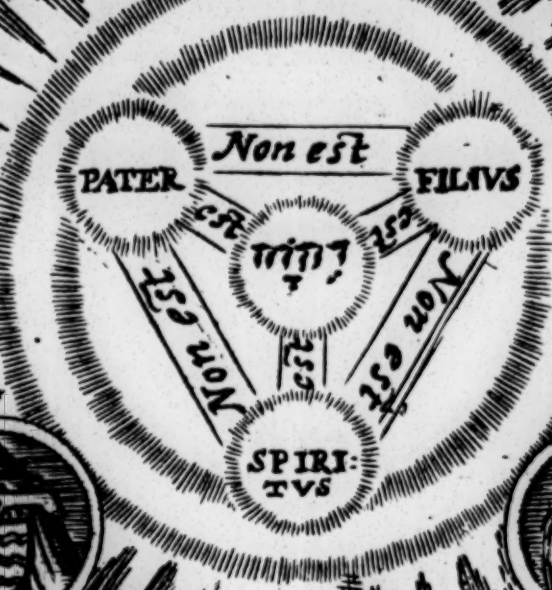



# THE HOLY BIBLE

CONTAINING

THE OLD TESTAMENT AND THE NEW.

*Newly translated out of the originall tongues, and with the former diligently compared and revised, by his Majesties speciall commandement.*

Appointed to be read in Churches.

EDINBURGH.
*Printed by R. Young printer to ye Kings most excellent Majesty*

*Cum Privilegio*
*Anno Dom.* 1630

# TO THE MOST HIGH AND Mightie Prince, JAMES by the grace of God, King of Great BRITAIN, FRANCE and IRELAND, *Defender of the Faith, &c.*

## The tranſlatours of the Bible, wiſh Grace, Mercie, and Peace, through JESUS CHRIST our LORD.

GReat and manifold were the bleſsings (moſt dread Soveraigne) which almightie God, the Father of all mercies, beſtowed upon us the people of *England*, when firſt he ſent your Majeſties Royall perſon to rule and reigne over us. For whereas it was the expectation of many, who wished not well unto our *Sion*, that upon the ſetting of that bright *occidentall ſtar* queen *Elizabeth* of moſt happie memorie, ſome thick and palpable clouds of darkneſſe would ſo have overſhadowed this land, that men ſhould have been in doubt which way they were to walk, and that it ſhould hardly bee known, who was to direct the unſetled ſtate: the appearance of your *Majeſtie*, as of the *ſun* in his ſtrength, inſtantly diſpelled thoſe ſuppoſed and ſurmiſed miſts, and gave unto all that were well affected, exceeding cauſe of comfort, eſpecially when we beheld the government eſtabliſhed in your *Highneſſe*, and your hopefull ſeed, by an undoubted title, and this alſo accompanied with peace and tranquilitie at home and abroad.

But amongſt all our joyes there was no one that more filled our hearts, then the bleſſed continuance of the preaching of Gods ſacred word amongſt us, which is that inеſtimable treaſure, which excelleth all the riches of the earth, becauſe the fruit thereof extendeth it ſelf, not only to the time ſpent in this tranſitory world, but directeth and diſpoſeth men unto that eternall happines which is above in heaven.

Then not to ſuffer this to fall to the ground, but rather to take it up, and to continue it in that ſtate, wherein the famous predeceſſor of your *Highneſſe* did leave it: nay, to go forward with the confidence and reſolution of a man in maintaining the truth of Chriſt, and propagating it far and near, is that which hath ſo bound and firmly knit the hearts of all your *Majeſties* loyall and religious people unto you, that your verie name is precious among them: their eye doth behold you with comfort, and they bleſſe you in their hearts, as that ſanctified perſon, who under *God*, is the immediate authour of their true happineſſe. And this their contentment doth not diminiſh or decay, but every day increaſeth and taketh ſtrength, when they obſerve that the zeal of your *Majeſtie* towards the houſe of God, doth not ſlack or go backward, but is more and more kindled, manifeſting it ſelf abroad in the furtheſt parts of *Chriſtendome*, by writing in defence of the truth, (which hath given ſuch a blow unto that man of ſin, as will not be healed) and every day at home, by religious and learned diſcourſe, by frequenting the houſe of God, by hearing the word preached, by cheriſhing the teachers thereof, by caring for the church as a moſt tender and loving nurſing Father.

There are infinite arguments of this right Chriſtian and religious affection in your *Majeſtie*: but none is more forcible to declare it to others, then the vehement and perpetuated deſire of the accompliſhing and publiſhing of this work, which now with all humilitie wee preſent unto your *Majeſtie*. For when your *Highneſſe* had once out of deep judgement apprehended how convenient it was, that out of the originall ſacred tongues, together with comparing of the labours, both in our own and other forreigne languages, of many worthie men who went before us, there ſhould bee one more exact tranſlation of the holy Scriptures into the *Engliſh tongue*; your *Majeſtie* did never deſiſt to urge and to excite thoſe to whom it was commended, that the work might be haſtened, and that the buſineſſe might bee expedited in ſo decent a manner, as a matter of ſuch importance might juſtly require.

And now at laſt, by the mercie of *God*, and the continuance of our labours it being brought unto ſuch a concluſion, as that we have great hope that the church of *England* ſhall reap good fruit thereby; we hold it our duty to offer it to your *Majeſtie*, not only as to our king and ſoveraigne, but as to the principall mover and authour of the work. Humbly craving of your moſt ſacred *Majeſtie*, that ſince things of this qualitie have ever been ſubject to the cenſures of ill meaning and diſcontented perſons, it may receive approbation and patronage from ſo learned and judicious a Prince as your *Highneſſe* is, whoſe allowance and acceptance of our labours, ſhall more honour and encourage us, then all the calumniations and hard interpretations of other men ſhall diſmay us. So that, if on the one ſide wee ſhall be traduced by popiſh perſons at home or abroad, who therefore will maligne us, becauſe we are poore inſtruments to make *Gods* holy truth to bee yet more and more known unto the people, whom they deſire ſtill to keep in ignorance and darkneſſe: or if on the other ſide, we ſhall bee maligned by ſelf-conceited brethren, who run their own wayes, and give liking unto nothing but what is framed by themſelves, and hammered on their anvile; we may reſt ſecure, ſupported within by the truth and innocency of a good conſcience, having walked the wayes of ſimplicitie and integritie, as before the Lord, and ſuſtained without, by the powerfull protection of your *Majeſties* grace and favour, which will ever give countenance to honeſt and Chriſtian endevours, againſt bitter cenſures, and uncharitable imputations.

The Lord of heaven and earth bleſſe your *Majeſtie* with many and happie dayes, that as his heavenly hand hath enriched your *Highneſſe* with many ſingular and extraordinary graces; ſo you may bee the wonder of the world in this latter age, for happineſſe and true felicitie, to the honour of that great GOD, and the good of his Church, through *Jeſus Chriſt* our Lord and only Saviour.

# THE NAMES AND ORDER of all the books of the old and new Testament, with the number of their chapters.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Genesis hath chapters | 50 | Ecclesiastes hath chapters | 12 |
| Exodus | 40 | The song of Solomon | 8 |
| Leviticus | 27 | Isaiah | 66 |
| Numbers | 36 | Jeremiah | 52 |
| Deuteronomie | 34 | Lamentations | 5 |
| Joshua | 24 | Ezekiel | 48 |
| Judges | 21 | Daniel | 12 |
| Ruth | 4 | Hosea | 14 |
| 1 Samuel | 31 | Joel | 3 |
| 2 Samuel | 24 | Amos | 9 |
| 1 Kings | 22 | Obadiah | 1 |
| 2 Kings | 25 | Jonah | 4 |
| 1 Chronicles | 29 | Micah | 7 |
| 2 Chronicles | 36 | Nahum | 3 |
| Ezra | 10 | Habakkuk | 3 |
| Nehemiah | 13 | Zephaniah | 3 |
| Esther | 10 | Haggai | 2 |
| Job | 42 | Zechariah | 14 |
| Psalmes | 150 | Malachi | 4 |
| Proverbs | 31 | | |

## ¶ THE BOOKS CALLED APOCRYPHA.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. Esdras hath chapters | 9 | Baruch with the epistle of Jeremiah | 6 |
| 2. Esdras | 16 | The song of the three children. | |
| Tobit | 14 | The story of Susanna. | |
| Judeth | 16 | The idol Bel and the Dragon. | |
| The rest of Esther | 6 | The prayer of Manasseh. | |
| Wisedome | 19 | 1. Maccabees | 16 |
| Ecclesiasticus | 51 | 2. Maccabees | 15 |

## ¶ THE BOOKS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Matthew hath chapters | 28 | 2. Thessalonians hath chapters | 3 |
| Mark | 16 | 1. Timothie | 6 |
| Luke | 24 | 2. Timothie | 4 |
| John | 21 | Titus | 3 |
| The Acts | 28 | Philemon | 1 |
| The epistle to the Romanes. | 16 | To the Hebrews | 13 |
| 1. Corinthians | 16 | The epistle of James | 5 |
| 2. Corinthians | 13 | 1. Peter | 5 |
| Galatians | 6 | 2. Peter | 3 |
| Ephesians | 6 | 1. John | 5 |
| Philippians | 4 | 2. John | 1 |
| Colossians | 4 | 3. John | 1 |
| 1. Thessalonians | 5 | Jude | 1 |
| | | Revelation | 22 |

THE

# THE FIRST BOOK OF *MOSES*, called *GENESIS*.

## CHAP. I.

1 *The creation of heaven and earth,* 3 *of the light,* 6 *of the firmament,* 9 *of the earth separated from the waters,* 11 *and made fruitfull,* 14 *of the sun, moon, and stars,* 20 *of fish and fowl,* 24 *of beasts and cattell,* 26 *of man in the image of God.* 29 *Also the appointment of food.*

IN * the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.

2 And the earth was without form, and void; and darkneſſe *was* upon the face of the deep; and the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

3 And God ſaid, * Let there be light: and there was light.

4 And God ſaw the light, that *it was* good: and God divided † the light from the darkneſſe.

5 And God called the light Day, and the darkneſſe he called Night: † and the evening and the morning were the firſt day.

6 ¶ And God ſaid, * Let there be a † firmament in the midſt of the waters; and let it divide the waters from the waters.

7 And God made the firmament; and divided the waters which *were* under the firmament, from the waters which *were* above the firmament: and it was ſo.

8 And God called the firmament Heaven: and the evening & the morning were the ſecond day.

9 ¶ And God ſaid, * Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry-land appear: and it was ſo.

10 And God called the dry-land Earth, and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God ſaw that it *was* good.

11 And God ſaid, Let the earth bring forth † graſſe, the herb yeelding ſeed, *and* the fruit-tree yeelding fruit after his kinde, whoſe ſeed *is* in it ſelf, upon the earth: and it was ſo.

12 And the earth brought forth graſſe, *and* herb yeelding ſeed after his kinde; and the tree yeelding fruit, whoſe ſeed *was* in it ſelf, after his kinde: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

13 And the evening and the morning were the third day.

14 ¶ And God ſaid, Let there bee * lights in the firmament of the heaven, to divide † the day from the night: and let them be for ſignes, and for ſeaſons, and for dayes, and years.

15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth: and it was ſo.

16 And God made two great lights; the greater light † to rule the day, and the leſſer light to rule the night: *he made* the ſtars alſo.

17 And God ſet them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth,

18 And to * rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkneſſe: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

20 And God ſaid, * Let the waters bring forth abundantly the ‖ moving creature that hath † life, and fowl *that* may flee above the earth in the † open firmament of heaven.

21 And God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly after their kinde, and every winged fowl after his kinde: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

22 And God bleſſed them, ſaying, * Be fruitfull, and multiply, and fill the waters in the ſeas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.

23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

24 ¶ And God ſaid, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kinde, cattell and creeping thing, and beaſt of the earth after his kinde: and it was ſo.

25 And God made the beaſt of the earth after his kinde, and cattell after their kinde, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kinde: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

26 ¶ And God ſaid, * Let us make man in our image, after our likeneſſe: and let them have dominion over the fiſh of the ſea, and over the fowl of the aire, and over the cattell, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; * male and female created he them.

28 And God bleſſed them, and God ſaid unto them, * Be fruitfull, and multiply, and repleniſh the earth, and ſubdue it, and have dominion over the fiſh of the ſea, and over the fowl of the aire, and over every living thing that † moveth upon the earth.

29 ¶ And God ſaid, Behold, I have given you every herb † bearing ſeed, which *is* upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which *is* the fruit of a tree yeelding ſeed, * to you it ſhall bee for meat:

30 And to every beaſt of the earth, and to every fowl of the aire, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein there *is* † life, *I have given* every green herb for meat: and it was ſo.

31 And * God ſaw every thing that hee had made, and behold, *it was* very good. And the evening and the morning were the ſixth day.

## CHAP. II.

1 *The firſt ſabbath.* 4 *The manner of the creation.* 8 *The planting of the garden of Eden,* 10 *and the river thereof.* 17 *The tree of knowledge only forbidden.* 19, 20 *The naming of the creatures.* 21 *The making of woman, and inſtitution of marriage.*

THus the heavens and the earth were finiſhed, and all the hoſt of them.

2 * And on the ſeventh day God ended his work which he had made: and he reſted on the ſeventh day from all his work which he had made.

---

* Pſal. 33.6. and 136.5. Acts 14. 15. and 17. 24. Heb. 11. 3.

* 2 Cor. 4. 6.

† Heb. *between the light and between the darknes.*

† Heb. *and the evening was, and the morning was, &c.*

* Pſal. 136.5. Jer. 10. 12. and 51. 15.

† Heb. *expanſion.*

* Pſal. 33.7. and 136.6. Job 38.8

† Heb. *tender graſſe.*

* Deut. 4. 19. Pſal. 136. 7.

† Heb. *between the day and between the night.*

‡ Heb. *for the rule of the day, &c.*

* Jer. 31. 35.

* 2 Eſdr. 6. 47.

‖ Or, *creeping.*

† Heb. *ſoul.*

† Heb. *face of the firmament of heaven.*

* Chap. 8. 17. and 9. 1.

* Chap. 5. 1. and 9. 6. Wiſd. 2. 23. 1 Cor. 11. 7. Epheſ. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10.

* Matth. 19. 4.

* Chap. 9. 1.

† Heb. *creepeth.*

† Heb. *yeeding ſeed.*

* Chap. 9. 3.

† Heb. *a living ſoul.*

* Eccluſ 39. 16.

* Exod. 20. 11. & 31. 17. Deut. 5. 14.

3 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all
† Heb. created to make. his work, which God † created and made.
4 ¶ These *are* the generations of the heavens and of the earth, when they were created; in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens.
5 And every plant of ſ field, before it was in ſ earth, & every herb of ſ field, before it grew: for the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon ſ earth, & there *was* not a man to till the ground.
‖ Or, a mist which went up from, &c. 6 ‖ But there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.
† Heb. dust of the ground. 7 And the LORD God formed man † of the *dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and * man became a living soul.
8 ¶ And the LORD God planted a garden eastward in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed.
9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.
10 And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into foure heads.
11 The name of the first *is* * Pison: that *is* it which compasseth the whole land of Havilah, where there *is* gold.
12 And the gold of that land *is* good: there *is* bdellium and the onyx-stone
13 And the name of the second river *is* Gihon: the same *is* it that compasseth the whole land of
† Heb. Cush. † Ethiopia.
14 And the name of the third river *is* Hiddekel: that *is* it which goeth ‖ toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river *is* Euphrates.
‖ Or, eastward to Assyria. 15 And the LORD God took ‖ the man and put him into the garden of Eden, to dresse it, and to keep it.
‖ Or, Adam. 16 And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden † thou mayest freely eat:
† Heb. eating thou shalt eat. 17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it; for in the day that thou eatest thereof, † thou shalt surely die.
† Heb. dying thou shalt die. 18 ¶ And the Lord God said, *It is* not good that the man should be alone: I will make him an help † meet for him.
† Heb. as before him. 19 And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field, & every fowl of the aire; & brought *them* unto ‖ Adam to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that *was* the name thereof.
‖ Or, the man. † Heb. called. 20 And Adam † gave names to all cattell, and to the fowl of the aire, and to every beast of the field: but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.
21 And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept; and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh in stead thereof.
† Heb. builded. 22 And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, † made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.
* 1 Cor. 11. 8. * Matth. 19. 5. Mark. 10. 7. 1 Cor. 6. 16. Ephes. 5. 31. 23 And Adam said, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called, Woman, because she was * taken out of man.
24 * Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.
25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife; and were not ashamed.

## CHAP. III.

*1 The serpent deceiveth Eve. 6 Mans shamefull fall. 9 God araigneth them. 14 The serpent is cursed. 15 The promised seed. 16 The punishment of mankinde. 21 Their first clothing. 22 Their casting out of paradise.*

NOw the serpent was more subtill then any beast of the field, which the LORD God had made; & he said unto the woman, † Yea, hath God said, ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?
† Heb. Yea, because, &c.
2 And the woman said unto the serpent, Wee may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:
3 But of the fruit of the tree which *is* in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Yee shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.
4 And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not * surely die.
* 2 Cor. 11. 3. 1 Tim. 2. 14.
5 For God doth know, that in the day yee eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened: and ye shall be as Gods, knowing good and evil.
† Heb. a desire. * Eccles. 25. 24. 1 Tim. 2. 14.
6 And when the woman saw that the tree *was* good for food, and that it *was* † pleasant to the eyes, & a tree to be desired to make one wise; she took of the fruit thereof, * and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her, and he did eat.
‖ Or, things to gird about. † Heb. made. 7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they *were* naked; and they sewed fig. leaves together, and made themselves ‖ aprons.
8 And they heard the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the † cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.
9 And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where *art* thou?
10 And he said, I heard thy voyce in the garden: and I was afraid, because I *was* naked; and I hid my self.
11 And hee said, Who told thee that thou *wast* naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee, that thou shouldest not eat?
12 And the man said, The woman, whom thou gavest *to be* with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.
13 And the LORD God said unto the woman, What *is* this *that* thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.
14 And the LORD God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou *art* cursed above all cattell, and above every beast of the field: upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the dayes of thy life.
15 And I will put enmitie between thee & the woman, and between thy seed & her seed: it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.
‖ Or, shall be subject to thy husband. 16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception: in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; & thy desire *shall be* ‖ to thy husband, and he shall * rule over thee.
* 1 Cor. 14. 34. 17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voyce of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed *is* the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat *of* it all the dayes of thy life
† Heb. cause to bud. 18 Thorns also and thistles shall it † bring forth to thee: and thou shalt eat the herb of the field.
19 In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground: for out of it wast thou taken; for dust thou *art*, and unto dust shalt thou return.
† Heb. Chavah. 20 And Adam called his wives name † Eve, because she was the mother of all living.

21 Unto

21 Unto Adam also and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of skins, and cloathed them.

22 ¶ And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil; And now lest he put forth his hand,& take also of the tree of life,and eat,and live for ever;

23 Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground,from whence he was taken.

24 So he drove out the man: and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden, Cherubims,and a flaming sword which turned every way,to keep the way of the tree of life.

## CHAP. IIII.

*1 The birth,trade, and religion of Cain & Abel. 8 The murder of Abel. 11 The curse of Cain. 17 Enoch the first citie. 19 Lamech and his two wives. 25 The birth of Seth, 26 and Enos.*

AND Adam knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from the LORD.

2 And she again bare his brother † Abel: and Abel was † a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

3 And † in processe of time it came to passe, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD:

4 And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his † flock, and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had *respect unto Abel, and to his offering:

5 But unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth,and his countenance fell.

6 And the LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?

7 If thou doest well, shalt thou not ‖ be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the doore. And ‖ unto thee *shall be* his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.

8 And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to passe when they were in the field,that Cain rose up against Abel his brother,and *slew him.

9 ¶ And the LORD said unto Cain, Where *is* Abel thy brother? And he said,I know not: *Am* I my brothers keeper?

10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brothers † bloud crieth unto me from the ground.

11 And now *art* thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brothers bloud from thy hand.

12 When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yeeld unto thee her strength. A fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.

13 And Cain said unto the LORD, ‖ My punishment *is* greater then I can bear.

14 Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth: and from thy face shall I be hid, and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth; and it shall come to passe, that every one that findeth me shall slay me.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him seven-fold. And the LORD set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.

16 ¶ And Cain went out from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden.

17 And Cain knew his wife; and she conceived and bare † Enoch; and he builded a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of his son, Enoch.

18 And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael; and Mehujael begat Methusael; and Methusael begat † Lamech.

19 ¶ And Lamech tooke unto him two wives: the name of the one *was* Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

20 And Adah bare Jabal; he was the father of such as dwell in tents, & *of such as have* cattell.

21 And his brothers name *was* Jubal: he was the father of all such as handle the harp and organe.

22 And Zillah, she also bare Tubal Cain, an † instructer of every artificer in brasse and iron: and the sister of Tubal Cain *was* Naamah.

23 And Lamech said unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, Heare my voice ye wives of Lamech,hearken unto my speech: for ‖ I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man ‖ to my hurt.

24 If Cain shall be avenged seven-fold, truly Lamech seventy and seven-fold.

25 ¶ And Adam knew his wife again; and she bare a son, and called his name † Seth: For God, *said she*, hath appointed me another seed in stead of Abel, whom Cain slew.

26 And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name † Enos: then began men ‖ to call upon the name of the LORD.

## CHAP. V.

*1 The genealogie, age, and death of the Patriarchs from Adam unto Noah. 24 The godlinesse and translation of Enoch.*

THIS *is* the * book of the generations of Adam: in the day that God created man,in the * likenesse of God made he him:

2 Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam,in the day when they were created.

3 ¶ And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat *a son* in his own likenesse, after his image; and called his name Seth.

4 * And the dayes of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years, and he begat sons and daughters.

5 And all the dayes that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years,and he died.

6 And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos.

7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

8 And all the dayes of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years, and he died.

9 ¶ And Enos lived ninety years, and begat † Cainan.

10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters.

11 And all the dayes of Enos were nine hundred and five years, and he died.

12 ¶ And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat † Mahalaleel.

13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and fourty years, and begat sons and daughters.

14 And all the dayes of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years, and he died.

15 ¶ And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat † Jared.

16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

† Heb. *Hebel.*
† Heb. *a feeder.*
† Heb. *at the end of daies.*
† Heb. *sheep or goats.*
* Heb. *a.*
‖ Or, *have the excellence?*
‖ Or, *subject unto thee.*
* Wisd. 10.3. Matth. 23.35. 1. John 3.12. Jude 11.
† Heb. *bloods.*
‖ Or, *mine iniquitie is greater, then that it may be forgiven.*
† Heb. *Chanoch.*
† Heb. *Lemech.*
† Heb. *whetter.*
‖ Or, *I would slay a man in my wound, &c.*
‖ Or, *in my hurt.*
† Heb. *Sheth.*
† Heb. *Enosh.*
‖ Or, *to call themselves by the name of the LORD.*
* 1. Chr. 1.1.
* Wisd. 2.23.
* 1. Chr. 1.1.&c.
† Heb. *Kenan.*
† Gr. *Maleleel.*
† Heb. *Jered.*

17 And all the dayes of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years, and he died.
18 ¶ And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat Enoch.
19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.
20 And all the dayes of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years, and he died.
21 ¶ And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and
† Gr. Mathusala. begat † Methuselah.
22 And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.
23 And all the dayes of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years.
* Ecclus. 44.16. Heb.11. 5. 24 And * Enoch walked with God, and he *was* not: for God took him.
25 ¶ And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat Lamech.
26 And Methuselah lived after hee begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters.
27 And all the dayes of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years, and he died.
28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son.
† Gr. Noe. 29 And he called his name † Noah, saying, This same shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath cursed.
30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters.
31 And all the dayes of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years, and he died.
32 And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

## CHAP. VI.

*1 The wickednesse of the world, which provoked Gods wrath & caused the floud. 8 Noah findeth grace. 14 The order, form, and end of the ark.*

AND it came to passe, when men began to ‖ Or, *the whole imagination.* The Hebrew word signifieth not only *the imagination,* but also *the purposes & desires.* multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them,
2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men, that they *were* fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose.
3 And the LORD said, My spirit shall not alwayes strive with man; for that he also *is* flesh: yet his dayes shall bee an hundred and twenty years.
4 There were giants in the earth in those dayes: and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare *children* to them; the same *became* mighty men, which *were* of old, men of renown.
5 ¶ And GOD saw that the wickednesse of man *was* great in the earth, and *that* ‖ every imagination of the thoughts of his * heart *was* only evil † continually.
6 And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.
7 And the LORD said, I will destroy man, whom I have created, from the face of the earth, † both man and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the aire: for it repenteth me that I have made them.
8 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.
9 ¶ These *are* the generations of Noah: * Noah was a just man *and* ‖ perfect in his generations, *and* Noah walked with God.
10 And Noah begat three Sons, Shem, Ham, and
‖ Or, upright.

11 The earth also was corrupt before God; and the earth was filled with violence.
12 And God looked upon the earth, and behold it was corrupt: for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.
13 And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me: for the earth is filled with violence through them; and behold, I will destroy them ‖ with the earth.
‖ Or, *from the earth.*
14 ¶ Make thee an ark of gopher-wood: † rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch.
† Heb. nests.
15 And this *is the fashion* which thou shalt make it of: The length of the ark *shall be* three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.
16 A window shalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the doore of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof: *with* lower, second, and third *stories* shalt thou make it.
17 And behold, I, even I do bring a floud of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life, from under heaven; *and* every thing that *is* in the earth shall die.
18 But with thee will I establish my covenant: and thou shalt come into the ark; thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons wives with thee.
19 And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every *sort* shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep *them* alive with thee: they shall be male and female.
20 Of fowls after their kinde, and of cattell after their kinde, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kinde: two of every *sort* shall come unto thee, to keep *them* alive.
21 And take thou unto thee of all food that it eaten, and thou shalt gather *it* to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and for them.
* Heb. 11. 7. 22 * Thus did Noah; according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 Noah with his familie and the living creatures enter into the ark. 17 The beginning, increase, and continuance of the floud.*

AND the * LORD said unto Noah, Come thou & all thy house into the ark; for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation.
* 2. Pet. 2. 5.
2 Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee † by sevens, the male and his female: and of beasts that *are* not clean by two, the male and his female.
† Heb. seven seven.
3 Of fowls also of the aire by sevens, the male and the female; to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth.
4 For yet seven dayes, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth fourty dayes and fourty nights: and every living substance that I have made, will I † destroy from off § face of the earth.
† Heb. blot out.
5 And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.
6 And Noah *was* six hundred years old, when the floud of waters was upon the earth.
7 ¶ And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons wives with him, into the ark; because of the waters of the floud.
8 Of clean beasts, and of beasts that *are* not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,
9 There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.
‖ Or, *the seventh*
10 And it came to passe ‖ after seven dayes, that

that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.

11 ¶ In the six hundredth year of Noahs life, in the second moneth, the seventeenth day of the moneth, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the ‖ windows of heaven were opened.

‖ Or, floud-gates.

12 And the rain was upon the earth fourty dayes and fourty nights.

13 In the self same day entred Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noahs wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark.

14 They, and every beast after his kinde, and all the cattell after their kinde, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kinde, and every fowl after his kinde, every bird of every † sort.

† Heb. wing.

15 And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life.

16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him: and the LORD shut him in.

17 And the flood was fourty dayes upon the earth; and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth.

18 And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth: and the ark went upon the face of the waters.

19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high hils, that *were* under the whole heaven, were covered.

20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered.

* Wisd. 10.4.

21 * And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattell, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man.

† Heb. *the breath of the spirit of life.*

22 All in whose nostrils *was* † the breath of life, of all that *was* in the dry land, died.

23 And every living substance was destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattell, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth: and * Noah onely remained *alive*, and they that *were* with him in the ark.

* Wisd. 10.4. 2. Pet. 2.5.

24 And the waters prevailed upon the earth 150 hundred and fifty dayes.

## CHAP. VIII.

*1 The waters asswage. 4 The ark resteth on Arar. 7 The raven and the dove. 15 Noah, being commanded, 18 goeth forth of the ark. 20 He buildeth an altar, and offereth sacrifice, 21 which God accepteth, and promiseth to curse the earth no more.*

AND God remembred Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattell that *was* with him in the ark: and God made a winde to passe over the earth, and the waters asswaged.

2 The fountains also of the deep, and the windows of heaven were stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained.

3 And the waters returned from off the earth † continually: and after the end of the hundred and fifty dayes the waters were abated.

† Heb. *in going and returning.*

4 ¶ And the ark rested in the seventh moneth, on the seventeenth day of the moneth, upon the mountains of Ararat.

5 And the waters † decreased continually untill the tenth moneth: in the tenth *moneth*, on the first *day* of the moneth, were the tops of the mountains seen.

† Heb. were *in going and decreasing.*

6 ¶ And it came to passe at the end of fourty dayes, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made.

7 And he sent forth a raven, which went forth † to and fro, untill the waters were dried up from off the earth.

† Heb. *in going forth & returning.*

8 Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground.

9 But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark: for the waters *were* on the face of the whole earth. Then he put forth his hand, and took her, and † pulled her in unto him into the ark.

† Heb. *caused her to come.*

10 And he stayed yet other seven dayes, and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark.

11 And the dove came in to him in the evening, and lo, in her mouth *was* an olive-leaf pluckt off: so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

12 And he stayed yet other seven dayes, and sent forth the dove, which returned not again unto him any more.

13 ¶ And it came to passe in the six hundredth and first year, in the first *moneth*, the first *day* of the moneth, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked; and behold, the face of the ground was dry.

14 And in the second moneth, on the seven and twentieth day of the moneth, was the earth dried.

15 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, saying,

16 Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons wives with thee.

17 Bring forth with thee every living thing that *is* with thee, of all flesh, *both* of fowl, and of cattell, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitfull, and multiply upon the earth.

18 And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons wives with him:

19 Every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, *and* whatsoever creepeth upon the earth, after their † kindes, went forth out of the ark.

† Heb. *families.*

20 ¶ And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD, and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt-offerings on the altar.

† Heb. *a savour of rest.*

21 And the LORD smelled † a sweet savour, and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for mans sake; for the * imagination of mans heart *is* evil from his youth: neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.

* Chap. 6.5. Matth. 15.19.

† Heb. *as yet all the dayes of the earth.*

22 † While the earth remaineth, seed-time and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease.

## CHAP. IX.

*1 God blesseth Noah. 4 Bloud and murder are forbidden. 8 Gods covenant, 13 signified by the rainbow. 18 Noah replenisheth the world, 20 planteth a vineyard, 21 is drunken, and mocked of his son, 25 curseth Canaan, 26 blesseth Shem, 27 praieth for Japheth, 29 and dieth.*

AND God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, * Be fruitfull and multiply, and replenish the earth.

* Chap. 1.28. and 8.17.

2 And the fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the aire, upon all that moveth upon the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered.

3 Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat

for you; even as the * green herb have I given you all things:

4 * But fleſh with the life thereof, *which is* the bloud thereof, ſhall you not eat.

5 And ſurely your blond of your lives will I require: at the hand of every beaſt will I require it; and at the hand of man, at the hand of every mans brother will I require the life of man.

6 * Whoſo ſheddeth mans bloud, by man ſhall his bloud be ſhed: * for in the image of God made he man.

7 And you, be ye fruitfull, and multiply, bring forth abundantly in ſ earth, & multiply therein.

8 ¶ And God ſpake unto Noah, and to his ſons with him, ſaying,

9 And I, behold I eſtabliſh my covenant with you, and with your ſeed after you;

10 And with every living creature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the cattell, and of every beaſt of the earth with you, from all that go out of the ark, to every beaſt of the earth.

11 And * I will eſtabliſh my covenant with you, neither ſhall all fleſh be cut off any more by the waters of a floud, neither ſhall there any more be a floud to deſtroy the earth.

12 And God ſaid, This *is* the token of the covenant which I make between me, and you, and every living creature that *is* with you, for perpetuall generations:

13 I do ſet my bow in the cloud, and it ſhall be for a token of a covenant between me & ſ earth.

14 * And it ſhall come to paſſe, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow ſhall be ſeen in the cloud:

15 And I will remember my covenant, which *is* between me, and you, and every living creature of all fleſh; and the waters ſhall no more become a floud to deſtroy all fleſh.

16 And the bow ſhall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlaſting covenant between God and every living creature of all fleſh that *is* upon the earth.

17 And God ſaid unto Noah, This *is* the token of the covenant, which I have eſtabliſhed between me and all fleſh that *is* upon the earth.

18 ¶ And the ſons of Noah that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and Ham *is* the father of † Canaan.

19 Theſe *are* the three ſons of Noah: and of them was the whole earth overſpread.

20 And Noah began *to be* an husbandman, and he planted a vineyard.

21 And he drank of the wine, and was drunken, and he was uncovered within his tent.

22 And Ham the father of Canaan ſaw the nakedneſſe of his father, and told his two brethren without.

23 And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid *it* upon both their ſhoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedneſſe of their father; and their faces *were* backward, and they ſaw not their fathers nakedneſſe.

24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger ſon had done unto him.

25 And he ſaid, Curſed *be* Canaan; a ſervant of ſervants ſhall he be unto his brethren.

26 And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD GOD of Shem; and Caanan ſhall be ‖ his ſervant.

27 God ſhall ‖ enlarge Japheth, and he ſhall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan ſhall be his ſervant.

28 ¶ And Noah lived after the floud three hundred and fifty years.

29 And all the dayes of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years, and he died.

## CHAP. X.

1 *The generations of Noah.* 2 *The ſons of Japheth.* 6 *The ſons of Ham.* 8 *Nimrod the firſt monarch.* 21 *The ſons of Shem.*

NOw theſe *are* the generations of the ſons of Noah; Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto them were ſons born after the floud.

2 * The ſons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meſhech, and Tiras.

3 And the ſons of Gomer; Aſhkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

4 And the ſons of Javan; Eliſhah, and Tarſhiſh, Kittim, and Dodanim.

5 By theſe were the iſles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

6 ¶ * And the ſons of Ham; Cuſh, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

7 And the ſons of Cuth; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the ſons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

8 And Cuſh begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

9 He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is ſaid, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.

10 And the beginning of his kingdome was † Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

11 Out of that land ‖ went forth Aſhur, and builded Nineveh, and the ‖ citie Rehoboth, and Calah,

12 And Reſen between Nineveh and Calah: the ſame *is* a great city.

13 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

14 And Pathruſim, and Caſluhim (out of whom came Philiſtim) and Caphtorim.

15 ¶ And Canaan begat † Sidon his firſt-born, and Heth,

16 And the Jebuſite, and the Emorite, and the Girgaſite,

17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites ſpread abroad.

19 And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comeſt to Gerar unto † Gaza, as thou goeſt unto Sodom and Gomorrah and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Laſhah.

20 Theſe *are* the ſons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countreys, *and* in their nations.

21 ¶ Unto Shem alſo the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were *children* born.

22 The * children of Shem; Elam, and Aſhur, and † Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.

23 And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Maſh.

24 And Arphaxad begat † Salah; and Salah begat Eber.

25 * And unto Eber were born two ſons: the name of one *was* Peleg; for in his dayes was the earth divided; and his brothers name *was* Joktan.

26 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,

28 And

* Chap. 1. 29.
* Levit. 17. 14.
* Matth. 26. 52. Rev. 13. 10.
* Chap. 8. 21.
* Iſa. 54. 9.
* Eccluſ 43. 11, 12.
† Heb. Chenaan.
‖ Or, *ſervant to them.*
‖ Or, *perſwade.*
* 1. Chr. 1. 5.
* 1. Chr. 1. 8.
† Gr. Babylon.
‖ Or, *he went out into Aſſyria.*
‖ Or, *the ſtreet of the city.*
† Heb. Zidon.
† Heb. Azzah.
* 1. Chr. 1. 17.
† Heb. Arpachſhad.
† Heb. Shelah.
* 1. Chr. 1. 19.

28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,
29 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these were the sons of Joktan.
30 And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou goest unto Sephar a mount of the east.
31 These *are* the sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.
32 These *are* the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

## CHAP. XI.

*1 One language in the world. 3 The building of Babel. 5 The confusion of tongues. 10 The generations of Shem. 27 The generations of Terah the father of Abram. 31 Terah goeth from Ur to Haran.*

AND the whole earth was of one † language, and of one † speech.
2 And it came to passe as they journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.
3 And † they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and † burn them throughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for morter.
4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a citie and a tower, whose top *may reach* unto heaven, and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.
5 And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded.
6 And the LORD said, Behold, the people *is* one, and they have all one language: and this they begin to do; and now nothing will bee restrained from them, which they have imagined to do.
7 Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one anothers speech.
8 So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.
9 Therefore is § name of it called ‖ Babel, * because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon § face of all the earth.
10 ¶ * These *are* the generations of Shem; Shem *was* an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the flood.
11 And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.
12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirtie years, and begat Salah.
13 And Arphaxad lived after hee begat Salah foure hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.
14 And Salah lived thirtie years, & begat Eber.
15 And Salah lived after hee begat Eber foure hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.
16 * And Eber lived foure and thirty years, and begat * Peleg.
17 And Eber lived after he begat Peleg foure hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.
18 And Peleg lived thirtie years, and begat Reu.
19 And Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine years, & begat sons and daughters.
20 And Reu lived two and thirtie years, and begat * Serug.
21 And Reu lived after hee begat Serug two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.
22 And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor.
23 And Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.
24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat * Terah.
25 And Nahor lived after hee begat Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters.
26 And Terah lived seventy years, and * begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.
27 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot.
28 And Haran died before his father Terah, in the land of his nativitie, in Ur of the Chaldees.
29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abrams wife *was* Sarai; & the name of Nahors wife, Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah.
30 But Sarai was barren; she had no childe.
31 And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his sons son, and Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abrams wife; and they went forth with them from * Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan; and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there.
32 And the dayes of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

## CHAP. XII.

*1 God calleth Abram, and blesseth him with a promise of Christ. 4 He departeth with Lot from Haran. 6 He journeyeth through Canaan, 7 which is promised him in a vision. 10 He is driven by a famine unto Egypt. 11 Fear maketh him feigne his wife to be his sister. 14 Pharaoh having taken her from him, by plagues is compelled to restore her.*

NOw the * LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy fathers house, unto a land that I will shew thee.
2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will blesse thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing.
3 And I will blesse them that blesse thee, and curse him that curseth thee: * and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.
4 So Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram *was* seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran.
5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brothers son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan, and into the land of Canaan they came.
6 ¶ And Abram passed through the land unto the place of Sichem, unto the plain of Moreh. And the Canaanite *was* then in the land.
7 And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and said, * Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an * altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him.
8 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Beth-el, and pitched his tent, *having* Beth-el on the west, and Hai on the east: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and called upon the name of the LORD.
9 And Abram journeyed, † going on still toward the south.
10 ¶ And there was a famine in the land, and Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there:

---

‖ That *is*, confusion.
* Wisd. 10. 5.
* 1 Chro. 1. 17.
* 1 Chr. 1. 19.
* Called Luk. 3. 35 Phalec.
* Luk. 3. 34. Thara.
* Josh. 24. 2. 1 Chro. 1. 26.
* Neh. 9. 7. Judeth 5. 7. Acts 7. 4.
* Acts 7. 3.
* Chap. 18. 18. and 22. 18. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8.
* Chap. 13. 15.
* Chap. 13. 4.
† Heb. *in going and journeying.*

† Heb. *lip.*
† Heb. *words.*
† Heb. *a man said to his neighbour.*
† Heb. *burn them to a burning.*

for the famine *was* grievous in the land.

11 And it came to passe, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that hee said unto Sarai his wife, behold now I know that thou *art* a fair woman to look upon.

12 Therefore it shall come to passe, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This *is* his wife: and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive.

13 Say, I pray thee, thou *art* my sister; that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee.

14 ¶ And it came to passe, that when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman, that she *was* very fair.

15 The princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaohs house.

16 And he intreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and he-asses, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and she-asses, and camels.

17 And the LORD plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues, because of Sarai Abrams wife.

18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What is this that thou hast done unto me? Why didst thou not tell me that she *was* thy wife?

19 Why saidst thou, She *is* my sister? so I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore, behold thy wife, take *her*, and go thy way.

20 And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning him: and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

## CHAP. XIII.

*1 Abram and Lot return out of Egypt. 7 By disagreement they part asunder. 10 Lot goeth to wicked Sodom. 14 God reneweth the promise to Abram. 18 He removeth to Hebron, and there buildeth an altar.*

AND Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the south.

2 And Abram *was* very rich in cattell, in silver, and in gold.

3 And he went on his journeys from the south, even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el and Hai;

* Chap. 12. 7. 4 Unto the * place of the altar, which he had made there at the first: and there Abram called on the name of the LORD.

5 ¶ And Lot also which went with Abram had flocks, and herds, and tents.

6 And the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together.

7 And there was a strife between the herdmen of Abrams cattell and the herdmen of Lots cattell: and the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land.

8 And Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen: for wee *bee* † brethren.

† Heb. *men brethren.*

9 Is not the whole land before thee? Separate thy self, I pray thee, from me: if *thou wilt take* the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if *thou depart* to the right hand, *then* I will go to the left

10 And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it *was* well watered every where, before the LORD destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, *even* as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comest unto Zoar.

11 Then Lot chose him all the plain of Jordan: and Lot journeyed east; and they separated themselves the one from the other.

12 Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the plain, and pitched *his* tent toward Sodom.

13 But the men of Sodom *were* wicked, and sinners before the LORD, exceedingly.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward.

* Chap. 12. 7. and 26. 4. Deut. 34. 4. 15 For all the land which thou seest, * to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever.

16 And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, *then* shall thy seed also be numbred.

17 Arise, walk through the land, in the length of it, and in the breadth of it: for I will give it unto thee.

18 Then Abram removed his tent, and came and dwelt in the † plain of Mamre which *is* in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

† Heb. *plains.*

## CHAP. XIIII.

*1 The battell of foure kings against five. 12 Lot is taken prisoner. 14 Abram rescueth him. 18 Melchizedek blesseth Abram. 20 Abram giveth him tithe of the spoil. 22 The rest, his partners having had their portion, he restoreth to the king of Sodom.*

AND it came to passe in the dayes of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, & Tidal king of nations;

2 *That these* made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela which is Zoar.

3 All these were joyned together in the vale of Siddim, which is the salt sea.

4 Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

5 And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that *were* with him, and smote the Rephaims in Ashteroth Karnaim, and the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in ‖ Shaveh Kiriathaim,

‖ Or, the plain of Kiriathaim.

6 And the Horites in their mount Seir, unto ‖ Elparan, which is by the wilderness

‖ Or, the plain of Paran.

7 And they returned, and came to En mishpat, which is Kadesh, and smote all the countrey of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites, that dwelt in Hazezon-Tamar.

8 And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (the same *is* Zoar) and they joyned battell with them in the vale on Siddim;

9 With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; foure kings with five.

10 And the vale of Siddim *was full of* slime-pits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there: and they that remained fled to the mountain.

11 And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way.

12 And they took Lot Abrams brothers son (who dwelt in Sodom) and his goods, and departed.

13 And there came one that had escaped, & told Abram the Hebrew; for he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, & brother

of Aner: and these were confederate with Abram.

14 And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he armed his trained servants, born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued *them* unto Dan.

15 And he divided himself against them, he and his servants by night, and smote them, and pursued them unto Hoba, which *is* on the left hand of Damascus.

16 And he brought back all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

17 ¶ And the king of Sodom went out to meet him (after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that *were* with him) at the valley of Shaveh, which is the * kings dale.

18 And * Melchizedech king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and hee *was* the priest of the most high God.

19 And he blessed him and said, Blessed *be* Abram of the most high God possessour of heaven and earth:

20 And blessed *be* the most high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thine hand. And he gave him * tithes of all.

21 And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the † persons, and take the goods to thy self.

22 And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine hand unto the LORD, the most high God, the possessour of heaven and earth,

23 That I will not take from a threed even to a shoe-latchet, and that I will not take any thing that is thine, lest thou shouldest say, I have made Abram rich:

24 Save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion.

## CHAP. XV.

*1 God encourageth Abram. 2 Abram complaineth for want of an heire. 4 God promiseth him a son, and a multiplying of his seed. 6 Abram is justified by faith. 7 Canaan is promised again, and confirmed by a signe, 12 and a vision.*

AFter these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I *am* thy shield, *and* thy exceeding * great reward.

2 And Abram said, Lord GOD, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childlesse, and the steward of my house *is* this Eliezer of Damascus?

3 And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and lo, one born in my house is mine heire.

4 And behold, the word of the LORD *came* unto him, saying, This shall not be thine heire, but hee that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heire.

5 And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: And hee said unto him, * So shall thy seed be.

6 And he * believed in the LORD; and he counted it to him for righteousnesse.

7 And he said unto him, I *am* the LORD that brought thee out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give thee this land to inherit it

8 And he said, Lord GOD, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it?

9 And he said unto him, Take mee an heifer of three years old, and a she-goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtle-dove, and a young pigeon.

10 And he took unto him all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid each piece one against another: but the birds divided he not.

11 And when the fowls came down upon the carcases, Abram drove them away.

12 And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and lo, an horrour of great darknesse fell upon him.

13 And he said unto Abram, Know of a suretie * that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land *that is* not theirs, and shall serve them, and they shall afflict them foure hundred years.

14 And also that nation whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance.

15 And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age.

16 But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquitie of the Amorites *is* not yet full.

17 And it came to passe, that when the sun went down and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and † a burning lamp that passed between those pieces.

18 In that same day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, saying, * Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river the river Euphrates:

19 The Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites,

20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims,

21 And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

## CHAP. XVI.

*1 Sarai being barren giveth Hagar to Abram. 6 Hagar being afflicted for despising her mistresse, runneth away. 9 An angel sendeth her back to submit her self, 11 and telleth her of her childe. 15 Ishmael is born.*

NOw Sarai Abrams wife bare him no children: and she had an hand-maid an Egyptian, whose name *was* Hagar.

2 And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD hath restrained me from bearing: I pray thee go in unto my maid; it may bee that I may † obtain children by her: and Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai.

3 And Sarai Abrams wife took Hagar her maid, the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife.

4 ¶ And hee went in unto Hagar, and she conceived: And when she saw that she had conceived, her mistresse was despised in her eyes.

5 And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong *be* upon thee: I have given my maid into thy bosome; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes: the LORD judge between me and thee.

6 But Abram said unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid *is* in thy hand; do to her † as it pleaseth thee. And when Sarai † dealt hardly with her, she fled from her face.

7 ¶ And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wildernesse, by the fountain in the way to Shur:

8 And he said, Hagar, Sarais maid, whence camest thou? and whither wilt thou go? And she said, I flee from the face of my mistresse Sarai.

---

Or, led forth.
Or, instructed.
c 2 Sam. 18. 18.
* Heb. most.
† Heb. souls.
* Heb. tithes.
† Heb. lamb.
a Psal. 18. 5.
* Rom. 4. 18.
b Rom. 4. 3. Galat. 3. 6. Jam. 2. 23.
† Heb. a burning lamp of fire.
* Chap. 12. 7. and 13. 15. and 26. 4. Deut. 34. 4.
† Heb. be builded by her.
† Heb. that which is good in thine eyes.
† Heb. afflicted her.

9 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Return to thy mistresse, and submit thy self under her hands.

10 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbred for multitude.

11 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Behold, thou *art* with childe and shalt bear a son, and shalt call his name ‖ Ishmael; because the LORD hath heard thy affliction.

‖ That is, *God shall hear.*

12 And he will bee a wilde man; his hand *will be* against every man, and every mans hand against him: * and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren.

* Chap. 25. 18.

13 And she called the name of the LORD that spake unto her, Thou God seest me: for she said, Have I also here looked after him that seeth me?

14 Wherefore the well was called *‖ Beer-lahai-roi; behold, *it is* between Cadesh and Bered.

* Chap. 24. 62. ‖ That is, *the well of him that liveth and seeth me.*

15 ¶ And Hagar bare Abram a son: and Abram called his sons name, which Hagar bare, Ishmael.

16 ¶ And Abram *was* fourescore and six years old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

## CHAP. XVII.

*1 God reneweth the covenant. 5 Abram his name is changed in token of a greater blessing. 10 Circumcision is instituted. 15 Sarai her name is changed, and she blessed. 16 Isaac is promised. 23 Abraham and Ishmael are circumcised.*

AND when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I *am* the Almightie God; * walk before me, and be thou ‖ perfect.

* Chap. 5. 22. ‖ Or, *upright*, or *sincere.*

2 And I will make my covenant between mee and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly.

3 And Abram fell on his face; and God talked with him, saying,

4 As for me, behold, my covenant *is* with thee, and thou shalt be a father of † many nations:

† Heb. *multitude of nations.*

5 Neither shall thy name any more bee called Abram, but thy name shall bee Abraham; * for a father of many nations have I made thee.

* Rom. 4. 17.

6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitfull, and I will make nations of thee; and kings shall come out of thee.

7 And I will establish my covenant between me, and thee, and thy seed after thee, in their generations, for an everlasting covenant; to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

8 And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land † wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.

† Heb. *of thy sojournings.*

9 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee, in their generations.

10 This *is* my covenant, which ye shall keep between me, and you, and thy seed after thee; * Every man-childe among you shall be circumcised.

* Acts 7. 8.

*Acts 7. 8. Rom. 4. 11.

11 And yee shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shal be * a token of the covenant betwixt me and you.

† Heb. *a son of eight daies.*

12 And † hee that is eight dayes old * shall be circumcised among you, every man-childe in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which *is* not of thy seed.

* Levit. 12. 3. Luk. 2. 21. John 7. 22.

13 He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall bee in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.

14 And the uncircumcised man-childe, whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people: he hath broken my covenant.

15 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah *shall* her name *be.*

16 And I will blesse her, and give thee a son also of her: yea, I will blesse her, and † she shall be *a mother* of nations; kings of people shall bee of her.

† Heb. *she shall become nations.*

17 Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall *a child* be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninetie years old, bear?

18 And Abraham said unto God, O that Ishmael might live before thee!

19 And God said, *Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, *and* with his seed after him.

* Chap. 18. 10. & 21. 2.

20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, & will make him fruitfull, & will multiply him exceedingly: * twelve princes shall he beget, & I will make him a great nation.

* Chap. 25. 16.

21 But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, whom Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next year.

22 And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

23 ¶ And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abrahams house; and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin, in the self same day, as God had said unto him.

24 And Abraham *was* ninetie years old and nine when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

25 And Ishmael his son *was* thirteen years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

26 In the self same day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son.

27 And all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*1 Abraham entertaineth three angels. 9 Sarah is reproved for laughing at the strange promise. 17 The destruction of Sodom is revealed to Abraham. 23 Abraham maketh intercession for the men thereof.*

AND the LORD appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre: and hee sate in the tent-doore in the heat of the day.

2 * And he lift up his eyes and looked, and lo, three men stood by him: and when hee saw *them*, he ran to meet them from the tent-doore, and bowed himself toward the ground,

* Heb. 13. 2.

3 And said, My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, passe not away, I pray thee, from thy servant:

4 Let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, & rest your selves under the tree.

5 And I will fetch a morsell of bread; and † comfort ye your hearts, after that you shall passe on: for therefore † are ye come to your servant. And they said, So do as thou hast said.

† Heb. *stay.* † Heb. *you have passed.*

6 And Abraham hastened into § tent unto Sarah, and said, † Make ready quickly three measures of fine male, knead *it*, and make cakes upon § hearth.

† Heb. *hasten.*

7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetcht a calf tender and good, and gave *it* unto a young man; and he hasted to dresse it.

8 And he took butter and milk, and the calf which

which he had dreſſed, and ſet it before them; and he ſtood by them under the tree: & they did eat.

9 ¶ And they ſaid unto him, Where *is* Sarah thy wife? And he ſaid, Behold in the tent.

10 And he ſaid, I will certainly return unto thee according to the time of life; and lo, * Sarah thy wife ſhall have a ſon. And Sarah heard *it* in the tent-doore, which *was* behinde him.

* Chap. 17. 19. and 21. 2.

11 Now Abraham and Sarah *were* old, *and* well ſtricken in age: *and* it ceaſed to be with Sarah after the manner of women.

12 Therefore Sarah laughed within her ſelf, ſaying, After I am waxed old, ſhall I have pleaſure, my * lord being old alſo?

* 1. Pet. 3. 6.

13 And the LORD ſaid unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, ſaying, Shall I of a ſurety bear a childe, which am old?

14 Is any thing too heard for the LORD? At the time appointed will I return unto thee, according to the time of life; and Sarah ſhall have a ſon.

15 Then Sarah denied, ſaying, I laughed not: for ſhe was afraid. And he ſaid, Nay, but thou didſt laugh.

16 ¶ And the men roſe up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way.

17 And the LORD ſaid, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do;

18 Seeing that Abraham ſhall ſurely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth ſhall be * bleſſed in him?

* Chap. 12. 3. and 22. 18. Gal. 3. 8.

19 For I know him, that he will command his children and his houthold after him, and they ſhall keep the way of the LORD, to do juſtice and judgment; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath ſpoken of him.

20 And the LORD ſaid, Becauſe the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and becauſe their ſin is very grievous;

21 I will go down now, and ſee whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it which is come unto me; & if not, I will know

22 And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodom: but Abraham ſtood yet before the LORD.

23 ¶ And Abraham drew neare, and ſaid, Wilt thou alſo deſtroy the righteous with ſ wicked?

24 Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city; wilt thou alſo deſtroy, and not ſpare the place for the fifty righteous that *are* therein?

25 That be far from thee to do after this manner, to ſlay the righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous ſhould be as the wicked, that be far from thee: Shall not the judge of all the earth do right?

26 And the LORD ſaid, If I finde in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will ſpare all the place for their ſakes.

27 And Abraham anſwered and ſaid, Behold now I have taken upon me to ſpeak unto the LORD, which *am but* duſt and aſhes.

28 Peradventure there ſhall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou deſtroy all the city for *lack of* five? And he ſaid, If I finde there fourty and five, I will not deſtroy *it*.

29 And he ſpake unto him yet again, and ſaid, Peradventure there ſhall be fourty found there. And he ſaid, I will not do *it* for fourties ſake.

30 And he ſaid *unto him*, O let not the LORD be angry, and I will ſpeak: Peradventure there ſhall thirty be found there. And he ſaid, I will not do *it*, if I finde thirty there.

31 And he ſaid, Behold now, I have taken upon me to ſpeak unto the LORD: Peradventure there ſhall be twenty found there. And he ſaid, I will not deſtroy *it* for twenties ſake.

32 And he ſaid, O let not the LORD be angry, and I will ſpeak yet but this once: Peradventure ten ſhall be found there. And he ſaid, I will not deſtroy *it* for tens ſake.

33 And the LORD went his way, aſſoon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

## CHAP. XIX.

*1 Lot entertaineth two angels. 4 The vitious Sodomites are ſtricken with blindneſſe. 12 Lot is ſent for ſafetie into the mountains. 18 He obtaineth leave to go into Zoar. 24 Sodom and Gomorrah are deſtroyed. 26 Lots wife is a pillar of ſalt. 30 Lot dwelleth in a cave. 31 The inceſtuous originall of Moab and Ammon.*

AND there came two angels to Sodom at even; and Lot ſat in the gate of Sodom: & Lot ſeeing *them*, roſe up to meet them; and he bowed himſelf with his face toward the ground;

2 And he ſaid, Behold now my lords, turn in, I pray you, into your ſervants houſe, and tarry all night, and * waſh your feet, and ye ſhall riſe up early, and go on your wayes. And they ſaid, Nay, but we will abide in the ſtreet all night.

* Chap. 18. 4.

3 And he preſſed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entred into his houſe: and hee made them a feaſt, and did bake unleavened bread; and they did eat.

4 ¶ But before they lay down, the men of the city, *even* the men of Sodom, compaſſed the houſe round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter.

5 And they called unto Lot, and ſaid unto him, Where *are* the men which came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we may know them.

6 And Lot went out at the doore unto them, and ſhut the doore after him,

7 And ſaid, I pray you, brethren, do not ſo wickedly.

8 Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, & do ye to them, as *is* good in your eyes: only unto theſe men do nothing; for therefore came they under ſ ſhadow of my roof.

9 And they ſaid, Stand back. And they ſaid *again*, This one *fellow* came in to ſojourn, and he will needs be a judge: Now will we deal worſe with thee, then with them. And they preſſed ſore upon the man, *even* Lot, and came neare to break the doore.

10 But the men put forth their hand, & pulled Lot into the houſe to them, & ſhut to the doore.

11 And they ſmote the men * that *were* at the doore of the houſe with blindneſſe, both ſmall and great: ſo that they wearied themſelves to finde the doore.

* Wiſd. 19. 17.

12 ¶ And the men ſaid unto Lot, Haſt thou here any beſides? ſon in law, and thy ſons, and thy daughters, and whatſoever thou haſt in the city; bring *them* out of this place.

13 For we will deſtroy this place; becauſe the * cry of them is waxen great before ſ face of the LORD, & the LORD hath ſent us to deſtroy it.

* Chap. 18. 20.

14 And Lot went out, and ſpake unto his ſons in law, which married his daughters, and ſaid, Up, get yee out of this place; for the LORD will deſtroy this city: but he ſeemed as one that mocked unto his ſons in law.

15 ¶ And

15 ¶ And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot, saying, Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters which † are here; lest thou be consumed in the ‖ iniquity of the city.

16 And * while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the LORD being mercifull unto him: and they brought him forth, and set him without the city.

17 And it came to passe, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, Escape for thy life; look not behinde thee, neither stay thou in all the plain; escape to the mountain, lest thou be consumed.

18 And Lot said unto them, Oh not so, my Lord:

19 Behold now, thy servant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast shewed unto me in saving my life; and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest some evil take me, and I die.

20 Behold now, this city *is* neare to flee unto, and it *is* a little one: Oh let me escape thither, (is it not a little one?) and my soul shall live.

21 And he said unto him, See, I have accepted † thee concerning this thing, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou hast spoken.

22 Haste thee, escape thither; for I cannot do any thing till thou bee come thither: therefore the name of the city was called Zoar.

23 ¶ The sun was † risen upon the earth when Lot entred into Zoar.

24 Then * the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the LORD out of heaven.

25 And he overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.

26 ¶ But his wife looked back from behinde him, and she became a pillar of salt.

27 ¶ And Abraham gat up early in the morning, to the place where he stood before the LORD.

28 And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and lo, the smoke of the countrey went up as the smoke of a furnace.

29 ¶ And it came to passe, when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembred Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities, in the which Lot dwelt.

30 ¶ And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him: for he feared to dwell in Zoar; and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.

31 And the first-born said unto the younger, Our father *is* old, & there *is* not a man in the earth to come in unto us, after the maner of all the earth.

32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

33 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the first-born went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

34 And it came to passe on the morrow, that the first-born said unto the younger, Behold, I lay yesternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night also; and go thou in, & lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

35 And they made their father drinke wine that night also, and the younger arose, and lay with him: and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with childe by their father.

37 And the first-born bare a son, and called his name Moab: the same *is* the father of the Moabites unto this day.

38 And the younger, she also bare a son, and called his name Ben-ammi: the same *is* the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

## CHAP. XX.

*1 Abraham sojourneth at Gerar, 2 denieth his wife, and loseth her. 3 Abimelech is reproved for her in a dream. 9 He rebuketh Abraham, 14 restoreth Sarah, 16 and reproveth her. 17 He is healed by Abrahams praier.*

AND Abraham journeyed from thence toward the south-countrey, and dwelled between Cadesh and Shur, and sojourned in Gerar.

2 And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, She *is* my sister: And Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and took Sarah.

3 But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him, Behold, thou *art but* a dead man, for the woman which thou hast taken: for she *is* † a mans wife.

4 But Abimelech had not come neare her: and he said, LORD, wilt thou slay also a righteous nation?

5 Said he not unto me, She *is* my sister? and she, even she her self said, He is my brother: in the ‖ integrity of my heart, and innocency of my hands have I done this.

6 And God said unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart: for I also withheld thee from sinning against me; therefore suffered I thee not to touch her.

7 Now therefore restore the man his wife: for he *is* a prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live: and if thou restore *her* not, know thou that thou shalt surely die, *thou*, and all that *are* thine.

8 Therefore Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their eares: and the men were sore afraid.

9 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said unto him, What hast thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that thou hast brought on mee and on my kingdome a great sin? thou hast done deeds unto me that ought not to be done.

10 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing?

11 And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely the fear of God *is* not in this place; and they will slay me for my wives sake.

12 And yet indeed *she is* my sister; she *is* the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother: and she became my wife.

13 And it came to passe, when God caused me to wander from my fathers house, that I said unto her, This *is* thy kindnesse which thou shalt shew unto me; At every place whither we shall come, * say of me, He *is* my brother.

14 And Abimelech took sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and women servants, and gave *them* unto Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife.

15 And Abimelech said, Behold, my land *is* before thee; dwell † where it pleaseth thee.

16 And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand *pieces* of silver: behold, he *is* to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that *are* with

† Heb. *are found.*
‖ Or, *punishment.*
* Wisd. 10. 6.
† Heb. *thy face.*
† Heb. *gone forth.*
* Deut. 29. 23. Luke 17. 29. Isa. 13. 19. Jer. 50. 40. Amos 4. 11. Jude 7.
* Chap. 12. 13.
† Heb. *is good in thine eye*
† Heb. *married to an husband.*
‖ Or, *simplicitie, or sincerity.*

with thee, and with all *other*: thus she was reproved.

17 ¶ So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maidservants; and they bare children.

18 For the LORD had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abrahams wife.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 *Isaac is born:* 4 *He is circumcised.* 6 *Sarahs joy.* 9 *Hagar and Ishmael are cast forth.* 15 *Hagar in distresse.* 17 *The angel comforteth her.* 22 *Abimelechs covenant with Abraham at Beer-sheba.*

AND the LORD visited Sarah as he had said, and the LORD did unto Sarah * as he had spoken.

* Chap. 17. 19. and 18. 10.

2 For Sarah * conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time, of which God had spoken to him.

* Acts 7. 8. Galat. 4. 22. Heb. 11. 11.

3 And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac.

4 And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac, being eight daies old, *as God had cõmanded him.

* Chap. 17. 12.

5 And Abraham was an hundred yeares old, when his son Isaac was born unto him.

6 ¶ And Sarah said, God hath made me to laugh, *so that* all that heare will laugh with me.

7 And she said, Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should have given children suck? for I have born *him* a son in his old age.

8 And the childe grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast the *same* day that Isaac was weaned.

9 ¶ And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, which she had born unto Abraham, mocking.

* Galat. 4. 30.

10 Wherefore she said unto Abraham, * Cast out this bond-woman, and her son: for the son of this bond-woman shall not be heire with my son, *even* with Isaac.

11 And the thing was very grievous in Abrahams sight, because of his son.

12 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight, because of the lad, and because of thy bond-woman. In all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice: for in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

13 And also of the son of the bond-woman will I make a nation, because he *is* thy seed.

14 And Abraham rose up early in ℣ morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave *it* unto Hagar, (putting it on her shoulder) and the childe, and sent her away: and she departed, and wandred in the wilderness of Beer-sheba.

15 And the water was spent in the bottle, and she cast the childe under one of the shrubs.

16 And she went, and sate her down over against *him*, a good way off, as it were a bow-shot: for she said, Let me not see the death of the childe. And she sate over against *him*, and lift up her voyce, and wept.

17 And God heard the voice of the lad. And the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? feare not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he *is*:

18 Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand; for I will make him a great nation.

19 And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.

20 And God was with the lad; and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderness, & became an archer.

21 And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And it came to passe at that time, that Abimelech, and Phicol the chief captain of his host spake unto Abraham, saying, God *is* with thee in all that thou doest.

23 Now therfore swear unto me here by God, that † thou wilt not deal falsly with me, nor with my son, nor with my sons son: *but* according unto the kindnes that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned.

† Heb. if *thou shalt lie unto me.*

24 And Abraham said, I will swear.

25 And Abraham reproved Abimelech because of a well of water, which Abimelechs servants had violently taken away.

26 And Abimelech said, I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I *of it* but to day.

27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech: and both of them made a covenant.

28 And Abraham set seven ewe-lambes of the flock by themselves.

29 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What mean these seven ewe-lambs which thou hast set by themselves?

30 And he said, For *these* seven ewe-lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witnesse unto me, that I have digged this well.

31 Wherefore he called that place ‖ Beer-sheba: because there they sware both of them.

‖ That is, *the well of the oath.*

32 Thus they made a covenant at Beer-sheba: then Abimelech rose up, and Phicol the chief captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines.

33 ¶ And *Abraham* planted a ‖ grove in Beer-sheba, and called there on the name of the LORD, the everlasting God.

‖ Or, tree

34 And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines land many dayes.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 *Abraham is tempted to offer Isaac.* 3 *He giveth proof of his faith and obedience.* 11 *The angel stayeth him.* 13 *Isaac is exchanged with a ram.* 14 *The place is called Jehovah-jireh.* 15 *Abraham is blessed again.* 20 *The generation of Nahor unto Rebekah.*

AND it came to passe after these things, that * God did tempt Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham. And he said, † Behold, *here* I *am*.

* Heb. 11. 17.

† Heb. *behold me.*

2 And he said, Take now thy son, thine only *son* Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt-offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

3 ¶ And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and sadled his asse, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son, and clave the wood for the burnt-offering; and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.

4 Then on the third day Abraham lift up his eyes, and saw the place afar off.

5 And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide you here with the asse; and I and the lad wil go yonder & worship, & come again to you.

6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt-offering, and laid *it* upon Isaac his son: and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife: and they went both of them together.

† Heb.

7 And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father and

And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but
Or, *kid.* where *is* the ‖ lamb for a burnt-offering?
8 And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt-offering: so they went both of them together.
9 And they came to the place which God had told him of, and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his
* Jam. 2. son, and * laid him on the altar upon the wood.
21. 10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son.
11 And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham. And he said, Here *am* I.
12 And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine onely *son* from me.
13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, behinde him a *ram* caught in a thicket by his horns: And Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt-offering, in the stead of his son.
14 And Abraham called the name of that place ‖ Jehovah-jireh: as it is said *to* this day, In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen.
‖ That is, *the Lord will see,* or, *provide.*
15 ¶ And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time,
16 And said, * By my self have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine onely *son*:
* Psal. 105. 9. Ecclus. 44. 21. Luke 1. 73. Heb. 6. 13.
17 That in blessing I will blesse thee, and in multiplying I wil multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which *is* upon the † sea-shore; and thy seed shall possesse the gate of his enemies;
† Heb. *lip*
18 * And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice.
* Chap. 12. 3. and 18. 18. Ecclus. 44. 22. Acts 3. 25 Galat. 3. 8.
19 So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up, and went together to Beer-sheba, and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.
20 ¶ And it came to passe after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold, Milcah, she hath also born children unto thy brother Nahor.
21 Huz his first-born, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram,
22 And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.
23 And Bethuel begat * Rebekah: these eight Milcah did bear to Nahor, Abrahams brother.
* Called, Rom. 9. 10. *Rebecca.*
24 And his concubine whose name *was* Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The age and death of Sarah.* 3 *The purchase of Machpelah,* 19 *where Sarah was buried.*

AND Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty yeares old: *these were* the yeares of the life of Sarah.
2 And Sarah died in Kiriath-arba; the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.
3 ¶ And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spake unto the sons of Heth, saying,
4 I *am* a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a burying-place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.
5 And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him,
† Heb. prince
6 Heare us, my lord; thou *art* † a mighty prince amongst us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead; none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.
7 And Abraham stood up, & bowed himself to the people of § land, *even* to § children of Heth.
8 And he communed with them, saying, If it be your minde that I should bury my dead out of my sight, heare me, and intreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar:
9 That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field, for † as much money as it is worth he shall give it me, for a possession of a burying-place amongst you.
† Heb. *full money*
10 And Ephron dwelt amongst the children of Heth. And Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the † audience of the children of Heth, *even* of all that went in at the gates of his city, saying,
† Heb. *eares.*
11 Nay my lord, heare me: the field give I thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee; bury thy dead.
12 And Abraham bowed down himself before the people of the land.
13 And he spake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou *wilt give it,* I pray thee heare me: I will give thee mony for the field; take *it* of me, and I will bury my dead there.
14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him,
15 My lord, hearken unto me: the land *is worth* foure hundred shekels of silver; what *is* that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.
16 And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron, and Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the sons of Heth, foure hundred shekels of silver, current *money* with the merchant.
17 ¶ And the field of Ephron, which *was* in Machpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field and the cave which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the borders round about, were made sure
18 Unto Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gates of his city.
19 And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah, before Mamre: the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan.
20 And the field and the cave that *is* therein were made sure unto Abraham, for a possession of a burying-place, by the sons of Heth.

## CHAP. XXIIII.

1 *Abraham sweareth his servant.* 10 *The servants journey.* 12 *His prayer:* 14 *his signe.* 15 *Rebekah meeteth him,* 18 *fulfilleth his signe,* 22 *receiveth jewels,* 23 *sheweth her kindred,* 25 *and inviteth him home.* 26 *The servant blesseth God.* 29 *Laban entertaineth him.* 34 *The servant sheweth his message.* 50 *Laban and Bethuel approve it.* 58 *Rebekah consenteth to go.* 62 *Isaac meeteth her.*

AND Abraham was old *and* † well stricken in age: and the LORD had blessed Abraham in all things.
† Heb. *gone into dayes.*
2 And Abraham said unto his eldest servant of his house, that ruled over all that he had, * Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:
* Chap. 47. 29.
3 And I will make thee swear by the LORD the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites amongst whom I dwell:
4 But thou shalt go unto my countrey, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac.

5 And the ſervant ſaid unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: muſt I needs bring thy ſon again unto the land from whence thou cameſt?

6 And Abraham ſaid unto him, Beware thou, that thou bring not my ſon thither again.

7 ¶ The LORD God of heaven which took me from my fathers houſe, and from the land of my kindred, and which ſpake unto me, and that ſware unto me, ſaying, * Unto thy ſeed will I give this land; he ſhall ſend his angel before thee, and thou ſhalt take a wife unto my ſon from thence.

* Chap. 12.7. and 13.15.& 15.18.& 26.4.

8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou ſhalt be clear from this my oath: only bring not my ſon thither again.

9 And the ſervant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his maſter, and ſware to him concerning that matter.

10 ¶ And the ſervant took ten camels, of the camels of his maſter, and departed, (‖ for all the goods of his maſter *were* in his hand) and he aroſe, and went to Meſopotamia, unto the city of Nahor.

‖ Or, *and.*

11 And he made his camels to kneel down without the city, by a well of water, at the time of the evening, *even* the time † that women go out to draw *water*.

† Heb. *that women which draw water go forth.*

12 And he ſaid, O LORD, God of my maſter Abraham, I pray thee ſend me good ſpeed this day, and ſhew kindneſſe unto my maſter Abraham.

13 Behold, * I ſtand *here* by the well of water, and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water:

* Verſe 43.

14 And let it come to paſſe, that the damſel to whom I ſhal ſay, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and ſhe ſhall ſay, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink alſo: *let the ſame be* ſhe *that* thou haſt appointed for thy ſervant Iſaac; and thereby ſhall I know that thou haſt ſhewed kindneſſe unto my maſter.

15 ¶ And it came to paſſe before he had done ſpeaking, that behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel, ſon of Milcah, the wife of Nahor Abrahams brother, with her pitcher upon her ſhoulder.

16 And the damſell *was* † very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her; and ſhe went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

† Heb. *good of countenance.*

17 And the ſervant ran to meet her, & ſaid, Let me, I pray thee, drink a little water of thy pitcher.

18 And ſhe ſaid, Drink my Lord: and ſhe haſted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

19 And when ſhe had done giving him drink, ſhe ſaid, I will draw *water* for thy camels alſo, untill they have done drinking.

20 And ſhe haſted, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw *water*, and drew for all his camels.

21 And the man wondring at her, held his peace, to wit, whether the LORD had made his journey proſperous, or not.

22 And it came to paſſe as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden ‖ care-ring, of half a ſhekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands, of ten *ſhekels* weight of gold;

‖ Or, jewell for the forehead.

23 And ſaid, Whoſe daughter *art* thou? tell me, I pray thee: Is there room in thy fathers houſe for us to lodge in?

24 And ſhe ſaid unto him, I *am* the daughter of Bethuel the ſon of Milcah, which ſhe bare unto Nahor.

25 She ſaid moreover unto him, We have both ſtraw, and provender enough, and room to lodge in.

26 And the man bowed down his head, and worſhipped the LORD.

27 And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of my maſter Abraham, who hath not left deſtitute my maſter of his mercy and his truth? I *being* in the way, the LORD led me to the houſe of my maſters brethren.

28 And the damſel ran, and told *them of* her mothers houſe theſe things.

29 ¶ And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the well.

30 And it came to paſſe when he ſaw the eare-ring and bracelets upon his ſiſters hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his ſiſter, ſaying, Thus ſpake the man unto me; that he came unto the man; and behold, he ſtood by the camels at the well.

31 And he ſaid, Come in, thou bleſſed of the LORD, wherefore ſtandeſt thou without? for I have prepared the houſe, and room for the camels.

32 ¶ And the man came into the houſe: and he ungirded his camels, and gave ſtraw and provender for the camels, and water to waſh his feet, and the mens feet that *were* with him.

33 And there was ſet *meat* before him to eat: but he ſaid, I will not eat, untill I have told mine errand. And he ſaid, Speak on.

34 And he ſaid, I *am* Abrahams ſervant.

35 And the LORD hath bleſſed my maſter greatly, and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and ſilver, and gold, and men-ſervants, and maid-ſervants, and camels, and aſſes.

36 And Sarah my maſters wife bare a ſon to my maſter when ſhe was old: and unto him hath he given all that he hath.

37 And my maſter made me ſwear, ſaying, Thou ſhalt not take a wife to my ſon of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whoſe land I dwell:

38 But thou ſhalt go unto my fathers houſe, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my ſon.

39 And I ſaid unto my maſter, Peradventure the woman will not follow me.

40 And he ſaid unto me, The LORD before whom I walk, will ſend his angel with thee, and proſper thy way; and thou ſhalt take a wife for my ſon of my kindred, and of my fathers houſe.

41 Then ſhalt thou be clear from *this* my oath, when thou cometh to my kindred: and if they give not the *one*, thou ſhalt be clear from my oath.

42 And I came this day unto the well, and ſaid, O LORD God of my maſter Abraham, if now thou do proſper my way which I go:

43 * Behold, I ſtand by the well of water; and it ſhall come to paſſe, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw *water*, and I ſay to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink,

* Verſe 13.

44 And ſhe ſay to me, Both drink thou, and I will alſo draw for thy camels: *let* the ſame *be* the woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my maſters ſon.

45 And before I had done ſpeaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her ſhoulder; and ſhe went down unto the well, and drew *water*: and I ſaid unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.

46 And ſhe made haſte, and let down her pitcher from her *ſhoulder*, and ſaid, Drink, and I will give thy camels drinke alſo: ſo I drank, and ſhe made the camels drink alſo.

47 And I asked her, and ſaid, Whoſe daughter *art* thou? And ſhe ſaid, The daughter of Bethuel,

Nahors son, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the eare-ring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

48 And I bowed down my head, & worshipped the LORD, & blessed the LORD God of my master Abraham, which had led me in the right way to take my masters brothers daughter unto his son.

49 And now if you will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell mee: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

50 Then Laban and Bethuel answered, and said, The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot speak unto thee bad or good.

51 Behold, Rebekah *is* before thee, take *her*, and go, and let her be thy masters sons wife, as the LORD hath spoken.

52 And it came to passe, that when Abrahams servant heard their words, he worshipped the LORD, *bowing himself* to the earth.

53 And the servant brought forth † jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave *them* to Rebekah: He gave also to her brother and to her mother precious things.

† Heb. *vessels.*

54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men that *were* with him, and tarried all night; and they rose up in the morning, and he said, * Send me away unto my master.

* Vers. 56. and 59.

55 And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsel abide with us ‖ *a few* dayes, at the least ten; after that she shall go.

‖ Or, *a full yeare, or ten moneths.*

56 And he said unto them, Hinder me not, seeing the LORD hath prospered my way: send me away that I may go to my master.

57 And they said, We will call the damsel, and enquire at her mouth.

58 And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? and she said, I will go.

59 And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and her nurse, and Abrahams servant, and his men.

60 And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Thou *art* our sister, be thou *the mother* of thousands of millions, and let thy seed possesse the gate of those which hate them.

61 ¶ And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the servant took Rebekah, and went his way.

62 And Isaac came from the way of the * well Lahai-röi; for he dwelt in the south-countrey.

* Chap. 16. 14. and 25. 11.

63 And Isaac went out to ‖ meditate in the field at the even-tide: and he lift up his eyes, and saw, and behold, the camels *were* coming.

‖ Or, *to pray.*

64 And Rebekah lift up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, she lighted off the camel.

65 For she had said unto the servant, What man *is* this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant had said, It *is* my master: therefore she took a vail, and covered her self.

66 And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done.

67 And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarahs tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he loved her: and Isaac was comforted after his mothers *death.*

## CHAP. XXV.

1 *The sons of Abraham by Keturah.* 5 *The division of his goods:* 7 *His age and death:* 9 *His buriall.* 12 *The generations of Ishmael:* 17 *His age and death.* 21 *Isaac prayeth for Rebekah being barren.* 22 *The children strive in her wombe.* 24 *The birth of Esau and Iacob.* 27 *Their difference.* 29 *Esau selleth his birthright.*

THen again Abraham took a wife, and her

2 And she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.

3 And * Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim.

* 1 Chr. 1. 32.

4 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abidah, and Eldaah: all these *were* the children of Keturah.

5 ¶ And Abraham gave all that he had unto Isaac.

6 But unto the sons of the concubines which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his son (while he yet lived) east-ward, unto the east-countrey.

7 And these *are* the dayes of the years of Abrahams life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen yeares.

8 Then Abraham gave up the ghost, and died in a good old age, an old man, and full *of yeares*; and was gathered to his people.

9 And his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which *is* before Mamre;

10 * The field which Abraham purchased of the sons of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.

* Chap. 23. 16.

11 ¶ And it came to passe after the death of Abraham, that God blessed his son Isaac, and Isaac dwelt by the * well Lahai-röi.

* Chap. 16. 14. and 24. 62.

12 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Ishmael Abrahams son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarahs handmaid, bare unto Abraham.

13 And * these *are* the names of the sons of Ishmael by their names, according to their generations: The first-born of Ishmael, Nebajoth, and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

* 1 Chr. 1. 29.

14 And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa,

15 Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah.

16 These *are* the sons of Ishmael, and these *are* their names, by their towns, and by their castles; twelve princes according to their nations.

17 And these *are* the yeares of the life of Ishmael, an hundred and thirty and seven yeares: and he gave up the ghost and died, and was gathered unto his people.

18 And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that *is* before Egypt, as ‡ goest toward Assyria; *and* he † died in the presence of all his brethren.

† Heb. *fell.*

19 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Isaac Abrahams son: Abraham begat Isaac.

20 And Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel § Syrian of Padan-Aram, § sister to Laban § Syrian.

21 And Isaac intreated the LORD for his wife, because she *was* barren: & the LORD was intreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived.

22 And the children strugled together within her: and she said, If *it be* so, why *am* I thus? And she went to enquire of the LORD.

23 And the LORD said unto her, Two nations *are* in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels: and *the one* people shall be stronger then *the other* people; and * the elder shall serve the younger.

* Rom. 9. 12.

24 ¶ And when her dayes to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, *there were* twins in her wombe.

25 And the first came out red, all over like an hairie garment: and they called his name Esau.

26 And after that came his brother out, and *his hand took hold on Esaus heel; and his name was called Jacob: and Isaac *was* threescore yeares old when she bare them.

* Hos. 12. 3.

27 And the boyes grew: and Esau was a cun-

ning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob *was* a plain man dwelling in tents.

† Heb. *venison was in his mouth.*

28 And Isaac loved Esau, because † he did eat of his venison: but Rebekah loved Jacob.

29 ¶ And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came from the field, and he *was* faint.

† Heb. *with that red*, with that red pottage.

30 And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, † with that same red *pottage*; for I *am* faint: therefore was his name called Edom.

31 And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy birthright.

‡ Heb. *going to die.*

32 And Esau said, Behold, I *am* ‡ at the point to die: & what profit shal this birthright do to me?

33 And Jacob said, Swear to me this day. And he sware unto him; and * he sold his birthright unto Jacob.

* Heb. 52. 16.

34 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentiles; and he did eat and drink, and rose up, & went his way: thus Esau despised *his* birthright.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Isaac because of famine went to Gerar.* 2 *God instructeth and blesseth him.* 7 *Hee is reproved by Abimelech for denying his wife.* 12 *Hee groweth rich.* 18 *He diggeth Esek, Sitnah, and Rehoboth.* 26 *Abimelech maketh a covenant with him at Beer-sheba.* 34 *Esaus wives.*

AND there was a famine in the land, besides the first famine that was in the dayes of Abraham. And Isaac went unto Abimelech king of the Philistines, unto Gerar.

2 And the LORD appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into Egypt, dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of.

3 Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will blesse thee: for unto thee and unto thy seed * I will give all these countreys, and I will perform the oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father.

* Chap. 13. 15. and 15. 18.

4 And I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countreys: and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be * blessed.

* Chap. 12. 3. and 22. 18.

5 Because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws.

6 ¶ And Isaac dwelt in Gerar.

7 And the men of the place asked *him* of his wife; and he said, She *is* my sister: for he feared to say, *She is* my wife; lest, *said he*, the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah, because she *was* faire to look upon.

8 And it came to passe when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out at a window, and saw, and behold, Isaac *was* sporting with Rebekah his wife.

9 And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety she *is* thy wife: and how saidest thou, She *is* my sister? And Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her.

10 And Abimelech said, What *is* this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and thou shouldest have brought guiltinesse upon us.

11 And Abimelech charged all *his* people, saying, He that toucheth this man or his wife, shall surely be put to death.

† Heb. *found.*

12 Then Isaac sowed in that land, and † received in the same yeare an hundred-fold, and the LORD blessed him.

‡ Heb. *went going.*

13 And the man waxed great, and ‡ went forward, and grew untill he became very great:

§ Or, *husbandry.* ‖ Heb. *Philistims.*

14 For he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of § servants. And the Philistines envied him.

15 For all the wells which his fathers servants had digged in the dayes of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped them, and filled them with earth.

16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us: for thou art much mightier then we.

17 ¶ And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

18 And Isaac digged again the wells of water which they had digged in ‖ daies of Abraham his father; for the Philistnes had stopped them after the death of Abraham: & he called their names after ‖ names by which his father had called them.

19 And Isaacs servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of † springing water.

† Heb. *living.*

20 And the herdmen of Gerar did strive with Isaacs herdmen, saying, The water *is* ours: and he called the name of the well ‖ Esek, because they strove with him.

‖ That is, *contention.*

21 And they digged another well, & strove for that also: and he called the name of it ‖ Sitnah.

‖ That is, *hatred.*

22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it ‖ Rehoboth; and he said, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitfull in the land.

‖ That is, *room.*

23 And he went up from thence to Beer-sheba.

24 And the LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said, I *am* the God of Abraham thy father, feare not, for I *am* with thee, and will blesse thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abrahams sake.

25 And he builded an altar there, and called upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaacs servants digged a well.

26 ¶ Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, and Phicol the chief captain of his army.

27 And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore come ye unto me, seeing ye hate me, and have sent me away from you?

† Heb. *seeing we saw.*

28 And they said, † We saw certainly that the LORD was with thee: and we said, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee;

† Heb. *if thou shalt, &c.*

29 † That thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, as we have done unto thee nothing but good, & have sent thee away in peace: thou *art* now the blessed of the LORD.

30 And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink.

31 And they rose up betimes in the morning, and sware one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

32 And it came to passe the same day, that Isaacs servants came, and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto him, We have found water.

‖ That is, *an oath.*

33 And he called it ‖ Shebah: therefore the name of the city *is* ‖ Beer-sheba unto this day.

‖ That is, *the well of the oath.*

34 ¶ And Esau was fourty years old whē he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri § Hittite, & Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite:

35 Which * were † a grief of minde unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

* Chap. 27. 46.

† Heb. *bitternesse of spirit.*

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Isaac sendeth Esau for venison.* 6 *Rebekah instructeth Jacob to obtain the blessing.* 15 *Jacob under the person of Esau obtaineth it.* 30 *Esau bringeth venison.* 33 *Isaac trembleth.* 34 *Esau complaineth, and by importunity obtaineth a blessing.* 41 *He threatneth Jacob.* 42 *Rebekah disappointth it.*

AND it came to passe that when Isaac was old, and his eyes were dim, so that he could

not see, he called Esau his eldest son, and said unto him, My son: And he said unto him, Behold, *here am* I.

2 And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death.

3 Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver, and thy bow, and go out to the field, and † take me *some* venison:

† Heb. hunt.

4 And make me savoury meat, such as I love, and bring *it* to me, that I may eat; that my soul may blesse thee before I die.

5 And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son: and Esau went to the field to hunt *for* venison, *and* to bring *it*.

6 ¶ And Rebekah spake unto Jacob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying,

7 Bring me venison, and make me savoury meat, that I may eat, and blesse thee before the LORD before my death.

8 Now therefore my son, obey my voice, according to that which I command thee.

9 Go now to the flock, & fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; & I will make them savoury meat for thy father, such as he loveth.

10 And thou shalt bring *it* to thy father, that he may eat, & that he may blesse thee before his death

11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother *is* a hairie man, and I *am* a smooth man.

12 My father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver; and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing.

13 And his mother said unto him, Upon me *be* thy curse, my son: only obey my voice, and go fetch me *them*.

14 And he went, and fetched, and brought *them* to his mother: and his mother made savourie meat, such as his father loved.

15 And Rebekah took † goodly raiment of her eldest son Esau, which *were* with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger son:

† Heb. desireable.

16 And she put the skins of the kids of ŷ goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck.

17 And shee gave the savoury meat and the bread which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob.

18 ¶ And he came unto his father, & said, My father: & he said, Here *am* I; who *art* thou, my son?

19 And Iacob said unto his father, I *am* Esau thy first-born; I have done according as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, that thy soul may blesse me.

20 And Isaac said unto his son, How *is it* that thou hast found it so quickly, my son? & he said, Because the LORD thy God brought it † to me.

† Heb. before me

21 And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou *be* my very son Esau or not.

22 And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father: and he felt him, and said, The voice *is* Jacobs voice, but the hands *are* the hands of Esau.

23 And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairie, as his brother Esaus hands: So hee blessed him.

24 And he said, *Art* thou my very son Esau? And he said, I *am*.

25 And he said, Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my sons venison, that my soul may blesse thee: and he brought *it* near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and hee drank.

26 And his father Isaac said unto him, Come near now, and kisse me, my son.

27 And he came near, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my son *is* as the smell of a field, which the LORD hath blessed.

28 Therefore * God give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatnesse of the earth, and plentie of corn and wine.

* Heb. El. 28.

29 Let people serve thee, and nations bow down to thee: bee lord over thy brethren, and let thy mothers sons bow down to thee: Cursed *be* every one that curseth thee, and blessed *be* he that blesseth thee.

30 ¶ And it came to passe, assoon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.

31 And hee also had made savourie meat, and brought it to his father; and said unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his sons venison, that thy soul may blesse me.

32 And Isaac his father said unto him, Who *art* thou? & he said, I *am* thy son, thy first-born, Esau.

33 And Isaac † trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who where *is* he that hath † taken venison, and brought *it* me, and I have eaten of all before thou cameſt, and have blessed him? yea, *and* hee shall be blessed.

† Heb. trembled with a great tremebling greatly,

34 And when Esau heard the words of his father, he cryed with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, Blesse me, even mee also, O my father.

† Heb. hunted.

35 And he said, Thy brother came with subtiltie, and hath taken away thy blessing.

36 And he said, Is not he rightly named ‖ Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my birth-right; and behold, now he hath taken away my blessing: and hee said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?

‖ That is a supplanter.

37 And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and with corn and wine have I ‖ sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee, my son?

‖ Or, stayed, ported.

38 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? blesse me, *even* me also, O my father. And Esau lift up his voice, * and wept.

* Heb. 17.

39 And Isaac his father answered and said unto him, Behold, * thy dwelling shal be ‖ the fatnesse of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above.

* Verse 28.

‖ Or, of the fatnesse.

40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and shalt serve thy brother: and it shall come to passe when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

41 ¶ And Esau hated Jacob, because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The dayes of mourning for my father are at hand, * then will I slay my brother Jacob.

* Obad. 10.

42 And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah: And she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee.

43 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice: and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother to Haran,

44 And tarrie with him a few dayes, untill thy brothers fury turn away;

45 Untill thy brothers anger turn away from thee, and hee forget *that* which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence. Why should I bee deprived also of you both in one day?

* Cha. 26.

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, * I am weary of

of my life, because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these *which are* of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Isaac blesseth Jacob, and sendeth him to Padan-aram.* 9 *Esau marrieth Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael.* 12 *The vision of Jacobs ladder.* 18 *The stone of Beth-el.* 20 *Jacobs vow.*

AND Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.

* Hosea 12. 12. 2 * Arise, go to Padan-aram, to the house of Bethuel thy mothers father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban thy mothers brother.

3 And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitfull, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be † Heb. an assembly of people: † a multitude of people:

4 And give thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land † wherein thou art a stranger, † Heb. of thy sojournings. which God gave unto Abraham.

5 And Isaac sent away Jacob, & he went to Padan-aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacobs & Esaus mother.

6 ¶ When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him, he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;

7 And that Jacob obeyed his father, and his mother, and was gone to Padan-aram;

8 And Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan † pleased not Isaac his father: † Heb. were evil in the eyes, &c.

9 Then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had, Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abrahams son, the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.

10 ¶ And Jacob went out from Beer-sheba, and went toward * Haran. * Called, Acts 7. 2. Charran.

11 And he lighted upon a certain place, & tarried there all night, because the sun was set: & he took of the stones of that place, & put *them for* his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.

12 And he dreamed, and behold a ladder set upon the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold, the angels of God ascending and descending on it.

* Chap. 35. 1. and 48. 3. 13 * And behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, I *am* the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed.

† Heb. break forth. * Deut. 12. 20. 14 And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth: and thou shalt † spread abroad * to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and * in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

* Chap. 12. 3. and 18. 18. and 22. 18. and 26. 4. 15 And behold, I *am* with thee, and will keep thee in all *places* whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land: for I will not leave thee, until I have done *that* which I have spoken to thee of.

16 ¶ And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place, and I knew *it* not.

17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadfull *is* this place! this *is* none other but the house of God, and this *is* the gate of heaven.

18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put for his pillows, and set it up *for* a pillar, and poured oyl upon the top of it.

‖ That is, the house of God. 19 And he called the name of that place ‖ Beth-el: but the name of that citie *was called* Luz at the first.

20 And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God wil be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and rayment to put on;

21 So that I come again to my fathers house in peace: then shall the LORD be my God.

22 And this stone which I have set *for* a pillar, shall be Gods house: and of all that thou shalt give me, I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Jacob cometh to the well of Haran.* 9 *Hee taketh acquaintance of Rachel.* 13 *Laban entertaineth him.* 18 *Jacob covenanteth for Rachel.* 23 *He is deceived with Leah.* 28 *Hee marrieth also Rachel, and serveth for her seven years more.* 32 *Leah beareth Reuben,* 33 *Simeon,* 34 *Levi,* 35 *& Judah.*

THEN Jacob † went on his journey, and came into the land of the † people of the east. † Heb. lift up his feet. † Heb. children.

2 And he looked, and behold, a well in the field; and lo, there *were* three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone *was* upon the wels mouth.

3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the wells mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon he wels mouth in his place.

4 And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence *be* ye? And they said, Of Haran *are* we.

5 And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of Nahor? And they said, We know *him*.

6 And he said unto them, † *Is* he well? and they said, *He is* well: and behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep. † Heb. is there peace to him?

7 And he said, Lo, † *It is* yet high day, neither *is it* time that the cattell should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go *and* feed *them*. † Heb. yet the day is great.

8 And they said, We cannot, untill all the flocks be gathered together, and *till* they roll the stone from the wels mouth; then we water the sheep.

9 ¶ And while he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her fathers sheep: for she kept them.

10 And it came to passe, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mothers brother, and the sheep of Laban his mothers brother; that Jacob went near, and rolled the stone from the wells mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mothers brother.

11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.

12 And Jacob told Rachel that he *was* her fathers brother, and that he *was* Rebekahs son: and she ran and told her father.

13 And it came to passe, when Laban heard the † tidings of Jacob his sisters son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house: and he told Laban all these things. † Heb. hearing.

14 And Laban said to him, Surely thou *art* my bone and my flesh: and he abode with him † the space of a moneth. † Heb. a moneth of dayes.

15 ¶ And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou *art* my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what *shall* thy wages *be*?

16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder *was* Leah, and the name of the younger *was* Rachel.

17 Leah *was* tender-eyed; but Rachel was beautifull and well-favoured.

18 And Jacob loved Rachel, and said, I will serve thee seven yeares for Rachel thy younger daughter.

19 And Laban said, *It is* better that I give her to thee, then that I should give her to another man: abide with me.

20 And Jacob served seven yeares for Rachel; and they seemed unto him *but* a few dayes, for the love he had to her.

21 ¶ And Jacob said unto Laban, Give *me* my wife (for my dayes are fulfilled) that I may go in unto her.

22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast.

23 And it came to passe in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in unto her.

24 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah, Zilpah his maid, *for* an handmaid.

25 And it came to passe, that in the morning, behold it *was* Leah: and he said to Laban, What *is* this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then hast thou beguiled me?

26 And Laban said, It must not be so done in our † countrey, to give the younger before the first-born.

† Heb. Place.

27 Fulfill her week, and we will give thee this also, for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other yeares.

28 And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife also.

29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his handmaid, to be her maid.

30 And he went in also unto Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more then Leah, and served with him yet seven other yeares.

31 ¶ And when the LORD saw that Leah *was* hated, he opened her wombe: but Rachel *was* barren.

32 And Leah conceived and bare a son, and she called his name ‖ Reuben: for she said, Surely the LORD hath looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me.

‖ That is, *See a son.*

33 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Because the LORD hath heard that I *was* hated, he hath therefore given mee this *son* also: and she called his name ‖ Simeon.

‖ That is, *hearing.*

34 And she conceived again, and bare a son: and said, Now this time will my husband be joyned unto me, because I have borne him three sons; therefore was his name called ‖ Levi.

‖ That is, *joyned.*

35 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she said, Now will I praise the LORD: therefore she called his name * ‖ Judah, and † left bearing.

* Matth. 1. 2.

‖ That is, *praise.*

† Heb. *stood from bearing.*

## CHAP. XXX.

*1 Rachel in grief for her barrennes giveth Bilhah her maid unto Jacob. 5 She beareth Dan and Naphtali. 9 Leah giveth Zilpah her maid, who beareth Gad and Asher. 14 Reuben findeth mandrakes, with which Leah buyeth her husband of Rachel. 17 Leah beareth Issachar, Zebulun, and Dinah. 22 Rachel beareth Joseph. 25 Jacob desireth to depart. 27 Laban stayeth him on a new covenant. 37 Jacobs policie, whereby he became rich.*

AND when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister; and said unto Jacob, Give me children, or else I die.

2 And Jacobs anger was kindled against Rachel: and he said, *Am* I in Gods stead, who hath with-held from thee the fruit of the womb?

3 And she said, Behold my maid Bilhah: go in unto her; and she shall bear upon my knees, that I may also † have children by her.

† Heb. *be built by her.*

4 And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid to

5 And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a son.

6 And Rachel said, God hath iudged me, and hath also heard my voice, & hath given me a son: therefore called she his name ‖ Dan.

‖ That is, *judging.*

7 And Bilhah Rachels maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a second son.

† Heb. *wrastlings of God.*

8 And Rachel said, With † great wrastlings have I wrastled with my sister, and I have prevailed: and she called his name ‖ * Naphtali.

‖ That is, *my wrastling.*

9 When Leah saw that she had left bearing, she took Zilpah her maid, and gave her Jacob to wife.

* Called Matt. 4. 13. Nephthalim.

10 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a son.

‖ That is, *a troop, or company.*

11 And Leah said, A troop cometh: And she called his name ‖ Gad.

12 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a second son.

† Heb. *in my happines.*

13 And Leah said, † Happy am I, for the daughters will call me blessed: and she called his name ‖ Asher.

‖ That is, *happy.*

14 ¶ And Reuben went in the dayes of wheat-harvest, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy sons mandrakes.

15 And she said unto her, *Is it* a small matter that thou hast taken my husband? and wouldest thou take away my sons mandrakes also? And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to night for thy sons mandrakes.

16 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in unto me; for surely I have hired thee with my sons mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.

17 And God hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth son.

18 And Leah said, God hath given me mine hire, because I have given my maiden to my husband: and she called his name ‖ Issachar.

‖ That is, *an hire.*

19 And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the sixt son.

20 And Leah said, God hath endued me *with a* good dowry: now will my husband dwell with me, because I have born him six sons: and she called his name ‖ * Zebulun.

‖ That is, *dwelling.*

* Called Matt. 4. 13. Zebulon.

21 And afterwards she bare a daughter, and called her name ‖ Dinah.

‖ That is, *judgement.*

22 ¶ And God remembred Rachel, and God hearkned to her, and opened her womb.

23 And she conceived and bare a son; and said, God hath taken away my reproach:

24 And she called his name ‖ Joseph; and said, The LORD shall adde to me another son.

‖ That is, *adding.*

25 ¶ And it came to passe, when Rachel had born Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my countrey.

26 Give *me* my wives and my children, for whom I have served thee, and let me go; for thou knowest my service which I have done thee.

27 And Laban said unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry*: for I have learned by experience, that the LORD hath blessed me for thy sake.

28 And he said, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give *it*.

29 And he said unto him, Thou knowest how I have served thee, and how thy cattell was with mee.

† Heb. *broken forth.*

30 For *it was* little which thou hadst before I *came*, and it is *now* † increased unto a multitude; and the LORD hath blessed thee † since my coming: and now when shal I provide for mine own house

† Heb. *my foot.*

31 And

31 And he ſaid, What ſhall I give thee? And Jacob ſaid, Thou ſhalt not give me any thing; if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed *and* keep thy flock:

32 I will paſſe through all thy flock to day, removing from thence all the ſpeckled and ſpotted cattell, and all the brown cattell among the ſheep, and the ſpotted and ſpeckled among the goats: and *of ſuch* ſhall be my hire.

33 So ſhall my righteouſneſſe anſwer for me † in time to come; when it ſhall come for my hire before thy face: every one that *is* not ſpeckled and ſpotted among the goats: and brown amongſt the ſheep, that ſhall be accounted ſtolen with me.

Heb. to morrow.

34 And Laban ſaid, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.

35 And he removed that day the he-goats, that were ring-ſtraked, and ſpotted, and all the ſhe-goats that were ſpeckled and ſpotted, *and* every one that had *ſome* white in it, and all the brown among the ſheep, and gave *them* into the hand of his ſons.

36 And he ſet three dayes journey betwixt himſelf and Jacob: and Jacob fed the reſt of Labans flocks.

37 ¶ And Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and of the haſel, and cheſnut-tree; and pilled white ſtrakes in them, and made the white appear which *was* in the rods.

38 And he ſet the rods which he had pilled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering troughs, when the flocks came to drink; that they ſhould conceive when they came to drink.

39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattell ring-ſtraked, ſpeckled, and ſpotted.

40 And Jacob did ſeparate the lambs, and ſet the faces of the flocks toward the ring-ſtraked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban: and he put his own flocks by themſelves, and put them not unto Labans cattell.

41 And it came to paſſe whenſoever the ſtronger cattell did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattell in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.

42 But when the cattell were feeble, he put *them* not in: ſo the feebler were Labans, and the ſtronger Jacobs.

43 And the man increaſed exceedingly, and had much cattell, and maid-ſervants, and men-ſervants, and camels, and aſſes.

## CHAP. XXXI.

*1 Jacob upon diſpleaſure departeth ſecretly. 19 Rachel ſtealeth her fathers images. 22 Laban purſueth after him, 26 and complaineth of the wrong. 34 Rachels policy to hide the images. 36 Iacobs complaint of Laban. 43 The covenant of Laban and Iacob at Galeed.*

AND he heard the words of Labans ſons, ſaying, Jacob hath taken away all that *was* our fathers; and of *that* which *was* our fathers hath he gotten all this glory.

2 And Jacob beheld the countenance of Laban, and behold, it *was* not toward him † as before.

† Heb. *as yeſterday and the day before.*

3 And the LORD ſaid unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee.

4 And Jacob ſent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock,

5 And ſaid unto them, I ſee your fathers countenance, that it *is* not toward me as before: but the God of my father hath been with me.

6 And ye know that with all my power I have ſerved your father.

7 And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten times: but God ſuffered him not to hurt me.

8 If he ſaid thus, The ſpeckled ſhall be thy wages: then all the cattell bare ſpeckled: and if he ſaid thus, The ring-ſtraked ſhall be thy hire; then bare all the cattell ring-ſtraked.

9 Thus God hath taken away the cattell of your father, and given *them* to me.

10 And it came to paſſe at the time that the cattell conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and ſaw in a dream, and behold, the‖ rams which leaped upon the cattell *were* ring-ſtraked, ſpeckled, and griſled.

‖ Or, *he goats.*

11 And the angel of God ſpake unto me in a dream, *ſaying*, Jacob: and I ſaid, Here *am* I.

12 And he ſaid, Lift up now thine eyes and ſee, all the rams which leap upon the cattell *are* ring-ſtraked, ſpeckled, and griſled: for I have ſeen all that Laban doth unto thee.

13 I *am* the God of Beth-el, * where thou anointedſt the pillar, *and* where thou vowedſt a vow unto me: now ariſe, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.

* Chap. 28. 18.

14 And Rachel and Leah anſwered, and ſaid unto him, *Is there* yet any portion or inheritance for us in our fathers houſe?

15 Are we not counted of him ſtrangers? for he hath ſold us, and hath quite devoured alſo our money.

16 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that *is* ours, and our childrens: now then whatſoever God hath ſaid unto thee, do.

17 ¶ Then Jacob roſe up, and ſet his ſons and his wives upon camels.

18 And he carried away all his cattell, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattell of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-aram; for to go to Iſaac his father in the land of Canaan.

19 And Laban went to ſheare his ſheep: and Rachel had ſtolen the † images that *were* her fathers.

† Heb. *teraphim.*

20 And Jacob ſtole away † unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled.

† Heb. *the heart of Laban.*

21 So he fled with all that he had, and he roſe up, and paſſed over the river, and ſet his face *toward* the mount Gilead.

22 And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob was fled.

23 And he took his brethren with him, and purſued after him ſeven dayes journey: and they overtook him in the mount Gilead.

24 And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, & ſaid unto him, Take heed that thou ſpeak not to Jacob † either good or bad.

† Heb. *from good to bad.*

25 ¶ Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.

26 And Laban ſaid to Jacob, What haſt thou done, that thou haſt ſtolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters, as captives *taken* with the ſword?

27 Wherefore didſt thou flee away ſecretly, and † ſteal away from me? and didſt not tell me, that I might have ſent thee away with mirth, and with ſongs, with tabret, and with harp?

† Heb. *haſt ſtolen me.*

28 And haſt not ſuffered me to kiſſe my ſons and my daughters? thou haſt now done fooliſhly in ſo doing.

29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.

30 And now *though* thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore longedst after thy fathers house; *yet* wherefore hast thou stolen my gods?

31 And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid: for I said, Peradventure thou wouldest take by force thy daughters from me.

32 With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, let him not live: before our brethren discern thou what *is* thine with me, and take *it* to thee: for Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them.

33 And Laban went into Jacobs tent, and into Leahs tent, and into the two maid-servants tents; but he found *them* not. Then went he out of Leahs tent, and entred into Rachels tent.

34 Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camels furniture, and sate upon them: and Laban † searched all the tent, but found *them* not.

† Heb. feeleth.

35 And she said to her father, Let it not displease my lord that I cannot rise up before thee; for the customs of women *is* upon me: and he searched, but found not the images.

36 And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob answered, and said to Laban, What is my trespasse? what *is* my sin that thou hast so hotly pursued after me?

37 Whereas thou hast searched all my stuffe; what hast thou found of all thy houshold-stuffe? set *it* here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both.

38 This twenty yeares *have* I *been* with thee, thy ewes and thy she-goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten:

39 That which was torn *of beasts* I brought not unto thee: I bare the losse of it; of *my hand didst thou require it, *whether* stolen by day, or stolen by night.

* Exod. 22. 12.

40 *Thus* I was, in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep departed from mine eyes.

41 Thus have I been twenty yeares in thy house: I served thee fourteen yeares for thy two daughters, and six yeares for thy cattell; and thou hast changed my wages ten times.

42 Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of Isaac had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now empty: God hath seen mine affliction and the labour of mine hands, and rebuked *thee* yesternight.

43 ¶ And Laban answered, and said unto Jacob, *These* daughters *are* my daughters, and *these* children *are* my children, and *these* cattell *are* my cattell, and all that thou seest *is* mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have born?

44 Now therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou, and let it be for a witnesse between me and thee.

45 And Jacob took a stone, and set it up *for* a pillar.

46 And Jacob said unto his brethren, Gather stones: and they took stones, and made an heap; and they did eat there upon the heap.

‖ That is, the heap of witnes.

47 And Laban called it ‖ Jegar-sahadutha: but Jacob called it Galeed.

‖ That is, a beacon, or, watch-tower.

48 And Laban said, This heap *is* a witnesse between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed,

49 And ‖ Mizpah: for he said, The LORD watch between me and thee when we are absent one from another.

by her.

50 If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take *other* wives besides my daughters, no man *is* with us; See, God *is* witnesse betwixt me and thee.

51 And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold *this* pillar, which I have cast betwixt me and thee;

52 This heap *be* witnesse, and *this* pillar *be* witnesse, that I will not passe over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not passe over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm.

53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob sware by the fear of his father Isaac.

‖ Or, killed beast.

54 Then Jacob ‖ offered sacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.

55 And early in the morning Laban rose up, & kissed his sons and his daughters, & blessed them: and Laban departed, and returned unto his place.

## CHAP. XXXII.

*1 Iacobs vision at Mahanaim. 3 His message to Esau. 6 He is afraid of Esaus coming. 9 He prayeth for his deliverance. 13 He sendeth a present to Esau. 24 He wrestleth with an angel at Peniel, where he is called Israel. 31 He halteth.*

AND Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him.

2 And when Jacob saw them, he said, This *is* Gods host: and he called the name of that place ‖ Mahanaim.

‖ That is, two hosts or camps.

3 And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother, unto the land of Seir, the † countrey of Edom.

† Heb. field.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye speak unto my lord Esau; Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed there untill now:

5 And I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and men-servants, and women-servants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may finde grace in thy sight.

6 ¶ And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother Esau, and also he cometh to meet thee, and foure hundred men with him.

7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid, & distressed: and he divided the people that *was* with him, & the flocks, & herds, & the camels into two bands;

8 And said, If Esau come to the one company and smite it, then the other company which is left shall escape.

9 ¶ And Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham, & God of my father Isaac, the LORD which saidst unto me, *Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee:

* Chap. 31. 13.

10 † I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou hast shewed unto thy servant; for with my staffe I passed over this Jordan, and now I am become two bands.

† Heb. I am lesse than all, &c.

11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me, *and* the mother † with the children.

† Heb. upon.

12 And thou saidest, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbred for multitude.

13 ¶ And he lodged there that same night; and took of that which came to his hand, a present for Esau his brother,

14 Two hundred she-goats, and twenty he-goats, two hundred ewes and twenty rams,

15 Thirty milch camels with their colts, fourty kine,

and now have

kine, and ten buls, twenty she-asses, and ten soles.
16 And he delivered *them* into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves, and said unto his servants, Passe over before me, and put a space betwixt drove and drove.
17 And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose *art* thou? and whither goest thou? and whose *are* these before thee?
18 Then thou shalt say, They *be* thy servant Jacobs; it *is* a present sent unto my lord Esau: and behold also he *is* behinde us.
19 And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, On this manner shall you speak unto Esau, when you finde him.
20 And say ye moreover, Behold, thy servant Jacob *is* behinde us: for he said, I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept † of me.
† Heb. *my face.*
21 So went the present over before him: and himself lodged that night in the company.
22 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two women-servants, and his eleven sons, and passed over the ford Jabbok.
23 And he took them, and † sent them over the brook, and sent over that he had.
† Heb. *caused to passe.*
24 ¶ And Jacob was left alone; & there wrestled a man with him untill the †breaking of the day.
† Heb. *ascending of the morning*
25 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh: and the hollow of Jacobs thigh was out of joynt, as he wrestled with him.
26 And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh: And he said, * I will not let thee go, except thou blesse me.
* Hos. 12. 4.
27 And he said unto him, What *is* thy name? And he said, Jacob.
28 And he said, * Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed.
* Chap. 35. 10.
29 And Jacob asked *him*, and said, Tell *me*, I pray thee, thy name: and he said, Wherefore *is* it, *that* thou doest ask after my name? and he blessed him there.
30 And Jacob called the name of the place ‖ Peniel: for I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved.
‖ That is, *the face of God.*
31 And as he passed over Penuel the sun rose upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.
32 Therefore the children of Israel eat not *of* the sinew which shrank, which *is* upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched the hollow of Jacobs thigh in the sinew that shrank.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

*1 The kindnesse of Jacob and Esau at their meeting. 17 Jacob cometh to Succoth. 18 At Shalem he buyeth a field, and buildeth an altar called El-elohe-israel.*

AND Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold Esau came, and with him foure hundred men: and he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids.
2 And he put the hand-maids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindermost.
3 And he passed over before them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times untill he came near to his brother.
4 And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him; and they wept.
5 And he lift up his eyes, and saw the women and the children, and said, Who *are* those † with thee? And he said, The children which God hath graciously given thy servant.
† Heb. *to thee.*
6 Then the handmaidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves.
7 And Leah also with her children came near, and bowed themselves: and after came Joseph near and Rachel, and they bowed themselves.
8 And he said, † What meanest thou by all this drove, which I met? And he said, *These are* to finde grace in the sight of my lord.
† Heb. *what is all this band to thee?*
9 And Esau said, I have enough; my brother, † keep that thou hast unto thy self.
† Heb. *be that to thee that is thine.*
10 And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee: if now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand: for therefore I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God; and thou wast pleased with me.
11 Take, I pray thee, my blessing that is brought to thee; because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have enough: and he urged him, and he took *it*.
† Heb. *according to the foot of the work, &c. and according to the foot of the children.*
12 And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.
13 And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds with young *are* with me; and if men should overdrive them one day, all the flock will die.
14 Let my lord, I pray thee, passe over before his servant: and I will lead on softly, according † as the cattell that goeth before me, and the children be able to endure; untill I come unto my lord unto Seir.
† Heb. *set or, place.*
15 And Esau said, Let me now † leave with thee *some* of the folk that *are* with me: And he said, † What needeth it? let me finde grace in the sight of my lord.
† Heb. *wherefore is this?*
16 ¶ So Esau returned that day on his way unto Seir.
17 And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built him an house, & made boothes for his cattel: therefore the name of the place is called ‖ Succoth.
‖ That is, *booths.*
18 ¶ And Jacob came to Shalem a city of * Shechem, which *is* in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram; and pitched his tent before the city.
* Called Act. 7. 16 *Sychem.*
19 And he bought a parcell of a field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of * Hamor Shechems father, for an hundred ‖ pieces of money.
* Called Act. 7. 16 *Emmor.*
‖ Or, *lambs.*
20 And he erected there an altar, and called it ‖ El-elohe-israel.
‖ That is, *God the God of Israel.*

## CHAP. XXXIIII.

*1 Dinah is ravished by Shechem. 4 He sueth to marry her. 13 The sons of Iacob offer the condition of circumcision to the Shechemites. 20 Hamor and Shechem perswade them to accept it. 25 The sons of Jacob upon that advantage slay them, 27 and spoil their city. 30 Iacob reproveth Simeon and Levi.*

AND Dinah the daughter of Leah, *which* she bare unto Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land.
2 And when Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite prince of the country saw her, he took her, and lay with her, and † defiled her.
† Heb. *humbled her.*
3 And his soul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and spake † kindly unto the damsel.
† Heb. *to her heart.*
4 And Shechem spake unto his father Hamor, saying, Get me this damsel to wife.
5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah

his daughter, (now his sons were with his cattell in the field) and Jacob held his peace untill they were come.

6 ¶ And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him.

7 And the sons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard *it*, and the men were grieved, and they were very wroth: because he had wrought folly in Israel, in lying with Jacobs daughter; which thing ought not to be done.

8 And Hamor communed with them, saying, The soul of my son Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife.

9 And make ye marriages with us, *and* give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.

10 And ye shall dwell with us, and the land shall be before you: dwell and trade you therein, and get you possessions therein.

11 And Shechem said unto her father, and unto her brethren, Let me finde grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me, I will give.

12 Ask me never so much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me the damsel to wife.

13 And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully, and said, because he had defiled Dinah their sister;

14 And they said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised: for that *were* a reproach unto us.

15 But in this will we consent unto you: if ye will be as we *be*, that every male of you be circumcised;

16 Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and wee will dwell w^th^ you, & we wil become one people.

17 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleased Hamor, and Shechem Hamors son.

19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in Jacobs daughter: and he *was* more honourable then all the house of his father.

20 ¶ And Hamor and Shechem his son came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, saying,

21 These men *are* peaceable with us: therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein: for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for them: let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.

22 Only herein will the men consent unto us, for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumcised, as they *are* circumcised.

23 *Shall* not their cattell, and their substance, and every beast of theirs *be* ours? only let us consent unto them, and they will dwell with us.

24 And unto Hamor, and unto Shechem his son hearkened all that went out of the gate of his city: and every male was circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his city.

25 ¶ And it came to passe on the third day when they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinahs brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city boldly, and * slew all the males.

* Chap. 49. 6.

26 And they slew Hamor, and Shechem his son with the † edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of Shechems house, and went out.

† Heb. *mouth.*

27 The sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and spoiled ỹ city, because they had defiled their sister.

28 They took their sheep, and their oxen, and their asses, and that which *was* in the citie, and that which *was* in the field.

29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and spoiled even all that *was* in the house.

30 And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled me to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, amongst the Canaanites, & the Perizzites: and I *being* few in number, they shall gather themselves together against me, and slay me, and I shall be destroyed, I and my house.

31 And they said, Should he deal with our sister, as with an harlot?

## CHAP. XXXV.

*1 God sendeth Jacob to Beth-el. 2 He purgeth his house of idols. 6 He buildeth an altar at Beth-el. 8 Deborah dieth at Allon-bachuth. 9 God blesseth Jacob at Beth-el. 16 Rachel travelleth of Benjamin, and dieth in the way to Edar. 22 Reuben lieth with Bilhah. 23 The sons of Jacob. 27 Jacob cometh to Isaac at Hebron. 28 The age, death, & burial of Isaac.*

AND God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Beth-el, and dwel there: and make there an altar unto God, that appeared unto thee * when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother. * Chap. 27. 43.

2 Then Jacob said unto his household, and to all that *were* with him, Put away the strange gods that *are* among you, and be clean, and change your garments,

3 And let us arise, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my distresse, and was with me in the way which I went.

4 And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which *were* in their hand, and *all their* earrings which *were* in their eares; and Jacob hid them under the oak which *was* by Shechem.

5 And they journeyed: and the terrour of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob.

6 ¶ So Jacob came to Luz, which *is* in the land of Canaan, (that *is* Beth-el) he and all the people that *were* with him.

7 And he built there an altar, and * called the place ‖ El-beth-el, because there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

* Chap. 28. 19.

‖ That is *the God of Beth-el.*

8 But Deborah Rebekahs nurse died, and she was buried beneath Beth-el, under an oak: and the name of it was called ‖ Allon-bachuth.

‖ That is *the oak of weeping.*

9 ¶ And God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padan-aram, and blessed him.

10 And God said unto him, Thy name *is* Jacob; thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, but Israel shall be thy name: and he called his name Israel. * Chap. 32. 28.

11 And God said unto him, I *am* God almightie: be fruitful and multiply: a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loyns.

12 And the land which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land.

13 And God went up from him, in the place where he talked with him.

14 And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, *even* a pillar of stone: and he poured a drink-offering thereon, and he poured oyl thereon.

15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, Beth-el.

† Heb. *little piece of ground*

16 ¶ And they journeyed from Beth-el: and there was but † a little way to come to Ephrath:

and

and Rachel travelled, and she had hard labour.
17 And it came to passe, when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, Feare not; thou shalt have this son also.
18 And it came to passe, as her soul was in departing (for she died) that she called his name Ben-oni: but his father called him ‖Benjamin.
19 And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which *is* Bethlehem.
20 And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave: that *is* the pillar of Rachels grave unto this day.
21 And Israel journeyed and spread his tent beyond the tower of Edar.
22 And it came to passe when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and *lay with Bilhah his fathers concubine: and Israel heard it. Now the sons of Jacob were twelve.
23 The sons of Leah; Reuben Jacobs first-born, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun.
24 The sons of Rachel; Joseph and Benjamin.
25 And the sons of Bilhah, Rachels handmaid; Dan, and Naphtali.
26 And the sons of Zilpah, Leahs handmaid; Gad, & Asher. These *are* the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padan-aram.
27 ¶ And Jacob came unto Isaac his father unto Mamre, unto the city of Arbah (which *is* Hebron) where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.
28 And the dayes of Isaac were an hundred and fourescore yeares.
29 And Isaac gave up the ghost and died, and * was gathered unto his people, *being* old and full of dayes: and his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

‖ That is, *the son of my sorrow.*
‖ That is, *the son of the right hand.*
* Chap. 49. 4.
* Chap. 25. 8.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

*2 Esau's three wives. 6 His removing to mount Seir. 9 His sons. 15 The dukes which descended of his sons. 20 The sons and dukes of Seir. 24 Anah findeth mules. 31 The kings of Edom. 40 The dukes that descended of Esau.*

NOw these *are* the generations of Esau, who *is* Edom.
2 Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan: Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite; and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite.
3 And Bashemath Ishmaels daughter, sister of Nebajoth.
4 And *Adah bare to Esau, Eliphaz: and Bashemath bare Reuel.
5 And Aholibamah bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah: these *are* the sons of Esau, which were born unto him in the land of Canaan.
6 And Esau took his wives and his sons, and his daughters, and all the † persons of his house, and his cattell, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in the land of Canaan, and went into the countrey from the face of his brother Jacob.
7 For their riches were more then that they might dwell together: and the land wherein they were strangers, could not beare them, because of their cattell.
8 Thus dwelt Esau in * mount Seir: Esau *is* Edom.
9 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Esau, the father of † the Edomites in mount Seir.
10 These *are* the names of Esaus sons; *Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Bashemath the wife of Esau.
11 And the sons of Eliphaz were, Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.
12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esaus son; and she bare to Eliphaz Amalek: these *were* the sons of Adah Esaus wife.
13 And these *are* the sons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sons of Bashemath Esaus wife.
14 ¶ And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon Esaus wife: and she bare to Esau, Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.
15 ¶ These *were* dukes of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz the first-born *son* of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz,
16 Duke Korah, duke Gatam, *and* duke Amalek: These *are* the dukes *that came* of Eliphaz, in the land of Edom: these *were* the sons of Adah.
17 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Reuel Esaus son; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah. These *are* the dukes *that came* of Reuel, in the land of Edom: these *are* the sons of Bashemath Esaus wife.
18 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Aholibamah Esaus wife; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these *were* the dukes *that came* of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah Esaus wife.
19 These *are* the sons of Esau, (who *is* Edom) and these *are* their dukes.
20 ¶ *These *are* the sons of Seir the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah,
21 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these *are* the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.
22 And the children of Lotan, were Hori, and Heman: and Lotans sister *was* Timna.
23 And the children of Shobal *were* these; Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam.
24 And these *are* the children of Zibeon; both Ajah, and Anah: this *was that* Anah, that found the mules in the wildernesse, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.
25 And the children of Anah *were* these: Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.
26 And these *are* the children of Dishon; Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.
27 The children of Ezer *are* these; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Achan.
28 The children of Dishan *are* these; Uz, and Aran,
29 These *are* the dukes *that came* of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah.
30 Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.
31 ¶ And these *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel.
32 And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.
33 And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.
34 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead.
35 And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad (who smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.
36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.
37 And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth by the river reigned in his stead.
38 And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.
39 And Baal-hanan

* 1 Chro. 1. 35.
† Heb. *souls.*
* Josh. 24. 4.
† Heb. *Idom.*
* 1 Chro. 1. 35, &c.
* 1 Chro. 1. 38.

and Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Pāu; and his wives name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

40 And these *are* the names of the dukes *that came* of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke Alvah, duke Jetheth,

41 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

42 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

43 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these *be* the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations, in the land of their possession: he *is* Esau the father of † the Edomites.

† Heb. Edom.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

*2 Joseph is hated of his brethren. 5 His two dreams. 13 Iacob sendeth him to visit his brethren. 18 His brethren conspire his death. 21 Reuben saveth him. 26 They sell him to the Ishmaelites. 31 His father, deceived by the bloudy coat, mourneth for him. 36 He is sold to Potiphar in Egypt.*

AND Jacob dwelt in the land † wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan.

† Heb. of his fathers sojournings.

2 These *are* the generations of Jacob; Joseph *being* seventeen yeares old, was feeding the flock with his brethren, and the lad *was* with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his fathers wives; and Joseph brought unto his father their evil report.

3 Now Israel loved Joseph more then all his children, because he *was* the son of his old age: and he made him a coat of many ‖ colours.

‖ Or, pieces.

4 And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more then all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

5 ¶ And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told *it* his brethren; and they hated him yet the more.

6 And he said unto them, Heare, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed.

7 For behold, we *were* binding sheaves in the field, and lo, my sheaf arose, & also stood upright; and behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf.

8 And his brethren said unto him, Shalt thou indeed reigne over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? and they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.

9 ¶ And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, & said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more, and behold, the sun and the moon, and the eleven stars made obeisance to me.

10 And he told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What *is* this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down our selves to thee, to ȳ earth?

11 And his brethren envied him: but his father observed the saying.

12 ¶ And his brethren went to feed their fathers flock in Shechem.

13 And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed *the flock* in Shechem? Come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said unto him, Here *am* I.

14 And he said unto him, Go, I pray thee, † see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

† Heb. see the peace of thy brethren, &c.

15 ¶ And a certain man found him, and behold, *he was* wandring in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?

16 And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I

17 And the man said, They are departed hence: for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan.

18 And when they saw him afar off, even before he came neare unto them, they conspired against him, to slay him.

19 And they said one to another, Behold, this † dreamer cometh:

† Heb. master of dreams.

20 Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit; and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.

21 And *Reuben heard *it*, and he delivered him out of their hands, and said, Let us not kill him.

* Chap. 42. 22.

22 And Reuben said unto them, Shed no bloud, *but* cast him into this pit that *is* in the wildernesse, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

23 ¶ And it came to passe when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stript Joseph out of his coat, his coat of many ‖ *colours* that *was* on him.

‖ Or, pieces.

24 And they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water in it.

25 And they sate down to eat bread: and they lift up their eyes and looked, and behold, a company of Ishmeelites came from Gilead, with their camels bearing spicery, and balm, and myrrhe, going to carry *it* down to Egypt.

26 And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit *is it* if we slay our brother, and conceal his bloud?

† Heb. hearken.

27 Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmeelites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he *is* our brother, and our flesh: and his brethren † were content.

28 Then there passed by Midianites merchantmen; and they drew and lift up Joseph out of the pit, *& sold Joseph to the Ishmeelites for twenty *pieces* of silver, & they brought Joseph into Egypt.

* Psal. 105. 17. Wisd. 10. 13. Acts 7. 9. * Chap. 44. 28.

29 ¶ And Reuben returned unto the pit; and behold, Joseph *was* not in the pit: and he rent his clothes.

† Heb. eunuch. But the word doth signifie not only a eunuch, but also chamberlains, courtiers, and officers.

30 And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The childe *is* not; and I, whither shall I go?

31 And they took Josephs coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the bloud.

32 And they sent the coat of many colours, and they brought *it* to their father; and said, This have we found: know now whether it *be* thy sons coat or no.

33 And he knew it, and said, *It is* my sons coat: an *evil beast hath devoured him; Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces.

34 And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loyns, and mourned for his son many dayes.

35 And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted: and he said, For I will go down into the grave unto my son, mourning. Thus his father wept for him.

† Heb. chief of the slaughtermen or executioners. ‖ Or, chief marshall.

36 And the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an † officer of Pharaohs, *and* † ‖ captain of the guard.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

*1 Judah begetteth Er, Onan, and Shelah. 6 Er marrieth Tamar. 8 The trespasse of Onan. 11 Tamar stayeth for Shelah: 13 she deceiveth Iudah; 27 she beareth twins, Pharez and Zarah.*

AND it came to passe at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to

to a certain Adullamite, whose name was Hirah.
2 And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain
1 Chro. 2. 3. Canaanite, whose name *was* * Shah, and he took her, and went in unto her:
3 And she conceived and bare a son; and he called his name Er.
* Num. 26. 19. 4 * And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called his name Onan.
5 And she yet again conceived, and bare a son; and called his name Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when she bare him.
6 And Judah took a wife for Er his first-born, whose name *was* Tamar.
* Num. 26. 19. 7 And * Er, Judahs first-born, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD slew him.
8 And Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto thy brothers wife, and marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother.
9 And Onan knew that the seed should not be his: and it came to passe, when he went in unto his brothers wife, that he spilled *it* on the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother.
‖ Heb. *was evil in the eyes of the* LORD. 10 And the thing which he did, † displeased the LORD: wherefore he slew him also.
11 Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, Remain a widow at thy fathers house, till Shelah my son be grown: (for he said, Lest peradventure he die also as his brethren *did*) and Tamar went and dwelt in her fathers house.
‖ Heb. *the dayes were multiplied.* 12 ¶ And † in processe of time, the daughter of Shuah Judahs wife died: and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his sheep-shearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.
13 And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold, thy father in law goeth up to Timnath, to shear his sheep.
14 And she put her widows garment off from her, and covered her with a vail, and wrapped her
‖ Heb. *the doore of eyes, or, of Enaim.* self, and sat in † an open place, which *is* by the way to Timnath: for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.
15 When Judah saw her, he thought her *to be* an harlot; because she had covered her face.
16 And he turned unto her by the way, and said, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee, (for he knew not that she *was* his daughter in law) and she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me?
‖ Heb. *a kid of the goats.* 17 And he said, I will send *thee* † a kid from the flock: and she said, Wilt thou give *me* a pledge, till thou send *it*?
18 And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staffe that *is* in thine hand: and he gave *it* her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him.
19 And she arose and went away, and laid by her vail from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.
20 And Judah sent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive *his* pledge from the womans hand: but he found her not.
‖ Or, *in Enaim.* 21 Then he asked the men of that place, saying, Where *is* the harlot that *was* ‖ openly by the way side? And they said, There was no harlot in this *place*.
22 And he returned to Judah, and said, I cannot finde her; and also the men of the place said, *that* there was no harlot in this *place*.
‖ Heb. *become a contempt.* 23 And Judah said, Let her take *it* to her, lest we † be shamed: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.
24 ¶ And it came to passe about three moneths after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot; and also behold, she *is* with childe by whoredome: and Judah said, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt.
25 When she *was* brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man whose these *are*, *am* I with childe: and she said, Discern, I pray thee, whose *are* these, the signet, and bracelets, and staffe.
26 And Judah acknowledged *them*, and said, She hath been more righteous then I: because that I gave her not to Shelah my son: and he knew her again no more.
27 ¶ And it came to passe in the time of her travell, that behold twins *were* in her womb.
‖ Or, *wherefore hast thou made this breach against thee?* 28 And it came to passe when she travelled, that *the one* put out *his* hand, and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet threed, saying, This came out first.
29 And it came to passe as he drew back his hand, that behold, his brother came out; and she said, ‖ How hast thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name was called ‖ * Pharez.
‖ That is, *a breach.*
* 1 Chro. 2. 4. Matth. 1. 3. 30 And afterward came out his brother that had the scarlet threed upon his hand; and his name was called Zarah.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

*1 Joseph advanced in Potiphars house. 7 He resisteth his mistresses temptation. 13 He is falsly accused. 19 He is cast in prison. 21 God is with him there.*

AND Joseph was brought down to Egypt, and Potiphar an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hands of the Ishmeelites, which had brought him down thither.
2 And the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man; and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.
3 And his master saw that the LORD *was* with him, and that the LORD made all that he did to prosper in his hand.
4 And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he served him; and he made him overseer over his house, and all *that* he had he put into his hand.
5 And it came to passe from the time that he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that the LORD blessed the Egyptians house for Josephs sake: and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field.
6 And he left all that he had in Josephs hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat: and Joseph was *a* goodly *person*, and well-favoured.
7 ¶ And it came to passe after these things, that his masters wife cast her eyes upon Joseph, and she said, Lie with me.
8 But he refused, and said unto his masters wife, Behold, my master wotteth not what *is* with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand.
9 *There is* none greater in this house then I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me, but thee; because thou *art* his wife: how then can I do this great wickednesse, and sin against God?
10 And it came to passe as she spake to Joseph day by day, that hee hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her.
11 And it came to passe about this time, that *Joseph* went into the house to do his businesse, and *there was* none of the men of the house there within.
12 And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.
13 And it came to passe when she saw that he

had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,

14 That she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us: he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a †loud voyce.

† Heb. great.

15 And it came to passe, when he heard that I lifted up my voyce and cryed, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

16 And she laid up his garment by her, untill her lord came home.

17 And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant which ỹ hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me.

18 And it came to passe, as I lift up my voice and cried, that he left his garment w̃ me, and fled out.

19 And it came to passe, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his wrath was kindled.

20 And Josephs master took him, and put him into the prison, a place where the kings prisoners *were* bound: and he was there in the prison.

21 ¶ But the LORD was with Joseph, and † shewed him mercy, and gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

† Heb. extended kindnesse unto him

22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Josephs hand all the prisoners that *were* in the prison, and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer *of it*.

23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing, *that was* under his hand, because the LORD was with him: and *that* which he did, the LORD made *it* to prosper.

## CHAP. XL.

*1 The butler and baker of Pharaoh in prison. 4 Joseph hath charge of them. 5 He interpreteth their dreams: 20 They come to passe according to his interpretation. 23 The ingratitude of the butler.*

AND it came to passe after these things, *that* the butler of the king of Egypt, and *his* baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt.

2 And Pharaoh was wroth against two of his officers, against the chiefe of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers.

3 And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph *was* bound.

4 And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them; and they continued a season in ward.

5 ¶ And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream; the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which *were* bound in prison.

6 And Joseph came in unto them in ỹ morning, and looked upon them; & behold they *were* sad.

7 And he asked Pharaohs officers that *were* with him in the ward of his lords house, saying, Wherefore † look ye *so* sadly to day?

† Heb. are your faces evil.

8 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and *there is* no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, *Do* not interpretations *belong* to God? tell me *them*, I pray you.

9 And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said unto him, In my dream, behold, a vine *was* before me;

10 And in ỹ vine *were* three branches; & it *was* as though it budded, & her blossomes shot forth; and ỹ clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes.

11 And Pharaohs cup *was* in my hand, and I cup: and I gave the cup into Pharaohs hand.

12 And Joseph said unto him, This *is* the interpretation of it: the three branches *are* three dayes;

13 Yet within three daies shal Pharaoh ‖ lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place, and thou shalt deliver Pharaohs cup into his hand after the former maner when thou wast his butler.

‖ Or, reckon.

14 But † think on me when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindnesse, I pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house.

† Heb. remember mee with thee

15 For indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: and here also have I done nothing ỹ they should put me into the dungeon.

16 When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph, I also *was* in my dream; and behold, *I had* three ‖ white baskets on my head.

‖ Or, full of holes.

17 And in the uppermost basket *there was* of all manner of † bake-meats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of ỹ basket upon my head

† Heb. meat of Pharaoh the work of a baker, or cook.

18 And Joseph answered, and said, This *is* the interpretation thereof: the three baskets *are* three dayes;

19 Yet within three dayes shall Pharaoh ‖ lift up thy head from off thee, & shal hang thee on a tree, & the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee.

‖ Or, reckon thee and take thy office from thee.

20 ¶ And it came to passe the third day, *which was* Pharaohs birth-day, that he made a feast unto all his servants: and he ‖ lifted up the head of the chief butler, and of the chief baker among his servants.

‖ Or, reckoned.

21 And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership again; and he gave the cup into Pharaohs hand.

22 But he hanged the chief baker, as Joseph had interpreted to them.

23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but forgat him.

## CHAP. XLI.

*1 Pharaohs two dreams. 9 Joseph interpreteth them. 33 He giveth Pharaoh counsel. 38 Joseph is advanced. 50 He begetteth Manasseh and Ephraim. 54 The famine beginneth.*

AND it came to passe at the end of two full yeares, that Pharaoh dreamed, and behold he stood by the river.

2 And behold, there came up out of the river seven well-favoured kine, and fat-fleshed; and they fed in a medow.

3 And behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill-favoured, and leane-fleshed; and stood by the *other* kine, upon the brink of the river.

4 And the ill-favoured and leane-fleshed kine did eat up the seven well-favoured and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke.

5 And he slept and dreamed the second time: and behold, seven eares of corn came up upon one stalk, † rank and good.

† Heb. fat.

6 And behold, seven thin eares and blasted with the east-wind sprung up after them.

7 And the seven thin eares devoured the seven rank and full eares: and Pharaoh awoke, and behold, *it was* a dream.

8 And it came to passe in the morning, that his spirit was troubled; & he sent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, & all the wise-men thereof: & Pharaoh told them his dream; but *there was* none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

9 ¶ Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I do remember my faults this day.

10 Pharaoh was wroth w̃ his servants, and put

me in ward in the captain of the guards house, *both* me, and the chief baker.

11 And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he: we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream.

12 And *there was* there with us a young man, an Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard: and we told him; and he * interpreted to us our dreams, to each man according to his dream he did interpret.

13 And it came to passe, as he interpreted to us, so it was: me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged.

14 ¶ * Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they † brought him hastily out of the dungeon: And he shaved *himself*, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.

15 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and *there is* none that can interpret it: and I have heard say of thee, *that* ‖ thou canst understand a dream to interpret it.

16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, *It is* not in me: God shal give Pharaoh an answer of peace.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river.

18 And behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fat-fleshed and well-favoured; and they fed in a medow.

19 And behold, seven other kine came up after them, poore and very ill-favoured, and lean-fleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badnesse.

20 And the lean and the ill-favoured kine did eat up the first seven fat kine.

21 And when they had † eaten thē up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they *were* still ill-favoured, as at the beginning: So I awoke.

22 And I saw in my dream, and behold, seven eares came up in one stalk, full and good.

23 And behold, seven eares ‖ withered, thin and blasted with the east-wind, sprung up after them.

24 And the thin eares devoured the seven good eares: and I told *this* unto the magicians; but *there was* none that could declare *it* unto me.

25 ¶ And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh *is* one; God hath shewed Pharaoh what he *is* about to do.

26 The seven good kine *are* seven years; & the seven good ears *are* seven years: the dream *is* one.

27 And the seven thin and ill-favoured kine that came up after them, *are* seven years; and the seven empty eares blasted with the east-winde, shall be seven yeares of famine.

28 This *is* the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: what God *is* about to do, he sheweth unto Pharaoh.

29 Behold, there come seven yeares of great plenty, throughout all the land of Egypt.

30 And there shall arise after them seven years of famine, and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt: and the famine shall consume the land.

31 And the plenty shall not be known in the land, by reason of that famine following: for it *shall be* very † grievous.

32 And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice, *it is* because the thing *is* ‖ established by God: & God will shortly bring it to passe.

33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.

34 Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint ‖ officers over the land, and take up the fift part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous yeares.

35 And let them gather all the food of those good yeares that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.

36 And that food shall be for store to the land, against the seven yeares of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land † perish not through the famine.

37 ¶ And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants.

38 And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we finde *such a one* as this *is*, a man in whom the spirit of God *is*?

39 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, *there is* none so discreet and wise as thou *art*.

40 * Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people † be ruled: onely in the throne will I be greater then thou.

41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt.

42 And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Josephs hand, and arayed him in vestures of ‖ fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck.

43 And he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had, & they cried before him ‖ † Bow the knee: and he made him *ruler* over all the land of Egypt.

44 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I *am* Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.

45 And Pharaoh called Josephs name Zaphnath-paaneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah, ‖ priest of On: and Joseph went out over *all* the land of Egypt.

46 (¶ And Joseph *was* thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt) and Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.

47 And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls.

48 And he gathered up all the food of the seven yeares, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field which *was* round about every city, laid he up in the same.

49 And Joseph gathered corn as the sand of the sea, very much, untill he left numbring: for *it was* without number.

50 * And unto Joseph were born two sons, before the yeares of famine came: which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah ‖ priest of On, bare unto him.

51 And Joseph called the name of the first-born ‖ Manasseh: for God, *said he*, hath made me forget all my toil, and all my fathers house.

52 And the name of the second called he ‖ Ephraim, for God hath caused me to be fruitfull in the land of my affliction.

53 ¶ And the seven yeares of plenteousnesse that was in the land of Egypt, were ended.

54 * And the seven yeares of dearth began to come, according as Joseph had said; & the dearth was in all lands: but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

55 And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: And Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph: what he saith to you, do.

56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth; and Joseph opened † all the store-house, and sold unto the Egyptians: and the famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt.

* Chap. 40.12. &c.

* Psal. 105.20. † Heb. *made him run.*

‖ Or, when *thou heareſt a dream, thou canſt interpret it.*

† Heb. *come to the inward parts of them.* ‖ Or, *ſmall.*

† Heb. *heavy.* ‖ Or, *prepared of God.*

‖ Or, *overſeers.*

† Heb. *be not cut off.*

* Psal. 105.21. 1 Mac. 2. 53. Act. 7.10 † Heb. *be armed* ‖ Or, *kiſſe.* ‖ Or, *ſilke.* ‖ Or, *tender father.* † Heb. *Abrech.*

‖ Or, *prince.*

* Chap. 46. 20. and 48.5. ‖ Or, *prince.* ‖ That is, *forgetting.* ‖ That is, *fruitfull.*

* Psal. 105. 16.

† Heb. *all wherein was.*

57 And all countreys came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy *corn*; because that the famine was so sore in all lands.

## CHAP. XLII.

*1 Jacob sendeth his ten sons to buy corn in Egypt. 6 They are imprisoned by Joseph for spies. 18 They are set at liberty, on condition to bring Benjamin. 21 They have remorse for Joseph. 24 Simeon is kept for a pledge. 25 They return with corn, and their money. 29 Their relation to Jacob. 36 Jacob refuseth to send Beniamin.*

* Act. 7. 12. NOw when * Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon another?

2 And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may live, and not die.

3 ¶ And Josephs ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt.

4 But Benjamin, Josephs brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren: for he said, Lest peradventure mischief befall him.

5 And the sons of Israel came to buy *corn* among those that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan.

6 And Joseph *was* the governour over the land, *and* he *it was* that sold to al the people of ꝧ land: & Josephs brethren came, & bowed down themselves before him, *with* their faces to the earth.

7 And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake † roughly unto them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan to buy food.

† Heb. *hard things with them.*

8 And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

* Chap. 37. 5. 9 And Joseph *remembred the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, Ye *are* spies; to see the nakednesse of the land you are come.

10 And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come.

11 We *are* all one mans sons: we *are* true men; thy servants are no spies.

12 And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the nakednesse of the land you are come.

13 And they said, Thy servants *are* twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and behold, the youngest *is* this day with our father, and one *is* not.

14 And Joseph said unto them, That *is it* that I spake unto you, saying, Ye *are* spies.

15 Hereby ye shall be proved: by the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither.

16 Send one of you, & let him fetch your brother, and ye shal be † kept in prison, ꝧ your words may be proved, whether *there be any* truth in you: or else by the life of Pharaoh surely ye *are* spies.

† Heb. *bound.*

17 And he † put them all together into ward three dayes.

† Heb. *gathered.*

18 And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live: *for* I feare God.

19 If ye *be* true men, let one of your brethren bee bound in the house of your prison: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses.

20 But *bring your youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so.

* Chap. 43. 5.

21 ¶ And they said one to another, We *are* verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us; and we would not heare: therefore is this distresse come upon us.

* Chap. 37. 21. 22 And Reuben answered them, saying, *Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the childe; and ye would not heare? therefore behold also, his bloud is required.

23 And they knew not that Joseph understood *them*, for † he spake unto them by an interpreter.

† Heb. *interpreter was between them.*

24 And he turned himself about from them, and wept; and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.

25 ¶ Then Joseph commanded to fill their sacks with corn, and to restore every mans money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus did he unto them.

26 And they laded their asses with the corn, and departed thence.

27 And as one of them opened his sack to give his asse provender in the inne, he espied his money: for behold it *was* in his sacks mouth.

28 And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored; and lo, *it is* even in my sack: and their heart † failed *them*, and they were afraid, saying one to another, What *is* this *that* God hath done unto us?

† Heb. *went forth.*

29 ¶ And they came unto Jacob their father, unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befell unto them, saying,

30 The man *who is* the lord of the land, spake † roughly to us, and took us for spies of the countrey.

† Heb. *with hard things.*

31 And we said unto him, We *are* true men, we are no spies.

32 We *be* twelve brethren, sons of our father: one *is* not, and the youngest *is* this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

33 And the man the lord of the countrey said unto us, Hereby shall I know that ye *are* true men; leave one of your brethren *here* with me, and take *food for* the famine of your households, and be gone.

34 And bring your youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that you *are* no spies, *but* that you *are* true men: *so* will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall traffique in the land.

35 ¶ And it came to passe as they emptied their sacks, that behold, every mans bundle of money *was* in his sack: and when *both* they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid.

36 And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye bereaved *of my children*: Joseph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and ye will take Benjamin *away*: all these things are against me.

37 And Reuben spake unto his father, saying, Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

38 And he said, My son shall not go down with you: for his brother is dead, and he is left alone: if mischief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then shall ye bring down my gray haires with sorrow to the grave.

## CHAP. XLIII.

*1 Jacob is hardly perswaded to send Benjamin. 15 Joseph entertaineth his brethren. 31 He maketh them a feast.*

ANd the famine *was* sore in the land.

2 And it came to passe when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.

3 And Judah spake unto him, saying, The man did † solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your *brother *be* with you.

† Heb. *protesting he protested.*

* Chap. 43. 3.

4 If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food.

5 But

5 But if thou wilt not send *him*, we will not go down: for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother *be* with you.

6 And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye *so* ill with me, *as* to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

‡ Heb. *asking he asked us.* † Heb. *mouth.* ‖ Heb. *knowing could wee know?*

7 And they said, The man ‡ asked us straitly of our state, and of our kindred, saying, *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? and we told him according to the † tenour of these words: † Could we certainly know that he would say, Bring your brother down?

8 And Judah said unto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may live and not die, both we, and thou, *and* also our little ones.

9 I will be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: *if I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then let me beare the blame for ever.

* Chap. 44. 32.

10 For except we had lingred, surely now we had returned ‖ this second time.

‖ Or, *twice by this.*

11 And their father Israel said unto them, If *it must be* so now, do this; take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little balm, and a little honey, spices, and myrrhe, nuts, and almonds.

12 And take double money in your hand: and the money that was brought again in the mouth of your sacks, carry *it* again in your hand; peradventure it *was* an oversight.

13 Take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man.

14 And God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other brother, and Benjamin: ‖ If I be bereaved *of my children*, I am bereaved.

‖ Or, *and I, as I have been, &c.*

15 ¶ And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin, and rose up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph.

16 And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the ruler of his house, Bring *these* men home, and † slay, and make ready: for *these* men shall † dine with me at noon.

‡ Heb. *kill a killing.* † Heb. *eat.*

17 And the man did as Joseph bade: and the man brought the men into Josephs house.

18 And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Josephs house; and they said, Because of the mony that was returned in our sacks at the first time, are we brought in, that he may ‡ seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bond-men, and our asses.

‡ Heb. *roll himself upon us.*

19 And they came neare to the steward of Josephs house, and they communed with him at the doore of the house,

20 And said, O sir, *† we came indeed down at the first time to buy food.

* Chap. 42. 3.

21 And it came to passe when we came to the inne, that we opened our sacks, and behold, *every* mans money *was* in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand.

‡ Heb. *coming down, we came down.*

22 And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks.

23 And he said, Peace *be* to you, feare not: your God, and the God of your father hath given you treasure in your sacks: † I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them.

‡ Heb. *Heb. your money came to me.*

24 And the man brought the men into Josephs house, and * gave *them* water, and they washed their feet, and he gave their asses provender.

* Chap. 18. 4. and 24. 32.

25 And they made ready the present against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there.

26 ¶ And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which *was* in their hand into the house, and bowed themselves to him to the earth.

27 And he asked them of *their* † welfare, and said † *Is* your father well, the old man of whom ye spake? *Is* he yet alive?

† Heb. *peace.* † Heb. *is there peace as your father.*

28 And they answered, Thy servant our father *is* in good health, he *is* yet alive: and they bowed down their heads, and made obeysance.

29 And he lift up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, his mothers son, and said, *Is* this your younger brother, of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, God be gracious unto thee my son.

30 And Joseph made haste; for his bowels did yern upon his brother: and he sought *where* to weep, and he entred into *his* chamber, and wept there.

31 And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, Set on bread.

32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, & for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that *is* an abomination unto the Egyptians.

33 And they sate before him, the first-born according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.

34 And he took *and sent* messes unto them from before him: But Benjamins messe was five times so much as any of theirs. And they drank, and † were merry with him.

† Heb. *they drank largelie.*

## CHAP. XLIIII.

*1 Josephs policy to stay his brethren. 14 Judahs humble supplication to Joseph.*

AND hee commanded † the steward of his house, saying, Fill the mens sacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put every mans money in his sacks mouth.

† Heb. *him that was over his house.*

2 And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sacks mouth of the youngest, and his corn-money: and he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.

3 Assoon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses.

4 *And* when they were gone out of the city, *and* not *yet* far off, Joseph said unto his steward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good?

5 *Is* not this *it*, in which my lord drinketh? and whereby indeed he ‖ divineth? ye have done evil in so doing.

‖ Or, *maketh triall.*

6 ¶ And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these same words.

7 And they said unto him, Wherefore saith my lord these words? God forbid that thy servants should do according to this thing.

8 Behold, the money which we found in our sacks mouthes, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should wee steal out of thy lords house silver or gold?

9 With whom *soever* of thy servants it bee found, *both* let him die, and we also will be my lords bond-men.

10 And he said, Now also *let* it *be* according unto your words: he with whom it is found shall be my servant, and ye shall be blameless.

11 Then they speedily took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack.

12 And he searched, *and* began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup was found in Benjamins sack.

13 Then they rent their clothes, and laded every man his asse, and returned to the city.

14 ¶ And Judah and his brethren came to Josephs house (for he *was* yet there) and they fell before him on the ground.

15 And Joseph said unto them, What deed *is* this that ye have done? wot ye not, that such a man as I can certainly ‖ divine?

‖ Or, *make triall.*

16 And Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we cleare our selves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we *are* my lords servants, both we, and *he* also with whom the cup is found.

17 And he said, God forbid that I should do so: *but* the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant: and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

18 ¶ Then Judah came near unto him, and said, Oh my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lords eares, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou *art* even as Pharaoh.

19 My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother?

20 And we said unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a childe of his old age, a little one: and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.

21 And thou saidest unto thy servants, Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eies upon him.

22 And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for if he should leave his father, *his father* would die.

* Chap. 43. 3. 23 And thou saidest unto thy servants, *Except your youngest brother come down with you, you shall see my face no more.

24 And it came to passe, when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

25 And our father said, Go again, *and* buy us a little food.

26 And we said, We cannot go down: if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the mans face, except our youngest brother *be* with us.

27 And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye know that my wife bare me two *sons:*

* Chap. 37. 33. 28 And the one went out from me, and I said * Surely he is torn in pieces; and I saw him not since:

29 And if ye take this also from me, and mischief befall him, ye shall bring down my gray haires with sorrow to the grave.

30 Now therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad *be* not with us (seeing that his life is bound up in the lads life)

31 It shall come to passe, when he seeth that the lad *is* not *with us*, that he will die; and thy servants shall bring down the gray haires of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave.

* Chap. 43. 9. 32 For thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, * If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever.

33 Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy servant abide in stead of the lad, a bond-man to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren.

† Heb. *finde my father.* 34 For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad *be* not with me? lest peradventure I see the evil that shall † come on my father.

## CHAP. XLV.

*1 Joseph maketh himself known to his brethren. 5 He comforteth them in Gods providence. 9 He sendeth for his father. 16 Pharaoh confirmeth it. 21 Joseph furnisheth them for their journey, and exhorteth them to concord. 25 Jacob is revived with the news.*

THen Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him, and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me: and there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren.

† He gave forth voice: wept. * After 13.

2 And he † wept aloud: and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard.

3 And Joseph said unto his brethren, * I *am* Joseph; Doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him: for they were ‖ troubled at his presence.

‖ Or, risen. † Heb. ncish let it he a in you eyes.

4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come neare to me, I pray you: and they came neare: and he said, I *am* Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt.

5 Now therefore be not grieved, † nor angry with your selves, that ye sold me hither: * for God did send me before you, to preserve life.

* Chap. 50. 20. † Heb. to put you remn

6 For these two yeares *hath* the famine *been* in the land: and yet *there are* five yeares in the which *there shall* neither *be* earing nor harvest.

7 And God sent me before you, † to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.

8 So now *it was* not you *that* sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

9 Haste you, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt; come down unto me, tarry not.

10 And thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be neare unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy childrens children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast.

11 And there will I nourish thee (for yet *there are* five years of famine) lest thou and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.

12 And behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that *it is* my mouth that speaketh unto you.

13 And you shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that you have seen, and ye shall haste, and bring down my father hither.

14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamins neck, and wept; & Benjamin wept upon his neck.

15 Moreover he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

16 ¶ And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaohs house, saying, Josephs brethren are come: and it † pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.

† Heb. was g in the of Pha oh.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan,

18 And take your father, and your households, & come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land.

19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye, Take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.

† Heb. Let no your e spare.

20 Also † regard not your stuffe: for the good of all the land of Egypt *is* yours.

21 And the children of Israel did so; and Joseph

‖ Heb. mouth.

Joseph gave them wagons, according to the † commandement of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way.

22 To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment: but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of silver, and five changes of raiment.

23 And to his father he sent after this *manner*; ten asses † laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she-asses laden with corn and bread and meat for his father by the way.

‡ Heb. carrying.

24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.

25 ¶ And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father,

26 And told him, saying, Joseph *is* yet alive, and he is governour over all the land of Egypt. And † Jacobs heart fainted, for he beleeved them not.

† Heb. his

27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived.

28 And Israel said, *It is* enough; Joseph my son *is* yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

## CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Jacob is comforted by God at Beer-sheba.* 5 *Thence he with his company goeth into Egypt.* 8 *The number of his family that went into Egypt.* 28 *Joseph meeteth Jacob.* 31 *He instructeth his brethren how to answer to Pharaoh.*

AND Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices unto the God of his father Isaac.

2 And God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob: And he said, Here *am* I.

3 And he said, I *am* God, the God of thy father: feare not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation.

4 I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely bring thee up *again*: and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.

5 And Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

6 And they took their cattell, and their goods which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, * Jacob, and all his seed with him:

* Josh. 24. 4. Psal. 105. 23. Isa. 52. 4.

7 His sons, and his sons sons with him, his daughters, and his sons daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

* Exod. 1. 1. and 6. 14.

8 ¶ And * these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: * Reuben Jacobs first-born.

* Num. 26. 5. 1 Chron. 5. 1.

9 And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

* Exod. 6. 15. 1 Chron. 4. 24.

10 ¶ And * the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.

* 1 Chro. 4. 1.

11 ¶ And the sons of * Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

* 1 Chro. 2. 3. and 6. 16.

12 ¶ And the sons of * Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zerah: But Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Pharez, were Hezron and Hamul.

* Chap. 38. 3.

13 ¶ * And the sons of Issachar; Tola, and Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.

* 1 Chro. 7. 1.

14 ¶ And the sons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

15 These *be* the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters, *were* thirty and three.

16 ¶ And the sons of Gad; Ziphion, and Haggai, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli.

17 ¶ * And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel.

* 1 Chro. 7. 30.

18 These *are* the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter: and these she bare unto Jacob, *even* sixteen souls.

19 The sons of Rachel Jacobs wife; Joseph, and Benjamin.

20 And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, * which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah ‖ priest of On bare unto him.

* Chap. 41. 50. ‖ Or, prince.

21 ¶ * And the sons of Benjamin *were* Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard.

* 1 Chro. 7. 6. and 8. 1.

22 These *are* the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls *were* fourteen.

23 ¶ And the sons of Dan; Hushim.

24 And the sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.

25 These *are* the sons of Bilhah, which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob: all the souls *were* seven.

26 All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his † loins, besides Jacobs sons wives, all the souls *were* threescore & six;

† Heb. thigh.

27 And the sons of Joseph which were born him in Egypt, *were* two souls: * all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, *were* threescore and ten.

* Deut. 10. 22.

28 ¶ And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to direct his face unto Goshen; and they came into the land of Goshen.

29 And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen; and presented himself unto him: and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

30 And Israel said unto Joseph, Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou *art* yet alive.

31 And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his fathers house, I will go up, and shew Pharaoh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my fathers house, which *were* in the land of Canaan, are come unto me:

32 And the men *are* shepherds, for † their trade hath been to feed cattell; and they have brought their flocks & their herds & all that they have.

† Heb. they are men of cattell.

33 And it shall come to passe when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, What *is* your occupation?

34 That ye shall say, Thy servants trade hath been about cattell, from our youth, even untill now, both we *and* also our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd *is* an abomination unto the Egyptians.

## CHAP. XLVII.

1 *Joseph presenteth five of his brethren, 7 and his father before Pharaoh.* 11 *He giveth them habitation and maintenance.* 13 *He getteth all the Egyptians money,* 16 *their cattell,* 18 *their lands to Pharaoh.* 22 *The priests land was not bought.* 23 *He letteth the land to them for a fift part.* 28 *Jacobs age.* 29 *He sweareth Joseph to bury him with his fathers*

THen Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said, My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and behold, they *are* in the land of Goshen.

2 And he took some of his brethren, *even* five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh.

3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, What *is* your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, Thy servants *are* shepherds, both we *and* also our fathers.

4 They said moreover unto Pharaoh, For to sojourn in the land are we come: for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks, for the famine *is* sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen.

5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee:

6 The land of Egypt *is* before thee; in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell, in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest any man of activity amongst them, then make them rulers over my cattell.

7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, & set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.

8 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, † How old *art* thou?

† Heb. *how manie* are *the daies of the years of thy life?*

9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, * The dayes of the yeares of my pilgrimage *are* an hundred and thirty yeares: few and evill have the dayes of the yeares of my life been, and have not attained unto the dayes of the yeares of the life of my fathers in the dayes of their pilgrimage.

* Hebr. 81. 9, 13.

10 And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

11 ¶ And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.

12 And Joseph nourished his father and his brethren, and all his fathers household with bread, ‖ † according to *their* families.

‖ Or, *as a little child is nourished*

† Heb. *according to the little ones.*

13 ¶ And *there was* no bread in all the land: for the famine *was* very sore, so that the land of Egypt, and *all* the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine.

14 And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, & in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph brought the money into Pharaohs house.

15 And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for the money faileth.

16 And Joseph said, Give your cattell; and I will give you for your cattell, if money faile.

17 And they brought their cattell unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread *in exchange* for horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattell of the herds, and for the asses; and he † fed them with bread, for all their cattell, for that yeare.

† Heb. *led them.*

18 When that yeare was ended, they came unto him the second yeare, and said unto him, We will not hide *it* from my lord, how that our money is spent, my lord also hath our herds of cattell; there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands:

19 Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give *us* seed, that we may live and not die, that the land be not desolate.

20 And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh: for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land became Pharaohs.

21 And as for the people, he removed them to cities from *one* end of the borders of Egypt, even to the *other* end thereof.

22 Onely the land of the ‖ priests bought he not: for the priests had a portion *assigned them* of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them: wherefore they sold not their lands.

‖ Or, *ces.*

23 Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day, & your land for Pharaoh: lo, *here is* seed for you, & ye shal sow the land.

24 And it shall come to passe in the increase, that you shall give the fifth *part* unto Pharaoh, and foure parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.

25 And they said, Thou hast saved our lives: let us finde grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaohs servants.

26 And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, *that* Pharaoh should have the fifth *part*; except the land of the ‖ priests only, *which* became not Pharaohs.

‖ Or, *ces.*

27 ¶ And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt in the countrey of Goshen; and they had possessions therein, and grew, and multiplied exceedingly.

28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen yeares: so † the whole age of Jacob was an hundred fourty and seven yeares.

† He *the* of th *years his l*

29 And the time drew nigh that Israel must die: and he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, * put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh; and deal kindly and truly with me; bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt:

* Ch 24.

30 But I will lie with my fathers, and ‖ thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, & bury me in their burying-place. And he said, I wil do as thou hast said.

31 And he said, Swear unto me: And he sware unto him. And * Israel bowed himself upon the beds head.

* He 11.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

*1 Joseph with his sons visiteth his sick father. 2 Jacob strengtheneth himself to blesse them. 3 He repeateth the promise. 5 He taketh Ephraim and Manasseh as his own. 7 He telleth Joseph of his mothers grave. 9 He blesseth Ephraim and Manasseh. 17 He preferreth the younger before the elder. 21 He propheseith their return to Canaan.*

AND it came to passe after these things, ‖ *one* told Joseph; Behold, thy father *is* sick: and he took ‖ him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim.

2 And *one* told Jacob, and said, Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee: and Israel strengthened himself, and sate upon the bed.

3 And Jacob said unto Joseph, God Almighty appeared unto me at * Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me,

* Ch 28. 19 and 35.

4 And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitfull, & multiply thee, & I will make of thee a multitude of people, & will give this land to thy seed after thee, *for* an everlasting possession.

* Ch 41 Jos

5 ¶ And now thy * two sons, Ephraim & Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt, before I came unto thee into Egypt, *are* mine: as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine.

6 And thy issue which thou begettest after them, shall be thine, *and* shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

7 And as for me, when I came from Padan, * Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan, in the way, when yet *there was* but a little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath, the same *is* Bethlehem.

* Ch 35. 19

8 And Iſrael beheld Joſephs ſons, and ſaid, Who *are* theſe?

9 And Joſeph ſaid unto his father, They *are* my ſons, whom God hath given me in this *place*: And he ſaid, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bleſſe them.

† Heb. heavie. 10 (Now the eies of Iſrael were †dim for age, *ſo that* he could not ſee.) And he brought them near unto him; and he kiſſed them, & embraced them.

11 And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, I had not thought to ſee thy face: and lo, God hath ſhewed me alſo thy ſeed.

12 And Joſeph brought them out from betweeen his knees, and he bowed himſelf with his face to the earth.

13 And Joſeph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Iſraels left hand, and Manaſſeh in his left hand towards Iſraels right hand, and brought *them* neare unto him.

14 And Iſrael ſtretched out his right hand, and laid *it* upon Ephraims head, who *was* the yonger; & his left hand upon Manaſſehs head, guiding his hands wittingly: for Manaſſeh *was* the firſt-born.

15 ¶ And * he bleſſed Joſeph, and ſaid, God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Iſaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day,

* Hebr. 48. 21.

16 The Angel which redeemed me from all evill, bleſſe the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Iſaac; and let them †grow into a multitude in the midſt of the earth.

† Heb. as fiſhes do increaſe.

17 And when Joſeph ſaw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it diſpleaſed him: and he held up his fathers hand, to remove it from Ephraims head to Manaſſehs head.

18 And Joſeph ſaid unto his father, Not ſo, my father: for this *is* the firſt-born, put thy right hand upon his head.

19 And his father refuſed, and ſaid, I know *it*, my ſon, I know *it*: he alſo ſhall become a people, and he alſo ſhall be great; but truly his younger brother ſhall be greater then he, and his ſeed ſhall become a † multitude of nations.

† Heb. fulneſſe. 20 And he bleſſed them that day, ſaying, In thee ſhall Iſrael bleſſe, ſaying, God make thee as Ephraim, and as Manaſſeh: and he ſet Ephraim before Manaſſeh.

21 And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, Behold, I die; but God ſhall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover, I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my ſword & with my bow.

## CHAP. XLIX.

*1 Jacob calleth his ſons to bleſſe them. 3 Their bleſſing in particular. 29 He chargeth them about his buriall. 33 He dieth.*

† Heb. do not thou excell

AND Jacob called unto his ſons, and ſaid, Gather your ſelves together, that I may tel you *that* which ſhall befall you in the laſt dayes.

2 Gather your ſelves together, & heare, ye ſons of Jacob, and hearken unto Iſrael your father.

* Chap. 35. 22. 1. Chro. 5. 1.

3 ¶ Reuben, thou *art* my firſt-born, my might, and the beginning of my ſtrength, the excellencie of dignity, and the excellencie of power:

‖ Or, my couch is gone.

4 Unſtable as water, † thou ſhalt not excell, becauſe thou * wenteſt up to thy fathers bed, then defiledſt thou *it*: ‖ He went up to my couch.

‖ Or, their ſwords are weapons of violence.

5 ¶ Simeon and Levi *are* brethren, ‖ inſtruments of cruelty *are in* their habitations.

6 O my ſoul, come not thou into their ſecret: unto their aſſembly, mine honour, be not thou united; for in their anger they ſlew a man, and in their ſelf-will they ‖ digged down a wall.

‖ Or, houghed oxen.

7 Curſed *be* their anger, for it was fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruell. I will divide them in Jacob, and ſcatter them in Iſrael.

8 ¶ Judah, thou *art he* whom thy brethren ſhall praiſe: thy hand *ſhall be* in the neck of thine enemies; thy fathers children ſhall bow down before thee.

9 Judah *is* a lions whelp: from the prey, my ſon, thou art gone up: he ſtooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who ſhall rouſe him up?

10 The ſcepter ſhall not depart from Judah, nor a law-giver from betweene his feet, untill Shiloh come, and unto him *ſhall* the gathering of the people *be*:

11 Binding his ſole unto the vine, and his aſſes colt unto the choice vine; he waſhed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the bloud of grapes.

12 His eies *ſhall be* red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

13 ¶ Zebulun ſhall dwell at the haven of the ſea, and he *ſhall be* for an haven of ſhips: and his border *ſhall be* unto Zidon.

14 ¶ Iſſachar *is* a ſtrong aſſe, couching down between two burdens.

15 And he ſaw that reſt *was* good, and the land that it was pleaſant; and bowed his ſhoulder to bear, and became a ſervant unto tribute.

16 ¶ Dan ſhall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Iſrael.

† Heb. an arrow-ſnake. 17 Dan ſhall be a ſerpent by the way, † an adder in the path; that biteth the horſe heels, ſo that his rider ſhall fall backward.

18 I have waited for thy ſalvation, O LORD.

19 ¶ Gad, a troup ſhall overcome him: but he ſhall overcome at the laſt.

20 ¶ Out of Aſher his bread *ſhall be* fat, and he ſhall yeeld royall dainties.

21 ¶ Naphtali *is* a hinde let looſe: he giveth goodly words.

† Heb. daughters. 22 ¶ Joſeph *is* a fruitful bough, *even* a fruitfull bough by a well, *whoſe* †branches run over § wall.

23 The archers have ſorely grieved him, and ſhot at *him*, and hated him.

24 But his bow abode in ſtrength, and the arms of his hands were made ſtrong, by the hands of the mighty *God* of Jacob: from thence *is* the ſhepherd, the ſtone of Iſrael.

25 *Even* by the God of thy father who ſhall help thee, and by the Almighty, who ſhall bleſſe thee with bleſſings of heaven above, bleſſings of the deep that lieth under, bleſſings of the breaſts, and of the wombe.

26 The bleſſings of thy father have prevailed above the bleſſings of my progenitors, unto the utmoſt bound of the everlaſting hils; they ſhall be on the head of Joſeph, & on the crown of the head of him § was ſeparate from his brethren.

27 ¶ Benjamin ſhall raven *as* a wolf: in the morning he ſhall devoure the prey, and at night he ſhall divide the ſpoil.

28 ¶ All theſe are the twelve tribes of Iſrael: and this *is it* that their father ſpake unto them, and bleſſed them; every one according to his bleſſing he bleſſed them.

29 And he charged them and ſaid unto them, I *am* to be gathered unto my people: * bury me with my fathers, in the cave that *is* in the field of Ephron the Hittite,

* Chap. 47. 30.

30 In the cave that *is* in § field of Machpelah, which *is* before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, * which Abraham bought with § field of Ephron the Hittite, for a poſſeſſion of a burying-place.

* Chap. 23. 16.

31 (There

31 (There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife, there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife, and there I buried Leah.)

32 The purchase of the field, and of the cave that *is* therein, *was* from the children of Heth.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yeelded up the ghost, and was gathered unto his people.

## CHAP. L.

*1 The mourning for Jacob. 4 Joseph getteth leave of Pharaoh to go to bury him. 7 The funerall. 15 Joseph comforteth his brethren, who craved his pardon. 22 His age. 23 He seeth the third generation of his sons. 24 He propheſieth unto his brethren of their return. 25 He taketh an oath of them for his bones. 26 He dieth, and is chested.*

AND Joseph fell upon his fathers face, and wept upon him, and kissed him.

2 And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to embalme his father: and the physicians embalmed Israel.

3 And fourty dayes were fulfilled for him (for so are fulfilled the dayes of those which are embalmed) and the Egyptians † mourned for him threescore and ten dayes.

† Heb. wept.

4 And when the dayes of his mourning were past, Joseph spake unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the eares of Pharaoh, saying,

5 *My father made me swear, saying, Lo, I die: in my grave which I have digged for me, in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again.

* Chap. 47. 29.

6 And Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear.

7 ¶ And Joseph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt.

8 And all the house of Joseph, and his brethen, and his fathers house: onely their little ones and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen.

9 And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen, and it was a very great company.

10 And they came to the threshing-floore of Atad, which *is* beyond Jordan, and there they mourned with a great and very sore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father seven dayes.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floore of Atad, they said, This *is* a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called ‖ Abel-mizraim, which *is* beyond Jordan.

‖ That is, *the mourning of the Egyptians.*

12 And his sons did unto him according as he commanded them.

13 For * his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham *bought with the field for a possession of a burying-place, of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

* Act. 7. 16. Chap. 23. 16.

14 ¶ And Joseph returned into Egypt, he and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 ¶ And when Josephs brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, Joseph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evill which we did unto him.

16 And they † sent a messenger unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying,

† Heb. *charged.*

17 So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespasse of thy brethren, and their sin: for they did unto thee evill: And now, we pray thee, forgive the trespasse of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.

18 And his brethren also went and fell down before his face; and they said, Behold, we *be* thy servants.

19 And Joseph said unto them, * Feare not: for *am* I in the place of God?

* Chap. 45. 5.

20 But as for you, ye thought evill against me, *but* God meant it unto good, to bring to passe, as *it is* this day, to save much people alive.

21 Now therefore feare ye not: I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake † kindly unto them.

† Heb. *to their hearts.*

22 ¶ And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his fathers house: and Joseph lived an hundred and ten yeares.

23 And Joseph saw Ephraims children, of the third *generation*: *the children also of Machir, the son of Manasseh, were † brought up upon Josephs knees.

* Num. 32. 39. † Heb. *born.*

24 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die: and *God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land, unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

* Heb. 11. 22.

25 And * Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God wil surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence.

* Exod. 13. 19.

26 So Joseph died, *being* an hundred and ten yeares old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

# THE SECOND BOOK OF *MOSES*, called *EXODVS*.

## CHAP. I.

*1 The children of Israel after Josephs death do multiply. 8 The more they are oppressed by a new king, the more they multiply. 15 The godlinesse of the midwives in saving the men-children alive. 22 Pharaoh commandeth the male-children to be cast into the river.*

NOw * these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, every man and his household came with Jacob:

*Gen. 46. 8. Chap. 6. 14

2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,

3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,

4 Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

5 And all the souls that came out of the † loyns of Jacob, were * seventy souls: for Joseph was in Egypt *already*.

† Heb. *thigh.* * Gen. 46. 27. Deut. 10. 22.

6 And Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

7 ¶ * And the children of Israel were fruitfull, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty, and the land was filled with them.

* Act. 7. 17.

8 Now there arose up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph.

9 And

9 And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel *are* more and mightier then we.

10 Come on, let us deal wisely with them, lest they multiply, and it come to passe, that when there falleth out any war, they joyn also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and *so* get them up out of the land.

11 Therefore they did set over them task-masters, to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treasure-cities, Pithom and Raamses.

12 ‡ But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew: and they were grieved because of the children of Israel.

‡ Heb. *and as they afflicted them, so they multiplied, &c.*

13 And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour.

14 And they made their lives bitter, with hard bondage, in morter, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service wherein they made them serve, *was* with rigour.

15 ¶ And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives (of which the name of one *was* Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah.)

16 And he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see *them* upon the stools; if it *be* a son, then ye shall kill him; but if it *be* a daughter, then she shall live.

17 But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men-children alive.

18 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, & said unto them Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men-children alive?

19 And the midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women *are* not as the Egyptian women: for they *are* lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.

20 Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty.

21 And it came to passe because the midwives feared God, that he made them houses.

22 And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

## CHAP. II.

*1 Moses is born, 3 and in an ark cast into the flags. 5 He is found, and brought up by Pharaohs daughter. 11 He slayeth an Egyptian. 13 He reproveth an Hebrew. 15 He fleeth into Midian. 21 He marrieth Zipporah. 22 Gershon is born. 23 God respecteth the Israelites cry.*

* Chap. 6. 20. Num. 26. 59. * Act. 7. 20. Heb. 11. 23.

AND there went* a man of the house of Levi and took *to wife* a daughter of Levi.

2 And the woman conceived, and bare a son: and when she saw him that he *was a* goodly *childe*, she * hid him three moneths.

3 And when she could not longer hide him, she took for him an ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and with pitch, & put the child therein; and she laid *it* in the flags by the rivers brink.

4 And his sister stood afar off, to wit what would be done to him.

5 ¶ And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to wash her self at the river, and her maidens walked along by the river side: and when she saw the ark among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it.

6 And when she had opened *it*, she saw the childe: and behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This *is one* of the Hebrews children.

7 Then said his sister to Pharaohs daughter, Shall I go, and call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the childe for thee?

8 And Pharaohs daughter said unto her, Go. And the maid went & called the childs mother.

9 And Pharaohs daughter said unto her, Take this childe away, and nurse it for me, and I will give thee thy wages. And the woman took the childe and nursed it.

10 And the childe grew, and she brought him unto Pharaohs daughter, and he became her son. And she called his name ‖ Moses: and she said, Because I drew him out of the water.

‖ That is, *drawn out.*

11 ¶ And it came to passe in those dayes, when Moses was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens; and he spied an Egyptian smiting an Hebrew one of his brethren.

12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that *there was* no man, he slew the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand.

13 And when he went out the second day, behold, two men of the Hebrews strove together: and he said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow?

14 And he said, Who made thee † a prince and a judge over us? intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian? And Moses feared, and said, Surely this thing is known.

† Heb. *a man, a prince.*

15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses, but Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he sate down by a well.

16 Now the ‖ priest of Midian had seven daughters; and they came and drew *water*, and filled the troughs to water their fathers flock.

‖ Or, *prince.*

17 And the shepherds came and drove them away: but Moses stood up and helped them, and watered their flock.

18 And when they came to Reuel their father, he said, How *is it that* you are come so soon to day?

19 And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew *water* enough for us, and watered the flock.

20 And he said unto his daughters, And where *is* he? why *is* it *that* ye have left the man? Call him, that he may eat bread.

21 And Moses was content to dwell with the man; and he gave Moses Zipporah his daughter.

22 And she bare *him* a son, and he called his name *Gershom; for he said, I have been a stranger in a strange land.

* Chap. 18. 3.

23 ¶ And it came to passe in processe of time, that the king of Egypt died, and the children of Israel sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cryed; and their cry came up unto God, by reason of the bondage.

24 And God heard their groaning, and God remembred his * covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.

* Gen. 15. 14. and 46. 4.

25 And God looked upon the children of Israel, and God † had respect unto *them*.

† Heb. *knew.*

## CHAP. III.

*1 Moses keepeth Jethros flock. 2 God appeareth to him in a burning bush. 9 He sendeth him to deliver Israel. 14 The name of God. 15 His message to Israel.*

NOw Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the back-side of the desert, and came to the mountain of God, *even* to Horeb.

2 And the Angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a *flame of fire out of the midst of a bush.

* Acts 7.

and he looked, and behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush *was* not consumed.

3 And Moses said, I will now turn aside, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt.

4 And when the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he said, Here *am* I.

5 And he said, Draw not nigh hither: * put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest, *is* holy ground.

6 Moreover he said, *I am* the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face: for he was afraid to look upon God.

7 ¶ And the LORD said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which *are* in Egypt, and have heard their cry, by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows:

8 And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land, unto a good land & a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey, unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

9 Now therefore behold, the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me: and I have also seen the oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppresse them.

10 Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt.

11 ¶ And Moses said unto God, Who *am* I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?

12 And he said, Certainly I will be with thee; and this *shall be* a token unto thee, that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountaine.

13 And Moses said unto God, Behold, *when* I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What *is* his name? What shall I say unto them?

14 And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: And he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you.

15 And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this *is* my name for ever, and this *is* my memoriall unto all generations.

16 Go & gather the elders of Israel together, & say unto them, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, saying, I have surely visited you, and *seen* that which is done to you in Egypt.

17 And I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt, unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.

18 And they shall hearken to thy voyce: and thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and you shall say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath met with us: and now let us go (we beseech thee) three dayes journey into the wildernesse, that we may sacrifice to the LORD our God.

19 ¶ And I am sure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, ‖ no, not by a mighty hand.

20 And I will stretch out my hand, and smite Egypt ℣ all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and after that he will let you go.

21 And I will give this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians: and it shall come to passe, that when ye go, ye shall not go empty:

22 * But every woman shall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment; and yee shall put *them* upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and ye shall spoil ‖ the Egyptians.

## CHAP. IIII.

1 *Moses rod is turned into a serpent. 6 His hand is leprous. 10 He is loth to be sent. 14 Aaron is appointed to assist him. 18 Moses departeth from Jethro. 21 Gods message to Pharaoh. 24 Zipporah circumciseth her son. 27 Aaron is sent to meet Moses. 31 The people beleeveth them.*

AND Moses answered, and said, But behold, they will not beleeve me, nor hearken unto my voyce: for they will say, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.

2 And the LORD said unto him, What *is* that in thine hand? And he said, A rod.

3 And he said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent: and Moses fled from before it.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand.

5 That they may beleeve that the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob hath appeared unto thee.

6 ¶ And the LORD said furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy bosome. And he put his hand into his bosome: and when he took it out, behold, his hand *was* leprous as snow.

7 And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosome again. And he put his hand into his bosome again, and plucked it out of his bosome, and behold, it was turned again as his *other* flesh.

8 And it shall come to passe, if they will not beleeve thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first signe, that they will beleeve the voyce of the latter signe.

9 And it shall come to passe, if they will not beleeve also these two signes, neither hearken unto thy voyce, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and poure *it* upon the dry-land: and the water which thou takest out of the river, † shall become bloud upon the dry-land.

10 ¶ And Moses said unto the LORD, O my Lord, I *am* not † eloquent, neither † heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: but I *am* slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.

11 And ℣ LORD said unto him, Who hath made mans mouth, or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blinde? have not I the LORD?

12 Now therefore go, and I will be * with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.

13 And he said, O my Lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand *of him whom* thou ‖ wilt send.

14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, & he said, *Is* not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

15 And thou shalt speak unto him, and put words in his mouth; and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do.

* Josh. 5. 15.
Act. 7. 33
* Mat. 22. 32.
Act. 7. 32
‖ Or, *but by strong hand.*
* Chap. 11. 2. & 12. 35.
‖ Or, & Egypt.
† Heb. *shall be* and *shall be.*
† Heb. *a man of words.*
† Heb. *since yesterday, nor since the third day.*
* Mat. 11. 19. Mark 13. 11. Luk. 12. 11.
‖ Or, *should be*

¶ And

16 And he ſhall be thy ſpokeſman unto the people: and he ſhall be, *even* he ſhall be to thee
* Chap.7 1. in ſtead of a mouth, and * thou ſhalt be to him in ſtead of God.

17 And thou ſhalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou ſhalt do ſignes.

18 ¶ And Moſes went and returned to Jethro his father in law, and ſaid unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren, which *are* in Egypt, and ſee whether they be yet alive. And Jethro ſaid to Moſes, Go in peace.

19 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes in Midian, Go, return into Egpyt: for all the men are dead which ſought thy life.

20 And Moſes took his wife, and his ſons, and ſet them upon an aſſe, and he returned to the land of Egypt. And Moſes took the rod of God in his hand.

21 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, When thou goeſt to return into Egypt, ſee *that* thou do all thoſe wonders before Pharaoh which I have put in thine hand: but I will harden his heart, that he ſhall not let the people go.

22 And thou ſhalt ſay unto Pharaoh, Thus ſaith the LORD, Iſrael *is* my ſon, *even* my firſt-born.

23 And I ſay unto thee, Let my ſon go, that he may ſerve me: and if thou refuſe to let him go, behold, I will ſlay thy ſon, *even* thy firſt-born.

24 ¶ And it came to paſſe by the way in the inne, that the LORD met him, and ſought to kill him.

25 Then Zipporah took a ſharp ‖ ſtone, and cut off the foreskin of her ſon, and † caſt *it* at his feet, and ſaid, Surely a bloudy husband *art* thou to me.

‖ Or, *knife*
† Heb. *made it touch.*

26 So he let him go: then ſhe ſaid, A bloudy husband *thou art*, becauſe of the circumciſion.

27 ¶ And the LORD ſaid to Aaron, Go into the wilderneſſe to meet Moſes. And he went and met him in the mount of God, and kiſſed him.

28 And Moſes told Aaron all the words of the LORD, who had ſent him, and all the ſignes which he had commanded him.

29 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron went, and gathered togeither all the elders of the children of Iſrael.

30 And Aaron ſpake all the words which the LORD had ſpoken unto Moſes, and did the ſignes in the ſight of the people.

31 And the people beleeved: and when they heard that the LORD had viſited the children of Iſrael, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worſhipped

## CHAP. V.

*1 Pharaoh chideth Moſes and Aaron for their meſſage. 5 He increaſeth the Iſraelites task. 15 He checketh their complaints. 19 They cry out upon Moſes and Aaron. 22 Moſes complaineth to God.*

AND afterward Moſes and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Let my people go, that they may hold a feaſt unto me in the wilderneſſe.

2 And Pharaoh ſaid, Who *is* the LORD, that I ſhould obey his voice to let Iſrael go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Iſrael go.

3 And they ſaid, * The God of the Hebrews
* Chap. 3.18. hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three dayes journey into the deſert, and ſacrifice unto the LORD our God; leſt he fall upon us with peſtilence, or with the ſword.

4 And the King of Egypt ſaid unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moſes and Aaron, let the people from their works? get you unto your burdens.

5 And Pharaoh ſaid, Behold, the people of the land now *are* many, and you make them reſt from their burdens.

6 And Pharaoh commanded the ſame day the task-maſters of the people, and their officers, ſaying,

7 Ye ſhall no more give the people ſtraw, to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather ſtraw for themſelves.

8 And the tale of the bricks which they did make heretofore, you ſhall lay upon them; you ſhall not diminiſh *ought* thereof: for they *be* idle; therefore they cry, ſaying, Let us go *and* ſacrifice to our God.

9 † Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein: and let them not regard vain words.

† Heb. *let the work be heavie upon the men.*

10 ¶ And the task-maſters of the people went out, and their officers, and they ſpake to the people, ſaying, Thus ſaith Pharaoh, I will not give you ſtraw.

11 Go ye, get you ſtraw where you can find it: yet not ought of your work ſhall be diminiſhed.

12 So the people were ſcattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt, to gather ſtubble in ſtead of ſtraw.

13 And the task-maſters haſted *them*, ſaying, Fulfill your works, *your* † daily tasks, as when there was ſtraw.

† Heb. *a matter of a day in his day.*

14 And the officers of the children of Iſrael, which Pharaohs task-maſters had ſet over them, were beaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick, both yeſterday and to day, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Iſrael came and cried unto Pharaoh, ſaying, Wherefore dealeſt thou thus with thy ſervants?

16 There is no ſtraw given unto thy ſervants, and they ſay to us, Make brick: and behold, thy ſervants *are* beaten, but the fault *is* in thine own people.

17 But he ſaid, Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye ſay, Let us go, *and* do ſacrifice to the LORD.

18 Go therefore now *and* work: for there ſhall no ſtraw be given you, yet ſhall ye deliver the tale of bricks.

19 And the officers of the children of Iſrael did ſee *that* they *were* in evil *caſe*, after it was ſaid, Ye ſhall not miniſh *ought* from your bricks of your daily task.

20 ¶ And they met Moſes and Aaron, who ſtood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh.

21 And they ſaid unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge; becauſe you have made our ſavour † to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh and in the eyes of his ſervants, to put a ſword in their hands to ſlay us.

† Heb. *to ſtink.*

22 And Moſes returned unto the LORD, and ſaid, Lord, wherefore haſt thou *ſo* evil intreated this people? why *is* it *that* thou haſt ſent me?

23 For ſince I came to Pharaoh to ſpeak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; † neither haſt thou delivered thy people at all.

† Heb. *delivering, thou haſt not delivered.*

## CHAP. VI.

*1 God reneweth his promiſe by his name JEHOVAH. 14 The genealogy of Reuben, 15 of Simeon, 16 of Levi, of whom came Moſes and Aaron.*

THEN the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Now ſhalt thou ſee what I wil do to Pharaoh: for with a ſtrong hand ſhall he let them go, and with a ſtrong hand ſhall he drive them out of his land.

2 And God ſpake unto Moſes, and ſaid unto him, I *am* the LORD:

3 And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Iſaac, and unto Jacob, by *the name of* God Almighty, but by

my name JEHOVAH was I not known to them.
4 And I have also established my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers.
5 And I have also heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage: and I have remembred my covenant.
6 Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, I *am* the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage: and I will redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgements.
7 And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians.
8 And I will bring you in unto the land concerning the which I did † sware to give it, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, and I will give it you for an heritage; I *am* the LORD.
† Heb. *lift up my hand.*
9 ¶ And Moses spake so unto the children of Israel: but they hearkened not unto Moses, for † anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.
† Heb. *shortnesse or, straitnesse.*
10 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
11 Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land.
12 And Moses spake before the LORD, saying, Behold, the children of Israel have not hearkened unto me: how then shall Pharaoh heare me, who *am* of uncircumcised lips?
13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Israel, and unto Pharaoh King of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.
14 ¶ These *be* the heads of their fathers houses: * The sons of Reuben, the first-born of Israel; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these *be* the families of Reuben.
* Gen. 46. 9. 1 Chro. 5. 3.
15 * And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman: these *are* the families of Simeon.
* 1 Chro. 4. 24.
16 ¶ And these *are* the names of * the sons of Levi, according to their generations; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari: And the yeares of the life of Levi *were* an hundred thirty and seven yeares.
* Num. 3. 17. 1 Chro. 6. 1.
17 The sons of Gershon; Libni and Shimi, according to their families.
18 And * the sons of Kohath; Amram, & Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: and the years of the life of Kohath *were* an hundred thirty & three years.
* Numb. 26. 57. 1 Chron. 6. 2.
19 And the sons of Merari; Mahali and Mushi: these *are* the families of Levi, according to their generations.
20 And * Amram took him Jochebed his fathers sister to wife; and she bare him Aaron and Moses: And the yeares of the life of Amram *were* an hundred and thirty and seven yeares.
* Chap. 2. 2. Numb. 26. 59.
21 ¶ And the sons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri.
22 And the sons of Uzziel; Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.
23 And Aaron took him Elisheba daughter of Amminadab, sister of Naashon, to wife; and she bare him Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar
24 And the sons of Korah; Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these *are* the families of the Korhites.
25 And Eleazar Aarons son took him *one* of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and * she bare him Phinehas: these *are* the heads of the fathers of the Levites, according to their families,
* Numb. 25. 11.
26 These *are* that Aaron and Moses, to whom the LORD said, Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt, according to their armies
27 These *are* they which spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: these *are* that Moses and Aaron.
28 ¶ And it came to passe on the day *when* the LORD spake unto Moses in the land of Egypt,
29 That the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, I *am* the LORD: speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I say unto thee.
30 And Moses said before the LORD, Behold, I *am* of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

## CHAP. VII.

*1 Moses is encouraged to go to Pharaoh. 7 His age. 8 His rod is turned into a serpent. 11 The sorcerers do the like. 13 Pharaohs heart is hardened. 14 Gods message to Pharaoh. 19 The river is turned into bloud.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, See, I have made thee a god to Pharaoh, and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet.
2 Thou shalt speak all that I command thee, & Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he send the children of Israel out of his land.
3 And I will harden Pharaohs heart, and multiply my signes and my wonders in the land of Egypt.
4 But Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, *and* my people the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt, by great judgements.
5 And the Egyptians shall know, that I *am* the LORD, when I stretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among them.
6 And Moses and Aaron did as the LORD commanded them, so did they.
7 And Moses *was* fourescore yeares old, and Aaron fourescore and three yeares old when they spake unto Pharaoh.
8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,
9 When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, Shew a miracle for you: then thou shalt say unto Aaron, Take thy rod and cast *it* before Pharaoh, *and* it shall become a serpent.
10 ¶ And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, & it became a serpent
11 Then Pharaoh also called the wise-men, and the sorcerers; now the magicians of Egypt, they also did in like manner with their inchantments.
12 For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aarons rod swallowed up their rods.
13 And he hardned Pharaohs heart, that he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.
14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaohs heart *is* hardened, he refuseth to let the people go.
15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning, lo, he goeth out unto the water, and thou shalt stand by the rivers brink, against he come: and the rod which was turned to a serpent shalt thou take in thine hand.
16 And thou shalt say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wildernesse: and behold, hitherto thou wouldest not heare.

17 Thus ſaith the LORD, In this thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD: behold, I will ſmite with the rod that *is* in mine hand, upon the waters which *are* in the river, and they ſhall be turned to bloud.

18 And the fiſh that *is* in the river ſhall die, and the river ſhall ſtink; and the Egyptians ſhall loath to drink of the water of the river.

19 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod and ſtretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their ſtreams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their †pools of water, that they may become bloud; and *that* there may be bloud throughout all the land of Egypt, both in *veſſels of* wood, and in *veſſels of* ſtone.

† Heb. *gatherings of their waters.*

20 And Moſes and Aaron did ſo, as the LORD commanded: & he *lift up the rod and ſmote the waters that *were* in the river, in ſ ſight of Pharaoh and in ſ ſight of his ſervants: and all the *waters that *were* in the river, were turned to bloud.

* Chap. 17. 5.
* Pſal. 78. 44.

21 And the fiſh that *was* in the river, died: and the river ſtunk, & the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river: and there was bloud throughout all the land of Egypt.

22 * And the magicians of Egypt did ſo with their inchantments: and Pharaohs heart was hardened, neither did he hearken unto them; as the LORD had ſaid.

* Wiſd. 17. 7.

23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his houſe, neither did he ſet his heart to this alſo.

24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink: for they could not drink of the water of the river.

25 And ſeven daves were fulfilled, after that the LORD had ſmitten the river.

## CHAP. VIII.

*Frogs are ſent. 8 Pharaoh ſueth to Moſes, 12 and Moſes by prayer removeth them away. 16 The duſt is turned into lice, which the magicians could not do. 28 The ſwarms of flies. 25 Pharaoh inclineth to let the people go, 32 but yet is hardened.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Go unto Pharaoh, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

2 And if thou refuſe to let *them* go, behold, I will ſmite all thy borders with frogs.

3 And the rivers ſhall bring forth frogs abundantly, which ſhall go up, and come into thine houſe, and into thy bed-chamber, and upon thy bed, and into the houſe of thy ſervants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy ‖ kneading-troughs.

‖ Or, *dough.*

4 And the frogs ſhall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy ſervants.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand ẅ thy rod over the ſtreams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, & cauſe frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.

6 And Aaron ſtretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt, and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.

* Wiſd. 17. 7.

7 *And the magicians did ſo with their inchantments, & brought up frogs upon ſ land of Egypt

8 ¶ Then Pharaoh called for Moſes and Aaron, and ſaid, Intreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people: and I will let the people go, that they may do ſacrifice unto the LORD.

‖ Or, *have this honour over me: &c.*

9 And Moſes ſaid unto Pharaoh, ‖ Glory over me: ‖ when ſhall I intreat for thee, and for thy ſervants, and for thy people, †to deſtroy the frogs from thee, and thy houſes, *that* they may remain in the river only?

‖ Or, *against when.*
† Heb. *to cut off.*

10 And he ſaid, ‖ To morrow. And he ſaid, *Be it* according to thy word: that thou mayeſt know that *there is* none like unto the LORD our God.

‖ Or, *against to morrow.*

11 And the frogs ſhal depart from thee, & from thy houſes, and from thy ſervants, and from thy people; they ſhall remain in the river only.

12 And Moſes and Aaron went out from Pharaoh, and Moſes cried unto the LORD, becauſe of the frogs which he had brought againſt Pharaoh.

13 And the LORD did according to the word of Moſes: and the frogs died out of the houſes, out of the villages, and out of the fields.

14 And they gathered them together upon heaps, and the land ſtank.

15 But when Pharaoh ſaw that there was reſpite, he hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had ſaid.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out the rod, and ſmite the duſt of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

17 And they did ſo: for Aaron ſtretched out his hand with his rod, and ſmote the duſt of the earth, and it became lice, in man and in beaſt: all the duſt of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

18 And the magicians did ſo ẅ their inchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: ſo there were lice upon man, and upon beaſt.

19 Then the magicians ſaid unto Pharaoh, This *is* the finger of God: and Pharaohs heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had ſaid.

20 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Riſe up early in the morning, and ſtand before Pharaoh: lo, he cometh forth to the water, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

21 Elſe if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will ſend ‖ ſwarms of flies upon thee, and upon thy ſervants, and upon thy people, and into thy houſes: and the houſes of the Egyptians ſhal be full of ſwarms of flies, and alſo the ground whereon they *are*.

‖ Or, *a mixture of noiſome beaſts, &c.*

22 And I will ſever in that day the land of Goſhen, in which my people dwell, ſ no ſwarms of flies ſhall be there; to the end thou mayſt know, that I *am* the LORD in the midſt of the earth.

23 And I will put †a diviſion between my people, & thy people: ‖ to morrow ſhal this ſigne be.

† Heb. *a redemption.*
‖ Or, *by to morrow.*

24 And the LORD did ſo: and * there came a grievous ſwarm of flies into the houſe of Pharaoh, and *into* his ſervants houſes, and into all the land of Egypt; the land was ‖ corrupted by reaſon of the ſwarm of flies.

* Wiſd. 16. 9.
‖ Or, *deſtroied.*

25 ¶ And Pharaoh called for Moſes and for Aaron, and ſaid, Go ye, ſacrifice to your God in the land.

26 And Moſes ſaid, It is not meet ſo to do; for we ſhall ſacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God: Lo, ſhall we ſacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not ſtone us?

27 We will go three dayes journey into the wilderneſſe, and ſacrifice to the LORD our God, as * he ſhall command us.

* Chap. 3. 18.

28 And Pharaoh ſaid, I will let you go, that ye may ſacrifice to the LORD your God, in the wilderneſſe: only you ſhall not go very farre away: intreat for me.

29 And Moſes ſaid, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD, that the ſwarms of flies may depart from Pharaoh, from his ſervants, and from his people, to morrow: but let not Pha-

raoh deal deceitfully any more, in not letting the people go to sacrifice to the LORD.

30 And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

31 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and he removed the swarms of flies from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people: there remained not one.

32 And Pharaoh hardened his heart at this time also, neither would he let the people go.

## CHAP. IX.

*1 The murrain of beasts. 8 The plague of boyls, and blains. 13 The message about the hail. 22 The plague of hail. 27 Pharaoh sueth to Moses, 35 but yet is hardened.*

THen the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

2 For if thou refuse to let *them* go, and wilt hold them still,

3 Behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattell which *is* in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: *there shall be* a very grievous murrain.

4 And the LORD shall sever between the cattell of Israel, and the cattell of Egypt, and there shall nothing die of all *that is* the children of Israels.

5 And the LORD appointed a set time, saying, To morrow the LORD shall do this thing in the land.

6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow; and all the cattell of Egypt died, but of the cattell of the children of Israel died not one

7 And Pharaoh sent, and behold, there was not one of the cattell of the Israelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it towards the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh:

9 And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be a boyl breaking forth *with* blains upon man, and upon beast, through all the land of Egypt.

10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh, and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven: and it became a boyl breaking forth *with* blains, upon man, and upon beast.

11 And the magicians could not stand before Moses, because of the boyls: for the boyl was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

12 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto them; * as the LORD had spoken unto Moses. * Chap. 4. 21.

13 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, & stand before Pharaoh, & say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, ‡ they may serve me

14 For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people: that thou mayest know that *there is* none like me in all the earth.

15 For now I will stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy people with pestilence, and thou shalt be cut off from the earth. * Rom. 9. 17.

16 And in very deed for *this *cause* have I † raised thee up, for to shew in thee my power, & that my name may be declared throughout all the earth. † Heb. made thee stand.

17 As yet exaltest thou thy self against my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

18 Behold, to morrow about this time, I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt, since the foundation thereof, even until now.

19 Send therefore now, and gather thy cattell, and all that thou hast in the field, *for upon* every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die.

20 He that feared the word of the LORD amongst the servants of Pharaoh, made his servants and his cattel flee into the houses. ‡ Heb. set not his heart to.

21 And he that ‡ regarded not the word of the LORD, left his servants and his cattell in the field.

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.

23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven, and the LORD sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground, & the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in al the land of Egypt, since it became a nation.

25 And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt, all that *was* in the field, both man and beast: and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

26 Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel *were*, was there no hail.

27 ¶ And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, I have sinned *this* time, the LORD *is* righteous, and I and my people *are* wicked.

28 Intreat the LORD (for it is enough) that there be no more † mighty thundrings and hail; & I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer. † Heb. voices of God.

29 And Moses said unto him, Assoon as I am gone out of the city, I will spread abroad my hands unto the LORD, *and* the thunder shal cease, neither shall there be any more hail: that thou mayest know, how that the* earth *is* the LORDS. * Psal.

30 But as for thee and thy servants, I know that ye will not yet fear the LORD God.

31 And the flax, and the barley was smitten: for the barley *was* in the ear, and the flax *was* bolled.

32 But the wheat and the rie were not smitten: for they *were* † not grown up. † Heb. hidden, or dark

33 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, & spread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.

34 And when Pharaoh saw, that the rain, and the hail, and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he and his servants.

35 And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, neither would he let the children of Israel go; as the LORD had spoken † by Moses. ‡ Heb. by the hand of Moses.

## CHAP. X.

*1 God threatneth to send locusts. 7 Pharaoh moved by his servants, inclineth to let the Israelites go. 12 The plague of the locusts. 16 Pharaoh sueth to Moses. 21 The plague of darknesse. 24 Pharaoh sueth unto Moses, 27 but yet is hardened.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh: * for I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants; that I might shew these my signes before him. * Chap. 4. 21.

2 And that thou mayest tell in the eares of thy son, and of thy sons son, what things I have wrought

wrought in Egypt, and my signes which I have done amongst them; that ye may know how that I *am* the LORD.

3 And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thy self before me? Let my people go, that they may serve me.

4 Els if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the * locusts into thy coast.

* Wild. 16.9.

5 And they shall cover the †face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth; and they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail; and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field.

† Heb. eie.

6 And they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians, which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth, unto this day. And he turned himself, and went out from Pharaoh.

7 And Pharaohs servants said unto him, How long shall this man be a snare unto us? Let ȝ men go, that they may serve the LORD their God: Knowest thou not yet, that Egypt is destroyed?

8 And Moses and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he said unto them, Go, serve the LORD your God: *but* † who *are* they that shall go?

† Heb. who and who, &c.

9 And Moses said, We will go with our young, and with our old, with our sons, and with our daughters; with our flocks, and with our herds will we go: for we *must hold* a feast unto the LORD.

10 And he said unto them, Let the LORD be so with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones. Look *to it*, for evill *is* before you?

11 Not so: go now ye *that are* men, and serve the LORD, for that you did desire: and they were driven out from Pharaohs presence.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, *even* all that the hail hath left.

13 And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an east-winde upon the land all that day, and all *that* night: *and* when it was morning, the east-winde brought the locusts.

14 And the locusts went up over all ȝ land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very grievous *were they*: before thē there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.

15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened, and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees, which the haile had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of ȝ field, through all ȝ land of Egypt.

16 ¶ Then Pharaoh † called for Moses and Aaron in haste, and he said, I have sinned against the LORD your God, and against you.

† Heb. hastened to call.

17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only.

18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

19 And the LORD turned a mighty strong west-winde, which took away the locusts, and † cast them into the Red sea: there remained not one locust in all the coasts of Egypt.

† Heb. hastened.

20 But the LORD hardened Pharaohs heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go.

21 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkenesse over the land of Egypt, † even darkenesse *which* may be felt.

† Heb. *that one may feel darkenesse*

22 And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven: and there was a thick darkenesse in all the land of Egypt three dayes.

23 They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three dayes: * but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.

* Wisd. 18. 1.

24 ¶ And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said, Go ye, serve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let your little ones also go with you.

25 And Moses said, Thou must give † us also sacrifices, and burnt-offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the LORD our God.

† Heb. *into our hands.*

26 Our cattell also shall go with us; there shall not an hoof be left behinde: for thereof must we take to serve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we must serve the LORD, untill we come thither.

27 ¶ But the LORD hardened Pharaohs heart; and he would not let them go.

28 And Pharaoh said unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thy self, see my face no more: for in *that* day thou seest my face, thou shalt die.

29 And Moses said, Thou hast spoken well, I will see thy face again no more.

## CHAP. XI.

*1 Gods message to the Israelites to borrow jewels of their neighbours. 4 Moses threateneth Pharaoh with the death of the first-born.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Yet will I bring one plague *more* upon Pharaoh, & upon Egypt; afterward he will let you go hence: when he shall let *you* go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether.

2 Speak now in the eares of the people, and let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, * jewels of silver, and jewels of gold.

* Chap. 3 22. and 12 35.

3 And ȝ LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover, the man * Moses *was* very great in ȝ land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaohs servants, and in the sight of the people.

* Ecclus. 45. 1.

4 And Moses said, Thus saith ȝ LORD, * About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt.

* Chap. 12. 29.

5 And all the first-born in the land of Egypt shall die, from the first-born of Pharaoh, that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the first-born of the maid-servant that *is* behinde the mill, and all the first-born of beasts.

6 And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more.

7 But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel.

8 And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people † that follow thee; and after that I will go out: and he went out from Pharaoh in † a great anger.

† Heb. *that is at thy feet.*

† Heb. *heat of anger.*

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you; that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

10 And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: and the LORD hardened Pharaohs heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XII.

*1 The beginning of the yeare is changed. 3 The passeover is instituted. 11 The rite of the passeover. 15 Unleavened bread. 29 The first-born are slain. 31 The Israelites are driven out of the land. 37 They come to Succoth. 43 The ordinance of the passeover.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying,

2 This moneth *shall be* unto you the beginning of moneths: it *shall be* the first moneth of the yeare to you.

3 ¶ Speak ye unto all ȝ congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth *day* of this moneth they shall take to them every man a lambe, according to the house of *their* fathers, a ‖ lambe for an house.

‖ Or, *kid.*

4 And if the household be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his house, take *it* according to the number of the souls; every man according to his eating, shall make your count for the lamb.

5 Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male † of the first yeare: ye shall take *it* out from the sheep or from the goats.

† Heb. *son of a yeare.*

6 And ye shall keep it up untill the fourteenth day of the same moneth: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it † in the evening.

† Heb. *between the two evenings.*

7 And they shall take of the bloud, and strike *it* on the two side-posts, and on the upper doore-post of the houses, wherein they shall eat it.

8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night; roast with fire, and unleavened bread, *and* with bitter *herbs* they shall eat it.

9 Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but roast with fire: his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof.

10 And ye shall let nothing of it remain untill the morning: and that which remaineth of it untill the morning ye shall burne with fire.

11 ¶ And thus shall ye eat it; with your loyns girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staffe in your hand: and ye shall eat it in haste: it *is* the LORDS passeover.

12 For I will passe through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the ‖ gods of Egypt I will execute judgement: I *am* the LORD.

‖ Or, *princes.*

13 And the bloud shall be to you for a token upon the houses where you *are:* and when I see the bloud, I will passe over you, and the plague shall not be upon you † to destroy *you*, when I smite the land of Egypt.

† Heb. *for a destruction.*

14 And this day shall be to you for a memoriall: and you shall keep it a feast to the LORD, throughout your generations, you shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever.

15 Seven dayes shall ye eat unleavened bread, even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread, from the first day untill the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel.

16 And in the first day *there shall be* an holy convocation, and in the seventh day there shall be an holy convocation to you: no manner of work shall be done in them, save *that* which every † man must eat, that only may be done of you.

† Heb. *soul.*

17 And ye shall observe *the feast of* unleavened bread: for in this self-same day have I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt; therefore shall ye observe this day in your generations, by an ordinance for ever.

* Levit. 23. 5. Numb. 28. 16.

18 ¶ * In the first *moneth*, on the fourteenth day of the moneth at even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, untill the one and twentieth day of the moneth at even.

19 Seven dayes shall there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, even that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a stranger or born in the land.

20 Ye shall eat nothing leavened: in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.

21 ¶ Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said unto them, Draw out and take you a ‖ lambe, according to your families, and kill the passeover.

‖ Or, *kid.*

22 *And ye shall take a bunch of hyssope, and dip *it* in the bloud that *is* in the bason, and strike the lintell & the two side-posts, with the bloud that *is* in the bason: and none of you shall go out at the doore of his house untill the morning.

* Heb. *observations.*

23 For ȝ LORD wil passe through to smite the Egyptians, & when he seeth the bloud upon the lintell, and on the two side-posts, the LORD will passe over the doore, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite *you.*

24 And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee, and to thy sons for ever.

25 And it shal come to passe, whē ye be come to the land, which ȝ LORD will give you, according as he hath promised, ȝ ye shall keep this service.

26 * And it shall come to passe, when your children shall say unto you, What mean you by this service?

* Josh. 6.

27 That ye shall say, It *is* the sacrifice of the LORDS passeover, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people bowed the head and worshipped.

28 And the children of Israel went away, and did as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

29 ¶ * And it came to passe ȝ at midnight the LORD smote all ȝ first-born in ȝ land of Egypt, * from the first-born of Pharaoh, that sate on his throne, unto ȝ first-born of the captive that *was* in the † dungeon, and all the first-born of cattell.

* Chap. 11. 4. * Wisd. 18. 11. † Heb. *house of the pit.*

30 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt: for *there was* not a house where *there was* not one dead.

31 ¶ And he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, *and* get you forth from amongst my people, both you and the children of Israel: and go, serve the LORD, as ye have said.

32 Also take your flocks, and your herds, as ye have said: and be gone, and blesse me also.

33 And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste: for they said, We *be* all dead *men.*

34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their ‖ kneading-troughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.

‖ Or, *dough.*

35 And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses: and they borrowed of the Egyptians * jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment.

* Chap. 3. 22. and 11. 2.

36 And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent unto them *such things as they required:* and they spoiled the Egyptians.

37 ¶ And * the children of Israel journeyed frō Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot *that were* men, besides children.

* Numb. 33. 3. † Heb. *great mixture.*

38 And † a mixed multitude went up also with them, and flocks, & herds, *even* very much cattell.

39 And

39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough, which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened: because they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victuall.

40 ¶ Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, *was* * foure hundred and thirty yeares.

41 And it came to passe, at the end of the foure hundred and thirty yeares, even the selfsame day it came to passe, that all the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

42 It *is* † a night to be much observed unto the LORD, for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this *is* that night of the LORD to be observed of all the children of Israel, in their generations.

43 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, This *is* the ordinance of the passeover: there shall no stranger eat thereof.

44 But every mans servant that is bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shal he eat thereof.

45 A forreiner and an hired servant shall not eat thereof.

46 In one house shall it be eaten, thou shalt not carry forth ought of the flesh abroad out of the house: * neither shall ye break a bone thereof.

47 All the congregation of Israel shall † keep it.

48 And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passeover to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come neare and keep it: and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.

49 One law shall be to him that is homeborn, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you.

50 Thus did all the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses & Aaron, so did they.

51 And it came to passe the self-same day, *that* the LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, by their armies.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 *The first-born are sanctified to God.* 3 *The memoriall of the passeover is commanded.* 11 *The firstlings of beasts are set apart.* 17 *The Israelites go out of Egypt, and carry Josephs bones with them.* 20 *They come to Etham.* 21 *God guideth them by a pillar of a cloud, and a pillar of fire.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 * Sanctifie unto me all the first-born, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, *both* of man and of beast, it *is* mine.

3 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of † bondage: for by strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this *place*: there shall no leavened bread be eaten.

4 This day came ye out, in the moneth Abib.

5 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt keep this service in this moneth.

6 Seven dayes shalt thou eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day *shall be* a feast to the LORD.

7 Unleavened bread shall be eat[en] dayes; and there shall [no] leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters.

8 ¶ And thou shalt shew thy son in that day, saying, *This is done* because of † *which* the LORD did unto me, when I came forth out of Egypt.

9 And it shall be for a signe unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memoriall between thine eyes; that the LORDS law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.

10 Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his season from yeare to yeare.

11 ¶ And it shall be when † LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he sware unto thee & to thy fathers, & shall give it thee,

12 * That thou shalt † set apart unto the LORD all that openeth the matrix, and every firstling that cometh of a beast, which thou hast, the males *shall be* the LORDS.

13 And every firstling of an asse thou shalt redeem with a ‖ lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the first-born of man amongst thy children shalt thou redeem.

14 ¶ And it shall be when thy son asketh thee † in time to come, saying, What *is* this? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage.

15 And it came to passe when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the LORD slew all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both the first-born of man, and the first-born of beast; therfore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the first-born of my children I redeem.

16 And *it* shall be for a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes. For by strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.

17 ¶ And it came to passe, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not *through* the way of the land of the Philistines, although that *was* neare: for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt.

18 But God led the people about, through the way of the wilderneſſe of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went up ‖ harnessed out of the land of Egypt.

19 And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, * God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you.

20 ¶ And * they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderneſſe.

21 And * the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way, and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night.

22 He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the people.

## CHAP. XIIII.

1 *God instructeth the Israelites in their journey.* 5 *Pharaoh pursueth after them.* 10 *The Israelites murmure.* 13 *Moses comforteth them.* 15 *God instructeth Moses.* 19 *The cloud removeth behinde the camp.* 21 *The Israelites passe through the Red sea,* 23 *which drowneth the Egyptians.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they turn and encamp before * Pi-hahiroth, be-

---

1 Gen. 15. 13. Acts 7. 6. Galat. 3. 17.

† Heb. a night of observations.

‖ Or, kid.

† Heb. to morrow.

* Chap. 22. 29. and 34. 19. Levit. 27. 26. Num. 3. 13. and 8. 16. Luke 2. 23.

† Heb. cause to passe over.

* Num. 3. 12. John 19. 36.

† Heb. it.

‖ Or, by five in a rank.

* Gen. 50. 25. Josh. 24. 32.

* Num. 33. 6.

* Num. 14. 14. Deut. 1. 33. Psal. 78. 14. 1 Cor. 10. 1. Nehem. 9. 19.

† Heb. servants.

* Num. 33. 7.

tween Migdol and the sea, over-against Baal-zephon: before it shall ye encamp by the sea.

3 For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They *are* intangled in the land, the wildernesse hath shut them in.

4 And I will harden Pharaohs heart, that he shall follow after them, and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; that the Egyptians may know that I *am* the LORD. And they did so.

5 ¶ And it was told the king of Egypt, that the people fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us?

6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him.

7 And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them.

8 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: and the children of Israel went out with an high hand.

9 But the *Egyptians pursued after them (all the horses and chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his armie) and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth before Baal-zephon.

* Josh. 24. 6. 1 Mac. 4. 9.

10 ¶ And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lift up their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians marched after them, and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cryed out unto the LORD.

11 And they said unto Moses, Because *there were* no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wildernesse? Wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?

12 *Is* not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For *it had been* better for us to serve the Egyptians, then that we should die in the wildernesse.

* Chap. 6. 9.

13 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, & see the salvation of the LORD, which he will shew to you to day: ‖ for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to day ye shall see them again no more for ever.

‖ Or, *for whereas you have seen the Egyptians to day, &c.*

14 The LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace.

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Wherefore cryest thou unto me? Speak unto the children of Israel, that they go forward.

16 But lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children of Israel shall go on dry ground through the mids of the sea.

17 And I, behold I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them: and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsmen.

18 And the Egyptians shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

19 ¶ And the angel of God, which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behinde them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behinde them.

20 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel, and it was a cloud and darkness *to them*, but it gave light by night *to these*: so that the one came not neare the other all the night.

21 And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea, and the LORD caused the sea to go *back* by a strong east-winde all that night, and made the sea dry-land, and the waters were * divided.

* Josh. 4. 23 Psal. 74. 13 Psal. 78. 13 1 Cor. 10. 1 Heb. 11. 29

22 And *the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry ground, and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

* Psal. 78. 13

23 ¶ And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them, to the midst of the sea, *even* all Pharaohs horses, his chariots, and his horsemen.

24 And it came to passe, that in the morning-watch the LORD looked unto the host of the Egyptians, through the pillar of fire, and of the cloud, and troubled the host of the Egyptians,

25 And took off their chariot-wheels, ‖ that they drave them heavily: so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel; for the LORD fighteth for them, against the Egyptians.

‖ Or, *them go heavily.*

26 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen.

27 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared: and the Egyptians fled against it: and the LORD † overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.

† Heb. *shook*

28 And the waters returned and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, *and* all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them: there remained not so much as * one of them.

* Psal. 106. 11

29 But the children of Israel walked upon dry-land in the midst of the sea, and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

30 Thus the LORD saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians: and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea-shore.

31 And Israel saw that great † work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the LORD, and beleeved the LORD, and his servant Moses.

† Heb. *hand.*

## CHAP. XV.

1 *Moses song.* 22 *The people want water.* 23 *The waters at Marah are bitter.* 25 *A tree sweeteth them.* 27 *At Elim are twelve wels, and seventy palm-trees.*

THen sang * Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying, I will sing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously; the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

* Ver. 1. Rev. 15. 3.

2 The LORD *is* my strength and song, and he is become my salvation: he *is* my God, and I will prepare him an habitation; my fathers God, and I will exalt him.

3 The LORD *is* a man of war: the LORD *is* his name.

4 Pharaohs chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea: his chosen captains also are drowned in the Red sea.

5 The depths have covered them: they sank into the bottome as a stone.

6 Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power; thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.

7 And in the greatnesse of thine excellencie thou hast overthrown them that rose up against thee; thou sentest forth thy wrath, *which* consumed them as stubble.

8 And with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered together; the flouds stood upright

upright as an heap, *and* the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea.

9 The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil: my lust shall be satisfied upon them: I will draw my sword, my hand shall ‖ destroy them.

‖ Or, repossesse.

10 Thou didst blow ✠ thy winde, the sea covered them, they sank as lead in ȳ mighty waters.

11 Who *is* like unto thee, O LORD, amongst the ‖ gods? who *is* like thee, glorious in holinesse, fearfull *in* praises, doing wonders?

‖ Or, mighties.

12 Thou stretchedst out thy right hand, the earth swallowed them.

13 Thou in thy mercy hast led forth the people which thou hast redeemed: thou hast guided *them* in thy strength unto thy holy habitation.

14 * The people shall heare, *and* be afraid: sorrow shal take hold on ȳ inhabitants of Palestina.

* Deut. 2. 25. Josh. 2. 9

15 Then the dukes of Edom shall be amazed: the mighty men of Moab trembling shall take hold upon them: all the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away.

16 * Fear and dread shall fall upon them, by the greatnes of thine arm they shal be *as* still as a stone, til thy people passe over, O LORD, til the people passe over, which thou hast purchased.

* Deut. 2. 25. Josh. 2. 9

17 Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, *in* the place O LORD, *which* thou hast made for thee to dwel in, *in* the Sanctuary, O LORD, *which* thy hands have established.

18 The LORD shall reigne for ever and ever.

19 For the horse of Pharaoh went in with his chariots, and with his horsemen into the sea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the sea upon them: but the children of Israel went on dry land in the mids of the sea.

20 ¶ And Miriam the propheteſſe, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrell in her hand, and all the women went out after her, with timbrels, and with dances.

21 And Miriam answered them, Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously; the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

22 So Moses brought Israel from the Red sea, and they went out into the wilderneſſe of Shur: and they went three dayes in the wilderneſſe, and found no water.

23 ¶ And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they *were* bitter: therefore the name of it was called ‖ Marah.

‖ That is, Bitternes.

24 And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink?

25 And he cryed unto the LORD: and the LORD shewed him a * tree, which when he had cast into the waters, the waters were made sweet: there he made a statute and an ordinance, and there he proved them,

* Ecclus. 38. 5.

26 And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voyce of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give eare to his commandements, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I *am* the LORD that healeth thee.

27 ¶ * And they came to Elim, where *were* twelve wels of water, and threescore and ten palm-trees: & they encamped there by ȳ waters.

* Num. 33. 9.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 *The Israelites come to Sin.* 2 *They murmure for want of bread.* 4 *God promiseth them bread from heaven.* 11 *Quails are sent,* 14 *and manna.* 16 *The ordering of manna.* 25 *It was not to be found on the sabbath.* 32 *An omer of it is preserved.*

AND they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto the wilderneſſe of Sin, which *is* between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second moneth, after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

2 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderneſſe.

3 And the children of Israel said unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, when we sate by the flesh-pots, *and* when we did eat bread to the full: for ye have brought us forth into this wilderneſſe, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD unto Moses, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather † a certain rate every day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no.

† Heb. *the portion of a day in his day.*

5 And it shall come to passe, that on the sixt day, they shal prepare *that* which they bring in, & it shal be twice as much as they gather daily.

6 And Moses and Aaron said unto all the children of Israel, At even, then ye shall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt.

7 And in the morning, then ye shall see the glory of the LORD; for that he heareth your murmurings against the LORD: And what *are* we, that ye murmure against us?

8 And Moses said, *This shall be* when ȳ LORD shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that ȳ LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmure against him: And what *are* we? your murmurings *are* not against us, but against the LORD.

9 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, Come neare before the LORD: for he hath heard your murmurings.

10 And it came to passe as Aaron spake unto ȳ whole congregation of the children of Israel, ȳ they looked toward the wildernes, & behold, the glory of the LORD * appeared in the cloud.

* Chap. 13. 21.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: speak unto them, saying, At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD your God.

* Num. 11. 31.

13 And it came to passe, that at even * the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the host.

* Num. 11. 7. Psal. 78. 24. Wisd. 16 20.

14 And when * the dew that lay was gone up, behold upon the face of the wilderneſſe *there lay* a small round thing, *as* small as the hoare frost on the ground.

‖ Or, *what is this*, or, *it is a portion.*

15 And when the children of Israel saw *it*, they said one to another, ‖ It *is* manna: for they wist not what it *was*. And Moses said unto them, * This *is* the bread ✠ the LORD hath given you to eat.

* John 6. 31. 1 Cor. 10. 3.

16 ¶ This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded: gather of it every man according to his eating: an omer † for every man, *according to* the number of your † persons, take ye every man for *them* which *are* in his tents.

† Heb. *by the poll*, or, *head.*

17 And the children of Israel did so, and gathered, some more, some lesse.

† Heb. *soals.*

18 And when they did mete *it* with an omer, * he that gathered much, had nothing over, and he that gathered little, had no lack: they ga-

2 Cor 8. 15.

thered every man acaording to his eating.
19 And Moses said, Let no man leave of it till the morning.
20 Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto Moses, but some of them left of it untill the morning, and it bred worms and stank: And Moses was wroth with them.
21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sun waxed hot, it melted.
22 ¶ And it came to passe *that* on the sixt day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one *man*: and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses.
23 And he said unto them, This *is that* which the LORD hath said, To morrow *is* the rest of the holy sabbath unto the LORD: bake *that* which ye will bake, *to day*, and seethe that ye will seethe; and that which remaineth over, lay up for you to be kept untill the morning.
24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade: and it did not stink, neither was there any worm therein.
25 And Moses said, eat that to day; for to day *is* a sabbath unto the LORD: to day ye shall not finde it in the field.
26 Six dayes ye shal gather it, but on § seventh day *which is* the sabbath, in it there shal be none.
27 ¶ And it came to passe, *that* there went out *some* of the people on the seventh day for to gather, and they found none.
28 And the LORD said unto Moses, How long refuse ye to keep my cõmandments & my laws?
29 See, for that the LORD hath given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixt day the bread of two dayes: abide ye every man in his place: let no man go out of his place on the seventh day.
30 So the people rested on the seventh day.
31 And the house of Israel called the name thereof Manna: and it *was* like coriander-seed, white: and the taste of it *was* like wafers *made* with honey.
32 ¶ And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commandeth, Fill an omer of it to bee kept for your generations; that they may see the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderneſse, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.
33 And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a pot, and put an omer ful of manna therein, & lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for your generations.
34 As the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the testimony, to be kept.
35 And the children of Israel did eat manna fourty yeares, *untill they came to a land inhabited: they did eat manna, untill they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.
36 Now an omer *is* the tenth *part* of an ephah.

* Josh. 5. 12. Nehem. 9 15.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 *The people murmure for water at Rephidim.* 5 *God sendeth them for water to the rock in Horel.* 8 *Amalek is overcome by the holding up of Moses hands.* 15 *Moses buildeth the altar JEHOVAH-nissi.*

AND all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wildernes of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and *there was* no water for the people to drink.
2 *Wherefore the people did chide with Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, Why chide you with me? Wherefore do ye tempt the LORD?

* Num. 20. 4.

3 And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore *is* this *that* thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children, and our cattell with thirst?
4 And Moses cryed unto the LORD, saying, What shall I do unto this people? they be almost ready to stone me.
5 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel: and thy rod wherewith *thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and go.
6 *Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb, and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.
7 And he called the name of the place ‖Massah, and ‖ Meribah, because of the chiding of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the LORD, saying, Is the LORD among us, or not?
8 ¶ *Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim.
9 And Moses said unto *Joshua, Chuse us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will stand on the top of the hill, with the rod of God in mine hand.
10 So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur, went up to the top of the hill.
11 And it came to passe when Moses held up his hand, that Israel prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.
12 But Moses hands *were* heavie, and they took a stone and put *it* under him, and he sat thereon: and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were steady untill the going down of the sun.
13 And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.
14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write this *for* a memoriall in a book, and rehearse *it* in the eares of Joshua: for *I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.
15 And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it ‖ IEHOVAH-nissi.
16 For he said, ‖ † because the LORD hath sworn *that* the LORD *will have* war with Amalek from generation to generation.

* Chap. 7. 20. * Num. 20. 9. Psal. 105. 41. Wisd. 11. 4. 1 Cor. 10. 4. ‖ That is, tentation. ‖ That is, chiding. or, strife. * Deut. 25. 17. Wisd. 10. 12. * Chap. 17. 11. Jesus, Acts 7. 45. * Num. 24. 20. 1 Sam. 15. 3. ‖ That is, a strange there. ‖ That is, my God is help. † Heb. hand to the throne of the LORD. Heb. for and there is. Heb. fought. Heb. hand upon the throne of the LORD.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jethro bringeth to Moses his wife and two sons.* 7 *Moses entertaineth him.* 13 *Jethros counsel is accepted.* 27 *Jethro departeth.*

WHen * Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses father in law, heard of all that God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, *and* that the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt:
2 Then Jethro, Moses father in law, took Zipporah Moses wife, after he had sent her back,
3 And her two sons, of which the * name of the one *was* ‖ Gershom (for he said, I have been an alien in a strange land)
4 And the name of the other *was* ‖ Eliezer (for the God of my father, *said he*, *was* mine help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh)
5 And Jethro, Moses father in law came with his sons & his wife unto Moses into the wilderneſse, where he encamped at the mount of God.
6 And he said unto Moses, I thy father in law Jethro, am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her.
7 ¶ And Moses went out to meet his father in law, and did obeisance, and kissed him: and they asked

* Chap. 2. 16. * Chap. 2. 22. ‖ That is, a stranger there. ‖ That is, my God is an help.

asked each other of *their* † welfare, and they came into the tent.

† Heb. peace.

8 And Moses told his father in law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh, and to the Egyptians for Israels sake, *and* all the travel that had † come upon them by the way, and *how* the LORD delivered them.

† Heb. found them.

9 And Jethro rejoyced for all the goodnesse which the LORD had done to Israel: whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 And Jethro said, Blessed *be* the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.

11 Now I know that the LORD *is* greater then all gods: * for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly, *he was* above them.

* Chap. 2. 10. 16. 22. and 5. 7. and 14. 18.

12 And Jethro, Moses father in law, took a burnt-offering and sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel to eat bread with Moses father in law before God.

13 ¶ And it came to passe on the morrow, that Moses sate to judge the people: and the people stood by Moses, from the morning unto the evening.

14 And when Moses father in law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What *is* this thing that thou doest to the people? Why sittest thou thy self alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto even.

15 And Moses said unto his father in law, Because the people come unto me to enquire of God.

16 When they have a matter, they come unto me, and I judge between † one and another, and I do make *them* know the statutes of God and his laws.

† Heb. a man and his fellow.

17 And Moses father in law said unto him, The thing that thou doest *is* not good.

18 † Thou will surely wear away, both thou, and this people that *is* with thee: for this thing *is* too heavie for thee; * thou art not able to perform it thy self alone.

† Heb. fading thou wilt fade.

* Deut. 1. 9.

19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsell, and God shall be with thee: Be thou for the people to Godward, that thou mayest bring the causes unto God:

20 And thou shalt teach them ordinances and laws, and shalt shew them the way wherein they must walk, and the work that they must do.

21 Moreover, thou shalt provide out of all the people, able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousnesse; and place *such* over them, *to be* rulers of thousands, *and* rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

22 And let them judge the people at all seasons: and it shall be, *that* every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge: so shall it be easier for thy self, and they shall bear *the burden* with thee.

23 If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee *so*, then thou shalt be able to endure, and all this people shall also go to their place in peace.

24 So Moses hearkened to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had said.

25 And Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

26 And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves,

27 ¶ And Moses let his father in law depart, and he went his way into his own land.

## CHAP. XIX.

*1 The people come to Sinai. 3 Gods message by Moses unto the people out of the mount. 8 The peoples answer returned again. 10 The people are prepared against the third day. 12 The mountain must not bee touched. 16 The fearfull presence of God upon the mount.*

IN the third moneth, when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they *into* the wilderneſſe of Sinai.

2 For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come *to* the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderneſſe, and there Israel camped before the mount.

3 And * Moses went up unto God, and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel;

* Acts 7. 38.

4 * Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and *how* I bare you on eagles wings, and brought you unto my self.

* Deut. 29. 2.

5 Now * therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for * all the earth *is* mine.

* Deut. 5. 2.

* Deut. 10. 14. Psal. 24. 1.

6 And ye shall be unto me a * kingdome of priests, and an holy nation. These *are* the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

*1 Pet. 2. 9. Rev. 1. 6.

7 ¶ And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the LORD commanded him.

* Chap. 24. 3, 7. Deut. 5. 27. and 26. 17.

8 And * all the people answered together, and said, All that the LORD hath spoken, we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the LORD.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and beleeve thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctifie them to day and to morrow, and let them wash their clothes,

11 And be ready against the third day: for the third day the LORD will come down in the sight of all the people, upon mount Sinai.

12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to your selves, *that ye* go *not* up into the mount, or touch the border of it: * whosoever toucheth the mount, shall be surely put to death.

* Heb. 12. 20.

13 There shall not a hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned or shot through, whether *it be* beast or man, it shall not live: when the ‖ trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount.

‖ Or, cornet.

14 ¶ And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people, and they washed their clothes.

15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: come not at *your* wives.

16 And it came to passe on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders & lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that *was* in the camp, trembled.

17 And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God, and they stood at the nether part of the mount.

* Deut. 4. 11.

18 And * mount Sinai was altogether on a

ſmoke, becauſe the LORD deſcended upon it in fire: & the ſmoke thereof aſcended as the ſmoke of a furnace,& the whole mount quaked greatly

19 And when the voice of the trumpet ſounded long,and waxed lowder and lowder, Moſes ſpake,and God anſwered him by a voice.

20 And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moſes *up* to the top of the mount, and Moſes went up.

21 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes,Go down, † charge the people,leſt they break through unto the LORD to gaze,and many of them periſh.

† Heb. *conteſt.*

22 And let the prieſts alſo which come near to the LORD,ſanctifie themſelves, leſt the LORD break forth upon them.

23 And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedſt us,ſaying, Set bounds about the mount, and ſanctifie it.

24 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Away, get thee down,and thou ſhalt come up,thou,and Aaron with thee: but let not the prieſts and the people break through, to come up unto the LORD,leſt he break forth upon them.

25 So Moſes went down unto the people,and ſpake unto them.

## CHAP. XX.

1 *The ten commandments.* 18 *The people are afraid.* 20 *Moſes comforteth them.* 22 *Idolatry is forbidden.* 24 *Of what ſort the altar ſhould be.*

AND God ſpake all theſe words,ſaying,

* Deut. 5. 6. Pſal. 81. 10.

2 * I *am* the LORD thy God,which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the houſe of † bondage.

† Heb. *ſervants.*

3 Thou ſhalt have no other gods before me.

* Levit. 26. 1. Pſal. 97. 7.

4 * Thou ſhalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeneſſe *of any thing*, that *is* in heaven above,or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth.

5 Thou ſhalt not bow down thy ſelf to them, nor ſerve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me:

6 And ſhewing mercy unto thouſands of them that love me,and keep my commandments.

* Levit. 19. 12.

7 * Thou ſhalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold *him* guiltleſſe that taketh his name in vain

Deut. 5. 11.

8 Remember the ſabbath-day,to keep it holy.

Matth. 5. 33.

9 * Six dayes ſhalt thou labour, and do all thy work.

* Chap. 23 12. Ezec. 20. 12. Luke 13 14.

10 But the ſeventh day *is* the ſabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou ſhalt not do any work, thou, nor thy ſon, nor thy daughter, thy man-ſervant,nor thy maid-ſervant,nor thy cattel, nor thy ſtranger that *is* within thy gates.

* Gen. 2. 2.

11 For * in ſix dayes the LORD made heaven and earth,the ſea,and all that in them *is*,and reſted the ſeventh day: wherefore the LORD bleſſed the ſabbath-day,and hallowed it.

* Deut. 5 16. Matt. 15. 4. Epheſ. 6. 2.

12 ¶ * Honour thy father and thy mother,that thy dayes may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

13 * Thou ſhalt not kill.

14 Thou ſhalt not commit adultery.

15 Thou ſhalt not ſteal.

* Matth. 5. 21.

16 Thou ſhalt not bear falſe witneſſe againſt thy neighbour.

* Rom. 7. 7.

17 * Thou ſhalt not covet thy neighbours houſe,thou ſhalt not covet thy neighbours wife, nor his man-ſervant,nor his maid-ſervant,nor his ox,nor his aſſe,nor any thing *that is* thy neighbors.

18 ¶ And * all the people ſaw the thundrings, and the lightnings,and the noiſe of the trumpet, and the mountain ſmoking: and when the people ſaw *it*,they removed,and ſtood afar off.

* Heb. 12. 19.

19 And they ſaid unto Moſes, * Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God ſpeak with us,leſt we die.

* Deut. 5. 24. and 18. 16.

20 And Moſes ſaid unto the people,Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces,that ye ſin not.

21 And the people ſtood afar off, and Moſes drew near unto the thick darkneſſe where God *was*.

22 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Thus thou ſhalt ſay unto the childrē of Iſrael,Ye have ſeen that I have talked with you from heaven.

23 Ye ſhall not make with me gods of ſilver, neither ſhall ye make unto you gods of gold.

24 ¶ An altar of earth thou ſhalt make unto me,and ſhalt ſacrifice theron thy burnt-offerings, and thy peace-offerings, thy ſheep, and thine oxen: In all places where I record my name, I will come unto thee, and I will bleſſe thee.

* Deut. 27. 5. Joſh. 8. 31.

25 And *if thou wilt make me an altar of ſtone, thou ſhalt not † build it of hewn ſtone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it,thou haſt polluted it.

† Heb. *build them with hewn*

26 Neither ſhalt thou go up by ſteps unto mine altar, that thy nakedneſſe be not diſcovered thereon.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 *Laws for men-ſervants.* 5 *For the ſervant whoſe eare is bored.* 7 *For women-ſervants.* 12 *For man-ſlaughter.* 16 *For ſtealers of men.* 17 *For curſers of parents.* 18 *For ſmiters.* 22 *For a hurt by chance.* 28 *For an ox that goreth.* 33 *For him that is an occaſion of harm.*

NOw theſe *are* the judgements which thou ſhalt ſet before them.

* Levit. 25. 39. Deut. 15. 12. Jer. 34. 14.

2 * If thou buy an Hebrew ſervant; ſix years he ſhall ſerve, and in the ſeventh he ſhall go out free for nothing.

3 If he came in † by himſelf,he ſhall go out by himſelf; if he were married, then his wife ſhall go out with him.

† Heb. *with his body.*

4 If his maſter have given him a wife,and ſhe have born him ſons or daughters; the wife and her children ſhall be her maſters,and he ſhall go out by himſelf.

† Heb. *ſaying ſhall.*

5 And if the ſervant † ſhall plainly ſay,I love my maſter,my wife, and my children, I will not go out free:

6 Then his maſter ſhall bring him unto the judges;he ſhall alſo bring him to the doore, or unto the doore-poſt, and his maſter ſhall bore his eare through with an aul; and he ſhall ſerve him for ever.

7 ¶ And if a man ſell his daughter to be a maid-ſervant, ſhe ſhall not go out as the men-ſervants do.

† Heb. *be evil the eyes of, &c.*

8 If ſhe † pleaſe not her maſter, who hath betrothed her to himſelf,then ſhall he let her be redeemed: To ſell her to a ſtrange nation he ſhall have no power, ſeeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

9 And if he have betrothed her unto his ſon,he ſhall deal with her after the manner of daughters.

10 If he take him another *wife*; her food, her raiment, and her duty of marriage ſhall he not diminiſh.

11 And if he do not theſe three unto her, then ſhall ſhe go out free without money.

* Levit. 24. 17.

12 ¶ * He that ſmiteth a man, ſo that he die, ſhall be ſurely put to death.

13 And,

13 And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver *him* into his hand; then * I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee.

* Deut. 19. 5.

14 But if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.

15 ¶ And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put to death.

16 ¶ And he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.

17 ¶ And * he that ‖ curseth his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death.

* Levit. 20. 9. Prov. 20. 20. Matt. 15. 4. Marke 7. 10.

18 ¶ And if men strive together, and one smite ‖ another with a stone, or with *his* fist, and he die not, but keepeth *his* bed:

19 If he rise again, and walk abroad upon his staff, then shall he that smote *him*, be quit: only he shall pay for † the losse of his time, and shall cause *him* to be throughly healed.

‖ Or, contend. § Or, his neighbour † Heb. ceasing.

20 ¶ And if a man smite his servant, or his maid with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be surely † punished:

† Heb. avenged.

21 Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be punished: for he *is* his mony.

22 ¶ If men strive, & hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart *from her*, and yet no mischief follow: he shall be surely punished according as the womans husband will lay upon him; and he shall pay as the judges *determine*.

23 And if any mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life,

* Levit. 24 20. Deut. 19. 21. Matth. 5. 38.

24 * Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

25 Burning for burning, wound for wound stripe for stripe.

26 ¶ And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid, that it perish; he shall let him go free for his eyes sake.

27 And if he smite out his man-servants tooth, or his maid-servants tooth; he shall let him go free for his tooths sake.

28 ¶ If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die; then * the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten: but the owner of the ox *shall be* quit.

* Genes. 9. 5.

29 But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.

30 If there be laid on him a sum of money, then he shall give for the ransome of his life, whatsoever is laid upon him.

31 Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgement shall it be done unto him.

32 If the ox shall push a man-servant, or maid-servant; he shall give unto their master thirtie shekels, and the ox shall be stoned.

33 ¶ And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an asse fall therein;

34 The owner of the pit shall make *it* good, and give money unto the owner of them, and the dead *beast* shall be his.

35 ¶ And if one mans ox hurt anothers that he die, then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it, and the dead *ox* also they shall divide.

36 Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in; he shall surely pay ox for ox, and the dead shall be his own.

## CHAP. XXII.

*1 Of theft. 5 Of dammage. 7 Of trespasses. 14 Of borrowing. 16 Of fornication. 18 Of witchcraft. 19 Of bestiality. 20 Of Idolatry. 21 Of strangers, widows, and fatherlesse. 25 Of usury. 26 Of pledges. 28 Of reverence to magistrates. 29 Of the first-fruits*

IF a man shall steal an ox or a ‖ sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and * foure sheep for a sheep.

‖ Or, goat. * 2 Sam. 12. 6.

2 ¶ If a thief be found breaking up, and be smitten that he die, there shall no bloud be shed for him.

3 If the sun be risen upon him, *there shall be* bloud *shed* for him: *for* he should make full restitution: if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft.

4 If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox or asse, or sheep; he shall restore double.

5 ¶ If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in anothers mans field: of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard shall he make restitution.

6 ¶ If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field be consumed *therewith*; he that kindled the fire, shall surely make restitution.

7 ¶ If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour money or stuffe to keep, and it be stolen out of the mans house; if the thief be found, let him pay double.

8 If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought unto the judges *to see* whether he have put his hand to his neighbours goods.

9 For all manner of trespasse, *whether it be* for ox, for asse, for sheep, for raiment, *or* for any manner of lost thing, which *another* challengeth to be his: the cause of both parties shall come before the judges, *and* whom the judges shall condemn, he shal pay double unto his neighbour.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an asse, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing *it*:

11 *Then* shall an oath of the LORD be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbours goods: and the owner of it shall accept *thereof*, and he shall not make *it* good.

12 And * if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof.

* Genes. 31. 39.

13 If it bee torn in pieces; *then* let him bring it *for* witnesse, *and* he shall not make good that which was torn.

14 ¶ And if a man borrow *ought* of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof *being* not with it; he shall surely make *it* good.

15 *But* if the owner thereof *be* with it, he shall not make *it* good: if it *be* an hired *thing*, it came for his hire.

16 ¶ And * if a man entice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely endow her to be his wife.

* Deut. 22. 28.

17 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall † pay money according to the dowry of virgins.

† Heb. weigh.

18 ¶ Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.

19 ¶ Whosoever lieth with a beast, shall surely be put to death.

* Deut. 13. 13, 14, 15.

20 ¶ * He that sacrificeth unto *any* God, save unto the LORD only, he shal be utterly destroyed

1 Mac 2. 24.

21 ¶ * Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppresse him; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt,

* Levit. 19. 33.

* Zach. 7. 10.

22 ¶ * Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherlesse childe.

23 If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto me, I will surely hear their cry:

24 And my wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherlesse.

* Lev. 25. 36, 37. Deut. 23. 19. Psal. 15. 5. * Acts 23. 5.

25 ¶ * If thou lend money to *any of* my people that is poore by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury.

26 If thou at all take thy neighbours raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down.

27 For that *is* his covering only, it *is* his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to passe, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear: for I *am* gracious.

‖ Or, *Judges.* † Heb. *thy fulnesse.*

28 ¶ * Thou shalt not revile the ‖ gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people.

† Heb. *teare.* * Chap. 13. 2, 12. and 34. 19. * Levit. 22. 8. Ezek. 44. 31.

29 ¶ Thou shalt not delay *to offer* † the first of thy ripe fruits and of thy † liquors: * the first-born of thy sons shalt thou give unto me.

30 Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, *and* with thy sheep: seven dayes it shall be with his dam, on the eight day thou shalt give it me.

31 ¶ And ye shall be holy men unto me: * neither shall ye eat *any* fleth that is torn of beasts in the field: ye shall cast it to the dogs.

## CHAP. XXIII.

*1 Of slander and false witnesse. 3, 6. Of justice. 4 Of charitablenesse. 10 Of the year of rest. 12 Of the sabbath. 13 Of idolatrie. 14 Of the three feasts. 18 Of the bloud and the fat of the sacrifice. 20 An angel is promised, with a blessing, if they obey him.*

‖ Or, receive. † Heb. answer. * Deut. 22. 4. ‖ Or, *wilt thou cease to help him?* or, *and wouldest cease to leave* thy businesse *for him: thou shalt surely leave it* to joyn *with him*

THou shalt not ‖ raise a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witnesse.

2 ¶ Thou shalt not follow a multitude to *do* evil; neither shalt thou † speak in a cause, to decline after many, to wrest *judgement.*

3 ¶ Neither shalt thou countenance a poore man in his cause.

4 ¶ If thou meet thine enemies ox or his asse going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again.

5 * If thou see the asse of him that hateth thee, lying under his burden, ‖ and wouldest forbear to help him, thou shalt surely help with him.

6 Thou shalt not wrest the judgement of thy poore in his cause.

7 Keep thee far from a false matter: and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for I will not justifie the wicked.

8 ¶ And * thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth the † wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

9 ¶ Also thou shalt not oppresse a stranger: for ye know the † heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

* Deut. 16. 19. Eccles. 20. 29. † Heb. *the seeing.* † Heb. *soul.* * Levit. 25. 3. ‖ Or, *olive-trees.* * Chap. 20 8. Deut. 5. 13. Luke 13. 14.

10 And * six yeares thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof:

11 But the seventh *yeare* thou shalt let it rest, and lie still, that the poore of thy people may eat; and what they leave, the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, *and* with thy ‖ olive-yard.

12 * Six dayes thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest: that thine ox and thine asse may rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger may be refreshed.

13 And in all things that I have said unto you, be circumspect: and make no mention of the names of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

* Deut 16. 16. * Chap 13. 3. and 34. 18. * Deut 16. 16. Eccles 35. 4.

14 ¶ * Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the yeare.

15 * Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread: thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven daies, as I commanded thee in the time appointed of the moneth Abib: for in it thou camest out from Egypt: * and none shall appear before me empty:

16 And the feast of harvest, the first-fruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field: and the feast of in-gathering *which is* in the end of the yeare, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field.

17 Three times in the yeare all thy males shall appeare before the LORD God.

18 Thou shalt not offer the bloud of my sacrifice with leavened bread, neither shall the fat of my ‖ sacrifice remain untill the morning.

‖ Or, *sacrifice.* * Chap 34. 26. * Deut 14. 21. * Chap 33. 2.

19 * The first of the first-fruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the LORD thy God. * Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mothers milk.

20 ¶ * Behold, I send an angel before thee to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.

21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not: for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my name *is* in him.

22 But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak, then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and ‖ an adversary unto thine adversaries.

‖ Or, *will afflict them* that *afflict thee* * Chap 33. 2. * Josh 24. 11. * Deut 7. 25.

23 * For mine angel shall go before thee, and * bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites: and I will cut them off.

24 Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do after their works: * but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images.

25 And ye shall serve the LORD your God, and he shall blesse thy bread, and thy water: and I will take sickneſse away from the midst of thee.

* Deut. 7. 14.

26 ¶ * There shall nothing cast their young nor be barren in thy land: the number of thy dayes I will fulfill.

27 I will send my fear before thee, and will destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their † backs unto thee.

† Heb. *neck.* * Josh. 24. 12.

28 And * I will send hornets before thee, which shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite from before thee.

29 I will not drive them out from before thee in one yeare, lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee.

30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, untill thou be increased, and inherit the land.

31 And I will set thy bounds from the Red sea even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee.

* Chap. 34. 15. Deut. 7. 2.

32 * Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods.

* Deut. 7. 16. Josh. 23. 13. Judg. 2. 3.

33 They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their gods, * it will surely be a snare unto thee.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XXIIII.

1 *Moses is called up into the mountain.* 3 *The people promise obedience.* 4 *Moses buildeth an altar, and twelve pillars.* 6 *He sprinkleth the bloud of the covenant.* 9 *The glory of God appeareth.* 14 *Aaron and Hur have the charge of the people.* 15 *Moses goeth into the mountain, where he continueth fourtie dayes and fourty nights.*

AND he said unto Moses, Come up unto the LORD, thou and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel: and worship ye afar off.

2 And Moses alone shall come near the LORD: but they shall not come nigh, neither shall the people goe up with him.

3 ¶ And Moses came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgements: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, * All the words, which the LORD hath said, will we do.

* Chap. 19. 8. Verse 7. Deut. 5. 27.

4 And Moses wrote all the words of the LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars according to the twelve tribes of Israel.

5 And he sent young men of the children of Israel, which offered burnt-offerings, and sacrificed peace-offerings of oxen unto the LORD.

6 And Moses took half of the bloud, and put it in basons, and half of the bloud he sprinkled on the altar.

7 And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they said * All that the LORD hath said, will we do, and be obedient.

* Vers. 3.

8 And Moses took the bloud, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold * the bloud of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning all these words.

* 1 Pet. 1. 2. Heb. 9. 20.

9 ¶ Then went up Moses and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel.

10 And they saw the God of Israel: and *there was* under his feet, as it were a paved work of a saphire-stone, and as it were the body of heaven in *his* clearnesse.

11 And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand: also they saw God, and did eat and drink.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee tables of stone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayest teach them.

13 And Moses rose up, and his minister Joshua: and Moses went up into the mount of God.

14 And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, untill we come again unto you: and behold, Aaron and Hur *are* with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.

15 And Moses went up into the mount, and a cloud covered the mount.

16 And the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six daies: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

17 And the sight of the glory of the LORD *was* like devouring fire on the top of the mount, in the eyes of the children of Israel.

* Chap. 34. 28. Deut. 9. 9.

18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and * Moses was in the mount fourty dayes, and fourty nights.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 *What the Israelites must offer for the making of the tabernacle.* 10 *The form of the ark.* 17 *The mercie-seat with the cherubims.* 23 *The table with the furniture thereof.* 31 *The candlesticke with the instruments thereof.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they † bring me an ‖ offering: * of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart, yee shall take my offering.

† Heb. *take for me.*

‖ Or, *heave-offering.*

* Chap. 35. 5.

3 And this *is* the offering which ye shall take of them; gold, and silver, and brasse,

4 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and ‖ fine linen, and goats *hair*,

‖ Or, *silke.*

5 And rams skins died red, and badgers skins, and shittim-wood,

6 Oyl for the light, spices for anointing oyl and for sweet incense,

7 Onyx-stones, and stones to be set in the * ephod and in the * breast-plate.

* Chap. 28. 4.

8 And let them make me a sanctuary; that I may dwell amongst them.

* Chap. 28 15.

9 According to all that I shew thee, *after* the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make *it*.

10 ¶ * And they shall make an ark of shittim-wood: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit & a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height therof.

* Chap. 37. 1.

11 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it: and shalt make upon it a crown of gold round about

12 And thou shalt cast foure rings of gold for it, and put them in the foure corners thereof, and two rings *shall be* in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it.

13 And thou shalt make staves of shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.

14 And thou shalt put the staves into the rings, by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be born with them.

15 The staves shall be in the rings of the arke: they shall not be taken from it.

16 And thou shalt put into the ark the testimony which I shall give thee.

17 And thou shalt make a mercy-seat of pure gold: two cubits & a half *shal be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

18 And thou shalt make two cherubims of gold: of beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy-seat.

19 And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: *even* ‖ of the mercy-seat shall yee make the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

‖ Or, *of the matter of the mercy-seat.*

20 And the cherubims shall stretch forth *their* wings on high, covering the mercy-seat with their wings, and their faces *shall look* one to another: toward the mercy-seat shall the faces of the cherubims be.

21 And thou shalt put the mercy-seat above upon the ark, and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee.

22 And there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee, from above the mercy-seat, from * between the two cherubims which *are* upon the ark of the testimony, of all things which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.

* Num. 7. 89.

23 ¶ * Thou shalt also make a table of shittim-wood: two cubits *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, & a cubit and a half the height thereof.

* Chap. 37. 10.

24 And thou ſhalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about.

25 And thou ſhalt make unto it a border of an hand breadth round about, and thou ſhalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about.

26 And thou ſhalt make for it foure rings of gold, and put the rings in the foure corners that *are* on the foure feet thereof.

27 Over againſt the border ſhall the rings be for places of the ſtaves to bear the table.

28 And thou ſhalt make the ſtaves of ſhittim-wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be born with them.

29 And thou ſhalt make the diſhes thereof, and ſpoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof, ‖ to cover withall: *of* pure gold ſhalt thou make them.

‖ Or, *to poure out withall.*

30 And thou ſhalt ſet upon the table, ſhew-bread before me alway.

31 ¶ * And thou ſhalt make a candleſtick of pure gold: *of* beaten work ſhall the candleſtick be made: his ſhaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers ſhall be of the ſame.

* Chap. 37. 17.

32 And ſix branches ſhall come out of the ſides of it: three branches of the candleſtick out of the one ſide, and three branches of the candleſtick out of the other ſide.

33 Three bowls made like unto almonds, *with* a knop and a flower in one branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, *with* a knop and a flower: ſo in the ſix branches that come out of the candleſtick.

34 And in the candleſtick *ſhall be* foure bowls made like unto almonds, *with* their knops and their flowers.

35 And *there ſhall be* a knop under two branches of the ſame, and a knop under two branches of the ſame, and a knop under two branches of the ſame, according to the ſix branches that proceed out of the candleſtick.

‖ Or, *cauſe to aſcend.*

36 Their knops and their branches ſhall be of the ſame: all it *ſhall be* one beaten work of pure gold.

† Heb. *the face of it.*

37 And thou ſhalt make the ſeven lamps thereof: and they ſhall ‖ light the lamps thereof, that they may give light over againſt † it.

* Acts 7. 44. Hebr. 8. 5.

‖ Heb. *which thou waſt cauſed to ſee.*

38 And the tongs thereof, and the ſnuffe-diſhes thereof *ſhall be of* pure gold.

39 *Of* a talent of pure gold ſhall he make it, with all theſe veſſels.

40 And *look that thou make *them* after their pattern, † which *was* ſhewed thee in the mount.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The ten curtains of the tabernacle.* 7 *The eleven curtains of goats hair.* 14 *The covering of rams skins.* 15 *The boards of the tabernacle with their ſockets and bars.* 31 *The vail for the ark.* 36 *The hanging for the doore.*

MOreover thou ſhalt make the tabernacle *with* ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and ſcarlet: *with* cherubims of † cunning work ſhalt thou make them.

† Heb. *the work of a cunning workman or embroiderer.*

2 The length of one curtain *ſhall be* eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain, foure cubits: and every one of the curtains ſhall have one meaſure.

3 The five curtains ſhall be coupled together one to another: and *other* five curtains *ſhall be* coupled one to another.

4 And thou ſhalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain, from the ſelvedge in the coupling: and likewiſe ſhalt thou make in the uttermoſt edge of *another* curtain, in the cou-

5 Fifty loops ſhalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops ſhalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that *is* in ſ coupling of the ſecond, that the loops may take hold one of another.

6 And thou ſhalt make fifty taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the taches: and it ſhall be one tabernacle.

7 ¶ And thou ſhalt make curtains of goats *hair* to be a covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains ſhalt thou make.

8 The length of one curtain *ſhall be* thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain, foure cubits: and the eleven curtains *ſhall be all* of one meaſure.

9 And thou ſhalt couple five curtains by themſelves, and ſix curtains by themſelves, and ſhalt double the ſixt curtain in the forefront of the tabernacle.

10 And thou ſhalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain that is outmoſt in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the ſecond.

11 And thou ſhalt make fifty taches of braſſe, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the ‖ tent together that it may be one.

‖ Or, *verring.*

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth ſhall hang over the back-ſide of the tabernacle.

13 And a cubit on the one ſide, and a cubit on the other ſide † of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it ſhall hang over the ſides of the tabernacle, on this ſide, and on that ſide, to cover it.

† Heb. *the remainder or ſurpluſage.*

14 And thou ſhalt make a covering for the tent, of rams ſkins died red, and a covering above *of* badgers ſkins.

15 ¶ And thou ſhalt make boards for the tabernacle, *of* ſhittim-wood, ſtanding up.

16 Ten cubits *ſhall be* the length of a board, and a cubit and a half *ſhall be* the breadth of one board.

17 Two † tenons *ſhall there be* in one board, ſet in order one againſt another: thus ſhalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

† Heb. *hands.*

18 And thou ſhalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the ſouth ſide, ſouthward.

19 And thou ſhalt make fourty ſockets of ſilver, under the twenty boards: two ſockets under one board for his two tenons, and two ſockets under another board for his two tenons.

20 And for the ſecond ſide of the tabernacle on the north-ſide, *there ſhall be* twenty boards.

21 And their fourty ſockets of ſilver: two ſockets under one board, and two ſockets under another board.

22 And for the ſides of the tabernacle weſtward, thou ſhalt make ſix boards.

23 And two boards ſhalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two ſides.

† Heb. *twinned.*

24 And they ſhall be † coupled together beneath, and they ſhall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus ſhall it be for them both; they ſhall be for the two corners.

25 And they ſhall be eight boards, and their ſockets of ſilver, ſixteen ſockets: two ſockets under one board, and two ſockets under another board.

26 ¶ And thou ſhalt make bars of ſhittim-wood: five for the boards of the one ſide of the tabernacle,

27 And five bars for the boards of the other ſide of the tabernacle, & five bars for the boards of

of the side of the tabernacle, for the two sides west-ward.

28 And the middle bar in the mids of the boards shall reach from end to end.

29 And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make the rings of gold *for* places for the bars: and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold.

30 And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle * according to the fashion thereof, which was shewed thee in the mount.

* Chap. 25.9,40. Acts 7. 44 Heb. 8. 5.

31 ¶ And thou shalt make a vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubims shall it be made.

32 And thou shalt hang it upon foure pillars of shittim-*wood*, overlaid with gold: their hooks shall be of gold, upon the foure sockets of silver.

33 ¶ And thou shalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayest bring in thither within the vail, the ark of the testimony: and the vail shall divide unto you, between the holy *place* and the most holy.

34 And thou shalt put the mercy-seat upon the ark of the testimony, in the most holy *place*.

35 And thou shalt set the table without the vail, and the candlestick over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle toward the south: and thou shalt put the table on the north-side.

36 And thou shalt make an hanging for the doore of the tent, of blue, & purple, and scarlet, & fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work.

37 And thou shalt make for the hanging, five pillars of shittim-*wood*, and overlay them with gold, and their hooks shall be of gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brasse for them.

## CHAP. XXVII.

*1 The altar of burnt-offering, with the vessels thereof. 9 The court of the tabernacle inclosed with hangings and pillars. 18 The measure of the court. 20 The oyl for the lamp.*

AND thou shalt make an altar of shittim-wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad: the altar shall be foursquare; and the height thereof *shall be* three cubits.

2 And thou shalt make the horns of it upon the foure corners thereof: his horns shall be of the same: and thou shalt overlay it with brasse.

3 And thou shalt make his pans to receive his ashes, and his shovels, and his basons, and his flesh-hooks, and his fire-pans: all the vessels thereof thou shalt make of brasse.

4 And thou shalt make for it a grate of net-work of brasse; and upon the net shalt thou make foure brazen rings in the foure corners thereof.

5 And thou shalt put it under the compasse of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midst of the altar.

6 And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves of shittim-wood, and overlay them with brasse.

7 And the staves shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two sides of the altar to bear it.

8 Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: as † it was shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make *it*.

† Heb. as it was shewed.

9 ¶ And thou shalt make the court of the tabernacle for the south-side, south-ward: *there shall be* hangings for the court of fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long for one side.

10 And the twenty pillars thereof, and their twenty sockets *shall be* of brasse: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets shall be of silver.

11 And likewise for the north-side in length, there shall be hangings of an hundred cubits long, and his twenty pillars, and their twenty sockets of brasse: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets of silver.

12 ¶ And for the breadth of the court on the west-side, *shall be* hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the court on the east-side, east-ward, *shall be* fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of one side *of the gate shall be* fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And on the other side *shall be* hangings, fifteen *cubits*: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 ¶ And for the gate of the court, *shall be* an hanging of twenty cubits, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen wrought with needle-work: and their pillars *shall be* foure, and their sockets foure.

17 All the pillars round about the court *shall be* filletted with silver: their hooks *shall be* of silver, and their sockets of brasse.

18 ¶ The length of the court *shall be* an hundred cubits, and the breadth † fifty every where, and the height five cubits of fine twined linen, and their sockets of brasse.

† Heb. *fifti by fifti.*

19 All the vessels of the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court *shall be* of brasse.

20 ¶ And thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring thee pure oyle-olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamp † to burn alwayes.

† Heb. *to ascend up.*

21 In the tabernacle of the congregation without the vail, which *is* before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shall order it from evening to morning before the LORD: *It shall be* a statute for ever unto their generations, on the behalf of the children of Israel.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

*1 Aaron and his sons are set apart for the priests office. 2 Holy garments are appointed. 6 The ephod. 15 The breast-plate with twelve precious stones. 30 The Urim and Thummim. 31 The robe of the ephod, with pomegranates and bels. 36 The plate of the mitre. 39 The embroidered coat. 40 The garments for Aarons sons.*

AND take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the priests office, *even* Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aarons sons.

2 And thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for beauty.

3 And thou shalt speak unto all that are wise-hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisedome, that they may make Aarons garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto me in the priests office.

4 And these *are* the garments which they shall make; a breast-plate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a broydered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priests office.

5 And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen.

6 ¶ And they shall make the ephod of gold, of blue and of purple, of scarlet and fine twined linen, with cunning work.

7 It shall have the two shoulder-pieces there-

of joyned at the two edges thereof; and so it shall be joyned together.

‖ Or, embroidered

8 And the ‖curious girdle of the ephod which *is* upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof; *even* of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 And thou shalt take two onyx-stones, and grave on them § names of the children of Israel.

10 Six of their names on one stone, and the other six names of the rest on the *other* stone according to their birth.

Wisd. 18. 24.

11 * With the work of an engraver in stone, *like* the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones, with the names of the children of Israel; thou shalt make them to bee set in ouches of gold.

12 And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod, for stones of memoriall unto the children of Israel. And Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD, upon his two shoulders for a memoriall.

13 ¶ And thou shalt make ouches of gold;

14 And two chains of pure gold at the ends: of wreathen work shalt thou make them; and fasten the wreathen chains to the ouches.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make the breast-plate of judgement, with cunning work after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; of gold, of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twined linen shalt thou make it.

16 Foure-square it shall be *being* doubled: a span *shall be* the length thereof, and a span *shall be* the breadth thereof.

Heb. fill it fillings of stone.

17 And thou shalt † set it in settings of stones, *even* foure rows of stones: *the first* row *shall be* a ‖ sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: *this shall be* the first row.

Or, ruby.

18 And the second row *shall be* an emeraud, a saphire, and a diamond.

19 And the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

20 And the fourth row, a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be set in gold in their † inclosings.

Heb. fillings.

21 And the stones shall be with the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names; *like* the engravings of a signet, every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes.

22 ¶ And thou shalt make upon the brest-plate chains at § ends, of wreathen work, of pure gold

23 And thou shalt make upon the breast-plate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breast-plate.

24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen *chains* of gold in the two rings *which are* on the ends of the breast-plate.

25 And the other two ends of the two wreathen *chains*, thou shalt fasten in the two ouches, and put *them* on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod before it.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breast-plate, in the border thereof, which *is* in the side of the ephod inward.

27 And two *other* rings of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on the two sides of the ephod, underneath towards the fore-part thereof, over against the *other* coupling therof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

28 And they shall binde the breast-plate by the rings thereof, unto the rings of the ephod, with a lace of blue, that *it* may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breast-plate be not loosed from the ephod.

29 And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breast-plate of judgement, upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy *place*, for a memoriall before the LORD continually.

30 ¶ And thou shalt put in the breast-plate of judgement the Urim and the Thummim, and they shall be upon Aarons heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall bear the judgement of the children of Israel upon his heart, before the LORD continually.

31 ¶ And thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all of blue.

32 And there shall be an hole in the top of it, in the mids thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work, round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergion, that it be not rent

‖ Or, skirts.

33 ¶ And beneath upon the ‖ hem of it thou shalt make pomegranates of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet round about the hem thereof; and bels of gold between them round about.

34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about.

*Eccl. 45. 9.

35 * And it shall be upon Aaron, to minister: and his sound shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy *place* before the LORD, and when he cometh out; that he die not.

36 ¶ And thou shalt make a plate of pure gold, & grave upon it, *like* the engravings of a signet, HOLINESSE TO THE LORD.

37 And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre; upon the forefront of the mitre it shall be.

38 And it shall be upon Aarons forehead, that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts: and it shall be alwayes upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD.

39 ¶ And thou shalt embroider the coat of fine linen, and thou shalt make the mitre of fine linen, and thou shalt make the girdle of needle-work.

40 ¶ And for Aarons sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.

41 And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him: and shalt anoint them, and † consecrate them, and sanctifie them, that they may minister unto me in the priests office.

† Heb. fill their hand.

42 And thou shalt make them linen breeches to cover † their nakednesse: from the loyns even unto the thighes they shall † reach.

† Heb. flesh of their nakednesse.

43 And they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near unto the altar to minister in the holy *place*; that they bear not iniquity, and die. *It shall be* a statute for ever unto him, and his seed after him.

† Heb. it.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The sacrifice and ceremonies of consecrating the priests.* 38 *The continuall burnt-offering.* 45 *Gods promise to dwell among the children of Israel.*

AND this *is* the thing that thou shalt do unto them to hallow them, to minister unto me in the priests office: * Take one young bullock, and two rams without blemish.

* Levit. 9. 2.

2 And unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oyl, and wafers unleavened anointed with oyl; of wheaten flour shalt thou make them.

3 And

3 And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams.

4 And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shalt wash them with water.

5 And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breast-plate, and gird him with the curious girdle of the ephod.

6 And thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crowne upon the mitre.

* Chap. 30. 25. 7 Then thou shalt take the anointing *oyl, and poure *it* upon his head, and anoint him.

8 And thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats upon them.

9 And thou shalt gird them with girdles (Aaron and his sons) and † put the bonnets on them: and the priests office shall be theirs for a perpetuall statute: and thou shalt † * consecrate Aaron and his sons.

† Heb. *bande.* † Heb. *fill the hand of*

10 And thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation: and * Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the bullock.

* Chap. 28. 41. * Levit. 1. 4.

11 And thou shalt kill the bullock before the LORD, by the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation.

12 And thou shalt take of the bloud of the bullock, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar with thy finger, and poure all the bloud beside the bottome of the altar.

13 And *thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and ‖ the caul *that is* above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and burn *them* upon the altar.

* Levit. 3. 3. ‖ It seemeth by anatomy, and the Hebrew doctors, to be *the midriffe.*

14 But the flesh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it *is* a sin-offering.

15 ¶ Thou shalt also take one ram, and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

16 And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take his bloud, and sprinkle *it* round about upon the altar.

17 And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put *them* unto his pieces, and ‖ unto his head.

‖ Or, *upon*

18 And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-offering unto the LORD: it *is* a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

19 ¶ And thou shalt take the other ram, and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

20 Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his bloud, & put *it* upon the tip of ȳ right eare of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right eare of his sons, & upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the bloud upon the altar round about.

21 And thou shalt take of the bloud ȳ *is* upon the altar, and of the anointing oyl, and sprinkle *it* upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons garments with him.

22 Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and the right shoulder; for it *is* a ram of consecration:

23 And one loafe of bread, and one cake of oyled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread, that *is* before the LORD.

24 And thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sons; and shalt ‖ wave them *for* a wave-offering before ȳ LORD. ‖ Or, *shake to and fro*

25 And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn *them upon* the altar for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savour before the LORD: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 And thou shalt take the breast of the ram of Aarons consecrations, and wave it for a wave-offering before the LORD; & it shal be thy part.

27 And thou shalt sanctifie the breast of the wave-offering, & the shoulder of the heave-offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up of the ram of ȳ consecration, *even* of *that* which *is* for Aaron, and of *that* which *is* for his sons.

28 And it shall be Aarons and his sons by a statute for ever, from the children of Israel: for it *is* an heave-offering: and it shall bee an heave-offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifice of their peace-offerings, *even* their heave-offering unto the LORD.

29 ¶ And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his sons after him, to be anoynted therein, and to be consecrated in them.

30 *And* † that son that is priest in his stead shall put them on seven dayes, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the holy place. † Heb. *he of his sons.*

31 ¶ And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and seethe his flesh in the holy place.

32 And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the * bread that is in the basket, by ȳ doore of ȳ tabernacle of the congregation. * Levit. 8. 31.

33 And they shall eat those things, wherewith the atonement was made, to consecrate and to sanctifie them: but a stranger shall not eat *thereof*, because they *are* holy. Matth. 12. 4.

34 And if ought of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread remain unto the morning; then thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it *is* holy.

35 And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all things which I have commanded thee: seven dayes shalt thou consecrate them.

36 And thou shalt offer every day a bullock for a sin-offering, for atonement: and thou shalt cleanse the altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it, & thou shalt anoint it to sanctifie it.

37 Seven dayes shalt thou make an atonement for the altar, and sanctifie it: and it shal be an altar most holy: whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.

38 ¶ Now this *is* that which thou shalt offer upon the altar; *two lambs of the first yeare, day by day continually. * Num. 28. 3.

39 The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning: & the other lamb thou shalt offer at even.

40 And with the one lamb a tenth deal of floure mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oyl: and the fourth part of an hin of wine *for* a drink-offering.

41 And the other lamb thou shalt offer at even, and shalt do therto according to the meat-offering of the morning, and according to the drink-offering thereof, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

42 *This shall be* a continuall burnt-offering throughout your generations at the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD; where I will meet you, to speak there unto thee.

43 And there I wil meet with the children of Israel

‖ Or, Israel. Israel, and ‖ *the tabernacle* shall be sanctified by my glory.

44 And I will sanctifie the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar: I will sanctifie also both Aaron and his sons, to minister to me in the priests office.

* Levit. 26. 12. 2 Cor. 6. 16. 45 ¶ And * I will dwell amongst the children of Israel, and will be their God.

46 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell among them: I *am* the LORD their God.

## CHAP. XXX.

1 *The altar of incense.* 11 *The ransome of souls.* 17 *The brazen laver.* 22 *The holy anointing oyl.* 34 *The composition of the perfume.*

AND thou shalt make an altar to burn incense upon: of shittim-wood shalt thou make it.

2 A cubit *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof (foure square shall it be) and two cubits *shall be* the height thereof: the horns thereof *shall be* of the same.

† Heb. roof. ‖ Heb. walls. Heb. ribs. 3 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the † top thereof, and the ‖ sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof: and thou shalt make unto it a crowne of gold round about.

4 And two golden rings shalt thou make to it under the crown of it, by the two † corners thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make it: and they shall be for places for the staves to bear it withall.

5 And thou shalt make the staves of shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And thou shalt put it before the vail, that *is* by the ark of the testimony; before the mercie-seat, that *is* over the testimony, where I will meet with thee.

† Heb. incense of spices. 7 And Aaron shall burn thereon † sweet incense every morning: when he dresseth the lamps he shall burn incense upon it.

‖ Or, setteth up. † Heb. causeth to ascend. † Heb. between the two evens. 8 And when Aaron ‖ † lighteth the lamps † at even, he shall burn incense upon it; a perpetuall incense before the LORD, thorowout your generations.

9 Ye shall offer no strange incense thereon nor burnt sacrifice, nor meat-offering, neither shall ye poure drink-offering thereon.

10 And Aaron shall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a year, with the blood of the sin-offering of atonements: once in the year shall he make atonement upon it, thorowout your generations: it *is* most holy unto the LORD.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

* Num. 1. 2, 3. † Heb. them that are to be numbered * Levit. 27. 25. Num. 3. 47. Eze. 45. 12. † Heb. multiply. † Heb. diminish. 12 *When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel, after † their number; then shall they give every man a ransome for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numbrest them: that there be no plague amongst them, when *thou* numbrest them.

13 This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are numbred; half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary (* A shekel *is* twenty gerahs) an half-shekel *shall be* the offering of the LORD.

14 Every one that passeth among them that are numbred from twenty years old and above, shall give an offering unto the LORD.

15 The rich shall not † give more, and the poore shall not † give lesse then half a shekel, when *they* give an offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

16 And thou shalt take the atonement-money of the children of Israel, and shalt appoint it for the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be a memoriall unto the children of Israel before the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Thou shalt also make a laver of brasse, and his foot also of brasse, to wash *withall*, and thou shalt put it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein.

19 For Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet thereat.

20 When they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they shall wash with water that they die not: or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn offering made by fire unto the LORD.

21 So they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it shall be a statute for ever to them, *even* to him and to his seed thorowout their generations.

22 ¶ Moreover the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Take thou also unto thee principall spices, of pure myrrhe five hundred *shekels*, and of sweet cinamon half so much, *even* two hundred and fifty *shekels*, and of sweet calamus two hundred and fifty *shekels*.

24 And of cassia five hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of oil-olive an hin. * Chap. 29. 40.

25 And thou shalt make it an oil of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the ‖ apothecary: it shall be an holy anointing oil. ‖ Or, perfumer

26 And thou shalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the testimonie,

27 And the table & all his vessels, & the candlestick and his vessels, and the altar of incense,

28 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his vessels, and the laver and his foot.

29 And thou shalt sanctifie them, that they may be most holy: whatsoever toucheth them, shall be holy.

30 And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them, that *they* may minister unto me in the priests office.

31 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, This shall be an holy anointing oyl unto me, thorowout your generations.

32 Upon mans flesh shal it not be poured, neither shall ye make *any other* like it, after § composition of it: it *is* holy, & it shal be holy unto you.

33 Whosoever compoundeth any like it, or whosoever putteth *any* of it upon a stranger, shall even be cut off from his people.

34 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take unto thee sweet spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum: *these* sweet spices with pure frankincense, of each shall there be a like *weight*.

† Heb. salted 35 And thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the apothecary, † tempered together, pure *and* holy.

36 And thou shalt beat *some* of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, where I will meet with thee: it shall be unto you most holy.

37 And *as for* the perfume which thou shalt make, you shall not make to your selves according to the composition thereof: it shall bee unto thee holy for the LORD.

38 Whosoever shall make like unto that, to smell thereto, shall even be cut off from his people.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Bezaleel and Aholiab are called, and made meet for the work of the tabernacle.* 12 *The observation of the sabbath is again commanded.* 18 *Moses receiveth the two tables.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 See, I have called by name, Bezaleel the
* 1 Chro. 2. 20. * son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah.
3 And I have filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdome, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship,
4 To devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brasse,
5 And in cutting of stones to set *them*, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanship.
6 And I, behold, I have given with him, Aholiab the son of Ahisamach of the tribe of Dan; and in the hearts of all that are wise-hearted I have put wisdome; that they may make all that I have commanded thee:
7 The tabernacle of the congregation, and the ark of the testimonie, and the mercy-seat that *is* thereupon, and all the † furniture of the tabernacle:
† Heb. vessels.
8 And the table and his furniture, and the pure candlestick with all his furniture, and the altar of incense:
9 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his furniture, and the laver and his foot:
10 And the clothes of service, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priests office:
11 And the anointing oil, and sweet incense for the holy *place*: according to all that I have commanded thee, shall they do.
12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
13 Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it *is* a signe between me and you, thorowout your generations; that *ye* may know that I *am* the LORD, that doth sanctifie you.
14 *Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore: for it
* Chap. 20. 8. Deut 5. 12 Ezec. 20. 12. † Heb. holinesse. *is* holy unto you: Every one that defileth it, shal surely be put to death: for whosoever doth *any* work therein, that soul shall be cut off from amongst his people.
15 Six dayes may work be done, but in the seventh *is* the sabbath of rest, † holy to the LORD: whosoever doth *any* work in the sabbath-day, he shall surely be put to death.
16 Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath thorowout their generations, *for* a perpetuall covenant.
17 It *is* a signe between me and the children
* Gen. 1. 31. and 2. 2. of Israel for ever: for * in six dayes the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.
18 ¶ And he gave unto Moses, when he had
* Deut. 9. 10. made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, * two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

## CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The people in the absence of Moses, cause Aaron to make a calf.* 7 *God is angred thereby.* 11 *At the intreatie of Moses hee is appeased.* 15 *Moses cometh down with the tables.* 19 *He breaketh them.* 20 *He destroyeth the calf.* 22 *Aarons excuse for himself.* 25 *Moses causeth the idolaters to be slain.* 30 *He prayeth for the people.*

AND when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, & said unto him, * Up, make us gods which shall go before us: for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.
* Acts 7. 40.
2 And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden eare-rings which *are* in the eares of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring *them* unto me.
3 And all the people brake off the golden eare-rings which were in their eares, and brought *them* unto Aaron.
4 * And he received *them* at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.
* psal. 106. 19 1 King. 12. 28.
5 And when Aaron saw *it*, he built an altar before it, and Aaron made proclamation and said, To morrow *is* a feast to the LORD.
6 And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt-offerings, and brought peace-offerings: and the * people sate down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.
* 1 Cor. 10. 7.
7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, * Go, get
* Deut. 9. 12. thee down: for thy people which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted *themselves*.
8 They have turned aside quickly out of the way, which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.
9 And the LORD said unto Moses, * I have
* Chap. 33. 3. Deut. 9. 13. seen this people, and behold, it *is* a stiff-necked people.
10 Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them: and I will make of thee a great nation.
* Psal. 106. 23
11 * And Moses besought † the LORD his God, and said, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and with a mighty hand?
† Heb. *the face of the* LORD. * Num. 14. 13.
12 * Wherefore should the Egyptians speak and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, & repent of this evil against thy people.
13 Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, * I will multiply your
* Gen. 12. 7. and 15. and 48. 16. seed as the starres of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of, will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit it for ever.
14 And the LORD repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.
15 ¶ And Moses turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the testimony *were* in his hand: the tables were written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other were they written.
16 And the * tables *were* the work of God, and the writing *was* the writing of God graven upon the tables.
* Chap. 31. 18.
17 And when Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said unto Moses, *There is* a noise of war in the camp.
18 And he said, *It is* not the voice of *them that* shout for mastery, neither *is it* the voyce of *them that* cry for † being overcome: *but* the noyse of *them that* sing, do I heare.
† Heb. weakned
19 ¶ And it came to passe assoon as he came

nigh unto the camp, that he ſaw the calf, and the dancing: and Moſes anger waxed hot, and he caſt the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.

* Deut. 9. 21. 20 * And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt *it* in the fire, and ground *it* to powder, and ſtrawed *it* upon the water, and made the children of Iſrael drink *of it*.

21 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou haſt brought ſo great a ſin upon them?

22 And Aaron ſaid, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knoweſt the people that they *are ſet* on miſchief.

23 For they ſaid unto me, Make us gods which ſhall go before us: for *as for* this Moſes, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

24 And he ſaid unto them, Whoſoever hath any gold, let them break *it* off: So they gave *it* me: then I caſt it into the fire, and there came out this calf.

25 ¶ And when Moſes ſaw that the people *were* naked (for Aaron had made them naked unto *their* ſhame, amongſt † their enemies.

† Heb. *thoſe that roſe up againſt them.*

26 Then Moſes ſtood in the gate of the camp, and ſaid, Who *is* on the LORDS ſide? *let him come* unto me. And all the ſons of Levi gathered themſelves together unto him.

27 And he ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Put every man his ſword by his ſide, and go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and ſlay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.

28 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moſes: and there fell of the people that day about three thouſand men.

Or, *And Moſes ſaid, Conſecrate your ſelves to day to the LORD, cauſe every man upon his ſon, &c.* 29 ‖ For Moſes had ſaid, † Conſecrate your ſelves to day to the LORD, *even* every man upon his ſon, and upon his brother, that he may beſtow upon you a bleſſing this day.

30 ¶ And it came to paſſe on the morrow, that Moſes ſaid unto ſ people, Ye have ſinned a great ſin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; peradventure I ſhall make an atonement for your ſin.

31 And Moſes returned unto the LORD, and ſaid, Oh, this people have ſinned a great ſin, and have made them gods of gold.

32 Yet now, if thou wilt, forgive their ſin: and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou haſt written.

33 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Whoſoever hath ſinned againſt me, him wil I blot out of my book.

34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto *the place* of which I have ſpoken unto thee: Behold, mine angel ſhall go before thee; Neverthelesſe, in the day when I viſit, I will viſit their ſin upon them.

35 And the LORD plagued the people, becauſe they made the calf, which Aaron made.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

*1 The Lord refuſeth to go, as he had promiſed, with the people. 4 The people murmure thereat. 7 The tabernacle is removed out of the camp. 9 The Lord talketh familiarly with Moſes. 12 Moſes deſireth to ſee the glorie of God.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Depart, *and* go up hence, thou & the people which thou haſt brought up out of ſ land of Egypt, unto ſ land which I ſware unto Abraham, to Iſaac, & to Jacob, ſaying, * Unto thy ſeed will I give it.

Gen. 24. 7. Deut. 1. 22. Joſh. 24.

2 * And I will ſend an angel before thee; and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebuſite:

3 Unto a land flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go up in the midſt of thee, for thou *art* a * ſtiff-necked people: leſt I conſume thee in the way.

* Chap. 32. 9. Deut. 9. 13.

4 ¶ And when the people heard theſe evill tidings, they mourned: and no man did put on him his ornaments.

5 For the LORD had ſaid unto Moſes, Say unto the children of Iſrael, Ye *are* a ſtiff-necked people: I will come up into the midſt of thee in a moment, and conſume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee.

6 And the children of Iſrael ſtript themſelves of their ornaments, by the mount Horeb.

7 And Moſes took the tabernacle, & pitched it without the camp, afar off from the camp, & called it the tabernacle of the congregation: And it came to paſſe, *that* every one which ſought the LORD, went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which *was* without the camp.

8 And it came to paſſe, when Moſes went out unto ſ tabernacle, *that* all ſ people roſe up, and ſtood every man at his tent door, and looked after Moſes, untill he was gone into ſ tabernacle.

9 And it came to paſſe, as Moſes entred into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar deſcended, and ſtood at the doore of the tabernacle, and *the LORD* talked with Moſes.

10 And all the people ſaw the cloudy pillar ſtand at the tabernacle doore: and all the people roſe up and worſhipped, every man in his tent doore.

11 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes face to face, as a man ſpeaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp, but his ſervant Joſhua, the ſon of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

12 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, See, thou ſayeſt unto me, Bring up this people; and thou haſt not let me know whom thou wilt ſend with me. Yet thou haſt ſaid, I know thee by name, & thou haſt alſo found grace in my ſight.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy ſight, ſhew me now thy way that I may know thee, that I may finde grace in thy ſight: and conſider that this nation *is* thy people.

14 And he ſaid, My preſence ſhall go *with thee*, and I will give thee reſt.

15 And he ſaid unto him, If thy preſence go not *with me*, carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein ſhall it be known here, that I and thy people have found grace in thy ſight? *Is it* not in that thou goeſt with us? So ſhall we be ſeparated, I and thy people, from all the people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

17 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, I will do this thing alſo ſ thou haſt ſpoken; for thou haſt found grace in my ſight, & I know thee by name.

18 And he ſaid, I beſeech thee, ſhew me thy glory.

19 And he ſaid, I will make all my goodneſſe paſſe before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; * and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will ſhew mercy on whom I will ſhew mercy.

* Rom. 9. 15.

20 And he ſaid, Thou canſt not ſee my face: for there ſhall no man ſee me, and live.

21 And the LORD ſaid, Behold, *there is* a place by me, and thou ſhalt ſtand upon a rock.

22 And it ſhall come to paſſe, while my glory paſſeth

passeth by, that I will put thee in a clift of the rock; and will cover thee with my hand, while I passe by.

23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back-parts: but my face shall not be seen.

## CHAP. XXXIIII.

*1 The tables are renewed. 5 The name of the* LORD *proclaimed. 8 Moses intreateth God to go with them. 10 God maketh a covenant with them, repeating certain duties of the first table. 28 Moses after fourty dayes in the mount, cometh down with the tables. 29 His face shineth, and he covereth it with a vail.*

* Deut. 10.1.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, * Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first: and I will write upon *these* tables the words that were in the first tables which thou brakest.

2 And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and present thy self there to me, in the top of the mount.

* Chap. 19. 12.

3 And no man shall * come up with thee, neither let any man be seen throughout all the mount; neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount.

4 ¶ And he hewed two tables of stone, like unto the first; and Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of stone:

5 And the LORD descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed the name of the LORD.

6 And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, the LORD God, merciful and gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in goodnesse and truth,

7 Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and that will by no means clear *the guilty*, * visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the childrens children, unto the third and to the fourth *generation*.

* Chap. 20.5. Deut.5. 9. Jer.32. 18.

8 And Moses made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped.

9 And he said, If now I have found grace in thy sight, O Lord, let my Lord, I pray thee, go amongst us (for it *is* a stiffe-necked people) and pardon our iniquity, and our sin, and take us for thine inheritance.

* Deut. 5.2.

10 ¶ And he said, Behold, * I make a covenant: before all thy people I will do marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people amongst which thou *art*, shall see the work of the LORD: for it *is* a terrible thing that I will do with thee.

11 Observe thou that which I command thee this day: Behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

* Chap. 23.32. Deut.7.

12 * Take heed to thy self, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee.

† Heb. *statues.*

13 But ye shall destroy their altars, break their † images, and cut down their groves.

* Chap. 20.5.

14 For thou shalt worship no other god: for the LORD, whose name *is* jealous, *is* a * jealous God.

15 Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and one call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice,

* 1 Kin. 11.2.

16 And thou take of * their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods.

*Chap. 23. 15. * Chap. 13. 4. * Chap. 22.29. Ezek.44 30.

17 Thou shalt make thee no molten Gods.

18 ¶ The feast of * unleavened bread shalt thou keep: Seven daies shalt thou eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee in the time of the moneth Abib: for in the * moneth Abib thou camest out from Egypt.

19 * All that openeth the matrix *is* mine: and every firstling among thy cattell, *whether* ox or sheep, *that is male*.

‖ Or, *kid.* * Chap. 23.15.

20 But the firstling of an asse thou shalt redeem with a ‖ lamb: and if thou redeem *him* not, then shalt thou break his neck. All the first-born of thy sons thou shalt redeem: and none shall appear before me * empty.

* Chap. 23.12. Deut.5. 12.

21 ¶ * Six dayes thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in earing-time, and in harvest thou shalt rest.

Luke 13. 14.

22 ¶ * And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, of the first-fruits of wheat-harvest, and the feast of in-gathering at the † years end.

* Chap. 23.16. † Heb. *revolution of the year.*

23 ¶ * Thrice in the year shall all your men-children appear before the Lord GOD, the God of Israel.

* Chap. 23.14.17 Deut.16. 16.

24 For I will cast out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders: neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou shalt go up to appear before the LORD thy God, thrice in the year.

*Chap. 23.18. * Chap. 23. 19. Deut.14 21.

25 * Thou shalt not offer the bloud of my sacrifice with leaven, neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of passeover be left unto the morning.

26 The first of the first-fruits of thy land thou shalt bring unto the house of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a * kid in his mothers milk.

* Deut. 4.13. * Chap. 24. 18. Deut.9 9 † Heb. *words.*

27 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write thou * these words: for after the tenour of these words I have made a covenant with thee and with Israel.

28 * And he was there with the LORD fourty dayes and fourty nights; he did neither eat bread nor drink water: and he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten † commandments.

29 ¶ And it came to passe when Moses came down from mount Sinai (*with* the two tables of testimony in Moses hand, when he came down from the mount) that Moses wist not that the skin of his face shone, while he talked with him.

30 And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone, and they were afraid to come nigh him.

31 And Moses called unto them, and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him; and Moses talked with them.

32 And afterward all the children of Israel came nigh: and he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had spoken with him in mount Sinai.

33 And *till* Moses had done speaking with them, he put * a vail on his face.

* 2 Cor. 3.13.

34 But when Moses went in before the LORD to speak with him, he took the vail off, untill he came out: And he came out and spake unto the children of Israel, *that* which he was commanded.

35 And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses face shone: and Moses put the vail upon his face again untill he went in to speak with him.

## CHAP. XXXV.

*1 The ſabbath. 4 The free gifts for the tabernacle. 20 The readineſſe of the people to offer. 50 Bezaleel and Aholiab are called to the work.*

AND Moſes gathered all the congregation of the children of Iſrael together, and ſaid unto them, Theſe *are* the words which the LORD hath commanded, that ye ſhould do them.

2 * Six dayes ſhall work be done, but on the ſeventh day there ſhall be to you an † holy day, a ſabbath of reſt to the LORD: whoſoever doth work therein, ſhall be put to death.

3 Ye ſhall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the ſabbath-day.

4 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded, ſaying,

5 Take ye from amongſt you an offering unto the LORD: * Whoſoever is of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the LORD, gold, and ſilver, and braſſe,

6 And blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen, and goats *hair*,

7 And rams ſkins died red, and badgers ſkins, and ſhittim-wood,

8 And oyl for the light, and ſpices for anointing oyl and for the ſweet incenſe,

9 And onyx-ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet, for the ephod, and for the breaſt-plate.

10 And every wiſe-hearted among you, ſhall come and make all that the LORD hath commanded;

11 * The tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, his taches, and his bars, his pillars, and his ſockets

12 The ark and the ſtaves thereof, *with* the mercy-ſeat, and the vail of the covering,

13 The table and his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, and the ſhew-bread.

14 The candleſtick alſo for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oyl for the light.

15 * And the incenſe-altar, and his ſtaves, and the anointing oyl, and the ſweet incenſe, and the hanging for the doore at the entring in of the tabernacle,

16 * The altar of burnt-offering with his braſen grate, his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, the laver and his foot,

17 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and their ſockets, and the hanging for the doore of the court,

18 The pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their coards,

19 The clothes of ſervice, to do ſervice in the holy *place*, the holy garments for Aaron the prieſt and the garments of his ſons to miniſter in the prieſts office.

20 ¶ And all the congregation of the children of Iſrael departed from the preſence of Moſes.

21 And they came, every one whoſe heart ſtirred him up, and every one whom his ſpirit made willing, and they brought the LORDS offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his ſervice, and for the holy garments.

22 And they came both men and women, as many as were willing-hearted, *and* brought bracelets, and eare-rings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man that offered, *offered* an offering of gold unto the LORD.

23 And every man with whom was found blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen, and goats *hair*, and red ſkins of rams, and badgers ſkins, brought *them*.

24 Every one that did offer an offering of ſilver and braſſe, brought the LORDS offering: and every man with whom was found ſhittim-wood for any work of the ſervice, brought *it*.

25 And all the women that were wiſe-hearted, did ſpin with their hands, and brought that which they had ſpun, both of blue, and of purple, and of ſcarlet, and of fine linen.

26 And all the women whoſe heart ſtirred them up in wiſedome, ſpun goats *hair*.

27 And the rulers brought onyx-ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet; for the ephod, and for the breaſt-plate:

28 And * ſpice, and oyl for the light, and for the anointing oyl, and for the ſweet incenſe.

29 The children of Iſrael brought a willing offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whoſe heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work, which the LORD had commanded to be made, by the hand of Moſes.

30 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, See, * the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel the ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, of the tribe of Judah.

31 And he hath filled him with the ſpirit of God, in wiſedome, in underſtanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanſhip:

32 And to deviſe curious works, to work in gold, and in ſilver, and in braſſe,

33 And in the cutting of ſtones to ſet *them*, and in carving of wood to make any manner of cunning work.

34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, *both* he and Aholiab the ſon of Ahiſamach of the tribe of Dan.

35 Them hath he filled with wiſdome of heart, to work all manner of work, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in ſcarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, *even* of them that do any work, and of thoſe that deviſe cunning work.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

*1 The offerings are delivered to the workmen. 5 The liberality of the people is reſtrained. 8 The curtains of cherubims. 14 The curtains of goats hair. 19 The covering of skins. 20 The boards with their ſockets. 31 The bars. 35 The vail. 37 The hanging for the doore.*

THEN wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wiſe-hearted man, in whom the LORD put wiſedome and underſtanding, to know how to work all manner of work for the ſervice of the ſanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.

2 And Moſes called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wiſe-hearted man, in whoſe heart the LORD had put wiſedome, *even* every one whoſe heart ſtirred him up to come unto the work to do it.

3 And they received of Moſes all the offering which the children of Iſrael had brought, for the work of the ſervice of the ſanctuary, to make it *withall*. And they brought yet unto him free offerings every morning.

4 And all the wiſe men that wrought all the work of the ſanctuary, came every man from his work which they made.

5 ¶ And they ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, The people bring much more then enough for the ſervice of the work which the LORD commanded to make.

6 And Moſes gave commandment, and they cauſed it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, ſaying,

* Chap. 20.9. Levit. 23.3. Deut. 5. 12. Luke 13. 14.

† *Heb. holines.*

* Chap. 25.2.

* Chap. 26.1. &c.

* Chap. 30.1.

* Chap. 27.1.

* Chap. 30.23.

* Chap. 31.2.

saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary: so the people were restrained from bringing.

7 For the stuffe they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

* Chap. 26.3,4. 8 ¶ * And every wise-hearted man, among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle, made ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: with cherubims of cunning work made he them.

9 The length of one curtain *was* twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain foure cubits: the curtains *were* all of one cise.

10 And he coupled the five curtains one unto another: and *the other* five curtains he coupled one unto another.

11 And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain, from the selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made in the uttermost side of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.

* Chap. 26. 10. 12 * Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the second: the loops held one curtain to another.

13 And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches. So it became one tabernacle.

14 ¶ And he made curtains of goats *hair*, for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them.

15 The length of one curtain was thirty cubits, and foure cubits was the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains *were* of one cise.

16 And he coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermost edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain, which coupleth the second.

18 And he made fifty taches of brasse to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

19 And he made a covering for the tent, of rams skins died red, and a covering of badgers skins above *that*.

20 ¶ And he made boards for the tabernacle, of shittim-wood, standing up.

21 The length of a board *was* ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.

22 One board had two tenons, equally distant one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the tabernacle: twenty boards for the south-side, south-ward.

24 And fourty sockets of silver he made under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

25 And for the other side of the tabernacle *which is* toward the north corner, he made twenty boards.

26 And their fourty sockets of silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

† Heb. *turned.* 27 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward, he made six boards.

† Heb. *two sockets, two sockets under one board.* 28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

29 And they were † coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners.

*Chap. 25.28. & 30.5. 30 And there were eight boards, and their sockets were sixteen sockets of silver, † under every board two sockets.

31 ¶ And he made * bars of shittim-wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

32 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the sides west-ward.

33 And he made the middle bar to shoot through the boards from the one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings of gold to be places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

35 ¶ And he made a vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: *with* cherubims made he it of cunning work.

36 And he made thereunto foure pillars of shittim-*wood*, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks *were* of gold, and he cast for them foure sockets of silver.

37 ¶ And he made an hanging for the tabernacle doore, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, † of needle-work,

38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapiters, and their fillets with gold: but their five sockets *were* of brasse.

† Heb. *the work of a needle worker, or embroyderer.*

## CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *The ark.* 6 *The mercy-seat with cherubims.* 10 *The table with his vessels.* 17 *The candlestick with his lamps and instruments.* 25 *The altar of incense.* 29 *The anointing oyl, and sweet incense.*

AND Bezaleel made * the ark of shittim-wood: two cubits and a half *was* the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it. * Chap. 25.10.

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about.

3 And he cast for it foure rings of gold, *to be set* by the foure corners of it: even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it.

4 And he made staves of shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the staves into the rings, by the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.

6 ¶ And he made the * mercy-seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half *was* the length thereof, and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof. * Chap. 25.17.

7 And he made two cherubims of gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the mercie seat:

8 One cherub ‖ on the end on this side, and another cherub ‖ on the *other* end on that side: out of the mercy-seat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof. ‖ Or, *out of*, &c. ‖ Or, *out of*, &c.

9 And the cherubims spread out their wings on high, *and* covered with their wings over the mercy-seat, with their faces one to another; *even* to the mercy-seat-ward were the faces of the cherubims.

10 ¶ And he made the table of shittim-wood: two cubits *was* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.

12 Also he made thereunto a border of an handbreadth, round about: and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he cast for it foure rings of gold, and put the rings upon the foure corners that *were* in the four feet thereof.

14 Over against the border were the rings, the places for the staves, to bear the table.

15 And he made the staves of shittim wood,

and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.

16 And he made the vessels which *were* upon the table, his * dishes, and his spoons, and his bowls, and his covers ‖ to cover withall, of pure gold.

17 ¶ And he made the * candlestick of pure gold: of beaten work made he the candlestick, his shaft and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers were of the same.

18 And six branches going out of the sides thereof: three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof.

19 Three bowls made after the fashion of almonds, in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three bowls made like almonds, in another branch, a knop and a flower: so throughout the six branches, going out of the candlestick.

20 And in the candlestick *were* foure bowls made like almonds, his knops and his flowers.

21 And a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches going out of it.

22 Their knops and their branches were of the same: all of it *was* one beaten work of pure gold.

23 And he made his seven lamps, and his snuffers, and his snuffe-dishes, of pure gold.

24 Of a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

25 ¶ * And he made the incense-altar of shittim-wood: the length of it *was* a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit (*it was* foure-square) and two cubits *was* the height of it; the horns thereof were of the same.

26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, *both* the top of it, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it: also he made unto it a crown of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be places for the staves to bear it withall.

28 And he made the staves of shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

29 ¶ And he made * the holy anointing oyl, and the pure incense of sweet spices, according to the work of the apothecary.

* Chap. 25.29.
‖ Or, *to poure out withall.*
* Chap. 25. 31.
* Chap. 30. 1.
* Chap. 30. 35.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

*1 The altar of burnt-offering. 8 The laver of brasse. 9 The court. 21 The sum of that the people offered.*

AND * he made the altar of burnt-offering of shittim-wood: five cubits *was* the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof (*it was* foure-square) and three cubits the height thereof.

2 And he made the horns thereof on the foure corners of it: the horns thereof were of the same, and he overlaid it with brasse.

3 And he made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the basons, *and* the flesh-hooks, and the fire-pans: all the vessels thereof made he of brasse.

4 And he made for the altar a brasen grate of net-work, under the compasse thereof, beneath unto the midst of it.

5 And he cast foure rings for the foure ends of the grate of brasse, to be places for the staves.

6 And he made the staves of shittim-wood, and overlaid them with brasse.

7 And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar to bear it withall; he made the altar hollow with boards.

8 ¶ And he made the laver, of brasse, and the foot of it, of brasse, of the ‖ looking-glasses of *the women* † assembling, which assembled at the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation.

9 ¶ And he made the court: on the south-side south-ward, the hangings of the court *were* of fine twined linen, an hundred cubits.

10 Their pillars *were* twenty, and their brasen sockets twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *were* of silver.

11 And for the north-side, *the hangings were* an hundred cubits, their pillars *were* twenty, and their sockets of brasse twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, of silver.

12 And for the west-side *were* hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, of silver.

13 And for the east-side east-ward fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of the one side *of the gate were* fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And for the other side of the court-gate, on this hand and that hand, *were* hangings of fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round about, *were* of fine twined linen.

17 And the sockets for the pillars *were* of brasse, the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, of silver, and the overlaying of their chapiters of silver, and all the pillars of the court were filletted with silver.

18 And the hanging for the gate of the court, *was* needle-work, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits *was* the length, and the height in the breadth *was* five cubits, answerable to the hangings of the court.

19 And their pillars *were* foure, and their sockets of brasse foure, their hooks of silver, and the overlaying of their chapiters, and their fillets, of silver.

20 And all the * pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, *were* of brasse.

21 ¶ This is the sum of the tabernacle, *even* of the tabernacle of testimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moses, *for* the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, son to Aaron the priest.

22 And Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moses.

23 And with him *was* Aholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen.

24 All the gold that was occupied for the work, in all the work of the holy *place*, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

25 And the silver of them that were numbred of the congregation, *was* an hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

26 A bekah for † every man, *that is*, half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that went to be numbred, from twenty yeares old and upward, for six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty *men*.

27 And of the hundred talents of silver, were cast the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the vail; an hundred sockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a socket.

‖ Or, *brasen glasses.*
† Heb. *assembling by troups.*
* Chap. 27.19.
† Heb. *a poll.*

28 And

28 And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five *shekels*, he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filletted them.

29 And the brasse of the offering *was* seventy talents, and two thousand and foure hundred shekels.

30 And therewith he made the sockets to the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the brazen altar, and the brazen grate for it, and all the vessels of the altar.

31 And the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the court-gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *The clothes of service and holy garments.* 2 *The ephod.* 8 *The breast-plate.* 22 *The robe of the ephod.* 27 *The coats, mitre, and girdle of fine linen.* 30 *The plate of the holy crown.* 32 *All is viewed and approved by Moses.*

AND of the blue, and purple, and scarlet, they made clothes of service, to do service in the holy *place*, and * made the holy garments for Aaron; as the LORD commanded Moses.

* Chap. 31.10. & 35.19.

2 And he made the ephod, of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut *it* into wiers, to work *it* in the blue, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, with cunning work.

4 They made shoulder-pieces for it, to couple *it* together; by the two edges was it coupled together.

5 And the curious girdle of his ephod that *was* upon it, *was* of the same, according to the work thereof; of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; as the LORD commanded Moses.

* Chap. 28.9.

6 ¶ *And they wrought onyx-stones inclosed in ouches of gold, graven as signets are graven, with the names of the children of Israel.

* Chap. 28.12.

7 And he put them on the shoulders of the ephod, that they should be stones for a * memoriall to the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.

8 ¶ And he made the breast-plate of cunning work, like the work of the ephod; of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 It was foure-square, they made the breast-plate double: a span *was* the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof *being* doubled.

‖ Or, *sardius*.

10 And they set in it foure rowes of stones: *the first* row *was* a ‖ sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this *was* the first row.

11 And the second row, an emeraud, a saphire, and a diamond.

12 And the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

13 And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: they were inclosed in ouches of gold in their inclosings.

14 And the stones *were* according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, like the engravings of a signet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.

15 And they made upon the breast-plate chains, at the ends, of wreathen work of pure gold.

16 And they made two ouches of gold, and two gold rings: and put the two rings in the two ends of the breast-plate.

17 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breast-plate.

18 And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they fastened in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, before it.

19 And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* on the two ends of the brest-plate upon the border of it, which *was* on the side of the ephod inward.

20 And they made two other golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

21 And they did binde the breast-plate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod, with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the brest-plate might not be loosed from the ephod; as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶ And he made the robe of the ephod of woven work, all of blue.

23 And there was a hole in the midst of the robe, as the hole of an habergeon, *with* a band round about the hole, that it should not rent.

24 And they made upon the hems of the robe, pomegranates of blue, and purple, and scarlet, *and* twined linen.

* Chap. 28.33.

25 And they made * bels of pure gold, and put the bels between the pomegranates, upon the hem of the robe, round about between the pomegranates.

26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell & a pomegranate round about the hem of the robe to minister *in*; as the LORD commanded Moses.

27 ¶ And they made coats of fine linen, of woven work, for Aaron and for his sons.

* Chap. 28.42.

28 And a mitre of fine linen, and goodly bonnets of fine linen, and * linen breeches of fine twined linen,

29 And a girdle of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, of needle-work; as the LORD commanded Moses.

* Chap. 28.36.

30 ¶ And they made the plate of the holy crown, of pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, *like to* the engravings of a signet, *HOLINES TO THE LORD.

31 And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to fasten *it* on high upon the mitre; as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 ¶ Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finished; and the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

33 ¶ And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses, the tent, and all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his sockets,

34 And the covering of rams skins died red, and the covering of badgers skins, and the vail of the covering,

35 The ark of the testimony, and the staves thereof, and the mercy-seat,

36 The table, *and* all the vessels thereof, and the shew-bread,

37 The pure candlestick, with the lamps thereof, *even with* the lamps to be set in order; and all the vessels thereof, and the oyl for light,

† Heb. *the incense of sweet spices.*

38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oyl, and † the sweet incense, and the hanging for the tabernacle doore,

39 The brazen altar, and his grate of brasse, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot,

40 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his sockets, and the hanging for the court-gate, his cords, and his pins, & all the vessels of the service

of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation,

41 The clothes of ſervice to do ſervice in the holy place, and the holy garments for Aaron the prieſt, and his ſons garments to miniſter in the prieſts office.

42 According to all that the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo the children of Iſrael made all the work.

43 And Moſes did look upon all the work, and behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, even ſo had they done it: And Moſes bleſſed them.

## CHAP. XL.

1 *The tabernacle is commanded to be reared,* 9 *and anointed.* 13 *Aaron and his ſons to be ſanctified.* 16 *Moſes performeth all things accordingly.* 34 *A cloud covereth the tabernacle.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 On the firſt day of the firſt moneth ſhalt thou ſet up the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

3 And thou ſhalt put therein the ark of the teſtimony, and cover the ark with the vail.

* Chap. 26.35. † Heb. *the order thereof.*

4 And * thou ſhalt bring in the table, and ſet in order † the things that are to be ſet in order upon it, and thou ſhalt bring in the candleſtick, and light the lamps thereof.

5 And thou ſhalt ſet the altar of gold for the incenſe before the ark of the teſtimony, and put the hanging of the doore to the tabernacle.

6 And thou ſhalt ſet the altar of the burnt-offering, before the doore of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

7 And thou ſhalt ſet the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and ſhalt put water therein.

8 And thou ſhalt ſet up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court gate.

9 And thou ſhalt take the anointing oyl, and anoint the tabernacle and all that *is* therein, and ſhalt hallow it, and all the veſſels thereof: and it ſhall be holy.

10 And thou ſhalt anoint the altar of the burnt-offering, and all his veſſels, and ſanctifie the altar: and it ſhall be an altar † moſt holy.

† Heb. *holineſſe of holineſſes.*

11 And thou ſhalt anoint the laver and his foot, and ſanctifie it.

12 And thou ſhalt bring Aaron and his ſons unto the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation, and waſh them with water.

13 And thou ſhalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, and anoint him, and ſanctifie him, that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office.

14 And thou ſhalt bring his ſons, and clothe them with coats.

15 And thou ſhalt anoint them, as thou didſt anoint their father, that they may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office: for their anointing ſhall ſurely be an everlaſting prieſthood, throughout their generations.

16 Thus did Moſes: according to all that the LORD commanded him, ſo did he.

17 ¶ And it came to paſſe, in the firſt moneth in the ſecond year, on the firſt *day* of the moneth, that the * tabernacle was reared up.

* Num. 7.1.

18 And Moſes reared up the tabernacle, and faſtned his ſockets, and ſet up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars.

19 And he ſpred abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

20 ¶ And he took *and* put the teſtimonie into the ark, and ſet the ſtaves on the ark, and put the mercie-ſeat above upon the ark.

21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and * ſet up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the teſtimony, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

* Chap. 35.12.

22 ¶ And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the ſide of the tabernacle northward, without the vail.

23 And he ſet the bread in order upon it, before the LORD; as the LORD had commanded Moſes.

24 ¶ And he put the candleſtick in the tent of the congregation, over againſt the table, on the ſide of the tabernacle ſouth-ward.

25 And he lighted the lamps before the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

26 ¶ And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation, before the vail.

27 And he burnt ſweet incenſe thereon; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

28 ¶ And he ſet up the hanging, at the doore of the tabernacle.

29 And he put the altar of burnt-offering by the doore of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and offered upon it the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering; as the * LORD commanded Moſes.

* Chap. 30.9.

30 ¶ And he ſet the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there, to waſh *withall.*

31 And Moſes, and Aaron and his ſons, waſhed their hands, and their feet thereat.

32 When they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they came near unto the altar, they waſhed; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

33 And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and ſet up the hanging of the court-gate: ſo Moſes finiſhed the work.

34 ¶ * Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

* Num. 9.15. 1 Kin.8. 10.

35 And Moſes was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, becauſe the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

36 And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Iſrael † went onward in all their journeys:

† Heb. *Journeyed.*

37 But if the cloud were not taken up; then they journeyed not, till the day that it was taken up.

38 For the cloud of the LORD *was* upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the ſight of all the houſe of Iſrael, throughout all their journeys.

THE

# THE THIRD BOOK OF *MOSES*, called *LEVITICVS.*

## CHAP. I.

*1 The burnt-offerings 3 of the herd, 10 of the flocks, 14 of the fowls.*

AND the LORD called unto Moſes, and ſpake unto him out of the tabernacle of the congregation, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye ſhall bring your offering of the cattell, *even* of the herd, and of the flock.

3 If his offering *be* a burnt-ſacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemiſh: he ſhall offer it of his own voluntary will, at the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.

4 *And he ſhall put his hand upon the head of the burnt-offering: and it ſhall be accepted for him to make atonement for him.

5 And he ſhall kill the bullock before the LORD: and the prieſts Aarons ſons ſhal bring the bloud, and ſprinkle the bloud round about upon the altar, that *is* by the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And he ſhall flay the burnt-offering, and cut it into his pieces.

7 And the ſons of Aaron the prieſt ſhall put fire upon the altar, and lay the wood in order upon the fire.

8 And the prieſts Aarons ſons ſhall lay the parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that *is* in the fire which *is* upon the altar.

9 But the inwards and his legs ſhall he waſh in water, and the prieſt ſhal burn all on the altar, *to be* a burnt-ſacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And if his offering *be* of the flocks, *namely* of the ſheep, or of the goats, for a burnt-ſacrifice, he ſhall bring it a male without blemiſh.

11 And he ſhall kill it on the ſide of the altar north-ward before the LORD: and the prieſts Aarons ſons ſhall ſprinkle his bloud round about upon the altar.

12 And he ſhall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the prieſt ſhall lay them in order on the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.

13 But he ſhall waſh the inwards and the legs with water: and the prieſt ſhall bring *it* all, and burn *it* upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-ſacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

14 ¶ And if the burnt-ſacrifice for his offering to the LORD *be* of fowls, then he ſhall bring his offering of turtle-doves, or of young pigeons.

15 And the prieſt ſhall bring it unto the altar, and ‖wring off his head, and burn *it* on the altar: and the bloud thereof ſhall be wrung out at the ſide of the altar.

16 And he ſhall pluck away his crop with ‖his feathers, and caſt it beſide the altar on the eaſt-part, by the place of the aſhes.

17 And he ſhall cleave it, with the wings thereof, *but* ſhall not divide *it* aſunder: and the prieſt ſhal burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that *is* upon the fire: it *is* a burnt-ſacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

* Exod. 29. 10.

‖ Or, *pinch off the head with the nail.*

‖ Or, *the filth thereof.*

## CHAP. II.

*1 The meat-offering of floure with oyl and incenſe, 4 either baken in the oven, 5 or on a plate, 7 or in a frying-pan: 12 or of the firſt-fruits in the eare. 13 The ſalt of the meat-offering.*

AND when any will offer a meat-offering unto the LORD, his offering ſhall be of fine floure: and he ſhall poure oyl upon it, and put frankincenſe thereon.

2 And he ſhall bring it to Aarons ſons the prieſts: and he ſhall take thereout his handfull of the floure thereof, & of the oyl thereof, with all the frankincenſe thereof, and the prieſt ſhal burn the memoriall of it upon the altar, *to be* an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto § LORD.

3 And *the remnant of the meat-offering *ſhall be* Aarons and his ſons: *it is* a thing moſt holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

4 ¶ And if thou bring an oblation of a meat-offering baken in the oven, *it ſhall be* an unleavened cake of fine floure mingled with oyl, or unleavened wafers anointed with oyl.

5 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering *baken* ‖ in a pan, it ſhall be of fine floure unleavened, mingled with oyl.

6 Thou ſhalt part it in pieces, and poure oyl thereon: it *is* a meat-offering.

7 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering *baken* in the frying-pan, it ſhal be made of fine floure with oyl.

8 And thou ſhalt bring the meat-offering, that is made of theſe things, unto the LORD: and when it is preſented unto the prieſt, he ſhall bring it unto the altar.

9 And the prieſt ſhall take from the meat-offering * a memoriall thereof, and ſhall burn *it* upon the altar: *it is* an *offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

10 And that which is left of the meat-offering, *ſhall be* Aarons and his ſons: *it is* a thing moſt holy, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

11 No meat-offering, which ye ſhall bring unto the LORD, ſhall be made with leaven: for ye ſhall burn no leaven nor any hony, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

12 ¶ As for the oblation of the firſt-fruits, ye ſhall offer them unto the LORD; but they ſhall not † be burnt on the altar for a ſweet ſavour.

13 And every oblation of thy meat-offering * ſhalt thou ſeaſon with ſalt; neither ſhalt thou ſuffer the ſalt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat-offering: with all thine offerings thou ſhalt offer ſalt.

14 And if thou offer a meat-offering of thy firſt-fruits unto the LORD, thou ſhalt offer for the meat-offering of thy firſt-fruits, green eares of corn dried by the fire, *even* corn beaten out of full eares.

15 And thou ſhalt put oyl upon it, and lay frankincenſe thereon: it *is* a meat-offering.

16 And the prieſt ſhall burn the memoriall of it, part of the beaten corn thereof, and part of the oyl thereof, with all the frankincenſe thereof: *it is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

* Ecclus 7. 31.

‖ Or, *on a flat plate, or ſlice.*

* Verſe 2.

* Exod. 29. 18.

† Heb. *aſcend.*

* Mark 9. 49.

## CHAP. III.

*1 The peace-offering of the herd: 6 of the flocke, 7 either a lamb, 12 or a goat.*

AND if his oblation *be* a ſacrifice of peace-offering: if he offer *it* of the herd, whether *it be a*

male or female, he shall offer it without blemish before the LORD.

2 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it at the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aarons sons the priests shall sprinkle the bloud upon the altar round about.

3 And he shal offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD; * the ‖fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

* Exod. 29.22.

‖Or, *suet.*

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks: and the ‖ caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

‖Or, *midriffe over the liver, and over the kidneys.*

5 And Aarons sons shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt-sacrifice, which *is* upon the wood that *is* on the fire: *it is* an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace-offering unto the LORD, be of the flock, male or female, he shall offer it without blemish.

7 If he offer a lamb for his offering, then shall he offer it before the LORD.

8 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aarons sons shall sprinkle the bloud thereof round about upon § altar.

9 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD: the fat thereof *and* the whole rump, it shall he take off hard by the back-bone: and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

10 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

11 And the priest shall burn it upon the altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

12 ¶ And if his offering *be* a goat, then he shall offer it before the LORD.

13 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the bloud thereof upon the altar round about.

14 And he shall offer thereof his offering, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

* Chap. 7.25.

16 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire, for a sweet savour. * All the fat *is* the LORDS.

* Gen. 9. 4. Chap. 7. 26. and 17. 14.

17 *It shall be* a perpetuall statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor *bloud.

## CHAP. IIII.

1 *The sin-offering of ignorance,* 3 *for the priest,* 13 *for the congregation,* 22 *for the ruler,* 27 *for any of the people.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a soul shall sin through ignorance against any of the commandements of the LORD (*concerning things* which ought not to be done) and shall do against any of them:

3 If the priest that is anointed, do sin according to the sin of the people; then let him bring for his sin which he hath sinned, a young bullock without blemish, unto the LORD for a sin-offering.

4 And he shall bring the bullock unto the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD; and shall lay his hand upon the bullocks head, and kill the bullock before the LORD.

5 And the priest that is anointed, shall take of the bullocks bloud, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And the priest shall dip his finger in the bloud, and sprinkle of the bloud seven times before the LORD, before the vail of the sanctuary.

7 And the priest shall put *some* of the bloud upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation; and shall poure * all the bloud of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of § burnt-offering, which *is* at the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation.

* Chap. 5.9.

8 And he shall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the sin-offering; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards:

9 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away,

10 As it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace-offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of the burnt-offering.

11 * And the skin of the bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung,

* Exod. 29.14. Num.

12 Even the whole bullock shall he carry forth † without the camp, unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and * burn him on the wood with fire: † where the ashes are powred out, shall he be burnt.

† Heb. *without the camp.* * Heb.

13 ¶ And if the whole congregation of Israel sin through ignorance, * and the thing be hid from the eies of the assembly, and they have done *somewhat against* any of the commandements of the LORD, *concerning things* which should not be done, and are guilty:

13.11. † Heb. *the pouring out.* *the altar.* * Chap. 5.2,3,4.

14 When the sin which they have sinned against it, is known, then the congregation shall offer a young bullock for the sin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD: and the bullock shall be killed before the LORD.

16 And the priest that is anointed, shall bring of the bullocks bloud to the tabernacle of the congregation.

17 And the priest shall dip his finger *in some* of the bloud, and sprinkle *it* seven times before the LORD, *even* before the vail.

18 And he shall put *some* of the bloud upon the horns of the altar, which *is* before the LORD, that *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall poure out all the bloud at the bottome of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is* at the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation.

19 And he shall take all his fat from him, and burn *it* upon the altar.

20 And he shall do with the bullock as he did with the bullock for a sin-offering, so shall he do with this: and the priest shall make an atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them.

21 And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock: it *is* a sin-offering for the congregation.

22 ¶ When a ruler hath sinned and done *somewhat* through ignorance *against* any of the commandements of the LORD his God, *concerning things* which should not be done, and is guilty;

23 Or if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge; he shall bring his offering, a kid

kid of the goats, a male without blemiſh.

24 And he ſhall lay his hand upon ſ head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt-offering before ſ LORD: it *is* a ſin-offering.

25 And the prieſt ſhall take of the bloud of the ſin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and ſhall poure out his bloud at the bottome of the altar of burnt-offering.

26 And he ſhall burn all his fat upon the altar, as the fat of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him as concerning his ſin, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

† Heb. *any ſoul.* † Heb. *People of the land.*

27 ¶ And if any † one of the † common people ſin through ignorance, while he doth *ſomewhat* *againſt* any of the commandements of the LORD, *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and be guilty;

28 Or if his ſin, which he hath ſinned, come to his knowledge: then he ſhall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemiſh, for his ſin which he hath ſinned.

29 And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of the ſin-offering, and ſlay the ſin-offering in the place of the burnt-offering.

30 And the prieſt ſhall take of the bloud thereof with his finger, & put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and ſhall poure out all the bloud thereof at the bottome of the altar.

* Chap. 5. 14.

31 And * he ſhall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from off the ſacrifice of peace-offerings, and the prieſt ſhall burn *it* upon the altar, for a * ſweet ſavour unto the LORD: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

* Exod. 29.18.

32 And if he bring a lamb for a ſin offering, he ſhall bring it a female without blemiſh.

33 And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of the ſin-offering, and ſlay it for a ſin-offering, in the place where they kill the burnt-offering.

34 And the prieſt ſhall take of the bloud of the ſin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and ſhal poure out all the bloud thereof at the bottome of the altar.

35 And he ſhall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the ſacrifice of the peace-offerings: & the prieſt ſhal burn them upon the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for his ſin that he hath committed, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

## CHAP. V.

*1 He that ſinneth in concealing his knowledge, 2 in touching an unclean thing, 4 or in making an oath. 6 His treſpaſſe offering, of the flock, 7 of fowle, 11 or of flowre. 14 The treſpaſſe-offering in ſacrilege, 17 and in ſins of ignorance.*

AND if a ſoul ſin, and heare the voice of ſwearing, and *is* a witneſſe whether he hath ſeen or known *of it*; if he do not utter it; then he ſhall bear his iniquity.

2 Or if a ſoul touch any unclean thing, whether *it be* a carcaſe of an unclean beaſt, or a carcaſe of unclean cattell, or the carcaſe of unclean creeping things, and if it be hidden from him, he alſo ſhall be unclean, and guilty.

3 Or if he touch the uncleanneſſe of man, whatſoever uncleanneſſe *it be* that a man ſhall be defiled withall, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he ſhall be guilty.

4 Or if a ſoul ſwear, pronouncing with *his* lips to do evil, or to do good, whatſoever *it be* that a man ſhall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he ſhall be guilty in one of theſe.

5 And it ſhall be, when he ſhall be guilty in one of theſe things, that he ſhall confeſſe that he hath ſinned in that thing.

6 And he ſhall bring his treſpaſſe-offering unto the LORD for his ſin which he hath ſinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, for a ſin-offering: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him concerning his ſin.

† Heb. *his hand cannot reach to the ſufficiencie of a lamb.*

7 And if † he be not able to bring a lamb, then he ſhall bring for his treſpaſſe which he hath committed, two turtle-doves or two young pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a ſin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering.

8 And he ſhall bring them unto the prieſt, who ſhall offer *that* which *is* for the ſin-offering firſt, and * wring off his head from his neck, but ſhall not divide *it* aſunder.

* Chap. 1.15.

9 And he ſhall ſprinkle of the bloud of the ſin-offering upon the ſide of the altar; and the reſt of the bloud ſhall be wrung out at the bottome of the altar: it *is* a ſin-offering.

‖ Or, *ordinance.*

10 And he ſhall offer the ſecond for a burnt-offering, according to the ‖ manner: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, for his ſin which he had ſinned, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

11 ¶ But if he be not able to bring two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons; then he that ſinned, ſhall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flowre for a ſin-offering: he ſhall put no oyl upon it, neither ſhall he put any frankincenſe thereon: for it *is* a ſin-offering.

* Chap. 2.2.

12 Then ſhall he bring it to the prieſt, and the prieſt ſhall take his handfull of it, * *even* a memoriall thereof, and burn *it* on the altar, * according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a ſin-offering.

* Chap. 4.35.

13 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, as touching his ſin that he hath ſinned in one of theſe, and it ſhall be forgiven him, and *the remnant* ſhall be the prieſts, as a meat-offering.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

15 If a ſoul commit a treſpaſſe, and ſin through ignorance, in the holy things of the LORD; then he ſhall bring for his treſpaſſe unto the LORD; a ram without blemiſh out of the flocks, with thy eſtimation by ſhekels of ſilver, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, for a treſpaſſe-offering.

16 And he ſhall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and ſhall adde the fift part therto, and give it unto the prieſt: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him with the ram of the treſpaſſe-offering, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

17 ¶ And if a * ſoul ſin, and commit any of theſe things which are forbidden to be done by the commandements of the LORD; though he wiſt *it* not, yet he is guilty, and ſhall bear his iniquity.

* Chap. 4.2.

18 And he ſhall bring a ram without blemiſh out of the flock, with thy eſtimation, for a treſpaſſe-offering unto the prieſt: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and wiſt *it* not; and it ſhall be forgiven him.

19 It *is* a treſpaſſe-offering: he hath certainly treſpaſſed againſt the LORD.

## CHAP. VI.

*1 The treſpaſſe-offering for ſins done willingly. 8 The law of the burnt-offering. 14 and of the meat-offering. 19 The offering at the conſecration of a prieſt. 24 The law of the ſin-offering.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 If a ſoul ſin, & commit a treſpaſſe againſt

the LORD, and lie unto his neighbour in that
‖ Or, *in dealing.* † Heb. *putting of the hand.* which was delivered him to keep, or in ‖ † fellowship, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived his neighbour;
3 Or have found that which was lost, and lieth concerning it, and * sweareth falsly; in any of all these that a man doth, sinning therein:
* Num. 5.6. 4 Then it shall be, because he hath sinned, & is guilty, that he shall restore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the lost thing which he found,
* Chap. 5.16. ‖ Or, *in the day of his being found guilty.* † Heb. *in the day of his trespasse.* 5 Or all that about which he hath sworn falsly; he shall even * restore it in the principall, & shal adde the fifth part more thereto, and give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, ‖ † in the day of his trespasse-offering.
6 And he shall bring his trespasse-offering unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the * flock, with thy estimation, for a trespasse-offering, unto the priest.
* Chap. 5.15. 7 And the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD: and it shall be forgiven him, for any thing of all that he hath done, in trespassing therein.
8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
9 Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This *is* the law of the burnt-offering: (It *is* the burnt-offering, ‖ because of the burning upon the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be burning in it.)
‖ Or, *for the burning.* 10 And the priest shal put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches shall he put upon his flesh, and take up the ashes which the fire hath consumed with the burnt-offering on the altar, and he shall put them besides the altar.
11 And he shall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the ashes without the camp, unto a clean place.
12 And the fire upon the altar shall be burning in it, it shall not be put out: and the priest shall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt-offering in order upon it, and he shall burn thereon the fat of the peace-offerings.
13 The fire shall ever be burning upon the altar: it shall never go out.
* Chap. 2.1. Num. 15.4. 14 ¶ * And this *is* the law of the meat-offering: the sons of Aaron shall offer it before the LORD, before the altar.
15 And he shall take of it his handfull, of the floure of the meat-offering, and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincense which *is* upon the meat-offering, and shall burn *it* upon the altar, for a
* Chap. 2.9. sweet savour, *even* the * memoriall of it unto the LORD.
16 And the remainder thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat: with unleavened bread shall it be eaten in the holy place: in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation they shall eat it.
17 It shall not be baken with leaven: I have given it unto them for their portion of my offerings made by fire: it *is* most holy, as *is* the sin-offering, and as the trespasse-offering.
18 All the males among the children of Aaron shall eat of it: *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations concerning the offerings of the
* Exod. 29.37. LORD made by fire: * Every one that toucheth them shall be holy.
19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
20 This *is* the offering of Aaron, and of his sons
* Exod. 26.36. which they shall offer unto the LORD, in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an * ephah of fine floure for a meat-offering perpetuall, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.
21 In a pan it shall be made with oyl, *and when it is* baken, thou shalt bring it in: and the baken pieces of the meat-offering shalt thou offer for a sweet savour unto the LORD.
22 And the priest of his sons that is anointed in his stead shall offer it: *It is* a statute for ever unto the LORD, it shall be wholly burnt.
23 For every meat-offering for the priest shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten.
24 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
25 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, This *is* the law of the sin-offering: In the place where the burnt-offering is killed, shall the sin-offering be killed before the LORD: it *is* most holy.
26 The priest that offereth it for sin, shall eat it: in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.
27 Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy: and when there is sprinkled of the bloud thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled in the holy place.
28 But the earthen vessell wherein it is sodden, * shall be broken, and if it be sodden in a brasen * Ch. 11.33 pot, it shall be both scowred, and rinsed in water.
29 All the males among the priests shall eat thereof: it *is* most holy.
30 * And no sin-offering whereof *any* of the * He. 13. bloud is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile *withall* in the holy *place* * Ch. 15.3 shall be eaten: it shall be burnt in the fire.

## CHAP. VII.

1 *The law of the trespasse-offering,* 11 *and of the peace-offerings,* 12 *whether it be for a thanksgiving,* 16 *or a vow, or a free-will-offering.* 22 *The fat,* 26 *and the bloud are forbidden.* 28 *The priests portion in the peace-offerings.*

LIkewise this *is* the law of the trespasse-offering: it *is* most holy.
2 In the place where they kill the burnt-offering, shall they kill the trespasse-offering: and the bloud thereof shall he sprinkle round about upon the altar.
3 And he shall offer of it, all the fat thereof; the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards,
4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul *that is* above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.
5 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar, for an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a trespasse-offering.
6 Every male among the priests shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in the holy place, it *is* most holy.
7 As the sin-offering *is*, so *is* the trespasse-offering: *there is* one law for them: the priest that maketh atonement therewith, shall have *it*.
8 And the priest that offereth any mans burnt-offering, *even* the priest shall have to himself the skin of the burnt-offering which he hath offered.
9 And all the meat-offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dressed in the frying-pan, and ‖ in the pan, shall be the priests that offereth it.
‖ Or, *the flat plate,* slice.
10 And every meat-offering mingled with oyl, and dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have, one *as much* as another.
11 And this *is* the law of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he shall offer unto the LORD.
12 If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving, unleavened cakes mingled with oyl, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oyl, of fine floure, fryed.

13 Besides

13 Beſides the cakes, he ſhal offer for his offering, leavened bread, with the ſacrifice of thankſgiving of his peace-offerings.

14 And of it he ſhall offer one ont of the whole oblation, for an heave-offering unto the LORD, and it ſhall be the prieſts that ſprinkleth the bloud of the peace-offerings.

15 And the fleſh of the ſacrifice of his peace-offerings for thankſgiving, ſhall be eaten the ſame day that it is offered: he ſhall not leave any of it untill the morning.

16 But if the ſacrifice of his offering *be* a vow, or a voluntary offering, it ſhall be eaten the ſame day that he offereth his ſacrifice: and on the morrow alſo the remainder of it ſhall be eaten.

17 But the remainder of the fleſh of the ſacrifice on the third day ſhall be burnt with fire.

18 And if *any* of the fleſh of the ſacrifice of his peace-offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it ſhall not be accepted, neither ſhall it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it ſhall be an abomination, and the ſoul that eateth of it, ſhall bear his iniquity.

19 And ¶ fleſh that toucheth any unclean thing, ſhall not be eaten, it ſhall be burnt with fire: and as for the fleſh, all that be clean ſhall eat thereof.

20 But the ſoul that eateth of the fleſh of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings, that *pertain* unto the LORD, *having his uncleanneſſe upon him, even that ſoul ſhall be cut off from his people.

21 Moreover, the ſoul that ſhall touch any unclean thing, *as* the uncleanneſſe of man, or *any* unclean beaſt, or any abominable unclean thing, and eat of the fleſh of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings which *pertain* unto the LORD, even that ſoul ſhall be cut off from his people.

22 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

23 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, *Ye ſhall eat no manner fat, of ox, or of ſheep, or of goat.

24 And the fat of the † beaſt that dieth of it ſelf, and the fat of that which is torn with beaſts, may be uſed in any other uſe: but ye ſhall in no wiſe eat of it.

25 For whoſoever eateth the fat of the beaſt, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the ſoul that eateth *it*, ſhal be cut off from his people.

26 *Moreover, ye ſhall eat no manner of bloud, *whether it be* of fowl, or of beaſt, in any of your dwellings.

27 Whatſoever ſoul *it be* that eateth any manner of bloud, even that ſoul ſhall be cut off from his people.

28 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

29 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, He that offereth the ſacrifice of his peace-offerings unto the LORD, ſhall bring his oblation unto the LORD, of the ſacrifice of his peace-offerings.

30 His own hands ſhall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with the breaſt, it ſhall he bring, that *the breaſt may be waved for a wave-offering before the LORD.

31 And the prieſt ſhall burn the fat upon the altar: but the breaſt ſhall be Aarons and his ſons.

32 And the right ſhoulder ſhall he give unto the prieſt for an heave-offering, of the ſacrifices of your peace-offerings.

33 He among the ſons of Aaron that offereth the bloud of the peace-offerings, and the fat, ſhall have the right ſhoulder for *his* part.

34 For the wave-breaſt and the heave-ſhoulder have I taken of the children of Iſrael, from off the ſacrifices of their peace-offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the prieſt, and unto his ſons, by a ſtatute for ever, from among the children of Iſrael.

35 ¶ This *is the portion* of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his ſons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day *when* he preſented them, to miniſter unto the LORD in the prieſts office:

36 Which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Iſrael, in the day that he anointed them, *by* a ſtatute for ever, throughout their generations.

37 This *is* the law of the burnt-offering, of the meat-offering, and of the ſin-offering, and of the treſpaſſe-offering, and of the conſecrations, and of the ſacrifice of the peace-offerings:

38 Which the LORD commanded Moſes in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Iſrael to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderneſſe of Sinai.

## CHAP. VIII.

*1 Moſes conſecrateth Aaron and his ſons. 14 Their ſin-offering. 18 Their burnt-offering. 22 The ram of conſecrations. 31 The place and time of their conſecration.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Take Aaron and his ſons with him, and *the garments, and *the anointing oyl, and a bullock for the ſin-offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread.

3 And gather thou all the congregation together unto the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And Moſes did as the LORD commanded him, and the aſſembly was gathered together unto the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation.

5 And Moſes ſaid unto the congregation, *This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded to be done.

6 And Moſes brought Aaron and his ſons, and waſhed them with water.

7 And he put upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound *it* unto him therewith.

8 And he put the breaſt-plate upon him: alſo he *put in the breaſt-plate the Urim and Thummim.

9 And he put the mitre upon his head; alſo upon the mitre, *even* upon his forefront did he put the golden plate, the holy crown, as the LORD *commanded Moſes.

10 And Moſes took the anointing oyl, and anointed the tabernacle and all that *was* therein, and ſanctified them.

11 And he ſprinkled thereof upon the altar ſeven times, and anointed the altar, and all his veſſels, both the laver and his foot to ſanctifie them.

12 And he *poured of the anointing oyl upon Aarons head, and anointed him to ſanctifie him.

13 And Moſes brought Aaron ſons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and † put bonnets upon them; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

14 *And he brought the bullock for the ſin-offering, and Aaron and his ſons laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the ſin-offering.

15 And he ſlew *it*, and Moſes took the bloud, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar; and poured the bloud at the bottome of the altar, and ſanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it.

16 And he took all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two

* Exod. 28.2,34.
* Exod. 30.24.
* Exod. 29. 4.
* Exod. 28.30.
*Exod. 28.39. &c.
* Ecclus 45.15. Pſal. 133. 2.
† Heb. *bound.*
* Exod. 29.1.

kidneys, and their fat, and Moses burned *it* upon the altar.

17 But the bullock and his hide, his flesh and his dung, he burnt with fire without the camp; as the LORD * commanded Moses. * Exod. 29.14.

18 ¶ And he brought the ram for the burnt-offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

19 And he killed *it*, and Moses sprinkled the bloud upon the altar round about.

20 And he cut the ram into pieces, and Moses burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat.

21 And he washed the inwards, and the legs in water; and Moses burnt the whole ram upon the altar: it *was* a burnt-sacrifice for a sweet savour, *and* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶ And * he brought the other ram, the ram of consecration: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram. * Exod. 29.31.

23 And he slew *it*, and Moses took of the bloud of it, and put *it* upon the tip of Aarons right eare, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

24 And he brought Aarons sons, and Moses put of the bloud upon the tip of their right eare, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet: and Moses sprinkled the bloud upon the altar round about.

25 And he took the fat, and the rump, and all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and the right shoulder.

26 And out of the basket of unleavened bread, that *was* before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oyled bread, and one wafer, and put *them* on the fat, and upon the right shoulder.

27 And he put all * upon Aarons hands, and upon his sons hands, and waved them for a wave-offering before the LORD. * Exod. 29.24, &c.

28 And Moses took them from off their hands, and burnt *them* on the altar, upon the burnt-offering: they *were* consecrations for a sweet savour: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

29 And Moses took the breast and waved it for a wave-offering before the LORD: *for* of the ram of consecration it was Moses * part; as the LORD commanded Moses. * Exod. 29.26.

30 And Moses took of the anointing oyl, and of the bloud which *was* upon the altar, and sprinkled *it* upon Aaron, *and* upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons garments with him: and sanctified Aaron, *and* his garments, and his sons, and his sons garments with him.

31 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron, and to his sons, Boyl the flesh at the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation: and there * eat it with the bread that *is* in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it. * Exod. 29.32.

32 And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread, shall ye burn with fire.

33 And ye shall not go out of the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation *in* seven dayes, until the dayes of your consecration be at an end: for * seven dayes shall he consecrate you. * Exod. 29.35.

34 As he hath done this day, *so* the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you.

35 Therefore shall ye abide at the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night, seven dayes, and keep the charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for so I am commanded.

36 So Aaron and his sons did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

## CHAP. IX.

1 *The first offerings of Aaron for himself and the people.* 8 *The sin-offering,* 12 *and the burnt-offering for himself.* 15 *The offerings for the people.* 23 *Moses and Aaron blesse the people.* 24 *Fire cometh from the Lord, upon the altar.*

AND it came to passe on the eight day, *that* Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel;

2 And he said unto Aaron, * Take thee a young calf for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering, without blemish, and offer *them* before the LORD. * Exod. 29.1.

3 And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, Take ye a kid of the goats, for a sin-offering, and a calf, and a lamb, *both* of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt-offering.

4 Also a bullock and a ram, for peace-offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD; and a meat-offering mingled with oyl: for to day the LORD will appear unto you.

5 ¶ And they brought *that* which Moses commanded before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near and stood before the LORD.

6 And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded that ye should do: and the glory of the LORD shall appear unto you.

7 And Moses said unto Aaron, Go unto the altar and offer thy sin-offering, and thy burnt-offering, and make an atonement for thy self and for the people: & offer the offering of the people, & make an atonement for them; as the LORD cōmanded.

8 ¶ Aaron therefore went unto the altar, & slew the calf of ỹ sin-offering, which *was* for himself.

9 And the sons of Aaron brought the bloud unto him: and he dipt his finger in the bloud, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the bloud at the bottom of the altar.

10 But the fat and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver of the sin-offering he burnt upon the altar, as the LORD commanded Moses.

11 And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire, without the camp.

12 And he slew the burnt-offering, and Aarons sons presented unto him the bloud, which he sprinkled round about upon the altar.

13 And they presented the burnt-offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt *them* upon the altar.

14 And he did wash the inwards & the legs, and burnt *them* upon the burnt-offering on the altar.

15 ¶ And he brought the peoples offering, and took the goat which *was* the sin-offering for the people, & slew it, & offered it for sin, as the first.

16 And he brought the burnt-offering, and offered it according to the ‖ manner. ‖ Or, ordinance

17 And he brought the meat-offering, and † took an handfull thereof, and burnt *it* upon the altar, * beside the burnt-sacrifice of the morning. † He filled his hand with it. * Exod. 29.38.

18 He slew also the bullock and the ram, for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which *was* for ỹ people: & Aarons sons presented unto him the bloud (which he sprinkled upon the altar round about)

19 And the fat of the bullock, and of the ram the rump, and that which covereth *the inwards*, and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver.

20 And they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar:

21 And the breasts and the right shoulder Aaron waved for a wave-offering before the LORD; as Moses commanded.

22 And

22 And Aaron lift up his hand towards the people, and bleſſed them; and came down from offering of the ſin-offering, and the burnt-offering, and peace-offerings.

* Gen. 4.4. 1 Kin. 18.38. 2 Chro. 7.1. 2 Mac. 2. 10, 11.

23 And Moſes and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and bleſſed the people: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people.

24 And * there came a fire out from before the LORD, and conſumed upon the altar the burnt-offering, and the fat: *which* when all the people ſaw, they ſhouted, and fell on their faces.

## CHAP. X.

1 *Nadab and Abihu, for offering of ſtrange fire, are burnt by fire.* 6 *Aaron and his ſons are forbidden to mourn for them.* 8 *The prieſts are forbidden wine when they are to go into the tabernacle.* 12 *The law of eating the holy things.* 16 *Aarons excuſe for tranſgreſſing thereof.*

AND * Nadab and Abihu, the ſons of Aaron, took either of them his cenſer, and put fire therein, and put incenſe thereon, and offered ſtrange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not.

* Num. 3.4. & 26.61 1 Chro. 24.2.

2 And there went out fire from the LORD and devoured them, and they died before the LORD.

3 Then Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, This *is it* that the LORD ſpake, ſaying, I will be ſanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified: And Aaron held his peace.

4 And Moſes called Miſhael and Elzaphan, the ſons of Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and ſaid unto them, Come near, carry your brethren from before the ſanctuary out of the camp.

5 So they went near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp; as Moſes had ſaid.

6 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar, and unto Ithamar his ſons, Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes, leſt you die, and leſt wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole houſe of Iſrael, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled.

7 And ye ſhall not go out from the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation, leſt you die; for the anointing oyl of the LORD *is* upon you: And they did according to the word of Moſes.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Aaron, ſaying,

9 Do not drink wine nor ſtroug drink, thou, nor thy ſons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, leſt ye die: *It ſhal be* a ſtatute for ever throughout your generations:

10 And that ye may put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean:

11 And that ye may teach the children of Iſrael all the ſtatutes which the LORD hath ſpoken unto them by the hand of Moſes.

12 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar, and unto Ithamar his ſons that were left, Take the meat-offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, & eat it without leaven beſide the altar: for it *is* moſt holy.

13 And ye ſhall eat it in the holy place, becauſe it *is* thy due and thy ſons due of the ſacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for ſo I am commanded.

* Exod. 29.24.

14 And * the wave-breaſt and heave-ſhoulder ſhall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy ſons, and thy daughters with thee: for *they be* thy due, and thy ſons due, *which* are given out of the ſacrifices of peace-offerings of the children of Iſrael.

15 The heave-ſhoulder, and the wave-breaſt ſhall they bring, with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave *it* for a wave-offering before the LORD, and it ſhall be thine, and thy ſons with thee, by a ſtatute for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.

16 ¶ And Moſes diligently ſought the goat of the ſin-offering, and behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the ſons of Aaron *which* were left *alive*, ſaying,

17 Wherefore have ye not eaten the ſin-offering in the holy place, ſeeing it *is* moſt holy, and *God* hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD?

18 Behold, the bloud of it was not brought in within the holy *place*: ye ſhould indeed have eaten it in the holy *place*, * as I commanded.

* Chap. 6.26.

19 And Aaron ſaid unto Moſes, Behold, this day have they offered their ſin-offering, and their burnt-offering before the LORD; and ſuch things have befallen me: and *if* I had eaten the ſin-offering to day, ſhould it have been accepted in the ſight of the LORD?

20 And when Moſes heard *that*, he was content.

## CHAP. XI.

1 *What beaſts may,* 4 *and what may not be eaten.* 9 *What fiſhes.* 13 *What fowls.* 29 *The creeping things, which are unclean.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and to Aaron, ſaying unto them,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, * Theſe *are* the beaſts which ye ſhall eat among all the beaſts that *are* on the earth.

* Deut. 14. 4. Acts 10. 14.

3 Whatſoever parteth the hoof, and is cloven-footed, *and* cheweth the cud among the beaſts, that ſhall ye eat.

4 Neverthleſſe, theſe ſhall ye not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: *as* the camel, becauſe he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

5 And the cony, becauſe he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you

6 And the hare, becauſe he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

7 And * the ſwine, though he divide the hoof, and be cloven-footed, yet he cheweth not the cud; he *is* unclean to you.

* 2 Mac. 6.18.

8 Of their fleſh ſhall ye not eat, and their carcaſe ſhall ye not touch; they *are* unclean to you.

9 ¶ Theſe ſhall ye eat, of all that *are* in the waters: whatſoever hath fins and ſcales in the waters, in the ſeas, and in the rivers, them ſhall ye eat.

10 And all that have not fins nor ſcales in the ſeas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing, which *is* in the waters; they *ſhall be* an abomination unto you.

11 They ſhall be even an abomination unto you: ye ſhall not eat of their fleſh, but you ſhall have their carcaſes in abomination.

12 Whatſoever hath no fins nor ſcales in the waters, that *ſhall be* an abomination unto you.

13 ¶ And theſe *are they which* ye ſhall have in abomination among the fowls, they ſhall not be eaten, they *are* an abomination: the eagle, and the oſſifrage, and the oſpray,

14 And the vulture, and the kite, after his kind;

15 Every raven after his kinde:

16 And the owl, and the night-hauk, and the cuckow, and the hauk after his kinde,

17 And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl,

18 And the ſwan, and the pelicane, and the gier-eagle,

19 And

19 And the ſtork, the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

20 All fowls that creep, going upon *all* foure, *ſhall be* an abomination unto you.

21 Yet theſe may ye eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon *all* foure, which have legs above their feet, to leap withall upon the earth:

22 *Even* theſe of them ye may eat: the locuſt after his kinde, and the bald-locuſt after his kind, and the beetle after his kinde, and the graſhopper after his kinde.

23 But all *other* flying creeping things, which have foure feet, *ſhal be* an abomination unto you.

24 And for theſe ye ſhall be unclean: whoſoever toucheth the carcaſe of them, ſhall be unclean untill the even.

25 And whoſoever beareth *ought* of the carcaſe of them, ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean untill the even.

26 *The carcaſes* of every beaſt which divideth the hoof, and *is* not cloven-footed, nor cheweth the cud, *are* unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them, ſhall be unclean.

27 And whatſoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beaſts, that go on *all* foure, thoſe *are* unclean unto you: whoſo toucheth their carcaſe, ſhall be unclean untill the even.

28 And he that beareth the carcaſe of them, ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean untill the even: they *are* unclean unto you.

29 ¶ Theſe alſo *ſhall be* unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth: the weaſel, and the mouſe, and the tortoiſe after his kinde,

30 And the ferret, and the cameleon, and the lyzard, and the ſnail, and the mole.

31 Theſe *are* unclean to you among all that creep: whoſoever doth touch them when they be dead, ſhall be unclean untill the even.

32 And upon whatſoever *any* of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it ſhall be unclean; whether *it be* any veſſell of wood, or raiment, or skin, or ſack, whatſoever veſſell *it be*, wherein *any* work is done, it muſt be put into water, and it ſhall be unclean untill the even; ſo it ſhall be cleanſed.

33 And every earthen veſſell, wherein *any* of them falleth, whatſoever *is* in it ſhall be unclean; and * ye ſhall break it.

* Chap. 6.28.

34 Of all meat which may be eaten, *that* on which *ſuch* water cometh, ſhall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every *ſuch* veſſell, ſhal be unclean.

35 And every thing, whereupon *any part* of their carcaſe falleth, ſhall be unclean; *whether it be* oven, or ranges for pots, they ſhall be broken down: *for* they are unclean, and ſhall be unclean unto you.

† Heb. *a gathering together of waters.*

36 Nevertheleſſe, a fountain or pit, † *wherein there is* plenty of water, ſhall be clean: but that which toucheth their carcaſe ſhall be unclean.

37 And if *any part* of their carcaſe fall upon any ſowing ſeed which is to be ſowen; it *ſhall be* clean.

38 But if *any* water be put upon the ſeed, and *any part* of their carcaſe fall thereon; it *ſhall be* unclean unto you.

39 And if any beaſt of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carcaſe thereof, ſhall be unclean untill the even.

40 And he that eateth of the carcaſe of it, ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean untill the even: he alſo that beareth the carcaſe of it, ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean untill the even.

41 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, *ſhall be* an abomination: it ſhall not be eaten.

42 Whatſoever goeth upon the belly, and whatſoever goeth upon *all* foure, or whatſoever † hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye ſhall not eat, for they *are* an abomination.

† Heb. *doth multiply feet,*

43 Ye ſhall not make your † ſelves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither ſhal ye make your ſelves unclean with them, that ye ſhould be defiled thereby.

† Heb. *ſouls.*

44 For I *am* the LORD your God: ye ſhall therefore ſanctifie your ſelves, and * ye ſhall be holy, for I *am* holy: neither ſhall ye defile your ſelves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

* Chap. 19.2. and: 1 Pe 15.

45 For I *am* the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye ſhall therefore be holy, for I *am* holy.

46 This *is* the law of the beaſts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth:

47 To make a differeuce between the unclean and the clean, and between the beaſt that may be eaten and the beaſt that may not be eaten.

## CHAP. XII.

1 *The purification of a woman after child-birth.* 6 *Her offerings for her purifying.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, If a * woman have conceived ſeed, and born a man-childe: then ſhe ſhall be unclean ſeven daies; according to the dayes of the ſeparation for her infirmity ſhall ſhe be unclean.

* Ge 15.1

3 And in the * eight day, the fleſh of his foreſkin ſhall be circumciſed.

* Le 2.21 Joh 22

4 And ſhe ſhall then continue in the bloud of her purifying three and thirty dayes: ſhe ſhall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the ſanctuary, untill the dayes of her purifying be fulfilled.

5 But if ſhe bear a maid-childe, then ſhe ſhal be unclean two weeks, as in her ſeparation: and ſhe ſhall continue in the bloud of her purifying threeſcore and ſix dayes.

6 And when the dayes of her purifying are fulfilled, for a ſon, or for a daughter; ſhe ſhall bring a lamb † of the firſt year for a burnt-offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtle-dove for a ſin-offering unto the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the prieſt:

† He a ſo bun

7 Who ſhall offer it before the LORD, and make an atonement for her, and ſhe ſhal be cleanſed from the iſſue of her bloud. This *is* the law for her that hath born a male or a female.

* Le

8 * And if † ſhe be not able to bring a lamb, then ſhe ſhall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons, the one for the burnt-offering, and the other for a ſin-offering: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for her, and ſhe ſhall be clean.

2.24 † He ber fina ſuſt of.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 *The laws and tokens whereby the prieſt is to be guided in diſcerning the leproſie.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron, ſaying,

2 When a man ſhall have in the skin of his fleſh a ‖ riſing, a ſcab or bright ſpot, and it be in the skin of his fleſh *like* the plague of leproſie; *then* then he ſhall be brought unto Aaron the prieſt, or unto one of his ſons the prieſts.

‖ O ſwe

3 And the prieſt ſhall look on the plague in the skin

skin of the flesh: and *when* the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight *be* deeper then the skin of his flesh; it *is* a plague of leprosie: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.

4 If the bright spot *be* white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight *be* not deeper then the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague, seven dayes.

5 And the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and behold, *if* the plague in his sight be at a stay, *and* the plague spread not in the skin; then the priest shall shut him up seven dayes more.

6 And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and behold, if the plague be somewhat dark, and the plague spread not in the skin; the priest shall pronounce him clean: it *is but* a scab: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin after that he hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing; he shall be seen of the priest again.

8 And *if* the priest see, that behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a leprosie.

9 ¶ When the plague of leprosie is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest:

10 And the priest shall see *him*: and behold, *if* the rising *be* white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and *there be* † quick raw flesh in the rising;

† Heb. *a quickning of living flesh.*

11 It *is* an old leprosie in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up: for he *is* unclean.

12 And if a leprosie break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosie cover all the skin of *him that hath* the plague, from his head even to his foot, wherefoever the priest looketh;

13 Then the priest shall consider: and behold, if the leprosie have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: it is all turned white: he *is* clean.

14 But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean.

15 And the priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean: *for* the raw flesh *is* unclean: it *is* a leprosie.

16 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed into white; he shall come unto the priest:

17 And the priest shall see him: and behold, *if* the plague be turned into white; then the priest shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: he *is* clean.

18 ¶ The flesh also, in which, *even* in the skin thereof, was a bile, and is healed,

19 And in the place of the bile there be a white rising, or a bright spot white, and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the priest;

20 And if when the priest seeth it, behold, it *be* in sight lower then the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white; the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague of leprosie broken out of the bile.

21 But if the priest look on it, and behold, *there be* no white hairs therein, and if it *be* not lower then the skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven dayes.

22 And if it spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it *is* a plague.

23 But if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not, it *is* a burning bile: and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

24 ¶ Or if there be *any* flesh, in the skin where-of *there is* † a hot burning, and the quick *flesh* that burneth have a white bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white;

† Heb. *a burning of fire.*

25 Then the priest shall look upon it: and behold, *if* the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and it *be in* sight deeper then the skin; it *is* a leprosie broken out of the burning: wherefore the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosie.

26 But if the priest look on it, and behold, *there be* no white hair on the bright spot, and it *be* no lower then the *other* skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven dayes.

27 And the priest shall look upon him the seventh day: *and* if it be spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosie.

28 And if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not in the skin, but it *be* somewhat dark; it *is* a rising of the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him clean: for it *is* an inflammation of the burning.

29 ¶ If a man or a woman hath a plague upon the head or the beard;

30 Then the priest shall see the plague: and behold, if it *be* in sight deeper then the skin, and *there be* in it a yellow thin hair; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a dry scall, *even* a leprosie upon the head or beard.

31 And if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and behold, it *be* not in sight deeper then the skin, and *that there is* no black hair in it; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague of the scall, seven dayes.

32 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague: and behold, if the scall spread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the scall *be* not in sight deeper then the skin;

33 He shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave: and the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the scall, seven dayes more.

34 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall: and behold, *if* the scall be not spread in the skin, nor *be* in sight deeper then the skin: then the priest shall pronounce him clean: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

35 But if the scall spread much in the skin after his cleansing;

36 Then the priest shall look on him; and behold, if the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair: he *is* unclean.

37 But if the scall be in his sight at a stay, and *that* there is black hair grown up therein; the scall is healed, he *is* clean: and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

38 ¶ If a man also or a woman have in the skin of their flesh bright spots, *even* white bright spots;

39 Then the priest shall look: and behold, *if* the bright spots in the skin of their flesh *be* darkish white; it *is* a freckled spot *that* groweth in the skin: he *is* clean.

40 And the man whose † hair is fallen off his head, he *is* bald: *yet is* he clean.

† Heb. *head is pilled.*

41 And he that hath his hair fallen off, from the part of his head toward his face, he *is* forehead-bald: *yet is* he clean.

42 And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddish sore; it *is* a leprosie sprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead.

43 Then the priest shall look upon it: and behold, *if* the rising of the sore be white reddish in *his* bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the

leprosie appeareth in the skin of the flesh;
44 He *is* a leprous man, he *is* unclean: the priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean, his plague *is* in his head.
45 And the leper in whom the plague *is*, his clothes shall be rent, and his head bare, and he shall put a covering upon his upper lip, and shall cry, Unclean, unclean.
46 All the dayes wherein the plague *shall be* in him, he shall be defiled; he *is* unclean: he shall dwell alone, * without the camp *shall* his habitation *be*.
47 ¶ The garment also, that the plague of leprosie *is* in, *whether it be* a woollen garment, or a linen garment,
48 Whether *it be* in the warp, or woof, of linen or of woollen, whether in a skin, or in any † thing made of skin:
49 And if the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any † thing of skin; it *is* a plague of leprosie, and shall be shewed unto the priest.
50 And the priest shall look upon the plague, and shut up *it that hath* the plague, seven dayes.
51 And he shall look on the plague on the seventh day: if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a skin, *or* in any work that is made of skin; the plague *is* a fretting leprosie; it *is* unclean.
52 He shall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is, for it *is* a fretting leprosie; it shall be burnt in the fire.
53 And if the priest shall look, and behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin;
54 Then the priest shall command that they wash *the* thing wherein the plague *is*, and he shall shut it up seven dayes more.
55 And the priest shall look on the plague after that it is washed: and behold, *if* the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not spread; it *is* unclean, thou shalt burn it in the fire, it *is* fret inward, † *whether* it *be* bare within, or without.
56 And if the priest look, and behold, the plague *be* somewhat dark after the washing of it; then he shal rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof.
57 And if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it *is* a spreading *plague*: thou shalt burn that wherein the plague *is*, with fire.
58 And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatsoever thing of skin *it be*, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and *shall be* clean.
59 This *is* the law of the plague of leprosie in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

## CHAP. XIIII.

1 *The rites and sacrifices in cleansing of the leper.* 33 *The signes of leprosie in an house.* 48 *The cleansing of that house.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 This shall be the law of the leper, in the day of his cleansing: he * shall be brought unto the priest.
3 And the priest shall go forth out of the camp: and the priest shall look, and behold, *if* the plague of leprosie be healed in the leper;
4 Then shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed, two ‖ birds alive, and clean, and cedar-wood, and scarlet, and hyssope.
5 And the priest shall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen vessell, over running water.
6 As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar-wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssope, and shall dip them and the living bird, in the bloud of the bird that was killed over the running water.
7 And he shall sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosie, seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose † into the open fields.
8 And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and wash himself in water, that he may be clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, and shall tarry abroad out of his tent seven dayes.
9 But it shall be on the seventh day, that he shal shave all his hair off his head & his beard and his eie-brows, even all his hair he shall shave off: and he shall wash his clothes, also he shall wash his flesh in water, and he shall be clean.
10 And on the eight day he shall take two he-lambs without blemish, and one ew-lamb † of the first year, without blemish, and three tenth-deals of fine floure for a meat-offering, mingled with oyl, and one log of oyl.
11 And the priest that maketh *him* clean, shall present the man that is to be made clean, & those things before the LORD, *at* the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation:
12 And the priest shall take one he-lamb, and offer him for a trespasse-offering, and the log of oyl, and * wave them for a wave-offering before the LORD.
13 And he shall slay the lamb in the place where he shall kill the sin-offering and the burnt-offering, in the holy place: for * as the sin-offering *is* the priests, so *is* the trespasse-offering: it *is* most holy.
14 And the priest shall take *some* of the bloud of the trespasse-offering, and the priest shall put *it* upon the tip of the right eare of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.
15 And the priest shall take *some* of the log of oyl, and poure *it* into the palm of his own left hand:
16 And the priest shall dip his right finger in the oyl that *is* in his left hand, and shal sprinkle of the oyl with his finger, seven times before the LORD.
17 And of the rest of the oyl that *is* in his hand, shall the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the bloud of the trespasse-offering.
18 And the remnant of the oyl that *is* in the priests hand, he shall poure upon the head of him that is to be cleansed: and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD.
19 And the priest shall offer the sin-offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanesse, and afterward he shall kill the burnt-offering.
20 And the priest shall offer the burnt-offering and the meat-offering upon the altar: & the priest shall make an atonement for him, and he shall be clean.
21 And if he be poore, and † cannot get so much, then he shall take one lamb for a trespasse-offering

---

4 Num. 5.2. 2 Kin. 15.5.

† Heb. work of

† Heb. vessel or instrument.

† Heb. whether it be bald in the head thereof, or in the fore-head thereof.

* Mat.8.2. Mar.1.40. Luke 5.12.

‖ Or, sparrowes

† Heb. upon the face of the

† Heb. the day of his

* Heb. 29.

* Heb. 7.

Or, prepare

Heb. or a wave-ing.

ing †to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth deal of fine floure mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering, and a log of oyl:

22 And two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and the one shall be a sin-offering, and the other a burnt-offering.

23 And he shall bring them on the eight day, for his cleansing, unto the priest, unto the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD.

24 And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespasse-offering, and the log of oyl, and the priest shall wave them for a wave-offering before the LORD.

25 And he shall kill the lamb of the trespasse-offering, and the priest shall take *some* of the bloud of the trespasse-offering, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

26 And the priest shall poure of the oyl into the palm of his own left hand.

27 And the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger, *some* of the oyl that *is* in his left hand, seven times before the LORD.

28 And the priest shall put of the oyl that *is* in his hand, upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot; upon the place of the bloud of the trespasse-offering.

29 And the rest of the oyl that *is* in the priests hand, he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD.

30 And he shall offer the one of the turtle-doves, or of the young pigeons, such as he can get:

31 *Even* such as he is able to get, the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, with the meat-offering. And the priest shall make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed, before the LORD.

32 This *is* the law *of him* in whom *is* the plague of leprosie, whose hand is not able to get *that which pertaineth* to his cleansing.

33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

34 When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosie in a house of the land of your possession;

35 And he that oweth the house shall come and tell the priest, saying, It seemeth to me *there is* as it were a plague in the house:

Or, prepare.

36 Then the priest shall command that they ‖ empty the house, before the priest go *into it* to see the plague; that all that *is* in the house be not made unclean: and afterward the priest shall go in to see the house.

37 And he shall look on the plague, and behold, *if* the plague *be* in the walls of the house, with hollow strakes, greenish or reddish, which in sight *are* lower then the wall;

38 Then the priest shall go out of the house, to the doore of the house, and shut up the house seven dayes.

39 And the priest shall come again the seventh day, and shall look: and behold, *if* the plague be spread in the walls of the house;

40 Then the priest shall command that they take away the stones, in which the plague *is*, and they shall cast them into an unclean place without the citie.

41 And he shall cause the house to be scraped within round about, and they shall poure out the dust that they scrape off, without the city into an unclean place.

42 And they shall take other stones, and put *them* in the place of those stones; and he shall take other morter, and shall plaister the house.

43 And if the plague come again, and break out in the house, after that he hath taken away the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after *it* is plaistered;

44 Then the priest shall come and look, and behold, *if* the plague be spread in the house, it *is* a fretting leprosie in the house: it *is* unclean.

45 And he shall break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the morter of the house: and he shall carry *them* forth out of the city into an unclean place.

46 Moreover, he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up, shall be unclean untill the even.

47 And he that lieth in the house, shall wash his clothes: and he that eateth in the house, shall wash his clothes.

48 And if the priest † shall come in, and look *upon it*, and behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house was plaistered: then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed.

† Heb. *in comming in shall come in*, &c.

49 And he shall take to cleanse the house two birds, and cedar-wood, and scarlet, and hyssope.

50 And he shall kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessell, over running water.

51 And he shall take the cedar-wood, and the hyssope, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the bloud of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times.

52 And he shall cleanse the house with the bloud of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar-wood, and with the hyssope, and with the scarlet.

53 But he shall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and make an atonement for the house: and it shall be clean.

54 This *is* the law for all manner plague of leprosie, and *scall,

* Chap. 13. 30.

55 And for the leprosie of a garment, and of an house,

† Heb. *in the day of the unclean, and in the day of the clean.*

56 And for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot.

57 To teach †when *it is* unclean, and when *it is* clean: this *is* the law of leprosie.

## CHAP. XV.

1 *The uncleannesse of men in their issues.* 13 *The cleansing of them.* 19 *The uncleannesse of women in their issues.* 28 *Their cleansing.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and to Aaron, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them; When any man hath a ‖running issue out of his flesh, because of his issue he *is* unclean.

‖ Heb. *running of the reins.*

3 And this shall be his uncleanesse in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it *is* his uncleanesse.

4 Every bed whereon he lieth that hath the issue, is unclean: and every †thing whereon he sitteth, shall be unclean.

† Heb. *vessel.*

5 And whosoever ‖toucheth his bed, shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean untill the even.

‖ Heb. *touch.*

6 And he that sitteth on *any* thing whereon he



ROYAL LIBRARY OF SCOTLAND

sat that hath the issue, shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean untill the even.

7 And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue, shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean untill the even.

8 And if he that hath the issue spit upon him that is clean; then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean untill the even.

9 And what sadle soever he rideth upon, that hath the issue, shall be unclean.

10 And whosoever toucheth any thing that was under him, shall be unclean untill the even: and he that beareth *anie of* those things, shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and bee unclean untill the even.

11 And whomsoever he toucheth that hath the issue (and hath not rinsed his hands in water) he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean untill the even.

* Chap. 6. 28. 12 And the * vessell of earth, that he toucheth which hath the issue, shall be broken: and every vessell of wood shall be rinsed in water.

13 And when he that hath an issue, is cleansed of his issue; then he shall number to himself seven dayes for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean.

14 And on the eight day he shall take to him two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, & come before the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, & give them unto the priest.

15 And the priest shall offer them, the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD, for his issue.

16 And if any mans seed of copulation go out from him, then he shall wash all his flesh in water, and be unclean untill the even.

17 And every garment and every skin whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean untill the even.

18 The woman also with whom man shall lie with seed of copulation, they shal *both* bathe *themselves* in water, and be unclean untill the even.

19 ¶ And if a woman have an issue, *and* her issue in her flesh be bloud, she shall be † put apart seven dayes: and whosoever toucheth her, shall be unclean untill the even.

† Heb. *in her separation.*

20 And every thing that she lieth upon in her separation, shall be unclean: every thing also that she sitteth upon, shall be unclean.

21 And whosoever toucheth her bed, shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and bee unclean untill the even.

22 And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sat upon, shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean untill the even.

23 And if it *be* on *her* bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it; he shall be unclean untill the even.

24 And if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he shall be unclean seven dayes: and all the bed whereon he lieth, shall be unclean.

25 And if a woman have an issue of her bloud many dayes out of the time of her separation, or if it run beyond the time of her separation; all the dayes of the issue of her uncleanesse shall be as the dayes of her separation: she shall bee unclean.

26 Every bed whereon she lieth all the dayes of her issue, shal be unto her as the bed of her separation: and whatsoever she sitteth upon, shall be unclean, as the uncleanesse of her separation.

27 And whosoever toucheth those things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean untill the even.

28 But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to her self seven dayes, and after that she shall be clean.

29 And on the eight day she shall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation.

30 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering; and the priest shal make an atonement for her before the LORD, for the issue of her uncleanesse.

31 Thus shall ye separate the children of Israel from their uncleanesse; that they die not in their uncleanesse, when they defile my tabernacle that *is* among them.

32 This *is* the law of him that hath an issue, and *of him* whose seed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith.

33 And of her that is sick of her flowers, and of him that hath an issue, of the man, and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her which is unclean.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 *How the high priest must enter into the holy place.* 11 *The sin-offering for himself.* 15 *The sin-offering for the people.* 20 *The scape-goat.* 29 *The yearlie feast of the expiations.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, after * the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died:

* Chap. 10.

2 And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that hee * come not at all times into the holy *place* within the vail, before the mercie-seat, which *is* upon the ark; that hee die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy-seat.

* Heb. 30.

3 Thus shall Aaron come into the holy *place*: with a young bullock for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering.

4 He shall put on the holy linen coat, and hee shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with the linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired: these *are* holy garments; therefore shall he wash his flesh in water, and *so* put them on.

5 And he shall take of the congregation of the children of Israel, two kids of the goats for a sin-offering, and one ram for a burnt-offering.

6 And Aaron shall offer his bullock of the sin-offering, which *is* for himself, and * make an atonement for himself, and for his house.

* Heb. 7.

7 And he shall take the two goats, and present them before the LORD, at the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the † scape-goat.

† Heb. Azazel.

9 And Aaron shall bring the goat upon which the LORDS lot † fell, and offer him for a sin-offering.

† Heb. came up.

10 But the goat on which the lot fell to be the scape-goat, shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make an atonement with him, *and* to let him go for a scape goat into the wilderneſse.

11 And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sin-offering, which *is* for himself, and shall make an atonement for himself, and for his house, & shall kill

kill the bullock of the sin-offering which *is* for himself.

12 And he shall take a censer-full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands-full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring *it* within the vail.

13 And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercie-seat that *is* upon the testimonie, that he die not.

14 And * he shall take of the bloud of the bullock, and * sprinkle *it* with his finger upon the mercy-seat east-ward: and before the mercy-seat shall he sprinkle of the bloud with his finger seven times.

* Heb. 9. 13. and 10. 4.
* Chap. 4. 6.

15 ¶ Then shall he kill the goat of the sin-offering that *is* for the people, and bring his bloud within the vail, and do with that bloud as he did with the bloud of the bullock, & sprinkle it upon the mercy-seat, and before the mercy-seat.

16 And he shall make an atonement for the holy *place*, because of the uncleannesse of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation that † remaineth among them, in the midst of their uncleannesse.

† Heb. *dwell th.*

17 * And there shall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation, when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy *place*, untill he come out, and have made an atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the congregation of Israel.

* Luke 1. 10.

18 And he shall go out unto the altar that *is* before the LORD, and make an atonement for it; and shall take of the bloud of the bullock, and of the bloud of the goat, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about.

19 And he shall sprinkle of the bloud upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleannesse of the children of Israel.

20 ¶ And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy place, & the tabernacle of the congregation, & the altar, he shall bring the live goat:

21 And Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, & confesse over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send him away by the hand of † a fit man into the wildernesse.

† Heb. *a man of opportunitie.*

22 And the goat shall bear upon him all their iniquities, unto a land † not inhabited; and he shall let go the goat in the wildernesse.

† Heb. *of separation.*

23 And Aaron shall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the holy *place*; and shall leave them there.

24 And he shall wash his flesh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt-offering, and the burnt-offering of the people, and make an atonement for himself, and for the people.

25 And the fat of the sin-offering shall he burn upon the altar.

26 And he that let go the goat for the scape-goat, shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward come into the camp.

* Chap. 6. 30. Heb. 13. 11.

27 * And the bullock for the sin-offering, & the goat for the sin-offering, whose bloud was brought in to make atonement in the holy *place*, shall *one* carry forth without the camp, and they shall burn in the fire their skins and their flesh, & their dung.

28 And he that burneth them, shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.

29 ¶ And *this* shall be a statute for ever unto you: *that* in the seventh moneth, on the tenth *day* of the moneth, ye shall afflict your souls, & do no work at all, *whether it be* one of your own countrey, or a stranger that sojourneth among you.

30 For on that day shal *the priest* make an atonement for you, to cleanse you, *that* ye may be clean from all your sins before the LORD.

31 It *shall be* a sabbath of rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls by a statute for ever.

32 And the priest whom he shall anoint, and whom he shall † consecrate to minister in the priests office in his fathers stead, shall make the atonement, and shall put on the linen clothes, even the holy garments.

† Heb. *fill his hand.*

33 And he shall make an atonement for the holy sanctuary, and he shall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar: and he shall make an atonement for the priests, and for all the people of the congregation.

34 And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Israel, for all their sins, * once a year. And he did as the LORD commanded Moses.

* Exod. 30. 10. Heb. 9. 7

## CHAP. XVII.

*1 The bloud of all slain beasts must be offered to the LORD, at the doore of the tabernacle. 7 They must not offer to devils. 10 All eating of bloud is forbidden, 15 and all that dieth alone, or is torn.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speake unto Aaron, and unto his sons, & unto all ȳ children of Israel, & say unto them, This *is* the thing which ȳ LORD hath cōmanded, saying,

3 What man soever *there be* of the house of Israel, that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat in the camp, or that killeth *it* out of the camp,

4 And bringeth it not unto the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD; bloud shall be imputed unto that man, he hath shed bloud; and that man shall be cut off from among his people:

5 To the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation unto the priest, and offer them for peace-offerings unto the LORD.

6 And the priest shall sprinkle the bloud upon the altar of the LORD, at the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat for a * sweet savour unto the LORD.

* Exod. 29. 18. Chap. 4. 31.

7 And they shall no more offer their sacrifices unto devils; after whom they have gone a whoring: This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

8 ¶ And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers which sojourn among you, that offereth a burnt-offering or sacrifice,

9 And bringeth it not unto the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the LORD, even that man shall be cut off from among his people.

10 ¶ And whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of bloud; I will even set my face against that soul that eateth bloud, and will cut him off from among his people.

11 For the life of the flesh *is* in the bloud, and I have given it to you upon the altar, to make an

atonement for your ſouls; for it *is* the bloud *that* maketh an atonement for the ſoul.

12 Therefore I ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, No ſoul of you ſhall eat bloud, neither ſhall any ſtranger that ſojourneth among you, eat bloud.

13 And whatſoever man *there be* of the children of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers that ſojourne among you, † which hunteth and catched any beaſt or fowl that may be eaten; he ſhall even poure out the bloud thereof, and cover it with duſt.

† Heb. *that hunteth any houting.*

14 * For *it is* the life of all fleſh, the bloud of it *is* for the life thereof: therefore I ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, Ye ſhall eat the bloud of no manner of fleſh: for the life of all fleſh *is* the bloud thereof: whoſoever eateth it, ſhal be cut off.

* Gen. 9. 4.

† Heb. a carcaſe.

15 And every ſoul that eateth † that which died of *it ſelf*, or that which was torn *with beaſts* (*whether it be* one of your own countrey, or a ſtranger) he ſhall both waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean untill the even: then ſhall he be clean.

16 But if he waſh *them* not, nor bathe his fleſh, then he ſhall bear his iniquity.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Unlawfull marriages.* 19 *Unlawfull luſts.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, I *am* the LORD your God.

3 After the doings of the land of Egypt wherein ye dwelt, ſhall ye not do: and after the doings of the land of Canaan whither I bring you, ſhall ye not do: neither ſhal ye walk in their ordinances.

4 Ye ſhall do my judgements, and keep mine ordinances, to walk therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 Ye ſhall therefore keep my ſtatutes and my judgements: * which if a man do, he ſhall live in them: I *am* the LORD.

* Ezek. 20. 11. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12

6 ¶ None of you ſhall approach to any that is † near of kin to him, to uncover *their* nakedneſſe: I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *remainder of his fleſh.*

7 The nakedneſſe of thy father, or the nakedneſſe of thy mother, ſhalt thou not uncover; ſhe *is* thy mother, thou ſhalt not uncover her nakednes.

8 * The nakedneſſe of thy fathers wife ſhalt thou not uncover: it *is* thy fathers nakedneſſe.

* Chap. 20. 11.

9 The nakedneſſe of thy ſiſter, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, *whether ſhe be* born at home, or born abroad, *even* their nakedneſſe thou ſhalt not uncover.

10 The nakednes of thy ſons daughter, or of thy daughters daughter, *even* their nakednes thou ſhalt not uncover: for theirs *is* thine own nakedneſſe.

11 The nakedneſſe of thy fathers wives daughter begotten of thy father, (ſhe *is* thy ſiſter) thou ſhalt not uncover her nakedneſſe.

* Chap. 20. 19.

12 * Thou ſhalt not uncover ỹ nakednes of thy fathers ſiſter; ſhe *is* thy fathers near kinſwoman.

13 Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſſe of thy mothers ſiſter: for ſhe *is* thy mothers near kinſwoman.

* Chap. 20. 20.

14 * Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſſe of thy fathers brother, thou ſhalt not approach to his wife: ſhe *is* thine aunt.

* Chap. 20. 12.

15 * Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſſe of thy daughter in law: ſhe *is* thy ſons wife, thou ſhalt not uncover her nakedneſſe.

* Chap. 20. 21.

16 * Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſſe of thy brothers wife: it *is* thy brothers nakedneſſe.

17 Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſſe of a woman and her daughter, neither ſhalt thou take her ſons daughter, or her daughters daughter, to uncover her nakedneſſe; *for* they *are* her near kinſwomen: it *is* wickedneſſe.

18 Neither ſhalt thou take ‖ a wife to her ſiſter, to vex *her*, to uncover her nakedneſſe beſides the other in her life *time*.

‖ Or, wife unto

19 * Alſo thou ſhalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedneſſe, as long as ſhe is put apart for her uncleanneſſe.

* Ch. 20. 18.

20 Moreover, thou ſhalt not lye carnally with thy neighbours wife, to defile thy ſelf with her.

21 And thou ſhalt not let any of thy ſeed * paſſe through *the fire* to * Molech, neither ſhalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

* Ch. 20. 2. 2. Kin. 23. 10

22 Thou ſhalt not lye with mankinde, as with womankinde: it *is* abomination.

* Ch. 20. 13.

23 * Neither ſhalt thou lye with any beaſt to defile thy ſelf therewith: neither ſhal any woman ſtand before a beaſt to lye down thereto: it *is* confuſion.

Acts 15. 20. Lock. 43.

24 Defile not you your ſelves in any of theſe things: for in all theſe the nations are defiled which I caſt out before you.

* Ch. 20. 23.

25 And the land is defiled: therefore I do viſit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land it ſelf vomiteth out her inhabitants.

26 Ye ſhall therefore keep my ſtatutes and my judgements, and ſhall not commit *any* of theſe abominations; *neither* any of your own nation, nor *any* ſtranger that ſojourneth among you:

27 (For all theſe abominations have the men of the land done, which *were* before you, and the land is defiled.)

28 That the land ſpue not you out alſo, when ye defile it, as it ſpued out the nations that *were* before you.

29 For whoſoever ſhall commit any of theſe abominations, even the ſouls that commit *them*, ſhall be cut off from among their people.

30 Therefore ſhall ye keep mine ordinance, that ye commit not *any one* of theſe abominable cuſtomes, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not your ſelves therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 *A repetition of ſundry laws.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, * Ye ſhall be holy: for I the LORD your God *am* holy.

* Ch. 11. 44. and 1. Pet. 1. 16.

3 ¶ Ye ſhall fear every man his mother and his father, and keep my ſabbaths: I *am* the LORD your God.

4 Turn ye not unto idols, nor make to your ſelves molten gods: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 ¶ And if ye offer a ſacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD; ye ſhall offer it, at your own will.

6 It ſhall be eaten the ſame day ye offer it, and on the morrow; and if ought remain untill the third day, it ſhall be burnt in the fire.

7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it *is* abominable; it ſhall not be accepted.

8 Therefore *every one* that eateth it ſhall bear his iniquity, becauſe he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD; and that ſoul ſhall be cut off from among his people.

9 ¶ And * when ye reap the harveſt of your land, thou ſhalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither ſhalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harveſt.

* Ch. 23. 22.

10 And thou ſhalt not glean thy vineyard, neither ſhalt thou gather *every* grape of thy vineyard; thou

thou ſhalt leave them for the poore and ſtranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

11 ¶ Ye ſhall not ſteal, neither deal falſly, neither lie one to another.

12 ¶ And ye ſhall not * ſwear by my name falſly, neither ſhalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

13 ¶ * Thou ſhalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob *him:* * the wages of him that is hired, ſhall not abide with thee all night untill the morning.

14 ¶ Thou ſhalt not curſe the deaf, * nor put a ſtumbling block before the blinde, but ſhalt fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

15 ¶ Ye ſhall do no unrighteouſneſſe in judgement; thou ſhalt not * reſpect the perſon of the poore, nor honour the perſon of the mighty: *but* in righteouſneſſe ſhalt thou judge thy neighbour.

16 ¶ Thou ſhalt not go up and down as a talebearer among thy people: neither ſhalt thou ſtand againſt ſ bloud of thy neighbour: I *am* ſ LORD.

17 ¶ * Thou ſhalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: * thou ſhalt in any wiſe rebuke thy neighbour, ‖ and not ſuffer ſin upon him.

18 ¶ Thou ſhalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge againſt the children of thy people, * but thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thy ſelf: I *am* the LORD.

19 ¶ Ye ſhall keep my ſtatutes: Thou ſhalt not let thy cattell gender with a diverſe kinde: Thou ſhalt not ſow thy field with mingled ſeed: neither ſhall a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee.

20 ¶ And whoſoever lieth carnally with a woman that *is* a bond-maid ‖ † betrothed to an huſband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedome given her, ‖ † ſhe ſhall be ſcourged: they ſhall not be put to death, becauſe ſhe was not free.

21 And he ſhall bring his treſpaſſe-offering unto the LORD, unto the doore of the tabernacle of ſ congregation, *even* a ram for a treſpaſſe-offering.

22 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him with the ram of the treſpaſſe-offering, before the LORD, for his ſin which he hath done: and the ſin which he hath done, ſhall be forgiven him.

23 ¶ And when ye ſhall come into the land, and ſhal have planted all maner of trees for food, then ye ſhall count the fruit thereof as uncircumciſed: three years ſhall it be as uncircumciſed unto you: it ſhall not ‖ be eaten of.

24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof ſhall be † holy to praiſe the LORD *withall.*

25 And in the fift year ſhall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yeeld unto you the increaſe thereof: I *am* the LORD your God.

26 ¶ Ye ſhall not eat *any thing* with the bloud, neither ſhall ye uſe inchãtment, nor obſerve times.

27 * Ye ſhall not round the corners of your heads, neither ſhalt thou mar the corners of thy beard.

28 Ye ſhall not * make any cuttings in your fleſh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I *am* the LORD.

29 ¶ Do not † proſtitute thy daughter, to cauſe her to be a whore; leſt the land fall to whoredome, and the land become full of wickedneſſe.

30 ¶ Ye ſhall keep my ſabbaths, and reverence my ſanctuarie? I *am* the LORD.

31 ¶ Regard not them that have familiar ſpirits, neither ſeek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I *am* the LORD your God.

32 ¶ Thou ſhalt riſe up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

33 ¶ And * if a ſtranger ſojourn with thee in your land, ye ſhall not ‖ vex him.

34 * *But* the ſtranger that dwelleth with you, ſhall be as one born amongſt you, and thou ſhalt love him as thy ſelf; for ye were ſtrangers in the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

35 ¶ Ye ſhall do no unrighteouſneſſe in judgement, in meteyard, in weight, or in meaſure.

36 * Juſt ballances, juſt † weights, a juſt ephah, and a juſt hin ſhall ye have: I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of ſ land of Egypt.

37 Therefore ſhall ye obſerve all my ſtatutes, and all my judgements, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

## CHAP. XX.

1 *Of him that giveth of his ſeed to Molech.* 4 *Of him that favoureth ſuch an one.* 6 *Of going to wizards.* 7 *Of ſanctification.* 9 *Of him that curſeth his parents.* 10 *Of adultery.* 11,14,17,19 *Of inceſt.* 13 *Of ſodomy.* 15 *Of beſtialitie.* 18 *Of uncleanneſſe.* 22 *Obedience is required with holineſſe.* 27 *Wizards muſt be put to death.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 * Again, thou ſhalt ſay to the children of Iſrael, Whoſoever *he be* of the children of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers that ſojourn in Iſrael, that giveth *any* of his ſeed unto Molech, he ſhall ſurely be put to death: the people of the land ſhall ſtone him with ſtones.

3 And I will ſet my face againſt that man, and will cut him off from among his people: becauſe he hath given of his ſeed unto Molech, to defile my ſanctuary, and to profane my holy name.

4 And if the people of the land do any wayes hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his ſeed unto Molech, and kill him not:

5 Then I will ſet my face againſt that man, and againſt his family, and will cut him off, and all that go a whoring after him, to commit whoredome with Molech, from among their people.

6 ¶ And the ſoul that turneth after ſuch as have familiar ſpirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even ſet my face againſt that ſoul, and will cut him off from among his people.

7 ¶ * Sanctifie your ſelves therefore, and be ye holy: for I *am* the LORD your God.

8 And ye ſhall keep my ſtatutes, and do them: I *am* the LORD which ſanctifie you.

9 ¶ * For every one that curſeth his father or his mother, ſhall be ſurely put to death: he hath curſed his father or his mother; his bloud *ſhall be* upon him.

10 ¶ And * the man that committeth adultery with *another* mans wife, *even he* that committeth adultery with his neighbours wife, the adulterer and the adultereſſe ſhall ſurely be put to death.

11 * And the man that lieth with his fathers wife, hath uncovered his fathers nakedneſſe: both of them ſhall be put to death; their bloud *ſhall be* upon them.

12 And if a man lye with his daughter in law, both of them ſhal ſurely be put to death: they have wrought confuſion; their bloud *ſhal be* upon them.

13 * If a man alſo lye with mankinde, as he lyeth with a woman; both of them have committed an abomination: they ſhall ſurely be put to death; their bloud *ſhall be* upon them.

14 And if a man take a wife and her mother, it *is* a wickednes: they ſhall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedneſſe among you.

15 * And if a man lie with a beaſt, he ſhall ſurely be put to death; and ye ſhall ſlay the beaſt.

16 And

* Exod. 20.7. Deut. 5. 11. Matt. 5. 34. Jam. 5. 12. * Eccluſ 10. 6. * Deut. 24. 14, 15 Tob. 4 14. * Deut. 27. 18. * Exod. 23. 3. Deut. 1. 17. and 16. 19. Pro. 24. 23. Jam. 2. 9. * 1. Joh. 2. 11. * Matt. 18. 15. Eccluſ. 19. 13. ‖ Or, *that thou bear not ſin for him.* * Matt. 5. 43. and 22. 39. Ro. 13. 9. Galat. 5. 14. Jam. 2. 8. ‖ Or, *thoſe ſeldy ap.* † Heb. *reproached by*, or *for mar.* ‖ Or, *they.* † Heb. *there ſhall be a ſcourging.* † Heb. *in righteouſneſſe of praiſe to the LORD.* * Chap. 21. 5. * Deut. 14. 1. † Heb. *profane.*

* Exod. 22. 21. ‖ Or, *oppreſſe.* * Exod. 23. 9. * Pro. 11 1. and 16 11. and 20. 10. † Heb. *ſtones.*

* Chap. 18. 21.

* Chap. 11. 44. & 19. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 16. * Exod. 21. 17. Pro. 20. 20. Matt. 15. 4. * Deut. 22. 22. John 8. 4, 5. * Chap. 18. 8.

* Chap. 18. 22.

* Chap. 18. 23.

16 And if a woman approach unto any beast, and lye down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman and the beast: they shall surely be put to death, their bloud *shall be* upon them.

* Chap. 18.9. 17 * And if a man shall take his sister, his fathers daughter, or his mothers daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness, it *is* a wicked thing; & they shall be cut off in the sight of their people: he hath uncovered his sisters nakedness, he shall bear his iniquity.

* Chap. 18.19. † Heb. *made naked.* 18 * And if a man shall lye with a woman having her sickness, & shal uncover her nakedness; he hath † discovered her fountain, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her bloud: and both of them shall be cut off from among their people.

19 And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mothers sister, nor of thy fathers sister: for he uncovereth his near kin: they shall bear their iniquity.

20 And if a man shall lie with his uncles wife, he hath uncovered his uncles nakedness: they shall bear their sin, they shall dye childless.

‡ Heb. *a separation* 21 And if a man shal take his brothers wife, it *is* † an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brothers nakedness, they shall be childless.

* Chap. 18.26. * Chap. 18.25. 22 ¶ Ye shall therefore keep all my * statutes, and all my judgements, and do them: that the land whither I bring you to dwell therein, * spue you not out.

23 And yee shall not walk in the manners of the nation, which I cast out before you: for

* Deut. 9.5. they committed all these things, and * therefore I abhorred them.

24 But I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to possesse it, a land that floweth with milk and hony: I *am* the LORD your God, which have sepa-

* Chap. 11.2. Deuter. 14.4. rated you from *other* people.

‖ Or, *moveth.* * Ver. 7. Chap. 19. 2. 25 * Ye shall therefore put difference between clean beasts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye shall not make your souls abominable by beast or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing, that ‖ creepeth on the ground, which I have separated from you as unclean.

1. Pet. 1. 16. 26 And ye shall be holy unto me: * for I the LORD *am* holy, and have severed you from *other* people, that ye should be mine.

* Deut. 18. 11. 1 Sam. 28.7. 27 ¶ * A man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: their bloud *shall be* upon them.

## CHAP. XXI.

*1 Of the priests mourning. 6 Of their holinesse. 8 Of their estimation. 7,13 Of their marriages. 16 The priests that have blemishes must not minister in the sanctuarie.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto the priests the sons of Aaron, and say unto them, There shall none be defiled for the dead among his people.

‖ Or, *being an husband among his people he shall not defile himself* for his wife, &c. 2 But for his kin, that is near unto him, *that is,* for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother,

3 And for his sister a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had no husband: for her may he be defiled.

4 *But* ‖ he shall not defile himself, *being* a chief man among his people, to profane himself.

* Chap. 9.27. 5 * They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.

6 They shall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, *and* the bread of their God they do offer: therefore they shall be holy.

7 They shall not take a wife that is a whore, or profane; neither shall they take a woman put away from her husband: for he *is* holy unto his God.

8 Thou shalt sanctifie him therefore, for he offereth ȳ bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee: for I ȳ LORD which sanctifie you, *am* holy.

9 ¶ And the daughter of any priest, if she profane her self by playing the whore, she profaneth her father: she shall be burnt with fire.

10 And *he that is* the high priest among his brethren, upon whose head ȳ anointing oil was poured, & that is consecrated to put on the garments, shall not uncover his head, nor rend his clothes:

11 Neither shall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother:

12 Neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for the crown of the anointing oyl of his God *is* upon him: I *am* the LORD.

13 And he shall take a wife in her virginity.

14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, *or* an harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall take a virgin of his own people to wife.

15 Neither shall he profane his seed among his people: for I the LORD do sanctifie him.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 Speake unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever *he be* of thy seed in their generations, that hath *any* blemish, let him not approach to offer the ‖ bread of his God:

‖ Or, *bread*

18 For whatsoever man *he be* ȳ hath a blemish, he shall not approach: a blinde man, or a lame, or he ȳ hath a flat nose, or any thing * superfluous,

* Chap. 22.23.

19 Or a man that is broken-footed, or broken-handed,

‖ Or, *flegmatick* 20 Or corok-backt, or ‖ a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or be scurvy, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken:

21 No man that hath a blemish, of the seed of Aaron the priest, shall come nigh to offer the offering of ȳ LORD made by fire; he hath a blemish, he shall not come nigh to offer ȳ bread of his God.

22 He shall eat the bread of his God, *both* of the most holy, and of the holy.

23 Only he shall not go in unto the vail, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that he profane not my sanctuaries: for I the LORD do sanctifie them.

24 And Moses told *it* unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel.

## CHAP. XXII.

*1 The priests in their uncleanesse must abstain from the holy things. 6 How they shall be cleansed. 10 Who of the priests house may eat of the holy things. 17 The sacrifices must be without blemish. 26 The age of the sacrifice. 29 The law of eating the sacrifice of thanksgiving.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they profane not my holy name, *in those things* which they hallow unto me: I *am* the LORD.

* Chap. 15.2. † Heb. *running of the reins.* 3 Say unto them, Whosoever *he be* of all your seed, among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanesse upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I *am* the LORD.

4 What man soever of the seed of Aaron *is* a leper, or hath * a † running issue; he shall not eat

of

of the holy things, untill he be clean. And who so toucheth any thing *that is* unclean *by* the dead, or a man whose seed goeth from him:

5 Or whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanesse, whatsoever uncleanesse he hath:

6 The soul which hath touched any such, shall be unclean untill even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unlesse he wash his flesh with water.

7 And when the sun is down, he shall be clean, and shall afterward eat of the holy things, because it *is* his food.

*Exod. 22. 31. Ezek. 44. 31. 8 * That which dieth of it self, or is torn *with beasts*, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith: I *am* the LORD.

9 They shall therefore keep mine ordinance, lest they bear sin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it: I the LORD do sanctifie them.

10 There shall no stranger eat of the holy thing: a sojourner of the priests, or an hired servant shall not eat of the holy thing.

‡ Heb. *the money of his purchase* 11 But if the priest buy *any* soul ‡ with his money, he shall eat of it, and he that is born in his house: they shall eat of his meat.

‡ Heb. *a man a stranger.* 12 If the priests daughter also be *married* unto ‡ a stranger, she may not eat of an offering of the holy things.

* Chap. 10. 14. 13 But if the priests daughter be a widow, or divorced, & have no childe, & is returned unto her fathers house, * as in her youth, she shal eat of her fathers meat; but there shal no stranger eat therof.

14 ¶ And if a man eat of the holy thing unwittingly, then he shall put the fifth part thereof unto it, and shall give *it* unto the priest, with the holy thing.

15 And they shal not profane ȳ holy things of the children of Israel ẅ they offer unto the LORD:

‖ Or, *bear the iniquities of trespasse in their eating.* 16 Or ‖ suffer them to bear the iniquity of trespasse, when they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do sanctifie them.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, & unto all the children of Israel, & say unto them, Whatsoever *he be* of the house of Israel, or of ȳ strangers in Israel, that will offer his oblation for all his vows, & for all his free-will-offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt-offering:

19 *Ye shal offer* at your own wil a male without blemish of ȳ beeves, of the sheep, or of the goats.

* Deut. 15. 21. and 17. 1. 20 * *But* whatsoever hath a blemish, *that* shal ye not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you.

21 And whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, to accomplish *his* vow, or a free-will-offering in beeves, or ‖ sheep, it shal be perfect, to be accepted: there shall be no blemish therein.

‖ Or, *goats.* 22 Blinde, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or scurvie, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD.

‖ Or, *lamb.* * Chap. 21. 18. 23 Either a bullock, or a ‖ lamb that hath any thing * superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer for a free-will-offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted.

24 Ye shall not offer unto the LORD that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut; neither shall you make *any* offering *thereof* in your land.

25 Neither from a strangers hand shall ye offer the bread of your God of any of these; because their corruption *is* in them, *and* blemishes *be* in them: they shall not be accepted for you.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

27 When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat is brought forth, then it shall be seven dayes under the dam; and from the eight day and thenceforth, it shall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

‖ Or, *she-goat.* 28 And *whether it be* cow or ‖ ewe, ye shall not kill it, * and her young both in one day.

* Deut. 22. 6. 29 And when ye will offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving unto the LORD, offer it at your own will.

* Chap. 7. 15. 30 On the same day it shall be eaten up, ye shal leave * none of it until ȳ morrow: I *am* the LORD.

31 Therefore shall ye keep my commandments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

* Chap. 10. 3. 32 Neither shall ye profane my holy name, but * I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: I *am* the LORD which hallow you,

33 That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD.

## CHAP. XXIII.

*1 The feasts of the Lord. 3 The sabbath. 4 The passeover. 9 The sheaf of first-fruits. 15 The feast of pentecost. 22 Gleanings to be left for the poore. 23 The feast of trumpets. 26 The day of atonement. 33 The feast of tabernacles.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, Concerning the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, *even* these *are* my feasts.

* Exod. 20. 9. Deut. 5. 13. Luk. 13. 14. 3 * Six dayes shall work be done, but the seventh day *is* the sabbath of rest, an holy convocation; ye shall do no work *therein:* it *is* the sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.

4 ¶ These *are* the feasts of the LORD, *even* holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.

* Exod. 12. 18. Num. 28. 16. 5 * In the fourteenth *day* of the first moneth at even, *is* the LORDS passeover.

6 And on the fifteenth day of the same moneth, *is* the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven dayes ye must eat unleavened bread.

7 In the first day ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.

8 But ye shal offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven dayes: in ȳ seventh day *is* an holy convocation; ye shal do no servile work *therin.*

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a ‖ † sheaf of the first-fruits of your harvest unto the priest:

‖ Or, *handfull.* † Heb. an omer. 11 And he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it.

12 And ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf, an hee-lamb without blemish of the first year, for a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

13 And the meat-offering thereof *shall be* two tenth-deals of fine floure mingled with oyl, an offering made by fire unto the LORD for a sweet savour: and the drink-offering thereof *shall be* of wine, the fourth part of an hin.

14 And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green eares, untill the self same day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: *It shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, in all your dwellings.

* Deut. 16. 9. 15 ¶ And * ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave-offering; seven sabbaths shall be complete:

16 Even unto the morrow after the seventh

sabbath, shall ye number fifty dayes, and ye shall offer a new meat-offering unto the LORD.

17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave-loaves, of two tenth-deals: they shall be of fine floure, they shall be baken with leaven, *they are* the first-fruits unto the LORD.

18 And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish, of the first year, and one young bullock and two rams: they shall be for a burnt-offering unto the LORD, with their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, *even* an offering made by fire of sweet savour unto the LORD.

19 Then ye shall sacrifice one kid of the goats, for a sin-offering, and two lambs of the first year, for a sacrifice of peace-offerings.

20 And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the first-fruits, for a wave-offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: they shall be holy to the LORD for the priests.

21 And ye shal proclaim on the self same day, *that* it may be an holy convocatiō unto you: ye shal do no servile work *therein: it shall be* a statute for ever in al your dwellings throughout your generations.

*Chap. 19.9. *Deut. 24.19.

22 ¶ And * when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners of the field when thou reapest, * neither shalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them unto the poore, and to the stranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the *seventh moneth, in the first *day* of the moneth shall ye have a sabbath, a memoriall of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation.

*Num. 29.1.

25 Ye shall do no servile work *therein*; but ye shal offer an offering made by fire unto §LORD.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

*Chap. 16.30. Num.29. 7.

27 * Also on the tenth *day* of this seventh moneth, *there shall be* a day of atonement, it shall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And ye shall do no work in that same day: for it *is* a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the LORD your God.

29 For whatsoever soul *it be* that shall not be afflicted in that same day, he shall be cut off from among his people.

30 And whatsoever soul *it be* that doth any work in that same day, the same soul will I destroy from among his people.

31 Ye shall do no manner of work: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

32 It *shall be* unto you a sabbath of rest, and ye shall afflict your souls in the ninth *day* of the moneth at even: from even unto even shall ye †celebrate your sabbath.

† Heb. rest.

33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

*Num. 29.12.

34 Speak unto § children of Israel, saying, *The fifteenth day of this seventh moneth *shall be* the feast of tabernacles for seven dayes unto §LORD.

35 On the first day *shall be* an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.

36 Seven dayes ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: *on the eight day shall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a † solemne assembly, and ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

*Joh. 7. 37.

† Heb. day of restraint.

37 These *are* the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering, and a meat-offering, a sacrifice, and drink-offerings, every thing upon his day;

38 Beside the sabbaths of the LORD, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all your free-will-offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.

39 Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh moneth, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven dayes: on the first day *shall be* a sabbath, and on the eight day *shall be* a sabbath.

40 And ye shall take you on the first day the †boughs of goodly trees, branches of palme-trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye shall rejoyce before the LORD your God seven dayes.

† Heb. fruit.

41 And ye shal keep it a feast unto the LORD seven dayes in the year: *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations, ye shall celebrate it in the seventh moneth.

42 Ye shall dwell in booths seven dayes; all that are Israelites born, shall dwell in booths:

43 That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

44 And Moses declared unto the children of Israel the feasts of the LORD.

## CHAP. XXIIII.

*1 The oyl for the lamps. 5 The shew-bread. 10 Shelomiths son blasphemeth. 13 The law of blasphemie. 17 Of murder. 18 Of damage. 23 The blasphemer is stoned.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, that they bring unto thee pure oil-olive, beaten, for the light, †to cause the lamps to burn continually.

† Heb. cause to ascend.

3 Without the vail of the testimony, in the tabernacle of the congregation, shall Aaron order it from the evening unto the morning, before the LORD continually: *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations.

4 He shall order the lamps upon *the pure candlestick before the LORD continually.

*Exo. 31.8.

5 ¶ And thou shalt take fine floure, and bake twelve *cakes thereof: two tenth-deals shall be in one cake.

*Exod. 25.30.

6 And thou shalt set them in two rows, fix on a row, upon the pure table, before the LORD.

7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon *each* row, that it may be on the bread for a memoriall, *even* an offering made by fire unto §LORD.

8 Every sabbath he shall set it in order before the LORD continually, *being taken* from the children of Israel by an everlasting covenant.

*Exod. 29.32. Chap. 21. 31. Mat.12. 4.

9 And * it shall be Aarons and his sons, and they shall eat it in the holy place: for it *is* most holy unto him, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, by a perpetuall statute.

10 ¶ And the son of an Israelitish woman, whose father *was* an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel; and this son of §Israelitish woman, and a man of Israel strove together in the camp;

*Num. 15.34.

11 And the Israelitish womans son blasphemed §name of the LORD, and cursed: and they brought him unto Moses (& his mothers name was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan)

† Heb. expoun. unto them according the mouth of the LORD.

12 And they *put him in ward, †that the minde of the LORD might be shewed them.

*Deut. 13.9.12. 17.7.

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

14 Bring forth him that hath cursed without the camp, & let all that heard him, *lay their hands upon his head, & let all the congregation stone him.

15 And

15 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Whosoever curseth his God, shall bear his sin.

16 And he that blasphemeth the name of the LORD, he shal surely be put to death, *and* all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the name *of the LORD*, shal be put to death.

*Exod. 21.12. 17 ¶ * And he that † killeth any man, shall surely be put to death.

Deut. 19.21. 18 And he that killeth a beast, shall make it good; † beast for beast.

† Heb. *smiteth the life of a man.* 19 And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour; as *he hath done, so shall it be done unto him:

† Heb. *life for life.* 20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him again.

21 And he that killeth a beast, he shal restore it: and he that killeth a man, he shal be put to death.

*Exod. 21.24. Deut. 19.21. 22 Ye shall have *one manner of law, as well for the stranger, as for one of your own country: for I *am* the LORD your God.

Mat. 5.38. *Exod. 32.19. 23 ¶ And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should bring forth him that had cursed, out of the camp, and stone him with stones, and the children of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses.

## CHAP. XXV.

*1 The sabbath of the seventh year. 8 The jubile in the fiftieth year. 14 Of oppression. 18 A blessing of obedience. 23 The redemption of land. 29 Of houses. 35 Compassion of the poore. 39 The usage of bond-men. 47 The redemption of servants.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in mount Sinai, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land † keep * a sabbath unto the LORD.

† Heb. *rest.*

*Exod. 23.10. 3 Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof.

4 But in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest unto the land, a sabbath for the LORD: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.

5 That which groweth of it own accord of thy harvest, thou shalt not reap, neither gather the grapes † of thy vine undressed: *for* it is a year of rest unto the land.

† Heb. *of thy separation.*

6 And the sabbath of the land shall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant, and for the stranger that sojourneth with thee,

7 And for thy cattel, and for the beasts that *are* in thy land, shall all the increase thereof be meat.

8 ¶ And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years, and the space of the seven sabbaths of years shall be unto thee fourty and nine years.

† Heb. *sound of sound.*

9 Then shalt thou cause the trumpet † of the jubile to sound, on the tenth *day* of the seventh moneth; in the day of atonement, shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land.

10 And ye shal hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout *all* the land, unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubile unto you, and ye shall return every man unto his possession, & ye shall return every man unto his family.

11 A jubile shall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye shall not sow, neither reap that which groweth of it self in it, nor gather *the grapes* in it of thy vine undressed.

12 For it *is* the jubile, it shall be holy unto you; ye shall eat the increase thereof out of the field.

13 In the year of this jubile ye shall return every man unto his possession.

14 And if thou sell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyest *ought* of thy neighbours hand, ye shall not oppresse one another:

15 According to the number of years after the jubile, thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, *and* according unto the number of years of the fruits, he shall sell unto thee:

16 According to the multitude of years thou shalt increase the price thereof, and according to the fewnesse of years thou shalt diminish the price of it: for *according* to the number *of the years* of the fruits doth he sell unto thee.

17 Ye shall not therefore oppresse one another; but thou shalt fear thy God: For I *am* the LORD your God.

18 ¶ Wherefore ye shall do my statutes, and keep my judgements, and do them; and ye shall dwell in the land in safety

19 And the land shall yeeld her fruit, and ye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety.

20 And if ye shall say, What shall we eat the seventh year? behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase:

21 Then I will command my blessing upon you in the sixt year, and it shall bring forth fruit for three years.

22 And ye shall sow the eight year, and eat yet of old fruit, untill the ninth year; untill her fruits come in, ye shall eat of the old store.

23 ¶ The land shall not be sold ‖† for ever: for the land *is* mine, for ye *are* strangers and sojourners with me.

‖ Or, *to be quite cut off.* † Heb. *for cutting off.*

24 And in all the land of your possession, ye shall grant a redemption for the land.

25 ¶ If thy brother be waxen poore, and hath sold away *some* of his possession, and if any of his kin come to redeem it, then shall he redeem that which his brother sold.

26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and † himself be able to redeem it:

† Heb. *his hand hath attained and found sufficiency.*

27 Then let him count the years of the sale thereof, & restore the overplus unto ‖the man to whom he sold it; that he may return unto his possession.

28 But if he be not able to restore *it* to him, then that which is sold, shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it, untill the year of jubile: and in the jubile it shall go out, and he shall return unto his possession.

29 And if a man sell a dwelling-house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold: *within* a full year may he redeem it.

30 And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full year; then the house that *is* in the walled city, shall be established for ever to him that bought it, throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the jubile.

31 But the houses of the villages which have no walls round about them, shall be counted as the fields of the countrey: † they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubile.

† Heb. *redemption belongeth unto it.*

32 Notwithstanding, the cities of the Levites, *and* the houses of the cities of their possession, may the Levites redeem at any time.

33 And if ‖a man purchase of the Levites, then the house that was sold, and the city of his possession shall go out in the *year of* jubile: for the houses of the cities of the Levites *are* their possession among the children of Israel.

‖ Or, *one of the Levites redeem them.*

34 But the field of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold, for it *is* their perpetuall possession.

35 ¶ And

35 ¶ And if thy brother be waxen poore, and
‡ Heb. *his hand faileth.* ‡fallen in decay with thee; then thou ſhalt ‡ relieve him: *yea though he be* a ſtranger, or a ſojourner; that he may live with thee.
‡ Heb. *ſtrengthen.* 36 *Take thou no uſury of him, or increaſe: but fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee.
*Exod. 22. 25. Deut. 23. 19. Prov. 28. 8. Ezek. 18. 8. and 22. 12.* 37 Thou ſhalt not give him thy money upon uſury, nor lend him thy victuals for increaſe.
38 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, *and* to be your God.
39 ¶ And *if thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee be waxen poore, & be ſold unto thee; thou ſhalt not ‡compell him to ſerve as a bond-ſervant:
* Exod. 21. 2. Deut. 15. 12. Jer. 34. 14. 40 But as an hired ſervant, *and* as a ſojourner, he ſhall be with thee, *and* ſhall ſerve thee unto the year of jubile.
41 And *then* ſhall he depart from thee, both he and his children with him, and ſhall return unto his own family, and unto the poſſeſſion of his fathers ſhall he return.
‡ Heb. *ſerve thy ſelf with him with the ſervice, &c.* 42 For they *are* my ſervants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they ſhall not be ſold ‡as bond-men.
43 * Thou ſhalt not rule over him with rigour, but ſhalt fear thy God.
‡ Heb. *with the ſale of a bond-man.* 44 Both thy bond-men, and thy bond-maids, which thou ſhalt have, ſhall be of the heathen that are round about you; of them ſhall ye buy bond-men and bond-maids.
*Epheſ. 6. 9. Col. 4. 1.* 45 Moreover, of the children of the ſtrangers that do ſojourn among you; of them ſhall ye buy, and of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in your land: and they ſhall be your poſſeſſion.
‡ Heb. *Je ſhal ſerve your ſelves with them.* 46 And ye ſhall take them as an inheritance for your children after ỹ, to inherit *them* for a poſſeſſion, ‡ they ſhall be your bond-men for ever: but over your brethren the children of Iſrael, ye ſhall not rule one over another with rigour.
‡ Heb. *his hand obtain, &c.* 47 ¶ And if a ſojourner or ſtranger ‡wax rich by thee, and thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax poore, & ſell himſelf unto the ſtranger *or* ſojourner by thee, or to the ſtock of ỹ ſtrangers family:
48 After that he is ſold, he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may redeem him:
49 Either his uncle, or his uncles ſon may redeem him, or any that is nigh of kin unto him, of his family, may redeem him; or if he be able, he may redeem himſelf.
50 And he ſhall reckon with him that bought him, from the year that he was ſold to him, unto the year of jubile: & the price of his ſale ſhall be according unto the number of years, according to the time of an hired ſervant ſhall it be with him.
51 If *there be* yet many years *behind*; according unto them he ſhall give again the price of his redemption, out of the money that he was bought for.
52 And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubile, then he ſhall count with him, *and* according unto his years ſhall he give him again the price of his redemption.
53 And as a yearly hired ſervant ſhall he be with him: and *the other* ſhall not rule with rigour over him in thy ſight.
‖ Or, *by theſe means.* 54 And if he be not redeemed ‖ in theſe *years*, then he ſhall go out in the year of jubile, *both* he, and his children with him.
55 For unto me the children of Iſrael *are* ſervants, they *are* my ſervants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God:

## CHAP. XXVI.

*1 Of idolatrie. 2 Religiouſneſſe. 3 A bleſſing to them that keep the commandments. 14 A curſe to thoſe that break them. 40 God promiſeth to remember them that repent.*

YE ſhal make you *no idols nor graven image, *Exod. 20. 4. Deut. 5. 8. and 16. 12. Pſal. 97. 7.*
neither rear you up a ‖ ſtanding image, neither ſhal ye ſet up *any* ‖ ſtone of ſtone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* ỹ LORD your God.
2 * Ye ſhall keep my ſabbaths, and reverence my ſanctuary: I *am* the LORD.
‖ Or, *ſpil. lar.* 3 ¶ * If ye walk in my ſtatutes, and keep my commandments, and do them;
‖ Or, *figured ſtone.* 4 Then I will give you rain in due ſeaſon, and the land ſhal yeeld her increaſe, and the trees of the field ſhall yeeld their fruit.
‖ Heb. *a ſtone of picture.* 5 And your threſhing ſhall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage ſhall reach unto the ſowing time: and ye ſhall eat your bread to the full, and * dwell in your land ſafely.
* Chap. 19. 30. *Deut. 28. 1. * Job 5. 18.* 6 And I will give peace in the land, and * ye ſhall lie down, and none ſhall make *you* afraid: and I will ‡ rid evil beaſts out of the land, neither ſhall the ſword go through your land.
* Job 5. 19. ‡ Heb. *cauſe to ceaſe.* 7 And ye ſhall chaſe your enemies, and they ſhall fall before you by the ſword.
8 And *five of you ſhall chaſe an hundred, and an hundred of you ſhall put ten thouſand to flight: and your enemies ſhall fall before you by the ſword.
* Joſh. 23. 10.* 9 For I will have reſpect unto you, and make you fruitfull, and multiply you, and eſtabliſh my covenant with you.
10 And ye ſhall eat old ſtore, and bring forth the old becauſe of the new.
*Ezek. 37. 26. *2 Cor. 6. 16.* 11 * And I will ſet my tabernacle amongſt you: and my ſoul ſhall not abhor you.
12 * And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye ſhall be my people.
13 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, ỹ ye ſhould not be their bondmen, and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.
*Deut. 28. 15. Lament. 2. 17.* 14 ¶ * But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all theſe commandments;
15 And if ye ſhal deſpiſe my ſtatutes, or if your ſoul abhor my judgements, ſo ỹ ye will not do all my commandments, *but* ỹ ye break my covenant:
‡ Heb. *upon you.* 16 I alſo will do this unto you, I will even appoint ‡ over you terrour, conſumption, and the burning ague; that ſhall conſume the eyes, and cauſe ſorrow of heart: and ye ſhall ſow your ſeed in vain, for your enemies ſhall eat it.
*Prov. 28. 1.* 17 And I will ſet my face againſt you, and ye ſhall be ſlain before your enemies: they that hate you ſhall reigne over you, and *ye ſhal flee when none purſueth you.
18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will puniſh you ſeven times more for your ſins.
19 And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as braſſe:
20 And your ſtrength ſhall be ſpent in vain: for your land ſhall not yeeld her increaſe, neither ſhall the trees of the land yeeld their fruits.
‖ Or, *all adventures with me, and ſo verſ. 24.* 21 ¶ And if ye walk ‖ contrary unto me, and wil not hearken unto me; I wil bring ſeven times moe plagues upon you, according to your ſins.
22 I will alſo ſend wilde beaſts among you, which ſhall rob you of your children, and deſtroy your cattel, and make you few in number, and your *high*-wayes ſhall be deſolate.

23 And

23 And if ye will not be reformed by these things, but will walk contrary unto me:

* 2. Sam. 21. 27. Psal. 18. 26. 24 * Then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will punish you yet seven times for your sins.

25 And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrell of *my* covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

26 *And* when I have broken the staffe of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver *you* your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat and not be satisfied.

27 And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me:

28 Then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins.

* Deut. 28. 53. 29 * And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.

* 2. Chr. 34. 7. 30 And I will destroy your high places, & *cut down your images, & cast your carcases upon the carcases of your idols, & my soul shall abhor you.

31 And I will make your cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours.

32 And I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein, shall be astonished at it.

33 And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

34 Then shall ſ land enjoy her sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, & ye *be* in your enemies land; *even* then shall ſ land rest, & enjoy her sabbaths.

35 As long as it lyeth desolate, it shall rest: because it did not rest in your sabbaths when ye dwelt upon it.

36 And upon them that are left *alive* of you, I will send a faintnesse into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and the sound of a † shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword: and they shall fall when none pursueth.

† Heb. a voice.

37 And they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: & ye shal have no power to stand before your enemies.

38 And ye shall perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up.

39 And they that are left of you, shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

40 If they shall confesse their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespasse which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me;

41 And *that* I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity:

42 Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.

43 The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity: because, even because they disprised my judgements, and because their soul abhorred my statutes.

44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, * I will not cast them away, neither will I abhorre them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I *am* the LORD their God.

* Deut. 4. 31. Rom. 11. 26.

45 But I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestours, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt, in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I *am* the LORD.

46 These *are* the statutes, and judgements, and laws, which the LORD made between him and the children of Israel, in mount Sinai, by the hand of Moses.

## CHAP. XXVII.

*1 He that maketh a singular vow must be the LORDS. 2 The estimation of the person. 9 Of a beast given by vow. 14 Of a house. 16 Of a field, and the redemption thereof. 28 No devoted thing may be redeemed. 32 The tithe may not be changed.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When a man shall make a singular vow; the persons *shall be* for the LORD, by thy estimation.

3 And thy estimation shall be, of the male from twenty years old, even unto sixty years old; even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

4 And if *it be* a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty shekels.

5 And if *it be* from five years old, even unto twenty years old; then thy estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

6 And if *it be* from a moneth old, even unto five years old; then thy estimation shall be of the male, five shekels of silver, and for the female, thy estimation *shall be* three shekels of silver.

7 And if *it be* from sixty years old, and above; if *it be* a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

8 But if he be poorer then thy estimation; then he shall present himself before the priest, and the priest shall value him: according to his ability that vowed, shall the priest value him.

9 And if *it be* a beast whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD; all that *any man* giveth of such unto the LORD, shall be holy.

10 He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast; then it, and the exchange thereof shall be holy.

11 And if *it be* any unclean beast, of which they do not offer a sacrifice unto the LORD; then he shall present the beast before the priest:

12 And the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: † as thou valuest it *who art* the priest: so shall it be.

† Heb. according to thy estimation, O priest, &c.

13 But if he will at all redeem it; then he shall adde a fift *part* thereof unto thy estimation.

14 ¶ And when a man shall sanctifie his house *to be* holy unto the LORD; then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand.

15 And if he that sanctified it, will redeem his house, then he shall adde the fift *part* of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his.

16 And if a man shall sanctifie unto the LORD *some part* of a field of his possession; then thy estimation shall be according to the seed thereof: ‖ an homer of barley seed *shall be valued* at fifty shekels of silver.

‖ Or, the land of an homer, &c.

17 If he sanctifie his field from the year of jubile, according to thy estimation it shall stand.

18 But

18 But if he ſanctifie his field after the jubile; then the prieſt ſhall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, even unto the year of the jubile, and it ſhall be abated from thy eſtimation.

19 And if he that ſanctified the field, will in any wiſe redeem it; then he ſhall adde the fift *part* of the mony of the eſtimation unto it, and it ſhall be aſſured to him.

20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have ſold the field to another man; it ſhall not be redeemed any more.

21 But the field, when it goeth out in the jubile, ſhall be holy unto the LORD, as a field devoted: the poſſeſſion thereof ſhall be the prieſts.

22 And if a man ſanctifie unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which *is* not of the fields of his poſſeſſion;

23 Then the prieſt ſhall reckon unto him the worth of thy eſtimation, even unto the year of the jubile: and he ſhall give thine eſtimation in that day, as a holy thing unto the LORD.

* Exod. 30. 13. Numb. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12.

24 In the year of the jubile, the field ſhall return unto him of whom it was bought, *even* him to whom the poſſeſſion of the land *did belong*.

25 And all thy eſtimation ſhall be according to the ſhekel of the ſanctuary: * twenty geralis ſhall be the ſhekel.

† Heb. *firſt-born*, &c.

26 ¶ Only the † firſtling of the beaſts, which ſhould be § LORDS firſtling, no man ſhall ſanctifie it; whether *it be* ox, or ſheep: it *is* the LORDS.

27 And if *it be* of an unclean beaſt, then he ſhall redeem it according to thine eſtimation, and ſhall adde a fift *part* of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it ſhall be ſold according to thy eſtimation.

28 * Notwithſtanding, no devoted thing that a man ſhall devote unto the LORD, of all that he hath, *both* of man and beaſt, and of the field of his poſſeſſion, ſhall be ſold or redeemed: every devoted thing *is* moſt holy unto the LORD. * Jer. 6. 19.

29 None devoted, which ſhal be devoted of men, ſhal be redeemed: *but* ſhal ſurely be put to death.

30 And all the tithe of the land, *whether* of the ſeed of the land, *or* of the fruit of the tree, *is* the LORDS: *it is* holy unto the LORD.

31 And if a man will at all redeem ought of his tithes, he ſhall adde thereto the fift *part* thereof.

32 And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, *even* of whatſoever paſſeth under the rod; the tenth ſhall be holy unto the LORD.

33 He ſhall not ſearch whether it be good or bad, neither ſhall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof ſhall be holy; it ſhall not be redeemed.

34 Theſe *are* the commandements which the LORD commanded Moſes, for the children of Iſrael, in mount Sinai.

# THE FOURTH BOOK OF MOSES, called NUMBERS.

## CHAP. I.

1 *God commandeth Moſes to number the people.* 5 *The princes of the tribes.* 17 *The number of every tribe.* 47 *The Levites are excmpted for the ſervice of the* LORD.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the wilderneſſe of Sinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the firſt *day* of the ſecond moneth, in the ſecond year, after they were come out of the land of Egypt, ſaying,

* Exod. 30. 12.

2 * Take ye the ſum of all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their poll:

3 From twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Iſrael; thou and Aaron ſhall number them by their armies.

4 And with you there ſhall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the houſe of his fathers.

5 ¶ And theſe *are* the names of the men that ſhall ſtand with you: Of *the tribe of* Reuben; Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

6 Of Simeon; Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

7 Of Judah; Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab.

8 Of Iſſachar; Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar.

9 Of Zebulun; Eliab the ſon of Helon.

10 Of the children of Joſeph: of Ephraim, Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud; of Manaſſeh, Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

11 Of Benjamin; Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

12 Of Dan; Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

13 Of Aſher; Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

14 Of Gad; Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel.

15 Of Naphtali; Ahira the ſon of Enan.

16 Theſe *were* the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thouſands in Iſrael.

17 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron took theſe men which are expreſſed by *their* names.

18 And they aſſembled all the congregation together on the firſt *day* of the ſecond moneth; and they declared their pedegrees after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward by their poll.

19 As the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo he numbred them in the wilderneſſe of Sinai.

20 And the children of Reuben Iſraels eldeſt ſon, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their poll, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

21 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, *were* fourty and ſix thouſand and five hundred.

22 ¶ Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, thoſe that were numbred of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

23 Thoſe that *were* numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, *were* fifty and nine thouſand and three hundred.

24 ¶ Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

25 Thoſe

25 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Gad, *were* fourty and five thouſand ſix hundred and fifty.

26 ¶ Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

27 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Judah, *were* threeſcore and fourteen thouſand and ſix hundred.

28 ¶ Of the children of Iſſachar, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

29 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Iſſachar, *were* fifty and foure thouſand and foure hundred.

30 ¶ Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

31 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Zebulun, *were* fifty and ſeven thouſand and foure hundred.

32 ¶ Of the children of Joſeph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

33 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Ephraim, *were* fourty thouſand and five hundred.

34 ¶ Of the children of Manaſſeh, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

35 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Manaſſeh, *were* thirty and two thouſand and two hundred.

36 ¶ Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

37 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Benjamin, *were* thirty and five thouſand and foure hundred.

38 ¶ Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

39 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were* threeſcore and two thouſand and ſeven hundred.

40 ¶ Of the children of Aſher, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

41 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Aſher, *were* fourty and one thouſand and five hundred.

42 ¶ Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

43 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thouſand and foure hundred.

44 Theſe *are* thoſe that were numbred, which Moſes and Aaron numbred, and the princes of Iſrael, *being* twelve men: each one was for the houſe of his fathers.

45 So were all thoſe that were numbred of the children of Iſrael, by the houſe of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Iſrael;

46 Even all they that were numbred, were ſix hundred thouſand and three thouſand and five hundred and fifty.

47 ¶ But the Levites, after the tribe of their fathers, were not numbred among them.

48 For the LORD had ſpoken unto Moſes, ſaying,

49 Only thou ſhalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the ſum of them among the children of Iſrael:

50 But thou ſhalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of teſtimony, and over all the veſſels thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they ſhall bear the tabernacle, and all the veſſels thereof, and they ſhall miniſter unto it, and ſhall encamp round about the tabernacle.

51 And when the tabernacle ſetteth forward, the Levites ſhall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites ſhall ſet it up: and the ſtranger that cometh nigh, ſhall be put to death.

52 And the children of Iſrael ſhall pitch their tents every man by his own camp, and every man by his own ſtandard, throughout their hoſts.

53 But the Levites ſhall pitch round about the tabernacle of teſtimony; that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Iſrael: and the Levites ſhall keep the charge of the tabernacle of teſtimony.

54 And the children of Iſrael did according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo did they.

## CHAP. II.

1 *The order of the tribes in their tents.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

2 Every man of the children of Iſrael ſhall pitch by his own ſtandard, with the enſigne of their fathers houſe: † far off about the tabernacle of the congregation ſhall they pitch.

† Heb. over againſt.

3 ¶ And on the eaſt-ſide toward the riſing of the ſun, ſhall they of the ſtandard of the camp of Judah pitch, throughout their armies: and Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab *ſhall be* captain of the children of Judah.

4 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* threeſcore and fourteen thouſand and ſix hundred.

5 And thoſe that do pitch next unto him, *ſhall be* the tribe of Iſſachar: and Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar *ſhall be* captain of the children of Iſſachar.

6 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred thereof, *were* fifty and foure thouſand and foure hundred.

7 *Then* the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the ſon of Helon, *ſhall be* captain of the children of Zebulun.

8 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred thereof, *were* fifty and ſeven thouſand and foure hundred.

9 All that were numbred in the camp of Judah, *were* an hundred thouſand and foure-

ſcore

score thousand and six thousand and foure hundred, throughout their armies: these shall first set forth.

10 ¶ On the south-side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Reuben, according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben, *shall be* Elizur the son of Shedeur.

11 And his host, and those that were numbred thereof, *were* fourty and six thousand and five hundred.

12 And those which pitch by him, *shall be* the tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of Simeon, *shall be* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

13 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

14 Then the tribe of Gad: & the captain of the sons of Gad, *shall be* Eliasaph the son of Reüel.

15 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* fourty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty.

16 All that were numbred in the camp of Reuben, *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and foure hundred and fifty throughout their armies: and they shall set forth in the second rank.

17 ¶ Then the tabernacle of the congregation shall set forward with the camp of the Levites, in the midst of the camp: as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their standards.

18 ¶ On the west-side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Ephraim, according to their armies: and the captain of the sons of Ephraim, *shall be* Elishama the son of Ammihud.

19 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* fourty thousand and five hundred.

20 And by him *shall be* the tribe of Manasseh: and the captain of the children of Manasseh, *shall be* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

21 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

22 Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the sons of Benjamin, *shall be* Abidan the son of Gideoni.

23 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* thirty and five thousand and foure hundred.

24 All that were numbred of the camp of Ephraim, *were* an hundred thousand and eight thousand & an hundred, throughout their armies: and they shall go forward in the third rank.

25 ¶ The standard of the camp of Dan *shall be* on the north-side by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan, *shall be* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

26 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

27 And those that encamp by him, *shall be* the tribe of Asher: and the captain of the children of Asher, *shall be* Pagiel the son of Ocran.

28 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* fourty and one thousand and five hundred.

29 Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali, *shall be* Ahira the son of Enan.

30 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* fifty and three thousand and foure hundred.

31 All they that were numbred in the camp of Dan, *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred: they shall go hindmost with their standards.

32 ¶ These *are* those which were numbred of the children of Israel by the house of their fathers, all those that were numbred of the camps throughout their hosts, *were* six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

33 But the Levites were not numbred among the children of Israel, as the LORD commanded Moses.

34 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses: so they pitched by their standards, and so they set forward, every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.

## CHAP. III.

*1 The sons of Aaron. 5 The Levites are given to the priests, for the service of the tabernacle, 11 in stead of the first-born. 14 The Levites are numbred by their families. 21 The families, number, and charge of the Gershonites. 27 Of the Kohathites, 33 Of the Merarites. 38 The place and charge of Moses and Aaron. 40 The first-born are freed by the Levites. 44 The overplus are redeemed.*

THese also *are* the generations of Aaron and Moses, in the day that the LORD spake with Moses in mount Sinai.

2 And these *are* the names of the sons of Aaron; Nadab the * first-born, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. * Exod. 6.23.

3 These *are* the names of the sons of Aaron, the priests which were anointed, † whom he consecrated to minister in the priests office. † Heb. whose hand filled.

4 * And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered strange fire before the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministred in the priests office, in the sight of Aaron their father. * Lev. 10. 1. Chap. 26.61. 1. Chron. 24.2.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him.

7 And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do the service of the tabernacle.

8 And they shall keep all the instruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle.

9 And thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons: they *are* wholly given unto him out of the children of Israel.

10 And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall wait on their priests office: and the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 And I, behold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel, in stead of all the first-born that openeth the matrice among the children of Israel: therefore the Levites shall be mine, * Exod. 13.2. Levit. 27. 26.

13 Because all the first-born *are* mine; * for on the day that I smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt, I hallowed unto me all the first-born in Israel, both man and beast, mine they shall be; I *am* the LORD. Chap. 8. 16. Luke 2. 23.

14 ¶ And

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,

15 Number the children of Levi, after the house of their fathers, by their families: every male from a moneth old and upward, shalt thou number them.

16 And Moses numbred them according to the † word of the LORD, as he was commanded.

† Heb. mouth.

17 * And these were the sons of Levi, by their names; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.

* Gen. 46. 11. Exod. 6. 16. Chap. 26. 57. 1 Chro. 6. 1.

18 And these *are* the names of the sons of Gershon by their families; Libni, and Shimei.

19 And the sons of Kohath by their families; Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

20 And the sons of Merari by their families; Mahli, and Mushi: these *are* the families of the Levites, according to the house of their fathers.

21 Of Gershon *was* the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: these *are* the families of the Gershonites.

22 Those that were numbred of them, according to the number of all the males, from a moneth old and upward, *even* those that were numbred of them, *were* seven thousand and five hundred.

23 The families of the Gershonites shall pitch behinde the tabernacle west-ward.

24 And the chief of the house of the father of the Gershonites, *shall be* Eliasaph the sonne of Lael.

25 And the charge of the sons of Gershon, in the tabernacle of the congregation, *shall be* the tabernacle, and the tent, the covering thereof, and the hanging for the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation:

26 And the hangings of the court, and the curtain for the doore of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and the cords of it, for all the service thereof.

27 ¶ And of Kohath *was* the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: these *are* the families of the Kohathites.

28 In the number of all the males, from a moneth old and upward, *were* eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.

29 The families of the sons of Kohath, shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle south-ward.

30 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites, *shall be* Elizaphan the son of Uzziel.

31 And their charge *shall be* the ark, and the table, and the candlestick, and the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and the hanging, and all the service thereof.

32 And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest *shall be* chief over the chief of the Levites, *and have* the oversight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary.

33 ¶ Of Merari *was* the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these *are* the families of Merari.

34 And those that were numbred of them, according to the number of all the males from a moneth old and upward, *were* six thousand and two hundred.

35 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of Merari, *was* Zuriel the son of Abihail: *these* shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle north-ward.

† Heb. *the office of the charge.*

36 And † *under* the custody and charge of the sons of Merari, *shall be* the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto,

37 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.

38 ¶ But those that encamp before the tabernacle toward the east, *even* before the tabernacle of the congregation east-ward, *shall be* Moses and Aaron, and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary, for the charge of the children of Israel; and the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

39 All that were numbred of the Levites, which Moses and Aaron numbred, at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a moneth old and upward, *were* twenty and two thousand.

40 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Number all the first-born of the males of the children of Israel, from a moneth old and upward, and take the number of their names.

41 And thou shalt take the Levites for me (I *am* the LORD) in stead of all the first born among the children of Israel; and the cattel of the Levites, in stead of all the firstlings among the cattel of the children of Israel.

42 And Moses numbred, as the LORD commanded him, all the first-born among the children of Israel.

43 And all the first-born males, by the number of names, from a moneth old and upward, of those that were numbred of them, *were* twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.

44 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 Take the Levites in stead of all the first-born among the children of Israel, and the cattel of the Levites in stead of their cattel, and the Levites shall be mine: I *am* the LORD.

46 And for those that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen, of the first-born of the children of Israel, which are more then the Levites;

47 Thou shalt even take five shekels a piece by the poll, after the shekel of the sanctuarie shalt thou take them: *the shekel *is* twenty gerahs.

* Exod. 30. 13. Lev. 27. 25. Chap. 18. 16. Eze. 45. 12.

48 And thou shalt give the money, wherewith the odde number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron and to his sons.

49 And Moses took the redemption-money of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites.

50 Of the first-born of the children of Israel took he the money; a thousand three hundred and threescore and five *shekels* after the shekel of the sanctuary.

51 And Moses gave the money of them that were redeemed, unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

## CHAP. IIII.

*1 The age and time of the Levites service. 4 The carriage of the Kohathites, when the priests have taken down the tabernacle. 16 The charge of Eleazar. 17 The office of the priests. 21 The carriage of the Gershonites. 29 The carriage of the Merarites. 34 The number of the Kohathites, 38 of the Gershonites, 42 and of the Merarites.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

2 Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, after their families, by the house of their fathers;

3 From

3 From thirty years old and upward, even untill fifty years old, all that enter into the hoſt, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 This *ſhall be* the ſervice of the ſons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation, *about* the moſt holy things.

5 ¶ And when the camp ſetteth forward, Aaron ſhall come and his ſons, and they ſhall take down the covering vail, and cover the ark of teſtimony with it:

6 And ſhal put thereon the covering of badgers skins, and ſhall ſpread over *it* a cloth wholly of blue, and ſhall put in the ſtaves thereof.

* Exod. 25.30. 7 And upon the * table of ſhew-bread they ſhall ſpread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the diſhes, and the ſpoons, and the bowls, and covers to ‖ cover withall: and the continuall bread ſhal be thereon.

‖ Or, *powre out withall.*

8 And they ſhall ſpread upon them a cloth of ſcarlet, and cover the ſame with a covering of badgers ſkins, and ſhall put in the ſtaves thereof.

* Exod. 25.31. 9 And they ſhall take a cloth of blue, and cover the *candleſtick of the light, *and his lamps, and his tongs, and his ſnuffe-diſhes, and all the oyl-veſſels thereof, wherewith they miniſter unto it.

* Exod. 25.37,38

10 And they ſhall put it and all the veſſels thereof within a covering of badgers ſkins, and ſhall put *it* upon a bar.

11 And upon the golden altar they ſhall ſpread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers ſkins, and ſhall put to the ſtaves thereof.

12 And they ſhall take all the inſtruments of miniſtery, wherewith they miniſter in the ſanctuary, and put *them* in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers ſkins, and ſhall put *them* on a bar.

13 And they ſhall take away the aſhes from the altar, and ſpread a purple cloth thereon:

14 And they ſhall put upon it all the veſſels thereof, wherewith they miniſter about it, *even* the cenſers, the fleſh-hooks, and the ſhovels, and the ‖ baſons, all the veſſels of the altar; and they ſhall ſpread upon it a covering of badgers ſkins, and put to the ſtaves of it.

‖ Or, *bowls.*

15 And when Aaron and his ſons have made an end of covering the ſanctuary, and all the veſſels of the ſanctuary, as the camp is to ſet forward; after that, the ſons of Kohath ſhal come to bear *it*: but they ſhall not touch *any* holy thing, leſt they die. Theſe things *are* the burden of the ſons of Kohath, in the tabernacle of the congregation.

16 ¶ And to the office of Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, *pertaineth* the oyl for the light, and the * ſweet incenſe, and the daily meat-offering, and the * anointing oyl, *and* the overſight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein *is*, in the ſanctuary, and in the veſſels thereof.

* Exod. 30. 34. * Exod. 30.23.

17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites, from among the Levites.

19 But thus do unto them, that they may live and not die, when they approach unto the moſt holy things; Aaron and his ſons ſhall go in, and appoint them every one to his ſervice, and to his burden.

20 But they ſhall not go in to ſee when the holy things are covered, leſt they die.

21 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

22 Take alſo the ſum of the ſons of Gerſhon, throughout the houſes of their fathers by their families;

23 From thirty years old and upward, untill fifty years old ſhalt thou number them; all that enter in †to perform the ſervice, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

† Heb. *war.*

24 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the Gerſhonites, to ſerve, and for ‖ burdens.

‖ Or, *carriage.*

25 And they ſhall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers ſkins that *is* above upon it, and the hanging for the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation.

26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the doore of the gate of the court which *is* by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the inſtruments of their ſervice, and all that is made for them: ſo ſhall they ſerve.

27 At the †appointment of Aaron and his ſons, ſhall be all the ſervice of the ſons of the Gerſhonites, in all their burdens, and in all their ſervice: and ye ſhall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens.

† Heb. *mouth.*

28 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the ſons of Gerſhon, in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge *ſhall be* under the hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt.

29 ¶ As for the ſons of Merari, thou ſhalt number them after their families, by the houſe of their fathers;

30 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old ſhalt thou number them, every one that entreth in to the †ſervice, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation.

† Heb. *warfare.*

31 And this *is* the charge of their burden, according to all their ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation; *the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and ſockets thereof,

* Ex. 26.

32 And the pillars of the court round about, and their ſockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their inſtruments, and with all their ſervice: and by name ye ſhall reckon the inſtruments of the charge of their burden.

33 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the ſons of Merari, according to all their ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt.

34 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron and the chief of the congregation numbred the ſons of the Kohathites, after their families, and after the houſe of their fathers;

35 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

36 And thoſe that were numbred of them by their families, were two thouſand ſeven hundred and fifty.

37 Theſe *were* they that were numbred of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation; which Moſes and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

38 And thoſe that were numbred of the ſons of Gerſhon, throughout their families, and by the houſe of their fathers;

39 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

40 Even thoſe that were numbred of them, throughout

throughout their families, by the houses of their fathers, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty.

41 These *are* they that were numbred of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moses and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD.

42 ¶ And those that were numbred of the families of the sons of Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers;

43 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

44 Even those that were numbred of them after their families, were three thousand and two hundred.

45 These *be* those that were numbred of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbred according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

46 All those that were numbred of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the chief of Israel numbred, after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

47 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the service of the ministery, and the service of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation;

48 Even those that were numbred of them were eight thousand and five hundred and fourescore.

49 According to the commandment of the LORD, they were numbred by the hand of Moses, every one according to his service, and according to his burden: thus were they numbred of him, as the LORD commanded Moses.

## CHAP. V.

1 *The unclean are removed out of the camp.* 5 *Restitution is to be made in trespasses.* 11 *The triall of jealousie.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, that they put out of the camp every *leper, and every one that hath an * issue, and whosoever is defiled by the *dead.

*Levit. 13.3. *Levit. 15.2.

3 Both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them; that they defile not their camps in the midst whereof I dwell.

*Levit. 21.1.

4 And the children of Israel did so, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD spake unto Moses, so did the children of Israel.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Speak unto the children of Israel, *When a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to do a trespasse against the LORD, and that person be guilty;

*Levit. 6.5.

7 Then they shall confesse their sin, which they have done: and he shall recompense his trespasse *with the principall thereof, and adde unto it the fifth part thereof, and give *it* unto *him* against whom he hath trespassed.

8 But if the man have no kinsman to recompense the trespasse unto, let the trespasse be recompensed unto the LORD, *even* to the priest: beside the ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement shall be made for him.

‖ Or, heave-offering.

9 And every ‖ offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they bring unto the priest, shall be his.

*Levit. 10.12.

10 And every mans hallowed things shall be his: whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be *his.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any mans wife go aside, and commit a trespasse against him,

13 And a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and *there be* no witnesse against her, neither she be taken *with the manner*;

14 And the spirit of jealousie come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled, or if the spirit of jealousie come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled:

15 Then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the tenth part of an ephah of barley meal; he shall poure no oyl upon it, nor put frankincense thereon, for it is an offering of jealousie, an offering of memoriall, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

16 And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before the LORD.

17 And the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel, and of the dust that is in the floore of the tabernacle the priest shall take, and put *it* into the water.

18 And the priest shall set the woman before the LORD, and uncover the womans head, and put the offering of memoriall in her hands, which *is* the jealousie-offering: and the priest shall have in his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse.

19 And the priest shall charge her by an oath, & say unto the woman, If no man have lien with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleannes ‖ † *with another* in stead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse:

‖ Or, being *in the power of thy husband.*

20 But if thou hast gone aside *to another* in stead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man hath lien with thee beside thine husband:

† Heb. *under thy husband.*

21 Then the priest shal charge the woman with an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman, The LORD make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to † rot, and thy belly to swell;

† Heb. *fall.*

22 And this water that causeth the curse shal go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to swell, & *thy* thigh to rot: And ℣ woman shal say, Amen, amen.

23 And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall blot *them* out with the bitter water:

24 And he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter.

25 Then the priest shal take the jealousie-offering out of the womans hand, and shal wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar.

26 And the priest shall take an handfull of the offering, *even* the memoriall thereof, and burn *it* upon the altar, and afterward shall cause the woman to drink the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to passe, *that* if she be defiled, and have done trespasse against her husband; that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the woman shall be a curse among her people.

28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shal be free, & shall conceive seed.

29 This *is* the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside *to another* in stead of her husband, and is defiled;

30 Or when the spirit of jealousie cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shal set

the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law.

31 Then shall the man be guiltlesse from iniquity, and this woman shall bear hear iniquity.

## CHAP. VI.

*1 The law of the Nazarites. 22 The forme of blessing the people.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall ‖ separate *themselves* to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to separate *themselves* unto the LORD:

‖ Or, *make themselves Nazarites.*

3 He shal separate *himself* from wine, and strong drink, and shall drink no vineger of wine, or vineger of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes or dried.

‖ Or, *Nazariteship*

4 All the dayes of his ‖ separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the †vine-tree, from the kernels even to the husk.

† Heb. *vine of the wine.*

5 All the dayes of the vow of his separation, there shall no *rasour come upon his head: untill the dayes be fulfilled in the which he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, he shall be holy; *and* shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

*Judg. 13. 5. 1 Sam. 1. 11.

6 All the dayes that he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, he shall come at no dead body.

7 He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the †consecration of his God *is* upon his head.

† Heb. *separation*

8 All the dayes of his separation he *is* holy unto the LORD.

9 And if any man die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration; then he shall shave his head in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he shave it.

10 And on the eight day he shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons to the priest, to the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation.

11 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he sinned by the dead, and shall hallow his head that same day.

12 And he shall consecrate unto the LORD the dayes of his separation, and shall bring a lamb of the first year for a trespasse-offering: but the dayes that were before shall † be lost, because his separation was defiled.

† Heb. *fall.*

13 ¶ And this *is* the law of the Nazarite: When the dayes of his separation are fulfilled, he shall be brought unto the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation.

14 And he shall offer his offering unto the LORD, one he-lamb of the first year without blemish, for a burnt-offering, and one ew-lamb of the first year without blemish, for a sin-offering, and one lamb without blemish, for peace-offerings,

15 And a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine floure mingled with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oil, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings.

16 And the priest shall bring *them* before the LORD, and shall offer his sin-offering, and his burnt-offering.

17 And he shall offer the ram for a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread: the priest shall offer also his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

* Acts 21. 24.

18 * And the Nazarite shall shave the head of his separation, at the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and put *it* in the fire which *is* under the sacrifice of the peace-offerings.

19 And the priest shall take the sodden shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer; and shall put *them* upon the hands of the Nazarite, after *the hair of* his separation is shaven.

* Lev. 2. 1.

20 And the priest shall wave them *for a wave-offering before the LORD; this *is* holy for the priest, with the wave-breast, and heave-shoulder: and after that, the Nazarite may drink wine.

*Exod. 29. 27. * Lev. 4. 23.

21 This *is* the law of the Nazarite, who hath vowed, *and of* his offering unto the LORD for his separation, besides *that* that his hand shall get: according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the law of his separation.

22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall blesse the children of Israel, saying unto them,

24 The LORD blesse thee, and keep thee:

25 The LORD make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:

26 The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.

27 And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel, and I will blesse them.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 The offering of the princes at the dedication of the tabernacle. 10 Their severall offerings at the dedication of the altar. 89 God speaketh to Moses from the mercie-seat.*

AND it came to passe on the day that Moses had fully *set up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof, both the altar and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them, and sanctified them;

*Exod. 40. 18.

2 That the princes of Israel, heads of the house of their fathers (who *were* the princes of the tribes, †and were over them that were numbred) offered:

† He. *who stood.*

3 And they brought their offering before the LORD, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.

4 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

5 Take *it* of them, that they may be to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his service.

6 And Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.

7 Two wagons and foure oxen he gave unto the sons of Gershon, according to their service.

8 And foure wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Merari, according unto their service, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

9 But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none: because the service of the sanctuarie belonging unto them, *was that* they should bear upon their shoulders.

10 ¶ And the princes offered for dedicating of the altar, in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.

11 And the LORD said unto Moses, They shall offer their offering each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.

12 ¶ And he that offered his offering the first day, was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah.

13 And his offering *was* one silver charger, the weight thereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuarie, both of them *were* full of fine

fine floure mingled with oyl for a * meat-offering:
* Levit. 2.1.
14 One ſpoon of ten *ſhekels* of gold, full of incenſe:
15 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:
16 One kid of the goats, for a * ſin-offering:
* Levit. 4.23.
17 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Nahthon the ſon of Amminadab.
18 ¶ On the ſecond day Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar, prince of Iſſachar, did offer.
19 He offered for his offering one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred & thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine floure mingled with oyl for a meat-offering:
20 One ſpoon of gold of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:
21 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:
22 One kid of the goats, for a ſin-offering:
23 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar.
24 ¶ On the third day Eliab the ſon of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, *did offer.*
25 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred & thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine floure mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:
26 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:
27 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:
28 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:
29 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Eliab the ſon of Helon.
30 ¶ On the fourth day Elizur the ſon of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben, *did offer.*
31 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine floure mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:
32 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:
33 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:
34 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:
35 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.
36 ¶ On the fifth day Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, *did offer.*
37 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred & thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine floure mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:
38 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:
39 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:
40 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:
41 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.
42 ¶ On the ſixth day Eliaſaph the ſon of Deüel, prince of the children of Gad, *offered.*
43 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, of the weight of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, a ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine floure mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:
44 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, ful of incēſe:
45 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:
46 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:
47 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Eliaſaph the ſon of Deüel.
48 ¶ On the ſeventh day Eliſhama the ſon of Ammiud, prince of ſ children of Ephraim, *offered.*
49 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred & thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine floure mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:
50 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, ful of incēſe:
51 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:
52 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:
53 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Eliſhama the ſon of Ammiud.
54 ¶ On the eight day *offered* Gamaliel the ſon of Pedazur, prince of the children of Manaſſeh.
55 His offering *was* one ſilver charger of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine floure mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:
56 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:
57 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:
58 One kid of the goats, for a ſin-offering:
59 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Gamaliel the ſon of Pedazur.
60 ¶ On the ninth day Abidan the ſon of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, *offered.*
61 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred & thirty *ſhekels*, a ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine floure mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:
62 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, ful of incēſe:
63 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:
64 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:
65 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.
66 ¶ On the tenth day Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai, prince of the children of Dan, *offered.*
67 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred & thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine floure mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:
68 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, ful of incēſe:
69 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

70 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:
71 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five hee-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.
72 ¶ On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of Ocran, prince of the children of Asher, *offered.*
73 His offering *was* one silver charger, § weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine floure mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:
74 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:
75 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:
76 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:
77 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five hee-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran.
78 ¶ On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, *offered.*
79 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine floure mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:
80 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:
81 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:
82 One kind of the goats for a sin-offering:
83 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five hee-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.
84 This *was* the didication of the altar (in the day when it was anointed) by the princes of Israel; twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold:
85 Each charger of silver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, each bowl seventy: all the silver vessels *weighed* two thousand and foure hundred *shekels* after the shekel of the sanctuary.
86 The golden spoons *were* twelve, full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* a piece, after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons *was* an hundred and twenty *shekels.*
87 All the oxen for the burnt-offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their meat-offering: and the kids of the goats for sin-offering, twelve.
88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace-offerings, *were* twenty and foure bullocks, the rams sixty, the hee-goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This *was* the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.
89 And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation, to speak with ‖ him; then he heard the voice of one speaking unto him from off the mercy-seat that *was* upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto him.

‖ That is, God.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *How the lamps are to be lighted.* 5 *The consecration of the Levites.* 23 *The age and time of their service.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou * lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the candlesticke.
3 And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof, over against the candlestick; as the LORD commanded Moses.
4 * And this work of the candlestick *was* of beaten gold, unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, *was* * beaten work: according unto the pattern which the LORD had shewed Moses, so he made the candlestick.
5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
6 Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them.
7 And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: sprinkle water of purifying upon them, and † let them shave all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and so make themselves clean.
8 Then let them take a young bullock with his meat-offering, *even* fine floure mingled with oyl, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin-offering.
9 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together:
10 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the LORD, and the children of Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites:
11 And Aaron shall † offer the Levites before the LORD, for an † offering of the children of Israel; that † they may execute the service of the LORD.
12 And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt offer the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites.
13 And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them for an offering unto the LORD.
14 Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and the Levites shall be * mine.
15 And after that, shall the Levites go in, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them *for* an offering.
16 For they *are* wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel; in stead of such as open every womb, *even in stead of* the first-born of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me.
17 * For all the first-born of the children of Israel *are* mine, *both* man and beast: on the day that I smote every first-born in the land of Egypt, I sanctified them for my self.
18 And I have taken the Levites for all the first-born of the children of Israel.
19 And I have given the Levites *as* † a gift to Aaron, and to his sons, from among the children of Israel; to do the service of § children of Israel in the tabernacle of the congregation, & to make an atonement for the children of Israel: that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto § sanctuary.
20 And Moses and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them.
21 And the Levites were purified, and they washed their clothes: and Aaron offered them *as* an offering before the LORD; and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them.
22 And after that went the Levites in, to do their service in the tabernacle of the congregation before

* Exod. 25.37. and 40. 25.

* Exod. 25.31.
* Exod. 25.18.

† He. let us cause: raso: passe: &c.

† He. wa: † He. we: offe: † He. thy let cut.

* C. 3.

* E. Ex. 13. In. 23. † H. gr.

before Aaron and before his sons: as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 This *is it* that *belongeth* unto the Levites: from twenty and five years old, and upward, they shall go in † to wait upon the service of the tabernacle of the congregation:

† Heb. *to war the warfare of &c.*

25 And from the age of fifty years they shall † cease waiting upon the service *thereof*, and shall serve no more:

† Heb. *return from the warfare of the service.*

26 But shall minister with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge.

## CHAP. IX.

*1 The passeover is commanded again. 6 A second passeover allowed for them that were unclean or absent. 15 The cloud guideth the removings and encampings of the Israelites.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first moneth of the second year, after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

* Exod. 12.1, &c. Levit. 23.5. Chap. 28 16. Deut. 16. 2.

2 Let the children of Israel also keep * the passeover, at his appointed season.

† Heb. *between the two evenings.*

3 In the fourteenth day of this moneth † at even, ye shall keep it in his appointed season: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof shall ye keep it.

4 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should keep the passeover.

5 And they kept the passeover on the fourteenth day of the first moneth at even, in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

6 ¶ And there were certain men who were defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the passeover on that day: and they came before Moses, and before Aaron on that day.

7 And those men said unto him, We *are* defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed season among the children of Israel?

8 And Moses said unto them, Stand still, and I will heare what the LORD will command concerning you.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or *be* in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the passeover unto the LORD.

11 The fourteenth day of the second moneth at even they shall keep it, and eat it with unleavened bread and bitter *herbs*.

* Exod. 12. 46. John 19. 36.

12 They shall leave none of it unto the morning, * nor break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the passeover, they shall keep it.

13 But the man that *is* clean, & is not in a journey, & forbeareth to keep the passeover, even the same soul shall be cut off from his people, because he brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed season: that man shall bear his sin.

14 And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the passeover unto the LORD; according to the ordinance of the passeover, and according to the manner thereof, so shall he do: * ye shall have one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land.

* Exod. 12. 49.

* Exod. 40. 34.

15 ¶ And * on the day that the tabernacle was reared up, the cloud covered the tabernacle, *namely*, the tent of the testimony: and at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, untill the morning.

16 So it was alway: the cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire, by night.

17 And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle; then after that, the children of Israel journeyed: & in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents.

18 At the commandement of the LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandement of the LORD they pitched: * as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle, they rested in the tents.

* 1. Cor. 10.1.

19 And when the cloud † tarried long upon the tabernacle many dayes, then the children of Israel kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.

† Heb. *prolonged.*

20 And *so* it was when the cloud was a few dayes upon the tabernacle; according to the commandement of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandement of the LORD they journeyed.

† Heb. *was.*

21 And *so* it was when the cloud † abode from even unto the morning; and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether *it was* by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

22 Or *whether it were* two dayes, or a moneth, or a year that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Israel * abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

* Exod. 40. 36, 37.

23 At the commandement of the LORD they rested in the tents; and at the commandement of the LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandement of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

## CHAP. X.

*1 The use of the silver trumpets. 11 The Israelites remove from Sinai to Paran. 14 The order of their march. 29 Hobab is intreated by Moses not to leave them. 33 The blessing of Moses at the removing and resting of the ark.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Make thee two trumpets of silver; of an whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayest use them for the calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

3 And when they shall blow with them, all the assembly shall assemble themselves to thee, at the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And if they blow *but* with one *trumpet*, then the princes, *which are* heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee.

5 When ye blow an alarm, then the camps that lie on the east-parts shall go forward.

6 When you blow an alarm the second time, then the camps that lie on the south-side, shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.

7 But when the congregation is to be gathered together, you shall blow, but you shall not sound an alarm.

8 And the sons of Aaron the priests shall blow with the trumpets; & they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

9 And if ye go to war in your land against the enemie that oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembred before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.

10 Also in the day of your gladneſſe, and in your ſolemne dayes, and in the beginnings of your moneths, ye ſhall blow with the trumpets over your burnt-offerings, and over the ſacrifices of your peace-offerings; that they may be to you for a memoriall before your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

11 ¶ And it came to paſſe on the twentieth *day* of the ſecond moneth, in the ſecond year, that the cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle of the teſtimonie.

12 And the children of Iſrael took their journeys out of the wilderneſſe of Sinai; and the cloud reſted in the wilderneſſe of Paran.

13 And they firſt took their journey, according to the commandement of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

14 ¶ * In the firſt *place* went the ſtandard of the camp of the children of Judah according to their armies: and over his hoſt *was* * Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab.

* Chap. 2. 3.
* Chap. 1. 7.

15 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Iſſachar, *was* Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar.

16 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, *was* Eliab the ſon of Helon.

17 And the tabernacle was taken down; and the ſons of Gerſhon and the ſons of Merari ſet forward, bearing the tabernacle.

18 ¶ And the ſtandard of the camp of Reuben ſet forward according to their armies: and over his hoſt *was* Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

19 And over the hoſt of the tribe of ſ children of Simeon, *was* Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

20 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Gad, *was* Eliaſaph the ſon of Deüel.

21 And the Kohathites ſet forward, bearing the * ſanctuary; and ‖ *the other* did ſet up the tabernacle againſt they came.

* Chap. 4. 4.
‖ That is, *the Gerſhonites and the Merarites.*

22 ¶ And the ſtandard of the camp of the children of Ephraim ſet forward according to their armies: and over his hoſt *was* Eliſhama the ſon of Ammiud.

23 And over the hoſt of the tribe of ſ children of Manaſſeh, *was* Gamaliel the ſon of Pedazur.

24 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, *was* Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

See verſ. 27.

25 ¶ And the ſtandard of the camp of the children of Dan ſet forward, *which was* the rere-ward of all the camp throughout their hoſts: and over his hoſt *was* Ahiezer the ſon of Amiſhaddai.

26 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Aſher, *was* Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

27 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, *was* Ahira the ſon of Enan.

† Heb. *theſe.*

28 † Thus *were* the journeyings of the children of Iſrael, according to their armies, when they ſet forward.

29 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Hobab, the ſon of Raguel the Midianite, Moſes father in law, We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD ſaid, I will give it you: come thou with us, and wee will do thee good: for the LORD hath ſpoken good concerning Iſrael.

30 And he ſaid unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.

31 And he ſaid, Leave us not, I pray thee, foraſmuch as thou knoweſt how we are to encamp in the wilderneſſe, and thou mayeſt be to us in ſtead of eyes.

32 And it ſhall be, if thou go with us, yea it ſhall be, that what goodneſſe the LORD ſhall do unto us, the ſame will we do unto thee.

33 ¶ And they departed from the mount of the LORD three dayes journey: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD went before them in the three dayes journey, to ſearch out a reſting-place for them.

34 And the cloud of the LORD *was* upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.

35 And it came to paſſe when the ark ſet forward, that Moſes ſaid; * Riſe up, LORD, and let thine enemies be ſcattered; and let them that hate thee, flee before thee.

* Pſal. 68. 1, 2.

† Heb. *ten thouſand thouſands.*

36 And when it reſted, he ſaid, Return, O LORD unto the † many thouſands of Iſrael.

## CHAP. XI.

*1 The burning at Taberah quenched by Moſes prayer. 4 The people luſt for fleſh, and loath manna. 10 Moſes complaineth of his charge. 16 God divideth his burden unto ſeventy elders. 31 Quails are given in wrath at Kibroth-hattaavah.*

AND *when* the people ‖ complained, † it diſpleaſed the LORD: and the LORD heard *it*; and his anger was kindled; and the fire of the LORD burnt * among them, and conſumed *them that were* in the uttermoſt parts of the camp.

‖ Or, *were as were complainers.*

† Heb. *was evil in the eares of,* &c.

2 And the people cried unto Moſes; and when Moſes prayed unto the LORD, the fire † was quenched.

3 And he called the name of ſ place ‖ Taberah: becauſe the fire of the LORD burnt among them.

4 ¶ And the * mixt multitude that *was* among them † fell a luſting: and the children of Iſrael alſo † wept again, and ſaid, * Who ſhall give us fleſh to eat?

* Pſal. 78. 18.
† Heb. *ſunk.*

5 Wee remember the fiſh which we did *eat* in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick:

‖ That is, *A burning.*

6 But now our ſoul *is* dried away; *there is* nothing at all, beſides this manna, before our eyes.

* As Exod. 16. 31.

7 And * the manna *was* as coriander-ſeed, and the † colour thereof as the colour of bdellium:

† Heb. *luſted, luſt.*

8 *And* the people went about, and gathered *it*, and ground *it* in mils, or beat *it* in a morter, and baked *it* in pans, and made cakes of it: and the † taſte of it was as the taſte of freſh oyl.

† Heb. *returned and ran.*

9 And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.

* 1. Cor. 10. 6.

10 ¶ Then Moſes heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the doore of his tent: and the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; Moſes alſo was diſpleaſed.

* Exod. 16. 14, 15.
† Heb. *eye of* as the of.

11 And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, Wherefore haſt thou afflicted thy ſervant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy ſight, that thou layeſt ſ burden of all this people upon me?

12 Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou ſhouldeſt ſay unto me, Carry them in thy boſome (as a nurſing father beareth the ſucking childe) unto the land which thou ſwareſt unto their fathers?

13 Whence ſhould I have fleſh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, ſaying, Give us fleſh, that we may eat.

14 I am not able to bear all this people alone, becauſe *it is* too heavy for me.

15 And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy ſight; and let me not ſee my wretchedneſſe.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Gather unto me ſeventy men of the elders of Iſrael whom thou knoweſt to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may ſtand there with thee.

17 And I will come down and talk with thee there;

there: and I will take of the spirit which *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not thy self alone.

18 And say thou unto the people, Sanctifie your selves against to morrow, and ye shall eat flesh (for you have wept in the ears of the LORD, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for it was well with us in Egypt) therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat.

19 Ye shall not eat one day, nor two dayes, nor five dayes, neither ten dayes, nor twenty dayes;

†Heb. *month of dayes.*

20 *But* even a † whole moneth, untill it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have despised the LORD which *is* among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt?

21 And Moses said, The people amongst whom I *am, are* six hundred thousand footmen; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole moneth.

22 Shall the flocks & the herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them?

*Isa. 50. 2. and 59. 1.

23 And the LORD said unto Moses, *Is the LORDS hand waxed short? thou shalt see now whether my word shall come to passe unto thee, or not.

24 ¶ And Moses went out, and told the people the words of the LORD, and gathered the seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them round about the tabernacle.

25 And the LORD came down in a cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that *was* upon him, and gave *it* unto the seventy elders: and it came to passe *that* when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, and did not cease.

26 But there remained two *of the* men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the spirit rested upon them (and they *were* of them that were written, but went not out unto the tabernacle) and they prophesied in the camp.

27 And there ran a young man, & told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad do prophesie in the camp.

28 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Moses, *one* of his young men, answered and said, My lord Moses, forbid them.

29 And Moses said unto him, Envieſt thou for my sake? would God that all the LORDS people were prophets, *and* that the LORD would put his spirit upon them.

30 And Moses gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel.

*Exod. 16. 13. Psal. 78. 26.

31 ¶ And there went forth a * winde from the LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and let *them* fall by the camp, †as it were a dayes journey on this side, and as it were a dayes journey on the other side, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits *high* upon the face of the earth.

†Heb. *as it were the way of a day.*

32 And the people stood up all that day, and all *that* night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered least, gathered ten homers: and they spread *them* all abroad for themselves round about the camp.

*Psa. 78. 30, 31.

33 And while the * flesh *was* yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed; the wrath of the LORD was kindled against the people, and the LORD smote the people with a very great plague.

‖That is, *The graves of lust.*

34 And he called the name of that place, ‖ Kibroth-hattaavah: because there they buried the people that lusted.

†Heb. *they were buried.*

35 And the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah, unto Hazeroth: and †abode at Hazeroth.

## CHAP. XII.

*1 God rebuketh the sedition of Miriam and Aaron. 10 Miriams leprosie is healed at the prayer of Moses. 14 God commandeth her to be shut out of the host.*

AND Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses, because of the ‖ Ethiopian woman, whom he had married; for he had † married an Ethiopian woman.

‖Or, *Cushite.* † Heb. *taken.*

2 And they said, Hath the LORD indeed spoken only by Moses? hath he not spoken also by us? And the LORD heard *it.*

3 (Now the man Moses *was* * very meek, above all the men which *were* upon the face of the earth)

*Eccles. 45. 4.

4 And the LORD spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation: and they three came out.

5 And the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood *in* the doore of the tabernacle, & called Aaron & Miriam: and they both came forth.

6 And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, I the LORD will make my self known unto him in a vision, *and* will speak unto him in a dream.

7 My servant Moses *is* not so, *who *is* faithfull in all mine house.

* Heb. 3. 2.

8 With him will I speak * mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches; and the similitude of the LORD shall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?

*Exod. 33. 11.

9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against them, and he departed.

10 And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle, and behold, Miriam *became* leprous, *white* as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and behold, *she was* leprous.

11 And Aaron said unto Moses, Alas my lord, I beseech thee, lay not the sin upon us, wherein we have done foolishly, and wherein we have sinned.

12 Let her not be as one dead; of whom the flesh is half consumed, when he cometh out of his mothers womb.

13 And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, Heal her now, O God, I beseech thee.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, If her father had but spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven dayes? let her be *shut out from the camp seven dayes, and after that let her be received in *again.*

*Levit. 13. 46.

15 And Miriam was shut out from the camp seven dayes: and the people journeyed not, till Miriam was brought in *again.*

16 And afterward the people removed from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderneſſe of Paran.

## CHAP. XIII.

*1 The names of the men who were sent to search the land. 17 Their instructions. 21 Their acts. 26 Their relation.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Send thou men, that they may search the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one a ruler among them.

3 And Moses by the commandment of the LORD, sent them from the wilderneſſe of Paran: all those men *were* heads of the children of Israel.

4 And these *were* their names: Of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur.

5 Of ſ tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori.

6 Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

7 Of the tribe of Iſſachar, Igal the ſon of Joſeph.
8 Of ſ tribe of Ephraim, Oſhea the ſon of Nun.
9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti ſ ſon of Raphu.
10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the ſon of Sodi.
11 Of the tribe of Joſeph, *namely*, of the tribe of Manaſſeh, Gaddi the ſon of Suſi.
12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the ſon of Gemalli.
13 Of the tribe of Aſher, Sethur the ſon of Michael.
14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the ſon of Vophſi.
15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geüel the ſon of Machi.
16 Theſe *are* the names of the men which Moſes ſent to ſpie out the land: and Moſes called Oſhea the ſon of Nun, Jehoſhua.
17 ¶ And Moſes ſent them to ſpie out the land of Canaan, and ſaid unto them, Get you up this *way* ſouth-ward, and go up into the mountain:
18 And ſee the land what it *is*, and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they *be* ſtrong or weak, few or many;
19 And what the land *is* ſ they dwell in, whether it *be* good or bad; & what cities *they be* that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in ſtrong holds;
20 And what the land *is*, whether it *be* fat or lean, whether there be wood therein or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. (now the time *was* the time of the firſt ripe grapes).
21 ¶ So they went up, and ſearched the land, from the wilderneſſe of Zin, unto Rehob, as men come to Hamath.
22 And they aſcended by the ſouth, and came unto Hebron; where Ahiman, Sheſhai, and Talmai, the children of Anak *were* (now Hebron was built ſeven years before Zoan in Egypt)
23 *And they came unto the ‖brook of Eſhcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluſter of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a ſtaffe; and they brought of the pomegranates, and of the figs.
24 The place was called the ‖ brook ‖ Eſhcol, becauſe of the cluſter of grapes which the children of Iſrael cut down from thence.
25 And they returned from ſearching of the land after fourty dayes.
26 ¶ And they went and came to Moſes, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Iſrael unto the wilderneſſe of Paran, to Kadeſh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and ſhewed them the fruit of the land.
27 And they told him, and ſaid, We came unto the land whither thou ſenteſt us, and ſurely it floweth with *milk and hony, and this *is* the fruit of it.
28 Nevertheles, the people *be* ſtrong that dwel in the land, and the cities *are* walled, *and* very great: and moreover, we ſaw the children of Anak there.
29 The Amalekites dwell in the land of the ſouth: and the Hittites, and the Jebuſites, and the Amorites dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites dwell by the ſea, and by the coaſt of Jordan.
30 And Caleb ſtilled the people before Moſes, and ſaid, Let us go up at once, and poſſeſſe it; for we are well able to overcome it.
31 But the men that went up with him, ſaid, We be not able to go up againſt the people, for they *are* ſtronger then we.
32 And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had ſearched, unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, The land through which we have gone, to ſearch it, *is* a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we ſaw in it, *are* † men of a great ſtature.
33 And there we ſaw the giants, the ſons of Anak, *which came* of the giants: and we were in our own ſight as graſhoppers, and ſo we were in their ſight.

*Deut. 1.24.
‖Or, *valley.*
‖Or, *valley.*
‖That is, *a cluſter of grapes.*
*Exod. 33.3.
† Heb. *men of ſtature.*

## CHAP. XIIII.

*1 The people murmure at the news. 6 Joſhua and Caleb labour to ſtill them. 11 God threatneth them. 13 Moſes perſwadeth God and obtaineth pardon. 26 The murmurers are deprived of entring into the land. 36 The men who raiſed the evil report, die by a plague. 40 The people that would invade the land againſt the will of God, are ſmitten.*

AND all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night.
2 And all the children of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes, and againſt Aaron: and the whole congregation ſaid unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt, or would God we had died in this wilderneſſe.
3 And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the ſword, that our wives and our children ſhould be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?
4 And they ſaid one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt.
5 Then Moſes and Aaron fell on their faces before all the aſſembly of the congregation of the children of Iſrael.
6 ¶ And Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, *which were* of them that ſearched the land, rent their clothes.
7 And they ſpake unto all the company of the childrē of Iſrael, ſaying, The land which we paſſed through to ſearch it, *is* an exceeding good land.
8 If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us, a land which floweth with milk and hony.
9 Only rebell not ye againſt the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they *are* bread for us; their † defence is departed from them, and the LORD *is* with us: fear them not.
10 But all the congregation bade ſtone them with ſtones: and the glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation, before all the children of Iſrael.
11 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they beleeve me, for all the ſignes which I have ſhewed among them?
12 I will ſmite them with the peſtilence, and diſinherit them, and will make of thee a greater nation, and mightier then they.
13 ¶ And * Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians ſhall hear *it* (for thou broughteſt up this people in thy might from among them)
14 And they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land: *for* they have heard that thou LORD *art* among this people, that thou LORD art ſeen face to face, and that *thy cloud ſtandeth over them, and that thou goeſt before them, by day-time in a pillar of a cloud, & in a pillar of fire by night.
15 Now if thou ſhalt kill all this people, as one man; then the nations which have heard the fame of thee, will ſpeak, ſaying,
16 Becauſe the LORD was not *able to bring this people into the land which he ſware unto them, therefore he hath ſlain them in the wilderneſſe.
17 And now, I beſeech thee, let the power of my LORD be great, according as ſ haſt ſpoken, ſaying

† Heb. *ſhadow.*
*Exod. 32.12.
*Exod. 13.21.
*Deut. 9.28.

18 The

*Exod. 34.6. Psal.103. 8. *Exod. 20.5. and 34. 7. ‖ Or, hitherto.

18 The LORD *is* *long-suffering, and of great mercie, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing *the guilty*, *visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth *generation*.

19 Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people, according unto the greatnesse of thy mercie, and as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt, even ‖until now.

20 And the LORD said, I have pardoned according to thy word:

21 But *as truely as* I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the LORD.

22 Because all those men which have seen my glory, and my miracles which I did in Egypt and in the wildernes, and have tempted me now these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice;

† Heb. if they see the land. 23 † Surely they shall not see the land which I sware unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that provoked me, see it:

* Josh. 14.8. 24 But my servant * Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and hath followed me fully; him will I bring into the land, whereinto he went; and his seed shall possesse it.

25 (Now the Amalekites, and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley) To morrow turn you, & get you into the wildernes, by the way of the Red-sea.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

27 How long *shall I bear with* this evil congregation which murmure against me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmure against me.

*Chap. 26.65. and 32. 10. Deut. 1. 35. 28 Say unto them, * *As truly as* I live, saith the LORD, as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you:

29 Your carcases shall fall in this wilderneſſe; and all that were numbred of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against me,

30 Doubtlesse ye shall not come into the land ‖ Heb. *lifting up my hand.* concerning which I † sware to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

31 But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have despised.

32 But as for you, your carcases they shall fall in this wilderneſſe.

‖ Or, feed. 33 And your children shall ‖ wander in the wilderneſſe fourty years, and bear your whoredomes, untill your carcases be wasted in the wilderneſſe.

*Ezek. 4.6. Psal. 95. 10. ‖ Or, *after my breach of promise.* 34 After the number of the dayes in which ye searched the land, *even* * fourty dayes (each day for a year) shall ye bear your iniquities, *even* fourty years, and ye shall know my ‖ breach of promise.

35 I the LORD have said, I will surely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this wilderneſſe they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.

36 And the men which Moses sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmure against him, by bringing up a slander upon the land;

*1 Cor. 10. 10. Heb. 3. 17. Jude 5. 37 Even those men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, * died by the plague before the LORD.

38 But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of the men that went to search the land, lived *still*.

39 And Moses told these sayings unto all the children of Israel: and ỹ people mourned greatly.

40 ¶ And they rose up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, saying, Lo, we * *be here*, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promised: for we have sinned. *Deut. 1.41.

41 And Moses said, Wherefore now do you transgresse the commandment of the LORD? but it shall not prosper.

42 Go not up, for the LORD *is* not among you; that ye be not smitten before your enemies.

43 For the Amalekites, and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: because ye are turned away from the LORD; therefore the LORD will not be with you.

44 But they presumed to go up unto the hill-top: nevertheleſſe, the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Moses departed not out of the camp.

45 Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and smote them, and * discomfited them, even unto Hormah. *Deut. 1.44.

## CHAP. XV.

*1 The law of the meat-offering, and the drink-offering. 13,29 The stranger is under the same law. 17 The law of the first of the dough for a heave-offering. 22 The sacrifice for sins of ignorance. 30 The punishment of presumption. 32 He that violated the sabbath, is stoned. 37 The law of fringes.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 * Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you, *Levit. 23.10.

3 And will make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering or a sacrifice, * in † performing a vow, or in a free-will-offering, or in your solemne feasts, to make a * sweet savour unto the LORD, of the herd or of the flock: *Levit. 22.21. †Heb. *separating.*

4 Then * shall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD, bring a meat-offering of a tenth-deal of floure mingled with the fourth part of an hin of oyl. *Exod. 29.18. *Levit. 2.1.

5 And the fourth part of an hin of wine for a drink-offering shalt thou prepare, with the burnt-offering or sacrifice, for one lamb.

6 Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare for a meat-offering, two tenth-deals of floure mingled with the third part of an hin of oyl.

7 And for a drink-offering, thou shalt offer the third part of an hin of wine, for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

8 And when thou preparest a bullock for a burnt-offering, or for a sacrifice in performing a vow, or peace-offerings unto the LORD:

9 Then shall he bring with a bullock a meat-offering of three tenth-deals of floure, mingled with half an hin of oyl.

10 And thou shalt bring for a drink-offering half an hin of wine, for an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

11 Thus shall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.

12 According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one, according to their number.

13 All that are born of the country, shall do these things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 And if a stranger sojourne with you, or whosoever be among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD: as ye do, so he shall do.

15 * One ordinance *shal be both* for you of the congregation, and also for the stranger that sojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for ever in your generations; *Exod. 12.49. Chap. 9. 14.

generations: as ye *are*, so shall the stranger be before the LORD.

16 One law, and one manner shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you,

19 Then it shall be, that when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye shall offer up an heave-offering unto the LORD.

20 Ye shall offer up a cake of the first of your dough, for an heave-offering: as *ye do* the heave-offering of the threshing-floore, so shal ye heave it.

21 Of the first of your dough ye shal give unto the LORD, an heave-offering in your generations.

22 ¶ And if ye have erred, and not observed all these commandments which the LORD hath spoken unto Moses,

23 *Even* all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moses, from the day that the LORD commanded Moses, and henceforward among your generations:

24 Then it shall be, if *ought* be committed by ignorance ‡without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation shall offer one young bullock for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savour unto the LORD, with his meat-offering, and his drink-offering, according to the ‖manner, and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering.

‡ Heb. *from the eyes.*

‖ Or, *ordinance.*

25 And the priest shall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them, for it *is* ignorance: and they shall bring their offering, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their sin-offering before the LORD, for their ignorance.

26 And it shall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Israel, and the stranger that sojourneth among them; seeing all the people *were* in ignorance.

†Levit. 4.27.

27 ¶ And * if any soul sin through ignorance, then he shall bring a she-goat of the first year for a sin-offering.

28 And the priest shall make an atonement for the soul that sinneth ignorantly, when he sinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him; and it shall be forgiven him.

‡ Heb. *doeth.*

29 You shall have one law for him that ‡ sinneth through ignorance, *both for* him that is born amongst the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them.

‡ Heb. *with an high hand.*

30 ¶ But the soul that doth *ought* ‡presumptuously (*whether he be* born in the land, or a stranger) the same reproacheth the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

31 Because he hath despised the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment; that soul shall utterly be cut off: his iniquity shall be upon him.

32 ¶ And while the children of Israel were in the wilderneſſe, they found a man that gathered sticks upon the sabbath-day.

33 And they that found him gathering sticks, brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation.

*Levit. 24.12.

34 And they put him *in ward, because it was not declared what should be done to him.

35 And the LORD said unto Moses, The man shall be surely put to death: all the congregation shall stone him with stones without the camp.

36 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Moses.

37 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

38 Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid * them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments, throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue.

* Deut. 22.12. Mat. 23. 5.

39 And it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them: and that ye seek not after your own heart, and your own eyes, after which ye use to go a whoring:

40 That ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God.

41 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 *The rebellion of Korah, Dathan and Abiram.* 23 *Moses separateth the people from the rebels tents.* 31 *The earth swalloweth up Korah, and a fire consumeth others.* 36 *The censers are reserved to holy use.* 41 *Fourteen thousand and seven hundred are slain by a plague for murmuring against Moses and Aaron.* 46 *Aaron by incense staveth the plague.*

NOw * Korah the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi; and Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab, and On the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took *men.*

* Chap. 27.3. Eccles. 45.18. Jude 11.

2 And they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the assembly, *famous in the congregation, men of renown.

* Chap. 26.9.

3 And they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, †Ye take too much upon you, seeing all the congregation *are* holy every one of them, and the LORD *is* among them: wherefore then lift you up yourselves above the congregation of the LORD?

† Heb. *it is much for you.*

4 And when Moses heard *it*, he fell upon his face:

5 And he spake unto Korah, and unto all his company, saying, Even to morrow the LORD will shew who *are* his, and who *is* holy; and will cause *him* to come near unto him: even *him* whom he hath chosen, will he cause to come near unto him.

6 This do; take you censers, Korah, and all his company:

7 And put fire therein, & put incense in them before the LORD to morrow; and it shal be *that* the man whom the LORD doth choose, he *shall be* holy: ye take too much upon you, ye sons of Levi.

8 And Moses said unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye sons of Levi:

9 *Seemeth it but* a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself, to do the service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation, to minister unto them?

10 And he hath brought thee near *to him*, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee: and seek ye the priesthood also?

11 For which cause both thou, and all thy company *are* gathered together against the LORD: and what *is* Aaron, that ye murmure against him?

12 ¶ And Moses sent to call Dathan & Abiram the sons of Eliab: which said, We will not come up.

13 *Is it* a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and hony, to kill us in the wilderneſſe, except thou make thy self altogether a prince over us?

14 Moreover, thou hast not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and hony, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou ‡put out

‡ Heb. *bore*

out the eyes of theſe men? we will not come up.

15 And Moſes was very wroth, and ſaid unto
* Gen.4. 4. the LORD, * Reſpect not thou their offering: I have not taken one aſſe from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

16 And Moſes ſaid unto Korah, Be thou and all thy company before the LORD; thou, and they, and Aaron to morrow:

17 And take every man his cenſer, and put incenſe in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his cenſer, two hundred and fifty cenſers; thou alſo and Aaron each *of you* his cenſer.

18 And they took every man his cenſer, and put fire in them, and laid incenſe thereon, and ſtood in the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moſes and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered all the congregation againſt them, unto the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

20 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

21 Separate your ſelves from among this congregation, that I may conſume them in a moment.

22 And they fell upon their faces, and ſaid, O God, the God of the ſpirits of all fleſh, ſhall one man ſin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

23 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

24 Speak unto the congregation, ſaying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moſes roſe up, and went unto Dathan & Abiram; and the elders of Iſrael followed him.

26 And he ſpake unto the congregation, ſaying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of theſe wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, leſt ye be conſumed in all their ſins.

27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram on every ſide: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and ſtood in the doore of their tents, and their wives, and their ſons, and their little children.

28 And Moſes ſaid, Hereby ye ſhall know that the LORD hath ſent me to do all theſe works: for *I have* not *done them* of mine own minde.

‡ Heb. as all men. 29 If theſe men die ‡ the common death of all men, or if they be viſited after the viſitation of all men; *then* the LORD hath not ſent me.

† Heb. create a creature. 30 But if the LORD † make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and ſwallow them up, with all that *appertain* unto them, and they go down quick into the pit; then ye ſhall underſtand that theſe men have provoked the LORD.

Deut.11.6 Pſal.106.17. 31 ¶ * And it came to paſſe as he had made an end of ſpeaking all theſe words, that the ground clave aſunder that *was* under them:

32 And the earth opened her mouth, and ſwallowed them up, and their houſes, and all the men that *appertained* unto Korah, and all their goods.

33 They, and all that *appertained* to them went down alive into the pit, and the earth cloſed upon them: and they periſhed from among the congregation.

34 And all Iſrael that *were* round about them, fled at the cry of them: for they ſaid, Leſt the earth ſwallow us up *alſo*.

35 And there came out a fire from the LORD, and conſumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incenſe:

36 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

37 Speak unto Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, that he take up the cenſers out of the burning, and ſcatter thou the fire yonder; for they are hallowed.

38 The cenſers of theſe ſinners againſt their own ſouls, let them make them broad plates for a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed: and they ſhall be a ſigne unto the children of Iſrael.

39 And Eleazar the prieſt took the braſen cenſers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad *plates* for a covering of the altar:

40 *To be* a memoriall unto the children of Iſrael, that no ſtranger, which *is* not of the ſeed of Aaron, come near to offer incenſe before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD ſaid to him by the hand of Moſes.

41 ¶ But on the morrow, all the congregation of the children of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes, and againſt Aaron, ſaying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.

42 And it came to paſſe when the congregation was gathered againſt Moſes & againſt Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared.

43 And Moſes and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation.

44 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

45 Get you up from among this congregation, that I may conſume them as in a moment: and they fell upon their faces.

46 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, Take a cenſer, and put fire therein from the altar, and put on incenſe, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun.

47 And Aaron took as Moſes commanded, & ran into the midſt of the congregation; & behold, the plague was begun among ſ people: and he put on incenſe, and made an atonement for the people.

48 And he ſtood between the dead and the living, and the plague was ſtayed.

49 Now they that died in the plague, were fourteen thouſand and ſeven hundred, beſide them that died about the matter of Korah.

50 And Aaron returned unto Moſes, unto the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was ſtayed.

## CHAP. XVII.

*1 Aarons rod among all the rods of the tribes only flouriſheth. 10 It is left for a monument againſt the rebels.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and take of every one of them a rod according to the houſe of *their* fathers, of all their princes, according to the houſe of their fathers, twelve rods: write thou every mans name upon his rod.

3 And thou ſhalt write Aarons name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod *ſhall be* for the head of the houſe of their fathers.

4 And thou ſhalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation, before the teſtimony, * where I will meet with you. * Exod. 25.22.

5 And it ſhall come to paſſe, *that* the mans rod whom I ſhall chooſe, ſhall bloſſome: and I will make to ceaſe from me the murmurings of ſ children of Iſrael, whereby they murmure againſt you.

† Heb. *a rod for one prince a rod for one prince* 6 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, and every one of their princes gave him † a rod a piece, for each prince one, according to their fathers houſes, *even* twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron *was* among their rods.

7 And Moſes laid up the rods before the LORD, in the tabernacle of witneſſe.

8 And it came to paſſe that on the morrow Moſes went into the tabernacle of witneſſe; and behold, the rod of Aaron for the houſe of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed bloſſomes, and yeelded almonds.

9 And Moſes brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Iſrael: and they looked, and took every man his rod.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Bring * Aarons rod again, before the teſtimony, to be kept for a token againſt the † rebels, and thou ſhalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.

* Heb. 9. 4.
† Heb. *children of rebellion.*

11 And Moſes did ſo: as the LORD commanded him, ſo did he.

12 And the children of Iſrael ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, Behold, we die, we periſh, we all periſh.

13 Whoſoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD, ſhall die: Shall we be conſumed with dying?

## CHAP. XVIII.

*1 The charge of the prieſts and Levites. 9 The prieſts portion. 21 The Levites portion 25 The heave-offering to the prieſts out of the Levites portion.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Aaron, Thou and thy ſons and thy fathers houſe with thee ſhal bear the iniquity of the ſanctuary: and thou and thy ſons with thee ſhall bear the iniquity of your prieſthood.

2 And thy brethren alſo of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be joyned unto thee, and miniſter unto thee: but thou and thy ſons with thee *ſhall miniſter* before the tabernacle of witneſſe.

3 And they ſhall keep thy charge, and the charge of all the tabernacle: only they ſhall not come nigh the veſſels of the ſanctuary and the altar, that neither they, nor you alſo die.

4 And they ſhall be joyned unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the ſervice of the tabernacle: and a ſtranger ſhall not come nigh unto you.

5 And ye ſhall keep the charge of the ſanctuary, and the charge of the altar, that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Iſrael.

* Chap. 3. 45.

6 And I, behold, I have * taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Iſrael: to you they are given as a gift for the LORD, to do ſ̄ ſervice of the tabernacle of ſ̄ congregation.

7 Therefore thou and thy ſons with thee, ſhall keep your prieſts office for every thing of the altar, and within the vail, and ye ſhall ſerve: I have given your prieſts office *unto you*, *as* a ſervice of gift: and the ſtranger that cometh nigh, ſhall be put to death.

8 And the LORD ſpake unto Aaron, Behold, I alſo have given thee the charge of mine heave-offerings, of all the hallowed things of the children of Iſrael; unto thee have I given them, by reaſon of the anointing, and to thy ſons by an ordinance for ever.

9 This ſhall be thine of the moſt holy things, *reſerved* from the fire: every oblation of theirs, every meat-offering of theirs, and every ſin-offering of theirs, and every treſpaſſe-offering of theirs, which they ſhall render unto me *ſhall be* moſt holy for thee and for thy ſons.

10 In the moſt holy *place* ſhalt thou eat it, every male ſhall eat it: it ſhall be holy unto thee.

11 And this *is* thine; the heave-offering of their gift, with all the wave-offerings of the children of Iſrael: I have given them unto * thee, and to thy ſons, and to thy daughters with thee, by a ſtatute for ever: every on that is clean in thy houſe, ſhall eat of it.

* Lev. 10. 14

12 All the † beſt of the oyl, and all the beſt of the wine, and of the wheat, the firſt-fruits of them which they ſhall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee.

† Heb. *fat.*

13 *And* whatſoever is firſt ripe in the land, which they ſhall bring unto the LORD, ſhall be thine; every one that is clean in thine houſe, ſhall eat of it.

14 * Every thing devoted in Iſrael, ſhal be thine.

* Levit. 27. 21

15 Every thing that openeth * the matrice in all fleſh, which they bring unto the LORD, *whether it be* of men or beaſts, ſhall be thine: nevertheleſſe, the firſt-born of man ſhalt thou ſurely redeem, & the firſtling of unclean beaſts ſhalt thou redeem.

* Exod. 13. 2. & 22. 29. Levit. 27. 26.

16 And thoſe that are to be redeemed, from a moneth old ſhalt thou redeem according to thine eſtimation, for the mony of five ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, * which *is* twenty gerahs.

Chap. 13. * Exod. 30. 13. Levit. 27. 25. Chap. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12.

17 But the firſtling of a cow, or the firſtling of a ſheep, or the firſtling of a goat thou ſhalt not redeem, they *are* holy: thou ſhalt ſprinkle their bloud upon ſ̄ altar, and ſhalt burn their fat for an offering made by fire, for a ſweet ſavour unto ſ̄ LORD.

* Exod. 29. 26

18 And the fleſh of them ſhall be thine, as the * wave-breaſt and as the right ſhoulder are thine.

19 All the heave-offerings of the holy things, which the children of Iſrael offer unto ſ̄ LORD, have I given thee, and thy ſons, and thy daughters with thee, by a ſtatute for ever: it *is* a covenant of ſalt for ever, before the LORD, unto thee and to thy ſeed with thee.

20 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Aaron, Thou ſhalt have no inheritance in their land, neither ſhalt thou have any part among them: * I *am* thy part, and thine inheritance among the children of Iſrael.

* Deut. 10. 9. 18. 1. Joſh. 14. 3. Ezek. 44. 28.

21 And behold, I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Iſrael, for an inheritance, for their ſervice which they ſerve, *even* the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 Neither muſt the children of Iſrael hencefforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, leſt they bear ſin, † and die.

† Heb. *to die.*

23 But the Levites ſhall do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they ſhall bear their iniquity: *it ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Iſrael they have no inheritance.

24 But the tithes of the children of Iſrael, which they offer as an heave-offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have ſaid unto them, Among the children of Iſrael they ſhall have no inheritance.

25 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

26 Thus ſpeak unto the Levites, and ſay unto them, When ye take of the children of Iſrael the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye ſhal offer up an heave-offering of it for the LORD, *even* a tenth *part* of the tithe.

27 And *this* your heave-offering ſhal be reckoned unto you, as though *it were* the corn of the threſhing-floore, and as the fulneſſe of the wine-preſſe.

28 Thus you alſo ſhall offer an heave-offering unto ſ̄ LORD, of all your tithes which ye receive of the children of Iſrael: & ye ſhall give thereof the LORDS heave-offering to Aaron the prieſt.

29 Out of all your gifts ye ſhall offer every heave-offering of ſ̄ LORD, of all the † beſt thereof, *even* the hallowed part thereof, out of it.

† Heb. *fat.*

30 There-

30 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye have heaved the best thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto the Levites, as the increase of the threshing-floore, and as the increase of the wine-presse.

31 And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it *is* your reward for your service, in the tabernacle of the congregation.

32 And ye shall bear no sin, by reason of it, when yee have heaved from it the best of it: neither shall yee pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 *The water of separation made of the ashes of a red heifer.* 11 *The law for the use of it in purification of the unclean.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

2 This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein *is* no blemish, *and* upon which never came yoke.

3 And ye shall give her unto Eleazar the priest, that he may bring her * forth without the camp, and *one* shall slay her before his face.

* Heb. 15.11.

4 And Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and * sprinkle of her blood directly before the tabernacle of the congregation seven times.

* Heb. 9.13.

5 And *one* shall burn the heifer in his sight; * her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn.

* Exod. 29.14. Levit. 4. 11,12.

6 And the priest shall take cedar-wood, and hyssope, and scarlet, and cast *it* into the midst of the burning of the heifer.

7 Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean untill the even.

8 And he that burneth her, shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean untill the even.

9 And a man *that is* clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay *them* up without the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel, for a water of separation: it *is* a purification for sin.

10 And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean untill the even: and it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.

11 ¶ He that toucheth the dead body of any † man, shall be unclean seven dayes.

† Heb. *soul.*

12 He shall purifie himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he purifie not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean.

13 Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel: because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; his uncleannes *is* yet upon him.

14 This *is* the law, when a man dieth in a tent; all that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent, shall be unclean seven dayes.

15 And every open vessel which hath no covering bound upon it, *is* unclean.

16 And whosoever toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave; shall be unclean seven dayes.

17 And for an unclean *person* they shall take of the † ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sin, and † running water shall be put thereto in a vessell:

† Heb. for sin, and † running water shall be put thereto in a vessell: — *dust.*

18 And a clean person shall take hyssope, and dip *it* in the water, and sprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave:

† Heb. *living waters* — *shall be given.*

19 And the clean *person* shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall purifie himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even.

20 But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purifie himself, that soul shall be cut off from among the congregation: because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the LORD, the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him, he *is* unclean.

21 And it shall be a perpetuall statute unto them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation, shal wash his clothes, & he that toucheth the water of separation, shall be unclean untill even.

22 And whatsoever the unclean *person* toucheth, shall be unclean: and the soul that toucheth *it*, shall be unclean untill even.

## CHAP. XX.

1 *The children of Israel come to Zin, where Miriam dieth.* 2 *They murmure for want of water.* 7 *Moses smiting the rock, bringeth forth water at Meribah.* 14 *Moses at Kadesh desireth passage through Edom, which is denied him.* 22 *At mount Hor Aaron resigneth his place to Eleazar, and dieth.*

THEN came the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, into the desert of Zin, in the first moneth: and the people abode in Kadesh; and Miriam died there, & was buried there.

2 And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Moses, and against Aaron.

3 And the people * chode with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God that wee had died * when our brethren died before the LORD.

* Exod. 17.2. * Chap. 11.33.

4 And why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderneſse, that we and our cattell should die there?

5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it *is* no place of seed, or figs, or vines, or of pomegranates, neither *is* their any water to drink.

6 And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly, unto the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell upon their faces: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto them.

7 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

8 Take the rod, and gather thou the assembly together, thou and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes, and it shall give forth his water, and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation, and their beasts drink.

9 And Moses took the rod from before the LORD, as he commanded him.

10 And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said unto them, Heare now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of this rock?

11 And Moses lift up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice: and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts *also.*

12 ¶ And

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye beleeved me not, to sanctifie me in the eyes of the children of Israel; therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

13 * This *is* the water of ‖ Meribah, because the children of Israel strove with the LORD: and he was sanctified in them.

14 ¶ And Moses sent Messengers from Kadesh, unto the King of Edom, Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the travell that hath † befallen us:

15 How our fathers went down into Egypt, and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time: and the Egyptians vexed us, and our fathers.

16 And when we cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and sent an angel, & hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and behold, we *are* in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border.

17 Let us passe, I pray thee, through thy countrey: we will not passe through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink of the water of the wels: we will go by the kings *high*-way, we will not return to the right hand, nor to the left, untill we have passed thy borders.

18 And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not passe by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword.

19 And the children of Israel said unto him, We will go by the high-way: and if I and my cattell drink of thy water, then I will pay for it: I will only (without *doing* any thing *else*) go through on my feet.

20 And he said, Thou shalt not go through. And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand.

21 Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his border: wherefore Israel turned away from him.

22 ¶ And the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, journeyed from * Kadesh, and came unto mount Hor.

23 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coast of the land of Edom, saying,

24 Aaron shall be gathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because ye rebelled against my † word at the water of Meribah.

25 * Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor:

26 And strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall be gathered *unto his people*, and shall die there.

27 And Moses did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor, in the sight of all the congregation.

28 And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and * Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount.

29 And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron thirty dayes, *even* all the house of Israel.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 *Israel with some losse destroy the Canaanites at Hormah.* 4 *The people murmuring are plagued with fiery serpents.* 7 *They repenting are healed by a brasen serpent.* 10 *Sundry journeyes of the Israelites.* 21 *Sihon is overcome,* 33 *and Og.*

AND *when* * king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south, heard tell that Israel came by the way of the spies; then he fought against Israel, and took some of them prisoners.

2 And Israel vowed a vow unto the LORD, & said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities.

3 And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites: and they utterly destroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place ‖ Hormah.

4 ¶ And they journeyed from mount Hor, by the way of the Red-sea, to compasse the land of Edom: and the soul of the people was much ‖ † discouraged because of the way.

5 And the people spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt, to die in the wildernesse? for *there* is no bread, neither *is there* any water, and * our soul loatheth this light bread.

6 And * the LORD sent fiery serpents among the people; and they bit the people, and much people of Israel died.

7 ¶ Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, for we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee; pray unto the LORD that he take away the serpents from us: and Moses prayed for the people.

8 And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to passe, that every one that *is* bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live.

9 And * Moses made a serpent of brasse, and put it upon a pole, and it came to passe, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brasse, he lived.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel set forward, and * pitched in Oboth.

11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and pitched at ‖ Ije-abarim, in the wildernesse which *is* before Moab, toward the sun-rising.

12 ¶ From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared.

13 From thence they removed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which *is* in the wildernesse that cometh out of the coasts of the Amorites: for Arnon *is* the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

14 Wherefore it is said in the book of the wars of the LORD, ‖ What he did in the Red-sea, and in the brooks of Arnon.

15 And at the stream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar, and † lieth upon the border of Moab.

16 And from thence *they went* to Beer: that *is* ¶ well whereof the LORD spake unto Moses, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

17 ¶ Then Israel sang this song, † Spring up, O well, ‖ sing ye unto it:

18 The princes digged the well, the nobles of the people digged it, by *the direction of* the law-giver, with their staves. And from the wildernesse *they went* to Mattanah:

19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth:

20 And from Bamoth *in* the valley that *is* in the † countrey of Moab, to the top of ‖ Pisgah, which looketh toward ‖ Jeshimon.

21 ¶ And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, saying,

22 * Let me passe through thy land; we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards, we will not drink of the waters of the well: but we will go along by the kings *high*-way, untill we be past thy borders.

23 * And

---

* Psal. 106.32, &c.
‖ That is, *strife.*
† Heb. *found us.*
* Chap. 33.37.
* Chap. 33.38. Deut.32. 50.
* Deut. 10 6. and 32.50.
* Chap. 33.40.
‖ That is, *utter destruction.*
‖ Or, *grieved.*
† Heb. *shortned.*
* Chap. 11. 6.
* Wisd. 16.1,5. 1. Cor. 10.9.
* 2. King. 18. 4. John 3. 14.
* Chap. 33.43.
‖ Or, *heaps of Abarim.*
‖ Or, *the wilderness.*
† Heb. *eat.*
‖ Or, *Vaheb in Suphah.*
† Heb. *leaneth.*
† Heb. *Ascend.*
‖ Or, *sing ye.*
‖ Or, *hills.*
* Deut. 2.27.
† Heb. *by.*

* Sih
* Deut 29.7.
* Josh. 12.2. Psal.1 10, 11 Amos 2.
† Heb *daughters.*
* 1 Ki 11.7,
* Psal 135.1 11.
* Deut 3.1. an 29.7.
* Jos 24.9
† Heb *by.*

*Deut. 29.7.

23 *And Sihon would not suffer Israel to passe through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness: and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

*Josh. 12.2. Psal.135. 10, 11. Amos 2. 9.

24 And *Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon was strong.

25 And Israel took all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the † villages thereof.

† Heb. daughters.

26 For Heshbon *was* the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.

27 Wherefore they that speak in proverbs, say, Come into Heshbon, let the city of Sihon be built and prepared.

28 For there is a fire gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath consumed Ar of Moab, *and* the lords of the high places of Arnon.

29 Wo to thee, Moab; thou art undone, O people of *Chemosh: he hath given his sons that escaped, and his daughters, into captivity unto Sihon king of the Amorites.

*1 King. 11.7, 33.

30 We have shot at them; Heshbon is perished even unto Dibon, and we have laid them waste even unto Nophah, which *reacheth* unto Medeba.

31 ¶ Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

32 And Moses sent to spie out Jaazer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that *were* there.

33 ¶ * And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he, and all his people, to the battel at Edrei.

*Deut. 3.1. and 29.7.

34 And the LORD said unto Moses, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and * thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

* Psal. 135.10, 11.

35 So they smote him and his sons, and all his people, untill there was none left him alive: and they possessed his land.

## CHAP. XXII.

*1 Balaks first message for Balaam is refused. 15 His second message obtaineth him. 22 An angel would have slain him, if his asse had not saved him. 36 Balak entertaineth him.*

AND the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab, on this side Jordan by Jericho.

2 And Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.

3 And Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they *were* many: and Moab was distressed, because of the children of Israel.

4 And Moab said unto the elders of Midian, Now shall this company lick up all *that are* round about us, as the ox licketh up the grasse of the field. And Balak the son of Zippor *was* king of the Moabites at that time.

*Josh. 24.9.

5 *He sent messengers therefore unto Balaam the son of Beor, to Pethor, which *is* by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the † face of the earth, and they abide over against me.

† Heb. eye.

6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people, for they *are* too mighty for me; peradventure I shall prevail, *that* we may smite them, and *that* I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou blessest, *is* blessed, and he whom thou curseth, is cursed.

7 And the elders of Moab, and the elders of Midian departed, with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him the words of Balak.

8 And he said unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again as the LORD shall speak unto me: And the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

9 And God came unto Balaam, and said, What men *are* these with thee?

10 And Balaam said unto God, Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, *saying*,

11 Behold, *there is* a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: Come now, curse me them; peradventure † I shall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.

† Heb. I shall prevail in fighting against him.

12 And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them, thou shalt not curse the people: for they *are* blessed.

13 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuseth to give me leave to go with you.

14 And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us.

15 ¶ And Balak sent yet again princes, moe, and more honourable then they.

16 And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor, † Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:

† Hebr. Be not thou letted from, &c.

17 For I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatsoever ye sayest unto me: Come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.

18 And Balaam answered and said unto the servants of Balak, *If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do lesse or more.

* Chap. 24. 13.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what the LORD will say unto me more.

20 And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, If the men come to call thee, rise up, and go with them; but yet the word which I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do.

21 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his asse, & went with the princes of Moab.

22 ¶ And Gods anger was kindled, because he went: and the angel of the LORD stood in ye way for an adversary against him: Now he was riding upon his asse, & his two servants *were* with him.

23 And *the asse saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and the asse turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the asse to turn her into the way.

* 2 Pet. 2.16. Jude 11.

24 But the angel of the LORD stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall *being* on this side, and a wall on that side.

25 And when the asse saw the angel of ye LORD, she thrust her self unto the wall, and crusht Balaams foot against the wall: & he smote her again.

26 And the angel of the LORD went further, and stood in a narrow place, where *was* no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.

27 And when the asse saw the angel of the LORD, she fell down under Balaam: and Balaams anger was kindled, and he smote the asse with a staffe.

28 And

28 And the LORD opened the mouth of the asse, and she said unto Balaam. What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times?

29 And Balaam said unto the asse, Because thou hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee.

30 And the asse said unto Balaam, *Am* not I thine asse, † upon which thou hast ridden ‖ ever since *I was* thine, unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee? And he said, Nay.

† Heb. *who hast ridden upon me.*

31 Then the LORD opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and ‖ fell flat on his face.

‖ Or, *ever since thou wast, &c.*

‖ Or, *bowed himself.*

32 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine asse these three times? Behold, I went out † to withstand thee, because *thy* way is perverse before me.

† Heb. *to be an adversarie unto thee.*

33 And the asse saw me, and turned from me these three times: unlesse she had turned from me, surely now also I had slain thee, and saved her alive.

34 And Balaam said unto the angel of the LORD, I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me: Now therefore if it † displease thee, I will get me back again.

† Heb. *be evil in thine eyes.*

35 And the angel of the LORD said unto Balaam, Go with the men: but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak: So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

36 ¶ And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him, unto a city of Moab, which *is* in the border of Arnon, which *is* in the utmost coast.

37 And Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? Wherefore camest thou not unto me? Am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?

38 And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to say any thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto ‖ Kirjath-huzoth.

‖ Or, *a city of streets.*

40 And Balak offered oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that *were* with him.

41 And it came to passe on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might see the utmost part of the people.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1, 13, 28 *Balaks sacrifice.* 7, 18 *Balaams parable.*

AND Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven oxen, and seven rams,

2 And Balak did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam offered on *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

3 And Balaam said unto Balak, Stand by thy burnt-offering, and I will go: peradventure the LORD will come to meet me: and whatsoever he sheweth me, I will tell thee. And ‖ he went to an high place.

‖ Or, *he went solitarie.*

4 And God met Balaam; and he said unto him, I have prepared seven altars, and I have offered upon *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

5 And the LORD put a word in Balaams month, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak.

6 And he returned unto him, and lo, he stood by his burnt-sacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab.

7 And he took up his parable, and said, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the east, *saying*, Come, curse me Jacob, and come, defie Israel.

8 How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed? or how shall I defie, *whom* the LORD hath not defied?

9 For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, the people shall dwell alone, and shall not be reckoned among the nations.

10 Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth *part* of Israel? Let † me die the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his.

† Heb. *my soul.*

‖ Or, *my life.*

11 And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou done unto me? I took thee to curse mine enemies, and behold, thou hast blessed *them* altogether.

12 And he answered and said, Must I not take heed to speak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth?

13 And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all: and curse me them from thence.

14 ¶ And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of ‖ Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

‖ Or, *hill.*

15 And he said unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt-offering, while I meet *the LORD* yonder.

16 And the LORD met Balaam, and * put a word in his mouth, and said, Go again unto Balak, and say thus.

* Chap. 22, 5

17 And wen he came to him, behold, he stood by his burnt-offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him, What hath the LORD spoken?

18 And he took up his parable, and said, Rise up Balak, and hear; hearken unto me thou son of Zippor:

19 God *is* not a man, that he should lie, neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do *it*? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

20 Behold, I have received *commandment* to blesse; and he hath blessed, & I cannot reverse it.

21 He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel: the LORD his God *is* with him, and the shout of a king *is* among them.

22 * God brought them out of Egypt, he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn.

* Chap. 24, 8.

23 Surely *there is* no enchantment ‖ against Jacob, neither *is there* any divination against Israel: according to this time it shall be said of Jacob, and of Israel, What hath God wrought!

‖ Or, *in.*

24 Behold, the people shall rise up as a great lion, and lift up himself as a young lion: he shall not lie down until he eat of the prey, and drink the blood of the slain.

25 And Balak said unto Balaam, Neither curse them at all, nor blesse them at all.

26 But Balaam answered and said unto Balak, Told not I thee, saying, All that the LORD speaketh, that I must do?

27 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will please God, that thou mayest curse me them from thence.

28 And Balak brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh toward Jeshimon.

29 And

29 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Build me here ſeven altars, and prepare me here ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams.

30 And Balak did as Balaam had ſaid, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

## CHAP. XXIIII.

*1 Balaam leaving divinations, propheſieth the happineſſe of Iſrael. 10 Balak in anger diſmiſſeth him. 15 He propheſieth of the Star of Jacob, and the deſtruction of ſome nations.*

AND when Balaam ſaw that it pleaſed the LORD to bleſſe Iſrael, he went not as at *other times, † to ſeek for enchantments, but he ſet his face toward the wilderneſſe.

2 And Balaam lift up his eyes, and he ſaw Iſrael abiding *in his tents* according to their tribes, and the ſpirit of God came upon him.

3 * And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balaam the ſon of Beor hath ſaid, and the man †whoſe eyes are open, hath ſaid,

4 He hath ſaid, which heard the words of God, which ſaw the viſion of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, *and* thy tabernacles, O Iſrael!

6 As the valleyes are they ſpread forth, as gardens by the rivers ſide, as the trees of lign-aloes which the LORD hath planted, *and* as cedar-trees beſide the waters.

7 He ſhall poure the water out of his buckets, and his ſeed *ſhall be* in many waters, and his king ſhall be higher then Agag, and his kingdomes ſhall be exalted.

8 * God brought him forth out of Egypt, he hath as it were the ſtrength of an unicorn: he ſhall eat up the nations his enemies, and ſhal break their bones, and pierce *them* through with his arrows.

9 * He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who ſhall ſtir him up? Bleſſed *is* he that bleſſeth thee, and curſed *is* he that curſeth thee.

10 ¶ And Balaks anger was kindled againſt Balaam, and he ſmote his hands together: and Balak ſaid unto Balaam, I called thee to curſe mine enemies, and behold, thou haſt altogether bleſſed *them* theſe three times.

11 Therefore now flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honour, but lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from honour.

12 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Spake I not alſo to thy meſſengers which ‖ ſenteſt unto me, ſaying,

13 If Balak would give me his houſe-full of ſilver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD, to do either good or bad of mine own minde; but what the LORD ſaith, that will I ſpeak?

14 And now behold, I go unto my people: come *therefore, and* I will advertiſe thee, what this people ſhall do to thy people in the latter dayes.

15 ¶ And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balaam the ſon of Beor hath ſaid, and the man whoſe eyes are open, hath ſaid:

16 He hath ſaid which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the moſt High, *which* ſaw the viſion of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

17 I ſhall ſee him, but not now: I ſhall behold him, but not nigh: there ſhall come a Star out of Jacob, and a Scepter ſhall riſe out of Iſrael, and ſhall ‖ ſmite the corners of Moab, and deſtroy all the children of Sheth.

18 And Edom ſhall be a poſſeſſion, Seir alſo ſhall be a poſſeſſion for his enemies, and Iſrael ſhall do valiantly.

19 Out of Jacob ſhall come he that ſhall have dominion, and ſhall deſtroy him that remaineth of the citie.

20 And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and ſaid, Amalek *was* ‖ the firſt of the nations, but his latter end ‖ *ſhall be* that he periſh for ever.

21 And he looked on the Kenites; and took up his parable, and ſaid, Strong is thy dwelling place, and thou putteſt thy neſt in a rock.

22 Neverthleſſe, † the Kenite ſhall be waſted ‖ untill Aſſhur ſhall carry thee away captive.

23 And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Alas, who ſhall live when God doth this!

24 And ſhips *ſhall come* from the coaſt of Chittim, and ſhall afflict Aſſhur, and ſhall afflict Eber, and he alſo ſhall periſh for ever.

25 And Balaam roſe up, and went and returned to his place: and Balak alſo went his way.

## CHAP. XXV.

*1 Iſrael at Shittim commit whoredome and idolatrie. 6 Phinehas killeth Zimri and Cozbi. 10 God therefore giveth him an everlaſting prieſthood. 16 The Midianites are to be vexed.*

AND Iſrael abode in * Shittim, and the people begun to commit whoredome with the daughters of Moab.

2 And they called the people unto the ſacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods.

3 And Iſrael joyned himſelf unto Baal-peor: and the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Iſrael.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, * Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the LORD againſt the ſun, that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Iſrael.

5 And Moſes ſaid unto the judges of Iſrael, Slay ye every one his men, that were joyned unto Baal-peor.

6 ¶ And behold, one of the children of Iſrael came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitiſh woman, in the ſight of Moſes, and in the ſight of all the congregration of the children of Iſrael, who *were* weeping before the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 And *when Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, ſaw *it*, he roſe up from amongſt the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand;

8 And he went after the man of Iſrael into the tent, and thruſt both of them through, the man of Iſrael, and the woman through her belly: So the plague was ſtayed from the children of Iſrael.

9 And *thoſe that died in the plague, were twenty and foure thouſand.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

11 * Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Iſrael (while he was zealous for my ſake among them) that I conſumed not the children of Iſrael in my jealouſie.

12 Wherefore ſay, * Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace.

13 And he ſhall have it, and his ſeed after him, *even* the covenant of an everlaſting prieſthood; becauſe he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Iſrael.

14 Now the name of the Iſraelite that was ſlain, *even* that was ſlain with the Midianitiſh woman, *was* Zimri the ſon of Salu, a prince of † a chief houſe among the Simeonites.

15 And

---

* Chap. 23.3,15.
† Heb. *to the meeting of enchantments.*
* Chap. 23.7,18.
† Heb. *who had his eyes ſhut*, but now open.
* Chap. 23.22.
* Gen. 49.9
‖ Or, *ſmite through the princes of Moab.*
‖ The firſt of the nations warred againſt Iſrael, Exod. 17.
‖ Or, ſhall be *even to deſtruction.*
† Heb. *Kain.*
‖ Or, *how long* ſhall it be ere *Aſſhur carry thee away captive?*
* Chap. 33.49.
* Deut. 4.3. Joſh. 22.17.
* Pſal. 106.30. 1 Mac. 2. 54.
* 1 Cor. 10.8.
* Pſal. 106.30.
* Eccluſ 45.24. 2 Mac. 2. 54.
† Heb. *houſe of a father.*

15 And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain, *was* Cozbi the daughter of Zur, he *was* head over a people, *and* of a chief house in Midian.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

*Chap. 31.2. 17 * Vex the Midianites, and smite them:

18 For they vex you with their wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you, in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague, for Peors sake.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The sum of all Israel is taken in the plains of Moab.* 52 *The law of dividing among them the inheritance of the land.* 57 *The families and number of the Levites.* 63 *None were left of them which were numbred at Sinai, but Caleb and Joshua.*

AND it came to passe after the plague, that the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying,

*Chap. 1. 2. 2 Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, * from twentie years old and upward, throughout their fathers house, all that are able to go to war in Israel.

3 And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

*Chap. 1.1. *Gen. 46.8. Exod.6. 14. 1 Chron. 5.1. 4 *Take the sum of the people*, from twenty years old and upward; as the LORD *commanded Moses and the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt.

5 ¶ * Reuben the eldest son of Israel: the children of Reuben; Hanoch, *of whom cometh* the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites:

6 Of Hesron, the family of the Hesronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

7 These *are* the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbred of them, were fourtie and three thousand and seven hundred and thirtie.

8 And the sons of Pallu; Eliab.

9 And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram: this *is that* Dathan and Abiram *Chap. 16.2. *which were* * famous in the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against the LORD:

10 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fiftie men: and they became a signe.

11 Notwithstanding the children of Korah died not.

12 ¶ The sons of Simeon after their families: of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites:

13 Of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

14 These *are* the families of the Simeonites, twentie and two thousand and two hundred.

15 ¶ The children of Gad after their familes: of Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites:

16 Of Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites:

17 Of Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites.

18 These *are* the families of the children of Gad according to those that were numbred of them, fourty thousand and five hundred.

19 ¶ * The sons of Judah *were* Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. *Gen. 38. 2, &c. and 46. 12.

20 And the sons of Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the familie of the Shelanites: of of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites:

21 And the sons of Pharez were; of Hesron, the family of the Hesronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

22 These *are* the families of Judah according to those that were numbred of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

23 ¶ Of the sons of Issachar after their families: of Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of Pua, the family of the Punites:

24 Of Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

25 These *are* the families of Issachar according to those that were numbred of them, threescore and foure thousand and three hundred.

26 ¶ Of the sons of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

27 These *are* the families of the Zebulunites according to those that were numbred of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.

28 ¶ The sons of Joseph after their families, *were* Manasseh and Ephraim.

29 Of the sons of Manasseh: of * Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead *come* the family of the Gileadites. *Josh. 17.1.

30 These *are* the sons of Gilead: of Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites:

31 And of Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and of Shechem, the family of the Shechemites:

32 And of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and of Hepher, the family of the Hepherites.

33 ¶ And * Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no sons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad, *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. *Chap. 27. 1.

34 These *are* the families of Manasseh, and those that were numbred of them, fiftie and two thousand and seven hundred.

35 ¶ These *are* the sons of Ephraim, after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: of Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

36 And these *are* the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.

37 These *are* the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those that were numbred of them, thirtie and two thousand and five hundred. These *are* the sons of Joseph after their families.

38 ¶ The sons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: of Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites:

39 Of Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

40 And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman: *of Ard*, the family of the Ardites: *and* of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

41 These *are* the sons of Benjamin after their families: and they that were numbred of them, *were* fourtie and five thousand and six hundred.

42 ¶ These *are* the sons of Dan after their families: of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These *are* the families of Dan after their families.

43 All the families of the Shuhamites according to those that were numbred of them, *were* threescore

three score and foure thousand and foure hundred.

44 ¶ Of the children of Asher after their families: of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites: of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.

45 Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Asher *was* Sarah.

47 These *are* the families of the sons of Asher according to those that were numbred of them; *who were* fifty and three thousand and foure hundred.

48 Of the sons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites:

49 Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.

50 These *are* the families of Naphtali according to their families: and they that were numbred of them, *were* fourty and five thousand and foure hundred.

51 These *were* the numbred of the children of Israel, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

52 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

53 Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance, according to the number of names.

* Chap. 33.54. † Heb. *multiply his inheritance.* † Heb. *diminish his inheritance.*

54 * To many thou shalt † give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt † give the lesse inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be given according to those that were numbred of him.

55 Notwithstanding, the land shall be *divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit.

56 According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided, between many and few.

* Chap. 33.54. Josh. 11. 23. and 14.2. * Exod.6 16,17,18, 19.

57 ¶ * And these *are* they that were numbred of the Levites, after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

58 These *are* the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites: and Kohath begat Amram.

*Exod.2. 1, 2. and 6. 20

59 And the name of Amrams wife *was* * Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram, Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.

60 And unto Aaron was born Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

* Levit. 10.2.

61 And * Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before the LORD.

Chap.3.4 1 Chro. 24.2.

62 And those that were numbred of them, were twenty and three thousand, all males from a moneth old and upward: for they were not numbred among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.

63 ¶ These *are* they that were numbred by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbred the children of Israel in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

64 But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbred, when they numbred the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.

* Chap. 14.28. 1 Cor.10. 5,6.

65 For the LORD had said of them, They * shall surely die in the wilderness: and there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

## CHAP. XXVII.

*1 The daughters of Zelophehad sue for an inheritance. 6 The law of inheritances. 12 Moses being told of his death, sueth for a successour. 18 Joshua is appointed to succeed him.*

THen came the daughters of * Zelophehad the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these *are* the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

* Chap. 26.33. Josh. 17.3.

2 And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes, and all the congregation, by the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

3 Our father * died in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against the LORD in the company of Korah; but died in his own sin, and had no sons.

* Chap. 14.35. and 26. 64,65.

4 Why should the name of our father be † done away from among his family, because he hath no son? Give unto us *therefore* a possession among the brethren of our father.

† Heb. *diminished.*

5 And Moses brought their cause before the LORD.

6 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

7 The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their fathers brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to passe unto them.

8 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shal cause his inheritãce to passe unto his daughter.

9 And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren.

10 And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his fathers brethren.

11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possesse it: and it shall be unto the children of Israel a statute of judgement, as the LORD commanded Moses.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, * Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given unto the children of Israel.

* Deut. 32.49.

13 And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as * Aaron thy brother was gathered.

* Chap. 20.24.

14 For ye * rebelled against my commandment (in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation) to sanctifie me at the water, before their eyes: that *is* the * water of Meribah in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.

* Chap. 20.24. * Exod. 17.7.

15 ¶ And Moses spake unto the LORD, saying,

16 Let the LORD, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation,

17 Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD be not as sheep which have no shepherd.

18 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom *is* the spirit, and lay thine hand upon him.

19 And set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation: and give him a charge in their sight.

20 And thou shalt put *some* of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel may be obedient.

21 And he ſhall ſtand before Eleazar the prieſt,
*Exod. 28.30. who ſhall aſk *counſel* for him, *after the judgement of Urim before the LORD: at his word ſhall they go out, and at his word they ſhall come in, *both* he, and all the children of Iſrael with him, even all the congregation.

22 And Moſes did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Joſhua and ſet him before Eleazar the prieſt, and before all the congregation.

23 And he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

*1 Offerings are to be obſerved. 3 The continuall burnt-offering. 9 The offering on the ſabbath, 11 on the new-moons, 16 at the paſſeover, 26 in the day of firſt-fruits.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Command the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, My offering, *and* my bread for my ſacri-
† Heb. a ſavour of my reſt fices made by fire for †a ſweet ſavour unto me, ſhall ye obſerve to offer unto me in their due ſeaſon.

3 And thou ſhalt ſay unto them, * This *is* the of-
† Heb. in a day. fering made by fire which ye ſhall offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the firſt year without ſpot
*Exod. 29.38. † day by day, for a continuall burnt-offering.

4 The one lamb ſhalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb ſhalt thou offer
† Heb. between the two evenings. † at even.

5 And a tenth *part* of an ephah of floure for a *meat-offering, mingled with the fourth *part* of
*Lev. 2.1. an *hin of beaten oyl.

6 *It is* a continuall burnt-offering which was
* Exod. 29.40. ordained in mount Sinai for a ſweet ſavour, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 And the drink-offering thereof *ſhall be* the fourth *part* of an hin for the one lamb: in the holy place ſhalt thou cauſe the ſtrong wine to be pour-
ed unto the LORD for a drink-offering.

8 And the other lamb ſhalt thou offer at even: as the meat-offering of the morning, & as the drink-offering thereof thou ſhalt offer *it*, a ſacrifice made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

9 ¶ And on the ſabbath-day, two lambs of the firſt year without ſpot, & two tenth-deals of floure for a meat-offering mingled with oyl, and the drink-offering thereof.

10 *This is* the burnt-offering of every ſabbath, beſide the continuall burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

11 ¶ And in the beginnings of your moneths ye ſhall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, ſeven lambs of the firſt year without ſpot.

12 And three tenth-deals of floure for a meat-offering, mingled with oyl, for one bullock, and two tenth-deals of floure for a meat-offering mingled with oyl, for one ram,

13 And a ſeverall tenth-deal of floure mingled with oyl for a meat-offering, unto one lamb, for a burnt-offering of a ſweet ſavour, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

14 And their drink-offerings ſhall be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third *part* of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of an hin unto a lamb: this *is* the burnt-offering of every moneth throughout the moneths of the year.

15 And one kid of the goats for a ſin-offering unto the LORD ſhall be offered, beſides the continuall burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

*Exod. 12.18. 16 * And in the fourteenth day of the firſt moneth *is* the paſſeover of the LORD.

Lev. 23.5. 17 And in the fifteenth day of this moneth *is* the feaſt: ſeven dayes ſhall unleavened bread be eaten.

*Lev. 23.7. 18 In the * firſt day *ſhall be* an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no manner of ſervile work *therein*.

19 But ye ſhall offer a ſacrifice made by fire for a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, & one ram, and ſeven lambs of the firſt year, they ſhall be unto you without blemiſh.

20 And their meat-offering *ſhall be* of floure mingled with oyl: three tenth-deals ſhall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth-deals for a ram,

21 A ſeverall tenth-deal ſhalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the ſeven lambs:

22 And one goat for a ſin-offering, to make an atonement for you.

23 Ye ſhall offer theſe beſide the burnt-offering in the morning, which *is* for a continuall burnt-offering.

24 After this manner ye ſhall offer daily throughout the ſeven dayes, the meat of the ſacrifice made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD: it ſhall be offered beſide the continuall burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

25 And on the ſeventh day ye ſhall have an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no ſervile work.

26 ¶ Alſo in the day of the firſt-fruits, when ye bring a new meat-offering unto the LORD, after your weeks *be out*, ye ſhall have an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no ſervile work.

27 But ye ſhall offer the burnt-offering for a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD; two young bullocks, one ram, ſeven lambs of the firſt year.

28 And their meat-offering of floure mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals unto one bullock, two tenth-deals unto one ram,

29 A ſeverall tenth-deal unto one lamb, throughout the ſeven lambs:

30 *And* one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.

31 Ye ſhall offer *them* beſides ſ continuall burnt-offering, and his meat-offering (they ſhall be unto you without blemiſh) and their drink-offerings.

## CHAP. XXIX.

*1 The offering at the feaſt of trumpets, 7 at the day of afflicting their ſouls, 13 and on the eight dayes of the feaſt of tabernacles.*

AND in the ſeventh moneth, on the firſt *day* of the moneth, ye ſhall have an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no ſervile work: * it is a day of
* Levit. 23.24. blowing the trumpets unto you.

2 And ye ſhall offer a burnt-offering for a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD, one young bullock, one ram, and ſeven lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

3 And their meat-offering *ſhall be* of floure mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals for a bullock, *and* two tenth-deals for a ram,

4 And one tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the ſeven lambs:

5 And one kid of the goats for a ſin-offering, to make an atonement for you:

6 Beſide the burnt-offering of the moneth, and his meat-offering, and the daily burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, according unto their manner, for a ſweet ſavour, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And * ye ſhall have on the tenth *day* of this
* Levit. 16.29. and 23.27 ſeventh moneth an holy convocation: and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls: ye ſhall not do any work *therein*.

8 But ye ſhall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD for a ſweet ſavour, one young bullock, one ram, *and* ſeven lambs of the firſt year, they ſhall be unto you without blemiſh:

9 And

9 And their meat-offering *shall be* of floure mingled with oyl, three-tenth deals to a bullock, *and* two tenth-deals to one ram,

10 A severall tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

11 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering, beside the sin-offering of atonement, and the continuall burnt-offering, and the meat-offering of it, and their drink-offerings.

12 ¶ And on the fifteenth day of the seventh moneth, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven dayes.

13 And ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year, they shall be without blemish:

14 And their meat-offering *shall be* of floure mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth-deals to each ram of the two rams,

15 And a severall tenth-deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs:

16 And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, beside the continuall burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

17 ¶ And on the second day *ye shall offer* tweive young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:

18 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

19 And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, beside the continuall burnt-offering, and the meat-offering thereof, and their drink-offerings.

20 ¶ And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

21 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

22 And one goat for a sin-offering, beside the continuall burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

23 ¶ And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

24 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

25 And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, beside the continuall burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

26 ¶ And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:

27 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number after the manner:

28 And one goat for a sin-offering, beside the continuall burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

29 ¶ And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

30 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

31 And one goat for a sin-offering, beside the continuall burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

32 ¶ And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

33 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

34 And one goat for a sin-offering, beside the continuall burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

35 ¶ On the eighth day ye shall have a * solemne assemblie: ye shall do no servile work *therein*. * Levit. 23. 36.

36 But ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

37 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

38 And one goat for a sin-offering, beside the continuall burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

39 These things ye shall ‖do unto the LORD in your set feasts, besides your vows, and your free-will-offerings, for your burnt-offerings, and for your meat-offerings, and for your drink-offerings, and for your peace-offerings. ‖ Or, *offer.*

40 And Moses told the children of Israel, according to all that the LORD commanded Moses.

## CHAP. XXX.

*1 Vows are not to be broken. 3 The exception of a maids vow, 6 Of a wives, 9 Of a widows, or her that is divorced.*

AND Moses spake unto the heads of the tribes, concerning the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded.

2 If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or sweare an oath to binde his soul with a bond; he shall not †break his word, he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth. †Heb. *profane.*

3 If a woman also vow a vow unto the LORD, and binde *her self* by a bond, *being* in her fathers house in her youth;

4 And her father heare her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shall hold his peace at her: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bond her soul, shall stand.

5 But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows or of her bonds, wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand: and the LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

6 And if she had at all an husband when † she vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul; † Heb. *her vows were upon her.*

7 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it*: then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul, shall stand.

8 But if her husband disallow her on th day that he heard *it*; then he shall make her vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect: and the LORD shall forgive her.

9 But every vow of a widow, and of with her is divorced, wherewith they have bound their soul, shall stand against her.

10 And if she vowed in her husbands house, or

bound her soul by a bond with an oath;

11 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, *and* disallowed her not: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul, shall stand.

12 But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard *them*; then whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void, and the LORD shall forgive her.

13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void.

14 But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her from day to day; then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds which *are* upon her: he confirmeth them, because he held his peace at her, in the day that he heard *them*.

15 But if he shall any wayes make them void after that he hath heard *them*; then he shall bear her iniquitie.

16 These *are* the statutes which the LORD commanded Moses between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter *being yet* in her youth in her fathers house.

## CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The Midianites are spoiled, and Balaam slain.* 13 *Moses is wroth with the officers, for saving the women alive.* 19 *How the souldiers with their captives and spoil, are to be purified.* 25 *The proportion whereby the prey is to be divided.* 48 *The voluntarie oblation unto the treasurie of the Lord.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 * Avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites: afterward shalt thou * be gathered unto thy people.

* Chap. 25. 17.
* Chap. 27. 13.

3 And Moses spake unto the people, saying, Arm some of your selves unto the war, and let them go against the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian.

† Heb. *a thousand of a tribe a thousand of a tribe.*

4 † Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the war.

5 So there were delivered out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of *every* tribe, twelve thousand armed for war.

6 And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand of *every* tribe, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the holy instruments, and the trumpets to blow, in his hand.

7 And they warred against the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moses; and they slew all the males.

8 And they slew the kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slain; *namely*, * Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword.

* Josh. 13. 21.

9 And the children of Israel took *all* the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattell, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly castles with fire.

11 And they took all the spoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of beasts.

12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil unto Moses and Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan *near* Jericho.

13 ¶ And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.

14 And Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, *with* the captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the † battell.

† Heb. *host of war.*

15 And Moses said unto them, Have ye saved all the women alive?

16 Behold, * these caused the children of Israel, through the * counsel of Balaam to commit trespasse against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.

* Chap. 25. 2. *2. Pet. 2. 15.

17 Now therefore * kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with † him.

* Judg. 21. 11.
† Heb. male.

18 But all the women-children that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for your selves.

19 And do ye abide without the camp seven dayes: whosoever hath killed any person, and * whosoever hath touched any slain, purifie *both* your selves and your captives, on the third day, and on the seventh day.

* Chap. 19. 11, &c.

20 And purifie all *your* rayment, and all † that is made of skins, and all work of goats *hair*, and all things made of wood.

† Heb. *instrument, vessel, skin.*

21 ¶ And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of war which went to the battell, This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moses;

22 Only the gold, and the silver, the brasse, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

23 Every thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make *it* go through the fire, and it shall be clean: nevertheless it shall be purified with the water of separation: and all that abideth not the fire, ye shall make go through the water.

24 And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

† Heb. *the sum with.*

26 Take the † sum of the prey, that was taken, *both* of man and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation:

27 And divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battell, and between all the congregation.

28 And levie a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war, which went out to battell: one soul of five hundred, *both* of the persons, and of the beeves, and of the asses, and of the sheep.

29 Take *it* of their half, and give *it* unto Eleazar the priest, for an heave-offering of the LORD.

30 And of the children of Israels half, thou shalt take one portion of fiftie, of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses, & of the ‖ flocks, of all manner of beasts, and give them unto the Levites, which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.

‖ Or, small

31 And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 And the bootie *being* the rest of the prey, which the men of war had caught, was six hundred thousand & seventy thousand and five thousand sheep,

33 And threescore and twelve thousand beeves,

34 And threescore and one thousand asses,

35 And thirtie & two thousand persons in all, of wome̅ that had not known man by lying with him

36 And the half *which was* the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thousand and seven and thirty thousand and five hundred sheep;

37 And the LORDS tribute of the sheep was six hundred and threescore and fifteen.

38 And

38 And the beeves *were* thirtie and six thousand, of which the LORDs tribute *was* threescore and and twelve.

39 And the asses *were* thirtie thousand and five hundred, of which the LORDs tribute *was* threescore and one.

40 And the persons *were* sixteen thousand, of which the LORDs tribute *was* thirtie and two persons.

41 And Moses gave the tribute *which was* the LORDs heave-offering, unto Eleazar the priest, as the LORD commanded Moses.

42 And of the children of Israels half, which Moses divided from the men that warred,

43 (Now the half *that pertained unto* the congregation, was three hundred thousand & thirty thousand *and* seven thousand and five hundred sheep,

44 And thirtie and six thousand beeves,

45 And thirtie thousand asses and five hundred,

46 And sixteen thousand persons)

47 Even of the children of Israels half, Moses took one portion of fiftie, *both* of man and of beast, and gave them unto the Levites, which kept the the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

48 ¶ And the officers which *were* over thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Moses:

49 And they said unto Moses, Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war which *are* under our † charge, and there lacketh not one man of us.

† Heb. *have*.

50 We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath † gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, eare-rings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our souls before the LORD.

† Heb. *found*.

51 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, *even* all wrought jewels.

52 And all the gold of the † offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fiftie shekels.

† Heb. *heave-offering*.

53 (*For* the men of war had taken spoil, every man for himself)

54 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands, and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, for a memoriall for the children of Israel before the LORD.

## CHAP. XXXII.

*1 The Reubenites and Gadites sue for their inheritance on that side Jordan. 6 Moses reproveth them. 16 They offer him conditions to his content. 33 Moses assigneth them the land. 39 They conquer it.*

NOw the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattell: and when they saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place *was* a place for cattell;

2 The children of Gad, and the children of Reuben, came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying,

3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon;

4 *Even* the countrey which the LORD smote before the congregation of Israel, *is* a land for cattell, and thy servants have cattell.

5 Wherefore, said they, If we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants for a possession, *and* bring us not over Jordan.

6 ¶ And Moses said unto the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit here?

7 And wherefore † discourage ye the heart of the children of Israel from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them?

† Heb. *break*.

8 Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea to see the land.

9 For * when they went up unto the valley of Eshcol, & saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which the LORD had given them.

* Chap. 13. 24.

10 And the LORDs anger was kindled the same time, and he sware, saying,

11 Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, * from twentie years old and upward, shall see the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because they have not † wholly followed me:

* Chap. 14. 28, 29.

† Heb. *fulfilled after me*.

12 Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joshua the son of Nun: for they have wholly followed the LORD.

13 And the LORDs anger was kindled against Israel, and he made them wander in the wilderness fourtie years, untill all the generation that had done evil in the sight of the LORD was consumed.

14 And behold, ye are risen up in your fathers stead, an increase of sinfull men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Israel.

15 For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness, and ye shall destroy all this people.

16 ¶ And they came near unto him, and said, We will build sheep-folds here for our cattell, and cities for our little ones.

17 But we our selves will go readie armed before the children of Israel, untill we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the fenced cities, because of the inhabitants of the land.

18 We will not return unto our houses, untill the children of Israel have inherited every man his inheritance:

19 For we will not inherit with them on yonder side Jordan, or forward; because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side Jordan east-ward.

20 ¶ And * Moses said unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to war,

* Josh. 1. 13.

21 And will go all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, untill he hath driven out his enemies from before him,

22 And the land be subdued before the LORD: then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltlesse before the LORD, and before Israel; and this land shall be your possession before the LORD.

23 But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the LORD: and be sure your sin will finde you out.

24 Build ye cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep, and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

25 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth.

26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattell, shall be there in the cities of Gilead.

27 * But thy servants will passe over, every man armed for war, before the LORD to battell, as my lord saith.

* Josh. 4. 12.

28 So concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the

chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel:

29 And Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben will passe with you over Jordan, every man armed to battell before the LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession:

30 But if they will not passe over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan.

31 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As the LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do.

32 We will passe over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Jordan *may be* ours.

* Deut. 3. 12. Josh. 13. 8. and 22. 4. 33 And * Moses gave unto them, *even* to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdome of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdome of Og king of Bashan, the land with the cities thereof, in the coasts, *even* the cities of the countrey round about.

34 ¶ And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer,

35 And Atroth, Shophan, and Jaazer, and Jogbehah,

36 And Beth-nimdrah, and Beth-haran, fenced cities: and folds for sheep.

37 And the children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim,

38 And Nebo, and Baal-meon (their names being changed) and Shibmah: and † gave other names vnto the cities which they builded.

† Heb. *they called by names the names of the cities.*

39 And the children of * Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which *was* in it.

40 And Moses gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein.

* Gen. 50. 23. * Deut. 3. 14. 41 And * Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them Havoth-jair.

42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Two and fourtie journeys of the Israelites.* 50 *The Canaanites are to be destroyed.*

THese *are* the journeys of the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt, with their armies, under the hand of Moses and Aaron.

2 And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys, by the commandment of the LORD: and these *are* their journeys according to their goings out.

* Exod. 12. 37. 3 And they * departed from Rameses in the first moneth, on the fifteenth day of the first moneth: on the morrow after the passeover, the children of Israel went out with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.

4 (For the Egyptians buried all their first-born, which the LORD had smitten among them: upon their gods also the LORD executed judgements)

5 And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.

* Exod. 13. 20. 6 And they departed from * Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which *is* in the edge of the wildernesse.

7 And they removed from Etham, and turned again unto Pi-hahiroth, which *is* before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol.

* Exod. 8 And they departed from before Pi-hahiroth, and * passed through the midst of the sea, into the wildernesse, and went three dayes journey in the wildernesse of Etham, and pitched in Marah.

9 And they removed from Marah, and * came unto Elim: and in Elim were twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm-trees; and they pitched there.

* Exod. 15. 23.

10 And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red sea.

11 And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in the * wildernesse of Sin.

* Exod. 16. 1.

12 And they took their journey out of the wildernesse of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.

13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.

14 And they removed from Alush, and encamped at * Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.

* Exod. 17. 1.

15 And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the * wildernesse of Sinai.

* Exod. 19. 1.

16 And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched * at ‖ Kibroth-hattaavah.

* Chap. 11. 34. ‖ That is, *the graves of lust.*

17 And they departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and * encamped at Hazeroth.

18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in Rithmah.

19 And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon-parez.

* Chap. 11. 35.

20 And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in Libnah.

21 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.

22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.

23 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.

24 And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.

25 And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.

26 And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.

27 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.

28 And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah.

29 And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah.

30 And they departed from Hashmonah, and * encamped at Moseroth.

* Deut. 10. 6.

31 And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan.

32 And they removed from Bene-jaakan, and encamped at Hor-hagidgad.

33 And they went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah.

34 And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.

35 And they departed from Ebronah, and encamped at Ezion-gaber.

36 And they removed from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the * wildernes of Zin, which *is* Kadesh.

* Chap. 20. 1.

37 And they removed from * Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.

* Chap. 20. 22.

38 And * Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor, at the commandment of the LORD, and died there in the fourtieth year, after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first *day* of the fifth moneth.

* Chap. 20. 25. Deut. 32. 50.

39 And Aaron *was* an hundred and twentie and three years old, when he died in mount Hor.

40 And * king Arad the Canaanite (which dwelt in the south, in the land of Canaan) heard of the coming of the children of Israel.

* Chap. 21. 1, &c.

41 And

41 And they departed from mount *Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.
*Chap. 21.4.

42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.

43 And they departed from Punon, and pitched in Oboth.

44 And they departed from Oboth, and pitched in ‖ Ije-abarim, in the border of Moab.
‖ Or, heaps of Abarim.

45 And they departed from Iim, and pitched in Dibon-gad.

46 And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon-diblathaim.

47 And they removed from Almon-diblathaim, and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.

48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and pitched in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

49 And they pitched by Jordan from Beth-jesimoth, even unto ‖ * Abel-shittim, in the plains of Moab.
‖ Or, the plains of Shittim.

50 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,
*Chap. 35.1.

51 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, * When ye are passed over Jordan, into the land of Canaan;
* Deut. 7.2. Josh.11. 12.

52 Then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places.

53 And ye shall dispossesse *the inhabitants of* the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possesse it.

54 And * ye shall divide the land by lot, for an inheritance among your families, *and* to the moe ye shall † give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall † give the lesse inheritance: every mans *inheritance* shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers, ye shall inherit.
* Chap. 26.53. † Heb. *multiply his inheritance.* † Heb. *diminish his inheritance.*

55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to passe, that those which ye let remain of them, *shall be* *pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.
* Josh. 23.13. Judg. 2.3.

56 Moreover, it shall come to passe, *that* I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

## CHAP. XXXIIII.

*1 The borders of the land. 16 The names of the men which shall divide the land.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan (this *is* the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the land of Canaan with the coasts thereof)

3 Then * your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin, along by the coast of Edom, and your south border shall be the out-most coast of the salt-sea east-ward.
* Josh. 15.1.

4 And your border shall turn from the south to the ascent of Akrabbim, and passe on to Zin: and the going forth thereof shall be from the south to Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on to Hazar-addar, and passe on to Azmon.

5 And the border shall fetch a compasse from Azmon unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea.

6 And as for the western border, you shall even have the great sea for a border: this shall be your west border.

7 And this shall be your north border; from the great sea, you shall point out for you mount Hor.

8 From mount Hor ye shall point out *your border* unto the entrance of Hamath: and the goings forth of the border shall be to Zedad.

9 ¶ And the border shall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it shall be at Hazar-enan: this shall be your north border.

10 And ye shall point out your east border from Hazar-enan to Shepham.

11 And the coast shall go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the east-side of Ain; and the border shall descend and shall reach unto the † side of the sea of Chinnereth east-ward.
† Heb. *shoulder.*

12 And the border shall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it shall be at the salt-sea: this shall be your land with the coasts thereof round about.

13 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half-tribe.

14 * For the tribe of the children of Reuben, according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad, according to the house of their fathers, have received *their inheritance*, and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance.
* Chap. 32.33. Josh.14. 2,3.

15 The two tribes, and the half-tribe have received their inheritance on this side Jordan *near* Jericho, east-ward, toward the sun-rising.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 These *are* the names of the men which shall divide the land unto you: * Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun.
* Josh. 19.51.

18 And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.

19 And the names of the men *are* these: of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

20 And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud.

21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon.

22 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the son of Jogli.

23 The prince of the children of Joseph, for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, Hanniel the son of Ephod.

24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan.

25 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of Parnach.

26 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the son of Azzan.

27 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.

28 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud.

29 These *are they* whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

## CHAP. XXXV.

*1 Eight and fourtie cities for the Levites with their suburbs, and measure thereof. 6 Six of them are to be cities of refuge. 9 The laws of murder. 31 No satisfaction for murder.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

2 * Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession, cities to dwell in: and ye shall give *also* unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them.
* Josh. 21.2.

3 And the cities shall they have to dwell in, and the

the ſuburbs of them ſhall be for their cattell, and for their goods, and for all their beaſts.

4 And ſ ſuburbs of the cities, which ye ſhall give unto the Levites, *ſhall reach* from the wall of the city and outward, a thouſand cubits round about.

5 And ye ſhall meaſure from without the city on the eaſt-ſide two thouſand cubits, and on the ſouth-ſide, two thouſand cubits, and on the weſt-ſide two thouſand cubits, and on the north-ſide two thouſand cubits: and the city *ſhall be* in the midſt: this ſhal be to them the ſuburbs of the cities

6 And among the cities which ye ſhall give unto the Levites, *there ſhall be* * ſix cities for refuge, which ye ſhall appoint for the man-ſlayer, that he may flee thither: and † to them ye ſhall adde fourtie and two cities.

7 *So* all the cities which ye ſhall give to the Levites, *ſhall be* fourty and eight cities: them *ſhall ye give* with their ſuburbs.

8 And the cities which ye ſhall give, *ſhall be* of the poſſeſſion of the children of Iſrael: from them that have many, ye ſhall give many; but from them that have few, ye ſhall give few: every one ſhall give of his cities unto the Levites, according to his inheritance which † he inheriteth.

9 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

10 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, * When ye be come over Jordan, into the land of Canaan:

11 Then ye ſhall appoint you cities, to be cities of refuge for you; that the ſlayer may flee thither which killeth any perſon † at unawares.

12 And they ſhall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger; that the man-ſlayer die not, untill he ſtand before the congregation in judgement.

13 And of theſe cities which ye ſhall give, ſix cities ſhall ye have for refuge.

14 Ye ſhall give three cities on this ſide Jordan, and three cities ſhall ye give in the land of Canaan, *which* ſhall be cities of refuge.

15 Theſe ſix cities ſhall be a refuge, *both* for the children of Iſrael, and for the ſtranger, and for the ſojourner among them: that every one that killeth any perſon unawares, may flee thither.

16 * And if he ſmite him with an inſtrument of iron (ſo that he die) he *is* a murderer: the murderer ſhall ſurely be put to death.

17 And if he ſmite him † with throwing a ſtone (wherewith he may die) and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer ſhal ſurely be put to death.

18 Or if he ſmite him with an hand-weapon of wood (wherewith he may die) and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer ſhall ſurely be put to death.

19 The revenger of bloud himſelf ſhall ſlay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he ſhall ſlay him.

20 But * if he thruſt him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying of wait, that he die;

21 Or in enmity ſmite him with his hand that he die: he that ſmote *him* ſhall ſurely be put to death; *for* he *is* a murderer: the revenger of bloud ſhall ſlay the murderer, when he meeteth him.

22 But if he thruſt him ſuddenly * without enmity, or have caſt upon him any thing without laying of wait;

23 Or with any ſtone wherewith a man may die, ſeeing *him* not, and caſt *it* upon him that he die, and was not his enemy, neither ſought his harm:

24 Then the congregation ſhall judge between the ſlayer, and the revenger of bloud, according to theſe judgements.

25 And the congregation ſhall deliver the ſlayer out of the hand of the revenger of bloud, and the congregation ſhall reſtore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he ſhall abide in it unto the death of the high prieſt, which was anointed with the holy oyl.

26 But if ſ ſlayer ſhall at any time come without ſ border of ſ city of his refuge, whither he was fled

27 And the revenger of bloud finde him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of bloud kill the ſlayer; † he ſhall not be guilty of bloud:

28 Becauſe he ſhould have remained in the city of his refuge, untill the death of the high prieſt: but after the death of the high prieſt, the ſlayer ſhall return into the land of his poſſeſſion.

29 So theſe things ſhall be for a ſtatute of judgement unto you, throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

30 Whoſo killeth any perſon, the murderer ſhall be put to death by the * mouth of witneſſes: but one witneſſe ſhall not teſtifie againſt any perſon, *to cauſe him* to die.

31 Moreover, ye ſhall take no ſatisfaction for the life of a murderer, which *is* † guilty of death, but he ſhall be ſurely put to death.

32 And ye ſhall take no ſatisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he ſhould come again to dwell in the land, untill the death of the prieſt.

33 So ye ſhall not pollute the land wherein ye *are*: for bloud it defileth the land: and † the land cannot be cleanſed of the bloud that is ſhed therein, but by the bloud of him that ſhed it.

34 Defile not therefore the land which ye ſhall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I the LORD dwell among the children of Iſrael.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The inconvenience of the inheritance of daughters,* 5 *is remedied by marrying in their own tribes,* 7 *leſt the inheritance ſhould be removed from the tribe.* 10 *The daughters of Zelophehad marry their fathers brothers ſons.*

AND the chief fathers of the families of the children of Gilead, the ſon of Machir, the ſon of Manaſſeh, of the families of the ſons of Joſeph, came near, and ſpake before Moſes, and before the princes the chief fathers of the children of Iſrael.

2 And they ſaid, * The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Iſrael: and my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother, unto his daughters.

3 And if they be married to any of the ſons of the *other* tribes of the children of Iſrael, then ſhall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and ſhall be put to the inheritance of the tribe, † whereunto they are received: ſo ſhall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

4 And when the jubile of the children of Iſrael ſhal be, then ſhall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe, whereunto they are received: ſo ſhall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

5 And Moſes commanded the children of Iſrael, according to the word of the LORD, ſaying, The tribe of the ſons of Joſeph hath ſaid well.

6 This *is* the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, ſaying, Let them † marry to whom they think beſt; * only to the family of the tribe of their father ſhall they marry:

7 So ſhall not the inheritance of the children of Iſrael remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Iſrael ſhall † keep himſelf to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

8 And

---

* Deut. 4.41. Joſh. 20.2. and 21.3.

† Heb. above them ye ſhal give.

† Heb. they inherit.

* Deut. 10.2. Joſh. 20.2.

† Heb. by miſtake.

* Exod. 21.14.

† Heb. with a ſtone of the hand.

* Deut. 19.11.

* Exod. 21.13.

* Num. 27.1. Joſh. 17.3.

† Heb. unto whom they be.

* Num. 21.

† Heb. wiues.

* Tob. 1.9.

† Heb. cleave, the,

† Heb. no bloud ſhall be to him.

* Deut. 17.6. and 19.15. Matt. 18.16. 2 Cor. 13.1. Heb. 10.28.

† Heb. faulty, die.

† Heb. then be no piacle for the land.

‖ Or, Zuph.

8 And every daughter that poſſeſſeth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Iſrael, ſhall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Iſrael may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers.

9 Neither ſhall the inheritance remove from *one* tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of Iſrael ſhall keep himſelf to his own inheritance.

10 Even as the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo did the daughters of Zelophehad.

11 *For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their fathers brothers ſons. *Chap. 27. 1.

12 *And* they were married † into the families of the ſons of Manaſſeh the ſon of Joſeph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the familie of their father. † Heb. to ſome that were *of the families.*

13 Theſe *are* the commandments and the judgements which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes, unto the children of Iſrael in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

# THE FIFTH BOOK OF *MOSES*, called *DEUTERONOMIE.*

## CHAP. I.

*1 Moſes ſpeech in the end of the fourtieth year briefly rehearſing the ſtory 6 of Gods promiſe, 9 of giving them officers, 19 of ſending the ſpies to ſearch the land, 34 of Gods anger for their incredulitie, 41 and diſobedience.*

THeſe *be* the words which Moſes ſpake unto all Iſrael, on this ſide Jordan in the wilderneſſe, in the plain over againſt ‖ the Red *ſea*, between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab. ‖ Or, Zuph.

2 (*There are* eleven dayes *journey* from Horeb by the way of mount Seir, unto Kadeſh-barnea)

3 And it came to paſſe in the fourtieth year, in the eleventh moneth, on the firſt *day* of the moneth, that Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them.

4 * After he had ſlain Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heſhbon, and Og the king of Baſhan, which dwelt at Aſtaroth in Edrei. * Num. 21. 24.

5 On this ſide Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moſes to declare this law, ſaying,

6 The LORD our God ſpake unto us in Horeb, ſaying, Ye have dwelt long enough in this mount:

7 Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites, and unto † all *the places* nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hils, and in the vale, and in the ſouth, and by the ſea ſide, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river the river Euphrates. † Heb. *all his neighbours.*

8 Behold, I have † ſet the land before you: go in and poſſeſſe the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers, * Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, to give unto them, and to their ſeed after them. † Heb. *given.* *Gen. 15. 18. and 17. 7, &.

9 ¶ And I ſpake unto you at that time, ſaying, I am not able to bear you my ſelf alone:

10 The LORD your God hath multiplied you, and behold, you *are* this day as the ſtars of heaven for multitude.

11 (The LORD God of your fathers make you a thouſand times ſo many moe as ye *are*, and bleſſe you as he hath promiſed you)

12 How can I my ſelf alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your ſtrife?

13 † Take ye wiſe men and underſtanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you. † Heb. *give.*

14 And ye anſwered me, and ſaid, The thing which thou haſt ſpoken, *is* good *for us* to do.

15 So I took the chief of your tribes, wiſe men, and known, and † made them heads over you, captains over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes. † Heb: *gave.*

16 And I charged your judges at that time, ſaying, Hear *the cauſes* between your brethren, and * judge righteouſly between *every* man and his brother, and the ſtranger *that is* with him. * Joh. 7. 24.

17 * Ye ſhall not † reſpect perſons in judgement, *but* you ſhall hear the ſmall as well as the great; you ſhall not be afraid of the face of man, for the judgement *is* Gods: and the cauſe that is too hard for you, bring *it* unto me, and I will hear it. * Lev. 19. 15. Chap. 16. 19. 1. Sam. 16. 7. Prov. 24. 23. † Heb. *accepted.*

18 And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye ſhould do.

19 ¶ And when we departed from Horeb, we went through all that great and terrible wilderneſſe, which you ſaw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us: and we came to Kadeſh-barnea. † Heb. *knowledge faces.*

20 And I ſaid unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our God doth give unto us.

21 Behold, the LORD thy God hath ſet the land before thee: go up, *and* poſſeſſe *it*, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath ſaid unto thee; fear not, neither be diſcouraged.

22 ¶ And ye came near unto me every one of you, and ſaid, We will ſend men before us, and they ſhall ſearch us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we muſt go up, and into what cities we ſhall come.

23 And the ſaying pleaſed me well: and * I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe. * Num. 13. 3.

24 And *they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eſhcol, and ſearched it out. * Num. 13. 24

25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought *it* down unto us, and brought us word again, and ſaid, *It is* a good land which the LORD our God doth give us.

26 Notwithſtanding, ye would not go up, but rebelled againſt the commandment of the LORD your God.

27 And ye murmured in your tents, and ſaid, Becauſe the LORD hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to deſtroy us.

28 Whither ſhall we go up? our brethren have † diſcouraged our heart, ſaying, The people *is* greater and taller then we, the cities *are* great and walled up to heaven, and moreover we have ſeen the ſons of the * Anakims there. † Heb. *melted.* * Num. 13. 28.

29 Then I ſaid unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.

30 The

30 The LORD your God which goeth before you, he shall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes:

31 And in the wilderneſſe, where thou haſt ſeen how that the LORD thy God bare thee as a man doth bear his ſon, in all the way that ye went, untill ye came into this place.

32 Yet in this thing ye did not beleeve the LORD your God,

*Exod. 13.21. 33 *Who went in the way before you to ſearch you out a place to pitch your tents *in*, in fire by night to ſhew you by what way ye ſhould go, and in a cloud by day.

34 And the LORD heard the voyce of your words, and was wroth, and ſware, ſaying,

*Num. 14.29. 35 *Surely there ſhall not one of theſe men of this evil generation ſee that good land, which I ſware to give unto your fathers;

36 Save Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, he ſhall ſee it, and to him will I give the land that he hath troden upon, and to his children, becauſe he hath †wholly followed the LORD.

†Heb. *fulfilled to go after.* 37 *Alſo the LORD was angry with me for your ſakes, ſaying, Thou alſo ſhalt not go in thither.

*Num. 20.12. and 27.14 Chap. 3. 26. and 4.21. and 34.4. 38 *But* Joſhua the ſon of Nun, which ſtandeth before thee, he ſhall go in thither. Encourage him: for he ſhall cauſe Iſrael to inherit it.

39 Moreover, your little ones, which ye ſaid ſhould be a prey, and your children which in that day had no knowledge between good and evil, they ſhall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they ſhall poſſeſſe it.

40 But as for you, turn ye, and take your journey into the wilderneſſe, by the way of the Red ſea.

*Num. 14.40. 41 Then ye anſwered and ſaid unto me, *We have ſinned againſt the LORD, we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.

42 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight, for I *am* not among you; leſt ye be ſmitten before your enemies.

43 So I ſpake unto you, and you would not hear, but rebelled againſt the commandment of the LORD, and †went preſumptuouſly up into the hill.

†Heb. *You were preſumptuous, and went up.* 44 And the Amorites which dwelt in that mountain, came out againſt you, and chaſed you as bees do, and deſtroyed you in Seir, even unto Hormah.

45 And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would not hearken to your voyce, nor give eare unto you.

46 So ye abode in Kadeſh many dayes, according unto the dayes that ye abode *there*.

## CHAP. II.

*1 The ſtorie is continued, that they were not to meddle with the Edomites, 9 nor with the Moabites, 17 nor with the Ammonites. 24 But Sihon the Amorite was ſubdued by them.*

THen we turned, and took our journey into the wilderneſſe, by the way of the Red ſea, as the LORD ſpake unto me: and we compaſſed mount Seir many dayes.

2 And the LORD ſpake unto me, ſaying,

3 Ye have compaſſed this mountain long enough: turn you north-ward.

4 And command thou the people, ſaying, Ye are to paſſe through the coaſt of your brethren the children of Eſau, which dwell in Seir, and they ſhall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto your ſelves therefore.

5 Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, †no not ſo much as a foot-breadth, *becauſe I have given mount Seir unto Eſau for a poſſeſſion.

†Heb. *even the ſole.*

6 Ye ſhall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye ſhall alſo buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.

7 For the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee in all the works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderneſſe: theſe fourtie years the LORD thy God *hath been* with thee, thou haſt lacked nothing.

*Gen. 36.4.

8 And when we paſſed by from our brethren the children of Eſau, which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain from Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we turned and paſſed by the way of the wilderneſſe of Moab.

9 And the LORD ſaid unto me, ‖Diſtreſſe not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battell: for I will not give thee of their land *for* a poſſeſſion, becauſe I have given Ar unto the children of Lot *for* a poſſeſſion.

‖Or, *no hostility.* *Moab.*

10 The Emims dwelt therein in times paſt, a people great, and many, and tall as the Anakims;

11 Which alſo were accounted giants, as the Anakims, but the Moabites call them Emims.

*Num. 21.23.

12 *The Horims alſo dwelt in Seir before-time, but the children of Eſau †ſucceeded them when they had deſtroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their ‖ſtead, as Iſrael did unto the land of his poſſeſſion, which the LORD gave unto them.

*Gen. 36.20. †Heb. *have ſucceeded them.* ‖Or, *land.*

13 Now riſe up, *ſaid I*, and get you over *the ‖brook Zered: and we went over the brook Zered.

*Num. 21.12. ‖Or, *valley.*

14 And the ſpace in which we came from Kadeſh-barnea, untill we were come over the brook Zered, *was* thirtie and eight years; untill all the generation of the men of war were waſted out from among the hoſt, as the LORD ſware unto them.

15 For indeed the hand of the LORD was againſt them, to deſtroy them from among the hoſt, untill they were conſumed.

16 ¶ So it came to paſſe, when all the men of war were conſumed and dead from among the people,

17 That the LORD ſpake unto me, ſaying,

18 Thou art to paſſe over through Ar, the coaſt of Moab, this day.

19 And *when* thou comeſt nigh over againſt the children of Ammon, diſtreſſe them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon *any* poſſeſſion, becauſe I have given it unto the children of Lot for a poſſeſſion.

20 (That alſo was accounted a land of giants, giants dwelt therein in old time, and the Ammonites call them Zamzummims,

21 A people great, and many, and tall as the Anakims; but the LORD deſtroyed them before them, and they ſucceeded them, and dwelt in their ſtead.

22 As he did to the children of Eſau which dwelt in Seir, when he deſtroyed the Horims from before them, and they ſucceeded them, and dwelt in their ſtead even unto this day:

23 And the Avims which dwelt in Hazerim, even unto Azzah, the Caphtorims which came forth out of Caphtor, deſtroyed them, and dwelt in their ſtead)

24 ¶ Riſe ye up, take your journey, and paſſe over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thy hand Sihon the Amorite king of Heſhbon, and his land: †begin to poſſeſſe *it*, and contend with him in battell.

†Heb. *begin, poſſeſſe.*

25 This day will I begin to put the dread of thee, and

and the fear of thee upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.

26 ¶ And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth, unto Sihon king of Heshbon, with words of peace, saying,

* Num. 21.21,22. 27 * Let me passe through thy land: I will go along by the high-way, I will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left.

28 Thou shalt sell me meat for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: only I will passe through on my feet:

29 (As the children of Esau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar did unto me) untill I shall passe over Jordan, into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.

30 But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us passe by him: for the LORD thy God hardened his spirit, & made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth* this day.

31 And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have begun to give Sihon and his land before thee: begin to possesse, that thou mayest inherit his land.

* Num. 21.23. 32 * Then Sihon came out against us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz.

33 And the LORD our God delivered him before us, and we smote him, and his sons, and all his people.

† Heb. *every city of men, and women, and little ones.* 34 And we took all his cities at that time, & utterly destroyed the † men, and the women, and the little ones of every citie, we left none to remain:

35 Only the cattell we took for a prey unto our selves, and the spoil of the cities which we took.

36 From Aroer, which *is* by the brink of the river of Arnon, and *from* the citie that *is* by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: the LORD our God delivered all unto us.

37 Only unto the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not, nor unto any place of the river Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto whatsoever the LORD our God forbad us.

## CHAP. III.

1 *The story of the conquest of Og king of Bashan.* 11 *The bigness of his bed.* 12 *The distribution of those lands to the two tribes and half.* 23 *Moses prayer to enter into the land.* 26 *He is permitted to see it.*

THen we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and * Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, to battell at Edrei.

* Num. 21.33, &c Chap. 29. 7. 2 And the LORD said unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land into thy hand, and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto * Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

* Num. 21.24. 3 So the LORD our God delivered into our hands * Og also the king of Bashan, and all his people: and we smote him untill none was left to him remaining.

* Num. 21.35. 4 And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a citie which we took not from them; threescore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdome of Og in Bashan.

5 All these cities *were* fenced with high walls, gates and bars, beside unwalled towns a great many.

6 And we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying the men, women, and children of every citie.

7 But all the cattell, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to our selves.

8 And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites, the land that *was* on this side Jordan, from the river of Arnon unto mount Hermon:

9 (*Which* Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion: and the Amorites call it Shenir)

10 All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdome of Og in Bashan:

11 For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of giants; behold, his bedstead *was* a bedstead of iron: *is* it not in Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits *was* the length thereof, and foure cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.

12 And this land *which* we possessed at that time, from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and * the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites. * Num. 32.33.

13 And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, *being* the kingdome of Og, gave I unto the half-tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants. Josh. 13. 8, &c.

14 Jair the son of Manasseh took all the countrey of Argob, unto the coasts of Geshuri, and Maachathi; and called them after his own name, Bashan * havoth-jair, unto this day. * Num. 32.41.

15 And I gave Gilead unto Machir.

16 And unto the Reubenites, and unto the Gadites, I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon, half the valley, and the border, even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon:

17 The plain also, and Jordan, and the coast *thereof*, from Chinnereth even unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea, ‖ under Ashdoth Pisgah eastward. ‖ Or, *under the springs of Pisgah, or the hill.*

18 ¶ And I commanded you at that time, saying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to possesse it: * ye shall passe over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all *that are* † meet for the war. * Num. 32.20. † Heb. *sons of power.*

19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattell (*for* I know that ye have much cattell) shall abide in your cities which I have given you;

20 Untill the LORD have given rest unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and untill they also possesse the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and *then* shall ye * return every man unto his possession which I have given you. * Josh. 22.4.

21 ¶ And * I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes hath seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto these two kings: so shall the LORD do unto all the kingdomes whither thou passest. * Num. 27.18.

22 Ye shall not fear them: for the LORD your God he shall fight for you.

23 And I besought the LORD at that time, saying,

24 O Lord GOD, thou hast begun to shew thy servant thy greatnesse, and thy mightie hand: for what God *is there* in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?

25 I pray thee let me go over, and see the good land that *is* beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.

26 But the LORD * was wroth with me for your sakes, and would not heare me: and the LORD said unto me, Let it suffice thee, speak no more unto me of this matter. * Num. 20.12. Chap. 1. 37.

27 Get thee up into the top of ‖ Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes west-ward, and north-ward, and south- ‖ Or, *the hill.*

south-ward, and east-ward, and behold *it* with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

28 But charge Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him: for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see.

29 So we abode in the valley over against Beth-peor.

## CHAP. IIII.

1 *An exhortation to obedience.* 41 *Moses appointeth the three cities of refuge on that side Jordan.*

NOw therefore hearken, O Israel, unto the statutes, and unto the judgements which I teach you, for to do *them*, that ye may live, and go in and possesse the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.

2 * Ye shall not adde unto the word which I command you, neither shall you diminish *ought* from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.

3 Your eyes have seen what the LORD did because of * Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-peor, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from among you.

4 But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God, *are* alive every one of you this day.

5 Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgements, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possesse it.

6 Keep therefore, and do *them*, for this *is* your wisedome and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation *is* a wise and understanding people.

7 For what nation *is there so* great, who *hath* God so nigh unto them, as the LORD our God *is* in all things that we call upon him for?

8 And what nation *is there so* great, that hath statutes and judgements so righteous, as all this law which I set before you this day?

9 Only take heed to thy self, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the dayes of thy life: but teach them thy sons, and thy sons sons:

10 *Specially* the day that thou stoodst before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD said unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the dayes that they shall live upon the earth, and *that* they may teach their children.

11 And ye came near and stood under the mountain, and the * mountain burnt with fire unto the † midst of heaven, with darkness, clouds, and thick darkness.

12 And the LORD spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no similitude, † only *ye heard* a voice.

13 And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, *even* ten commandments, & he wrote them upon two tables of stone.

14 ¶ And the LORD commanded me at that time, to teach you statutes and judgements, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possesse it.

15 Take ye therefore good heed unto your selves (for ye saw no manner of similitude on the day *that* the LORD spake unto you in Horeb, out of the midst of the fire)

16 Lest ye corrupt *your selves*, and make you a graven image, the similitude of any figure, the likenesse of male or female,

17 The likenesse of any beast that *is* on the earth, the likenesse of any winged fowl that flieth in the aire,

18 The likenesse of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likenesse of any fish that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:

19 And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, *even* all the host of heaven, thouldest be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the LORD thy God hath ‖ divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

20 But the LORD hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as *ye are* this day.

21 Furthermore, the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, and sware that I should not go over Jordan, and that I should not go in unto that good land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

22 But I must die in this land, I must not go over Jordan: but ye shall go over and possesse that good land.

23 Take heed unto your selves, lest ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image, *or* the likenesse of any thing which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.

24 For the * LORD thy God *is* a consuming fire, *even* a jealous God.

25 ¶ When thou shalt beget children, and childrens children, and shall have remained long in the land, and shall corrupt *your selves*, and make a graven image, *or* the likenesse of any thing, and shall do evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger:

26 I call heaven and earth to witnesse against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto you go over Jordan to possesse it: ye shall not prolong *your* dayes upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed.

27 And the LORD shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD shall lead you.

28 And there ye shall serve gods, the work of mens hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

29 But if from thence thou shalt seek the LORD thy God, thou shalt finde him, if thou seek him with all thy heart, and with all thy soul.

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all these things † are come upon thee, *even* in the latter dayes, if thou turn to the LORD thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice:

31 (For the LORD thy God *is* a mercifull God) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers, which he sware unto them.

32 For ask now of the dayes that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and *ask* from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any such thing* as this great thing *is*, or hath been heard like it?

33 Did *ever* people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live?

34 Or hath God assayed to go *and* take him a nation from the midst of *another* nation, by temptations, by signes, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm, and by great terrours, according to all that the LORD your

* Chap. 12.32. Josh.1.7. Pro.30.6. Rev.22.18.
* Num. 25.4, &c.
* Exod. 19.18.
† Heb. heart.
† Heb. saw a voice.
10 Heb. gave.
* Deut. 9.3. Heb. 12.29.
* Josh. 20.8.
† Heb. have found thee.

your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?
35 Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the LORD he *is* God; *there is* none else besides him.
36 Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire, and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.
37 And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, & brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of Egypt:
38 To drive out nations from before thee, greater and mightier than thou *art*, to bring thee in, to give thee their land *for* an inheritance, as *it is* this day.
39 Know therefore this day, and consider *it* in thine heart, that the LORD he *is* God in heaven above, & upon the earth beneath: *there is* none else.
40 Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong *thy* dayes upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever.
41 ¶ Then Moses severed three cities on this side Jordan, toward the sun-rising:
42 That the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities, he might live:
43 *Namely*, * Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain-country, of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manasites.
44 ¶ And this *is* the law which Moses set before the children of Israel:
45 These *are* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgements, which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt;
46 On this side Jordan in the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel * smote, after they were come forth out of Egypt:
47 And they possessed his land, and the land * of Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, which *were* on this side Jordan, toward the sun-rising;
48 From Aroer, which *is* by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount Sion, which *is* Hermon,
49 And all the plain on this side Jordan eastward; even unto the sea of the plain, under the * springs of Pisgah.

* Josh. 20.8.
* Num. 21.24. Chap.1.4.
* Num. 21.33. Chap.3.3.
* Chap. 3.17.

## CHAP. V.

*1 The covenant in Horeb. 6 The ten commandments. 22 At the peoples request Moses receiveth the law from God.*

AND Moses called all Israel, and said unto them, Hear, O Israel, the statutes and judgements which I speak in your eares this day, that ye may learn them, and † keep and do them.
2 * The LORD our God made a covenat with us in Horeb.
3 The LORD made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, *even* us, who *are* all of us here alive this day.
4 The LORD talked with you face to face in the mount, out of the midst of the fire,
5 (I stood between the LORD and you at that time, to shew you the word of the LORD: for ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount) saying,

† Heb. *keep to do them.*
* Exod. 19.5.

6 ¶ * I *am* the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage.
7 Thou shalt have none other gods before me.
8 Thou shalt not make thee *any* graven image, *or* any likeness *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the waters beneath the earth.
9 Thou shalt not bow down thy self unto them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, * visiting the iniquitie of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me,
10 * And shewing mercy unto thousands, of them that love me and keep my commandments.
11 Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold *him* guiltless that taketh his name in vain.
12 Keep the sabbath-day to sanctifie it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.
13 Six dayes thou shalt labour, and do all thy work:
14 But the seventh day *is* the * sabbath of the Lord thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thine ox, nor thine asse, nor any of thy cattell, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates; that thy man-servant and thy maid-servant may rest as well as thou.
15 And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and that the LORD thy God brought thee out thence, through a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath-day.
16 ¶ Honour thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee; that thy dayes may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.
17 * Thou shalt not kill.
18 * Neither shalt thou commit adultery.
19 * Neither shalt thou steal.
20 Neither shalt thou bear false witnesse against thy neighbour.
21 * Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbours wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbours house, his field, or his man-servant, or his maid-servant, his ox, or his asse, or any thing that *is* thy neighbours.
22 ¶ These words the LORD spake unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, *with* a great voice, and he added no more; and he wrote them in two tables of stone, and delivered them unto me.
23 And it came to passe when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness (for the mountain did burn with fire) that ye came near unto me, *even* all the heads of your tribes, and your elders.
24 And ye said, Behold, the LORD our God hath shewed us his glory, and his greatness, and * we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God doth talk with man, and he * liveth.
25 Now therefore why should we die? for this great fire will consume us. If we † hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we shall die.
26 For who *is there of* all flesh that hath heard the voice of the living God, speaking out of the midst of the fire (as we *have*) and lived?
27 Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our

* Exod. 20.2, &c. Lev.26.1. Ps.81.10.
† Heb. *servants.*
* Exod. 34.7.
* Jer.32. 18.
* Gen.2.3. Heb.4.4.
* Matt.5. 21.
* Luk.18. 20.
* Rom. 13.9.
* Rom.7. 7.
* Exod. 19.19.
* Chap.4. 33.
† Heb. *adde to hear.*

our God ſhall ſay; and * ſpeak thou unto us all that
* Exod. 20. 19. the LORD our God ſhall ſpeak unto thee, and we will heare *it*, and do *it*.

28 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye ſpake unto me; and the LORD ſaid unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have ſpoken unto thee: they have well ſaid all that they have ſpoken.

29 O that there were ſuch an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments alwayes, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever.

30 Go ſay to them, Get you into your tents again.

31 But as for thee, ſtand thou here by me, and I will ſpeak unto thee all the commandments, and the ſtatutes, and the judgements which thou ſhalt teach them, that they may do *them* in the land which I give them to poſſeſſe it.

32 Ye ſhall obſerve to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: you ſhall not turn aſide to the right hand or to the left.

33 You ſhall walk in all the wayes which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and *that it may be* well with you, and *that* ye may prolong *your* dayes in the land which ye ſhall poſſeſſe.

## CHAP. VI.

*1 The end of the law is obedience. 3 An exhortation thereto.*

NOw theſe *are* the commandments, the ſtatutes, and the judgements which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye
† Heb. paſſe over. might do *them* in the land whither ye † go to poſſeſſe it:

2 That thou mighteſt fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his ſtatutes, and his commandments which I command thee; thou, and thy ſon, and thy ſons ſon, all the dayes of thy life, and that thy dayes may be prolonged.

3 ¶ Heare therefore, O Iſrael, and obſerve to do *it*, that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increaſe mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promiſed thee, in the land that floweth with milk and hony.

4 ¶ Heare O Iſrael, The LORD our God *is* one LORD.

* Chap. 10. 12. Matt. 22. 37. Mark 12. 30. Luk. 10. 27. 5 And * thou ſhalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoul, and with all thy might.

6 And * theſe words which I command thee this day, ſhall be in thine heart.

7 And thou ſhalt † teach them diligently unto thy children, and ſhalt talk of them when thou ſitteſt in thine houſe, and when thou walkeſt by the
* Chap. 11. 18. way, and when thou lieſt down, and when thou riſeſt up.

† Heb. *whet*, or *sharpen*. 8 And thou ſhalt binde them for a ſigne upon thine hand, and they ſhall be as frontlets between thine eyes.

9 And thou ſhalt write them upon the poſts of thy houſe, and on thy gates.

10 And it ſhall be when the LORD thy God ſhall have brought thee into the land which he ſware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, to give thee, great and goodly cities which thou buildeſt not,

11 And houſes full of all good things which thou filledſt not, and wels digged which thou diggedſt not, vineyards and olive-trees which thou
* Chap. 8. 10, &c. planteſt not, * when thou ſhalt have eaten and be full;

12 *Then* beware leſt thou forget the LORD which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of † bondage.

† Heb. bond-men, ſervants.

13 Thou ſhalt * fear the LORD thy God, and ſerve him, and ſhalt ſwear by his name.

* Chap. 10. 20. Matt. 4. 10. Luk. 4. 8.

14 Ye ſhall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you:

15 (For the LORD thy God *is* a jealous God among you) leſt the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled againſt thee, and deſtroy thee from off the face of the earth.

16 ¶ * Ye ſhall not tempt the LORD your God, * as ye tempted *him* in Maſſah.

* Matth. 4. 7. Luk. 4. 12. * Exod. 17. 7.

17 You ſhall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his teſtimonies, and his ſtatutes which he hath commanded thee.

18 And thou ſhalt do that which is right and good in the ſight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayeſt go in and poſſeſſe the good land which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers;

19 To caſt out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath ſpoken.

20 *And* when thy ſon asketh thee † in time to come, ſaying, What *mean* the teſtimonies, and the ſtatutes, and the judgements which the LORD our God hath commanded you?

† Heb. to morrow.

21 Then thou ſhalt ſay unto thy ſon, We were Pharaohs bond-men in Egypt, & the LORD brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

22 And the LORD ſhewed ſignes and wonders, great and † ſore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh and upon all his houſhold, before our eyes:

† Heb. evil.

23 And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he ſware unto our fathers.

24 And the LORD commanded us to do all theſe ſtatutes, to fear the LORD our God, for our good alwayes, that he might preſerve us alive, as *it is* at this day.

25 And it ſhall be our righteouſneſſe, if we obſerve to do all theſe commandments, before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 All communion with the nations is forbidden, 4 for fear of idolatry, 6 for the holineſſe of the people, 9 for the nature of God in his mercy and juſtice, 17 for the aſſuredneſſe of victory which God will give over them.*

WHen the * LORD thy God ſhall bring thee into the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſſe it, and hath caſt out many nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgaſhites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites, ſeven nations greater and mightier then thou;

* Chap. 31. 3.

2 And *when* the LORD thy God ſhall deliver them before thee: thou ſhalt ſmite them, and utterly deſtroy them, * thou ſhalt make no covenant with them, nor ſhew mercie unto them.

* Exod. 23. 32. and 34. 12.

3 Neither ſhalt thou make marriages with them: thy daughter thou ſhalt not give unto his ſon, nor his daughter ſhalt thou take unto thy ſon.

4 For they will turn away thy ſon from following me, that they may ſerve other gods: ſo will the anger of the LORD be kindled againſt you, and deſtroy thee ſuddenly.

5 But thus ſhall ye deal with them; ye ſhall deſtroy their altars, and break down their † images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire.

† Heb. ſtatue, or pillers.

6 * For

*Chap. 14.2. and 26. 19.

6 *For thou *art* a holy people unto the LORD thy God: * the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a speciall people unto himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth.

*Exod. 19.5. 1 Pet.2. 9.

7 The LORD did not set his love upon you,nor choose you,because ye were moe in number then any people(for ye *were* the fewest of all people)

8 But because the LORD loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers,hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bond-men,from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God,he is God,the faithfull God,which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him, and keep his commandments,to a thousand generations;

10 And repayeth them that hate him, to their face,to destroy them:he will not be slack to him that hateth him,he will repay him to his face.

11 Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments,and the statutes,and the judgements,which I command thee this day,to do them.

† Heb. because.

12 ¶ Wherefore it shall come to passe, † if ye hearken to these judgements, and keep and do them; that the LORD thy God shall keep unto thee the covenant and the mercy which he sware unto thy fathers.

13 And he will love thee,and blesse thee, and multiply thee: he will also blesse the fruit of thy womb,and the fruit of thy land,thy corn,and thy wine,and thine oyl, the increase of thy kine,and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

*Exod. 23.26, &c.

14 Thou shalt be blessed above all people: *there shall not be male or female barren among you,or among your cattel.

*Exod. 9.14.and 15.26.

15 And the LORD will take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the *evil diseases of Egypt(which thou knowest) upon thee; but will lay them upon all them that hate thee.

*Exod. 23.33.

16 And thou shalt consume all the people which the LORD thy God shall deliver thee, thine eye shall have no pity upon them:neither shalt thou serve their gods, for ỿ *will be* a*snare unto thee.

17 If thou shalt say in thine heart,These nations *are* moe then I, how can I dispossesse them?

18 Thou shalt not be afraid of them: *but* shalt well remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt;

19 The great temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signes, and the wonders, and the mighty hand,and the stretched-out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: so shall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.

*Exod. 23.28 Josh.24. 12.

20 * Moreover, the LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, untill they that are left and hide themselves from thee,be destroyed.

21 Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God *is* among you, a mighty God and terrible.

† Heb. *Pluck off.*

22 And the LORD thy God will † put out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee.

† Heb. *before thy face.*

23 But the LORD thy God shall deliver them †unto thee,and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction,untill they be destroyed.

24 And he shall deliver their kings into thine hand,and thou shalt destroy their name from under heaven: there shall no man be able to stand before thee, untill thou have destroyed them.

*Chap. 12.3. *Josh.7. 1,21. 2 Mac. 12.40.

25 The graven images of their gods *shall ye burn with fire: thou *shalt not desire the silver or gold *that is* on them,nor take it unto thee,lest thou be snared therein: for it *is* an abomination to the LORD thy God.

*Chap. 13.17.

26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thy house, lest thou be a cursed thing *like* it: *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it,*for it *is* a cursed thing.

## CHAP. VIII.

*1 An exhortation to obedience in regard of Gods dealing with them.*

ALL the commandments which I command thee this day,shall ye observe to do,that ye may live,and multiply,and go in and possesse the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers.

2 And thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God led thee these fourty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, *and* to prove thee,to know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no.

3 And he humbled thee,and suffered thee to hunger,& fed thee with manna,which thou knewest not,neither did thy fathers know: that he might make thee know that man doth *not live by bread only, but by every *word* that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live.

*Mat.4. 4. Luke 4. 4.

4 * Thy rayment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell these fourty years.

*Neh.9. 21.

5 Thou shalt also consider in thine heart,that as a man chasteneth his son, *so* the LORD thy God chasteneth thee.

6 Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his wayes,and to fear him.

7 For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains,and depths ỿ spring out of valleys and hils,

† Heb. *of olive tree of oyl.*

8 A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig-trees,and pomegranates,a land † of oyl-olive, and hony,

9 A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any thing in it,a land whose stones *are* iron,and out of whose hils thou mayest dig brasse.

*Chap. 6.11,12

10 * When thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt blesse the LORD thy God, for the good land which he hath given thee.

11 Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgements, and his statutes, which I command thee this day:

12 Lest *when* thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt *therein*;

13 And *when* thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied:

14 Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God (which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage;

15 Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness,*wherein were* fiery serpents, and scorpions,and drought,where *there was* no water; *who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;

*Numb. 20.11. *Exod. 16.15.

16 Who fed thee in the wilderness with *manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee,to do thee good at thy latter end;

17 And thou say in thine heart,My power and ỿ might of my hand hath gotten me this wealth.

18 But thou shalt remember the LORD thy God:

for *it is* he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may eſtabliſh his covenant, which he ſware unto thy fathers, as *it is* this day.

19 And it ſhall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and ſerve them, and worſhip them, I teſtifie againſt you this day, that ye ſhall ſurely periſh.

20 As the nations which the LORD deſtroyeth before your face, ſo ſhall ye periſh: becauſe ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

## CHAP. IX.

*1 Moſes diſſwadeth them from the opinion of their own righteouſneſſe, by rehearſing their ſeverall rebellions.*

HEar, O Iſrael, thou *art* to paſſe over Jordan this day, to go in to poſſeſſe nations greater and mightier then thy ſelf, cities great and fenced up to heaven,

*Num. 13. 28. 2 A people great and tall, *the children of the Anakims, whom thou knoweſt, and *of whom* thou haſt heard *ſay*, Who can ſtand before the children of Anak?

3 Underſtand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God *is* he which goeth over before thee *as* a *conſuming fire: he ſhall deſtroy them, and he ſhall bring them down before thy face: ſo ſhalt thou drive them out, and deſtroy them quickly, as the LORD hath ſaid unto thee.

*Chap. 4. 24. Heb. 12. 29.

4 Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath caſt them out from before thee, ſaying, For my righteouſneſſe the LORD hath brought me in to poſſeſſe this land: but for the wickedneſſe of theſe nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.

5 Not for thy righteouſneſſe, or for the uprightneſſe of thine heart doeſt thou go to poſſeſſe their land: but for the wickedneſſe of theſe nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform the word which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob.

6 Underſtand therefore, ℣ the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to poſſeſſe it, for thy righteouſnes; for thou *art* a ſtiffe-necked people.

7 ¶ Remember, *and* forget not how thou provokedſt the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderneſſe: from the day that thou didſt depart out of the land of Egypt, untill ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious againſt the LORD.

8 Alſo in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, ſo that the LORD was angry with you, to have deſtroyed you.

9 When I was gone up into the mount, to receive the tables of ſtone, *even* the tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then *I abode in the mount fourty dayes and fourty nights, I neither did eat bread nor drink water:

*Exod. 24. 18. and 34. 28.

10 * And the LORD delivered unto me two tables of ſtone written with the finger of God, and on them *was written* according to all the words which the LORD ſpake with you in the mount, out of the midſt of fire, in ℣ day of the aſſembly.

*Exod. 31. 18.

11 And it came to paſſe at the end of fourty dayes and fourty nights, *that* the LORD gave me the two tables of ſtone, *even* the tables of the covenant.

12 And the LORD ſaid unto me, *Ariſe, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou haſt brought forth out of Egypt, have corrupted *themſelves:* they are quickly turned aſide out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image.

*Exod. 32. 7.

13 Furthermore, the LORD ſpake unto me, ſaying, I have ſeen this people, and behold, it *is* a ſtiffe-necked people.

14 Let me alone, that I may deſtroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater then they.

15 So I turned and came down from the mount, and the mount burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant *were* in my two hands.

16 And I looked, and behold, ye had ſinned againſt the LORD your God, *and* had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aſide quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.

17 And I took the two tables, and caſt them out of my two hands, & brake them before your eyes.

18 And I fell down before the LORD, as at the firſt, fourty dayes and fourty nights; I did neither eat bread nor drink water, becauſe of all your ſins which ye ſinned, in doing wickedly in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

19 (For I was afraid of the anger, and hot diſpleaſure wherewith the LORD was wroth againſt you to deſtroy you) But the LORD hearkned unto me at that time alſo.

20 And the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have deſtroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron alſo the ſame time.

21 And I took your ſin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and ſtamped it, *and* ground *it* very ſmall, even untill it was as ſmall as duſt: and I caſt the duſt thereof into the brook that deſcended out of the mount.

22 And at *Taberah, and at *Maſſah, and at *Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked ℣ LORD to wrath.

*Num. 11. 1. *Exod. 17. 7. *Num. 11. 3.

23 Likewiſe when the LORD ſent you from Kadeſh-barnea, ſaying, Go up and poſſeſſe the land which I have given you; then you rebelled againſt the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye beleeved him not, nor hearkened to his voice.

24 You have been rebellious againſt the LORD, from the day that I knew you.

25 Thus I fell down before the LORD fourty dayes & fourty nights, as I fell down *at the firſt*; becauſe ℣ LORD had ſaid, he would deſtroy you.

26 I prayed therefore unto the LORD, and ſaid, O Lord GOD, deſtroy not thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou haſt redeemed through thy greatneſſe, which thou haſt brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

27 Remember thy ſervants, Abraham, Iſaac and Jacob, look not unto the ſtubbornneſſe of this people, nor to their wickedneſſe, nor to their ſin:

28 Leſt the land whence thou broughteſt us out, ſay, * Becauſe the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promiſed them, and becauſe he hated them, he hath brought them out to ſlay them in the wilderneſſe.

*Num. 14. 16.

29 Yet they *are* thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughteſt out by thy mighty power and by thy ſtretched-out arm.

## CHAP. X.

*1 Gods mercy in reſtoring the two tables, 6 in continuing the prieſthood, 8 in ſeparating the tribe of Levi, 10 in hearkening unto Moſes his ſuit for the people. 12 An exhortation unto obedience.*

AT that time the LORD ſaid unto me, * Hew thee two tables of ſtone, like unto the firſt, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee an ark of wood.

*Exod. 34. 1.

2 And I will write on the tables the words that were in the firſt tables which thou brakeſt, and thou

thou shalt put them in the ark.

3 And I made an ark of shittim-wood, and hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand.

4 And he wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the ten †commandments, which the LORD spake unto you in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, in the day of the assembly: and the LORD gave them unto me.

† Heb. words.

5 And I turned my self and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made, and there they be, as the LORD commanded me.

6 ¶ And the children of Israel took their journey from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan, to *Mosera: * there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son ministred in the priests office in his stead.

*Num. 33.30.

7 From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah, and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.

*Num. 20. 28.

8 ¶ At that time the LORD separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to stand before the LORD to minister unto him, and to blesse in his name, unto this day.

9 * Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren: the LORD *is* his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promised him.

*Num. 18. 20.

10 And I stayed in the mount, according to the ‖first time, fourty dayes and fourty nights, and the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also, *and* the LORD would not destroy thee.

‖ Or, former dayes.

11 And the LORD said unto me, Arise, † take *thy* journey before the people, that they may go in, and possesse the land which I sware unto their fathers to give unto them.

† Heb. go in journey.

12 ¶ And now Israel, what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his wayes, and to love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul,

13 To keep the commandments of the LORD, and his statutes which I command thee this day for thy good?

*Psal. 24 1. *2 Chro. 19.7. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Rom.2. 11. Gal.2.6. Eph.6.9 Col.3.25 1 Pet.1. 17.

14 Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens *is* the LORDS thy God, * the earth *also* with all that therein *is*.

15 Only the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, *even* you above all people, as *it is* this day.

16 Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiffe-necked.

17 For the LORD your God *is* God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which *regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward.

* Chap. 6.13. Mat 4.10 Luk.4 8. *Chap. 13.4. *Gen. 46.27. Exod. 1.5. *Gen. 15.5.

18 He doth execute the judgement of the fatherlesse and widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him food and rayment.

19 Love ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

20 *Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou *cleave, and swear by his name.

21 He *is* thy praise, and he *is* thy God that hath done for thee these great and terrible things which thine eyes have seen.

22 Thy fathers went down into Egypt * with threescore and ten persons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee * as the stars of heaven for multitude.

## CHAP. XI.

*1 An exhortation to obedience, 2 by their own experience of Gods great works, 8 by promise of Gods great blessings, 16 and by threatnings. 18 A carefull study is required in Gods words. 26 The blessing and curse is set before them.*

THerefore thou shalt love the LORD thy God, and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judgements, and his commandments alway.

2 And know you this day: for *I speak* not with your children, which have not known, and which have not seen the chastisement of the LORD your God, his greatnesse, his mighty hand, and his stretched-out arm.

3 And his miracles, and his acts which he did in the midst of Egypt, unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land,

4 And what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their charets, how he made the water of the Red sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and *how* the LORD hath destroyed them unto this day.

5 And what he did unto you in the wildernesse, untill ye came into this place,

6 And *what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and all the ‖substance that †*was* in their possession in the midst of all Israel.

*Num. 16.31. and 27.3. Psal. 106.17.

‖ Or, living *substance which followed them.* † Heb. was *at their feet.*

7 But your eyes have seen all the great acts of the LORD, which he did.

8 Therefore shall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may be strong, and go in and possesse the land whither ye go to possesse it:

9 And that ye may prolong *your* dayes in the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give unto them, and to their seed, a land that floweth with milk and hony.

10 ¶ For the land whither thou goest in to possesse it, *is* not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst *it* with thy foot, as a garden of herbs:

11 But the land whither ye go to possesse it, *is* a land of hils and valleys, *and* drinketh water of the rain of heaven:

12 A land which the LORD thy God †careth for: the eyes of the LORD thy God *are* alwayes upon it, from the beginning of the year, even unto the end of the year.

† Heb. seeketh.

13 ¶ And it shall come to passe, if you shall hearken diligently, unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart, and with all your soul;

14 That I will give *you* the rain of your land in his due season, the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oyl.

15 And I will †send grasse in thy fields, for thy cattell, that thou mayest eat and be full.

† Heb. give.

16 Take heed to your selves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and serve other gods, and worship them:

17 And *then* the LORDS wrath be kindled against you, and he shut up the heaven that there be no rain, and that the land yeeld not her fruit, and *lest* ye perish quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.

18 ¶ Therefore shall ye lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul, and *binde them

*Chap. 6.8.

for a signe upon your hand, that they may bee as frontlets between your eyes.

* Chap. 4. 10. and 6. 7. 19 * And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

20 And thou shalt write them upon the doore-posts of thine house, and upon thy gates:

21 That your dayes may be multiplied, and the dayes of your children, in the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give them, as the dayes of heaven upon the earth.

22 ¶ For if ye shall diligently keep all these commandments which I command you to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his wayes, and to cleave unto him;

23 Then will the LORD drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall possesse greater nations, and mightier then your selves.

* Josh. 1. 3. 24 *Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread, shall be yours: from the wilderness, and Lebanon, from the river the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermost sea, shall your coast be.

25 There shall no man be able to stand before you: *for* the LORD your God shall lay the fear of you, and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shal tread upon, as he hath said unto you.

26 ¶ Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse:

* Chap. 28. 2. 27 * A blessing, if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you this day:

* Chap. 28. 15. 28 And a * curse, if ye will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods which ye have not known.

29 And it shall come to passe when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goest to possesse it, that thou shalt put * the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal.

* Chap. 27. 12, 13 Josh. 8. 33.

30 *Are* they not on the other side Jordan, by the way where the sun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champian over against Gilgal, beside the plains of Moreh?

31 For ye shall passe over Jordan to go in to possesse the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye shall possesse it & dwell therin.

* Chap. 5. 32. 32 And ye shall observe * to do all the statutes and judgements which I set before you this day.

## CHAP. XII.

*1 Monuments of idolatrie are to be destroyed. 5 The place of Gods service is to be kept. 16, 23 Blood is forbidden. 17, 20, 26. Holy things must be eaten in the holy place. 19 The Levite is not to be forsaken. 29 Idolatry is not to be enquired after.*

THese *are* the statutes and judgements which ye shall observe to do in the land which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to possesse it, all the dayes that ye live upon the earth.

* Chap. 7. 5. ‖ Or, *inherite.* 2 * Ye shall utterly destroy all the places, wherein the nations which ye shall ‖ possesse served their gods, upon the high mountains and upon the hils, and under every green tree.

* Judg. 2. 2. † Heb. *break down.* 3 And * you shall † overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire, and you shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place.

* 1 King. 8. 29. 2 Chron. 7. 12. 4 Ye shall not do so unto the LORD your God.

5 But unto the place which the LORD your God shall * choose out of all your tribes, to put his name there, *even* unto his habitation shall yee seek, and thither thou shalt come:

6 And thither ye shall bring your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, & heave-offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your free-will-offerings, and the firstlings of your herds, and of your flocks.

7 And there ye shall eat before the LORD your God, and you shall rejoyce in all that you put your hand unto, ye and your households, wherein the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

8 Ye shall not do after all the things that wee do here this day, every man whatsoever *is* right in his own eyes.

9 For ye are not as yet come to the rest, and to the inheritance which the LORD your God giveth you.

10 But *when* ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your God giveth you to inherite, and *when* he giveth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety:

11 Then there shall be a place which the LORD your God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there, thither shall ye bring all that I command you; your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and all † your choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD.

† Heb. the choice of your vows.

12 And ye shall rejoyce before the LORD your God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and the Levite that *is* within your gates; forasmuch as * he hath no part nor inheritance with you.

* Chap. 10. 9.

13 Take heed to thy self that thou offer not thy burnt-offerings in every place that thou seest.

14 But in the place which the LORD shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee.

15 Notwithstanding, thou mayest kill and eat flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee: the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the roe-buck, and as of the hart.

16 * Only ye shall not eat the bloud; ye shall poure it upon the earth as water.

* Chap. 15. 23.

17 ¶ Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tith of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oyl, or the firstlings of thy herds, or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy free-will-offerings, or heave-offering of thine hand:

18 But thou must eat them before the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoyce before the LORD thy God in all that thou puttest thine hands unto.

* Chap. 14. 27. Eccles. 7. 31. † Heb. thy do. * Gen. 28. 14. Chap. 19. 8. 19 * Take heed to thy self that thou forsake not the Levite † as long as thou livest upon the earth.

20 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall enlarge thy border, * as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh (because thy soul longeth to eat flesh) thou mayest eat flesh whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

21 If the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to put his name there, be too far from thee; then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

22 Even

22 Even as the roe-buck and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean shall eat of them alike.

† Heb. *be strong.* 23 Only † be sure that thou eat not the bloud: for the bloud *is* the life, and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh.

24 Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt poure it upon the earth as water.

25 Thou shalt not eat it, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt do that which is right in the sight of the LORD.

26 Only thy holy things which thou hast, and thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD shall choose:

27 And thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, the flesh and the bloud, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the bloud of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.

28 Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest that which is good and right in the sight of the LORD thy God.

† Heb. *inherittest,* or *possess test them.* 29 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possesse them, and thou † succeedest them, and dwellest in their land:

† Heb. *after them.* 30 Take heed to thy self that thou be not snared † by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee, and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.

† Heb. *abomination of the.* 31 Thou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God: for every † abomination to the LORD which he hateth, have they done unto their gods: for even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.

* Chap. 4. 2. Josh. 1. 7. Prov. 30. 6. Revel. 22. 18. 32 What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: *Thou shalt not adde thereto, nor diminish from it.

## CHAP. XIII.

*1 Enticers to idolatrie, 6 how near soever unto thee, 9 are to be stoned to death. 12 Idolatrous cities are not to be spared.*

IF there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a signe or a wonder,

2 And the signe or the wonder come to passe, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods (which thou hast not known) and let us serve them:

3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God proveth you, to know whether you love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

4 Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and you shall serve him, and *cleave unto him.

* Chap. 10. 20. † Heb. *Spoken revolt against the* LORD. 5 And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams shall be put to death (because he hath † spoken to turn *you* away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in) so shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.

6 ¶ If thy brother the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosome, or thy friend, which *is* as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods (which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers)

7 *Namely*, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you, nigh unto thee or far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth:

8 Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him.

* Chap. 17. 7. 9 But * thou shalt surely kill him; thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

10 And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die: because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage.

† Heb. *bondmen.* 11 And * all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickednesse as this is, among you.

* Heb. 17. 13. 12 ¶ If thou shalt hear *say* in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying,

‖ Or, *naughty men.* 13 Certain men ‖ the children of Belial, are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods (which ye have not known)

14 Then shalt thou enquire and make search, and ask diligently: and behold, *if it be* truth, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought among you:

15 Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly, and all that *is* therein, and the cattel thereof, with the edge of the sword.

16 And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the LORD thy God: and it shall be an heap for ever, it shall not be built again.

‖ Or, *devoted.* 17 And there shall cleave nought of the ‖ cursed thing to thine hand: that the LORD may turn from the fiercenesse of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers;

18 When thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do that which is right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

## CHAP. XIIII.

*1 Gods children are not to disfigure themselves in mourning. 3 What may, and what may not be eaten, 4 of beasts, 9 of fishes, 11 of fowls. 21 That which dieth of it self, may not be eaten. 22 Tithes of divine service. 23 Tithes and firstlings of rejoycing before the Lord. 28 The third years tithe of almes and charity.*

YE *are* the children of the LORD your God: *ye shall not cut your selves, nor make any baldnesse between your eyes for the dead.

* Levit. 19. 28. 2 * For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that *are* upon the earth.

* Chap. 7. 6. and 26. 18. 3 ¶ Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing.

4 *These *are* the beasts which ye shall eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat,

* Levit. 11. 2, &c. 5 The hart, and the roe-buck, and the fallow-deer, and the wilde-goat, and the ‖† pygarg, and the wilde ox, and the Chamois.

‖ Or, *bison.* † Heb. *dishon.* 6 And every beast that parteth the hoof, and

cleaveth the cleft into two claws, *and* cheweth the cud amongst the beasts; that ye shall eat.

7 Nevertheless, these ye shall not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; as the camel, and the hare, and the cony: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; *therefore* they *are* unclean unto you.

8 And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it *is* unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead carcase.

*Levit. 11.9. 9 ¶ * These ye shall eat of all that *are* in the waters: all that have fins and scales shall ye eat:

10 And whatsoever hath not fins and scales, ye may not eat: it *is* unclean unto you.

11 ¶ Of all clean birds ye shall eat.

12 But these *are they* of which ye shall not eat: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,

13 And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kinde,

14 And every raven after his kinde,

15 And the owl, and the night-hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kinde,

16 The little owl, and the great owl, and the swan,

17 And the pelican, and the gier-eagle, and the cormorant,

18 And the stork, and the heron after her kinde, and the lapwing, and the *bat,

*Levit. 11.19. 19 And every creeping thing that flieth, *is* unclean unto you: they shall not be eaten.

20 *But* of all clean fowls ye may eat.

21 ¶ Ye shall not eat of any thing that dieth of it self: thou shalt give it unto the stranger that *is* in thy gates, that he may eat it, or thou mayest sell it unto an alien: for thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God. *Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mothers milk.

*Exod. 23. 19. and 34. 26. 22 Thou shalt truely tithe all the increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.

23 And thou shalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose to place his name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oyl, and the firstlings of thy herds, *and* of thy flocks: that thou mayest learn to fear the LORD thy God alwayes.

24 And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it, *or* if the place be too far from thee, which the LORD thy God shall choose to set his name there, when the LORD thy God hath blessed thee:

25 Then shalt thou turn *it* into money, and binde up the money in thine hand, & shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose.

26 And thou shalt bestow that money for whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul † desireth: and thou shalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou shalt rejoyce, thou and thine household.

† Heb: *asketh of thee.*

27 And * the Levite that *is* within thy gates, thou shalt not forsake him: for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

* Chap. 12. 19.

28 ¶ At the end of three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same year, and shalt lay it up within thy gates.

29 And the Levite, (because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee) and the stranger, and the fatherlesse, and the widow, which *are* within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that the LORD thy God may blesse thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

## CHAP. XV.

*1 The seventh year a year of release for the poore. 7 It must be no let of lending or giving. 12 An Hebrew servant, 16 except he will not depart, must in the seventh year go forth free and well furnished. 19 All firstlings males of the cattell are to be sanctified unto the Lord.*

AT the end of * *every* seven years thou shalt make a release. *Levit. 25.2,4.

2 And this *is* the manner of the release: Every † creditour that lendeth *ought* unto his neighbour, shall release *it*, he shall not exact *it* of his neighbour, or of his brother, because it is called the LORDS release. † Heb. *master of the lending hand.*

3 Of a forreiner thou mayest exact *it again:* but *that* which is thine with thy brother, thine hand shall release:

4 ‖ Save when there shall be no poore among you: for the LORD shall greatly blesse thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possesse it: ‖ Or, *that there be no poore among you.*

5 Only if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all these commandments which I command thee this day.

6 For the LORD thy God blesseth thee, as he promised thee, and * thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt reigne over many nations, but they shall not reigne over thee. * Chap. 28. 12.

7 ¶ If there be among you a poore man of one of thy brethren, within any of thy gates, in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thy heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poore brother:

8 * But thou shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need, in that which he wanteth. *Matt. 5.42. Luke 6. 34.

9 Beware that there be not a † thought in thy † wicked heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release is at hand: and thine eye be evil against thy poore brother, and thou givest him nought, and he cry unto the LORD against thee, and it be sin unto thee. † Heb. *word.* † Heb. *Belial.*

10 Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that for this thing the LORD thy God shall blesse thee in all thy works, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto.

11 For the poore shall never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poore and to thy needy, in thy land.

12 ¶ *And* * if thy brother an Hebrew man or an Hebrew woman, be sold unto thee, and serve thee six years; then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee. *Exod. 21.2. Jer. 34. 14.

13 And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away emptie:

14 Thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floore, and out of thy wine-presse: *of that* wherewith the LORD thy God hath blessed thee, thou shalt give unto him.

15 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.

16 And it shall be if he say unto thee, I will not go away from thee (because he loveth thee and thine house, because he is well with thee)

17 * Then thou shalt take an awl, and thrust *it* through his ear unto the doore, and he shall be thy servant for ever: and also unto thy maid-servant thou shalt do likewise. *Exod. 21.6.

18 It shall not seem hard unto thee when thou sendest him away free from thee; for he hath been worth a double hired servant *to thee*, in serving thee six years: and the LORD thy God shall blesse thee in all that thou doest.

19 ¶ * All the firstling males that come of thy herd, and of thy flock, thou shalt sanctifie unto the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep.

20 Thou shalt eat it before the LORD thy God year by year, in the place which the LORD shall choose, thou and thy household.

21 * And if there be *any* blemish therein, *as if it be* lame, or blinde, *or have* any ill blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto the LORD thy God.

22 Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: the unclean and the clean person shall eat it alike, as the roe-buck, and as the hart.

23 *Only thou shalt not eat the bloud thereof: thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 *The feast of the passover,* 9 *of weeks,* 13 *of tabernacles.* 16 *Every male must offer, as he is able, at these three feasts.* 18 *Of judges and justice.* 21 *Groves and images are forbidden.*

OBserve the *moneth of Abib, and keep the passeover unto the LORD thy God: for *in the moneth of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night.

2 Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the passeover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and the herd, in the *place which the LORD shall choose to place his name there.

3 *Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it: seven dayes shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, *even* the bread of affliction (for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste) that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt, all the dayes of thy life.

4 * And there shall be no leavened bread seen with thee in all thy coasts seven dayes, neither shall there *any thing* of the flesh which thou sacrificedst the first day at even, remain all night untill the morning.

5 Thou mayest not ‖sacrifice the passeover within any of thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

6 But at the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passeover at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt.

7 And thou shalt roast and eat *it* in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose: and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents.

8 Six dayes thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day *shall be* a †solemne assembly to the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work *therein*.

9 ¶ *Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from *such time as* thou beginnest *to put* the sicle to the corn.

10 And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks unto the LORD thy God with ‖a tribute of a free-will-offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give *unto the LORD thy God*, according as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

11 And thou shalt rejoyce before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherlesse, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his name there.

12 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.

13 ¶ Thou shalt observe the feast of tabernacles seven dayes, after that thou hast gathered in thy †corn, and thy wine.

14 And thou shalt rejoyce in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherlesse, and the widow, that *are* within thy gates.

15 Seven dayes shalt thou keep a solemne feast unto the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD shall choose: because the LORD thy God shall blesse thee in all thy increase, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoyce.

16 ¶ * Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose: in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and *they shall not appear before the LORD empty.

17 Every man *shall give* †as he is able, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

18 ¶ Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgement.

19 Thou shalt not wrest judgement, thou shalt not respect persons, *neither take a gift: for a gift doth blinde the eyes of the wise, and pervert the ‖words of the righteous.

20 † That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

21 ¶ Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee.

22 * Neither shalt thou set thee up any ‖image, which the LORD thy God hateth.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 *The things sacrificed must be sound.* 2 *Idolaters must be slain.* 8 *Hard controversies are to be determined by the priests and judges.* 12 *The contemner of that determination must die.* 14 *The election,* 16 *and duty of a king.*

THou shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God any bullock, or ‖sheep, wherein *is* blemish, *or* any evil-favouredness: for that *is* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

2 ¶ If there be found among you within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God, in transgressing his covenant,

3 And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded;

4 And it be told thee, and thou hast heard *of it*, and enquired diligently, and behold, it *be* true, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought in Israel:

5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman (which have committed that wicked thing) unto thy gates, *even* that man or that woman, and shalt stone them with stones, till they die.

6 *At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses,

---

* Exod. 34.19.
* Levit. 22.20. Chap. 17.1. Eccl. 35.12.
*Chap. 12.16, 23.
*Exod. 12.2, &c.
*Exod. 13.4.
* Chap. 12.5.
* Exod. 12.15.
* Exod. 34.25.
‖Or, kill.
† Heb. restraint.
* Levit. 23.15.
‖Or, sufficiency.
† Heb. floore, and thy wine-presse.
*Exod. 23.14. and 34. 23.
*Eccl. 35.4.
† Heb. according to the gift of his hand.
*Exod. 23.8.
‖Or, matters.
† Heb. justice, justice.
* Levit. 26.1.
‖Or, statue, or, pillar.
‖Or, gonat.
* Numb. 35.30. Chap. 19.15. Mat. 18. 16. Joh. 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13.1. Heb. 10. 28.

nesses, shall he that is worthy of death, be put to death; *but* at the mouth of one witnesse he shall not be put to death.

7 The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people: so thou shalt put the evil away from among you.

8 ¶ If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgement, between bloud and bloud, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, *being* matters of controversie within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, and get thee up into the place which the LORD thy God shall choose;

9 And thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in those dayes, and enquire; and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgement.

10 And thou shalt do according to the sentence which they of that place (which the LORD shall choose) shall shew thee, and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they enform thee:

11 According to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgement which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, to the right hand nor to the left.

12 And the man that will do presumptuously, †and will not hearken unto the priest (that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God) or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and thou shalt put away the evil from Israel.

† Heb. *not to hearken.*

13 And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

14 ¶ When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possesse it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that *are* about me:

15 Thou shalt in any wise set *him* king over thee whom the LORD thy God shall choose: *one* from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, which *is* not thy brother.

16 But he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as the LORD hath said unto you, Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.

17 Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

18 And it shall be when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdome, that he shall write him a copie of this law in a book, out of *that which is* before the priests the Levites.

19 And it shall be with him, and he shall reade therein all the dayes of his life: that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them:

20 That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment to the right hand or to the left: to the end that he may prolong *his* dayes in his kingdome, he, and his children in the midst of Israel.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The Lord is the priests and Levites inheritance.* 3 *The priests due.* 6 *The Levites portion.* 9 *The abominations of the nations are to be avoided.* 15. *Christ the prophet is to be heard.* 20 *The presumptuous prophet is to die.*

* Num. 18. 20. Chap. 10. 9.

THE priests the Levites, *and* all the tribe of Levi, * shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they * shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

* 1 Cor. 9. 13.

2 Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD *is* their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

3 ¶ And this shall be the priests due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep; and they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.

4 The first-fruit *also* of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thy oyl, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep shalt thou give him.

5 For the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever.

6 ¶ And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourned, and come with all the desire of his minde unto the place which the LORD shall choose;

7 Then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, as all his brethren the Levites *do*, which stand there before the LORD.

8 They shall have like portions to eat, beside †that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

† Heb. *his sales by the fathers.*

9 ¶ When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.

10 There shall not be found among you *any one* that maketh his son or his daughter * to passe through the fire, *or* that useth divination, *or* an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch,

* Lev. 18. 21.

11 * Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a * necromancer.

* Lev. 20. 27.

12 For all that do these things *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and because of these abominations, the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

* 1 Sam. 28. 3.

13 Thou shalt be ‖ perfect with the LORD thy God.

‖ Or, *right, sincere.*

14 For these nations which thou shalt ‖ possesse, hearkened unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so *to do*.

‖ Or, *so.*

15 ¶ * The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken.

* John 45. Acts 3. 22, and 7. 37.

16 According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb, in the day of the assembly, saying, * Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

* Exod. 20. 19.

17 And the LORD said unto me, They have well *spoken that* which they have spoken.

18 * I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth, and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

* John 45. Act. 3. and 7.

19 And it shall come to passe, *that* whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require *it* of him.

20 But the prophet which shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die.

21 And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken?

22 When a prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, if the thing follow not nor come to passe, that *is* the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, *but* the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously; thou shalt not be afraid of him.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XIX.

*1 The cities of refuge. 4 The privilege thereof for the man-slayer. 14 The land-mark is not to be removed. 15 Two witnesses at the least. 16 The punishment of a false witnesse.*

WHen the LORD thy God *hath cut off the nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou †succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses;

2 *Thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possesse it.

3 Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coasts of thy land (which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit) into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.

4 ¶ And this *is* the case of the slayer, which shall flee thither, that he may live: Whoso killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not †in time past.

5 As when *a man* goeth into the wood with his neighbour, to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the ax to cut down the tree, and the † head slippeth from the † helve, and † lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shal flee unto one of those cities, and live:

6 Lest the avenger of the bloud pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot; and overtake him, because the way is long, and †slay him, whereas he *was* not worthy of death, in as much as he hated him not † in time past.

7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee.

8 And if the LORD thy God *enlarge thy coast (as he hath sworn unto thy fathers) and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers;

9 (If thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his wayes) *then shalt thou adde three cities moe for thee, beside these three:

10 That innocent bloud be not shed in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and *so* bloud be upon thee.

11 ¶ But if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him † mortally that he die, and fleeth into one of these cities:

12 Then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of bloud, that he may die.

13 Thine eye shall not pitie him, but thou shalt put away *the guilt of* innocent bloud from Israel, that it may go well with thee.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not remove thy neighbours *land*-mark, ℣ they of old time have set in thine inheritance which thou shalt inherit, in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possesse it.

15 ¶ *One witnesse shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses shall the matter be established.

16 ¶ If a false witnesse rise up against any man to testifie against him ‖*that which is* wrong:

17 Then both the men between whom the controversie *is*, shall stand before the LORD, before ℣ priests, and the judges ℣ shall be in those dayes.

18 And the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and behold, *if* the witnesse *be* a false witnesse, *and* hath testified falsly against his brother:

19 * Then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so shalt thou put the evil away from among you.

20 And those which remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you.

21 And thine eye shall not pitie, *but* *life *shall* go for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

## CHAP. XX.

*1 The priests exhortation to encourage the people to battel. 5 The officers proclamation who are to be dismissed from the war. 10 How to use the cities that accept or refuse the proclamation of peace. 16 What cities must be devoted. 19 Trees of mans meat must not be destroyed in the siege.*

WHen thou goest out to battel against thine enemies, and seest horses and chariots, *and* a people more then thou, be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

2 And it shall be when ye are come nigh unto the battel, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people,

3 And shal say unto them, Hear, O Israel, you approach this day unto battel against your enemies: let not your hearts † faint, fear not and do not †tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them.

4 For the LORD your God *is* he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

5 ¶ And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What man *is there* that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battel, and another man dedicate it.

6 And what man *is he*, that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not yet †eaten of it? let him *also* go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battel, and another man eat of it.

7 * And what man *is there* that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in battel, and another man take her.

8 And the officers shall speak further unto the people; and they shall say, *What man *is there* that is fearfull and faint-hearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethrens heart †faint as well as his heart.

9 And it shal be when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall make captains of the armies †to lead the people.

10 ¶ When thou comest nigh unto a city to fight against it, then proclaim peace unto it.

11 And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be *that* all the people that is found therein, shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee.

12 And if it will make no peace ℣ thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it.

13 And when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword.

14 But the women, and the little ones, and *the cattel, and all that is in the city, *even* all the spoil thereof, shalt thou †take unto thy self: and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

15 Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities which are very far off from thee, which *are* not of the cities of these nations.

16 But of the cities of these people ℣ the LORD thy God doth give thee for an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth:

17 But

---

* Chap. 12.29. † Heb. inherite st, or, possesse st.
* Exod. 21.13. Num. 35. 10. Josh. 20. 2.
† Heb. from yesterday the third day.
† Heb. iron.
† Heb. wood.
† Heb. findeth.
† Heb. smite him in life.
† Heb. from yesterday third day.
* Chap. 12.20. * Josh. 20.7.
† Heb. in life.
* Num. 35.30. Chap.17. 6. Mat.18. 16. Joh.8.17 2 Cor.13. 1. Heb. 10. 28.
‖ Or, falling away
* Prov. 19.5, 9. Dan. 13.
* Exod. 21.23. Lev.24. 20. Mat. 5. 38.
† Heb. be tender.
† Heb. make haste.
† Heb. made it common. See Lev. 19. 23.
* Chap. 24.5.
* Judg.7. 3.
† Heb. melt.
† Heb. to be in the head of the people.
* Josh.8. 2.
† Heb. spoil.

17 But thou ſhalt utterly deſtroy them, *namely*, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebuſites, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee:

18 That they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods, ſo ſhould ye ſin againſt the LORD your God.

‖ Or, *for O man, the tree, of the field is to be employed in the ſiege.* † Heb. *to go from before thee.* † Heb. *it come down.*

19 ¶ When thou ſhalt beſiege a city a long time, in making war againſt it to take it, thou ſhalt not deſtroy the trees thereof by forcing an ax againſt them: for thou mayeſt eat of them, and thou ſhalt not cut them down (‖ for the tree of the field *is* mans *life*) †to employ *them* in the ſiege.

20 Only the trees which thou knoweſt that they *be* not trees for meat, thou ſhalt deſtroy and cut them down; and thou ſhalt build bulwarks againſt the city that maketh war with thee, untill † it be ſubdued.

## CHAP. XXI.

*1 The expiation of an uncertain murder. 10 The uſage of a captive taken to wife. 15 the firſt-born is not to be diſinherited upon private affection. 18 A ſtubborn ſon is to be ſtoned to death. 22 The malefactour muſt not hang all night on a tree.*

IF *one* be found ſlain in the land which ℣ LORD thy God giveth thee to poſſeſſe it, lying in the field, *and* it be not known who hath ſlain him:

2 Then thy elders and thy judges ſhall come forth, and they ſhall meaſure unto the cities which *are* round about him that is ſlain.

3 And it ſhall be that the city which is next unto the ſlain man, even the elders of that city ſhal take an heifer which hath not been wrought with, *and* which hath not drawn in the yoke.

4 And the elders of that city ſhall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither eared nor ſown, and ſhall ſtrike off the heifers neck there in the valley.

5 And the prieſts the ſons of Levi ſhall come near (for them the LORD thy God hath choſen to miniſter unto him, and to bleſſe in the name of the LORD) and by their †word ſhall every controverſie and every ſtroke be *tried*.

† Heb. *mouth.*

6 And all the elders of that city that are next unto the ſlain *man*, ſhall waſh their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley.

7 And they ſhal anſwer and ſay, Our hands have not ſhed this bloud, neither have our eyes ſeen *it*.

8 Be mercifull, O LORD, unto thy people Iſrael, whom thou haſt redeemed, and lay not innocent bloud † unto thy people of Iſraels charge. And the bloud ſhall be forgiven them.

† Heb. *in the midſt.*

9 So ſhalt thou put away the *guilt of* innocent bloud from among you, when thou ſhalt do that which is right in the ſight of the LORD.

10 ¶ When thou goeſt forth to war againſt thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou haſt taken them captive,

11 And ſeeſt among the captives a beautifull woman, and haſt a deſire unto her, that thou wouldeſt have her to thy wife:

12 Then thou ſhalt bring her home to thine houſe, and ſhe ſhall ſhave her head, and ‖ † pare her nails.

‖ Or, *ſuffer to grow.* † Heb. *make, or dreſſe.*

13 And ſhe ſhall put the rayment of her captivity from off her, and ſhall remain in thine houſe, and bewail her father and her mother a full moneth: and after that, thou ſhalt go in unto her, and be her huſband, and ſhe ſhall be thy wife.

14 And it ſhall be if thou have no delight in her, then thou ſhalt let her go whither ſhe will, but thou ſhalt not ſell her at all for money, thou ſhalt not make merchandiſe of her, becauſe thou haſt humbled her.

15 ¶ If a man have two wives, one beloved and another hated, and they have born him children, *both* the beloved and the hated: and if the firſt-born ſon be hers that was hated;

16 Then it ſhall be, when he maketh his ſons to inherit *that* which he hath, *that* he may not make the ſon of the beloved, firſt-born, before the ſon of the hated, *which is indeed* the firſt-born:

17 But he ſhall acknowledge the ſon of the hated for the firſt-born, by giving him a double portion of all †that he hath: for he *is* the beginning of his ſtrength, the right of the firſt-born *is* his.

† Heb. *that is found with him.*

18 ¶ If a man have a ſtubborn & rebellious ſon which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that* when they have chaſtened him, will not hearken unto them:

19 Then ſhall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place:

20 And they ſhal ſay unto the elders of his city, This our ſon *is* ſtubborn & rebellious, he will not obey our voice; *he is* a glutton and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city ſhall ſtone him ℣ ſtones, that he die: ſo ſhalt thou put evil away from among you, and all Iſrael ſhal hear, and fear.

22 ¶ And if a man have committed a ſin worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:

23 His body ſhall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou ſhalt in any wiſe bury him that day (for *he that is hanged, *is* †accurſed of God) that thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

* Gal. 3. 13. † Heb. *the curſe of God.*

## CHAP. XXII.

*1 Of humanity toward brethren. 5 The ſex is to be diſtinguiſhed by apparel. 6 The dam is not to be taken with her young ones. 8 The houſe muſt have battlements. 9 Confuſion is to be avoided. 12 Fringes upon the veſture. 13 The puniſhment of him that ſlandereth his wife. 20, 22 Of adultery. 25 Of rape, 28 and of fornication. 30 Inceſt.*

THou * ſhalt not ſee thy brothers ox or his ſheep go aſtray, and hide thy ſelf from them: thou ſhalt in any caſe bring them again unto thy brother.

* Exod. 23. 4.

2 And if thy brother *be* not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou ſhalt bring it unto thine own houſe, and it ſhall be with thee untill thy brother ſeek after it, and thou ſhalt reſtore it to him again.

3 In like manner ſhalt thou do with his aſſe, and ſo ſhalt thou do with his rayment, and with all loſt thing of thy brothers, which he hath loſt, and thou haſt found, ſhalt thou do likewiſe: thou mayeſt not hide thy ſelf.

4 ¶ Thou ſhalt not ſee thy brothers aſſe or his ox fall down by ℣ way, and hide thy ſelf from them: thou ſhalt ſurely help him to lift *them* up again.

5 ¶ The woman ſhall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither ſhall a man put on a womans garment: for all that do ſo *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

6 ¶ If a birds neſt chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young ones, or egs, and the dam ſitting upon the young, or upon the egs, thou ſhalt not take the dam with the young.

7 But thou ſhalt in any wiſe let the dam go, and take the young to thee, that it may be well with thee,

thee, and *that* thou mayest prolong *thy* dayes.

8 ¶ When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not bloud upon thine house, if any man fall from thence.

9 ¶ Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard ẅ divers seeds: lest the †fruit of thy seed which thou hast sowen, and the fruit of thy vineyard be defiled.

† Heb. *fulnesse of thy seed.*

10 ¶ Thou shalt not plow with an ox and an asse together.

11 ¶ *Thou shalt not wear a garment of divers sorts, *as* of woollen and linen together.

*Levit. 19. 19.

12 ¶ Thou shalt make thee *fringes upon the foure † quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou covereſt *thy self.*

*Num. 15.38.

† Heb. *wings.*

13 ¶ If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate her,

14 And give occasions of speech against her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid:

15 Then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth *the tokens of* § damsels virginity, unto the elders of § city in the gate.

16 And the damsels father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her,

17 And lo, he hath given occasions of speech *against her*, saying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet these *are the tokens of* my daughters virginity: and they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city.

18 And the elders of that city shall take that man and chastise him.

19 And they shall amerce him in an hundred *shekels* of silver, and give *them* unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shall be his wife, he may not put her away all his dayes.

20 But if this thing be true, *and the tokens of* virginity be not found for the damsel:

21 Then they shall bring out the damsel to the doore of her fathers house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die: because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her fathers house: so shalt thou put evil away from among you.

22 ¶ * If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shall both of them die, *both* the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evil from Israel.

*Levit. 20.10.

23 ¶ If a damsel *that is* a virgin be betrothed unto an husband, and a man finde her in the city, and lie with her:

24 Then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that they die; the damsel, because she cryed not, *being* in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbours wife: so thou shalt put away evil from among you.

25 ¶ But if a man finde a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man ‖force her, and lie with her: then the man only that lay with her, shall die.

‖ Or, *take strong hold of her.*

26 But unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing, *there is* in the damsel no sin *worthy* of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, even so *is* this matter.

27 For he found her in the field, *and* § betrothed damsel cried, and *there was* none to save her.

28 ¶ *If a man finde a damsel *that is* a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found;

*Exod. 22. 16.

29 Then the man that lay with her, shall give unto the damsels father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife, because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his dayes.

30 ¶ * A man shall not take his fathers wife, nor discover his fathers skirt.

* Levit. 18.8.

## CHAP. XXIII.

*1 Who may or may not enter into the congregation. 9 Uncleames to be avoided in the host. 15 Of the fugitive servant. 17 Of filthines. 18 Of abominable sacrifices. 19 Of usury. 21 Of vows. 24 Of trespasses.*

HE that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privie member cut off, shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

2 A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD: even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

3 * An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever:

*Nehe. 13.1.

4 Because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and * because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee.

*Num. 22.5,6.

5 Nevertheless, the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam: but the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the LORD thy God loved thee.

6 Thou shalt not seek their peace, nor their †prosperity all thy dayes for ever.

† Heb. *good.*

7 ¶ Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite, for he *is* thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian, because thou wast a stranger in his land.

8 The children that are begotten of them, shall enter into the congregation of the LORD, in their third generation.

9 ¶ When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.

10 ¶ If there be among you any man that is not clean, by reason of uncleanesse that chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp.

11 But it shall be when evening † cometh on, he shall wash *himself* with water: and when the sun is down, he shall come into the camp *again*.

† Heb. *turneth toward.*

12 ¶ Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad.

13 And thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon: and it shall be when thou †wilt ease thy self abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee.

† Heb. *sittest down.*

14 For the LORD thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee: therefore shall thy camp be holy, that he see no † unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

† Heb. *nakedneſse of any thing.*

15 ¶ Thou shalt not deliver unto his master, the servant ẅ is escaped from his master unto thee.

16 He shall dwell with thee, *even* among you, in that place which he shall choose, in one of thy gates where it † liketh him best: thou shalt not oppresse him.

† Heb. *is good for him.*

17 ¶ There shall be no ‖whore of the daughters of Israel, nor a Sodomite of the sons of Israel.

‖ Or, *Sodomiteſſe.*

18 Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both these *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

* Exod. 22.25. Levit. 25.36. Psal.15. 5.

19 ¶ * Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury.

20 Unto

20 Unto a ſtranger thou mayeſt lend upon uſury, but unto thy brother thou ſhalt not lend upon uſury, that the LORD thy God may bleſſe thee in all that thou ſetteſt thine hand to, in the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſſe it.

*Eccl. 5.4. 21 ¶ * When thou ſhalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou ſhalt not ſlack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will ſurely require it of thee; and it would be ſin in thee.

22 But if thou ſhalt forbear to vow, it ſhall be no ſin in thee.

23 That which is gone out of thy lips, thou ſhalt keep and perform; *even* a free-will-offering, according as thou haſt vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou haſt promiſed with thy mouth.

24 ¶ When thou comeſt into thy neighbours vineyard, then thou mayeſt eat grapes thy fill, at thine own pleaſure, but thou ſhalt not put *any* in

* Matth. 12.1. Mark 2. 23. Luke 6.1 thy veſſel.

25 When thou comeſt into the ſtanding-corn of thy neighbours, * then thou mayeſt pluck the eares with thine hand: but thou ſhalt not move a ſicle unto thy neighbours ſtanding-corn.

## CHAP. XXIIII.

*1 Of divorce. 5 A new married man goeth not to war. 6, 10 Of pledges. 7 Of man-ſtealers. 8 Of leproſie. 14 The hire is to be given. 16 Of juſtice. 19 Of charitie.*

*Mar. 5. 31. and 19. 7. Mark 10. 4. † Heb. *matter of naked-neſſe.* † Heb. *cutting off.*

WHen a *man hath taken a wife and married her, and it come to paſſe that ſhe finde no favour in his eyes, becauſe he hath found †ſome uncleanneſſe in her: then let him write her a bill of †divorcement, and give *it* in her hand, and ſend her out of his houſe.

2 And when ſhe is departed out of his houſe, ſhe may go and be another mans *wife*.

3 And *if* the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth *it* in her hand, and ſendeth her out of his houſe, or if the latter husband die, which took her to be his wife;

4 Her former husband which ſent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that ſhe is defiled: for that *is* abomination before the LORD, and thou ſhalt not cauſe the land to ſin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

* Chap. 20.7. † Heb. *not any thing ſhall paſſe upon him.*

5 ¶ * When a man hath taken a new wife, he ſhall not go out to war, †neither ſhall he be charged with any buſineſſe: *but* he ſhall be free at home one year, and ſhall cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

6 ¶ No man ſhall take the nether or the upper milſtone to pledge: for he taketh *a mans* life to pledge.

7 ¶ If a man be found ſtealing any of his brethren of the children of Iſrael, and maketh merchandiſe of him, or ſelleth him; then ſ thief ſhall die, & thou ſhalt put evil away from among you.

*Levit. 13.2. 8 ¶ Take heed, in *the plague of leproſie, that thou obſerve diligently, and do according to all that the prieſts the Levites ſhall teach you: as I commanded them, ſo ye ſhall obſerve to do.

*Num. 12. 10. † Heb. *lend the loan of any thing &c.* 9 Remember what the LORD thy God did *unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

10 ¶ When thou doeſt †lend thy brother any thing, thou ſhalt not go into his houſe to fetch his pledge.

11 Thou ſhalt ſtand abroad, and the man to whom thou doeſt lend ſhall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.

12 And if the man *be* poore, thou ſhalt not ſleep with his pledge,

13 In any caſe thou ſhalt deliver him the pledge again when the ſun goeth down, that he may ſleep in his own raiment, and bleſſe thee: and it ſhall be righteouſneſſe unto thee before the LORD thy God.

14 ¶ Thou ſhalt not oppreſſe an hired ſervant *that is* poore and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy ſtrangers that *are* in thy land within thy gates.

*Levit. 19. 13. Tob. 4. 14. † Heb. *he lifte his ſoul unto it.*

15 At his day *thou ſhalt give *him* his hire, neither ſhall ſ ſun go down upon it, for he *is* poore, and †ſetteth his heart upon it, leſt he cry againſt thee unto the LORD, and it be ſin unto thee.

* 2 King. 14.6. 2 Chron. 25. 4. Jer. 31. 29, 30. Ezek. 18. 20

16 * The fathers ſhall not be put to death for the children, neither ſhall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man ſhall be put to death for his own ſin.

17 ¶ Thou ſhalt not pervert the judgement of the ſtranger, *nor* of the fatherleſſe, nor take a widows rayment to pledge.

18 But thou ſhalt remember that thou waſt a bond-man in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

*Levit. 19.9. 23.22.

19 ¶ * When thou cutteſt down thine harveſt in thy field, and haſt forgot a ſheaf in the field, thou ſhalt not go again to fetch it: it ſhall be for the ſtranger, for the fatherleſſe, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may bleſſe thee in all the work of thine hands.

† Heb. *thou ſhalt not beat it after thee.*

20 When thou beateſt thine olive-tree, † thou ſhalt not go over the boughes again: it ſhal be for the ſtranger, for the fatherleſſe, & for the widow.

† Heb. *after thee.*

21 When thou gathereſt the grapes of thy vine-yard, thou ſhalt not glean it †afterward: it ſhall be for the ſtranger, for the fatherleſſe, and for the widow.

22 And thou ſhalt remember that thou waſt a bondman in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

## CHAP. XXV.

*1 Stripes muſt not exceed fourty. 4 The ox is not to be muzzled. 5 Of raiſing ſeed unto a brother. 11 Of the immodeſt woman. 13 Of unjuſt weights. 17 The memory of Amalek is to be blotted out.*

IF there be a controverſie between men, and they come unto judgement, that *the judges* may judge them, then they ſhall juſtifie the righteous, and condemne the wicked.

*2 Cor. 11. 24. *1 Cor. 9.9. 1 Tim. 5. 18.

2 And it ſhall be if the wicked man *be* worthy to be beaten, that the judge ſhall cauſe him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

3 * Fourty ſtripes he may give him, *and* not exceed: leſt *if* he ſhould exceed, and beat him above theſe with many ſtripes, then thy brother ſhould ſeem vile unto thee.

† Heb. *threſhest.* *Matth. 22. 24. Mark 12. 19. Luke 20. 28.

4 ¶ * Thou ſhalt not muzzle the ox when he † treadeth out *the corn*.

5 ¶ * If brethren dwell together, and one of them die and have no childe, the wife of the dead ſhall not marry without unto a ſtranger: her ‖ huſbands brother ſhall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an huſbands brother unto her.

‖ Or, *next kinſman.*

6 And it ſhall be, *that* the firſt-born which ſhe beareth, ſhall ſucceed in the name of his brother which is dead, that his name be not put out of Iſrael.

‖ Or, *next kinſman's wife.* *Ruth 4.7.

7 And if the man like not to take his ‖ brothers wife, then let his brothers wife go up to the gate unto the elders, and ſay, * My husbands brother refuſeth to raiſe up unto his brother a name in Iſrael,

rael, he will not perform the duty of my husbands brother.

8 Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and *if* he stand *to it*, and say, I like not to take her:

9 Then shall his brothers wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brothers house.

10 And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.

11 ¶ When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets:

12 Then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eyes shall not pity *her*.

‡ Heb. a stone and a stone.

13 ¶ Thou shalt not have in thy bag ‡ divers weights, a great and a small

14 Thou shalt not have in thy house ‡ divers measures, a great and a small.

‡ Heb. an ephah and an ephah.

15 *But* thou shalt have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: that thy dayes may be lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

16 For all that do such things, *and* all that do unrighteously, *are* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

* Exod. 17. 8.

17 ¶ *Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt:

18 How he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, *even* all that were feeble behinde thee, when thou *wast* faint and weary; and he feared not God.

19 Therefore it shall be, when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thy enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possesse it, *that* thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget *it*.

## CHAP. XXVI.

*1 The confession of him that offereth the basket of first-fruits. 12 The prayer of him that giveth his third years tithes. 16 The covenant between God and the people.*

AND it shall be when thou *art* come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein:

2 That thou shalt take of the first of al the fruit of the earth, ẅ thou shalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put *it* in a basket, & shalt go unto the place which ‡ LORD thy God shall choose, to place his name there.

3 And thou shalt go unto the priest that shall be in those dayes, and say unto him, I professe this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the countrey which the LORD sware unto our fathers for to give us.

4 And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the LORD thy God.

5 And thou shalt speak and say before the LORD thy God, A Syrian ready to perish *was* my father, and he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a few, and became there a nation great, mighty, and populous.

6 And the Egyptians evil intreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage.

7 And when we cryed unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, & looked on our affliction, & our labour, & our oppression.

8 And the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signes and with wonders.

9 And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* a land that floweth with milk and hony.

10 And now behold, I have brought the first-fruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, hast given me: and thou shalt set it before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God.

11 And thou shalt rejoyce in every good thing which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that *is* among you.

12 ¶ When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increase, the third year, *which is* * Chap. 14. 28. * the year of tithing, & hast given *it* unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherlesse, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled:

13 Then thou shalt say before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of *mine* house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherlesse, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten *them*.

14 I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away *ought* thereof for *any* unclean *use*, nor given *ought* thereof for the dead: *but* I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, *and* have done according to all that thou hast commanded me.

15 * Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and blesse thy people Israel, and the land ẅ thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and hony. * Isa. 63. 15.

16 ¶ This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and judgements: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart and with all thy soul.

17 Thou hast avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his wayes, and to keep his statutes and his commandments and his judgements, and to hearken unto his voice.

18 And * the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that *thou* shouldest keep all his commandments: * Chap. 7. 6.

19 And to make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour, and that thou mayest be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.

## CHAP. XXVII.

*1 The people are commanded to write the law upon stones; 5 and to build an altar upon whole stones. 11 The tribes divided on Gerizzim and Ebal. 14 The curses pronounced on mount Ebal.*

AND Moses with the elders of Israel, commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.

2 And it shall be on the day * when you shall passe over Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaister them with plaister. * Josh. 4. 1.

3 And thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey: as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee.

4 There-

4 Therefore it ſhall be when ye be gone over Jordan, *that* ye ſhall ſet up theſe ſtones, which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and thou ſhalt plaiſter them with plaiſter.

5 And there ſhalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of ſtones: * thou ſhalt not lift up *any* iron *tool* upon them.

6 Thou ſhalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of whole ſtones: and thou ſhalt offer burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God.

7 And thou ſhalt offer peace-offerings, and ſhalt eat there, and rejoyce before the LORD thy God.

8 And thou ſhalt write upon the ſtones all the words of this law, very plainly.

9 ¶ And Moſes, and the prieſts the Levites ſpake unto all Iſrael, ſaying, Take heed, and hearken, O Iſrael, this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.

10 Thou ſhalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments and his ſtatutes which I command thee this day.

11 ¶ And Moſes charged the people the ſame day, ſaying,

12 Theſe ſhall ſtand upon mount Gerizzim to bleſſe the people, when ye are come over Jordan: Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Iſſachar, and Joſeph, and Benjamin.

13 And theſe ſhall ſtand upon mount Ebal †to curſe: Reuben, Gad, and Aſher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

14 ¶ And *the Levites ſhall ſpeak, and ſay unto all the men of Iſrael with a loud voice,

15 Curſed *be* the man that maketh any graven or molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftſman, and putteth *it* in a ſecret place: and all the people ſhall anſwer and ſay, Amen.

16 Curſed *be* he ſ ſetteth light by his father or his mother: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

17 Curſed *be* he that removeth his neighbours land-mark: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

18 Curſed *be* he ſ maketh the blinde to wander out of ſ way: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

19 Curſed *be* he that perverteth the judgement of the ſtranger, fatherleſſe, and widow: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

20 Curſed *be* he that lieth with his fathers wife; becauſe he uncovereth his fathers skirt: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

21 Curſed *be* he that lieth with any manner of beaſt: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

22 Curſed *be* he that lieth with his ſiſter, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother; and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

23 Curſed *be* he that lieth with his mother in law: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

24 Curſed *be* he that ſmiteth his neighbour ſecretly: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

25 * Curſed *be* he that taketh reward to ſlay an innocent perſon: and all ſ people ſhal ſay, Amen.

26 * Curſed *be* he that confirmeth not all the words of this law to do them: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *The bleſſings for obedience.* 15 *The curſes for diſobedience.*

AND it ſhall come to paſſe, * if thou ſhalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve *and* to do all his commandments which I command thee this day; that the LORD thy God will ſet thee on high above all nations of the earth.

2 And all theſe bleſſings ſhall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou ſhalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.

3 Bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the city, and bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the field.

4 Bleſſed *ſhall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattel, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep.

5 Bleſſed *ſhall be* thy basket and thy ‖ ſtore.

6 Bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou comeſt in, and bleſſed *ſhalt* thou be when thou goeſt out.

7 The LORD ſhall cauſe thine enemies that riſe up againſt thee to be ſmitten before thy face: they ſhall come out againſt thee one way, and flee before thee ſeven wayes.

8 The LORD ſhall command the bleſſing upon thee in thy ‖ſtore-houſes, and in all that thou ſetteſt thine hand unto: and he ſhall bleſſe thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

9 The LORD ſhall eſtabliſh thee an holy people unto himſelf, as he hath ſworn unto thee, if thou ſhalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his wayes.

10 And all people of the earth ſhall ſee that thou art called by the name of the LORD, and they ſhall be afraid of thee.

11 And * the LORD ſhall make thee plenteous ‖ in goods, in the fruit of thy †body, and in the fruit of thy cattel, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers to give thee.

12 The LORD ſhall open unto thee his good treaſure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his ſeaſon, and to bleſſe all the work of thine hand: and *thou ſhalt lend unto many nations, and thou ſhalt not borrow.

13 And the LORD ſhall make thee the head, and not the tail, and thou ſhalt be above only, & thou ſhalt not be beneath: if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day to obſerve & to do *them:*

14 And thou ſhalt not go aſide from any of the words which I command thee this day, to the right hand or to the left, to go after other gods to ſerve them.

15 ¶ But it ſhall come to paſſe, * if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve to do all his commandments and his ſtatutes which I command thee this day; that all theſe curſes ſhal come upon thee, & overtake thee.

16 Curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the city, and curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the field.

17 Curſed *ſhall be* thy basket and thy ſtore.

18 Curſed *ſhall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep.

19 Curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou comeſt in, and curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou goeſt out.

20 The LORD ſhall ſend upon thee curſing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou ſetteſt thine hand unto, †for to do; untill thou be deſtroyed, and untill thou periſh quickly; becauſe of the wickedneſſe of thy doings whereby thou haſt forſaken me.

21 The LORD ſhall make the peſtilence cleave unto thee, untill he have conſumed thee from off the land, whither thou goeſt to poſſeſſe it.

22 * The LORD ſhall ſmite thee with a conſumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extream burning, and with the ‖ſword, and with blaſting, and with mildew: and they ſhall purſue thee untill thou periſh.

23 And the heaven that *is* over thy head ſhal be braſſe, & the earth that *is* under thee *ſhall be* iron.

24 The

---

*Exod. 20.25. Joſh.8. 31.

†Heb. *for a curſing.*

*Dan. 9. 11.

*Ezek. 22.12. *Gal.3. 10.

*Levit. 26.3.

‖ Or, *dough, knead-trough*

‖ Or, *barns.*

*Chap. 30.9.

‖ Or, *goods.*

† Heb. *belly.*

*Chap. 15.6.

*Levit. 26.14 Lam. 2.17. Mal.2. Baruch 1.20.

† Heb. *which thou wouldeſt do.*

*Levit. 26.16.

‖ Or, *drought*

24 The LORD ſhall make the rain of thy land powder and duſt: from heaven ſhall it come down upon thee, untill thou be deſtroyed.

25 The LORD ſhall cauſe thee to be ſmitten before thine enemies: thou ſhalt go out one way againſt them, and flee ſeven wayes before them; and ſhalt be †removed into all the kingdomes of the earth.

† Heb. *for a removing.*

26 And thy carcaſe ſhall be meat unto all fowls of the aire, and unto the beaſts of the earth, and no man ſhall fray *them* away.

27 The LORD will ſmite thee with the botch of Egypt, and with the emerods, and with the ſcab, and with the itch whereof ỹ canſt not be healed.

28 The LORD ſhall ſmite thee with madneſſe, and blindneſſe, and aſtoniſhment of heart.

29 And thou ſhalt grope at noon-dayes, as the blinde gropeth in darkneſſe, and thou ſhalt not proſper in thy wayes: and thou ſhalt be only oppreſſed, and ſpoiled evermore, and no man ſhall ſave *thee*.

30 Thou ſhalt betroth a wife, and another man ſhall lie with her: thou ſhalt build an houſe, and thou ſhalt not dwell therein: *thou ſhalt plant a vineyard, & ſhalt not †gather the grapes thereof.

* Chap. 20.6.

† Heb. *prophane, or uſe it as common meat.*

31 Thine ox *ſhall be* ſlain before thine eyes, and thou ſhalt not eat thereof: thine aſſe *ſhall be* violently taken away from before thy face, and †ſhall not be reſtored to thee: thy ſheep *ſhall be* given unto thine enemies, and thou ſhalt have none to reſcue *them*.

† Het. *ſhall not return to thee.*

32 Thy ſons and thy daughters *ſhall be* given unto another people, and thine eyes ſhall look, and fail *with longing* for them all the day long: and *there ſhall be* no might in thine hand.

33 The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, ſhal a nation which thou knoweſt not, eat up: and thou ſhalt be only oppreſſed and cruſhed alway;

34 So that thou ſhalt be mad, for the ſight of thine eyes which thou ſhalt ſee.

35 The LORD ſhall ſmite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a ſore botch ỹ cannot be healed, from ỹ ſole of thy foot unto ỹ top of thy head.

36 The LORD ſhall bring thee, and thy king which ỹ ſhalt ſet over thee, unto a nation which neither thou, nor thy fathers have known, and there ſhalt thou ſerve other gods, wood & ſtone.

* 1 King. 9.7. Jer. 24.9. and 25.9. *Mica. 6.15.

37 And thou ſhalt become * an aſtoniſhment, a proverb, and a by-word, among all nations whither the LORD ſhall lead thee.

38 * Thou ſhalt carry much ſeed out into the field, and ſhalt gather *but* little in: for the locuſt ſhall conſume it.

Haggai 1.6.

39 Thou ſhalt plant vineyards, and dreſſe *them*, but ſhalt neither drink of the wine, nor gather *the grapes:* for the worms ſhall eat them.

40 Thou ſhalt have olive-trees throughout all thy coaſts, but thou ſhalt not anoint *thy ſelf* with the oyl: for thine olive ſhall caſt *his fruit*.

41 Thou ſhalt beget ſons and daughters, but † thou ſhalt not enjoy them: for they ſhall go into captivity.

† Heb. *they ſhall not be thine.*

42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land ſhall the locuſt ‖ conſume.

‖ Or, *poſſeſſe.*

43 The ſtranger that *is* within thee ſhall get up above thee very high; and thou ſhalt come down very low.

44 He ſhall lend to thee, and thou ſhalt not lend to him: he ſhall be the head, and thou ſhalt be the tail.

45 Moreover, all theſe curſes ſhall come upon thee, and ſhall purſue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be deſtroyed; becauſe thou hearkenedſt not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his ſtatutes which he commanded thee.

46 And they ſhall be upon thee for a ſigne and for a wonder, and upon thy ſeed for ever.

47 Becauſe thou ſervedſt not the LORD thy God with joyfulneſſe and with gladneſſe of heart, for the abundance of all things:

48 Therefore ſhalt thou ſerve thine enemies which the LORD ſhall ſend againſt thee, in hunger, and in thirſt, and in nakedneſſe, and in want of all things: and he ſhall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, untill he have deſtroyed thee.

49 The LORD ſhall bring a nation againſt thee from far, from the end of the earth, *as ſwift* as the eagle flieth, a nation whoſe tongue thou ſhalt not †underſtand:

† Heb. *hear.*

50 A nation †of fierce countenance, which ſhall not regard the perſon of the old, nor ſhew favour to the young.

† Heb. *ſtrong of face.*

51 And he ſhall eat the fruit of thy cattel, and the fruit of thy land, untill thou be deſtroyed: which *alſo* ſhall not leave thee *either* corn, wine, or oyl, *or* the increaſe of thy kine, or flocks of thy ſheep, untill he have deſtroyed thee.

52 And he ſhall beſiege thee in all thy gates, untill thy high and fenced wals come down, wherein thou truſtedſt, throughout all thy land: and he ſhall beſiege thee in all thy gates, throughout all thy land which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

53 And *thou ſhalt eat the fruit of thine own †body, the fleſh of thy ſons and of thy daughters (which the LORD thy God hath given thee) in the ſiege and in the ſtraitneſſe wherewith thine enemies ſhall diſtreſſe thee:

*Levit. 26.29. 2 King. 6.29. Lam. 4.10. Bar. 2.3.

† Heb. *belly.*

54 *So that* the man that is tender among you and very delicate, his eye ſhall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his boſome, and towards the remnant of his children which he ſhall leave:

55 So that he will not give to any of them of the fleſh of his children whom he ſhall eat: becauſe he hath nothing left him in the ſiege, and in the ſtraitneſſe wherewith thine enemies ſhall diſtreſſe thee in all thy gates.

56 The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to ſet the ſole of her foot upon the ground for delicateneſſe and tenderneſſe, her eye ſhall be evil towards the husband of her boſome, and towards her ſon, and towards her daughter,

57 And towards her † young one that cometh out from between her feet, and towards her children which ſhe ſhall bear: for ſhe ſhall eat them for want of all things ſecretly in the ſiege and ſtraitneſſe wherewith thine enemy ſhall diſtreſſe thee in thy gates.

† Heb. *after-birth.*

58 If thou wilt not obſerve to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayeſt fear this glorious and fearfull name, THE LORD THY GOD;

59 Then the LORD will make thy plagues wonderfull, and the plagues of thy ſeed, *even* great plagues, and of long continuance, and ſore ſickneſſes, and of long continuance.

60 Moreover, he will bring upon thee all the diſeaſes of Egypt, which thou waſt afraid of, and they ſhall cleave unto thee.

61 Alſo every ſickneſſe, and every plague which *is* not written in the book of this law, them will the LORD †bring upon thee, untill ỹ be deſtroyed.

† Heb. *cauſe to aſcend.*

62 And ye ſhall be left few in number, whereas

* Chap. 10. 22. ye were * as the ſtars of heaven for multitude: becauſe thou wouldeſt not obey the voice of the LORD thy God.

63 And it ſhall come to paſſe, *that* as the LORD rejoyced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; ſo the LORD will rejoyce over you to deſtroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye ſhall be plucked from off the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſſe it.

64 And the LORD ſhall ſcatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other, and there thou ſhalt ſerve other gods, which *neither* thou nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and ſtone.

65 And among theſe nations ſhalt thou finde no eaſe, neither ſhall the ſole of thy foot have reſt; but the LORD ſhall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and ſorrow of minde.

66 And thy life ſhall hang in doubt before thee, and thou ſhalt fear day and night, and ſhalt have none aſſurance of thy life.

67 In the morning thou ſhalt ſay, Would God it were even: and at even thou ſhalt ſay, Would God it were morning, for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou ſhalt fear, and for the ſight of thine eyes which thou ſhalt ſee.

68 And the LORD ſhall bring thee into Egypt again with ſhips, by the way whereof I ſpake unto thee, Thou ſhalt ſee it no more again: and there ye ſhall be ſold unto your enemies for bond-men and bond-women, and no man ſhall buy *you*.

## CHAP. XXIX.

*2 Moſes exhorteth them to obedience, by the memory of the works they have ſeen. 10 All are preſented before the Lord to enter into his covenant. 18 The great wrath on him that flattereth himſelf in his wickedneſſe. 29 Secret things belong unto God.*

THeſe *are* the words of the covenant which the LORD commanded Moſes to make with the children of Iſrael, in the land of Moab, beſide the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

2 ¶ And Moſes called unto all Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, * Ye have ſeen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt, unto Pharaoh, and unto all his ſervants, and unto all his land;

* Exod. 19. 4.

3 The great temptations which thine eyes have ſeen, the ſignes, and thoſe great miracles:

4 Yet the LORD hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to ſee, and ears to hear, unto this day.

5 And I have led you fourty years in the wilderneſſe: your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy ſhoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.

6 Ye have not eaten bread, neither have you drunk wine, or ſtrong drink: that ye might know that I *am* the LORD your God.

7 And when ye came unto this place, Sihon the king of Heſhbon, and Og the king of Baſhan came out againſt us unto battell, and we ſmote them.

8 And we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half-tribe of Manaſſeh.

* Chap. 4. 6. 1 King. 2. 3. Joſh. 1. 7

9 * Keep therefore the words of this covenant & do them, that ye may proſper in all that ye do.

10 ¶ Ye ſtand this day all of you before the LORD your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, *with* all the men of Iſrael,

11 Your little ones, your wives, and thy ſtranger that *is* in thy camp, from the hewer of thy wood, unto the drawer of thy water:

† Heb. paſſe.

12 That thou ſhouldeſt † enter into covenant with the LORD thy God, and into his oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day:

13 That he may eſtabliſh thee to day for a people unto himſelf, and *that* he may be unto thee a God, as he hath ſaid unto thee, & as he hath ſworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Iſaac, & to Jacob.

14 Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this oath;

15 But with *him* that ſtandeth here with us this day before the LORD our God, and alſo with *him* that *is* not here with us this day:

16 (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how we came through the nations which ye paſſed by.

17 And ye have ſeen their abominations, and their † idols, wood and ſtone, ſilver and gold, which *were* among them)

† Heb. dung gods.

18 Leſt there ſhould be among you man or woman, or family, or tribe, whoſe heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go *and* ſerve the gods of theſe nations, leſt there ſhould be among you a root that beareth ‖ † gal and wormwood,

‖ Or, Poyſonful herb, † Heb. Roſh.

19 And it come to paſſe when he heareth the words of this curſe, that he bleſſe himſelf in his heart, ſaying, I ſhall have peace, though I walk in the ‖ imagination of mine heart, to adde † drunkenneſſe to thirſt:

‖ Or, ſtubbornneſſe, † Heb. drunken to the thirſt.

20 The LORD will not ſpare him, but then the anger of the LORD, and his jealouſie ſhall ſmoke againſt that man, & all the curſes ſ are written in this book ſhall lie upon him, and the LORD ſhall blot out his name from under heaven.

21 And the LORD ſhall ſeparate him unto evil, out of all the tribes of Iſrael, according to all the curſes of the covenant, that † are written in this book of the law:

† Heb. written.

22 So that the generation to come of your children that ſhall riſe up after you, and the ſtranger that ſhall come from a far land, ſhall ſay when they ſee the plagues of that land, and the ſickneſſes † which the LORD hath laid upon it;

† Heb. when with

23 *And that* the whole land thereof *is* brimſtone, and ſalt, *and* burning, *that* it is not ſowen, nor beareth, nor any graſſe groweth therein, * like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger and in his wrath:

LORD hath made ſick.

24 Even all nations ſhall ſay, * Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what *meaneth* the heat of this great anger?

* Gen. 24. 3. * 1 King. 9. 8. Jer. 22.

25 Then men ſhall ſay, Becauſe they have forſaken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when hee brought them forth out of the land of Egypt.

26 For they went and ſerved other gods, and worſhipped them, gods whom they knew not, and ‖ *whom* he had not † given unto them

‖ Or, who had not given them a portion. † Heb. divided.

27 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt this land, to bring upon it all the curſes that are written in this book.

28 And the LORD rooted them out of their land in anger and in wrath and in great indignation, & caſt them into another land, as *it is* this day.

29 The ſecret things *belong* unto the LORD our God: but thoſe things which are revealed *belong* unto us, and to our children for ever, that wee may do all the words of this law.

## CHAP. XXX.

*1 Great mercies promiſed unto the repentant. 11 The commandment is manifeſt. 15 Death and life are ſet before them.*

ANd it ſhall come to paſſe when all theſe things are come upon thee, the bleſſing and the

the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call *them* to minde among all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee,

2 And shalt return unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart and with all thy soul:

3 That then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee.

4 * If *any* of thine be driven out unto the outmost parts of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee. *Nehe. 1.9. †Heb. dispersed.

5 And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possesse it: and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

6 And the LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

7 And the LORD thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee.

8 And thou shalt return and obey the voyce of the LORD, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day.

9 * And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattell, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will again rejoyce over thee for good, as he rejoyced over thy fathers: *Chap. 28.11.

10 If thou shalt hearken unto the voyce of the LORD thy God to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the law, *and* if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart and with all thy soul.

11 ¶ For this commandment which I command thee this day, it *is* not hidden from thee, neither *is* it far off.

12 * It *is* not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it? *Rom. 10.6, &c.

13 Neither *is* it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

14 But the word *is* very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it.

15 ¶ See, I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil:

16 In that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his wayes, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgements, that thou mayest live and multiply: and the LORD thy God shall blesse thee in the land whither thou goest to possesse it.

17 But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them:

18 I denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, *and that* ye shall not prolong *your* dayes upon the land, whither thou passest over Jordan, to go to possesse it.

19 * I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, *that* I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live: *Chap. 4.26.

20 That thou mayest love the LORD thy God, *and* that thou mayest obey his voyce, and that thou mayest cleave unto him (for he *is* thy life, and the length of thy dayes) that thou mayest dwell in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

## CHAP. XXXI.

*1 Moses encourageth the people. 7 He encourageth Joshua. 9 He delivereth the law unto the priests, to reade it in the seventh year to the people. 14 God giveth a charge to Joshua, 19 and a song to testifie against the people. 24 Moses delivereth the book of the law to the Levites to keep. 28 He maketh a protestation to the elders.*

AND Moses went and spake these words unto all Israel.

2 And he said unto them, I *am* an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: also the LORD hath said unto me, * Thou shalt not go over this Jordan. *Num. 20.12. Chap. 3.27.

3 The LORD thy God, he will go over before thee, *and* he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possesse them: *and* Joshua, he shall go over before thee, * as the LORD hath said. *Num. 27.21.

4 And the LORD shall do unto them as he did to Sihon, and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them, whom he destroyed.

5 And * the LORD shall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you. *Chap. 7.2.

6 Be strong and of a good courage, fear not nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, he *it is* that doth go with thee, he will not fail thee nor forsake thee.

7 ¶ And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou must go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.

8 And the LORD, he *it is* that doth go before thee, he will be with thee, he will not fail thee neither forsake thee: fear not neither be dismayed.

9 ¶ And Moses wrote this law, and delivered it unto the priests the sons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Israel.

10 And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of *every* seven years, in the solemnity of the * year of release, in the feast of tabernacles, *Chap. 15.1.

11 When all Israel is come to appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shal choose: thou shalt reade this law before all Israel, in their hearing.

12 Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that *is* within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and observe to do all the words of this law:

13 And *that* their children which have not known *any thing*, may hear and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possesse it.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thy dayes approach that thou must die: call Joshua, and present your selves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that I may give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves in the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the LORD appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud stood over the doore of the tabernacle.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt † sleep with thy fathers, and this people will rise up, and go a whoring after the gods of †Heb. *lie downe*

the ſtraungers of the land whither they go *to be* amongſt them, and will forſake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them.

17 Then my anger ſhall be kindled againſt them in that day, and I will forſake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they ſhall be devoured, and many evils and troubles ſhall †befall them, ſo that they will ſay in that day, Are not theſe evils come upon us, becauſe our God *is* not amongſt us?

†Heb. *finde them.*

18 And I will ſurely hide my face in that day, for all the evils which they ſhall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

19 Now therefore write ye this ſong for you, and teach it the children of Iſrael: put it in their mouthes, that this ſong may be a witneſſe for me againſt the children of Iſrael.

20 For when I ſhall have brought them into the land which I ſware unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and hony; and they ſhall have eaten and filled themſelves, and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and ſerve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant.

21 And it ſhall come to paſſe when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this ſong ſhall teſtifie †againſt them as a witneſſe: for it ſhall not be forgotten out of the mouthes of their ſeed: for I know their imagination which they † go about, even now before I have brought them into the land which I ſware.

†Heb. *before.* †Heb. *do.*

22 ¶ Moſes therefore wrote this ſong the ſame day, and taught it the children of Iſrael.

23 And he gave Joſhua the ſon of Nun a charge, and ſaid, * Be ſtrong and of a good courage: for thou ſhalt bring the children of Iſrael into the land which I ſware unto them: and I will be with thee.

*Joſh. 1. 6.

24 ¶ And it came to paſſe when Moſes had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, untill they were finiſhed;

25 That Moſes commanded the Levites which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, ſaying,

26 Take this book of the law, and put it in the ſide of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witnes againſt thee.

27 For I know thy rebellion, and thy ſtiffe neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious againſt the LORD; and how much more after my death?

28 Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may ſpeak theſe words in their eares, and call heaven and earth to record againſt them.

29 For I know, that after my death ye will utterly corrupt *your ſelves*, and turn aſide from the way which I have commanded you: and evil will befall you in the latter dayes, becauſe ye will do evil in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

30 And Moſes ſpake in the eares of all the congregation of Iſrael the words of this ſong, untill they were ended.

## CHAP. XXXII.

*1 Moſes ſong which ſetteth forth Gods mercy and vengeance. 46 He exhorteth them to ſet their hearts upon it. 48 God ſendeth him up to mount Nebo to ſee the land and die.*

GIve ear, O ye heavens, and I will ſpeak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

2 My doctrine ſhall drop as the rain: my ſpeech ſhall diſtill as the dew, as the ſmall rain upon the tender herb, and as the ſhowres upon the graſſe.

3 Becauſe I will publiſh the name of the LORD: aſcribe ye greatneſſe unto our God.

4 *He is* the rock, his work *is* perfect: for all his wayes *are* judgement: a God of truth, and without iniquity, juſt and right *is* he.

5 † They have corrupted themſelves, ‖ their ſpot *is* not *the ſpot* of his children: *they are* a perverſe and crooked generation.

† Heb. *he hath corrupted to him.* ‖ Or, *they are not his children that is their blot.*

6 Do ye thus requite the LORD, O fooliſh people and unwiſe? *is* not he thy father *that* hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, and eſtabliſhed thee?

7 ¶ Remember the dayes of old, conſider the years of † many generations: ask thy father, and he will ſhew thee, thy elders, and they will tell thee.

† Heb. *generation and generation.*

8 When the moſt high divided to the nations their inheritance, when he ſeparated the ſons of Adam, he ſet the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Iſrael.

9 For the LORDS portion *is* his people: Jacob *is* the † lot of his inheritance.

† Heb. *cord.*

10 He found him in a deſert land, and in the waſte howling wilderneſſe: he ‖ led him about, he inſtructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye.

‖ Or, *paſſed him about.*

11 As an eagle ſtirreth up her neſt, fluttereth over her young, ſpreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings;

12 *So* the LORD alone did lead him, and *there was* no ſtrange God with him.

13 He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increaſe of the fields, and he made him to ſuck hony out of the rock, and oyl out of the flinty rock.

14 Butter of kine, and milk of ſheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Baſhan, and goats, with the fat of kidneys of wheat, and thou didſt drink the pure bloud of the grape.

15 ¶ But Jeſurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered *with fatneſſe*; then he forſook God *which* made him, and lightly eſteemed the rock of his ſalvation.

16 They provoked him to jealouſie with ſtrange *gods*, with abominations provoked they him to anger.

17 They ſacrificed unto devils, ‖ not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new *gods that* came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

‖ Or, *which were God.*

18 Of the rock *that* begat thee thou art unmindfull, and haſt forgotten God that formed thee.

19 And when the LORD ſaw *it*, he ‖ abhorred *them*, becauſe of the provoking of his ſons, and of his daughters.

‖ Or, *ſpiſed.*

20 And he ſaid, I will hide my face from them, I will ſee what their end *ſhall be:* for they *are* a very froward generation, children in whom *is* no faith.

21 They have moved me to jealouſie with *that which is* not god, they have provoked me to anger with their vanities: and * I will move them to jealouſie with *thoſe which are* not a people, I will provoke them to anger with a fooliſh nation.

* Rom. 10. 19.

22 For a fire is kindled in my anger, and ‖ ſhall burn unto the loweſt hell, and ‖ ſhall conſume the earth with her increaſe, and ſet on fire the foundations of the mountains.

‖ Or, *burneth.* ‖ Or, *conſumeth.*

23 I will heap miſchiefs upon them, I will ſpend mine arrows upon them.

† Heb. *burnings coales.*

24 *They ſhall be* burnt with hunger, and devoured with † burning heat, and with bitter deſtruction: I will alſo ſend the teeth of beaſts upon them, with the poyſon of ſerpents of the duſt.

† Heb. *from the chamber.*

25 The ſword without, and terrour † within ſhall † deſtroy both the young man and the virgin,

† Heb. *bereaveth.*

the

the ſuckling *alſo* with the man of gray hairs.

26 I ſaid, I would ſcatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to ceaſe from among men:

27 Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, leſt their adverſaries ſhould behave themſelves ſtrangely, *and* leſt they ſhould ſay, ‖ Our hand is high, and the LORD hath not done all this.

‖ Or, *our high hand and not the LORD hath done all this.*

28 For they *are* a nation void of counſel, neither *is there* any underſtanding in them.

29 O that they were wiſe, *that* they underſtood this, *that* they would conſider their latter end.

30 How ſhould * one chaſe a thouſand, and two put ten thouſand to flight, except their Rock had ſold them, and the LORD had ſhut them up?

* Joſh. 23.10.

31 For their rock *is* not as our Rock, even our enemies themſelves *being* judges.

‖ Or, is worſe *then the vine of Sodom, &c.*

32 For their vine ‖ *is* of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes *are* grapes of gall, their cluſters *are* bitter.

33 Their wine *is* the poyſon of dragons, and the cruell venime of aſpes.

34 *Is* not this laid up in ſtore with me, *and* ſealed up among my treaſures?

* Eccius. 28.1. Rom.12. 19. Heb.10. 30.

35 To me *belongeth* * vengeance, and recompenſe, their foot ſhall ſlide in *due* time: for the day of their calamity *is* at hand, and the things that ſhall come upon them make haſte.

* 2. Mac. 7.6.

36 For the LORD ſhall judge his people, * and repent himſelf for his ſervants; when he ſeeth that *their* † power is gone, and there is none ſhut up, or left.

† Heb. *hand.*

37 And he ſhall ſay, Where *are* their gods, *their* rock in whom they truſted,

38 Which did eat the fat of their ſacrifices, and drank the wine of their drink-offerings? let them riſe up and help you, *and* be † your protection.

† Heb. *an hiding for you.*

39 See now that I, *even* I *am* he, and *there is* no god with me: * I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither *is there any* that can deliver out of my hand.

* 1. Sam. 2.6. Tob.13.2 Wiſd.16 13.

40 For I lift up my hand to heaven, and ſay, I live for ever.

41 If I whet my glittering ſword, and mine hand take hold on judgement; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrows drunk with bloud (and my ſword ſhall devoure fleſh) *and that* with the bloud of the ſlain, and of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.

‖ Or, *praiſe his people, ye nations:* or, *ſing ye.*

43 ‖ * Rejoyce, O ye nations *with* his people: for he will avenge the bloud of his ſervants, and will render vengeance to his adverſaries, and will be mercifull unto his land, *and* to his people.

* Rom. 15.10.

44 ¶ And Moſes came and ſpake all the words of this ſong in the eares of the people, he and ‖ Hoſhea the ſon of Nun.

‖ Or, *Joſhua.*

45 And Moſes made an end of ſpeaking all theſe words to all Iſrael.

46 And he ſaid unto them, * Set your hearts unto all the words which I teſtifie among you this day; which ye ſhall command your children to obſerve to do, all the words of this law.

* Chap. 6. 6. and 11.18

47 For it *is* not a vain thing for you: becauſe it *is* your life; and through this thing ye ſhall prolong *your* dayes in the land whither ye go over Jordan to poſſeſſe it.

48 * And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes that ſelf-ſame day, ſaying,

* Num. 27.12.

49 Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, unto mount Nebo, which *is* in the land of Moab, that *is* over againſt Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan which I give unto the children of Iſrael for a poſſeſſion.

50 And die in the mount whither thou goeſt up, and be gathered unto thy people; as * Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people:

* Num. 20.25,28. and 33.38

51 Becauſe * ye treſpaſſed againſt me among the children of Iſrael, at the waters of ‖ Meribah-kadeſh, in the wilderneſſe of Zin; becauſe ye ſanctified me not in the midſt of the children of Iſrael.

* Num. 20.12,13. and 27.14. ‖ Or, *ſtrife at Kadeſh.*

52 Yet thou ſhalt ſee the land before *thee*, but thou ſhalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Iſrael.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

*1 The majeſty of God. 6 The bleſſings of the twelve tribes. 26 The excellency of Iſrael.*

AND this *is* the bleſsing wherewith Moſes the man of God bleſſed the children of Iſrael before his death.

2 And he ſaid, The LORD came from Sinai, and roſe up from Seir unto them; he ſhined forth from mount Paran, and he came with ten thouſands of ſaints: from his right hand *went* † a fiery law for them.

† Heb. *a fire of law.*

3 Yea, he loved the people; all his ſaints *are* in thy hand: and they ſat down at thy feet; *every one* ſhall receive of thy words.

4 Moſes commanded us a law, *even* the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

5 And he was king in Jeſhurun, when the heads of the people *and* the tribes of Iſrael were gathered together.

6 ¶ Let Reuben live, and not die; and let *not* his men be few.

7 ¶ And this *is the bleſſing* of Judah: and he ſaid, Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: let his hands be ſufficient for him; and be thou an help to him from his enemies.

8 ¶ And of Levi he ſaid, * *Let* thy Thummim and thy Urim *be* with thy holy one, whom thou didſt prove at Maſſah, *and with* whom thou didſt ſtrive at the waters of Meribah;

* Exod. 28.30.

9 Who ſaid unto his father and to his mother, I have not ſeen him, neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for they have obſerved thy word, and kept thy covenant.

10 ‖ They ſhall teach Jacob thy judgements, and Iſrael thy law: ‖ they ſhall put incenſe † before thee, & whole burnt ſacrifice upon thine altar.

‖ Or, *let them teach, &c.* ‖ Or, *let them put incenſe.* † Heb. *in thy noſe.*

11 Bleſſe, LORD, his ſubſtance, and accept the work of his hands: ſmite through the loyns of them that riſe againſt him, and of them that hate him, that they riſe not again.

12 ¶ *And* of Benjamin he ſaid, The beloved of the LORD ſhall dwell in ſafety by him; *and the LORD* ſhall cover him all the day long, and he ſhall dwell between his ſhoulders.

13 ¶ And of Joſeph he ſaid, * Bleſſed of the LORD *be* his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath,

* Gen. 49. 25.

14 And for the precious fruits *brought forth* by the ſun, and for the precious things † put forth by the † moon,

† Heb. *thruſt forth.* † Heb. *moons.*

15 And for the chief things of the ancient mountains, and for the precious things of the laſting hils,

16 And for the precious things of the earth, and fulneſſe thereof, and for the good will of him that dwelt in the buſh: let *the bleſſing* come upon the head of Joſeph, and upon the top of the head of him that * was ſeparated from his brethren.

* Gen. 49. 26.

17 His glory *is like* the firſtling of his bullock, and his horns *are like* the horns of unicorns: with

them he ſhall puſh the people together, to the ends of the earth: and they *are* the ten thouſands of Ephraim, and they *are* the thouſands of Manaſſeh.

18 ¶ And of Zebulun he ſaid, Rejoyce, Zebulun, in thy going out; and Iſſachar, in thy tents.

19 They ſhall call the people unto the mountain, there they ſhall offer ſacrifices of righteouſneſſe: for they ſhall ſuck of the abundance of the ſeas, and of treaſures hid in the ſand.

20 ¶ And of Gad he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* he that enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm with the crown of the head.

21 And he provided the firſt part for himſelf, becauſe there, *in* a portion of the law-giver *was he* † ſeated; and he came *with* the heads of the people, he executed the juſtice of the LORD, and his judgements with Iſrael.

† Heb. *cieled.*

22 ¶ And of Dan he ſaid, Dan *is* a lions whelp: he ſhall leap from Baſhan.

23 ¶ And of Naphtali he ſaid, O Naphtali, ſatisfied with favour, and full with the bleſsing of the LORD: poſſeſſe thou the weſt and the ſouth.

24 ¶ And of Aſher he ſaid, *Let* Aſher *be* bleſſed with children; let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him dip his foot in oyl.

‖ Or, under *thy ſhoes* ſhal be *iron.*

25 ‖ Thy ſhoes *ſhall be* iron and braſſe; and as thy dayes, *ſo ſhall* thy ſtrength *be.*

26 ¶ *There is* none like unto the God of Jeſurun, *who* rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the ſky.

27 The eternall God *is thy* refuge, and underneath *are* the everlaſting arms: and he ſhall thruſt out the enemy from before thee, and ſhall ſay, Deſtroy *them.*

* Jer. 23.6.

28 * Iſrael then ſhall dwell in ſafety alone: the fountain of Jacob *ſhall be* upon a land of corn and wine, alſo his heavens ſhall drop down dew.

29 Happy *art* thou, O Iſrael: who *is* like unto thee, O people ſaved by the LORD, the ſhield of thy help, and who *is* the ſword of thy excellency! and thine enemies ‖ ſhall be found liars unto thee, and thou ſhalt tread upon their high places.

‖ Or, *ſhall be ſubdued.*

## CHAP. XXXIIII.

1 *Moſes from mount Nebo vieweth the land.* 5 *He dieth there.* 6 *His buriall.* 7 *His age.* 8 *Thirtie dayes mourning for him.* 9 *Joſhua ſucceedeth him.* 10 *The praiſe of Moſes.*

AND Moſes went up from the plains of Moab, unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of ‖ Piſgah, that *is* over againſt Jericho: and the LORD ſhewed him * all the land of Gilead, unto Dan,

‖ Or, *hill.*

* Chap. 3.27. 2 Mac. 2.4.

2 And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manaſſeh, and all the land of Judah, unto the utmoſt ſea,

3 And the ſouth, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, the city of palm-trees, unto Zoar.

* Gen. 12.7. and 13.15

4 And the LORD ſaid unto him, * This *is* the land which I ſware unto Abraham, unto Iſaac, and unto Jacob, ſaying, I will give it unto thy ſeed: I have cauſed thee to ſee *it* with thine eyes, but thou ſhalt not go over thither.

5 ¶ So Moſes the ſervant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD.

6 ¶ And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over againſt Beth-peor: but no man knoweth of his ſepulchre unto this day.

7 ¶ And Moſes *was* an hundred and twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his † naturall force † abated.

† Heb. *moiſture.* † Heb. *ſ*

8 ¶ And the children of Iſrael wept for Moſes in the plains of Moab thirty dayes: ſo the dayes of weeping *and* mourning for Moſes were ended.

9 ¶ And Joſhua the ſon of Nun *was* full of the ſpirit of wiſdome; for Moſes had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Iſrael hearkened unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

10 ¶ And there aroſe not a prophet ſince in Iſrael like unto Moſes, whō ſ LORD knew face to face:

11 In all the ſignes and the wonders which the LORD ſent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his ſervants, and to all his land,

12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terrour which Moſes ſhewed in the ſight of all Iſrael.

# THE BOOK OF *IOSHUA.*

## CHAP. I.

1 *The Lord appointeth Joſhua to ſucceed Moſes.* 3 *The borders of the promiſed land.* 5, 9 *God promiſeth to aſſiſt Joſhua.* 8 *He giveth him inſtructions.* 10 *He prepareth the people to paſſe over Jordan.* 12 *Joſhua putteth the two tribes and half in minde of their promiſe to Moſes.* 16 *They promiſe him fealtie.*

NOw after the death of Moſes the ſervant of the LORD, it came to paſſe, that the LORD ſpake unto Joſhua the ſon of Nun, Moſes * miniſter, ſaying,

* Deut. 1 38.

2 Moſes my ſervant is dead; now therefore ariſe, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, *even* to the children of Iſrael.

3 * Every place that the ſole of your foot ſhall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I ſaid unto Moſes.

* Deut. 11.24. Chap. 14.9.

4 From the wilderneſſe and this Lebanon, even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great ſea, toward the going down of ſ ſun, ſhall be your coaſt.

5 There ſhall not any man be able to ſtand before thee all the dayes of thy life: as I was with Moſes, *ſo* I will be with thee: * I will not fail thee, nor forſake thee.

* Heb. 13.5.

6 * Be ſtrong and of a good courage: for ‖ unto this people ſhalt thou divide for an inheritance the land which I ſware unto their fathers to give them.

* Deut. 31.23.

‖ Or, *thou ſhalt cauſe this people to inherit the land, &c.*

7 Only be thou ſtrong and very couragious: that thou mayeſt obſerve to do according to all the law, which Moſes my ſervant commanded thee: *turn not from it to ſ right hand or to the left, that thou mayeſt ‖ proſper whitherſoever thou goeſt.

8 This book of the law ſhall not depart out of thy mouth, but thou ſhalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayeſt obſerve to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou ſhalt make thy way proſperous, and then thou ſhalt ‖ have good ſucceſſe.

* Deut. 5.32. and 28. 14.

‖ Or, *do wiſely.*

9 Have not I commanded thee? Be ſtrong and of a good courage, be not afraid, neither be thou diſmayed:

‖ Or, *do wiſely.*

diſmayed: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee, whitherſoever thou goeſt.

10 ¶ Then Joſhua commanded the officers of the people, ſaying,

11 Paſſe through the hoſt, and command the people, ſaying, Prepare you victuals; for within three dayes ye ſhall paſſe over this Jordan, to go in to poſſeſſe the land which the LORD your God giveth you to poſſeſſe it.

12 ¶ And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manaſſeh, ſpake Joſhua, ſaying,

13 Remember * the word which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded you, ſaying, The LORD your God hath given you reſt, and hath given you this land:

* Num. 32. 20.

14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattell ſhall remain in the land which Moſes gave you on this ſide Jordan; but ye ſhall paſſe before your brethren † armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them:

† Heb. *marſhalled by five.*

15 Untill the LORD have given your brethren reſt, as *he hath given* you, and they alſo have poſſeſſed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: then ye ſhall return unto the land of your poſſeſſion, and enjoy it, which Moſes the LORDs ſervant gave you on this ſide Jordan toward the ſun-riſing.

16 ¶ And they anſwered Joſhua, ſaying, All that thou commandeſt us, we will do, and whitherſoever thou ſendeſt us, we will go.

17 According as we hearkened unto Moſes in all things, ſo will we hearken unto thee: only the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was with Moſes.

18 Whoſoever *he be* that doth rebell againſt thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words, in all that thou commandeſt him, he ſhall be put to death: only be ſtrong and of a good courage.

## CHAP. II.

1 *Rahab receiveth and concealeth the two ſpies ſent from Shittim.* 8 *The covenant between her and them.* 23 *Their return and relation.*

AND Joſhua the ſon of Nun ſent out of Shittim two men, to ſpie ſecretly, ſaying, Go view the land, even Jericho: and they went, and * came into an harlots houſe, named Rahab, and † lodged there.

† Heb. 11. 31. James 2. 25.

2 And it was told the king of Jericho, ſaying, Behold, there came men in hither to night of the children of Iſrael, to ſearch out the countrey.

† Heb. *lay.*

3 And the king of Jericho ſent unto Rahab, ſaying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entred into thine houſe: for they be come to ſearch out all the countrey.

4 And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and ſaid thus, There came men unto me, but I wiſt not whence they *were*:

5 And it came to paſſe *about the time* of ſhutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went, I wote not: purſue after them quickly, for ye ſhall overtake them.

6 But ſhe had brought them up to the roof of the houſe, and hid them with the ſtalks of flax, which ſhe had laid in order upon the roof.

7 And the men purſued after them the way to Jordan, unto the foords: and aſſoon as they which purſued after them were gone out, they ſhut the gate.

8 ¶ And before they were laid down, ſhe came up unto them upon the roof;

9 And ſhe ſaid unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that your terrour is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land † faint becauſe of you.

† Heb. *melt.*

10 For we have heard how the LORD * dried up the water of the Red ſea for you, when you came out of Egypt; and what you did unto the two kings of the Amorites that *were* on the other ſide Jordan, * Sihon & Og, whom ye utterly deſtroyed.

* Exod. 14. 21. Chap. 4. 23.

11 And aſſoon as we had heard *theſe things*, our hearts did melt, neither † did there remain any more courage in any man, becauſe of you: for the LORD your God, he *is* God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.

* Num. 21. 24. † Heb. *roſe up.*

12 Now therefore, I pray you, ſwear unto me by the LORD, ſince I have ſhewed you kindneſſe, that ye will alſo ſhew kindneſſe unto my fathers houſe; and give me a true token:

13 And *that* ye will ſave alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my ſiſters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death.

14 And the men anſwered her, Our life † for yours, if ye utter not this our buſineſſe. And it ſhall be when the LORD hath given us the land, that we will deal kindely and truely with thee.

† Heb. *inſtead of you to die.*

15 Then ſhe let them down by a cord through the window: for her houſe *was* upon the town-wall, and ſhe dwelt upon the wall.

16 And ſhe ſaid unto them, Get you to the mountain, leſt the purſuers meet you; and hide your ſelves there three dayes, untill the purſuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way.

17 And the men ſaid unto her, We *will be* blameleſſe of this thine oath which thou haſt made us ſwear.

18 Behold, *when* we come into the land, thou ſhalt binde this line of ſcarlet-threed in the window which thou didſt let us down by: and thou ſhalt † bring thy father, & thy mother, and thy brethren, & all thy fathers houſhold home unto thee.

† Heb. *gather.*

19 And it ſhall be, that whoſoever ſhall go out of the doores of thy houſe into the ſtreet, his bloud *ſhall be* upon his head, and we *will be* guiltleſſe: and whoſoever ſhall be with thee in the houſe, his bloud *ſhall be* on our head, if *any* hand be upon him.

20 And if thou utter this our buſineſſe, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou haſt made us to ſwear.

21 And ſhe ſaid, According unto your words, ſo be it. And ſhe ſent them away, and they departed: and ſhe bound the ſcarlet-line in the window.

22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three dayes, untill the purſuers were returned. And the purſuers ſought *them* throughout all the way, but found *them* not.

23 ¶ So the two men returned, and deſcended from the mountain, and paſſed over, and came to Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and told him all things that befell them;

24 And they ſaid unto Joſhua, Truely the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the countrey do † faint becauſe of us.

† Heb. *melt.*

## CHAP. III.

1 *Joſhua cometh to Jordan.* 2 *The officers inſtruct the people for the paſſage.* 7 *The Lord encourageth Joſhua.* 9 *Joſhua encourageth the people.* 14 *The waters of Jordan are divided.*

AND Joſhua roſe early in the morning, and they removed from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Iſrael, and lodged there before they paſſed over,

2 And it came to paſſe after three dayes, that the officers went through the hoſt;

3 And they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it.

4 Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go: for ye have not passed *this* way † heretofore.

† Heb. *since yesterday, and the third day*

5 And Joshua said unto the people, * Sanctifie your selves: for to morrow the LORD will do wonders among you.

* Levit. 20. 7.

6 And Joshua spake unto the priests, saying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and passe over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

Num. 11. 28. Chap. 7. 13. 1. Sam. 16. 5.

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to magnifie thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that * as I was with Moses, *so* I will be with thee.

* Chap. 1. 5.

8 And thou shalt command the priests that bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, ye shall stand still in Jordan.

9 ¶ And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God.

10 And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that the living God *is* among you, and that he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites.

11 Behold, the ark of the covenant, of the Lord of all the earth, passeth over before you into Jordan.

12 Now therefore take ye twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, out of every tribe a man.

13 And it shall come to passe, assoon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the LORD, the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, *that* the waters of Jordan shall be cut off *from* the waters that come down from above: and they * shall stand upon an heap.

* Psal. 114. 3.

14 ¶ And it came to passe when the people removed from their tents, to passe over Jordan, and the priests bearing the ark * of the covenant before the people;

* Act. 7. 45.

15 And as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water (for * Jordan overfloweth all his banks at the time of harvest)

* 1. Chro. 12. 15. Ecclus. 24. 26.

16 That the waters which came down from above, stood *and* rose up upon a heap very far from the citie Adam, that *is* beside Zaretan: and those that came down toward the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea, failed, *and* were cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho.

17 And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, stood firm on drie ground in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites passed over on drie ground, until all the people were passed clean over Jordan.

## CHAP. IIII.

1 *Twelve men are appointed to take twelve stones for a memoriall out of Jordan.* 9 *Twelve other stones are set up in the midst of Jordan.* 10, 19 *The people passe over.* 14 *God magnifieth Joshua.* 20 *The twelve stones are pitched in Gilgal.*

* Deut. 27. 2.

AND it came to passe when all the people were clean passed * over Jordan, that the LORD spake unto * Joshua, saying,

* Chap. 3. 12.

2 Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man,

3 And command you them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of Jordan, out of the place where the priests feet stood firm, twelve stones, & ye shall carry them over with you, & leave them in ỹ lodging place where you shal lodge this night.

4 Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man.

5 And Joshua said unto them, Passe over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midst of Jordan, and take ye up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel:

6 That this may be a signe among you, *that* when your children ask *their fathers* † in time to come, saying, What *mean* you by these stones?

† Heb. *to morrow.*

7 Then ye shall answer them, That the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a memoriall unto the children of Israel for ever.

8 And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the LORD spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

9 And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests which bare the ark of the covenant stood: and they are there unto this day.

10 ¶ For the priests which bare the ark, stood in the midst of Jordan, untill every thing was finished that the LORD commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the people hasted and passed over.

11 And it came to passe when all the people were clean passed over, that the ark of the LORD passed over, and the priests in the presence of the people.

12 And * the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh, passed over armed before the children of Israel, as Moses spake unto them:

* Num. 32. 27.

13 About fourtie thousand ‖ prepared for war, passed over before the LORD unto battell, to the plains of Jericho.

‖ Or, *to die arm.*

14 ¶ On that day the LORD magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel, and they feared him, as they feared Moses all the dayes of his life.

15 And the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying,

16 Command the priests that bear the ark of the testimonie, that they come up out of Jordan.

17 Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, Come ye up out of Jordan.

18 And it came passe when the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, were come up out of the mids of Jordan, *and* the soles of the priests feet were † lift up unto the drie land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, and † flowed over all his banks, as they did before.

† Heb. *plucked up.*

19 ¶ And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth *day* of the first moneth, and encamped in Gilgal, in the east border of Jericho.

20 ¶ And those twelve stones which they took out of Jordan, did Joshua pitch in Gilgal.

21 And he spake unto the children of Israel, saying, When your children shall ask their fathers † in time to come, saying, What *mean* these stones?

† Heb. *went.*

22 Then

22 Then ye shall let your children know, saying, Israel came over this Jordan on drie land.

23 For the LORD your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, untill ye were passed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red
* Exod. 14. 21. sea, * which he dried up from before us, untill we were gone over:

24 That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it *is* mightie: that ye
† Heb. all dayes. might fear the LORD your God † for ever.

## CHAP. V.

1 *The Canaanites are afraid.* 2 *Joshua reneweth circumcision.* 10 *The passover is kept at Gilgal.* 12 *Manna ceaseth.* 13 *An Angel appeareth to Joshua.*

AND it came to passe when all the kings of the Amorites, which *were* on the side of Jordan west-ward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, which *were* by the sea, heard that the LORD had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel untill we were passed over, that their heart melted, neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

2 ¶ At that time the LORD said unto Joshua,
‖ Or, knives of flints. Make thee ‖ * sharp knives, and circumcise again the children of Israel the second time.

3 And Joshua made him sharp knives, and cir-
* Exod. 4. 25. ‖ Or, Gibeah haaraloth. cumcised the children of Israel at the ‖ hill of the foreskins.

4 And this *is* the cause why Joshua did circumcise: All the people that came out of Egypt, that were males, *even* all the men of war died in the wildernes by the way, after they came out of Egypt.

5 Now all the people that came out, were circumcised; but all the people that were born in the wilderneſse by the way, as they came forth out of Egypt, *them* they had not circumcised.

6 For the children of Israel walked fourtie years in the wilderneſse, till all the people *that were* men of war which came out of Egypt were consumed, because they obeyed not the voyce of the LORD:
* Num. 14. 23. unto whom the LORD sware that * he would not shew them the land which the LORD sware unto their fathers that he would give us, a land that floweth with milk and hony.

7 And their children, *whom* he raised up in their stead, them Joshua circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way.

† Heb. when the people had made an end to be circumcised. 8 And it came to passe † when they had done circumcising all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp, till they were whole.

‖ That is, rolling. 9 And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you: wherefore the name of the place is called ‖ Gilgal unto this day.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the passeover, on the fourteenth day of the moneth at even, in the plains of Jericho.

11 And they did eat of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the passeover unleavened cakes, and parched *corn* in the self-same day.

12 ¶ And the manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land, neither had the children of Israel manna any more, but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

13 ¶ And it came to passe when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lift up his eyes and looked, and
* Exod. 23. 23. behold, there stood * a man over against him, with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, *Art* thou for us, or for
‖ Or, prince. our adversaries?

14 And he said, Nay, but *as* ‖ captain of the host of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my Lord unto his servant?

15 And the captain of the LORDs host said unto Joshua, * Loose thy shoe from off thy foot, for the place whereon thou standest, *is* holy: and Joshua did so. * Exod. 3. 5. Act. 7. 33.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *Jericho is shut up.* 2 *God instructeth Joshua how to besiege it.* 12 *The citie is compassed.* 17 *It must be accursed.* 20 *The walls fall down.* 22 *Rahab is saved.* 26 *The builder of Jericho is cursed.*

NOW Jericho † was straitly shut up, because of the children of Israel: noue went out, and none came in. † Heb. did shut up, and was shut up.

2 And the LORD said unto Joshua, See, I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof, *and* the mightie men of valour.

3 And ye shall compasse the citie, all *ye* men of war, *and* go round about the citie once: thus shalt thou do six dayes.

4 And seven priests shall bear before the ark seven trumpets of rams horns: and the seventh day ye shall compasse the citie seven times, and the priests shall blow with the trumpets.

5 And it shall come to passe that when they make a long *blast* with the rams horn, *and* when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout: and the wall of the citie shall fall down † flat, and the people shall ascend up every man straight before him. † Heb. under it.

6 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams horns before the ark of the LORD.

7 And he said unto the people, Passe on, and compasse the citie, and let him that is armed passe on before the ark of the LORD.

8 ¶ And it came passe when Joshua had spoken unto the people, that the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams horns, passed on before the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them.

9 ¶ And the armed men went before the priests that blew with the trumpets, and the † rere-ward came after the ark, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets. † Heb. gathering host.

10 And Joshua had commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor † make any noise with your voice, neither shall any word proceed out of your mouth, untill the day I bid you shout, then shall ye shout. † Heb. make your voyce to be heard.

11 So the ark of the LORD compassed the citie, going about *it* once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12 ¶ And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests took up the ark of the LORD.

13 And seven priests bearing seven trumpets of rams horns before the ark of the LORD, went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them, but the rere-ward came after the ark of the LORD, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the second day they compassed the citie once, and returned into the camp: so they did six dayes.

15 And it came to passe on the seventh day, that they rose early about the dawning of the day, and compassed the citie after the same manner, seven times: only on that day they compassed the citie seven times.

16 And it came to passe at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said un-

to the people, Shout, for the LORD hath given you the citie.

‖Or, *devoted.* 17 ¶ And the citie shall be ‖accursed, *even* it and all that *are* therein, to the LORD: only Rahab the harlot shall live, she, and all that *are* with her in the house, because * she hid the messengers that we sent.

*Chap. 2.4. 18 And you, in any wise keep *your selves* from the accursed thing, lest ye make *your selves* accursed when ye take of the accursed thing, and make the camp of Israel a curse, and trouble it.

19 But all the silver and gold, and vessels of brasse and iron, *are* †consecrated unto the LORD: they shall come into the treasurie of the LORD.

†Heb. *holinesse.*

20 So the people shouted when *the priests* blew with the trumpets: and it came to passe when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that *the wall fell down †flat, so that the people went up into the citie, every man straight before him, and they took the citie.

*Heb. 11.30. †Heb. *under it.*

21 And they utterly destroyed all that *was* in the citie, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and asse, with the edge of the sword.

22 But Joshua had said unto the two men that had spied out the countrey, Go into the harlots house, and bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath, * as ye sware unto her.

*Chap. 2.14. 23 And the young men that were spies, went in, and brought out Rahab, and her farher, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had: and they brought out all her †kindred, and left them without the camp of Israel.

Heb. 11.31. †Heb. *families.*

24 And they burnt the citie with fire, and all that *was* therein: only the silver and the gold, and the vessels of brasse and of iron, they put into the treasurie of the house of the LORD.

25 And Joshua saved Rahab the harlot alive, and her fathers household, and all that she had; and she dwelleth in Israel even unto this day: because she hid the messengers which Joshua sent to spie out Jericho.

26 ¶ And Joshua adjured *them* at that time, saying, * Cursed *be* the man before the LORD, that riseth up and buildeth this citie Jericho: he shall lay the foundation thereof in his first-born, and in his youngest *son* shall he set up the gates of it.

*1.King. 16.34.

27 So the LORD was with Joshua, and his fame was *noysed* throughout all the countrey.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 The Israelites are smitten at Ai. 6 Joshuas complaint. 10 God instructeth him what to do. 16 Achan is taken by the lot. 19 His confession. 22 He & all he had are destroyed in the valley of Achor.*

*Chap. 22.20. 1 Chron. 2.7. BUt the children of Israel committed a trespasse in the accursed thing: for * Achan the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accursed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against the children of Israel.

2 And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which *is* beside Beth-aven, on the east-side of Bethel, and spake unto them, saying, Go up and view the countrey. And the men went up and viewed Ai.

3 And they returned to Joshua, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up: but let †about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai, *and* make not all the people to labour thither; for they *are but* few.

†Heb. *about 2000. men, or about 3000. men.*

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men, and they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai smote of them about thirtie and six men: for they chased them *from* before the gate even unto Shebarim, and smote them ‖in the going down: wherefore the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

‖Or, *Mor.*

6 ¶ And Joshua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face, before the ark of the LORD, until the even-tide, he and the elders of Israel, and put dust upon their heads.

7 And Joshua said, Alas, O Lord God, wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other side Jordan.

8 O Lord, what shall I say, when Israel turneth their †backs before their enemies!

†Heb. *necks.*

9 For the Canaanites, and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear *of it*, and shal environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do unto thy great name?

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Get thee up, wherefore †liest thou thus upon thy face?

†Heb. *fallest.*

11 Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stollen, and dissembled also, and they have put it even amongst their own stuffe.

12 Therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, *but* turned *their* backs before their enemies, because they were accursed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed from amongst you.

13 Up, sanctifie the people, and say, Sanctifie your selves against to morrow: for thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *There is* an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, untill ye take away the accursed thing from among you.

14 In the morning therefore ye shall be brought according to your tribes: and it shall be that the tribe which the LORD taketh, shall come according to the families *thereof*; and the family which the LORD shall take, shall come by households; and the household which the LORD shall take, shall come man by man.

15 And it shall be, that he that is taken with the accursed thing, shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: because he hath transgressed the covenant of the LORD, and because he hath wrought ‖folly in Israel.

‖Or, *vilenesse.*

16 ¶ So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel by their tribes: and the tribe of Judah was taken:

17 And he brought the family of Judah, & he took the family of the Zarhites: & he brought the family of the Zarhites man by man, and Zabdi was taken:

18 And he brought his household man by man, and Achan the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.

19 And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glorie to the LORD God of Israel, and make confession unto him; and tell me now what thou hast done, hide *it* not from me.

20 And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Indeed I have sinned against the LORD God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done.

21 When I saw among the spoils a goodly Babylonish garment, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a †wedge of gold of fiftie shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them, and behold, they are hide in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.

†Heb. *tongue.*

22 ¶ So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent, and behold, *it was* hid in his tent, and the silver under it,

23 And

23 And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel, and † laid them out before the LORD.

† Heb. poured.

24 And Joshua and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto the valley of Achor.

25 And Joshua said, Why hast thou troubled us? the LORD shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire after they had stoned them with stones.

26 And they raised over him a great heap of stones unto this day: so the LORD turned from the fierceness of his anger: wherefore the name of that place was called, The valley of ‖ Achor, unto this day.

‖ That is, trouble.

## CHAP. VIII.

*1 God encourageth Joshua. 3 The stratagem whereby Ai was taken. 29 The king thereof is hanged. 30 Joshua buildeth an altar, 32 writeth the law on stones, 33 propoundeth blessings and cursings.*

AND the LORD said unto Joshua, * Fear not, neither be thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai: see, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his citie, and his land.

* Deut. 1.21. and 7.18.

2 And thou shalt do to Ai and her king, as thou didst unto * Jericho and her king: only * the spoil thereof, and the cattell thereof shall ye take for a prey unto your selves: lay thee an ambush for the citie, behinde it.

* Chap. 6.21. * Deut. 20.14.

3 ¶ So Joshua arose and all the people of war, to go up against Ai: and Joshua chose out thirtie thousand mightie men of valour, and sent them away by night.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Behold, ye shall lie in wait against the citie, *even* behinde the citie: go not very far from the citie, but be ye all readie:

5 And I, and all the people that *are* with me, will approach unto the citie: and it shall come to passe when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them

6 (For they will come out after us) till we have † drawn them from the citie; for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first: therefore we will flee before them.

† Heb. pulled.

7 Then ye shall rise up from the ambush, and seise upon the citie: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.

8 And it shall be when ye have taken the citie, *that* ye shall set the citie on fire: according to the commandment of the LORD shall ye do. See, I have commanded you.

9 ¶ Joshua therefore sent them forth; and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the west-side of Ai: but Joshua lodged that night among the people.

10 And Joshua rose up early in the morning and numbred the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai.

11 And all the people, *even the people* of war that *were* with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the citie, and pitched on the north-side of Ai: now *there was* a valley between them and Ai.

12 And he took about five thousand men, and set them to lie in ambush between Beth-el and Ai, on the west-side ‖ of the citie.

‖ Or, of Ai.

13 And when they had set the people, *even* all the host that *was* on the north of the citie, and † their liers in waite on the west of the citie: Joshua went that night into the midst of the valley.

† Heb. their lying in wait.

14 ¶ And it came to passe when the king of Ai saw *it*, that they hasted and rose up early, and the men of the citie went out against Israel to battell, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain; but he wist not that *there were* liers in ambush against him, behinde the citie.

15 And Joshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness.

16 And all the people that *were* in Ai, were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the citie.

17 And there was not a man left in Ai, or Beth-el, that went not out after Israel: and they left the citie open, and pursued after Israel.

18 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Stretch out the spear that *is* in thy hand, toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joshua stretched out ‡ spear that *he had* in his hand, toward the city.

19 And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand: and they entred into the citie, and took it, and hasted, and set the citie on fire.

20 And when the men of Ai looked behinde them, they saw, and behold, the smoke of the citie ascended up to heaven, and they had no † power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers.

† Heb. hand.

21 And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the citie, and that the smoke of the citie ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai.

22 And the other issued out of the citie against them, so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side: & they smote them, so that they * let none of them remain, or escape.

* Deut. 7.2.

23 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua.

24 And it came to passe, when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai, in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chased them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the sword, untill they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned unto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword.

25 And *so* it was, *that* all that fell that day, both of men and women, *were* twelve thousand, *even* all the men of Ai.

26 For Joshua drew not his hand back wherewith he stretched out the spear, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

27 * Only the cattell and the spoil of that citie, Israel took for a prey unto themselves, according unto the word of the LORD, which he * commanded Joshua.

* Num. 31.22,26. * Vers. 2.

28 And Joshua burnt Ai, and made it an heap for ever, *even* a desolation unto this day.

29 And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree untill even-tide: and as soon as the sun was down, Joshua commanded that they should take his carcase down from the tree, and cast it at the entring of the gate of the citie, and * raise thereon a great heap of stones *that remaineth* unto this day.

* Chap. 7.26.

30 ¶ Then Joshua built an altar unto the LORD God of Israel in mount Ebal,

31 As Moses the servant of the LORD commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the * book of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lift up *any* iron: and they offered thereon burnt-offerings unto the LORD, and sacrificed peace-offerings.

* Exod. 20.25. Deut. 27.5.

32 And

32 And he wrote there upon the stones a copie of the law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israel.

33 And all Israel, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, stood on this side the ark, and on that side, before the priests the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the stranger, as he that was born among them; half of them over against mount Gerizzim, and half of them over against mount Ebal: *as Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded before, that they should blesse the people of Israel.

*Deut. 11.29. and 27,12

34 And afterward he read all the words of the law, the blessings and cursings, according to all that is written in the book of the law.

35 There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the congregation of Israel, * with the women, and the little-ones, and the strangers that † were conversant among them.

*Deut. 31.12. †Heb. walked.

## CHAP. IX.

*1 The kings combine against Israel. 3 The Gibeonites by craft obtain a league, 16 For which they are condemned to perpetuall bondage.*

AND it came to passe, when all the kings which *were* on this side Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of the great sea over against Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite heard *thereof:*

2 That they gathered themselves together to fight with Joshua, & with Israel, with one †accord.

†Heb. mouth.

3 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to Ai,

4 They did work wilily, and went and made as if they had been embassadours, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine-bottels, old, and rent, and bound up,

5 And old shoes and clowted upon their feet, and old garments upon them, and all the bread of their provision was drie *and* mouldie.

6 And they went to Joshua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him and to the men of Israel, We be come from a far countrey: now therefore make ye a league with us.

7 And the men of Israel said unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us, and how shall we make a league with you?

8 And they said unto Joshua, We *are* thy servants. And Joshua said unto them, Who *are* ye? and from whence come ye?

9 And they said unto him, From a very far countrey thy servants are come, because of the name of the LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt,

10 And all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which *was* at Ashtaroth.

11 Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our countrey, spake to us, saying, Take victuals † with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, We *are* your servants: therefore now make ye a league with us.

†Heb. in your hand.

12 This our bread we took hot for our provision out of our houses, on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now behold, it is drie, and it is mouldie:

‖Or, they received the men by reason of their victuals.

13 And these bottels of wine which we filled, *were* new, and behold, they be rent: and these our garments and our shoes are become old, by reason of the very long journey.

14 And ‖ the men took of their victuals, and asked not *counsel* at the mouth of the LORD.

15 And Joshua made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation sware unto them.

16 And it came to passe at the end of three dayes, after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they *were* their neighbours, and *that* they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day: now their cities *were* Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim.

18 And the children of Israel smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel: and all the congregation murmured against the princes.

19 But all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them.

20 This we will do to them; we will even let them live, lest wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we sware unto them.

21 And the princes said unto them, Let them live, (but let them be hewers of wood, and drawers of water unto all the congregation) as the princes had * promised them.

*Vel.

22 ¶ And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, We *are* very far from you? when ye dwell among us.

23 Now therefore ye *are* cursed, and there shall † none of you be freed from being bond-men, and hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the house of my God.

†Heb. north. off from you.

24 And they answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that the LORD thy God * commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our lives because of you, and have done this thing.

*Deut. 7.24. & Isa. 21. Eccl. 46.4 †Heb. be silent. ‖Or, spring.

25 And now behold, we *are* in thine hand: as it seemeth good & right unto thee to do unto us, do.

26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not.

27 And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day, in the place which he should choose.

## CHAP. X.

*1 Five kings war against Gibeon. 6 Joshua resqueth it. 10 God fighteth against them with hail-stones. 12 The son and moon stand still at the word of Joshua. 16 The five kings are mured in a cave 22 They are brought forth, 24 scornfully used, 26 and hanged. 28 Seven kings more are conquered. 43 Joshua returneth to Gilgal.*

NOW it came to passe, when Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem had heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it, (* as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to * Ai and her king) and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them;

*Chap. 6.15. *Chap. 8.3.

2 That they feared greatly, because Gibeon *was* a great citie, as one of the † royall cities, and because it *was* greater then Ai, and all the men thereof *were* mightie.

†Heb. cities of the kingdom.

3 Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem, sent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying,

4 Come

4 Come up unto me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Joshua, and with the children of Israel.

5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war against it.

6 ¶ And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains, are gathered together against us.

7 So Joshua ascended from Gigal, he and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand; there shall not a man of them stand before thee.

9 Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, *and* went up from Gilgal all night.

10 And the LORD discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up to Beth-horon, and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

11 And it came to passe as they fled from before Israel, *and* were in the going down to Beth-horon, that the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: *they* were moe which died with hail-stones, then *they* whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.

12 ¶ Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, * Sun, † stand thou still upon Gibeon, and thou moon, in the valley of Ajalon.

13 And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, untill the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. *Is* not this written in the book of ‖ Jasher? so the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day.

14 And there was no day like that, before it or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voyce of a man: for the LORD fought for Israel.

15 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

16 But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah.

17 And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah.

18 And Joshua said, Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, & set men by it for to keep them

19 And stay you not, *but* pursue after your enemies, and † smite the hindmost of them, suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand.

20 And it came to passe when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter till they were consumed, that the rest *which* remained of them, entred into fenced cities.

21 And all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: none moved his tongue against any of the childre of Israel.

22 Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, & bring out those five kings unto me out of ỹ cave

23 And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, *and* the king of Eglon.

24 And it came to passe when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of war, which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, & put their feet upon the necks of them.

25 And Joshua said unto them, Fear not nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage: for thus shall the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight.

26 And afterward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees untill the evening.

27 And it came to passe at the time of the going down of the sun, *that* Joshua commanded, and they *took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the caves mouth, *which remain* untill this very day. * Deut. 21. 23. Chap. 8. 29.

28 ¶ And that day Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed, them, and all the souls that *were* therein, he let none remain: and he did to the king of Makkedah, * as he did unto the king of Jericho. * Chap. 6. 21.

29 Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, & all Israel with him, unto Libnah, & fought against Libnah.

30 And the LORD delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel, & he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein: he let none remain in it, but did unto the king thereof, as he did unto the king of Jericho.

31 ¶ And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it.

32 And the LORD delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, which took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

33 ¶ Then Horam king of Gezer, came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, untill he had left him none remaining.

34 ¶ And from Lachish, Joshua passed unto Eglon, and all Israel with him, and they encamped against it, and fought against it.

35 And they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

36 And Joshua went up from Eglon, & all Israel with him, unto Hebron, and they fought against it.

37 And they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that *were* therein: he left none remaining (according to all that he had done to Eglon) but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that *were* therein.

38 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him to Debir, and fought against it.

39 And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that *were* therein, he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof, as he had done also to Libnah, and to her king.

40 ¶ So Joshua smote all the countrey of the hils, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings: he left none remaining, bnt utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of Israel * commanded. * Deut. 20. 16, 17

41 And Joshua smote them from Kadesh-barnea,

* Isa. 28. 21. Eccles. 46. 4.
† Heb. *be silent.*
‖ Or, *the upright.*
† Heb. *cut off the tail.*

nea, even unto Gaza, and all the countrey of Goshen, even unto Gibeon.

42 And all these kings, and their land did Joshua take at one time: because the LORD God of Israel fought for Israel.

43 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

## CHAP. XI.

*1 Divers kings overcome at the waters of Merom. 10 Hazor is taken and burnt. 16 All the countrey taken by Joshua. 21 The Anakims cut off.*

AND it came to passe, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard *those things*, that he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph,

2 And to the kings that *were* on the north of the mountains, and of the plains, south of Cinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders of Dor, on the west;

3 *And to* the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and to the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountains, and to the Hivite under Hermon, in the land of Mizpeh.

4 And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that *is* upon the sea-shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many.

†Heb. *assembled by appointment*

5 And when all these kings were † met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

6 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Be not afraid because of them: for to morrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire.

7 So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly, and they fell upon them.

8 And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them unto ‖ great Zidon, and unto ‖ † Misrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh east-ward, and they smote them, untill they left them none remaining.

‖Or, *Zidon-rabbah.*

‖Or, *salt-pits.*

9 And Joshua did unto them as the LORD bade him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

† Heb. *burnings of waters*

10 ¶ And Joshua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor before-time was the head of all those kingdomes.

11 And they smote all the souls that *were* therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying *them*: there was not † any left to breathe; and he burnt Hazor with fire.

† Heb. *any breath.*

12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them did Joshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, *and* he utterly destroyed them, * as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded.

* Num. 33.52. Deut. 7.2 and 20. 16,17.

13 But as for the cities that stood still † in their strength, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor only; *that* did Joshua burn.

† Heb. *on their heap.*

14 And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattell, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves: but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, untill they had destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

* Exod. 34.11.

* Deut. 7.2.

15 ¶ * As the LORD commanded Moses his servant, so * did Moses command Joshua, and so did Joshua: † he left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moses.

† Heb. *he removed nothing.*

16 So Joshua took all that land, the hills, and all the south-countrey, and all the land of Goshen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and the valley of the same:

17 *Even* from ‖ the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, unto Baal-gad, in the valley of Lebanon, under mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and smote them and slew them.

‖ Or, *smooth*

*mount*

18 Joshua made war a long time with all those kings.

19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, save * the Hivites the inhabitants of Gibeon; all *other* they took in battell.

* Chap. 9.3.

20 For it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battell, that he might destroy them utterly, *and* that they might have no favour, but that he might destroy them, as the LORD commanded Moses.

21 ¶ And at that time came Joshua and cut off the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel: Joshua destroyed *them* utterly with their cities.

22 There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Israel: only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, there remained.

23 So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the LORD said unto Moses, and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel, * according to their divisions by their tribes: and the land rested from war.

* Num. 26.53.

## CHAP. XII.

*1 The two kings whose countreys Moses took and disposed of. 7 The one and thirty kings on the other side Jordan which Joshua smote.*

NOw these *are* the kings of the land, which the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side Jordan toward the rising of the sun: from the river Arnon, unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the east.

2 * Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, *and* ruled from Aroer, which *is* upon the bank of the river *of* Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon:

* Num. 21.24. Deut.

3 And from the plain to the sea of Cinneroth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea on the east, the way to Beth-jeshimoth: and from the ‖ south, under ‖ * Ashdoth-pisgah.

‖ Or, *sea.*

4 And the coast of Og king of Bashan, *which was* of * the remnant of the giants, that dwelt at Ashtaroth, and at Edrei,

‖ Or, *springs*

Pisgah, or *the hill.*

* Deut.

5 And reigned in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, unto the border of the Geshurites, and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.

6 Them did Moses the servant of the LORD, and the children of Israel smite, and * Moses the servant of the LORD, gave it for a possession unto the Reubenites and Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh.

17. and 44. * Deut. 11. Chap. 13.12.

7 ¶ And these *are* the kings of the countrey which Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Jordan on the west, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon, even unto * the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, which Joshua gave unto the tribes of Israel for a possession, according to their divisions:

* Num. 32.29. Deut. 3. 12. Chap. 13.8.

8 In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south-countrey: the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites,

* Chap. 11.17.

2 ¶ * The

9 ¶ * The king of Jericho, one: the * king of Ai, which *is* beside Beth-el, one:
10 * The king of Jerusalem, one: the king of Hebron, one:
11 The king of Jarmuth, one: the king of Lachish, one:
12 The king of Eglon, one: * the king of Gezer, one:
13 * The king of Debir, one: the king of Geder, one:
14 The king of Hormah, one: the king of Arad, one:
15 * The king of Libnah, one: the king of Adullam, one:
16 * The king of Makkedah, one: the king of Beth-el, one:
17 The king of Tappuah, one: the king of Hepher, one:
18 The king of Aphek, one: the king of ‖ Lasharon, one:
19 The king of Madon, one: * the king of Hazor, one:
20 The king of Shimron-meron, one: the king of Achshaph, one:
21 The king of Taanach, one: the king of Megiddo, one:
22 The king of Kedesh, one: the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one:
23 The king of Dor, in the coast of Dor, one: the king of * the nations of Gilgal, one:
24 The king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

* Chap. 6.2.
* Chap. 8.29.
* Chap. 10.23.
* Chap. 10.33.
* Chap. 10.38.
* Chap. 10.29.
* Chap. 10.28.
‖ Or, *Sharon.*
* Chap. 11.10.
* Gen.14. 1.

## CHAP. XIII.

2 *The bounds of the land not yet conquered.* 8 *The inheritance of the two tribes and half.* 14, 33 *The Lord and his sacrifices, are the inheritance of Levi.* 15 *The bounds of the inheritance of Reuben.* 22 *Balaam slain.* 24 *The bounds of the inheritance of Gad,* 29 *and of the half-tribe of Manasseh.*

NOw Joshua was old *and* stricken in years, *and* the LORD said unto him, Thou art old *and* stricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land † to be possessed.

† Heb. *to possesse it.*

2 This *is* the land that yet remaineth: all the borders of the Philistines, and all Geshuri,
3 From Sihor, which *is* before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron north-ward, *which* is counted to the Canaanite: five lords of the Philistines; the Gazathites, and the Ashdothites, the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also the Avites.
4 From the south, all the land of the Canaanites, and ‖ Mearah that *is* beside the Sidonians, unto Aphek, to the borders of the Amorites:

‖ Or, *the cave.*

5 And the land of the Giblites, and all Lebanon toward the sun-rising, from Baal-gad under mount Hermon, unto the entring into Hamath.
6 All the inhabitants of the hill-country from Lebanon unto Misrephoth-maim, *and* all the Sidonians, them will I drive out from before the children of Israel: only divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.
7 Now therefore, divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half-tribe of Manasseh,
8 With whom the Reubenites, and the Gadites have received their inheritance, * which Moses gave them, beyond Jordan east-ward, *even* as Moses the servant of the LORD gave them:
9 From Aroer that *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the citie that *is* in the midst of the river, and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon;

* Num. 32.33. Deut.3. 12,13. Chap.22. 4.

10 And all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon:
11 And Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites, and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah:
12 All the kingdome of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of * the remnant of the giants: for these did Moses smite, and cast them out.
13 Nevertheless, the children of Israel expelled not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites: but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites untill this day.
14 Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance: the sacrifices of the LORD God of Israel made by fire, *are* their inheritance, as he said unto them.
15 ¶ And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben, *inheritance* according to their families:
16 And their coast was from Aroer that *is* on the bank of the river Arnon, and the citie that *is* in the midst of the river, and all the plain by Medeba:
17 Heshbon & all her cities that *are* in the plain; Dibon, and ‖ Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon,
18 And Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath,
19 And Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-shahar, in the mount of the valley,
20 And Beth-peor, and * ‖ Ashdoth-pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth,
21 And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdome of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote * with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, *which were* dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the countrey.
22 ¶ Balaam also the son of Beor the ‖ soothsayer did the children of Israel slay with the sword, among them that were slain by them.
23 And the border of the children of Reuben, was Jordan and the border *thereof.* This *was* the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities, and the villages thereof.
24 And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of Gad, *even* unto the children of Gad according to their families:
25 And their coast was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that *is* before Rabbah:
26 And from Heshbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim: and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir:
27 And in the valley, Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdome of Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan and *his* border, *even* unto the edge of the sea of Cinnereth, on the other side Jordan east-ward.
28 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the cities, and their villages.
29 ¶ And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the half-tribe of Manasseh: and *this* was *the possession* of the half-tribe of Manasseh, by their families.
30 And their coast was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdome of Og king of Bashan, and all the towns of Jair, which *are* in Bashan, three-score cities:
31 And half Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdome of Og in Bashan, *were pertaining* unto the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, *even* to the one half of the * children of Machir by their families.
32 These *are the countreys* which Moses did distribute

* Deut.3. 11. Chap.12. 4.
* Deut.3. 17.
‖ Or, *springs of Pisgah, or the hill.*
* Num. 31.8.
‖ Or, *divers.*
* Num. 32.39.

‖ Or, *the high places of Baal, and house of Baal-meon.*

stribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other side Jordan by Jericho east-ward.

*Chap. 18.7. 33 * But unto the tribe of Levi Moses gave not *any* inheritance: the LORD God of Israel *was* their inheritance, * as he said unto them. *Num. 18.20.

## CHAP. XIIII.

*1 The nine tribes and a half are to have their inheritance by lot. 6 Caleb by priviledge obtaineth Hebron.*

AND these *are the countreys* which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, *Num. 34.17. * which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel distributed for inheritance unto them.

*Num. 26.55. and 33.54. 2 * By lot *was* their inheritance as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and for the half-tribe.

3 For Moses had given the inheritance of two tribes, and an half-tribe, on the other side Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them.

4 For the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell *in*, with their suburbs for their cattell, and for their substance.

*Num. 35.2. 5 * As the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land.

Chap. 21. 2. 6 ¶ Then the children of Judah came unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, said unto him, Thou knowest the thing that the LORD said unto Moses the man of God, concerning me and thee, in Kadesh-barnea.

7 Fourtie years old *was* I when Moses the servant of the LORD sent me from Kadesh-barnea, to espie out the land; and I brought him word again, as *it was* in mine heart.

8 Nevertheless, my brethren that went up with me, made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly *Num. 14.24. * followed the LORD my God.

9 And Moses sware on that day, saying, Surely the land whereon thy feet have troden, shall be thine inheritance, and thy childrens for ever: because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God.

10 And now behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, as he said, these fourtie and five years, even since the LORD spake this word unto Moses, while *the children of* Israel †wandered in the wilderness: and now lo, I am this day fourescore and five years old. †Heb. *walked.*

*Eccles. 46.9. 11 * As yet I *am* as strong this day, as *I was* in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength *was* then, even so *is* my strength now, for war, both to go out and to come in.

12 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD spake in that day, (for thou heardest in that day how the Anakims *were* there, and *that* the cities *were* great *and* fenced) if so be the LORD *will be* with me, then I shall be able to drive them out, as the LORD said.

13 And Joshua blessed him, and gave unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh, Hebron for an inheritance.

*Chap. 21.12. 1. Mac. 2.56. 14 * Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, unto this day: because that he wholly followed the LORD God of Israel.

*Chap. 15.13. 15 And * the name of Hebron before, *was* Kirjath-arba, *which Arba was* a great man among the Anakims. And the land had rest from war.

## CHAP. XV.

*1 The borders of the lot of Judah. 13 Calebs portion and conqueſt. 16 Othniel for his valour, hath Achsah Calebs daughter to wife. 18 She obtaineth a blessing of her father. 21 The cities of Judah. 63 The Jebusites not conquered.*

THIS then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families, * *even* to the border of Edom; the * wilderness of Zin south-ward, *was* the uttermost part of the south coast. *Num. 34.3. *Josh. 18.15.

2 And their south border was from the shore of the salt sea, from the †bay that looketh south-ward. †Heb. *tongue.*

3 And it went out to the south-side to ‖Maaleh-acrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up on the south-side unto Kadesh-barnea: and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compasse to Karkaa. ‖Heb. *ascent of Acrabbim.*

4 *From thence* it passed toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of that coast were at the sea: this shall be your south coast.

5 And the east border *was* the salt sea, even unto the end of Jordan: and *their* border in the north quarter, *was* from the bay of the sea, at the uttermost part of Jordan.

6 And the border went up to Beth-hogla, & passed along by the north of Beth-arabah, & the border went up to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben.

7 And the border went up toward Debir from the valley of Achor, and so north-ward looking toward Gilgal, that *is* before the going up to Adummim, which *is* on the south-side of the river: & the border passed towards the waters of En-shemesh, & the goings out thereof were at * En-rogel. *Josh. 18.17.

8 And the border went up by the valley of the son of Hinnom, unto the south-side of the Jebusite, the same *is* Jerusalem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain, that *lieth* before the valley of Hinnom, west-ward, which *is* at the end of the valley of the giants north-ward.

9 And the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron, and the border was drawn to Baalah, which *is* Kirjath-jearim.

10 And the border compassed from Baalah west-ward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jearim (which *is* Chesalon) on the north-side, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed on to Timnah.

11 And the border went out unto the side of Ekron north-ward: and the border was drawn to Shicron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out unto Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the sea.

12 And the west border *was* to the great sea, and the coast *thereof*: this *is* the coast of the children of Judah round about according to their families.

13 ¶ And unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh, he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joshua, *even* * ‖ the citie of Arba the father of Anak, which *citie is* Hebron. *Chap. 14.15. ‖Or, *city of Arba.*

14 And Caleb drove thence * the three sons of Anak, Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak. *Judg. 1.10.

15 And he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher.

16 ¶ And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

17 And Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of

of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achſah his daughter to wife.

18 And it came to paſſe, as ſhe came *unto him*, that ſhe moved him to ask of her father a field, and ſhe lighted off *her* aſſe; and Caleb ſaid unto her, What wouldſt thou?

19 Who anſwered, Give me a bleſsing; for thou haſt given me a ſouth-land, give me alſo ſprings of water: and he gave her the upper ſprings, and the nether ſprings.

20 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.

21 And the uttermoſt cities of the tribe of the children of Judah, toward the coaſt of Edom ſouth-ward, were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,

22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,

23 And Kedeſh, and Hazor, and Ithnan,

24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

25 And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, *and* Hezron, which *is* Hazor,

26 Aman, and Shema, and Moladah,

27 And Hazar-gaddah, and Heſhmon, and Beth-palet,

28 And Hazar-ſhual, and Beer-ſheba, and Bizjothjah,

29 Baalah, and Iim, and Azem,

30 And Eltolad, and Cheſil, and Hormah,

31 And Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sanſannah,

32 And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities *are* twenty and nine, with their villages.

33 *And* in the valley, Eſhtaol, and Zoreah, and Aſhnah,

34 And Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam,

35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah,

36 And Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, ‖ Or, or. and Gederothaim: fourteen cities with their villages.

37 Zenan, and Hadaſhah, and Migdal-gad,

38 And Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel,

39 Lachiſh, and Bozkath, and Eglon,

40 And Cabbon, and Lahmam, and Kithliſh,

41 And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah: ſixteen cities with their villages.

42 Libnah, and Ether, and Aſhan,

43 And Jiphta, and Aſhnah, and Nezib,

44 And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareſhah: nine cities with their villages.

45 Ekron with her towns, and her villages.

46 From Ekron even unto the ſea, all that *lay* † near Aſhdod, with their villages. † Heb. *by the place of.*

47 Aſhdod with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto the river of Egypt, and the great ſea, and the border *thereof.*

48 ¶ And in the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh,

49 And Dannah, & Kirjath-ſannah, which *is* Debir,

50 And Anab, and Aſhtemoth, and Anim,

51 And Goſhen, and Holon, and Giloh: eleven cities with their villages.

52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eſhean,

53 And ‖ Janum, & Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah, ‖ Or, Janus.

54 And Humtah, and * Kirjath-arba, (which *is* Hebron) and Zior: nine cities with their villages. * Chap. 14.15.

55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah,

56 And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,

57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah: ten cities with their villages.

58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,

59 And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon: ſix cities with their villages.

60 Kirjath-baal (which *is* Kirjath-jearim) and Rabbah: two cities with their villages.

61 ¶ In the wilderneſſe, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah,

62 And Nibſhan, and the citie of Salt, and Engedi: ſix cities with their villages

63 As for the Jebuſites the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out: but the Jebuſites dwell with the children of Judah at Jeruſalem unto this day.

## CHAP XVI.

*1 The generall borders of the ſons of Joſeph. 5 The border of the inheritance of Ephraim. 10 The Canaanites not conquered.*

AND the lot of the children of Joſeph † fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the eaſt, to the wilderneſſe that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Beth-el; † Heb. *went forth.*

2 And goeth out from Beth-el to *Luz, and paſſeth along unto the borders of Archi to Ataroth, * Judg. 1. 26.

3 And goeth down weſt-ward, to the coaſt of Japh-leti, unto the coaſt of Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the ſea.

4 So the children of Joſeph, Manaſſeh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.

5 ¶ And the border of the children of Ephraim, according to their families, was *thus*: even the border of their inheritance on the eaſt-ſide, was Ataroth-addar, unto Beth-horon the upper.

6 And the border went out toward the ſea, to Michmethah on the north-ſide, and the border went about eaſt-ward unto Taanath-ſhiloh, and paſſed by it on the eaſt to Janohah:

7 And it went down from Janohah, to Ataroth and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan.

8 The border went out from Tappuah weſtward unto the river Kanah: and the goings out thereof were at the ſea. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.

9 And the ſeparate cities for the children of Ephraim *were* among the inheritance of the children of Manaſſeh, all the cities with their villages.

10 And they drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and ſerve under tribute.

## CHAP. XVII.

*1 The lot of Manaſſeh. 7 His coaſt. 12 The Canaanites not driven out. 14 The children of Joſeph obtain another lot.*

THere was alſo a lot for the tribe of Manaſſeh; (for he *was* the * firſt-born of Joſeph) *to wit*, for * Machir the firſt-born of Manaſſeh the father of Gilead: becauſe he *was* a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Baſhan. * Gen. 48. 51. and 46. 20. * Gen. 50. 23.

2 There was alſo *a lot* for * the reſt of the children of Manaſſeh by their families; for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Aſriel, and for the children of Shechem, & for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: theſe *were* the male-children of Manaſſeh the ſon of Joſeph by their families. * Num. 32. 39. * Num. 26. 29.

3 ¶ But * Zelophehad the ſon of Hepher, the ſon of Gilead, the ſon of Machir, the ſon of Manaſſeh, had no ſons, but daughters: and theſe *are* the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. * Num. 26. 33. and 27. 1. and 36. 11.

4 And they came near before Eleazar the prieſt, and before Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and before the princes, ſaying, The LORD commanded Moſes

Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren: therefore according to the commandment of the LORD, he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

5 And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead and Bashan, which *were* on the other side Jordan;

6 Because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead.

7 ¶ And the coast of Manasseh was from Asher to Michmethah, that *lieth* before Shechem, and the border went along on the right hand, unto the inhabitants of En-tappuah.

8 *Now* Manasseh had the land of Tappuah: but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh *belonged* to the children of Ephraim.

‖Or, *brook of reeds.*

9 And the coast descended unto the ‖river Kanah, south-ward of the river: these cities of Ephraim *are* among the cities of Manasseh: the coast of Manasseh also *was* on the north-side of the river, and the out-goings of it were at the sea.

10 South-ward *it was* Ephraims, and north-ward *it was* Manassehs, and the sea is his border, and they met together in Asher on the north, and in Issachar on the east.

11 And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher, Beth-shean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, *and* the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, *even* three countreys.

12 Yet the children of Manasseh could not drive out *the inhabitants of* those cities, but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

13 Yet it came to passe when the children of Israel were waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute: but did not utterly drive them out.

14 And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me *but* one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I *am* a great people, forasmuch as the LORD hath blessed me hitherto?

15 And Joshua answered them, If thou *be* a great people, *then* get thee up to the wood-*country*, and cut down for thy self there in the land of the Perizzites, and of the ‖giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.

‖Or, *Rephaims.*

16 And the children of Joseph said, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley, have chariots of iron, *both they* who *are* of Beth-shean and her towns, and *they* who *are* of the valley of Jezreel.

17 And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, *even* to Ephraim, and to Manasseh, saying, Thou art a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot *only*.

18 But the mountain shall be thine, for it *is* a wood: and thou shalt cut it down: and the out-goings of it shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots, *and* though they *be* strong.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*1 The tabernacle is set up at Shiloh. 2 The remainder of the land is described, and divided into seven parts. 10 Joshua divideth it by lot. 11 The lot and border of Benjamin. 21 Their cities.*

AND the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together at Shiloh, and set up the tabernacle of the congregation there, and the land was subdued before them.

2 And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance.

3 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, How long are you slack to go to possesse the land which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you?

4 Give out from among you three men, for *each* tribe: and I will send them, and they shall rise, and go through the land, and describe it according to the inheritance of them, and they shall come *again* to me.

5 And they shall divide it into seven parts: Judah shall abide in their coast on the south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their coasts on the north.

6 Ye shall therefore describe the land *into* seven parts, and bring *the description* hither to me, that I may cast lots for you here before the LORD our God.

7 But the Levites have no part among you, for the priesthood of the LORD *is* their inheritance: and Gad and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave them.

8 ¶ And the men arose, and went away: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go, and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you before the LORD in Shiloh.

9 And the men went, and passed through the land, and described it by cities, into seven parts, in a book, & came *again* to Joshua to the host at Shiloh.

10 ¶ And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh, before the LORD: & there Joshua divided the land unto ȳ children of Israel according to their divisions

11 ¶ And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the coast of their lot came forth between the children of Judah, and the children of Joseph.

12 And their border on the north-side was from Jordan, and the border went up to the side of Jericho, on the north-side, and went up through the mountains west-ward, and the goings out thereof were at the wilderness of Beth-aven.

13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the side of Luz (which *is* Beth-el) south-ward, and the border descended to Ataroth-adar, near the hill that *lieth* on the south-side of the nether Beth-horon.

14 And the border was drawn *thence*, and compassed the corner of the sea south-ward, from the hill that *lieth* before Beth-horon south-ward: and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-baal (which *is* Kirjath-jearim) a citie of the children of Judah: This *was* the west quarter.

15 And the south quarter *was* from the end of Kirjath-jearim, & the border went out on the west, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah.

16 And the border came down to the end of the mountian that *lieth* before the valley of the son of Hinnom, *and* which *is* in the valley of the giants on the north, and descended to the valley of Hinnom, to the side of Jebusi on the south, and descended to En-rogel,

17 And was drawn from the north, and went forth to En-shemesh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which *is* over against the going up of Adummim, and descended to * the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben,

* Chap. 15.6.

18 And passed along toward the side over against ‖ Arabah north-ward, and went down unto Arabah.

‖Or, *the plain*

19 And

19 And the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah north-ward: and the outgoings of the border were at the north † bay of the salt sea at the south end of Jordan: This *was* the south coast.

† Heb. tongue.

20 And Jordan was the border of it on the east-side: This *was* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coasts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families, were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz,

22 And Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-el,

23 And Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah,

24 And Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba: twelve cities with their villages.

25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,

26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,

28 And Zelah, Eleph, and Jebusi, (which *is* Jerusalem) Gibeath, *and* Kirjath: fourteen cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 *The lot of Simeon,* 10 *of Zebulun,* 17 *of Issachar,* 24 *of Asher,* 32 *of Naphtali,* 40 *of Dan.* 49 *The children of Israel give an inheritance to Joshua.*

AND the second lot came forth to Simeon, *even* for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families: and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

2 And they had in their inheritance, Beersheba, and Sheba, and Moladah,

3 And Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Azem,

4 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,

5 And Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susah,

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen: thirteen cities and their villages.

7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Ashan: foure cities and their villages.

8 And all the villages that *were* round about these cities, to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the south: This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah, *was* the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

10 ¶ And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun, according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid.

11 And their border went up toward the sea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbasheth, and reached to the river that *is* before Jokneam,

12 And turned from Sarid east-ward, toward the sun-rising, unto the border of Chisloth-tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia,

13 And from thence passeth on along on the east to Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out to Remmon-‖methoar to Neah.

‖ Or, *which is* Dimnah,

14 And the border compasseth it on the north-side to Hannathon: and the outgoings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-el.

15 And Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities with their villages.

16 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages.

17 ¶ *And* the fourth lot came out to Issachar, for the children of Issachar, according to their families.

18 And their boder was toward Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem,

19 And Hapharaim, and Shion, and Anaharath,

20 And Rabbith, and Kishion, and Abez,

21 And Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez.

22 And the coast reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-shemesh, and the outgoings of their border were at Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages.

23 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families, the cities and their villages.

24 ¶ And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher, according to their families.

25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph,

26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Misheal; and reacheth to Carmel west-ward, and to Shihor-libnath,

27 And turneth toward the sun-rising to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north-side of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand,

28 And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, *even* unto great Zidon:

29 And *then* the coast turneth to Ramah, and to the strong citie † Tyre, and the coast turneth to Hosah: and the outgoings thereof are at the sea from the coast to Achzib.

† Heb. Tzor.

30 Ummah also and Aphek, and Rehop: twentie and two cities with their villages.

31 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.

32 ¶ And the sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali: *even* for the children of Naphtali according to their families.

33 And their coast was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel unto Lakum: and the outgoings thereof were at Jordan

34 And *then* the coast turneth west-ward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the south-side, and reacheth to Asher on the west-side, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the sun-rising.

35 And the fenced cities *are* Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Cinnereth,

36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,

37 And Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-hazor,

38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh: nineteen cities with their villages.

39 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.

40 ¶ *And* the seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan, according to their families:

41 And the coast of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh,

42 And Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah,

43 And Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron,

‖ Or, *over against.*

44 And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath,

‖ Or, *Joppa,* Acts. 9. 36.

45 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gathrimmon,

46 And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border ‖ before ‖ Japho.

47 And the coaſt of the children of Dan went out *too little* for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight againſt Leſhem, and took it, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and poſſeſſed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leſhem,
* Judges 18. 29. * Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

48 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, theſe cities with their villages.

49 ¶ When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coaſts; the children of Iſrael gave an inheritance to Joſhua the ſon of Nun, among them:

50 According to the word of the LORD, they gave him the citie which he asked, *even* * Timnath-ſerah in mount Ephraim: and he built the citie, and dwelt therein.
* Chap. 24. 30.

51 * Theſe *are* the inheritances which Eleazar the prieſt, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Iſrael, divided for an inheritance by lot, in Shiloh before the LORD, at the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation: ſo they made an end of dividing the countrey.
* Num. 34. 17.

## CHAP. XX.

1 *God commandeth, 7 and the children of Iſrael appoint the ſix cities of refuge.*

THE LORD alſo ſpake unto Joſhua, ſaying,

2 Speak to the children of Iſrael, ſaying, * Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I ſpake unto you by the hand of Moſes:
* Exod. 21. 13. Num. 35. 6, 11, 14. Deut. 19. 2.

3 That the ſlayer that killeth any perſon unawares *and* unwittingly, may flee thither: and they ſhall be your refuge from the avenger of bloud.

4 And when he that doth flee unto one of thoſe cities, ſhall ſtand at the entring of the gate of the citie, and ſhall declare his cauſe in the eares of the elders of that citie; they ſhall take him into the citie unto them, and give him a place that he may dwell among them.

5 And if the avenger of bloud purſue after him, then they ſhall not deliver the ſlayer up into his hand: becauſe he ſmote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not before time.

6 And he ſhall dwell in that citie, untill he ſtand before the congregation for judgement, *and* * untill the death of the high prieſt that ſhall be in thoſe dayes: then ſhall the ſlayer return and come unto his own citie, and unto his own houſe, unto the citie from whence he fled.
* Num. 35. 25.

7 ¶ And they † appointed Kedeſh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba (which *is* Hebron) in the mountain of Judah.
† Heb. *ſanctified.*

8 And on the other ſide Jordan by Jericho eaſtward, they aſsigned * Bezer in the wilderneſſe upon the plain, out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Baſhan out of the tribe of Manaſſeh.
* Deut. 4. 43. 1. Chron. 6. 78.

9 Theſe were the cities appointed for all the children of Iſrael, & for the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them, that whoſever killeth any perſon at unawares, might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of bloud, untill he ſtood before the congregation.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 *Eight and fourtie cities given by lot out of the other tribes unto the Levites. 43 God gave the land, and reſt to the Iſraelites, according to his promiſe.*

THEN came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto Eleazar the prieſt, and unto Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Iſrael,

2 And they ſpake unto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, ſaying, * The LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes, to give us cities to dwell in, with the ſuburbs thereof for our cattell.
* Num. 35. 2.

3 And the children of Iſrael gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance at the commandment of the LORD, theſe cities and their ſuburbs.

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the prieſt, *which were* of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

5 And the reſt of the children of Kohath *had* by lot, out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the halfe tribe of Manaſſeh, ten cities.

6 And the children of Gerſhon *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Iſſachar, and out of the tribe of Aſher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh in Baſhan, thirteen cities.

7 The children of Merari by their families, *had* out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

8 And the children of Iſrael gave by lot unto the Levites theſe cities with their ſuburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes.

9 ¶ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, theſe cities which are *here* † mentioned by name,
† Heb. called.

10 Which the children of Aaron *being* of the families of the Kohathites, *who were* of the children of Levi, had: (for theirs was the firſt lot)

11 And they gave them ‖ the citie of Arbah the father of Anak (which *citie is* Hebron) in the hill-countrey of Judah, with the ſuburbs thereof round about it.
‖ Or, Kiriath arba

12 But * the fields of the citie, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, for his poſſeſsion.
* Chap. 14. 14. 1. Chron. 6. 56

13 ¶ Thus they gave to the children of Aaron the prieſt, Hebron with her ſuburbs, *to be* a citie of refuge for the ſlayer, and Libnah with her ſuburbs,

14 And Jattir with her ſuburbs, and Eſhtemoa with her ſuburbs,

15 And Holon with her ſuburbs, and Debir with her ſuburbs,

16 And Ain with her ſuburbs, and Juttah with her ſuburbs, and Beth-ſhemeſh with her ſuburbs: nine cities out of thoſe two tribes.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her ſuburbs, Geba with her ſuburbs,

18 Anathoth with her ſuburbs, and Almon with her ſuburbs: foure cities.

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the prieſts, *were* thirteen cities with their ſuburbs.

20 ¶ And the families of the children of Kohath the Levites, which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.

21 For they gave them Shechem with her ſuburbs in mount Ephraim, *to be* a citie of refuge for the ſlayer: and Gezer with her ſuburbs,

22 And Kibzaim with her ſuburbs, and Beth-horon with her ſuburbs: foure cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her ſuburbs, Gibbethon with her ſuburbs,

24 Ajjalon with her ſuburbs, Gath-rimmon with her ſuburbs: foure cities.

25 And out of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, Tanach with her ſuburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her ſuburbs; two cities.

26 All the cities *were* ten with their ſuburbs, for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

27 ¶ And unto the children of Gerſhon of the families of the Levites, out of the *other* half-tribe of Manaſſeh, *they gave* Golan in Baſhan with her ſuburbs, *to be* a citie of refuge for the ſlayer: and Beeſhterah with her ſuburbs: two cities.

28 And out of the tribe of Iſſachar, Kiſhon with her ſuburbs, Dabareh with her ſuburbs,

29 Jarmuth with her ſuburbs, En-gannim with her ſuburbs: foure cities.

30 And out of the tribe of Aſher, Miſhal with her ſuburbs, Abdon with her ſuburbs,

31 Helkath with her ſuburbs, and Rehob with her ſuburbs: foure cities.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedeſh in Galilee with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer: and Hammoth-dor with her ſuburbs, and Kartan with her ſuburbs: three cities.

33 All the cities of the Gerſhonites according to their families, *were* thirteen cities with their ſuburbs.

34 ¶ And unto the families of the children of Merari the reſt of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her ſuburbs, and Kartah with her ſuburbs,

35 Dimnah with her ſuburbs, Nahalal with her ſuburbs: foure cities.

36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with her ſuburbs, and Jahazah with her ſuburbs,

37 Kedemoth with her ſuburbs, and Mephaath with her ſuburbs: foure cities.

38 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her ſuburbs, *to be* a citie of refuge for the ſlayer: and Mahanaim with her ſuburbs,

39 Heſhbon with her ſuburbs, Jazer with her ſuburbs: foure cities in all.

40 So all the cities for the children of Merari by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were *by* their lot, twelve cities.

41 All the cities of the Levites within the poſſeſſion of the children of Iſrael, *were* fourty and eight cities with their ſuburbs.

42 Theſe cities were every one with their ſuburbs round about them: thus *were* all theſe cities.

43 ¶ And the LORD gave unto Iſrael all the land which he ſware to give unto their fathers; and they poſſeſſed it, and dwelt therein.

44 And the LORD gave them reſt round about, according to all that he ſware unto their fathers: and there ſtood not a man of all their enemies before them; the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand.

* Chap. 23.14,15. 45 * There failed not ought of any good thing which the LORD had ſpoken unto the houſe of Iſrael: all came to paſſe.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 *The two tribes and half with a bleſſing are ſent home.* 10 *They build the altar of teſtimonie, in their journey.* 11 *The Iſraelites are offended thereat.* 21 *They give them good ſatisfaction.*

THen Joſhua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh,

2 And ſaid unto them, Ye have kept all that Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you.

3 Ye have not left your brethren theſe many dayes unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God.

4 And now the LORD your God hath given reſt unto your brethren, as he promiſed them: therefore now return ye, and get ye unto your tents, *and* unto the land of your poſſeſſion, * which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD gave you on the other ſide Jordan. * Num. 32.33. Chap. 13.8.

5 But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD charged you, *to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his wayes, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to ſerve him with all your heart and with all your ſoul. * Deut. 10.12.

6 So Joſhua bleſſed them, and ſent them away: and they went unto their tents.

7 ¶ Now to the *one* half of the tribe of Manaſſeh Moſes had given *poſſeſſion* in Baſhan: but unto the *other* half thereof gave Joſhua among their brethren on this ſide Jordan weſt-ward. And when Joſhua ſent them away alſo unto their tents, then he bleſſed them,

8 And he ſpake unto them, ſaying, Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattell, with ſilver and with gold, and with braſſe, and with iron, and with very much raiment: divide the ſpoil of your enemies with your brethren.

9 ¶ And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh returned, and departed from the children of Iſrael out of Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan, to go unto the countrey of Gilead, to the land of their poſſeſſion, whereof they were poſſeſſed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

10 ¶ And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that *are* in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to ſee to.

11 ¶ And the children of Iſrael heard ſay, Behold, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, have built an altar over againſt the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, at the paſſage of the children of Iſrael.

12 And when the children of Iſrael heard *of it*, the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael gathered themſelves together at Shiloh, to go up to war againſt them.

13 And the children of Iſrael ſent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manaſſeh into the land of Gilead, Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar the prieſt,

14 And with him ten princes, of each † chief houſe a prince, throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, and each one *was* an head of the houſe of *their* fathers, among the thouſands of Iſrael. † Heb. *houſe of the father.*

15 And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manaſſeh unto the land of Gilead, and they ſpake with them, ſaying,

16 Thus ſaith the whole congregation of the LORD, What treſpaſſe *is* this that ye have committed againſt the God of Iſrael, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you an altar, that ye might rebell this day againſt the LORD?

17 *Is* the iniquitie * of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleanſed untill this day, (although there was a plague in the congregation of the LORD) * Num. 25.1.

18 But that ye muſt turn away this day from following the LORD? and it will be, *ſeeing* ye rebell to day againſt the LORD, that to morrow he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Iſrael.

19 Notwithſtanding, if the land of your poſſeſſion *be* unclean, *then* paſſe ye over unto the land of the poſſeſſion of the LORD, wherein the

LORD s tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebell not against the LORD, nor rebell against us, in building you an altar, beside the altar of the LORD our God.

*Chap. 7.1,5. 20 * Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespasse in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel? and that man perished not alone in his iniquitie.

21 ¶ Then the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, answered and said unto the heads of the thousands of Israel,

22 The LORD God of gods, the LORD God of gods, he knoweth, and Israel he shall know, if *it be* in rebellion, or if in transgression against the LORD, (save us not this day)

23 That we have built us an altar to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt-offering, or meat-offering, or if to offer peace-offerings thereon, let the LORD himself require *it*;

24 And if we have not *rather* done it for fear of *this* thing, saying, † In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have you to do with the LORD God of Israel?

† Heb. *to morrow.*

25 For the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you; ye children of Reuben, and children of Gad, ye have no part in the LORD: so shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD.

26 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice:

*Genes. 31.48. Chap.24. 27. Vers.34. 27 But *that* it *may be* * a witnesse between us and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the service of the LORD before him with our burnt-offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace-offerings, that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD.

28 Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should *so* say to us, or to our generations in time to come, that we may say *again*, Behold the patern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt-offerings, nor for sacrifices, but it *is* a witnesse between us, and you.

29 God forbid that we should rebell against the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, to build an altar for burnt-offerings, for meat-offerings, or for sacrifices, besides the altar of the LORD our God that *is* before his tabernacle.

30 ¶ And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation, and heads of the thousands of Israel which *were* with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the children of Manasseh spake, † it pleased them.

† Heb. *it was good in their eyes.*

31 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day we perceive that the LORD *is* among us, because ye have not committed this trespasse against the LORD: † now ye have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD.

† Heb, *then.*

32 ¶ And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again.

33 And the thing pleased the children of Israel, and the children of Israel blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in battell, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

34 and the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, called the altar ‖ Ed: for it *shall be* a witnesse between us, that the LORD *is* God.

‖ That is a witnesse.

## CHAP. XXIII.

*1 Joshuas exhortation before his death, 3 by former benefits, 5 by promises, 11 and by threatnings.*

AND it came to passe, a long time after that the LORD had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Joshua waxed old *and* † stricken in age.

† Heb. *come in dayes.*

2 And Joshua called for all Israel, *and* for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old *and* stricken in age:

3 And ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations, because of you; for the * LORD your God *is* he that hath fought for you.

* Exod. 14.14.

4 Behold, I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea † west-ward.

† Heb. *the sun.*

5 And the LORD your God, he shall expell them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight, and ye shall possesse their land, as the LORD your God hath promised unto you.

6 Be ye therefore very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, * that ye turn not aside therefrom, to the right hand or to the left,

* Deut. 5.32. and 28. 14.

7 That ye come not among these nations, these that remain amongst you, neither * make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by them*, neither serve them, nor bow your selves unto them:

* Psal. 16.4.

8 ‖ But cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day.

‖ Or, if *you* cleave, &c.

9 ‖ For the LORD hath driven out from before you, great nations and strong: but as for you, no man hath been able to stand before you unto this day.

‖ Or, *the LORD will*

10 * One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, he *it is* that fighteth for you, as he hath promised you.

* Levit. 26.8. Deut. 32.30.

11 Take good heed therefore unto your † selves, that ye love the LORD your God.

† Heb. *souls*

12 Else if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, *even* these that remain among you, and shall make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you:

13 Know for a certaintie, that the LORD your God will no more drive out *any of* these nations from before you; * but they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, untill ye perish from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

* Exod. 23.33. Numb. 33.55. Deut. 7.16.

14 And behold, this day I *am* going the way of all the earth, and ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that * not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God spake concerning you; all are come to passe unto you, *and* not one thing hath failed thereof.

* Chap. 21.45.

15 Therefore it shall come to passe, *that* as all good things are come upon you, which the LORD your God promised you: so shall the LORD bring upon you all evil things, untill he have destroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you,

16 When

16 When ye have transgressed the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and bowed your selves to them: then shall the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

## CHAP. XXIIII.

*1 Joshua assembleth the tribes at Shechem. 2 A brief history of Gods benefits from Terah. 14 He reneweth a covenant between them and God. 26 A stone the witnesse of the covenant. 29 Joshuas age, death, and buriall. 32 Josephs bones are buried. 33 Eleazar dieth.*

AND Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and they presented themselves before God.

2 And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus
*Gen.11. 31. saith the LORD God of Israel, * Your fathers
Judit. 5. 6, 7. dwelt on the other side of the floud in old time, *even* Terah the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and they served other gods.

3 And I took your father Abraham from the other side of the floud, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and
*Gen.21. 2. * gave him Isaac.

4 And I gave unto Isaac, * Jacob and Esau: and
*Gen.25. 26. I gave unto* Esau mount Seir, to possesse it; * but
*Gen.36. 8. Jacob and his children went down into Egypt.

*Gen.46. 6. 5 * I sent Moses also and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did amongst them: and afterward I brought you out.

* Exod. 3. 10. 6 And I* brought your fathers out of Egypt: and you came unto the sea, and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen
* Exod. 12. 37. unto * the Red sea.

* Exod. 14. 9. 7 And when they cryed unto the LORD, he put darknesse between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and your eyes have seen what I have done in Egypt: and ye dwelt in the wildernesse a long season.

8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt on the other side Jordan; * and
* Num. 21. 33. they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possesse their land, and I destroyed them from before you.

9 Then Balak the son of Zippor king of Moab,
* Num. 22. 5. Deut. 23. 4. arose and warred against Israel, and * sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you:

10 But I would not hearken unto Balaam, therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand.

11 And ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and the men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, and I delivered them into your hand.

* Exod. 23. 28. Deut. 7. 20. 12 And * I sent the hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, *even* the two kings of the Amorites: *but* not with thy sword, nor with thy bow.

13 And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them: of the vineyards and olive-yards which ye planted not, do ye eat.

14 ¶ Now therefore fear the LORD, and serve him in sincerity and in truth, and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the floud, and in Egypt: and serve ye the LORD.

15 And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, choose you this day whom you will serve, whether the gods which your fathers served, that *were* on the other side of the floud, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD.

16 And the people answered and said, God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods.

17 For the LORD our God, he *it is* that brought us up, and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and which did those great signes in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed.

18 And the LORD drave out from before us all the people, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land: *therefore* will we also serve the LORD, for he *is* our God.

19 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the LORD; for he *is* an holy God: he *is* a jealous God, he will not forgive your transgressions nor your sins.

20 If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods, * then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good. *Chap. 23. 15.

21 And the people said unto Joshua, Nay, but we will serve the LORD.

22 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye *are* witnesses against your selves, that ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, *We are* witnesses.

23 Now therefore put away, *said he*, the strange gods which *are* among you, and encline your heart unto the LORD God of Israel.

24 And the people said unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey.

25 So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute, and an ordinance in Shechem.

26 ¶ And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took a great stone, and set it up there under an oak, that *was* by the sanctuary of the LORD.

27 And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witnesse unto us; for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witnesse unto you, lest ye denie your God.

28 So Joshua let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.

29 ¶ And it came to passe after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun the servant of the LORD died, *being* an hundred and ten years old. *Chap. 19. 50.

30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in * Timnath-serah, which *is* in mount Ephraim, on the north-side of the hill of Gaash. Judg. 2. 9.

31 And Israel served the LORD all the dayes of Joshua, and all the dayes of the elders that † overlived Joshua, and which had known all the works of the LORD, that he had done for Israel. † Heb. *prolonged* their *dayes after Joshua.*

32 ¶ And * the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcell of ground which Jacob bought of * the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem, for an hundred ‖ pieces of silver; and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph. *Gen.50. 25. Exod.13. 19.

33 And Eleazar the son of Aaron died, and they buried him in a hill *that pertaineth to* Phinehas his son, which was given him in mount Ephraim. * Gen.33. 19. ‖ Or, *lambs.*

# THE BOOK OF *IUDGES.*

## CHAP. I.

1 *The acts of Judah and Simeon.* 4 *Adoni-bezek justly requited.* 8 *Jerusalem taken.* 10 *Hebron taken.* 11 *Othniel hath Achsah to wife for taking of Debir.* 16 *The Kenites dwell in Judah.* 17 *Hormah, Gaza, Askelon and Ekron taken.* 21 *The acts of Benjamin.* 22 *Of the house of Joseph, who take Beth-el.* 30 *Of Zebulun.* 31 *Of Asher.* 33 *Of Naphtali.* 34 *of Dan.*

NOw after the death of Joshua, it came to passe, that the children of Israel asked the LORD, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first to fight against them?

2 And the LORD said, Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.

3 And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites, and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.

4 And Judah went up, and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men.

5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites, and the Perizzites.

6 But Adoni-bezek fled, and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs, and his great toes.

7 And Adoni-bezek said, Threescore and ten kings, having † their thumbs and their great toes cut off, ‖ gathered *their meat* under my table: as I have done, so God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.

8 (Now the children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, & set the citie on fire)

9 ¶* And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites that dwelt in the mountain, and in the south, and in the ‖ valley.

10 And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron, (now the name of Hebron before *was* * Kirjath-arba) and they slew Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.

11 And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir: (and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher)

12 And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

13 And Othniel the son of Kenaz Calebs younger brother took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

14 And it came to passe when she came *to him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted from off her asse; and Caleb said unto her, What wilt thou?

15 And she said unto him, Give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a south-land, give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

16 ¶ And the children of the Kenite, Moses father in law, went up out of the citie of palm-trees, with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which *lieth* in the south of Arad, and they went and dwelt among the people.

17 And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it: (and the name of the * citie was called Hormah) *Num. 21. 3

18 Also Judah took Gaza with the coast thereof, and Askelon with the coast thereof, and Ekron with the coast thereof.

19 And the LORD was with Judah, and ‖ he drove out *the inhabitants of* the mountain, but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had chariots of iron. ‖ Or, *possessed the mountain.*

20 * And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moses said: & he expelled thence the three sons of Anak. *Num. 14. 24. Josh. 14. 13. & 15. 13. Judg. 1. 20.

21 And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem: but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day. Josh. 15. 63. 2 Sam. 5. 6. 1 Chron. 11. 4.

22 ¶ And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Beth-el: and the LORD *was* with them.

23 And the house of Joseph sent to descrie Beth-el; (now the name of the citie before *was* * Luz) * Gen. 28. 19.

24 And the spies saw a man come forth out of the citie, and they said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the citie, and * we will shew thee mercie. * Josh. 2. 14.

25 And when he shewed them the entrance into the citie, they smote the citie with the edge of the sword: but they let go the man and all his family.

26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a citie, and called the name thereof Luz: which *is* the name thereof unto this day.

27 ¶ * Neither did Manasseh drive out *the inhabitants of* Beth-shean and her towns, nor Tanaach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam & her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land. *Josh. 17. 11. 1 Chron. 7. 29.

28 And it came to passe when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

29 ¶* Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezar: but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezar among them. *Josh. 16. 10.

30 ¶ Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol: but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

31 ¶ Neither did Asher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor Achzib, nor Helbah, nor Aphik, nor of Rehob:

32 But the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

33 ¶ Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath, but he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless, the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath became tributaries unto them.

34 And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley.

35 But the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres in Ajjalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the

† Heb. *the thumbs of their hands and of their feet.* ‖ Or, *gleaned.* * Josh. 10. 36. and 11. 21. and 15. 13. ‖ Or, *low country.* * Josh. 15. 13.

† Heb. was heavie.

the house of Joseph † prevailed, so that they became tributaries.

36 And the coast of the Amorites *was* from ‖ the going up to Akrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

‖ Or, Maaleh-akrabbim.

## CHAP. II.

*1 An angel rebuketh the people at Bochim. 6 The wickednesse of the new generation after Joshua. 14 Gods anger and pitie towards them. 20 The Canaanites are left to prove Israel.*

‖ Or, messenger.

AND an ‖ angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and said, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I sware unto your fathers, and I said, I will never break my covenant with you.

* Deut. 7. 2.

2 And * ye shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land, * you shall throw down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice; why have ye done this?

* Deut. 12. 3.

3 Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you: but they shall be **as thorns* in your sides, & their gods shall be a * snare unto you.

* Iosh. 23. 13.

4 And it came to passe, when the angel of the LORD spake these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people lift up their voice, & wept.

* Exod. 23. 33. and 34. 12.

5 And they called the name of that place ‖ Bochim: and they sacrificed there unto the LORD.

‖ That is, weepers.

6 ¶ And when Joshua had let the people go, the children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to possesse the land.

7 And the poeple served the LORD all the dayes of Joshua, and all the dayes of the elders that † outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great works of the LORD, that he did for Israel.

† Heb. prolonged dayes after Joshua.

8 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

9 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north-side of the hill Gaash.

10 And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel.

11 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim:

12 And they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that *were* round about them, and bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.

13 And they forsook the LORD, and served Baal and Ashtaroth.

14 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands

* Psal. 44. 12. Isa. 50. 1.

of spoilers that spoiled them, and * he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies.

15 Whithersoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, as the LORD

* Levit. 26. Deut. 28.

had said, and * as the LORD had sworn unto them: and they were greatly distressed.

16 ¶ Nevertheless, the LORD raised up judges,

† Heb. saved.

which † delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.

17 And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a whoring after others gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way, which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; *but* they did not so.

18 And when the LORD raised them up judges, then the LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies, all the dayes of the judge: (for it repented the LORD, because of their groanings, by reason of them that oppressed them, and vexed them)

* Chap. 3. 12.

19 And it came to passe * when the judge was dead, *that* they returned, and ‖ corrupted *themselves* more then their fathers, in following other gods, to serve them, and to bow down unto them: † they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way.

‖ Or, were corrupt.

† Heb. they let nothing fall of their.

20 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel; and he said, Because that this people hath transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice:

21 I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them, of the nations which Joshua left when he died:

22 That through them I may prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the LORD, to walk therein, as their fathers did keep *it*, or not.

23 Therefore the LORD ‖ left those nations, without driving them out hastily, neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

‖ Or, suffered.

## CHAP. III.

*1 The nations which were left to prove Israel. 5 By communion with them they commit idolatry. 8 Othniel delivereth them frō Chushan-rishathaim, 12 Ehud from Eglon, 31 Shamgar from the Philistines.*

NOW these *are* the nations which the LORD left, to prove Israel by them, (*even* as many *of Israel* as had not known all the wars of Canaan;

2 Only that the generations of the children of Israel might know to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof)

3 *Namely*, five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon, unto the entring in of Hamath.

4 And they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

5 ¶ And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites:

6 And they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

7 And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgat the LORD their God, and served Baalim, and the groves.

8 ¶ Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Chushan-rishathaim king of † Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Chushan-rishathaim eight years.

† Heb. Aram-naharaim.

9 And when the children of Isreal cryed unto the LORD, the LORD raised up a † deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, *even* Othniel the son of Kenaz, Calebs younger brother.

† Heb. saviour.

10 And the spirit of the LORD † came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war; and the LORD delivered Chushan-rishathaim king of † Mesopotamia into his hand: and his hand prevailed against Chushan-rishathaim.

† Heb. was.

† Heb. Aram.

11 And the land had rest fourtie years: and Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

12 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the LORD.

13 And he gathered unto him the children of

Ammon, and Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed the citie of palm-trees.

14 So the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

15 But when the children of Israel cryed unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, ‖a Benjamite, a man †left-handed: and by him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon the king of Moab.

‖ Or, *the son of Jemini.*

† Heb. *shut of his right hand.*

16 But Ehud made him a dagger (which had two edges) of a cubit length, and he did gird it under his raiment, upon his right thigh.

17 And he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon *was* a very fat man.

18 And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present.

‖ Or, *graven images.*

19 But he himself turned again from the ‖ quarries that *were* by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him, went out from him.

† Heb. *a parlour of cooling.*

20 And Ehud came unto him, and he *was* sitting in †a summer parlour, which he had for himself alone: and Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of *his* seat.

21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly.

‖ Or, *it came out at the fundament.*

22 And the haft also went in after the blade: and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly, and ‖ the dirt came out.

23 Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and shut the doores of the parlour upon him, and locked them.

‖ Or, *doth his easement.*

24 When he was gone out, his servants came; and when they saw, that behold, the doores of the parlour *were* locked, they said, Surely he ‖covereth his feet in his summer chamber.

25 And they tarried till they were ashamed: and behold, he opened not the doores of the parlour, therefore they took a key, and opened *them*: and behold, their lord *was* fallen down dead on the earth.

26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried: and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirath.

27 And it came to passe when he was come, that he blew a trumpet in the mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them.

28 And he said unto them, Follow after me: for the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the foords of Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a man to passe over.

† Heb. *fat.*

29 ¶ And they slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all †lustie, and all men of valour; and there escaped not a man.

30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel: and the land had rest fourscore years.

31 ¶ And after him was Shamgar the son of Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox-goad, and he also delivered Israel.

## CHAP. IIII.

1 *Deborah and Barak deliver Israel from Jabin and Sisrah.* 18 *Jael killeth Sisera.*

AND the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the LORD when Ehud was dead.

2 And the LORD sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor; the captain of whose host *was* Sisera, which dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles,

3 And the children of Israel cryed unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and twentie years he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

4 ¶ And Deborah a propheteſſe, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time.

5 And she dwelt under the palm-tree of Deborah, between Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for judgement.

6 And she sent and called Barak the son of Abinoam, out of Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Israel commanded, *saying*, Go, and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men, of the children of Naphtali, and of the children of Zebulun?

7 And I will draw unto thee, to the * river Kishon, Sisera the captain of Jabins army, with his chariots, and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand.

* Psal. 83. 9, 10.

8 And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, then I will not go.

9 And she said, I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou takest, shall not be for thine honour; for the LORD shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.

10 ¶ And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali, to Kedesh, and he went up with ten thousand men at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.

11 Now Heber the Kenite, *which was* of the children of * Hobab the father in law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, which *is* by Kedesh.

* Num. 10, 29.

12 And they shewed Sisera, that Barak the son of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor.

13 And Sisera †gathered together all his chariots, *even* nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that *were* with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles, unto the river of Kishon.

† Heb. *gathered by cry, proclamation.*

14 And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this *is* the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: is not the LORD gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.

15 And * the LORD discomfited Sisera, and all *his* chariots, and all his host with the edge of the sword, before Barak; so that Sisera lighted down off *his* chariot, and fled away on his feet.

* Psal. 83. 9, 10.

16 But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host unto Harosheth of the Gentiles: and all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword, *and* there was not †a man left.

† Heb. *unto one.*

17 Howbeit Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for there was peace between Jabin the king of Hazor, and the house of Heber the Kenite.

18 ¶ And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me, fear not: and when he had turned in unto her, into the tent, she covered him with a ‖ mantle.

‖ Or, *rug* or *blanket.*

19 And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink, for I am thirstie: and she opened * a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him.

* Chap. 5. 25.

20 Again he said unto her, Stand in the doore of the tent, and it shall be when any man doth come and enquire of thee and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No.

21 Then Jael Hebers wife, took a nail of the tent, and †took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples,

† Heb. *put.*

ples, and fastened it into the ground: (for he was fast asleep and weary) so he died.

22 And behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her *tent*, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nail *was* in his temples.

23 So God subdued on that day, Jabin the king of Canaan, before the children of Israel.

†Heb. *going went and was hard.*

24 And the hand of the children of Israel † prospered, and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, untill they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

## CHAP. V.

1 *The song of Deborah and Barak.*

THen sang Deborah, and Barak the son of Abinoam, on that day, saying,

2 Praise ye the LORD for the avenging of Israel, when the people willingly offered themselves.

3 Hear, O ye kings, give eare, O ye princes; I, *even* I will sing unto the LORD, I will sing *praise* to the LORD God of Israel.

*Deut. 4.11.

4 LORD, *when thou wentest out of Seir, when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water.

*Psal. 97.5.

5 *The mountains † melted from before the LORD, *even* *that Sinai from before the LORD God of Israel.

† Heb. *flowed.*

6 In the dayes of * Shamgar the son of Anath, in the dayes of * Jael, the high-wayes were unoccupied, and the † travellers walked through †by-wayes.

* Exod. 19.18.

* Chap. 3.31.

7 *The inhabitants* of the villages ceased, they ceased in Israel, untill that I Deborah arose, that I arose a mother in Israel.

* Chap. 4.18.

8 They chose new gods; then *was* war in the gates: was there a shield or spear seen among fourtie thousand in Israel?

† Heb. *walkers of paths.*

9 My heart *is* toward the governours of Israel, that offered themselves willingly among the people: Blesse ye the LORD.

† Heb. *crooked wayes.*

10 ‖ Speak ye that ride on white asses, ye that sit in judgement, and walk by the way.

‖ Or, *meditate.*

11 *They that are delivered* from the noise of archers in the places of drawing water; there shall they rehearse the † righteous acts of the LORD, *even* the righteous acts *towards the inhabitants* of his villages in Israel: then shall the people of the LORD go down to the gates.

† Heb. *righteousnesses of the LORD.*

12 Awake, awake Deborah: awake, awake, utter a song: arise Barak, and lead thy captivitie captive, thou son of Abinoam.

13 Then he made him that remaineth have dominion over the nobles among the people: the LORD made me have dominion over the mightie.

14 Out of Ephraim *was there* a root of them against Amalek, after thee Benjamin, among thy people: out of Machir came down governours, and out of Zebulun they that † handle the pen of the writer.

† Heb. *draw with the pen, &c.*

15 And the princes of Issachar *were* with Deborah: even Issachar, and also Barak, he was sent on † foot into the valley: ‖ for the divisions of Reuben *there were* great † thoughts of heart.

† Heb. *his feet.* ‖ Or, *in the divisions, &c.* † Heb. *impressions.*

16 Why abodest thou among the sheep-folds, to hear the bleatings of the flocks? ‖ for the divisions of Reuben, *there were* great searchings of heart.

‖ Or, *in.*

17 Gilead abode beyond Jordan: and why did Dan remain in ships? Asher continued on the sea ‖ shore, and abode in his ‖ breaches.

‖ Or, *port* ‖ Or, *creeks*

18 Zebulun and Naphtali *were* a people *that* † jeoparded their lives unto the death, in the high places of the field.

† Heb. *exposed to reproach.*

19 The kings came *and* fought, then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo, they took no gain of money.

20 They fought from heaven, the stars in their † courses fought against Sisera.

† Heb. *paths.*

21 The river of Kishon swept them away, that ancient river, the river Kishon: O my soul, thou hast troden down strength.

22 Then were the horse hoofs broken, by the meanes of the ‖ pransings, the pransings of their mightie ones.

‖ Or, *tramplings*, or, *plungings.*

23 Curse ye Meroz, (said the angel of the LORD) curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof: because they came not to the help of the LORD, to the help of the LORD against the mightie.

24 Blessed above women shall Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be, blessed shall she be above women in the tent.

25 He asked water, *and* she gave him milk, she brought forth butter in a lordly dish.

26 She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmens hammer: and † with the hammer she smote Sisera, she smote off his head, when she had pierced and stricken through his temples.

† Heb. *to the hammered.*

27 † At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell; where he bowed, there he fell down † dead.

† Heb. *between.* † Heb. *destroyed.*

28 The mother of Sisera looked out at a window, and cried through the latteise, why *is* his chariot so long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariots?

29 Her wise ladies answered her, yea, she returned † answer to her self,

† Heb. *words.*

30 Have they not sped? have they *not* divided the prey † to every man a damsel *or* two? to Sisera a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needle-work, of divers colours of needle-work on both sides, *meet* † for the necks of *them that take* the spoil?

† Heb. *to the head of a man.* † Heb. *for the necks of the spoil.*

31 So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD: but *let* them that love him, *be* as the sun when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had rest fourtie years.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *The Israelites for their sin are oppressed by Midian.* 8 *A prophet reproveth them.* 11 *An angel sendeth Gideon for their deliverance.* 17 *Gideons present is consumed with fire.* 24 *Gideon destroyeth Baals altar, and offereth a sacrifice upon the altar Jehovah-shalom.* 28 *Joash defendeth his son, and calleth him Jerubbaal.* 33 *Gideons army.* 36 *Gideons signes.*

ANd the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand of Midian seven years.

2 And the hand of Midian † prevailed against Israel: *and* because of the Midianites the children of Israel made them the dens which *are* in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds.

† Heb. *was strong.*

3 And *so* it was when Israel had sowen, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, & the children of the east, even they came up against them:

4 And they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no sustenance for Israel, neither ‖ sheep, nor ox, nor asse.

‖ Or, *goat.*

5 For they came up with their cattell, and their tents, and they came as grashoppers for multitude, *for* both they and their camels were without number: and they entred into the land to destroy it.

6 And Israel was greatly impoverished, because of the Midianites; and the children of Israel cried unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And it came to passe when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, because of the Midianites;

† Heb. a man a prophet.

8 That the LORD sent † a prophet unto the children of Israel, which said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage,

9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drave them out from before you, and gave you their land:

10 And I said unto you, I *am* the LORD your God, * fear not the gods of the Amorites in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice.

* 2. King. 17. 35, 38. Jer. 10. 2.

11 ¶ And there came an angel of the LORD, and sat under an oak which *was* in Ophrah, that *pertained* unto Joash the Abi-ezrite: and his son * Gideon threshed wheat by the wine-presse, † to hide *it* from the Midianites.

* Heb. 21. 32. † called Gideon.

12 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him, The LORD *is* with thee, thou mightie man of valour.

† Heb. to cause it to flee.

13 And Gideon said unto him, Oh my lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where *be* all his miracles which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.

14 And the LORD looked upon him, and said, Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of the Midianites: have not I sent thee?

15 And he said unto him, Oh my lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, † my family *is* poore in Manasseh, and I *am* the least in my fathers house.

† Heb. my thousand is the meanest.

16 And the LORD said unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites, as one man.

17 And he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then shew me a signe that thou talkest with me.

18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, untill I come unto thee, and bring forth my ‖ present, and set *it* before thee. And he said, I will tarry untill thou come again.

‖ Or, meat-offering.

† Heb. a kid of the goats.

19 And Gideon went in, and made readie † a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of floure: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought *it* out unto him under the oak, and presented *it*.

20 And the angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh, and the unleavened cakes, and lay *them* upon this rock, and poure out the broth. And he did so.

21 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the staffe that *was* in his hand, and touched the flesh, and the unleavened cakes: and there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes: then the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight.

22 And when Gideon perceived that he *was* an angel of the LORD, Gideon said, Alas, O lord GOD: * for because I have seen an angel of the LORD face to face.

* Exod. 33. 20. Chap. 13. 22.

23 And the LORD said unto him, Peace *be* unto thee, fear not, thou shalt not die.

‖ That is, the LORD send peace

24 Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it ‖ Jehovah-shalom: unto this day it *is* yet in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

25 ¶ And it came to passe the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Take thy fathers young bullock, ‖ even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and cut down the grove that *is* by it:

‖ Or, and

26 And build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this † rock, ‖ in the ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt-sacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou shalt cut down.

† Heb. strong place. ‖ Or, in order by manner,

27 Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD had said unto him: and so it was, because he feared his fathers household, and the men of the citie, that he could not do *it* by day, that he did *it* by night.

28 ¶ And when the men of the citie arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down, and the grove was cut down that *was* by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar that was built.

29 And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Joash hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the citie said unto Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may die: because he hath cast down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the grove that *was* by it.

31 And Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death, whiles *it is yet* morning: if he *be* a god, let him plead for himself, because *one* hath cast down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day he called him Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead against him, because *he* hath thrown down his altar.

33 ¶ Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites, and the children of the east were gathered together, and went over, & pitched in the valley of Jezreel.

34 But the spirit of the LORD † came upon Gideon, and he * blew a trumpet, and Abiezar † was gathered after him.

† Heb. clothed. * Num. 10. 3. Chap. 6. 34. † Heb. was called after him.

35 And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh, who also was gathered after him, and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali, and they came up to meet them.

36 ¶ And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said,

37 Behold, I will put a fleece of wooll in the floore: *and* if the dew be on the fleece only, and *it be* dry upon all the earth *beside*, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said.

38 And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and thrust the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl-full of water.

39 And Gideon said unto God, * Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once: let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be drie only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

* Gen. 18. 32.

40 And God did so that nigh: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 Gideons army of two and thirtie thousand is brought to three hundred. 9 He is encouraged by the dream and interpretation of the barley cake. 16 His stratagem of trumpets and lamps in pitchers. 24 The Ephraimites take Oreb and Zeeb.*

THen Jerubbaal (who *is* Gideon) and all the people that *were* with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the well of Harod: so that the host of the Midianites were on the north-side of them by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people that

that *are* with thee, *are* too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, leſt Iſrael vaunt themſelves againſt me, ſaying, Mine own hand hath ſaved me.

3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, ſaying, *Whoſoever *is* fearfull and afraid, let him return and depart early from mount Gilead: and there returned of the people twenty and two thouſand, & there remained ten thouſand.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, The people *are* yet too many: bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it ſhall be, *that* of whom I ſay unto thee, This ſhall go with thee, the ſame ſhall go with thee; and of whomſoever I ſay unto thee, This ſhall not go with thee, the ſame ſhall not go.

5 So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue as a dog lappeth, him ſhalt thou ſet by himſelf; likewiſe every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.

6 And the number of them that lapped, *putting* their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the reſt of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped, will I ſave you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the *other* people go every man unto his place.

8 So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he ſent all *the reſt of* Iſrael, every man unto his tent, and reteined thoſe three hundred men: and the hoſt of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 ¶ And it came to paſſe the ſame night, that the LORD ſaid unto him, Ariſe, get thee down unto the hoſt, for I have delivered it into thine hand.

10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy ſervant down to the hoſt.

11 And thou ſhalt hear what they ſay, and afterward ſhall thine hands be ſtrengthened to go down unto the hoſt. Then went he down with Phurah his ſervant, unto the outſide of the ‖armed men that *were* in the hoſt.

12 And the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and *all the children of the eaſt, lay along in the valley like graſhoppers for multitude; and their camels *were* without number, as the ſand by the ſea-ſide for multitude.

13 And when Gideon was come, behold, *there was* a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and ſaid, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the hoſt of Midian, and came unto a tent, and ſmote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along.

14 And his fellow anſwered, and ſaid, This *is* nothing elſe ſave the ſword of Gideon the ſon of Joaſh, a man of Iſrael: *for* into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the hoſt.

15 ¶ And it was *ſo*, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and † the interpretation thereof, that he worſhipped, and returned into the hoſt of Iſrael, and ſaid, Ariſe, for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the hoſt of Midian.

16 And he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he put † a trumpet in every mans hand, with emptie pitchers, and ‖lamps within the pitchers.

17 And he ſaid unto them, Look on me, and do likewiſe: and behold, when I come to the outſide of the camp, it ſhall be that as I do, ſo ſhall ye do.

18 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that *are* with me, then blow ye the trumpets alſo on every ſide of all the camp, and ſay, *The ſword* of the LORD, and of Gideon.

19 ¶ So Gideon and the hundred men that *were* with him, came unto the outſide of the camp, in the beginning of the middle watch; and they had but newly ſet the watch, and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that *were* in their hands.

20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow *withall*: and they cried, The ſword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

21 And they ſtood every man in his place, round about the camp: and all the hoſt ran, and cried, and fled.

22 And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and * the LORD ſet every mans ſword againſt his fellow, even throughout all the hoſt: and the hoſt fled to Beth-ſhittah, ‖ in Zererath, *and* to the † border of Abelmeholah, unto Tabbath.

23 And the men of Iſrael gathered themſelves together out of Naphtali, and out of Aſher, and out of all Manaſſeh, and purſued after the Midianites.

24 ¶ And Gideon ſent meſſengers throughout all mount Ephraim, ſaying, Come down againſt the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themſelves together, and took the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan.

25 And they took *two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb; and they ſlew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they ſlew at the wine-preſſe of Zeeb, and purſued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb, to Gideon on the other ſide Jordan.

## CHAP. VIII.

*1 Gideon pacifieth the Ephraimites. 4 Succoth and Penuel refuſe to relieve Gideons army. 10 Zebah and Zalmunna are taken. 13 Succoth and Penuel are deſtroyed. 17 Gideon revengeth his brethrens death on Zebah and Zalmunna. 22 He refuſeth government. 24 His ephod cauſe of idolatry. 28 Midian ſubdued. 29 Gideons children and death. 33 The Iſraelites idolatry, and ingratitude.*

AND the men of Ephraim ſaid unto him, † why haſt thou ſerved us thus, that thou calledſt us not when thou wenteſt to fight with the Midianites? And they did chide with him † ſharply.

2 And he ſaid unto them, What have I done now in compariſon of you? *Is* not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim, better then the vintage of Abiezar?

3 God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in compariſon of you? Then their † anger was abated toward him, when he had ſaid that.

4 ¶ And Gideon came to Jordan, *and* paſſed over, he, and the three hundred men that *were* with him, faint, yet purſuing *them*.

5 And he ſaid unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me, for they *be* faint, and I am purſuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

6 ¶ And the princes of Succoth ſaid, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hands, that we ſhould give bread unto thine army?

7 And Gideon ſaid, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will † tear your fleſh with the thorns of the wilderneſſe, and with briers.

8 And he went up thence to Penuel, and ſpake unto them likewiſe: and the men of Penuel anſwered

---

* Deut. 20.8. 1. Mac. 3.56.

‖ Or, *ranks by five.*

* Chap. 6.33.

† Heb. *the breaking thereof.*

† Heb. *trumpets in the hand of all of them.*

‖ Or, *fire-brands, or torches.*

* Iſa. 9.4.

‖ Or, *towards.*

† Heb. *lip.*

* Pſal. 83.11. Iſa. 10.26

† Heb. *what thing is this thou haſt done unto us?*

† Heb. *ſtrongly.*

† Heb. *ſpirit.*

† Heb. *threſh.*

him, as the men of Succoth had answered *him*.

9 And he spake also unto the men of Penuel, saying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this towre.

10 ¶ Now Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand men, all that were left of all the hosts of the children of the east: for there fell ‖ an hundred and twentie thousand men that drew sword.

‖ Or, *an hundred and twentie thousand, every one drawing a sword.*

11 ¶ And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents, on the east of Nobah, and Jogbehah, and smote the host: for the host was secure.

12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he pursued after them, and took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and † discomfited all the host.

† Heb. *terrified.*

13 ¶ And Gideon the son of Joash returned from battell before the sun was up,

14 And caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and enquired of him: and he † described unto him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, *even* threescore and seventeen men.

† Heb. *writ.*

15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and said, Behold, Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men that are wearie?

16 And he took the elders of the citie, and thorns of the wilderness, and briers, and with them he † taught the men of Succoth.

† Heb. *made to know.*

17 And he beat down the towre of * Penuel, and slew the men of the citie.

* 1 King. 12.25.

18 ¶ Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men *were* they whom ye slew at Tabor? And they answered, As thou *art*, so *were* they, each one † resembled the children of a king.

† Heb. *according to the form, &c.*

19 And he said, They *were* my brethren, *even* the sons of my mother: *as* the LORD liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you.

20 And he said unto Jether his first-born, Up, *and* slay them: but the youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he *was* yet a youth.

21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and fall upon us: for as the man *is*, *so is* his strength. And Gideon arose, and slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the ‖ ornaments that *were* on their camels necks.

‖ Or, *ornaments like the moon.*

22 ¶ Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy sons son also: for thou hast delivered us from the hand of Midian.

23 And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: the LORD shall rule over you.

24 ¶ And Gideon said unto them, I would desire a request of you, that you would give me every man the eare-rings of his prey: (for they had golden eare-rings, because they *were* Ishmaelites)

25 And they answered, We will willingly give *them*. And they spread a garment, and did cast therein, every man the eare-rings of his prey.

26 And the weight of the golden eare-rings that he requested, was a thousand and seven hundred *shekels* of gold, beside ornaments, and ‖ collars, and purple raiment that *was* on the kings of Midian, and beside the chains that *were* about their camels necks.

‖ Or, *sweet jewels.*

27 And Gideon made an ephod thereof, and put it in his citie, *even* in Ophrah; and all Israel went thither a whoring after it: which thing became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house.

28 ¶ Thus was Midian subdued before the children of Israel, so that they lifted up their heads no more: and the countrey was in quietnesse fourtie years in the dayes of Gideon.

29 ¶ And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his own house.

30 And Gideon had threescore and ten sons † of his body begotten: for he had many wives.

† Heb. *going out of his thigh.*

31 And his concubine that *was* in Shechem, she also bare him a son, whose name he † called Abimelech.

† Heb.

32 ¶ And Gideon the son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

33 And it came to passe assoon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made Baal-berith their God.

34 And the children of Israel remembred not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every side:

35 Neither shewed they kindenesse to the house of Jerubbaal, *namely* Gideon, according to all the goodnesse which he had shewed unto Israel.

## CHAP. IX.

1 *Abimelech by conspiracie with the Shechemites, and murder of his brethren, is made king.* 7 *Jotham by a parable rebuketh them, & foretelleth their ruine* 22 *Gaal conspireth with the Shechemites against him.* 30 *Zebul revealeth it.* 34 *Abimelech overcommeth them, and soweth the citie with salt.* 46 *He burneth the hold of the god Berith.* 50 *At Thebez he is slain by a piece of a milstone.* 56 *Jothams curse is fulfilled.*

AND Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem, unto his mothers brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the house of his mothers father, saying,

2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, † Whether is better for you, either that all the sons of Jerubbaal (*which are* threescore and ten persons) reigne over you, or that one reigne over you? remember also that I *am* your bone and your flesh.

† Heb. *Whether good whether, &c.*

3 And his mothers brethren spake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all these words: and their hearts enclined † to follow Abimelech; for they said, He *is* our brother.

† Heb. *after.*

4 And they gave him threescore and ten *pieces* of silver, out of the house of Baal-berith, wherewith Abimelech hired vain and light persons, which followed him.

5 And he went unto his fathers house at Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, *being* threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding, yet Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himself.

6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Millo, and went, and made Abimelech king, ‖ by the plain of the pillar that *was* in Shechem.

‖ Or, *by the oak of the pillar.* See Jos. 24.26.

7 ¶ And when they told *it* to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of mount Gerizzim, and lift up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Hearken unto me, you men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.

8 The trees went forth on a time to anoint a king over them, and they said unto the olive-tree, Reigne thou over us.

9 But the olive-tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatnesse, wherewith by me they honour God and man, & ‖ go to be promoted over ȳ trees?

‖ Or, *up and down other trees.*

10 And the trees said to the fig-tree, Come thou, *and* reigne over us.

11 But the fig-tree said unto them, Should I forsake my sweetnesse, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?

12 Then

12 Then said the trees unto the vine, Come thou, *and* reigne over us.

13 And the vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine, which cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

‖ Or, *thistle.*

14 Then said all the trees unto the ‖ bramble, Come thou, *and* reigne over us.

15 And the bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, *then* come *and* put your trust in my shadow: & if not, let fire come out of the bramble, & devoure the cedars of Lebanon.

16 Now therefore, if ye have done truely and sincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto him according to the deserving of his hands:

† Heb. *cast his life.*

17 (For my father fought for you, and † adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian:

18 And ye are risen up against my fathers house this day, and have slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech the son of his maid-servant, king over the men of Shechem, because he *is* your brother)

19 If ye then have dealt truely and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, *then* rejoyce ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoyce in you:

20 But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devoure the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo: and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devoure Abimelech.

21 And Jotham ran away and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

22 ¶ When Abimelech had reigned three years over Israel,

23 Then God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem: and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech:

24 That the cruelty *done* to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother which slew them, and upon the men of Shechem which † aided him in the killing of his brethren.

† Heb. *strengthened his hands to kill.*

25 And the men of Shechem set liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him.

27 And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and made ‖ merry, and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech.

‖ Or, *songs.*

28 And Gaal the son of Ebed said, Who *is* Abimelech, and who *is* Shechem, that we should serve him? *is* not *he* the son of Jerubbaal, and Zebul his officer? serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem: for why should we serve him?

29 And would to God this people were under my hand; then would I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine armie, and come out.

30 ¶ And when Zebul the ruler of the citie heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was ‖ kindled.

‖ Or, *hot.*

† Heb. *craftily*, or, *to Tormah.*

31 And he sent messengers unto Abimelech † privily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed, and his brethen be come to Shechem; and behold, they fortifie the citie against thee.

32 Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that *is* with thee, and lie in wait in the field.

33 And it shall be, that in the morning afoon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the citie: and behold, *when* he and the people that *is* with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them † as thou shalt finde occasion.

† Heb. *as thine hand shall finde.*

34 ¶ And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that *were* with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in foure companies.

35 And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entring of the gate of the citie: and Abimelech rose up, and the people that *were* with him from lying in wait.

36 And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as *if they were* men.

37 And Gaal spake again, and said, See, there come people down by the † middle of the land, and another company come along by the plain of ‖ Meonenim.

† Heb. *navel.*

‖ Or, *the regarders of times.*

38 Then said Zebul unto him, Where *is* now thy mouth, wherewith thou saidst, Who *is* Abimelech, that we should serve him? *is* not this the people that thou hast despised? go out, I pray now, and fight with them.

39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown *and* wounded, even unto the entring of the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem.

42 And it came to passe on the morrow, that the people went out into the field, and they told Abimelech.

43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and behold, the people *were* come forth out of the city, and he rose up against them, and smote them.

44 And Abimelech, and the company that *was* with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entring of the gate of the citie: and the two *other* companies ran upon all *the people* that *were* in the fields, and slew them.

45 And Abimelech fought against the citie all that day, and he took the citie, and slew the people that *was* therein, and beat down the citie, and sowed it with salt.

46 ¶ And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard *that*, they entred into an hold of the house of the god Berith.

47 And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together.

48 And Abimelech gat him up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that *were* with him, and Abimelech took an ax in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid *it* on his shoulder, and said unto the people that *were* with him, What ye have seen † me do, make haste, *and* do as I *have done*.

† Heb. *I have done.*

49 And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put *them* to the hold, & set the hold on fire upon them: so that all the men of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.

50 ¶ Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it.

51 But there was a strong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they

they of the city, and shut *it* to them, and gat them up to the top of the tower.

52 And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought against it, and went hard unto the doore of the tower to burn it with fire.

* 2. Sam. 11, 21. 53 And a certain woman * cast a piece of a milstone upon Abimelechs head, and all to brake his scull.

54 Then he called hastily unto the young man his armour-bearer, and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, that men say not of me, A woman slew him. And his young man thrust him through, and he died.

55 And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

56 ¶ Thus God rendred the wickedness of Abimelech which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren.

57 And all the evil of the men of Shechem, did God render upon their heads: and upon them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

## CHAP. X.

*1 Tola judgeth Israel in Shamir. 3 Jair, whose thirty sons had thirty cities. 7 The Philistines and Ammonites oppresse Israel. 10 In their miserie, God sendeth them to their false gods. 15 Upon their repentance he pitieth them.*

‖ Or, deliver. † Heb. save. AND after Abimelech, there arose to ‖ † defend Israel, Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

2 And he judged Israel twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

3 ¶ And after him arose Jair a Gileadite, and judged Israel twenty and two years.

4 And he had thirty sons that rode on thirty asse-colts, and they had thirty cities, which are called ‖ Havoth-jair unto this day, which *are* in the land of Gilead.

‖ Or, the villages of Jair. 5 And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.

* Chap. 2. 11. and 3. 7. and 4. 1. and 6. 1, and 13. 1. 6 And * the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim, and * Ashtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines, and forsook the LORD, and served not him.

* Chap. 2. 13. 7 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hands of the Philistines, & into the hands of the children of Ammon.

† Heb. oppressed. 8 And that year they vexed and † oppressed the children of Israel: eighteen years, all the children of Israel that *were* on the other side Jordan, in the land of the Amorites, which *is* in Gilead.

9 Moreover, the children of Ammon passed over Jordan, to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that Israel was sore distressed.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, saying, We have sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God, and also served Baalim.

11 And the LORD said unto the children of Israel, *Did* not *I deliver you* from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines?

12 The Zidonians also, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites did oppresse you, and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.

* Deut. 32. 15. Jer. 2, 13. 13 * Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more.

14 Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen, let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

15 ¶ And the children of Israel said unto the LORD, We have sinned, do thou unto us whatsoever † seemeth good unto thee, deliver us only, we pray thee, this day.

† Heb. good in thine eyes. 16 And they put away the † strange gods from among them, and served the LORD: and his soul † was grieved for the misery of Israel.

† Heb. gods of the stranger. † Heb. shorten'd. 17 Then the children of Ammon were † gathered together, and encamped in Gilead: and the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in Mizpeh.

† Heb. ed to ther. 18 And the people *and* princes of Gilead said one to another, What man *is he* that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall * be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

* Chap. 11. 8.

## CHAP. XI.

*1 The covenant between Jephthah and the Gileadites, that he should be their head. 12 The treaty of peace between him and the Ammonites is in vain. 29 Jephthahs vow. 32 His conquest of the Ammonites. 34 He performeth his vow on his daughter.*

NOw * Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and he *was* the son of † an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah.

* Heb. Jephthah. † Heb. a woman an harlot.

2 And Gileads wife bare him sons, and his wives sons grew up, and they thrust out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our fathers house, for thou *art* the son of a strange woman.

† Heb. from the face of his brethren. 3 Then Jephthah fled † from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.

† Heb. in the end of days. 4 ¶ And it came to passe, † in processe of time, that the children of Ammon made war against Israel.

5 And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob:

6 And they said unto Jephthah, Come and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.

7 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and expell me out of my fathers house? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distresse?

8 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

9 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight against the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me, shall I be your head?

† Heb. be the hearer twixt us. 10 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, The LORD † be witnesse between us, if we do not so according to thy words.

11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them: and Jephthah uttered all his words before the LORD in Mizpeh.

12 ¶ And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me to fight in my land?

* Num. 21. 13. 13 And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, * Because Israel took away my land when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore restore those *lands* again peaceably.

14 And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon;

15 And

15 And said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah, *Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:

16 But when Israel came up from Egypt, and walked through the wilderneſſe, unto the Red ſea, and came to Kadeſh;

17 Then *Israel ſent meſſengers unto the king of Edom, ſaying, Let me, I pray thee, paſſe through thy land: but the king of Edom would not hearken *thereto*. And in like manner they ſent unto the king of Moab; but he would not *conſent*: and Israel abode in Kadeſh.

18 Then they went along through the wilderneſſe, and compaſſed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the eaſt-ſide of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other ſide of Arnon, * but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon *was* the border of Moab.

19 And *Israel ſent meſſengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heſhbon; and Israel ſaid unto him, Let us paſſe, we pray thee, through thy land unto my place.

20 But Sihon truſted not Israel to paſſe through his coaſt: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, & fought againſt Israel.

21 And the LORD God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they ſmote them: ſo Israel poſſeſſed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that countrey.

22 And they poſſeſſed * all the coaſts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderneſſe even unto Jordan.

23 So now the LORD God of Israel hath diſpoſeſſed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and ſhouldeſt thou poſſeſſe it?

24 Wilt not thou poſſeſſe that which Chemoſh thy god giveth thee to poſſeſſe? So whomſoever the LORD our God ſhall drive out from before us, them will we poſſeſſe.

25 * And now *art* thou any thing better then Balak the ſon of Zippor king of Moab? did he ever ſtrive againſt Iſrael, or did he ever fight againſt them,

26 While Israel dwelt in Heſhbon and her towns, and in Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that *be* along by the coaſts of Arnon, three hundred years? why therefore did ye not recover *them* within that time?

27 Wherefore I have not ſinned againſt thee, but thou doeſt me wrong to war againſt me: the LORD the Judge, be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon.

28 Howbeit, the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which he ſent him.

29 ¶ Then the ſpirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah, and he paſſed over Gilead, and Manaſſeh and paſſed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he paſſed over unto ỹ children of Ammon.

30 And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the LORD, and ſaid, If thou ſhalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands,

31 Then it ſhall be, that † whatſoever cometh forth of the doores of my houſe to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, ſhall ſurely be the LORDS, ‖ and I will offer it up for a burnt-offering.

32 ¶ So Jephthah paſſed over unto the children of Ammon to fight againſt them, and the LORD delivered them into his hands.

33 And he ſmote them from Aroer, even till thou come to Minnith, *even* twentie cities, and unto ‖ the plain of the vineyards, with a very great ſlaughter: thus the children of Ammon were ſubdued before the children of Iſrael.

34 ¶ And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his houſe, and behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances, and ſhe *was his* only childe: ‖ † beſide her he had neither ſon nor daughter.

35 And it came to paſſe when he ſaw her, that he rent his clothes, and ſaid, Alas, my daughter, thou haſt brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot go back.

36 And ſhe ſaid unto him, My father, *if* thou haſt opened thy mouth unto the LORD, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; foraſmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, *even* of the children of Ammon.

37 And ſhe ſaid unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: Let me alone two moneths, that I may † go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows.

38 And he ſaid, Go. And he ſent her away *for* two moneths: and ſhe went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

39 And it came to paſſe at the end of two moneths that ſhe returned unto her father, who did ‖ with her *according* to his vow which he had vowed: and ſhe knew no man. And it was a ‖ cuſtome in Iſrael,

40 *That* the daughters of Iſrael went † yearly ‖ to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite, foure dayes in a year.

## CHAP. XII.

1 *The Ephraimites quarrelling with Jephthah and diſcerned by Shibboleth, are ſlain by the Gileadites.* 7 *Jephthah dieth.* 8 *Ibzan, who had thirtie ſons, and thirtie daughters,* 11 *and Elon,* 13 *and Abdon, who had fourtie ſons, and thirtie nephews, judged Iſrael.*

AND the men of Ephraim † gathered themſelves together, and went north-ward, and ſaid unto Jephthah, Wherefore paſſedſt thou over to fight againſt the children of Ammon, and didſt not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine houſe upon thee with fire.

2 And Jephthah ſaid unto them, I and my people were at great ſtrife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.

3 And when I ſaw that ye delivered *me* not, I put my life in my hands, and paſſed over againſt the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight againſt me?

4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead ſmote Ephraim, becauſe they ſaid, Ye Gileadites *are* fugitives of Ephraim, among the Ephraimites, and among the Manaſſites.

5 And the Gileadites took the paſſages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was *ſo*, that when thoſe Ephraimites which were eſcaped ſaid, Let me go over; that the men of Gilead ſaid unto him, *Art* thou an Ephraimite? If he ſaid, Nay:

6 Then ſaid they unto him, Say now Shibboleth: and he ſaid Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce *it* right. Then they took him, and ſlew him at the paſſages of Jordan: & there fell at that time of the Ephraimites, fourtie and two thouſand.

7 And Jephthah judged Iſrael ſix years: then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one of* the cities of Gilead.

8 ¶ And

* Deut.2.9.
* Num.20.14.
* Num.21.13. and 22.36
* Deut.2.26.
* Deut.2.36.
* Num.22.2. Deut.23.4. Joſh.24.9.
† Heb. *that which cometh forth, which ſhall come forth.*
‖ Or, *I will offer it, &c.*
‖ Or, *Abel*
‖ Or, *he had not of his own, either ſon or daughter.*
† Heb. *of himſelf.*
† Heb. *go and go down.*
‖ Or, *ordinance.*
† Heb. *from year to year.*
‖ Or, *to talk with.*
† Heb. *were called.*

8 ¶ And after him Ibzan of Beth-lehem judged Israel.

9 And he had thirtie sons, and thirtie daughters *whom* he sent abroad, and took in thirtie daughters from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years.

10 Then died Ibzan, & was buried at Beth-lehem.

11 ¶ And after him, Elon a Zebulonite judged Israel, and he judged Israel ten years.

12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Ajjalon in the countrey of Zebulun.

13 ¶ And after him, Abdon the son of Hillel a Pirathonite judged Israel.

14 And he had fourtie sons, and thirtie † nephews, that rode on threescore and ten asse-colts: and he judged Israel eight years.

† Heb. sons sons.

15 And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the Amalekites.

## CHAP. XIII.

*1 Israel is in the hand of the Philistines. 2 An angel appeareth to Manoahs wife. 8 The angel appeareth to Manoah. 15 Manoahs sacrifice, whereby the angel is discovered. 24 Samson is born.*

AND the children of Israel † * did evil again in the sight of the LORD, & the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philistines fourty years.

† Heb. added to commit, &c.

2 ¶ And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name *was* Manoah, and his wife *was* barren and bare not.

* Chap. 2. 11. and 3. 7. and 4. 1. and 6. 1. and 10. 6.

3 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou *art* barren and beareſt not: but thou shalt conceive and bear a son.

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and * drink not wine, nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean thing.

* Num. 6. 2, 3.

5 For lo, thou shalt conceive and bear a son, and * no raisour shall come on his head: for the childe shall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb: and he shall begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.

* Num. 6. 5. 1. Sam. 1. 11.

6 ¶ Then the woman came, and told her husband, saying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance *was* like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I asked him not whence he *was*, neither told he me his name.

7 But he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean thing: for the childe shall be a Nazarite to God, from the womb to the day of his death.

8 ¶ Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and said, O my Lord, let the man of God which thou didst send, come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the childe that shall be born.

9 And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field: but Manoah her husband *was* not with her.

† Heb. *what shall be the manner of the, &c.*

10 And the woman made haste, and ran, and shewed her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the *other* day.

‖ Or, *what shall he do?*

11 And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him, *Art* thou the man that spakest unto the woman? And he said, I *am*.

† Heb. *what shall be his work?*

12 And Manoah said, Now let thy wosds come to passe: † How shall we order the childe, and ‖ † *how* shall we do unto him?

13 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah Of all that I said unto the woman, let her beware.

14 She may not eat of any thing that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing: all that I commanded her, let her observe.

15 ¶ And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee let us detein thee, untill we shall have made ready a kid † for thee.

† He-fort.

16 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Though thou detein me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt-offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD: for Manoah knew not that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

17 And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, What *is* thy name, that when thy sayings come to passe, we may do thee honour?

18 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it *is* ‖ secret?

‖ Or, *deep*.

19 So Manoah took a kid, with a meat-offering, and offered *it* upon a rock unto the LORD: and *the angel* did wonderously, and Manoah and his wife looked on.

20 For it came to passe, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar: and Manoah and his wife looked on *it*, and fell on their faces to the ground.

Or, *first*

21 (But the angel of the LORD did no more appeare to Manoah and to his wife) then Manoah knew that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

22 And Manoah said unto his wife, * We shall surely die, because we have seen God.

* Judg. 6. 22. Chap. 13. 22.

23 But his wife said unto him, If the LORD were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt-offering and a meat-offering at our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these things, nor would as at this time have told us *such things* as these.

24 ¶ And the woman bare a son, and called his name Samson: and the childe grew, and the LORD blessed him.

25 And the spirit of the LORD began to move him at times in the camp of Dan, between Zorah and Eshtaol.

## CHAP. XIIII.

*1 Samson desireth a wife of the Philistines. 5 In his journey he killeth a lion. 8 In a second journey he findeth honey in the carcase. 10 Samsons marriage-feast. 12 His riddle by his wife is made known. 19 He spoileth thirtie Philistines. 20 His wife is married to another.*

AND Samson went down to Timnath, and saw a woman in Timnath, of the daughters of the Philistines.

2 And he came up and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore get her for me to wife.

3 Then his father and his mother said unto him, *Is there* never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said unto his father, Get her for me, for † she pleaseth me well.

† He is right in mine

4 But his father and his mother knew not that it *was* of the LORD, that he sought an occasion against the Philistines: for at that time the Philistines had dominion over Israel.

5 Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and behold, a young lion roared † against him.

† He roared in meeting him.

6 And

6 And the spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and *he had* nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

7 And he went down, and talked with the woman, and she pleased Samson well.

8 ¶ And after a time he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion: and behold, *there was* a swarm of bees, and hony in the carcase of the lion.

9 And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the hony out of the carcase of the lion.

10 ¶ So his father went down unto the woman, and Samson made there a feast: for so used the young men to do.

11 And it came to passe when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.

12 ¶ And Samson said unto them, I will now put forth a riddle unto you: if you can certainly declare it me, within the seven dayes of the feast, and finde *it* out, then I will give you thirty ‖ sheets, and thirty change of garments.

‖ Or, shirts.

13 But if ye cannot declare *it* me, then shall ye give me thirty sheets, and thirty change of garments. And they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.

14 And he said unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the strong came forth sweetnesse. And they could not in three dayes expound the riddle.

15 And it came to passe on the seventh day, that they said unto Samsons wife, Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy fathers house with fire: have ye called us † to take that we have? *is it* not *so*?

† Heb. to possesse us, or to impoverish us.

16 And Samsons wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told *it* me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told *it* my father nor my mother, and shall I tell *it* thee?

‖ Or, the rest of the seven dayes, &c.

17 And she wept before him ‖ the seven dayes, while the feast lasted: and it came to passe on the seventh day, that he told her, because she lay sore upon him: and she told the riddle to the children of her people.

18 And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day before the sun went down, What is sweeter then hony? & what is stronger then a lion? And he said unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

19 ¶ And the spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and slew thirty men of them, and took their ‖ spoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle: and his anger was kindled, and he went up to his fathers house.

‖ Or, apparel.

20 But Samsons wife was *given* to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

## CHAP. XV.

*1 Samson is denied his wife. 3 He burneth the Philistines corn with foxes and fire-brands. 6 His wife and her father are burnt by the Philistines. 7 Samson smiteth them hip and thigh. 9 He is bound by the men of Judah & delivered to the Philistines. 14 He killeth them with a jaw-bone. 18 God maketh the fountain En-hakkore for him in Lehi.*

BUt it came to passe within a while after, in the time of wheat-harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid, and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer him to go in.

2 And her father said, I verily thought that thou hadst utterly hated her, therefore I gave her to thy companion: *is* not her younger sister fairer then she? † take her, I pray thee, in stead of her.

† Heb. *let her be thine.*

3 ¶ And Samson said concerning them, ‖ Now shall I be more blameless then the Philistines, though I do them a displeasure.

‖ Or, *now shall I be blameless from the Philistines, though, &c.*

4 And Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took ‖ fire-brands, and turned tail to tail, & put a fire-brand in the midst between two tails.

‖ Or, *torches.*

5 And when he had set the brands on fire, he let *them* go into the standing-corn of the Philistines, and burnt up both the shocks, and also the standing-corn, with the vineyards *and* olives.

6 ¶ Then the Philistines said, Who hath done this? And they answered, Samson the son in law of the Timnite, because he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philistines came up, and burnt her and her father with fire.

7 ¶ And Samson said unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will cease.

8 And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter; and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam.

9 ¶ Then the Philistines went up, and pitched in Judah, and spread themselves in Lehi.

10 And the men of Judah said, Why are ye come up against us? And they answered, To binde Samson are we come up, to do to him, as he hath done to us.

11 Then three thousand men of Judah † went to the top of the rock Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines *are* rulers over us? what *is* this *that* thou hast done unto us? And he said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto them.

† Heb. *went down.*

12 And they said unto him, We are come down to binde thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me your selves.

13 And they spake unto him, saying, No: but we will binde thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

14 ¶ And when he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted against him: and the spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the cords that *were* upon his arms, became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands † loosed from off his hands.

† Heb. *were melted.*

15 And he found a new † jaw-bone of an asse, and put forth his hand and took it, and slew a thousand men therewith.

† Heb. *moist.*

16 And Samson said, With the jaw-bone of an asse, † heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an asse have I slain a thousand men.

† Heb. *an heap, two heaps*

17 And it came to passe when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jaw-bone out of his hand, and called that place ‖ Ramath-lehi.

‖ That is, *the lifting up of the jaw-bone, or, casting away of the jaw-bone.*

18 ¶ And he was sore athirst, and called on the LORD, and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?

19 But God clave an hollow place that *was* in ‖ the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof

‖ Or, *Lehi*

‖That is, *the well of him that called or cried.*

‖ En-hakkore, which *is* in Lehi unto this day.

20 And he judged Iſrael in the dayes of the Philiſtines twenty years.

## CHAP. XVI.

*1 Samſon at Gaza eſcapeth, and carrieth away the gates of the city. 4 Delilah corrupted by the Philiſtines, enticeth Samſon. 6 Thrice ſhe is deceived. 15 At laſt ſhe overcometh him. 21 The Philiſtines take him, and put out his eyes. 22 His ſtrength renewing, he pulleth down the houſe upon the Philiſtines, and dieth.*

THen went Samſon to Gaza, and ſaw there †an harlot, and went in unto her.

†Heb. *a woman an harlot.*

2 *And it was told* the Gazites, ſaying, Samſon is come hither. And they compaſſed *him* in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were† quiet all the night, ſaying, In the morning when it is day, we ſhall kill him.

†Heb. *ſilent.*

3 And Samſon lay till midnight, and aroſe at midnight, and took the doores of the gate of the city, and the two poſts, and went away with them, † bar and all, and put *them* upon his ſhoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that *is* before Hebron.

† Heb. *with the bar.*

4 ¶ And it came to paſſe afterward, that he loved a woman ‖ in the valley of Sorek, whoſe name *was* Delilah.

‖ Or, *by the brook.*

5 And the lords of the Philiſtines came up unto her, and ſaid unto her, Entice him, and ſee wherein his great ſtrength *lieth*, and by what *means* we may prevail againſt him, that we may binde him to ‖ afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred *pieces* of ſilver.

‖ Or, *humble.*

6 And Delilah ſaid to Samſon, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great ſtrength *lieth*, and wherewith thou mighteſt be bound to afflict thee.

7 And Samſon ſaid unto her, If they binde me with ſeven ‖† green withs, that were never dried, then ſhall I be weak, and be as †another man.

‖ Or, *new cords.*

† Heb. *moiſt.*

† Heb. *one*

8 Then the lords of the Philiſtines brought up to her ſeven green withs, which had not been dried, and ſhe bound him with them.

9 (Now *there were* men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber) And ſhe ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he brake the withs, as a threed of tow is broken when it † toucheth the fire: ſo his ſtrength was not known.

† Heb. *ſmelleth.*

10 And Delilah ſaid unto Samſon, Behold, thou haſt mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mighteſt be bound.

11 And he ſaid unto her, If they binde me faſt with new ropes † that never were occupied, then ſhall I be weak, and be as another man.

† Heb. *wherewith work hath not been done*

12 Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. (and *there were* liers in wait abiding in the chamber) And he brake them from off his arms like a threed.

13 And Delilah ſaid unto Samſon, Hitherto thou haſt mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mighteſt be bound. And he ſaid unto her, If thou weaveſt the ſeven locks of my head with the web.

14 And ſhe faſtened *it* with the pin, and ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he awaked out of his ſleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web.

15 ¶ And ſhe ſaid unto him, How canſt thou ſay, I love thee, when thine heart *is* not with me? Thou haſt mocked me theſe three times, and haſt not told me wherein thy great ſtrength *lieth*.

16 And it came to paſſe, when ſhe preſſed him daily with her words, and urged him, *ſo* that his ſoul was † vexed unto death;

† Heb. *ſhorte*

17 That he told her all his heart, and ſaid unto her, There hath not come a raſour upon mine head; for I *have been* a Nazarite unto God from my mothers womb: if I be ſhaven, then my ſtrength will go from me, and I ſhall become weak, and be like any *other* man.

18 And when Delilah ſaw that he had told her all his heart, ſhe ſent and called for the lords of the Philiſtines, ſaying, Come up this once, for he hath ſhewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philiſtines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand.

19 And ſhe made him ſleep upon her knees, and ſhe called for a man, and ſhe cauſed him to ſhave off the ſeven locks of his head, and ſhe began to afflict him, and his ſtrength went from him.

20 And ſhe ſaid, The Philiſtines be upon thee, Samſon. And he awoke out of his ſleep, and ſaid, I will go out as at other times before, and ſhake my ſelf. And he wiſt not that the LORD was departed from him.

21 ¶ But the Philiſtines took him, and † put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of braſſe, and he did grinde in the priſon-houſe.

† Heb. *bored*

22 Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again, ‖ after he was ſhaven.

‖ Or, *when he was ſhaven.*

23 Then the lords of the Philiſtines gathered them together, for to offer a great ſacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoyce: for they ſaid, Our god hath delivered Samſon our enemy into our hand.

24 And when the people ſaw him, they praiſed their god: for they ſaid, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the deſtroyer of our countrey, † which ſlew many of us.

† Heb. *and who multiplied our ſlain.*

25 And it came to paſſe when their hearts were merry, that they ſaid, Call for Samſon, that he may make us ſport. And they called for Samſon out of the priſon-houſe; and he made † them ſport: and they ſet him between the pillars.

† Heb. *for us*

26 And Samſon ſaid unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the houſe ſtandeth, that I may lean upon them.

27 Now the houſe was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philiſtines *were* there: and *there were* upon the roof about three thouſand men and women, that beheld while Samſon made ſport.

28 And Samſon called unto the LORD, and ſaid, O Lord GOD, remember me, I pray thee, and ſtrengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philiſtines for my two eyes.

29 And Samſon took hold of the two middle pillars, upon which the houſe ſtood, and ‖ on which it was born up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

‖ Or, *he leaned on them.*

30 And Samſon ſaid, Let † me die with the Philiſtines: & he bowed himſelf with *all his* might; and the houſe fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that *were* therein: ſo the dead which he ſlew at his death, were moe then they which he ſlew in his life.

† Heb. *ſoul.*

31 Then his brethren, and all the houſe of his father, came down and took him, and brought *him* up, and buried him between Zorah and Eſhtaol, in the burying-place of Manoah his father: and he judged Iſrael twenty years.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 *Of the money that Micah first stole, then restored, his mother maketh images,* 5 *and he ornaments for them.* 7 *He hireth a Levite to be his priest.*

AND there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name *was* Micah.

2 And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred *shekels* of silver, that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine ears, behold, the silver *is* with me, I took it. And his mother said, Blessed *be thou* of the LORD, my son.

3 And when he had restored the eleven hundred *shekels* of silver to his mother, his mother said, I had wholly dedicated the silver unto the LORD, from my hand, for my son, to make a graven image, and a molten image: now therefore I will restore it unto thee.

4 Yet he restored the money unto his mother, and his mother took two hundred *shekels* of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image, and a molten image: and they were in the house of Micah.

5 And the man Micah had an house of gods, and made an * ephod, and * teraphim, and † consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest.

6 * In those dayes *there was* no king in Israel, *but* every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

7 ¶ And there was a young man out of Bethlehem-judah, of the family of Judah, who *was* a Levite, and he sojourned there.

8 And the man departed out of the city from Beth-lehem-judah, to sojourn where he could finde *a place*: and he came to mount Ephraim to the house of Micah, † as he journeyed.

9 And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou? And he said unto him, *I am* a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to sojourn where I may finde *a place*.

10 And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a priest, and I will give thee ten *shekels* of silver by the year, and ‖ † a suit of apparell, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in.

11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man, and the young man was unto him as one of his sons.

12 And Micah consecrated the Levite, and the young man became his priest, and was in the house of Micah.

13 Then said Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to *my* priest.

* Chap. 8.27.
* Gen. 31.19. Hos. 3.4.
† Heb. *filled the hand.*
* Chap. 18. 1. and 21.25
† Heb. *in making his way.*
‖ Or, *a double suit, &c.*
† Heb. *an order of garments.*

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The Danites send five men to seek out an inheritance.* 3 *At the house of Micah they consult with Jonathan, and are encouraged in their way.* 7 *They search Laish, and bring back news of good hope.* 11 *Six hundred men are sent to surprise it.* 14 *In the way they rob Micah of his priest and his consecrate things.* 27 *They win Laish, and call it Dan.* 30 *They set up idolatry, wherein Jonathan inherited the priesthood.*

IN * those dayes *there was* no king in Israel: and in those dayes the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in: for unto that day *all their* inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israel.

2 And the children of Dan sent of their family, five men from their coasts, † men of valour, from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spie out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, Go, search the land: who when they came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, they lodged there.

3 When they *were* by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned in thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what makest thou in this *place*? and what hast thou here?

4 And he said unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, & hath hired me, & I am his priest.

5 And they said unto him, Ask counsel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous.

6 And the priest said unto them, Go in peace: before the LORD *is* your way wherein ye go.

7 ¶ Then the five men departed, and came to Laish, and saw the people that *were* therein, how they dwelt carelesse, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure, and *there was* no † magistrate in the land that might put *them* to shame in any thing: and they *were* far from the Zidonians, and had no businesse with any man.

8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah, and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What *say* ye?

9 And they said, Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and behold, it *is* very good: and *are* ye still? be not slothfull to go, *and* to enter to possesse the land.

10 When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands: a place where *there is* no want of any thing that *is* in the earth.

11 ¶ And there went from thence of the family of the Danites out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men, † appointed with weapons of war.

12 And they went up, and pitched in Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place Mahaneh-dan, unto this day: behold, *it is* behinde Kirjath-jearim.

13 And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah.

14 ¶ Then answered the five men that went to spy out the countrey of Laish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what ye have to do.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, *even* unto the house of Micah, and † saluted him.

16 And the six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which *were* of the children of Dan, stood by the entring of the gate.

17 And the five men that went to spy out the land, went up, *and* came in thither, *and* took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood in the entring of the gate, with the six hundred men that were appointed with weapons of war.

18 And these went into Micahs house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: then said the priest unto them, What do ye?

19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a priest: *is it* better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel?

20 And the priests heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.

21 So they turned and departed, and put the lit-

† Heb. *possessour, or heir of restraint.*
† Heb. *girded.*
† Heb. *asked him of peace.*

ones, and the cattell, and the carriage before them.

22 ¶ *And* when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that *were* in the houses near to Micahs house, were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan.

23 And they cried unto the children of Dan: and they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee, † that thou comest with such a company?

† Heb. *that thou art gathered together?*

24 And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what *is* this *that* ye say unto me, What aileth thee?

25 And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest † angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household.

† Heb. *bitter of soul.*

26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they *were* too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house.

27 And they took *the things* which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto Laish, unto a people *that were* at quiet, and secure: and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire.

28 And *there was* no deliverer, because it *was* far from Zidon, and they had no businesse with any man; and it *was* in the valley that *lieth* by Bethrehob: and they built a city, and dwelt therein.

29 And they called the name of the * city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit the name of the city *was* Laish at the first.

* Josh. 19.47.

30 ¶ And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and Jonathan the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons, were priests to the tribe of Dan, untill the day of the captivity of the land.

31 And they set them up Micahs graven image, which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

## CHAP. XIX.

*1 A Levite goeth to Beth-lehem to fetch home his wife. 16 An old man entertaineth him at Gibeah. 22 The Gibeathites abuse his concubine to death. 29 He divideth her into twelve pieces, to send them to the twelve tribes.*

* Chap. 17.6. and 18.1. and 21. 25.

AND it came to passe in those dayes, * when *there was* no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who took to him † a concubine out of Beth-lehem-judah.

† Heb. *a woman a concubine*, or, *a wife a concubine*

2 And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him unto her fathers house to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there ‖ † foure whole moneths.

‖ Or, *a year and foure moneths.*

3 And her husband arose, and went after her to speak † friendly unto her, *and* to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her fathers house, and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoyced to meet him.

† Heb. *dayes foure moneths.*

4 And his father in law, the damsels father, reteined him, and he abode with him three dayes: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there.

† Heb. *to her heart.*

5 And it came to passe on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to depart: and the damsels father said unto his son in law, † Comfort thine heart with a morsell of bread, and afterward go your way.

† Heb. *strengthen.*

6 And they sate down and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damsels father had said unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry.

7 And when the man rose up to depart, his father in law urged him: therefore he lodged there again.

8 And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart: and the damsels father said, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarried † untill after noon, and they did eat both of them.

† Heb. *till the day declined.*

9 And when the man rose up to depart, he and his concubine, and his servant; his father in law, the damsels father said unto him, Behold now the day † draweth towards evening, I pray you, tarry all night: behold, † the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go † home.

† Heb. *weak.* † Heb. *is the pitching time of the day.*

10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came † over against Jebus, (which *is* Jerusalem) and *there were* with him two asses saddled, his concubine also *was* with him.

† Heb. *thy tent.* † Heb. *to over against Jebus.*

11 *And* when they *were* by Jebus, the day was far spent, and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in unto this city of the Jebusites, and lodge in it.

12 And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside hither into the city of a stranger, that *is* not of the children of Israel, we will passe over to Gibeah.

13 And he said unto his servant, Come, and let us draw near to one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in Ramah.

14 And they passed on and went their way, and the sun went down upon them *when they were* by Gibeah, which *belongeth* to Benjamin.

15 And they turned aside thither, to go in *and* to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he sat him down in a street of the city: for *there was* no man that took them into his house to lodging.

16 ¶ And behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even, which *was* also of mount Ephraim; and he sojourned in Gibeah, but the men of the place *were* Benjamites.

17 And when he had lift up his eyes, he saw a wayfaring man in the street of the city: and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou?

18 And he said unto him, We *are* passing from Beth-lehem-judah, toward the side of mount Ephraim, from thence *am* I: and I went to Beth-lehem-judah, but I *am now* going to the house of the LORD, and there *is* no man that † receiveth me to house.

† Heb. *gathereth.*

19 Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses, and there is bread and wine also for me and for thy handmaid, and for the young man *which is* with thy servants: *there is* no want of any thing.

20 And the old man said, Peace *be* with thee; howsoever, *let* all thy wants *lie* upon me; only lodge not in the street.

21 So he brought him into his house, and gave provender unto the asses: and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.

22 ¶ *Now* as they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain sons of Belial, beset the house round about, *and* beat at the doore, and spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him.

23 And * the man, the master of the house went out unto them, and said unto them, Nay, my brethren, *nay*, I pray you, do not *so* wickedly; seeing

* Gen. 19.6.

that this man is come into mine houſe, do not this folly.

24 Behold, *here is* my daughter a maiden, and his concubine, them I will bring out now, and humble ye them, and do with them what ſeemeth good unto you: but unto this man, do not †ſo vile a thing.

† Heb. *the matter of this folly.*

25 But the men would not hearken to him: ſo the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abuſed her all the night untill the morning: and when the day began to ſpring, they let her go.

26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the doore of the mans houſe, where her lord *was*, till it was light.

27 And her lord roſe up in the morning, and opened the doores of the houſe, and went out to go his way: and behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down at the doore of the houſe, and her hands *were* upon the threſhold.

28 And he ſaid unto her, Up, and let us be going: but none anſwered. Then the man took her *up* upon an aſſe, and the man roſe up, and gate him unto his place.

29 ¶ And when he was come into his houſe, he tooka knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, *together* with her bones, into twelve pieces, and ſent her into all the coaſts of Iſrael.

30 And it was ſo, that all that ſaw it, ſaid, There was no ſuch deed done nor ſeen, from the day that the children of Iſrael came up out of the land of Egypt, unto this day: conſider of it, take advice, and ſpeak *your minules.*

## CHAP. XX.

1 *The Levite in a generall aſſembly declareth his wrong.* 8 *The decree of the aſſembly.* 12 *The Benjamites being cited, make head againſt the Iſraelites.* 18 *The Iſraelites in two battels loſe fourtie thouſand* 26 *They deſtroy by a ſtratagem all the Benjamites, except ſix hundred.*

THen all the children of Iſrael went out, and the congregation was gathered together, as one man, from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD in Mizpeh.

2 And the chief of all the people, *even* of all the tribes of Iſrael, preſented themſelves in the aſſembly of the people of God, foure hundred thouſand footmen that drew ſword.

3 (Now the children of Bejamin heard that the children of Iſrael were gone up to Mizpeh) Then ſaid the children of Iſrael, Tell us, how was this wickedneſſe?

† Heb. *the man the Levite.*

4 And †the Levite the husband of the woman that was ſlain, anſwered and ſaid, I came into Gibeah that *belongeth* to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge.

5 And the men of Gibeah roſe up againſt me, and beſet the houſe round about upon me by night, and thought to have ſlain me: *and* my concubine have they † forced, that ſhe is dead.

† Heb. *humbled.*

6 And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and ſent her throughout all the countrey of the inheritance of Iſrael: for they have committed lewdneſſe and folly in Iſrael.

7 Behold, ye *are* all children of Iſrael, give here your advice and counſel.

8 ¶ And all the people aroſe as one man, ſaying, We will not any *of us* go to his tent, neither will we any *of us* turn into his houſe.

9 But now, this *ſhall be* the thing which we will do to Gibeah, *we will go up* by lot againſt it:

10 And we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, and an hundred of a thouſand, and a thouſand out of ten thouſand, to fetch victuall for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Iſrael.

11 So all the men of Iſrael were gathered againſt the city, † knit together as one man.

† Heb. *fellows.*

12 ¶ And the tribes of Iſrael ſent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, ſaying, What wickednes *is* this that is done among you?

13 Now therefore deliver us the men, the children of Belial, which *are* in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Iſrael. But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voyce of their brethren the children of Iſrael:

14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themſelves together out of the cities, unto Gibeah, to go out to battell againſt the children of Iſrael.

15 And the children of Benjamin were numbred at that time out of the cities, twenty and ſix thouſand men that drew ſword, beſide the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbred ſeven hundred choſen men.

16 Among all this people *there were* ſeven hundred choſen men * left-handed, every one could ſling ſtones at an haire-*breadth*, and not miſſe.

* Chap. 3. 15.

17 And the men of Iſrael, beſide Benjamin, were numbred foure hundred thouſand men that drew ſword; all theſe *were* men of war.

18 ¶ And the children of Iſrael aroſe, and went up to the houſe of God, and asked counſel of God, and ſaid, Which of us ſhall go up firſt to the battell againſt the children of Benjamin? And the LORD ſaid, Judah *ſhall go up* firſt.

19 And the children of Iſrael roſe up in the morning, and encamped againſt Gibeah.

20 And the men of Iſrael went out to battell againſt Benjamin, and the men of Iſrael put themſelves in aray to fight againſt them at Gibeah.

21 And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, & deſtroyed down to the ground of the Iſraelites that day, twenty and two thouſand men.

22 And the people the men of Iſrael encouraged themſelves, and ſet their battell again in aray in the place where they put themſelves in aray the firſt day.

23 (And the children of Iſrael went up and wept before the LORD untill even, and asked counſel of the LORD, ſaying, Shall I go up again to battell againſt the children of Bejnamin my brother? And the LORD ſaid, Go up againſt him)

24 And the children of Iſrael came near againſt the children of Benjamin the ſecond day.

25 And Benjamin went forth againſt them out of Gibeah the ſecond day, and deſtroyed down to the ground of the children of Iſrael again, eighteen thouſand men; all theſe drew the ſword.

26 ¶ Then all the children of Iſrael, and all the people went up, and came unto the houſe of God, and wept, and ſat there before the LORD, and faſted that day until even, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings before the LORD.

27 And the children of Iſrael enquired of the LORD, (for the ark of the covenant of God *was* there in thoſe dayes,

28 And Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron, ſtood before it in thoſe dayes) ſaying, Shall I yet again go out to battell againſt the children of Benjamin my brother, or ſhall I ceaſe? And the LORD ſaid, Go up; for to morrow I will deliver them into thine hand.

29 And Iſrael ſet liers in wait round about Gibeah

30 And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in aray against Gibeah, as at other times.

31 And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, *and* were drawn away from the citie, and they began † to smite of the people, *and* kill as at other times, in the high-wayes, of which one goeth up to ‖ the house of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Israel.

32 And the children of Benjamin said, They *are* smitten down before us as at the first: but the children of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them from the citie, unto the high-wayes.

33 And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in aray at Baal-tamar: and the liers in wait of Israel came forth out of their places, *even* out of the medows of Gibeah.

34 And there came against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battell was sore: but they knew not that evil *was* near them.

35 And the LORD smote Benjamin before Israel: and the children of Israel destroyed of the Benjamites that day, twenty and five thousand and an hundred men; all these drew the sword.

36 So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: for the men of Israel gave place to the Benjamites, because they trusted unto the liers in wait which they had set beside Gibeah.

37 And the liers in wait hasted, and rushed upon Gibeah, and the liers in wait ‖ drew *themselves* along, and smote all the citie with the edge of the sword.

38 Now there was an appointed ‖ signe between the men of Israel † and the liers in wait, that they should make a great † flame with smoke to rise up out of the citie.

39 And when the men of Israel retired in the battell, Benjamin began † to smite and kill of the men of Israel about thirtie persons; for they said, Surely they are smitten down before us, as *in* the first battell.

40 But when the flame began to arise up out of the citie, with a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites looked behinde them, and behold, † the flame of the citie ascended up to heaven.

41 And when the men of Israel turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed; for they saw that evil † was come upon them.

42 Therefore they turned *their backs* before the men of Israel, unto the way of the wildernesse, but the battell overtook them; & them which *came* out of the cities, they destroyed in the midst of them.

43 *Thus* they enclosed the Benjamites round about, *and* chased them, *and* trode them down ‖ with ease † over against Gibeah toward the sun-rising.

44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; all these *were* men of valour.

45 And they turned and fled toward the wildernesse unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the high-wayes five thousand men, and pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them.

46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin, were twentie and five thousand men that drew the sword; all these *were* men of valour.

47 * But six hundred men turned and fled to the wildernesse unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon foure moneths.

48 And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of every citie, as the beast, and all that † came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that † they came to.

† Heb. *to smite of the people wounded as at, &c.*

‖ Or, *Beth-el.*

‖ Or, *made a long*

‖ Or, *time.*

† Heb. *with.*

† Heb. *elevation*

† Heb. *to smite the wounded.*

† Heb. *the whole consumption.*

† Heb. *touched them.*

‖ Or, from *Menuchah, &c.*

† Heb. *unto over against.*

* Chap. 21. 13.

† Heb. *was found*

† Heb. *were found.*

## CHAP. XXI.

1 *The people bewail the desolation of Benjamin.* 8 *By the destruction of Jabesh-gilead, they provide them foure hundred wives.* 16 *They advise them to surprise the virgins that danced at Shiloh.*

NOw the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife.

2 And the people came to the house of God, and abode there till even before God, and lift up their voyces, and wept sore;

3 And said, O LORD God of Israel, why is this come to passe in Israel, that there should be to day one tribe lacking in Israel?

4 And it came to passe on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings.

5 And the children of Israel said, Who *is there* among all the tribes of Israel, that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD? for they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to Mizpeh, saying, He shall surely be put to death.

6 And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day:

7 How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the LORD, that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?

8 ¶ And they said, What one *is there* of the tribes of Israel, that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? and behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-gilead to the assembly.

9 For the people were numbred, and behold, *there were* none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there.

10 And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, Go, and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the woman and the children.

11 And this *is* the thing that ye shall do, * Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that † hath lien by man.

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead, foure hundred † young virgins that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan.

13 And the whole congregation sent *some* † to speak to the children of Benjamin that *were* in the rock Rimmon, and to ‖ call peaceably unto them.

14 And Benjamin came again at that time; and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not.

15 And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16 ¶ Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?

17 And they said, *There must be* an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel.

18 Howbeit, we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed *be* he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.

19 Then they said, Behold, *there is* a feast of the LORD in Shiloh † yearly *in a place* which is on the north-side of Beth-el, ‖ on the east-side ‖ of the high-

* Num. 31. 17.

† Heb. *knowen the lying with man.*

† Heb. *young men virgin.*

† Heb. *spake and called.*

‖ Or, *proclaim peace.*

† Heb. *from year to year.*

‖ Or, *towards the sun-rising.*

‖ Or, *on*

high-way that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards:

21 And see, and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjaman.

22 And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, ‖ Be favourable unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, *that* you should be guilty.

‖ Or, *gratifie us in them.*

23 And the children of Benjamin did so, and took *them* wives according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.

24 And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe, and to his familie, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

25 * In those dayes *there was* no king in Israel: every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

* Chap. 17. 6. and 18. 1. and 19. 1.

# THE BOOK OF *RUTH.*

## CHAP. I.

1 *Elimelech driven by famine into Moab, dieth there.* 4 *Mahlon and Chilion, having married wives of Moab, die also.* 6 *Naomi returning homeward,* 8 *dissuadeth her two daughters in law frō going with her.* 14 *Orpah leaveth her, but Ruth with great constancie accompanieth her.* 19 *They two come to Beth-lehem, where they are gladly received.*

NOw it came to passe in the dayes when the judges † ruled, that there was a famine in the land: and a certain man of Beth-lehem-judah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he and his wife, and his two sons.

† Heb. *judged.*

2 And the name of the man *was* Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah: and they came into the countrey of Moab, and † continued there.

† Heb. *were.*

3 And Elimelech Naomies husband died, and she was left, and her two sons.

4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab: the name of the one *was* Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman was left of her two sons, and her husband.

6 ¶ Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might return from the countrey of Moab: for she had heard in the countrey of Moab, how that the LORD had visited his people, in giving them bread.

7 Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her: and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.

8 And Naomi said unto her two daughters in law, Go, return each to her mothers house: the LORD deal kindely with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me.

9 The LORD grant you that you may finde rest, each *of you* in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them: and they lift up their voyce, and wept.

10 And they said unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.

11 And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? *are* there yet *any moe* sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands?

12 Turn again my daughters, go *your way*, for I am too old to have an husband: if I should say, I have hope, ‖ *if* I should have a husband also to night, and should also bear sons:

‖ Or, *if I were with an husband.*

13 Would ye † tarrie for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters: for † it grieveth me much for your sakes, that the hand of the LORD is gone out against me.

† Heb. *hope.*

† Heb. *I have much bitternesse.*

14 And they lift up their voyce, and wept again: and Orpah kissed her mother in law, but Ruth clave unto her.

15 And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone back unto her people, and unto her gods: return thou after thy sister in law.

16 And Ruth said, ‖ Intreat me not to leave thee, *or* to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people *shall be* my people, and thy God my God:

‖ Or, *be not against me*

17 Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: the LORD do so to me, and more also, *if ought* but death part thee and me.

18 When she saw that she † was stedfastly minded to go with her, then she left speaking unto her.

† Heb. *strengthened her self.*

19 ¶ So they two went untill they came to Beth-lehem: And it came to passe when they were come to Beth-lehem, that all the citie was moved about them, and they said, *Is* this Naomi?

20 And she said unto them, Call me not ‖ Naomi, call me ‖ Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

‖ That is, *pleasant.*

‖ That is, *bitter.*

21 I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again emptie: why *then* call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitesse her daughter in law with her, which returned out of the countrey of Moab: and they came to Beth-lehem in the beginning of barley-harvest.

## CHAP II.

1 *Ruth gleaneth in the fields of Boaz.* 4 *Boaz taking knowledge of her,* 8 *sheweth her great favour.* 18 *That which she got, she carrieth to Naomi.*

AND Naomi had a kinsman of her husbands, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name *was* Boaz.

2 And Ruth the Moabitesse said unto Naomi,

Let me now go to the field, and glean eares of corn after *him*, in whoſe ſight I ſhall finde grace. And ſhe ſaid unto her, Go, my daughter.

3 And ſhe went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her † hap was to light on a part of the field *belonging* unto ‖ Boaz, who *was* of the kindred of Elimelech.

† Heb. *hap hapned.*

‖ Called Mat. 1. 5. Booz.

4 ¶ And behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and ſaid unto the reapers, The LORD *be* with you: and they anſwered him, The LORD bleſſe thee.

5 Then ſaid Boaz unto his ſervant that was ſet over the reapers, Whoſe damſel *is* this?

6 And the ſervant that was ſet over the reapers, anſwered and ſaid, It *is* the Moabitiſh damſel that came back with Naomi out of the countrey of Moab:

7 And ſhe ſaid, I pray you, let me glean, and gather after the reapers amongſt the ſheaves: ſo ſhe came, and hath continued even from the morning untill now, that ſhe tarried a little in the houſe.

8 Then ſaid Boaz unto Ruth, Heareſt thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here faſt by my maidens.

9 *Let* thine eyes *be* on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men, that they ſhall not touch thee? and when thou art athirſt, go unto the veſſels, and drink of *that* which the young men have drawn.

10 Then ſhe fell on her face, and bowed her ſelf to the ground, and ſaid unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou ſhouldeſt take knowledge of me, ſeeing I *am* a ſtranger?

11 And Boaz anſwered and ſaid unto her, It hath fully been ſhewed me, all that thou haſt done unto thy mother in law ſince the death of thine husband: and *how* thou haſt left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativitie, and art come unto a people which thou knewеſt not heretofore.

12 The LORD recompenſe thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the LORD God of Iſrael, under whoſe wings thou art come to truſt.

‖ Or, *I finde favour.*

13 Then ſhe ſaid, ‖ Let me finde favour in thy ſight, my lord, for that thou haſt comforted me, and for that thou haſt ſpoken † friendly unto thine handmaid, though I be not like unto one of thine handmaidens.

† Heb. *to the heart.*

14 And Boaz ſaid unto her, At meal-time come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morſell in the vineger. And ſhe ſat beſide the reapers: and he reached her parched *corn*, and ſhe did eat and was ſufficed, and left.

15 And when ſhe was riſen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, ſaying, Let her glean even among the ſheaves, and † reproch her not.

† Heb. *ſhame her not.*

16 And let fall alſo *ſome* of the handfuls of purpoſe for her, and leave them that ſhe may glean *them*, and rebuke her not.

17 So ſhe gleaned in the field untill even, and beat out that ſhe had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley.

18 ¶ And ſhe took *it* up, and went into the city: and her mother in law ſaw what ſhe had gleaned: and ſhe brought forth, and gave to her that ſhe had reſerved, after ſhe was ſufficed.

19 And her mother in law ſaid unto her, Where haſt thou gleaned to day? and where wroughteſt thou? bleſſed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And ſhe ſhewed her mother in law with whom ſhe had wrought, and ſaid, The mans name with whom I wrought to day, *is* Boaz.

20 And Naomi ſaid unto her daughter in law, Bleſſed *be* he of the LORD, who hath not left off his kindeneſſe to the living and to the dead. And Naomi ſaid unto her, The man *is* near of kin unto us, ‖ one of our next kinſmen.

‖ Or, *that hath right to redeem.*

21 And Ruth the Moabiteſſe ſaid, He ſaid unto me alſo, Thou ſhalt keep faſt by my young men, untill they have ended all my harveſt.

22 And Naomi ſaid unto Ruth her daughter in law, *It is* good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they ‖ meet thee not in any other field.

‖ Or, *upon.*

23 So ſhe kept faſt by the maidens of Boaz to glean, unto the end of barley-harveſt, and of wheat-harveſt; and dwelt with her mother in law.

## CHAP. III.

*1 By Naomi her inſtruction, 5 Ruth lyeth at Boaz his feet. 8 Boaz acknowledgeth the right of a kinſman. 14 He ſendeth her away with ſix meaſures of barley.*

THen Naomi her mother in law ſaid unto her, My daughter, ſhall I not ſeek reſt for thee, that it may be well with thee?

2 And now *is* not Boaz of our kindred, with whoſe maidens thou waſt? behold, he winnoweth barley to night in the threſhing-floore.

3 Waſh thy ſelf therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floore: *but* make not thy ſelf known unto the man, untill he ſhall have done eating and drinking.

4 And it ſhall be when he lieth down, that thou ſhalt mark the place where he ſhall lie, and thou ſhalt go in, and ‖ uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou ſhalt do.

‖ Or, *upon the cloth that on his feet.*

5 And ſhe ſaid unto her, All that thou ſayeſt unto me, I will do.

6 ¶ And ſhe went down unto the floore, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and ſhe came ſoftly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

8 ¶ And it came to paſſe at midnight, that the man was afraid, and ‖ turned himſelf: and behold, a woman lay at his feet.

‖ Or, *holden.*

9 And he ſaid, Who *art* thou? And ſhe anſwered, I *am* Ruth thine handmaid: ſpread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid, for thou *art* ‖ a near kinſman.

‖ Or, *that hath right to redeem.*

10 And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* thou of the LORD my daughter: *for* thou haſt ſhewed more kindneſſe in the latter end, then at the beginning, in aſmuch as thou followedſt not young men, whether poore or rich.

11 And now my daughter, fear not, I will do to thee all that thou requireſt: for all the † city of my people doth know, that thou *art* a vertuous woman.

† Heb. *gate.*

12 And now it is true, that I *am thy* near kinſman: howbeit there is a kinſman nearer then I.

13 Tarry this night, and it ſhall be in the morning, *that* if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinſman, well, let him do the kinſmans part; but if he will not do the part of a kinſman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinſman to thee, *as* the LORD liveth: lie down untill the morning.

14 ¶ And ſhe lay at his feet untill the morning: and ſhe roſe up before one could know another. And he ſaid, Let it not be known that a woman came into the floore.

15 Alſo he ſaid, Bring the ‖ vail that thou haſt upon thee, and hold it. And when ſhe held it, he meaſured ſix *meaſures* of barley, and laid *it* on her: and ſhe went into the citie.

‖ Or, *ſhe or upon.*

16 And when ſhe came to her mother in law, ſhe ſaid,

said, Who *art* thou my daughter? and she told her all that the man had done to her.

17 And she said, These six *measures* of barley gave he me; for he said to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law.

18 Then said she, Sit still, my daughter, untill thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest, untill he have finished the thing this day.

## CHAP. IIII.

*1 Boaz calleth into judgement the next kinsman. 6 He refuseth the redemption according to the manner in Israel. 9 Boaz buyeth the inheritance. 10 He marrieth Ruth. 13 She beareth Obed the grandfather of David. 18 The generation of Pharez.*

THen went Boaz up to the gate, and sat him down there: and behold, the kinsman of whom Boaz spake, came by; unto whom he said, Ho, such a one, turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down.

2 And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat down.

3 And he said unto the kinsman, Naomi that is come again out of the countrey of Moab selleth a parcel of land, which *was* our brother Elimelechs.

† Heb. *I said I will reveal in thine ear.*

4 And †I thought to advertise thee, saying, Buy *it* before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem *it*, redeem *it*; but if thou wilt not redeem *it*, *then* tell me, that I may know: for *there is* none to redeem *it* besides thee, and I *am* after thee. And he said, I will redeem *it*.

5 Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy *it* also of Ruth the Moabitesse, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.

6 ¶ And the kinsman said, I cannot redeem *it* for my self, lest I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thy self, for I cannot redeem *it*.

* Deut. 25.7,9.

7 * Now this *was the manner* in former time in Israel, concerning redeeming, and concerning changing, for to confirm all things: a man plucked off his shoe, and gave *it* to his neighbour: and this *was* a testimony in Israel.

8 Therefore the kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy *it* for thee: so he drew off his shoe.

9 ¶ And Boaz said unto the elders, and unto all the people, Ye *are* witnesses this day, that I have bought all that *was* Elimelechs, and all that *was* Chilions, and Mahlons, of the hand of Naomi.

10 Moreover, Ruth the Moabitesse, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye *are* witnesses this day.

11 And all the people that *were* in the gate, and the elders said, *We are* witnesses: The LORD make the woman that is come into thine house, like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel: and ‖ do thou worthily in Ephratah, and † be famous in Beth-lehem.

‖ Or, *get thee riches*, or *power*. † Heb. *proclaim thy name*.

12 And let thy house be like the house of Pharez, (* whom Tamar bare unto Judah) of the seed which the LORD shall give thee of this young woman.

* Genes. 38.29. 1. Chron. 2.4. Mat. 1.3.

13 ¶ So Boaz took Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the LORD gave her conception, and she bare a son.

14 And the women said unto Naomi, Blessed *be* the LORD which hath not † left thee this day without a ‖ kinsman, that his name may be famous in Israel.

† Heb. *caused to cease unto thee*. ‖ Or, *redeemer*.

15 And he shall be unto thee a restorer of *thy* life, and † a nourisher of † thine old age: for thy daughter in law which loveth thee, which is better to thee then seven sons, hath born him.

† Heb. *to nourish*. † Heb. *thy gray hairs*

16 And Naomi took the childe, and laid it in her bosome, and became nurse unto it.

17 And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi, and they called his name Obed: he *is* the father of Jesse, the father of David.

18 ¶ Now these are the generations of Pharez: * Pharez begat Hezron,

* 1. Chro. 2.4. Mat. 1.3.

19 And Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab,

20 And Amminadab begat Nahshon, and Nahshon begat ‖ Salmon,

‖ Or, *Salmah*.

21 And Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed

22 And Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat David.

# THE FIRST BOOK OF *SAMUEL*,

## Otherwise called, The first book of the *KINGS*.

## CHAP. I.

*1 Elkanah a Levite having two wives worshippeth yearly at Shiloh. 4 He cherisheth Hannah, though barren, and provoked by Peninnah. 9 Hannah in grief, prayeth for a childe. 12 Eli first rebuking her, afterwards blesseth her. 19 Hannah having born Samuel, stayeth at home till he be weaned. 24 She presenteth him, according to her vow, to the LORD.*

NOW there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name *was* Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephrathite:

2 And he had two wives, the name of the one *was* Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children

* Deut. 16.16. † Heb. *from year to year*. ‖ Or, *a double portion*. † Heb. *angred her*. ‖ Or, *from the time that she, &c.* † Heb. *from her going up*.

3 And this man went up out of his city *† yearly, to worship and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts in Shiloh; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of the LORD, *were* there.

4 ¶ And when the time was that Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters portions.

5 But unto Hannah he gave ‖ a worthy portion: for he loved Hannah, but the LORD had shut up her womb;

6 And her adversarie also † provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the LORD had shut up her womb.

7 And *as* he did so year by year, ‖† when she went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat.

8 Then

8 Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? *am* not I better to thee then ten sons?

9 ¶ So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk: (now Eli the priest sat upon a seat by a post of the temple of the LORD)

10 And she *was* † in bitternesse of soul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore.

† Heb. *Bitter of soul.*

11 And she vowed a vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid † a man-childe, then I will give him unto the LORD all the dayes of his life, and * there shall no rasour come upon his head.

† Heb. *seed of men.*

* Num. 6.5. Judg.13.5.

12 And it came to passe as she † continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth.

† Heb. *multiplied to pray.*

13 Now Hannah, she spake in her heart, only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken.

14 And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.

15 And Hannah answered, and said, No, my lord, I *am* a woman † of a sorrowfull spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my soul before the LORD.

† Heb. *hard of spirit.*

16 Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my ‖ complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto.

‖ Or, *meditation.*

17 Then Eli answered, and said, Go in peace: and the God of Israel grant thee thy petition that thou hast asked of him.

18 And she said, Let thine handmaid finde grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more *sad*.

19 ¶ And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife, and the LORD remembred her.

† Heb. *revolution of dayes.*

20 Wherefore it came to passe, † when the time was come about, after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a son, and called his name ‖ Samuel, *saying*, Because I have asked him of the LORD.

‖ That is, *asked of God.*

21 And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly sacrifice, and his vow.

22 But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, *I will not go up* untill the childe be weaned, and *then* I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide for ever.

23 And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good, tarry untill thou have weaned him, only the LORD establish his word: so the woman abode, and gave her son suck untill she weaned him.

‖ Or, *returned him, whom I have obtained by petition to the LORD.*

24 ¶ And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of floure, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of the LORD in Shiloh: and the childe *was* young.

25 And they slew a bullock, and brought the childe to Eli.

26 And she said, Oh my lord, *as* thy soul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD.

‖ Or, *he whom I have obtained by petition shall be returned.*

27 For this childe I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him:

28 Therefore also I have ‖ lent him to the LORD as long as he liveth, ‖ he shall be lent to the LORD. And he worshipped the LORD there.

## CHAP. II.

*1 Hannahs song in thankfulnesse. 12 The sin of Elies sons. 18 Samuels ministerie. 20 By Elies blessing, Hannah is more fruitfull. 22 Eli reproveth his sons. 27 A prophesie against Elies house.*

AND Hannah prayed, and said, My heart rejoyceth in the LORD, mine horn is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies: because I rejoyce in thy salvation.

2 *There is* none holy as the LORD: for *there is* none beside thee: neither *is there* any rock like our God.

3 Talk no more so exceeding proudly, let *not* † arrogancie come out of your mouth: for the LORD *is* a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.

† Heb. *hard.*

4 The bows of the mightie men *are* broken, and they that stumbled, are girt with strength.

5 *They that were* full, have hired out themselves for bread, and *they that were* hungry, ceased: so that the barren hath born seven, and she that hath many children, is waxed feeble.

6 * The LORD killeth, and maketh alive, he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.

* Deut. 32.39. Wisd. 16.13.

7 The LORD maketh poore, and maketh rich: he bringeth low, and lifteth up.

8 He * raiseth up the poore out of the dust, *and* lifteth up the begger from the dunghill, to set *them* among princes, and to make them inherit the thron of glory: for the pillars of the earth *are* the LORDS, and he hath set the world upon them.

Tob.13. * Psal. 113.7.

9 He will keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darknesse; for by strength shall no man prevail.

10 The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken to pieces: * out of heaven shall he thunder upon them: the LORD shall judge the ends of the earth, and he shall give strength unto his king, and exalt the horn of his anointed.

* Chap. 7.10.

11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house, and the childe did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest.

12 ¶ Now the sons of Eli *were* sons of Belial, they knew not the LORD.

13 And the priests custome with the people *was*, *that* when any man offered sacrifice, the priests servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a flesh-hook of three teeth in his hand.

14 And he strook *it* into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the flesh-hook brought up, the priest took for himself: so they did in Shiloh, unto all the Israelites that came thither.

15 Also before they burnt the fat, the priests servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest, for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw.

16 And if any man said unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat † presently, and *then* take *as much* as thy soul desireth: then he would answer him, *Nay*, but thou shalt give it *me* now; and if not, I will take it by force.

† Heb. *on the day.*

17 Wherefore the sin of the young men was very great before the LORD: for men abhorred the offering of the LORD.

18 ¶ But Samuel ministred before the LORD, *being* a childe, * girded with a linen ephod.

* Exod. 28.4.

19 Moreover his mother made him a little coat, and brought *it* to him from year to year, when she came up with her husband, to offer the yearly sacrifice.

20 ¶ And Eli blessed Elkanah, and his wife, and said, The LORD give thee seed of this woman, for the

Or, petition which he asked, &c.

the ‖ loan which is lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home.

21 And the LORD visited Hannah, so that she conceived and bare three sons, and two daughters: and the childe Samuel grew before the LORD.

22 ¶ Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel, and how they lay with the women that † assembled at the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation.

† Heb. assembled by troops.

23 And he said unto them, Why do ye such things? for ‖ I hear of your evil dealings, by all this people.

‖ Or, I hear evil words of you.

24 Nay my sons: for it *is* no good report that I hear; ye make the LORDs people ‖ to transgresse.

‖ Or, to cry out.

25 If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man sin against the LORD, who shall intreat for him? Notwithstanding they harkened not unto the voice of their father, because the LORD would slay them.

26 (And the childe Samuel grew on, and was in favour both with the LORD, and also with men)

27 ¶ And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Did I plainly appear unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaohs house?

28 And did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel to be my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? and

* Levit. 10.14.

*did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel?

29 Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice, and at mine offering which I have commanded *in my* habitation, and honourest thy sons above me, to make your selves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people?

30 Wherefore the LORD God of Israel saith, I said indeed, *that* thy house, and the house of thy father should walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me, I will honour, and they that despise me, shall be lightly esteemed.

31 Behold, the dayes come that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy fathers house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.

‖ Or, the affliction of the tabernacle for all the wealth which God would have given Israel.

32 And thou shalt see ‖ an enemy *in my* habitation, in all the wealth which *God* shall give Israel: and there shall not be an old man in thine house for ever.

33 And the man of thine, *whom* I shall not cut off from mine altar, *shall be* to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die † in the flower of their age.

† Heb. men.

34 And this *shall be* a signe unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas: in one day they shall die both of them.

† Heb. joyn.

35 And I will raise me up a faithfull priest, *that* shall do according to *that* which *is* in mine heart, and in my minde: and I will build him a sure house, and he shall walk before mine Anointed for ever.

‖ Or, somewhat about the priestlood.

36 And it shall come to passe *that* every one that is left in thine house, shall come *and* crouch to him for a piece of silver, and a morsel of bread, and shall say, † Put me (I pray thee) into ‖ one of the priests offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

## CHAP. III.

*1 How the word of the Lord was first revealed to Samuel. 11 God telleth Samuel the destruction of Elies house. 15 Samuel, though loth, telleth Eli the vision. 19 Samuel groweth in credit.*

AND the childe Samuel ministred unto ỹ LORD before Eli: and the word of the LORD was precious in those dayes; *there was* no open vision.

2 And it came to passe at that time, when Eli *was* laid down in his place, and his eyes began to wax dim, *that* he could not see;

3 And ere the lamp of God went out in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God *was*, and Samuel was laid down *to sleep:*

4 That the LORD called Samuel, and he answered, Here *am* I.

5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down.

6 And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again.

7 ‖ Now Samuel did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him.

‖ Or, thus did Samuel before he knew the LORD, and before the word of the LORD was revealed unto him.

8 And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he arose, and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the childe.

9 Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down, and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak LORD, for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

10 And the LORD came, and stood and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak, for thy servant heareth.

11 ¶ And the LORD said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of *every one that heareth it, shall tingle.

* 2. King. 21.12.

12 In that day, I will perform against Eli, all things which I have spoken concerning his house: † when I begin, I will also make an end.

† Heb. beginning and ending.

13 ‖ *For I have told him, that I will judge his house for ever, for the iniquity which he knoweth: because his sons made themselves ‖ vile, and he † restrained them not.

‖ Or, and I will tell him, &c.

14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Elies house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever.

15 ¶ And Samuel lay untill the morning, and opened the doores of the house of the LORD: and Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision.

* Chap. 2.29, 30, 31, &c.

16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel my son. And he answered, Here *am* I.

‖ Or, accursed.

17 And he said, What *is* the thing that the LORD hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide it not from me: God do so to thee, and † more also, if thou hide *any* ‖ thing from me, of all the things that he said unto thee.

† Heb. frowned not upon them.

18 And Samuel told him † every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It *is* the LORD: let him do what seemeth him good.

† Heb. so adde.

‖ Or, word.

19 ¶ And Samuel grew, and ỹ LORD was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground.

† Heb. all the things, or words.

20 And all Israel from Dan even to Beer-sheba knew that Samuel *was* ‖ established *to be* a prophet of the LORD.

‖ Or, faithfull.

21 And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh, by the word of the LORD.

## CHAP. IIII.

*1 The Israelites are overcome by the Philistines at Eben-ezer. 3 They fetch the ark, to the terrour of the Philistines. 10 They are smitten again, the ark taken, Hophni and Phinehas are slain. 12 Eli at the news, falling backward, breaketh his neck. 19 Phinehas wife discouraged in her travel with I-chabod, dieth.*

‖ Or, came to passe.

AND the word of Samuel ‖ † came to all Israel. Now Israel went out against the Philistines

† Heb. was.

to battell, and pitched beſide Eben-ezer: and the Philiſtines pitched in Aphek.

2 And the Philiſtines put themſelves in aray againſt Iſrael: and *when* † they joyned battell, Iſrael was ſmitten before the Philiſtines: and they ſlew of † the armie in the field about foure thouſand men.

† Heb. *the battell was ſpread.*

† Heb. *the aray.*

3 ¶ And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Iſrael ſaid, Wherefore hath the LORD ſmitten us to day before the Philiſtines? Let us †fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that when *it* cometh among us, *it* may ſave us out of the hand of our enemies.

† Heb. *take unto us.*

4 So the people ſent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hoſts, which dwelleth *between* the cherubims: and the two ſons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, *were* there, with the ark of the covenant of God.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Iſrael ſhouted with a great ſhout, ſo that the earth rang again.

6 And when the Philiſtines heard the noiſe of the ſhout, they ſaid, What *meaneth* the noiſe of this great ſhout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they underſtood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp.

7 And the Philiſtines were afraid, for they ſaid, God is come into the camp. And they ſaid, Wo unto us: for there hath not been ſuch a thing † heretofore.

† Heb. *yeſterday or the third day.*

8 Wo unto us: who ſhall deliver us out of the hand of theſe mighty Gods? theſe *are* the Gods that ſmote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderneſſe.

9 Be ſtrong, and quit your ſelves like men, O ye Philiſtines, that ye be not ſervants unto the Hebrews, * as they have been to you: † quit your ſelves like men, and fight.

* Judg. 13.1.

† Heb. *be men.*

10 ¶ And the Philiſtines fought, and Iſrael was ſmitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great ſlaughter, for there fell of Iſrael thirty thouſand footmen.

11 And the ark of God was taken; and the two ſons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, † were ſlain.

† Heb. *died.*

12 ¶ And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the ſame day with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head.

13 And when he came, lo, Eli ſat upon a ſeat by the way ſide, watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city and told it, all the city cried out.

14 And when Eli heard the noiſe of the crying, he ſaid, What *meaneth* the noiſe of this tumult? And the man came in haſtily, and told Eli.

15 Now Eli *was* ninety and eight years old, and * his eyes † were dim, that he could not ſee.

* Chap. 3.2.

† Heb. *ſtood.*

16 And the man ſaid unto Eli, I *am* he that came out of the army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he ſaid, What † is there done, my ſon?

† Heb. *is the thing.*

17 And the meſſenger anſwered, and ſaid, Iſrael is fled before the Philiſtines, and there hath been alſo a great ſlaughter among the people, and thy two ſons alſo, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

18 And it came to paſſe when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the ſeat backward by the ſide of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. And he had judged Iſrael fourty years.

19 ¶ And his daughter in law Phinehas wife was with childe *near* ‖ to be delivered: and when ſhe heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law, and her husband were dead, ſhe bowed her ſelf and travelled; for her pains † came upon her.

‖ Or, *to cry out.*

† Heb. *were turned.*

20 And about the time of her death, the women that ſtood by her, ſaid unto her, Fear not, for thou haſt born a ſon. But ſhe anſwered not, † neither did ſhe regard *it.*

† Heb. *ſet not her heart.*

21 And ſhe named the childe ‖ I-chabod, ſaying, The glory is departed from Iſrael: (becauſe the ark of God was taken, and becauſe of her father in law and her husband)

‖ That is, *where is the glory?*

22 And ſhe ſaid, The glory is departed from Iſrael: for the ark of God is taken.

## CHAP. V.

*1 The Philiſtines having brought the ark into Aſhdod, ſet it in the houſe of Dagon. 3 Dagon is ſmitten down and cut in pieces, and they of Aſhdod ſmitten with emerods. 8 So God dealeth with them of Gath, when it was brought thither, 10 and ſo with them of Ekron, when it was brought thither.*

AND the Philiſtines took the ark of God, and brought it from Eben-ezer unto Aſhdod.

2 When the Philiſtines took the ark of God, they brought it into the houſe of Dagon, and ſet it by Dagon.

3 ¶ And when they of Aſhdod aroſe early on the morrow, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the earth, before the ark of the LORD: and they took Dagon, and ſet him in his place again.

4 And when they aroſe early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the ground, before the ark of the LORD: and the head of Dagon, and both the palms of his hands were cut off upon the threſhold, only ‖ *the ſtump* of Dagon was left to him.

‖ Or, *the fiſh.*

5 Therefore neither the prieſts of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagons houſe, tread on the threſhold of Dagon in Aſhdod, unto this day.

6 But the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Aſhdod, and he deſtroyed them, and ſmote them with * emerods, *even* Aſhdod and the coaſts thereof.

* Heb. *hemorrhoids.*

7 And when the men of Aſhdod ſaw that *it was* ſo, they ſaid, The ark of the God of Iſrael ſhall not abide with us: for his hand is ſore upon us, and upon Dagon our god.

8 They ſent therefore, and gathered all the lords of the Philiſtines unto them, and ſaid, What ſhall we do with the ark of the God of Iſrael? And they anſwered, Let the ark of the God of Iſrael be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Iſrael about *thither.*

9 And it was *ſo*, that after they had carried it about, the hand of the LORD was againſt the city with a very great deſtruction: and he ſmote the men of the city both ſmall and great, and they had emerods in their ſecret parts.

10 ¶ Therefore they ſent the ark of God to Ekron; and it came to paſſe as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, ſaying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Iſrael to us, to ſlay us and our people.

11 So they ſent and gathered together all the lords of the Philiſtines, and ſaid, Send away the ark of the God of Iſrael, and let it go again to his own place, that it ſlay us not, and our people: for there was a deadly deſtruction throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there.

12 And the men that died not, were ſmitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

CHAP.

## CHAP. VI.

*1 After seven moneths the Philistines take counsel how to send back the ark. 10 They bring it on a new cart with an offering unto Beth-shemesh. 19 The people are smitten for looking into the ark. 21 They send to them of Kirjath-jearim to fetch it.*

AND the ark of the LORD was in the countrey of the Philistines seven moneths.

2 And the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we do to the ark of the LORD? tell us wherewith we shall send it to his place.

3 And they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not empty; but in any wise return him a trespasse-offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you, why his hand is not removed from you.

4 Then said they, What *shall be* the trespasse-offering which we shall return to him? They answered, Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, *according to* the number of § lords of the Philistines: for one plague *was* on † you all, and on your lords.

§ Heb. *of them.*

† Heb. *them.*

5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your emerods, & images of your mice that mar the land, and ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land.

6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? when he had wrought ‖ wonderfully among them, *did they not let †the people go, and they departed?

‖ Or, *prochfully*

* Exod. 12.31.

† Heb. *them.*

7 Now therefore make a new cart, and take two milch-kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them.

8 And take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart, and put the jewels of gold which ye return him for a trespasse-offering, in a coffer by the side thereof, and send it away, that it may go.

9 And see, if it goeth up by the way of his own coast to Beth-shemesh, *then* ‖ he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that it *is* not his hand that smote us; it *was* a chance *that* happened to us.

‖ Or, *it.*

10 ¶ And the men did so: and took two milch-kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home.

11 And they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold, and the images of their emerods.

12 And the kine took the straight way to the way of Beth-shemesh, *and* went along the high-way, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after them unto the border of Beth-shemesh.

13 And they of Beth-shemesh *were* reaping their wheat-harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoyced to see *it*.

14 And the cart came into the field of Joshua a Beth-shemite, and stood there, where *there was* a great stone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

15 And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that *was* with it, wherein the jewels of gold *were*, and put them on the great stone: and the men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt-offerings, and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto the LORD.

16 And when the five lords of the Philistines had seen *it*, they returned to Ekron the same day.

17 And these *are* the golden emerods which the Philistines returned for a trespasse-offering unto the LORD; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one.

18 And the golden mice, *according to* the number of all the cities of the Philistines, *belonging* to the five lords, both of fenced cities, and of countrey villages, even unto the ‖ great *stone of* Abel, whereon they set down the ark of the LORD: *which stone remaineth* unto this day, in the field of Joshua the Beth-shemite.

‖ Or, *great stone.*

19 ¶ And he smote the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he smote of the people fifty thousand and threescore and ten men: and the people lamented, because the LORD had smitten *many* of the people with a great slaughter.

20 And the men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before this holy LORD God? and to whom shall he go up from us?

21 ¶ And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, saying, the Philistines have brought again the ark of the LORD; come ye down, *and* fetch it up to you.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 They of Kirjath-jearim bring the ark into the house of Abinadab, and sanctifie Eleazar his son to keep it. 2 After twentie years, 3 the Israelites by Samuels means, solemnly repent at Mizpeh. 9 While Samuel prayeth and sacrificeth, the Lord discomfiteth the Philistines by thunder, at Eben-ezer. 13 The Philistines are subaued. 15 Samuel peaceably and religiously judgeth Israel.*

AND the men of Kirjath-jearim came, & fetcht up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the house of Abinadab in the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son, to keep the ark of the LORD.

2 And it came to passe while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long: for it was twenty years: and all the house of Israel lamented after the LORD.

3 ¶ And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return unto the LORD with all your hearts, *then* * put away the strange gods, and * Ashtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and * serve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.

* Josh. 24.14,23
* Judges 2.13.
* Deut. 6.13. Mat. 4.10 Luk. 4.8.

4 Then the children of Israel did put away *Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and served the LORD only.

* Judg. 2.11.

5 And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the LORD.

6 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, and drew water, and poured *it* out before the LORD, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against the LORD. And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpeh.

7 And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel: and when the children of Israel heard *it*, they were afraid of the Philistines.

8 And the children of Israel said to Samuel, †Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.

† Heb. *be not silent from us from crying.*

9 ¶ And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered it for a burnt-offering wholly unto the LORD; and Samuel cried unto the LORD for Israel, and the LORD ‖ heard him.

‖ Or, *answered.*

10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt-offering, the Philistines drew near to battell against Israel: but the LORD thundred with a great thun-

der

der on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them, and they were smitten before Israel.

11 And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, untill *they came* under Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel took a stone, and set *it* between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it ‖ Ebenezer, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.

‖ That is, *the stone of help.*

13 ¶ So the Philistines were subdued, and they came no more into the coast of Israel: and the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines, all the dayes of Samuel.

14 And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath, and the coasts thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines: and there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

15 And Samuel judged Israel all the dayes of his life.

16 And he went from year to year † in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places.

† Heb. *and he circuited.*

17 And his return *was* to Ramah; for there *was* his house: and there he judged Israel, and there he built an altar unto the LORD.

## CHAP. VIII.

*1 By occasion of the ill government of Samuels sons, the Israelites ask a king. 6 Samuel praying in grief, is comforted by God. 10 He telleth the manner of a king. 19 God willeth Samuel to yeeld unto the importunity of the people.*

AND it came to passe when Samuel was old, that he made his sons judges over Israel.

2 Now the name of his first-born was Joel, and the name of his second, Abiah: *they were* judges in Beer-sheba.

3 And his sons walked not in his wayes, but turned aside after lucre, and * took bribes, and perverted judgement.

* Deut. 16.19.

4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah.

5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy wayes: now * make us a king to judge us like all the nations.

* Hosea 13.10. Acts 13. 21.

6 ¶ But the thing † displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us: and Samuel prayed unto the LORD.

† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of Samuel.*

7 And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reigne over them.

8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods: so do they also unto thee.

‖ Or, *obey.* ‖ Or, *notwithstanding when thou hast solemnly protested against them then thou shalt shew, &c.*

9 Now therefore ‖ hearken unto their voice: ‖ howbeit, yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the manner of the king that shall reigne over them.

10 ¶ And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people, that asked of him a king.

11 And he said, This will be the manner of the king that shall reigne over you: He will take your sons, and appoint *them* for himself, for his chariots, and to be his horsemen, and *some* shall run before his chariots.

12 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties, and *will set them* to eare his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.

13 And he will take your daughters to be confectionaries, and to be cooks, and to be bakers.

14 And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your olive-yards, *even* the best *of them*, and give *them* to his servants.

15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his † officers, and to his servants.

† Heb. *eunuchs.*

16 And he will take your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put them to his work.

17 He will take the tenth of your sheep, and ye shall be his servants.

18 And ye shall cry out in that day, because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD will not hear you in that day.

19 ¶ Nevertheless, the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay, but we will have a king over us:

20 That we also may be like all the nations, and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battels.

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD.

22 And the LORD said to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

## CHAP. IX.

*1 Saul despairing to finde his fathers asses, 6 by the counsel of his servant, 11 and direction of young maidens, 15 according to Gods revelation, 18 cometh to Samuel. 19 Samuel entertaineth Saul at the feast. 25 Samuel after secret communication, bringeth Saul on his way.*

NOW there was a man of Benjamin, whose name *was* * Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, a ‖ Benjamite, a mighty man of ‖ power.

* Chap. 14.51. 1. Chron. 8.33.
‖ Or, *son of Jemini.*
‖ Or, *strength.*

2 And he had a son, whose name *was* Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly: and *there was* not among the children of Israel a goodlier person then he: from his shoulders and upward, *he was* higher then any of the people.

3 And the asses of Kish, Sauls father, were lost; and Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses.

4 And he passed through mount Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalisha, but they found *them* not: then they passed through the land of Shalim, and *there they were* not: and he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found *them* not.

5 *And* when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant that *was* with him, Come, and let us return; lest my father leave *caring* for the asses, and take thought for us.

6 And he said unto him, Behold now, *there is* in this city a man of God, and he *is* an honourable man; all that he saith, cometh surely to passe: now let us go thither; peradventure he can shew us our way that we should go.

7 Then said Saul to his servant, But behold, *if* we go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread † is spent in our vessels, and *there is* not a present to bring to the man of God: what † have we?

† Heb. *gone is of, &c.*
† Heb. *with us.*

8 And the servant answered Saul again, and said, Behold, † I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver: *that* will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.

† Heb. *there is found in my hand.*

9 (Beforetime in Israel, when a man went to enquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go

to

to the seer: for he that is now *called* a prophet, was beforetime called a seer.)

10 Then said Saul to his servant, † Well said, come, let us go: so they went unto the city where the man of God *was*.

11 ¶ *And* as they went up † the hill to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the seer here?

12 And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, *he is* before you: make haste now, for he came to day to the city; for *there is* ‖ a sacrifice of the people to day in the high place.

13 Assoon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway finde him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat untill he come, because he doth blesse the sacrifice, *and* afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up, for about † this time ye shall finde him.

14 And they went up into the city: *and* when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to go up to the high place.

15 ¶ * Now the LORD had † told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came, saying,

16 To morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him to be captain over my people Israel, that he may save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me.

17 And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said unto him, Behold the man whom I spake to thee of: this same shall † reigne over my people.

18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seers house *is*.

19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I *am* the seer: go up before me unto the high place, for ye shall eat with me to day; and to morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that *is* in thine heart.

20 And as for thine asses that were lost † three dayes ago, set not thy minde on them, for they are found: and on whom *is* all the desire of Israel? *is* it not on thee, and on all thy fathers house?

21 And Saul answered, and said, *Am* not I a Benjamite of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest thou † so to me?

22 And Samuel took Saul, and his servant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which *were* about thirty persons.

23 And Samuel said unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee.

24 And the cook took up the shoulder, and that which was upon it, and set *it* before Saul: and *Samuel* said, Behold, that which is ‖ left, set *it* before thee, *and* eat; for unto this time *hath it* been kept for thee, *since* I said, I have invited the people: so Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

25 ¶ And when they were come down from the high place into the city, *Samuel* communed with Saul upon the top of the house.

26 And they arose early: and it came to passe about the spring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying, Up, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad.

27 *And* as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant passe on before us, (and he passed on) but stand thou still † a while, that I may shew thee the word of God.

† Heb. *thy word is to thee.*

† Heb. *in the midst of the city*

‖ Or, *feast.*

† Heb. *to day.*

Chap. 15. 1.

Acts 13. 21.

† Heb. *revealed the ear of Samuel.*

† Heb. *restrain in.*

† Heb. *to day three dayes.*

† Heb. *according to this word*

‖ Or, *reserved.*

† Heb. *to day.*

## CHAP. X.

1 *Samuel anointeth Saul.* 2 *He confirmeth him by prediction of three signes.* 9 *Sauls heart is changed, and he prophesieth.* 14 *He concealeth the matter of the kingdome from his uncle.* 17 *Saul is chosen at Mizpeh by lot.* 26 *The different affections of his subjects.*

THen Samuel took a viall of oyl, and poured *it* upon his head, and kissed him, and said, *Is it* not because the LORD hath anointed thee *to be* captain over his inheritance?

2 When thou art departed from me to day, then thou shalt finde two men by * Rachels sepulchre in the border of Benjamin, at Zelzah: and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and lo, thy father hath left † the care of the asses, and sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I do for my son?

3 Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine.

4 And they will † salute thee, and give thee two *loaves* of bread, which thou shalt receive of their hands.

5 After that, thou shalt come to the hill of God, where *is* the garison of the Philistines: and it shall come to passe when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place, with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp before them, and they shall prophesie.

6 And the spirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and thou shalt prophesie with them, and shalt be turned into another man.

7 And † let it be when these signes are come unto thee, † *that* thou do as occasion shall serve thee, for God *is* with thee.

8 And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal, and behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt-offerings, *and* to sacrifice sacrifices of peace-offerings: * seven dayes shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do.

9 ¶ And it was so, that when he had turned his † back to go from Samuel, God † gave him another heart: and all those signes came to passe that day.

10 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him, and the spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them.

11 And it came to passe when all that knew him before time, saw, that behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said † one to another, What *is* this *that* is come unto the son of Kish? * *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

12 And one † of the same place answered and said, But who *is* their father? therefore it became a proverb, *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 ¶ And Sauls uncle said unto him, and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses: and when we saw that *they were* no where, we came to Samuel.

15 And Sauls uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you.

16 And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdome, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

17 ¶ And

† Heb. *ask thee of peace.*

† Heb. *and it shall come to passe when these signes, † *as thy hand shall finde.*

* Chap. 13. 8.

† Heb. *shoulder.*

† Heb. *turned.*

† Heb. *a man to his neighbour*

* Chap. 19. 24.

† Heb. *from thence.*

17 ¶ And Samuel called the people together unto the LORD to Mizpeh;

18 And said unto the children of Israel, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdomes, *and* of them that oppressed you.

19 And ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations: and ye have said unto him, *Nay*, but set a king over us. Now therefore present yourselves before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thousands.

20 And when Samuel had caused all the tribes of Israel to come near, the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

21 When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the son of Kish was taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they enquired of the LORD further, if the man should yet come thither: and the LORD answered, Behold, he hath hid himself among the stuffe.

23 And they ran and fetched him thence: and when he stood among the people, he was higher then any of the people, from the shoulders and upward.

24 And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whom the LORD hath chosen, that *there is* none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, † God save the king.

† Heb. *let the king live.*

25 Then Samuel told the people the manner of the kingdome, and wrote *it* in a book, and laid *it* up before the LORD: and Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house.

26 ¶ And Saul also went home to Gibeah, and there went with him a band of men, whose hearts God had touched.

‖ Or, *he was as though he had been deaf.*

27 But the children of Belial said, How shall this man save us? and they despised him, and brought him no presents: but ‖ he held his peace.

## CHAP. XI.

*1 Nahash offereth them of Jabesh-gilead a reprochfull condition. 4 They send messengers, and are delivered by Saul. 12 Saul thereby is confirmed, and his kingdome renewed.*

THen Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against Jabesh-gilead: and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash, Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee.

2 And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, On this *condition* will I make *a covenant* with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it for a reproch upon all Israel.

† Heb. *forbear us.*

3 And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, † Give us seven dayes respit, that we may send messengers unto all the coasts of Israel: and then if *there be* no man to save us, we will come out to thee.

4 ¶ Then came the messengers to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and all the people lift up their voices, and wept.

5 And behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field, and Saul said, What *aileth* the people that they weep? and they told him the tidings of the men of Jabesh.

6 And the spirit of God came upon Saul, when he heard those tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly.

7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and hewed them in pieces, and sent *them* throughout all the coasts of Israel by the hands of messengers, saying, Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen: and the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out † with one consent.

† Heb. *one man.*

8 And when he numbred them in Bezek, the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.

9 And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, To morrow by *that time* the sun be hot, ye shall have ‖ help. And the messengers came and shewed *it* to the men of Jabesh, and they were glad.

‖ Or, *deliverance.*

10 Therefore the men of Jabesh said, To morrow we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you.

11 And it was *so* on the morrow that Saul put the people in three companies, and they came into the midst of the host in the morning watch, and slew the Ammonites, untill the heat of the day: and it came to passe, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.

12 ¶ And the people said unto Samuel, Who *is* he that said, Shall Saul reigne over us? bring the men, that we may put them to death.

13 And Saul said, There shall not a man be put to death this day: for to day the LORD hath wrought salvation in Israel.

14 Then said Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdome there.

15 And all the people went to Gilgal, and there they made Saul king before the LORD in Gilgal: and there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace-offerings before the LORD: and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoyced greatly.

## CHAP. XII.

*1 Samuel testifieth his integrity. 6 He reproveth the people of ingratitude. 16 He terrifieth them with thunder in harvest time. 20 He comforteth them in Gods mercie.*

ANd Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I have hearkened unto your voice in all that ye said unto me, and have made a king over you.

2 And now behold, the king walketh before you: and I am old, and gray headed, and behold, my sons *are* with you: and I have walked before you from my childehood unto this day.

3 Behold, * here I *am*, witnesse against me before the LORD, and before his anointed: whose ox have I taken? or whose asse have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received *any* † bribe ‖ to blinde mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you.

* Exod. 46.19.

† Heb. *ransome.*

‖ Or, *that I should hide mine eyes at him.*

4 And they said, Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken ought of any mans hand.

5 And he said unto them, the LORD *is* witnesse against you, and his anointed *is* witnesse this day, that ye have not found ought in my hand. And they answered, *He is* witnesse.

6 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, *It is* the LORD that ‖ advanced Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.

‖ Or, *made.*

7 Now therefore stand still, that I may reason with you before the LORD, of all the † righteous acts of the LORD, which he did † to you and to your fathers.

† Heb. *righteousnesse: or benefits.*

† Heb. *with.*

8 * When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers cried unto the LORD, then the LORD *sent Moses and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

* Gen. 5,6. * Exod. 4.16. * Judg. 4.2.

9 And when they forgat the LORD their God, * he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the

the hoſt of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philiſtines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought againſt them.

10 And they cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, We have ſinned, becauſe we have forſaken the LORD, and have ſerved Baalim and Aſhtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will ſerve thee.

11 And the LORD ſent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and * Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every ſide, and ye dwelled ſafe.

* Judg. 11.1.

12 And when ye ſaw that Nahaſh the king of the children of Ammon came againſt you, ye ſaid unto me, Nay, but a king ſhall reigne over us; when the LORD your God *was* your king.

13 Now therefore, behold the king whom ye have choſen, *and* whom ye have deſired: and behold, the LORD hath ſet a king over you.

14 If ye will fear the LORD, and ſerve him, and obey his voice, and not rebell againſt the † commandment of the LORD, then ſhall both ye, and alſo the king that reigneth over you, † continue following the LORD your God.

† Heb. *mouth.*

† Heb. *be after.*

15 But if ye will not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebell againſt the commandment of the LORD, then ſhall the hand of the LORD be againſt you, as *it was* againſt your fathers.

16 ¶ Now therefore ſtand and ſee this great thing which the LORD will do before your eyes.

17 *Is it* not wheat-harveſt to day? I will call unto the LORD, and he ſhall ſend thunder and rain: that ye may perceive and ſee that your wickedneſſe *is* great, which ye have done in the ſight of the LORD, in aſking you a king.

18 So Samuel called unto the LORD, and the LORD ſent thunder and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel.

19 And all the people ſaid unto Samuel, Pray for thy ſervants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our ſins, *this* evil, to aſk us a king.

20 ¶ And Samuel ſaid unto the people, Fear not: (ye have done all this wickedneſſe, yet turn not aſide from following the LORD, but ſerve the LORD with all your heart:

21 And turn ye not aſide, for then *ſhould ye* go after vain things, which cannot profit nor deliver, for they *are* vain)

22 For the LORD will not forſake his people, for his great names ſake: becauſe it hath pleaſed the LORD to make you his people.

23 Moreover, as for me, God forbid that I ſhould ſin againſt the LORD, † in ceaſing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way.

† Heb. *from ceaſing.*

24 Only fear the LORD, and ſerve him in truth with all your heart: for conſider ‖ how great things he hath done for you.

‖ Or, *what a great thing, &c*

25 But if ye ſhall ſtill do wickedly, ye ſhall be conſumed, both ye and your king.

## CHAP. XIII.

*1 Sauls ſelected band. 3 He calleth the Hebrews to Gilgal againſt the Philiſtines, whoſe gariſon Jonathan had ſmitten. 5 The Philiſtines great hoſt. 6 The diſtreſſe of the Iſraelites. 8 Saul weary of ſtaying for Samuel, ſacrificeth. 11 Samuel reproveth him. 17 The three ſpoiling bands of the Philiſtines. 19 The policy of the Philiſtines, to ſuffer no ſmith in Iſrael.*

† Heb. *the ſon of one year in his reigning.*

SAul † reigned one year, and when he had reigned two years over Iſrael,

2 Saul choſe him three thouſand men of Iſrael, *whereof* two thouſand were with Saul in Michmaſh and in mount Beth-el, and a thouſand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the reſt of the people he ſent every man to his tent.

3 And Jonathan ſmote the gariſon of the Philiſtines that *was* in ‖ Geba, and the Philiſtines heard *of it:* and Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, ſaying, Let the Hebrews hear.

‖ Or, *the hill.*

4 And all Iſrael heard ſay, that Saul had ſmitten a gariſon of the Philiſtines, and that Iſrael alſo † was had in abomination with the Philiſtines: and the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

† Heb. *did ſtink.*

5 And the Philiſtines gathered themſelves together, to fight with Iſrael, thirty thouſand chariots, and ſix thouſand horſmen, and people as the ſand which *is* on the ſea-ſhore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmaſh, eaſtward from Beth-aven.

6 When the men of Iſrael ſaw that they were in a ſtrait, (for the people were diſtreſſed) then the people did hide themſelves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, & in pits.

7 And *ſome of* the Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead: as for Saul, he *was* yet in Gilgal, and all the people † followed him trembling.

† Heb. *trembled after him.*

8 ¶ * And he tarried ſeven dayes, according to the ſet time that Samuel *had appointed:* but Samuel came not to Gilgal, and the people were ſcattered from him.

* Chap. 10.8.

9 And Saul ſaid, Bring hither a burnt-offering to me, and peace-offerings. And he offered the burnt-offering.

10 And it came to paſſe, that as ſoon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, behold, Samuel came, and Saul went out to meet him, that he might † ſalute him.

† Heb. *bleſſe him.*

11 ¶ And Samuel ſaid, What haſt thou done? And Saul ſaid, Becauſe I ſaw that the people were ſcattered from me, and that thou cameſt not within the dayes appointed, and that the Philiſtines gathered themſelves together to Michmaſh:

12 Therefore ſaid I, The Philiſtines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not † made ſupplication unto the LORD: I forced my ſelf therefore, and offered a burnt-offering.

† Heb. *intreated the face.*

13 And Samuel ſaid to Saul, Thou haſt done fooliſhly: thou haſt not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have eſtabliſhed thy kingdome upon Iſrael for ever.

14 But now thy kingdome ſhall not continue: the LORD hath ſought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him *to be* captain over his people, becauſe thou haſt not kept *that* which the LORD commanded thee.

15 And Samuel aroſe, and gat him up from Gilgal, unto Gibeah of Benjamin: and Saul numbred the people that were † preſent with him, about ſix hundred men.

† Heb. *found.*

16 And Saul and Jonathan his ſon, and the people that were preſent with them, abode in Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philiſtines encamped in Michmaſh.

17 ¶ And the ſpoilers came out of the camp of the Philiſtines, in three companies: one company turned unto the way that leadeth to Ophrah, unto the land of Shual.

18 And another company turned the way to Beth-horon: and another company turned to the way of the border, that looketh to the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderneſſe.

19 ¶ Now there was no ſmith found throughout all the land of Iſrael: (for the Philiſtines ſaid, Leſt the Hebrews make them ſwords or ſpears)
20 But all the Iſraelites went down to the Philiſtines, to ſharpen every man his ſhare and his coulter, and his ax, and his mattock.
† Heb. *a file with mouthes.* 21 Yet they had † a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and † to ſharpen the goads.
‡ Heb. *to ſet.* 22 So it came to paſſe in the day of battell, that there was neither ſword nor ſpear found in the hand of any of the people that were with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his ſon was there found.
‖ Or, *ſtanding camp* 23 And the ‖ gariſon of the Philiſtines went out to the paſſage of Michmaſh.

## CHAP. XIIII.

*1 Jonathan, unwitting to his father, the prieſt, or the people, goeth and miraculouſly ſmiteth the Philiſtines gariſon. 15 A divine terrour maketh them beat themſelves. 17 Saul not ſtaying the prieſts anſwer, ſetteth on them. 21 The captivated Hebrews, & the hidden Iſraelites, joyn againſt them. 24 Sauls unadviſed adjuration, hindereth the victory. 32 He reſtraineth the people from eating bloud. 35 He buildeth an altar. 36 Jonathan taken by lot, is ſaved by the people. 47 Sauls ſtrength and family.*

‖ Or, *there was a day* NOw ‖ it came to paſſe upon a day, that Jonathan the ſon of Saul ſaid unto the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the Philiſtines gariſon, that *is* on the other ſide: but he told not his father.
2 And Saul tarried in the uttermoſt part of Gibeah, under a pomegranate-tree, which *is* in Migron: and the people that *were* with him, *were* about ſix hundred men;
* Chap. 9.21. 3 And Ahiah the ſon of Ahitub, * I-chabods brother, the ſon of Phinehas, the ſon of Eli, the LORDs prieſt in Shiloh, wearing an ephod: and the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.
4 ¶ And between the paſſages, by which Jonathan ſought to go over unto the Philiſtines gariſon, *there was* a ſharp rock on the one ſide, and a ſharp rock on the other ſide: and the name of the one *was* Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.
† Heb. *tooth.* 5 The † forefront of the one *was* ſituate northward over againſt Michmaſh, and the other ſouthward over againſt Gibeah.
6 And Jonathan ſaid to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the gariſon of theſe uncircumciſed; it may be that the LORD will work for us: for *there is* no reſtraint to the LORD, * to ſave by many or by few.
* 2 Chro. 14.11. 7 And his armour-bearer ſaid unto him, Do all that *is* in thine heart: turn thee, behold, I *am* with thee according to thy heart.
8 Then ſaid Jonathan, Behold, we will paſſe over unto *theſe* men, and we will diſcover our ſelves unto them.
† Heb. *be ſtill.* 9 If they ſay thus unto us, † Tarry untill we come to you; then we will ſtand ſtill in our place, and will not go up unto them.
* 1 Mac. 4.30. 10 But if they ſay thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for * the LORD hath delivered them into our hand; and this *ſhall be* a ſigne unto us.
11 And both of them diſcovered themſelves unto the gariſon of the Philiſtines: and the Philiſtines ſaid, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes, where they had hid themſelves.
12 And the men of the gariſon anſwered Jonathan and his armour-bearer, and ſaid, Come up to us, and we will ſhew you a thing. And Jonathan ſaid unto his armour-bearer, Come up after me; for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Iſrael.
13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands, and upon his feet, and his armour-bearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armour-bearer ſlew after him.
14 And that firſt ſlaughter which Jonathan and his armour-bearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were ‖ an half-acre of land, *which* a yoke *of oxen might plow.* ‖ Or, *a furrow of an acre of land.*
15 And there was trembling in the hoſt, in the field, and among all the people: the gariſon, and the ſpoilers, they alſo trembled, and the earth quaked: ſo it was † a very great trembling. † Heb. *trembling of God.*
16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down *one another.*
17 Then ſaid Saul unto the people that *were* with him, Number now, and ſee who is gone from us. And when they had numbred, behold, Jonathan and his armour-bearer *were* not *there.*
18 And Saul ſaid unto Ahiah, Bring hither the ark of God: (for the ark of God was at that time with the children of Iſrael)
19 ¶ And it came to paſſe while Saul talked unto the prieſt, that the ‖ noiſe that *was* in the hoſt of the Philiſtines went on, and increaſed: and Saul ſaid unto the prieſt, Withdraw thine hand. ‖ Or, *multiplied.*
20 And Saul and all the people that *were* with him, † aſſembled themſelves, and they came to the battell: and behold, * every mans ſword was againſt his fellow, *and there was* a very great diſcomfiture. † Heb. *were called together.*
21 Moreover, the Hebrews *that* were with the Philiſtines before that time, which went up with them into the camp *from the countrey* round about, even they alſo *turned* to be with the Iſraelites, that *were* with Saul and Jonathan. * Jud. 7.22. 2 Chron. 20.23.
22 Likewiſe all the men of Iſrael which had hid themſelves in mount Ephraim, *when* they heard that the Philiſtines fled, even they alſo followed hard after them in the battell.
23 So the LORD ſaved Iſrael that day: and the battell paſſed over unto Beth-aven.
24 ¶ And the men of Iſrael were diſtreſſed that day: for Saul had adjured the people, ſaying, Curſed *be* the man that eateth *any* food untill evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies: ſo none of the people taſted any food.
25 And all *they of* the land came to a wood, and there was hony upon the ground.
26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the hony dropped, but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.
27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that *was* in his hand, and dipt it in an hony-comb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightned.
28 Then anſwered one of the people, and ſaid, Thy father ſtraitly charged the people with an oath, ſaying, Curſed *be* the man that eateth *any* food this day. And the people were ‖ faint. ‖ Or, *weary.*
29 Then ſaid Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: ſee, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightned, becauſe I taſted a little of this hony:
30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the ſpoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater ſlaughter among the Philiſtines?
31 And they ſmote the Philiſtines that day from Mich-

Michmash to Ajjalon: and the people were very faint.

32 And the people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew *them* on the ground: and the people did eat *them** with the bloud.

* Levit. 7.26. and 19.26 Deut. 12.16.

33 ¶ Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin against the LORD, in that they eat with the bloud. And he said, Ye have ‖ transgressed: roll a great stone unto me this day.

‖ Or, *dealt treacherously.*

34 And Saul said, Disperse your selves among the people, and say unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay *them* here, and eat; and sin not against the LORD in eating with the bloud. And all the people brought every man his ox † with him that night, and slew *them* there.

† Heb. *in his hand.*

35 And Saul built an altar unto the LORD: † the same was the first altar that he built unto the LORD.

† Heb. *that altar he began to build unto the LORD.*

36 ¶ And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil them untill the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then said the priest, Let us draw near hither unto God.

37 And Saul asked counsel of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel? But he answered him not that day.

38 And Saul said, Draw ye near hither all the * † chief of the people: and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day.

* Judg. 20.2.

† Heb. *corners.*

39 For *as* the LORD liveth, which saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But *there was* not a man among all the people that answered him.

40 Then said he unto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people said unto Saul, Do what seemeth good unto thee.

41 Therefore Saul said unto the LORD God of Israel, ‖ Give a perfect *lot*. And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people † escaped.

‖ Or, *shew the innocent.*

† Heb. *went forth.*

42 And Saul said, Cast *lots* between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him, and said, I did but taste a little hony with the end of the rod that *was* in mine hand, *and* lo, I must die.

44 And Saul answered, God do so, and more also: for thou shalt surely die, Jonathan.

45 And the people said unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid: *as* the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people rescued Jonathan, that he died not.

46 Then Saul went up from following the Philistines: & the Philistines went to their own place.

47 ¶ So Saul took the kingdome over Israel, and fought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he turned himself, he vexed *them*.

‖ Or, *wrought valiantly.*

48 And he ‖ gathered an host, and smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of them that spoiled them.

49 Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Ishui, and Melchi-shua: and the names of his two daughters *were these*; the name of the first-born Merab, and the name of the younger Michal:

50 And the name of Sauls wife *was* Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz, and the name of the captain of his host *was* Abner the son of Ner, Sauls uncle.

51 And Kish *was* the father of Saul, and Ner the father of Abner *was* the son of Abiel.

52 And there was sore war against the Philistines all the dayes of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, he took him unto him.

## CHAP. XV.

*1 Samuel sendeth Saul to destroy Amalek. 6 Saul favoureth the Kenites. 8 He spareth Agag and the best of the spoil. 10 Samuel denounceth unto Saul, commending and excusing himself, Gods rejection of him for his disobedience. 24 Sauls humiliation. 32 Samuel killeth Agag. 34 Samuel and Saul part.*

SAmuel also said unto Saul, * The LORD sent me to anoint thee to be king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD.

* Chap. 9.16.

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I remember *that* which Amalek did to Israel, * how he laid *wait* for him in the way when he came up from Egypt.

* Exod. 17.8. Num. 24.20.

3 Now go, and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and asse.

4 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbred them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah.

5 And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and ‖ laid wait in the valley.

‖ Or, *fought.*

6 ¶ And Saul said unto the Kenites, Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for ye shewed kindnesse to all the children of Israel when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

7 And Saul smote the Amalekites from Havilah, *untill* thou comest to Shur, that *is* over against Egypt.

8 And he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

9 But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and ‖ of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all that was good, and would not utterly destroy them: but every thing that was vile & refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

‖ Or, *of the second sort.*

10 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, saying,

11 It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to be king: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Samuel; and he cried unto the LORD all night.

12 And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

13 And Samuel came to Saul, and Saul said unto him, Blessed *be* thou of the LORD: I have performed the commandment of the LORD.

14 And Samuel said, What *meaneth* then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

15 And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God, and the rest we have utterly destroyed.



‖ Or, *hid*

16 Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on.

17 And Samuel said, When thou *wast* little in thine own sight, *wast* thou not *made* the head of the tribes of Israel, and the LORD anointed thee king over Israel?

18 And the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Go, and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them untill † they be consumed.

† Heb. *they consume them.*

19 Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst flie upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of the LORD?

20 And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites.

21 But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

22 And Samuel said, hath the LORD *as great* delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, * to obey *is* better then sacrifice: *and* to hearken, then the fat of rams.

* Eccles 5.1. Hos. 6.6. Matth. 9.13. and 12.7.

23 For rebellion *is as* the sin of † witch-craft, and stubbornesse *is as* iniquity and idolatry: because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, he hath also rejected thee from *being* king.

† Heb. *divination.*

24 ¶ And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD.

26 And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Israel.

27 And as Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent.

28 And Samuel said unto him, The LORD hath rent the kingdome of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, *that is* better then thou.

‖ Or, *eternity*, or, *victory.*

29 And also the ‖ strength of Israel will not lie, nor repent: for he *is* not a man that he should repent.

30 Then he said, I have sinned; *yet* honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God.

31 So Samuel turned again after Saul, and Saul worshipped the LORD.

32 ¶ Then said Samuel, Bring you hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites: and Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag said, Surely the bitternesse of death is past.

* Exod. 17.11. Num. 14.45.

33 And Samuel said, * As thy sword hath made women childlesse, so shall thy mother be childlesse among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

34 ¶ Then Samuel went to Ramah, and Saul went up to his house to Gibeah of Saul.

35 And Samuel came no more to see Saul untill the day of his death: nevertheless, Samuel mourned for Saul: and the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

## CHAP. XVI.

*1 Samuel sent by God under pretence of a sacrifice, cometh to Beth-lehem. 6 His humane judgement is reproved. 11 He anointeth David. 19 Saul sendeth for David to quiet his evil spirit.*

AND the LORD said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? fill thine horn with oyl, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite: for I have provided me a king among his sons.

2 And Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear *it*, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take an heifer † with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to the LORD.

† Heb. *in thine hand.*

3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name unto thee.

4 And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to Beth-lehem: and the elders of the town trembled at his † coming, and said, Comest thou peaceably?

† Heb. *meeting.*

5 And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD: sanctifie your selves, and come with me to the sacrifice: and he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

6 ¶ And it came to passe when they were come, that he looked on Eliab, and said, Surely the LORDs anointed *is* before him.

7 But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature, because I have refused him: for *the LORD seeth* not as man seeth; for man looketh on the † outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the * heart.

† Heb. *eyes.* * 1 Chr. 28.9. Psal. 7.9. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. and 20. 12.

8 Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him passe before Samuel: and he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

9 Then Jesse made Shammah to passe by: and he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

10 Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to passe before Samuel: and Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these.

11 And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all *thy* children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, * Send and fetch him: for we will not sit † down till he come hither.

* 2 Sam. 7.8. Psal. 78. 70.

12 And he sent, and brought him in: now he *was* ruddy, *and* withall † of a beautifull countenance, and goodly to look to: And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this *is* he.

† Heb. *round.*

13 Then Samuel took the horn of oyl, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the spirit of the LORD came upon David, from that day forward: so Samuel rose up and went to Ramah.

† Heb. *fair of eyes.*

14 ¶ But the spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the LORD ‖ troubled him.

‖ Or, *terrified.*

15 And Sauls servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee.

16 Let our lord now command thy servāts *which are* before thee, to seek out a man *who is* a cunning player on an harp: and it shall come to passe when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well.

17 And Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can play wel, and bring *him* to me.

18 Then answered one of the servants, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite, *that is* cunning in playing, & a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in ‖ matters, and a comely person, and the LORD *is* with him.

‖ Or, *speech.*

19 ¶ Where-

19 ¶ Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy son, which *is* with the sheep.

20 And Jesse took an asse *laden* with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent *them* by David his son unto Saul.

21 And David came to Saul, and stood before him; and he loved him greatly, and he became his armour-bearer.

22 And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me: for he hath found favour in my sight.

23 And it came to passe, when the *evil* spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

## CHAP. XVII.

*1 The armies of the Israelites and Philistines being ready to battell, 4 Goliath cometh proudly forth to challenge a combat. 12 David sent by his father to visit his brethren, taketh the challenge. 28 Eliab chideth him. 30 He is brought to Saul. 32 He sheweth the reason of his confidence. 38 Without armour, armed by faith, he slayeth the giant. 55 Saul taketh notice of David.*

NOw the Philistines gathered together their armies to battell, and were gathered together at Shochoh, which *belongeth* to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in ‖ Ephes-dammim.

‖ Or, *the coast of Dammim.*

2 And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and † set the battell in aray against the Philistines.

† Heb. *ranged the battell.*

3 And the Philistines stood on a mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side: and *there was* a valley between them.

4 ¶ And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath, whose hight *was* six cubits and a span.

5 And *he had* an helmet of brasse upon his head, and he *was* † armed with a coat of mail: and the weight of the coat *was* five thousand shekels of brasse.

† Heb. *clothed.*

6 And *he had* greaves of brasse upon his legs, and a ‖ target of brasse between his shoulders.

‖ Or, *target.*

7 And the staffe of his spear *was* like a weavers beam, and his spears head *weighed* six hundred shekels of iron: and one bearing a shield, went before him.

8 And he stood and cryed unto the armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set *your* battell in aray? *am* not I a Philistine, and you servants to Saul? choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us.

10 And the Philistine said, I defie the armies of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may fight together.

11 When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismaied, and greatly afraid.

12 ¶ Now David *was* * the son of that Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whose name *was* Jesse, and he had eight sons: and the man went among men for an old man in the dayes of Saul.

* Chap. 16. 1.

13 And the three eldest sons of Jesse went, *and* followed Saul to the battell: and the names of his three sons that went to the battell, *were* Eliab the first-born, and next unto him, Abinadab, and the third, Shammah.

14 And David was the youngest: and the three eldest followed Saul.

15 But David went, and returned from Saul, to feed his fathers sheep at Beth-lehem.

16 And the Philistine drew near, morning and evening, and presented himself fourty dayes.

17 And Jesse said unto David his son, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched *corn*, and these ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren.

18 And carry these ten † cheeses unto the † captain of *their* thousand, and look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.

† Heb. *cheeses of milk.*

† Heb. *captain of a thousand.*

19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel *were* in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.

20 ¶ And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the ‖ trench, as the host was going forth to the ‖ fight, and shouted for the battell.

‖ Or, *place of the carriage.*

21 For Israel and the Philistines had put the battell in aray, army against army.

22 And David left † his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and † saluted his brethren.

‖ Or, *battel-ray*, or *place of fight.*

† Heb. *the vessels from upon him.*

23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion (the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name) out of the armies of the Philistines, and spake according to the same words: and David heard *them.*

24 And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled † from him, and were sore afraid.

† Heb. *asked his brethren of peace.*

25 And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to defie Israel is he come up: and it shall be that the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and * will give him his daughter, and make his fathers house free in Israel.

† Heb. *from his face.*

26 And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproch from Israel? for who *is* this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defie the armies of the living God?

* Josh. 15. 16.

27 And the people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that killeth him.

28 ¶ And Eliab his elder brother heard when he spake unto the men, and Eliabs anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why camest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the naughtinesse of thine heart; for thou art come down, that thou mightest see the battell.

29 And David said, What have I now done? *Is there* not a cause?

30 ¶ And he turned from him towards another, and spake after the same † manner: and the people answered him again after the former manner.

† Heb. *word.*

31 And when the words were heard which David spake, they rehearsed *them* before Saul: and he † sent for him.

† Heb. *took him.*

32 ¶ And David said to Saul, Let no mans heart fail because of him; thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine.

33 And Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine, to fight with him: for thou *art but* a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.

34 And David said unto Saul, Thy servant kept his fathers sheep, and there came a lion, and a bear, and took a ‖ lamb out of the flock:

‖ Or, *kid.*

35 And I went ont after him, and ſmote him, and delivered *it* out of his mouth: and when he aroſe againſt me, I caught *him* by his beard, and ſmote him, and ſlew him.

36 Thy ſervant ſlew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumciſed Philiſtine ſhall be as one of them, ſeeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

37 David ſaid moreover, The LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philiſtine. And Saul ſaid unto David, Go, and the LORD be with thee.

† Heb. *clothed, &c. with his clothes.*

38 ¶ And Saul †armed David with his armour, and he put an helmet of braſſe upon his head, alſo he armed him with a coat of mail.

39 And David girded his ſword upon his armour, and he aſſayed to go, for he had not proved *it*: and David ſaid unto Saul, I cannot go with theſe: for I have not proved *them*. And David put them off him.

‖ Or, *valley.* † Heb. *veſſell.*

40 And he took his ſtaffe in his hand, and chooſe him five ſmooth ſtones out of the ‖brook, and put them in a ſhepherds †bag which he had, even in a ſcrip, and his ſling *was* in his hand, and he drew near to the Philiſtine.

41 And the Philiſtine came on and drew near unto David, and the man that bare the ſhield *went* before him.

42 And when the Philiſtine looked about and ſaw David, he diſdained him: for he was *but* a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance.

43 And the Philiſtine ſaid unto David, *Am* I a dog, that thou comeſt to me with ſtaves? and the Philiſtine curſed David by his gods.

44 And the Philiſtine ſaid to David, Come to me, and I will give thy fleſh unto the fowls of the aire, and to the beaſts of the field.

45 Then ſaid David to the Philiſtine, Thou comeſt to me with a ſword, and with a ſpear, and with a ſhield; but I come to thee in the name of the LORD of hoſts, the God of the armies of Iſrael, whom thou haſt defied.

† Heb. *ſhut thee up.*

46 This day will the LORD †deliver thee into mine hand, and I wil ſmite thee, and take thine head from thee, and I will give the carcaſes of the hoſt of the Philiſtines this day unto the fowls of the aire, and to the wilde beaſts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Iſrael.

47 And all this aſſembly ſhall know that the LORD ſaveth not with ſword and ſpear: for the battell *is* the LORDS, and he will give you into our hands.

48 And it came to paſſe when the Philiſtine aroſe, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David haſted, and ran toward the army to meet the Philiſtine.

49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a ſtone, and ſlang it, and ſmote the Philiſtine in his forehead, that the ſtone ſunk into his forehead, and he fell upon his face to the earth.

* Eccluſ. 47. 4. 1. Mac. 4. 30.

50 So * David prevailed over the Philiſtine with a ſling and with a ſtone, and ſmote the Philiſtine and ſlew him; but *there was* no ſword in the hand of David.

51 Therefore David ran and ſtood upon the Philiſtine, and took his ſword, and drew it out of the ſheath thereof, and ſlew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philiſtines ſaw their champion was dead, they fled.

52 And the men of Iſrael and of Judah aroſe, and ſhouted, & purſued the Philiſtines, untill thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron: and the wounded of the Philiſtines fell down by the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.

53 And the children of Iſrael returned from chaſing after the Philiſtines, & they ſpoiled their tents.

54 And David took the head of the Philiſtine, and brought it to Jeruſalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

55 ¶ And when Saul ſaw David go forth againſt the Philiſtine, he ſaid unto Abner the captain of the hoſt, Abner, whoſe ſon *is* this youth? And Abner ſaid, *As* thy ſoul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.

56 And the king ſaid, Enquire thou whoſe ſon the ſtripling *is*.

57 And as David returned frō the ſlaughter of the Philiſtine, Abner took him & brought him before Saul, with the head of the Philiſtine in his hand.

58 And Saul ſaid to him, Whoſe ſon *art* thou, *thou* young man? And David anſwered, *I am* the ſon of thy ſervant Jeſſe the Beth-lehemite.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*1 Jonathan loveth David. 5 Saul envieth his praiſe, 10 ſeeketh to kill him in his fury, 12 feareth him for his good ſucceſſe, 17 offereth him his daughters for a ſnare. 22 David perſwaded to be the kings ſon in law, giveth two hundred foreskins of the Philiſtines for Michals dowry. 28 Sauls hatred, and Davids glory increaſeth.*

AND it came to paſſe when he had made an end of ſpeaking unto Saul, that the ſoul of Jonathan was knit with the ſoul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own ſoul.

2 And Saul took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his fathers houſe.

3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, becauſe he loved him as his own ſoul.

4 And Jonathan ſtript himſelf of the robe that *was* upon him, & gave it to David, & his garments, even to his ſword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

‖ Or, *proſpered.*

5 ¶ And David went out whitherſoever Saul ſent him, *and* ‖behaved himſelf wiſely: and Saul ſet him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the ſight of all the people, and alſo in the ſight of Sauls ſervants.

‖ Or, *Philiſtines.* † Heb. *three ſtringed inſtruments.*

6 And it came to paſſe as they came when David was returned from the ſlaughter of the ‖Philiſtine, that the women came out of all the cities of Iſrael, ſinging & dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with †inſtruments of muſick.

* Chap. 21. 11. and 29. 5. Eccluſ. 47. 6.

7 And the women anſwered *one another* as they played, and ſaid, * Saul hath ſlain his thouſands, and David his ten thouſands.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and the ſaying †diſpleaſed him; and he ſaid, They have aſcribed unto David ten thouſands, and to me they have aſcribed *but* thouſands: and *what* can he have more but the kingdome?

† Heb. *was evil in his eye*

9 And Saul eyed David from that day & forward.

10 ¶ And it came to paſſe on the morrow, that the evil ſpirit from God came upon Saul, and he propheſied in the midſt of the houſe: and David played with his hand, as at other times: and *there was* a javelin in Sauls hand.

11 And Saul caſt the javelin; for he ſaid, I will ſmite David even to the wall *with it*: and David avoided out of his preſence twice.

12 ¶ And Saul was afraid of David, becauſe the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul.

13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thouſand; and he went out and came in before the people.

‖ Or, *proſpered.*

14 And David ‖behaved himſelf wiſely in all his wayes; and the LORD *was* with him.

15 Wherefore

15 Wherefore when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him.

16 But all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went out and came in before them.

17 ¶ And Saul said to David, Behold, my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife: only be thou † valiant for me, and fight the LORDs battels: for Saul said, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him.

† Heb. *a son of valour.*

18 And David said unto Saul, Who *am* I? and what *is* my life, *or* my fathers family in Israel, that I should be son in law to the king?

19 But it came passe at the time when Merab Sauls daughter should have been given to David, that she was given unto Adriel the Meholathite to wife.

20 And Michal Sauls daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing † pleased him.

† Heb. *was right in his eyes.*

21 And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, Thou shalt this day be my son in law, in *the one of* the twain.

22 ¶ And Saul commanded his servants, *saying*, Commune with David secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the kings son in law.

23 And Sauls servants spake those words in the ears of David: and David said, Seemeth it to you a light thing to be a kings son in law, seeing that I *am* a poore man, and lightly esteemed?

24 And the servants of Saul told him, saying, † On this manner spake David.

† Heb. *according to these words.*

25 And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David, The king desireth not any dowry; but an hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the kings enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

26 And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the kings son in law: and the dayes were not † expired.

† Heb. *fulfilled.*

27 Wherefore David arose and went, he and his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men; and David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the kings son in law: and Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

28 ¶ And Saul saw and knew that the LORD *was* with David, and *that* Michal Sauls daughter loved him.

29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul became Davids enemy continually.

30 Then the princes of the Philistines went forth: and it came to passe after they went forth, *that* David behaved himself more wisely then all the servants of Saul, so that his name was much † set by.

† Heb. *precious.*

## CHAP. XIX.

*1 Jonathan discloseth his fathers purpose to kill David. 4 He perswadeth his father to reconciliation. 8 By reason of Davids good successe in a new war, Sauls malicious rage breaketh out against him. 12. Michal deceiveth her father with an image in Davids bed. 18 David cometh to Samuel in Naioth. 20 Sauls messengers sent to take David, 22 and Saul himself prophesie.*

AND Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they should kill David.

2 But Jonathan Sauls son delighted much in David: and Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my father seeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thy self untill the morning, and abide in a secret place, and hide thy self:

3 And I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou *art*, and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I see, that will I tell thee.

4 ¶ And Jonathan spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the king sin against his servant, against David: because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works *have been* to thee-ward very good.

5 For he did put his * life in his hand, and slew the Philistine, and the LORD wrought a great salvation for all Israel: thou sawest *it*, and didst rejoyce: wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent bloud, to slay David without a cause?

* Judg. 9. 17. and 12. 3. Chap. 28. 21. Psal. 119. 109.

6 And Saul hearkned unto the voyce of Jonathan: and Saul sware, *As* the LORD liveth, he shall not be slain.

7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan shewed him all those things: and Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence, as † in times past.

† Heb. *yesterday third day*

8 And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter; and they fled from † him.

† Heb. *his face.*

9 And the evil spirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his javelin in his hand: and David played with *his* hand.

10 And Saul sought to smite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he slipt away out of Sauls presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and escaped that night.

11 Saul also sent messengers unto Davids house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal Davids wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to night, to morrow thou shalt be slain.

12 ¶ So Michal let David down through a window: and he went and fled, and escaped.

13 And Michal took an image, and laid *it* in the bed, and put a pillow of goats *hair* for his bolster, and covered *it* with a cloth.

14 And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, He *is* sick.

15 And Saul sent the messengers *again* to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him.

16 And when the messengers were come in, behold, *there was* an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats *hair* for his bolster.

17 And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemie, that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go; why should I kill thee?

18 ¶ So David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him: and he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

19 And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David *is* at Naioth in Ramah.

20 And Saul sent messengers to take David: and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing *as* appointed over them, the spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul, and they also prophesied.

21 And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise: and Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they prophesied also.

22 Then went he also to Ramah, and came to a great well that *is* in Sechu: and he asked and said, Where *are* Samuel and David? And *one* said, Behold, *they be* at Naioth in Ramah.

23 And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and the spirit of God was upon him also, and he went

on and prophesied, untill he came to Naioth in Ramah:

24 And he stript off his clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and † lay down naked all that day, and all that night: wherefore they say, *Is* * Saul also among the prophets?

† Heb. *fell.*
* Chap. 10. 11.

## CHAP. XX.

*1 David consulteth with Jonathan for his safetie. 11 Jonathan and David renew their covenant by oath. 18 Jonathans token to David. 24 Saul missing David, seeketh to kill Jonathan. 35 Jonathan lovingly taketh his leave of David.*

AND David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what *is* mine iniquitie? and what *is* my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life?

2 And he said unto him, God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or small, but that he will † shew it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? it *is* not *so*.

† Heb. *uncover mine ear.*

3 And David sware moreover, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truely *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, *there is* but a step between me and death.

4 Then said Jonathan unto David, ‖ Whatsoever thy soul † desireth, I will even do *it* for thee.

‖ Or, *Say what is thy minde, and I will do, &c.* † Heb. *speaketh*, or *thinketh.*

5 And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to morrow *is* the new moon, & I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide my self in the fields unto the third day at even.

6 If thy father at all misse me, then say, David earnestly asked *leave* of me, that he might run to Beth-lehem his city: for *there is* a yearly ‖ sacrifice there for all the family.

‖ Or, *feast.*

7 If he say thus, *It is* well; thy servant shall have peace, but if he be very wroth, *then* be sure that evil is determined by him.

8 Therefore thou shalt deal kindly with thy servant; for * thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithstanding, if there be in me iniquity, slay me thy self; for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father?

* Chap. 18. 3. and 23. 18.

9 And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly, that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?

10 Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me? or what if thy father answer thee roughly?

11 ¶ And Jonathan said unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And Jonathan said unto David, O LORD God of Israel, when I have † sounded my father, about to morrow any time, *or* the third day, and behold, *if there be* good toward David, and I then send not unto thee, and † shew it thee;

† Heb. *searched.* † Heb. *uncover thine ear.*

13 The LORD do so and much more to Jonathan: but if it please my father to do thee evil, then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: and the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

14 And thou shalt not only while yet I live, shew me the kindnesse of the LORD, that I die not:

15 But *also* thou shalt not cut off thy kindnesse from my house for ever: no not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David, every one from the face of the earth.

† Heb. *cut.*

16 So Jonathan † made *a covenant* with the house of David, *saying*, Let the LORD even require *it* at the hand of Davids enemies.

17 And Jonathan caused David to swear again, ‖ because he loved him: for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

‖ Or, *by his love towards him.*

18 Then Jonathan said to David, To morrow *is* the new moon: and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will be † emptie.

† Heb. *missed.*

19 And *when* thou hast stayed three dayes, *then* thou shalt go down ‖ † quickly, and come to the place where thou didst hide thy self, † when the businesse was *in hand*, and shalt remain by the stone ‖ Ezel.

‖ Or, *diligently.* † Heb. *greatly.* † Heb. *in the day of the businesse.*

20 And I will shoot three arrows on the side *thereof*, as though I shot at a mark.

21 And behold, I will send a lad, *saying*; Go, finde out the arrows. If I expresly say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows *are* on this side of thee, take them: then come thou, for *there is* peace to thee, and † no hurt; *as* the LORD liveth.

‖ Or, *shewing the way.* † Heb. *not any thing.*

22 But if I say thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows *are* beyond thee: go thy way, for the LORD hath sent thee away:

23 And as touching the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, the LORD *be* between thee and me for ever.

24 ¶ So David hid himself in the field: and when the new moon was come, the king sat him down to eat meat.

25 And the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, *even* upon a seat by the wall: and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Sauls side, and Davids place was emptie.

26 Nevertheless, Saul spake not any thing that day: for he thought, Some thing hath befallen him, he is not clean; surely he is not clean.

27 And it came passe on the morrow, *which was* the second *day* of the moneth, that Davids place was emptie: and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday nor to day?

28 And Jonathan answered Saul, David earnestly asked *leave* of me, *to go* to Beth-lehem.

29 And he said, Let me go, I pray thee, for our family hath a sacrifice in the city, and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there*; and now if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren: therefore he cometh not unto the kings table.

30 Then Sauls anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, ‖ † Thou son of the perverse rebellious *woman*, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mothers nakednesse?

‖ Or, *thou perverse rebell.* † Heb. *son of perverse rebellion.*

31 For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdome: wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for he † shall surely die.

† Heb. *the son of death.*

32 And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done?

33 And Saul cast a javelin at him to smite him, whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David.

34 So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the moneth: for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

35 ¶ And it came to passe in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field, at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him.

36 And he said unto his lad, Run, finde out now the arrows which I shoot. *And* as the lad ran, he shot an arrow † beyond him.

† Heb. *passe over him.*

37 And

37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, *Is* not the arrow beyond thee?

38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathans lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master.

39 But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter.

† Heb. *instruments.*

40 And Jonathan gave his † artillery unto † his lad, and said unto him, Go, carrie *them* to the city.

† Heb. *that was his.*

41 ¶ *And* assoon as the lad was gone, David arose out of *a place* toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, untill David exceeded.

‖ Or, the LORD be witnesse of that *which*, &c.

42 And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, ‖ forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

## CHAP. XXI.

*1 David at Nob obtaineth of Ahimelech hallowed bread. 7 Doeg was present. 8 David taketh Goliaths sword. 10 David at Gath feigneth himself mad*

THen came David to Nob, to Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech was afraid at the meeting of David, and said unto him, Why *art* thou alone, and no man with thee?

2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a businesse, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the businesse whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed *my* servants to such and such a place.

3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give me five loaves of bread in mine hand, or what there is † present.

† Heb. *found.*

4 And the priest answered David, and said, *There is* no common bread under mine hand, but there is * hallowed bread; if the young men have kept themselves at least from women.

* Exod. 25.30. Levit. 24.5. Mat. 12.4

5 And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth, women *have been* kept from us about these three dayes, since I came out, and the vessels of the young men are holy, and *the bread* is in a manner common, ‖ yea, though it were sanctified this day in the vessell.

‖ Or, *especially when this day there is other sanctified in the vessell.*

6 So the priest gave him hallowed *bread*; for there was no bread there, but the shew-bread that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

7 Now a certain man of the servants of Saul *was* there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name *was* Doeg an Edomite, the chiefest of the herdmen that *belonged* to Saul.

8 ¶ And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword, nor my weapons with me, because the kings businesse required haste.

* Chap. 17.2.

9 And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in the valley of Elah, behold, it *is here* wrapt in a cloth behinde the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take *it*: for *there is* no other save that, here. And David said, *There is* none like that, give it me.

10 ¶ And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath.

11 And the servants of Achish said unto him, *Is* not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying,

* Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

* Chap. 18.7. and 29.5. Ecclus. 47.6.

12 And David laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

13 And he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and ‖ scrabled on the doores of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard.

‖ Or, *made marks.*

14 Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, you see the man ‖ is mad: wherefore *then* have ye brought him to me?

‖ Or, *playeth the mad-man*

15 Have I need of mad-men, that ye have brought this *fellow* to play the mad-man in my presence? shall this *fellow* come into my house?

## CHAP. XXII.

*1 Companies resort unto David at Adullam. 3 At Mizpeh he commendeth his parents unto the king of Moab. 5 Admonished by Gad, he cometh to Hareth. 6 Saul going to pursue him, complaineth of his servants unfaithfulnesse. 9 Doeg accuseth Ahimelech. 11 Saul commandeth to kill the priests. 17 The footmen refusing, Doeg executeth it. 20 Abiathar escaping, bringeth David the news.*

DAvid therefore departed thence, and escaped to the cave Adullam: and when his brethren, and all his fathers house heard it, they went down thither to him.

2 And every one *that was* in distresse, and every one that † *was* in debt, and every one *that was* † discontented, gathered themselves unto him, and he became a captain over them: and there were with him about foure hundred men.

† Heb. *had a creditour.*

† Heb. *bitter of soul.*

3 ¶ And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he said unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be* with you, till I know what God will do for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold.

5 ¶ And the prophet Gad said unto David, Abide not in the hold, depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forrest of Hareth.

6 ¶ When Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that *were* with him, (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a ‖ tree in Ramah, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants *were* standing about him)

‖ Or, *grove in a high place.*

7 Then Saul said unto his servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites; Will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields, and vineyards, *and* make you all captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds:

8 That all of you have conspired against me, and *there is* none that † sheweth me that my son hath made a league with the son of Jesse, and *there is* none of you that is sory for me, or sheweth unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

† Heb. *uncovereth mine ear.*

9 ¶ Then answered Doeg the Edomite, (which was set over the servants of Saul) and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub.

10 And he enquired of the LORD for him: and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

11 Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest the son of Ahitub, and all his fathers house, the priests that *were* in Nob: and they came all of them to the king.

12 And Saul said, Hear now thou son of Ahitub: And he answered, † Here I *am*, my lord.

† Heb. *behold me.*

13 And Saul said unto him, Why have ye con-

spired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast enquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

14 Then Ahimelech answered the king and said, And who *is so* faithfull among all thy servants, as David, which is the kings son in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house?

15 Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute any thing unto his servant, *nor* to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, †lesse or more.

† Heb. little or great.

16 And the king said, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy fathers house.

‖ Or, guard. † Heb. the runners.

17 ¶ And the king said unto the ‖ † footmen that stood about him, Turn and slay the priests of the LORD; because their hand also *is* with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it to me. But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD.

18 And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and slew on that day fourescore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod.

19 And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

20 ¶ And one of the sons of Ahimelech, the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped and fled after David.

21 And Abiathar shewed David, that Saul had slain the LORDS priests.

22 And David said unto Abiathar, I knew *it* that day, when Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned *the death* of all the persons of thy fathers house.

23 Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that seeketh my life, seeketh thy life: but with me thou *shalt be* in safegard.

## CHAP. XXIII.

*1 David enquiring of the Lord by Abiathar, reskueth Keilah. 7 God shewing him the coming of Saul, and the treachery of the Keilites, he escapeth from Keilah. 14 In Ziph Jonathan cometh and comforteth him. 19 The Ziphites discover him to Saul. 25 At Maon he is rescued from Saul by the invasion of the Philistines. 29 He dwelleth at En-gedi.*

THen they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against Keilah, and they rob the threshing-floores.

2 Therefore David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah.

3 And Davids men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?

4 Then David enquired of the LORD yet again: and the LORD answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattell, and smote them with a great slaughter: so David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And it came to passe when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech *fled to David to Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an ephod in his hand.

* Chap. 22. 20.

7 ¶ And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah: and Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand: for he is shut in, by entring into a town that hath gates and bars.

8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

9 ¶ And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod.

10 Then said David, O LORD God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake.

11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down as thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Israel, I beseech thee tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come down.

12 Then said David, Will the men of Keilah † deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver thee up.

† Heb. shut up.

13 ¶ Then David and his men, *which were* about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go: and it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah, and he forbare to go forth.

14 And David abode in the wildernesse in strong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wildernesse of Ziph: and Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.

15 And David saw, that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David *was* in the wildernesse of Ziph in a wood.

16 And Jonathan Sauls son arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God.

17 And he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not finde thee, and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; and that also Saul my father knoweth.

18 And they two made a covenant before the LORD: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

19 ¶ Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* † on the south of ‖ Jeshimon?

† Heb. on the right hand. ‖ Or, the wilderness.

20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down, and our part *shall be* to deliver him into the kings hand.

21 And Saul said, Blessed *be* ye of the LORD; for ye have compassion on me.

22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and see his place where his † haunt is, *and* who hath seen him there: for it is told me *that* he dealeth very subtilly.

† Heb. foot shall be.

23 See therefore and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to passe, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah.

24 And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men *were* in the wildernesse of Maon, in the plain on the south of Jeshimon.

25 Saul also and his men went to seek *him*; and they told David: wherefore he came down into a rock, and abode in the wildernesse of Maon: and when Saul heard *that*, he pursued after David in the wildernesse of Maon.

26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul;

Saul; for Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them.

† Heb. *breed them selves up-on, &c.*

27 ¶ But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have † invaded the land.

28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place ‖ Sela-hammahlekoth.

‖ That is, *the rock of divisions.*

29 ¶ And David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at En-gedi.

## CHAP. XXIIII.

*1 David in a cave at En-gedi, having cut off Sauls skirt, spareth his life. 8 He sheweth thereby his innocency. 16 Saul acknowledging his fault, taketh an oath of David, and departeth.*

AND it came to passe when Saul was returned from † following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David *is* in the wilderness of En-gedi.

† Heb. *after.*

2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wilde goats.

3 And he came to the sheep-coats by the way, where *was* a cave, and Saul went in to cover his feet: and David and his men remained in the sides of the cave.

4 And the men of David said unto him, Behold the day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of † Sauls robe privily.

† Heb. *the robe which was Sauls.*

5 And it came to passe afterward, that Davids heart smote him, because he had cut off Sauls skirt.

6 And he said unto his men, The LORD forbid, that I should do this thing unto my master the LORDS anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he *is* the anointed of the LORD.

† Heb. *cut off.*

7 So David † stayed his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul: but Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on *his* way.

8 David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behinde him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself.

9 ¶ And David said to Saul, Wherefore hearest thou mens words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt?

10 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen, how that the LORD had delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave: and *some* bade *me* kill thee, but *mine eye* spared thee, and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord; for he *is* the LORDS anointed.

11 Moreover, my father, see, yea see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not; know thou and see, that *there is* neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou huntest my soul, to take it.

12 The LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

13 As saith the proverb of the ancients, Wickednesse proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

14 After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after a dead dog, after a flea.

15 The LORD therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and † deliver me out of thine hand.

† Heb. *Judge.*

16 ¶ And it came to passe when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, *Is* this thy voice, my son David? And Saul lift up his voyce and wept.

17 And he said to David, Thou *art* more righteous then I: for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.

18 And thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as when the LORD had † delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not.

† Heb. *shut me.*

19 For if a man finde his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore the LORD reward thee good, for that thou hast done unto me this day.

20 And now behold, I know well that thou shalt surely be king, and that the kingdome of Israel shall be established in thine hand.

21 Swear now therefore unto me by the LORD, that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my fathers house.

22 And David sware unto Saul: and Saul went home; but David and his men gat them up unto the hold.

## CHAP. XXV.

*1 Samuel dieth. 2 David in Paran sendeth to Nabal. 10 provoked by Nabals churlishnesse, he mindeth to destroy him. 14 Abigail understanding thereof, 18 taketh a present, 23 and by her wisedome 32 pacifieth David. 36 Nabal hearing thereof, dieth. 39 David taketh Abigail and Ahinoam to be his wives. 44 Michal is given to Phalti.*

AND * Samuel died, and all the Israelites were gathered together and lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose and went down to the wilderness of Paran.

* Chap. 28. 3. Ecclus. 46. 13, 20.

2 And *there was* a man in Maon, whose ‖ possessions *were* in Carmel, and the man *was* very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel.

‖ Or, *businesse.*

3 Now the name of the man *was* Nabal, and the name of his wife, Abigail: and she *was* a woman of good understanding, and of a beautifull countenance: but the man *was* churlish and evil in his doings, and he *was* of the house of Caleb.

4 ¶ And David heard in the wilderness, that Nabal did shear his sheep.

5 And David sent out ten young men, and David said unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and † greet him in my name;

† Heb. *ask him in my name, of peace.*

6 And thus shall ye say to him that liveth *in prosperitie*, Peace *be* both to thee, and peace *be* to thine house, and peace *be* unto all that thou hast.

7 And now I have heard that thou hast shearers: now thy shepherds *which* were with us, we † hurt them not, neither was there ought missing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel.

† Heb. *shamed.*

8 Ask thy young men, and they will shew thee: wherefore let the young men finde favour in thine eyes: (for we come in a good day) give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand, unto thy servants, and to thy son David.

9 And when Davids young men came, they spake to Nabal according to all those words in the name of David, and † ceased.

† Heb. *rested.*

10 ¶ And Nabal answered Davids servants and said, Who *is* David? and who *is* the son of Jesse? there be many servants now a dayes that break away every man from his master.

11 Shall I then take my bread and my water, and my † flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give it unto men, whom I know not whence they *be?*

† Heb. *slaughter.*

12 So Davids young men turned their way, & went

again, and came and told him all thoſe ſayings.

13 And David ſaid unto his men, Gird you on every man his ſword. And they girded on every man his ſword, and David alſo girded on his ſword: and there went up after David about foure hundred men, and two hundred abode by the ſtuffe.

14 ¶ But one of the young men told Abigail Nabals wife, ſaying, Behold, David ſent meſſengers out of the wilderneſſe to ſalute our maſter; and he † railed on them.

† Heb. flew upon them.

15 But the men *were* very good unto us, and we were not † hurt, neither miſſed we any thing as long as we were converſant with them, when we were in the fields.

† Heb. ſhamed.

16 They were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the ſheep.

17 Now therefore know and conſider what thou wilt do: for evil is determined againſt our maſter, and againſt all his houſhold: for he *is ſuch* a ſon of Belial, that *a man* cannot ſpeak to him.

18 ¶ Then Abigail made haſte, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottels of wine, and five ſheep ready dreſſed, and five meaſures of parched *corn*, and an hundred ‖ cluſters of raiſins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid *them* on aſſes.

‖ Or, lumps.

19 And ſhe ſaid unto her ſervants, Go on before me, behold, I come after you: but ſhe told not her husband Nabal.

20 And it was ſo, *as* ſhe rode on the aſſe, that ſhe came down by the covert of the hill, and behold, David and his men came down againſt her, and ſhe met them.

21 (Now David had ſaid, Surely in vain have I kept all that this *fellow* hath in the wilderneſſe, ſo that nothing was miſſed of all that *pertained* unto him: and he hath requited me evil for good.

22 So and more alſo do God unto the enemies of David, if I leave of all that *pertain* to him by the morning light any that piſſeth againſt the wall)

23 And when Abigail ſaw David, ſhe haſted, and lighted off the aſſe, and fell before David on her face, and bowed her ſelf to the ground,

24 And fell at his feet, and ſaid, Upon me, my lord, *upon* me *let this* iniquity *be*, and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, ſpeak in thine † audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid.

† Heb. ears.

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, † regard this man of Belial, *even* Nabal: for as his name *is*, ſo *is* he; Nabal *is* his name, and folly *is* with him: but I thine handmaid ſaw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didſt ſend.

† Heb. lay it to his heart.

26 Now therefore, my lord, *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, ſeeing the LORD hath withholden thee from coming to *ſhed* bloud, and from † avenging thy ſelf with thine own hand: now let thine enemies, and they that ſeek evil to my lord, be as Nabal.

† Heb. ſaving thy ſelf.

27 And now this ‖ bleſſing which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that † follow my lord.

‖ Or, preſent. † Heb. walk at the feet of, &c.

28 I pray thee, forgive the treſpaſſe of thine handmaid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a ſure houſe: becauſe my lord fighteth the battels of the LORD, and evil hath not been found in thee *all* thy dayes.

29 Yet a man is riſen to purſue thee, and to ſeek thy ſoul: but the ſoul of my lord ſhall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the ſouls of thine enemies, them ſhall he ſling out, † *as out* of the middle of a ſling.

† Heb. in the midſt of the bought of a ſling.

30 And it ſhall come to paſſe when the LORD ſhall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath ſpoken concerning thee, and ſhall have appointed thee ruler over Iſrael;

31 That this ſhall be † no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou haſt ſhed bloud cauſleſſe, or that my lord hath avenged himſelf: but when the LORD ſhall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid.

† Heb. no ſtag. ger, or ſtumbling block.

32 ¶ And David ſaid unto Abigail, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, which ſent thee this day to meet me:

33 And bleſſed *be* thy advice, and bleſſed *be* thou, which haſt kept me this day from coming to ſhed bloud, and from avenging my ſelf with mine own hand.

34 For in very deed, as the LORD God of Iſrael liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadſt haſted and come to meet me, ſurely there had not been left unto Nabal, by the morning light, any that piſſeth againſt the wall.

35 So David received of her hand that which ſhe had brought him, and ſaid unto her, Go up in peace to thine houſe, ſee, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy perſon.

36 ¶ And Abigail came to Nabal; and behold, he held a feaſt in his houſe, like the feaſt of a king; and Nabals heart *was* merry within him, for he *was* very drunken: wherefore ſhe told him nothing, leſſe or more, untill the morning light.

37 But it came to paſſe in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him theſe things, that his heart died within him, and he became *as* a ſtone.

38 And it came to paſſe about ten dayes *after*, that the LORD ſmote Nabal, that he died.

39 ¶ And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD, that hath pleaded the cauſe of my reproch from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his ſervant from evil: for the LORD hath returned the wickedneſſe of Nabal upon his own head. And David ſent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the ſervants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they ſpake unto her, ſaying, David ſent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife.

41 And ſhe aroſe, and bowed her ſelf on her face to the earth, and ſaid, Behold, *let* thine handmaid *be* a ſervant to waſh the feet of the ſervants of my lord.

42 And Abigail haſted, and aroſe, and rode upon an aſſe, with five damſels of hers, that went † after her; and ſhe went after the meſſengers of David, and became his wife.

† Heb. at her feet.

43 David alſo took Ahinoam * of Jezreel, and they were alſo both of them his wives.

* Joſh 15.56. * 2. Sa 3.2.5.

44 ¶ But Saul had given *Michal his daughter, Davids wife, to Phalti the ſon of Laiſh, which was of Gallim.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Saul by the diſcovery of the Ziphites, cometh to Hachilah againſt David.* 4 *David coming into the trench, ſtayeth Abiſhai from killing Saul, but taketh his ſpear and cruſe.* 13 *David reproveth Abner,* 18 *and exhorteth Saul.* 21 *Saul acknowledgeth his ſin.*

AND the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, ſaying, * Doth not David hide himſelf in the hill of Hachilah *which is* before Jeſhimon?

* Chap. 23.19

2 Then Saul aroſe, and went down to the wilderneſſe of Ziph, having three thouſand choſen men of Iſrael with him, to ſeek David in the wilderneſſe of Ziph.

3 And

3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* before Jeshimon by the way: but David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness.

4 David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed.

5 ¶ And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: & David beheld the place where Saul lay, and *Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul lay in the ‖ trench, and the people pitched round about him.

6 Then answered David and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Zerujah brother to Joab, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee.

7 So David and Abishai came to the people by night, and behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster: but Abner and the people lay round about him.

8 Then said Abishai to David, God hath † delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with *the* spear, even to the earth at once, and I will not *smite* him the second time.

9 And David said to Abishai, destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against the LORDs anointed, and be guiltless?

10 David said furthermore, *As* the LORD liveth, the LORD shall smite him, or his day shall come to die, or he shall descend into battell, and perish.

11 The LORD forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the LORDs anointed: but I pray thee, take thou now the spear that *is* at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go.

12 So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Sauls bolster, and they gat them away, and no man saw *it*, nor knew *it*, neither awaked: for they *were* all asleep, because a deep sleep *from* the LORD was fallen upon them.

13 ¶ Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an hill afar off, (a great space *being* between them)

14 And David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who *art* thou *that* criest to the king?

15 And David said to Abner, *Art* not thou a valiant man? and who *is* like to thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord.

16 This thing *is* not good that thou hast done: *as* the LORD liveth, ye *are* † worthy to die, because ye have not kept your master the LORDs anointed: and now see where the kings spear *is*, and the cruse of water, that *was* at his bolster.

17 And Saul knew Davids voice, and said, *Is* this thy voice, my son David? And David said, *It is* my voice, my lord, O king.

18 And he said, Wherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil *is* in mine hand?

19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant: If the LORD have stirred thee up against me, let him † accept an offering: but if *they be* the children of men, cursed *be* they before the LORD; for they have driven me out this day from † abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go serve other gods.

20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD; for the king of Israel is come out to seek a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.

21 ¶ Then said Saul, I have sinned: return, my son David, for I will no more do thee harm, because my soul was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.

22 And David answered and said, Behold the kings spear, and let one of the young men come over and fetch it.

23 The LORD render to every man his righteousness, and his faithfulness: for the LORD delivered thee into *my* hand to day, but I would not stretch forth mine hand against the LORDs anointed.

24 And behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.

25 Then Saul said to David, Blessed *be* thou, my son David: thou shalt both do great *things*, and also shalt still prevail. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

## CHAP. XXVII.

*1 Saul hearing David to be in Gath, seeketh no more for him. 5 David beggeth Ziklag of Achish. 8 He invading other countreys, perswadeth Achish, he fought against Judah.*

AND David said in his heart, I shall now † perish one day by the hand of Saul: *there is* nothing better for me, then that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any coast of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand.

2 And David arose, and he passed over with *the* six hundred men that *were* with him, unto Achish the son of Maoch king of Gath.

3 And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, *even* David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitesse, and Abigail the Carmelitesse Nabals wife.

4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.

5 ¶ And David said unto Achish, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the countrey, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royall city with thee?

6 Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

7 And † the time that David dwelt in the countrey of the Philistines, was † a full year and foure moneths.

8 ¶ And David and his men went up and invaded the Geshurites, and the ‖ Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for those *nations were* of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt.

9 And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparell, and returned, and came to Achish.

10 And Achish said, ‖ Whither have ye made a rode to day? And David said, Against the south of Judah, and against the south of the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of the Kenites.

11 And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring *tidings* to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did David, and so *will be* his manner, all the while he dwelleth in the countrey of the Philistines.

12 And

---

*Chap. 14.50. and 17.55

‖ Or, *midst of his carriages.*

† Heb. *Smite in.*

† Heb. *the sons of death.*

† Heb. *smell.*

† Heb. *leaving.*

† Heb. *be consumed*

† Heb. *the number of dayes.*

† Heb. *a year of dayes.*

‖ Or, *Gerzites*

‖ Or, *did you not make a rode, &c.*

12 And Achiſh beleeved David, ſaying, He hath made his people Iſrael † utterly to abhor him; therefore he ſhall be my ſervant for ever.

† Heb. *to ſtink.*

## CHAP. XXVIII.

*1 Achiſh putteth confidence in David. 3 Saul having deſtroyed the witches, 4 and now in his fear forſaken of God, 7 ſeeketh to a witch. 9 The witch encouraged by Saul, raiſeth up Samuel. 15 Saul hearing his ruine, fainteth. 21 The woman with his ſervants refreſh him with meat.*

AND it came to paſſe in thoſe dayes, that the Philiſtines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Iſrael: and Achiſh ſaid unto David, Know thou aſſuredly, that thou ſhalt go out with me to battell, thou and thy men.

2 And David ſaid to Achiſh, Surely thou ſhalt know what thy ſervant can do. And Achiſh ſaid to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

3 ¶ Now * Samuel was dead, and all Iſrael had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own citie: and Saul had put away thoſe that had familiar ſpirits, & the wizards, out of the land.

* Chap. 25. 1.

4 ¶ And the Philiſtines gathered themſelves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Iſrael together, and they pitched in Gilboa.

5 And when Saul ſaw the hoſt of the Philiſtines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

6 And when Saul enquired of the LORD, the LORD anſwered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets.

7 ¶ Then ſaid Saul unto his ſervants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar ſpirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his ſervants ſaid to him, Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a familiar ſpirit at En-dor.

8 And Saul diſguiſed himſelf, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night; and he ſaid, I pray thee divine unto me by the familiar ſpirit, and bring me *him* up whom I ſhall name unto thee.

9 And the woman ſaid unto him, Behold, thou knoweſt what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off thoſe that have familiar ſpirits, & the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layeſt thou a ſnare for my life, to cauſe me to die?

10 And Saul ſware to her by the LORD, ſaying, *As* the LORD liveth, there ſhall no puniſhment happen to thee for this thing.

11 Then ſaid the woman, Whom ſhall I bring up unto thee? And he ſaid, Bring me up Samuel.

12 And when the woman ſaw Samuel, ſhe cried with a loud voice: and the woman ſpake to Saul, ſaying, Why haſt thou deceived me? for thou *art* Saul.

13 And the king ſaid unto her, Be not afraid: for what ſaweſt thou? And the woman ſaid unto Saul, I ſaw gods aſcending out of the earth.

14 And he ſaid unto her, † What form *is* he of? And ſhe ſaid, An old man cometh up, and he *is* covered with a mantle. And Saul perceived that it *was* Samuel, and he ſtouped with his face to the ground, and bowed himſelf.

† Heb. *What is his form?*

15 ¶ And Samuel ſaid to Saul, Why haſt thou diſquieted me to bring me up? And Saul anſwered, I am ſore diſtreſſed; for the Philiſtines make war againſt me, and God is departed from me, and anſwereth me no more, neither † by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayeſt make known unto me what I ſhall do.

† Heb. *by the hand of prophets.*

16 Then ſaid Samuel, Wherefore then doſt thou ask of me, ſeeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemie?

17 And the LORD hath done ‖ to him, * as he ſpake by † me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdome out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, *even* to David:

‖ Or, *done for himſelf.* * Or, *by him.* † Heb. *by the hand of me.*

18 Becauſe thou obeyedſt not the voice of the LORD, nor executedſt his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day.

19 Moreover, the LORD will alſo deliver Iſrael with thee, into the hand of the Philiſtines: and to morrow *ſhalt* thou and thy ſons be with me: the LORD alſo ſhall deliver the hoſt of Iſrael into the hand of the Philiſtines.

20 Then Saul † fell ſtraightway all along on the earth, and was ſore afraid, becauſe of the words of Samuel, and there was no ſtrength in him: for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

† He was exceeding much afraid.

21 ¶ And the woman came unto Saul, and ſaw that he was ſore troubled, and ſaid unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou ſpakeſt unto me.

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou alſo unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me ſet a morſell of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayeſt have ſtrength, when thou goeſt on thy way.

23 But he refuſed, and ſaid, I will not eat. But his ſervants, together with the woman, compelled him, and he hearkened unto their voice: ſo he aroſe from the earth, and ſat upon the bed.

24 And the woman had a fat calf in the houſe, and ſhe haſted, and killed it, and took floure, and kneaded *it*, and did bake unleavened bread thereof.

25 And ſhe brought *it* before Saul, and before his ſervants, and they did eat: then they roſe up, and went away that night.

## CHAP. XXIX.

*1 David marching with the Philiſtines, 3 is diſallowed by their princes. 6 Achiſh diſmiſſeth him, with commendations of his fidelity.*

NOW the Philiſtines gathered together all their armies to Aphek: and the Iſraelites pitched by a fountain which *is* in Jezreel.

2 And the lords of the Philiſtines paſſed on by hundreds, and by thouſands: but David and his men paſſed on in the rere-ward with Achiſh.

3 Then ſaid the princes of the Philiſtines, What *do* theſe Hebrews *here*? And Achiſh ſaid unto the princes of the Philiſtines, *Is* not this David the ſervant of Saul the king of Iſrael, which hath been with me theſe dayes or theſe years, & I have found no fault in him ſince he fell *unto me*, unto this day?

4 And the princes of the Philiſtines were wroth with him, and the princes of the Philiſtines ſaid unto him, * Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou haſt appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battell, leſt in the battell he be an adverſary to us: for wherewith ſhould he reconcile himſelf unto his maſter? *ſhould* it not *be* with the heads of theſe men?

* 1 Sam. 29. 4.

5 *Is* not this David, of whom they ſang one to another in dances, ſaying, * Saul ſlew his thouſands, and David his ten thouſands?

* Ch. 18. 7.

6 ¶ Then Achiſh called David, and ſaid unto him, Surely, *as* the LORD liveth, thou haſt been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the hoſt, is good in my ſight: for I have not found evil in thee, ſince the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheleſſe, † the lords favour thee not.

† Heb. *the lords are not good in thine eyes.*

7 Where-

7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that
† Heb. *do not evil in the eyes of the lords.* thou † displease not the lords of the Philistines.
8 ¶ And David said unto Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant, so long as I have been † with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king?
† Heb. *before thee.* 9 And Achish answered, and said to David, I know that thou *art* good in my sight, as an angel of God: notwithstanding, the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battell.
10 Wherefore now rise up early in the morning, with thy masters servants that are come with thee: and assoon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.
11 So David and his men rose up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines; and the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

## CHAP. XXX.

*1 The Amalekites spoil Ziklag. 7 David asking counsel, is encouraged by God to pursue them. 11 By the means of a revived Egyptian, he is brought to the enemies, and recovereth all the spoil. 22 Davids law to divide the spoil equally between them that fight, and them that keep the stuffe. 26 He sendeth presents to his friends.*

AND it came to passe when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the south and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and burnt it with fire:
2 And had taken the women captives, that *were* therein; they slew not any, either great or small, but carried *them* away, and went on their way.
3 ¶ So David and his men came to the citie, and behold, it was burnt with fire, and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters were taken captives.
4 Then David and the people that *were* with him, lift up their voice, and wept, untill they had no more power to weep.
5 And Davids two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitesse, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.
6 And David was greatly distressed; for the people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was † grieved, every man for his sons, and for his daughters: but David encouraged himself in the LORD his God.
† Heb. *bitter.*
7 And David said to Abiathar the priest Ahimelechs son, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod: and Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David.
8 And David enquired at the LORD, saying, Shall I pursue after this troup? shall I overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue; for thou shalt surely overtake *them*, and without fail recover *all*.
9 So David went, he and the six hundred men that *were* with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those that were left behinde, stayed.
10 But David pursued, he and foure hundred men: (for two hundred abode behinde, which were so faint, that they could not go over the brook Besor)
11 ¶ And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat, and they made him drink water.
12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters *of raisins*: and when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk any water, three dayes and three nights.
13 And David said unto him, To whom *belongest* thou? and whence *art* thou? And he said, I *am* a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite, and my master left me, because three dayes agone I fell sick.
14 We made an invasion *upon* the south of the Cherethites, and upon the *coast* which *belongeth* to Judah, and upon the south of Caleb, and we burnt Ziklag with fire.
15 And David said to him, Canst thou bring me down to this company? And he said, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to this company.
16 ¶ And when he had brought him down, behold, *they were* spread abroad upon all the earth, eating and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah.
17 And David smote them from the twilight, even unto the evening of † the next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save foure hundred young men which rode upon camels, and fled.
† Heb. *their morrow.*
18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away: and David rescued his two wives.
19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any thing that they had taken to them: David recovered all.
20 And David took all the flocks, and the herds, *which* they drave before those *other* cattell, and said: This *is* Davids spoil.
21 ¶ And David came to the two hundred men, which were so faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made also to abide at the brook Besor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him; and when David came near to the people, he ‖ saluted them.
‖ Or, asked them how they did.
22 Then answered all the wicked men, and *men* of Belial, of † those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead *them* away, and depart.
† Heb. *men.*
23 Then said David, ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the company that came against us, into our hand.
24 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but as his part *is* that goeth down to the battell, so *shall* his part *be* that tarrieth by the stuffe: they shall part alike.
25 And it was *so* from that day † forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel, unto this day.
† Heb. *and forward.*
26 ¶ And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, *even* to his friends, (saying, Behold a † present for you, of the the spoil of the enemies of the LORD)
† Heb. *blessing.*
27 To *them* which *were* in Beth-el, and to *them* which *were* in south Ramoth, and to *them* which *were* in Jattir,
28 And to *them* which *were* in Aroer, and to *them* which *were* in Siphmoth, and to *them* which *were* in Eshtemoa,
29 And to *them* which *were* in Rachal, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Kenites,
30 And to *them* which *were* in Hormah, and to *them* which *were* in Chor-ashan, and to *them* which *were* in Athach,
31 And to *them* which *were* in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men were wont to haunt.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XXXI.

*1 Saul having lost his armie, and his sons slain, he and his armour-bearer kill themselves. 7 The Philistines possesse the forsaken towns of the Israelites. 8 They triumph over the dead carcases. 11 They of Jabesh-gilead, recovering the bodies by night, burn them at Jabesh, and mournfully burie their bones.*

NOw * the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down ‖ slain in mount Gilboa.

2 And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul, and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchishua, Sauls sons.

3 And the battell went sore against Saul, and the † archers † hit him, and he was sore wounded of the archers.

4 Then said Saul unto his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and ‖ abuse me. But his armour-bearer would not; for he was sore afraid: therefore Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

5 And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armour-bearer, and all his men that same day together.

7 ¶ And when the men of Israel that *were* on the other side of the valley, and *they* that *were* on the other side Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to passe on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to publish *it in* the house of their idols, and among the people.

10 And they put his armour in the house of Ashtaroth: and they fastened his body to the wall of Beth-shan.

11 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard ‖ of that which the Philistines had done to Saul:

12 All the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to Jabesh, and * burnt them there.

13 And they took their bones, and * buried *them* under a tree at Jabesh, and fasted seven dayes.

* 1. Chro. 10. 1.

‖ Or, *wounded.*

† Heb. *shooters, men with bows.*

† Heb. *found him.*

‖ Or, *mock me.*

‖ Or, *concerning him.*

* Jos. 5.

* 1. Sa. 24.

# THE SECOND BOOK OF *SAMVEL*, Otherwise called, The second book of the *KINGS*.

## CHAP. I.

*1 The Amalekite, who brought tidings of the overthrow, and accused himself of Sauls death, is slain. 17 David lamenteth Saul and Jonathan with a song.*

NOw it came to passe after the death of Saul, when David was returned from * the slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two dayes in Ziklag:

* 1. Sam. 30. 17.

2 It came even to passe on the third day, that behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul, with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and so it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeisance.

3 And David said unto him, From whence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped.

4 And David said unto him, † How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battell, and many of the people also are fallen and dead, and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also.

5 And David said unto the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son be dead?

6 And the young man that told him, said, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his spear: and lo, the chariots and horsmen followed hard after him.

7 And when he looked behinde him, he saw me, and called unto me: and I answered, † Here *am* I.

8 And he said unto me, Who *art* thou? And I answered him, I *am* an Amalekite.

9 He said unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me: for ‖ anguish is come upon me, because my life *is* yet whole in me.

10 So I stood upon him, and slew him, because I was sure he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that *was* upon his head, and the bracelet that *was* on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.

11 Then David took hold on his clothes, and * rent them, and likewise all the men that *were* with him.

12 And they mourned and wept, and fasted until even, for Saul and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel; because they were fallen by the sword.

13 ¶ And David said unto the young man that told him, Whence *art* thou? And he answered, I *am* the son of a stranger, an Amalekite.

14 And David said unto him, * How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thine hand, to destroy the LORDs anointed?

15 And David called one of the young men, and said, Go near, *and* fall upon him. And he smote him that he died.

16 And David said unto him, Thy bloud *be* upon thy head: for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the LORDs anointed.

17 ¶ And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul, and over Jonathan his son.

18 (Also he bade them teach the children of Judah *the use of* the bow: behold *it is* written * in the book ‖ of Jasher)

19 The beauty of Israel is slain upon thy high places: how are the mighty fallen!

20 * Tell *it* not in Gath, publish *it* not in the streets of Askelon: lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoyce, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

21 Ye mountains of Gilboa, *let there be* no dew, neither *let there be* rain upon you, nor fields of offerings

† Heb. *what was, &c.*

† Heb. *behold me.*

‖ Or, *my coat of mail* (or *my embroidered coat*) *hindereth me, that my, &c.*

* Chap. 3. 31. and 13. 31.

* Phil. 10. 3. 1.

* Josh. 10. 13.

‖ Or, *of the upright.*

* Mich. 1. 10.

ferings: for there the shield of the mighty is vilely cast away, the shield of Saul, *as though he had* not *been* anointed with oyl.

22 From the bloud of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, the bow of Jonathan turned not back, and the sword of Saul returned not empty.

‖ Or, sweet. 23 Saul and Jonathan *were* lovely and ‖ pleasant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were swifter then eagles, they were stronger then lions.

24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you in scarlet, with *other* delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparell.

25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battell! O Jonathan, *thou wast* slain in thine high places.

26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleasant hast thou been unto me: thy love to me was wonderfull, passing the love of women.

27 How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war perished!

## CHAP. II.

1 *David by Gods direction, with his company, goeth up to Hebron, where he is made king of Judah.* 5 *He commendeth them of Jabesh-gilead, for their kindnesse to Saul.* 8 *Abner maketh Ish-bosheth king of Israel.* 12 *A mortall skirmish between twelve of Abners, and twelve of Joabs men.* 18 *Asahel is slain.* 25 *At Abners motion Joab soundeth a retreat.* 32 *Asahels buriall.*

AND it came to passe after this, that David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto Hebron.

2 So David went up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitesse, and Abigail Nabals wife the Carmelite.

3 And his men that *were* with him, did David bring up, every man with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

* 1 Mac. 2.57. * 1 Sam. 31.13. 4 * And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah: and they told David, saying, That * the men of Jabesh-gilead *were they* that buried Saul.

5 ¶ And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, Blessed *be* ye of the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindnesse unto your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him.

6 And now the LORD shew kindnesse and truth unto you: and I also will requite you this kindnesse, because ye have done this thing.

‖ Heb. *be ye the sons of valour.* † Heb. *the host which was Sauls.* 7 Therefore now let your hands be strengthned, and † be ye valiant: for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them.

8 ¶ But Abner the son of Ner, captain of † Sauls host, took Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim.

9 And he made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.

10 Ish-bosheth Sauls son *was* fourty years old when he began to reigne over Israel, and reigned two years: but the house of Judah followed David.

† Heb. *number of dayes.* 11 (And the † time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah, was seven years, and six moneths)

12 ¶ And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim, to Gibeon.

13 And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David went out, and met † together by the pool of Gibeon: and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool.

† Heb. *them together.*

14 And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men now arise, and play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise.

15 Then there arose and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, which *pertained* to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David.

16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellows side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called ‖ Helkath-hazzurim, which *is* in Gibeon.

‖ That is, *the field of strong men.*

17 And there was a very sore battell that day: and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.

18 ¶ And there were three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel *was as* light † of foot † as a wilde roe.

† Heb. *of his feet.* † Heb. *as one of the roes that is in the field.*

19 And Asahel pursued after Abner, and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left, † from following Abner.

† Heb. *from after Abner*

20 Then Abner looked behinde him, and said, *Art* thou Asahel? And he answered, I *am*.

21 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand, or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his ‖ armour. But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him.

‖ Or, spoil.

22 And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?

23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him under the fifth *rib*, that the spear came out behinde him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to passe, that as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died, stood still.

24 Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that *lieth* before Giah by the way of the wilderneſſe of Gibeon.

25 ¶ And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troup, and stood on the top of an hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devoure for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitternesse in the latter end? how long shall it be then ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?

27 And Joab said, *As* God liveth, unlesse thou hadst spoken, surely then † in the morning the people had ‖ gone up every one from following his brother.

† Heb. *from the morning.* ‖ Or, gone away.

28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more.

29 And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

30 And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of Davids servants nineteen men, and Asahel.

31 But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin and of Abners men, *so that* three hundred and threescore men died.

32 ¶ And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which *was* in Bethlehem: and Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

## CHAP. III.

*1 During the war David still waxeth stronger. 2 Six sons were born to him in Hebron. 6 Abner displeased with Ish-bosheth, 12 revolteth to David. 13 David requireth a condition to bring him his wife Michal. 17 Abner having communed with the Israelites, is feasted by David, and dismissed. 22 Joab returning from battell, is displeased with the king, and killeth Abner. 28 David curseth Joab, 31 and mourneth for Abner.*

NOw there was long war between the house of Saul, and the house of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

2 ¶ And unto David were sons born in Hebron: and his first-born was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitesse.

3 And his second, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite: & the third, Absalom the son of Maacah, the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur:

4 And the fourth, Adonijah the son of Hag-gith: and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital:

5 And the sixth, Ithream, by Eglah Davids wife: these were born to David in Hebron.

6 ¶ And it came to passe while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himself strong for the house of Saul.

7 And Saul had a concubine whose name *was* * Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and *Ish-bosheth* said to Abner, Wherefore hast thou gone in unto my fathers concubine?

* Chap. 21,10.

8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ish-bosheth, and said, *Am* I a dogs head, which against Judah do shew kindnesse this day unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargest me to day with a fault concerning this woman?

9 So do God to Abner, and more also, except as the LORD hath sworn to David, even so I do to him:

10 To translate the kingdome from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel, and over Judah, from Dan even to Beer-sheba.

11 And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him.

12 ¶ And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, Whose *is* the land? saying *also*, Make thy league with me, and behold, my hand *shall be* with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee.

† Heb. *saying.*

13 ¶ And he said, Well, I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, † that is, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Michal Sauls daughter, when thou comest to see my face.

* 1 Sam. 18.25,27.

* 1 Sam. 25.44. Phalti.

14 And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth Sauls son, saying, Deliver me my wife Michal, which I espoused to me * for an hundred foreskins of the Philistines.

† Heb. *going and weeping.*

15 And Ish-bosheth sent, and took her from *her* husband, *even* from * Phaltiel the son of Laish.

† Heb. *both yesterday and the third day*

16 And her husband went with her † along weeping behinde her to Bahurim: then said Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned.

17 ¶ And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, Ye sought for David † in times past to be king over you.

18 Now then do *it*; for the LORD hath spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

19 And Abner also spake in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron, all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin.

20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him: and David made Abner, and the men that *were* with him, a feast.

21 And Abner said unto David, I will arise, and go, and will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest reigne over all that thine heart desireth. And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace.

22 ¶ And behold, the servants of David and Joab came from *pursuing* a troup, and brought in a great spoil with them: (but Abner *was* not with David in Hebron, for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace)

23 When Joab and all the host that *was* with him, were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace.

24 Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee, why *is it* that thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone?

25 Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest.

26 And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah; but David knew *it* not.

27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab * took him aside in the gate to speak with him ‖ quietly: and smote him there under the fifth *rib*, that he died, for the bloud of * Asahel his brother.

* 2 Sam. 2.23. ‖ Or, privily. * Chap. 2.23.

28 ¶ And afterward when David heard *it*, he said, I and my kingdome *are* guiltlesse before the LORD for ever, from the † bloud of Abner the son of Ner:

† Heb. *blood.*

29 Let it rest on the head of Joab, and on all his fathers house, and let there not † fail from the house of Joab one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staffe, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread.

† Heb. *cut off.*

30 So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had slain their brother * Asahel at Gibeon in the battell.

* Chap. 2.23.

31 ¶ And David said to Joab, and to all the people that *were* with him, Rent your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David himself followed the † biere.

† Heb. *bed.*

32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lift up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept.

33 And the king lamented over Abner, and said, Died Abner as a fool dieth?

34 Thy hands were not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters: as a man falleth before † wicked men, so fellest thou. And all the people wept again over him.

† Heb. *children of iniquity.*

35 And when all the people came to cause David to eat meat while it was yet day, David sware, saying, So do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread or ought else, till the sun be down.

36 And

35 And all the people took notice of it, and it † pleased them: as whatsoever the king did, pleased all the people.

† Heb. was good in their eyes.

37 For all the people, and all Israel understood that day, that it was not of the king to slay Abner the son of Ner.

38 And the king said unto his servants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel?

39 And I *am* this day † weak, though anointed king, and these men the sons of Zeruiah *be* too hard for me: the LORD shall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness.

† Heb. feeble.

## CHAP. IIII.

*1 The Israelites being troubled at the death of Abner. 2 Baanah and Rechab slay Ish-bosheth, and bring his head to Hebron. 9 David causeth them to be slain, and Ish-bosheths head to be buried.*

AND when Sauls son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled.

2 And Sauls son had two men *that were* captains of bands: the name of the one *was* Baanah, and the name of the † other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin;

† Heb. second.

3 And the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and were sojourners there until this day.)

4 And Jonathan, Sauls son, had a son that was lame of his feet, *and* was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to passe as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame; and his name *was* Mephibosheth.

5 And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-bosheth, who lay on a bed at noon.

6 And they came thither into the midst of the house, *as though* they would have fetched wheat; and they smote him under the fifth *rib*; and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.

7 For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bed-chamber, and they smote him and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night.

8 And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, thine enemy, which sought thy life; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his seed.

9 ¶ And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, *As* the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity,

* Chap. 1.4,15.

10 When * one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, († thinking to have brought good tidings) I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, ‖ who *thought* that I would have given him a reward for his tidings:

† Heb. he was in his own eyes as a bringer, &c.

‖ Or, which was the reward I gave him for his tidings.

11 How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person, in his own house, upon his bed? shall I not therefore now require his bloud of your hand, and take you away from the earth?

12 And David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged *them* up over the pool in Hebron: but they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried *it* in the * sepulchre of Abner, in Hebron.

* Chap. 3.32.

## CHAP. V.

*1 The tribes come to Hebron to anoint David over Israel. 4 Davids age. 6 He taking Zion from the Jebusites, dwelleth in it. 11 Hiram sendeth to David. 13 Eleven sons are born to him in Jerusalem. 17 David directed by God, smiteth the Philistines at Baal-perazim, 22 and again at the mulbery-trees.*

THEN * came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

* 1 Chro. 11. 1.

2 Also in time past when Saul was king over us, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD said to thee, * Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel.

* Psal. 78.71.

3 So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron, and king David made a league with them in Hebron before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel.

4 ¶ David *was* thirty years old when he began to reigne, *and* he reigned fourty years.

5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah * seven years, and six moneths: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.

* Chap. 2.11.

6 ¶ And the king and his men went to Jerusalem, unto the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, Except thou take away the blinde and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: ‖ thinking, David cannot come in hither.

‖ Or, saying, David shall not, &c.

7 Nevertheless, David took the strong hold of Zion: the same *is* the city of David.

8 And David said on that day, Whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame, and the blinde, *that are* hated of Davids soul, * *he shall be chief and captain:* ‖ wherefore they said, The blinde and the lame shall not come into the house.

* 1 Chro. 11.6.

‖ Or, because they had said, even the blinde and the lame, he shall not come into the house.

9 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it, The city of David, and David built round about, from Millo and inward.

10 And David † went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hosts *was* with him.

† Heb. went going and growing.

11 ¶ And * Hiram king of Tyre, sent messengers to David, and cedar-trees, and carpenters, and † masons: and they built David an house.

* 1 Chro. 14.1.

12 And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdome for his people Israels sake.

† Heb. hewers of the stone of the wall.

13 ¶ And * David took *him* moe concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.

* 1 Chro. 3.9.

14 And * these *be* the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem, Shammua, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,

* 1 Chro. 3.5.

15 Ibhar also, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

16 And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet.

* 1 Chro. 11.16 and 14.8.

17 ¶ * But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David; and David heard *of it*, and went down to the hold.

* 1 Chro. 11.16 and 14.8.

18 The Philistines also came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

19 And David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto David, Go up: for I will doubtlesse deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

20 And David came to * Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the

* Isa. 28.21.

breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of
‖ That is, *the plain of breaches.* that place, ‖ Baal-perazim.
21 And there they left their images, and David
and his men *‖ burnt them.
22 ¶ And the Philistines came up yet again, and
* 1. Chro. 14. 12. spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.
23 And when David enquired of the LORD, he
‖ Or, *took them away.* said, Thou shalt not go up: *but* fetch a compasse
behinde them, and come upon them over against
the mulbery-trees.
24 And let it be when thou heares't the sound of
a going in the tops of the mulbery-trees, that then
thou shalt bestir thy self: for then shall the LORD
go out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.
25 And David did so, as the LORD had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from Geba,
untill thou come to Gazer.

## CHAP VI.

*1 David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim on a new cart. 6 Vzzah is smitten at Perez-uzzah. 11 God blesseth Obed-edom for the ark. 12 David bringing the ark into Zion with sacrifices, danceth before it, for which Michal despiseth him. 17 He placeth it in a tabernacle with great joy and feasting. 20 Michal reproving David for his religious joy, is childlesse to her death.*

AGain, David gathered together all the chosen
men of Israel, thirty thousand.
2 And * David arose, and went with all the peo-
* 1. Chro. 13. 5, 6. ple that *were* with him, from Baale of Judah, to
‖ Or, *at which the name* even *the name of the* LORD *of hosts was called upon.* bring up from thence the ark of God, ‖ whose name
is called by the name of the LORD of hosts, that
dwelleth *between* the Cherubims.
3 And they † set the ark of God upon a new
cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab
that *was* in ‖ Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio the sons
of Abinadab, drave the new cart.
4 And they brought it out of * the house of Abi-
nadab, which *was* at Gibeah, † accompanying the
ark of God; and Ahio went before the ark.
5 And David, and all the house of Israel played
† Heb. *made to ride.* before the LORD on all manner of *instruments made of* fir-wood, even on harps, and on psalteries,
and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.
‖ Or, *the hill.* 6 ¶ And *when they came to Nachons threshing-
* 1. Sam. 7. 1. floore, Uzzah put forth his *hand* to the ark of God,
† Heb. *with.* and took hold of it, for the oxen ‖ shook *it.*
7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled a-
* 1. Chr. 13. 9. gainst Uzzah, and God smote him there for *his* ‖ er-
‖ Or, *stumbled.* rour, and there he died by the ark of God.
‖ Or, *rashnesse.* 8 And David was displeased, because the LORD
† Heb. *broken.* had † made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the
‖ That is, *the breach of Uzzah.* name of the place, ‖ Perez-uzzah to this day.
9 And David was afraid of the LORD that day,
and said, How shall the ark of the LORD come to
me?
10 So David would not remove the ark of the
LORD unto him into the city of David: but David
carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the
Gittite.
11 And the ark of the LORD continued in the
house of Obed-edom the Gittite, three moneths:
and the LORD blessed Obed-edom, and all his
houshold.
12 ¶ And it was told king David, saying, The
LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and
all that *pertained* unto him, because of the ark of
* 1. Chr. 15. 25. God, * So David went and brought up the ark
of God, from the house of Obed-edom, into the
city of David, with gladnesse.
13 And it was so, that when they that bare the
ark of the LORD, had gone six paces, he sacrificed
oxen and fatlings.
14 And David danced before the LORD with
all *his* might, and David *was* girded with a linen
ephod.
15 So David and all the house of Israel brought
up the ark of the LORD with shouting, and with
the sound of the trumpet.
16 And as the ark of the LORD came into the
city of David, Michal Sauls daughter looked
through a window, and saw king David leaping
and dancing before the LORD, and she despised
him in her heart.
17 ¶ And they brought in the ark of the LORD
and set it in his place, in the midst of the tabernacle
that David had † pitched for it: and David offer-
† Heb. *stretched* ed burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings before the
LORD.
18 And assoon as David had made an end of of-
* 1. Chr. 16. 2. fering burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings, * he
blessed the people in the name of the LORD,
of hosts.
19 And he dealt among all the people, *even* a-
mong the whole multitude of Israel, as well to
the women as men, to every one a cake of bread,
and a good piece *of flesh*, and a flagon *of wine*: so
all the people departed every one to his house.
20 ¶ Then David returned to blesse his hous-
hold: and Michal the daughter of Saul came out to
meet David, and said, How glorious was the king
of Israel to day, who uncovered himself to day in
the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of
‖ Or, *openly.* the vain fellows ‖ shamelesly uncovered himself!
21 And David said unto Michal, *It was* before
the LORD, which chose me before thy father, and
before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the
people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I
play before the LORD.
22 And I will be yet more vile then thus, and
will be base in mine own sight: and ‖ of the maid-
‖ Or, *of the handmaids of my servants.* servants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall
I be had in honour.
23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had
no childe untill the day of her death.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 Nathan first approving the purpose of David to build God an house, 4 after by the word God forbiddeth him. 12 He promiseth him benefits and blessings in his seed. 18 Davids prayer and thanksgiving.*

AND it came to passe, * when the king sat in his
* 1. Chr. 17. 1. house, and the LORD had given him rest
round about from all his enemies.
2 That the king said unto Nathan the prophet,
See now, I dwell in an house of cedar, but the ark
of God dwelleth within curtains.
3 And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that
*is* in thine heart: for the LORD *is* with thee.
4 ¶ And it came to passe that night, that the
word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying,
5 Go and tell † my servant David, Thus saith
† Heb. *to my servant to David.* the LORD, Shalt thou build me an house for me
to dwell in?
6 Whereas I have not dwelt in *any* house, since
the time that I brought up the children of Israel
out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in
‖ In the 1. Chro. 17. 6. *any of the judges.* a tent and in a tabernacle.
7 In all *the places* wherein I have walked with
all the children of Israel, spake I a word with ‖ any
of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to feed
my

my people Iſrael, ſaying, Why build yè not me an houſe of cedar?

8 Now therefore, ſo ſhalt thou ſay unto my ſervant David, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, * I took thee from the ſheep-cote, † from following the ſheep, to be ruler over my people, over Iſrael.

9 And I was with thee whitherſoever thou wenteſt, and have cut off all thine enemies † out of thy ſight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great men that *are* in the earth.

10 (Moreover, I will appoint a place for my people Iſrael, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more: neither ſhall the children of wickedneſſe afflict them any more, as before-time,

11 And as ſince the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Iſrael, and have cauſed thee to reſt from all thine enemies) Alſo the LORD telleth thee, that he will make thee an houſe.

12 ¶ And * when thy dayes be fulfilled, and thou ſhalt ſleep with thy fathers, I will ſet up thy ſeed after thee, which ſhall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will eſtabliſh his kingdome.

13 * He ſhall build an houſe for my name, and I will ſtabliſh the throne of his kingdome for ever.

14 * I will be his father, and he ſhall be my ſon: * if he commit iniquitie, I will chaſten him with the rod of men, and with the ſtripes of the children of men:

15 But my mercy ſhall not depart away from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

16 And thine houſe, and thy kingdome ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever before thee: thy throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever.

17 According to all theſe words, and according to all this viſion, ſo did Nathan ſpeak unto David.

18 Then went king David in, and ſat before the LORD, and he ſaid, Who *am* I, O Lord GOD? and what *is* my houſe, that thou haſt brought me hitherto?

19 And this was yet a ſmall thing in thy ſight, O Lord GOD; but thou haſt ſpoken alſo of thy ſervants houſe for a great while to come, and *is* this † manner of man, O Lord GOD?

20 And what can David ſay more unto thee? for thou, Lord GOD, knoweſt thy ſervant.

21 For thy words ſake, and according to thine own heart haſt thou done all theſe great things, to make thy ſervant know *them*.

22 Wherefore thou art great, O LORD God: for *there is* none like thee, neither *is there* any god beſide thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

23 And * what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Iſrael, whom God went to redeem for a people to himſelf, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things, and terrible, for thy land, before thy people which thou redeemedſt to thee from Egypt; *from* the nations and their gods?

24 For thou haſt confirmed to thy ſelf thy people Iſrael *to be* a people unto thee for ever: and thou, LORD, art become their God.

25 And now, O LORD God, the word that thou haſt ſpoken concerning thy ſervant, and concerning his houſe, eſtabliſh *it* for ever, and do as thou haſt ſaid.

26 And let thy name be magnified for ever, ſaying, The LORD of hoſts *is* the God over Iſrael: and let the houſe of thy ſervant David be eſtabliſhed before thee.

27 For thou, O LORD of hoſts, God of Iſrael, haſt † revealed to thy ſervant, ſaying, I will build thee an houſe: therefore hath thy ſervant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.

28 And now, O Lord GOD, thou *art* that God, and * thy words be true, and thou haſt promiſed this goodneſſe unto thy ſervant.

29 Therefore now † let it pleaſe thee to bleſſe the houſe of thy ſervant, that it may continue ever before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD, haſt ſpoken *it*, and with thy bleſſing let the houſe of thy ſervant be bleſſed for ever.

## CHAP. VIII.

*1 David ſubdueth the Philiſtines and the Moabites. 3 He ſmiteth Hadadezer, and the Syrians. 9 Toi ſendeth Joram with preſents to bleſſe him. 11 The preſents and the ſpoil David dedicateth to God. 14 He putteth gariſons in Edom. 16 Davids officers.*

AND * after this it came to paſſe, that David ſmote the Philiſtines, and ſubdued them: and David took ‖ Metheg-ammah out of the hand of the Philiſtines.

2 And he ſmote Moab, and meaſured them with a line, caſting them down to the ground: even with two lines meaſured he, to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive: and ſo the Moabites became Davids ſervants, *and* brought gifts.

3 ¶ David ſmote alſo Hadadezer the ſon of Rehob, king of * Zobah, as he went to recover his border at the River Euphrates.

4 And David took ‖ from him a thouſand *chariots*, and ſeven hundred horſmen, and twenty thouſand footmen: and David houghed all the chariot-*horſes*, but reſerved of them *for* an hundred chariots.

5 And when the Syrians of Damaſcus came to ſuccour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David ſlew of the Syrians two and twenty thouſand men.

6 Then David put gariſons in Syria of Damaſcus: and the Syrians became ſervants to David, *and* brought gifts: and the LORD preſerved David whitherſoever he went.

7 And David took the ſhields of gold that were on the ſervants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jeruſalem.

8 And from Betah, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezar, king David took exceeding much braſſe.

9 ¶ When Toi king of Hamath heard that David had ſmitten all the hoſt of Hadadezer,

10 Then Toi ſent Joram his ſon unto king David, to † ſalute him, and to bleſſe him, becauſe he had fought againſt Hadadezer, and ſmitten him: (for Hadadezer † had wars with Toi) and *Joram* † brought with him veſſels of ſilver, and veſſels of gold, and veſſels of braſſe;

11 Which alſo king David did dedicate unto the LORD, with the ſilver and gold that he had dedicate of all nations which he ſubdued:

12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philiſtines, and of Amalek, and of the ſpoil of Hadadezer ſon of Rehob, king of Zobah.

13 And David gat *him* a name when he returned from † ſmiting of the Syrians in the valley of ſalt, *being* eighteen thouſand *men*.

14 ¶ And he put gariſons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he gariſons, and all they of Edom became Davids ſervants: and the LORD preſerved David whitherſoever he went.

15 And David reigned over all Iſrael, and David executed judgement and juſtice unto all his people.

16 And Joab the ſon of Zeruiah *was* over the



---

* 1. Sam. 16. 11. Pſal. 78. 70.
† Heb. *from after.*
† Heb. *from thy face.*
* 1. King. 8. 20.
* 1. King. 5. 5. and 6. 12. 1. Chro. 22. 10.
* Heb. 1. 5.
* Pſal. 89. 30, 31, 32.
† Heb. *law.*
* Deut. 4. 7.
† Heb. *revealed the ear.*
* John 17. 17.
† Heb. *be thou pleaſed and bleſſe.*
* 1. Chro. 18. 1, &c.
‖ Or, *the bridle of Ammah.*
* Pſal. 60. 2.
‖ Or, *of hus.*
‖ As 1. Chro. 18. 4.
† Heb. *ask him of peace.*
† Heb. *was a man of wars with.*
† Heb. *in his hand were.*
† Heb. *his ſmiting.*

breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of
‖ That is, *the plain of breaches.* that place, ‖ Baal-perazim.
21 And there they left their images, and David
and his men * ‖ burnt them.
22 ¶ And the Philistines came up yet again, and
* 1. Chro. 14. 12. spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.
‖ Or, *took them away.* 23 And when David enquired of the LORD, he
said, Thou shalt not go up: *but* fetch a compasse
behinde them, and come upon them over against
the mulbery-trees.
24 And let it be when thou hearest the sound of
a going in the tops of the mulbery-trees, that then
thou shalt bestir thy self: for then shall the LORD
go out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.
25 And David did so, as the LORD had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from Geba,
untill thou come to Gazer.

## CHAP VI.

*1 David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim on a new cart. 6 Uzzah is smitten at Perez-uzzah. 11 God blesseth Obed-edom for the ark. 12 David bringing the ark into Zion with sacrifices, danceth before it, for which Michal despiseth him. 17 He placeth it in a tabernacle with great joy and feasting. 20 Michal reproving David for his religious joy, is childlesse to her death.*

AGain, David gathered together all the chosen
men of Israel, thirty thousand.
2 And * David arose, and went with all the peo-
* 1. Chro. 13. 5, 6. ple that *were* with him, from Baale of Judah, to
‖ Or, *at which the name even the name of the LORD of hosts was called upon.* bring up from thence the ark of God, ‖ whose name
is called by the name of the LORD of hosts, that
dwelleth *between* the Cherubims.
3 And they † set the ark of God upon a new
cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab
that *was* in ‖ Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio the sons
of Abinadab, drave the new cart.
4 And they bronght it out of * the house of Abi-
† Heb. *made to ride.* nadab, which *was* at Gibeah, † accompanying the
ark of God; and Ahio went before the ark.
5 And David, and all the house of Israel played
before the LORD on all manner of *instruments made of* fir-wood, even on harps, and on psalteries,
‖ Or, *the hill.* and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.
* 1. Sam. 7. 1. 6 ¶ And * when they came to Nachons threshing-
† Heb. *with.* floore, Uzzah put forth his *hand* to the ark of God,
and took hold of it, for the oxen ‖ shook *it.*
7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled a-
gainst Uzzah, and God smote him there for *his* ‖ er-
rour, and there he died by the ark of God.
* 1. Chr. 13. 9. 8 And David was displeased, because the LORD
‖ Or, *stumbled.* had † made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the
name of the place, ‖ Perez-uzzah to this day.
‖ Or, *vastnesse.* 9 And David was afraid of the LORD that day,
and said, How shall the ark of the LORD come to
me?
† Heb. *broken.* 10 So David would not remove the ark of the
‖ That is, *the breach of Uzzah.* LORD unto him into the city of David: but David
carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the
Gittite.
11 And the ark of the LORD continued in the
house of Obed-edom the Gittite, three moneths:
and the LORD blessed Obed-edom, and all his
houshold.
12 ¶ And it was told king David, saying, The
LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and
all that *pertained* unto him, because of the ark of
* 1. Chr. 15. 25. God, * So David went and brought up the ark
of God, from the house of Obed-edom, into the
city of David, with gladnesse.
13 And it was so, that when they that bare the
ark of the LORD, had gone six paces, he sacrificed
oxen and fatlings.
14 And David danced before the LORD with
all *his* might, and David *was* girded with a linen
ephod.
15 So David and all the house of Israel brought
up the ark of the LORD with shouting, and with
the sound of the trumpet.
16 And as the ark of the LORD came into the
city of David, Michal Sauls daughter looked
through a window, and saw king David leaping
and dancing before the LORD, and she despised
him in her heart.
17 ¶ And they brought in the ark of the LORD
and set it in his place, in the midst of the tabernacle
that David had † pitched for it: and David offer-
† Heb. *stretched* ed burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings before the
LORD.
18 And assoon as David had made an end of of-
fering burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings, * he
* 1. Chr. 16. 2. blessed the people in the name of the LORD,
of hosts.
19 And he dealt among all the people, *even* a-
mong the whole multitude of Israel, as well to
the women as men, to every one a cake of bread,
and a good piece *of flesh*, and a flagon *of wine*: so
all the people departed every one to his house.
20 ¶ Then David returned to blesse his hous-
hold: and Michal the daughter of Saul came out to
meet David, and said, How glorious was the king
of Israel to day, who uncovered himself to day in
the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of
‖ Or, *openly.* the vain fellows ‖ shamelesly uncovered himself!
21 And David said unto Michal, *It was* before
the LORD, which chose me before thy father, and
before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the
people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I
play before the LORD.
22 And I will be yet more vile then thus, and
will be base in mine own sight: and ‖ of the maid-
‖ Or, *of the handmaids of my servants.* servants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall
I be had in honour.
23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had
no childe untill the day of her death.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 Nathan first approving the purpose of David to build God an house, 4 after by the word God forbiddeth him. 12 He promiseth him benefits and blessings in his seed. 18 Davids prayer and thanksgiving.*

AND it came to passe, * when the king sat in his
* 1. Chr. 17. 1. house, and the LORD had given him rest
round about from all his enemies.
2 That the king said unto Nathan the prophet,
See now, I dwell in an house of cedar, but the ark
of God dwelleth within curtains.
3 And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that
*is* in thine heart: for the LORD *is* with thee.
4 ¶ And it came to passe that night, that † the
word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying,
† Heb. *to my servant to David.* 5 Go and tell † my servant David, Thus saith
the LORD, Shalt thou build me an house for me
to dwell in?
6 Whereas I have not dwelt in *any* house, since
the time that I brought up the children of Israel
‖ In the 1. Chro. out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in
a tent and in a tabernacle.
7 In all *the places* wherein I have walked with
17 6. *any of the judges* all the children of Israel, spake I a word with ‖ any
of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to feed
my

my people Iſrael, ſaying, Why build yé not me an houſe of cedar?

8 Now therefore, ſo ſhalt thou ſay unto my ſervant David, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, * I took thee from the ſheep-cote, † from following the ſheep, to be ruler over my people, over Iſrael.

9 And I was with thee whitherſoever thou wenteſt, and have cut off all thine enemies † out of thy ſight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great men that *are* in the earth.

10 Moreover, I will appoint a place for my people Iſrael, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more: neither ſhall the children of wickedneſſe afflict them any more, as before-time,

11 And as ſince the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Iſrael, and have cauſed thee to reſt from all thine enemies) Alſo the LORD telleth thee, that he will make thee an houſe.

12 ¶ And * when thy dayes be fulfilled, and thou ſhalt ſleep with thy fathers, I will ſet up thy ſeed after thee, which ſhall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will eſtabliſh his kingdome.

13 * He ſhall build an houſe for my name, and I will ſtabliſh the throne of his kingdome for ever.

14 * I will be his father, and he ſhall be my ſon: * if he commit iniquitie, I will chaſten him with the rod of men, and with the ſtripes of the children of men:

15 But my mercy ſhall not depart away from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

16 And thine houſe, and thy kingdome ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever before thee: thy throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever.

17 According to all theſe words, and according to all this viſion, ſo did Nathan ſpeak unto David.

18 Then went king David in, and ſat before the LORD, and he ſaid, Who *am* I, O Lord GOD? and what *is* my houſe, that thou haſt brought me hitherto?

19 And this was yet a ſmall thing in thy ſight, O Lord GOD; but thou haſt ſpoken alſo of thy ſervants houſe for a great while to come, and *is* this the † manner of man, O Lord GOD?

20 And what can David ſay more unto thee? for thou, Lord GOD, knoweſt thy ſervant.

21 For thy words ſake, and according to thine own heart haſt thou done all theſe great things, to make thy ſervant know *them*.

22 Wherefore thou art great, O LORD God: for *there is* none like thee, neither *is there* any god beſide thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

23 And * what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Iſrael, whom God went to redeem for a people to himſelf, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things, and terrible, for thy land, before thy people which thou redeemedſt to thee from Egypt; *from* the nations and their gods?

24 For thou haſt confirmed to thy ſelf thy people Iſrael *to be* a people unto thee for ever: and thou, LORD, art become their God.

25 And now, O LORD God, the word that thou haſt ſpoken concerning thy ſervant, and concerning his houſe, eſtabliſh *it* for ever, and do as thou haſt ſaid.

26 And let thy name be magnified for ever, ſaying, The LORD of hoſts *is* the God over Iſrael: and let the houſe of thy ſervant David be eſtabliſhed before thee.

27 For thou, O LORD of hoſts, God of Iſrael, haſt † revealed to thy ſervant, ſaying, I will build thee an houſe: therefore hath thy ſervant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.

28 And now, O Lord GOD, thou *art* that God, and * thy words be true, and thou haſt promiſed this goodneſſe unto thy ſervant.

29 Therefore now † let it pleaſe thee to bleſſe the houſe of thy ſervant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD, haſt ſpoken *it*, and with thy bleſſing let the houſe of thy ſervant be bleſſed for ever.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *David ſubdueth the Philiſtines and the Moabites.* 3 *He ſmiteth Hadadezer, and the Syrians.* 9 *Toi ſendeth Joram with preſents to bleſſe him.* 11 *The preſents and the ſpoil David dedicateth to God.* 14 *He putteth gariſons in Edom.* 16 *Davids officers.*

AND * after this it came to paſſe, that David ſmote the Philiſtines, and ſubdued them: and David took ‖ Metheg-ammah out of the hand of the Philiſtines.

2 And he ſmote Moab, and meaſured them with a line, caſting them down to the ground: even with two lines meaſured he, to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive: and ſo the Moabites became Davids ſervants, *and* brought gifts.

3 ¶ David ſmote alſo Hadadezer the ſon of Rehob, king of * Zobah, as he went to recover his border at the River Euphrates.

4 And David took ‖ from him a thouſand *chariots*, and ſeven hundred horſmen, and twenty thouſand footmen: and David houghed all the chariot-*horſes*, but reſerved of them *for* an hundred chariots.

5 And when the Syrians of Damaſcus came to ſuccour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David ſlew of the Syrians two and twenty thouſand men.

6 Then David put gariſons in Syria of Damaſcus: and the Syrians became ſervants to David, *and* brought gifts: and the LORD preſerved David whitherſoever he went.

7 And David took the ſhields of gold that were on the ſervants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jeruſalem.

8 And from Betah, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezar, king David took exceeding much braſſe.

9 ¶ When Toi king of Hamath heard that David had ſmitten all the hoſt of Hadadezer,

10 Then Toi ſent Joram his ſon unto king David, to † ſalute him, and to bleſſe him, becauſe he had fought againſt Hadadezer, and ſmitten him: (for Hadadezer † had wars with Toi) and *Joram* † brought with him veſſels of ſilver, and veſſels of gold, and veſſels of braſſe;

11 Which alſo king David did dedicate unto the LORD, with the ſilver and gold that he had dedicate of all nations which he ſubdued:

12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philiſtines, and of Amalek, and of the ſpoil of Hadadezer ſon of Rehob, king of Zobah.

13 And David gat *him* a name when he returned from † ſmiting of the Syrians in the valley of ſalt, *being* eighteen thouſand *men*.

14 ¶ And he put gariſons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he gariſons, and all they of Edom became Davids ſervants: and the LORD preſerved David whitherſoever he went.

15 And David reigned over all Iſrael, and David executed judgement and juſtice unto all his people.

16 And Joab the ſon of Zeruiah *was* over the



---

* 1. Sam. 16. 11. Pſal. 78. 70.
† Heb. *from after.*
† Heb. *from thy face.*
* 2. King. 8. 20.
* 1. King. 5. 5. and 6. 12. 1. Chro. 22. 10.
* Heb. 1. 5.
* Pſal. 89. 30, 31, 32.
† Heb. *daw.*
* Deut. 4. 7.
* 1. Chro. 18. 1, &c.
‖ Or, *the bridle of Ammah.*
* Pſal. 60. 2.
‖ Or, *of hus.*
‖ As 1. Chro. 18. 4.
† Heb. *ask him of peace.*
† Heb. *was a man of wars with.*
† Heb. *in his hand were.*
† Heb. *his ſmiting.*

host, and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* ‖ recorder,

‖ Or, *remembrancer, or writer of chronicles.*

17 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests; and Seraiah *was* the ‖ scribe;

‖ Or, *secretary.*

18 * And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was over* both the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and Davids sons were ‖ chief rulers.

* 1.Chro. 18. 17.

‖ Or, *princes.*

## CHAP. IX.

*1 David by Ziba sendeth for Mephibosheth. 7 For Jonathans sake he entertaineth him at his table, and restoreth him all that was Sauls. 9 He maketh Ziba his farmour.*

AND David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him kindnesse for Jonathans sake?

2 And there was of the house of Saul, a servant whose name was Ziba: and when they had called him unto David, the king said unto him, *Art* thou Ziba? And he said, thy servant *is he.*

3 And the king said, *Is* there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew the kindnesse of God unto him? And Ziba said unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a son, *which is* * lame on *his* feet.

* Chap. 4. 4.

4 And the king said unto him, Where *is* he? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he *is* in the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, in Lo-debar.

5 ¶ Then king David sent, and fet him out of the house of Machir the son of Ammiel, from Lodebar.

6 Now when Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence: and David said, Mephibosheth! And he answered, Behold thy servant.

7 ¶ And David said unto him, Fear not; for I will surely shew thee kindnesse, for Jonathan thy fathers sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father, and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually.

8 And he bowed himself, and said, What *is* thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon such a dead dog as I *am*?

9 ¶ Then the king called to Ziba Sauls servant, and said unto him, I have given unto thy masters son all that pertained to Saul, and to all his house.

10 Thou therefore and thy sons, and thy servants, shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy masters son may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy masters son shall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons, and twenty servants.

11 Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do. As for Mephibosheth, *said the king*, he shall eat at my table, as one of the kings sons.

12 And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name *was* Micha: and all that dwelt in the house of Ziba, *were* servants unto Mephibosheth.

13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at the kings table; and was lame on both his feet.

## CHAP. X.

*1 Davids messengers sent to comfort Hanun the son of Nahash, are villenously intreated. 6 The Ammonites strengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abishai. 15 Shobash making a new supply of the Syrians at Helam, is slain by David.*

* 1.Chro. 19. 1.

AND it came to passe after this, that the * king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead.

2 Then said David, I will shew kindnesse unto Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindnesse unto me. And David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants, for his father: and Davids servants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

3 And the princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, † Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not David rather sent his servants unto thee, to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it?

† Heb. *in thine eyes doth David.*

4 Wherefore Hanun took Davids servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, *even* to their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 When they told *it* unto David, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed: and the king said, Tarry at Jericho untill your beards be grown, *and* then return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they stank before David, the children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of king Maacah a thousand men, and of Ish-tob twelve thousand men.

7 And when David heard of *it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battell in aray at the entring in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba and of Rehob, and Ish-tob, and Maacah *were* by themselves in the field.

9 When Joab saw that the front off the battell was against him before and behinde, he chose of all the choice men of Israel, and put *them* in aray against the Syrians.

10 And the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might put *them* in aray against the children of Ammon.

11 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

12 Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that which seemeth him good.

13 And Joab drew nigh, and the people that *were* with him, unto the battell against the Syrians: and they fled before him.

14 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they also before Abishai, & entred into the city: so Joab returned frō the children of Ammon, & came to Jerusalem.

15 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were smitten before Israel, they gathered themselves together.

16 And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that *were* beyond the river, and they came to Helam; and Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them.

17 And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to Helam: and the Syrians set themselves in aray against David, and fought with him.

18 And the Syrians fled before Israel, and David slew *the men of* seven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and fourty thousand horsmen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there.

19 And when all the kings *that were* servants to Hadarezer saw that they were smitten before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served them: so the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

## CHAP. XI.

*1 While Joab besieged Rabbah, David committeth adultery with Bath-sheba. 6 Uriah sent for by David to cover his adultery, would not go home neither sober nor drunken. 14 He carrieth to Joab the letter of his death. 18 Joab sendeth the news thereof to David. 26 David taketh Bath-sheba to wife.*

AND it came to passe, that † after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth *to battell*, that * David sent Joab and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah: but David tarried still at Jerusalem.

† Heb. *at the return of the year.* * 1. Chro. 20. 1.

2 ¶ And it came to passe in an evening-tide, that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the kings house: and from the roof he saw a woman washing her self, and the woman *was* very beautifull to look upon.

3 And David sent and enquired after the woman: and one said, *Is* not this Bath-sheba the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite?

4 And David sent messengers, and took her, and she came in unto him, and he lay with her, (‖ for she was * purified from her uncleanesse) and she returned unto her house.

‖ Or, *and when she had purified her self, &c. she returned.* * Levit. 15. 19. and 18. 19.

5 And the woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said, I am with childe.

6 ¶ And David sent to Joab, *saying*, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David.

7 And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded of him † how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war prospered.

† Heb. *of the peace of, &c.*

8 And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the kings house, and there † followed him a messe *of meat* from the king.

† Heb. *went out after him.*

9 But Uriah slept at the doore of the kings house, with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house.

10 And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto his house, David said unto Uriah, Camest thou not from *thy* journey? why *then* didst thou not go down unto thine house?

11 And Uriah said unto David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah abide in tents, and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord are encamped in the open fields; shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? *as* thou livest, & *as* thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing.

12 And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to day also, & to morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem, that day and the morrow.

13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him, and made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house.

14 ¶ And it came to passe in the morning that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent *it* by the hand of Uriah.

15 And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the † hottest battell, and retire ye † from him, that he may be smitten, & die.

† Heb. *strong.* † Heb. *from after him.*

16 And it came to passe when Joab observed the city, that he assigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men *were*.

17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell some of the people of the servants of David, and Uriah the Hittite died also.

18 ¶ Then Joab sent, and told David all the things concerning the war.

19 And charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king,

20 And if so be that the kings wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore approached ye so nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall?

21 Who smote * Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast a piece of a milstone upon him from the wall that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall? Then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

* Judg. 9. 53.

22 ¶ So the messenger went, and came and shewed David all that Joab had sent him for.

23 And the messenger said unto David, Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entring of the gate.

24 And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants, and *some* of the kings servants be dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

25 Then David said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing † displease thee: for the sword devoureth † one as well as another: make thy battell more strong against the city, and overthrow it; and encourage thou him.

† Heb. *be evil in thine eyes.* † Heb. *so and such.*

26 ¶ And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband.

† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of.*

27 And when the mourning was past, David sent, and fet her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son: but the thing that David had done, † displeased the LORD.

## CHAP. XII.

*1 Nathans parable of the ew-lamb, causeth David to be his own judge. 7 David, reproved by Nathan, confesseth his sin, and is pardoned. 15 David mourneth and prayeth for the childe, while it lived. 24 Solomon is born, and named Jedidiah. 26 David taketh Rabbah, and tortureth the people thereof.*

AND the LORD sent Nathan unto David: and he came unto him, and said unto him, There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poore.

2 The rich *man* had exceeding many flocks and herds:

3 But the poore *man* had nothing save one little ew-lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own † meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosome, and was unto him as a daughter.

† Heb. *morsell.*

4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock, and of his own herd, to dresse for the wayfaring man that was come unto him, but took the poore mans lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him.

5 And Davids anger was greatly kindled against the man, and he said to Nathan, *As* the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this thing, ‖ shall surely die.

‖ Or, *worthy to die.*

6 And he shall restore the lamb * fourefold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pitie

* Exod. 22. 1.

7 ¶ And Nathan said to David, Thou *art* the man: thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I * anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul:

* 1. Sam. 16. 13.

8 And I gave thee thy masters house, and thy masters wives into thy bosome, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if *that had been* too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such things.

9 Wherefore hast thou despised the command-

ment of the LORD, to do evil in his ſight? thou haſt killed Uriah the Hittite with the ſword, and haſt taken his wife *to be* thy wife, and haſt ſlain him with the ſword of the children of Ammon.

10 Now therefore the ſword ſhall never depart from thine houſe; becauſe thou haſt deſpiſed me, and haſt taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

11 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will raiſe up evil againſt thee out of thine own houſe, and I will * take thy wives before thine eyes, and give *them* unto thy neighbour, and he ſhall lie with thy wives in the ſight of this ſun.

* Deut. 28. 30. Chap. 16. 22.

12 For thou didſt *it* ſecretly: but I will do this thing before all Iſrael, and before the ſun.

13 And David ſaid unto Nathan, I have ſinned againſt the LORD. And Nathan ſaid unto David, * The LORD alſo hath put away thy ſin, thou ſhalt not die.

* Eccluſ. 47. 11.

14 Howbeit, becauſe by this deed thou haſt given great occaſion to the enemies of the LORD to blaſpheme, the childe alſo that is born unto thee, ſhall ſurely die.

15 ¶ And Nathan departed unto his houſe: and the LORD ſtrook the childe that Urians wife bare unto David, and it was very ſick.

16 David therefore beſought God for the childe, and David † faſted, and went in, and lay all night upon the earth.

† Heb. *faſted a faſt.*

17 And the elders of his houſe aroſe, *and went* to him, to raiſe him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.

18 And it came to paſſe on the ſeventh day, that the childe died: and the ſervants of David feared to tell him that the childe was dead: for they ſaid, Behold, while the childe was yet alive, we ſpake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voyce: how will he then † vex himſelf, if we tell him that the childe is dead?

† Heb. *do hurt.*

19 But when David ſaw that his ſervants whiſpered, David perceived that the childe was dead: therefore David ſaid unto his ſervants, Is the childe dead? And they ſaid, He is dead.

20 Then David aroſe from the earth, and waſhed, and anointed *himſelf*, and changed his apparell, and came into the houſe of the LORD, and worſhipped: then he came to his own houſe, and when he required, they ſet bread before him, and he did eat.

21 Then ſaid his ſervants unto him, What thing is this that thou haſt done? thou didſt faſt and weep for the childe *while it was* alive, but when the childe was dead, thou didſt riſe and eat bread.

22 And he ſaid, While the childe was yet alive, I faſted and wept: for I ſaid, Who can tell *whether* God will be gracious to me, that the childe may live?

23 But now he is dead, wherefore ſhould I faſt? can I bring him back again? I ſhall go to him, but he ſhall not return to me.

24 ¶ And David comforted Bathſheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and * ſhe bare a ſon, and * he called his name Solomon; and the LORD loved him.

* Matt. 1. 6. * 1. Chro. 22. 9.

25 And he ſent by the hand of Nathan the prophet, and he called his name ‖ Jedidiah, becauſe of the LORD.

‖ That is, *beloved of the Lord.*

26 ¶ And Joab fought againſt Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royall city.

27 And Joab ſent meſſengers to David, and ſaid, I have fought againſt Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.

28 Now therefore, gather the reſt of the people together, and encamp againſt the city, and take it: leſt I take the city, and † it be called after my name.

† Heb. *my name be called upon it.*

29 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought againſt it, and took it.

30 * And he took their kings crown from off his head, (the weight whereof *was* a talent of gold, with the precious ſtones) and it was *ſet* on Davids head: and he brought forth the ſpoil of the city † in great abundance.

* 1. Chro. 20. 2.

† Heb. *very great.*

31 And he brought forth the people that *were* therein, and put *them* under ſaws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them paſſe through the brick-kiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jeruſalem.

## CHAP. XIII.

*1 Amnon loving Tamar, by Jonadabs counſel feigning himſelf ſick, raviſheth her. 15 He hateth her, and ſhamefully turneth her away. 19 Abſalom entertaineth her, and concealeth his purpoſe. 23 At a ſheep-ſhearing, among all the kings ſons, he killeth Amnon. 30 David grieving at the news, is comforted by Jonadab. 37 Abſalom fleeth to Talmai at Geſhur.*

AND it came to paſſe after this, that Abſalom the ſon of David had a fair ſiſter, whoſe name *was* Tamar, and Amnon the ſon of David loved her.

2 And Amnon was ſo vexed, that he fell ſick for his ſiſter Tamar; for ſhe *was* a virgin: and † Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her.

† Heb. *it was marvellous or hidden in the eyes of Amnon.*

3 But Amnon had a friend, whoſe name *was* Jonadab, the ſon of Shimeah, Davids brother: and Jonadab *was* a very ſubtill man.

4 And he ſaid unto him, Why *art* thou, *being* the kings ſon, † lean † from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon ſaid unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Abſaloms ſiſter.

† Heb. *thin.* † Heb. *morning by morning.*

5 And Jonadab ſaid unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thy ſelf ſick: and when thy father cometh to ſee thee, ſay unto him, I pray thee, let my ſiſter Tamar come, and give me meat, and dreſſe the meat in my ſight, that I may ſee *it*, and eat *it* at her hand.

6 ¶ So Amnon lay down, and made himſelf ſick: and when the king was come to ſee him, Amnon ſaid unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my ſiſter come, and make me a couple of cakes in my ſight, that I may eat at her hand.

7 Then David ſent home to Tamar, ſaying, Go now to thy brother Amnons houſe, and dreſſe him meat.

8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnons houſe, (and he was laid down) and ſhe took ‖ floure, and kneaded *it*, and made cakes in his ſight, and did bake the cakes.

‖ Or, paſte

9 And ſhe took a pan, and poured *them* out before him, but he refuſed to eat: and Amnon ſaid, Have out all men from me: and they went out every man from him.

10 And Amnon ſaid unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which ſhe had made, and brought *them* into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

† Heb. *humble me.*

11 And when ſhe had brought *them* unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and ſaid unto her, Come lie with me, my ſiſter.

* Levit. 18. 9. † Heb. *it ought not ſo to be done.*

12 And ſhe anſwered him, Nay, my brother, do not † force me: for * † no ſuch thing ought to be done in Iſrael; do not thou this folly.

13 And

13 And I, whither ſhall I cauſe my ſhame to go? and as for thee, thou ſhalt be as one of the fools in Iſrael: now therefore, I pray thee, ſpeak unto the king; for he will not withhold me from thee.

14 Howbeit, he would not hearken unto her voice: but being ſtronger then ſhe, forced her, and lay with her.

15 ¶ Then Amnon hated her †exceedingly, ſo that the hatred wherewith he hated her, *was* greater then the love wherewith he had loved her: and Amnon ſaid unto her, Ariſe, be gone.

† Heb. *with great hatred greatly.*

16 And ſhe ſaid unto him, *There is* no cauſe; this evil in ſending me away, *is* greater then the other that thou didſt unto me: but he would not hearken unto her.

17 Then he called his ſervant that miniſtred unto him, and ſaid, Put now this *woman* out from me, and bolt the doore after her.

18 And *ſhe had* a garment of divers colours upon her: for with ſuch robes were the kings daughters that were virgins, apparelled. Then his ſervant brought her out, and bolted the doore after her.

19 ¶ And Tamar put aſhes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that *was* on her, and laid her hand on her head, and went on crying.

20 And Abſalom her brother ſaid unto her, Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my ſiſter: he *is* thy brother, †regard not this thing. So Tamar remained †deſolate in her brother Abſaloms houſe.

† Heb. *ſet not thine heart.*

† Heb. *and deſolate.*

21 ¶ But when king David heard of all theſe things, he was very wroth.

22 And Abſalom ſpake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Abſalom hated Amnon, becauſe he had forced his ſiſter Tamar.

23 ¶ And it came to paſſe after two full years, that Abſalom had ſheep-ſhearers in Baal-hazor, which *is* beſide Ephraim: and Abſalom invited all the kings ſons.

24 And Abſalom came to the king, and ſaid, Behold now, thy ſervant hath ſheep-ſhearers, let the king, I beſeech thee, and his ſervants, go with thy ſervant.

25 And the king ſaid to Abſalom, Nay, my ſon, let us not all now go, leſt we be chargeable unto thee. And he preſſed him; howbeit he would not go, but bleſſed him.

26 Then ſaid Abſalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king ſaid unto him, Why ſhould he go with thee?

27 But Abſalom preſſed him, that he let Amnon and all the kings ſons go with him.

28 ¶ Now Abſalom had commanded his ſervants, ſaying, Mark ye now when Amnons heart is merry with wine, and when I ſay unto you, Smite Amnon, then kill him, fear not: ‖ have not I commanded you? be couragious, and be † valiant.

‖ Or, *will you not, ſince I have commanded you?*

29 And the ſervants of Abſalom did unto Amnon, as Abſalom had commanded: then all the kings ſons aroſe, and every man †gat him up upon his mule, and fled.

† Heb. *ſons of valour.*

30 ¶ And it came to paſſe while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, ſaying, Abſalom hath ſlain all the kings ſons, and there is not one of them left.

† Heb. *rode.*

31 Then the king aroſe, and tare his garments, and lay on the earth; and all his ſervants ſtood by with their clothes rent.

32 And Jonadab the ſon of Shimeah Davids brother, anſwered and ſaid, Let not my lord ſuppoſe that they have ſlain all the young men the kings ſons; for Amnon only is dead: for by the † appointment of Abſalom this hath been ‖ determined, from the day that he forced his ſiſter Tamar.

† Heb. *mouth.*

‖ Or, *ſtood*

33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the kings ſons are dead: for Amnon only is dead.

34 But Abſalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch, lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, there came much people by the way of the hill-ſide behinde him.

35 And Jonadab ſaid unto the king, Behold, the kings ſons come: †as thy ſervant ſaid, ſo it is.

† Heb. *according to the word of thy ſervant.*

36 And it came to paſſe aſſoon as he had made an end of ſpeaking, that behold, the kings ſons came, and lift up their voice and wept: and the king alſo and all his ſervants wept † very ſore.

† Heb. *with a great weeping greatly.*

37 ¶ But Abſalom fled, and went to Talmai the ſon of ‖ Ammihud king of Geſhur: and *David* mourned for his ſon every day.

‖ Or, *Ammihur.*

38 So Abſalom fled, and went to Geſhur, and was there three years.

39 And *the ſoul of* king David ‖ longed to go forth unto Abſalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, ſeeing he was dead.

‖ Or, *was conſumed.*

## CHAP. XIIII.

*1 Joab, ſuborning a widow of Tekoah, by a parable to incline the kings heart to fetch home Abſalom, bringeth him to Jeruſalem. 25 Abſaloms beauty, hair and children. 28 After two years, Abſalom by Joab is brought into the kings preſence.*

NOw Joab the ſon of Zeruiah perceived that the kings heart *was* toward Abſalom.

2 And Joab ſent to Tekoah, and fetcht thence a wiſe woman, and ſaid unto her, I pray thee, feigne thy ſelf to be a mourner, and put on now mourning apparell, and anoint not thy ſelf with oyl, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead:

3 And come to the king, and ſpeak on this manner unto him: ſo Joab put the words in her mouth.

4 ¶ And when the woman of Tekoah ſpake to the king, ſhe fell on her face to the ground, and did obeiſance, and ſaid, † Help, O king.

† Heb. *ſave.*

5 And the king ſaid unto her, What aileth thee? And ſhe anſwered, I *am* indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead.

6 And thy handmaid had two ſons, and they two ſtrove together in the field, and *there was* † none to part them, but the one ſmote the other, and ſlew him.

† Heb. *no deliverer between them.*

7 And behold, the whole family is riſen againſt thine handmaid, and they ſaid, Deliver him that ſmote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he ſlew, and we will deſtroy the heir alſo: and ſo they ſhall quench my coal which is left, and ſhall not leave to my husband *neither* name nor remainder † upon the earth.

† Heb. *upon the face of the earth.*

8 And the king ſaid unto the woman, Go to thine houſe, and I will give charge concerning thee.

9 And the woman of Tekoah ſaid unto the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity *be* on me, and on my fathers houſe: and the king and his throne *be* guiltleſſe.

10 And the king ſaid, Whoſoever ſaith *ought* unto thee, bring him to me, and he ſhall not touch thee any more.

11 Then ſaid ſhe, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, † that thou wouldeſt not ſuffer the revengers of bloud to deſtroy any more, leſt they deſtroy my ſon. And he ſaid, As the LORD liveth, there ſhall not one hair of thy ſon fall to the earth.

† Heb. *that the revengers of bloud do not multiply to deſtroy.*

12 Then the woman ſaid, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, ſpeak one word unto my lord the king. And he ſaid, Say on.

And

13 And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God? for the king doth speak this thing, as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished.

14 For we must needs die, and are as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again: ‖ neither doth God respect any person, yet doth he devise means, that his banished be not expelled from him.

‖ Or, *because God hath not taken away his life, he hath also devised means, &c.*

15 Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing unto my lord the king, *it is* because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid.

16 For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man *that would* destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God:

17 Then thine handmaid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be † comfortable: for as an angel of God, so *is* my lord the king † to discern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.

† Heb. *for rest.* † Heb. *to hear.*

18 Then the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak.

19 And the king said, *Is not* the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, *As* thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid:

20 To fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord *is* wise, according to the wisedome of an angel of God, to know all things that *are* in the earth.

21 ¶ And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again.

22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and † thanked the king: and Joab said, To day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of ‖ his servant.

† Heb. *blessed.* ‖ Or, *thy.*

23 So Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

24 And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face. So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the kings face.

† Heb. *and as Absalom there was not a beautifull man in all Israel to praise greatly.*

25 ¶ † But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom, for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head, there was no blemish in him.

26 And when he polled his head, (for it was at every years end that he polled *it*: because *the hair* was heavy on him, therefore he polled it) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels after the kings weight.

27 And unto Absalom there were born three sons and one daughter, whose name *was* Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.

28 ¶ So Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, and saw not the kings face.

29 Therefore Absalom sent for Joab, to have sent him to the king, but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time, he would not come.

† Heb. *swear my place.*

30 Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joabs field is † near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire: and Absaloms servants set the field on fire.

31 Then Joab arose and came to Absalom unto *his* house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire?

32 And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? it had been good for me *to have been* there still: now therefore let me see the kings face; and if there be any iniquity in me, let him kill me.

33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king, and the king kissed Absalom.

## CHAP. XV.

*1 Absalom by fair speeches and courtesies, stealeth the hearts of Israel. 7 Under pretence of a vow, he obteineth leave to go to Hebron. 10 He maketh there a great conspiracy. 13 David upon the news fleeth from Jerusalem. 19 Ittai would not leave him. 24 Zadock and Abiathar are sent back with the ark 30 David and his company go up mount Olivet weeping. 31 He curseth Ahithophels counsel. 32 Hushai is sent back with instructions.*

AND it came to passe after this, that Absalom prepared him chariots, and horses, and fifty men to run before him.

2 And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was so, that when any man that had a controversie † came to the king for judgement, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what city *art* thou? And he said, Thy servant *is* of one of the tribes of Israel.

† Heb. *to come.*

3 And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters *are* good and right, but *there is* ‖ no man *deputed* of the king to hear thee.

‖ Or, *will be you from the king downward.*

4 Absalom said moreover, Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause, might come unto me, and I would do him justice.

5 And it was so, that when any man came nigh to him to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him and kissed him.

6 And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgement: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

7 ¶ And it came to passe after fourty years, that Absalom said unto the king, I pray thee let me go and pay my vow which I have vowed unto the LORD in Hebron.

8 For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, If the LORD shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve the LORD.

9 And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So he arose and went to Hebron.

10 ¶ But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say; Absalom reigneth in Hebron.

11 And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, *that were* called, and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.

12 And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, Davids counseller, from his city, *even* from Gilob, while he offered sacrifices: and the conspiracy was strong; for the people increased continually with Absalom.

13 ¶ And there came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom.

14 And

14 And David said unto all his servants that *were* with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee; for we shall not *else* escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and † bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.

† Heb. *thrust.*

15 And the kings servants said unto the king, Behold thy servants *are ready to do* whatsoever my lord the king shall † appoint.

† Heb. *choose.*

16 And the king went forth, and all his household † after him: and the king left ten women, *which were* concubines, to keep the house.

† Heb. *at his feet.*

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off.

18 And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men which came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.

19 ¶ Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou *art* a stranger, and also an exile.

20 Whereas thou camest *but* yesterday, should I this day † make thee go up and down with us? seeing I go whither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth *be* with thee.

† Heb. *make thee wander in going.*

21 And Ittai answered the king, and said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be.

22 And David said to Ittai, Go, and passe over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that *were* with him.

23 And all the countrey wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over the brook ‖ Kidron, and all the people passed over, toward the way of the wildernesse.

‖ Called John 18. 1. Cedron.

24 ¶ And lo, Zadok also, and all the Levites *were* with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God, and they set down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, untill all the people had done passing out of the city.

25 And the king said unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall finde favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me again, and shew me *both* it, and his habitation.

26 But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee: behold, *here am* I, let him do to me as seemeth good unto him.

27 The king said also unto Zadok the priest, *Art not* thou a* seer? return into the city in peace, and your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar.

* 1. Sam. 9. 9.

28 See, I will tarry in the plain of the wildernesse, untill there come word from you to certifie me.

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem; and they tarried there.

30 ¶ And David went up by the ascent of *mount* Olivet, † and wept as he went up, and had his head covered, and he went barefoot: and all the people that *was* with him, covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up.

† Heb. *going up and weeping.*

31 ¶ And *one* told David, saying, Ahithophel *is* among the conspiratours with Absalom. And David said, O LORD, I pray thee, turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishnesse.

32 ¶ And it came to passe, that *when* David was come to the top *of the mount*, where he worshipped God, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him, with his coat rent, and earth upon his head:

33 Unto whom David said, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be a burden unto me.

34 But if thou return to the city, and say unto Absalom, I will be thy servant, O king; *as* I *have been* thy fathers servant hitherto, so *will* I now also *be* thy servant: then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of Ahithophel.

35 And *hast thou* not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, that what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the kings house, thou shalt tell *it* to Zadok and Abiathar the priests.

36 Behold, *they have* there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadoks *son*, and Jonathan Abiathars *son*: and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye can hear.

37 So Hushai Davids friend came into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

## CHAP. XVI.

*1 Ziba by presents and false suggestions, obtaineth his masters inheritance. 5 At Bahurim Shimei curseth David. 9 David with patience abstaineth and restraineth others from revenge. 15 Hushai insinuateth himself into Absaloms counsel. 20 Ahithophels counsel.*

AND when David was a little past the top *of the hill*, behold, Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred *loaves* of bread, and an hundred bunches of raisins, and an hundred of summer-fruits, and a bottle of wine.

2 And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses *be* for the kings household to ride on, and the bread and summer-fruit for the young men to eat, and the wine, that such as be faint in the wildernesse may drink.

3 And the king said, And where *is* thy masters son? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, To day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdome of my father.

4 Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine *are* all that *pertained* unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, † I humbly beseech thee *that* I may finde grace in thy sight, my lord, O king.

† Heb. I do obeisance.

5 ¶ And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name *was* Shimei the son of Gera: ‖ he came forth and cursed still as he came.

‖ Or, *he still came forth and cursed.*

6 And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people, and all the mighty men *were* on his right hand, and on his left.

7 And thus said Shimei when he cursed, Come out, come out thou † bloudy man, and thou man of Belial:

† Heb. *man of bloud.*

8 The LORD hath returned upon thee all the bloud of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned, and the LORD hath delivered the kingdome into the hand of Absalom thy son: and † behold, thou *art taken* in thy mischief, because thou *art* a bloudy man.

† Heb. *behold thee in thy evil.*

9 ¶ Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, Why should this * dead dog curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.

* 1. Sam. 24. 14. Chap. 9. 8

10 And the king said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? so let him curse, because the LORD hath said unto him, Curse David, Who shall then say, Wherefore hast thou done so?

11 And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my son, which came forth of my bowels,

bowels, seeketh my life: how much more now *may* this Benjamite *do it*? let him alone, and let him curse: for the LORD hath bidden him.

12 It may be that the LORD will look on mine †affliction, and that the LORD will requite me good for his cursing this day.

13 And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hils side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and †cast dust.

14 And the king, and all the people that *were* with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.

15 ¶ And Absalom and all the people the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him.

16 And it came to passe when Hushai the Archite, Davids friend, was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, † God save the king, God save the king.

17 And Absalom said to Hushai, *Is* this thy kindnesse to thy friend? why wentest thou not with thy friend?

18 And Hushai said unto Absalom, Nay, but whom the LORD and this people and all the men of Israel choose, his will I be, and with him will I abide.

19 And again, whom should I serve? *should I* not *serve* in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy fathers presence, so will I be in thy presence.

20 ¶ Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, Give counsel among you what we shall do.

21 And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Go in unto thy fathers concubines, which he hath left to keep the house, and all Israel shall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father, then shall the hands of all that *are* with thee be strong.

22 So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house, and Absalom went in unto his fathers concubines, in the sight of all Israel.

23 And the counsel of Ahithophel which he counselled in those dayes, was as if a man had enquired at the †oracle of God: so *was* all the counsel of Ahithophel, both with David and with Absalom.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 *Ahithophels counsel is overthrown by Hushais, according to Gods appointment.* 15 *Secret intelligence is sent unto David.* 23 *Ahithophel hanged himself.* 25 *Amasa is made captain.* 27 *David at Mahanaim is furnished with provision.*

MOreover, Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night.

2 And I will come upon him while he *is* weary and weak-handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that *are* with him shall flee, and I will smite the king only.

3 And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest, *is* as if all returned: so all the people shall be in peace.

4 And the saying †pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Israel.

5 Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise †what he saith.

6 And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do after his †saying? if not; speak thou.

7 And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel hath †given, *is* not good at this time.

8 For (said Hushai) thou knowest thy father and his men, that they *be* mighty men, and they *be* †chafed in their mindes, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father *is* a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

9 Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some *other* place: and it will come to passe, when some of them be †overthrown at the first, that whosoever heareth it, will say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom.

10 And he also *that is* valiant, whose heart *is* as the heart of a lion, shall utterly melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father *is* a mighty man, and *they* which *be* with him *are* valiant men.

11 Therefore I counsel, that all Israel be generally gathered unto thee, from Dan even to Beersheba, as the sand that *is* by the sea for multitude, and †that thou go to battell in thine own person.

12 So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him, and of all the men that *are* with him, there shall not be left so much as one.

13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, untill there be not one small stone found there.

14 And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite *is* better then the counsel of Ahithophel: for the LORD had †appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Absalom.

15 ¶ Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled.

16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the wildernesse, but speedily passe over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that *are* with him.

17 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by Enrogel, (for they might not be seen to come into the city) and a wench went and told them: and they went and told king David.

18 Nevertheless, a lad saw them, and told Absalom: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a mans house in Bahurim, which had a well in his court, whither they went down.

19 And the woman took and spread a covering over the wels mouth, and spread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known.

20 And when Absaloms servants came to the woman to the house, they said, Where *is* Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could not finde *them*, they returned to Jerusalem.

21 And it came to passe after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and said unto David, Arise, and passe quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you.

22 Then David arose, and all the people that *were* with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan.

23 ¶ And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not †followed, he saddled *his* asse, and arose, and gat him home to his house, to his city, and †put his household in order, and hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

24 Then David came to Mahanaim: and Absalom passed over Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.

25 ¶ And Absalom made Amasa captain of the host

*Or, tears* † Heb. *eye.*

† Heb. *casted him with dust.*

† Heb. *Let the king live*

† Heb. *was right in the eyes of, &c.*

† Heb. *what is in his mouth.*

† Heb. *word.*

† Heb. *counselled*

† Heb. *Vister of fowl.*

† Heb. *counsel.*

† Heb. *done.*

† Heb. *gave charge concerning him*

host in stead of Joab: which Amasa *was* a mans son, whose name *was* Ithra an Israelite, that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah, Joabs mother.

26 So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 ¶ And it came to passe when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,

‖Or, *cups.* 28 Brought beds, and ‖basins, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and floure, and parched *corn*, and beans, and lentiles, and parched *pulse*,

29 And hony, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine for David, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat: for they said, The people *is* hungry, and weary, and thirsty in the wildernesse.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*1 David viewing the armies in their march, giveth them charge of Absalom. 6 The Israelites are sore smitten in the wood of Ephraim. 9 Absalom hanging in an oak, is slain by Joab, and cast into a pit. 18 Absaloms place. 19 Ahimaaz and Cushi bring tidings to David. 33 David mourneth for Absalom.*

AND David numbred the people that *were* with him, and set captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds over them.

2 And David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah Joabs brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite: and the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you my self also.

† Heb. *set their heart on us.* † Heb. *as ten thousand of us.* † Heb. *be to succour.*

3 But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not † care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now *thou art* † worth ten thousand of us: therefore now *it is* better that thou † succour us out of the citie.

4 And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best, I will do. And the king stood by the gate side, and all the people came out by hundreds, and by thousands.

5 And the king commanded Joab, and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, *Deal* gently for my sake with the young man, *even* with Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

6 ¶ So the people went out into the field against Israel: & the battell was in the wood of Ephraim;

7 Where the people of Israel were slain before the servants of David, and there was there a great slaughter that day of twentie thousand *men*.

‖ Heb. *multiplied to devoure.*

8 For the battell was there scattered over the face of all the country: and the wood † devoured more people that day, then the sword devoured.

9 ¶ And Absalom met the servants of David; and Absalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth, and the mule that *was* under him went away.

10 And a certain man saw *it*, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in an oak.

11 And Joab said unto the man that told him, And behold, thou sawest *him*, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground, and I would have given thee ten *shekels* of silver, and a girdle?

† Heb. *weigh upon mine hand.*

12 And the man said unto Joab, Though I should † receive a thousand *shekels* of silver in mine hand, *yet* would I not put forth mine hand against the kings son: for in our hearing the king charged thee, and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, † Beware that none *touch* the young man Absalom.

† Heb. *beware who soever ye be, &c.*

13 Otherwise, I should have wrought falshood against mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thy self wouldest have set thy self against *me*.

† Heb. *before thee.*

14 Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus † with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he *was* yet alive in the † midst of the oak.

† Heb. *heart.*

15 And ten young men that bare Joabs armour, compassed about and smote Absalom, & slew him.

16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the people.

17 And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all Israel fled every one to his tent.

18 ¶ Now Absalom in his life time had taken and reared up for himself a pillar, which *is* in * the kings dale: for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name, and it is called unto this day, Absaloms place.

*Gen. 14. 17.

19 ¶ Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath † avenged him of his enemies.

† Heb. *judged him from the hand, &c.*

20 And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not † bear tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the kings son is dead.

† Heb. *be a man of tidings.*

21 Then said Joab to Cushi, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And Cushi bowed himself unto Joab, and ran.

† Heb. *be what may* ‖ Or, *convenient.*

22 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But † howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after Cushi. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings ‖ ready?

23 But howsoever (*said he*) let me run. And he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and overran Cushi.

24 And David sat between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, a man running alone.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he *be* alone, *there is* tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near.

26 And the watchman saw another man running, and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold, *another* man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings.

† Heb. *I see the running.*

27 And the watchman said, † Me thinketh the running of the foremost, is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He *is* a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

‖ Or, *peace be to thee.* † Heb. *peace.*

28 And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, ‖ † All is well: and he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD thy God, which hath † delivered up the men that lift up their hand against my lord the king.

† Heb. *shut up.* † Heb. *is there* † Heb. *peace.*

29 And the king said, † Is the young man Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the kings servant, and *me* thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what *it was*.

30 And the king said *unto him*, Turn aside, *and* stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still.

† Heb. *tidings is brought.*

31 And behold, Cushi came, and Cushi said, † Tidings my lord the king: for the LORD hath

avenged

avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee.

32 And the king said unto Cushi, Is the young man Absalom safe? And Cushi answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do *thee* hurt, be as that young man *is*.

33 ¶ And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom: would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son.

## CHAP. XIX.

*1 Joab causeth the king to cease his mourning. 9 The Israelites are earnest to bring the king back. 11 David sendeth to the priests to incite them of Judah. 18 Shimei is pardoned. 24 Mephibosheth excused. 32 Barzillai dismissed, Chimham his son is taken into the kings family. 41 The Israelites expostulate with Judah for bringing home the king without them.*

AND it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom.

2 And the †victorie that day was turned into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day, how the king was grieved for his son.

3 And the people gat them by stealth that day into the citie, as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battell.

4 But the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son.

5 And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons, and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines:

6 † In that thou lovest thine enemies, and hatest thy friends; for thou hast declared this day, † that thou regardest neither princes, nor servants: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well.

7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak †comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarrie one with thee this night: and that will be worse unto thee then all the evil that befell thee from thy youth untill now.

8 Then the king rose, and sat in the gate: and they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate: and all the people came before the king: for Israel had fled every man to his tent.

9 ¶ And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines, and now he is fled out of the land for Absalom.

10 And Absalom whom we anointed over us, is dead in battell: now therefore why † speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

11 ¶ And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? (seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, even to his house)

12 Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are* my bones and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?

13 And say ye to Amasa, *Art* thou not of my bone, and of my flesh? God do so to me and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as *the heart of* one man, so that they sent *this word* unto the king, Return thou and all thy servants.

15 So the king returned, and came to Jordan: and Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.

16 ¶ And * Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite, which *was* of Bahurim, hasted & came down with the men of Judah, to meet king David. * 1. King. 2.8.

17 And *there were* a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and * Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him, and they went over Jordan before the king. * Chap. 16.1.

18 And there went over a ferry-boat to carrie over the kings household, & to do † what he thought good: and Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king as he was come over Jordan; † Heb. *the good in his eyes.*

19 And said unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquitie unto me, neither do thou remember * that which thy servant did perversly the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart. * Chap. 16.5.

20 For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore behold, I am come the first this day of all the house of Joseph, to go down to meet my lord the king.

21 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed the LORDS anointed?

22 And David said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know, that I *am* this day king over Israel?

23 Therefore the king said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die: and the king sware unto him.

24 ¶ And Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed, untill the day he came again in peace.

25 And it came to passe when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth?

26 And he answered, My lord O king, my servant deceived me; for thy servant said, I will sadle me an asse, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king, because thy servant *is* lame.

27 And * he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king, but my lord the king *is* as an angel of God: do therefore what *is* good in thine eyes. * Chap. 16.3.

28 For all *of* my fathers house were but † dead men before my lord the king: yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table: what right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king? † Heb. *men of death.*

29 And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land.

30 And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own house.

31 ¶ And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, *even* fourescore years old, and * he had provided the king of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim: for he *was* a very great man. * Chap. 17.27.

33 And the king said unto Barzillai, Come thou over

† Heb. *by loving, &c.*

† Heb. *that princes or servants* are *not to thee.*

† Heb. *to the heart of thy servants.*

† Heb. *are silent?*

¶ Heb. *salvation, or deliverance.*

over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jerusalem.

† Heb. *how many dayes are the yeares of my life?*

34 And Barzillai said unto the king, †How long have I to live, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem?

35 I *am* this day foure-score years old: *and* can I discern between good and evil? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing-men, & singing-women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?

36 Thy servant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward?

37 Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own citie, *and be buried* by the grave of my father, and of my mother: but behold thy servant Chimham, let him go over with my lord the king, and do to him what shall seem good unto thee.

38 And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt † require of me, *that* will I do for thee.

† Heb. *choose.*

39 And all the people went over Jordan: and when the king was come over, the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.

40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel.

41 ¶ And behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and have brought the king and his household, and all Davids men with him over Jordan?

42 And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king *is* near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the kings *cost*? or hath he given us any gift?

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David then ye: why then did ye † despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer then the words of the men of Israel.

† Heb. *set us at light.*

## CHAP. XX.

*1 By occasion of the quarrell, Sheba maketh a party in Israel. 3 Davids ten concubines are shut up in perpetuall prison. 4 Amasa made captain over Judah, is slain by Joab. 14 Joab pursueth Sheba unto Abel. 16 A wise woman saveth the citie by Sheba's head. 23 Davids officers.*

AND there hapned to be there a man of Belial, whose name *was* Sheba the son of Bichri, a Benjamite, and he blew a trumpet, and said, We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to his tents, O Israel.

* Chap. 16.22.

2 So every man of Israel went up from after David, *and* followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

† Heb. *a house of ward.* † Heb. *bound.* † Heb. *in widowhood of life.*

3 ¶ And David came to his house at Jerusalem, and the king took the ten women *his* *concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in † ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them: so they were † shut up unto the day of their death, † living in widowhood.

† Heb. *call.*

4 ¶ Then said the king to Amasa, † Assemble me the men of Judah within three dayes and be thou here present.

5 So Amasa went to assemble *the men of* Judah; but he tarried longer then the set time which he had appointed him.

6 And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm then did Absalom: take thou thy lords servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities and † escape us.

† Heb. *deliver himself from our eyes.*

7 And there went out after him Joabs men, and the * Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

8 When they *were* at the great stone which *is* in Gibeon, Amasa went before them: and Joabs garment that he had put on, was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle *with* a sword fastened upon his loyns in the sheath thereof, and as he went forth it fell out.

* Chap. 8.18.

9 And Joab said to Amasa, *Art* thou in health, my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kisse him.

10 But Amasa took no heed to the sword that *was* in Joabs hand: so he smote him therewith in the fifth *rib*, & shed out his bowels to the ground, and † strook him not again, and he died: so Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.

† Heb. *doubled not his stroke.*

11 And one of Joabs men stood by him, and said, He that favoureth Joab, and he that *is* for David, *let him go* after Joab.

12 And Amasa wallowed in bloud in the midst of the highway: and when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the high way into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him, stood still.

13 When he was removed out of the high way, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

14 ¶ And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him.

15 And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maachah, and they cast up a bank against the citie, and ‖ it stood in the trench: and all the people that *were* with Joab, † battered the wall, to throw it down.

‖ Or, *it stood against the outmost wall.* † Heb. *marred to throw down.*

16 ¶ Then cried a wise woman out of the citie, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee.

17 And when he was come near unto her, the woman said, *Art* thou Joab? And he answered, I *am he*. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do hear.

18 Then she spake, saying, ‖ They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask *counsel* at Abel: and so they ended *the matter*.

‖ Or, *they plainly spake in the beginning, saying, Surely they will ask of Abel, and so make an end.*

19 I *am one of them that are* peaceable *and* faithfull in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a citie, and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the LORD?

20 And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.

21 The matter *is* not so: but a man of mount Ephraim (Sheba the son of Bichri † by name) hath lift up his hand against the king, *even* against David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the citie. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall.

† Heb. *by his name.*

22 Then the woman went unto all the people in her

her wisedome, and they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast *it* out to Joab: and he blew a trumpet, and they † retired from the citie, every man to his tent: and Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

† Heb. *were scattered.*

23 ¶ Now * Joab *was* over all the host of Israel: and Benaiah the son of Jehoida *was* over the Cherethites, and over the Pelethites:

* Chap. 8.16.

24 And Adoram *was* over the tribute: and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* ‖ recorder:

‖ Or, *remembrancer.*

25 And Sheva *was* scribe: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the priests:

26 And Ira also the Jairite was ‖ a chief ruler about David.

‖ Or, *a prince.*

## CHAP XXI.

*1 The three years famine for the Gibeonites, cease, by hanging seven of Sauls sons. 10 Rizpahs kindnesse unto the dead. 12 David burieth the bones of Saul and Jonathan in his fathers sepulchre. 15 Foure battels against the Philistines, wherein foure valiants of David slay foure giants.*

THen there was a famine in the dayes of David, three years, year after year, and David † enquired of the LORD. And the LORD answered, *It is* for Saul, and for *his* bloudy house, because he slew the Gibeonites.

† Heb. *sought the face, &c.*

2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them, (now the Gibeonites were not of the children of Israel, but * of the remnant of the Amorites, and the children of Israel had sworn unto them: and Saul sought to slay them, in his zeale to the children of Israel and Judah)

* Josh. 9. 3,16,17.

3 Wherefore David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make the atonement, that ye may blesse the inheritance of the LORD?

4 And the Gibeonites said unto him, ‖ We will have no silver nor gold of Saul, nor of his house, neither for us shalt thou kill any man in Israel. And he said, What you shall say, *that* will I do for you.

‖ Or, *It is not silver nor gold that we have to do with Saul or his house, neither pertains it to us to kill, &c.*

5 And they answered the king, The man that consumed us, and that ‖ devised against us *that* we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the coasts of Israel,

‖ Or, *cut us off.*

6 Let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD in Gibeah of Saul, ‖ *whom* the LORD did choose. And the king said, I will give *them.*

‖ Or, *chosen of the LORD.*

7 But the king spared Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of * the LORDS oath that *was* between them, between David, and Jonathan the son of Saul.

* 1. Sam. 18.3. and 20.8, 42.

8 But the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni, and Mephibosheth, and the five sons of ‖ Michal the daugher of Saul, whom she † brought up for Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite.

‖ Or, *Michals sister.*

† Heb. *bare to Adriel.*

9 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill before the LORD: and they fell *all* seven together, and were put to death in the dayes of harvest, in the first *dayes*, in the beginning of barley harvest.

10 ¶ And * Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest, untill water dropped upon them out of heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the aire to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night.

* Chap. 3. 7.

11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah the concubine of Saul had done.

12 ¶ And David went and took the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son, from the men of Jabesh-gilead, which had stolen them from the street of Beth-shan, where the * Philistines had hanged them, when the Philistines had slain Saul in Gilboa.

* 1. Sam. 31.10.

13 And he brought up from thence the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son, buried they in the countrey of Benjamin in Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father; and they performed all that the king commanded: and after that, God was entreated for the land.

15 ¶ Moreover, the Philistines had yet war again with Israel, and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines; and David waxed faint.

16 And Ishbi-benob, which *was* of the sons of ‖ the giant, (the weight of whose † spear *weighed* three hundred *shekels* of brasse in weight) he being girded with a new *sword*, thought to have slain David.

‖ Or, *Rapha.*

† Heb. *the staffe, or the head.*

17 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David sware unto him, saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battell, that thou quench not the † light of Israel.

† Heb. *candle, or lamp.*

18 * And it came to passe after this, that there was again a battell with the Philistines at Gob: then Sib-bechai the Hushathite slew Saph, which *was* of the sons of ‖ the giant.

* 1. Chron. 20.4.

19 And there was again a battell in Gob with the Philistines, where Elhanan the son of Jaare-oregim a Beth-lehemite, slew * *the brother of* Goliath the Gittite, the staffe of whose spear *was* like a weavers beam.

‖ Or, *Rapha.*

* See 1. Chron. 20.5.

20 And there was yet a battell in Gath, where was a man of *great* stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, foure and twenty in number; and he also was born to ‖ the giant.

‖ Or, *Rapha.*

21 And when he ‖ defied Israel, Jonathan the son of * Shimea the brother of David slew him.

‖ Or, *reproched.*

22 These foure were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

* 1. Sam. 16.9.

## CHAP. XXII.

*A psalme of thanksgiving for Gods powerfull deliverance, and manifold blessings.*

AND David spake unto the LORD the words of this song, in the day *that* the LORD had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul.

2 And he said, * The LORD *is* my rock and my fortresse, and my deliverer,

* Psal. 18. 2, &c.

3 The God of my rock, in him will I trust: *he is* my shield, and the horn of my salvation; my high tower, and my refuge, my saviour: thou savest me from violence.

4 I will call on the LORD, *who is* worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

5 When the ‖ waves of death compassed me: the flouds of † ungodly men made me afraid.

‖ Or, *pangs.*

† Heb. *Belial.*

6 The ‖ sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.

‖ Or, *cords.*

7 In my distresse I called upon the LORD, and cried to my God, and he did hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry *did enter* into his ears.

8 Then the earth shook and trembled, the foundations of heaven moved and shook because he was wroth.

9 There

9 There went up a smoke † out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

† Heb. by him.

10 He bowed the heavens also and came down: and darkness *was* under his feet.

11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did flie: and he was seen upon the wings of the winde.

12 And he made darkness pavilions round about him, † dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.

† Heb. *a gathering of waters.*

13 Through the brightnesse before him were coals of fire kindled.

14 The LORD thundred from heaven, and the most High uttered his voice.

15 And he sent out arrows, and scattered them; lightning, and discomfited them.

16 And the chanels of the sea appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuking of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of his nostrils.

17 He sent from above, he took me: he drew me out of ‖ many waters.

‖ Or, *great.*

18 He delivered me from my strong enemy, *and* from them that hated me: for they were too strong for me.

19 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

20 He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

21 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousnesse: according to the cleannesse of my hands hath he recompensed me.

22 For I have kept the wayes of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For all his judgements *were* before me: and as for his statutes, I did not depart from them.

24 I was also upright † before him, and have kept my self from mine iniquity.

† Heb. *to him.*

25 Therefore the LORD hath recompensed me according to my righteousnesse: according to my cleannesse † in his eye-sight.

† Heb. *before his eyes.*

26 With the mercifull thou wilt shew thy self mercifull, *and* with the upright man thou wilt shew thy self upright.

27 With the pure thou wilt shew thy self pure: and with the froward thou wilt ‖ shew thy self unsavourie.

‖ Or, *wrestle.* 2 Sam. 22. 27.

28 And the afflicted people thou wilt save: but thine eyes *are* upon the haughty, *that* thou mayest bring *them* down.

29 For thou *art* my ‖ lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my darkenesse.

‖ Or. *candle.*

30 For by thee I have ‖ run through a troup: by my God have I leaped over a wall.

‖ Or, *broken a troop.*

31 As for God, his way *is* perfect, the word of the LORD *is* ‖ tried: he *is* a buckler to all them that trust in him.

‖ Or, *refined.*

32 For who *is* God, save the LORD? and who *is* a rock, save our God?

33 God *is* my strength *and* power: and he † maketh my way perfect.

† Heb. *maketh, or looseth.*

34 He † maketh my feet like hindes *feet*: and setteth me upon my high places.

† Heb. *equalleth.*

35 He teacheth my hands † to war: so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

† Heb. *for the war.*

36 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy gentlenesse hath † made me great.

† Heb. *multiplied me.*

37 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me: so that my † feet did not slip.

† Heb. *ankles.*

38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them: and turned not again untill I had consumed them.

39 And I have consumed them, and wounded them, that they could not arise: yea, they are fallen under my feet.

40 For thou hast girded me with strength to battel: them that rose up against me, hast thou † subdued under me.

† Heb. *caused to bow.*

41 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.

42 They looked, but *there was* none to save: *even* unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth, I did stamp them as the mire of the street, *and* did spread them abroad.

44 Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people, thou hast kept me *to be* head of the heathen: a people *which* I knew not, shall serve me.

45 † Strangers shall ‖ † submit themselves unto me: assoon as they hear, they shall be obedient unto me

† Heb. *sons of the stranger.*

‖ Or, *yeeld feigned obedience.*

46 Strangers shall fade away, and they shall be afraid out of their close places.

47 The LORD liveth, and blessed *be* my rock: & exalted be the God of the rock of my salvation.

48 It *is* God that † avengeth me, and that bringeth down the people under me,

† Heb. *lie.*

† Heb. *giveth avengement for me.*

49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.

50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among *the heathen, and I will sing praises unto thy name.

*Rom. 15. 9.

51 *He is* the tower of salvation for his king: and sheweth mercie to his anointed, unto David, and * to his seed for evermore.

* Chap. 7. 12.

## CHAP. XXIII.

*1 David in his last words professeth his faith in Gods promises, to be beyond sense or experience. 6 The different state of the wicked. 8 A catalogue of Davids mightie men.*

NOw these *be* the last words of David: David the son of Jesse said, and the man who was raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet psalmist of Israel, said,

2 The spirit of the LORD spake by me, and his word *was* in my tongue.

3 The God of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spake to me, ‖ He that ruleth over men *must be* just, ruling in the fear of God:

‖ Or, *he thou ruler, &c.*

4 And *he shall be* as the light of the morning, *when* the sunne riseth, *even* a morning without clouds; *as* the tender grasse *springing* out of the earth by clear shining after rain.

5 Although my house *be* not so with God; yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all things and sure: for *this is* all my salvation, and all *my* desire, although he make it not to grow.

† Heb. *filled.*

6 ¶ But *the sons* of Belial *shall be* all of them as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands.

‖ Or, *Jashebbassebet the Tachmonite head of the three.*

7 But the man *that* shall touch them, must be † fenced with iron, and the staffe of a spear, and they shall be utterly burnt with fire in the *same* place.

8 ¶ These *be* the names of the mighty men whom David had: ‖ The Tachmonite that sate in the seat, chief among the captains, (the same *was* Adino the Eznite) ‖ *he lift up his spear* against eight hundred, † whom he slew at one time.

‖ See 1 Chron. 11. 11.

† Heb. *slain.*

9 And after him *was* *Eleazer the son of Dodo the Ahohite, *one* of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines *that* were

*1 Chron. 11. 12.

there gathered together to battel, and the men of Israel were gone away.

10 He arose, and smote the Philistines untill his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil.

*1 Chro. 11. 27. ‖Or, *for foraging.*

11 And after him *was* * Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite: and the Philistines were gathered together ‖ into a troup, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philistines.

12 But he stood in the midst of the ground and defended it, and slew the Philistines: and the LORD wrought a great victory.

‖Or, *the three captains over the thirty.*

13 And ‖ three of the thirty chief went down and came to David in the harvest time, unto the cave of Adullam: and the troup of the Philistines pitched in the valley of Rephaim.

14 And David *was* then in an hold, and the garison of the Philistines *was* then in Beth-lehem.

15 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which *is* by the gate.

16 And the three mighty men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: nevertheless he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD.

17 And he said, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I should do this: *is not this* the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men.

*1 Chro. 11. 20. † Heb. *slain.*

18 And * Abishai the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief among three; and he lift up his spear against three hundred, †*and* slew *them*, and had the name among three.

19 Was he not most honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit, he attained not unto the *first* three.

† Heb. *great of acts.* † Heb. *lion of God.* † Heb. *a man of countenance, or sight:* called 1 Chro. 11. 23. *a man of great stature.*

20 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man, of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts, he slew two †lion-like men of Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow.

21 And he slew an Egyptian, † a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staffe, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptians hand, and slew him with his own spear.

22 These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mighty men.

‖Or, *honourable among the thirty.* ‖ Or, *councel.* † Heb. *at his command.*

23 He was ‖ more honourable then the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three: and David set him over his ‖ †guard.

* Chap. 2. 18. *1 Chro. 11. 27. ‖Or, *valleys.*

24 * Asahel the brother of Joab *was* one of the thirty: Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

25 Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite,

26 Helez the *Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite,

27 Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite,

28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,

29 Heleb the son of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,

30 Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the ‖ brooks of Gaash,

31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,

32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite: of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan,

33 Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the Hararite,

34 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maachathite, Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite,

35 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,

36 Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,

37 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, armour-bearer to Joab the son of Zeruiah,

38 Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,

39 Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all.

## CHAP. XXIIII.

*1 David tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the people. 5 The captains in nine moneths and twenty dayes, bring the muster of thirteen hundred thousand fighting men. 10 David having three plagues propounded by Gad, repenteth, and chooseth the three dayes pestilence. 15 After the death of threescore and ten thousand, David by repentance preventeth the destruction of Jerusalem. 18 David by Gods direction purchaseth Araunahs threshingfloore; where having sacrificed, the plague stayeth.*

AND again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and ‖ he moved David against them, to say, Go number Israel and Judah.

‖Satan. See 1 Chro. 21. 1.

2 For the king said to Joab the captain of the host, which *was* with him, ‖Go now through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the number of the people.

‖Or, compass.

3 And Joab said unto the king, Now the LORD thy God adde unto the people (how many soever they be) an hundred-fold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see it: but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing?

4 Notwithstanding, the kings word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host: and Joab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel.

5 ¶ And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right side of the city that *lieth* in the midst of the ‖ river of Gad, and toward Jazer.

‖Or, valley.

6 Then they came to Gilead, and to the ‖ land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to Dan-jaan, and about to Zidon,

‖Or, *neither last newly inhabited.*

7 And came to the strong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the south of Judah, *even* to Beer-sheba.

8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine moneths and twenty dayes.

9 And Joab gave up the sum of the number of the people unto the king, and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand men.

10 ¶ And Davids heart smote him, after that he had numbred the people: and David said unto the LORD, I have sinned greatly in that I have done: and now I beseech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

11 For when David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet Gad, Davids seer, saying,

12 Go and say unto David, Thus saith the

LORD,

LORD, I offer thee three things; choose thee one of them, that I may *do it* unto thee.

15 So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, Shall seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three moneths before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be three dayes pestilence in thy land? now advise, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me.

14 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD, (for his mercies are ‖ great) and let me not fall into the hand of man.

‖ Or, *many.*

15 So the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel, from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-sheba, seventy thousand men.

16 And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, * the LORD repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough: stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threshing-place of Araunah the Jebusite.

* 1 Sam. 15. 11.

17 And David spake unto the LORD when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said, Lo, I have sinned, & I have done wickedly: but these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my fathers house.

18 ¶ And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD, in the threshing-floore of Araunah the Jebusite.

19 And David, according to the saying of Gad, went up as the LORD commanded.

20 And Araunah looked, and saw the king and his servants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out and bowed himself before the king on his face upon the ground.

21 And Araunah said, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant? And David said, To buy the threshing-floore of thee to build an altar unto the LORD, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

22 And Araunah said unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what seemeth good unto him: behold, *here be* oxen for burnt-sacrifice, and threshing instruments, and *other* instruments of the oxen for wood.

23 All these things did Araunah, *as* a king, give unto the king: and Araunah said unto the king, The LORD thy God accept thee.

24 And the king said unto Araunah, Nay; but I will surely buy it of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD my God, of that which doth cost mee nothing. So David bought the threshing-floore and the oxen, for fifty shekels of silver.

25 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings: so the LORD was intreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

# THE FIRST BOOK OF THE *KINGS*, commonly called, The third book of the *KINGS*.

## CHAP. I.

1 *Abishag cherisheth David in his extream age.* 5 *Adonijah, Davids darling, usurpeth the kingdome.* 11 *By the counsel of Nathan,* 15 *Bath-sheba moveth the king,* 22 *and Nathan secondeth her.* 28 *David renewеth his oath to Bath-sheba.* 32 *Solomon by Davids appointment, being anointed king by Zadok and Nathan, the people triumph.* 41 *Jonathan bringing these newes, Adonijahs guests flee.* 50 *Adonijah flying to the horns of the altar, upon his good behaviour is dismissed by Solomon.*

NOw king David was old, *and* † stricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.

† Heb. *entred into dayes.*

2 Wherefore his servants said unto him, † Let there be sought for my lord the king † a young virgin, and let her stand before the king, and let her † cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosome, that my lord the king may get heat.

† Heb. *let them seek.*

† Heb. *a damsel, a virgin.*

† Heb. *be a cherisher unto him.*

3 So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the coasts of Israel, and found Abishag a Shunammite, and brought her to the king.

4 And the damsell *was* very fair, and cherished the king, and ministred to him: but the king knew her not.

5 ¶ Then Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will † be king: and he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.

† Heb. *reigne.*

6 And his father had not displeased him † at any time, in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he also *was* a very goodly man; and *his mother* bare him after Absolom.

† Heb. *from his dayes.*

7 And † he conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest: and they † following Adonijah, helped *him.*

† Heb. *his words were with Joab.*

† Heb. *helped after Adonijah.*

8 But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men which *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah.

9 And Adonijah slew sheep and oxen, and fat cattell, by the stone of Zoheleth, which *is* by ‖ Enrogel, and called all his brethren the kings sons, and all the men of Judah the kings servants.

‖ Or, *the well Rogel.*

10 But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother he called not.

11 ¶ Wherefore Nathan spake unto Bathsheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of * Haggith doth reigne, and David our lord knoweth *it* not?

* 2 Sam. 3. 4.

12 Now therefore come, let mee, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon.

13 Go, and get thee in unto king David, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reigne after mee, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reigne?

14 Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the

king, I will also come in after thee, and † confirm thy words.

Heb. upo

15 ¶ And Bath-sheba went in unto the king, into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministred unto the king.

16 And Bath-sheba bowed, and did obeysance unto the king, and the king said, † What wouldst thou?

Heb. eat to re?

17 And she said unto him, My lord, thou swarest by the LORD thy God unto thine hand-maid, *saying*, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reigne after me, and he shall sit upon my throne:

18 And now behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now my lord the king, thou knowest *it* not.

19 And he hath slain oxen, and fat cattell, and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath he not called.

20 And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Israel *are* upon thee, that thou shouldst tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

21 Otherwise it shall come to passe, when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall bee counted † offenders.

Heb. sinners.

22 ¶ And lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in.

23 And they told the king, saying, Behold, Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, hee bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reigne after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?

25 For hee is gone down this day, and hath slain oxen, and fat cattell, and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the kings sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, † God save king Adonijah.

Heb. let king Adonijah live.

26 But mee, *even* mee thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon hath he not called.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewed it unto thy servant, who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

28 ¶ Then king David answered and said, Call me Bath-sheba: and she came † into the kings presence, and stood before the king.

Heb. before the king.

29 And the king sware, and said, *As* the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my soul out of all distresse,

30 Even as I sware unto thee by the LORD God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shal reigne after me, & he shal sit upon my throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do this day.

31 Then Bath-sheba bowed with *her* face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and said, Let my LORD king David live for ever.

32 ¶ And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king.

33 The king also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon † mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon.

‡ Heb. which belongeth to me.

34 And let Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, anoint him there king over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save king Solomon.

35 Then yee shall come up after him, that hee may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel, and over Judah.

36 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king say so *too*.

37 As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater then the throne of my lord king David.

38 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king Davids mule, and brought him to Gihon.

39 And Zadok the priest took an horn of oyl out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon: and they blew the trumpet, and all the people said, God save king Solomon.

40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with ‖ pipes, and rejoyced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them.

‖ Or, flutes.

41 ¶ And Adonijah and all the guests that *were* with him, heard *it* as they had made an end of eating: and when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, hee said, Wherefore *is* this noise of the city, being in an uproare?

42 And while he yet spake, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came, and Adonijah said unto him, Come in, for thou *art* a valiant man, and bringest good tidings.

43 And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king.

44 And the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the kings mule.

45 And Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoycing, so that the city rang again: this *is* the noise that ye have heard.

46 And also Solomon sitteth on the throne of the kingdome.

47 And moreover, the kings servants came to blesse our lord king David, saying, God make the name of Solomon better then thy name, and make his throne greater then thy throne: and the king bowed himself upon the bed.

48 And also thus said the king, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which hath given *one* to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing *it*.

49 And all the guests that *were* with Adonijah, were afraid, & rose up, & went every man his way.

50 ¶ And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

51 And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for lo, hee hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto mee to day, that hee will not slay his servant with the sword.

52 And Solomon said, If he will shew himself a worthy man, there shall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickednesse shall be found in him, he shall die.

53 So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar; and he came and bowed himself to king Solomon: and Solomon said unto him, Go to thine house.

CHAP.

## CHAP. II.

*1 David having given a charge to Solomon, 3 of religiousnesse, 5 of Joab, 7 of Barzillai, 8 of Shimei, 10 dieth. 12 Solomon succeedeth. 13 Adonijah, moving Bath-sheba to sue unto Solomon for Abishag, is put to death. 26 Abiathar having his life given him, is deprived of the priesthood. 28 Joab fleeing to the horns of the altar, is there slain. 35 Benaiah is put in Joabs room, and Zadok in Abiathars. 36 Shimei confined to Jerusalem, by occasion of going thence to Gath, is put to death.*

NOw the dayes of David drew nigh, that hee should die; and he charged Solomon his son, saying,

2 I go the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thy self a man.

3 And keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his wayes, to keep his statutes, *and* his commandments and his judgements and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest * ‖ prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thy self:

4 That the LORD may continue his word which he spake concerning mee, saying, If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth, with all their heart and with all their soul, *there shall not † fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel.

5 Moreover, thou knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah did to me, *and* what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, unto * Abner the son of Ner, and unto * Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and †shed the bloud of war in peace, and put the bloud of war upon his girdle that *was* about his loyns, and in his shoes that *were* on his feet.

6 Do therfore according to thy wisedome, & let not his hoar head go down to the grave in peace.

7 But shew kindnesse unto the sons of *Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them bee of those that eat at thy table: for so they came to mee when I fled because of Absalom thy brother.

8 And behold, *thou hast* with thee * Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which cursed me with a † grievous curse, in § day when I went to Mahanaim: but he came down to meet mee at Jordan, and I sware to him by the LORD, saying, * I will not put thee to death with the sword.

9 Now therefore hold him not guiltlesse: for thou *art* a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do unto him; but his hoar head bring thou down to the grave with bloud.

10 So * David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David.

11 And the dayes that David *reigned over Israel, *were* fourty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirtie and three years reigned hee in Jerusalem.

12 ¶ * Then sate Solomon upon the throne of David his father, and his kingdome was established greatly.

13 ¶ And Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, and she said, Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably.

14 He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And she said, Say on.

15 And hee said, Thou knowest that the kingdome was mine, and that all Israel set their faces on mee, that I should reigne: howbeit the kingdome is turned about, and is become my brothers: for it was his from the LORD.

16 And now I aske one petition of thee, † deny me not. And she said unto him, Say on.

17 And he said, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king (for he will not say thee nay) that he give me Abishag the Shunammite to wife.

18 And Bath-sheba said, Well, I will speak for thee unto the king.

19 ¶ Bath-sheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to speak unto him for Adonijah: and the king rose up to meet her, & bowed himself unto her, & sate down on his throne, & caused a seat to be set for the kings mother; & she sat on his right hand.

20 Then she said, I desire one small petition of thee, *I pray thee* say me not nay. And the king said unto her, Aske on, my mother, for I will not say thee nay.

21 And she said, Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.

22 And king Solomon answered and said unto his mother, And why doest thou aske Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? aske for him the kingdome also; (for hee *is* mine elder brother) even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah.

23 Then king Solomon sware by the LORD, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah have not spoken this word against his own life.

24 Now therefore, *as* the LORD liveth, which hath established me, and set me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me an house, as he * promised, Adonijah shall be put to death this day.

25 And king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and hee fell upon him that he died.

26 ¶ And unto Abiathar the priest said the king, Get thee to Anathoth, unto thine own fields, for thou *art* †worthy of death: but I wil not at this time put thee to death, because thou barest the ark of the Lord GOD before David my father, and because thou hast been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

27 So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest unto the LORD; that he might * fulfill the word of the LORD, which hee spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.

28 ¶ Then tidings came to Joab, (for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Absolom) and Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, & behold, *he is* by the altar: then Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, Go, fall upon him.

30 And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the LORD, and said unto him, Thus saith the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay, but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me.

31 And the king said unto him, Do as he hath said, & fall upon him, & bury him; that thou mayest take away the innocent bloud which Joab shed, from me, and from the house of my father.

32 And § LORD shall return his bloud upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous & better then he, & slew them with the sword, my father David not knowing *thereof, to wit,* * Abner the son of Ner, captain of § host of Israel, & * Amasa the son of Jether, captain of § host of Judah.

33 Their bloud shall therefore return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed for ever: but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne shall there bee peace for ever from the LORD.

34 So Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went vp, and fell

* Deut. 29. 9. Josh. 1. 7
‖ Or, *do wisely.*
* 2 Sam. 7. 12.
† Heb. *be cut off from thee from the throne.*
* 2 Sam. 3. 27.
* 2 Sam. 20. 10.
† Heb. *put.*
* 2 Sam. 19. 31.
* 2 Sam. 16. 5.
§ Heb. *strong.*
* 2 Sam. 19. 23.
* Acts 2. 29. and 13. 36.
* 2 Sam. 5. 4. 1 Chro. 29. 26, 27.
* 2 Chro. 9. 23.
† Heb. *lift not up my face.*
* 2 Sa 7. 12,
† Heb *a man death.*
* 1. Sa 2. 31,
* 2 Sa 3. 27.
* 2 Sa 20. 10.

fell upon him, and slew him; and he was buried in his own house in the wilderneſſe.

35 ¶ And the king put Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada in his room over the hoſt; and Zadok the prieſt did the king put in the room of Abiathar.

36 ¶ And the king ſent, and called for Shimei, and ſaid unto him, Build thee an houſe in Jeruſalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither.

37 For it ſhall be, that on the day thou goeſt out, and paſſeſt over the brook Kidron, thou ſhalt know for certain, that thou ſhalt ſurely die: thy bloud ſhall be upon thine own head.

38 And Shimei ſaid unto the king, The ſaying is good: as my lord the king hath ſaid, ſo will thy ſervant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jeruſalem many dayes.

39 And it came to paſſe at the end of three years, that two of the ſervants of Shimei ran away unto Achiſh ſon of Maachah king of Gath: & they told Shimei, ſaying, Behold, thy ſervants *be* in Gath.

40 And Shimei aroſe and ſadled his aſſe, and went to Gath to Achiſh to ſeek his ſervants: and Shimei went & brought his ſervants from Gath.

41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jeruſalem to Gath, & was come again.

42 And the king ſent and called for Shimei, & ſaid unto him, Did I not make thee to ſwear by the LORD, & proteſted unto thee, ſaying, Know for a certain, that on the day thou goeſt out, & walkeſt abroad any whither, that thou ſhalt ſurely die? and thou ſaidſt unto me, The word *that* I have heard, *is* good.

43 Why then haſt thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandement that I have charged thee with?

44 The king ſaid moreover to Shimei, Thou knoweſt all the wickedneſſe which thine heart is privy to, that thou didſt to David my father: therefore the LORD ſhall return thy wickedneſſe upon thine own head;

45 And king Solomon *ſhall be* bleſſed, and the throne of David ſhall be eſtabliſhed before the LORD for ever.

46 So the king commanded Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, which went out and fell upon him, that he died: and the * kingdome was eſtabliſhed in the hand of Solomon.

2. Chr. 1.

## CHAP. III.

1 *Solomon marrieth Pharaohs daughter.* 2 *High places being in uſe, Solomon ſacrificeth at Gibeon.* 5 *Solomon at Gibeon, in the choice which God gave him, preferring wiſedome, obtaineth wiſedome, riches, and honour.* 16 *Solomons judgement between the two harlots, maketh him renowned.*

* Chap. 8.

AND * Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaohs daughter and brought her into the city of David, untill he had made an end of building his own houſe, and the houſe of the LORD, and the wall of Jeruſalem round about.

2 Only the people ſacrificed in high places, becauſe there was no houſe built unto the name of the LORD, untill thoſe dayes.

3 And Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the ſtatutes of David his father: only he ſacrificed and burnt incenſe in high places.

4 And the king went to Gibeon to ſacrifice there; for that *was* the great high place: a thouſand burnt-offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

5 ¶ In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and God ſaid, Aſk what I ſhall give thee.

6 And Solomon ſaid, Thou haſt ſhewed unto thy ſervant David my father great ‖ mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth and in righteouſneſſe, and in uprightneſſe of heart with thee, and thou haſt kept for him this great kindneſſe, that thou haſt given him a ſon to ſit on his throne, as *it is* this day. ‖ Or, bounty.

7 And now, O LORD my God, thou haſt made thy ſervant king in ſtead of David my father: and I *am* but a little childe: I know not how to go out or come in.

8 And thy ſervant *is* in the midſt of thy people which thou haſt choſen, a great people, that cannot be numbred nor counted for multitude.

9 * Give therefore thy ſervant an † underſtanding heart, to judge thy people, that I may diſcern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy ſo great a people? * 2. Chr. 1. 10. † Heb. hearing.

10 And the ſpeech pleaſed the LORD, that Solomon had aſked this thing.

11 And God ſaid unto him, Becauſe thou haſt aſked this thing, and haſt not aſked for thy ſelf, † long life: neither haſt aſked riches for thy ſelf, nor haſt aſked the life of thine enemies, but haſt aſked for thy ſelf underſtanding † to diſcern judgement; † Heb. many dayes. † Heb. to hear.

12 Behold, I have done according to thy words: lo, I have given thee a wiſe and an underſtanding heart, ſo † there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee ſhall any ariſe like unto thee.

13 And I have alſo * given thee that which thou haſt not aſked, both riches, and honour: ſo that there ‖ ſhall *not* be any among the kings like unto thee, all thy dayes. * Matth. 6. 33. Wiſd. 7. 11. ‖ Or, hath not been.

14 And if thou wilt walk in my wayes, to keep my ſtatutes and my commandements, * as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy dayes. * Chap. 15. 5.

15 And Solomon awoke, and behold, *it was* a dream: and he came to Jeruſalem, and ſtood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt-offerings, and offered peace-offerings, and made a feaſt to all his ſervants.

16 ¶ Then came there two women *that were* harlots, unto the king, and ſtood before him.

17 And the one woman ſaid, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one houſe, and I was delivered of a childe, with her in the houſe.

18 And it came paſſe the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered alſo: & we *were* together; *there was* no ſtranger with us in the houſe, ſave we two in the houſe.

19 And this womans childe died in the night; becauſe ſhe overlaid it.

20 And ſhe aroſe at midnight, and took my ſon from beſide me, while thine handmaid ſlept, and laid it in her boſome, and laid her dead childe in my boſome.

21 And when I roſe in the morning to give my childe ſuck, behold, it was dead: but when I had conſidered it in the morning, behold, it was not my ſon, which I did bear.

22 And the other woman ſaid, Nay; but the living *is* my ſon, and the dead *is* thy ſon: and this ſaid, No; but the dead *is* thy ſon, and the living *is* my ſon. Thus they ſpake before the king.

23 Then ſaid the king, The one ſaith, This *is* my ſon that liveth, and thy ſon *is* the dead: and the other ſaith, Nay; but thy ſon *is* the dead, and my ſon *is* the living.

24 And the king ſaid, Bring me a ſword. And they brought a ſword before the king.

25 And the king ſaid, Divide ye living childe in two,

two, and give half to the one, & half to the other.
26 Then ſpake the woman whoſe the living childe *was*, unto the king, (for her bowels † yerned upon her ſon) and ſhe ſaid, O my lord, give her the living childe, and in no wiſe ſlay it: but the other ſaid, Let it be neither mine nor thine, *but* divide *it*.
27 Then the king anſwered and ſaid, Give her the living childe, and in no wiſe ſlay it: ſhe *is* the mother thereof.
28 And all Iſrael heard of the judgement which the king had judged, and they feared the king: for they ſaw that the wiſedome of God *was* † in him, to do judgement.

† Heb. *were hot.*
† Heb. *in the midſt of him.*

## CHAP. IIII.

1 *Solomons princes.* 7 *His twelve officers for proviſion.* 20,24 *The peace and largeneſſe of his kingdome.* 22 *His daily proviſion.* 26 *His ſtables.* 29 *His wiſedome.*

SO king Solomon was king over all Iſrael.
2 And theſe *were* the princes which he had, Azariah the ſon of Zadok, ‖ the prieſt:
3 Elihoreph & Ahiah, the ſons of Shiſha, ‖ ſcribes: Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Ahilud, the ‖ recorder:
4 And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada *was* over the hoſt: & Zadok & Abiathar *were* the prieſts:
5 And Azariah the ſon of Nathan *was* over the officers: and Zabud the ſon of Nathan *was* principall officer, *and* the kings friend.
6 And Ahiſhar *was* over the houſhold: & * Adoniram the ſon of Abda *was* over the ‖ tribute.
7 ¶ And Solomon had twelve officers over all Iſrael, which provided victuals for the king and his houſhold: each man his moneth in a year made proviſion.
8 And theſe *are* their names: ‖ the ſon of Hur, in mount Ephraim.
9 ‖ The ſon of Dekar, in Makaz, & in Shaalbim, and Beth-ſhemeſh, and Elon-beth-hanan.
10 ‖ The ſon of Heſed, in Aruboth, to him *pertained* Socoh, and all the land of Hepher.
11 ‖ The ſon of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor, which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife.
12 Baana the ſon of Ahilud, to him *pertained* Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-ſhean, which *is* by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-ſhean to Abel-meholah, even unto *the place that is* beyond Jokneam.
13 ‖ The ſon of Geber, in Ramoth-gilead, to him *pertained* the towns of Jair the ſon of Manaſſeh, which *are* in Gilead: to him *alſo pertained* the region of Argob, which *is* in Baſhan, threeſcore great cities with walls, and braſen bars.
14 Ahinadab ſ ſon of Iddo *had* ‖ Mahanaim.
15 Ahimaaz *was* in Naphtali; he alſo took Baſmath the daughter of Solomon to wife.
16 Baanah the ſon of Huſhai *was* in Aſher and in Aloth.
17 Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Paruah, in Iſſachar.
18 Shimei the ſon of Elah, in Benjamin.
19 Geber the ſon of Uri *was* in the countrey of Gilead, *in* the countrey of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Baſhan; and he *was* the only officer which *was* in the land.
20 ¶ Judah and Iſrael *were* many, as the ſand which *is* by the ſea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry.
21 And * Solomon reigned over all kingdoms, from the river unto the land of the Philiſtines, & unto the border of Egypt: they brought preſents, and ſerved Solomon all the dayes of his life.
22 ¶ And Solomons † proviſion for one day, was thirty † meaſures of fine floure, and threeſcore meaſures of meal,
23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the paſtures, and an hundred ſheep, beſide harts, and roe-bucks, and fallow-deere, and fatted fowl.
24 For he had dominion over all *the region* on this ſide the river, from Tiphſah even to Azzah over all the kings on this ſide the river: and he had peace on all ſides round about him.
25 And Judah and Iſrael dwelt † ſafely, every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree, from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, all the dayes of Solomon.
26 ¶ And * Solomon had fourty thouſand ſtalls of horſes for his chariots, and twelve thouſand horſemen.
27 And thoſe officers provided victuall for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomons table, every man in his moneth: they lacked nothing.
28 Barley alſo & ſtraw for the horſes, & ‖ dromedaries brought they unto the place where *the officers* were, every man according to his charge.
29 ¶ And * God gave Solomon wiſedome and underſtanding, exceeding much, and largeneſſe of heart, even as the ſand that *is* on the ſea-ſhore.
30 And Solomons wiſedome excelled the wiſedome of all the children of the eaſt countrey, and all the wiſedome of Egypt.
31 For he was wiſer then all men; then Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda the ſons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.
32 And he ſpake three thouſand proverbs: and his ſongs were a thouſand and five.
33 And he ſpake of trees, from ſ cedar-tree that *is* in Lebanon, even unto the hyſope that ſpringeth out of the wall: he ſpake alſo of beaſts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fiſhes.
34 And there came of all people to hear the wiſedome of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wiſedome.

† Heb. *cors.*
† Heb. *confidently.*
* 2. Chro. 9. 25.
‖ Or, *mules, ſwift beaſts.*
* Eccluſ. 47. 14, 15, 16.

## CHAP. V.

1 *Hiram ſending to congratulate Solomon, is certified of his purpoſe to build the temple, and deſired to furniſh him with timber thereto.* 7 *Hiram bleſſing God for Solomon, and requeſting food for his familie, furniſheth him with trees.* 13 *The number of Solomons workemen and labourers.*

AND Hiram king of Tyre ſent his ſervants unto Solomon; (for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father) for Hiram was ever a lover of David.
2 And * Solomon ſent to Hiram, ſaying,
3 Thou knoweſt how that David my father could not build an houſe unto the name of the LORD his God, for the wars which were about him on every ſide, untill the LORD put them under the ſoles of his feet.
4 But now the LORD my God hath given me reſt on every ſide, *ſo that there is* neither adverſary, nor evil occurrent.
5 And behold, I † purpoſe to build an houſe unto the name of the LORD my God, * as the LORD ſpake unto David my father, ſaying, Thy ſon, whom I will ſet upon thy throne in thy room, he ſhall build an houſe unto my name.
6 Now therefore command thou, that they hew me cedar-trees out of Lebanon, and my ſervants ſhall be with thy ſervants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy ſervants, according to all that thou ſhalt † appoint: for thou knoweſt that *there is* not among us any that can ſkil *l* to hew timber, like unto the Sidonians.

* 1. Chro. 2. 3.
† Heb. *ſay.*
* 2. Sam. 7. 13. 1 Chro. 22. 10.
† Heb. *ſay.*

7 ¶ And it came to passe, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoyced greatly, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wise son over this great people.

8 And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have † considered the things which thou sentest to me for: *and* I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir.

† Heb. heard.

9 My servants shall bring *them* down from Lebanon unto the sea: & I will convey them by sea in flotes, unto the place that thou shalt † appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, & thou shalt receive *them*: & thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household.

† Heb. send.

10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar-trees, and fir-trees, *according to* all his desire.

11 And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand † measures of wheat for food to his household, and twenty measures of pure oyl: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.

† Heb. cors.

12 And the LORD gave Solomon wisedome, * as he promised him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon, and they two made a league together.

* Chap. 5.12.

13 ¶ And king Solomon raised a † levie out of all Israel; & the levie was thirty thousand men.

† Heb. tribute of men.

14 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a moneth by courses: a moneth they were in Lebanon, *and* two moneths at home: and * Adoniram *was* over the levie.

* Chap. 4.6.

15 And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourescore thousand hewers in the mountains:

16 Besides the chief of Solomons officers which *were* over the work, three thousand & three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

17 And the king commanded, and they brought great stones, costly stones, *and* hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the house.

‖ Or Gibbites, Ezek. 27.9.

18 And Solomons builders, and Hirams builders did hew them, and the ‖ stone-squarers: so they prepared timber and stones to build the house.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *The building of Solomons temple.* 5 *The chambers thereof.* 11 *Gods promise unto it.* 15 *The cieling and adorning of it.* 23 *The cherubims.* 31 *The doores.* 36 *The court.* 37 *The time of building it.*

* 2. Chr. 3.1. AND * it came to passe in the foure hundred and fourescore year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomons reigne over Israel, in the moneth Zif, which *is* the second moneth, that he † began to build the house of the LORD.

† Heb. built.

2 And the house which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty *cubits*, and the height thereof thirty cubits.

‖ Or, windows, broad within & narrow without, or skewed & closed.

3 And the porch before the temple of the house, twenty cubits *was* the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; and ten cubits *was* the breadth thereof, before the house.

‖ Or, upon, or joyning to

4 And for the house he made ‖ windows of narrow lights.

† Heb. floore.

5 ¶ And ‖ against the wall of the house he built † chambers round about, *against* the walls of the house round about, *both* of the temple, and of the oracle: and he made † chambers round about.

† Heb. ribs.

6 The nethermost chamber *was* five cubits broad, and the middle *was* six cubits broad, and the third *was* seven cubits broad: for without *in the wall* of the house he made † narrowed rests round about, that *the beames* should not be fastened in the walls of the house.

† Heb. narrowings, or rebate. ‖ Or, beames.

7 And the house when it was in building, was built of stone, made ready before it was brought thither: so that there was neither hammer, nor ax, *nor* any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building.

8 The doore for the middle chamber *was* in the right † side of the house: and they went up with winding stairs into the middle *chamber*, and out of the middle into the third.

† Heb. shoulder.

9 So he built the house and finished it; and covered the house ‖ with beams & boards of cedar.

‖ Or, the vault-beams & the cielings with cedar.

10 And *then* he built chambers against all the house, five cubits high: and they rested on the house with timber of cedar.

11 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, saying,

12 *Concerning* this house which thou art in building, if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgements, and keep all my commandments to walk in them: then will I perform my word with thee, * which I spake unto David thy father.

* 2. Sam. 7.13. 1. Chron. 22.10.

13 And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel.

14 So Solomon built the house, & finished it.

15 And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, ‖ both the floore of the house, and the walls of the cieling: *and* he covered *them* on the inside with wood, and covered the floore of the house with planks of fir.

‖ Or, from the floore of the house unto the walls, &c. and so vers. 16.

16 And he built twenty cubits on the sides of the house, both the floore, and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built *them* for it within, *even* for the oracle, *even* for the most holy *place*.

17 And the house, that *is*, the temple before it, was fourty cubits *long*.

18 And the cedar of the house within *was* carved with ‖ knops, and † open flowers: all *was* cedar, there was no stone seen.

‖ Or, gourds. † Heb. openings. of flowers.

19 And the oracle he prepared in the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

20 And the oracle in the forepart *was* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with † pure gold, and *so* covered the altar *which was* of cedar.

† Heb. shut up.

21 So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he made a partition, by the chains of gold before the oracle, and he overlaid it with gold.

22 And the whole house he overlaid with gold, untill he had finished all the house: also the whole altar that *was* by the oracle he overlaid with gold.

23 ¶ And within the oracle he made two cherubims of ‖ † olive-tree, *each* ten cubits high.

‖ Or, oyly. † Heb. trees of oyl.

24 And five cubits *was* the one wing of the cherub, & five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing unto the uttermost part of the other, *were* ten cubits.

25 And the other cherub *was* ten cubits: both the cherubims *were* of one measure, and one cise.

26 The height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits, and so *was it* of the other cherub.

* Exod. 25. 20.

27 And he set the cherubims within the inner house: and * ‖ they stretched forth the wings of the cherubims, so that the wing of the one touched the *one* wall: and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall: and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house.

‖ Or, the cherubims stretched forth their wings.

28 And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.

29 And

29 And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of cherubims, and palm-trees, and † open flowers, within and without.

† Heb. openings of flowers

30 And the floore of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without.

31 ¶ And for the entring of the oracle he made doores of olive-tree: the lintell *and* side-posts *were* ‖ a fifth part *of the wall.*

‖ Or, four-square.

32 The ‖ two doores also *were* of olive-tree; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims, and palm-trees, and † open flowers, and overlaid *them* with gold, and spread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm-trees.

‖ Or, leaves of the doors.

† Heb. openings of flowers

33 So also made he for the doore of the temple, posts of olive-tree ‖ a fourth part *of the wall.*

‖ Or, four-square.

34 And the two doores *were* of fir-tree: the two leaves of the one doore *were* folding, and the two leaves of the other doore *were* folding.

35 And he carved *thereon* cherubims, and palm-trees, and open flowers: and covered *them* with gold, fitted upon the carved work.

‖ Or, with all the appurtenances thereof, and with all the ordinances thereof,

36 ¶ And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed stone, and a row of cedar beams.

37 ¶ In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of the LORD laid, in the moneth Zif.

38 And in the eleventh year, in the moneth Bul, (which *is* the eighth moneth) was the house finished ‖ throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it: So was he seven years in building it.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 The building of Solomons house, 2 of the house of Lebanon, 6 of the porch of pillars, 7 of the porch of judgement, 8 of the house for Pharaohs daughter. 13 Hirams work of the two pillars, 23 of the molten sea, 27 of the ten bases, 38 of the ten lavers, 40 and all the vessels.*

BUt Solomon was building his own house * thirteen years, & he finished all his house.

* Chap. 6.10.

2 ¶ He built also the house of the forrest of Lebanon; the length thereof *was* an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon foure rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars.

3 And *it was* covered with cedar above upon the † beams, that *lay* on fourty five pillars, fifteen in a row.

† Heb. ribs.

4 And *there were* windows in three rows, and † light *was* against light *in* three ranks.

† Heb. light against light.

5 And all the ‖ doores and posts *were* square, with the windows: and light *was* against light in three ranks.

‖ Or, spaces and pillars were square in prospect.

6 ¶ And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch *was* ‖ before them: and the *other* pillars and the thick beam *were* ‖ before them.

‖ Or, according to them.

7 ¶ Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, even the porch of judgement: and *it was* covered with cedar † from one side of the floore to the other.

‖ Or, according to them.

† Heb. from floore to floore.

8 ¶ And his house where he dwelt, *had* another court within the porch, *which* was of the like work: Solomon made also an house for Pharaohs daughter, (* whom he had taken *to wife*) like unto this porch.

* Chap. 3.1.

9 All these *were* of costly stones, according to § measures of hewed stones, sawed with saws, within & without, even from the foundation unto § coping, & *so* on the out side toward the great court.

10 And the foundation *was* of costly stones, *even* great stones; stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.

11 And above *were* costly stones (after the measures of hewed stones) and cedars.

12 And the great court round about, *was* with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar beams, both for the inner court of the house of the LORD, and for the porch of the house.

13 ¶ And king Solomon sent and fet Hiram out of Tyre.

14 He *was* † a widowsson of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, a worker in brasse, and he was filled with wisedome and understanding, and cunning to worke all works in brasse; and he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.

† Heb. the son of a widow woman.

15 For he † cast two pillars of brasse of eighteen cubits high a piece: and a line of twelve cubits did compasse either of them about.

† Heb. fashioned

16 And he made two chapiters of molten brasse, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapiter *was* five cubits, and the height of the other chapiter *was* five cubits:

17 *And* nets of checker-work, *and* wreathes of chain-work, for the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one chapiter, and seven for the other chapiter.

18 And he made the pillars, & two rows round about upon the one net-work, to cover the chapiters that *were* upon the top, with pomegranates: and so did he for the other chapiter.

19 And the chapiters that *were* upon the top of the pillars, *were* of lilie-work in the porch, foure cubits.

20 And the chapiters upon the two pillars *had* pomegranates also above, over against the belly which *was* by the net-work: and the pomegranates *were* two hundred, in rows round about upon the other chapiter.

21 * And he set up the pillars in the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof ‖ Jachin: and he set up the left pillar, & called the name thereof ‖ Boaz.

* 2. Chro. 3.17.

‖ That is, he shall establish.

22 And upon the top of the pillars *was* lilie-work: so was the work of the pillars finished.

23 ¶ And he made a molten sea, ten cubits † from the one brim to the other: *it was* round all about, and his height *was* five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compasse it round about.

‖ That is, in it is strength.

† Heb. from his brim to his brim.

24 And under the brim of it round about *there were* knops compassing it, ten in a cubit, * compassing the sea round about: the knops *were* cast in two rows, when it was cast.

* 2. Chro. 4.3.

25 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, & three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

26 And it *was* an hand-breadth thick, and the brim thereof *was* wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained two thousand baths.

27 ¶ And he made ten bases of brasse; foure cubits *was* the length of one base, and foure cubits § breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

28 And the work of the bases *was* on this *manner*: They had borders, and the borders *were* between the ledges:

29 And on the borders that *were* between the ledges *were* lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the ledges, *there was* a base above: and beneath the lions and oxen *were* certain additions made of thin work.

30 And every base had foure brasen wheels, and plates of brasse: and the foure corners thereof had

underſetters: under the laver *were* underſetters molten, at the ſide of every addition.

31 And the mouth of it within the chapiter & above *was* a cubit: but the mouth thereof *was* round *after* the work of the baſe, a cubit and an half: & alſo upon the mouth of it *were* gravings with their borders, foure-ſquare, not round.

† Heb. *in the baſe.*

32 And under the borders *were* foure wheels: and the axle-trees of the wheels *were* † joyned to the baſe, and the height of a wheel *was* a cubit and half a cubit.

33 And the work of the wheels *was* like the work of a chariot-wheel: their axle-trees, and their naves, and their felloes, and their ſpokes *were* all molten.

34 And *there were* foure underſetters to the foure corners of one baſe: and the underſetters *were* of the very baſe it ſelf.

35 And in the top of the baſe *was there* a round compaſſe of half a cubit high: and on the top of the baſe, the ledges thereof and the borders thereof *were* of the ſame.

† Heb. *naked-neſſe.*

36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubims, lions, and palm-trees, according to the † proportion of every one, and additions round about.

37 After this manner he made the ten baſes: all of them had one caſting, one meaſure, *and* one ciſe.

38 ¶ Then made he ten lavers of braſſe: one laver contained fourty baths: *and* every laver was foure cubits, *and* upon every one of the ten baſes, one laver.

† Heb. *ſhoulder.*

39 And he put five baſes on the right † ſide of the houſe, and five on the left ſide of the houſe: and he ſet the ſea on the right ſide of the houſe eaſt-ward, over againſt the ſouth.

40 ¶ And Hiram made the lavers, and the ſhovels, and the baſons: ſo Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon for the houſe of the LORD.

41 The two pillars, & the *two* bowls of the chapiters that *were* on the top of the two pillars: & the two net-works, to cover the two bowls of ſ chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars:

42 And foure hundred pomegranates for ſ two net-works, *even* two rows of pomegranates for one net-work, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that *were* † upon the pillars:

† Heb. *upon the face.*

43 And the ten baſes, and ten lavers on the baſes:

44 And one ſea, and twelve oxen under the ſea:

45 And the pots, and the ſhovels, and the baſons: and all theſe veſſels which Hiram made to king Solomon, for the houſe of the LORD, *were* of † bright braſſe.

† Heb. *made bright*, or *ſcoured.*

46 In ſ plain of Jordan did the king caſt them † in the clay ground, between Succoth & Zarthan.

† Heb. *in the thickneſſe of the ground.*

47 And Solomon left all the veſſels *unweighed*, † becauſe they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the braſſe † found out.

† Heb. *for the exceeding multitude.*

48 And Solomon made all the veſſels that *pertained* unto the houſe of the LORD: the altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon the ſhewbread *was*,

† Heb. *ſearched.*

49 And the candleſticks of pure gold, five on the right *ſide*, and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs of gold,

† Heb. *aſh-pans.*

50 And the bowls, and the ſnuffers, and the baſons, & the ſpoons, and the † cenſers of pure gold: and the hinges of gold, *both* for the doores of the inner houſe, the moſt holy *place*, *and* for the doores of the houſe, *to wit*, of the temple.

† Heb. *holy things of David.* * 2. Chr. 5.1.

51 So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the houſe of the LORD: and Solomon brought in the † things, * which David his father had dedicated; *even* the ſilver, and the gold, and the veſſels did he put among the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD.

## CHAP. VIII.

*1 The feaſt of the dedication of the temple. 12,54 Solomons bleſſing. 22 Solomons prayer. 62 His ſacrifice of peace-offerings.*

* 2. Chr. 5.2. † Heb. *princes.*

THen * Solomon aſſembled the elders of Iſrael, and all the heads of the tribes, the † chief of the fathers of the children of Iſrael, unto king Solomon, in Jeruſalem, that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

2 And all the men of Iſrael aſſembled themſelves unto king Solomon, at the feaſt in the moneth Ethanim, which *is* the ſeventh moneth.

3 And all the elders of Iſrael came, and the prieſts took up the ark.

4 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy veſſels that *were* in the tabernacle, even thoſe did the prieſts and the Levites bring up.

5 And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Iſrael, that were aſſembled unto him, were with him before the ark, ſacrificing ſheep, & oxen, that could not be told nor numbred for multitude.

6 And the prieſts brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, into the oracle of the houſe to the moſt holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the cherubims.

7 For the cherubims ſpread forth *their* two wings over the place of the ark, & the cherubims covered the ark, and the ſtaves thereof above.

† Heb. *heads.* ‖ Or, *pt as 2. Chr. 5.9.*

8 And they drew out the ſtaves, that the † ends of the ſtaves were ſeen out in the ‖ holy *place* before the oracle, and they were not ſeen without: and there they are unto this day.

* Deut. 10.5. ‖ Or, *when.*

9 *There was* nothing in the ark * ſave the two tables of ſtone, which Moſes put there at Horeb, ‖ when the LORD made a *covenant* with the children of Iſrael, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

* Exod. 40.34

10 And it came to paſſe when the prieſts were come out of the holy place, that the cloud * filled the houſe of the LORD,

11 So that the prieſts could not ſtand to miniſter, becauſe of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the houſe of the LORD.

* 2. Chr. 6.1.

12 ¶ Then ſpake Solomon, The LORD * ſaid that he would dwell in the thick darkneſſe.

13 I have ſurely built thee an houſe to dwell in, a ſetled place for thee to abide in for ever.

14 And the king turned his face about, and bleſſed all the congregation of Iſrael: (and all the congregation of Iſrael ſtood.)

15 And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, which ſpake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled *it*, ſaying.

16 Since the day that I brought forth my people Iſrael out of Egypt, I choſe no city out of all the tribes of Iſrael to build an houſe that my name might be therein; but I choſe * David to be over my people Iſrael.

* 2. Sam. 7.8.

17 And it was in the heart of David my father, to build an houſe for the name of the LORD God of Iſrael.

18 And the LORD ſaid unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an houſe

unto

unto my name, thou didſt well that it was in thine heart:

19 Neverthelesse, thou ſhalt not build the houſe, but thy ſon that ſhall come forth out of thy loyns, he ſhall build the houſe unto my name.

20 And the LORD hath performed his word that he ſpake, and I am riſen up in the room of David my father, and ſit on the throne of Iſrael, as the LORD promiſed, and have built an houſe for the name of the LORD God of Iſrael.

21 And I have ſet there a place for the ark, wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

* 2. Chr. 6.12. 22 ¶ And Solomon ſtood before * the altar of § LORD, in the preſence of all the congregation of Iſrael, & ſpread forth his hands toward heaven:

* 2. Mac. 2.8. 23 And he ſaid, * LORD God of Iſrael, *there is* no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, who keepeſt covenant & mercy with thy ſervãts, that walk before thee with all their heart:

24 Who haſt kept with thy ſervant David my father that thou promiſedſt him: thou ſpakeſt alſo with thy mouth, and haſt fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

25 Therefore now, LORD God of Iſrael, keep with thy ſervant David my father § thou promiſedſt him, ſaying, * † There ſhal not fail thee a man in my ſight to ſit on § throne of Iſrael; † ſo that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me as thou haſt walked before me:

* Chap. 2.4. 2. Sam. 7.12. † Heb. *there ſhall not be cut off unto thee a man from my ſight.*

26 And now, O God of Iſrael, let thy word (I pray thee) bee verified, which thou ſpakeſt unto thy ſervant David my father.

27 But will God indeed dwell on the earth? Behold, the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contein thee, how much leſſe this houſe that I have builded?

28 Yet have thou reſpect unto the prayer of thy ſervant and to his ſupplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry & to the prayer, which thy ſervant prayeth before thee to day:

† Heb. *cauſe him.*

29 That thine eyes may be open toward this houſe night and day, *even* toward the place of which thou haſt ſaid, * My name ſhall be there: that thou mayeſt hearken unto the prayer which thy ſervant ſhall make ‖ towards this place.

* Deut. 12.11. ‖ Or, *in this place.*

30 And hearken thou to the ſupplication of thy ſervant, and of thy people Iſrael, when they ſhall pray ‖ towards this place: & hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, & when thou heareſt, forgive.

‖ Or, *in this place.*

31 ¶ If any man treſpaſſe againſt his neighbour, † and an oath be laid upon him to cauſe him to ſwear, and the oath come before thine altar in this houſe:

† Heb. *and he require an oath of him.*

32 Then hear thou in heaven, & do, and judge thy ſervants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head, and iuſtifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteouſneſſe.

33 ¶ When thy people Iſrael be ſmitten down before the enemy, becauſe they have ſinned againſt thee, and ſhall turn again to thee, and confeſſe thy name, and pray, and make ſupplication unto thee ‖ in this houſe:

‖ Or, *toward.*

34 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the ſin of thy people Iſrael, & bring them again unto the land, which thou gaveſt unto their fathers.

35 ¶ When heaven is ſhut up, and there is no rain, becauſe they have ſinned againſt thee; if they pray towards this place, & confeſſe thy name, and turn from their ſin, when thou afflicteſt them:

36 Then hear thou in heaven, & forgive the ſin of thy ſervants, & of thy people Iſrael, that thou teach them the good way wherein they ſhould walk, and give rain upon thy land which thou haſt given to thy people for an inheritance.

37 ¶ If there be in the land famine, if there be peſtilence, blaſting, mildew, locuſt, *or* if there be caterpiller; if their enemy beſiege them in the land of their ‖ cities, whatſoever plague, whatſoever ſickneſſe *there be*;

‖ Or, *iuriſdiction.*

38 What prayer & ſupplication ſoever be *made* by any man, *or* by all thy people Iſrael, which ſhal know every man the plague of his own heart, and ſpread forth his hands towards this houſe:

39 Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his wayes, whoſe heart thou knoweſt; (for thou, *even* thou only knoweſt the hearts of all the children of men.)

40 That they may fear thee all the daies that they live, in § land which thou gaveſt unto our fathers.

41 Moreover, concerning a ſtranger that is not of thy people Iſrael, but commeth out of a far countrey, for thy names ſake;

42 (For they ſhall hear of thy great name, and of thy ſtrong hand, and of thy ſtretched out arm) when he ſhall come and pray towards this houſe:

43 Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, & do according to all that the ſtranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as *do* thy people Iſrael, and that they may know that † this houſe which I have builded, is called by thy name.

† Heb. *thy name is called upon this houſe.*

44 ¶ If thy people go out to battell againſt their enemy, whitherſoever thou ſhalt ſend them, and ſhall pray unto the LORD † toward the city which thou haſt choſen, and toward the houſe that I have built for thy name:

† Heb. *the way of the city*

45 Then hear thou in heaven their praier, and their ſupplication, and maintain their ‖ cauſe.

‖ Or, *right.*

46 If they ſin againſt thee, (* for *there is* no man that ſinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, ſo that they carry them away captives, unto the land of the enemy, far or near;

* 2. Chr. 6.36. Eccles 7. 20. 1 Joh. 1. 8,10.

47 Yet if they ſhall † bethink themſelves, in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make ſupplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, ſaying, We have ſinned, and have done perverſly, we have committed wickedneſſe;

† Heb. *bring back to their heart.*

48 And ſo return unto thee with all their heart & with all their ſoul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gaveſt unto their fathers, the city which thou haſt choſen, and the houſe which I have built for thy name:

49 Then hear thou their prayer and their ſupplication in heaven thy dwelling place, and maintain their ‖ cauſe.

‖ Or, *right.*

50 And forgive thy people that have ſinned againſt thee, and all their tranſgreſſions wherein they have tranſgreſſed againſt thee, and give them compaſſion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compaſſion on them:

51 For they *be* thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughteſt forth out of Egypt, from the mids of the furnace of iron:

52 That thine eyes may be open unto the ſupplication of thy ſervant, and unto the ſupplication of thy people Iſrael, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee.

53 For thou didſt ſeparate them from among all the people of § earth, *to be* thine inheritance, * as § ſpakeſt by the hand of Moſes thy ſervant,

* Exod. 19.5.

when thou broughteſt our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord GOD.

54 And it was ſo, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer & ſupplication unto the LORD, he aroſe from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees, with his hands ſpread up to heaven.

55 And he ſtood, and bleſſed all the congregation of Iſrael, with a loud voyce, ſaying,

56 Bleſſed *be* the LORD, that hath given reſt unto his people Iſrael, according to all that he promiſed: there hath not † failed one word of all his good promiſe, which he promiſed by the hand of Moſes his ſervant.

† Heb. *fallen.*

57 The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forſake us:

58 That he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his wayes, and to keep his commandments and his ſtatutes and his judgements, which he commanded our fathers.

59 And let theſe my words wherewith I have made ſupplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that hee maintain the cauſe of his ſervant, and the cauſe of his people Iſrael † at all times, as the matter ſhall require:

† Heb. *the thing of a day in his day.*

60 That all the people of the earth may know that the LORD is God, *and that there is* none elſe.

61 Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his ſtatutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

62 ¶ And * the king, and all Iſrael with him, offered ſacrifice before the LORD.

* 2Chro. 7. 4.

63 And Solomon offered a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thouſand oxen, and an hundred and twentie thouſand ſheep: ſo the king and all the children of Iſrael dedicated the houſe of the LORD.

64 *The ſame day did the king hallow the middle of the court that *was* before the houſe of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings: becauſe the braſen altar ♆ *was* before the LORD, *was* too little to receive the burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings.

* 2Chro. 7. 7.

65 And at that time Solomon held a feaſt, and all Iſrael with him, a great congregation, from the entring in of Hamath, unto the river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, ſeven dayes and ſeven dayes, *even* fourteen dayes.

66 On the eight day he ſent the people away: and they ‖ bleſſed the king, and went unto their tents joyfull and glad of heart, for all the goodneſſe that the LORD had done for David his ſervant, and for Iſrael his people.

‖ Or, *thanked.*

## CHAP. IX.

1 *Gods covenant in a viſion with Solomon.* 10 *The mutuall preſents of Solomon and Hiram.* 15 *In Solomons works the Gentiles were his bond-men, the Iſraelites honourable ſervants.* 24 *Pharaohs daughter removeth to her houſe.* 25 *Solomons yearly ſolemne ſacrifices.* 26 *His navie fetching gold from Ophir.*

AND * it came to paſſe when Solomon had finiſhed the building of the houſe of the LORD, and the kings houſe, and all Solomons deſire which he was pleaſed to do,

* 2Chro. 7. 11.

2 That the LORD appeared to Solomon the ſecond time, * as hee had appeared unto him at Gibeon.

* 2Chap. 3. 5.

3 And the LORD ſaid unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy ſupplication that thou haſt made before me: I have hallowed this houſe which thou haſt built, * to put my name there for ever, and mine eyes and mine heart ſhall be three perpetually.

* Chap. 8. 29.

4 And if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart and in uprightneſſe, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, *and* wilt keep my ſtatutes and my judgements:

5 Then I will eſtabliſh the throne of thy kingdome upon Iſrael for ever, * as I promiſed to David thy father, ſaying, There ſhall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Iſrael.

* 2 Sa. 7. 12, 1 Chro. 22. 10.

6 *But* if you ſhall at all turn from following me, you or your children, and will not keep my commandments, *and* my ſtatutes, which I have ſet before you, but go and ſerve other gods, and worſhip them:

7 Then will I cut off Iſrael out of the land which I have given them; and this houſe which I have hallowed * for my name, will I caſt out of my ſight, and Iſrael ſhall be a proverb, and a by-word among all people:

* Jer. 7. 14.

8 And at this houſe *which* is high, every one that paſſeth by it ſhall bee aſtoniſhed, and ſhall hiſſe; and they ſhall ſay, * Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this houſe?

* Deut. 29. 24. Jer. 22. 8.

9 And they ſhall anſwer, Becauſe they forſook the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worſhipped them, and ſerved them: therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evil.

10 ¶ And * it came to paſſe at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houſes, the houſe of the LORD, and the kings houſe,

* 2Chro. 8. 1.

11 (*Now* Hiram the king of Tyre had furniſhed Solomon with cedar-trees, and fir-trees, and with gold, according to all his deſire) that then Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to ſee the cities, which Solomon had given him, and they † pleaſed him not.

† Heb. were right in his eyes.

13 And hee ſaid, What cities *are* theſe which thou haſt given me, my brother? And he called them the land of ‖ Cabul unto this day.

‖ That is displeaſing, or dirty.

14 And Hiram ſent to the king ſixſcore talents of gold.

15 ¶ And this *is* the reaſon of the levie which king Solomon raiſed, for to build the houſe of the LORD, and his own houſe, and Millo, & the wall of Jeruſalem, and Hazor, & Megiddo, and Gezer.

16 *For* Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, & burnt it with fire, & ſlain the Canaanites that dwelt in the citie, and given it for a preſent unto his daughter, Solomons wife.

17 And Solomon built Gezer, and Beth-horon the nether.

18 And Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderneſſe, in the land.

19 And all the cities of ſtore that Solomon had, and cities for his chariots, and cities for his horſmen, and † that which Solomon deſired to build in Jeruſalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

† Heb. the deſire of Solomon which he deſired.

20 *And* all the people that were left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebuſites, which were not of the children of Iſrael,

21 Their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Iſrael alſo were not able utterly to deſtroy, upon thoſe did Solomon levie a tribute of bond-ſervice unto this day.

22 But of the children of Iſrael did Solomon

* make

+ Levit. 25. 39. * make no bond-men: but they *were* men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsmen.

23 These *were* the chief of the officers that *were* over Solomons work, five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.

2 Chro. 8. 11. 24 ¶ But * Pharaohs daughter came up out of the city of David, unto her house which *Solomon* had built for her, then did he build Millo.

25 ¶ And three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, and hee burnt incense † upon the altar that *was* before the LORD: so he finished the house.

† Heb. *with him.*

26 ¶ And king Solomon made a navie of ships in Ezion-geber, which *is* beside Eloth, on the † shore of the Red sea, in the land of Edom.

† Heb. *lip.*

27 And Hiram sent in the navie his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon,

28 And they came to Ophir, and fet from thence gold, foure hundred and twenty talents, and brought *it* to king Solomon.

## CHAP. X.

*1 The queen of Sheba admireth the wisedome of Solomon. 14 Solomons gold. 16 His targets. 18 The throne of iverie. 21 His vessels. 24 His presents. 26 His chariots and horse. 28 His tribute.*

* 2 Chro. 9. 1. Matth. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31. AND when the * queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, concerning the name of the LORD, she came to prove him with hard questions.

2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

† Heb. *all that was.*

3 And Solomon told her all her † questions: there was not any thing hid from the king, which he told her not.

4 And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomons wisedome, & the house ỹ he had built,

† Heb. *feasting.* ‖ Or, *burnt.*

5 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the † attendance of his ministers, and their apparell, and his ‖ cup-bearers, and his ascent by which hee went up unto the house of the LORD: there was no more spirit in her.

† Heb. *word.* ‖ Or, *sayings.*

6 And she said to the king, It was a true † report that I heard in mine own land, of thy ‖ acts and of thy wisedome.

† Heb. *thou hast added wisedome and goods to the fame.*

7 Howbeit, I beleeved not the words, untill I came and mine eyes had seen *it*: and behold, the half was not told mee: † thy wisedome and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.

8 Happy *are* thy men, happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, *and* that hear thy wisedome.

9 Blessed be the LORD thy God which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel; because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgement and justice.

10 And she gave the king an hundred and twentie talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices, as these, which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

‖ Or, *trees.* † Heb. *steps.*

11 And the navie also of Hiram that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of almug-trees, and precious stones,

12 And the king made of ỹ almug-trees, ‖ † pillars for the house of ỹ LORD, & for the kings house, harps also & psalteries for singers: there came no such * almug-trees, nor were seen unto this day.

* 2 Chro. 9. 10.

13 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba, all her desire whatsoever she asked, besides that which Solomon gave her † of his royall bountie: so she turned and went to her own countrey, she and her servants.

† Heb. *according to the hand of king Solomon.*

14 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year, was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold,

15 Besides *that he had* of the merchant-men, and of the traffique of the spice-merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the ‖ governours of the country.

‖ Or, *captains.*

16 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of gold went to one target.

17 And *he made* three hundred shields of beaten gold, three pound of gold went to one shield; and the king put them in the * house of the forrest of Lebanon.

* Chap. 7. 2.

18 ¶ Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivorie, and overlaid it with the best gold.

19 The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne *was* round † behinde: and *there were* † stayes on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the stayes.

† Heb. *on the hinder part thereof.*

20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not † the like made in any kingdome.

† Heb. *hands.*

21 ¶ And all king Solomons drinking vessels *were* of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forrest of Lebanon *were* of pure gold, ‖ none *were* of silver, it was nothing accounted of in the dayes of Solomon.

† Heb. *so.* ‖ Or, *there was no silver in them.*

22 For the king had at sea a navie of Tharshish, with the navie of Hiram: once in three years came the navie of Tharshish, bringing gold and silver, ‖ ivorie, and apes, and peacocks.

‖ Or, *elephants teeth.*

23 So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth, for riches and for wisedome.

† Heb. *sought the face of.*

24 ¶ And all the earth † sought to Solomon, to hear his wisedome, which God had put in his heart.

* 2 Chro. 1. 24.

25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

† Heb. *gave.*

26 ¶ * And Solomon gathered together chariots, and horsmen: and he had a thousand and foure hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsmen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.

* 2 Chro. 1. 16. and 9. 28

† Heb. *and the going forth of the horses which was Solomons.*

27 And the king † made silver *to be* in Jerusalem, as stones, and cedars made he *to be* as the sycomore-trees, that *are* in the vale, for abundance.

28 ¶ * † And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the kings merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

† Heb. *by their hand.*

29 And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring *them* out † by their means.

## CHAP. XI.

*1 Solomons wives and concubines. 4 In his old age they draw him to idolatrie. 9 God threatneth him. 14 Solomons adversaries were Hadad, who was entertained in Egypt 23 Rezon, who reigned in Damascus, 26 and Jeroboam, to whom Ahijah prophesied. 41 Solomons acts, reigne, and death: Rehoboam succeedeth him.*

* Deut. 17. 17. Eccles. 47. 19.

BUt king Solomon loved * many strange women, ( ‖ together with the daughter of Pha-

‖ Or, *besides.*

raoh) women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians *and* Hittites:

2 Of the nations concerning which the LORD
* Exod. 34. 16. said unto the children of Israel,* Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you, *for* surely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto these in love.

3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.

4 For it came to passe when Solomon was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other gods: & his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as *was* the heart of David his father.

* Judg. 2. 13. 5 For Solomon went after *Ashtoreth the goddesse of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

6 And Solomon did evil in the sight of the LORD, and † went not fully after the LORD, as *did* David his father.

† Heb. *fulfilled not after.* 7 Then did Solomon build an high place for Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the hill that *is* before Jerusalem, and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.

8 And likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense, & sacrificed unto their gods.

9 ¶ And § LORD was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned from the LORD God
* Chap. 3. 5. and 9. 2. of Israel * which had appeared unto him twice,

10 And *had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but
* Chap. 6. 12. he kept not that which the LORD commanded.

† Heb. *is with thee.* 11 Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this † is done of thee, & thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes which I have commanded thee, * I will surely rend the
* Chap. 12. 15. kingdome from thee, & wil give it to thy servant.

12 Notwithstanding in thy dayes I will not do it, for David thy fathers sake: *but* I will rend it out of the hand of thy son.

13 Howbeit, I will not rend away all the kingdome: *but* will give one tribe to thy son, for David my servants sake, and for Jerusalems sake which I have chosen.

14 ¶ And the LORD stirred up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite; hee *was* of the kings seed in Edom.

*2 Sam. 8. 14. 15 * For it came to passe when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, after he had smitten every male in Edom:

16 (For six moneths did Joab remain there with all Israel, untill hee had cut off every male in Edom)

17 That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his fathers servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad being yet a littie childe.

18 And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran, and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, which gave him an house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.

19 And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen.

20 And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaohs house: and Genubath was in Pharaohs houshold among the sons of Pharaoh.

21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David
† Heb. *send me away.* slept with his fathers, & that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, † Let me depart, that I may go to mine own countrey.

22 Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own countrey? And hee answered, † Nothing: howbeit let me go in any wise. † Heb. Not.

23 ¶ And God stirred him up *another* adversary, Rezon, the son of Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah.

24 And hee gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, * when David slew them *of Zobah*: and they went to Damascus and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus. * 2 Sam. 8. 3. 5. 10. 18.

25 And hee was an adversary to Israel all the dayes of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad *did*: & he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

26 ¶ And * Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomons servant, (whose mothers name *was* Zeruah, a widow woman) even he lift up *his* hand against the king. * 2 Chr. 13. 6.

27 And this *was* the cause that he lift up *his* hand against § king: Solomon built Millo, *and* † repaired the breaches of the city of David his father. † Heb. closed.

28 And the man Jeroboam *was* a mighty man of valour: and Solomon seeing the young man that he † was industrious, he made him ruler over all the † charge of the house of Joseph. † Heb. did work. † Heb. burden.

29 And it came to passe at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite, found him in the way: and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two *were* alone in the field.

30 And Ahijah caught the new garment that *was* on him, and rent it in twelve pieces.

31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdome out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee:

32 (But he shall have one tribe for my servant Davids sake, & for Jerusalems sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel)

33 Because that they have forsaken me, & have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddesse of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my wayes, to do that which is right in mine eyes, and *to keep* my statutes and my judgements, as *did* David his father.

34 Howbeit, I will not take the whole kingdome out of his hand: But I will make him prince all the dayes of his life, for David my servants sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes:

35 But* I will take the kingdome out of his sons * Chap. 12. 11. hand, and will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes.

36 And unto his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have a † light alway before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there. † Heb. lamp, candle.

37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reigne according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel.

38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my wayes, and do that is right in my sight, to keep my statutes and commandments, as David my servant did; that I will be with thee, and build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee.

39 And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever.

40 Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam: and Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt untill the death of Solomon.

41 ¶ And

‖Or, words, or things.

41 ¶ And the rest of the ‖acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisedome, are they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?

† Heb. daies.

42 And the †time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem, over all Israel, was *fourty years.

*2 Chro. 9.30.

43 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and

* Mat. 1. 7. called Roboam.

*Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XII.

*The Israelites assembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a suit of relaxation unto him. 6 Rehoboam refusing the old mens counsel, by the advice of young men, answereth them roughly. 16 Ten tribes revolting, kill Adoram, and make Rehoboam to flee. 21 Rehoboam raising an armie, is forbidden by Shemaiah. 25 Jeroboam strengtheneth himself by cities, 26 and by the idolatrie of the two calves.*

*2 Chro. 10. 1.

AND *Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king.

2 And it came to passe when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in *Egypt, heard of it, (for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt)

* Chap. 11. 40.

3 That they sent, and called him: and Jeroboam, and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying,

* Chap. 4. 7.

4 Thy father made our *yoke grievous: now therefore, make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavie yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Depart yet for three dayes, then come again to me. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men that stood before Solomon his father, while he yet lived, and said, How do you advise, that I may answer this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, if ỹ wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men, which they had given him, and consulted with the young men that were grown up with him, *and* which stood before him:

9 And he said unto them, What counsel give ye, that we may answer this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us, lighter?

10 And the young men that were grown up with him, spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou speak unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavie, but make thou *it* lighter unto us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker then my fathers loins.

11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavie yoke, I will adde to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 ¶ So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me again the third day.

† Heb. third day.

13 And the king answered the people †roughly, and forsook the old mens counsel that they gave him;

14 And spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavie, and I will adde to your yoke; my father *also* chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15 Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people; for the cause was from the LORD, that he might perform his saying, which the LORD *spake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

* Chap. 11. 31.

16 ¶ So when all Israel saw ỹ the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither *have we* inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So Israel departed unto their tents.

17 But as for the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Adoram, who *was* over ỹ tribute, & all Israel stoned him with stones ỹ he died: therefore king Rehoboam †made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

† Heb. strengthened himself.

19 So Israel ‖ rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

‖Or, fell away.

20 And it came to passe when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none ỹ followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah *only.

* Chap. 11. 13.

21 ¶ And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourescore thousand chosen men, which were warriours, to fight against ỹ house of Israel, to bring the kingdome again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon.

22 But *the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

*2 Chro. 11. 2.

23 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah & Benjamin, and to the remnant of ỹ people, saying,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel: return every man to his house, for this thing is from me. They hearkened therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

25 ¶ Then Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein, and went out from thence, and built Penuel.

26 And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdome return to the house of David:

27 If this people go up to do sacrifice in the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, *even* unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they shal kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.

28 Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold, and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: *behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

*Exod. 32. 8.

29 And he set the one in Beth-el, and the other put he in Dan.

30 And this thing became a sin: for the people went *to worship* before the one, *even* unto Dan.

31 And he made an house of high places, and made priests of the lowest of the people, which were not of the sons of Levi.

32 And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth moneth, on the fifteenth day of the moneth, like unto the feast that *is* in Judah, and he ‖ offered upon the altar, (so did he in Beth-el) ‖ sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Beth-el the priests of the high places which he had made.

‖Or, went up to the altar, &c.

‖Or, to sacrifice.

33 So he ‖ offered upon the altar ỹ he had made in Beth-el, the fifteenth day of the eighth moneth, *even* in the moneth which he had devised of his

‖Or, went up to the altar, &c.

own

† Heb. *to burn incense.*

own heart: and ordained a feast unto the children of Israel, and he offered upon the altar, † and burnt incense.

## CHAP. XIII.

*1 Jeroboams hand that offered violence to him that prophesied against his altar at Beth-el, withereth, 6 and at the prayer of the prophet is restored. 7 The prophet refusing the kings entertainment, departeth from Beth-el. 11 An old prophet seducing him, bringeth him back. 20 He is reproved by God, 23 slain by a lion, 26 buried by the old prophet, 31 who confirmeth his prophesie. 33 Jeroboams obstinacie.*

AND behold, there came a man of God out of Judah, by the word of the LORD unto Beth-

‖ Or, *to offer.*

el: and Jeroboam stood by the altar ‖ to burn incense.

2 And he cried against the altar in the word of the LORD, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith the LORD, Behold, a childe shall be born unto

*2 King. 23.16.

the house of David, * Josiah by name, and upon thee shall he offer the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and mens bones shal be burnt upon thee.

3 And he gave a signe the same day, saying, This is the signe which the LORD hath spoken: Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that *are* upon it shall be poured out.

4 And it came to passe when king Jeroboam heard the saying of the man of God, which had cried against the altar in Beth-el, that he put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not pull it in again to him.

5 The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the signe which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

6 And the king answered and said unto the man of God, Intreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God besought † the LORD, and the kings hand was restored again, and became as *it was* before.

† Heb. *the face of the LORD.*

7 And the king said unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh thy self, and I will give thee a reward.

8 And the man of God said unto the king, If thou wilt give me half thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread, and drink water in this place:

9 For so was it charged me by the word of the LORD, saying, Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the same way that thou camest.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

11 ¶ Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el, and his sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them they told also to their father.

12 And their father said unto them, What way went he? for his sons had seen what way the man of God went, which came from Judah.

13 And he said unto his sons, Sadle me the asse. So they sadled him the asse, and he rode thereon,

14 And went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak; and he said unto him, *Art* thou the man of God that camest from Judah? And he said, I *am*.

15 Then he said unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.

16 And he said, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread, nor drink water with thee in this place.

17 For † it was said to me by the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eat no bread, nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest.

† Heb. *a word was.*

18 He said unto him, I *am* a prophet also as thou *art*, and an angel spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread, and drink water: *but* he lied unto him.

19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water.

20 ¶ And it came to passe as they sate at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back:

21 And he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee,

22 But camest back, and hast eaten bread, and drunk water in the place of the which *the LORD* did say to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcase shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers.

23 ¶ And it came to passe after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he sadled for him the asse, *to wit*, for the prophet whom he had brought back.

24 And when he was gone, a lion met him by the way, and slew him: and his carcase was cast in the way, and the asse stood by it, the lion also stood by the carcase.

25 And behold, men passed by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcase: and they came and told *it* in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

26 And when the prophet that brought him back from the way, heard *thereof*, he said, It *is* the man of God, who was disobedient unto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath † torn him, and slain him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake unto him.

† Heb. *broken.*

27 And he spake to his sons, saying, Sadle me the asse. And they sadled *him*.

28 And he went and found his carcase cast in the way, and the asse and the lion standing by the carcase: the lion had not eaten the carcase, nor † torn the asse.

† Heb. *broken.*

29 And the prophet took up the carcase of the man of God, and laid it upon the asse, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city, to mourn, and to bury him.

30 And he laid his carcase in his own grave, and they mourned over him, *saying*, Alas my brother.

31 And it came to passe after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre wherein the man of God *is* buried, lay my bones beside his bones.

32 For the saying which he cried by the word of the LORD against the altar in Beth-el, and against all the houses of the high places which *are* in the cities of Samaria, shall surely come to passe.

33 ¶ After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but † made again of the lowest of the people, priests of the high places: whosoever would, he † consecrated him, and he became *one* of the priests of the high places.

† Heb. *returned and made.*

34 And this thing became sin unto the house of Jeroboam, even to cut *it* off, and to destroy *it* from off the face of the earth.

† Heb. *filled his hand.*

CHAP.

## CHAP. XIIII.

*1 Abijah being sick, Jeroboam sendeth his wife disguised with presents to the prophet Ahijah at Shiloh. 5 Ahijah forewarned by God, denounceth Gods judgement. 17 Abijah dieth, and is buried. 19 Nadab succeedeth Jeroboam. 21 Rehoboams wicked reigne. 25 Shishak spoileth Jerusalem. 29 Abijam succeedeth Rehoboam.*

AT that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell sick.

2 And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thy self, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam: and get thee to Shiloh; behold, there *is* Ahijah the prophet, which told me that * I should *be* king over this people.

3 And take † with thee ten loaves, and ‖ cracknels, and a ‖ cruse of hony, and go to him: he shall tell thee what shall become of the childe.

4 And Jeroboams wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah: but Ahijah could not see, for his eyes † were set by reason of his age.

5 ¶ And the LORD said unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee for her son, for he *is* sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her: for it shall be, when she cometh in, that she shall feigne her self to be another woman.

6 And it was so, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the doore, that he said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam, why feignest thou thy self to be another? for I *am* sent to thee with † heavy *tidings*.

7 Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Israel,

8 And rent the kingdome away from the house of David, and gave it thee; and *yet* thou hast not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do that only which was right in mine eyes,

9 But hast done evil above all that were before thee: for thou hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and hast cast me behinde thy back:

10 Therefore behold, * I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam * him that pisseth against the wall, *and* him that is shut up and left in Israel, and will take away the remnant of the house of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.

11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city, shall the dogs eat: and him that dieth in the field, shall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

12 Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine own house: *and* when thy feet enter into the city, the childe shall die.

13 And all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him: for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave, because in him there is found some good thing toward the LORD God of Israel, in the house of Jeroboam.

14 Moreover, the LORD shall raise him up a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now.

15 For the LORD shall smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water, and he shall root up Israel out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, & shall scatter them beyond the river, because they have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger,

16 And he shall give Israel up, because of the sins of Jeroboam, who did sin, and who made Israel to sin.

17 ¶ And Jeroboams wife arose, and departed, and came to Tirzah: *and* when she came to the threshold of the doore, the childe died.

18 And they buried him, and all Israel mourned for him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servant Ahijah the prophet.

19 And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

20 And the dayes which Jeroboam reigned, *were* two and twenty years: and he † slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

21 ¶ And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah: * Rehoboam *was* fourty and one years old when he began to reigne, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD did choose out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there: and his mothers name *was* Naamah an Ammonitesse.

22 And Judah did evil in the sight of the LORD, and they provoked him to jealousie with their sins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done.

23 For they also built them high places, and ‖ images, and groves on every high hill, and under every green tree.

24 And there were also sodomites in the land, *and* they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

25 ¶ And it came to passe in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, *that* Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem:

26 And he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, he even took away all; and he took away all the shields of gold * which Solomon had made.

27 And king Rehoboam made in their stead brasen shields, and committed *them* unto the hands of the chief of the † guard, which kept the doore of the kings house.

28 And it was so, when the king went into the house of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard-chamber.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

30 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *their* dayes.

31 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and his mothers name *was* Naamah an Ammonitesse. And Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XV.

*1 Abijams wicked reigne. 7 Asa succeedeth him. 9 Asa's good reigne. 16 The war between Baasha and him, causeth him to make a league with Benhadad. 23 Jehoshaphat succeedeth Asa. 25 Nadabs wicked reigne. 27 Baasha conspiring against him, executeth Ahijahs prophesie. 31 Nadabs acts and death. 33 Baasha's wicked reigne.*

NOw in the eighteenth year of king * Jeroboam the son of Nebat, reigned Abijam over Judah.

2 Three years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.

---

* Chap. 11.31.
† Heb. *in thine hand.*
‖ Or, *cakes*
‖ Or, *Lookt.*
† Heb. *stood for hoarinesse*
† Heb. *hard.*
* Chap. 15.29.
* Chap. 21.21. 2 King. 9.8.
* 2 Chro. 12.13.
† Heb. *lay down.*
‖ Or, *standing images, or statues.*
* Chap. 10.16.
† Heb. *runners.*
* 2 Chro. 13.1.

3 And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.

‖ Or, *candle.*

4 Nevertheless, for Davids sake did the LORD his God give him a ‖ lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem:

5 Because David did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from any thing that he commanded him all the dayes of his life, * save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

* 2 Sam. 11.4. and 12.9.

6 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the dayes of his life.

7 Now the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the * book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

* 2 Chro. 13.3.

8 And Abijam slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and * Asa his son reigned in his stead.

* 2. Chro. 14.1.

9 ¶ And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel, reigned Asa over Judah.

10 And fourty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his ‖ mothers name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.

‖ That is, *grandmother.*

11 And Asa did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, as *did* David his father.

12 And he took away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.

13 And also * Maachah his mother, even her he removed from *being* queen, because she had made an idol in a grove; and Asa † destroyed her idol, and burnt *it* by the brook Kidron.

* 2 Chro. 15.16. † Heb. *cut off.*

14 But the high places were not removed: nevertheless, Asa his heart was perfect with the LORD all his dayes.

15 And he brought in the † things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himself had dedicated, into the house of the LORD, silver and gold, and vessels.

† Heb. *holy.*

16 ¶ And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their dayes.

17 And * Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

* 2 Chro. 16. 1.

18 Then Asa took all the silver and the gold that were left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and king Asa sent them to * Ben-hadad the son of Tabrimon, the son of Hezion king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,

* 2 Chro. 16.2.

19 *There is* a league between me and thee, *and* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; come and break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may † depart from me.

† Heb. *go up.*

20 So Ben-hadad hearkned unto king Asa, and sent the captains of the hosts, which he had, against the cities of Israel, and smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

21 And it came to passe, when Baasha heard *thereof*, that he left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

22 Then king Asa made a proclamation throughout all Judah, (none *was* † exempted) and they took away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded, and king Asa built with them Geba of Benjamin, & Mizpah.

† Heb. *free.*

23 The rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless, in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet.

24 And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and * Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

* Marg. called Josaphat. † Heb. reigned.

25 ¶ And Nadab the son of Jeroboam † began to reigne over Israel, in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two years.

26 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

27 ¶ And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at Gibbethon, which *belongeth* to the Philistines, (for Nadab, and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon)

28 Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah, did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead.

29 And it came to passe when he reigned, that he smote all the house of Jeroboam, he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, untill he had destroyed him, according unto * the saying of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite:

* Chap. 14.11.

30 Because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he made Israel sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD God of Israel to anger.

31 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

32 And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their dayes.

33 In the third year of Asa king of Judah, began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reigne over all Israel in Tirzah, twenty and foure years.

34 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

## CHAP. XVI.

*1, 7 Jehu's prophesie against Baasha. 5 Elah succeedeth him. 8 Zimri conspiring against Elah, succeedeth him. 11 Zimri executeth Jehu's prophesie. 15 Omri made king by the souldiers, forceth Zimri desperately to burn himself. 21 The kingdome being divided, Omri prevaileth against Tibni. 23 Omri buildeth Samaria. 25 His wicked reigne. 27 Ahab succeedeth him. 29 Ahabs most wicked reigne. 34 Joshua's curse upon Hiel the builder of Jericho.*

THen the word of the LORD came to Jehu the son of Hanani, against Baasha, saying,

2 Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel, and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins:

3 Behold, I will take away the posterity of Baasha, and the posterity of his house: and will make thy house like * the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

* Chap. 15.29

4 * Him that dieth of Baasha in the city, shall the dogs eat: and him that dieth of his in the fields, shall the fowls of the aire eat.

* Chap. 14.11

5 Now the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

6 So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah, and Elah his son reigned in his stead.

7 And also by the hand of the prophet Jehu the son of Hanani, came the word of the LORD against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the

the evil that he did in the ſight of the LORD, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the houſe of Jeroboam, and becauſe he killed him.

8 ¶ In the twenty and ſixth year of Aſa king of Judah, began Elah the ſon of Baaſha to reigne over Iſrael in Tirzah, two years.

9 And his ſervant Zimri (captain of half *his* chariots) conſpired againſt him as he was in Tirzah, drinking himſelf drunk in the houſe of Arza † ſteward of *his* houſe in Tirzah.

† Heb. *which was over*

10 And Zimri went in and ſmote him, and killed him, in the twenty and ſeventh year of Aſa king of Judah, and reigned in his ſtead.

11 ¶ And it came to paſſe when he began to reigne, aſſoon as he ſat on his throne, that he ſlew all the houſe of Baaſha: he left him not one that piſſeth againſt a wall, ‖ neither of his kinſfolks, nor of his friends.

‖ Or, *both his kinſmen and his friends.*

12 Thus did Zimri deſtroy all the houſe of Baaſha, according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake againſt Baaſha † by Jehu the prophet;

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

13 For all the ſins of Baaſha, and the ſins of Elah his ſon, by which they ſinned, and by which they made Iſrael to ſin, in provoking the LORD God of Iſrael to anger with their vanities.

14 Now the reſt of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

15 ¶ In the twenty and ſeventh year of Aſa king of Judah, did Zimri reigne ſeven dayes in Tirzah: and the people *were* encamped againſt Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philiſtines.

16 And the people that were encamped heard ſay, Zimri hath conſpired, and hath alſo ſlain the king: wherefore all Iſrael made Omri the captain of the hoſt, king over Iſrael that day in the camp.

17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Iſrael with him, and they beſieged Tirzah.

18 And it came to paſſe when Zimri ſaw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the kings houſe, and burnt the kings houſe over him with fire, and died;

19 For his ſins which he ſinned in doing evil in the ſight of the LORD, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his ſin which he did, to make Iſrael ſin.

20 Now the reſt of the acts of Zimri, and his treaſon that he wrought, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

21 ¶ Then were the people of Iſrael divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the ſon of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri, prevailed againſt the people that followed Tibni the ſon of Ginath: ſo Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

23 ¶ In the thirty and one year of Aſa king of Judah, began Omri to reigne over Iſrael twelve years: ſix years reigned he in Tirzah.

24 And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer, for two talents of ſilver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, † Samaria.

† Heb. *Shomeron.*

25 ¶ But Omri wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD, & did worſe then all that *were* before him.

26 For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, and in his ſin wherewith he made Iſrael to ſin, to provoke the LORD God of Iſrael to anger with their vanities.

27 Now the reſt of the acts of Omri, which he did, and his might that he ſhewed, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of † kings of Iſrael?

28 So Omri ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria, and Ahab his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

29 ¶ And in the thirty and eighth year of Aſa king of Judah, began Ahab the ſon of Omri to reigne over Iſrael; & Ahab the ſon of Omri reigned over Iſrael in Samaria, twenty and two years.

30 And Ahab the ſon of Omri did evil in the ſight of the LORD, above all that *were* before him.

31 And it came to paſſe, † as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat; that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and ſerved Baal, and worſhipped him.

† Heb. *was it a light thing?* &c.

32 And he reared up an altar for Baal, in the houſe of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.

33 And Ahab made a grove; and Ahab did more to provoke the LORD God of Iſrael to anger, then all the kings of Iſrael that were before him.

34 ¶ In his dayes did Hiel the Beth-elite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his firſt-born, and ſet up the gates thereof in his youngeſt *ſon* Segub, * according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake by Joſhua the ſon of Nun.

* Joſh. 6. 26.

## CHAP. XVII.

*1 Elijah having propheſied againſt Ahab, is ſent to Cherith, where the ravens feed him. 8 He is ſent to the widow of Zarephath. 17 He raiſeth the widows ſon. 24 The woman beleeveth him.*

AND † Elijah the Tiſhbite, *who was* of the inhabitants of Gilead, ſaid unto Ahab, * *As* the LORD God of Iſrael liveth, before whom I ſtand, there ſhall not be dew nor rain theſe years, but according to my word.

† Heb. *Elijahu.* * Luk. 4. 25. he is called *Elias.*

2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, ſaying,

3 Get thee hence, and turn thee eaſt-ward, and hide thy ſelf by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

* Eccluſ. 48. 3. Jam. 5. 17.

4 And it ſhall be, *that* thou ſhalt drink of the brook, and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

5 So he went, and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

6 And the ravens brought him bread and fleſh in the morning, and bread and fleſh in the evening: and he drank of the brook.

7 And it came to paſſe † after a while, that the brook dried up, becauſe there had been no rain in the land.

† Heb. *at the end of dayes.*

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto him, ſaying,

9 Ariſe, get thee to * Zarephath, which *belongeth* to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to ſuſtain thee.

* Luk. 4. 26. called *Sarepta.*

10 So he aroſe, and went to Zarephath: and when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman *was* there gathering of ſticks: and he called to her, and ſaid, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a veſſel, that I may drink.

11 And as ſhe was going to fetch *it*, he called to her, and ſaid, Bring me, I pray thee, a morſel of bread in thine hand.

12 And ſhe ſaid, *As* the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handfull of meal in a barrell, and a little oyl in a cruſe: and behold, I *am* gathering two ſticks, that I may go in, and dreſſe it for me and my ſon, that we may eat it, and die.

13 And Elijah ſaid unto her, Fear not; go, *and* do as thou haſt ſaid; but make me thereof a little

cake first, and bring *it* unto me, and after make for thee and for thy son.

14 For thus saith the LORD God of Israel, The barrell of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oyl fail, untill the day *that* the LORD † sendeth rain upon the earth.

† Heb. *giveth.*

15 And she went, and did according to the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house did eat ‖ *many* dayes.

‖ Or, *a full year*

16 *And* the barrell of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oyl fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake † by Elijah.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

17 ¶ And it came to passe after these things, *that* the son of the woman, the mistresse of the house, fell sick, and his sickenesse was so sore, that there was no breath left in him.

18 And she said unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my sin to remembrance, and to slay my son?

19 And he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosome, and carried him up into a loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow, with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son?

† Heb. *measured*

21 And he † stretched himself upon the childe three times, and cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this childes soul come † into him again.

† Heb. *into his inward parts.*

22 And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah, and the soul of the childe came into him again, and he revived.

23 And Elijah took the childe, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah said, See, thy son liveth.

24 ¶ And the woman said to Elijah, Now by this I know that thou *art* a man of God, and that the word of the LORD in thy mouth, *is* truth.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*1 In the extremity of famine Elijah sent to Ahab, meeteth good Obadiah. 9 Obadiah bringeth Ahab to Elijah. 17 Elijah reproving Ahab, by fire from heaven convinceth Baals prophets. 41 Elijah by prayer obtaining rain, followeth Ahab to Jezreel.*

AND it came to passe *after* many dayes, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah in the third year, saying, Go shew thy self unto Ahab; and I will send rain upon the earth.

2 And Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab: and *there was* a sore famine in Samaria.

† Heb. *Obadiahu*

3 And Ahab called † Obadiah which *was* † the governour of *his* house: (now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly:

† Heb. *over his house.*

4 For it was so, when † Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.)

† Heb. *Izebel.*

5 And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may finde grasse to save the horses and mules alive, † that we leese not all the beasts.

† Heb. *that we cut not off our selves from the beasts.*

6 So they divided the land between them to passe throughout it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

7 ¶ And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, *Art* thou that my lord Elijah?

8 And he answered him, I *am*: go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here.*

9 And he said, what have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me?

10 *As* the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdome, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, *He is* not *there*; he took an oath of the kingdome and nation, that they found thee not.

11 And now thou sayest, Go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here.*

12 And it shall come to passe, *as soon* as I am gone from thee, that the spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not; and so when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot finde thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the LORD from my youth.

13 Was it not told my lord, what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the LORD? how I hid an hundred men of the LORDS prophets, by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?

14 And now thou sayest, Go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*: and he shall slay me.

15 And Elijah said, *As* the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew my self unto him to day.

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

17 ¶ And it came to passe when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, *Art* thou he that troubleth Israel?

18 And he answered, I have not troubled Israel, but thou and thy fathers house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed Baalim.

19 Now therefore send, *and* gather to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal foure hundred & fifty, and the prophets of the groves foure hundred, which eat at Jezebels table.

20 So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel.

21 And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two ‖ opinions? if the LORD *be* God, follow him: but if Baal, *then* follow him. And the people answered him not a word.

‖ Or, *thoughts*

22 Then said Elijah unto the people, I, *even* I only remain a prophet of the LORD; but Baals prophets *are* foure hundred and fifty men.

23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks, and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*: and I will dresse the other bullock, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*:

† Heb. *the word is good.* ‖ Or, *answer.*

24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, † It is well spoken.

‖ Or, *heard.* ‖ Or, *leaped up and down at the altar.* † Heb. *with a great voice.*

25 And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose you one bullock for your selves, and dresse *it* first; for ye *are* many: and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire *under.*

26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed *it*, and called on the name of Baal from morning even untill noon, saying, O Baal, ‖ hear us. But *there was* no voice, nor any that ‖ answered. And they ‖ leapt upon the altar which was made.

‖ Or, *he meditateth.*

27 And it came to passe at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry † aloud: for he *is* a god, either ‖ he is talking, or he † is pursuing, or he

† Heb. *hath a pursuit*

he is in a journey, *or* peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked.

28 And they cryed aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with knives, and lancers, till † the bloud gushed out upon them.

† Heb. *poured out bloud upon them.*

29 And it came to passe, when mid-day was past, and they prophesied untill the *time* of the † offering of the *evening* sacrifice; that *there was* neither voyce, nor any to answer, nor any † that regarded.

† Heb. *a kindling.*

30 And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him, and he repaired the altar of the LORD that was broken down.

† Heb. *attention.*

31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying,* Israel shall be thy name.

*Gen. 32. 28. 2 King. 17. 34.

32 And with the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contein two measures of seed.

33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid *him* on the wood, and said, Fill foure barrels with water, and poure *it* on the burnt-sacrifice, and on the wood.

34 And he said, Do it the second time: and they did it the second time. And he said, Do it the third time: and they did it the third time.

¶ Heb. *went.*

35 And the water † ran round about the altar, and he filled the trench also with water.

36 And it came to passe at the time of the offering of the *evening* sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near and said, LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day, that thou *art* God in Israel, and *that* I *am* thy servant, and *that* I have done all these things at thy word.

37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou *art* the LORD God, and *that* thou hast turned their heart back again.

38 Then the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt-sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench.

39 And when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces: and they said, The LORD, he *is* the God, the LORD, he *is* the God.

‖ Or, *apprehend.*

40 And Elijah said unto them, ‖ Take the prophets of Baal, let not one of them escape: and they took them, and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there.

‖ Or, *a sound of abundance of rain.*

41 ¶ And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink, for *there is* ‖ a sound of abundance of rain.

42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink, and Elijah went up to the top of Carmel, and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees.

43 And said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, *There is* nothing. And he said, Go again seven times.

44 And it came to passe at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a mans hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, † Prepare *thy chariot*, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not.

† Heb. *tie or binde.*

45 And it came to passe in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and winde, and there was a great rain: and Ahab rode and went to Jezreel.

† Heb. *till thou come to Jezreel.*

46 And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he girded up his loyns, and ran before Ahab, † to the entrance of Jezreel.

## CHAP. XIX.

*1 Elijah threatned by Jezebel, fleeth to Beer-sheba. 4 In the wilderness being weary of his life, is comforted by an angel. 9 At Horeb God appeareth unto him, sending him to anoint Hazael, Jehu, and Elisha. 19 Elisha taking leave of his friends, followeth Elijah.*

AND Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withall, how he had slain all the prophets with the sword.

2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, So let the gods do *to me*, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them, by to morrow about this time.

3 And when he saw *that*, he arose, and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which *belongeth* to Judah, and left his servant there.

4 ¶ But he himself went a dayes journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper-tree: and he requested † for himself that he might die, & said, *It is* enough, now O LORD take away my life: for I *am* not better then my fathers.

† Heb. *for his life.*

5 And as he lay and slept under a juniper-tree, behold then, an angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise *and* eat.

6 And he looked, and behold, *there was* a cake baken on the coals, & a cruse of water at his † head: and he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

† Heb. *bolster.*

7 And the angel of the LORD came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise *and* eat, because the journey *is* too great for thee.

8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat fourty dayes and fourty nights, unto Horeb the mount of God.

9 ¶ And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and behold, the word of the LORD *came* to him, and he said unto him, What doest thou here, Elijah?

10 And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and * I, *even* I only am left, and they seek my life to take it away.

* Rom. 11. 3.

11 And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the LORD. And behold, the LORD passed by, and a great and strong winde rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; *but* the LORD *was* not in the winde: and after the winde an earthquake; *but* the LORD *was* not in the earthquake.

12 And after the earthquake a fire; *but* the LORD *was* not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voyce.

13 And it was so, when Elijah heard *it*, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entring in of the cave: and behold, *there came* a voyce unto him, and said, What doest thou here, Elijah?

14 And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, *even* I only am left, and they seek my life, to take it away.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus: and when thou comest, anoint Hazael to be king over Syria.

* 2. King 9. 1, 3. Ecclus. 48. 8.

16 And * Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint to be king over Israel: and * Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah, shalt thou anoint *to be* prophet in thy room.

* Luk. 4. 27. called Eliseus.

17 And it shall come to passe, *that* him that escapeth the sword of Hazael, shall Jehu slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu, shall Elisha slay.

*Rom. 11.4. 18 * Yet ‖ I have left *me* seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kissed him.

‖ Or, *I will leave*

19 ¶ So he departed thence and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who *was* plowing with twelve yoke *of oxen* before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah passed by him, and cast his mantle upon him.

20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, Let me, I pray thee, kisse my father and my mother, and *then* I will follow thee. And he said unto him, † Go back again; for what have I done to thee?

† Heb. *go return*

21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boyled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat: then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministred unto him.

## CHAP. XX.

*1 Ben-hadad not content with Ahabs homage, besiegeth Samaria. 13 By the direction of a prophet, the Syrians are slain. 22 As the prophet forewarned Ahab; the Syrians trusting in the valleys, come against him in Aphek. 28 By the word of the prophet, and Gods judgement, the Syrians are smitten again. 31 The Syrians submitting themselves, Ahab sendeth Ben-hadad away with a covenant. 35 The prophet under the parable of a prisoner, making Ahab to judge himself, denounceth Gods judgement against him.*

AND Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together, and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots: and he went up and besieged Samaria, and warred against it.

2 And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel, into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith Ben-hadad,

3 Thy silver and thy gold is mine, thy wives also and thy children, *even* the goodliest are mine.

4 And the king of Israel answered and said, My lord O king, according to thy saying, I *am* thine, and all that I have.

5 And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, Although I have sent unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver and thy gold, and thy wives and thy children:

6 Yet I will send my servants unto thee to morrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, *that* whatsoever is † pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put *it* in their hand, and take *it* away.

† Heb. *desirable.*

7 Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this *man* seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold, and † I denied him not.

† Heb. *I kept not back from him.*

8 And all the elders, and all the people said unto him, Hearken not *unto him*, nor consent.

9 Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first, I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again.

10 And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, The gods do so unto me and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that † follow me.

† Heb. *are at my feet.*

11 And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell *him*, Let not him that girdeth on *his harnesse*, boast himself, as he that putteth it off.

12 And it came to passe, when *Ben-hadad* heard this † message (as he *was* drinking, he and the kings in the ‖ pavilions) that he said unto his servants, ‖ Set *your selves in aray*: and they set *themselves in aray* against the city.

† Heb. *word.*

‖ Or, *tents.*

‖ Or, *place.*

13 ¶ And behold, there † came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israel, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

*they placed engines.*

14 And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith the LORD, *Even* by the ‖ young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall † order the battell? And he answered, Thou.

† Heb. *approached.*

‖ Or, *servants.*

15 Then he numbred the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbred all the people, *even* all the children of Israel, *being* seven thousand.

† Heb. *binde, or tie.*

16 And they went out at noon: but Ben-hadad *was* drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first, and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out of Samaria.

18 And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive, or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.

19 So these young men of the princes of the provinces, came out of the city, and the army which followed them.

20 And they slew every one his man: and the Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped on an horse, with the horsmen.

21 And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.

22 ¶ And the prophet came to the king of Israel, and said unto him, Go strengthen thy self, and mark and see what thou doest: for at the return of the year, the king of Syria will come up against thee.

23 And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, Their gods *are* gods of the hils, therefore they were stronger then we: but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger then they.

24 And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms.

25 And number thee an army, like the army † that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain, *and* surely we shall be stronger then they. And he hearkened unto their voyce, and did so.

† Heb. *that was fallen.*

26 And it came to passe at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad numbred the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, † to fight against Israel.

† Heb. *to the war with Israel.*

27 And the children of Israel were numbred, and ‖ were all present, and went against them: and the children of Israel pitched before them, like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the countrey.

‖ Or, *victualled.*

28 ¶ And there came a man of God, and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the LORD: Because the Syrians have said, The LORD *is* God of the hils, but he *is* not God of the valleys: therefore

therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, *and* ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

29 And they pitched one over against the other seven dayes; and *so* it was, that in the seventh day the battell was joyned: and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day.

30 But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and there a wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men that were left: and Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, ‖† into an inner chamber.

‖ Or, *from chamber to chamber.* † Heb. *into a chamber within a chamber.*

31 ¶ And his servants said unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are mercifull kings: let us, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our loyns, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel; peradventure he will save thy life.

32 So they girded sackcloth on their loyns, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Ben-hadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, *Is* he yet alive? he *is* my brother.

33 Now the men did diligently observe whether *any thing would come* from him, and did hastily catch it: and they said, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he said, Go ye, bring him: then Ben-hadad came forth to him: and he caused him to come up into the chariot.

34 And *Ben-hadad* said unto him, The cities which my father took from thy father, I will restore, and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. Then *said Ahab*, I will send thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.

35 ¶ And a certain man of the sons of the prophets, said unto his neighbour in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him.

36 Then said he unto him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voyce of the LORD, behold, assoon as thou art departed from me, a lion shall slay thee. And assoon as he was departed from him, a lion found him, and slew him.

37 Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, † so that in smiting he wounded *him*.

† Heb. *smiting & wounding.*

38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with ashes upon his face.

39 And as the king passed by, he cryed unto the king: and he said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battell, and behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man: if by any means he be missing, then shall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt † pay a talent of silver.

† Heb. *weigh.*

40 And as thy servant was busie here and there † he was gone. And the king of Israel said unto him, So *shall* thy judgement *be*, thy self hast decided *it*.

† Heb. *he was not.*

41 And he hasted, and took the ashes away from his face, and the king of Israel discerned him that he *was* of the prophets.

42 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, * Because thou hast let go out of *thy* hand, a man whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people.

* Chap. 22. 37.

43 And the king of Israel went to his house, heavie and displeased, and came to Samaria.

## CHAP. XXI.

*1 Ahab being denied Naboths vineyard, is grieved. 5 Jezebel writing letters against Naboth, he is condemned of blasphemy. 15 Ahab taketh possession of the vineyard. 17 Elijah denounceth judgements against Ahab and Jezebel. 25 Wicked Ahab repenting, God deferreth the judgement.*

AND it came to passe after these things, that Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which *was* in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

2 And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbes, because it *is* near unto my house, and I will give thee for it a better vineyard then it: *or* if it † seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.

† Heb. *be good in thine eyes.*

3 And Naboth said to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

4 And Ahab came into his house, heavie and displeased, because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him: for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers: and he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

5 ¶ But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said unto him, Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread?

6 And he said unto her, Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or else if it please thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he answered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

7 And Jezebel his wife said unto him, Doest thou now govern the kingdome of Israel? arise, *and* eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

8 So she wrote letters in Ahabs name, and sealed *them* with his seal, and sent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that *were* in his city dwelling with Naboth.

9 And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth † on high among the people:

† Heb. *in the top of the people.*

10 And set two men, sons of Belial, before him, to bear witnesse against him, saying, Thou didst blaspheme God and the king: and then carry him out, and stone him that he may die.

11 And the men of his city, *even* the elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto them, *and* as it was written in the letters which she had sent unto them.

12 They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people.

13 And there came in two men, children of Belial, and sat before him: and the men of Belial witnessed against him, *even* against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, & stoned him with stones, that he died.

14 Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead.

15 ¶ And it came to passe when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, & was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money: for Naboth *is* not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to passe when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

17 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

18 Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, which *is* in Samaria: behold, he *is* in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to possesse it.

19 And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, In the place where dogs licked the blond of Naboth, shall dogs lick thy bloud, even thine.

20 And Ahab said to Elijah, Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found *thee*: because thou hast sold thy self to work evil in the sight of the LORD.

*Chap. 14. 10. 2. King. 9. 8. * 1. Sam. 25. 22. * Chap. 14. 10. * Chap. 15. 29. * Chap. 16. 3. * 2. King. 9. 36.

21 Behold, * I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy posterity, and will cut off from Ahab * him that pisseth against the wall, and * him that is shut up, and left in Israel,

22 And will make thine house like the house of * Jeroboam the son Nebat, and like the house of * Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked *me* to anger, and made Israel to sin.

23 And * of Jezebel also spake the LORD, saying, The dogs shall eat Jezebel by the ‖ wall of Jezreel.

24 Him that dieth of Ahab in the city, the dogs shall eat: and him that dieth in the field, shall the fowls of the aire eat.

‖ Or, *ditch.*

25 ¶ But there was none like unto Ahab, which did sell himself to work wickednesse in the sight of the LORD, whom Jezebel his wife ‖ stirred up.

‖ Or, *incited.*

26 And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all things as did the Amorites, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

27 And it came to passe when Ahab heard those words, that he rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly.

28 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

29 Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his dayes: *but* in his sons dayes will I bring the evil upon his house.

## CHAP. XXII.

*1 Ahab seduced by false prophets, according to the word of Micaiah, is slain at Ramoth-gilead. 37 The dogs lick up his blond, and Ahaziah succeedeth him. 41 Jehoshaphats good reigne, 45 his act. 50 Jehoram succeedeth him. 51 Ahaziahs evil reigne.*

AND they continued three years without war between Syria and Israel.

2 And it came to passe in the third year, that * Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel.

*2. Chro. 18. 1, &c.

3 (And the king of Israel said unto his servants, Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead *is* ours, and we *be* † still, *and* take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?)

† Heb. *silent from taking it.*

4 And he said unto Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battell to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, * I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.

* 2. King. 3. 7.

5 And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

6 Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together about foure hundred men, and said unto them, Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to battell, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up, for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king.

7 And Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we might enquire of him?

8 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man (Micaiah the son of Imlah) by whom we may enquire of the LORD; but I hate him, for he doth not propheſie good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

9 Then the king of Israel called an ‖ officer, and said, Hasten *hither* Micaiah the son of Imlah.

‖ Or, *eunuch.*

10 And the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a † void place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets propheſied before them.

† Heb. *floore.*

11 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made him horns of iron: and he said, Thus saith the LORD, With these shalt thou push the Syrians, untill thou have consumed them.

12 And all the prophets propheſied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the kings hand.

13 And the messenger that was gone to call Micaiah, spake unto him, saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak *that which is* good.

14 And Micaiah said, *As* the LORD liveth, what the LORD saith unto me, that will I speak.

15 ¶ So he came to the king, and the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go against Ramoth-gilead to battell, or shall we forbear? and he answered him, Go, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

16 And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee, that thou tell me nothing but that which is true in the name of the LORD?

17 And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the hils, as sheep that have not a shepherd. And the LORD said, These have no master, let them return every man to his house in peace.

18 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat Did I not tell thee, that he would propheſie no good concerning me, but evil?

19 And he said, Hear thou therefore the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him, on his right hand and on his left.

20 And the LORD said, Who shall ‖ perswade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one said on this manner, and another said on that manner.

‖ Or, *deceive.*

21 And there came forth a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will perswade him.

22 And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt perswade him, and prevaile also: go forth, and do so.

23 Now therefore behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil concerning thee.

24 But Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, * Which *way* went the spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?

* 2. Chro. 18. 23. ‖ Or, *from chamber to chamber.*

25 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go ‖ † into an inner chamber to hide thy self.

† Heb. *chamber in a chamber.*

26 And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governour of the city, and to Joash the kings son;

27 And

27 And ſay, Thus ſaith the king, Put this *fellow* in the priſon, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, untill come in peace.

28 And Micaiah ſaid, If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not ſpoken by me. And he ſaid, Hearken, O people, every one of you.

29 So the king of Iſrael, and Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah, went up to Ramoth-gilead.

30 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, ‖ I will diſguiſe my ſelf, and enter into the battell, but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Iſrael diſguiſed himſelf, and went into the battell.

‖ Or, *when he was to diſguiſe himſelf and enter into the battell.*

31 But the king of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains that had rule over his chariots, ſaying, Fight neither with ſmall nor great, ſave only with the king of Iſrael.

32 And it came to paſſe, when the captains of the chariots ſaw Jehoſhaphat, that they ſaid, Surely it *is* the king of Iſrael. And they turned aſide to fight againſt him: and Jehoſhaphat cried out.

33 And it came to paſſe, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it *was* not the king of Iſrael, that they turned back from purſuing him.

34 And a certain man drew a bow † at a venture, and ſmote the king of Iſrael between the † joynts of the harneſſe: wherefore he ſaid unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carrie me out of the hoſt, for I am † wounded.

† Heb. *in his ſimplicity.*

† Heb. *joynts and the breaſt-plate.*

35 And the battell † increaſed that day: and the king was ſtayed up in his chariot againſt the Syrians, and died at even: and the bloud ran out of the wound, into the † midſt of the chariot.

† Heb. *made ſick*

† Heb. *aſcended.*

36 And there went a proclamation throughout the hoſt, about the going down of the ſun, ſaying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own countrey.

† Heb. *Loſome.*

37 ¶ So the king died, and † was brought to Samaria, and they buried the king in Samaria.

† Heb. *came.*

38 And *one* waſhed the chariot in the pool of Samaria, and the dogs licked up his bloud, and they waſhed his armour, according * unto the word of the LORD which he ſpake.

* Chap. 21.19.

39 Now the reſt of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivorie houſe which he made, and all the cities that he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

40 So Ahab ſlept with his fathers, and Ahaziah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

41 ¶ And * Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Aſa began to reigne over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Iſrael.

* 2.Chron. 20.31.

42 Jehoſhaphat *was* thirty and five years old when he began to reigne, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

43 And he walked in all the wayes of Aſa his father, he turned not aſide from it, doing that which was right in the eyes of the LORD: nevertheleſſe, the high places were not taken away: *for* the people offered and burnt incenſe yet in the high places.

44 And Jehoſhaphat made peace with the king of Iſrael

45 Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoſhaphat, and his might that he ſhewed, and how he warred, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

46 And the remnant of the ſodomites which remained in the dayes of his father Aſa, he took out of the land.

47 *There was* then no king in Edom: a deputy *was* king.

48 Jehoſhaphat ‖ made ſhips of Tharſhiſh to go to Ophir for gold: but they went not, for the ſhips were broken at Ezion-geber.

‖ Or, had *ten ſhips.*

49 Then ſaid Ahaziah the ſon of Ahab unto Jehoſhaphat, Let my ſervants go with thy ſervants in the ſhips: but Jehoſhaphat would not.

50 ¶ And Jehoſhaphat ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

51 ¶ Ahaziah the ſon of Ahab began to reigne over Iſrael in Samaria the ſeventeenth year of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Iſrael.

52 And he did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

53 For he ſerved Baal, and worſhipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD God of Iſrael, according to all that his father had done.

# THE SECOND BOOK OF THE *KINGS*, Commonly called, The fourth book of the *KINGS*.

## CHAP. I.

*1 Moab rebelleth. 2 Ahaziah ſending to Baal-zebub, hath his judgement by Elijah. 5 Elijah twice bringeth fire from heaven upon them whom Ahaziah ſent to apprehend him. 13 He pitieth the third captain, and encouraged by an angel, telleth the king of his death. 17 Jehoram ſucceedeth Ahaziah.*

THen Moab rebelled againſt Iſrael, * after the death of Ahab.

* Chap. 3.5.

2 And Ahaziah fell down through a latteſſe in his upper chamber that *was* in Samaria, and was ſick: and he ſent meſſengers, and ſaid unto them, Go, enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, whether I ſhall recover of this diſeaſe.

3 But the angel of the LORD ſaid to Elijah the Tiſhbite, Ariſe, go up to meet the meſſengers of the king of Samaria, and ſay unto them, *Is it* not becauſe *there is* not a God in Iſrael, *that* ye go to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?

4 Now therefore thus ſaith the LORD, † Thou ſhalt not come down from that bed, on which thou art gone up, but ſhalt ſurely die. And Elijah departed.

† Heb. *the bed whither thou art gone up, thou ſhalt not come down from it.*

5 ¶ And when the meſſengers turned back unto him, he ſaid unto them, Why are ye now turned back?

6 And they ſaid unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and ſaid unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that ſent you, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, *Is it* not becauſe *there is* not a God in Iſrael, *that* thou ſendeſt to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou ſhalt not come

come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

† Heb. *what was the manner of the man?*

7 And he said unto them, † What manner of man *was he* which came up to meet you, and told you these words?

8 And they answered him, *He was* an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loyns. And he said, It *is* Elijah the Tishbite.

9 Then the king sent unto him a captain of fifty, with his fifty: and he went up to him, (and behold, he sat on the top of an hill) and he spake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath said, Come down.

10 And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I *be* a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

11 Again also he sent unto him another captain of fifty, with his fifty: and he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly.

12 And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I *be* a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

13 ¶ And he sent again a captain of the third fifty, with his fifty: and the third captain of fifty went up, and came and † fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants be precious in thy sight.

† Heb. *bowed.*

14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties, with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy sight.

15 And the angel of the LORD said unto Elijah, Go down with him, be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the king.

16 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron (*is it* not because *there is* no God in Israel to enquire of his word?) therefore thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

17 ¶ So he died, according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had spoken: and Jehoram reigned in his stead, in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; because he had no son.

18 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

## CHAP. II.

*1 Elijah, taking his leave of Elisha, with his mantle divideth Jordan, 9 and granting Elisha his request, is taken up by a fiery chariot into heaven. 12 Elisha, dividing Jordan with Elijahs mantle, is acknowledged his successour. 16 The young prophets, hardly obtaining leave to seek Elijah, could not finde him. 19 Elisha with salt healeth the unwholesome waters. 23 Beares destroy the children that mocked Elisha.*

AND it came to passe when the LORD would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwinde, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal.

2 And Elijah said unto Elisha, Tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath sent me to Beth-el. And Elisha said unto him, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el.

3 And the sons of the prophets that *were* at Beth-el, came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he said, Yea, I know *it*, hold you your peace.

4 And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho.

5 And the sons of the prophets that *were* at Jericho came to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he answered, Yea, I know *it*, hold you your peace.

6 And Elijah said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here: for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

7 And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood † to view a far off: and they two stood by Jordan.

† Heb. *in sight, or, over against.*

8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapt it together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.

9 ¶ And it came to passe when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.

10 And he said, † Thou hast asked a hard thing: *nevertheless*, if thou see me *when I am* taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be *so*.

† Heb. *thou hast made hard in asking.*

11 And it came to passe as they still went on, and talked, that behold, *there appeared* a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder, and * Elijah went up by a whirlwinde into heaven.

* Ecclus. 48.9. 1. Mac. 2.58. * Chap. 13.14.

12 ¶ And Elisha saw *it*, and he cried, * My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof: and he saw him no more; and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

13 He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the † bank of Jordan,

† Heb. *lip.*

14 And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where *is* the LORD God of Elijah? and when he also had smitten the waters, they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over.

15 And when the sons of the prophets which *were* * to view at Jericho, saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha: and they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him:

* Verse 7.

16 ¶ And they said unto him, Behold now there be with thy servants fifty † strong men, let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: lest peradventure the spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon † some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.

† Heb. *sons of strength.* † Heb. *one of the mountains.*

17 And when they urged him, till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men, and they sought three daves, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

19 ¶ And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city *is* pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water *is* nought, and the ground † barren.

† Heb. *casting of young.*

20 And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought *it* to him.

21 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death, or barren *land*.

22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake.

23 ¶ And he went up from thence unto Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up thou bald-head, go up thou bald-head.

24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD: and there came forth two she-bears out of the wood, and tare fourty and two children of them.

25 And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

## CHAP. III.

1 *Jehorams reigne.* 4 *Mesha rebelleth.* 6 *Jehoram, with Jehoshaphat, and the king of Edom, being distressed for want of water, by Elisha obtaineth water, and promise of victory.* 21 *The Moabites deceived by the colour of the water, coming to spoil, are overcome.* 25 *The king of Moab, by sacrificing the king of Edoms son, raiseth the siege.*

NOw Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reigne over Israel in Samaria, the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years.

2 And he wrought evil in the sight of the LORD, but not like his father, and like his mother; for he put away the † image of Baal that his father had made.

† Heb. statue.

3 Nevertheless, he cleaved unto the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

4 ¶ And Mesha king of Moab was a sheep-master, and rendred unto the king of Israel an hundred thousand lambs, and an hundred thousand rams, with the wool.

5 But it came to passe when *Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

* Chap. 1. 1.

6 ¶ And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the same time, and numbred all Israel.

7 And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battell? And he said, I will go up: *I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, & my horses as thy horses.

* 2. King. 22. 4.

8 And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The way through the wildernes of Edom.

9 So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they fetcht a compasse of seven dayes journey: and there was no water for the host, and for the cattell † that followed them.

† Heb. at their feet.

10 And the king of Israel said, Alas, that the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

11 But Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may enquire of § LORD by him? And one of the king of Israels servants answered and said, Here *is* Elisha the son of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah.

12 And Jehoshaphat said, The word of the LORD is with him. So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat, and the king of Edom went down to him.

13 And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, What have I to do with thee? get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay; for the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

14 And Elisha said, *As* the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee.

15 But now bring me a minstrell. And it came to passe when the minstrell played, that the hand of the LORD came upon him.

16 And he said, Thus saith the LORD, Make this valley full of ditches.

17 For thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see winde, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattell, and your beasts.

18 And this is but a light thing in the sight of the LORD, he will deliver the Moabites also into your hand.

19 And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choise city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wels of water, and † mar every good piece of land with stones.

† Heb. grieve.

20 And it came to passe in the morning when the meat-offering was offered, that behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the countrey was filled with water.

21 ¶ And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they † gathered all that were able to † put on armour, and upward, and stood in the border.

† Heb. were cryed together.

22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side as red as bloud:

† Heb. gird himself with a girdle.

23 And they said, This *is* bloud: the kings are surely † slain, and they have smitten one another: now therefore Moab to the spoil.

† Heb. destroyed.

24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: but ‖ they went forward smiting the Moabites, even in *their* countrey.

‖ Or, they smote in it even smiting.

25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it, and they stopped all the wels of water, and felled all the good trees: † only in Kir-haraseth left they the stones thereof: howbeit the slingers went about *it*, and smote it.

† Heb. untill he left the stones thereof.

26 ¶ And when the king of Moab saw that the battell was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through even unto the king of Edom: but they could not.

Kir-haraseth.

27 Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him for a burnt-offering upon the wall: and there was great indignation against Israel: and they departed from him, and returned to *their own* land.

## CHAP. IIII.

1 *Elisha multiplieth the widows oyl.* 8 *He giveth a son to the good Shunammite.* 18 *He raiseth again her dead son.* 38 *At Gilgal he healeth the deadly pottage.* 42 *He satisfieth an hundred men with twenty loaves.*

NOw there cryed a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead, and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD: and the creditour is come to take unto him my two sons to be bon-dmen.

2 And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house, save a pot of oyl.

3 Then he said, Go borrow thee vessels abroad

‖ Or, *scant* not. of all thy neighbours, *even* empty vessels, ‖ borrow not a few.

4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the doore upon thee, and upon thy sons, and shalt poure out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full.

5 So she went from him, and shut the doore upon her, and upon her sons, who brought *the vessels* to her, and she poured out.

6 And it came to passe when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, *There is* not a vessel more. And the oyl stayed.

‖ Or, *creditour*. 7 Then she came and told the man of God: and he said, Go, sell the oyl, and pay thy ‖ debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.

† Heb. *there was a day*. † Heb. *laid hold on him*. 8 ¶ And † it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where *was* a great woman; and she † constrained him to eat bread. And so it was, that as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

9 And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this *is* an holy man of God, which passeth by us continually.

10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall, and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candle-stick: and it shall be when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither.

11 And it fell on a day that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.

12 And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him.

13 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been carefull for us with all this care; what *is* to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she answered, I dwell among mine own people.

14 And he said, What then *is* to be done for her? And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no childe, and her husband is old.

15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the doore.

* Gen. 18.10. † Heb. *set time*. 16 And he said, * About this † season, according to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, *thou* man of God, do not lie unto thine handmaid.

17 And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of life.

18 ¶ And when the childe was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.

19 And he said unto his father, My head, my head. And he said to a lad, Carry him to his mother.

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and *then* died.

21 And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut *the doore* upon him, and went out.

22 And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.

23 And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? *it is* neither new moon, nor sabbath. And she said, *It shall be* † well.

† Heb. *peace*.

24 Then she sadled an asse, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward; † slack not *thy* riding for me, except I bid thee.

† Heb. *restrain not for me to ride*.

25 So she went, and came unto the man of God to mount Carmel: and it came to passe when the man of God saw her a far off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, *yonder is* that Shunammite:

26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, *Is it* well with thee? *Is it* well with thy husband? *Is it* well with the childe? And she answered, *It is* well.

27 And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught † him by the feet: but Gehazi came near to thrust her away. And the man of God said, Let her alone, for her soul is † vexed within her: and the LORD hath hid *it* from me, and hath not told me.

† Heb. *by him*. † Heb. *bitter*.

28 Then she said, Did I desire a son of my lord? did I not say, Do not deceive me?

29 Then he said to Gehazi, Gird up thy loyns, and take my staffe in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, salute him not: and if any salute thee, answer him not again: and lay my staffe upon the face of the childe.

30 And the mother of the childe said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose, and followed her.

31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staffe upon the face of the childe, but *there was* neither voyce, nor † hearing, wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying, The childe *is* not awaked.

† Heb. *attending*.

32 And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the childe was dead, *and* laid upon his bed.

33 He went in therefore, and shut the doore upon them twain, and prayed unto the LORD.

34 And he went up, and lay upon the childe, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands, and he stretched himself upon the childe, and the flesh of the childe waxed warm.

35 Then he returned, and walked in the house † to and fro, and went up, and stretched himself upon him: and the childe neesed seven times, and the childe opened his eyes.

† Heb. *once here once there, once thee*.

36 And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her: and when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son.

37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground, and took up her son, and went out.

38 ¶ And Elisha came again to Gilgal, and *there was* a dearth in the land, and the sons of the prophets *were* sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sons of the prophets.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wilde vine, and gathered thereof wilde gourds his lap-full, and came and shred them into ‖ pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not.

‖ Or, *his pot*.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat: and it came to passe as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O thou man of God, *there is* death in the pot: and they could not eat *thereof*.

41 But he said, Then bring meal: and he cast *it* into the pot; and he said, Poure out for the people, that they may eat: and there was no † harm in the pot.

† Heb. *evil thing*.

42 ¶ And there came a man from Baal-shalisha, and brought the man of God bread of the first-fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn ‖ in the husk thereof: and he said, Give unto the people, that they may eat.

‖ Or, *in his scrip*.

43 And his servitour said, What, should I set this before an hundred men? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the LORD, * They shall eat, and shall leave *thereof*.

* Joh. 6.11

44 So he set *it* before them, and they did eat, and left *thereof*, according to the word of the LORD.

CHAP.

## CHAP. V.

*1 Naaman, by the report of a captive maid, is sent to Samaria to be cured of his leprosie. 8 Elisha sending him to Jordan, cureth him. 15 He refusing Naamans gifts, granteth him some of the earth. 20 Gehazi, abusing his masters name unto Naaman, is smitten with leprosie.*

NOw Naaman captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man † with his master, and ‖ † honourable, because by him the LORD had given ‖ deliverance unto Syria: he was also a mighty man in valour, *but he was* a leper.

† Heb. *before.* ‖ Or, *gracious.* † Heb. *lifted up,* or *accepted, in countenance.* ‖ Or, *victorie.* † Heb. *was before.* † Heb. *before.* † Heb. *gather in.* ‡ Heb. *in his hand.*

2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, & had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid, & she † waited on Naamans wife.

3 And she said unto her mistresse, Would God my lord *were* † with the prophet that *is* in Samaria: for he would † recover him of his leprosie.

4 And *one* went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maid that *is* of the land of Israel.

5 And the king of Syria said, Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel. And he departed, and took † with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes of raiment.

6 And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have *therewith* sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosie.

7 And it came to passe when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, *Am* I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosie? wherefore consider I pray you, and see how he seeketh a quarrell against me.

8 ¶ And it was *so*, when Elisha the man of God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel.

9 So Naaman came with his horses, and with his chariot, and stood at the doore of the house of Elisha.

10 And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again unto thee, & thou shalt be clean.

† Heb. *I said to my self, He will surely come out, &c.* ‖ Or, *Amana.*

11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, † ‖ I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, & call on the name of the LORD his God, and † strike his hand over the place, and recover the leper.

12 *Are* not ‖ Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better then all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them and be clean? So he turned, and went away in a rage.

13 And his servants came near, and spake unto him, and said, My father, *if* the prophet had bid thee *do* some great thing, wouldest thou not have done *it*? how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash and be clean?

14 Then went he down, and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: and his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little childe, and * he was clean.

* Luk. 4. 27.

15 ¶ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him: and he said, Behold, now I know that *there is* no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a blessing of thy servant.

16 But he said, *As* the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none. And he urged him to take *it*, but he refused.

17 And Naaman said, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules burden of earth? for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt-offering, nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD.

18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant, *that* when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leaneth on my hand, and I bow my self in the house of Rimmon: when I bow down my self in the house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy servant in this thing.

19 And he said unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him † a little way.

† Heb. *a little piece of ground.*

20 ¶ But Gehazi the servant of Elisha the man of God said, Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but *as* the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him.

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman: and when Naaman saw *him* running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said, † *Is* all well?

† Heb. Is there peace?

22 And he said, All *is* well: my master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments.

23 And Naaman said, Be content, take two talents; and he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid *them* upon two of his servants, and they bare *them* before him.

24 And when he came to the ‖ tower, he took *them* from their hand, and bestowed *them* in the house; and he let the men go, and they departed.

‖ Or, *secret place.*

25 But he went in, and stood before his master: and Elisha said unto him, Whence *comest thou*, Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant went † no whither.

† Heb. *was not hither or thither.*

26 And he said unto him, Went not mine heart *with thee*, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? *is it* a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and olive-yards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and maid-servants?

27 The leprosie therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence a leper *as white* as snow.

## CHAP. VI.

*1 Elisha giving leave to the young prophets to enlarge their dwellings, causeth iron to swim. 8 He discloseth the king of Syria his counsel. 13 The armie which was sent to Dothan to apprehend Elisha, is smitten with blindnesse. 19 Being brought into Samaria, they are dismissed in peace. 24 The famine in Samaria causeth women to eat their own children. 30 The king sendeth to slay Elisha.*

AND the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too strait for us.

2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye.

3 And one said, Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go.

4 So he went with them: and when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood.

5 But as one was felling a beam, the † ax head fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas master, for it was borrowed.

† Heb. *iron.*

6 And the man of God said, Where fell it? and he shewed him the place: and he cut down a stick, and cast *it* in thither, and the iron did swim.

7 There-

7 Therefore ſaid he, Take *it* up to thee. And he put out his hand, and took it.

8 ¶ Then the king of Syria warred againſt Iſrael, and took counſel with his ſervants, ſaying, In ſuch and ſuch a place *ſhall be* my ‖ camp.

‖ Or, encamping.

9 And the man of God ſent unto the king of Iſrael, ſaying, Beware that thou paſſe not ſuch a place; for thither the Syrians are come down.

10 And the king of Iſrael ſent to the place which the man of God told him, and warned him of, and ſaved himſelf there, not once nor twice.

11 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was ſore troubled for this thing, and he called his ſervants, and ſaid unto them, Will ye not ſhew me which of us *is* for the king of Iſrael?

† Heb. No.

12 And one of his ſervants ſaid, † None, my lord O king: but Eliſha the prophet, that *is* in Iſrael, telleth the king of Iſrael the words that thou ſpeakeſt in thy bed-chamber.

13 ¶ And he ſaid, Go and ſpie where he *is*, that I may ſend and fetch him. And it was told him, ſaying, Behold, he *is* in Dothan.

14 Therefore ſent he thither horſes, and chariots, and a † great hoſt: and they came by night, and compaſſed the citie about.

‖ Heb. heavy.

‖ Or, miniſter.

15 And when the ‖ ſervant of the man of God was riſen early and gone forth, behold, an hoſt compaſſed the citie, both with horſes and chariots: and his ſervant ſaid unto him, Alas my maſter, how ſhall we do?

* 2. Chro. 32. 7.

16 And he anſwered, Fear not: for * they that *be* with us, *are* moe then they that *be* with them.

17 And Eliſha prayed, and ſaid, LORD, I pray thee open his eyes that he may ſee. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man, and he ſaw: and behold, the mountain *was* full of horſes, and chariots of fire round about Eliſha.

18 And when they came down to him, Eliſha prayed unto the LORD, and ſaid, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindneſſe. And he ſmote them with blindneſſe, according to the word of Eliſha.

19 ¶ And Eliſha ſaid unto them, This *is* not the way, neither *is* this the city: † follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye ſeek: but he led them to Samaria.

† Heb. come ye after me.

20 And it came to paſſe when they were come into Samaria, that Eliſha ſaid, LORD open the eyes of theſe men that they may ſee. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they ſaw, and behold, *they were* in the mids of Samaria.

21 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Eliſha, when he ſaw them, My father, ſhall I ſmite *them*? ſhall I ſmite *them*?

22 And he anſwered, Thou ſhalt not ſmite *them*: wouldeſt thou ſmite thoſe whom thou haſt taken captive with thy ſword, and with thy bow? ſet bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their maſter.

23 And he prepared great proviſion for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he ſent them away, and they went to their maſter: ſo the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Iſrael.

24 ¶ And it came to paſſe after this, that Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered all his hoſt, and went up, and beſieged Samaria.

25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and behold, they beſieged it, untill an aſſes head was *ſold* for foureſcore *pieces* of ſilver, and the fourth part of a kab of doves dung for five *pieces* of ſilver.

‖ Or, *let not the* LORD *ſave thee.*

26 And as the king of Iſrael was paſſing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, ſaying, Help, my lord O king.

27 And he ſaid, ‖ If the LORD do not help thee, whence ſhall I help thee? out of the barn-floore, or out of the wine-preſſe?

28 And the king ſaid unto her, What aileth thee? And ſhe anſwered, This woman ſaid unto me, Give thy ſon, that we may eat him to day, and we will eat my ſon to morrow.

29 So * we boiled my ſon, and did eat him: and I ſaid unto her on the † next day, Give thy ſon, that we may eat him: and ſhe hath hid her ſon.

* Deut. 28. 53. † Heb. other.

30 ¶ And it came to paſſe when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes, and he paſſed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and behold, *he had* ſackcloth within, upon his fleſh.

31 Then he ſaid, God do ſo and more alſo to me, if the head of Eliſha the ſon of Shaphat, ſhall ſtand on him this day.

32 But Eliſha ſat in his houſe, (and the elders ſat with him) and the king ſent a man from before him: but ere the meſſenger came to him, he ſaid to the elders, See ye how this ſon of a murderer hath ſent to take away mine head? look when the meſſenger cometh, ſhut the doore, and hold him faſt at the doore: *is* not the ſound of his maſters feet behinde him?

33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the meſſenger came down unto him: and he ſaid, behold, this evil *is* of the LORD, what ſhould I wait for the LORD any longer?

## CHAP. VII.

1 *Eliſha propheſieth incredible plenty in Samaria.* 3 *Foure lepers venturing on the hoſt of the Syrians, bring tidings of their flight.* 12 *The king finding by ſpies the news to be true, ſpoileth the tents of the Syrians* 17 *The lord who would not beleeve the propheſie of plenty, having the charge of the gate, is troden to death in the preſſe.*

THen Eliſha ſaid, Hear ye the word of the LORD, Thus ſaith the LORD, To morrow about this time *ſhall* a meaſure of fine floure *be ſold* for a ſhekel, and two meaſures of barley for a ſhekel, in the gate of Samaria.

2 Then † a lord on whoſe hand the king leaned, anſwered the man of God and ſaid, Behold, *if* the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee *it* with thine eyes, but ſhalt not eat thereof.

† Heb. a lord which the king leaned upon his hand.

3 ¶ And there were foure leprous men at the entring in of the gate: and they ſaid one to another, Why ſit we here untill we die?

4 If we ſay, We will enter into the citie, then the famine *is* in the citie, and we ſhall die there: and if we ſit ſtill here, we die alſo. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the hoſt of the Syrians: if they ſave us alive, we ſhall live; and if they kill us, we ſhall but die.

5 And they roſe up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermoſt part of the camp of Syria, behold, *there was* no man there.

6 For the LORD had made the hoſt of the Syrians to hear a noiſe of chariots, & a noiſe of horſes, *even* the noiſe of a great hoſt: and they ſaid one to another, Lo, the king of Iſrael hath hired againſt us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.

7 Wherefore they aroſe and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horſes, and their aſſes, even the camp as it *was*, and fled for their life.

8 And when theſe lepers came to the uttermoſt part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence ſilver and gold, and raiment, and went and hid *it*; and came again, and

and entred into another tent, and carried thence also, and went and hid *it*.

9 Then they said one to another, We do not well: this day is a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, † some mischief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the kings household.

† Heb. *we shall finde punishment.*

10 So they came, and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and behold, *there was* no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses tied, and the tents as they *were*.

11 And he called the porters, and they told *it* to the kings house within.

12 ¶ And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants, I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us: they know that we *be* hungry, therefore are they gone out of the camp, to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the citie, we shall catch them alive, and get into the citie.

13 And one of his servants answered and said, Let some take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left † in the citie: (behold, they *are* as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it: behold, *I say*, they *are* even as all the multitude of the Israelites that are consumed) and let us send and see.

† Heb. *in it.*

14 They took therefore two chariot-horses, and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, Go and see.

15 And they went after them unto Jordan, and lo, all the way *was* full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste: and the messengers returned and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and spoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a measure of fine floure was *sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the LORD.

17 ¶ And the king appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned, to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came down to him.

18 And it came to passe as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine floure for a shekel, shall be to morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria:

19 And that lord answered the man of God and said, Now behold, if the LORD should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

20 And so it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

## CHAP. VIII.

*1 The Shunammite, having left her country seven years, to avoid the forewarned famine, for Elisha's miracle sake hath her land restored by the king. 7 Hazael being sent with a present by Ben-hadad to Elisha at Damascus, after he had heard the prophesie, killeth his master, and succeedeth him. 16 Jehoram's wicked reigne in Judah. 20 Edom and Libnah revolt. 23 Ahaziah succeedeth Jehoram. 25 Ahaziahs wicked reigne. 28 He visiteth Jehoram wounded at Jezreel.*

* Chap. 4. 35. THen spake Elisha unto the woman, (* whose son he had restored to life) saying, Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for the LORD hath called for a famine, and it shall also come upon the land seven years.

2 And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God: and she went with her household, and sojourned, in the land of the Philistines seven years.

3 And it came to passe at the seven years end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines: and she went forth to cry unto the king for her house, and for her land.

4 And the king talked with Gehazi the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done.

5 And it came to passe as he was telling the king how he had restored a dead bodie to life, that behold, the woman whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house, & for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her son, whom Elisha restored to life.

6 And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain ‖ officer, saying, Restore all that *was* hers, and all the fruits of the field, since the day that she left the land, even till now.

‖ Or, *a much.*

7 ¶ And Elisha came to Damascus; and Ben-hadad the king of Syria was sick, and it was told him, saying, The man of God is come hither.

8 And the king said unto Hazael, Take a present in thine hand, and go meet the man of God, and enquire of the LORD by him, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present † with him, even of every good thing of Damascus, fourty camels burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

† Heb. *in his hand.*

10 And Elisha said unto him, Go, say unto him, Thou mayest certainly recover: howbeit, the LORD hath shewed me, that he shall surely die.

11 And he setled his countenance † stedfastly, untill he was ashamed: and the man of God wept.

† Heb. *set it.*

12 And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash their children, and rip up their women with childe.

13 And Hazael said, But what, *is* thy servant a dog that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, The LORD hath shewed me that thou *shalt be* king over Syria.

14 So he departed from Elisha, and came to his master, who said to him, What said Elisha to thee? And he answered, He told me that thou shouldest surely recover.

15 And it came to passe on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipt *it* in water, and spread *it* on his face, so that he died: and Hazael reigned in his stead.

16 ¶ And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat *being* then king of Judah, * Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah † began to reigne.

* 2. Chron. 21. 4.

† Heb. *reigned.*

17 Thirtie and two years old was he when he began to reigne, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for the daughter of Ahab was his wife; and he did evill in the sight of the LORD.

19 Yet the LORD would not destroy Judah, for David his servants sake, * as he promised him to give him alway a † light, and to his children.

* 2. Sam. 7. 13.

† Heb. *candle, or lamp.*

20 ¶ In his dayes Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themselves.

21 So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him, and he roſe by night and ſmote the Edomites which compaſſed him about: and the captains of the chariots, and the people fled into their tents.

22 Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then Libnah revolted at the ſame time.

23 And the reſt of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

24 And Joram ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the citie of David: and * Ahaziah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

* 2.Chro. 22.1.

25 ¶ In the twelfth year of Joram the ſon of Ahab king of Iſrael, did Ahaziah the ſon of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reigne.

26 Two and twenty years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reigne, and he reigned one year in Jeruſalem; and his mothers name *was* Athaliah, the daughter of Omri king of Iſrael.

27 And he walked in the way of the houſe of Ahab, and did evil in the ſight of the LORD, as *did* the houſe of Ahab; for he *was* the ſon in law of the houſe of Ahab.

28 ¶ And he went with Joram the ſon of Ahab, to the war againſt Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth-gilead, and the Syrians wounded Joram.

† Heb. *wherewith the Syrians had wounded.*

29 And king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds † which the Syrians † had given him at Ramah, when he fought againſt Hazael king of Syria: and Ahaziah the ſon of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to ſee Joram the ſon of Ahab in Jezreel, becauſe he was ſick.

† Heb. *wounded.*

## CHAP. IX.

*1 Eliſha ſendeth a young prophet with inſtructions to anoint Jehu at Ramoth-gilead. 4 The prophet having done his meſſage fleeth. 11 Jehu being made king by the ſouldiers, killeth Joram in the field of Naboth. 27 Ahaziah is ſlain at Gur, and buried at Jeruſalem. 30 Proud Jezebel is thrown down out of a window, and eaten by dogs.*

AND Eliſha the prophet called one of the children of the prophets, and ſaid unto him, Gird up thy loyns, and take this box of oyl in thine hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead.

2 And when thou comeſt thither, look out there Jehu the ſon of Jehoſhaphat, the ſon of Nimſhi, and go in, and make him ariſe up from among his brethren, and carry him to an † inner chamber.

† Heb. *chamber in a chamber.*

3 Then * take the box of oyl, and poure *it* on his head, and ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Iſrael: then open the doore, and flee, and tarry not.

* 1. Kings 19.16.

4 ¶ So the young man, *even* the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead.

5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the hoſt *were* ſitting; and he ſaid, I have an errand to thee, O captain: and Jehu ſaid, Unto which of all us? And he ſaid, To thee, O captain.

6 And he aroſe, and went into the houſe, and he poured the oyl on his head, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, *even* over Iſrael.

7 And thou ſhalt ſmite the houſe of Ahab thy maſter, that I may avenge the bloud of my ſervants the prophets, and the bloud of all the ſervants of the LORD, * at the hand of Jezebel.

* 1. Kings 21.15.

8 For the whole houſe of Ahab ſhall periſh, and * I will cut off from Ahab, him that piſſeth againſt the wall, and him that is ſhut up and left in Iſrael.

* 1. Kings 14.10. and 21.21

9 And I will make the houſe of Ahab, like the houſe of * Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, and like the houſe of * Baaſha the ſon of Ahijah.

* 1. Kings 14.10. and 21.22 * 1. Kings 16.3.

10 And the dogs ſhall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and *there ſhall be* none to bury *her*. And he opened the doore, and fled.

11 ¶ Then Jehu came forth to the ſervants of his lord, and *one* ſaid unto him, *Is* all well? wherefore came this mad *fellow* to thee? And he ſaid unto them, Ye know the man, & his communication.

12 And they ſaid, *It is* falſe, tell us now: and he ſaid, Thus and thus ſpake he to me, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Iſrael.

13 Then they haſted, and took every man his garment, and put *it* under him on the top of the ſtairs, and blew with trumpets, ſaying, Jehu † is king.

† Heb. reigneth

14 So Jehu, the ſon of Jehoſhaphat, the ſon of Nimſhi, conſpired againſt Joram: (now Joram had kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Iſrael, becauſe of Hazael king of Syria:

15 But * king † Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds which the Syrians † had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria) And Jehu ſaid, If it be your mindes, then † let none go forth *nor* eſcape out of the citie, to go to tell *it* in Jezreel.

* Chap. 8.29. † Heb. Jehoram † Heb. ſmote.

16 So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel, (for Joram lay there) and Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to ſee Joram.

† Heb. no eſcape, go, &c.

17 And there ſtood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he ſpied the company of Jehu as he came, and ſaid, I ſee a company. And Joram ſaid, Take an horſman, and ſend to meet them, and let him ſay, *Is it* peace?

18 So there went one on horsback to meet him, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu ſaid, What haſt thou to do with peace? turn thee behinde me. And the watchman told, ſaying, The meſſenger came to them, but he cometh not again.

19 Then he ſent out a ſecond on horsback, which came to them, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu anſwered, What haſt thou to do with peace? turn thee behinde me.

20 And the watchman told, ſaying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the ‖ driving is like the driving of Jehu the ſon of Nimſhi; for he driveth † furiouſly.

‖ Or, *marching* † Heb. *making*

21 And Joram ſaid, † Make ready. And his chariot was made ready. And Joram king of Iſrael, and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out againſt Jehu, and † met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

† Heb. *binde.* † Heb. *found.*

22 And it came to paſſe when Joram ſaw Jehu, that he ſaid, *Is it* peace, Jehu? And he anſwered, What peace, ſo long as the whoredomes of thy mother Jezebel, and her witchcrafts *are ſo* many?

23 And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and ſaid to Ahaziah, *There is* treachery, O Ahaziah.

24 And Jehu † drew a bow with his full ſtrength, and ſmote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he † ſunk down in his chariot.

† Heb. *filled his hand with a bow.* † Heb. *bowed.*

25 Then ſaid *Jehu* to Bidkar his captain, Take up, *and* caſt him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember, how that when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, the * LORD laid this burden upon him.

* 1. Kings 21.29

26 Surely, I have ſeen yeſterday the † bloud of Naboth, and the bloud of his ſons, ſaith the LORD, and I will requite thee in this ‖ plat, ſaith the LORD. Now therefore take *and* caſt him into the plat of *ground*, according to the word of the LORD.

† Heb. *bloods.* ‖ Or, *portion*

27 ¶ But

27 ¶ But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw *this*, he fled by the way of the garden-house: and Jehu followed after him and said, Smite him also in the chariot: *and they did so*, at the going up to Gur, which *is* by Ibleam: and he fled to Megiddo, and died there.

28 And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

29 And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab, began Ahaziah to reigne over Judah.

30 ¶ And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard *of it*, and she † painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window.

† Heb. *put her eyes in painting.*

31 And as Jehu entred in at the gate, she said, *Had* Zimri peace, who slew his master?

32 And he lift up his face to the window, and said, Who *is* on my side, who? And there looked out to him two *or* three ‖ eunuchs.

‖ Or, *chamberlains.*

33 And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down, and *some* of her bloud was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under foot.

34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and said, Go see now this cursed *woman*, and bury her: for she *is* a kings daughter.

35 And they went to bury her, but they found no more of her then the skull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands.

36 Wherefore they came again, and told him: and he said, This *is* the word of the LORD, which he spake † by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, * In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel:

† Heb. *by the hand of.* * 1 King. 21.23.

37 And the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field, in the portion of Jezreel, *so* that they shall not say, This *is* Jezebel.

## CHAP. X.

*1 Jehu by his letters causeth seventy of Ahabs children to be beheaded. 8 He excuseth the fact by the propheſie of Elijah. 12 At the shearing-house he slayeth two and fourty of Ahaziahs brethren. 15 He taketh Jehonadab into his company. 18 By subtilty he destroyeth all the worshippers of Baal. 29 Jehu followeth Jeroboams sins. 32 Hazael oppresseth Israel. 34 Jehoahaz succeedeth Jehu.*

AND Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria: and Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to † them that brought up Ahabs *children*, saying,

† Heb. *that wisht.*

2 Now assoon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your masters sons *are* with you, and *there are* with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armour:

3 Look even out the best and meetest of your masters sons, and set *him* on his fathers throne, and fight for your masters house.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?

5 And he that *was* over the house, and he that *was* over the city, the elders also, and the bringers up *of the children*, sent to Jehu, saying, We *are* thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us, we will not make any king: do thou that which is good in thine eyes.

6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye *be* † mine, and *if* ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your masters sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to morrow this time: (now the kings sons *being* seventy persons, *were* with the great men of the city, which brought them up)

† Heb. *to my voice.*

7 And it came to passe when the letter came to them, that they took the kings sons, and slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him *them* to Jezreel.

8 ¶ And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the kings sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entring in of the gate, untill the morning.

9 And it came to passe in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye *be* righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who slew all these?

10 Know now, that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done *that* which he spake * † by his servant Elijah.

* 1 King. 21.29. † Heb. *by the hand of.*

11 So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his ‖ kinsfolks, and his priests, untill he left him none remaining.

‖ Or, *acquaintance.*

12 ¶ And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria: *and* as he *was* at the † shearing-house in the way,

† Heb. *house of shepherds binding sheep.*

13 Jehu † met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who *are* ye? And they answered, We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah, and we go down † to salute the children of the king, and the children of the queen.

† Heb. *found.* † Heb. *to the peace of, &c.*

14 And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing-house, *even* two and fourty men; neither left he any of them.

15 ¶ And when he was departed thence, he † lighted on Jehonadab the son of Rechab, *coming* to meet him, and he † saluted him, and said to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart *is* with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is. If it be, give *me* thine hand: and he gave *him* his hand, and he took him up to him into the chariot.

† Heb. *found.* † Heb. *blessed.*

16 And he said, Come with me, and see my zeal for the LORD: so they made him ride in his chariot.

17 And when he came to Samaria, he slew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the saying of the LORD, which he spake to Elijah.

18 ¶ And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, Ahab served Baal a little, *but* Jehu shall serve him much.

19 Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests, let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice *to do* to Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Jehu did *it* in subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal.

20 And Jehu said, † Proclaim a solemne assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed *it*.

† Heb. *sanctifie.*

21 And Jehu sent through all Israel, and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not: and they came into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was ‖ full from one end to another.

‖ Or, *so full*, that they stood *mouth to mouth.*

22 And he said unto him that *was* over the vestry, Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal. And he brought them forth vestments.

23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of Rechab into the house of Baal, and said unto the worshippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the worshippers of Baal only.

24 And when they went in to offer sacrifices, and burnt-offerings, Jehu appointed fourscore men without, and said, If any of the men whom I have brought into your hands, escape, *he that letteth him go*, his life *shall be* for the life of him.

25 And it came to passe assoon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, that Jehu said to the guard, and to the captains, Go in, *and* slay them, let none come forth. And they smote them with † the edge of the sword, and the guard and the captains cast *them* out, and went to the city of the house of Baal.

† Heb. *th mouth*

† Heb. *statues.*

26 And they brought forth the † images out of the house of Baal, and burnt them.

27 And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the house of Baal, and made it a draught-house unto this day.

28 Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel.

29 ¶ Howbeit *from* the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, *to wit*, the golden calves that *were* in Beth-el, and that *were* in Dan.

30 And the LORD said unto Jehu, Because thou hast done well in executing that which is right in mine eyes, *and* hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that *was* in mine heart, thy children of the fourth *generation* shall sit on the throne of Israel.

† Heb. *observed not.*

31 But Jehu † took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Israel, with all his heart: *for* he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, which made Israel to sin.

† Heb. *to cut off the ends.*

32 ¶ In those dayes the LORD began † to cut Israel short: and Hazael smote them in all the coasts of Israel;

† Heb. *toward the rising of the sun*

33 From Jordan † east-ward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manasites, from Aroer, (which *is* by the river Arnon) ‖ even Gilead and Bashan.

‖ Or, *even to Gilead and Bashan.*

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

35 And Jehu slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead.

† Heb. *the dayes were.*

36 And † the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria, *was* twenty and eight years.

## CHAP. XI.

*1 Jehoash, being saved by Jehosheba his aunt from Athaliahs massacre of the seed royall, is hid six years in the house of God. 4 Jehoiada giving order to the captains, in the seventh year anointeth him king. 13 Athaliah is slain. 17 Jehoiada restoreth the worship of God.*

*2 Chro. 22.10.

AND when * Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose, and destroyed all the † seed royall.

† Heb. *seed of the kingdome.*

2 But Jehosheba the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the kings sons which were slain; and they hid him, *even* him and his nurse in the bed-chamber from Athalia, so that he was not slain.

3 And he was with her hid in the house of the LORD, six years: and Athaliah did reigne over the land.

*2 Chro. 23.1.

4 ¶ And * the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fet the rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the house of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the LORD, and shewed them the kings son.

5 And he commanded them, saying, This *is* the thing that ye shall do; a third part of you that enter in on the sabbath, shall even be keepers of the watch of the kings house:

6 And a third part *shall be* at the gate of Sur: and a third part at the gate behinde the guard: so shall ye keep the watch of the house ‖ that it be not broken down.

‖ Or, *from breaking up.*

7 And two ‖ † parts of all you, that go forth on the sabbath, *even* they shall keep the watch of the house of the LORD, about the king.

‖ Or, *companies.*

8 And ye shall compasse the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand: and he that cometh within the ranges, let him he slain; and be ye with the king as he goeth out, and as he cometh in.

† Heb. *hands.*

9 And the captains over the hundreds did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest.

10 And to the captains over hundreds, did the priest give king Davids spears and shields that *were* in the temple.

11 And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right † corner of the temple, to the left corner of the temple, *along* by the altar and the temple.

† Heb. *shoulder.*

12 And he brought forth the kings son, and put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the testimony, and they made him king, and anointed him, and they clapt their hands, and said, † God save the king.

† Heb. *let the king live.*

13 ¶ And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard, *and* of the people, she came to the people, into the temple of the LORD.

14 And when she looked, behold, the king stood by a pillar, as the manner *was*, and the princes, and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoyced, and blew with trumpets: and Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treason, treason.

15 But Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the host, and said unto them, Have her forth without the ranges; and him that followeth her, kill with the sword: for the priest had said, Let her not be slain in the house of the LORD.

16 And they laid hands on her, and she went by the way by the which the horses came into the kings house, and there was she slain.

17 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD, and the king and the people, that they should be the LORDS people; between the king also and the people.

18 And all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and brake it down, his altars, and his images brake they in pieces throughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars: and the priest appointed † officers over the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *offices.*

19 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land, and they brought down the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the kings house, and he sat on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land rejoyced, and the city was in quiet; and they slew Athaliah with the sword *beside* the kings house.

21 Seven years old *was* Jehoash when he began to reigne.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XII.

*1 Jehoash reigneth well all the dayes of Jehoiada. 4 He giveth order for the repair of the temple. 17 Hazael is diverted from Jerusalem by a present of the hallowed treasures. 19 Jehoash being slain by his servants, Amaziah succeedeth him.*

2Chro. 24.1. IN * the seventh year of Jehu, Jehoash began to reigne; and fourty years reigned he in Jerusalem, & his mothers name *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

2 And Jehoash did that which was right in the sight of the LORD all his dayes, wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him.

3 But the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed, and burnt incense in the high places.

4 ¶ And Jehoash said to the priests, All the money of the ‖† dedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, *even* the money of every one that passeth *the account*, † the money that every man is set at, *and* all the money that † cometh into any mans heart to bring into the house of the LORD,

‖ Or, *holy things.* † Heb. *holinesses.* † Heb. *the money of the souls of his estimation.* † Heb. *ascendeth upon the heart of a man.*

5 Let the priests take *it* to them, every man of his acquaintance, and let them repair the breaches of the house, whersoever any breach shall be found.

6 But it was so *that* † in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash, the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.

† Heb. *in the twentieth year and third year.*

7 Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest and the *other* priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive no more money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.

8 And the priests consented to receive no more money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.

9 But Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side, as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the † doore, put therein all the money that was brought into the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *threshold.*

10 And it was so, when they saw that *there was* much money in the chest, that the kings ‖ scribe, and the high priest came up, and they † put up in bags, and told the money that was found in the house of the LORD.

‖ Or, *secretary.* † Heb. *bound up.*

11 And they gave the money, being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they † laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD,

† Heb. *brought it forth.*

12 And to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber, and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that † was laid out for the house to repair *it*.

† Heb. *went forth.*

13 Howbeit, there were not made for the house of the LORD, bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money that was brought into the house of the LORD:

14 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.

15 Moreover, they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully.

16 The trespasse-money, and sin-money was not brought into the house of the LORD: it was the priests.

17 ¶ Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem.

18 And Jehoash king of Judah took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah his fathers, kings of Judah had dedicate, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the kings house, & sent *it* to Hazael king of Syria, and he † went away from Jerusalem.

† Heb. *went up.*

19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Joash in ‖ the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla.

‖ Or, *Beth-millo.*

21 For Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David; and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XIII.

*1 Jehoahaz his wicked reigne. 3 Jehoahaz oppressed by Hazael, is relieved by prayer. 8 Joash succeedeth him. 10 His wicked reigne. 12 Jeroboam succeedeth him. 14 Elisha dying, propheseith to Joash three victories over the Syrians. 20 The Moabites invading the land, Elisha's bones raise up a dead man. 22 Hazael dying, Joash getteth three victories over Ben-hadad.*

IN † the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reigne over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* seventeen years.

† Heb. *the twentieth year and third year.*

2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and † followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin, he departed not therefrom.

† Heb. *walked after.*

3 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, all *their* dayes.

4 And Jehoahaz besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened unto him: for he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them.

5 (And the LORD gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents, † as before-time.

† Heb. *as yesterday, and third day.*

6 Nevertheless, they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sin, *but* † walked therein: and there † remained the grove also in Samaria)

† Heb. *he walked.* † Heb. *stood.*

7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz, but fifty horsmen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by threshing.

8 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Joash his son reigned in his stead.

10 ¶ In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah, began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reigne over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* sixteen years.

11 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin: *but* he walked therein.

12 And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

13 And Joash slept with his fathers, and Jerobo-

am sat upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

14 ¶ Now Elisha was fallen sick, of his sickneſſe whereof he died, and Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsmen thereof.

15 And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows: and he took unto him bow and arrows.

† Heb. *make thine hand to ride.*

16 And he said to the king of Israel, † Put thine hand upon the bow: and he put his hand *upon it:* and Elisha put his hands upon the kings hands.

17 And he said, Open the window east-ward: and he opened *it.* Then Elisha said, Shoot: and he shot. And he said, The arrow of the LORDS deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou have consumed *them.*

18 And he said, Take the arrows: and he took *them.* And he said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground: and he smote thrice, and stayed.

19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times, then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed *it:* whereas now thou shalt smite Syria *but* thrice.

20 ¶ And Elisha died, and they buried him: and the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.

21 And it came to passe as they were burying a man, that behold, they spied a band *of men,* and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man † was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, he revived, & stood up on his feet.

† Heb. *went down.*

22 ¶ But Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the dayes of Jehoahaz.

* Ecclus. 48.14.

23 And the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his † presence as yet.

† Heb. *face.*

24 So Hazael king of Syria died, and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his stead.

† Heb. *returned and took.*

25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz † took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war: three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

## CHAP. XIIII.

*1 Amaziah his goodreigne. 5 His justice on the murderers of his father. 7 His victory over Edom. 8 Amaziah provoking Jehoash, is overcome and spoiled. 16 Jeroboam succeedeth Jehoash. 17 Amaziah slain by a conspiracy. 21 Azariah succeedeth him. 23 Jeroboams wicked reigne. 28 Zachariah succeedeth him.*

* 2 Chro. 25. 1.

IN the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, reigned * Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah.

2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reigne, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

3 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did.

4 Howbeit, the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice, and burnt incense on the high places.

5 ¶ And it came to passe assoon as the kingdome was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants * which had slain the king his father.

* Chap. 12. 20.

6 But the children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the LORD commanded, saying, * The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

* Deut. 24. 16. Ezek. 18. 20.

7 He slew of Edom in the valley of salt, ten thousand, and took ‖ Selah by war, and called the name of it Joktheel, unto this day.

‖ Or, *the rock.*

8 ¶ Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz, son of Jehu king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thistle that *was* in Lebanon, sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wilde beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory *of this,* and tarry † at home: for why shouldest thou meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

† Heb. *at thy house.*

11 But Amaziah would not hear: therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up, and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

12 And Judah † was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to their tents.

† Heb. *was smitten.*

13 And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash, the son of Ahaziah at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, from the gate of Ephraim, unto the corner gate, foure hundred cubits.

14 And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

15 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel, and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

17 ¶ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah, lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, fifteen years.

18 And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

19 Now * they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachish, but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.

* 2 Chr. 25. 27.

20 And they brought him on horses, and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.

21 ¶ And all the people of Judah took * Azariah, (which *was* sixteen years old) and made him king in stead of his father Amaziah.

* 2 Chr. 26. 1. he is called Uzziah.

22 He built Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

23 ¶ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah, the son of Joash king of Judah, Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel began to reigne in Samaria, *and reigned* fourty and one years.

24 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

25 He restored the coast of Israel from the entring of Hamath, unto the sea of the plain, according to the word of the LORD God of Israel, which he

* Matth. 12. 39, 40. called Jonas.

he spake by the hand of his servant *Jonah, the son of Amittai the prophet, which *was* of Gath-hepher.

26 For the LORD saw the affliction of Israel, *that it was* very bitter: for *there was* not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel.

27 And the LORD said not that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven: but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.

28 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus, and Hamath, *which belonged* to Judah, for Israel, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

29 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, *even* with the kings of Israel; and Zachariah his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XV.

*1 Azariah his good reigne. 5 He dying a leper, Jotham succeedeth. 8 Zachariah, the last of Jehu his generation, reigning ill, is slain by Shallum. 13 Shallum reigning a moneth, is slain by Menahem. 16 Menahem strengtheneth himself by Pul. 21 Pekahiah succeedeth him. 23 Pekahiah is slain by Pekah. 27 Pekah is oppressed by Tiglath-pileser, and slain by Hoshea. 32 Jothams good reigne. 36 Ahaz succeedeth him.*

IN the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel, began Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reigne.

2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reigne, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem, and his mothers name *was* Jecholiah of Jerusalem.

3 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done;

4 Save that the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed, and burnt incense still on the high places.

5 ¶ And the LORD smote the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a severall house, and Jotham the kings son *was* over the house, judging the people of the land.

6 And the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

7 So Azariah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David, and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

8 ¶ In the thirty and eight year of Azariah king of Judah, did Zachariah the son of Jeroboam reigne over Israel in Samaria six moneths.

9 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

10 And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him, and smote him before the people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

11 And the rest *of* the acts of Zacharia, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

* Chap. 10. 30.

12 This *was* * the word of the LORD which he spake unto Jehu, saying, Thy sons shall sit on the throne of Israel, unto the fourth generation. And so it came to passe.

* Matth. 1. 8, 9. called Ozias.

13 ¶ Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reigne in the nine and thirtieth year of * Uzziah king of Judah, and he reigned † a full moneth in Samaria.

† Heb. *a moneth of dayes.*

14 For Menahem the son of Gadi, went up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

15 And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and the conspiracy which he made, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

16 ¶ Then Menahem smote Tiphsah, and all that *were* therein, and the coasts thereof from Tirzah: because they opened not *to him*, therefore he smote *it*, *and* all the women therein that were with childe, he ript up.

17 In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah, began Menahem the son of Gadi to reigne over Israel, *and reigned* ten years in Samaria.

18 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not all his dayes from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

* 1. Chro. 5. 26.

19 And * Pul the king of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him, to confirm the kingdome in his hand.

† Heb. *caused to come*

20 And Menahem † exacted the money of Israel, *even* of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty shekls of silver, to give to the king of Assyria: so the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land.

21 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

22 And Menahem slept with his fathers, and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

23 ¶ In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reigne over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* two years.

24 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

25 But Pekah the son of Remaliah, a captain of his, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the palace of the kings house, with Argob, and Arieh, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.

26 And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

27 ¶ In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reigne over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty years.

28 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

29 In the dayes of Pekah king of Israel, came Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria.

30 And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracie against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah.

31 And the rest of the Acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

* 2. Chro. 27. 1.

32 ¶ In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel, began * Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah to reigne.

33 Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reigne, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok.

34 And he did that which was right in the sight

of the LORD: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

35 ¶ Howbeit, the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burnt incense still in the high places: he built the higher gate of the house of the LORD.

36 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

37 (In those dayes the LORD began to send against Judah, Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah)

38 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father, and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XVI.

*1 Ahaz his wicked reigne. 5 Ahaz assailed by Rezin and Pekah, hireth Tiglath-pileser against them. 10 Ahaz sending a pattern of an altar from Damascus to Urijah, diverteth the brasen altar to his own devotion. 17 He spoileth the temple. 19 Hezekiah succeedeth him.*

IN *the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reigne. * 2.Chro. 28.1.

2 Twenty years old *was* Ahaz when he began to reigne, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did not that which was right in the sight of the LORD his God, like David his father.

3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, and made his son to passe through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel.

4 And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hils, and under every green tree.

5 ¶ *Then Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel, came up to Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome *him*. * Isa.7.1.

6 At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.

7 So Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, I *am* thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise up against me.

8 And Ahaz took the silver and gold that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house, and sent *it for* a present to the king of Assyria.

9 And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him: for the king of Assyria went up against †Damascus, and took it, and carried *the people of* it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin. † Heb. Dammesek.

10 ¶ And king Ahaz went to Damascus, to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw an altar that *was* at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all ȝ workmanship thereof.

11 And Urijah the priest built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus: so Urijah the priest made *it*, against king Ahaz came from Damascus.

12 And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and the king approched to the altar, and offered thereon.

13 And he burnt his burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and poured his drink-offering & sprinkled the bloud of † his peace-offerings upon the altar. † Heb. which was

14 And he brought also the brasen altar which *was* before the LORD, from the forefront of the house, from between the altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north-side of the altar. were

15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt-offering, and the evening meat-offering, and the kings burnt-sacrifice, and his meat-offering, with the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, and sprinkle upon it all the bloud of the burnt-offering, and all the bloud of the sacrifice: and the brasen altar shall be for me to enquire *by*.

16 Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

17 ¶ And king Ahaz cut off the borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them; and took down the sea from off the brasen oxen that *were* under it, and put it upon a pavement of stones.

18 And the covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the kings entry without, turned he from the house of the LORD, for the king of Assyria.

19 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz, which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David, and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XVII.

*1 Hoshea his wicked reigne. 3 Being subdued by Shalmaneser, he conspireth against him with So king of Egypt. 5 Samaria for their sins, is captivated. 24 The five nations, which were transplanted in Samaria, being plagued with lions, make a mixture of religions.*

IN the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah, began Hoshea the son of Elah to reigne in Samaria, over Israel nine years.

2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him.

3 ¶ Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria, and Hoshea became his servant, and † gave him ‖ presents. † Heb. rendred. ‖ Or, tribute.

4 And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as *he had done* year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison.

5 ¶ Then the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years.

6 ¶ * In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes. * Chap. 18.10.

7 For *so* it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods,

8 And walked in the statutes of the heathen, (whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel) and of the kings of Israel, which they had made.

9 And the children of Israel did secretly those things that *were* not right, against the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen, to the fenced city.

10 And

† Heb. *statues.*

10 And they set them up † images and groves in every high hill, and under every green tree:

11 And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as *did* the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger.

12 For they served idols, whereof the LORD had said unto them, * Ye shall not do this thing.

* Deut. 4. 19.

13 Yet the LORD testified against Israel, and against Judah, † by all the prophets, *and by* all the seers, saying, * Turn ye from your evil wayes, and keep my commandments *and* my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets.

† Heb. *by the hand of all.*

* Jer. 18. 11. and 25. 5. and 35. 15.

14 Notwithstanding, they would not hear, but * hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not beleeve in the LORD their God.

* Deut. 31. 27.

15 And they rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them, and they followed vanity, and became vain, and went after the heathen that *were* round about them, concerning whom the LORD had charged them, that they should not do like them.

16 And they left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and * made them molten images, *even* two calves, and made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal.

* Exod. 32. 8. 1. King. 12. 28.

17 And they caused their sons and their daughters to passe through the fire, and used divination and inchantments, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight, there was none left but the tribe of Judah only.

19 Also Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.

20 And the LORD rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, & delivered them into the hand of spoilers, untill he had cast them out of his sight.

21 For he rent Israel from the house of David, and they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king, and Jeroboam drave Israel from following the LORD, and made them sin a great sin.

22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did, they departed not from them:

23 Untill the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said by all his servants the prophets: so was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria, unto this day.

24 ¶ And the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed *them* in the cities of Samaria, in stead of the children of Israel, and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

25 And *so* it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, *that* they feared not the LORD; therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which slew *some* of them.

26 Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, & behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land.

27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence, & let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land.

28 Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria, came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how they should fear the LORD.

29 Howbeit, every nation made gods of their own, and put *them* in the houses of the high places which the Samaritanes had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

30 And the men of Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima,

31 And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech, and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim.

32 So they feared the LORD, and made unto themselves of the lowest of them priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.

33 * They feared the LORD, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations, ‖ whom they carried away from thence.

* Zeph. 1. 5. ‖ Or, *who carried them away from thence.*

34 Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, * whom he named Israel;

* Gen. 32. 28.

35 With whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, * Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bow your selves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them.

1. King. 18. 31. * Judg. 6. 10.

36 But the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and a stretched out arm, him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice.

37 And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore, and ye shall not fear other gods.

38 And the covenant that I have made with you, ye shall not forget, neither shall ye fear other gods.

39 But the LORD your God ye shall fear, and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit, they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

41 So these nations feared the LORD, and served their graven images, both their children, and their childrens children: as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*1 Hezekiah his good reigne. 4 He destroyeth idolatrie, and prospereth. 9 Samaria is carried captive for their sins. 13 Sennacherib invading Judah, is pacified by a tribute. 17 Rabshakeh sent by Sennacherib again, revileth Hezekiah, and by blasphemous perswasions, soliciteth the people to revolt.*

NOw it came to passe in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, *that* * Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reigne,

* 2. Chro. 28. 27. & 29. 1.

2 Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reigne, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* Abi, the daughter of Zachariah.

He is called *Ezekias*, Matth. 1. 9.

3 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father did.

4 ¶ He removed the high places, and brake the † images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the * brasen serpent that Moses had made: for unto those dayes the children of Israel did burn incense to it: and he called it Nehushtan.

† Heb. *statues.* * Num. 21. 9.

5 He trusted in the LORD God of Israel, so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *any* that were before him.

6 For he cleave to the LORD, *and* departed not † from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses.

† Heb. *from after him.*

7 And the LORD was with him, *and* he prospered whithersoever he went forth: and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not.

8 He smote the Philistines even unto † Gaza, and the borders thereof, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

† Heb. *Azah.*

9 ¶ And * it came to passe in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, (which *was* the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel) that Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it.

* Chap. 18. 9.

10 And at the end of three years they took it, *even* in the sixth year of Hezekiah (that is * the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel) Samaria was taken.

* Chp. 18. 10.

11 And the king of Assyria did carry away Israel unto Assyria, and put them in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, & in the cities of the Medes:

12 Because they obeyed not the voyce of the LORD their God, but transgressed his covenant *and* all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear *them*, nor do *them*.

13 ¶ Now * in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, did † Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah, & took them.

* 2. Chro. 32. 1. Isa. 36. 1. Ecclus. 48. 18.

† Heb. *Sanherib.*

14 And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have offended, return from me: that which thou puttest on me, I will bear. And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah, three hundred talents of silver, and thirty talents of gold.

15 And Hezekiah gave *him* all the silver that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house.

16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the doores of the temple of the LORD, and *from* the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave † it to the king of Assyria.

† Heb. *them.*

17 ¶ And the king of Assyria sent Tartan, and Rabsaris, and Rab-shakeh from Lachish, to king Hezekiah with a † great host against Jerusalem: and they went up and came to Jerusalem: and when they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which *is* in the high way of the fullers field.

† Heb. *heavy.*

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the ‖ scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder.

‖ Or, *secretary.*

19 And Rabshakeh said unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest?

‖ Or, *talkest.*

20 Thou ‖ sayest, (but *they are but* † vain words) *I have* counsel and strength for the war: now on whom doest thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

† Heb. *word of the lips.* ‖ Or, *but counsel and strength are for the war.*

21 Now behold, thou † trustest upon the staffe of this bruised reed, *even* upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him.

† Heb. *trustest thee.*

22 But if ye say unto me, We trust in the LORD our God: *is* not that he whose high places, and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem?

‖ Or, *hostages.*

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give ‖ pledges, to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my masters servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsmen.

25 Am I now come up without the LORD against this place to destroy it? The LORD said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

26 Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syrian language, (for we understand *it*) and talk not with us in the Jews language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

27 But Rabshakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? hath he not *sent me* to the men which sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink † their own pisse with you.

† Heb. *the water of their feet.*

28 Then Rabshakeh stood and cryed with a loud voyce, in the Jews language, and spake, saying, Hear the word of ye great king, the king of Assyria.

29 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand:

30 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

31 Hearken not unto Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, ‖ † Make *an agreement* with me by a present, and come out to me, and then eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his ‖ cistern:

‖ Or, *my son.* † Heb. *make with a blessing.*

32 Untill I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oyl-olive, and of hony, that ye may live and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he ‖ perswadeth you, saying, The LORD will deliver us.

‖ Or, *cheareth.*

33 Hath any of ye gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

34 Where *are* the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand?

35 Who *are* they among all the gods of the countreys, that have delivered their country out of mine hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of mine hand?

36 But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the kings commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

37 Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

## CHAP. XIX.

*1 Hezekiah mourning, sendeth to Isaiah to pray for them. 6 Isaiah comforteth them. 8 Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah. 14 Hezekiah his prayer. 20 Isaiah his propheſie of the pride and destruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion. 35 An angel slayeth the Assyrians. 36 Sennacherib is slain at Nineveh by his own sons.*

AND * it came to passe when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

* Isai. 37. 1.

2 And he sent Eliakim, which *was* over the household,

hold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and the elders of the
*Luk.3.4 called Eſaias. priests, covered with ſackcloth, to * Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz.
3 And they ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke and
‖ Or, *provocation.* ‖blaſphemie: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not ſtrength to bring forth.
4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of Rab-ſhakeh, whom the king of Aſſyria his maſter hath ſent to reproch the living God; and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the
† Heb. *found.* remnant that are † left.
5 So the ſervants of king Hezekiah came to Iſaiah
6 ¶ And Iſaiah ſaid unto them, Thus ſhall ye ſay to your maſter, Thus ſaith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words which thou haſt heard, with which the ſervants of the king of Aſſyria have blaſphemed me.
7 Behold, I will ſend a blaſt upon him, and he ſhall hear a rumour, and ſhall return to his own land, and I will cauſe him to fall by the ſword in his own land.
8 ¶ So Rab-ſhakeh returned, and found the king of Aſſyria warring againſt Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachiſh.
9 And when he heard ſay of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight againſt thee: he ſent meſſengers again unto Hezekiah, ſaying,
10 Thus ſhall ye ſpeak to Hezekiah king of Judah, ſaying, Let not thy God in whom thou truſteſt, deceive thee, ſaying, Jeruſalem ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.
11 Behold, thou haſt heard what the kings of Aſſyria have done to all lands, by deſtroying them utterly: and ſhalt thou be delivered?
12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have deſtroyed; *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Thelaſar?
13 Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?
14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the meſſengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the houſe of the LORD, and ſpread it before the LORD.
15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD God of Iſrael, which dwelleſt *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdomes of the earth, thou haſt made heaven and earth.
16 LORD, bow down thine ear, and hear: open, LORD, thine eyes, and ſee: and hear the words of Sennacherib, which hath ſent him to reproch the living God.
17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Aſſyria have deſtroyed the nations and their lands,
† Heb. *given.* 18 And have † caſt their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and ſtone: therefore they have deſtroyed them.
19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beſeech thee, ſave thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdomes of the earth may know that thou art the LORD God, *even* thou only.
20 ¶ Then Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz ſent to Hezekiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, That which thou haſt prayed to me againſt Sennacherib king of Aſſyria, I have heard.
21 This *is* the word that the LORD hath ſpoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath deſpiſed thee, *and* laughed thee to ſcorn, the daughter of Jeruſalem hath ſhaken her head at thee
22 Whom haſt thou reproched, and blaſphemed? and againſt whom haſt thou exalted *thy* voyce, and lift up thine eyes on high? *even* againſt the holy one of Iſrael.
23 † By thy meſſengers thou haſt reproched the LORD, and haſt ſaid, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the ſides of Lebanon, and will cut down † the tall cedar-trees thereof, *and* the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, *and into* ‖ the forreſt of his Carmel.
24 I have digged and drunk ſtrange waters, and with the ſole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of ‖ beſieged places.
25 ‖ Haſt thou not heard long ago, *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to paſſe that thou ſhouldeſt be to lay waſte fenced cities into ruinous heaps.
26 Therefore their inhabitants were † of ſmall power, they were diſmayed and confounded, they were *as* the graſſe of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the graſſe on the houſe tops, and *as corn* blaſted before it be grown up.
27 But I know thy ‖ abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage againſt me.
28 Becauſe thy rage againſt me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore I will put my hook in thy noſe, & my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou cameſt.
29 And this *ſhall be* a ſigne unto thee, Ye ſhall eat this year ſuch things as grow of themſelves, and in the ſecond year that which ſpringeth of the ſame, and in the third year ſow ye and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.
30 And † the remnant that is eſcaped of the houſe of Judah, ſhall yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.
31 For out of Jeruſalem ſhall go forth a remnant, and † they that eſcape out of mount Zion: the zeal of the LORD of hoſts ſhall do this.
32 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD concerning the king of Aſſyria, He ſhall not come into this city, nor ſhoot an arrow there, nor come before it with ſhield, nor caſt a bank againſt it.
33 By the way ‡ he came, by ‡ ſame ſhall he return, and ſhall not come into this city, ſaith the LORD.
34 For I will defend this city to ſave it, for mine own ſake, and for my ſervant Davids ſake.
35 ¶ And * it came to paſſe that night, that the angel of the LORD went out, and ſmote in the camp of the Aſſyrians, an hundred foureſcore and five thouſand: and when they aroſe early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpſes.
36 So Sennacherib king of Aſſyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.
37 And it came to paſſe as he was worſhipping in the houſe of Niſroch his god, that Adrammelech, and Sharezer * his ſons ſmote him with the ſword: and they eſcaped into the land of † Armenia, and Eſarhaddon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*
† Heb. *the talneſſe, &c.*
‖ Or, *the forreſt and his fruitfull field.*
‖ Or, *fenced.*
‖ Or, *haſt thou not heard how I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? ſhould I now bring it to be laid waſte and fenced cities to be ruinous heaps?*
† Heb. *ſhort of hand.*
‖ Or, *ſitting.*
† Heb. *the eſcaping of the houſe of Judah that remaineth.*
† Heb. *the eſcaping.*
* Iſa. 37.36. Eccluſ. 48.21. 1.Mac. 7.41. 2.Mac. 8.19. * Tob. 1.21.
† Heb. *Ararat.*

## CHAP. XX.

*1 Hezekiah having received a meſſage of death, by prayer hath his life lengthened. 8 The ſun goeth ten degrees backward, for a ſigne of that promiſe. 12 Berodach-baladan ſending to viſit Hezekiah, becauſe of the wonder, hath notice of his treaſures. 14 Iſaiah underſtanding thereof, foretelleth the Babylonian captivity. 20 Manaſſeh ſucceedeth Hezekiah.*

* 2.Chro. 32.24. Iſa. 38.

IN * thoſe dayes was Hezekiah ſick unto death: and the prophet Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz came to

him, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, † Set thine houſe in order, for thou ſhalt die, and not live.

†Heb. *give charge concerning thine houſe.*

2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, ſaying,

3 I beſeech thee, O LORD, remember now, how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy ſight: and Hezekiah wept † ſore.

†Heb. *with a great weeping.*

4 And it came to paſſe afore Iſaiah was gone out into the middle ‖court, that the word of the LORD came to him, ſaying,

‖Ci, *city.*

5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have ſeen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee; on the third day thou ſhalt go up unto the houſe of the LORD.

6 And I will adde unto thy dayes fifteen years, and I will deliver thee, and this city, out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria, and I will defend this city for mine own ſake, and for my ſervant Davids ſake.

7 And Iſaiah ſaid, Take a lump of figs. And they took and laid *it* on the boyl, and he recovered.

8 ¶ And Hezekiah ſaid unto Iſaiah, What *ſhall be* the ſigne that the LORD will heal me, and that I ſhall go up into the houſe of the LORD the third day?

9 And Iſaiah ſaid, This ſigne ſhalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath ſpoken: ſhall the ſhadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?

10 And Hezekiah anſwered, It is a light thing for the ſhadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the ſhadow return backward ten degrees.

11 And Iſaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD, and*he brought the ſhadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the † diall of Ahaz.

*Eccl us. 48.23. Iſa. 38.8.

†Heb. *degrees.*

12 ¶ * At that time Berodach-baladan the ſon of Baladan king of Babylon, ſent letters and a preſent unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been ſick.

*Iſa. 39.1.

13 And Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and ſhewed them the houſe of his ‖ precious things, the ſilver, and the gold, and the ſpices, and the precious ointment, and all the houſe of his ‖ † armour, and all that was found in his treaſures: there was nothing in his houſe, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah ſhewed them not.

‖Or, *ſpicery.* ‖Or, *jewels* †Heb. *veſſels.*

14 ¶ Then came Iſaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and ſaid unto him, What ſaid theſe men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah ſaid, They are come from a far countrey, *even* from Babylon.

15 And he ſaid, What have they ſeen in thine houſe? And Hezekiah anſwered, All the things that *are* in mine houſe have they ſeen: there is nothing among my treaſures, that I have not ſhewed them.

16 And Iſaiah ſaid unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD.

17 Behold, the dayes come, that all that *is* in thine houſe, and that which thy fathers have laid up in ſtore unto this day, * ſhall be carried into Babylon: nothing ſhall be left, ſaith the LORD.

*Chap. 24.13. and 25.13 Jer.27. 22.

18 And of thy ſons that ſhall iſſue from thee, which thou ſhalt beget, ſhall they take away, and they ſhall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

‖Or, *ſhall there not be peace and truth &c.*

19 Then ſaid Hezekiah unto Iſaiah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou haſt ſpoken. And he ſaid, ‖ *Is it* not *good*, if peace and truth be in my dayes?

20 ¶ And the reſt of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made a pool, and a conduit, and brought water into the city, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

21 And Hezekiah ſlept with his fathers, and Manaſſeh his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

## CHAP. XXI.

*1 Manaſſeh his reigne. 3 His great idolatry. 10 His wickedneſſe cauſeth propheſies againſt Judah. 17 Amon ſucceedeth him. 19 Amons wicked reigne. 23 He being ſlain by his ſervants, and thoſe murderers ſlain by the people, Joſiah is made king.*

MAnaſſeh * *was* twelve years old when he began to reigne, and reigned fifty and five years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Hephzi-bah. *2 Ch. 33.1

2 And he did that which was evil in the ſight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

3 For he built up again the high places * which Hezekiah his father had deſtroyed, and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, as did Ahab king of Iſrael, and worſhipped all the hoſt of heaven, and ſerved them. *Ch. 18.4

4 And*he built altars in the houſe of the LORD, of which the LORD ſaid, * In Jeruſalem will I put my name. *Je. 32.34 *2 Sa. 7.13

5 And he built altars for all the hoſt of heaven, in the two courts of the houſe of the LORD.

6 And he made his ſon paſſe through the fire, and obſerved times, and uſed inchantments, and dealt with familiar ſpirits, and wizards: he wrought much wickedneſſe in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke *him* to anger.

7 And he ſet a graven image of the grove that he had made, in the houſe, of which the LORD ſaid to David, and to Solomon his ſon, * In this houſe and in Jeruſalem, which I have choſen out of all tribes of Iſrael, will I put my name for ever. *1 Ki. 8.29 and 9.3

8 Neither will I make the feet of Iſrael move any more out of the land, which I gave their fathers; only if they will obſerve to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my ſervant Moſes commanded them.

9 But they hearkened not: and Manaſſeh ſeduced them to do more evil then did the nations, whom the LORD deſtroyed before the children of Iſrael.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſpake by his ſervants the prophets, ſaying,

11 * Becauſe Manaſſeh king of Judah hath done theſe abominations, *and* hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which *were* before him, and hath made Judah alſo to ſin with his idols: *Je. 15.4

12 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Behold, I *am* bringing *ſuch* evil upon Jeruſalem and Judah, that whoſoever heareth of it, both * his ears ſhall tingle. *1 Sa. 3.11 2 Ki.

13 And I will ſtretch over Jeruſalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the houſe of Ahab: and I will wipe Jeruſalem as *a man* wipeth a diſh, † wiping *it*, and turning *it* upſide down.

†He *he wi wipeth* eth: *and*

14 And I will forſake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies, and they ſhall become a prey, and a ſpoil to all their enemies;

15 Becauſe they have done that which was evil in my ſight, and have provoked me to anger ſince the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.

16 Moreover, Manaſſeh ſhed innocent bloud very much,

† Heb. *from mouth to mouth.*

much, till he had filled Jerusalem † from one end to another, beside his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing that which was evil in the sight of the LORD.

17 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

* 2.Chro. 33.20.

18 And * Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

19 ¶ Amon *was* twenty and two years old when he began to reigne, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

20 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as his father Manasseh did.

21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them:

22 And he forsook the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

23 ¶ And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house.

24 And the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

25 Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

* Mat. 1. 10. called *Josias.*

26 And he was buried in his sepulchre, in the garden of Uzza, and * Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XXII.

*1 Josiah his good reigne. 3 He taketh care for the repair of the temple. 8 Hilkiah having found a book of the law, Josiah sendeth to Huldah to enquire of the Lord. 15 Huldah propheseth the destruction of Jerusalem, but respite thereof in Josiahs time.*

* 2.Chro. 34.1.

JOsiah * *was* eight years old when he began to reigne, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of Boscath.

2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

3 ¶ And it came to passe in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, that the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam the scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying,

4 Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum the silver which is brought into the house of the LORD, which the keepers of the † doore have gathered of the people.

† Heb. *threshold.*

5 And let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work, which *is* in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house,

6 Unto carpenters, and builders, & masons, and to buy timber and hewen stone to repair the house.

7 Howbeit, there was no reckoning made with them, of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

8 ¶ And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD: and Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

9 And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have † gathered the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *melted.*

10 And Shaphan the scribe shewed the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book: and Shaphan read it before the king.

11 And it came to passe when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes.

12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Achbor the son of Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the kings, saying,

13 Go ye, enquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that which is written concerning us.

14 So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went unto Huldah the propheteſſe, the wife of Shallum the son *of* Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the † wardrobe, (now she dwelt in Jerusalem ‖ in the colledge) and they communed with her.

† Heb. *garments.* ‖ Or, *in the second part.*

15 ¶ And she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell the man that sent you to me,

16 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read.

17 Because they have forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands: therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.

18 But to the king of Judah which sent you to enquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, As touching the words which thou hast heard:

19 Because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thy self before the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation, and a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me: I also have heard *thee*, saith the LORD.

20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace, and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

## CHAP. XXIII.

*1 Josiah causeth the book to be read in a solemne assembly. 3 He reneweth the covenant of the Lord. 4 He destroyeth idolatry. 15 He burnt dead mens bones upon the altar of Beth-el, as was fore-prophesied. 21 He kept a most solemne passeover. 24 He put away witches, and all abomination. 26 Gods finall wrath against Judah. 29 Josiah provoking Pharaoh Nechoh, is slain at Megiddo. 31 Jehoahaz succeeding him, is imprisoned by Pharaoh Nechoh, who made Jehoiakim king. 36 Jehoiakim his wicked reigne.*

AND * the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah, and of Jerusalem.

* 2.Chro. 34.30.

2 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the

‖ Heb. *from small even unto great.*

the prophets, and all the people †both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant which was found in the house of the LORD.

3 ¶ And the king stood by a pillar, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes, with all *their* heart and all *their* soul, to perform the words of this covenant, that were written in this book: and all the people stood to the covenant.

4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the doore, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD, all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for the grove, and for all the host of heaven: and he burnt them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto Beth-el.

† Heb. *caused to cease*

† Heb. *chemarim.*

‖ Or, *twelve signes* or *constellations.*

5 And he †put down the †idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places, in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem, them also that burnt incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the ‖planets, and to all the host of heaven.

*Chap. 21.7.

6 And he brought out the*grove from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burnt it at the brook Kidron, and stampt *it* small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of the children of the people.

† Heb. *houses.*

7 And he brake down the houses of the sodomites that *were* by the house of the LORD, where the women wove †hangings for the grove.

8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burnt incense, from Geba to Beer-sheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that *were* in the entring in of the gate of Joshua the governour of the city, which *were* on a mans left hand at the gate of the city.

9 Nevertheless, the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.

10 And he defiled Topheth, which *is* in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to passe through the fire to Molech.

‖ Or, *eunuch*, or, *officer.*

11 And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entring in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the ‖chamberlain, which *was* in the suburbs, and burnt the chariots of the sun with fire.

*Chap. 21.5.

‖ Or, *ran from thence.*

12 And the altars that *were* on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which *Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat down, and ‖brake *them* down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.

‖ That is, *the mount of Olives.*

* 1. King. 11.7.

13 And the high places that *were* before Jerusalem, which *were* on the right hand of ‖ the mount of corruption, which *Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milchom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.

† Heb. *images.*

14 And he brake in pieces the †images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

15 ¶ Moreover, the altar that *was* at Beth-el, *and* the high place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, *and* burnt the high place, and stampt *it* small to powder, and burnt the grove.

16 And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that *were* there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burnt *them* upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the *word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

* 1. King. 13.2.

17 Then he said, What title *is* that that I see? And the men of the city told him, *It is* the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el.

18 And he said, Let him alone, let no man move his bones: so they let his bones †alone, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria.

† Heb. *to cease*

19 And all the houses also of the high places that *were* in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke *the LORD* to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el.

‖ Or, *offered upon*

20 And he ‖slew all the priests of the high places that *were* there, upon the altars, and burnt mens bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.

* 2. Chron. 35.1.

21 ¶ And the king commanded all the people, saying, * Keep the passeover unto the LORD your God, *as it is written in the book of the covenant.

1. Esd. 1.1.

22 Surely there was not holden such a passeover, from the dayes of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the dayes of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah:

* Exod. 12.3. Deut. 16.2.

23 But in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *wherein* this passeover was holden to the LORD in Jerusalem.

‖ Or, *images*

24 ¶ Moreover, the *workers with* familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the ‖ images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah, and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might perform the words of *the law, which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD.

* Deut. 18.11. 2. King. 23.24. Deut. 17.18.

25 And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there *any* like him.

† Heb. *anger*

26 ¶ Notwithstanding, the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the †provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withall.

* 1. King. 8.29.

27 And the LORD said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem, which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, * My name shall be there.

2. King. 23.28. Chap. 24.5.

28 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

* 2. Chron. 35.20.

29 ¶ * In his dayes Pharaoh Nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him, and he slew him at Megiddo, when he had seen him.

* 2. Chron. 36.4.

30 And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre; and *the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his fathers stead.

31 ¶ Jehoahaz

31 ¶ Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reigne, and he reigned three moneths in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

32 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Pharaoh Nechoh put him in bands at Riblah, in the land of Hamath, ‖ that he might not reigne in Jerusalem, and † put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of silver, & a talent of gold.

34 And Pharaoh Nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king, in the room of Josiah his father, and turned his name to *Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: and he came to Egypt, and died there.

35 And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh, but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give *it* unto Pharaoh Nechoh.

36 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reigne, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

37 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

‖ Or, because he reigned.
† Heb. set a tribute upon the land.
* Matt. 1. 11. called Jakim.

## CHAP. XXIIII.

*1 Jehoiakim, first subdued by Nebuchadnezzar, then rebelling against him, procureth his own ruine. 5 Jehoiachin succeedeth him. 7 The king of Egypt is vanquished by the king of Babylon. 8 Jehoiachin his evil reigne. 10 Jerusalem is taken, and carried captive into Babylon. 17 Zedekiah is made king, and reigneth ill, unto the utter destruction of Judah.*

IN his dayes Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiachim became his servant three years: then he turned & rebelled against him.

2 And the LORD sent against him bands of the Caldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, * according to the word of the LORD, which he spake † by his servants the prophets.

3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD came *this* upon Judah, to remove *them* out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did:

4 And also for the innocent bloud that he shed, (for he filled Jerusalem with innocent bloud) which the LORD would not pardon.

5 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

6 So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

7 And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates, all that perteined to the king of Egypt.

8 ¶ Jehoiachin *was* eighteen years old when he began to reigne, and he reigned in Jerusalem three moneths: and his mothers name *was* Nehushta the daughter of Elnathan, of Jerusalem.

9 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to al that his father had done.

10 ¶ * At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the city † was besieged.

11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the citie, and his servants did besiege it.

12 And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his ‖ officers: and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reigne.

13 * And he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the LORD, as the LORD had said.

14 And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, *even* ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen, and smiths: none remained, save the poorest sort of the people of the land.

15 And * he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the kings mother, and the kings wives, and his ‖ officers, and the mighty of the land, *those* carried he into captivity, from Jerusalem to Babylon.

16 And all the men of might, *even* seven thousand, and craftsmen, and smiths a thousand, all that were strong *and* apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

17 ¶ And * the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his fathers brother king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah.

18 * Zedekiah *was* twenty and one years old when he began to reigne, *and* he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

19 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

20 For through the anger of the LORD it came to passe in Jerusalem and Judah, untill he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

* Chap. 20.17. & 25.27.
† Heb. the hand of.
* 2 Kin. 1.1
† Heb. came in- to besege.
‖ Or, eunuchs.
* Chap. 20.17. Isa. 39.6.
* 2 Chro. 36.10. Esth. 2.6.
‖ Or, eunuchs.
* Jer. 37.1
* Jer. 52.1

## CHAP. XXV.

*1 Jerusalem is besieged; 4 Zedekiah taken, his sons slain, his eyes put out. 8 Nebuzaradan defaceth the citie, carrieth the remnant, except a few poore labourers, into captivity, 13 spoileth and carrieth away the treasures. 18 The nobles are slain at Riblah. 22 Gedaliah, who was set over them that remained, being slain, the rest flee into Egypt. 27 Evilmerodach advanceth Jehoiachin in his court.*

AND it came to passe * in the ninth year of his reigne, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth *day* of the moneth, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and they built forts against it round about.

2 And the citie was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

3 And on the ninth *day* of the * *fourth* moneth, the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

4 ¶ And the citie was broken up, and all the men of warre *fled* by night, by the way of the gate, between two walls, which *is* by the kings garden, (now the Caldees *were* against the city round about) and *the king* went the way toward the plain.

5 And the army of the Caldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his armie were scattered from him.

6 So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon, to Riblah, and they † gave judgement upon him.

7 And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and † put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and

* Jer. 39.1 and 52.4.
* Jer. 52.6
† Heb. spake judgement with him
† Heb. made blinde

bound him with fetters of braſſe, and carried him to Babylon.

8 ¶ And in the fifth moneth, on the ſeventh *day* of the moneth (which *is* the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) came Nebuzar-adan ‖captain of the guard, a ſervant of the king of Babylon unto Jeruſalem:

‖Or, *chief marſhall.*

9 And he burnt the houſe of the LORD, and the kings houſe, and all the houſes of Jeruſalem, and every great *mans* houſe burnt he with fire.

10 And all the armie of the Caldees that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jeruſalem round about.

11 Now the reſt of the people that were left in the city, and the † fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carry away.

† Heb. *fallen away.*

12 But the captain of the guard left of the poore of the land, to be vine-dreſſers, and husbandmen.

13 And * the pillars of braſſe that *were* in the houſe of the LORD, and the baſes, and the braſen ſea that *was* in the houſe of the LORD, did the Caldees break in pieces, and carried the braſſe of them to Babylon.

* Chap. 20.17. Jer. 27.22

14 And the pots, and the ſhovels, and the ſnuffers, and the ſpoons, and all the veſſels of braſſe wherewith they miniſtred, took they away.

15 And the fire-pans, and the bowls, and ſuch things as *were* of gold, *in* gold, and of ſilver, *in* ſilver, the captain of the guard took away.

16 The two pillars, † one ſea, and the baſes which Solomon had made for the houſe of the LORD, the braſſe of all theſe veſſels was without weight.

† Heb. *the one ſea.*

* 1. Kings 7.15. Jer. 52.21

17 * The height of the one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and the chapiter upon it *was* braſſe: and the height of the chapiter three cubits: and the wreathen-work, and pomegranates upon the chapiter round about, all of braſſe: and like unto theſe had the ſecond pillar with wreathen-work.

† Heb. *threſhold.*

18 ¶ And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief prieſt, and Zephaniah the ſecond prieſt, and the three keepers of the † doore.

‖Or, *eunuch.*

19 And out of the citie he took an ‖ officer, that was ſet over the men of war, and five men of them that † were in the kings preſence, which were found in the citie, and the ‖ principall ſcribe of the hoſt, which muſtered the people of the land, and three-

† Heb. *ſaw the kings face*

‖Or, *ſcribe of the captain of the hoſt.*

ſcore men of the people of the land that were found in the city.

20 And Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard tooke theſe, and brought them to the king of Babylon, to Riblah.

21 And the king of Babylon ſmote them, and ſlew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath: ſo Judah was carried away out of their land.

22 ¶ * And as for the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, the ſon of Shaphan, ruler.

* Jer. 40.5,9.

23 And when all the * captains of the armies, they, and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governour, there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and Johanan the ſon of Careah, and Seraiah the ſon of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the ſon of a Maachathite, they, and their men.

* Jer. 40.7.

24 And Gedaliah ſware to them, and to their men, and ſaid unto them, Fear not to be the ſervants of the Caldees: dwell in the land, and ſerve the king of Babylon, and it ſhall be well with you.

25 But it came to paſſe in the ſeventh moneth, that Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, the ſon of Eliſhama, of the ſeed † royall, came, and ten men with him, and * ſmote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Caldees that were with him at Mizpah.

† Heb. *the king.* * Jer. 41.2 *dow.*

26 And all the people both ſmall and great, and the captains of the armies aroſe, and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Caldees.

27 ¶ And it came to paſſe in the ſeven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth moneth, on the ſeven and twentieth *day* of the moneth, that Evilmerodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reigne, did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of priſon.

28 And he ſpake † kindly to him, and ſet his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon,

† Heb. *good things with*

29 And changed his priſon-garments: and he did eat bread continually before him all the dayes of his life.

30 And his allowance *was* a continuall allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the dayes of his life.

# THE FIRST BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES.

## CHAP. I.

1 *Adams line to Noah.* 5 *The ſons of Japheth.* 8 *The ſons of Ham.* 17 *The ſons of Shem.* 24 *Shems line to Abraham.* 29 *Iſhmaels ſons.* 32 *The ſons of Keturah.* 34 *The poſterity of Abraham by Eſau.* 43 *The kings of Edom.* 51 *The dukes of Edom.*

* Gen. 5. 3,9. * Gen. 10. 2.

ADam, * Sheth, Enoſh,
2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered,
3 Henoch, Methuſhelah, Lamech,
4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

‖Or, *Diphath*, as it is in ſome copies.

5 ¶ * The ſons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meſhech, and Tiras.

‖Or, *Rodanim*, according to ſome copies.

6 And the ſons of Gomer; Aſhchenaz, and ‖ Riphath, and Togarmah.

7 And the ſons of Javan; Eliſha, & Tarſhiſh, Kittim, and ‖ Dodanim.

8 ¶ The ſons of Ham; Cuſh, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.

9 And the ſons of Cuſh; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raama, and Sabtecha: and the ſons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

10 And Cuſh * begat Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon the earth.

* Gen. 10. 8.

11 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

12 And Pathruſim, and Caſluhim, (of whom came the Philiſtines) and * Caphthorim.

* Deut. 2.23.

13 And Canaan begat Zidon his firſt-born, & Heth,
14 The Jebuſite alſo, & § Amorite, & § Girgaſhite,
15 And the Hivite, and the Archite, & the Sinite,
16 And § Arvadite, & § Zemarite, & § Hamathite.

* Gen. 10. 22.

17 ¶ The ſons of * Shem; Elam, and Aſhur, and

‖Heb. *Lud.*

Arphax-

Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and ‖ Meshech.

‖ Or, *Mash*, Gen. 10. 23.

18 And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.

19 And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one *was* ‖ Peleg, (because in his dayes the earth was divided) and his brothers name *was* Joktan.

‖ That is, *division*.

*Gen. 10. 26.

20 And * Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazermaveth, and Jerah,

21 Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah,

22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these *were* the sons of Joktan.

* Luke 3. 36.

24 ¶ * Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,

25 * Eber, Peleg, Rehu,

*Gen. 11. 15.

26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,

27 * Abram, the same *is* Abraham.

*Gen. 17. 5.

28 The sons of Abraham; * Isaac, and * Ishmael.

*Gen. 21. 2, 3.

29 ¶ These *are* their generations: the * first-born of Ishmael, Nebaioth, then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

*Gen. 16. 11.

30 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, ‖ Hadad, and Tema,

*Gen. 25. 13, to 17.

31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishamael.

‖ Or, *Hadar*, Gen. 25. 15.

32 ¶ Now the sons of Keturah, Abrahams concubine: she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan; Sheba, and Dedan.

33 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these *are* the sons of Keturah.

34 And Abraham begat Isaac. The sons of Isaac; Esau and Israel.

*Gen. 36. 9, 10.

35 ¶ The sons of * Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

‖ Or, *Zepho*, Gen. 36. 11.

36 The sons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, ‖ Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek.

37 The sons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.

38 And the sons of Seir; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezar, and Dishan.

‖ Or, *Heman*. Gen. 36. 22.

39 And the sons of Lotan; Hori, and ‖ Homam: and Timna *was* Lotans sister.

‖ Or, *Alvan*. Gen. 36. 23.

40 The sons of Shobal; ‖ Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, ‖ Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah.

‖ Or, *Shepho*. Gen. 36. 23.

41 The sons of Anah; * Dishon. And the sons of Dishon; ‖ Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

*Gen. 36. 25.

42 The sons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, *and* ‖ Jakan. The sons of Dishon; Uz, and Aran.

‖ Or, *Hemdan*. Gen. 36. 26.

43 ¶ Now these *are* the * kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before any king reigned over the children of Israel; Bela the son of Beor: and the name of his citie *was* Dinhabah.

‖ Or, *Achan*. Gen. 36. 27.

44 And when Bela was dead, Jobab the son of Zerah of Bosrah, reigned in his stead.

*Gen. 36. 31.

45 And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the Temanites, reigned in his stead.

*Gen. 36. 37.

46 And when Husham was dead, Hadad the son of Bedad (which smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead: and the name of his citie *was* Avith.

‖ Or, *Hadar*. Gen. 36. 39.

47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead;

48 * And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river, reigned in his stead.

49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

50 And when Baal-hanan was dead, ‖ Hadad reigned in his stead; and the name of his citie *was* ‖ Pai: and his wives name *was* Mehetabel the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Me-zahab.

‖ Or, *Pau*. Gen. 36. 39.

51 ¶ Hadad died also. And the * dukes of Edom were; duke Timnah, duke Aliah, duke Jetheth,

*Gen. 36. 40.

52 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

53 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar.

54 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these *are* the dukes of Edom.

## CHAP. II.

*1 The sons of Israel. 3 The posterity of Judah by Tamar. 13 The children of Jesse. 18 The posterity of Caleb the son of Hesron. 21 Hesrons posterity by the daughter of Machir. 25 Jerahmeels posterity. 34 Shesham's posterity. 42 Another branch of Calebs posterity. 50 The posterity of Caleb the son of Hur.*

THese *are* the sons of ‖ Israel; * Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun,

‖ Or, *Jacob*.

2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

*Gen. 29. 32. and 30. 5. and 35. 18, 22. and 46. 8, &c.

3 ¶ The sons of * Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah: *which* three were born unto him of the daughter of * Shua the Canaanitesse. And Er, the first-born of Judah, was evil in the sight of the LORD, and he slew him.

*Gen. 38. 3. and 46. 12.

4 And * Tamar his daughter in law, bare him Pharez, and Zerah. All the sons of Judah *were* five.

*Gen. 38. 2.

5 The sons of * Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul.

*Gen. 38. 29, 30. Matt. 1. 3.

6 And the sons of Zerah; ‖ Zimri, * and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, & ‖ Dara: five of them in all.

* Ruth 4. 18.

7 And the sons of Carmi; ‖ Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing * accursed.

‖ Or, *Zabdi*, Josh. 7. 1. * 1. Kings 4. 31.

8 And the sons of Ethan; Azariah.

9 The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, and ‖ Ram, and ‖ Chelubai.

‖ Or, *Darda*.

10 And Ram * begat Amminadab, and Amminadab begat Nahshon, prince of the children of Judah;

‖ Or, *Aram*. * Josh. 6. 19. and 7. 1. Matt. 1. 3.

11 And Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma begat Boaz,

‖ Or, *Achan*.

12 And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse,

13 ¶ * And Jesse begat his first-born Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and ‖ Shimma the third,

* 1. Sam. 16. 6.

14 Nathanael the fourth, Raddai the fifth,

15 Ozem the sixth, David the seventh:

‖ Or, *Shammah*. 1. Sam. 16. 9.

16 Whose sisters *were* Zeruiah, and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three.

* Exod. 31. 2. † Heb. *took*. * Num. 32. 41. Deut. 3. 14. Josh. 13. 30.

17 And Abigail bare Amasa. And the father of Amasa *was* Jether the Ishmeelite.

‖ Or, *Caleb*.

18 ¶ And Caleb the son of Hezron begat *children* of Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth: her sons *are* these; Jesher, and Shobab, and Ardon.

Verse 18. * Ruth 4. 19.

19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him Ephrath, which bare him Hur.

* 1. Sam. 16. 6.

20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat * Bezaleel.

‖ Or, *Sham-mah*.

21 ¶ And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir, the father of Gilead, whom he † married when he was threescore years old, and she bare him Segub.

1. Sam. 16. 9.

22 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.

* Exod. 31. 2. † Heb. *took*. * Num. 32. 41. Deut. 3. 14. Josh. 13. 30.

23 * And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath and the towns thereof, *even* threescore cities: all these *belonged to* the sons of Machir, the father of Gilead.

24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephratah, then Abiah Hezrons wife bare him Ashur the father of Tekoa.

25 ¶ And the sons of Jerahmeel the first-born of Hezron were, Ram the first-born, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, *and* Ahijah.

26 Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name was Atarah, she was the mother of Onam.

27 And the sons of Ram the first-born of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Ekar.

28 And the sons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur.

29 And the name of the wife of Abishur was Abihail, and she bare him Ahban, and Molid.

30 And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without children.

31 And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And the children of Sheshan; Ahlai.

32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without children.

33 And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.

34 ¶ Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters: and Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name was Jarha.

35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife, and she bare him Attai.

36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat
* Chap. 11.41. * Zabad,

37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed,

38 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah,

39 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah,

40 And Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum,

41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.

42 ¶ Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel were, Mesha his first-born, which was the father of Ziph: and the sons of Maresha the father of Hebron.

43 And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.

44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai.

45 And the son of Shammai was Maon: and Maon was the father of Beth-zur.

46 And Ephah Calebs concubine bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez.

47 And the sons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.

48 Maacha Calebs concubine bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.

49 She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Shevah the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibeah: and the daughter of Caleb was
* Josh. 15.17. ‖ Or, Reaiah. Chap.4.2 ‖ Or, half of the Menuhites, or Hatsi-hammenuhoth. ‖ Or, Atarites, or crowns of the house of Joab. * Judg.1.16. * Jer. 35. * Achsah.

50 ¶ These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, the first-born of Ephratah; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim,

51 Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader.

52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim, had sons; ‖ Haroe, *and* ‖ half of the Manahethites.

53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim; the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites: of them came the Zareathites, and the Eshtaulites.

54 The sons of Salmah; Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, ‖ Ataroth, the house of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites.

55 And the families of the scribes which dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, *and* Suchathites. These *are* the * Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the house of * Rechab.

## CHAP. III.

1 *The sons of David.* 10 *His line to Zedekiah.* 17 *The successours of Jeconiah.*

NOw these were the sons of David, which were born unto him in Hebron; the first-born * Amnon, of Ahinoam the * Jezreelitesse; the second ‖ Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitesse:

2 The third, Absalom the son of Maachah, the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur: the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith:

3 The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth, Ithream by * Eglah his wife.

4 *These* six were born unto him in Hebron, and there he reigned seven years and six moneths: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years.

5 * And these were born unto him in Jerusalem; ‖ Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, foure, of ‖ Bath-shua the daughter of ‖ Ammiel.

6 Ibhar also, and ‖ Elishama, and Eliphelet,

7 And Noga, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

8 And Elishama, and ‖ Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine.

9 *These were* all the sons of David, beside the sons of the concubines, and * Tamar their sister.

10 ¶ And Solomons son *was* * Rehoboam, ‖ Abia his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son,

11 Joram his son, ‖ Ahaziah his son, Joash his son,

12 Amaziah his son, ‖ Azariah his son, Jotham his son,

13 Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son,

14 Amon his son, Josiah his son.

15 And the sons of Josiah *were*, the first-born ‖ Johanan, the second ‖ Jehoiakim, the third ‖ Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.

16 And the sons of * Jehoiakim; ‖ Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah * his son.

17 ¶ And the sons of Jeconiah; Assir, † Salathiel * his son,

18 Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hosama, and Nedabiah.

19 And the sons of Pedaiah *were*, Zerubbabel, and Shimei: & the sons of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister:

20 And Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushab-hesed, five.

21 And the sons of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jesaiah: the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah.

22 And the sons of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and the sons of Shemaiah; Hattush, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.

23 And the sons of Neariah, Elioenai, and † Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.

24 And the sons of Elioenai *were*, Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, seven.

* 2. Sam. 3.2. * Josh. 15.56. ‖ Or, Chileab, 2. Sam. 3. 3. * 2. Sam. 3.5. * 2. Sam. 5.14. ‖ Or, Shammua. 2. Sam. 5. 14. ‖ Or, Bath-shua. 3. ‖ Or, Eliada, 2. Sam. 5. 16. 13.1. * 1. Kin. 11.43. and 14.21. ‖ Or, Beeliada, 1. Kin. 15.1. ‖ Or, Abijam, 2. Chron. 6. and 21.19. ‖ Or, Hezekiah, 2. Kin. 30. ‖ Or, Jehoahaz, 2. King. 23.30. ‖ Or, Eliakim, 2. Kin. 23.34. ‖ Or, Mattaniah, 2. Kin. 24.17. * Matt. 1.11. ‖ Or, Jehoiachin, 2. King. 24.6. or, Jeconiah, Jer. 22.24. * 2. Kin. 24.17. being his uncle. † Heb. Shealtiel. * Matt. 1.12. † Heb. Hizkijahu.

## CHAP. IIII.

1, 11 *The posterity of Judah by Caleb the son of Hur.* 5 *Of Ashur the posthumus son of Hezron.* 9 *Of Jabez, and his prayer.* 21 *The posterity of Shelah.* 24 *The posterity, and cities of Simeon.* 39 *Their conquest of Gedor, and of the Amalekites in mount Seir.*

THe sons of Judah; * Pharez, Hezron, and ‖ Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

* Gen. 46.12. ‖ Or, Chelubai, Chap.2.9. or, Caleb, Chap.2.18.

2 And ‖ Reaiah the ſon of Shobal, begat Jahath, and Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad. Theſe *are* the families of the Zorathites.

‖ Or, *Haroe*, Chap. 2. 52.

3 And theſe *were of* the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Iſhma, and Idbaſh: and the name of their ſiſter *was* Hazelelponi.

4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Huſhah. Theſe *are* the ſons of Hur, the firſt-born of Ephratah, § father of Beth-lehem.

§ Or, *Ephrata*.

5 ¶ And * Aſhur the father of Tekoa, had two wives, Helah and Naarah.

* Chap. 2. 24.

6 And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and Ahaſhtari. Theſe *were* the ſons of Naarah.

7 And the ſons of Helah *were*, Zereth, and Zoar, and Ethnan.

8 And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel, the ſon of Harum.

9 ¶ And Jabez was more honourable then his brethren: and his mother called his name ‖ Jabez, ſaying, Becauſe I bare him with ſorrow.

‖ That is, ſorrowfull.

10 And Jabez called on the God of Iſrael, ſaying, † Oh that thou wouldeſt bleſſe me indeed, and enlarge my coaſt, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldeſt † keep *me* from evil, that it may not grieve me. And God granted him that which he requeſted.

† Heb. *If thou wilt, &c.* † Heb. *do me.*

11 ¶ And Chelub the brother of Shuah, begat Mehir, which *was* the father of Eſhton.

12 And Eſhton begat Beth-rapha, and Paſeah, and Tehinnah, the father of ‖ Ir-nahaſh. Theſe *are* the men of Rechah.

‖ Or, *the city of Nahaſh.* ‖ Or, *Hahath, and Meonothai, who begat, &c.*

13 And the ſons of Kenaz; Othniel, and Seraiah: and the ſons of Othniel; ‖ Hathath.

14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of the ‖ valley of ‖ Charaſhim, for they were craftſmen.

‖ Or, inhabitants *of the valley.* ‖ That is, craftſmen

15 And the ſons of Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the ſons of Elah, ‖ even Kenaz.

‖ Or, *Uknaz.*

16 And the ſons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Aſareel.

17 And the ſons of Ezra *were*, Jether, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon: and ſhe bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Iſhbah, the father of Eſhtemoa.

‖ Or, *the Jewesse.*

18 And his wife ‖ Jehudijah bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And theſe *are* the ſons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took.

‖ Or, *Jehudijah*, mentioned before

19 And the ſons of *his* wife ‖ Hodiah, the ſiſter of Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eſhtemoa the Maachathite.

20 And the ſons of Shimon *were*, Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the ſons of Iſhi *were*, Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

* Gen. 38. 1, 5.

21 ¶ The ſons of Shelah * the ſon of Judah *were*, Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareſhah, and the families of the houſe of them that wrought fine linen, of the houſe of Aſhbea,

22 And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joaſh, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jaſhubi-lehem: and *theſe are* ancient things.

23 Theſe *were* the potters, and thoſe that dwelt amongſt plants and hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

Or, *Jemuel*, Gen. 46. 10. Exod. 6. 15.

24 ¶ The ſons of Simeon *were*, ‖ Nemuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, *and* Shaul:

25 Shallum his ſon, Mibſam his ſon, Miſhma his ſon.

26 And the ſons of Miſhma; Hamuel his ſon, Zacchur his ſon, Shimei his ſon.

27 And Shimei had ſixteen ſons, and ſix daughters, but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, † like to the children of Judah.

† Heb. *unto.*

28 And they dwelt at * Beer-ſheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-ſhual,

* Joſh. 19. 2.

29 And at ‖ Bilha, and at Ezem, and at ‖ Tolad,

‖ Or, *Balah*, Joſh. 19. 3.

30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,

31 And at Beth-marcaboth, and § Hazar-ſuſim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim: Theſe *were* their cities, unto the reigne of David.

‖ Or, *Eltolad*, Joſh. 19. 4.

32 And their villages *were*, ‖ Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Aſhan, five cities.

§ Or, *Hazar-ſuſah*, Joſh. 19. 5.

33 And all their villages that *were* round about the ſame cities, unto ‖ Baal. Theſe *were* their habitations, and ‖ their genealogie.

‖ Or, *Hazar-ſuſah*, Joſh. 19. 6.

34 And Meſhobab, and Jamlech, and Joſhah, the ſon of Amaziah,

35 And Joel, and Jehu the ſon of Joſibiah, the ſon of Seraia, the ſon of Aſiel.

‖ Or, *Ether*, Joſh. 19. 7.

36 And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeſohaiah, and Aſaiah, and Adiel, and Jeſimiel, and Benaiah,

37 And Ziza the ſon of Shiphi, the ſon of Allon, the ſon of Jedaia, the ſon of Shimri, the ſon of Shemaiah.

‖ Or, *Baalath-beer*, Joſh. 19. 8.

38 Theſe † mentioned by *their* names, *were* princes in their families, and the houſe of their fathers increaſed greatly.

‖ Or, *as they divided themſelves by nations*

39 ¶ And they went to the entrance of Gedor, even unto the eaſt-ſide of the valley, to ſeek paſture for their flocks.

40 And they found fat paſture and good, and the land *was* wide, and quiet, and peaceable; for *they* of Ham had dwelt there of old.

† Heb. *among them.*

41 And theſe written by name, came in the dayes of Hezekiah king of Judah, and ſmote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and deſtroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: becauſe *there was* paſture there for their flocks.

† Heb. *coming.*

42 And *ſome* of them, *even* of the ſons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the ſons of Iſhi.

43 And they ſmote the reſt of the Amalekites that were eſcaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

## CHAP. V.

*1 The line of Reuben (who loſt his birthright) unto the captivity. 9 Their habitation and conqueſt of the Hagarites. 11 The chief men, & habitations of Gad. 18 The number and conqueſt of Reuben, Gad, and the half of Manaſſeh. 23 The habitations and chief men of that half-tribe. 25 Their captivity for their ſin.*

NOw the ſons of Reuben the firſt-born of Iſrael, (for he *was* the firſt-born, but foraſmuch as he * defiled his fathers bed, his birthright was given unto the ſons of Joſeph the ſon of Iſrael: and the genealogie is not to be reckoned after the birthright.

* Gen. 35. 22. and 49. 4. * Gen. 49. 8, 10. * Micah. 5. 2. Matt. 2. 6.

2 For * Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came* the * chief ‖ ruler, but the birthright *was* Joſephs)

‖ Or, *prince.* * Gen. 46. 9. Exod. 6. 14. Num. 26. 5.

3 The ſons, *I ſay*, of * Reuben the firſt-born of Iſrael *were*, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

4 The ſons of Joel; Shemaiah his ſon, Gog his ſon, Shimei his ſon,

5 Micah his ſon, Reaia his ſon, Baal his ſon,

6 Beerah his ſon, whom ‖ Tilgath-pilneſer king of Aſſyria, carried away *captive*: he *was* prince of the Reubenites.

‖ Or, *Tiglath-pileſer*, 2 King. 15. 29. and 1[illegible]

7 And his brethren by their families (when the genealogie of their generations was reckoned) *were* the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,

‖ Or, *Shemaiah*, verſ. 4

8 And Bela the ſon of Azaz, the ſon of ‖ Shema, the ſon of Joel, who dwelt in * Aroer, even unto Nebo, and Baal-meon.

* Joſh. 13.15,16.

9 And eaſt-ward he inhabited unto the entring in of ỹ wildernes from the river Euphrates: becauſe their cattell were multiplied in the land of Gilead.

10 And in the dayes of Saul they made war with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents † throughout all the eaſt-*land* of Gilead.

† Heb. *vpon all the face of the eaſt.*

11 ¶ And the children of Gad dwelt over againſt them, in the land of * Baſhan unto Salcah.

* Joſh. 13.11.

12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Baſhan.

13 And their brethren of the houſe of their fathers *were*, Michael, and Meſhullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, ſeven.

14 Theſe *are* the children of Abihail the ſon of Huri, the ſon of Jeroah, the ſon of Gilead, the ſon of Michael, the ſon of Jeſhiſhai, the ſon of Jahdo, the ſon of Buz,

15 Ahi the ſon of Abdiel, the ſon of Guni, chief of the houſe of their fathers.

16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Baſhan, and in her towns, and in all the ſuburbs of * Sharon, upon † their borders.

* Chap. 27.29.

† Heb. *their goings forth.*

17 All theſe were reckoned by genealogies in the dayes of * Jotham king of Judah, and in the dayes of Jeroboam king of Iſrael.

18 ¶ The ſons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manaſſeh, † of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and ſword, and to ſhoot with bow, and skilfull in war, *were* foure and fourty thouſand ſeven hundred and threeſcore, that went out to the war.

*2 King. 15.5,32.

† Heb. *ſons of valour.*

19 And they made war with the Hagarites, with * Jetur, and Nephiſh, and Nodab.

* Gen. 25 15.

20 And they were helped againſt them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them: for they cried to God in the battell, and he was intreated of them, becauſe they put their truſt in him.

† Heb. *led captive.*

21 And they † took away their cattell; of their camels fifty thouſand, and of ſheep two hundred and fifty thouſand, and of aſſes two thouſand, and of † men an hundred thouſand.

† Heb. *ſouls of men*, as, Num. 31. 35.

22 For there fell down many ſlain, becauſe the war *was* of God. And they dwelt in their ſteads untill the captivity.

23 ¶ And the children of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh dwelt in the land: they increaſed from Baſhan, unto Baal-hermon, & Senir, & unto mount Hermon.

24 And theſe *were* the heads of the houſe of their fathers; even Epher, and Iſhi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, † famous men, *and* heads of the houſe of their fathers.

† Heb. *men of names.*

25 ¶ And they tranſgreſſed againſt ỹ God of their fathers, and went a * whoring after the gods of the people of ỹ land, whō God deſtroyed before them.

* 2 King. 17.7.

26 And the God of Iſrael ſtirred up the ſpirit of *Pul king of Aſſyria, & the ſpirit of Tilgath-pilneſer king of Aſſyria, and he carried them away, (even the Reubenites, & the Gadites, & the half-tribe of Manaſſeh) & brought them unto *Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

*2 King. 15.19.

*2 King. 17.6.

## CHAP. VI.

* Gen. 46 11. Exod. 6. 16.

1 *The ſons of Levi.* 4 *The line of the prieſts unto the captivity.* 16 *The families of Gerſhom, Merari, & Kohath.* 49 *The office of Aaron, & his line unto Abimaaz.* 54 *The cities of the prieſts and Levites.*

‖ Or, *Gerſhom*, verſ. 16.

THE ſons of Levi; * ‖ Gerſhon, Kohath, and Merari.

2 And the ſons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

3 And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moſes, and Miriam. The ſons alſo of Aaron; * Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

* Levit. 10.1,2.

4 ¶ Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abiſhua,

5 And Abiſhua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi,

6 And Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth,

7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

8 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and * Zadok begat Ahimaaz,

* 2 Sam. 15.27.

9 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan,

10 And Johanan begat Azariah, (he *it is* that executed the prieſts office, † in the * temple that Solomon built in Jeruſalem)

† Heb. *in the houſe.*

11 And Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

* 1 King. 2 Chro.

12 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat ‖ Shallum.

‖ Or, *Meſhullam*, Chap. 9. 11.

13 And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah,

14 And Azariah begat * Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak,

* Neh. 11.

15 And Jehozadak went *into captivity*, * when the LORD carried away Judah, and Jeruſalem by the hand of Nebuchad-nezzar.

*2 King. 25. 18.

16 ¶ The ſons of Levi; * ‖ Gerſhom, Kohath, and Merari.

* Exod. 16.

17 And theſe *be* the names of the ſons of Gerſhom; Libni, and Shimei.

‖ Or, *Gerſhon*, verſ. 18.

18 And the ſons of Kohath *were*, Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

19 The ſons of Merari; Mahli, and Muſhi. And theſe *are* the families of the Levites according to their fathers.

20 Of Gerſhom; Libni his ſon, Jahath his ſon, * Zimmah his ſon,

* Verſ. 42.

21 ‖ Joah his ſon, ‖ Iddo his ſon, Zerah his ſon, Jeaterai his ſon.

‖ Or, *Ethan*, verſ. 41. ‖ Or, *Adaiah*, verſ. 41.

22 The ſons of Kohath; ‖ Amminadab his ſon, Korah his ſon, Aſir his ſon,

‖ Or, *Izhar*, verſ. 24.

23 Elkanah his ſon, and Ebiaſaph his ſon, and Aſir his ſon.

24 Tahath his ſon, Uriel his ſon, Uzziah his ſon, and Shaul his ſon.

‖ Or, *Izhar*, verſ. 21. ‖ Or, *Elkanah*, verſ. 25.

25 And the ſons of Elkanah; * Amaſai, and Ahimoth.

* See ver. 35, 36.

26 As for Elkanah: the ſons of Elkanah; ‖ Zophai his ſon, and Nahath his ſon,

‖ Or, *Zuph*, 1 Sam. 1.

27 Eliab his ſon, Jeroham his ſon, Elkanah his ſon.

28 And the ſons of Samuel; the firſt-born, ‖ Vaſhni, and Abiah.

‖ Called alſo *Joel*, verſ. 33. and 1 Sam. 8.

29 The ſons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his ſon, Shimei his ſon, Uzza his ſon,

30 Shimea his ſon, Haggiah his ſon, Aſaiah his ſon.

31 And theſe *are they* whom David ſet over the ſervice of ſong in the houſe of the LORD after that the * ark had reſt.

* Chap. 16. 1.

32 And they miniſtred before the dwelling place of the tabernacle of the congregation, with ſinging, untill Solomon had built the houſe of the LORD in Jeruſalem: and then they waited on their office, according to their order.

33 And theſe *are* they that † waited with their children: of the ſons of the Kohathites; Heman a ſinger, the ſon of Joel, the ſon of Shemuel,

† Heb. *ſtood.*

34 The

34 The son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah,
35 The son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai,
36 The son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah,
37 The son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the
* Exod. 6. 24. son of * Ebiasaph, the son of Korah,
38 The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.
39 And his brother Asaph (who stood on his right hand) *even* Asaph the son of Berachiah, the son of Shimea,
40 The son of Michael, the son of Baasiah, the son of Melchiah,
41 The son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah,
42 The son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei,
43 The son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi.
44 And their brethren the sons of Merari, *stood* on the left hand: Ethan the son of ‖ Kishi, the son
‖ Or, *Kushaiah*, Chap. 15. 17. of Abdi, the son of Malluch,
45 The son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah,
46 The son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer,
47 The son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.
48 Their brethren also the Levites *were* appointed unto all manner of service of the tabernacle of the house of God.
* Levit. 1. 9. 49 ¶ But Aaron and his sons offered * upon the altar of the burnt-offering, and * on the altar of
* Exod. 30. 7. incense, *and were appointed* for all the work of the *place* most holy, and to make an atonement for Israel according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.
50 And these *are* the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,
51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son,
52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son,
53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.
54 ¶ Now these *are* their dwelling places throughout their castles in their coasts of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites: for theirs was the lot.
55 And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it.
56 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh.
57 And to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, *namely* Hebron, the city of refuge, and Libna with her suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa, with their suburbs,
‖ Or, *Holon*, Josh. 21. 15. 58 And ‖ Hilen with her suburbs, Debir, with her suburbs,
‖ Or, *Ain* Josh. 21. 16. 59 And ‖ Ashan with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs.
60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with her suburbs, and ‖ Alemeth with her suburbs, and Anathoth with her suburbs. All their cities throughout their families *were* thirteen cities.
‖ Or, *Almon*, Josh. 21. 18. 61 And unto the sons of Kohath, which were left of the family of that tribe, *were cities given* out of the half-tribe, *namely*, out of the half-*tribe* of Manasseh, * by lot, ten cities.
* Josh. 21. 5. 62 And to the sons of Gershom throughout their families; out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.
63 Unto the sons of Merari *were given* by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, * twelve cities. * Josh. 21. 7, 34.
64 And the children of Israel gave to the Levites these cities, with their suburbs.
65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, & out of the tribe of ȳ children of Simeon, & out of the tribe of ȳ children of Benjamin, these cities, which are called by *their* names.
66 And *the residue* of the families of the sons of Kohath, had cities of their coasts, out of the tribe of Ephraim.
67 * And they gave unto them *of* the cities of * Josh. refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim, with her suburbs; *they gave* also Gezer with her suburbs, 21. 21.
68 And Jokmeam with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs,
69 And Aijalon with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs.
70 And out of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Aner with her suburbs, and Bileam with her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sons of Kohath.
71 Unto the sons of Gershom *were given* out of the family of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her suburbs.
72 And out of the tribe of Issachar; Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs,
73 And Ramoth with her suburbs, and Anem with her suburbs.
74 And out of the tribe of Asher; Mashal with her suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs,
75 And Hukok with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs.
76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, and Hammon with her suburbs, and Kirjathaim with her suburbs.
77 Unto the rest of the children of Merari *were given* out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs.
78 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho, on the east-side of Jordan *were given them* out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with her suburbs, and Jahzah with her suburbs,
79 Kedemoth also with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs.
80 And out of ȳ tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, and Mahanaim with her suburbs,
81 And Heshbon with her suburbs, and Jazer with her suburbs.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 The sons of Issachar, 6 of Benjamin, 13 of Naphtali, 14 of Manasseh. 20, 24 & of Ephraim. 21 The calamity of Ephraim by the men of Gath. 23 Beriah is born. 28 Ephraims habitations. 30 The sons of Asher.*

NOw the sons of Issachar *were*, * Tola, and Puah, Jashub, and Shimroni, foure. * Gen. 46. 13.
2 And the sons of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their fathers house, *to wit*, of Tola: *they were* valiant men of might in their generations; * whose number *was* in the dayes of David two and twenty thousand and six hundred. Numb. 26. 23. * 2 Sam. 24. 1, 2.
3 And the sons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the sons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Ishiah, five: all of them chief men.
4 And with them, by their generations, after the house of their fathers *were* bands of souldiers for war, six and thirty thousand men: for they had many wives and sons.

5 And their brethren among all the families of Issachar, *were* men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies, fourscore and seven thousand.

* Gen. 46.21. 6 ¶ *The sons* of * Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three.

7 And the sons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the house of *their* fathers, mighty men of valour, and were reckoned by their genealogies, twenty and two thousand and thirty and foure.

8 And the sons of Becher; Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All these *are* the sons of Becher.

9 And the number of them, after their genealogie by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *was* twenty thousand and two hundred.

10 The sons also of Jediael; Bilhan: and the sons of Bilhan; Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar.

11 All these the sons of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *were* seventeen thousand and two hundred souldiers, fit to go out for war *and* battell.

12 Shuppim also, and Huppim, the children of ‖ Ir, *and* Hushim, the sons of ‖ Aher.

‖ Or, *Iri*, vers. 7. ‖ Or, *Ahiram*, Num. 26. 38.

13 ¶ The sons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.

14 ¶ The sons of Manasseh; Asriel, whom she bare: (*but* his concubine the Aramitesse bare Machir the father of Gilead:

15 And Machir took to wife *the sister* of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sisters name *was* Maachah) and the name of the second *was* Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters.

16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a son, and she called his name Peresh; and the name of his brother *was* Sheresh; and his sons *were* Ulam, and Rakem.

* 1 Sam. 12.11. 17 And the sons of Ulam; * Bedan. These *were* the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh.

18 And his sister Hammoleketh bare Ishad, and Abiezer, and Mahalah.

19 And the sons of Shemida were, Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

20 ¶ And the sons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son.

21 ¶ And Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath that were born in that land slew, because they came down to take away their cattell.

22 And Ephraim their father mourned many dayes, and his brethren came to comfort him.

23 ¶ And when he went in to his wife, she conceived and bare a son, and he called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house.

24 (And his daughter *was* Sherah, who built Beth-horon the nether, and the upper, and Uzzensherah)

‖ Or, *Nun* Num. 13.8. 25 And Rephah *was* his son, also Rezeph, and Tela his son, and Tahan his son,

* Josh. 16.7. 26 Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son,

† Heb. *daughters* 27 ‖ Non his son, Jehoshua his son.

28 ¶ And their possessions and habitations *were*, Beth-el, and the towns thereof, and east-ward * Naaran, and west-ward Gezer with the † towns thereof, Shechem also and the towns thereof, unto ‖ Gaza and the towns thereof,

‖ Or, *Adasa*, 1 Mac. 7. 45.

29 And by the borders of the children of * Manasseh, Beth-shean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, * Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the son of Israel.

* Josh. 17.7. * Josh. 17.11.

30 ¶ * The sons of Asher; Imnah, and Ishuah, and Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister.

* Gen. 46.17.

31 And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who *is* the father of Birzavith.

32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shuah their sister.

33 And the sons of Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath: these *are* the children of Japhlet.

34 And the sons of Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.

35 And the son of his brother, Helem; Zophah, and Imna, and Sheleth, and Amal.

36 The sons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah,

37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera.

38 And the sons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara.

39 And the sons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.

40 All these *were* the children of Asher, heads of *their* fathers house, choice *and* mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogie of them that were apt to the war *and* to battell, *was* twenty and six thousand men.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *The sons and chief men of Benjamin.* 33 *The stock of Saul and Jonathan.*

* Gen. 46.21. Num. 26.38. ‖ Or, *Ard*, Gen. 46. 21. ‖ Or, *Shupham* Num. 26. 39. * Chap. 2.52.

NOw Benjamin begat * Bela his first-born, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third,
2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.
3 And the sons of Bela *were*, ‖ Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,
4 And Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah,
5 And Gera, and ‖ Shephuphan, and Huram.
6 And these *are* the sons of Ehud: these are the heads of the fathers, of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to * Manahath:
7 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzza, and Ahihud.
8 And Shaharaim begat *children* in the country of Moab, after he had sent them away; Hushim and Baara *were* his wives.
9 And he begat of Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham,
10 And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. These *were* his sons, heads of the fathers.
11 And of Hushim he begat Abitub, and Elpaal.
12 The sons of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod with the towns thereof:
13 Beriah also and Shema, who *were* heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath,
14 And Ahio, Shashak, and Jerimoth,
15 And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader,
16 And Michael, and Ispah, and Joha, the sons of Beriah,
17 And Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hezeki, and Heber,
18 Ishmerai also, and Jezliah, and Jobab the sons of Elpaal,
19 And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,
20 And Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel,
21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the sons of ‖ Shimhi,
22 And Ishpan, and Heber, and Eliel,

‖ Or, *Shema*, vers. 13.

25 And

23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,
24 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah,
25 And Iphedeiah, & Penuel the ſons of Shaſhak,
26 And Shamſherai, and Shehariah, and Athalia,
27 And Jareſiah, and Eliah, and Zichri the ſons of Jeroham.
28 Theſe *were* heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief *men*. Theſe dwelt in Jeruſalem.
29 And at Gibeon *dwelt* the ‖father of Gibeon, (whoſe * wives name *was* Maachah)
30 And his firſt-born ſon Abdon, and Zur, and Kiſh, and Baal, and Nadab,
31 And Gidor, and Ahio, and ‖ Zacher.
32 And Mikloth begat ‖ Shimeah. And theſe alſo dwelt with their brethren in Jeruſalem, over againſt them.
33 ¶ And *Ner begat Kiſh, and Kiſh begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchiſhua, and Abinadab, and ‖ Eſh-baal.
34 And the ſon of Jonathan *was* ‖ Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat Micah.
35 And the ſons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and ‖ Tarea, and Ahaz.
36 And Ahaz begat Jehoadah, and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Aſmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza,
37 And Moza begat Binea: Rapha *was* his ſon, Elaſa his ſon, Azel his ſon:
38 And Azel had ſix ſons, whoſe names *are* theſe: Azrikam, Bocheru, and Iſhmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All theſe *were* the ſons of Azel.
39 And the ſons of Eſhek his brother *were*, Ulam his firſt-born, Jehuſh the ſecond, and Eliphelet the third.
40 And the ſons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many ſons, and ſons ſons an hundred and fifty. All theſe *are* of the ſons of Benjamin.

‖ Called *Zehiel*, Chap. 9. 35.
* Chap. 9. 35.
‖ Or, *Zechariah*, Chap. 9. 37.
‖ Or, *Shimeam*, Chap. 9. 38.
* 1. Sam. 14. 51.
‖ Or, *Iſh-boſheth*, 2. Sam. 2. 8.
‖ Or, *Mephi-boſheth*, 2. Sam. 4. 4.
‖ Or, *Tahrea*, Chap. 9. 41.

## CHAP. IX.

1 *The originall of Iſraels and Judahs genealogies.* 2 *The Iſraelites,* 10 *the prieſts,* 14 *and the Levites, with Nethinims, which dwelt in Jeruſalem.* 27 *The charge of certain Levites.* 35 *The ſtock of Saul and Jonathan.*

SO all Iſrael were reckoned by genealogies, and behold, they *were* written in the book of the kings of Iſrael and Judah, *who* were carried away to Babylon for their tranſgreſsion.
2 ¶ Now the firſt inhabitants *that dwelt* in their poſſeſsions in their cities *were*, the Iſraelites, the Prieſts, Levites, and the Nethinims.
3 And in * Jeruſalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manaſſeh.
4 Uthai the ſon of Ammihud, the ſon of Omri, the ſon of Imri, the ſon of Bani, of the children of Pharez the ſon of Judah.
5 And of the Shilonites; Aſaiah the firſt-born, and his ſons.
6 And of the ſons of Zerah; Jeuel, and their brethren, ſix hundred and ninetie.
7 And of the ſons of Benjamin; Sallu the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Hodaviah, the ſon of Haſenuah,
8 And Ibneiah the ſon of Jeroham, and Elah the ſon of Uzzi, the ſon of Michri, and Meſhullam the ſon of Shephatiah, the ſon of Reuel, the ſon of Ibnijah,
9 And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and ſix. All theſe men *were* chief of the fathers in the houſe of their fathers.

* Neh. 11. 1.

10 ¶ And of the prieſts; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin,
11 And Azariah the ſon of Hilkiah, the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Zadok, the ſon of Meraioth, the ſon of Ahitub the ruler of the houſe of God,
12 And Adaiah the ſon of Jeroham, the ſon of Paſhur, the ſon of Malchijah, and Maaſiai the ſon of Adiel, the ſon of Jahzerah, the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Meſhillemith, the ſon of Immer,
13 And their brethren, heads of the houſe of their fathers, a thouſand and ſeven hundred and threeſcore; † very able men for the work of the ſervice of the houſe of God.
14 And of the Levites; Shemaiah the ſon of Haſhub, the ſon of Azrikam, the ſon of Haſhabiah, of the ſons of Merari,
15 And Bakbakkar, Hereſh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the ſon of Micah, the ſon of Zichri, the ſon of Aſaph,
16 And Obadiah the ſon of Shemaiah, the ſon of Galal, the ſon of Jeduthun, and Berechiah, the ſon of Aſa, the ſon of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.
17 And the porters *were* Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum *was* the chief.
18 (Who hitherto *waited* in the kings gate eaſtward) they *were* porters in the companies of the children of Levi.
19 And Shallum the ſon of Kore, the ſon of Ebiaſaph, the ſon of Korah, and his brethren: (of the houſe of his father) the Korahites *were* over the work of the ſervice, keepers of the † gates of the tabernacle: and their fathers *being* over the hoſt of the LORD, *were* keepers of the entry.
20 And Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time paſt, *and* the LORD *was* with him.
21 *And* Zechariah the ſon of Meſhelemiah, *was* porter of the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation.
22 All theſe which were choſen to be porters in the gates, *were* two hundred and twelve. Theſe were reckoned by their genealogie in their villages: whom David and Samuel the ſeer † did ordain in their ‖ ſet office.
23 So they and their children *had* the overſight of the gates of the houſe of the LORD, *namely* the houſe of the tabernacle, by wards.
24 In foure quarters were the porters toward the eaſt, weſt, north and ſouth.
25 And their brethren, *which were* in their villages, *were* to come after ſeven dayes from time to time with them.
26 For theſe Levites, the foure chief porters, were in their ‖ ſet office, and were over the ‖ chambers and treaſuries of the houſe of God.
27 ¶ And they lodged round about the houſe of God, becauſe the charge *was* upon them, and the opening thereof every morning *pertained* to them.
28 And *certain* of them had the charge of the miniſtring veſſels, that they ſhould † bring them in and out by tale.
29 *Some* of them alſo *were* appointed to overſee the veſſels, and all the ‖ inſtruments of the ſanctuarie, and the fine floure, and the wine, and the oyl, and the frankincenſe, and the ſpices.
30 And *ſome* of the ſons of the prieſts made * the oyntment of the ſpices.
31 And Mattithiah, *one* of the Levits (who *was* the firſt-born of Shallum the Korahite) had the ‖ ſet office over the things that were made ‖ in the pans.

† Heb. *mighty men of valour.*
† Heb. *thresholds.*
† Heb. *founded.*
‖ Or, *truſt.*
‖ Or, *truſt.*
‖ Or, *ſtore-houſes.*
† Heb. *bring them in by tale and carry them out by tale*
‖ Or, *veſſels.*
* Exod. 30. 23.
‖ Or, *truſt.*
‖ Or, *on flat plates, or ſlices.*



32 And

32 And *other* of their brethren of the ſons of the Kohathites, *were* over the † ſhew-bread to prepare *it* every ſabbath.

† Heb. *bread of ordering.*

33 And theſe *are* the ſingers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, *who remaining* in the chambers, *were* free: for † they were employed in that work, day and night.

† Heb. *upon them.*

34 Theſe chief fathers of the Levites *were* chief throughout their generations; theſe dwelt at Jeruſalem.

35 ¶ And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whoſe wives name *was* * Maachah:

* Chap. 8. 29.

36 And his firſt born ſon Abdon, then Zur, and Kiſh, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,

37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.

38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam: and they alſo dwelt with their brethren at Jeruſalem, over againſt their brethren.

* Chap. 8. 33.

39 * And Ner begat Kiſh, and Kiſh begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-ſhua, and Abinadab, and Eſhbaal.

40 And the ſon of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begat Micah.

41 And the ſons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, * *and Ahaz.*

* Chap. 8. 35.

42 And Ahaz begat Jarah, and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza,

43 And Moza begat Binea; and Rephaiah his ſon, Eleaſah his ſon, Azel his ſon.

44 And Azel had ſix ſons, whoſe names *are* theſe, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Iſmael, and Shearíah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. Theſe *were* the ſons of Azel.

## CHAP. X.

1 *Sauls overthrow and death.* 8 *The Philiſtines triumph over Saul.* 11 *The kindnes of Jabeſh-gilead toward Saul and his ſons.* 13 *Sauls ſin: for which the kingdome was tranſlated from him to David.*

* 1. Sam. 31. 1, 2.

NOw * the Philiſtines fought againſt Iſrael, and the men of Iſrael fled from before the Philiſtines, and fell down ‖ ſlain in mount Gilboa.

¶ Or, *wounded.*

2 And the Philiſtines followed hard after Saul, and after his ſons, and the Philiſtines ſlew Jonathan, and ‖ Abinadab, and Malchi-ſhua, the ſons of Saul.

‖ Or, *Iſhui.* 1. Sam. 14. 49.

3 And the battell went ſore againſt Saul, and the † archers † hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.

† Heb. *ſhooters with bows.* † Heb. *found him.*

4 Then ſaid Saul to his armour-bearer, Draw thy ſword, and thruſt me through therewith; leſt theſe uncircumciſed come, and ‖ abuſe me: but his armour-bearer would not, for he was ſore afraid. So Saul took a ſword, and fell upon it.

‖ Or, *mock me.*

5 And when his armour-bearer ſaw that Saul was dead, he fell likewiſe on the ſword, and died.

6 So Saul died, and his three ſons, and all his houſe died together.

7 And when all the men of Iſrael that *were* in the valley, ſaw that they fled, and that Saul and his ſons were dead, then they forſook their cities, and fled: and the Philiſtines came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶ And it came to paſſe on the morrow, when the Philiſtines came to ſtrip the ſlain, that they found Saul and his ſons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And when they had ſtripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and ſent into the land of the Philiſtines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.

10 And they put his armour in the houſe of their gods, and faſtened his head in the temple of Dagon.

11 ¶ And when all Jabeſh-gilead heard all that the Philiſtines had done to Saul;

12 They aroſe, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his ſons, and brought them to Jabeſh, & buried their bones under the oak in Jabeſh, and faſted ſeven dayes.

† Heb. *tranſgreſſed.*

13 ¶ So Saul died for his tranſgreſſion which he † committed againſt the LORD, * *even* againſt the word of the LORD which he kept not, and alſo for asking *counſel* of one that had a familiar ſpirit, * to enquire *of it*;

* 1. Sam. 15. 23. * 1. Sam. 28. 7.

14 And enquired not of the LORD: therefore he ſlew him, and turned the kingdome unto David the ſon of † Jeſſe.

† Heb. *Iſai.*

## CHAP. XI.

1 *David by a generall conſent is made king at Hebron.* 4 *He winneth the caſtle of Zion from the Jebuſites, by Joabs valour.* 10 *A catalogue of Davids mighty men.*

THen * all Iſrael gathered themſelves to David unto Hebron, ſaying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy fleſh.

* 2. Sam. 5. 1.

2 And moreover † in time paſt, even when Saul was king, thou *waſt* he that leddeſt out, and broughteſt in Iſrael: and the LORD thy God ſaid unto thee, Thou ſhalt ‖ feed my people Iſrael, and thou ſhalt be ruler over my people Iſrael.

† Heb. *both yeſterday and the third day.* ‖ Or, *rule.*

3 Therefore came all the elders of Iſrael to the king to Hebron, and David made a covenant with them in Hebron, before the LORD, and they anointed David king over Iſrael, according to the word of the LORD, † by * Samuel.

† Heb. *by the hand of.* * 1. Sam. 16. 13.

4 ¶ And David and all Iſrael * went to Jeruſalem which *is* Jebus, where the Jebuſites *were*, the inhabitants of the land.

* 2. Sam. 5. 6.

5 And the inhabitants of Jebus ſaid to David, Thou ſhalt not come hither. Nevertheleſſe David took the caſtle of Zion, which *is* the city of David.

* 2. Sam. 5. 7.

6 And David ſaid, Whoſoever ſmiteth the Jebuſites firſt, ſhall be † chief and captain. So Joab the ſon of Zeruiah went firſt up, and was chief.

† Heb. *head.*

7 And David dwelt in the caſtle, therefore they called ‖ it The city of David.

‖ That is, Zion.

8 And he built the city round about, even from Millo round about: and Joab † repaired the reſt of the city.

2 Sam. 5. 9. † Heb. *revived.*

9 So David † waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hoſts *was* with him.

† Heb. *went in going and increaſing.*

10 ¶ * Theſe alſo *are* the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who ‖ ſtrengthened themſelves with him in his kingdome, *and* with all Iſrael to make him king according to the word of the LORD, concerning Iſrael.

* 2. Sam. 23. 8.

11 And this *is* the number of the mighty men whom David had; Jaſhobeam ‖ an Hachmonite, the chief of the captains, he liſt up his ſpear againſt three hundred, ſlain *by him* at one time.

‖ Or, *held ſtrongly with him.* ‖ Or, *ſon of Hachmoni.*

12 And after him *was* Eleazar the ſon of Dodo the Ahohite, who *was one* of the three mighties.

13 He was with David at ‖ Paſ-dammim, and there the Philiſtines were gathered together to battell, where was a parcell of ground full of barley, and the people fled from before the Philiſtines.

‖ Or, *Epheſ-dammim.* 1. Sam. 17. 1.

14 And they ‖ ſet themſelves in the midſt of that parcell, and delivered it, and ſlew the Philiſtines; and the LORD ſaved *them* by a great ‖ deliverance.

‖ Or, *ſtood.* ‖ Or, *ſalvation.*

15 ¶ Now ‖ three of the thirtie captains * went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam, and the hoſt of the Philiſtines encamped in the valley of Rephaim.

‖ Or, *three captains over the thirty.*

16 And David *was* then in the hold, and the Philiſtines gariſon *was* then at Beth-lehem.

* 2. Sam. 23. 13.

17 And David longed and ſaid, Oh that one would

would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, that *is* at the gate.

18 And the three brake through the hoſt of the Philiſtines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it* and brought *it* to David: but David would not drink of it, but poured it out to the LORD,

19 And ſaid, My God forbid it me, that I ſhould do this thing: ſhall I drink the bloud of theſe men † that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy of* their lives they brought it: therefore he would not drink it. Theſe things did theſe three mightieſt.

† Heb. *with their lives.*

20 ¶ And Abiſhai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three: for lifting up his ſpear againſt three hundred, he ſlew *them*, and had a name among the three.

21 * Of the three, he was more honourable then the two, for he was their captain; howbeit, he attained not unto the *firſt* three.

* 2. Sam. 23. 19, &c

22 Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, the ſon of a valiant man of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts, he ſlew two lion-like men of Moab; alſo he went down and ſlew a lion in a pit in a ſnowie day.

† Heb. *great of deeds.*

23 And he ſlew an Egyptian, † a man of *great* ſtature, five cubits high, and in the Egyptians hand *was* a ſpear like a weavers beam, and he went down to him with a ſtaff, and pluckt the ſpear out of the Egyptians hand, and ſlew him with his own ſpear.

† Heb. *a man of meaſure.*

24 Theſe things did Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and had the name among the three mighties.

25 Behold he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the *firſt* three: and David ſet him over his guard.

26 ¶ Alſo the valiant men of the armies, *were* Aſah-el, the brother of Joab, Elhanan the ſon of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

‖ Or, *Harodite.* 2. Sam. 23. 25.

27 Shammoth the ‖ Harorite, Helez the Pelonite,

28 Ira the ſon of Ikkeſh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Antothite,

29 Sibbecai the Huſhathite, Ilai the Ahohite,

30 Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the ſon of Baanah the Netophathite,

31 Ithai the ſon of Ribai of Gibeah, *that pertained* to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,

32 Hurai of the brooks of Gaaſh, Abiel the Arbathite,

33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shalbonite,

34 The ſons of Haſhem the Gizonite, Jonathan the ſon of Shage the Hararite,

35 Ahiam the ſon of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal the ſon of Ur,

36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,

37 Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the ſon of Ezbai,

‖ Or, *the Haggarite.*

38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar ‖ the ſon of Haggeri,

39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armour-bearer of Joab the ſon of Zeruiah,

40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,

41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the ſon of Ahlai,

42 Adina the ſon of Shiza the Reubinite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him,

43 Hanan the ſon of Maacah, and Joſhaphat the Mithnite,

44 Uzzia the Aſhterathite, Shama and Jehiel the ſons of Hothan the Aroerite,

‖ Or, *Shimrite.*

45 Jediael the ‖ ſon of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,

46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joſhaviah, the ſons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite,

47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jaſiel the Meſobaite.

## CHAP. XII.

1 *The companies that came to David at Ziklag.*
23 *The armies that came to him at Hebron.*

NOw * theſe *are* they that came to David to Ziklag † while he yet kept himſelf cloſe, becauſe of Saul the ſon of Kiſh: and they *were* among the mighty men, helpers of the war.

* 1. Sam. 27. 2.
† Heb. *being yet ſhut up.*

2 *They were* armed with bows, and could uſe both the right hand and the left, in *hurling* ſtones, and *ſhooting* arrows out of a bow, *even* of Sauls brethren of Benjamin.

3 The chief *was* Ahiezer, then Joaſh, the ſons of ‖ Shemaah the Gibeathite, and Jeziel, and Pelet, the ſons of Azmaveth and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite,

‖ Or, *Haſmaah.*

4 And Iſmaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty, and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Joſabad the Gederathite,

5 Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiath, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite,

6 Elkanah, and Jeſiah, and Azariel, and Joezer, and Jaſhobeam, the Korhites,

7 And Joelah, and Zebadiah the ſons of Jeroham of Gedor.

8 And of the Gadites there ſeparated themſelves unto David, into the hold to the wilderneſſe, men of might, *and* men † of war fit for the battell, that could handle ſhield and buckler, whoſe faces *were like* the faces of lions, and *were* † as ſwift as the roes upon the mountains:

† Heb. *of the hoſt.*
† Heb. *as the roes upon the mountains to make haſte.*

9 Ezer the firſt, Obadiah the ſecond, Eliab the third,

10 Maſhmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,

11 Attai the ſixth, Eliel the ſeventh,

12 Johanan the eight, Elzabad the ninth,

13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.

14 Theſe *were* of the ſons of Gad, captains of the hoſt: ‖ one of the leaſt *was* over an hundred, and the greateſt over a thouſand.

‖ Or, *one that was leaſt could reſiſt an hundred, and the greateſt a thouſand.*

15 Theſe *are* they that went over Jordan in the firſt moneth, when it had † overflowen all his * banks, and they put to flight all them of the valleys, *both* toward the eaſt, and toward the weſt.

† Heb. *filled over.*
* Joſh. 3. 15.

16 And there came of the children of Benjamin, and Judah, to the hold unto David.

17 And David went out † to meet them, and anſwered and ſaid unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart ſhall † be knit unto you: but if ye be come to betray me to mine enemies, ſeeing *there is* no ‖ wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look thereon, and rebuke *it*.

† Heb. *be fore them.*
† Heb. *be one.*
‖ Or, *violence.*

18 Then † the ſpirit came upon Amaſai, *who was* chief of the captains, *and he ſaid*, Thine *are* we, David, and on thy ſide, thou ſon of Jeſſe: peace, peace *be* unto thee, and peace *be* to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.

† Heb. *the ſpirit clothed Amaſai.*

19 And there fell *ſome* of Manaſſeh to David (when he came with the Philiſtines againſt Saul to battell, but they helped them not, for the lords of the Philiſtines, upon adviſement, ſent him away, ſaying, * He will fall to his maſter Saul, † to *the jeopardy of* our heads)

* 1. Sam. 29. 4.
† Heb. *on our heads*

20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manaſſeh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediel, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thouſands that *were* of Manaſſeh.

‖ Or, *with a band.*

21 And they helped ‖ David againſt the band of

*the rovers:* for they *were* all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the hoſt.

22 For at *that* time day by day, there came to David to help him, untill *it was* a great hoſt, like the hoſt of God.

‖ Or, *captains, or men.* † Heb. *heads.*

23 ¶ And theſe *are* the numbers of the ‖ † bands that were ready armed to the war, and came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdome of Saul to him, according to the word of the LORD.

‖ Or, *prepared.*

24 The children of Judah that bare ſhield, and ſpear, *were* ſix thouſand and eight hundred, ready ‖ armed to the war.

25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, ſeven thouſand & one hundred.

26 Of the children of Levi, foure thouſand and ſix hundred.

27 And Jehoiada *was* the leader of the Aaronites, and with him *were* three thouſand and ſeven hundred.

28 And Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, and of his fathers houſe twenty and two captains.

† Heb. *brethren.* † Heb. *a multitude of them.* † Heb. *men of names.*

29 And of the children of Benjamin the † kindred of Saul, three thouſand: for hitherto † the greateſt part of them had kept the ward of the houſe of Saul.

30 And of the children of Ephraim, twenty thouſand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, † famous throughout the houſe of their fathers.

31 And of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, eighteen thouſand which were expreſſed by name, to come and make David king.

32 And of the children of Iſſachar, *which were men* that had underſtanding of the times, to know what Iſrael ought to do: the heads of them *were* two hundred, and all their brethren *were* at their commandment.

‖ Or, *rangers, of battell, or ranged in battell* ‖ Or, *ſet the battell in aray.* † Heb. *with a heart and a heart.* ‖ Or, *keeping their rank.*

33 Of Zebulun, ſuch as went forth to battell, ‖ expert in war, with all inſtruments of war, fifty thouſand, which could ‖ keep rank: *they were* † not of double heart.

34 And of Naphtali a thouſand captains, and with them, with ſhield and ſpear, thirty and ſeven thouſand.

35 And of the Danites expert in war, twenty and eight thouſand and ſix hundred.

36 And of Aſher, ſuch as went forth to battell, ‖ expert in war, fourty thouſand.

37 And on the other ſide of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, with all manner of inſtruments of war for the battell, an hundred and twenty thouſand.

38 All theſe men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Iſrael: and all the reſt alſo of Iſrael, *were* of one heart to make David king.

39 And there they were with David three dayes, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.

40 Moreover, they that were nigh them, even unto Iſſachar, and Zebulun, and Naphtali, brought bread on aſſes, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, *and* ‖ meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raiſins, and wine, and oyl, and oxen, and ſheep abundantly, for *there was* joy in Iſrael.

‖ Or, *victuall of meal*

## CHAP. XIII.

*1 David fetcheth the ark with great ſolemnity from Kirjath-jearim. 9 Uzza being ſmitten, the ark is left at the houſe of Obed-edom.*

AND David conſulted with the captains of thouſands, and hundreds, *and* with every leader.

2 And David ſaid unto all the congregation of Iſrael, If *it ſeem* good unto you, and *that it be* of the LORD our God, † let us ſend abroad unto our brethren every where, that are left in all the land of Iſrael, and with them alſo to the prieſts and Levites *which are* † in their cities *and* ſuburbs, that they may gather themſelves unto us.

† Heb. *let us break forth and ſend.*

3 And let us † bring again the ark of our God to us: for we enquired not at it in the dayes of Saul.

† Heb. *in the cities of their ſuburbs.*

4 And all the congregation ſaid, that they would do ſo: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

† Heb. *bring about.*

5 So * David gathered all Iſrael together, from Shihor of Egypt, even unto the entring of Hemath, to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-jearim.

* 1. Sam. 7. 1. 2. Sam. 6. 2. * Joſh. 15. 9.

6 And David went up, and all Iſrael to * Baalah, *that is,* to Kirjath-jearim, which *belonged* to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the LORD, that dwelleth between the cherubims, whoſe name is called *on it.*

† Heb. *made the ark to ride.*

7 And they † carried the ark of God in a new cart, out of the houſe of Abinadab: and Uzza, and Ahio drave the cart.

† Heb. *ſongs.*

8 And David and all Iſrael played before God with all *their* might, and with † ſinging, and with harps, and with pſalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

‖ called *Nachon.* 2. Sam. 6. 6, ‖ Or, *ſhook it.* * Num. 4. 15. ‖ That is, *breach of Uzzah.*

9 ¶ And when they came unto the threſhingfloore of ‖ Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark, for the oxen ‖ ſtumbled.

10 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Uzza, and he ſmote him, * becauſe he put his hand to the ark: and there he died before God.

11 And David was diſpleaſed, becauſe the LORD had made a breach upon Uzza; wherefore that place is called ‖ Perez-uzza to this day.

† Heb. *removed.*

12 And David was afraid of God that day, ſaying, How ſhall I bring the ark of God home to me?

13 So David † brought not the ark home to himſelf to the city of David, but carried it aſide into the houſe of Obed-edom the Gittite.

* As. Chap. 26. 5.

14 And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his houſe three moneths. And the LORD bleſſed * the houſe of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

## CHAP. XIIII.

*1 Hirams kindneſſe to David. 2 Davids felicity in people, wives and children. 8 His two victories againſt the Philiſtines.*

NOw * Hiram king of Tyre ſent meſſengers to David, and timber of cedars, with maſons, and carpenters to build him an houſe.

* 2. Sam. 5. 11. &c.

2 And David perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over Iſrael, for his kingdome was lift up on high, becauſe of his people Iſrael.

3 ¶ And David took † moe wives at Jeruſalem: and David begat moe ſons and daughters.

† Heb. *yet.*

4 Now theſe *are* the names of *his* children which he had in Jeruſalem; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,

5 And Ibhar, and Eliſhua, and Elpalet,

6 And Noga, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

7 And Eliſhama, and ‖ Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

‖ Or, *Eliada.* 2. Sam. 5. 16.

8 ¶ And when the Philiſtines heard that * David was anointed king over all Iſrael, all the Philiſtines went up to ſeek David: and David heard *of it,* and went out againſt them.

* 2. Sam. 5. 17.

9 And the Philiſtines came and ſpread themſelves in the valley of Rephaim.

10 And David enquired of God, ſaying, Shall I go up againſt the Philiſtines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? & the LORD ſaid unto him, Go up, for I will deliver them into thine hand.

11 So they came up to Baal-perazim, and David ſmote them there. Then David ſaid, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand, like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place, ‖ Baal-perazim.

‖ That is, *a place of breaches.*

12 And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burnt with fire.

13 And the Philiſtines yet again ſpread themſelves abroad in the valley.

14 Therefore David enquired again of God, and God ſaid unto him, Go not up after them, turn away from them, * and come upon them over againſt the mulbery-trees.

* 2. Sam. 5.23.

15 And it ſhall be, when thou ſhalt hear a ſound of going in the tops of the mulbery-trees, *that* then thou ſhalt go out to battell: for God is gone forth before thee, to ſmite the hoſt of the Philiſtines.

16 David therefore did as God commanded him: and they ſmote the hoſt of the Philiſtines from Gibeon even to Gazer.

17 And the fame of David went out into all lands, and the LORD brought the fear of him upon all nations.

## CHAP. XV.

1 *David having prepared a place for the ark, ordereth the prieſts and Levites to bring it from Obed-edom.* 25 *He performeth the ſolemnity thereof with great joy.* 29 *Michal diſpiſeth him.*

AND *David* made him houſes in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a tent.

2 Then David ſaid, † None ought to carry the * ark of God, but the Levites: for them hath the LORD choſen to carry the ark of God, and to miniſter unto him for ever.

† Heb. *It is not to carry the ark of God but for the Levites.*

* Num. 4.2,15.

3 And David gathered all Iſrael together to Jeruſalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto his place, which he had prepared for it.

4 And David aſſembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites.

5 Of the ſons of Kohath: Uriel the chief, and his ‖ brethren an hundred and twenty.

‖ Or, *kinſmen.*

6 Of the ſons of Merari: Aſaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty.

7 Of the ſons of Gerſhom: Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty.

8 Of the ſons of Elizaphan: Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred.

9 Of the ſons of Hebron: Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourſcore.

10 Of the ſons of Uzziel: Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve.

11 And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the prieſts, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Aſaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab,

12 And ſaid unto them, Ye *are* the chief of the fathers of the Levites: ſanctifie your ſelves *both* ye and your brethren, that you may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Iſrael, unto *the place that* I have prepared for it.

13 For becauſe ye *did it* not at the firſt, the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we ſought him not after the due order.

14 So the prieſts and the Levites ſanctified themſelves to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Iſrael.

15 And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their ſhoulders, with the ſtaves thereon, as * Moſes commanded, according to the word of the LORD.

* Exod. 25.14.

16 And David ſpake to the chief of the Levites, to appoint their brethren *to be* the ſingers with inſtruments of muſick, pſalteries, and harps, and cymbals, ſounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.

17 So the Levites appointed * Heman the ſon of Joel: and of his brethren, * Aſaph the ſon of Berechiah: and of the ſons of Merari their brethren, * Ethan the ſon of Kuſhaiah.

* Chap. 6.33. * Chap. 6.39. * Chap. 6.44.

18 And with them their brethren of the ſecond degree, Zachariah, Ben, and Jaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaſiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikniah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the porters.

19 So the ſingers, Heman, Aſaph, and Ethan, *were appointed* to ſound with cymbals of braſſe.

20 And Zachariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaſiah, and Benaiah, with pſalteries on Alamoth.

21 And Mattithiah, and Eliphaleh, and Mikniah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azzaziah, with harps ‖ on the Sheminith to excell.

‖ Or, *on the eighth to overſee.*

22 And Chenaniah chief of the Levites ‖ *was* for † ſong: he inſtructed about the ſong, becauſe he *was* skilfull.

‖ Or, *was for the carriage: he inſtructed about the carriage.*

† Heb. *lifting up*

23 And Berechiah, and Elkanah *were* doore-keepers for the ark.

24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoſhaphat, and Nathaneel, and Amaſai, and Zachariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer the prieſts, did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-edom, and Jehiah *were* doore-keepers for the ark.

25 ¶ So * David and the elders of Iſrael, and the captains over thouſands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the houſe of Obed-edom with joy.

* 2. Sam. 6,12, 13, &c.

26 And it came to paſſe when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they offered ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams.

27 And David *was* clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the ſingers, and Chenaniah the maſter of the ‖ ſong, with the ſingers: David alſo *had* upon him an ephod of linen.

‖ Or, *carriage.*

28 Thus all Iſrael brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with ſhouting, and with ſound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noiſe with pſalteries and harps.

29 ¶ And it came to paſſe *as* the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looking out at a window, ſaw king David dancing and playing: and ſhe diſpiſed him in her heart.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 *Davids feſtivall ſacrifice.* 4 *He ordereth a quire to ſing thanksgiving.* 7 *The pſalme of thanksgiving.* 37 *He appointeth miniſters, porters, prieſts, and muſicians, to attend continually on the ark.*

SO * they brought the ark of God, and ſet it in the midſt of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt-ſacrifices, and peace-offerings before God.

* 2. Sam. 6.17.

2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt-offerings, and the peace-offerings, he bleſſed the people in the name of the LORD.

3 And he dealt to every one of Iſrael, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of fleſh, and a flaggon *of wine.*

4 ¶ And he appointed *certain* of the Levites to miniſter before the ark of the LORD, and to record, and to thank and praiſe the LORD God of Iſrael:

5 Aſaph

5 Aſaph the chief, and next to him Zachariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom: and Jeiel † with pſalteries, and with harps: but Aſaph made a ſound with cymbals.

† Heb. *with inſtruments of pſalteries and harps.*

6 Benaiah alſo and Jahaziel the prieſts with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.

7 ¶ Then on that day, David delivered firſt *this* pſalme to thank the LORD, into the hand of Aſaph and his bretheren.

8 * Give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name, make known his deeds among the people.

* Pſal. 105.1.

9 Sing unto him, ſing pſalmes unto him, talk you of all his wondrous works.

10 Glory ye in his holy name, let the heart of them rejoyce that ſeek the LORD.

11 Seek the LORD and his ſtrength, ſeek his face continually.

12 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, & the judgements of his mouth.

13 O ye ſeed of Iſrael his ſervant, ye children of Jacob his choſen ones.

14 He *is* the LORD our God, his judgements *are* in all the earth.

15 Be ye mindfull alwayes of his covenant: the word *which* he commanded to a thouſand generations;

16 *Even of the* * *covenant* which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Iſaac:

* Gen. 17. & 26. 3. and 28. 13.

17 And hath confirmed the ſame to Jacob for a law, *and* to Iſrael for an everlaſting covenant,

18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, † the lot of your inheritance.

† Heb. *the coard.*

19 When ye were but † few, * even a few, and ſtrangers in it:

† Heb. *men of number.*

20 And *when* they went from nation to nation, and from *one* kingdome to another people:

* Gen. 34. 30.

21 He ſuffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he * reproved kings for their ſakes,

* Gen. 12. 17. and 20. 3.

22 *Saying*, * Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

* Pſal. 105. 15.

23 * Sing unto the LORD all the earth: ſhew forth from day to day his ſalvation.

* Pſal. 96. 1.

24 Declare his glory among the heathen: his marvellous works among all nations.

25 For great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praiſed: he alſo *is* to be feared above all gods.

* Levit. 19. 4.

26 For all the gods * of the people *are* idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

27 Glory and honour *are* in his preſence, ſtrength and gladneſſe *are* in his place.

28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and ſtrength.

29 Give unto the LORD the glory *due* unto his name: bring an offering and come before him, worſhip the LORD in the beauty of holineſſe.

30 Fear before him all the earth: the world alſo ſhall be ſtable, that it be not moved.

31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoyce: and let *men* ſay among the nations, The LORD reigneth.

32 Let the ſea roar, and the fulneſſe thereof: let the fields rejoyce, and all that *is* therein.

33 Then ſhall the trees of the wood ſing out at the preſence of the LORD, becauſe he cometh to judge the earth.

* Pſal. 107. 1. and 118. 1. and 136. 1.

34 * O give thanks to the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

35 And ſay ye, Save us, O God of our ſalvation, and gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen, that we may give thanks to thy holy name, *and* glory in thy praiſe.

36 Bleſſed *be the* LORD God of Iſrael for ever and ever: and all * the people ſaid, Amen, and praiſed the LORD.

* Deut. 27. 15.

37 ¶ So he left there before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, Aſaph and his brethren, to miniſter before the ark continually, as every dayes work required:

38 And Obed-edom, with their brethren, threeſcore and eight: Obed-edom alſo the ſon of Jeduthun, and Hoſah *to be* porters:

39 And Zadok the prieſt and his brethren the prieſts, before the tabernacle of the LORD, in the high place that *was* at Gibeon,

40 To offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD, upon the altar of the burnt-offering continually † morning and evening, and *to do* according to all that is written in the law of the LORD, which he commanded Iſrael:

† Heb. *in the morning and in the evening.*

41 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the reſt that were choſen, who were expreſſed by name, to give thanks to the LORD, becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever.

42 And with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals, for thoſe that ſhould make a ſound, and with muſicall inſtruments of God: and the ſons of Jeduthun *were* † porters.

† Heb. *for the gate.*

43 And all the people departed every man to his houſe, and David returned to bleſſe his houſe.

† Heb. *great Jes.*

## CHAP. XVII.

*1 Nathan firſt approving the purpoſe of David, to build God an houſe, 3 after by the word of God forbiddeth him. 11 He promiſeth him bleſſings and benefits in his ſeed. 16 Davids prayer and thanksgiving.*

NOw * it came to paſſe, as David ſat in his houſe, that David ſaid to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an houſe of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD *remaineth* under curtains.

* 2. Sam. 7. 1, &c.

2 Then Nathan ſaid unto David, Do all that *is* in thine heart, for God *is* with thee.

3 ¶ And it came to paſſe the ſame night, that the word of God came to Nathan, ſaying,

4 Go and tell David my ſervant, Thus ſaith the LORD, Thou ſhalt not build me an houſe to dwell in.

5 For I have not dwelt in an houſe ſince the day that I brought up Iſrael, unto this day, but † have gone from tent to tent, and from *one* tabernacle *to another.*

† Heb. *have walked*

6 Whereſoever I have walked with all Iſrael, ſpake I a word to any of the judges of Iſrael, (whom I commanded to feed my people) ſaying, Why have ye not built me an houſe of cedars?

7 Now therefore thus ſhalt thou ſay unto my ſervant David, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, I took thee from the *ſheep-cote, even* † from following the ſheep, that thou ſhouldeſt be ruler over my people Iſrael:

† Heb. *from after.*

8 And I have been with thee whitherſoever thou haſt walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name like the name of the great men that *are* in the earth.

9 Alſo I will ordain a place for my people Iſrael, and will plant them, and they ſhall dwell in their place, and ſhall be moved no more; neither ſhall the children of wickedneſſe waſte them any more: (as at the beginning,

10 And ſince the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Iſrael) moreover, I will ſubdue all thine enemies. Furthermore, I tell thee, that the LORD will build thee an houſe.

11 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſſe, when thy dayes be expired,

expired, that thou must go *to be* with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons, and I will establish his kingdome.

12 He shall build me an house, and I will stablish his throne for ever.

13 * I will be his father, and he shall be my son, and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took *it* from *him* that was before thee.

14 But I will settle him in mine house, and in my kingdome for ever, and his throne shall be established for evermore.

15 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

16 ¶ And David the king came, and sat before the LORD, and said, Who *am* I, O LORD God, and what *is* mine house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

17 And *yet* this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God, for thou hast *also* spoken of thy servants house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.

18 What can David *speak* more to thee for the honour of thy servant? for thou knowest thy servant.

19 O LORD, for thy servants sake, and according to thine own heart hast thou done all this greatnesse, in making known all these † great things.

20 O LORD, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there* any God besides thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem *to be* his own people, to make thee a name of greatnesse and terribleness, by driving out nations from before thy people whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt

22 For thy people Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever, and thou LORD, becamest their God.

23 Therefore now LORD, let the thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, be established for ever, and do as thou hast said.

24 Let it even be established, that thy name may be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God of Israel, *even* a God to Israel: and *let* the house of David thy servant *be* established before thee.

25 For thou, O my God, † hast told thy servant, that thou wilt build him an house: therefore thy servant hath found *in his heart* to pray before thee.

26 And now, LORD, (thou art God, and hast promised this goodnesse unto thy servant)

27 Now therefore ‖ let it please thee to blesse the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou blessest, O LORD, and *it shall be* blessed for ever.

* 2. Sam. 7.14.

† Heb. *greatnesses.*

† Heb. *hast revealed the ear of thy servant.*

‖ Or, *it hath pleased thee.*

## CHAP. XVIII.

*1 David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites. 3 He smiteth Hadarezer and the Syrians. 9 Tou sendeth Hadoram with presents to blesse David. 11 The presents and the spoil, David dedicateth to God. 13 He putteth garisons in Edom. 14 Davids officers*

NOw after this, * it came to passe, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he smote Moab, and the Moabites became Davids servants, *and* brought gifts.

3 ¶ And David smote ‖ Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to stablish his dominion by the river Euphrates.

4 And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsmen, and twenty thousand footmen: David also houghed all the chariot-*horses*, but reserved of them an hundred chariots.

5 And when the Syrians of † Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two end twenty thousand men.

6 Then David put *garisons* in Syria Damascus, and the Syrians became Davids servants, *and* brought gifts. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 Likewise from ‖ Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much brasse, wherewith * Solomon made the brasen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brasse.

9 ¶ Now when ‖ Tou king of Hamath heard how David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah:

10 He sent ‖ Hadoram his son to king David, ‖ to enquire of his welfare, and † to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him. (for Hadarezer † had war with Tou) and *with him* all manner of vessels of gold, and silver, and brasse.

11 ¶ Them also king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all *these* nations, from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

12 Moreover, Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew of the Edomites in ṣ valley of salt, eighteen thousand.

13 ¶ And he put garisons in Edom: and all the Edomites became Davids servants. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

14 ¶ So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgement and justice among all his people.

15 And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, ‖ recorder.

16 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and ‖ Abimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests, and ‖ Shavsha *was* scribe.

17 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites, and the Pelethites: and the sons of David *were* † chief about the king.

† Heb. *Darmesek.*

‖ Called in the book of Sam. *Beta* and *Berothai.*

* 1. King. 7.23. 2. Chron. 4.15.

‖ Or, *Toi.* 2. Sam. 8.9.

‖ Or, *Foram.* 2. Sam. 8.10.

‖ Or, *to salute.*

† Heb. *to blesse.*

† Heb. *was the man of wars.*

‖ Or, *remembrancer.*

‖ Called *Ahimelech* in Sam.

‖ Called *Seraiah* in Sam. and *Shisha*, 1. King. 4.3.

† Heb. *at the hand of the king.*

## CHAP. XIX.

*1 Davids messengers sent to comfort Hanun the son of Nahash, are villanously entreated. 6 The Ammonites strengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abishai. 16 Shophach making a new supply of the Syrians, is slain by David.*

NOw * it came to passe after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead.

2 And David said, I will shew kindnesse unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindnesse to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father: so the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon, to Hanun, to comfort him.

3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, † Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spie out the land?

4 Wherefore Hanun took Davids servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst hard by their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 Then there went *certain*, and told David how the men were served; and he sent to meet them (for the men were greatly ashamed) and the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be growen, and *then* return.

* 2. Sam. 8.1, &c.

‖ Or, *Hadadezer*, in Sam.

* 2. Sam. 10.1, &c.

† Heb. *In thine eyes doth David, &c.*

6 ¶ And

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves † odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsmen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Syria-maachah, and out of Zobah.

† Heb. *to stink.*

7 So they hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people, who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battell.

8 And when David heard *of it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battell in aray before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come, *were* by themselves in the field.

† Heb. *the face of the battell was*

10 Now when Joab saw that † the battell was set against him, before and behinde, he chose out of all the ‖ choise of Israel, and put *them* in aray against the Syrians.

‖ Or, *young men.*

11 And the rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of † Abishai his brother, and they set themselves in aray against the children of Ammon.

† Heb. *Abshai.*

12 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee.

13 Be of good courage, and let us behave ourselves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God, and let the LORD do that which is good in his sight.

14 So Joab and the people that *were* with him, drew nigh before the Syrians, unto the battell; and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entred into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.

16 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that *were* beyond the ‖ river: and ‖ Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer, *went* before them.

‖ That is, *Euphrates.*

‖ Or, *Shobach.* 2. Sam. 10, 16.

17 And it was told David, and he gathered all Israel, and passed over Jordan, and came upon them and set *the battell* in aray against them: so when David had put the battell in aray against the Syrians, they fought with him.

18 But the Syrians fled before Israel, and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand men, *which fought in* chariots, and fourty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the host.

19 And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and became his servants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

## CHAP. XX.

1 *Rabbah is besieged by Joab, spoiled by David, and the people thereof tortured.* 4 *Three giants are slain in three several overthrows of the Philistines*

* 2. Sam. 11. 1. † Heb. *at the return of the year.*

AND * it came to passe, that † after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out *to battell*, Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the countrey of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah (but David tarried at Jerusalem) and Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it.

* 2. Sam. 12. 30. † Heb. *the weight of.*

2 And David * took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it † to weigh a talent of gold, and *there were* precious stones in it, and it was set upon Davids head; and he brought also exceeding much spoyl out of the city.

* 2. Sam. 21. 18. ‖ Or, *continued.* † Heb. *stood.* ‖ Or, *Gob.* ‖ Or, *Raphah.* ‖ Called also *Jaare-oregim.* 2. Sam. 21, 19. * 2. Sam. 21. 20. † Heb. *a man of measure.* † Heb. *born to the giant.* ‖ Or, *Raphah.* ‖ Or, *prochcd.*

3 And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and cut *them* with saws and with harrows of iron, and with axes: even so dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

4 ¶ And it came to passe after this, * that there † arose war at ‖ Gezer with the Philistines, at which time Sibbechai the Hushathite, slew Sippai, *that was* of the children of ‖ the giant, and they were subdued.

5 And there was war again with the Philistines, and Elhanan the son of ‖ Jair, slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose spear-staffe *was* like a weavers beam.

6 And yet again * there was war at Gath, where was † a man of *great* stature, whose fingers and toes *were* foure and twenty, six *on each hand*, and six *on each foot*: and he also was † the son of the giant.

7 But when he ‖ defied Israel, Jonathan the son of ‖ Shimea, Davids brother, slew him.

8 These were born unto the giant in Gath, and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

‖ Called *Shammah*, 1. Sam. 16. 9.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 *David tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the people.* 5 *The number of the people being brought, David repenteth of it.* 9 *David having three plagues propounded by Gad, chooseth the pestilence.* 14 *After the death of seventy thousand, David by repentance preventeth the destruction of Jerusalem.* 18 *David, by Gads direction, purchaseth Ornans threshing-floore, where having built an altar, God giveth a signe of his favour by fire, and stayeth the plague.* 28 *David sacrificeth there, being restrained from Gibeon by fear of the Angel.*

* 2. Sam. 24. 1. &c.

AND * Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel.

2 And David said to Joab, and to the rulers of the people, Go, number Israel from Beer-sheba even to Dan; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know *it*.

3 And Joab answered, The LORD make his people an hundred times so many moe as they be: but my lord the king, *are* they not all my lords servants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of trespasse to Israel?

4 Nevertheless, the kings word prevailed against Joab: wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem.

5 ¶ And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people unto David: and all they of Israel were a thousand thousand and an hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah *was* foure hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword.

† Heb. *and it was evil in the eyes of the LORD concerning this thing.*

6 But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the kings word was abominable to Joab.

7 † And God was displeased with this thing, therefore he smote Israel.

8 And David said unto God, * I have sinned greatly, because I have done this thing: but now, I beseech thee, do away the iniquity of thy servant, for I have done very foolishly.

* 2. Sam. 24. 10. † Heb. *stretch out.* † Heb. *take to thee.*

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Gad, Davids seer, saying,

10 Go and tell David, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I † offer thee three things, choose the one of them that I may do *it* unto thee.

11 So Gad came to David, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, † Choose thee

12 Either

12 Either three years famine, or three moneths to be destroyed before thy foes, (while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh *thee*) or else three dayes the sword of the LORD, even the pestilence in the land, and the angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel: now therefore advise thy self, what word I shall bring again to him that sent me.

13 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD, (for very ‖ great *are* his mercies, but let me not fall into the hand of man.

‖ Or, multiply.

14 ¶ So the LORD sent pestilence upon Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men.

15 And God sent an * angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD stood by the threshing-floore of ‖ Ornan the Jebusite.

* 2. Sam. 24. 16.

‖ Or, Araunah, 2. Sam. 24. 18.

16 And David lift up his eyes and saw the angel of the LORD stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem: then David and the elders of Israel, *who were* clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.

17 And David said unto God, *Is it* not I *that* commanded the people to be numbred? even I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but as for these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my fathers house, but not on thy people, that they should be plagued.

18 ¶ Then the * angel of the LORD commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up and set up an altar unto the LORD, in the threshing-floore of Ornan the Jebusite.

* 2. Chro. 3. 1.

19 And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of the LORD.

‖ Or, *when Ornan turned back and saw the angel, then he and his foure sons with him hid themselves.*

20 ‖ And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his foure sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat.

21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshing-floore, and bowed himself to David with his face to the ground.

† Heb. *give.*

22 Then David said to Ornan, † Grant me the place of *this* threshing-floore, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD: thou shalt grant it me for the full price, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

23 And Ornan said unto David, Take *it* to thee, and let my lord the king do that which is good in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen *also* for burnt-offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat-offering, I give it all.

24 And king David said to Ornan, Nay, but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take that which *is* thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt-offerings without cost.

* 2. Sam. 24. 24.

25 So * David gave to Ornan for the place, six hundred shekels of gold by weight.

26 And David built there an altar unto ℣ LORD, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, and called upon the LORD, and he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt-offering.

27 And the LORD commanded the angel, and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.

28 ¶ At that time, when David saw that the LORD had answered him in the threshing-floore of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there.

29 For the tabernacle of the LORD which Moses made in the wildernesse, and the altar of the burnt-offering *were* at that season, in the high place at * Gibeon.

* 1. King. 3. 4.

30 But David could not go before it to enquire of God; for he was afraid, because of the sword of the angel of the LORD.

Chap. 16. 39. 2. Chro. 1. 3.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 *David foreknowing the place of the temple, prepareth abundance for the building of it.* 6 *He instructeth Solomon in Gods promises, and his duty in building the temple.* 17 *He chargeth the princes to assist his son.*

THen David said, This is the house of the LORD God, and this *is* the altar of the burnt-offering for Israel.

2 And David commanded to gather together the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel, and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God.

3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doores of the gates, and for the joynings, and brasse in abundance without weight.

4 Also cedar-trees in abundance: for the Zidonians, and they of Tyre, brought much cedar-wood to David.

5 And David said, * Solomon my son *is* young and tender, and the house *that is* to be builded for the LORD, *must be* exceeding magnificall, of fame, and of glory throughout all countreys: I will *therefore* now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

* Chap. 29. 1.

6 ¶ Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build an house for the LORD God of Israel.

7 And David said to Solomon, My son, as for me, it was in my minde to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God:

8 But the word of the LORD came to me, saying, * Thou hast shed bloud abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed much bloud upon the earth in my sight.

* Chap. 28. 3.

9 Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest, and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be ‖ Solomon, and I will give peace and quietnesse unto Israel in his dayes.

‖ That is, *peaceable.*

10 * He shall build an house for my name, and he shall be my son, and I *will be* his father, and I will establish the throne of his kingdome over Israel for ever.

* 2. Sam. 7. 13.

11 Now my son, the LORD be with thee, and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he hath said of thee.

12 Only the LORD give thee wisdome and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel, that thou mayest keep the law of the LORD thy God.

13 Then shalt thou prosper if thou takest heed to fulfill the statutes and judgements which the LORD charged Moses with, concerninig Israel: be strong, and of good courage, dread not, nor be dismayed.

14 Now behold, ‖ in my trouble I have prepared for the house of the LORD an hundred thousand talents of gold, & a thousand thousand talents of silver, and of brasse, and iron, without * weight: (for it is in abundance) timber also and stone have I prepared, and thou mayest adde thereto.

‖ Or, *in my poverty.*

* As vers. 3.

15 Moreover, *there are* workmen with thee in abundance, hewers, and ‖ workers of stone and timber, and all manner of cunning men, for every manner of work.

‖ That is, *masons and carpenters.*

16 Of the gold, the silver, and the brasse, and the iron

iron, *there is* no number. Arise therefore, and be doing, and the LORD be with thee.

17 ¶ David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, *saying*,

18 *Is* not the LORD your God with you? and hath he *not* given you rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand, and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people.

19 Now set your heart and your soul to seek the LORD your God, arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuarie of the LORD God, to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the name of the LORD.

## CHAP. XXIII.

*1 David in his old age maketh Solomon king. 2 The number and distribution of the Levites. 7 The families of the Gershonites. 12 The sons of Kohath. 21 The sons of Merari. 24 The office of the Levites.*

SO when David was old and full of dayes, he made * Solomon his son king over Israel.

*Chap. 28.5.

2 ¶ And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites.

3 Now the Levites were numbred from the age of thirty *years and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand.

*Num. 4.3.

4 Of which, twenty and foure thousand *were* ‖to set forward the work of the house of the LORD: and six thousand *were* officers and judges.

‖Or, *to oversee.*

5 Moreover, foure thousand *were* porters, and foure thousand praised the LORD with the instruments which I made (*said David*) to praise *therewith*

6 And * David divided them into † courses among the sons of Levi, *namely*, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

*Exod. 6 16. Chap. 6.1, &c. 2. Chro. 8.11. and 29.25. † Heb. *divisions.*

7 ¶ Of the *Gershonites *were* ‖Laadan & Shimei.

8 The sons of Laadan, the chief *was* Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.

9 The sons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These *were* the chief of the fathers of Laadan.

*Chap. 26.21. ‖Or, *Labni.*

10 And the sons of Shimei *were*, Jahath, ‖Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These foure *were* the sons of Shimei.

Chap. 6. 17. ‖Or, *Ziza*, vers. 11.

11 And Jahath was the chief, and Ziza the second: but Jeush and Beriah † had not many sons: therefore they were in one reckoning, according to *their* fathers house.

† Heb. *did not multiply sons.*

12 ¶ The sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, foure.

*Exod. 6. 20. * Exod. 28.1. Heb. 5.4.

13 The sons of * Amram; Aaron and Moses: and * Aaron was separated, that he should sanctifie the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, to burn *incense* before the LORD, to minister unto him, and to blesse in his name for ever.

14 Now concerning Moses the man of God, his sons were named of the tribe of Levi.

*Exod. 2. 22. and 18.3,4.

15 * The sons of Moses *were*, Gershom and Eliezer.

*Chap. 26.25. ‖Or, *the first.* † Heb. *were highly multiplied.*

16 Of the sons of Gershom, Shebuel *was* the chief.

17 And the sons of Eliezer *were*, * Rehabiah ‖the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah † were very many.

18 Of the sons of Izhar, Shelomith the chief.

19 Of the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

20 Of the sons of Uzziel; Micah the first, and Jesiah the second.

21 ¶ The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi: the sons of Mahli; Eleazar, and Kish:

22 And Eleazar died, and had no sons but daughters: and their ‖brethren the sons of Kish took them.

‖Or, *kinsmen.*

23 The sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three,

24 ¶ These *were* the sons of * Levi after the house of their fathers, *even* the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from the age of * twenty years and upward.

*Num. 17,21. *Num. 3.

25 For David said, the LORD God of Israel hath given rest unto his people, ‖that they may dwell in Jerusalem for ever.

‖Or, *and he dwelleth in Jerusalem &c.*

26 And also unto the Levites, they shall no *more* carry the tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof.

27 For by the last words of David, the Levites *were* †numbred from twenty years old, and above:

† Heb. *numbred.*

28 Because †their office *was* to wait on the sons of Aaron, for the service of the house of the LORD, in the courts and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of God:

† Heb. *their station was at the hand of the sons of Aaron.*

29 Both for the shew-bread, and for * the fine floure for meat-offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and for *that which is baked in* the ‖pan, and for that which is fryed, and for all manner of measure and size.

* Levit. 2. Chap. 29, &c. ‖Or, *plate.*

30 And to stand every morning to thank and praise the LORD, and likewise at even:

31 And to offer all burnt-sacrifices unto the LORD in the sabbaths, in the new moons, and on the set feasts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them continually before the LORD:

32 And that they should keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy place, and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of the LORD.

## CHAP. XXIIII.

*1 The divisions of the sons of Aaron by lot into foure and twenty orders. 20 The Kohathites, 27 and the Merarites divided by lot.*

NOw these *are* the divisions of the sons of Aaron: * The sons of Aaron; Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

*Levit. 10.1,6.

2 But * Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priests office.

* Num. 4. and 6.

3 And David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service.

4 And there were moe chief men found of the sons of Eleazar, then of the sons of Ithamar; and *thus* were they divided: among the sons of Eleazar *there were* sixteen chief men of the house of *their* fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar according to the house of their fathers.

5 Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another; for the governours of the sanctuary, and governours *of the house* of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar.

6 And Shemaiah the son of Nathanael the scribe, *one* of the Levites, wrote them before the king and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and *before* the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites: one † principall household being taken for Eleazar, and one taken for Ithamar,

† Heb. *house of the father.*

7 Now

7 Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah,
8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,
9 The fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,
Luk. 1.5. 10 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to * Abijah,
11 The ninth to Jeshuah, the tenth to Shecaniah,
12 The eleventh to Eliashib, § twelfth to Jakim,
13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab,
14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,
15 The seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses,
16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel,
17 The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,
18 The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the foure and twentieth to Maaziah,
19 These *were* the orderings of them in their service to come into the house of the LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Israel had commanded him.
20 ¶ And the rest of the sons of Levi *were these*: of the sons of Amram; Shubael: of the sons of Shubael; Jehdeiah.
21 Concerning Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, the first *was* Isshiah.
22 Of the Izharites; Shelomoth: of the sons of Shelomoth; Jahath.
* Chap. 23.19. and 26.31 23 And the sons *of* * *Hebron*; Jeriah *the first*, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.
24 Of the sons of Uzziel; Micah: of the sons of Michah; Shamir.
25 The brother of Michah *was* Isshiah: of the sons of Isshiah; Zechariah.
26 The sons of Merari *were*, Mahli and Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah; Beno.
27 ¶ The sons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri.
28 Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, who had no sons.
29 Concerning Kish: the son of Kish *was* Jerahmeel.
30 The sons also of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These *were* the sons of the Levites, after the house of their fathers.
31 These likewise cast lots over against their brethren the sons of Aaron, in the presence of David the king, and Zadok and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites, even the principall fathers over against their younger brethren.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 *The number and offices of the singers.* 8 *Their division by lot, into foure and twenty orders.*

MOreover, David and the captains of the host ‖Otherwise called *Jesharelah*, vers. 14. separated to the service of the sons of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesie with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen, according to their service, was:
2 Of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and ‖ Asarelah, the sons Asaph under the hands of Asaph, which prophesied † according to the order of the king.
3 Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and ‖Zeri, and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, ‖six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a harp, to give thanks and to praise the LORD.
4 Of Heman: the sons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, ‖ Uzziel, ‖Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, ‖ Hanani, Eliatha, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, *and* Mahazioth:
5 All these *were* the sons of Heman the kings seer in the ‖words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen sons, and three daughters.
6 All these were under the hands of their father, for song *in* the house of the LORD with cymbals, psalteries and harps, for the service of the house of God, † according to the kings order, Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.
7 So the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the songs of the LORD, *even* all that were cunning, *was* two hundred fourscore and eight.
8 ¶ And they cast lots, ward against *ward*, as well the small as the great, the teacher as the scholar.
9 Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph, the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and sons *were* twelve:
10 The third to Zaccur, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
11 The fourth to Izri, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
12 The fifth to Nethaniah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
13 The sixth to Bukkiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
14 The seventh to Jesharelah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
15 The eighth to Jeshaiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
16 The ninth to Mattaniah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
17 The tenth to Shimei, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
18 The eleventh to Azareel, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
19 The twelfth to Hashabiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
20 The thirteenth to Shubael, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
22 The fifteenth to Jerimoth, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
23 The sixteenth to Hananiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
24 The seventeenth to Joshbekashah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
25 The eighteenth to Hanani, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
26 The nineteenth to Mallothi, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
27 The twentieth to Eliathah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
29 The two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
30 The three and twentieth to Mahanioth, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:
31 The foure and twentieth to Romamti-ezer *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The division of the porters.* 13 *The gates assigned by lot.* 20 *The Levites that had charge of the treasures.* 29 *Officers and judges.*

COncerning the divisions of the porters: of the Korhites *was* ‖ Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of ‖ Asaph.

‖ Or, *Azareel*, verse 18.
‖ Or, *Shubael*, vers. 20.
‖ Or, *masters*.
† Heb. *by the hands of the king*.
‖ Or, *Izri*, vers. 11.
‖ With Shimei mentioned verse 27.
‖ Or, *Shelemiah*, vers. 14.
‖ Or, *Ebiasaph*, Chap. 6. 37. and 9. 19.

2 And the sons of Meshelemiah *were*, Zechariah the first-born, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,

3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.

4 Moreover, the sons of Obed-edom *were*, Shemaiah the first-born, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth,

5 Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eight: for God blessed ‖ him.

‖ That is, Obed-edom, as chap. 13. 14.

6 Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born, that ruled throughout the house of their father: for they *were* mighty men of valour.

7 The sons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren *were* strong men; Elihu and Semachiah.

8 All these of the sons of Obed-edom: they and their sons and their brethren, able men for strength for the service, *were* threescore and two of Obed-edom.

9 And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, strong men, eighteen.

10 Also Hosah of the children of Merari, had sons; Simri the chief, (for *though* he was not the first-born- yet his father made him the chief)

11 Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of Hosah *were* thirteen.

12 Among these *were* the divisions of ȳ porters, *even* among ȳ chief men, *having* wards one against another, to minister in the house of the LORD.

‖ Or, *as well for the small as for the great.*

13 ¶ And they cast lots ‖ as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers for every gate.

‖ Called, *Meshelemiah*, verse. 1.

14 And the lot east-ward fell to ‖ Shelemiah; then for Zechariah his son (a wise counsellour) they cast lots, and his lot came out north-ward.

† Heb. *gatherings.*

15 To Obed-edom south-ward, and to his sons, the house of † Asuppim.

16 To Shuppim and Hosah, *the lot came forth* west-ward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the causey of the going ‖ up, ward against ward.

‖ See 1. King. 10. 5. 2. Chro. 9. 4

17 East-ward *were* six Levites, north-ward foure a day, south-ward foure a day, and toward Asuppim two *and* two.

18 And Parbar west-ward, foure at the causey, *and* two at Parbar.

19 These *are* the divisions of the porters among the sons of Kore, and among the sons of Merari.

20 ¶ And of the Levites, Ahijah *was* over the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the † dedicate things.

† Heb. *holy things.*

21 As concerning the sons of ‖ Laadan: the sons of the Gershonite Laadan, chief fathers, *even* of Laadan the Gershonite *were*, ‖ Jehieli.

‖ Or, *Libni*, Chap. 6. 17.

22 The sons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, *which were* over the treasures of the house of the LORD.

‖ Or, *Jehiel*, Chap. 23. 8.

23 Of the Amramites, *and* the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites:

24 And Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, *was* ruler of the treasures.

25 And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomith his son.

26 Which Shelomith and his brethren, *were* over all the treasures of the dedicate things, which David the king and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host had dedicated.

† Heb. *out of the battels and spoils.*

27 † Out of the spoils won in battels, did they dedicate to maintain the house of the LORD.

28 And all that Samuel the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah had dedicated, *and* whosoever had dedicated *any thing*, *it was* under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.

29 ¶ Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons *were* for the outward business over Israel, for officers and judges.

30 *And* of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, *were* † officers among them of Israel on this side Jordan west-ward, in all business of the LORD, and in the service of the king.

† Heb. *over the charge.*

31 Among the Hebronites *was* Jerijah the chief, *even* among the Hebronites, according to the generaions of his fathers: in the fourtieth year of the reigne of David, they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour, at Jazer of Gilead.

32 And his brethren, men of valour, *were* two thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, for every † matter pertaining to God, and † affairs of the king.

† Heb. *thing.*

## CHAP. XXVII.

*1 The twelve captains for every severall moneth. 16 The princes of the twelve tribes. 23 The numbring of the people is hindred. 25 Davids severall officers.*

NOw the children of Israel after their number, *to wit*, the chief fathers and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in and went out moneth by moneth, throughout all the moneths of the year, of every course *were* twenty and foure thousand.

2 Over the first course for the first moneth, *was* Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel: and in his course *were* twenty and foure thousand.

3 Of the children of Perez, *was* the chief of all the captains of the host for the first moneth.

4 And over the course of the second moneth, *was* ‖ Dodai an Ahohite, and of his course *was* Mikloth also the ruler: in his course likewise *were* twenty and foure thousand.

‖ Or, Dodo 2. Sam. 23. 9.

5 The third captain of ȳ host for ȳ third moneth, *was* Benaiah the son of Jehoiada a ‖ chief priest: and in his course *were* twenty and foure thousand.

‖ Or, principall officer.

6 This *is that* Benaiah, *who was** mighty among the thirtie, and above the thirtie: and in his course *was* Amizabad his son.

* 2. Sam. 23. 20, 23.

7 The fourth *captain* for the fourth moneth, *was* Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him: and in his course *were* twenty and foure thousand.

Chap. 11. 22, &c.

8 The fifth captain for the fifth moneth, *was* Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course *were* twenty and foure thousand.

9 The sixth *captain* for the sixth moneth, *was* Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite: and in his course *were* twenty and foure thousand.

10 The seventh *captain* for the seventh moneth, *was* Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and foure thousand.

11 The eighth *captain* for the eighth moneth, *was* Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty and foure thousand.

12 The ninth *captain* for the ninth moneth, *was* Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites: and in his course *were* twenty and foure thousand.

13 The tenth *captain* for the tenth moneth, *was* Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty and foure thousand.

14 The

14 The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh moneth, *was* Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and foure thousand.

15 The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth moneth, *was* ‖ Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his course *were* twenty and foure thousand.

‖ Or, *Heled*, Chap. 11. 30.

16 ¶ Furthermore, over the tribes of Israel: the ruler of the Reubenites *was* Eliezer the son of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah:

17 Of the Levites, Hashabiah the son of Kemuel: of the Aaronites, Zadok:

18 Of Judah, Elihu *one* of the brethren of David: of Issachar, Omri the son of Michael:

19 Of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah: of Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel:

20 Of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah: of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiah:

21 Of the half-*tribe* of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner:

22 Of Dan, Azareel the son of Jeroham. These *were* the princes of the tribes of Israel.

23 ¶ But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: because the LORD had said, he would increase Israel like to the stars of the heavens.

24 Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but he finished not, because *there fell wrath for it against Israel, neither † was the number put in the accompt of the chronicles of king David.

& 2 Sam. 24. 15. Chap. 21. 7.

† Heb. *ascended.*

25 ¶ And over the kings treasures *was* Azmaveth the son of Adiel: and over the store-houses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, *was* Jehonathan the son of Uzziah.

26 And over them that did the work of the field for tillage of ground, *was* Ezri the son of Chelub.

27 And over the vineyards *was* Shimei the Ramathite: † over the increase of the vineyards for the wine-cellars, *was* Zabdi the Shiphmite.

† Heb. *over that which was of the vineyards*

28 And over the olive-trees and the sycomore-trees that *were* in the low plains, *was* Baal-hanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oyl, *was* Joash.

29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon, *was* Shetrai the Sharonite: and over the herds *that were* in the valleys, *was* Shaphat the son of Adlai.

30 Over the camels also, *was* Obil the Ishmaelite: and over the asses, *was* Jehdeiah the Meronothite.

31 And over the flocks *was* Jaziz the Hagerite. All these *were* the rulers of the substance which *was* king Davids.

32 Also Jonathan Davids uncle was a counsellour, a wise man, and a ‖ scribe: and Jehiel the ‖ son of Hachmoni *was* with the kings sons.

‖ Or, *secretary.* ‖ Or, *Hachmonite.*

33 And Ahitophel *was* the kings counsellour, & Hushai the Archite, *was* the kings companion.

34 And after Ahitophel, *was* Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and the generall of the kings army, *was* Joab.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *David in a solemne assembly, having declared Gods favour to him, & promise to his son Solomon, exhorteth them to fear God.* 9, 20 *He encourageth Solomon to build the temple.* 11 *He giveth him patterns for the form, & gold & silver for the materials.*

AND David assembled all the princes of Israel, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies that ministred to the king by course, and the captains over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and the stewards over all the substance and ‖ possession of the king, and of his sons, with the ‖ officers, & with the mighty men, and with all the valiant men, unto Jerusalem.

‖ Or, *cattell.* ‖ Or, *eunuchs.*

2 Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people. As for me, I had in mine heart to build an house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for the footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building:

3 But God said unto me, *Thou shalt not build an house for my name, because thou *hast been* a man of war, and hast shed † bloud.

* 2 Sam. 7. 5, 13. 1 King. 5. 5. Chap. 22. 8. † Heb. *blouds.*

4 Howbeit, the LORD God of Israel chose mee before all the house of my father, to be king over Israel for ever: for he hath chosen *Judah *to be* the ruler; and of the house of Judah, the house of my father; and among the sons of my father, he liked me to make *me* king over all Israel:

* Gen. 49. 8. 1 Sam. 16. 13. Psal. 78. 68. *Chap. 23. 1.

5 * And of all my sons (for the LORD hath given me many sons) he hath chosen Solomon my son, to sit upon the throne of the kingdome of the LORD over Israel.

6 And he said unto me, *Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts: for I have chosen him to be my son, & I will be his father.

7 Moreover, I will establish his kingdome for ever, if he be † constant to do my commandments and my judgements, as at this day.

* 2 Sam. 7. 13. 2 Chron. 1. 9. † Heb. *strong.*

8 Now therefore in the sight of all Israel the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek for all the commandments of the LORD your God: that ye may possesse this good land, and leave *it* for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

9 ¶ And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart, and with a willing minde: for * the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

* 1 Sam. 16. 7. Psal. 7. 9. & 139. 2. Jer. 11. 20. and 17. 10. & 20. 12

10 Take heed now, for the LORD hath chosen thee to build an house for the sanctuary: bee strong and do *it*.

11 ¶ Then David gave to Solomon his son the pattern of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the mercy-seat,

12 And the pattern † of all that he had by the spirit, of the courts of the house of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, of the treasuries of the house of God, and of the treasuries of the dedicate things.

† Heb. *of all that was with him.*

13 Also for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of service in the house of the LORD.

14 *He gave* of gold by weight, for *things* of gold, for all instruments of all manner of service, silver also for all instruments of silver, by weight, for all instruments of every kinde of service:

15 Even the weight for the candlesticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candlestick, and for the lamps thereof: and for the candlesticks of silver by weight, *both* for the candlestick and *also* for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every candlestick.

16 And by weight *he gave* gold for the tables of shew-bread, for every table, and *likewise* silver for the tables of silver.

17 Also pure gold for the flesh-hooks, and the bowls and the cups: and for the golden basons *he*

gave gold by weight for every baſon, and *likewiſe* ſilver by weight for every baſon of ſilver:

18 And for the altar of incenſe, refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the chariot of the * cherubims, that ſpread out *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

19 All this, *ſaid David*, the LORD made mee underſtand in writing by *his* hand upon me, *even* all the works of this pattern.

20 And David ſaid to Solomon his ſon, Be ſtrong and of good courage, and do *it*: fear not, nor bee diſmayed, for the LORD God, *even* my God, *will be* with thee, hee will not fail thee, nor forſake thee, untill thou haſt finiſhed all the work for the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD.

21 And behold, the courſes of the prieſts and the Levites, *even they ſhall be with thee* for all the ſervice of the houſe of God, & there *ſhall be* with thee for all manner of workmanſhip, every willing ſkilfull man, for any manner of ſervice: alſo the princes and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

* 1 Sam. 4.4. 1 King. 6.23, &c

## CHAP. XXIX.

*1 David by his example and intreaty 6 cauſeth the princes and people to offer willingly. 10 Davids thankſgiving and prayer. 20 The people having bleſſed God, and ſacrificed, make Solomon king. 26 Davids reigne and death.*

FUrthermore, David the king ſaid unto all the congregation, Solomon my ſon, whom alone God hath choſen, *is* yet * young and tender, and the work *is* great: for the palace *is* not for man, but for the LORD God.

* Chap. 22. 5.

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the houſe of my God, the gold for *things to be made* of gold, and the ſilver for *things* of ſilver, and the braſſe for *things* of braſſe, the iron for *things* of iron, and wood for *things* of wood; onyx ſtones, and *ſtones* to be ſet, gliſtring ſtones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious ſtones, and marble-ſtones in abundance.

3 Moreover, becauſe I have ſet my affection to the houſe of my God, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and ſilver, *which* I have given to the houſe of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy houſe,

4 *Even* three thouſand talents of gold, of the gold of * Ophir, and ſeven thouſand talents of refined ſilver, to overlay the walls of the houſes *withall*.

* 1 King. 9. 28.

5 The gold for *things* of gold, and the ſilver for *things* of ſilver, and for all manner of work *to bee made* by the hands of artificers. And who *then* is willing † to conſecrate his ſervice this day unto the LORD?

† Heb. *to fill his hand.*

6 ¶ Then the chief of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Iſrael, and the captains of thouſands and of hundreds, with the rulers over the kings work, offered willingly,

7 And gave for the ſervice of the houſe of God, of gold, five thouſand talents, and ten thouſand drams; and of ſilver, ten thouſand talents; and of braſſe, eighteen thouſand talents; and one hundred thouſand talents of iron.

8 And they with whom *precious* ſtones were found, gave *them* to the treaſure of the houſe of the LORD, by the hand of Jehiel the Gerſhonite.

9 Then the people rejoyced, for that they offered willingly, becauſe with perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD: and David the king alſo rejoyced with great joy.

10 ¶ Wherefore David bleſſed the LORD before all the congregation: and David ſaid, Bleſſed *be* thou, LORD God of Iſrael our father, for ever and ever.

11 * Thine, O LORD, *is* the greatneſſe, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majeſtie: for all *that is* in the heaven and in the earth, *is thine*; thine *is* the kingdome, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.

* Matth. 6. 13. 1 Tim. 1.17. Apoc. 5. 13.

12 Both riches and honour *come* of thee, and thou reigneſt over all, and in thine hand *is* power and might, and in thine hand *is* to make great, and to give ſtrength unto all.

13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praiſe thy glorious name.

14 But who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we ſhould † be able to offer ſo willingly after this ſort? for all things *come* of thee, and † of thine own have we given thee.

† Heb. *retain, or obtain ſtrength.*

15 For * we *are* ſtrangers before thee, and ſojourners, *as were* all our fathers: * our dayes on the earth *are* as a ſhadow, and *there is* none † abiding.

† Heb. *of thine hand.*

16 O LORD our God, all this ſtore that we have prepared to build thee an houſe for thine holy name, *cometh* of thine hand, and *is* all thine own.

* Pſal. 39. 12. Heb. 11. 13. 1 Peter 2. 11. * Pſal. 90. 9.

17 I know alſo, my God, that thou * triedſt the heart, and haſt pleaſure in uprightneſſe. As for me, in the uprightneſſe of mine heart I have willingly offered all theſe things: and now have I ſeen with joy, thy people which are † preſent here to offer willingly unto thee.

† Heb. *expectation.*

18 O LORD God of Abraham, Iſaac, and of Iſrael our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and ‖ prepare their heart unto thee.

* Chap. 28. 9. 1 Sam. 16. 7. † Heb. *found.* ‖ Or, *eſtabliſh.*

19 And give unto Solomon my ſon a perfect heart to keep thy commandments, thy teſtimonies and thy ſtatutes, and to do all *theſe things*, and to build the palace, *for* the which I have made proviſion.

20 ¶ And David ſaid to all the congregation, Now bleſſe the LORD your God. And all the congregation bleſſed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worſhipped the LORD and the king.

21 And they ſacrificed ſacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD on the morrow after that day, even a thouſand bullocks, a thouſand rams, *and* a thouſand lambs, with their drink-offerings and ſacrifices in abundance for all Iſrael:

22 And did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladneſſe, and they made Solomon the ſon of David king the ſecond time, and * anointed *him* unto the LORD to bee the chief governour, and Zadok to be prieſt.

* 1 King. 1. 39.

23 Then Solomon ſat on the throne of the LORD as king inſtead of David his father, and proſpered, and all Iſrael obeyed him.

24 And all the princes and the mighty men, and all the ſons likewiſe of king David † ſubmitted themſelves unto Solomon the king.

† Heb. *gave the hand under Solomon.*

25 And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the ſight of all Iſrael, and * beſtowed upon him *ſuch* royall majeſtie as had not been on any king before him in Iſrael.

* 1 King. 3. 13. 2 Chron. 1. 12. Eccles. 2. 9.

26 ¶ Thus David the ſon of Jeſſe, reigned over all Iſrael.

27 And the time that he reigned over Iſrael, *was* fourty years. Seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three *years* reigned he in Jeruſalem.

28 And

28 And he died in a good old age, full of dayes, riches, and honour: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead.

29 Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the ‖ † book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer,

30 With all his reigne and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdomes of the countreys.

‖ Or, *history.* † Heb. *words.*

# THE SECOND BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES.

## CHAP. I.

1 *The solemne offering of Solomon at Gibeon.* 7 *Solomons choice of wisedome is blessed by God.* 13 *Solomons strength and wealth.*

AND * Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdome, and the LORD his God *was* with him, and magnified him exceedingly.

* 1 King. 2. 46.

2 Then Solomon spake unto all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governour in all Israel, the chief of the fathers.

3 So Solomon and all the congregation with him, went to the high place that *was* at * Gibeon, for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moses the servant of the LORD had made in the wilderneſse.

* 1 King. 3. 4. 1 Chro. 16. 39. & 21. 29.

4 * But the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim, *to the place which* David had prepared for it: for hee had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.

* 2. Sam. 6. 2, 17.

5 Moreover, * the brasen altar that Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, ‖ he put before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the congregation sought unto it.

* Exod. 38. 1. ‖ Or, was there.

6 And Solomon went up thither to the brasen altar before the LORD, which *was* at the tabernacle of the congregation, and offered a thousand burnt-offerings upon it.

7 ¶ In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee.

8 And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy unto David my father, and hast made me * to reigne in his stead:

* 1 Chro. 28. 5.

9 Now, O LORD God, let thy promise unto David my father bee established: * for thou hast made me king over a people, † like the dust of the earth in multitude.

* 1 King. 3. 7. † Heb. *much as the dust of the earth.*

10 * Give mee now wisedome and knowledge, that I may * go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people, *that is* so great?

* 1 King. 3. 9. * Num. 27. 17.

11 And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisedome, and knowledge for thy self, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king:

12 Wisedome and knowledge *is* granted unto thee, and I will give thee riches and wealth, and honour, such as * none of the kings have had, that *have been* before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like.

* 2 Chro. 29. 25. Chap. 9. 22. Eccles. 2. 9.

13 ¶ Then Solomon came *from his journey* to the high place that *was* at Gibeon, to Jerusalem, and reigned over Israel.

* 1 King. 4. 26. and 10. 26, &c.

14 * And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen: and hee had a thousand and foure hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsmen, which he placed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

* 1 King. 10. 27. Chap. 9. 27.

15 * And the king † made silver and gold at Jerusalem *as plenteous* as stones, and cedar-trees made he as the sycomore-trees that *are* in the vale for abundance.

* 1 King. 10. 28. † Heb. *gave.*

16 * And † Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the kings merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

* 1 King. 10. 28. Chap. 9. 28. † Heb. *the going forth of the horses which was Solomons.*

17 And they fetcht up and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred shekels of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so brought they out horses for all the kings of the Hittites, & for the kings of Syria, † by their means.

† Heb. *by their hand.*

## CHAP. II.

1, 17 *Solomons labourers for the building of the temple.* 3 *His embassage to Huram for workmen and provision of stuff.* 11 *Huram sendeth him a kinde answer.*

AND Solomon determined to build an house for the name of the LORD, and an house for his kingdome.

2 And Solomon told out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourescore thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.

3 ¶ And Solomon sent to ‖ Huram the king of Tyre, saying, As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him an house to dwell therein, *even so deal with me.*

‖ Or, *Hiram.* 1 King. 5. 1.

4 Behold, I build an house to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate *it* to him, *and* to burn before him † sweet incense, and for the continuall shew-bread, and for the burnt-offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemne feasts of the LORD our God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Israel.

† Heb. *incense of spices.*

5 And the house which I build *is* great: for great *is* our God above all gods.

* 1 King. 8. 27. Chap. 6. 18.

6 * But who † is able to build him an house, seeing the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who *am* I then that I should build him an house, save only to burn sacrifice before him?

† Heb. *hath retained, or obtained strength.*

7 Send mee now therefore a man, cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in brasse, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and that can skill † to grave with the cunning men that *are* with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father did provide.

† Heb. *to grave gravings.*

8 Send me also cedar-trees, fir-trees, and ‖ algumtrees out of Lebanon: (for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon) and behold, my servants *shall be* with thy servants,

‖ Or, *almuggim.* 1 King. 10. 11.

9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build, *shall be* † wonderfull great.

† Heb. *great and wonderfull.*

10 And behold, I will give to thy ſervants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thouſand meaſures of beaten wheat, and twenty thouſand meaſures of barley, and twenty thouſand baths of wine, and twenty thouſand baths of oyl.

11 ¶ Then Huram the king of Tyre anſwered in writing, which he ſent to Solomon, Becauſe the LORD hath loved his people, hee hath made thee king over them.

12 Huram ſaid moreover, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wiſe ſon, †endued with prudence and underſtanding, that might build an houſe for § LORD, an houſe for his kingdome.

† Heb. *knowing prudence and underſtanding.*

13 And now I have ſent a cunning man (endued with underſtanding) of Huram my fathers;

14 The ſon of a woman, of the daughters of Dan, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, ſkilfull to work in gold and in ſilver, in braſſe, in iron, in ſtone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimſon: alſo to grave any manner of graving, & to finde out every device which ſhall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with § cunning men of my lord David thy father.

15 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oyl, and the wine which my lord hath ſpoken of, let him ſend unto his ſervant:

† Heb. *according to all thy need.*

16 And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, †as much as thou ſhalt need, and wee will bring it to thee in flotes by ſea to † Joppa, and thou ſhalt carry it up to Jeruſalem.

† Heb. *Japho.*

17 ¶ * And Solomon numbred all † the ſtrangers that *were* in the land of Iſrael, after the numbring wherewith David his father had numbred them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thouſand and three thouſand and ſix hundred.

* As v. 2.

† Heb. *the men the ſtrangers.*

18 And he ſet * threeſcore and ten thouſand of them *to be* bearers of burdens, and foureſcore thouſand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three thouſand and ſix hundred overſeers to ſet the people a work.

* As it is verſ. 2.

## CHAP. III.

*1 The place and time of building the temple. 3 The meaſure and ornaments of the houſe. 11 The cherubims. 14 The vail and pillars.*

THen * Solomon began to build the houſe of the LORD at Jeruſalem in mount Moriah, ‖ where *the LORD* appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threſhing-floore of * ‖ Ornan the Jebuſite.

* 1 King. 6. 1, &c.

‖ Or, *which was ſeen of David his father.*

* 1 Chr. 21. 18.

‖ Or, *Araunah,* 2 Sam. 24. 18.

2 And he began to build in the ſecond *day* of the ſecond moneth, in the fourth year of his reigne.

3 ¶ Now theſe *are the things* * *wherein* Solomon was † inſtructed for the building of the houſe of God. The length by cubits after the firſt meaſure *was* threeſcore cubits, and the breadth twentie cubits.

* 1 King. 6. 2.

† Heb. *founded.*

4 And the * porch that *was* in the front *of the houſe,* the length *of it was* according to the breadth of the houſe, twenty cubits, and the height *was* an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

5 And the greater houſe hee cieled with fir-tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and ſet thereon palm-trees and chains.

* 1 King. 6. 5.

† Heb. *covered.*

6 And he † garniſhed the houſe with precious ſtones for beauty, and the gold *was* gold of parvaim.

7 Hee overlaid alſo the houſe, the beams, the poſts, and the walls thereof, and the doores thereof with gold, and graved cherubims on the walls.

8 And he made the moſt holy houſe, the length whereof *was* according to the breadth of the houſe, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold *amounting* to ſix hundred talents.

9 And the weight of the nails *was* fifty ſhekels of gold: and hee overlaid the upper chambers with gold.

10 And in the moſt holy houſe hee made two cherubims ‖ of image-work, and overlaid them with gold.

‖ Or, (as ſome think) of *moveable work.*

11 ¶ And the wings of the cherubims *were* twentie cubits long: *one* wing of the one *cherub was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the houſe: and the other wing *was likewiſe* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.

12 And *one* wing of the other cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the houſe: and the other wing *was* five cubits *alſo*, joyning to the wing of the other cherub.

‖ Or, *toward the houſe.*

13 The wings of theſe cherubims ſpread themſelves forth twenty cubits: and they ſtood on their feet, and their faces *were* ‖ inward.

* Matth. 27. 51.

† Heb. *cauſed to aſcend.*

14 ¶ And he made the * vail of blue, and purple, and crimſon, and fine linen, and † wrought cherubims thereon.

* 1 King. 7. 15. Jer. 52. 21.

† Heb. *long.*

15 Alſo hee made before the houſe * two pillars of thirty and five cubits † high, and the chapiter that *was* on the top of each of them, *was* five cubits.

16 And hee made chains, *as* in the oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the pillars, and made an hundred pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains.

* 1 King. 7. 21.

‖ That is, *he ſhall eſtabliſh.*

† That is, *in his ſtrength.*

17 And he * reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, & the other on the left; & called the name of that on the right hand, ‖ Jachin, & the name of that on the left, ‖ Boaz.

## CHAP. IIII.

*1 The altar of braſſe. 2 The molten ſea upon twelve oxen. 6 The ten lavers, candleſticks, and tables. 9 The courts and the inſtruments of braſſe. 19 The inſtruments of gold.*

MOreover, he made an altar of braſſe, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

2 ¶ * Alſo he made a molten ſea of ten cubits, † from brim to brim, round in compaſſe, and five cubits the height thereof, and a line of thirty cubits did compaſſe it round about.

* 1 King. 7. 23.

† Heb. *from his brim to his brim.*

3 * And under it *was* the ſimilitude of oxen, which did compaſſe it round about: ten in a cubit compaſſing the ſea round about. Two rows of oxen *were* caſt, when it was caſt.

* 1 King. 7. 24.

4 It ſtood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the weſt, and three looking toward the ſouth, and three looking toward the eaſt: and the ſea *was ſet* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

5 And the thickneſſe of it *was* an hand-breadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, ‖ with flowers of lilies; *and* it received and held three thouſand baths.

‖ Or, *like a lily flower.*

6 ¶ He made alſo ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to waſh in them: † ſuch things as they offered for the burnt-offering, they waſhed in them; but the ſea *was* for the prieſts to waſh in.

† Heb. *the waſhing of burnt-offering.*

7 And he made ten candleſticks of gold according to their form, and ſet *them* in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

8 He made alſo ten tables, and placed *them* in the temple, five on the right ſide, and five on the left:

left: and he made an hundred ‖ basons of gold.

‖ Or, bowls.

9 ¶ Furthermore: he made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doores for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with brasse,

10 And he set the sea on the right side of the east-end, over against the south.

11 And Huram made the pots, and the shovels, and the ‖ basons, and Huram † finished the work that he was to make for king Solomon for the house of God:

‖ Or, bowls.

† Heb. finished to make.

12 *To wit*, the two pillars, and the pommels and the chapiters *which were* on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which *were* on the top of the pillars:

13 And foure hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths: two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapiters, which *were* † upon the pillars.

† Heb. upon the face.

14 He made also bases, and ‖ lavers made he upon the bases,

‖ Or, caldrons.

15 One sea, and twelve oxen under it:

16 The pots also and the shovels; and the flesh-hooks, and all their instruments, did Huram his father make to king Solomon for the house of the LORD, of † bright brasse.

† Heb. made bright, or scoured.

17 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the † clay ground, between Succoth and Zeredathah.

† Heb. thicknes of the ground.

18 Thus Salomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brasse could not be found out.

19 ¶ And Solomon made all the vessels that *were* for the house of God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon the shew-bread *was set*.

20 Moreover, the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn after the manner, before the oracle of pure gold.

21 And the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *made he* of gold, *and* that † perfect gold.

† Heb. perfections of gold.

22 And the snuffers, and the ‖ basons, and the spoons, and the censers, of pure gold: and the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most holy *place*, and the doors of the house of the temple, *were* of gold.

‖ Or, bowls.

## CHAP. V.

1 *The dedicated treasures.* 2 *The solemne induction of the ark into the oracle.* 11 *God being praised, giveth a visible signe of his favour.*

THus all the work that Solomon made for the house of the LORD, was finished: * and Solomon brought in all the things that David his father had dedicated; and the silver, and the gold, and all the instruments, put he among the treasures of the house of God.

* 1 King 7.51.

2 ¶ * Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

* 1 King. 8.2, &c.

3 Wherefore all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king in the feast, which *was* in the seventh moneth.

4 And all the elders of Israel came, and the Levites took up the ark.

5 And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels, that *were* in the tabernacle, these did the priests *and* the Levites bring up.

6 Also king Solomon and all the congregation of Israel that were assembled unto him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which could not be told nor numbred for multitude.

7 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the oracle of the house into the most holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the cherubims.

8 For the cherubims spread forth *their* wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof, above.

9 And they drew out the staves of the ark, that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle, but they were not seen without. And ‖ there it is unto this day.

‖ Or, *they are there as*, 1. King. 8.8.

10 *There was* nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses * put *therein* at Horeb, ‖ when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

* Deut. 10.2,5.

11 ¶ And it came to passe when the priests were come out of the holy *place*: (for all the priests that were † present were sanctified, *and* did not *then* wait by course.

‖ Or, *where*.

† Heb. *found*.

12 * Also the Levites which were the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons, and their brethren; being arayed in white linen, having cymbals, and psalteries, and harps, stood at the east-end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty priests, sounding with trumpets.)

* 1. Chr. 25. 1.

13 It came even to passe, as the trumpeters and singers *were* as one, to make one sound to be heard in praysing and thanking the LORD; and when they lift up their voyce with the trumpets and cymbals, and instruments of musick, and praised the LORD, *saying*, * For *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever: that *then* the house was filled with a cloud, *even* the house of the LORD:

* Ps. 13

14 So that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of God.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *Solomon having blessed the people, blesseth God.* 11 *Solomons prayer in the consecration of the temple, upon the brasen scaffold.*

THen * said Solomon, The LORD hath said that he would dwel in the * thick darknesse.

* 1 King 8.12, &c. * Levit. 16.2.

2 But I have built an house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.

3 And the king turned his face, and blessed the whole congregation of Israel, (and all the congregation of Israel stood)

4 And he said, Blessed *be* § LORD God of Israel, who hath with his hands fulfilled that which he spake with his mouth to my father David, saying,

5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt, I chose no city among all the tribes of Israel to build an house in, that my name might be there, neither chose I any man to be a ruler over my people Israel:

6 But I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there, and have chosen David to be over my people Israel.

7 Now * it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

* 2. Sam. 7.2. 1. Chro. 28.2.

8 But the LORD said to David my father, Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to build an house for my name, thou didst well in that it was in thine heart:

9 Notwithstanding, thou shalt not build the house, but thy son which shall come forth out of thy loyns, he shall build the house for my name.

10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath spoken: for I am risen up in the

room of David my father, & am set on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built the house for the name of § LORD God of Israel.

11 And in it have I put the ark, wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD, that he made with the children of Israel.

12 ¶ And he stood before the altar of the LORD, in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands;

13 (For Salomon had made a brasen scaffold of five cubits † long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, & had set it in the midst of the court, and upon it he stood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands towards heaven)

14 And said, O LORD God of Israel, * *there is* no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which keepest covenant, & *shewest* mercy unto thy servants, § walk before thee with all their hearts,

15 Thou which hast kept with thy servant David my father, that which thou hast promised him; and spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

16 Now therefore, O LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father, § which thou hast promised him, saying, * † There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit upon the throne of Israel; * yet so, that thy children take heed to their way to walk in my law, as thou hast walked before me.

17 Now then, O LORD God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant David.

18 (But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? * behold, heaven, and the heaven of heavens cannot containe thee; how much lesse this house which I have built?)

19 Have respect therefore to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee:

20 That thine eyes may be open upon this house day and night, upon the place whereof thou hast said, that thou wouldest put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer, which thy servant prayeth ‖ towards this place.

21 Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall † make towards this place: hear thou from thy dwelling place, *even* from heaven; and when thou hearest, forgive.

22 ¶ If a man sin against his neighbour, † & an oath be laid upon him, to make him swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:

23 Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants by requiting the wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own head, and by justifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteousnesse.

24 ¶ And if thy people Israel ‖ be put to § worse before § enemy, because they have sinned against thee; & shall return & confesse thy name, & pray & make supplication before thee ‖ in this house:

25 Then hear thou from the havens, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them, and to their fathers.

26 ¶ When the * heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; *yet* if they pray towards this place, and confesse thy name, and turn from their sin when thou dost afflict them:

27 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou hast taught them the good way, wherein they should walk; and send rain upon the land which thou hast given unto thy people for an inheritance.

28 ¶ If there * be dearth in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting, or mildew, locusts, or caterpillers; *if* their enemies besiege them † in the cities of their land; whatsoever sore, or whatsoever sickneſſe *there be:*

29 *Then* what prayer, *or* what supplication soever shall be made of any man, or of all thy people Israel, when every one shall know his own sore, and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands ‖ in this house:

30 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his wayes, whose heart thou knowest: (for thou only * knowest the hearts of the children of men.)

31 That they may fear thee, to walk in thy wayes † so long as they live † in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

32 ¶ Moreover, concerning the stranger, * which is not of thy people Israel, but is come from a far countrey for thy great names sake, and thy mighty hand, and thy stretched out arm; if they come and pray in this house:

33 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as doth thy people Israel, and may know that † this house which I have built, is called by thy name.

34 If thy people go out to war against their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name:

35 Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their ‖ cause.

36 If they sin against thee, (for *there is* * no man which sinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before *their* enemies, and † they carry them away captives unto a land far off or near;

37 Yet, *if* they † bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done amisse, and have dealt wickedly;

38 If they return to thee with all their heart and with all their soul, in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land which thou gavest unto their fathers, and *toward* the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name:

39 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their ‖ cause, and forgive thy people which have sinned against thee.

40 Now, my God, let (I beseech thee) thine eyes be open, and *let* thine ears *be* attent † unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

41 Now * therefore arise, O LORD God, into thy resting place, thou, & the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O LORD God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints rejoyce in goodnes.

42 O LORD God, turn not away the face of thine anointed; remember the mercies of David thy servant.

CHAP.

Heb. *the length thereof, &c.*

* Exod. 25.11.

* 2. Sam. 7.12. 1. King. 2.4. and 8.12.

† Heb. *there shall not a man be cut off.*

* Psal. 132.12.

* Chap. 2.6. Isa. 66.1. Acts 7. 49.

‖ Or, *in this place.*

† Heb. *pray.*

§ Heb. *and he require an oath of him.*

‖ Or, *be smitten.*

§ Or, *towards.*

* 1. King. 17.1.

* Chap. 20.9.

† Heb. *in the land of their gates.*

‖ Or, *toward this house.*

* 1. Chr. 28.9.

† Heb. *all the daies which.*

† Heb. *upon the face of the land.*

* John 12.20. Acts 8. 27.

† Heb. *thy name is called upon this house.*

‖ Or, *right.*

* Pro. 20.9. Eccles. 7.20. James 3.2. 1. John 1.8.

† Heb. *they that take them captives carry them away.*

† Heb. *bring back to their heart.*

‖ Or, *right.*

† Heb. *to the prayer in this place.*

* Psal. 132.8.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 God having given testimonie to Solomons prayer by fire from heaven, and glory in the temple, the people worship him. 4 Solomons solemne sacrifice. 8 Solomon having kept the feast of tabernacles, and the feast of the dedication of the altar, dismisseth the people. 12 God appearing to Solomon, giveth him promises upon condition.*

*1 King. 8.54. *Levit. 9.24.

NOw * when Solomon had made an end of praying, the * fire came down from heaven and consumed the burnt-offering, and the sacrifices; and the glory of the LORD filled the house

2 And the priests could not enter into the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD had filled the LORDS house.

3 And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the LORD, *saying*, For *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 ¶ Then the king and all the people, offered sacrifices before the LORD.

5 And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king and all the people dedicated the house of God.

*1 Chro. 15. 16.

6 *And the priests waited on their offices: the Levites also with instruments of musick of the LORD, which David the king had made to praise the LORD, because his mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praised † by their ministery: and the priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel stood.

† Heb. *by their hand.*

7 Moreover, Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that *was* before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings, because the brasen altar which Solomon had made, was not able to receive the burnt-offerings, and the meat-offerings, & the fat.

8 ¶ Also at the same time Solomon kept the feast seven dayes, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entring in of Ha-

* Josh. 13.3.

math, unto * the river of Egypt.

9 And in the eighth day they made † a solemne assembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven dayes, and the feast seven dayes.

† Heb. *a restraint.*

10 And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh moneth, he sent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodnesse that the LORD had shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

*1 King. 9.1, &c.

11 Thus *Solomon finished § house of § LORD, and the kings house: and all that came into Solomons heart to make in the house of the LORD, and in his own house, he prosperously effected.

12 ¶ And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer,

*Deut. 12.5.

* and have chosen this place to my self for an house of sacrifice.

† Hebr. *upon whom my name is call'd.*

13 If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devoure the land, or if I send pestilence among my people:

14 If my people † which are called by my name, shall humble themselves and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked wayes: then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

* Chap. 6.40. †Heb. *to the prayer of this place.*

15 Now *mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent † unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

* Chap. 6. 6.

16 For now have *I chosen, and sanctified this house, that my name may be there for ever: & mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

17 And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe my statutes and my judgements:

18 Then will I stablish the throne of thy kingdome, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, *† There shall not fail thee a man *to be* ruler in Israel.

* Chap. 6.16. † Heb. *there shall not be cut off to thee.*

19 * But if ye turn away and forsake my statutes and my commandments which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them:

20 Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it to be a proverb, and a by-word among all nations.

* Levit. 26.14. Deut. 28. 15.

21 And this house which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, *Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this house?

*Deut. 29.24.

22 And it shall be answered, Because they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them; therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

Jer. 22. 8, 9.

## CHAP. VIII.

*1 Solomons buildings. 7 The Gentiles which were left, Solomon made tributaries, but the Israelites, rulers. 11 Pharaohs daughter removeth to her house. 12 Solomons yearly solemne sacrifices. 14 He appointeth the priests and Levites to their places. 17 The navie fetcheth gold from Ophir.*

AND * it came to passe (at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house)

*1 King. 9.10, &c.

2 That the cities which Huram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it.

4 And he built Tadmor in the wildernesse, and all the store-cities, which he built in Hamath.

5 Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars:

6 And Baalath, and all the store-cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot-cities, and the cities of the horsmen, and † all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

† Heb. *all the desire of Solomon, which he desired to build.*

7 ¶ As for all the people that were left of the Hittites, and § Amorites, and § Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites § were not of Israel;

8 But of their children who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not; them did Solomon make to pay tribute, untill this day.

9 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work: but they *were* men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horsmen.

10 And these *were* the chief of king Solomons officers, *even* two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.

11 ¶ And Solomon * brought up the daughter of Pharaoh, out of the city of David, unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because *the places* are † holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.

*1 King. 3.1. and 7.8. † Heb. *holinesse.*

12 ¶ Then Solomon offered burnt-offerings

unto the LORD on the altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch:

*Exod. 29.38. 13 Even after a certain rate every * day, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemne feasts, *Exod. 23. 14. * three times in the year, *even* in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of Deut. 16. 16. weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

*1 Chro. 24. 1. 14 ¶ And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the *courses of the priests to their service, and the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the *1 Chro. 9. 17. porters also by their courses, at every gate: for †so had David the man of God commanded.

† Heb. *so was the commandment of David, the man of God.* 15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites, concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

16 Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and untill it was finished: *so* the house of God was perfected.

17 ¶ Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to ‖ Eloth, at the sea side in the land of Edom.

‖ Or, *Elath.* Deut. 2. 8. 18 And Huram sent him by the hands of his servants, ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; & they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence foure hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought *them* to king Solomon.

## CHAP. IX.

*1 The queen of Sheba admireth the wisedome of Solomon. 13 Solomons gold. 15 His targets. 17 The throne of ivorie. 20 His vessels. 23 His presents. 25 His chariots and horse. 26 His tributes. 29 His reigne and death.*

*1 King. 10. 1, &c. Mat. 12. 42. Luk. 11. 31. AND * when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

2 And Solomon told her all her questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.

3 And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisedome of Solomon, and the house that he had built,

4 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparell, his ‖ cup-bearers also, and their apparell, & his ascent by which he went up into the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

‖ Or, *butlers.*

† Heb. *word.* ‖ Or, *sayings.* 5 And she said to the king, It *was* a true †report which I heard in mine own land, of thine ‖ acts, and of thy wisedome:

6 Howbeit, I beleeved not their words, untill I came, and mine eyes had seen *it*: and behold, the one half of the greatnesse of thy wisedome was not told me: *for* thou exceedest the fame that I heard.

7 Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisedome.

8 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, *to be* king for the LORD thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgement and justice.

9 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

10 And the servants also of Huram, and the servants of Solomon, which brought gold from Ophir, brought algum-trees, and precious stones.

‖ Or, *stayes.* † Heb, *high-wayes.* 11 And the king made *of* the algum-trees, ‖ terrises to the house of the LORD, and to the kings palace, and harps & psalteries for singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.

12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba, all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besides that which she had brought unto the king: so she turned, & went away to her own land, she & her servants.

13 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year, was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold:

‖ Or, *captains.* 14 Besides that which chapmen and merchants brought: and all the kings of Arabia, and ‖ governours of the countrey, brought gold and silver to Solomon.

15 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one target.

16 And three hundred shields *made he* of beaten gold: three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forrest of Lebanon.

17 ¶ Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

† Heb. *hands.* 18 And *there were* six steps to the throne, with a foot-stool of gold, *which were* fastened to the throne, and †stayes on each side of the sitting-place, and two lions standing by the stayes.

19 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other, upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdome.

† Heb. *shut up.* ‖ Or, *there was silver: them.* 20 ¶ And all the drinking vessels of king Solomon *were* of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forrest of Lebanon *were* of †pure gold: ‖ none *were* of silver; it was *not* any thing accounted of in the dayes of Solomon.

‖ Or, *Phunims.* 21 For the kings ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram: every three years once came the ships of Tarshish bringing gold and silver, ‖ ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

† Heb. *teeth.* 22 And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisedome.

23 ¶ And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisedome, that God had put in his heart.

24 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and rayment, harnesse, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

*1 King. 4. 26. 25 ¶ And Solomon *had foure thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

* Gen. 15. 18. ‖ That is, Euphrates. 26 ¶ And he reigned over all the kings * from the ‖ river, even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.

† Heb. *gave.* 27 And the king †made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar-trees made he as the sycomore-trees, that *are* in the low plains, in abundance.

*1 King. 10. 28. 28 * And they brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

*1 King. 11. 41. † Heb. *words.* 29 ¶ Now the rest of the *acts of Solomon first and last, *are* they not written in the † book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophesie of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of * Iddo the seer, against Jeroboam the son of Nebat?

* Chap. 12. 15. 30 And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel, fourty years.

31 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father, and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP.

## CHAP. X.

*1 The Iſraelites aſſembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a ſuit of relaxation vnto him. 6 Rehoboam refuſing the old mens counſel, by the advice of young men, anſwereth them roughly. 16 Ten tribes revolting, kill Hadoram, and make Rehoboam to flee.*

*1 King. 12.1,&c.

AND * Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Iſrael come to make him king.

2 And it came to paſſe when Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat (who *was* in Egypt, whither he had fled from the preſence of Solomon the king) heard *it*, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.

3 And they ſent and called him: ſo Jeroboam and all Iſrael came, and ſpake to Rehoboam, ſaying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous, now therefore eaſe thou ſomewhat the grievous ſervitude of thy father, and his heavie yoke that he put upon us, and we will ſerve thee.

5 And he ſaid unto them, Come again unto me after three dayes. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam took counſel with the old men that had ſtood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, ſaying, What counſel give ye *me*, to return anſwer to this people?

7 And they ſpake unto him, ſaying, If thou be kinde to this people, and pleaſe them, and ſpeak good words to them, they will be thy ſervants for ever.

8 But he forſook the counſel which the old men gave him, and took counſel with the young men that were brought up with him, that ſtood before him.

9 And he ſaid unto them, What advice give ye, that we may return anſwer to this people, which have ſpoken to me, ſaying, Eaſe ſomewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?

10 And the young men that were brought up with him, ſpake unto him, ſaying, Thus ſhalt thou anſwer the people that ſpake unto thee, ſaying, Thy father made our yoke heavie, but make thou *it* ſomewhat lighter for us: thus ſhalt thou ſay unto them, My little *finger* ſhall be thicker then my fathers loyns.

† Heb. *laid.*

11 For whereas my father † put a heavie yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chaſtiſed you with whips, but *I will chaſtiſe you* with ſcorpions.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, ſaying, Come again to me on the third day.

13 And ſ king anſwered them roughly: and king Rehoboam forſook the counſel of the old men,

14 And anſwered them after the advice of the young men, ſaying, My father made your yoke heavie, but I will adde thereto: my father chaſtiſed you with whips, but I *will chaſtiſe you* with ſcorpions.

15 So the king hearkened not unto the people, for the cauſe was of God, that the LORD might perform his word, which he ſpake by the *hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam ſ ſon of Nebat.

*1 King. 11. 29.

16 ¶ And when all Iſrael *ſaw* that the king would not hearken unto them, the people anſwered the king, ſaying, What portion have we in David? and *we have* none inheritance in the ſon of Jeſſe: every man to your tents, O Iſrael: *and* now David ſee to thine own houſe. So all Iſrael went to their tents.

17 But as for the children of Iſrael that dwelt in ſ cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam ſent Hadoram that *was* over the tribute, and the children of Iſrael ſtoned him with ſtones, that he died: but king Rehoboam † made ſpeed to get him up to *his* chariot, to flee to Jeruſalem.

† Heb. *ſtrengthened himſelf.*

19 And Iſrael rebelled againſt the houſe of David unto this day.

## CHAP. XI.

*1 Rehoboam raiſing an army to ſubdue Iſrael, is forbidden by Shemaiah. 5 He ſtrengtheneth his kingdome with forts and proviſion. 13 The prieſts and Levites, and ſuch as feared God, forſaken by Jeroboam, ſtrengthen the kingdome of Judah. 18 The wives and children of Rehoboam.*

AND * when Rehoboam was come to Jeruſalem, he gathered of the houſe of Judah and Benjamin, an hundred and fourſcore thouſand choſen *men* which were warriours, to fight againſt Iſrael, that he might bring the kingdome again to Rehoboam.

*1 King. 12.21, &c.

2 But the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah the man of God, ſaying,

3 Speak unto Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon king of Judah, and to all Iſrael in Judah and Benjamin, ſaying,

4 Thus ſaith the LORD, Ye ſhall not go up, nor fight againſt your brethren: return every man to his houſe, for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going againſt Jeroboam.

5 ¶ And Rehoboam dwelt in Jeruſalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.

6 He built even Beth-lehem, & Etam, and Tekoa.

7 And Bethzur, and Shoco, and Adullam,

8 And Gath, and Mareſha, and Ziph,

9 And Adoraim, and Lachiſh, and Azekah,

10 And Zorah, and Ajjalon, and Hebron, which *are* in Judah and in Benjamin, fenced cities.

11 And he fortified the ſtrong holds, and put captains in them, and ſtore of victuall, and of oyl and wine.

12 And in every ſeverall city *he put* ſhields and ſpears, and made them exceeding ſtrong, having Judah and Benjamin on his ſide.

13 ¶ And the prieſts and the Levites that *were* in all Iſrael, † reſorted to him out of all their coaſts.

† Heb. *preſented themſelves to him.*

14 (For the Levites left their ſuburbs, and their poſſeſſion, and came to Judah and Jeruſalem: for * Jeroboam and his ſons had caſt them off from executing the prieſts office unto the LORD.

15 And he ordained him prieſts for the high places, and for the devils, and for the calves which he had made)

* Chap. 13.9.

16 And after them out of all the tribes of Iſrael, ſuch as ſet their hearts to ſeek the LORD God of Iſrael, came to Jeruſalem, to ſacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers.

17 So they ſtrengthened the kingdome of Judah, and made Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon ſtrong, three years: for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

18 ¶ And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the ſon of David to wife, *and* Abihail the daughter of Eliab, the ſon of Jeſſe:

19 Which bare him children; Jeuſh, and Shamariah, and Zaham.

20 And after her, he took * Maachah the daughter of Abſalom, which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

*1 King. 15.2.

21 And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Abſalom, above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threeſcore concubines, and begat twenty and eight ſons, and threeſcore daughters)

22 And Rehoboam made Abijah the ſon of Maachah

Maachah the chief, to be ruler among his brethren: for *he thought* to make him king.

23 And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his children throughout all the countreys of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victuall in abundance: and he desired †many wives.

† Heb. *a multitude of wives.*

## CHAP. XII.

*1 Rehoboam forsaking the LORD, is punished by Shishak. 5 He and the princes repenting at the preaching of Shemaiah, are delivered from destruction, but not from spoil. 13 The reigne & death of Rehoboam.*

AND it came to passe when Rehoboam had established the kingdome, and had strengthened himself, he forsook the law of the LORD, and all Israel with him.

2 And it came to passe, that in the fifth year of Rehoboam, Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, (*because they had transgressed against the LORD)

*1 King. 14.24, 25.

3 With twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsmen: and the people *were* without number that came with him out of Egypt; the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians.

4 And he took the fenced cities which *pertained* to Judah, and came to Jerusalem.

5 ¶ Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and to the princes of Judah that were gathered together to Jerusalem, because of Shishak, and said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Ye have forsaken me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak.

6 Whereupon the princes of Israel, and the king humbled themselves, and they said, The LORD *is* righteous.

7 And when the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled themselves, *therefore* I will not destroy them, but I will grant them ‖some deliverance, and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem, by the hand of Shishak.

‖ Or, *a little while.*

8 Nevertheless, they shall be his servants; that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdomes of the countreys.

9 So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, he took all: he carried away also the shields of gold which Solomon had * made.

* Chap. 9.15.

10 In stead of which, king Rehoboam made shields of brasse, and committed *them* to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the kings house.

11 And when the king entred into the house of the LORD, the guard came and fet them, and brought them again into the guard-chamber.

12 And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not destroy *him* altogether: ‖and also in Judah things went well.

‖ Or, *and yet in Judah there were good things.*

13 ¶ So king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned: for *Rehoboam *was* one and fourty years old when he began to reigne, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there: and his mothers name *was* Naamah, an Ammonitesse.

*1 King. 14.21.

14 And he did evil, because he ‖prepared not his heart to seek the LORD.

‖ Or, *fixed.*

15 Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, *are* they not written in the †book of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer, concerning genealogies? And *there were* wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

† Heb. *words.*

16 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David, and Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XIII.

*1 Abijah succeeding, maketh war against Jeroboam. 4 He declareth the right of his cause. 13 Trusting in God, he overcometh Jeroboam. 21 The wives and children of Abijah.*

NOW * in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam, began Abijah to reigne over Judah.

*1 King. 15.1, &c.

2 He reigned three years in Jerusalem: (his mothers name also *was* Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah) and there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

3 And Abijah †set the battel in aray with an army of valiant men of war, *even* foure hundred thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also set the battel in aray against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, being mighty men of valour.

† Heb. *bound together.*

4 ¶ And Abijah stood up upon mount Zemaraim, which *is* in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me thou Jeroboam, and all Israel,

5 Ought you not to know, that the LORD God of Israel gave the kingdome over Israel to David for ever, *even* to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt?

6 Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, is risen up, and hath *rebelled against his lord.

*1 King. 11.26.

7 And there are gathered unto him vain men the children of Belial, & have strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tender hearted, and could not withstand them.

8 And now ye think to withstand the kingdome of the LORD, in the hand of the sons of David; and ye *be* a great multitude, & *there are* with you golden calves which Jeroboam *made you for gods.

*1 King. 12.28.

9 *Have ye not cast out the priests of the LORD the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and have made you priests after the manner of § nations of *other* lands? so that whosoever cometh †to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, the same may be a priest of *them that are* no gods.

*Chap. 11.14.

† Heb. *to fill his hand.*

10 But as for us, the LORD *is* our God, and we have not forsaken him, and the priests which minister unto the LORD, *are* the sons of Aaron, and the Levites *wait* upon their business.

11 * And they burn unto the LORD every morning and every evening, burnt-sacrifices and sweet incense: the *shew-bread also *set they* in order upon the pure table, and the candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the LORD our God, but ye have forsaken him.

* Chap. 2. 4. *Levit. 24.6.

12 And behold, God himself *is* with us for *our* captain, and his priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you: O children of Israel, fight ye not against the LORD God of your fathers, for you shall not prosper.

13 ¶ But Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come about behinde them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment *was* behinde them.

14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battel *was* before and behinde: and they cryed unto the LORD, and the priests sounded with the trumpets.

15 Then the men of Judah gave a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to passe, that God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah.

16 And the children of Israel fled before Judah; and God delivered them into their hand.

17 And

17 And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel, five hundred thousand chosen men.

18 Thus the children of Israel were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, because they relied upon the LORD God of their fathers.

19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the towns thereof, and Ephrain with the towns thereof.

20 Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the dayes of Abijah: and the LORD strook him, and he died.

21 ¶ But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.

‖ Or, commentary.

22 And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his wayes, and his sayings, *are* written in the ‖ story of the prophet * Iddo.

* Chap. 12.15.

## CHAP. XIIII.

*1 Asa succeeding destroieth idolatry. 6 Having peace, he strengthenth his kingdome with forts and armies. 9 Calling on God, he overthroweth Zerah, and spoileth the Ethiopians.*

SO Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David, and * Asa his son reigned in his stead: in his dayes the land was quiet ten years.

* 1 King. 15.8, &c.

2 And Asa did that which was good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God.

3 For he took away the altars of the strange gods, and the high places, and brake down the † images, and cut down the groves:

† Heb. *statues.*

4 And commanded Judah to seek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law, and the commandment.

5 Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah, the high places, and the † images: and the kingdome was quiet before him.

† Heb. *sun-images.*

6 ¶ And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years; because the LORD had given him rest.

7 Therefore he said unto Judah, Let us build these cities, and make about *them* walls, and towers, gates, and bars, while the land *is* yet before us; because we have sought the LORD our God, we have sought *him*, and he hath given us rest on every side: so they built, and prospered.

8 And Asa had an army *of men* that bare targets and spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand, and out of Benjamin, that bare shields and drew bows, two hundred and fourescore thousand: all these *were* mighty men of valour.

* Chap. 16.8.

9 ¶ * And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian, with an host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots, and came unto Mareshah.

10 Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battell in aray in the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah.

11 And Asa cried unto the LORD his God, and said, LORD, *it is* * nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O LORD our God; for we rest on thee, and in thy name we go against this multitude: O LORD, thou *art* our God, let not ‖ man prevail against thee.

* 1. Sam. 14. 6.

‖ Or, *mortall man.*

12 So the LORD smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah, and the Ethiopians fled.

13 And Asa and the people that *were* with him pursued them unto Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves, for they were † destroyed before the LORD and before his host; and they carryed away very much spoil.

† Heb. *broken.*

14 And they smote all the cities round about Gerar, for the fear of the LORD came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities, for there was exceeding much spoil in them.

15 They smote also the tents of cattell, and carryed away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

## CHAP. XV.

*1 Asa with Judah and many of Israel moved by the propheſie of Azariah the son of Oded, make a solemne covenant with God. 16 He putteth down Maachah his mother for her idolatry. 18 He bringeth dedicate things into the house of God, and enjoyeth a long peace.*

AND the spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded.

2 And he went out † to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin, The LORD *is* with you, while ye be with him; and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if you forsake him, he will forsake you.

† Heb. *before Asa.*

3 Now for a long season Israel *hath been* without the true God, and without a teaching priest, and without law.

4 But when they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them.

5 And in those times *there was* no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations *were* upon all the inhabitants of the countreys.

6 And nation was † destroyed of nation, & city of city: for God did vex them with all adversity.

† Heb. *beaten in pieces.*

7 Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your work shall be rewarded.

8 And when Asa heard these words, and the propheſie of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the † abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD, that *was* before the porch of the LORD.

† Heb. *abominations.*

9 And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: (for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God *was* with him)

10 So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the third moneth, in the fifteenth year of the reigne of Asa.

11 And they offered unto the LORD † the same time, of the spoil *which* they had brought, seven hundred oxen, and seven thousand sheep.

† Heb. *in that day.*

12 And they entred into a covenant to seek the LORD God of their fathers, with all their heart and with all their soul;

13 That whosoever would not seek the LORD God of Israel, * should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.

* Deut. 13. 9.

14 And they sware unto the LORD with a loud voyce, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

15 And all Judah rejoyced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire, & he was found of them: and the LORD gave them rest round about.

16 ¶ And also concerning * Maachah the mother of Asa the king, he removed her from *being* Queen, because she had made an † idol in a grove: and Asa cut down her idol, and stamped *it*, and burnt

* 1 King. 15. 13.

burnt *it* at the brook Kidron.

17 But the high places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless, the heart of Asa was perfect all his dayes.

18 ¶ And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, & vessels.

19 And there was no *more* war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reigne of Asa.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 *Asa, by the aid of the Syrians, diverteth Baasha from building of Ramah.* 7 *Beeing reproved thereof by Hanani, he putteth him in prison.* 11 *Among his other acts, in his disease he seeketh not to God, but to the physicians.* 13 *His death and buriall.*

* 1 King. 15. 17. IN the six & thirtieth year of the reigne of Asa, * Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

2 Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD, and of the kings house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria that dwelt at † Damascus, saying,

† Heb. *Darmesek.*

3 *There is* a league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father, and thy father: Behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

† Heb. *which were his.*

4 And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of † his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abelmaim, and all the store-cities of Naphtali.

5 And it came to passe, when Baasha heard *it*, that he left off building of Ramah, and let his work cease.

6 Then Asa the king took all Judah, and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was a building, and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

7 ¶ And at that time Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand.

* Chap. 14. 9. † Heb. *in abundance.*

8 Were not * the Ethiopians and the Lubims † a huge host, with very many chariots and horsmen? yet, because thou didst rely on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand.

‖ Or, *strong to hold with them, &c.*

9 For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, ‖ to shew himself strong in the behalf of *them*, whose heart *is* perfect towards him. Herein thou hast done foolishly; therefore, from henceforth thou shalt have wars.

† Heb. *crushed.*

10 Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in a prison-house; for *he was* in a rage with him, because of this thing. And Asa † oppressed *some* of the people the same time.

11 ¶ And behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

12 And Asa, in the thirty and ninth year of his reigne, was diseased in his feet, untill his disease *was* exceeding *great*: yet in his disease he sought not to the LORD, but to the physicians.

13 ¶ And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fourtieth year of his reigne.

† Heb. *digged.*

14 And they buried him in his own sepulchres which he had † made for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed, which was filled with sweet odours and divers kindes *of spices* prepared by the apothecaries art: and they made a very great burning for him.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 *Jehoshaphat succeeding Asa, reigneth well, and prospereth.* 7 *He sendeth Levites with the princes to teach Judah.* 10 *His enemies being terrified by God, some of them bring him presents and tribute.* 12 *His greatnesse, captains, and armies.*

AND * Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Israel. * 1 King. 15. 24.

2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and set garisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken.

3 And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first wayes of his father David, and sought not unto Balaam;

4 But sought to the LORD God of his father, and walked in his commandements, and not after the doings of Israel:

† Heb. *gave.*

5 Therefore the LORD stablished the kingdome in his hand, and all Judah † brought to Jehoshaphat presents, and he had riches and honour in abundance.

‖ That is, *was encouraged.*

6 And his heart ‖ was lift up in the wayes of the LORD: moreover, he took away the high places and groves out of Judah.

7 ¶ Also in the third year of his reigne, he sent to his princes, *even* to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Micaiah, to teach in the cities of Judah.

8 And with them *he sent* Levites, *even* Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, Levites; and with them Elishama, and Jehoram, priests.

9 And they taught in Judah, and *had* the book of the law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.

† Heb. *was.*

10 ¶ And the fear of the LORD † fell upon all the kingdomes of the lands that *were* round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat.

11 Also *some* of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute-silver; and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he goats.

‖ Or, *places.*

12 ¶ And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Judah, ‖ castles, and cities of store.

13 And he had much businesse in the cities of Judah: and the men of war, mighty men of valour, *were* in Jerusalem.

14 And these *are* the numbers of them according to § house of their fathers: of Judah, the captains of thousands; Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour, three hundred thousand.

† Heb. *at his hand.*

15 And † next to him *was* Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourescore thousand.

16 And next him was Amasiah the son of Zichri, who willingly offered himself unto the LORD; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.

17 And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him, armed men with bow and shield, two hundred thousand.

18 And next him *was* Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourescore thousand, ready prepared for the war.

19 These waited on the king, besides those whom the king put in the fenced cities, throughout all Judah.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*1 Jehoſhaphat joyned in affinity with Ahab, is perſwaded to go with him againſt Ramoth-gilead. 4 Ahab ſeduced by falſe prophets, according to the word of Micaiah, is ſlain there.*

NOw Jehoſhaphat had riches and honour in abundance, and joyned affinity with Ahab.

2 * And † after *certain* years, he went down to Ahab to Samaria: and Ahab killed ſheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that *he had* with him, and perſwaded him to go up with him to Ramoth-gilead.

* 1 King. 22. 2.
† Heb. *at the end of years.*

3 And Ahab king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he anſwered him, I *am* as thou *art*, and my people as thy people, and *we will be* with thee in the war.

4 ¶ And Jehoſhaphat ſaid unto the king of Iſrael, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

5 Therefore the king of Iſrael gathered together of the prophets foure hundred men, and ſaid unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battell, or ſhall I forbear? And they ſaid, Go up; for God will deliver *it* into the kings hand.

6 But Jehoſhaphat ſaid, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD † beſides, that we might enquire of him?

† Heb. *yet, or more.*

7 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, *There is* yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him, for he never propheſieth good unto me, but alwayes evil: the ſame *is* Micaiah the ſon of Jimla. And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, Let not the king ſay ſo.

8 And the king of Iſrael called for one of *his* ‖ officers, and ſaid, † Fetch quickly Micaiah the ſon of Jimla.

‖ Or, *eunuchs*
† Heb. *haſten.*

9 And the king of Iſrael and Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, ſate either of them on his throne, cloathed in *their* robes, and they ſate in a ‖ void place at the entring in of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets propheſied before them.

‖ Or, *floore.*

10 And Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah, had made him horns of iron, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, With theſe thou ſhalt puſh Syria, untill † they be conſumed.

† Heb. *thou conſume them.*

11 And all the prophets propheſied ſo, ſaying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and proſper: for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

12 And the meſſenger that went to call Micaiah, ſpake to him, ſaying, Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king, † with one aſſent: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and ſpeak thou good.

† Heb. *with one mouth.*

13 And Micaiah ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, even what my God ſaith, that will I ſpeak.

14 And when he was come to the king, the king ſaid unto him, Micaiah, ſhall wee go to Ramoth-gilead to battell, or ſhall I forbear? And he ſaid, Go ye up and proſper, and they ſhall bee delivered into your hand.

15 And the king ſaid to him, How many times ſhall I adjure thee that thou ſay nothing but the truth to me, in the name of the LORD?

16 Then he ſaid, I did ſee al Iſrael ſcattered upon the mountains, as ſheep that have no ſhepherd: and ſ LORD ſaid, Theſe have no maſter; let them return *therefore* every man to his houſe in peace.

17 (And the king of Iſrael ſaid to Jehoſhaphat, Did not I tell thee *that* he would not propheſie good unto me, ‖ but evil?)

‖ Or, *but for evil.*

18 Again, he ſaid, therefore hear the word of the LORD, I ſaw ſ LORD ſitting upon his throne, and all the hoſt of heaven ſtanding on his right hand, and *on* his left.

19 And the LORD ſaid, Who ſhall entice Ahab king of Iſrael, that he may go up, and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one ſpake, ſaying, after this manner, and another ſaying after that manner.

20 Then there came out a * ſpirit, and ſtood before the LORD, and ſaid, I will entice him. And the Lord ſaid unto him, Wherewith?

* Job 1. 6.

21 And he ſaid, I will go out, and bee a lying ſpirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And the LORD ſaid, Thou ſhalt entice *him*, and thou ſhalt alſo prevail: go out, and do *even* ſo.

22 Now therefore behold, the LORD hath put a lying ſpirit in the mouth of theſe thy prophets, and the LORD hath ſpoken evil againſt thee.

23 Then Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah, came near, and ſmote Micaiah upon the cheek, and ſaid, Which way went the ſpirit of the LORD from me, to ſpeak unto thee?

24 And Micaiah ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee on that day, when thou ſhalt go ‖ † into an inner-chamber to hide thy ſelf.

‖ Or, *from chamber to chamber.*
† Heb. *chamber in a chamber.*

25 Then the king of Iſrael ſaid, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governour of the city, and to Joaſh the kings ſon:

26 And ſay, Thus ſaith the king, Put this fellow in the priſon, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, untill I return in peace.

27 And Micaiah ſaid, If thou certainly return in peace, *then* hath not the LORD ſpoken by me. And he ſaid, Hearken all ye people.

28 So the king of Iſrael, and Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

29 And ſ king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, I will diſguiſe my ſelf, and will go to the battel, but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Iſrael diſguiſed himſelf, and they went to the battell.

30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that *were* with him, ſaying, Fight ye not with ſmall or great, ſave only with the king of Iſrael.

31 And it came to paſſe when ſ captains of ſ chariots ſaw Jehoſhaphat, ſ they ſaid, It *is* ſ king of Iſrael: therefore they compaſſed about him to fight: but Jehoſhaphat cryed out, & the LORD helped him, and God moved them *to depart* from him.

† Heb. *from after him.*

32 For it came to paſſe, that when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not ſ king of Iſrael, they turned back again † from purſuing him.

† Heb. *in his ſimplicity.*

33 And a *certain* man drew a bow † at a venture, and ſmote the king of Iſrael † between the joints of the harneſſe: therefore he ſaid to his chariot-man, Turn thine hand, that thou mayeſt carry me out of the hoſt, for I am † wounded.

† Heb. *between the joints, and between the breſt-plate.*

34 And the battell increaſed that day: howbeit the king of Iſrael ſtayed *himſelf* up in *his* chariot † againſt the Syrians, untill the even: and about the time of the ſun going down, he died.

† Heb. *made ſick.*

## CHAP. XIX.

*1 Jehoſhaphat reproved by Jehu, viſiteth his kingdome. 5 His inſtructions to the judges, 8 to the prieſts and Levites.*

AND Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah returned to his houſe in peace to Jeruſalem.

2 And Jehu the ſon of Hanani the ſeer, went out to meet him, and ſaid to king Jehoſhaphat, Shouldeſt thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate the LORD? therefore *is* wrath upon thee from the LORD.

3 Nevertheleſſe, there are * good things found in thee, in that thou haſt taken away the groves out

* Chap. 17. 4, 6.

of

of the land, and hast prepared thine heart to seek God.

† Heb. *he returned and went out.*

4 And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: and † hee went out again through the people, from Beer-sheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back unto the LORD God of their fathers.

5 ¶ And he set judges in the land throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city.

6 And said to the judges, Take heed what yee do: for ye judge not for man, but for the LORD, who *is* with you † in the judgement.

† Heb. *in the matter of judgement.*

7 Wherefore now, let the fear of the LORD be upon you, take heed and do *it*, for *there is* no iniquity with the LORD our God, nor * respect of persons, nor taking of gifts.

* Deut. 10. 17. Job 34. 19. Act. 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Eph. 6. 9 Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

8 ¶ Moreover in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat set of the Levites, and of the priests, and of the chief of the fathers of Israel, for the judgement of the LORD, and for controversies, when they returned to Jerusalem.

9 And he charged them, saying, Thus shall yee do in the fear of the LORD, faithfully, and with a perfect heart.

10 And what cause soever shall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between bloud & bloud, between law and commandment, statutes and judgements, ye shall even warn them that they trespasse not against the LORD, and so wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespasse.

11 And behold, Amariah the chief priest *is* over you in all matters of the LORD, and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, for all the kings matters: also the Levites *shall be* officers before you. † Deal couragiously, and the LORD shall be with the good

† Heb. *take courage and do.*

## CHAP. XX.

*1 Jehoshaphat in his fear proclaimeth a fast. 5 His prayer. 14 The prophesie of Jahaziel. 20 Jehoshaphat exhorteth the people, and setteth singers to praise the Lord. 22 The great overthrow of the enemies. 26 The people having blessed God at Berachah, return in triumph. 31 Jehoshaphats reigne. 35 His convoy of ships which he made with Ahaziah, according to the prophesie of Eliezer, unhappily perished.*

IT came to passe after this also, that the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them *other* beside the Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battell.

2 Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea, on this side Syria, & behold, they *be* in Hazazon-tamar, which *is* En-gedi.

† Heb. *his face.*

3 And Jehoshaphat feared, and set † himself to seek the LORD, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah.

4 And Judah gathered themselves together, to ask *help* of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD.

5 ¶ And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD before the new court,

6 And said, O LORD God of our fathers, *art* not thou God in heaven? and rulest *not* thou over all the kingdomes of the heathen? and in thine hand *is there not* power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee?

† Heb. *thou.*

7 *Art* not thou our God, † who didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham thy friend for ever?

8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying,

9 * If when evil cometh upon us, *as* the sword, judgement, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence (for thy name *is* in this house) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.

* 1 King. 8. 37. Chap. 6. 28.

10 And now behold, the children of Ammon and Moab, and mount Seir, whom thou * wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned from them, and destroyed them not:

* Deut. 2. 9.

11 Behold, *I say*, *how* they reward us, to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit.

12 O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for wee have no might against this great company that cometh against us; neither know we what to do, but our eyes *are* upon thee.

13 And all Judah stood before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives and their children.

14 ¶ Then upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jehiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, came the spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation.

15 And he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and yee inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the LORD unto you, Bee not afraid, nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battell *is* not yours, but Gods.

16 To morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the † cliff of Ziz, and yee shall finde them at the end of the ‖ brook, before the wilderness of Jeruel.

† Heb. *ascent.* ‖ Or, *valley.*

17 Ye shall not *need* to fight in this *battell*; set your selves, stand ye *still*, and see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against them, for the LORD *will be* with you.

18 And Jehoshaphat bowed his head, with his face to the ground, and all Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the LORD, worshipping the LORD.

19 And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise the LORD God of Israel with a loud voyce on high.

20 ¶ And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and yee inhabitants of Jerusalem, * Beleeve in the LORD your God, so shall you be established; beleeve his prophets, so shall yee prosper.

* Isai. 7. 9. † Heb. *praise.*

21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the LORD, and † that should praise the beauty of holinesse, as they went out before the army, and to say, Praise the LORD, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

† Heb. *and that they should praise &c.*

22 ¶ † And when they began † to sing, and to praise, the LORD set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah, and ‖ they were smitten.

† Heb. *singers & praisers.* ‖ Or, *smote one another.*

23 For the children of Ammon and Moab, stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy *them*: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped † to destroy another.

† Heb. *for to destroy.*

24 And when Judah came toward the watch-tower in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and behold, they *were* dead bodies fallen to the earth, and † none escaped.

† Heb. *there was an escaping.*

25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them

them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels (which they stript off for themselves) more then they could carry away: and they were three dayes in gathering of the spoil, it was so much.

26 ¶ And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of ‖ Berachah; for there they blessed the LORD: therefore the name of the same place was called, the valley of Berachah unto this day.

‖ That is, *blessing.*

27 Then they returned every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the † forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy: for the LORD had made them to rejoyce over their enemies.

† Heb. *head.*

28 And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries, and harps, and trumpets, unto the house of the LORD.

29 And the fear of God was on al the kingdomes of *those* countreys, when they had heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel.

30 So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet; for his God gave him rest round about.

* 1 King. 22.41, &c.

31 ¶* And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: *he was* thirty and five years old when he began to reigne, and hee reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

32 And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and departed not from it, doing that which was right in the sight of the LORD:

33 Howbeit, the high places were not taken away, for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

† Heb. *words.*

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the † book of Jehu the son of Hanani, * who † is mentioned in the book of the kings of Israel.

* 1 King. 16.1.

† Heb. *was made to ascend.*

35 ¶ And after this did Jehoshaphat king of Judah joyn himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wickedly:

36 And he joyned himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish: and they made the ships in Ezion-geber.

37 Then Eliezer the son of Dodavah of Mareshah, prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast joyned thy self with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works: and the ships were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

## CHAP. XXI.

*1 Jehoram succeeding Jehoshaphat, slayeth his brethren. 5 His wicked reigne. 8 Edom & Libnah revolt. 12 The propheſie of Elijah against him in writing. 16 Philistines and Arabians oppresse him. 18 His incurable disease, infamous death and buriall.*

* 1 King. 22.50.

NOw * Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

2 And he had brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all these *were* the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel.

3 And their father gave them great gifts of silver and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdome gave he to Jehoram: because he *was* the first-born.

* 2 King. 8.16, 17.

4 Now * when Jehoram was risen up to the kingdome of his father, he strengthened himself and slew all his brethren with the sword, and *divers* also of the princes of Israel.

5 ¶ Jehoram *was* thirty and two years old when he began to reigne, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, like as did the house of Ahab: for he had the daughter of * Ahab to wife: and he wrought that which was evil in the sight of the LORD.

* Chap. 22.2.

7 Howbeit the LORD would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that hee had made with David, and as he promised to give a † light to him, and to his * sons for ever.

† Heb. *lamp*, or, *canale.*

8 ¶ In his dayes the Edomites revolted from under the † dominion of Judah, and made themselves a king.

* 2 Sam. 7.12. 1 King. 11.36. 2 King. 8.19. Psal. 132. 11, &c.

9 Then Jehoram * went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him in, and the captains of the chariots.

† Heb. *hand.*

10 So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The same time also did Libnah revolt from under his hand; because he had forsaken the LORD God of his fathers.

* 2 King. 8.21.

11 Moreover, he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, and compelled Judah *thereto.*

12 ¶ And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the wayes of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the wayes of Asa king of Judah,

13 But hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, like to the whoredomes of the house of Ahab, and also hast slain thy brethren of thy fathers house, which were better then thy self:

14 Behold, with † a great plague will the LORD smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods.

† Heb. *a great stroke.*

15 And thou *shalt have* great sickness by disease of thy bowels, untill thy bowels fall out, by reason of the sickness day by day.

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, that *were* near the Ethiopians.

17 And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and † carried away all the substance that was found in the kings house, and his sons also and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save ‖ Jehoahaz the youngest of his sons.

† Heb. *carried captive.*

‖ Or, *Ahaziah*, Chap. 22.1, or, *Azariah*, vers. 6.

18 ¶ And after all this the LORD smote him in his bowels with an incurable disease.

19 And it came to passe that in processe of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he died of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.

20 Thirty and two years old was he when hee began to reigne, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and departed † without being desired: howbeit they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

† Heb. *without desire.*

## CHAP. XXII.

*1 Ahaziah succeeding, reigneth wickedly. 5 In his confederacie with Joram the son of Ahab, he is slain by Jehu. 10 Athaliah destroying all the seed royall, save Joash, whom Jehoshabeath his aunt hid, usurpeth the kingdome.*

AND the inhabitants of Jerusalem made * Ahaziah his youngest son, king in his stead: for § band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp, had slain all the * eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.

* 2 King. 8.24, &c.

* Chap. 21.17.

2 Fourty and two years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reigne, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* * Athaliah the daughter of Omri.

* Chap. 21.6.

3 He also walked in the wayes of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counsellour to do wickedly.

4 Wherefore he did evil in the sight of the LORD, like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellors after the death of his father, to his destruction.

5 ¶ He walked also after their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel, to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians smote Joram.

6 And he returned to be healed in Jezreel, because of the wounds † which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And ‖ Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sick.

† Heb. *wherewith they wounded him.*

‖ Otherwise called *Ahaziah*, vers. 1. and *Jehoahaz*, Chap. 21. 17.

7 And the † destruction of Ahaziah was of God by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom the LORD had anointed * to cut off the house of Ahab.

† Heb. *treading down.*

8 And it came to passe that when Jehu was executing judgement upon the house of Ahab, and found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministred to Ahaziah, he slew them.

9 * And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him, (for he was hid in Samaria) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him, because (said they) he *is* the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdome.

* 2 King. 9. 7.

* 2 King. 9 27.

10 ¶ * But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah, saw that her son was dead, she arose, and destroyed all the seed royall of the house of Judah.

* 2 King. 11. 1.

11 But Jehoshabeath the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, & stole him from among the kings sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in a bed-chamber. So Jehoshabeath the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest (for she was the sister of Ahaziah) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not.

12 And he was with them hid in the house of God six years, & Athaliah reigned over the land.

## CHAP. XXIII.

*1 Jehoiada having set things in order, maketh Joash king. 12 Athaliah is slain. 16 Jehoiada restoreth the worship of God.*

* 2 King. 11. 4, &c

AND * in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maasiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with him.

2 And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.

3 And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God: and he said unto them, Behold, the kings son shall reigne, as the LORD hath * said of the sons of David.

2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 King. 2. 4. & 9. 5 Chap. 6. 16. and 7 18.

4 This *is* the thing that ye shall do, A third part of you entring on the sabbath of the priests and of the Levites, *shall be* porters of the † doors,

† Heb. *thresholds*

5 And a third part *shall be* at the kings house, and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people *shall be* in the courts of the house of the LORD.

6 But let none come into the house of § LORD, save the priests, and they that minister of the Levites, they shall go in, for they *are* holy: but all the people shall keep the watch of the LORD.

7 And the Levites shall compasse the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand, and whosoever else cometh into the house, hee shall be put to death: but be you with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest had commanded, and took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go *out* on the sabbath: for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not the courses.

9 Moreover, Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds, spears and bucklers, and shields, that *had been* king Davids, which *were* in the house of God.

10 And he set all the people (every man having his weapon in his hand) from the right † side of the † temple to the left side of § temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about.

† Heb. *shoulder.* † Heb. *house.*

11 Then they brought out the kings son, and put upon him the crown, and * *gave him* the testimony, and made him king: and Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said, † God save the king.

* Deut. 17. 18. † Heb. *let the king live.*

12 ¶ Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people into the house of the LORD.

13 And she looked, and behold, the king stood at his pillar, at the entring in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoyced, and sounded with trumpets, also the singers with instruments of musick; and such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, † Treason, treason.

† Heb. *conspiracie.*

14 Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth of the ranges: and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword. For the priest said, Slay her not in the house of the LORD.

15 So they laid hands on her; and when she was come to the entring of the horse-gate, by the kings house, they slew her there.

16 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they should be the LORDS people.

17 Then all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars, and his images in pieces, and * slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.

* Deut. 13. 9.

18 Also Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house of the LORD by the hand of the priests the Levites, whom David had * distributed in the house of § LORD, to offer § burnt-offerings of the LORD, as *it is* written in the * law of Moses, with rejoycing and with singing, *as it was ordained* † by David.

* 1 Chr. 24. 1. * Num. 28. 2.

19 And he set the * porters at the gates of the house of the LORD, that none which was unclean in any thing, should enter in.

† Heb. *the hand of Dav.* * 1 Chr. 26. 1.

20 And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governours of the people, & all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of the LORD: and they came through the high gate into the kings house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdome.

21 And all the people of the land rejoyced: and the city was quiet, after that they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XXIIII.

*1 Joash reigneth well all the dayes of Jehoiada. 4 He giveth order for the repair of the temple. 15 Jehoiada his death and honourable buriall. 17 Joash falling to idolatry, slayeth Zechariah the son of Jehoiada. 23 Joash is spoiled by the Syrians, and slain by Zabad and Jehozabad. 27 Amaziah succeedeth him.*

*2 King. 12.1,&c. JOash * was seven years old when he began to reigne; & he reigned fourty years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also was Zibeah of Beer-sheba.

2 And Ioash did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, all the dayes of Jehoiada the priest.

3 And Jehoiada took for him two wives, and he begat sons and daughters.

‡ Heb. *to renew.* 4 ¶ And it came to passe after this, that Joash was minded ‡ to repair the house of the LORD.

5 And he gathered together the priests, and the Ievites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year, and see that ye haste the matter: howbeit the Levites hastened *it* not.

6 And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem, the collection, *according to the commandment* of * Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the tabernacle of witnesse?

*Exod. 30.12, &c. 38.14.

7 For the sons of Athaliah that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God, and also all the dedicate things of the house of the LORD did they bestow upon Baalim.

8 And at the kings commandment they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the LORD.

§ Heb. *a voice.* 9 And they made † a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to the LORD, the collection *that* Moses the servant of God *laid* upon Israel in the wildernesse.

10 And all the princes, and all the people rejoyced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, untill they had made an end.

11 Now it came to passe, that at what time the chest was brought unto the kings office, by the hand of the Levites; & when they saw that *there was* much money: the kings scribe, and the high priests officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, & carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, & gathered money in abundance.

12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought iron and brasse to mend the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *the healing went up upon the work.* 13 So the workmen wrought, and † the work was perfected by them, and they set the house of God in his state, and strengthened it.

14 And when they had finished *it*, they brought the rest of the money before the king & Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, *even* vessels to minister, and ‖ to offer *withall*, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver: and they offered burnt-offerings in the house of the LORD continually, all the dayes of Jehoiada.

‖ Or, *pestils.*

15 ¶ But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of dayes when he died; an hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he died.

16 And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both towards God, and towards his house.

17 Now after the death of Jehoiada, came the princes of Judah, and made obeisance to the king: then the king hearkned unto them.

18 And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and served groves and idols: and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespasse.

19 Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD, and they testified against them: but they would not give ear.

† Heb. *clothed.* 20 And the spirit of God † came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgresse ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you.

21 And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king, in the court of the house of the LORD.

22 Thus Joash the king remembred not the kindnesse which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son: and when he died, he said, The LORD look upon *it*, and require *it*.

† Heb. *in the revolution of the year.* 23 ¶ And it came to passe † at the end of the year, *that* the host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of † Damascus.

† Heb. *Darmesek.* 24 For the army of the Syrians came with a small company of men, and the LORD delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers: so they executed judgement against Joash.

25 And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases) his own servants conspired against him, for the bloud of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings.

‖ Or, *Zachar*, 2 King. 12. 21. ‖ Or, *Shomer.* 26 And these *are* they that conspired against him; ‖ Zabad the son of Shimeath an Ammonitesse, and Jehozabad the son of ‖ Shimrith a Moabitesse.

† Heb. *founding.* ‖ Or, *commentarie.* 27 ¶ Now concerning his sons, and the greatnesse of the burdens *laid* upon him, and the † repairing of the house of God, behold, they *are* written in the ‖ story of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XXV.

*1 Amaziah begimneth to reigne well. 3 He executeth justice on the traitours. 5 Having hired an army of Israelites against the Edomites, at the word of a prophet he loseth the hundred talents, & dismisseth them. 11 He overthroweth the Edomites. 10, 13 The Israelites discontented with their dismission, spoil as they return home. 14 Amaziah proud of his victory, serveth the gods of Edom, and despiseth the admonitions of the prophet. 17 He provoketh Joash to his overthrow. 25 His reigne. 27 He is slain by conspiracie.*

*2 King. 14.1,&c. AMaziah *was twenty and five years old when he began to reigne, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

‖ Heb. *confirmed upon him.* 2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, but not with a perfect heart.

*Deut. 24.16. 2 King. 14.6. Jer.31.30. Ezek.18. 20. 3 ¶ Now it came to passe, when the kingdome was † established to him, that he slew his servants that had killed the king his father.

4 But he slew not their children, but *did* as *it is* written in the law in the book of Moses, where § LORD commanded, saying, * The fathers shall not

die for the children, neither ſhal ſ children die for the fathers, but every man ſhal die for his own ſin.

5 ¶ Moreover, Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captains over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houſes of their fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbred them from twenty years old and above, and found them three hundred thouſand choice men, *able* to go forth to war, that could handle ſpear and ſhield.

6 He hired alſo an hundred thouſand mighty men of valour out of Iſrael, for an hundred talents of ſilver.

7 But there came a man of God to him, ſaying, O king, let not the army of Iſrael go with thee; for the LORD *is* not with Iſrael, *to wit*, with all the children of Ephraim.

8 But if thou wilt go, do *it*, be ſtrong for the battel: God ſhall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath power to help, & to caſt down.

9 And Amaziah ſaid to the man of God, But what ſhall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the †army of Iſrael? And the man of God anſwered, The LORD is able to give thee much more then this.

† Heb. *band.*

10 Then Amaziah ſeparated them, *to wit*, the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go †home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled againſt Judah, and they returned home †in great anger.

† Heb. *to their place.* † Heb. *in heat of anger.*

11 ¶ And Amaziah ſtrengthened himſelf, and led forth his people, & went to the valley of ſalt, and ſmote of the children of Seir, ten thouſand.

12 And *other* ten thouſand *left* alive, did the children of Judah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and caſt them down from the top of the rock, that they were broken all in pieces.

† Heb. *the ſons of the band.*

13 ¶ But †the ſouldiers of the army which Amaziah ſent back, that they ſhould not go with him to battel, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and ſmote three thouſand of them, and took much ſpoil.

14 ¶ Now it came to paſſe, after that Amaziah was come from the ſlaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and ſet them up to be his gods, & bowed down himſelf before them, and burned incenſe unto them.

15 Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Amaziah, and he ſent unto him a prophet, which ſaid unto him, Why haſt thou ſought after the gods of the people, which could not deliver their own people out of thine hand?

16 And it came to paſſe as he talked with him, that *the king* ſaid unto him, Art thou made of the kings counſel? forbear; why ſhouldeſt thou be ſmitten? Then the prophet forbare, and ſaid, I know that God hath †determined to deſtroy thee, becauſe thou haſt done this, and haſt not hearkned unto my counſel.

† Heb. *counſelled.*

17 ¶ Then *Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and ſent to Joaſh the ſon of Jehoahaz, the ſon of Jehu king of Iſrael, ſaying, Come, let us ſee one another in the face.

*2 King. 14.9.

18 And Joath king of Iſrael ſent to Amaziah king of Judah, ſaying, The ‖ thiſtle that *was* in Lebanon, ſent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, ſaying, give thy daughter to my ſon to wife: and there paſſed by †a wilde beaſt that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thiſtle.

‖ Or, *fir-buſh*, or *thorn.* † Heb. *a beaſt of the field.*

19 Thou ſayeſt, Lo, thou haſt ſmitten the Edomites, and thine heart lifteth thee up to boaſt: abide now at home, why ſhouldeſt thou meddle to *thine* hurt, that thou ſhouldeſt fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

20 But Amaziah would not hear, for it *came* of God, that he might deliver them into the hand *of their enemies*, becauſe they ſought after the gods of Edom.

21 So Joaſh the king of Iſrael went up, and they ſaw one another in the face, *both* he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-ſhemeſh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

22 And Judah was † put to the worſe before Iſrael, and they fled every man to his tent.

† Heb. *ſmitten.*

23 And Joaſh the king of Iſrael took Amaziah king of Judah the ſon of Joaſh, the ſon of Jehoahaz, at Beth-ſhemeſh, and brought him to Jeruſalem, and brake down the wall of Jeruſalem, from the gate of Ephraim to † the corner-gate, foure hundred cubits.

† Heb. *the gate of it that looketh.*

24 And *he took* all the gold and the ſilver, and all the veſſels that were found in the houſe of God with Obed-edom, and the treaſures of the kings houſe, the hoſtages alſo, and returned to Samaria.

25 ¶ And Amaziah the ſon of Joaſh king of Judah, lived after the death of Joath ſon of Jehoahaz king of Iſrael, fifteen years.

† Heb. *from after.*

26 Now the reſt of the acts of Amaziah, firſt and laſt, behold, *are* they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Iſrael?

† Heb. *conſpired a conſpiracie.*

27 ¶ Now after the time that Amaziah did turn away † from following the LORD, they † made a conſpiracie againſt him in Jeruſalem, and he fled to Lachiſh: but they ſent to Lachiſh after him, and ſlew him there.

‖ That is, *the city of David*, as it is, 2 King. 14.20.

28 And they brought him upon horſes, and buried him with his fathers in the city of ‖ Judah.

## CHAP. XXVI.

*1 Vzziah ſucceeding, and reigning well in the dayes of Zechariah, proſpereth. 16 Waxing proud, he invadeth the prieſts office, and is ſmitten with leproſie. 22 He dieth, and Jotham ſucceedeth him.*

THen all the people of Judah took * ‖ Uzziah, who *was* ſixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah.

*2 King. 14. 21. and 15.1. ‖ Or, *Azariah.*

2 He built Eloth, and reſtored it to Judah, after that the king ſlept with his fathers.

3 Sixteen years old *was* Uzziah, when he began to reigne, and he he reigned fifty and two years in Jeruſalem: his mothers name alſo *was* Jecoliah of Jeruſalem.

4 And he did that which was right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did.

5 And he ſought God in the dayes of Zechariah, who had underſtanding † in the viſions of God: and as long as he ſought the LORD, God made him to proſper.

† Heb. *in the ſeeing of God.*

6 And he went forth and warred againſt the Philiſtines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Aſhdod, and built cities ‖ about Aſhdod, and among the Philiſtines.

‖ Or, *in the countrey of Aſhdod.*

7 And God helped him againſt the Philiſtines, and againſt the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehunims.

8 And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah, and his name †ſpread abroad even to the entring in of Egypt, for he ſtrengthened *himſelf* exceedingly.

† Heb. *went.*

9 Moreover, Uzziah built towers in Jeruſalem at the corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the turning *of the wall*, and ‖ fortified them.

‖ Or, *repaired.*

10 Alſo he built towers in the deſert, and ‖ digged many wells, for he had much cattel, both in the low

‖ Or, *cut out many ciſterns.*

low countrey, and in the plains: husbandmen *also*, and vine-dressers in the mountains, and in ‖Carmel: for he loved † husbandry.

‖ Or, *fruitfull fields.* † Heb. *ground.*

11 Moreover, Uzziah had an host of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account, by the hand of Jeiel the scribe, and Maasiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, *one* of the kings captains.

12 The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valour, *were* two thousand and six hundred.

13 And under their hand *was* † an army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.

† Heb. *the power of an army.*

14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the host, shields, and spears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and † slings *to cast* stones.

† Heb. *stones of slings.*

15 And he made in Jerusalem engines invented by cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the bulwarks, to shoot arrows and great stones withall: and his name † spread far abroad, for he was marvellously helped till he was strong.

† Heb. *went forth.*

16 ¶ But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to *his* destruction: for he transgressed against the LORD his God, and went into the temple of the LORD, to burn incense upon the altar of incense.

17 And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of the LORD, *that were* valiant men:

18 And they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, *It* *apperta neth not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the LORD, but to the * priests the sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary, for thou hast trespassed, neither *shall it be* for thine honour from the LORD God.

*Num. 18.7. *Exod. 30.7.

19 Then Uzziah was wroth, and *had* a censer in his hand, to burn incense, and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosie even rose up in his forehead, before the priests in the house of the LORD, from beside the incense altar.

20 And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests looked upon him, and behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence, yea, himself * hasted also to go out, because the LORD had smitten him.

* As Est. 6.12.

*2 King. 15.5. *Levit. 13.46. † Heb. *free.*

21 * And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a *† several house being a leper, for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and Jotham his son *was* over the kings house, judging the people of the land.

22 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first & last, did Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz write.

23 So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him ẅ his fathers in the field of the buriall which *belonged* to the kings; for they said, He *is* a leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XXVII.

*1 Jotham reigning well, prospereth. 5 He subdueth the Ammonites. 7 His reigne. 9 Ahaz succeedeth him.*

*2 King. 15.32, &c.

JOtham * *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reigne, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok.

2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he entred not into the temple of the LORD. And the people did yet corruptly.

3 He built the high gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of ‖ Ophel he built much.

‖ Or, *the tower.*

4 Moreover, he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forrests he built castles and towers.

5 ¶ He fought also with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year, an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. † So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second year, and the third.

† Heb. *this.*

6 So Jotham became mighty, because he ‖ prepared his wayes before the LORD his God.

‖ Or, *established.*

7 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his wayes, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reigne, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

9 ¶ And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

*1 Ahaz reigning very wickedly, is greatly afflicted by the Syrians. 6 Judah being captivated by the Israelites, is sent home by the counsel of Oded the prophet. 16 Ahaz sending for aid to Assyria, is not helped thereby. 22 In his distresse he groweth more idolatrous. 26 He dying, Hezekiah succeedeth him.*

AHaz * *was* twenty years old when he began to reigne, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: but he did not that which was right in the sight of the LORD, like David his father.

*2 King. 16.2.

2 For he walked in the wayes of the kings of Israel, and made also molten images for Baalim.

3 Moreover, he ‖ burnt incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt * his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

‖ Or, *offered sacrifice.* *Levit. 18.21.

4 He sacrificed also, and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 Wherefore the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria, and they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought them to † Damascus: and he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter.

† Heb. *Darmesek.*

6 ¶ For Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah an hundred and twenty thousand in one day, *which were* all † valiant men; because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers.

† Heb. *sons of valour.*

7 And Zichri a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the kings son, and Azrikam the governour of the house, and Elkanah *that was* † next to the king.

† Heb. *the second to the king.*

8 And the children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren, two hundred thousand women, sons and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

9 But a prophet of the LORD was there, whose name *was* Oded: and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, because the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage *that* reacheth up unto heaven.

10 And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Judah and Jerusalem for bond-men, and bond-women unto you: *but are there* not with you, even with you, sins against the LORD your God?

11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your

brethren: for the fierce wrath of God *is* upon you.
12 Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the war,
13 And said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended against the LORD *already*, ye intend to adde more to our sins and to our trespasse: for our trespasse is great, and *there is* fierce wrath against Israel.
14 So the armed men left the captives and the spoil, before the princes and all the congregation.
15 And the men which were expressed by name, rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arayed them, and shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Jericho, * the city of palm-trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.
16 ¶ At that time did king Ahaz send unto the kings of Assyria to help him.
17 For again the Edomites had come and smitten Judah, and carried away † captives.
18 The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the low-countrey, and of the south of Judah, and had taken Beth-shemesh, and Aialon, and Gederoth, and Shocho with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo also and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.
19 For the LORD brought Judah low, because of Ahaz king of Israel; for he made Judah naked, and transgressed sore against the LORD.
20 And Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria came unto him, and distressed him, but strengthened him not.
21 For Ahaz took away a portion *out* of the house of the LORD, and *out* of the house of the king, and of the princes, and gave *it* unto the king of Assyria: but he helped him not.
22 ¶ And in the time of this distresse did he trespasse yet more against the LORD: this *is* that king Ahaz.
23 For he sacrificed unto the gods of † Damascus, which smote him: and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Syria help them, *therefore* will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me: but they were the ruine of him and of all Israel.
24 And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and shut up the doors of the house of the LORD, and he made him altars in every corner of Jerusalem.
25 And in every severall city of Judah he made high places ‖ to burn incense unto other gods, and provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.
26 ¶ Now the rest of his acts, and of all his wayes, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.
27 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, *even* in Jerusalem: but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

* Deut. 34.3.

† Heb. a captivity.

† Heb. Darmesek.

‖ Or, to offer.

## CHAP. XXIX.

*1 Hezekiah his good reigne. 3 He restoreth religion. 5 He exhorteth the Levites. 12 They sanctifie themselves, and cleanse the house of God. 20 Hezekiah offereth solemne sacrifices, wherein the Levites were more forward then the priests.*

HEzekiah * began to reigne *when he was* five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Abijah the daughter of Zechariah.
2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.
3 ¶ He, in the first year of his reigne, in the first moneth, opened the doors of the house of the LORD, and repaired them.
4 And he brought in the priests, and the Levites, and gathered them together into the east-street,
5 And said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites, sanctifie now your selves, and sanctifie the house of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthinesse out of the holy *place*.
6 For our fathers have trespassed, and done that which was evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have forsaken him, and have turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and † turned *their* backs.
7 Also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burnt incense, nor offered burnt-offerings in the holy *place*, unto the God of Israel.
8 Wherefore the wrath of the LORD was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them to † trouble, to astonishment, and to hissing, as ye see with your eyes.
9 For lo, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons, and our daughters, and our wives *are* in captivity for this.
10 Now *it is* in mine heart to make a covenant with the LORD God of Israel, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us.
11 My sons, ‖ be not now negligent: for the LORD hath * chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, and that you should minister unto him, and ‖ burn incense.
12 ¶ Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari; Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jahalelel: and of the Gershonites; Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah:
13 And of the sons of Elizaphan; Shimri and Jehiel: and of the sons of Asaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah.
14 And of the sons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the sons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziel.
15 And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the king, ‖ by the words of the LORD, to cleanse the house of the LORD.
16 And the priests went into the inner part of the house of the LORD, to cleanse *it*, and brought out all the uncleanesse that they found in the temple of the LORD, into the court of the house of the LORD. And the Levites took *it*, to carry *it* out abroad into the brook Kidron.
17 Now they began on the first *day* of the first moneth to sanctifie, and on the eighth day of the moneth came they to the porch of the LORD: so they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight dayes, and in the sixteenth day of the first moneth they made an end.
18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and said, We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt-offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the shew-bread table, with all the vessels thereof.
19 Moreover, all the vessels which king Ahaz in his reigne did cast away in his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and behold, they

† Heb. given the neck.

‖ Or, be not now deceived.

‖ Or, to sacrifice.

‖ Or, in the businesse of the LORD.

* 2 King. 18.1.

* Num. 3. 14. and 18.2, 6.

are

*are* before the altar of the LORD.

20 ¶ Then Hezekiah the king rose early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the house of the LORD.

21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he-goats, for a *sin-offering for the kingdome, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah: and he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer *them* on the altar of the LORD.

*Levit. 4.14.

22 So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the bloud, and *sprinkled *it* on the altar: likewise when they had killed the rams, they sprinkled the bloud upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and they sprinkled the bloud upon the altar.

*Lev. 8. 14, 15. Heb. 9. 21.

23 And they brought † forth the he-goats for the sin-offering, before the king and the congregation, and they laid their *hands upon them:

† Heb. *near.* * Lev. 4. 15.

24 And the priests killed them, and they made reconciliation with their bloud upon the altar, to make an atonement for all Israel: for the king commanded *that* the burnt-offering and the sin-offering *should be made* for all Israel.

25 *And he set the Levites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the kings seer, and Nathan the prophet: for *so was* the commandment † of the LORD † by his prophets.

*1 Chro. 16.4. and 25.6. † Heb. *by the hand of the LORD.*

26 And the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets.

27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt-offering upon the altar: and † when the burnt-offering began, the song of the LORD began *also* with the trumpets, and with the † instruments *ordained* by David king of Israel.

† Heb. *by the hand of.* † Heb. *in the time.* † Heb. *hands of instruments.*

28 And all the congregation worshipped, and the † singers sang, & the trumpeters sounded: *and* all *this continued* untill § burnt-offering was finished.

† Heb. *song.*

29 And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all that were † present with him, bowed themselves and worshipped.

† Heb. *found.*

30 Moreover, Hezekiah the king, and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise unto the LORD, with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer: and they sang praises with gladnes, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.

31 Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have ‖consecrated your selves unto the LORD, come near & bring sacrifices, and thank-offerings into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices, and thank-offerings, and as many as were of a free heart, burnt-offerings.

‖ Or, *filled your hand.*

32 And the number of the burnt-offerings which the congregation brought, *was* threescore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, *&* two hundred lambs: all these *were* for a burnt-offering to the LORD.

33 And the consecrated things *were* six hundred oxen, and three thousand sheep.

34 But the priests were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt-offerings: wherefore their brethren the Levites † did help them till the work was ended, and untill the *other* priests had sanctified themselves: for § Levites *were* more upright in heart, to sanctifie themselves, then § priests

† Heb. *strengthened them.*

35 And also the burnt-offerings *were* in abundance, with the fat of the peace-offerings, and the drink-offerings for *every* burnt-offering. So the service of the house of § LORD was set in order.

36 And Hezekiah rejoyced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing *was done* suddenly.

## CHAP. XXX.

*1 Hezekiah proclaimeth a solemne passeover in the second moneth for Judah and Israel. 13 The assembly having destroyed the altars of idolatrie, keep the feast fourteen dayes. 27 The priests and Levites blesse the people.*

AND Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to keep the passeover unto the LORD God of Israel.

2 For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passeover in the second *moneth.

*Num. 9.10, 11.

3 For they could not keep *it* at that time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.

4 And the thing † pleased the king, and all the congregation.

† Heb. *was right in the eyes of the king.*

5 So they established a decree, to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the passeover unto the LORD God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they had not done *it* of a long *time in such sort* as it was written.

6 So the posts went with the letters † from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of the kings of Assyria.

† Heb. *from the hand.*

7 And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the LORD God of their fathers, *who* therefore gave them up to desolation, as ye see.

8 Now † be ye not stiff-necked as your fathers *were, but* † yeeld your selves unto the LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever: and serve the LORD your God, that the fierceneſse of his wrath may turn away from you.

† Heb. *harden not your necks.* † Heb. *give the hand.*

9 For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren, and your children *shall finde* compassion before them that lead them captive, so that they shall come again into this land: for the LORD your God *is* *gracious and mercifull, and will not turn away *his* face from you, if ye return unto him.

*Exod. 34.6.

10 So the posts passed from city to city, through the countrey of Ephraim and Manasseh, even unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them.

11 Nevertheless, divers of Asher and Manasseh, and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem.

12 Also in Judah, the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king & of the princes, by the word of the LORD.

13 ¶ And there assembled at Jerusalem much people, to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second moneth, a very great congregation.

14 And they arose, and took away the *altars that *were* in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast *them* into the brook Kidron.

*Chap. 28.24.

15 Then they killed the passeover on the fourteenth *day* of the second moneth: and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt-offerings into the house of the LORD.

16 And they stood in † their place after their manner, according to the law of Moses the man of

† Heb. *their standing.*

God: the priests sprinkled the bloud, *which they received* of the hand of the Levites.

17 For *there were* many in the congregation that were not sanctified: therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the passeovers, for every one that was not clean, to sanctifie *them* unto the LORD.

18 For a multitude of the people, *even* many of Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves; yet did they eat the passeover otherwise then it was written: but Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, The good LORD pardon every one

19 *That* prepareth his heart to seek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleansed* according to the purification of the sanctuary.

20 And the LORD hearkned to Hezekiah, and healed the people.

† Heb. *found.* 21 And the children of Israel that were † present at Jerusalem, kept the feast of unleavened bread seven dayes with great gladnesse: and the Levites, and the priests praised the LORD day by day, *singing* with † loud instruments unto § LORD.

† Heb. *instruments of strength.*

22 And Hezekiah spake † comfortably unto all the Levites, that taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat throughout the feast, seven dayes, offering peace-offerings, and making confession to the LORD God of their fathers.

† Heb. *to the heart of all, &c.*

23 And the whole assembly took counsel to keep other seven dayes: and they kept *other* seven dayes with gladnesse.

† Heb. *lifted up, or offered.*

24 For Hezekiah king of Judah † did give to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests sanctified themselves.

25 And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoyced.

26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel, *there was* not the like in Jerusalem.

† Heb. *the habitation of his holinesse.*

27 ¶ Then the priests the Levites arose, and blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came *up* to † his holy dwelling place, *even* unto heaven.

## CHAP. XXXI.

*1 The people is forward in destroying idolatrie. 2 Hezekiah ordereth the courses of the priests and Levites, and provideth for their work and maintenance. 5 The peoples forwardnesse in offerings and tithes. 11 Hezekiah appointeth officers to dispose of the tithes. 20 The sinceritie of Hezekiah.*

NOw when all this was finished, all Israel that were † present, went out to the cities of Judah, and * brake the † images in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, † untill they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned every man to his possession into their own cities.

† Heb. *found.*
* 2 King. 18.4.
† Heb. *statues.*
† Heb. *untill to make an end.*

2 ¶ And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the priests and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and Levites for burnt-offerings, and for peace-offerings, to minister and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the LORD.

3 *He appointed* also the kings portion of his substance, for the burnt-offerings, *to wit*, for the morning and evening burnt-offerings, and the burnt-offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the set feasts, as it *is* written in the *law of the LORD.

*Num. 28.

4 Moreover, he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem, to give the portion of the priests, and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in the law of the LORD.

5 ¶ And assoon as the commandment † came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance the first-fruits of corn, wine, and oyl, and ‖ honie, and of all the increase of the field, and the tithe of all things brought they in abundantly.

† Heb. *brake forth.*
‖ Or, *dates.*

6 And *concerning* the children of Israel and Judah that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithes of oxen and sheep, and the *tithe of holy things, which were consecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid *them* † by heaps.

*Levit. 27.30. Deut. 14.28.

7 In the third moneth they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished *them* in the seventh moneth.

† Heb. *heaps heaps.*

8 And when Hezekiah, and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD and his people Israel.

9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.

10 And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok, answered him, and said, Since *the people* began to bring the offerings into the house of the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for the LORD hath blessed his people; and that which is left, *is* this great store.

11 ¶ Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare ‖ chambers in the house of the LORD; and they prepared *them*,

‖ Or, *store-houses.*

12 And brought in the offerings and the tithes, and the dedicate things faithfully: over which Cononiah the Levite *was* ruler, and Shimei his brother *was* the next.

13 And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, *were* overseers † under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the house of God.

† Heb. *the hand.*

14 And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter toward the east, *was* over the free-will-offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of the LORD, and the most holy things.

15 And † next him *were* Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in the cities of the priests, in *their* ‖ set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small.

† Heb. *at his hand.*
‖ Or, *trust.*

16 Beside their genealogie of males, from three years old and upward, *even* unto every one that entreth into the house of the LORD, his daily portion for their service in their charges, according to their courses:

17 Both to § genealogy of the priests by § house of their fathers, & the Levites from twenty years old and upward in their charges by their courses:

18 And to the genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their ‖ set office they sanctified themselves in holinesse.

‖ Or, *trust.*

19 Also of the sons of Aaron the priests, *which were* in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every severall city, the men that were expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies, among the Levites.

20 ¶ And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah,

Judah, and wrought that which was good and right and truth before the LORD his God.
21 And in every work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law and in the commandments to seek his God, he did *it* with all his heart, and prospered.

## CHAP. XXXII.

*1 Sennacherib invading Judah, Hezekiah fortifieth himself, and encourageth his people. 9 Against the blasphemies of Sennacherib by message and letters, Hezekiah and Isaiah pray. 21 An angel destroyeth the host of the Assyrians, to the glorie of Hezekiah. 24 Hezekiah praying in his sickness, God giveth him a signe of recoverie. 25 He waxing proud, is humbled by God. 27 His wealth and works. 31 His errour in the embassage of Babylon. 32 He dying, Manasseh succeedeth him.*

*2 King. 18. 13, &c. Isa. 36. 1, &c.

AFter *these things & the establishment *thereof*, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entred into Judah, and encamped against the fenced cities, and thought † to win them for himself.
2 And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that † he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem;
3 He took counsel with his princes, & his mighty men, to stop § waters of the fountains, which *were* without the city: and they did help him.
4 So there was gathered much people together, who stopt all the fountains, and the brook ¶† ran through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come, and finde much water?
5 Also he strengthened himself, and built up all the wall that was broken, and raised *it* up to the towers, and another wall without, and repaired Millo *in* the city of David, and made ‖darts and shields in abundance.
6 And he set captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the street of the gate of the city, and † spake comfortably to them, saying,
7 Be strong and couragious, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that *is* with him: for *there be* moe with us, then with him.
8 With him *is* an *arm of flesh, but with us *is* the LORD our God, to help us, and to fight our battels. And the people † rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.
9 ¶ * After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem (but he *himself laid siege* against Lachish, and all his † power with him) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that *were* at Jerusalem, saying,
10 Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide ‖ in the siege in Jerusalem?
11 Doth not Hezekiah perswade you to give over your selves to die by famine and by thirst, saying, The LORD our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria?
12 Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places, and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it?
13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of *other* lands? were the gods of the nations of those lands any wayes able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?
14 Who *was there* among all the gods of those nations, that my fathers utterly destroyed, § could deliver his people out of mine hand, § your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand?
15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor perswade you on this manner, neither yet beleeve him: for no god of any nation or kingdome was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much lesse shall your God deliver you out of mine hand?
16 And his servants spake yet *more* against the LORD God, and against his servant Hezekiah.
17 He wrote also letters to rail on the LORD God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, As the gods of the nations of *other* lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand; so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand.
18 Then they cried with a loud voice in the Jews speech unto the people of Jerusalem that *were* on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them, that they might take the city.
19 And they spake against the God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the people of the earth *which were* the work of the hands of man.
20 For this *cause* Hezekiah the king, and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed and cryed to heaven.
21 ¶ * And the LORD sent an angel which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria: so he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels, †slew him there with the sword.
22 Thus the LORD saved Hezekiah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all *other*, and guided them on every side.
23 And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jerusalem, and † presents to Hezekiah king of Judah: so that he was magnified in the sight of all nations, from thenceforth.
24 ¶ * In those dayes Hezekiah was sick to the death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he spake unto him, and he ‖ gave him a signe.
25 But Hezekiah rendred not again, according to the benefit done unto him: for his heart was lifted up; therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem.
26 Notwithstanding, Hezekiah humbled himself for † § pride of his heart (*both* he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem) so § the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the dayes of Hezekiah.
27 ¶ And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of † pleasant jewels;
28 Store-houses also for the increase of corn, and wine, and oyl; and stals for all manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks.
29 Moreover, he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks, and herds in abundance: for God had given him substance very much.
30 This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper watercourse of Gihon, and brought it straight down to the west-side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works.
31 ¶ Howbeit, in *the business of* the † embassadours of the princes of Babylon, who * sent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was done in the land, God left him to trie him, that he might know all *that was* in his heart.
32 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his † goodnesse, behold, they *are* written in the vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, *and* in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

33 And

*2 Kings 19. 35, &c.

*2 King. 20. 1. Isa. 38. 1.

*2 King. 20. 12. Isa. 39. 1.

† Jerem. 17. 5.

*2 King. 18. 17.

‖ Or, sword, or weapons.

† Heb. he spake to their heart.

† Heb. leaned.

† Heb. commission.

‖ Or, in the siege hold.

† Heb. to break them up.

† Heb. his face was to war.

† Heb. overflowed.

† Heb. made him fall.

† Heb. precious things.

‖ Or, wrought a miracle for him.

† Heb. the lifting up.

† Heb. instruments of desire.

† Heb. interpreters.

† Heb. kindnesse.

33 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the ‖chiefest of the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honour at his death: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

‖ Or, highest.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

*1 Manasseh his wicked reigne. 3 He setteth up idolatrie, and would not be admonished. 11 He is carried into Babylon. 12 Vpon his prayer to God he is released, and putteth down idolatrie. 18 His acts. 20 He dying, Amon succeedeth him. 21 Amon reigning wickedly, is slain by his servants. 25 The murderers being slain, Josiah succeedeth him.*

*2 King. 21.1,&c. MAnasseh * *was* twelve years old when he began to reigne, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem:

2 But did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, like unto the * abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

*Deut. 18.9.

3 ¶ For † he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had * broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and made groves, and worshipped all ‡ host of heaven, & served them.

† Heb. *he returned and built.*

*2 King. 18.4. *Deut. 12.11. 1 King. 8.29. and 9.3. Chap. 6.6. and 7.16.

4 Also he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had said, *In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven, in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 And he caused his children to passe through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom: also he observed times, and used enchantments, and used witchcraft, and dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

7 And he set a carved image (the idol which he had made) in the house of God, of which God had said to David, and to Solomon his son, In

* Psal. 132.14. * this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever.

* 2 Sam. 7.10. 8 * Neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers; so that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law, and the statutes and the ordinances by the hand of Moses.

9 So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to erre, *and* to do worse then the heathen, whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not hearken.

11 ¶ Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host † of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thorns, & bound him with ‖ fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

† Heb. *which were the kings.* ‖ Or, *chains.*

12 And when he was in affliction, he besought the LORD his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers,

13 And prayed unto him, and he was entreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdome. Then Manasseh knew that the LORD he *was* God.

14 Now after this, he built a wall without the city of David, on the west-side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entring in at the fish-gate, and compassed about ‖Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah.

‖ Or, *the tower.*

15 And he took away the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast *them* out of the city.

16 And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace-offerings, and thank-offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD God of Israel.

17 Nevertheless, the people did sacrifice still in the high places, *yet* unto ‡ LORD their God only.

‡ Heb. *multiplied trespasse.*

18 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of the seers that spake to him in the name of the LORD God of Israel, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel.

19 His prayer also, and *how God* was entreated of him, and all his sin, and his trespasse, & the places wherein he built high places, & set up groves & graven images before he was humbled: behold, they *are* written among the sayings of ‖ the seers.

‖ Or, *Hosai.*

20 ¶ So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

21 ¶ * Amon *was* two and twenty years old when he began to reigne, and reigned two years in Jerusalem.

*2 King. 21.19, &c.

22 But he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images, which Manasseh his father had made, and served them;

23 And humbled not himself before the LORD, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself, but Amon † trespassed more and more.

† Heb. *multiplied trespasse.*

24 And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house.

25 ¶ But the people of the land slew all them ‡ had conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

‡ Heb. *the people of the land.*

## CHAP. XXXIIII.

*1 Josiah his good reigne. 3 He destroyeth idolatry. 8 He taketh order for the repair of the temple. 14 Hilkiah having found a book of the law, Josiah sendeth to Huldah to enquire of the Lord. 23 Huldah propheseith the destruction of Jerusalem, but respite thereof in Josiahs time. 29 Josiah causing it to be read in a solemne assembly, reneweth the covenant with God.*

JOsiah * *was* eight years old when he began to reigne, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years.

*2 King. 22.1,&c.

2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the wayes of David his father, and declined *neither* to the right hand nor to the left.

3 ¶ For in the eighth year of his reigne, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began to * purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.

*1 King. 13.2.

4 * And they brake down ‡ altars of Baalim in his presence; and the ‖ images that *were* on high above them, he cut down, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images he brake in pieces, and made dust *of them*, and strowed *it* upon the † graves of them that had sacrificed unto them.

*Levit. 26.30. ‖ Or, *sun-images.* † Heb. *face of the graves.*

5 And he burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

6 And *so did he* in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their ‖ mattocks, round about.

‖ Or, *mauls.*

7 And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, and had beaten the graven images † into powder, & cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

† Heb. *to make powder.*

8 ¶ Now

8 ¶ Now in the eighteenth year of his reigne, when he had purged the land, and the houſe, he ſent Shaphan the ſon of Azaliah, and Maaſiah the governour of the city, and Joah the ſon of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the houſe of the LORD his God.

9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high prieſt, they delivered the money that was brought into the houſe of God, which the Levites that kept the doors, had gathered of the hand of Manaſſeh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Iſrael, and of all Judah, and Benjamin, and they returned to Jeruſalem.

10 And they put *it* in the hand of the workmen, that had the overſight of the houſe of the LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the houſe of the LORD, to repair and mend the houſe:

11 Even to the artificers and builders gave they *it*, to buy hewen ſtone, and timber for couplings, and ‖ to floore the houſes, which the kings of Judah had deſtroyed.

‖ Or, to raſter.

12 And the men did the work faithfully: and the overſeers of them *were* Jahath, and Obadiah, the Levites, of the ſons of Merari; and Zechariah, and Meſhullam, of the ſons of the Kohathites, to ſet *it* forward; and *other of* the Levites, all that could ſkill of inſtruments of muſick.

13 Alſo *they were* over the bearers of burdens, and *were* overſeers of all that wrought the work in any manner of ſervice: and of the Levites *there were* ſcribes, and officers, and porters.

14 ¶ And when they brought out the money that was brought into the houſe of the LORD, Hilkiah the prieſt * found a book of the law of the LORD, *given* † by Moſes.

*2 King. 22.8, &c.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

15 And Hilkiah anſwered and ſaid to Shaphan the ſcribe, I have found the book of the law in the houſe of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan:

16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word back again, ſaying, All that was committed † to thy ſervants, they do *it*.

† Heb. *to the hand of.*

17 And they have † gathered together the money that was found in the houſe of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overſeers, and to the hand of the workmen.

† Heb. *poured out, or melted.*

1 Then Shaphan the ſcribe told the king, ſaying, Hilkiah the prieſt hath given me a book. And Shaphan read † it before the king.

† Heb. *in it.*

19 And it came to paſſe when § king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes.

20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, and ‖ Abdon the ſon of Micah, and Shaphan the ſcribe, and Aſaiah a ſervant of the kings, ſaying,

‖ Or, *Achbor*, 2 King. 22.12.

21 Go, enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Iſrael, and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, becauſe our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do after all that is written in this book.

‖ Or, *Harhas*, 2 King. 22.14.

22 And Hilkiah, and they that the king *had appointed*, went to Huldah the propheteſſe, the wife of Shallum the ſon of Tikvath, the ſon of ‖ Haſrah, keeper of the † wardrope; (now ſhe dwelt in Jeruſalem ‖ in the colledge) and they ſpake to her to that *effect*.

† Heb. *garments.* ‖ Or, *in the ſchool, or in the ſecond part.*

23 ¶ And ſhe anſwered them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Tell ye the man that ſent you to me,

24 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the curſes that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah:

25 Becauſe they have forſaken me, and have burned incenſe unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath ſhall be poured out upon this place, and ſhall not be quenched.

26 And as for the king of Judah, who ſent you to enquire of the LORD, ſo ſhall ye ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael *concerning* the words which thou haſt heard,

27 Becauſe thine heart was tender, & thou didſt humble thy ſelf before God, when thou heardeſt his words againſt this place, and againſt the inhabitants thereof, and humbledſt thy ſelf before me, and didſt rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even he..d *thee* alſo, ſaith the LORD.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou ſhalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither ſhal thine eyes ſee all the evil § I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the ſame. So they brought the king word again.

29 ¶ * Then the king ſent, and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jeruſalem.

*2 King. 23.1.

30 And the king went up into the houſe of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, & the prieſts, & the Levites, & all the people † great and ſmall: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant, that was found in the houſe of the LORD.

† Heb. *from great even to ſmall.*

31 And the king ſtood in his place, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his teſtimonies and his ſtatutes, with all his heart, and with all his ſoul, to perform the words of the covenant which are written in this book.

32 And he cauſed all that were † preſent in Jeruſalem and Benjamin to ſtand *to it*. And the inhabitants of Jeruſalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

† Heb. *found.*

33 And Joſiah took away all the abominations out of all the countreys that *pertained* to the children of Iſrael, and made all that were preſent in Iſrael to ſerve, *even* to ſerve the LORD their God. *And* all his dayes they departed not † from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

† Heb. *from after.*

## CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Joſiah keepeth a moſt ſolemne paſſeover.* 20 *He provoking Pharaoh Nechoh, is ſlain at Megiddo.* 25 *Lamentations for Joſiah.*

MOreover, * Joſiah kept a paſſeover unto the LORD in Jeruſalem: & they killed § paſſeover on the * fourteenth *day* of the firſt moneth.

*2 King. 23. 21, 22.

2 And he ſet the prieſts in their charges, and encouraged them to the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD,

*Exod. 12.6.

3 And ſaid unto the Levites that taught all Iſrael which were holy unto the LORD, Put the holy ark in the houſe, which Solomon the ſon of David king of Iſrael did build; *it ſhall* not *be* a burden upon *your* ſhoulders: ſerve now the LORD your God, and his people Iſrael,

*1 Chro 9.10. *1 Chro. 23. and 24. & 25. and 26.

4 And prepare *your ſelves* by the * houſes of your fathers, after your courſes, according to the *writing of David king of Iſrael, and according to the *writing of Solomon his ſon.

* Chap. 8.14. † Heb. *the houſe of the fathers.*

5 And ſtand in the holy *place* according to the diviſions of † the families of the fathers of your brethren † the people, and after the diviſion of the families of the Levites.

† Heb. *the ſons of the people.*

6 So kill the paſſeover, and ſanctifie your ſelves, and

and prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the word of the LORD, by the hand of Moses.

† Heb. offered,

7 And Josiah †gave to the people, of the flock lambs and kids, all for the passeover-offerings, for all that were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these *were* of the kings substance.

† Heb. offered.

8 And his princes †gave willingly unto the people, to the priests and to the Levites: Hilkiah, and Zachariah, and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passeover-offerings, two thousand and six hundred *small cattel*, and three hundred oxen.

9 Conaniah also, and Shemaiah, and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah, and Jehiel, and Jozabad chief of the Levites †gave unto the Levites for passeover-offerings, five thousand *small cattel*, and five hundred oxen.

† Heb. offered.

10 So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the kings commandment.

11 And they killed the passeover, and the priests sprinkled *the bloud* from their hands, and the Levites *flayed *them.

*See Chap. 29.34.

12 And they removed the burnt-offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as *it is* written in the book of Moses: and so *did they* with the oxen.

* Exod. 12.8,9.

13 And they *rosted the passeover with fire, according to the ordinance: but the *other* holy *offerings* sod they in pots, and in cauldrons, & in pans, and †divided *them* speedily among all the people.

† Heb. made them run.

14 And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aaron *were busied* in offering of burnt-offerings, and the fat untill night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves and for the priests the sons of Aaron.

15 And the singers the sons of Asaph, *were* in their †place, according to the *commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the kings seer; and the porters *waited* at every gate; they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

† Heb. station. *1 Chro. 25.1,&c. *1 Chro. 9.17,18. and 26. 14,&c.

16 So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the passeover, and to offer burnt-offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josiah.

† Heb. found.

17 And the children of Israel that were †present, kept the passeover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven dayes.

18 And there was no passeover like to that kept in Israel, from the dayes of Samuel the prophet, neither did all the kings of Israel keep such a passe-over as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reigne of Josiah, was this passeover kept.

*2 King. 23.29.

20 ¶ *After all this, when Josiah had prepared the †temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Carchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him.

† Heb. house.

21 But he sent embassadours to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? *I come* not against thee this day, but against † the house wherewith I have war: for God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from *medling* with God, who *is* with me, that he destroy thee not.

† Heb. the house of my war.

22 Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself that he might fight with him, and hearkned not unto the words of Necho from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

23 And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away, for I am sore †wounded.

† Heb. made sick.

24 His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he *had*; and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried ‖ in *one of the* sepulchres of his fathers: and *all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.

‖ Or, among the sepulchres, *Zach. 12.11.

25 ¶ And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah, and all the singing men and the singing women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Israel: and behold, they *are* written in the lamentations

26 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his † goodnesse, according to that which was written in the law of the LORD,

† Heb. kindnesses.

27 And his deeds first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

*1 Jehoahaz succeeding, is deposed by Pharaoh, and carried into Egypt. 5 Jehoiakim reigning ill, is carried bound into Babylon. 9 Jehoiachin succeeding, reigneth ill, and is brought into Babylon. 11 Zedekiah succeeding, reigneth ill, and despiseth the prophets, and rebelleth against Nebuchadnezzar. 14 Jerusalem for the sins of the priests and people, is wholly destroyed. 22 The proclamation of Cyrus.*

THen *the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his fathers stead in Jerusalem.

* 2 King. 23.30, &c.

2 Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reigne, and he reigned three moneths in Jerusalem.

† Heb. removed him.

3 And the king of Egypt †put him down at Jerusalem, and † condemned the land in an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

† Heb. mulcted. ‖ Or, chains.

4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother, king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

*2 King. 24.13. Daniel 1.1,2.

5 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reigne, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD his God

‖ Or, Jeconiah, 1 Chron. 3.16. or, Coniah, Jer. 22.24.

6 Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in ‖ fetters to carry him to Babylon.

7 * Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

*2 King. 24.8.

8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and ‖ Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

† Heb. at the return of the year.

9 ¶ * Jehoiachin *was* eight years old when he began to reigne, and he reigned three moneths and ten dayes in Jerusalem, and he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD.

† Heb. vessels of desire. ‖ Or, Mattaniah, 2 King. 24.17.

10 And †when the year was expired, king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the † goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made ‖ *Zedekiah his brother, king over Judah and Jerusalem.

*Jerem. 37.1. *Jerem. 52.1,&c. 2 King. 24.18.

11 ¶ * Zedekiah *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reigne, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

12 And

12 And he did that which was evil in the ſight of the LORD his God, *and* humbled not himſelf before Jeremiah the prophet, *ſpeaking* from the mouth of the LORD.

13 And he alſo rebelled againſt king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him ſwear by God: but he ſtiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Iſrael.

14 ¶ Moreover, all the chief of the prieſts, and the people tranſgreſſed very much, after all the abominations of the heathen, and polluted the houſe of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jeruſalem.

*Jer.25. 3,4. and 35.15.

15 * And the LORD God of their fathers ſent to them, † by his meſſengers, riſing up ‖betimes, and ſending; becauſe he had compaſſion on his people, and on his dwelling place.

† Heb. *by the hand of his meſſengers.*

‖ That is, *continually and earneſtly.*

16 But they mocked the meſſengers of God, and deſpiſed his words, and miſuſed his prophets, untill the wrath of the LORD aroſe againſt his people, till *there was* no †remedy.

† Heb. *healing.*

17 * Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Caldees, who ſlew their young men with the ſword, in the houſe of their ſanctuary, and had no compaſſion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that ſtouped for age: he gave *them* all into his hand.

*2 King. 25.1, &c.

18 And all the veſſels of the houſe of God, great and ſmall, and the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the king, and of his princes; all *theſe* he brought to Babylon.

19 And they burnt the houſe of God, and brake down the wall of Jeruſalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and deſtroyed all the goodly veſſels thereof.

20 And † them that had eſcaped from the ſword, carried he away to Babylon: where they were ſervants to him and his ſons, untill the reigne of the kingdome of Perſia:

† Heb. *the remainder from the ſword.*

21 To fulfill the word of the LORD by the mouth of *Jeremiah, untill the land *had enjoyed her ſabbaths: *for* as long as ſhe lay deſolate, ſhe kept ſabbath, to fulfill threeſcore and ten years.

*Jer.25. 9,12. and 29.10.

22 ¶ * Now in the firſt year of Cyrus king of Perſia, (that the word of the LORD *ſpoken* by the mouth of * Jeremiah, might be accompliſhed) the LORD ſtirred up the ſpirit of Cyrus king of Perſia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdome, and *put it* alſo in writing, ſaying,

*Levit. 26.34, 35,4. * Ezra 1. 1. *Jer.25. 12,13. and 29. 10.

23 Thus ſaith Cyrus king of Perſia, All the kingdomes of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me, and he hath charged me to build him an houſe in Jeruſalem, which *is* in Judah: who *is there* among you of all his people? the LORD his God *be* with him, and let him go up.

# EZRA.

## CHAP. I.

*1 The proclamation of Cyrus for the building of the temple. 5 The people provide for the return. 7 Cyrus reſtoreth the veſſels of the temple to Sheſhbazzar.*

NOw in the firſt year of Cyrus king of Perſia, (that the word of the LORD *by the mouth of Jeremiah, might be fulfilled) the LORD ſtirred up the ſpirit of Cyrus king of Perſia, that he † made a proclamation throughout all his kingdome, and *put it* alſo in writing, ſaying,

*2 Chro. 36. 22. Jer.25. 12. and 29.10.

† Heb. *cauſed a voice to paſſe.*

2 Thus ſaith Cyrus king of Perſia, the LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdomes of the earth, and he hath *charged me to build him an houſe at Jeruſalem, which *is* in Judah.

*Iſaiah 44.28. and 45. 13.

3 Who *is there* among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jeruſalem, which *is* in Judah, and build the houſe of the LORD God of Iſrael (he *is* the God) which *is* in Jeruſalem.

4 And whoſoever remaineth in any place where he ſojourneth, let the men of his place †help him with ſilver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beaſts, beſides the free-will-offering for the houſe of God that *is* in Jeruſalem.

† Heb. *lift him up.*

5 ¶ Then roſe up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the prieſts and the Levites, with all *them* whoſe ſpirit God had raiſed to go up, to build the houſe of the LORD which *is* in Jeruſalem.

6 And all they that *were* about them, ‖ſtrengthened their hands with veſſels of ſilver, with gold, with goods, and with beaſts, and with precious things, beſides all *that* was willingly offered.

‖ That is, *helped them.*

7 ¶ Alſo Cyrus the king brought forth the veſſels of the houſe of the LORD, *which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jeruſalem, and had put them in the houſe of his gods;

*2 King. 24.13. 2 Chron. 36.7.

8 Even thoſe did Cyrus king of Perſia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treaſurer, and numbred them unto *Sheſhbazzar the prince of Judah.

* See Chap. 5. 14.

9 And this *is* the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thouſand chargers of ſilver, nine and twenty knives,

10 Thirty baſons of gold, ſilver baſons of a ſecond ſort foure hundred and ten, *and* other veſſels a thouſand.

11 All the veſſels of gold and of ſilver, *were* five thouſand and foure hundred. All *theſe* did Sheſhbazzar bring up with *them of* † § captivity, that were brought up from Babylon unto Jeruſalem.

† Heb. *the tranſportation.*

## CHAP. II.

*1 The number that return of the people, 36 of the prieſts, 40 of the Levites, 43 of the Nethinims, 55 of Solomons ſervants, 62 of the prieſts which could not ſhew their pedegree. 64 The whole number of them, with their ſubſtance. 68 Their oblations.*

NOw * theſe *are* the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, of thoſe which had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and came again unto Jeruſalem and Judah, every one unto his city;

*Nehem. 7,6, &c.

2 Which came with Zerubbabel: Jeſhua, Nehemiah, ‖ Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilſhan, Miſpar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah: the number of the men of the people of Iſrael.

‖ Or, *Azariah*, Nehem. 7.7.

3 The children of Paroſh, two thouſand an hundred ſeventy and two.

4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred ſeventy and two.

5 The children of Arah, ſeven hundred ſeventy and five.

6 The children of * Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeſhua *and* Joab, two thouſand eight hundred and twelve.

*Nehem. 7.11.

7 The

7 The children of Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and foure.
8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred fourty and five.
9 The children of Zaccai, ſeven hundred and threeſcore.
‖ Or, *Binnui*, Neh. 7. 15. 10 The children of ‖ Bani, ſix hundred fourty and two.
11 The children of Bebai, ſix hundred twenty and three.
12 The children of Azgad, a thouſand two hundred twenty and two.
13 The children of Adonikam, ſix hundred ſixty and ſix.
14 The children of Bigvai, two thouſand fifty and ſix.
15 The children of Adin, foure hundred fifty and foure.
16 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.
17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three.
‖ Or, *Hariph*, Neh. 7. 24. 18 The children of ‖ Jorah, an hundred & twelve.
19 The children of Haſhum, two hundred twenty and three.
‖ Or, *Gibeon*, Neh. 7. 25. 20 The children of ‖ Gibbar, ninety and five.
21 The children of Beth-lehem, an hundred twenty and three.
22 The children of Netophah, fifty and ſix.
23 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.
‖ Or, *Beth-azmaveth*, Heb. 7. 28. 24 The children of ‖ Azmaveth, fourty and two.
25 The children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, ſeven hundred and fourty and three.
26 The children of Ramah and Gaba, ſix hundred twenty and one.
27 The men of Michmas, an hundred twenty and two.
28 The men of Bethel and Ai, two hundred twenty and three.
29 The children of Nebo, fifty and two.
30 The children of Magbiſh, an hundred fifty and ſix.
* See verſ. 7. 31 The children of the other * Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and foure.
32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.
‖ Or, *Harid*, as it is in ſome copies. 33 The children of Lod, ‖ Hadid, and Ono, ſeven hundred twenty and five.
34 The children of Jericho, three hundred fourty and five.
35 The children of Senaah, three thouſand and ſix hundred and thirty.
*1 Chro. 24. 7. 36 ¶ The prieſts: the children of *Jedaiah, of the
*1 Chro. 24. 14. houſe of Jeſhua, nine hundred ſeventy and three.
37 The children of * Immer, a thouſand fifty
*1 Chro. 9. 12, and two.
38 The children of * Paſhur, a thouſand two
*1 Chro. 24. 8. hundred fourty and ſeven.
39 The children of * Harim, a thouſand, and ſeventeen.
‖ Or, *Judah*, Chap. 3. 9. called alſo *Hodevah*. Neh. 7. 43. 40 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeſhua, and Kadmiel, of the children of ‖ Hodaviah, ſeventy and foure.
41 ¶ The ſingers: the children of Aſaph, an hundred twenty and eight.
42 ¶ The children of the porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, in all, an hundred thirty and nine.
43 ¶ The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Haſupha, the children of Tabaoth,
44 The children of Keros, the children of Siaha, the children of Padan,
45 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,
46 The children of Hagab, the children of ‖ Shalmai, the children of Hanan, ‖ Or, *Shamlai*.
47 The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah,
48 The children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,
49 The children of Uzza, the children of Paſeah, the children of Beſai,
50 The children of Aſnah, the children of Mehunim, the children of Nephuſim,
51 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,
‖ Or, *Bazlith* in Nehem. 52 The children of ‖ Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harſha,
53 The children of Barkos, the children of Siſera, the children of Thamah,
54 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.
55 ¶ The children of Solomons ſervants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of ‖ Peruda, ‖ Or, *Perida*, in Nehem.
56 The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,
57 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of ‖ Ami. ‖ Or, *Amon*, Nehem.
58 All the * Nethinims, & the children of * Solomons ſervants, *were* three hundred ninety & two. * Joſh. 21, 27. 1 Chron. 9. 2.
59 And theſe *were* they which went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harſa, Cherub, Addan, *and* Immer: but they could not ſhew their fathers houſe, and their ‖ ſeed, whether they *were* of Iſrael: * 1 Kin. 9. 21.
60 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, ſix hundred fifty and two.
61 ¶ And of the children of the prieſts: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai: (which took a wife of the daughters of * Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name) ‖ Or, *degree*. * 2 Sa. 17. 27.
62 Theſe ſought their regiſter *among* thoſe that were rekoned by genealogie, but they were not found: therefore † were they, as polluted, put from the prieſthood. † Heb. *they were polluted from the prieſthood*.
63 And the ‖ Tirſhatha ſaid unto them, that they ſhould not eat of the moſt holy things, till there ſtood up a prieſt with * Urim & with Thummim.
64 ¶ The whole congregation together, *was* fourty & two thouſand three hundred *and* threeſcore. ‖ Or, *ſervants*.
65 Beſides their ſervants and their maids, of whom *there were* ſeven thouſand three hundred thirty and ſeven: and *there were* among them two hundred ſinging men, and ſinging women. * Exod. 28. 30.
66 Their horſes *were* ſeven hundred thirty and ſix: their mules, two hundred fourty and five:
67 Their camels, foure hundred thirty and five: *their* aſſes, ſix thouſand ſeven hundred & twenty.
68 ¶ And *ſome* of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the houſe of the LORD which *is* at Jeruſalem, offered freely for the houſe of God to ſet it up in his place:
69 They gave after their ability, unto the * treaſure of the work, threeſcore and one thouſand drams of gold, and five thouſand pound of ſilver, and one hundred prieſts garments. * 1 Chr. 26. 20.
70 So the prieſts and the Levites, and ſome of the people, and the ſingers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Iſrael in their cities.

CHAP.

## CHAP. III.

*1 The altar is set up. 4 Offerings frequented. 7 Workmen prepared. 8 The foundations of the temple are laid in great joy and mourning.*

AND when the seventh moneth was come, and the children of Israel *were* in the cities, the people gathered themselves together, as one man, to Jerusalem.

2 Then stood up ‖ Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and ‖ Zerubbabel the son of *Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, as *it is* *written in the law of Moses the man of God.

3 And they set the altar upon his bases, (for fear *was* upon them, because of the people of those countreys) and they offered burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD, *even* burnt-offerings morning and evening.

4 They kept also the feast of tabernacles, *as *it is* written, and * offered the daily burnt-offerings by number, according to the custome, † as the duty of every day required.

5 And afterward *offered* the continuall burnt-offering, both of the new moons, and of all the set feasts of the LORD, that were consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a free-will-offering unto the LORD.

6 From the first day of the seventh moneth began they to offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD: but † the foundation of the temple of the LORD was not *yet* laid.

7 They gave money also unto the masons, and to the ‖ carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oyl, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar-trees from Lebanon to the sea of *Joppa: according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

8 ¶ Now in the second year of their coming unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second moneth, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to set forward the work of the house of the LORD.

9 Then stood Jeshua, *with* his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of ‖ Judah † together, to set forward the workmen in the house of God: the sons of Henadad, *with* their sons and their brethren the Levites.

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, they set the priests in their apparell with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph, with cymbals to praise the LORD, after the *ordinance of David king of Israel.

11 And they sung together by course, in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD; because *he is* good, for his mercie *endureth* for ever towards Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD; because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid.

12 But many of the priests and Levites, and chief of the fathers, who were ancient men that had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice, and many shouted aloud for joy:

13 So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy, from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard a far off.

‖ Or, *Jeshua*, Hag.1.1.
‖ Called *Zorobabel*, Mat.1.12. Luk.3.27.
*Mat.1.12. and Luk.3.27. called *Salathiel*.
* Deut.12.5.
* Exod.23.16.
* Num.29.12, &c.
† Heb. *the matter of the day in his day.*
† Heb. *the temple of the LORD was not yet founded.*
‖ Or, *workmen.*
* Acts 9.36.
‖ Or, *Hodaviah*, Chap.2.40.
† Heb. *as one.*
*1 Chro.6.31. and 16.7. and 25.1.

## CHAP. IIII.

*1 The adversaries being not accepted in the building of the temple with the Jews, endeavour to hinder it. 7 Their letter to Artaxerxes. 17 The decree of Artaxerxes. 23 The building is hindred.*

NOW when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin, heard that † the children of the captivity builded the temple unto the LORD God of Israel:

2 Then they came to Zerubbabel, & to the chief of the fathers, and said unto them, Let us build with you, for we seek your God, as ye *do*, and we do sacrifice unto him, since the dayes of Esar-haddon king of Assur, which brought us up hither.

3 But Zerubbabel and Jeshua, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Israel, said unto them, You have nothing to do with us, to build an house unto our God, but we our selves together will build unto the LORD God of Israel, as king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us.

4 Then the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building,

5 And hired counsellers against them, to frustrate their purpose, all ‡ dayes of Cyrus king of Persia, even untill the reigne of Darius king of Persia.

6 And in the reigne of † Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reigne, wrote they *unto him* an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

7 ¶ And in the dayes of Artaxerxes wrote ‖ Bishlam, Mithridath, Tabeel, & the rest of their † companions unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter *was* written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.

8 Rehum the chancellour, and Shimshai the ‖ scribe, wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king, in this sort:

9 Then *wrote* Rehum the chancellour, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their † companions; the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, *and* the Elamites,

10 And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asnappar brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest *that are* on this side the river, and † at such a time.

11 ¶ This *is* the copy of the letter ‡ they sent unto him, *even* unto Artaxerxes the king, Thy servants on this side the river, and at such a time.

12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us, are come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have ‖ set up the walls thereof, and † joyned the foundations.

13 Be it known now unto the king, that if this city be builded, and the walls set up *again*, then will they not † pay toll, tribute, and custome, and so thou shalt endamage the ‖ revenue of the kings.

14 Now because † we have maintenance from *the kings* palace, and it was not meet for us to see the kings dishonour: therefore have we sent and certified the king,

15 That search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou finde in the book of the records, and know, that this city *is* a rebellious city, and hurtfull unto kings and provinces, and that they have † moved sedition † within the same of old time: for which cause was this city destroyed.

16 We certifie the king, ‡ if this city be builded *again*, and the walls thereof set up: by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river.

17 ¶ Then

† Heb. *the sons of the transportation.*
‡ Heb. *Ahasheverosh.*
‖ Or, *in peace.*
† Heb. *societies.*
‖ Or, *secretarie.*
† Cald. *societies.*
† Cald. *heeneth.*
‖ Or, *finished.*
† Cald. *vowed together.*
† Cald. *give.*
‖ Or, *strength.*
† Cald. *we are salted with the salt of the palace.*
† Cald. *made.*
† Cald. *in the midst thereof.*

17 ¶ *Then* ſent the king an anſwer unto Rehum the chancellour, and to Shimſhai the ſcribe, and to the reſt of their † companions that dwell in Samaria, and unto the reſt beyond the river, Peace, and at ſuch a time.

†Cald. *ſocieties.*

18 The letter which ye ſent unto us, hath been plainly read before me.

19 And † I commanded, and ſearch hath been made, and it is found, that this city of old time hath † made inſurrection againſt kings, and that rebellion and ſedition have been made therein.

†Cald. *by me a decree is ſet.*

†Cald. *lifted up it ſelf.*

20 There have been mighty kings alſo over Jeruſalem, which have ruled over all *countreys* beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and cuſtome was paid unto them.

21 † Give ye now commandment, to cauſe theſe men to ceaſe, and that this city be not builded, untill *another* commandment ſhall be given from me.

†Cald. *make a decree.*

22 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why ſhould damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

23 ¶ Now when the copie of king Artaxerxes letter was read before Rehum and Shimſhai the ſcribe, and their companions, they went up in haſte to Jeruſalem, unto the Jews, and made them to ceaſe † by force and power.

†Cald. *by arm and power.*

24 Then ceaſed the work of the houſe of God, which *is* at Jeruſalem. So it ceaſed unto the ſecond year of the reigne of Darius king of Perſia.

## CHAP. V.

*1 Zerubbabel & Shealtiel, incited by Haggai and Zechariah, ſet forward the building of the temple. 3 Tatnai, and Shethar-boznai could not hinder the Jews. 6 Their letter to Darius againſt the Jews.*

Then the prophets, *Haggai the prophet, and *Zechariah the ſon of Iddo, prophecied unto the Jews that *were* in Judah and Jeruſalem, in the name of the God of Iſrael, *even* unto them.

*Hag. 1. 1. *Zach. 1. 1.

2 Then roſe up Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel, and Jeſhua the ſon of Jozadak, and began to build the houſe of God, which *is* at Jeruſalem: and with them *were* the prophets of God helping them.

3 ¶ At the ſame time came to them Tatnai, governour on this ſide the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and ſaid thus unto them, Who hath commanded you to build this houſe, and to make up this wall?

4 Then ſaid we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men † that make this building?

†Cald. *that build this building.*

5 But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cauſe them to ceaſe, till the matter came to Darius: & then they returned anſwer by letter concerning this *matter*.

6 ¶ The copie of the letter that Tatnai, governour on this ſide the river, and Shethar-boznai, & his companions the Apharſachites, which *were* on this ſide the river, ſent unto Darius the king:

7 They ſent a letter unto him, † wherein was written thus; Unto Darius the king, all peace.

†Cald. *in the midſt whereof.*

8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the houſe of the great God, which is builded with †great ſtones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth faſt on, and proſpereth in their hands.

†Cald. *ſtones of rolling.*

9 Then aſked we thoſe elders, *and* ſaid unto them thus, Who commanded you to build this houſe, and to make up theſe walls?

10 We aſked their names alſo, to certifie thee, that we might write the names of the men that *were* the chief of them.

11 And thus they returned us anſwer, ſaying, We are the ſervants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the houſe that was builded theſe many years ago, which a great king of Iſrael builded, *and ſet up.

*1 Kings 6. 1.

12 But after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of * Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon the Caldean, who deſtroyed this houſe, and carried the people away into Babylon.

*1 Kings 24. 2. and 25. 8.

13 But in the firſt year of * Cyrus the king of Babylon, *the ſame* king Cyrus made a decree to build this houſe of God.

* Chap. 1. 1.

14 And *the veſſels alſo of gold and ſilver of the houſe of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that *was* in Jeruſalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, thoſe did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto one, whoſe name *was* Sheſhbazzar, whom he had made ‖ governour:

* Chap. 1. 7, 8. and 6. 5.

‖ Or, *deputy.*

15 And ſaid unto him, Take theſe veſſels, go, carry them into the temple that *is* in Jeruſalem, and let the houſe of God be builded in his place.

16 Then came the ſame Sheſhbazzar, *and* laid the foundation of the houſe of God which *is* in Jeruſalem. And ſince that time even untill now, hath it been in building, and *yet* it is not finiſhed.

17 Now therefore, if *it ſeem* good to the king, let there be ſearch made in the kings treaſure-houſe, which *is* there at Babylon, whether it be *ſo* that a decree was made of Cyrus the king, to build this houſe of God at Jeruſalem, and let the king ſend his pleaſure to us concerning this matter.

## CHAP. VI.

*1 Darius finding the decree of Cyrus, maketh a new decree for the advancement of the building. 13 By the help of the enemies, and the directions of the prophets, the temple is finiſhed. 16 The feaſt of the dedication is kept, 19 and the paſſeover.*

Then Darius the king made a decree, & ſearch was made in the houſe of the †rolls, where the treaſures were †laid up in Babylon.

†Cald. *books.*

2 And there was found at ‖ Achmetha, in the palace that *is* in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein was a record thus written:

†Cald. *made a deſcend.* ‖ Or, *Ecbatana, or in a coffer.*

3 In the firſt year of Cyrus the king, *the ſame* Cyrus the king made a decree concerning the houſe of God at Jeruſalem, Let the houſe be builded, the place where they offered ſacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be ſtrongly laid, the height thereof threeſcore cubits, and the breadth thereof threeſcore cubits:

4 *With* three rows of great ſtones, and a row of new timber: and let the expenſes be given out of the kings houſe.

5 And alſo let the golden and ſilver veſſels of the houſe of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which *is* at Jeruſalem, and brought unto Babylon, be reſtored, and † brought again unto the temple which *is* at Jeruſalem, *every one* to his place, and place *them* in the houſe of God.

†Cald. *go.*

6 Now *therefore* Tatnai, governour beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and † your companions the Apharſachites, which *are* beyond the river, be ye far from thence:

†Cald. *their ſocieties.*

7 Let the work of this houſe of God alone, let the governour of the Jews, and the elders of the Jews, build this houſe of God in his place.

†Cald. *me a decree is made.*

8 Moreover, † I make a decree, what ye ſhall do to the elders of theſe Jews, for the building of this houſe of God: that of the kings goods, *even* of the tribute beyond *the* river, forthwith expenſes be given unto theſe men, that they be not † hindred.

†Cald. *made to ceaſe.*

9 And

9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt-offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the appointment of the priests which *are* at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail:

†Cald. *of right.* 10 That they may offer sacrifices †of sweet savours unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his sons.

11 Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, † let him be hanged thereon, and let his house be made a dunghill for this.

† Cald. *let him be dispersed.*

12 And the God that hath caused his name to dwell there, destroy all kings and people that shall put to their hand, to alter *and* to destroy this house of God which *is* at Jerusalem: I Darius have made a decree, let it be done with speed.

13 ¶ Then Tatnai, governour on this side the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had sent, so they did speedily.

14 And the elders of the Jews builded, and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo, and they builded, and finished *it*, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the † commandment of Cyrus and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia.

†Cald. *decree.*

15 And this house was finished on the third day of the moneth Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reigne of Darius the king.

16 ¶ And the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and the rest of †the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of God with joy,

†Cald. *the sons of the transportation.*

17 And offered at the dedication of this house of God, an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, foure hundred lambs; and for a sin-offering for all Israel, twelve he-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

18 And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God, which *is* at Jerusalem; †*as it is written in the book of Moses.

†Cald. *according to the writing.* *Num. 3. 6. and 8. 9.*

19 And the children of the captivity kept the passeover, upon the fourteenth *day* of the first moneth.

20 For the priests and the Levites were purified together, all of them *were* pure, and killed the passeover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

21 And the children of Israel, which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them, from the filthinesse of the heathen of the land, to seek the LORD God of Israel, did eat,

22 And kept the feast of unleavened bread seven dayes with joy: for the LORD had made them joyfull, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 Ezra goeth up to Jerusalem. 11 The gracious commission of Artaxerxes to Ezra. 27 Ezra blesseth God for his favour.*

NOw after these things, in the reigne of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah,

2 The son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub,

3 The son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth,

4 The son of Zeraiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki,

5 The son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest.

6 This Ezra went up from Babylon, and he *was* a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD God of Israel had given: and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him.

7 And there went up *some* of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

8 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth moneth, which *was* in the seventh year of the king.

9 For upon the first *day* of the first moneth, †began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first *day* of the fifth moneth, came he to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him.

† Heb. was *the foundation of the going up.*

10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the law of the LORD, and to do *it*, and to teach in Israel statutes and judgements.

11 ¶ Now this *is* the copie of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, *even* a scribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his statutes to Israel.

12 Artaxerxes king of kings, ‖ Unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect *peace*, and at such a time.

‖ Or, *to Ezra the priest a perfect scribe of the law of the God of heaven, peace, &c.*

13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and of his priests, and Levites in my realm, which are minded of their own free-will to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee.

14 Forasmuch as thou art sent † of the king, and of his * seven counsellers, to enquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God which *is* in thine hand:

†Cald. *from before the king.* *Esth. 1. 14.

15 And to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellers have freely offered unto the God of Israel, whose habitation *is* in Jerusalem,

16 * And all the silver and gold that thou canst finde in all the province of Babylon, with the free-will-offering of the people, and of the priests, offering willingly for the house of their God, which *is* in Jerusalem,

* Chap. 8. 25.

17 That thou mayest buy speedily with this money, bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meat-offerings, and their drink-offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the house of your God, which *is* in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee and to thy brethren, to do with the rest of the silver and gold, that do after the will of your God.

19 The vessels also that are given thee, for the service of the house of thy God, *those* deliver thou before the God of Jerusalem.

20 And whatsoever more shall be needfull for the house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow *it* out of the kings treasure-house.

21 And I, *even* I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers which *are* beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done speedily;

22 Unto an hundred talents of silver, and to an hundred † measures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oyl, and salt without prescribing *how much*.

†Cald. *cors.*

23 † What-

† Heb. *whatſoever is of the decree.*

23 † Whatſoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done, for the houſe of the God of heaven: for why ſhould there be wrath againſt the realm of the king and his ſons?

24 Alſo we certifie you, that touching any of the prieſts and Levites, ſingers, porters, Nethinims, or miniſters of this houſe of God, it ſhal not be lawfull to impoſe toll, tribute, or cuſtome upon them.

25 And thou, Ezra, after the wiſedome of thy God, that *is* in thine hand, ſet magiſtrates and judges, which may judge all the people that *are* beyond the river, all ſuch as know the laws of thy God; and teach ye them that know *them* not.

26 And whoſoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgement be executed ſpeedily upon him, whether *it be* unto death, or † Cald. *rooting em.* † to baniſhment, or to confiſcation of goods, or to impriſonment.

27 ¶ Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of our fathers, which hath put *ſuch a thing* as this in the kings heart, to beautifie the houſe of the LORD which *is* in Jeruſalem:

28 And hath extended mercie unto me, before the king, and his counſellers, and before all the kings mighty princes: and I was ſtrengthened as the hand of the LORD my God *was* upon me, and I gathered together out of Iſrael, chief men to go up with me.

## CHAP. VIII.

*1 The companions of Ezra, who returned from Babylon. 15 He ſendeth to Iddo for miniſters for the temple. 21 He keepeth a faſt. 24 He committeth the treaſures to the cuſtodie of the prieſts. 31 From Ahava they come to Jeruſalem. 33 The treaſure is weighed in the temple. 36 The commiſſion is delivered.*

THeſe *are* now the chief of their fathers, and *this is* the genealogie of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reigne of Artaxerxes the king.

2 Of the ſons of Phinehas; Gerſhom: of the ſons of Ithamar; Daniel: of the ſons of David; Hattuſh.

3 Of the ſons of Shechaniah, of the ſons of Pharoſh; Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogie of the males, an hundred and fifty.

4 Of the ſons of Pahath-moab; Elihoenai the ſon of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred males.

5 Of the ſons of Shechaniah; the ſon of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.

6 Of the ſons alſo of Adin; Ebed the ſon of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.

7 And of the ſons of Elam; Jeſhaiah the ſon of Athaliah, and with him ſeventy males.

8 And of the ſons of Shephatiah, Zebadiah the ſon of Michael, and with him fourſcore males.

9 Of the ſons of Joab; Obadiah the ſon of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.

10 And of the ſons of Shelomith; the ſon of Joſiphiah, and with him an hundred and threeſcore males.

11 And of the ſons of Bebai; Zechariah the ſon of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males.

‖ Or, *the youngeſt ſon.*

12 And of § ſons of Azgad; Johanan, ‖ the ſon of Hakkatan, & with him an hundred and ten males.

‖ Or, *Zaccur, as ſome read.*

13 And of the laſt ſons of Adonikam, whoſe names *are* theſe, Eliphelet, Jehiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threeſcore males.

14 Of the ſons alſo of Bigvai; Uthai, and ‖ Zabbud, and with them ſeventy males.

15 ¶ And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava: and there ‖ abode we in tents three dayes: and I viewed the people, & the prieſts, and found there none of the ſons of Levi.

‖ Or, *pitched.*

16 Then ſent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meſhullam, chief men; alſo for Jarib, and for Elnathan, men of underſtanding.

17 And I ſent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief, at the place Caſiphia, and † I told them what they ſhould ſay unto Iddo, *and* to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Caſiphia, that they ſhould bring unto us miniſters for the houſe of our God.

† Heb. *I put words in their mouth.*

18 And by the good hand of our God upon us, they brought us a man of underſtanding, of § ſons of Mahli, the ſon of Levi, the ſon of Iſrael, & Sherebiah, with his ſons and his brethren, eighteen.

19 And Haſhabiah, and with him Jeſhaiah of the ſons of Merari, his brethren & their ſons, twenty.

20 * Alſo of the Nethinims, whom David and the princes had appointed for the ſervice of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them were expreſſed by name.

* See chap. 2. 43.

21 ¶ Then I proclaimed a faſt there, at the river Ahava, that we might afflict our ſelves before our God, to ſeek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our ſubſtance.

22 For I was aſhamed to require of the king a band of ſouldiers and horſmen, to help us againſt the enemy in the way: becauſe we had ſpoken unto the king, ſaying, The hand of our God *is* upon all them for good, that ſeek him, but his power and his wrath *is* againſt all them that forſake him.

23 So we faſted and beſought our God for this, and he was entreated of us.

24 ¶ Then I ſeparated twelve of the chief of the prieſts, Sherebiah, Haſhabiah, and ten of their brethren with them,

25 And weighed unto them the ſilver, and the gold, and the veſſels, *even* the offering of the houſe of our God, which the king, & his counſellers, and his lords, and all Iſrael there preſent, had offered.

26 I even weighed unto their hand, ſix hundred and fifty talents of ſilver, and ſilver veſſels an hundred talents, and of gold an hundred talents:

27 Alſo twenty baſons of gold, of a thouſand drams, *and* two veſſels of † fine copper, † precious as gold.

† Heb. *yellow ſhining braſſe.* † Heb. *deſirable.*

28 And I ſaid unto them, Ye *are* holy unto the LORD, the veſſels *are* holy alſo, and the ſilver, and the gold *are* a free-will-offering unto the LORD God of your fathers.

29 Watch ye, and keep *them*, untill ye weigh *them* before the chief of the prieſts, and the Levites, and chief of the fathers of Iſrael at Jeruſalem, in the chambers of the houſe of the LORD.

30 So took the prieſts & the Levites, the weight of the ſilver and the gold, and the veſſels, to bring *them* to Jeruſalem unto the houſe of our God.

31 ¶ Then we departed from the river of Ahava, on the twelfth *day* of the firſt moneth, to go unto Jeruſalem; and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemie, and of ſuch as lay in wait by the way.

32 And we came to Jeruſalem, and abode there three dayes.

33 ¶ Now on the fourth day was § ſilver and the gold, and the veſſels weighed in the houſe of our God, by the hand of Meremoth the ſon of Uriah the prieſt, and with him *was* Eleazar the ſon of Phinehas, and with them *was* Jozabad the ſon of Jeſhua, and Noadiah the ſon of Binnui, Levites.

34 By number *and* by weight of every one: and all the weight was written at that time.

35 Also the children of those that had been carried away which were come out of the captivity, offered burnt-offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he-goats for a sin-offering: all *this was* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

36 ¶ And they delivered the kings commissions unto the kings lieutenants, and to the governours on this side the river, and they furthered the people, and the house of God.

## CHAP. IX.

*1 Ezra mourneth for the affinity of the people with strangers. 5 He prayeth unto God with confession of sins.*

NOw when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites have not separated themselves from the people of the lands, doing according to their abominations, *even* of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

2 For they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of *those* lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespasse.

3 And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, and pluckt off the hair of my head, and of my beard, and sate down astonied.

4 Then were assembled unto me every one that trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of those that had been carried away, and I sate astonied untill the evening sacrifice.

5 ¶ And at the evening sacrifice, I arose up from my ‖ heavinesse, and having rent my garment, and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto the LORD my God.

6 And said, O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over *our* head, and our ‖ trespasse is grown up unto the heavens.

7 Since the dayes of our fathers, *have* we *been* in a great trespasse unto this day, and for our iniquities have we, our kings, *and* our priests, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as *it is* this day.

8 And now for a † little space grace hath been *shewed* from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us ‖ a ‖ nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

9 For we *were* bondmen, yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving to set up the house of our God, and † to repair the desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah, and Jerusalem.

10 And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments,

11 Which thou hast commanded † by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land unto which ye go to possesse it, is an unclean land with the filthinesse of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it † from one end to another, with their uncleannesse.

12 Now therefore * give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, nor seek their peace, or their wealth for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave *it* for an inheritance to your children for ever.

13 And after all that is come upon us, for our evil deeds, and for our great trespasse, seeing that thou our God, † hast punished us lesse then our iniquities *deserve*, and hast given us *such* deliverance as this:

14 Should we again break thy commandments, and joyn in affinity with the people of these abominations? wouldest not thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed us, so that *there should be* no remnant nor escaping?

15 O LORD God of Israel, thou *art* righteous, for we remain yet escaped, as *it is* this day: behold, we *are* before thee in our trespasses: for we cannot stand before thee, because of this.

## CHAP. X.

*1 Shechaniah encourageth Ezra to reform the strange marriages. 6 Ezra mourning, assembleth the people. 9 The people at the exhortation of Ezra, repent and promise amendment. 15 The care to perform it. 18 The names of them which had married strange wives.*

NOw when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping and casting himselfe down before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel, a very great congregation of men, and women, and children: for the people † wept very sore.

2 And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, *one* of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have trespassed against our God, and have taken strange wives, of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing.

3 Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God, † to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord, and of those that tremble at the commandment of our God, and let it be done according to the law.

4 Arise, for this matter *belongeth* unto thee, we also *will be* with thee: be of good courage, & do *it*.

5 Then arose Ezra, and made the chief priests, the Levites, & all Israel to swear, that they should do according to this word: and they sware.

6 ¶ Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Jehanan the son of Eliashib: and *when* he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of the transgression of them that had been carried away.

7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah, and Jerusalem, unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem;

8 And that whosoever would not come within three dayes, according to the counsel of the princes, & the elders, all his substance should be † forfeited, and himself separated from the congregation of those that had been carried away.

9 ¶ Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin, gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem, within three dayes: it *was* the ninth moneth, and the twentieth *day* of the moneth, and all the people sat in the street of the house of God, trembling because of *this* matter, and for † the great rain.

10 And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed, and † have taken strange wives to encrease the trespasse of Israel.

11 Now therefore make confession unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleasure:



‖ Or, affliction.

‖ Or, guiltinesse.

† Heb. moment.

‖ Or, a pin.

‖ That is, a constant and sure abode.

† Heb. to set up.

† Heb. to the hand of thy servants.

† Heb. from mouth to mouth.

* Exod. 23.32. Deuter. 7.3.

† Heb. hast withheld beneath our iniquities.

† Heb. wept a great weeping.

† Heb. to bring forth.

† Heb. devoted.

† Heb. the showres.

† Heb. have caused to dwell, or, have brought back.

and separate your selves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives.

12 Then all the congregation answered, and said with a loud voice, As thou hast said, so must we do:

13 But the people are many, and it *is* a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither *is* this a work of one day or two: for ‖we are many that have transgressed in this thing.

‖ Or, *we have greatly offended in this thing.*

14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation stand, and let all them which have taken strange wives in our cities, come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, untill the fierce wrath of our God ‖ for this matter, be turned from us.

‖ Or, *till this matter be dispatched.*

15 ¶ Only Jonathan the son of Asahel, and Jahaziah the son of Tikvah,† were employed about this matter: and Meshullam, and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

† Heb. *stood.*

16 And the children of the captivity did so: & Ezra the priest, *with* certain chief of the fathers, after the house of their fathers, & all of them by *their* names were separated, and set down in the first day of § tenth moneth to examine § matter.

17 And they made an end with all the men that had taken strange wives, by the first day of the first moneth.

18 ¶ And among the sons of the priests, there were found that had taken strange wives: *namely*, of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maasiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.

19 And they gave their hands, that they would put away their wives; and *being* guilty, *they offered* a ram of the flock for their trespasse.

20 And of the sons of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah.

21 And of the sons of Harim; Maasiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah.

22 And of the sons of Pashur; Elioenai, Maasiah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elasah.

23 Also of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the same *is* Kelitah) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

24 Of the singers also; Eliashib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

25 Moreover, of Israel: of the sons of Parosh; Ramiah, and Jesiah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.

26 And of the sons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, & Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jerimoth, and Eliah.

27 And of the sons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jerimoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

28 Of the sons also of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, *and* Athlai.

29 And of the sons of Bani; Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.

30 And of the sons of Pahath-moab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maasiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manasseh.

31 And of the sons of Harim; Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,

32 Benjamin, Malluch, *and* Shemariah.

33 Of the sons of Hashum; Mattenai, Mattatha, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, and Shimei.

34 Of the sons of Bani; Madai, Amram, and Uel,

35 Benaiah, Bedaiah, Chellub,

36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib,

37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasau,

38 And Bani, and Bennui, Shimei,

39 And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,

40 ‖ Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai,

‖ Or, *Mahnadebai, according to some copies.*

41 Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah,

42 Shallum, Amariah, *and* Joseph.

43 Of the sons of Nebo; Jehiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah.

44 All these had taken strange wives: & some of them *had* wives by whom they had children.

# THE BOOK OF NEHEMIAH.

## CHAP. I.

1 *Nehemiah understanding by Hanani, the misery of Jerusalem, mourneth, fasteth, and prayeth.* 5 *His prayer.*

THE words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah. And it came to passe in the moneth Chisleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the palace,

2 That Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and *certain* men of Judah, and I asked them concerning § Jews that had escaped, which were left of § captivity, & concerning Jerusalem.

3 And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province, *are* in great affliction and reproach: the wall of Jerusalem also * *is* broken down, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire.

* 2 King. 25.10.

4 ¶ And it came to passe when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned *certain* dayes, and fasted, and prayed before the God of heaven,

5 And said, I beseech thee, * O LORD God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and observe his commandements:

* Dan. 9.4.

6 Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the praier of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, and confesse the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: both I, and my fathers house have sinned.

7 We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the commandments nor the statutes nor the judgements which thou commandedst thy servant Moses.

8 Remember, I beseech thee, § word that thou comandedst thy servant Moses, saying, * *If* ye transgresse, I will scatter you abroad among § nations:

* Deut. 4.25, &c.

9 But *if* ye turn unto me, and keep my commandements, and do them; * though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, *yet* will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there.

* Deut. 30.4.

10 Now these *are* thy servants, and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand.

11 O LORD, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who desire to fear thy name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the kings cup-bearer.

CHAP.

## CHAP. II.

*1 Artaxerxes underſtanding the cauſe of Nehemiahs ſadneſſe, ſendeth him with letters and commiſſion to Jeruſalem. 9 Nehemiah, to the grief of the enemies, commeth to Jeruſalem. 12 He vieweth ſecretly the ruines of the walls. 17 He inciteth the Jews to build in deſpite of the enemies.*

AND it came to paſſe in the moneth Niſan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that* wine *was* before him: and I took up the wine, and gave *it* unto the king: now I had not been *before time* ſad in his preſence.

2 Wherefore the king ſaid unto me, Why *is* thy countenance ſad, ſeeing thou art not ſick? this *is* nothing *elſe* but ſorrow of heart. Then I was very ſore afraid,

3 And ſaid unto the king, Let the king live for ever: why ſhould not my countenance be ſad, when the city, the place of my fathers ſepulchres, *lieth* waſte, & ſ gates thereof are conſumed with fire?

4 Then the king ſaid unto me, For what doſt thou make requeſt? So I prayed to the God of heaven.

5 And I ſaid unto the king, If it pleaſe ſ king, and if thy ſervant have found favour in thy ſight, that thou wouldeſt ſend me unto Judah unto the city of my fathers ſepulchres, that I may build it.

† Heb. *wife.* 6 And the king ſaid unto me, (the † queen alſo ſitting by him) For how long ſhall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleaſed the king to ſend me, and I ſet him a time.

7 Moreover, I ſaid unto the king, If it pleaſe the king, let letters be given me to the governours beyond the river, that they may convey me over till I come into Judah;

8 And a letter unto Aſaph the keeper of the kings forreſt, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which *appertained* to the houſe, and for the wall of the city, and for the houſe that I ſhall enter into: and the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God upon me.

9 ¶ Then I came to the governours beyond the river, and gave them the kings letters: (now the king had ſent captains of the army, and horſmen with me)

10 When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the ſervant the Ammonite, heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to ſeek the welfare of the children of Iſrael.

11 So I came to Jeruſalem, and was there three dayes.

12 ¶ And I aroſe in the night, I and ſome few men with me, neither told I any man what God had put in my heart to do at Jeruſalem: neither *was there* any beaſt with me, ſave the beaſt that I rode upon.

13 And I went out by night, by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon-well, and to the dung-port, and viewed the walls of Jeruſalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were conſumed with fire.

14 Then I went on to the gate of the fountain, and to the kings pool: but *there was* no place for the beaſt *that was* under me to paſſe.

15 Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entred by the gate of the valley, and *ſo* returned.

16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did, neither had I as yet told *it* to the Jews, nor to the prieſts, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the reſt that did the work.

17 ¶ Then ſaid I unto them, Ye ſee the diſtreſſe that we *are* in, how Jeruſalem *lieth* waſte, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire: come and let us build up the wall of Jeruſalem, that wee be no more a reproch.

18 Then I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me; as alſo the kings words that he had ſpoken unto me. And they ſaid, Let us riſe up and build. So they ſtrengthened their hands for this good *work*.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the ſervant the Ammonite, and Geſhem the Arabian heard *it*, they laughed us to ſcorn, and deſpiſed us, and ſaid, What *is* this thing that ye do? will ye rebell againſt the king?

20 Then anſwered I them, and ſaid unto them, The God of heaven, he will proſper us, therefore we his ſervants will ariſe and build: but you have no portion, nor right, nor memoriall in Jeruſalem.

## CHAP. III.

*1 The names and order of them that builded the wall.*

THen Eliaſhib the high prieſt roſe up with his brethren the prieſts, and they built the ſheep-gate, they ſanctified it, and ſet up the doors of it; even unto the tower of Meah they ſanctified it, unto the tower of * Hananeel. * Jer. 31. 38.

† Heb. *his hand.* 2 And † next unto him builded the men of Jericho: and next to them builded Zaccur the ſon of Imri.

3 But the fiſh-gate did the ſons of Haſſenaah build, who *alſo* laid the beams thereof, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

4 And next unto them repaired Meremoth the ſon of Uriah, the ſon of Koz: and next unto them repaired Meſhullam the ſon of Berechiah, the ſon of Meſhezabeel: and next unto them repaired Zadok the ſon of Baana.

5 And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the work of their lord.

6 Moreover, the old gate repaired Jehoiada the ſon of Paſeah, & Meſhullam the ſon of Beſodaiah; they laid the beams thereof, and ſet up the doors thereof, & the locks thereof, & the bars thereof.

7 And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the throne of the governour on this ſide the river.

8 Next unto him repaired Uzziel ſ ſon of Harhaiah, of the goldſmiths: next unto him alſo repaired Hananiah, the ſon of *one of* the apothecaries, & they ‖ fortified Jeruſalem unto the broad wall.

‖ Or, *left Jeruſalem unto the broad wall.*

9 And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the ſon of Hur, the ruler of ſ half part of Jeruſalem.

10 And next unto them repaired Jedaiah ſ ſon of Harumaph, even over againſt his houſe: & next unto him repaired Hattuſh ſ ſon of Haſhabniah.

† Heb. *ſecond meaſure.* 11 Malchijah the ſon of Harim, and Haſhub the ſon of Pahath-moab, repaired the † other piece, and the tower of the furnaces.

12 And next unto him repaired Shallum the ſon of Halloeſh, the ruler of the half part of Jeruſalem, he and his daughters.

13 The valley-gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thouſand cubits on the wall unto the dung-gate.

14 But the dung-gate repaired Malchiah the ſon of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-haccerem: he built it, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

15 But the gate of the fountain repaired Shallun the ſon of Col-hozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah: he built it, and covered it, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of *Siloah by the kings garden, and unto the ſtairs that go down from the city of David.

*John 7.

16 After him repaired Nehemiah the ſon of Azbuk the ruler of the half part of Beth-zur, unto *the place* over againſt the ſepulchres of David, and to the * pool that was made, and unto the houſe of the mighty.

*2 King. 20.

17 After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the ſon of Bani: next unto him repaired Haſhabiah the ruler of the half part of Keilah, in his part.

18 After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the ſon of Henadad, ſ ruler of ſ half part of Keilah.

19 And next to him repaired Ezer the ſon of Jeſhua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece over againſt the going up to the armory at the turning *of the wall*.

20 After him Baruch the ſon of ‖ Zabbai, earneſtly repaired the other piece, from the turning *of the wall* unto the doore of the houſe of Eliaſhib the high prieſt.

Or, *zaccai.*

21 After him repaired Meremoth the ſon of Urijah, the ſon of Koz, another piece, from the door of the houſe of Eliaſhib, even to the end of the houſe of Eliaſhib.

22 And after him repaired the prieſts, the men of the plain.

23 After him repaired Benjamin, and Haſhub, over againſt their houſe: after him repaired Azariah the ſon of Maaſeiah, the ſon of Ananiah by his houſe.

24 After him repaired Binnui the ſon of Henadad, another piece from the houſe of Azariah, unto the turning *of the wall*, even unto the corner.

25 Palal the ſon of Uzai, over againſt the turning *of the wall*, & the tower which lieth out from the kings high houſe, that *was* by the * court of the priſon: after him, Pedaiah the ſon of Paroſh.

*Jerem. 32.2.

26 Moreover, the Nethinims dwelt in * ‖ Ophel, unto *the place* over againſt the water-gate toward the eaſt, and the tower that lieth out.

2. Chr. 27.3. Or, *the tower.*

27 After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over againſt the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel.

28 From above the horſe-gate repaired the prieſts, every one over againſt his houſe.

29 After them repaired Zadok the ſon of Immer, over againſt his houſe: after him repaired alſo Shemaiah, the ſon of Shechaniah, the keeper of the eaſt-gate.

30 After him repaired Hananiah the ſon of Shelemiah, and Hanun the ſixth ſon of Zalaph, another piece: after him repaired Meſhullam the ſon of Berechiah, over againſt his chamber.

31 After him repaired Malchiah, the goldſmiths ſon, unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over againſt the gate Miphkad, and to the ‖ going up of the corner.

‖ Or, *corner-chamber.*

32 And between the going up of the corner unto the ſheep-gate, repaired the goldſmiths and the merchants.

## CHAP. IIII.

*1 While the enemies ſcoff, Nehemiah prayeth & continueth the work. 7 Underſtanding the wrath and ſecrets of the enemy, he ſetteth a watch. 13 He armeth the labourers, 19 & giveth military precepts.*

BUt it came to paſſe, that when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, & took great indignation, and mocked the Jews.

2 And he ſpake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and ſaid, What do theſe feeble Jews? will they † fortifie themſelves? will they ſacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the ſtones out of the heaps of the rubbiſh, which are burnt?

† Heb. *leave to themſelves.*

3 Now Tobiah the Ammonite *was* by him, and he ſaid, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he ſhall even break down their ſtone wall.

4 Hear, O our God, for we are † deſpiſed: and turn their reproch upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity:

† Heb. *deſpite.*

5 And cover not their iniquity, & let not their ſin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked *thee* to anger before the builders.

6 So built we the wall; and all the wall was joyned together unto the half thereof: for the people had a minde to work.

7 ¶ But it came to paſſe that when Sanballat and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Aſhdodites, heard that the walls of Jeruſalem † were made up, and that the breaches began to be ſtopped, then they were very wrath,

† Heb. *aſcended.*

8 And conſpired all of them together, to come *and* to fight againſt Jeruſalem, and † to hinder it.

† Heb. *to make an error to it.*

9 Nevertheleſſe, we made our prayer unto our God, and ſet a watch againſt them day and night, becauſe of them.

10 And Judah ſaid, The ſtrength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and *there is* much rubbiſh, ſo that we are not able to build the wall.

11 And our adverſaries ſaid, They ſhall not know, neither ſee, till wee come in the midſt among them, and ſlay them, and cauſe the work to ceaſe.

12 And it came to paſſe that when the Jews which dwelt by them, came, they ſaid unto us ten times, ‖ From all places, whence ye ſhall return unto us, *they will be upon you.*

‖ Or, *that from all places ye muſt return to us.*

13 ¶ Therefore ſet I † in the lower places behinde the wall, *and* on the higher places, I even ſet the people after their families with their ſwords, their ſpears, and their bows.

† Heb. *from the lower parts of the place, &c.*

14 And I looked, and roſe up, and ſaid unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the reſt of the people, Be not ye afraid of them: remember the LORD which is great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your ſons and your daughters, your wives and your houſes.

15 And it came to paſſe when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had brought their counſel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.

16 And it came to paſſe from that time forth, that the half of my ſervants wrought in ſ work, and the other half of them held both the ſpears, the ſhields, and the bows, and the habergeons; & the rulers *were* behinde all the houſe of Judah.

17 They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with thoſe that laded, *every one* with one of his hands wrought *in* the work, and with the other *hand* held a weapon.

18 For the builders, every one had his ſword girded † by his ſide, and *ſo* builded: and he that ſounded the trumpet *was* by me.

† Heb. *on his loyns.*

19 ¶ And I ſaid unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the reſt of the people, The work *is* great and large, and wee are ſeparated upon the wall, one far from another.

20 In what place therefore ye hear the ſound of the trumpet, reſort ye thither unto us: our God ſhall fight for us.

21 So we laboured in the work; and half of them

them held the spears, from the rising of the morning, till the stars appeared.

22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day.

‖ Or, *every one went with his weapon for water.*

23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, ‖ *saving that* every one put them off for washing.

## CHAP. V.

1 *The Jews complain of their debt, morgage, and bondage.* 6 *Nehemiah rebuketh the usurers, and causeth them to make a covenant of restitution.* 14 *He forbeareth his own allowance, and keepeth hospitality.*

AND there was a great cry of the people, & of their wives, against their brethren the Jews.

2 For there were that said, We, our sons, and our daughters *are* many: therefore wee take up corn *for them*, that we may eat, and live.

3 Some also there were that said, We have morgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy corn, because of the dearth.

4 There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the kings tribute, *and that upon* our lands and vineyards.

5 Yet now our flesh *is* as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters, to be servants, & some of our daughters are brought unto bondage *already*, neither is it in our power *to redeem them*: for other men have our lands and vineyards.

6 ¶ And I was very angry when I heard their cry, and these words.

† Heb. *my heart consulted in me.*

7 Then † I consulted with my self, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, You exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them.

8 And I said unto them, We, after our ability, have * redeemed our brethren the Jews, which were sold unto the heathen; and will you even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing *to answer*.

* Levit. 25.48.

9 Also I said, It *is* not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God, because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies?

10 I likewise, *and* my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you let us leave off this usury.

11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their olive-yards, and their houses, also the hundreth part of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oyl, that ye exact of them.

12 Then said they, We will restore *them*, and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.

13 Also I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, & from his labour, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and † emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the LORD. And the people did according to this promise.

† Heb. *emptied*, or *void.*

14 ¶ Moreover, from the time that I was appointed to be their governour in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year, even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that is*, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governour.

15 But the former governours that *had been* before me, were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, beside fourty shekels of silver, yea even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God.

16 Yea, also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought wee any land: and all my servants *were* gathered thither unto the work.

17 Moreover, *there were* at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, besides those that came unto us from among the heathen that *are* about us.

18 Now that which was prepared *for me* daily, *was* one ox, *and* six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten dayes, store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this required not I the bread of the governour, because the bondage was heavy upon this people.

19 * Think upon me, my God, for good, *according* to all that I have done for this people. * Chap. 13.22.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *Sanballat practiseth by craft, by rumours, by hired prophesies, to terrifie Nehemiah.* 15 *The work is finished to the terrour of the enemies.* 17 *Secret intelligence passeth between the enemies and the nobles of Judah.*

NOW it came to passe, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies heard that I had builded the wall, and that there was no breach left therein; (though at that time I had not set up the doores upon the gates)

2 That Sanballat, and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in *some one of* the villages in the plain of Ono: but they thought to do me mischief.

3 And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I *am* doing a great work, so that I cannot come downe: why should the work cease, whilest I leave it and come down to you?

4 Yet they sent unto me foure times after this sort; and I answered them after the same manner.

5 Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me, in like manner, the fifth time, with an open letter in his hand:

6 Wherein *was* written; It is reported among the heathen, and ‖ Gashmu saith *it, that* thou and the Jews think to rebell: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to these words.

‖ Or, *Geshem*, vers. 2.

7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, *There is* a king in Judah: and now shall it be reported to the king, according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsell together.

8 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart.

9 For they all made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakened from the work that it be not done. Now therefore, *O God*, strengthen my hands.

10 Afterward I came unto the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah, ‡ son of Mehetabel, who *was* shut up; & he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, & let us shut ‡ doores of the temple; for they will come to slay thee, yea in the night will they come to slay thee.

11 And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who *is there*, that *being* as I *am* would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in.

12 And lo, I perceived that God had not ſent him, but that he pronounced this propheſie againſt me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.

13 Therefore *was* he hired, ſ I ſhould be afraid, and do ſo, and ſin, & that they might have *matter* for an evil report, that they might reproach me.

14 My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat, according to theſe their works, and on the propheteſſe Noadiah, and the reſt of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.

15 ¶ So the wall was finiſhed, in the twenty & fifth *day* of *the moneth* Elul, in fifty & two dayes.

16 And it came to paſſe that when all our enemies heard *thereof*, and all the heathen that *were* about us ſaw *theſe things*, they were much caſt down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.

17 ¶ Moreover, in thoſe dayes the nobles of Judah † ſent many letters unto Tobiah, and *the letters* of Tobiah came unto them.

† Heb. *multiplied their letters paſſing to Tobiah.*

18 For *there were* many in Judah ſworn unto him, becauſe he *was* the ſon in law of Shechaniah the ſon of Arah; and his ſon Johanan had taken the daughter of Meſhullam, the ſon of Berechiah.

19 Alſo they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my ‖ words to him: *and* Tobiah ſent letters to put me in fear.

‖ Or, *matters.*

## CHAP. VII.

1 *Nehemiah committeth the charge of Jeruſalem to Hanani and Hananiah.* 5 *A regiſter of the genealogie of them which came at the firſt out of Babylon,* 9 *of the people,* 39 *of the prieſts,* 43 *of the Levites,* 46 *of the Nethinims,* 57 *of Solomons ſervants,* 63 *and of the prieſts which could not finde their pedegree.* 66 *The whole number of them with their ſubſtance.* 70 *Their oblations.*

NOw it came to paſſe when ſ wall was built, and I had ſet up the doors; and the porters and the ſingers, and the Levites were appointed,

2 That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of ſ palace, charge over Jeruſalem: (for he *was* a faithfull man, & feared God above many)

3 And I ſaid unto them, Let not the gates of Jeruſalem be opened, untill the ſun be hot; and while they ſtand by, let them ſhut the doors, and bar *them*: and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, every one in his watch, and every one *to be* over againſt his houſe.

4 Now the city *was* † large and great: but the people *were* few therein, and the houſes were not builded.

† Heb. *broad in ſpaces.*

5 ¶ And my God put into mine heart, to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogie: and I found a regiſter of the genealogie of them which came up at the firſt, and found written therein,

6 * Theſe *are* the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of thoſe ſ had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jeruſalem, and to Judah, every one unto his city;

* Ezra 2.1, &c.

7 Who came with Zerubbabel: Jeſhua, Nehemiah, ‖ Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilſham, Miſpereth, Bigvai, Nahum, Baanah; the number, *I ſay*, of the men of the people of Iſrael, *was this*;

‖ Or, *Seraiah.*

8 The children of Paroſh, two thouſand an hundred ſeventy aud two.

9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred ſeventy and two.

10 The children of Arah, ſix hundred fifty and two.

11 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeſhua, and Joab, two thouſand and eight hundred *and* eighteen.

12 The children of Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and foure.

13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred fourty and five.

14 The children of Zaccai, ſeven hundred and threeſcore.

15 The children of ‖ Binnui, ſix hundred fourty and eight.

‖ Or, *Bani.*

16 The children of Bebai, ſix hundred twenty and eight.

17 The children of Azgad, two thouſand three hundred twenty and two.

18 The children of Adonikam, ſix hundred threeſcore and ſeven.

19 The children of Bigvai, two thouſand threeſcore and ſeven.

20 The children of Adin, ſix hundred fifty & five.

21 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

22 The children of Haſhum, three hundred twenty and eight.

23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and foure.

24 The children of ‖ Hariph, an hundred and twelve.

‖ Or, *Jora.*

25 The children of ‖ Gibeon, ninety and five.

‖ Or, *Gibbar.*

26 The men of Beth-lehem and Netophah, an hundred foureſcore and eight.

27 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

28 The men of ‖ Beth-azmaveth, fourty and two.

‖ Or, *Azmaveth.*

29 The men of ‖ Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, ſeven hundred fourty and three.

‖ Or, *Kirjath-arim.*

30 The men of Ramah and Geba, ſix hundred twenty and one.

31 The men of Michmaſh, an hundred and twenty and two.

32 The men of Beth-el and Ai, an hundred twenty and three.

33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.

34 The children of the other * Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and foure.

* See verſe 12.

35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

36 The children of Jericho, three hundred fourty and five.

37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, ſeven hundred twenty and one.

38 The children of Senaah, three thouſand nine hundred and thirty.

39 ¶ The prieſts: the children of * Jedaiah, of the houſe of Jeſhua, nine hundred ſeventy and three.

* 1. Chr. 24. 7.

40 The children of Immer, a thouſand fifty and two.

41 The children of Paſhur, a thouſand two hundred fourty and ſeven.

42 The children of Harim, a thouſand and ſeventeen.

43 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeſhua, of Kadmiel, *and* of the children of ‖ Hodevah, ſeventy and foure.

‖ Or, *Hodaviah,* Ezra 2. 40. or, *Judah,* Ezra 3.9

44 ¶ The ſingers: the children of Aſaph, an hundred fourty and eight.

45 ¶ The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight.

46 ¶ The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Haſhupha, the children of Tabaoth,

47 The ¶

47 The children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon,
48 The children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Shalmai.
49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,
50 The children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,
51 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah,
52 The children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephisheſim,
53 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,
54 The children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,
55 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Tamah,
56 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.
57 ¶ The children of Solomons servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida,
58 The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,
59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of ‖Amon.

‖ Or, *Ami.*

60 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomons servants, *were* three hundred ninety & two.

*Ezra 2. 59.

61 *And these *were* they which went up also from Tel-melah, Tel-haresha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer: but they could not shew their fathers house, nor their ‖seed, whether they *were* of Israel.

‖ Or, *pedigree.*

62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fourty and two.
63 ¶ And of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, which took *one* of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, & was called after their name.
64 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogie, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

‖ Or, *the governour.*

65 And ‖ the Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood *up* a priest with Urim and Thummim.
66 ¶ The whole congregation together, *was* fourty and two thousand three hundred and three score.
67 Beside their man-servants, and their maid-servants, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two hundred fourty and five singing men and singing women.
68 Their horses, seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred fourty and five:
69 *Their* camels, foure hundred thirty and five: six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.

† Heb. *fat.*

70 ¶ And † some of the chief of the fathers gave unto the work: the Tirshatha gave to the treasure, a thousand drams of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests garments.
71 And *some* of the chief of the fathers gave to the treasure of the work, twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand and two hundred pound of silver.
72 And that which the rest of the people gave, was twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand pound of silver, and threescore and seven priests garments.
73 So the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and *some* of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Israel, *dwelt* in their cities; and when the seventh moneth came, the children of Israel *were* in their cities.

## CHAP. VIII.

*1 The religious manner of reading and hearing the law. 9 They comfort the people. 13 The forwardnesse of them to hear, and be instructed. 16 They keep the feast of tabernacles.*

AND all * the people gathered themselves together as one man, into the street that *was* before the water-gate, and they spake unto Ezra the *scribe, to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel.

*Ezra 3.1.

*Ezra 7.6.

2 And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation, both of men and women, and all † that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh moneth.

† Heb. *that understood in hearing.*

3 And he read therein before the street that *was* before the water-gate, † from the morning until mid-day, before the men and the women, and those that could understand; & the ears of all the people *were attentive* unto the book of the law.

† Heb. *from the light.*

4 And Ezra the scribe stood upon a † pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose, and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shemah, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana, Zechariah, *and* Meshullam.

† Heb. *tower of wood.*

5 And Ezra opened the book in the † sight of all the people, (for he was above all the people) and when he opened it, all the people stood up:

† Heb. *eyes.*

6 And Ezra blessed the LORD the great God: and all the people answered, Amen, Amen, with lifting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD, with *their* faces to the ground.
7 Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites caused the people to understand the law: and the people *stood* in their place.
8 So they read in the book, in the law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused *them* to understand the reading.

‖ Or, *the governour.*

9 ¶ And Nehemiah which *is* ‖ the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, This day is holy unto the LORD your God, mourn not nor weep: for all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law.
10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for this day *is* holy unto our LORD: neither be you sorry, for the joy of the LORD is your strength.
11 So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day *is* holy, neither be ye grieved.

‖ Or, *that they might instruct in the words of the law.*

12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.
13 ¶ And on the second day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the priests and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even ‖ to understand the words of the law.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

14 And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded † by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in *booths, in the feast of the seventh moneth:

*Levit. 23. 34. Deut. 16. 13.

15 And that they should publish and proclaim

in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive branches, and pine branches, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as *it is* written.

16 ¶ So the people went forth, & brought *them*, and made themselves booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the street of the water-gate, and in § street of the gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity, made booths, and sate under the booths: for since the dayes of Jeshua the son of Nun, unto that day, had not the children of Israel done so: and there was very great gladnesse.

18 Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the book of the law of God: and they kept the feast seven dayes, and on the eighth day *was* † a solemne assembly, according unto the manner.

† Heb. *a restraint.*

## CHAP. IX.

1 *A solemne fast, and repentance of the people.* 4 *The Levites make a religious confession of Gods goodnesse, and their wickednesse.*

* Chap. 8.2. NOw in the twenty and fourth day of * this moneth, the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackclothes, and earth upon them.

2 And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all † strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

† Heb. *strange children.*

3 And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the LORD their God, *one* fourth part of § day, and *another* fourth part they confessed and worshipped the LORD their God.

‖ Or, *scaffold.*

4 ¶ Then stood up upon the ‖ stairs of the Levites, Jeshua and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.

5 Then the Levites, Jeshua and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah, said, Stand up *and* blesse the LORD your God for ever and ever; and blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.

* Gen. 1. 1.

6 Thou, *even* thou art LORD alone, * thou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens with all their host, the earth and all things that *are* therein, the seas and all that *is* therein, and thou preservest them all, and § host of heaven worshippeth thee.

* Gen. 11. 31. and 12. 1. * Genes. 17.5. * Gen. 15.6. * Genes 12.7. and 15.18. and 17. 7,8.

7 Thou art the LORD the God, who didst choose * Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Caldees, and gavest him § name of * Abraham:

8 And foundest his heart * faithfull before thee, and madest a * covenant with him, to give § land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and § Girgashites, to give *it I say*, to his seed, and hast performed thy words, for thou *art* righteous:

* Exod. 3.7. and 14.10. * Exod. 7.8, 9, 10, 12, and 14, chapters. * Exod. 14.21, 22. * Exod. 15.10. * Exod. 13.21.

9 * And didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their cry by the Red sea:

10 And * shewedst signes and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them: so didst thou get thee a name, as *it is* this day.

11 * And thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the drie land, and their persecuters thou threwest into the deeps, as a stone into the * mighty waters.

* Exod. 15.10.

12 Moreover, thou * leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar, and in § night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in § way wherein they should go.

* Exod. 13.21.

13 * Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgements, and † true laws, good statutes and commandments:

* Exod. 19. 20. and 20. 1.

14 And madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Moses thy servant:

† Heb. *laws of truth.*

15 And * gavest them bread from heaven, for their hunger, and * broughtest forth water for them out of the rock, for their thirst, and promisedst them that they should * go in to possesse the land † which thou hadst sworn to give them.

* Exod. 16. 14, 15. * Exod. 17.6.

16 But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their necks, and hearkned not to thy commandments,

Num. 20. 9, &c. * Deut. 1. 8.

17 And refused to obey, neither were mindfull of the wonders that thou didst among them: but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed * a captain to return to their bondage: but thou *art* † a God ready to pardon, gracious and mercifull, slow to anger, and of great kindnesse, and forsookest them not.

† Heb. *which thou hadst lift up thine hand to give them.*

18 Yea, * when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This *is* thy god that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations:

* Numb. 14.4.

19 Yet thou in thy manifold mercies, forsookest them not in the wildernesse: the * pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way, neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go.

† Heb. *a God of pardons.* * Exod. 32.4.

20 Thou gavest also thy * good spirit, to instruct them, and withheldest not thy * manna from their mouth, and gavest them * water for their thirst.

* Exod. 13.22. Numb.

21 Yea fourty years didst thou sustain them in the wildernesse *so that* they lacked nothing; their * clothes waxed not old, & their feet swelled not.

14.14. 1 Cor. 10.1.

22 Moreover, thou gavest them kingdomes, and nations, and didst divide them into corners: so they possessed the land of * Sihon, and the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan.

* Numb. 11.17. * Exod. 16.15. Joshua

23 Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possesse *it*.

5.12. * Exod. 17.6. * Deut. 8.4.

24 So the children went in & possessed the land, & thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of § land, that they might do with them † as they would.

* Numb. 21.21, &c. † Heb. *according to their will.*

25 And they took strong cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all goods, ‖ wells digged, vineyards and olive-yards, and † fruit-trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodnesse.

‖ Or, *cisterns.* † Heb. *tree of food.*

26 Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behinde their backs, and slew thy * prophets which testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.

* 1 Kings 19.10.

27 Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble when they cried unto thee, thou heardest them from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies, thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies.

† Heb. *they returned to do evil.*

28 But after they had rest, † they did evil again before thee: therefore leftest thou them in § hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion

over

over them: yet when they returned and cried unto thee, thou heardest them from heaven, and many times didst thou deliver them, according to thy mercies:

29 And testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgements (which if a man do, he shall live in them) and † withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear.

† Heb. *they gave a withdrawing shoulder.*

30 Yet many years didst thou † forbear them, and testifiedst * against them by thy spirit † in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

† Heb. *protract over them.*

31 Nevertheles, for thy great mercies sake, thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou *art* a gracious and mercifull God.

* 2 King. 17. 15. 2. Chron. 36. 15.

32 Now therefore our God, § great, the * mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant & mercy; let not all the † trouble seem little before thee, † that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of § kings of Assyria, unto this day.

† Heb. *in the hand of thy prophets.*

33 Howbeit, thou *art* just in all that is brought upon us, for thou hast done right, but wee have done wickedly:

* Exod. 34. 6, 7.

34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandements, and thy testimonies wherewith thou didst testifie against them.

† Heb. *weaknesse* † Heb. *that hath found us.*

35 For they have not served thee in their kingdome, and in thy great goodnesse that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

36 Behold, we *are* servants this day, and for the land that thou gavest unto our fathers, to eat the fruit thereof, and the good thereof, behold, we *are* servants in it.

37 And it yeeldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us, because of our sins: also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattell, at their pleasure, and we *are* in great distresse.

† Heb. *are at the sealing, or sealed.*

38 And because of all this, we make a sure *covenant*, and write *it*, and our princes, Levites, *and* priests, † seal *unto it*.

## CHAP. X.

*1 The names of them that sealed the covenant. 29 The points of the covenant.*

† Heb. *at the sealings.* ‖ Or, *the governour.*

NOw † those that sealed *were*, Nehemiah ‖ the Tirshatha, the son of Hachaliah, & Zidkijah,
2 Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,
3 Pashur, Amariah, Malchiah,
4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,
5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,
6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,
7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin,
8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these *were* the priests.
9 And the Levites: both Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel:
10 And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,
11 Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah,
12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,
13 Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.
14 The chief of the people; Parosh, Pahathmoab, Elam, Zatthu, Bani,
15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,
16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,
17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur,
18 Hodiah, Hashum, Bezai,
19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,
20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,
21 Meshezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,
22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,
23 Hoshea, Hanania, Hashub,
24 Hallohesh, Pileha, Shobek,
25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah,
26 And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,
27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

28 ¶ * And the rest of the people, § priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinims, & all they that had separated themselves from the people of the lands, unto the law of God, their wives, their sons and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having understanding.

* Ezra 2.

29 They clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entred into a curse, and into an oath to walk in Gods law, which was given † by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandements of the LORD our LORD, and his judgements and his statutes:

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

30 And that we would not give * our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons:

* Exod. 34. 16. Deuter. 7. 3.

31 * And *if* the people of the land bring ware or any victuals on the sabbath-day, to sell, *that* we would not buy it of them on the sabbath, or on the holy day: and *that* we would leave the * seventh year, and the * exaction of † every debt.

* Exod. 20. 10. Levit. 23. 3. Deuter. 5. 12.

32 Also we made ordinances for us, to charge our selves yearly with the third part of a shekel, for the service of the house of our God,

Chap. 13. 15, &c.

33 For the shew-bread, and for the continuall meat-offering, and for the continuall burnt-offering, * of the sabbaths, of the new moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy things, and for the sin-offerings, to make an atonement for Israel, and for all the work of the house of our God.

* Levit. 25. 4. * Deut. 15. 2.

34 And we cast the lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people, for the wood-offering, to bring *it* into the house of our God, after the houses of our fathers, at times appointed, year by year, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, as *it is* written in the law.

† Heb. *every hand.* * See Num. 28 and 29.

35 And * to bring the first-fruits of our ground, and the first-fruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the house of the LORD.

* Exod. 23. 19. Levit. 19. 23.

36 Also the first-born of our sons and of our cattell (as *it is* written * in the law) and the firstlings of our herds, and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in the house of our God:

* Exod. 13. 2.

37 * And *that* wee should bring the first-fruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine and oyl, unto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God; and the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the same Levites might have the tithes, in all the cities of our tillage.

* Levit. 23. 17. Numb. 15. 19. and 18. 12, &c.

38 And the priest the son of Aaron, shall be with the Levites, * when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God, to the chambers into the treasure-house.

* Numb. 18. 26.

39 For the children of Israel, and the children of Levi, shall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oyl, unto the chambers, where *are* the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers, and we will not forsake the house of our God.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XI.

1 *The rulers, voluntary men, and the tenth man choſen by lot, dwell at Jeruſalem.* 3 *A catalogue of their names.* 20 *The reſidue dwell in other cities.*

AND the rulers of the people dwelt at Jeruſalem: the reſt of the people alſo caſt lots, to bring one of ten, to dwell in Jeruſalem the holy city, and nine parts *to dwell* in *other* cities.

2 And the people bleſſed all the men, that willingly offered themſelves to dwell at Jeruſalem.

3 ¶ Now theſe *are* the chief of § province that dwelt in Jeruſalem: but in § cities of Judah dwelt every one in his poſſeſſion in their cities, *to wit*, Iſrael, the prieſts, and the Levites, and the Nethinims, and the children of Solomons ſervants.

4 And at Jeruſalem dwelt *certain* of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin: of the children of Judah; Athaiah the ſon of Uzziah, the ſon of Zechariah, the ſon of Amariah, the ſon of Shephatiah, the ſon of Mahalaleel, of the children of Perez.

5 And Maaſeiah the ſon of Baruch, the ſon of Col-hozeh, the ſon of Hazaiah, the ſon of Adaiah, the ſon of Joiarib, the ſon of Zechariah, the ſon of Shiloni.

6 All the ſons of Perez that dwelt at Jeruſalem, *were* foure hundred threeſcore and eight valiant men.

7 And theſe *are* the ſons of Benjamin, Sallu the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Joed, the ſon of Pedaiah, the ſon of Kolaiah, the ſon of Maaſeiah, the ſon of Ithiel, the ſon of Jeſaiah.

8 And after him Gabai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight.

9 And Joel the ſon of Zichri *was* their overſeer: and Judah the ſon of Senuah, *was* ſecond over the city.

10 Of the prieſts: Jedaiah the ſon of Joiarib, Jachin.

11 Seraiah the ſon of Hilkiah, the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Zadok, the ſon of Meraioth, the ſon of Ahitub, *was* the ruler of the houſe of God.

12 And their brethren that did the work of the houſe, *were* eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the ſon of Jeroham, the ſon of Pelaliah, the ſon of Amzi, the ſon of Zechariah, the ſon of Paſhur, the ſon of Malchiah.

13 And his brethren chief of the fathers, two hundred fourty and two: and Amaſhai, the ſon of Azareel, the ſon of Ahaſai, the ſon of Meſhilemoth, the ſon of Immer,

14 And their brethren mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overſeer *was* Zabdiel, ‖ the ſon of *one of* the great men.

‖ Or, *the ſon of Haggedolim.*

15 Alſo of the Levites: Shemaiah the ſon of Haſhub, the ſon of Azrikam, the ſon of Haſhabiah, the ſon of Bunni.

† Heb. were over.

16 And Shabbethai, and Jozabad of the chief of the Levites, † *had* the overſight of the outward buſineſſe of the houſe of God.

17 And Mattaniah § ſon of Micha, the ſon of Zabdi, the ſon of Aſaph, *was* the principal to begin the thankſgiving in prayer: and Bakbukiah the ſecond among his brethren, and Abda the ſon of Shammua, the ſon of Galal, the ſon of Jeduthun.

18 All the Levites in the holy city, *were* two hundred fourſcore and foure.

† Heb. at the gates.

19 Moreover, the porters, Akkub, Talmon and their brethren that kept † the gates, *were* an hundred ſeventy and two.

20 ¶ And the reſidue of Iſrael, of the prieſts *and* the Levites, *were* in all the cities of Juda, every one in his inheritance.

21 * But the Nethinims dwelt in ‖ Ophel: and Ziha, and Giſpa *were* over the Nethinims.

* See Chap. 3. 26.

22 The overſeer alſo of the Levites at Jeruſalem, *was* Uzzi the ſon of Bani, the ſon of Haſhabiah, the ſon of Mattaniah, the ſon of Micha: of the ſons of Aſaph, the ſingers *were* over the buſineſſe of the houſe of God.

‖ Or, *the tower.*

23 For *it was* the kings commandment concerning them, that ‖ a certain portion ſhould be for the ſingers, due for every day.

‖ Or, *a ſure ordinance.*

24 And Pethahiah the ſon of Meſhezabel, of the children of Zerah the ſon of Judah, *was* at the kings hand in all matters concerning the people.

25 And for the villages, with their fields, *ſome* of the children of Judah dwelt at Kirjath-arba and *in* the villages thereof, and at Dibon and *in* the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel and *in* the villages thereof.

26 And at Jeſhua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-phelet,

27 And at Hazer-ſhual, and at Beer-ſheba and *in* the villages thereof,

28 And at Ziklag, and at Mekonah and in the villages thereof,

29 And at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth,

30 Zanoah, Adullam, and *in* their villages, at Lachiſh and the fields thereof, at Azekah and in the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-ſheba, unto the valley of Hinnom.

‖ Or, *of Geba.*

31 The children alſo of Benjamin ‖ from Geba, *dwelt* ‖ at Michmaſh, and Aija, and Beth-el, and in their villages,

‖ Or, *to Michmaſh.*

32 *And* at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,

35 Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftſmen.

36 And of the Levites, *were* diviſions *in* Judah, *and* in Benjamin.

## CHAP. XII.

1 *The prieſts,* 8 *and the Levites which came up with Zerubbabel.* 10 *The ſucceſſion of high prieſts.* 22 *Certain chief Levites.* 27 *The ſolemnitie of the dedication of the walls.* 44 *The offices of prieſts and Levites appointed in the temple.*

NOw theſe *are* the * prieſts and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel, and Jeſhua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,

* Ezra 2. 1.

2 Amariah, ‖ Malluch, Hattush,

‖ Or, *Melicu.* verſe 14.

3 ‖ Shecaniah, ‖ Rehum, ‖ Meremoth,

‖ Or, *Shebaniah,* verſe 14.

4 Iddo, ‖ Ginnetho, Abijah,

‖ Or, *Harim,* verſe 15.

5 ‖ Miamin, ‖ Madiah, Bilgah,

‖ Or, *Meraioth,* verſe 15.

6 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah,

‖ Or, *Ginnethon,* verſe 16.

7 ‖ Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah: theſe *were* the chief of the prieſts, and of their brethren in the dayes of Jeſhua.

‖ Or, *Miamin,* verſe 17.

8 Moreover the Levites: Jeſhua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah, *which was* over ‖ the thankſgiving, he and his brethren.

‖ Or, *Maadiah,* verſe 17.

9 Alſo Bakbukiah, and Unni, their brethren, *were* over againſt them in the watches.

‖ Or, *Sallai,* verſe 20.

10 ¶ And Jeſhua begat Joiakim, Joiakim alſo begat Eliaſhib, and Eliaſhib begat Joiada,

‖ That is, *is, the pſalms of thankſgiving.*

11 And Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.

12 And in the dayes of Joiakim, were prieſts, the chief of the fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah: of Jeremiah, Hananiah:

13 Of Ezra, Meſhullam: of Amariah, Jehohanan:

14 Of Melicu, Jonathan: of Shebaniah, Joſeph:

15 Of Harim, Adna of Meraioth, Helkai:
16 Of Iddo, Zechariah: of Ginnethon, Meshullam:
17 Of Abijah, Zichri: of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai:
18 Of Bilgah, Shammua: of Shemaiah, Jehonathan:
19 And of Joiarib, Mattenai: of Jedaiah, Uzzi:
20 Of Sallai, Kallai: of Amok, Eber:
21 Of Hilkiah, Hashabiah: of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.

22 ¶ The Levites in the dayes of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, *were* recorded chief of the fathers: also the priests, to the reigne of Darius the Persian.

23 The sons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, * 1. Chr. 9.14,&c. *were* written in the book of the * Chronicles, even untill the daies of Johanan the son of Eliashib.

24 And the chief of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise *and* to give thanks according to the commandement of David the man of God, ward over against ward.

25 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, *were* porters keeping the ward, at the ‖ thresholds of the gates. ‖ Or, *treasuries, or assemblies.*

26 These *were* in the dayes of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the dayes of Nehemiah the governour, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.

27 ¶ And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem, they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladnesse, both with thanksgivings, and with singing *with* cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.

28 And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain countrey round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi,

29 Also from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba, and Azmaveth: for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem.

30 And the priests and the Levites purified themselves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, & appointed two great companies *of them that gave* thanks, *whereof one* went on the right hand upon the wall toward the dung-gate:
32 And after them went Hoshaiah, and half of the princes of Judah,
33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,
34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah,
35 And *certain* of the priests sons with trumpets: *namely*, Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Michaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph:
36 And his brethren Shemaiah, and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with the musicall instruments of David the man of God, and Ezra the scribe before them.

37 And at the fountain-gate, which was over against them, they went up by the stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the house of David, even unto the water-gate east-ward.

38 And the other *company of them that gave* thanks, went over against *them*, and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond the tower of the furnaces, even unto the broad wall;

39 And from above the gate of Ephraim, and above the old gate, and above the fish-gate, and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even unto the sheep-gate; and they stood still in the prison-gate.

40 So stood the two *companies of them that gave* thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me:

41 And the priests, Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zachariah, *and* Hananiah with trumpets:

42 And Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer: and the singers† sang loud, with Jezrahiah *their* overseer. † Heb. *made*

43 Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoyced; for God had made them rejoyce with great joy; the wives also, and the children rejoyced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off. their voice *to be heard.*

44 ¶ And at that time were some appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the offerings, for the first-fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions ‖ of the law for the priests and Levites: † for Judah rejoyced for the priests and for the Levites † that waited. ‖ That is, *appointed by the law.* † Heb. *for the joy of Judah.* † Heb. *that stood.*

45 And both the singers and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification,* according to the commandement of David, *and* of Solomon his son.

46 For in the dayes of David * and Asaph, of old, *there were* chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God. * 1. Chr. 25.& 26.

47 And all Israel in the dayes of Zerubbabel, and in the dayes of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers, and the porters, every day his portion, and they ‖ sanctified *holy things* unto the Levites, * and the Levites sanctified *them* unto the children of Aaron. * 1. Chr. 25.1,&c. ‖ That is, *set apart.* * Numb. 18.26.

## CHAP. XIII.

*1 Upon the reading of the law, separation is made from the mixed multitude. 4 Nehemiah at his return causeth the chambers to be cleansed. 10 He reformeth the offices in the house of God, 15 the violation of the sabbath, 23 and the marriages with strange wives.*

ON that day † they read in the book of Moses in the † audience of the people; and therein was found written, * that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever; † Heb. *there was read.* † Heb. *ears.* * Deut. 23.3.

2 Because they met not the children of Israel with bread and with water, but * hired Balaam against them, that he should curse them: howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing. * Numb. 22. 5.

3 Now it came to passe when they had heard the law, that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude. Josh. 24. 9.

4 ¶ And before this, Eliashib the priest, † having the oversight of the chamber of the house of our God, *was* allied unto Tobiah: † Heb. *being set over.*

5 And he had prepared for him a great chamber, where afore-time they laid the meat-offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oyl († which was commanded *to be given* to the Levites, & the singers, and the porters) and the offerings of the priests. † Heb. *the commandment of the Levites.*

6 But in all this *time* was not I at Jerusalem: for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon, came I unto the king, and † after certain dayes ‖ obtained I leave of the king: † Heb. *at the end of dayes.* ‖ Or, *I earnestly requested.*

7 And I came to Jerusalem, and understood of the evil that Eliashib did for Tobiah, in preparing him

him a chamber in the courts of the house of God.
8 And it grieved me sore, therefore I cast forth all the houshold-stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber.
9 Then I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers; and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with the meat-offering and the frankincense.
10 ¶ And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given *them*: for the Levites and the singers that did the work, were fled every one to his field.
11 Then contended I with the rulers, and said, Why is the house of God forsaken? & I gathered them together, and set them in their † place.
12 Then brought all Judah the tithe of § corn, and the new wine, & the oyl, unto the ‖ treasuries,
13 And I made treasurers over the treasuries. Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and † next to them *was* Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah: for they were counted faithfull, and † their office *was* to distribute unto their brethren.
14 * Remember me, O my God, concerning this, & wipe not out my † good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the ‖ offices thereof.
15 ¶ In those dayes saw I in Judah, *some* treading wine-presses on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses, as also wine, grapes, and figs, & all *manner of* burdens which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath-day: & I testified *against them* in the day wherein they sold victuals.
16 There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the sabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem.
17 Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing *is* this that ye do, and profane the sabbath-day?
18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evill upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath.
19 And it came to passe, that when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: and some of my servants set I at the gates, *that* there should no burden be brought in on the sabbath-day.
20 So the merchants, and sellers of all kinde of ware, lodged without Jerusalem once or twice.
21 Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye † about the wall? if ye do so again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no *more* on the sabbath.
22 And I commanded § Levites, § they should cleanse themselves, and that they should come & keep § gates, to sanctifie the sabbath-day. Remember me, O my God, *concerning* this also, and spare me according to the ‖ greatnesse of thy mercy.
23 ¶ In those dayes also saw I Jews *that* † had married wives of Ashdod of Ammon, *and* of Moab:
24 And their children spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and † could not speak in the Jews language, but according to the language † of each people.
25 And I contended with them, and ‖ cursed them, and smote certain of them, & pluckt off their hair, and made them swear by God, *saying*, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for your selves.
26 Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? yet among many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: * nevertheless, even him did outlandish women cause to sin.
27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to transgresse against our God, in marrying strange wives?
28 And *one* of the sons of Joiada, § son of Eliashib the high priest, *was* son in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chased him from me.
29 Remember them, O my God, † because they have defiled the priesthood, and the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites.
30 Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and appointed the wards of the priests and the Levites, every one in his businesse:
31 And for the wood-offering, at times appointed, and for the first-fruits. Remember me, O my God, for good.

† Heb. *standing.*
‖ Or, *store-houses.*
† Heb. *at their hand.*
† Heb. it was *upon them.*
* Ver. 22.
† Heb. *kindnesses.*
‖ Or, *observations.*
† Heb. *before the wall.*
‖ Or, *multitude.*
† Heb. *had meet to dwell with them.*
† Heb. *they discerned not to speak.*
† Heb. *of people and people.*
‖ Or, *reviled them.*
* 1 King. 11. 1, &c.
† Heb. *for the defiling.*

# THE BOOK OF ESTHER.

## CHAP. I.

1 *Ahasuerus maketh royall feasts.* 10 *Vashti sent for, refuseth to come.* 13 *Ahasuerus by the counsell of Memucan, maketh the degree of mens soveraignitie.*

NOw it came to passe in the dayes of Ahasuerus, (this *is* Ahasuerus which reigned from India even unto Ethiopia, over an hundred and seven and twenty provinces)
2 *That* in those dayes, when the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdome, which *was* in Shushan the palace,
3 In the third year of his reigne, he made a feast unto all his princes, and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces *being* before him.
4 When he shewed the riches of his glorious kingdome, & the honour of his excellent majestie, many daies, *even* an hundred & foure score daies.
5 And when these dayes were expired, the king made a feast unto all the people that were † present in Shushan the palace, both unto great and small, seven dayes, in the court of the garden of the kings palace,
6 *Where were* white, green, & ‖ blew *hangings*, fastened with cords of fine linen and purple, to silver rings, and pillars of marble: the beds *were* of gold, and silver, upon a pavement ‖ of red, and blew, and white, and black marble.
7 And they gave *them* drink in vessels of gold, (the vessels being divers one from another) and † royall wine in abundance, † according to the state of the king.
8 And the drinking *was* according to the law, none did compell: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every mans pleasure.
9 Also Vashti the Queen made a feast for the women, *in* the royall house which *belonged* to king Ahasuerus.

† Heb. *found.*
‖ Or, *violet.*
‖ Or, *porphyre and marble, alabaster and stone of blew colour.*
† Heb. *wine of the kingdome.*
† Heb. *according to the hand of the king.*

10 ¶ On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven ‖ chamberlains that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king,

11 To bring Vashti the Queen before the king, with the crown royall, to shew the people and the princes her beauty: for she *was* † fair to look on.

12 But the Queen Vashti refused to come at the kings commandement † by his chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

13 ¶ Then the king said to the wise-men, which knew the times (for so *was* the kings manner towards all that knew law and judgement:

14 And the next unto him *was* Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, *and* Memucan, the * seven princes of Persia, and Media, which saw the kings face, *and* which sat the first in the kingdome)

15 † What shall we do unto the Queen Vashti, according to law, because she hath not performed the commandement of the king Ahasuerus, by the chamberlains?

16 And Memucan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the Queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that *are* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus.

17 For *this* deed of the Queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti § Queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.

18 *Likewise* shall the ladies of Persia & Media say this day unto all the kings princes, which have heard of the deed of the Queen. Thus *shall there arise* too much contempt and wrath.

19 † If it please the king, let there go a royall commandement † from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, † that it be not altered, that Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus, and let the king give her royall estate † unto another § is better then she.

20 And when the kings decree which he shall make, shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great) all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, both to great and small.

21 And the saying † pleased the king and the princes, and the king did according to the word of Memucan:

22 For he sent letters into all the kings provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and † that *it* should be published according to the language of every people.

‖ Or, *eunuchs.*

† Heb. *head of counte-nance.*

† Hebr. *which was by the hand of his eunuchs.*

* Ezra 7. 14.

† Heb. *what to do?*

§ Heb. *is he good with the king.*

† Heb. *from before him.*

† Heb. *that it passe not away.*

† Heb. *unto her companion.*

† Heb. *was good in the eyes of the king.*

† Heb. *that one should publish it according to the language of his people.*

## CHAP. II.

*1 Out of the choice of virgins, a Queen is to be chosen. 5 Mordecai the nursing father of Esther. 8 Esther is preferred by Hegai before the rest. 12 The manner of purification, and going in to the king. 15 Esther best pleasing the king, is made queen. 21 Mordecai discovering a treason, is recorded in the Chronicles.*

AFter these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, hee remembred Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her.

2 Then said the kings servants, that ministred unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king.

3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdome, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, † unto the custodie of ‖ Hege the kings chamberlain, keeper of the women, and let their things for purification be given *them*:

4 And let the maiden which pleaseth the king, be Queen in stead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king, and he did so.

5 ¶ *Now* in Shushan the palace, there was a certain Jew, whose name *was* Mordecai, § son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite:

6 * Who had been carried away from Jerusalem, with the captivity which had been carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.

7 And he † brought up Hadassah (that *is* Esther) his uncles daughter, for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid *was* † fair and beautifull, whom Mordecai (when her father and mother were dead) took for his own daughter.

8 ¶ So it came to passe, when the kings commandement and his decree was heard, & when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custodie of Hegai, that Esther was brought also unto the kings house, to the custodie of Hegai, keeper of the women.

9 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindnesse of him, and he speedily gave her her things for purification, with † such things as belonged to her, and seven maidens, which were meet to be given her, out of the kings house, and † he preferred her and her maids, unto the best *place* of the house of the women.

10 Esther had not shewed her people, nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her, that she should not shew *it*.

11 And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the womens house, † to know how Esther did, and what should become of her.

12 ¶ Now when every maids turn was come, to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that she had been twelve moneths, according to the manner of the women, (for so were § dayes of their purifications accomplished, *to wit*, sixt moneths with oyl of myrrhe, and six moneths with sweet odours, and with *other* things for the purifying of the women)

13 Then thus came every maiden unto the king whatsoever she desired was given her, to go with her out of the house of the women, unto the kings house.

14 In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the kings chamberlain, which kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were called by name.

15 ¶ Now when the turn of Esther, the daughter of Abihail, the uncle of Mordecai (who had taken her for his daughter) was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing, but what Hegai the kings chamberlain, the keeper of the women appointed: and Esther obtained favour in the sight of all them that looked upon her.

16 So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus into his house royall, in the tenth moneth (which *is* the moneth Tebeth) in the seventh year of his reigne.

17 And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and ‖ favour † in his sight, more then all the virgins; so that he set the royall crown upon her head, and made her Queen in stead of Vashti.

18 Then

‖ Or, *Hegai*, v. 8.

* 2 King. 24. 15. Jer. 24. 1. 2. Chron. 36. 10.

† Heb. *nourished.*

† Heb. *fair of form and good of countenance.*

† Heb. *her portions.*

† Heb. *he changed her.*

† Heb. *to know the peace.*

‖ Or, *kindnesse.*

† Heb. *before him.*

18 Then the king made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, *even* Esthers feast, and he made a † release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the state of the king.

† Heb. rest.

19 And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai sat in the kings gate.

20 Esther had not *yet* shewed her kindred, nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandement of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him.

21 ¶ In those dayes (while Mordecai sat in the kings gate) two of the kings chamberlains, ‖ Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept † the door, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus:

‖ Or, *Bigthana*, Chap. 6. 2.

† Heb. *the threshold.*

22 And the thing was known to Mordecai, who told *it* unto Esther the Queen, and Esther certified the king *thereof*, in Mordecais name.

23 And when inquisition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the book of the Chronicles before the king.

## CHAP. III.

1 *Haman advanced by the king, and despised by Mordecai, seeketh revenge upon all the Jews.* 7 *He casteth lots.* 8 *He obtaineth by calumniation, a decree of the king to put the Jews do death.*

AFter these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman the son of Ammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that *were* with him.

2 And all the kings servants that *were* in the kings gate, bowed, and reverenced Haman; for the king had so commanded concerning him: but Mordecai bowed not, nor did *him* reverence.

3 Then the kings servants, which *were* in the kings gate, said unto Mordecai, Why transgressest thou the kings commandement?

4 Now it came to passe, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai his matters would stand, for he had told them that he *was* a Jew.

5 And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath.

6 And he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone, for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews, that *were* throughout the whole kingdome of Ahasuerus, *even* the people of Mordecai.

7 ¶ In the first moneth (that *is* the moneth Nisan) in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that *is*, the lot, before Haman, from day to day, and from moneth to moneth, *to* the twelfth moneth, that *is* the moneth Adar.

8 ¶ And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad, and dispersed among the people, in all the provinces of thy kingdom, and their laws *are* diverse from all people, neither keep they the kings laws; therefore it *is* not † for the kings profit to suffer them.

† Heb. *meet*, or *equall.*

9 If it please the king, let it be written † that they may bee destroyed: and I will † pay ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of those that have the charge of the business, to bring *it* into the kings treasuries.

† Heb. *to destroy them.*

† Heb. *weigh.*

10 And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Ammedatha the Agagite, the Jews ‖ enemie.

‖ Or, *oppressour.*

11 And the king said unto Haman, The silver *is* given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee.

12 Then were the kings ‖ scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first moneth, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the kings lieutenants, and to the governours that *were* over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province according to the writing thereof, and *to* every people after their language; in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the kings ring.

‖ Or, *secretaries.*

13 And the letters were sent by posts into all the kings provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, *even* upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth moneth, (which *is* the moneth Adar) and *to take* the spoil of them for a prey.

14 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province, was published unto all people, that they should be ready against that day.

15 The posts went out, being hastened by ỹ kings commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the palace: and the king & Haman sat down to drink, but the city Shushan was perplexed.

## CHAP. IIII.

1 *The great mourning of Mordecai and the Jews.* 4 *Esther understanding it, sendeth to Mordecai, who sheweth the cause, and adviseth her to undertake the suit.* 10 *She excusing her self, is threatned by Mordecai.* 15 *She appointing a fast, undertaketh the suit.*

WHen Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry:

2 And came even before the kings gate: for none *might* enter into the kings gate clothed with sackcloth.

3 And in every province whither soever the kings commandment, and his decree came, *there was* great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing, and † many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

† Heb. *sackcloth and ashes were laid under many.*

4 ¶ So Esthers maids, and her † chamberlains came and told *it* her: then was the Queen exceedingly grieved, and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth from him: but he received *it* not.

† Heb. *eunuchs.*

5 Then called Esther for Hatach, *one* of ỹ kings chamberlains, † whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it *was*, and why it *was.*

† Heb. *whom he had set before her.*

6 So Hatach went forth to Mordecai, unto the street of ỹ city, which *was* before the kings gate.

7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the kings treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them.

8 Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree, that was given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew *it* unto Esther, and to declare *it* unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make a request before him for her people.

9 And Hatach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai.

10 ¶ Again Esther spake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai;

11 All the kings servants and the people of the kings provinces do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, *there is* one law

law of his to put *him* to death, except such to whom the king shal hold out the golden scepter, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king, these thirty dayes.

12 And they told to Mordecai Esthers words.

13 Then Mordecai commanded to answer Esther, Think not with thy self that thou shalt escape in the kings house, more then all the Jews.

14 For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, *then* shall there †enlargement and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place, but thou and thy fathers house shall be destroyed: and who knoweth, whether thou art come to the kingdome for *such* a time as this?

† Heb. respiration.

15 ¶ Then Esther bade *them* return Mordecai *this answer*,

16 Go, gather together all the Jews that are †present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three dayes, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise, and so will I go in unto the king, which *is* not according to the law; and if I perish, I perish.

† Heb. found.

17 So Mordecai †went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

† Heb. passed.

## CHAP. V.

*1 Esther adventuring on the kings favour, obtaineth the grace of the golden scepter, and inviteth the king and Haman to a banquet. 6 She being encouraged by the king in her suit, inviteth them to another banquet the next day. 9 Haman proud of his advancement, repineth at the contempt of Mordecai. 14 By the counsel of Zeresh, he buildeth for him a pair of gallows.*

NOw it came to passe on the third day, that Esther put on *her* royall *apparell*, and stood in the inner court of the kings house, over against the kings house: and the king sate upon his royall throne in the royal house, over against the gate of the house.

2 And it was so when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, *that* she obtained favour in his sight: and the king held out to Esther the golden scepter that *was* in his hand: so Esther drew near and touched the top of the scepter.

3 Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what *is* thy request? it shall be even given thee, to the half of the kingdome.

4 And Esther answered, If *it seem* good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.

5 Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste, that he may do as Esther hath said: so the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

6 ¶ And the king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? even to the half of the kingdome it shall be performed.

7 Then answered Esther, and said, My petition, and my request *is*;

8 If I have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and †to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet ‡ I shall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the king hath said.

† Heb. to do.

9 ¶ Then went Haman forth that day, joyfull, and with a glad heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the kings gate, that he stood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation against Mordecai.

10 Nevertheless, Haman refrained himself, and when he came home, he sent and † called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife.

† Heb. caused to come.

11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all the things wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king.

12 Haman said moreover, Yea, Esther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared, but my self; and to morrow am I invited unto her also with the king.

13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the kings gate.

14 ¶ Then said Zeresh his wife, and all his friends unto him, Let a †gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to morrow speak thou unto the king, that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman, and he caused the gallows to be made.

† Heb. tree.

## CHAP. VI.

*1 Ahasuerus reading in the chronicles of the good service done by Mordecai, taketh care for his reward. 4 Haman coming to sue that Mordecai might be hanged, unawares giveth counsel that he might do him honour. 12 Complaining of his misfortune, his friends tell him of his finall destinie.*

ON that night †could not the king sleep, & he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before ‡ king.

† Heb. the kings sleep fled away.

2 And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of ‖ Bigthana and Teresh, two of the kings chamberlains, the keepers of the †doore, who sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

‖ Or, Bigthan, Chap. 2. 21.

3 And the king said, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then said the kings servants that ministred unto him, There is nothing done for him.

† Heb. threshold.

4 ¶ And the king said, Who *is* in the court? (now Haman was come into the outward court of the kings house, to speak unto the king, to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him)

5 And the kings servants said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the king said, Let him come in.

† Heb. in whose honour the king delighteth.

6 So Haman came in: and the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man †whom the king delighteth to honour? (now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more then to my self?)

7 And Haman answered the king, For the man † whom the king delighteth to honour,

† Heb. in whose honour the king delighteth.

8 † Let the royall apparell be brought † which the king *useth* to wear, and the horse that the king rideth upon, and the crown royall which is set upon his head:

9 And let this apparell and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the kings most noble princes, that they may aray the man *withall* whom the king delighteth to honour, and †bring him on horsback through the street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

† Heb. let them bring the royall apparell. † Heb. wherewith the king clotheth himself.

10 Then the king said to Haman, Make haste, *and* take the apparell, and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at the kings gate: † let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken.

† Heb. cause him to ride.

11 Then took Haman the apparell and the horse, and arayed Mordecai, and brought him on horsback through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

† Heb. suffer not a whit to fall,

12 ¶ And Mordecai came again to the kings gate:

gate: but Haman hasted to his house, mourning, and having his head covered.

13 And Haman told Zeresh his wife and all his friends, every thing that had befallen him. Then said his wise-men, and Zeresh his wife unto him, If Mordecai *be* of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him.

14 And while they *were* yet talking with him, came the kings chamberlains, and hasted to bring Haman unto ỳ banquet that Esther had prepared.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 Esther entertaining the king and Haman, maketh suit for her own life and her people. 5 She accuseth Haman. 7 The king in his anger understanding of the gallows, which Haman had made for Mordecai, causeth him to be hanged thereon.*

SO the king and Haman came †to banquet with Esther the queen.

† Heb. to drink.

2 And the king said again to Esther, on the second day, at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? and it shall be performed even to the half of the kingdome.

3 Then Esther the queen answered and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request.

4 For we are sold, I and my people, †to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish: but if we had been sold for bond-men and bond-women, I had held my tongue, although the enemie could not countervail the kings damage

† Heb. that they should destroy and kill, and cause to perish.

5 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus answered and said unto Esther the queen, Who is he? and where is he †that durst presume in his heart to do so?

† Heb. whose heart hath filled him.

6 And Esther said, †The adversary and enemy, *is* this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid ‖before the king and the queen.

† Heb. the man adversary. ‖ Or, at the presence of.

7 ¶ And the king arising from the banquet of wine in his wrath, *went* into the palace-garden; and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen: for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace-garden, into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon the bed whereon Esther *was*. Then said the king, Will he force the queen also †before me in the house? As the word went out of the kings mouth, they covered Hamans face.

† Heb. with me.

9 And Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, said before the king, Behold also the †gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman. Then the king said, Hang him thereon.

† Heb. tree.

10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the kings wrath pacified.

## CHAP. VIII.

*1 Mordecai is advanced. 3 Esther maketh suit to reverse Hamans letters. 7 Ahasuerus granteth to the Jews to defend themselves. 15 Mordecais honour, and the Jews joy.*

ON that day did the king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman the Jews enemie, unto Esther the queen: and Mordecai came before the king; for Esther had told what he *was* unto her.

2 And the king took off his ring which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over ỳ house of Haman.

3 ¶ And Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet † and besought him with tears, to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had devised against the Jews.

† Heb. and she wept and besought him.

4 Then the king held out the golden sceptre toward Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before the king,

5 And said, If it please the king, and if I have found favour in his sight, and the thing *seem* right before the king, and I *be* pleasing in his eyes; let it be written to reverse † the letters devised by Haman the sonne of Hammedatha the Agagite, ‖which he wrote to destroy the Jews which *are* in all the kings provinces:

† Heb. the device. ‖ Or, who wrote.

6 For how can I † endure to see the evil that shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?

† Heb. be able that I may see.

7 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen, and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Jews.

8 Write ye also for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the kings name, and seal *it* with the kings ring: for the writing which is written in the kings name, and sealed with the kings ring, *may no man reverse.

*See Chap. 1.19.

9 Then were the kings scribes called at that time in the third moneth (that *is*, the moneth Sivan) on the three & twentieth *day* thereof, and it was written (according to all that Mordecai commanded) unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, & the deputies & rulers of the provinces which *are* from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews, according to their writing, and according to their language.

10 And he wrote in the king Ahasuerus name, and sealed *it* with the kings ring, and sent letters by posts, on horseback, *and* riders on mules, camels, *and* young dromedaries:

11 Wherein the king granted the Jews, which *were* in every city, to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish all the power of the people and province, that would assault them, *both* little ones, and women, and *to take* the spoil of them for a prey:

12 Upon one day, in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth moneth, which *is* the moneth Adar.

13 The copy of the writing, for a commandment to be given in every province, *was* †published unto all people, and that the Jews should be ready against that day, to avenge themselves on their enemies.

† Heb. revealed.

14 *So* the posts that rode upon mules *and* camels went out, being hastened, and pressed on by the kings commandment; and the decree was given at Shushan the palace.

15 ¶ And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king, in royall apparell of ‖blew and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen, and purple; and the city of Shushan rejoyced and was glad:

‖ Or, violet.

16 The Jews had light and gladnesse, and joy and honour.

17 And in every province, & in every city, whithersoever ỳ kings commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladnesse, a feast and a good day: & many of ỳ people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

CHAP.

## CHAP. IX.

*1 The Jews (the rulers, for fear of Mordecai, helping them) slay their enemies, with the ten sons of Haman. 12 Ahasuerus at the request of Esther, granteth another day of slaughter, and Hamans sons to be hanged. 20 The two daies of Purim are made festival*

NOw in the twelfth moneth (that is the moneth Adar) on the thirteenth day of the same, when the kings commandment & his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day ℣ the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned to the contrarie. ℣ the Jews had rule over them that hated them)

2 The Jews gathered themselves together in their cities, throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt; and no man could withstand them: for the fear of them fell upon all people.

3 And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lievtenants, and the deputies, and † officers of the king, helped the Jews: because the fear of Mordecai fell upon them.

† Heb. *those which did the businesse that belonged to the king.*

4 For Mordecai *was* great in the kings house, & his fame went out throughout all ℣ provinces: for this man Mordecai waxed greater & greater.

5 Thus the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter and destruction, and did † what they would unto those that hated them.

† Heb. *according to their will.*

6 And in Shushan the palace the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men.

7 And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, & Aspatha,

8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

9 And Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha,

10 The ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the enemie of the Jews, slew they; but on the spoil laid they not their hand.

11 On that day, the number of those that were slain in Shushan the palace, † was brought before the king.

† Heb. *came.*

12 ¶ And the king said unto Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the kings provinces? now what *is* thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: or what *is* thy request further? and it shall be done.

13 Then said Esther, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews which *are* in Shushan, to do to morrow also according unto this dayes decree, and † let Hamans ten sons be hanged upon the gallows.

† Heb. *let men hang.*

14 And the king commanded it so to be done; and the decree was given at Shushan, and they hanged Hamans ten sons.

15 For the Jews that *were* in Shushan, gathered themselves together on ℣ fourteenth day also of the moneth Adar, & slew three hundred men at Shushan; but on ℣ prey they laid not their hand.

16 But the other Jews that *were* in the kings provinces, gathered themselves together, & stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand; but they laid not their hands on the prey.

17 On the thirteenth day of the moneth Adar, and on the fourteenth day † of the same, rested they, and made it a day of feasting & gladnesse.

† Heb. *with it.*

18 But the Jews that *were* at Shushan assembled together on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladnesse.

19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled towns, made the fourteenth day of the moneth Adar, *a day of* gladnesse and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another.

20 ¶ And Mordecai wrote these things, & sent letters unto all the Jews ℣ *were* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, *both* nigh and far,

21 To stablish *this* among them, that they should keep the fourteenth day of the moneth Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same yearly:

22 As the dayes wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, & the moneth which was turned unto them from sorrow to joy, & from mourning into a good day: that they should make them dayes of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poore.

23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them.

24 Because Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur (that *is*, the lot) to † consume them, and to destroy them:

† Heb. *crush.*

25 But † when *Esther* came before the king, he commanded *by* letters, that his wicked device which he devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows.

† Heb. *when she came.*

26 Wherefore they called these dayes Purim, after the name of ‖ Pur: therefore for all the words of this letter, and of that which they had seen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them,

‖ That is, *lot.*

27 The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joyned themselves unto them, so as it should not † fail, that they would keep these two dayes, according to their writing, and according to their *appointed* time every year.

† Heb. *passe.*

28 And that these dayes *should be* remembred, and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city, and that these dayes of Purim should not † fail from among the Jews, nor the memoriall of them † perish from their seed.

† Heb. *passe.*

† Heb. *be wasted.*

29 Then Esther the queen ℣ daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with † all authority, to confirm this second letter of Purim.

† Heb. *all strength.*

30 And he sent the letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdome of Ahasuerus, *with* words of peace and truth:

31 To confirm these dayes of Purim in their times *appointed*, according as Mordecai the Jew, & Esther the queen had enjoyned them, and as they had decreed † for themselves and for their seed, the matters of the fastings and their crie.

† Heb. *their souls.*

32 And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim, & it was written in the book.

## CHAP. X.

*1 Ahasuerus his greatnesse. 3 Mordecais advancement.*

ANd the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and upon the iles of the sea.

2 And all the acts of his power, and of his might, and the declaration of the greatnesse of Mordecai, whereunto the king † advanced him, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia?

† Heb. *made him great.*

3 For Mordecai the Jew *was* next unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

# THE BOOK OF JOB.

## CHAP. I.

*1 The holineſſe, riches, and religious care of Job for his children. 6 Satan appearing before God, by calumniation obtaineth leave to tempt Job. 13 Underſtanding of the loſſe of his goods and children, in his mourning he bleſſeth God.*

THere was a man in the land of Uz, whoſe name *was* Job, and that man was *perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eſchewed evil.

*Chap. 2.3.

2 And there were born unto him ſeven ſons and three daughters.

3 His ‖ ſubſtance alſo was ſeven thouſand ſheep, and three thouſand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred ſhe-aſſes, and a very great ‖ houſhold; ſo that this man was the greateſt of all the † men of the eaſt.

‖ Or, *cattell.*

‖ Or, *husbandrie.*

† Heb. *ſons of the eaſt.*

4 And his ſons went and feaſted in *their* houſes, every one his day, and ſent and called for their three ſiſters, to eat and to drink with them.

5 And it was ſo, when the dayes of *their* feaſting were gone about, that Job ſent and ſanctified them, and roſe up early in the morning, and offered burnt-offerings *according* to the number of them all: for Job ſaid, It may be that my ſons have ſinned, and *curſed God in their hearts. Thus did Job † continually.

*1 King. 21. 10, 13.

† Heb. *all the dayes.*

6 ¶ Now there was a day, when the ſons of God came to preſent themſelves before the LORD, and † Satan came alſo † among them.

† Heb. *the adverſarie.*

† Heb. *in the midſt of them.*

7 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, Whence comeſt thou? Then Satan anſwered the LORD, and ſaid, From *going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

*1 Pet. 5.8.

8 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, †Haſt thou conſidered my ſervant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and eſcheweth evil?

† Heb. *haſt thou ſet thy heart on?*

9 Then Satan anſwered the LORD, and ſaid, Doth Job fear God for nought?

10 Haſt not thou made an hedge about him, & about his houſe, and about all that he hath on every ſide? thou haſt bleſſed the work of his hands, & his ‖ ſubſtance is increaſed in the land.

‖ Or, *cattell.*

11 But put forth thine hand now and touch all that he hath, †& he will curſe thee to thy face.

† Heb. *if he curſe thee not to thy face.*

12 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath *is* in thy † power, only upon himſelf put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the preſence of the LORD.

† Heb. *hand.*

13 ¶ And there was a day when his ſons and his daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldeſt brothers houſe:

14 And there came a meſſenger unto Job, and ſaid, The oxen were plowing, and the aſſes feeding beſide them:

15 And the Sabeans fell *upon them*, and took them away, yea, they have ſlain the ſervants with the edge of the ſword, and I only am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

16 While he was yet ſpeaking, there came alſo another, and ſaid, ‖ The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burnt up the ſheep, and the ſervants, and conſumed them, and I only am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

‖ Or, *a great fire.*

17 While he *was* yet ſpeaking, there came alſo another, and ſaid, The Caldeans made out three bands, and † fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and ſlain the ſervants with the edge of the ſword, and I only am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

† Heb. *aſſaulted.*

18 While he *was* yet ſpeaking, there came alſo another, and ſaid, Thy ſons and thy daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldeſt brothers houſe:

19 And behold, there came a great winde † from the wildernes, & ſmote the foure corners of the houſe, & it fell upon the young men, & they are dead, and I only am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

† Heb. *from a ſide, &c.*

20 Then Job aroſe, and rent his ‖ mantle, and ſhaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worſhipped,

‖ Or, *robe.*

*Eccles 5.15. 1 Tim. 6, 7.

21 And ſaid, * Naked came I out of my mothers womb, and naked ſhall I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away, bleſſed be the name of the LORD.

‖ Or, *attributed folly to God.*

22 In all this Job ſinned not, nor ‖ charged God fooliſhly.

## CHAP. II.

*1 Satan appearing again before God, obtaineth further leave to tempt Job. 7 He ſmiteth him with ſore boils. 9 Job reproveth his wife, moving him to curſe God. 11 His three friends condole with him in ſilence.*

AGain there was a day, when the ſons of God came to preſent themſelves before the LORD, and Satan came alſo among them to preſent himſelf before the LORD.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, From whence comeſt thou? and *Satan anſwered the LORD, and ſaid, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

* Chap. 1.7.

3 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, Haſt thou conſidered my ſervant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, * a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and eſcheweth evil? and ſtill he holdeth faſt his integritie, although thou movedſt me againſt him, † to deſtroy him without cauſe.

* Chap. 1.1, 8.

† Heb. *ſwallow him up.*

4 And Satan anſwered the LORD, and ſaid, Skin for ſkin, yea all that a man hath will he give for his life.

5 But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone & his fleſh, & he will curſe thee to thy face.

6 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, Behold, he *is* in thine hand, ‖ but ſave his life.

‖ Or, *only.*

7 ¶ So went Satan forth from the preſence of the LORD, and ſmote Job with ſore boils, from the ſole of his foot unto his crown.

8 And he took him a potſheard to ſcrape himſelf withall; and he ſate down among the aſhes.

9 ¶ Then ſaid his wife unto him, Doſt thou ſtill retain thine integritie? curſe God, and die.

10 But he ſaid unto her, Thou ſpeakeſt as one of the fooliſh women ſpeaketh; what? ſhall we receive good at the hand of God, and ſhall we not receive evil? In all this did not Job ſin with his lips.

11 ¶ Now when Jobs three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place: Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite; for they had made an appointment together to come to mourn with him, and to comfort him.

12 And when they lift up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, & wept, and they rent every one his mantle, and ſprinkled duſt upon their heads toward heaven,

13 So they sate down with him upon the ground seven dayes and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that *his* grief was very great.

## CHAP. III.

*1 Job curseth the day and services of his birth. 13 The ease of death. 20 He complaineth of life, because of his anguish.*

AFter this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day.

2 And Job † spake, and said,

3 * Let the day perish wherein I was born, and the night *in which* it was said, There is a man-childe conceived.

4 Let that day be darknes, let not God regard it from above, neither let § light shine upon it.

5 Let darknesse and the shadow of death ‖ stain it, let a cloud dwell upon it, ‖ let the blacknesse of the day terrifie it.

6 As for that night, let darknesse seise upon it, ‖ let it not be joyned unto the dayes of the year, let it not come into the number of the moneths.

7 Lo, let that night bee solitary, let no joyfull voyce come therein.

8 Let them curse it that curse the day, who are ready to raise up ‖ their mourning.

9 Let the stars of the twilight thereof bee dark, let it look for light but *have* none, neither let it see † the dawning of the day:

10 Because it shut not up the doores of my *mother's* womb, nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.

11 Why died I not from the womb? *why* did I not give up the ghost when I came out of § belly?

12 Why did the knees prevent me? or why the breasts that I should suck?

13 For now should I have lien still, and been quiet, I should have slept; then had I been at rest

14 With kings and counsellers of the earth, which built desolate places for themselves:

15 Or with princes that had gold, who filled their houses with silver:

16 Or as an hidden untimely birth I had not been; as infants *which* never saw light.

17 There the wicked cease *from* troubling: and there the † weary be at rest.

18 *There* the prisoners rest together; they hear not the voice of the oppressour.

19 The small and great are there and the servant * free from his master.

20 Wherefore is light given to him that is in miserie, and life unto the bitter *in* soul?

21 Which † long for death, but it *cometh* not, and dig for it more then for hid treasures?

22 Which rejoyce exceedingly, *and* are glad when they can finde the grave?

23 *Why is light given* to a man whose way is hid, * and whom God hath hedged in?

24 For my sighing cometh † before I eat, and my roarings are poured out like the waters.

25 For † the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of, is come unto me.

26 I was not in safetie, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet: yet trouble came.

## CHAP. IIII.

*1 Eliphaz reproveth Job for want of religion. 7 He teacheth Gods judgements to be not for the righteous, but for the wicked. 12 His fearfull vision, to humble the excellencies of creatures before God.*

THen Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

2 If we assay † to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but † who can withhold himself from speaking?

3 Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthened the weak hands.

4 Thy words have upholden him § was falling, & thou hast strengthened † the feeble knees.

5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintest; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

6 *Is* not *this* thy fear, thy confidence; and the uprightnesse of thy wayes, thy hope?

7 Remember, I pray thee, who *ever* perished being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off?

8 Even as I have seen, * they that plow iniquitie, and sow wickednesse, reap the same.

9 By the blast of God they perish, and ‖ by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.

10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the young lions are broken.

11 The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lions whelps are scattered abroad.

12 Now a thing was † secretly brought to me, and mine ear received a little thereof.

13 In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men,

14 Fear † came upon me, and trembling, which made † all my bones to shake.

15 Then a spirit passed before my face, the hair of my flesh stood up.

16 It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an image *was* before mine eyes, ‖ *there was* silence, and I heard a voice, *saying*,

17 Shall mortall man be more just then God? shall a man be more pure then his maker?

18 Behold, he * put no trust in his servants; ‖ and his angels he charged with folly:

19 How much lesse *on* them that dwell in * houses of clay, whose foundation *is* in the dust, *which* are crushed before the moth?

20 They are † destroyed from morning to evening: they perish for ever without any regarding *it*.

21 Doth not their excellencie *which is* in them, go away? they die, even without wisedome.

## CHAP. V.

*1 The harm of inconsideration. 3 The end of the wicked is miserie. 6 God is to be regarded in affliction. 17 The happie end of Gods correction.*

CAll now, if there be any that will answer thee, and to which of the saints wilt thou ‖ turn?

2 For wrath killeth the foolish man, and ‖ envie slayeth the silly one.

3 I have seen the foolish taking root: but suddenly I cursed his habitation.

4 His children are far from safetie, and they are crushed in the gate, neither *is there* any to deliver *them*.

5 Whose harvest the hungrie eateth up, and taketh it even out of the thorns, and the robber swalloweth up their substance.

6 Although ‖ affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground:

7 Yet man is born unto § trouble, as † the sparks flie upward.

8 I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause:

9 * Which doth great things, † and unsearchables; marvellous things † without number.

10 Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the † fields:

11 * To set up on high those that be low; that those which mourn may be exalted to safety.

12 * Hee disappointeth the devices of the crafty.

† Heb. answered.
* Chap. 19.18, 19 Jer. 20. 14.
‖ Or, *challenge it.*
‖ Or, *let them terrifie it as those who have a bitter day.*
‖ Or, *let it not rejoyce among the dayes.*
‖ Or, *a leviathan*
† Heb. *the eyelids of the morning.*
† Heb. *wearied in strength.*
* Chap. 19. 8.
† Heb. *before my meat.*
† Heb. *I feared a fear, and it came upon me,*
§ Heb. *a word.*
† Heb. *who can refrain himself?*
† Heb. *the bowing knees.*
* Prov. 22. 8. Hos. 10. 13.
‖ That is, *by his angel*, as, Isa. 30. 33
† Heb. *by stealth.*
† Heb. *met me.*
† Heb. *the multitude of my bones.*
‖ Or, *I heard a still voice.*
* Chap. 15. 15.
2 Pet. 2. 4
‖ Or, *nor in his angels* in whom *he put light.*
* 2 Cor. 5 1.
† Heb. *beaten in pieces.*
‖ Or, *look.*
‖ Or, *indignation*
‖ Or, *iniquitie.*
‖ Or, *labour.*
† Heb. *the sons of the burning coal lift up to flie.*
* Chap. 9. 10. Ps. 72. 18 Rom. 11. 33.
† Heb. *and there is no search.*
† Heb. *till there be no number.*
† Heb. *out-places*
* 1 Sam. 2. 7. Ps. 113. 7
* Neh. 4. 15. Psa. 33. 10. Isa. 8. 10

craftie, so that their hands ‖ cannot perform *their* enterprise.

13 * He taketh the wise in their own craftines. and the counsel of the froward *is* carried headlong.

14 * They ‖ meet with darkneſſe in the day time, and grope in the noon-day as in the night.

15 But he saveth the poore from § sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.

16 * So the poore hath hope, and iniquitie stoppeth her mouth.

17 * Behold, happy *is* the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almightie:

18 * For he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole.

19 * He shall deliver thee in six troubles: yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.

20 In famine he shall redeem thee from death: and in war † from the power of the sword.

21 Thou shalt bee hid ‖ from the scourge of the tongue: neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.

22 At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh: neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.

23 * For thou *shalt be* in league with the stones of the field: and the beasts of the field shall bee at peace with thee.

24 And thou shalt know ‖ that thy tabernacle *shall be* in peace; and thou shalt visit thy habitation, and shalt not ‖ sin.

25 Thou shalt know also that thy seed *shall be* ‖ great, & thine offspring as the grasse of § earth.

26 Thou shalt come to *thy* grave in a full age, like as a shock of corn † cometh in, in his season.

27 Lo this, we have searched it, so it *is*; hear it, and know thou *it* † for thy good.

## CHAP. VI.

*1 Job sheweth that his complaints are not causelesse. 8 He wisheth for death, wherein he is assured of comfort. 14 He reproveth his friends of unkindnesse.*

BUt Job answered and said,

2 O that my grief were throughly weighed, & my calamity † laid in the ballances together!

3 For now it would be heavier then the sand of the sea, therefore ‖ my words are swallowed up.

4 * For the arrowes of the Almighty *are* within me, the poison whereof drinketh up my spirit: the terrours of God do set themselves in aray against me.

5 Doth the wilde asse bray † when he hath grasse? or loweth the ox over his fodder?

6 Can § which is unsavoury be eaten without salt? or is there any taste in § white of an egge?

7 The things *that* my soul refused to touch, are as my sorrowfull meat.

8 O that I might have my request! and that God would grant *me* † the thing that I long for!

9 Even that it would please God to destroy me, that he would let loose his hand and cut me off.

10 Then should I yet have comfort, yea I would harden my self in sorrow; let him not spare, for I have not concealed the words of the holy One.

11 What *is* my strength, § I should hope? and what *is* mine end, that I should prolong my life?

12 *Is* my strength the strength of stones? or *is* my flesh † of brasse?

13 *Is* not my help in mee? and is wisedome driven quite from me?

14 † To him that is afflicted pitie *should bee shewed* from his friend; but he forsaketh the feare of the Almightie.

15 My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, & as § stream of brooks they passe away:

16 Which are blackish by reason of the ice, *and* wherein the snow is hid:

17 What time they wax warm, † they vanish: † when it is hot, they are † consumed out of their place.

18 The paths of their way are turned aside; they go to nothing, and perish.

19 The troups of Tema looked, the companies of Sheba waited for them.

20 They were confounded because they had hoped; they came thither, and were ashamed.

21 ‖ For now ye are † nothing; ye see *my* casting down, and are afraid.

22 Did I say, Bring unto me? or give a reward for me of your substance?

23 Or deliver me from the enemies hand? or redeem me from the hand of the mighty?

24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue: and cause me to understand wherein I have erred.

25 How forcible are right words! but what doth your arguing reprove?

26 Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the speeches of one that is desperate, which *are* as winde?

27 Yea, † ye overwhelm the fatherlesse, and you dig *a pit* for your friend.

28 Now therefore be content, look upon me, for *it is* † evident unto you, if I lie.

29 Return I pray you, let it not be iniquitie, yea, return again: my righteousnesse *is* ‖ in it.

30 Is there iniquitie in my tongue? cannot † my taste discern perverse things?

## CHAP. VII.

*1 Job excuseth his desire of death. 12 He complaineth of his own restlesnes, & Gods watchfulnes.*

IS *there* not ‖ an appointed time to man upon earth? *are not* his dayes also like the dayes of an hireling?

2 As a servant † earnestly desireth the shadow, and as an hireling looketh for *the reward of* his work:

3 So am I made to possesse moneths of vanitie, and wearisome nights are appointed to me.

4 When I lie down, I say, when shall I arise, and † the night be gone? and I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.

5 My flesh is clothed with worms and clods of dust, my skin is broken, and become loathsome.

6 * My dayes are swifter then a weavers shuttle, and are spent without hope.

7 O remember that my life *is* winde: mine eye † shall no more ‖ see good.

8 The eye of him that hath seen me shall see me no *more*: thine eyes *are* upon me, and ‖ I *am* not.

9 *As* the cloud is consumed, and vanisheth away: so he that goeth down to the grave, shall come up no *more*.

10 He shall return no more to his house, neither shall his place know him any more.

11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth, I will speak in the anguish of my spirit, I will complain in the bitternesse of my soul.

12 *Am* a sea, or a whale, that thou setteſt a watch over me?

13 When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaint:

14 Then thou scarest mee with dreams, and terrifiest me through visions.

‖ Or, *cannot perform anie thing.*
* 1 Cor. 3. 19.
* Deut. 28. 29.
‖ Or, *numo.*
* Psal. 107. 42.
* Prov. 3. 12. Heb. 12. 5. Jam. 1. 12. Apo. 3. 19.
* Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sa. 2. 6. Isa. 30. 26. Hos. 6. 1.
* Psal. 91. 3.
† Heb. *from the hand.*
‖ Or, *when the tongue scourgeth.*
* Hos. 2. 18.
‖ Or, *that peace is thy tabernacle.*
‖ Or, *erre.*
‖ Or, *much.*
† Heb. *ascendeth.*
† Heb. *for thy self.*
† Heb. *lifted up.*
‖ That is, *I want words to expresse my grief.*
* Psal. 38. 2.
† Heb. *at grasse.*
† Heb. *my expectation.*
† Heb. *brasen.*
† Heb. *to him that melteth.*
‖ Or, *warfare.*
† Heb. *gapeth after.*
† Heb. *the evening be measured.*
* Chap. 16. 22. Psal. 90. 6. and 102. 11. and 103. 15. and 144. 4. Isa. 40. 6. Jam. 4. 14.
† Heb. *shall not return.*
‖ To see, that is, *to enjoy.*
‖ That is, *I can live no longer.*

15 So that my soul chooseth strangling, *and* death rather † then my life.

† Heb. *then my bones.*

16 I loath *it*, I would not live alway: let me alone, for my dayes *are* vanitie.

17 * What *is* man, that thou shouldest magnifie him? and that thou shouldest set thine heart upon him?

* Psal. 8. 4. and 144. 3

18 And *that* thou shouldest visit him every morning, *and* trie him every moment?

Heb. 2. 6.

19 How long wilt thou not depart from me, nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?

20 I have sinned, what shall I do unto thee, O thou preserver of men? why hast thou set me as a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to my self?

21 And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I sleep in the dust, and thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I *shall* not *be*.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *Bildad sheweth Gods justice, in dealing with men according to their works.* 8 *He alledgeth antiquity to prove the certain destruction of the hypocrite.* 20 *He applieth Gods just dealing to Job.*

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 How long wilt thou speak these things? and *how long shall* the words of thy mouth *be like* a strong winde?

* Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Dan. 9. 14.

3 * Doth God pervert judgement? or doth the Almighty pervert justice?

† Heb. *in the hand of their transgression.*

4 If thy children have sinned against him, and he have cast them away † for their transgression:

* Chap. 22. 23. * Deut. 4. 32. * See chap 7. 8 Gen. 47. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Psal. 39. 5. and 144. 4.

5 * If thou wouldest seek unto God betimes, and make thy supplication to the Almighty:

6 If thou *were* pure and upright, surely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousnesse prosperous.

7 Though thy beginning was small, yet thy latter end should greatly increase.

8 * For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, & prepare thy self to the search of their fathers.

9 (For * we *are but of* yesterday, and know † nothing, because our dayes upon earth *are* a shadow)

† Heb. *not.*

10 Shall not they teach thee, *and* tell thee, and utter words out of their heart?

11 Can the rush grow up without mire? can the flag grow without water?

* Psalme 129. 6. Jer. 17. 6.

12 * Whilest it *is* yet in his greennesse, *and* not cut down, it withereth before any other herb.

* Chap. 11. 20. & 18. 14. Psal. 112. 10. Prov. 10. 28.

13 So *are* the paths of all that forget God, and the * hypocrites hope shall perish:

† Heb. *a spiders house.*

14 Whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust *shall be* † a spiders web.

† Heb. *take the ungodly by the hand.*

15 He shal lean upon his house, but it shal not stand: he shal hold it fast, but it shal not endure.

† Heb. *shooting for joy.*

16 He *is* green before the sun, and his branch shooteth forth in his garden.

17 His roots are wrapped about the heap, *and* seeth the place of stones.

† Heb. *shall not be.*

18 If he destroy him from his place, then *it* shall deny him, *saying*, I have not seen thee.

19 Behold, this *is* the joy of his way, and out of the earth shall others grow.

20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect man, neither will he † help the evil doers:

† Heb. *holding.*

21 Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with † rejoycing.

† Heb. *shall not be.*

22 They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame, and the dwelling place of the wicked † shall come to nought.

## CHAP. IX.

1 *Job acknowledging Gods justice, sheweth there is no contending with him.* 22 *Mans innocencie is not to be condemned by afflictions.*

THen Job answered and said,

2 I know *it is* so of a truth: but how should * man be just ‖ with God?

* Psal. 143. 2. ‖ Or, *before God.*

3 If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand.

4 *He is* wise in heart, and mightie in strength: who hath hardened *himself* against him, and hath prospered?

5 Which removeth the mountains, and they know not: which overturneth them in his anger.

† Heb. *heights.*

6 Which shaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble.

7 Which commandeth the sun, and it riseth not: and sealeth up the stars.

* Gen. 1. 6.

8 * Which alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the † waves of the sea.

† Heb. *Ash, Cesil, and Cimah.*

9 * Which maketh † Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the south.

* Chap. 38. 31. &c. Amos 5. 8.

10 * Which doth great things past finding out, yea, and wonders without number.

† Heb. *who can turn him away?*

11 Lo, he goeth by me, and I see *him* not: he passeth on also, but I perceive him not.

† Heb. *helpers of pride, or strength.*

12 * Behold, he taketh away, † who can hinder him? who will say unto him, What doest thou?

13 *If* God will not withdraw his anger, the † proud helpers do stoup under him.

14 How much lesse shall I answer him, *and* choose out my words *to reason* with him?

* Chap. 5. 9. * Isa. 45. 9. Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20.

15 Whom, though I were righteous, *yet* would I not answer, *but* I would make supplication to my judge.

† Heb. *ships of desire.*

16 If I had called, and he had answered me; *yet* would I not beleeve that he had hearkened unto my voice.

‖ Or, *ships of Ebeh.*

17 For he breaketh me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds without cause.

‖ Or, *make me to be abhorred.*

18 He will not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitternesse.

19 If *I speak* of strength, lo *he is* strong: and if of judgement, who shall set me a time *to plead*?

† Heb. *one that should argue.*

20 If I justifie my self, mine own mouth shall condemn me: *if I say*, I am perfect, it shall also prove me perverse.

‖ Or, *umpire.*

21 *Though* I *were* perfect, *yet* would I not know my soul: I would despise my life.

22 This *is* one thing, therefore I said *it*, he destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.

23 If the scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the triall of the innocent.

24 The earth *is* given into the hand of the wicked: he covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not, where, *and* who *is* he?

25 Now my dayes are swifter then a post: they flee away, they see no good.

26 They are passed away as the † ‖ swift ships: as the eagle *that* hasteth to the prey.

27 If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heavinesse, and comfort *my self*:

28 I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.

29 *If* I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?

30 If I wash my self with snow-water, and make my hands never so clean;

31 Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shall ‖ abhor me.

32 For *he is* not a man as I *am*, *that* I should answer him, *and* we should come together in judgement.

33 Neither is there † any ‖ dayes-man betwixt

† Heb. *but* I am *not so with my self.*

us, *that* might lay his hand upon us both.
34 Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his fear terrifie me.
35 *Then* would I speak, and not fear him; but † *it is* not so with me.

## CHAP. X.

*1 Job, taking liberty of complaint, expostulateth with God about his afflictions. 18 He complaineth of life, and craveth a little ease before death.*

Or, *cut off while I live.*

MY soul is ‖ weary of my life, I will leave my complaint upon my self; I will speak in the bitternesse of my soul.
2 I will say unto God, Do not condemn me; shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.
3 *Is it* good unto thee, that thou shouldest oppresse? that thou shouldest despise † the work of thine hands? and shine upon the counsel of the wicked?

† Heb. *the labour of thine hands.*

4 Hast thou eyes of flesh? or seest thou as man seeth?
5 *Are* thy dayes as the dayes of man? *are* thy years as mans dayes,
6 That thou inquirest after mine iniquity, and searchest after my sin?
7 † Thou knowest that I am not wicked, and *there is* none that can deliver out of thine hand.

† Heb. It is *upon thy knowledge.*

8 Thine hands † have made me & fashioned me together round about; yet *thou* dost destroy me.
9 Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast made me as the clay, and wilt thou bring me into dust again?

† Heb. *took pains about me.*

10 * Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and cruddled me like cheese?

* Psal. 139.14, 15, 16.

11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, and hast † feneed me with bones and sinews.

† Heb. *hedged.*

12 Thou hast granted me life and favour, and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.
13 And these things hast thou hid in thine heart; I know that this *is* with thee.
14 If I sin, then thou markest me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquitie.
15 If I be wicked, wo unto me, and *if* I be righteous, *yet* will I not lift up my head: *I am* full of confusion, therefore see thou mine affliction:
16 For it increaseth: thou huntest me as a fierce lion: and again thou shewest thy self marvellous upon me.

‖ That is, *thy plagues.*

17 Thou renewest ‖ thy witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me; changes and war *are* against me.

* Chap. 3.11.

18 * Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? Oh that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me!
19 I should have been as though I had not been, I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.

* See chap. 7. 6. and 8. 9.

20 * *Are* not my dayes few? cease then, and let me alone that I may take comfort a little.
21 Before I go *whence* I shall not return, *even* to the land of darknes, & the shadow of death;
22 A land of darknesse, as darknesse it self, *and* of the shadow of death, without any order, and *where* the light *is* as darknesse.

## CHAP. XI.

*1 Zophar reproveth Job for justifying himself. 5 Gods wisedome is unsearchable. 13 The assured blessing of repentence.*

THen answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

† Heb. *a man of lips.*

2 Should not the multitude of words be answered? & should † a man full of talk be justified?

‖ Or, *devices.*

3 Should thy ‖ lies make men hold their peace? and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?
4 For thou hast said, My doctrine *is* pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.
5 But, O that God would speak, and open his lips against thee,
6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisedome, that *they are* double to that which is! know therefore that God exacteth of thee *lesse* then thine iniquitie *deserveth.*

† Heb. *the heights of heaven.*

7 Canst thou by searching finde out God? canst thou finde out the Almighty unto perfection?
8 *It is* † as high as heaven, what canst thou do? deeper then hell, what canst thou know?

‖ Or, *make a change.*

9 The measure thereof *is* longer then the earth, and broader then the sea.
10 If he ‖ cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then † who can hinder him?

† Heb. *who can turn him away?*

11 For he knoweth vain men: he seeth wickednesse also, will he not then consider *it*?

† Heb. *emptie.*

12 For † vain man would be wise, though man be born *like* a wilde asses colt.

† Heb. *shall establish above in noon-day.*

13 If thou prepare thine heart, and stretch out thine hands towards him;
14 If iniquity *be* in thine hand, put it far away, & let not wickednes dwell in thy tabernacles.

* Levit. 26.5.

15 For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot, yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear:

† Heb. *mired thy face.*

16 Because thou shalt forget *thy* miserie, *and* remember *it* as waters *that* passe away:

† Heb. *Age shall be clearer then the noon-day.*

17 And *thine* age † shall be clearer then the noon-day; thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.

† Heb. *perish from them.*

18 And thou shalt be secure because there is hope, yea thou shalt dig *about thee, and* * thou shalt take thy rest in safety.

* Chap. 8.14. and 18.14.

19 Also thou shalt lie down, & none shal make thee afraid; yea many shal † make suit unto thee.

‖ Or, *puffe of breath.*

20 But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and † they shall not escape, and * their hope *shall be as* ‖ the giving up of the ghost.

## CHAP. XII.

*1 Job maintaineth himself against his friends that reprove him. 7 He acknowledgeth the generall doctrine of Gods ommpotencie.*

AND Job answered and said,
2 No doubt but ye *are* the people, and wisedome shall die with you.

† Heb. *heart.*

3 But I have † understanding as well as you, † I *am* not inferiour to you: yea, † who knoweth not such things as these?

† Heb. *fall not lower then ye.*

4 I am *as* one mocked of his neighbour, who calleth upon God, and he answereth him: the just upright man is laughed to scorn.

† Heb. *with whom are not such as these?*

5 He that is ready to slip with *his* feet, *is as* a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease.
6 The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they that provoke God are secure; into whose hand God bringeth *abundantly.*
7 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee:
8 Or speak to the earth, & it shall teach thee; and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.

‖ Or, *who*

9 Who knoweth not in all these, that the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?

† Heb. *all flesh of man.*

10 In whose hand *is* the ‖ soul of every living thing, and the breath of † all mankinde.

* Chap. 34.3.

11 * Doth not the ear trie words? and the † mouth taste his meat?

† Heb. *palate.*

12 With the ancient *is* wisedome, and in length of dayes, understanding.

‖ That is, *with him*

13 ‖ With him *is* wisedome and strength, he hath counsel and understanding.

14 Behold

14 Behold,he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again : he ✱ ſhutteth † up a man, and there can be no opening.
15 Behold,he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up: alſo he ſendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.
16 With him *is* ſtrength and wiſedome : the deceived and the deceiver *are* his.
17 He leadeth counſellers away ſpoiled, and maketh the judges fools.
18 He looſeth the bond of kings,and girdeth their loins with a girdle.
19 He leadeth princes away ſpoiled, and overthroweth the mighty.
20 ✱He removeth away †the ſpeech of ſtruſty, and taketh away the underſtanding of the aged.
21 He poureth contempt upon princes, and ‖ weakeneth the ſtrength of the mighty.
22 He diſcovereth deep things out of darknes, and bringeth out to light the ſhadow of death.
23 He increaſeth the nations, and deſtroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations,and †ſtraiteneth them *again*.
24 He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth, and cauſeth them to wander in a wilderneſſe *where there is* no way.
25 They grope in the dark without light,& he maketh them to †ſtagger like a drunken man.

✱Iſaiah 22.22. Apoc. 3. 7. † Heb. *upon.*
✱Chap. 32.9. † Heb. *the lip of the faithfull.* ‖ Or, *looſeth the girdle of the ſtrong.* † Heb. *leadeth in.* † Heb. *wander.*

## CHAP. XIII.

*1 Job reproveth his friends of partialitie. 14 He profeſſeth his confidence in God, 20 and intreateth to know his own ſins,and Gods purpoſe in afflicting him.*

LO,mine eye hath ſeen all *this*,mine ear hath heard and underſtood it.
2 What ye know, *the ſame* do I know alſo,I *am* not inferiour unto you.
3 Surely I would ſpeak to the Almighty, and I deſire to reaſon with God.
4 But ye *are* forgers of lies, ye *are* all phyſicians of no value.
5 O that you would altogether hold your peace,and it ſhould be your wiſedome.
6 Hear now my reaſoning,and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.
7 Will you ſpeak wickedly for God ? and talk deceitfully for him ?
8 Will ye accept his perſon ? will yet contend for God ?
9 Is it good that he ſhould ſearch you out? or as one man mocketh another,do ye ſo mock him ?
10 He will ſurely reprove you, if ye do ſecretly accept perſons.
11 Shall not his excellencie make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you ?
12 Your remembrances *are* like unto aſhes, your bodies to bodies of clay.
13 † Hold your peace,let me alone that I may ſpeak,and let come on me what *will*.
14 Wherefore do I take my fleſh in my teeth, and put my life in mine hand ?
15 Though he ſlay me,yet will I truſt in him: but I will † maintain mine own wayes before him.
16 He alſo *ſhall be* my ſalvation : for an hypocrite ſhall not come before him.
17 Hear diligently my ſpeech,and my declaration with your ears.
18 Behold now, I have ordered *my* cauſe, I know that I ſhall be juſtified.
19 Who *is* he *that* will plead with me? for now if I hold my tongue,I ſhall give up the ghoſt.
20 Only do not two things unto me ; then will I not hide my ſelf from thee.
21 Withdraw thine hand far from me : and let not thy dread make me afraid.
22 Then call thou,and I will anſwer : or let me ſpeak,and anſwer thou me.
23 How many *are* mine iniquities and ſins ? make me to know my tranſgreſſion and my ſin.
24 Wherefore hideſt thou thy face,and holdeſt me for thine enemy ?
25 Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou purſue the drie ſtubble ?
26 For thou writeſt bitter things againſt me,and ✱makeſt me to poſſeſſe the iniquities of my youth.
27 Thou putteſt my feet alſo in the ſtocks, and †lookeſt narrowly unto all my paths; thou ſetteſt a print upon the † heels of my feet.
28 And he,as a rotten thing conſumeth, as a garment that is moth-eaten.

† Heb. *be ſilent from me.* † Heb. *prove, or argue.* ✱ Pſalme 25.7. † Heb. *obſerveſt.* † Heb. *roots.*

## CHAP. XIIII.

*1 Job intreateth God for favour,by the ſhortnes of life,and certaintie of death. 7 Though life once loſt be irrecoverable,yet he waiteth for his change. 16 By ſin the creature is ſubject to corruption.*

MAn that is born of a woman, is † of few dayes,and full of trouble.
2 ✱ He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down : he fleeth alſo as a ſhadow, and continueth not.
3 And doſt thou open thine eyes upon ſuch an one,and bringeſt me into judgement with thee?
4 † Who ✱can bring a clean thing out of an unclean ? not one.
5 ✱ Seeing his dayes *are* determined,the number of his moneths *are* with thee, thou haſt appointed his bounds that he cannot paſſe.
6 Turn from him that he may † reſt, till he ſhall accompliſh,as an hireling,his day.
7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will ſprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not ceaſe.
8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth,and the ſtock thereof die in the ground:
9 *Yet* through the ſent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant.
10 But man dieth,and † waſteth away: yea,man giveth up the ghoſt, and where *is* he ?
11 *As* the waters fail from the ſea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up :
12 So man lieth down,and riſeth not till the heavens *be* no more, they ſhall not awake,nor be raiſed out of their ſleep.
13 O that thou wouldeſt hide me in the grave,that thou wouldeſt keep me ſecret,until thy wrath be paſt,that thou wouldeſt appoint me a ſet time,and remember me.
14 If a man die,ſhall he live again ? all the dayes of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come.
15 Thou ſhalt call,& I will anſwer thee: thou wilt have a deſire to the work of thine hands.
16 ✱ For now thou numbreſt my ſteps, doſt thou not watch over my ſin ?
17 My tranſgreſſion *is* ſealed up in a bag, and thou ſoweſt up mine iniquitie.
18 And ſurely the mountain falling † cometh to nought : and the rock is removed out of his place.
19 The waters wear the ſtones: thou † waſheſt away the things which grow *out* of the duſt of the earth,and thou deſtroyeſt the hope of man.
20 Thou prevaileſt for ever againſt him,and he paſſeth : thou changeſt his countenance,and ſendeſt him away.
21 His ſons come to honour,and he knoweth *it*

† Heb. *ſhort of dayes.* ✱ Chap. 8. 9. Pſalme 102.11. and 103. 15. and 144.4. † Heb. *who will give?* ✱ Pſalme 51.5. ✱ Chap. 7. 1. † Heb. *ceaſe.* † Heb. *is weak. end,* or *cut off.* ✱ Pſalme 139. 23. † Heb. *fadeth.* † Heb. *overflowe ſt.*

not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth *it* not of them.

22 But his fleſh upon him ſhall have pain, and his ſoul within him ſhall mourn.

## CHAP. XV.

*1 Eliphaz reproveth Job of impietie in juſtifying himſelf. 17 He proveth by tradition the miquitie of wicked men.*

THen anſwered Eliphaz the Temanite, and ſaid,

2 Should a wiſe man utter † vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the eaſt-winde?

† Heb. knowledge of winde.

3 Should he reaſon with unprofitable talk? or with ſpeeches wherewith he can do no good?

4 Yea, † thou caſteſt off fear, and reſtraineſt ‖ prayer before God.

† Heb. thou makeſt void. ‖ Or, ſpeech.

5 For thy mouth †uttereth thine iniquity, and thou chooſeſt the tongue of the crafty.

† Heb. teacheth.

6 Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips teſtifie againſt thee.

7 *Art* thou the firſt man *that* was born? or waſt thou made before the hils?

8 * Haſt thou heard the ſecret of God? and doſt thou reſtrain wiſedome to thy ſelf?

*Rom. 11. 34.

9 What knoweſt thou that we know not? *what* underſtandeſt thou, which *is* not in us?

10 With us *are* both the gray headed, and very aged men, much elder then thy father.

11 *Are* the conſolations of God ſmall with thee? is there any ſecret thing with thee?

12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what do thine eyes wink at,

13 That thou turneſt thy ſpirit againſt God, and letteſt ſuch words go out of thy mouth?

14 * What *is* man, that he ſhould be clean? and he which is born of a woman, that he ſhould be righteous?

*Chap. 14. 4.

15 *Behold, he putteth no truſt in his ſaints; yea, the heavens are not clean in his ſight.

*Chap. 4. 18. 1 King. 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. Pſal. 14. 3. Prov. 20. 9. 1 John 1. 8.

16 How much more abominable and filthy is man, which drinketh iniquitie like water?

17 I will ſhew thee, hear me, and that which I have ſeen, I will declare,

18 Which wiſe men have told from their fathers, and have not hid *it*:

19 Unto whom alone the earth was given, and no ſtranger paſſed among them.

20 The wicked man travelleth with pain all *his* dayes, and the number of years is hidden to the oppreſſour.

21 † A dreadfull ſound *is* in his ears; in proſperitie the deſtroyer ſhall come upon him.

† Heb. a ſound of fears.

22 He beleeveth not that he ſhal return out of darkneſſe, and he is waited for of the ſword.

23 He wandereth abroad for bread, *ſaying*, Where *is it*? he knoweth that the day of darkneſſe is ready at his hand.

24 Trouble and anguiſh ſhall make him afraid; they ſhall prevail againſt him, as a king ready to the battel.

25 For he ſtretcheth out his hand againſt God, & ſtrengtheneth himſelf againſt the Almighty.

26 He runneth upon him, *even* on *his* neck, upon the thick boſſes of his bucklers:

27 Becauſe he covereth his face with his fatneſſe, and maketh collops of fat on *his* flanks.

28 And he dwelleth in deſolate cities, *and* in houſes which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps.

29 He ſhall not be rich, neither ſhall his ſubſtance continue, neither ſhall he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth.

30 He ſhall not depart out of darkneſſe, the flame ſhall drie up his branches, and by the breath of his mouth ſhall he go away.

31 Let not him that is deceived, truſt in vanity: for vanity ſhall be his recompence.

32 It ſhall be ‖ accompliſhed before his time, and his branch ſhall not be green.

‖ Or, cut off.

33 He ſhall ſhake off his unripe grape as the vine, and ſhall caſt off his flower as the olive.

34 For the congregation of hypocrites *ſhall be* deſolate, and fire ſhall conſume the tabernacles of briberie.

* Iſaiah 59. 4. Pſal. 7. 14.

35 * They conceive miſchief, and bring forth ‖ vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

‖ Or, iniquitie.

## CHAP. XVI.

*1 Job reproveth his friends of unmercifulneſſe. 7 He ſheweth the pitifulneſſe of his caſe. 17 He maintaineth his innocencie.*

THen Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 I have heard many ſuch things: ‖ * miſerable comforters *are* ye all.

‖ Or, troubleſome. * Chap. 13. 4.

3 Shall † vain words have an end? or what emboldeneth thee that thou anſwereſt?

† Heb. words of winde.

4 I alſo could ſpeak as ye *do*: if your ſoul were in my ſouls ſtead, I could heap up words againſt you, and ſhake mine head at you.

5 *But* I would ſtrengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips ſhould aſſwage *your grief*.

6 Though I ſpeak, my grief is not aſſwaged: and *though* I forbear, † what am I eaſed?

† Heb. what goeth from me?

7 But now he hath made me wearie: thou haſt made deſolate all my companie.

8 And thou haſt filled me with wrinckles, *which* is a witneſſe *againſt me*: and my leanneſſe riſing up in me, beareth witneſſe to my face.

9 He teareth *me* in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnaſheth upon me with his teeth; mine enemy ſharpeneth his eyes upon me.

10 They have gaped upon me with their mouth, they have ſmitten me upon the cheek reprochfully, they have gathered themſelves together againſt me.

11 God † hath delivered me to the ungodly, & turned me over into the hands of the wicked.

† Heb. hath ſet me up.

12 I was at eaſe, but he hath broken me aſunder: he hath alſo taken me by my neck, and ſhaken me to pieces, & ſet me up for his mark.

13 His archers compaſſe me round about, he cleaveth my reins aſunder, and doth not ſpare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground.

14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach, he runneth upon me like a giant.

15 I have ſowed ſackcloth upon my ſkin, and defiled my horn in the duſt.

16 My face is foul with weeping, and on my eye-lids *is* the ſhadow of death:

17 Not for any injuſtice in mine hands: alſo my prayer is pure.

† Heb. is the high places.

18 O earth, cover not thou my bloud, and let my crie have no place.

19 Alſo now, behold, my witneſſe *is* in heaven, and my record *is* † on high.

† Heb. are my ſcorners.

20 My friends † ſcorn me: *but* mine eye poureth out *tears* unto God.

‖ Or, friend.

21 O that one might plead for a man with God, as a man *pleadeth* for his ‖ neighbour!

† Heb. years of number.

22 When † a few years are come, then I ſhal go the way *whence* I ſhall not return.

## CHAP. XVII.

*1 Job appealeth from men to God. 6 The unmerciful dealing of men with the afflicted, may aſtoniſh, but not diſcourage the righteous. 11 His hope is not in life but in death.*

‖ Or, my ſpirit is ſpent.

MY ‖ breath is corrupt, my dayes are extinct, the graves *are readie* for me.

2 *Are there* not mockers with me? and doth
† Heb. lodge. not mine eye † continue in their provocation?
3 Lay down now, put me in a surety with thee; who *is* he *that* will strike hands with me?
4 For thou hast hid their heart from understanding: therefore shalt thou not exalt *them*.
5 He that speaketh flatterie to *his* friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail.
6 He hath made me also a by-word of the people, and ‖ afore-time I was as a tabret.
‖ Or, before them. 7 Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow, and all ‖ my members *are* as a shadow.
‖ Or, my thoughts. 8 Upright men shalbe astonied at this, and the innocent shal stir up himself against § hypocrite.
9 The righteous also shall hold on his way, † Heb. shal adde strength. and he that hath clean hands † shall be stronger and stronger.
10 But as for you all, do you return, and come now: for I cannot finde *one* wise man among you.
11 My dayes are past, my purposes are broken † Heb. the possessions. off, *even* † the thoughts of my heart.
12 They change the night into day: the light † Heb. near. *is* † short, because of darknesse.
13 If I wait, the grave *is* mine house: I have made my bed in the darknesse.
† Heb. cried, or called. 14 I have † said to corruption, Thou *art* my father: to the worm, *Thou art* my mother, and my sister.
15 And where *is* now my hope? as for my hope, who shall see it?
16 They shall go down to the bars of the pit, when *our* rest together *is* in the dust.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*1 Bildad reproveth Job of presumption and impatience. 5 The calamities of the wicked.*

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
2 How long *will it be, ere* you make an end of words? mark, and afterwards we will speak.
3 Wherefore are we counted as beasts, *and* reputed vile in your sight?
† Heb. his soul. 4 He teareth † himself in his anger: shall the earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of his place?
5 Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine.
6 The light shall be dark in his tabernacle, and
‖ Or, lamp. his ‖ candle shall be put out with him.
7 The steps of his strength shall be straitned, and his own counsel shall cast him down.
8 For he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare.
9 The gin shall take *him* by the heel, *and* the robber shall prevail against him.
† Heb. hidden. 10 The snare *is* † laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.
11 Terrours shall make him afraid on every † Heb. scatter him. side, and shall † drive him to his feet.
12 His strength shall be hunger-bitten, and destruction *shall be* ready at his side.
† Heb. bars. 13 It shal devour the † strength of his skin: *even* the first-born of death shall devour his strength.
*Chap. 8.14. and 11.20. Psalme 112.10. Proverbs 10.28. 14 * His confidence shall be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it shall bring him to the king of terrours.
15 It shall dwell in his tabernacle, because *it is* none of his: brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.
*Prov. 2.22. 16 His roots shall be dried up beneath, and above shall his branch be cut off.
† Heb. they shall drive him. 17 * His remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no name in the street.
18 † He shall be driven from light into darknesse, and chased out of the world.
19 He shal neither have son nor nephew among ‖ Or, living with him. his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.
20 They that come after *him* shall be astonied at his day, as they that ‖ went before † were af- † Heb. laid hold on horror. frighted.
21 Surely such *are* the dwellings of the wicked, & this *is* § place *of him that* knoweth not God.

## CHAP. XIX.

*1 Job complaining of his friends cruelty, sheweth there is miserie enough in him to feed their cruelty. 21,28 He craveth pity. 23 He beleeveth the resurrection.*

THen Job answered and said,
2 How long will ye vex my soul, and break me in pieces with words?
3 These ten times have ye reproched me: you are not ashamed *that* you ‖ make your selves ‖ Or, harden your selves against me. strange to me.
4 And be it indeed *that* I have erred, mine error remaineth with my self.
5 If indeed ye will magnifie *your selves* against me, and plead against me my reproch:
6 Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath compassed me with his net.
‖ Or, violence. 7 Behold, I crie out of ‖ wrong, but I am not heard: I crie aloud, but *there is* no judgement.
8 He hath fenced up my way that I cannot passe, and he hath set darknesse in my paths.
9 He hath stript me of my glorie, and taken the crown from my head.
10 He hath destroyed me on every side, and I am gone: & mine hope hath he removed like a tree.
11 He hath also kindled his wrath against me, & he counteth me unto him, as *one of* his enemies.
12 His troups come together, and raise up their way against me, and encamp round about my tabernacle.
† Heb. my belly. 13 He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me
‖ Or, the wicked. 14 My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.
* Psal. 41.9. and 55. 13, 14, 20. 15 They that dwell in mine house, and my maids, count me for a stranger: I am an aliant in their sight.
16 I called my servant, and he gave *me* no answer: I intreated him with my mouth.
† Heb. the men of my secret. 17 My breath is strange to my wife, though I intreated for § childrens *sake* of † mine own body.
‖ Or, &c. 18 Yea, ‖ young children despised me; I arose, and they spake against me.
† Heb. who will give, &c. 19 * All † my inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved, are turned against me.
‖ Or, after I shall awake, though this body be destroyed, yet out of my flesh shall I see God. 20 My bone cleaveth to my skin, ‖ and to my flesh, & I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.
21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends, for § hand of God hath touched me.
22 Why do ye persecute me as God, and are not satisfied with my flesh?
† Heb. a stranger. 23 † O that my words were now written, oh that they were printed in a book!
24 That they were graven with an iron pen and lead, in the rock for ever?
† Heb. in my bosome. 25 For I know *that* my redeemer liveth, & *that* he shall stand at the latter *day* upon the earth.
‖ Or, and though after my skin, *worms* destroy this *body*, yet in my flesh shall I see God: what root of matter is found in me? 26 ‖ And *though* after my skin, *worms* destroy
† Heb. in my bosome. this *body*, yet in my flesh shall I see God:
27 Whom I shall see for my self, and mine eyes shall behold, and not † another; *though* my reins be consumed † within me.
28 But ye should say, Why persecute we him, ‖ seeing the root of the matter is found in me?
29 Be ye afraid of the sword: for wrath *bringeth* the punishments of the sword, that ye may know *there is* a judgement.

## CHAP. XX.

*Zophar sheweth the state and portion of the wicked.*

THen answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

2 Therefore do my thoughts cause me to answer, and for *this* † I make haste.

3 I have heard the check of my reproch, and the spirit of my understanding causeth me to answer,

4 Knowest thou *not* this of old, since man was placed upon earth,

5 * That the triumphing of the wicked *is* † short, and the joy of the hypocrite *but* for a moment?

6 Though his excellencie mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the † clouds:

7 *Yet* he shal perish for ever, like his own dung: they which have seen him shal say, Where *is* he?

8 He shall fly away as a dream, and shall not be found: yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.

9 The eye also *which* saw him, shall *see him* no more; neither shall his place any more behold him.

10 ‖ His children shall seek to please the poore, and his hands shall restore their goods.

11 His bones are full *of the sin* of his youth, which shall lie down with him in the dust.

12 Though wickednesse be sweet in his mouth, *though* he hide it under his tongue;

13 *Though* he spare it, and forsake it not, but keep it still † within his mouth:

14 Yet his meat in his bowels is turned, *it is* the gall of aspes within him.

15 He hath swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again: God shall cast them out of his belly.

16 He shall suck the poison of aspes: the vipers tongue shall slay him.

17 He shall not see the rivers, ‖ the flouds, the brooks of hony and butter.

18 That which he laboured for, shall he restore, and shall not swallow *it* down: † according to *his* substance *shall* the restitution *be*, and he shall not rejoyce *therein*.

19 Because he hath † oppressed, *and* hath forsaken the poore; *because* he hath violently taken away an house which he builded not:

20 * Surely he shall not † feel quietnesse in his belly, he shal not save of that which he desired.

21 ‖ There shall none of his meat be left, therefore shall no man look for his goods.

22 In the fulnesse of his sufficiencie he shall be in straits: every hand of the ‖ wicked shall come upon him.

23 *When* he is about to fill his belly, *God* shall cast the fury of his wrath upon him, and shall rain *it* upon him while he is eating.

24 He shall flee from the iron weapon, and the bow of steel shall strike him through.

25 It is drawn and cometh out of the body; *yea*, the glistring sword cometh out of his gall; terrours *are* upon him.

26 All darknesse *shall be* hid in his secret places: a fire not blown shall consume him; it shall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.

27 The heaven shall reveal his iniquitie; and the earth shall rise up against him.

28 The increase of his house shall depart, *and* † *his goods* shal flow away in the day of his wrath.

29 This *is* the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

† Heb. *m) haste is in me.*

* Psalme 37. 35, 36.

† Heb. *from near.*

† Heb. *cloud.*

‖ Or, *the poore shall oppresse his children.*

† Heb. *in the midst of his palate.*

‖ Or, *streaming brooks.*

† Heb. *according to the substance of his exchange.*

† Heb. *crushed.*

* Eccles 5. 13, 14.

† Heb. *know.*

‖ Or, *there shal be none left for his meat.*

‖ Or, *troublesome.*

† Heb. *of his decree from*

## CHAP. XXI.

*1 Job sheweth that even in the judgement of man he hath reason to be grieved. 7 Sometimes the wicked do so prosper, as they despise God. 16 Sometime their destruction is manifest. 22 The happy and unhappy are alike in death. 27 The judgement of the wicked is in another world.*

BUt Job answered and said,

2 Hear diligently my speech, and let this be your consolations.

3 Suffer me that I may speak, and after that I have spoken, mock on.

4 As for me, *is* my complaint to man? and if *it were so*, why should not my spirit be † troubled?

5 † Mark me, and be astonished, and lay *your* hand upon *your* mouth.

6 Even when I remember, I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my flesh.

7 * Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power?

8 Their seed is established in their sight with them, and their offspring before their eyes.

9 Their houses † *are* safe from fear, neither *is* the rod of God upon them.

10 Their bull gendereth and faileth not, their cow calveth and casteth not her calf.

11 They send forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.

12 They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoyce at the sound of the organ.

13 They spend their dayes ‖ in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave.

14 * Therefore they say unto God, Depart from us: for we desire not the knowledge of thy wayes.

15 What *is* the Almightie, that we should serve him? and what profit should we have if we pray unto him?

16 Lo, their good *is* not in their hand, the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

17 How oft is the ‖ candle of the wicked put out? and *how oft* cometh their destruction upon them? *God* distributeth sorrows in his anger.

18 They are as stubble before the winde, and as chaff that the storm † carrieth away.

19 God layeth up his ‖ iniquitie for his children: he rewardeth him, and he shall know *it*.

20 His eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.

21 For what pleasure *hath* he in his house after him, when the number of his moneths is cut off in the midst?

22 Shall *any* teach God knowledge? seeing he judgeth those that are high.

23 One dieth † in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet.

24 His ‖ breasts are full of milk, and his bones are moistened with marrow.

25 And another dieth in the bitternesse of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure.

26 They shall lie down alike in the dust, and the worms shall cover them.

27 Behold, I know your thoughts, & the devices *which* ye wrongfully imagine against me.

28 For ye say, Where *is* the house of the prince? and where *are* † the dwelling places of the wicked?

29 Have ye not asked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens?

30 * That the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction; they shall be brought forth to † the day of wrath.

31 Who shall declare his way to his face? and who shall repay him *what* he hath done?

† Heb. *flourished.*

† Heb. *look unto me.*

* Psalme 17. 10, and 73. 3, 12. Jer. 12. 1. Hab. 1. 16.

† Heb. *are peace from fear.*

‖ Or, *in mirth.*

* Chap. 22. 17.

‖ Or, *lamp.*

† Heb. *stealeth away.*

‖ That is, *the punishment of his iniquitie.*

† Heb. *in his full perfection, or in the strength of his perfection.*

‖ Or, *milk-pails.*

† Heb. *the seat of the tabernacle of the wicked.*

* Prov. 16. 4.

† Heb. *the day of wrath.*

22 Yet

† Heb. graves.
† Heb. watch in the heap.
† Heb. transgressions

32 Yet shall he be brought to the † grave, and shall † remain in the tombe.
33 The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him, and every man shall draw after him, as *there are* innumerable before him.
34 How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers there remaineth † falshood.

## CHAP. XXII.

*1 Eliphaz sheweth that mans goodnesse profiteth not God. 5 He accuseth Job of divers sins. 21 He exhorteth him to repentance, with promises of mercie.*

THen Eliphaz the Temanite answered & said,
2 Can a man be profitable unto God, ‖ as he that is wise may be profitable unto himself?
3 *Is it* any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or *is it* gain *to him* that thou makest thy wayes perfect?
4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judgement?
5 Is not thy wickednesse great? and thine iniquities infinite?
6 For thou hast taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and † stripped the naked of their clothing.
7 Thou hast not given water to the wearie to drink, and thou hast withholden bread from the hungrie.
8 But as for † the mightie man, he had the earth, and the † honourable man dwelt in it.
9 Thou hast sent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherlesse have been broken.
10 Therefore snares *are* round about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee;
11 Or darknesse *that* thou canst not see, and abundance of waters cover thee.
12 *Is* not God in the height of heaven? and behold the height of the stars, how high they are.
13 And thou sayest, ‖ How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud?
14 Thick clouds *are* a covering to him that he seeth not, and he walketh in § circuit of heaven.
15 Hast thou marked the old way which wicked men have troden?
16 Which were cut down out of time, † whose foundation was overflowen with a floud.
17 * Which said unto God, Depart from us: and what can the Almightie do ‖ for them?
18 Yet he filled their houses with good things: but * the counsel of the wicked is far from me.
19 * The righteous see *it*, and are glad: and the innocent laugh them to scorn.
20 Whereas our ‖ substance is not cut down, but ‖ the remnant of them the fire consumeth.
21 Acquaint now thy self with ‖ him, and be at peace: thereby good shall come unto thee.
22 Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and lay up his words in thine heart.
23 * If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up, thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.
24 Then shalt thou lay up gold ‖ as dust, and the *gold* of Ophir as the stones of the brooks.
25 Yea, the Almightie shall be thy ‖ defence, and thou shalt have † plenty of silver.
26 For then shalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and shalt lift up thy face unto God.
27 Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows.
28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy wayes.
29 When *men* are cast down, then thou shalt say, *There is* lifting up: and he shall save † the humble person.
30 ‖ He shal deliver the island of the innocent: and it is delivered by § purenes of thine hands.

‖ Or, if he may be profitable, doth his good successe depend thereon?
† Heb. stripped the clothes of the naked.
† Heb. the man of arm.
† Heb. eminent, or accepted for countenance.
† Heb. the head of the stars.
‖ Or, what.
† Heb. a flood was powred upon their foundation.
‖ Or, to them.
* Chap. 21.16.
* Psalme 107. 42.
‖ Or, estate.
‖ Or, their excellencie.
‖ That is, with God.
* Chap. 8. 5,6.
‖ Or, on the dust.
‖ Or, gold.
† Heb. silver of strength.
† Heb. him that hath low eyes.

‖ Or, the innocent shall deliver the island.

## CHAP. XXIII.

*1 Job longeth to appear before God, 6 in confidence of his mercie. 8 God who is invisible, observeth our wayes. 11 Jobs innocencie. 13 Gods decree is immutable.*

THen Job answered and said,
2 Even to day *is* my complaint bitter: † my stroke is heavier then my groning:
3 O that I knew where I might finde him! *that* I might come even to his seat!
4 I would order *my* cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.
5 I would know the words *which* he would answer me, and understand what he would say unto me.
6 Will he plead against me with *his* great power? no, but he would put *strength* in me.
7 There the righteous might dispute with him; so should I be delivered for ever from my Judge.
8 Behold, I go forward, but he *is* not *there*; and backward, but I cannot perceive him:
9 On the left *hand* where he doth work, but I cannot behold *him*: he hideth himself on the right *hand*, that I cannot see *him*.
10 But he knoweth † the way that I take: *when* he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.
11 My foot hath held his steps, his way have I kept, and not declined.
12 Neither have I gone back from § commandment of his lips, † I have esteemed the words of his mouth, more then ‖ my necessarie *food*.
13 But he *is* in one *minde*, & who can turn him? and *what* * his soul desireth, even *that* he doth.
14 For he performeth the thing § is appointed for me: and many such things *are* with him.
15 Therefore am I troubled at his presence: when I consider, I am afraid of him.
16 For God maketh my heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth me:
17 Because I was not cut off before the darknesse, *neither* hath he covered the darknesse from my face.

† Heb. my hand.
† Heb. the way that is with me.
† Heb. I have hid, or laid up.
‖ Or, my appointed portion.
* Psal. 115.3.

## CHAP. XXIIII.

*1 Wickednesse goeth often unpunished. 17 There is a secret judgement for the wicked.*

WHy, seeing times are not hidden from the Almightie, do they that know him, not see his dayes?
2 *Some* remove the * land-markes; they violently take away flocks, and ‖ feed *thereof*.
3 They drive away the asse of the fatherlesse, they take the widows ox for a pledge.
4 They turn the needy out of the way: the poore of the earth hide themselves together.
5 Behold, *as* wilde asses in the desert, go they forth to their work, rising betimes for a prey: the wildernesse *yeeldeth* food for them *and* for *their* children.
6 They reap every one his † corn in the field: and † they gather the vintage of the wicked.
7 They cause the naked to lodge without cloathing, that *they have* no covering in the cold.
8 They are wet with the showers of the mountains, & embrace the rock for want of a shelter.
9 They pluck the fatherlesse from the breast, and take a pledge of the poore.
10 They cause *him* to go naked without cloathing: & they take away § sheaf *from* the hungry,
11 *Which* make oil within their wals, *and* tread *their* wine-presses, and suffer thirst.

* Deut. 19.14. and 27. 17.
‖ Or, feed them.
† Heb. mingled corn, or dredge.
† Heb. the wicked gather the vintage.

12 Men groan from out of the city, and the soul of the wounded crieth out: yet God layeth not folly *to them*.

13 They are of those that rebell against the light, they know not the wayes thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.

14 The murderer rising with the light, killeth the poore and needy, and in the night is as a thief.

15 The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, saying, No eye shall see me: and † disguiseth *his* face.

† Heb. *setteth his face in secret.*

16 In the dark they dig through houses, *which* they had marked for themselves in the day time: they know not the light.

17 For the morning *is* to them even as the shadow of death: if *one* know *them, they are in* the terrours of the shadow of death.

18 He *is* swift as the waters, their portion is cursed in the earth: he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.

† Heb. *violently take.*

19 Drought and heat † consume the snow waters: *so doth* the grave *those which* have sinned.

20 The womb shall forget him, the worm shall feed sweetly on him, he shall be no more remembred, and wickednesse shall be broken as a tree.

21 He evil entreateth the barren *that* beareth not: and doth not good to the widow.

22 He draweth also ‡ mighties with his power: he riseth up, ‖ and no *man* is sure of life.

‖ Or, *he trusteth not his own life.*

23 *Though* it be given him *to be* in safety, whereon he resteth, yet his eyes *are* upon their wayes.

24 They are exalted for a little while, but † are gone and brought low, they are † taken out of the way as all *other*, and cut off as the tops of the eares of corn.

† Heb. *are not.* † Heb. *closed up.*

25 And if *it be* not so now, who will make me a liar, and make my speech nothing worth?

## CHAP. XXV.

*Bildad sheweth that man cannot be justified before God.*

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 Dominion and fear *are* with him, he maketh peace in his high places.

3 Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not his light arise?

4 * How then can man be justified with God? or how can he be clean that is born of a woman?

* Chap. 4.17, &c. and 15. 14, &c.

5 Behold even to the moon, and it shineth not, yea the stars are not pure in his sight.

6 How much lesse man, *that is* * a worm: and the son of man *which is* a worm?

† Psal. 22.6.

## CHAP. XXVI.

*Job reproving the uncharitable spirit of Bildad, 5 acknowledgeth the power of God to be infinite, and unsearchable.*

BUt Job answered and said,

2 How hast thou helped *him that is* without power? *how* savest thou the arm *that hath* no strength?

3 How hast thou counselled *him that hath* no wisedome? and *how* hast thou plentifully declared the thing, as it is?

4 To whom hast thou uttered words? and whose spirit came from thee?

5 Dead things are formed from under the waters, ‖ and the inhabitants thereof.

‖ Or, *with the inhabitants.*

6 * Hell *is* naked before him, and destruction hath no covering.

* Prov. 15.11.

7 He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, *and* hangeth the earth upon nothing.

8 He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds, and the cloud is not rent under them.

9 He holdeth back the face of *his* throne, *and* spreadeth his cloud upon it.

10 He hath compassed the waters ‡ with bounds, † untill the day and night come to an end.

† Heb. *untill the end of light with darknesse.*

11 The pillars of heaven tremble, and are astonished at his reproof.

12 He divideth the sea ‡ with his power, and by his understanding he smiteth through † the proud.

† Heb. *pride.*

13 By his spirit he hath garnished the heavens; his hand hath formed the crooked serpent.

14 Lo, these *are* parts of his wayes, but how little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who can understand?

## CHAP. XXVII.

*Job protesteth his sincerity. 8 The hypocrite is without hope. 11 The blessings which the wicked have, are turned into curses.*

MOreover, Job † continued his parable, and said,

† Heb. *added to take up.*

2 As God liveth, *who* hath taken away my judgment, & the Almighty, *who* hath † vexed my soul;

† Heb. *made my soul bitter.*

3 All the while my breath *is* in me, and ‖ the spirit of God *is* in my nostrils;

‖ That is *the breath which God gave him.*

4 My lips shall not speak wickednesse, nor my tongue utter deceit.

5 God forbid that I should justifie you: till I die, I will not remove my integrity from me.

6 My righteousnesse I hold fast, and will not let it go: my heart shall not reproch *me* † so long as I live.

† Heb. *from my dayes.*

7 Let mine enemie be as the wicked, and he that riseth up against me, as the unrighteous.

8 * For what *is* ‡ hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul?

* Matth. 16. 26. * Prov. 28. Ezek. 18.

9 * Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him?

10 Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he always call upon God?

Joh. 9. 31. Jam. 4.

11 I will teach you ‖ by the hand of God: *that* which *is* with the Almighty, will I not conceal.

‖ Or, *being with hand, &c.*

12 Behold, all ye your selves have seen *it*, why then are ye thus altogether vain?

13 This *is* the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppressours, *which* they shall receive of the Almighty.

14 If his childrē be multiplied, *it is* for ‡ sword: & his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.

15 Those that remain of him shall be buried in death: and * his widows shall not weep.

* Psal. 78. 64.

16 Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay;

17 He may prepare *it*, but the just shall put *it* on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.

18 He buildeth his house as a moth, and as a booth *that* the keeper maketh.

19 The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he *is* not.

* Chap. 18. 11.

20 * Terrours take hold on him as waters, a tempest stealeth him away in the night.

21 The east-winde carrieth him away, & he departeth: & as a storm hurleth him out of his place.

22 For *God* shall cast upon him, and not spare: † he would fain flee out of his hand.

† Heb. *in fleeing he would flee.*

23 *Men* shall clap their hands at him, and shall hisse him out of his place.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

*1 There is a knowledge of naturall things. 12 But wisedome is an excellent gift of God.*

SUrely, there is ‖ a vein for the silver, and a place for gold *where* they fine *it*.

‖ Or, *a mine.*

2 Iron is taken out of the ‖ earth, and brasse *is* molten *out of* the stone.

‖ Or, *dust.*

3 He setteth an end to darknesse, and searcheth out all perfection: the stones of darknesse and the shadow of death.

4 The

4 The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant; *even the waters* forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men.
5 As for the earth, out of it cometh bread: and under it is turned up as it were fire.
6 The stones of it *are* the place of saphires: and it hath ‖ dust of gold.
‖ Or, gold ore.
7 *There is* a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vultures eye hath not seen.
8 The lions whelps have not troden it, nor the fierce lion passed by it.
‖ Or, *flint.*
9 He putteth forth his hand upon the ‖ rock; he overturneth the mountains by the roots.
10 He cutteth out rivers among the rocks, and his eye seeth every precious thing.
† Heb. *from weeping.*
11 He bindeth the floods †from overflowing, and the thing ‡is hid, bringeth he forth to light.
12 But where shall wisedome be found? and where *is* the place of understanding?
13 Man knoweth not the price thereof; neither is it found in the land of the living.
* Rom. 11.33.34
14 * The depth saith, It *is* not in me: and the sea saith, *It is* not with me.
† Heb. *fine gold shall not be given for.*
15 † It * cannot be gotten for gold, neither shall silver be weighed *for* the price thereof.
16 It cannot bee valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the saphire.
17 The gold and the chrystall cannot equall it: and the exchange of it *shall not be for* ‖ jewels of fine gold.
* Prov. 3.15.14. and 8. 11. 19. and 16. 16.
‖ Or, *vessel of fine gold.*
18 No mention shall be made of ‖ coral, or of pearls: for ‡ price of wisedome *is* above rubies.
‖ Or, *Ramoth.*
19 The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equall it, neither shall it be valued with pure gold.
* Verse 12.
20 * Whence then cometh wisedome? and where *is* the place of understanding?
‖ Or, *heaven.*
21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept close from the fowls of the ‖ aire.
22 Destruction and death say, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.
23 God understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.
24 For hee looketh to the ends of the earth, *and* seeth under the whole heaven.
25 To make the weight for the windes, and he weigheth the waters by measure.
‖ Or, *did number it.*
26 When he made a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder:
* Psal. 111. 10. Prov. 1. 7. & 9.10.
27 Then did hee see it, and ‖ declare it, hee prepared it, yea and searched it out.
28 And unto man he said, Behold, * the fear of the Lord, that *is* wisedome, and to depart from evil *is* understanding.

## CHAP. XXIX.

*1 Job bemoaneth himself of his former prosperitie and honour.*

† Heb. *added to take up.*
MOreover, Job † continued his parable, and said,
2 Oh that I were as *in* moneths past, as *in* the dayes *when* God preserved me:
‖ Or, *lamp.*
3 When his ‖ candle shined upon my head, *and when* by his light I walked *through* darkenesse:
4 As I was in the dayes of my youth, when the secret of God *was* upon my tabernacle:
5 When the Almightie *was* yet with me, *when* my children *were* about me:
† Heb. *with me.*
6 When I washed my steps with butter, and the rocke poured † me out rivers of oyl:
7 When I went out to the gate, through the citie, *when* I prepared my seat in the street.
8 The young men saw mee, and hid themselves: and the aged arose, *and* stood up.
9 The princes refrained talking, and laid *their* hand on their mouth.
10 † The nobles held their peace, and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.
† Heb. *the voice of the nobles was hid.*
11 When the ear heard *me*, then it blessed me, and when the eye saw *me*, it gave witnes to me:
12 Because I delivered the poore that cried, & the fatherlesse, & *him that had* none to help him.
13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish, came upon me: and I caused the widows heart to sing for joy.
14 I put on righteousnesse, and it clothed me: my judgement *was* as a robe and a diadem.
15 I was eyes to the blinde, and feet *was* I to the lame.
16 I *was* a father to the poore: and the cause *which* I knew not, I searched out.
† Heb. *the jaw-teeth, or the grinders.*
17 And I brake † the jaws of the wicked, and † pluckt the spoil out of his teeth.
18 Then I said, I shall die in my nest, and I shall multiply *my* dayes as the sand.
† Heb. *I cast.*
19 My root *was* † spread out by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch.
† Heb. *opened.*
20 My glory *was* † fresh in me, and my bow was † renewed in my hand.
† Heb. *new.*
21 Unto me *men* gave eare, and waited, and kept silence at my counsel.
† Heb. *changed.*
22 After my words they spake not again, and my speech dropped upon them.
23 And they waited for me, as for the rain, and they opened their mouth wide, *as* for the latter rain.
24 *If* I laughed on them, they beleeved *it* not, & ‡ light of my countenance they cast not down.
25 I chose out their way, and sate chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one *that* comforteth the mourners.

## CHAP. XXX.

*1 Jobs honour is turned into extream contempt.*
*15 His prosperitie into calamitie.*

† Heb. *of fewer dayes then I.*
BUt now they that are † younger then I, have me in derision, whose fathers I would have disdained to have set with the dogs of my flock
2 Yea, wherto *might* the strength of their hands *profit* me, in whom old age was perished?
‖ Or, *dark as the night.*
3 For want and famine *they were* ‖ solitarie: fleeing into the wildernesse † in former time desolate and waste:
† Heb. *yesternight.*
4 Who cut up mallows by the bushes, and juniper roots *for* their meat.
5 They were driven forth from among *men*, (they cried after them, as *after* a thief)
6 To dwell in the clifts of the valleys, in † caves of the earth, and in the rocks.
† Heb. *holes.*
7 Among the bushes they brayed, under the nettles they were gathered together.
† Heb. *men of no name.*
8 *They were* children of fools, yea, children of † base men: they were viler then the earth.
9 * And now am I their song, yea, I am their by-word.
* Psal. 35. 15. and 69. 12.
10 They abhor mee, they flee far from mee, † and spare not to spit in my face.
† Heb. *& withhold not spittle from my face.*
11 Because hee hath loosed my cord & afflicted me, they have also let loose the bridle before me.
12 Upon *my* right *hand* rise the youth, they push away my feet, and they raise up against me the wayes of their destruction.
13 They mar my path, they set forward my calamitie, they *have* no helper.
14 They came *upon me*, as a wide breaking in *of waters*: in the desolation they rolled themselves *upon me*.
† Heb. *my principall one.*
15 Terrours are turned upon me: they pursue † my soul as the winde; and my welfare passeth away as a cloud.

16 And

16 And now my soul is poured out upon me; ‡ dayes of affliction have taken hold upon me.
17 My bones are pierced in me in the night season: and my sinews take no rest.
18 By the great force *of my disease*, is my garment changed: it bindeth mee about as the collar of my coat.
19 He hath cast me into the mire, and I am become like dust and ashes.
20 I cry unto thee, and thou dost not hear me: I stand up, and thou regardest me *not*.
21 Thou art † become cruel to me: with ‡ thy strong hand thou opposest thy self against me.
22 Thou liftest me up to ‡ winde: thou causest me to ride *upon it*, and dissolvest my ‖ substance.
23 For I know *that* thou wilt bring mee *to* death, & *to* the house appointed for all living.
24 Howbeit he will not stretch out *his* hand to the † grave, though they cry in his destruction.
25 *Did not I weep † for him that was in trouble? was *not* my soul grieved for the poore?
26 When I looked for good, then evil came *unto me*: and when I waited for light, there came darknesse.
27 My bowels boyled and rested not: the dayes of affliction prevented me:
28 I went mourning without the sun: I stood up, *and* I cryed in the congregation.
29 * I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to ‖ owls.
30 My skin is black upon me, and my bones are burnt with heat.
31 My harp also is turned to mourning, and my organ into the voice of them that weep.

‡ Heb. *turned to be cruell.*
† Heb. *the strength of thy hand.*
‖ Or, *wisedome.*
‡ Heb. *heap.*
* Rom. 12. 15. Psalme 35. 13.
† Heb. *for him that was hard of day.*
* Psalme 102. 6.
‖ Or, *ostriches.*

## CHAP. XXXI.

*1 Job maketh a solemn protestation of his integritie in severall duties.*

I Made a covenant with mine eyes; why then should I think upon a maide?
2 For what portion of God *is there* from above? and *what* inheritance of the Almightie from on high?
3 *Is* not destruction to the wicked? and a strange *punishment* to the workers of iniquitie?
4 * Doth not he see my wayes, and count all my steps?
5 If I have walked with vanitie, or if my foot hath hasted to deceit;
6 † Let me bee weighed in an even ballance, that God may know mine integritie.
7 If my step hath turned out of the way, and mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to my hands:
8 *Then* let me sow, and let another eat; yea let my offspring be rooted out.
9 If mine heart have been deceived by a woman, or *if* I have laid wait at my neighbours doore:
10 *Then* let my wife grinde unto another, and let others bowe down upon her.
11 For this *is* an hainous crime; yea, it *is* an iniquitie *to be punished by* the judges.
12 For it *is* a fire *that* consumeth to destruction, and would root out all mine increase.
13 If I did despise the cause of my man-servant, or of my maid-servant, when they contended with me:
14 What then shall I do when God riseth up? and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?
15 Did not hee that made mee in the womb, make him? and ‖ did not one fashion us in the womb?
16 If I have withheld ‡ poore from *their* desire, or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail:
17 Or have eaten my morsell my self alone, and the fatherlesse hath not eaten thereof:
18 (For from my youth he was brought up with mee, as *with* a father, and I have guided ‖ her from my mothers womb)
19 If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, or any poore without covering:
20 If his loins have not blessed mee, and *if* he were *not* warmed with the fleece of my sheep:
21 If I have lift up mine hand against the fatherlesse, when I saw my help in the gate:
22 *Then* let mine arm fall from my shoulder-blade, and mine arm be broken from ‖ the bone.
23 For destruction *from* God *was* a terrour to me: and by reason of his highnesse, I could not endure.
24 If I have made gold my hope, or have said to the fine gold, *Thou art* my confidence:
25 If I rejoyced because my wealth was great, and because mine hand had † gotten much:
26 If I beheld † the sun when it shined, or the moon walking † *in* brightnesse:
27 And my heart hath been secretly enticed, or † my mouth hath kissed my hand:
28 This also *were* an iniquity *to be punished by the* judge: for I should have denied the God *that is* above.
29 If I rejoyced at the destruction of him that hated me, or lift up my self when evil found him:
30 (Neither have I suffered † my mouth to sin, by wishing a curse to his soul)
31 If the men of my tabernacle said not, O that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.
32 The stranger did not lodge in the street: *but* I opened my doores ‖ to the traveller.
33 If I covered my transgressions, ‖ as Adam: by hiding mine iniquitie in my bosome:
34 Did I fear a great multitude, or did the contempt of families terrifie mee: that I kept silence, *and* went not out of the doore?
35 O that one would hear me! ‖ behold, my desire *is*, *that* the Almightie would answer me, and that mine adversarie had written a book.
36 Surely I would take it upon my shoulder, *and* binde it *as* a crown to me.
37 I would declare unto him the number of my steps, as a prince would I go near unto him.
38 If my land cry against me, or that the furrows likewise thereof † complain:
39 If I have eaten † the fruits thereof without money, or have † caused the owners thereof to lose their life:
40 Let thistles grow in stead of wheat, and ‖ cockle in stead of barley. The words of Job are ended.

‡ Heb. *the widow.*
‖ Or, *the channell bone.*
† Heb. *found much.*
† Heb. *the light.*
† Heb. *bright.*
† Heb. *my hand hath kissed my mouth.*
† Heb. *palate.*
‖ Or, *in the way.*
‖ Or, *after the manner of men.*
‖ Or, *behold my signe is, that the Almightie will answer me.*
† Heb. *weep.*
† Heb. *the strength thereof.*
† Heb. *caused the soul of the owners thereof to expire*, or *breathe out*. ‖ Or, *noysome weed.*

## CHAP. XXXII.

*1 Elihu is angrie with Job, and his three friends. 6 Because wisedome cometh not from age, he excuseth the boldnesse of his youth. 11 He reproveth them for not satisfying of Job. 16 His zeal to speak.*

SO these three men ceased † to answer Job, because he *was* righteous in his own eyes.
2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified † himself rather then God.
3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and *yet* had condemned Job.
4 Now Elihu had † waited till Job had spoken, because they *were* † elder then he.
5 When Elihu saw that *there was* no answer in the mouth of these three men, then his wrath was kindled.
6 And

† Heb. *from answering.*
† Heb. *his soul.*
† Heb. *expected Job in words.*
† Heb. *elder for dayes, &c.*

6 And Elihu the ſon of Barachel the Buzite answered and ſaid, I *am* † young, and ye *are* verie old, wherefore I was afraid, and † durſt not ſhew you mine opinion.

7 I ſaid, Dayes ſhould ſpeak, and multitude of years ſhould teach wiſedome.

8 But there is a ſpirit in man: & * the inſpiration of ſ Almightie giveth them underſtanding.

9 Great men are not *alwayes* wiſe: neither do the aged underſtand judgement.

10 Therefore I ſaid, Hearken to me, I alſo will ſhew mine opinion.

11 Behold, I waited for your words; I gave ear to your † reaſons, whileſt you ſearched out † what to ſay.

12 Yea, I attended unto you: and behold, *there was* none of you that convinced Job, *or* that anſwered his words:

13 Leſt yee ſhould ſay, Wee have found out wiſedome: God thruſteth him down, not man.

14 Now he hath not ‖ directed *his* words againſt me: neither will I anſwer him w your ſpeeches.

15 They were amazed, they anſwered no more: † they left off ſpeaking.

16 When I had waited, (for they ſpake not, but ſtood ſtill *and* anſwered no m . )

17 *I ſaid*, I will anſwer alſo my part, I alſo will ſhew mine opinion.

18 For I am full of † matter, † the ſpirit within me conſtraineth me.

19 Behold, my belly *is* as wine *which* † hath no vent, it is ready to burſt like new bottles.

20 I will ſpeak † that I may be refreſhed: I will open my lips, and anſwer.

21 Let me not, I pray you, accept any mans perſon, neither let me give flattering titles unto mã

22 For I know not to give flattering titles, *m ſo doing* my maker would ſoon take me away.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

*1 Elihu offereth himſelf in ſtead of God with ſinceritie and meekneſſe to reaſon with Job. 8 He excuſeth God from giving man an account of his waies, by his greatneſſe. 14 God calleth man to repentance by viſions, 19 by afflictions, 23 and by his miniſterie. 31 He inciteth Job to attention.*

WHerefore Job, I pray thee, hear my ſpeeches, and hearken to all my words.

2 Behold, now I have opened my mouth, my tongue hath ſpoken † in my mouth.

3 My words *ſhall be of* the uprightneſſe of my heart: & my lips ſhall utter knowledge clearly.

4 The ſpirit of God hath made mee, and the breath of the Almightie hath given me life.

5 If thou canſt anſwer mee, ſet *thy words* in order before me, ſtand up.

6 * Behold, I *am* † according to thy wiſh in Gods ſtead: I alſo am † formed out of the clay.

7 Behold, my terror ſhall not make thee afraid, neither ſhall mine hand be heavie upon thee.

8 Surely thou haſt ſpoken † in mine hearing, & I have heard the voice of *thy* words, *ſaying*,

9 I *am* clean without tranſgreſſion, I *am* innocent; neither *is there* iniquitie in me.

10 Behold, he findeth occaſions againſt me, he counteth me for his enemie.

11 He putteth my feet in the ſtocks, he marketh all my paths.

12 Behold, *in* this thou art not juſt: I will anſwer thee, that God is greater then man.

13 Why doſt thou ſtrive againſt him? for † he giveth not account of any of his matters.

14 For God ſpeaketh once, yea twice, *yet man* perceiveth it not.

15 In a dream, in a viſion of ſ night, when deep ſleep falleth upon men, in ſlumbrings upon ſ bed:

16 Then † he openeth the eares of men, and ſealeth their inſtruction,

17 That he may withdraw man *from his* † purpoſe, and hide pride from man.

18 He keepeth back his ſoul from the pit, and his life † from periſhing by the ſword.

19 He is chaſtened alſo w pain upon his bed, & the multitude of his bones with ſtrong *pain*.

20 * So that his life abhorreth bread, and his ſoul † daintie meat.

21 His fleſh is conſumed away ſ it cannot be ſeen, & his bones *that* were not ſeen, ſtick out.

22 His ſoul draweth near unto the grave, and his life to the deſtroyers.

23 If there be a meſſenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thouſand, to ſhew unto man his uprightneſſe:

24 Then he is gracious unto him, and ſaith, Deliver him from going down to the pit, I have found ‖ a ranſom.

25 His fleſh ſhall bee freſher † then a childs: he ſhall return to the dayes of his youth.

26 He ſhall pray unto God, and he will be favourable unto him, & he ſhall ſee his face with joy: for he wil render unto man his righteouſnes

27 ‖ He looketh upon men, *and* if *any* ſay, I have ſinned, and perverted that which was right, and it profited me not:

28 ‖ He will deliver his ſoul from going into the pit, and his life ſhall ſee the light.

29 Lo, all theſe things worketh God † oftentimes with man,

30 To bring back his ſoul from the pit, to be enlightened with the light of the living.

31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me, hold thy peace, and I will ſpeak.

32 If thou haſt any thing to ſay, anſwer me: ſpeak, for I deſire to juſtifie thee.

33 If not, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I ſhall teach thee wiſedome.

## CHAP. XXXIIII.

*1 Elihu accuſeth Job for charging God with injuſtice. 10 God omnipotent cannot bee unjuſt. 31 Man muſt humble himſelf unto God. 34 Elihu reproveth Job.*

FUrthermore Elihu anſwered and ſaid,

2 Hear my words, O ye wiſe men, and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.

3 * For the ear trieth words, as the † mouth taſteth meat.

4 Let us chooſe to us judgement: let us know among our ſelves what *is* good.

5 For Job hath ſaid, I am righteous: and God hath taken away my judgement.

6 Should I lie againſt my right? † my wound *is* incurable without tranſgreſſion.

7 What man *is* like Job, *who* drinketh up ſcorning like water?

8 Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, & † walketh with wicked men.

9 For he hath ſaid, It profiteth a man nothing, that he ſhould delight himſelf with God.

10 Therefore hearken unto me, yee † men of underſtanding: * far be it from God, *that hee ſhould do* wickedneſſe, and from the Almightie, *that he ſhould commit* iniquitie.

11 * For the work of a man ſhall hee render unto him, and cauſe every man to finde according to *his* wayes.

12 Yea, ſurely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almightie pervert judgement.

13 Who hath given him a charge over ſ earth? or who hath diſpoſed † the whole world?

† Heb. *tew of dayes.*
† Heb. *I feared.*
* Chap. 38. 36. Pro. 2. 6. Eccles 2. 26. Dan. 1. 17. and 2. 21.
† Heb. *underſtandings*
† Heb. *words.*
‖ Or, *ordered his words.*
† Heb. *they removed ſpeeches from themſelves.*
† Heb. *words.*
† Heb. *the ſpirit of my belly.*
† Heb. *is not opened*
† Heb. *that I may breathe.*
† Heb. *in my palate.*
* Chap. 9. 35. and 13. 20, 21.
† Heb. *according to thy mouth.*
† Heb. *out of the clay.*
† Heb. *in mine ears.*
† Heb. *he anſwereth not.*
† Heb. *he revealeth or uncovereth.*
† Heb. *work.*
† Heb. *from paſſing by the ſword.*
* Pſal. 107. 18.
† Heb. *meat of deſire.*
‖ Or, *an attonement.*
† Heb. *then childhood.*
‖ Or, *he ſhall look upon men, and ſay, I have ſinned, &c.*
‖ Or, *he hath delivered my ſoul, &c. and my life.*
† Heb. *twice and thrice.*
* Chap. 12. 11.
† Heb. *palate.*
† Heb. *mine arrow.*
† Heb. *men of heart.*
* Deut. 32. 4. Chap. 8. 3. and 36. 23. Pſalme 92. 15. Rõ. 9. 14
* Pſal. 62. 12. Prov. 24. 12. Jer. 32. 19 Ezek. 33. 10. Matth. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6 2 Cor. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Apoc. 22. 12.
† Heb *all of it.*

14 * If

* Psal. 104. 29. †Heb. upon him.
14 * If he set his heart † upon man, if he gather unto himself his spirit and his breath;
15 * All flesh shall perish together, and man shall turn again unto dust.

* Gen. 3. 19. Eccles 12. 7.
16 If now *thou hast* understanding, hear this: hearken to the voice of my words.
17 Shall even he that hateth right † govern? and wilt thou condemn him that is most just?

† Heb. binde.
18 *Is it fit* to say to a king, *Thou art* wicked? *and* to princes, *Ye are* ungodly?

* Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chro. 19. 7. Act. 10. 34. Rō. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25 1 Pet. 1. 17.
19 *How much lesse to him* that * accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more then the poore? for they all *are* the work of his hands.
20 In a moment shall they die, and the people shall be troubled at midnight, & passe away: and † the mighty shal be taken away without hand.
21 * For his eyes *are* upon the wayes of man, and he seeth all his goings.
22 *There is* no darknesse, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquitie may hide themselves.

† Heb. they shall take away the mighties.
23 For he wil not lay upō man more *then right*; ℣ he should † enter into judgement with God.
24 Hee shall break in pieces mighty men † without number, and set others in their stead.

* 2 Chro. 16. 9. Chap. 31. 4. Pro. 5. 21 and 15. 3 Jer. 16. 17.
25 Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth *them* in the night, so that they are † destroyed:
26 Hee striketh them as wicked men † in the open sight of others:
27 Because they turned back † from him, and would not consider any of his wayes.
28 So ℣ they cause the cry of ℣ poore to come unto him, & he heareth the cry of the afflicted.

† Heb. go.
29 When he giveth quietnesse, who then can make trouble? and when hee hideth *his* face, who then can behold him? whether *it be done* against a nation, or against a man only:

† Heb. without searching out.
30 That the hypocrite reigne not, lest the people be ensnared.

† Heb. crushed.
31 Surely it is meet to be said unto God, I have born *chastisement*, I will not offend *any more*.

† Heb. in the place of beholders.
32 *That which* I see not, teach thou me; If I have done iniquitie, I will do no more.

† Heb. from after him.
33 † *Should it be* according to thy minde? he will recompense it, whether thou refuse, or whether thou choose, and not I: therefore speak what thou knowest.

† Heb. should it be from with thee?
34 Let men † of understanding tell mee, and let a wise man hearken unto me.
35 Job hath spoken without knowledge, and his words *were* without wisedome.

† Heb. of heart. ‖ Or, my father, let Job be tried.
36 ‖ My desire *is that* Job may bee tried unto the end, because of his answers for wicked men.
37 For he addeth rebellion unto his sin, hee clappeth *his hands* amongst us, and multiplieth his words against God.

## CHAP. XXXV.

*1 Comparison is not to be made with God, because our good or evil cannot extend unto him. 9 Manie cry in their afflictions, but are not heard for want of faith.*

ELihu spake moreover, and said,
2 Thinkest thou this to be right, *that* thou saidest, My righteousnesse *is* more then Gods?

‖ Or, by it more then by my sin.
3 For thou saidest, What advantage will it be unto thee, *and*, What profit shall I have ‖ *if I be cleansed* from my sin?

† Heb. I will return to thee words.
4 † I will answer thee, and thy companions with thee.
5 Look unto the heavens, and see and behold the clouds *which* are higher then thou.
6 If thou sinnest, what dost thou against him? or *if* thy trangressions bee multiplied, what dost thou unto him?

* Chap. 22. 3. Psalme 16. 2. Rom. 11. 35.
7 * If thou bee righteous, what givest thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?
8 Thy wickednes *may hurt* a man as thou *art*, & thy righteousnesse *may profit* the son of man.
9 By reason of the multitude of oppressions they make *the oppressed* to cry: they cry out by reason of the arm of the mightie.

* Chap. 27. 9. Prov. 1. 29. Isa. 1. 15 Jer. 11. 11.
10 But none saith, Where *is* God my maker, who giveth songs in the night?
11 Who teacheth us more then the beasts of ℣ earth, & maketh us wiser then ℣ fowls of heaven.
12 There they cry, (but none giveth answer) because of the pride of evil men.
13 * Surely, God will not hear vanitie, neither will the Almightie regard it.
14 Although ℣ sayest thou shalt not see him, *yet* judgement *is* before him, therfore trust ℣ in him
15 But now because *it is not so*, ‖ he hath visited in his anger, yet ‖ he knoweth *it* not in great extremitie:

‖ That is God. ‖ That is Job.
16 Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain: he multiplieth words without knowledge.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

*1 Elihu sheweth how God is just in his wayes. 16 How Jobs sins hinder Gods blessings. 24 Gods works are to be magnified.*

ELihu also proceeded, and said,
2 Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee, † that I have yet to speak on Gods behalf.

† Heb. that there is yet more for God.
3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will ascribe righteousnesse to my maker.
4 For truly, my words *shall* not *be* false: hee that is perfect in knowledge *is* with thee.
5 Behold, God *is* mighty, and despiseth not *any*: *he is* mighty in strength *and* † wisedome.

† Heb. heart. ‖ Or, of stricken.
6 He preserveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth right to the ‖ poore.

* Psal. 34. 15.
7 * He withdraweth not his eyes from ℣ righteous: but with kings are they on ℣ throne, yea, he doth establish them for ever, & they are exalted.

* Chap. 21. 13. † Heb they shal passe away by the sword. † Heb. they shal dieth.
8 And if *they be* bound in fetters, *and* be holden in cords of affliction:
9 Then hee sheweth them their work, and their transgressions that they have exceeded.
10 He openeth also their ear to discipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquitie.
11 If they obey and serve *him*, they shall * spend their dayes in prosperitie, and their years in pleasures.
12 But if they obey not, † they shall perish by the sword, & they shall dye without knowledge.

‖ Or, in dominion. ‖ Or, afflicted. † Heb. the rest of thy table.
13 But the hypocrites in heart heap up wrath: they cry not when he bindeth them.
14 † They die in youth, and their life *is* among the ‖ unclean.
15 He delivereth the ‖ poore in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppression.
16 Even so would he have removed thee out of the strait *into* a broad place, where *there is* no straitnesse, and † that which should be set on thy table, *should be* full of fatnesse.

‖ Or, judgement and justice should uphold thee. † Heb. turn thee aside.
17 But thou hast fulfilled the judgement of the wicked: ‖ judgement & justice take hold *on thee*.
18 Because *there is* wrath, *beware* lest he take thee away with *his* stroke: then a great ransome cannot † deliver thee.
19 Will he esteem thy riches? no not gold, nor all the forces of strength.
20 Desire not the night, when people are cut off in their place.
21 Take heed, regard not iniquitie: for this hast thou chosen rather then affliction.

22 Behold

22 Behold, God exalteth by his power: who teacheth like him?
23 Who hath enjoyned him his way? or who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquity?
24 Remember that thou magnifie his work, which men behold.
25 Every man may see it, man may behold it a far off.
26 Behold, God *is* great, and we know *him* not, neither can the number of his years be searched out.
27 For he maketh small the drops of water: they poure down rain according to the vapour thereof:
28 Which the clouds do drop, *and* distill upon man abundantly
29 Also can any understand the spreadings of the clouds, *or* the noise of his tabernacle?
30 Behold, he spreadeth his light upon it, and covereth † the bottom of the sea.
31 For by them judgeth he the people, he giveth meat in abundance.
32 With clouds he covereth the light; and commandeth it *not to shine*, by *the cloud* that cometh betwixt.
33 The noise thereof sheweth concerning it, the cattell also concerning † the vapour.

† Heb. the roots.
† Heb. that which goeth up.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

*1 God is to be feared because of his great works. 15 His wisedome is unsearchable in them.*

AT this also my heart trembleth, and is moved out of his place.
2 † Hear attentively the noise of his voice, and the sound *that* goeth out of his mouth.
3 He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his † lightning unto the † ends of the earth.
4 After it a voice roareth: hee thundreth with the voice of his excellency, and he will not stay them when his voice is heard.
5 God thundreth marvellously with his voice, great things doth he, which we cannot comprehend.
6 For * he saith to the snow, Be thou *on* the earth, † likewise to the small rain, and to the great rain of his strength.
7 He sealeth up the hand of every man; that all men may know his work.
8 Then the beasts go into dens, and remain in their places.
9 † Out of the south cometh the whirlwinde: and cold out of the † north.
10 By the breath of God, frost is given: and the breadth of the waters is straitned.
11 Also by watering he wearieth the thick cloud: he scattereth † his bright cloud.
12 And it is turned round about by his counsels: ‡ they may do whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.
13 He causeth it to come, whether for † correction, or for his land, or for mercy.
14 Hearken unto this, O Job: stand still, and consider the wondrous works of God.
15 Dost thou know when God disposed them, and caused the light of his cloud to shine?
16 Dost thou know the ballancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of him which is perfect in knowledge?
17 How thy garments are warm, when he quieteth the earth by the south-*winde*?
18 Hast thou with him spread out the sky, *which is* strong, & as a molten looking-glasse?
19 Teach us what we shall say unto him; *for* we cannot order *our speech* by reason of darknesse.
20 Shall it bee told him that I speak? if a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.
21 And now *men* see not the bright light which *is* in the clouds: but the winde passeth and cleanseth them.
22 † Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God *is* terrible majesty.
23 Touching the Almighty, we cannot finde him out: *he is* excellent in power, & in judgement, & in plenty of justice: he will not afflict.
24 Men do therefore fear him: he respecteth not any that *are* wise of heart.

† Heb. hear in hearing.
† Heb. light.
† Heb. wings of the earth.
* Psal. 147. 16, 17.
† Heb. and to the shower of rain, and to the showres of rain of his strength.
† Heb. out of the chamber.
† Heb. scattering windes.
† Heb. the cloud of his light.
† Heb. a rod.
† Heb. gold.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

*1 God challengeth Job to answer. 4 God, by his mightie works, convinceth Job of ignorance, 31 and of imbecillitie.*

THen the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwinde, and said,
2 Who *is* this that darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge?
3 Gird up now thy loyns like a man; for I will demand of thee, and † answer thou me.
4 * Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, † if thou hast understanding.
5 Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched ‡ line upon it?
6 Whereupon are the † foundations thereof † fastened? or who laid ‡ corner-stone thereof?
7 When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy.
8 * Or *who* shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth *as if* it had issued out of ‡ womb?
9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darknesse a swadling band for it,
10 And ‖ brake up for it my decreed *place*, and set bars and doors,
11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further: and here shall † thy proud waves bee stayed.
12 Hast thou commanded the morning since thy dayes? *and* caused the day-spring to know his place.
13 That it might take hold of the † ends of the earth, that the wicked might be shaken out of it?
14 It is turned as clay *to* the seal, and they stand as a garment.
15 And from the wicked their light is withholden, and the high arm shall be broken.
16 Hast thou entred into the springs of ‡ sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?
17 Have the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?
18 Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare if thou knowest it all.
19 Where is the way *where* light dwelleth? & as for darknesse, where *is* the place thereof?
20 That thou shouldest take it ‖ to the bound thereof, and that thou shouldest know the paths *to* the house thereof?
21 Knowest thou *it*, because thou wast then born? or *because* ‡ number of thy dayes *is* great?
22 Hast thou entred into the treasures of the snow? or hast thou seen ‡ treasures of the hail,
23 Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battell & war?
24 By what way is the light parted? *which* ‖ scattereth the east-winde upon the earth?
25 Who hath divided a water-course for the overflowing of waters? or a way for the lightning of thunder,
26 To cause it to raine on ‡ earth, *where* no man *is*; ‖ on the wildernesse wherein *there is* no man?

* Psal. 104. 9.
‖ Or, established my decree upon it.
† Heb. the pride of thy waves.
† Heb. wings.
‖ Or, at.

† Heb. is taken.
‖ Or, the ſeven ſtars.
† Heb. Cimah.
† Heb. Ceſil.
‖ Or, the twelve ſignes.
† Heb. guide them.
† Heb. behold us.
* Chap. 32. 8. Eccles 2. 26.
† Heb. who can cauſe to lie down.
‖ Or, when the duſt is turned into mire.
† Heb. is poured.
* Pſal. 104. 21.
† Heb. the life.
* Pſal. 147. 9. Matth. 6. 26.
* Pſal. 29. 9.
† Heb. ſalt places.
† Heb. of the exactor.
‖ Or, the feathers of the ſtork & oſtrich.

27 To ſatisfie the deſolate and waſte *ground*, and to cauſe the bud of the tender herb to ſpring forth.
28 Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of the dew?
29 Out of whoſe womb came the ice? and the hoary froſt of heaven, who hath gendred it?
30 The waters are hid as *with* a ſtone, and the face of the deep † is frozen.
31 Canſt thou binde the ſweet influences of ‖ † Pleiades? or looſe the bands of † Orion?
32 Canſt thou bring forth ‖ Mazzaroth in his ſeaſon, or canſt thou † guide Arcturus with his ſons?
33 Knoweſt thou the ordinances of heaven? canſt thou ſet the dominion thereof in the earth?
34 Canſt thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?
35 Canſt thou ſend lightnings, that they may go, and ſay unto thee, † Here we *are*?
36 * Who hath put wiſedome in the inward parts? or who hath given underſtanding to the heart?
37 Who can number the clouds in wiſedome? or † who can ſtay the bottles of heaven,
38 ‖ When the duſt † groweth into hardneſſe, and the clods cleave faſt together?
39 * Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill † the appetite of the young lions,
40 When they couch in *their* dens, *and* abide in the covert to lie in wait?
41 * Who prepareth for the raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

*1 Of the wilde goats and hindes. 5 Of the wilde aſſe, 9 the unicorn, 13 the peacock, ſtork, and oſtrich, 19 the horſe, 26 the hawk, 27 the eagle.*

KNoweſt thou the time when the wilde goats of the rock bring forth? *or* canſt thou mark when * the hindes do calve?
2 Canſt thou number the moneths *that* they fulfill? or knoweſt thou the time when they bring forth?
3 They bow themſelves, they bring forth their young ones, they caſt out their ſorrows.
4 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn: they go forth, and return not unto them.
5 VVho hath ſent out the wilde aſſe free? or who hath looſed the bands of the wilde aſſe?
6 VVhoſe houſe I have made the wilderneſſe, and the † barren land his dwellings.
7 He ſcorneth the multitude of the citie, neither regardeth he the crying † of the driver.
8 The range of the mountains *is* his paſture, and he ſearcheth after every green thing.
9 VVill the unicorn be willing to ſerve thee? or abide by thy crib?
10 Canſt thou binde the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will hee harrow the valleys after thee?
11 VVilt thou truſt him becauſe his ſtrength is great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?
12 VVilt thou beleeve him that he will bring home thy ſeed? and gather *it into* thy barn?
13 *Gaveſt thou* the goodly wings unto the peacocks, or ‖ wings & feathers unto the oſtrich?
14 VVhich leaveth her egs in the earth, and warmeth them in the duſt,
15 And forgetteth that the foot may cruſh them, or that the wilde beaſts may break them.
16 She is hardened againſt her young ones, as though *they were* not hers: her labour is in vain without fear.
17 Becauſe God hath deprived her of wiſedome, neither hath he imparted to her underſtanding.
18 What time ſhe lifteth up her ſelf on high, ſhe ſcorneth the horſe and his rider.
19 Haſt thou given the horſe ſtrength? haſt thou clothed his neck with thunder?
20 Canſt thou make him afraid as a graſhopper? the glory of his noſtrils *is* † terrible.
21 ‖ He paweth in the valley, and rejoyceth in *his* ſtrength: he goeth on to meet † the armed men.
22 He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from the ſword.
23 The quiver ratleth againſt him, the glittering ſpear and the ſhield.
24 He ſwalloweth the ground with fierceneſſe and rage: neither beleeveth he that *it is* the ſound of the trumpet.
25 He ſaith among the trumpets, Ha, ha; and he ſmelleth the battell afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the ſhouting.
26 Doth the hawk flie by thy wiſedome, *and* ſtretch her wings toward the ſouth?
27 Doth the eagle mount up † at thy command, and make her neſt on high?
28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the ſtrong place.
29 From thence ſhe ſeeketh the prey, *and* her eyes behold afar off.
30 Her young ones alſo ſuck up bloud: and * where the ſlain *are*, there *is* ſhe.

† Heb. terrour.
‖ Or, *his feet* dig.
† Heb the armour.
† Heb. by thy mouth.
* Matth. 24. 28. Luke 17. 37.

## CHAP. XL.

*1 Job humbleth himſelf to God 6 God ſtirreth him up to ſhew his righteouſneſſe, power, and wiſedome. 15 Of the behemoth.*

MOreover the Lord anſwered Job, & ſaid,
2 Shall hee that contendeth with the Almighty, inſtruct *him*? hee that reproveth God, let him anſwer it.
3 ¶ Then Job anſwered the LORD, & ſaid,
4 Behold, I am vile, what ſhall I anſwer thee? I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.
5 Once have I ſpoken, but I will not anſwer: yea, twice, but I will proceed no further.
6 ¶ Then anſwered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwinde, and ſaid,
7 * Gird up thy loyns now like a man: I will demand of thee, & declare thou unto me.
8 * Wilt thou alſo diſanull my judgement? wilt thou condemn me that thou mayeſt be righteous?
9 Haſt thou an arm like God? or canſt thou thunder with a voice like him?
10 * Deck thy ſelf now *with* majeſty and excellency, & aray thy ſelf with glory & beauty.
11 Caſt abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one that is proud, & abaſe him.
12 Look on every one that is proud, *and* bring him low: and tread down the wicked in their place.
13 Hide them in the duſt together, *and* binde their faces in ſecret.
14 Then will I alſo confeſſe unto thee, that thine own right hand can ſave thee.
15 ¶ Behold now ‖ behemoth which I made with thee, he eateth graſſe as an ox.
16 Lo now, his ſtrength *is* in his loyns, and his force *is* in the navell of his belly.
17 ‖ He moveth his tail like a cedar: the ſinews of his ſtones are wrapt together.
18 His bones *are as* ſtrong pieces of braſſe, his bones *are* like bars of iron.
19 He *is* the chief of the wayes of God: he that made him, can make his ſword to approch *unto him*.

* Chap. 38. 3. * Pſal. 51. 4. Rom. 3. 4.
* Pſal. 104. 1.
‖ Or, the elephant *as ſome think.*
‖ Or, he ſetteth up.

20 Surely

20 Surely the mountains bring him forth food: where all the beasts of the field play.

† Heb. he oppresseth.

21 He lieth under the shady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens.

22 The shady trees cover him *with* their shadow: the willows of the brook compasse him about.

‖ Or, will *one* take him in his sight? *or* bore *his* nose with a gin?

23 Behold, † he drinketh up a river, *and* hasteth not: he trusteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.

24 ‖ He taketh it with his eyes: *his* nose pierceth through snares.

## CHAP. XLII.

*Of God's great power in the leviathan.*

‖ *That is,* a whale, *or* a whirlpool.

CAnst thou draw out ‖ leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord † *which* thou letteſt down?

† Heb. *which* thou drownest.

2 Canst thou put an hook into his nose? or bore his jaw through with a thorn?

3 Will he make many supplications unto thee? will he speak soft *words* unto thee?

4 Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a servant for ever?

5 Wilt thou play with him as with a bird? wilt thou binde him for thy maidens?

6 Shall the companions make a banquet of him? shall they part him among the merchants?

7 Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons? or his head with fish-spears?

8 Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battel, do no more.

9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: shall not *one* be cast down, even at the sight of him?

10 None is so fierce that dare stir him up: who then is able to stand before me?

11 Who hath prevented me that I should repay *him*? **whatsoever* is under the whole heaven is mine.

* Psal. 24. 1. and 50. 12.

12 I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.

1 Cor. 10. 26.

13 Who can discover § face of his garment? or who can come *to him* ‖ with his double bridle?

‖ Or, within.

14 Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth *are* terrible round about.

† Heb. strong pieces of shields.

15 *His* † scales *are his* pride, shut up together *as with* a close seal.

16 One is so near to another, that no air can come between them.

17 They are joyned one to another, they stick together, that they cannot be sundred.

18 By his neesings a light doth shine, and his eyes *are* like the eye-lids of the morning.

19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, *and* sparks of fire leap out.

20 Out of his nostrils goeth smoke, as *out* of a seething pot or caldron.

21 His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.

† Heb. sorrow rejoyceth.

22 In his neck remaineth strength, and † sorrow is turned into joy before him.

† Heb. the fallings.

23 † The flakes of his flesh are joyned together: they are firm in themselves, they cannot be moved.

24 His heart is as firm as a stone, yea as hard as a piece of the nether *millstone*.

25 When he raiseth up himself, the mighty are afraid: by reason of breakings they purifie themselves.

‖ Or, breast-plate.

26 The sword of him that layeth at him cannot hold: the spear, the dart, nor the ‖ Habergeon.

27 He esteemeth iron as straw, *and* brasse as rotten wood.

28 The arrow cannot make him flee: slingstones are turned with him into stubble.

29 Darts are counted as stubble: he laugheth at the shaking of a spear.

† Heb. sharp pieces of the pot-sheard.

30 † Sharp stones *are* under him: he spreadeth sharp-pointed things upon the mire.

31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot: he maketh the sea like a pot of ointment.

‖ Or who behave themselves without fear.

32 He maketh a path to shine after him; *one* would think the deep to be hoarie.

33 Upon earth there is not his like: ‖ who is made without fear.

34 He beholdeth all high things: he *is* a king over all the children of pride.

## CHAP. XLII.

*1 Job submitteth himself unto God. 7 God preferring Jobs cause, maketh his friends submit themselves, and accepteth him. 10 He magnifieth and blesseth Job. 16 Jobs age and death.*

THen Job answered the LORD, and said,

‖ Or, no thought of thine can be hindred.

2 I know that thou canst *do* every thing, & *that* ‖ no thought can be withholden from thee.

* Chap. 38. 2.

3 * Who *is* he that hideth counsel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I understood not, things too wonderfull for me, which I knew not.

4 Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

5 I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear: but now mine eye seeth thee.

6 Wherefore I abhor *my self*, and repent in dust and ashes.

7 ¶ And it was so, that after the LORD had spoken these words unto Job, the LORD said to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends: for ye have not spoken of me the thing that is right, as my servant Job hath.

8 Therefore take unto you now seven bullocks, and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for your selves a burnt-offering, and my servant Job shall pray for you, for † him will I accept: lest I deal with you *after your* folly, in that ye have not spoken of me the thing which is right, like my servant Job.

† Heb. his face, *or* person.

9 So Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, *and* Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD also accepted † Job.

† Heb. the face of Job.

10 And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the LORD † gave Job twice as much as he had before.

† Heb. added to Job unto the double.

11 Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him: every man also gave him a piece of money, and every one an ear-ring of gold.

12 So the LORD blessed the latter end of Job more then his beginning: for he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she-asses.

13 He had also seven sons & three daughters.

14 And he called the name of the first, Jemima, and the name of the second, Kezia, and the name of the third, Keren-happuch.

15 And in all the land were no women found so fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.

16 After this lived Job an hundred and fourty years, and saw his sons, and his sons sons, *even* foure generations.

17 So Job died being old, and full of dayes.

## PSAL. I.

1 *The happineſſe of the godly.* 4 *The unhappineſſe of the ungodly.*

BLeſſed **is* the man that walketh not in the counſel of the ‖ungodly, nor ſtandeth in the way of ſinners, nor ſitteth in the ſeat of the ſcornfull.

2 But his delight *is* in the law of the LORD, **and* in his law doth he meditate day and night.

3 And he ſhall be like a tree **planted* by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his ſeaſon; his leaf alſo ſhall not † wither, and whatſoever he doth ſhall proſper.

4 The ungodly *are* not ſo: but *are* * like the chaff which the winde driveth away.

5 Therefore the ungodly ſhall not ſtand in the judgement, nor ſinners in the congregation of the righteous.

6 For the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly ſhall periſh.

* Prov. 4. 14.
‖ Or, wicked.
* Joſh. 1. 8.
Pſalme 119. 1.
* Jer. 17. 8.
† Heb. fade.
* Pſalme 35. 5.
Iſaiah 17. 13.

## PSAL. II.

1 *The kingdome of Chriſt.* 10 *Kings are exhorted to accept it.*

WHy *do the heathen ‖rage, and the people †imagine a vain thing?

2 The kings of the earth ſet themſelves, and the rulers take counſel together, againſt the LORD, and againſt his anointed, *ſaying*,

3 Let us break their bands aſunder, and caſt away their cords from us.

4 *He that ſitteth in the heavens ſhall laugh: the Lord ſhall have them in deriſion.

5 Then ſhall he ſpeak unto them in his wrath, and ‖ vex them in his ſore diſpleaſure.

6 Yet have I † ſet my king † upon my holy hill of Sion.

7 I will declare ‖ the decree: the LORD hath ſaid unto me, *Thou *art* my ſon, this day have I begotten thee.

8 *Aſk of me, and I ſhall give *thee* the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermoſt parts of the earth for thy poſſeſſion.

9 * Thou ſhalt break them with a rod of iron, thou ſhalt daſh them in pieces like a potters veſſel.

10 Bee wiſe now therefore, O ye kings: be inſtructed ye judges of the earth.

11 Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoyce with trembling.

12 Kiſſe the ſon leſt he be angrie, and ye periſh *from* the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little: *bleſſed *are* all they that put their truſt in him.

* Acts 4. 25.
‖ Or, tumultuouſly aſſemble.
† Heb. meditate.
* Prov. 1. 26.
‖ Or, trouble.
† Heb. anointed.
† Heb. upon Sion, the hill of my holineſſe.
‖ Or, a decree.
* Acts 13. 33. Heb. 1. 5.
* Pſalme 72. 8.
* Apoc. 2. 27. & 19. 15
* Prov. 16. 20. Iſa. 30. 18 Jer. 17. 7. Rom. 9. 33. and 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 6.

## PSAL. III.

*The ſecuritie of Gods protection.*

¶ A pſalme of David * when he fled from Abſalom his ſon.

LORD, how are they increaſed that trouble me? many *are* they that riſe up againſt me.

2 Many *there be* which ſay of my ſoul, *There is* no help for him in God. Selah.

3 But thou, O LORD, *art* a ſhield ‖ for me; my glorie, and the lifter up of mine head.

4 I cried unto the LORD with my voice, and he heard me out of his holy hill. Selah.

5 I laid me down and ſlept; I awaked, for the LORD ſuſtained me.

6 * I will not be afraid of ten thouſands of people, that have ſet *themſelves* againſt me round about.

7 Ariſe, O LORD, ſave me, O my God; for thou [illegible] enemies *upon* the cheek-bone; thou haſt broken the teeth of the ungodly.

8 * Salvation *belongeth* unto the LORD: thy bleſſing *is* upon thy people. Selah.

* 2 Sam. 15. 14.
‖ Or, about.
* Pſalme 4. 8.
* Pſalme 27. 3.
* Iſaiah 43. 11. Hoſea 13. 4.

## PSAL. IIII.

1 *David prayeth for audience.* 2 *He reproveth and exhorteth his enemies.* 6 *Mans happineſſe is in Gods favour.*

¶ To the ‖ chief muſician on Neginoth, A pſalme of David.

HEar me, when I call, O God of my righteouſneſſe: thou haſt enlarged me *when I was* in diſtreſſe, ‖ have mercie upon me, and hear my prayer.

2 Oye ſons of men, how long *will ye turn* my glory into ſhame? *how long* will ye love vanity, *and* ſeek after leaſing? Selah.

3 But know that the LORD hath ſet apart him that is godly, for himſelf: the LORD will hear when I call unto him.

4 Stand in aw, and ſin not: commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be ſtill. Selah.

5 Offer *the ſacrifices of righteouſneſſe: and put your truſt in the LORD.

6 *There be* many that ſay, Who will ſhew us *any* good? LORD lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.

7 Thou haſt put gladneſſe in my heart, more then in the time that their corn and their wine increaſed.

8 *I will both lay me down in peace, and ſleep: for thou LORD only makeſt me dwell in ſafety.

‖ Or, overſeer.
‖ Or, bee gracious unto me
* Pſ. 50. 14. and 51. 19.
* Pſ. 3. 5.
* Pſal. 130. 6.
† Heb. before thine eyes.
† Heb. the man of bloods & deceit.
† Heb. the temple of thy holineſſe.
† Heb. thoſe which obſerve me.
‖ Or, ſtedfaſtneſſe.
† Heb. in his mouth, *that is*, in the mouth of any of them.
† Heb. wickednesſes.
* Rom. 3. 13.
‖ Or, make them guilty.
‖ Or, from their counſels.
† Heb. thou covereſt over, *or* protecteſt them.
† Heb. crown him.

## PSAL. V.

1 *David prayeth, and profeſſeth his ſtudie in prayer.* 4 *God favoureth not the wicked.* 7 *David profeſſing his faith, prayeth unto God to guide him,* 10 *to deſtroy his enemies,* 11 *and to preſerve the godly.*

¶ To the chief muſician upon Nehiloth, A pſalme of David.

GIve ear to my words, O LORD, conſider my meditation.

2 Hearken unto the voice of my cry, my king, and my God: for unto thee will I pray.

3 *My voice ſhalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD; in the morning will I direct *my prayer* unto thee, and will look up.

4 For thou *art* not a God that hath pleaſure in wickedneſſe: neither ſhall evil dwell with thee.

5 The fooliſh ſhall not ſtand † in thy ſight: thou hateſt all workers of iniquitie.

6 Thou ſhalt deſtroy them † that ſpeak leaſing: the LORD will abhor † the bloudy & deceitfull man.

7 But as for me, I will come *into* thy houſe in the multitude of thy mercie: *and* in thy fear will I worſhip toward † thy holy temple.

8 Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteouſneſſe, becauſe of † mine enemies; make thy way ſtraight before my face.

9 For *there is* no ‖ faithfulneſſe † in their mouth, their inward part *is* † very wickedneſſe; *their throat *is* an open ſepulchre, they flatter with their tongue.

10 ‖ Deſtroy thou them, O God; let them fall ‖ by their own counſels: caſt them out in the multitude of their tranſgreſſions, for they have rebelled againſt thee.

11 But let all thoſe that put their truſt in thee, rejoyce: let them ever ſhout for joy: becauſe † thou defendeſt them: let them alſo that love thy name, be joyfull in thee.

12 For thou, LORD, wilt bleſſe the righteous, with favour wilt thou † compaſſe him as *with* a ſhield.

* Iſaiah 43. 11. Hoſea 13. 4.
‖ Or, ſtedfaſtneſſe.
† Heb. in his mouth, *that is*, in the mouth of any of them.
† Heb. wickednesſes.
* Rom. 3. 13.
‖ Or, make them guilty.
‖ Or, from their counſels.
† Heb. thou covereſt over, *or* protecteſt them.
† Heb. crown him.

PSAL.

## PSAL. VI.

1 *Davids complaint in his ſickneſſe.* 8 *By faith he triumpheth over his enemies.*

‖ Or, upon the eighth.

¶ To the chief muſician on Neginoth ‖ upon Sheminith, A pſalme of David.

* Pſalme 38. 1.

O *LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chaſten me in thy hot diſpleaſure.

2 Have mercie upon me, O LORD, for I *am* weak: O LORD heal me, for my bones are vexed.

3 My ſoul is alſo ſore vexed: but thou, O LORD, how long?

4 Return, O LORD, deliver my ſoul: oh ſave me for thy mercies ſake.

* Pſalme 30. 9. and 88. 11. and 115. 17. and 118. 17. Iſaiah 38. 18.

5 * For in death *there is* no remembrance of thee: in the grave who ſhall give thee thanks?

‖ Or, every night.

6 I am wearie with my groaning, ‖ all the night make I my bed to ſwim: I water my couch with my tears.

7 Mine eye is conſumed becauſe of grief; it waxeth old becauſe of all mine enemies.

* Matth. 7. 23. & 25. 41. Luke 13. 27.

8 * Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquitie; for the LORD hath heard the voice of my weeping.

9 The LORD hath heard my ſupplication; the LORD will receive my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be aſhamed and ſore vexed: let them return *and* be aſhamed ſuddenly.

## PSAL. VII.

1 *David prayeth againſt the malice of his enemies profeſſing his innocencie.* 10 *By faith he ſeeth his defence and the deſtruction of his enemies.*

¶ Shiggaion of David, which he ſang unto the LORD concerning the ‖ words of Cuſh the Benjamite.

‖ Or, buſineſſe.

O LORD my God, in thee do I put my truſt: ſave me from all them that perſecute me, and deliver me.

2 Leſt he tear my ſoul like a lion, renting *it* in pieces, while *there is* † none to deliver.

† Heb. not a deliverer.

3 O LORD my God, if I have done this; if there be iniquity in my hands:

4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me: (yea, I have delivered him that without cauſe is mine enemie)

* Pſalme 18. 20. * 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chro. 28. 9. Pſ. 139. 1. Jer. 11. 20 & 17. 10. & 20. 12.

5 Let the enemy perſecute my ſoul, and take *it*, yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the duſt. Selah.

6 Ariſe, O LORD, in thine anger, lift up thy ſelf, becauſe of the rage of mine enemies: and awake for me to the judgement *that* thou haſt commanded.

† Heb. my buckler *is* upon God.

7 So ſhall the congregation of the people compaſſe thee about: for their ſakes therefore return thou on high.

8 The LORD ſhall judge the people: judge me, O LORD, according to my righteouſneſſe, and according to mine integritie *that is* in me.

‖ Or, God *is a* righteous judge.

9 Oh let the wickedneſſe of the wicked come to an end, but eſtabliſh the juſt: * for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.

* Job 15. 35. Iſaiah 59. 4. James 1. 15.

10 † My defence *is* of God, which ſaveth the upright in heart.

11 ‖ God judgeth the righteous, and God is angrie *with the wicked* every day.

12 If he turn not, he will whet his ſword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

† Heb. he hath digged a pit

13 He hath alſo prepared for him the inſtruments of death; he ordaineth his arrows againſt the perſecuters.

* Pſalme 9. 15. & 10. 2. Pro. 5. 22

14 * Behold, he travelleth with iniquitie, and hath conceived miſchief, and brought forth falſhood.

15 † He made a pit and digged it, * and is fallen into the ditch *which* he made.

16 His miſchief ſhall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing ſhall come down upon his own pate.

17 I will praiſe the LORD according to his righteouſneſſe: and will ſing *praiſe* to the name of the LORD moſt high.

## PSAL. VIII.

*Gods glorie is magnified by his works, and by his love to man.*

¶ To the chief muſician upon Gittith, A pſalme of David.

O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth! who haſt ſet thy glorie above the heavens.

* Matth. 21. 16. † Heb. founded.

2 * Out of the mouth of babes and ſucklings haſt thou † ordained ſtrength, becauſe of thine enemies, that thou mighteſt ſtill the enemie and the avenger.

3 When I conſider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the ſtars which thou haſt ordained;

* Job 7. 17. Pſalme 144. 3. Heb. 2. 6.

4 * What *is* man, that thou art mindfull of him? and the ſon of man that thou viſiteſt him?

5 For thou haſt made him a little lower then the angels, and haſt crowned him with glorie and honour.

* 1 Cor. 15. 27.

6 Thou madeſt him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; * thou haſt put all things under his feet.

† Heb. flocks & oxen all of them.

7 † All ſheep and oxen, yea, and the beaſts of the field.

8 The fowl of the air, and the fiſh of the ſea, *& whatſoever* paſſeth through the paths of the ſeas.

9 O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth!

## PSAL. IX.

1 *David praiſeth God for executing of judgement.* 11 *He inciteth others to praiſe him.* 13 *He prayeth that he may have cauſe to praiſe him.*

¶ To the chief muſician upon Muth-labben, A pſalme of David.

† Heb. thou haſt made my judgement.

I Will praiſe *thee*, O LORD, with my whole heart, I will ſhew forth all thy marvellous works.

† Heb. in righteouſnes.

2 I will be glad and rejoyce in thee: I will ſing *praiſe* to thy name, O thou moſt high.

‖ Or, the deſtructions of y enemie are come to a perpetuall end: and *their* cities haſt thou deſtroyed, &c.

3 When mine enemies are turned back, they ſhall fall and periſh at thy preſence.

4 For † thou haſt maintained my right and my cauſe, thou ſateſt in the throne judging † right.

5 Thou haſt rebuked the heathen, thou haſt deſtroyed the wicked; thou haſt put out their name for ever and ever.

6 ‖ O thou enemie, deſtructions are come to a perpetuall end: and thou haſt deſtroyed cities, their memoriall is periſhed with them.

* Pſ. 96. 13. and 98. 9. * Pſa 37. 39. and 46. 1. and 91. 2.

7 But the LORD ſhall endure for ever: he hath prepared his throne for judgement.

8 And * he ſhall judge the world in righteouſneſſe, he ſhall miniſter judgement to the people in uprightneſſe.

† Heb. an high place. *Gen. 9. 5

9 * The LORD alſo will be † a refuge for the oppreſſed, a refuge in times of trouble.

10 And they that know thy name will put their truſt in thee: for thou, LORD, haſt not forſaken them that ſeek thee.

11 Sing *praiſes* to the LORD, which dwelleth in Sion: declare among the people his doings.

‖ Or, affli&ted.

12 * When he maketh inquiſition for bloud, he remembreth them: he forgetteth not the crie of the ‖ humble.

13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, conſider my trouble *which I ſuffer* of them that hate me, thou y liftеſt me up from the gates of death:

14 That I may shew forth all thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Sion: I will rejoyce in thy salvation.

15 * The heathen are sunk down in the pit *that* they made: in the net which they hid, is their own foot taken. * Psal. 7. 16.

16 The LORD is known by the judgement *which* he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. Higgaion, Selah.

17 The wicked shall be turned into hell, *and* all the nations that forget God.

18 For the needy shall not alway be forgotten: the expectation of the poore shall *not* perish for ever.

19 Arise, O LORD, let not man prevail, let the heathen be judged in thy sight.

20 Put them in fear, O LORD: *that* the nations may know themselves *to be* but men. Selah.

## PSAL. X.

1 *David complaineth to God of the outrage of the wicked.* 12 *He prayeth for remedie.* 16 *He professeth his confidence.*

WHy standest thou afar off, O LORD? *why* hidest thou *thy self* in times of trouble?

2 † The wicked in *his* pride doth persecute the poore: * let them be taken in the devices, that they have imagined. † Heb. in the pride of the wicked hee doth persecute. * Psal. 7. 16. & 9. 16. Pro. 5. 22

3 For the wicked boasteth of his † hearts desire, and ‖ blesseth the covetous, *whom* the LORD abhorreth. † Heb. souls. ‖ Or, the covetous blesseth *himself*, he abhorreth the Lord.

4 The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, will not seek *after God*: ‖ God *is* not in all his * thoughts. ‖ Or, all his thoughts *are*, *there is* no God * Psal. 14. 1. & 53. 1.

5 His wayes are alwayes grievous: thy judgements *are* far above out of his sight: as for all his enemies, he puffeth at them.

6 He hath said in his heart, I shall not be moved: for I *shall* † never *be* in adversitie. † Heb. into generation and generation.

7 * His mouth is full of cursing, and † deceit, & fraud: under his tongue *is* mischief & ‖ vanity. * Rom. 3. 14. † Heb. deceits. ‖ Or, iniquity.

8 He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages: in the secret places doth he murder the innocent: his eyes † are privily set against the poore. † Heb. in the secret places.

9 He lieth in wait † secretly as a lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch ſ poore: he doth catch the poore when he draweth him into his net. † Heb. he breaketh himself.

10 † He croucheth, *and* humbleth himself that the poore may fall ‖ by his strong ones. ‖ Or, into his strong parts. * Psal. 94. 7. ‖ Or, afflicted.

11 He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: * he hideth his face, he will never see *it*. † Heb. leaveth. * Psal. 29. 10 & 145. 13. & 146. 10. Jer. 10. 10. Lam. 5. 19.

12 Arise, O LORD, O God lift up thine hand: forget not the ‖ humble. ‖ Or, establish.

13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemne God? he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require *it*.

14 Thou hast seen *it*, for thou beholdest mischief and spite to requite *it* with thy hand: the poore † committeth himself unto thee, thou art the helper of the fatherlesse. † Heb. hide themselves.

15 Break thou the arm of the wicked, and the evil man: seek out his wickednesse *till* thou finde none.

16 * The LORD is king for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land. * Psal. 29. 10 & 145. 13. & 146. 10. Jer. 10. 10. Lam. 5. 19.

17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt ‖ prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear: ‖ Or, establish.

18 To judge the fatherlesse and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more ‖ oppresse. ‖ Or, terrifie.

## PSAL. XI.

1 *David encourageth himself in God against his enemies.* 4 *The providence and justice of God.*

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalme* of David.

IN the LORD put I my trust: how say ye to my soul, Flee *as* a bird to your mountain?

2 For lo, the wicked bend *their bow*, they make ready their arrow upon the string: that they may † privily shoot at the upright in heart. † Heb. in darknesse.

3 If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?

4 * The LORD *is* in his holy temple, the LORDS throne *is* in heaven: his eyes behold, his eye-lids trie the children of men. * Hab. 2. 20.

5 The LORD trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence, his soul hateth.

6 Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and ‖ an horrible tempest: *this shall be* the portion of their cup. ‖ Or, a burning tempest.

7 For the righteous LORD loveth righteousnesse, his countenance doth behold the upright.

## PSAL. XII.

1 *David destitute of humane comfort, craveth help of God.* 3 *He comforteth himself with Gods judgements on the wicked, and confidence in Gods tried promises.*

¶ To the chief musician ‖ upon Sheminith, A psalme of David. ‖ Or, upon the eighth.

HElp LORD, for the godly man ceaseth; for the faithfull fail from among the children of men. ‖ Or, save.

2 They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: *with* flattering lips, *and* with † a double heart do they speak. † Heb. a heart and an heart.

3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips, *and* the tongue that speaketh † proud things. † Heb. great things.

4 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail, our lips † *are* our own: who *is* lord over us? † Heb. with us.

5 For the oppression of the poore, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise (saith the LORD) I will set *him* in safety *from him that* ‖ puffeth at him. ‖ Or, would ensnare him.

6 The words of the LORD *are* pure words: * *as* silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times. * 2 Sam. 22. 31. Psal. 18. 30. and 119. 140. Proverb. 30. 5.

7 Thou shalt keep them (O LORD) thou shalt preserve † them from this generation for ever. † Heb. him, *that is*, everie one of them.

8 The wicked walk on every side, when † the vilest men are exalted. † Heb. the vilest of the sons of men are exalted.

## PSAL. XIII.

1 *David complaineth of delay in help.* 3 *He prayeth for preventing grace.* 5 *He boasteth of divine mercie.*

¶ To the ‖ chief musician, A psalme of David. ‖ Or, overseer.

HOw long wilt thou forget me (O LORD) for ever? how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul, *having* sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?

3 Consider *and* hear me, O LORD my God: lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep *the sleep* of death.

4 Lest mine enemies say, I have prevailed against him; *and* those that trouble me, rejoyce when I am moved.

5 But I have trusted in thy mercie, my heart shall rejoyce in thy salvation,

6 I will sing unto the LORD, because he hath dealt bountifully with me.

## PSAL. XIIII.

*1 David describeth the corruption of a naturall man. 4 He convinceth the wicked by the light of their conscience. 7 He glorieth in the salvation of God.*

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalme* of David.

* Psal. 10. 4. & 53. 1.

THE *fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God: they are corrupt, they have done abominable works, *there is* none that doth good.

2 The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men; to see if there were any that did understand, *and* seek God.

3 They are all gone aside, they are *all* together become † filthy: * *there is* none that doth good, no not one.

† Heb. stinking. * Rom. 3. 10.

4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people *as* they eat bread, and call not upon the LORD.

† Heb. they feared a fear.

5 There †were they in great fear: for God *is* in the generation of the righteous.

6 You have shamed the counsel of the poore; because the LORD *is* his refuge.

† Heb. who will give, &c.

7 † O that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Sion! when the LORD bringeth back the captivitie of his people, Jacob shall rejoyce, *and* Israel shall be glad.

## PSAL. XV.

*David describeth a citizen of Sion.*

¶ A psalme of David.

* Psa. 24. 3, &c. † Heb. sojourn. * Isaiah 33. 15. ‖ Or, receiveth, *or* endureth. * Exod. 22. 25. Levit. 25. 36. Deut. 23. 19. Ezek. 18. 8. and 22. 12.

LORD, * who shall † abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill?

2 * He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousnesse, & speaketh the truth in his heart.

3 *He that* backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doth evil to his neighbour, nor ‖ taketh up a reproch against his neighbour.

4 In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear the LORD: *he that* sweareth to *his own* hurt, and changeth not.

5 * *He that* putteth not out his money to usurie, nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doth these things, shall never be moved.

## PSAL. XVI.

*1 David in distrust of merits, and hatred of idolatrie, fleeth to God for preservation. 5 He sheweth the hope of his calling, of the resurrection, and life everlasting.*

¶ ‖ Michtam of David.

‖ Or, a *golden psalme* of *David.* * Job 22. 2. & 35. 7. Ps. 50. 9. ‖ Or, give gifts to another. * Deut. 32. 9. Lament. 3. 24. † Heb. of my part. * Acts 2. 25. † Heb. dwell confidently.

PRESERVE me, O God: for in thee do I put my trust.

2 *O my soul*, thou hast said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my Lord: * my goodnesse *extendeth* not to thee:

3 *But* to the saints that are in the earth, and to the excellent in whom *is* all my delight.

4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied, *that* ‖ hasten *after* another *god*: their drink-offerings of bloud will I not offer, nor take up their names into my lips.

5 *The LORD *is* the portion †of mine inheritance, and of my cup: thou maintainest my lot.

6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant *places*; yea, I have a goodly heritage.

7 I will blesse the LORD, who hath given me counsel: my reins also instruct me in the night seasons.

8 *I have set the LORD alwayes before me: because *he is* at my right hand, I shal not be moved.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my glorie rejoyceth: my flesh also shall † rest in hope.

10 * For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine holy One to see corruption.

* Acts 2. 31. and 13. 35.

11 Thou wilt shew me the path of life: in thy presence *is* fulnesse of joy, at thy right hand *there are* pleasures for evermore.

## PSAL. XVII.

*1 David in confidence of his integritie, craveth defence of God against his enemies. 10 He sheweth their pride, craft, and eagernesse. 13 He prayeth against them in confidence of his hope.*

¶ A prayer of David.

† Heb. justice. † Heb. without lips of deceit.

HEAR † the right, O LORD, attend unto my crie, give ear unto my prayer *that goeth* † not out of feigned lips.

2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence: let thine eyes behold the things that are equall.

3 Thou hast proved mine heart, thou hast visited *me* in the night, thou hast tried me, *and* shalt finde nothing: I am purposed *that* my mouth shall not transgresse.

† Heb. be not moved. ‖ Or, that savest them which trust *in thee* from those that rise up against thy right hand.

4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips, I have kept *me from* the paths of the destroyer.

5 Hold up my goings in thy paths, *that* my foot-steps † slip not.

6 I have called upon thee, for thou wilt hear me, O God: incline thine ear unto me, *and* hear my speech.

7 Shew thy marvellous loving kindnes, O thou ‖ that savest by thy right hand, them ℣ put their trust *in thee*, from those ℣ rise up *against them*.

8 Keep me as the apple of the eye: hide me under the shadow of thy wings,

9 From the wicked † that oppresse me, *from* † my deadly enemies, *who* compasse me about.

† Heb. that waste me. † Heb. my enemies against the soul.

10 They are inclosed in their own fat: with their mouth they speak proudly.

11 They have now compassed us in our steps: they have set their eies bowing down to ℣ earth:

12 † Like as a lion *that* is greedy of his prey, & as it were a young lion † lurking in secret places.

† Heb. the likenesse of him (*that is*, of every one of them) *is* as a lion

13 Arise, O LORD, † disappoint him, cast him down: deliver my soul from the wicked, ‖ *which is* thy sword:

14 ‖ From men *which are* thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, *which have* their portion in *this* life, and whose belly thou fillest with thy hid *treasure*: ‖ they are full of children, and leave the rest of their *substance* to their babes.

† Heb. prevent his face. ‖ Or, by thy sword ‖ Or, from men *by* thine hand. ‖ Or, *their* children are full.

15 As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousnesse: I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likenesse,

## PSAL. XVIII.

*1 David praiseth God for his manifold and marvellous blessings.*

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalme* of David, the servant of the LORD, who spake unto the LORD the words of *this song in the day *that* the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he said,

* 2 Sam. 22.

I WILL love thee, O LORD my strength.

2 The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortresse, and my deliverer: my God, † my strength in whom I will trust, my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, and my high tower.

† Heb. my rock.

3 I will call upon ℣ LORD, *who is* worthy to be praised; so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

* Pſalme 116. 3.

4 * The ſorrows of death compaſſed me, and the flouds of † ungodly men made me afraid.

† *Heb.* belial.

5 The ‖ ſorrows of hell compaſſed me about: the ſnares of death prevented me.

‖ *Or,* cords.

6 In my diſtreſſe I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God: he heard my voice out of his temple, and my crie came before him, *even* into his ears.

7 Then the earth ſhook and trembled; the foundations alſo of the hills moved and were ſhaken, becauſe he was wroth.

† *Heb.* by his.

8 There went up a ſmoke † out of his noſtrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

9 He bowed the heavens alſo and came down: and darkneſſe *was* under his feet.

10 And he rode upon a cherub, and did flie: yea, he did flie upon the wings of the winde.

11 He made darkneſſe his ſecret *place*: his pavilion round about him, *were* dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the ſkies.

12 At the brightneſſe *that was* before him his thick clouds paſſed, hail-*ſtones* and coals of fire.

13 The LORD alſo thundred in the heavens, and the higheſt gave his voice; hail-*ſtones* and coals of fire.

14 Yea, he ſent out his arrows, and ſcattered them; and he ſhot out lightnings, and diſcomfited them.

15 Then the chanels of waters were ſeen, and the foundations of the world were diſcovered: at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blaſt of the breath of thy noſtrils.

‖ *Or,* great waters.

16 He ſent from above, he took me, he drew me out of ‖ many waters.

17 He delivered me from my ſtrong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too ſtrong for me.

18 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my ſtay.

19 He brought me forth alſo into a large place: he delivered me, becauſe he delighted in me.

20 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteouſneſſe, according to the cleanneſſe of my hands hath he recompenſed me.

21 For I have kept the wayes of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

22 For all his judgements *were* before me, and I did not put away his ſtatutes from me.

† *Heb.* with.

23 I was alſo upright † before him: and I kept my ſelf from mine iniquity.

† *Heb.* before his eyes.

24 Therefore hath the LORD recompenſed me according to my righteouſneſſe, according to the cleanneſſe of my hands † in his eye-ſight.

‖ *Or,* wreſtle.

25 With the merciſull thou wilt ſhew thy ſelf merciſull, with an upright man thou wilt ſhew thy ſelf upright.

‖ *Or,* lamp.

26 With the pure thou wilt ſhew thy ſelf pure, and with the froward thou wilt ‖ ſhew thy ſelf froward.

‖ *Or,* broken.

* Pſalme 12. 6. and 119. 140. Proverb. 30. 5.

27 For thou wilt ſave the afflicted people: but wilt bring down high looks.

28 For thou wilt light my ‖ candle: the LORD my God will enlighten my darkneſſe.

‖ *Or,* refined.

29 For by thee I have ‖ run through a troup: and by my God have I leaped over a wall.

* Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Pſalme 86. 8.

30 As for God, his way *is* perfect: * the word of the LORD is ‖ tried: he *is* a buckler to all thoſe that truſt in him.

31 * For who *is* God ſave the LORD? or who *is* a rock ſave our God?

Pſalme 86. 8. Iſa. 45. 5.

32 It is God that girdeth me with ſtrength, and maketh my way perfect.

33 He maketh my feet like hindes *feet*, and ſetteth me upon my high places.

34 He teacheth my hands to war, ſo that a bow of ſteel is broken by mine arms.

35 Thou haſt alſo given me the ſhield of thy ſalvation: and thy right hand hath holden me up, and ‖ thy gentleneſſe hath made me great.

‖ *Or,* with thy meekneſs thou haſt multiplied me.

36 Thou haſt enlarged my ſteps under me; that † my feet did not ſlip.

† *Heb.* mine ancles.

37 I have purſued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were conſumed.

38 I have wounded them that they were not able to riſe: they are fallen under my feet.

† *Heb.* cauſed to bow.

39 For thou haſt girded me with ſtrength unto battel: thou haſt † ſubdued under me thoſe that roſe up againſt me.

† *Heb.* the hearing of the ear.

40 Thou haſt alſo given me the necks of mine enemies: that I might deſtroy them that hate me.

† *Heb.* the ſons of the ſtrange.

41 They cried, but *there was* none to ſave *them*: *even* unto the LORD, but he anſwered them not.

‖ *Or,* yeeld feigned obedience.

42 Then did I beat them ſmall as the duſt before the winde: I did caſt them out as the dirt in the ſtreets.

† *Heb.* lie.

43 Thou haſt delivered me from the ſtrivings of the people: *and* thou haſt made me the head of the heathen: a people *whom* I have not known ſhall ſerve me.

† *Heb.* giveth avengements for me.

44 † Aſſoon as they hear of me, they ſhall obey me: † the ſtrangers ſhall ‖ † ſubmit themſelves unto me.

‖ *Or,* deſtroyeth.

45 The ſtrangers ſhall fade away, and be afraid out of their cloſe places.

† *Heb.* man of violence.

46 The LORD liveth, and bleſſed *be* my rock: and let the God of my ſalvation be exalted.

* Rom. 15. 9.

47 It is God that † avengeth me, and ‖ ſubdueth the people under me.

‖ *Or,* confeſſe.

48 He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea, thou lifteſt me up aboye thoſe that riſe up againſt me: thou haſt delivered me from the † violent man.

49 * Therefore will I ‖ give thanks unto thee (O LORD) among the heathen: and ſing praiſes unto thy name.

50 Great deliverance giveth he to his king: and ſheweth mercie to his anointed, to David, and to his ſeed for evermore.

## PSAL. XIX.

*1 The creatures ſhew Gods glorie, 7 the word his grace. 11 David prayeth for grace.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalme of David.

* Geneſ. 1. 6.

THE * heavens declare the glorie of God: and the firmament ſheweth his handy-work.

‖ *Or,* without.

2 Day unto day uttereth ſpeech, and night unto night ſheweth knowledge.

† *where.* *there* these their voice is heard.

3 *There is* no ſpeech nor language, ‖ † *where* their voice is not heard.

† Heb. without their voice heard.

4 * ‖ Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world: in them hath he ſet a tabernacle for the ſun,

* Rom. 10. 18.

5 Which *is* as a bridegroome coming out of his chamber, *and* rejoyceth as a ſtrong man to run a race.

‖ *Or,* their rule, or direction.

6 His going forth *is* from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

‖ *Or,* doctrine.

7 The ‖ law of the LORD *is* perfect, ‖ converting the ſoul: the teſtimonie of the LORD is ſure, making wiſe the ſimple.

‖ *Or,* reſtoring.

8 The ſtatutes of the LORD *are* right, rejoycing the heart: the commandment of the LORD *is* pure, enlightning the eyes.

† Heb. truth.

9 The fear of the LORD *is* clean, enduring for ever: the judgements of the LORD *are* † true *and* righteous altogether.

10 More

* Psalme 119. 72. 127. Proverb. 8. 19.
10 More to be desired *are they* then gold, yea, then much fine gold; * sweeter also then honey, and † the honey comb.
11 Moreover, by them is thy servant warned: *and* in keeping of them *there is* great reward.
* Psalme 119. 103.
12 Who can understand *his* errours? cleanse thou me from secret *faults*.
† *Heb.* the dropping of honey combs.
13 Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous *sins*, let them not have dominion over me: then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from ‖ the great transgression.
‖ *Or*, much.
14 Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart be acceptable in thy sight, O LORD † my strength and my redeemer.
† *Heb.* my rock.

## PSAL. XX.

1 *The church blesseth the king in his exploits.* 7 *Her confidence is Gods succour.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalme of David.
† *Heb.* set thee on an high place.
THE LORD hear thee in the day of trouble, § name of the God of Jacob † defend thee.
2 Send † thee help from the sanctuarie: and † strengthen thee out of Sion.
† *Heb.* thy help
† *Heb.* support thee.
3 Remember all thy offerings, and † accept thy burnt sacrifice. Selah.
4 Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfill all thy counsel.
5 We will rejoyce in thy salvation, and in the name of our God we will set up our banners: the LORD fulfill all thy petitions.
† *Heb.* turn to ashes, *or* make fat
6 Now know I, that the LORD saveth his anointed: he will hear him † from his holy heaven, † with the saving strength of his right hand.
† *Heb.* from the heaven of his holines.
† *Heb.* By the strength of the
7 Some *trust* in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember § name of § LORD our God.
8 They are brought down and fallen, but we are risen and stand upright.
9 Save LORD, let the king hear us when we call.
salvation of his right hand.

## PSAL. XXI.

1 *A thanksgiving for victorie.* 7 *Confidence of further successe.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalme of David.
THE king shall joy in thy strength, O LORD: and in thy salvation how greatly shall hee reioyce!
2 Thou hast given him his hearts desire, & hast not withholden the request of his lips. Selah.
3 For thou preventest him with the blessings of goodnesse: thou settest a crown of pure gold on his head.
4 He asked life of thee, *and* thou gavest *it* him, *even* length of dayes for ever and ever.
5 His glorie *is* great in thy salvation, honour and majesty hast thou laid upon him.
† *Heb.* let him *to be* blessings.
6 For thou hast † made him most blessed for ever: thou hast † made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.
† *Heb.* gladded him with joy.
7 For the king trusteth in § LORD, and through the mercy of § most high, he shal not be moved.
8 Thine hand shal finde out all thine enemies, thy right hand shal finde out those § hate thee.
9 Thou shalt make them as a fierie oven in the time of thine anger: § LORD shal swallow them up in his wrath, and the fire shal devoure them.
10 Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men.
11 For they intended evil against thee: they imagined a mischievous device, *which* they are not able *to perform*.
‖ *Or*, thou shalt set them *as* a butte.
12 Therefore ‖ shalt thou make them turn their † back, *when* thou shalt make ready *thine arrows* upon thy strings, against the face of them.
† *Heb.* shoulder.
13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own strength: *so* will we sing and praise thy power.

## PSAL. XXII.

1 *David complaineth in great discouragement.* 9 *He prayeth in great distresse.* 23 *He praiseth God.*

¶ To the chief musician upon ‖ Aijeleth Shahar, A psalme of David.
‖ *Or*, the hinde of the morning.
MY *God, my God why hast thou forsaken me? *why art thou so* far † from helping me, *and from* the words of my roaring?
* Matth. 27. 46. Mark 15. 34.
2 O my God, I crie in the day time, but thou heerest not; and in the night *season*, and † am not silent.
† *Heb.* from my salvation
3 But thou *art* holy, *O thou* that inhabitest the praises of Israel.
† *Heb.* *there is* no silence to me.
4 Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.
5 They cried unto thee, and were delivered: they trusted in thee and were not confounded.
6 But I *am* a worm, and no man; a reproch of men, and despised of the people.
* Matth. 27. 39.
7 * All they that see me, laugh me to scorn: they † shoot out the lip, they shake the head, *saying*,
† *Heb.* open.
8 * † He trusted on the LORD, *that* he would deliver him: let him deliver him ‖ seeing he delighted in him.
* Matth. 27. 43.
† *Heb.* he rolled *himself* on the Lord.
‖ *Or*, if he delight in him.
9 But thou *art* he that took me out of the womb; thou ‖ didst make me hope, *when I was* upon my mothers breasts.
‖ *Or*, kept me in safetie.
10 I was cast upon thee from the womb: thou *art* my God from my mothers belly.
† *Heb.* not a helper.
11 Be not far from me, for trouble *is* near; for *there is* † none to help.
† *Heb.* opened their mouths against me.
12 Many bulls have compassed me: strong *bulls* of Bashan have beset me round.
‖ *Or*, fundred.
13 They † gaped upon me *with* their mouths, *as* a ravening and a roaring lion.
* Matth. 27. 35. Mark 15. 24. Luke 23. 33. ‖ John 19. 23, 37. * Luke 23. 34. John 19. 24.
14 I am poured out like water, and all my bones are ‖ out of joynt: my heart is like wax, it is melted in the midst of my bowels.
† *Hel.* my only one.
15 My strength is dried up like a potsheard: and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.
† *Hel.* from the hand.
16 For dogs have compassed me, the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: * they pierced my hands and my feet.
* Heb. 2. 12.
17 I may tell all my bones: they look *and* stare upon me.
18 * They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.
* Psalme 2. 8. and 72. 11. and 86. 9
19 But be not thou far from me, O LORD; O my strength, haste thee to help me.
20 Deliver my soul from the sword: † my darling † from the power of the dog.
21 Save me from the lions mouth: for thou hast heard me from the horns of the unicorns.
22 * I will declare thy name unto my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.
23 Ye that fear the LORD, praise him; all ye the seed of Jacob, glorifie him; and fear him, all ye the seed of Israel.
24 For he hath not despised, nor abhorred § affliction of § afflicted: neither hath he hid his face from him, but when he cried unto him, he heard
25 My praise *shall be* of thee in the great congregation: I will pay my vows before them that fear him.
26 The meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise the LORD that seek him; your heart shall live for ever.
27 * All the ends of the world shal remember and turn unto the LORD: and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.
28 For the kingdome *is* the LORDS: and he *is* the governour among the nations.

29 All they that be fat upon earth, shall eat and worship: all they that go down to the dust, shall bow before him, and none can keep alive his own soul.

30 A seed shall serve him, it shall be accounted to the LORD for a generation.

31 They shall come, and shall declare his righteousnesse unto a people that shall be born, that he hath done *this*.

## PSAL. XXIII.

*Davids confidence in Gods grace.*

¶ A psalme of David.

THE LORD is *my shepherd, I shal not want.
2 He maketh me to lie down in †green pastures: he leadeth me beside the † still waters.
3 He restoreth my soul: he leadeth me in the paths of righteousnesse for his names sake.
4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death,* I will fear no evil: for thou *art* with me, thy rod and thy staff they comfort me.
5 Thou prepares a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou † anointest my head with oil, my cup runneth over.
6 Surely goodnesse and mercie shall follow me all the dayes of my life; and I will dwell in the house of the LORD † for ever.

*Isaiah 40.11. Jer. 23. 4. Ezek. 34. 23. Joh. 10. 11. 1 Peter 2.25. † Heb. pastures of tender grasse. † Heb. waters of quietnesse. *Psal. 3.5. and 118.6. † Heb. makest fat. † Heb. to length of dayes.

## PSAL. XXIIII.

*1 Gods lordship in the world. 3 The citizens of his spirituall kingdome. 7 An exhortation to receive him.*

¶ A psalme of David.

THE *earth *is* the LORDS, and the fulnesse thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.
2 * For he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the flouds.
3 * Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD? and who shall stand in his holy place?
4 * † He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lift up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully.
5 He shall receive the blessing from the LORD, & righteousnesse from the God of his salvation.
6 This *is* the generation of them that seek him, that seek thy face, ‖ O Jacob. Selah.
7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors, and the king of glory shall come in.
8 Who ‡ is this king of glorie? the LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battel.
9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, even lift *them* up, ye everlasting doors, and the king of glory shall come in.
10 Who is this king of glorie? the LORD of hosts, he *is* the king of glorie. Selah.

*Deut. 10.14. Job 41. 11. Psalme 50.12. 1 Cor. 10. 26. 28. * Job 38. 6. Psal. 104 5. and 136.6. * Psalme 15.1. * Isa. 33. 15, 16. ‡ Heb. the clean of hands. ‖ Or, O God of Jacob.

## PSAL. XXV.

*1 Davids confidence in prayer. 7 He praveth for remission of sins, 16 and for help in affliction.*

¶ *A psalme* of David.

UNto thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.
2 O my God, I * trust in thee, let me not be ashamed: let not mine enemies triumph over me.
3 Yea, let none that wait on thee be ashamed; let them be ashamed which transgresse without cause.
4 * Shew me thy wayes, O LORD; teach me thy paths.
5 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou *art* the God of my salvation, on thee do I wait all the day.

* Psalme 22.5. and 31.1. and 34.8. Is. 28.16. Rom. 10. 11. * Psalme 27.11. & 86.11. and 119.

6 Remember, O LORD, * † thy tender mercies, and thy loving kindnesses: for they *have been* ever of old.
7 Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions: according to thy mercie remember thou me, for thy goodnesse sake, O LORD.
8 Good and upright *is* the LORD: therefore will he teach sinners in the way.
9 The meek will he guide in judgement: and the meek will he teach his way.
10 All the paths of the LORD *are* mercie and truth, unto such as keep his covenant, and his testimonies.
11 For thy names sake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquitie: for it *is* great.
12 What man is he that feareth the LORD? him shall he teach in the way *that* he shall choose.
13 His soul † shall dwell at ease: and his seed shall inherit the earth.
14 * The secret of the LORD *is* with them that fear him: ‖ and he will shew them his covenant.
15 Mine eyes *are* ever towards the LORD: for he shall † pluck my feet out of the net.
16 Turn thee unto me, and have mercie upon me: for I *am* desolate and afflicted.
17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: O bring thou me out of my distresses.
18 Look upon mine affliction, and my pain, and forgive all my sins.
19 Consider mine enemies, for they are many, and they hate me with † cruel hatred.
20 O keep my soul and deliver me: let me not be ashamed, for I put my trust in thee.
21 Let integritie and uprightnesse preserve me: for I wait on thee.
22 Redeem Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

* Psal. 103. 17. and 106. 1. and 107. 1. Jer. 33. 11. † Heb. thy bowels. † Heb. shall lodge in goodnes. * Prov. 3. 32. ‖ Or, and his covenant to make them know it. † Heb. bring forth. † Heb. hatred of violence.

## PSAL. XXVI.

*David resorteth unto God, in confidence of his integritie.*

¶ *A psalme* of David.

JUdge me, O LORD, for I have walked in mine integrity: I have trusted also in the LORD: *therefore* I shall not slide.
2 * Examine me, O LORD, and prove me; trie my reins and my heart.
3 For thy loving kindnesse *is* before mine eyes: and I have walked in thy truth.
4 * I have not sate with vain persons, neither will I go in with dissemblers.
5 I have hated the congregation of evil doers: and will not sit with the wicked.
6 I will wash mine hands in innocencie: so will I compasse thine altar, O LORD.
7 That I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving, and tell of all thy wonderous works.
8 LORD, I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place † where thine honour dwelleth.
9 ‖ Gather not my soul with sinners, nor my life with † bloudy men:
10 In whose hands *is* mischief: and their right hand is † full of bribes.
11 But as for me, I will walk in mine integritie: redeem me, and be mercifull unto me.
12 My foot standeth in an even place: in the congregations will I blesse the LORD.

* Psal. 7. 9. * Psal. 1. 1. † Heb. of the tabernacle of thy honour. ‖ Or, take not away. † Heb. men of bloud. † Heb. filled with.

## PSAL. XXVII.

*1 David sustaineth his faith by the power of God, 4 by his love to the service of God, 9 by prayer.*

¶ *A psalme* of David.

THE LORD *is* * my light, and my salvation, whom shall I fear? * the LORD *is* the strength of my life, of whom shall I be afraid?
2 When the wicked, *even* mine enemies and my

* Micah 7. 8. * Psal. 118. 6.

† Heb. approched against me. * Psal. 3. 6. ‖ Or, the delight. † Heb. of shouting. ‖ Or, my heart said unto thee, Let my face seek thy face, &c. † Heb. will gather me. * Psalme 25. 4. and 86. 11. and 119. † Heb. a way of plainnes. † Heb. those which observe me. * Psal. 31. 24. Isa. 25. 9. Hab. 2. 3.

my foes † came upon me to eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell.

3 * Though an host should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear: though war should rise against me, in this *will I be* confident.

4 One thing have I desired of the LORD, that will I seek after, that I may dwell in the house of the LORD all the dayes of my life, to behold ‖ the beautie of the LORD, and to enquire in his temple.

5 For in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shal he hide me, he shal set me up upon a rock.

6 And now shal mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices † of joy, I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD.

7 Hear, O LORD, *when* I crie with my voice: have mercie also upon me, and answer me.

8 ‖ *When thou saidest*, Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I seek.

9 Hide not thy face far from me, put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help, leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.

10 When my father and my mother forsake me, then the LORD † will take me up.

11 * Teach me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in † a plain path, because of † mine enemies.

12 Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out cruelty.

13 *I had fainted*, unlesse I had believed to see the goodnesse of the LORD in the land of the living.

14 *Wait on the LORD: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the LORD.

## PSAL. XXVIII.

*1 David prayeth earnestly against his enemies. 6 He blesseth God. 9 He prayeth for the people.*

¶ *A psalme* of David.

† Heb. from me. * Psal. 143. 7. ‖ Or, towards the oracle of thy sanctuarie. * Psal. 12. 2. Jer. 9. 8.

UNto thee wil I cry, O LORD my rock, be not silent † to me: *lest *if* thou be silent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit.

2 Hear the voice of my supplications, when I crie unto thee: when I lift up my hands ‖ toward thy holy oracle.

3 Draw me not away with the wicked, & with the workers of iniquitie: *which speak peace to their neighbours, but mischief *is* in their hearts.

4 Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickednesse of their endeavours: give them after the work of their hands, render to them their desert.

5 Because they regard not the works of the LORD, nor the operation of his hands, he shall destroy them, and not build them up.

6 Blessed *be* the LORD, because he hath heard the voice of my supplications.

7 The LORD *is* my strength, and my shield, my heart trusted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoyceth, and with my song will I praise him.

‖ Or, his strength. † Heb. strength of salvations. ‖ Or, rule.

8 The LORD *is* ‖ their strength, and he *is* the † saving strength of his anointed.

9 Save thy people, and blesse thine inheritance: ‖ feed them also, and lift them up for ever.

## PSAL. XXIX.

*1 David exhorteth princes to give glory to God, 3 by reason of his power, 11 & protection of his people.*

¶ A psalme of David.

† Heb. ye sons of the mightie.

GIve unto the LORD (O † ye mighty) give unto the LORD glorie and strength.

2 Give unto the LORD † the glory due unto his name; worship the LORD ‖ in the beautie of holinesse.

† Heb. the honour of his name. ‖ Or, in *his* glorious sanctuarie.

3 The voice of the LORD *is* upon the waters: the God of glorie thundereth, the LORD *is* upon ‖ many waters.

4 The voice of the LORD *is* † powerfull; the voice of the LORD *is* † full of majestie.

5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars: yea, the LORD breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.

‖ Or, great waters. † Heb. in power. † Heb. in majestie.

6 He maketh them also to skip like a calf: Lebanon, and * Sirion like a young unicorn.

* Deut. 3. 9.

7 The voice of the LORD † divideth the flames of fire.

† Heb. cutteth out.

8 The voice of the LORD shaketh the wilderness: the LORD shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh.

9 The voice of the LORD maketh the hindes ‖ to calve, and discovereth the forrests: and in his temple ‖ doth every one speak of *his* glorie.

‖ Or, to be in pain. ‖ Or, everie whit of it uttereth, &c.

10 The LORD sitteth upon the floud: yea, the LORD sitteth king for ever.

11 The LORD will give strength unto his people, the LORD will blesse his people with peace.

## PSAL. XXX.

*1 David praiseth God for his deliverance. 4 He exhorteth others to praise him by example of Gods dealing with him.*

¶ A psalme *and* song, *at* the dedication of the house of David.

I Will extoll thee, O LORD, for thou hast lifted me up, and hast not made my foes to rejoyce over me.

2 O LORD my God, I cried unto thee, and thou hast healed me.

3 O LORD thou hast brought up my soul from the grave: thou hast kept me alive that I should not go down to the pit.

4 Sing unto the LORD, (O ye saints of his) and give thanks ‖ at the remembrance of his holines.

‖ Or, to the memoriall.

5 For † his anger *endureth* but a moment; in his favour *is* life: weeping may endure † for a night, but † joy *cometh* in the morning.

† Heb. *there is but a* moment in his anger. † Heb. in the evening. † Heb. singing.

6 And in my prosperity I said, I shall never be moved.

7 LORD, by thy favour thou hast † made my mountain to stand strong: thou didst hide thy face, *and* I was troubled.

† Heb. setled strength for my mountain.

8 I cried to thee, O LORD: and unto the LORD I made supplication.

9 What profit *is there* in my bloud, when I go down to the pit? * shall the dust praise thee? shall it declare thy truth?

* Psal. 6. 5. and 88. 11. and 115. 17.

10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercie upon me: LORD be thou my helper.

11 Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladnesse:

12 To the end that ‖ *my* glorie may sing praise to thee, and not be silent: O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

‖ *That is, my* tongue, *or* my soul.

## PSAL. XXXI.

*1 David shewing his confidence in God, craveth his help. 7 He rejoyceth in his mercie 9 He prayeth in his calamitie. 19 He praiseth God for his goodnesse.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalme of David.

IN * thee, O LORD, do I put my trust, let me never be ashamed: deliver me in thy righteousnesse.

* Psal. 22. 5. Isaiah 49. 23.

2 Bow down thine ear to me, deliver me speedily;

† *Heb.* to speedily: be thou † my strong rock, for an house of defence to save me.

3 For thou *art* my rock and my fortresse: therefore for thy names sake lead me, and guide me.

4 Pull me out of the net, that they have laid privily for me: for thou *art* my strength.

5 * Into thine hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.

6 I have hated them that regard lying vanities: but I trust in the LORD.

7 I will be glad, and rejoyce in thy mercie: for thou hast considered my trouble; thou hast known my soul in adversities;

8 And hast not shut me up into the hand of the enemy: thou hast set my feet in a large room.

9 Have mercie upon me, O LORD, for I am in trouble; mine eye is consumed with grief, *yea*, my soul and my belly.

10 For my life is spent with grief, and my years with sighing: my strength faileth because of mine iniquity, and my bones are consumed.

11 I was a reproch among all mine enemies, but especially among my neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: they that did see me without fled from me.

12 I am forgotten as a dead man out of minde: I am like † a broken vessel.

13 For I have heard § slander of many, fear *was* on every side, while they took counsel together against me, they devised to take away my life.

14 But I trusted in thee, O LORD: I said, Thou *art* my God.

15 My times *are* in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that persecute me.

16 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: save me for thy mercies sake.

17 Let me not be ashamed, O LORD, for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be ashamed, *and* ‖ let them be silent in the grave.

18 Let the lying lips be put to silence: which speak † grievous things proudly and contemptuously against the righteous.

19 * O how great is thy goodnesse, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee; *which* thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee, before the sons of men!

20 Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence from the pride of man: thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.

21 Blessed *be* the LORD; for he hath shewed me his marvellous kindnesse, in a ‖ strong citie.

22 For I said in my haste, I am cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheless thou heardest the voice of my supplications, when I cried unto thee.

23 O love the LORD, all ye his saints: *for* the LORD preserveth the faithfull, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.

24 * Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the LORD.

## PSAL. XXXII.

1 *Blessednesse consisteth in remission of sins.* 3 *Confession of sins giveth ease to the conscience.* 8 *Gods promises bring joy.*

¶ ‖ *A psalme* of David, Maschil.

BLessed *is he whose* * transgression *is* forgiven, *whose* sin *is* covered.

2 Blessed *is* the man unto whom the LORD imputeth not iniquitie, and in whose spirit *there is* no guile.

3 When I kept silence, my bones waxed old; through my roaring all the day long.

4 For day and night thy hand was heavie upon me: my moisture is turned into the drought of summer. Selah.

5 I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquitie have I not hid: * I said I will confesse my transgressions unto the LORD; and thou forgavest the iniquitie of my sin. Selah.

6 For this shall every one that is godly, pray unto thee, † in a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the flouds of great waters, they shall not come nigh unto him.

7 * Thou *art* my hiding place, thou shalt preserve me from trouble: thou shalt compasse me about with songs of deliverance. Selah.

8 I will instruct thee, and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: † I will guide thee with mine eye.

9 * Be ye not as the horse, *or* as the mule *which* have no understanding: whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle, lest they come near unto thee.

10 Many sorrows *shall be* to the wicked: but he that trusteth in the LORD, mercie shall compasse him about.

11 Be glad in the LORD, and rejoyce ye righteous: and shout for joy all ye that are upright in heart.

## PSAL. XXXIII.

1 *God is to be praised for his goodnesse,* 6 *for his power,* 11 *and for his providence.* 20 *Confidence is to be placed in God.*

REjoyce in the LORD, O ye righteous, *for* praise is comely for the upright.

2 Praise the LORD with harp: sing unto him with the psalterie, *and* an instrument of ten strings.

3 Sing unto him a new song, play skilfully with a loud noise.

4 For the word of the LORD *is* right: and all his works *are done* in truth.

5 He loveth righteousnes and judgement: * the earth is full of the ‖ goodnesse of the LORD.

6 * By the word of the LORD were the heavens made: and all the host of them, by the breath of his mouth.

7 He gathereth the waters of the sea together, as an heap: he layeth up § depth in store-houses.

8 Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in aw of him.

9 For he spake, and it was *done*; he commanded, and it stood fast.

10 * The LORD † bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.

11 * The counsel of the LORD standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart † to all generations.

12 * Blessed *is* the nation, whose God *is* the LORD: *and* the people *whom* he hath chosen for his own inheritance.

13 The LORD looketh from heaven: he beholdeth all the sons of men.

14 From the place of his habitation he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.

15 He fashioneth their hearts alike: he considereth all their works.

16 There is no king saved by the multitude of an host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.

17 An horse *is* a vain thing for safety: neither shall he deliver *anie* by his great strength.

18 * Behold, the eye of the LORD *is* upon them that fear him: upon them that hope in his mercy:

19 To deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine.

20 Our

---

† *Heb.* for a rock of strength.

* Luke 23. 46.

‖ *Or*, let them be cut off for the grave.

† Heb. a hard thing.

* Isaiah 64. 4. 1 Cor. 2. 9.

‖ *Or*, fenced city.

* Psalme 27. 14.

‖ *Or a psalme* of David giving instruction.

* Rom. 4. 7.

* Prov. 28. 13. Isaiah 65. 24. 1 Joh. 1. 9.

† Heb. in a time of finding.

* Psalm 9. 9.

† Heb. I will counsel *thee*, mine eye *shall be* upon thee.

* Prov. 26. 3.

* Psalme 119. 64.

‖ *Or*, mercy.

* Gen. 1. 6, 7.

* Isaiah 19. 3.

† Heb. maketh frustrate

* Prov. 19. 21.

Isaiah 46. 10.

† *Heb.* to generation and generation.

* Psalme 65. 4. and 144. 15.

* Job 36. 7. Psalme 34. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 12.

20 Our soul waiteth for the LORD: he *is* our help and our shield.
21 For our heart shall rejoyce in him: because we have trusted in his holy name.
22 Let thy mercie (O LORD) be upon us according as we hope in thee.

## PSAL. XXXIIII.

*1 David praiseth God, and exhorteth others thereto by his experience. 8 They are blessed that trust in God. 11 He exhorteth to the fear of God. 15 The privileges of the righteous.*

¶ *A psalme* of David, when he changed his behaviour before ‖ Abimelech: who drove him away, and he departed.

‖ Or, Achish, 1 Sam. 21. 11.

I Will blesse the LORD at all times: his praise *shall* continually *be* in my mouth.
2 My soul shall make her boast in the LORD: the humble shall hear *thereof*, and be glad.
3 O magnifie the LORD with me, and let us exalt his name together.
4 I sought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.
‖ Or, they flowed *unto him.* 5 They looked unto him, and ‖ were lightened: and their faces were not ashamed.
6 This poore man cried, and the LORD heard *him*, and saved him out of all his troubles.
7 The angel of the LORD encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.
8 O taste and see that the LORD *is* good: blessed *is* the man *that* trusteth in him.
9 O fear the LORD ye his saints: for *there is* no want to them that fear him.
10 The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: but they that seek the LORD shall not want any good thing.
11 Come ye children, hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of the LORD.
* 1 Pet. 3. 10. 12 *What man is he that desireth life; *and* loveth *many* dayes, that he may see good?
13 Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile.
14 Depart from evil, and do good: seek peace and pursue it.
* Job 35. 7. Psalme 33. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 12. 15 *The eyes of the LORD *are* upon the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their crie.
16 The face of the LORD *is* against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.
17 *The righteous* crie, and the LORD heareth; and delivereth them out of all their troubles.
† Heb. to the broken of heart. † Heb. contrite of spirit. 18 The LORD *is* nigh † unto them that are of a broken heart: and saveth such as be † of a contrite spirit.
19 Many *are* the afflictions of the righteous: but the LORD delivereth him out of them all.
20 He keepeth all his bones: not one of them is broken.
‖ Or, shall be guiltie. 21 Evil shall slay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous ‖ shall be desolate.
22 The LORD redeemeth the soul of his servants: and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate.

## PSAL. XXXV.

*1 David prayeth for his own safetie, and his enemies confusion. 11 He complaineth of their wrongfull dealing. 21 Thereby he inciteth God against them.*

¶ *A psalme* of David.

PLead *my cause* (O LORD) with them that strive with me: fight against them that fight against me.
2 Take hold of shield and buckler, and stand up for mine help.
3 Draw out also the spear, and stop *the way* against them that persecute me: say unto my soul, I *am* thy salvation.
* Psalme 40. 15. and 70. 3. 4 * Let them be confounded and put to shame that seek after my soul: let them be turned back and brought to confusion that devise my hurt.
* Job 21. 18. Psal. 1. 4. 5 *Let them be as chaff before the winde: and let the angel of the LORD chase *them.*
Isa. 29. 5. Hos. 13. 3 6 Let their way be † dark and slipperie, and let the angel of the LORD persecute them.
† Heb. darkenesse and slipperinesse. 7 For without cause have they hid for me their net, *in* a pit, *which* without cause they have digged for my soul.
† Heb. *which* he knoweth not of. 8 Let destruction come upon him † at unawares, and let his net that he hath hid, catch himself: into that very destruction let him fall.
9 And my soul shall be joyfull in the LORD: it shall rejoyce in his salvation.
† Heb. witnesses of wrong. 10 All my bones shall say, LORD, who *is* like unto thee, which deliverest the poore from him that is too strong for him, yea, the poore and the needy, from him that spoileth him?
† Heb. they asked me. 11 † False witnesses did rise up; † they laid to my charge things that I knew not.
† Heb. depriving. 12 They rewarded me evil for good, to the † spoiling of my soul.
‖ Or, afflicted. 13 But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing *was* sackcloth: I ‖ humbled my soul with fasting, and my prayer returned into mine own bosome.
† Heb. walked. † Heb. as a friend, as a brother to me. 14 I † behaved my self † as though *he had been* my friend, *or* brother: I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth *for his* mother.
15 But in mine † adversity they rejoyced, and gathered themselves together: *yea*, the abjects gathered themselves together against me, and I knew *it* not, they did tear *me*, and ceased not.
† Heb. halting. 16 With hypocriticall mockers in feasts: they gnashed upon me with their teeth.
† Heb. my only one. 17 Lord, how long wilt thou look on? rescue my soul from their destructions, † my darling from the lions.
* Psal. 40. 9, 10. & 111. 1. 18 * I will give thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praise thee among † much people.
† Heb. strong. † Heb. falsly. 19 Let not them that are mine enemies † wrongfully rejoyce over me: *neither* let them wink with the eye, that hate me without a cause.
20 For they speak not peace, but they devise deceitfull matters against them that are quiet in the land.
21 Yea, they opened their mouth wide against me, *and* said, Aha, aha, our eye hath seen *it.*
22 *This* thou hast seen (O LORD) keep not silence: O LORD be not far from me.
23 Stir up thy self, & awake to my judgement, *even* unto my cause, my GOD and my Lord.
24 Judge me, O LORD my God, according to thy righteousnesse, and let them not rejoyce over me.
† Heb. ah, ah, our soul. 25 Let them not say in their hearts, † Ah, so would we have it: let them not say, We have swallowed him up.
26 Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together, that rejoyce at mine hurt: let them be clothed with shame and dishonour that magnifie *themselves* against me.
† Heb. my righteousnes. 27 Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that favour † my righteous cause: yea, let them say continually, Let the LORD be magnified, which hath pleasure in the prosperitie of his servant.
28 And my tongue shall speak of thy righteousnesse, *and* of thy praise all the day long.

PSAL.

## PSAL. XXXVI.

*1 The grievous eſtate of the wicked. 5 The excellencie of Gods mercie. 10 David prayeth for favour to Gods children.*

¶ To the chief muſician, *A pſalme* of David, the ſervant of the LORD.

THe tranſgreſſion of the wicked ſaith within my heart, *that there is* no fear of God befor his eyes.

2 For he flattereth himſelf in his own eyes, † untill his iniquity be found to be hatefull.

† Heb. to finde his iniquitie to hate.

3 The words of his mouth *are* iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to be wiſe, *and* to do good.

4 He deviſeth ‖ miſchief upon his bed, he ſetteth himſelf in a way *that is* not good; he abhorreth not evil.

‖ Or, vanity.

5 *Thy mercie (O LORD) *is* in the heavens; *and* thy faithfulneſſe *reacheth* unto the clouds.

*Pſal. 57 10. and 108. 4.

6 Thy righteouſneſſe *is* like † the great mountains; thy judgements *are* a great deep; O LORD, thou preſerveſt man and beaſt.

† Heb. the mountains of God.

7 How † excellent *is* thy loving kindneſſe, O God! therefore the children of men put their truſt under the ſhadow of thy wings.

† Heb. precious

8 They ſhall be † abundantly ſatisfied with the fatneſſe of thy houſe: and thou ſhalt make them drink of the river of thy pleaſures.

† Heb. watered.

9 For with thee *is* the fountain of life: in thy light ſhall we ſee light.

10 O † continue thy loving kindneſſe unto them that know thee; and thy righteouſneſſe to the upright in heart.

† Heb. draw out at length

11 Let not the foot of pride come againſt me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.

12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are caſt down, and ſhal not be able to riſe.

## PSAL. XXXVII.

*David perſwadeth to patience, and confidence in God, by the different eſtate of the godly and the wicked.*

¶ *A pſalme* of David.

FRet * not thy ſelf becauſe of evil doers, neither be thou envious againſt the workers of iniquity.

* Prov. 23. 17. and 24. 1.

2 For they ſhall ſoon be cut down like the graſſe, and wither as the green herb.

3 Truſt in the LORD, and do good, *ſo* ſhalt thou dwell in the land, and † verily thou ſhalt be fed.

† Heb. in truth, *or* ſtableneſſe.

4 Delight thy ſelf alſo in the LORD; and he ſhall give thee the deſires of thine heart.

5 † * Commit thy way unto the LORD: truſt alſo in him, and he ſhall bring *it* to paſſe.

† Heb. roll thy way upon the Lord.

6 And he ſhall bring forth thy righteouſneſſe as the light, & thy judgement as the noon-day.

7 † Reſt in the LORD, and wait patiently for him: fret not thy ſelf becauſe of him who proſpereth in his way, becauſe of the man who bringeth wicked devices to paſſe.

* Prov. 16. 3. Matth. 6. 25. 1 Pet. 5. 7.

8 Ceaſe from anger, and forſake wrath: fret not thy ſelf in any wiſe to do evil.

† Heb. be ſilent to the LORD.

9 For evil doers ſhall be cut off: but thoſe that wait upon the LORD, they ſhall inherit the earth.

10 For yet a little while and the wicked ſhall not *be*: yea, thou ſhalt diligently conſider his place, and it *ſhall* not *be*.

11 *But the meek ſhall inherit the earth: and ſhall delight themſelves in the abundance of peace.

* Matth. 5. 5

12 The wicked ‖ plotteth againſt the juſt, and gnaſheth upon him with his teeth.

‖ Or, praſtiſeth.

13 * The LORD ſhall laugh at him, for he ſeeth, that his day is coming.

* pſal. 2. 4.

14 The wicked have drawen out the ſword, and have bent their bow to caſt down the poore and needy, *and* to ſlay † ſuch as be of upright converſation.

† Heb. the upright of way.

15 Their ſword ſhall enter into their own heart, and their bows ſhall be broken.

16 A little that a righteous man hath, *is* better then the riches of many wicked.

17 For the arms of the wicked ſhall be broken: but the LORD upholdeth the righteous.

18 The LORD knoweth the dayes of the upright: and their inheritance ſhall be for ever.

19 They ſhal not be aſhamed in the evil time: & in the dayes of famine they ſhall be ſatisfied.

20 But the wicked ſhall periſh, & the enemies of § LORD *ſhall be* as † the fat of lambs, they ſhal conſume: into ſmoke ſhall they conſume away.

† Heb. the precious of lambs.

21 The wicked borroweth, & payeth not again: but the righteous ſheweth mercie and giveth.

22 For ſuch as be bleſſed of him, ſhall inherit the earth; and they that be curſed of him ſhall be cut off.

23 The ſteps of a *good* man are ‖ ordered by the LORD: and he delighteth in his way.

‖ Or, eſtabliſhed.

24 Though he fall, he ſhall not be utterly caſt down: for the LORD upholdeth *him* with his hand.

25 I have been young and *now* am old: yet have I not ſeen the righteous forſaken, nor his ſeed begging bread.

26 *He is* † ever mercifull, and lendeth: and his ſeed *is* bleſſed.

† Heb. all the day.

27 Depart from evil, and do good: and dwell for evermore.

28 For the LORD loveth judgement, and forſaketh not his ſaints, they are preſerved for ever: but the ſeed of the wicked ſhall be cut off.

29 The righteous ſhall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever.

30 The mouth of the righteous ſpeaketh wiſedome; and his tongue talketh of judgement.

31 The law of his God *is* in his heart, none of his ‖ ſteps ſhall ſlide.

‖ Or, goings.

32 The wicked watcheth the righteous, and ſeeketh to ſlay him.

33 The LORD will not leave him in his hand, nor condemne him when he is judged.

34 Wait on the LORD, and keep his way, and he ſhall exalt thee to inherit the land: when the wicked are cut off, thou ſhalt ſee *it*.

35 I have ſeen the wicked in great power: and ſpreading himſelf like ‖ a green bay-tree.

‖ Or, a green tree that groweth in his own ſoyl.

36 Yet he paſſed away, and lo he *was* not: yea, I ſought him, but he could not be found.

37 Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright: for the end of *that* man *is* peace.

38 But the tranſgreſſours ſhall be deſtroyed together, the end of the wicked ſhall be cut off.

39 But the ſalvation of the righteous *is* of the LORD, *he is* their ſtrength in the time of trouble

40 And the LORD ſhall help them, and deliver them: he ſhall deliver them from the wicked, and ſave them becauſe they truſt in him.

## PSAL. XXXVIII.

*David moveth God to take compaſſion of his pitifull caſe.*

¶ A pſalme of David to bring to remembrance.

O LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath: neither chaſten me in thy hot diſpleaſure.

2 For thine arrows ſtick faſt in me; and thy hand preſſeth me ſore.

3 *There is* no ſoundneſſe in my fleſh, becauſe of thine anger: neither is there any † reſt in my bones, becauſe of my ſin.

† Heb. peace, *or* health.

4 For mine iniquities are gone over mine head:

as

as an heavy burden they are too heavy for me.
5 My wounds stink, *and* are corrupt: because of my foolishnesse.
† Heb. wried. 6 I am † troubled, I am bowed down greatly; I go mourning all the day long.
7 For my loyns are filled with a loathsome *disease*: and *there is* no soundnesse in my flesh.
8 I am feeble and sore broken: I have roared by reason of the disquietnesse of my heart.
9 Lord, all my desire *is* before thee: and my groaning is not hid from thee.
10 My heart panteth, my strength faileth me: as for ‖ light of mine eyes, it also † is gone from me.
† Heb. is not with me.
11 My lovers and my friends stand aloof from my † sore: and ‖ my kinsmen stand afar off.
† Heb. stroke.
12 They also that seek after my life, lay snares *for me*: and they that seek my hurt, speak mischievous things, and imagine deceits all the day long.
‖ Or, my neighbours.
13 But I, as a deaf man heard not; and *I was* as a dumb man *that* openeth not his mouth.
14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in whose mouth *are* no reproofs.
‖ Or, thee do I wait for.
15 For ‖ in thee, O LORD, do I hope: thou wilt ‖ hear, O LORD my God.
‖ Or, answer.
16 For I said, *Hear me*, lest *otherwise* they should rejoyce over me: when my foot slippeth, they magnifie *themselves* against me.
† Heb. for halting.
17 For I *am* ready † to halt, and my sorrow *is* continually before me.
18 For I will declare mine iniquity; I will be sory for my sin.
† Heb. *being* living, are strong.
19 But mine enemies † *are* lively, *and* they are strong: and they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied.
20 They also that render evil for good, are mine adversaries: because I follow the thing that good is.
21 Forsake me not, O LORD: O my God be not far from me.
† Heb. for my help.
22 Make haste † to help mee, O LORD my salvation.

## PSAL. XXXIX.

*1 David's care of his thoughts. 4 The consideration of the brevitie and vanitie of life. 7 The reverence of Gods judgements, 10 and prayer, are his bridles of impatience.*

*1 Chro. 25. 1.
¶ To the chief musician, *even* to * Jeduthun, A psalme of David.
† Heb. a bridle, or mouzell for my mouth.
I Said, I will take heed to my wayes, that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep † my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me.
† Heb. troubled
2 I was dumb with silence, I held my peace, *even* from good, and my sorrow was † stirred.
3 My heart was hot within me, while I was musing the fire burned: *then* spake I with my tongue.
‖ Or, what time I have *here.*
4 LORD, make me to know mine end, and the measure of my dayes, what it *is*: *that* I may know ‖ how frail I am.
5 Behold, thou hast made my dayes *as* an handbreath, and mine age *is* as nothing before thee: verily every man † at his best state *is* altogether * vanity. Selah.
† Heb. setled. * Psal. 62. 9. and 144. 4.
6 Surely every man walketh in † a vain shew: surely they are disquieted in vain: he heapeth up *riches*, & knoweth not who shall gather them.
† Heb. an image.
7 And now LORD, what wait I for? my hope is in thee.
8 Deliver me from all my transgressions, make me not the reproach of the foolish.
9 I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; because thou didst *it*.
10 Remove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the † blow of thine hand.
† Heb. conflict.
11 When thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity, thou makest † his beauty to consume away like a moth: surely every man *is* vanity. Selah.
† Heb. that which is to be desired in him, to melt away.
12 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry, hold not thy peace at my tears: * for I *am* a stranger with thee, *and* a sojourner, as all my fathers *were*.
*Lev. 25. 23.
13 O spare me, that I may recover strength, before I go hence, and be no more.

## PSAL. XL.

*1 The benefit of confidence in God. 6 Obedience is the best sacrifice. 11 The sense of Davids evils distaineth his prayer.*

1 Chro. 29. 15. Psal. 119. 19.
¶ To the chief musician, A psalme of David.
Heb. 11. 13.
I † Waited patiently for the LORD, and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.
1 Pet. 2. 11.
2 He brought me up also out of † an horrible pit, out of the mirie clay, and set my feet upon a rock, *and* established my goings.
† Heb. in waiting I waited.
3 And he hath put a new song in my mouth, *even* praise unto our GOD: many shall see it, and fear, and shall trust in the LORD.
† Heb. a pit of noise.
4 Blessed *is* that man that maketh the Lord his trust: and respecteth not the proud, nor such as turn aside to lies.
5 Many, O Lord my God, *are* thy wonderfull works *which* thou hast done, and thy thoughts *which are* to us-ward: ‖ they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: *if* I would declare and speak *of them*, they are moe then can be numbred.
‖ Or, none can order them unto thee.
6 * Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire, mine ears hast thou † opened: burnt-offering and sin-offering hast thou not required.
* Psal. 51. 16.
7 Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book *it is* written of me:
Isa. 1. 11. & 66. 3. Hos. 6. 6. Matth. 12. 7. Heb. 10. 5.
8 I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law *is* † within my heart.
† Heb. in the midst of my bowels.
9 I have preached righteousnesse in the great congregation: lo, I have not refrained my lips, O LORD, thou knowest.
10 I have not hid thy righteousnesse within my heart, I have declared thy faithfulnesse and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy loving kindnesse, & thy truth, from the great congregation.
† Heb. digged. † Heb. forsaketh.
11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD: let thy loving kindnesse, and thy truth continually preserve me.
12 For innumerable evils have compassed me about, mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I am not able to look up: they are moe then the hairs of mine head, therefore my heart † faileth me.
† Heb.
13 Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD, make haste to help me.
14 * Let thē be ashamed & confounded together, ‖ seek after my soul to destroy it: let them be driven backward, & put to shame ‖ wish me evil.
* Psal. 35. 4. and 70. 3.
15 Let them be desolate for a reward of their shame, that say unto me, Aha, aha.
16 Let all those that seek thee, rejoyce and be glad in thee: let such as love thy salvation, say continually, The LORD be magnified.
17 But I *am* poore and needy, *yet* the Lord thinketh upon me: thou *art* my help and my deliverer, make no tarrying, O my God.

## PSAL. XLI.

*1 Gods care of the poore. 4 David complaineth of his enemies treachrie. 10 He fleeth to God for succour.*

‖ Or, the weak, or, sick.
¶ To the chief musician, A psalme of David.
† Heb. in the day of evil.
B Lessed *is* he that considereth ‖ the poore; the Lord will deliver him † in time of trouble.

2 The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive, and he shall bee blessed upon the earth; and ‖ thou wilt not deliver him into the will of his enemies.

‖ Or, do not thou deliver.

3 The LORD will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing: thou wilt † make all his bed in his sickness.

† Heb. turn.

4 I said, LORD be mercifull unto me, heal my soul, for I have sinned against thee.

5 Mine enemies speak evil of mee: when shall he die, and his name perish?

6 And if he come to see *me*, he speaketh vanity: his heart gathereth iniquity to it self, *when* he goeth abroad, he telleth *it*.

7 All that hate me whisper together against me: against me do they devise † my hurt.

† Heb. evil to me.

8 † An evil disease, *say they*, cleaveth fast unto him: and *now* that he lieth, he shall rise up ano more.

† Heb. thing of belial.

9 * Yea, † mine own familiar friend in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread, hath † lift up *his* heel against me.

* Johu 13. 18.

10 But thou, O LORD, be mercifull unto me, and raise me up, that I may requite them.

† Heb. the man of my peace.

11 By this I know that thou favourest me: because mine enemy doth not triumph over me.

12 And as for me, thou upholdest mee in mine integrity: and settest me before thy face for ever.

† Heb. magnified.

13 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, from everlasting, and to everlasting. Amen and amen.

## PSAL. XLII.

1 *Davids zeal to serve God in the temple.* 5 *He encourageth his soul to trust in God.*

‖ Or, *a psalme* giving instruction, of the sons.

¶ To the chief musician ‖ Maschil, for the sons of Korah.

† Heb. brayeth.

AS the hart † panteth after the water-brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God.

2 My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God: when shall I come & appear before God?

* Psal. 80. 5.

3 * My tears have been my meat day and night, while they continually say unto me, Where *is* thy God?

4 When I remember these things, I poure out my soul in me; for I had gone with the multitude, I went with them to the house of God; with the voice of joy and praise, with a multitude that kept holy-day.

† Heb. bowed down.

5 Why art thou † cast down, O my soul, and *why* art thou disquieted in me? hope thou in God, for I shall yet ‖ praise him ‖ *for* the help of his countenance.

‖ Or, give thanks.

‖ Or, his presence is salvation.

6 O my God, my soul is cast down within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites from ‖ the hill Mizar.

‖ Or, the little hill.

7 Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy water-spouts: all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.

8 Yet the LORD will command his loving kindnesse in the day time, and in the night his song *shall be* with me, *and* my prayer unto the God of my life.

9 I will say unto God, my rock, Why hast thou forgotten me? why go I mourning, because of the oppression of the enemy?

‖ Or, killing.

10 As with a ‖ sword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me: while they say daily unto me, Where *is* thy God?

11 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope thou in God, for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

## PSAL. XLIII.

1 *David praying to be restored to the temple, promiseth to serve God joyfully.* 5 *He encourageth his soul to trust in God.*

‖ Or, a mercifull † Heb. from a man of deceit, and iniquitie. † Heb. the gladnesse of my joy. * Psal. 42. 5, 11.

JUdge me, O God, and plead my cause against an ‖ ungodly nation; O deliver me † from the deceitfull and unjust man.

2 For thou *art* the God of my strength, why dost thou cast me off? why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

3 O send out thy light and thy truth; let them lead me, let them bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.

4 Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God † my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God, my God.

5 * Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God, for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

## PSAL. XLIIII.

1 *The church, in memorie of former favours,* 7 *complaineth of her present evils.* 17 *Professing her integritie,* 24 *she fervently prayeth for succour.*

¶ To the chief musician for the sons of Korah, Maschil.

WE have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us, *what* work thou didst in their dayes, in the times of old.

2 *How* thou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedst them; *how* thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out.

3 For they got not the land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst a favour unto them.

4 Thou art my king, O God, command deliverances for Jacob.

5 Through thee will we push down our enemies: through thy name will we tread them under that rise up against us.

6 For I will not trust in my bow, neither shall my sword save me.

7 But thou hast saved us from our enemies, and hast put them to shame that hated us.

8 In God wee boast all the day long: and praise thy name for ever. Selah.

9 But thou hast cast off, and put us to shame; and goest not forth with our armies.

10 Thou makest us to turn back from the enemie: and they which hate us spoil for themselves.

† Heb. as sheep of meat.

11 Thou hast given us † like sheep *appointed* for meat: and hast scattered us among the heathen.

† Heb. without riches.

12 Thou sellest thy people † for nought, and dost not increase *thy wealth* by their price.

* Psal. 79. 4. * Jer. 24. 9.

13 * Thou makest us a reproch to our neighbours, a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.

14 * Thou makest us a by-word among § heathen: a shaking of the head among the people.

15 My confusion *is* continually before me, and the shame of my face hath covered me.

16 For the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth: by reason of the enemy and avenger.

17 All this is come upon us; yet have wee not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsly in thy covenant.

‖ Or, goings of

18 Our heart is not turned back: neither have our ‖ steps declined from thy way.

19 Though thou hast sore broken us in § place

of dragons, and covered us with the shadow of death.

20 If we have forgotten the name of our God or stretched out our hands to a strange God:

21 Shall not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart.

* Rom. 8. 36. 22 * Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long: we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.

23 Awake, why sleepest thou, O Lord? arise, cast *us* not off for ever.

24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face? *and* forgettest our affliction, and our oppression?

25 For our soul is bowed down to the dust; our belly cleaveth unto the earth.

† Heb. a help for us. 26 Arise, † for our help, and redeem us for thy mercies sake.

## PSAL. XLV.

*1 The majestie and grace of Christs kingdome.*
*10 The dutie of the church, & the benefits thereof.*

¶ To the chief musician upon Shoshannim, for the sons of Korah, ‖ Maschil: A song of loves

‖ Or, of instruction.

MY heart † is enditing a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching the king: my tongue *is* the pen of a ready writer.

† Heb. boyleth, *or* bubbleth up.

2 Thou art fairer then the children of men: grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

3 Gird thy sword upon *thy* thigh, O *most* mighty: with thy glory and thy majestie.

† Heb. prosper thou, ride thou. 4 And in thy majesty † ride prosperously, because of truth and meeknes, *and* righteousnesse: & thy right hand shal teach thee terrible things.

5 Thine arrows *are* sharp in the heart of the kings enemies; *whereby* the people fall under thee.

* Heb. 1. 8. 6 * Thy throne (O God) *is* for ever and ever: the scepter of thy kingdome *is* a right scepter.

7 Thou lovest righteousnesse, and hatest wickednesse: therefore God, thy God hath anointed thee with ỹ oyl of gladnes above thy fellows.

8 All thy garments *smell* of myrrhe, and aloes, *and* casia; out of the evorie palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

9 Kings daughters *were* among thy honourable women: upon thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir.

10 Hearken (O daughter) and consider, and encline thine ear; forget also thine own people, and thy fathers house.

11 So shall the king greatly desire thy beautie: for he *is* thy Lord, and worship thou him.

12 And the daughter of Tyre *shall be there* with a gift, *even* the rich among the people shall

† Heb. intreat thy face. † thy favour.

13 The kings daughter *is* all glorious within, her clothing *is* of wrought gold.

14 She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needle-work: the virgins her companions that follow her shalbe brought unto thee.

15 With gladnesse and rejoycing *shall* they *be* brought: they shall enter into the kings palace.

16 In stead of thy fathers shall be thy children, whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth.

17 I will make thy name to be remembred in all generations: therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever.

## PSAL. XLVI.

*1 The confidence which the church hath in God.*
*8 An exhortation to behold it.*

§ Or, of. ¶ To the chief musician ‖ for the sons of Korah, A song upon Alamoth.

GOD *is* our refuge and strength: a very present help in trouble.

2 Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed: and though the mountains be carried into † the midst of the sea.

† Heb. the heart of the sea.

3 *Though* the waters thereof roar, *and* bee troubled, *though* the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah.

4 *There is* a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the citie of God: the holy place of the tabernacles of the most high.

5 God *is* in the midst of her: she shall not be moved; God shall help her, † *and that* right early.

† Heb. when the morning appeareth.

6 The heathen raged, the kingdomes were moved, he uttered his voice, the earth melted.

7 The LORD of hosts *is* with us; the God of Jacob *is* † our refuge. Selah.

† Heb. an high place for us.

8 Come, behold the works of the LORD, what desolations he hath made in the earth.

9 He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth: he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder, hee burneth the chariot in the fire.

10 Be still, and know that I *am* God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will bee exalted in the earth.

11 The LORD of hosts *is* with us: the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

## PSAL. XLVII.

*The nations are exhorted cheerfully to entertain the kingdome of Christ.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalme ‖ for the sons of Korah.

‖ Or, of.

OClap your hands (all ye people) shout unto God with the voice of triumph:

2 For the LORD most high *is* terrible; he *is* a great king over all the earth.

‖ Or, *every one* that hath understanding

3 He shall subdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet.

4 He shall choose our inheritance for us, the excellencie of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.

‖ Or, the voluntarie of the people are gathered *unto* the people of the God of Abraham.

5 God is gone up with a shout, the LORD with the sound of a trumpet.

6 Sing praises to God, sing praises: sing praises unto our king, sing praises.

7 For God *is* the king of all the earth, sing ye praises ‖ with understanding.

8 God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth upon the throne of his holinesse.

9 ‖ The princes of the people are gathered togither, *even* the people of the God of Abraham: for the shields of the earth *belong* unto God: he is greatly exalted.

## PSAL. XLVIII.

*The ornaments and priviledges of the church.*

¶ A song *and* psalme ‖ for the sons of Korah.

‖ Or, of.

GReat *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised in the citie of our God, in the mountain of his holinesse.

2 Beautifull for situation, the joy of the whole earth *is* mount Sion, *on* the sides of the north, the citie of the great king.

3 God is known in her palaces for a refuge.

4 For lo, the kings were assembled, they passed by together.

5 They saw *it*, *and* so they marvelled, they were troubled *and* hasted away.

6 Fear took hold upon them there, *and* paine, as of a woman in travail.

7 Thou breakest the ships of Tarshish with an east winde.

8 As we have heard, so have wee seen in the citie of the LORD of hosts, in the citie of our God, God will establish it for ever. Selah.

9 We have thought of thy loving kindnesse, O God, in the midst of thy temple.

10 According to thy name, O God, ſo *is* thy praiſe unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteouſneſſe.

11 Let mount Sion rejoyce, let the daughters of Judah be glad, becauſe of thy judgements.

† Heb. ſet your heart to her bulwarks. ‖ Or, ariſe up.

12 Walk about Sion, and go round about her: tell the towers thereof.

13 † Mark yee well her bulwarks, ‖ conſider her palaces; that ye may tell *it* to the generation following.

14 For this God *is* our God for ever and ever; he will be our guide *even* unto death.

## PSAL. XLIX.

*1 An earneſt perſwaſion to build the faith of reſurrection, not on worldly power, but on God. 16 Worldly proſperitie is not to be admired.*

‖ Or, of. ¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalme ‖ for the ſons of Korah.

HEar this, all *ye* people, give ear all *ye* inhabitants of the world:

2 Both low & high, rich and poore together.

3 My mouth ſhall ſpeak of wiſedome: and the meditation of my heart *ſhalbe* of underſtanding.

4 *I will incline mine ear to a parable; I will open my dark ſaying upon the harp.

* Matth. 13. 35. Pſalme 78. 2.

5 VVherefore ſhould I fear in the dayes of evil, *when* the iniquitie of my heels ſhall compaſſe me about?

6 They that truſt in their wealth, and boaſt themſelves in the multitude of their riches:

7 None *of them* can by any means redeem *his* brother, nor give to God a ranſome for him:

8 (For the redemption of their ſoul *is* precious, and it ceaſeth for ever)

9 That he ſhould ſtill live for ever, *and* not ſee corruption.

† Heb. to generation & generation.

10 For hee ſeeth *that* wiſe men die, likewiſe the fool and the brutiſh perſon periſh, and leave their wealth to others.

11 Their inward thought *is*, *that* their houſes *ſhall continue* for ever, *and* their dwelling places † to all generations; they call *their* lands after their own names.

† Heb. delight in their mouth.

12 Nevertheleſſe, man *being* in honour, abideth not: he is like the beaſts *that* periſh.

‖ Or, ſtrength.

13 This their way *is* their folly; yet their poſteritie † approve their ſayings. Selah.

‖ Or, the grave *being* an habitation to every one of them.

14 Like ſheep they are laid in the grave, death ſhall feed on them; and the upright ſhall have dominion over them in the morning, and their ‖ beautie ſhall conſume ‖ in the grave, from their dwelling.

† *Heb.* from the hand of the grave. ‖ Or hell

15 But God wil redeem my ſoul † from ſ power of the ‖ grave; for hee ſhall receive mee. Selah.

16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glorie of his houſe is increaſed.

* Job 27. 19.

17 * For when he dieth, hee ſhall carrie nothing away: his glory ſhal not deſcend after him.

† *Heb.* in his life

18 Though † whiles he lived, he bleſſed his ſoul: and *men* will praiſe thee, when thou doſt well to thy ſelf.

† Heb. *the ſoul* ſhall go.

19 † He ſhall go to the generation of his fathers, they ſhall never ſee light.

20 Man *that is* in honour and underſtandeth not, is like the beaſts *that* periſh.

## PSAL. L.

*1 The majeſtie of God in the church. 5 His order to gather ſaints. 7 The pleaſure of God is not in ceremonies, 14 but in ſinceritie of obedience.*

¶ A Pſalme ‖ of Aſaph.

‖ Or, for Aſaph.

THe mightie God, *even* the LORD hath ſpoken, and called the earth from the riſing of the ſun, unto the going down thereof.

2 Out of Sion the perfection of beauty, God hath ſhined.

3 Our God ſhall come, and ſhall not keep ſilence: a fire ſhall devoure before him, and it ſhall be very tempeſtuous round about him.

4 Hee ſhall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that hee may judge his people.

5 Gather my ſaints together unto me: thoſe that have made a covenant with me by ſacrifice.

6 And the heavens ſhall declare his righteouſneſſe; for God *is* judge himſelf. Selah.

7 Hear, O my people, and I will ſpeak; O Iſrael, and I will teſtifie againſt thee: I *am* God, *even* thy God.

8 I will not reprove thee for thy ſacrifices, or thy burnt-offerings, *to have been* continually before me.

9 I will take no bullock out of thine houſe, *nor* he-goats out of thy folds.

10 For every beaſt of the forreſt *is* mine, *and* the cattell upon a thouſand hils.

11 I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wilde beaſts of the field *are* † mine.

† Heb. with me.

12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee, * for the world *is* mine, and the fulnes thereof.

* Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Pſal. 24. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.

13 Will I eat the fleſh of buls, or drink the bloud of goats?

14 Offer unto God thankſgiving, and pay thy vows unto the moſt high.

15 And call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee, and thou ſhalt glorifie me.

16 But unto the wicked God ſaith, What haſt thou to do to declare my ſtatutes, or *that* thou ſhouldeſt take my covenant in thy mouth?

17 * Seeing thou hateſt inſtruction, and caſteſt my words behinde thee.

* Rom. 2. 21, 22.

† *Heb.* thy portion was with adulterers.

18 When thou ſaweſt a thief, then thou conſentedſt with him, and † haſt been partaker with adulterers.

† Heb. thou ſendeſt.

19 † Thou giveſt thy mouth to evil, and thy tongue frameth deceit.

20 Thou ſitteſt *and* ſpeakeſt againſt thy brother; thou ſlandereſt thine own mothers ſon.

21 Theſe things haſt thou done, and I kept ſilence: thou thoughteſt that I was altogether ſuch a one as thy ſelf: *but* I will reprove thee, and ſet *them* in order before thine eyes.

22 Now conſider this, ye that forget God, leſt I tear *you* in pieces, and *there be* none to deliver.

† Heb. that diſpoſeth *his way.*

23 Whoſo offereth praiſe, glorifieth me: and to him † that ordereth *his* converſation *aright*, will I ſhew the ſalvation of God.

## PSAL. LI.

*1 David prayeth for remiſſion of ſins, whereof he maketh a deep confeſſion. 6 He prayeth for ſanctification. 16 God delighteth not in ſacrifice, but in ſinceritie. 18 He prayeth for the church.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalme of David, * when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bath-ſheba.

* 2 Sam. 12. 1. and 11.

HAve mercy upon me, O God, according to thy loving kindneſſe: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my tranſgreſſions.

2 VVaſh mee throughly from mine iniquitie: and cleanſe me from my ſin.

3 For I acknowledge my tranſgreſſions: and my ſin *is* ever before me.

4 Againſt thee, thee only have I ſinned, and done this evil in thy ſight: * that thou mighteſt be juſtified when thou ſpeakeſt, *and* bee clear when thou judgeſt.

* Rom. 3. 4.

5 Behold, I was ſhapen in iniquitie: and in ſin did my mother † conceive me.

† Heb. warm me.

6 Behold, thou deſireſt truth in the inward parts;

parts: and in the hidden *part* thou ſhalt make me to know wiſedome.

7 * Purge mee with hyſſope, and I ſhall bee clean: waſh me, & I ſhall be whiter then ſnow.

* Levit. 14. 6. Num. 19. 18.

8 Make me to hear joy and gladneſſe: *that* the bones *which* thou haſt broken, may rejoyce.

9 Hide thy face from my ſins; and blot out all mine iniquities.

10 Create in mee a clean heart, O God; and renew ‖ a right ſpirit within me.

‖ Or, a conſtant ſpirit.

11 Caſt me not away from thy preſence; and take not thy holy ſpirit from me.

12 Reſtore unto me the joy of thy ſalvation: and uphold me *with thy* free ſpirit.

13 *Then* will I teach tranſgreſſours thy wayes, and ſinners ſhall be converted unto thee.

† Heb. blouds.

14 Deliver mee from † bloud-guiltineſſe, O God, thou God of my ſalvation: *and* my tongue ſhall ſing a loud of thy righteouſneſſe.

15 O Lord open thou my lips, and my mouth ſhall ſhew forth thy praiſe.

‖ Or, that I ſhould give it.

16 For thou deſireſt not ſacrifice, ‖ elſe would I give *it*: thou delighteſt not in burnt-offering.

* Iſaiah 57. 15. and 66. 2.

17 * The ſacrifices of God *are* a broken ſpirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not deſpiſe.

18 Do good in thy good pleaſure unto Sion: build thou the walls of Jeruſalem.

19 Then ſhalt thou be pleaſed with the ſacrifices of righteouſneſſe, with burnt-offering and whole burnt-offering: then ſhall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

## PSAL. LII.

*1 David condemneth the ſpitefulneſſe of Doeg, propheſieth his deſtruction. 6 The righteous ſhall rejoyce at it. 8 David upon his confidence in Gods mercie, giveth thanks.*

¶ To the chief muſician Maſchil, *A pſalme* of David, * when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and ſaid unto him, David is come to the houſe of Ahimelech.

* 1 Sam. 22. 9.

WHy boaſteſt thou thy ſelf in miſchief, O mighty man? the goodneſſe of God *endureth* continually.

2 Thy tongue deviſeth miſchiefs: like a ſharp raſour, working deceitfully.

3 Thou loveſt evil more then good: *and* lying rather then to ſpeak righteouſneſſe. Selah.

4 Thou loveſt all devouring words, ‖ O *thou* deceitfull tongue.

‖ Or, *and* the deceitfull tongue.

5 God ſhall likewiſe † deſtroy thee for ever, he ſhall take thee away, and pluck thee out of *thy* dwelling place, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

† Heb. beat thee down.

6 The righteous alſo ſhall ſee, and fear, and ſhall laugh at him.

7 Lo, *this is* the man *that* made not God his ſtrength: but truſted in ſ abundance of his riches, *and* ſtrengthened himſelf in his ‖ wickedneſſe.

‖ Or, ſubſtance.

8 But I *am* like a green olive-tree in the houſe of God: I truſt in the mercy of God for ever and ever.

9 I will praiſe thee for ever, becauſe thou haſt done *it*: and I will wait on thy name, for *it is* good before thy ſaints.

## PSAL. LIII.

*1 David deſcribeth the corruption of a naturall man. 4 He convinceth the wickedly the light of their own conſcience. 6 He glorieth in the ſalvation of God.*

* Pſal. 10. 4. and 14. 1, & c.

¶ To the chief muſician upon Mahalath, Maſchil, *A pſalme* of David.

THe * fool hath ſaid in his heart, *There is* no God; corrupt are they, & have done abomi-

nable iniquity: * *there is* none that doth good.

* Rom. 3. 10.

2 God looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to ſee if there were any that did underſtand, that did ſeek God.

3 Every one of them is gone back, they are all together become filthie; *there is* none that doth good, no not one.

4 Have the workers of iniquitie no knowledge? who eat up my people, *as* they eat bread; they have not called upon God.

† Heb. they feared a fear.

5 There † were they in great fear, *where* no fear was: for God hath ſcattered the bones of him that encampeth *againſt* thee, thou haſt put *them* to ſhame, becauſe God hath deſpiſed them.

† Heb. who will give ſalvations, &c.

6 † O that the ſalvation of Iſrael *were come* out of Sion! when God bringeth back the captivitie of his people, Jacob ſhall rejoyce, *and* Iſrael ſhall be glad.

## PSAL. LIIII.

*1 David compl. ining of the Ziphims, praye h for ſalvation. 4 Upon his confidence in Gods help, he promiſeth ſacrifice.*

¶ To the chief muſician on Neginoth, Maſchil, *A pſalme* of David, * when the Ziphims came and ſaid to Saul, Doth not David hide himſelf with us.

* 1 Sam. 23. 19. & 26. 1.

SAve me, O God, by thy name, and judge me by thy ſtrength.

2 Hear my prayer, O God; give ear to the words of my mouth.

3 For ſtrangers are riſen up againſt me, and oppreſſours ſeek after my ſoul; they have not ſet God before them. Selah.

4 Behold, God *is* mine helper: the Lord *is* with them that uphold my ſoul.

† Heb. thoſe that obſerve me.

5 He ſhall reward evil unto † mine enemies; cut them off in thy truth.

6 I will freely ſacrifice unto thee; I will praiſe thy name (O Lord) for *it is* good.

7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble: and mine eye hath ſeen *his deſire* upon mine enemies.

## PSAL. LV.

*1 David in his prayer complaineth of his fearfull caſe. 9 Hee prayeth againſt his enemies, of whoſe wickedneſſe and treacherie he complaineth. 16 He comforteth himſelf in Gods preſervation of him, and confuſion of his enemies.*

¶ To the chief muſician on Neginoth, Maſchil, *A pſalme* of David.

GIve ear to my prayer, O God: and hide not thy ſelf from my ſupplication.

2 Attend unto me, and hear me: I mourn in my complaint, and make a noiſe,

3 Becauſe of the voice of the enemie, becauſe of the oppreſſion of the wicked: for they caſt iniquitie upon me, and in wrath they hate me.

4 My heart is ſore pained within me: and the terrours of death are fallen upon me.

† Heb. covered me.

5 Fearfulneſſe and trembling are come upon me, and horrour hath † overwhelmed me.

6 And I ſaid, O that I had wings like a dove; *for then* would I flie away, and be at reſt.

7 Lo *then* would I wander far off, *and* remain in the wilderneſſe. Selah.

8 I would haſten my eſcape from the windy ſtorm *and* tempeſt.

9 Deſtroy, O Lord, *and* divide their tongues: for I have ſeen violence and ſtrife in the citie.

10 Day and night they go about it upon the wals thereof: miſchief alſo and ſorrow *are* in the midſt of it.

† Heb. a man according to my rank.

† Heb. who sweetned counsel.

‖ Or, the grave.

‖ Or, with whom *also there be* no changes, yet they fear not God.

† Heb. he hath profaned.

* Psal. 37. 5. Matth. 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 7

‖ Or, gift.

† Heb. men of blouds & deceit.

† Heb. shall not half their dayes.

11 Wickednesse *is* in the midst thereof: deceit and guile depart not from her streets.

12 For *it was* not an enemie *that* reproched me, then I could have born *it*; neither *was it* hee that hated me, *that* did magnifie *himself* against me, then I would have hid my self from him.

13 But *it was* thou, † a man, mine equall, my guide, and mine acquaintance.

14 † We took sweet counsell together, *and* ‖ walked unto the house of God in compaine.

15 Let death seise upon them, *and* let them go down quick into ‖ hell: for wickednesse *is* in their dwellings, *and* among them.

16 As for me, I will call upon God: and the LORD shall save me.

17 Evening and morning, and at noon will I pray, and cry aloud: & he shall hear my voice.

18 He hath delivered my soul in peace from the battell *that was* against mee: for there were many with me.

19 God shall hear and afflict them, even hee that abideth of old, Selah: ‖ because they have no changes, therefore they fear not God.

20 He hath put forth his hands against such as be at peace ‖ with him: † he hath broken his covenant.

21 *The words* of his mouth were smoother then butter, but warre *was* in his heart: his words were softer then oyl, yet *were they* drawn swords.

22 * Cast thy ‖ burden upon the LORD, and he shall sustain thee: hee shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.

23 But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: † bloudy and deceitfull men † shall not live out half their dayes, but I will trust in thee.

## PSAL. LVI.

*1 David praying to God in confidence of his word, complaineth of his enemies. 9 He professeth his confidence in Gods word, and promiseth to praise him.*

¶ To the chief musician upon Jonath-elem-rechokim, ‖ Michtam of David, when the * Philistines took him in Gath.

‖ *Or*, a golden *psalme* of David. * 1 Sam. 21. 11.

BE mercifull unto me, O God, for man would swallow me up: hee fighting daily oppresseth me.

† Heb. mine observers.

2 † Mine enemies would daily swallow *me* up: for they *be* many that fight against me, O thou most high.

3 What time I am afraid, I will trust in thee.

4 In God I will praise his word, in God I have put my trust, I will not fear what flesh can do unto me.

5 Every day they wrest my words: all their thoughts *are* against me for evil.

6 They gather themselves together, they hide themselves, they mark my steps when they wait for my soul.

7 Shall they escape by iniquitie? in *thine* anger cast down the people, O God.

8 Thou tellest my wandrings, put thou my teares into thy bottle: *are they* not in thy book?

9 When I cry *unto thee*, then shall mine enemies turn back: this I know, for God *is* for me.

10 In God will I praise *his* word: in the LORD will I praise *his* word.

11 In God have I put my trust: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.

12 Thy vows *are* upon mee, O God: I will render praises unto thee.

13 For thou hast delivered my soul from death: *wilt* not *thou deliver* my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in the light of the living?

## PSAL. LVII.

*1 David in prayer fleeing unto God, complaineth of his dangerous case. 7 He encourageth himself to praise God.*

¶ To the chief musician ‖ Al-taschith, Michtam of David, * when he fled from Saul in the cave.

‖ Or, destroy not.

BE mercifull unto me, O God, be mercifull unto me, for my soul trusteth in thee: yea in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, untill *these* calamities be overpast.

* 1 Sam. 24. 1.

2 I will cry unto God most high: unto God that performeth *all things* for me.

3 Hee shall send from heaven and save mee ‖ *from* the reproch of him that would swallow me up; Selah. God shall send forth his mercy and his truth.

‖ Or, he reproacheth him that would swallow me up.

4 My soul *is* among lions, *and* I lie *even among* them that are set on fire, *even* the sons of men, whose teeth *are* spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword.

5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

6 * They have prepared a net for my steps, my soul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midst whereof they are fallen *themselves*. Selah.

* Psal. 7. 16. and 9. 15.

7 * My heart is ‖ fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing and give praise.

* Psal. 108. 1. &c.

8 Awake up my glory, awake psaltery and harp: I *my self* will awake early.

‖ Or, prepared.

9 I will praise thee, O Lord, among the people: I will sing unto thee among the nations.

10 * For thy mercie *is* great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds.

* Psal. 36. 5. and 108. 4.

11 Be thou exalted, O God above the heavens: *let* thy glorie *be* above all the earth.

## PSAL. LVIII.

*1 David reproveth wicked judges, 3 describeth the nature of the wicked, 6 devoteth them to Gods judgements, 10 whereat the righteous shall rejoyce.*

¶ To the chief musician ‖ Al-taschith, Michtam of David.

‖ Or, destroy not.

DO ye indeed speak righteousnesse, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O yee sons of men?

‖ Or, a golden *psalme* of David.

2 Yea, in heart you work wickednesse, you weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

3 The wicked are estranged from the womb, they go astray, † assoon as they be born, speaking lies.

† Heb. from the belly.

4 Their poyson *is* † like ‡ poyson of a serpent; *they are* like ‡ deaf adder *that* stoppeth her eare:

† Heb. according to the likenesse.

5 Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers, ‖ charming never so wisely.

‖ Or, aspe. ‖ Or, the charmer never so cunning.

6 Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.

7 Let them melt away *as* waters, *which* run continually: *when* he bendeth *his bow to shoot* his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.

8 As a snail *which* melteth, let every one of them passe away: *like* the untimely birth of a woman, *that* they may not see the sun.

9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, he shall take them away as with a whirlewinde, † both living, and in *his* wrath.

† Heb. as living as wrath.

10 The righteous shall rejoyce when he seeth the vengeance: hee shall wash his feet in the bloud of the wicked.

11 So that a man shall say, Verily *there is* † a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth.

† Heb. fruit of the, &c.

PSAL.

## PSAL. LIX.

*1 David prayeth to be delivered from his enemies. 6 He complaineth of their cruelitie. 8 He trusteth in God. 11 He prayeth against them. 16 Hee praiseth God.*

¶ ‖ To the chief musician Al-taschith, Michtam of David: *when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.

‖ Or, to the chief musician destroy not, a golden *psalme* of David. * 1 Sam. 19. 11.

DEliver me from mine enemies, O my God: †defend me from them ♆ rise up against me.

† Heb. set me on high.

2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquitie, and save me from bloudy men.

3 For lo, they lie in wait for my soul; the mighty are gathered against me; not *for* my transgression, nor *for* my sin, O LORD.

4 They run and prepare themselves without *my* fault: awake † to help me, and behold.

† Heb. to meet mee.

5 Thou therefore O LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, awake to visit all the heathen: be not merciful to any wicked transgressors Selah.

6 They return at evening: they make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

* Psal. 10. 11. and 73. 11. and 94. 7.

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth: swords *are* in their lips; for *who, say they*, doth hear?

† Heb. my high place.

8 But thou, O LORD, shalt laugh at them; thou shalt have all the heathen in derision.

9 *Because of* his strength will I wait upon thee: for God *is* † my defence.

† Heb. mine observers.

10 The God of my mercie shal prevent me: God shall let me see *my desire* upon † mine enemies.

11 Slay them not, lest my people forget: scatter them by thy power; and bring them down, O LORD our shield.

12 *For* the sin of their mouth, *and* the words of their lips, let them even be taken in their pride: and for cursing and lying *which* they speak.

13 Consume *them* in wrath, consume *them*, that they *may* not *be*: and let them know ♆ God ruleth in Jacob, unto the ends of the earth. Selah.

14 And at evening let them return, and let them make a noise like a dog, and go rouud about the city.

15 Let them wander up and down † for meat, ‖ and grudge if they be not satisfied.

† Heb. to eat. ‖ Or, if they be not satisfied, then they will stay all night.

16 But I will sing of thy power; yea I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.

17 Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing: for God *is* my defence, *and* the God of my mercie.

## PSAL. LX.

*1 David complaining to God of former judgement, 4 now upon better hope, prayeth for deliverance. 6 Comforting himself in Gods promises, he craveth that help whereon he trusteth.*

¶ To the chief musician upon Shushan-eduth ‖ Michtam of David, to teach, *when he strove with Aram Naharaim and with Aram Zobah, *when* Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the valley of salt, twelve thousand.

‖ Or, a golden *psalme*. * 2 Sam. 8. 3, 13. 1 Chro. 18. 3.

OGod, * thou hast cast us off; thou hast † scattered us, thou hast been displeased, O turn thy self to us again.

* Psal. 44. 9. † Heb. broken.

2 Thou hast made the earth to tremble; ♆ hast broken it: heal ♆ breathes therof, for it shaketh.

3 Thou hast shewed thy people hard things: ♆ hast made us to drink ♆ wine of astonishment.

4 Thou hast given a banner to them that fear thee: that it may be displayed because of the truth. Selah.

* Psal. 108. 6, &c.

5 * That thy beloved may be delivered; save *with* thy right hand, and hear me.

6 God hath spoken in his holinesse, I will rejoyce: I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

‖ Or, triumph. thou overme (*by an iron*) † Heb. city of strength.

7 Gilead *is* mine, and Manasseh *is* mine, Ephraim also *is* the strength of mine head; Judah *is* my law-giver.

8 Moab *is* my washpot, over Edom will I cast out my shoe: Philistia, ‖ triumph thou because of me.

9 Who will bring me *into* the † strong city? who will lead me into Edom?

10 Wilt not thou, O God, *which* * hadst cast us off? and thou, O God, *which* didst not go out with our armies?

* Psal. 44. 9. and 108. 11.

11 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the † help of man.

† Heb. salvation.

12 Through God we shall do valiantly: for he *it is that* shall tread down our enemies.

## PSAL. LXI.

*1 David fleeth to God upon his former experience. 4 Hee voweth perpetuall service unto him because of his promises.*

¶ To the chief musician upon Neginah, *A psalme* of David.

HEar my cry, O God, attend unto my prayer.

‖ Or, make my refuge.

2 From the end of the earth will I crie unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the rock *that* is higher then I.

† Heb. thou shalt adde dayes to the dayes of the king.

3 For thou hast been a shelter for me, *and* a strong tower from the enemy.

4 I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever: I will ‖ trust in the covert of thy wings. Selah.

† Heb. as generation and generation.

5 For thou, O God, hast heard my vowes: ♆ hast given *me* the heritage of those ♆ fear thy name.

6 † Thou wilt prolong the kings life: *and* his years † as many generations.

7 He shall abide before God for ever: O prepare mercie and truth *which* may preserve him.

8 So will I sing praise unto thy name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows.

## PSAL. LXII.

*1 David professing his confidence in God, discourageth his enemies. 5 In the same confidence he encourageth the godly. 9 No trust is to be put in worldly things. 11 Power & mercie belong to God.*

¶ To the chief musician, to Jeduthun, A psalme of David.

‖ Or, only.

‖ TRuly my soul † waiteth upon God: from him *cometh* my salvation.

† Heb. is silent.

2 He only * my rock and my salvation: *he is* my † defence, I shall not be greatly moved.

† Heb. high place.

3 How long will ye imagine mischief against a man? ye shall be slain all of you: as a bowing wall *shall ye be, and as* a tottering fence.

† Heb. in their inward parts.

4 They only consult to cast *him* down from his excellencie, they delight in lies: they blesse ♆ their mouth, but they curse † inwardly. Selah.

‖ Or alike

5 My soul, wait thou only upon God: for my expectation *is* from him.

‖ Or, strength.

6 He only *is* my rock and my salvation; *he is* my defence; I shall not be moved.

* Job 34. 11.

7 In God *is* my salvation and my glory: the rock of my strength, *and* my refuge *is* in God.

Proverbs 24. 12.

8 Trust in him at all times; ye people, poure out your heart before him: God *is* a refuge for us. Selah.

Jer. 32. 19 Ezek. 7. 27. Matt. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6 2 Cor. 5. 10. Eph. 6. 8. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Apoc. 22. 12.

9 Surely men of low degree *are* vanity, *and* men of high degree *are* a lie: to be laid in the balance, they *are* ‖ altogether *lighter* then vanity.

10 Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart *upon them*.

11 God hath spoken once; twice have I heard this, that ‖ power *belongeth* unto God.

12 Also unto thee, O Lord, *belongeth* mercy: * for ♆ rendrest to every man according to his work.

## PSAL. LXIII.

*1 Davids thirst for God. 4 His manner of blessing God. 9 His confidence of his enemies destruction, and his own safetie.*

¶ A psalme of David, when he was in the wildernesse of Judah.

O God, thou *art* my God, early will I seek thee; my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a drie and † thirsty land, † where no water is:

† Heb. weary.

† Heb. without water.

2 To see thy power and thy glorie, so *as* I have seen thee in the sanctuarie.

3 Because thy loving kindnesse *is* better then life: my lips shall praise thee.

4 Thus will I blesse thee, while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy name.

† Heb. fatnesse.

5 My soul shall be satisfied as *with* † marrow and fatnesse; and my mouth shall praise *thee* with joyfull lips:

6 When I remember thee upon my bed, *and* meditate on thee in the *night* watches.

7 Because thou hast been my help; therefore in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoyce.

8 My soul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.

9 But those *that* seek my soul to destroy it, shall go into the lower parts of the earth.

† Heb. they shal make him run out *like water* by the hands of the sword.

10 † They shall fall by the sword, they shall be a portion for foxes.

11 But the king shall rejoyce in God, every one that sweareth by him shall glory: but the mouth of them that speak lies, shall be stopped.

## PSAL. LXIIII.

*1 David prayeth for deliverance, complaining of his enemies. 7 He promiseth himself to see such an evident destruction of his enemies, as the righteous shall rejoice at it.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalme of David.

HEar my voice, O God, in my prayer; preserve my life from fear of the enemy.

2 Hide me from the secret counsel of § wicked; from § insurrection of the workers of iniquity:

* Psal. 11. 2.

3 * Who whet their tongue like a sword, *and* bend *their bows to shoot* their arrows, *even* bitter words:

‖ Or, speech.

4 That they may shoot in secret at the perfect: suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.

† Heb. to hide snares.

5 They encourage themselves *in* an evil ‖ matter: they commune † of laying snares privily, they say, Who shall see them?

‖ Or, we are consumed by that which they have throughly searched.

6 They search out iniquities, ‖ they accomplish † a diligent search: both the inward *thought* of every one of them, and the heart *is* deep.

† Heb. a search searched.

7 But God shall shoot at them *with* an arrow, suddenly † shall they be wounded.

† Heb. their wound shall be.

8 So they shall make their own tongue to fall upon themselves: all § see them, shall flee away.

9 And all men shall fear, and shall declare the work of God; for they shall wisely consider of his doing.

10 The righteous shall be glad in the LORD, and shall trust in him, and all the upright in heart shall glory.

## PSAL. LXV.

*1 David praiseth God for his grace. 4 The blessednesse of Gods chosen by reason of benefits.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalme *and* song of David.

† Heb. is silent.

PRaise † waiteth for thee, O God, in Sion: and unto thee shall the vow be performed.

2 O thou that hearest prayer, unto thee shall all flesh come.

† Heb. words, *or* matters of iniquities.

3 † Iniquities prevail against me: as for our transgressions, thou shalt purge them away.

4 Blessed *is the man whom* thou chooseſt and causest to approch *unto thee*, *that* he may dwell in thy courts: we shall be satisfied with the goodnes of thy house, *even* of thy holy temple.

‖ Or, to sing.

5 *By* terrible things in righteousnesse, wilt thou answer us, O God of our salvation: *who art* the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off *upon* the sea.

‖ Or, after thou hadst made it to desire *rain*.

6 Which by his strength setteth fast the mountains; being girded with power.

‖ Or, thou causest *rain* to descend *into* the furrows thereof.

7 Which stilleth the noise of § seas, the noise of their waves, and the tumult of the people.

8 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy tokens: thou makest the outgoings of the morning and evening ‖ to rejoyce.

† Heb. thou dissolvest it.

9 Thou visitest the earth and ‖ watereſt it: thou greatly enrichest it with the river of God *which* is full of water: thou preparest them corn, when thou hast so provided for it.

10 Thou watereſt the ridges thereof abundantly: ‖ thou setlest the furrows thereof: † thou makest it soft with showrs, thou blessest the springing thereof.

† Heb. the yeare of thy goodnes.

11 Thou crownest † the year with thy goodnesse, and thy paths drop fatnesse.

† Heb. girded with joy.

12 They drop *upon* the pastures of the wildernesse: and the little hills † rejoyce on every side.

13 The pastures are clothed with flocks; the valleys also are covered over with corn; they shout for joy, they also sing.

## PSAL. LXVI.

*1 David exhorteth to praise God, 5 to observe his great works, 8 to blesse him for his gracious benefits. 12 He voweth for himself religious service to Gods. 16 He declareth Gods speciall goodnesse to himself.*

¶ To the chief musician, A song *or* psalme.

† Heb. all the earth.

MAke a joyful noise unto God, † all ye lands.

2 Sing forth the honour of his name: make his praise glorious.

3 Say unto God, How terrible *art thou in* thy works? through the greatnesse of thy power shall thine enemies ‖ † submit themselves unto thee.

‖ Or, yeeld feigned obedience.

4 All the earth shall worship thee, and shall sing unto thee, they shall sing *to* thy name. Selah.

5 Come and see the works of God: he is terrible *in his* doing toward the children of men.

† Heb. lie.

6 He turned the sea into drie land: they went through the floud on foot, there did we rejoyce in him.

7 He ruleth by his power for ever, his eyes behold the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah.

8 O blesse our God, ye people, and make the voice of his praise to be heard.

† Heb. putteth.

9 Which † holdeth our soul in life, and suffereth not our feet to be moved.

10 For thou, O God, hast proved us: thou hast tried us, as silver *is* tried.

11 Thou broughtest us into the net, thou laidst affliction upon our loins.

12 Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads, we went through fire and through water: but § broughtest us out into a † wealthie *place*.

† Heb. moist.

13 I will go into thy house, with burnt-offerings: I will pay thee my vows,

† Heb. opened.

14 Which my lips have uttered, and my mouth hath spoken when I was in trouble.

15 I will offer unto thee burnt-sacrifices of † fatlings, with the incense of rams: I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah.

† Heb. marrow.

16 Come *and* hear all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my soul.

17 I cried unto him with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue.

18 If I regard iniquity in my heart: the Lord will not hear me.
19 But verily God hath heard *me*: he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.
20 Blessed *be* God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercie from me.

## PSAL. LXVII.

1 *A prayer for the enlargement of Gods kingdome; 3 o the joy of the people, 6 and the increase of Gods blessings.*

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, A psalme *or* song.

GOd be mercifull unto us, and blesse us: *and* cause his face to shine † upon us. Selah. † Heb. with us.
2 That thy way may be known upon earth, thy saving health among all nations.
3 Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee.
4 O let the nations be glad and sing for ioy: for thou shalt judge the people righteously, and † govern the nations upon earth. Selah. † Heb. lead.
5 Let the people praise thee, O God, let all the people praise thee.
6 *Then* shall the earth yeeld her increase; *and* God, *even* our own God shall blesse us.
7 God shall blesse us, and all the ends of the earth shall fear him.

## PSAL. LXVIII.

1 *A prayer at the removing of the ark. 4 An exhortation to praise God for his mercies, 7 for his care of the church, 19 for his great works.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalme *or* song of David.

LEt * God arise, let his enemies be scattered: let them also ȳ hate him, flee † before him. * Numb. 10. 35. † Heb. from his face.
2 As smoke is driven away, *so* drive *them* away: as wax melteth before the fire, *so* let the wicked perish at the presence of God.
3 But let ȳ righteous be glad: let them reioyce before God, yea let them † exceedingly reioyce. † Heb. reioyce with gladnes.
4 Sing unto God, sing praises to his name: extoll him that rideth upon the heavens by his name JAH, and reioyce before him.
5 A father of the fatherlesse, and a iudge of the widows, *is* God in his holy habitation.
6 God setteth the solitarie † in families: he bringeth out those which are bound with chains, but the rebellious dwell in a drie *land*. † Heb. in a house.
7 O God, when thou wentest forth before thy people; when thou didst march through the wilderne sse. Selah.
8 The earth shook, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God: *even* Sinai it self *was moved* at ȳ presence of God, the God of Israel.
9 Thou, O God, didst † send a plentifull rain, whereby thou didst † confirm thine inheritance, when it was wearie. † Heb. shake out. † Heb. confirm it.
10 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein: thou, O God, hast prepared of thy goodnesse for the poore.
11 The Lord gave the word, great *was* the ȳ company of those that published *it*. † Heb. army.
12 Kings of armies † did flee apace: and she that tarried at home, divided the spoil. † Heb. did flee, did flee.
13 Though ye have lien among the pots, *yet shall ye be* as the wings of a dove covered with silver, and her feathers with yellow gold.
14 When the Almighty scattered kings ‖ in it, it was *white* as snow in Salmon. ‖ Or, for her she was.
15 The hill of God *is as* the hill of Bashan, an high hill *as* the hill of Bashan.
16 Why leap ye, ye high hills? *this is* the hill *which* God desireth to dwell in, yea the LORD will dwell *in it* for ever.
17 The chariots of God *are* twenty thousand, ‖ *even* thousands of angels: the LORD *is* among them *as* in Sinai, in the holy *place*. ‖ Or, *even* maled captivity captive: thou hast received gifts ny thou † for men; yea, *for* the rebellious also, that the sands. LORD God might dwell *among them*.
18 * Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts † for men; yea, *for* the rebellious also, that the LORD God might dwell *among them*. * Ephes. 4. 8. † Heb. in the man.
19 Blessed *be* the LORD, *who* daily loadeth us with benefits, *even* ȳ God of our salvation. Selah.
20 He that is our God, *is* the God of salvation; and unto God the Lord *belong* the issues from death.
21 But God shall wound the head of his enemies: *and* the hairie scalp of such a one as goeth on still in his trespasses.
22 The Lord said, I will bring again from Bashan, I will bring *my people* again from the depths of the sea:
23 That thy foot may be ‖ dipped in the blood of *thine* enemies, *and* the tongue of thy dogs in the same. ‖ Or, red.
24 They have seen thy goings, O God, *even* the goings of my God, my king, in the sanctuary.
25 The singers went before, the players on instruments *followed* after; amongst *them were* the damsels playing with timbrels.
26 Blesse ye God in the congregations, *even* the LORD, ‖ from the fountain of Israel. ‖ Or, ye *that are* of the fountain of Israel.
27 There *is* little Beniamin *with* their ruler, the princes of Judah ‖ *and* their councel, the princes of Zebulun, *and* the princes of Naphtali.
28 Thy God hath commanded thy strength: strengthen, O God, that which thou hast wrought for us. ‖ Or, *with* their compa-nie.
29 Because of thy temple at Jerusalem, shall kings bring presents unto thee.
30 Rebuke ‖ the company of spear-men, the multitude of the buls, with the calves of ȳ people, *till everie one* submit himself with pieces of silver: ‖ scattter ȳ the people *that* delight in war. ‖ Or, the beast of the reeds
31 Princes shall come out of Egypt, Ethiopia shall soon stretch out her hands unto God. ‖ Or, he scatter-eth.
32 Sing unto God, ye kingdomes of the earth: O sing praises *unto* the Lord. Selah.
33 To him that rideth upon the heavens of heavens, *which were* of old, lo, he doth † send out his voice, *and that* a mighty voice. † Heb. give.
34 Ascribe ye strength unto God: his excellency *is* over Israel, and his strength *is* in the ‖ clouds. ‖ Or, hea-vens.
35 O God, *thou art* terrible out of thy holy places, the God of Israel *is* he that giveth strength and power unto *his* people: blessed *be* God.

## PSAL. LXIX.

1 *David complaineth of his affliction. 13 He prayeth for deliverance. 22 He devoteth his enemies to destruction. 30 He praiseth God with thanksgiving.*

¶ To the chief musician upon Shoshannim, *A psalme* of David.

SAve me, O God, for the waters are come in unto my soul.
2 I sink in † deep mire, where *there is* no standing: I am come into † deep waters, where the flouds overflow me. † Heb. the mire of depth. † Heb. depth of waters.
3 I am wearie of my crying, my throat is dried: mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.
4 They that hate me without a cause, are moe then the haires of mine head: they that would destroy me being mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I restored that which I took not away.
5 O God, thou knowest my foolishnesse; and my † sins are not hid from thee. † Heb. guiltinesse.
6 Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord

God of hosts, be ashamed for my sake: let not those that seek thee, be confounded for my sake, O God of Israel.

7 Because for thy sake I have born reproch: shame hath covered my face.

8 I am become a stranger unto my brethren, and an aliant unto my mothers children.

9 * For the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up; * and the reproches of them that reproched thee, are fallen upon me.

10 When I wept, *and chastened* my soul with fasting, that was to my reproch.

11 I made sackcloth also my garment: and I became a proverb to them.

12 They that sit in the gate, speak against me; and *I was* the song of the † drunkards.

13 But as for me, my prayer *is* unto thee O LORD, *in* an acceptable time: O God in the multitude of thy mercie hear me, in the truth of thy salvation.

14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not sink: let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of the deep waters.

15 Let not the water flood overflow me, neither let the deep swallow me up, and let not the pit shut her mouth upon me.

16 Hear me, O LORD, for thy loving kindnesse *is* good: turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.

17 And hide not thy face from thy servant, for I am in trouble: † hear me speedily.

18 Draw nigh unto my soul, *and* redeem it: deliver me because of mine enemies.

19 Thou hast known my reproch, and my shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries *are* all before thee.

20 Reproch hath broken my heart, and I am full of heavinesse: and I looked *for some* † to take pity, but *there was* none; and for comforters, but I found none.

21 They gave me also gall for my meat, * and in my thirst they gave me vineger to drink.

22 * Let their table become a snare before them: and *that which should have been* for *their* welfare, *let it become* a trap.

23 Let their eyes be darkned that they see not; and make their loins continually to shake.

24 Poure out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathfull anger take hold of them.

25 Let † their habitation be desolate, *and* † let none dwell in their tents.

26 For they persecute *him* whom thou hast smitten, and they talk to the grief of † those whom thou hast wounded.

27 Adde ‖ iniquitie to their iniquity: and let them not come into thy righteousnesse.

28 Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous.

29 But I *am* poore, and sorrowfull: let thy salvation (O God) set me up on high.

30 I will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnifie him with thanksgiving.

31 *This* also shall please the LORD better then an ox *or* bullock that hath horns and hoofs.

32 The ‖ humble shall see this, and be glad: and your heart shall live that seek God.

33 For the LORD heareth the poore, and despiseth not his prisoners.

34 Let the heaven and earth praise him, the seas, and every thing that † moveth therein.

35 For God will save Sion, and will build the cities of Judah: that they may dwell there, and have it in possession.

36 The seed also of his servants shal inherit it: and they that love his name shal dwell therein.

## PSAL. LXX.

1 *David solicteth God to the speedie destruction of the wicked, and preservation of the godly.*

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalme* of David, to bring to remembrance.

MAke haste, * O God, to deliver me, make haste † to help me, O LORD.

2 * Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek after my soul: let them be turned backward, & put to confusion, that desire my hurt.

3 Let them be turned back for a reward of their shame, that say, ‖ Aha, aha.

4 Let all those that seek thee, rejoyce, and be glad in thee: and let such as love thy salvation say continually, Let God be magnified.

5 But I *am* poore and needy, make haste unto me, O God: thou *art* my help and my deliverer, O LORD make no tarrying.

## PSAL. LXXI.

1 *David in confidence of faith and experience of Gods favour, prayeth both for himself, and against the enenies of his soul.* 14 *He promiseth constancie.* 17 *He prayeth for perseverance.* 19 *Hee praiseth God, and promiseth to do it cheerfully.*

IN * thee, O LORD, do I put my trust, let me never be put to confusion.

2 Deliver me in thy righteousnesse, and cause me to escape: incline thine ear unto me, and save me.

3 † Be thou my strong habitation, whereunto I may continually resort: thou hast given commandment to save me, for thou *art* my rock and my fortresse.

4 Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruell man.

5 For thou *art* my hope, O LORD God: thou *art* my trust from my youth.

6 By thee have I been holden up from ‡ womb: thou art he that took me out of my mothers bowels, my praise *shall be* continually of thee.

7 I am as a wonder unto many; but thou *art* my strong refuge.

8 Let my mouth be filled *with* thy praise, *and with* thy honour all the day.

9 Cast me not off in the time of old age, forsake me not when my strength faileth.

10 For mine enemies speak against me: and they that † lay wait for my soul, take counsel together,

11 Saying, God hath forsaken him: persecute and take him, for *there is* none to deliver *him*.

12 O God, be not far from me: O my God, make haste for my help.

13 Let them be confounded *and* consumed, that are adversaries to my soul: let them be covered *with* reproch and dishonour, that seek my hurt.

14 But I will hope continually, and will yet praise thee more and more.

15 My mouth shall shew forth thy righteousnesse, *and* thy salvation all the day: for I know not the numbers *thereof*.

16 I will go in the strength of the Lord GOD: I will make mention of thy righteousnesse, *even* of thine only.

17 O God, ‡ hast taught me from my youth: and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.

18 Now also † when I am old and gray-headed, O God, forsake me not: untill I have shewed † thy strength unto *this* generation, *and* thy power to every one *that is* to come.

19 Thy

---

* John 2. 17. * Rom. 15. 3.

† *Heb.* drinkers of strong drink.

† *Heb.* make haste to hear me.

† *Heb.* to lament *with me.*

* Matth. 27. 48. Mark 15. 23. John 19. 29.

* Rom. 11. 9.

† *Heb.* their palace.

† *Heb.* let there not be a dweller.

† *Heb.* thy wounded.

‖ Or, punishment of iniquity.

‖ Or, meek.

† *Heb.* creepeth.

* Psal. 40. 13. &c.

† *Heb.* to my help.

* Psal. 35. 4. & 71. 13.

† *Heb.* be thou to me a rock habitation.

‡ *Heb.* from my womb.

† *Heb.* watch, observe.

† *Heb.* unto old age, and gray hairs.

† *Heb.* thine arm.

19 Thy righteousnesse also, O God, is very high, who hast done great things: O God, who is like unto thee?

20 Thou which hast shewed me great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.

21 Thou shalt increase my greatnesse, and comfort me on every side.

† Heb. with the instrument of Psaltery.

22 I will also praise thee †with the psalterie, even thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I sing with the harp, O thou holy one of Israel.

23 My lips shall greatly rejoyce when I sing unto thee: and my soul which thou hast redeemed.

24 My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousnesse all the day long: for they are confounded, for they are brought unto shame, that seek my hurt.

## PSAL. LXXII.

*1 David praying for Solomon, sheweth the goodnesse and glorie of his in type, and in truth of Christs kingdome. 18 He blesseth God.*

¶ *A psalme* ‖ for Solomon.

‖ Or, of.

GIve the king thy judgements, O God, and thy righteousnesse unto the kings son.

2 He shall judge thy people with righteousnesse, and thy poore with judgement.

3 The mountains, shall bring peace to the people, and the little hills, by righteousnesse.

4 He shall judge the poore of the people, he shall save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressour.

5 They shall fear thee as long as the sun and moon endure, throughout all generations.

6 He shall come down like rain upon the mowen grasse: as showres *that* water the earth.

† Heb. till there be no moon.

7 In his dayes shall the righteous flourish: and abundance of peace † so long as the moon endureth.

8 He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

9 They that dwell in the wildernes shall bow before him: and his enemies shall lick the dust.

10 The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.

11 Yea, all kings shall fall down before him: all nations shall serve him.

12 For he shall deliver the needy when he crieth: the poore also, and *him* that hath no helper.

13 He shall spare the poore and needy, and shall save the souls of the needy.

14 He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence: and precious shall their bloud be in his sight.

† Heb. one shall give.

15 And he shall live, and to him †shall be given of the gold of Sheba; prayer also shall be made for him continually, *and* daily shall he be praised.

16 There shall be an handfull of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon, and *they* of the citie shall flourish like grasse of the earth.

† Heb. shall be † Heb. shall be as a son to continue his fathers name for ever.

17 His name †shall endure for ever: †his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and *men* shall be blessed in him; all nations shall call him blessed.

18 Blessed *be* the LORD God, the God of Israel, who only doth wondrous things.

19 And blessed *be* his glorious name for ever, and let the whole earth be filled *with* his glorie. Amen, and amen.

20 The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

## PSAL. LXXIII.

*1 The prophet prevailing in a temptation, sheweth the occasion thereof, the prosperitie of the wicked. 13 The wound given thereby, diffidence. 15 The victorie over it, knowledge of Gods purpose, in destroying of the wicked, & sustaining the righteous.*

¶ ‖ A psalme of Asaph.

‖ Or, a Psalme for Asaph.

TRuly God *is* good to Israel, *even* to such as are † of a clean heart.

† Heb. clean of heart.

2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone: my steps had wel-nigh slipt.

‖ Or, yet.

3 * For I was envious at the foolish, *when* I saw the prosperity of the wicked.

* Job 21. 7. Psal. 37. 1. Jer. 12. 1.

4 For *there are* no bands in their death: but their strength *is* † firm.

† Heb. fat.

5 They *are* not †in trouble *as other* men: neither are they plagued † like *other* men.

† Heb. in the trouble of other men.

6 Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain: violence covereth them *as* a garment.

7 Their eyes stand out with fatnesse: † they have more then heart could wish.

† Heb. with.

8 They are corrupt, and speak wickedly *concerning* oppression: they speak loftily.

† Heb. they passe the thoughts of the heart.

9 They set their mouth against the heavens; and their tongue walketh through the earth.

10 Therefore his people return hither: and waters of a full *cup* are wrung out to them.

† Heb. with.

11 And they say, How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the most high?

† Heb. my chastisement was.

12 Behold, these *are* the ungodly, who prosper in the world, they increase *in* riches.

13 Verily, I have cleansed my heart in vain, and washed my hands in innocencie.

14 For all the day long have I been plagued, and † chastened every morning.

† Heb. it was labour in mine eyes.

15 If I say, I will speak thus: behold, I should offend *against* the generation of thy children.

16 When I thought to know this, † it *was* too painfull for me.

† Heb. I knew not.

17 Untill I went into the sanctuarie of God; *then* understood I their end.

18 Surely thou didst set them in slipperie places: thou castedst them down into destruction.

19 How are they *brought* into desolation, as in a moment? they are utterly consumed with terrours.

20 As a dream when *one* awaketh; *so*, O Lord, when † awakest thou shalt despise their image.

† Heb. with thee.

21 Thus my heart was grieved, and I was pricked in my reins.

22 So foolish *was* I, and † ignorant: I was *as* a beast † before thee.

† Heb. a rock.

23 Nevertheless, I *am* continually with thee: thou hast holden *me* by my right hand.

24 Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me *to* glorie.

25 Whom have I in heaven *but thee*? and *there is* none upon earth *that* I desire besides thee.

26 My flesh and my heart faileth: *but* God *is* § †strength of my heart, and my portion for ever.

† Heb. perish.

27 For lo, they that are far from thee, shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them that go a whoring from thee.

28 But it is good for me to draw near to God: I have put my trust in the Lord GOD, that I may declare all thy works.

## PSAL. LXXIIII.

*1 The prophet complaineth of the desolation of the sanctuarie. 10 He moveth God to help, in consideration of his power, 18 of his reprochfull enemies, of his children, and of his covenant.*

‖ Or, a psalme for Asaph to give instructi. on.

¶ ‖ Maschil of Asaph.

O God, why hast thou cast *us* off for ever? *why* doth thine anger smoke against the sheep of thy pasture?

‖ Or, tribe.

2 Remember thy congregation *which* thou hast purchased of old: the ‖ rod of thine inheritance *which* thou hast redeemed, this mount Sion wherein thou hast dwelt.

3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetuall desolations: *even* all that the enemie hath done wickedly in the sanctuarie.

4 Thine enemies roar in the midst of thy congregations: they set up their ensignes *for* signes.

5 *A man* was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees.

6 But now they break down the carved work thereof at once, with axes and hammers.

† Heb. they have sent thy sanctuarie into the the fire.

7 † They have cast fire into thy sanctuarie, they have defiled *by casting down* the dwelling place of thy name to the ground.

8 They said in their hearts, Let us † destroy them together: they have burnt up all the synagogues of God in the land.

† Heb. break.

9 We see not our signes, *there is* no more any prophet, neither *is there* among us any that knoweth how long.

10 O God, how long shall the adversaries reproch? shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever?

11 Why withdraweſt thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck *it* out of thy bosome.

12 For God *is* my king of old, working salvation in the midst of the earth.

* Exod. 14. 21. † Heb. break. ‖ Or, whales.

13 * Thou didst † divide the sea by thy strength: thou brakest the heads of the ‖ dragons in the waters.

14 Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, *and* gavest him *to be* meat to the people inhabiting the wilderness.

* Exod. 17. 5. Numb. 20. 11. * Joshua 3. 13. † Heb. rivers of strength.

15 * Thou didst cleave the fountain and the floud: *thou driedst up † mighty rivers.

16 The day *is* thine, the night also *is* thine: thou hast prepared the light and the sun.

17 Thou hast set all the borders of the earth: thou hast † made summer and winter.

† Heb. made them.

18 Remember this, *that* the enemy hath reproched, O LORD, and *that* the foolish people have blasphemed thy name.

19 O deliver not the soul of thy turtle-dove unto the multitude *of the wicked*, forget not the congregation of thy poore for ever.

20 Have respect unto the covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.

21 O let not the oppressed return ashamed: let the poore and needy praise thy name.

22 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause: remember how the foolish man reprocheth thee daily.

† Heb. ascendeth.

23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of those that rise up against thee, † increaseth continually.

## PSAL. LXXV.

1 *The prophet praiseth God.* 2 *He promiseth to judge uprightly.* 4 *He rebuketh the proud by consideration of Gods providence.* 9 *He praiseth God, and promiseth to execute justice.*

‖ Or, to the chief musician (destroy not) a psalme, *or* song for Asaph. ‖ Or, when I shall take a time.

¶ ‖ To the chief musician Al-taschith, A psalme *or* song of Asaph.

UNto thee, O God, do we give thanks, *unto thee* do we give thanks: for that thy name *is* near, thy wondrous works declare.

2 ‖ When I shall receive the congregation, I will judge uprightly.

3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof *are* dissolved: I bear up the pillars of it. Selah.

4 I said unto the fools, Deal not foolishly; and to the wicked, Lift not up the horn.

5 Lift not up your horn on high: speak *not* with a stiff neck.

6 For promotion *cometh* neither from the east, nor from the west, nor from the † south.

† Heb. desert.

7 But God *is* the judge: he putteth down one, and setteth up another.

8 For in the hand of the LORD *there is* a cup, and the wine is red: it is full of mixture, and he poureth out of the same: but the dregs thereof all the wicked of the earth shall wring *them* out, *and* drink *them*.

9 But I will declare for ever; I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.

10 All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off; *but* the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

## PSAL. LXXVI.

1 *A declaration of Gods majestie in the church.* 11 *An exhortation to serve him reverently.*

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, a psalme *or* song ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, for Asaph.

IN Judah is God known: his name *is* great in Israel.

2 In Salem also is his tabernacle, and his dwelling place in Sion.

3 There brake he the arrows of the bow, the shield, and the sword, and the battel. Selah.

4 Thou *art* more glorious *and* excellent then the mountains of prey.

5 The stout-hearted are spoiled, they have slept their sleep: and none of the men of might have found their hands.

6 At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep.

7 Thou, *even* thou *art* to be feared, & who may stand in thy sight, when once thou art angry?

8 Thou didst cause judgement to be heard from heaven; the earth feared, and was still,

9 When God arose to judgement to save all the meek of the earth. Selah.

10 Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain.

11 Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God; let all that be round about him bring presents † unto him that ought to be feared.

† Heb. to fear.

12 He shall cut off the spirit of princes: he *is* terrible to the kings of the earth.

## PSAL. LXXVII.

1 *The psalmist sheweth what fierce combate he had with diffidence.* 10 *The victorie which he had by consideration of Gods great and gracious works.*

‖ Or, for Asaph.

¶ To the chief musician, to Jeduthun, A psalme ‖ of Asaph.

I Cried unto God with my voice: *even* unto God with my voice, and he gave ear unto me.

2 In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord; † my sore ran in the night, and ceased not: my soul refused to be comforted.

† Heb. my hand.

3 I remembred God, and was troubled: I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah.

4 Thou holdest mine eyes waking: I am so troubled that I cannot speak.

5 I have considered the dayes of old, the years of ancient times.

6 I call to remembrance my song in the night: I commune with mine own heart, and my spirit made diligent search.

† Heb. to generation and generation.

7 Will the Lord cast off for ever? and will he be favourable no more?

8 Is his mercie clean gone for ever? doth *his* promise fail † for evermore?

9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious? hath he

he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah.
10 And I said, This *is* my infirmity: *but I will remember* the years of the right hand of the most High.
11 I will remember the works of the LORD: surely I will remember thy wonders of old.
12 I will meditate also of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.
13 Thy way, O God, *is* in the sanctuarie: who *is so* great a God as *our* God?
14 Thou *art* the God that doest wonders; thou hast declared thy strength among the people.
15 Thou hast with *thine* arm redeemed thy people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.
16 The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee: they were afraid; the depths also were troubled.
17 † The clouds poured out water, the skies sent out a sound: thine arrows also went abroad.
18 The voice of thy thunder *was* in the heaven: the lightnings lightned the world, the earth trembled and shook.
19 Thy way *is* in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, and thy foot-steps are not known.
20 * Thou leddest thy people like a flock, by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

† Heb. the clouds were poured forth with water.
* Exod. 14. 19.

## PSAL. LXXVIII.

*1 An exhortation both to learn and to preach the law of God. 9 The storie of Gods wrath against the incredulous and disobedient. 67 The Israelites being rejected, God chose Judah, Sion, and David.*

¶ ‖ Maschil of Asaph.

‖ Or, a *psalme* for Asaph to give instruction.

GIve ear, O my people, *to* my law: encline your ears to the words of my mouth.
2 * I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark sayings of old:
3 Which we have heard and known: and our fathers have told us.
4 We will not hide *them* from their children, shewing to the generation to come, the praises of the LORD: and his strength and his wonderfull works that he hath done.
5 For he established a testimonie in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel which he commanded our fathers: * that they should make them known to their children.
6 That the generation to come might know *them*, *even* the children *which* should be born: *who* should arise and declare *them* to their children:
7 That they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God: but keep his commandments.
8 And might not be as their fathers, a stubborn and rebellious generation, a generation † *that* set not their heart aright: and whose spirit was not stedfast with God.
9 The children of Ephraim being armed *and* † carrying bows, turned back in the day of battel.
10 They kept not the covenant of God: and refused to walk in his law:
11 And forgat his works: and his wonders that he had shewed them.
12 Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers: in the land of Egypt, in the field of Zoan.
13 * He divided the sea, and caused them to passe through: and he made the waters to stand as an heap.
14 * In the day time also he led them with a cloud: and all the night with a light of fire.
15 * He clave the rocks in the wilderness: and gave *them* drink as out of the great depths.
16 He brought streams also out of the rock, and caused waters to run down like rivers.
17 And they sinned yet more against him: by provoking the most High in the wilderness.
18 And they tempted God in their heart: by asking meat for their lust.
19 * Yea, they spake against God: they said, Can God † furnish a table in the wilderness?
20 * Behold, he smote the rock, that the waters gushed out, and the streams overflowed; can he give bread also? can he provide flesh for his people?
21 Therefore the LORD heard *this*, and was wroth, so a fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also came up against Israel:
22 Because they beleeved not in God: and trusted not in his salvation:
23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above: and opened the doors of heaven:
24 * And had rained down manna upon them to eat, & had given them of the corn of heaven.
25 ‖ Man did eat angels food: he sent them meat to the full.
26 He caused an east-winde † to blow in the heaven: and by his power he brought in the south-winde.
27 He rained flesh also upon them as dust: and † feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea.
28 And he let *it* fall in the midst of their camp, round about their habitations.
29 So they did eat, and were well filled: for he gave them their own desire.
30 They were not estranged from their lust: but * while their meat *was* yet in their mouthes,
31 The wrath of God came upon them, and slew the fattest of them, and † smote down the ‖ chosen men of Israel.
32 For all this they sinned still; and beleeved not for his wonderous works.
33 Therefore their dayes did he consume in vanity, and their years in trouble.
34 When he slew them, then they sought him: & they returned and enquired early after God.
35 And they remembred that God *was* their rock: and the high God their redeemer.
36 Nevertheles, they did flatter him with their mouth: & they lied unto him with their tongues.
37 For their heart was not right with him; neither were they stedfast in his covenant.
38 But he *being* full of compassion, forgave *their* iniquitie, and destroyed *them* not; yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath.
39 For he remembred that they *were* but flesh; a winde that passeth away & cometh not again.
40 How oft did they ‖ provoke him in the wilderness: and grieve him in the desert?
41 Yea, they turned back and tempted God: and limited the Holy one of Israel.
42 They remembred not his hand: *nor* the day when he delivered them ‖ from the enemy.
43 How he had † wrought his signes in Egypt, and his wonders in the field of Zoan:
44 * And had turned their rivers into blood: and their flouds, that they could not drink.
45 * He sent divers sorts of flies among them, which devoured them: and * frogs which destroyed them.
46 * He gave also their increase unto the caterpillar: and their labour unto the locust.
47 * He † destroyed their vines with hail: and their sycomore-trees with ‖ frost.
48 † He gave up their cattel also to the hail: and their flocks to ‖ hot thunderbolts.

* Numb. 11. 4.
† Heb. order.
* Exod. 17. 6.
Numb. 20. 11.
* Exod. 16. 14.
John 6. 31.
‖ Or, everie one did eat the bread of the mighty.
† Heb. to go.
† Heb. fowl of wing.
* Numb. 11. 33.
† Heb. made to bow.
‖ Or, young men.
‖ Or, rebell against him.
‖ Or, from affliction.
† Heb. set.
* Exod. 7. 20.
* Exod. 8. 24.
* Exod. 8. 6.
* Exod. 10. 13.
* Exod. 9. 23.
† Heb. killed.
[ Or, great hailstones.
† Heb. he shut up.
‖ Or, lightnings.

49 He

49 He cast upon them the fierceneſſe of his anger, wrath and indignation and trouble, by ſending evil angels *among them.*

† Heb. he weighed a path.

50 †He made a way to his anger, he ſpared not their ſoul from death: but gave ‖ their life over to the peſtilence.

‖ Or, their beaſts to the murrain, Exod. 9. 3.

51 * And ſmote all ſ firſt-born in Egypt: the chief of *their* ſtrength in ſ tabernacles of Ham:

52 But made his own people to go forth like ſheep: and guided them in the wilderneſſe like a flock.

* Exod. 12. 29.

53 And he led them on ſafely, ſo that they feared not: but ſ ſea * †overwhelmed their enemies.

* Exod. 14. 27. and 15. 10.

54 And he brought them to the border of his ſanctuarie, *even* to this mountain, *which* his right hand had purchaſed.

† Heb. covered.

55 He caſt out the heathen alſo before them, & *divided them an inheritance by line: and made the tribes of Iſrael to dwell in their tents.

* Joſhua 13. 7.

56 Yet they tempted and provoked the moſt high God, and kept not his teſtimonies:

57 But turned back and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned aſide like a deceitfull bow.

* Deut. 32. 21.

58 * For they provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealouſie with their graven images.

59 When God heard this, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Iſrael:

* 1 Sam. 4. 11.

60 * So that he forſook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent *which* he placed among men:

61 And delivered his ſtrength into captivity, and his glorie into the enemies hand.

62 He gave his people over alſo unto the ſword: and was wroth with his inheritance.

† Heb. praiſed.

63 The fire conſumed their young men: and their maidens were not † given to marriage.

64 Their prieſts fell by the ſword: and their widows made no lamentation.

65 Then the LORD awaked as one out of ſleep, *and* like a mighty man that ſhouteth by reaſon of wine.

† Heb. ſounded.

66 And he ſmote his enemies in the hinder parts: he put them to a perpetuall reproch.

* 1 Sam. 16. 11. 2 Sam. 7. 8.

67 Moreover, he refuſed the tabernacle of Joſeph: and choſe not the tribe of Ephraim.

68 But choſe the tribe of Judah, the mount Sion which he loved.

† Heb. from after.

69 And he built his ſanctuary like high *palaces*, like ſ earth which he hath †eſtabliſhed for ever.

* 2 Sam. 5. 2. 1 Chro. 11. 2.

70 * He choſe David alſo his ſervant, and took him from the ſheepfolds:

71 † From following the ewes great with young, he brought him * to feed Jacob his people, and Iſrael his inheritance.

72 So he fed them according to the integrity of his heart: and guided them by the ſkilfulneſſe of his hands.

## PSAL. LXXIX.

*1 The pſalmiſt complaineth of the deſolation of Jeruſalem. 8 He prayeth for deliverance, 13 and promiſeth thankfulneſſe.*

¶ A pſalme ‖ of Aſaph.

‖ Or, for Aſaph.

O God, the heathen are come into thine inheritance, thy holy temple have they defiled, they have laid Jeruſalem on heaps.

2 The dead bodies of thy ſervants have they given *to be* meat unto the fowls of the heaven: the fleſh of thy ſaints unto the beaſts of ſ earth.

3 Their bloud have they ſhed like water round about Jeruſalem: and *there was* none to bury *them.*

* Pſal. 44. 14.

4 * We are become a reproch to our neighbours: a ſcorn and deriſion to them that are round about us.

5 * How long LORD, wilt thou be angry for ever? ſhall thy jealouſie burn like fire?

* Pſal. 89. 46.

6 * Poure out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not known thee, and upon the kingdomes that have not called upon thy name.

* Jer. 10. 25. * Iſaiah 64. 9.

7 For they have devoured Jacob: and laid waſte his dwelling place.

‖ Or, the iniquities of them that were before us.

8 * O remember not againſt us ‖ former iniquities: let thy tender mercies ſpeedily prevent us: for we are brought very low.

9 Help us, O God of our ſalvation, for the glory of thy name: and deliver us, and purge away our ſins for thy names ſake.

† Heb. vengeance.

10 Wherefore ſhould the heathen ſay, Where *is* their God? let him be known among the heathen in our ſight *by* the †revenging of the bloud of thy ſervants which is ſhed.

† Heb. thine arm.

11 Let the ſighing of the priſoner come before thee, according to the greatneſſe of ‖ thy power: † preſerve thou thoſe that are appointed to die.

† Heb. reſerve the children of death.

12 And render unto our neighbours ſeven-fold into their boſome, the reproch wherewith they have reproched thee, O Lord.

† Heb. generation and generation.

13 So we thy people and ſheep of thy paſture, will give thee thanks for ever: we will ſhew forth thy praiſe † to all generations.

## PSAL. LXXX.

*1 The pſalmiſt in his prayer complaineth of the miſeries of the church. 8 Gods former favours are turned into judgements. 14 He prayeth for deliverance.*

¶ To the chief muſician upon Shoſhannim Eduth, A pſalme ‖ of Aſaph.

‖ Or, for Aſaph.

GIve ear, O ſhepherd of Iſrael, thou that leadeſt Joſeph like a flock, thou that dwelleſt *between* the cherubims, ſhine forth.

2 Before Ephraim and Benjamin, and Manaſſeh, ſtir up thy ſtrength, and †come *and* ſave us.

† Heb. come for ſalvation to us.

3 Turn us again, O God: and cauſe thy face to ſhine, and we ſhall be ſaved.

4 O LORD God of hoſts, how long †wilt thou be angry againſt the prayer of thy people?

† Heb. wilt thou ſmoke.

5 Thou feedeſt them with the bread of tears: and giveſt them tears to drink in great meaſure.

6 Thou makeſt us a ſtrife unto our neighbours: and our enemies laugh among themſelves.

7 Turn us again, O God of hoſts, and cauſe thy face to ſhine, and we ſhall be ſaved.

8 Thou haſt brought a vine out of Egypt: thou haſt caſt out the heathen, and planted it.

9 Thou preparedſt *room* before it, and didſt cauſe it to take deep root, and it filled the land.

† Heb. the cedars of God.

10 The hills were covered with the ſhadow of it, and the boughs thereof *were like* † the goodly cedars.

11 She ſent out her boughs unto the ſea, and her branches unto the river.

12 Why haſt thou *then* broken down her hedges: ſo that all they which paſſe by the way, do pluck her?

13 The boar out of the wood doth waſte it: and the wilde beaſt of the field doth devoure it.

14 Return, we beſeech thee, O God of hoſts: look down from heaven, and behold and viſit this vine:

15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted: and the branch *that* thou madeſt ſtrong for thy ſelf.

16 *It is* burnt with fire, *it is* cut down: they periſh at the rebuke of thy countenance.

17 Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand: upon the ſon of man *whom* thou madeſt ſtrong for thy ſelf.

18 So will not we go back from thee: quicken us, and we will call upon thy name.
19 Turn us again, O LORD God of hosts, cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

## PSAL. LXXXI.

*1 An exhortation to a solemn praising of God. 4 God challengeth that dutie by reason of his benefits. 8 God exhorting to obedience, complaineth of their disobedience, which procureth their own hurt.*

‖ Or, for Asaph.

¶ To the chief musician upon Gittith, *A Psalme* ‖ of Asaph.

SIng aloud unto God our strength: make a joyfull noise unto the God of Jacob.
2 Take a Psalme, and bring hither the timbrel: the pleasant harp with the Psalterie.
3 Blow up the trumpet in the new moon: in the time appointed on our solemne feast day.
4 For this *was* a statute for Israel, *and* a law of the God of Jacob.
5 This he ordained in Joseph, *for* a testimony, when he went out ‖ through the land of Egypt: *where* I heard a language *that* I understood not.
6 I removed his shoulder from the burden: his hands † were delivered from the pots.
7 Thou calledst in trouble and I delivered thee; I answered thee in the secret place of thunder: I * proved thee at the waters of ‖ Meribah. Selah.
8 Hear, O my people, and I will testifie unto thee: O Israel, if thou wilt hearken unto me:
9 There shall no strange god be in thee: neither shalt thou worship any strange god.
10 I *am* the LORD thy God which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.
11 But my people would not hearken to my voice: and Israel would none of me.
12* So I gave them up ‖ unto their own hearts lust: *and* they walked in their own counsels.
13 O that my people had hearkened unto me: *and* Israel had walked in my wayes!
14 I should soon have subdued their enemies, and turned mine hand against their adversaries.
15 The haters of the LORD should have ‖† submitted themselves unto him: but their time should have endured for ever.
16 He should have fed them also † with the finest of the wheat: and with honey out of the rock should I have satisfied thee.

‖ Or, against.
† Heb. passed away.
* Exod. 17. 6.
‖ Or, strife.
* Acts 14. 16.
‖ Or, to the hardnesse of their hearts; or imagination.
‖ Or, yeelded fained obedience.
† Heb. lyed.
† Heb. with the fat of wheat.

## PSAL. LXXXII.

*1 The psalmist having exhorted the judges, 5 & reproved their negligence, 8 prayeth God to judge.*

‖ Or, for Asaph.

¶ A psalme ‖ of Asaph.

GOd standeth in the congregation of the mightie: he judgeth among the gods.
2 How long will ye judge unjustly: and * accept the persons of the wicked? Selah.
3 † Defend the poore and fatherlesse: do justice to the afflicted and needy.
4 * Deliver the poore and needie: rid *them* out of the hand of the wicked.
5 They know not, neither will they understand; they walke on in darkenesse: all the foundations of the earth are † out of course.
6 * I have said, Ye *are* gods: and all of you *are* children of the most high.
7 But ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.
8 Arise, O God, judge the earth: for thou shalt inherit all nations.

* Deut. 1. 17.
† Heb. Judge.
* Prov. 24. 11.
† Heb. moved.
* John 10. 34.

## PSAL. LXXXIII.

*1 A complaint to God of the enemies conspiracies. 9 A prayer against them that oppresse the church.*

¶ A song *or* psalme ‖ of Asaph.

KEep not thou silence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God.
2 For lo, thine enemies make a tumult: and they that hate thee, have lift up the head.
3 They have taken craftie counsell against thy people, and consulted against thy hidden ones.
4 They have said, Come, and let us cut them off from *being* a nation: that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.
5 For they have consulted together with one † consent: they are confederate against thee.
6 The tabernacles of Edom, and the Ishmaelites: of Moab, and the Hagarens.
7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek, the Philistines with the inhabitants of Tyre.
8 Assur also is joyned with them: † they have holpen the children of Lot. Selah.
9 Do unto them as *unto* the * Midianites: as *to* * Sisera, as *to* Jabin, at the brook of Kison:
10 *Which* perished at En-dor: they became *as* dung for the earth.
11 Make their nobles like * Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea all their princes as * Zebah, and as Zalmunna:
12 Who said, Let us take to our selves the houses of God in possession.
13 O my God, make them like a wheel: as the stubble before the winde.
14 As the fire burneth the wood: and as the flame setteth the mountains on fire;
15 So persecute them with thy tempest: and make them afraid with thy storm.
16 Fill their faces with shame; that they may seek thy name, O LORD.
17 Let them be confounded and troubled for ever: yea, let them be put to shame, and perish.
18 That *men* may know, that thou whose name alone *is* JEHOVAH, *art* the most high over all the earth.

‖ Or, for Asaph.
† Heb. heart.
† Heb. they have been an arm to the children of Lot.
* Judges 7. 22.
* Judges 4. 15, 24.
* Judges 7. 25.
* Judges 8. 21.

## PSAL. LXXXIIII.

*1 The prophet longing for the communion of the sanctuarie, 4 sheweth how blessed they are that dwell therein. 8 He prayeth to be restored unto it.*

¶ To the chief musician upon Gittith, A psalme ‖ for the sons of Korah.

HOw amiable *are* thy tabernacles, O LORD of hosts!
2 My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the LORD: my heart and my flesh cryeth out for the living God.
3 Yea the sparrow hath found an house, and the swallow a nest for her self, where she may lay her young, *even* thine altars, O LORD of hosts, my king, and my God.
4 Blessed *are* they that dwell in thine house: they will be still praising thee. Selah.
5 Blessed *is* the man whose strength ‖ is in thee: in whose heart *are* the wayes *of them*.
6 *Who* passing through the valley ‖ of Baca, make it a well: the rain also † filleth the pools.
7 They go ‖ from strength to strength, *every one* of them in Zion appeareth before God.
8 O LORD God of hosts, hear my prayer: give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.
9 Behold, O God our shield, and look upon the face of thine anointed.
10 For a day in thy courts *is* better then a thousand: † I had rather be a doore-keeper in the house of my God, then to dwell in the tents of wickednesse.

‖ Or, of.
‖ Or, of mulberie-trees make him a well, &c.
† Heb. covereth.
‖ Or, from company to company.
† Heb. I would chuse rather to sit at the threshold.

11 For

*Psal. 34.9,10. * Psal. 2.12.

11 For the LORD God *is* a sun and shield: the LORD will give grace & glory: *no good thing will he withhold from them ỹ walk uprightly.
12 O LORD of hosts, *blessed *is* the man that trusteth in thee.

## PSAL. LXXXV.

*1 The psalmist out of the experience of former mercies, prayeth for the continuance thereof. 8 He promiseth to wait thereon, out of confidence of Gods goodnesse.*

‖ Or, of.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalme ‖ for the sons of Korah.

‖ Or, well pleased.

LORD, thou hast been ‖ favourable unto thy land: thou hast brought back the captivitie of Jacob.

* Psal. 32.1.

2 * Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people, thou hast covered all their sin. Selah.
3 Thou hast taken away all thy wrath: ‖ ỹ hast turned *thy self* from the fiercenes of thine anger.
4 Turn us, O God of our salvation, and cause thine anger towards us to cease.
5 Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?
6 Wilt thou not revive us again: that thy people may rejoyce in thee?
7 Shew us thy mercie, O LORD, and grant us thy salvation.
8 I will hear what God the LORD will speak: for he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints: but let them not turn again to folly.
9 Surely his salvation *is* nigh them that fear him; that glory may dwell in our land.
10 Mercie and truth are met *together*: righteousnesse and peace have kissed *each other*.
11 Truth shall spring out of the earth: and righteousnesse shall look down from heaven.
12 Yea, the LORD shall give that which is good: and our land shall yeeld her increase.
13 Righteousnesse shall go before him: and shall set *us* in the way of his steps.

‖ Or, thou hast turned thine anger from waxing hot.

## PSAL. LXXXVI.

*David strengtheneth his prayer by the confidence of his religion, 5 by the goodnesse and power of God. 11 He desireth the continuance of former grace. 14 Complaining of the proud, he craveth some token of Gods goodnesse*

‖ Or, a prayer, *being a psalme* of David.

¶ ‖ A prayer of David.

BOw down thine ear, O LORD, hear me: for I *am* poore and needy.
2 Preserve my soul, for I *am* ‖ holy: O thou my God, save thy servant that trusteth in thee.
3 Be mercifull unto me, O LORD: for I crie unto thee ‖ daily.
4 Rejoyce the soul of thy servant: for unto thee (O LORD) do I lift up my soul.
5 * For thou LORD *art* good, and ready to forgive: and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.
6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer: and attend to the voice of my supplications.
7 In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt answer me.
8 Among the gods *there is* none like unto thee (O LORD) *neither *are there any works* like unto thy works.
9 All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O LORD: and shall glorifie thy name.
10 For thou *art* great and doest wondrous things: * thou *art* God alone.
11 * Teach me thy way, O LORD, I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy name.
12 I will praise thee, O LORD my God with all my heart: and I will glorifie thy name for evermore.
13 For great *is* thy mercie toward me: & thou hast delivered my soul from the lowest ‖ hell.
14 O God, the proud are risen against me, and the assemblies of † violent men have sought after my soul: and have not set thee before them.
15 * But thou, O LORD, *art* a God full of compassion, and gracious: long-suffering, and plenteous in mercie and truth.
16 O turn unto me, and have mercie upon me, give thy strength unto thy servant: and save the son of thine handmaid.
17 Shew me a token for good, that they which hate me may see *it*, & be ashamed: because thou, LORD, hast holpen me, and comforted me.

‖ Or, grave. † Heb. terrible. * Deut. 34.6. Numb. 14.18. Psal. 103.8. and 145.8.

## PSAL. LXXXVII.

*1 The nature and glorie of the church. 4 The increase, honour, & comfort of the members thereof.*

¶ A psalme *or* song ‖ for the sons of Korah.

‖ Or, his

HIs foundation *is* in the holy mountains.
2 The LORD loveth the gates of Zion, more then all the dwellings of Jacob.
3 Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.
4 I will make mention of Rahab, and Babylon, to them that know me; behold Philistia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia: this *man* was born there.
5 And of Zion it shall be said, This and that man was born in her: and the highest himself shall establish her.
6 The LORD shall count when he writeth up the people, *that* this *man* was born there. Selah.
7 As well the singers, as the players on instruments *shall be there*: all my springs *are* in thee.

## PSAL. LXXXVIII.

*A prayer containing a grievous complaint.*

‖ Or, of. ‖ Or, a psalme of Heman the Ezrahite; giving instruction.

¶ A song *or* psalme ‖ for the sons of Korah, to the chief musician upon Mahalath Leannoth; ‖ Maschil of Heman the Ezrahite.

OLORD God of my salvation, I have cried day *and* night before thee.
2 Let my prayer come before thee: encline thine ear unto my crie.
3 For my soul is full of troubles: and my life draweth nigh unto the grave.
4 I am counted with them that go down into the pit: I am as a man *that hath* no strength.
5 Free among the dead like the slain that lie in the grave, whom thou remembrest no more: and they are cut off ‖ from thy hand.

‖ Or, by thy hand.

6 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in darknesse, in the deeps.
7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me: and thou hast afflicted *me* with all thy waves. Selah.
8 Thou hast put away mine acquaintance far from me: thou hast made me an abomination unto them: *I am* shut up, and I cannot come forth.
9 Mine eye mourneth by reason of affliction, LORD, I have called daily upon thee, I have stretched out my hands unto thee.
10 Wilt thou shew wonders to the dead? shall the dead arise *and* praise thee? Selah.
11 Shall thy loving kindnesse be declared in the grave? *or* thy faithfulnesse in destruction?
12 Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? & thy righteousnes in the land of forgetfulnesse?
13 But unto thee have I cried, O LORD, and in the morning shall my prayer prevent thee.
14 LORD, why castest thou off my soul? why hidest thou thy face from me?
15 I *am* afflicted & ready to die, from *my* youth up: *while* I suffer thy terrours, I am distracted.

16 Thy

16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me: thy terrours have cut me off.

‖ Or, all the day.

17 They came round about me ‖ daily like water: they compassed me about together.

18 Lover and friend hast thou put far from me: *and* mine acquaintance into darkneſſe.

## PSAL. LXXXIX.

*1 The pſalmiſt praiſeth God for his covenant, 5 for his wonderfull power, 15 for the care of his church, 19 for his favour to the kingdome of David. 38 Then complaining of contrarie events, 46 he expoſtulateth, prayeth and bleſſeth God.*

¶ ‖ Maſchil of Ethan the Ezrahite.

‖ Or, A *pſalme* for Ethan the Ezrahite, to give inſtructi. on.

I Will ſing of the mercies of the LORD for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulneſſe † to all generations.

† Heb. to generation and generation.

2 For I have ſaid, Mercie ſhall be built up for ever: thy faithfulneſſe ſhalt thou eſtabliſh in the very heavens.

3 I have made a covenant with my choſen; I have * ſworn unto David my ſervant.

* 2 Sam. 7. 11, &c.

4 Thy ſeed will I eſtabliſh for ever: and build up thy throne † to all generations. Selah.

† Heb. to generation and generation.

5 And the heavens ſhall praiſe thy wonders, O LORD: thy faithfulneſſe alſo in the congregation of the ſaints.

6 For who in the heaven can be compared unto the LORD? *who* among the ſons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD?

7 God is greatly to be feared in the aſſembly of the ſaints: and to be had in reverence of all *them that are* about him.

8 O LORD God of hoſts, who *is* a ſtrong LORD like unto thee? or to thy faithfulneſſe round about thee?

9 Thou ruleſt the raging of the ſea: when the waves thereof ariſe, thou ſtilleſt them.

‖ Or, Egypt.

10 Thou haſt broken ‖ Rahab in pieces, as one that is ſlain; thou haſt ſcattered thine enemies † with thy ſtrong arm.

† Heb. with the arm of thy ſtrength.

11 * The heavens *are* thine, the earth alſo *is* thine: as for the world, and the fulneſſe thereof, thou haſt founded them.

* Gen. 1. 1. Pſal. 24. 1. Pſal. 50. 12.

12 The north and the ſouth thou haſt created them: Tabor and Hermon ſhall rejoyce in thy name.

† Heb. an arm with might.

13 Thou haſt † a mighty arm: ſtrong is thy hand, *and* high is thy right hand.

‖ Or, eſtabliſhment.

14 Juſtice and judgement *are* the ‖ habitation of thy throne: mercie and truth ſhall go before thy face.

* Numb. 10. 6.

15 Bleſſed *is* the people that know the * joyfull ſound: they ſhall walk, O LORD, in the light of thy countenance.

‖ Or, our ſhield *is* of the LORD and our king is of the holy one of Iſrael.

16 In thy name ſhall they rejoyce all the day: and in thy righteouſnes ſhall they be exalted.

17 For thou *art* the glorie of their ſtrength: and in thy favour our horn ſhall be exalted.

18 For ‖ the LORD *is* our defence: and the holy one of Iſrael *is* our king.

* 1 Sam. 16. 12.

19 Then thou ſpakeſt in viſion to thy holy One, and ſaidſt, I have laid help upon one that is mighty: I have exalted one choſen out of the people.

20 * I have found David my ſervant: with my holy oyl have I anointed him.

21 With whom my hand ſhall be eſtabliſhed: mine arm alſo ſhall ſtrengthen him.

22 The enemie ſhall not exact upon him: nor the ſon of wickedneſſe afflict him.

23 And I will beat down his foes before his face: and plague them that hate him.

24 But my faithfulneſſe and my mercie *ſhall be* with him: and in my name ſhall his horn be exalted.

25 I will ſet his hand alſo in the ſea: and his right hand in the rivers.

26 He ſhall crie unto me, Thou *art* my father: my God, and the rock of my ſalvation.

27 Alſo I will make him *my* firſt-born: higher then the kings of the earth.

28 My mercie will I keep for him for evermore: & my covenant ſhall ſtand faſt with him.

29 His ſeed alſo will I make *to endure* for ever: and his throne as the dayes of heaven.

30 If his children forſake my law: and walk not in my judgements;

† Heb. profane my ſtatutes.

31 If they † break my ſtatutes, and keep not my commandments:

† Heb. I will not make void from him.

32 Then will I viſit their tranſgreſſion with the rod, and their iniquitie with ſtripes.

† Heb. to lie.

33 Nevertheleſſe, my loving kindneſſe † will I not utterly take from him: nor ſuffer my faithfulneſſe † to fail.

† Heb. if I lie.

34 My covenant will I not break: nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.

* 2 Sam. 7. 16. Luke 1. 33. John 12. 34.

35 Once have I ſworn by my holineſſe, † that I will not lie unto David.

36 * His ſeed ſhall endure for ever; and his throne as the ſun before me.

37 It ſhal be eſtabliſhed for ever as the moon, and as a faithfull witneſſe in heaven. Selah.

38 But thou haſt caſt off and abhorred: thou haſt been wroth with thine anointed.

39 Thou haſt made void the covenant of thy ſervant: thou haſt profaned his crown, *by caſting it* to the ground.

40 Thou haſt broken down all his hedges; thou haſt brought his ſtrong holds to ruine.

41 All that paſſe by the way ſpoil him: he is a reproch to his neighbours.

42 Thou haſt ſet up the right hand of his adverſaries: thou haſt made all his enemies to rejoyce.

43 Thou haſt alſo turned § edge of his ſword: and haſt not made him to ſtand in the battel.

† Heb. brightneſſe.

44 Thou haſt made his † glorie to ceaſe: and caſt his throne down to the ground.

45 The dayes of his youth haſt thou ſhortened: thou haſt covered him with ſhame. Selah.

46 How long LORD, wilt thou hide thy ſelf for ever? ſhall thy wrath burn like fire?

47 Remember how ſhort my time is: wherefore haſt thou made all men in vain?

48 What man *is he that* liveth, and ſhall not ſee death? ſhall he deliver his ſoul from the hand of the grave? Selah.

* 2 Sam. 7. 15.

49 LORD, where *are* thy former loving kindneſſes, *which* thou * ſwareſt unto David in thy truth?

50 Remember (LORD) the reproch of thy ſervants: *how* I do bear in my boſome *the reproch of* all the mighty people;

51 Wherewith thine enemies have reproched, O LORD: wherewith they have reproched the footſteps of thine anointed.

52 Bleſſed *be* the LORD for evermore, Amen, and amen.

‖ Or, a prayer *being a pſalme* of Moſes

## PSAL. XC.

*1 Moſes ſetting forth Gods providence, 3 complaineth of humane fragilitie, 7 divine chaſtiſements, 10 and brevitie of life. 12 He prayeth for the knowledge and ſenſible experience of Gods good providence.*

¶ ‖ A prayer of Moſes the man of God.

† Heb. in generation and generation.

LORD, thou haſt been our dwelling place † in all generations.

2 Before § mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world: even from everlasting to everlasting, § *art* God.
3 Thou turnest man to destruction: and sayest, Return ye children of men.
4 * For a thousand years in thy sight *are but* as yesterday ‖ when it is past, and *as* a watch in the night.
5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood, they are *as* a sleep: in the morning *they are* like grasse *which* ‖ groweth up.
6 In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up, in the evening it is cut down, & withereth.
7 For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.
8 Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our secret *sins* in the light of thy countenance.
9 For all our dayes are † passed away in thy wrath: we spend our years ‖ as a tale *that is told*.
10 † The dayes of our years *are* threescore years & ten; and if by reason of strength, *they be* fourscore years, yet *is* their strength labour and sorrow: for it is soon cut off, and we flie away.
11 VVho knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear, *so is* thy wrath.
12 So teach *us* to number our dayes, that we may † apply *our* hearts unto wisedome.
13 Return (O LORD) how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy servants.
14 O satisfie us early with thy mercy; that we may rejoyce, and be glad all our dayes.
15 Make us glad according to the dayes *wherein* thou hast afflicted us, *and* the years *wherein* we have seen evil.
16 Let thy work appear unto thy servants, and thy glorie unto their children.
17 And let the beautie of the LORD our God be upon us: and establish thou the work of our hands upon us, yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

* 2 Pet. 3. 8.
‖ Or, when he hath passed *them*.
‖ *Or*, is changed.
† Heb. turned away.
‖ *Or*, as a meditation.
† Heb. as for the dayes of our years in them *are* seventy years.
† Heb. cause to come.

## PSAL. XCI.

*1 The state of the godly. 3 Their safetie. 9 Their habitation. 11 Their servants. 14 Their friend, with the effects of them all.*

HE that dwelleth in the secret place of the most high, shall † abide under the shadow of the Almightie.
2 I will say of the LORD, *He is* my refuge, and my fortresse: my God, in him will I trust.
3 Surely, he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler: *and* from the noysome pestilence.
4 He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust: his truth *shall be thy* shield and buckler.
5 Thou shalt not be afraid for the terrour by night: *nor* the arrow *that* flieth by day:
6 *Nor* for the pestilence *that* walketh in darknesse: *nor* for the destruction *that* wasteth at noon-day.
7 A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand: *but* it shall not come nigh thee.
8 Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold: and see the reward of the wicked.
9 Because thou hast made the LORD *which is* my refuge, *even* the most high, thy habitation:
10 There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.
11 * For he shall give his angels charge over thee: to keep thee in all thy wayes.
12 They shall bear thee up in *their* hands: lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.
13 Thou shalt tread upon the lion, and ‖ adder: the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet.
14 Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known my name.
15 He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I *will be* with him in trouble, I will deliver him, and honour him.
16 VVith † long life will I satisfie him, and shew him my salvation.

† Heb. lodge.
* Matth. 4. 6. Luke 4. 10.
‖ Or, asp.
† Heb. length of dayes.

## PSAL. XCII.

*1 The prophet exhorteth to praise God, 4 for his great works, 6 for his judgements on the wicked, 10 and for his goodnesse to the godly.*

¶ A psalme *or* song for the sabbath-day.

IT is a good thing to give thanks unto § Lord, & to sing *praises* unto thy name, O most high:
2 To shew forth thy loving kindnesse in the morning, and thy faithfulnesse † every night;
3 Upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon the Psalterie, ‖ upon the harp with † a solemn sound.
4 For thou, LORD, hast made me glad through thy work: I will triumph in the works of thy hands.
5 O LORD, how great are thy works! *and* thy thoughts are very deep.
6 A brutish man knoweth not: neither doth a fool understand this.
7 VVhen the wicked spring as the grasse, and when all the workers of iniquitie do flourish; *it is* that they shall be destroyed for ever.
8 But thou, LORD, *art most* high for evermore.
9 For lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for lo, thine enemies shall perish: all the workers of iniquitie shall be scattered.
10 But my horn shalt thou exalt like *the horn of* an unicorn: I shall be anointed with fresh oyl.
11 Mine eye also shall see *my desire* on mine enemies: *and* mine ears shall hear *my desire* of the wicked that rise up against me.
12 * The righteous shall flourish like the palm-tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.
13 Those that be planted in the house of the LORD, shall flourish in the courts of our God.
14 They shall still bring forth fruit in old age: they shall be fat, and † flourishing.
15 To shew that the LORD *is* upright: he *is* my rock, and *there is* no unrighteousnesse in him.

† Heb. in the night.
‖ Or, upon the solemn sound with the harp.
† Heb. Higgaion.
* Heb. 14. 5.
† Heb. green.

## PSAL. XCIII.

*The majestie, power, and holinesse of Christs kingdome.*

THE LORD reigneth, he is clothed with majestie, the LORD is clothed with strength *wherewith* he hath girded himself: the world also is stablished, that it cannot be moved.
2 Thy throne is established † of old: thou *art* from everlasting.
3 The floods have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voyce: the floods lift up their waves.
4 The LORD on high *is* mightier then the noise of many waters, *yea then* the mighty waves of the sea.
5 Thy testimonies are verie sure: holinesse becometh thine house, O LORD, † for ever.

† Heb. from them.
† Heb. length of dayes.

## PSAL. XCIIII.

*1 The prophet calling for justice, complaineth of tyrannie and impietie. 8 He teacheth Gods providence. 12 He sheweth the blessednesse of affliction. 16 God is the defender of the afflicted.*

O LORD † God, to whom vengeance belongeth: O God to whom vengeance belongeth, † shew thy self.

† Heb. God of revenges.
† Heb. shine forth.

2 Lift up thy self thou judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud.

3 LORD, how long shall the wicked, how long shall the wicked triumph?

4 *How long* shall they utter *and* speak hard things? *and* all the workers of iniquitie boast themselves?

5 They break in pieces thy people, O LORD: and afflict thine heritage.

6 They slay the widow and the stranger: and murther the fatherlesse.

* Psal. 10. 11, 13. 7 * Yet they say, The LORD shall not see: neither shall the God of Jacob regard it.

8 Understand, ye brutish among the people: and *ye* fools, when will ye be wise?

* Exod. 4. 11. Proverbs 20. 12. 9 * He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? he that formed the eye, shall he not see?

10 Hee that chastiseth the heathen, shall not hee correct? hee that teacheth man knowledge *shall not he know?*

* 1 Cor. 3. 20. 11 * The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man: that they *are* vanitie.

12 Blessed *is* the man whom thou chastenest, O LORD, and teachest him out of thy law:

13 That thou mayest give him rest from the dayes of adversitie, untill the pit be digged for the wicked.

14 For the LORD will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance.

† Heb. *shall be* after it. 15 But judgement shall return unto righteousnes: & all the upright in heart † shall follow it.

16 Who will rise up for me against the evil doers? or who will stand up for mee against the workers of iniquitie?

‖ Or, quickly. 17 Unlesse the LORD *had been* my help, my soul had ‖ almost dwelt in silence.

18 When I said, My foot slippeth: thy mercie, O LORD, held me up.

19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me, thy comforts delight my soul.

20 Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowship with thee: which frameth mischief by a law?

21 They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous: and condemn the innocent bloud.

22 But the LORD is my defence: and my God *is* the rock of my refuge.

23 And he shal bring upon them their own iniquitie, & shal cut them off in their own wickednesse: *yea*, the LORD our God shall cut them off.

## PSALM XCV.

*1 An exhortation to praise God, 3 for his greatnes, 6 & for his goodnesse, 8 & not to tempt him.*

O Come let us sing unto † LORD: let us make a joyfull noise to ‖ the rock of our salvation.

† Heb. prevent his face. 2 Let us † come before his presence with thanksgiving: and make a joyfull noise unto him with psalmes.

† Heb. in whose. ‖ Or, the heights of the hills *are* his. 3 For the LORD *is* a great God: and a great king above all gods.

† Heb. whose the sea *is*. 4 † In his hand *are* the deep places of the earth: ‖ the strength of the hils *is* his also.

5 † The sea *is* his, and hee made it: and his hands formed the drie land.

* Heb. 3. 7. and 4. 7. 6 O come, let us worship and bow down: let us kneel before the LORD our maker.

7 For he *is* our God, and wee *are* the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand: * to day if ye will hear his voice,

* Exod. 17. 2, 7. Num. 14. 22, &c. † Heb. contention. 8 Harden not your heart, * as in the † provocation: *and* as in the day of temptation in the wilderness:

9 When your fathers tempted mee, proved me, and saw my work.

10 Fourtie years long was I grieved with *this* generation: and said, *It is* a people that do erre in their heart, and they have not known my wayes.

† Heb. if they enter into my rest. 11 Unto whom I sware in my wrath, † that they should not enter into my rest.

## PSALM XCVI.

*1 An exhortation to praise God, 4 for his greatnesse, 8 for his kingdome, 11 for his generall judgement.*

O * Sing unto the LORD a new song: sing unto the LORD all the earth.

* 1 Chro. 16. 23. 2 Sing unto the LORD, blesse his name; shew forth his salvation from day to day.

3 Declare his glorie among the heathen: his wonders among all people.

4 For the LORD *is* great, and greatly to be praised: he *is* to be feared above all gods.

5 For all the gods of the nations *are* idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

6 Honour and majestie *are* before him: strength and beautie *are* in his sanctuarie.

7 Give unto the LORD (O ye kindreds of the people) give unto the LORD glorie & strength.

† Heb. of his name. 8 Give unto the LORD the glorie † *due unto* his name: bring an offering, and come into his courts.

‖ Or, in the glorious sanctuarie. 9 O worship the LORD ‖ in the beautie of holinesse: fear before him all the earth.

* Psal. 93. 1, and 97. 1. † 10 Say among the heathen, *that* * the LORD reigneth: the world also shall bee established that it shall not be moved: hee shall judge the people righteously.

11 Let the heavens rejoyce, and let the earth be glad: let the sea roar, and the fulnesse thereof.

12 Let the field be joyfull, & all that *is* therein: then shall all the trees of the wood rejoyce,

13 Before the LORD, for he cometh, for hee cometh to judge the earth: hee shall judge the world with righteousnesse, and the people with his truth.

## PSALM XCVII.

*1 The majestie of Gods kingdome. 7 The church rejoyceth at Gods judgements upon idolaters. 10 An exhortation to godlinesse and gladnesse.*

THE LORD reigneth, let the earth rejoyce: let the † multitude of isles be glad thereof.

† Heb. many, or great isles. 2 Clouds and darknesse *are* round about him: * righteousnesse and judgement *are* the ‖ habitation of his throne.

* Psal. 89. 14. ‖ Or, establishment. 3 A fire goeth before him: and burneth up his enemies round about.

4 His lightnings enlightned the world: the earth saw, and trembled.

5 The hils melted like wax at the presence of the LORD: at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth.

6 The heavens declare his righteousnesse: and all the people see his glorie.

* Exod. 20. 4. Levit. 26. 1. Deut. 5. 8. 7 * Confounded be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols: * worship him all *ye* gods.

* Heb. 1. 6. * Psal. 34. 14. Amos 5. 15. Ro. 12. 9. 8 Sion heard, and was glad, and the daughters of Judah rejoyced, because of thy judgements, O LORD.

9 For thou, LORD, *art* high above all the earth: thou art exalted far above all gods.

10 Ye that love the LORD, * hate evil, hee preserveth the soules of his saints, hee delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.

‖ Or, to 11 Light *is* sown for the righteous, and gladnesse for the upright in heart.

12 Rejoyce in the LORD, ye righteous: and give thanks ‖ at the remembrance of his holines.

## PSAL. XCVIII.

*1 The psalmist exhorteth the Jews, 4 the Gentiles, 7 and all the creatures to praise God.*

¶ A psalme.

O Sing unto the LORD a new song, for hee hath done marvellous things: his right hand, and his holy arm hath gotten him the victorie.

2 * The LORD hath made known his salvation: his righteousnesse hath hee ‖ openly shewed in the sight of the heathen.

3 He hath remembred his mercy and his truth toward the house of Israel: all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

4 Make a joyfull noise unto the LORD, all the earth: make a loud noise, and rejoyce, and sing praise.

5 Sing unto the LORD with the harp: with the harp, and the voyce of a psalme.

6 With trumpets and sound of cornet: make a joyfull noise before the LORD, the king.

7 Let the sea roar, and the fulnesse thereof: the world, and they that dwell therein.

8 Let the flouds clap *their* hands: let the hils be joyfull together,

9 Before the LORD; * for he cometh to judge the earth: with righteousnesse shall hee judge the world, and the people with equitie.

* Isaiah 5?. 10.

‖ *Or*, revealed.

* psal. 96. 13.

## PSAL. XCIX.

*1 The prophet setting forth the kingdome of God in Zion, 5 exhorteth all, by the example of forefathers, to Worship God at his holy hill.*

THe LORD reigneth, let the people tremble: he sitteth *between* the cherubims, let the earth † be moved.

2 The LORD ✻ great in Zion, and he *is* high above all people.

3 Let them praise thy great and terrible name: *for* it ✻ holy.

4 The kings strength also loveth judgement, thou doest establish equitie, thou executest judgement and righteousnesse in Jacob.

5 Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worship at his footstool: *for* ‖ he *is* holy.

6 Moses and Aaron among his priests, and Samuel among them that call upon his name: they called upon the LORD, and hee answered them.

7 He spake unto them in the cloudie pillar: they kept his testimonies, and the ordinance *that* he gave them.

8 Thou answeredst them, O LORD our God: thou wast a God that forgavest them, though thou tookest vengeance of their inventions.

9 Exalt the LORD our God, and worship at his holy hill: for the LORD our God ✻ holy.

† *Heb.* tagger.

‖ *Or*, it is holy.

## PSAL. C.

*1 An exhortation to praise God cheerfully, 3 for his greatnesse, 4 and for his power.*

¶ A psalme of ‖ praise.

MAke a joyfull noise unto the LORD, † all ye lands.

2 Serve the LORD with gladnesse: come before his presence with singing.

3 Know ye that the LORD he *is* God, *it is* he *that* hath made us, ‖ and not we our selves; *we are* his people, and the sheep of his pasture.

4 Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, *and* into his courts with praise: bee thankfull unto him, *and* blesse his name.

5 For the LORD *is* good; his mercie *is* everlasting: and his truth *endureth* † to all generations.

‖ *Or*, thanksgiving.

† *Heb.* all the earth.

‖ *Or*, and his we *are*.

‖ *Heb* to generation and generation.

## PSAL. CI.

*David maketh a vow & profession of godlinesse.*

¶ A Psalme of David.

I Will sing of mercy and judgement: unto thee, O LORD, will I sing.

2 I will behave my self wisely in a perfect way, O when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within my house with a perfect heart.

3 I will set no † wicked thing before mine eyes: I hate the work of them that turn aside, *it* shall not cleave to me.

4 A froward heart shall depart from me: I will not know a wicked person.

5 Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: him that hath an high look, and a proud heart, will not I suffer.

6 Mine eyes *shall be* upon the faithfull of the land, that they may dwell with me: hee that walketh ‖ in a perfect way, he shall serve me.

7 Hee that worketh deceit, shall not dwell within my house: hee that telleth lies, † shall not tarrie in my sight.

8 I will early destroy all the wicked of the land: that I may cut off all wicked doers from the citie of the LORD.

† *Heb.* thing of belial.

‖ *Or*, perfect in the way.

† *Heb.* shall not be established.

## PSAL. CII.

*1 The prophet in his prayer maketh a grievous complaint. 12 He taketh comfort in the eternitie and mercy of God. 18 The mercies of God are to be recorded. 23 Hee sustaineth his weakenesse by the unchangeablenesse of God.*

¶ A prayer ‖ of the afflicted when hee is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

HEar my prayer, O LORD, and let my cry come unto thee.

2 Hide not thy face from me in the day *when* I am in trouble, encline thine ear unto me: in the day *when* I call, answer me speedily.

3 For my dayes are consumed ‖ like smoke: and my bones are burnt as an hearth.

4 My heart is smitten, and withered like grasse: so that I forget to eat my bread.

5 By reason of the voice of my groaning, my bones cleave to my ‖ skin.

6 I am like a pelican of the wilderneſse: I am like an howl of the desert.

7 I watch, and am as a sparrow alone upon the house top.

8 Mine enemies reproch me all ☞ day: *and* they that are mad against me, are sworn against me.

9 For I have eaten ashes like bread, and mingled my drink with weeping:

10 Because of thine indignation & thy wrath: for thou hast lifted me up, and cast me down.

11 * My dayes *are* like a shadow, that declineth: and I am withered like grasse.

12 But thou, O LORD, shalt endure for ever, and thy remembrance unto all generations.

13 Thou shalt arise, *and* have mercie upon Zion: for the time to favour her, yea the set time is come.

14 For thy servants take pleasure in her stones, and favour the dust thereof.

15 So the heathen shall fear the name of the LORD: and all the kings of the earth thy glory.

16 When the LORD shall build up Zion, hee shall appear in his glorie.

17 He will regard the prayer of the destitute, and not despise their prayer.

18 This shall be written for the generation to come: and the people which shall be created shall praise the LORD.

19 For he hath looked down from the height

‖ *Or*, in smoke.

‖ *Or*, consume.

‖ *Heb.* cleaveth unto my flesh.

* This 90. 6. James 1. 10.

of his sanctuarie: from heaven did the LORD behold the earth:

20 To hear the groaning of the prisoner, to loose † those that are appointed to death;

† *Heb.* the children of death.

21 To declare the name of the LORD in Zion: and his praise in Jerusalem:

22 When the people are gathered together, and the kingdomes to serve the LORD.

† *Heb.* afflicted.

23 Hee † weakened my strength in the way; he shortened my dayes.

24 I said, O my God, take mee not away in the midst of my dayes: thy years *are* throughout all generations.

§ Heb. 1. 10.

25 * Of old hast thou laid § foundation of the earth: and the heavens *are* the work of thy hands

† *Heb.* stand.

26 They shall perish, but thou shalt † endure, yea all of them shall wax old like a garment: as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed.

27 But thou *art* the same, and thy years shall have no end.

28 The children of thy servants shall continue, and their seed shall be established before thee.

## PSAL. CIII.

1 *An exhortation to blesse God for his mercie,* 13 *and for the constancie thereof.*

¶ *A psalme* of David.

BLesse the LORD, O my soul: and all that is within me, *blesse* his holy name.

2 Blesse the LORD, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits.

3 Who forgiveth all thine iniquities: who healeth all thy diseases.

4 Who redeemeth thy life from destruction: who crowneth thee with loving kindnesse and tender mercies.

5 Who satisfieth thy mouth with good things: *so that* thy youth is renewed like the eagles.

6 The LORD executeth righteousnesse and judgement for all that are oppressed.

7 He made known his wayes unto Moses, his acts unto the children of Israel.

* Exod. 34. 6, 7. Numb. 14. 18. Deut. 5. 10. Nehem. 9. 17. Psal. 86. 15. Jeremiah 32. 18.

8 * The LORD *is* mercifull and gracious: slow to anger, and † plenteous in mercie.

† *Heb.* great of mercie.

9 He will not always chide: neither will hee keep *his anger* for ever.

10 Hee hath not dealt with us after our sins: nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.

11 For † as the heaven is high above the earth: *so* great is his mercie toward them that fear him.

† *Heb.* according to the height of the heaven.

12 As far as the east is from the west: *so* far hath he removed our transgressions from us.

13 Like as a father pitieth *his* children: *so* the LORD pitieth them that fear him.

14 For he knoweth our frame; he remembreth that we *are* dust.

15 As for man, his dayes *are* as grasse: as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.

† *Heb.* it is not.

16 For the winde passeth over it, and † it is gone; & the place thereof shall know it no more.

17 But the mercy of the LORD *is* from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him: and his righteousnesse unto childrens childrens:

* Deut. 7. 9.

18 * To such as keep his covenant: & to those that remember his commandments to do them.

† *Heb.* mighty in strength.

19 The LORD hath prepared his throne in the heavens: and his kingdome ruleth over all.

20 Blesse the LORD yee his angels † that excell in strength, that do his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his word.

21 Blesse ye the LORD all ye his hosts, ye ministers of his that do his pleasure.

22 Blesse the LORD all his works in all places of his dominion: blesse the LORD, O my soul.

## PSALM. CIIII.

1 *A meditation upon the mighty power,* 7 *and wonderfull providence of God.* 31 *Gods glory is eternall.* 33 *The prophet voweth perpetually to praise God.*

BLesse the LORD, O my soul, O LORD my God, thou art verie great, thou art clothed with honour and majestie.

2 VVho covereſt *thy self* with light, as *with* a garment: who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain.

3 VVho layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters, who maketh the clouds his chariot, who walketh upon the wings of the winde.

4 * VVho maketh his angels spirits: his ministers a flaming fire.

* Heb. 1. 7.

5 † *Who* laid the foundations of the earth, *that* it should not be removed for ever.

† *Heb.* he hath founded the earth upon her bases.

6 Thou coveredst it with § deep as *with* a garment: the waters stood above the mountains.

7 At thy rebuke they fled: at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away.

‖ *Or,* the mountains ascend, the valleys descend.

8 ‖ They go up by the mountains: they go down by the valleys unto the place which thou hast founded for them.

9 Thou hast set a bound that they may not passe over: that they turn not again to cover § earth.

† *Heb.* who sendeth.

10 † He sendeth the springs into the valleys, *which* † run among the hils.

† *Heb.* walk.

11 They give drink to every beast of the field: the wilde asses † quench their thirst.

† *Heb.* break.

12 By them shall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation, *which* † sing among the branches.

† *Heb.* give a voyce.

13 Hee watereth the hils from his chambers: the earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works.

* Judges 9. 13.

14 He causeth the grasse to grow for the cattell, and herb for the service of man: that hee may bring forth food out of the earth:

† *Heb.* to make his face shine with oil, *or* more then oyl.

15 And * wine that maketh glad the heart of man, and † oyl to make *his* face to shine, and bread *which* strengtheneth mans heart.

16 The trees of the LORD are full *of sap*: the cedars of Lebanon which he hath planted.

17 VVhere the birds make their nests: as for the stork, the fir-trees *are* her house.

18 The high hils *are* a refuge for the wilde goats: *and* the rocks for the conies.

19 He appointeth the moon for seasons; the sun knoweth his going down.

20 Thou makest darknesse, and it *is* night: wherin † all § beasts of the forrest do creep *forth*

† *Heb.* all the beasts thereof do trample on the forrest.

21 The young lions roar after their prey, and seek their meat from God.

22 The sun ariseth, they gather themselves together, and lay them down in their dens.

23 Man goeth forth to his work, and to his labour until the evening.

24 O LORD, how manifold are thy works! in wisedome hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.

25 *So is* this great and wide sea, wherein *are* things creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts.

26 There go the ships; *there is* that leviathan, *whom* thou hast † made to play therein.

† *Heb.* formed.

27 * These wait all upon thee: that thou mayest give *them* their meat in due season.

* Psal. 145. 15.

28 *That* thou givest them, they gather: thou openest thine hand, they are filled with good.

29 Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled, thou takest away their breath, they die, and return to their dust.

30 Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they

down again to the depths, their soul is melted because of trouble.

27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and † are at their wits end.

† *Heb.* all their wisedome is swallowed up.

28 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their distresses.

29 He maketh the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are still.

30 Then are they glad because they be quiet, so he bringeth them unto their desired haven.

31 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD for his goodnesse, and for his wonderfull works to the children of men.

32 Let them exalt him also in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the elders.

33 He turneth rivers into a wildernesse, and the water-springs into drie ground:

† *Heb.* saltnesse.

34 A fruitfull land into † barrennesse, for the wickednesse of them that dwell therein.

* Isaiah 41. 18.

35 * He turneth the wildernesse into a standing water, and dry ground into water-springs.

36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a citie for habitation;

37 And sow the fields, and plant vineyards, which may yeeld fruits of increase.

38 Hee blesseth them also, so that they are multiplied greatly, and suffereth not their cattell to decrease.

* Job 12. 21.

‖ *Or,* void place.

39 Again they are minished and brought low, through oppression, affliction and sorrow.

* 1 Sam. 2. 8. Psal. 113. 7, 8.

40 * He poureth contempt upon princes, and causeth them to wander in the ‖ wildernesse, *where there is* no way.

§ *Or,* after.

41 * Yet setteth he the poore on high ‖ from affliction, and maketh *him* families like a flock.

* Job 22. 19.

42 * The righteous shall see *it*, and rejoyce; and all * iniquitie shall stop her mouth.

* Job 5. 16.

43 Whoso *is* wise, and will observe those things, even they shall understand the loving kindnesse of the LORD.

## PSAL. CVIII.

*1 David encourageth himself to praise God. 5 He prayeth for Gods assistance according to his promise. 11 His confidence in Gods help.*

¶ A song *or* psalme of David.

O God my heart is fixed, I will sing and give praise, even with my glorie.

2 Awake psalterie and harp: I *my self* will awake early.

3 I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people: and I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.

4 For thy mercy *is* great above the heavens: and thy truth *reacheth* unto the ‖ clouds.

‖ *Or,* skies.

5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and thy glorie above all the earth;

* Psal. 60. 5.

6 * That thy beloved may be delivered: save *with* thy right hand and answer me.

7 God hath spoken in his holinesse, I will rejoyce, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

8 Gilead *is* mine, Manasseh *is* mine, Ephraim also *is* the strength of mine head, Judah *is* my lawgiver.

9 Moab *is* my washpot, over Edom will I cast out my shoe: over Philistia will I triumph.

10 Who will bring me into the strong citie? who will lead me into Edom?

11 *Wilt* not *thou*, O God, *who* hast cast us off? & wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts?

12 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the help of man.

13 Through God wee shall do valiantly: for

## PSAL. CIX.

*1 David complaining of his slanderous enemies, under the person of Judas, devoteth them. 16 He sheweth their sin. 21 Complaining of his own miserie, he prayeth for help. 30 Hee promiseth thankfulnesse.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalme of David.

HOld not thy peace, O God of my praise.

2 For the mouth of the wicked, and the † mouth of the deceitfull † are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue.

† *Heb.* mouths of deceit. † *Heb.* have opened *themselves.*

3 They compassed me about also with words of hatred: & fought against me without a cause.

4 For my love, they are mine adversaries: but I *give my self unto* prayer.

5 And they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.

6 Set thou a wicked man over him: and let ‖ Satan stand at his right hand.

‖ *Or,* adversarie.

7 When he shall be judged, let him † be condemned, and let his prayer become sin.

8 Let his dayes be few, *and* * let another take his ‖ office.

† *Heb.* go out guilty. wicked. * Acts 1. 20.

9 Let his childen be fatherlesse, and his wife a widow.

10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: let them seek *their bread* also out of their desolate places.

‖ *Or,* charge.

11 Let the extortioner catch all that hee hath: and let the stranger spoil his labour.

12 Let there be none to extend mercie unto him: neither let there bee any to favour his fatherlesse children.

13 Let his posteritie be cut off, *and* in the generation following let their name be blotted out.

14 Let the iniquitie of his fathers be remembred with the LORD: and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.

15 Let them be before the LORD continually, that hee may cut off the memorie of them from the earth.

16 Because † he remembred not to shew mercie, but persecuted the poore and needie man, that he might even slay the broken in heart.

† *Heb.* within him.

17 As hee loved cursing, so let it come unto him: as hee delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him.

18 As hee clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment: so let it come † into his bowels like water, and like oyl into his bones.

† *Heb.* within him.

19 Let it be unto him as the garment *which* covereth *him*, and for a girdle wherewith hee is girded continually.

20 *Let* this *be* the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD, and of them that speak evil against my soul.

21 But do thou for me, O God the Lord, for thy names sake: because thy mercie *is* good: deliver thou me.

22 For I *am* poore and needy: and my heart is wounded within me.

23 I am gone like the shadow, when it declineth: I am tossed up and down as the locust.

24 My knees are weak through fasting: and my flesh faileth of fatnesse.

25 I became also a reproch unto them: *when* they looked upon mee, they shaked their heads.

26 Help me, O LORD my God: O save mee according to thy mercie.

27 That they may know, that this *is* thy hande: *that* thou LORD hast done it.

28 Let them curse, but blesse thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed: but let thy servant rejoyce.

29 Let mine adversaries bee clothed with shame: and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle.

30 I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth: yea, I will praise him among the multitude.

† *Heb.* from the judges of his soul.

31 For he shall stand at the right hand of the poore: to save *him* † from those that condemne his soul.

## PSAL. CX.

1 *The kingdome, 4 the priesthood, 5 the conquest, 7 and the passion of Christ.*

¶ A psalme of David.

* Matth. 22. 44. Mark 12. 36. Luke 20. 42. Acts 2. 34. 1 Cor. 15. 25. Heb. 1. 13.

THe * LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, untill I make thine enemies thy footstool.

2 The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.

‖ *Or*, more then the womb of the morning: thou shalt have, &c.

3 Thy people *shall be* willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holinesse ‖ from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

* Heb. 5. 6. and 7. 17.

4 The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, * thou *art* a priest for ever, after the order of Melchizedek.

5 The Lord at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath.

6 He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill *the places* with the dead bodies: hee shall wound the heads over ‖ many countreys.

‖ *Or*, great

7 Hee shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall he lift up the head.

## PSAL. CXI.

1 *The psalmist by his example inciteth others to praise God, for his glorious, 5 and gracious works. 10 The fear of God breedeth true wisedome.*

† *Heb.* Hallelujah.

† PRaise yee the LORD, I will praise the LORD with *my* whole heart, in the assembly of the upright, and *in* the congregation.

2 The works of the LORD *are* great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

3 His work *is* honourable and glorious: and his righteousnesse endureth for ever.

4 He hath made his wonderfull works to be remembred: the LORD *is* gracious and full of compassion.

† *Heb.* prey.

5 Hee hath given † meat unto them that fear him: he will ever be mindfull of his covenant.

† *Heb.* *are* stablished.

6 Hee hath shewed his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.

* Job 28. 28. Proverbs 1. 7. and 9. 10. Ecclus 1. 16.

7 The works of his hands *are* verity and judgement; all his commandments are sure.

8 They † stand fast for ever and ever, *and are* done in truth and uprightnesse.

‖ *Or*, good successe.

9 Hee sent redemption unto his people, hee hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy and reverend *is* his name.

† *Heb.* that do them.

10 * The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisedome, ‖ a good understanding have all they † that do *his commandments*: his praise endureth for ever.

## PSAL. CXII.

1 *Godlinesse hath the promises of this life, 4 and of the life to come. 10 The prosperity of the godly shall be an eye-sore to the wicked.*

† *Heb.* Hallelujah.

† PRaise yee the LORD. Blessed *is* the man *that* feareth the LORD, that delighteth greatly in his commandments.

2 His seed shall bee mightie upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed.

3 Wealth and riches *shall be* in his house: and his righteousnesse endureth for ever.

4 Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darknesse: *he is* gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.

5 A good man sheweth favour, and lendeth; he will guide his affairs with † discretion.

† *Heb.* judgement.

6 Surely he shall not be moved for ever: the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.

7 He shall not bee afraid of evil tidings: his heart is fixed, trusting in the LORD.

8 His heart *is* established, hee shall not be afraid, untill he see *his desire* upon his enemies.

* 2 Cor. 9. 9.

9 * He hath dispersed, hee hath given to the poore; his righteousnesse endureth for ever; his horn shall be exalted with honour.

10 The wicked shall see *it*, and bee grieved; he shall gnash with his teeth, and melt away: the desire of the wicked shall perish.

## PSAL. CXIII.

1 *An exhortation to praise God for his excellency, 6 for his mercy.*

† *Heb.* Hallelujah.

† PRaise yee the LORD, praise, O yee servants of the LORD, praise the name of the LORD.

* Daniel 2. 20.

2 * Blessed be the name of the LORD, from this time forth and for evermore.

* Malac. 1. 11.

3 * From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same, the LORDS name *is* to be praised.

† *Heb.* exalteth *himself* to dwel.

4 The LORD *is* high above all nations, *and* his glorie above the heavens.

* 1 Sam. 2. 8. Psal. 107 41.

5 VVho *is* like unto the LORD our God, who † dwelleth on high?

† *Heb.* to dwell in an house.

6 VVho humbleth *himself* to behold *the things that are* in heaven, and in the earth?

7 * Hee raiseth up the poore out of the dust, *and* lifteth the needie out of the dunghill:

8 That hee may set *him* with princes, *even* with the princes of his people.

9 Hee maketh the barren woman † to keep house; *and to be* a joyfull mother of children: praise ye the LORD.

## PSAL. CXIIII.

1 *An exhortation by the example of the dumb creatures, to fear God in his church.*

* Exod. 13. 3.

WHen * Israel went out of Egypt, the house of Jacob, from a people of strange language.

2 Judah was his sanctuarie, *and* Israel his dominion.

* Exod. 14. 21. * Joshua 3. 13.

3 * The sea saw *it*, * and fled; Jordan was driven back.

4 The mountains skipped like rams, *and* the little hils like lambs.

5 VVhat *ailed* thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest? thou Jordan, that thou wast driven back?

6 Yee mountains, *that* yee skipped like rams, *and* ye little hils like lambs?

7 Tremble thou earth at the presence of the LORD: at the presence of the God of Jacob:

* Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11.

8 * VVhich turned the rock into a standing water, the flint into a fountain of waters.

## PSAL. CXV.

1 *Because God is truly glorious, 4 and idols are vanitie, 9 he exhorteth to confidence in God. 12 God is to be blessed for his blessings.*

* Psal. 42. 10. & 79. 10.

NOt unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy name give glorie, for thy mercie, *and* for thy truths sake.

2 VVherefore should the heathen say, * Where *is* now their God?

* Psal. 135. 6.
3 * But our God *is* in the heavens; hee hath done whatsoever he pleased.

* Psal. 135. 15.
4 * Their idols *are* silver and gold, the work of mens hands.

5 They have mouths, but they speak not: eyes have they, but they see not.

6 They have ears, but they hear not: noses have they, but they smell not.

7 They have hands, but they handle not: feet have they, but they walk not; neither speak they through their throat.

8 They that make them, are like unto them: *so is* every one that trusteth in them.

9 O Israel, trust thou in the LORD: he *is* their help and their shield.

10 O house of Aaron, trust in the LORD; he *is* their help and their shield.

11 Ye that fear the LORD, trust in the LORD: he *is* their help and their shield.

12 The LORD hath been mindfull of us, he will blesse *us*, he will blesse the house of Israel, he will blesse the house of Aaron.

13 Hee will blesse them that fear the LORD, *both* small † and great.

† Heb. with.

14 The LORD shall increase you more and more, you and your children.

15 You *are* blessed of the LORD, which made heaven and earth.

16 The heaven, *even* the heavens *are* ỿ LORDS: but the earth hath he given to ỿ children of men.

17 The dead praise not the LORD, neither any that go down into silence.

* Daniel 2. 20.
18 * But we will blesse the LORD, from this time forth and for evermore. Praise the LORD.

## PSAL. CXVI.

*1 The psalmist professeth his love and dutie to God for his deliverance. 12 Hee studieth to bee thankfull.*

I Love the LORD, because hee hath heard my voice, *and* my supplications.

2 Because hee hath enclined his ear unto mee, therefore will I call upon *him* † as long as I live.

† Heb. in my dayes.

* Psal. 18. 5, 6.
† Heb. found me.
3 * The sorrows of death compassed me, and the pains of hell † gat hold upon mee: I found trouble and sorrow.

4 Then called I upon the name of the LORD; O LORD I beseech thee, deliver my soul.

5 Gracious *is* the LORD, and righteous: yea, our God *is* mercifull.

6 The LORD preserveth the simple: I was brought low, and he helped me.

7 Return unto thy rest, O my soul, for the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.

8 For thou hast delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from tears, *and* my feet from falling.

9 I will walk before the LORD in the land of the living.

* 2 Cor. 4. 13.
* Rom. 3. 4.
10 * I beleeved, therefore have I spoken: I was greatly afflicted.

11 I said in mine haste, * All men *are* liers.

12 What shall I render unto the LORD, *for* all his benefits towards me?

13 I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the LORD.

14 I will pay my vows unto the LORD, now in the presence of all his people.

15 Precious in the sight of the LORD, *is* the death of his saints.

16 Oh LORD, truly I *am* thy servant, I *am* thy servant, *and* the son of thy handmaid: thou hast loosed my bonds.

17 I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of the LORD.

18 I will pay my vows unto the LORD, now in the presence of all his people:

19 In the courts of the LORDS house, in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

## PSAL. CXVII.

*An exhortation to praise God for his mercie and truth.*

O * Praise the LORD, all ye nations: praise him, all ye people.

* Rom. 15. 11.
2 For his mercifull kindnesse is great towards us: and the truth of the LORD *endureth* for ever. Praise ye the LORD.

## PSAL. CXVIII.

*1 An exhortation to praise God for his mercie. 5 The psalmist by his experience sheweth how good it is to trust in God. 19 Under the type of the psalmist, the coming of Christ in his kingdome is expressed.*

O * Give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: because his mercie *endureth* for ever.

* 1. Chron. 16. 8. Psalme 106. 1. 107. 1. & 136.
2 Let Israel now say, that his mercie *endureth* for ever.

3 Let the house of Aaron now say, that his mercie *endureth* for ever.

4 Let them now that fear the LORD say, that his mercie *endureth* for ever.

5 I called upon the LORD † in distresse: the LORD answered me, *and set me* in a large place.

† Heb. out of distresse.
6 * The LORD *is* † on my side, I will not fear: what can man do unto me?

* Psal. 56. 11. Heb. 13. 6.
7 The LORD taketh my part with them that help mee: therefore shall I see *my desire* upon them that hate me.

8 *It is* better to trust in the LORD, then to put confidence in man.

† Heb. for me.
9 * *It is* better to trust in the LORD, then to put confidence in princes.

* Psal. 146. 2.
10 All nations compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD will I † destroy them.

† Heb. cut them off.
11 They compassed me about, yea, they compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.

12 They compassed mee about like bees, they are quenched as the fire of thorns: for in the name of the LORD I will † destroy them.

† Heb. cut down.
13 Thou hast thrust sore at mee that I might fall: but the LORD helped me.

* Exod. 15. 2. Isaiah 12. 2.
14 * The LORD *is* my strength and song, and is become my salvation.

15 The voice of rejoycing and salvation *is* in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the LORD doth valiantly.

16 The right hand of the LORD is exalted: the right hand of the LORD doth valiantly.

17 I shall not die but live, and declare the works of the LORD.

18 The LORD hath chastened me sore: but hee hath not given me over unto death.

19 Open to me the gates of righteousnesse: I will go in to them, *and* I will praise the LORD:

* Matth. 21. 42. Mark 12. 10. Luke 20. 17. Acts 4. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 7.
20 This gate of the LORD, into which the righteous shall enter.

21 I will praise thee, for thou hast heard me, and art become my salvation.

22 * The stone *which* the builders refused, is become the head-*stone* of the corner.

† Heb. this is from the LORD.
23 † This is the LORDS doing, it is marvellous in our eyes.

* Matth. 21. 9.
24 This *is* the day *which* the LORD hath made, we will rejoyce and be glade in it.

25 Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperitie.

26 * Blessed *be* hee that cometh in the name of

of the LORD: we have bleſſed you out of the houſe of the LORD.

27 God *is* the LORD, which hath ſhewed us light, binde the ſacrifice with cords, even unto the horns of the altar.

28 Thou *art* my God, and I will praiſe thee; *thou art* my God, I will exalt thee.

29 O give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercie *endureth* for ever.

## PSAL. CXIX.

*This pſalme containeth ſundry prayers, praiſes, and profeſſions of obedience.*

### ALEPH.

‖ *Or*, perfect, *or* ſincere.

Bleſſed *are* the ‖ undefiled in the way, who walk in the law of the LORD.

2 Bleſſed *are* they that keep his teſtimonies, *and that* ſeek him with the whole heart.

3 They alſo do no iniquity: they walk in his wayes.

4 Thou haſt commanded *us* to keep thy precepts diligently.

5 O that my wayes were directed to keep thy ſtatutes!

6 Then ſhall I not be aſhamed, when I have reſpect unto all thy commandments.

7 I will praiſe thee with uprightneſſe of heart, when I ſhall have learned † thy righteous judgements.

† Heb. judgements of thy righteouſnes.

8 I will keep thy ſtatutes: O forſake me not utterly.

### BETH.

9 Wherewithall ſhall a young man cleanſe his way? by taking heed *thereto* according to thy word.

10 With my whole heart have I ſought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments.

11 Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not ſin againſt thee.

12 Bleſſed *art* thou, O LORD: teach me thy ſtatutes.

13 With my lips have I declared all the judgements of thy mouth.

14 I have rejoyced in the way of thy teſtimonies, as *much as* in all riches.

15 I will meditate in thy precepts, and have reſpect unto thy wayes.

16 I will delight my ſelf in thy ſtatutes: I will not forget thy word.

### GIMEL.

17 Deal bountifully with thy ſervant, *that* I may *live*, and keep thy word.

† *Heb.* reveal.

18 † Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wonderous things out of thy law.

*Gen.47 9.

19 * I *am* a ſtranger in the earth, hide not thy commandments from me.

1.Chron. 29.15. Pſal. 39. 12. Hebr.11. 13.

20 My ſoul breaketh for the longing *that it hath* unto thy judgements at all times.

21 Thou haſt rebuked the proud *that are* curſed, which do erre from thy commandments.

22 Remove from me reproch and contempt; for I have kept thy teſtimonies.

23 Princes alſo did ſit *and* ſpeak againſt me: *but* thy ſervant did meditate in thy ſtatutes.

24 Thy teſtimonies alſo *are* my delight, *and* † my counſellours.

† Heb. men of mycounſel.

### DALETH.

25 My ſoul cleaveth unto the duſt: quicken thou me according to thy word.

26 I have declared my wayes, and thou heardeſt me: * teach me thy ſtatutes.

*Pſ.25.4 &27.11. & 86.11,

27 Make me to underſtand the way of thy precepts: ſo ſhall I talk of thy wondrous works,

28 My ſoul † melteth for heavineſſe: ſtrengthen thou me according unto thy word.

† Heb. droppeth.

29 Remove from me the way of lying ‖ and grant me thy law graciouſly.

‖ Or, teach me.

30 I have choſen the way of truth: thy judgements have I laid *before me*.

31 I have ſtuck unto thy teſtimonies: O LORD put me not to ſhame.

32 I will run the way of thy commandments: when thou ſhalt enlarge my heart.

### HE.

33 Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy ſtatutes, and I ſhall keep it *unto* the end.

34 Give me underſtanding, and I ſhall keep thy law: yea, I ſhall obſerve it with *my* whole heart.

35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments: for therein do I delight.

36 Encline my heart unto thy teſtimonies, and not to covetouſneſſe.

37 † Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity: *and* quicken thou me in thy way.

† Heb. make to paſſe.

38 Stabliſh thy word unto thy ſervant: who *is devoted* to thy fear.

39 Turn away my reproch which I fear: for thy judgements *are* good.

40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: quicken me in thy righteouſneſſe.

### VAU.

41 Let thy mercies come alſo unto me, O LORD: *even* thy ſalvation according to thy word.

42 ‖ So ſhall I have wherewith to anſwer him † reprocheth me: for I truſt in thy word.

‖ Or, ſo ſhall I anſwer him that reproveth me in a thing.

43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy judgements.

44 So ſhall I keep thy law continually: for ever and ever.

45 And I will walk † at liberty: for I ſeek thy precepts.

† Heb. at large.

46 I will ſpeak of thy teſtimonies alſo before kings: and will not be aſhamed.

47 And I will delight my ſelf in thy commandments which I have loved.

48 My hands alſo will I lift up unto thy commandments, which I have loved: and I will meditate in thy ſtatutes.

### ZAIN.

49 Remember the word unto thy ſervant, upon which thou haſt cauſed me to hope.

50 This * my comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickened me.

51 The proud have had me greatly in derision: *yet* have I not declined from thy law.

52 I remembred thy judgements of old, O LORD: and have comforted my ſelf.

53 Horrour hath taken hold upon me: becauſe of the wicked that forſake thy law.

54 Thy ſtatutes have been my ſongs in the houſe of my pilgrimage.

55 I have remembred thy name, O LORD, in the night, and have kept thy law.

56 This I had: becauſe I kept thy precepts.

### CHETH.

57 Thou *art* my portion, O LORD: I have ſaid, that I would keep thy words.

58 I intreated thy † favour with *my* whole heart: be mereifull unto me according to thy word.

† Heb. face.

59 I thought on my wayes: and turned my feet unto thy teſtimonies.

60 I made haſte, and delayed not to keep thy commandments.

‖ *Or*, companies.

61 The ‖ bands of the wicked have robbed me: *but* I have not forgotten thy law.

62 At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee: because of thy righteous judgements.

63 I *am* a companion of all them that fear thee: and of them that keep thy precepts.

64 The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy: teach me thy statutes.

TETH.

65 Thou hast dealt well with thy servant, O LORD, according unto thy word.

66 Teach me good judgement, & knowledge: for I have beleeved thy commandments.

67 Before I was afflicted, I went astray: but now have I kept thy word.

68 Thou *art* good, and doest good; teach me thy statutes.

69 The proud have forged a lie against me: *but* I will keep thy precepts with my whole heart.

70 Their heart is as fat as grease, *but* I delight in thy law.

71 *It is* good for me that I have been afflicted: that I might learn thy statutes.

* Psalme 19.10.

72 * The law of thy mouth *is* better unto me, then thousands of gold and silver.

Proverbs 8.11.

JOD.

73 Thy hands have made me and fashioned me: give me understanding, that I may learn thy commandments.

74 They that fear thee, will be glad when they see me: because I have hoped in thy word.

75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgements *are* † right: and *that* thou in faithfulnesse hast afflicted me.

† *Heb.* righteousnesse.

76 Let, I pray thee, thy mercifull kindnesse be † for my comfort; according to thy word unto thy servant.

† *Heb.* to comfort me.

77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for thy law *is* my delight.

78 Let the proud be ashamed, for they dealt perversly with me without a cause: *but* I will meditate in thy precepts.

79 Let those that fear thee, turn unto me, and those that have known thy testimonies.

80 Let my heart be sound in thy statutes; that I be not ashamed.

CAPH.

81 My soul fainteth for thy salvation: *but* I hope in thy word.

82 Mine eyes fail for thy word, saying, When wilt thou comfort me?

83 For I am become like a bottle in the smoke: *yet* do I not forget thy statutes.

84 How many *are* the dayes of thy servant? when wilt thou execute judgement on them that persecute me?

85 The proud have digged pits for me, which *are* not after thy law.

† *Heb.* faithfulnesse.

86 All thy commandments *are* † faithfull: they persecute me wrongfully; help thou me.

87 They had almost consumed me upon earth: but I forsook not thy precepts.

88 Quicken me after thy loving kindnesse, so shall I keep the testimonie of thy mouth.

LAMED.

89 For ever, O LORD, thy word is setled in

† *Heb.* to heaven.

† *Heb.* generation and generation.

† *Heb.* standeth.

heaven.

90 Thy faithfulnesse is unto all generations: thou hast established the earth, and it † abideth.

91 They continue this day according to thine ordinances: for all *are* thy servants.

92 Unlesse thy law *had been* my delights: I should then have perished in mine affliction.

93 I will never forget thy precepts: for with them thou hast quickened me.

94 I *am* thine, save me: for I have sought thy precepts.

95 The wicked have waited for me to destroy me: *but* I will consider thy testimonies.

96 I have seen an end of all perfection; *but* thy commandment *is* exceeding broad.

MEM.

97 O how love I thy law! it *is* my meditation all the day.

98 Thou through thy commandments hast made me wiser then mine enemies: for † they *are* ever with me.

† *Heb.* it *is* ever with me.

99 I have more understanding then all my teachers: for thy testimonies *are* my meditation.

100 I understand more then the ancients: because I keep thy precepts.

101 I have refrained my feet from every evil way: that I may keep thy word.

102 I have not departed from thy judgements: for thou hast taught me.

* Psal. 19.10.

103 * How sweet are thy words unto my † taste! *yea*, *sweeter* then hony to my mouth.

† *Heb.* palate.

104 Through thy precepts I get understanding: therefore I hate every false way.

NUN.

‖ *Or*, candle.

105 Thy word *is* a ‖ lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.

106 I have sworn, and I will perform it, that I will keep thy righteous judgements.

107 I am afflicted very much: quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.

108 Accept, I beseech thee, the free-will-offerings of my mouth, O LORD, and teach me thy judgements.

109 My soul *is* continually in my hand: yet do I not forget thy law.

110 The wicked have laid a snare for me: yet I erred not from thy precepts.

111 Thy testimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever: for they *are* the rejoycing of my heart.

† *Heb.* to do.

112 I have enclined mine heart † to perform thy statutes alway, *even* unto the end.

SAMECH.

113 I hate vain thoughts: but thy law do I love.

114 Thou *art* my hiding place, and my shield: I hope in thy word.

* Matth. 7.23.

115 * Depart from me, ye evil doers; for I will keep the commandments of my God.

116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live: and let me not be ashamed of my hope.

117 Hold thou me up: and I shall be safe, and I will have respect unto thy statutes continually.

118 Thou hast troden down all them that erre from thy statutes: for their deceit *is* falshood.

† *Heb.* causest to cease.

119 Thou † puttest away all the wicked of the earth *like* drosse: therefore I love thy testimonies.

120 My flesh trembleth for fear of thee, and I am afraid of thy judgements.

AIN.

121 I have done judgement and justice: leave me not to mine oppressours.

122 Be surety for thy servant for good: let not the proud oppresse me.

123 Mine eyes fail for thy salvation, and for the word of thy righteousnesse.

124 Deal with thy servant according unto thy mercy, and teach me thy statutes.

125 I *am* thy servant, give me understanding,

ing, that I may know thy testimonies.

126 *It is* time for thee, LORD, to work: *for* they have made void thy law.

* Psalme 19.10 Proverbs 8.11.

127 * Therefore I love thy commandments above gold, yea above fine gold.

128 Therefore I esteem all *thy* precepts concerning all things *to be* right; *and* I hate every false way.

PE.

129 Thy testimonies *are* wonderfull: therefore doth my soul keep them.

130 The entrance of thy words giveth light: it giveth understanding unto the simple.

131 I opened my mouth, and panted: for I longed for thy commandments.

132 Look thou upon me, and be mercifull unto me, † as thou usest to do unto those that love thy name.

† *Heb.* according to the custome towards those, &c.

133 Order my steps in thy word: and let not any iniquity have dominion over me.

134 Deliver me from the oppression of man: so will I keep thy precepts.

135 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: and teach me thy statutes.

136 Rivers of waters run down mine eyes: because they keep not thy law.

TSADDI.

137 Righteous *art* thou, O LORD, and upright *are* thy judgements.

138 Thy testimonies *that* thou hast commanded, *are* † righteous, and very † faithfull.

† *Heb.* righteousnesse.

139 * My zeal hath † consumed me: because mine enemies have forgotten thy word.

† *Heb.* faithfulnesse.

140 Thy word *is* very † pure: therefore thy servant loveth it.

141 I *am* small and despised: *yet* do not I forget thy precepts.

* Psalme 69.9. John 2.17.

142 Thy righteousnesse *is* an everlasting righteousnesse, and thy law *is* the truth.

143 Trouble and anguish have † taken hold on me: *yet* thy commandments *are* my delights.

† *Heb.* cut me off.

144 The righteousnesse of thy testimonies *is* everlasting: give me understanding, and I shall live.

† *Heb.* tried, *or* refined.

KOPH.

145 I cryed with *my* whole heart, hear me, O LORD: I will keep thy statutes.

† *Heb.* found me.

146 I cried unto thee, save me: ‖ and I shall keep thy testimonies.

‖ *Or*, that I may keep.

147 I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hoped in thy word.

148 Mine eyes prevent the *night* watches, that I might meditate in thy word.

149 Hear my voice according unto thy loving kindnesse: O LORD quicken me according to thy judgement.

150 They draw nigh that follow after mischief: they are far from thy law.

151 Thou *art* near, O LORD: and all thy commandments *are* truth.

152 Concerning thy testimonies, I have known of old, that thou hast founded them for ever.

RESH.

153 Consider mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not forget thy law.

154 Plead my cause, and deliver me: quicken me according to thy word.

155 Salvation *is* far from the wicked: for they seek not thy statutes.

‖ *Or*, many.

156 ‖ Great *are* thy tender mercies, O LORD: quicken me according to thy judgements.

157 Many *are* my persecutors, and mine enemies: *yet* do I not decline from thy testimonies.

158 I beheld the transgressours, and was grieved: because they kept not thy word.

159 Consider how I love thy precepts: quicken me, O LORD, according to thy loving kindnesse

160 † Thy word *is* true *from* the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgements *endureth* for ever.

† *Heb.* the beginning of thy word *is* true.

SCHIN.

161 Princes have persecuted me without a cause: but my heart standeth in aw of thy word.

162 I rejoyce at thy word, as one that findeth great spoil.

163 I hate and abhor lying, *but* thy law do I love.

164 Seven times a day do I praise thee: because of thy righteous judgements.

165 Great peace have they which love thy law: and † nothing shall offend them.

† *Heb.* they shall have no stumbling block.

166 LORD, I have hoped for thy salvation: and done thy commandments.

167 My soul hath kept thy testimonies: and I love them exceedingly.

168 I have kept thy precepts and thy testimonies: for all my wayes *are* before thee.

TAU.

169 Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD: give me understanding according to thy word.

170 Let my supplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy word.

171 My lips shall utter praise, when thou hast taught me thy statutes.

172 My tongue shall speak of thy word: for all thy commandments *are* righteousnesse.

173 Let thine hand help me: for I have chosen thy precepts.

174 I have longed for thy salvation, O LORD: and thy law *is* my delight.

175 Let my soul live, and it shall praise thee: and let thy judgements help me.

176 I have gone astray like a lost sheep, seek thy servant: for I do not forget thy commandments.

## PSAL. CXX.

*1 David prayeth against Doeg, 3 reproveth his tongue, 5 complaineth of his necessary conversation with the wicked.*

¶ A song of degrees.

IN my distresse I cried unto the LORD, and he heard me.

‖ *Or*, what shall *the deceitfull tongue* give unto thee? or what shall it profit thee?

2 Deliver my soul, O LORD, from lying lips, *and* from a deceitfull tongue.

3 ‖ What shall be given unto thee? or what shall be † done unto thee, thou false tongue?

† *Heb.* added.

4 ‖ Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper.

‖ *Or*, it *is as* the sharp arrows of the mighty *man* with coals of juniper.

5 Wo is me, that I sojourn in Mesech, *that* I dwell in the tents of Kedar.

6 My soul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace.

7 I *am* ‖ *for* peace: but when I speak, they *are* for war.

‖ *Or*, *a man* of peace.

## PSAL. CXXI.

*1 The great safety of the godly, who put their trust in Gods protection*

¶ A song of degrees.

I Will lift up mine eyes unto the hils from whence cometh my help.

‖ *Or*, shall I lift up mine eies to the hils? whence should my help come.

* Psalme 124. 8.

2 * My help *cometh* from the LORD, which made heaven and earth.

3 He will not suffer thy foot to be moved: he that keepeth thee will not slumber.

4 Behold, he that keepeth Israel shall neither slumber nor sleep.

5 The LORD *is* thy keeper: the LORD *is* thy shade upon thy right hand.

6 The sun shall not smite thee by day; nor the moon by night.

7 The LORD shall preserve thee from all evil: he shall preserve thy soul.

8 The LORD shall preserve thy going out, and thy coming in, from this time forth and even for evermore.

## PSAL. CXXII.

*1 David professeth his joy for the church, 6 and prayeth for the peace thereof.*

¶ A song of degrees of David.

I Was glad when they said unto me, Let us go into the house of the LORD.

2 Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem.

3 Jerusalem is builded as a city, that is compact together:

4 Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, unto the testimony of Israel, to give thanks unto the name of the LORD.

† Heb. do sit.

5 For there † are set thrones of judgement: the thrones of the house of David.

6 Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee.

7 Peace be within thy walls, *and* prosperity within thy palaces.

8 For my brethren and companions sakes, I will now say, Peace *be* within thee.

9 Because of the house of the LORD our God, I will seek thy good.

## PSAL. CXXIII.

*1 The godly profess their confidence in God, 3 and pray to be delivered from contempt.*

¶ A song of degrees.

UNto thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou that dwellest in the heavens.

2 Behold, as the eyes of servants *look* unto the hand of their masters, *and* as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistresse: so our eyes *wait* upon the LORD our God, until that he have mercy upon us.

3 Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.

4 Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease, *and* with the contempt of the proud.

## PSAL. CXXIIII.

*The church blesseth God for a miraculous deliverance.*

¶ A song of degrees of David.

IF *it had not been* the LORD who was on our side, now may Israel say:

2 If *it had not been* the LORD who was on our side, when men rose up against us:

3 Then they had swallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled against us:

4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the stream had gone over our soul.

5 Then the proud waters had gone over our soul.

6 Blessed *be* the LORD: who hath not given us *as* a prey to their teeth.

7 Our soul is escaped as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers; the snare is broken, and we are escaped.

8 Our help *is* in the name of the LORD, who made heaven and earth. * Psalme 121. 2.

## PSAL. CXXV.

*1 The safetie of such as trust in God. 4 A prayer for the godly, and against the wicked.*

¶ A song of degrees.

THey that trust in the LORD *shall be* as mount Zion, *which* cannot be removed, *but* abideth for ever.

2 *As* the mountains *are* round about Jerusalem, so the LORD *is* round about his people, from henceforth even for ever.

3 For the rod of † the wicked shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous: lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity. † Heb. wickednesse.

4 Do good, O LORD, unto those that be good, and to them that are upright in their hearts.

5 As for such as turn aside unto their crooked wayes, the LORD shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquitie: *but* peace *shall be* upon Israel.

## PSAL. CXXVI.

*1 The church celebrating her incredible return out of captivitie, 4 praieth for, and prophesieth the good successe thereof.*

¶ A song of degrees.

WHen the LORD † turned again the captivitie of Zion: we were like them that dream. † Heb. returned the returning of Zion,

2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing: then said they among the heathen, The LORD † hath done great things for them. † Heb. hath magnified to do with them.

3 The LORD hath done great things for us: *whereof* we are glad.

4 Turn again our captivity, O LORD, as the streams in the south.

5 They that sow in tears, shall reap in ‖ joy. ‖ Or, singing.

6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing ‖ precious seed, shall doubtlesse come again with rejoycing, bringing his sheaves *with him*. ‖ Or, seed basket.

## PSAL. CXXVII.

*1 The vertue of Gods blessing. 3 Good children are his gift.*

¶ A song of degrees ‖ for Solomon. ‖ Or, of Solomon

EXcept the LORD build the house, they labour in vain that † build it: except the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh but in vain. † Heb. are builders of it in it.

2 *It is* vain for you to rise up early, to sit up late, to eat the bread of sorrows: *for* so he giveth his beloved sleep. † Heb. hath filled his quiver with them.

3 Lo, children *are* an heritage of the LORD: *and* the fruit of the womb *is* his reward.

4 As arrows *are* in the hand of a mighty man: so *are* children of the youth.

5 Happy *is* the man that † hath his quiver full of them: they shall not be ashamed, but they ‖ shall speak with the enemies in the gate. ‖ Or, shall subdue, as Psal. 18. 47. or destroy.

## PSAL. CXXVIII.

*The sundry blessings which follow them that fear God.*

¶ A song of degrees.

BLessed *is* every one that feareth the LORD: that walketh in his wayes.

2 For thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy *shalt* thou *be*, and *it shall be* well with thee.

3 Thy wife *shall be* as a fruitfull vine by the sides of thine house: thy children like olive plants, round about thy table.

4 Behold, that thus shall the man be blessed, that feareth the LORD.

5 The

5 The LORD shall blesse thee out of Zion: and thou shalt see the good of Jerusalem, all the dayes of thy life.

6 Yea, thou shalt see thy childrens children, *and* peace upon Israel.

## PSAL. CXXIX.

*1 An exhortation to praise God for saving Israel in their great afflictions. 5 The haters of the church are cursed.*

¶ A song of degrees.

‖ Or, much. MAny a time have they afflicted me from my youth, may Israel now say:

2 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth: yet they have not prevailed against me.

3 The plowers plowed upon my back: they made long their furrows.

4 The LORD *is* righteous: he hath cut asunder the cords of the wicked.

5 Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate Zion.

6 Let them be as the grasse *upon* the house top: which withereth afore it groweth up:

7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand; nor he that bindeth sheaves, his bosome.

8 Neither do they which go by, say, The blessing of the LORD *be* upon you: we blesse you in the name of the LORD.

## PSAL. CXXX.

*1 The psalmist professeth his hope in prayer, 5 and his patience in hope. 7 He exhorteth Israel to hope in God.*

¶ A song of degrees.

OUt of the depths have I cried unto thee, O LORD.

2 Lord hear my voice: let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my supplications.

3 If thou, LORD, shouldest mark iniquities; O Lord, who shall stand?

4 But *there is* forgivenesse with thee: that thou mayest be feared.

5 I wait for the LORD, my soul doth wait, and in his word do I hope.

6 My soul *waiteth* for the LORD, more then they that watch for the morning: ‖ *I say, more then* they that watch for the morning.

‖ Or, which watch unto the morning.

7 Let Israel hope in the LORD, for with the LORD *there is* mercy: and with him *is* plenteous redemption.

8 And he shall redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

## PSAL. CXXXI.

*1 David professing his humilitie, 3 exhorteth Israel to hope in God.*

¶ A song of degrees of David.

LORD, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty: neither do I † exercise my self in great matters, or in things too † high for me.

† Heb. walk. † Heb. wonderfull.

2 Surely I have behaved and quieted † my self as a childe that is weaned of his mother: my soul *is* even as a weaned childe.

† Heb. my soul.

3 Let Israel hope in the LORD, † from henceforth, and for ever.

† Heb. from now.

## PSAL. CXXXII.

*1 David in his prayer commendeth unto God the religious care he had for the ark. 8 His prayer at the removing of the ark, 11 with a repetition of Gods promise.*

¶ A song of degrees.

LORD remember David, *and* all his afflictions:

2 How he sware unto the LORD, *and* vowed unto the mighty God of Jacob;

3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my house: nor go up into my bed:

4 I will not give sleep to mine eyes: *or* slumber to mine eye-lids,

5 Untill I finde out a place for the LORD: † an habitation for the mighty God of Jacob.

† Heb. habitations.

6 Lo, we heard of it at Ephratah: we found it in the fields of the wood.

7 We will go into his tabernacles: we will worship at his footstool.

8 * Arise, O LORD, into thy rest: thou, and the ark of thy strength.

* Num. 10.35. 2. Chron. 6.41.

9 Let thy priests be clothed with righteousnesse: and let thy saints shout for joy.

10 For thy servant Davids sake, turn not away the face of thine anointed.

11 The LORD hath sworn *in* truth unto David, he will not turn from it, * Of the fruit of † thy body will I set upon thy throne.

* 2. Sam. 7.12. 1. Kings 8. 25. 2 Chron. 6.16.

12 If thy children will keep my covenant and my testimony, that I shall teach them; their children also shall sit upon thy throne for evermore.

13 For the LORD hath chosen Zion: he hath desired *it* for his habitation.

Luke 1. 69.

14 This *is* my rest for ever: here will I dwell, for I have desired it.

Acts 2. 30.

15 I will ‖ abundantly blesse her provision: I will satisfie her poore with bread.

† Heb. thy belly ‖ Or, surely.

16 I will also clothe her priests with salvation: and her saints shall shout aloud for joy

17 * There will I make the horn of David to bud: I have ordained a ‖ lamp for mine anointed.

* Luke 1. 69. ‖ Or, candle.

18 His enemies will I clothe with shame: but upon himself shall his crown flourish.

## PSAL. CXXXIII.

*The benefit of the communion of saints.*

¶ A song of degrees of David.

BEhold, how good and how pleasant *it is*, for brethren to dwell † together in unity.

† Heb. even together.

2 *It is* like the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, *even* Aarons beard, that went down to the skirts of his garments.

3 As the dew of Hermon, *and as the dew* that descended upon the mountains of Zion, for there the LORD commanded the blessing, *even* life for evermore.

## PSAL. CXXXIIII.

*An exhortation to blesse God.*

¶ A song of degrees.

BEhold, blesse ye the LORD, all ye servants of the LORD, which by night stand in the house of the LORD.

2 Lift up your hands ‖ *in* the sanctuary: and blesse the LORD.

‖ Or, in holinesse

3 The LORD that made heaven and earth, blesse thee out of Zion.

## PSAL. CXXXV.

*An exhortation to praise God for his mercy, 5 for his power, 8 for his judgements. 15 The vanitie of idols. 19 An exhortation to blesse God.*

PRaise ye the LORD, praise ye, the name of the LORD, praise *him*, O ye servants of the LORD.

2 Ye that stand in the house of the LORD, in the courts of the house of our God.

3 Praise ye the LORD, for the LORD *is* good: sing praises unto his name, for *it is* pleasant.

4 For the LORD hath chosen Jacob unto himself, *and* Israel for his peculiar treasure.

5 For I know that the LORD *is* great, and *that* our LORD *is* above all gods.

6 Whatsoever the LORD pleased, *that* did he in heaven and in earth, in the seas, and all deep places.

* Jer.10.13. 7 *He causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth, he maketh lightnings for the rain: he bringeth ☞ winde out of his treasuries.

* Exod.12.29. 8 *Who smote the first-born of Egypt, † both of man and beast.

† *Heb.* from man unto beast. 9 *Who* sent tokens and wonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.

* Num.21.24,25 26,34,35 10 * Who smote great nations, and slew mighty kings:

11 Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan, and all the kingdomes of Canaan:

* Josh.12.7. 12 * And gave their land *for* an heritage, an heritage unto Israel his people.

13 Thy name, O LORD, *endureth* for ever, and thy memoriall, O LORD, † throughout all generations.

† *Heb.* to generation and generation 14 For the LORD will judge his people, and he will repent himself concerning his servants.

15 * The idols of the heathen *are* silver and gold, the work of mens hands.

* Psalme 115.4,5, 6,7, 8,9, 10,11. 16 They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not.

17 They have ears, but they hear not, neither is there any breath in their mouths.

18 They that make them are like unto them: *so is* every one that trusteth in them.

19 Blesse the LORD, O house of Israel: blesse the LORD, O house of Aaron.

20 Blesse the LORD, O house of Levi; ye that fear the LORD, blesse the LORD.

21 Blessed be the LORD out of Zion, which dwelleth at Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

## PSAL. CXXXVI.

*An exhortation to give thanks to God for particular mercies.*

* Psal.106.1. &107.1. &118.1, O *Give thanks unto the LORD, for he *is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 O give thanks unto the God of gods: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 O give thanks to the Lord of lords: for his mercy *endureth* for ever

4 To him who alone doth great wonders: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

*Gen.1.1 5 * To him that by wisedome made the heavens: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

*Gen.1.9 Jer.10.12. 6 * To him that stretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

7 * To him that made great lights: for his * Gen.1.14. mercy *endureth* for ever.

8 The sun † to rule by day: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

† *Heb.* for the rulings by day. 9 The moon and stars to rule by night: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

10 * To him that smote Egypt in their * Exod.12.29. first-born: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

11 * And brought out Israel from among * Exod.13.17. them: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

12 With a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm: for his mercy *endureth* for ever

* Exod.14.21,22 13 * To him which divided the Red sea into parts: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

* Exod.14.28. 14 And made Israel to passe through the midst of it: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

† *Heb.* shaked off. 15 * But † overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Red sea: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

*Exod.15.22. 16 * To him which led his people through the wildernesse: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

17 To him which smote great kings: for his

18 * And slew famous kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. * Deut.29.7.

19 * Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. Psal.135.10,11.

20 * And Og the king of Bashan: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. * Num.21.23.

21 * And gave their land for an heritage: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. * Num.21.33.

22 *Even* an heritage unto Israel his servant: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. * Josh.12.7.

23 Who remembred us in our low estate: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

24 And hath redeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

25 Who giveth food to all flesh: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

## PSAL. CXXXVII.

*The constancie of the Jews in captivitie. 7 The prophet curseth Edom and Babel.*

BY the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down, yea we wept, when we remembred Zion.

2 We hanged our harps upon the willows, in the midst thereof.

3 For there they that carried us away captive, required of us † a song, and they that † wasted us, *required of us* mirth, *saying*, Sing us *one* of the songs of Zion. † *Heb.* the words of a song.

4 How shall we sing the LORDS song in a † strange land? † *Heb.* laid us on heaps.

5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget *her cunning*. † *Heb.* land of a stranger.

6 If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jerusalem above † my chief joy. † *Heb.* the head of my joy.

7 Remember, O LORD, * the children of Edom, in the day of Jerusalem; who said, † Rase *it*, rase *it*, even to the foundation thereof. * Obad.10, &c. † *Heb.* make bare.

8 O daughter of Babylon, who art to be † destroyed: happy *shall he be* † that rewardeth thee, as thou hast served us. † *Heb.* thee thy deed which thou didst to us. * Isa.13.16.

9 Happy *shall he be* that taketh and * dasheth thy little ones against † the stones. † *Heb.* the rock.

† *Heb.* wasted.

## PSAL. CXXXVIII.

*1 David praiseth God for the truth of his word. 4 He propheseth that the kings of the earth shall praise God. 7 He professeth his confidence in God.*

¶ *A psalme* of David.

I Will praise thee with my whole heart, * before the gods will I sing praise unto thee. * Psal.119.46.

2 I will worship towards thy holy temple, and praise thy name, for thy loving kindnesse, and for thy truth: for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name.

3 In the day when I cried, thou answeredst me: *and* strengthenedst me *with* strength in my soul.

4 All the kings of ☞ earth shall praise thee, O LORD, when they hear the words of thy mouth.

5 Yea, they shall sing in the wayes of the LORD: for great *is* the glory of the LORD.

6 Though ☞ Lord be high, yet hath he respect to the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off.

7 Though I walk in the mids of trouble, thou wilt revive me, thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand shall save me.

8 The LORD will perfect *that which* concerneth me: thy mercy, O LORD, *endureth* for ever: forsake not the works of thine own hands.

PSAL.

## PSAL. CXXXIX.

1 *David praiseth God for his all-seeing providence,* 17 *& for his infinite mercies.* 19 *He desieth the wicked.* 23 *He prayeth for sincerity.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalme of David.

O LORD, thou hast searched me, & known *me.*
2 Thou knowest my down-sitting, and mine uprising, thou understandest my thought afar off.
‖ *Or,* winnowest. 3 Thou ‖ compassest my path, and my lying down, and art acquainted *with* all my wayes.
4 For *there is* not a word in my tongue, *but* lo, O LORD, thou knowest it altogether.
5 Thou hast beset me behinde and before, and laid thine hand upon me.
6 *Such* knowledge *is* too wonderfull for me; it is high, I cannot *attain* unto it.
7 Whither shall I go from thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence?
* Amos 9. 2, 3, 4. 8 *If I ascend up into heaven, thou *art* there: if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou *art there.*
9 *If* I take the wings of the morning, *and* dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea:
10 Even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me.
11 If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me: even the night shall be light about me.
* Job 26. 6. Hebr. 4. 13. † *Heb.* darkeneth not. † *Heb.* as *is* the darkness so *is* the light. 12 Yea, * the darkness † hideth not from thee, but the night shineth as the day: † the darkness and the light *are* both alike *to thee.*
13 For thou hast possessed my reins: thou hast covered me in my mothers womb.
14 I will praise thee, for I am fearfully *and* wonderfully made, marvellous *are* thy works, and *that* my soul knoweth † right well.
‖ *Or,* strength, *or* body. † *Heb.* all of them. ‖ *Or, what* dayes they should be fashioned. 15 My ‖ substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret; *and* curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.
16 Thine eyes did see my substance yet being unperfect, and in thy book † all *my members* were written, ‖ *which* in continuance were fashioned, when *as yet there was* none of them?
* Psal. 40. 5. 17 * How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God? how great is the sum of them?
18 *If* I should count them, they are moe in number then the sand: when I wake, I am still with thee.
19 Surely thou wilt slay the wicked, O God: depart from me therefore ye bloudy men.
20 For they speak against thee wickedly, *and* thine enemies take *thy name* in vain.
21 Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee?
22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.
23 Search me, O God, and know my heart: trie me, and know my thoughts.
† *Heb.* way of pain; *or* grief. 24 And see if *there be* any † wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlasting.

## PSAL. CXL.

1 *David prayeth to be delivered from Saul and Doeg.* 8 *He prayeth against them.* 12 *He comforteth himself by confidence in God.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalme of David.

† *Heb.* man of violences. DEliver me, O LORD, from the evil man: preserve me from the † violent man.
2 Which imagine mischiefs in *their* heart; continually are they gathered together *for* war.
* Psal. 58. 4. Rom. 3. 13. 3 They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent; * adders poyson *is* under their lips. Selah.
4 Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked, preserve me from the violent man, who have purposed to overthrow my goings.
5 The proud have hid a snare for me, and cords, they have spread a net by the way side: they have set grins for me. Selah.
‖ *Or,* let them *not* be exalted. 6 I said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my God: hear the voice of my supplications, O LORD.
† *Heb.* a man of tongue. 7 O GOD the Lord, the strength of my salvation; thou hast covered my head in the day of battell.
‖ *Or,* an evil speaker, a wicked man of violence be established in the earth: let him be hunted to *his* overthrow. 8 Grant not, O LORD, the desires of the wicked, further not his wicked device, ‖ *lest* they exalt themselves. Selah.
9 As for the head of those that compasse me about, let the mischief of their own lips cover them.
10 Let burning coals fall upon them, let them be cast into the fire; into deep pits, that they rise not up again.
11 Let not † ‖ an evil speaker be established in the earth: evil shall hunt the violent man to overthrow *him.*
12 I know that the LORD will maintain the cause of the afflicted, *and* the right of the poore.
13 Surely the righteous shall give thanks unto thy name, the upright shal dwell in thy presence.

## PSAL. CXLI.

1 *David prayeth that his suit may be acceptable,* 3 *his conscience sincere,* 7 *and his life safe from snares.*

¶ A psalme of David.

LORD, I cry unto thee, make haste unto me, give ear unto my voice, whē I cry unto thee.
† *Heb.* directed. 2 Let my prayer be † set forth before thee *as* incense; *and* the lifting up of my hands *as* the evening sacrifice.
‖ *Or,* let the righteous smite me kindly, and reprove me; let not *their* precious oyl break my head, &c. 3 Set a watch (O LORD) before my mouth, keep the doore of my lips.
† *Heb.* make not my soul bare. 4 Encline not my heart to any evil thing, to practise wicked works with men that work iniquitie: and let me not eat of their dainties.
† *Heb.* passe over. 5 ‖ Let the righteous smite me, *it shall be* a kindnes; & let him reprove me, *it shall be* an excellent oyl, *which* shall not break my head: for yet my prayer also *shall be* in their calamities.
6 When their judges are overthrown in stony places, they shall hear my words, for they are sweet.
7 Our bones are scattered at the graves mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth *wood* upon the earth.
8 But mine eyes *are* unto thee, O GOD the Lord: in thee is my trust, † leave not my soul destitute.
9 Keep me from the snare *which* they have laid for me, and the grins of the workers of iniquity.
10 Let the wicked fall into their own nets, whilest that I withall † escape.

## PSAL. CXLII.

*David sheweth that in his trouble, all his comfort was in prayer unto God.*

‖ *Or,* A *psalme* of David giving instruction. ¶ ‖ Maschil of David; a prayer when he was in the cave.

‖ *Or,* look on the right hand and see. I Cried unto the LORD with my voice: with my voice unto the LORD did I make my supplication.
† *Heb.* perished from me. 2 I poured out my complaint before him; I shewed before him my trouble.
3 When my spirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou knewest my path: in the way wherein I walked, have they privily laid a snare for me.
† *Heb.* no man sought after my soul. 4 ‖ I looked on *my* right hand, and beheld, but *there was* no man that would know me, refuge † failed me; † no man cared for my soul.

5 I cried unto thee, O LORD, I said, Thou *art* my refuge, *and* my portion in the land of the living.

6 Attend unto my cry, for I am brought very low; deliver me from my persecutors: for they are stronger then I.

7 Bring my soul out of prison, that I may praise thy name: the righteous shall compasse me about: for thou shalt deal bountifully with me.

## PSAL. CXLIII.

*1 David prayeth for favour in judgement. 3 He complaineth of his griefe. 5 He strengtheneth his faith by meditation and prayer. 7 He prayeth for grace, 9 for deliverance, 10 for sanctification, 12 for destruction of his enemies.*

¶ A psalme of David.

HEar my prayer, O LORD, give ear to my supplications: in thy faithfulnesse answer me, *and* in thy righteousnesse.

2 And enter not into judgement with thy servant: for * in thy sight shall no man living be justified.

3 For the enemie hath persecuted my soul, he hath smitten my life down to the ground: he hath made me to dwell in darknesse, as those that have been long dead.

4 Therefore is my spirit overwhelmed within me: my heart within me is desolate.

5 I remember the dayes of old, I meditate on all thy works: I muse on the work of thy hands.

6 I stretch forth my hands unto thee: my soul *thirsteth* after thee, as a thirstie land. Selah.

7 Hear me speedily, O LORD, my spirit faileth: hide not thy face from me, ‖lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit.

8 Cause me to hear thy loving kindnesse in the morning, for in thee do I trust: cause me to know the way wherein I should walk, for I lift up my soul unto thee.

9 Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies: I † flee unto thee to hide me.

10 Teach me to do thy will, for thou *art* my God: thy spirit *is* good, lead me into the land of uprightnesse.

11 Quicken me, O LORD, for thy names sake: for thy righteousnesse sake bring my soul out of trouble.

12 And of thy mercy cut off mine enemies, and destroy all them that afflict my soul: for I *am* thy servant.

* Exod. 34.7. Rom.3.20. Gal.2.16

‖ Or, for I am become like, &c.

† Heb. hid me with thee.

## PSAL. CXLIIII.

*1 David blesseth God for his mercy both to him and to man. 5 He prayeth that God would powerfully deliver him from his enemies. 9 He promiseth to praise God. 11 He prayeth for the happie estate of the kingdome.*

¶ *A psalme* of David.

BLessed *be* the LORD † my strength, * which teacheth my hands † to war, *and* my fingers to fight.

2 * ‖ My goodnesse and my fortresse, my high tower and my deliverer, my shield, and *he* in whom I trust: who subdueth my people under me.

3 * LORD, what *is* man, that thou takest knowledge of him? *or* the son of man, that thou makest account of him?

4 * Man is like to vanitie: his dayes *are* as a shadow that passeth away.

5 Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come down: touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.

6 * Cast forth lightning, and scatter them: [illegible] them.

† Heb. my rock.

* 2. Sam. 22.35.

† Heb. to the war, &c.

* 2. Sam. 22.2,3,40.

‖ Or, my mercy.

* Job 7. 17. Psal. 8.4. Heb. 2.6.

* Job 14. 2. Psal. 39.5

Psalme

7 Send thine † hand from above, rid me, and deliver me out of great waters: from the hand of strange children.

8 Whose mouth speaketh vanitie: and their right hand *is* a right hand of falshood.

9 I will sing a new song unto thee, O God: upon a psalterie, *and* an instrument of ten strings will I sing praises unto thee.

10 *It is he* that giveth ‖ salvation unto kings: who delivereth David his servant from the hurtfull sword.

11 Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of strange children, whose mouth speaketh vanitie: and their right hand *is* a right hand of falshood.

12 That our sons *may be* as plants grown up in their youth; *that* our daughters *may be* as corner stones, † polished *after* the similitude of a palace:

13 *That* our garners *may be* full, affording † all manner of store, *that* our sheep may bring forth thousands, and ten thousands in our streets.

14 *That* our oxen *may be* † strong to labour, *that there be* no breaking in, nor going out; that *there be* no complaining in our streets.

15 * Happie *is* that people that is in such a case: *yea*, happy *is* that people, whose God *is* the LORD.

† Heb. hands.

‖ Or, victory.

† Heb. corn.

† Heb. from kinde to kinde.

† Heb. able to bear burdens, *or* loaden *with fat.*

* Psalm 33.12. and 65.4

## PSAL. CXLV.

*1 David praiseth God for his fame, 8 for his goodnesse, 11 for his kingdome, 14 for his providence, 17 for his saving mercy.*

¶ Davids *psalme* of praise.

I Will extoll thee, my God, O king: and I will blesse thy name for ever and ever.

2 Every day will I blesse thee: and I will praise thy name for ever and ever.

3 Great *is* the Lord, and greatly to be praised, † and his greatnesse *is* unsearchable.

4 One generation shall praise thy works to another, and shall declare thy mighty acts.

5 I will speak of the glorious honour of thy majestie, and of thy wondrous † works.

6 And *men* shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts: and I will † declare thy greatnes.

7 They shall abundantly utter the memorie of thy great goodnesse, and shall sing of thy righteousnesse.

8 * The LORD *is* gracious, and full of compassion; slow to anger, and † of great mercy.

9 The LORD *is* good to all: and his tender mercies *are* over all his works.

10 All thy works shall praise thee, O LORD: and thy saints shall blesse thee.

11 They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdome, and talk of thy power.

12 To make known to the sons of men, his mighty acts, and the glorious majestie of his kingdome.

13 Thy kingdome *is* † an everlasting kingdome, and thy dominion *endureth* throughout all generations.

14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall: and raiseth up all those that be bowed down.

15 The eyes of all ‖ wait upon thee, and thou givest them their meat in due season.

16 Thou openest thine hand, and satisfiest the desire of every living thing.

17 The LORD *is* righteous in all his wayes, and ‖ holy in all his works.

18 The LORD *is* nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth.

19 He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their crie, and will save them.

† Heb. and of his greatnes, *that is* no search. † Heb. things, words. † Heb. declare it. * Exod. 34.6,7. Num. 14. 18. Psal. 86. 5.15. and 103. 8.

† Heb. great in mercy. † Heb. kingdome of all ages.

‖ Or, look unto thee.

‖ Or, measure full of bounty full.

20 The LORD preserveth all them that love him: but all the wicked will he destroy.
21 My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD: and let all flesh blesse his holy name for ever and ever.

## PSAL. CXLVI.

*1 The psalmist voweth perpetuall praises to God. 3 He exhorteth, not to trust in man. 5 God for his power, justice, mercy and kingdome, is only worthie to be trusted.*

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

† PRaise ye the LORD: praise the LORD, O my soul.
2 While I live, will I praise the LORD: I will sing praises unto my God, while I have any being.

* Psal. 118.3,9.

3 * Put not your trust in princes, *nor* in the son of man, in whom *there is* no ‖ help.

‖ Or, *salvation.*

4 His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth: in that very day his thoughts perish.
5 Happy *is* he that *hath* the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope *is* in the LORD his God:
6 Which made heaven and earth, the sea, and all § therein is: which keepeth truth for ever:
7 Which executeth judgement for the oppressed, which giveth food to the hungry: the LORD looseth the prisoners.
8 The LORD openeth *the eyes of* the blinde: the LORD raiseth them that are bowed down: the LORD loveth the righteous.
9 The LORD preserveth the strangers; he relieveth the fatherlesse and widow: but the way of the wicked he turneth upside down.

* Exod. 15.18.

10 * The LORD shall reigne for ever, *even* thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Praise ye the LORD.

## PSAL. CXLVII.

*1 The prophet exhorteth to praise God, for his care of the church, 4 his power, 6 and his mercy: 7 to praise him for his providence: 12 to praise him for his blessings upon the kingdome, 15 for his power over the meteors, 19 and for his ordinances in the church.*

PRaise ye the LORD: for *it is* good to sing praises unto our God: for *it is* pleasant, *and* praise is comely.
2 The LORD doth build up Jerusalem: he gathereth together the outcasts of Israel.
3 He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their † wounds.

† Heb. *griefs.*

4 He telleth the number of the stars: he calleth them all by *their* names.
5 Great *is* our LORD, and of great power: † his understanding *is* infinite.

† Heb. *of his understanding there is no number.*

6 The LORD lifteth up the meek: he casteth the wicked down to the ground.
7 Sing unto the LORD with thanksgiving: sing praise upon the harp unto our God:
8 Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh grasse to grow upon the mountains.

* Job 38. 41. Psal. 104. 27, 28.

9 * He giveth to the beast his food, *and* to the young ravens which cry.
10 He delighteth not in the strength of the horse: he taketh not pleasure in § legs of a man.
11 The LORD taketh pleasure in them that fear him, in those that hope in his mercy.

† Heb. *who maketh thy border peace.*

12 Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem: praise thy God, O Zion.
13 For he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates: he hath blessed thy children within thee.
14 † He maketh peace *in* thy borders: *and* filleth thee with the † finest of the wheat.

† Heb. *fat.*

15 He sendeth forth his commandment *upon* earth: his word runneth very swiftly.
16 He giveth snow like wooll: he scattereth the hoar frost like ashes.
17 He casteth forth his yce like morsels: who can stand before his cold?
18 He sendeth out his word, and melteth them: he causeth his winde to blow, *and* the waters flow.
19 He sheweth † his word unto Jacob, his statutes and his judgements unto Israel.

† Heb. *his words.*

20 He hath not dealt so with any nation: and as for *his* judgements, they have not known them. Praise ye the LORD.

## PSAL. CXLVIII.

*1 The psalmist exhorteth the celestiall, 7 the terrestriall, 11 and the rationall creatures to praise God.*

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

† PRaise ye the LORD. Praise ye the LORD from the heavens: praise him in the heights
2 Praise ye him all his angels: praise ye him all his hosts.
3 Praise ye him sun and moon: praise him all ye stars of light.
4 Praise him ye heavens of heavens, and ye waters that *be* above the heavens.
5 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for he commanded, and they were created.
6 He hath also stablished them for ever and ever: he hath made a decree § shall not passe.
7 Praise the LORD from the earth, ye dragons and all deeps.
8 Fire and hail, snow and vapour, stormy winde fulfilling his word.
9 Mountains and all hils, fruitfull trees and all cedars.
10 Beasts and all cattell, creeping things, and † flying fowl.

† Heb. *birds of wing.*

11 Kings of the earth, and all people; princes, and all judges of the earth.
12 Both young men and maidens, old men and children.
13 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for his name alone is † excellent, his glory *is* above the earth and heaven.

† Heb. *exalted.*

14 He also exalteth the horn of his people, the praise of all his saints; *even* of the children of Israel, a people near unto him. Praise ye the LORD.

## PSAL. CXLIX.

*1 The prophet exhorteth to praise God for his love to the church, 5 and for that power, which he hath given to the church to rule the consciences of men.*

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

† PRaise ye the LORD: sing unto the LORD a new song, *and* his praise in the congregation of saints.
2 Let Israel rejoyce in him that made him: let the children of Zion be joyfull in their king.
3 Let them praise his name ‖ in the dance: let them sing praises unto him with the timbrel and harp.

‖ Or, *with the pipe.*

4 For the LORD taketh pleasure in his people: he will beautifie the meek with salvation.
5 Let the saints be joyfull in glory: let them sing aloud upon their beds.
6 *Let* the high *praises* of God *be* † in their mouth, and a two edged sword in their hand:

† Heb. *in their throat.*

7 To execute vengeance upon the heathen, *and* punishments upon the people.
8 To binde their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron.
9 * To execute upon them the judgement written: this honour have all his saints. Praise ye the LORD.

* Deut. 7. 1, 2.

## PSAL. CL.

1 *An exhortation to praise God, 3 with all kinde of instruments.*

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

† PRaise ye the LORD. Praise God in his sanctuary: praise him in the firmament of his power.

2 Praise him for his mighty acts: praise him according to his excellent greatnesse.

3 Praise him with the sound of the ‖ trumpet: praise him with the psaltery and harp. ‖ Or, *net.*

4 Praise him with the timbrel & ‖ dance: praise him with stringed instruments, and organs. ‖ Or, *pipe.*

5 Praise him upon the loud cymbals: praise him upon the high sounding cymbals.

6 Let every thing that hath breath, praise the LORD. Praise ye the LORD.

# PROVERBS.

## CHAP. I.

1 *The use of the proverbs. 7 An exhortation to fear God, and beleeve his word. 10 To avoid the enticings of sinners. 20 Wisedome complaineth of her contempt. 24 She threateneth her contemners.*

THe proverbs of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel;

2 To know wisedome and instruction, to perceive the words of understanding;

3 To receive the instruction of wisedome, justice, and judgement, and † equity;

† Heb. *equities.*

4 To give subtilty to the simple, to the young man knowledge and ‖ discretion. ‖ Or, *advisement.*

5 A wise man will hear, and will increase learning: and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels:

‖ Or, *an eloquent speech.*

6 To understand a proverb, and ‖ the interpretation; the words of the wise, and their dark sayings.

* Job 28 28. Psal. 111 10. Chap. 9. 10.

7 ¶ * The fear of the Lord *is* ‖ the beginning of knowledge: *but* fools despise wisedome and instruction.

8 My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother.

9 For they *shall be* † an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.

‖ Or, *the principall part*

10 ¶ My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not.

† Heb. *an adding.*

11 If they say, Come with us, let us lay wait for bloud, let us lurk privily for the innocent without cause:

12 Let us swallow them up alive as § grave, and whole, as those that go down into the pit:

13 We shall finde all precious substance, we shall fill our houses with spoil:

14 Cast in thy lot among us, let us all have one purse:

15 My son, walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path.

* Isa. 59. 7. Rom. 3. 15.

16 * For their feet run to evil, and make haste to shed bloud.

† Heb. *in the eyes of every thing that hath a wing.*

17 Surely in vain the net is spread † in the sight of any bird.

18 And they lay wait for their *own* bloud, they lurk privily for their *own* lives.

19 So *are* the wayes of every one that is greedy of gain: *which* taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

† Heb. *wisedomes*, that is, *excellent wisdome*

20 ¶ † * Wisedome cryeth without, she uttereth her voice in the streets:

21 She crieth in the chief place of concourse, in the openings of the gates: in the city she uttereth her words, *saying*,

* Chap. 8. 1.

22 How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? and the scorners delight in their scorning, and fools hate knowledge?

23 Turn you at my reproof; behold, I will poure out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

* Isa. 65. 12. & 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13. Ezek. 18.

24 ¶ * Because I have called, and ye refused, I have stretched out my hand, & no man regarded;

25 But ye have set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my reproof:

26 I also will laugh at your calamity, I will mock when your fear cometh;

27 When your fear cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlwinde; when distresse and anguish cometh upon you.

* Job. 9. Isa. 1. Jer. 11. & 14. Mic. 3.

28 * Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not finde me:

29 For that they hated knowledge, and did not choose the fear of the LORD.

30 They would none of my counsel: they despised all my reproof.

31 Therefore shall they eat of § fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.

‖ Or, *of the simple.*

32 For the ‖ turning away of the simple shall slay them, and the prosperity of fools shall destroy them.

33 But whoso hearkeneth unto me, shall dwell safely, and shall be quiet from fear of evil.

## CHAP. II.

1 *Wisedome promiseth godlinesse to her children, 10 and safety from evil company, 20 and direction in good wayes.*

MY son, if thou wilt receive my words, and hide my commandments with thee;

2 So that thou encline thine ear unto wisedome, *and* apply thine heart to understanding:

3 Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, *and* † liftest up thy voice for understanding:

† Heb. *givest thy voice.*

4 * If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her, as *for* hid treasures.

* Matth. 13. 44.

5 Then shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD, and finde the knowledge of God.

6 * For § LORD giveth wisedome: out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge, and understanding.

* 1 King. 3. 9. James 1. 5.

7 He layeth up sound wisdome for § righteous: *he is* a buckler to thē that walk uprightly.

8 He keepeth the paths of judgement, and preserveth the way of his saints.

9 Then shalt thou understand righteousnes, & judgement, and equity; *yea*, every good path.

10 ¶ When wisedome entreth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul,

11 Discretion shall preserve thee, understanding shall keep thee:

12 To deliver thee from the way of the evil man, from the man that speaketh froward things

13 Who leave the paths of uprightnesse, to walk in the wayes of darknesse:

14 Who rejoyce to do evil, *and* delight in the frowardnesse of the wicked.

15 Whose wayes *are* crooked, and *they* froward in their paths,

16 To

16 To deliver thee from the strange woman, * *even* from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words.

17 Which forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.

18 For her house enclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead.

19 None that go unto her, return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life.

20 That thou mayest walk in the way of good men, and keep the paths of the righteous.

21 * For the upright shall dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remain it.

22 * But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressours shall be ‖ rooted out of it.

* Chap. 5.8. and 7.5.
* Psalme 37. 29.
* Job 18. 17.
Psalme 104. 35.
‖ Or, *plucked up.*
* Deut. 8. 1. and 30. 16.

## CHAP. III.

*1 An exhortation to obedience, 5 to faith, 7 to mortification, 9 to devotion, 11 to patience 13 The happy gain of wisedome. 19 The power, 21 and the benefits of wisedome. 27 An exhortation to charitablenes, 30 peaceablenesse, 31 and contentednes. 33 The cursed state of the wicked.*

MY son, forget not my law; * but let thine heart keep my commandments:

2 For length of dayes, and † long life, and peace shall they adde to thee.

3 Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: * binde them about thy neck, write them upon the table of thine heart.

4 * So shalt thou finde favour, and ‖ good understanding in the sight of God and man.

5 ¶ Trust in the LORD with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding.

6 * In all thy wayes acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths.

7 ¶ * Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear the LORD, and depart from evil.

8 It shall be † health to thy navel, and † marrow to thy bones.

9 * Honour the LORD with thy substance, and with the first fruits of all thine increase.

10 * So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.

11 ¶ * My son, despise not the chastening of the LORD: neither be weary of his correction.

12 For whom the LORD loveth, he correcteth, even as a father the son, *in whom* he delighteth.

13 ¶ Happy *is* the man *that* findeth wisedome, and † the man *that* getteth understanding.

14 * For the merchandise of it *is* better then the merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof then fine gold.

15 She *is* more precious then rubies: and all the things thou canst desire, are not to be compared unto her.

16 Length of dayes *is* in her right hand: *and* in her left hand riches and honour.

17 Her wayes *are* wayes of pleasantnesse, and all her paths *are* peace.

18 She *is* a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her; and happy *is* every one that retaineth her.

19 The LORD by wisedome hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he ‖ established the heavens.

20 By his knowledge the depths are broken up, and the clouds drop down the dew.

21 ¶ My son, let not *them* depart from thine eyes: keep sound wisedome and discretion.

22 So shall they be life unto thy soul, and grace to thy neck.

23 * Then shalt thou walk in thy way safely, and thy foot shall not stumble.

* Prov. 3. 1. and 7. 1.
† Heb. *years of life.*
* Exod. 13. 9. Deu. 6. 8
* Psalme 111. 10.
‖ Or, *good successe.*
* 1 Chro. 28. 9.
* Rom. 12. 16.
† Heb. *medicine*
† Heb. *watering*, or *moistening.*
* Exod. 23. 19. & 34. 26. Deut. 26. 2 &c.
Mal. 3. 10 &c.
Luke 14. 15.
* Deut. 28. 8.
* Job 5. 17.
Heb. 12. 5 Apoc. 3. 19.
† Heb. *the man that draweth out understanding.*
* Job 28. 15. &c.
Prov. 19. 10.
Chap. 8. 1, 19. & 16. 16
‖ Or, *prepared.*
* Psal. 37. 34. and 91. 11, 12.

24 When thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid: yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet

25 Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it cometh.

26 For the LORD shall be thy confidence, and shall keep thy foot from being taken.

27 ¶ Withhold not good from † them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do *it.*

28 Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come again, and to morrow I will give; when thou hast it by thee.

29 ‖ Devise not evil against thy neighbour, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.

30 ¶ Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm.

31 ¶ * Envy thou not † the oppressour, and choose none of his wayes.

32 For the froward *is* abomination to the LORD: * but his secret *is* with the righteous.

33 ¶ * The curse of the LORD *is* in the house of the wicked: but he blesseth the habitation of the just.

34 ¶ * Surely he scorneth the scorners: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.

35 The wise shall inherit glory, but shame † shall be the promotion of fools.

† Heb. *the owners thereof.*
‖ Or, *practise no evil.*
* Psal. 37. 1.
† Heb. *a man of violence*
* Psal. 25 14.
* Mal. 2. 8
* James 4 6.
1 Pet. 5. 5
† Heb. *exalteth the fools*

## CHAP. IIII.

*1 Solomon, to perswade obedience, 3 sheweth what instruction he had of his parents. 5 To study wisedome, 14 and to shun the path of the wicked. 20 He exhorteth to faith, 23 and sanctification.*

HEar, ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding.

2 For I give you good doctrine, forsake you not my law.

3 For I was my fathers son, * tender and only *beloved* in the sight of my mother.

4 * He taught me also, and said unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: keep my commandments and live.

5 Get wisedome, get understanding: forget *it* not, neither decline from ‡ words of my mouth.

6 Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee: love her, and she shall keep thee.

7 Wisedome *is* the principall thing, *therefore* get wisedome: and with all thy getting get understanding.

8 Exalt her, and she shall promote thee: she shall bring thee to honour, when thou dost embrace her.

9 She shall give to thine head * an ornament of grace: ‖ a crown of glory shall she deliver to thee.

10 Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings: and the years of thy life shall be many.

11 I have taught thee in the way of wisedome: I have led thee in right paths.

12 When thou goest, thy steps shall not be straitned, * and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.

13 Take fast hold of instruction, let *her* not go; keep her, for she *is* thy life.

14 ¶ * Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil men.

15 Avoid it, passe not by it, turn from it, and passe away.

16 For they sleep not except they have done mischief: and their sleep is taken away unlesse they cause *some* to fall.

17 For they eat the bread of wickednesse, and drink the wine of violence.

* *1 Chro. 29. 1.*
* *1 Chro. 28. 9.*
* Chap. 1. 9.
‖ Or, *she shal compasse thee with a crown of glory.*
* Psal. 91. 11, 12
* Psal. 1. 11.
Chap. 1. 10, 15.

18 But the path of the juſt *is* as the ſhining light, that ſhineth more and more unto the perfect day.

† Heb. *medicine* 19 The way of the wicked *is* as darkneſſe: they know not at what they ſtumble.

† Heb. *above all keeping.* 20 ¶ My ſon, attend to my words, encline thine ear unto my ſayings.

† Heb. *frowardneſſe of mouth, and perverſnes of lips.* 21 Let them not depart from thine eyes: keep them in the midſt of thine heart.

22 For they *are* life unto thoſe that finde them, and † health to all their fleſh.

23 ¶ Keep thy heart † with all diligence: for out of it *are* the iſſues of life.

24 Put away from thee † a froward mouth, and perverſe lips put far from thee.

‖ Or, *all thy wayes ſhall be ordered aright.* 25 Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eye-lids look ſtraight before thee.

26 Ponder the path of thy feet, and ‖ let all thy wayes be eſtabliſhed.

* Deut. 5.32. 27 * Turn not to the right hand nor to the left: remove thy foot from evil.

## CHAP. V.

*1 Solomon exhorteth to the ſtudy of wiſedome. 3 He ſheweth the miſchief of whoredome and riot. 15 He exhorteth to contentedneſſe, liberality, and chaſtity. 22 The wicked are overtaken with their own ſins.*

MY ſon, attend unto my wiſedome, *and* bow thine ear to my underſtanding.

2 That thou mayeſt regard diſcretion, and *that* thy lips may keep knowledge.

* Chap. 2. 16. & 6.24. 3 ¶ * For ſ lips of a ſtrange *woman* drop *as* an hony comb, & her † mouth *is* ſmoother then oyl.

† Heb. *palate.* 4 But her end is bitter as wormwood, ſharp as a two edged ſword.

* Chap. 7.27. 5 * Her feet go down to death: her ſteps take hold on hell.

6 Leſt thou ſhouldeſt ponder the path of life, her wayes are moveable, *that* thou canſt not know *them.*

7 Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth.

8 Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the doore of her houſe:

9 Leſt thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruell.

† Heb. *thy ſtrength* 10 Leſt ſtrangers be filled with † thy wealth, and thy labours *be* in the houſe of a ſtranger,

11 And thou mourn at the laſt when thy fleſh and thy body are conſumed,

12 And ſay, How have I hated inſtruction, and my heart deſpiſed reproof?

13 And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor enclined mine ear to them that inſtructed me?

14 I was almoſt in all evil, in the midſt of the congregation and aſſembly.

15 ¶ Drink waters out of thine own ciſtern; and running waters out of thine own well.

† Heb. *water thee.* 16 Let thy fountains be diſperſed abroad, *and* rivers of waters in the ſtreets.

17 Let them be onely thine own, and not ſtrangers with thee.

† Heb. *erre thou alwayes in her love.* 18 Let thy fountain be bleſſed: and rejoyce with the wife of thy youth.

* Job 31. 4. and 34. 21. Chap. 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17 19 *Let her be as* the loving hinde, and pleaſant roe, let her breaſts † ſatisfie thee at all times, and † be thou raviſht alwayes with her love.

20 And why wilt thou, my ſon, be raviſht with a ſtrange woman, and embrace the boſome of a ſtranger?

21 * For the wayes of man *are* before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondereth all his goings.

22 ¶ His own iniquities ſhall take the wicked himſelf, and he ſhall be holden with the cords of his † ſins. † Heb. *ſin.*

23 He ſhall die without inſtruction, and in the greatneſſe of his folly he ſhall go aſtray.

## CHAP. VI.

*1 Againſt ſuretiſhip, 6 idleneſſe, 12 and miſchievouſneſſe. 16 Seven things hatefull to God. 20 The bleſſings of obedience. 25 The miſchiefs of whoredome.*

MY ſon, if thou be ſurety for thy friend, *if* thou haſt ſtricken thine hand with a ſtranger,

2 Thou art ſnared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.

3 Do this now, my ſon, and deliver thy ſelf, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend: go, humble thy ſelf, ‖ and make ſure thy friend. ‖ Or, *ſhalt thou prevail with thy friend.*

4 Give not ſleep to thine eyes, nor ſlumber to thine eye-lids.

5 Deliver thy ſelf as a roe from the hand *of the hunter,* & as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

6 ¶ Go to the ant, thou ſluggard, conſider her wayes, and be wiſe:

7 Which having no guide, overſeer, or ruler,

8 Provideth her meat in the ſummer, *and* gathereth her food in the harveſt.

* Chap. 24.33 9 * How long wilt thou ſleep, O ſluggard? when wilt thou ariſe out of thy ſleep?

10 *Yet* a little ſleep, a little ſlumber, a little folding of the hands to ſleep.

* Chap. 13.4 and 20.4 11 * So ſhall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.

12 ¶ A naughty perſon, a wicked man walketh with a froward mouth

13 He winketh with his eyes, he ſpeaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers.

† Heb. *caſteth forth.* 14 Frowardneſſe *is* in his heart, he deviſeth miſchief continually, he † ſoweth diſcord.

15 Therefore ſhall his calamity come ſuddenly; ſuddenly ſhall he be broken without remedy

16 ¶ Theſe ſix things doth the LORD hate; yea, ſeven *are* an abomination † unto him:

† Heb. *his ſoul.* 17 † A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that ſhed innocent bloud,

† Heb. *haughty eyes.* 18 An heart that deviſeth wicked imaginations, * feet that be ſwift in running to miſchief.

* Rom. 3.15. 19 A falſe witneſſe *that* ſpeaketh lies, and him that ſoweth diſcord among brethren.

* Chap. 1. 8. 20 ¶ * My ſon, keep thy fathers commandment, and forſake not the law of thy mother.

21 Binde them continually upon thine heart; *and* tie them about thy neck.

* Pſ. 139. and 119. 105. 22 When thou goeſt, it ſhall lead thee; when thou ſleepeſt, it ſhall keep thee; and *when* thou awakeſt, it ſhall talk with thee.

‖ Or, *candle.* 23 * For the commandment *is* a ‖ lamp, and the law *is* light; and reproofs of inſtruction *are* the way of life:

* Chap. 2. 16. and 5. 3. and 7. 5. 24 * To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery ‖ of the tongue of a ſtrange woman.

‖ Or, *of the ſtrange tongue.* 25 * Luſt not after her beauty in thine heart; neither let her take thee with her eye-lids.

* Matth. 5.28. † Heb. *the woman of a man, a woman wifely.* 26 For by means of a whoriſh woman *a man is brought* to a piece of bread: and † the adultereſſe will hunt for the precious life.

27 Can a man take fire in his boſome, and his clothes not be burnt?

28 Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burnt?

29 So he that goeth in to his neighbours wife: whoſoever toucheth her, ſhall not be innocent.

30 Men do not deſpiſe a thief, if he ſteal to ſatisfie his ſoul, when he is hungry;

31 But *if* he be found, he shall restore sevenfold, he shall give all the substance of his house.
32 *But* whoso committeth adulterie with a woman, lacketh † understanding: hee *that* doth it, destroyeth his own soul.
33 A wound and dishonour shall hee get, and his reproch shall not be wiped away.
34 For jealousie *is* the rage of a man: therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance.
35 † He will not regard any ransome; neither will he rest content, though ỹ givest many gifts

† Heb. heart.
† Heb. he will not accept the face of any ransome.

## CHAP. VII.

1 *Solomon perswadeth to a sincere and kinde familiaritie with wisedome.* 6 *In an example of his own experience, he sheweth* 10 *the cunning of an whore:* 22 *and the desperate simplicity of a young wanton.* 24 *He dehorteth from such wickednesse.*

MY son keep my words, and lay up my commandments with thee.
2 Keep my commandments, and live: and my law as the apple of thine eye.
3 * Binde them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart.
4 Say unto wisedome, Thou art my sister, and call understanding *thy* kinswoman.
5 * That they may keep thee from the strange woman, from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words.
6 ¶ For at the window of my house I looked through my casement,
7 And beheld among the simple ones, I discerned among † the youths, a young man void of understanding,
8 Passing through the street near her corner; and he went the way to her house,
9 In the twilight † in the evening, in the black and dark night:
10 And behold, there met him a woman *with* the attire of an harlot, and subtill of heart.
11 (* She is loud and stubborn, her feet abide not in her house.
12 Now *is she* without, now in the streets, and lieth in wait at every corner)
13 So she caught him and kissed him, *and* † with an impudent face said unto him,
14 † I *have* peace-offerings with mee; this day have I payed my vows.
15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.
16 I have deckt my bed with coverings of tapestry, ỹ carved *works, with* fine linen of Egypt.
17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrhe, aloes, and cinamon.
18 Come, let us take our fill of love untill the morning, let us solace our selves with loves.
19 For the good man *is* not at home, hee is gone a long journey,
20 Hee hath taken a bag of money † with him *and* will come home at ‖ the day appointed.
21 With much fair speech she caused him to yeeld, with the flattering of her lips she forced him.
22 He goeth after her † straightway, as an ox goeth to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the stocks:
23 Till a dart strike through his liver, as a bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it *is* for his life.
24 ¶ Hearken unto mee now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.
25 Let not thine heart decline to her wayes, go not astray in her paths
26 For she hath cast down many wounded: yea, many strong men have been slain by her.
27 * Her house *is* the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death.

5. Deut. 6. 8. and 11. 18. Chap. 3. 3.
* Chap. 5. 3.
† Heb. the sons.
† Heb. in the evening of the day.
* Chap. 9. 13.
† Heb. she strengthened her face, and said.
† Heb. peace-offerings are upon me.
† Heb. in his hand.
‖ Or, the new moon.
† Heb. suddenly.
* Chap. 2. 18. and 5. 5.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *The fame,* 6 *and evidence of wisedome.* 10 *The excellency,* 12 *the nature,* 15 *the power,* 18 *the riches,* 22 *and the eternitie of wisedome.* 32 *Wisedome is to be desired for the blessednesse it bringeth.*

DOth not * wisedome cry? and understanding put forth her voice?
2 She standeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths.
3 She crieth at the gates, at the entry of the citie, at the coming in at the doores.
4 Unto you, O men, I call, and my voice *is* to the sons of man.
5 O ye simple, understand wisedome; and ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart.
6 Hear, for I will speak of excellent things; and the opening of my lips *shalbe* right things.
7 For my mouth shall speak truth, and wickednesse *is* † an abomination to my lips.
8 All the words of my mouth *are* in righteousnesse, *there is* nothing † froward or perverse in them.
9 They *are* all plain to him that understandeth, and right to them that finde knowledge.
10 Receive my instruction, and not silver; and knowledge rather then choice gold.
11 * For wisedome *is* better then rubies, and all the things that may be desired, are not to be compared to it.
12 I wisedome dwell with ‖ prudence, and finde out knowledge of wittie inventions.
13 The fear of the LORD *is* to hate evil; pride and arrogancie, and the evil way, and the froward mouth do I hate.
14 Counsel *is* mine, and sound wisedome: I *am* understanding, I have strength
15 By me kings reigne, & princes decree justice.
16 By me princes rule, and nobles, *even* all the judges of the earth.
17 I love them that love me, and those that seek me early shall finde me.
18 * Riches and honour *are* with me; *yea,* durable riches and righteousnesse.
19 * My fruit *is* better then gold; yea, then fine gold, and my revenue then choice silver.
20 I ‖ lead in the way of righteousnesse, in the midst of the paths of judgement.
21 That I may cause those that love mee, to inherit substance; and I will fill their treasures.
22 The LORD possessed mee in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.
23 I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.
24 When there were no depths, I was brought forth: when *there were* no fountains abounding with water.
25 Before the mountains were setled; before the hils, was I brought forth:
26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the ‖ fields, nor ‖ the highest part of the dust of the world.
27 When he prepared the heavens, I *was* there: when he set ‖ a compasse upon ỹ face of ỹ depth.
28 When hee established the clouds above: when he strengthened the fountains of the deep:
29 * When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not passe his commandment: when he appointed the foundations of the earth:
30 Then I was by him, *as* one brought up *with him*; and I was daily *his* delight,

* Chap. 1. 20.
† Heb. the abomination of my lips.
‖ Or, subtiltie.
* Chap. 3. 16.
* Chap. 3. 14.
‖ Or, walk.
‖ Or, open places.
‖ Or, the chief part.
‖ Or, a circle.
* Gen. 1. 9, 10. Job 38. 10, 11. Psal. 104. 9.

rejoycing alwayes before him:
31 Rejoycing in the habitable part of his earth, and my delights *were* with the sons of men.
32 Now therefore hearken unto mee, O yee children: for * blessed *are they that* keep my wayes.
33 Hear instruction, and bee wise, and refuse it not.
34 Blessed *is* the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.
35 For whoso findeth mee, findeth life, and shall † obtain favour of the LORD.
36 But he that sinneth against me, wrongeth his own soul: all they that hate me love death.

* Psal. 119. 1, 2. & 128. 2. Luke 11. 28.
† Heb. *bring forth.*

## CHAP. IX.

1 *The discipline*, 4 *and doctrine of wisedome.* 13 *The custome*, 16 *and errour of folly.*

WIsedome hath builded her house, she hath hewen her out seven pillars.
2 She hath killed † her beasts, she hath mingled her wine; she hath also furnished her table.
3 She hath sent forth her maidens, she crieth upon the highest places of the citie.
4 Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,
5 Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine, *which* I have mingled.
6 Forsake the foolish and live; and go in the way of understanding.
7 Hee that reproveth a scorner, getteth to himself shame: and hee that rebuketh a wicked man, *getteth* himself a blot.
8 * Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: rebuke a wise man, and he will love thee.
9 Give *instruction* to a wise man, and hee will be yet wiser: teach a just man, and he will increase in learning.
10 * The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisedome: and the knowledge of the holy *is* understanding.
11 * For by me thy dayes shall be multiplied, and the years of thy life shall be increased.
12 If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thy self: but *if* thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear it.
13 ¶ * A foolish woman *is* clamorous; *she is* simple, and knoweth nothing.
14 For she sitteth at the doore of her house, on a seat in the high places of the citie,
15 To call passengers who go right on their wayes.
16 Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: and as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,
17 Stolen waters are sweet, and bread † *eaten* in secret is pleasant.
18 But he knoweth not that the dead *are* there; *and that* her guests *are* in the depths of hell.

† Heb. *her killing.*
* Matth. 7. 6.
* Job 28. 28. Psalm. 111. 10. Chap. 1. 7.
* Chap. 10. 27.
* Chap. 7. 11.
† Heb. *of secresies.*

## CHAP. X.

¶ *From this chapter to the five and twentieth, are sundrie observations of morall vertues, and their contrarie vices.*

THe proverbs of Solomon: * A wise son maketh a glad father; but a foolish son *is* the heavinesse of his mother.
2 * Treasures of wickednesse profit nothing: but righteousnesse delivereth from death.
3 * The LORD will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: but he casteth away ‖ the substance of the wicked.
4 * He becometh poore that dealeth *with* a slack hand: but the hand of the diligent maketh rich.
5 Hee that gathereth in summer, is a wise son: *but* he that sleepeth in harvest, *is* a son that causeth shame.
6 Blessings *are* upon the head of the just: but * violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.
7 * The memory of the just *is* blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rot.
8 The wise in heart will receive commandments: but † a prating fool ‖ shall fall.
9 * He that walketh uprightly, walketh surely: but he that perverteth his wayes, shall be known.
10 * He that winketh with the eye causeth sorrow: but a prating fool ‖ shall fall.
11 * The mouth of a righteous man *is* a well of life: but violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.
12 Hatred stirreth up strifes: but * love covereth all sins.
13 In the lips of him that hath understanding, wisedome is found: but a rod *is* for the back of him that *is* void of † understanding.
14 Wise men lay up knowledge: but the mouth of the foolish *is* near destruction.
15 * The rich mans wealth *is* his strong city: the destruction of the poore *is* their poverty.
16 The labour of the righteous *tendeth* to life: the fruit of the wicked to sin.
17 He *is in* the way of life that keepeth instruction: but he that refuseth reproof, ‖ erreth.
18 He that hideth hatred *with* lying lips, and he that uttereth a slander, is a fool.
19 In the multitude of words there wanteth not sin: but he that refraineth his lips, *is* wise.
20 The tongue of the just *is as* choise silver: the heart of the wicked *is* little worth.
21 The lips of the righteous feed many: but fools die for want † of wisedome.
22 The blessing of the LORD, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it.
23 * *It is* a sport to a fool to do mischief: but a man of understanding hath wisedome.
24 The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him: but the desire of the righteous shall be granted.
25 As the whirlwinde passeth, so *is* the wicked no more: but the righteous *is* an everlasting foundation.
26 As vineger to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes, so *is* the sluggard to them that send him.
27 * The fear of the LORD † prolongeth dayes: but the years of the wicked shall be shortned.
28 The hope of the righteous *shall be* gladnes: but the * expectation of the wicked shall perish
29 The way of the LORD *is* strength to the upright: but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.
30 * The righteous shall never be removed: but the wicked shall not inhabit the earth.
31 The mouth of the just bringeth forth wisedome: but the froward tongue shall be cut out.
32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable; but the mouth of the wicked *speaketh* † frowardnesse.

* Verse 11.
* Psal. 112. 6.
† Heb. *fool of lips.*
‖ Or, *shall be beaten.*
* Psal. 23. 4.
* Chap. 6. 13.
‖ Or, *shall be beaten.*
* Chap. 13. 14.
* 1 Cor. 13. 4.
1 Pet. 4. 8.
† Heb. *heart.*
* Chap. 18. 13.
‖ Or, *causeth to err.*
† Heb. *of heart.*
* Chap. 14. 9.
* Chap. 9. 11.
† Heb. *addeth.*
* Job 8. 13. & 11. 20. Psalm. 112. 10.
* Psalm. 37. 22. & 125. 1.
† Heb. *frowardnesses.*

## CHAP. XI.

A † False balance *is* abomination to the LORD: but † a just weight *is* his delight.
2 * *When* pride cometh, then cometh shame: but with the lowly *is* wisedome.
3 * The integrity of the upright shall guide them: but the perverseness of transgressours shall destroy them.
4 * Riches profit not in the day of wrath:

* Levit. 19. 36. Deut. 25. 15.
* Chap. 13. 10. and 20. 10, 23.
† Heb. *balances of deceit.* † Heb. *a perfect stone.*
* Chap. 15. 33. and 16. 18. and 18. 12. * Chap. 13. 6. * Chap. 10. 2 Ezek. 7. 19. Zeph. 1. 18.

but

but righteousnesse delivereth from death.
5 The righteousnesse of the perfect shall † direct his way: but the wicked shall fall by his own wickednesse.
† Heb. *make straight.*
6 The righteousnesse of the upright shall deliver them: but * transgressours shall bee taken in *their own* naughtinesse.
* Chap. 5. 22.
7 When a wicked man dieth, *his* expectation shal perish: & the hope of unjust men perisheth.
* Chap. 21. 18.
8 * The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his stead.
* Job 8. 13.
9 An * hypocrite with *his* mouth destroyeth his neighbour: but through knowledge shall the just be delivered.
10 When it goeth well with the righteous, the city reioyceth: and when the wicked perish, *there is* shouting.
11 By the blessing of the upright the citie is exalted: but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.
† Heb. *perverse of heart.*
12 He that is † void of wisedome, despiseth his neighbour: but a man of understanding holdeth his peace.
† Heb. *he that walketh, being a tale-bearer.*
13 † A tale-bearer revealeth secrets: but hee that is of a faithfull spirit concealeth § matter.
14 * Where no counsel *is*, the people fall: but in § multitude of counsellours *there is* safety.
15 He that is surety for a stranger, † shall smart for it: and he that hateth † suretiship, is sure.
* 1 Kings 12. 1, &c.
16 A gracious woman retaineth honour: and strong men retain riches.
† Heb. *shall be given.*
17 The mercifull man doth good to his own soul: but he § is cruell, troubleth his own flesh.
† Heb. *those that set the hands.*
18 The wicked worketh a deceitfull work: but to him that soweth righteousnesse, *shall be* a sure reward.
19 As righteousnesse *tendeth* to life: so hee that pursueth evil, *pursueth it* to his own death.
20 They that are of a froward heart *are* abomination to the LORD: but such as are upright in *their* way, *are* his delight.
21 *Though* hand *ioyn* in hand, the wicked shall not be unpunished: but the seed of the righteous shall be delivered.
† Heb. *depart-eth from.*
22 *As* a jewel of gold in a swines snout, *so is* a fair woman which † is without discretion.
23 The desire of the righteous *is* only good: *but* the expectation of the wicked *is* wrath.
* 2 Cor. 9. 8, 9, 10.
24 There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth; and *there is* that withholdeth more then is meet, but *it tendeth* to povertie.
† Heb. *the soul of blessing.*
25 * † The liberall soul shall be made fat: and he that watereth, shall be watered also himself.
* Psal. 7. 15, 16. & 9. 15, 16. & 10. 2. & 57. 6.
26 He that withholdeth corn, the people shall curse him: but blessing *shall be* upon the head of him that selleth *it*.
27 He that diligently seeketh good, procureth favour: * but he that seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him.
* Psal. 1. 3. & 92. 12, &c. Jer. 17. 8
28 He that trusteth in his riches, shall fall: but * the righteous shall flourish as a branch.
† Heb. *taketh.*
29 He that troubleth his own house, shall inherit the winde: and the fool *shall be* servant to the wise of heart.
* 1 Pet. 4. 18.
30 The fruit of the righteous *is* a tree of life; and he that † winneth souls, *is* wise.
31 * Behold, the righteous shall bee recompensed in the earth: much more the wicked and the sinner.

## CHAP. XII.

WHoso loveth instruction, loveth knowledge: but he that hateth reproof, is brutish.
2 A good man obtaineth favour of the LORD: but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.
3 A man shall not be established by wickednesse: but the * root of the righteous shall not be moved.
* Chap. 10. 25.
4 * A vertuous woman *is* a crown to her husband: but she that maketh ashamed, *is* as rottennesse in his bones.
* 1 Cor. 11. 7.
5 The thoughts of the righteous *are* right: *but* the counsels of the wicked *are* deceit.
6 * The words of the wicked *are* to lie in wait for bloud; but the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.
* Chap. 1. 11, 18.
7 * The wicked are overthrown, and *are* not: but the house of the righteous shall stand.
* Psal. 37. 37.
8 A man shall be commended according to his wisedome: but hee that is † of a perverse heart shall be despised.
Chap. 11. 21. † Heb.
9 Hee that is despised and hath a servant, *is* better then he that honoureth himself, and lacketh bread.
*perverse of heart.* ‖ Or, *bowels.*
10 A righteous man regardeth the life of his beast: but the ‖ tender mercies of the wicked *are* cruell.
* Chap. 28. 19.
11 * He that tilleth his land, shall be satisfied with bread: but he that followeth vain persons, *is* void of understanding.
‖ Or, *the fortresse.* † Heb.
12 The wicked desireth ‖ the net of evil men: but the root of the righteous yeeldeth *fruit*.
*the snare of the wicked is in the transgression of lips.*
13 † * The wicked is snared by the transgression of *his* lips: but the just shall come out of trouble.
14 * A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of *his* mouth, and the recompense of a mans hands shall be rendred unto him.
* Chap. 18. 7.
15 * The way of a fool *is* right in his own eyes: but he that hearkeneth unto counsel, *is* wise.
* Chap. 13. 2.
16 A fools wrath is † presently known: but a prudent man covereth shame.
* Chap. 3. 7.
17 * *He that* speaketh truth, sheweth forth righteousnesse; but a false witnesse, deceit.
† Heb. *in that day.*
18 * There is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword: but the tongue of the wise *is* health.
* Chap. 14. 5.
19 The lip of truth shall bee established for ever: but a lying tongue *is* but for a moment.
* Psal. 57. 4. & 59. 7.
20 Deceit *is* in the heart of them that imagine evil: but to the counsellours of peace, *is* joy.
21 There shall no evil happen to the just: but the wicked shall be filled with mischief.
22 Lying lips *are* abomination to the LORD: but they that deal truly *are* his delight.
* Chap. 13. 16.
23 * A prudent man concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishnesse.
24 * The hand of the diligent shall bear rule: but the ‖ slothfull shall be under tribute.
* Chap. 15. 2.
25 * Heavinesse in the heart of man maketh it stoop; but a good word maketh it glad.
* Chap. 10. 4. ‖ Or, *deceitfull.*
26 The righteous *is* more ‖ excellent then his neighbour: but the way of the wicked seduceth them.
* Chap. 15. 13.
27 The ‖ slothfull *man* rosteth not that which he took in hunting: but the substance of a diligent man *is* precious.
‖ Or, *abundant.*
28 In the way of righteousnesse *is* life, and in the path way *thereof there is* no death.

## CHAP. XIII.

A Wise son *heareth* his fathers instruction: but a scorner heareth not rebuke.
2 * A man shall eat good by the fruit of *his* mouth: but the soul of the transgressours *shall eat* violence.
* Chap. 12. 14.
3 He that keepeth his mouth, keepeth his life: *but* he that openeth wide his lips, shall have destruction.
4 The soul of the sluggard desireth, & *hath* nothing: but § soul of the diligent shall be made fat.

5 A righteous man hateth lying: but a wicked man is loathsome, and cometh to shame.

6 * Righteousnesse keepeth him that is upright in the way: but wickednesse overthroweth † the sinner.

7 There is that maketh himself rich, yet *hath* nothing: there is that maketh himself poore, yet *hath* great riches.

8 The ransome of a mans life *are* his riches: but the poore heareth not rebuke.

9 The light of the righteous rejoyceth: * but the ‖ lamp of the wicked shall be put out.

10 Only by pride cometh contention: but with the well advised *is* wisedome.

11 * Wealth *gotten* by vanitie, shall be diminished: but he that gathereth † by labour, shall increase.

12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick: but *when* the desire cometh, *it is* a tree of life.

13 Whoso despiseth the word, shall bee destroyed: but he that feareth the commandment, ‖ shall be rewarded.

14 * The law of the wise *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

15 Good understanding giveth favour: but the way of transgressours *is* hard.

16 * Every prudent man dealeth with knowledge: but a fool † layeth open *his* folly.

17 A wicked messenger falleth into mischief: but a faithfull ambassadour *is* health.

18 Povertie and shame *shall be to* him that refuseth instruction: but hee that regardeth reproof, shall be honoured.

19 The desire accomplished is sweet to § soul: but *it is* abomination to fools to depart frō evil.

20 He § walketh with wise men, shall be wise: but a companion of fools † shall be destroyed.

21 Evil pursueth sinners: but to the righteous, good shall be repayed.

22 A good man leaveth an inheritance to his childrens children: and the * wealth of the sinner *is* laid up for the just.

23 * Much food *is in* the tillage of § poore: but there is that is destroyed for want of judgement.

24 * Hee that spareth his rod, hateth his son: but he that loveth him, chasteneth him betimes.

25 * The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soule: but the belly of the wicked shall want.

## CHAP. XIIII.

EVery wise woman buildeth her house: but the foolish plucketh it down ‖ with her hands.

2 He that walketh in his uprightnesse, feareth the LORD: * but he that is perverse in his wayes, despiseth him.

3 In the mouth of the foolish *is* a rod of pride: but the lips of the wise shall preserve them.

4 Where no oxen *are*, the crib *is* clean: but much increase *is* by the strength of the ox.

5 * A faithfull witnesse will not lie: but a false witnesse will utter lies.

6 A scorner seeketh wisedome, and *findeth it* not: but * knowledge is easie unto him that understandeth.

7 Go from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest not *in him* § lips of knowledge.

8 The wisedome of the prudent *is* to understand his way: but the folly of fools *is* deceit.

9 * Fools make a mock at sin: but among the righteous *there is* favour.

10 The heart knoweth † his own bitternes; & a stranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.

11 The house of § wicked shal be overthrown: but the tabernacle of the upright shall flourish.

12 * There is a way which seemeth right unto a man; but the end therof *are* the wayes of death.

13 Even in laughter the heart is sorrowfull; and the end of that mirth *is* heavinesse.

14 The backslider in heart shall bee * filled with his own wayes: and a good man *shall bee* *satisfied* from himself.

15 The simple beleeveth every word: but the prudent man looketh well to his going.

16 A wise man feareth, and departeth from evil: but the fool rageth and is confident.

17 Hee that is soon angrie dealeth foolishly: and a man of wicked devices is hated.

18 The simple inherit folly: but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.

19 The evil bow before the good: and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.

20 * The poore is hated even of his own neighbour: but † the rich *hath* many friends.

21 Hee that despiseth his neighbour, sinneth: * but he § hath mercy on the poore, happy *is* he.

22 Do they not erre that devise evil? but mercie and truth *shall be* to them that devise good.

23 In all labour there is profit: but the talk of the lips *tendeth* only to penury.

24 The crown of the wise *is* their riches: *but* the foolishnesse of fools *is* folly.

25 * A true witnesse delivereth soules, but a deceitfull *witnesse* speaketh lies.

26 In the fear of § LORD *is* strong confidence: and his children shall have a place of refuge.

27 * The fear of the LORD *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

28 In the multitude of people *is* the kings honour: but in the want of people *is* the destruction of the prince.

29 He that is slow to wrath, *is* of great understanding: but he that *is* † hasty of spirit exalteth folly.

30 A sound heart *is* the life of the flesh: but envy the rottennesse of the bones.

31 * He that oppresseth the poore, reproacheth his maker: but he that honoureth him, hath mercie on the poore.

32 The wicked is driven away in his wickednesse: but the righteous hath hope in his death.

33 Wisedome resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding: but *that which is* in the midst of fools is made known.

34 Righteousnesse exalteth a nation: but sin *is* a reproch † to any people.

35 The kings favour *is* toward a wise servant: but his wrath *is against* him that causeth shame.

## CHAP. XV.

A * soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger.

2 The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright: * but the mouth of fools † poureth out foolishnesse.

3 * The eyes of the LORD *are* in every place, beholding the evil and the good.

4 † A wholsome tongue *is* a tree of life: but perverseness therein *is* a breach in the spirit.

5 * A fool despiseth his fathers instruction: but he that regardeth reproof, is prudent.

6 In the house of § righteous *is* much treasure: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.

7 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge: but the heart of the foolish *doth* not so.

8 * The sacrifice of the wicked *is* an abomination to the LORD: but the prayer of the upright *is* his delight.

9 The way of the wicked *is* an abomination unto the LORD: but hee loveth him that followeth after righteousnesse.

* Chap. 11. 3, 5, 6.
† Heb. *finne.*
* Job 18. 6. and 21. 17.
‖ Or, *candle.*
* Chap. 10. 2. & 20. 21.
† Heb *with the hand.*
‖ Or, *shall bee in peace.*
* Chap. 14. 27.
* Chap. 12. 23. & 15. 2.
† Heb. *spreadeth.*
† Heb. *shall bee broken.*
* Job 27. 17.
* Chap. 12. 11.
* Chap. 23. 13.
* Pſal. 34. 10. & 37. 3.
* Job 12. 4.
* Exod. 20. 16. & 23. 1. Chap. 6. 19. and 12. 17
* Chap. 8. 9.
* Chap. 10. 23.
† Heb. *the bitternesse of his soul.*
* Chap. 16. 25.
* Chap. 13. 14.
† Heb. *short of spirit.*
* Chap. 17. 5. Matth. 25. 40, 45
† Heb. *rotten nesse.*
* Chap. 29. 13.
* Verſ. 1. & chap. 12. 23. & 13. 16.
† Heb. *holdeth,* or *bindeth.*
* Job 34. 21. Chap. 5. 21. Jer. 16. 17 & 32. 19. Heb. 4. 13.
† Heb. *the healing of the tongue.*
* Chap. 10. 1.
* Chap. 21. 27. Iſa. 1. 11. & 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. & 7. 21. Amos 5. 22.

‖ Or, *instruction.*

5 ‖ Correction *is* grievous unto him ℣ forsaketh the way: *and* he that hateth reproof, shall die.

a Job 26. 6.

11 * Hell and destruction *are* before the LORD: how much more then the hearts of the children of men?

*Chap. 17. 22.

12 A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him: neither will he go unto the wise.

* Psal. 37. 16. Chap. 16. 8. 1 Tim. 6. 6.

13 * A merry heart maketh a cheerfull countenance: but by sorrow of the heart, the spirit is broken.

14 The heart of him that hath understanding, seeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishnesse.

*Chap. 17. 1.

15 All the dayes of the afflicted are evil: but he ℣ is of a merry heart, hath a continuall feast.

*Chap. 26. 21. and 29. 22.

16 * Better *is* little with the fear of the LORD, then great treasure, and trouble therewith.

† Heb. is *raised up as a cary.*

17 * Better *is* a dinner of herbs where love is, then a stalled ox, and hatred therewith.

18 * A wrathfull man stirreth up strife: but he that is slow to anger appeaseth strife.

*Chap. 10. 1.

19 The way of the slothfull man *is* as an hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous † *is* made plain.

*Chap. 10. 23.

20 * A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish man despiseth his mother.

† Heb. *void of heart.*

21 * Folly *is* joy to him that is † destitute of wisedome: but a man of understanding walketh uprightly.

* See chap. 11. ver. 14.

22 * Without counsel, purposes are disappointed: but in the multitude of counsellours they are established.

† Heb. *in his season.*

23 A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth: & a word *spoken* † in due season, how good *is it?*

*Phil. 3. 20. Col. 3. 1, 2.

24 * The way of life *is* above to the wise, that he may depart from hell beneath.

*Chap. 12. 7. & 14. 11.

25 * The LORD will destroy the house of the proud: but hee will establish the border of the widow.

*Chap. 6. 18.

26 * The thoughts of the wicked *are* an abomination to the LORD: but the *words* of the pure, *are* † pleasant words.

† Heb. *words of pleasantnesse.*

27 Hee that is greedie of gain, troubleth his own house; but he that hateth gifts shall live.

28 The heart of the righteous studieth to answer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.

* Psal. 34. 16.

29 * The LORD *is* far from the wicked: but * he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

30 The light of the eyes rejoyceth the heart: *and* a good report maketh the bones fat.

* Psal. 145. 18.

31 The ear that heareth the reproof of life, abideth among the wise.

‖ Or, *correction.*

32 Hee that refuseth ‖ instruction, despiseth his own soul: but he that ‖ heareth reproof, † getteth understanding.

‖ Or, *object.*

33 The lot is cast into the lap: but the whole ‖ disposing thereof *is* of the LORD.

† Heb. *possesseth an heart.*

## CHAP. XVI.

THe * ‖ preparations of the heart in man, and the answer of ℣ tongue *is* from the LORD.

*Chap. 18. 12.

2 * All the wayes of a man *are* clean in his own eyes: but the LORD weigheth the spirits.

* Vers. 9. & chap. 19. 21. & 20. 24.

3 * † Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy thoughts shall be established.

Jer. 10. 23.

4 The LORD hath made all things for himself: * yea even the wicked for the day of evil.

‖ Or, *disposings.*

5 * Every one that is proud in heart, *is* an abomination to the LORD: *though* hand *joyn* in hand, he shall not be † unpunished.

6 By mercy and truth iniquity is purged; and by the fear of the LORD, men depart from evil.

7 When a mans wayes please the LORD, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace ℣ him

* Psal. 37. 16. Chap. 15. 16.

8 * Better *is* a little with righteousnesse, then great revenues without right.

*Vers. 1.

9 * A mans heart deviseth his way: but the LORD directeth his steps.

† Heb. *divination.*

10 † A divine sentence *is* in the lips of the king: his mouth transgresseth not in judgement

* Levit. 19. 36. Chap. 11. 1.

11 * A just weight and ballance *are* the LORDS: † all the weights of the bag *are* his work.

† Heb. *all the stones.*

12 *It is* an abomination to kings to commit wickednesse: for the throne is established by righteousnesse.

*Chap. 19. 12.

13 Righteous lips *are* the delight of kings: and they love him that speaketh right.

* Chap. 8. 11.

14 The wrath of a king *is as* messengers of death, but a wise man will pacifie it.

* Chap. 11. 2. & 18. 12.

15 In the light of the kings countenance *is* life, and * his favour *is* as a cloud of the latter rain.

‖ Or, *hee that understandeth a matter.*

16 * How much better is it to get wisedome, then gold? and to get understanding, rather to be chosen then silver?

* Psal. 2. 12. & 34. 8. and 125. 1. Isaiah 30. 18. Jer. 17. 7.

17 The high way of the upright *is* to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way, preserveth his soul.

* Chap. 13 14.

18 * Pride goeth before destruction; and an haughty spirit before a fall.

† Heb. *maketh wise.*

19 Better *it is to be* of an humble spirit with the lowly, then to divide the spoil with the proud.

* Chap. 14. 12.

20 ‖ He that handleth a matter wisely, shall finde good: and whoso * trusteth in the LORD, happie *is* he.

† Heb. *the soul of him that laboureth.*

21 The wise in heart shall be called prudent, & the sweetnesse of the lips increaseth learning.

† Heb. *boweth unto him.*

22 * Understanding *is* a well-spring of life unto him that hath it: but the instruction of fools *is* folly.

† Heb. *a man of Belial.*

23 The heart of the wise † teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.

* Chap. 6. 14. 19. and 15. 18. and 26. 21. and 29. 22. † Heb. *sendeth forth.*

24 Pleasant words *are as* an honey comb, sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.

## CHAP. XVII.

25 * There is a way that seemeth right unto a man: but the end thereof *are* the wayes of death.

BEtter *is* * a dry morsel, and quietnesse therewith, then a house full of ‖ sacrifices *with* strife.

* Chap. 15. 17.

26 † Hee that laboureth, laboureth for himself; for his mouth † craveth it of him.

‖ Or, *good cheer.*

2 A wise servant shall have rule over a son that causeth shame: and shall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.

27 † An ungodly man diggeth up evil: and in his lips *there is* as a burning fire.

3 * The fining pot *is* for silver, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD trieth the hearts.

* Psal. 26. 2.

28 * A froward man † soweth strife, and a whisperer separateth chief friends.

29 A violent man enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way *that is* not good.

30 Hee shutteth his eyes to devise froward things: moving his lips he bringeth evil to passe.

31 The hoary head *is* a crown of glory, *if* it be found in the way of righteousnesse.

32 He that is slow to anger, *is* better then the mighty: and hee that ruleth his spirit, then hee that taketh a citie.

33 The lot is cast into the lap: but the whole disposing thereof *is* of the LORD.

* Chap. 6. 14. 19. and 15. 18. and 26. 21. and 29. 22. † Heb. *sendeth forth.*

## CHAP. XVII.

BEtter *is* * a dry morsel, and quietnesse therewith, then a house full of ‖ sacrifices *with* strife.

* Chap. 15. 17.

‖ Or, *good cheer.*

2 A wise servant shall have rule over a son that causeth shame: and shall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.

3 * The fining pot *is* for silver, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD trieth the hearts.

* Psal. 26. 2.

4 A wicked doer giveth heed to falſe lips: *and* a liar giveth ear to a naughty tongue.
5 * Whoſo mocketh the poore, reprocheth his maker: *and* hee that is glad at calamities, ſhall not be † unpuniſhed.
6 * Childrens children *are* the crown of old men; and the glory of children *are* their fathers.
7 † Excellent ſpeech becometh not a fool: much leſſe do † lying lips a prince.
8 * A gift *is as* † a precious ſtone in the eyes of him that hath it: whitherſoever it turneth, it proſpereth.
9 * He that covereth a tranſgreſſion, ‖ ſeeketh love; but hee that repeateth a matter, ſeparateth *very* friends.
10 ‖ A reproof entreth more into a wiſe man, then an hundred ſtripes into a fool.
11 An evil man ſeeketh only rebellion, therefore a cruell meſſenger ſhalbe ſent againſt him.
12 Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather then a fool in his folly.
13 Whoſo * rewardeth evil for good, evil ſhall not depart from his houſe.
14 The beginning of ſtrife *is as* when one letteth out water: therefore leave off contention, before it be medled with.
15 * He that juſtifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the juſt, even they both *are* abomination to the LORD.
16 Wherfore *is there* a price in § hand of a fool to get wiſedome, ſeeing *he hath* no heart *to it*?
17 * A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adverſitie.
18 * A man void of † underſtanding ſtriketh hands, *and* becometh ſuretie in the preſence of his friend.
19 He loveth tranſgreſſion, that loveth ſtrife: *and* he § exalteth his gate, ſeeketh deſtruction.
20 † He that hath a froward heart, findeth no good: and he that hath a perverſe tongue falleth into miſchief.
21 * He that begetteth a fool, *doth it* to his ſorrow: and the father of a fool hath no joy.
22 * A merry heart doth good ‖ *like* a medicine: but a broken ſpirit drieth the bones.
23 A wicked man taketh a gift out of the boſome to pervert the wayes of judgement.
24 * Wiſedome *is* before him that hath underſtanding; but the eyes of a fool *are* in the ends of the earth.
25 * A fooliſh ſon *is* a grief to his father, and bitterneſſe to her that bare him.
26 Alſo to puniſh the juſt *is* not good, *nor* to ſtrike princes for equity.
27 * He that hath knowledge, ſpareth his words: and a man of underſtanding is of ‖ an excellent ſpirit.
28 * Even a fool, when he holdeth his peace, is counted wiſe: *and* hee that ſhutteth his lips, *is eſteemed* a man of underſtanding.

* Eccles 2. 14. and 8. 1 * Chap. 10 1. and 15. 20. and 19. 13. * James 1. 19. ‖ Or, *a cool ſpirit.* * Job 13. 5.

## CHAP. XVIII.

‖ Or, *hee that ſeparateth himſelf ſeeketh according to his deſire, and intermedleth in every buſineſſe.*

THrough deſire a man having ſeparated himſelf, ſeeketh *and* intermedleth with all wiſedome.
2 A fool hath no delight in underſtanding, but that his heart may diſcover it ſelf.
3 When the wicked cometh, then cometh alſo contempt, and with ignominie reproch.
4 * The words of a mans mouth *are as* deep waters, *and* the wel-ſpring of wiſedome *as* a flowing brook.
5 * It is not good to accept the perſon of the wicked, to overthrow § righteous in judgement.
6 A fools lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for ſtrokes.
7 * A fools mouth *is* his deſtruction, and his lips *are* the ſnare of his ſoul.
8 * The words of a ‖ tale-bearer *are* as wounds, and they go down into the † innermoſt parts of the belly.
9 He alſo that is ſlothfull in his work, is brother to him that is a great waſter.
10 * The name of the LORD *is* a ſtrong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and † is ſafe.
11 * The rich mans wealth *is* his ſtrong citie, and as an high wall in his own conceit.
12 * Before deſtruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour *is* humilitie.
13 Hee that † anſwereth a matter before hee heareth *it*, it *is* folly and ſhame unto him.
14 The ſpirit of a man will ſuſtain his infirmitie, but a wounded ſpirit who can bear?
15 The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge; & the ear of the wiſe ſeeketh knowledge.
16 * A mans gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.
17 He § *is* firſt in his own cauſe, *ſeemeth* juſt: but his neighbour cometh and ſearcheth him.
18 The lot cauſeth contentions to ceaſe, and parteth between the mightie.
19 A brother offended, *is harder to be won* then a ſtrong citie: and *their* contentions *are* like the bars of a caſtle.
20 * A mans belly ſhall be ſatisfied with the fruit of his mouth; *and* with the increaſe of his lips ſhall he be filled.
21 Death & life *are* in the power of § tongue; and they that love it, ſhall eat the fruit thereof.
22 * *Whoſo* findeth a wife, findeth a good thing, and obtaineth favour of the LORD.
23 The poore uſeth entreaties, but the rich anſwereth * roughly.
24 A man *that hath* friends, muſt ſhew himſelf friendly: * and there is a friend *that* ſticketh cloſer then a brother.

* Levit. 19. 15. Deut 1. 17 & 16. 19. chap. 24. 23. * Chap. 10. 14. & 12. 13. and 13. 3. * Chap. 12. 18. & 26. 22. ‖ Or, *whiſperer.* ‖ Or, *like as when men are wounded* † Heb. *chamber* * Pſal. 18. 2. and 27. 1. & 144. 2. † Heb. *ſet aloft.* * Chap. 10. 15. * Chap. 11. 2. & 15. 33. & 16. 18. † Heb. *turneth a word.* * Chap. 17. 8. * Chap. 12. 14. and 13. * Chap. 19. 14. * Jam. 2. * Chap. 27. 17.

## CHAP. XIX.

* BEtter *is* the poore that walketh in his integritie, then he that is perverſe in his lips, and is a fool.
2 Alſo, *that* § ſoul *be* without knowledge, it is not good; & he that haſteth with his feet, ſinneth.
3 The fooliſhneſſe of man perverteth his way: and his heart fretteth againſt the LORD.
4 * Wealth maketh many friends; but the poore is ſeparated from his neighbour.
5 * A falſe witneſſe ſhall not be † unpuniſhed, and *he that* ſpeaketh lies ſhall not eſcape.
6 Many will intreat the favour of the prince; and every man *is* a friend to † him § giveth gifts.
7 * All the brethren of the poore do hate him: how much more do his friends go far from him? he purſueth *them with* words, *yet* they are wanting to him.
8 He § getteth † wiſedome, loveth his own ſoul: he that keepeth underſtanding, ſhall finde good.
9 * A falſe witneſſe ſhall not be unpuniſhed, and he that ſpeaketh lies, ſhall periſh.
10 Delight is not ſeemly for a fool: much leſſe * for a ſervant to have rule over princes.
11 * The ‖ diſcretion of a man deferreth his anger, and *it is* his glory to paſſe over a tranſgreſſion.

* Chap. 28. 6. * Chap. 14. 20. * Exod. 23. 1. Deut. 19. 16. Chap. 6. 19. & 21. 28. † Heb. *held innocent.* † Heb. *a man of gifts.* * Chap. 14. 20. † Heb. *an heart* * Verſ. 5.

*Chap. 30. 22. Eccles 10. 6, 7. *Chap. 14. 29. ‖ Or, *prudence.*

12 * The

12 * The kings wrath *is* as the roaring of a lion; but his favour *is* as dew upon the grasse.
13 * A foolish son *is* the calamity of his father; * and the contentions of a wife *are* a continuall dropping.
14 House and riches *are* the inheritance of fathers; and * a prudent wife *is* from the LORD.
15 Slothfulnesse casteth into a deep sleep; and an idle soul shall * suffer hunger.
16 * He that keepeth the commandment, keepeth his own soul; *but* hee that despiseth his wayes, shall die.
17 * He that hath pity upon the poore, lendeth unto the LORD; and ‖ that which hee hath given, will he pay him again.
18 * Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare ‖ for his crying.
19 A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment: for if thou deliver *him*, yet thou must †do it again.
20 Hear counsel, and receive instruction, that thou mayest be wise in thy latter end.
21 * *There are* many devices in a mans heart; nevertheless the counsel of the LORD, that shall stand.
22 The desire of a man *is* his kindnesse: and a poore man *is* better then a lyar.
23 The fear of the LORD *tendeth* to life, and *he that hath it* shall abide satisfied: hee shall not be visited with evil.
24 * A slothfull man hideth his hand in *his* bosome, and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.
25 * Smite a scorner, and the simple † will beware; and reprove one that hath understanding, *and* he will understand knowledge.
26 Hee that wasteth *his* father, *and* chaseth away *his* mother, *is* a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproch.
27 Cease, my son, to hear the instruction, *that causeth* to erre from the words of knowledge.
28 † An ungodly witnes scorneth judgement: & the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.
29 Judgements are prepared for scorners, and stripes for the back of fools.

* Chap. 16. 14, 15 & 20. 2. & 28. 15. * Chap. 21. * Chap. 17. * Chap. 21. 9 and 27. 15. * Chap. 18. 22. * Chap. 13. 4 & 20. 13. * Luke 11. 29. * Matth. 10. 42. & 25. 40. 2 Cor. 9. 6, 7. ‖ Or, *his deed*. * Chap. 13. 24. & 23. 13. ‖ Or, *to his destruction*: or, *to cause him to wait*. † Heb. *addle*. * Job 23. 13. Psalme 33. 10, 11. Chap. 16. 1, 9. Isa. 46. 10 * Chap. 15. 19. and 26. 12, 15. * Chap. 21. 11. † Heb. *will be cunning*. † Heb. *a witnesse of Belial*.

## CHAP. XX.

WIne *is* a mocker, strong drink *is* raging: & whosoever is deceived therby is not wise.
2 * The fear of a king *is as* the roaring of a lion: *whoso* provoketh him to anger, sinneth *against* his own soul.
3 *It is* an honour for a man to cease from strife: but every fool will be medling.
4 * The sluggard will not plow by reason of the ‖ cold; therefore shall he beg in harvest, and *have* nothing.
5 * Counsel in ȝ heart of man *is like* deep water; but a man of understanding wil draw it out.
6 Most men will proclaim every one his own ‖ goodnesse: but a faithfull man who can finde?
7 The just man walketh in his integrity: * his children *are* blessed after him.
8 A king that sitteth in the throne of judgement, scattereth away all evil with his eyes.
9 * Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin?
10 * † Divers weights, *and* † divers measures, both of them *are* alike abomination to ȝ LORD.
11 Even a childe is known by his doings, whether his work *be* pure, and whether *it be* right.
12 * The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, the LORD hath made even both of them.
13 * Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty; open thine eyes, *and* thou shalt be satisfied with bread.
14 *It is* naught, *it is* naught (saith the buyer) but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.
15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but the lips of knowledge *are* a precious jewel.
16 * Take his garment ȝ is surety *for* a stranger: & take a pledge of him for a strange woman.
17 * † Bread of deceit *is* sweet to a man: but afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel.
18 * Every purpose is established by counsel: and with good advice make war.
19 * He that goeth about *as* a tale bearer, revealeth secrets: therefore medle not with him that ‖ flattereth with his lips.
20 * Whoso curseth his father or his mother, his ‖ lamp shall be put out in obscure darknesse.
21 An inheritance *may be* gotten hastily at the beginning: but ȝ end thereof shall not be blessed.
22 * Say not thou, I will recompense evil: *but* wait on the LORD, and he shall save thee.
23 * Divers weights *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and † a false balance *is* not good.
24 * Mans goings *are* of the LORD, how can a man then understand his own way?
25 *It is* a snare to the man *who* devoureth ȝ which is holy: and after vows to make enquiry.
26 * A wise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them.
27 The spirit of man *is* the ‖ candle of ȝ LORD, searching all the inward parts of the belly.
28 * Mercie and truth preserve the king: and his throne is upholden by mercie.
29 The glorie of young men *is* their strength: and * the beautie of old men *is* the gray head.
30 The blueneſse of a wound † cleanseth away evil: so do stripes the inward parts of the belly.

* Exod. 4. 11. Pl. 94. 9. * Chap. 12. 11. & 19. 15. * Chap. 27. 13. * Chap. 9. 17. † Heb. *bread of lying*, or *falshood* * Chap. 15. 22. * Chap. 11. 13. ‖ Or, *entiseth*. * Exod. 21. 17. Levit. 20. 9. Matth. 15. 4. ‖ Or, *candle*. * Deut. 32 35. Chap. 17. 13. and 24. 29. Rom. 12. 17. 1 Thes. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9. * Ver. 10. † Heb. *balances of deceit*. * Psa. 37. 23. Chap. 16. 9. Jer. 10. 23. * Verse 8. Psal. 101. 5, &c. ‖ Or, *lamp*. * Psal. 101. 1. Chap. 29. 14. * Chap. 16. 31. † Heb. is *a purging medicine against evil*.

## CHAP. XXI.

THe kings heart *is* in the hand of the LORD, *as* the rivers of water; hee turneth it whisoever he will.
2 * Every way of a man *is* right in his own eyes: but the LORD pondereth the hearts.
3 * To do justice and judgement, is more acceptable to the LORD then sacrifice.
4 * † An high look, and a proud heart, *and* ‖ the plowing of the wicked, *is* sin.
5 The thoughts of the diligent *tend* only to plenteousnesse; but every one that is hasty, only to want.
6 * The getting of treasures by a lying tongue, *is* a vanitie tossed to and fro of them that seek death.
7 The robbery of the wicked shall † destroy them; because they refuse to do judgement.
8 The way of man *is* froward and strange: but as for the pure, his work *is* right.
9 * It is better to dwell in a corner of the house top, then with † a brawling woman in † a wide house.
10 * The soul of the wicked desireth evil: his neighbour † findeth no favour in his eyes.

* 1 Sam. 15. 22. Chap. 15. 8. Isa. 1. 11. Hos. 6. 6. Micah 6. 7, 8. * Chap. 6 17. † Heb. *haughtinesse of eyes*. ‖ Or, *the light of the wicked*. * Chap. 10. 2. and 13. 11. † Heb. *saw them*, or *dwell with them*. * Chap. 19. 13. & 25. 24. and 27. 15. † Heb. *a woman of contentions*. † Heb. *an house of societie*. * James 4. 5. † Heb. *is not favoured*.

* Deut. 25. 13, &c. Chap. 11. 1. and 16. 11. † Heb. *a stone and a stone*. † Heb. *an ephah and an ephah*.

11 * When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise: and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.

12 The righteous man wisely considereth the house of the wicked: *but God* overthroweth the wicked for *their* wickednesse.

13 * Whoso stoppeth his eares at the cry of the poore, hee also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard.

14 * A gift in secret pacifieth anger: and a reward in the bosome, strong wrath.

15 *It is* joy to the just to do judgement: but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquitie.

16 The man that wandereth out of the way of understanding, shall remain in the congregation of the dead.

17 He ‖ loveth pleasure *shall be* a poore man: he that loveth wine and oyl shall not be rich.

18 * The wicked *shall be* a ransome for the righteous; and the transgressour for the upright.

19 * It is better † in the wildernes, then with a contentious and angry woman.

20 There is a treasure to bee desired, and oyl in the dwelling of the wise: but a foolish man spendeth it up.

21 He that followeth after righteousnes and mercie, findeth life, righteousnesse and honour.

22 * A wise man scaleth the city of the mighties, and casteth down the strength of the confidence thereof.

23 * Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue, keepeth his soul from troubles.

24 Proud *and* haughty scorner *is* his name, who dealeth † in proud wrath.

25 * The desire of the slothfull killeth him: for his hands refuse to labour.

26 He coveteth greedily all the day long: but the * righteous giveth and spareth not.

27 * The sacrifice of the wicked *is* abomination: how much more, *when* he bringeth it † with a wicked minde?

28 * † A false witnesse shall perish: but the man that heareth, speaketh constantly.

29 A wicked man hardeneth his face: but as for the upright, he ‖ directeth his way.

30 * *There is* no wisedome nor understanding, nor counsel against the LORD.

31 * The horse is prepared against the day of battell: but * ‖ safety *is* of the LORD.

*Matth. 18. 30, &c.
* Chap. 17. 8. & 18. 16.
‖ Or, *sport*
* Chap. 11. 8.
* Vers. 9.
† Heb. *in the land of the desert.*
* Eccles 9. 14, &c.
* Chap. 12. 13. & 18. 21.
† Heb. *in the wrath of pride.*
* Chap. 13 4.
* Psal. 112. 9.
* Psal. 50. 9.
Chap. 15. 8.
Isa. 66. 3.
Jer. 6. 20
Amos 5. 22.
† Heb. *in wickednesse.*
* Chap. 19. 5. 9.
† Heb. *a witnesse of lies.*
‖ Or, *considereth.*
* Jer. 9. 23. * Ps. 33. 17. * Ps. 3. 8. ‖ Or, *victory.*

## CHAP. XXII.

A * *Good* name is rather to bee chosen then great riches, *and* ‖ loving favour rather then silver and gold.

2 * The rich and poore meet together: the LORD *is* the maker of them all.

3 * A prudent man foreseeth the evil, & hideth himself: but the simple passe on, & are punished.

4 * ‖ By humility and the feare of the LORD, *are* riches, and honour, and life.

5 Thorns *and* snares *are* in the way of the froward: he that doth keep his soul shall bee far from them.

6 ‖ Train up a childe † in the way hee should go: & when he is old, he will not depart from it

7 The rich ruleth over the poore, and the borrower *is* servant † to the lender.

8 * He that soweth iniquitie, shall reap vanitie: ‖ and the rod of his anger shall fail.

* Eccles 7. 1.
‖ Or, *favour is better then, &c.*
* Chap. 29. 13.
* Chap. 27. 12.
* Psal. 112. 3.
‖ Or, *the reward of humility, &c.*
‖ Or, *catechize.*
† Heb. *in his way.* † Heb. *to the man that lendeth.*
* Job 4. 8. Hos. 10. 13. ‖ Or, *and with the rod of his anger he shall be consumed.*

9 * † He that hath a bountifull eye shall bee blessed: for he giveth of his bread to the poore.

10 * Cast out the scorner, and contention shall go out; yea, strife and reproch shall cease.

11 He that loveth pureness of heart, ‖ *for* the grace of his lips, the king *shall be* his friend.

12 The eyes of the LORD preserve knowledge, and he overthroweth ‖ the words of the transgressour.

13 * The slothfull man saith, *There is* a lion without, I shall be slain in the streets.

14 * The mouth of strange women *is* a deep pit: he that is abhorred of the LORD, shall fall therein.

15 Foolishnesse *is* bound in the heart of a childe, *but* * the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.

16 He that oppresseth the poore to increase his *riches, and* he that giveth to the rich *shall* surely *come* to want.

17 Bow down thine eare, and hear the words of the wise, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.

18 For *it is* a pleasant thing if thou keep them † within thee; they shall withall be fitted in thy lips.

19 That thy trust may be in the LORD, I have made known to thee this day, ‖ even to thee.

20 Have not I written to thee excellent things in counsels and knowledge?

21 That I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; that thou mightest answer the words of truth ‖ to them that send unto thee.

22 Rob not the poore, because he *is* poore: * neither oppresse the afflicted in the gate.

23 * For the LORD will plead their cause, and spoil the soul of those that spoiled them.

24 Make no friendship with an angry man: and with a furious man thou shalt not go:

25 Lest thou learn his wayes, and get a snare to thy soul.

26 * Be not thou *one* of them that strike hands, *or* of them that are sureties for debts.

27 If thou hast nothing to pay, why should he take away thy bed from under thee?

28 * Remove not the ancient ‖ land-mark, which thy fathers have set.

29 Seest thou a man diligent in his business? he shall stand before kings, hee shall not stand before † mean men.

* 2 Cor. 9. 6.
† Heb. *good of eye.*
* Psal. 101. 5.
‖ Or, *and hath grace in his lips.*
‖ Or, *the matter.*
* Chap. 26. 13.
* Chap. 2. 16. and 5. 3. and 7. 5. and 23. 27.
* Chap. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 23. 13. and 24. 15. 17.
† Heb. *in thy heart.*
‖ Or, *true thou shew it thy friend.*
‖ Or, *to those that send thee.*
* Zech. 7. 10.
* Job 31. 21. Chap. 23. 11.
* Chap. 6. 1. and 11. 15.
* Deut. 19. 14 and 27. 17.

Chapter 13. 10. ‖ Or, *bound.* † Heb. *obscure men.*

## CHAP. XXIII.

WHen thou sittest to eat with a ruler, consider diligently what *is* before thee.

2 And put a knife to thy throat, if thou bee a man given to appetite.

3 Be not desirous of his dainties: for they *are* deceitfull meat.

4 * Labour not to bee rich: cease from thine own wisedome.

5 † Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for *riches* certainly make themselves wings, they flie away as an eagle towards heaven.

6 Eat thou not the bread of *him that hath* an evil eye, neither desire thou his dainty meats.

7 For as he thinketh in his heart, so *is* he: Eat and drink saith he to thee, but his heart *is* not with thee.

8 The morsel *which* thou hast eaten, shalt thou vomit up, and lose thy sweet words.

9 Speak not in the eares of a fool; for he will despise the wisedome of thy words.

* 1 Tim. 6. 9. 10.
† Heb. *wilt thou cause thine eyes to flie upon.*

10 * Remove

10 * Remove not the old ‖ land-mark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherleſſe.
11 * For their redeemer is mighty; he ſhall plead their cauſe with thee.
12 Apply thine heart unto inſtruction, and thine eares to the words of knowledge.
13 * Withhold not correction from the childe: for if ‖ beateſt him w^th the rod, he ſhall not die.
14 Thou ſhalt beat him with the rod, and ſhalt deliver his ſoul from hell.
15 My ſon, if thine heart be wiſe, my heart ſhall rejoyce, ‖ even mine.
16 Yea my reins ſhall rejoyce, when thy lips ſpeak right things.
17 * Let not thine heart envy ſinners: but *be thou* in the feare of the LORD all the day long.
18 * For ſurely there is an ‖ end, and thine expectation ſhall not be cut off.
19 Hear thou, my ſon, and be wiſe, and guide thine heart in the way.
20 * Be not amongſt wine-bibbers; amongſt riotous eaters † of fleſh.
21 For the drunkard and the glutton ſhall come to poverty: and drowſineſſe ſhall clothe *a man* with rags.
22 * Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and deſpiſe not thy mother when ſhe is old.
23 Buy the truth, and ſell *it* not; *alſo* wiſedome, and inſtruction, and underſtanding.
24 * The father of the righteous ſhall greatly rejoyce: and he that begetteth a wiſe *childe*, ſhall have joy of him.
25 Thy father and thy mother ſhall be glad, and ſhe that bare thee ſhall rejoyce.
26 My ſon, give me thine heart, and let thine eyes obſerve my wayes.
27 * For an whore *is* a deep ditch; and a ſtrange woman *is* a narrow pit.
28 * She alſo lieth in wait ‖ as *for* a prey, and increaſeth the tranſgreſſours among men.
29 * Who hath wo? who hath ſorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babling? who hath wounds without cauſe? who hath redneſs of eies?
30 They that tarry long at the wine, they that go to ſeek mixt wine.
31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, *when* it moveth it ſelf aright.
32 At the laſt it biteth like a ſerpent, and ſtingeth like ‖ an adder.
33 Thine eye ſhall behold ſtrange women, and thine heart ſhall utter perverſe things.
34 Yea, thou ſhalt be as he that lieth down † in the midſt of the ſea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a maſt.
35 They have ſtricken me, *ſhalt thou ſay*, *and* I was not ſick; they have beaten me, *and* † I felt *it* not: when ſhall I awake? I will ſeek it yet again.

## CHAP. XXIIII.

BE not thou * envious againſt evil men, neither deſire to be with them.
2 * For their heart ſtudieth deſtruction, and their lips talk of miſchief.
3 Through wiſedome is an houſe builded, and by underſtanding it is eſtabliſhed:
4 And by knowledge ſhall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleaſant riches.
5 A wiſe man † *is* ſtrong, yea, a man of knowledge † increaſeth ſtrength
6 * For by wiſe counſel ‖ ſhalt make thy war: and in multitude of counſellours *there is* ſafety.
7 Wiſedome *is* too high for a fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate.
8 He that deviſeth to do evil, ſhall be called a miſchievous perſon.
9 The thought of fooliſhneſſe *is* ſin: and the ſcorner *is* an abomination to men.
10 *If* thou faint in the day of adverſitie, thy ſtrength *is* † ſmall.
11 * If thou forbear to deliver them that are drawn unto death, and thoſe that are ready to be ſlain:
12 If thou ſayeſt, Behold, we knew it not: doth not he that pondereth the heart conſider *it*? and he that keepeth thy ſoul, doth *not* he know *it*? and ſhall *not* he render to every man * according to his works?
13 My ſon, eat thou hony, becauſe *it is* good, & the hony comb, *which is* ſweet † to thy taſte.
14 * So *ſhall* the knowledge of wiſedome *be* unto thy ſoul, when thou haſt found *it*, * then there ſhall be a reward, and thy expectation ſhall not be cut off.
15 Lay not wait, (O wicked man) againſt the dwelling of the righteous: ſpoil not his reſting place.
16 * For a juſt man falleth ſeven times, & riſeth up *again*: but § wicked ſhall fall into miſchief.
17 * Rejoyce not when thine enemy falleth, & let not thine heart be glad when he ſtumbleth:
18 Leſt the LORD ſee *it*, and † it diſpleaſe him, and he turn away his wrath from him.
19 * ‖ Fret not thy ſelf becauſe of evil men, neither be thou envious at the wicked.
20 For there ſhall be no reward to § evil man, * the ‖ candle of the wicked ſhall be put out.
21 My ſon, fear thou § LORD, and the king: *and* meddle not with † them § are given to change.
22 For their calamity ſhall riſe ſuddenly, and who knoweth the ruine of them both?
23 Theſe things alſo *belong* to the wiſe. * *It is* not good to have reſpect of perſons in judgment
24 * He that ſaith unto the wicked, Thou *art* righteous; him ſhall the people curſe, nations ſhall abhor him.
25 But to them § rebuke *him* ſhall be delight, and † a good bleſſing ſhall come upon them.
26 *Every man* ſhall kiſſe *his* lips † that giveth a right anſwer.
27 Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thy ſelf in the field; and afterwards build thine houſe.
28 Be not a witneſſe againſt thy neighbour without cauſe: and deceive *not* with thy lips.
29 * Say not, I will do ſo to him as he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his work.
30 I went by the field of the ſlothfull, and by the vineyard of the man void of underſtanding:
31 And lo, it was all grown over with thorns, *and* nettles had covered the face thereof, and the ſtone wall thereof was broken down.
32 Then I ſaw, *and* † conſidered it well: I looked upon *it*, *and* received inſtruction.
33 * *Yet* a little ſleep, a little ſlumber, a little folding of the hands to ſleep:
34 So ſhall thy povertie come, *as* one that travelleth; and thy want as † an armed man.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 *Obſervations about kings, & and about avoiding cauſes of quarrels, and ſundry cauſes thereof.*

THeſe *are* alſo proverbs of Solomon which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.

---

* Deut. 19.14. & 27.17. Chap. 22. 28.
‖ Or, *found*.
* Job 31. 21. Chap. 22. 25.
* Chap. 13.24. & 19.18 & 22.15.
‖ Or, *even I will rejoyce*.
* Pſ. 37.1 & 73.3. Chap. 3. 31. & 24.1.
* Chap. 24.14.
‖ Or, *reward*.
* Rom. 13.13. Epheſ. 5. 18.
† Heb. *of their fleſh*.
* Chap. 1.8.
* Chap. 10.1. & 15.20.
* Chap. 21.14.
* Chap. 7.12.
‖ Or, *as a rover*.
* Iſa. 5. 11.
‖ Or, *a rocka-tive*.
† Heb. *in the heart of the ſea*.
† Heb. *I knew it not*.

* Verſ. 19 Pſal. 37. 1, &c. & 73.3. Chap. 23. 17.
* Pſal. 10. 7.
† Heb. *is in ſtrength*.
† Heb. *ſtrength-eth might*.

* Chap. 20.18. and 11.14. and 15.22.

† Heb. *narrow*.
* Pſ. 82.4
* Job 34. 11. Pſal. 62. 12. Jer. 32.19 Rom. 2.6 Apoc. 22 12.
† Heb. *upon thy palate*.
* Pſal. 19 10. and 119.103.
* Chap. 23. 18.
* Job 5. 19. Pſ. 34.19 & 37.24
* Job 31. 29. Pſ. 35.15 Chap. 17 5.
† Heb. *it be evil in his eyes*.
* Pſ. 37.1 Chap. 23 17.
‖ Or, *keep not company with the wicked*.
* Job 21. 17. Cha. 13.9
‖ Or, *lamp*
† Heb. *changers*.
* Levit. 19.15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16.19. Cha. 18.5 & 28.21. Joh. 7.24
* Chap. 17.15. Iſa. 5.23.
† Heb. *a bleſſing of good*.
† Heb. *that anſwereth right words*.
* Chap. 20.22.
† Heb. *ſet ſhield*.

2 *It is* ℣ glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings *is* to search out a matter.

3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings † *is* unsearchable.

† Heb. there is *no searching.*

4 Take away the drosse from the silver, and there shall come forth a vessell for the finer.

5 * Take away the wicked *from* before the king, and his throne shall be established in righteousnesse.

* Chap. 20.8.

6 †Put not forth thy self in the presence of the king, and stand not in the place of great men.

† Heb. *set not out thy glory*

7 *For better *it is* that it be said unto thee, Come up hither: then that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence of the prince whom thine eyes have seen.

* Luke 14.10.

8 Go not forth hastily to strive, lest *thou know not* what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.

*att.5. 25. and 18.15.

‖ Or, *discover not the secret of another.*

9 * Debate thy cause with thy neighbour *himself*; and ‖ discover not a secret to another:

10 Lest he that heareth *it*, put thee to shame, and thine infamy turn not away.

11 A word † fitly spoken *is like* apples of gold in pictures of silver.

† Heb. *spoken upon his wheels.*

12 *As* an ear-ring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, *so is* a wise reprover upon an obedient ear.

* Chap. 13.17.

13 * As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, *so is* a faithfull messenger to them that send him: for he refresheth ℣ soul of his masters.

† Heb. *a gift of falshood.*

14 Whoso boasteth himself † of a false gift, *is like* clouds and winde, without rain.

*Gen. 32 4, &c.

15 * By long forbearing is a prince perswaded, and a soft tongue breaketh the bone.

1. Sam. 25 24, &c.

16 Hast thou found hony? eat so much as is sufficient for thee, lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.

chap. 15.1 & 16.14

‖ Or, *let thy foot be seldome in thy neighbours house.*

17 ‖ Withdraw thy foot frō thy neighbours house: lest he be † weary of thee, & *so* hate thee.

† Heb. *ful of thee.*

18 * A man that beareth false witnes against his neighbour, *is* a maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow.

* Pſal. 120.4.

19 Confidence in an unfaithfull man in time of trouble, *is like* a broken tooth, and a foot out of joynt.

Chap. 12. 18.

20 *As* he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, *and as* vineger upon nitre: so *is* he that singeth songs to an heavie heart.

21 *If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat: and if he be thirstie, give him water to drink:

* Exod. 23.4. Rō. 12.20.

22 For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the LORD shall reward thee.

‖ Or, *the north winde bringeth forth rain: so doth a backbiting tongue an angry countenance.*

23 ‖ The north winde driveth away rain: so doth an angry countenance a backbiting tongue

24 * It is better to dwell in a corner of the house top, then with a brawling woman and in a wide house.

25 *As* cold waters to a thirstie soul: so *is* good news from a far countrey.

26 A righteous man falling down before the wicked, *is as* a troubled fountain, and a corrupt spring.

27 *It is* not good to eat much hony: so *for men* to search their own glory, *is not* glory.

* Chap. 19.13. and 21.9

28 *He ℣ *hath* no rule over his own spirit, *is like* a city ℣ is broken down, *and* without wals.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Observations about fools*, 13 *about sluggards*, 17 *and about contentious busie-bodies.*

* Chap. 16.32.

AS snow in summer, and as rain in harvest; so honour is not seemly for a fool.

2 As the bird by wandring, as the swallow by flying, so the curse causeless shall not come.

3 * A whip for the horse, a bridle for the asse, and a rod for the fools back.

* Pſal. 32.9.

4 Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him.

Chap. 13.

5 Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in † his own conceit.

† Heb. *his own eyes*

6 He ℣ sendeth a message by ℣ hand of a fool, cutteth off the feet, *and* drinketh ‖ damage.

‖ Or, *violence.*

7 The legs of the lame † are not equall: so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

† Heb. *lifted up.*

8 ‖ As he that bindeth a stone in a sling: so *is* he that giveth honour to a fool.

‖ Or, *as he that putteth a precious stone in an heap of stones*

9 *As* a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard, so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

10 ‖ The great *God* ℣ formed all things, both rewardeth ℣ fool, and rewardeth transgressours.

‖ Or, *a great man grieveth all, & he hireth the fool, he hireth also transgressours.*

11 * As a dog returneth to his vomit, *so* a fool † returneth to his folly.

*2 Pet. 2.22.

12 Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? *there is* more hope of a fool then of him.

† Heb. *turneth his folly.*

13 *The slothfull man saith, *There is* a lion in the way, a lion *is* in the streets.

* Chap. 22.13.

14 *As* the doore turneth upon his hinges, so *doth* the slothfull upon his bed.

* Chap. 19.24.

15 * The slothfull hideth his hand in his bosome, ‖ it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.

‖ Or, *it wearieth him*

16 The slugard *is* wiser in his own conceit, then seven men that can render a reason.

17 He that passeth by, *and* ‖ medleth with strife *belonging* not to him, *is like* one that taketh a dog by the ears.

† Heb. *turning his sides.*

18 As a mad man who casteth † fire-brands, arrows, and death:

* Chap. 22.13.

19 So *is* the man *that* deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, Am not I in sport?

* Chap. 19.14.

20 † Where no wood is, *there* the fire goeth out: so * where *there is* no ‖ tale-bearer, the strife † ceaseth.

‖ Or, *wanteth.* ‖ Or, *whisperer.* † Heb. *silenceth.*

21 * *As* coals *are* to burning coals, and wood to fire; so *is* a contentious man to kindle strife.

* Chap. 15.18 and 29.22.

22 *The words of a tale-bearer *are* as wounds, and they go down into the † innermost parts of the belly.

† Heb. *flames, sparks.* † Heb. *without wood.*

23 Burning lips, and a wicked heart, *are like* a potsheard covered with silver drosse.

* Chap. 22.10.

24 He that hateth, ‖ dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him.

‖ Or, *maketh himself known.*

25 When he † speaketh fair, beleeve him not: for *there are* seven abominations in his heart.

† Heb. *maketh gracious.*

26 ‖ *Whose* hatred is covered by deceit, his wickednesse shall be shewed before the *whole* congregation.

‖ Or, *hatred is covered in secret.* * Pſal. 7.15, 16 and 9.15. Eccleſiaſtes 10.8.

27 *Whoso diggeth a pit, shall fall therein: & he that rolleth a stone, it will return upon him

28 A lying tongue hateth those ℣ are afflicted by it, and a flattering mouth worketh ruine.

† Heb. *chambers.* ‖ Or, *is known.* † Heb. *maketh gracious.* ‖ Or, *hatred is covered in secret.* * Pſal. 7.15, 16 and 9.15. Eccleſiaſtes 10.8.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Observations of self-love*, 5 *of true love*, 11 *of care to avoid offences*, 23 *and of the household care.*

* Boast not thy self of † to morrow; for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.

* James 4.13, 14. † Heb. *to morrow day.*

2 Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips.

3 A stone *is* † heavie, and the sand weighty: but a fools wrath is heavier then them both.

† Heb. *heavie to bear.*

4 † Wrath *is* cruell, and anger *is* outragious; but who is able to stand before ‖ envie?

† Heb. *jealousie.*

‖ Or, *wrath is cruelty, & anger an overflowing.*

5 Open

5 Open rebuke *is* better then ſecret love.
6 * Faithfull *are* the wounds of a friend; but the kiſſes of an enemy *are* ‖ deceitfull.
7 The full ſoul † loatheth an hony-combe; but to the hungry ſoul every bitter thing is ſweet.
8 As a bird that wandereth from her neſt: ſo *is* a man that wandereth from his place.
9 Ointment and perfume rejoyce the heart: ſo doth the ſweetneſſe of a mans friend † by hearty counſel.
10 Thine own friend and thy fathers friend forſake not; neither go into thy brothers houſe in the day of thy calamity: *for* * better *is* a neighbour that is near, then a brother far off.
11 * My ſon, be wiſe, and make my heart glad, that I may anſwer him that reproacheth me.
12 * A prudent man foreſeeth the evil, *and* hideth himſelf: *but* the ſimple paſſe on, *and* are puniſhed.
13 * Take his garment that is ſurety for a ſtranger, & take a pledge of him for a ſtrange woman.
14 He that bleſſeth his friend with a loud voice, riſing early in the morning, it ſhall be counted a curſe to him.
15 * A continuall dropping in a very rainy day, and a contentious woman are alike.
16 Whoſoever hideth her, hideth the winde, and the ointment of his right hand *which* bewrayeth *it ſelf*.
17 Iron ſharpeneth iron, ſo a man ſharpeneth the countenance of his friend.
18 Whoſo keepeth the fig tree, ſhall eat the fruit thereof: ſo he that waiteth on his maſter ſhall be honoured.
19 As in water face *anſwereth* to face: ſo the heart of man to man.
20 Hell and deſtruction are † never full, ſo * the eyes of man are never ſatisfied.
21 * *As* the fining pot for ſilver, and the furnace for gold; ſo *is* a man to his praiſe.
22 Though thou ſhouldeſt bray a fool in a morter among wheat with a peſtil, *yet* will not his fooliſhneſſe depart from him.
23 Be thou diligent to know the ſtate of thy flocks, *and* † look well to thy herds.
24 For † riches *are* not for ever: and doth the crown *endure* † to every generation?
25 The hay appeareth, and the tender graſſe ſheweth it ſelf, and herbs of the mountains are gathered.
26 The lambs *are* for thy clothing, and the goats *are* the price of thy field.
27 And *thou ſhalt have* goats milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy houſhold, and *for* † maintenance for thy maidens.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

*Generall obſervations of impiety and religious integrity.*

THe * wicked flee when no man purſueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.
2 For the tranſgreſſion of a land, many *are* the princes thereof: but ‖ by a man of underſtanding *and* knowledge the ſtate *thereof* ſhall be prolonged.
3 A poore man that oppreſſeth the poore, *is like* a ſweeping rain † which leaveth no food.
4 They that forſake the law, praiſe ſ wicked: but ſuch as keep the law, contend with them.
5 Evil men underſtand not judgement: but they that ſeek the LORD, underſtand all things.
6 * Better *is* the poore that walketh in his uprightneſſe, then he that is perverſe *in his* wayes, though he *be* rich.
7 * Whoſo keepeth the law, *is* a wiſe ſon; but he that ‖ is a companion of riotous *men*, ſhameth his father.
8 * He that by uſury and † unjuſt gain increaſeth his ſubſtance, he ſhall gather it for him that will pitie the poore.
9 He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer *ſhall be* abomination.
10 * Whoſo cauſeth the righteous to go aſtray in an evil way, he ſhall fall himſelf in to his own pit: but the upright ſhall have good things in poſſeſſion.
11 The rich man *is* wiſe † in his own conceit: but ſ poore ſ hath underſtanding ſearcheth him out.
12 * When righteous men do rejoyce, *there is* great glory: but when the wicked riſe, a man is ‖ hidden.
13 * He that covereth his ſins, ſhall not proſper: but whoſo confeſſeth and forſaketh *them* ſhall have mercy.
14 Happy *is* the man that feareth alway: * but he ſ hardeneth his heart, ſhal fall into miſchief.
15 *As* a roaring lion, and a ranging bear; *ſo is* a wicked ruler over the poore people.
16 The prince that wanteth underſtanding, *is* alſo a great oppreſſour: *but* he that hateth covetouſneſſe, ſhall prolong *his* dayes.
17 * A man ſ doth violence to ſ bloud of *any* perſon, ſhall flee to the pit, let no man ſtay him.
18 * Whoſo walketh uprightly, ſhall be ſaved: but he ſ is perverſe *in his* waies, ſhal fall at once.
19 * He that tilleth his land, ſhall have plenty of bread: but he that followeth after vain perſons, ſhall have poverty enough.
20 A faithfull man ſhall abound with bleſſings: * but he that maketh haſte to be rich ſhall not be ‖ innocent.
21 * To have reſpect of perſons, *is* not good: for, for a piece of bread *that* man will tranſgreſſe.
22 ‖ He ſ haſteth to be rich, *hath* an evil eye, & conſidereth not ſ poverty ſhal come upō him.
23 * He that rebuketh a man, afterwards ſhall finde more favour then he that flattereth with the tongue.
24 Whoſo robbeth his father or his mother, and ſaith, *It is* no tranſgreſſion; the ſame *is* the companion of † a deſtroyer.
25 * He that is of a proud heart, ſtirreth up ſtrife: but he that putteth his truſt in the LORD, ſhall be made fat.
26 He that truſteth in his own heart, is a fool: but whoſo walketh wiſely, he ſhal be delivered
27 * He ſ giveth unto ſ poore, ſhall not lack: but he ſ hideth his eyes, ſhall have many a curſe.
28 * When ſ wicked riſe, men hide themſelves: but when they periſh, the righteous increaſe.

† Heb. *a man deſtroying.* * Chap. 13. 10. * Deut. 15. 8. Chap. 22. 9. * Verſ. 12. Chap. 29. 2.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Obſervations of publick government, 15 and of private. 22 Of anger, pride, theevery, cowardiſe, and corruption.*

† HE that being often reproved, hardeneth *his* neck, ſhall ſuddenly be deſtroyed, and that without remedy.
2 * When the righteous are ‖ in authority, the people rejoyce: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.
3 * Whoſo loveth wiſdome, rejoyceth his father: * but he that keepeth company with harlots, ſpendeth *his* ſubſtance.

‖ Or, *increaſed.* * Chap. 10. 1. and 15, 20. and 27. 11. * Chap. 5. 9. and 28. 7. Luke 15. 13.

4 The king by judgement ſtabliſheth the land: but † he that receiveth gifts, overthroweth it.

† Heb. *a man of oblations*

5 A man that flattereth his neighbour, ſpreadeth a net for his feet.

6 In the tranſgreſsion of an evil man *there is* a ſnare: but the righteous doth ſing and rejoyce.

*Job 29. 16

7 *The righteous conſidereth the cauſe of the poore: *but* the wicked regardeth not to know *it*.

‖ Or, *ſet a city on fire.*

8 Scornfull men ‖ bring a city into a ſnare: but wiſe men turn away wrath.

9 *If* a wiſe man contendeth with a fooliſh man, whether he rage or laugh, *there is* no reſt.

† Heb. *men of bloud.*

10 † The bloud-thirſty hate the upright: but the juſt ſeek his ſoul.

11 A fool uttereth all his minde: but a wiſe man keepeth it in till afterwards.

12 If a ruler hearken to lies, all his ſervants *are* wicked.

*Chap. 22. 2.

13 * The poore and ‖ the deceitfull man meet together: the LORD lighteneth both their eyes.

‖ Or, *the uſurer.*

14 *The king that faithfully judgeth § poore, his throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever.

*Chap. 20. 28.

15 * The rod and reproof give wiſedome: but a * childe left *to himſelf*, bringeth his mother to ſhame.

* Verſe 17.

16 When the wicked are multiplied, tranſgreſsion increaſeth: * but the righteous ſhall ſee their fall.

*Chap. 10. 1. and 17. 21, 25.

17 * Correct thy ſon, and he ſhall give thee reſt: yea, he ſhall give delight unto thy ſoul.

* Pſal. 37. 36. and 58. 10. and 91. 8.

18 Where *there is* no viſion, the people ‖ periſh: but he that keepeth the law, happy *is* he.

* Chap. 13. 24. & 22. 15. and 23. 13, 14.

19 A ſervant will not be corrected by words: for *though* he underſtand he will not anſwer.

‖ Or, *is made naked.*

20 Seeſt thou a man that is haſty ‖ in his words? *there is* more hope of a fool, then of him.

21 He that delicately bringeth up his ſervant from a childe, ſhall have him become *his* ſon at the length.

‖ Or, *in his matters.*

22 * An angry man ſtirreth up ſtrife, and a furious man aboundeth in tranſgreſsion.

* Chap. 15. 18. & 26. 21.

23 * A mans pride ſhall bring him low: but honour ſhall uphold the humble in ſpirit.

*Job 22. 29.

24 Whoſo is partner with a thief, hateth his own ſoul: he heareth curſing, & bewrayeth *it* not.

Chap. 15. 33.

25 The fear of man bringeth a ſnare: but whoſo putteth his truſt in the LORD, † ſhall be ſafe.

and 18. 12. Matth. 23. 12. Luke 14. 11. † Heb. *ſhall be ſet on high.*

26 * Many ſeek † the rulers favour, but every mans judgement *cometh* from the LORD.

* Chap. 19. 6. † Heb. *the face of a ruler.*

27 An unjuſt man *is* an abomination to the juſt: and he that is upright in the way, *is* abomination to the wicked.

## CHAP. XXX.

*1 Agurs confeſſion of his faith. 7 The two points of his prayer. 10 The meaneſt are not to be wronged. 11 Foure wicked generations. 15 Foure things inſatiable. 17 Parents are not to be deſpiſed. 18 Foure things hard to be known. 21 Foure things intolerable. 24 Foure things exceeding wiſe. 29 Foure things ſtately. 32 Wrath is to be prevented.*

† Heb. *know.*

THe words of Agur the ſon of Jakeh, *even* the propheſie: the man ſpake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal.

*John 3. 13.

2 Surely I *am* more brutiſh then *any* man, and have not the underſtanding of a man.

*Job 38. 4, &c.

3 I neither learned wiſedome, nor † have the knowledge of the holy.

Pſalme 104. 3, &c.

4 * Who hath aſcended up into heaven, or deſcended? * who hath gathered the winde in his fiſts? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath eſtabliſhed all the ends of the earth? what *is* his name, and what *is* his ſons name, if thou canſt tell?

Iſa. 40. &c.

5 * Every word of God *is* † pure: he *is* a ſhield unto them that put their truſt in him.

* Pſal. 12. 6, & 18. 30. & 19. 8. and 119. 140. † Heb. *puriſied.*

6 * Adde thou not unto his words, leſt he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.

* Deut. 4. 2. & 12. 32. Apoc. 22. 18, 19.

7 Two things have I required of thee, † deny me *them* not before I die.

† Heb. *withhold not from me.*

8 Remove far from me vanitie and lies; give me neither poverty, nor riches, * feed me with food † convenient for me:

* Matth. 6. 11. † Heb. *of my allowance.*

9 * Leſt I be full, and † deny *thee*, and ſay, Who *is* the LORD? or leſt I be poore, and ſteal, and take the name of my God *in vain*.

* Deut. 32. 15. † Heb. *belie thee.*

10 † Accuſe not a ſervant unto his maſter, leſt he curſe thee, and thou be found guilty.

† Heb. *hurt me with thy tongue.*

11 *There is* a generation *that* curſeth their father, and doth not bleſſe their mother.

* Chap. 6. 17.

12 *There is* a generation *that are* pure in their own eyes, and yet is not waſhed from their filthineſſe.

*Job 31. 7. Pſalme 52. 2, & 57. 4.

13 *There is* a generation, O how * lofty are their eyes! and their eye-lids are lifted up.

† Heb. *wealth.*

14 * *There is* a generation, whoſe teeth *are as* ſwords, and their jaw-teeth *as* knives, to devoure the poore from off the earth, and the needy from *among* men.

‖ Or, *in brook.*

15 The horſe-leach hath two daughters, *crying*, Give, give. There are three things *that* are never ſatisfied, *yea*, foure things ſay not, † *It is* enough:

† Heb. *heart.*

16 The grave, and the barren womb, the earth *that* is not filled with water, and the fire *that* ſaith not, *It is* enough.

17 The eye *that* mocketh at *his* father, and deſpiſeth to obey his mother, the ravens of ‖ the valley ſhall pick it out, and the young eagles ſhall eat it.

*Job 39. 17. Pſalme 27. 13.

18 There be three things *which* are too wonderfull for me; yea, foure, which I know not:

† Heb. *girt in the loyns.*

19 The way of an eagle in the aire, the way of a ſerpent upon a rock, the way of a ſhip in the † midſt of the ſea, and the way of a man with a maid.

*Job 38. 5. & 40. 4.

20 Such *is* the way of an adulterous woman; ſhe eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and ſaith, I have done no wickedneſſe.

21 For three things the earth is diſquieted, and for foure *which* it cannot bear:

* Chap. 19. 10.

22 * For a ſervant when he reigneth, and a fool when he is filled with meat,

23 For an odious *woman* when ſhe is married, and an handmaid that is heir to her miſtreſſe.

† Heb. *wiſe, made wiſe.*

24 There be foure things which are little upon the earth, but they *are* † exceeding wiſe:

* Chap. 6. 6, &c.

25 * The ants *are* a people not ſtrong, yet they prepare their meat in the ſummer;

† Heb. *gathered together.*

26 The conies *are but* a feeble folk, yet make they their houſes in the rocks;

27 The locuſts have no king, yet go they forth all of them † by bands.

28 The ſpider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings palaces.

‖ Or, *horſe.*

29 There be three things which go well, yea foure are comely in going:

† Heb. *girt in the loyns.*

30 A lion *which is* ſtrongeſt among beaſts and turneth not away for any,

*Job 29. 5. & 40.

31 A ‖ † grey-hound, an he-goat alſo, and a king againſt whom *there is* no riſing up.

32 If thou haſt done foolithly in lifting up thy ſelf, or if thou haſt thought evil, * *lay* thine hand upon thy mouth.

33 Surely

33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the nose bringeth forth bloud: so the forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife.

## CHAP. XXXI.

*1 Lemuels lesson of chastity and temperance. 6 The afflicted are to be comforted & defended. 10 The praise & properties of a good wife.*

THe words of king Lemuel, the prophesie that his mother taught him.

2 What my son? and what, the son of my womb? and what, the son of my vows?

3 Give not thy strength unto women, nor thy wayes to that which destroyeth kings.

4 *It is* not for kings, O Lemuel, *it is* not for kings to drink wine, nor for princes, strong drink:

† Heb. *alter.*

† Heb. *of all the sons of affliction.*

5 Lest they drink, and forget the law, and † pervert the judgement † of any of the afflicted.

6 *Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish, and wine to those ỿ be of heavie hearts

* Psal. 104.15.

7 Let him drink and forget his poverty, and remember his misery no more.

8 Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cause of all † such as are appointed to destruction.

† Heb. *bitter of soul.*

9 Open thy mouth, * judge righteously, and plead the cause of the poore and needy.

† Heb. *the sons of destruction*

10 ¶ * Who can finde a vertuous woman? for her price *is* far above rubies.

11 The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her, so that he shall have no need of spoil.

* Levit. 19.15. Deut. 1. 16.

12 She will do him good and not evil, all the dayes of her life.

13 She seeketh wooll and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.

* Chap. 12.4.

14 She is like the merchants ships, she bringeth her food from afar.

15 She riseth also while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her household, and a portion to her maidens.

16 She considereth a field, and † buyeth it: with the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.

† Heb. *taketh.*

17 She girdeth her loyns with strength, and strengtheneth her arms.

18 † She perceiveth that her merchandise *is* good: her candle goeth not out by night.

† Heb. *she tasteth.*

19 She layeth her hands to the spindle, and her hands hold the distaffe.

20 † She stretcheth out her hand to the poore, yea she reacheth forth her hands to the needy.

† Heb. *she spreadeth.*

21 She is not afraid of the snow for her household: for all her household *are* clothed with ‖ scarlet.

‖ Or, *double garments*

22 She maketh her self coverings of tapestry, her clothing *is* silk and purple.

23 Her husband is known in the gates, when he sitteth among the elders of the land.

24 She maketh fine linen, and selleth *it*, and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.

25 Strength and honour *are* her clothing, and she shall rejoyce in time to come.

26 She openeth her mouth with wisedome, and in her tongue *is* the law of kindnesse.

27 She looketh well to the wayes of her household, and eateth not the bread of idlenesse.

28 Her children arise up, and call her blessed; her husband *also*, and he praiseth her:

29 Many daughters ‖ have done vertuously, but thou excellest them all.

‖ Or, *have gotten riches.*

30 Favour *is* deceitfull, and beauty *is* vain: *but* a woman *that* feareth the LORD, she shall be praised.

31 Give her of the fruit of her hands, and let her own works praise her in the gates.

# ECCLESIASTES, OR THE PREACHER.

## CHAP. I.

*1 The preacher sheweth that all humane courses are vain: 4 because the creatures are restlesse in their courses. 9 They bring forth nothing new, and all old things are forgotten: 12 and because he hath found it so in the studies of wisedome.*

* Psal. 39.5,6. & 62. 9. & 144.4

THe words of the preacher, the son of David, king of Jerusalem.

2 * Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher, vanitie of vanities, all *is* vanitie.

Chap. 12.8.

* Chap. 2.22. and 3. 9.

3 * What profit hath a man of all his labour which he taketh under the sun?

4 *One* generation passeth away, & *another* generation cometh: * but ỿ earth abideth for ever.

* Psal. 104.5. and 119. 90.

5 The sun also ariseth, and ỿ sun goeth down, and † hasteth to the place where he arose.

† Heb. *panteth.*

6 The winde goeth toward the south, and turneth about unto the north; it whirleth about continually, and the winde returneth again according to his circuits.

* Job 38 10. Psalme 104. 8,9.

7 * All the rivers run into the sea, yet the sea *is* not full: unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they † return again.

† Heb. *return to go.*

8 All things *are* full of labour, man cannot utter *it*: the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.

9 * The thing that hath been, it *is* that which shall be: and that which is done, is that which shall be done; and *there is* no new thing under the sun.

* Chap. 3.15.

10 Is there any thing, whereof it may be said, See, this *is* new? it hath been already of old time, which was before us.

11 *There is* no remembrance of former things; neither shall there be any remembrance of things that are to come, with those ỿ shall come after.

12 ¶ I the preacher was king over Israel in Jerusalem.

13 And I gave my heart to seek & search out by wisedome, concerning all things ỿ are done under heaven: this sore travel hath God given to the sons of man, ‖ to be exercised therewith.

‖ Or, *to afflict them.*

* Chap. 7.13.

14 I have seen all the works that are done under the sun, and behold, all *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

† Heb. *defect.*

*1. Kings 4.30. and 10. 7,23.

15 * That which is crooked cannot be made straight: and † that which *is* wanting, cannot be numbred.

† Heb. *had seen much.*

16 I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I am come to great estate, and have gotten * more wisedome then all they that have been before me in Jerusalem: yea, my heart † had great experience of wisedome and knowledge.

* Chap. 2.12.

17 * And I gave my heart to know wisedome, and

and to know madnesse and folly: I perceived that this also is vexation of spirit.

18 For in much wisdome *is* much grief: and he ‖ increaseth knowledge, increaseth sorrow.

## CHAP. II.

1 *The vanity of humane courses in the works of pleasure.* 12 *Though the wise be better then the fool, yet both have one event.* 18 *The vanity of humane labour, in leaving it they know not to whom.* 24 *Nothing better then joy in our labour, but that is Gods gift.*

I Said in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleasure: and behold, this also *is* vanity.

2 I said of laughter, *It is* mad: and of mirth, What doth it?

3 * I sought in mine heart † to give my self unto wine (yet acquainting mine heart with wisedome) and to lay hold on folly, till I might see what *was* that good for the sons of men, which they should do under the heaven, † all the dayes of their life.

4 I made me great works, I builded me houses, I planted me vineyards.

5 I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all *kinde of* fruits.

6 I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees.

7 I got *me* servants and maidens, and had † servants born in my house; also I had great possesions of great and small cattel, above all that were in Jerusalem before me.

8 * I gathered me also silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings, and of the provinces: I gat me men-singers, and women-singers, and the delights of the sons of men, *as* † musicall instruments, and that of all sorts.

9 So I was great, and increased more then all that were before me in Jerusalem, also my wisedome remained with me.

10 And whatsoever mine eyes desired, I kept not from them, I with-held not my heart from any joy: for my heart rejoyced in all my labour, and this was my portion of all my labour.

11 Then I looked on all the works ‡ my hands had wrought, & on ‡ labour that I had laboured to do: and behold, all *was* * vanity and vexation of spirit, and *there was* no profit under the sun.

12 And I turned my self to behold wisdome, * and madnesse and folly: for what *can* the man *do*, that cometh after the king? ‖ *even* that which hath been already done.

13 Then I saw † that wisedome excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darknesse.

14 * The wise mans eyes *are* in his head, but the fool walketh in darknesse: and I my self perceived also, that one event happeneth to them all.

15 Then said I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, so it † happeneth even to me; and why was I then *more* wise? Then I said in my heart, that this also *is* vanity.

16 For *there is no* remembrance of the wise more then of the fool for ever; seeing ‡ which now *is*, in the dayes to come shal all be forgotten; and how dieth the wise man? as the fool.

17 Therefore I hated life, because the work that is wrought under the sun, is grievous unto me: for all *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

18 ¶ Yea, I hated all my labour which I had † taken under the sun: because * I should leave it unto the man that shall be after me.

19 And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise man or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have shewed my self wise under the sun. This *is* also vanity.

20 Therefore I went about to cause my heart to despair of all the labour which I took under the sun.

21 For there is a man whose labour *is* in wisedome and in knowledge, and in equity: yet to a man that hath not laboured therein shall he † leave it *for* his portion. This also *is* vanitie, and a great evil.

22 * For what hath man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart wherein he hath laboured under the sun?

23 For all his dayes *are* * sorrows, and his travell grief; ‡ yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. This is also vanity.

24 ¶ * *There is* nothing better for a man, *then* that he should eat and drink, and that he ‖ should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it *was* from the hand of God.

25 For who can eat? or who else can hasten *hereunto* more then I?

26 For *God* giveth to a man that *is* good † in his sight, wisedome and knowledge, and joy: but to the sinner he giveth travell, to gather and to heap up, that * he may give to him that is good before God. This also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

## CHAP. III.

1 *By the necessary change of times, vanity is added to humane travell.* 11 *There is an excellency in Gods works:* 16 *But as for man God shall judge his works there, and here he shall be like a beast.*

TO every thing *there is* a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven.

2 A time † to be born, and a time to die: a time to plant, & a time to pluck up that ‡ is planted

3 A time to kill, and a time to heal: a time to break down, and a time to build up.

4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh: a time to mourn, and a time to dance.

5 A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together: a time to embrace, and a time † to refrain from embracing.

6 A time to ‖ get, and a time to lose: a time to keep, and a time to cast away.

7 A time to rent, and a time to sew: a time to keep silence, and a time to speak.

8 A time to love, and a time to hate; a time of war, and a time of peace.

9 * What profit hath he that worketh, in that wherein he laboureth?

10 I have seen the travel which God hath given to the sons of men, to be exercised in it.

11 He hath made every thing beautifull in his time: also he hath set the world in their heart, so that no man can finde out the work that God maketh from the beginning to ‡ end.

12 I know that *there is* no good in them, but for *a man* to rejoyce, and to do good in his life.

13 And also that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, it *is* the gift of God.

14 I know that whatsoever God doth, it shall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doth *it*, that *men* should fear before him.

15 * That which hath been, is now; and that which is to be, hath already been, and God requireth † that which is past.

16 ¶ And moreover, I saw under the sun ‡ place of judgement, *that* wickednes *was* there; & the place of righteousnes, *that* iniquity *was* there.

* Chap. 1.17.
† Heb. *to draw my flesh with wine.*
† Heb. *the number of the daies of their life.*
† Heb. *sons of my house*
* 1. Kings 9.28. & 10.10, 14,21,&c
† Heb. *musicall instrument and instruments.*
* Chap. 1.3.
* Chap. 1.17. & 7.25.
‖ Or, *in those things which have been already done.*
† Heb. *that there is an excellency in wisdome more then in folly, &c.*
* Prov. 17.24.
Chap. 8.1.
† Heb. *happeneth to me, even to me.*
† Heb. *laboured.*
* Psal. 49.10.
† Heb. *give.*
* Chap. 1.3. and 3.
* Job 14.1.
* Chap. 12,13. & 5. & 8.
‖ Or, *light*
† Heb. *in sight.*
† Heb. *for him.*
* Job 17.
† Heb. *to be born.*
† Heb. *to be from.*
‖ Or, *get*
* Chap. 1.3.
* Chap. 1.9.
† Heb. *that which*
‡ Heb. *driven away*

17 I ſaid in mine heart, God ſhall judge the righteous and the wicked: for *there is* * a time there, for every purpoſe, and for every work.

18 I ſaid in my heart concerning the eſtate of the ſons of men, ‖ that God might manifeſt them, and that they might ſee that they themſelves are beaſts.

19 * For that which befalleth the ſons of men, befalleth beaſts, even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, ſo dieth the other, yea, they have all one breath, ſo that a man hath no preeminence above a beaſt: for all is vanity.

20 All go unto one place, all are of the duſt, and all turn to duſt again.

21 Who knoweth the ſpirit † of man that † goeth upward, and the ſpirit of the beaſt that goeth downward to the earth?

22 * Wherefore I perceive that there is nothing better, then that a man ſhould rejoyce in his own works; for that *is* his portion: for who ſhall bring him to ſee what ſhall be after him?

## CHAP. IIII.

1 *Vanitie is increaſed unto men by oppreſſion,* 4 *by envie,* 5 *by idleneſſe,* 7 *by covetouſneſſe,* 9 *by ſolitarineſſe,* 13 *by wilfulneſſe.*

SO I returned, and conſidered all the * oppreſſions that are done under the ſun, and behold, the tears of ſuch as were oppreſſed, and they had no comforter: and on the † ſide of their oppreſſours *there was* power, but they had no comforter.

2 * Wherefore I praiſed the dead which are already dead, more then the living which are yet alive.

3 * Yea, better is he then both they, which hath not yet been, who hath not ſeen the evil work that is done under the ſun.

4 ¶ Again I conſidered all travell, and † every right work, that † for this a man is envied of his neighbour: this *is* alſo vanity, and vexation of ſpirit.

5 * The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own fleſh.

6 * Better is an handfull *with* quietneſſe, then both the hands full, *with* travell and vexation of ſpirit.

7 ¶ Then I returned, and I ſaw vanity under the ſun.

8 There is one *alone*, and *there is* not a ſecond; yea, he hath neither childe nor brother: yet *is there* no end of all his labour, neither is his eie ſatisfied with riches, neither *ſaith he*, For whom do I labour, and bereave my ſoul of good? this *is* alſo vanity, yea, it *is* a ſore travel.

9 ¶ Two *are* better then one; becauſe they have a good reward for their labour.

10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but wo to him that is alone, when he falleth: for *he hath* not another to help him up.

11 Again, if two lie together, then they have heat: but how can one be warm *alone*?

12 And if one prevail againſt him, two ſhall withſtand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

13 ¶ Better *is* a poore and a wiſe childe, then an old and fooliſh king, † who will no more be admoniſhed.

14 For out of priſon he cometh to reigne, whereas alſo he that is born in his kingdome *becometh* poore.

15 I conſidered all the living which walk under the ſun, with the ſecond childe that ſhall ſtand up in his ſtead.

16 *There is* no end of all the people, *even* of all that have been before them: they alſo that come after, ſhall not rejoyce in him: ſurely, this alſo *is* vanity, and vexation of ſpirit.

## CHAP. V.

1 *Vanities in divine ſervice,* 8 *in murmuring againſt oppreſſion,* 9 *and in riches.* 18 *Joy in riches is the gift of God.*

KEep thy foot when thou goeſt to the houſe of God, and be more ready to hear, * then to give the ſacrifice of fools: for they conſider not that they do evil.

2 Be not raſh with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be haſty to utter any ‖ thing before God: for God *is* in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words * be few.

3 For a dream cometh through the multitude of buſineſſe, and a fools voice *is known* by multitude of words.

4 * When thou voweſt a vow unto God, defer not to pay it: for *he hath* no pleaſure in fools; * pay that which thou haſt vowed.

5 Better *is it* that thou ſhouldeſt not vow, then that thou ſhouldeſt vow and not pay.

6 Suffer not thy mouth to cauſe thy fleſh to ſin, neither ſay thou before the angel, that it *was* an errour: wherefore ſhould God be angry at thy voice, and deſtroy the work of thine hands?

7 For in the multitude of dreams and many words, *there are* alſo divers vanities: but fear thou God.

8 ¶ If thou ſeeſt the oppreſſion of the poore, and violent perverting of judgement and juſtice in a province, marvel not † at the matter: for he that is higher then the higheſt, regardeth, and *there be* higher then they.

9 ¶ Moreover, the profit of the earth is for all: the king *himſelf* is ſerved by the field.

10 He that loveth ſilver, ſhall not be ſatisfied with ſilver; nor he that loveth abundance, with increaſe: this *is* alſo vanity.

11 When goods increaſe, they are increaſed that eat them: and what good *is there* to the owners thereof, ſaving the beholding *of them* with their eyes?

12 The ſleep of a labouring man *is* ſweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not ſuffer him to ſleep.

13 There is a ſore evil *which* I have ſeen under the ſun, *namely*, riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

14 But thoſe riches periſh by evil travel: & he begetteth a ſon, & *there is* nothing in his hand.

15 * As he came forth of his mothers womb, naked ſhall he return to go as he came, and ſhall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

16 And this alſo *is* a ſore evil, that in all points as he came, ſo ſhall he go: and * what profit hath he that hath laboured for § winde?

17 All his dayes alſo he eateth in darkneſſe, and *he hath* much ſorrow, and wrath with his ſickneſſe.

18 ¶ Behold that which I have ſeen: * † it is good and comely *for* one to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the ſun, † all the dayes of his life, which God giveth him: for it *is* his portion.

19 Every man alſo to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoyce in his labour; this *is* the gift of God.

20 ‖ For he ſhall not much remember the dayes of his life: becauſe God anſwereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

* Verſ. 1. ‖ Or, *that they might clear God, and ſee, &c.*
* Pſal. 49. 20. Chap. 2. 16.
† Heb. *of the ſons of man.*
† Heb. *is aſcending.*
* Chap. 2. 24. and 5. 18
* Chap. 5. 8, &c.
† Heb. *hand.*
* Job 3. 17, &c.
* Job 3. 11, 16, 21
† Heb. *all the righteneſſe of work.*
† Heb. *this is the envy of a man from his neighbour.*
* Prov. 6. 10. & 24. 33.
* Pro. 15. 16, 17. & 16. 8.
† Heb. *who knoweth not to be admoniſhed.*
* Prov. 10. 19. Mat. 6. 7.
* Deut. 23. 21.
* Pſal. 66. 13, 14
† Heb. *at the will for purpoſe.*
* 1. Sam. 15. 22. Pſal. 50. 8. Prov. 15. 8. & 21. 27.
‖ Or, *word.*
* Prov. 10. 19. Mat. 6. 7.
* Deut. 23. 21.
* Pſal. 66. 13, 14
* Job 1. 21. Pſal. 49. 17. 1. Tim. 6. 7.
* Chap. 1. 3.
* Chap. 2. 24. and 3. 12, 13.
† Heb. *there is a good*
* Chap. 2. 24. and 3. 12, 13.
‖ Or, *though*

## CHAP. VI.

1 *The vanity of riches without use,* 3 *of children,* 6 *and old age without riches.* 9 *The vanity of sight and wandring desires.* 11 *The conclusion of vanities.*

THere is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it *is* common among men:

2 A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth, and honour, so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it: this *is* vanitie, and it *is* an evil disease.

3 ¶ If a man beget an hundred *children*, and live many years, so that the dayes of his years be many, and his soul be not filled with good, and also that he have no buriall, I say, *that* an untimely birth *is* better then he.

4 For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darkenesse, and his name shall be covered with darkenesse.

5 Moreover, he hath not seen ☉ sun, nor known *any thing*: this hath more rest then the other.

6 ¶ Yea, though he live a thousand years twice *told*, yet hath he seen no good: do not all go to one place?

7 All the labour of man *is* for his mouth, and yet the † appetite is not filled.

† Heb. soul.

8 For what hath the wise more then the fool? what hath the poore, that knoweth to walk before the living?

† Heb. then the walking of the soul.

9 ¶ Better *is* the sight of the eyes, † then the wandring of the desire: this *is* also vanity and vexation of spirit.

† Heb. the number of the dayes of the life of his vanitie.

10 That which hath been, is named already, and it is known that it *is* man: neither may he contend with him that is mightier then he.

* Psal. 144.4.

11 ¶ Seeing there be many things that increase vanity, what *is* man the better?

12 For who knoweth what *is* good for man in *this* life, † all the dayes of his vain life which he spendeth as * a shadow? for who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?

## CHAP. VII.

1 *Remedies against vanity, are a good name,* 2 *mortification,* 7 *patience,* 11 *wisedome.* 23 *The difficulty of wisedome.*

* Prov. 15.30. and 22. 1.

A *Good name *is* better then precious ointment: and the day of death, then the day of ones birth.

2 ¶ *It is* better to go to the house of mourning, then to go to the house of feasting: for that *is* the end of all men, and the living will lay *it* to his heart.

‖ Or, anger.

3 ‖ Sorrow *is* better then laughter: for by the sadnesse of the countenance, the heart is made better.

4 The heart of the wise *is* in the house of mourning; but the heart of fools *is* in the house of mirth.

* Prov. 13. 18. and 15. 31, 32

5 * *It is* better to hear the rebuke of the wise, then for a man to hear the song of fools.

† Heb. found.

6 For as the † crackling of thorns under a pot, so *is* the laughter of ☉ fool: this also *is* vanitie.

* Deut. 16.19.

7 ¶ Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad, * and a gift destroyeth the heart.

8 Better *is* the end of a thing, then the beginning thereof: *and* the patient in spirit *is* better then the proud in spirit.

* Prov. 14 17. and 16. 32.

9 * Be not hastie in thy spirit to be angry: for anger resteth in the bosome of fools.

10 Say not thou, What is *the cause* that the former dayes were better then these? for thou dost not enquire † wisely concerning this.

† Heb. out of wisdome.

11 ¶ Wisdome ‖ is good with an inheritance: and *by it there is* profit to them that see ☉ sun

‖ Or, good with an inheritance.

12 For wisedome *is* a † defence, *and* money *is* a defence: but the excellency of knowledge *is*, *that* wisedome giveth life to them that have it.

† Heb. shadow.

13 Consider the work of God: for * who can make that straight which he hath made crooked?

* Cant. 1.15.

14 In the day of prosperity be joyfull, but in the day of adversity consider: God also hath † set the one over against the other, to the end that man should finde nothing after him.

† Heb. make.

15 All things have I seen in the dayes of my vanitie: there is a just man that perisheth in his righteousnesse, and there is a wicked man that prolongeth *his life* in his wickednesse.

† Heb. destroy.

16 Be not righteous overmuch, neither make thy self over-wise: why shouldest thou † destroy thy self?

† Heb. not much.

17 Be not overmuch wicked, neither be thou foolish: why shouldest ☿ die † before thy time?

* Prov. 21.21. and Chap. 16.

18 *It is* good that thou shouldest take hold of this, yea also from this withdraw not thine hand: for he that feareth God, shall come forth of them all.

* Rom. 8.45. Prov.

19 * Wisedome strengtheneth the wise, more then ten mighty men which are in the city

1 Joh.

20 * For *there is* not a just man upon earth that doth good, and sinneth not.

† Heb. give not.

21 Also † take no heed unto all words that are spoken; lest thou hear thy servant curse thee.

22 For oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth, ☿ thou thy self likewise hast cursed others.

23 ¶ All this have I proved by wisedome: I said, I will be wise, but it *was* far from me.

24 That which is far off, and exceeding deep, who can finde it out?

† Heb. I am better.

25 † I applied mine heart to know, & to search, and to seek out wisedome, and the reason of *things*, and to know the wickednesse of folly, even of foolishnesse *and* madnesse.

comp. Std.

* Prov. 22, 14

26 * And I finde more bitter then death, the woman whose heart *is* snares and nets, *and* her hands *as* bands: † whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her, but the sinner shall be taken by her.

† Heb. is good before God.

27 Behold, this have I found, (saith ☉ preacher) ‖ *counting* one by one, to finde out the account:

‖ Or, weighing one thing after another to finde out the reason.

28 Which yet my soul seeketh, but I finde not: one man among a thousand have I found, but a woman among all those have I not found.

29 Lo, this only have I found, * that God hath made man upright; but they have sought out many inventions.

* Gen. 1.27.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *Kings are greatly to be respected.* 6 *The divine providence is to be observed.* 12 *It is better with the godly in adversitie, then with the wicked in prosperity.* 16 *The work of God is unsearchable.*

WHo *is* as the wise man? and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? * a mans wisedome maketh his face to shine, and † the boldnesse of his face shall be changed.

* Prov. 17.24

† Heb. strong.

2 I *counsel thee* to keep the kings commandment, and that in regard of the oath of God.

3 Be not hasty to go out of his sight: stand not in an evil thing, for he doth whatsoever pleaseth him.

4 Where the word of a king *is*, *there is* power: and who may say unto him, What doest thou?

† Heb. shall know.

5 Whoso keepeth the commandment † shall feel no evil thing: and a wise mans heart discerneth both time and judgement.

6 ¶ Because

6 ¶ Because to every purpose there is time, and judgement; therefore the misery of man *is* great upon him.

7 For he knoweth not that which shall be: for who can tell him ‖ when it shall be?

‖ Or, *how it shall be.*

8 *There* is no man that hath power * over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither *hath hee* power in the day of death: and *there is* no ‖ discharge in that war, neither shall wickednesse deliver those that are given to it.

* Job 14. 5.

‖ Or, *casting off weapons.*

9 All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: *there is* a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.

10 And so I saw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the citie where they had so done: this *is* also vanitie.

11 Because sentence *against* an evil work is not executed speedily; therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.

12 ¶ Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and his *dayes* be prolonged, yet surely I know that * it shall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him.

* psalme 37. 11, 18, 19.

13 But it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong *his* dayes *which are* as a shadow, because he feareth not before God.

14 There is a vanitie which is done upon the earth, that there be just men unto whom it * happeneth according to the work of the wicked: again, there be wicked men, to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous: I said, that this also *is* vanitie.

* psal. 73. 14.

15 * Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, then to eat, and to drink, and to bee merrie: for that shall abide with him of his labour, the dayes of his life, which God giveth him under the sun.

* Chap. 3. 22.

16 ¶ When I applied mine heart to know wisedome, and to see the businesse that is done upon the earth: (for also *there is that* neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes)

17 Then I beheld all the work of God, that a man cannot finde out the work that is done under the sun: because though a man labour to seek *it* out, yet hee shall not finde *it*; yea further, though a wise man think to know *it*, yet shall he not be able to finde *it*.

## CHAP. IX.

*1 Like things happen to good and bad. 4 There is a necessitie of death unto men. 7 Comfort is all their portion in this life. 11 Gods providence ruleth over all. 13 Wisedome is better then strength.*

† Heb. *I gave*, or *set to my heart.*

FOr all this † I considered in my heart even to declare all this, that the righteous, and the wise, and their works *are* in the hand of God: no man knoweth either love, or hatred, *by* all *that is* before them.

* Psal. 73. 3, 12, 13. Mal. 3. 15.

2 * All things *come* alike to all, *there is* one event to the righteous and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as *is* the good, so *is* the sinner; *and* he that sweareth, as he that feareth an oath.

3 This *is* an evil among all things that are done under the sun, that *there is* one event unto all: yea, also the heart of the sons of men *is* full of evil, and madnesse *is* in their heart while they live, and after that *they go* to the dead.

4 ¶ For to him that is joyned to all the living, there is hope: for a living dog is better then a dead lion.

5 For the living know that they shall die: but the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward, for the memorie of them is forgotten.

6 Also their love, and their hatred, and their envie is now perished; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any thing that is done under the sun.

7 ¶ Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works.

8 Let thy garments bee alwayes white; and let thy head lack no ointment.

† Heb. *enjoy life.*

9 † Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest, all the dayes of the life of thy vanitie, *see*, or which he hath given thee under the sun, all the dayes of thy vanitie: * for that *is* thy portion in this life, and in thy labour which thou takest under the sun.

* Chap. 2. 24. and 3. 13. and 5. 18.

10 Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do *it* with thy might: for *there is* no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisedome in the grave whither thou goest.

11 ¶ I returned, and saw under the sun that the race *is* not to the swift, nor the battell to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill, but time and chance happeneth to them all.

12 For man also knoweth not his time, as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are caught in the snare; so *are* the sons of men * snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.

* Prov. 29. 6.

13 ¶ This wisedome have I seen also under the sun, and it *seemed* great unto me:

14 *There was* a little citie, and few men within it: and there came a great king against it, and besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it:

15 Now there was found in it a poore wise man, and he by his wisedome delivered the city; yet no man remembred that same poore man.

16 * Then said I, Wisedome *is* better then strength: nevertheless, the poore mans wisedome *is* despised, and his words are not heard.

* Prov. 21. 22. Chap. 7. 19.

17 The words of wise men *are* heard in quiet, more then the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

18 Wisedome is better then weapons of war: but one sinner destroyeth much good.

## CHAP. X.

*1 Observations of wisedome and folly. 16 Of riot, 18 slothfulnesse, 19 and money. 20 Mens thoughts of kings ought to be reverend.*

† Heb. *flies of death.*

† DEad flies cause the ointment of the apothecarie to send forth a stinking savour: *so doth* a little folly him that is in reputation for wisedome *and* honour.

2 A wise mans heart *is* at his right hand; but a fools heart *is* at his left.

† Heb. *his heart.*

3 Yea also when he that is a fool walketh by the way, † his wisedome faileth *him*, and he saith to everie one *that* he *is* a fool.

4 If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not thy place; for yeelding pacifieth great offences.

† Heb. *from before.*

5 There is an evil *which* I have seen under the sun, as an errour *which* proceedeth † from the ruler.

† Heb. *n great heights.*

6 Folly is set † in great dignitie, and the rich sit in low place.

7 I have seen servants *upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth.

* Prov. 30. 22.

8 * He that diggeth a pit, shall fall into it; and whoso breaketh an hedge, a serpent shall bite him.

* Psal. 7. 15. Prov. 26. 27.

9 Whoso removeth stones shall bee hurt therewith: *and* he that cleaveth wood, shall be endangered thereby.

10 If the iron be blunt, and hee do not whet the edge, then must hee put to more strength: but wisedome *is* profitable to direct.

† Heb. *the master of the tongue.*

11 Surely, the serpent will bite without enchantment, and † a babler is no better.

* Prov. 10. 32. & 12. 13.

12 * The words of a wise mans mouth *are* † gracious: but the lips of a fool will swallow up himself.

† Heb. *grace.*

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth *is* foolishnesse: and the end of † his talk *is* mischievous madnesse.

† Heb. *his mouth.*

14 * A fool also † is full of words, a man cannot tell what shall be: and * what shall be after him, who can tell him?

* Prov. 15. 2.

15 The labour of the foolish wearieth every one of them, because he knoweth not how to go to the citie.

† Heb. *multiplieth words.*

16 ¶ * Wo to thee O land, when thy king *is* a childe, and thy princes eat in the morning.

* Chap. 3. 22. and 6. 12.

17 Blessed *art* thou, O land, when thy king *is* the son of nobles, and thy princes eat in due season, for strength and not for drunkennesse.

* Isaiah 5. 3, 4.

18 ¶ By much slothfulnesse the building decayeth, and through idlenesse of the hands the house droppeth through.

* Psal. 104. 15.

19 ¶ A feast is made for laughter, and * wine † maketh merrie: but money answereth all things.

† Heb. *maketh glad the life.*

20 ¶ * Curse not the king, no not in thy ‖ thought, and curse not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the aire shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

* Exod. 22. 28.

‖ Or, *conscience.*

## CHAP. XI.

1 *Directions for charitie.* 7 *Death in life,* 9 *and the day of judgement in the dayes of youth are to be thought on.*

† Heb. *upon the face of the waters.*

CAst thy bread † upon the waters: for thou shalt finde it after * many dayes.

* Deut. 15. 10. Prov. 19. 17. Matth. 10. 42.

2 Give a portion to seven, and also to eight: for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.

3 If the clouds be full of rain, they emptie *themselves* upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the south, or toward the north; in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.

4 He that observeth the winde, shall not sow; and hee that regardeth the clouds, shall not reap.

5 As thou knowest not what *is* the way of the spirit, *nor* how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with childe: even so thou knowest not the works of God who maketh all.

6 In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether † shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both *shall be* alike good.

† Heb. *shall be right.*

7 ¶ Truly the light *is* sweet, and a pleasant thing it is for the eyes to behold the sun.

8 But if a man live many years, *and* rejoyce in them all; yet let him remember the dayes of darknesse, for they shall be many. All that cometh *is* vanity.

9 ¶ Rejoyce, O young man, in thy youth, and let thy heart cheer thee in the dayes of thy youth, and walk in the wayes of thy heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these things God will bring thee into judgement.

10 Therefore remove ‖ sorrow from thy heart, and put away evil from thy flesh; for childhood and youth *are* vanitie.

‖ Or, *anger.*

## CHAP. XII.

1 *The Creatour is to be remembred in due time.* 8 *The preachers care to edifie.* 12 *The fear of God is the chief antidote of vanitie.*

* Prov. 22. 6.

* REmember now thy Creatour in the dayes of thy youth, while the evil dayes come not, nor the years draw nigh, when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them:

2 While the sun, or the light, or the moon, or the starres be not darkened, nor the clouds return after the rain:

3 In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bowe themselves, and ‖ the grinders cease, because they are few, and those that look out of the windows be darkened:

‖ Or, *the grinders fail: because they grinde little.*

4 And the doores shall be shut in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is low, and hee shall rise up at the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of musick shall be brought low.

5 Also *when* they shall bee afraid of that which is high, and fears *shall be* in the way, and the almon-tree shall flourish, and the grasshopper shall be a burden, and desire shall fail: because man goeth to his long home, and the mourners go about the streets.

* Gen. 3. 19.

6 Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern.

* Chap. 1. 2.

‖ Or, *is more wise the preacher &c.*

7 * Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it.

8 * Vanitie of vanities (saith the preacher) all is vanitie.

9 And ‖ moreover, because the preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, *and* * set in order many proverbs.

* 1 King. 4. 32.

† Heb. *words of delight.*

10 The preachers sought to finde out † acceptable words, and that which was written *was* upright, *even* words of truth.

‖ Or, *reading.*

11 The words of the wise *are* as goads, and as nails fastened *by* the masters of assemblies, *which* are given from one shepherd.

‖ Or, *the end of the matter, even all that hath been heard.*

12 And further, by these, my son, be admonished: of making many books *there is* no end, and much ‖ studie *is* a wearinesse of the flesh.

13 ¶ ‖ Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter, Fear God, and keep his commandements: for this *is* the whole *duty* of man.

* Rom. 2. 16. and 14. 10. 2 Cor. 5. 10.

14 For * God shall bring every work into judgement, with every secret thing, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil.

THE

# THE SONG OF *SOLOMON.*

## CHAP. I.

1 *The churches love unto Christ.* 5 *She confesseth her deformitie,* 7 *and prayeth to be directed to his flock.* 8 *Christ directeth her to the shepherds tents:* 9 *and shewing his love to her,* 11 *giveth her gracious promises.* 12 *The church and Christ congratulate one another.*

THE song of songs, which *is* Solomons.

2 Let him kisse me with the kisses of his mouth: * for † thy love *is* better then wine.

3 Because of the savour of thy good ointments, thy name *is as* ointment poured forth, therefore do the virgins love thee.

4 *Draw me, we will run after thee: the king hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoyce in thee, we will remember thy love more then wine: ‖ the upright love thee.

5 I *am* black, but comely (O ye daughters of Jerusalem) as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.

6 Look not upon me, because I *am* black, because the sun hath looked upon me: my mothers children were angry with me, they made me the keeper of the vineyards, *but* mine own vineyard have I not kept.

7 Tell me (O thou whom my soul loveth) where thou feedest, where thou makest *thy flock* to rest at noon: for why should I be ‖ as one that turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions?

8 ¶ If thou know not, (O thou fairest among women) go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beside the shepherds tents.

9 I have compared thee, O my love, to a company of horses in Pharaohs chariots.

10 Thy cheeks are comely with rows *of jewels*, thy neck with chains *of gold*.

11 We will make thee borders of gold with studs of silver.

12 ¶ While the king sitteth at his table, my spikenard sendeth forth the smell thereof.

13 A bundle of myrrhe *is* my welbeloved unto me; he shall lie all night betwixt my breasts.

14 My beloved *is* unto mee, *as* a cluster of ‖ camphire in the vineyards of En-gedi.

15 * Behold, thou *art* fair, ‖ my love; behold, thou *art* fair, thou *hast* doves eyes.

16 Behold, thou *art* fair, my beloved, yea pleasant: also our bed *is* green.

17 The beams of our house *are* cedar, *and* our ‖ rafters of firre.

## CHAP. II.

1 *The mutuall love of Christ and his church.* 8 *The hope,* 10 *and calling of the church.* 14 *Christs care of the church.* 16 *The profession of the church, her faith and hope.*

I *Am* the rose of Sharon, *and* the lilie of the valleys.

2 As the lilie among thorns, so *is* my love among the daughters.

3 As the apple-tree among the trees of the wood, so *is* my beloved among the sons. † I sate down under his shadow with great delight, and his fruit *was* sweet to my † taste.

4 He brought mee to the † banquetting house, and his banner over me *was* love.

5 Stay me with flagons, † comfort mee with apples; for I *am* sick of love.

6 * His left hand *is* under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me.

7 † *I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, & by the hindes of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please

8 ¶ The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hils.

9 * My beloved *is* like a roe, or a young hart: behold, he standeth behinde our wall, hee looketh forth at the windows, † shewing himself through the latteſſe.

10 My beloved spake, and said unto mee, Rise up my love, my fair one, and come away.

11 For lo, the winter is past, the rain is over, *and* gone.

12 The flowers appear on the earth, the time of the singing *of birds* is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land.

13 The fig-tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines *with* the tender grape give a *good* smell. Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.

14 ¶ O my dove *that art* in the clefts of the rock, in the secret *places* of the stairs, let mee see thy countenance, let me hear thy voice; for sweet *is* thy voice, and thy countenance *is* comely.

15 Take us the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vines: for our vines *have* tender grapes

16 ¶ * My beloved *is* mine, and I *am* his: he feedeth among the lilies.

17 *Untill the day break, & the shadows flee away: turn my beloved, & be thou * like a roe, ‖ or a young hart upon the mountains ‖ of Bether.

## CHAP. III.

1 *The church her fight and victory in temptation.* 6 *The church glorieth in Christ.*

BY night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loveth, I sought him, but I found him not.

2 I will rise now, and go about the citie in the streets, and in the broad wayes I will seek him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

3 The watchmen that go about the citie found mee: *to whom I said*, Saw ye him whom my soul loveth?

4 It was but a little that I passed from them, but I found him whom my soul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, untill I had brought him into my mothers house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.

5 *I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hindes of the field, that yee stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till hee please.

6 ¶ * Who *is* this that cometh out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke, perfumed with myrrhe and frankincense, with all powders of the merchant?

7 Behold, his bed which *is* Solomons, threescore valiant men *are* about it, of the valiant of Israel.

8 They all hold swords, being e… in ware, every man *hath* his sword … thigh, because of fear in the

---

* Chap. 4. 10.
† Heb. *thy loves.*
* John 6. 44.
‖ Or, *they love thee uprightly.*
‖ Or, *as one that is vailed.*
‖ Or, *cypres.*
* Chap. 4. 1. and 5. 12.
‖ Or, *my companion.*
‖ Or, *galleries.*
† Heb. *I delight. under his shadow I sate down &c.*
† Heb. *palace.*
† Heb. *house of wine.*
* Chap. 2. 7. and 8. 4.
* Chap. 3. 5. and 8. 4.
* Verse 17.
† Heb. *flourishing.*
* Chap. 6. 3. and 7. 10.
* Chap. 4. 6.
* Chap. 8. 4.
‖ Or, *of division.*
* Chap. 8. 5.

‖ Or, a bed.

9 King Solomon made himself ‖ a chariot of the wood of Lebanon.

10 He made the pillars thereof of silver, the bottome thereof of gold, the covering of it of purple; the midst thereof being paved *with* love, for the daughters of Jerusalem.

11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, & behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his espousals, and in the day of the gladnesse of his heart.

## CHAP. IIII.

*1 Christ setteth forth the graces of the church. 8 He sheweth his love to her. 16 The church prayeth to be made fit for his presence.*

* Chap. 1. 15. and 5. 12.

* BEhold, thou *art* fair, my love, behold, thou *art* fair, thou *hast* doves eyes within thy locks: thy hair *is* as a * flock of goats, ‖ that appear from mount Gilead.

* Chap. 6. 5, 6.

2 Thy teeth *are* like a flock *of sheep* that are even shorn, which came up from the washing: whereof every one bare twins, and none *is* barren among them.

‖ Or, *that eat of, &c.*

3 Thy lips *are* like a threed of scarlet, and thy speech *is* comely: thy temples *are* like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks.

4 Thy neck *is* like the tower of David builded for an armory, whereon there hang a thousand bucklers, all shields of mightie men.

* Chap. 7. 3.

5 * Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies.

* Chap. 2. 17. † Heb. *breathe.*

6 * Untill the day † break, and the shadows flee away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrhe, and to the hill of frankincense.

* Ephel. 5. 27.

7 * Thou *art* all fair, my love, *there is* no spot in thee.

* Deut. 3. 9.

8 ¶ Come with me from Lebanon (*my* spouse) with me from Lebanon: look from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir * & Hermon, from the lions dens, from § mountains of the leopards.

‖ Or, *taken away my heart.*

9 Thou hast ‖ ravished my heart, my sister, *my* spouse; thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.

* Chap. 1. 2.

10 How fair is thy love, my sister, *my* spouse! * how much better is thy love then wine! and the smell of thine ointments then all spices.

11 Thy lips, O *my* spouse, drop *as* the honey comb: honey and milk *are* under thy tongue, and the smell of thy garments *is* like the smell of Lebanon.

† Heb. *barred.*

12 A garden † enclosed *is* my sister, *my* spouse: a spring shut up, a fountain sealed.

‖ Or, *cypres.*

13 Thy plants *are* an orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits, ‖ camphire, with spikenard.

14 Spikenard and saffron, calamus and cinamon, with all trees of frankincense, myrrhe and aloes, with all the chief spices.

15 A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, and streams from Lebanon.

16 ¶ Awake, O north-winde, and come thou south, blow upon my garden, *that* the spices thereof may flow out: let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleasant fruits.

## CHAP. V.

*1 Christ awaketh the church with his calling. 2 The church having a taste of Christs love, is sick of love. 9 A description of Christ by his graces.*

I Am come into my garden, my sister, *my* spouse; I have gathered my myrrhe with my spice, I have eaten my honey comb with my honey, I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O friends, drink, ‖ yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.

‖ Or, *and be drunken with loves.*

2 ¶ I sleep, but my heart waketh: *it is* the voice of my beloved that knocketh, *saying*, Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, *and* my locks with the drops of the night.

3 I have put off my coat, how shall I put it on? I have washed my feet, how shall I defile them.

‖ Or, (some read) *in me.*

4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole *of the doore*, and my bowels were moved ‖ for him.

† Heb. *passing, or, running about.*

5 I rose up to open to my beloved, and my hands dropped *with* myrrhe, and my fingers *with* † sweet smelling myrrhe, upon the handles of the lock.

† Heb. *what.*

6 I opened to my beloved, but my beloved had withdrawn himself, *and* was gone: my soul failed whē he spake: I sought him, but I could not finde him; I called him, but he gave me no answer.

† Heb. *a standard-bearer.*

7 The watchmen that went about the citie, found me, they smote me, they wounded me; the keepers of § wals took away my vail from me.

‖ Or, *led.*

8 I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, if ye finde my beloved, † that ye tell him, that I *am* sick of love.

* Chap. 1. 15. and 4. 1.

9 ¶ What *is* thy beloved more then *another* beloved, O thou fairest among women? what *is* thy beloved more then *another* beloved, that thou doest so charge us?

† Heb. *fitting a fulness, that is, fitly placed, as set as precious stones in the foil of a ring.*

10 My beloved *is* white and ruddy, † the chiefest among ten thousand.

‖ Or, *towers of perfumes.*

11 His head *is as* the most fine gold, his locks *are* ‖ bushy, *and* black as a raven.

† Heb. *palace.*

12 * His eyes *are* as *the eyes* of doves by the rivers of waters, washed with milk, *&* † fitly set.

13 His cheeks *are* as a bed of spices, *as* ‖ sweet flowers: his lips *like* lilies, dropping sweet smelling myrrhe.

14 His hands *are as* gold-rings set with the beryl: his belly *is as* bright ivory overlaid *with* saphires.

15 His legs *are as* pillars of marble, set upon sockets of fine gold: his countenance *is* as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.

16 † His mouth *is* most sweet, yea, he is altogether lovely. This *is* my beloved, and this *is* my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem.

## CHAP. VI.

*1 The church professeth her faith in Christ. 4 Christ sheweth the graces of the church, 10 and his love towards her.*

WHither is thy beloved gone? O thou fairest among women, whither is thy beloved turned aside? that we may seek him with thee.

2 My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of spices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.

* Chap. 2. 16. & 7. 10.

3 * I *am* my beloveds, and my beloved *is* mine: he feedeth among the lilies.

4 ¶ Thou *art* beautifull, O my love, as Tirzah, comely as Jerusalem, terrible as *an army with* banners.

‖ Or, *have puffed me up.*

5 Turn away thine eyes from mee, for ‖ they have overcome mee: thy hair *is* * as a flock of goats that appear from Gilead.

* Chap. 4. 1, 2.

6 Thy teeth *are* as a flock of sheep which go up from the washing, whereof every one beareth twins, and *there is* not one barren among them.

7 As a piece of a pomegranate *are* thy temples within thy locks.

8 There are threescore queens, and fourescore concubines, and virgins without number.

9 My dove, my undefiled is *but* one; she *is* the *only* one of her mother, she *is* § choice one of her that bare her: the daughters saw her, and blessed her; *yea*, the queens and the concubines, and they praised her.

10 ¶ Who

† Heb. *I knew not.*

10 ¶ Who *is* she that looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the sun, *and* terrible as *an army* with banners?

11 I went down into the garden of nuts to see the fruits of the valley, *and* to see whether the vine flourished, *and* the pomegranates budded.

‖ Or, *set mee on the chariots of my willing people.*

12 † Or ever I was aware, my soul ‖ made me *like* the chariots of Ammi-nadib.

‖ Or, *of Mahanaim.*

13 Return, return, O Shulamite, return, return, that we may look upon thee: what will yee see in the Shulamite? as it were the company ‖ of two armies.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 A further description of the church her graces. 10 The church professeth her faith and desire.*

HOw beautifull are thy feet with shoes, O princes daughter! the joynts of thy thighs *are* like jewels, the work of the hands of a cunning workman.

† Heb. *mixture.*

2 Thy navel *is like* a round goblet, *which* wanteth not † liquor: thy belly *is like* an heap of wheat, set about with lilies.

* Chap. 4. 5.

3 * Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes that are twins.

4 Thy neck *is* as a tower of ivory, thine eyes *like* the fish-pools in Heshbon, by the gate of Bath-rabbim: thy nose *is* as the tower of Lebanon, which looketh toward Damascus.

‖ Or, *crimsin.*

5 Thine head upon thee *is* like ‖ Carmel, and the hair of thine head like purple, the king *is* † held in the galleries

† Heb. *bound.*

6 How fair and how pleasant art thou, O love, for delights!

7 This thy stature is like to a palm-tree, and thy breasts to clusters *of grapes.*

8 I said, I will go up to the palm-tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now also thy breasts shall bee as clusters of the vine, and the smell of thy nose like apples

† Heb. *straightly.*

9 And the roof of thy mouth like § best wine, for my beloved, that goeth *down* † sweetly, causing the lips ‖ of those that are asleep, to speak.

‖ Or, *of the ancient.*

10 ¶ * I *am* my beloveds, and his desire *is* towards me.

* Chap. 2. 16. and 6. 3.

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field: let us lodge in the villages.

12 Let us get up early to the vineyards, let us see if the vine flourish, *whether* the tender grape † appear, *and* the pomegranates bud forth: there will I give thee my loves.

† Heb. *open.*

* Gen. 30. 14.

13 The * mandrakes gave a smell, and at our gates *are* all maner of pleasant *fruits*, new & old, *which* I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

## CHAP. VIII.

*1 The love of the church to Christ. 6 The vehemency of love. 8 The calling of the Gentiles. 14 The church prayeth for Christs coming.*

O That thou *wert* as my brother that sucked the breasts of my mother; *when* I should finde thee without, I would kisse thee; yet † I should not be despised.

† Heb. *they should not despise me.*

2 I would lead thee, *and* bring thee into my mothers house, *who* would instruct me: I would cause thee to drink of * spiced wine of the juice of my pomegranate.

* Prov. 9. 2.

3 * His left hand *should be* under my head, and his right hand should imbrace me.

* Chap. 2. 6.

4 * I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, † that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love untill he please.

* Chap. 2. 7. and 3. 5.

† Heb *why should ye stirre up, or why, &c.*

5 ( * Who *is* this that cometh up from the wildernesse, leaning upon her beloved?) I raised thee up under the apple-tree: there thy mother brought thee forth, there she brought thee forth *that* bare thee.

* Chap. 3. 6.

6 ¶ Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love *is* strong as death, jealousie *is* † cruell as § grave: the coals therof *are* coals of fire, *which hath* a most vehement flame.

† Heb. *hard.*

7 Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the flouds drown it: if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.

8 ¶ We have a little sister, and shee hath no breasts: what shall wee do for our sister, in the day when she shall be spoken for?

9 If she *be* a wall, we will build upon her a palace of silver: and if she *be* a doore, we will enclose her with boards of cedar.

10 I *am* a wall, and my breasts *like* towers: then was I in his eyes, as one § found † favour.

† Heb. *peace.*

11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon, he let out the vineyard unto keepers: every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand *pieces* of silver.

12 My vineyard which *is* mine, *is* before me: thou (O Solomon) *must have* a thousand, and those that keep the fruit thereof, two hundred.

13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: cause me to hear *it.*

14 ¶ † Make haste, my beloved, and be thou like to a roe, or to a young hart upon the mountains of spices.

† Heb. *flee away.*

# THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET *ISAIAH.*

## CHAP. I.

*1 Isaiah complaineth of Judah for her rebellion. 5 He lamenteth her judgements. 10 He upbraideth their whole service. 16 He exhorteth to repentance, with promises and threatnings. 21 Bewailing their wickednesse, he denounceth Gods judgements. 25 Hee promiseth grace, 28 and threatneth destruction to the wicked.*

THe vision of Isaiah the son of Amos, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem, in the dayes of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

* Deut. 32. 1.

2 * Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath spoken, I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me.

3 * The ox knoweth his owner, and the asse his masters crib: *but* Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider.

* Jer. 8. 7.

† Heb. *of heavinesse.*

4 Ah sinfull nation, a people † laden with iniquitie, a seed of evil doers, children that are corrupters, they have forsaken the LORD, they have provoked the holy one of Israel unto anger, they are † gone away backward.

† Heb. *alienated, or separated.*

5 ¶ Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will † revolt more and more: the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.

† Heb. *increase.*

6 From the sole of the foot even unto

head, *there is* no soundnesse in it; *but* wounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores: they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither molified with ‖ ointment.

‖ Or, *oyl.*

7 * Your countrey *is* desolate, your cities are burnt with fire: your land, strangers devoure it in your presence, and *it is* desolate † as overthrown by strangers.

* Deut. 28. 51, 52.

† Heb. *as the overthrow of strangers.*

8 And the daughter of Zion is left as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged citie.

9 * Except the LORD of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as * Sodom, *and* we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

Chap. 5. 5.

* Lam. 3. 22. Romanes 9. 29.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers of Sodom, give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.

11 To what purpose *is* the multitude of your * sacrifices unto mee, saith the LORD? I am full of the burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts, and I delight not in the bloud of bullocks, or of lambs, or of † he-goats.

* Gen. 19. 24. * Prov. 15. 8. & 21. 27.

12 When yee come † to appear before mee, who hath required this at your hand to tread my courts?

Chap. 66. 3. Jerem. 6. 20.

13 Bring no more vain oblations, incense is an abomination unto mee, the new moons and sabbaths, the calling of assemblies I cannot away with, *it is* ‖ iniquitie, even the solemn meeting.

Amos 5. 21, 22.

† Heb. *great he-goats.*

14 Your new moons, and your appointed feasts my soul hateth: they are a trouble unto me, I am weary to bear *them*.

† Heb. *to be seen.*

15 And * when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when yee † make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of * † bloud.

‖ Or, *grief.* * Prov. 1. 28.

16 ¶ Wash ye, make you clean, put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes, * cease to do evil,

Jerem. 14. 12.

17 Learn to do well, seek judgement, ‖ relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherlesse, plead for the widow.

Micah 3. 4.

18 Come now and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow, though they be red like crimsin, they shall be as wool.

† Heb. *multiply prayer.* * Chap. 59. 3.

19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land.

† Heb. *clouds.*

20 But if ye refuse and rebell, yee shall bee devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

* 1 Pet. 3. 11.

21 ¶ How is the faithfull citie become an harlot? it was full of judgement, righteousnesse lodged in it; but now murderers.

‖ Or, *righten.*

22 Thy silver is become drosse, thy wine mixt with water.

23 Thy princes *are* rebellious, and companions of theeves: every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they * judge not the fatherlesse, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

* Jerem. 5. 28. Zech. 7. 10.

24 Therefore saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts, the mightie one of Israel, Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies.

25 ¶ And I will turn my hand upon thee, and † purely purge away thy drosse, and take away all thy tinne.

† Heb. *according to purenes.*

26 And I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellers as at the beginning: afterward thou shalt be called, The city of righteousnesse, the faithfull citie.

27 Zion shall be redeemed with judgement, and ‖ her converts with righteousnesse.

‖ Or, *they that return of her.*

28 ¶ And the * † destruction of the transgressours and of the sinners *shall be* together, and they that forsake the LORD shall bee consumed.

* Job 31. 3.

29 For they shall be ashamed of the oaks which yee have desired, and yee shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen.

Psalme 1. 6. and 5. 6. and 73. 27. and 92. 9. and 104. 35.

30 For yee shall bee as an oak, whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.

† Heb. *breaking.*

31 And the strong shall bee as tow, ‖ and the maker of it as a spark, and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench *them*.

‖ Or, *and his work.*

## CHAP. II.

*1 Isaiah propnesieth the coming of Christs kingdome. 6 Wickednesse is the cause of Gods forsaking. 10 He exhorteth to fear, because of the powerfull effects of Gods majestie.*

THE word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw, concerning Judah and Jerusalem.

2 And * it shall come to passe in the last dayes, *that* the mountain of the LORDS house shall be ‖ established in the top of the mountains, and shall bee exalted above the hils, and all nations shall flow unto it.

* Micah 4. 1, &c.

‖ Or, *prepared.*

3 And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his wayes, and wee will walk in his paths, for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

4 And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plow-shares, and their spears into ‖ pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

‖ Or, *sithes.*

5 O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of the LORD.

6 ¶ Therefore thou hast forsaken thy people the house of Jacob, because they be replenished ‖ from the east, and *are* sooth-sayers like the philistines, and they ‖ please themselves in the children of strangers.

‖ Or, *more then the east.*

7 Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither *is there* any end of their treasures: their land is also full of horses, neither *is there* any end of their chariots.

‖ Or, *abound with the children &c.*

8 Their land also is full of idols: they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.

9 And the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himself: therefore forgive them not.

10 ¶ Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for fear of the LORD, and for the glorie of his majestie.

11 The * lofty looks of man shall bee humbled, and the haughtinesse of men shall be bowed down, and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.

* Chap. 5. 15.

12 For the day of the LORD of hosts *shall be* upon every one that is proud and loftie, and upon every one that is lifted up, and he shall be brought low;

13 And upon all the cedars of Lebanon, that are high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan,

14 And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hils that are lifted up,

15 And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall,

16 And

16 And upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all † pleasant pictures.

† Heb. pictures of desire.

17 And the loftinesse of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtinesse of men shall bee made low: and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.

18 And ‖ the idols he shall utterly abolish.

‖ Or, *the idols shall utterly passe away.*

19 And they shal go into the *holes of ȳ rocks, and into the caves of † the earth for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

* Esa. 2. 10. 8. Luk 23. 30. Revel. 6. 16. and 9. 6.

20 In that day a man shall cast † his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, ‖ which they made, *each one* for himself to worship, to the moles, and to the bats:

† Heb. *the dust.*

21 To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty; when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

22 Cease ye from man whose breath *is* in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?

† Heb. *the vails of his silver, &c.* ‖ Or, *which they made for him.*

## CHAP. III.

*1 The great confusion which cometh by sin 9 The impudency of the people. 12 The oppression and covetousnesse of the rulers. 16 The judgements which shall be for the pride of the women.*

FOr behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts doth take away from Jerusalem, and from Judah, the stay and the staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water,

2 The mightie man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient,

† Heb. *a man eminent in countenance.* ‖ Or, *skilfull of speech.*

3 The captain of fiftie, and † the honourable man, and the counsellour, and the cunning artificer, and the ‖ eloquent orator.

* Eccles. 10. 16.

4 And I will give * children *to bee* their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

5 And the people shall bee oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the childe shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable.

6 When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, *saying*, Thou hast clothing, bee thou our ruler, and *let* this ruine *be* under thy hand:

† Heb. *lift up the hand.*

7 In ȳ day shall he † swear, saying, I will not be an † healer; for in my house *is* neither bread nor clothing; make me not a ruler of the people.

† Heb. *binder up.*

8 For Jerusalem is ruined, & Judah is fallen: because their tongue, & their doings *are* against the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

9 ¶ The shew of their countenance doth witnesse against them, and they declare their sin as * Sodom, they hide *it* not: wo unto their soul, for they have rewarded evil unto themselves.

* Gen. 13 13. and 18. 21. and 19. 5.

10 Say yee to the righteous, that *it shall bee* well *with him:* for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

11 Wo unto ȳ wicked, *it shall be* ill *with him:* for the reward of his hands shall be † given him.

† Heb. *done to him.*

12 ¶ As for my people, children *are* their oppressours, and women rule over them: O my people, ‖ they which lead thee, cause *thee* to erre, and † destroy the way of thy paths.

‖ Or, *they which call thee blessed.* † Heb. *swallow up.*

13 The LORD standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

14 The LORD will enter into judgement with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye have ‖ eaten up the vineyard; the spoil of the poore *is* in your houses.

‖ Or, *burnt.*

15 What mean ye *that* ye beat my people to pieces, and grinde the faces of the poore, saith the Lord GOD of hosts?

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD saith, Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched forth necks, and † wanton eyes, walking, and ‖ mincing as they go, and making a tinkling with their feet:

† Heb. *deceiving with their eyes.* ‖ Or, *tripping nicely.*

17 Therefore ȳ LORD will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will † discover their secret parts.

† Heb. *make naked.*

18 In that day the LORD will take away the bravery of their tinkling ornaments *about their feet*, and their ‖ cauls, and their round tires like the moon,

‖ Or, *nets.*

19 The ‖ chains, and the bracelets, and the ‖ mufflers,

‖ Or, *sweet bals.*

20 The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the headbands, and the † tablets, and the eare-rings,

‖ Or, *spangled ornaments.*

21 The rings, and nose-jewels,

22 The changeable suits of apparell, and the mantles, and the wimples, & the crisping pins,

23 The glasses, and the fine linen, and the hoods, and the vails.

† Heb. *houses of the soul.*

24 And it shall come to passe, *that* in stead of sweet smell, there shall be stink; & in stead of a girdle, a rent; and in stead of well set hair, baldnesse; and in stead of a stomacher, a girding of sackcloth, *and* burning in stead of beautie.

† Heb. *might.*

25 Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy † mighty in the war.

‖ Or, *emptied.*

26 And her gates shall lament and mourn, and she being ‖ † desolate, shall sit upon the ground.

† Heb. *cleansed.*

## CHAP. IIII.

*In the extremity of evils, Christs kingdome shall be a sanctuary.*

AND in ȳ day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will eat our own bread, & wear our own apparell: only † let us be called by thy name, ‖ to take away our reproch.

† Heb. *let thy name be called upon us.* ‖ Or, *take thou away.*

2 In that day shall the branch of the LORD be † beautifull and glorious, and the fruit of the earth *shall be* excellent and comely † for them that are escaped of Israel.

† Heb. *beauty and glorie.* † Heb. *for the escaping of Israel.*

3 And it shall come to passe, *that* hee that is left in Zion, and he that remaineth in Jerusalem, shall bee called holy, *even* every one that is written ‖ among the living in Jerusalem:

‖ Or, *to life.*

4 When the LORD shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the bloud of Jerusalem from the midst thereof, by the spirit of judgement, and by the spirit of burning.

5 And the LORD will create upon every dwelling place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies a * cloud, and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for ‖ upon all the glory *shall be* † a defence.

* Exod. 13 21. ‖ Or, *above.* † Heb. *a covering.*

6 And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the day time from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain.

## CHAP. V.

*1 Under the parable of a vineyard, God excuseth his severe judgement. 8 His judgements upon covetousnesse, 11 upon lasciviousnesse, 13 upon impietie, 20 and upon injustice. 26 The executioners of Gods judgements.*

NOw will I sing to my welbeloved, a song of my beloved touching his vineyard: my welbeloved hath a * vineyard in † a very fruitfull hill.

* Jer. 2. 21. Matth. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9. † Heb. *the horn of the son of oil.*

‖ Or, *made a wall about it.* † Heb. *hewed.*

2 And hee ‖ fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also † made a wine-presse therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wilde grapes.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt mee and my vineyard.

4 What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wilde grapes?

5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard, I will take away the hedge thereof, & it shall be eaten up: *and* break down the wall thereof, and it shall be † troden down.

‡ Heb. *for a treading.*

6 And I will lay it waste: it shall not bee pruned, nor digged, but there shall come up briers and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

† Heb. *plant of his pleasures.* ‡ Heb. *a scab.* * Micah 2. 2.

7 For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts *is* the house of Israel, and the men of Judah † his pleasant plant: and hee looked for judgement, but behold † oppression; for righteousnesse, but behold a cry.

8 ¶ Wo unto them that joyn *house to house, *that* lay field to field, till *there be* no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of ‡ earth

‖ Or, this is *in mine ears, saith the Lord, &c.*

9 ‖ In mine ears *said* the LORD of hosts, † Of a truth many houses shall bee desolate, *even* great and fair without inhabitant.

10 Yea ten acres of vineyard shall yeeld one bath, and the seed of an homer shall yeeld an ephah.

† Heb. *if not, &c.* * Prov. 23. 29, 30 ‖ Or, *pursue them.*

11 ¶ *Wo unto them that rise up early in the morning, *that* they may follow strong drink, that continue untill night, *till* wine ‖ enflame them.

12 And the harp and the viol, the tabret and pipe, and wine are in their feasts: but they regard not the work of the LORD, neither consider the operation of his hands.

† Heb. *their glory* are *men of famine.*

13 ¶ Therefore my people are gone into captivity, because *they have* no knowledge: and † their honourable men *are* famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

14 Therefore hell hath enlarged her self, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoyceth shall descend into it.

*Chap. 2. 9, 11, 17. ‖ Or, *the holy God.* † Heb. *the God the holy.*

15 And *the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled.

16 But the LORD of hosts shall be exalted in judgement, and ‖ † God that is holy, shall bee sanctified in righteousnesse.

† Heb. *that say concerning evil,* It is *good, &c.* *Prov. 3. 7. Romanes 12. 16. † Heb. *before their face.* * Prov.

17 Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

18 Wo unto them † that draw iniquity with cords of vanitie, and sin as it were with a cart-rope:

19 That say, Let him make speed, *and* hasten his work, that we may see *it*: and let the counsel of the holy one of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know *it*.

20 ¶ Wo unto them † that call evil good, and good evil; that put darknesse for light, and light for darknesse; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter.

21 Wo *unto them that are* * wise in their own eyes, and prudent † in their own sight.

22 Wo *unto them that are* mighty to drink wine, & men of strength to mingle strong drink.

and take away the righteousnesse of the righteous from him.

† Heb. *tongue of fire.*

24 Therefore as † the fire devoureth the stubble, *and* the flame consumeth the chaff, so their root shall bee rottennesse, and their blossome shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the word of the holy one of Israel.

‖ Or, *a dung.* * Chap. 9. 12, 17. 21. and 10. 4.

25 Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and the hils did tremble, and their carcases were ‖ torn in the midst of the streets: * For all this, his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

26 ¶ And hee will lift up an ensigne to the nations from far, and will hisse unto them from the end of the earth: and behold, they shall come with speed swiftly.

27 None shall be weary nor stumble amongst them: none shall slumber nor sleep: neither shall the girdle of their loyns be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken.

‖ Or, *a streese.*

28 Whose arrows *are* sharp, and all their bows bent, their horses hoofs shall bee counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirle-winde.

‖ Or, *when is light it shall be dark in the destruction thereof.*

29 Their roaring *shall be* like a lion, they shall roar like young lions: yea, they shall roar and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry *it* away safe, and none shall deliver *it*.

30 And in that day they shall roar against them, like the roaring of the sea: and if *one* look unto the land, behold darknes *and* ‖ sorrow, ‖ & the light is darkned in the heavens thereof.

## CHAP. VI.

*1 Isaiah in a vision of the Lord in his glory, 5 being terrified, is confirmed for his message. 9 He sheweth the obstinacy of the people, unto their desolation. 13 A remnant shall be saved.*

* John 12. 41. ‖ Or, *its skirts thereof.* † Heb. *this cried to this.* * Revel. 4. 8. † Heb. *his glory is the fulness of the whole earth.* † Heb. *threshholds.* † Heb. *cut off.* † Heb. *and in his hand a live coal.* † Heb. *caused to touch* 14. Matt.

IN the year that king Uzziah died, I * saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and ‖ his train filled the temple.

2 Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did flie.

3 And † one cried unto another, and said, * Holy, holy, holy *is* the LORD of hosts, † the whole earth *is* full of his glory.

4 And the posts of the † doore moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.

5 ¶ Then said I, Wo *is* me, for I am † undone, because I *am* a man of unclean lips, & I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the LORD of hosts.

6 Then flew one of the seraphims unto mee, † having a live coal in his hand, *which* hee had taken with the tongs from off the altar.

7 And † he laid *it* upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips, and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

8 Also I heard the voice of the LORD, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for * us? Then said I, † Hear *am* I, send me.

9 ¶ And hee said, Go and tell this people, * Hear ye ‖ † indeed, but understand not: and see ye indeed, but perceive not.

10 Make the heart of this people fat, & make

* Gen. 1. 26. † Heb. *behold me.* * Matth. 13. 14. Mar. 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Roman. 11. 8. ‖ Or, *without ceasing, &c.* † Heb. *hear ye hearing, &c.*

their

their ears heavie, and ſhut their eyes: leſt they ſee with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and underſtand with their heart, and convert and be healed.

† Heb *deſolate with deſolation.*

11 Then ſaid I, Lord, how long? And he anſwered, Until the cities be waſted without inhabitant, and the houſes without man, and the land be † utterly deſolate,

‖ Or, *when it is returned and hath been ironed.*

12 And the LORD have removed men far away, and *there be* a great forſaking in the midſt of the land.

‖ Or, *ſtock, or ſtem.*

13 ¶ But yet in it *ſhall be* a tenth, ‖ and *it* ſhall return, and ſhall be eaten: as a teyl-tree, and as an oak whoſe ‖ ſubſtance *is* in them, when they caſt *their leaves:* ſo the holy ſeed *ſhall be* the ſubſtance thereof.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 Ahaz being troubled with fear of Rezin and Pekah, is comforted by Iſaiah. 10 Ahaz, having libertie to chooſe a ſigne, and refuſing it, hath for a ſigne, Chriſt promiſed. 17 His judgement is propheſied to come by Aſſyria.*

*2.King. 16.5. AND it came to paſſe in the dayes of * Ahaz the ſon of Jotham, the ſonne of Uzziah king of Judah, *that* Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the ſon of Remaliah, king of Iſrael, went up towards Jeruſalem to war againſt it, but could not prevail againſt it.

† Heb. *reſteth on Ephraim.* 2 And it was told the houſe of David, ſaying, Syria † is confederate with Ephraim: & his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with § winde.

‖ That is, *the remnant ſhall return.* 3 Then ſaid the LORD unto Iſaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, and ‖ Shear-jaſhub thy ſon, at the end of the * conduit of the upper pool in the ‖ highway of the fullers field:

* 2 Kings 18. 17. ‖ Or, *cauſey-way.*

4 And ſay unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, † neither be faint hearted for the two tails of theſe ſmoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the ſon of Remaliah.

† Heb. *let not thy heart be tender.*

5 Becauſe Syria, Ephraim, and the ſon of Remaliah have taken evil counſel againſt thee, ſaying,

‖ Or, *waken.*

6 Let us go up againſt Judah, and ‖ vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, & ſet a king in the midſt of it, *even* the ſon of Tabeal.

† Heb. *from a people.*

7 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, It ſhall not ſtand, neither ſhall it come to paſſe.

‖ Or, *do ye not beleeve? it is becauſe ye are not ſtable.*

8 For the head of Syria *is* Damaſcus, and the head of Damaſcus *is* Rezin, and within threeſcore and five years ſhall Ephraim be broken, † that it be not a people.

† Heb. *and the Lord added to ſpeak.*

9 And the head of Ephraim *is* Samaria, and § head of Samaria *is* Remaliahs ſon: ‖ if ye will not beleeve, ſurely ye ſhall not be eſtabliſhed.

‖ Or, *make thy petition deep.*

10 ¶ † Moreover, the LORD ſpake again unto Ahaz, ſaying,

11 Ask thee a ſigne of the Lord thy God, ‖ aſk it either in the depth, or in the height above.

12 But Ahaz ſaid, I will not aſk, neither will I tempt the LORD.

* Matth. 1. 23. Luke 1. 31. ‖ Or, *thou O virgin ſhalt call.*

13 And he ſaid, Hear ye now, O houſe of David, *Is it* a ſmall thing for you to wearie men, but will ye wearie my God alſo?

14 Therefore the Lord himſelf ſhall give you a ſigne, * Behold, a virgin ſhall conceive, and bear a ſon, and ‖ ſhall call his name Immanuel.

15 Butter and hony ſhall he eat, that he may know to refuſe the evil, and chooſe the good.

16 For before the childe ſhall know to refuſe the evil, and chooſe the good, § land that thou abhorreſt ſhall be forſaken of both her kings.

17 ¶ The LORD ſhall bring upon thee and upon thy people, and upon thy fathers houſe, dayes that have not come, from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah; *even* the king of Aſſyria.

18 And it ſhall come to paſſe in that day, *that* the LORD ſhall hiſſe for the flie, that *is* in the uttermoſt part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that *is* in the land of Aſſyria.

19 And they ‖ ſhall come, and ſhall reſt all of them in the deſolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all ‖ buſhes.

‖ Or, *commendable trees.*

20 In the ſame day ſhall the Lord ſhave with a * raſour that is hired, namely by them beyond the river, by the king of Aſſyria, the head, and the hair of the feet: and it ſhall alſo conſume the beard.

*2. King. 19. 35.

21 And it ſhall come to paſſe in that day, *that* a man ſhall nouriſh a young cow, and two ſheep:

22 And it ſhall come to paſſe for the abundance of milk *that* they ſhall give, he ſhall eat butter: for butter and hony ſhall every one eat, that is left † in the land.

† Heb. *in the midſt of the land.*

23 And it ſhall come to paſſe in that day, *that* every place ſhall be, where there were a thouſand vines, at a thouſand ſilverlings, it ſhall *even* be for briers and thorns.

24 With arrows and with bows ſhall *men* come thither; becauſe all the land ſhall become briers and thorns.

25 And *on* all hills that ſhall be digged with the mattock, there ſhall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns: but it ſhall be for the ſending forth of oxen, and for the treading of leſſer cattell.

## CHAP. VIII.

*1 In Maher-ſhalal-haſh-baz, he propheſieth that Syria and Iſrael ſhall be ſubdued by Aſſyria. 5 Judah likewiſe for their infidelitie. 9 Gods judgements ſhall be unreſiſtable. 11 Comfort ſhall be to them that fear God. 19 Great afflictions to idolaters.*

MOreover the LORD ſaid unto me, Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a mans pen, concerning † Maher-ſhalal-haſh-baz.

† Heb. *in making ſpeed to the ſpoil, he haſteneth the prey.* ‖ Or, *make ſpeed, &c.*

2 And I took unto me faithfull witneſſes to record, Uriah the prieſt, and Zechariah the ſon of Jeberechiah.

† Heb. *approched unto.*

3 And I † went unto the propheteſſe, and ſhe conceived and bare a ſon; then ſaid the LORD to me, Call his name Maher-ſhalal-haſh-baz.

‖ Or, *he that is before the king of Aſſyria ſhall take away the riches, &c.*

4 For before the childe ſhall have knowledge to cry, My father and my mother, ‖ the riches of Damaſcus, and the ſpoil of Samaria ſhall be taken away before the king of Aſſyria.

† Heb. *the fulneſſe of the breadth of thy land ſhall be the ſtretchings out of his wings*

5 ¶ The LORD ſpake alſo unto me again, ſaying,

6 Forſomuch as this people refuſeth the waters of Shiloah that go ſoftly, and rejoyce in Rezin, and Remaliahs ſon:

7 Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, ſtrong and many, *even* the king of Aſſyria, and all his glory: and he ſhall come up over all his chanels, and go over all his banks.

8 And he ‖ ſhall paſſe through Judah, he ſhall overflow and go over, he ſhall reach even to the neck, and † the ſtretching out of his wings ſhall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

9 ¶ Aſſociate your ſelves, O ye people, ‖ and ye ſhall be broken in pieces; and give ear all ye

of far countreys: gird your selves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird your selves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

10 Take counsel together and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: for God *is* with us.

†Heb. *in strength of hand.*

11 ¶ For the LORD spake thus to me † with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying,

12 Say ye not, A confederacie to all them to whom this people shall say, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

13 Sanctifie the LORD of hosts himself, and *let* him *be* your fear, and *let* him *be* your dread.

14 And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for

* Chap. 28. 16. Luke 2. 34. Rom. 9. 33. 1. Pet. 2. 8

*a stone of stumbling, and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin, and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

15 And many among them shall * stumble and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

16 Binde up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.

* Matth. 21. 44. Luke 20. 18.

17 And I will wait upon the LORD that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.

* Heb. 2. 13.

18 * Behold, I and the children whom the LORD hath given me, *are* for signes, & for wonders in Israel, from the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion.

19 ¶ And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep, and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their God? for the living, to the dead?

* Luke 16. 29.

20 * To the law and to the testimonie: if they speak not according to this word, *it is* because *there is* † no light in them.

†Heb. *no morning.*

21 And they shall passe through it, hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to passe, that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king, and their God, and look upward.

22 And they shall look unto the earth: and behold, trouble and darkenesse, dimnesse of anguish; and *they shall be* driven to darkenesse.

‖ Or, *populous,*

## CHAP. IX.

1 *What joy shall be in the midst of afflictions, by the kingdome and birth of Christ.* 8 *The judgements upon Israel for their pride,* 13 *for their hypocrisie,* 18 *and for their impenitency.*

* Matth. 4. 16. Ephes. 5. 14.

NEvertheless, the dimnesse *shall* not *be* such as *was* in her vexation, when at the first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievously afflict *her* by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan in Galilee ‖ of the nations.

‖ Or, *to him.*

2 * The people that walked in darkenesse, have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

* Judges 7. 22. Chap. 10. 26.

3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, *and* ‖ not increased the joy: they joy before thee, according to the joy in harvest, *and* as *men* rejoyce when they divide the spoil.

‖ Or, *when the whole battell of the warriour was, &c.*

4 ‖ For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressour, as in the day of * Midian.

‖ Or, *and it was, &c.*

5 ‖ For every battell of the warriour *is* with confused noise, & garments rolled in bloud, ‖ but *this* shall be with burning *and* † fewel of fire.

† Heb. *meat.*

6 For unto us a childe is born, unto us a * son is given, and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called, Wonderfull, Counseller, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The prince of peace.

* John 3. 16.

7 Of the increase of *his* government and peace * *there shall be* no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdome, to order it, and to establish it with judgement and with justice, from henceforth even for ever: the * zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

* Luke 1. 32, 33. * 2. King. 19. 31. Chap. 37. 32.

8 ¶ The LORD sent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Israel.

9 And all the people shall know, *even* Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria, that say in the pride and stoutnesse of heart,

10 The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewen stones: the sycomores are cut down, but we will change *them* into cedars.

11 Therefore the LORD shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and † joyn his enemies together.

† Heb. *mingle.*

12 The Syrians before, and the Philistines behinde, and they shall devoure Israel † with open mouth: * for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

† Heb. *with whole mouth.* * Chap. 5. 25. and 10. 4.

13 ¶ For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the LORD of hosts.

14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush in one day.

15 The ancient and honourable, he *is* § head: and the prophet that teacheth lies, he *is* the tail.

16 For ‖ the leaders of this people cause *them* to erre, and ‖ they that are led of them, are † destroyed.

‖ Or, *they that call them blessed.* † Heb. *swallowed up.*

17 Therefore the Lord shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherlesse and widows: for every one *is* an hypocrite, and an evil doer, and every mouth speaketh ‖ folly: for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

‖ Or, *that is called blessed of them.*

18 ¶ For wickednesse burneth as the fire: it shall devoure the briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forrest, and they shall mount up *like* the lifting up of smoke.

‖ Or, *wrath.*

19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts is the land darkened, and the people shall be as the † fewell of the fire: no man shall spare his brother.

† Heb. *meat.*

20 And he shall † snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied: they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm.

† Heb. *cut.*

21 Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh: *and* they together *shall be* against Judah: for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

## CHAP. X.

1 *The wo of tyrants.* 5 *Assyria, the rod of hypocrites, for his pride shall be broken.* 20 *A remnant of Israel shall be saved.* 24 *Israel is comforted with promise of deliverance from Assyria.*

WO unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and ‖ that write grievousnesse *which* they have prescribed:

‖ Or, *in the writers that write grievousnesse.*

2 To turn aside the needy from judgement, and to take away the right from the poore of my people, that widows may be their prey, and *that* they may rob the fatherlesse

3 And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation *which* shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

4 Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain: * for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

* Chap. 5. 25. and 9. 12. 17. 21.

‖ Or, *to the Assyrian*

5 ¶ ‖ O † Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.

† Heb. *Asshur.*

6 I will send him against an hypocriticall nation; and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and † to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

‖ Or, *though.*

7 Howbeit, he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so, but *it is* in his heart to destroy, and cut off nations not a few.

† Heb. *to lay them a treading*

8 * For he saith, *Are* not my princes altogether kings?

*2. King. 18.24,33 and 19. 10,&c.

9 *Is* not Calno, as Carchemish? *is* not Hamath, as Arpad? *is* not Samaria, as Damascus?

10 As my hand hath found the kingdomes of the idols, and whose graven images did excell them of Jerusalem, and of Samaria:

11 Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her idols?

12 Wherefore it shall come to passe, *that* when the Lord hath performed his whole work

*2. King. 19.31.

* upon mount Zion, and on Jerusalem, I will † punish the fruit † of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

† Heb. *visit upon.*

† Heb. *of the greatnes of the heart.*

13 For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done *it*, & by my wisdome; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants ‖ like a valiant man.

‖ Or, *like many people.*

14 And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth egs that are left, have I gathered all the earth, and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

15 Shall the ax boast it self against him that heweth therewith? *or* shall the saw magnifie it self against him that shaketh it? ‖ as if the rod should shake *it self* against them that lift it up, *or* as if the staff should lift up ‖ *it self, as if it were* no wood.

‖ Or, *as if a rod should shake them that lift it up.*

‖ Or, that which is *not wood*

16 Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of hosts, send among his fat ones leanness, and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

17 And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his holy one for a flame: and it shall burn and devoure his thorns & his briers in one day:

18 And shall consume ‡ glory of his forrest, & of his fruitfull field, † both soul and body: and they shall be as when a standard-bearer fainteth

† Heb. *from the soul, and even to the flesh.*

19 And the rest of the trees of his forrest shall be † few, that a childe may write them.

† Heb. *number.*

20 ¶ And it shall come to passe in that day, *that* the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them: but shall stay upon the LORD, ‡ holy one of Israel in truth.

21 The remnant shall return, *even* the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

* Rom. 9.27.

† Heb. *in*, or, *among st.*

22 * For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, *yet* a remnant † of them shall return: * the consumption decreed shall overflow ‖ with righteousnesse.

* Chap. 28. 22.

‖ Or, *in.*

23 For the Lord GOD of hosts shall make a consumption, even determined in the midst of all the land.

‖ Or, *but he shall lift up his staff for thee.*

24 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian: he shall smite thee with a rod, ‖ and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of * Egypt.

* Exod. 14.

25 For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

26 And the LORD of hosts shall stir up a scourge for him, according to the slaughter of * Midian at the rock of Oreb: and *as* his rod *was* upon the sea, so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

* Judges 7.25. Chap. 9. 4.

27 And it shall come to passe in ‡ day, *that* his burden † shal be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

† Heb. *shall remove.*

28 He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron: at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages.

29 They are gone over the passage: they have taken up their lodging at Geba, Ramah is afraid, Gibeah of Saul is fled.

30 † Lift up thy voice, O daughter of Gallim: cause it to be heard unto Laish, O poore Anathoth.

† Heb. *cry shrill with thy voice.*

31 Madmenah is removed, the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.

32 As yet shall he remain at Nob that day: he shall shake his hand *against* the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

33 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts shall lop the bough with terrour: and the high ones of stature *shall be* hewen down, and the haughty shall be humbled.

34 And he shall cut down the thickets of the forrests with iron, and Lebanon shall fall ‖ by a mighty one.

‖ Or, *mightily*

## CHAP. XI.

*1 The peaceable kingdome of the branch out of the root of Jesse. 10 The victorious restauration of Israel, and vocation of the Gentiles.*

AND there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of * Jesse, and a branch shall grow out of his roots.

* Acts 13. 23.

2 And the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisedome and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge, and of the fear of the LORD:

3 And shall make him of † quick understanding in the fear of the LORD, and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears.

† Heb. *sent*, or *smell.*

4 But with righteousnesse shall he judge the poore, and ‖ reprove with equity, for the meek of the earth: and he shall * smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

‖ Or, *argue.*

* Job 4. 9. 2. Thess. 2. 8.

5 And righteousnesse shall be the girdle of his loyns, and faithfulnesse the girdle of his reins.

6 * The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion, and the fatling together, and a little childe shall lead them.

* Chap. 65.25.

7 And the cow and the bear shall feed, their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

8 And the sucking childe shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned childe shall put his hand on the ‖ cockatrice den.

‖ Or, *adders.*

9 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for ‡ earth shal be ful of ‡ knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

10 ¶ And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensigne of the people; to it shall the * Gentiles seek, and his rest shall be † glorious.

* Rom. 15.12.

† Heb. *glory.*

11 And it shall come to passe in ‡ day, *that*, the Lord shall set his hand again ‡ second time, to recover ‡ remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, & from Egypt, and from Pathros, & from Cush, & from Elam, & from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the ilands of ‡ sea.

† Heb. *wings.* † Heb. *the children of the east.* † Heb. *Edom and Moab* shall be *the laying on of their hand.* † Heb. *the children of Ammon their obedience.* † Heb. *in shoes.*

12 And he shall set up an ensigne for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah, from the foure† corners of the earth.
13 The envie also of Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not envie Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.
14 But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines toward the west, they shall spoil † them of the east together: † they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab, † and the children of Ammon shall obey them.
15 And the LORD shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea, and with his mighty winde shall he shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make *men* go over† dry-shod.
16 And there shall be an high-way for the remnant of his people, which shall be left from Assyria, *like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

* Exod. 14.29.

## CHAP. XII.

*A joyfull thanksgiving of the faithfull for the mercies of God.*

AND in that day thou shalt say, O LORD, I will praise thee: though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.
2 Behold, God *is* my salvation: I will trust, and not be afraid; for the LORD JEHOVAH *is* my * strength and *my* song, he also is become my salvation.
3 Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.
4 And in that day shall ye say, * Praise the LORD, ‖ call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.
5 Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done excellent things: this *is* known in all the earth.
6 Cry out and shout, thou † inhabitant of Zion: for great *is* the holy one of Israel in the midst of thee.

* Exod. 15. 2. Psal. 118 14. *1. Chro. 16. 8. Ps. 105. 1. ‖ Or, *proclaim his name.* † Heb. *inhabitresse.*

## CHAP. XIII.

*1 God mustereth the armies of his wrath. 6 He threatneth to destroy Babylon by the Medes. 19 The desolation of Babylon.*

THE burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.
2 Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.
3 I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones for mine anger, *even* them that rejoyce in my highnesse.
4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains, † like as of a great people: a tumultuous noise of the kingdomes of nations gathered together: the Lord of hosts mustereth ‡ host of ‡ battell.
5 They come from a far countrey, from the end of heaven, *even* the LORD and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.
6 ¶ Howl ye, for the day of the LORD *is* at hand, it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.
7 Therefore shall all hands ‖ be faint, and every mans heart shall melt.
8 And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of *them*, they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they shall † be amazed † one at another, their faces *shall be as* † flames.
9 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruell both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.
10 For the starres of heaven, and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be * darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.
11 And I will punish the world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their iniquitie; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtines of the terrible.
12 I will make a man more precious then fine gold; even a man then the golden wedge of Ophir.
13 Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.
14 And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.
15 Every one that is found shall be thrust through: and every one that is joyned *unto them*, shall fall by the sword.
16 Their children also shall be * dashed to pieces before their eyes, their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished.
17 Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver, and as for gold, they shall not delight in it.
18 *Their* bows also shall dash the young men to pieces, & they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children.
19 ¶ And Babylon the glory of kingdomes, the beauty of the Caldees excellency, shall be † as when God overthrew *Sodom & Gomorrah.
20 It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: † neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there, neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.
21 But † wilde beasts of the desert shall lie there, and their houses shall be full of † dolefull creatures, and ‖ † owls shall dwell there, and satyres shall dance there.
22 And † the wilde beasts of the ilands shall cry in their ‖ desolate houses, and dragons in their pleasant palaces: and her time *is* near to come, and her dayes shall not be prolonged.

* Esai. 32. 7. Joel 2. and 3. Matth. 24. 29. Mark 24. Luke 25. † Heb. *strike.* † Heb. *day.* † Heb. *terrible.* † Heb. *the wilde beasts of the Iles.* † Heb. *Ijim.* ‖ Or, *lasting.*

## CHAP. XIIII.

*1 Gods mercifull restauration of Israel. 4 Their triumphant insultation over Babel. 24 Gods purpose against Assyria. 29 Palestina is threatned.*

FOR the LORD will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land: and the strangers shall be joyned with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.
2 And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possesse them in the land of the LORD, for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, † whose captives they were, and they shall rule over their oppressours.
3 And it shall come to passe in the day that the LORD shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve,
4 ¶ That thou shalt take up this ‖ proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressour ceased? the ‖ golden city ceased?
5 The LORD hath broken the staff of the wicked, *and* the scepter of the rulers.

† Heb. *whose captives they were.* ‖ Or, *taunting song.* † Heb. *exactress.*

† Heb. *a stroke without removing.*

6 He who smote the people in wrath with † a continuall stroke: he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, *and* none hindereth.

7 The whole earth is at rest *and* is quiet: they break forth into singing.

8 Yea the fir-trees rejoyce at thee, *and* the cedars of Lebanon, *saying*, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us.

‖ Or, *the grave.* † Heb. *leaders.* ‖ Or, *great goats.*

9 ‖ Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet *thee* at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, *even* all the † ‖ chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones, all the kings of the nations.

10 All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as wee? art thou become like unto us?

11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, *and* the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

‖ Or, *O day-star.*

12 How art thou fallen from heaven, ‖ O Lucifer, son of the morning? *how* art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations?

13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north.

14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds, I will be like the most high.

15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

16 They that see thee, shall narrowly look upon thee, *and* consider thee, *saying*, *Is* this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdomes?

‖ Or, *did not let his prisoners loose homeward.*

17 *That* made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof, *that* ‖ opened not the house of his prisoners?

18 All the kings of the nations, *even* all of them lie in glory, every one in his own house.

19 But thou art cast out of thy grave, like an abominable branch: *&* *as* the raiment of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit, as a carcase troden under feet.

20 Thou shalt not be joyned with them in buriall, because thou hast destroyed thy land, *and* slain thy people: * the seed of evil doers shall never be renowned.

* Job 18.19. Psal. 21. 10. & 37. 28. and 109.13.

21 Prepare slaughter for his children * for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not rise nor possesse the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

* Exod. 20.5. Matth. 23.35.

22 For I will rise up against them, saith the LORD of hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and son and nephew, saith the LORD.

23 I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besome of destruction, saith the LORD of hosts.

24 ¶ The LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to passe; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand:

25 That I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

† 2. Chr. 20.6. Job 9. 12. Prov. 21. 30. Dan. 4.32

26 This *is* the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth: and this *is* the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations.

27 For the LORD of hosts hath * purposed, and who shall disanull *it*? and his hand *is* stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

28 In the year that king Achaz died, was this burden.

29 ¶ Rejoyce not thou whole Palestina, because the rod of him † smote thee is broken: for out of the serpents root shall come forth a ‖ cockatrice, and his fruit *shall be* a fierie flying serpent.

‖ Or, *adder.*

30 And the first-born of the poore shall feed, & the needy shall lie down in safety: & I will kill thy root with famine, & he shall slay thy remnant.

31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city, thou whole Palestina *art* dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoke, and ‖ none *shall be* alone in his ‖ appointed times.

‖ Or, *he shall not be alone.*

32 What shall one then answer the messengers of the nation? That * the LORD hath founded Zion, & the poore of his people shall ‖ trust in it.

‖ Or, *assemblies.*

* Psal. 87.1, 5. & 102. 16. ‖ Or, *betake themselves unto it.*

## CHAP. XV.

*The lamentable state of Moab.*

THe burden of Moab. Because in the night Ar of Moab is laid waste *and* ‖ brought to silence; because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to silence:

‖ Or, *cut off.*

2 He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba, * on all their heads *shall be* baldnesse, *and* every beard cut off.

* Jer. 48. 37, 38. Eze. 7.18 † Heb. *descending into weeping:* or, *coming down with weeping.*

3 In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: on the tops of their houses, and in their streets every one shall howl, † weeping abundantly.

4 And Heshbon shall cry, and Elealeh: their voice shall be heard *even* unto Jahaz: therefore the armed souldiers of Moab shall cry out, his life shall be grievous unto him.

‖ Or, *to the borders thereof, even as an heifer.*

5 My heart shall cry out for Moab, ‖ his fugitives *shall flee* unto Zoar, an * heifer of three years old: for by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping shall they go it up; for in the way of Horonaim, they shall raise up a cry of † destruction.

* Jer. 48. 5.34. † Heb. *breaking.*

6 For the waters of Nimrim shall be † desolate: for the hay is withered away, the grasse faileth, there is no green thing.

† Heb. *desolations.*

7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away to the ‖ brook of the willows.

‖ Or, *valley of the Arabians.*

8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab: the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.

9 For the waters of Dimon shall be full of bloud: for I will bring † more upon Dimon, lions upon him that escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

† Heb. *additions.*

## CHAP. XVI.

*1 Moab is exhorted to yeeld obedience to Christs kingdome. 6 Moab is threatned for her pride. 9 The prophet bewaileth her. 12 The judgement of Moab.*

SEnd ye the lamb to the ruler of the land from ‖ † Sela to the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

‖ Or, *Petra.* † Heb. *a rock.*

2 For it shall be that as a wandring bird ‖ cast out of the nest: *so* the daughters of Moab shall be at the fords of Arnon.

‖ Or, *a nest forsaken.*

3 † Take counsel, execute judgement, make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noon-day; hide the outcasts, bewray not him that wandereth.

† Heb. *bring.*

4 Let mine outcasts dwell with thee, Moab, be thou a cover to them from § face of the spoiler: for the † extortioner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth,

† Heb. *wringer.*

† Heb. *the treaders down.*

ceaseth, † the oppressours are consumed out of the land.

5 And in mercy * shall the throne bee ‖ established, and he shall sit upon it in truth, in the tabernacle of David, judging and seeking judgement, and hasting righteousnesse.

* Dan. 7. 14, 27. Mic. 4. 7

6 ¶ We have heard of the * pride of Moab, (he is very proud) *even* of his haughtinesse, and his pride, and his wrath: *but* his lies *shall* not *be* so.

‖ Or, *prepared.*

7 Therefore shall Moab * howl for Moab, every one shall howl: for the foundations of Kir-hareseth shall yee ‖ mourn, surely *they are* stricken.

* Jer. 48. 29.

8 For the fields of Heshbon languish, *and* the vine of Sibmah, the lords of the heathen have broken down the principall plants thereof, they are come even unto Jazer, they wandered *through* the wilderneſse, her branches are ‖ stretched out, they are gone over the sea.

* Jer. 48. 20.

‖ Or, *mutter.*

‖ Or, *plucked up.*

9 ¶ Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer, the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for ‖ the shouting for thy summer fruits, and for thy harvest, is fallen.

‖ Or, *the alarm is fallen upon, &c.*

10 And * gladnesse is taken away, and joy out of the plentifull field, and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither shall there be shouting: the treaders shall tread out no wine in *their* presses; I have made *their vintage*-shouting to cease.

* Jer. 48. 33.

11 Wherefore my bowels shall sound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-haresh.

12 ¶ And it shall come to passe, when it is seen that Moab is weary on the high place, that he shall come to his sanctuary to pray, but he shall not prevail.

13 This *is* the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning Moab since that time.

14 But now the LORD hath spoken, saying, Within three years, as the years of an hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be contemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant *shall be* very small *and* ‖ feeble.

¶ Or, *not man.*

## CHAP. XVII.

*1 Syria and Israel are threatned. 6 A remnant shall forsake idolatry. 9 The rest shall be plagued for their impietie. 12 The wo of Israels enemies.*

THE burden of Damascus. Behold, Damascus is taken away from *being* a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap.

2 The cities of Aroer *are* forsaken: they shall be for flocks which shall lie down, and none shall make *them* afraid.

3 The fortresse also shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdome from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria: they shall be as the glory of the children of Israel, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 And in that day it shall come to passe, *that* the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and the fatnesse of his flesh shall wax lean.

5 And it shall be as when the harvest-man gathereth the corn, and reapeth the eares with his arm: and it shall be as he that gathereth eares in the valley of Rephaim.

6 (¶ Yet gleaning grapes shall be left in it, as the shaking of an olive-tree, two or three berries in the top of the uppermost bough: foure *or* five in the outmost fruitfull branches thereof, saith the LORD God of Israel.

7 At that day shall a man look to his maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the holy one of Israel.

8 And hee shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither shall respect that which his fingers have made, either the groves, or the ‖ images)

‖ Or, *sun-images.*

9 ¶ In that day shall his strong cities be as a forsaken bough, and an uppermost branch, which they left, because of the children of Israel: and there shall be desolation.

10 Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindfull of the rock of thy strength: therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange slips:

11 In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning shalt thou make thy seed to flourish: *but* the harvest *shall be* ‖ a heap in the day of grief, and of desperate sorrow.

‖ Or, *removed the day inheritance, & there shall be deadly sorrow.*

12 ¶ Wo to the ‖ multitude of many people, *which* make a noise like the noise of the seas; and to the rushing of nations, *that* make a rushing like the rushing of ‖ mighty waters.

‖ Or, *noise.*

13 The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but God shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the winde, and like ‖ a rolling thing before the whirlwinde.

‖ Or, *many.*

14 And behold, at evening-tide trouble, *and* before the morning he *is* not: this *is* the portion ‖ Or, *the* of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

‖ Or, *filleth us.*

## CHAP. XVIII.

*1 God in care of his people will destroy the Ethiopians. 7 An accesse thereby shall grow unto the church.*

WO to the land shadowing with wings, which ‖ *is* beyond the rivers of Ethiopia:

‖ Or, *spread & polished.*

2 That sendeth ambassadours by the sea, even in vessels of bulrushes upon the waters, *saying*, Go ye swift messengers to a nation ‖ scattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto, ‖ † a nation meted out and troden down; ‖ whose land the rivers have spoiled.

‖ Or, *a nation that meteth out, & treadeth down.* † Heb. *a nation of line line, and treading under foot.*

3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see ye, when he lifteth up an ensigne on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

4 For so the LORD said unto me, I will take my rest, and I will ‖ consider in my dwelling place like a clear heat ‖ upon herbs, *and* like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.

‖ Or, *whose land the rivers have spoiled.*

‖ Or, *regard my set dwelling.*

5 For afore the harvest when the bud is perfect, and the sowre grape is ripening in the flower; he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning hooks, and take away *and* cut down the branches.

6 They shall be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the fowls shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.

‖ Or, *scatter ran.*

7 ¶ In that time shall the present be brought unto the LORD of hosts, of a people ‖ scattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and troden under foot, whose land the rivers have spoiled, to the place of the name of the LORD of hosts, the mount Zion.

‖ Or, *spread & polished.*

## CHAP. XIX.

*1 The confusion of Egypt. 11 The foolishnesse of their princes. 18 The calling of Egypt to the church. 23 The covenant of Egypt, Assyria and Israel.*

THE burden of Egypt: behold, the LORD rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt, and the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his

his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.

2 And I will † set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; citie against citie, *and* kingdome against kingdome.

† Heb. *ravngle.*

3 And the spirit of Egypt † shall fail in the midst thereof, and I will † destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.

† Heb. *shall be emptied.*

4 And the Egyptians will I ‖ give over into the hand of a cruell lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the LORD, the LORD of hosts.

† Heb. *swallow up.*

‖ Or, *shut up.*

5 And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and dried up.

6 And they shall turn the rivers far away, *and* the brooks of defence shall be emptied and dried up: the reeds and flags shall wither.

7 The paper reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing sown by the brooks shall wither, be driven away, † and be no *more.*

† Heb. *and shall not be.*

8 The fishers also shall mourn, and all they that cast angle into the brooks shall lament, and they † spread nets upon the waters shall languish.

† Heb. *the lip.*

9 Moreover, they that work in fine flax, and they that weave ‖ net-works shall be confounded.

‖ Or, *white-works.*

10 And they shall be broken in the † purposes thereof, all that make sluces *and* ponds † for fish.

† Heb. *foundations.*

11 ¶ Surely the princes of Zoan *are* fools, the councel of the wise counsellers of Pharaoh is become brutish: how say ye unto Pharaoh, I *am* the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?

† Heb. *of living things.*

12 Where *are* they? where *are* thy wise men? and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the LORD of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt.

13 The princes of Zoan *are* become fools, the princes of Noph are deceived, they have also seduced Egypt, *even* ‖ † they that are the stay of the tribes thereof.

‖ Or, *governours.* † Heb. *corners.*

14 The LORD hath mingled † a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Egypt to erre in every work thereof, as a drunken man staggereth in his vomit.

† Heb. *a spirit of perverseties.*

15 Neither shall there be any work for Egypt, which the head or tail, branch or rush may do.

16 In that day shall Egypt bee like unto women: and it shall bee afraid and fear, because of the shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts, which he shaketh over it.

17 And the land of Judah shall be a terrour unto Egypt, every one that maketh mention thereof, shall be afraid in himself; because of the counsel of the LORD of hosts, which hee hath determined against it.

18 ¶ In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt speak † the language of Canaan, and swear to the LORD of hosts; one shall be called the citie ‖ of destruction.

† Heb. *the lip.* ‖ Or, *of Heres: or, of the sun.*

19 In that day shall there bee an altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

20 And it shall be for a signe, and for a witnesse unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shall cry unto the LORD, because of the oppressours, and hee shall send them a saviour and a great one, and he shall deliver them.

21 And the LORD shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the LORD in that day, and shall do sacrifice and oblation, yea, they shall vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform *it.*

22 And the LORD shall smite Egypt, hee shall smite and heal *it*, and they shall return even to the LORD, and he shall be intreated of them, and shall heal them.

23 ¶ In that day shall there be a high way out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians.

24 In that day shall Israel bee the third with Egypt, and with Assyria, *even* a blessing in the midst of the land:

25 Whom the LORD of hosts shall blesse, saying, Blessed *be* Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

## CHAP. XX.

*A type prefiguring the shamefull captivitie of Egypt and Ethiopia.*

IN the year that Tartan came unto Ashdod (when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him) and fought against Ashdod, and took it:

2 At the same time spake the LORD † by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go, and loose the sackcloth from off thy loyns, and put off thy shoe from thy foot: and he did so, walking naked and bare-foot.

† Heb. *by the hand of Isaiah.*

3 And the LORD said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and bare-foot three years *for* a signe and wonder upon Egypt, and upon Ethiopia:

4 So shall the king of Assyria lead away † the Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and bare-foot, even with *their* buttocks uncovered, to the † shame of Egypt.

† Heb. *the captivitie of Egypt.* † Heb. *nakednesse.*

5 And they shall be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

6 And the inhabitant of this ‖ isle shall say in that day, Behold, such *is* our expectation whither we flee for help to bee delivered from the king of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

‖ Or, *countrey.*

## CHAP. XXI.

1 *The prophet bewailing the captivitie of his people, seeth in a vision the fall of Babylon by the Medes and Persians.* 11 *Edom scorning the prophet, is moved to repentance.* 13 *The set time of Arabia's calamitie.*

THE burden of the desert of the sea. As whirlwindes in the south passe through; *so* it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

2 A † grievous vision is declared unto me, the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth: go up, O Elam: besiege, O Media: all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.

† Heb. *hard.*

3 Therefore are my loyns filled with pain; pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing *of it*, I was dismayed at the seeing *of it.*

4 ‖ My heart panted, fearfulnesse affrighted me: the night of my pleasure hath he † turned into fear unto me.

‖ Or, *my minde wandred.* † Heb. *put.*

5 Prepare the table, watch in the watch-tower, eat, drink: arise ye princes, *and* anoint the shield.

6 For thus hath the LORD said unto mee, Go, set a watchman, let him declare what hee seeth.

7 And he saw a chariot, *with* a couple of horsemen, a chariot of asses, *and* a chariot of camels; and he hearkened diligently with much heed.

8 And ‖ he cryed, A lion: my lord, I stand continually upon the *watch-tower in the day time, and I am set in my ward ‖ whole nights.

‖ Or, *cried as a lion.* * Hab. 2. 1. ‖ Or, *every night.*

9 And behold, here cometh a chariot of men *with* a couple of horsemen: and he answered and said,

* Jer. 51. 8. Reve. 14. 8. and 18. 2.

said, * Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

10 O my threshing, and the † corn of my floore: that which I have heard of the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

† Heb. Jonne.

11 ¶ The burden of Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman, what of the night? watchman, what of the night?

12 The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night: if ye will enquire, enquire ye: return, come.

13 ¶ The burden upon Arabia. In the forrest in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies of Dedanim.

‖ Or, bring ye.

14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema ‖ brought water to him that was thirstie, they prevented with their bread him that fled.

‖ Or, for fear.

15 For they fled ‖ † from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousnesse of war.

† Heb. from the face.

16 For thus hath the LORD said unto mee, Within a year, according to the years of an hireling, and all the glorie of Kedar shall fail.

† Heb. bows.

17 And the residue of the number of † archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar shall bee diminished, for the LORD God of Israel hath spoken it.

## CHAP. XXII.

*1 The prophet lamenteth the invasion of Jurie by the Persians. 8 Hee reproveth their humane wisedome, and worldly joy. 15 He propheseth Shebnas deprivation, 20 and Eliakim, prefiguring the kingdome of Christ, his substitution.*

THe burden of the valley of vision. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the house tops?

2 Thou that art full of stirs, a tumultuous city, a joyous city: thy slain men *are* not slain with the sword, nor dead in battell.

† Heb. of the bow.

3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound † by the archers: all that are found in thee are bound together, *which* have fled from far.

* Jer. 4. 19. and 9. 1.

4 Therefore said I, * Look away from me, † I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort mee; because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

† Heb. I will be bitter in weeping.

5 For *it is* a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexitie by the Lord GOD of hosts in the valley of vision, breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

† Heb. made naked.

6 And Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men *and* horsemen, & Kir † uncovered the shield.

† Heb. the choice of thy valleyes.

7 And it shall come to passe *that* † thy choicest valleys shall be full of chariots, and the horsmen shall set themselves in aray ‖ at the gate.

‖ Or, towards.

8 ¶ And he discovered the covering of Judah, and thou didst look in that day to the armour of the house of the forrest.

9 Ye have seen also the breaches of the city of David, that they are many: and yee gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

10 And ye have numbred the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses have ye broken down to fortifie the wall.

11 Ye made also a ditch between the two walls, for the water of the old pool: but yee have not looked unto the maker thereof, neither had respect unto him that fashioned it long ago.

12 And in that day did the Lord GOD of hosts call to weeping and to mourning, and to baldnesse, and to girding with sackcloth:

13 And behold, joy and gladnesse, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, & drinking wine; * let us eat & drink, for to morrow we shall die.

* Chap. 56. 12. Wis. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 15. 32.

14 And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hosts, Surely this iniquity shall not be purged from you, till ye die, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, Go, get thee unto this treasurer, *even* unto Shebna, which *is* over the house, *and say*,

16 What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out a sepulchre here ‖ *as* he that heweth him out a sepulchre on high, *and* that graveth an habitation for himself in a rock?

‖ Or, *O he.*

17 Behold, ‖ the LORD will carry thee away with † a mighty captivity, and will surely cover thee.

‖ Or, *the Lord will cover thee with an excellent covering, and cloathe thee gorgeously, shall surely, &c. verse 18.*

18 Hee will surely violently turn and tosse thee, *like* a ball into a † large countrey: there shalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory *shall be* the shame of thy lords house.

† Heb. the captivitie of a man.

19 And I will drive thee from thy station, and from thy state shall he pull thee down.

† Heb. large of spaces.

20 ¶ And it shall come to passe in † day, that I will call my servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiah:

21 And I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand, and hee shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah.

* Job 12. 14. Rev. 3. 7.

22 And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder: so he shall * open and none shall shut, and he shall shut and none shall open.

‖ Or, instrument of vile

23 And I will fasten him *as* a nail in a sure place; and hee shall be for a glorious throne to his fathers house.

24 And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his fathers house, the offspring and the issue, all vessels of small quantitie: from the vessels of cups, even to all the ‖ vessels of flagons.

25 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall the nail that is fastened in the sure place, be removed, and be cut down and fall; and the burden that *was* upon it shall be cut off: for the LORD hath spoken it.

## CHAP. XXIII.

*1 The miserable overthrow of Tyre. 17 Their unhappie return.*

THe burden of Tyre. Howl ye ships of Tarshish, for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entring in: from the land of Chittim it is revealed to them.

† Heb. silent.

2 Be † still, yee inhabitants of the isle, thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that passe over the sea, have replenished.

3 And by great waters the seed of Sihor, the harvest of the river *is* her revenue, and she is a mart of nations.

4 Be thou ashamed, O Zidon; for the sea hath spoken, *even* the strength of the sea, saying, I travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nourish up young men, *nor* bring up virgins.

5 As at the report concerning Egypt, so shall they be sorely pained at the report of Tyre.

6 Passe yee over to Tarshish, howl yee inhabitants of the isle.

7 *Is* this your joyous *citie*, whose antiquitie *is* of ancient dayes? her own feet shall carry her † a far off to sojourn.

† Heb. from a far off.

8 Who hath taken this counsel against Tyre, the crowning *citie*, whose merchants *are* princes, whose traffiquers *are* the honourable of the earth?

9 The LORD of hosts hath purposed it,

† to

† Heb. to pollute. † to staine the pride of all glory, *and* to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

10 Passe through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarshish: *there is* no more † strength.

† Heb. a girdle. 11 He stretched out his hand over the sea, hee shook the kingdomes: the LORD hath given a commandment ‖ against † the merchant *citie*, to destroy the ‖ strong holds thereof.

‖ Or, *concerning a merchant man.* 12 And he said, Thou shalt no more rejoyce, O thou oppressed virgin, daughter of Zidon: arise, passe over to Chittim, there also shalt thou have no rest.

† Heb. Canaan. 13 Behold, the land of the Caldeans, this people was not *till* the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness: they set up the towers thereof, they raised up the palaces thereof, *and* he brought it to ruine.

‖ Or, *strengths.* 14 Howl ye ships of Tarshish: for your strength is laid waste.

15 And it shall come to passe in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the dayes of one king: after the end of seventy years † shall Tyre sing as an harlot.

† Heb. *it shall be unto Tyre as the song of an harlot.* 16 Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten, make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembred.

17 ¶ And it shall come to passe after the end of seventy years, that the LORD will visit Tyre, and she shall turn to her hire, and shall commit fornication with all the kingdomes of the world upon the face of the earth.

18 And her merchandise, and her hire shall be holinesse to the LORD: it shall not bee treasured nor laid up: for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for † durable clothing.

† Heb. old.

## CHAP. XXIIII.

*1 The dolefull judgements of God upon the land. 13 A remnant shall joyfully praise him. 16 God in his judgements shall advance his kingdome.*

BEhold, the LORD maketh the earth emptie, and maketh it waste, and † turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

† Heb. *perverteth the face thereof.*

2 And it shall be, as with the people, so with the ‖ * priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistresse; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him.

‖ Or, *prince.* * Hos. 4. 9.

3 The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the LORD hath spoken this word.

4 The earth mourneth, *and* fadeth away, the world languisheth *and* fadeth away, † the haughty people of the earth do languish.

† Heb. *the height of the people.*

5 The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof: because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.

6 Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

7 The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merrie-hearted do sigh.

* Jer. 7. 34. and 16. 9. and 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13. Hos. 2. 11. 8 The mirth * of tabrets ceaseth, § noise of them that rejoyce endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.

9 They shall not drink wine with a song, strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.

10 The city of confusion is broken down: every house is shut up, that no man may come in.

11 *There is* a crying for wine in the streets, all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone.

12 In the citie is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.

13 ¶ When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people: *there shall be* as the shaking of an olive tree, *and* as the gleaning grapes when the vintage is done.

14 They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing for the majesty of the LORD, they shall cry aloud from the sea.

‖ Or, *valleys.* 15 Wherefore, glorifie ye the LORD, in the ‖ fires, *even* the name of the LORD God of Israel in the isles of the sea.

† Heb. *wing.* 16 ¶ From the † uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs, *even* glory to the righteous: but I said, † My leannesse, my leannesse, wo unto me: the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously, yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously.

† Heb. *leannesse to me, or my secret to me.*

* Jer. 48. 43, 44. 17 * Fear, and the pit, and the snare *are* upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

† Heb. *visit upon.* 18 And it shall come to passe, *that* hee who fleeth from the noise of the fear, shall fall into the pit, and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit, shall be taken in the snare: for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake.

† Heb. *with the gathering of prisoners.* 19 The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.

‖ Or, *dungeon.* 20 The earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage, and the transgression thereof shall be heavie upon it, and it shall fall, and not rise again.

‖ Or, *found wanting.* 21 And it shall come to passe in that day, that the LORD shall † punish the host of the high ones *that are* on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth.

* Chap. 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. and 3. 15. 22 And they shall bee gathered together † as prisoners are gathered in the ‖ pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many dayes shall they be ‖ visited.

‖ Or, there shall bee *glorie before his ancients.* 23 Then the * moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the LORD of hosts shall reigne in mount Zion and in Jerusalem, and ‖ before his ancients gloriously.

## CHAP. XXV.

*1 The prophet praiseth God for his judgements, 6 for his saving benefits, 9 and for his victorious salvation.*

O LORD, thou *art* my God, I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name; for thou hast done wonderfull things; *thy* counsels of old *are* faithfulnesse *and* truth.

2 For thou hast made of a citie, an heap; of a defenced city, a ruine: a palace of strangers, to be no citie, it shall never be built.

3 Therfore shall the strong people glorifie thee, the citie of the terriole nations shall fear thee.

4 For thou hast been a strength to the poore, a strength to § needy in his distresse, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones *is* as a storm *against* the wall.

5 Thou shalt bring down the noise of strangers, as the heat in a dry place; *even* the heat with the shadow of a cloud: the branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low.

† Heb. *swallow up.* 6 ¶ And in this mountain shall the LORD of hosts make unto all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

† Heb. *covered* 7 And hee will † destroy in this mountain the face of the covering † cast over all people, and the vail that is spread over all nations.

* 1 Cor. 15. 54. 8 He will * swallow up death in victorie, and

* Reve. 7.17. and 21.4. the Lord GOD will * wipe away tears from off all faces, and the rebuke of his people shall hee take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

9 ¶ And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this *is* our God, wee have waited for him, and hee will save us: this *is* the LORD, we have waited for him, we will be glad, and rejoyce in his salvation.

10 For in this mountain shall the hand of the LORD rest, and Moab shall be ‖ troden down under him, even as straw is ‖ troden down for the dunghill.

‖ Or, threshed. ‖ Or, threshed in Madmenah.

11 And he shall spread forth his hands in the midst of them, as hee that swimmeth spreadeth forth *his hands* to swim: and he shall bring down their pride together with § spoils of their hands.

12 And the fortresse of the high fort of thy walls shall he bring down, lay low, *and* bring to the ground, *even* to the dust.

## CHAP. XXVI.

*1 A song inciting to confidence in God, 5 for his judgements, 12 and for his favour to his people. 20 An exhortation to wait on God.*

IN that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah, We have a strong city, salvation will *God* appoint *for* wals and bulwarks.

2 Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the † truth may enter in.

† Heb. truths.

3 Thou wilt keep *him* in † perfect peace, *whose* ‖ minde *is* stayed *on thee*: because hee trusteth in thee.

† Heb. peace, peace. ‖ Or, thought, or, imagination.

4 Trust ye in the LORD for ever: for in the LORD JEHOVAH *is* † everlasting strength.

5 ¶ For he bringeth down them that dwell on high, the lostie city he layeth it low, he layeth it low, even to the ground, he bringeth it even to the dust.

† Heb. the rock of ages.

6 The foot shall tread it down, *even* the feet of the poore, *and* the steps of the needy.

7 The way of the just *is* uprightnes: thou most upright, dost weigh the path of the just.

8 Yea in the way of thy judgements, O LORD, have we waited for thee; the desire of our soul *is* to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee.

9 With my soul have I desired thee in the night, yea with my spirit within mee will I seek thee early: for when thy judgements *are* in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousnesse.

10 Let favour bee shewed to the wicked, *yet* will he not learn righteousnesse: in the land of uprightnesse will hee deal unjustly, and will not behold the majestie of the LORD.

11 LORD, *when* thy hand is lifted up, they will not see: *but* they shall see, and bee ashamed for *their* envie ‖ at the people, yea the fire of thine enemies shall devoure them.

‖ Or, towards thy people.

12 ¶ LORD, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou also hast wrought all our works ‖ in us.

§ Or, for us.

13 O LORD our God, *other* lords besides thee have had dominion over us: *but* by thee only will we make mention of thy name.

14 *They are* dead, they shall not live; *they are* deceased, they shall not rise: therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, and made all their memorie to perish.

15 Thou hast increased the nation, O LORD, thou hast increased the nation, thou art glorified; thou hadst removed *it* far *unto* all the ends of the earth.

† Heb. secret speech.

16 LORD, in trouble have they visited thee, they poured out a † prayer *when* thy chastening *was* upon them.

17 Like as a woman with childe *that* draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain, *and* cryeth out in her pangs; so have we been in thy sight, O LORD.

18 We have been with childe, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth winde, we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth, neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.

19 Thy dead men shall live, *together with* my dead body shall they arise: awake and sing ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew *is as* the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

20 ¶ Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doores about thee: hide thy self as it were for a little moment, untill the indignation be overpast.

21 For behold, the LORD * cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquitie: the earth also shall disclose her † bloud, and shall no more cover her slain.

* Micah. 1.3.

† Heb. blouds.

## CHAP. XXVII.

*1 The care of God over his vineyard. 7 His chastisements differ from judgements. 12 The church of Jews and Gentiles.*

IN that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan the ‖ piercing serpent, even leviathan § crooked serpent, & he shall slay the dragon that *is* in the sea.

‖ Or, or, sing like a harlot.

2 In that day, sing yee unto her, A vineyard of red wine.

3 I the LORD do keep it, I will water it every moment; lest any hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

4 Fury *is* not in mee: who would set the briers *and* thorns against me in battell? I would ‖ go through them, I would burn them together.

‖ Or, march.

5 Or let him take hold of my strength, *that* he may make peace with me, *and* he shall make peace with me.

gamel.

6 Hee shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root: Israel shall blossome and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

7 ¶ Hath hee smitten him, † as he smote those that smote him? *or is* hee slain according to the slaughter of them that are slain by him?

† Heb. according to the stroke of those.

8 In measure ‖ when it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it; ‖ he stayeth his rough winde in the day of the east winde.

‖ Or, when thou sendest it forth. ‖ Or, when he removeth it.

9 By this therefore shall the iniquitie of Jacob be purged, and this *is* all the fruit to take away his sin: when hee maketh all the stones of the altar as chalk stones that are beaten in sunder, the groves and ‖ images shall not stand up.

‖ Or, sunimages.

10 Yet the defenced city *shall be* desolate, *and* the habitation forsaken, and left like a wilderness: there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume the branches thereof.

11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall bee broken off: the women come *and* set them on fire: for it *is* a people of no understanding: therefore hee that made them will not have mercie on them, and he that formed them will shew them no favour.

12 ¶ And it shall come to passe in that day, *that* the LORD shall beat off from the chanel of the river unto the stream of Egypt, and ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel.

13 And it shall come to passe in that day, *that* the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

*1 The prophet threatneth Ephraim for their pride and drunkennesse. 5 The residue shall be advanced in the kingdome of Christ. 7 He rebuketh their error. 9 Their untowardnesse to learn, 14 and their securitie. 16 Christ the sure foundation is promised. 18 Their securitie shall be tried. 23 They are incited to the consideration of Gods discreet providence.*

WO to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose glorious beauty *is* a fading flower, which *are* on the head of the fat valleys of them that are † overcome with wine.

† Heb. *broken.*

2 Behold, the LORD hath a mighty & strong one, *which* as a tempest of hail *and* a destroying storm, as a floud of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down to the earth with the hand.

† Heb. *with feet.*

3 The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim shall be troden † under feet.

4 And the glorious beauty which *is* on the head of the fat valley, shall be a fading flower, *and* as the hasty fruit before the summer: which *when* he that looketh upon it, seeth it, while it is yet in his hand he † eateth it up.

† Heb. *swallowed.*

5 ¶ In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diademe of beauty unto the residue of his people:

6 And for a spirit of judgement to him that sitteth in judgement, and for strength to them that turn the battell to the gate.

7 ¶ But they also have erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way: the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink, they erre in vision, they stumble *in* judgement.

8 For all tables are full of vomit *and* filthinesse, *so that there is* no place *clean.*

† Heb. *the hearing.*

9 ¶ Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand † doctrine? them that are weaned from the milk, *and* drawn from the breasts.

‖ Or, hath been.

10 For precept ‖ *must be* upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little *and* there a little.

† Heb. *stammerings of lips.*

11 For with † * stammering lips and another tongue ‖ will he speak to this people.

* 1. Cor. 14. 21.

12 To whom he said, This *is* the rest *wherewith* ye may cause the weary to rest, and this *is* the refreshing: yet they would not hear.

‖ Or, *he hath spoken.*

13 But the word of the LORD was unto them, precept upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little *and* there a little; that they might go and fall backward, and be broken, and snared and taken.

14 ¶ Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye scornfull men that rule this people which *is* in Jerusalem.

15 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall passe through, it shall not come unto us; for we have made lies our refuge, and under falshood have we hid our selves:

* Psal. 118. 22. Matth. 21. 42. Acts 4. 11. Rom. 9. 33 and 10. 11. 1. Pet. 2. 6, 7, 8.

16 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD GOD, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation, * a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner-*stone*, a sure foundation: he that beleeveth, shall not make haste.

17 Judgement also will I lay to the line, and righteousnesse to the plummet, and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place.

18 ¶ And your covenant with death shall be disanulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflownig scourge shall passe through, then ye shall be † troden down by it.

† Heb. *treading down to it.*

19 From the time that it goeth forth, it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it passe over, by day and by night, and it shall be a vexation, only ‖ *to* understand the report.

‖ Or, when *he shall make you to understand* ‖ *stand* ‖ *strive.*

20 For the bed is shorter, then that *a man* can stretch himself on *it*: and the covering narrower, then that he can wrap himself *in it.*

21 For the LORD shall rise up as *in* mount * Perazim, he shall be wroth as *in* the valley of * Gibeon, that he may do his work, his strange work; and bring to passe his act, his strange act.

* 2. Sam. 5. 20. 1. Chro. 14. 11. * Josh. 10. 12. 2. Sam. 5. 25. 1. Chron. 14. 16.

22 Now therefore be ye not mockers, lest your bands be made strong: for I have heard from the LORD GOD of hosts a consumption, even determined upon the whole earth.

23 ¶ Give ye ear, and hear my voice, hearken and hear my speech.

24 Doth the plowman plow all day to sow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?

‖ Or, *the wheat in the principall* ‖ Or, *rie in their place, & barley in the appointed place.*

25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin, and cast in ‖ the principall wheat, and the appointed barley and the ‖ rie in their † place?

26 ‖ For his God doth instruct him to discretion, *and* doth teach him.

27 For the fitches are not threshed with a threshing instrument, neither is a cart-wheel turned about upon the cummin: but the fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod.

‖ Or, *spelt.* † Heb. *border.*

28 Bread-*corn* is bruised; because he will not ever be threshing it, nor break *it* with the wheel of his cart, nor bruise it with his horsemen.

‖ Or, *and he breaketh it in such sort as his God doth teach him.*

29 This also cometh forth from the LORD of hosts, *which* is wonderfull in counsell, *and* excellent in working.

## CHAP. XXIX.

*1 Gods havie judgement upon Jerusalem. 7 The unsatiablenesse of her enemies. 9 The senselesnesse, 13 and deep hypocrisie of the Jews. 18 A promise of sanctification to the godly.*

‖ WO to Ariel, to Ariel ‖ the city *where* David dwelt: adde yee year to year; let them † kill sacrifices.

‖ Or, *Ob Ariel, that is, the lion of God.* ‖ Or, *of the citie.* † Heb. *cut off the heads.*

2 Yet I will distresse Ariel, and there shall be heavinesse and sorrow: and it shall be unto me as Ariel.

3 And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee.

4 And thou shalt be brought down, & shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and thy speech shall † whisper out of the dust.

† Heb. *peep, or chirp.*

5 Moreover, the multitude of thy strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones shall be as chaff that passeth away: yea it shall be at an instant suddenly.

6 Thou shalt be visited of § Lord of hosts with thunder, & with earthquake, and great noise, with storm & tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.

7 ¶ And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her munition, and that distresse her, shall be as a dream of a night vision.

8 It shall even be as when a hungry man dreameth, and behold he eateth; but he awaketh, and

his ſoul is empty: or as when a thirſty man dreameth, and behold, he drinketh; but hee awaketh, and behold *he is* faint, and his ſoul hath appetite: ſo ſhall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight againſt mount Zion.

‖ Or, *take your pleaſure and riot.*

9 ¶ Stay your ſelves and wonder, ‖ cry ye out, and cry: they are drunken, but not with wine; they ſtagger, but not with ſtrong drink.

10 For the LORD hath poured out upon you the ſpirit of deep ſleep, and hath cloſed your eyes: the prophets and your † rulers, the ſeers hath he covered.

† Heb. *heads.*

11 And the viſion of all is become unto you, as the words of a ‖ book that is ſealed, which *men* deliver to one that is learned, ſaying, Reade this, I pray thee; and he ſaith, I cannot, for it *is* ſealed:

‖ Or, *letter.*

12 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, ſaying, Reade this, I pray thee; and he ſaith, I am not learned.

13 ¶ Wherefore the LORD ſaid, * Foraſmuch as this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour mee, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear towards me is taught by the precept of men:

* Matth. 15.8. Mark 7. 6.

14 Therefore behold, † I will proceed to do a marvellous work amongſt this people, *even* a marvellous work and a wonder: * for the wiſedome of their wiſe men ſhall periſh, and the underſtanding of their prudent men ſhall be hid.

† Heb. *I will adde.* * Jer. 49.7. Obad. verſ.8. 1. Cor.1. 19.

15 Wo unto them that ſeek deep to hide their counſel from the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and they ſay, * Who ſeeth us? and who knoweth us?

* Eccluſ. 23.18.

16 Surely your turning of things upſide down ſhall be eſteemed as the potters clay: for ſhall the * work ſay of him that made it, He made me not? or ſhall the thing framed, ſay of him that framed it, He had no underſtanding?

* Chap. 45.9.

17 *Is* it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon ſhall be turned into a fruitfull field, and the fruitfull field ſhall be eſteemed as a forreſt?

18 ¶ And in that day ſhall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blinde ſhall ſee out of obſcurity, and out of darkneſſe.

† Heb. *Shal adde*

19 The meek alſo † ſhall increaſe *their* joy in the LORD, and the poore among men ſhall rejoyce in the holy one of Iſrael.

20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the ſcorner is conſumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off:

21 That make a man an offender for a word, and lay a ſnare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aſide the juſt for a thing of nought.

22 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD who redeemed Abraham, concerning the houſe of Jacob, Jacob ſhall not now be aſhamed, neither ſhall his face now wax pale.

23 But when he ſeeth his children, the work of mine hands in the midſt of him, they ſhall ſanctifie my name, and ſanctifie the holy one of Jacob, and ſhall fear the God of Iſrael.

† Heb. *ſhal know underſtanding.*

24 They alſo that erred in ſpirit † ſhall come to underſtanding, and they that murmured, ſhall learn doctrine.

## CHAP. XXX.

*1 The prophet threatneth the people for their confidence in Egypt, 8 and contempt of Gods word. 18 Gods mercies towards his church. 27 Gods wrath, and the peoples joy in the deſtruction of Aſſyria.*

WO to the rebellious children, ſaith the LORD, that take counſel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my ſpirit, that they may adde ſin to ſin:

2 That walk to go down into Egypt, (and have not aſked at my mouth) to ſtrengthen themſelves in the ſtrength of Pharaoh, and to truſt in the ſhadow of Egypt.

3 Therefore ſhall the ſtrength of Pharaoh be your ſhame, and the truſt in the ſhadow of Egypt *your* confuſion.

4 For his princes were at Zoan, and his ambaſſadours came to Hanes.

5 They were all aſhamed of a people *that* could not profit them, nor be an help nor profit, but a ſhame and alſo a reproach.

6 The burden of the beaſts of the ſouth: into the land of trouble and anguiſh, from whence *come* the young and old lion, the viper and fiery flying ſerpent, they will carry their riches upon the ſhoulders of young aſſes, and their treaſures upon the bunches of camels, to a people *that* ſhall not profit *them*.

7 For the Egyptians ſhall help in vain, and to no purpoſe: therefore have I cried ‖ concerning this, Their ſtrength *is* to ſit ſtill.

‖ Or, *to her.*

8 ¶ Now go, write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for † the time to come for ever and ever:

† Heb. *the laſt day.*

9 That this *is* a rebellious people, lying children, children *that* will not hear the law of the LORD:

10 Which ſay to the ſeers, See not; and to the prophets, Propheſie not unto us right things, ſpeak unto us ſmooth things, propheſie deceits:

11 Get you out of the way, turn aſide out of the path, cauſe the holy one of Iſrael to ceaſe from before us.

12 Wherefore thus ſaith the holy one of Iſrael, Becauſe ye deſpiſe this word, and truſt in ‖ oppreſſion and perverſeneſſe, and ſtay thereon:

‖ Or, *fraud.*

13 Therefore this iniquity ſhall be to you as a breach ready to fall, ſwelling out in a high wall, whoſe breaking cometh ſuddenly at an inſtant.

14 And he ſhall break it as the breaking of † the potters veſſel, that is broken in pieces, he ſhall not ſpare, ſo that there ſhall not be found in the burſting of it, a ſheard to take fire from the hearth, or to take water *withall* out of § pit.

† Heb. *the bowle of potters*

15 For thus ſaith the LORD GOD, the holy one of Iſrael, In returning and reſt ſhall ye be ſaved, in quietneſſe and in confidence ſhall bee your ſtrength; and ye would not.

16 But yee ſaid, No, for wee will flee upon horſes; therefore ſhall ye flee: and we will ride upon the ſwift; therefore ſhall they that purſue you, be ſwift.

17 One thouſand *ſhall flee* at the rebuke of one: at the rebuke of five ſhall ye flee, till yee be left as ‖ a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an enſigne on an hill.

‖ Or, *a tree bereft of branches, or boughs: or a maſt.*

18 ¶ And therefore will the LORD wait that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercie upon you: for the LORD *is* a God of judgement; * bleſſed *are* all they that wait for him.

* Pſal.2. 12. and 34.8. Prov.16. 20.

19 For the people ſhall dwell in Zion at Jeruſalem: thou ſhalt weep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee, at the voice of thy cry; when he ſhall hear it, he will anſwer thee.

20 And *though* the LORD give you the bread of adverſity, and the water of ‖ affliction, yet ſhall not thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes ſhall ſee thy teachers:

Jer. 17. 7. ‖ Or, *preſſion.*

21 And thine ears ſhall hear a word behinde thee, ſaying, This *is* the way, walk ye in it, when

ye

ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

22 Ye shall defile also the covering of † thy graven images of silver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt † cast them away as a menstruous cloth, thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence.

23 Then shall he give the rain of thy seed that thou shalt sow the ground withall, and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shall be fat and plenteous: in that day shall thy cattell feed in large pastures.

24 The oxen likewise and the young asses that eare the ground, shall eat ‖ † clean provender which hath been winnowed with the shovel and with the fan.

25 And there shall be upon every high mountain, and upon every † high hill, rivers and streams of waters, in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

26 Moreover, the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be seven fold, as the light of seven dayes, in the day § the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.

27 ¶ Behold, the name of the LORD cometh from far, burning with his anger, ‖ and the burden *thereof* is † heavie: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire.

28 And his breath as an overflowing streame, shall reach to the midst of the neck, to sift the nations with the sive of vanity: and *there shall be* a bridle in the jaws of the people, causing *them* to erre.

29 Ye shall have a song as in the night, *when* a holy solemnity is kept, and gladnesse of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountain of the LORD, to the † mighty one of Israel.

30 And the LORD shall cause † his glorious voyce to bee heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of *his* anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, *with* scattering, and tempest, and hail-stones.

31 For through the voice of the LORD shall the Assyrian be beaten down, *which* smote with a rod.

32 And † in every place where the grounded staff shall passe, which the LORD shall † lay upon him, it shall be with tabrets and harps: and in battels of shaking will he fight ‖ with it.

33 For Tophet *is* ordained † of old: yea for the king it is prepared, he hath made *it* deep *and* large: the pile thereof *is* fire and much wood, the breath of the LORD, like a streame of brimstone, doth kindle it.

## CHAP. XXXI.

*1 The prophet sheweth the cursed folly in trusting to Egypt, and forsaking of God. 6 He exhorteth to conversion. 8 He sheweth the fall of Assyria.*

WO to them that go down to Egypt for help, and stay on horses, and trust in chariots, because *they are* many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong: but they look not unto the holy one of Israel, neither seek the LORD.

2 Yet he also *is* wise, and will bring evil, and will not † call back his words: but will arise against the house of the evil doers, and against the help of them that work iniquity.

3 Now the Egyptians *are* men and not God, and their horses flesh and not spirit; when the LORD shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is holpen shall fall down, and they all shall fail together.

4 For thus hath the LORD spoken unto me, like as the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, he will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase himself for the ‖ noise of them: so shall the LORD of hosts come down to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

5 As birds flying, so wilt the LORD of hosts defend Jerusalem, defending also he will deliver *it*, *and* passing over he will preserve *it*.

6 ¶ Turn ye unto him from whom the children of Israel have deeply revolted.

7 For in that day every man shall * cast away his idols of silver, and † his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you for a sin.

8 ¶ Then shall § Assyrian fall with the sword, not of a mighty man; and the sword, not of a mean man shall devour him: but he shall flee ‖ from § sword, & his young men shall be ‖ † discomfited.

9 And he shall passe-over to ‖ † his strong hold for fear, and his princes shall be afraid of the ensigne, saith the LORD, whose fire *is* in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

## CHAP. XXXII.

*1 The blessings of Christs kingdome. 9 Desolation is foreshown. 15 Restauration is promised to succeed.*

BEhold, a king shall reigne in righteousnesse, and princes shall rule in judgement.

2 And a man shall be as an hiding place from the winde, and a covert from the tempest: as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a † great rock in a weary land.

3 And the eyes of them that see, shall not be dim; and the ears of them that hear, shall hearken.

4 The heart also of the † rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak ‖ plainly.

5 The vile person shall be no more called liberall, nor the churle said to be bountifull.

6 For the vile person will speak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise hypocrisie, and to utter errour against the LORD, to make empty the soul of the hungry, and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.

7 The instruments also of the churle *are* evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poore ‖ with lying words, even ‖ when the needy speaketh right.

8 But the liberall deviseth liberall things, and by liberall things shall he ‖ stand.

9 ¶ Rise up ye women that are at ease, hear my voice ye careless daughters, give ear unto my speech.

10 Many † dayes and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless women: for the vintage shall fail, the gathering shall not come.

11 Tremble yee women that are at ease: bee troubled, ye careless ones: strip ye and make ye bare, and gird *sackcloth* upon your loyns.

12 They shall lament for the teats, for † the pleasant fields, for the fruitfull vine.

13 Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns *and* briers, ‖ yea upon all the houses of joy in the joyous city:

14 Because the palaces shall be forsaken, the multitude of the city shall be left; the ‖ forts and towers shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wilde asses, a pasture of flocks:

15 Untill the spirit be poured upon us from on high, and * the wildernesse be a fruitfull field, and the fruitfull field be counted for a forrest.

16 The §

---

†Heb. *the graven images of thy fver*

† Heb. *scatter.*

‖ Or, *favourie.*

† Heb. *lear ened.*

† Heb. *lifted up.*

‖ Or, *and the grievousnesse of flame.*

† Heb. *heavines.*

† Heb. *rock.*

† Heb. *the glorie of his voice.*

† Heb. *evrie passing of the rod founded.*

† Heb. *cause to rest upon him.*

‖ Or, *against them.*

† Heb. *from yesterday.*

† Heb. *remove.*

‖ Or, *multitude.*

* Chap. 2.20.

† Heb. *the idol of his gold.*

‖ Or, *for fear of the sword*

‖ Or, *tributarie.*

† Heb. *for melting, or tribute*

‖ Or, *his strength.*

† Heb. *rock shall passe away for fear.*

† Heb. *heavy.*

† Heb. *hasty.*

‖ Or. *eloquent.*

‖ Or, *when he speaketh against the poore*

*in judgement.*

‖ Or, *be established.*

† Heb. *daies above a year.*

† Heb. *the fields of desire.*

‖ Or, *burning upon, &c.*

‖ Or, *clifts and watch-towers.*

* Chap. 29.17.

16 Then judgement shall dwell in the wilderneſſe, and righteouſneſſe remain in the fruitfull field.

17 And the work of righteouſneſſe ſhall be peace, and the effect of righteouſneſſe, quietneſſe and aſſurance for ever.

18 And my people ſhall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in ſure dwellings, and in quiet reſting places:

‖ Or, *and the city ſhall be utterly abaſed.*

19 When it ſhall hail, coming down on the forreſt; ‖ and the city ſhall bee low in a low place.

20 Bleſſed *are* ye that ſow beſide all waters; that ſend forth *thither* the feet of the ox and the aſſe.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Gods judgements againſt the enemies of the church.* 13 *The priviledges of the godly.*

WO to thee that ſpoileſt, and thou *waſt* not ſpoiled; and dealeſt treacherouſly, and they dealt not treacherouſly with thee: when thou ſhalt ceaſe to ſpoil, thou ſhalt be ſpoiled; *and* when thou ſhalt make an end to deal treacherouſly, they ſhall deal treacherouſly with thee.

2 O LORD, be gracious unto us, wee have waited for thee: be thou their arm every morning, our ſalvation alſo in the time of trouble.

3 At the noiſe of the tumult the people fled: at the lifting up of thy ſelf the nations were ſcattered.

4 And your ſpoil ſhall be gathered *like* the gathering of the caterpiller: as the running to and fro of locuſts ſhall he run upon them.

5 The LORD is exalted: for he dwelleth on high, he hath filled Zion with judgement and righteouſneſſe.

6 And wiſedome and knowledge ſhall be the ſtability of thy times, *and* ſtrength of † ſalvation: the fear of the LORD is his treaſure.

† Heb. *ſalvations.*

7 Behold, their ‖ valiant ones ſhall cry without: the ambaſſadours of peace ſhall weep bitterly.

‖ Or, *meſſengers.*

8 The high wayes lie waſte, the wayfaring man ceaſeth, he hath broken the covenant, he hath deſpiſed the cities, he regardeth no man.

9 The earth mourneth & languiſheth: Lebanon is aſhamed *and* ‖ hewen down: Sharon is like a wilderneſſe, and Baſhan and Carmel ſhake off *their fruits.*

‖ Or, *withered away.*

10 Now will I riſe, ſaith the LORD: now will I be exalted, now will I lift up my ſelf.

11 Ye ſhall conceive chaffe, ye ſhall bring forth ſtubble: your breath *as* fire ſhall devoure you.

* Pſ. 15. 2. & 24. 4

12 And the people ſhall be *as* the burnings of lime: *as* thorns cut up ſhall they be burnt in the fire.

† Heb. *in righteouſneſſes.*

13 ¶ Hear ye that are far off, what I have done; and ye that are near, acknowledge my might.

† Heb. *upright-neſſes.*

14 The ſinners in Zion are afraid, fearfulneſſe hath ſurprized the hypocrites: who among us ſhall dwell with the devouring fire? who amongſt us ſhall dwell with everlaſting burnings?

‖ Or, *deceits.*

15 He that * walketh † righteouſly, and ſpeaketh † uprightly, he that deſpiſeth the gain of ‖ oppreſſions, that ſhaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that ſtoppeth his ears from hearing of † bloud, and ſhutteth his eyes from ſeeing evil:

† Heb. *bloud.*

† Heb. *heights,* or, *high places.*

16 He ſhall dwell on † high: his place of defence *ſhall be* the munitions of rocks, bread ſhall be given him, his waters *ſhall be* ſure.

† Heb. *the land of far diſtances.*

17 Thine eyes ſhall ſee the king in his beauty: they ſhall behold † the land that is very far off.

* 1. Cor. 1. 20.

18 Thine heart ſhall meditate terrour: * Where *is* the ſcribe? where *is* the † receiver? where *is* he that counted the towers?

† Heb. *weigher.*

19 Thou ſhalt not ſee a fierce people, a people of a deeper ſpeech then thou canſt perceive; of a ‖ ſtammering tongue, *that thou canſt* not underſtand.

‖ Or, *ridiculous.*

20 Look upon Zion the city of our ſolemnities: thine eyes ſhall ſee Jeruſalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle *that* ſhall not be taken down, not one of the ſtakes thereof ſhall ever be removed, neither ſhall any of the cords thereof be broken.

21 But there the glorious LORD *will be* unto us a place † of broad rivers *and* ſtreams; wherein ſhall go no galley with oars, neither ſhall gallant ſhip paſſe thereby.

† Heb. *broad of ſpaces or hands.*

22 For the LORD *is* our judge, the LORD *is* our † lawgiver, the LORD *is* our king, he will ſave us.

† Heb. *ſtatute.*

23 ‖ Thy tacklings are looſed, they could not well ſtrengthen their maſt, they could not ſpread the ſail: then is the prey of a great ſpoil divided, the lame take the prey.

*maker.* ‖ Or, *they have forſaken thy tackling.*

24 And the inhabitant ſhall not ſay, I am ſick: the people that dwell therein *ſhall be* forgiven *their* iniquity.

## CHAP. XXXIIII.

1 *The judgements wherewith God revengeth his church.* 11 *The deſolation of her enemies.* 16 *The certainty of the propheſie.*

COme near ye nations to hear, and hearken ye people: let the earth hear, and † all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it.

† Heb. *the fulneſſe thereof.*

2 For the indignation of the LORD *is* upon all nations, and *his* fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly deſtroyed them, he hath delivered them to the ſlaughter.

3 Their ſlain alſo ſhall be caſt out, and their ſtink ſhall come up out of their carcaſes, and the mountains ſhall be melted with their bloud.

4 And all the hoſt of heaven ſhall be diſſolved, and the heavens ſhall be * rolled together as a ſcrole: and all their hoſt ſhall fall down as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a * falling *fig* from the fig-tree.

* Revel. 6. 14.

* Revel. 6. 13.

5 For my ſword ſhall bee bathed in heaven: behold it ſhall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curſe to judgement.

6 The ſword of the LORD is filled with bloud, it is made fat with fatneſſe, *and* with the bloud of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the LORD hath a ſacrifice in Bozrah, and a great ſlaughter in the land of Idumea.

‖ Or, *unicorns.*

7 And the ‖ unicorns ſhall come down with them, and the bullocks with the buls, and their land ſhall be ‖ ſoaked with bloud, and their duſt made fat with fatneſſe.

‖ Or, *drunken.*

8 For *it is* the day of the LORDS * vengeance, *and* the year of recompenſes for the controverſie of Zion.

* Chap. 63. 4.

9 And the ſtreams thereof ſhall be turned into pitch, and the duſt thereof into brimſtone, and the land thereof ſhall become burning pitch.

10 It ſhall not be quenched night nor day, * the ſmoke thereof ſhall go up for ever: from generation to generation it ſhall lie waſte, none ſhall paſſe through it for ever and ever.

* Revel. 18. 18. & 19. 3.

11 ¶ * But the ‖ cormorant and the bittern ſhall poſſeſſe it, the owl alſo and the raven ſhall dwell in it, and he ſhall ſtretch out upon it the line of confuſion, and the ſtones of emptineſſe.

* Zeph. 2. 14. Revel. 18. 2.

12 They ſhall call the nobles thereof to the kingdome, but none *ſhall be* there, and all her princes ſhall be nothing.

‖ Or, *ſhall call.*

13 And thorns ſhall come up in her palaces,

nettles

nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof, and it shall be an habitation of dragons, *and* a court for ‖ owls.

‖ Or, ostriches.

14 † The wilde beasts of the desert shall also meet with † the wilde beasts of the island, & the satyre shal cry to his fellow, the ‖ shrichowl also shal rest there, & finde for her self a place of rest.

† Heb. daughters of the owl.

15 There shall the great owl make her nest, and lay and hatch, and gather under her shadow: there shall the vultures also be gathered, every one with her mate.

† Heb. Lim.

16 ¶ Seek ye out of the book of the LORD, and reade: no one of these shall fail, none shall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his spirit it hath gathered them.

‖ Or, night-monster.

17 And he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they shal possesse it for ever, from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

## CHAP. XXXV.

*1 The joyfull flourishing of Christs kingdome. 3 The weak are encouraged by the vertues and priviledges of the gospel.*

THe wilderneſſe and the solitary place shall be glad for them: and the desert shall rejoyce, and blossome as the rose.

2 It shall blossome abundantly, and rejoyce even with joy and singing, the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon: they shall see the glory of the LORD, *and* the excellency of our God.

3 ¶ * Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

† Heb. hasty.

4 Say to them that are of a † fearfull heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come *with* vengeance, *even* God *with* a recompense, he will come and save you.

* Mat. 9. 27, &c. & 11. 5. & 12. 22. & 20. 30, &c. and 21. 14. John 9. 6. 7.

5 Then the * eyes of the blinde shall be opened and * the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

6 Then shall the * lame man leap as an hart, & the * tongue of § dumb sing: for in the wildernes shall * waters break out, & streams in the desert.

§ Heb. dumb.

7 And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, *shall be* ‖ grasse with reeds and rushes.

* Matth. 11. 5. Mar. 7. 32, &c.

8 And an high way *shall be* there, and a way, and it shall be called the way of holinesse, the unclean shall not passe over it, ‖ but it *shall be* for those: the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not erre *therein*.

* Matth. 11. 5. and 15, 30. & 21. 14. John 5. 8, 9.

9 No lyon shall be there, nor any ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there: but the redeemed shall walk *there*.

10 And the * ransomed of the LORD shall return & come to Zion with songs, and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladnesse, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

Act. 3. 2, &c. and 8. 7. and 14. 8, &c.

* Matth. 9. 32, 33, and 12. 22. and 15. 30. * Joh. 7. 38. 39. ‖ Or, *a court for reeds*, &c. ‖ Or, *for he* shall be *with them*. * Chap. 51. 11.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

*1 Sennacherib invadeth Judah. 4 Rabshakeh sent by Sennacherib, by blasphemous perswasions solliciteth the people to revolt. 22 His words are told to Hezekiah.*

* 2. King. 18. 13. 2. Chron. 32. 1.

NOw * it came to passe in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, *that* Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the defenced cities of Judah, and took them.

2 And the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh, from Lachish to Jerusalem, unto king Hezekiah, with a great army: and he stood by the conduit of the upper pool in the high way of the fullers field.

3 Then came forth unto him Eliakim Hilkiahs son, which *was* over the house, and Shebna the ‖ scribe, and Joah Asaphs son the recorder.

‖ Or, secretary.

4 ¶ And Rabshakeh said unto them, say yee now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou trusteſt?

† Heb. a word of lips.

5 I say, *sayest thou*, (but *they are but* † vain words) ‖ I *have* counsel and strength for war: now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

‖ Or. but counsel & strength are for the war.

6 Lo, thou trusteſt in the * staff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand and pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust in him.

* Ezek. 29. 6, 7.

7 But if thou say to me, Wee trust in the LORD our God: *is it* not he, whose high places, and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar?

‖ Or, hostages.

8 Now therefore give ‖ pledges, I pray thee, to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

§ Heb. face.

9 How then wilt thou turn away § face of one captain of the least of my masters servants, & put thy trust on Egypt, for chariots & for horsemen?

10 And am I now come up without the LORD against this land to destroy it? the LORD said unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

11 ¶ Then said Eliakim and Shebna and Joah unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy servants in the Syrian language; for we understand *it*: and speak not to us in the Jews language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

12 ¶ But Rabshakeh said, Hath my master sent me to thy master and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the men that sit upon the wall, that they may eat their own doung, and drink their own pisse with you?

13 Then Rabshakeh stood, & cried with a loud voice in the Jews language, and said, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Assyria.

14 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he shall not be able to deliver you.

15 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, ‖ † Make an agreement with me by a present, and come out to me: and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own cistern:

‖ Or, seek my favour by a present. † Heb. make with me a blessing.

17 Untill I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

18 *Beware* lest Hezekiah perswade you, saying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

19 Where *are* the gods of Hamath and Arphad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

20 Who *are they* amongst all the gods of these lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?

21 But they held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the kings commandement was, saying, Answer him not.

22 ¶ Then

22 ¶ Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, that *was* over the housholds, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *Hezekiah mourning, sendeth to Isaiah to pray for them.* 6 *Isaiah comforteth them.* 8 *Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah.* 14 *Hezekiahs prayer.* 21 *Isaiah his prophesie of the pride and destruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion.* 36 *An angel slayeth the Assyrians.* 37 *Sennacherib is slain at Nineveh by his own sons.*

*2King. 19.1,&c. And *it came to passe when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

2 And he sent Eliakim, who *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of ‖ blasphemie: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth.

‖ Or, *provocation.*

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproch the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant that is † left.

† Heb. *found.*

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 ¶ And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say unto your master, Thus saith the LORD, Bee not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

‖ Or, *put a spirit into him.*

7 Behold, I will ‖ send a blast upon him, and hee shall hear a rumour, and return to his own land, and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for hee had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

9 And he heard say concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make war with thee: and when he heard *it*, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trusteest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands by destroying them utterly, and shalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed, *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Telassar?

13 Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the citie of Sepharvaim, Hena and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed unto § LORD, saying,

16 O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, that dwellest *between* the cherubins, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdomes of the earth, thou hast made heaven and earth.

17 Encline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open thine eyes, O LORD, and see: and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent to reproch the living God.

18 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the † nations and their countries,

† Heb. *lands.*

19 And have † cast their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

† Heb. *given.*

20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdomes of the earth may know, that thou *art* the LORD, *even* thou only.

† Heb. *by the hand of thy servant.*

21 ¶ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, whereas thou hast prayed to mee against Sennacherib king of Assyria:

† Heb. *the talnes of the cedars thereof, and the choice of the fir. trees thereof.*

22 This *is* the word which the LORD hath spoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn, the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

23 Whom hast thou reproched and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voyce, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* against the holy one of Israel.

‖ Or, *in forrest and his fruitful field.*

24 † By thy servants hast thou reproched the LORD, and hast said, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains to the sides of Lebanon, and I will cut down † the tall cedars thereof, *and* the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, *and* ‖ the forrest of his Carmel.

‖ Or, *enforced and closed.*

25 I have digged and drunk water, and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the ‖ besieged places.

‖ Or, *hast thou not heard how I have made it long ago, & formed it of ancient times? should I now bring it to be laid waste, and defenced cities to be ruinous heaps?*

26 ‖ Hast thou not heard long ago, *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to passe, that thou shouldest bee to lay waste defenced cities into ruinous heaps.

27 Therefore their inhabitants *were* † of small power, they were dismayed and confounded: they were *as* the grasse of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the grasse on the house tops, and *as corn* blasted before it be grown up.

† Heb. *short of hand.*

28 But I know thy ‖ abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

‖ Or, *sitting.*

29 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears: therefore will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

30 And this *shall be* a signe unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such as groweth of it self; and the second year that which springeth of the same: and in the third year sow ye and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.

† Heb. *the escaping of the house of Judah that remaineth.*

31 And † the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah, shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

† Heb. *the escaping.*

32 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and † they that escape out of mount Zion: the * zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.

* 2King. 19. 31. ,Cha. 9. 7.

33 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, Hee shall not come into this citie, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shields, nor cast a bank against it.

34 By the way that hee came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into the citie saith the LORD.

* 2King. 20. 6.

35 For I will * defend this city to save it, for mine

mine own ſake, and for my ſervant Davids ſake.

* 2 King. 19. 35. 36 Then the * angel of the LORD went forth, and ſmote in the camp of the Aſſyrians a hundred and fourſcore and five thouſand: and when they aroſe early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpſes.

37 ¶ So Sennacherib king of Aſſyria departed, and went, and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

38 And it came to paſſe as he was worſhipping in the houſe of Niſroch his god, that Adramelech and Sharezer his ſons ſmote him with the ſword; and they eſcaped into the land of † Armenia: and Eſar-haddon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

† Heb. *Ararat.*

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

*1 Hezekiah having received a meſſage of death, by prayer hath his life lengthened. 8 The ſun goeth ten degrees backward for a ſigne of that promiſe. 9 His ſong of thankſgiving.*

* 2 King. 20. 1. 2 Chro. 32. 24. IN * thoſe dayes was Hezekiah ſick unto death: and Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz came unto him, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, † Set thine houſe in order: for thou ſhalt die, and not live.

† Heb. *give charge concerning thy houſe.*

2 Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the LORD,

3 And ſaid, Remember now, O LORD, I beſeech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy ſight: and Hezekiah wept † ſore.

† Heb. *with great weeping.*

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD to Iſaiah, ſaying,

5 Go and ſay to Hezekiah, Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have ſeen thy tears: behold, I will adde unto thy dayes fifteen years.

6 And I will deliver thee, and this citie, out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria: and I will defend this citie.

7 And this *ſhall be* a ſigne unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that hee hath ſpoken.

8 Behold, I will bring again the ſhadow of the degrees which is gone down in the † ſun-diall of Ahaz ten degrees backward: ſo the ſun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.

† Heb. *degrees by* or *with the ſun.*

9 ¶ The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when hee had been ſick, and was recovered of his ſickneſſe:

10 I ſaid in the cutting off of my dayes, I ſhall go to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of the reſidue of my years.

11 I ſaid, I ſhall not ſee the LORD, *even* the LORD in the land of the living: I ſhall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

12 Mine age is departed, and is removed from me as a ſhepherds tent: I have cut off like a weaver my life: hee will cut mee off ‖ with pining ſickneſſe: from day even to night wilt thou make an end of me.

‖ Or, *from the thrum.*

13 I reckoned till morning, *that* as a lion ſo will hee break all my bones: from day even to night wilt thou make an end of me.

14 Like a crane *or* a ſwallow, ſo did I chatter: I did mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail *with looking* upward: O LORD, I am oppreſſed, ‖ undertake for me.

‖ Or, *eaſe me.*

15 What ſhall I ſay? he hath both ſpoken unto me, and himſelf hath done *it*: I ſhall go ſoftly all my years in the bitterneſſe of my ſoul.

16 O LORD, by theſe things *men* live, and in all theſe things *is* the life of my ſpirit: ſo wilt thou recover me, and make me to live.

17 Behold, ‖ for peace I had great bitterneſſe; but † thou haſt in love to my ſoul *delivered* it from the pit of corruption: for thou haſt caſt all my ſins behinde thy back.

‖ Or, *on my peace came great bitterneſſe.*

† Heb. *thou haſt loved me from the pit.*

18 For the grave cannot praiſe thee, death can *not* celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.

19 The living, the living, he ſhall praiſe thee, as I *do* this day: the father to the children ſhall make known thy truth.

20 The LORD *was readie* to ſave me: therefore we will ſing my ſongs to the ſtringed inſtruments, all the dayes of our life, in the houſe of the LORD.

21 For Iſaiah had ſaid, Let them take a lump of figs, and lay *it* for a plaiſter upon the boyl, and he ſhall recover.

22 Hezekiah alſo had ſaid, What *is* the ſigne, that I ſhall go up to the houſe of the LORD?

## CHAP. XXXIX.

*1 Merodach-baladan ſending to viſit Hezekiah becauſe of the wonder, hath notice of his treaſures. 3 Iſaiah underſtanding thereof, foretelleth the Babylonian captivitie.*

* 2 King. 20. 12, &c. AT * that time Merodach-baladan the ſon of Baladan king of Babylon, ſent letters and a preſent to Hezekiah: for he had heard that hee had been ſick, and was recovered.

2 And Hezekiah was glad of them, and ſhewed them the houſe of his ‖ precious things, the ſilver, and the gold, and the ſpices, and the precious ointment, and all the houſe of his ‖ † armour, and all that was found in his treaſures: there was nothing in his houſe, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah ſhewed them not.

‖ Or, *ſpiceries.*

‖ Or, *jewels.*

† Heb. *veſſels, or inſtruments.*

3 ¶ Then came Iſaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and ſaid unto him, What ſaid theſe men? And from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah ſaid, They are come from a far countrey unto me, *even* from Babylon.

4 Then ſaid he, What have they ſeen in thine houſe? And Hezekiah anſwered, All that is in mine houſe have they ſeen: there is nothing among my treaſures that I have not ſhewed them.

5 Then ſaid Iſaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD of hoſts.

6 Behold, the dayes come, that all that *is* in thine houſe, and that which thy fathers have laid up in ſtore untill this day, ſhall be carried to Babylon: nothing ſhall be left, ſaith the LORD.

7 And of thy ſons that ſhall iſſue from thee, which thou ſhalt beget, ſhall they take away; and they ſhall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

8 Then ſaid Hezekiah to Iſaiah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou haſt ſpoken: hee ſaid moreover, For there ſhall be peace and truth in my dayes.

## CHAP. XL.

*1 The promulgation of the goſpel. 3 The preaching of John Baptiſt. 9 The preaching of the apoſtles. 12 The prophet by the omnipotencie of God, 18 and his incomparableneſſe, 26 comforteth the people.*

COmfort ye, comfort ye my people, ſaith your God.

† Heb. *to the heart.*

2 Speak ye † comfortably to Jeruſalem, and cry unto her, that her ‖ warfare is accompliſhed; that her iniquitie is pardoned: for ſhe hath received of the LORDS hand double for all her ſins.

‖ Or, *appointed time.*

3 ¶ * The

* Matth. 3. 3. Mar. 1. 3. Luk. 3. 4. Joh. 1. 23

3 ¶ * The voice of him that cryeth in the wilderneſſe, Prepare ye the way of the LORD, make ſtraight in the deſert a high way for our God.

4 Every valley ſhall be exalted, & every mountain and hill ſhall be made low: and the crooked ſhall be made ‖ ſtraight, & the rough places ‖ plain.

‖ Or, *a ſtraight place.*

5 And the glorie of the LORD ſhall be revealed, and all fleſh ſhall ſee *it* together: for the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

‖ Or, *a plain place.*

6 The voice ſaid, Cry. And he ſaid, What ſhall I cry? * All fleſh is graſſe, and all the goodlineſſe thereof, *is* as the flower of the field.

* Job 14. 2. Pſalme 102. 11. and 103. 15. Jam. 1. 10 1 Pet. 1. 24.

7 The graſſe withereth, the flower fadeth: becauſe the ſpirit of the LORD bloweth upon it: ſurely the people *is* graſſe.

8 The graſſe withereth, the flower fadeth: but the * word of our God ſhall ſtand for ever.

* John 12. 34. 1 Peter 1. 25.

9 ¶ ‖ O Zion, that bringeſt good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain: ‖ O Jeruſalem, that bringeſt good tidings, lift up thy voyce with ſtrength: lift *it* up: be not afraid: ſay unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God.

‖ Or, *O thou that telleſt good tidings to Zion.*

10 Behold, the Lord GOD will come ‖ with ſtrong *hand*, and his arms ſhall rule for him: behold, * his reward *is* with him, and ‖ his work before him.

‖ Or, *O thou that telleſt good tidings to Jeruſalem.*

11 He ſhall * feed his flock like a ſhepherd: he ſhall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his boſome, *and* ſhall gently leade thoſe ‖ that are with young.

‖ Or, *againſt the ſtrong.*

12 ¶ Who hath meaſured the waters in the hollow of his hand? and meted out heaven with the ſpan, and comprehended the duſt of the earth in † a meaſure, and weighed the mountains in ſcales, and the hills in a balance?

* Chap. 62. 11.

13 * Who hath directed the ſpirit of the LORD, or *being* † his counſeller hath taught him?

‖ Or, *recompence for his work.*

14 With whom took he counſell, and *who* † inſtructed him, and taught him in the path of judgement, and taught him knowledge, and ſhewed to him the way of † underſtanding?

* Ezek. 34. 23. John 10. 11.

15 Behold, the nations *are* as a drop of a bucket, & are counted as the ſmall duſt of § balance: behold, he taketh up § iſles as a very little thing.

‖ Or, *that give ſuck.*

16 And Lebanon *is* not ſufficient to burn, nor the beaſts thereof ſufficient for a burnt-offering.

† Heb. *a tierce.*

17 All nations before him *are* as * nothing, and they are counted to him leſſe then nothing, and vanitie.

* Wiſd. 9. 13. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.

18 ¶ To whom then will yee * liken God? or what likeneſſe will ye compare unto him?

† Heb. *man of his counſel.*

19 The workman melteth a graven image, and the goldſmith ſpreadeth it over with gold, and caſteth ſilver chains.

† Heb. *made him underſtand.*

20 Hee that † *is* ſo impoveriſhed that hee hath no oblation, chooſeth a tree *that* will not rot; hee ſeeketh unto him a cunning workman to prepare a graven image *that* ſhall not be moved.

† Heb. *underſtandings.* * Dan. 4. 32. * Acts 17 29. † Heb. *is poore of obliation.* ‖ Or, *him that ſitteth, &c.* * Pſal. 104. 2. * Job 12. 21. Pſal. 107. 40.

21 Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not underſtood from § foundations of § earth?

22 ‖ *It is* he that ſitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof *are* as graſſhoppers; that * ſtretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and ſpreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:

23 That bringeth the * princes to nothing; hee maketh the judges of the earth as vanitie.

24 Yea they ſhall not be planted, yea they ſhall not be ſown, yea their ſtock ſhall not take root in the earth: *and he ſhall alſo* blow upon them, and they ſhall *wither*, and the whirlewinde ſhall take them away as ſtubble.

25 To whom then will ye liken mee, or ſhall I be equall, ſaith the holy one?

26 Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created theſe things, that bringeth out their hoſt by number: he calleth them all by names, by the greatneſſe of his might, for that *he is* ſtrong in power, not one faileth.

27 Why ſayeſt thou, O Jacob, and ſpeakeſt, O Iſrael, My way is hid from the LORD, and my judgement is paſſed over from my God?

28 ¶ Haſt thou not known? haſt thou not heard, *that* the everlaſting God, the LORD, the creatour of the ends of the earth fainteth not, neither is weary? * *there is* no ſearching of his underſtanding

* Pſal. 147. 5.

29 He giveth power to the faint; and to *them that have* no might, he increaſeth ſtrength.

† Heb. *change.*

30 Even the youths ſhall faint and bee weary, and the young men ſhall utterly fall.

† Heb. *righteouſneſſe.*

31 But they that wait upon the LORD ſhall † renew *their* ſtrength: they ſhall mount up with wings as eagles, they ſhall run and not be weary, *and* they ſhall walk and not faint.

† Heb. *in peace.*

## CHAP. XLI.

* Chap. 43. 10. 44. 6. 48. 12. Revel. 1. 17. and 22. 13.

*1 God expoſtulateth with his people, about his mercies to the church, 10 about his promiſes, 21 and about the vanitie of idols.*

KEep ſilence before me, O iſlands, and let the people renew *their* ſtrength: let them come near, then let them ſpeak: let us come near together to judgement.

† Heb. *ſtrong.*

2 Who raiſed up † the righteous man from the eaſt, called *him* to his foot, gave the nations before him, and made *him* ruler over kings? he gave *them* as the duſt to his ſword, *and* as driven ſtubble to his bow.

‖ Or, *former.* ‖ Or, *the ſmiting.*

3 He purſued them, *and* paſſed † ſafely; *even* by the way *that* he had not gone with his feet.

† Heb. *ſafely, ſaying of the ſoder, it is good.*

4 Who hath wrought and done *it*, calling the generations from the beginning? I the LORD the * firſt, and with the laſt, I *am* he.

* Deut. 7. 6. and 10. 15. 1 Chron. 14. 2. Pſalme 135. 4. Chap. 44. 1. and 44. 1. * 2 Chron. 20. 7. Jam. 2. 23. * Exod. 33. 22. Chap. 60. 12. Zech. 12. 3.

5 The iſles ſaw it, and feared, the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, and came.

6 They helped every one his neighbour, & *every one* ſaid to his brother, † Bee of good courage.

† Heb. *the men of thy ſtrife.* † Heb. *men of thy contention.* † Heb. *the men of thy war.*

7 So the carpenter encouraged the ‖ goldſmith, *and* he that ſmootheth with the hammer ‖ him that ſmote the anvil, ‖ ſaying, It *is* ready for the ſodering: and he faſtened it with nails *that* it ſhould not be moved.

‖ Or, *ſeemeth.*

8 But thou Iſrael *art* my ſervant, Jacob whom I have * choſen, the ſeed of Abraham my * friend.

9 *Thou* whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and ſaid unto thee, Thou *art* my ſervant, I have choſen thee, and not caſt thee away.

10 ¶ Fear thou not, for I *am* with thee: be not diſmayed, for I *am* thy God: I will ſtrengthen thee, yea I will help thee, yea I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteouſneſſe.

11 Behold, all they that were incenſed againſt thee, ſhall bee * aſhamed and confounded: they ſhall bee as nothing, and † they that ſtrive with thee, ſhall periſh.

12 Thou ſhalt ſeek them, and ſhalt not finde them, *even* † them that contended with thee: † they that war againſt thee ſhall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.

13 For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, ſaying unto thee, Fear not, I will help thee.

‖ Or, *ſeemen.*

14 Fear not, thou worm Jacob, *and* ye ‖ men of Iſrael;

Israel: I will help thee, saith the LORD, and thy redeemer, the holy one of Israel.

15 Behold, I will make thee a new sharp threshing instrument having † teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat *them* small, and shalt make the hills as chaff.

† Heb. *mouthes.*

16 Thou shalt fan them, and the winde shall carry them away, and the whirlwinde shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoyce in the LORD, *and* shalt glory in the holy one of Israel.

17 *When* the poore and needy seek water and *there is* none, *and* their tongue faileth for thirst, I the LORD will hear them, I the God of Israel will not forsake them.

18 I will open * rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the * wilderneſſe a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.

* Chap. 35.7. and 44.3.

19 I will plant in the wilderneſſe the cedar, the shittah-tree, and the myrtle, and the oil-tree: I will set in the desert the fir-tree, *and* the pine, and the box-tree together:

* Psal. 107.35.

20 That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the holy one of Israel hath created it.

21 † Produce your cause, saith the LORD, bring forth your strong *reasons*, saith the King of Jacob.

† Heb. *cause to come near.*

22 Let them bring *them* forth, and shew us what shall happen: let them shew the former things what they *be*, that we may † consider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.

† Heb. *set our heart upon them.*

23 Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye *are* gods: yea do good or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold *it* together.

24 Behold, ye *are* ‖ of nothing, and your work ‖ of nought: an abomination *is he that* chooseth you.

‖ Or, worse *then nothing.*

25 I have raised up *one* from the north, and he shall come: from the rising of the sun shall he call upon my name, and he shall come *upon* princes as *upon* morter, and as the potter treadeth clay.

‖ Or, worse *then of a viper.*

26 Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and before time, that we may say, *He is* righteous? yea, *there is* none that sheweth, yea, *there is* none that declareth, yea, *there is* none that heareth your words.

27 The first *shall say* to Zion, Behold, behold them, and I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings.

28 For I beheld, and *there was* no man, even amongst them, and *there was* no counseller, that when I asked of them, could † answer a word.

† Heb. *answer.*

29 Behold, they *are* all vanity, their works *are* nothing: their molten images *are* winde and confusion.

## CHAP. XLII.

*1 The office of Christ, grace with meekneſſe, and constancie. 5 Gods promiſe unto him. 10 An exhortation to praiſe God for his goſpel. 17 He reproveth the people of incredulitie.*

BEhold * my servant whom I uphold, mine elect *in whom* my soul * delighteth: I have put my spirit upon him, he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

* Matth. 12.18.

* Matth. 3.17. and 17.5. Ephes.1.6.

2 He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street.

3 A bruised reed shall he not break: and the ‖ smoking flax shall hee not † quench: he shall bring forth judgement unto truth.

‖ Or, *dimly burning*

† Heb. *quench it.*

4 He shall not fail, nor be † discouraged, till he have set judgment in the earth: and the ilses shall wait for his law.

† Heb. *broken.*

5 ¶ Thus saith God the LORD, he that created the heavens, and stretched them out; he that spread forth the earth and that which cometh out of it, he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein:

6 I the LORD have called thee in righteousneſſe, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, for * a light of the Gentiles:

* Chap. 49.6. Luk.2.32 Acts 13.47.

7 To open the blinde eyes, to * bring out the prisoners from the prison, *and* them that sit in * darkneſſe out of the prison-house.

* Chap. 61.1. Luke 4.18.

8 I *am* the LORD, that *is* my name, and my * glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images.

Heb. 2.14,15.

9 Behold, the former things are come to passe, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them.

* Chap. 9.2.

10 Sing unto the LORD a new song, *and* his praise from the end of the earth: ye that go down to the sea, and † all that is therein; the ilses and the inhabitants thereof.

* Chap. 48.11.

† Heb. *the fulneſſe thereof.*

11 Let the wilderneſſe, and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*, the villages *that* Kedar doth inhabite: let the inhabitants of the rock sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains.

12 Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praise in the islands.

13 The LORD shall go forth as a mighty man, he shall stir up jealousie like a man of war: he shall cry; yea, roar; he shall ‖ prevail against his enemies.

‖ Or, *behave himself mightily.*

14 I have long time holden my peace, I have been still *and* refrained my self: *now* will I cry like a travelling woman, I will destroy and † devoure at once.

† Heb. *swallow*, or, *sup up.*

15 I will make waste mountains and hills, and drie up all their herbs, and I will make the rivers ilands, and I will drie up the pools.

16 And I will bring the blinde by a way *that* they knew not, I will lead them in paths *that* they have not known: I will make darkneſſe light before them, and crooked things † straight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.

† Heb. *into straightneſſe.*

17 ¶ They shall be * turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed that trust in graven images, that say to the molten images, Ye *are* our gods.

* Psal. 97.7.

18 Hear ye deaf, and look ye blinde, that yee may see.

19 Who *is* blinde, but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger *that* I sent? who *is* blinde as he that *is* perfect, and blinde as the LORDS servant?

Chap. 1.29. and 44.11. & 45.16.

20 Seeing many things, * but thou obſerveſt not: opening the ears, but he heareth not.

* Rom. 2.22.

21 The LORD is well pleased for his righteousneſſe sake, he will magnifie the law, and make ‖ *it* honourable.

‖ Or, him.

22 But this *is* a people robbed & spoiled, ‖ they *are* all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison-houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for † a spoil, and none saith, Restore.

‖ Or, *in snaring all the young men of them.*

23 Who among you will give eare to this? *who* will hearken, and hear † for the time to come?

† Heb. *treading.*

24 Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? did not the LORD, he, against whom we have sinned? for they would not walk in his wayes, neither were they obedient unto his law.

† Heb. *for the after-time.*

25 Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battel: and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid *it* not to heart.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XLIII.

*1 The Lord comforteth the church with his promises. 8 He appealeth to the people for witnesse of his omnipotency. 14 He foretelleth them the destruction of Babylon, 18 and his wonderfull deliverance of his people. 22 He reproveth the people as inexcusable.*

BUt now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called *thee* by thy name, thou art mine.

2 When thou passest through the waters, I *will be* with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burnt; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

3 For I *am* the LORD thy God, the holy one of Israel, thy saviour: I gave Egypt for thy ransome, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

4 Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, & I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, & people for thy ‖ life.

‖ Or, person.

5 * Fear not, for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, & gather thee from ℣ west.

* Chap. 44.1,2. Jer. 30. 10. and 46.27.

6 I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;

7 *Even* every one that is called by my name: for I have created him for my glory, I have formed him, yea I have made him.

8 ¶ Bring forth the blinde people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.

9 Let all nations be gathered together, and let the people be assembled: * who among them can declare this, and shew us former things? let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be justified: or let them hear and say, *It is* truth.

* Chap. 41.21,22

10 Ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, and my servant whom I have chosen: that yee may know and beleeve me, and understand that I *am* he: * before me there was ‖ no God formed, neither shall there be after me.

* Chap. 41.4. and 44.8.

11 I, *even* I * *am* the LORD, and beside me there is no saviour.

‖ Or, *nothing formed of God.*

12 I have declared, and have saved, and I have shewed, when *there was* no strange *god* among you: therefore ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, that I *am* God.

* Chap. 45.21.

13 Yea, before the day *was*, I *am* he; and *there is* none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shall † * let it?

Hos. 13. 4.

† Heb. *turn it back.*

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD your redeemer, the holy one of Israel, for your sake I have sent to Babylon, and have brought down all their † nobles, and the Caldeans, whose cry *is* in the ships.

* Job 9.12. Chap. 14.27.

15 I *am* the LORD, your holy one, the creatour of Israel, your king.

16 Thus saith the LORD, which * maketh a way in the sea, and a * path in the mighty waters:

† Heb. *barres.* * Exod. 14. * Josh. 3.

17 Which bringeth forth the chariot & horse, the army and the power, they shall lie down together, they shall not rise: they are extinct, they are quenched as tow.

* 2. Cor. 5.17. Revel. 21.5.

18 ¶ Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old.

19 Behold, I will do a * new thing: now it shall spring forth, shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert.

‖ Or, *ostriches.* † Heb. *daughters of the owl.*

20 The beast of the field shall honour me, the dragons and the ‖ † owls: because I give waters in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen.

21 * This people have I formed for my self, they shall shew forth my praise.

* Luke 1.74,75

22 ¶ But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob, but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel.

23 Thou hast not brought me the † small cattell of thy burnt-offerings, neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices. I have not caused thee to serve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense.

† Heb. *lambs, or kids.*

24 Thou hast bought me no sweet cane with money, neither hast thou † filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices: but thou hast made me to serve with thy sins, thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities.

† Heb. *made me drunk, abundantly moistened.*

25 I, *even* I *am* he that * blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins.

* Ezek. 36. 22, &c.

26 Put me in remembrance: let us plead together: declare thou, that thou mayest be justified.

27 Thy first father hath sinned, and thy † teachers have transgressed against me.

† Heb. *interpreters.*

28 Therefore I have profaned the ‖ princes of the sanctuary, and have given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproches.

‖ Or, *heads, princes.*

## CHAP. XLIIII.

*1 God comforteth the church with his promises. 7 The vanity of idols, 9 and folly of idol-makers. 21 He exhorteth to praise God for his redemption and omnipotencie.*

YEt now hear, * O Jacob my servant, and Israel whom I have chosen.

* Chap. 41. & 43.1, Jer. 30. 10. and 46. 27.

2 Thus saith the LORD that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, *which* will help thee, Fear not, O Jacob, my servant, and thou Jesurun, whom I have chosen.

3 For I will * poure water upon him that is thirsty, and flouds upon the dry ground: I will poure my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine off-spring:

* Chap. 35. 7. Joel 2.28 Joh. 7.38 Act. 2.17

4 And they shall spring up *as* among the grasse, as willows by the water-courses.

* Chap. 41.4. 44.6. 48.12. Revel. 1.8. 17. 22.13.

5 One shall say, I *am* the LORD'S: & another shall call *himself* by the name of Jacob: & another shall subscribe *with* his hand unto the LORD, and surname *himself* by the name of Israel.

6 Thus saith the LORD the king of Israel, & his redeemer the LORD of hosts, * I *am* the first, and I *am* the last, and besides me *there is* no God.

* Deut. 4.35, 39. & 32.39. 1. Sam. 2.2. Chap. 45.5.

7 And who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and shall come? let them shew unto them.

8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have not I told thee from that time, and have declared *it*? yee *are* even my witnesses. Is there a God besides me? yea, * *there is* no † God, I know not *any*.

† Heb. *rock.* † Heb. *formable.* * Psal. 115.4. &c.

9 ¶ They that make a graven image are all of them vanity, and their † delectable things shall not profit, and they *are* their own witnesses, * they see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed.

10 Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image *that* is profitable for nothing?

* Psal. 97.7.

11 Behold, all his fellows shall be * ashamed: and the workmen, they *are* of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand *up*; *yet* they shall fear, *and* they shall be ashamed together.

* Chap. 1. 29. and 42.17. and 45. 16.

12 * The smith ‖ with the tongs both worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his armes: yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth; he drinketh no water, and is faint.

* Jer. 10. 3. Wisd. 13. 11.

13 The carpenter stretcheth out *his* rule: hee marketh it out with a line: he fitteth it *with* planes, and

‖ Or, *with an axe.*

and he marketh it out with the compasse, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man, that it may remain in the house.

14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypresse and the oak, which hee ‖ strengtheneth for himself among the trees of the forrest: hee planteth an ash, and the rain doth nourish it.

‖ Or, *taketh courage.*

15 Then shall it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof and warm himself; yea, hee kindleth it and baketh bread; yea, hee maketh a god, and worshippeth it: he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.

16 Hee burneth part thereof in the fire: with part thereof he eateth flesh; he rosteth rost, and is satisfied: yea, he warmeth *himself*, and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire.

17 And the residue thereof hee maketh a god, *even* his graven image: hee falleth down unto it, and worshippeth it, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me, for thou *art* my God.

18 They have not known, nor understood: for he hath † shut their eyes, that they cannot see; *and* their hearts, that they cannot understand.

‖ Heb. *smeared.*

† Heb. *fastened to their eyes.*

19 And none † considereth in his heart, neither *is there* knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burnt part of it in the fire, yea, also I have baked bread upon the coals thereof: I have rosted flesh and eaten *it*, and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to † the stock of a tree?

† Heb. *to the issue of a tree.*

20 He feedeth of ashes: a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul nor say, *Is there* not a lie in my right hand?

21 ¶ Remember these, (O Jacob and Israel) for thou *art* my servant, I have formed thee, thou *art* my servant, O Israel, thou shalt not bee forgotten of me:

22 I have blotted out as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me, for I have redeemed thee.

23 Sing, O ye heavens; for the LORD hath done *it*: shout ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into singing ye mountains, O forrest, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himself in Israel.

24 Thus saith the LORD thy redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb, I *am* the LORD that maketh all things, that stretcheth forth the heavens alone, that spreadeth abroad the earth by my self:

25 That frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad, that turneth wise men backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish:

26 That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers, that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall bee built, and I will raise up the † decayed places thereof:

† Heb. *wastes.*

27 That saith to the deep, Be drie, and I will drie up thy rivers:

28 That saith of Cyrus, *He is* my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure, even saying to Jerusalem, * Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

* 2 Chro. 36.22,23 Ezra 1. 1, &c. Chap. 45. 13.

## CHAP. XLV.

*1 God calleth Cyrus for his churches sake. 5 By his ommpotencie hee challengeth obedience. 20 Hee convinceth the idols of vanitie, by his saving power.*

‖ Or, *strength.*

THus saith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I ‖ have holden, to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings to open before him the two leaved gates, and the gates shall not be shut.

2 I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brasse, and cut in sunder the bars of iron.

3 And I will give thee the treasures of darknesse, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know, that I the LORD, which call *thee* by thy name, *am* the God of Israel.

4 For Jacob my servants sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me.

5 ¶ I * *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else, *there is* no God besides me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known me:

* Deut. 4.35.39. & 32 39. Chap. 44 8.

6 That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that *there is* none besides me, I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else.

7 I form the light, and create darknesse: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all these things.

8 Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies poure down righteousnesse: let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation, and let righteousnesse spring up together: I the LORD have created *it*.

9 Wo unto him that striveth with his maker: *let* the potsheard *strive* with the potsheards of the earth: * shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

* Jer. 18. 6. † Rom. 9. 20.

10 Wo unto him that saith unto *his* father, What begettest thou? or to the woman, What hast thou brought forth?

11 Thus saith the LORD, the holy one of Israel, and his maker, Ask me of things to come concerning my sons, and concerning the work of my hands command ye me.

12 I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, *even* my hands have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I commanded.

13 I have raised him up in righteousnesse, and I will ‖ direct all his wayes: he shall * build my citie, and hee shall let go my captives, not for price nor reward, saith the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, *make straight.* * 2 Chro. 36.22,23 Ezra 1. 1, &c. Chap. 44. 28.

14 Thus saith the LORD, The labour of Egypt, and merchandise of Ethiopia, and of the Sabeans, men of stature shall come over unto thee, and they shall be thine, they shall come after thee, in chains they shall come over: and they shall fall down unto thee: they shall make supplication unto thee, *saying*, Surely God *is* in thee, and *there is* none else, *there is* no God.

15 Verily thou *art* a God that hidest thy self, O God of Israel the saviour.

16 They shall be ashamed, and also confounded all of them: they shall go to confusion together that are * makers of idols.

* Chap. 44. 11.

17 *But* Israel shall be saved in the LORD with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.

18 For thus saith the LORD that created the heavens, God himself that formed the earth and made it, he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited, I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else.

19 I have not spoken in * secret, in a dark place of the earth: I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain: I the LORD speak righteousnesse, I declare things that are right.

* Deut. 30.11.

20 ¶ Assemble your selves and come: draw near together ye that are escaped of the nations: they have no knowledge that set up the wood of their

graven image, and pray unto a god *that* cannot save.

21 Tell ye, and bring *them* near, yea, let them take counsel together: who hath declared this from ancient time? *who* hath told it from that time? *have* not I the LORD? and *there is* no God else beside me; a just God and a saviour, *there is* none beside me.

‖ Or, *surely he shall say of me, In the Lord is all righteousnes and strength.*

22 Look unto me, and be ye saved all the ends of the earth: for I *am* God, and *there is* none else.

23 I have sworn by my self, the word is gone out of my mouth in righteousnesse, and shall not return, that unto mee every * knee shall bowe every tongue shall swear.

† Heb. *righteousnesses.*

24 ‖ Surely, shall *one* say, In the LORD have I † righteousnesse and strength: even to him shall *men* come, and all that are incensed against him shall be ashamed.

25 In the LORD shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory.

## CHAP. XLVI.

*1 The idols of Babylon could not save themselves. 3 God saveth his people to the end. 5 Idols are not comparable to God for power, 12 or present salvation.*

BEl boweth down, Nebo stoupeth, their idols *were* upon the beasts, and upon the cattell: your carriages *were* heavie loaden, *they are* a burden to the weary *beast*.

† Heb. *their soul.*

2 They stoup, they bowe down together, they could not deliver the burden, but † themselves are gone into captivitie.

3 Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, which are borne *by me*, from the belly, which are carried from the womb.

4 And even to *your* old age I *am* he, and even to hoar haires will I carry *you*: I have made, and I will bear, even I will carry & will deliver *you*.

* Chap. 40. 18. 25.

5 ¶ * To whom will ye liken me, and make *me* equall, and compare me, that we may be like?

6 They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the ballance, *and* hire a goldsmith, and he maketh it a god: they fal down, yea, they worship.

7 They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and hee standeth; from his place shall he not remove: yea, *one* shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble.

8 Remember this, and shew your selves men: bring *it* again to minde, O ye transgressours.

9 Remember the former things of old, for I *am* God, and *there is* none else, I *am* God, and *there is* none like me,

10 Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that art not *yet* done, saying, * My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure:

* Psalme 33. 11. Prov. 19. 21. and 21. 30. Heb. 6. 17.

† Heb. *the man of my counsel.*

11 Calling a ravenous bird from the east, † the man that executeth my counsel from a far countrey: yea, I have spoken *it*, I will also bring it to passe; I have purposed *it*, I will also do it.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye stout-hearted, that *are* far from righteousnesse.

13 I bring near my righteousnesse: it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not tarry; and I will place salvation in Zion for Israel my glory.

## CHAP. XLVII.

*1 Gods judgement upon Babylon and Caldea, 6 for their unmercifulnesse, 7 pride, 10 and overboldnesse, 11 shall be unresistable.*

COme down & sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon, sit on the ground: *there is* no throne, O daughter of the Caldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.

2 Take the milstones and grinde meal, uncover thy locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, passe over the rivers.

3 Thy nakednesse shall bee uncovered, yea thy shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet *thee as* a man.

4 As for our redeemer, the LORD of hosts *is* his name, the holy one of Israel.

5 Sit thou silent, and get thee into darknesse, O daughter of the Caldeans: for thou shalt no more be called the lady of kingdomes.

6 ¶ I was wroth with my people, I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didst shew them no mercy, upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

* Rev. 18. 7.

7 ¶ And thou saidst, I shall be * a lady for ever: so that thou didst not lay these things to thy heart, neither didst remember the latter end of it.

8 Therefore hear now this, thou that art given to pleasures, that dwellest carelesly, that sayest in thine heart, I *am*, and none else besides me, I shall not sit *as* a widow, neither shall I know the losse of children.

* Chap. 51. 19.

9 But these two * things shall come to thee in a moment in one day; the losse of children and widow-hood; they shall come upon thee in their perfection, for the multitude of thy sorceries, *and* for the great abundance of thine enchantments.

‖ Or, *caused thee to turn away.*

10 ¶ For thou hast trusted in thy wickednesse; thou hast said, None seeth me: thy wisedome and thy knowledge, it hath ‖ perverted thee, and thou hast said in thine heart, I *am*, and none else besides me.

† Heb. *in the morning, thereof.* † Heb. *expiate.*

11 ¶ Therefore shall evil come upon thee, thou shalt not know † from whence it riseth: and mischief shall fall upon thee, thou shalt not be able to † put it off: and desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, *which* thou shalt not know.

† Heb. *viewers of the heavens.* † Heb. *that give knowledge concerning the moneths.*

12 Stand now with thine inchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt bee able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail.

13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels: let now the † astrologers, the star-gazers, † the monethly prognosticatours stand up, *and* save thee from these things that shall come upon thee.

† Heb. *their souls.*

14 Behold, they shall bee as stubble: the fire shall burn them: they shall not deliver † themselves from the power of the flame: *there shall* not *be* a coal to warm at, *nor* fire to sit before it.

15 Thus shall they bee unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, *even* thy merchants from thy youth, they shall wander every one to his quarter, none shall save thee.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

*1 God, to convince the people of their foreknown obstinacie, revealed his prophesies. 9 He saveth them for his own sake. 12 Hee exhorteth them to obedience, because of his power and providence. 16 He lamenteth their backwardnesse. 20 He powerfully delivereth his out of Babylon.*

HEar ye this, O house of Jacob, which are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah; which sware by the name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Israel, *but* not in truth, nor in righteousnesse.

2 For they call themselves of the holy citie, and stay

stay themselves upon the God of Israel, the LORD of hosts is his name.

3 I have declared the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them, I did *them* suddenly, and they came to passe.

† Heb. hard. 4 Because I knew that thou *art* † obstinate, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brasse:

5 I have even from the beginning declared *it* to thee; before it came to passe I shewed *it* thee: lest thou shouldest say, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image hath commanded them.

6 Thou hast heard, see all this; and will not ye declare *it*? I have shewed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

Rev. 3. 7. 7 They are created now, and not from the beginning, even before the day when thou heardest them not; lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yea thou heardest not, yea thou knewest not, yea from that time that thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressour from the womb.

Chap. 48. 18. 9 ¶ For my names sake will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.

‖ Or, for silver. 10 Behold, I have refined thee, but not ‖ with silver; I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

11 For mine own sake, *even* for mine own sake will I do *it*; for how should *my name* be polluted? and * I will not give my glory unto another.

* Chap. 42. 8. * Chap. 41. 4. and 44. 6. Revel. 1. 17. and 22. 13. 12 ¶ Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Israel, my called, I *am* he, I *am* the * first, I also *am* the last.

‖ Or, the palm of my right hand hath spread out. 13 Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and ‖ my right hand hath spanned the heavens: *when* I call unto them they stand up together.

14 All ye assemble your selves and hear: which among them hath declared these things? the LORD hath loved him: he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm *shall be* on the Caldeans.

15 I, *even* I have spoken, yea I have called him: I have brought him, and hee shall make his way prosperous.

16 ¶ Come ye near unto me, hear ye this, I have not spoken in secret from the beginning, from the time that it was, there *am* I: and now the Lord GOD and his spirit hath sent me.

17 Thus saith the LORD thy redeemer, the holy one of Israel, I *am* the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way *that* thou shouldest go.

18 O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments, then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousnesse as the waves of the sea.

19 Thy seed also had been as the sand, and the off-spring of thy bowels like the gravell thereof: his name should not have been cut off, nor destroyed from before me.

20 ¶ Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Caldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it even to the end of the earth: say ye, The LORD hath * redeemed his servant Jacob.

* Exod. 19. 4, 5, 6 * Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. * Chap. 17. 21. 21 And they thirsted not *when* hee led them through the deserts: hee * caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them: hee clave the rock also and the waters gushed out.

22 * *There* is no peace, saith the LORD, unto the wicked.

## CHAP. XLIX.

1 *Christ being sent to the Jews, complaineth of them.* 5 *He is sent to the Gentiles, with gracious promises.* 13 *Gods love is perpetuall to his church.* 18 *The ample restauration of the church.* 24 *The powerfull deliverance out of captivitie.*

LIsten, O isles, unto me, and hearken ye people from far, The LORD hath called mee from the womb, from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

2 And hee hath made my mouth like a sharp sword, in the shadow of his hand hath hee hid me; and made mee a polished shaft, in his quiver hath he hid me,

3 And said unto mee, Thou *art* my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

‖ Or, my reward. 4 Then I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain, *yet* surely my judgement is with the LORD, and ‖ my work with my God.

‖ Or, that Israel may be gathered to him, and I may, &c. 5 ¶ And now, saith the LORD that formed me from the womb to be his servant, to bring Jacob again to him, ‖ Though Israel bee not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the LORD, and my God shall be my strength.

‖ Or, art thou lighter then that thou shouldest, &c. 6 And hee said, ‖ It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the ‖ preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a * light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation, unto the end of the earth.

‖ Or, desolations. 7 Thus saith the LORD the redeemer of Israel, *and* his holy one, ‖ to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers, kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the LORD that is faithfull, *and* the holy one of Israel, and hee shall choose thee.

* Chap. 42. 6. ‖ Or, to him that is despised in soul. 8 Thus saith the LORD, * In an acceptable time have I heard thee, & in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to ‖ establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

* 2 Cor. 6. 2. 9 That thou mayest say * to the prisoners, Go forth: to them that *are* in darkenesse, Shew your selves: they shall feed in the wayes, and their pastures *shall be* in all high places.

‖ Or, raise up. * Chap. 42. 7. & Revel. 7. 16. 10 They shall not * hunger nor thirst, neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercie on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

11 And I will make all my mountains a way, and my high-wayes shall be exalted.

12 Behold, these shall come from far: and lo, these from the north and from the west, and these from the land of Sinim.

13 ¶ Sing, O heavens, and be joyfull, O earth, and break forth into singing, O mountains: for God hath comforted his people, and will have mercie upon his afflicted.

14 But Zion said, The LORD hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me.

† Heb. from having compassion. 15 Can a woman forget her sucking childe, † that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.

16 Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of *my* hands, thy walls *are* continually before me.

17 Thy children shall make haste; thy destroyers, and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.

* Chap. 60. 4. 18 ¶ * Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold; all these gather themselves together, *and* come

me to thee: *as* I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and binde them *on thee* as a bride *doth*.

19 For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

20 The children which thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the other, shall say again in thine ears, The place *is* too strait for me: give place to me that I may dwell.

21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath begotten mee these, seeing I have lost my children and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone, these, where *had* they *been*?

22 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in *their* † arms, and thy daughters shall bee carried upon *their* shoulders.

† Heb. *bosome.*

23 And kings shall be thy † nursing fathers, and their † queens thy nursing mothers: they shall bow down to thee with *their* face toward the earth, and * lick up the dust of thy feet, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

† Heb. *nourishers.* † Heb. *princesses.* * Psal. 72. 9.

24 ¶ Shall the prey be taken from the mightie, or † the lawfull captive delivered?

† Heb. *the captivitie of the just.*

25 But thus saith the LORD, Even the † captives of the mightie shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with *him* that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

† Heb. *captivitie* * Revel. 14. 20. and 16. 6

26 And I will feed them that oppresse thee, with their own flesh, and they shall be drunken with their own * bloud, as with ‖ sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the LORD *am* thy saviour and thy redeemer, the mighty one of Jacob.

‖ Or, *new wine.*

## CHAP. L.

1 *Christ sheweth, that the dereliction of the Jews is not to be imputed to him, by his ability to save,* 5 *by his obedience in that work,* 7 *and by his confidence in that assistance.* 10 *An exhortation to trust in God, and not in our selves.*

THus saith the LORD, Where is the bill of your mothers divorcement whom I have put away? or which of my creditours *is it* to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have you sold your selves, and for your transgression is your mother put away.

2 Wherefore when I came, *was there* no man? when I called, *was* there none to answer? * Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, at my rebuke I * dry up the sea: I make the * rivers a wilderness: their fish stinketh, because *there is* no water, and dieth for thirst.

* Num. 11. 23. Chap. 59. 1. * Exod. 14. 21. * Josh. 3. 16.

3 I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

4 The Lord GOD hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to him that *is* * weary: he wakeneth morning by morning: he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.

* Matth. 11. 28. * John 14. 31. Heb. 10. 5, &c. Phil. 2. 8.

5 ¶ The Lord GOD hath opened mine ear, and I was not * rebellious, neither turned away back.

* Matth. 26. 67. and 27. 26.

6 * I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

7 ¶ For the Lord GOD will help me, therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

8 * He *is* near that justifieth me, who will contend with me? let us stand together: who *is* † mine adversary? let him come near to me.

* Rom. 8. 32, 33. † Heb. *the master of my cause.*

9 Behold, the Lord GOD will help me, who *is* he *that* shall condemn me? lo, they all shall wax old as a garment: the moth shall eat them up.

10 ¶ Who *is* among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the voyce of his servant, that walketh *in* darkness, and hath no light? let him trust in the name of the LORD, and stay upon his God.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compasse *your selves* about with sparks: walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks *that* yee have kindled. * This shall ye have of mine hand, yee shall lie down in sorrow.

* John 9. 39.

## CHAP. LI.

1 *An exhortation after the pattern of Abraham to trust in Christ,* 3 *by reason of his comfortable promises,* 4 *of his righteous salvation,* 7 *and mans mortalitie.* 9 *Christ by his sanctified arm, defendeth his from the fear of man.* 17 *He bewaileth the afflictions of Jerusalem,* 21 *and promiseth deliverance.*

HEarken to me, yee that follow after righteousnesse, ye that seek the LORD: look unto the rock *whence* yee are hewn, and to the hole of the pit *whence* ye are digged.

2 Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah *that* bare you; for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

3 For the LORD shall comfort Zion: hee will comfort all her waste places, and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the LORD; joy and gladness shall bee found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melodie.

4 ¶ Hearken unto me, my people, and give ear unto me, O my nation: for a law shall proceed from mee, and I will make my judgement to rest for a light of the people.

5 My righteousnes *is* near: my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall judge the people: the isles shall wait upon mee, and on mine arm shall they trust.

6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for * the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: but my salvation shall be for ever, & my righteousnes shall not be abolished.

* Psalm 102. 26. Matth. 24. 35.

7 ¶ Hearken unto me yee that know righteousnesse, the people * in whose heart *is* my law, * fear ye not the reproch of men, neither be yee afraid of their revilings.

* Psalm 37. 31. * Matth. 10. 28.

8 For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like woll: but my righteousnesse shall be for ever: and my salvation from generation to generation.

9 ¶ Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of the LORD; awake, as in the ancient dayes, in the generations of old. *Art* thou not it that hath cut Rahab, *and* wounded the * dragon?

* Psalms 74. 13, 14.

10 *Art* thou not it which hath * dried the sea, the waters of the great deep, that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to passe over?

Eze. 35. 3.

11 Therefore * the redeemed of the LORD shall return, and come with singing unto Zion, and everlasting joy *shall be* upon their head: they shall obtain gladness and joy, *and* sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

* Exod. 14. 21. * Chap. 35. 10.

12 I *even* I *am* he that comforteth you: who *art* thou, that thou shouldest be afraid * of a man *that*

* Psalms 118. 6.

shall

shall die, and of the son of man *which* shall be made * *as* grasse?

* Chap. 40.6. 1 Pet. 1. 24.

13 And forgettest the LORD thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth? and hast feared continually every day, because of the fury of the oppressour, as if he ‖ were ready to destroy? and where *is* the fury of the oppressour?

‖ Or, *maketh himself ready.*

14 The captive exile hasteneth that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

u Jer. 31. 35.

15 But I *am* the LORD thy God, that * divided the sea, whose waves roared: the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

x Chap. 49. 2, 3.

16 And I have put my words * in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou *art* my people.

y Chap. 52. 1.

17 ¶ * Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury; thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, *and* wrung *them* out.

18 *There is* none to guide her among all the sons *whom* she hath brought fourth: neither *is there* any that taketh her by the hand, of all the sons *that* she hath brought up.

z Chap. 47. 9. † Heb. *happened.*

19 * These two things † are come unto thee: who shall be sory for thee? desolation, and † destruction, and the famine, and the sword: by whom shall I comfort thee?

‡ Heb. *breaking.*

20 Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets as a wilde bull in a net; they are full of the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.

21 ¶ Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, but not with wine.

22 Thus saith thy Lord the LORD, and thy God *that* pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, *even* the dregs of the cup of my fury, thou shalt no more drink it again.

23 But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee: which have said to thy soul, Bow down, that we may go over: and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street to them that went over.

## CHAP. LII.

*1 Christ perswadeth the church to beleeve his free redemption, 7 to receive the ministers thereof, 9 to joy in the power thereof, 11 and to free themselves from bondage. 13 Christs kingdome shal be exalted.*

a Chap. 51. 17.

* AWake, awake, put on thy strength, O Zion, put on thy beautifull garments, O Jerusalem the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised, and the unclean.

2 Shake thy self from the dust: arise, *and* sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thy self from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

3 For thus saith the LORD, Ye have sold your selves for nought: and ye shall be redeemed without money.

4 For thus saith the Lord GOD, My people went down aforetime into * Egypt to sojourn there, and the Assyrian oppressed them without cause.

* Gen. 46. 6.

5 Now therefore, what have I here, saith the LORD, that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them, make them to howl, saith the Lord, and my name continually every day *is* * blasphemed.

* Ezek. 36. 20, 23. Rom. 2. 24.

6 Therefore my people shall know my name: therefore *they shall know* in that day, that I *am* he that doth speak, behold, *it is* I.

7 ¶ * How beautifull upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tiding, that publisheth peace, that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation, that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth?

* Nah. 1. 15. Rom. 10. 15.

8 Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice, with the voice together shall they sing: for they shal see eye to eye, when the LORD shall bring again Zion.

9 ¶ Break forth into joy, sing together ye waste places of Jerusalem: for the LORD hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

10 The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and * all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

* Psal. 98. 2. Luk. 3. 6.

11 ¶ * Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean thing, go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the LORD.

* 2 Cor. 6. 17. Rev. 18. 4.

12 For ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight: for the LORD will go before you; and the God of Israel *will* † be your rereward.

† Heb. *gather you up.*

13 ¶ Behold, my servant shall ‖ deal prudently, he shal be exalted and extolled, and be very high.

‖ Or, *prosper.*

14 As many were astonied at thee; ( his * visage was so marred more then any man, and his form more then the sons of men )

* Chap. 53. 3.

15 So shall he sprinkle many nations, the kings shall shut their mouths at him: for that * which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard, shall they consider.

* Rom. 15. 21.

## CHAP. LIII.

*1 The prophet complaining of incredulitie, excuseth the scandall of the crosse, 4 by the benefit of his passion, 10. and the good successe thereof.*

* WHo hath beleeved our ‖ † report? and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?

* Joh. 12. 38.

2 For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a drie ground: he hath no form nor comelinesse: and when we shall see him, *there is* no beauty that we should desire him.

Rom. 10. 16. ‖ Or, *doctrine.*

3 * He is despised and rejected of men, a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and ‖ † we hid as it were *our* faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

† Heb. *hearing.* * Chap. 52. 14.

4 ¶ Surely * he hath born our griefes, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteeme him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

* Mark 9. 12. ‖ Or, *he hid as it were his face from us.*

5 But he *was* ‖ * wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace *was* upon him, and with his * † stripes we are healed.

* Matth. 8. 17, ‖ Or, *tormented.* * Rom. 4. 25. 1 Cor. 15. 3. * 1 Pet. 2. 24. † Heb. *bruise.*

6 All we like sheep have gone astray: we have turned every one to his own way, and the Lord † hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

† Heb. *as a hiding of faces from him,* or *from us.*

7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet * he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.

† Heb. *hath made the iniquities of us all to meet on him.* * Mat. 26. 63. and 27. 12. Mark 14. 61. and 15. 5. Act. 8. 32.

8 ‖ He was taken from prison and from judgement: and who shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people † was he stricken.

‖ Or, *he was taken away by distresse and judgement: but,* &c. † Heb. was *the stroke upon him.*

9 And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his † death, because he had done no violence, neither *was* any * deceit in his mouth.

† Heb. *deaths.* * 1 Pet. 2. 22. 1 Joh. 3. 5.

10 ¶ Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him, he hath put *him* to grief: ‖ when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see *his* seed, he shall prolong *his* dayes, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.

‖ Or, *when his soul shall make an offering.*

11 He shall see of the travell of his soul, *and* shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justifie many; for he shall bear their iniquities.

12 Therefore will I divide him *a portion* with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong: because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was *numbred with the transgressours, and he bare the sin of many, and *made intercession for the transgressours.

* Mark 15. 28. Luk. 22. 37. * Luk. 23. 34.

## CHAP. LIIII.

1 *The prophet for the comfort of the Gentiles, prophesieth the amplitude of their church,* 4 *their safety,* 6 *their certain deliverance out of affliction,* 11 *their fair edification,* 15 *and their sure preservation.*

*SIng O barren, thou *that* didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud thou *that* didst not travail with childe: for more *are* the children of the desolate, then the children of the married wife, saith the LORD.

* Gal. 4. 27.

2 Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth § curtains of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes.

3 For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left; and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

4 Fear not, for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded, for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproch of thy widow-hood any more.

5 For thy maker *is* thine husband, (the *Lord of hosts *is* his name;) and thy redeemer the holy one of Israel, the God of the whole earth shall he be called

* Luk. 1. 32.

6 For the LORD hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

7 For a small moment have I forsaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee.

8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee, for a moment; but with everlasting kindnesse will I have mercie on thee, saith § LORD thy redeemer.

9 For this *is as* the waters of *Noah unto me: for *as* I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

* Gen. 9. 11.

10 For the mountains shal depart, & the hils be removed, but my kindnes shall not depart from thee, neither shal the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the LORD, that hath mercie on thee.

11 ¶ Oh thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, *and* not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with *fair colours, and lay thy foundations with saphires.

* 1 Chro. 29. 2.

12 And I will make thy windows of agats, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

13 And all thy children shall be *taught of the Lord, and great *shall be* the peace of thy children.

* Joh. 16. 45.

14 In righteousnesse shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from oppression, for thou shalt not fear; and from terrour, for it shall not come near thee.

15 Behold, they shall surely gather together, *but* not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee, shall fall for thy sake.

16 Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work, and I have created the waster to destroy.

17 ¶ No weapon that is formed against thee, shal prosper; and every tongue *that* shall rise against thee in judgement, thou shalt condemne. This *is* the heritage of the servants of the LORD, and their righteousnesse *is* of me, saith the LORD.

## CHAP. LV.

1 *The prophet with the promises of Christ, calleth to faith,* 6 *and to repentance.* 8 *The happy successe of them that beleeve.*

HO, *every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money: come ye, buy and eat, yea, come, buy wine and milk without money, and without price.

* Joh. 7. 37.

2 Wherefore do yee † spend money for that which is not bread? and your labour for that which satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good, and let your soul delight it self in fatnesse.

† Heb. weigh.

3 Encline your ear and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live, and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, *even* the *sure mercies of David.

* Act. 13. 34.

4 Behold, I have given him for a witnesse to the people, a leader and commander to the people.

5 Behold, thou shalt call a nation *that* thou knowest not, and nations *that* knew not thee shal run unto thee, because of the LORD thy God, and for the holy one of Israel; for he hath glorified thee.

6 ¶ Seek ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near.

7 Let the wicked forsake his way, and † the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercie upon him, and to our God, for † he will abundantly pardon.

† Heb. *the man of iniquity.* † Heb. *he will multiply to pardon.*

8 ¶ For my thoughts *are* not your thoughts, neither *are* your wayes my wayes, saith the LORD.

9 For *as* the heavens are higher then the earth, so are my wayes higher then your wayes, and my thoughts then your thoughts.

10 For as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater:

11 So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper *in* the thing whereto I sent it.

12 For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills shall *break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap *their* hands.

* Chap. 35. 1.

13 In stead of the thorn shall come up the fir-tree, and in stead of the brier shall come up the myrtle-tree, and it shall be to the LORD for a name, for an everlasting signe *that* shall not be cut off.

## CHAP. LVI.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to sanctification.* 3 *He promiseth it shall be generall without respect of persons.* 9 *He inveigheth against blinde watchmen.*

THus saith the LORD, Keep ye ‖ judgement, and do justice: for my salvation *is* near to come, and my righteousnesse to be revealed.

‖ Or, *equity.*

2 Blessed *is* the man *that* doth this, and the son

of

of man *that* layeth hold on it; that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.

3 ¶ Neither let the son of the stranger, that hath joyned himself to the LORD, speak, saying, The LORD hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let ṣ eunuch say, Behold, I *am* a drie tree.

4 For thus saith the LORD unto the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and choose the things that please me, and take hold of my covenant:

5 Even unto them will I give in mine house, and within my walls, a place and a name better then of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.

6 Also the sons of the stranger that joyn themselves to the LORD, to serve him, and to love the name of the LORD, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant:

7 Even them will I * bring to my holy mountain, & make them joyfull in my house of prayer: their burnt-offerings and their sacrifices *shall be* accepted upon mine altar; for * mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all people.

8 The Lord GOD, which gathereth the out-casts of Israel, saith, Yet will I gather *others* to him, † besides those that are gathered unto him.

9 ¶ All ye beasts of the field come to devoure, *yea*, all ye beasts in the forrest.

10 His watchmen *are* blinde, they *are* all ignorant, they *are* all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; ‖ sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

11 Yea they *are* † greedy dogs *which* † can never have enough, and they *are* shepherds *that* cannot understand: they all look to their own way, everie one for his gain, from his quarter.

12 Come ye, *say they*, I will fetch wine, & we will fill our selves with strong drink, and to morrow shall be as this day, *and* much more abundant.

## CHAP. LVII.

1 *The blessed death of the righteous.* 3 *God reproveth the Jews for their whorish idolatrie.* 13 *He giveth evangelicall promises to the penitent.*

THE righteous perisheth, and no man layeth *it* to heart; and † * mercifull men are taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away ‖ from the evil *to come*.

2 He shall ‖ enter *into* peace: they shall rest in their beds, each one walking ‖ *in* his uprightnesse.

3 ¶ But draw near hither, ye sons of the sorceresse, the seed of the adulterer, and the whore.

4 Against whom do yee sport your selves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, *and* draw out the tongue? *are* ye not children of transgression, a seed of falshood?

5 Enflaming your selves ‖ with idols * under every green tree, slaying the children in the valleyes under the clifts of the rocks?

6 Among ṣ smooth stones of ṣ stream *is* thy portion; they, they *are* thy lot: even to them hast thou poured a drink-offering, thou hast offered a meat-offering. Should I receive comfort in these?

7 Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set thy bed: even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

8 Behinde the doores also and the posts hast thou set up thy remembrance: for thou hast discovered *thy self to another* then mee, and art gone up: thou hast enlarged thy bed, and ‖ made a covenant with them; thou lovedst their bed ‖ where thou sawest *it*.

9 And ‖ thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers far off, and didst debase *thy self* even unto hell.

10 Thou art wearied in the greatnesse of thy way; *yet* saidst thou not, There is no hope: thou hast found the ‖ life of thine hand; therefore thou wast not grieved.

11 And of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou hast lied, and hast not remembred me, nor laid *it* to thy heart? have not I held my peace even of old, and thou fearest me not?

12 I will declare thy righteousnesse, and thy works, for they shall not profit thee.

13 ¶ When thou cryest, let thy companies deliver thee: but the winde shall carrie them all away; vanitie shall take *them*: but he that putteth his trust in mee, shall possesse the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain:

14 And shall say, * Cast ye up, cast ye up; prepare the way, take up the stumbling block out of the way of my people.

15 For thus saith the high and lofty one that inhabiteth eternity, whose name *is* Holy, I dwell in the high and holy *place*; with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

16 For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be alwayes wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls *which* I have made.

17 For the iniquity of his covetousnesse was I wroth, and smote him: I hid me, and was wroth, & he went on † frowardly in the way of his heart.

18 I have seen his wayes and will heal him: I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him, and to his mourners.

19 I create the fruit of the lips; peace, peace to him that is far off, and to him that is near, saith the LORD, and I will heal him.

20 But the wicked *are* like ṣ troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.

21 * *There is* no peace, saith my God, to ṣ wicked.

## CHAP. LVIII.

1 *The prophet being sent to reprove hypocrisie,* 3 *expresseth a counterfeit fast and a true.* 8 *He declareth what promises are due unto godlinesse,* 13 *and to the keeping of the sabbath.*

CRie † aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

2 Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my wayes, as a nation that did righteousnesse, and forsook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of mee the ordinances of justice: they take delight in approaching to God.

3 ¶ Wherefore have we fasted, *say they*, and thou seest not? *wherefore* have wee afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast you finde pleasure, and exact all your ‖ † labours.

4 Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickednesse; ‖ ye shall not fast as *ye do* this day, to make your voice to bee heard on high.

5 Is it * such a fast that I have chosen? * ‖ a day for a man to afflict his soul? *is it* to bowe down his head as a bul-rush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the LORD?

6 Is not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose

† Joh. 5. 37.

* Chap. 2. 2.
* Matth. 21. 13. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.

† Heb. *to his gathered.*

‖ Or, *are aming, or talking in their sleep.*

† Heb. *strong of appetite.*

† Heb. *know not to be satisfied.*

† Heb. *men of kindnesse, or godlinesse.*

* Psalme 12. 1. Mic. 7. 2.

‖ Or, *from that which is evil.*

‖ Or, *go in peace.*

‖ Or, *before him.*

‖ Or, *among the oaks.*

* 2 King. 16. 4.

‖ Or, *bowed it for thy self larger then theirs.*

‖ Or, *thou provided room.*

‖ Or, *thou respectedst the king.*

‖ Or, *living.*

* Chap. 40. 3. and 62. 10.

† Heb. *turning away.*

* Chap. 48. 22.

† Heb. *with the throat.*

‖ Or, *things wherewith ye grieve others.*

† Heb. *griefs.*

‖ Or, *ye fast not as this day.*

* Zech. 7. 5. * Levit. 16. 29. ‖ Or, *to afflict his soul for a day.*

‡Heb. *the bunales of the yoke.* the bands of wickednesse, to undo ‡ the heavie burdens, and to let the ‡oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

‡ Heb. *broken.*

7 *Is it* not *to* deal thy bread to the hungrie, and that thou bring the poore that are ‖cast out, to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him, and that thou hide not thy self from thine own flesh?

* Ezek. 18.7.

‖ Or, *afflicted.*

8 ¶ Then shal thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health shal spring forth speedily: and thy righteousnesse shall go before thee, the glorie of the Lord ‡ shall be thy rereward.

‡ Heb. *shall gather thee up.*

9 Then shalt thou call, and the LORD shall answer; thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I *am*: if thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking vanity:

10 And *if* thou draw out thy soul to the hungrie, and satisfie the afflicted soul; then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darknesse *be* as the noon-day.

11 And the LORD shall guide thee continually, and satisfie thy soul in ‡drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters ‡fail not.

‡ Heb. *droughts.*

‡ Heb. *lie, or deceive.*

12 And *they that shall be* of thee, * shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, the repairer of the breach, the restorer of paths to dwell in.

*Chap. 61.4.

13 ¶ If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, *from* doing thy pleasure on my holy day, and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable, and shalt honour him, not doing thine own wayes, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking *thine own* words:

14 Then shalt thou delight thy self in the Lord, and I will cause thee to *ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father; for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

*Deut. 32. 13.

## CHAP. LIX.

*1 The damnable nature of sin. 3 The sins of the Jews. 9 Calamitie is for sin. 16 Salvation is only of God. 20 The covenant of the redeemer.*

BEhold, the LORDS hand is not * shortned, that it cannot save: neither his ear heavie, that it cannot hear.

*Num. 11. 23. Chap. 50.2.

2 But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins ‖ have hid *his* face from you, that he will not hear.

‖ Or, *have made him hide.*

3 For *your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity, your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness.

*Chap. 1. 15.

4 None calleth for justice, nor any pleadeth for truth: they trust in vanitie, and speak lies; *they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquitie.

*Job 15. 35. Psal. 7. 14.

5 They hatch ‖ cockatrice egs, and weave the spiders web: he that eateth of their egs dieth, and ‖ that which is crushed breaketh out into a viper.

‖ Or, *adders.*

‖ Or, *that which is sprinkled, is as if there brake out a viper.*

6 * Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: their works *are* works of iniquity, and the act of violence *is* in their hands.

7 * Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent bloud: their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity, wasting and ‡ destruction *are* in their paths.

‡ Heb. *breaking.*

*Job. 8. 14, 15.

8 The way of peace they know not, and *there* *is* no ‖judgement in their goings: they have made them crooked paths: whosoever goeth therein, shall not know peace.

‖ Or, *right.*

9 ¶ Therefore is judgement far from us, neither doth justice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold obscuritie; for brightnesse, *but* we walk in darknesse.

10 We grope for the wall like the blinde, and we grope as if *we had* no eyes: we stumble at noon-day as in the night; *we are* in desolate places as dead men.

11 We roar all like bears, and mourn sore like doves: we look for judgement, but *there is* none; for salvation, *but* it is far off from us.

12 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testifie against us: for our transgressions *are* with us, and as for our iniquities, we know them.

13 In transgressing and lying against the LORD, and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falshood.

14 And judgement is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter.

15 Yea, truth faileth; and he that departeth from evil ‖maketh himself a prey: and the LORD saw it, and ‡ it displeased him that *there was* no judgement.

‖ Or, *accounteth mad.*

‡ Heb. *was in his eyes.*

16 ¶ And he saw that *there was* no man, and wondred that *there was* no intercessour: * therefore his arm brought salvation unto him, and his righteousnesse, it sustained him.

*Chap. 63.5.

17 * For he put on righteousnesse as a breastplate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance *for* clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloak.

*Eph. 6. 14, 17. 1 Thes. 5.8.

18 * According to *their* ‡ deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompense to his enemies, to the ilands he will repay recompense.

*Chap. 63.6. ‡ Heb. *recompenses.*

19 So shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun: when the enemy shall come in *like a floud, the spirit of the LORD shall ‖ lift up a standard against him.

*Revel. 12. 15. ‖ Or, *put him to flight.*

20 ¶ And * the redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the LORD.

*Rom. 11. 26.

21 As for me, this *is* my covenant with them, saith the LORD, My spirit that *is* upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seeds seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

## CHAP. LX.

*1 The glorie of the church in the abundant accesse of the Gentiles, 15 and the great blessings after a short affliction.*

ARise, ‖ shine, for thy light is come, and the glory of the LORD is risen upon thee.

‖ Or, *be enlightened, for thy light cometh.*

2 For behold, the darknesse shall cover the earth, and grosse darknesse the people: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.

3 And the * Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightnesse of thy rising.

*Revel. 21.24.

4 * Lift up thine eyes round about, and see; all they gather themselves together, they come to thee, thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at *thy* side.

*Chap. 49.18.

5 Then

5 Then thou shalt see and flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged, because ‖ Or, noise of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the ‖ abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the ‖ forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee,

6 The multitude of camels shall cover thee: the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah: all they from Sheba shall come: they shall bring * gold and incense, and they shall shew forth the praises of the LORD.

‖ Or, wealth. * Chap. 60.6.

7 All the flocks of Kedar shall bee gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall minister unto thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will glorifie the house of my glory.

8 Who *are* these *that* flie as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?

9 Surely the isles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, * to bring thy sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, unto the name of the LORD thy God: and to the holy one of Israel, because he hath glorified thee.

* Gal. 4. 26.

10 And the sons of strangers shall build up thy walls, and their kings shall minister unto thee: for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee.

11 Therefore thy gates * shall be open continually, they shall not be shut day nor night, that *men* may bring unto thee the ‖ forces of the Gentiles, and *that* their kings *may be* brought.

* Revel. 21.25. ‖ Or, wealth.

12 For the nation and kingdome that will not serve thee, shall perish: yea those nations shall be utterly wasted.

13 The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir-tree, the pine-tree, and the box together, to beautifie the place of my sanctuary, and I will make the place of my feet glorious.

14 The sons also of them that afflicted thee, shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall * bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee, The city of the LORD, the Zion of the holy one of Israel.

* Revel. 3.9.

15 Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man went through *thee*, I will make thee an eternall excellencie, a joy of many generations.

16 Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles, and shalt suck the breast of kings, and thou shalt know that I the LORD *am* thy saviour and thy redeemer, the mighty one of Jacob.

17 For brasse I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brasse, and for stones iron: I will also make thy officers peace, and thine exactours righteousnesse.

18 Violence shall no more bee heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders, but thou shalt call thy walls salvation, and thy gates praise.

* Revel. 21.23. & 22.5.

19 * The sun shall be no more thy light by day, neither for brightnesse shall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy glory.

20 Thy sun shall no more go down, neither shall thy moon withdraw it self: for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, and the dayes of thy mourning shall be ended.

21 Thy people also *shall be* all righteous: they shall inherit the land for ever, the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.

22 A little one shall become a thousand, and a small one a strong nation: I the LORD will hasten it in his time.

## CHAP. LXI.

1 *The office of Christ.* 4 *The forwardnesse,* 7 *and blessings of the faithfull.*

THE * spirit of the LORD GOD *is* upon me, because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek, he hath sent me to binde up the broken hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound.

* Luke 4.18.

2 To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God, to comfort all that mourn:

3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oyl of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heavinesse, that they might be called trees of righteousnesse, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.

4 ¶ And they shall * build the old wasts, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repaire the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.

* Chap. 58.12.

5 And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien shall be your plowmen, and your vine-dressers.

6 But yee shall bee named the priests of the LORD: men shall call you the ministers of our God: * ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall you boast your selves.

* Chap. 60.6.

7 ¶ For your shame *you shall have* double; and for confusion they shall rejoyce in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possesse the double: everlasting joy shall be unto them.

8 For I the LORD love judgement, I hate robbery for burnt-offering, and I will direct their work in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.

9 And their seed shall bee known among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they *are* the seed *which* the LORD hath blessed.

10 I will greatly rejoyce in the LORD, my soul shall be joyfull in my God, for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousnesse, as a bride groom † decketh *himself* with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth *her self* with her jewels.

† Heb. *decketh as a priest.*

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth: so the LORD GOD will cause righteousnesse and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

## CHAP. LXII.

1 *The fervent desire of the prophet, to confirm the church in Gods promises.* 5 *The office of the ministers (unto which they are incited) in preaching the gospel,* 10 *and preparing the people thereto.*

FOr Zions sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalems sake I will not rest, untill the righteousnesse thereof go forth as brightnesse, and the salvation thereof as a lamp *that* burneth.

2 And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousnesse, and all kings thy glory: and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name.

* Hos. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 2. 10.

3 Thou shalt also be a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a royall diadem in the hand of thy God.

‖ That is, *my delight is in her.*

4 * Thou shalt no more be termed, Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed, Desolate; but thou shalt be called ‖ Hephzi-bah, & thy

‖ That is, married.

‖ Beulah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.

5 For *as* a young man marrieth a virgin, *so* shall thy sons marry thee: and † *as* the bridegroome rejoyceth over the bride, *so* shall thy God rejoyce over thee.

† Heb. *with the joy of the bridegroom.*

6 I have set watchmen upon thy wals, O Jerusalem, *which* shall never hold their peace day nor night: ‖ ye that make mention of the LORD, keep not silence,

‖ Or, *ye that are the Lords remembrancers.*

7 And give him no † rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise in the earth.

† Heb. *silence.*

8 The LORD hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, † Surely, I will no more give thy corn *to be* meat for thine enemies, and the sons of the stranger shall not drink thy wine, for the which thou hast laboured:

† Heb. *If I give, &c.*

9 But they that have gathered it, shall eat it, and praise the LORD; and they that have brought it together, shall drink it in the courts of my holinesse.

* Chap. 40. 3. and 57. 14. * Zech. 9. 9. Matth. 21. 5. Joh. 12. 15. * Chap. 40. 10.

10 ¶ Go through, go through the gates; * prepare you the way of the people, cast up, cast up the highway, gather out the stones, lift up a standard for the people.

11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, * Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his * reward *is* with him, and his ‖ work before him.

‖ Or, *recompense.*

12 And they shall call them, The holy people, the redeemed of the LORD: and thou shalt bee called, Sought out, a citie not forsaken.

## CHAP. LXIII.

*1 Christ sheweth who he is, 2 what his victorie over his enemies, 7 and what his mercie toward his church. 10 In his just wrath hee remembreth his free mercie. 15 The church in their prayer, 17 and complaint, professe their faith.*

WHo *is* this that cometh from Edom, with died garments from Bozrah? this that is † glorious in his apparell, travelling in the greatnesse of his strength? I that speak in righteousnesse, mighty to save.

† Heb. *decked.*

* Revel. 19. 13.

2 Wherefore * *art thou* red in thine apparell, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the wine-fat.

3 I have troden the wine-presse alone, and of the people *there was* none with mee: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury, and their bloud shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my rament.

* Chap. 34. 8.

4 For the * day of vengeance *is* in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.

5 And I looked, and *there was* none to help; and I wondred that *there was* none to uphold: therefore mine own * arm brought salvation unto me, and my furie, it upheld me.

* Chap. 59. 16.

6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.

7 ¶ I will mention the loving kindnesses of the LORD, *and* the praises of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us, and the great goodnesse towards the house of Israel, which hee hath bestowed on them, according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his loving kindnesses.

8 For he said, Surely, they *are* my people, children *that* will not lie: so he was their saviour.

9 ¶ In all their affliction, he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them: * in his love and in his pitie he redeemed them, and hee bare them, and carried them all the dayes of old.

* Deut. 7. 7, 8.

10 ¶ But they * rebelled, and vexed his holy spirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, *and* he fought against them.

* Exod. 15. 24. Numb. 14. 11. Psalme 78. 56. & 95. 9.

11 Then he remembred the dayes of old, Moses *and* his people, *saying*, Where *is* he that * brought them up out of the sea, with the ‖ shepherd of his flock? where *is* hee that put his holy spirit within him?

* Exod. 14 30. ‖ Or, *shepherds*, as Psal. 77. 20.

12 That led *them* by the right hand of Moses, with his glorious arm, * dividing the water before them, to make himself an everlasting name?

* Exod. 14. 21. Josh. 3. 16.

13 That led them through the deep, as an horse in the wildernesse, *that* they should not stumble?

14 As a beast goeth down into the valley, the spirit of ‡ Lord caused him to rest: so didst thou lead thy people, to make thy self a glorious name

* Deut. 26. 15. ‖ Or, *the multitude.*

15 ¶ * Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holinesse and of thy glory: where *is* thy zeal and thy strength, ‖ the sounding of thy bowels, and of thy mercies towards me? are they restrained?

‖ Or, *we redeemed from everlasting is thy name.*

16 Doubtlesse, thou *art* our father, though Abraham be ignorant of us, and Israel acknowledge us not: thou, O LORD, art our father, ‖ our redeemer, thy name *is* from everlasting.

17 ¶ O LORD, why hast thou made us to erre from thy wayes? *and* hardened our heart from thy fear? Return for thy servants sake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

† Heb. *thy name.*

18 The people of thy holinesse have possessed *it* but a little while: our adversaries have troden down thy sanctuary.

‡ Heb. *we are called by thy name.*

19 Wee are *thine*, thou never barest rule over them, † they were not called by thy name.

## CHAP. LXIIII.

*1 The church prayeth for the illustration of Gods power. 5 Celebrating Gods mercie, it maketh confession of their naturall corruptions. 9 It complaineth of their affliction.*

OH that thou wouldest rent the heavens, that thou wouldest come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy presence.

† Heb. *the fire of melting.*

2 As *when* † the melting fire burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boyl, to make thy name known to thine adversaries, *that* the nations may tremble at thy presence.

3 When thou didst terrible things *which* wee looked not for, thou camest down, the mountains flowed down at thy presence.

* Psalme 31. 19. 1 Cor. 2. 9.

4 For since the beginning of the world * men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye ‖ seen, O God, besides thee, *what* he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.

‖ Or, *seen a God besides thee which doth so for him, &c.*

5 Thou meetest him that rejoyceth, & worketh righteousnesse, *those that* remember thee in thy wayes: behold, ‡ art wroth, for we have sinned: in those is continuance, and we shall be saved.

* Psalme 90. 5, 6.

6 But wee are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses *are* as filthy rags, and wee all do * fade as a leaf, and our iniquities, like the winde, have taken us away.

† Heb. *melted.*

7 And *there* ‖ none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from us, and hast † consumed us because of our iniquities.

8 But now, O LORD, thou *art* our father: wee *are* the clay, and thou our potter, and wee all *are* the work of thy hand.

* Psalme 79. 8.

9 ¶ Be not * wroth very sore, O LORD, neither remember iniquitie for ever: behold, see we beseech thee, we *are* all thy people.

10 Thy holy cities *are* a wildernesse, Zion is a wildernesse, Jerusalem a desolation.

11 Our holy and our beautifull houſe, where our fathers praiſed thee, is burnt up with fire: and all our pleaſant things are laid waſte.

12 Wilt thou refrain thy ſelf for theſe things, O LORD? wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very ſore?

## CHAP. LXV.

*1 The calling of the Gentiles. 2 The Jews, for their incredulitie, idolatrie, and hypocriſie, are rejected. 8 A remnant ſhall be ſaved. 11 Judgements on the wicked, and bleſſings on the godly. 17 The bleſſed ſtate of the new Jeruſalem.*

a Rom. 9. 24, 25, 26. and 10. 20. Eph. 2. 13, 13.

I * Am ſought of *them that* asked not *for me*: I am found of *them that* ſought me not: I ſaid, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation *that* was not called by my name.

2 I have ſpread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way that *was* not good, after their own thoughts:

3 A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face, that ſacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incenſe ‖upon altars of brick:

‖ Heb. *upon bricks.*

4 Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the monuments, which eat ſwines fleſh, and ‖ broth of abominable things is in their veſſels:

‖ Or, *pieces.*

5 Which ſay, Stand by thy ſelf, come not near to me, for I am holier then thou: theſe *are* a ſmoke in my ‖noſe, a fire that burneth all the day.

‖ Or, *anger.*

6 Behold, it is written before me, I will not keep ſilence, but will recompenſe, even recompenſe into their boſome,

7 Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together (ſaith the LORD) which have burnt incenſe upon the mountains, and blaſphemed me upon the hils: therefore will I meaſure their former work into their boſome.

8 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluſter, and *one* ſaith, Deſtroy it not, for a bleſſing *is* in it: ſo will I do for my ſervants ſakes, that I may not deſtroy them all.

9 And I will bring forth a ſeed out of Jacob, and out of ‖Judah an inheritour of my mountains: and mine elect ſhall inherit it, and my ſervants ſhall dwell there.

‖ Or, *Jehudah.*

10 And Sharon ſhall be a fold of flocks, and the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lye down in, for my people that have ſought me.

11 ¶ But ye *are* they that forſake the LORD, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for that ‖ troup, and that furniſh the drink-offering unto that ‖number.

‖ Or, *Gad.* ‖ Or, *Meni.*

12 Therefore will I number you to the ſword, and ye ſhal all bowe down to the ſlaughter: *becauſe when I called, ye did not anſwer; when I ſpake, ye did not hear, but did evil before mine eyes, and did chooſe that wherein I delighted not.

* Prov. 1. 24, &c. Chap. 65. 4. Jer. 7. 13.

13 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, my ſervants ſhall eat, but ye ſhall be hungrie: behold, my ſervants ſhall drink, but yee ſhal be thirſty: behold, my ſervants ſhall rejoyce, but ye ſhall be aſhamed.

14 Behold, my ſervants ſhall ſing for joy of heart, but ye ſhall crie for ſorrow of heart, and ſhall howl for † vexation of ſpirit.

† Heb. *breaking.*

15 And ye ſhall leave your name for a curſe unto my choſen: for the Lord GOD ſhall ſlay thee, and call his ſervants by another name:

16 That he who bleſſeth himſelf in the earth, ſhall bleſſe himſelf in the God of truth, and he that ſweareth in the earth, ſhal ſwear by the God of truth; becauſe the former troubles are forgotten, and becauſe they are hid from mine eyes.

* Chap. 66. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 13. Rev. 21. 1.

17 ¶ For behold, I create * new heavens, and a new earth: and the former ſhall not be remembred, nor †come into minde.

† Heb. *come upon the heart.*

18 But be you glad and rejoyce for ever *in that* which I create: for behold, I create Jeruſalem a rejoycing, and her people a joy.

19 And I will rejoyce in Jeruſalem, and joy in my people, and the * voice of weeping ſhall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

* Revel. 21. 4.

20 There ſhall be no more thence an infant of dayes, nor an old man that hath not filled his dayes: for the childe ſhall die an hundred years old, but the ſinner being an hundred years old ſhall be accurſed.

21 And they ſhall build houſes, and inhabit *them*; and they ſhall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

22 They ſhall not build, and another inhabit: they ſhal not plant, and another eat: for as the dayes of a tree, *are* the dayes of my people; and mine elect † ſhall long enjoy the work of their hands.

† Heb. *ſhall make them continue long, or ſhall wear out.*

23 They ſhal not labour in vain, nor bring forth for trouble: for they *are* the ſeed of the bleſſed of the LORD, and their offſpring with them.

24 And it ſhall come to paſſe, that * before they call, I will anſwer, and whiles they are yet ſpeaking, I will hear.

25 The * wolf and the lamb ſhall feed together, and the lion ſhal eat ſtraw like the bullock: and duſt *ſhall be* the ſerpents meat. They ſhall not hurt nor deſtroy in all my holy mountain, ſaith the LORD.

* Pſal. 32. 5. * Chap. 11. 6, 7.

## CHAP. LXVI.

*1 The glorious God will be ſerved in humble ſincerity. 5 He comforteth the humble with the marvellous generation, 10 and with the gracious benefits of the church, 15 Gods ſevere judgements againſt the wicked. 19 The Gentiles ſhall have an holy church, 24 and ſee the damnation of the wicked.*

THus ſaith the LORD, * The heaven *is* my throne, and the earth *is* my footſtool: where is the houſe that ye build unto me? and where is the place of my reſt?

* 1 King. 8. 27. 2 Chron. 6. 18. Act. 7. 49. and 17. 24.

2 For all thoſe things hath mine hand made, and all thoſe things have been, ſaith the LORD: but to this *man* will I look, *even* to him *that is* poore and of a contrite ſpirit, & trembleth at my word.

3 He that killeth an ox, *is as if* he ſlew a man: he *that* ſacrificeth a ‖lamb, *as if* he cut off a dogs neck: he that offereth an oblation, *as if he offered* ſwines bloud: he that †burneth incenſe, *as if* he bleſſed an idol: yea, they have choſen their own wayes, and their ſoul delighteth in their abominations.

‖ Or, *kid.* † Heb. *maketh a memorial of.*

4 I alſo will chooſe their ‖ deluſions, and will bring their fears upon them; * becauſe when I called, none did anſwer, when I ſpake, they did not hear: but they did evil before mine eyes, and choſe that in which I delighted not.

‖ Or, *deviſes.* * Prov. 1. 24. Chap. 65. 12.

5 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word, Your brethren that hated you, that caſt you out for my names ſake, ſaid, * Let the Lord be glorified: but he ſhall appear to your joy, and they ſhall be aſhamed.

Jer. 7. 13. *Chap. 5. 19.

6 A voice of noiſe from the citie, a voice from the temple, a voice of the LORD that rendreth recompenſe to his enemies.

7 Before ſhe travelled, ſhe brought forth: before her pain came, ſhe was delivered of a man-childe.

8 Who hath heard ſuch a thing? who hath ſeen ſuch things? ſhall the earth be made to bring forth in one day, *or* ſhall a nation be born at once? for as ſoon as Zion travailed, ſhe brought forth her children.

9 Shall

‖ Or, beget.

9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not ‖ cause to bring forth, saith the LORD? shall I cause to bring forth, and shut *the womb*, saith thy God?

10 Rejoyce ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoyce for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:

11 That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations: that ye may milk out, and bee delighted with the ‖ abundance of her glory.

‖ Or, brightnesse.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream: then shall ye suck, ye shall be * born upon *her* sides, and bee dandled upon her knees.

* Chap. 49.22. & 60. 4.

13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you: and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

14 And when ye see *this*, your heart shall rejoyce, and your bones shall flourish like an herb: and the hand of the LORD shall be known towards his servants, and *his* indignation towards his enemies.

15 For behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlewinde, to render his anger with furie, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

16 For by fire, and by his sword, will the LORD plead with all flesh: and the slain of the LORD shall be many.

‖ Or, one after another.

17 They that sanctifie themselves, and purifie themselves in the gardens, ‖ behinde one *tree* in the midst, eating swines flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse; shall be consumed together, saith the LORD.

18 For I *know* their works and their thoughts: it shall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues, and they shall come and see my glory.

19 And I will set a signe among them, and I will send those that escape of them, unto the nations, to Tarshish, Pul and Lud that draw the bow, to Tubal and Javan, to the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; & they shall declare my glory among the Gentiles.

‖ Or, coaches.

* Exod. 19.6. Chap. 3. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 9. Rev. 1.6.

20 And they shall bring all your brethren for an offering unto the LORD, out of all nations, upon horses and in chariots, and in ‖ litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the LORD, as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel, into the house of the LORD.

* Chap. 65.17. 2 Pet. 3. 13. Revel. 21. 1.

21 And I will also take of them for * priests, *and* for Levites, saith the LORD.

22 For as * the new heavens, and the new earth which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain.

† Heb. *from moon to his moon, from sabbath to his sabbath.*

23 And it shall come to passe, that † from one new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.

24 And they shall go forth, and look upon the carkases of the men that have transgressed against mee: for their * worm shall not dye, neither shall their fire be quenched, and they shall bee an abhorring unto all flesh.

* Mar. 9.44.

# THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET JEREMIAH.

## CHAP. I.

*1 The time, 3 and the calling of Jeremiah. 11 His prophetical visions of an almond-rod, and a seething pot. 15 His heavy message against Judah. 19 God encourageth him with his promise of assistance.*

THE words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that *were* in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin:

2 To whom the word of the LORD came in the dayes of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reigne.

* Isa. 49.1,5. * Gal. 1. 15, 16.

3 It came also in the dayes of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive in the fifth moneth.

† Heb. *gave.* * Exod. 4.10. * Ezek. 3.9. * Exod. 3.12. Deuter. 31 6,8. Josh. 1.5 Heb. 13. 6. * Isa. 6.7.

4 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Before I * formed thee in the belly, I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb, I * sanctified thee, *and* I † ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.

6 Then said I, Ah, * LORD GOD, behold, I cannot speak, for I *am* a childe.

7 ¶ But the LORD said unto me, say not, I *am* a childe: for thou shalt go to all ‖ I shall send thee, & whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak.

8 * Be not afraid of their faces: for * I *am* with thee to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

9 Then the LORD put forth his hand, and * touched my mouth, and the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have * put my words in thy mouth.

* Chap. 5.14. * Chap. 18.7. 2 Cor. 10.4,5.

10 See, I have this day set thee over the nations, and over the kingdomes, to * root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build and to plant.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? and I said, I see a rod of an almond-tree.

12 Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will hasten my word to perform it.

† Heb. *from the face of the north.*

13 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying, What seest thou? and I said, I see a seething pot, and the face thereof *was* † towards the north.

* Chap. 4.6. † Heb. *shall be opened.* * Chap. 5. 15. & 6. 22. & 10. 22.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, Out of the * north an evil † shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

15 For lo, I will * call all the families of the kingdomes of the north, saith the LORD, and they shall come, and they shall set every one his throne at the entring of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah.

16 And I will utter my judgements against them touching all their wickednes, who have forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto other gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands.

‖ Or, break in pieces.

17 ¶ Thou therefore gird up thy loyns, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: bee not dismayed at their faces, lest I ‖ confound thee before them.

18 For

* Isa.50. 7. Chap. 6. 27. and 15. 20.

18 For behold, I have made thee this day * a defenced citie, and an iron pillar, and brasen walls against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land.

19 And they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee: for I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to deliver thee.

## CHAP. II.

*1 God having shewed his former kindnesse, expostulateth with the Jews their causelesse revolt, 9 beyond anie example. 14 They are the causes of their own calamities. 20 The sins of Judah. 31 Her confidence is rejected.*

MOreover, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

2 Go, and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I remember ‖ thee, the kindnesse of thy * youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wildernesse, in a land that was not sown.

‖ Or, *for me take.* * Ezek. 16. 8.

3 Israel *was* holinesse unto the LORD, *and* the first-fruits of his increase: * all that devoure him, shall offend; evil shall come upon them, saith the LORD.

* Chap. 12. 14.

4 Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanitie, and are become vain?

6 Neither said they, Where *is* the LORD that * brought us up out of the land of Egypt? that led us through the wildernesse, through a land of deserts, and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death, through a land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt.

* Isa. 63. 9, 11, 13. Hos. 13. 4.

7 And I brought you into a plentifull country, to eat the fruit thereof, and the goodnesse thereof; but when ye entred, ye * defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

* Psal. 78. 58. and 106. 38. * Rom. 2, 20.

8 The priest said not, Where *is* the LORD? and they that handle the * law, knew mee not: the pastours also transgressed against me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after *things* that do not profit.

9 ¶ Wherefore I will yet plead with you, saith the LORD, and with your childrens children will I plead.

10 For passe ‖ over the isles of Chittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing.

‖ Or, *over to.*

11 Hath a nation changed *their* gods, which *are* * yet no gods? but my people have changed their glory, for *that which* doth not profit.

* Chap. 16. 20. = Psal. 106. 20.

12 Be astonished, O ye heavens at this, and bee horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the LORD.

Chap. 17. 13. & 18. 14

13 For my people have committed two evils: they have forsaken mee the * fountain of living waters, *and* hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns that can hold no water.

† Heb. *become a spoil.*

14 ¶ Is Israel a servant? is hee a home-born *slave*? why is he † spoiled?

† Heb. *gave out their voice.*

15 The young lions roared upon him, *and* † yelled, and they made his land waste; his cities are burnt without inhabitant.

‖ Or, *feed on thy crown.* Deut. 33. 12. Isa. 8. 8.

16 Also the children of Noph and Tahapanes ‖ have broken the crown of thy head.

17 Hast thou not procured this unto thy self, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God when he led thee by the way?

18 And now what hast thou to do in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Sihor? or what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of the river?

19 Thine own * wickednesse shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see, that *it is* an evil thing and bitter thou that hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear *is* not in thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

* Isa. 3. 9. Hos. 5. 5.

20 ¶ For of old time I have broken thy yoke, *and* burst thy bands, & thou saidst, I will not ‖ transgresse: when * upon every high hill, & under every green tree thou wanderest, playing the harlot.

‖ Or, *serve.* * Isa. 57. 5.

21 Yet I had † planted thee a noble vine wholly, a right seed: how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me? 5, 7. Chap. 3. 6.

22 For though thou * wash thee with nitre, and take thee much sope, *yet* thine iniquitie is marked before me, saith the Lord GOD.

* Exod. 15. 17. Psal. 44. 2. and 80. 18.

23 How canst thou say, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? see thy way in the valley, know what thou hast done: ‖ *thou art* a swift dromedary traversing her wayes.

Isa. 5. 19. &c.

24 ‖ A wilde asse † used to the wildernesse, *that* snuffeth up the winde at † her pleasure, in her occasion who can ‖ turn her away? all they that seek her, will not weary themselves, in her moneth they shall finde her.

Matth. 21. 23. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9.

25 Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but thou saidst, ‖ There is no hope. No, for I have loved strangers, and after them will I go.

* Jer. 3. 3. ‖ Or, *O swift dromedary.*

26 As the thief is ashamed when he is found: so is the house of Israel ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, & their prophets,

27 Saying to a stock, Thou *art* my father; and to a stone, Thou hast ‖ brought me forth: for they have turned † *their* back unto mee, and not *their* face: but in the time of their * trouble, they will say, Arise, and save us.

‖ Or, *O wilde asse, &c.* † Heb. *taught.*

28 But where *are* thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise if they * can save thee in the time of thy † trouble: for * *according* to the number of thy cities, are thy gods, O Judah.

† Heb. *the desire of her heart.*

29 Wherefore will yee plead with me? yee all have transgressed against me, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, *reverse it.*

30 In vain have I * smitten your children, they received no correction: your own sword hath * devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion.

‖ Or, *Is the case desperate?*

31 ¶ O generation, see ye the word of § LORD: * have I been a wildernesse unto Israel? a land of darknesse? wherefore say my people, † Wee are lords, we will come no more unto thee?

‖ Or, *begotten me.* † Heb. *the hinder part of the neck.*

32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, *or* a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me dayes without number.

* Isaiah 26. 16.

33 Why trimmest thou thy way to seek love? therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones thy wayes.

34 Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the soules of the poore innocents: I have not found it by † secret search, but upon all these.

* Isa. 49. 20. † Heb. *evil.*

35 Yet thou sayest, because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me: behold, I will plead with thee, because thou sayest, I have not sinned.

* Chap. 11. 13.

36 Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? thou also shalt be ashamed of Egypt, as thou wast ashamed of Assyria.

* Isa. 9. 13. Chap. 5. 3.

37 Yea, thou shalt go forth from him, and thine hands upon thine head: for § LORD hath rejected thy confidences, & thou shalt not prosper in them.

* Matth. 23. 29, &c.

* Verse 5. † Heb. *wee have dominion.* † Heb. *digging.*

CHAP.

## CHAP. III.

*1 Gods great mercie in Judahs vile whoredome. 6 Judah is worse then Israel. 12 The promises of the gospel to the penitent. 20 Israel reproved, and called by God, maketh a solemne confession of their sins.*

† Heb. saying. † THey say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another
* Deut. 24.4. mans, * shall he return unto her again? shall not that land be greatly polluted? but thou hast played the harlot with many lovers; yet return again to me, saith the LORD.

2 Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, and see where thou hast not been lien with: in the wayes hast thou sate for them, as the Arabian in the wilderneſſe, and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredomes, and with thy wickednes.

* Deut. 28. 24. 3 Therfore the * showres have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain, & thou hadst a
Chap. 9. 12. * whores forehead; thou refusedst to be ashamed.

4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou *art* the guide of my youth?

* Chap. 6. 15. 5 Will he reserve *his anger* for ever? will hee keep *it* to the end? behold, thou hast spoken and done evil things as thou couldest.

6 ¶ The LORD said also unto me in the dayes of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen that which
* Chap. 2. 20. back-sliding Israel hath done? she is * gone up upon every high mountain, and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

7 And I said after she had done all these things, Turn thou unto mee: but she returned not, and her treacherous sister Judah saw *it*.

8 And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery, I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce: yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.

‖ Or, fame. 9 And it came to passe through the ‖ lightnesse of her whoredome, that she defiled the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stocks.

10 And yet for all this, her treacherous sister Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole
† Heb. in falshood. heart, but † feignedly, saith the LORD.

11 And the LORD said unto mee, The backsliding Israel hath justified her self more then treacherous Judah.

12 ¶ Go, and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, Return thou back-sliding Israel, saith the LORD, *and* I will not cause mine anger
* Psalme 86. 15. and 103. 8, 9. to fall upon you: for I *am* * mercifull, saith the LORD, *and* I will not keep *anger* for ever.

13 Only acknowledge thine iniquity that thou hast transgressed against the LORD thy God, and hast scattered thy wayes to the strangers under every green tree, and yee have not obeyed my voyce, saith the LORD.

14 Turn, O back-sliding children, saith the LORD, for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion.

* Chap. 23. 4. 15 And I will give you * pastours according to mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding.

16 And it shall come to passe when yee bee multiplied and increased in the land; in those
† Heb. come upon the heart. dayes saith the LORD, they shall say no more, The ark of the covenant of the LORD: neither shall it † come to minde, neither shall they remember it, neither shall they visit *it*, neither
‖ Or, it be magnified. shall ‖ *that* be done any more.

17 At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the LORD, and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of the LORD, to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more after the ‖ imagination of their evil heart.

‖ Or, stubbornesse. 18 In those dayes the house of Judah shall
‖ Or, to. walk ‖ with the house of Israel, and they shall
‖ Or, caused you to fathers possesse. come together out of the land of the north, to the land that I have ‖ given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

19 But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee a † pleasant land, † a goodly heritage of the hosts of nations? and I said, Thou shalt call me, My father, and shalt not turn away † from me.

† Heb. land of desire. † Heb. heritage of glory. Or, beautie. † Heb. from after me. 20 ¶ Surely, *as* a wife treacherously departeth from her † husband: so have you dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith the LORD.

21 A voice was heard upon the high places, weeping, *and* supplications of the children of Israel: for they have perverted their way, *and* they have forgotten the LORD their God.

† Heb. friend. * Hos. 14. 1. 22 * Return ye back-sliding children, *and* I will heal your back-slidings: behold, we come unto thee, for thou *art* the LORD our God.

23 Truly in vain *is* salvation hoped for from the hills, *and from* the multitude of mountains: truly in the LORD our God *is* the salvation of Israel.

24 For shame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters.

25 Wee lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: for we have sinned against the LORD our God, wee and our fathers from our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.

## CHAP. IIII.

*1 God calleth Israel by his promise. 3 He exhorteth Judah to repentance by fearfull judgements. 19 A grievous lamentation for the miseries of Judah.*

* Joel 2. 12. IF thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the LORD, * return unto mee: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not remove.

2 And thou shalt swear, The LORD liveth in truth, in judgement, and in righteousnesse; and the nations shall blesse themselves in him, and in
* Cor. 10. 17. him shall they * glory.

3 For thus saith the LORD to the men of Judah and Jerusalem, Break up your fallow ground, and sow not among thorns.

4 Circumcise your selves to the LORD, & take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem: lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings.

5 Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem, and say, Blow yee the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and say, Assemble your selves, and let us go into the defenced cities.

‖ Or, strengthen. 6 Set up the standard toward Zion: ‖ retire, stay not, for I will bring evil from the * north,
* Chap. 1. 13, 14, 15. and 6. 22. † Heb. breaking. and a great † destruction.

7 The lion is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way, he is gone forth from his place to make thy land desolate, & thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant

* Chap. 6. 26. 8 For this * gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned back from us.

9 And it shall come to passe at that day, saith the LORD, *that* the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes: and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder.

10 Then

16 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, surely thou hast greatly deceived this people, and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall have peace, whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul.

17 At that time shall it be said to this people, and to Jerusalem, A drie winde of the high places in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse,

18 Even ‖ a full winde from those places shall come unto mee: now also will I † give sentence against them.

‖ Or, a full winde from these.

19 Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and his chariots *shall be* as a whirlwinde: his horses are swifter then eagles: wo unto us, for we are spoiled

† Heb. utter judgements.

20 O Jerusalem, * wash thine heart from wickednesse, that thou mayest be saved: how long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

* Isaiah 1. 16.

21 For a voice declareth * from Dan, and publisheth affliction from mount Ephraim.

* Chap. 8. 16.

22 Make yee mention to the nations, behold, publish against Jerusalem, *that* watchers come from a far countrey, and give out their voice against the cities of Judah.

23 As keepers of a field are they against her round about; because she hath been rebellious against me, saith the LORD.

24 * Thy way & thy doings have procured these things unto thee, this ✱ thy wickednesse because it is bitter, because it reacheth unto thine heart.

* Psal. 107. 17. Isa. 50. 1. ✱ Isa. 22. 4.

25 ¶ My * bowels, my bowels, I am pained at † my very heart, my heart maketh a noise in me, I cannot hold my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of ✱ trumpet, the alarm of war.

Chap. 9. 1. † Heb. the walls of my heart

26 Destruction upon destruction is cryed, for the whole land is spoiled: suddenly are my tents spoiled, *and* my curtains in a moment

27 How long shall I see the standard, *and* hear the sound of the trumpet.

28 For my people ✱ foolish, they have not known me, *they are* sottish children, and they have none understanding: they *are* wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

Joel 2. 12.

29 I beheld the earth, & lo, *it was* without form and void: and the heavens, and they *had* no light.

30 I beheld the mountains, and lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

Cor. 5. 17.

31 I beheld, and lo, *there was* no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled.

32 I beheld, & lo, ✱ fruitfull place *was* a wilderness, & all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, *and* by his fierce anger.

33 For thus hath ✱ LORD said, The whole land shall be desolate; * yet will I not make a full end.

* Chap. 5. 18.

34 For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: because I have spoken *it*, I have purposed *it*, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

35 The whole city shall flee, for the noise of the horsmen and bowmen, they shall go into thickets, and climbe up upon the rocks: every citie *shall be* forsaken, and not a man dwell therein.

Or, strength. Chap. 13. 14. and 22. Heb. breaking. Chap. 26.

36 And *when* thou *art* spoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thy self with crimson, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, though thou rentest thy † face with painting, in vain shalt thou make thy self fair, *thy* lovers will despise thee, they will seek thy life.

† Heb. eyes.

37 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, *and* the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first childe, the voice of the daughter of Zion: *that* bewaileth her self, *that* spreadeth her hands, *saying*, Wo *is* me now, for my soul is wearied because of murderers.

## CHAP. V.

*1 The judgements of God upon the Jews, for their perverseness, 7 for their adulterie, 10 for their impietie, 19 for their contempt of God, 25 and for their great corruption in the civil state, 30 and ecclesiastical.*

RUn yee to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can finde a man, if there be any that executeth judgement, that seeketh the truth, and I will pardon it.

2 And though they say, The LORD liveth, surely they swear falsly.

3 O LORD, *are* not thine eyes upon ✱ truth? thou hast * stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, *but* they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder then a rock, they have refused to return.

* Isaiah 9. 13. Chap. 2. 30.

4 Therefore I said, Surely these *are* poore, they are foolish: for they know not the way of the LORD, *nor* the judgement of their God.

5 I will get mee unto the great men, and will speak unto them, for they have known the way of the LORD, *and* the judgement of their God: but these have altogether broken the yoke, *and* burst the bonds.

6 Wherefore a lion out of the forrest shall slay them, *and* a wolf of the ‖ evenings shall spoil them, a leopard shall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence shall bee torn in pieces: because their transgressions are many, *and* their back-slidings † are increased.

‖ Or, deserts. † Heb. are strong

7 ¶ How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by *them that are* no gods: when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troups in the harlots houses.

8 * They were *as* fed horses in the morning: every one neighed after his neighbours wife.

* Ezek. 22. 11.

9 Shall I not visit for these things, saith the LORD, and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 ¶ Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy, but make not a full end: take away her battlements, for they *are* not the LORDS.

11 For the house of Israel, and the house Judah have dealt very treacherously against mee, saith the LORD.

12 They have belied the LORD, and said, * *It is* not he, neither shall evil come upon us, neither shall we see sword nor famine:

* Isaiah 28. 15.

13 And the prophets shall become winde, & the word ✱ not in thē: thus shal it be done unto them

14 Wherefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, * behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devoure them.

* Chap. 1. 9.

15 Lo, I will bring a * nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, saith the LORD: it *is* a mighty nation, it *is* an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say.

* Deut. 28. 49. Chap. 1. 15. & 6, 22.

16 Their quiver ✱ as an open sepulchre, they *are* all mightie men.

17 And they shall eat up thine * harvest, and thy bread, *which* thy sons and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds; they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig-trees: they shall impoverish thy fenced cities wherein thou trustedst, with the sword.

* Levit. 26. 16. Deut. 28 31, 33.

18 Nevertheless in those dayes, saith the LORD, I * will not make a full end with you.

* Chap. 4. 27.

19 ¶ And it shall come to passe when yee shall

say, * Wherefore doth the LORD our God all these things unto us? then shalt thou answer them, Like as yee have forsaken mee, and served strange gods in your land; so shall yee serve strangers in a land *that is* not yours.

20 Declare this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying,

21 Hear now this, O *foolish people, and without † understanding, which have eyes and see not, which have ears and hear not.

22 Fear ye not me, saith the LORD? will yee not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand for the * bound of the sea, by a perpetuall decree that it cannot passe it; and though the waves thereof tosse themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not passe over it?

23 But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart: they are revolted and gone.

24 Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God that giveth rain, both the * former and the latter in his season: he reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest.

25 ¶ Your iniquities have turned away these things, and your sins have withholden good things from you.

26 For among my people are found wicked men: ‖ they lay wait as hee that setteth snares, they set a trap, they catch men.

27 As a ‖ cage *is* full of birds, so *are* their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.

28 They are waxen * fat, they shine: yea, they overpasse the deeds of the wicked: they judge not * the cause, the cause of the fatherlesse, yet they prosper: and the right of the needy do they not judge.

29 Shall I not visit for these things, saith the LORD? shall not my soul bee avenged on such a nation as this?

30 ¶ ‖ A wonderfull and horrible thing is committed in the land.

31 The prophets prophesie * falsly, and the priests ‖ bear rule by their means, and my people love *to have it* so: and what will ye do in the end thereof.

* Chap. 23. 22. and 16. 10.
* Isa. 6. 9 Matth. 13. 14. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.
† Heb. *heart.*
* Job 38. 10, 11. Psalme 104. 9.
* Deut. 11. 14.
‖ Or, *they pry as fowlers lie in wait.*
‖ Or, *coup*
* Deut. 32 15.
* Isa. 1. 23.
Zec. 7. 10
‖ Or, *a astonishments and filthines.*
* Chap. 14. 14. and 23. 25, 26. Ezek. 13. 6.
‖ Or, *take into their hands.*

## CHAP. VI.

*The enemies sent against Judah, 4 encourage themselves. 6 God setteth them on work because of their sins. 9 The prophet lamenteth the judgements of God because of their sins. 18 Hee proclaimeth Gods wrath. 26 He calleth the people to mourn for the judgement on their sins.*

O Ye children of Benjamin gather your selves to flee out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa: and set up a signe of fire in Beth-haccerem: for evil appeareth out of the north, and great destruction.

2 I have likened the daughter of Zion, to a ‖ comely and delicate *woman.*

3 The shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her: they shall pitch *their* tents against her round about: they shal feed every one in his place

4 Prepare ye war against her: arise and let us go up at noon: wo unto us, for the day goeth away, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.

5 Arise, and let us go by night, and let us destroy her palaces.

6 ¶ For thus hath the LORD of hosts said, Hew ye down trees, and ‖ cast a mount against Jerusalem: this *is* the citie to be visited, *she is* wholly oppression in the midst of her.

‖ Or, *dwelling at home.*
‖ Or *pour out the engine of shot.*

7 * As a fountain casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wickednesse: violence and spoil is heard in her, before me continually *is* grief and wounds.

8 Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soul † depart from thee: lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, they shall throughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grape-gatherer into the baskets.

10 To whom shall I speak and give warning, that they may hear? behold, their * ear *is* uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the LORD is unto them a reproch: they have no delight in it.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD: I am weary with holding in: I will poure it out upon the children abroad, and upon the assembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife shall bee taken, the aged with *him that* is full of dayes.

12 And their houses shall be turned unto others, with *their* fields and wives together: for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD.

13 For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them, every one *is* given to * covetousnesse; and from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsly.

14 They have * healed also the † hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace, when *there is* no peace.

15 Were they * ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore they shall fall among them that fall: at the time that I visit them, they shall be cast down, saith § LORD.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the wayes and see, and ask for the * old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, and yee shall finde * rest for your souls: but they said, We will not walk *therein.*

17 Also I set watchmen over you, *saying*, Hearken to the sound of the trumpet: but they said, We will not hearken.

18 ¶ Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what *is* among them.

19 Hear, O earth, behold, I will bring evil upon this people, *even* the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkened unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.

20 * To what purpose cometh there to me incense from Sheba? and the sweet cane from a far countrey? your burnt-offerings *are* not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet unto me.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will lay stumbling blocks before this people, and the fathers and the sons together shall fall upon them: the neighbour and his friend shall perish.

22 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the * north countrey, and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth.

23 They shall lay on bow and spear: they *are* cruell, and have no mercy: their voice roareth like the sea, and they ride upon horses, set in aray as men for war against thee, O daughter of Zion.

24 We have heard the fame thereof, our hands wax feeble, anguish hath taken hold of us, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the sword of the enemie *and* fear *is* on every side.

* Isa. 20.
† Heb. *loosed, disjointed.*
* Chap. 7. 26.
* Isa. 11. Chap. 8. 10. † Heb. *breach.* § Chap. 3. 3. and 5. 31. * Isa. 20. Malac. 4. 4. Luke 29. * Matt. 11. 25. and 6. 7. Amos 5. 21. Micah 6. 6, 8.
* Chap. 1. 15. and 5. and 10. 22.

26 ¶ O daughter of my people, gird *thee* with ſackcloth, and wallow thy ſelf in aſhes: make thee mourning, as for an only ſon, moſt bitter lamentation: for the ſpoiler ſhall ſuddenly come upon us.

27 I have ſet thee for a tower, *and* a fortreſſe among my people, that thou mayeſt know and try their way.

28 They are all grievous revolters, walking with ſlanders: *they are* braſſe and iron, they are all corrupters.

29 The bellows are burnt, the lead is conſumed of the fire, the founder melteth in vain; for the wicked are not plucked away.

30 ‖ Reprobate ſilver ſhall *men* call them, becauſe the LORD hath rejected them.

## CHAP. VII.

1 *Jeremiah is ſent to call for true repentance, to prevent the Jews captivitie.* 8 *He rejecteth their vain confidence,* 12 *by the example of Shiloh,* 17 *he threatneth them for their idolatrie.* 21 *He rejecteth the ſacrifices of the diſobedient.* 29 *He exhorteth to mourn for their abominations in Tophet,* 32 *and the judgements for the ſame.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Stand in the gate of the LORDS houſe, and proclaim there this word, and ſay, Hear the word of the LORD all yee of Judah, that enter in at theſe gates to worſhip the LORD.

3 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, * Amend your wayes, and your doings, and I will cauſe you to dwell in this place.

4 Truſt ye not in lying words, ſaying, The temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD *are* theſe.

5 For if ye throughly amend your wayes, and your doings; if ye throughly execute judgement between a man and his neighbour;

6 *If* ye oppreſſe not the ſtranger, the fatherleſſe, and the widow, and ſhed not innocent bloud in this place, neither walk after other gods to your hurt:

7 Then will I cauſe you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.

8 ¶ Behold, ye truſt in lying words, that cannot profit.

9 Will ye ſteal, murder, and commit adultery, and ſwear falſly, and burn incenſe unto Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye know not;

10 And come and ſtand before me in this houſe, † which is called by my name, and ſay, Wee are delivered to do all theſe abominations?

11 Is * this houſe, which is called by my name, become a * den of robbers in your eyes? behold, even I have ſeen *it*, ſaith the LORD.

12 But go yee now unto my place which *was* in Shiloh, where I ſet my name at the firſt, and ſee * what I did to it, for the wickedneſſe of my people Iſrael.

13 And now becauſe yee have done all theſe works, ſaith the LORD, and I ſpake unto you, riſing up early, and ſpeaking, but yee heard not; and I * called you, but ye anſwered not:

14 Therefore will I do unto this houſe which is called by my name, wherein ye truſt, and unto the place which I gave to you, and to your fathers, as I have done to * Shiloh.

15 And I will caſt you out of my ſight, as I have caſt out all your brethren, *even* the whole ſeed of Ephraim.

16 Therefore * pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make interceſſion to me, for I will not hear thee.

17 ¶ Seeſt thou not what they do in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem?

18 * The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead their dough to make cakes to the ‖ queen of heaven, and to poure out drink-offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger.

19 Do they provoke me to anger, ſaith the LORD? *do they* not *provoke* themſelves to the confuſion of their own faces?

20 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, mine anger and my fury ſhall be poured out upon this place, upon man and upon beaſt, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it ſhall burn, and ſhall not bee quenched.

21 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, * Put your burnt-offerings unto your ſacrifices, and eat fleſh.

22 For I ſpake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, † concerning burnt-offerings or ſacrifices.

23 But this thing commanded I them, ſaying, * Obey my voice, and * I will be your God, and ye ſhall bee my people: and walk yee in all the wayes that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.

24 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counſels *and* in the ‖ imagination of their evil heart, and † went backward, and not forward.

25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day, I have even * ſent unto you all my ſervants the prophets, daily riſing up early, and ſending *them*.

26 Yet they hearkened not unto mee, nor inclined their ear, but * hardened their neck, they did worſe then their fathers.

27 Therefore thou ſhalt ſpeak all theſe words unto them, but they will not hearken to thee: thou ſhalt alſo call unto them, but they will not anſwer thee.

28 But thou ſhalt ſay unto them, This *is* a nation, that obeyeth not the voice of the LORD their God, nor receiveth ‖ correction: truth is periſhed, and is cut off from their mouth.

29 ¶ Cut off thine hair, O *Jeruſalem*, and caſt *it* away, and take up a lamentation on high places; for the LORD hath rejected and forſaken the generation of his wrath.

30 For the children of Judah have done evil in my ſight, ſaith the LORD: they have ſet their abominations in the houſe which is called by my name, to pollute it.

31 And they have built the * high places of Tophet, which *is* in the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, to burn their ſons and their daughters in the fire, which I commanded *them* not, neither † came it into my heart.

32 ¶ Therefore behold, the dayes * come, ſaith the LORD, that it ſhall no more bee called Tophet, nor the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, but the valley of ſlaughter: for they ſhall burie in Tophet, till there be no place.

33 And the * carcaſes of this people ſhall bee meat for the fowls of the heaven, & for the beaſts of the earth, and none ſhall fray *them* away.

34 Then will I cauſe to * ceaſe from the cities of Judah, and from the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladneſſe,

‖ Or, *frame, or workmanſhip of heaven.*

† Heb. *concerning the matter of.*

‖ Or, *ſtubbornneſſe.*

† Heb. *were.*

‖ Or, *inſtruction.*

† Heb. *came it upon my heart.*

of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for the land shall be desolate.

## CHAP. VIII.

*1 The calamitie of the Jews both dead and alive. 4 He upbraideth their foolish and shamelesse impenitencie. 13 He sheweth their grievous judgement, 18 and bewaileth their desperate estate.*

AT that time, saith the LORD, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem out of their graves.

2 And they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and whom they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor bee buried, they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth.

3 And death shall be chosen rather then life, by all the residue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Moreover thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Shall they fall, and not rise? shall he turn away, and not return?

5 Why *then* is this people of Jerusalem slidden back, by a perpetuall back-sliding? they hold fast deceit, they refuse to return.

6 I hearkened and heard, *but* they spake not aright: no man repented him of his wickednesse, saying, What have I done? every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battell.

7 Yea, * the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times, & the turtle, and the crane, & the swallow observe the time of their coming, but my people know not the judgement of the LORD.

8 How do ye say, We *are* wise, and the law of the LORD *is* with us? Lo, certainly ‖ in vain made he *it*, the pen of the scribes *is* in vain.

9 * ‖ The wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken; lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD, and † what wisedome *is* in them?

10 Therefore will I give their wives unto others, *and* their fields to them that shall inherit *them*: for every one from the least even unto the greatest is given to * covetousnesse, from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsly.

11 For they have * healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, * Peace, peace, when *there is* no peace.

12 Were they * ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among them that fall, in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith § LORD.

13 ¶ ‖ I will surely consume them, saith the LORD; *there shall be* no grapes * on the vine, nor figs on the * fig-tree, and the leaf shall fade, and *the things that* I have given them shall passe away from them.

14 Why do we sit still? assemble your selves, & let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us be silent there: for the LORD our God hath put us to silence, and given us * water of ‖ gall to drink, because we have sinned against the LORD.

15 We * looked for peace, but no good *came*: *and* for a time of health, and behold trouble.

16 The snorting of his horses was heard from * Dan: the whole land trembled at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones, for they are come and have devoured the land, and † all that is in it, the citie and those that dwell therein.

17 For behold, I will send serpents, cockatrices among you, which *will* not *be* * charmed, and they shall bite you, saith the LORD.

18 ¶ *When* I would comfort my self against sorrow, my heart *is* faint † in me.

19 Behold, § voice of the cry of the daughter of my people, † because of them that dwell in a far countrey: *Is* not the LORD in Zion? *is* not her king in her? why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, *&* with strange vanities?

20 The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved.

21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt, I am black: astonishment hath taken hold on me.

22 *Is there* no * balme in Gilead? *is there* no physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people † recovered?

## CHAP. IX.

*1 Jeremiah lamenteth the Jews for their manifold sins, 9 and for their judgement. 12 Disobedience is the cause of their bitter calamitie. 17 Hee exhorteth to mourn for their destruction, 23 and to trust not in themselves, but in God. 25 He threateneth both Jews and Gentiles.*

† OH, * that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people.

2 Oh that I had in the wildernesse a lodging place of wayfaring men, that I might leave my people, and go from them: for they *be* all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men.

3 And they bend their tongues *like* their bow *for* lies: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, saith the LORD.

4 * Take ye heed every one of his ‖ neighbour, and trust ye not in any brother: for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbour will walk with slanders.

5 And they will ‖ deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies, *and* weary themselves to commit iniquitie.

6 Thine habitation *is* in the midst of deceit, through deceit they refuse to know me, saith the LORD.

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will melt them, and try them; for how shall I do for the daughter of my people?

8 Their tongue *is as* an arrow shot out, it speaketh * deceit: *one* speaketh * peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but † in heart hee layeth ‖ his wait.

9 ¶ * Shall I not visit them for these things, saith the LORD? shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for the ‖ habitations of the wildernesse a lamentation, because they are ‖ burnt up, so that none can passe through *them*, neither can *men* hear the voice of the cattell, † both the fowl of the heavens, and the beast are fled, they are gone.

11 And I will make Jerusalem heaps, *and* * a den of dragons, and I will make the cities of Judah † desolate, without an inhabitant.

12 ¶ Who *is* the wise man that may understand this, and *who is he* to whom the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that he may declare it, for what the land perisheth *and* is burnt up like a wildernesse that none passeth through?

13 And

---

*Isa. 1. 3. ‖ Or, the false pen of the scribes worketh for falsehood.

* Chap. 6. 15. ‖ Or, have they been ashamed. &c. † Heb. the wisedome of what thing.

* Isa. 56. 11. Chap. 6. 13.

* Chap. 6. 14. * Ezek. 13. 10.

* Chap. 3. 3. and 6. 15. ‖ Or, in gathering I will consume.

* Isa. 5. 1, &c.

* Matth. 21. 19. Luke 13. 6, &c.

* Chap. 9. 15. & 23. 15. ‖ Or, poyson.

* Chap. 14. 19.

* Chap. 4. 15. † Heb. the fulnesse thereof.

† Heb. who will give my head, &c.

* Isaiah 22. 4. Chap. 4. 19.

* Chap. 12. 6. Mic. 7. 5, 6. ‖ Or, friend.

‖ Or, mock.

* Psal. 58. 4, 5.

† Heb. upon.

† Heb. because of the countrie of them that are far off.

* Chap. 46. 11. † Heb. gone up.

† Heb. who will give my head, &c.

* Isaiah 22. 4. Chap. 4. 19.

* Chap. 12. 6. Mic. 7. 5, 6. ‖ Or, friend.

‖ Or, mock.

* Psal. 12. 2. & 120. 3.

* Psal. 28. 3. † Heb. in the midst of him.

‖ Or, wait for him.

* Chap. 5. 9, 29. ‖ Or, pastures. ‖ Or, desolate. † Heb. from the fowl even to, &c.

* Chap. 10. 22. † Heb. desolation.

13 And the LORD saith, Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;

‖ Or, *Rubbornesse.*

14 But have walked after the ‖ imagination of their own heart, and after Baalim, which their fathers taught them:

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will feed them, *even* this people, * with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.

* Chap. 8. 14. and 23. 15.

16 I will * scatter them also among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will send a sword after them, till I have consumed them.

* Levit. 26. 33.

17 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider ye, and call for the mourning women, that they may come, and send for cunning women, that they may come.

18 And let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eye-lids gush out with waters.

19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we spoiled? we are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, because our dwellings have cast *us* out.

20 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamention.

21 For death is come up into our windows, *and* is entred into our palaces, to cut off the children from without, *and* the young men from the streets.

22 Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Even the carcases of men shall fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handfull after the harvest man, and none shall gather *them*.

* 1 Cor. 1. 31. 2 Cor. 10. 17.

23 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Let not the wise man glory in his wisedome, neither let the mighty man glorie in his might, let not the rich man glorie in his riches.

† Heb. *visit upon.*

24 But * let him that glorieth, glorie in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I *am* the LORD which exercise loving kindnesse, judgement and righteousnesse in the earth: for in these things I delight, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *cut off into corners*, or *having the corners* of their hair *polled.*

25 ¶ Behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will † punish all them which are circumcised with the uncircumcised,

* Chap. 25. 23. * Rom. 2. 28, 29.

26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all that are † in the * utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all these nations *are* uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel *are* * uncircumcised in the heart.

## CHAP. X.

*1 The unequall comparison of God & idols. 17 The prophet exhorteth to flee from the calamitie to come. 19 He lamenteth the spoil of the tabernacle by foolish pastours. 23 He maketh an humble supplication.*

HEar ye the word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O house of Israel.

2 Thus saith the LORD, Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the signes of heaven, for the heathen are dismayed at them.

† Heb. *flames*, or *ordinances are vanitie.*

3 For the † customes of the people are vain: for *one* cutteth a tree out of the forrest (the work of the hands of the workman) with the ax

* Psal. 115. 5. * Isa. 46. 1, 7.

4 They deck it with silver and with gold, they fasten it with nails and with hammers that it move not.

5 They *are* upright as the palm-tree, * but speak not; they must needs be * born, because they cannot go: be not afraid of them, for * they cannot do evil, neither also *is it* in them to do good.

* Isaiah 4. 23.

6 Forasmuch as *there is* none * like unto thee, O LORD, thou *art* great, and thy name *is* great in might.

* Psa. 86. 8, 10.

7 * Who would not fear thee, O king of nations? for ‖ to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their kingdomes *there is* none like unto thee.

* Revel. 15. 4. ‖ Or, *it becometh thee.*

8 But they are † altogether * brutish and foolish: the stock is a doctrine of vanities.

† Heb. *in one*, or *at once.* * Isaiah 41. 29. Hab. 2. 18.

9 Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: blue and purple *is* their clothing: they *are* all the work of cunning men.

Zech. 8. 2.

10 But the LORD *is* the † true God, he *is* the living God, and an † everlasting king: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

† Heb. *God of truth.* † Heb. *king of eternitie.*

11 Thus shall ye say unto them, The gods that have not made the heavens, and the earth, *even* they shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens.

12 Hee * hath made the earth by his power, hee hath established the world by his wisedome, and hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion.

* Gen. 1. 1, 6. Chap. 51. 15.

13 When he uttereth his voice, *there is a* ‖ multitude of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings ‖ with rain, and bringeth forth the winde out of his treasures.

‖ Or, *noise.* ‖ Or, *for rain.*

14 Every man ‖ is * brutish in *his* knowledge, every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falshood, and *there is* no breath in them.

‖ Or, *is more brutish than to know.*

15 They *are* vanitie, *and* the work of errours: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

* Chap. 51. 17, 18

16 * The portion of Jacob *is* not like them: for he *is* the former of all things, and Israel *is* the rod of his inheritance; the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

* Chap. 51. 19.

17 ¶ Gather up thy wares out of the land, O † inhabitant of the fortresse.

† Heb. *inhabitresse.*

18 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will sling out the habitants of the land at this once, and will distresse them, that they may finde *it so.*

19 ¶ Wo is me for my hurt, my wound is grievous: but I said, Truly this *is* a grief, and I must bear it.

20 My tabernacle is spoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of mee, and they *are* not: *there is* none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up my curtains.

* Chap. 1. 15. & 5. 15. and 6. 22.

21 For the pastors are become brutish, and have not sought the LORD: therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flocks shall be scattered.

22 Behold, the noise of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the * north country, to make the cities of Judah desolate, *and* a * den of dragons

* Chap. 9. 11. * Prov. 16. 1. & 20. 24.

23 ¶ O LORD, I know that the * way of man *is* not in himself: *it is* * not in man that walketh to direct his steps.

* Psal. 6. 1. and 38. 1.

24 O LORD, * correct me, but with judgement; not in thine anger, lest thou † bring me to nothing.

Chap. 30. 11.

25 * Powre out thy furie upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate.

† Heb. *diminish me.* * Psal. 79. 6.

## CHAP. XI.

*1 Jeremiah proclaimeth Gods covenant, 8 rebuketh the Jews disobeying thereof, 11 propheſieth evils to come upon them, 18 and upon the men of Anathoth, for conſpiring to kill Jeremiah.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and ſpeak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem,

3 And ſay thou unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, * Curſed *be* the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant,

4 Which I commanded your fathers in the day *that* I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, ſaying, * Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: ſo ſhall ye be my people, and I will be your God:

5 That I may perform the * oath which I have ſworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and hony, as *it is* this day. Then anſwered I, and ſaid, † So be it, O LORD.

6 Then the LORD ſaid unto mee, Proclaim all theſe words in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, ſaying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do them.

7 For I earneſtly proteſted unto your fathers, in the day *that* I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, even unto this day, riſing early and proteſting, ſaying, Obey my voyce.

8 Yet they obeyed not, nor enclined their ear, but walked every one in the ‖ imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded *them* to do, but they did *them* not.

9 And the LORD ſaid unto me, A conſpiracie is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

10 They are turned back to § iniquities of their forefathers, which refuſed to hear my words; and they went after other gods to ſerve them: § houſe of Iſrael and the houſe of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them which they ſhall not be able † to eſcape; and * though they ſhall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.

12 Then ſhall the cities of Judah, and inhabitants of Jeruſalem go, and cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incenſe; but they ſhall not ſave them at all in the time of their † trouble.

13 For *according* to the number of thy * cities were thy gods, O Judah; and *according* to the number of the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, have yee ſet up altars to that † ſhamefull thing, *even* altars to burn incenſe unto Baal.

14 Therefore * pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear *them* in the time that they cry unto me for their † trouble.

15 * † What hath my beloved to do in mine houſe, *ſeeing* ſhe hath wrought lewdneſſe with manie? and the holy fleſh is paſſed from thee: ‖ when thou doſt evil, then thou rejoyceſt.

16 The LORD called thy name, A green olive-tree, fair *and* of goodly fruit: with the noiſe of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

17 For the LORD of hoſts that planted thee, hath pronounced evil againſt thee, for the evil of the houſe of Iſrael, and of the houſe of Judah, which they have done againſt themſelves to provoke me to anger, in offering incenſe unto Baal.

18 ¶ And the LORD hath given me knowledge *of it*, and I know *it*, then thou ſhewedſt me their doings.

19 But I *was* like a lamb *or* an ox *that* is brought to the ſlaughter, and I knew not that they had deviſed devices againſt mee, *ſaying*, Let us deſtroy † the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembred.

20 But, O LORD of hoſts, that judgeſt righteouſly, that * trieſt the reins, and the heart, let me ſee thy vengeance on them; for unto thee have I revealed my cauſe.

21 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of the men of Anathoth, that ſeek thy life, ſaying, Propheſie not in the name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand:

22 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, I will † puniſh them; the young men ſhall die by the ſword, their ſons and their daughters ſhall die by famine.

23 And there ſhall be no remnant of them, for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, *even* the year of their viſitation.

## CHAP. XII.

*1 Jeremiah complaining of the wickeds proſperitie, by faith ſeeth their ruine. 5 God admoniſheth him of his brethrens treacherie againſt him, 7 and lamenteth his heritage. 14 He promiſeth to the penitent return from captivitie.*

RIGHTEOUS *art* thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: *yet* ‖ let me talk with thee of *thy* judgements: * Wherefore doth the way of the wicked proſper? *wherefore* are all they happy that deal very treacherouſly?

2 Thou haſt planted them, yea, they have taken root: † they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit; thou *art* near in their mouth, and far from their reins.

3 But thou, O LORD, * knoweſt me; thou haſt ſeen me, and tried mine heart † towards thee: pull them out like ſheep for the ſlaughter, and prepare them for the day of ſlaughter.

4 How long ſhall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, * for the wickedneſſe of them that dwell therein? the beaſts are conſumed, and the birds, becauſe they ſaid, Hee ſhall not ſee our laſt end.

5 ¶ If thou haſt run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canſt thou contend with horſes? and if in the land of peace *wherein* thou truſtedſt, *they wearied thee*, then how wilt thou do in the ſwelling of Jordan?

6 For even * thy brethren, and the houſe of thy father, even they have dealt treacherouſly with thee, yea, ‖ they have called a multitude after thee; beleeve them not, though they ſpeak † fair words unto thee.

7 ¶ I have forſaken mine houſe, I have left mine heritage, I have given † the dearly beloved of my ſoul into the hands of her enemies.

8 Mine heritage is unto mee as a lion in the forreſt: it ‖ † cryeth out againſt me, therefore have I hated it.

9 Mine heritage * unto me *as* a ‖ ſpeckled bird, the birds round about *are* againſt her; come ye, aſſemble all the beaſts of § field, ‖ come to devoure.

10 Many paſtours have deſtroyed my vineyard, † they have troden my portion under foot, they have made my † pleaſant portion a deſolate wildernes.

11 They have made it deſolate, *and* being deſo-

† Heb. *the ſtalk with his bread.*

* 1 Sam. 15. 7. 1 Chro. 28. 9. Pſal. 7. 9. Chap. 17. 10. and 20. 12. Revel. 2. 25.

† Heb. *viſit upon.*

‖ Or, *let me reaſon the caſe with thee.*

* Job 21. 7. Pſalme 37. 1. and 73. 3. Hab. 1. 4.

† Heb. *they go on.*

* Pſal. 17. 3.

† Heb. *with thee.*

* Pſal. 107. 34.

* Chap. 9. 4.

‖ Or, *they cried after thee fully.*

† Heb. *good things.*

† Heb. *the love.*

‖ Or, *yelleth.*

† Heb. *giveth out his voice.*

‖ Or, *tallented* ‖ Or, *cauſe them to come.* † Heb. *portion of deſire.*

* Deut. 7. 26. Gal. 3. 10.

* Levit. 26. 3. 12. Deut. 7. 12.

† Heb. *Amen.*

‖ Or, *ſtiffneſſe.*

† Heb. *to go forth of.*

* Prov. 1. 28. Iſa. 1. 15. Chap. 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4.

† Heb. *evil.*

* Chap. 2. 28.

† Heb. *ſhame.*

* Chap. 7. 16. and 14. 11.

† Heb. *evil.*

* Iſa. 1. 11, &c.

† Heb. *what is to my beloved in my houſe?*

‖ Or, *when thy evil is.*

late, it mourneth unto mee; the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth *it* to heart.

12 The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness: for the sword of the LORD shall devoure from the *one* end of the land even to the *other* end of the land: no flesh shall have peace.

13 * They have sowen wheat, but shall reap thorns: they have put themselves to pain, *but* shal not profit: & they shall be ashamed of your revenues, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit, Behold, I will * pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them.

15 And it shall come to passe after that I have plucked them out, I will return, and have compassion on them, and will bring them again every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.

16 And it shall come to passe, if they will diligently learn the wayes of my people, to swear by my name, The LORD liveth (as they taught my people to swear by Baal) then shall they be built in the midst of my people.

17 But if they will not * obey, I will utterly pluck up, & destroy that nation, saith the LORD.

* Levit. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 38. Mic. 6. 15. Hag. 1. 6
* Deut. 30. 3. Chap. 32. 37.
* Isaiah 60. 12.

## CHAP. XIII.

*1 In the type of a linen girdle, hidden at Euphrates, God prefigureth the destruction of his people. 12 Under the parable of the bottles filled with wine, he foretelleth their drunkenness, in misrie. 15 He exhorteth to prevent their future judgements. 22 He sheweth their abominations are the cause thereof.*

THus saith the LORD unto mee, Go and get thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loyns, and put it not in water.

2 So I got a girdle, according to the word of the LORD, and put *it* on my loyns.

3 And the word of the LORD came unto mee the second time, saying,

4 Take the girdle that thou hast got, which *is* upon thy loyns, and arise, go to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.

5 So I went and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me.

6 And it came to passe after many dayes, that the LORD said unto me, Arise, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.

7 Then I went to Euphrates and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it; and behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

8 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Thus saith the LORD, After this manner will I mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem.

10 This evil people which refuse to hear my words, which walk in the ‖ imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.

‖ Or, *stubbornes.*

11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loyns of a man; so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel, and the whole house of Judah, saith the LORD; that they might be unto mee for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not hear.

12 ¶ Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, every bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly know, that every bottle shall be filled with wine?

13 Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon Davids throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with drunkennesse.

14 And I will dash them † one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the LORD: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercie, † but destroy them.

† Heb. *a man against his brother.*

† Heb. *from destroying them.*

15 ¶ Hear ye, and give ear, bee not proud: for the LORD hath spoken.

16 Give glory to the LORD your God before he cause * darknesse, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and while ye look for light, hee turn it into the shadow of death, and make *it* grosse darknesse.

* Isaiah 8. 22.

17 But if yee will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for *your* pride, and * mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the LORDS flock is carried away captive.

* Lam. 1. 2, 16. and 2. 18

18 Say unto the king, and to the queen, Humble your selves, sit down; for your ‖ principalities shall come down, *even* the crown of your glory.

‖ Or, *headtires.*

19 The cities of the south shall bee shut up, and none shall open *them*; Judah shall be carried away captive all of it, it shall be wholly carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north: where *is* the flock *that* was given thee, thy beautifull flock?

21 What wilt thou say when he shall † punish thee? (for thou hast taught them *to be* captains, *and* as chief over thee) shall not sorrows take thee as a woman in travail?

† Heb. *visit upon.*

22 ¶ And if thou say in thine heart, * Wherefore come these things upon me? for the greatnes of thine iniquitie are thy skirts discovered, *and* thy heels ‖ made bare.

* Chap. 5. 19. and 16. 10.

23 Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots? *then* may ye also do good, that are † accustomed to do evil.

‖ Or, *shall be violently taken away.*

24 Therefore will I scatter them as the stubble that passeth away by the winde of the wildernes.

25 This *is* thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, saith the LORD; because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in falshood.

† Heb. *taught.*

26 Therefore will I discover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appear.

27 I have seen thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdnesse of thy whoredome, *and* thine abominations on the hills in the fields: wo unto thee, O Jerusalem, wilt thou not be made clean? † when *shall it* once *be*?

† Heb. *after when yet?*

## CHAP. XIIII.

*1 The grievous famine causeth Jeremiah to pray. 10 The Lord will not be intreated for the people. 13 Lying prophets are no excuse for them. 17 Jeremiah is moved to complain for them.*

THe word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning † the dearth.

† Heb. *the words of the dearths,* or, *restraints.*

2 Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish, they are black unto the ground, and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up.

3 And their nobles have sent their little ones to the waters, they came to the pits, *and* found no water, they returned with their vessels emptie: they were ashamed and confounded, and covered their heads.

4 Because the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, the plowmen were ashamed, they covered their heads.

5 Yea, the hinde alſo calved in the field, and forſook it, becauſe there was no graſſe.
6 And the wilde aſſes did ſtand in the high places, they ſnuffed up the winde like dragons: their eyes did fail becauſe *there was* no graſſe.
7 ¶ O Lord, though our iniquities teſtifie againſt us, do thou it for thy names ſake: for our backſlidings are many, we have ſinned againſt thee.
8 O the hope of Iſrael, the ſaviour thereof in time of trouble, why ſhouldeſt thou be as a ſtranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man, *that* turneth aſide to tarrie for a night?
9 Why ſhouldeſt thou be as a man aſtonied, as a mightie man *that* cannot ſave? yet thou, O LORD, *art* in the midſt of us, and † we are called by thy name, leave us not.
10 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD unto this people, Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore the LORD doth not accept them; hee will now remember their iniquitie, and viſit their ſins.
11 Then ſaid the LORD unto mee, * Pray not for this people for *their* good.
12 * When they faſt I will not hear their cry, & when they offer burnt-offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but I will conſume them by the ſword, and by the famine, & by the peſtilence.
13 ¶ Then ſaid I, Ah LORD God, behold, the prophets ſay unto them, Yee ſhall not ſee the ſword, neither ſhall yee have famine, but I will give you † aſſured peace in this place.
14 Then the LORD ſaid unto mee, The prophets propheſie lies in my name, * I ſent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither ſpake unto them: they propheſie unto you a falſe viſion and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.
15 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD concerning the prophets that propheſie in my name, and I ſent them not, yet they ſay, Sword and famine ſhall not bee in this land, By ſword and famine ſhall thoſe prophets be conſumed.
16 And the people to whom they propheſie, ſhall be caſt out in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, becauſe of the famine, and the ſword, and they ſhall have none to burie them, them, their wives, nor their ſons, nor their daughters: for I will poure their wickedneſſe upon them.
17 ¶ Therefore thou ſhalt ſay this word unto them, * Let mine eyes run down with teares night and day, and let them not ceaſe: for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a verie grievous blow.
18 If I go forth into the field, then behold the ſlain with the ſword; and if I enter into the citie, then behold them that are ſick with famine, yea, both the prophet and the prieſt ‖ go about into a land that they know not.
19 Haſt thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy ſoul loathed Zion? why haſt thou ſmitten us, and *there is* no healing for us? * we looked for peace, and *there is* no good; and for the time of healing, and behold trouble.
20 We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedneſſe, *and* the iniquitie of our fathers: for * wee have ſinned againſt thee.
21 Do not abhor *us*, for thy names ſake, do not diſgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us.
22 Are there any among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cauſe rain? or can the heavens give ſhowers? *art* not thou he, O LORD our God? therefore we will wait upon thee; for thou haſt made all theſe things.

† Heb. *thy name is called upon us.*

* Exod. 32 10. Chap. 7. 16 and 11. 14. * Prov. 1. 28. Iſaiah 1. 15. Chap. 11. 21. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. † Heb. *peace of truth.* * Chap. 23. 21. & 27. 15. & 29. 8, 9.

* Chap. 13. 17. Lament. 1. 16. & 2. 18

‖ Or, *make merchandiſe againſt a land, and men acknowledge it not.*

Chap. 5. 31. * Chap. 8. 15. * Pſalme 106. 6. Dan. 9. 8

## CHAP. XV.

*1 The utter rejection and manifold judgements of the Jews. 10 Jeremiah complaining of their ſpight, receiveth a promiſe for himſelf, 12 and a threatning for them. 15 He prayeth, 19 and receiveth a gracious promiſe.*

THen ſaid the LORD unto me, * Though * Moſes and * Samuel ſtood before mee, yet my minde *could* not *be* toward this people, caſt *them* out of my ſight, and let them go forth.
2 And it ſhall come to paſſe, if they ſay unto thee, Whither ſhall we go forth? then thou ſhalt tell them, Thus ſaith the LORD, * Such as *are* for death, to death; and ſuch as *are* for the ſword, to the ſword; and ſuch as *are* for the famine, to the famine; and ſuch as *are* for the captivitie, to the captivitie.
3 And I will * appoint over them foure † kindes, ſaith the LORD, the ſword to ſlay, and the dogs to tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beaſts of the earth, to devoure and deſtroy.
4 And † I will cauſe them to be * removed into all kingdomes of the earth; becauſe of * Manaſſeh the ſon of Hezekiah king of Judah, for that which he did in Jeruſalem.
5 For who ſhall have pity upon thee, O Jeruſalem? or who ſhall bemone thee? or who ſhall go aſide † to aſk how thou doeſt?
6 Thou haſt forſaken mee, ſaith the LORD, thou art gone backward: therefore will I ſtretch out my hand againſt thee, and deſtroy thee; I am wearie with repenting.
7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land: I will bereave *them* of ‖ children, I will deſtroy my people, *ſith* they return not from their wayes.
8 Their widows are increaſed to me above the ſand of the ſeas: I have brought upon them ‖ againſt the mother of the young men, a ſpoiler at noon-day: I have cauſed him to fall upon it ſuddenly, and terrours upon the citie.
9 She that hath born ſeven languiſheth: ſhe hath given up the ghoſt, * her ſun is gone down while *it was* yet day: ſhe hath been aſhamed and confounded, and the reſidue of them will I deliver to the ſword before their enemies, ſaith the LORD.
10 ¶ * Wo is mee my mother, that thou haſt born me a man of ſtrife, and a man of contention to the whole earth: I have neither lent on uſury, nor men have lent to me on uſury, *yet* every one of them doth curſe me.
11 The LORD ſaid, Verily it ſhall bee well with thy remnant, verily ‖ I will cauſe the enemy to entreat thee *well* in the time of evill, and in the time of affliction.
12 Shall iron break the northern iron, and the ſteel?
13 Thy ſubſtance and thy treaſures will I give to the * ſpoil without price, and *that* for all thy ſins, even in all thy borders.
14 And I will make *thee* to paſſe with thine enemies, into a land *which* thou knoweſt not: for a * fire is kindled in mine anger, *which* ſhall burn upon you.
15 ¶ O LORD, thou knoweſt, remember me, and viſit me, and revenge me of my perſecutours, take me not away in thy long-ſuffering: know that for thy ſake I have ſuffered rebuke.
16 Thy words were found, and I did * eat them, and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoycing of mine heart, for † I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hoſts.

* Ezek. 14. 14. * Exod. 32. 11, 14 * 1 Sam. 7. 9. * Chap. 43. 11. Zech. 11. 9. * Lev. 26 16, &c. † Heb. *families.* † Heb. *I will give them for an. moving.* * Deut. 28. 25. Chap. 24. 9. * 2 Kings 21. 11. † Heb. *ask of thy peace.* ‖ Or, *whatſo. ever is dear.* ‖ Or, *againſt the mother citie & young man ſpoiling, &c.* or, *againſt the mother and the young men.* * Amos 8. 9. * Job 5. 1, &c. Chap. 20. 14. ‖ Or, *I will entreat the enemy for thee.* * Chap. 17. 3. * Deut. 32. 22. * Ezek. 3. 3. Rev. 10. 9. † Heb. *thy name is called upon me.*

17 I ſate not in the aſſembly of the mockers, nor rejoyced: I ſate alone becauſe of thy hand: for thou haſt filled me with indignation.

18 Why is my * pain perpetuall? and my wound incurable *which* refuſeth to bee healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me as a lyar, *and as* waters that † fail?

19 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, if thou return, then will I bring thee again, *and* thou ſhalt ſtand before me: and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou ſhalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee, but return not thou unto them.

20 And I will make thee unto this people a fenced braſen * wall, and they ſhall fight againſt thee, but * they ſhall not prevail againſt thee: for I *am* with thee to ſave thee, and to deliver thee, ſaith the LORD.

21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 *The prophet under the types of abſtaining from marriage, from houſes of mourning and feaſting, foreſheweth the utter ruine of the Jews, 10 becauſe they were worſe then their fathers. 14 Their return from captivitie, ſhall be ſtranger then their deliverance out of Egypt. 16 God will doubly recompenſe their idolatrie.*

THE word of the LORD came alſo unto me, ſaying,

2 Thou ſhalt not take thee a wife, neither ſhalt thou have ſons nor daughters in this place.

3 For thus ſaith the LORD concerning the ſons and concerning the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land,

4 They ſhall die of * grievous deaths, they ſhall not * be lamented, neither ſhall they bee buried: *but* they ſhalbe as dung upon § face of the earth, and they ſhall be conſumed by the ſword, and by famine, and their * carcaſes ſhall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beaſts of the earth.

5 For thus ſaith the LORD, Enter not into the houſe of ‖ mourning, neither go to lament, nor bemone them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, ſaith the LORD, *even* loving kindneſſe and mercies.

6 Both the great and the ſmall ſhall die in this land: they ſhall not be buried, neither ſhall *men* lament for them, nor * cut themſelves, nor make themſelves bald for them.

7 Neither ſhall *men* ‖ tear *themſelves* for them in mourning to comfort them for the dead, neither ſhall *men* give them the cup of conſolation to drink for their father, or for their mother.

8 Thou ſhalt not alſo go into the houſe of feaſting, to ſit with them to eat and to drink.

9 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, * I will cauſe to ceaſe out of this place in your eyes, and in your dayes, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladneſſe, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

10 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſſe when thou ſhalt ſhew this people all theſe words, and they ſhall ſay unto thee, * Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil againſt us? or what *is* our iniquitie? or what *is* our ſin that we have committed againſt the LORD our God?

11 Then ſhalt thou ſay unto them, Becauſe your fathers, have forſaken me, ſaith the LORD, and have walked after other gods, and have ſerved them, and have worſhipped them, and have forſaken me, and have not kept my law:

12 And ye have done * worſe then your fathers, (for behold, ye walk every one after the ‖ imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me)

13 * Therefore will I caſt you out of this land, into a land that ye know not, *neither* ye nor your fathers, and there ſhall ye ſerve other gods day and night, where I will not ſhew you favour.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, the * dayes come, ſaith the LORD, that it ſhall no more be ſaid, The LORD liveth that brought up the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt;

15 But the LORD liveth that brought up the children of Iſrael from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither hee had driven them, and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

16 ¶ Behold, I will ſend for many fiſhers, ſaith the LORD, and they ſhall fiſh them; and after will I ſend for many hunters, and they ſhall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

17 For mine * eyes *are* upon all their wayes: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquitie hid from mine eyes.

18 And firſt I will recompenſe their iniquitie, and their ſin double; becauſe they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcaſes of their deteſtable and abominable things

19 O LORD, my ſtrength & my fortreſſe, and my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles ſhall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and ſhall ſay, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and *things* wherein *there is* no profit.

20 Shall a man make gods unto himſelf, and * they *are* no gods?

21 Therefore behold, I will this once cauſe them to know, I will cauſe them to know mine hand and my might, and they ſhall know that my name *is* the LORD.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 *The captivitie of Judah for her ſin. 5 Truſt in man is curſed, 7 in God is bleſſed. 9 The deceitfull heart cannot deceive God. 12 The ſalvation of God. 15 The prophet complaineth of the mockers of his propheſie. 19 Hee is ſent to renew the covenant in hallowing the ſabbath.*

THE ſin of Judah *is* written with a * pen of iron, *and* with the † point of a diamond, *it is* graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars:

2 Whileſt their children remember their altars and their * groves by the green trees upon the high hills.

3 O my mountain in the field, * I will give thy ſubſtance, *and* all thy treaſures to the ſpoil, *and* thy high places for ſin, throughout all thy borders.

4 And thou, even † thy ſelf ſhalt diſcontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee, and I will cauſe thee to ſerve thine enemies in the land which thou knoweſt not: for yee have kindled a fire in mine anger, *which* ſhall burn for ever.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, Curſed *be* the man that truſteth in man, and maketh fleſh his arm, and whoſe heart departeth from the LORD.

6 For he ſhall be like the heath in the deſert, and ſhall not ſee when good cometh, but ſhall inhabit the parched places in the wilderneſſe, *in* a ſalt land and not inhabited.

7 * Bleſſed *is* the man that truſteth in the LORD, and whoſe hope the LORD is.

* Chap. 30. 15.
† Heb. *be not ſure.*
* Chap. 1. 18. and 6. 27.
* Chap. 20. 11, 12.
* Chap. 15. 2.
* Chap. 25. 33.
* Pſal. 79. 2.
Chap. 7. 33. & 34. 20.
‖ Or, *mourning feaſt.*
* Levit. 19. 28. Deut. 14. 1.
‖ Or, *break bread for them*, as Ezek. 24 17.
* Iſa. 24. 7, 8. Chap. 7. 34. and 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13.
* Chap. 5. 19. & 13. 22.
* Chap. 7. 26.
‖ Or, *ſtubbornes.*
* Deut. 4. 27. and 28. 64, 65.
* Chap. 23. 7, 8.
* Job 34 21. Prov. 5. 21. Chap. 32. 19.
* Chap. 2. 11.
* Job 19. 24.
† Heb. *nail.*
* Judg. 3. 7. Iſa. 1. 29.
* Chap. 15. 13.
† Heb. *in thy ſelf.*
* Pſal. 2. 12. & 34. 10. & 125. 1. Prov. 16. 20. Iſa. 30. 18.

Pſalme 1. 3.

8 For he ſhalbe * as a tree planted by § waters, and that ſpreadeth out her roots by the river, & ſhall not ſee when heat cometh, but her leaf ſhall be green, and ſhall not be carefull in the year of ‖ drought, neither ſhall ceaſe from yeelding fruit.

‖ Or, reſtraint.

9 ¶ The heart * deceitfull above all things, and deſperately wicked, who can know it?

*1 Sam. 16. 7. Pſalme 7. 9. Chap. 11. 20. and 20. 12.

10 I the LORD * ſearch the heart, *I* try the reins, even to give every man according to his wayes, *and* according to the fruit of his doings.

‖ Or, gathereth young *which ſhe hath not brought forth.*

11 *As* the partridge ‖ ſitteth *on eggs*, and hatcheth *them* not: *ſo* hee that getteth riches and not by right, ſhall leave them in the midſt of his dayes, and at his end ſhall be a fool.

12 ¶ A glorious high throne from the beginning, *is* the place of our ſanctuary.

* Pſalme 73 27. Iſa. 1. 28

13 O LORD, the hope of Iſrael, * all that forſake thee ſhall be aſhamed, and they that depart from me ſhall be written in the earth, becauſe they have forſaken the LORD, the * fountain of living waters.

* Chap. 2. 13.

14 Heal me, O LORD, & I ſhall be healed; ſave me, and I ſhall be ſaved: for thou *art* my praiſe.

*Iſ. 5. 19.

15 ¶ Behold, they ſay unto me, * Where *is* the word of the LORD? let it come now.

* Chap. 1. 4, &c.

16 As for me, * I have not haſtened from *being* a paſtour † to follow thee, neither have I deſired the wofull day, thou knoweſt: that which came out of my lips, was right before thee.

† Heb. *after thee*

17 Be not a terrour unto me, thou *art* my hope in the day of evil.

* Pſal. 35. 4. & 40. 14.

18 * Let them bee confounded that perſecute me, but let not me be confounded: let them bee diſmayed, but let not me be diſmayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and † * deſtroy them with double deſtruction.

† Heb. *break them with a double breach.*

19 ¶ Thus ſaid the LORD unto me; Go & ſtand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jeruſalem;

* Chap. 11. 20. * Nehe. 13. 19.

20 And ſay unto them, Hear ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Judah, & all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, † enter in by theſe gates.

21 Thus ſaith the LORD, * Take heed to your ſelves, and bear no burden on the ſabbath-day, nor bring *it* in by the gates of Jeruſalem.

22 Neither carry forth a burden out of your houſes on the ſabbath-day, neither do yee any work, but hallow ye the ſabbath-day, as I * commanded your fathers.

* Exod. 20. 8. and 23. 12. & 31. 13. Ezek. 20. 12.

23 But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck ſtiff, that they might not hear nor receive inſtruction.

24 And it ſhall come to paſſe, if ye diligently hearken unto me, ſaith the LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this citie on the ſabbath-day, but hallow the ſabbath-day, to do no work therein:

* Chap. 22. 4.

25 * Then ſhal there enter into the gates of this citie, kings and princes ſitting upon the throne of David, riding on chariots, and on horſes, they and their princes, the men of Judah, & the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and this city ſhall remain for ever.

26 And they ſhall come from the cities of Judah, and from the places about Jeruſalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the plain, and from the mountains, and from the ſouth, bringing burnt-offerings, and ſacrifices, and meat-offerings, and incenſe, and bringing ſacrifices of praiſe unto the houſe of the LORD.

27 But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the ſabbath-day, and not to bear a burden, even entring in at the gates of Jeruſalem on the ſabbath-day: then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it ſhall devoure the palaces of Jeruſalem, and it ſhall not be quenched.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*1 Under the type of a potter, is ſhewed Gods abſolute power in diſpoſing of nations. 11 Judgements threatned to Judah for her ſtrange revolt. 18 Jeremiah prayeth againſt his conſpiratours.*

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Ariſe and go down to the potters houſe, and there I will cauſe thee to hear my words.

‖ Or, *frames*, or *ſeats*.

3 Then I went down to the potters houſe, and behold, he wrought a work on the ‖ wheels.

‖ Or, *ſhe he made was marred as clay in the hand of the potter.*

4 And the veſſel ‖ that hee made of clay, was marred in the hand of the potter, ſo hee † made it again another veſſel as ſeemed good to the potter to make *it*.

† Heb. *turned & made.*

5 Then the word of the LORD came to mee, ſaying,

* Iſaiah 45. 9. Wiſd. 15. 7. Rom. 9. 20.

6 O houſe of Iſrael, * cannot I do with you as this potter, ſaith the LORD? behold, as the clay *is* in the potters hand, ſo *are* ye in mine hand, O houſe of Iſrael.

7 *At what* inſtant I ſhall ſpeak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdome to * pluck up, and to pull down, and to deſtroy *it*:

* Chap. 1. 10. * Jon. 3. 10.

8 If that nation againſt whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, * I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.

2 Kings 17. 13. Chap. 7. 3. & 25. 5. and 35. 15.

9 And *at what* inſtant I ſhall ſpeak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdome to build and to plant *it*;

* Chap. 2. 21.

10 If it do evil in my ſight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good wherewith I ſaid I would benefit them.

* Chap. 2. 10.

11 ¶ Now therefore go to, ſpeak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I frame evil againſt you, and deviſe a device againſt you: * return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your wayes and your doings good.

‖ Or, *my fields for a rock, or for the ſnow of Lebanon ſhall the running waters be forſaken for the ſtrange cold waters?*

12 And they ſaid, * There is no hope, but we will walk after our own devices, and wee will every one do the imagination of his evil heart.

13 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, * Aſk yee now among the heathen, who hath heard ſuch things, the virgin of Iſrael hath done a very horrible thing.

* Chap. 19. 8. & 49. 13. & 50. 13. * Mal. 2. 7.

14 Will a man leave ‖ the ſnow of Lebanon *which cometh* from the rock of the field? *or* ſhall the cold flowing waters that come from another place, be forſaken?

‖ Or, ſpeak.

15 Becauſe my people hath forgotten * me, they have burnt incenſe to vanity, & they have cauſed them to ſtumble in their wayes *from* the *ancient paths, to walk in paths, *in* a way not caſt up.

* Chap. 2. 13. and 17. 13. * Chap. 6. 16.

16 To make their land * deſolate, *and* a perpetuall hiſſing: every one that paſſeth thereby ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and wag his head.

* Chap. 19. 8. & 49. 13. & 50. 13. * Mal. 2. 7.

17 I will ſcatter them as with an eaſt winde before the enemy: I will ſhew them the back and not the face in the day of their calamitie.

‖ Or, *with the tongue*

18 ¶ Then ſaid they, Come, and let us deviſe devices againſt Jeremiah: * for the law ſhall not periſh from the prieſt, nor counſel from the wiſe, nor the word from the prophet: come and let us ſmite him ‖ with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

19 Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.

‖ Or, *for the ſtood*

20 Shall evil be recompenſed for good? for they have digged a pit for my ſoul: remember that I

stood before thee to speak good for them, *and* to turn away thy wrath from them.

21 Therefore * deliver up their children to the famine, and † poure out their *bloud* by the force of the sword, and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and *be* widows, and let their men be put to death, *let* their young men *be* slain by the sword in battell.

22 Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troup suddenly upon them, for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.

23 Yet LORD, thou knowest all their counsel against me † to slay *me*: forgive not their iniquitie, neither blot out their sin from thy sight, but let them bee overthrown before thee; deal *thus* with them in the time of thine anger.

* Psal. 109 15.
† Heb. poure them out.
† Heb. for death.

## CHAP. XIX.

*1 Under the type of breaking a potters vessel, is foreshewed the desolation of the Jews for their sins.*

THus saith the LORD, Go and get a potters earthen bottle, and *take* of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests,

2 And go forth unto the valley of the son of Hinnom, which *is* by the entry of † the east gate, and proclaime there the words that I shall tell thee:

3 And say, Hear ye the word of the LORD, O kings of Judah, & inhabitants of Jerusalem, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever he reth, his ears shall * tingle.

4 Because they have forsaken me, & have estranged this place, and have burnt incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with the bloud of innocents.

5 They have built also the high places of Baal, to burn their sons with fire for burnt-offerings unto Baal, * which I commanded not, nor spake *it*, neither came *it* into my minde.

6 Therefore behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that this place shall no more bee called Tophet, nor the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter.

7 And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place, and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives: and their * carcases will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

8 And I will make this city * desolate, & an hissing: every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished & hisse, because of all the plagues thereof.

9 And I will cause them to eat § * flesh of their sons, and the flesh of their daughters, & they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in the siege and straitnesse, wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them.

10 Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee,

11 And shalt say unto them, Thus saith § LORD of hosts, Even so will I break this people and this city, as *one* breaketh a potters vessel that cannot † be made whole again, & they shall * bury *them* in Tophet, till *there be* no place else to bury.

12 Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and *even* make this citie as Tophet.

13 And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah shalbe defiled as the place of Tophet; because of all the houses upon whose

† Heb. the fish-gate.
* 1 Sam. 3. 11. 2 Kings 21. 12.
* Chap. 7. 31, 32.
* Chap. 7. 33. and 16. 4.
* Chap. 18. 16. and 49. 13. and 50. 13.
* Levit. 26 29. Deut. 28. 53. Lament. 4. 10.
† Heb. *be sealed.*
* Chap. 7. 32.

* roofs they have burnt incense unto all the host of heaven, and have poured out drink-offerings unto other gods.

* Chap. 32. 29.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesie, and he stood in the court of the LORDS house, and said to all the people,

15 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring upon this city & upon all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it; because they have hardened their necks, that they might not hear my words.

## CHAP. XX.

*1 Pashur smiting Jeremiah, receiveth a new name, and a fearfull doom. 7 Jeremiah complaineth of contempt, 10 of treacherie, 14 and of his birth.*

NOw Pashur the son of * Immer the priest, who *was* also chief governour in the house of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah prophesied these things.

* 1 Chro. 24. 14.

2 Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, & put him in the stocks that *were* in the high gate of Benjamin, which *was* by the house of the LORD.

3 And it came to passe on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Pashur, but ‖ Magor-missabib.

‖ That is, *fear round about.*

4 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terrour to thy self, and to all thy friends, and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold *it*, and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive into Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword.

* 2 King. 20. 17.

5 Moreover, I * will deliver all the strength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon.

6 And thou Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house, shall go into captivitie, and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt bee buried there, thou and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied lies.

7 ¶ O LORD, thou hast deceived mee, and I was ‖ deceived: thou art stronger then I, and hast prevailed: I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me.

‖ Or, *enticed.*

8 For since I spake, I cried out, I cried violence and spoil; because the word of the LORD was made a reproch unto me, and a derision daily.

9 Then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name. But *his word* was in mine heart as a * burning fire shut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and * I could not *stay*.

* Psal. 39. 3. * Job 32. 18.

10 ¶ For I heard the defaming of many, fear on every side: Report, *say they*, and wee will report it: † all my familiars watched for my halting, *saying*, Peradventure hee will bee enticed, and wee shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him.

† Heb. *everie man of my peace.*

* Chap. 15. 20. and 17. 18.

11 But the LORD *is* with me as a mighty terrible one: therefore my persecutours shall stumble, and they shall not * prevail, they shall be greatly ashamed, for they shall not prosper, *their* * everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten.

* Chap. 23. 40.

12 But, O LORD of hosts that * triest the righteous, *and* seest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cause.

* Chap. 11. 20. & 17. 10

13 Sing unto the LORD, praise ye the LORD:

for

for he hath delivered the ſoul of the poore from the hand of evil doers.

* Job 3. 3. Chap. 15. 10.

14 ¶ * Curſed *be* the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me be bleſſed.

15 Curſed *be* the man who brought tidings to my father, ſaying, A man childe is born unto thee, making him very glad.

* Gen. 19. 25.

16 And let that man be as the cities which the LORD * overthrew, and repented not: and let him hear the cry in the morning, and the ſhouting at noon-tide.

17 Becauſe he ſlew me not from the womb: or that my mother might have been my grave, and her womb *to be* alwaies great *with me*.

* Job 3. 20.

18 * Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to ſee labour and ſorrow, that my dayes ſhould be conſumed with ſhame?

## CHAP. XXI.

*1 Zedekiah ſendeth to Jeremiah to enquire the event of Nebuchadrezzars war. 3 Jeremiah foretelleth a hard ſiege and miſerable captivitie. 8 Hee counſelleth the people to fall to the Caldeans, 11 and upbraideth the kings houſe.*

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when king Zedekiah ſent unto him Paſhur the ſon of Melchiah, and Zephaniah the ſon of Maaſeiah the prieſt, ſaying,

2 Enquire, I pray thee of the LORD for us, (for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war againſt us) if ſo be that the LORD will deal with us according to all his wonderous works, that he may go up from us.

3 ¶ Then ſaid Jeremiah unto them, Thus ſhall ye ſay to Zedekiah,

4 Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that *are* in your hands, wherewith yee fight againſt the king of Babylon, and againſt the Caldeans, which beſiege you without the walls, and I will aſſemble them into the midſt of this citie.

* Exod. 6. 6.

5 And I my ſelf will fight againſt you with an * outſtretched hand, and with a ſtrong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.

6 And I will ſmite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beaſt: they ſhall die of a great peſtilence.

7 And afterwards, ſaith the LORD, I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his ſervants, and the people, and ſuch as *are* left in this citie from the peſtilence, from the ſword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of thoſe that ſeek their life, and he ſhall ſmite them with the edge of the ſword: he ſhall not ſpare them, neither have pitie, nor have mercy.

8 ¶ And unto this people thou ſhalt ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I ſet before you the way of life, and the way of death,

* Chap. 38. 2.

9 He that * abideth in this citie, ſhall die by the ſword, and by the famine, and by the peſtilence: but hee that goeth out, and falleth to the Caldeans that beſiege you, he ſhall live, and * his life ſhall be unto him, for a prey.

* Chap. 39. 18. & 45. 5.

10 For I have ſet my face againſt this citie for evil, and not for good, ſaith the LORD; it ſhall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall burn it with fire.

* Chap. 22. 3.

11 ¶ And touching the houſe of the king of Judah, *ſay*, Hear ye the word of the LORD.

† Heb. judge.

12 O houſe of David, thus ſaith the LORD, *† Execute judgement in the morning, and deliver him that is ſpoiled, out of the hand of the oppreſſour, leſt my furie go out like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, becauſe of the evil of your doings.

† Heb. inhabitreſſe.

13 Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O † inhabitant of the valley, *and* rock of the plain, ſaith the LORD; which ſay, Who ſhall come down againſt us? or who ſhall enter into our habitations?

† Heb. viſit upon.

14 But I will † puniſh you according to the * fruit of your doings, ſaith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the forreſt thereof, and it ſhall devoure all things round about it.

* Prov. 1. 31.

## CHAP. XXII.

*1 He exhorteth to repentance with promiſes and threats. 10 The judgement of Shallum, 13 of Jehoiakim, 20 and of Coniah.*

THUS ſaith the LORD, Go down to the houſe of the king of Judah, and ſpeak there this word,

2 And ſay, Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, that ſitteſt upon the throne of David, thou, and thy ſervants, and thy people that enter in by theſe gates,

* Chap. 21. 12.

3 Thus ſaith § LORD, * Execute yee judgement and righteouſneſſe, & deliver the ſpoiled out of the hand of the oppreſſour: & do no wrong, do no violence to the ſtranger, the fatherleſſe, nor the widow, neither ſhed innocent blond in this place.

* Chap. 17. 25. † Heb. for David upon his throne.

4 For if ye do this thing indeed, * then ſhall there enter in by the gates of this houſe, kings ſitting † upon the throne of David, riding in chariots, and on horſes, he, and his ſervants, & his people.

5 But if ye will not hear theſe words, I ſwear by my ſelf, ſaith the LORD, that this houſe ſhall become a deſolation.

6 For thus ſaith the LORD unto § kings houſe of Judah, Thou *art* Gilead unto me, *and* the head of Lebanon: *yet* ſurely I will make thee a wilderneſſe, *and* cities *which* are not inhabited.

7 And I will prepare deſtroyers againſt thee, every one with his weapons, and they ſhall cut down thy choice cedars, and caſt *them* into the fire.

8 And many nations ſhall paſſe by this citie, and they ſhall ſay every man to his neighbour, * Wherefore hath § LORD done thus unto this great city?

* Deut. 29. 24. 1 Kings 9. 8.

9 Then they ſhall anſwer, Becauſe they have forſaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and worſhipped other gods, and ſerved them.

10 ¶ Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemoan him, *but* weep ſore for him § goeth away: for he ſhall return no more, nor ſee his native countrey.

11 For thus ſaith § LORD touching Shallum, the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, which reigned in ſtead of Joſiah his father, which went forth out of this place, He ſhall not return thither any more.

12 But he ſhall die in § place whither they have led him captive, and ſhall ſee this land no more.

* Levit. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 14, 15. Hab. 2. 9.

13 ¶ Wo unto * him that buildeth his houſe by unrighteouſneſſe, and his chambers by wrong: *that* uſeth his neighbours ſervice without wages, and giveth him not for his work:

14 That ſaith, I will build mee a wide houſe, and † large chambers, and cutteth him out ‖ windows, and *it is* cieled with cedar, and painted with vermilion.

† Heb. through aired. ‖ Or, my windows.

15 Shalt thou reigne becauſe thou cloſeſt *thy ſelf* in cedar? did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgement and juſtice, *and* then *it was* well with him?

16 He judged the cauſe of the poore and needie, then it *was* well *with him*: *was* not this to know me, ſaith the LORD?

17 But thine eyes & thine heart *are* not but for thy covetousnesse, and for to shed innocent bloud and for oppression, and for ‖ violence to do *it*.

‖ Or, in-cursion.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, They shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah my brother, or ah sister: they shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah Lord, or ah his glorie.

19 He shall be buried with the buriall of an asse, drawn & cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

20 ¶ Go up to Lebanon, and cry and lift up thy voice in Bashan, and crie from the passages: for all thy lovers are destroyed.

† Heb. *prosperities*

21 I spake unto thee in thy †prosperity, *but* thou saidst, I will not hear: this *hast been* thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice.

22 The winde shall eat up all thy pastours, and thy lovers shall go into captivitie, surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickednesse.

† Heb. *inhabitresse.*

23 O †inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how gracious shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travail?

24 *As* I live saith ŷ LORD, though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah *were* the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence,

25 And I will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand of *them* whose face thou fearest, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Caldeans.

26 And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another countrey, where yee were not born, and there shall ye die.

† Heb. *lift up their minde.*

27 But to the land whereunto they † desire to return, thither shall they not return.

28 *Is* this man Coniah a despised broken idol? is *he* a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into a land which they know not?

29 O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD.

30 Thus saith ŷ LORD, Write ye this man childlesse, a man *that* shall not prosper in his dayes: for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

## CHAP. XXIII.

*1 He prophesieth a restauration of the scattered flock. 5 Christ shall rule and save them. 9 Against false prophets, 33 and mockers of the true prophets.*

* Ezek. 34. 2. * WOe bee unto the pastours that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture, saith the LORD.

2 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel against the pastours that feed my people, Yee have scattered my flock, & driven them away, and have not visited them; behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the LORD.

* Chap. 3. 15. Ezek 34. 11, &c. * Isa. 4. 2. and 40. 11. Chap. 33. 14, 15. Dan. 9. 24. Joh. 1. 45.

3 And I will gather the remnant of my flock, out of all countreys, whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds, and they shall be fruitfull and increase.

4 And I will set up * shepherds over them which shall feed them, and they shall fear no more, nor bee dismayed, neither shall they bee lacking, saith the LORD.

5 ¶ Behold, * the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will raise unto David a righteous branch, and a king shall reigne and prosper, and shall execute judgement and justice in the earth.

* Deut. 33. 28.

6 * In his dayes Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely; and this *is* his name whereby he shall be called, † THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNES.

† Heb. *jehovah tsidkenu.*

7 Therefore behold, *the dayes come, saith the LORD, that they shall no more say, The LORD liveth, which brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt:

* Chap. 16. 14, 15.

8 But the LORD liveth, which brought up, and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north countrey, and from all countreys whither I had driven them, and they shall dwell in their own land.

9 ¶ Mine heart within me is broken because of the prophets, all my bones shake: I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome; because of the LORD, and because of the words of his holinesse.

10 For the land is full of adulterers, for because of ‖ swearing the land mourneth: the pleasant places of the wilderneſse are dried up, and their ‖ course *is* evil, and their force *is* not right.

‖ Or, *cursing.* ‖ Or, *violence.*

11 For both prophet and priest are prophane, yea, in my house have I found their wickednesse, saith the LORD.

12 Wherefore their way shall be unto them as slippery *ways* in the darknesse: they shall be driven on and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them, *even* the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

13 And I have seen ‖ †folly in the prophets of Samaria; they prophesied in Baal, and caused my people Israel to erre.

‖ Or, *an absurd thing.*

14 I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem ‖ an horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies: they strengthen also the hands of evil doers, that none doth return from his wickednesse: they are all of them unto mee as * Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

† Heb. *unsavourie.* ‖ Or, *filthinesse.* * Isaiah 1. 9.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets, Behold, I will feed them with * wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is ‖ profanenesse gone forth into all the land.

* Chap. 8. 14 and 9. 15. ‖ Or, *hypocrisie.*

16 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesie unto you; they make you vain: they speak a vision of their own heart, *and* not out of the mouth of the LORD.

17 They say still unto them that despise me, The LORD hath said, *Ye shall have peace; & they say unto every one ŷ walketh after ŷ ‖ imagination of his own heart, No evil shall come upon you.

* Chap. 6. 14. & 8. 11. ‖ Or, *stubbornesse.*

18 For who hath stood in the ‖ counsel of the LORD, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard it?

‖ Or, *secret.* Ezek. 13. 10. Zech. 10. 2.

19 Behold, a * whirlwinde of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwinde, it shal fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.

* Chap. 30. 23.

20 The * anger of the LORD shall not return, untill hee have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter dayes ye shall consider it perfectly.

* Chap. 30. 24.

21 *I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.

* Chap. 14. 14. and 27. 15.

22 But if they had stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to hear my words, then they should have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

* Psalme 139. 7, &c. Amos 9. 2, 3.

23 *Am* I a God at hand, saith the LORD, and not a God afar off?

24 Can any * hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him, saith the LORD? do not I fill heaven and earth, saith the LORD?

25 I have heard what the prophets said, that

prophesie

propheſie lies in my name, ſaying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.

26 How long ſhall *this* bee in the heart of the prophets that propheſie lies? yea *they are* prophets of the deceit of their own heart;

27 Which think to cauſe my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, * as their fathers have forgotten my name, for Baal.

28 The prophet † that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and hee that hath my word, let him ſpeak my word faithfully: what *is* the chaffe to the wheat, ſaith the LORD.

29 *Is* not my word like a fire, ſaith the LORD? and like a hammer *that* breaketh § rock in pieces?

30 Therefore behold, * I *am* againſt the prophets, ſaith the LORD, that ſteal my word every one from his neighbour.

31 Behold, I *am* againſt the prophets, ſaith the LORD, ‖ that uſe their tongues, and ſay, He ſaith.

32 Behold, I *am* againſt them that propheſie falſe dreams, ſaith the LORD, and do tell them, and cauſe my people to erre by their lies and by their lightneſſe, yet I ſent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they ſhall not profit this people at all, ſaith the LORD.

33 ¶ And when this people, or the prophet, or a prieſt ſhall aſk thee, ſaying, What *is* the burden of the LORD? thou ſhalt then ſay unto them, What burden? I will even forſake you, ſaith the LORD.

34 And as for the prophet, & the prieſt, and the people that ſhall ſay, The burden of the LORD, I will even † puniſh that man and his houſe.

35 Thus ſhall ye ſay every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath § LORD anſwered? and what hath the LORD ſpoken?

36 And the burden of the LORD ſhall ye mention no more: for every mans word ſhall bee his burden: for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hoſts our God.

37 Thus ſhalt thou ſay to the prophet, What hath the LORD anſwered thee? and what hath the LORD ſpoken?

38 But ſith ye ſay, The burden of the LORD; therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Becauſe you ſay this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have ſent unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſay, The burden of the LORD:

39 Therefore behold, I, even I will utterly forget you, and I will forſake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, *and caſt you* out of my preſence.

40 And I will bring * an everlaſting reproch upon you, and a perpetuall ſhame, which ſhall not be forgotten.

* Judg. 3. 7 and 8. 33, 34.
† Heb. *with whom is*
* Deut. 18. 20.
Chap. 14. 14, 15.
‖ Or, *that ſmooth their tongues.*
* Chap. 20. 11.

## CHAP. XXIIII.

*1 Under the type of good and bad figs, 4 he foreſheweth the reſtauration of them that were in captivitie, 8 and the deſolation of Zedekiah and the reſt.*

THE LORD ſhewed me, & behold, two baſkets of figs *were* ſet before the temple of § LORD, after that Nebuchadrezzar * king of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and ſmiths from Jeruſalem, and had brought them to Babylon.

2 One baſket *had* very good figs, *even* like the figs that are firſt ripe: and the other baſket *had* verie naughtie figs, which could not bee eaten, † they were ſo bad.

3 Then ſaid the LORD unto mee, What ſeeſt thou, Jeremiah? and I ſaid, Figs: the good figs, very good; and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are ſo evil.

4 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

5 Thus ſaith the LORD the God of Iſrael, Like theſe good figs, ſo will I acknowledge † them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have ſent out of this place into the land of the Caldeans for *their* good.

6 For I will ſet mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land, and I will build them, and not pull *them* down; and I will plant them, and not pluck *them* up

7 And I will give them * an heart to know me, that I *am* the LORD, and they ſhall be * my people, and I will be their God: for they ſhall return unto me with their whole heart.

8 ¶ And as the evil * figs, which cannot bee eaten, they are ſo evil: (ſurely thus ſaith the LORD) ſo will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the reſidue of Jeruſalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt.

9 And I will deliver them † to * be removed into all the kingdomes of the earth for *their* hurt, *to be* a reproch and a proverb, a taunt and a curſe in all places whither I ſhall drive them.

10 And I will ſend the ſword, the famine, and the peſtilence among them, till they bee conſumed from off the land, that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

† Heb. *for badneſſe.*
† Heb. *the captivitie.*
* Deut. 30. 6. Chap. 32. 38. Ezek. 11. 19. and 36. 28. 27.
* Chap. 30. 22. and 31. 33. and 32. 38.
* Chap. 29. 17.
† Heb. *for removing* or *vexation.*
* Deut. 28. 25. Chap. 15. 4.

## CHAP. XXV.

*1 Jeremiah reproving the Jews diſobedience to the prophets, 8 foretelleth the ſeventie years captivitie, 12 and after that, the deſtruction of Babylon. 15 Under the type of a cup of wine, hee foreſheweth the deſtruction of all nations. 34 The howling of the ſhepherds.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, that *was* the firſt year of Nubuchadrezzar king of Babylon:

2 The which Jeremiah the prophet ſpake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, ſaying,

3 From the thirteenth year of Joſiah the ſon of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day (that * the three and twentieth year) the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have ſpoken unto you, riſing early and ſpeaking, but ye have not hearkened.

4 And the LORD hath ſent unto you all his ſervants the prophets, * riſing early and ſending *them*, but yee have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear.

5 They ſaid, * Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, & from the evil of your doings, and dwel in the land, that the LORD hath given unto you and to your fathers, for ever and ever:

6 And go not after other gods to ſerve them, & to worſhip them, & provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands, & I wil do you no hurt.

7 Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, ſaith the LORD; that ye might provoke me to anger with the works of your hands, to your own hurt.

8 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Becauſe ye have not heard my words,

9 Behold, I will ſend & take all the families of the north, ſaith the LORD, & Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon my ſervant, and will bring them againſt this land, & againſt the inhabitants therof, and

* Chap. 29. 19.
* 2 King. 17. 13. Chap. 18. 11. and 35. 15. Jon. 3. 8.

and against all these nations round about, & will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and an hissing, and perpetuall desolations.

10 Moreover, † I will take from them the * voyce of mirth, and the voyce of gladnesse, the voyce of the bridegroom, and the voyce of the bride, the sound of the milstones, and the light of the candle.

11 And this whole land shall bee a desolation, *and* an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years.

12 And it shall come to passe * when seventy years are accomplished, *that* I will † punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the LORD, for their iniquitie, and the land of the Caldeans, and will make it perpetuall desolations.

13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, *even* all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations.

14 For many nations and great kings shall * serve themselves of them also: and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

15 ¶ For thus saith the LORD God of Israel unto me, Take the * wine-cup of this furie at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it.

16 And they shall drink, and be moved, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them.

17 Then took I the cup at the LORDS hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD had sent me:

18 *To wit*, Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, *and* the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse, (as *it is* this day)

19 Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people,

20 And all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod,

21 * Edom, and * Moab, and the children of * Ammon,

22 And all the kings of * Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the ‖ isles which *are* beyond the * sea.

23 * Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all † that *are* in the uttermost corners.

24 And all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the * mingled people that dwell in the desert,

25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of * Elam, and all the kings of the Medes,

26 And all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdomes of the world, which *are* upon the face of the earth, and the king of Sheshach shall drink after them.

27 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Drink ye and be drunken, and spue and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.

28 And it shall bee, if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Ye shall certainly drink.

29 For lo, I begin to bring evil on the * city, † which is called by my name, and should yee be utterly unpunished? ye shall not bee unpunished: for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the LORD of hosts.

30 Therefore prophesie thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The LORD shall * roar from on high, and utter his voyce from his holy habitation, he shall mightily roar upon his habitation, he shall give a shout, as they that tread *the grapes*, against all the inhabitants of the earth.

31 A noise shall come even to the ends of the earth; for the LORD hath a controversie with the nations: he will plead with all flesh, he will give them that are wicked to the sword, saith the LORD.

32 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlewinde shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

33 And the slain of the LORD shall be at that day from *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth: they shall not bee * lamented, neither gathered nor buried, they shall bee dung upon the ground.

34 ¶ * Howl yee shepherds and cry, and wallow your selves *in the ashes* yee principall of the flock: for † the dayes of your slaughter, and of your dispersions are accomplished, and yee shall fall like † a pleasant vessel.

35 And † the shepherds shall have no way to flee, nor the principall of the flock to escape.

36 A voyce of the cry of the shepherds, and an howling of the principall of the flock *shall bee heard*; for the LORD hath spoiled their pasture.

37 And the peaceable habitations are cut down, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

38 He hath forsaken his covert, as the lion: for their land is † desolate, because of the fiercenesse of the oppressour, and because of his fierce anger.

## CHAP. XXVI.

*Jeremiah by promises and threatnings, exhorteth to repentance.* 8 *Hee is therefore apprehended,* 10 *and arraigned.* 11 *His apologie.* 16 *Hee is quit in judgement, by the example of Micah,* 20 *and of Urijah,* 24 *and by the care of Ahikam.*

IN the beginning of the reigne of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, came this word from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, Stand in the court of the LORDS house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the LORDS house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; * diminish not a word:

3 If so be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may * repent me of the evil which I purpose to do unto them, because of the evil of their doings:

4 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, if ye will not hearken to mee to walk in my law, which I have set before you,

5 To hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, whom I sent unto you, both rising up early and sending them (but yee have not hearkened)

6 Then will I make this house like * Shiloh, and will make this citie a curse to all the nations of the earth.

7 So the priests, and the prophets, and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the LORD.

8 ¶ Now it came to passe, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded him to speak unto all the people, that the priests, and the prophets, and all the people

† Heb. I will cause to perish from them.
* Chap. 7. 34. and 16. 9.
Ezek. 26. 13.
Hos. 2. 11
* 2 Chro. 36. 21, 22 Ezra 1. 1 Chap. 29. 10. Dan. 9. 2
† Heb. visit upon.
* Chap. 27. 7.
* Job 21. 20. Psalme 75. 8. Isaiah 51. 17.
* Chap. 49. 7, &c
* Chap. 48.
* Chap. 49. 1.
* Chap. 47. 4.
‖ Or, region by the sea-side.
* Chap. 49. 23.
* Chap. 49. 28.
† Heb. cut off into corners, or having the corners of the hair polled, Chap. 9. 26.
* Chap. 49. 34.
* 1 Pet. 4. 17.
† Heb. upon which my name is called.

* Joel 3. 16. Amos 1. 2.
* Chap. 16. 4.
* Chap. 4. 8. and 6. 26
† Heb. your daies for slaughter
† Heb. a vessel of desire.
† Heb. flight shall perish from the shepherds, and escaping from, &c.
† Heb. a desolation.
* Acts 20. 27.
* Chap. 18. 8.
* 1 Sam. 4. 12. Chap. 7. 12, 14. Psal. 78. 60.

people took him, saying, Thou shalt surely die.

9 Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this citie shall bee desolate without an inhabitant? and all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of the LORD.

10 ¶ When the princes of Judah heard these things, then they came up from the kings house unto the house of the LORD, and sate down ‖ in the entry of the new gate of the LORDS *house*.

‖ Or, *at the doore.*

11 Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the princes, and to all the people, saying, † This man is worthie to die, for hee hath prophesied against this city, as yee have heard with your ears.

† Heb. *the judgement of death is for this man.*

12 ¶ Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes, and to all the people, saying, The LORD sent me to prophesie against this house, and against this citie, all the words that ye have heard.

13 Therefore now * amend your wayes and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God, and the LORD will * repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you.

* Chap. 7.3. * Verse 19.

† Heb. *as it is good and right in your eyes.*

14 As for mee, behold I *am* in your hand: do with me † as seemeth good and meet unto you.

15 But know yee for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent bloud upon your selves, and upon this citie, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto you, to speak all these words in your ears.

16 ¶ Then said the princes, and all the people unto the priests, and to the prophets, This man *is* not worthie to die: for hee hath spoken to us in the name of the LORD our God.

17 Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying,

18 * Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the dayes of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, * Zion shall bee plowed *like* a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house, as the high places of the forrest.

* Micah 1. 1.

* Micah 3. 12.

19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? did he not fear the LORD, and besought † the LORD, and the LORD repented him of the evil which hee had pronounced against them? thus might wee procure great evil against our souls.

† Heb. *the face of the LORD.*

20 And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of the LORD, Urijah the son of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim, who prophesied against this city, and against this land, according to all the words of Jeremiah.

21 And when Jehoiakim the king with all his mighty men, and all the princes heard his words, the king sought to put him to death; but when Urijah heard it he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt.

22 And Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, *namely*, Elnathan the son of Achbor, and *certain* men with him into Egypt.

23 And they fet forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king, who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the † common people.

† Heb. *sons of the people.*

24 Nevertheless, the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people, to put him to death.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Under the type of bonds and yokes, hee prophesieth the subduing of the neighbour kings unto Nebuchadnezzar.* 8 *Hee exhorteth them to yeeld, and not to beleeve the false prophets.* 12 *The like he doth to Zedekiah.* 19 *He foretelleth the remnant of the vessels shall be carried to Babylon, and there continue untill the day of visitation.*

IN the beginning of the reigne of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD to me, Make thee bonds and yokes, and put them upon thy neck,

3 And send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers which come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah.

‖ Or, *concerning their maister, saying.*

4 And command them ‖ to say unto their masters, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say unto your masters,

* Dan. 4 17, 25

5 I have made the earth, the man and the beast that *are* upon the ground, by my great power, and by my outstretched arm, and * have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me.

6 And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon * my servant, and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him.

* Chap. 25. 9. & 43. 10.

7 And all nations shall serve him and his son, and his sons son, untill the very time of his land come; and *then* many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him.

8 And it shall come to passe, *that* the nation and kingdome which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Bayblon, that nation will I punish, saith the LORD, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, untill I have consumed them by his hand.

9 Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your † dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your sorcerers, which speak unto you, saying, Yee shall not serve the king of Babylon:

† Heb. *dreams.*

10 For they prophesie a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land, and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish.

11 But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, those wil I let remain stil in their own land, saith the LORD, & they shall till it, and dwell therein.

12 ¶ I spake also to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words, saying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live

13 Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the LORD hath spoken against the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon?

14 Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: for they prophesie * a lie unto you.

* Chap. 14. 14 and 23. 21. and 29. 8.

15 For I have not sent them, saith the LORD, yet they prophesie † a lie in my name, that I might drive you out, and that ye might perish, ye, and the prophets that prophesie unto you.

† Heb. *in a lie, falsly.*

16 Also I spake to the priest, and to all this people, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hearken not to the words of your prophets, that prophesie unto you, saying, Behold, the vessels of ȳ LORDS house

houſe ſhall now ſhortly be brought again from Babylon; for they propheſie a lie unto you.

17 Hearken not unto them, ſerve the king of Babylon and live: wherefore ſhould this city be laid waſte?

18 But if they *be* prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make interceſſion to the LORD of hoſts, that the veſſels which are left in the houſe of the LORD, and in the houſe of the king of Judah, and at Jeruſalem, go not to Babylon.

19 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts concerning the pillars, and concerning the ſea, and concerning the baſes, and concerning the reſidue of the veſſels that remain in this city,

20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away * captive Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah, from Jeruſalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jeruſalem:

* 2. King 24. 14, 15.

21 Yea, thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, concerning the veſſels that remain in the houſe of the LORD, and in the houſe of the king of Judah and of Jeruſalem,

* 2 King. 25. 13. 2 Chron. 36. 18.

22 They ſhall bee * carried to Babylon, and there ſhall they bee untill the day that I * viſit them, ſaith the LORD: then will I bring them up, and reſtore them to this place.

* 2 Chro. 36. 22. Chap. 29. 10.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

*1 Hananiah propheſieth falſely the return of the veſſels and of Jeconiah. 5 Jeremiah wiſhing it to be true, ſheweth that the event will declare who are true prophets. 10 Hananiah breaketh Jeremiahs yoke. 12 Jeremiah telleth of an iron yoke, 15 and foretelleth Hananiahs death.*

AND it came to paſſe the ſame year, in the beginning of the reigne of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, *and* in the fifth moneth, *that* Hananiah the ſon of Azur the prophet, which *was* of Gibeon, ſpake unto me in the houſe of the LORD, in the preſence of the prieſts, and of all the people, ſaying,

2 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, ſaying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.

† Heb. two years of dates.

3 Within † two full years will I bring again into this place all the veſſels of the LORDS houſe, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon.

† Heb. captivity.

4 And I will bring again to this place, Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the † captives of Judah, that went into Babylon, ſaith the LORD; for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

5 ¶ Then the prophet Jeremiah ſaid unto the prophet Hananiah in the preſence of the prieſts, and in the preſence of all the people that ſtood in the houſe of the LORD,

6 Even the prophet Jeremiah ſaid, Amen: the LORD do ſo, the LORD perform thy words which thou haſt propheſied, to bring again the veſſels of the LORDS houſe, and all that is carried away captive from Babylon into this place.

7 Neverthleſſe, hear thou now this word that I ſpeak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people,

8 The prophets that have been before me, and before thee of old, propheſied both againſt many countreys, and againſt great kingdomes, of war, and of evil, and of peſtilence.

9 The prophet which propheſieth of peace, when the word of the prophet ſhall come to paſſe, then ſhall the prophet be known, that the LORD hath truly ſent him.

10 ¶ Then Hananiah the prophet took the * yoke from off the prophet Jeremiahs neck, and brake it.

* Chap. 27. 2.

11 And Hananiah ſpake in the preſence of all the people, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Even ſo will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon from the neck of all nations within the ſpace of two full years: and the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the prophet (after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah) ſaying,

13 Go, and tell Hananiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Thou haſt broken the yokes of wood, but thou ſhalt make for them yokes of iron.

14 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all theſe nations, that they may ſerve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and they ſhall ſerve him; & I have given him the beaſts of ſ field alſo.

15 ¶ Then ſaid the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah, The LORD hath not ſent thee, but thou makeſt this people to truſt in a lie.

16 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will caſt thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou ſhalt die, becauſe thou haſt taught * † rebellion againſt the LORD.

* Deut. 13. 5. Chap. 29. 32. † Heb. revolt.

17 So Hananiah the prophet died the ſame year, in the ſeventh moneth.

## CHAP. XXIX.

*1 Jeremiah ſendeth a letter to the captives in Babylon, to be quiet there, 8 and not to beleeve the dreams of their prophets, 10 and that they ſhall return with grace after ſeventie years. 15 He foretelleth the deſtruction of the reſt for their diſobedience. 20 Hee ſheweth the fearfull end of Ahab and Zedekiah, two lying prophets. 24 Shemaiah writeth a letter againſt Jeremiah. 30 Jeremiah readeth his doom.*

NOw theſe *are* the words of the letter, that Jeremiah the prophet ſent from Jeruſalem unto the reſidue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the prieſts, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jeruſalem to Babylon,

2 (After that * Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the ‖ eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jeruſalem, and the carpenters, and the ſmiths &c. were departed from Jeruſalem)

* 2. King. 24. 12.

‖ Or, chamberlains.

3 By the hand of Elaſah the ſon of Shaphan, and Gemariah the ſon of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah ſent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) ſaying,

4 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have cauſed to be carried away from Jeruſalem unto Babylon,

5 Build yee houſes, and dwell *in them*, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

6 Take ye wives, and beget ſons and daughters, and take wives for your ſons, and give your daughters to huſbands, that they may bear ſons and daughters, that ye may be increaſed there, and not diminiſhed.

7 And ſeek the peace of the city, whither I have cauſed you to be carried away captives, and pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof ſhall ye have peace.

8 ¶ For

8 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Let not your prophets and your diviners that *be* in the midst of you, * deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed.

9 For they prophesie † falsly unto you in my name: I have not sent them, saith the LORD.

10 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, that after * seventy years be accomplished at Babylon, I will visit you, and perform my good word towards you, in causing you to returne to this place.

11 For I know the thoughts that I think towards you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evill, to give you an † expected end.

12 Then shall ye * call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

13 And ye shall seek me, and finde *me*, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.

14 And I will bee found of you, saith the LORD, and I will turn away your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the LORD, & I will bring you again into § place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

15 ¶ Because ye have said, The LORD hath raised us up prophets in Babylon;

16 *Know* that thus saith the LORD, of the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, *and* of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;

17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will send upon them, the * sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like * vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

18 And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, & will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, † to be a curse, and an astonishment, and an hissing, and a reproach among all the nations, whither I have driven them:

19 Because they have not hearkened to my words, saith the LORD, which * I sent unto them by my servants the prophets, rising up early, and sending *them*, but ye would not hear, saith the LORD.

20 ¶ Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon:

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, of Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, which prophesie a lie unto you in my name, Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall slay them before your eyes.

22 And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah, which *are* in Babylon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah, and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon rosted in the fire.

23 Because they have committed villany in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours wives, and have spoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them, even I know, and *am* a witnesse, saith the LORD.

24 ¶ *Thus* shalt thou also speak to Shemaiah the ‖ Nehelamite, saying,

25 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thy name unto all the people that *are* at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying,

26 The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be officers in the house of the LORD, for every man that is * mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldest put him in prison, and in the stocks: 27 Now therefore, why hast thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himself a prophet to you?

28 For therefore hee sent unto us in Babylon, saying, This *captivity is* long, build ye houses and dwell *in them*, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

29 And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

31 Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith the LORD, concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite, Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you and I sent him not, and hee caused you to trust in a lie:

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell among this people, neither shall he behold the good ŷ I will do for my people, saith the LORD, * because he hath taught † rebellion against the LORD.

## CHAP. XXX.

*1 God sheweth Jeremiah the return of the Jews. 4 After their trouble they shall have deliverance. 10 He comforteth Jacob. 18 Their return shall be gracious. 20 Wrath shall fall on the wicked.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD GOD of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book.

3 For lo, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith the LORD, and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possesse it.

4 ¶ And these *are* the words that the LORD spake concerning Israel, and concerning Judah.

5 For thus saith the LORD, We have heard a voice of trembling, ‖ of fear, and not of peace.

6 Ask yee now, and see whether † a man doth travail with childe? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loyns, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness?

7 * Alas, for that day *is* great, so that none *is* like it: it *is* even the time of Jacobs trouble, but he shall be saved out of it.

8 For it shall come to passe in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him.

9 But they shall serve the LORD their God, and * David their king, whom I will raise up unto them.

10 ¶ Therefore * fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith the LORD, neither be dismayed, O Israel; for lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity, and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest and quiet, and none shall make *him* afraid.

11 For I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee: though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee * in measure, & will not leave thee altogether unpunished.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Thy bruise *is* incurable, *and* thy wound *is* grievous.

13 There

---

• Chap. 14.14. & 23.21. & 27.15.

† Heb. *in a lie.*

* 2 Chro. 36.21,22 Ezra 1.1. Chap.25. 12. & 27. 22. Dan.9.2.

† Heb. *end and expectation.*

* Dan.9. 3,&c.

§ Chap. 24.10.

* Chap. 24.8.

† Heb. *for a curse.*

* Chap. 25.4. and 32. 33.

‖ Or, *dreamer.*

* 2 Ki. 9.11. Acts 24.

† Heb. *revolt.*

‖ Or, *there is fear and not peace.*

† Heb. *male.*

* Joel 2. 11. Amos 5. 18. Zeph. 1. 14,&c.

* Ezek. 34.23.& 37.24. Hos.3.5.

* Isa.41. 13.& 43. 5. & 44. 2. Chap.46. 28.

* Psal. 6.1. Chap.10. 24. and 46.28.

† Heb. *for binding up, or pressing.*

13 There is none to plead thy cause, † that thou mayest bee bound up: thou hast no healing medicines.

14 All thy lovers have forgotten thee: they seek thee not, for I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruell one, for the multitude of thine iniquity: *because* thy sins were increased.

* Chap. 15. 18.

15 Why * criest thou for thine affliction? thy sorrow *is* incurable, for the multitude of thine iniquitie: *because* thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee.

* Exod. 23. 22. Isaiah 41. 11.

16 Therefore all they that devoure thee * shall be devoured, and all thine adversaries, every one of them shall go into captivitie: and they that spoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.

17 For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the LORD, because they called thee an outcast, *saying*, This *is* Zion, whom no man seeketh after.

* Chap. 28. 16.

18 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring again the captivitie of Jacobs tents, and have mercie on his dwelling places: and the citie shall bee builded upon her own ‖ heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof.

† Heb. *revolt.*

‖ Or, *little hill*

19 And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving, and the voice of them that make merry; and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few: I will also glorifie them, and they shall not be small.

20 Their children also shall bee as aforetime, and their congregation shal be established before me, and I will punish all that oppresse them.

21 And their nobles shall be of themselves, and their governour shall proceed from the midst of them, and I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approch unto mee: for who *is* this that engaged his heart to approch unto mee, saith the LORD.

* Chap. 24. 7. and 31. 33. and 32. 38.

22 And ye shall be * my people, and I will be your God.

* Chap. 23. 19, 20.

23 Behold, the * whirlwinde of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a † continuing whirlewinde, it shall ‖ fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.

† Heb. *tarrying.*

‖ Or, *remain.*

24 The fierce anger of the LORD shall not return, untill hee have done *it*, and untill he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter dayes ye shall consider it.

## CHAP. XXXI.

*1 The restauration of Israel. 10 The publication thereof. 15 Rahel mourning, is comforted. 18 Ephraim repenting, is brought home again. 22 Christ is promised. 27 His care over the church. 31 His new covenant. 35 The stabilitie, 38 and amplitude of the church.*

† Heb. *from afar.*

‖ Or, *have I extended loving kindnesse unto thee*

AT the same time, saith the LORD, will I bee the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people.

2 Thus saith the LORD, the people which were left of the sword, found grace in the wilderness; even Israel, when I went to cause him to rest.

3 The LORD hath appeared † of old unto mee, *saying*, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore ‖ with loving kindnesse have I drawn thee.

* Exod. 15. 20. Judg. 11. 34.

‖ Or, *timbrels.*

4 Again I will build thee, and thou shalt bee built, O virgin of Israel, thou shalt again be adorned with thy * ‖ tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.

5 Thou shalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria, the planters shall plant, and shall † eat *them* as common things.

† Heb. *profane them.*

6 For there shall bee a day, *that* the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim shall cry, Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.

7 For thus saith the LORD, Sing with gladnesse for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise yee and say, O LORD save thy people the remnant of Israel.

8 Behold, I will bring them from the north countrey, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, *and* with them the blinde and the lame, the woman with childe, and her that travaileth with childe together, a great companie shall return thither.

‖ Or, *favours.*

9 They shall come with weeping, and with ‖ supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters, in a straight way wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my * first-born.

* Exod. 4. 22.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare *it* in the isles afar off, and say, Hee that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd *doth* his flock.

11 For the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him from the hand of him that was stronger then he.

12 Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodnesse of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oyl, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and their soul shall be as a * watered garden, and they shall not sorrow any more at all.

* Isaiah 58. 11.

13 Then shall the virgin rejoyce in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoyce from their sorrow.

14 And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatnesse, and my people shall bee satisfied with my goodnesse, saith the LORD.

* Matth. 2. 18.

15 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, * A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation *and* bitter weeping: Rahel weeping for her children, refused to be comforted for her children, because they *were* not.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work shall be rewarded, saith the LORD, & they shall come again from the land of the enemie.

17 And there is hope in thine end, saith the LORD, that *thy* children shall come again to their own border.

18 ¶ I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself *thus*, Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed *to the yoke*: turn thou mee, and I shall bee turned; for thou *art* the LORD my God.

* Deut. 30. 2.

19 Surely * after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon my thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproch of my youth.

† Heb. *found.*

20 *Is* Ephraim my dear son? *is* hee a pleasant childe? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my bowels † are troubled for him; I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the LORD.

21 Set thee up way-marks, make thee high heaps: set thine heart toward the high way, *even* the way *which* thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities.

22 ¶ How long wilt thou go about, O thou backsliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman shall compasse a man.

23 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, As yet they ſhall uſe this ſpeech in the land of Judah, and in the cities thereof, when I ſhall bring again their captivity, The LORD bleſſe thee, O habitation of juſtice, *and* mountain of holineſſe.

24 And there ſhall dwell in Judah it ſelf, and in all the cities thereof together, huſbandmen, and they *that* go forth with flocks.

25 For I have ſatiated the weary ſoul, and I have repleniſhed every ſorrowfull ſoul.

26 Upon this I awaked and beheld, and my ſleep was ſweet unto me.

27 ¶ Behold, the dayes come, ſaith the LORD, that I will ſow the houſe of Iſrael, and the houſe of Judah with the ſeed of man, and with the ſeed of beaſt.

28 And it ſhall come to paſſe, *that* like as I have watched over them, to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to deſtroy, and to afflict: ſo will I watch over them, to build and to plant, ſaith the LORD.

* Ezek. 18.2. 29 * In thoſe dayes they ſhall ſay no more, The fathers have eaten a ſowre grape, and the childrens teeth are ſet on edge.

30 But every one ſhall die for his own iniquity, every man that eateth the ſowre grape, his teeth ſhall be ſet on edge.

* Heb. 8.8. 31 ¶ Behold, the * dayes come, ſaith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the houſe of Iſrael, and with the houſe of Judah:

32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day *that* I took them by the hand, to bring them out of the land of Egypt, (which my covenant they brake, ‖ although I was an huſband unto them, ſaith the LORD)

‖ Or, *ſhould I have continued an huſband unto them?*

33 But this *ſhall be* the covenant that I will make with the houſe of Iſrael, After thoſe dayes, ſaith the LORD, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts, * and will be their God, and they ſhall be my people.

* Chap. 24. 7. & 30. 22.

34 And they ſhall teach no more every man his neighbour, & every man his brother, ſaying, Know the LORD: for * they ſhall all know me, from the leaſt of them unto the greateſt of them, ſaith the LORD: * for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their ſin no more.

* Iſa. 54. 13. John 6. 45.

35 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, * which giveth the ſun for a light by day, *and* the ordinances of the moon and of the ſtars for a light by night, which divideth * the ſea when the waves thereof roar; the LORD of hoſts *is* his name.

* Chap. 33.8. Mic. 7. 18. Acts 10. 43.

36 * If thoſe ordinances depart from before me, ſaith the LORD, then the ſeed of Iſrael alſo ſhall ceaſe from being a nation before me for ever.

* Gen. 1. 16.

37 Thus ſaith the LORD, If * heaven above can bee meaſured, and the foundations of the earth ſearched out beneath, I will alſo caſt off all the ſeed of Iſrael, for all that they have done, ſaith the LORD.

* Iſa. 51.15. * Iſa. 54.9. Chap. 33. 20.

38 ¶ Behold, the dayes come, ſaith the LORD, that the city ſhall be built to the LORD from the tower of Hananeel unto the gate of the corner.

* Chap. 33. 22.

39 And the meaſuring line ſhall yet go forth over againſt it, upon the hill Gareb, and ſhall compaſſe about to Goath.

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the aſhes, and all the fields unto the brook of Kidron, unto the corner of the horſe-gate towards the eaſt, *ſhall bee* holy unto the LORD, it ſhall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

## CHAP. XXXII.

*1 Jeremiah being impriſoned by Zedekiah for his propheſie, 6 buyeth Hanameels field. 13 Baruch muſt preſerve the evidences, as tokens of the peoples return. 16 Jeremiah in his praier complaineth to God. 26 God confirmeth the captivitie for their ſins, 36 and promiſeth a gracious return.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which *was* the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar.

2 For then the king of Babylons army beſieged Jeruſalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was ſhut up in the court of the priſon, which *was* in the king of Judahs houſe.

3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had ſhut him up, ſaying, Wherefore doſt thou propheſie, and ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD, * Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall take it.

* Chap. 34.2.

4 And Zedekiah king of Judah ſhall not eſcape out of the hand of the Caldeans, but ſhall ſurely * be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and ſhall ſpeak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes ſhall behold his eyes.

* Chap. 34.3.

5 And he ſhall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there ſhall hee bee untill I viſit him, ſaith the LORD, though ye fight with the Caldeans, ye ſhall not proſper.

6 ¶ And Jeremiah ſaid, The word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

7 Behold, Hanameel the ſon of Shallum thine uncle, ſhall come unto thee, ſaying, Buy thee my field that *is* in Anathoth: for the * right of redemption *is* thine to buy *it*.

* Levit. 25.24. Ruth 4.

8 So Hanameel mine uncles ſon came to me in the court of the priſon, according to the word of the LORD, and ſaid unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that *is* in Anathoth, which *is* in the countrey of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance *is* thine, and the redemption *is* thine, buy *it* for thy ſelf: then I knew that this *was* the word of the Lord.

4.

9 And I bought the field of Hanameel my uncles ſon, that *was* in Anathoth, and weighed him the money, *even* ‖ ſeventeen ſhekels of ſilver.

‖ Or, *ſeven ſhekels and ten pieces ſilver.*

10 And I † ſubſcribed the evidence, and ſealed *it*, and took witneſſes, and weighed *him* the money in the balances.

† Heb. *wrote in the book.*

11 So I took the evidence of the purchaſe, *both* that which was ſealed *according* to the law and cuſtome, and that which was open.

12 And I give the evidence of the purchaſe unto Baruch the ſon of Neriah, the ſon of Maaſeiah, in the ſight of Hanameel mine uncles *ſonne*, and in the preſence of the witneſſes that ſubſcribed the book of the purchaſe, before all the Jews that ſat in the court of the priſon.

13 ¶ And I charged Baruch before them, ſaying,

14 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Take theſe evidences, this evidence of the purchaſe, both which is ſealed, and this evidence which is open, and put them in an earthen veſſel, that they may continue many dayes.

15 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Houſes and fields, and vineyards ſhall be poſſeſſed again in this land.

16 ¶ Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchaſe unto Baruch the ſon of Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, ſaying,

17 Ah LORD GOD, behold, thou haſt made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and ſtretched out arm, *and* there is nothing ‖ too hard for thee.

‖ Or, *hid from thee.*

18 Thou

18 Thou shewest * loving kindnesse unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosome of their children after them: the great, the mighty God, the LORD of hosts *is* his name,

19 Great in counsel, and mighty in † work: (for thine * eyes *are* open upon all the wayes of the sons of men, to give every one according to his wayes, and according to the fruit of his doings)

20 Which hast set signes and wonders in the land of Egypt, even unto this day, and in Israel, and amongst *other* men, and hast made thee a name, as at this day,

21 And hast brought forth thy people Israel * out of the land of Egypt, with signes and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with great terrour,

22 And hast given them this land which thou didst sware to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and hony.

23 And they came in and possessed it, but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law, they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do: therefore thou hast caused all this evil to come upon them.

24 Behold the ‖ mounts, they are come unto the city to take it, and the city is given into the hand of the Caldeans that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence, and what thou hast spoken is come to passe, and behold, thou seest *it*.

25 And thou hast said unto me, O Lord GOD, Buy thee the field for money, & take witnesses: for the city is given into the hand of the Caldeans.

26 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

27 Behold, I *am* the LORD, the * God of all flesh: Is there any thing too hard for me?

28 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Caldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it.

29 And the Caldeans that fight against this city, shall come and set fire on this city, and burn it with the houses, * upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink-offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.

30 For the children of Israel, and the children of Judah, have only done evil before me from their youth: for the children of Israel have only provoked mee to anger with the work of their hands, saith the LORD.

31 For this city hath been to me, *as* † a provocation of mine anger and of my fury, from the day that they built it, even unto this day: that I should remove it from before my face.

32 Because of all the evil of the children of Israel, and of the children of Judah which they have done to provoke mee to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

33 And they have turned unto me the † * back, and not the face; though I taught them rising up early, and teaching *them*, yet they have not hearkened to receive instruction.

34 But they * set their abominations in the house (which is called by my name) to defile it.

35 And they built the high places of Baal, which *are* in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to * cause their sons and their daughters to passe through *the fire* unto * Molech, which I commanded them not, neither came it into my minde, that they should do this abomination to cause Judah to sin.

36 ¶ And now therefore thus saith the LORD the God of Israel concerning this city, whereof ye say, It shall bee delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence:

37 Behold, I will * gather them out of all countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger and in mine fury and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely.

38 And they shall be * my people, and I will be their God.

39 And I will * give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear mee † for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them.

40 And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I wil not turn away † from them, to do them good, but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me.

41 Yea, I will rejoyce over them to do them good, & I will plant them in this land † assuredly, with my whole heart, and with my whole soul.

42 For thus saith ỹ Lord, Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so wil I bring upon them all the good ỹ I have promised them.

43 And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, *It is* desolate without man or beast, it is given into the hand of the Caldeans.

44 Men shall buy fields for money, & subscribe evidences, and seal *them*, & take witnesses in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the south: for I will cause their captivity to return, saith the LORD.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

*1 God promiseth to the captivitie a gracious return, 9 a joyfull state, 12 a setled government. 15 Christ the branch of righteousnesse, 17 a continuance of kingdome and priesthood, 20 and a stablitie of a blessed seed.*

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the second time (while he was yet * shut up in the court of the prison) saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD the * maker thereof, the LORD that formed it, to establish it, the LORD *is* his name,

3 Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee great and ‖ mighty things, which thou knowest not.

4 For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city, & concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, which are thrown down by the mounts, and by the sword,

5 They come to fight with the Caldeans, but *it is* to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine anger, and in my fury, and for all whose wickednesse I have hid my face from this city.

6 Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

7 And I will cause the captivity of Judah, and the captivity of Israel to return, and will build them as at the first.

8 And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me, & I will * pardon all their iniquities whereby they have sinned, & whereby they have trāsgressed against me

9 ¶ And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and an honour before all the nations of ỹ earth, which shall hear all the good ỹ I do unto them:



* Exod. 34.7. Deuter. 5.10.
† Heb. *a wife.*
* Job 34.21. Prov. 5. 21. Chap. 16.17.
* Exod. 6.6. 2. Sam. 7.23. 1. Chro. 17.21.
‖ Or, *engines of siege.*
* Numb. 16.22.
* Chap. 19.13.
† Heb. *from my face.*
* Chap. 2.27.
* Chap. 23.11.
* Chap. 7.31. and 19.5.
* Levit. 18.21.
* Deut. 30.3.
* Chap. 24.7. and 30.22. & 31.33. * Ezek. 11.19.
† Heb. *all dayes.*
† Heb. *from after them.*
† Heb. *in truth,* or, *stability.*
* Chap. 32.2,3. * Isa. 37. 26.
‖ Or, *hidden.*
* Chap. 31.34. Mic. 7. 18.

and they shall fear & tremble for all the goodnes, & for all the prosperitie that I procure unto it.

10 Thus saith the LORD, Again there shall be heard in this place (which ye say *shall be* desolate without man and without beast, *even* in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem that are desolate without man and without inhabitant, and without beast)

* Chap. 7. 34. & 16. 9. 11 The * voice of joy and the voice of gladnes, the voice of the bridegoom and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, Praise the LORD of hosts, for the LORD *is* good, for his mercie *endureth* for ever, *and* of them that shall bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of the LORD; for I will cause to return the captivitie of the land, as at the first, saith the LORD.

12 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Again in this place which is desolate without man & without beast, & in all the cities thereof *shall be* an habitation of shepherds causing *their* flocks to lie down.

13 In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah shall the flocks passe again under the hands of him that telleth *them*, saith the LORD.

14 Behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel, and to the house of Judah.

15 ¶ In those dayes, and at that time will I cause the * branch of righteousnesse to grow up unto David, and he shall execute judgement and righteousnesse in the land.

* Isa. 11. 1. & 4. 2. Chap. 23. 5.

16 In those dayes shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this *is the name* wherewith she shall bee called, † The Lord our righteousnesse.

† Heb. *Jehovah-tsidkenu.*

17 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, † David shall never * want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel.

† Heb. *there shall not be cut off from David.*

18 Neither shall the priests the Levites, want a man before me to offer burnt-offerings, & to kindle meat-offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.

* 2 Sam. 7. 16. 1 Kings 2. 4.

19 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, saying,

20 Thus saith the LORD, * If you can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there should not be day and night in their season:

* Isaiah 54. 9.

21 *Then* may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a son to reigne upon his throne, and with the Levites the priests, my ministers.

Chap. 31. 36.

22 As * the host of heaven cannot be numbred, neither the sand of the sea measured: so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me.

* Chap. 31. 37.

23 Moreover, the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying,

24 Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which the LORD hath chosen, he hath even cast them off? thus they have despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.

25 Thus saith the LORD, If my covenant *be* not with day and night, *and if* I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth:

26 Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, *so* that I will not take any of his seed *to be* rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for I will cause their captivitie to return, and have mercie on them.

## CHAP. XXXIIII.

*1 Jeremiah propheseth the captivity of Zedekiah and the citie. 8 The princes and the people having dismissed their bond-servants contrarie to the covenant of God, reassume them. 12 Jeremiah for their disobedience, giveth them and Zedekiah into the hands of their enemies.*

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, (* when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his armie, and all the kingdomes of the earth † of his dominion, and all the people fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof) saying,

* 2 Kings 25. 1. Chap. 52. 1. † Heb. *the hand of* his dominion.

2 Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel, Go, and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this citie into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.

3 And thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be * taken and delivered into his hand, and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and † hee shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon.

* Chap. 32. 4. † Heb. *his mouth shall speak to thy mouth.*

4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah, Thus saith the LORD of thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword;

5 *But* thou shalt die in peace, & with the burnings of thy fathers the former kings which were before thee: so shall they burn *odours* for thee, and they will lament thee, *saying*, Ah Lord; for I have pronounced the word, saith the LORD.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem,

7 When the king of Babylons armie fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah that were left, against Lachish, and against Azekah: for these defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah.

8 ¶ *This is* the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which *were* at Jerusalem to proclaim * libertie unto them;

* Exod. 21. 2.

9 That every man should let his man-servant, and every man his maid-servant, being an Hebrew or an Hebrewesse, go free, that none should serve himself of them, *to wit*, of a Jew his brother.

10 Now when all the princes, and all the people which had entred into the covenant, heard that every one should let his man-servant and everie one his maid-servant go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more, then they obeyed and let *them* go.

11 But afterwards they turned and caused the servants and the handmaids whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids.

12 ¶ Therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondmen, saying,

* Exod. 21. 2. Deut. 15. 12.

14 At § end of * seven years, let ye go every man his brother an Hebrew, which ‖ hath been sold unto thee: and when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers hearkened not unto me, neither enclined their ear.

‖ Or, *sold himself.*

15 And yee were † now turned, and had done right, in my sight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour, and ye had made a covenant before me in § house † which is called by my name.

† Heb. *to day.* † Heb. *whereupon my name is called.*

16 But ye turned and polluted my name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his handmaid,

handmaid,whom he had set at liberty at their pleasure,to return. and brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants and for hand-maids.

17 Therefore thus saith § LORD,Ye have not hearkened unto me,in proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother,& every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim a libertie for you, saith the LORD, to the sword,to the pestilence,and to the famine, and I will make you † to bee * removed into all the kingdomes of the earth.

† Heb. *for a removing.*

18 And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, when they cut the calf in twain, and passed between the parts thereof,

* Deut. 28.64. Chap. 29.18.

19 The princes of Judah, and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land which passed between the parts of the calf,

20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies,and into the hand of them that seek their life,& their *dead bodies shal be for meat unto § fowls of the heaven,& to the beasts of the earth.

* Chap. 7.33.and 16.4.

21 And Zedekiah king of Judah,and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies,and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylons armie which are gone up from you.

22 Behold, I will command, saith the LORD, and cause them to return to this city, and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire, and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

## CHAP. XXXV.

*1 By the obedience of the Rechabites,12 Jeremiah condemneth the disobedience of the Jews. 18 God blesseth the Rechabites for their obedience.*

THe word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD,in the dayes of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah,saying,

2 Go unto the house of the Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of the LORD, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

3 Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habaziniah and his brethren, and all his sons,and the whole house of the Rechabites.

4 And I brought them into the house of the LORD,into the chamber of the sons of Hanan the son of Igdaliah a man of God, which *was* by the chamber of the princes, which *was* above the chamber of Maaseiah, the son of Shallum,the keeper of the † doore.

† Heb, *threshold* or *vessel*

5 And I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites pots full of wine, and cups,and I said unto them, Drink ye wine.

6 But they said, Wee will drink no wine: for Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us,saying,Yee shall drink no wine,*neither* ye, nor your sons for ever.

7 Neither shall ye build house,nor sow seed,nor plant vineyard,nor have *any*:but all your dayes ye shall dwell in tents, that ye may live many dayes in the land where ye *be* strangers.

8 Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father, in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our dayes, we, our wives, our sons nor our daughters:

9 Nor to build houses for us to dwell in, neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed.

10 But we have dwelt in tents,and have obeyed,and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

11 But it came to passe, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come,& let us go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Caldeans, and for fear of the armie of the Syrians: so we dwell at Jerusalem.

12 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Go and tell the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive instruction to hearken to my words, saith the LORD?

14 The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that hee commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed;for unto this day they drink none, but obey their fathers commandment: notwithstanding I have spoken unto you, rising early, and speaking, but ye hearkened not unto me.

15 I have sent also unto you all my servants the prophets,rising up early and sending *them*,saying, *Return ye now every man from his evil way,and amend your doings, & go not after other gods to serve them,& ye shall dwell in the land, which I have given to you,& to your fathers:but ye have not enclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me.

* Chap. 18.11. and 25.5.

16 Because the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab, have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them, but this people hath not hearkened unto me:

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold,I will bring upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, all the evil that I have pronounced against them:because I have spoken unto them,but they have not heard,and I have called unto them, but they have not answered.

18 ¶ And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you:

† Heb. *there shall not a man be cut off from, &c.*

19 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts,the God of Israel, Jonadab the son of Rechab † shall not want a man to stand before me for ever.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

*1 Jeremiah causeth Baruch to write his prophesie,5 and publiketh to read it. 11 The princes having intelligence thereof by Michaiah, send Jehudi to fetch the roll and reade it. 19 They will Baruch to hide himself and Jeremiah. 20 The king Jehoiakim being certified thereof,heareth part of it, and burneth the roll. 27 Jeremiah denounceth his judgement. 32 Baruch writeth a new copie.*

ANd it came to passe in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, *that* this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Take thee a roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the dayes of * Josiah, even unto this day.

* Chap. 25.3.

3 It may be that the house of Judah will hear, all the evil which I purpose to do unto them;that they may return every man from his evil way, that I may forgive their iniquitie and their sin.

4 Then Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah, and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which he had spoken unto him,upon a roll of a book.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch,saying,I am shut up, I cannot go into the house of the LORD:

6 Therefore go thou and reade in the roll,which

thou haſt written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the eares of the people in the Lords houſe upon the faſting day: and alſo thou ſhalt reade them in the eares of all Judah, that come out of their cities.

† Heb. *their ſupplication ſhall fall.*

7 It may be † they will preſent their ſupplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evil way; for great *is* the anger and the furie that § Lord hath pronounced againſt this people.

8 And Baruch the ſon of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORDS houſe.

9 And it came to paſſe in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, in the ninth moneth, *that* they proclaimed a faſt before the LORD to all the people in Jeruſalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jeruſalem.

10 Then read Baruch in the book, the words of Jeremiah in the houſe of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah, the ſon of Shaphan the ſcribe, in the higher court, at the ‖ *entry of § new gate of the LORDS houſe in the eares of all the people.

‖ Or, *inore.*

11 ¶ When Michaiah the ſon of Gemariah the ſon of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD,

12 Then he went down into the kings houſe into the ſcribes chamber, and lo, all the princes ſate there, *even* Eliſhama the ſcribe, and Delaiah the ſon of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the ſon of Achbor, and Gemariah the ſon of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the ſon of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that hee had heard when Baruch read the book in the eares of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes ſent Jehudi the ſon of Nethaniah, the ſon of Shelemiah, the ſon of Cuſhi, unto Baruch, ſaying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou haſt read in the eares of the people, and come. So Baruch the ſon of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.

15 And they ſaid unto him, Sit down now, and reade *it* in our eares So Baruch read *it* in their eares.

16 Now it came to paſſe when they had heard all the words, they were afraid both one and other, and ſaid unto Baruch, We will ſurely tell the king of all theſe words.

17 And they asked Baruch, ſaying, Tell us now, how didſt thou write all theſe words at his mouth?

18 Then Baruch anſwered them, He pronounced all theſe words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote *them* with ink in the book.

19 Then ſaid the princes unto Baruch, Go hide thee, thou and Jeremiah, and let no man know where ye *be*.

20 ¶ And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Eliſhama the ſcribe, and told all the words in the eares of the king

21 So the king ſent Jehudi to fet the roll, and he took it out of Eliſhama the ſcribes chamber, and Jehudi read it in the eares of the king, and in the eares of all the princes which ſtood beſide § king.

22 Now the king ſate in the winter houſe, in the ninth moneth; and *there was a fire* on the hearth burning before him.

23 And it came to paſſe *that* when Jehudi had read three or foure leaves, he cut it with the pen-knife, and caſt it into the fire that *was* on the hearth, untill all the roll was conſumed in the fire that *was* on the hearth.

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his ſervants that heard all theſe words.

25 Nevertheleſſe, Elnathan, and Delaiah and Gemariah had made interceſsion to the king, that he would not burn the roll, but he would not hear them.

26 But the king commanded Jerahmeel the ſon ‖ of Hammelech, and Seraiah the ſon of Azriel, ‖ Or, and Shelemiah the ſon of Abdeel, to take Baruch the ſcribe, and Jeremiah the prophet: but *of the king.* the LORD hid them.

27 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah (after that the king had burnt the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah) ſaying,

28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the firſt roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burnt.

29 And thou ſhalt ſay to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus ſaith the LORD, Thou haſt burnt this roll, ſaying, Why haſt thou written therein, ſaying, The king of Babylon ſhall certainly come and deſtroy this land, and ſhall cauſe to ceaſe from thence man and beaſt?

30 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of Jehoiakim king of Judah, He ſhall have none to ſit upon the throne of David, and his dead body ſhall be *caſt out in the day to the heat, and in *Chap. the night to the froſt. 22.19.

31 And I will † puniſh him and his ſeed, and his † Heb. ſervants, for their iniquitie, & I will bring upon *viſit.* them, and upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and *upon.* upon the men of Judah all the evil that I have pronounced againſt them, but they hearkned not.

32 ¶ Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the ſcribe the ſon of Neriah, who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah, all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burnt in the fire, and there were added beſides unto them many † like words. † Heb. *as to them.*

## CHAP. XXXVII.

*1 The Egyptians having raiſed the ſiege of the Caldeans, king Zedekiah ſendeth to Jeremiah to pray for the people. 6 Jeremiah propheſieth the Caldeans certain return and victorie. 11 He is taken for a fugitive, beaten, and put in priſon. 16 He aſſureth Zedekiah of the captivitie. 18 Intreating for his libertie, he obtaineth ſome favour.*

AND king *Zedekiah the ſon of Joſiah reigned in ſtead of Coniah the ſon of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah. *2 King. 24.17. and 2 Chron. 36.10. Chap. 22.11.

2 But neither he, nor his ſervants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the Lord, which he ſpake † by the prophet Jeremiah. † Heb. *by the hand of the prophet.*

3 And Zedekiah the king ſent Jehucal the ſon of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah the ſon of Maaſeiah the prieſt, to the prophet Jeremiah, ſaying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for us.

4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among § people: for they had not put him into priſon.

5 Then Pharaohs armie was come forth out of Egypt: and when the Caldeans that beſieged Jeruſalem, heard tidings of them, they departed from Jeruſalem.

6 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, ſaying,

7 Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, Thus ſhall ye ſay to the king of Judah, that ſent you unto me to enquire of me, Behold, Pharaohs armie which is come forth to help you, ſhall return to Egypt into their own land.

8 And

8 And the Caldeans ſhall come again, and fight againſt this citie, and take it, and burn it with fire.

9 Thus ſaith the LORD, Deceive not your † ſelves, ſaying, The Caldeans ſhall ſurely depart from us: for they ſhall not depart.

† Heb. ſoul.

10 For though ye had ſmitten the whole army of the Caldeans that fight againſt you, and there remained *but* † wounded men among them, *yet* ſhould they riſe up every man in his tent, and burn this citie with fire.

† Heb. thruſt through.

11 ¶ And it came to paſſe that when the army of the Caldeans was † broken up from Jeruſalem, for feare of Pharaohs armie,

† Heb. made to breake.

12 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jeruſalem, to go into the land of Benjamin, ‖ to ſeparate himſelf thence in the mids of the people.

‖ Or, to goe away from thence in the midſt of the people.

13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward *was* there, whoſe name was Irijah, the ſon of Shelemiah, the ſon of Hananiah, and he took Jeremiah the prophet, ſaying, Thou fallеſt away to the Caldeans.

14 Then ſaid Jeremiah, *It is* † falſe, I fall not away to the Caldeans: but hee hearkened not to him: ſo Irijah took Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes.

† Heb. falſhood, or, lie.

15 Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and ſmote him, and put him in priſon in the houſe of Jonathan the ſcribe; for they had made that the priſon.

16 ¶ When Jeremiah was entred into the dungeon, and into the ‖ cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many dayes:

‖ Or, arches.

17 Then Zedekiah the king ſent, and took him out, and the king aſked him ſecretly in his houſe, and ſaid, Is there *any* word from the LORD? and Jeremiah ſaid, There is: for, ſaid he, thou ſhalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

18 Moreover, Jeremiah ſaid unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended againſt thee, or againſt thy ſervants, or againſt this people, that ye have put me in priſon?

19 Where *are now* your prophets which prophеſied unto you, ſaying, The king of Babylon ſhall not come againſt you, nor againſt this land?

20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king, † let my ſupplication, I pray thee, bee accepted before thee; that thou cauſe me not to return to the houſe of Jonathan the ſcribe, leſt I die there.

† Heb. let my ſupplication fall.

21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they ſhould commit Jeremiah into the court of the priſon, and that they ſhould give him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers ſtreet, untill all the bread in the citie were ſpent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the priſon.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

*1 Jeremiah by a falſe ſuggeſtion is put into the dungeon of Malchiah. 7 Ebed-melech, by ſuit, getteth him ſome enlargement. 14 Upon ſecret conference he counſelleth the king by yeelding to ſave his life. 24 By the kings inſtructions, he concealeth the conference from the princes.*

THen Shephatiah the ſon of Mattan, and Gedaliah the ſon of Paſhur, and Jucal the ſon of Shelemiah, and Paſhur the ſon of Malchiah heard the words that Jeremiah had ſpoken unto all the people, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, * He that remaineth in this citie ſhall die by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence; but he that goeth forth to the Caldeans, ſhall live: for he ſhall have his life for a prey, and ſhall live.

* Chap. 21. 9.

3 Thus ſaith the LORD, This citie ſhall ſurely be given into the hand of the king of Babylons armie, which ſhall take it.

4 Therefore the princes ſaid unto the king, We beſeech thee let this man be put to death: for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of war ỿ remain in this citie, & the hands of all the people, in ſpeaking ſuch words unto them: for this man ſeeketh not the † welfare of this people, but the hurt.

† Heb. peace.

5 Then Zedekiah the king ſaid, Behold, he *is* in your hand: for the king *is* not *he that* can do any thing againſt you.

6 Then took they Jeremiah, and caſt him into the dungeon of Malchiah the ſon ‖ of Hammelech that *was* in the court of the priſon: and they let down Jeremiah with cords: and in the dungeon *there was* no water, but mire: ſo Jeremiah ſunk in the mire.

‖ Or, of the king.

7 ¶ Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs which was in the kings houſe, heard ỿ they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon, (the king then ſitting in the gate of Benjamin)

8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the kings houſe, and ſpake to the king, ſaying,

9 My lord the king, theſe men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have caſt into the dungeon, and † he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is, for *there is* no more bread in the citie.

† Heb. he will dye.

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, ſaying, Take from hence thirtie men † with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon before he die.

† Heb. in thine hand.

11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the houſe of the king under the treaſurie, and took thence old caſt clouts, and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.

12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian ſaid unto Jeremiah, Put now theſe old caſt clouts, and rotten rags under thine arm-holes, under the cords; and Jeremiah did ſo.

13 So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon, and Jeremiah remained in the court of the priſon.

14 ¶ Then Zedekiah the king ſent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the ‖ third entry that *is* in the houſe of the LORD, and the king ſaid unto Jeremiah, I will aſk thee a thing: hide nothing from me.

‖ Or, principal.

15 Then Jeremiah ſaid unto Zedekiah, If I declare it unto thee, wilt thou not ſurely put me to death? and if I give thee counſel, wilt thou not hearken unto me?

16 So the king ſware ſecretly unto Jeremiah, ſaying, *As* the LORD liveth, ỿ made us this ſoul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of theſe men that ſeek thy life.

17 Then ſaid Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus ſaith the LORD the God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, If thou wilt aſſuredly go forth unto the king of Babylons princes, then thy ſoul ſhall live, and this citie ſhall not be burnt with fire, and thou ſhalt live, and thine houſe.

18 But if thou wilt not go forth to ỿ king of Babylons princes, then ſhall this city be given into ỿ hand of the Caldeans, and they ſhall burn it with fire, and thou ſhalt not eſcape out of their hand.

19 And Zedekiah the king ſaid unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Caldeans, leſt they deliver mee into their hand, and they mock me.

20 But Jeremiah ſaid, they ſhal not deliver *thee*: obey, I beſeech thee, ỿ voice of the Lord, which I

ſpeak unto thee: ſo it ſhall be well unto thee, and thy ſoul ſhall live.

21 But if thou refuſe to go forth, this *is* the word that the LORD hath ſhewed me.

22 And behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judahs houſe, *ſhall be* brought forth to the king of Babylons princes, and thoſe *women* ſhall ſay, † Thy friends have ſet thee on, and have prevailed againſt thee: thy feet are ſunk in the mire, *and* they are turned away back.

† Heb. *men of thy peace.*

23 So they ſhall bring out all thy wives, and thy children to the Caldeans, and thou ſhalt not eſcape out of their hand, but ſhalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and † thou ſhalt cauſe this citie to be burnt with fire.

† Heb. *thou ſhalt burn, &c.*

24 ¶ Then ſaid Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of theſe words, & thou ſhalt not die.

25 But if the princes hear ỹ I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and ſay unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou haſt ſaid unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; alſo what the king ſaid unto thee:

26 Then thou ſhalt ſay unto them, I preſented my ſupplication before the king, ỹ he would not cauſe me to return to Jonathans houſe to die there

27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and aſked him, and hee told them according to all theſe words that the king had commanded: ſo † they left off ſpeaking with him, for the matter was not perceived.

† Heb. *they were ſilent from him.*

28 So Jeremiah abode in the court of the priſon, untill the day that Jeruſalem was taken, and he was *there* when Jeruſalem was taken.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

*1 Jeruſalem is taken. 4 Zedekiah is made blinde, and ſent to Babylon. 8 The citie ruinated. 9 The people captivated. 11 Nebuchadrezzars charge for the good uſage of Jeremiah. 15 Gods promiſe to Ebed-melech.*

*2 King. 25. 1. Chap. 52. 4.

IN the * ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth moneth, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and all his army againſt Jeruſalem, and they beſieged it.

2 *And* in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth moneth, the ninth *day* of the moneth, the citie was broken up.

3 And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and ſate in the middle gate, *even* Nergal-Sharezar, Samgar-Nebo, Sarſechim, Rabſaris, Nergal-Sharezar, Rab-mag, with all the reſidue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

† Heb. *ſpake with him judgements.*

4 And it came to paſſe, *that* when Zedekiah the king of Judah ſaw them, & all the men of war, then they fled, & went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the kings garden, by the gate betwixt the two wals, & hee went out the way of the plain.

† Heb. *with two braſen chains,* or *fetters.*

5 But the Caldeans armie purſued after them, & overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in ỹ land of Hamath, where he † gave judgment upon him

‖ Or, *chief marſhall*

6 Then the king of Babylon ſlew the ſons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: alſo the king of Babylon ſlew all the nobles of Judah.

† Heb. *chief of the executioners,* or *ſlaughter-men.*

7 Moreover, he put out Zedekiahs eyes, and bound him, † with chains to carry him to Babylon.

8 ¶ And the Caldeans burnt the kings houſe, and the houſes of the people with fire, and brake down the walls of Jeruſalem.

And ſo verſe 10. 11, &c.

9 Then Nebuzaradan the ‖ † captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the citie, and thoſe that fell away, that fell to him, with the reſt of the people that remained.

10 But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard left of the poore of the people which had nothing in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields † at the ſame time.

† He. *in the day.*

11 ¶ Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah † to Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, ſaying,

† He. *by the hand.*

12 Take him, and † look well to him, and do him no harm, but do unto him even as hee ſhall ſay unto thee.

† He. *ſet his eyes upon him.*

13 So Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard ſent, and Nebuſhaſban, Rab-ſaris, and Nergal-Sharezer, Rab-mag, & all ỹ king of Babylons princes;

14 Even they ſent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of the priſon, and committed him unto Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, the ſon of Shaphan, that he ſhould carry him home: ſo hee dwelt among the people.

15 ¶ Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while hee was ſhut up in the court of the priſon, ſaying,

16 Go and ſpeak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will bring my words upon this citie for evil, and not for good; and they ſhall be *accompliſhed* in that day before thee.

17 But I will deliver thee in that day, ſaith the LORD, and thou ſhalt not bee given into the hand of the men of whom thou *art* afraid.

18 For I will ſurely deliver thee, and thou ſhalt not fall by the ſword, but thy life ſhall bee for a prey unto thee, becauſe thou haſt put thy truſt in me, ſaith the LORD.

## CHAP. XL.

*1 Jeremiah being ſet free by Nebuzaradan, goeth to Gedaliah. 7 The diſperſed Jews repaire unto him. 13 Johanan revealing Iſhmaels conſpiracie, is not beleeved.*

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, after that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, had let him go from Ramah, when hee had taken him being bound in ‖ chains among all ỹ were carried away captive of Jeruſalem & Judah, ỹ were carried away captive unto Babylon.

‖ Or, *manacles.*

2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and ſaid unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.

3 Now the LORD hath brought *it*, and done according as he hath ſaid: becauſe ye have ſinned againſt the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

4 And now, behold, I looſe thee this day from the chains which *were* upon thine hand: if it ſeem good unto thee to come with mee into Babylon, come, and † I will looke well unto thee: but if it ſeem ill unto thee to come with mee into Babylon, forbear: behold, all the land *is* before thee: whither it ſeemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.

† He. *I will ſet mine eye upon thee.*

5 Now while he was not yet gone back, *he ſaid*, Go back alſo to Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made governour over all the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people: or go whereſoever it ſeemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward, and let him go.

6 Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam to Mizpah, and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land.

7 ¶ Now when all the captains of the forces which *were* in the fields, *even* they and their men

heard

heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governour in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poore of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon;

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

9 And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, sware unto them, and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the Caldeans: dwell in the land and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

10 As for me, Behold, I will dwell at Mizpah † to serve the Caldeans, which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine, and summer-fruits, and oyl, and put *them* in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.

† Heb. *to stand before.*

11 Likewise when all the Jews that *were* in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that *were* in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan;

12 Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer-fruits, very much.

13 ¶ Moreover Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

14 And said unto him, Dost thou certainly know that Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah † to slay thee? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam beleeved them not.

† Heb. *to smite thee in soul.*

15 Then Johanan the son of Kareah, spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shall know *it*: wherefore should he slay thee, that all the Jews which are gathered unto thee should bee scattered, and the remnant in Judah perish?

16 But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said unto Johanan the son of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing, for thou speakest falsly of Ishmael.

## CHAP. XLI.

1 *Ishmael, treacherously killing Gedaliah and others, purposeth with the residue to flee unto the Ammonites.* 11 *Johanan recovereth the Captives, and mindeth to flee into Egypt.*

NOw it came to passe in the seventh moneth, *that* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishamah of the seed royall, and the princes of the king, even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah, and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah.

2 Then arose Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and slew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governour over the land.

3 Ishmael also slew all the Jews that were with him, *even* with Gedaliah at Mizpah, and the Caldeans that were found there, *and* the men of war.

4 And it came to passe the second day after he had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew *it*,

5 That there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourscore men having their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring *them* to the house of the LORD.

6 And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, † weeping all along as he went: and it came to passe as hee met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam.

† Heb. *in going and weeping.*

7 And it was so when they came into the midst of the citie, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slew them, *and cast them* into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that *were* with him.

8 But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael, Slay us not: for we have treasures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oyl, and of honey: so he forbare, and slew them not among their brethren.

9 Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men (whom hee had slain ‖ † because of Gedaliah) *was* it, which Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel; *and* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with them that were slain.

‖ Or, *near Gedaliah*

† Heb. *by the hand*, or *by the side of Gedaliah.*

10 Then Ishmael carried away captive all the residue of the people, that *were* in Mizpah, *even* the kings daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the Ammonites.

11 ¶ But when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done,

12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, & found him by the great waters that *are* in Gibeon.

13 Now it came to passe, *that* when all the people which *were* with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, then they were glad.

14 So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah, cast about and returned, and went unto Johanan the son of Kareah.

15 But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

16 Then took Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah (after *that* hee had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam) *even* mighty men of war, and the women and the children, and the eunuchs whom he had brought again from Gibeon.

17 And they departed and dwelt in the habitation of Chimham, which *is* by Beth-lehem, to go to enter into Egypt,

18 Because of the Caldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governour in the land.

## CHAP. XLII.

1 *Johanan desireth Jeremiah to enquire of God, promising obedience to his will.* 7 *Jeremiah assureth him of safetie in Judea,* 13 *and destruction in Egypt.* 19 *He reproveth their hypocrisie in requiring of the Lord that which they meant not.*

THen all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even unto the greatest, came near,

2 And

‖Or, *let our ſupplication fall before thee.*

2 And ſaid unto Jeremiah the prophet, ‖ Let, we beſeech thee, our ſupplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the LORD thy God, *even* for all this remnant, (for we are left but a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us)

3 That the LORD thy God may ſhew us the way wherein wee may walk, and the thing that we may do.

4 Then Jeremiah the prophet ſaid unto them, I have heard *you*; behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words, and it ſhall come to paſſe, *that* whatſoever thing the LORD ſhall anſwer you, I will declare *it* unto you: I will keep nothing back from you.

5 Then they ſaid to Jeremiah, The LORD be a true and faithfull witneſſe between us, if wee do not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God ſhall ſend thee to us.

6 Whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we ſend thee; that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

7 ¶ And it came to paſſe after ten dayes, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah.

8 Then called he Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which *were* with him, and all the people from the leaſt even to the greateſt,

9 And ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, unto whom ye ſent me to preſent your ſupplication before him,

10 If ye will ſtill abide in this land, then will I build you and not pull *you* down, and I will plant you, and not pluck *you* up: for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.

11 Bee not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid: be not afraid of him, ſaith the LORD: for I *am* with you to ſave you, and to deliver you from his hand.

12 And I will ſhew mercies unto you, that he may have mercie upon you, and cauſe you to return to your own land.

13 ¶ But if ye ſay, We will not dwel in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God,

14 Saying, No, but we will go into the land of Egypt, where wee ſhall ſee no war, nor hear the ſound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread, and there will we dwell:

15 (And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah, Thus ſaith § LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, If ye wholly ſet your faces to enter into Egypt, & go to ſojourn there)

16 Then it ſhall come to paſſe, *that* the ſword which ye feared, ſhall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine whereof ye were afraid, †ſhall follow cloſe after you there in Egypt, and there ye ſhall die.

17 †So ſhall it bee with all the men that ſet their faces to go into Egypt to ſojourn there, they ſhall die by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence: and none of them ſhall remain or eſcape from the evil that I will bring upon them.

18 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, as mine anger and my fury hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem: ſo ſhall my fury bee poured forth upon you, when ye ſhall enter into Egypt: and ye ſhall be an execration, and an aſtoniſhment, and a curſe, and a reproch, and ye ſhall ſee this place no more.

19 ¶ The LORD hath ſaid concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah, go ye not into Egypt: know certainly, that I have † admoniſhed you this day.

20 For ‖ ye diſſembled in your hearts, when ye ſent me unto the LORD your God, ſaying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God, and according unto all that the LORD our God ſhall ſay, ſo declare unto us, and we will do *it*.

21 And *now* I have this day declared *it* to you, but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any thing for the which hee hath ſent me unto you.

22 Now therefore know certainly, that yee ſhall die by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence, in the place whither yee deſire to go, *and* to ſojourn.

## CHAP. XLIII.

1 *Johanan diſcrediting Jeremiahs propheſie, carrieth Jeremiah and others into Egypt.* 8 *Jeremiah propheſieth by a type the conqueſt of Egypt by the Babylonians.*

AND it came to paſſe, *that* when Jeremiah had made an end of ſpeaking unto all the people, all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had ſent him to them, *even* all theſe words,

2 Then ſpake Azariah the ſon of Hoſhaiah, and Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the proud men, ſaying unto Jeremiah, Thou ſpeakeſt falſly: the LORD our God hath not ſent thee to ſay, Go not into Egypt to ſojourn there.

3 But Baruch the ſon of Neriah ſetteth thee on againſt us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Caldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon.

4 So Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah.

5 But Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all § remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations whither they had been driven, to dwel in § land of Judah,

6 *Even* men, and women, and children, and the kings daughters, and every perſon that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the ſon of Neriah.

7 So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD; thus came they, even to Tahpanhes.

8 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, ſaying,

9 Take great ſtones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the brick-kill, which *is* at the entry of Pharaohs houſe in Tahpanhes, in the ſight of the men of Judah:

10 And ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will ſend and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon my ſervant, and will ſet his throne upon theſe ſtones that I have hid, and he ſhall ſpread his royall pavilion over them.

11 And when he cometh, he ſhall ſmite the land of Egypt, *and deliver* * ſuch *as are* for death, to death; and ſuch *as are* for captivitie, to captivity; and ſuch *as are* for the ſword, to the ſword.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houſes of the gods of Egypt, and he ſhall burn them, and carry them away captives, and hee ſhall aray himſelf with the land of Egypt, as a ſhepherd putteth on his garment, and he ſhall go forth from thence in peace.

13 He ſhall break alſo the †images of ‖ Beth-ſhemeſh, that *is* in the land of Egypt; and the houſes of the gods of the Egyptians ſhall he burn with fire.

CHAP.

†Heb. *ſhall cleave after you*

†Heb. *ſo ſhall all the men be*

†Heb. *teſtified againſt you.*

‖Or, *you have uſed deceit againſt your ſouls.*

*Chap. 15. 2. Zech. 11. 9.

†Heb. *ſtatues, or ſtanding images.*

‖Or, *the houſe of the ſun.*

## CHAP. XLIIII.

*1 Jeremiah expostleth the desolation of Judah for their idolatrie. 11 He prophesieth their destruction, who commit idolatrie in Egypt. 15 The obstinacie of the Jews. 20 Jeremiah threatneth them for the same, 29 and for a signe, prophesieth the destruction of Egypt.*

THe word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwel in ℣ land of Egypt, which dwel at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the countrey of Pathros, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Yee have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and behold, this day they *are* a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein.

3 Because of their wickednesse which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, *and* to serve other gods whom they knew not, *neither* they, you, nor your fathers.

4 Howbeit I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising early and sending *them*, saying, Oh do not this abominable thing that I hate.

5 But they hearkned not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickednesse, to burn no incense unto other gods.

6 Wherefore my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, and they are wasted *and* desolate, as at this day.

7 Therefore now thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel, Wherefore commit ye *this* great evil against your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, childe and suckling † out of Judah, to leave you none to remain?

† Heb. *out of the midst of Judah.*

8 In that ye provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut your selves off, and that ye might be a curse, and a reproch among all the nations of the earth?

† Heb. *in wickednesses, or punishments, &c.*

9 Have ye forgotten the †wickednesse of your fathers, and the wickednesse of the kings of Judah, and the wickednesse of their wives, and your own wickednesse, and the wickednesse of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

† Heb. *humbled.*

10 They are not †humbled even unto this day, neither have they feared nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes that I set before you, and before your fathers.

+ Amos 9.4.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, * I will set my face against you for evil, and to cut off all Judah.

12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they shall all be consumed, *and* fall in the land of Egypt: they shall *even* be consumed by the sword, *and* by the famine: they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword, and by the famine: and they shall be an execration, *and* an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproch.

13 For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

14 So that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, that they should return into the land of Judah, to the which they † have a desire to return to dwell there: for none shall return but such as shall escape.

15 ¶ Then all the men which knew that their wives had burnt incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying,

16 As for the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the LORD, we will not hearken unto thee.

17 But we will certainly do whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth to burn incense unto the ‖ *queen of heaven, and to poure out drink-offerings unto her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for *then* had we plentie of † victuals, and were well, and saw no evil.

‖ Or, *frame of heaven.* *Chap. 7.18. † Heb. *bread.*

18 But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to poure out drink-offerings unto her, we have wanted all things, and have been consumed by the sword, and by the famine.

19 * And when we burnt incense to the queen of heaven, & poured out drink-offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and poure out drink-offerings unto her without our ‖ men?

*Chap. 7.18. ‖ Or, *husbands.*

20 ¶ Then Jeremiah said unto all the people, to the men and to the women, and to all the people which had given him *that* answer, saying,

21 The incense that ye burnt in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, yee and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it *not* into his minde?

22 So that the LORD could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, *and* because of ℣ abominations which ye have committed: therefore is your land a desolation, & an astonishment, and a curse without an inhabitant, as at this day.

23 Because you have burnt incense, & because ye have sinned against ℣ LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies: therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day.

24 Moreover, Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah, that *are* in the land of Egypt.

25 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, saying, Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouthes, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to poure out drink-offerings unto her: ye will surely accomplish your vows, and surely perform your vows.

26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt, Behold, I have sworn by my great name, saith the LORD, that my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah, in all the land of Egypt, saying, The Lord GOD liveth.

27 Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good, & all the men of Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by ℣ sword, and by the famine, until there be an end of them.

28 Yet a small number that escape the sword, shal return out of the land of Egypt into ℣ land of Judah; and all the remnant of Judah that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shal know whose words shall stand, † mine or theirs.

† Heb. *from me or from them.*

29 ¶ And this *shall be* a signe unto you, saith the LORD, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that my words shall surely stand against you for evil.

30 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give

Pharaoh

Pharaoh-Hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life, as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon his enemie, and that sought his life.

## CHAP. XLV.

1 *Baruch being dismayed,* 4 *Jeremiah instructeth and comforteth him.*

THe word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto Baruch the son of Neriah, when he had written these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel unto thee, O Baruch,

3 Thou didst say, Wo is me now, for the LORD hath added grief to my sorrow, I fainted in my sighing, and I finde no rest.

4 ¶ Thus shalt thou say unto him, The LORD saith thus, Behold, that which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted, I will pluck up, even this whole land.

5 And seekest thou great things for thy self? seek *them* not: for behold, I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith the LORD: but thy life will I give unto thee * for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

* Chap. 39. 18.

## CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Jeremiah propheseth the overthrow of Pharaohs armie at Euphrates,* 13 *and the conquest of Egypt by Nebuchadrezzar.* 27 *He comforteth Jacob in their chastisement.*

THe word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet, against the Gentiles,

2 Against Egypt, against the armie of Pharaoh Necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah.

3 Order yee the buckler and shield, and draw near to battell.

4 Harnesse the horses, and get up ye horsemen, and stand forth with *your* helmets, furbish the spears, *and* put on the brigandines.

5 Wherefore have I seen them dismayed, *and* turned away back? and their mightie ones are † beaten down, and are † fled apace, and look not back: *for* fear *was* round about saith the LORD.

† Heb. *broken in pieces.*

† Heb. *fled a flight.*

6 Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; they shall stumble, and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates.

7 Who *is* this *that* cometh up as a floud, whose waters are moved as the rivers?

8 Egypt riseth up like a floud, and *his* waters are moved like the rivers, and he saith, I will go up, *and* will cover the earth, I will destroy the citie, and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come up ye horses, and rage ye chariots, and let the mightie men come forth, † the Ethiopians, and † the Lybians that handle the shield, and the Lydians that handle *and* bend the bow.

† Heb. *Cush.*

† Heb. *Put.*

10 For this *is* the day of the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devoure, and it shall be satiate, and made drunk with their bloud: for the Lord GOD of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north countrey by the river Euphrates.

11 Go up into Gilead, and take balm, O virgin, the daughter of Egypt: in vain shalt thou use many medicines: *for* † thou shalt not be cured.

† Heb. *no cure shall be unto thee*

12 The nations have heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, *and* they are fallen both together.

13 ¶ The word that the LORD spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon should come *&* smite the land of Egypt.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in Noph, and in Tahpanhes: say ye, Stand fast, and prepare thee; for the sword shall devoure round about thee.

15 Why are thy valiant men swept away? they stood not, because the LORD did drive them.

16 He † made many to fall, yea one fell upon another, and they said, Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativitie, from the oppressing sword.

† Heb. *multiplyed the faller.*

17 They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt *is but* a noise, he hath passed the time appointed.

18 *As* I live, saith the King, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts, Surely as Tabor *is* among § mountains, and as Carmel by the sea, *so* shall he come.

19 Oh thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, † furnish thy self to go into captivity: for Noph shall be waste and desolate without an inhabitant.

† Heb. *make thee instruments of captivitie.*

20 Egypt *is like* a very fair heifer, *but* destruction cometh: it cometh out of the north.

21 Also her hired men *are* in the midst of her, like † fatted bullocks, for they also are turned back, *&* are fled away together; they did not stand, because the day of their calamity was come upon them, *and* the time of their visitation.

† Heb. *bullocks of the stall.*

22 The voice thereof shall go like a serpent, for they shall march with an army, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood.

23 They shall cut down her forrest, saith the LORD, though it cannot be searched, because they are more then the grashoppers, & *are* innumerable.

24 The daughter of Egypt shall be confounded, she shall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.

25 The LORD of hosts the God of Israel saith, Behold, I will punish the ‖ † multitude of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, with their gods, and their kings, even Pharaoh, & all them that trust in him.

‖ Or, *the rising.* † Heb. *Amon.*

26 And I will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants, and afterwards it shall bee inhabited, as in the dayes of old, saith the LORD.

* Isai. 13. 22. and 43. 5. and 44. 2.

27 ¶ * But fear not thou, O my servant Jacob, and be not dismayed, O Israel; for behold, I will save thee from a far off, and thy seed from § land of their captivity, & Jacob shall return and be in rest and at ease, and none shall *make* him afraid.

* Chap. 30. 10. and 30. 11.

28 Fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith the LORD, for I *am* with thee, for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee, but I will not make * a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure, yet will I ‖ not leave thee wholly unpunished.

‖ Or, *utterly cut thee off.*

## CHAP. XLVII.

*The destruction of the Philistines.*

THe word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against the Philistines, before that Pharaoh smote † Gaza.

† Heb. *Azzah.*

2 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, * waters rise up out of the north, and shall be an overflowing floud, and shall overflow the land, and † all that is therein, the citie, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

* Isa. 8. 7. † Heb. *the fulnesse thereof.*

3 At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong *horses*, at the rushing of his chariots, & *at* the rumbling of his wheels, § fathers shall not look back to *their* children for feeblenes of hands.

4 Because of the day that cometh to spoil all the

the Philiſtines, *and* to cut off from Tyrus and Zidon every helper that remaineth: for the LORD
† Heb. *the iſle.* will ſpoil the Philiſtines, the remnant of † the countrey of Caphtor.

5 Baldneſſe is come upon Gaza, Aſhkelon is cut off *with* the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thy ſelf?

6 O thou ſword of the LORD, how long
† Heb. *gather thy ſelf.* *will it be* ere thou be quiet? † put up thy ſelf into thy ſcabbard, reſt and be ſtill.

7 † How can it be quiet, ſeeing the LORD
† Heb. *how canſt thou.* hath given it a charge againſt Aſkelon, and againſt the ſea ſhore? there hath he appointed it.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

*1 The judgement of Moab 7 for their pride, 11 for their ſecuritie, 14 for their carnall confidence, 26 and for their contempt of God, and his people. 47 The reſtauration of Moab.*

AGainſt Moab thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Wo unto Nebo, for it is ſpoiled: Kiriathaim is confounded *and* taken,
‖ Or, *the high place.* ‖ Miſgab is confounded and diſmayed.

2 *There ſhall be* no more praiſe of Moab: in Heſhbon they have deviſed evil againſt it; come and let us cut it off from *being* a nation; alſo thou
‖ Or, *be brought to ſilence.* ſhalt ‖ be cut down, O Madmen, the ſword ſhall
† Heb. *go after thee.* † purſue thee.

3 A voice of crying *ſhall be* from Horonaim, ſpoiling and great deſtruction.

4 Moab is deſtroyed, her little ones have cauſed a cry to be heard.

5 For in the going up of Luhith, † * continuall
† Heb. *weeping with weeping.* weeping ſhall go up; for in the going down of Horonaim § enemies have heard a cry of deſtruction.
* Iſaiah 15. 5. § Or, *a naked tree.*

6 Flee, ſave your lives, and be like ‖ the * heath in the wilderneſſe.

7 ¶ For becauſe thou haſt truſted in thy works and in thy treaſures, thou ſhalt alſo be taken, and Chemoſh ſhall go forth into captivity *with* his * Chap. 17. 6. * priests and his princes together.

8 And the ſpoiler ſhall come upon every city, and no citie ſhall eſcape: the valley alſo ſhall periſh, and the plain ſhall be deſtroyed, as the LORD * Chap. 49. 3. hath ſpoken.

9 Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof ſhall be deſolate, without any to dwell therein.

10 Curſed *be* hee that doth the work of the
‖ Or, *negligently.* LORD ‖ deceitfully, and curſed *be* he that keepeth back his ſword from bloud.

11 ¶ Moab hath been at eaſe from his youth, and he hath ſettled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from veſſel to veſſel, neither hath hee gone into captivitie: therefore his taſte † remained in him, and his ſent is not changed.
† Heb. *ſtood.*

12 Therefore behold, the dayes come, ſaith the LORD, that I will ſend unto him wanderers that ſhall cauſe him to wander, and ſhall emptie his veſſels, and break their bottles.

13 And Moab ſhall be aſhamed of Chemoſh, as
* 1 Kings 12. 29. the houſe of Iſrael was aſhamed of * Beth-el their confidence.

14 ¶ How ſay ye, Wee *are* mightie and ſtrong men for the war?

15 Moab is ſpoiled, and gone up *out of* her ci-
† Heb. *the choice of.* ties, and † his choſen young men are gone down to the ſlaughter, ſaith the King, whoſe name *is* the LORD of hoſts.

16 The calamitie of Moab is near to come, and his affliction haſteth faſt.

17 All ye that are about him bemone him, and all ye that know his name, ſay, How is the ſtrong ſtaff broken, *and* the beautifull rod?

18 Thou daughter that doſt inhabit Dibon, come down from *thy* glory, and ſit in thirſt; for the ſpoiler of Moab ſhall come upon thee, *and* hee ſhall deſtroy thy ſtrong holds.

19 O † inhabitant of Aroer, ſtand by the way
† Heb. *inhabitreſſe.* and eſpie, aſk him that fleeth, and her that eſcapeth, *and* ſay, What is done?

20 Moab is confounded, for it is broken down:
* Iſaiah 16. 7. * howl and cry, tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is ſpoiled,

21 And judgement is come upon the plain countrey; upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath,

22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim,

23 And upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon,

24 And upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all § cities of the land of Moab, far or near

25 The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, ſaith the LORD.

26 ¶ Make ye him drunken: for hee magnified *himſelf* againſt the LORD: Moab alſo ſhall wallow in his vomit, and he alſo ſhall be in deriſion.

27 For was not Iſrael a deriſion unto thee? was he found among theeves? for ſince thou ſpakeſt of him, thou ‖ ſkippedſt for joy.
‖ Or, *movedſt thy ſelf.*

28 O yee that dwell in Moab, leave the cities and dwell in the rock, and bee like the dove *that* maketh her neſt in the ſides of the holes mouth.

29 We have heard the * pride of Moab, (he is
* Iſa. 16. 6, &c. exceeding proud) his loftines and his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haughtineſſe of his heart.

30 I know his wrath, ſaith the LORD, but *it ſhall* not *be* ſo, ‖ his lies ſhall not ſo effect *it*.
‖ Or, *thoſe on whom he ſtayeth.*

31 Therefore will I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab, *mine heart* ſhall mourn for the men of Kirheres.

32 O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee,
( Heb. *his bars*) *do not right.* with the weeping of Jazer; thy plants are gone over the ſea, they reach even to the ſea of Jazer, the ſpoiler is fallen upon thy ſummer-fruits, and upon thy vintage.

33 And * joy and gladneſſe is taken from the
* Iſaiah 16. 10. plentifull field, and from the land of Moab, and I have cauſed wine to fail from the wine preſſes, none ſhall tread with ſhouting, *their* ſhouting *ſhall be* no ſhouting.

34 From the cry of Heſhbon even unto Elealeh, *and* even unto Jahaz have they uttered their voice, * from Zoar even unto Horonaim, *as* an
* Iſaiah 15. 5, 6. heifer of three years old: for the waters alſo of Nimrim ſhall be † deſolate.
† Heb. *deſolations.*

35 Moreover I will cauſe to ceaſe in Moab, ſaith the LORD, him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incenſe to his gods.

36 Therefore mine heart ſhall ſound for Moab like pipes, and mine heart ſhall ſound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres: becauſe the riches *that* he hath gotten is periſhed.

37 For * every head *ſhall be* bald, and every
* Iſaiah 15. 2, 3 beard † clipt: upon all the hands *ſhall be* cuttings: and upon the loyns ſackcloth.
† Heb. *diminiſhed.*

38 *There ſhall be* lamentation generally upon all the houſe tops of Moab, and in the ſtreets
† Heb. *neck.* thereof: for I have broken Moab like a veſſel, wherein *is* no pleaſure, ſaith the LORD.

39 They ſhall howl, *ſaying*, How is it broken down? how hath Moab turned the † back with ſhame? ſo ſhall Moab be a deriſion, and a diſmaying to all them about him.

40 For thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, he ſhall fly as an eagle, & ſhall ſpread his wings over Moab.

41 ‖ Kerioth

‖ Or, *the critics.*

41 ‖ Kerioth is taken, and the strong holds are surprized, and the mighty mens hearts in Moab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

42 And Moab shall be destroyed from being a people, because he hath magnified *himself* against the LORD.

* Isa. 24. 17, 18.

43 * Fear and the pit, and the snare *shall be* upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the LORD.

44 He that fleeth from the fear, shall fall into the pit, and hee that getteth up out of the pit, shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon it, *even* upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

45 They that fled, stood under the shadow of Heshbon, because of the force: but * a fire shall come forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and shall devoure the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the † tumultuous ones.

* Num. 21.28.

† Heb. *children of noise.*

46 Wo be unto thee, O Moab, the people of Chemosh perisheth: for thy sons are taken † captives, and thy daughters captives.

† Heb. *in captivity.*

47 ¶ Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab in the latter dayes, saith the LORD. Thus far *is* the judgement of Moab.

## CHAP. XLIX.

1 *The judgement of the Ammonites.* 6 *Their restauration.* 7 *The judgement of Edom,* 23 *of Damascus,* 28 *of Kedar,* 30 *of Hazor,* 34 *and of Elam.* 39 *The restauration of Elam.*

‖ Or, *against.* ‖ Or, *Melcom.* * Amos 1.13. * Amos 1.14.

‖ CONcerning the Ammonites, thus saith the LORD, Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why *then* doth ‖ their king inherit * Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?

2 Therefore behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard in * Rabbah of the Ammonites, and it shall be a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burnt with fire: then shall Israel be heir unto them that were his heirs, saith the LORD.

3 Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled: cry ye daughters of Rabbah, gird ye with sackcloth: lament and run to and fro by the hedges, for ‖ their king shall go into captivity, *and* his * priests and his princes together.

‖ Or, *Melcom.* * Chap. 48.7.

4 Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys, ‖ thy flowing valley, O backsliding daughter? ŷ trusted in her treasures, *saying,* Who shall come unto me?

‖ Or, *thy valley floweth away.*

5 Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith ŷ Lord God of hosts, from all those ŷ be about thee, & ye shall be driven out every man right forth, and none shall gather up him that wandereth.

6 And afterward I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, saith the LORD.

7 ¶ Concerning Edom, thus saith the LORD of hosts, * *Is* wisedome no more in Teman? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisedome vanished?

* Obad. verse. 8.

‖ Or, *they are turned back.*

8 Flee ye, ‖ turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of Dedan, for I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him, the time that I will visit him.

* Obad. verse 5. † Heb. *their sufficiency.*

9 If * grape-gatherers come to thee, would they not leave *some* gleaning grapes? if theeves by night, they will destroy † till they have enough.

10 But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled, and his brethren and his neighbours, and he *is* not.

11 Leave thy fatherlesse children, I will preserve *them* alive, and let thy widows trust in me.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, they whose judgement *was* not to drink of the cup, have assuredly drunken, & *art* thou he *that* shalt altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink *of it.*

13 For I have sworn by my self, saith the LORD, that Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproch, a waste, and a curse, and all the cities thereof shall be perpetuall wastes.

14 I have heard a * rumour from the LORD, and an ambassadour is sent unto the heathen, *saying,* Gather ye together and come against her, and rise up to the battell.

* Obad. verse.

15 For lo, I will make thee small among the heathen, *and* despised among men.

16 Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, *and* the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: though thou shouldest make thy * nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD.

* Obad. verse. * Chap. 50.13.

17 Also Edom shall be a desolation: * every one that goeth by it, shall bee astonished, and shall hisse at all the plagues thereof.

18 * As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD: no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it.

* Gen. 19.25. Chap. 50. 40.

19 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan against the habitation of the strong: But I will suddenly make him run away from her, and who *is* a chosen man *that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me? and who will ‖ * appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

‖ Or, *convent me in judgement.*

20 Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Edom, and his purposes that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make their habitations desolate with them.

* Job 41. 10. Chap. 44.26.

21 The earth is moved at the noise of their fall: at the cry, the noise thereof was heard in the † Red-sea.

† Heb. *weedy.*

22 Behold, he shall come up and flie as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be, as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

23 ¶ Concerning Damascus, Hamath is confounded, and Arpad: for they have heard evil tidings, they are † faint-hearted, *there is* sorrow ‖ on the sea, it cannot be quiet.

† Heb. *melted.* ‖ Or, *on the.*

24 Damascus is waxed feeble, *and* turneth her self to flee, and fear hath seised on her: anguish & sorrows have taken her as a woman in travail.

25 How is the city of praise not left, the city of my joy?

26 Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD of hosts.

27 And I will kindle a * fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces of Ben-hadad.

* Amos 1.4.

28 ¶ Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdomes of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon shall smite, thus saith the LORD, Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and spoil the men of the east.

29 Their tents and their flocks shall they take away, they shall take to themselves their curtains and all their vessels, and their camels, and they shall cry unto them, Fear ŷ on every side.

30 ¶ * Flee, † get you far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith ŷ LORD; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you,

* Vers. 8. † Heb. *greatly.*

you, and hath conceived a purpoſe againſt you.

‖ Or, *that is at eaſe.*

31 Ariſe, get you up unto the ‖ wealthy nation that dwelleth without care, ſaith the LORD, which have neither gates nor bars, *which* dwell alone.

32 And their camels ſhall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattell a ſpoil, and I will ſcatter into all windes them that are † in the utmoſt corners, and I will bring their calamitie from all ſides thereof, ſaith the LORD.

† Heb. *cut off into corners*, or *that have the corners of their hair polled.*

33 And Hazor ſhall be a dwelling for dragons, *and* a deſolation for ever; there ſhall no man abide there, nor any ſon of man dwell in it.

34 ¶ The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet againſt Elam in § beginning of the reigne of Zedekiah king of Judah, ſaying,

35 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, I will break the bow of Elam, the chief of their might.

36 And upon Elam will I bring the foure windes from the foure quarters of heaven, and will ſcatter them towards all thoſe windes, and there ſhall be no nation, whither the outcaſts of Elam ſhall not come.

37 For I will cauſe Elam to be diſmayed before their enemies, and before them that ſeek their life: and I will bring evil upon them, *even* my fierce anger, ſaith the LORD, and I will ſend the ſword after them, till I have conſumed them.

38 And I will ſet my throne in Elam, and will deſtroy from thence the king and the princes, ſaith the LORD.

* Ver. 6. Chap. 48. 47.

39 ¶ But it ſhall come to paſſe in the latter dayes, *that* * I will bring again the captivity of Elam, ſaith the LORD.

## CHAP. L.

1, 9, 21, 35, *The judgement of Babylon.* 4, 17, 33 *The redemption of Iſrael.*

THE word that the LORD ſpake againſt Babylon, *and* againſt the land of the Caldeans † by Jeremiah the prophet.

† Heb. *by the hand of Jeremiah.*

2 Declare ye among the nations, and publiſh, and † ſet up a ſtandard, publiſh *and* conceal not: ſay, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces, her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

† Heb. *lift up.*

3 For out of the north there cometh up a nation againſt her, which ſhall make her land deſolate, and none ſhall dwell therein: they ſhall remove, they ſhall depart both man and beaſt.

4 ¶ In thoſe dayes, and in that time, ſaith the LORD, the children of Iſrael ſhall come, they, & the children of Judah together, going and weeping: they ſhall go, and ſeek the LORD their God.

5 They ſhall aſk the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, *ſaying*, Come, and let us joyn our ſelves to the LORD, in a perpetuall covenant *that* ſhall not be forgotten.

6 My people hath been loſt ſheep: their ſhepherds have cauſed them to go aſtray, they have turned them away *on* the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their † reſting place.

† Heb. *place to lie down in.*

7 All that found them have devoured them, & their adverſaries ſaid, We offend not, becauſe they have ſinned againſt the LORD, the habitation of juſtice, even the LORD, the hope of their fathers.

* Iſaiah 48. 20. Chap. 51. 6. Revel. 18. 4.

8 * Remove out of the midſt of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Caldeans, and be as the he-goats before the flocks.

9 ¶ For lo, I will raiſe and cauſe to come up againſt Babylon, an aſſembly of great nations from the north countrey, and they ſhall ſet themſelves in aray againſt her, from thence ſhe ſhall bee taken: their arrows *ſhall be* as of a mighty ‖ expert man: none ſhall return in vain.

‖ Or, *deſtroyer.*

10 And Caldea ſhall be a ſpoil: all that ſpoil her ſhall be ſatisfied, ſaith the LORD.

11 Becauſe ye were glad, becauſe ye rejoyced, O ye deſtroyers of mine heritage, becauſe ye are grown † fat, as § heifer at graſſe, & bellow as bulls.

† Heb. *big*, or *corpulent.*

12 Your mother ſhall be ſore confounded, ſhe that bare you ſhall bee aſhamed: behold, the hindermoſt of the nations *ſhall be* a wilderneſſe, a dry land and a deſert.

13 Becauſe of the wrath of the LORD, it ſhall not be inhabited, but it ſhall be wholly deſolate: * every one that goeth by Babylon ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and hiſſe at all her plagues.

* Chap. 49. 17.

14 Put your ſelves in aray againſt Babylon round about: all ye that bend § bow, ſhoot at her, ſpare no arrows: for ſhe hath ſinned againſt the Lord.

15 Shout againſt her round about: ſhe hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for it *is* the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; as ſhe hath done, do unto her.

16 Cut off the ſower from Babylon, and him that handleth the ‖ ſicle in the time of harveſt: for fear of the oppreſſing ſword, they ſhall turn every one to his people, and they ſhall flee every one to his own land.

‖ Or, *ſithe.*

17 ¶ Iſrael *is* a ſcattered ſheep, the lions have driven *him* away: firſt the king of Aſſyria hath devoured him, and laſt this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will puniſh the king of Babylon and his land, as I have puniſhed the king of Aſſyria.

19 And I will bring Iſrael again to his habitation, and he ſhall feed on Carmel and Baſhan, and his ſoul ſhall be ſatisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In thoſe dayes, and in that time, ſaith the LORD, the iniquity of Iſrael ſhall bee ſought for, and *there ſhall be* none; and the ſins of Judah, and they ſhall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reſerve.

21 ¶ Go up againſt the land ‖ of Merathaim, *even* againſt it, and againſt the inhabitants of ‖ Pekod: waſte and utterly deſtroy after them, ſaith the LORD, and do according to all that I have commanded thee.

‖ Or, *of the rebels*

‖ Or, *viſitation.*

22 A ſound of battell *is* in the land, and of great deſtruction.

23 How is the hammer of the whole earth cut aſunder and broken? how *is* Babylon become a deſolation among the nations?

24 I have laid a ſnare for thee, and thou art alſo taken, O Babylon, and thou waſt not aware: thou art found and alſo caught, becauſe thou haſt ſtriven againſt the LORD.

25 The LORD hath opened his armory, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this *is* the work of the LORD GOD of hoſts, in the land of the Caldeans.

26 Come againſt her † from the utmoſt border, open her ſtore-houſes: ‖ caſt her up as heapes, and deſtroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

† Heb. *from the end.*

‖ Or, *tread her.*

27 Slay all her bullocks: let them go down to the ſlaughter: wo unto them, for their day is come, the time of their viſitation

28 The voice of them that flee and eſcape out of the land of Babylon to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.

29 Call

29 Call together the archers against Babylon: all ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about; let none thereof escape: recompense her according to her work; according to all ✠ she hath done, do unto her: for she hath been proud against the LORD, against the holy one of Israel.

30 Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *pride.* 31 Behold, I *am* against thee, *O thou* †most proud, saith the Lord GOD of hosts: for thy day is come, the time *that* I will visit thee.

† Heb. *pride.* 32 And † the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devoure all round about him.

33 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, The children of Israel and the children of Judah *were* oppressed together, and all that took them captives held them fast, they refused to let them go.

34 Their redeemer *is* strong, the LORD of hosts *is* his name, he shall throughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 ¶ A sword *is* upon the Caldeans, saith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wise men.

‖ Or, *chief slayes.* † Heb. *bars.* 36 A sword *is* upon the ‖ † liars, and they shall dote: a sword *is* upon her mighty men, and they shall be dismayed.

37 A sword *is* upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled people that *are* in the midst of her, and they shall become *as* women: a sword *is* upon her treasures, and they shall be robbed.

38 A drought *is* upon her waters, and they shall be dried up: for it *is* the land of graven images, and they are mad upon *their* idols.

39 Therefore the wilde beasts of the desart, with the wilde beasts of the islands shall dwell *there*, and the owls shall dwell therein: and it shall be no more inhabited for ever: neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

* Genes. 19.25. Chap. 49.18. 40 * As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD: *so* shall no man abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein.

41 Behold, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

42 They shall hold the bow and the lance: they *are* cruel and will not shew mercy: their voice shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses, *every one* put in aray like a man to the battell, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard ✠ report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: anguish took hold of him, *and* pangs as of a woman in travail.

* Chap. 49. 19. * Job 41. 10. Chap. 49. 19. ‖ Or, *convent me to plead.* 44 Behold he shall come up * like a lion from the swelling of Jordan, unto the habitation of the strong: but I will make them suddenly run away from her: and who *is* a chosen man *that* I may appoint over her? for who ‖ like mee, and * who will ‖ appoint me the time? and who ‖ that shepherd that will stand before me?

45 Therefore hear ye the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Babylon, and his purposes that he hath purposed against the land of the Caldeans: surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make *their* habitation desolate with them.

46 At ✠ noise of the taking of Babylon ✠ earth is moved, & the cry is heard among the nations.

## CHAP. LI.

1 *The severe judgement of God against Babylon, in revenge of Israel.* 59 *Jeremiah delivereth the book of this prophesie to Seraiah, to be cast into Euphrates, in token of the perpetuall sinking of Babylon.*

THus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the † midst of them that rise up against me, a destroying winde; † Heb. heart.

2 And will send unto Babylon fanners, ✠ shall fan her, and shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.

3 Against *him that* bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against *him that* lifteth himself up in his brigandine; and spare ye not her young men, destroy ye utterly all her host.

4 Thus the slain shall fall in the land of ✠ Caldeans, and they ✠ are thrust through in her streets.

5 For Israel *hath* not *been* forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hosts; though their land was filled with sin against the holy one of Israel.

* Chap. 50. 8. Revel. 18.4. 6 * Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquitie: for this *is* the time of the LORDS vengeance: hee will render unto her a recompense.

7 Babylon hath been a golden cup in the LORDS hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine, therefore the nations are mad.

* Isai. 21. 9. Revel. 14.8. 18.2. 8 Babylon is suddenly * fallen and destroyed: howl for her, take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.

9 We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own countrey: for her judgement reacheth unto heaven, & is lifted up even to the skies.

10 The LORD hath brought forth our righteousnesse, come and let us declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.

† Heb. pure. 11 Make † bright the arrows: gather the shields: the LORD hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device *is* against Babylon, to destroy it; because it *is* the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

† Heb. liers in wait. 12 Set up the standard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set up the watchmen, prepare the † ambushes: for the LORD hath both devised and done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.

13 O thou that dwellest upon many waters abundant in treasures, thine end is come, *and* the measure of thy covetousnesse.

* Amos 6. 8. † Heb. by his soul. † Heb. utter. 14 * The LORD of hosts hath sworn † by himself, *saying*, Surely I will fill thee with men, as ✠ caterpillers; & they shall † lift up a shout against thee.

* Gen. 1, 6. Chap. 10. 14 &c. ‖ Or, *a* * Chap. 10. 14 ‖ Or, *more brutish then is know.* * Chap. 10. 16. 15 * He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisedome, and hath stretched out ✠ heaven by his understanding.

16 When he uttereth *his* voice *there is* a ‖ multitude of waters in the heavens, and hee causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth, he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the winde out of his treasures.

17 * Every man ‖ is brutish by *his* knowledge, every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falshood, and *there is* no breath in them.

18 They *are* vanity, the work of errours: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

19 * The portion of Jacob *is* not like them, for he *is* the former of all things, and *Israel is* the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

20 Thou *art* my battell-ax *and* weapons of war:

for

for ‖ with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdomes:

‖ Or, in thee, or by thee

21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider, and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider:

22 With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman, and with thee will I break in pieces old and young, and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid:

23 I will also break in pieces with thee, the shepherd and his flock, and with thee will I break in pieces the husband man and his yoke of oxen, and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.

24 And I will render unto Babylon, and to all the inhabitants of Caldea, all their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith the LORD.

25 Behold, I *am* against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the LORD, which destroyest all the earth, and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.

26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations, but thou shalt be †desolate for ever, saith the LORD.

† Heb. everlasting desolations.

27 Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare the nations against her, call together against her the kingdomes of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz, appoint a captain against her, cause her horses to come up as the rough caterpillers.

28 Prepare against her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

29 And the land shall tremble and sorrow: for every purpose of the LORD shall be performed against Babylon, to make the land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant.

30 The mighty men of Babylon have forborn to fight, they have remained in *their* holds, their might hath failed, they became as women: they have burnt her dwelling places, her bars are broken.

31 One post shall run to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to shew the king of Babylon that his citie is taken at *one* end,

32 And that the passages are stopped, and the reeds they have burnt with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.

33 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, the daughter of Babylon *is* like a threshing floore, ‖ *it is* time to thresh her: yet a little while, and the time of her harvest shall come.

‖ Or, in the time that he threshith her.

34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.

† Heb. my violence.

35 †The violence done to me and to my ‖flesh, *be* upon Babylon, shall the †inhabitant of Zion say; and my blood upon the inhabitants of Caldea, shall Jerusalem say.

‖ Or, remainder. † Heb. inhabitresse.

36 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee, and I will drie up her sea, & make her springs dry.

37 And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling place for dragons, an astonishment and an hissing without an inhabitant.

‖ Or, shake themselves.

38 They shall roar together like lions: they shall ‖ yell as lions whelps.

39 In their heat I will make their feasts, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoyce, and sleep a perpetuall sleep, and not wake, saith the LORD.

40 I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he-goats.

41 How is Sheshach taken? and how is the praise of the whole earth surprised? how is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations?

42 The sea is come up upon Babylon: she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

43 Her cities are a desolation, a drie land and a wilderness, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth any son of man passe thereby.

44 And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up, and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him, yea the wall of Babylon shall fall.

45 My people, go ye out of the midst of her, and deliver ye every man his soul from the fierce anger of the LORD.

46 And lest your heart faint, and ye fear for the rumour that shall be heard in the land: a rumour shall both come one year, and after that in *another* year *shall come* a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler.

47 Therefore behold, the dayes come, that I will †do judgement upon the graven images of Babylon, and her whole land shall be confounded, and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.

† Heb. visit upon.

48 Then the heaven and the earth, and all that *is* therein, shall sing for Babylon: for the spoilers shall come unto her from the north, saith the LORD.

49 ‖ As Babylon *hath caused* the slain of Israel to fall: so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all ‖ the earth.

‖ Or, both Babylon is to fall. O ye slain of Israel, and with Babylon, &c.

50 Ye that have escaped the sword, go away, stand not still: remember the LORD afar off, and let Jerusalem come into your minde.

51 We are confounded, because we have heard reproch, shame hath covered our faces: for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of ℣ LORDS house.

‖ Or, the countrey.

52 Wherefore behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will do judgement upon her graven images, and through all her land the wounded shall grone.

53 Though Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortifie the height of her strength, *yet* from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith the LORD.

54 A sound of a crie *cometh* from Babylon, and great destruction *from* the land of the Caldeans.

55 Because the LORD hath spoiled Babylon, and destroyed out of her the great voice when her waves do roar like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered.

56 Because the spoiler is come upon her, *even* upon Babylon, and her mightie men are taken, every one of their bows is broken, for the LORD God of recompenses shall surely requite.

‖ Or, the walls of broad Babylon.

57 And I will make drunk her princes, and her wise men, her captains and her rulers, and her mightie men: and they shall sleep a perpetuall sleep, and not wake, saith the King, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, made naked.

58 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, ‖ The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly ‖ broken, and her high gates shall be burnt with fire, and the people shall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they shall be wearie.

‖ Or, on the behalf of.

59 ¶ The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, when he went ‖ with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon, in the fourth year of his reigne; and *this* Seraiah *was* a ‖ quiet prince.

‖ Or, prince of Menuchah, or chief chamberlain.

60 So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that ſhould come upon Babylon, *even* all theſe words that are written againſt Babylon.

61 And Jeremiah ſaid to Seraiah, When thou comeſt to Babylon, and ſhalt ſee, and ſhalt read all theſe words,

62 Then ſhalt thou ſay, O LORD, thou haſt ſpoken againſt this place, to cut it off, that none ſhall remain in it, neither man nor beaſt, but that it ſhall be † deſolate for ever.

† Heb. *deſolations.*

63 And it ſhall be when thou haſt made an end of reading this book, *that* thou ſhalt binde a ſtone to it, and caſt it into the midſt of Euphrates.

64 And thou ſhalt ſay, Thus ſhall Babylon ſink, and ſhall not riſe from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they ſhall be weary. Thus far *are* the words of Jeremiah.

## CHAP. LII.

1 *Zedekiah rebelleth.* 4 *Jeruſalem is beſieged and taken.* 8 *Zedekiahs ſons killed, and his own eyes put out.* 12 *Nebuzaradan burneth and ſpoileth the citie.* 24 *He carrieth away the captives.* 31 *Evil-merodach advanceth Jehoiachin.*

ZEdekiah *was* * one & twenty year old when he † began to reigne, and he reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem, and his mothers name *was* Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

* 2 King. 24. 18.
† Heb. *reigned.*

2 And he did that which was evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

3 For through the anger of the LORD it came to paſſe in Jeruſalem and Judah, till he had caſt them out from his preſence, that Zedekiah rebelled againſt the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ And it came to paſſe in the * ninth year of his reigne, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth *day* of the moneth, *that* Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his armie againſt Jeruſalem, and pitched againſt it, and built forts againſt it round about.

* 2 King. 25. 1. Chap. 39. 1.

5 So the citie was beſieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

6 And in the fourth moneth, in the ninth *day* of the moneth, the famine was ſore in § citie, ſo that there was no bread for the people of the land.

7 Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the gate between the two walls, which *was* by the kings garden, (now the Caldeans *were* by the city round about) and they went by the way of the plain.

8 ¶ But the armie of the Caldeans purſued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho, and all his army was ſcattered from him.

† Heb. *blinded.*
‖ Or, *fetters.*
† Heb. *houſe of the wards.*
‖ Or, *chief marſhall.*
† Heb. *chief of the executioners or ſlaughter-men.* And ſo verſe 14. &c.
† Heb. *ſtood before.*

9 Then they took the king and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he gave judgement upon him.

10 And the king of Babylon ſlew the ſons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he ſlew alſo all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

11 Then he † put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and the king of Babylon bound him in ‖ chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in † priſon till the day of his death.

12 ¶ Now in the fifth moneth, in the tenth *day* of the moneth (which *was* the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon) came Nebuzaradan ‖ † captain of the guard, *which* † ſerved the king of Babylon, into Jeruſalem,

13 And burnt the houſe of the LORD, and the kings houſe; and all the houſes of Jeruſalem, and all the houſes of the great *men* burnt he with fire.

14 And all the army of the Caldeans that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jeruſalem round about.

15 Then Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive *certain* of the poore of the people, and § reſidue of the people that remained in the citie, and thoſe that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the reſt of § multitude.

16 But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, left *certain* of the poore of the land for vine-dreſſers, and for husbandmen.

17 Alſo the * pillars of braſſe that *were* in the houſe of the LORD, and the baſes, and the braſen ſea that *was* in the houſe of the LORD, the Caldeans brake, and carried all the braſſe of them to Babylon.

* 2 King. 25. 13.

18 The cauldrons alſo and the ‖ ſhovels, and the ſnuffers, and the ‖ bowls, and the ſpoons, and all the veſſels of braſſe wherewith they miniſtred, took they away.

‖ Or, *firepans.*

19 And the baſons, and the ‖ firepans, and the bowls, and the cauldrons, and the candleſticks, and the ſpoons, and the cups; that which *was* of gold *in* gold, and that which *was* of ſilver *in* ſilver, took the captain of the guard away.

20 The two pillars, one ſea, and twelve braſen bulls that *were* under the baſes, which king Solomon had made in the houſe of the LORD: † the braſſe of all theſe veſſels was without weight.

† Heb. *without number.*

21 And concerning the * pillars, the height of one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and a † fillet of twelve cubits did compaſſe it, and the thickneſſe thereof *was* foure fingers: *it was* hollow.

* Jer. 52. 17. * Job 3.
† Heb. *by meaſure.*

22 And a chapiter of braſſe *was* upon it, and the height of one chapiter *was* five cubits, with net-work and pomegranates upon the chapiters round about, all of braſſe: the ſecond pillar alſo and the pomegranates *were* like unto theſe.

† Heb. *like theſe.*

23 And there were ninety and ſix pomegranates on a ſide, *and* all the pomegranates upon the net-work, *were* an hundred round about.

24 ¶ And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief prieſt, and Zephaniah the ſecond prieſt, and the three keepers of the † doore.

† Heb. *threſhold.*

25 He took alſo out of the citie an eunuch, which had the charge of the men of war, & ſeven men of them that † were near the kings perſon which were found in the citie, and the ‖ principall ſcribe of the hoſt, who muſtered the people of the land, and threeſcore men of the people of the land that were found in the midſt of the city.

† He. *ſaw the face of the king.*
‖ Or, *ſcribe of the captain of the hoſt.*

26 So Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

27 And the king of Babylon ſmote them, and put them to death in Riblah, in the land of Hamath: thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land.

28 This *is* the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive in the ſeventh year, three thouſand Jews and three and twentie.

29 In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jeruſalem eight hundred thirty and two † perſons.

† Heb. *ſouls.*

30 In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar, Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews ſeven hundred fourty and five perſons: all the perſons *were* foure thouſand and ſix hundred.

31 ¶ And it came to paſſe in the ſeven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth moneth, in the five & twentieth *day* of the moneth, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in § *firſt* year of his reigne, lifted up the

the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of priſon,

32 And ſpake † kindly unto him, and ſet his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon,

33 And changed his priſon-garments: and he did continually eat bread before him all the dayes of his life.

34 And for his diet, there was a continuall diet given him of the king of Babylon, † every day a portion untill the day of his death, all the dayes of his life.

† Heb. *the matter of the day in his day.*

# THE LAMENTATIONS OF *JEREMIAH.*

## CHAP. I.

*The miſerable eſtate of Jeruſalem by reaſon of her ſin. 12 She complaineth of her grief, 18 and confeſſeth Gods judgement to be righteous.*

HOw doth the citie ſit ſolitarie, *that was* full of people? *how* is ſhe become as a widow? ſhe *that was* great among the nations, *and* princeſſe among the provinces, *how* is ſhe become tributarie?

2 She * weepeth ſore in the * night, and her tears *are* on her cheeks: among all her lovers ſhe hath none to comfort *her*, all her friends have dealt treacherouſly with her, they are become her enemies.

3 Judah is gone into captivitie, becauſe of affliction, and † becauſe of great ſervitude: ſhe dwelleth among the heathen, ſhe findeth no reſt: all her perſecutours overtook her between the ſtraits.

4 The wayes of Zion do mourn, becauſe none come to the ſolemne feaſts: all her gates are deſolate: her prieſts ſigh, her virgins are afflicted, and ſhe *is* in bitterneſſe.

5 Her adverſaries * are the chief, her enemies proſper: for the LORD hath afflicted her; for the multitude of her tranſgreſſions, her * children are gone into captivity before the enemie.

6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beautie is departed: her princes are become like harts *that* finde no paſture, and they are gone without ſtrength before the purſuer.

7 Jeruſalem remembred in the dayes of her affliction, and of her miſeries, all her ‖ pleaſant things that ſhe had in the dayes of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemie, and none did help her, the adverſaries ſaw her, *and* did mock at her ſabbaths.

8 Jeruſalem hath grievouſly ſinned: therefore ſhe † is removed: all that honoured her, deſpiſe her becauſe they have ſeen her nakedneſſe, yea, ſhe ſigheth, and turneth backward.

9 Her filthineſſe *is* in her skirts, ſhe remembreth not her laſt end, therfore ſhe came down wonderfully: ſhe had no comforter: O LORD, behold my affliction: for the enemie hath magnified *himſelf*.

10 The adverſary hath ſpread out his hand upon all her ‖ pleaſant things: for ſhe hath ſeen *that* the heathen entred into her ſanctuarie, whom thou didſt command *that* * they ſhould not enter into thy congregation.

11 All her people ſigh, they ſeek bread, they have given their pleaſant things for meat ‖ to relieve the ſoul: ſee, O LORD, and conſider, for I am become vile.

12 ¶ ‖ *Is it* nothing to you, all ye that † paſſe by? behold and ſee, if there be any ſorrow like unto my ſorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the LORD hath afflicted *me*, in the day of his fierce anger.

13 From above hath he ſent fire into my bones, and it prevaileth againſt them: he hath ſpread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back: he hath made me deſolate, *and* faint all the day.

14 The yoke of my tranſgreſſions is bound by his hand: they are wreathed, *and* come up upon my neck: he hath made my ſtrength to fall, the LORD hath delivered me into *their* hands, *from whom* I am not able to riſe up.

15 The LORD hath troden under foot all my mighty men in the midſt of me: he hath called an aſſembly againſt me, to cruſh my young men: the Lord hath troden ‖ the virgin, the daughter of Judah, *as* in a wine-preſſe.

16 For theſe things I weep, * mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, becauſe the comforter that ſhould † relieve my ſoul is far from me: my children are deſolate, becauſe the enemy prevailed.

17 Zion ſpreadeth forth her hands, *and there is* none to comfort her: the LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob, *that* his adverſaries *ſhould be* round about him: Jeruſalem is as a menſtruous woman among them.

18 ¶ The LORD is * righteous, for I have rebelled againſt his † commandment: hear I pray you, all people, and behold my ſorrow: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.

19 I called for my lovers, *but* they deceived me: my prieſts and mine elders gave up the ghoſt in the citie, while they ſought their meat to relieve their ſouls.

20 Behold, O LORD, for I *am* in diſtreſſe; my * bowels are troubled: mine heart is turned within me, for I have grievouſly rebelled: abroad the ſword bereaveth, at home *there is* as death.

21 They have heard that I ſigh, *there is* none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble, they are glad that thou haſt done *it*: thou wilt bring the day *that* thou haſt ‖ called, and they ſhall be like unto me.

22 Let all their wickedneſſe come before thee: and do unto them, as thou haſt done unto me for all my tranſgreſſions: for my ſighs *are* many, and my heart *is* faint.

## CHAP. II.

*Jeremiah lamenteth the miſerie of Jeruſalem. 20 He complaineth thereof to God.*

HOw hath the LORD covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, *and* caſt down from heaven unto the earth the beautie of Iſrael, and remembred not his footſtool in the day of his anger.

2 The Lord hath ſwallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the ſtrong holds of ſ daughter of Judah: he hath † brought *them* down to the

the ground: he hath polluted the kingdome and the princes thereof.

3 He hath cut off in *his* fierce anger all the horn of Iſrael: he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemie, and he burned againſt Jacob like a flaming fire *which* devoureth round about.

4 He hath bent his bow like an enemie: he ſtood with his right hand as an adverſarie, and ſlew † all that were pleaſant to the eye, in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his furie like fire.

† Heb. *all the acſirable of the eye.*

5 The Lord was as an enemie: he hath ſwallowed up Iſrael, he hath ſwallowed up all her palaces: he hath deſtroyed his ſtrong holds, and hath increaſed in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

* Pſal. 80.12. and 89. 40. Iſa.5.5. ‖ Or, *hedge.*

6 And he hath violently * taken away his ‖ tabernacle, as *if it were of* a garden, he hath deſtroyed his places of the aſſembly: the LORD hath cauſed the ſolemne feaſts and ſabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath deſpiſed in the indignation of his anger the king and the prieſt.

† Heb. *ſhut up.*

7 The Lord hath caſt off his altar: he hath abhorred his ſanctuarie: he hath †given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; they have made a noiſe in the houſe of the LORD, as in the day of a ſolemne feaſt.

† Heb. *ſwallowing up.*

8 The LORD hath purpoſed to deſtroy the wall of the daughter of Zion; he hath ſtretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from †deſtroying, therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languiſhed together.

9 Her gates are ſunk into the ground; he hath deſtroyed and broken her bars; her king and her princes *are* among ſ Gentiles, the law *is* no *more*, her *prophets alſo finde no viſion from ſ LORD.

* Pſal. 74.9.

10 The elders of the daughter of Zion ſit upon the ground *and* keep ſilence: they have caſt up duſt upon their heads; they have girded themſelves with ſackcloth; the virgins of Jeruſalem hang down their heads to the ground.

‖ Or, *faint.*

11 Mine eyes do fail with tears; my bowels are troubled; my liver is poured upon the earth, for the deſtruction of the daughter of my people, becauſe the children and the ſucklings ‖ ſwoon in the ſtreets of the citie.

12 They ſay to their mothers, Where *is* corn and wine? when they ſwooned as the wounded in the ſtreets of the city, when their ſoul was poured out into their mothers boſome.

13 What thing ſhal I take to witneſſe for thee? what thing ſhal I liken to thee, O daughter of Jeruſalem? what ſhall I equall to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach *is* great like ſ ſea; who can heal thee?

* Jer.2. 8.and 5. 31.and 14.14. and 23. 16.

14 Thy * prophets have ſeen vain and fooliſh things for thee, & they have not diſcovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have ſeen for thee falſe burdens, and cauſes of baniſhment.

† Heb. *by the way.* * Pſal. 48.2.

15 All that paſſe †by, clap *their* hands at thee; they hiſſe and wag their head at the daughter of Jeruſalem, *ſaying*, *Is* this the citie that *men* call *the perfection of beautie, ſ joy of ſ whole earth?

16 All thine enemies have opened their mouth againſt thee: they hiſſe and gnaſh the teeth: they ſay, We have ſwallowed *her* up: certainly this *is* the day that we looked for: wee have found, we have ſeen *it*.

* Levit. 26. 16. Deut. 28.15.

17 The LORD hath done that which he had *deviſed: he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the dayes of old: he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath cauſed thine enemie to rejoyce over thee, he hath ſet up the horn of thine adverſaries.

18 Their heart cried unto the Lord, O wall of the daughter of Zion, *let tears run down like a river day and night: give thy ſelf no reſt, let not the apple of thine eyes ceaſe.

* Jer. 14. 17. Chap. 2. 18.

19 Ariſe, crie out in the night: in the beginning of the watches poure out thine heart like water before the face of the Lord: lift up thy hands towards him, for the life of thy young children, that faint for hunger in the top of every ſtreet.

20 ¶ Behold, O LORD, and conſider to whom thou haſt done this: ſhall the women eat their fruit, *and* children ‖ of a ſpan long? ſhall the prieſt and the prophet be ſlain in the ſanctuarie of the LORD?

‖ Or, *ſuch as are the hea.*

21 The young and the old lie on the ground in the ſtreets, my virgins and my young men are fallen by the ſword: thou haſt ſlain *them* in the day of thy anger, thou haſt killed *and* not pitied.

22 Thou haſt called as in a ſolemne day my terrours round about, ſo that in the day of the LORDS anger none eſcaped nor remained: thoſe that I have ſwadled and brought up, hath mine enemie conſumed.

## CHAP. III.

*1 The faithfull bewail their calamities. 22 By the mercies of God they nouriſh their hope. 37 They acknowledge Gods juſtice. 55 They pray for deliverance, 64 and vengeance on their enemies.*

I *Am* the man *that* hath ſeen affliction by the rod of his wrath.

2 He hath led me and brought *me into* darkneſſe, but not into light.

3 Surely againſt me is he turned, he turneth his hand *againſt me* all the day.

4 My fleſh and my ſkin hath he made old, he hath broken my bones.

5 He hath builded againſt me, and compaſſed *me* with gall and travell.

6 He hath ſet me in dark places, as they that be dead of old.

7 He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavie.

8 Alſo when I crie and ſhout, he ſhutteth out my prayer.

9 He hath incloſed my wayes with hewen ſtone: he hath made my paths crooked.

10 He *was* unto me *as* a bear lying in wait, *and as* a lion in ſecret places.

11 He hath turned aſide my wayes, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me deſolate.

12 He hath bent his bow, and ſet me as a mark for the arrow.

† Heb. *ſons.*

13 He hath cauſed the † arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.

* Jer. 7.

14 I was a *deriſion to all my people, *and* their ſong all the day.

† Heb. *bitterneſſe.*

15 He hath filled me with †bitterneſſe, he hath made me drunken with wormwood.

‖ Or, *led me the ſtr.*

16 He hath alſo broken my teeth with gravell ſtones, he hath ‖ covered me with aſhes.

† Heb. *good.*

17 And thou haſt removed my ſoul far off from peace: I forgat †proſperitie.

‖ Or, *remember*

18 And I ſaid, My ſtrength and my hope is periſhed from the LORD,

† Heb. *bowels.*

19 ‖ Remembring mine affliction and my miſerie, the wormwood and the gall.

† Heb. *make to return.*

20 My ſoul hath *them* ſtill in remembrance, and is †humbled in me.

21 This I †recall to my minde, therefore have I hope.

22 ¶ *It is of* the LORDS mercies that we are not conſumed, becauſe his compaſſions fail not.

23 *They* are new every morning: great *is* thy faithfulnesse.

* Psal. 16. 5. & 73. 26. & 119. 57. Jer. 10. 16. 24 The LORD is my * portion, saith my soul, therefore will I hope in him.

25 The LORD *is* good unto them that wait for him, to the soul *that* seeketh him.

26 *It is* good that *a man* should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the LORD.

27 *It is* good for a man that hee bear the yoke in his youth.

28 He sitteth alone and keepeth silence, because he hath born *it* upon him.

29 He putteth his mouth in the dust, if so bee there may be hope.

30 Hee giveth *his* cheek to him that smiteth him, he is filled full with reproch.

31 For the LORD will not cast off for ever.

32 But though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.

† Heb. *from his heart.* 33 For hee doth not afflict † willingly, nor grieve the children of men.

34 To crush under his feet all the prisoners of the earth,

35 To turn aside the right of a man before the face of ‖ the most high.

‖ Or, *a supersour.* 36 To subvert a man in his cause, the LORD ‖ approveth not.

‖ Or, *seeth not.* * Psal. 33. 9. * Amos 3. 6. 37 ¶ Who *is* hee * *that* saith, and it cometh to passe, *when* the LORD commandeth *it* not?

38 Out of the mouth of the most high proceedeth not * evil and good.

39 Wherefore doth a living man ‖ complain, a man for the punishment of his sins?

‖ Or, *murmure.* 40 Let us search and try our wayes, and turn again to the LORD.

41 Let us lift up our heart with *our* hands unto God in the heavens.

42 We have transgressed and have rebelled, thou hast not pardoned.

43 Thou hast covered with anger, and persecuted us: thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied.

44 Thou hast covered thy self with a cloud, that *our* prayer should not passe through.

* 1 Cor. 4. 13. 45 Thou hast made us as the * off-scouring and refuse in the midst of the people.

46 All our enemies have opened their mouthes against us.

* Isaiah 24. 17. 47 * Fear and a snare is come upon us, desolation and destruction.

48 Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water, for the destruction of the daughter of my people.

49 Mine eye trickleth down and ceaseth not, without any intermission:

50 Till the LORD look down, and behold from heaven.

† Heb. *my soul.* 51 Mine eye affecteth † mine heart, ‖ because of all the daughters of my citie.

‖ Or, *more than all.* 52 Mine enemies chased mee sore like a bird, without cause.

53 They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and cast a stone upon me.

54 Waters flowed over mine head, *then* I said, I am cut off.

55 ¶ I called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon.

56 Thou hast heard my voice, hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.

57 Thou dreweſt near in the day *that* I called upon thee: thou saidst, Fear not.

58 O LORD, thou hast pleaded the causes of my soul, thou hast redeemed my life.

59 O LORD, thou hast seen my wrong, judge thou my cause.

60 Thou hast seen all their vengeance, *and* all their imaginations against me.

61 Thou hast heard their reproch, O LORD, *and* all their imaginations against me.

62 The lips of those that rose up against me, and their device against me all the day.

63 Behold their sitting down and their rising up, I *am* their musick.

‖ Or, *obstinacie of heart.* * Psal. 8. 3. 64 ¶ Render unto them a recompense, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.

65 Give them ‖ sorrow of heart, thy curse unto them.

66 Persecute and destroy them in anger, from under the * heavens of the LORD.

## CHAP. IIII.

*1 Zion bewaileth her pitifull estate. 13 She confesseth her sins. 21 Edom is threatned. 22 Zion is comforted.*

HOw is the gold become dim! *how* is the most fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary are poured out in § top of every street.

2 The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

‖ Or, *sea-calves.* 3 Even the ‖ sea monsters draw out the breast, they give suck to their young ones: the daughter of my people *is become* cruell, like the ostriches in the wildernesse.

4 The tongue of the sucking childe cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst: § young children aske bread, *and* no man breaketh *it* unto them.

5 They that did feed delicately, are desolate in the streets: they that were brought up in scarlet, embrace dunghils.

‖ Or, *iniquitie.* * Gen. 19. 25. 6 For the ‖ punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people, is greater then the punishment of the sin of Sodom, that was * overthrown as in a moment, and no hands stayed on her.

7 Her Nazarites were purer then snow, they were whiter then milk, they were more ruddy in body then rubies, their polishing *was* of saphire.

† Heb. *darker then blackner.* 8 Their visage is † blacker then a coal: they are not known in the streets: their skin cleaveth to their bones: it is withered, it is become like a stick

† Heb. *flow out.* 9 They that be slain with the sword, are better then they that be slain with hunger: for these † pine away, stricken through for *want of* the fruits of the field.

* Deut. 28. 57. 2 Kings 6. 9. 10 The hands of the pitifull women have sodden their own children, they were their * meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

11 The LORD hath accomplished his fury, hee hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world would not have beleeved, that the adversary and the enemie should have entred into the gates of Jerusalem.

* Jer. 5. 31. and 23. 21. 13 ¶ * For the sins of her prophets, *and* the iniquities of her priests, that have shed the bloud of the just in the midst of her;

‖ Or, *in that they could not but touch* 14 They have wandred *as* blinde men in the streets, they have polluted themselves with bloud, ‖ so that men could not touch their garments.

‖ Or, *ye polluted.* 15 They cryed unto them, Depart ye, ‖ *it is* unclean, depart, depart, touch not, when they fled away and wandred: they said among the heathen, They shall no more sojourn *there.*

‖ Or, *face* 16 The ‖ anger of § LORD hath divided them, he will no more regard them: they respected not

the persons of the priests, they favoured not the elders.

17 As for us, our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation *that* could not save us.

18 They hunt our steps that wee cannot go in our streets: our end is near, our dayes are fulfilled, for our end is come.

19 Our persecutours are swifter then the eagles of the heaven: they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wildernes.

20 The * breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the LORD was taken in their pits, of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the heathen.

21 Rejoyce and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz, the cup also shall passe through unto thee: thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thy self naked.

22 ¶ ‖ The punishment of thine iniquitie is accomplished, O daughter of Zion, hee will no more carry thee away into captivitie: he will visit thine iniquitie, O daughter of Edom, he will ‖ discover thy sins.

* Gen. 2. 7.

‖ Or, *thine iniquitie.*

‖ Or, *carrie thee captive for thy sins.*

## CHAP. V.

*A pitifull complaint of Zion, in prayer unto God.*

REmember, O LORD, what is come upon us: consider and behold our reproch.

2 Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens.

3 Wee are Orphanes and fatherlesse, our mothers are as widows.

4 We have drunken our water for money, our wood † is sold unto us.

5 † Our necks *are* under persecution: wee labour and have no rest.

† Heb. *cometh for price.*

† Heb. *our necks are we persecuted.*

6 We have given the hand to the Egyptians, *and* to the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.

7 * Our fathers have sinned and *are* not, and we have born their iniquities.

8 Servants have ruled over us: *there is* none that doth deliver *us* out of their hand.

9 We gat our bread with *the peril of* our lives, because of the sword of the wildernesse.

10 Our * skin was black like an oven, because of the ‖ terrible famine.

11 They ravished the women in Zion, *and* the maids in the cities of Judah.

12 Princes are hanged up by their hand: the faces of elders were not honoured.

13 They took the young men to grinde, and the children fell under the wood.

14 The elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their musick.

15 The joy of our heart is ceased, our daunce is turned into mourning.

16 † The crown is fallen *from* our head: wo unto us that we have sinned.

17 For this our heart is faint, for these things our eyes are dim.

18 Because of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate, the foxes walk upon it.

19 Thou, O LORD, * remainest for ever: thy throne from generation to generation.

20 Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever, *and* forsake us † so long time?

21 * Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and wee shall be turned: renew our dayes as of old.

22 ‖ But thou hast utterly rejected us: thou art very wroth against us.

* Jer. 29. Ezek. 18. 2.

* Psal. 119. 83.

‖ Or, *sorrowes, storme.*

† Heb. *crown.* ‖ Or, *of his our head is fallen.*

* Psal. 9. & 29. & 10. & 145. ‖ Or, *of age.*

† Heb. *for length of dayes.*

* Lam. 5. 18. ‖ Or, *wilt thou utterly reject us.*

# THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET EZEKIEL.

## CHAP. I.

*The time of Ezekiels propheſie at Chebar. 4 His vision of foure cherubims, 15 of the foure wheels, 26 and of the glorie of God.*

NOw it came to passe in the thirtieth year, in the fourth *moneth*, in the fifth *day* of the moneth, (as I *was* among the † captives by the river of Chebar) *that* the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God.

2 In the fifth *day* of the moneth, (which *was* the fifth year of king Jehoiachins captivitie)

3 The word of the LORD came expresly unto † Ezekiel the priest the son Buzi, in the land of the Caldeans, by the river Chebar, and the hand of the LORD was there upon him.

4 ¶ And I looked, and behold, a whirlewinde came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire † infolding it self, and a brightnesse *was* about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.

5 Also out of the midst thereof *came* the likenesse of foure living creatures. And this *was* their appearance, They had the likenesse of a man.

6 And every one had foure faces, and every one had foure wings.

7 And their feet *were* † straight feet, and the sole of their feet *was* like the sole of a calves foot, and they sparkled like the colour of burnished brasse.

† Heb. *captivitie.*

† Heb. *Jehezkel.*

† Heb. *catching it self.*

† Heb. *straight foot.*

8 And *they had* the hands of a man under their wings on their foure sides, and they foure had their faces and their wings.

9 Their wings *were* joyned one to another; they turned not when they went, they went every one straight forward.

10 As for the likenesse of their faces, they foure had the face of a man, and the face of a lion on the right side, and they foure had the face of an ox on the left side: they foure also had the face of an eagle.

11 Thus *were* their faces: and their wings were ‖ stretched upward, two *wings* of every one were joyned one to another, and two covered their bodies.

12 And they went every one straight forward: whither the spirit was to go, they went: *and* they turned not when they went.

13 As for the likenesse of the living creatures, their appearance *was* like burning coals of fire, *and* like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures, and the fire was bright, & out of the fire went forth lightning.

14 And the living creatures ran, and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

15 ¶ Now as I beheld the living creatures behold,

‖ Or, *divided above.*

behold, one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his foure faces.

16 The appearance of the wheels, and their work *was* like unto the colour of a beryl: and they foure had one likeneſſe, and their appearance and their work *was* as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

17 When they went, they went upon their foure ſides: *and* they returned not when they went.

18 As for their rings, they were ſo high that they were dreadfull, and their ‖ rings *were* full of eyes round about them foure. ‖ Or, ſtakes.

19 And when the living creatures went, *ſ* wheels went by them: & when the living creatures were lift up from the earth, the wheels were lift up.

20 Whitherſoever the ſpirit *was* to go, they went, thither *was* their ſpirit to go, & the wheels were lifted up over againſt them: for the ſpirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in the wheels. ‖ Or, of life.

21 When thoſe went, *theſe* went; and when thoſe ſtood, *theſe* ſtood; and when thoſe were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over againſt them: for the ſpirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in the wheels. ‖ Or, of life.

22 And the likeneſſe of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature *was* as the colour of the terrible cryſtall, ſtretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the firmament *were* their wings ſtraight, the one toward the other; every one had two, which covered on this ſide, & every one had two, which covered on that ſide, their bodies.

24 And when they went, I heard *ſ* noiſe of their wings, like the noiſe of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, *ſ* voice of ſpeech as the noiſe of an hoſt: when they ſtood, they let down their wings

25 And there was a voice from the firmament, that *was* over their heads, when they ſtood, *and* had let down their wings.

26 ¶ And above the firmament that *was* over their heads, *was* the likeneſſe of a throne, as the appearance of a ſaphire ſtone, and upon the likeneſſe of the throne *was* the likeneſſe as the appearance of a man above upon it.

27 And I ſaw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it: from the appearance of his loyns even upward, and from the appearance of his loyns even downward, I ſaw as it were the appearance of fire, and it *had* brightneſſe round about.

28 As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, ſo *was* the appearance of the brightneſſe round about. This *was* the appearance of the likeneſſe of the glory of the LORD: and when I ſaw *it*, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that ſpake.

## CHAP. II.

*1 Ezekiels commiſsion. 6 His inſtruction. 9 The roll of his heavie propheſie.*

AND he ſaid unto mee, Son of man, ſtand upon thy feet, and I will ſpeak unto thee.

2 And the ſpirit entred into me, when he ſpake unto me, and ſet mee upon my feet, that I heard him that ſpake unto me.

3 And hee ſaid unto mee, Son of man, I ſend thee to the children of Iſrael, to a rebellious † nation that hath rebelled againſt me; they and their fathers have tranſgreſſed againſt mee, even unto this very day. † Heb. nations.

4 For *they are* † impudent children, and ſtiff-hearted: I do ſend thee unto them, and thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD. † Heb. hard of face.

5 And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for *they are* a rebellious houſe) yet ſhall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

6 ¶ And thou ſon of man, bee not afraid of them, neither bee afraid of their words, though ‖ briers and thorns *be* with thee, and thou doeſt dwell among ſcorpions: bee not afraid of their words, nor bee diſmayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious houſe. ‖ Or, rebels.

7 And thou ſhalt ſpeak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, for they *are* † moſt rebellious. † Heb. rebellion.

8 But thou, ſon of man, hear what I ſay unto thee, Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious houſe: open thy mouth and * eat that I give thee. * Revel. 10. 9.

9 ¶ And when I looked, behold, an hand *was* ſent unto me, and lo, a roll of a book *was* therein.

10 And he ſpread it before me, and it *was* written within and without, and *there was* written therein lamentations, and mourning, and wo.

## CHAP III.

*1 Ezekiel eateth the roll. 4 God encourageth him. 15 God ſheweth him the rule of propheſie. 22 God ſhutteth and openeth the prophets mouth.*

MOreover he ſaid unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findeſt; eat this roll, and go ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael.

2 So I opened my mouth, and he cauſed me to eat that roll.

3 And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, cauſe thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I * eat *it*, and it was in my mouth as hony for ſweetneſſe. * Revel. 10. 9.

4 ¶ And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the houſe of Iſrael, and ſpeak with my words unto them.

5 For thou *art* not ſent to a people † of a ſtrange ſpeech, and of an hard language, *but* to the houſe of Iſrael, † Heb. deep of lip and heavie of tongue,

6 Not to many people † of a ſtrange ſpeech, and of an hard language, whoſe words thou canſt not underſtand: ‖ ſurely, had I ſent thee to them, they would have hearkened unto thee. and ſo verſ. 6.

7 But the houſe of Iſrael will not hearken unto thee; for they will not hearken unto me: for all the houſe of Iſrael *are* † impudent and hard-hearted. † Heb. deep of lip, and heavie of language.

8 Behold, I have made thy face ſtrong againſt their faces, and thy forehead ſtrong againſt their foreheads. ‖ Or, if I had ſent thee, &c. would they not have hearkened unto thee?

9 As an adamant harder then flint have I made thy forehead: * fear them not, neither be diſmayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious houſe. † Heb. ſtiff of forehead, and hard of heart.

10 Moreover, he ſaid unto me, Son of man, all my words that I ſhall ſpeak unto thee, receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears.

11 And go, get thee to them of the captivitie, unto thy people, and ſpeak unto them and tell them, Thus ſaith the Lord God, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear. † Heb. ſtiff of forehead, and hard of heart.

12 Then the ſpirit took me up, and I heard behinde me a voice of a great ruſhing *ſaying*, Bleſſed *be* the glorie of the LORD from his place. * Jer. 1. 8

13 *I heard* alſo the noiſe of the wings of the living creatures that † touched one another, and the noiſe of the wheeles over againſt them, and a noiſe of a great ruſhing. † Heb. kiſſed. † Heb. bitter.

14 So the ſpirit lifted me up, and took mee away, and I went † in bitterneſſe, in the heat of my ſpirit, but the hand of the LORD was ſtronger upon me. † Heb. hot anger.

15 ¶ Then I came to them of the captivitie at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and

I sate where they sate, and remained there astonished among them seven dayes.

16 And it came to passe at § end of seven dayes, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

a Chap. 33. 7. 17 * Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me

18 When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die, and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way to save his life: the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his bloud will I require at thine hand.

19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and hee turn not from his wickednesse, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquitie; but thou hast delivered thy soul.

a Chap. 18. 24. † Heb. *righteousnesses.* 20 Again, when a * righteous man doth turn from his † righteousnesse, and commit iniquitie, and I lay a stumbling block before him, hee shall die: because thou hast not given him warning hee shall die in his sin; and his righteousnesse which he hath done shall not be remembred; but his bloud will I require at thine hand.

21 Nevertheless, if thou warn the righteous man, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin; he shall surely live, because he is warned: also thou hast delivered thy soul.

22 § And the hand of the LORD was there upon me, and he said unto me, Arise, go forth into the plain, and I will there talk with thee.

23 Then I arose, and went forth into the plain, and behold, the glory of the LORD stood there, as the glory which I * saw by the river of Chebar; and I fell on my face.

† Chap. 8.

24 Then the spirit entred into me, and set mee upon my feet, and spake with mee, and said unto me, Go shut thy self within thine house.

25 But thou, O son of man, behold, they shall put bands upon thee, and shall binde thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them.

26 And I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them † a reprover, for they *are* a rebellious house.

† Heb. *a man reproving*

27 But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Hee that heareth, let him hear, and he that forbeareth, let him forbear; for they *are* a rebellious house.

## CHAP. IIII.

*1 Under the type of a siege, is shewed the time from the defection of Jeroboam to the captivitie. 9 By the provision of the siege is shewed the hardnesse of the famine.*

THou also son of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the citie, *even* Jerusalem,

2 And lay siege against it, and build a fort against it, and cast a mount against it: set the camp also against it, and set ‖ *battering* rams against it round about.

‖ Or, *chief leaders.*

3 Moreover, take thou unto thee ‖ an iron pan, and set it for a wall of iron between thee and the citie, and set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it: this *shall be* a signe to the house of Israel.

‖ Or, *a flat plate, or slice.*

4 Lie thou also upon thy left side, and lay the iniquitie of the house of Israel upon it: *according* to the number of the dayes that thou shalt lie upon it, thou shalt bear their iniquitie.

5 For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the dayes, three hundred and ninety dayes: * so shalt thou bear the iniquitie of the house of Israel.

* Num. 14. 34.

6 And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquitie of the house of Judah fourtie dayes: I have appointed thee † each day for a year.

† Heb. *a day, a day for a year.*

7 Therefore thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem, and thine arm *shall be* uncovered, and thou shalt prophesie against it.

8 And behold, I will lay bands upon thee and thou shalt not turn thee † from one side to another, till thou hast ended the dayes of thy siege.

† Heb. *from side to side.*

9 § Take thou also unto thee, wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and ‖ fitches, and put them in one vessel, and make thee bread thereof, *according* to the number of the dayes that thou shalt lie upon thy side; three hundred and ninetie dayes shalt thou eat thereof.

‖ Or, *spelt.*

10 And thy meat which thou shalt eat, *shall be* by weight twenty shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it.

11 Thou shalt drink also water by measure, the sixth part of an hin: from time to time shalt thou drink.

12 And thou shalt eat it *as* barley cakes, and thou shalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man in their sight.

13 And the LORD said, Even thus shall the children of Israel eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.

14 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, behold, my soul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now, have I not eaten of that which dieth of it self, or is torn in pieces, neither came there abominable flesh into my mouth.

15 Then he said unto me, Lo, I have given thee cows dung for mans dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith.

16 Moreover, he said unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break the * staff of bread in Jerusalem, and they shall eat bread by weight, and with care, and they shall drink water by measure, and with astonishment.

* Lev. 26. 26. Chap. 5. 16. and 14. 13.

17 That they may want bread and water, and be astonied one with another, and consume away for their iniquitie.

## CHAP. V.

*1 Under the type of hair, 5 is shewed the judgement of Jerusalem for their rebellion, 12 by famine, sword, and dispersion.*

ANd thou son of man, Take thee a sharp knife, take thee a barbours rasour, and cause *it* to passe upon thine head, and upon thy beard, then take the balances to weigh and divide the *hair.*

2 Thou shalt burn with fire a third part in the midst of the citie, when the dayes of the siege are fulfilled, and thou shalt take a third part, *and* smite about it with a knife, and a third part thou shalt scatter in the winde, and I will draw out a sword after them.

3 Thou shalt also take thereof a few in number, and binde them in thy † skirts.

† Heb. *wings.*

4 Then take of them again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; *for* thereof shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.

5 § Thus saith the Lord GOD, This is Jerusalem: I have set it in the midst of the nations and countreys *that are* round about her.

6 And she hath changed my judgements into wickednesse more then the nations, and my statutes more then the countreys that are round about her: for they have refused my judgements, and

and my statutes, they have not walked in them.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because yee multiplied more then the nations that *are* round about you, *and* have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my judgements, neither have done according to the judgements of the nations that *are* round about you:

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I, even I *am* against thee, & will execute judgements in the midst of thee in the sight of the nations.

9 And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like, because of all thine abominations.

* Levit. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. 2 King. 6. 29. Lament. 4. 10. Baruch 6. 3. * Chap. 7. 4, 9.

10 Therefore the fathers * shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers, and I will execute judgements in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the windes.

11 Wherefore, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, Surely because thou hast defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish *thee*, * neither shall mine eye spare, neither will I have any pitie.

12 ¶ A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee: and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee: and I will scatter a third part into all the windes, and I will draw out a sword after them.

13 Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, and I will cause my furie to rest upon them, and I will be comforted: and they shall know that I the LORD have spoken *it* in my zeal, when I have accomplished my furie in them.

14 Moreover, I will make thee waste, and a reproch among the nations that *are* round about thee, in the sight of all that passe by.

* Deut. 28. 37.

15 So it shall bee a * reproch and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment unto the nations that *are* round about thee, when I shall execute judgements in thee in anger and in furie, and in furious rebukes: I the LORD have spoken *it*.

16 When I shall send upon them the evil arrows of famine, which shall bee for *their* destruction, *and* which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your * staff of bread.

* Levit. 26. 26.

17 So will I send upon you famine, and * evil beasts, and they shall bereave thee; and pestilence and bloud shall passe through thee, and I will bring the sword upon thee: I the LORD have spoken *it*.

Chap. 4. 16. and 14. 13. * Levit. 26. 32.

## CHAP. VI.

*1 The judgement of Israel for their idolatrie. 8 A remnant shall be blessed. 11 The faithfull are exhorted to lament their calamities.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

* Chap. 36. 1.

2 Son of man, set thy face towards the * mountains of Israel, and prophesie against them,

3 And say, Yee mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys, Behold, I, *even* I will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places.

‖ Or, *sunimages*, and so verse 6. † Heb. *give.*

4 And your altars shall be desolate, and your ‖ images shall be broken: and I will cast down your slain men before your idols.

5 And I will † lay the dead carcases of the children of Israel before their idols, and I will scatter your bones round about your altars.

6 In all your dwelling places the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate, that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished.

7 And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶ Yet will I leave a remnant, that yee may have *some* that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countreys.

9 And they ẏ escape of you shall remember mee among the nations, whither they shall be carried captives, because I am broken with their whorish heart which hath departed from mee, and with their eyes which go a whoring after their idols: & they shal loathe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

10 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

11 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, Smite * with thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas, for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel: for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence. * Chap. 21. 17.

12 Hee that is far off shall die of the pestilence, and he that is near shall fall by the sword, and he that remaineth and is besieged shall die by the famine: thus will I accomplish my furie upon them.

13 Then shall yee know that I *am* the LORD, when their slain men shall be among their idols round about their altars, upon every high hill in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer sweet savour to all their idols.

‖ Or, *desolate from the wildernesse.*

14 So will I stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate; yea, ‖ more desolate then the wilderneſse towards Diblath, in all their habitations, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 The finall desolation of Israel. 16 The mournfull repentance of them that escape. 20 The enemies defile the sanctuarie because of the Israelites abominations. 23 Under the type of a chain, is shewed their miserable captivitie.*

MOreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Also thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD unto the land of Israel, An end, the end is come upon the foure corners of the land.

3 Now *is* the end *come* upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and will judge thee according to thy wayes, and will † recompense upon thee all thine abominations. † Heb. *give.*

4 And mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pitie: but I will recompense thy wayes upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee, and yee shall know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD, An evil, an only evil, behold, is come.

6 An end is come, the end is come, it † watcheth for thee, behold, it is come. † Heb. *awaketh against thee.*

7 The morning is come upon thee, O thou that dwellest in the land: the time is come, the day of trouble *is* near, and not the ‖ sounding again of the mountains. ‖ Or, *echo.*

8 Now will I shortly poure out my fury upon thee,

thee, and accomplish mine anger upon thee: and I will judge thee according to thy wayes, and will recompense thee for all thine abominations.

† Heb. upon thee

9 And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pitie: I will recompense † thee according to thy wayes, and thine abominations *that* are in the midst of thee, and yee shall know that I *am* the LORD that smiteth.

‖ Or, tumult.

10 Behold the day, behold, it is come, the morning is gone forth, the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded.

‖ Or, their tumultuous persons.

11 Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness: none of them *shall remain*, nor of their ‖ multitude, nor of any of ‖ theirs, neither *shall there be* wailing for them.

† Heb. though their life were yet among the living.

12 The time is come, the day draweth near, let not the buyer rejoyce, nor the seller mourn: for wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

‖ Or, whose life is in his iniquitie.

13 For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, † although they were yet alive: for the vision *is* touching the whole multitude thereof, *which* shall not return: neither shall any strengthen himself ‖ in † the iniquitie of his life.

† Heb. his iniquitie.

14 They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready, but none goeth to the battell: for my wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

* Isa. 13. 7. Jer. 6. 24.

15 The sword *is* without, and the pestilence and the famine within: hee that *is* in the field shall die with the sword; and he that *is* in the citie, famine and pestilence shall devoure him.

† Heb. go into water.

16 ¶ But they that escape of them shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquitie.

* Isa. 15. 2, 3. Jer. 48. 37.

17 All * hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall † be weak *as* water.

† Heb. for a separation, or uncleanesse

18 They shall also * gird *themselves* with sackcloth, & horrour shall cover them, & shame *shall be* upon all faces, & baldnesse upon all their heads.

* Prov. 11. 4. Zeph. 1. 18. Ecclus 5 8.

19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be † removed: their * silver and their gold shall not bee able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD: they shall not satisfie their souls, neither fill their bowels: ‖ because it is the stumbling block of their iniquitie.

‖ Or, because their iniquitie is their stumbling block.

20 ¶ As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majestie: but they made the images of their abominations, *and* of their detestable things therein: therefore have I ‖ set it far from them.

‖ Or, made it unto them an unclean thing.

21 And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil, and they shall pollute it.

22 My face will I turn also from them, and they shall pollute my secret *place*: for the ‖ robbers shall enter into it and defile it.

‖ Or, burglers.

23 ¶ Make a chain: for the land is full of bloudie crimes: and the citie is full of violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possesse their houses: I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease, and ‖ their holy places shall be defiled.

‖ Or, they shall inherite their holy places.

25 † Destruction cometh, and they shall seek peace, and *there shall be* none.

† Heb. cutting off.

26 Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour, then shall they seek a vision of the prophet: but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the ancients.

† Heb. with their judgements.

27 The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall bee troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and † according to their deserts will I judge them; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *Ezekiel in a vision of God at Jerusalem, 5 is shewed the image of jealousie, 7 the chambers of imagerie, 13 the mourners for Tammuz, 15 the worshippers towards the sun. 18 Gods wrath for their idolatrie.*

AND it came to passe in the sixth year, in the sixth *moneth*, in the fifth *day* of the moneth, *as* I sate in mine house, and the elders of Judah sate before mee, that the hand of the Lord GOD fell there upon me.

2 Then I beheld, and lo, a likenesse as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loyns even downward, fire: and from his loyns even upward, as the appearance of brightnesse, as the colour of amber.

3 And he * put forth the form of an hand, and took mee by a lock of mine head, and the spirit lift me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the doore of the inner gate, that looketh toward the north, where *was* the seat of the image of jealousie, which provoketh to jealousie.

* Dan. 5. 5.

4 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel *was* there, according to the vision that I * saw in the plain.

* Chap. 1. 23.

5 ¶ Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way towards the north: so I lift up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold, northward at the gate of the altar, this image of jealousie in the entry.

6 He said furthermore unto mee, Son of man, seest thou what they do? *even* the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here, that I should go far off from my sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations.

7 ¶ And he brought me to the doore of the court; and when I looked, behold, a hole in the wall.

8 Then said he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold a doore.

9 And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here.

10 So I went in and saw, and behold, every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel pourtrayed upon the wall round about.

11 And there stood before them seventy men of the ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand, and a thick cloud of incense went up.

12 Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, * The LORD seeth us not, the LORD hath forsaken the earth.

* Chap. 9. 9.

13 ¶ He said also unto mee, Turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations that they do.

14 Then he brought mee to the doore of the gate of the LORDS house, which *was* towards the north, and behold, there sate women weeping for Tammuz.

15 ¶ Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations then these.

16 And he brought me into the inner court of the LORDS house, & behold, at the doore of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, *were* about five and twenty men, with their backs

backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east, and they worshipped the sun toward the east.

18 ¶ Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah, that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke mee to anger: & lo, they put the branch to their nose.

18 Therefore will I also deal in furie: mine * eye shall not spare, neither will I have pitie: and though they * cry in mine eares with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them.

## CHAP. IX.

1 *A vision whereby is shewed the preservation of some,* 5 *and the destruction of the rest.* 8 *God cannot be intreated for them.*

HE cryed also in mine eares with a loud voice, saying, Cause them that have charge over the citie to draw neer, even every man *with* his destroying weapon in his hand.

2 And behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, † which lieth toward the north, and every man † a slaughter weapon in his hand: and one man among them *was* clothed with linen, with a writers inkhorn † by his side, and they went in and stood beside the braten altar.

3 And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub whereupon hee was, to the threshold of the house. And he called to the man clothed with linen, which *had* the writers inkhorn by his side;

4 And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the citie, through the midst of Jerusalem, and † set * a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh, and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof.

5 ¶ And to the others he said in † mine hearing, Go ye after him through the citie, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pitie.

6 Slay † utterly old *and* young, both maids and little children, and women; but come not neer any man upon whom *is* the mark; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which *were* before the house.

7 And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain, go yee forth: and they went forth and slew in the citie.

8 ¶ And it came to passe, while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cryed, and said, Ah, LORD GOD, wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem?

9 Then said hee unto me, The iniquitie of the house of Israel and Judah is exceeding great, and the land is † full of blood, and the citie full of ‖ perverseness: for they say, * The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and the LORD seeth not.

10 And as for me also, mine * eye shall not spare, neither will I have pitie, *but* I will recompense their way upon their head.

11 And behold, the man clothed with linen, which *had* the inkhorn by his side, † reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

## CHAP. X.

1 *The vision of the coals of fire, to be scattered over the citie.* 8 *The vision of the cherubims.*

THen I looked, and behold, in the * firmament that *was* above the head of the cherubims, there appeared over them, as *it were* a saphire stone, as the appearance of the likenes of a throne.

2 And he spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, *even* under the cherub, and fill † thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and scatter *them* over the citie. And he went in my sight.

3 Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in, and the cloud filled the inner court.

4 Then the glory of the LORD † went up from the cherub, *and stood* over the threshold of the house, and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightnesse of the LORDS glory.

5 And the * sound of the cherubims wings was heard even to the utter court, as the voyce of the Almighty God when he speaketh.

6 And it came to passe, *that* when hee had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims; then he went in, and stood beside the wheels.

7 And one cherub † stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that *was* between the cherubims, and took *thereof*, and put it into the hands of him that was clothed with linen: who took *it*, and went out.

8 ¶ And there appeared in the cherubims, the form of a mans hand under their wings.

9 And when I looked, behold the foure wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels *was* as the colour of a * beryl stone.

10 And as for their appearances, they foure had one likenesse, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel.

11 When they went, they went upon their foure sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked, they followed it; they turned not as they went.

12 And their whole † body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels *were* full of eyes round about, *even* the wheels that they foure had.

13 As for the wheels, ‖ it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel.

14 And every one had foure faces: the first face *was* the face of a cherub, and the second face *was* the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the cherubims were lifted up: this *is* the living creature that I saw by the river of Chebar.

16 And when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubims lift up their wings, to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them.

17 When they stood, *these* stood, & when they were lifted up, *these* lift up themselves *also*: for the spirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in them.

18 Then the glory of the LORD departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubims.

19 And the cherubims lift up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also *were* beside them, and *every one* stood at the doore of the east-gate of LORDS house, and the glorie of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

20 This *is* the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel, by the river of Chebar, and I knew that they *were* the cherubims.

21 Every one had foure faces a piece, and every one foure wings, and the likenesse of the hands of a man *was* under their wings.

22 And

---

Or, they are any more

* Chap. 5. 11. and 7. 4. * Prov. 1. 28. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. Mic. 3. 4.

† Heb. a man his weapon of destruction in his hand

† Heb. a man a weapon of destruction

† Heb. the man of the inkhorn of writers

† Heb. upon the face of the threshold

† Heb. upon his loins

† Heb. upon the faces

* Exod. 12. 7. Revel. 7. 3.

† Heb. my ears.

† Heb. of destruction.

† Heb. filled with blood.

‖ Or, wresting of judgement.

* Chap. 8. 12.

* Chap. 5. 11. and 7. 4. and 8. 18

† Heb. returned the word.

* Chap. 1. 22.

† Heb. of fire

* beryl stone * Chap. 1. 16.

† Heb. flesh.

‖ Or, they were called in my hearing, wheel, or galgal.

‖ Or, of life.

22 And the likeneſſe of their faces *was* the ſame faces which I ſaw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themſelves: they went every one ſtraight forward.

## CHAP. XI.

1 *The preſumption of the princes.* 4 *Their ſin and judgement.* 13 *Ezekiel complaining, God ſheweth him his purpoſe in ſaving a remnant,* 21 *and puniſhing the wicked.* 22 *The glorie of God leaveth the citie.* 24 *Ezekiel is returned to the captivitie.*

MOreover, the ſpirit lift me up, and brought me unto the eaſt gate of the LORDS houſe, which looketh eaſt-ward: and behold, at the doore of the gate five and twentie men; among whom I ſaw Jaazaniah the ſon of Azur, and Pelatiah the ſon of Benaiah, princes of the people.

2 Then ſaid he unto me, Son of man, theſe *are* the men that deviſe miſchief, and give wicked connſel in this citie.

3 Which ſay, ‖ *It is* not * near, let us build houſes: this *citie is* the cauldron, and we *be* the fleſh.

‖ Or, it is *not* for us *to build houſes near.* * 2 Pet. 3. 4.

4 ¶ Therefore propheſie againſt them, propheſie, O ſon of man.

5 And the ſpirit of the LORD fell upon me, and ſaid unto me, Speak, Thus ſaith the LORD, Thus have ye ſaid, O houſe of Iſrael: for I know the things † come into your mind, every one of them.

† Heb. *ariſe.*

6 Ye have multiplied your ſlain in this citie, & ye have filled the ſtreets thereof with the ſlain.

7 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Your ſlain whom yee have laid in the midſt of it, they *are* the fleſh, and this *citie is* the cauldron: but I will bring you forth out of the midſt of it.

8 Ye have feared the ſword, and I will bring a ſword upon you, ſaith the Lord GOD.

9 And I will bring you out of the midſt thereof, and deliver you into the hands of ſtrangers, and will execute judgements among you.

10 Ye ſhall fall by the ſword, I will judge you in the border of Iſrael, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

11 This *citie* ſhall not bee your cauldron: neither ſhall ye be the fleſh in the midſt thereof, *but* I will judge you in the border of Iſrael.

12 And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD: ‖ for yee have not walked in my ſtatutes, neither executed my judgements, but have done after the manners of the heathen that *are* round about you.

‖ Or, *which have not walked.*

13 ¶ And it came to paſſe when I propheſied, that Pelatiah the ſon of Benaiah died: then fell I down upon my face, and cryed with a loud voice, and ſaid, Ah Lord GOD, wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Iſrael?

14 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

15 Son of man, thy brethren, *even* thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the houſe of Iſrael wholly *are* they, unto whom the inhabitants of Jeruſalem have ſaid, Get ye far from the LORD: unto us is this land given in poſſeſſion.

16 Therefore ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Although I have caſt them far off among † heathen, and although I have ſcattered them among the countreys, yet will I be to them as a little ſanctuary in the countreys where they ſhall come.

† Heb. *the nations.*

17 Therefore ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will even gather you from the people, & aſſemble you out of the countreys where ye have been ſcattered, and I will give you the land of Iſrael.

* Jer. 32. 39. Chap. 36. 26. 18 And they ſhall come thither, and they ſhall take away all the deteſtable things thereof, and all the abominations thereof from thence.

19 And * I will give them one heart, and I will put a new ſpirit within you; and I will take the ſtony heart out of their fleſh, and will give them an heart of fleſh:

20 That they may walk in my ſtatutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they ſhall bee my people, and I will be their God.

21 But *as for them* whoſe heart walketh after the heart of their deteſtable things, and their abominations, I will recompenſe their way upon their own heads, ſaith the Lord GOD.

22 ¶ Then did the cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels beſides them, and the glory of the God of Iſrael *was* over them above.

23 And the glory of the LORD went up from the midſt of the citie, and ſtood upon the mountain, which *is* on the eaſt ſide of the citie.

24 ¶ Afterwards the ſpirit took mee up, and brought me in viſion by the ſpirit of God into Caldea, to them of the captivitie: ſo the viſion that I had ſeen went up from me.

25 Then I ſpake unto them of the captivitie, all the things that the LORD had ſhewed me.

## CHAP. XII.

1 *The type of Ezekiels removing.* 8 *It ſhewed the captivitie of Zedekiah.* 17 *Ezekiels trembling ſhewth the Jews deſolation.* 21 *The Jews preſumptuous proverb is reproved.* 26 *The ſpeedineſſe of the viſion.*

THE word of the LORD alſo came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, thou dwelleſt in the midſt of a rebellious houſe, which have eyes to ſee, and ſee not: they have ears to hear, and hear not: for they *are* a rebellious houſe.

3 Therefore thou ſon of man, prepare thee ‖ ſtuff for removing, and remove by day in their ſight, and thou ſhalt remove from thy place to another place in their ſight; it may bee they will conſider, though they *be* a rebellious houſe.

‖ Or, inſtrumens.

4 Then ſhalt thou bring forth thy ſtuff by day in their ſight, as ſtuff for removing: and thou ſhalt go forth at even in their ſight, † as they that go forth into captivitie.

† Heb. *the going forth of captivitie.*

5 † Dig thou through the wall in their ſight, and carrie out thereby.

† Heb. *dig for thee.*

6 In their ſight ſhalt thou bear *it* upon *thy* ſhoulders, *and* carry it forth in the twilight: thou ſhalt cover thy face that thou ſee not the ground: for I have ſet thee for a ſigne unto the houſe of Iſrael.

7 And I did ſo as I was commanded: I brought forth my ſtuff by day, as ſtuff for captivitie, and in the even I † digged through the wall with mine hand, I brought *it* forth in the twilight, *and* I bare *it* upon *my* ſhoulder in their ſight.

† Heb. *digged for me.*

8 ¶ And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, ſaying,

9 Son of man, hath not the houſe of Iſrael the rebellious houſe, ſaid unto thee, What doſt thou?

10 Say thou unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, This burden *concerneth* the prince in Jeruſalem, & all the houſe of Iſrael † *are* among them.

† Heb. *in the midſt of them.*

11 Say, I *am* your ſigne: like as I have done, ſo ſhall it bee done unto them: † they ſhall remove *and* go into captivitie.

† Heb. *by removing go into captivitie.*

12 And the prince that *is* among them ſhall bear upon *his* ſhoulder in the twilight, and ſhall go forth: they ſhall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: hee ſhall cover his face that he ſee not the ground with *his* eyes.

* Chap. 17. 20. 13 My * net alſo will I ſpread upon him, and he ſhall be taken in my ſnare; and I will bring him to Babylon to the land of the Caldeans, yet ſhall he not ſee it, though he ſhall die there.

14 And

14 And I will scatter toward every winde all that *are* about him to help him, and all his bands, and I will draw out the sword after them.

15 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countreys.

16 But I will leave †a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence, that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. men of number.

17 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

18 Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulnesse,

19 And say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord GOD, of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, *and* of the land of Israel, They shall eat their bread with carefulnesse, and drink their water with astonishment, that her land may be desolate from † all that is therein, because of the violence of all them that dwell therein.

† Heb. the fulnesse thereof.

20 And the cities that are inhabited, shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

21 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

22 Son of man, what *is* that proverb, *that* ye have in the land of Israel, saying, The dayes are prolonged, and every vision faileth?

23 Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel: but say unto them, The dayes are at hand, and the effect of every vision.

24 For there shall be no more any vain vision, nor flattering divination within the house of Israel.

25 For I *am* the LORD: I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall come to passe: it shall be no more prolonged: for in your dayes, O rebellious house, will I say the word, and will perform it, saith the Lord GOD.

26 ¶ Again, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

27 Son of man, behold, *they of* the house of Israel say, The vision that he seeth *is* * for many dayes *to come*, and he prophesieth of the times that are far off.

* Ezek. 12. 27.

28 Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, There shall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have spoken shall be done, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. even they that are prophets out of their own hearts.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 *The reproof of lying prophets,* 10 *and their untempered morter.* 17 *Of propheteſſes and their pillows.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

* Jer. 23. 16.

2 Son of man, prophesie against the prophets of Israel that prophesie, and say thou unto †them that prophesie out of their own *hearts, Hear ye the word of the LORD.

† Heb. walk after.

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Wo unto the foolish prophets, that †follow their own spirit, ‖and have seen nothing.

‖ Or, and things which they have not seen.

4 O Israel, thy prophets are like the foxes in the deserts.

5 Ye have not gone up into the ‖ gaps, neither †made up the hedge for the house of Israel, to stand in the battel in the day of the LORD.

‖ Or, breaches. † Heb. hedged the hedge

6 They have seen vanity, and lying divination, saying, The LORD saith; and the LORD hath not sent them: and they have made *others* to hope, that they would confirm the word.

7 Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, Whereas ye say, The LORD saith it, albeit I have not spoken?

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye have spoken vanitie, and seen lies, therefore behold, I *am* against you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And mine hand shall be upon the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies: they shall not be in the ‖assembly of my people, neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they enter into the land of Israel, and ye shal know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, secret, or counsel.

10 ¶ Because, even because they have seduced my people, saying, *Peace, and *there was* no peace: and one built up ‖ a wall, and lo, others daubed it with untempered *morter*.

* Jer. 6. 14.

‖ Or, a slight wall.

11 Say unto them which daub *it* with untempered *morter*, that it shall fall: there shall be an overflowing showre, and ye, O great hail-stones, shall fall, and a stormy winde shall rent *it*.

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where *is* the daubing wherewith ye have daubed *it*?

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I will even rent *it* with a stormy winde in my furie: and there shal be an overflowing showre in mine anger, & great hail-stones in *my* fury to consume *it*.

14 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered *morter*, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

15 Thus will I accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered *morter*, and will say unto you, The wall *is* no *more*, neither they that daubed it;

16 *To wit*, the prophets of Israel which prophesie concerning Jerusalem, and which see visions of peace for her, and *there is* no peace, saith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ Likewise thou son of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people, which prophesie out of their own heart; and prophesie thou against them,

18 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Wo to the *women* that sow pillows to all ‖ arm-holes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature to hunt souls: Will ye hunt the souls of my people, and will ye save *the* souls alive *that come* unto you?

‖ Or, elbows.

19 And will ye pollute me among my people for handfuls of barley, and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hear *your* lies?

20 Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the souls, ‖to make *them* flie, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, *even* the souls that ye hunt to make them flie.

‖ Or, into gardens.

21 Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to bee hunted, and yee shall know that I *am* the LORD.

22 Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, ‖ † by promising him life.

‖ Or, that I should save his life. † Heb. by quickening him.

23 Therefore ye shall see no more vanitie, nor divine

divine divinations, for I will deliver my people out of your hand, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

## CHAP. XIIII.

*1 God anſwereth idolaters according to their own heart. 6 They are exhorted to repent, for fear of judgements, by means of ſeduced prophets. 12 Gods irrevocable ſentence of famine, 15 of noiſome beaſts, 17 of the ſword, 19 and of peſtilence. 22 A remnant ſhall be reſerved for example of others.*

THen came certain of the elders of Iſrael unto me, and ſate before me.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

3 Son of man, theſe men have ſet up their idols in their heart, and put the ſtumbling block of their iniquity before their face: ſhould I be enquired of at all by them?

4 Therefore ſpeak unto them, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Every man of the houſe of Iſrael that ſetteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the ſtumbling block of his iniquitie before his face, and cometh to the prophet, I the LORD will anſwer him that cometh, according to the multitude of his idols,

5 That I may take the houſe of Iſrael in their own heart, becauſe they are all eſtranged from me through their idols.

6 ¶ Therefore ſay unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Repent and turn ‖ *your ſelves* from your idols, and turn away your faces from all your abominations.

‖ Or, others.

7 For every one of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtranger that ſojourneth in Iſrael, which ſeparateth himſelf from me, and ſetteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the ſtumbling block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me; I the LORD will anſwer him by my ſelf.

8 And I will ſet my face againſt that man, and will make him a *ſigne and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midſt of my people, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

*Deut. 28.37. Chap. 5. 15.

9 And if the prophet be deceived when he hath ſpoken a thing, I the LORD * have deceived that prophet, and I will ſtretch out my haud upon him, and will deſtroy him from the midſt of my people Iſrael.

*1 King. 22. 23.

10 And they ſhall bear the puniſhment of their iniquitie: the puniſhment of the prophet ſhall be even as the puniſhment of him that ſeeketh *unto him*:

11 That the houſe of Iſrael may go no more aſtray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their tranſgreſſions: but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, ſaith the Lord GOD.

12 ¶ The word of the LORD came again to me, ſaying,

13 Son of man, when the land ſinneth againſt me by treſpaſſing grievouſly, then will I ſtretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the * ſtaff of the bread thereof, and will ſend famine upon it, and will cut off man and beaſt from it.

*Levit. 26.26. Chap. 4. 16. and 5.16.

14 *Though theſe three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, they ſhould deliver *but* their own ſouls by their righteouſneſſe, ſaith the Lord GOD.

* Jer. 15. 1.

15 ¶ If I cauſe noiſome beaſts to paſſe through the land, and they ‖ ſpoil it, ſo that it be deſolate, that no man may paſſe through becauſe of the beaſts:

‖ Or, *bereave.*

16 *Though* theſe three men *were* † in it, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, they ſhall deliver neither ſons nor daughters; they only ſhall be delivered, but the land ſhall be deſolate.

† Heb. *in the midſt of it.*

17 ¶ Or *if* I bring a ſword upon that land, and ſay, Sword, go through the land; ſo that I cut off man and beaſt from it:

18 Though theſe three men *were* in it, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, they ſhall deliver neither ſons nor daughters, but they only ſhall bee delivered themſelves.

19 ¶ Or *if* I ſend a peſtilence into that land, and poure out my furie upon it in bloud, to cut off from it man and beaſt:

20 Though Noah, Daniel, and Job *were* in it, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, they ſhall deliver neither ſon nor daughter: they ſhall *but* deliver their own ſouls by their righteouſneſſe.

21 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, ‖ How much more when I ſend my foure ſore judgements upon Jeruſalem, the ſword, and the famine, and the noiſome beaſt, and the peſtilence, to cut off from it man and beaſt?

‖ Or, *when.*

22 ¶ Yet behold, therein ſhall be left a remnant that ſhall be brought forth, *both* ſons and daughters: behold, they ſhall come forth unto you, and ye ſhall ſee their way, and their doings: and ye ſhall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jeruſalem, *even* concerning all that I have brought upon it.

23 And they ſhall comfort you when ye ſee their wayes and their doings: and ye ſhall know that I have not done without cauſe, all that I have done in it, ſaith the Lord GOD.

## CHAP. XV.

*3 By the unfitneſſe of the vine-branch for any work, 6 is ſhewed the rejection of Jeruſalem.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, What is the vine-tree more then any tree, *or then* a branch which is among the trees of the forreſt?

3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or, will *men* take a pin of it to hang any veſſel thereon?

4 Behold, it is caſt into the fire for fewel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midſt of it is burnt: † is it meet for *any* work?

† Heb. *will it proſper?*

5 Behold, when it was whole it was † meet for no work: how much leſſe ſhall it be meet yet for any work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?

† Heb. *made it.*

6 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, As the vine-tree among the trees of the forreſt, which I have given to the fire for fewel, ſo will I give the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

7 And I will ſet my face againſt them, they ſhall go out from *one* fire, and *another* fire ſhall devoure them: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſet my face againſt them.

† Heb. *treſpaſſed a treſpaſſe.*

8 And I will make the land deſolate, becauſe they have † committed a treſpaſſe, ſaith the Lord GOD.

## CHAP. XVI.

*1 Under the ſimilitude of a wretched infant, it ſhewed the naturall ſtate of Jeruſalem. 6 Gods extraordinarie love towards her. 15 Her monſtrous whoredome. 35 Her grievous judgement. 44 Her ſin, matching her mother, and exceeding her ſiſters Sodom and Samaria, calleth for judgements. 60 Mercie is promiſed her in the end.*

AGain the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son

2 Son of man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto Jerusalem, Thy † birth, and thy nativity *is* of the land of Canaan, thy father *was* an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite.

† Heb. *cutting out, or nativity.*

4 And as for thy nativity in the day thou wast born, thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water ‖ to supple *thee*: thou wast not salted at all, nor swadled at all.

‖ Or, *when I looked upon thee.*

5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, to the loathing of thy person, in the day that thou wast born.

6 ¶ And when I passed by thee, and saw thee ‖ polluted in thine own bloud, I said unto thee *when thou wast* in thy bloud, Live: yea, I said unto thee *when thou wast* in thy bloud, Live.

‖ Or, *trode under foot.*

7 I have † caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and waxen great, and thou art come to † excellent ornaments: *thy* breasts are fashioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou *wast* naked and bare.

† Heb. *made thee a multitude.* † Heb. *ornament of ornaments.*

8 Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time *was* the time of love, and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I sware unto thee, and entred into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord GOD, and thou becamest mine.

9 Then washed I thee with water: yea, I throughly washed away thy † bloud from thee, and I anointed thee with oyl.

† Heb. *bloods.*

10 I clothed thee also with broidered work, and shod thee with badgers skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, & I covered thee with silk.

11 I decked thee also with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thine hands, and a chain on thy neck.

12 And I put a jewell on thy forehead, and earrings in thine ears, and a beautifull crown upon thine head.

13 Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver, and thy raiment *was* of fine linen, and silk, and broidered work; thou didst eat fine floure, and honie, and oil: and thou wast exceeding beautifull, and thou didst prosper into a kingdome.

14 And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beautie: for it *was* perfect through my comelinesse which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ But thou didst trust in thine own beauty, and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy fornications on every one that passed by; his it was.

16 And of thy garments thou didst take, and deckedst thy high places with divers colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon: *the like* things shall not come, neither shall it be *so*.

17 Thou hast also taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had given thee, and madest to thy self images † of men, and didst commit whoredome with them,

† Heb. *of a male.*

18 And tookest thy broidered garments, and coveredst them: and thou hast set mine oil and mine incense before them.

19 My meat also which I gave thee, fine floure, and oil, and honie *wherewith* I fed thee, thou hast even set it before them for † a sweet savour: and *thus* it was, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *a savour of rest.*

20 Moreover, thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast born unto me, & these hast thou sacrificed unto them † to be devoured: *is this* of thy whoredomes a small matter,

† Heb. *to consume.*

21 That thou hast slain my children, and delivered them to cause them to passe through *the fire* for them?

22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredomes thou hast not remembred the dayes of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, *and* wast polluted in thy bloud.

23 And it came to passe after all thy wickedness (wo, wo unto thee, saith the Lord GOD)

24 *That* thou hast also built unto thee an ‖ eminent place, and hast made thee an high place in every street.

‖ Or, *brothel house.*

25 Thou hast built thy high place at every head of the way, & hast made thy beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied thy whoredomes.

26 Thou hast also committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of flesh, and hast increased thy whoredomes, to provoke me to anger.

27 Behold therefore, I have stretched out my hand over thee, and have diminished thine ordinarie *food*, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, the ‖ daughters of the Philistines, which are ashamed of thy lewd way.

‖ Or, *cities.*

28 Thou hast played the whore also with the Assyrians, because thou wast unsatiable: yea, thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet couldest not be satisfied.

29 Thou hast moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan unto Caldea, and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

30 How weak is thine heart, saith the Lord GOD, seeing thou doest all these things, the work of an imperious whorish woman?

31 ‖ In that thou buildest thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makest thine high place in every street, and hast not been as an harlot (in that thou scornest hire)

‖ Or, *in thy daughter is thine, &c.*

32 *But as* a wife that committeth adulterie, *which* taketh strangers in stead of her husband.

33 They give gifts to all whores, but thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and † hirest them, that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredome.

† Heb. *bribest.*

34 And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy whoredomes, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredomes: and in that thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee; therefore thou art contrarie.

35 ¶ Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD.

36 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thy filthinesse was poured out, and thy nakedness discovered through thy whoredomes with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by the bloud of thy children, which thou didst give unto them;

37 Behold therefore, I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all them that thou hast loved, with all them that thou hast hated: I will even gather them round about against thee, and will discover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness.

38 And I will judge thee, † as women that break wedlock, and shed bloud, are judged, and I will give thee bloud in fury and jealousie.

† Heb. *with judgements of.*

39 And I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down thine eminent place, and shall break down thy high places: they shall strip thee also of thy clothes, and shall take † thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

† Heb. *instruments of thine ornament.*

40 They shall also bring up a company against thee;

thee, and they ſhall ſtone thee with ſtones, and thruſt thee through with their ſwords.

*2 Kings 25.9. Jer.52. 13.

41 And they ſhall *burn thine houſes with fire, and execute judgements upon thee in the ſight of many women: and I will cauſe thee to ceaſe from playing the horlot, and thou alſo ſhalt give no hire any more.

42 So will I make my furie towards thee to reſt, and my jealouſie ſhall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angrie.

43 Becauſe thou haſt not remembred the dayes of thy youth, but haſt fretted me in all theſe things; behold therefore, I alſo will recompenſe thy way upon *thine* head, ſaith the Lord GOD, and thou ſhalt not commit this lewdneſſe, above all thine abominations.

44 ¶ Behold, every one that uſeth proverbs, ſhall uſe *this* proverb againſt thee, ſaying, As *is* the mother, *ſo is* her daughter.

45 Thou *art* thy mothers daughter, that loatheth her husband and her children, and thou *art* the ſiſter of thy ſiſters, which loathed their husbands, and their children: your mother *was* an Hittite, and your father an Amorite.

† Heb. *leſſer then thou.* ‖ Or, *that was loathed as a ſmal thing.*

46 And thine elder ſiſter *is* Samaria, ſhe and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand: and †thy younger ſiſter that dwelleth at thy right hand, *is* Sodom and her daughters.

47 Yet haſt thou not walked after their wayes nor done after their abominations: but ‖as *it had were* a very little *thing*, thou waſt corrupted more then they in all thy wayes.

48 *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, Sodom thy ſiſter hath not done, ſhe nor her daughters, as thou haſt done, thou and thy daughters.

49 Behold, this was the iniquitie of thy ſiſter Sodom, Pride, fulneſſe of bread, and abundance of idleneſſe was in her and in her daughters, neither did ſhe ſtrengthen the hand of the poore and needy.

* Gen. 19.24.

50 And they were haughty, and committed abomination before me: therefore *I took them away as I ſaw *good*.

51 Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy ſins, but thou haſt multiplied thine abominations more then they, and haſt juſtified thy ſiſters in all thine abominations which thou haſt done.

52 Thou alſo which haſt judged thy ſiſters, bear thine own ſhame for thy ſins that thou haſt committed more abominable then they: they are more righteous then thou: yea, be thou confounded alſo, and bear thy ſhame, in that thou haſt juſtified thy ſiſters.

53 When I ſhall bring again their captivitie, the captivitie of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then *will I bring again* the captivity of thy captives in the midſt of them,

54 That thou mayeſt bear thine own ſhame, and mayeſt be confounded in all that thou haſt done, in that thou art a comfort unto them.

†Heb. *for a report*, or *hearing*.

55 When thy ſiſters, Sodom and her daughters, ſhall return to their former eſtate, and Samaria and her daughters ſhall return to their former eſtate, then thou and thy daughters ſhall return to your former eſtate.

† Heb. *prides*, or *excellencies*.

56 For thy ſiſter Sodom was not † mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy †pride.

† Heb. *Aram.* ‖ Or, *ſpoile*.

57 Before thy wickedneſſe was diſcovered, as at the time of *thy* reproch of the daughters of †Syria, and all *that are* round about her, the daughters of the Philiſtines which ‖ deſpiſe thee round about.

† Heb. *born them.*

58 Thou haſt †born thy lewdneſſe, and thine abominations, ſaith the LORD

59 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will even deal with thee as thou haſt done, which haſt deſpiſed the oath in breaking the covenant.

60 ¶ Nevertheleſſe, I will remember my covenant with thee in the dayes of thy youth, and I will eſtabliſh unto thee an everlaſting covenant.

61 Then thou ſhalt remember thy wayes, and be aſhamed, when thou ſhalt receive thy ſiſters, thine elder and thy younger, and I will give them unto thee for * daughters, but not by thy covenant.

*Galat. 4.26

62 And I will eſtabliſh my covenant with thee, and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD.

63 That thou mayeſt remember and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more: becauſe of thy ſhame, when I am pacified toward thee, for all that thou haſt done, ſaith the Lord GOD.

## CHAP. XVII.

*1 Under the parable of two eagles and a vine, 11 is ſhewed Gods judgement upon Jeruſalem for revolting from Babylon to Egypt. 22 God promiſeth to plant the cedar of the goſpel.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, put forth a riddle, and ſpeak a parable unto the houſe of Iſrael,

3 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, A great eagle with great wings, long winged, full of feathers, which had †divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and took the higheſt branch of the cedar:

† Heb. *embroidering.*

4 He cropt off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffique; he ſet it in a citie of merchants.

5 He took alſo of the ſeed of the land, and †planted it in a fruitfull field, he placed *it* by great waters, *and* ſet it *as* a willow-tree.

† Heb. *put in a field: ſeed.*

6 And it grew, and became a ſpreading vine of low ſtature, whoſe branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: ſo it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and ſhot forth ſprigs.

7 There was alſo another great eagle with great wings and many feathers, and behold, this vine did bend her roots towards him, and ſhot forth her branches toward him, that hee might water it by the furrows of her plantation.

† Heb. *field.*

8 It was planted in a good †ſoil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

9 Say thou, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Shall it proſper? ſhall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof that it wither? it ſhall wither in all the leaves of her ſpring, even without great power, or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

10 Yea behold, being planted, ſhall it proſper? ſhall it not utterly wither, when the eaſt winde toucheth it? it ſhall wither in the furrows where it grew.

11 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

12 Say now to the rebellious houſe, Know ye not what theſe things *mean*? tell them, Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jeruſalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon.

† Heb. *brought him to an oath.*

13 And hath taken of the kings ſeed, and made a covenant with him, and hath †taken an oath of him: he hath alſo taken the mighty of the land.

14 That

14 That the kingdome might be base, that it might not lift it self up, † *but* that by keeping of his covenant it might stand.

† Heb. *to keep his covenant, to stand to it*

15 But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadours into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people: shall he prosper? shall he escape that doth such things? or shall he break the covenant and be delivered?

16 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely in the place *where* the king *dwelleth* that made him king, whose oath hee despised, and whose covenant he brake, *even* with him, in the midst of Babylon he shall die.

17 Neither shall Pharaoh with *his* mightie army and great company make for him in the war by casting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many persons.

18 Seeing he despised the oath, by breaking the covenant (when lo, he had given his hand) and hath done all these things, he shall not escape.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, *As* I live, surely mine oath that hee hath despised, and my covenant that hee hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head.

* Chap. 12. 13. and 32. 3.

20 And I will *spread my net upon him, & he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him there for his trespasse that he hath trespassed against me.

21 And all his fugitives with all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall bee scattered towards all windes: and ye shall know that I the LORD have spoken *it*.

22 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set *it*, I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant *it* upon an high mountain and eminent.

23 In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar, and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing: in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

24 And all the trees of the field shal know that I the LORD have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I the LORD have spoken and have done *it*.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*1 God reproveth the unjust parable of sowre grapes. 5 He sheweth how he dealeth with a just father, 10 with a wicked son of a just father, 14 with a just son of a wicked father, 19 with a wicked man repenting, 24 with a just man revolting. 25 He defendeth his justice, 31 and exhorteth to repentance.*

* Jer. 31. 29.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

† Heb. *judgement and justice.*

2 What mean yee, that yee use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, The * fathers have eaten sowre grapes, and the childrens teeth are set on edge?

* Levit. 18. 20.

3 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, ye shal not have *occasion* any more to use this proverb in Israel.

* Levit. 18. 19. & 20. 18

4 Behold, all souls are mine, as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die.

* Exod. 22. 21. Levit. 19. 15. and 25. 14.

5 ¶ But if a man be just, and do † that which is lawfull and right,

* Exod. 22. 26. Deut. 24. 12.

6 *And* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath * defiled his neighbours wife, neither hath come near to * a menstruous woman.

7 And hath not * oppressed any, *but* hath restored to the debtour his * pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath * given his bread to the hungry, & hath covered § naked with a garment,

* Deut. 15. 7.

8 He *that* hath not given forth upon *usury, neither hath taken any increase, *that* hath withdrawn his hand from iniquitie, hath executed true judgement between man and man,

Isa. 58. 7 Matth. 25. 35. * Exod. 22. 25. Levit. 25. 36, 37.

9 Hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgements to deal truely; hee *is* just, hee shall surely live, saith the Lord GOD.

10 ¶ If he beget a son *that is* a ‖ robber, a shedder of bloud, and ‖ *that* doth the like to any one of these things,

Deut. 23. 19. Psal. 15. 5.

11 And that doth not any of those *duties*, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbours wife,

‖ Or, *breaker up of an house.*

12 Hath oppressed the poore and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lift up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination,

‖ Or, *that doth to his brother besides anie of these.*

13 Hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: hee hath done all these abominations, he shall surely die, his † bloud shall be upon him.

† Heb. *blouds.*

14 ¶ Now lo, *if* hee beget a son that seeth all his fathers sins which he hath done, and considereth, and doth not such like,

15 *That* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbours wife,

16 Neither hath oppressed any, † hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, *but* hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

† Heb. *hath not pledged the pledge, or taken to pledge.*

17 *That* hath taken off his hand from the poore, *that* hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgements, hath walked in my statutes; he shall not die for the iniquitie of his father, he shall surely live.

18 As for his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did that which *is* not good among his people, lo, even he shall die in his iniquitie.

19 ¶ Yet say ye, Why? doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father? when the son hath done that which is lawfull and right, *and* hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them, hee shall surely live.

20 ¶ The soul that sinneth, it shall die: the son shall not bear the iniquitie of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son; the righteousnesse of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickednesse of the wicked shall be upon him.

* Deut. 24. 16. 2. Kings 14. 6. 2 Chron. 25. 4. Jer. 31. 29.

21 But if the wicked will turn from all his sins that hee hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawfull and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

22 All his transgressions § he hath committed, they shall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteousnesse that he hath done, he shall live.

23 * Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die, saith the Lord GOD? & not that he should return from his wayes and live?

* Chap. 33. 11.

24 ¶ But when the righteous turneth away from his righteousnesse, and committeth iniquitie, *and* doth according to all the abominations that the wicked man doth, shall he live? all his righteousnesse that he hath done shall not bee mentioned: in his trespasse that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.

25 ¶ Yet yee say, * The way of the LORD is not equall. Hear now, O house of Israel, Is not my way equall? are not your wayes unequall?

* Chap. 33. 20.

26 When a righteous man turneth away from his righteousnesse, and committeth iniquitie, and dyeth in them; for his iniquitie that hee hath done, shall hee die.

27 Again, when the wicked man turneth away from his wickednesse that he hath committed, and doth that which is lawfull and right, he shall save his soul alive.

28 Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

29 Yet saith ȳ house of Israel, The way of the
* Matth. 3. 2. LORD is not equall. O house of Israel, are not my wayes equall? are not your wayes unequal?
‖ Or, others. 30 Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his wayes, saith the
* Jer. 32. 39. Chap. 11. 19. and 36. 26. Lord GOD: * repent and turn ‖ *your selves* from all your transgressions; so iniquitie shall not be your ruine.

31 ¶ Cast away from you all your transgression, whereby yee have trangressed, and make you a * new heart, and a new spirit; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?
* Chap. 33. 11. 2 Pet. 3. 9. ‖ Or, others.

32 For * I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD: wherefore turn ‖ *your selves*, and live ye.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 *A lamentation for the princes of Israel, under the parable of lions whelps taken in a pit;* 10 *and for Jerusalem, under the parable of a wasted vine.*

MOreover, take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel,

2 And say, what *is* thy mother? a lioness: she lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps among young lions.

3 And she brought up one of her whelps: it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey, it devoured men.

4 The nations also heard of him, he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chains
* 2 King. 23. 34. Jer. 22. 11, 12. unto the land of * Egypt.

5 Now when she saw that she had waited, *and* her hope was lost, then she took another of her whelps, *and* made him a young lion.

6 And hee went up and down among the lions, hee became a young lion and learned to catch the prey, and devoured men.

‖ Or, *their widows.* 7 And he knew ‖ their desolate palaces, and he laid waste their cities, & the land was desolate, & the fulnes thereof by the noise of his roaring.

8 Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him: he was taken in their pit.

‖ Or, *in books.* 9 And they put him in ward ‖ in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon; they brought him into holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel.

‖ Or, *in thy quietnesse, or in thy likenesse.* 10 ¶ Thy mother *is* like a vine ‖ in thy bloud, planted by the waters, she was fruitfull and full of branches by reason of many waters.

11 And she had strong rods for the scepters of them that bear rule, & her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with ȳ multitude of her branches.

12 But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the * east winde
* Hos. 13. 15. dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered, the fire consumed them.

13 And now she *is* planted in the wildernesse, in a drie and thirstie ground.

14 And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, *which* hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong rod *to be* a scepter to rule: this *is* a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

## CHAP. XX.

1 *God refuseth to be consulted by the elders of Israel.* 5 *He sheweth the storie of their rebellions in Egypt,* 10 *in the wildernesse,* 27 *and in the land.* 33 *He promiseth to gather them by the gospel.* 45 *Under the name of a forrest hee sheweth the destruction of Jerusalem.*

AND it came to passe in the seventh year, in the fifth *moneth*, the tenth *day* of the moneth, *that* certain of the elders of Israel came to enquire of the LORD, and sate before me.

2 Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Are ye come to enquire of mee? *as* I live, saith the Lord God, I will not be enquired of by you.

‖ Or, *for to* * Chap. 22. 2. 23. 36. ‖ Or, *wast*, and *in verse* &c. * Exod. 3. 8. and 4. 31.

4 Wilt thou ‖ * judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge *them*? cause them to know the abominations of their fathers:

5 ¶ And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day when I chose Israel, & ‖ lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, & made my self * known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, I *am* the LORD your God.

6 In the day *that* I lifted up mine hand unto them to bring them forth of the land of Egypt, into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and hony, which *is* the glory of all lands:

7 Then said I unto them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not your selves with the idols of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

8 But they rebelled against mee, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt: then I said, I will poure out my fury upon them, to accomplish mine anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

9 But I wrought for my names sake, that it should not bee polluted before the heathen, among whom they *were*, in whose sight I made my self known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

10 ¶ Wherefore I * caused them to go forth
* Exod. 13. 18. out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderneſſe.

† Heb. *made them to know.* 11 And I gave them my statutes, and † shewed them my judgements, * which if a man do, he shall even live in them.

* Levit. 18. 5. Rom. 10. 5. Galat. 3. 12. 12 Moreover also, I gave them my * sabbaths, to be a signe between me and them, that they might know that I *am* the LORD that sanctifie them.

13 But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderneſſe: they walked not in my statutes, and they despised my judgements, which if a man do, he shall even live in them; and my
* Exod. 20. 8. and 31. 13, &c. and 35. 2. Deut. 5. 12. sabboaths they greatly * polluted: then I said I would poure out my fury upon them in the
* wilderneſſe to consume them.

14 But I wrought for my names sake, that it
* Exod. 16. 27. * Num. 14. 29. and 26. 65. should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.

15 Yet also I lifted up my hand unto them in the wildernes, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given *them*, flowing with milk and hony, which *is* the glory of all lands.

16 Because they despised my judgements, and walked not in my statutes, but polluted my sabbaths: for their heart went after their idols.

17 Nevertheleſſe, mine eye spared them from destroying

destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderneſſe.

18 But I ſaid unto their children in the wilderneſſe, Walk yee not in the ſtatutes of your fathers, neither obſerve their judgements, nor defile your ſelves with their idols.

19 I *am* the LORD your God: walk in my ſtatutes, and keep my judgements and do them:

20 And hallow my ſabbaths; and they ſhall be a ſigne between mee and you, that yee may know that I *am* the LORD your God.

21 Notwithſtanding the children rebelled againſt me: they walked not in my ſtatutes, neither kept my judgements to do them, which if a man do, he ſhall even live in them; they polluted my ſabbaths: then I ſaid I would poure out my fury upon them, to accompliſh mine anger againſt them in the wilderneſſe.

22 Nevertheleſſe I withdrew mine hand, and wrought for my names ſake, that it ſhould not be polluted in the ſight of the heathen, in whoſe ſight I brought them forth.

23 I lifted up mine hand unto them alſo in the wilderneſſe, that I would ſcatter them among the heathen, and diſperſe them through the countreys;

24 Becauſe they had not executed my judgements, but had deſpiſed my ſtatutes, and had polluted my ſabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers idols.

25 Wherefore I gave them alſo ſtatutes *that were* not good, and judgements whereby they ſhould not live.

26 And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they cauſed to paſſe * through *the fire* all that openeth the womb, that I might make them deſolate, to the end, that they might know that I *am* the LORD.

* Chap. 16. 21.

27 ¶ Therefore ſon of man, ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Yet in this your fathers have blaſphemed me, in that they have † committed a treſpaſſe againſt me.

† Heb. *treſpaſſed a treſpaſſe.*

28 *For* when I had brought them into the land, for the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to them, then they ſaw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their ſacrifices, and there they preſented the provocation of their offering: there alſo they made their ſweet ſavour, and poured out there their drink-offerings.

‖ Or, *I told them what the high place was, or Bamah.*

29 Then ‖ I ſaid unto them, What *is* the high place whereunto yee go? and the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.

30 Wherefore ſay unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredome after their abominations?

31 For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your ſons to paſſe through the fire, ye pollute your ſelves with all your idols even unto this day: and ſhall I be enquired of by you, O houſe of Iſrael? *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

32 And that which cometh into your minde, ſhall not be at all, that ye ſay, We will be as the heathen, as the families of the countreys, to ſerve wood and ſtone.

33 ¶ *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſurely with a mighty hand, and with a ſtretched out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you.

34 And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of § countreys wherein ye are ſcattered, with a mighty hand, and with a ſtretched out arm, and with fury poured out.

35 And I will bring you into the wilderneſſe of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face.

36 Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderneſſe of the land of Egypt, ſo will I plead with you, ſaith the Lord GOD.

37 And I will cauſe you to paſſe under the rod, and I will bring you into ‖ the bond of the covenant.

‖ Or, *a delivering.*

38 And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that tranſgreſſe againſt me: I will bring them forth out of the countrey where they ſojourn, and they ſhall not enter into the land of Iſrael, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

39 As for you, O houſe of Iſrael, thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Go yee, ſerve ye every one his idols, and hereafter *alſo*, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.

40 For in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD, there ſhall all the houſe of Iſrael, all of them in the land ſerve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the ‖ firſt-fruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

‖ Or, *chiefe.*

41 I will accept you with your † ſweet ſavour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countreys wherein ye have been ſcattered, and I will be ſanctified in you before the heathen.

† Heb. *ſavour of reſt.*

42 And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall bring you into the land of Iſrael, into the countrey for the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.

43 And there ſhall ye remember your wayes, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled, and ye ſhall loath your ſelves in your own ſight, for all your evils § ye have committed.

44 And ye ſhall know that I am the LORD, when I have wrought with you for my names ſake, not according to your wicked wayes, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD.

45 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

46 Son of man, ſet thy face toward the ſouth, and drop *thy word* toward the ſouth, and propheſie againſt the forreſt of the ſouth field;

47 And ſay to the forreſt of the ſouth, Hear the word of the LORD, thus ſaith the Lord GOD, behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it ſhall devoure every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame ſhall not bee quenched, and all faces from the ſouth to the north ſhall be burnt therein.

48 And all fleſh ſhall ſee that I the LORD have kindled it: it ſhall not be quenched.

49 Then ſaid I, Ah Lord GOD, they ſay of me, Doth he not ſpeak parables?

## CHAP. XXI.

*1 Ezekiel propheſieth againſt Jeruſalem with a ſigne of ſighing. 8 The ſharp and bright ſword, 18 againſt Jeruſalem, 25 againſt the kingdome, 28 and againſt the Ammonites.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſet thy face toward Jeruſalem, and drop *thy word* toward the holy places, and propheſie againſt the land of Iſrael,

3 And ſay to the land of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, and will draw

forth my ſword out of his ſheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.

4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore ſhall my ſword go forth out of his ſheath againſt all fleſh from the ſouth to the north:

5 That all fleſh may know that I the LORD have drawn forth my ſword out of his ſheath: it ſhall not return any more.

6 Sigh therefore, thou ſon of man, with the breaking of *thy* loyns; and with bitterneſſe ſigh before their eyes.

† Heb. *ſhall go into water.*

7 And it ſhall be, when they ſay unto thee, Wherefore ſigheſt thou? that thou ſhalt anſwer, For the tidings, becauſe it cometh: and every heart ſhall melt, and all hands ſhall be feeble, and every ſpirit ſhall faint, and all knees † ſhall be weak *as* water: behold, it cometh, and ſhall be brought to paſſe, ſaith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *it is the rod of my ſon, it deſpiſeth every tree.*

8 ¶ Again, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

9 Son of man, propheſie and ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD, ſay, A ſword, a ſword is ſharpened and alſo fourbiſhed.

‖ Or, *they are thruſt down to the ſword with my people.* * Jer. 31. 19.

10 It is ſharpened to make a ſore ſlaughter, it is fourbiſhed that it may glitter: ſhould wee then make mirth? ‖ it contemneth the rod of my ſon, *as* every tree.

‖ Or, *when the triall hath been, what then? ſhall they not alſo belong to the deſpiſing rod?*

11 And he hath given it to be fourbiſhed, ℣ it may be handled: the ſword is ſharpened, & it is fourbiſhed to give it into the hand of the ſlayer.

12 Cry & howl, ſon of man, for it ſhal be upon my people, it *ſhalbe* upon all ℣ princes of Iſrael: ‖ terrours, by reaſon of the ſword, ſhall be upon my people: * ſmite therefore upon *thy* thigh.

† Heb. *hand to hand.*

13 ‖ Becauſe *it is* a triall, and what if *the ſword* contemne even the rod? ℣ it ſhall bee no *more*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

14 Thou therefore, ſon of man, propheſie, and ſmite *thine* † hands together, and let the ſword bee doubled the third time, the ſword of the ſlain, it *is* the ſword of the great men that are ſlain, which entreth into their privie chambers.

‖ Or, *glittering*, or *fear.*

15 I have ſet the ‖ point of the ſword againſt all their gates, that *their* heart may faint, and *their* ruines be multiplied: ah, *it is* made bright, *it is* ‖ wrapt up for the ſlaughter.

‖ Or, *ſharpened*

16 Go thee one way or other, *either* on the right hand, † or on the left, whitherſoever thy face * ſet.

† Heb. *ſet thy ſelf, take the left hand.*

17 I will alſo ſmite mine hands together, and I will cauſe my fury to reſt, I ℣ Lord have ſaid *it*.

18 ¶ The word of the LORD came unto mee again, ſaying,

19 Alſo thou ſon of man, appoint thee two wayes, that the ſword of the king of Babylon may come: both twain ſhall come forth out of one land, and chooſe thou a place, chooſe *it* at the head of the way to the citie.

† Heb. *mother of the way.*

20 Appoint a way, that the ſword may come to Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jeruſalem the defenced.

21 For the king of Babylon ſtood at ℣ † parting of the way, at the head of the two wayes, to uſe divination: he made *his* ‖ arrows bright, he conſulted with † images, he looked in the liver.

‖ Or, *knives.* † Heb. *Teraphim.*

22 At his right hand was the divination for Jeruſalem to appoint ‖ † captains, to open the mouth in the ſlaughter, to lift up the voice with ſhouting, to appoint *battering* rams againſt the gates, to caſt a mount, *and* to build a fort.

‖ Or, *battering rams.* † Heb. *rams.*

23 And it ſhalbe unto them as a falſe divination in their ſight, ‖ to them ℣ have ſworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, ℣ they may be taken.

‖ Or, *for the oath made unto them.*

24 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe yee have made your iniquitie to bee remembred, in that your tranſgreſſions are diſcovered, ſo that in all your doings, your ſins do appear: becauſe *I ſay*, that ye are come to remembrance, ye ſhall be taken with the hand.

25 ¶ And thou profane wicked prince of Iſrael, whoſe day is come, when iniquitie *ſhall have* an end,

26 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Remove the diademe, and take off the crown: this *ſhall* not *be* the ſame, exalt him that is low, and abaſe him that is high.

† Heb. *Peruerted, peruerted, peruerted* ‖ Or, *it ſhall turn.*

27 † I will overturn, overturn, overturn it, and it ſhall bee no *more* untill hee come whoſe right it is, and I will give it *him*.

28 ¶ And thou ſon of man, propheſie and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproch: even ſay thou, The ſword, the ſword *is* drawn, for the ſlaughter *it is* fourbiſhed, to conſume becauſe of the glittering:

29 Whiles they ſee vanitie unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of them that are ſlain, of the wicked whoſe day is come, when their iniquitie *ſhall have* an end.

‖ Or, *it returne.*

30 ‖ Shall I cauſe *it* to return into his ſheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou waſt created, in the land of thy nativitie.

31 And I will poure out mine indignation upon thee, I will blow againſt thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of ‖ brutiſh men, *and* ſkilfull to deſtroy.

‖ Or, *burning.*

32 Thou ſhalt bee for fewel to the fire: thy bloud ſhall be in the midſt of the land, thou ſhalt be no *more* remembred: for I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 *A catalogue of ſins in Jeruſalem.* 13 *God will burn them as droſſe in his furnace.* 23 *The generall corruption of prophets, prieſts, princes, and people.*

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Now thou ſon of man, * wilt thou ‖ judge, wilt thou judge the † bloudy city? yea thou ſhalt † ſhew her all her abominations.

* Chap. 20. 4. 23. 36.

‖ Or, *plead for.* † Heb. *citie of bloods.* † Heb. *make her know.*

3 Then ſay thou, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, The citie ſheddeth bloud in the midſt of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols againſt her ſelf to defile her ſelf.

* 2 King. 21. 16.

4 Thou art become guilty in thy bloud ℣ thou haſt * ſhed, & haſt defiled thy ſelf in thine idols, which thou haſt made, and thou haſt cauſed thy dayes to draw near, and art come even unto thy years; therefore have I made thee a reproch unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countreys.

† Heb. *polluted of name, much in vexation.*

5 Thoſe that bee near, and thoſe that bee far from thee, ſhall mock thee, *which art* † infamous, *and* much vexed.

† Heb. *arm.*

6 Behold, the princes of Iſrael, every one were in thee to their † power to ſhed bloud.

‖ Or, *in cit.*

7 In thee have they ſet light by father and mother: in the midſt of thee have they dealt by ‖ oppreſſion with the ſtranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherleſſe and the widow.

† Heb. *men of ſlanders.*

8 Thou haſt deſpiſed mine holy things, and haſt prophaned my ſabbaths.

* Levit. 18. 8 & 20. 11.

9 In thee are † men that carry tales to ſhed bloud: and in thee they eat upon the mountains: in the midſt of thee they commit lewdneſſe.

* Levit. 18. 19.

10 In thee have they * diſcovered their fathers nakedneſſe: in thee have they humbled her that was * ſet apart for pollution.

11 And

‖Or, ezer one.
* Levit 18. 20. Jer. 5. 8.
‖Or, ezer one.
‖Or, by lewdnes.
* Levit. 18. 9.
* Chap. 21. 17.

11 And ‖ one hath committed abomination with his neighbours * wife, and ‖ another hath ‖ lewdly defiled his * daughter in law, and another in thee hath humbled his ſiſter, his fathers daughter.
12 In thee have they taken gifts to ſhed bloud: thou haſt taken uſurie and increaſe, & thou haſt greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and haſt forgotten me, ſaith the Lord GOD.
13 ¶ Behold therefore I have * ſmitten mine hand at thy diſhoneſt gain which thou haſt made, and at thy bloud which hath been in the midſt of thee.
14 Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be ſtrong in the dayes ℣ I ſhall deal with thee? I the LORD have ſpoken *it*, and will do *it*.
15 And I will ſcatter thee among the heathen, and diſperſe thee in the countreys, and will conſume thy filthineſſe out of thee.

‖Or, ſhalt be profaned.

16 And thou ‖ ſhalt take thine inheritance in thy ſelf in the ſight of the heathen, and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD.
17 And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,
18 Son of man, the houſe of Iſrael is to mee become droſſe, all they *are* braſſe, and tin, and iron, and lead in the midſt of the furnace, they are *even* the † droſſe of ſilver.

† Heb. droſſes.

19 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe ye are all become droſſe, behold therefore I will gather you into the midſt of Jeruſalem.

† Heb. according to the gathering.

20 † *As* they gather ſilver, and braſſe, and iron, and lead, and tin into the midſt of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt *it*; ſo will I gather *you* in mine anger, and in my fury, and I will leave *you there*, and melt you.
21 Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and yee ſhall bee melted in the midſt thereof.
22 As ſilver is melted in the midſt of the furnace, ſo ſhall ye be melted in the midſt thereof, and ye ſhall know that I the LORD have poured out my fury upon you.
23 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,
24 Son of man, ſay unto her, Thou art the land that is not cleanſed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.
25 *There is* a conſpiracie of her prophets in the midſt thereof like a roaring lion ravening the prey: they * have devoured ſouls: they have taken the treaſure & precious things: they have made her many widows in the midſt thereof.

* Matth. 23. 14.

† Heb. offered violence to.

26 Her prieſts have † violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and profane, neither have they ſhewed *difference* between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my ſabbaths, & I am profaned among them
27 Her * princes in the midſt thereof are like wolves ravening the prey, to ſhed bloud, *and* to deſtroy ſouls, to get diſhoneſt gain.

* Mic. 3. 11. Zeph. 3. 3.

28 And her prophets have daubed them with untempered *morter*, ſeeing vanitie, and divining lies unto them, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not ſpoken.

‖ Or, deceit.

29 The people of the land have uſed ‖ oppreſſion, and exerciſed robbery, and have vexed the poore and needy: yea, they have oppreſſed the ſtranger † wrongfully.

† Heb. without right.

30 And I ſought for a man among them, that ſhould make up the hedge and ſtand in the gap before mee for the land that I ſhould not deſtroy it; but I found none,
31 Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them, I have conſumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I recompenſed upon their heads, ſaith ℣ Lord GOD.

## CHAP. XXIII.

*1 The whoredomes of Aholah and Aholibah. 22 Aholibah is to be plagued by her lovers. 36 The prophet reproveth the adulteries of them both, 45 and ſheweth their judgements.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying,
2 Son of man, there were two women the daughters of one mother.
3 And they committed whoredomes in Egypt, they committed whoredomes in their youth: there were their breaſts preſſed, and there they bruiſed the teats of their virginitie.
4 And the names of them *were*, Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her ſiſter: and they were mine, and they bare ſons and daughters: thus *were* their names, Samaria *is* Aholah, and Jeruſalem Aholibah.
5 And Aholah played the harlot when ſhe was mine, and ſhe doted on her lovers, on the Aſſyrians *her* neighbours,
6 Which were clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them deſirable young men, horſemen riding upon horſes.
7 Thus ſhe † committed her whoredomes with them, with all them that were † the choſen men of Aſſyria, and with all on whom ſhe doted, with all their idols ſhe defiled her ſelf.

† Heb. beſtowed her whoredomes upon them.

8 Neither left ſhe her whoredomes *brought* from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruiſed the breaſts of her virginity, and poured their whoredome upon her.

† Heb. the choice of the children of Aſſhur.

9 Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the * Aſſyrians, upon whom ſhe doted.
10 Theſe diſcovered her nakedneſſe, they took her ſons and her daughters, & ſlew her with the ſword: and ſhe became † famous among women, for they had executed judgement upon her.

* 2 King. 17. 23.
† Heb. a name.

11 And when her ſiſter Aholibah ſaw *this*, † ſhe was more corrupt in her inordinate love then ſhe, and in her whoredomes † more then her ſiſter in *her* whoredomes.

† Heb. ſhe corrupted her inordinate love more then, &c.

12 She doted upon the * Aſſyrians *her* neighbours, captains and rulers clothed moſt gorgeouſly, horſemen riding upon horſes, all of them deſirable young men.
13 Then I ſaw that ſhe was defiled, *that* they *took* both one way,

† Heb. more then the whoredomes of her ſiſter.

14 And that ſhe increaſed her whoredomes: for when ſhe ſaw men pourtrayed upon the wal, the images of the Caldeans pourtrayed with vermilion,

* 2 King. 16. 7.

15 Girded with girdles upon their loyns, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Caldea, ℣ land of their nativity:

† Heb. at the ſight of her eyes.

16 And † aſſoon as ſhe ſaw them with her eyes, ſhe doted upon them, and ſent meſſengers unto them into Caldea.
17 And the † Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredome, and ſhe was polluted with them, and her minde was † alienated from them.

† Heb. children of Babel.
† Heb. looſed, or diſjoined.

18 So ſhe diſcovered her whoredomes, and diſcovered her nakedneſſe, then my minde was alienated from her, like as my minde was alienated from her ſiſter.
19 Yet ſhe multiplied her whoredomes, in calling to remembrance ℣ dayes of her youth, wher-

in she had played ȝ harlot in the land of Egypt.
20 For sheee doted upon their paramours, whose flesh *is as* the flesh of asses, and whose issue *is like* the issue of horses.
21 Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lewdnesse of thy youth, in bruising thy teats by the Egyptians, for the paps of thy youth.
22 ¶ Therefore, O Aholibah, thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy minde is alienated, & I will bring them against thee on every side;
23 The Babylonians, and all the Caldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, and all the Assyrians with them: all of them desirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses.
24 And they shall come against thee with chariots, wagons, and wheels, and with an assembly of people *which* shal set against thee buckler, and shield, and helmet round about: and I will set judgement before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgements.
25 And I will set my jealousie against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall take away thy nose, and thine eares, and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters, and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire.
† Heb. *instruments of thy decking.*
26 They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy † fair jewels.
27 Thus will I make thy lewdnesse to cease from thee, & thy whoredome *brought* from the land of Egypt: so ȝ thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.
28 For thus saith the LORD God, Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand *of them* whom thou hatest, into the hand *of them* from whom thy minde is alienated.
29 And they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare, and the nakednesse of thy whoredomes shall be discovered, both thy lewdnesse and thy whoredomes.
30 I will do these things unto thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after the heathen, *and* because thou art polluted with their idols.
31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister, therefore will I give her cup into thine hand.
32 Thus saith the LORD GOD, Thou shalt drink of thy sisters cup deep and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much.
33 Thou shalt bee filled with drunkennesse and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.
34 Thou shalt even drink it and suck *it* out, and thou shalt break the sheards thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken *it*, saith the LORD GOD.
35 Therefore thus saith the LORD GOD, Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behinde thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdnesse, and thy whoredomes.
36 ¶ The LORD said moreover unto me, Son of man, wilt thou * ‖ judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, declare unto them their abominations;
* Chap. 20.4. and 22. 2.
‖ Or, *plead for.*
37 That they have committed adultery, and blond *is* in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons whom they bare unto me, to passe for them through *the fire* to devoure *them*.
38 Moreover, this they have done unto me: they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my sabbaths.
39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it, and lo, * thus have they done in the midst of mine house. * 21
40 And furthermore, that ye have sent for men † to come from far, unto whom a messenger *was* sent, and lo, they came, for whom thou didst wash thy self, paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thy self with ornaments, † E come
41 And satest upon a † stately bed, and a table prepared before it, * whereupon thou hast set mine incense and mine oyl. † E honourable, * Pr
42 And a voice of a multitude being at ease *was* with her, and with the men † of the common sort *were* brought ‖ Sabeans from the wilderness, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautifull crowns upon their heads. 7.1 † E of
43 Then said I unto her that was old in adulteries, Will they now commit † whoredomes with her, and she *with them*? mu tu me
44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah the lewd women. ‖ O dre ara † He wh dom
45 ¶ And the righteous men, they shall * judge them after the manner of adultereses, and after the manner of women that shed bloud; because they are adultereses, and blond *is* in their hands. * Chap 16.38
46 For thus saith the LORD God, I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them † to be removed and spoiled. † He for
47 And the company shall stone them with stones, and ‖ dispatch them with their swords; they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire. mu and ‖ O
48 Thus will I cause lewdnesse to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdnesse. gla ou
49 And they shall recompense your lewdnesse upon you, & ye shall bear the sins of your idols, and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord God.

## CHAP. XXIIII.

*1 Under the parable of a boyling pot, 6 is shewed the irrevocable destruction of Jerusalem. 15 By the signe of Ezekiel not mourning for the death of his wife, 19 is shewed the calamitie of the Jews to be beyond all sorrow.*

AGain in the ninth year, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth *day* of the moneth, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, Write thee the name of the day, *even* of this same day: the king of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem this same day.
3 And utter a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God, Set on a pot, set *it* on, and also poure water into it.
4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, *even* every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder, fill it with the choice bones.
5 Take the choice of the flock, and ‖ burn also the bones under it, *and* make it boyl well, and let him seethe the bones of it therein. ‖ Or, beap.
6 ¶ Wherefore thus saith the Lord God, Wo to ȝ bloudy city, to the pot whose scum *is* therein, and whose scum is not gone out of it; bring it out piece by piece, let no lot fall upon it.
7 For her bloud is in the midst of her, she set it upon the top of a rock, she poured it not upon the ground to cover it with dust:
8 That it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance: I have set her bloud upon the top of a rock, that it should not be covered.
9 Therefore

9 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, * Wo to the bloudy city, I will even make the pile for fire great.

10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and spice it well, & let the bones be burnt.

11 Then set it emptie upon the coals thereof, that the brasse of it may be hot, and may burn, and that the filthinesse of it may bee molten in it, that the scum of it may be consumed.

12 She hath wearied *her self* with lies, and her great scum went not forth out of her: her scum *shall be* in the fire.

13 In thy filthinesse is lewdnes: because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthines any more, till I have caused my furie to rest upon thee.

14 I the LORD have spoken *it*, it shall come to passe, and I will do *it*, I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent, according to thy wayes, and according to thy doings shall they judge thee, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Also the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

16 Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears † run down.

17 † Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, binde the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and cover not *thy* † lips, and eat not the bread of men.

18 So I spake unto the people in the morning, and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

19 ¶ And the people said unto mee, Wilt thou not tell us what these things *are* to us, that thou doest *so*?

20 Then I answered them, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Speak unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, the excellencie of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and † that which your soul pitieth; and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left shall fall by the sword.

22 And ye shall do as I have done: ye shall not cover *your* lips, nor eat the bread of men.

23 And your tires *shall be* upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: yee shall not mourn nor weep, but yee shall pine away for your iniquities, & mourn one towards another.

24 Thus Ezekiel is unto you a signe: according to all that he hath done shall ye do: & when this cometh, ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

25 Also thou son of man, *shall it* not *be* in the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and † that whereupon they set their mindes, their sons and their daughters;

26 *That* he that escapeth in that day, shal come unto thee, to cause *thee* to hear it with *thine* ears

27 In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak and be no more dumbe, & thou shalt be a signe unto them, & they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 *Gods vengeance for their insolencie against the Jews, upon the Ammonites,* 8 *upon Moab and Seir,* 12 *upon Edom,* 15 *and upon the Philistines.*

THe word of the LORD came again unto me saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face * against the Ammonites, and prophesie against them;

3 And say unto the Ammonites, Hear § word of the Lord GOD: thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned, and against the land of Israel, when it was desolate, & against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity;

4 Behold therefore, I will deliver thee to the † men of the east for a possession, and they shall set their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk.

5 And I will make Rabbah a stable for camels, and the Ammonites a couching place for flocks: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

6 For thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast clapped *mine* † hands and stamped with the † feet, and rejoyced in † heart with all thy despite against the land of Israel:

7 Behold therefore, I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for ‖ a spoil to the heathen, and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countreys: I will destroy thee, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; * Because that Moab and Seir do say, Behold, the house of Judah *is* like unto all the heathen:

9 Therefore behold, I will open the † side of Moab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the countrey Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Keriathaim,

10 Unto the men of the east ‖ with the Ammonites, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites may not bee remembred among the nations.

11 And I will execute judgements upon Moab, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah † by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them:

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it, & I will make it desolate from Teman, and ‖ they of Dedan shall fall by the sword.

14 And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel, and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger, and according to my fury, and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeauce with a despitefull heart, to destroy *it* ‖ for the old hatred;

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will stretch out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, and destroy the remnant of the ‖ sea coast.

17 And I will execute great † vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Tyrus for insulting against Jerusalem, is threatned.* 7 *The power of Nebuchadrezzar against her.* 15 *The mourning and astonishment of the sea, at her fall.*

ANd it came to passe in the eleventh yeer, in the first *day* of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken *that was* the gates of the people: she is turned unto mee, I shall be replenished, *now* she is laid waste:



* Nah. 3. 1. Hab. 2. 12.

† Heb. *ge.* † Heb. *be.* *silent.*

† Heb. *upper lip,* and so verse 22.

† Heb. *the pitie of your soul.*

† Heb. *the lifting up of the soul.*

* Jer. 49. 1, &c.

† Heb. *children.*

† Heb. *hand.*

† Heb. *foot.*

† Heb. *soul.*

‖ Or, *meat.*

* Jer. 48. 1, &c.

† Heb. *shoulder of Moab.*

‖ Or, *against the children of Ammon*

† Heb. *by revenging revenge, ment.*

‖ Or, *they shall fall by the sword unto Dedan.*

‖ Or, *with perpetuall hatred.*

‖ Or, *haven of the sea.*

† Heb. *vengeances.*

3 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause manie nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up.

4 And they shall destroy the wals of Tyrus, & break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, & make her like the top of a rock.

5 It shall be *a place for* the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD, and it shall become a spoil to the nations.

6 And her daughters which *are* in the field shall be slain by the sword, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, a king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horse-men, and companies, and much people.

8 He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field, and hee shall make a fort against thee, and ‖ cast a mount against thee, and lift up the buckler against thee.

‖ Or, *poure out the engine of shot.*

9 And he shall set engines of war against thy walls, and with his axes hee shall break down thy towers.

10 By reason of ℣ abundance of his horses, their dust shall cover thee, thy walls shall shake at ℣ noise of the horse-men, & of the wheels, and of ℣ chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, † as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.

† Heb. *according to the entrings of a citie broken up.*

11 With the hoofs of his horses shall hee tread down all thy streets; hee shall slay thy people by the sword, and thy strong garisons shall go down to the ground.

12 And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, & make a prey of thy merchandise, and they shall break down thy walls, & destroy † thy pleasant houses, and they shall lay thy stones, & thy timber, and thy dust in the midst of the water.

† Heb. *houses of thy desire.*

13 * And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease, and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.

* Isaiah 24. 8. Jer. 7. 34. and 16. 9.

14 And I will make thee like the top of a rock: they shall be *a place* to spread nets upon: thou shalt be built no more: for I the LORD have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD to Tyrus, Shall not the isles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?

16 Then all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their broidered garments: they shall clothe themselves with † trembling, they shall sit upon the ground, & shall tremble at *everie* moment, and be astonished at thee.

† Heb. *trembling.*

17 And they shall take up a * lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed that wast inhabited † of sea-faring men, the renowned citie which wast strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which cause their terrour *to be* on all that haunt it?

* Revel. 18. 9.

† Heb. *of the seas.*

18 Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the isles that *are* in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure.

19 For thus saith the Lord GOD, When I shall make thee a desolate citie, like the cities that are not inhabited, when I shall bring up the deep upon thee, & great waters shal cover thee;

20 When I shall bring thee down with them that descend into the pit, with the people of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited, and I shall set glory in the land of the living:

21 I will make thee † a terrour, and thou *shalt be* no *more*: though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. terrors

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The rich supply of Tyrus.* 26 *The great and unrecoverable fall thereof.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Now thou son of man, take up a lamentation for Tyrus;

3 And say unto Tyrus, O thou that art situate at the entry of ℣ sea, *which art* a merchant of the people for many isles, Thus saith ℣ Lord GOD, O Tyrus, thou hast said, I *am* † of perfect beauty

† Heb. perfection of beauty.

4 Thy borders *are* in the † midst of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.

† Heb. heart.

5 They have † made all thy *ship*-boards of fir-trees of Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon, to make masts for thee.

† Heb. build.

6 Of the oaks of Bashan have they made thine oars: ‖ † the companie of the Ashurites have made thy benches of ivory, *brought* out of the isles of Chittim.

‖ Or, *have made hatches of ivorie well wrought.* † Heb. *the daughter.*

7 Fine linen with broidered work from Egypt, was that which thou spreadest forth to be thy sail; ‖ blue and purple from the isles of Elishah, was that which covered thee.

‖ Or, *purple and scarlet.*

8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners: thy wise men, O Tyrus, *that* were in thee, were thy pilots.

9 The ancients of Gebal, and the wise men thereof were in thee thy ‖ † calkers, all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandise.

‖ Or, *stoppers of chinks.* † Heb. *strengthening.*

10 They of Persia and of Lud, and of Phut were in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged the shield and helmet in thee, they set forth thy comelinesse.

11 The men of Arvad with thine army *were* upon thy walls round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towers; they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about: they have made thy beauty perfect.

12 Tarshish *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all *kinde of* riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead they traded in thy fairs.

13 Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they *were* thy merchants: they traded the persons of men, and vessels of brasse in thy ‖ market.

‖ Or, *merchandise.*

14 They of the house of Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horses, and horsemen, and mules.

15 The men of Dedan *were* thy merchants, manie isles *were* the merchandise of thine hand: they brought thee for a present, horns of ivory and ebeny.

16 Syria *was* thy merchant by reason of ℣ multitude of the † *wares* of thy making: they occupied in thy fairs with emeraulds, purple, & broidered work, & fine linen, and corall, and ‖ agate.

† Heb. *works.* ‖ Or, *chrysoprasus.*

17 Judah and the land of Israel they *were* thy merchants: they traded in thy market wheat of Minnith, & Pannag, & hony, and oyl, and ‖ balm.

‖ Or, *rosin.*

18 Damascus *was* thy merchant in the multitude, of the *wares* of thy making, for the multitude of all riches: in the wine of Helbon, and white wooll.

19 Dan also and Javan ‖ going to and fro, occupied in thy fairs: bright iron, cassia and calamus were in thy market.

‖ Or, *Meuzal.*

20 Dedan *was* thy merchant in † precious clothes for chariots.

† Heb. *clothes of freedom.*

† Heb. they were the merchants of thy hand.

21 Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar, † they occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats: in these *were they* thy merchants.
22 The merchants of Shebah, and Raamah, they were thy merchants: they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold.
23 Haran, and Canneh, & Eden, the merchants of Shebah, Ashur, & Chilmad *were* thy merchants.

‖ Or, excellent things. † Heb. fringed.

24 These *were* thy merchants in ‖ all sorts *of things*, in blue † clothes, and broidered work, and in chests of rich apparell, bound with cords, & made of cedar among thy merchandise.
25 The ships of Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market, and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in the midst of the seas.
26 ¶ Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: the east-winde hath broken thee in the † midst of the seas.

† Heb. heart.

27 Thy * riches & thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of war that *are* in thee, ‖ & in all thy company, which *is* in the midst of thee, shall fall into the † midst of the seas, in the day of thy ruine.

* Revel. 18. 9, &c. ‖ Or, even with all. † Heb. heart.

28 The ‖ suburbs shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots.
29 And all that handle the oar, the mariners, *and* all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the land;
30 And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust upon their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the ashes.
31 And they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart, *and* bitter wailing.
32 And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *saying*, What *citie is* like Tyrus, like the destroyed in the midst of the sea?
33 When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people, thou didst enrich the kings of the earth, with the multitude of thy riches, and of thy merchandise.
34 In § time *when* thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, thy merchandise & all thy company in the midst of thee shal fal

† Heb. terrours.

35 All the inhabitants of the isles shalbe astonished at thee, & their kings shal be sore afraid, they shall be troubled in *their* countenance.

§ Heb. shalt not be for ever.

36 The merchants among the people shall hisse at thee, thou shalt be † a terrour, and † never *shalt be* any more.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

*1 Gods judgement upon the prince of Tyrus, for his sacrilegious pride. 11 A lamentation of his great glorie corrupted by sin. 20 The judgement of Zidon. 24 The restauration of Israel.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thine heart *is* lifted up, and thou hast said, I *am* a god, I sit *in* the seat of God, in the † midst of the seas; * yet thou *art* a man and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God:

† Heb. heart. * Esaiah 31. 3.

3 Behold, thou *art* wiser then Daniel; there is no secret that they can hide from thee:

† Heb. by the greatness of thy wisedom.

4 With thy wisedome and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures:
5 † By thy great wisedome, *and* by thy traffique hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches:
6 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God;
7 Behold therefore, I will bring strangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations: & they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisedome, and they shall defile thy brightnesse.
8 They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of them that are slain in the midst of the seas.

‖ Or, woundeth.

9 Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I *am* God? but thou *shalt be* a man and no God in the hand of him that ‖ slayeth thee.
10 Thou shalt die the deaths of the uncircumcised, by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.
11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
12 Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Thou sealest up the sum full of wisedome and perfect in beautie.

‖ Or, rudie. ‖ Or, chrysolite. ‖ Or, chrysoprase.

13 Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone *was* thy covering, the ‖ sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the ‖ beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the saphire, the ‖ emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets & of thy pipes was prepared in thee, in the day § thou wast created.
14 Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth: and I have set thee *so*; thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.
15 Thou wast perfect in thy wayes from the day that thou *wast* created, till iniquitie was found in thee.
16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.
17 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisedome by reason of thy brightnesse: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.
18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquitie of thy traffique; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devoure thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth, in the sight of all them that behold thee.
19 All they that know thee among the people, shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be † a terrour, and never *shalt* thou *be* any more.

† Heb. terrours.

20 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
21 Son of man, set thy face against Zidon, and prophesie against it,
22 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Zidon, & I will be glorified in the midst of thee: & they shal know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall have executed judgements in her, and shall be sanctified in her.
23 For I will send into her, pestilence, & bloud into her streets, & the wounded shall be judged in § midst of her by the sword upon her on everie side; & they shall know that I *am* the LORD.
24 ¶ And there shall bee no more a pricking brier unto the house of Israel, nor *anie* grieving thorn of all that *are* round about them that despised them, and they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

25 Thus

25 Thus saith the Lord GOD, When I shall have gathered the house of Israel from the people among whom they are scattered, and shall bee sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell in their land, that I have given to my servant Jacob.

‖ Or, *with confidence.*

26 And they shall dwell ‖ safely therein, and shall build houses, and plant vineyards: yea, they shall dwell with confidence when I have executed judgements upon all those that ‖ despise them round about them, and they shall know that I *am* the Lord their GOD.

‖ Or, *spoil.*

## CHAP. XXIX.

*1 The judgement of Pharaoh, for his treacherie to Israel. 8 The desolation of Egypt. 13 The restauration thereof, after fourtie years. 17 Egypt the reward of Nebuchadrezzar. 21 Israel shall be restored.*

IN the tenth year, in the tenth *moneth*, in the twelfth *day* of the moneth, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesie against him, and against all Egypt.

3 Speak and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great * dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, My river is mine own, and I have made *it* for my self.

* Psal. 74.13, 14. Isaiah 27.1. and 51. 9.

4 But I will put hooks in thy chaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.

5 And I will leave thee *thrown* into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou

† Heb. *face of the field.*

shalt fall upon the † open fields, thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the field, and to the fowls of the heaven.

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I *am* the LORD, because they have been a

* 2 King. 18.21. Isaiah 36. 6.

* staff of reed to the house of Israel.

7 When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and rent all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loyns to be at a stand.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.

9 And § land of Egypt shalbe desolate & waste, *and* they shall know § I *am* the LORD; because he hath said, The river *is* mine, & I have made *it*.

10 Behold therefore, I *am* against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of E-

† Heb. *wastes of wast.*

gypt † utterly waste & desolate, from the tower of † Syene even unto the border of Ethiopia.

† Heb. *Seveneh.*

11 No foot of man shall passe through it, nor foot of beast shall passe through it, neither shall it be inhabited fourtie years.

12 And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countreys that are desolate, & her cities among the cities that are laid waste, shall bee desolate fourty years: and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countreys.

13 ¶ Yet thus saith the Lord GOD, At the

* Isaiah 19. 23. Jer. 46. 26.

* end of fourtie years will I gather the Egyptians from § people whither they were scattered.

14 And I will bring again the captivitie of Egypt, and will cause them to return into the land of Pathros, into the land of their

‖ Or, *birth*

‖ habitation, and they shall be there a

† Heb. *low.*

† base kingdome.

15 It shall bee the basest of the kingdomes, neither shall it exalt it self any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.

16 And it shall be no more the confidence of § house of Israel, which bringeth *their* iniquitie to remembrance, when they shal look after them: but they shall know that I *am* the Lord God.

17 ¶ And it came to passe in the seven and twentieth year, in the first *moneth*, in the first *day* of the moneth, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyrus: every head was made bald, and every shoulder was peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army for Tyrus, for the service that he had served against it.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take her multitude, and † take her spoil, and take her prey, and it shall be the wages for his army.

† Heb. *spoile spoile prey prey.*

20 I have given him the land of Egypt ‖ for his labour wherewith he served against it, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *his hire.*

21 ¶ In that day will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

## CHAP. XXX.

*1 The desolation of Egypt, and her helpers. 20 The arm of Babylon shall be strengthened to break the arm of Egypt.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesie and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Howl ye, wo worth the day.

3 For the day *is* near, even the day of § LORD *is* near, a cloudy day, it shalbe § time of § heathen.

4 And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great ‖ pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down.

‖ Or, *fear.*

5 Ethiopia, and † Lybia, and Lydia, and all the mingled people, and Chub, and the † men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

† Heb. *Phut.* † Heb. *children.*

6 Thus saith the LORD, they also that uphold Egypt shall fall, and the pride of her power shal come down: from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by § sword, saith the Lord GOD.

7 And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countreys that are desolate, & her cities shal be in the midst of the cities that are wasted.

8 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her helpers shall be † destroyed.

† Heb. *broken.*

9 In that day shall messengers go forth from me in ships, to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for lo, it cometh.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.

11 He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations shall bee brought to destroy the

† Heb. *draughts.*

land: and they shal draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.

† Heb. *the fulnesse thereof.*

12 And I will make the rivers † dry, & sell the land into the hand of the wicked, & I wil make the land waste, and † all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the LORD have spoken *it*.

* Zech. 13. 2.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also * destroy

stroy the idols, and I will cause *their* images to cease out of Noph: and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt, and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

14 And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set fire in ‖ Zoan, and will execute judgements in No.

‖ Or, *Tanis.*

15 And I will poure my fury upon ‖ Sin, the strength of Egypt, and I will cut off the multitude of No.

‖ Or, *Pelusium.*

16 And I will set fire in Egypt, Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph *shall have* distresses daily.

17 The young men of ‖ Aven and of ‖ Phibeseth, shall fall by the sword: and these *cities* shall go into captivitie.

‖ Or, *Heliopolis.*

18 At Tehaphnches also the day shalbe ‖ darkened, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivitie.

‖ Or, *Pelusium.*

‖ Or, *restrained.*

19 Thus will I execute judgements in Egypt: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

20 ¶ And it came to passe in the eleventh year, in the first *moneth*, in ȝ seventh *day* of ȝ moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and lo, it shall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to binde it, to make it strong to hold the sword.

22 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against Pharaoh king of Egypt, & wil break his arms, the strong, and that which was broken; & I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.

23 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countreys.

24 And I will strengthen ȝ arms of the king of Babylon, & put my sword in his hand: but I will break Pharaohs arms, and he shall groan before him with ȝ groanings of a deadly wounded man.

25 But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

26 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, & disperse them among the countreys, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

## CHAP. XXXI.

*1 A relation unto Pharaoh, 3 of the glorie of Assyria, 10 and the fall thereof for pride. 18 The like destruction of Egypt.*

AND it came to passe in the eleventh year in the third *moneth*, in the first day of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude, Whom art thou like in thy greatnesse?

† Heb. *fair of branches.*

3 ¶ Behold, the Assyrian *was* a cedar in Lebanon † with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of an high stature, and his top was among the thick boughs.

‖ Or, *nourished.*

‖ Or, *brought him up.*

4 The waters ‖ made him great, the deep ‖ set him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent out her † little rivers unto all the trees of the field.

† Heb. *conduits.*

‖ Or, *when it sent them forth.*

5 Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, & his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long because of the multitude of waters, ‖ when he shot forth.

* Dan. 4.

6 All the * fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow dwelt all great nations.

7 Thus was he fair in his greatnes, in ȝ length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.

8 The cedars in the *garden of God could not hide him: the fir-trees were not like his boughs, and the chesnut-trees were not like his branches; not any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beautie.

* Gen. 2.

9 I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of Eden, that *were* in the garden of God, envied him.

10 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Because thou hast lifted up thy self in height, and he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height;

11 I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mightie one of the heathen: † hee shall surely deal with him, I have driven him out for his wickednesse.

† Heb. *in doing he shall do unto him.*

12 And strangers, the terrible of the nations have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land, and all the people of the earth are gone down from his shadow, & have left him

13 Upon his ruine shall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beasts of the field shall be upon his branches.

14 To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves for their height, neither shoot up their top among ȝ thick boughs, neither their trees ‖ stand up in their height, all that drink water: for they are all delivered unto death to the nether parts of the earth in the midst of the children of men, with them ȝ go down to the pit

‖ Or, *stand upon them selves for their height.*

15 Thus saith the Lord God, In the day when he went down to the grave, I caused a mourning, I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the flouds thereof, and the great waters were stayed; and I caused Lebanon † to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

† Heb. *to be black.*

16 I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to hell with them that descend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, shall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

17 They also went down into hell with him unto them that be slain with the sword, and *they that were* his arm *that* dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the heathen.

18 ¶ To whom art thou thus like in glorie and in greatnesse among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised, with them that be slain by the sword: this *is* Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

## CHAP. XXXII.

*1 A lamentation for the fearfull fall of Egypt. 11 The sword of Babylon shall destroy it. 17 It shall be brought down to hell among all the uncircumcised nations.*

AND it came to passe in the twelfth year, in the twelfth moneth, in ȝ first *day* of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, Thou art like a young lion of the nations, and thou *art* as a ‖ whale in the seas: and thou camest forth with thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and fouledst their rivers.

‖ Or, *dragon.*

3 Thus saith the Lord God, I will therefore
* Chap. 12.13. & 17.20. * spread out my net over thee, with a company of many people, and they shall bring thee up in my net.

4 Then will I leave thee upon ṣ land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, & will cause all ṣ fowls of ṣ heaven to remain upon thee, & I will fill the beasts of the whole earth ẅ thee.

5 And I will lay thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height.

‖ Or, *the land of thy swimming.* 6 I will also water with thy bloud ‖ the land wherein thou swimmest, *even* to the mountains; and the rivers shall be full of thee.

‖ Or, *extinguish.* 7 And when I shall ‖ put thee out, * I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark: I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.

*Isa. 13. 10. Joel 2. 31. and 3.15. Matth. 24.29. 8 All the † bright lights of heaven will I make † dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *light, of the light in heaven* 9 I will also † vex the hearts of many people, when I shal bring thy destruction among ṣ nations, into ṣ countries which thou hast not known

† Heb. *them dark.* 10 Yea, I will make many people amazed at thee, & their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them, and they shall tremble at *every* moment; every man for his own life, in ṣ day of thy fall.

† Heb. *provoke to anger or grief.* 11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord God, The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee.

12 By ṣ swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall, the terrible of the nations all of them; & they shal spoil the pomp of Egypt, & all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.

13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from besides the great waters, neither shall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them.

14 Then will I make their waters deep, & cause their rivers to run like oyl, saith the Lord God.

† Heb. *desolate from the fulnesse thereof.* 15 When I shal make ṣ land of Egypt desolate, & ṣ countrey shall be † destitute of ṭ whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them ṣ dwell therein, then shall they know ṣ I *am* the Lord.

16 This *is* ṣ lamentation wherewith they shall lament her, the daughters of the nations shall lament her: they shal lamẽt for her, *even* for Egypt and for all her multitude, saith the Lord God.

17 ¶ It came to passe also in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth *day* of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, wail for ṣ multitude of Egypt, & cast them down, *even* her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into ṣ pit.

19 Whom doest thou passe in beauty? go down, & be thou laid with the uncircumcised.

‖ Or, *the sword is laid.* 20 They shall fall in the midst of them that are slain by the sword: ‖ she is delivered to the sword; draw her and all her multitudes.

21 The strong among the mighty shall speak to him out of the midst of hell with them that help him: they are gone down, they lie uncircumcised, slain by the sword.

22 Asshur *is* there and all her company: his graves *are* about him: all of them slain, fallen by the sword.

23 Whose graves are set in the sides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which

‖ Or, *dismaying.* caused ‖ terrour in the land of the living.

24 There *is* Elam and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which are gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, which caused their terrour in the land of the living, yet have they born their shame with them that go down to the pit.

25 They have set her a bed in the midst of the slain with all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him, all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword: though their terrour was caused in the land of the living, yet have they born their shame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of them that be slain.

26 There *is* Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused their terrour in the land of ṣ living.

† Heb. *with weapons of their war.* 27 And they shal not lie ẅ the mighty, *that are* fallen of ṣ uncircumcised, which are gone down to hell † ẅ their weapons of war: & they have laid their swords under their heads, but their iniquities shal be upõ their bones, though *they were* the terrour of ṣ mighty in the land of ṣ living.

28 Yea, thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with them that are slain with the sword.

† Heb. *given, or put.* 29 There *is* Edom, her kings & all her princes, which with their might are † laid by them that were slain by the sword: they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit.

30 There *be* the princes of the north all of them, & all the Zidonians, which are gone down with the slain, with their terrour they are ashamed of their might, and they lie uncircumcised with them that be slain by the sword, and bear their shame with them that go down to the pit.

31 Pharaoh shal see them, & shal be comforted over all his multitude, *even* Pharaoh and all his army slain by the sword, saith the Lord God.

32 For I have caused my terrour in the land of the living: and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised with them that are slain with the sword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the LORD God.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *According to the dutie of a watchman, in warning the poople,* 7 *Ezekiel is admonished of his dutie.* 20 *God sheweth the justice of his waies towards the penitent, & towards revolters.* 17 *He maintaineth his justice.* 21 *Upon the news of the taking of Jerusalem, he prophesieth the desolation of the land.* 30 *Gods judgement upon the mockers of the prophets.*

AGain the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

† Heb. *a land when I bring a sword upon her* 2 Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, & say unto them, † When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of ṣ land take a man of their coasts, & set him for their watchman:

3 If when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, & warn the people;

† Heb. *he that hearing heareth.* 4 Then † whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the sword come, and take him away, his bloud shall be upon his own head.

5 He heard the sound of the trumpet, & took not warning, his bloud shall be upon him: but he that taketh warning, shall deliver his soul.

6 But if ṣ watchman see ṣ sword come, & blow not the trumpet, & the people be not warned: if the sword come and take any person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity: but his bloud will I require at the watchmans hand.

* Chap. 3. 17. & 6. 7 ¶ * So thou, O son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore

thou

thou ſhalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.

8 When I ſay unto the wicked, O wicked man, thou ſhalt ſurely die; if thou doeſt not ſpeak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked man ſhall die in his iniquity, but his bloud will I require at thine hand.

9 Nevertheleſſe, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it: if he do not turn from his way, he ſhall die in his iniquity, but thou haſt delivered thy ſoul.

10 Therefore, O thou ſon of man, ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ye ſpeak, ſaying, If our tranſgreſſions and our ſins *be* upon us, and we pine away in them, how ſhould we then live?

11 Say unto them, *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, * I have no pleaſure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way & live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil wayes; for * why will ye die, O houſe of Iſrael?

12 Therefore, thou ſon of man, ſay unto the children of thy people, The * righteouſneſſe of the righteous ſhall not deliver him in the day of his tranſgreſſion: as for the wickedneſſe of the wicked, he ſhall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedneſſe; neither ſhall the righteous be able to live *for his righteouſneſſe* in the day that he ſinneth.

13 When I ſhall ſay to the righteous, that he ſhall ſurely live: if he truſt to his own righteouſneſſe, and commit iniqnity; all his righteouſneſſe ſhall not be remembred, but for his iniquity ‖ he hath committed he ſhall die for it.

14 Again, when I ſay unto the wicked, Thou ſhalt ſurely die: if he turn from his ſin, and do † that which is lawfull and right;

15 *If* the wicked reſtore the pledge, give again that he had robbed, walk in the ſtatutes of life without committing iniquity; he ſhall ſurely live, he ſhall not die.

16 None of his ſins that he hath committed, ſhall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawfull & right; he ſhall ſurely live.

17 ¶ Yet the children of thy people ſay, The way of the LORD is not equall: but as for them their way it not equall.

18 When the righteous turneth from his righteouſneſſe, and committeth iniquity, he ſhall even die thereby.

19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedneſſe, and do that which is lawfull and right, he ſhall live thereby.

20 ¶ Yet ye ſay, * The way of the LORD is not equall: O ye houſe of Iſrael, I will judge you every one after his wayes.

21 ¶ And it came to paſſe in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth *moneth*, in the fifth *day* of the moneth, *that* one that had eſcaped out of Jeruſalem, came unto me, ſaying, * The city is ſmitten.

22 Now the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was eſcaped came; and had opened my mouth untill he came to me in the morning, and my mouth was opened, and I was no more * dumb.

23 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

24 Son of man, they that inhabit thoſe waſtes of the land of Iſrael, ſpeak, ſaying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we *are* many, the land is given us for inheritance.

25 Wherefore ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Ye eat with the bloud, and lift up your eyes toward your idols, and ſhed bloud; and ſhall ye poſſeſſe the land?

26 Ye ſtand upon your ſword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbours wife; and ſhall ye poſſeſſe the land?

27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord God, *As* I live, ſurely they that are in the waſtes ſhall fall by the ſword, and him that is in the open field will I give to the beaſts † to be devoured: and they that *be* in the forts and in the caves, ſhall die of the peſtilence.

28 For I will lay the land † moſt deſolate, and the * pomp of her ſtrength ſhall ceaſe: and the mountains of Iſrael ſhall be deſolate, that none ſhall paſſe through.

29 Then ſhall they know that I *am* the Lord, when I have laid the land moſt deſolate, becauſe of all their abominations which they have committed.

30 ¶ Alſo thou ſon of man, the children of thy people ſtill are talking againſt thee by the walls, and in the doores of the houſes, and ſpeak one to another, every one to his brother, ſaying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD.

31 And they come unto thee † as the people cometh, and ‖ they ſit before thee *as* my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for ψ their mouth † they ſhew much love, *but* their heart goeth after their covetouſneſſe.

32 And lo, thou *art* unto them as † a very lovely ſong of one that hath a pleaſant voice, and can play well on an inſtrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.

33 And when this cometh to paſſe (lo it will come!) then ſhall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

## CHAP. XXXIIII.

1 *A reproof of the ſhepherds.* 7 *Gods judgement againſt them.* 11 *His providence for his flock.* 20 *The kingdome of Chriſt.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, propheſie againſt the * ſhepherds of Iſrael, propheſie & ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God unto the ſhepherds, Wo *be* to the ſhepherds of Iſrael that do feed themſelves: ſhould not the ſhepherds feed ſ flocks?

3 Ye eat ſ fat, & ye clothe ψ with the wool, ye kill them that are fed: *but* ye feed not ſ flock.

4 The diſeaſed have ye not ſtrengthned, neither have ye healed that which was ſick, neither have ye bound up ſ which was broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye ſought that which was loſt; but with * force & ψ cruelty have ye ruled them.

5 And they were ſcattered ‖ becauſe *there is* no ſhepherd: and they became meat to all the beaſts of the field, when they were ſcattered.

6 My ſheep wandred through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was ſcattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did ſearch or ſeek *after them.*

7 ¶ Therefore ye ſhepherds, hear the word of the LORD,

8 *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſurely becauſe my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beaſt of the field, becauſe *there was* no ſhepherd, neither did my ſhepherds ſearch for my flock, but the ſhepherds fed themſelves, and fed not my flock:

9 Therefore O ye ſhepherds, hear the word of the LORD,

10 Thus ſaith ſ Lord God, Behold, I *am* againſt the ſhepherds, and I will require my flock at their hand, & cauſe them to ceaſe from feeding

the

---

Heb. th upon thee r.

Heb. m, a

† Heb. judgement and juſtice.

* 2 Sam. 14.14. Chap. 18.32.

* Chap. 18.31.

* Chap. 18.24.

* Chap. 18.25.

* 2 King. 25.

* Chap. 24.27.

† Heb. waſtes

† Heb. *to devoure him.*

† Heb. moſt deſolate, *deſolation and deſolation.*

* Chap. 7.24. & 24.21. & 30.6,7.

† Heb. *according to the walls coming of the people.*

‖ Or, *my people, ſit before thee.*

† Heb. *make loves, or jeſts.*

† Heb. *a ſong of loves.*

* Jerem. 23.1.

† Heb. *to devour him.*

* 1 Pet. 5.3.

‖ Or, *without a ſhepherd,* & ſo verſ. 8.

the flock, neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, ℣ they may not be meat for them.

11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I, *even* I wil both search my sheep, & seek them out

† Heb. *according to the seeking.*

12 † As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places, where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.

13 And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countreys, & will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the countrey.

14 I will feed them in a good pasture, & upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, & *in* a fat pasture shall they feed upon ℣ mountains of Israel

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord GOD.

16 I will seek that which was lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and will binde up that which was broken, & will strengthen that which was sick: but I will destroy the fat & the strong, I will feed them ℣ judgement.

17 And as for you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord GOD; behold, I judge between

† Heb. *small cattell of lambs and kids.*

† cattell and cattell, between the rams & the

† Heb. *great he-goats.*

† he-goats.

18 *Seemeth* it a small thing unto you, to have eaten up the good pasture, but yee must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet?

19 And as for my flock, they eat that which ye have troden with your feet: and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD unto them, Behold, I, *even* I will judge between the fat cattell, and between the lean cattell.

21 Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and putht all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad:

22 Therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more bee a prey, and I will judge between cattell and cattell.

* Isaiah 40. 11. John 10. 11.

23 And I will set up one *shepherd over them, & he shall feed them, *even* my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

24 And I the LORD will be their God, and my servant David a prince among them, I the LORD have spoken *it*.

25 And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.

26 And I will make them and the places round about my hill, a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in his season: there shall be showers of blessing.

27 And the tree of the field shall yeeld her fruit, and the earth shall yeeld her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, & delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them.

* Isaiah 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5.

28 And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beasts of the land devoure them; but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make *them* afraid.

‖ Or, *for renown.*

29 And I will raise up for them a * plant ‖ of renown, and they shall be no more

† Heb. *taken away.*

† consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the shame of the heathen any more.

30 Thus shal they know that I the LORD their God *am* with them, and *that* they, *even* the house of Israel, *are* my people, saith the Lord GOD.

31 And ye my * flock the flock of my pasture *are* men, & I *am* your God, saith the Lord GOD.

* Ioh. 10, 11.

## CHAP. XXXV.

*The judgement of mount Seir, for their hatred of Israel.*

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and prophesie against it,

3 And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, O mount Seir, I *am* against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee † most desolate.

† Heb. *desolation.*

4 I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, & thou shalt know ℣ I *am* the LORD.

*on an desolation.*

5 Because thou hast had a ‖ perpetuall hatred, and hast † shed *the bloud of* the children of Israel by the † force of the sword, in the time of their calamitie, in the time *that their* iniquitie *had* an end:

*on.*

‖ Or, *treading old.*

6 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will prepare thee unto bloud, and bloud shall pursue thee: sith thou hast not hated bloud, even bloud shall pursue thee.

† Heb. *powre out in children.*

7 Thus will I make mount Seir † most desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out, and him that returneth.

† Heb. *hands.*

† Heb. *desolation.*

8 And I will fill his mountains with his slain men: in thy hils, and in thy valleys, & in all thy rivers shall they fall ℣ are slain with the sword.

*on all desolate.*

9 I will make thee perpetuall desolations, and thy cities shall not return, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

10 Because thou hast said, These two nations, and these two countreys shal be mine, & we wil * possesse it, ‖ whereas the LORD was there:

* Psal. 83. 4. ‖ Or, *thou the Lord was there.*

11 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will even do according to thine anger, & according to thine envie which ℣ hast used out of thy hatred against them: and I will make my self known amongst them, when I have judged thee.

12 And thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us † to consume.

† Heb. *devour.*

13 Thus with your mouth ye have † boasted against mee, and have multiplied your words against me: I have heard *them*.

† Heb. *magnified.*

14 Thus saith the Lord GOD, When the whole earth rejoyceth, I will make thee desolate.

15 As thou didst rejoyce at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt bee desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, *even* all of it, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The land of Israel is comforted, both by destruction of the heathen, who spitefully used it, 8 and by the blessings of God promised unto it.* 16 *Israel was rejected for their sin,* 21 *and shall be restored without their desert.* 25 *The blessings of Christs kingdome.*

ALso thou son of man, prophesie unto the * mountains of Israel, and say, Yee mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD.

* Chap. 6. 2.

2 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because the enemie had said against you, Aha, even the ancient high places are ours in possession:

† Heb. *because for because.*

3 Therefore prophesie and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, † Because they have made you desolate,

desolate, & swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the heathen, and ‖ yee are taken up in the lips of talkers, and *are* an infamy of the people:

‖ Or, ye are mixed to come up in the lip of the mouth. ‖ Or, bare sons, or dales.

4 Therefore ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hils, to the ‖ rivers and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes, and to the cities that are forsaken, which became a prey and derision to the residue of the heathen that *are* round about:

5 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Surely in the fire of my jealousie have I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against all Idumea, which have appointed my land into their possession, with the joy of all *their* heart, with despitefull mindes to cast it out for a prey.

6 Prophesie therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say unto the mountains and to the hils, to the rivers and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I have spoken in my jealousie and in my fury, because ye have born the shame of the heathen.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I have lifted up mine hand, Surely the heathen that *are* about you, they shall bear their shame.

8 ¶ But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, & yeeld your fruit to my people of Israel, for they are at hand to come.

9 For behold, I *am* for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown.

10 And I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, *even* all of it, and the cities shall be inhabited, and the wastes shall be builded.

11 And I will multiply upon you man and beast, and they shall increase and bring fruit, and I will settle you after your old estates, and will do better unto you then at your beginnings, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, *even* my people Israel, and they shall possesse thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, & thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them *of men*.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because they say unto you, Thou *land* devourest up men, and hast bereaved thy nations;

14 Therefore thou shalt devoure men no more, neither ‖ bereave thy nations any more, saith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, cause to fall.

15 Neither will I cause men to hear in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou bear the reproch of the people any more, neither shalt thou cause thy nations to fall any more, saith the Lord GOD.

16 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way, and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanesse of a removed woman.

18 Wherefore I poured my fury upon them for the bloud that they had shed upon the land, & for their idols *wherewith* they had polluted it.

19 And I scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countreys: according to their way and according to their doings I judged them.

20 And when they entred unto the heathen whither they went, they * profaned my holy name, when they said to them, These *are* the people of § LORD, & are gone forth out of his land.

* Isaiah 52 5. Rom. 2. 24.

21 ¶ But I had pity for mine holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the heathen whither they went.

22 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I do not *this* for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy names sake, which yee have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went.

23 And I will sanctifie my great name which was profaned among the heathen which ye have profaned in the midst of them, and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, saith the Lord GOD, when I shall be sanctified in you, before ‖ their eyes.

‖ Or, your.

24 For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countreys, and will bring you into your own land.

25 ¶ Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthinesse, & from all your idols will I cleanse you.

25 A * new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you, and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

* Jer. 32. 39. Chap. 11. 19.

27 And I will put my * spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and yee shall keep my judgements, and do *them*.

* Chap. 11. 19.

28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers, and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

29 I will also save you from all your uncleannesses, and I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and lay no famine upon you.

30 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, & the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no more reproch of famine among the heathen.

31 Then shall yee remember your own evil wayes, and your doings that *were* not good, and shall loath your selves in your own sight, for your iniquities, and for your abominations.

32 Not for your sakes do I *this*, saith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: bee ashamed and confounded for your own wayes, O house of Israel.

33 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities, I will also cause *you* to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shall be builded.

34 And the desolate land shal be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all § passed by.

35 And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the garden of * Eden; and the waste, and desolate, and ruined cities *are become* fenced, *and* are inhabited.

* Chap. 28. 13.

36 Then the heathen that are left round about you, shall know that I the LORD build the ruined places, *and* plant that that was desolate: I * the LORD have spoken *it*, and I will do *it*.

* Chap. 17. 24. and 22. 14. and 37. 14.

37 Thus saith § Lord GOD, I will yet for this be enquired of by the house of Israel, to do *it* for them, I wil increase them with men like a flock.

† Heb. flock of holy things.

38 As the † holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemne feasts; so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

*1 By the resurrection of drie bones, 11 the dead hope of Israel is revived. 15 By the uniting of two sticks, 18 is shewed the incorporation of Israel into Judah. 20 The promises of Christs kingdome.*

THE hand of the LORD was upon mee, and carried mee out in the spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley which *was* full of bones,

2 And caused mee to passe by them round about, and behold, *there were* very many in the open ‖ valley, and lo, *they were* very dry.

‖ Or, champion.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? and I answered, O Lord GOD, thou knowest.

4 Again he said unto me, Prophesie upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones, Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live.

6 And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you; and yee shall live, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 So I propheſied as I was commanded: & as I propheſied there was a noiſe & behold a ſhaking, and the bones came together bone to his bone.

8 And when I beheld, lo, the ſinews and the fleſh came up upon them, and the ſkin covered them above; but *there was* no breath in them.

9 Then ſaid hee unto me, Propheſie unto the ‖winde, propheſie, ſon of man, and ſay to the winde, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Come from the foure windes, O breath, and breathe upon theſe ſlain, that they may live.

‖ Or, *breath.*

10 So I propheſied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, & they lived & ſtood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

11 ¶ Then he ſaid unto me, Son of man, theſe bones are the whole houſe of Iſrael: behold they ſay, Our bones are dried, and our hope is loſt, we are cut off for our parts.

12 Therefore propheſie and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, O my people, I will open your graves, and cauſe you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Iſrael.

13 And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves,

14 And ſhall put my ſpirit in you, and yee ſhall live, and I ſhall place you in your own land: then ſhall ye know that I the LORD have ſpoken *it*, and performed *it*, ſaith the LORD.

15 ¶ The word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying,

16 Moreover, thou ſon of man, take thee one ſtick and write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of Iſrael his companions: then take another ſtick, and write upon it, For Joſeph the ſtick of Ephraim, and for all the houſe of Iſrael his companions.

17 And joyn them one to another into one ſtick, and they ſhall become one in thine hand.

18 ¶ And when the children of thy people ſhall ſpeak unto thee, ſaying, Wilt thou not ſhew us what thou *meaneſt* by theſe?

19 Say unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the ſtick of Joſeph which *is* in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Iſrael his fellows, and will put them with him, *even* with the ſtick of Judah, and make them one ſtick, and they ſhall be one in mine hand.

20 ¶ And the ſticks whereon thou writeſt, ſhall be in thine hand before their eyes.

21 And ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the children of Iſrael from among the heathen whither they be gone, and will gather them on every ſide, and bring them into their own land.

22 And I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Iſrael, and *one king ſhall be king to them all: and they ſhall bee no more two nations, neither ſhall they bee di vided into two kingdomes any more at all.

* John 10. 16.

23 Neither ſhall they defile themſelves any more with their idols, nor with their deteſtable things, nor with any of their tranſgreſſions: but I will ſave them out of all their dwelling places, wherein they have ſinned, and will cleanſe them: ſo ſhall they be my people, and I will be their God.

24 And *David my ſervant *ſhall be* king over them: and they all ſhall have one ſhepherd: they ſhall alſo walk in my judgements, and obſerve my ſtatutes, and do them.

* Iſa. 40. 11. Jer. 23. 5. and 30. 9. Chap. 34. 23.

25 And they ſhall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my ſervant, wherein your fathers have dwelt, and they ſhall dwell therein, *even* they and their children, and their childrens children for ever, and my ſervant David *ſhall be* their prince for ever.

26 Moreover, I will make a * covenant of peace with them, it ſhall be an everlaſting covenant with them, and I will place them, and multiply them, and will ſet my * ſanctuary in the midſt of them for evermore.

* Pſal. 89. 3. Chap. 34. 25. * 2 Cor. 6. 16.

27 My tabernacle alſo ſhall be with them: yea, I will be *their God, & they ſhalbe my people.

* Chap. 11. 20. and 14. 11.

28 And the heathen ſhall know that I the LORD do ſanctifie Iſrael, when my ſanctuarie ſhall be in the midſt of them for evermore.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *The armie*, 8 *and malice of Gog.* 14 *Gods judgement againſt him.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſet thy face againſt * Gog, the land of Magog, ‖ the chief prince of Meſhech and Tubal, and propheſie againſt him,

* Rev. 20. 8. ‖ Or, *prince.*

3 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O Gog the chief prince of Meſhech and Tubal.

*the chief*

4 And * I will turn thee back and put hooks into thy chaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horſes and horſemen, all of them clothed with all ſorts of *armour*, *even* a great company with bucklers and ſhields, all of them handling ſwords.

* Chap. 39. 2.

5 Perſia, Ethiopia, and ‖ Lybia with them; all of them with ſhield and helmet:

‖ Or, *Phut.*

6 Gomer, and all his bands, the houſe of Togarmah of the north quarters, and all his bands, *and* many people with thee.

7 Be thou prepared, and prepare for thy ſelf, thou and all thy company that are aſſembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.

8 ¶ After many dayes thou ſhalt be viſited: in the latter years thou ſhalt come into the land that is brought back from the ſword, *and* is gathered out of many people againſt the mountains of Iſrael, which have been alwayes waſte: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they ſhall dwell ſafely all of them.

9 Thou ſhalt aſcend and come like a ſtorm, thou ſhalt be like a cloud to cover ye land, thou and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

‖ Or, *conceive a miſchievous purpoſe.*

10 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, It ſhall alſo come to paſſe, *that* at ye ſame time ſhal things come into thy minde, & thou ſhalt ‖ think an evil thought

‖ Or, *confidently.*

11 And thou ſhalt ſay, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages, I will go to them ye are at reſt, ye dwel ‖ ſafely, all of them dwelling without wals, and having neither bars nor gates,

† Heb. *to ſpoil the ſpoil, and to prey the prey.*

12 † To take a ſpoil, & to take a prey, to turn thine hand upon the deſolate places ye are *now* inhabited, and upon the people that are gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattell and goods, that dwell in the † midſt of the land.

† Heb. *navele*

13 Sheba

13 Sheba and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take a spoil? hast thou gathered thy companie to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattell and goods, to take a great spoil?

14 ¶ Therefore, son of man, prophesie and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord GOD, In that day when my people of Israel dwelleth safely, shalt thou not know it?

15 And thou shalt come from thy place out of the north parts, thou and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company and a mightie armie.

16 And thou shalt come up against my people of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land, it shall be in the latter dayes, and I will bring thee against my land, that the heathen may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

17 Thus saith the Lord GOD, *Art* thou hee of whom I have spoken in old time † by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those dayes *many* years, that I would bring thee against them?

† Heb. *by the hands*

18 And it shall come to passe at the same time, when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, *that* my fury shall come up in my face.

19 For in my jealousie, *and* in the fire of my wrath have I spoken: surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel:

20 So that the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that *are* upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, & the ‖steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.

‖ Or, towers, or stairs.

21 And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord GOD: every mans sword shall bee against his brother.

22 And I will plead against him with pestilence and with bloud, and I will rain upon him and upon his bands, and upon the many people that *are* with him, an overflowing rain, and great hail-stones, fire and brimstone.

23 Thus will I * magnifie my self, & sanctifie my self, & I will be known in the eyes of many nations, & they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

* Chap. 36. 23. & 37. 28.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

*1 Gods judgement upon Gog. 8 Israels victorie. 11 Gogs buriall in Hamon-gog. 17 The feast of the fowls. 23 Israel having been plagued for their sins, shall be gathered again with eternall favour.*

‖ Or, strike thee with six plagues, or draw thee back with an hook of six teeth, as Chap. 38. 4.

THerefore, thou son of man, prophesie against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal.

2 And I will turn thee back, and ‖ leave but the sixth part of thee, and will cause thee to come up from † the north parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel:

† Heb. *the sides of the north*

3 And I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

4 Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou and all thy bands, and the people that *is* with thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every † sort, and to the beasts of the field † to be devoured.

† Heb. *devourer.*

† Heb. *the face of the field.*

5 Thou shalt fall upon † the open field, for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

6 And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell ‖ carelesly in the iles, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

‖ Or, confidently.

7 So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel, and I will not let *them* pollute my holy name any more; and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, the holy one in Israel.

8 ¶ Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord GOD, this *is* the day whereof I have spoken.

9 And they ‖ that dwell in the cities of Israel shal go forth, & shal set on fire & burn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows, and the arrows, & the ‖ hand-staves and the spears, and they shall ‖ burn them with fire seven years.

‖ Or, that. ‖ Or, *velus.*

10 So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down *any* out of the forrests: for they shall burn the weapons with fire, and they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *make a fire of them.*

11 ¶ And it shall come to passe at that day, *that* I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea: and it shall stop the ‖ *noses* of the passengers, and there shall they bury Gog, and all his multitude, and they shall call *it*, the valley of ‖ Hamon-gog.

‖ Or, mouthes.

‖ That is, *the multitude of Gog.*

12 And seven moneths shall the house of Israel be burying of them, ‖ that they may cleanse the land.

13 Yea, all the people of the land shall burie *them*, and it shall be to them a renown the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord GOD.

14 And they shall sever out † men of continuall employment, passing through the land to bury with the passengers those that remain upon the face of the earth to cleanse it: after the end of seven moneths shall they search.

† Heb. *men of continuance.*

15 And the passengers *that* passe through the land, when *any* seeth a mans bone, then shall he † set up a signe by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog.

† Heb. *build.*

16 And also the name of the citie *shall be* ‖ Hamonah: thus shall they cleanse the land.

‖ That is, *the multitude.*

17 ¶ And thou son of man, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Speak † unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, Assemble your selves, & come, gather your selves on every side to my ‖ sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, *even* a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that yee may eat flesh, and drink bloud.

† Heb. *to the fowl of every wing.*

‖ Or, *slaughter.*

18 Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the bloud of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of † goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

† Heb. *great goats.*

19 And yee shall eat fat till yee bee full, and drink bloud till yee bee drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

20 Thus ye shall bee filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord GOD.

21 And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgement that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.

22 So the house of Israel shall know that I *am* the LORD their God from that day & forward.

23 And the heathen shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against mee, therefore hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies; so fell they all by the sword.

24 According to their uncleanesse, and according to their transgressions have I done un-

to them, and hid my face from them.

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Now will I bring again the captivitie of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy name:

26 After that they have born their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made *them* afraid.

27 When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies lands, and * am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations;

28 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD their God, † which caused them to bee led into captivitie among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

29 Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have * poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

* Chap. 36. 23.
† Heb. *in causing of them, &c.*
* Joel 2. 28. Acts 2. 17.

## CHAP. XL.

*1 The time, manner, and end of the vision. 6 The description of the east-gate, 20 of the north gate, 24 of the south gate, 32 of the east gate, 35 and of the north gate. 39 Eight tables. 44 The chambers. 48 The porch of the house.*

IN the five and twentieth year of our captivitie, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth *day* of the moneth, in the fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, in the self-same day the hand of the LORD was upon mee, and brought me thither.

2 In the visions of God brought he mee into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high mountain, ‖ by which *was* as the frame of a citie on the south.

‖ Or, *upon which.*

3 And he brought me thither, & behold, *there was* a man, whose appearance *was* like the appearance of brasse, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate.

4 And the man said unto me, Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew *them* unto thee, *art* thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest to the house of Israel.

5 And behold, a wall on the outside of § house round about, and in the mans hand a measuring reed of six cubits *long*, by the cubit, and an hand-breadth: so he measured the breadth of the building, one reed, and the height one reed.

† Heb. *whose face was the way toward the east.*

6 ¶ Then came he unto the gate † which looketh toward the east, & went up the stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, *which was* one reed broad, and the other threshold of the *gate, which was* one reed broad.

7 And *everie* little chamber *was* one reed long, and one reed broad, and between the little chambers *were* five cubits, and the threshold of the gate, by the porch of § gate within *was* one reed

8 He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed.

9 Then measured hee the porch of the gate, eight cubits, and the posts thereof two cubits, and the porch of the gate *was* inward.

10 And the little chambers of the gate eastward, *were* three on this side, and three on that side, they three *were* of one measures, & the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.

11 And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate ten cubits, *and* the length of the gate thirteen cubits.

§ Heb. *limit, or bound.*

12 The † space also before the little chambers *was* one cubit *on this side*, and the space *was* one cubit on that side, and the little chambers *were* six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

† Heb. *cubit.*

13 Hee measured then the gate from the roof of one little chamber to the roof of another: the breadth *was* five and twenty cubits, doore against doore.

14 He made also posts, of threescore cubits, even unto the post of the court round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the gate of the entrance, unto the face of the porch of the inner gate, *were* fiftie cubits.

16 And *there were* † narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the ‖ arches: and windows *were* round about ‖ inward: and upon *each* post *were* palm-trees.

† Heb. *closed.*
‖ Or, *galleries, or porches.*
‖ Or, *within.*

17 Then brought hee mee into the outward court, and lo, *there were* chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: thirtie chambers *were* upon the pavement.

18 And the pavement by the side of the gates over against the length of the gates, *was* the lower pavement.

19 Then hee measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate, unto the forefront of the inner court ‖ without, an hundred cubits east-ward and north-ward.

‖ Or, *from without.*

20 ¶ And the gate of the outward court † that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

† Heb. *whose face was.*

21 And the little chambers thereof *were* three on this side, and three on that side, and the posts thereof, and the ‖ arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof *was* fiftie cubits, and the breadth five and twentie cubits.

‖ Or, *galleries, or porches.*

22 And their windows, and their arches, and their palm-trees, *were* after the measure of the gate that looketh towards the east, and they went up unto it by seven steps, and the arches thereof *were* before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court *was* over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east, and hee measured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.

24 ¶ After that hee brought mee toward the south, and behold a gate toward the south, and hee measured the posts thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures.

25 And there *were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows; the length *was* fiftie cubits, and the breadth five and twentie cubits.

26 And *there were* seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof *were* before them, and it had palm-trees, one on this side, and another on that side upon the posts thereof.

27 And *there was* a gate in the inner court toward the south, and he measured from gate to gate toward the south an hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to the inner court by the south gate, and hee measured the south gate according to these measures.

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures, and *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about; *it was* fiftie cubits long, and five and twentie cubits broad.

30 And the arches round about *were* five and twentie cubits long, and five cubits † broad.

† Heb. *breadth.*

31 And

31 And the arches thereof *were* toward the utter court, and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof, and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

32 ¶ And he brought me into the inner court toward the east, and he measured the gate according to these measures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, & the posts thereof, and the arches thereof *were* according to these measures, and *there were* windows therein, and in the arches thereof round about; *it was* fifty cubits long, and five & twenty cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outward court, and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof on this side, and on that side, and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

35 ¶ And he brought me to the north gate, and measured *it* according to these measures.

36 The little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the posts thereof *were* toward the utter court, and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof on this side, and on that side, and the going up to *it had* eight steps.

38 And the chambers, and the entries thereof *were* by the posts of the gates, where they washed the burnt-offering.

39 ¶ And in the porch of the gate *were* two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespasse-offering.

40 And at the side without, ‖ as one goeth up to the entry of the north gate, *were* two tables, and on the other side, which *was* at the porch of the gate, *were* two tables.

‖ Or, *at the step.*

41 Foure tables *were* on this side, and foure tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew *their sacrifices.*

42 And the foure tables *were* of hewen stone for the burnt-offering, of a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt-offering and the sacrifice.

‖ Or, *minarons, or the two hearth stones.*

43 And within *were* ‖ hooks, an hand broad, fastened round about, and upon the tables *was* the flesh of the offering.

44 ¶ And without the inner gate *were* § chambers of the singers in the inner court, which *was* at the side of the north gate: and their prospect *was* toward the south, one at the side of § east gate, having the prospect toward the north.

45 And he said unto me, This chamber whose prospect *is* toward the south, *is* for the priests the keepers of the ‖ charge of the house.

‖ Or, *ward*, or *ordinance*, and so verse 46.

46 And the chamber whose prospect *is* toward the north, *is* for the priests the keepers of the charge of the altar: these *are* the sons of Zadok among the sons of Levi, which come near to the LORD to minister unto him.

47 So he measured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, foure-square, and the altar *that was* before the house.

48 ¶ And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured *each* post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate *was* three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

49 The length of the porch *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits, and *he brought me* by the steps whereby they went up to it: and *there were* pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

## CHAP. XLI.

*The measures, parts, chambers, and ornaments of the temple.*

AFterward he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, *which was* the breadth of the tabernacle.

2 And the breadth of the ‖ doore *was* ten cubits, and the sides of the doore *were* five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof fourty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

‖ Or, *entrance.*

3 Then went he inward, and measured the post of the doore two cubits, and the doore six cubits, and the breadth of the doore seven cubits.

4 So he measured the length thereof, twenty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits before the temple; and he said unto me, This *is* the most holy *place.*

5 After he measured the wall of the house six cubits, and the breadth of *every* side-chamber foure cubits round about § house on every side.

6 And the side-chambers *were* three, † one over another, and ‖ thirty in order, and they entred into the wall which *was* of the house for the side-chambers round about, that they might † have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.

† Heb. *side-chamber over side-chamber.*

‖ Or, *three and thirtie times*, or *foot.*

† Heb. *be holden.*

7 And † *there was* an enlarging and a winding about still upward to the side-chambers, for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house *was still* upward, and so increased *from* the lowest *chamber* to the highest by the midst.

† Heb. it was *made broader, and went round.*

8 I saw also the height of the house round about; the foundations of the side-chambers *were* a full reed of six great cubits.

9 The thickness of the wall which *was* for the side-chamber without, *was* five cubits, and that which was left, *was* the place of the side-chambers that *were* within.

10 And between the chambers *was* the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.

11 And the doores of the side-chambers *were* toward the place that was left, one doore toward the north, and another doore toward the south, and the breadth of the place that was left, *was* five cubits round about.

12 Now the building that *was* before the separate place, at the end toward the west, *was* seventy cubits broad, and the wall of the building *was* five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

13 So he measured the house, an hundred cubits long, and the separate place & the building with the walls thereof, an hundred cubits long.

14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, an hundred cubits.

‖ Or, *several walks, or walks with pillars.*

15 And he measured the length of the building over against § separate place which *was* behinde it, and the ‖ galleries thereof on § one side, and on the other side an hundred cubits with the inner temple, and the porches of the court.

† Heb. *cieling of wood.*

16 The doore-posts, and the narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the doore † cieled with wood round about, ‖ and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows *were* covered.

‖ Or, *and the ground unto the windows.*

17 To that above the doore, even unto the inner house and without, and by all the wall round about within and without, by † measure.

† Heb. *measures.*

18 And *it was* made with cherubims & palm-trees, so that a palm-tree *was* between a cherub and a cherub, and *everie* cherub had two faces.
19 So that the face of a man *was* toward the palm-tree on the one side, & the face of a young lion toward the palm-tree on the other side: *it was* made through all the house round about.
20 From the ground unto above the doore *were* cherubims and palm-trees made, and on the wall of the temple.
21 The †posts of the temple *were* squared, *and* the face of the sanctuarie: the appearance *of the one* as the appearance *of the other*.
22 The altar of wood *was* three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof *were* of wood: and he said unto me, This *is* the table that *is* before the LORD.
23 And the temple and the sanctuarie had two doores.
24 And the doores had two leaves *a piece*, two turning leaves; two *leaves* for the one doore, and two leaves for the other *doore*.
25 And *there were* made on them, on the doores of the temple, cherubims and palm-trees, like as *were* made upon the walls; and *there were* thick planks upon the face of the porch without.
26 And *there were* narrow windows and palm-trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and upon the side-chambers of the house, and thick planks.

† Heb. *post.*

## CHAP. XLII.

*1 The chambers for the priests. 13 The use thereof. 19 The measures of the outward court.*

THen he brought me forth into the utter court, the way toward the north, and he brought me into the chamber that *was* over against the separate place, and which *was* before the building toward the north.
2 Before the length of an hundred cubits *was* the north doore, & the breadth *was* fifty cubits.
3 Over against the twenty *cubits*, which *were* for the inner court, and over against the pavement which *was* for the utter court, *was* gallerie against gallerie in three *stories*.
4 And before the chambers *was* a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit, and their doores toward the north.
5 Now the upper chambers *were* shorter: for the galleries ‖ were higher then these, ‖ then the lower and then the middlemost of the building.
6 For they *were* in three *stories*, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore *the building* was straitned more then the lowest, and the middlemost from the ground.
7 And the wall that *was* without over against the chambers, towards the utter court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof *was* fifty cubits.
8 For the length of the chambers that *were* in the utter court *was* fifty cubits: and lo, before the temple *were* an hundred cubits.
9 And ‖ from under these chambers *was* ‖ the entrie on the east side, ‖ as one goeth into them from the utter court.
10 The chambers *were* in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, over against the separate place, & over against the building.
11 And the way before them *was* like the appearance of the chambers, which *were* toward ȳ north, as long as they, *and* as broad as they, and all their goings out *were* both according to their fashions, and according to their doores.
12 And according to the doores of ȳ chambers that *were* toward the south, *was* a doore in the head of the way, *even* the way directly before ȳ wall toward the east, as one entreth into them.

‖ Or, *did eat of these.*
‖ Or, and *the building* consisted *of the lower and the middlemost.*
‖ Or, *from the place.*

13 ¶ Then said he unto me, The north chambers *and* the south chambers, which *ar* before the separate place, they *be* holy chambers, where the priests that approch unto the LORD shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meat-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespasse-offering, for the place *is* holy.
14 When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy place into the utter court, but there they shall lay their garments, wherein they minister: for they *are* holy, and shall put on other garments, and shall approch to those things which *are* for the people.
15 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate, whose prospect is toward the east, and measured it round about.
16 He measured the east † side with the measuring reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.
17 He measured the north side five hundred reeds, with a measuring reed round about.
18 He measured the south side five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed.
19 ¶ He turned about to ȳ west side, *and* measured five hundred reeds, w̄ the measuring reed.
20 He measured it by the foure sides: it had a wall round about, five hundred *reeds* long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuarie *and* the profane place.

† Heb. *winde.*

## CHAP. XLIII.

*1 The returning of the glorie of God into the temple. 7 The sin of Israel hindred Gods presence. 10 The prophet exhorteth them to repentance, and observation of the law of the house. 13 The measures, 18 and the ordinances of the altar.*

AFterward he brought me to the gate, *even* the gate that looketh toward the east.
2 And behold, the glorie of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and *his voice *was* like a noise of many waters, and the earth shined with his glorie.
3 And *it was* *according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, *even* according to the vision that I saw, ‖ when I came to destroy the citie: and the visions *were* like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar: *and* I fell upon my face.
4 And the glorie of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate, whose prospect *is* toward the east.
5 So the spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court, and behold, the glorie of the LORD filled the house.
6 And I heard *him* speaking unto me out of the house, and the man stood by me.
7 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and my holy name shall the house of Israel no more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their whoredome, nor by the carcases of their kings in their high places.
8 In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their post by my posts, ‖ and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger.
9 Now let them put away their whoredome, and the

* Chap. 1.24.
* Chap. 1.4. and 8.4.
‖ Or, *when I came to* prophesie *that the citie should be* destroyed. See chap. 9. 2.5.
‖ Or, *for* there was but *a wall between me and* them.

the carcases of their kings far from me, and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

10 ¶ Thou son of man, shew the house to the house of Israel, ℣ they may be ashamed of their iniquities, and let them measure the ‖ pattern.

‖ Or, summ or number.

11 And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, shew them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and write *it* in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

12 This *is* the law of the house; upon the top of the mountain, the whole limit thereof round about *shall be* most holy: behold, this *is* the law of the house.

13 ¶ And these *are* the measures of the altar after the cubits; the cubit *is* a cubit & an handbreadth, even the † bottom *shall be* a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the † edge thereof round about *shall be* a span, and this *shall be* the higher place of the altar.

† Heb. *lo some.*

† Heb. *lip.*

14 And from the bottom *upon* the ground, even to the lower settle, *shall be* two cubits, and the breadth one cubit, and from the lesser settle even to the greater settle *shall be* foure cubits, and the breadth *one* cubit.

15 So † the altar *shall be* foure cubits, and from † the altar and upward *shall be* foure horns.

† Heb. *Harel*, that is, *the mountain of God.*

16 And the altar *shall be* twelve *cubits* long, twelve broad, square in the foure squares thereof.

17 And the settle *shall be* fourteen *cubits* long, and fourteen broad in the foure squares thereof, and the border about it *shall be* half a cubit, and the bottom thereof *shall be* a cubit about, and his stairs shall look toward the east.

† Heb. *Ariel*, that is, *the lion of God.*

18 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD, These *are* the ordinances of the altar, in the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, and to sprinkle bloud thereon.

19 And thou shalt give to the priests the Levites that be of the seed of Zadok which approach unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord GOD, a young bullock for a sin-offering.

20 And thou shalt take of the bloud thereof, and put *it* on the foure horns of it, and on the foure corners of the settle, & upon the border round about, thus shalt thou cleanse & purge it.

21 Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sin-offering, and he shall burn it in the appointed place of the house without the sanctuarie.

22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sin-offering, and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse it with the bullock.

23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing *it*, ℣ shalt offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish.

24 And thou shalt offer them before the LORD, and the priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up for a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

25 Seven dayes shalt thou prepare every day a goat for a sin-offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.

26 Seven dayes shall they purge the altar and purifie it, and they shal † consecrate themselves.

† Heb. *fill their hands.*

27 And when these dayes are expired, it shall be *that* upon the eighth day and so forward, the priests shall make your burnt-offerings upon the altar, and your ‖ peace-offerings; and I will accept you, saith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *thank-offerings.*

## CHAP. XLIIII.

*1 The east gate assigned only to the prince. 4 The priests reproved for polluting of the sanctuarie. 9 Idolaters uncapable of the priests office. 15 The sons of Zadok are accepted thereto. 17 Ordinances for the priests.*

THen he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward sanctuarie which looketh toward the east, and it *was* shut.

2 Then said the LORD unto me, This gate shal be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shal enter in by it; because ℣ LORD the God of Israel hath entred in by it, therefore it shall be shut.

3 *It is* for the prince; the prince, he shall sit in it to eat bread before the LORD; he shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.

4 ¶ Then brought he me the way of the north gate before the house; and I looked, and behold, the glorie of the LORD filled the house of the LORD; and I fell upon my face.

5 And the LORD said unto me, Son of man, † mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the LORD, and all the laws thereof, and mark well the entring in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuarie.

† Heb. *set thine heart.*

6 And thou shalt say to the rebellious, *even* to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, O ye house of Israel, let it suffice you of all your abominations,

7 In that ye have brought into my sanctuary † strangers uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuarie to pollute it, *even* my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the bloud, and they have broken my covenant, because of all your abominations.

† Heb. *children of a stranger.*

8 And ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have set keepers of my ‖ charge in my sanctuarie for your selves.

‖ Or, *ward*, or, *ordinance*: and so verse 14, and 16.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, No stranger uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that *is* among the children of Israel.

10 And the Levites that are gone away far from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idols, they shall even bear their iniquitie.

11 Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuarie, *having* charge at the gates of the house, and ministring to the house: they shall slay the burnt-offering, and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them:

12 Because they ministred unto them before their idols, and † caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity; therefore have I lift up mine hand against them, saith the Lord GOD, and they shall bear their iniquity.

† Heb. *were for a stumbling block of iniquitie unto, &c.*

13 And they shall not come near unto me to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the most holy *place*: but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed.

14 But I will make them keepers of the charge of the house for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

15 ¶ But the priests the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary, when the children of Israel went astray from me, they

shall come near to me to minister unto me, and they shall stand before me to offer unto me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord GOD:
16 They shall enter into my sanctuarie, and they shall come near to my table to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge.
17 ¶ And it shal come to passe, *that* when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linen garments, and no wool shall come upon them, whiles they minister in the gates of the inner court and within.
18 They shall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins: they shall not gird *themselves* ‖ † with any thing that causeth sweat.
19 And when they go forth into the utter court, *even* into the utter court to the people, they shall put off their garments wherein they ministred, & lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments, and they shal not sanctifie the people with their garments.
20 Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long, they shall only poll their heads.
21 Neither shall any priest drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.
22 Neither shall they take for their wives a *widow, or her that is †put away: but they shal take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow † that had a priest before.
23 And they shal teach my people *the difference* between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean.
24 And in controversie they shall stand in judgement: and they shall judge it according to my judgements: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all mine assemblies, and they shall hallow my sabbaths.
25 And they shall come at no *dead person to defile themselves: but for father or for mother, or for son or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.
26 And after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven dayes.
27 And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuarie, unto the inner court to minister in the sanctuarie, he shall offer his sin-offering, saith the Lord GOD.
28 And it shal be unto them for an inheritance; I *am* their inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in Israel; I *am* their possession.
29 They shall eat the meat-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespasse-offering, and every ‖ dedicate thing in Israel shall be theirs.
30 And the ‖ *first of all the first-fruits of all things, & every oblation of all of every sort of your oblations shall be the priests: ye shal also give unto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house.
31 The priests shall not eat of any thing that is * dead of it self or torn, whether it be fowl or beast.

‖ Or, *in swearing places.*
† Heb. *in*, or, *with sweat.*
*Levit. 21. 13.
† Heb. *thrust forth.*
† Heb. *from a priest.*
*Levit. 21. 1, 11.
*Num. 18. 20. Deut. 10. 9. and 18. 1, 2. Josh. 13. 14, 33.
‖ Or, *devoted.*
‖ Or, *chief.*
*Exod. 13. 2. and 22. 29, 30 Num. 3. 13. and 18. 12.
*Exod. 22. 31. Lev. 22. 8.

## CHAP. XLV.

1 *The portion of land for the sanctuarie,* 6 *for the citie,* 7 *and for the prince.* 9 *Ordinances for the prince.*

MOreover, † when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall offer an oblation unto the LORD, † an holy portion of the land: the length *shall be* the length of five and twenty thousand *reeds*, and the breadth *shall be* ten thousand: this *shall be* holy in all the borders thereof round about.
2 Of this there shall be for the sanctuary five hundred *in length*, with five hundred *in breadth*, square round about, and fiftie cubits round about, for the ‖ suburbs thereof.
3 And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the sanctuarie, *and* the most holy *place*.
4 The holy *portion* of the land shall be for the priests the ministers of the sanctuarie, which shall come near to minister unto the LORD: and it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the sanctuarie.
5 And the five and twenty thousand of length, & the ten thousand of breadth shal also the Levites the ministers of the house have for themselves for a possession for twenty chambers.
6 ¶ And ye shal appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long over against § oblation of § holy *portion*: it shalbe for the whole house of Israel.
7 ¶ And *a portion shall be* for the prince on the one side & on the other side of the oblation of the holy *portion* & of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy *portion*, and before the possession of § city, from the west-side west-ward & from the east-side east-ward; and the length *shall be* over against one of the portions, from the west border unto the east border.
8 In the land shall be his possession in Israel: and my princes shall no more oppresse my people, and *the rest of* the land shall they give to the house of Israel according to their tribes.
9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remove violence & spoil, and execute judgement and justice, take away your † exactions from my people, saith § Lord God.
10 Ye shall have just * balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.
11 The ephah and the bath shal be of one measure, § the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, & the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer.
12 And the * shekel *shall be* twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels shall be your maneh.
13 This *is* the oblation that ye shall offer, the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley.
14 Concerning the ordinance of oil, the bath of oil, *ye shall offer* the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, *which* * an homer of ten baths, for ten baths *are* an homer.
15 And one ‖ lambe out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Israel for a meat-offering, and for a burnt-offering, and for ‖ peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for them, saith the Lord GOD.
16 All the people of the land † shall *give* this oblation ‖ for the prince in Israel.
17 And it shalbe the princes part *to give* burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, & drink-offerings, in the feasts, & in the new moons, & in the sabbaths, in all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shal prepare § sin-offering, & the meat-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the ‖ peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.
18 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the first *moneth*, in the first *day* of the moneth, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish, and cleanse the sanctuarie.
19 And the priest shal take of the blood of the sin-offering, & put it upon the posts of § house,

† Heb. *when ye cause the land to fall.*
† Heb. *holinesse.*
† Heb. *expulsions.*
*Lev. 19. 35, 36.
*Exod. 30. 13. Lev. 27. 25. Num. 18. 16.
‖ Or, *lambe.*
‖ Or, *thank-offerings.*
† Heb. *shall be for.*
‖ Or, *with.*
‖ Or, *thank-offerings.*

and upon the foure corners of the settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court.

20 And so thou shalt do the seventh *day* of the moneth, for every one that erreth, and for him that is simple: so shal ye reconcile the house.

21 In the first *moneth*, in the fourteenth day of the moneth ye shal have the passeover, a feast of seven dayes, unleavened bread shall be eaten.

22 And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself, and for all the people of the land, a bullock for a sin-offering.

23 And seven dayes of the feast he shal prepare a burnt-offering to the LORD, seven bullocks, & seven rams without blemish, daily ℣ seven dayes, and a kid of the goats daily for a sin-offering.

24 And he shall prepare a meat-offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oil for an ephah.

25 In the seventh *moneth*, in the fifteenth day of the moneth shal he do the like in the *feast of the seven dayes, according to the sin-offering, according to the burnt-offering, and according to the meat-offering, and according to the oil.

* Num. 29. 12.

## CHAP. XLVI.

*1 Ordinances for the prince in his worship, 9 and for the people. 16 An order for the princes inheritance. 19 The courts for boiling and baking.*

THus saith the Lord GOD, The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east, shall be shut the six working dayes: but on the sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the new moon it shall be opened.

2 And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priests shall prepare his burnt-offering, and his peace-offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth, but the gate shall not be shut untill the evening.

3 Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the doore of this gate before the LORD, in the sabbaths, and in the new moons.

4 And the burnt-offering ℣ the prince shal offer unto the LORD in the sabbath-day, *shall be* six lambs without blemish, & a ram without blemish.

5 And the meat-offering *shall be* an ephah for a ram, and the meat-offering for the lambs, †as he shalbe able to give, & an hin of oil to an ephah.

† Heb. the gift of his hand.

6 And in the day of the new moon *it shall be* a young bullock without blemish, & six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish.

7 And he shall prepare a meat-offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram: and for the lambs according as his hand shall attain unto, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

8 And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of that gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.

9 ¶ But when the people of the land shal come before the LORD, in the solemne feasts, he that entreth in by the way of the north gate to worship, shal go out by the way of the south gate: & he ℣ entreth by the way of the south gate, shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it.

10 And the prince in the midst of them when they go in, shall go in; and when they go forth, shall go forth.

11 And in the feasts, and in the solemnities, the meat-offering shalbe an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram and to the lambs, as he is able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

12 Now when the prince shal prepare a voluntary burnt-offering or peace-offerings, voluntarily unto the LORD, *one* shal then open him the gate ℣ looketh toward the east, and he shal prepare his burnt-offering & his peace-offerings, as he did on the sabbath-day, then he shal go forth, and after his going forth, *one* shal shut the gate.

13 Thou shalt daily prepare a burnt-offering unto the Lord, of a lamb †of the first year without blemish; thou shalt prepare it †every morning.

† Heb. of his year. † Heb. morning by morning.

14 And thou shalt prepare a meat-offering for it every morning, the sixth part of an ephah, & the third part of an hin of oil, to temper with the fine floure; a meat-offering continually, by a perpetuall ordinance unto the LORD.

15 Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meat-offering, and the oil, every morning, for a continuall burnt-offering.

16 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his sons, *it shall be* their possession by inheritance:

17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shalbe his to the year of libertie; after, it shall return to the prince: but his inheritance shall be his sons for them.

18 Moreover, the prince shall not take of the peoples inheritance by oppression to thrust them out of their possession; *but* he shal give his sons inheritance out of his own possession: that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.

19 ¶ After, he brought me through the entry, which *was* at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the priests, which looked toward the north: and behold, there *was* a place on the two sides west-ward.

20 Then said he unto me, This *is* the place where ℣ priests shall boil the trespasse-offering and the sin-offering, where they shall bake the meat-offering: that they bear *them* not out into the utter court, to sanctifie the people.

† Heb. a court in a corner of a court, and a court in a corner of a court.

21 Then he brought me forth into the utter court and caused me to passe by the foure corners of the court, and behold, † in every corner of the court *there was* a court.

22 In the foure corners of the court *there were* courts ‖ joyned of fourty *cubits* long, and thirtie broad: these †foure corners *were* of one measure.

‖ Or, made with chimneys.

23 And *there was* a new *building* round about in them, round about them foure, and *it was* made with boiling places under ℣ rows round about.

24 Then said he unto me, These *are* the places of them that boil where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.

† Heb. cornered.

## CHAP. XLVII.

*1 The vision of the holy waters. 6 The vertue of them. 13 The borders of the land. 22 The division of it by lot.*

AFterward he brought me again unto ℣ doore of ℣ house, & behold, waters issued out from under ℣ threshold of the house east-ward: for the forefront of the house *stood* toward the east, and the waters came down from under from ℣ right side of the house, at the south side of the altar.

2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate north-ward, and led me about the way without unto the utter gate by the way that looketh east-ward, and behold, there ran out waters on the right side.

3 And when the man that had the line in his hand, went forth east-ward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters: the † waters *were* to the ankles.

† Heb. waters of the ankles.

4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; the waters *were* to the knees: again he measured a thousand, & brought me through; the waters *were* to the loins.

5 Afterward he measured a thousand, *and it was* a river that I could not passe over: for the waters were risen, † waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.

† Heb. *waters of swimming.*

6 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen *this*? then he brought me and caused me to return to the brink of the river.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the † bank of the river *were* very many * trees on the one side and on the other.

† Heb. *lip.* * Rev. 22.2.

8 Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward the east countrey, & go down into the ‖ desert, and go into the sea: *which* being brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.

‖ Or, *plain.*

9 And it shall come to passe, *that* every thing ℣ liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the † rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed, and every thing shal live whither the river cometh.

† Heb. *two rivers.*

10 And it shall come to passe, *that* the fishers shall stand upon it from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim; they shall be a *place* to spread forth nets, their fish shall be according to their kindes, as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many.

11 But the mirie places thereof, and the marishes thereof, ‖ shall not be healed, they shall be given to salt.

‖ Or, *and that which shall not be healed.*

12 And by the river upon the bank thereof on this side and on that side, † shall grow all trees for meat, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth ‖ new fruit according to his moneths, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary, and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof ‖ for * medicine.

† Heb. *shall come up.* ‖ Or, *principall.* ‖ Or, *for bruises and sores.* * Rev. 22.2.

13 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, This *shall be* the border, whereby ye shall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Israel: Joseph *shall have two* portions.

14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another: concerning the which I ‖ * lifted *up* mine hand to give it unto your fathers, and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.

‖ Or, *swore.* * Gen. 12.7. and 17.8. and 26.3. and 28.13.

15 And this *shall be* the border of the land toward the north side, from the great sea, the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad:

16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which *is* between the border of Damascus, and the border of Hamath: ‖ Hazar-hatticon, which *is* by the coast of Hauran.

‖ Or, *the middle village.*

17 And the border from the sea, shall be Hazarenan, the border of Damascus, and the north north-ward, and the border of Hamath: and *this is* the north side.

18 And the east side ye shall measure † from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel *by* Jordan, from the border unto the east sea: and *this is* the east side.

† Heb. *from between.*

19 And the south side south-ward from Tamar, even to the waters of ‖ strife *in* Kadesh, the ‖ river, to the great sea: and *this is* the south side ‖ south-ward.

‖ Or, *Meribah.* ‖ Or, *valley.*

20 The west side also *shall be* the great sea from the border, till a man come over against Hamath: *this is* the west side.

‖ Or, *toward Teman.*

21 So shall ye divide this land unto you, according to the tribes of Israel.

22 ¶ And it shall come to passe, *that* ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you, and they shall be unto you as born in the countrey among the children of Israel: they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.

23 And it shall come to passe, *that* in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shal ye give *him* his inheritance, saith the Lord GOD.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

*1, 23 The portions of the twelve tribes, 8 of the sanctuarie, 15 of the citie and suburbs, 21 and of the prince. 30 The dimensions and gates of the citie.*

NOw these *are* the names of the tribes, from the north end to the coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus north-ward, to the coast of Hamath (for these are his sides east *and* west) a *portion* for Dan.

2 And by the border of Dan, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion* for Asher.

3 And by the border of Asher, from the east side even unto the west side, a *portion* for Naphtali.

4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion* for Manasseh.

5 And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion* for Ephraim.

6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side even unto ℣ west side, a *portion* for Reuben.

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion* for Judah.

8 ¶ And by the border of Judah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be the offering which they shal offer of five & twenty thousand *reeds in* breadth, and *in* length as one of the *other* parts, from the east side unto the west side, and the sanctuarie shal be in the midst of it.

9 The oblation that ye shall offer unto the LORD, *shall be* of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

10 And for them, *even* for the priests shall be *this* holy oblation, toward the north, five and twenty thousand *in length*, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, & toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length, and the sanctuarie of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof.

11 ‖ *It shall be* for the priests that are sanctified, of the sons of Zadok, ℣ have kept my ‖ charge, which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray.

‖ Or, *sanctified portion shall be for the priests.* ‖ Or, *ward, or, ordinance.*

12 And *this* oblation of the land that is offered, shall be unto them a thing most holy by the border of the Levites.

13 And over against the border of the priests, the Levites *shall have* five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length *shall be* five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.

14 And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the first-fruits of the land: for *it is* holy unto the LORD.

15 ¶ And the five thousand that are left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be a profane *place* for the city, for dwelling and for suburbs, and the city shall be in the midst thereof.

16 And these *shall be* the measures thereof, the north side foure thousand and five hundred, and the south side foure thousand and five hundred, and on the east side foure thousand and five hundred, and the west side foure thousand and five hundred.

17 And the suburbs of the city shalbe toward the north two hundred and fiftie, and toward the

the south two hundred and fiftie, and toward the east two hundred and fiftie, and toward the west two hundred and fiftie.

18 And the residue in length over against the oblation of the holy *portion*, *shall be* ten thousand east-ward, and ten thousand west-ward: and it shall be over against the oblation of the holy *portion*, and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that serve the citie.

19 And they that serve the citie, shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israel.

20 All the oblation *shall be* five and twenty thousand, by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation foure-square, with the possession of the citie.

21 ¶ And the residue *shall be* for the prince on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the citie over against the five and twentie thousand, of the oblation toward the east border, and west-ward over against the five and twenty thousand toward the west border, over against the portions for the prince, and it shall be the holy oblation, and the sanctuarie of the house *shall be* in the midst thereof.

22 Moreover, from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the citie, *being* in the midst of that which is the princes, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, shall be for the prince.

† Heb. one portion.

23 As for the rest of the tribes, from the east side unto the west side, Benjamin *shall have* †a *portion*:

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the east side unto the west side, Simeon *shall have* a *portion*.

25 And by the border of Simeon, from the east side unto the west side, Issachar a *portion*.

26 And by the border of Issachar, from the east side unto the west side, Zebulun a *portion*.

27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the east side unto the west side, Gad a *portion*.

28 And by the border of Gad, at the south side south-ward, the border shall be even from Tamar *unto* the waters of ‖strife *in* Kadesh, *and* to the river toward the great sea.

‖ Or, Meribah Kadesh.

29 This *is* the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these *are* their portions, saith the Lord GOD.

30 ¶ And these *are* the goings out of the city on the north side, foure thousand and five hundred measures.

31 And the gates of the city *shall be* after the names of the tribes of Israel, three gates north-ward, one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

32 And at the east side foure thousand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

33 And at the south side foure thousand & five hundred measures: & three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.

34 At the west side foure thousand and five hundred, *with* their three gates: one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.

35 *It was* round about eighteen thousand measures: and the name of the city from that day *shall be*, † The LORD *is* there.

† Heb. Jehovah-shammah.

# THE BOOK OF DANIEL.

## CHAP. I.

1 *Jehoiakims captivitie.* 3 *Ashpenaz taketh Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah.* 8 *They refusing the kings portion, do prosper with pulse and water.* 17 *Their excellencie in wisedome.*

IN the third year of the reigne of Jehoiakim king of Judah, * came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem, and besieged it.

* 2 King. 24. 1. 2 Chro. 36. 6.

2 And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God, which he carried into the land of Shinar to the house of his god, and he brought the vessels into the treasure-house of his god.

3 ¶ And the king spake unto Ashpenaz the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring *certain* of the children of Israel, and of the kings seed, and of the princes;

4 Children in whom *was* no blemish, but well-favoured, and skilfull in all wisedome, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as *had* abilitie in them to stand in the kings palace, and whom they might teach the learning, and the tongue of the Caldeans.

5 And the king appointed them a daily provision of the kings meat, and of † the wine which he drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the end thereof they might stand before the king.

† Heb. the wine of his drink.

6 Now among these were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah:

7 Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: for he gave unto Daniel *the name* of Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishael, of Meshach; & to Azariah, of Abed-nego.

8 ¶ But Daniel purposed in his heart, that he would not defile himself with the portion of the kings meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs, that he might not defile himself.

9 Now God had brought Daniel into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.

10 And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see your faces † worse liking than the children which *are* of your ‖sort? then shall ye make *me* endanger my head to the king.

† Heb. sadder. ‖ Or, term, or continuance.

11 Then said Daniel to ‖ Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,

‖ Or, the steward.

12 Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten dayes, and let them give us † pulse † to eat, and water to drink.

† Heb. of pulse.

13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the kings meat: and as thou seest, deal with thy servants.

† Heb. that we may eat, &c.

14 So he consented to them in this matter, and proved them ten dayes.

15 And at the end of ten dayes, their countenances appeared fairer, and fatter in flesh then all the children which did eat the portion of the kings meat.

16 Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink, and gave them pulse.

17 ¶ As

17 ¶ As for these foure children, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisedome, and ‖ Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams.

‖ Or, *he made Daniel understand.*

18 Now at the end of the dayes that the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the king communed with them, and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore stood they before the king.

† Heb. *wisedome of understanding.*

20 And in all matters of † wisedome, *and* understanding that the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better then all the magicians *and* astrologers that *were* in all his realm.

21 And Daniel continued even unto the first year of king Cyrus.

## CHAP. II.

*1 Nebuchadnezzar forgetting his dream, requireth it of the Caldeans, by promises and threatnings. 10 They acknowledging their inabilitie, are judged to die. 14 Daniel obtaining some respite, findeth the dream. 19 He blesseth God. 24 He slaying the decree, is brought to the king. 31 The dream. 36 The interpretation. 46 Daniels advancement.*

AND in the second year of the reigne of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, wherewith his spirit was troubled, and his sleep brake from him.

2 Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Caldeans, for to shew the king his dreams: so they came and stood before the king.

3 And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream.

4 Then spake the Caldeans to the king in Syriack, *O king, live for ever; tell thy servants the dream, & we will shew the interpretation.

* Chap. 3.9.

5 The king answered and said to the Caldeans, The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye shall be * † cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dung-hill.

* Chap. 3.29.

† Cald. *made pieces.*

6 But if ye shew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts and ‖ rewards, and great honour: therefore shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.

‖ Or, *fee.*

7 They answered again and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation of it.

Chap. 5. 17.

8 The king answered and said, I know of certainty that ye would † gain the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me.

† Cald. *buy.*

9 But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, *there is but* one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof.

10 ¶ The Caldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the kings matter: therefore *there is* no king, lord, nor ruler, *that* asked such things at any magician, or astrologer, or Caldean.

11 And *it is* a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

12 For this cause the king was angrie and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise men of Babylon.

13 And the decree went forth that the wise men should be slain; and they sought Daniel and his fellows to be slain.

14 ¶ Then Daniel † answered with counsel and wisedome to Arioch the ‖ † captain of the kings guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise men of Babylon:

† Cald. *returned.*

‖ Or, *chief marshal.*

15 He answered and said to Arioch the kings captain, Why *is* the decree *so* hastie from the king? then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.

† Cald. *chief of the executioners.*

16 Then Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah his companions:

18 That they would desire mercies † of the God of heaven concerning this secret; ‖ that Daniel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon.

† Cald. *from before God.*

‖ Or, *that they should not perish.*

19 ¶ Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a night vision: then Daniel blessed the God of heaven.

20 Daniel answered and said, *Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: for wisedome and might are his.

* Psal. 113.2. and 115. 18.

21 And he changeth the times and the seasons: he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisedome unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding.

22 He revealeth the deep and secret things: he knoweth what *is* in the darknesse, and the light dwelleth with him.

23 I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisedome and might, and hast made known unto me now what we desired of thee: for thou hast *now* made known unto us the kings matter.

24 ¶ Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise men of Babylon: he went and said thus unto him, Destroy not the wise men of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation.

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, † I have found a man of the † captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

† Cald. *that I have found.*

† Cald. *children of the captivitie of Judah.*

26 The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name *was* Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?

27 Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded, cannot the wise men, the astrologians, the magicians, the soothsayers shew unto the king;

28 But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and † maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar, what shall be in the latter dayes. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these;

† Cald. *hath made known.*

29 As for thee, O king, thy thoughts † came into *thy minde*, upon thy bed, what should come to passe hereafter: & he that revealeth secrets maketh known unto thee what shal come to passe.

† Cald. *came up.*

30 But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me, for any wisedome that I have more then any living, but for *their* sakes that shal make known the interpretation to the king, and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.

31 ¶ Thou, O king, † sawest, and behold, a great image: this great image whose brightnesse *was* excellent, stood before thee, and

† Cald. *wast seeing.*

the

the form thereof was terrible.

32 This images head *was* of fine gold, his breast
‖Or, sides. and his arms of silver, his belly and his ‖ thighs of brasse,

33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

34 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out
‖ Or, which was not in hands, as verse 45. ‖ without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that *were* of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brasse, the silver and the gold broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshing-floores, and the winde carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

36 ¶ This *is* the dream; and we will tell the interpretation *thereof* before the king.

37 Thou, O king, *art* a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdome, power, and strength, and glorie.

38 And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field & the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, & hath made thee ruler over them all: thou *art* this head of gold.

39 And after thee shal arise another kingdome inferiour to thee, and another third kingdome of brasse, which shal bear rule over all the earth.

40 And the fourth kingdome shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces, and subdueth all things: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces, and bruise.

41 And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters clay, and part of iron: the kingdome shall be divided, but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with mirie clay.

42 And *as* the toes of the feet *were* part of iron, and part of clay; *so* the kingdome shall be partly strong, and partly ‖ broken.
‖ Or, brittle.

43 And whereas thou sawest iron mixt with mirie clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave †one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.
† Cald. one with this.

44 And in † the dayes of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdome, * which shall never be destroyed: and the † kingdome shall not be left to other people, *but* it shall break in pieces, and consume all these kingdomes, and it shall stand for ever.
† Cald. their dayes. * Chap. 4.3,34. and 6. 26. and 7.14,27. Mic.4.7. Luk. 1. 33. † Cald. kingdome thereof.

45 Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain ‖ without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brasse, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to passe † hereafter: and the dream *is* certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.
‖ Or, which was not in hand. † Cald. after this.

46 ¶ Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation, and sweet odours unto him.

47 The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth *it is*, that your God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldest reveal this secret.

48 Then the king made Daniel a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, & *chief of the governours over all § wise men of Babylon.
* Chap. 4.9.

49 Then Daniel requested of the king, and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel *sat* in the gate of the king.

## CHAP. III.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar dedicateth a golden image in Dura.* 8 *Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego are accused for not worshipping the image.* 13 *They being threatned, make a good confession.* 19 *God delivereth them out of the furnace.* 26 *Nebuchadnezzar seeing the miracle, blesseth God.*

NEbuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height *was* threescore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the princes, the governours, and the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellers, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

3 Then the princes, the governours, and captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellers, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

4 Then an herauld cried †aloud, To you †it is commanded, O people, nations, and languages,
† Cald. with might. † Cald. they command.

5 *That* at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, ‖ † dulcimer, and all kindes of musick, ye fall down, and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up.
‖ Or, singing. † Cald. Symphony.

6 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, shall the same houre be cast into the midst of a burning fierie furnace.

7 Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the corner, flute, harp, sackbut, psalterie, and all kindes of musick, all the people, the nations, and the languages fell down *and* worshipped the golden image, that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

8 ¶ Wherefore at that time certain Caldeans came near and accused the Jews.

9 They spake and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, O king, live for ever.

10 Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery and dulcimer, and all kindes of musick, shall fall down and worship the golden image:

11 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, *that* he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

12 There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: these men, O king, †have not regarded thee; they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.
† Cald. have set no regard upon thee.

13 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar in his rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: then they brought these men before the king.

14 Nebuchadnezzar spake and said unto them, *Is it* ‖ true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego? do not ye serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up?
‖ Or, of purpose, as Exod. 21.15.

15 Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the corner, flute, harp, sackbut, psalterie, and dulcimer, and all kindes of musick, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made, *well*: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same houre into the midst of a fierie furnace, and who *is* that God that shall deliver you out of my hands?

16 Shadrach

16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we *are* not carefull to answer thee in this matter.

17 If it be *so*, our God whom we serve, is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, & he will deliver us out of thine hand, O king.

18 But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image, which thou hast set up.

† Cald. *filled.* 19 ¶ Then was Nebuchadnezzar †full of furie, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: *therefore* he spake and commanded, that they should heat the furnace one seven times more then it was wont to be heat.

† Cald. *mighty of strength.* 20 And he commanded the †most mighty men that *were* in his armie, to binde Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, *and* to cast *them* into the burning fiery furnace.

‖ Or, *mantles.* ‖ Or, *turbants.* 21 Then these men were bound in their ‖coats, their hosen, and their ‖hats, and their *other* garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fierie furnace.

† Cald. *word.* ‖ Or, *flame.* 22 Therefore because the kings † commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the ‖ flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego.

23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fierie furnace.

‖ Or, *governours.* 24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonied, and rose up in haste, *and* spake and said unto his ‖counsellers, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king.

† Cald. *there is no hurt in them.* † Cald. *doore.* 25 He answered and said, Lo, I see foure men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and †they have no hurt, and the form of the fourth is like the son of God.

26 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the †mouth of the burning fierie furnace, *and* spake and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the most high God, come forth, and come *hither*. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, came forth of the midst of the fire.

27 And the princes, governours and captains, and the kings counsellers being gathered together, saw these men, upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

† Cald. *a decree is made by me.* † Cald. *errour.* *Chap. 2. 5. † Cald. *made pieces.* † Cald. *made to prosper.* 28 *Then* Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said, Blessed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants that trusted in him, and have changed the kings word, and yeelded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God.

29 Therefore †I make a decree, that every people, nation, and language, which speak †any thing amisse against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be *†cut in pieces, & their houses shall be made a dunghill, because there is no other God that can deliver after this sort.

30 Then the king † promoted Shadrach, Meshach, & Abed-nego, in § province of Babylon.

## CHAP. IIII.

*1 Nebuchadnezzar confesseth Gods kingdome, 4 maketh relation of his dream, which the magicians could not interpret. 8 Daniel heareth the dream. 19 He interprets it. 28 The story of the event.*

NEbuchadnezzar the king, unto all people, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth, Peace be multiplied unto you.

2 † I thought *it* good to shew the signes and wonders that the high God hath wrought toward me. † Cald. *it is seem. for.*

3 How great *are* his signes! and how mighty *are* his wonders! his kingdome ✻ * an everlasting kingdome, and his dominion *is* from generation to generation. *Cap. 2. 44.

4 ¶ I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace:

5 I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed, and the visions of my head troubled me.

6 Therefore made I a decree, to bring in all the wise men of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

7 Then came in the magicians, the astrologers, the Caldeans, and the soothsayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

8 ¶ But at the last Daniel came in before me (whose name *was* Belteshazzar, according to the name of my God, and in whom ✻ the spirit of the holy gods) and before him I told the dream, *saying*,

9 O Belteshazzar, *master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods is in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof. * Cap. 2, 48. ✻ Cha. 5. 21 &c.

10 Thus *were* the visions of mine head in my bed, † I saw, and behold, a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof *was* great. † Cald. *I was seem.*

11 The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth.

12 The leaves thereof *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all: the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed of it.

13 I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and behold, a watcher, and an holy one came down from heaven.

14 He cried †aloud, and said thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches; shake off his leaves, & scatter his fruit; let § beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches. † Cald. *with might.*

15 Nevertheless, leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brasse, in the tender grasse of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion *be* with the beasts in the grasse of the earth.

16 Let his heart be changed from mans, and let a beasts heart be given unto him, and let seven times passe over him.

17 This matter *is* by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the living may know, that the most high ruleth in the kingdome of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.

18 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen: now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the wise men of my kingdome are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou art able, for the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee.

19 ¶ Then Daniel (whose name *was* Belteshazzar) was astonied for one houre, & his thoughts troubled him: the king spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let not § dream, or the interpretation thereof trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered, & said, My lord, the dream *be* to them § hate thee, and the

the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

20 The tree that thou ſaweſt, which grew, and was ſtrong, whoſe height reached unto the heaven, and the ſight thereof to all the earth:

21 Whoſe leaves *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and it *was* meat for all, under which the beaſts of the field dwelt, and upon whoſe branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:

22 It is thou, O king, that art grown and become ſtrong: for thy greatneſſe is grown and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

23 And whereas the king ſaw a watcher, and an holy one coming down from heaven, & ſaying, Hew the tree down, and deſtroy it, yet leave the ſtump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and braſſe in the tender graſſe of the field, and let it bee wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beaſts of the field, til ſeven times paſſe over him:

24 This *is* the interpretation, O king, and this *is* the decree of the moſt high, which is come upon my lord the king:

* Chap. 5. 21, &c.

25 That they ſhall * drive thee from men, and thy dwelling ſhall bee with the beaſts of the field, & they ſhall make thee to eat graſſe as oxen, & they ſhall wet thee with the dew of heaven, & ſeven times ſhall paſſe over thee, till thou know that the moſt high ruleth in the kingdome of men, and giveth it to whomſoever he will.

26 And whereas they commanded to leave the ſtump of the tree-roots, thy kingdome ſhall bee ſure unto thee, after that thou ſhalt have known that the heavens do rule.

27 Wherefore, O king, let my counſel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy ſins by righteouſneſſe, and thine iniquities by ſhewing mercie to the poore; if it may bee ‖ a lengthening of thy tranquilitie.

‖ Or, *an healing of thine errour.*

28 ¶ All this came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.

29 At the end of twelve moneths hee walked ‖ in the palace of the kingdome of Babylon.

‖ Or, *upon.*

30 The king ſpake, and ſaid, Is not this great Babylon that I have built for the houſe of the kingdome, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majeſtie?

31 While the word *was* in the kings mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, *ſaying*, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is ſpoken, The kingdome is departed from thee.

32 And they ſhall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling *ſhall be* with the beaſts of the field; they ſhall make thee to eat graſſe as oxen, & ſeven times ſhal paſſe over thee, untill thou know that the moſt high ruleth in the kingdome of men, and giveth it to whomſoever he will.

33 The ſame houre was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar, and he was driven from men, and did eat graſſe as oxen, and his bodie was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles *feathers*, and his nails like birds *clawes*.

34 And at the end of the dayes, I Nebuchadnezzar lift up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine underſtanding returned unto mee, and I bleſſed the moſt high, and I praiſed and honoured him that liveth for ever, whoſe dominion *is* * an everlaſting dominion, and his kingdome *is* from generation to generation.

* Chap. 7. 14. Micah. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33.

35 And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and hee doth according to his will in the army of heaven, and *among* the inhabitants of the earth: and none can ſtay his hand, or ſay unto him, * What doſt thou? * Job 9. 12. Iſaiah 45. 9.

36 At the ſame time my reaſon returned unto me, and for the glory of my kingdome, mine honour and brightneſſe returned unto me, and my counſellers and my lords ſought unto me; and I was eſtabliſhed in my kingdome, and excellent majeſtie was added unto me.

37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar praiſe, and extoll and honour the king of heaven, all whoſe works *are* truth, and his wayes judgement, and thoſe that walk in pride he is able to abaſe.

## CHAP. V.

1 *Belſhazzars impious feaſt.* 5 *A hand-writing, unknown to the magicians, troubleth the king.* 10 *At the commendation of the queen, Daniel is brought.* 17 *He reproving the king of pride and idolatrie,* 25 *readeth and interpreteth the writing.* 30 *The monarchie is tranſlated to the Medes.*

BElſhazzar the king made a great feaſt to a thouſand of his lords, and drank wine before the thouſand.

2 Belſhazzar, whiles he taſted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and ſilver veſſels, which his father Nebuchadnezzar had † taken out of the temple which *was* in Jeruſalem, that the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines might drink therein.

† Cald. *brought forth.*

3 Then they brought the golden veſſels ſ were taken out of the temple of the houſe of God, which *was* at Jeruſalem; & the king & his princes, his wives and his concubines drank in them.

4 They drunk wine, and praiſed the gods of gold, and of ſilver, of braſſe, of iron, of wood, and of ſtone.

5 ¶ In the ſame houre came forth fingers of a mans hand, & wrote over againſt the candleſtick upon the plaiſter of the wal of ſ kings palace; and the king ſaw the part of the hand ſ wrote.

† Cald. *brightneſſes.*

6 Then the kings †countenance† was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, ſo that the ‖† joynts of his loins were looſed, and his knees ſmote one againſt another.

† Cald. *changed it.*

‖ Or, *girdles.*

7 The king cryed †aloud to bring in the Aſtrologers, the Caldeans, and the ſoothſayers: *and* the king ſpake & ſaid to the wiſe men of Babylon, Whoſoever ſhall reade this writing, & ſhew me the interpretation thereof, ſhall be clothed with ‖ ſcarlet, & *have* a chain of gold about his neck, and ſhall be the third ruler in the kingdome.

† Cald. *bindings, or knots.*

† Cald. *with might.*

8 Then came in all the kings wiſemen, but they could not reade the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

‖ Or, *purple.*

† Cald. *brightneſſes.*

9 Then was king Belſhazzar greatly troubled, and his †countenance was changed in him, and his lords were aſtonied.

* Chap. 2. 48.

10 ¶ *Now* the queen by reaſon of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banquet-houſe; *and* the queen ſpake and ſaid, O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed.

‖ Or, *grandfather.*

11 * There is a man in thy kingdome, in whom *is* the ſpirit of the holy gods, and in the dayes of thy ‖ father light & underſtanding & wiſedome like the wiſedome of ſ gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy ‖ father, the king, *I ſay*, thy father made * maſter of the magicians, aſtrologers, Caldeans, *and* ſoothſayers.

‖ Or, *grandfather.* * Chap. 4. 9. ‖ Or, *of an interpreter, &c.*

12 Foraſmuch as an excellent ſpirit, & knowledge, & underſtanding, ‖ interpreting of dreams, and ſhewing of hard ſentences, & ‖ diſſolving of † doubts were found in the ſame Daniel, whom the king named Belteſhazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will ſhew the interpretation.

‖ Or, *of a diſſolver.* † Cald. *knots.*

13 Then

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king; *and* the king ſpake, and ſaid unto Daniel, *Art* thou that Daniel, which *art* of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my ‖ father brought out of Jewrie?

‖ Or, grandfather.

14 I have even heard of thee, that the ſpirit of the gods *is* in thee, and *that* light, & underſtanding, and excellent wiſedome is found in thee.

15 And now the wiſe men, the aſtrologers have been brought in before me, that they ſhould reade this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not ſhew the interpretation of the thing.

16 And I have heard of thee, that thou canſt † make interpretations, and diſſolve doubts: now if thou canſt reade the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou ſhalt be clothed with ſcarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about thy neck, and ſhalt be the third ruler in the kingdome.

† Cald. interpret.

17 ¶ Then Daniel anſwered and ſaid before the king, Let thy gifts be to thy ſelf, and give thy ‖ rewards to another, yet I will reade the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

‖ Or, fee, as Chap. 2.6.

18 O thou king, the moſt high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdome, and majeſty, and glory, and honour.

19 And for the majeſty ỽ he gave him, all people, nations and languages trembled and feared before him: whom he would he ſlew, and whom he would he kept alive, and whom he would he ſet up, and whom he would he put down.

20 But when his heart was lifted up, and his minde hardened ‖ in pride, he was † depoſed from his kingly throne, & they took his glory frō him.

‖ Or, to deal proudly. † Cald. made to come down.

21 And he was * driven from the ſons of men, and ‖ his heart was made like the beaſts, and his dwelling was with the wilde aſſes: they fed him with graſſe like oxen, & his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till he knew that the moſt high God ruled in the kingdome of men, & that he appointeth over it whomſoever he will.

* Chap. 4.32. ‖ Or, he made his heart equall, &c.

22 And thou his ſon, O Belſhazzar, haſt not humbled thine heart, though ỽ kneweſt all this:

23 But haſt lifted up thy ſelf againſt the Lord of heaven, and they have brought the veſſels of his houſe before thee, and thou and thy lords, thy wives and thy concubines have drunk wine in them, and thou haſt praiſed the gods of ſilver and gold, of braſſe, iron, wood and ſtone, which ſee not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whoſe hand thy breath *is*, and whoſe *are* all thy wayes, haſt thou not glorified.

24 Then was the part of the hand ſent from him, and this writing was written.

25 ¶ And this *is* the writing that was written, MENE MENE, TEKEL UPHARSIN.

26 This *is* the interpretation of the thing: MENE, God hath numbred thy kingdome, and finiſhed it.

27 TEKEL, thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

28 PERES, thy kingdome is divided, and given to the Medes and Perſians.

29 Then commanded Belſhazzar, and they clothed Daniel with ſcarlet, and *put* a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he ſhould be the third ruler in the kingdome.

† Cald. he as the ſon of, &c.

30 ¶ In that night was Belſhazzar the king of the Caldeans ſlain.

‖ Or, now. † being

31 And Darius the Median took the kingdome, ‖ about threeſcore and two year old.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *Daniel is made chief of the preſidents.* 4 *They conſpiring againſt him, obtain an idolatrous decree.* 10 *Daniel accuſed of the breach thereof, is caſt into the lions den.* 18 *Daniel is ſaved.* 24 *His adverſaries devoured,* 25 *and God magnified by a decree.*

IT pleaſed Darius to ſet over the kingdome an hundred and twenty princes, which ſhould be over the whole kingdome.

2 And over theſe, three preſidents (of whom Daniel *was* firſt) ỽ the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king ſhould have no damage.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the preſidents and princes, becauſe an excellent ſpirit *was* in him; and the king thought to ſet him over the whole realm.

4 ¶ Then the preſidents and princes ſought to finde occaſion againſt Daniel concerning the kingdome, but they could finde none occaſion nor fault: foraſmuch as he *was* faithfull, neither was there any errour or fault found in him.

5 Then ſaid theſe men, We ſhall not finde any occaſion againſt this Daniel, except we finde it againſt him concerning the law of his God.

6 Then theſe preſidents and princes ‖ aſſembled together to the king, and ſaid thus unto him, King Darius, live for ever.

‖ Or, *ſo.* *ut.*

7 All the preſidents of the kingdome, the governours, and the princes, the counſellers and the captains have conſulted together to eſtabliſh a royall ſtatute, and to make a firm ‖ decree, that whoſoever ſhall aſk a petition of any God or man for thirty dayes ſave of thee, O king, he ſhall be caſt into the den of lions.

‖ Or, *ſo.* *ut.*

8 Now, O king, eſtabliſh the decree, and ſigne the writing; that it be not changed, according to the * law of the Medes and Perſians which † altereth not.

* Ch. 8.4. † Heb. paſſeth. Luk. 21.33.

9 Wherefore king Darius ſigned the writing and the decree.

† Cald. paſſed. *ut.*

10 ¶ Now when Daniel knew that the writing was ſigned, he went into his houſe; and his windows being open in his chamber * toward Jeruſalem, he kneeled upon his knees * three time a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did afore-time.

* 1 King. 8.44. * Pſal. 55.17. Dan.

11 Then theſe men aſſembled, & found Daniel praying, & making ſupplication before his God.

12 Then they came near, and ſpake before the king concerning the kings decree, Haſt thou not ſigned a decree, that every man that ſhall aſk a *petition* of any God or man, within thirty dayes, ſave of thee, O king, ſhall be caſt into the den of lions? The king anſwered, and ſaid, The thing *is* true, according to the law of the Medes and Perſians, which altereth not.

13 Then anſwered they and ſaid before the king, That Daniel which *is* of the children of the captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou haſt ſigned, but maketh his petition three times a day.

14 Then the king when he heard theſe words, was ſore diſpleaſed with himſelf, and ſet *his* heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the ſun, to deliver him.

15 Then theſe men aſſembled unto the king, & ſaid unto the king, Know, O king, that ỽ law of the Medes and Perſians *is*, that no decree nor ſtatute which ỽ king eſtabliſheth, may be changed.

16 Then the king commanded, & they brought Daniel, and caſt *him* into the den of lions: *now* the king ſpake and ſaid unto Daniel, Thy God, whom ỽ ſerveſt continually, he wil deliver thee.

17 And

17 And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den, and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not bee changed concerning Daniel.

18 ¶ Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were ‖ instruments of musick brought before him, and his sleep went from him.

19 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions.

20 And when he came to ſ den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel, *and* the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, is thy God whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from ſ lions?

21 Then said Daniel unto the king, O king, live for ever.

22 My God hath sent his angel, and hath shut the lions mouthes that they have not hurt mee: forasmuch as before him innocencie was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den: so Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he beleeved in his God.

24 ¶ And the king commanded, & they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast *them* into the den of lions, them, their children, & their wives; & the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottome of the den.

25 ¶ Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations and languages that dwell in all the earth, Peace be multiplied unto yon.

26 I make a decree, that in every dominion of my kingdome, men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: for he *is* the living God, and stedfast for ever, and his kingdome *that* which shall not be * destroyed, and his dominion *shall be* even unto the end.

27 He delivereth and rescueth, and he worketh signes and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from ſ † power of ſ lions

28 So this Daniel prospered in the reigne of Darius, & in the reigne of * Cyrus the Persian.

## CHAP. VII.

1 *Daniels vision of foure beasts,* 9 *of Gods kingdome.* 15 *The interpretation thereof.*

IN the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel † had a dream, and visions of his head upon his bed: then hee wrote the dream, *and* told the sum of the ‖ matters.

2 Daniel spake, and said, I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the foure windes of the heaven strove upon the great sea.

3 And foure great beasts came up from the sea, divers one from another.

4 The first *was* like a lion, and had eagles wings: *and* I beheld till the wings thereof were pluckt, ‖ and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a mans heart was given to it.

5 And behold, another beast, a second like to a bear, and ‖ it raised up it self, on one side, and *it had* three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devoure much flesh.

6 After this I beheld, and lo, another like a leopard, which had upon the back of it foure wings of a fowl, the beast had also foure heads; and dominion was given to it.

7 After this I saw in ſ night-visions, & behold, a fourth beast, dreadfull and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it, and it *was* divers from all the beasts that *were* before it, & it had ten horns.

8 I considered the horns, & behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns pluckt up by the roots: and behold, in this horn *were* eyes like the eyes of man, & a mouth speaking great things

9 ¶ I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the ancient of dayes did sit, whose garment *was* white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wooll: his throne *was like* the fiery flame, *and* his wheels *as* burning fire.

10 A fierie stream issued, and came forth from before him: * thousand thousands ministred unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgement was set, and the * books were opened.

11 I beheld then, because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet † their lives were prolonged for a season and time.

13 I saw in the night-visions, and behold, *one* like the son of man, came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the ancient of dayes, and they brought him near before him.

14 And there was given him dominion & glory, & a kingdome, that all people, nations and languages should serve him: his dominion *is* * an everlasting dominion, ‖ shall not passe away, & his kingdome *that* which shall not be destroyed.

15 ¶ I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of *my* † bodie, and the visions of my head troubled me.

16 I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this: so hee told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

17 These great beasts, which are foure, *are* foure kings, *which* shall arise out of the earth.

18 But the saints of the † most high shall take the kingdome, and possesse the kingdome for ever, even for ever and ever.

19 Then I would know ſ truth of the fourth beast, which was divers † from all the others, exceeding dreadfull, whose teeth *were* of iron, and his nails of brasse, *which* devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet,

20 And of the ten horns that *were* in his head, and of the other which came up, and before whom three fell, even of that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look *was* more stout then his fellows.

21 I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;

22 Untill the ancient of dayes came, and judgement was given to the saints of the most high: and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdome.

23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdome upon earth, which shall be divers from all kingdomes, and shall devoure the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

24 And the ten horns out of this kingdome *are* ten kings *that* shall arise: and another shall rise after them, and he shall be divers from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.

25 And

---

‖ Or, words.

† Cald. Jaw.

‖ Or, matters.

‖ Or, were with.

‖ Or, it raised up one dominion, ex.

* Chap. 2. 44. and 4. 3. and 7. 14. 27. Luke 1. 33.

† Heb. hand.

* Chap. 1. 21.

* Revel. 5. 11.

* Revel. 20. 12.

† Cald. a prolonging in life was given them.

* Chap. 2. 44. Mich. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33.

† Cald. sheath.

† Cald. high ones, that is, things, or places.

† Cald. from all those.

25 And hee shall speak great words against the most high, and shall wear out the saints of the most high, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand, until a time and times and the dividing of time.

26 But the judgement shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume, and to destroy *it* unto the end.

27 And the * kingdome and dominion, and the greatnesse of the kingdome under the whole heaven, shall bee given to the people of the saints of the most high, whose kingdome is an everlasting kingdome, and all ‖ dominions shall serve and obey him.

28 Hitherto *is* the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

* Luke 1. 33.

‖ Or, *rulers.*

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *Daniels vision of the ram, and he-goat.* 13 *The two thousand three hundred dayes of sacrifice.* 15 *Gabriel comforteth Daniel, and interpreteth the vision.*

IN the third year of the reigne of king Belshazzar, a vision appeared unto me, *even* unto me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the first.

2 And I saw in a vision (and it came to passe when I saw, that I *was* at Shushan *in* the palace, which *is* in the province of Elam) and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.

3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw and behold, there stood before the river, a ram which had two horns, and the two horns *were* high: but one *was* higher then † the other, and the higher came up last.

† Heb. *the second.*

4 I saw the ram pushing west-ward, and north-ward, and south-ward: so that no beasts might stand before him, neither *was* there any that could deliver out of his hand, but he did according to his will, and became great.

5 And as I was considering, behold, an he-goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and ‖ touched not the ground: and the goat *had* † a notable horn between his eyes.

‖ Or, *none touched* him *in the earth* † Heb. *a horn of sight.*

6 And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.

7 And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns, and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him; and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

* Chap. 11. 4. * Psal. 48. 2. Ezek. 20. 6.

8 Therefore the he-goat waxed very great, and when hee was strong, the great horn was broken: and for it came up foure notable ones, * toward the foure windes of heaven.

‖ Or, *against the host.*

9 And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the * pleasant *land.*

‖ Or, *against.*

10 And it waxed great, even ‖ to the host of heaven, and it cast down *some* of the host, & of the stars to the ground, & stamped upon them.

‖ Or, *from him.*

11 Yea hee magnified *himself* even ‖ to the prince of the host, and ‖ by him the daily *sacrifice* was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.

‖ Or, *the host was given over for the transgression against the daily sacrifice.*

12 And ‖ an host was given *him* against the daily *sacrifice* by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground, and it practised, and prospered.

13 ¶ Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto ‖ † that certain *saint* which spake, How long *shall be* the vision concerning the daily *sacrifice*, and the transgression ‖ of desolation, to give both the sanctuarie and the host to be troden under foot?

‖ Or, *many of* † Heb. *Palmoni.*

14 And he said unto mee, Unto two thousand and three hundred † dayes; then shall the sanctuary be † cleansed.

† Heb. *even mornings.*

15 ¶ And it came to passe, when I, *even* I Daniel had seen the vision, and sought for the meaning, then behold, there stood before mee as the appearance of a man.

‖ Or, *make him desire.* † Heb. *even mornings.*

16 And I heard a mans voice between *the banks of* Ulai, which called, and said, * Gabriel, make this man to understand the vision.

† Heb. *justification.* * Chap. 9. 21.

17 So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man; for at the time of the end *shall be* the vision.

18 Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and † set me upright.

† Heb. *made me stand on my stature.*

19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the end *shall be.*

20 The ram which thou sawest having two horns, *are* the kings of Media and Persia.

21 And the rough goat is the king of Grecia, and the great horn that *is* between his eyes, is the first king.

22 Now that being broken, whereas foure stood up for it, foure kingdomes shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

23 And in the latter time of their kingdome, when the transgressours † are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up.

† Heb. *are accomplished.*

24 And his power shall bee mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty, and the † holy people.

† Heb. *people of the holy ones.*

25 And through his policie also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand, and he shall magnifie *himself* in his heart, and by ‖ peace shall destroy many: hee shall also stand up against the prince of princes, but he shall be * broken without hand.

‖ Or, *security.* * 2 Kings 9. 9.

26 And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told, is true: wherfore shut thou up the vision, for it *shall be* for many dayes.

27 And I Daniel fainted and was sick *certain* dayes; afterward I rose up and did the kings businesse, and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood *it.*

## CHAP. IX.

1 *Daniel considering the time of the captivitie,* 3 *maketh confession of sins,* 15 *and prayeth for the restauration of Jerusalem.* 20 *Gabriel informeth him of the seventie-weeks.*

IN the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, ‖ which was made king over the realm of the Caldeans.

‖ Or, *which he, &c.*

2 In the first year of his reigne, I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to * Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventie years in the desolations of Jerusalem.

* Jer. 25. 12. 29. 10.

3 ¶ And I set my face unto the Lord GOD to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes.

* Deut. 7. 9. Neh. 1. 5.

4 And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confession, and said, O * Lord, the great and dreadfull God, keeping the covenant, and mercy

mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments:

* Baruc. 1. 17. 5 * We have sinned and have committed iniquitie, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts, and from thy judgements.

6 Neither have wee hearkned unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

‖ Or, thou hast, &c. 7 O Lord, righteousnesse, ‖ *belongeth* unto thee, but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day: to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel that are near, and that are far off, through all the countreys whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespasse that they have trespassed against thee.

* Baruc. 1. 15. 8 O Lord, * to us *belongeth* confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee.

9 To the Lord our God *belong* mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him.

10 Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws which hee set before us, by his servants the prophets.

11 Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing that they might not obey thy voice, therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that *is* written in the * law of Moses the servant of God, because wee have sinned against him.

* Levit. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c. and 29. 20, &c. and 30. 17, 18. and 31. 17, &c. and 32. 19, &c.

12 And hee hath confirmed his words which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done, as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

13 As * *it is* written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us: yet † made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, ‡ we might turn from our iniquities, & understand thy truth.

* Levit. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15. Lament. 2. 17. † Heb. *intreated the face.* † Heb. *made thee a name.*

14 Therefore hath the LORD watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for the LORD our God *is* righteous in all his works which he doth: for we obeyed not his voice.

15 And now O Lord our God, ‡ hast brought thy people forth out of ‡ land of Egypt with a mighty hand, & hast † gotten thee * renown as at this day: we have sinned, we have done wickedly

16 ¶ O Lord, according to all thy righteousnesse, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy citie Jerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem & thy people *are become* a reproch to all *that are* about us

* Exod. 14. 18. 17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lords sake.

18 O my God, encline thine ear & hear; open thine eyes, & behold our desolations, and the citie, † which is called by thy name: for we do not † present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.

† Heb. *whereupon thy name is called.* † Heb. *cause to fall.*

19 O Lord hear, O Lord forgive, O Lord hearken & do, defer not, for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city, & thy people are called by thy name

* Chap. 8. 16. † Heb. *with weariness, or fight.*

20 ¶ And whiles I was speaking, & praying, and confessing my sin, and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the Lord my God, for ‡ holy mountain of my God:

21 Yea, whiles I *was* speaking in prayer, even ‡ man * Gabriel, whom I had seen in ‡ vision at ‡ beginning, being caused to flie † swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.

22 And he informed *me*, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth † to give thee skill and understanding.

† Heb. *to make thee skilfull of understanding.*

23 At the beginning of thy supplications the † comandment came forth, & I am come to shew thee; for thou *art* † greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision.

† Heb. *word.* † Heb. *a man of desires.*

24 Seventy weeks are ‖ determined upon thy people, and upon thy holy city, ‖ to finish the transgression, & ‖ to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousnesse, and to seal up the vision and † prophesie, and to anoint the most holy.

‖ Or, *to restrain.* ‖ Or, *to seal up.* † Heb. *prophet.*

25 Know therefore and understand, *that* from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem, unto the Messiah the prince, *shall be* seven weeks; and threescore and two weeks the street † shall be built again, and the ‖ wall, even † in troublous times.

† Heb. *shall return and be built.* ‖ Or, *breach, or ditch.* † Heb. *in strait of times.*

26 And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, ‖ but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come, shall destroy the citie, and the sanctuary, and the end thereof *shall be* with a floud, and unto the end of the war ‖ desolations are determined.

‖ Or, *and shal have nothing.* ‖ Or, *it shall be cut off by desolations.* ‖ Or, *with the abominable armies.*

27 And hee shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and ‖ for the overspreading of * abominations, he shall make *it* desolate, even untill the consummation, and that determined shall bee poured upon the desolate.

* Matth. 24. 15. Mark 13. 14. Luke 21. 20.

## CHAP. X.

*1 Daniel having humbled himself, seeth a vision. 10 Being troubled with fear, he is comforted by the angel.*

IN the third year of Cyrus king of Persia, a thing was revealed unto Daniel, (whose name was called Belteshazzar) and the thing *was* true, but the time appointed *was* † long, and he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision.

† Heb. *great.*

2 In those dayes I Daniel was mourning three † full weeks.

† Heb. *weeks of dayes.*

3 I ate no † pleasant bread, neither came flesh, nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint my self at all, til three whole weeks were fulfilled.

† Heb. *bread of desires.*

4 And in the foure and twentieth day of the first moneth, as I was by the side of the great river, which *is* * Hiddekel:

* Gen. 2. 14.

5 Then I lift up mine eyes and looked, and behold, † a certain man clothed in linen, whose loyns *were* * girded with fine gold of Uphaz:

† Heb. *one man.* * Revel. 1. 13, 14, 15.

6 His body also *was* like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brasse, and the voyce of his words like the voyce of a multitude.

7 And I Daniel alone saw the vision, for the men that were with me saw not the vision: but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.

8 Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my ‖ * comelinesse was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.

‖ Or, *vigour.* * Chap. 7, 28.

9 Yet heard I the voyce of his words: and when I heard the voyce of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.

10 ¶ And behold, an hand touched me, which

† Heb. moved. † ſet me upon my knees, and *upon* the palms of my hands.

† Heb. a man of deſires. 11 And he ſaid unto me, O Daniel, † a man greatly beloved, underſtand the words that I ſpeak unto thee, and † ſtand upright: for unto thee am I now ſent; and when hee had ſpoken this word unto me, I ſtood trembling.

† Heb. ſtand upon thy ſtanding. 12 Then ſaid he unto mee, Fear not, Daniel: for from the firſt day that thou didſt ſet thine heart to underſtand, and to chaſten thy ſelf before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.

‖ Or, the firſt. 13 But the prince of the kingdome of Perſia withſtood me one and twenty dayes: but lo, Michael ‖ one of the chief princes came to help me, and I remained, there with the kings of Perſia.

14 Now I am come to make thee underſtand what ſhall befall thy people, in the latter dayes: for yet the viſion *is* for *manie* dayes.

15 And when he had ſpoken ſuch words unto mee, I ſet my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

16 And behold, *one* like the ſimilitude of the ſons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, & ſpake, & ſaid unto him that ſtood before me, O my lord, by the viſion my ſorrows are turned upon me, & I have retained no ſtrength.

‖ Or, this ſervant of my lord. 17 For how can ‖ the ſervant of this my lord, talk with this my lord? for as for me, ſtraightway there remained no ſtrength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

18 Then there came again and touched me *one* like the appearance of a man, and he ſtrengthened me,

19 And ſaid, O man greatly beloved, fear not, peace *be* unto thee, bee ſtrong, yea, bee ſtrong: and when he had ſpoken unto me, I was ſtrengthened, and ſaid, Let my lord ſpeak; for thou haſt ſtrengthened me.

20 Then ſaid hee, Knoweſt thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Perſia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia ſhall come.

21 But I will ſhew thee that which is noted in the ſcripture of truth: and *there is* none that † holdeth with me in theſe things, but Michael your prince.

† Heb. ſtrengtheneth himſelf.

## CHAP. XI.

*1. The overthrow of Perſia by the king of Grecia. 5 Leagues and conflicts between the kings of the ſouth and of the north. 30 The invaſion and tyrannie of the Romanes.*

ALſo I, in the firſt year of Darius § Mede, *even* I ſtood to confirm and to ſtrengthen him.

2 And now will I ſhew thee the truth, Behold, there ſhall ſtand up yet three kings in Perſia, and the fourth ſhall bee far richer then *they* all: and by his ſtrength through his riches hee ſhall ſtir up all againſt the realm of Grecia.

3 And a mighty king ſhall ſtand up, that ſhall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.

4 And when he ſhall ſtand up, his kingdome ſhall be broken, and ſhall be divided toward the foure windes of heaven; and not to his poſteritie, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdome ſhall be pluckt up, even for others beſides thoſe.

† Heb. ſhall aſſociate themſelves. 5 ¶ And the king of the ſouth ſhall be ſtrong, and *one* of his princes, and hee ſhall bee ſtrong above him, and have dominion: his dominion *ſhall be* a great dominion.

6 And in the end of years they † ſhall joyn themſelves together; for the kings daughter of the ſouth ſhall come to the king of the north to make † an agreement, but ſhe ſhall not retain the power of the arm, neither ſhall he ſtand, nor his arm: but ſhe ſhall be given up, and they that brought her, and ‖ hee that begat her, and hee that ſtrengthened her in theſe times.

† Heb. right. ‖ Or, whom he brought forth.

7 But out of a branch of her roots ſhall *one* ſtand up in his eſtate, which ſhall come with an armie, and ſhall enter into the fortreſſe of the king of the north, and ſhall deal againſt them, and ſhall prevail:

8 And ſhall alſo carry captives into Egypt, their gods with their princes, *and* with † their precious veſſels of ſilver and of gold, & he ſhal continue *moe* years then the king of the north.

† Heb. veſſels of their deſire.

9 So the king of the ſouth ſhall come into *his* kingdome, and ſhall return into his own land.

‖ Or, ſhall be ſtirred up. 10 But his ſons ‖ ſhall be ſtirred up, and ſhall aſſemble a multitude of great forces: and *one* ſhall certainly come and overflow, and paſſe through: then ſhall hee return, and be ſtirred up even to his fortreſſe.

11 And the king of the ſouth ſhall be moved with choler, and ſhall come forth and fight with him, *even* with the king of the north: and hee ſhall ſet forth a great multitude, but the multitude ſhall be given into his hand.

12 *And* when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart ſhall be lifted up, and he ſhall caſt down *manie* ten thouſands; but he ſhall not be ſtrengthened *by it*.

† Heb. at the end of time of years. 13 For the king of the north ſhall return, and ſhall ſet forth a multitude greater then the former, and ſhall certainly come († after certain years) with a great armie, & with much riches.

† Heb. the children of robbers. 14 And in thoſe times there ſhall many ſtand up againſt the king of the ſouth: alſo † the robbers of thy people ſhall exalt themſelves to eſtabliſh the viſion, but they ſhall fall.

† Heb. the caſt of munition. 15 So the king of the north ſhall come, and caſt up a mount, and take † the moſt fenced cities, and the arms of the ſouth ſhall not withſtand, neither † his choſen people, neither *ſhall there be* any ſtrength to withſtand.

† Heb. the people of his choiſes. 16 But he that cometh againſt him, ſhall do according to his own will, and none ſhall ſtand before him: and he ſhall ſtand in the ‖ † glorious land which by his hand ſhall be conſumed.

‖ Or, goodly land. † Heb. the land of ornament.

17 He ſhall alſo ſet his face to enter with the ſtrength of his whole kingdome, and § upright ones with him: thus ſhall he do, & he ſhall give him § daughter of women † corrupting her: but ſhe ſhal not ſtand *on his ſide*, neither be for him.

18 After this ſhall hee turn his face unto the iſles, and ſhall take many: but a prince † for his own behalf ſhall cauſe † the reproch offered by him, to ceaſe; without his own reproch he ſhall cauſe *it* to turn upon him.

‖ Or, much righteouſneſſe or equal conditions. † Heb. to corrupt. † Heb. for him. † Heb. his reproch.

19 Then he ſhall turn his face towards the fort of his own land: but he ſhall ſtumble and fall, and not be found.

† Heb. one that cauſeth an exactor to paſſe over.

20 Then ſhall ſtand up in his eſtate † a raiſer of taxes *in* the glory of the kingdome; but within few dayes he ſhall be deſtroyed, neither in † anger, nor in battell.

† Heb. in anger, or in battell.

21 And in his eſtate ſhall ſtand up a vile perſon, to whom they ſhall not give the honour of the kingdome: but hee ſhall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdome by flatteries.

22 And with the arms of a floud ſhall they be overflown from before him, and ſhall be broken: yea alſo the prince of the covenant.

23 And after § league *made* with him, he ſhall work deceitfully; for he ſhall come up, & ſhall become

become ſtrong with a ſmall people.

‖ Or, *into the peaceable and fat, &c.* † Heb. *think his thoughts.*

24 He ſhall enter ‖ peaceably even upon § fatteſt places of the province, and he ſhall do that which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers fathers, he ſhall ſcatter among them the prey & ſpoil, and riches: yea, and he ſhall † forecaſt his devices againſt § ſtrong holds, even for a time.

25 And hee ſhall ſtir up his power and his courage againſt the king of the ſouth with a great armie, and the king of the ſouth ſhall bee ſtirred up to battell with a very great and mightie armie; but he ſhall not ſtand: for they ſhall forecaſt devices againſt him.

26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat, ſhall deſtroy him, and his armie ſhall overflow: and many ſhall fall down ſlain.

† Heb. *their hearts.*

27 And both theſe kings † hearts *ſhall be* to do miſchief, and they ſhall ſpeak lies at one table; but it ſhall not proſper: for yet the end *ſhall be* at the time appointed.

28 Then ſhall hee return into his land with great riches, and his heart *ſhall be* againſt the holy covenant: and he ſhall do *exploits*, and return to his own land.

29 At the time appointed he ſhall return, and come toward the ſouth, but it ſhall not bee as the former, or as the latter.

30 ¶ For § ſhips of Chittim ſhall come againſt him: therefore he ſhall be grieved and return, and have indignation againſt the holy covenant: ſo ſhall he do, he ſhall even return, and have intelligence with them that forſake the holy covenant.

‖ Or, *aboniſheth.*

31 And arms ſhall ſtand on his part, and they ſhall pollute the ſanctuary of ſtrength, and ſhall take away the daily *ſacrifice*, and they ſhall place the abomination that ‖ maketh deſolate.

‖ Or, *cauſe to diſſemble.*

32 And ſuch as do wickedly againſt the covenant, ſhall he ‖ corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God, ſhall bee ſtrong, and do *exploits*.

33 And they that underſtand among the people, ſhal inſtruct many: yet they ſhal fall by § ſword, & by flame, by captivity & by ſpoil *manie* dayes.

34 Now when they ſhall fall, they ſhall bee holpen with a little help: but many ſhall cleave to them with flatteries.

‖ Or, *by them.*

35 And *ſome* of them of underſtanding ſhall fall to try ‖ them, and to purge, and to make *them* white, even to the time of the end: becauſe *it is* yet for a time appointed.

‖ Or, *mauzzim.* † Heb. *Mauzzim*, or, *as for the Almightie God in his ſeat he ſhall honour*, yea, *hee ſhall honour a God*, &c. † Heb. *things deſired.*

36 And the king ſhall do according to his will, and hee ſhall exalt himſelf, and magnifie himſelf above every god, and ſhall ſpeak marvellous things againſt the God of gods, and ſhal proſper till the indignation bee accompliſhed: for that that is determined, ſhall be done.

37 Neither ſhall hee regard the God of his fathers, nor the deſire of women, nor regard any god: for he ſhall magnifie himſelf above all.

† Heb. *fortreſſes of munitions.* † Heb. *a price.*

38 But in his eſtate ſhall he honour the God of ‖ forces: and a God whom his fathers knew not, ſhall hee honour with gold and ſilver, and with precious ſtones, and † pleaſant things.

39 Thus ſhall he doin the † moſt ſtrong holds with a ſtrange god, whom he ſhall acknowledge *and* increaſe with glory: and he ſhall cauſe them to rule over many, and ſhall divide the land for † gain.

40 And at the time of the end ſhall the king of the ſouth puſh at him, and the king of the north ſhall come againſt him like a whirlwinde with chariots, and with horſemen, and with many ſhips, and he ſhall enter into the countreys, and ſhall overflow and paſſe over.

‖ Or, *goodly land.* † Heb. *land of delight*, or *ornament.* † Heb. *ſend forth.*

41 Hee ſhall enter alſo into the ‖ † glorious land, & many *countreys* ſhall be overthrown, but theſe ſhall eſcape out of his hand, *even* Edom, & Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

42 He ſhall † ſtretch forth his hand alſo upon the countreys, and the land of Egypt ſhall not eſcape.

43 But he ſhall have power over the treaſures of gold and of ſilver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians *ſhall be* at his ſteps.

‖ Or, *goodly.* † Heb. *mountain of delights of holineſſe.*

44 But tidings out of the eaſt, and out of the north ſhall trouble him: therefore hee ſhall go forth with great fury to deſtroy, and utterly to make away many.

45 And he ſhall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the ſeas in the ‖ † glorious holy mountain, yet he ſhall come to his end and none ſhall help him.

## CHAP. XII.

*1 Michael ſhall deliver Iſrael from their troubles. 5 Daniel is informed of the times.*

AND at that time ſhall Michael ſtand up, the great prince which ſtandeth for the children of thy people, and there ſhall be a time of trouble, ſuch as never was ſince there was a nation, even to that ſame time: and at that time thy people *ſhall be* delivered, every one that *ſhall be* found written in the book.

* Matth. 25. 46. John 5. 29.

2 And many of them that ſleep in the duſt of the earth ſhall awake, * ſome to everlaſting life, and ſome to ſhame *and* everlaſting contempt.

‖ Or, *teachers.* * Matth. 13. 43.

3 And they that be ‖ wiſe ſhall * ſhine as the brightneſſe of the firmament, and they that turn many to righteouſneſſe as the ſtars for ever and ever.

4 But thou, O Daniel, ſhut up the words, and ſeal the book even to the time of the end: many ſhall run to and fro, and knowledge ſhall bee increaſed.

* Chap. 10. 5. ‖ Or, *from above.* * Revel. 10. 5. ‖ Or, *part.*

5 ¶ Then I Daniel looked, and behold, there ſtood other two, the one on this ſide of the † bank of the river, and the other on that ſide of the bank of the river.

† Heb. *lip.*

6 And *one* ſaid to the man clothed in *linen, which *was* ‖ upon the waters of the river, How long *ſhall it be* to the end of theſe wonders?

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, when hee *held up his right hand, and his left hand unto heaven, and ſware by him that liveth for ever, that *it ſhall be* for a time, times, and ‖ an half: and when he ſhall have accompliſhed to ſcatter the power of the holy people, all theſe things ſhall be finiſhed.

8 And I heard, but I underſtood not: then ſaid I, O my Lord, what *ſhall be* § end of theſe things?

9 And hee ſaid, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words *are* cloſed up and ſealed till the time of the end.

10 Many ſhall bee purified and made white and tried: but the wicked ſhall do wickedly: and none of the wicked ſhall underſtand, but the wiſe ſhall underſtand.

† Heb. *to ſet up the abomination*, &c. ‖ Or, *aſſoniſheth.*

11 And from the time that the daily *ſacrifice* ſhall be taken away, and † the abomination that ‖ maketh deſolate ſet up, *there ſhall be* a thouſand two hundred and ninetie dayes.

12 Bleſſed is hee that waiteth, and cometh to the thouſand three hundred and five and thirtie dayes.

‖ Or, *and thou*, &c.

13 But go thou thy way till the end *be*: ‖ for thou ſhalt reſt, and ſtand in the lot at the end of the dayes,

# HOSEA.

## CHAP. I.

1 *Hosea to shew Gods judgement for spirituall whoredome, taketh Gomer, 4 and hath by her Jezreel, 6 Lo-ruhamah, 8 and Lo-ammi. 10 The restauration of Judah and Israel.*

THE word of the LORD that came unto Hosea, the son of Beeri, in the dayes of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the dayes of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel.

2 The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hosea: & the LORD said to Hosea, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredomes and children of whoredomes: for the land hath committed great whoredome, *departing* from the LORD.

3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim, which conceived and bare him a son.

4 And the LORD said unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little *while*, and I will † avenge the bloud of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and will cause to cease the kingdome of the house of Israel.

† Heb. *visit.*

‖ That is, *not having obtained mercie.*

5 And it shall come to passe at ỳ day, ỳ I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel.

6 ¶ And she conceived again, & bare a daughter; & *God* said unto him, Call her name ‖ Lo-ruhamah: for † I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel; ‖ but I wil utterly take them away

† Heb. *I will not adde anie more to.*

7 But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the LORD their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battell, by horses, nor by horsemen.

‖ Or, *that I shoula altogether pardon them*

8 ¶ Now when she had weaned Lo-ruhamah, she conceived and bare a son.

9 Then said *God*, Call his name ‖ Lo-ammi: for ye *are* not my people, and I will not be your *God*.

‖ That is, *not my people.*

10 ¶ Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot bee measured nor numbred; * and it shall come to passe, *that* ‖ in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my people, *there* it shall be said unto them, *Ye are* the sons of the living God.

* Rom. 9.25,26.

‖ Or, *in stead of that.*

11 *Then shall ỳ children of Judah & the children of Israel be gathered together, & appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great *shall be* the day of Jezreel.

* Jer. 3. 18. Ezek. 34. 23.

## CHAP. II.

1 *The idolatrie of the people. 6 Gods judgements against them. 14 His promises of reconciliation with them.*

‖ That is, *my people*

SAy ye unto your brethren, ‖ Ammi, and to your sisters, ‖ Ruhamah.

‖ That is, *having obtained mercie.*

2 Plead with your mother, plead: for *she ỳ is not my wife, neither *am* I her husband: let her therefore put away her *whoredomes out of her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts;

* Isaiah 50. 1.

3 Lest I strip her naked, & set her as in the day that she was * born, & make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, & slay her with thirst

* Ezek. 16. 25.

4 And I will not have mercy upon her children, for they *be* the children of whoredomes.

* Ezek. 16. 4.

5 For their mother hath plaid the harlot: she that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she said, I will go after my lovers, that give *me* my bread and my water, my wooll and my flax, mine oyl, and my † drink.

† Heb. *drinks.*

6 ¶ Therefore behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and † make a wall, that she shall not finde her paths.

† Heb. *wall a wall.*

7 And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them, and she shall seek them, but shall not finde *them*: then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband, for then *was it* better with me then now.

8 For she did not know that I gave her corn, and † wine, and oyl, and multiplied her silver and gold, ‖ *which* they prepared for Baal.

† Heb. *new wine*

‖ Or, *wherewith they made Baal.*

9 Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and will ‖ recover my wooll and my flax *given* to cover her nakednesse.

‖ Or, *take away.*

10 And now will I discover her † lewdnesse in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand.

† Heb. *folly, or villanie.*

11 I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast dayes, her new moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemne feasts.

12 And I will † destroy her vines and her fig-trees, whereof she hath said, These *are* my rewards that my lovers have given mee: and I will make them a forrest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them.

† Heb. *make them solain.*

13 And I will visit upon her the dayes of Baalim, wherein she burnt incense to them, and she decked her self with her ear-rings and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgat me, saith the LORD.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, I will allure her and bring her into the wilderness, and speak ‖ † comfortably unto her.

‖ Or, *friendly.* † Heb. *to her heart.*

15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a doore of hope, and she shall sing there, as in the dayes of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

16 And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD, *that* thou shalt call me ‖ Ishi; and shalt call me no more ‖ Baali.

‖ That is, *my husband.*

17 For I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembred by their name.

‖ That is, *my lord.*

18 And in that day will I make a * covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowles of heaven, and with the creeping things of the ground: and I will break the bow and the sword, and the battell out of the earth, and will make them to lie down safely.

* Job 5. 23.

19 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever, yea I will betroth thee unto mee in righteousnesse, and in judgement, and in loving kindnesse, and in mercies.

20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulnesse, and thou shalt know the LORD.

21 And it shall come to passe in that day, I will hear, saith the LORD, I will hear the heavens, and they shall hear the earth,

22 And the earth shall hear the corn and the wine and the oyl, and they shall hear Jezreel.

23 And I will sow her unto me in the earth, and I will have mercie upon her that had not obtained mercie, and I * will say to *them which were* not my people, Thou *art* my people; and they shall say, *Thou art* my God.

* Rom. 9. 26. 1 Pet. 2. 10.

CHAP.

## CHAP. III.

*1 By the expiation of an adultresse, 4 is shewed the desolation of Israel before their restauration.*

THen said the LORD unto me, Go yet, love a woman (beloved of *her* friend, yet an adultresse) according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Israel, who look to other gods, and love flagons †of wine.

† Heb. of grapes.

2 So I bought her to me for fifteen *pieces* of silver, and for an homer of barley, and an † half homer of barley.

† Heb. lechech.

3 And I said unto her, Thou shalt * abide for me many dayes, thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be for *another* man, so *will* I also *be* for thee.

* Deut. 21.13.

† Heb. a standing, or statue.

4 For the children of Israel shall abide many dayes without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without † an image, and without an ephod, and *without* teraphim.

* Jer. 30. 9. Ezek. 34. 23.

5 Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the LORD their God, and * David their king, and shall fear the LORD, and his goodnesse in the * latter dayes.

* Isa. 2. 2.

## CHAP. IIII.

*1 Gods judgements against the sins of the people, 6 and of the priests, 12 and against their idolatrie. 15 Judah is exhorted to take warning by Israels calamitie.*

HEar the word of the LORD, ye children of Israel: for the LORD hath a * controversie with the inhabitants of the land, because *there is* no truth, nor mercie, nor knowledge of God in the land.

* Mica. 6. 2.

2 By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adulterie, they break out, and † bloud toucheth bloud.

† Heb. bloods.

3 Therefore shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish with § beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, yea the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away.

4 Yet let no man strive, nor reprove another: for thy people *are* as they § strive ‖ with the priest.

5 Therefore shalt thou fall in the day, and the prophet also shall fall with thee in the night, and I will † destroy thy mother.

† Heb. cut off.

6 ¶ My people are † destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, § thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

† Heb. cut off.

7 As they were increased, so they sinned against me: *therefore* wil I change their glory into shame.

8 They eat up the sin of my people, and they † set their heart on their iniquitie.

† Heb. lift up their soul to their iniquitie.

9 And there shall be * like people, like priest: and I will † punish them for their wayes, and † reward them their doings.

10 For they shall eat, and not have enough; they shall commit whoredome, and shall not increase: because they have left off to take heed to the LORD.

* Isa. 24. 2.

† Heb. visit upon.

11 Whoredome, and wine, and new wine take away the heart.

† Heb. cause to return.

12 ¶ My people ask counsell at their stocks, & their staff declareth unto them: for the spirit of whoredomes hath caused *them* to erre, and they have gone a whoring from under their God.

13 They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills under oaks, and poplars, and elms, because the shadow thereof *is* good: therefore your daughters shall commit whoredome, and your spouses shall commit adulterie.

‖ Or, shall I not, &c.

14 ‖ I will not punish your daughters when they commit whoredome, nor your spouses when they commit adultery: for themselves are separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore the people *that* doth not understand, shall ‖ fall.

‖ Or, be punished.

15 ¶ Though thou Israel play the harlot, let not Judah offend, and come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to * Beth-aven, nor swear, The LORD liveth:

* 1 King. 12. 29.

16 For Israel slideth back, as a back-sliding heifer: now the LORD will feed them as a lamb in a large place.

17 Ephraim *is* joyned to idols: let him alone.

18 Their drink † is sowre: they have committed whoredome continually: her † rulers *with* shame do love, Give ye.

† Heb. is gone.

† Heb. shields.

19 The wind hath bound her up in her wings, & they shalbe ashamed because of their sacrifices.

## CHAP. V.

*1 Gods judgements against the priests, the people, and the princes of Israel for their manifold sins, 15 untill they repent.*

HEar ye this O priests, and hearken, ye house of Israel, & give ye ear, O house of § king: for judgment *is* toward you, because ye have bin a snare on Mizpah, & a net spread upon Tabor.

2 And § revolters are profound to make slaughter, ‖ though I *have been* † a rebuker of them all.

‖ Or, and, &c.

† Heb. a correction.

3 I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committest whoredome, *and* Israel is defiled.

4 † ‖ They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for the spirit of whoredomes * in the midst of them, and they have not known the LORD.

† Heb. they will not give.

‖ Or, their doings will not suffer them.

5 And the pride of Israel doth testifie to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity: Judah also shall fall with them.

6 They shal go with their flocks, & with their herds to seek the LORD: but they shal not finde *him*, he hath withdrawn himself from them.

7 They have dealt treacherously against § Lord: for they have begotten strange childrē, now shal a moneth devoure them with their portions.

8 Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, *and* the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud *at* Beth-aven: after thee, O Benjamin.

9 Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely be.

10 The princes of Judah were like them that remove the bound: *therefore* I will poure out my wrath upon them like water.

11 Ephraim *is* oppressed, *and* broken in judgement: because he willingly walked after the commandment.

12 Therefore *will* I *be* unto Ephraim as a moth: and to the house of Judah as ‖ rottennesse.

‖ Or, a worm.

13 When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah *saw* his wound, then went Ephraim to the Assyrian, and sent ‖ to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

‖ Or, to the king of Jareb:

14 For I *will be* unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, *even* I, will tear and go away: I will take away, and none shall rescue *him*.

or, to the king that should plead.

15 ¶ I will go *and* return to my place, † till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early.

† Heb. till they be guiltie.

## CHAP. VI.

*1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 A complaint of their untowardnesse and iniquitie.*

COme and let us return unto the LORD: for he hath torn, and he will heal us;

he hath smitten, and he will binde us up.

*1 Cor. 15.4. 2 *After two dayes will he revive us, in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.

‖Or *mercie*, or *kindnesse*. ‖Or, *that thy judgements might be*, &c. 3 Then shal we know, *if* we follow on to know the LORD: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he shal come unto us as the rain; as the latter *and* former rain unto the earth.

* 1 Sam. 15.22. Eccles 5.1. Mat. 9. 13. and 12.7. 4 ¶ O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your ‖goodnesse *is* as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.

5 Therefore have I hewed *them* by § prophets: I have slain them by § words of my mouth, ‖and thy judgements *are as* the light *that* goeth forth

6 For I desired *mercy, & not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God, more then burnt-offerings.

‖Or, *like Adam*. 7 But they ‖like men have transgressed the covenant: there have they dealt treacherously against me.

‖Or, *cunning for bloud*. 8 Gilead *is* a city of them that work iniquity; *and is* ‖polluted with bloud.

† Heb. *with one shoulder*, or, *to Shechem*. 9 And as troups of robbers wait for a man, *so* the company of priests murder in the way † by consent: for they commit ‖lewdnesse.

10 I have seen an horrible thing in the house of Israel: there *is* the whoredome of Ephraim, Israel is defiled.

‖Or, *enormitie*. 11 Also O Judah, he hath set an harvest for thee, when I returned § captivity of my people.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 A reproof of manifold sins. 11 Gods wrath against them for their hypocrisie.*

WHen I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, and the † wickednesse of Samaria: for they commit falshood: and the thief cometh in, *and* the troup of robbers † spoileth without.

† Heb. *evils*. † Heb. *strippeth*.

2 And they † consider not in their hearts *that* I remember all their wickednes: now their own doings have beset them about, they are before my face.

† Heb. *say not to*.

3 They make the king glad with their wickednesse, and the princes with their lies.

4 They *are* all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker, ‖ *who* ceaseth ‖ from raising after he hath kneaded the dough, untill it be leavened.

‖Or, *the raiser will cease*. 5 In the day of our king, the princes have made *him* sick ‖with bottles of wine, he stretched out his hand with scorners.

‖Or, *from waking*. ‖Or, *with heat through wine*. 6 For they have ‖made ready their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night, in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.

‖Or, *applied*. 7 They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges; all their kings are fallen, there is none among them that calleth unto me.

8 Ephraim, he hath mixed himself among the people, Ephraim is a cake not turned.

† Heb. *sprinkled*. 9 Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth *it* not: yea, gray hairs are † here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.

* Chap. 5. 5. 10 And the *pride of Israel testifieth to his face, and they do not return to the LORD their God, nor seek him for all this.

11 ¶ Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart; they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria.

12 When they shall go, I will spread my net upon them, I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven, I will chastise them as their congregation hath heard.

† Heb. *spoil*. 13 Wo unto them, for they have fled from me: †destruction unto them, because they have transgressed against me: though I have redeemed them, yet they have spoken lies against me.

14 And they have not cried unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds: they assemble themselves for corn and wine, *and* they rebell against me.

‖Or, *chastened*. 15 Though I ‖have bound, *and* strengthened their arms, yet do they imagine mischief against me.

16 They return, *but* not to the most high: they are like a deceitfull bow: their princes shal fall by the sword for the *rage of their tongue: this *shall be* their derision in the land of Egypt.

* Psal. 73. 9.

## CHAP. VIII.

*1, 12 Destruction is threatned for their impietie, 5 and idolatrie.*

SEt the trumpet to † thy mouth: *he shall come* as an eagle against the house of the LORD, because they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law.

† Heb. *the roof of thy mouth*.

2 Israel shal cry unto me, My God, we know thee

3 Israel hath cast off the thing that is good: the enemy shall pursue him.

4 They have set up kings, but not by me; they have made princes, and I knew *it* not: of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.

5 ¶ Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast *thee* off, mine anger is kindled against them: how long will it be ere they attain to innocencie?

6 For from Israel *was* it also, the workman made it, therefore it *is* not God: but the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

‖Or, *swaam, corn*. 7 For they have sown the winde, and they shall reap the whirlwinde: it hath no ‖stalk: the bud shall yeeld no meal: if so be it yeeld, the strangers shall swallow it up.

8 Israel is swallowed up, now shall they be among the Gentiles, as a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure.

† Heb. *lovers*. ‖Or, *hire*. 9 For they are gone up to Assyria, a wilde asse alone by himself; Ephraim hath hired † lovers.

10 Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now will I gather them, and they shal ‖ sorrow a little for § burden of the king of princes.

11 Because Ephraim hath made many altars to sin, altars shall be unto him to sin.

12 I have written to him the great things of my law, *but* they were counted as a strange thing.

‖Or, *in the sacrifices of mine offerings they*, &c. 13 ‖They sacrifice flesh for the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat *it*; *but* the LORD accepteth them not: now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: they shall return to Egypt.

14 For Israel hath forgotten his maker, and buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devoure the palaces thereof.

## CHAP. IX.

*The distresse and captivitie of Israel for their sins and idolatrie.*

REjoyce not, O Israel, for joy, as *other* people: for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved a * reward ‖ upon every corn-floore.

* Jer. 44.17. ‖Or, *in*, &c. 2 The floore and the ‖ winepresse shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail in her.

‖Or, *wine-fat*. 3 They shall not dwell in the LORDS land; but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and they shall eat unclean things in Assyria.

4 They shall not offer wine-*offerings* to the LORD, neither shall they be pleasing unto him: their sacrifices *shall be* unto them as the bread of mourners: all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread for their soul shall not come into the house of the LORD.

5 What

5 What will ye do in the solemne day, and in the day of the feast of the LORD?

† Heb. spoil. ‖ Or, their silver shall be desired, the nettle, &c. † Heb. the desire.

6 For lo they are gone, because of † destruction: Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them: ‖ † the pleasant *places* for their silver, nettles shall possesse them: thorns *shall be* in their tabernacles.

† Heb. man of the spirit. ‖ Or, against. * Judg. 19.18.

7 The dayes of visitation are come, the dayes of recompense are come, Israel shall know *it*: the prophet *is* a fool, the † spirituall man *is* mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.

8 The watch-man of Ephraim *was* with my God: *but* the prophet *is* a snare of a fowler in all his wayes, *and* hatred ‖ in the house of his God.

9 They have deeply corrupted *themselves*, as in the dayes of *Gibeah: *therefore* he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.

* Num. 25.3.

10 I found Israel like grapes in the wildernes: I saw your fathers as the first-ripe in the fig-tree at her first time: *but* they went to *Baal-peor, & separated themselves unto that shame; and *their* abominations were according as they loved.

11 As for Ephraim, their glorie shall flie away like a bird; from the birth and from the womb, and from the conception.

12 Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them *that there shall* not *be* a man *left*: yea, wo also to them when I depart from them.

13 Ephraim, as I saw Tyrus, *is* planted in a pleasant place: but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the murderer.

14 Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give them a † miscarrying womb, and dry breasts.

† Heb. that casteth the fruit.

15 All their wickednesse *is* in Gilgal: for there I hated them: for the wickednes of their doings I will drive them out of mine house, I will love them no more: all their princes *are* revolters.

* Chap. 12.11.

16 Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit: yea, though they bring forth, yet will I slay even † the beloved *fruit* of their womb.

† Heb. the desires.

17 My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto him: and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

## CHAP. X.

*Israel is reproved and threatned for their impietie and idolatrie.*

‖ Or, a vine emptying the fruit which it giveth. † Heb. statues, or standing images. ‖ Or, he hath divided their heart. † Heb. be head. ‖ Or, the matters. * Chap. 5.13. † Heb. the face of the Baal.

ISrael *is* ‖ an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his fruit, he hath increased the altars; according to the goodnesse of his land, they have made goodly † images.

2 ‖ Their heart is divided: now shall they be found faulty: he shall † break down their altars: he shall spoil their images.

3 For now they shall say, We have no king, because we feared not the LORD; what then should a king do to us?

4 They have spoken words, swearing falsly in making a covenant: thus judgement springeth up as hemlock in the furrows of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear, because of the calves of Beth-aven: for the people thereof shal mourn over it, and ‖ the priests thereof *that* rejoyced on it, for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

6 It shalbe also carried unto Assyria for a present to *king Jareb: Ephraim shal receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed of his own counsel.

7 As for Samaria, her king is cut off as the fome upon † the water.

8 The high places also of Aven, the sin of Israel shalbe destroyed: the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; *& they shal say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

* Isa. 2. 19. Luk. 23. 30. Rev. 6. 16. and 9.6.

9 O Israel, thou hast sinned from the dayes of Gibeah: there they stood: the battell in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

10 *It is* in my desire that I should chastise them: and the people shall be gathered against ‖ them, when they shall binde themselves in their two furrows.

‖ Or, when I shall binde them for their two transgressions, or in their two habitations.

11 And Ephraim *is as* an heifer that is taught, *and* loveth to tread out *the corn*, but I passed over upon † her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to ride: Judah shall plow, *and* Jacob shall break his clods.

† Heb. the beauty of her neck.

12 Sow to your selves in righteousnesse, reap in mercie: * break up your fallow ground: for *it is* time to seek the LORD, till he come and rain righteousnesse upon you.

* Jer. 4.3.

13 Ye have plowed wickednesse, ye have reaped iniquity, ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

14 Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled * Beth-arbel in the day of battel: the mother was dashed in pieces upon her children.

* 2 King. 18.34. & 19.13.

15 So shall Beth-el do unto you, because of † your great wickednesse: in a morning shall the king of Israel utterly be cut off.

† Heb. the evil of your evil.

## CHAP. XI.

*1 The ingratitude of Israel unto God for his benefits. 5 His judgement. 8 Gods mercie toward them.*

WHen Israel *was* a childe, then I loved him, and * called my son out of Egypt.

* Mat. 2. 15.

2 *As* they called them, so they went from them: they sacrificed unto Baalim, and burnt incense to graven images.

3 I taught Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms, but they knew not † I healed them.

† Heb. lift up.

4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love, and I was to them as they that † take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid meat unto them.

5 ¶ He shall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Assyrian shall be his king, because they refused to return.

6 And the sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his branches, and devoure *them*, because of their own counsels.

7 And my people are bent to back-sliding from me: though they called them to the most high, † none at all would exalt *him*.

† Heb. together they exalted not.

8 How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? *how* shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as * Admah? *how* shall I set thee as Zeboim? mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

* Gen. 19. 24. Amos 4. 11.

9 I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim; for I *am* God, and not man, the holy One in the midst of thee, and I will not enter into the city.

10 They shall walk after the LORD: he shall roar like a lion: when he shall roar, then the children shall tremble from the west.

11 They shall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, & as a dove out of the land of Assyria: & I will place them in their houses, saith the LORD.

12 Ephraim compasseth me about with lies, and the house of Israel ‖ with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithfull ‖ with the saints.

‖ Or, with the most holy.

## CHAP. XII.

*1 A reproof of Ephraim, Judah, and Jacob. 3 By former favours he exhorteth to repentance. 7 Ephraims sins provoke God.*

EPhraim feedeth on winde, and followeth after the east-winde: he daily increaseth lies and desolation, and they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, *and* oil is carried into Egypt.

2 The LORD hath also a controversie with Judah, and will †punish Jacob according to his wayes; according to his doings will he recompense him.

3 ¶ He took his brother * by the heel in the womb, and by his strength he † * had power with God:

4 Yea, he had power over the angel and prevailed: he wept and made supplication unto him: he found him *in* * Beth-el, and there he spake with us.

5 Even the LORD God of hosts, the LORD *is* his * memoriall.

6 Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgement, & wait on thy God continually.

7 ¶ *He is* ‖ a merchant, the balances of deceit *are* in his hand: he loveth to ‖ oppresse.

8 And Ephraim said, Yet I am become rich, I have found me out substance: ‖ *in* all my labours they shall finde none iniquitie in me, † that *were* sin.

9 And I *that am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the dayes of the solemne feast.

10 I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, † by the ministerie of the prophets.

11 *Is there* iniquity in Gilead? surely they are vanity, they sacrifice bullocks in * Gilgal; yea, their altars *are* as heaps in the furrows of the fields.

12 And Jacob * fled into the countrey of Syria, and Israel * served for a wife, and for a wife he kept *sheep*.

13 * And by a prophet the LORD brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preserved.

14 Ephraim provoked *him* to anger † most bitterly: therefore shall he leave his † bloud upon him: and his reproch shall his LORD return unto him.

†Heb. *visit upon.*
* Gen. 25. 26.
† Heb. *was a prince, or behaved himself princely.*
* Gen. 32. 24, &c.
* Gen. 35. 9, 10.
* Exod. 3. 15.
‖ Or, *Canaan.*
‖ Or, *deceave.*
‖ Or, *all my labours suffice me not: he shal have punishment of iniquity in whom is sin.*
† Heb. *which.*
† Heb. *by the hand.*
* Chap. 4. 15. and 9. 15.
* Gen. 28. 5.

* Gen. 29. 20, 28. * Exod. 12. 50, 51. and 13. 3.
† Heb. *with bitternesses.* † Heb. *bloods.*

## CHAP. XIII.

*1 Ephraims glorie, by reason of idolatrie, vanisheth. 5 Gods anger for their unkindnesse. 9 A promise of Gods mercie. 15 A judgement for rebellion.*

WHen Ephraim spake, trembling, he exalted himself in Israel; but when he offended in Baal, he died.

2 And now † they sin more and more, and have made them molten images of their silver, *and* idols according to their own understanding, all of it ‡ work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let ‖ the men that sacrifice, kisse the calves.

3 Therefore they shalbe as the morning cloud, and as the early dew it passeth away, as the chaff *that* is driven with a whirlwinde out of the floore, and as the smoke out of the chimney.

4 Yet * I *am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no God but me: for *there is* no saviour beside me.

5 ¶ I did know thee in the wildernesse in the land of † great drought.

† Heb. *they adde to sin.*
‖ Or, *the sacrificers of men.*
* Isa. 43. 11. Chap. 12. 9.
† Heb. *droughts.*

6 According to their pasture, so were they filled: they were filled, and their heart was exalted: therefore have they forgotten me.

7 Therefore I will be unto them as a lion; as a leopard by the way will I observe *them*.

8 I will meet them as a bear that is bereaved *of her whelps*, and will rent the caul of their heart, and there will I devoure them like a lion: † the wilde beast shall tear them.

9 ¶ O Israel, thou hast destroyed thy self, but in me ‡ *is* thine help.

10 I will be thy king: where *is any other* that may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and princes?

11 I gave thee a * king in mine anger, and took *him* away in my wrath.

12 The iniquity of Ephraim *is* bound up: his sin *is* hid.

13 The sorrows of a travailing woman shall come upon him, he *is* an unwise son, for he should not stay † long in *the place of* the breaking forth of children

14 I will ransome them from † the power of the grave: I will redeem them from death: * O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction; repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

15 ¶ Though he be fruitfull among *his* brethren, * an east-winde shall come, the winde of the LORD shall come up from the wilderneſse, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of all † pleasant vessels.

16 Samaria shall become desolate, for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword; their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with childe shall be ript up.

† Heb. *the beast of the field.*
† Heb. *in my help.*
* 1 Sam. 8. 5, &c. and 10. 23. Hos. 16. 1.
† Heb. *a time.*
† Heb. *hand.*
* 1 Cor. 15. 54, 55.
* Ezek. 19. 12.
† Heb. *vessels of desire.*

## CHAP. XIIII.

*1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 A promise of Gods blessing.*

O Israel return unto the LORD thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquitie.

2 Take with you words, and turn to the LORD, say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and ‖ receive *us* graciously: so will we render the * calves of our lips.

3 Asshur shall not save us, we will not ride upon horses, neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, *Ye are* our gods: for in thee the fatherlesse findeth mercie.

4 ¶ I will heal their back-sliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

5 I will be as the dew unto Israel: he shall ‖ grow as the lily, and † cast forth his roots as Lebanon.

6 His branches † shal spread, & his beauty shal be as the olive-tree, and his smell as Lebanon.

7 They that dwell under his shadow shall return, they shall revive *as* the corn, and ‖ grow as the vine: the ‖ sent thereof *shall be* as the wine of Lebanon.

8 Ephraim *shall say*, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard *him*, and observed him: I *am* like a green fir-tree, from me *is* thy fruit found.

9 Who *is* wise, and he shall understand these things? prudent, and he shall know them? for the wayes of the LORD *are* right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressours shall fall therein.

‖ Or, *receive us graciously.*
* Heb. *bullocks.* Hos. 13. 15.
‖ Or, *blossom.*
† Heb. *strike.*
† Heb. *shall go.*
‖ Or, *blossom.*
‖ Or, *memorial.*

JOEL.

# JOEL.

## CHAP. I.

1 *Joel declaring ſundrie judgements of God, exhorteth to obſerve them,* 8 *and to mourn.* 14 *He preſcribeth a faſt for complaint.*

THe word of the LORD that came to Joel the ſon of Pethuel.

2 Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land: hath this been in your dayes, or even in the dayes of your fathers?

3 Tell ye your children of it, and let your children *tell* their children, and their children another generation.

† Heb. *the reſidue of the palmer-worm.*

4 † That which the palmer-worm hath left, hath the locuſt eaten; and that which the locuſt hath left, hath the canker-worm eaten; and that which the canker-worm hath left, hath the caterpiller eaten.

5 Awake ye drunkards, and weep, and howl all ye drinkers of wine, becauſe of the new wine, for it is cut off from your mouth.

6 For a nation is come up upon my land, ſtrong, and without number, whoſe teeth *are* the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek-teeth of a great lion.

† Heb. laid *my fig-tree for a barking.*

7 He hath laid my vine waſte, and † barked my fig-tree: he hath made it clean bare, and caſt *it* away, the branches thereof are made white.

8 ¶ Lament like a virgin girded with ſackcloth for the husband of her youth.

9 The meat-offering, and the drink-offering is cut off from the houſe of the LORD; the prieſts the LORDS miniſters mourn.

‖ Or, *aſhamed,*

10 The field is waſted, the land mourneth; for the corn is waſted: the new wine is ‖ dried up, the oyl languiſheth.

11 Be ye aſhamed, O ye husbandmen: howl, O ye vine-dreſſers, for the wheat and for the barley; becauſe the harveſt of the field is periſhed.

12 The vine is dried up, and the fig-tree languiſheth, the pomegranate-tree, the palm-tree alſo, and the apple-tree, *even* all the trees of the field are withered: becauſe joy is withered away from the ſons of men.

13 Gird your ſelves, and lament, ye prieſts: howl, ye miniſters of the altar: come, lie all night in ſackcloth, ye miniſters of my God: for the meat-offering and the drink-offering is withholden from the houſe of your God.

* Chap. 2.15.

14 ¶ * Sanctifie ye a faſt, call a ‖ ſolemne aſſembly, gather the elders, *and* all the inhabitants of the land *into* the houſe of the LORD your God, and crie unto the LORD,

‖ Or, *day of reſtraint.*

* Iſa.13. 6.

15 Alas for the day: for * the day of the LORD *is* at hand, and as a deſtruction from the Almightie ſhall it come.

16 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, *yea,* joy and gladneſſe from the houſe of our GOD?

† Heb. *grains.*

17 The † ſeed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid deſolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered.

18 How do the beaſts groan? the herds of cattel are perplexed, becauſe they have no paſture; yea, the flocks of ſheep are made deſolate.

‖ Or, *barnes.*

19 O LORD, to thee will I crie: for the fire hath devoured the ‖ paſtures of the wildernes, & the flame hath burnt all the trees of the field.

20 The beaſts of the field crie alſo unto thee: for the rivers of waters are dried up, & the fire hath devoured the paſtures of the wilderneſſe.

## CHAP. II.

1 *He ſheweth unto Zion the terribleneſſe of Gods judgement.* 12 *He exhorteth to repentance,* 15 *preſcribeth a faſt,* 18 *promiſeth a bleſſing thereon.* 21 *He comforteth Zion with preſent,* 28 *and future bleſſings.*

‖ Or, *cornet.*

BLow ye the ‖ trumpet in Zion, and ſound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD cometh, for *it is* nigh at hand;

2 A day of darkneſſe and of gloominеſſe, a day of clouds and of thick darkneſſe, as the morning ſpread upon the mountains: a great people and a ſtrong, there hath not been ever the like, neither ſhall be any more after it, even to the years † of many generations.

† Heb. *of generation and generation.*

3 A fire devoureth before them, and behinde them a flame burneth: the land *is* as the garden of Eden before them, and behinde them a deſolate wilderneſſe, yea, and nothing ſhall eſcape them.

4 The appearance of them *is* as the appearance of horſes, and as horſemen, ſo ſhall they run.

5 Like the noiſe of chariots on the tops of mountains ſhall they leap, like the noiſe of a flame of fire that devoureth the ſtubble, as a ſtrong people ſet in battell aray.

† Heb. *pot.*

6 Before their face the people ſhall be much pained: all faces ſhall gather † blackneſſe.

7 They ſhall run like mightie men, they ſhall climbe the wall like men of war, and they ſhall march every one on his wayes, and they ſhall not break their ranks.

‖ Or, *dart.*

8 Neither ſhall one thruſt another, they ſhall walk every one in his path: and when they fall upon the ‖ ſword, they ſhall not be wounded.

9 They ſhall run to and fro in the citie: they ſhall run upon the wall, they ſhall climbe up upon the houſes: they ſhall enter in at the windows like a thief.

* Iſa.13. 10. Ezek.32. 7.

10 The earth ſhall quake before them, the heavens ſhall tremble, * the ſun and the moon ſhall be dark, and the ſtars ſhall withdraw their ſhining,

* Jer.30. 7. Amos 5. 18. Zeph.1. 15.

11 And the LORD ſhall utter his voice before his armie: for his camp is very great: for *he is* ſtrong that executeth his word: for the * day of the LORD *is* great and very terrible, and who can abide it?

* Jer.4.1. *Exod. 34.6. Pſal.86. 5. Jon.4.2. * Jon.3. 9. * Chap. 1.14.

12 ¶ Therefore alſo now, ſaith the LORD, * Turn ye *even* to me with all your heart, and with faſting, and with weeping, and with mourning.

13 And rent your heart & not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for he *is* * gracious and mercifull, ſlow to anger, and of great kindneſſe, and repenteth him of the evil.

14 * Who knoweth *if* he will return and repent, and leave a bleſſing behinde him, *even* a meat-offering and a drink-offering unto the LORD your God?

15 ¶ Blow the trumpet in Zion, * ſanctifie a faſt, call a ſolemne aſſembly.

16 Gather the people: ſanctifie the congregation; aſſemble the elders; gather the children,

and

and those that suck the breasts: let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.

17 Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproch, that the heathen should ‖rule over them: *wherefore should they say among the people, Where *is* their God?

18 ¶ Then will the LORD be jealous for his land, and pity his people.

19 Yea, the LORD will answer and say unto his people, Behold, I will send you corn, and wine, and oyl, and ye shall be satisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproch among the heathen.

20 But I will remove far off from you the northern *army*, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face toward the east sea, and his hinder part towards the utmost sea; and his stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up, because †he hath done great things.

21 ¶ Fear not, O land, be glad and rejoyce: for the LORD will do great things.

22 Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field: for the pastures of the wilderness do spring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig-tree and the vine do yeeld their strength.

23 Be glad then ye children of Zion, & rejoyce in the LORD your God: for he hath given you ‖the former rain †moderately, and he *will cause to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first *moneth*:

24 And the floores shall be full of wheat, and the fats shall overflow with wine and oyl.

25 And I will restore to you the years that the locust hath eaten, the canker-worm, and the caterpiller, and the palmer-worm, my great army which I sent among you.

26 And ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and praise the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wonderously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed.

27 And ye shall know that I *am* in the midst of Israel, & *that* I *am* the LORD your God, & none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.

28 ¶ And it shall come to passe afterward, *that* I *will poure out my spirit upon all flesh, and your sons and your daughters shall prophesie, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:

29 And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those dayes, will I poure out my spirit.

30 And I will shew wonders in the heavens, & in the earth, bloud & fire and pillars of smoke.

31 *The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into bloud, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.

32 And it shall come to passe *that* *whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD shall be delivered: for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in the remnant whom the LORD shall call.

## CHAP. III.

*1 Gods judgements against the enemies of his people. 9 God will be known in his judgement. 18 His blessing upon the church.*

FOr behold, in those dayes and in that time when I shall bring again the captivitie of Judah and Jerusalem,

2 I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people, and for my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

3 And they have cast lots for my people, and have given a boy for a harlot, and sold a girle for wine, that they might drink.

4 Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre and Zidon, and all the coasts of Palestine? will ye render me a recompense? and if ye recompense me, swiftly *and* speedily will I return your recompense upon your own head.

5 Because ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly †pleasant things.

6 The children also of Judah, and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto †the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border.

7 Behold, I will raise them out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will return your recompense upon your own head.

8 And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans, to a people far off; for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

9 ¶ Proclaim yee this among the Gentiles: †prepare war, wake up the mightie men, let all §men of war draw near, let them come up.

10 *Beat your plow-shares into swords, and your ‖pruning-hooks into spears; let the weak say, I *am* strong.

11 Assemble your selves, and come all ye heathen, and gather your selves together round about: thither ‖cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.

12 Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.

13 *Put ye in the sicle, for the harvest is ripe; come, get you down, for the presse is full, the fats overflow, for their wickedness is great.

14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of ‖decision: for the day of the LORD *is* near in the valley of decision.

15 The *sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

16 The LORD also shall *roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem, and the heavens and the earth shall shake; but the LORD *will be* the †hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

17 So shall ye know that I *am* the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be †holy, and there shall no *strangers passe through her any more.

18 ¶ And it shal come to passe in that day, *that* the mountains shall *drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah shall †flow with waters, and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water the valley of Shittim.

19 Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence *against* the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent bloud in their land.

20 But Judah shall ‖dwell for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation.

21 For I will cleanse their bloud *that* I have not cleansed, ‖for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

---

‖ Or, *use a by-word against them.*

* Psal. 42.10. and 79. 10. and 115. 2.

† Heb. *he hath magnified to do.*

‖ Or, *a teacher of righteousnesse.*

† Heb. *according to righteousnesse.*

* Levit. 26.4. Deut. 11. 14.

* Isa. 44. 3. Acts 2. 17.

* Chap. 3. 15.

* Rom. 10. 13.

† Heb. *firstlings.*

† Heb. *the sons of the Grecians.*

† Heb. *sanctifie.*

* Isa. 2. 4.

‖ Or, *fishers.*

‖ Or, *the LORD shall bring down.*

* Rev. 14. 15.

‖ Or, *concision, or threshing.*

* Chap. 2. 31.

* Jer. 25. 30. Amos 1. 2.

† Heb. *place of repair, or harbour.*

† Heb. *holinesse.*

* Rev. 21. 27. * Amos 9. 13.

† Heb. *go.*

‖ Or, *abide*

‖ Or, *even I the LORD that dwelleth in Zion.*

## CHAP. I.

*1 Amos sheweth Gods judgement upon Syria, & upon the Philistines, 9 upon Tyrus, 11 upon Edom, 13 upon Ammon.*

THe words of Amos, who was among the herdmen of Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel, in ſ dayes of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the dayes of Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh king of Israel, two year before the * earthquake.

2 And he ſaid, The LORD will * roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jeruſalem: and the habitations of the ſhepherds ſhall mourn, and the top of Carmel ſhall wither.

3 Thus ſaith the Lord, For three tranſgreſſions of Damaſcus, & ‖ for foure I will not ‖ turn away *the puniſhment* therof, becauſe they have threſhed Gilead with threſhing inſtruments of iron.

4 But I will ſend a fire into ſ houſe of Hazael, which ſhall devoure the palaces of Ben-hadad.

5 I will break alſo the bar of Damaſcus, and cut off the inhabitant from ‖ the plain of Aven: and him that holdeth the ſcepter from ‖ the houſe of Eden, and the people of Syria ſhall go into captivity unto Kir, ſaith the LORD.

6 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of * Gaza, and for foure I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe they ‖ carried away captive the whole captivitie, to deliver *them* up to Edom.

7 But I will ſend a fire on the wall of Gaza, which ſhall devoure the palaces thereof.

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant from Aſhdod, and him that holdeth the ſcepter from Aſhkelon, and I will turn mine hand againſt Ekron; and the remnant of the Philiſtines ſhall periſh, ſaith the Lord GOD.

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of Tyrus, and for foure I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe they delivered up the whole captivitie to Edom, and remembred not † the brotherly covenant.

10 But I will ſend a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which ſhall devoure the palaces thereof.

11 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of Edom, and for foure I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof, becauſe he did purſue his brother with the ſword, and † did caſt off all pitie, and his anger did tear perpetually, and kept his wrath for ever.

12 But I will ſend a fire upon Teman, which ſhall devoure the palaces of Bozrah.

13 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of the children of Ammon, and for foure I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof, becauſe they have ‖ ript up the women with childe of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border.

14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it ſhall devoure the palaces thereof, with ſhouting in the day of battel, with a tempeſt in the day of the whirlwinde.

15 And their king ſhall go into captivitie, he, and his princes together, ſaith the LORD.

## CHAP. II.

*1 Gods wrath againſt Moab, 4 upon Judah, 6 and upon Iſrael. 9 God complaineth of their unthankfulneſſe.*

THus ſaith the LORD, for three tranſgreſſions of Moab, and for foure I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof, becauſe he * burnt the bones of the king of Edom into lime.

2 But I will ſend a fire upon Moab, and it ſhall devoure the palaces of Kirioth, and Moab ſhall die with tumult, with ſhouting, *and* with the ſound of the trumpet.

3 And I will cut off the judge from the midſt thereof, and will ſlay all the princes thereo with him, ſaith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of Judah, and for foure I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe they have deſpiſed the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, and their lies cauſed them to erre, after the which their fathers have walked.

5 But I will ſend a fire upon Judah, and it ſhall devoure the palaces of Jeruſalem.

6 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of Iſrael, and for foure I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe * they ſold the righteous for ſilver, and the poore for a paire of ſhoes.

7 That pant after the duſt of the earth on the head of the poore, and turn aſide the way of the meek: and a man and his father will go in unto the *ſame* ‖ maid, to profane my holy name.

8 And they lay *themſelves* down upon clothes laid to pledge, by every altar, and they drink the wine of ‖ the condemned *in* the houſe of their God.

9 ¶ Yet deſtroyed I the * Amorite before them, whoſe height *was* like the height of the cedars, and he *was* ſtrong as the oaks, yet I deſtroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.

10 Alſo * I brought you up from the land of Egypt, & led you fourty years through the wilderneſſe, to poſſeſſe the land of the Amorite.

11 And I raiſed up of your ſons for prophets, and of your yonng men for Nazarites. *Is it* not even thus, O ye children of Iſrael, ſaith the LORD?

12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink, and commanded the prophets, * ſaying, Prophecie not.

13 Behold, ‖ I am preſſed under you, as a cart is preſſed that is full of ſheaves.

14 Therefore the flight ſhall periſh from the ſwift, and the ſtrong ſhall not ſtrengthen his force, neither ſhall the mighty deliver † himſelf.

15 Neither ſhall he ſtand that handleth the bow, and he that is ſwift of foot ſhall not deliver *himſelf*, neither ſhall he that rideth the horſe deliver himſelf.

16 And he that is † couragious among the mighty, ſhall flee away naked in that day, ſaith the LORD.

## CHAP. III.

*1 The neceſſitie of Gods judgement againſt Iſrael. 9 The publication of it, with the cauſes thereof.*

HEar this word that the LORD hath ſpoken againſt you, O children of Iſrael, againſt the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, ſaying,

2 You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will † puniſh you for all your iniquities.

* 2 Kin. 3. 27.

* Chap. 8. 6.

‖ Or, *young woman.*

‖ Or, *ſuch as have fined, or mulcted.*

* Num. 21. 24. Deut. 2. 31.

* Joſh. 24. 8. * Exod. 12. 51.

* Chap. 7. 12, 13.

‖ Or, *I will preſſe your place as a cart full of ſheaves preſſeth.*

† Heb. *his ſoul, or life.*

† Heb. *ſtrong of his heart.*

† Heb. *viſit upon.*

3 Can

* Zech. 14. 5.

* Jer. 25. 30. Joel 3. 16.

‖ Or, *yea, for foure.*

‖ Or, *convert it, or, let it be quiet:* and ſo verſ. 6. &c.

‖ Or, *Bikath-aven.*

‖ Or, *Beth-Eden.*

* 2 Chro. 28. 18.

‖ Or, *carried them away with an entire captivitie.*

† Heb. *the covenant of brethren.*

† Heb. *corrupted his compaſſions.*

‖ Or, *divided the mountains.*

3 Can two walk together, except they be agreed?

4 Will a lion roar in the forrest, when he hath no prey? will a young lion † crie out of his den, if he have taken nothing?

† Heb. *give forth his voice.*

5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin *is* for him? shal one take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?

6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people ‖ not be afraid? shall there be evil in a city, ‖ and the LORD hath not done *it*?

‖ Or, *not run together.*

‖ Or, *and shall not the Lord do somewhat?*

7 Surely, the Lord GOD will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

8 The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath spoken, who can but prophesie?

9 ¶ Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, & in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble your selves upon the mountains of Samaria: and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the ‖ oppressed in the midst thereof.

‖ Or, *oppressions.*

10 For they know not to do right, saith the LORD; who store up violence and ‖ robbery in their palaces.

‖ Or, *spoil.*

11 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, An adversarie *there shall be* even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled.

12 Thus saith the LORD, As the shepherd † taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria, in the corner of a bed, and ‖ in Damascus *in* a couch.

† Heb. *deliver-eth.*

‖ Or, *on the beds feet.*

13 Hear ye, and testifie in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord GOD, the God of hosts,

14 That in the day that I shal ‖ visit the transgressions of Israel upon him, I will also visit the altars of Beth-el, and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

‖ Or, *punish Israel for.*

15 And I will smite the winter-house with the summer-house, and the houses of ivorie shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD.

## CHAP. IIII.

*1 He reproveth Israel for oppression, 4 for idolatrie, 6 and for their incorrigiblenesse.*

HEar this word, ye kine of Bashan, that *are* in the mountain of Samaria, which oppresse the poore, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.

2 The Lord GOD hath sworn by his holinesse, that lo the dayes shall come upon you, that he will take you away with hooks, and your posterity with fish-hooks.

3 And ye shall go out at the breaches, every *cow at that which is* before her, and ‖ ye shall cast them into the palace, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, *ye shall cast away the things of the palace.*

4 ¶ Come to Beth-el and transgresse, at Gilgal multiply transgression, and bring your sacrifices every morning, *&* your tithes after † three years.

† Heb. *three years of dayes.*

5 And † offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, and proclaim *and* publish the free-offerings; for † this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *offer by burning,* † Heb. *so ye love.*

6 ¶ And I also have given you cleannesse of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet have yee not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

7 And also I have withholden the rain from you, when *there were* yet three moneths to the harvest, and I caused it to rain upon one citie, and caused it not to rain upon another citie: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not, withered.

8 So two *or* three cities wandered unto one citie, to drink water; but they were not satisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

9 I have smitten you with blasting & mildew; ‖ when your gardens and your vineyards, & your fig-trees, and your olive-trees increased, the palmer-worm devoured *them*: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, *the multitude of your gardens, &c. did the palmer-worm, &c.*

10 I have sent among you the pestilence ‖ after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, and † have taken away your horses, and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, *in the way of.* † Heb. *with the captivity of your horse.*

11 I have overthrown *some* of you, as God overthrew *Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a fire-brand pluckt out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

* Gen. 19. 24, 25.

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: *and* because I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.

13 For lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the ‖ winde, & declareth unto man what *is* his thought, that maketh the morning darkenesse, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, the LORD, the God of hosts *is* his name.

‖ Or, *spirit.*

## CHAP. V.

*1 A lamentation for Israel. 4 An exhortation to repentance. 21 God rejecteth their hypocriticall service.*

HEar ye this word which I take up against you, *even* a lamentation, O house of Israel.

2 The virgin of Israel is fallen, she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land, *there is* none to raise her up.

3 For thus saith the Lord GOD, The city that went out *by* a thousand, shall leave an hundred, and that which went forth *by* an hundred, shall leave ten to the house of Israel.

4 ¶ For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel, Seek ye me, and ye shall live.

* Chap. 4. 4.

5 But seek not * Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and passe not to Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and Beth-el shall come to nought.

6 Seek the LORD & ye shall live, lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph and devoure *it*, and *there be* none to quench *it* in Beth-el.

7 Ye who turn judgement to wormwood, and leave off righteousnesse in the earth,

8 *Seek him* that maketh the * seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that * calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth, the LORD is his name.

* Job 9. 9. and 38. 31. * Chap. 9. 6.

9 That strengtheneth the † spoiled against the strong: so that the spoiled shall come against the fortresse.

† Heb. *spoil.*

10 They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly.

11 Forasmuch therefore as your treading *is* upon the poore, and ye take from him burdens of wheat, * ye have built houses of hewen stone, but ye shall not dwell in them: ye have planted † pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them.

* Zeph. 1. 13. † Heb. *vineyards of desire.*

12 For I know your manifold transgressions, and your mighty sins: they afflict the just, they take ‖ a bribe, and they turn aside the poore in the gate *from their right.*

‖ Or, *a ransome.*

13 Therefore the prudent shall keep silence in that time, for it *is* an evil time.

14 Seek good and not evil, that ye may live: and so the LORD the God of hosts shall bee with you, as ye have spoken.

15 * Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgement in the gate: it may be that the LORD God of hosts will bee gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

16 Therefore the LORD the God of hosts, the Lord saith thus, Wailing *shall be* in all streets, & they shall say in all ſ high wayes, Alas, alas: and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and such as are skilfull of lamentation, to wailing.

17 And in all vineyards *shall be* wailing: *for* I will passe through thee, saith the LORD.

18 * Wo unto you that desire the day of the LORD: to what end *is* it for you? the day of the LORD *is* darknesse and not light.

19 As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him, or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

20 *Shall* not the day of the LORD *be* darknesse, and not light? even very dark, and no brightnesse in it?

21 ¶ * I hate, I despise your feast dayes, and I will not ‖ smell in your solemne assemblies.

22 Though ye offer me burnt offerings, & your meat-offerings, I wil not accept *them*: neither wil I regard the ‖ peace-offerings of your fat beasts.

23 Take thou away from mee the noise of thy songs, for I wil not hear the melody of thy viols.

24 But let judgement † run down as waters, and righteousnesse as a mighty stream.

25 * Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wildernesse fourty years, O house of Israel?

26 But ye have born ‖ the tabernacle of your Moloch and Chiun your images, the star of your god, which ye made to your selves.

27 Therefore will I cause you to go into captivitie beyond Damascus, saith the LORD, whose name *is* the God of hosts.

## CHAP. VI.

*1 The wantonnesse of Israel 7 shall be plagued with desolation, 12 and their incorrigiblenesse.*

* WO to them that ‖ are at ease in Zion, and trust in the mountain of Samaria, which are named * ‖ chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came.

2 Passe ye unto Calneh, & see; and from thence go ye to Hemath ſ great: then go down to Gath of ſ Philistines: *be* they better then these kingdoms? or their border greater then your border?

3 Ye that * put far away the * evil day, and cause the ‖ seat of violence to come near.

4 That lie upon beds of ivorie, and ‖ stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall.

5 That ‖ chant to the sound of the viol, *and* invent to themselves instruments of musick, like David.

6 That drink ‖ wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments: but they are not grieved for the † affliction of Joseph.

7 ¶ Therefore now shall they go captive with the first that go captive, & the banquet of them that stretched themselves, shall be removed.

8 * The Lord GOD hath sworn by himself, saith the LORD the God of hosts, I abhor the excellency of Jacob, & hate his palaces: therfore will I deliver up the city, with † all that is therein.

9 And it shall come to passe, if there remain ten men in one house, *that* they shall die.

10 And a mans uncle shall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that is by the sides of the house, *Is there* yet *anie* with thee? and he shall say, No: then shall he say, * Hold thy tongue; for ‖ we may not make mention of the name of the LORD.

11 For behold, the LORD commandeth, and hee will smite the great house with ‖ breaches, and the little house with clefts.

12 ¶ Shall horses run upon the rock? will one plow *there* with oxen? for ye have turned judgement into gall, and the fruit of righteousnesse into hemlock.

13 Ye which rejoyce in a thing of nought, which say, Have wee not taken to us horns by our own strength?

14 But behold, I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith the LORD the God of hosts, and they shall afflict you from the entring in of Hemath, unto the ‖ river of the wildernesse.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 The judgements of the grashoppers, 4 and of the fire, are diverted by the prayer of Amos. 7 By the wall of a plum-line is signified the rejection of Israel. 10 Amaziah complaineth of Amos. 14 Amos sheweth his calling, 16 and Amaziahs judgement.*

THus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me, and behold, he formed ‖ grashoppers in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth, and lo, *it was* the latter growth after the kings mowings.

2 And it came to passe, *that* when they had made an end of eating the grasse of the land, then I said, O Lord GOD, forgive, I beseech thee, ‖ by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.

3 The LORD repented for this: it shall not be, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me, and behold, the Lord GOD called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.

5 Then said I, O Lord GOD, cease, I beseech thee, by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.

6 The LORD repented for this: this also shall not be, saith the Lord GOD.

7 ¶ Thus he shewed me, and behold, the Lord stood upon a wall *made* by a plum-line, with a plum-line in his hand.

8 And the LORD said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? and I said, A plum-line. Then said the LORD, Behold, I will set a plum-line in the midst of my people Israel, I will not again passe by them any more.

9 And the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall bee laid waste: and I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.

10 ¶ Then Amaziah ſ priest of Beth-el sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words.

11 For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely bee led away captive, out of their own land.

12 Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesie there.

13 But prophesie not again any more at Beth-el: for it *is* the kings ‖ chappel, and it *is* † the kings court.

14 ¶ Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I *was* no prophet, neither *was* I a prophets

* Psal. 34.14. and 97. 10.
* Rom. 12. 9.
* Isaiah 5.19. Jer. 30.7 Joel 2.2 Zeph. 1. 15.
* Isaiah 1. 11. Jer. 6.20
‖ Or, *smell your holy dayes.*
‖ Or, *thank-offrings.*
† Heb. *roll.*
* Acts 7. 42.
‖ Or, *Succuth your king.*
* Luke 6. 24.
‖ Or, *are secure.*
* Exod. 19. 5.
‖ Or, *first-fruits.*
* Ezek. 12. 27.
* Chap. 5. 18.
‖ Or, *habitation.*
‖ Or, *also and with superfluities*
‖ Or, *quaver.*
‖ Or, *in bowls of wine.*
† Heb. *breach.*
* Jer. 51. 14.
† Heb. *the nimesse hereof.*
* Chap. 5. 13.
‖ Or, *they will not, or have not.*
‖ Or, *droppings.*
‖ Or, *valley.*
‖ Or, *green worms.*
‖ Or, *who of (or for) Jacob shall stand?*
‖ Or, *sanctuarie.*
† Heb. *house of the kingdome.*

son, but I *was* an herdman, and a gatherer of ‖ sycomore fruit.

‖ Or, wilde figs.

15 And the LORD took me † as I followed the flock, and the LORD said unto me, Go, prophesie unto my people Israel.

† Heb. from behinde.

16 ¶ Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: thou sayest, Prophesie not against Israel, and * drop not *thy word* against the house of Isaac.

* Ezek. 21. 2.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Thy wife shall bee an harlot in the citie, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line: and thou shalt die in a polluted land, and Israel shall surely go into captivitie forth of his land.

## CHAP. VIII.

*1 By a basket of summer-fruit, is shewed the propinquitie of Israel's end. 4 Oppression is reproved. 11 A famine of the word threatned.*

THus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto mee, and behold, a basket of summer-fruit.

2 And he said, Amos, what seest thou? and I said, A basket of summer-fruit. Then said the LORD unto me, The end is come upon my people of Israel, I will not again passe by them any more.

3 And the songs of the temples † shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord GOD: *there shall be* many dead bodies in every place, they shall cast *them* forth † with silence.

† Heb. shall howl.

† Heb. be silent.

4 ¶ Hear this, O ye that swallow up the needy, even to make the poore of the land to fail,

‖ Or, moneth.

5 Saying, When will the ‖ new moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and the sabbath, that we may † set forth wheat, making the ephah small, and the shekel great, and † falsifying the balances by deceit?

† Heb. open.

† Heb. perverting the balances of deceit.

6 That wee may buy the poore for * silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; yea, and sell the refuse of the wheat?

* Chap. 2. 6.

7 The LORD hath sworn by the excellency of Jacob, Surely I will never forget any of their works.

8 Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up wholly as a floud; and it shall bee cast out and drowned, as by the floud of Egypt.

9 And it shall come to passe in that day, saith the Lord GOD, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day.

10 And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation, and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loyns, and baldnesse upon every head: and I will make it as the mourning of an only *son*, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

11 ¶ Behold, the dayes come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the LORD.

12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not finde *it*.

13 In that day shall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirst.

14 They that swear by the sin of Samaria, and say, Thy God, O Dan, liveth, and the manner of Beersheba liveth; even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

## CHAP. IX.

*1 The certaintie of the desolation. 11 The restoring of the tabernacle of David.*

I Saw the LORD standing upon the altar, and he said, Smite the ‖ lintell of the doore, that the posts may shake: and ‖ cut them in the head all of them; and I will slay the last of them with the sword: hee that fleeth of them, shall not flee away; and hee that escapeth of them, shall not be delivered.

‖ Or, chapiter.

‖ Or, smite.

2 * Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them: though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down.

* Jer. 49. 16. Obad. 3, 4.

3 And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence, and though they bee hid from my sight in the bottome of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them.

4 And though they go into captivitie before their enemies, thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and * I will set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.

* Jer. 44. 11.

5 And the Lord GOD of hosts *is* hee that toucheth the land, and it shall melt, and all that dwell therein *shall* mourn, and it shall rise up wholly like a floud, and shall bee drowned, as by the floud of Egypt.

6 *It is* he that buildeth his ‖ † * stories in the heaven, and hath founded his ‖ troup in the earth, hee that * calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: the LORD *is* his name.

‖ Or, spheare.

† Heb. ascents.

* Psal. 104. 3.

7 *Are* yee not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Israel, saith the LORD? have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? and the * Philistines from Caphtor, and the Assyrians from Kir?

‖ Or, Cushites.

* Chap. 5. 8.

8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD *are* upon the sinfull kingdome, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.

* Jer. 44. 27.

9 For lo, I will command, and I will † sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as *corn* is sifted in a sive, yet shall not the least † grain fall upon the earth.

† Heb. cause to move.

† Heb. stone.

10 All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, which say, The evil shall not overtake nor prevent us.

* Acts 15. 16.

11 ¶ In that day will I raise up the * tabernacle of David that is fallen, and † close up the breaches thereof, and I will raise up his ruines, and I will build it as in the dayes of old:

† Heb. hedge, or wall.

12 That they may possesse the remnant of Edom, and of all the heathen, † which are called by my name, saith the LORD that doth this.

† Heb. upon whom my name is called.

13 Behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that the plowman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes, him that † soweth seed, and the mountains shall drop ‖ * sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt.

† Heb. draweth forth.

‖ Or, new wine.

14 And I will bring again the captivitie of my people of Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabite *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof: they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

* Joel 3. 18.

15 And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more bee pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.

OBADIAH.

# OBADIAH.

1 *The destruction of Edom,* 3 *for their pride,* 10 *and for their wrong unto Jacob.* 17 *The salvation and victorie of Jacob.*

THE vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord GOD, concerning Edom, *We have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambassadour is sent among the heathen, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battell.

2 Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen: thou art greatly despised.

3 ¶ The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee: thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation *is* high, that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?

4 * Though thou exalt *thy self* as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the LORD.

5 If * theeves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art ‖ cut off!) would they not have stolen til they had enough? if the grape-gatherers came to thee, would they not leave ‖ *some* grapes?

6 How are *the things* of Esau searched out? *how* are his hid things sought up?

7 All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee even to the border: † the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, *and* prevailed against thee: † *they that eat* thy bread, have laid a wound under thee: *there is* none understanding ‖ in him.

8 * Shall I not in that day, saith the LORD, even destroy the wise men out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau?

9 And thy mighty men, O Teman, shall bee dismayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.

10 ¶ For *thy* * violence against thy brother Jacob, shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever.

11 In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that the strangers ‖ carried away captive his forces, and forreiners entred into his gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou *wast* as one of them.

12 But ‖ thou shouldest not have looked on the day of thy brother, in the day that he became a stranger, neither shouldest thou have rejoyced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction: neither shouldest thou have † spoken proudly in the day of distresse.

13 Thou shouldest not have entred into § gate of my people in the day of their calamity: yea, thou shouldest not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor have laid *hands* on their ‖ substance, in the day of their calamitie.

14 Neither shouldest thou have stood in the crosse-way, to cut off those of his § did escape, neither shouldst thou have ‖ delivered up those of his that did remain in the day of distresse.

15 For the day of the LORD *is* near upon all the heathen: * as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee, thy reward shall return upon thine own head.

16 For as yee have drunk upon my holy mountain, *so* shall all § heathen drink continually, yea, they shall drink, and they shall ‖ swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not been.

17 ¶ But upon mount Zion shall bee ‖ deliverance, and ‖ there shall be holinesse, and the house of Jacob shall possesse their possessions.

18 And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, & the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devoure them, & there shall not be *any* remaining of the house of Esau; for § LORD hath spoken *it*.

19 And they of the south shall possesse the mount of Esau, and they of the plain, the Philistines: and they shall possesse the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria, and Benjamin *shall possesse* Gilead.

20 And the captivity of this host of the children of Israel *shall possesse* that of the Canaanites, even unto Zarephath, and the captivity of Jerusalem ‖ which *is* in Sepharad, shall possesse the cities of the south.

21 And * saviours shall come up on mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau, and the * kingdome shall be the LORDS.

* Jer. 49. 14.

* Jer. 49. 16.

* Jer. 49. 9.

* Isaiah 29. 14. Jer. 49. 7

* Gen. 27. 41. Ezek. 35. 5. Amos 1. 11.

‖ Or, *carried away his substance.*

‖ Or, *do not behold, &c.*

† Heb. *magnified thy mouth.*

‖ Or, *forces.*

‖ Or, *shut up.*

* Ezek. 35. 15.

‖ Or, *sup up.*

‖ Or, *they that escape.*

‖ Or, *it shall be holy.*

‖ Or, *shall possesse that which is in Sepharad*

* 1 Tim. 4. 16. James 5. 20. * Luke 1. 33.

# JONAH.

## CHAP. I.

1 *Jonah sent to Nineveh, fleeth to Tarshish.* 4 *He is bewrayed by a tempest,* 11 *thrown into the sea,* 17 *and swallowed by a fish.*

NOw the word of the LORD came unto ‖ Jonah the son of Amittai, saying,

2 Arise, go to Nineveh that * great citie, and cry against it; for their wickednesse is come up before me.

3 But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD, and went down to Joppa; and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it to go with them unto Tarshish, from the presence of the LORD.

4 ¶ But § LORD † sent out a great winde into the sea, & there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship † was like to be broken.

5 Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and cast forth the wares that *were* in the ship, into the sea, to lighten *it* of them: but Jonah was gone down into the sides of the ship, and hee lay, and was fast asleep.

6 So the ship-master came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, call upon thy God, if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.

7 And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil *is* upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.

8 Then said they unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil *is* upon us: what *is* thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what *is* thy countrey? and of what people *art* thou?

‖ Called Matth. 12. 39. Jonas.

* Gen. 10 11, 12. Chap. 3. 3.

† Heb. *cast forth.*

† Heb. *thought to be broken.*

9 And

† Heb. *with great fear.*

9 And hee ſaid unto them, I *am* an Hebrew, and I fear the LORD the God of heaven, which hath made the ſea and the dry land.

† Heb. *ma) be ſilent from us.*

10 Then were the men † exceedingly afraid, and ſaid unto him, Why haſt thou done this? (for the men knew that he fled from the preſence of the LORD, becauſe he had told them)

‖ Or, *grew more and more tempeſtuous.*

11 ¶ Then ſaid they unto him, What ſhall we do unto thee, that the ſea †may be calm unto us? (for the ſea ‖† wrought & was tempeſtuous)

† Heb. *went.*

12 And he ſaid unto them, Take me up, and caſt me forth into the ſea; ſo ſhall the ſea bee calm unto you: for I know that for my ſake this great tempeſt *is* upon you.

† Heb. *digged.*

13 Nevertheleſſe the men †rowed hard to bring *it* to the land, but they could not; for the ſea wrought, and was tempeſtuous againſt them.

† Heb. *ſtood.*

14 Wherefore they cryed unto the LORD, and ſaid, We beſeech thee, O LORD, we beſeech thee, let us not periſh for this mans life, and lay not upon us innocent bloud: for thou, O LORD, haſt done as it pleaſed thee.

† Heb. *ſacrificed a ſacrifice, and vowed vows.*

15 So they took up Jonah, and caſt him forth into the ſea, and the ſea† ceaſed from her raging.

* Matth. 12. 40. and 16. 4 Luke 11. 30.

16 Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly, and † offered a ſacrifice unto the LORD, and made vows.

† Heb. *bowels.*

17 ¶ Now the LORD had prepared a great fiſh to ſwallow up Jonah, and * Jonah was in the † belly of the fiſh three dayes and three nights.

## CHAP. II.

*1 The prayer of Jonah. 10 He is delivered from the fiſh.*

THen Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fiſhes belly,

* Pſal. 120. 1.

2 And ſaid, I *cryed ‖ by reaſon of mine affliction unto the LORD, and he heard me; out of the belly of ‖ hell cryed I, *and* thou heardeſt my voice.

‖ Or, *out of mine affliction.*

3 For thou hadſt caſt me into the deep, in the † midſt of the ſeas, and the flouds compaſſed me about, all thy billows and thy waves paſſed over me.

‖ Or, *the grave*

4 Then I ſaid, I am caſt out of thy ſight; yet I will look again toward thy holy temple.

† Heb. *heart.*

* Pſal. 69. 1.

5 The *waters compaſſed mee about even to the ſoul: the depth cloſed me round about, the weeds were wrapt about my head.

† Heb. *cuttings off.*

6 I went down to the † bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars *was* about me for ever: yet haſt thou brought up my life from ‖ corruption, O LORD my God.

‖ Or, *the pit.*

* Pſal. 50. 14, 23. and 116. 17.

7 When my ſoul fainted within me, I remembred the LORD, and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple.

Hoſea 14. 2. Heb. 13. 15.

8 They that obſerve lying vanities, forſake their own mercie.

* Pſal. 3. 8.

9 But I will ſacrifice unto thee with the voice of * thankſgiving, I will pay that that I have vowed: *ſalvation *is* of the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto the fiſh, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

## CHAP. III.

*1 Jonah ſent again, preacheth to the Ninevites. 5 Upon their repentance, 10 God repenteth.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the ſecond time, ſaying,

2 Ariſe, go unto Nineveh that great citie, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.

3 So Jonah aroſe and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD; (now Nineveh was † an exceeding great citie of three dayes journey)

† Heb. *of God.*

4 And Jonah began to enter into the citie a dayes journey, and hee cryed, and ſaid, Yet fourty dayes and Nineveh ſhall be overthrown.

* Matt. 12. 41. Luke 11. 32.

5 ¶ So the people of Nineveh * beleeved God, and proclaimed a faſt, and put on ſackcloth from the greateſt of them even to the leaſt of them.

6 For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he aroſe from his throne, and hee laid his robe from him, and covered *him* with ſackcloth, and ſate in aſhes.

† Heb. *ſaid.* † Heb. *great men.*

7 And hee cauſed it to bee proclaimed, and † publiſhed through Nineveh (by the decree of the king and his † nobles) ſaying, Let neither man nor beaſt, herd nor flock taſte any thing; let them not feed, nor drink water.

8 But let man and beaſt be covered with ſackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that *is* in their hands.

* Joel 2. 14

9 * Who can tell *if* God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we periſh not?

10 ¶ And God ſaw their works, that they turned from their evil way, and God repented of the evil that hee had ſaid that hee would do unto them, and he did *it* not.

## CHAP. IIII.

*1 Jonah repining at Gods mercie, 4 is reproved by the type of a gourd.*

BUt it diſpleaſed Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angrie.

2 And hee prayed unto the LORD, and ſaid, I pray thee, O LORD, *was* not this my ſaying, when I was yet in my countrey? Therefore I * fled before unto Tarſhiſh: for I knew that thou *art a* *gracious God and mercifull, ſlow to anger and of great kindneſſe, and repenteſt thee of the evil.

* Chap. 1, 3. * Exod. 34. 6. Pſal. 86. 5. Joel 2. 13.

3 Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beſeech thee, my life from me; for it *is* better for me to die then to live.

‖ Or, *thou greatly angrie?* ‖ Or, *mervell.*

4 ¶ Then ſaid the LORD, ‖ Doſt thou well to be angry?

5 So Jonah went out of the citie, and ſate on the eaſt ſide of the citie, and there made him a booth, and ſate under it in the ſhadow, till hee might ſee what would become of the citie.

† Heb. *Kiciaion.* † Heb. *rejoyced with great joy.*

6 And the LORD God prepared a ‖ † gourd, and made *it* to come up over Jonah, that it might be a ſhadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah † was exceeding glad of the gourd.

‖ Or, *ſmiting.* ‖ Or, *thou greatly angry!* ‖ Or, *greatly angry.*

7 But God prepared a worm when the morning roſe the next day, and it ſmote the gourd that it withered.

8 And it came to paſſe when the ſun did ariſe, that God prepared a ‖ vehement eaſt-winde; and the ſun beat upon the head of Jonah, that hee fainted, and wiſhed in himſelf to die, and ſaid, It is better for me to die then to live.

‖ Or, *ſtarved.* † Heb. *was the ſon of the night.*

9 And God ſaid to Jonah, ‖ Doſt thou well to be angry for the gourd? and he ſaid, ‖ I do well to be angry even unto death.

10 Then ſaid the LORD, Thou haſt ‖ had pity on the gourd, for the which thou haſt not laboured, neither madeſt it grow, which † came up in a night, and periſhed in a night.

11 And ſhould not I ſpare Nineveh that great citie, wherein are more then ſix-ſcore thouſand perſons, that cannot diſcern between their right hand and their left hand, and *alſo* much cattell?

# MICAH.

## CHAP. I.

1 *Micah sheweth the wrath of God against Jacob, for idolatrie.* 10 *He exhorteth to mourning.*

THE word of the LORD that came to Micah the Morasthite in the dayes of Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

2 † Hear, all ye people, * Hearken, O earth, and † all ỹ therein is, & let the Lord GOD be witnesse against you, the Lord from his holy temple.

3 For behold, * the LORD cometh forth out of his * place, and will come down, and tr ead upon the * high places of the earth.

4 And * the mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft: as wax before the fire, *and* as the waters that are poured down † a steep place.

5 For the transgression of Jacob *is* all this, and for the sins of the house of Israel. What *is* the transgression of Jacob? *is it* not Samaria? and what are the high places of Judah? *are they* not Jerusalem?

6 Therefore I will make Samaria *as* an heap of the field, *and as* plantings of a vineyard: & I will poure down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will discover the foundations thereof.

7 And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof shall be burnt with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered it of the hire of an harlot, and they shall return to the hire of an harlot.

8 Therefore I will wail and howl, I will go stript and naked: I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the † owls.

9 For ‖ her wound *is* incurable, for it is come unto Judah: he is come unto the gate of my people, *even* to Jerusalem.

10 ¶ * Declare ye *it* not at Gath, weep yee not at all: in the house of ‖ Aphrah * roll thy self in the dust.

11 Passe ye away, ‖ thou † inhabitant of Saphir, having thy * shame naked; the inhabitant of ‖ Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of ‖ Beth-ezel, he shall receive of you his standing.

12 For the inhabitant of Maroth ‖ waited carefully for good; but evil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem.

13 O thou inhabitant of Lachish, binde the chariot to the swift beast: she *is* the beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zion: for the transgressions of Israel were found in thee.

14 Therefore shalt thou give presents ‖ to Moresheth-gath: the houses of ‖ Achzib *shall be* a lie to the kings of Israel.

15 Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Maresha: ‖ hee shall come unto Adullam the glorie of Israel.

16 Make thee * bald, and poll thee for thy delicate children, enlarge thy baldnesse as the eagle, for they are gone into captivitie frō thee.

## CHAP. II.

1 *Against oppression.* 4 *A lamentation.* 7 *A reproof of injustice and idolatrie.* 12 *A promise of restoring Jacob.*

WO to them that devise iniquitie, and work evil upon their beds: when the morning is light, they practise it because it is in the power of their hand.

2 And they covet * fields, and take *them* by violence: and houses, and take *them* away: so they ‖ oppresse a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.

3 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, against this family do I devise an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks, neither shall ye go haughtily: for this time *is* evil.

4 ¶ In that day shall *one* take up a parable against you, and lament † with a dolefull lamentation, *and* say, We be utterly spoiled: he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed *it* from me? ‖ turning away he hath divided our fields.

5 Therefore thou shalt have none that shall * cast a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.

6 ‖ † * Prophesie ye not, *say they to them that* prophesie: they shall not prophesie to them, *that* they shall not take shame.

7 O thou that art named the house of Jacob, is the spirit of the LORD ‖ straitned? *are* these his doings? do not my words do good to him that walketh † uprightly?

8 Even † of late my people is risen up as an enemie: ye pull off the robe † with the garment, from them that passe by securely, as men averse from war.

9 The ‖ women of my people have ye cast out from their pleasant houses, from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever.

10 Arise yee and depart, for this *is* not *your* rest: because it is polluted, it shall destroy *you* even with a sore destruction.

11 If a man ‖ walking in the spirit and falsehood, do lie, *saying*, I will prophesie unto thee of wine and of strong drink; he shall even bee the prophet of this people.

12 ¶ I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee: I will surely gather the remnant of Israel, I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: ‖ they shall make great noise by reason of *the* multitude *of* men.

13 The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, & have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it, & their king shall passe before them, & the LORD on the head of them.

## CHAP. III.

1 *The cruelties of the princes.* 5 *The falshood of the prophets.* 8 *The securitie of them both.*

AND I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel: * *is it* not for you to know judgement?

2 Who hate the good, and love the evil, who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones:

3 Who also eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them, and they break their bones and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as flesh within the cauldron.

4 *Then* shall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD concerning the pro-

† Heb. *hear ye people all of them.*
* Deut. 32. 1 Isa. 1. 2.
† Heb. *the fulnesse thereof.*
* Isaiah 26. 21.
* Psal. 115. 3.
* Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29.
* Psal. 97. 5.
† Heb. *a descent.*
† Heb. *daughters of the owl.*
‖ Or, *she is grievously sick of her wounds.*
* 2 Sam. 1. 20.
‖ That is, *dust.*
* Jer. 6. 26.
‖ Or, *thou that dwellest fitly.*
† Heb. *inhabitresse.*
* Isaiah 47. 3.
‖ Or, *the countrie of flocks.*
‖ Or, *a place near.*
‖ Or, *was grieved.*
‖ Or, *for.*
‖ That is, *a lie.*
‖ Or, *the glorie of Israel shall come, &c*
* Isaiah 22. 12.
† Heb. *with a lamentation of lamentations.*
‖ Or, *instead of restoring.*
* Deut. 32. 8, 9.
‖ Or, *prophesie not as they prophesie.*
† Heb. *drag, &c.*
* Isaiah 30. 15.
‖ Or, *shortened.*
† Heb *upright.*
† Heb. *yesterday.*
† Heb. *over a garment.*
‖ Or, *wives.*
‖ Or, *walk without.*
*wind*
*and lie*
*false.*

*Chap. 2.11. phets that make my people erre, that * bite with their teeth, and crie, Peace: and he that putteth not into their mouthes, they even prepare war against him.

† Heb. *from a vision.* † Heb. *from divining.* 6 Therefore night *shall be* unto you †that ye shall not have a vision, and it shall be dark unto you, † that ye shall not divine, and the sun shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall be dark over them.

7 Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they shall all cover

† Heb. *upper lip.* their † lips, for *there is* no answer of God.

8 ¶ But truly I am full of power by the spirit of the LORD, and of judgement and of might, to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin.

9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhor judgement, and pervert all equitie.

*Ezek. 22.27. Zeph.3.3. 10 They build up Zion with * † bloud, and Jerusalem with iniquitie.

11 The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the LORD

† Heb. *clouds.* † Heb. *saying.* †and say, *Is* not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us.

*Jer.26.18. 12 Therefore shall Zion for your sake be * plowed *as* a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house, as the high places of the forrest.

## CHAP. IIII.

1 *The glorie,* 3 *peace,* 8 *kingdome,* 11 *and victorie of the church.*

*Isa.2.2, &c. BUt *in the last dayes it shall come to passe, *that* the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills, and people shall flow unto it.

2 And many nations shall come and say, Come and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his wayes, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off, and they

*Isa.2.4. Joel 3.10. shall beat their swords into * plowshares, and their spears into ‖ pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

‖ Or, *sithes.* 4 But they shall sit every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree, and none shall make *them* afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken *it.*

5 For all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and we will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

6 In that day, saith the LORD, will I assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her that is driven out, and her that I have afflicted,

*Zeph. 3.19. *Dan.7.14. Luke 1.33. 7 And I will make her that *halted a remnant, and her that was cast far off, a strong nation; and the LORD * shall reigne over them in mount Zion, from henceforth even for ever.

8 ¶ And thou, O tower of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion, the kingdome shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem.

9 Now why dost thou crie out aloud? *is there* no king in thee? is thy counseller perished? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.

10 Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go even to Babylon, there shalt thou be delivered: there the LORD shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11 ¶ Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion.

12 But they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floore.

13 Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brasse, and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto the LORD of the whole earth.

## CHAP. V.

1 *The birth of Christ.* 4 *His kingdome.* 8 *His conquest.*

NOw gather thy self in troups, O daughter of troups: he hath laid siege against us: they shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

2 But thou * Beth-lehem Ephratah, *though* thou be little among the thousands of Judah, *yet* out of thee shall he come forth unto me, *that is* to be ruler in Israel: whose goings forth *have been* from of old, from † everlasting.

* Matth. 2.6, Joh. 7.42. † Heb. *the days of eternitie.*

3 Therefore will he give them up, until the time that she which travaileth hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.

‖ Or, *feed.* 4 ¶ And he shal stand and ‖ feed in the strength of the LORD, in the majestie of the name of the LORD his God, and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

5 And this *man* shalbe the peace when the Assyrian shall come into our land: and when he shal tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight † principall men.

† Heb. *princes of men.* 6 And they shall † waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod ‖ in the entrances thereof: thus shall he deliver *us* from the Assyrian when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.

† Heb. *eat up.* ‖ Or, *how on naked swords.*

7 And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people, as a dew from the LORD, as the showres upon the grasse, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men.

8 ¶ And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people, as a lion among the beasts of the forrest, as a young lion among the flocks of ‖ sheep: who if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

‖ Or, *goats.*

9 Thine hand shall be lift up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

10 And it shall come to passe in that day, saith the Lord, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots:

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds:

12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand, and thou shalt have no more soothsayers.

‖ Or, *flourishing.* 13 Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy ‖ standing images out of the midst of thee, and thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands.

‖ Or, *enemies.* 14 And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy ‖ cities.

15 And I will execute vengeance in anger and furie upon the heathen, *such* as they have not heard.

## CHAP. VI.

*1 Gods controversie for unkindnesse, 6 for ignorance, 10 for injustice, 16 and for idolatrie.*

HEar yee now what the LORD saith, Arise, contend thou ‖ before the * mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice.

2 Hear ye, O mountains, the LORDS controversie, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for the LORD hath a controversie with his people, and he will plead with Israel.

3 O my people, what have I done unto thee, and wherein have I wearied thee? testifie against me.

4 For I brought thee up out of the land of * Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of servants, and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.

5 O my people, remember now what * Balak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him from * Shittim unto Gilgal, that ye may know the righteousnesse of the LORD.

6 ¶ Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, *and* bowe my self before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt-offerings, with calves † of a year old?

7 Will the LORD bee pleased with thousands of rams, *or* with ten thousands of rivers of oyl? shall I give my first-born *for* my transgreision, the fruit of my † body *for* the sin of my soul?

8 He hath * shewed thee, O man, what *is* good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to † walk humbly with thy God?

9 The LORDS voice cryeth unto the city, and ‖ *the man of* wisedome shall see thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.

10 ¶ ‖ Are there yet the treasures of wickednesse in the house of the wicked, and the † scant measure that is abominable?

11 ‖ Shall I count *them* pure with the wicked balances, & with the bag of deceitfull weights?

12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and their tongue *is* deceitfull in their mouth.

13 Therefore also will I make *thee* sick in smiting thee, in making *thee* desolate because of thy sins.

14 Thou shalt eat, but not bee satisfied, and thy casting down *shall be* in the midst of thee, and thou shalt take hold, but shalt not deliver: and that which thou deliverest will I give up to the sword.

15 Thou shalt * sow, but thou shalt not reap: thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oyl; and sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine.

16 ¶ For ‖ the statutes of * Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of * Ahab, and yee walk in their counsels, that I should make thee a ‖ desolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing: therefore ye shall bear the reproch of my people.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 The church complaining of her small number, 3 and the generall corruption, 5 putteth her confidence, not in man, but in God. 8 She triumpheth over her enemies. 14 God comforteth her by promises, 16 by confusion of the enemies, 18 and by his mercies.*

WO is me, for I am † as when they have gathered the summer fruits, as the grapegleanings of the vintage: *there is* no cluster to eat: my soul desired the first-ripe-fruit.

2 The * ‖ good man is perished out of the earth: and *there is* none upright among men: they all lie in wait for bloud: they hunt every man his brother with a net.

3 ¶ That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, the prince asketh, and the judge *asketh* for a reward: and the great man he uttereth † his mischievous desire: so they wrap it up.

4 The best of them *is* as a brier: the most upright *is sharper* then a thorn-hedge: the day of thy watchmen, *and* thy visitation cometh; now shall be their perplexitie.

5 ¶ Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doores of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosome.

6 For * the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law; a mans enemies *are* the men of his own house.

7 Therefore I will look unto the LORD: I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God will hear me.

8 ¶ Rejoyce not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darknesse, the LORD *shall be* a light unto me.

9 I will bear the indignation of the LORD, because I have sinned against him, untill hee plead my cause, and execute judgement for me: he will bring me forth to the light, *and* I shall behold his righteousnesse.

10 ‖ Then he that is mine enemie shall see *it*, and shame shall cover her which said unto mee, * Where is the LORD thy God? mine eyes shall behold her: now † shall shee bee troden down as the mire of the streets.

11 *In* the day that thy * walls are to be built, *in* that day shall the decree be far removed.

12 *In* that day also hee shall come even to thee from Assyria, ‖ and *from* the fortified cities, and from the fortresse even to the river, and from sea to sea, and *from* mountain to mountain.

13 ‖ Notwithstanding the land shall be desolate because of them that dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings.

14 ¶ ‖ Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily *in* the wood, in the midst of Carmel: let them feed *in* Bashan and Gilead, as in the dayes of old.

15 According to the dayes of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I shew unto him marvellous things.

16 ¶ The nations shall see and be confounded at all their might: they shall lay their hand upon *their* mouth, their ears shall be deaf.

17 They shall lick the * dust like a serpent, they shall move out of their holes like ‖ worms of the earth: they shall be afraid of the LORD our God, and shall fear because of thee.

18 Who *is* a God like unto thee, that * pardoneth iniquitie, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because hee delighteth *in* mercie.

19 He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us: he will subdue our iniquities: and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

20 Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, *and* the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the dayes of old.

*with* Deut. 1.2. Exod. 31. & 32. Num. 5. & 7. Num. Josh. 5. Heb. *walk humble thy self to walk.* ‖ Or, *thy name shall see that doth is.* ‖ Or, *is there yet* Deut. 30. 12. † Heb. *the gatherings of summer.* Heb. *measures of leanes* ‖ Or, *shall I be pure with,* &c. * Deut. 28. 38. Hag. 1. 6. ‖ Or, *he doth much keep the* &c. * 1 King. 16. 25, 26. * 1 King. 16. 30, &c. ‖ Or, *astonishment.* † Heb. *there is no evening man in house of the wicked,* &c. Or, *Reuben.* Or, *mourn.*

# NAHUM.

## CHAP. I.

*The majestie of God in goodnesse to his people and severitie against his enemies.*

THE burden of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

2 ‖ God *is* * jealous, and the LORD revengeth, the LORD revengeth and † *is* furious, the LORD will take vengeance on his adversaries, and hee reserveth *wrath* for his enemies.

3 The LORD *is* * slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit *the wicked*: the LORD *hath* his way in the whirlwinde, and in the storm, & the clouds *are* the dust of his feet.

4 He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it drie, and drieth up all the rivers: Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth.

5 The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burnt at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.

6 Who can stand before his indignation? and who can † abide in the fiercenesse of his anger? his furie is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

7 The LORD *is* good, a ‖ strong hold in the day of trouble, and he knoweth them that trust in him.

8 But with an overrunning flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darknesse shall pursue his enemies.

9 What do ye imagine against the LORD? he will make an utter end: affliction shall not rise up the second time.

10 For while *they be* folden together *as* thorns, and while they are drunken *as* drunkards, they shall be devoured as stubble fully drie.

11 There is one come out of thee, that imagineth evil against the LORD, † a wicked counseller.

12 Thus saith the LORD, ‖ Though *they be* quiet, and likewise many, yet thus shall they be † cut down, when he shall passe through: though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

13 For now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder.

14 And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee, *that* no more of thy name bee sowen: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image, and the molten image, I will make thy grave, for thou art vile.

15 Behold upon the * mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace: O Judah, † keep thy solemne feasts, perform thy vows: for † the wicked shall no more passe through thee, he is utterly cut off.

## CHAP. II.

*The fearfull and victorious armies of God against Nineveh.*

‖ HE that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: keep the munition, watch the way, make *thy* loyns strong, fortifie *thy* power mightily.

2 * For the LORD hath turned away ‖ the excellencie of Jacob, as the excellencie of Israel: for the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine-branches.

3 The shield of his mightie men is made red, the valiant men *are* ‖ in scarlet: the chariots *shall be* with ‖ flaming torches in the day of his preparation, & the fir-trees shal be terribly shaken.

4 The chariots shall rage in the stre ts, they shall justle one against another in the broad wayes: † they shall seem like torches, they shall run like the lightnings.

5 Hee shall recount his ‖ worthies: they shall stumble in their walk: they shall make haste to the wall thereof, & the † defence shalbe prepared.

6 The gates of the rivers shall bee opened, and the palace shall be ‖ dissolved.

7 And ‖ Huzzab shall be ‖ led away captive, she shall bee brought up, and her maids shall lead *her* as with the voice of doves, tabring upon their breasts.

8 But Nineveh *is* ‖ of old like a pool of water: yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand, *shall they cry*; but none shall ‖ look back.

9 Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: ‖ for *there is* none end of the store, *and* glory out of all the † pleasant furniture.

10 She is emptie, and voide, and waste, and the * heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and much pain *is* in all loyns, *and* the faces of them all gather blackenesse.

11 Where *is* the dwelling of the lions, and the feeding place of the young lions? where the lion, *even* the old lion walked, *and* the lions whelp, and none made *them* afraid.

12 The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravine.

13 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, & I will burn her chariots in the smoak, and the sword shall devoure the young lions, and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

## CHAP. III.

*The miserable ruine of Nineveh.*

WO to the † * bloudie citie, it *is* all full of lies *and* robbery, the prey departeth not.

2 The noise of a whip, and the noise of the ratling of the wheeles, and of the praunsing horses, and of the jumping chariots.

3 The horseman lifteth up both † the bright sword, and the glittering spear, and *there is* a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcases; and *there is* none end of *their* corpses: they stumble upon their corpses.

4 Because of the multitude of the whoredomes of the well-favoured harlot; the mistresse of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredomes, and families through her witchcrafts.

5 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and * I will discover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will shew the nations thy nakednesse, and the kingdomes thy shame.

6 And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will set thee as a gazing-stock.

7 And it shall come to passe, *that* all they that look upon thee, shall flee from thee, and say, Nineveh is laid waste, who will bemoan her? whence shall I seek comforters for thee?

8 Art thou better then ‖ † populous No, that was situate among the rivers, *that had* the waters round about it, whose rampart *was* the sea, *and* her wall *was* from the sea?

9 Ethiopia and Egypt *were* her strength, and it *was*

‖ Or, *the Lord is a jealous God, and a revenger, &c.*
* Exod. 29. 5.
† Heb. *that hath furie.*
* Exod. 34. 6, 7.
† Heb. *stand up.*
‖ Or, *strength.*
† Heb. *a counseller of Belial.*
‖ Or, *if they would have been at peace, so should they have been many, and so should they have been shorn, and hee should have passed away.*
† Heb. *shorn.*
* Isa. 52. 7. Rom. 10. 15.
† Heb. *feast.*
† Heb. *Belial.*
‖ Or, *the disperser, or hammer.*
* Isaiah 10. 12.
‖ Or, *the pride of Jacob as the pride of Israel.*
‖ Or, *died scarlet.*
‖ Or, *fierie torches.*
† Heb. *there shorn.*
‖ Or, *lamps.*
† Heb. *covering, or the covert.*
‖ Or, *molten.*
‖ Or, *who was of old like a pool of water.*
‖ Or, *stand, stand.*
‖ Or, *look back.*
‖ Or, *covering.*
‖ Or, *that hath been.*
‖ Or, *their.*
† Heb. *destruction, &c.*
* Isa. 7, 8.
† Heb. *curse of blouds.*
* Ezek. 24. 9. Hab. 2. 12.
† Heb. *the bright of the sword, & the lightning of the spear.*
* Isaiah 47. 3. Ezek. 16. 37.
‖ Or, *mourning.*
† Heb. *No Amon.*

Heb. *was* infinite, Put and Lubim were † thy helpers.
*by help.*
10 Yet *was* she carried away, she went into captivitie: her young children also were dashed in pieces at the top of all the streets: and they cast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.
Jer. 25. 27. 11 Thou also shalt be *drunken: thou shalt be hid, thou also shalt seek strength because of the enemie.
12 All thy strong holds *shall be* like fig-trees with the first ripe figs: if they be shaken they shall even fall into the mouth of the eater.
13 Behold, thy people in the midst of thee *are* women: § gates of thy land shalbe set wide open unto thine enemies, § fire shal devoure thy bars.
14 Draw thee waters for the siege, fortifie thy strong holds: go into clay and tread the morter, make strong the brick-kill.
15 There shal the fire devoure thee: the sword shall cut thee off: it shall eat thee up *like* the cankerworm: make thy self many as the cankerworm, make thy self many as the locusts.
16 Thou hast multiplied thy merchants above the stars of heaven: the cankerworm ‖spoileth and flieth away. ‖ Or, *spreadeth himself.*
17 Thy crowned *are* as the locusts, and thy captains as the great grashoppers which camp in the hedges in the cold day: *but* when the sun ariseth they flee away, and their place is not known where they *are*.
18 Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria: thy ‖nobles shall dwell *in the dust*: thy people is scattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth *them*. ‖ Or, *valiant ones*
19 *There is* no † healing of thy bruise: thy wound is grievous: all § hear the bruit of thee shall clap the hands over thee; for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually? † Heb. *wrinckling.*

# HABAKKUK.

## CHAP. I.

1 *Unto Habakkuk complaining of the iniquitie of the land,* 15 *is shewed the fearfull vengeance by the Caldeans.* 12 *He complaineth that vengeance should be executed by them who are far worse.*

THE burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see.
2 O LORD, how long shall I crie, and thou wilt not hear! *even* crie out unto thee *of* violence, and thou wilt not save!
Job 21. 7.
3 Why dost thou shew me iniquity, and cause *me* to behold grievance? for spoiling and violence *are* before me: and there are *that* raise up strife and contention.
Jer. 12. 1. ‖ Or, wrested.
4 Therefore the law is slacked, and judgement doth never go forth: for the * wicked doth compasse about the righteous: therefore ‖ wrong judgement proceedeth.
* Act. 13. 41. † Heb. *breadths.* ‖ Or, *from them shal proceed the judgment of these, and the captivitie of these.*
5 ¶ * Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellously: for I will work a work in your dayes, *which* ye will not beleeve, though it be told *you*.
6 For lo, I raise up the Caldeans, that bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the † breadth of the land, to possesse the dwelling places *that are* not theirs.
§ Heb. *sharp.* * Zep. 3. 3
7 They *are* terrible and dreadfull: ‖ their judgement and their dignitie shall proceed of themselves.
‖ Heb. *the lifting up of their faces, &c.* Or, *their faces shal look toward the east.* Heb. *the opposition of their faces toward the east.*
8 Their horses also are swifter then the leopards, and are more † fierce then the * evening wolves: and their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from far, they shall flie as the eagle *that* hasteth to eat.
9 They shall come all for violence: † their faces shall sup up *as* the east winde, and they shall gather the captivitie as the sand.
10 And they shall scoff at the kings, and the princes *shall be* a scorn unto them: they shall deride every strong hold, for they shall heap dust and take it.
11 Then shall *his* minde change, and he shall passe over, and offend, *imputing* this his power unto his god.
† Heb. *rock.* † Heb. *founded.*
12 ¶ *Art* thou not from everlasting, O LORD my God, mine holy One? we shall not die: O LORD, thou hast ordained them for judgement, and O † mighty God, thou hast † established them for correction.
13 *Thou art* of purer eyes then to behold evil, and canst not look on ‖ iniquity: wherefore lookest thou upon them § deal treacherously, *and* holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth the man *that is* more righteous then he?
‖ Or, *gricvance.*
14 And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as § ‖creeping things *that have* no ruler over them.
‖ Or, *moving.*
15 They take up all of them with the angle: they catch them in their net, and gather them in their ‖drag: therefore they rejoyce & are glad.
‖ Or, *sinenet.*
16 Therefore they sacrifice unto their net, and burn incense unto their drag: because by them their portion ‖ fat, and their meat ‖† plenteous.
‖ Or, *daintie.* † Heb. *fat.*
17 Shall they therefore empty their net, and not spare continually to slay the nations?

## CHAP. II.

1 *Unto Habakkuk, waiting for an answer, is shewed that he must wait by faith.* 5 *The judgement upon the Caldean for unsatiablenesse,* 9 *for covetousnesse,* 12 *for cruelties,* 15 *for drunkennesse,* 18 *and for idolatrie.*
* Is. 21. 8. † Heb. *fenced place.*
I Will * stand upon my watch, and set me upon the † tower, and will watch to see what he will say ‖ unto me, and what I shall answer ‖ † when I am reproved.
‖ Or, *in me.* ‖ Or, *when I am argued with.* † Heb. *upon my reproof,* Or, *arguing.*
2 And the LORD answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make *it* plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.
3 For the vision *is* yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it, because it will * surely come, it will not tarrie.
* Heb. 10. 37. * Joh. 5. 36.
4 Behold, his soul *which* is lifted up, is not upright in him: but the * just shal live by his faith.
Rom. 1. 17 Gal. 3. 11 Heb. 10. 38.
5 ¶ ‖Yea also, because he transgresseth by wine, *he is* a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire as hell, and *is* as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people:
‖ Or, *how much more.*
6 Shall not all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, ‖ Wo to him that increaseth *that which is* not his: how long? and to him that ladeth himself with thick clay.
‖ Or, *hoe, he.*
7 Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall bite thee, and awake that shall vex thee, and thou shalt be for booties unto them?
8 Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoil thee: because of mens † bloud, & for the violence of the land,
† Heb. *bloods.*

land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

9 ¶ Wo to him that * ‖ coveteth an evil covetousnesse to his house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the † power of evil.

10 Thou hast consulted shame to thy house, by cutting off many people, and hast sinned *against* thy soul.

11 For the stone shall cry out of the wall, & the ‖ beam out of the timber shall ‖ answer it.

12 ¶ Wo to him that buildeth a town with * † bloud, and stablisheth a city by iniquity.

13 Behold, *is it* not of the LORD of hosts, that ‡ people shal labour in the very fire, & the people shall wearie themselves ‖ for very vanity?

14 For the earth shall be filled ‖ with the * knowledge of the glorie of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

15 ¶ Wo unto him that giveth his neighbour drink: that puttest thy bottle to *him*, and makest *him* drunken also, that thou mayest look on their nakednesse.

16 Thou art filled ‖ with shame for glory: * drink ‡ also, & let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of the LORDS right hand shall be turned unto thee, & shamefull spewing *shalbe* on thy glory.

17 For ‡ violence of Lebanon shal cover thee: and the spoil of beasts, *which* made them afraid because of mens bloud, and for the violence of the land, of the city, & of all that dwell therein.

18 ¶ What profiteth the graven image, that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a * teacher of lies, that † the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make *him* dumb idols?

19 Wo unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach: behold, it *is* laid over with gold and silver, and *there is* no breath at all in the midst of it.

20 But * the LORD *is* in his holy temple: † let all the earth keep silence before him.

* Jer. 22. 13. ‖ Or, *gaineth an evil gain.* † Heb. *palm of the hand.* ‖ Or, *piece or fastening.* ‖ Or, *witnesse against it.* * Ezek. 24. 9. Nah. 3. 1. † Heb. *blouds.* ‖ Or, *in vain.* ‖ Or, *by knowing the glorie of the LORD.* * Isa. 11. 9. ‖ Or, *more with shame then with glorie.* * Jer. 25. 26. * Jer. 10. 8, 14. Zech. 10. 2. † Heb. *the fashioner of his fashion.* * Psal. 11. 4. † Heb. *be silent all the earth before him.*

## CHAP. III.

1 *Habakkuk in his prayer, trembleth at Gods majestie.* 17 *The confidence of his faith.*

‖ Or, *according to variable songs, or, tunes, called in Hebrew, Shigionoth.*

A Prayer of Habakkuk the prophet ‖ upon Sigionoth.

2 O LORD, I have heard † thy speech *and* was afraid: O LORD, ‖ revive thy work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make known; in wrath remember mercie.

3 God came frome ‖ Teman, and the holy one from mount Paran. Selah. His glorie covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise.

4 And *his* brightnesse was as the light, he had ‖ horns *coming* out of his hand, and there *was* the hiding of his power.

5 Before him went the pestilence, and ‖ burning coals went forth at his feet.

6 He stood and measured the earth: he beheld, and drove asunder the nations, and the everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetuall hills did bowe: his wayes *are* everlasting.

7 I saw the tents of ‖ Cushan ‖ in affliction; *and* the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.

8 Was the LORD displeased against the rivers? *was* thine anger against the rivers? *was* thy wrath against the sea, that thou didst ride upon thine horses, *and* ‖ thy chariots of salvation?

9 Thy bow was made quite naked, *according* to the oathes of the tribes, *even thy* word. Selah. ‖ Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.

10 The mountains saw thee, *and* they trembled; the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voice, *and* lift up his hands on high.

11 The sun *and* moon * stood still in their habitation: ‖ at the light of thine * arrows they went, *and* at the shining of thy glittering spear.

12 Thou didst march through the land in indignation, thou didst thresh the heathen in anger.

13 Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, *even* for salvation with thine anointed, thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, by † discovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.

14 Thou didst strike through with his staves the head of his villages: they † came out as a whirl-winde to scatter me: their rejoycing *was* as to devoure the poore secretly.

15 Thou didst walk through the sea with thine horses, *through* the ‖ heap of great waters.

16 When I heard, my belly trembled: my lips quivered at the voice: rottennes entred into my bones, & I trembled in my self, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto *the* people, he will ‖ invade them with his troops.

17 ¶ Although the fig-tree shall not blossome, neither *shall* fruit *be* in the vines, the labour of the olive shall † fail, and the fields shall yeeld no meat, the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and *there shall be* no herd in the stalls:

18 Yet I will rejoyce in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

19 The Lord GOD *is* my strength, and he will make my feet like * Hindes *feet*, & he will make me to walk upon mine high places. To the chief singer on my † stringed instruments.

† Heb. *thy report*, or *thy hearing.* ‖ Or, *preserve alive.* ‖ Or, *the South.*

# ZEPHANIAH.

## CHAP. I.

*Gods severe judgement against Judah for divers sins.*

THE word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the dayes of Josiah, the son of Amon king of Judah.

2 † I will utterly consume all things from off † the land, saith the LORD.

3 I will consume man and beast: I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and the ‖ stumbling blocks with the wicked, and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the LORD.

4 I will also stretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, & I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, *and* the name of the chemarims with the priests:

5 And them that worship the host of heaven upon the house-tops, and them that worship, *and* that swear ‖ by the LORD, and that swear by Malcham:

6 And them that are turned back from the LORD, and those that have not sought the LORD, nor enquired for him.

7 Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD:

† Heb. *by taking away I will make an end.* † Heb. *the face of the land.* ‖ Or, *dols.*

GOD: for the day of the LORD *is* at hand: for the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath † bid his guests.

† Heb. sanctified or prepared.

8 And it shall come to passe in the day of the LORDS sacrifice, that I will † punish the princes, and the kings children, and all such as are clothed with strange apparell.

† Heb. visit upon.

9 In the same day also will I punish all those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters houses with violence and deceit.

10 And it shall come to passe in that day, saith the LORD, *that there shall be* the noise of a crie from the fish-gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills.

11 Howl yee inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the merchant people are cut down: all they that bear silver are cut off.

12 And it shall come to passe at that time, *that* I will search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men that are † setled on their lees; that say in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.

† Heb. curdled, or thickened.

13 Therefore their goods shal become a booty, & their houses a desolation: they shal also build houses, but * not inhabit *them*; and they shal plant vineyards, but not drink the wine therof.

* Deut. 28.30, 39. Amos 5. 11.

14 The great day of the LORD *is* near, *it is* near, & hasteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall crie there bitterly.

* Jer. 30. 7. Joel 2. 11.

15 That day *is* a day of *wrath, a day of trouble and distresse, a day of wastenesse and desolation, a day of darknesse and gloominesse, a day of clouds and thick darknesse,

Amos 5. 18.

16 A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities and against the high towers.

17 And I will bring distresse upon men, ‡ they shal walk like blinde men, because they have sinned against the LORD, and their bloud shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.

‡ Or, that they.

* Prov. 11.4. Ezek. 7. 19. * Chap. 1.18.

18 * Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORDS wrath, but the whole land shall be *devoured by the fire of his jealousie: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

## CHAP. II.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *The judgement of the Philistines,* 8 *of Moab and Ammon,* 12 *of Ethiopia and Assyria.*

GAther your selves together, yea, gather together, O nation ‖ not desired.

‖ Or, not ashamed.

2 Before the decree bring forth, *before* the day passe as the chaff, before the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you, before the day of the LORDS anger come upon you.

3 Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgement, seek righteousnesse, seek meekenesse: it may be, ye shall be hid in the day of the LORDS anger.

4 ¶ For Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation: they shall drive out Ashdod at the noon day, and Ekron shall be rooted up.

5 Wo unto the inhabitants of the sea-coast, the nation of the Cherethites: the word of the LORD *is* against you: O Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.

6 And the sea-coast shall be dwellings *and* cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks.

7 And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah, they shall feed thereupon, in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening: ‖ for the LORD their God shall visit them, and turn away their captivitie.

‖ Or, when he, &c.

8 ¶ I have heard the reproch of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproched my people, and magnified *themselves* against their border.

9 Therefore *as* I live, saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Surely Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, *even* the breeding of nettles, and salt-pits, and a perpetuall desolation, the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possesse them.

10 This shal they have for their pride, because they have reproched and magnified *themselves* against the people of the LORD of hosts.

11 The LORD *will be* terrible unto them: for he will † famish all the gods of the earth, and men shall worship him, every one from his place, *even* all the isles of the heathen.

† Heb. make lean.

12 ¶ Ye Ethiopians also, *ye shall be* slain by my sword.

13 And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and destroy Assyria, and will make Nineveh a desolation, *and* drie like a wildernesse.

‖ Or, pelican.

14 And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the beasts of the nations: both the ‖ *cormorant and the bittern shall lodge in the ‖ upper lintels of it: *their* voice shall sing in the windows, desolation *shall be* in the thresholds: ‖ for he shall uncover the cedar work.

* Isa. 34. 11. ‖ Or, knops, or chapiters. ‖ Or, when he hath uncovered.

15 This *is* the rejoycing city that dwelt carelesly, that said in her heart, * I *am*, and *there is* none beside me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her, shall hisse *and* wag his hand.

* Isa. 47. 8.

## CHAP. III.

1 *A sharp reproof of Jerusalem for diverse sins.* 8 *An exhortation to wait for the restauration of Israel,* 14 *and to rejoyce for their salvation by God.*

WO to ‖ † her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppressing city.

‖ Or, glutonous. † Heb. craw.

2 She obeyed not the voice: she received not ‖ correction: she trusted not in the LORD: she drew not near to her God.

‖ Or, instruction.

3 * Her princes within her *are* roaring lions; her judges *are* evening wolves, they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

* Ezek. 22.27. Micah 3. 9, 10. * Jer. 23. 11. Hos. 9.7.

4 Her * prophets *are* light *and* treacherous persons: her priests have polluted the sanctuarie, they have done * violence to the law.

* Ezek. 22.26.

5 The just LORD *is* in the midst thereof: he will not do iniquitie: † every morning doth he bring his judgement to light, he faileth not, but the unjust knoweth no shame.

† Heb. morning by morning.

6 I have cut off the nations: their ‖ towers are desolate, I made their streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.

‖ Or, corners.

7 I said, Surely thou wilt fear me: thou wilt receive instruction, so their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them: but they rose early, *and* corrupted all their doings.

8 ¶ Therefore wait ye upon me, saith the LORD, untill the day that I rise up to the prey: for my determination *is* to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdomes, to poure upon them mine indignation, *even* all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my * jealousie.

* Chap. 1.18.

9 For then will I turn to the people a pure † language, that they may all call upon the name of the LORD, to serve him with one † consent.

† Heb. lip.

10 From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia, my suppliants, *even* the daughter of my dispersed shall bring mine offering.

† Heb. shoulder.

11 In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that rejoyce in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty † because of my holy mountain.

† Heb. *in my holy.*

12 I will also leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poore people, and they shall trust in the name of the LORD.

13 The remnant of Israel shal not do iniquity, nor speak lies: neither shall a deceitfull tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make *them* afraid.

14 ¶ Sing, O * daughter of Zion, shout O Israel, be glad and rejoyce with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem.

* Isa. 12. 6. and 54. 1.

15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgements, he hath cast out thine enemie: the king of Israel, *even* the LORD, is in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more.

16 In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not: *and* to Zion, Let not thine hands be ‖ slack.

‖ Or, *faint.*

17 The LORD thy God in the midst of thee *is* mighty: he will save, he will rejoyce over thee with joy: † he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing.

† Heb. *he will be silent.*

18 I will gather them that are sorrowfull for the solemne assembly, *who* are of thee, *to whom* † the reproch of it *was* a burden.

† Heb. *the burden of it was upon them.*

19 Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee, and I will save her that * halteth, and gather her that was driven out, and † I will get them praise and fame in every land, † where they have been put to shame.

* Mic. 4. 7.

† Heb. *and I will set them for praise and for fame, where they were put to shame.*

20 At that time will I bring you *again*, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *of you before your eyes.*

# HAGGAI.

## CHAP. I.

*1 Haggai reproveth the people for neglecting the building of the house. 7 He inciteth them to the building. 12 He promiseth Gods assistance to them being forward.*

IN the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth moneth, in the first day of the moneth came the word of the LORD † by Haggai the prophet unto Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, ‖ governour of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, saying,

† Heb. *by the hand of Haggai.*

‖ Or, *captain.*

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time that the LORDS house should be built.

3 Then came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

4 *Is it* time for you, O ye, to dwell in your ceiled houses, and this house *lie* waste?

5 Now therefore, thus saith the LORD of hosts, † Consider your wayes.

† Heb. *set your heart on your wayes.*

6 Ye have * sown much, and bring in little: ye eat, but ye have not enough: ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink: ye clothe you, but there is none warm: and he that earneth wages, earneth wages *to put it* into a bag † with holes.

* Deut. 28. 38. Mica. 6. 14, 15.

† Heb. *pierced through.*

7 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, consider your wayes.

8 Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD.

9 Ye looked for much, and lo *it came* to little; and when ye brought *it* home, I did ‖ blow upon it: why, saith the LORD of hosts? because of mine house that *is* waste, and ye run every man unto his own house.

‖ Or, *blow it away.*

10 Therefore * the heaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed *from* her fruit.

* Deut. 28. 23.

11 And I called for a drought upon the land, & upon the mountains, and upon the corn, & upon the new wine, & upon the oil, and upon § which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, & upon cattel, and upon all the labour of the hands.

12 ¶ Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, with all the remnant of the people obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, (as the LORD their God had sent him) and the people did fear before the LORD.

13 Then spake Haggai the LORDS messenger in the LORDS message unto the people, saying, I *am* with you, saith the LORD.

14 And the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governour of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people, and they came and did work in the house of the LORD of hosts their God.

15 In the foure and twentieth day of the sixth moneth, in the second year of Darius the king.

## CHAP. II.

*1 He encourageth the people to the work, by promise of greater glory to the second temple, then was in the first. 10 In the type of holy things and unclean, he sheweth their sins hindred the work. 20 Gods promise to Zerubbabel.*

IN the seventh *moneth*, in the one and twentieth *day* of the moneth, came the word of the LORD † by the prophet Haggai, saying,

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel governour of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying,

3 Who is left among you that saw this house in her first glory? & how do ye see it now? *is it* not in your eyes in comparison of it, as nothing?

4 Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the LORD, and be strong, O Joshua, son of Josedech the high priest, and be strong all ye people of the land, saith the LORD, and work: for I am with you, saith the LORD of hosts;

5 *According to* the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, so my spirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.

6 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, * yet once, it *is* a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land.

* Heb. 12. 26.

7 And I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come, and I will fill this house with glorie, saith the LORD of hosts.

8 The silver *is* mine, and the gold *is* mine saith the LORD of hosts.

9 The glory of this latter house shalbe greater then of § former, saith § Lord of hosts: & in this place will I give peace, saith the LORD of hosts.

10 ¶ In

10 ¶ In the foure and twentieth *day* of ſ ninth *moneth*, in the ſecond year of Darius came ſ word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, ſaying,

11 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Aſk now the prieſts *concerning* the law, ſaying,

12 If one bear holy fleſh in the ſkirt of his garment, and with his ſkirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any meat, ſhall it be holy? and the prieſts anſwered and ſaid, No.

13 Then ſaid Haggai, If one that is unclean by a dead body, touch any of theſe, ſhall it be unclean? and the prieſts anſwered and ſaid, It ſhall be unclean?

14 Then anſwered Haggai, and ſaid, So *is* this people, and ſo *is* this nation before me, ſaith the LORD, and ſo *is* every work of their hands, and that which they offer there *is* unclean.

15 And now, I pray you, conſider from this day and upward, from before a ſtone was laid upon a ſtone in the temple of the LORD.

16 Since thoſe *dayes* were, when *one* came to an heap of twenty *meaſures*, there were but ten: when *one* came to ſ preſſe-fat for to draw out fifty *veſſels* out of ſ preſſe, there were but twenty.

17 I ſmote you *with blaſting, and with mildew, and with hail, in all the labours of your hands, yet ye *turned* not to me, ſaith the LORD.

* Amos 4. 9.

18 Conſider now from this day, and upward from the foure and twentieth day of the ninth *moneth*, even from the day that the foundation of the LORDS temple was laid, conſider *it*.

19 *Is* the ſeed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive tree hath not brought forth: from this day will I bleſſe *you*.

20 ¶ And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai in the foure and twentieth *day* of the moneth, ſaying,

21 Speak to Zerubbabel governour of Judah, ſaying, I will ſhake the heavens and the earth.

22 And I will overthrow the throne of kingdomes, and I will deſtroy the ſtrength of the kingdomes of the heathen, and I will overthrow the chariots, and thoſe that ride in them, and the horſes and their riders ſhall come down, every one by the ſword of his brother.

23 In that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel my ſervant, the ſon of Shealtiel, ſaith the LORD, and will make thee as a ſignet: for I have choſen thee, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

# ZECHARIAH.

## CHAP. I.

*1 Zechariah exhorteth to repentance. 7 The viſion of the horſes. 12 At the praier of the angel comfortable promiſes are made to Jeruſalem. 18 The viſion of the foure horns, and the foure carpenters.*

IN the eighth moneth, in the ſecond year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the ſon of Barachiah, the ſon of Iddo the prophet, ſaying,

† Heb. *with diſpleaſure.*

2 The LORD hath been † ſore diſpleaſed with your fathers.

* Mal. 3. 7.

3 Therefore ſay thou unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, * Turn ye unto me, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and I will turn unto you, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

* Iſa. 31. 6. Jer. 3. 12. and 18. 11. Ezek. 18. 30.

4 Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, * turn ye now from your evil wayes, and from your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, ſaith the LORD.

5 Your fathers, where *are* they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

Hoſ. 14. 1.

6 But my words and my ſtatutes, which I commanded my ſervants the prophets, did they not ‖ take hold of your fathers? and they returned and ſaid, * Like as the LORD of hoſts thought to do unto us, according to our wayes, and according to our doings, ſo hath he dealt with us.

‖ Or, *overtake.* * Lamen. 1. 18.

7 ¶ Upon the foure and twentieth day of the eleventh moneth, which *is* the moneth Sebat, in the ſecond year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the ſon of Barachiah, the ſon of Iddo the prophet, ſaying,

8 I ſaw by night, and behold, a man riding upon a red horſe, and he ſtood among the myrtle-trees that *were* in the bottom, and behinde him *were there* red horſes, ‖ ſpeckled and white.

‖ Or, *bay.*

9 Then ſaid I, O my Lord, what *are* theſe? And the angel that talked with me, ſaid unto me, I will ſhew thee what theſe be.

10 And the man that ſtood among the myrtle-trees anſwered and ſaid, Theſe *are* they whom the LORD hath ſent to walk to and fro through the earth.

11 And they anſwered the angel of the LORD that ſtood among the myrtle-trees, and ſaid, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and behold, all the earth ſitteth ſtill, and is at reſt.

12 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD anſwered and ſaid, O LORD of hoſts, how long wilt thou not have mercie on Jeruſalem, and on the cities of Judah, againſt which thou haſt had indignation theſe threeſcore and ten years?

13 And the LORD anſwered the angel ſ talked with me, ‖ good words, *and* comfortable words.

14 So the angel that communed with me, ſaid unto me, Crie thou, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, I am * jealous for Jeruſalem, and for Zion with a great jealouſie.

*Chap. 8. 2.

15 And I am very ſore diſpleaſed with the heathen that are at eaſe: for I was but a little diſpleaſed, and they helped forward the affliction.

16 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, I am returned to Jeruſalem with mercies: my houſe ſhall be built in it, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and a line ſhall be ſtretched forth upon Jeruſalem.

17 Crie yet, ſaying, thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, My cities through † proſperitie ſhall yet be ſpread abroad, and the LORD ſhall yet comfort Zion, and ſhall yet chooſe Jeruſalem.

† Heb. *good.*

18 ¶ Then lift I up mine eyes, and ſaw, and behold foure horns.

19 And I ſaid unto the angel that talked with me, What *be* theſe? and he anſwered me, Theſe *are* the horns which have ſcattered Judah, Iſrael, and Jeruſalem.

20 And the Lord ſhewed me foure carpenters.

21 Then ſaid I, What come theſe to do? and he ſpake, ſaying, Theſe *are* the horns which have ſcattered Judah, ſo that no man did lift up his head: but theſe are come to fray them, to caſt out the horns of the Gentiles, which lift up their horn over the land of Judah to ſcatter it.

CHAP.

## CHAP. II.

*1 God in the care of Jeruſalem, ſendeth to meaſure it. 6 The redemption of Zion. 10 The promiſe of Gods preſence.*

I Lift up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold, a man with a meaſuring line in his hand.

2 Then ſaid I, Whither goeſt thou? and he ſaid unto me, To meaſure Jeruſalem, to ſee what *is* the breadth thereof, and what *is* the length thereof.

5 And behold, the angel that talked with me, went forth, and another angel went out to meet him,

4 And ſaid unto him, Run, ſpeak to this young man, ſaying, Jeruſalem ſhall be inhabited as towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattel therein.

5 For I, ſaith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glorie in the midſt of her.

6 ¶ Ho, ho, *come forth*, and flee from the land of the north, ſaith the LORD: for I have ſpread you abroad as the foure windes of the heaven, ſaith the LORD.

7 Deliver thy ſelf, O Zion, that dwelleſt *with* the daughter of Babylon.

8 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, After the glorie hath he ſent me unto the nations which ſpoiled you, for he that * toucheth you, toucheth the apple of his eye.

* Deut. 32. 10. Pſal. 17. 8.

9 For behold, I will ſhake mine hand upon them, and they ſhal be a ſpoil to their ſervants: and ye ſhall know that the LORD of hoſts hath ſent me.

* Iſa. 12. 6. and 54. 1.

10 ¶ *Sing and rejoyce, O daughter of Zion: for lo, I come, and I * will dwell in the midſt of thee, ſaith the LORD.

* Levit. 26. 12. Ezek. 37. 27. 2 Cor. 6. 16.

11 And many nations ſhalbe joyned to the LORD in that day, and ſhall be my people: and I will dwell in the midſt of thee, and thou ſhalt know that the LORD of hoſts hath ſent me unto thee.

12 And the LORD ſhall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and ſhall chooſe Jeruſalem again.

† Heb. *the habitation of his holineſſe.*

13 Be ſilent, O all fleſh, before the LORD: for he is raiſed up out of † his holy habitation.

## CHAP. III.

*1 Under the type of Joſhua, the reſtauration of the church, 8 Chriſt the Branch is promiſed.*

AND he ſhewed me Joſhua the high prieſt, ſtanding before the angel of the LORD, and ‖ Satan ſtanding at his right hand † to reſiſt him.

‖ That is, *an adverſarie.* † Heb. *to be his adverſarie.*

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, * The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan, even the LORD that hath choſen Jeruſalem, rebuke thee: *is* not this a brand pluckt out of the fire?

* Jud. 9.

3 Now Joſhua was clothed with filthy garments, and ſtood before the angel.

4 And he anſwered, and ſpake unto thoſe that ſtood before him, ſaying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he ſaid, Behold, I have cauſed thine iniquitie to paſſe from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of rayment.

5 And I ſaid, Let them ſet a fair mitre upon his head: ſo they ſet a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments, and the angel of the LORD ſtood by.

6 And the angel of the LORD proteſted unto Joſhua, ſaying,

7 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, If thou wilt walk in my wayes, and if thou wilt keep my ‖ charge, then thou ſhalt alſo judge my houſe, & ſhalt alſo keep my courts, and I will give thee † places to walk among theſe that ſtand by.

‖ Or, *ordinance.* † Heb. *walkings.*

8 Hear now, O Joſhua the high prieſt, thou and thy fellows that ſit before thee: for they † are men wondred at: for behold, I will bring forth my ſervant the * BRANCH.

† Heb. *men of wonder.* * Iſa. 4. 2. Jer. 23. 5. & 33. 15. Chap. 6. 12.

9 For behold, the ſtone that I have laid before Joſhua: upon one ſtone *ſhall be* ſeven eyes, behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

Jer. 31. 34. & 33. 8.

10 In that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, ſhall ye call every man his neighbour under the vine, and under the fig-tree.

1 Kin. 4. 25. Mic. 4. 4. Luke 19. 42.

## CHAP. IIII.

*1 By the golden candleſtick is foreſhewed the good ſucceſſe of Zerubbabels foundation. 11 By the two olive-trees, the two anointed ones.*

AND the angel that talked with me, came again and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his ſleep,

2 And ſaid unto me, What ſeeſt thou? and I ſaid, I have looked, and behold, a candleſtick all of gold, † with a bowl upon the top of it, and his ſeven lamps thereon, and ‖ ſeven pipes to the ſeven lamps, which *were* upon the top thereof:

† Heb. *with the head thereof.* ‖ Or, *veſſels.*

3 And two olive-trees by it, one upon the right ſide of the bowl, and the other upon the left ſide thereof.

4 So I anſwered & ſpake to the angel that talked with me, ſaying, What *are* theſe, my lord?

5 Then the angel that talked with me, anſwered, and ſaid unto me, Knoweſt thou not what theſe be? and I ſaid, No, my lord.

6 Then he anſwered and ſpake unto me, ſaying, This *is* the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, ſaying, Not by ‖ might, nor by power, but by my ſpirit, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

‖ Or, *armie.*

7 Who *art* thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel *thou ſhalt become* a plain, and he ſhall bring forth the head ſtone thereof with ſhoutings, *crying*, Grace, grace unto it.

‖ Or, *the ſeven eyes of the LORD ſhall rejoyce.* † Heb. *ſtone.*

8 Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

9 The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this houſe, his hands ſhall alſo finiſh it; and thou ſhalt know that the LORD of hoſts hath ſent me unto you.

10 For who hath deſpiſed the day of ſmall things? ‖ for they ſhall rejoyce, and ſhall ſee the † plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel, *with* thoſe ſeven, * they *are* the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

‖ Or, *they ſhall rejoyce and ſhall ſee the tin.* * Chap. 3. 9. † Heb. *the tin.*

11 ¶ Then anſwered I and ſaid unto him, What *are* theſe two olive-trees upon the right *ſide* of the candleſtick, and upon the left *ſide* thereof?

‖ Or, *pipes out of themſelves into the gold.* † Heb. *the golden pipes.*

12 And I anſwered again, and ſaid unto him, What be theſe two olive-branches, which † through the two golden pipes ‖ emptie † the golden *oil* out of themſelves?

13 And he anſwered me and ſaid, Knoweſt thou not what theſe *be?* And I ſaid, No, my lord.

† Heb. *ſons of oil.*

14 Then ſaid he, Theſe *are* the two † anointed ones, that ſtand by the Lord of the whole earth.

## CHAP. V.

*1 By the flying roll, is ſhewed the curſe of theeves and ſwearers. 5 By a woman preſſed in an ephah, the finall damnation of Babylon.*

THen I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, a flying roll.

2 And he ſaid unto me, What ſeeſt thou? and I anſwered; I ſee a flying roll, the length thereof *is* twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

3 Then

3 Then said he unto me, This *is* the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for ‖ every one that stealeth, shall be cut off *as* on this side, according to it: and every one that sweareth, shall be cut off *as* on that side, according to it.

‖ Or, *every one of this people that steal-eth, holdeth himself guiltlesse, as* ‡ *doth.*

4 I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsly by my name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and shall consume it, with the timber thereof, and the stones thereof.

5 ¶ Then the angel that talked with me, went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what *is* this that goeth forth.

6 And I said, What *is* it? and he said, This *is* an ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This *is* their resemblance through all the earth.

‖ Or, *weightie piece.*

7 And behold, there was lift up a ‖ talent of lead: and this *is* a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah.

8 And he said, This *is* wickednesse; and he cast it into the midst of the ephah, and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

9 Then lift I up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, there came out two women, and the winde *was* in their wings, (for they had wings like the wings of a stork) and they lift up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

10 Then said I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear the ephah?

11 And he said unto me, To build it an house in the land of Shinar, and it shall be established, and set there upon her own base.

## CHAP. VI.

*1 The vision of the foure chariots. 9 By the crowns of Joshua, is shewed the temple and kingdome of Christ the Branch.*

AND I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, there came foure chariots out from between two mountains, and the mountains *were* mountains of brasse.

2 In the first chariot *were* red horses, and in the second chariot black horses,

3 And in the third chariot white horses, and in the fourth chariot grisled *and* ‖ bay horses.

‖ Or, *strong.*

4 Then I answered, and said unto the angel that talked with me, What *are* these, my lord?

5 And the angel answered and said unto me, These *are* the foure ‖ spirits of the heavens, which go forth from standing before the LORD of all the earth.

‖ Or, *spirites.*

6 The black horses which *are* therein, go forth into the north countrey, and the white go forth after them; and the grisled go forth toward the south countrey.

7 And the bay went forth, and sought to go, that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get ye hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.

8 Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go toward the north countrey have quieted my spirit in the north countrey.

9 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

10 Take of *them of* the captivity, *even* of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, & come thou the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah;

11 Then take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set *them* upon the head of Joshua, the son of Josedech the high priest.

12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold the man whose name *is* the * BRANCH, and he shall ‖ grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the LORD:

*Chap. 3. 8.

‖ Or, *branch up from under him.*

13 Even he shall build the temple of the LORD, and he shall bear the glorie, and shall sit and rule upon his throne, and he shall be a priest upon his throne, and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

14 And the crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah for a memoriall in the temple of the LORD.

15 And they that are far off shal come & build in the temple of the LORD, and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And *this* shall come to passe, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 The captives enquire of fasting. 4 Zechariah reproveth their fasting. 8 Sin the cause of their captivitie.*

AND it came to passe in the fourth year of king Darius, *that* the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth *day* of the *ninth* moneth, *even* in Chisleu;

† Heb. *to entreat the face of the LORD.*

2 When they had sent unto the house of God, Sherezer, and Regem-melech, and their men † to pray before the LORD,

*Isa. 58. 5.

3 *And* to speak unto the priests which *were* in the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in the fifth moneth, separating my self, as I have done these so many years?

‖ Or, *be not ye they that, &c.*

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me, saying,

‖ Or, *are not these the words.*

5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye * fasted and mourned in the fifth and seventh *moneth*, even those seventy years, did ye at all fast unto me, *even* to me?

† Heb. *by the hand of, &c.*

6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, ‖ did not ye eat *for your selves*, and drink *for your selves*?

† Heb. *judge judgement of truth.*

7 ‖ *Should ye* not *hear* the words which the LORD hath cried † by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited, and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when *men* inhabited the south of the plain?

*Exod. 22, 21, 22. Isa. 1. 23. Jer. 5. 28.

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying,

9 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, † Execute true judgement, and shew mercie and compassions every man to his brother.

† Heb. *they gave a backsliding shoulder.*

10 And * oppresse not the widow, nor § fatherlesse, § stranger, nor the poore, & let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.

11 But they refused to hearken, and † pulled away the shoulder, and † stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

† Heb. *made heavie.*

12 Yea, they made their hearts *as* an adamant stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hosts hath sent in his spirit † by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hosts.

† Heb. *by the hand of, &c.* *Prov. 1. 28. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. and 14. 12.

13 Therefore it is come to passe, *that*, as he cryed, and they would not hear; so * they cried, and I would not hear, saith the LORD of hosts.

14 But I scattered them with a whirlewinde among all the nations whom they knew not: thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid the † pleasant land desolate.

† Heb. *land of desire.*

CHAP.

## CHAP. VIII.

*1 The reſtauration of Jeruſalem. 9 They are encouraged to the building by Gods favour to them. 16 Good works are required of them. 18 Joy and enlargement are promiſed.*

AGain the word of the LORD of hoſts came *to me*, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, *I was jealous for Zion, with great jealouſie, and I was jealous for her with great furie.

3 Thus ſaith the LORD, I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midſt of Jeruſalem, & Jeruſalem ſhall be called a city of truth, & the mountain of § LORD of hoſts, § holy mountain.

4 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, There ſhall yet old men and old women dwell in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, and every man with his ſtaff in his hand † for very age.

5 And the ſtreets of the city ſhall be full of boyes and girles playing in the ſtreets thereof.

6 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, if it be ‖marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in theſe dayes, ſhould it alſo be marvellous in mine eyes? ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

7 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, I will ſave my people from the eaſt-countrey, and from † the weſt-countrey,

8 And I will bring them, and they ſhall dwell in the midſt of Jeruſalem, and they ſhall be my people, and I will be their God in truth and in righteouſneſſe.

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Let your hands be ſtrong, ye that hear in theſe dayes theſe words by the mouth of the prophets, which *were* in the day that the foundation of the houſe of the LORD of hoſts was laid, that the temple might be built.

10 For before theſe dayes ‖there was no * hire for man, nor any hire for beaſt, neither *was there* any peace to him that went out, or came in, becauſe of the affliction: for I ſet all men, every one againſt his neighbour.

11 But now I *will* not *be* unto the reſidue of this people, as in the former dayes, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

12 For the ſeed *ſhall be* † proſperous, the vine ſhall give her fruit, and the ground ſhall give her increaſe, and the heavens ſhall give their dew, and I will cauſe the remnant of this people to poſſeſſe all theſe things.

13 And it ſhall come to paſſe, *that* as ye were a curſe among the heathen, O houſe of Judah, and houſe of Iſrael; ſo will I ſave you, & ye ſhall be a bleſſing: fear not, *but* let your hands be ſtrong.

14 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, As I thought to puniſh you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and I repented not;

15 So again have I thought in theſe dayes to do well unto Jeruſalem, and to the houſe of Judah: fear ye not.

16 ¶ Theſe *are* the things that ye ſhall do, * Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour: † execute the judgement of truth and peace in your gates.

17 And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts againſt his neighbour, and love no falſe oath: for all theſe *are things* that I hate, ſaith the LORD.

18 ¶ And the word of the LORD of hoſts came unto me, ſaying,

19 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, The faſt of the fourth *moneth*, and the faſt of the fifth, & the faſt of the ſeventh, & the faſt of § tenth ſhall be to the houſe of Judah joy & gladnes, and cheerfull † feaſts, therefore love the truth and peace.

20 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, *It ſhall* yet *come to paſſ*, that there ſhall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities.

21 And the inhabitants of one *citie* ſhall go to another, ſaying, *Let us go ‖ † ſpeedily † to pray before the LORD, and to ſeek the LORD of hoſts: I will go alſo.

22 Yea, many people and ſtrong nations ſhall come to ſeek the LORD of hoſts in Jeruſalem, and to pray before the LORD.

23 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, in thoſe dayes *it ſhal come to paſſe*, that ten men ſhall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even ſhall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, ſaying, We will go with you; for we have heard *that* God *is* with you.

## CHAP. IX.

*1 God defendeth his church. 9 Zion is exhorted to rejoyce for the coming of Chriſt, and his peaceable kingdome. 12 Gods promiſes of victorie and defence.*

THE burden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadrach, and Damaſcus *ſhall be* the reſt thereof: when the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Iſrael *ſhall be* toward the LORD.

2 And Hamath alſo ſhall border thereby; Tyrus and Zidon, though it be very * wiſe.

3 And Tyrus did build her ſelf a ſtrong hold, and heaped up ſilver as the duſt, and fine gold as the mire of the ſtreets.

4 Behold, the LORD will caſt her out, and he will ſmite her power in the ſea, and ſhe ſhall be devoured with fire.

5 Aſhkelon ſhall ſee *it*, and fear; Gaza alſo *ſhall ſee it*, & be very ſorrowfull, & Ekron: for her expectation ſhall be aſhamed, & the king ſhall periſh from Gaza, & Aſhkelon ſhall not be inhabited.

6 And a baſtard ſhall dwell in Aſhdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philiſtines.

7 And I will take away his † bloud out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even he *ſhall be* for our God, and he ſhall be as a governour in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebuſite.

8 And I will encamp about mine houſe becauſe of the army, becauſe of him that paſſeth by, and becauſe of him that returneth; and no oppreſſour ſhall paſſe through them any more: for now have I ſeen with mine eyes.

9 ¶ * Rejoyce greatly, O daughter of Zion; ſhout, O daughter of Jeruſalem: behold, thy king cometh unto thee: he *is* juſt, and ‖having ſalvation, lowly, and riding upon an aſſe, and upon a colt, the foal of an aſſe.

10 And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horſe from Jeruſalem, and the battel-bow ſhall be cut off; and he ſhall ſpeak peace unto the heathen: and his dominion *ſhall be* * from ſea even to ſea, and from the river even to the ends of the earth.

11 As for thee alſo, ‖ by the bloud of thy covenant, I have ſent forth thy * priſoners out of the pit, wherein *is* no water.

12 ¶ Turn ye to the ſtrong hold, ye priſoners of hope, even to day do I declare, that I will render double unto thee:

13 When I have bent Judah for me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and raiſed up thy ſons, O Zion, againſt thy ſons, O Greece, and made thee as the ſword of a mightie man:

14 And the LORD ſhal be ſeen over them, and his arrow ſhal go forth as the lightning: and the Lord

---

* Chap. 1.14.

† Heb. *for multitude of dayes.*

‖Or, *hard*, or *difficult.*

† Heb. *the countrey of the going down of the ſun.*

‖Or, *the hire of man became nothing*, &c.

* Hag. 1. 6.

† Heb. *of peace.*

* Ephes. 4. 25.

† Heb. *Judge truth, and the Judgement of peace.*

† Heb. *lemans, ſet times.*

* Iſa. 2. Mic. 4. 2.

‖Or, *a time much.*

† Heb. *going.*

† Heb. *to intreat the face.*

* Ezek. 28. 3, &c.

† Heb. *bloud.*

* Iſa. 62. 11. Mat. 21. 5. John. 12. 15.

‖Or, *ſpeaking himſelf.*

* Pſal. 72. 8.

‖Or, *whoſe covenant is by bloud.*

* Iſa. 61. 1.

Lord GOD shall blow the trumpet, and shall go with whirlwindes of the south.

15 The LORD of hosts shall defend them, and they shall devoure, and ‖ subdue with sling stones, and they shall drink, *and* make a noise as through wine, and they ‖ shall bee filled like bowls, *and* as the corners of the altar.

16 And the LORD their God shall save them in that day as the flock of his people, for *they shall be as* the stones of a crown, lifted up as an ensigne upon his land.

17 For how great *is* his goodnesse, and how great *is* his beautie? corn shall make the young men ‖ cheerfull, and new wine the maids.

‖ Or, subdue the stones of the sling.

‖ Or, shall fill both the bowls, &c.

‖ Or, grow, or speak.

## CHAP. X.

1 *God is to be sought unto, and not idols.* 5 *As he visited his flock for sin, so he will save and restore them.*

ASk yee of the LORD rain in the time of the latter rain, *so* the LORD shall make ‖ bright clouds, and give them showres of rain, to every one grasse in the field.

2 For the * † idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; they comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they ‖ were troubled, because *there was* no shepherd.

3 Mine anger was kindled against § shepherds, & I † punished the goats: for the LORD of hosts hath visited his flock the house of Judah, and hath made them as his goodly horse in § battel.

4 Out of him came forth the corner, out of him the nail, out of him the battell-bow, out of him every oppressour together.

5 ¶ And they shall be as mighty men, which tread down *their enemies* in the mire of the streets in the battell, and they shall fight, because the LORD *is* with them, and ‖ the riders on horses shall be confounded.

6 And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and I will bring them again to place them; for I have mercie upon them: and they shall bee as though I had not cast them off: for I *am* the LORD their God, and will hear them.

7 And *they of* Ephraim shall be like a mightie man, and their heart shall rejoyce, as through wine: yea, their children shall see *it*, and be glad, their heart shall rejoyce in the LORD.

8 I will hisse for them, and gather them, for I have redeemed them: and they shall increase as they have increased.

9 And I will sow them among the people: and they shall remember me in far countreys, & they shall live with their children, and turn again.

10 I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria, and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon, and *place* shall not be found for them.

11 And he shall passe through the sea with affliction, and shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river shall dry up: and the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and the scepter of Egypt shall depart away.

12 And I will strengthen them in the LORD, and they shall walk up and down in his name, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, lightnings.

* Jer. 10. 8. Abac. 2. 18.

† Heb. teraphims.

‖ Or, answered that, &c.

† Heb. visited upon.

‖ Or, they shall make the riders on horses ashamed.

## CHAP. XI.

1 *The destruction of Jerusalem.* 3 *The elect being cared for, the rest are rejected.* 10 *The staves of Beautie and Bands broken by the rejection of Christ.* 15 *The type and curse of a foolish shepherd.*

OPen thy doores, O Lebanon, that the fire may devoure thy cedars.

2 Howl fir-tree, for the cedar is fallen; because all the ‖ mightie are spoiled; howl, O ye oaks of Bashan, for ‖ the forrest of the vintage is come down.

3 ¶ *There is* a voice of the howling of the shepherds; for their glorie is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan *is* spoiled.

4 Thus saith the LORD my God, Feed the flock of the slaughter.

5 Whose possessours slay them, and hold themselves not guiltie: and they that sell them, say, Blessed *be* the LORD, for I am rich: and their own shepherds pitie them not.

6 For I will no more pitie the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but lo, I will † deliver the men every one into his neighbours hand, and into the hand of his king, and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver *them*.

7 And I will feed the flock of slaughter, ‖ *even* you, O poore of the flock: and I took unto me two staves; the one I called Beautie, and the other I called ‖ Bands, and I fed the flock.

8 Three shepherds also I cut off in one moneth, and my soul † loathed them, and their soul also abhorred me.

9 Then said I, I will not feed you: * that that dieth, let it die: and that that is to bee cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat, every one the flesh † of another.

10 ¶ And I took my staff, *even* Beautie, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.

11 And it was broken in that day: and ‖ so the poore of the flock that waited upon mee, knew that it *was* the word of the LORD.

12 And I said unto them, † If ye think good, give *me* my price; and if not, forbear: so they * weighed for my price thirtie *pieces* of silver.

13 And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the * potter: a goodly price that I was prised at of them. And I took the thirtie *pieces* of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD.

14 Then I cut asunder mine other staff, *even* ‖ Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto me, Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd.

16 For lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, *which* shall not visit those that be ‖ cut off: neither shall seek the young one, nor heal that that is broken, nor ‖ feed that that standeth still: but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

17 * Wo to the idol shepherd that leaveth the flock: the sword *shall be* upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

‖ Or, gallants.

‖ Or, the defenced forrest.

† Heb. make to be found.

‖ Or, verily the poore.

‖ Or, binders.

† Heb. was straitned for them.

* Jer. 15. 2.

† Heb. of his fellow, or neighbour

‖ Or, the poore of the flock, &c. certainly knew.

† Heb. if it be good in your eies.

* Matth. 26. 15.

* Matth. 27. 9, 10.

‖ Or, binders.

‖ Or, hidden.

‖ Or, bear

* Jer. 23. 1. Ezek. 34. 2. John 10. 12.

## CHAP. XII.

1 *Jerusalem a cup of trembling to her self,* 3 *and a burdensome stone to her adversaries.* 6 *The victorious restoring of Judah.* 9 *The repentance of Jerusalem.*

THE burden of the word of the LORD for Israel, saith the LORD, which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the spirit of man within him.

2 Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of ‖ trembling unto all the people round about

‖ Or, slumber, or, poison,

when

‖ Or, *and also against Judah shall hee be which shall be in siege against Jerusalem.*

‖when they shall be in the siege both against Judah, *and* against Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And in that day will I make Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it, shall bee cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

4 In that day, saith the LORD, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madnesse, and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindnesse.

‖ Or, there is *strength to me* and *to the inhabitants*, &c.

5 And the governours of Judah shall say in their heart, ‖ The inhabitants of Jerusalem *shall be* my strength in the LORD of hosts their God.

6 ¶ In that day will I make the governours of Judah like a hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf, and they shall devoure all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jerusalem shalbe inhabited again, in her own place, *even* in Jerusalem.

7 The LORD also shall save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David, and the glorie of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, do not magnifie *themselves* against Judah.

‖ Or, abject. † Heb. fallen.

8 In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and he that is ‖ † feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David *shall be* as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

9 ¶ And it shall come to passe in that day, *that* I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

10 And I will poure upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications, and they shall * look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for *his* only *son*, and shall be in bitternesse for him, as one that is in bitternesse for *his* first-born.

* John 19. 34, 37. Revel. 1. 7.

11 In that day shall there be a great * mourning in Jerusalem, * as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

* Acts 2. 37. * 2 Chro. 35. 24.

12 And the land shall mourn, † every family apart, the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart, the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart.

† Heb. *families, families.*

13 The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart: the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart.

14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 *The fountain of purgation for Jerusalem,* 2 *from idolatrie, and false prophesie.* 7 *The death of Christ, and the triall of a third part.*

IN that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sin, and for † uncleannesse.

† Heb. *separation for uncleannesse.*

2 ¶ And it shall come to passe in that day, saith § LORD of hosts, *that* I will * cut off the names of the idols out of the land, & they shal no more be remembred: & also I wil cause the prophets, and the unclean spirit to passe out of the land.

* Ezek. 30. 13.

3 And it shall come to passe, *that* when any shall yet prophesie, then his father & his mother, § begat him, shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD: and his father and his mother, that begat him, shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.

† Heb. *a garment of hair.* † Heb. *to lie.*

4 And it shall come to passe in that day, *that* the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when hee hath prophesied: neither shall they wear † a rough garment † to deceive.

5 But he shall say, I *am* no prophet, I *am* an husbandman: for man taught me to keep cattell from my youth.

6 And one shall say unto him, What *are* these wounds in thine hands? Then hee shall answer, *Those* with which I was wounded *in* the house of my friends.

7 ¶ Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man *that is* my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: * smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

* Matt. 26. 31. Mark 14. 27.

8 And it shall come to passe, *that* in all the land, saith § LORD, two parts therein shalbe cut off, *and* die, but the third shall be left therein.

9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will * refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It *is* my people: and they shall say, The LORD *is* my God.

* 1 Pet. 1. 6, 7.

## CHAP. XIIII.

1 *The destroyers of Jerusalem, destroyed.* 4 *The coming of Christ, and the graces of his kingdome.* 12 *The plague of Jerusalems enemies.* 16 *The remnant shall turn to the Lord,* 20 *and their spoiles shall be holy.*

BEhold, the day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.

2 For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battell, and the city shalbe taken, & the houses rifled, and the women ravished, & half of the city shall go forth into captivity, & the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

‖ Or, *mountain.*

3 Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when hee fought in the ‖ day of battell.

‖ Or, *when it shall touch it*

4 ¶ And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which *is* before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east, and toward the west, *and there shall be* a very great valley, and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

*valley of the mountains the place he separated.*

5 And ye shall flee to the valley of ‖ the mountains: ‖ for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee like as ye fled from before the * earth-quake in the dayes of Uzziah king of Judah: and the LORD my God shall come, *and* all the saints with thee.

* Amos 1. 1. † Heb. *precious.*

6 And it shall come to passe in that day, that the light shall not be † clear *nor* † dark.

† Heb. *thickness.*

7 But ‖ it shalbe * one day which shalbe known to § LORD, not day, nor night: but it shall come to passe that at * evening time it shall be light.

‖ Or, *shall be one.*

8 And it shall bee in that day, that living * waters shall go out from Jerusalem: half of them toward the ‖ former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.

* Revel. 22. 5. * Isaiah 60. 19. Revel. 21. 23.

9 And the LORD shall bee king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one LORD, and his name one.

* Ezek. 47. 1. Joel 3. 18. Rev. 22. 1

10 All the land shall bee ‖ turned *as* a plain from Geba to Rimmon, south of Jerusalem: and it shall be lifted up and ‖ inhabited in her place: from Benjamins gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner-gate, and *from* the tower of Hananiel unto the kings wine-presses.

‖ Or, *eastern.* ‖ Or, *compassed.*

11 And *men* shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction, but Jerusalem ‖ shall be safely inhabited.

‖ Or, *shall abide.*

12 ¶ And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people, that have

‖ Or, *shall abide.*

fought

fought against Jerusalem: their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, & their tongue shal consume away in their mouth.

13 And it shall come to passe in that day, *that* a great tumult from the LORD shall be among them, and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.

14 And ‖ Judah also shall fight ‖ at Jerusalem; and the wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered together, gold and silver, and apparel in great abundance.

15 And so shalbe the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the asse, and of all the beasts that shal be in these tents, as this plague.

16 ¶ And it shall come to passe, *that* every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem, shall even go up from year to year to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles.

17 And it shalbe, *that* who so will not come up of *all* the families of the earth unto Jerusalem, to worship the King the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain.

18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, † that have no *rain*: there shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

19 This shall be the ‖ punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

20 ¶ In that day shall there be upon the ‖ bells of the horses, HOLINESSE UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORDS house shall be like the bowls before the altar.

21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem & in Judah shal be holines unto the LORD of hosts: and all they ỹ sacrifice, shal come and take of them, & seethe therein: and in ỹ day there shall be no more the Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, thou go O naah alt. ‖ Or, ran ſt.

† Heb. upon whom there is not.

‖ Or, sin.

‖ Or, bridles.

* Isa. 35. 8. Joel 3. 17. Rev. 21. 27. and 22. 15.

# MALACHI.

## CHAP. I.

1 *Malachi complaineth of Israels unkindnesse.* 6 *Of their irreligiousnesse,* 12 *and profanenesse.*

THE burden of the word of the LORD to Israel † by Malachi.

2 I have loved you, saith the LORD: yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? *was* not Esau Jacobs brother? saith the LORD: yet I *loved Jacob,

3 And I hated Esau, and laid his mountains, & his heritage waste, for ỹ dragons of ỹ wildernes.

4 Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return & build the desolate places: thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shal call them, The border of wickednes, & the people against whom the LORD hath indignation for ever.

5 And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, The LORD will be magnified ‖ † from the border of Israel.

6 ¶ A son honoureth *his* father, and a servant his master: if then I *be* a father, where *is* mine honour? and if I *be* a master, where *is* my fear? saith the LORD of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name: and ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name?

7 ‖ Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of the LORD *is* contemptible.

8 And if ye offer the blinde † for sacrifice, *is* it not evil? and if yee offer the lame and sick, *is* it not evil? offer it now unto thy governour, will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person? saith the LORD of hosts.

9 And now I pray you, beseech † God that he will be gracious unto us: this hath been † by your means: will he regard your persons? saith the LORD of hosts.

10 Who *is there* even among you that would shut the doores *for nought*? neither do ye kindle *fire* on mine altar for nought. I have no pleasure in you, saith the LORD of hosts, neither will I accept an * offering at your hand.

11 For from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same, my name *shalbe* great among the Gentiles, and in every place incense *shall be* offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name *shall be* great among the heathen, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 ¶ But ye have profaned it, in that ye say, The table of the LORD *is* polluted, and the fruit thereof, *even* his meat is contemptible.

13 Ye said also, Behold, what a wearinesse *is it*, & ‖ ye have snuffed at it, saith the LORD of hosts, and ye brought ỹ which was torn, and the lame, and the sick: thus ye brought an offering: should I accept this of your hands? saith the LORD.

14 But cursed *be* the deceiver, ‖ which hath in his flock a male, and voweth and sacrificeth unto the LORD a corrupt thing: for I *am* a great King, saith the LORD of hosts, and my name *is* dreadfull among the heathen.

† Heb. by the hand of Malachi.

* Rom. 9. 13.

‖ Or, bring unto, &c.

† Heb. to sacrifice.

† Heb. the face of God.

† Heb. from your hand.

* Isa. 1. 11. Jer. 6. 20. Amos 5. 21.

‖ Or, whereas you might have blown it away.

‖ Or, in whose flock is.

## CHAP. II.

1 *He sharply reproveth the priests for neglecting their covenant,* 11 *and the people for idolatrie,* 14 *for adulterie,* 17 *and for infidelitie.*

AND now, O ye priests, this commandment *is* for you.

2 * If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay *it* to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay *it* to heart.

3 Behold, I will ‖ corrupt your seed, & † spread dung upon your faces, *even* the dung of your solemn feasts, & ‖ *one* shall take you away with it.

4 And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

5 My covenant was with him of life & peace, and I gave them to him, *for* the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name.

6 The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquitie was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did turn many away from iniquitie.

7 For the priests lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he *is* the messenger of the LORD of hosts.

8 But ye are departed out of the way: ye have caused many to ‖ stumble at the law: ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 Therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according

* Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deu. 28. 15, &c.

‖ Or, reprove.

† Heb. scatter.

‖ Or, it shall take you away to it.

‖ Or, fall in the law.

‖Or, *lifted up the face against.* † Heb. *accepted faces.* * Ephes. 4. 6. ‖Or, *ought to love.* ‖Or, *him that waketh, and him that answereth.* ‖Or, *excellencie.* † Heb. *a seed of God.* ‖Or, *unfaithfully.* ‖Or, *if he hate her, put her away.* † Heb. *to put away.*

as yee have not kept my wayes, but ‖† have been partiall in the law.

10 * Have wee not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?

11 ¶ Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem: for Judah hath profaned the holinesse of the LORD which he ‖ loved, and hath married the daughter of a strange god.

12 The LORD will cut off the man that doth this: ‖ the master and the scholler out of the tabernacles of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.

13 And this have ye done again, covering the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with crying out, insomuch that hee regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth *it* with good will at your hand.

14 ¶ Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been witnesse between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: yet *is* she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

15 And did not he make one? yet had he the ‖ residue of the spirit: and wherefore one? that he might seek † a godly seed: therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal ‖ treacherously against the wife of his youth.

16 For the LORD the God of Israel saith, ‖ that he hateth † putting away: for *one* covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.

17 ¶ Ye have wearied the LORD with your words: yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied *him*? when ye say, Every one that doth evil, *is* good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them, or where *is* the God of judgement?

## CHAP III.

*1 Of the messenger, majestie, and grace of Christ. 7 Of the rebellion, 8 sacriledge, 13 and infidelitie of the people. 16 The promise of blessing to them that fear God.*

* Matth. 11. 10. Mark 1. 2. Luke 1. 76. and 7. 27.

BEhold, * I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before mee: and the LORD whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple: even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.

2 But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he *is* like a refiners fire, and like fullers sope.

3 And he shall sit *as* a refiner & purifier of silver: and hee shall purifie the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold & silver, that they may offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousnesse.

4 Then shall the offerings of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the dayes of old, and as in ‖ former years.

‖ Or, *ancient.*

5 And I will come near to you to judgement, & I will be a swift witnes against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, & against false swearers, and against those that ‖ oppresse the hireling in *his* wages, the widow, and the fatherlesse, and that turn aside the stranger *from his right*, and fear not me, saith the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, *defraud.*

6 For I *am* the LORD, I change not: therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

7 ¶ Even from the dayes of your fathers yee are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept *them*: * return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts: but ye said, Wherein shall we return?

8 ¶ Will a man rob God? yet ye have robbed me: but ye say, Wherein have wee robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.

9 Ye *are* cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, *even* this whole nation.

10 Bring ye all the tithes into the store-house, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the * windows of heaven, and † poure you out a blessing, that *there shall* not *be room* enough *to receive it*.

11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes: & he shall not † destroy the fruits of your ground, neither shal your vine cast her fruit before *the* time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith the LORD of hosts.

13 ¶ Your words have been * stout against me, saith the LORD: yet ye say, What have we spoken *so much* against thee?

14 Ye have said, It *is* vain to serve God: and what profit *is it*, that we have kept † his ordinance, and that we have walked † mournfully before the LORD of hosts.

15 And now we call the proud happy: yea, they that work wickednesse † are set up; yea, *they that* * tempt God are even delivered.

16 ¶ Then they that feared the LORD, spake often one to another, and the LORD hearkened, and heard *it*, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name.

17 And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my ‖ jewels, and I will spare them as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

18 Then shall yee return and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God, and him that serveth him not.

## CHAP. IIII.

*1 Gods judgement on the wicked, 2 and his blessing on the good. 4 He exhorteth to the studie of the law, 5 and telleth of Elijahs coming and office.*

FOr behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven, and all the proud, yea, & all that do wickedly shalbe stubble, & the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shal leave them neither root nor branch.

2 ¶ But unto you that fear my name, shall the * sun of righteousnesse arise with healing in his wings; and yee shall go forth and grow up as calves of the stall.

3 And yee shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet, in the day that I shall do *this*, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Remember ye the * law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, *with* the statutes and judgements.

5 ¶ Behold, I will send you * Elijah the prophet, before the coming of the great and dreadfull day of the LORD.

6 And hee shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

*The end of the prophets.*

# APOCRYPHA.

## I. ESDRAS.

### CHAP. I.

*1 Josias his charge to the priests and Levites. 7 A great passeover is kept. 31 His death is much lamented. 34 His successours. 53 The temple, city, and people are destroyed. 56 The rest are carried unto Babylon.*

AND Josias held the *feast of the passeover in Jerusalem unto his Lord, and offered the passeover the fourteenth day of the first moneth,

*2. King. 23.21. 2.Chro. 35. 1.

2 Having set the priests according to their daily courses, being arayed in long garments in the temple of the Lord.

3 And he spake unto the Levites the holy ministers of Israel, that they should hallow themselves unto the Lord, to set the holy ark of the Lord in the house that king Solomon the son of David had built:

4 *And said,* Ye shall no more bear the ark upon your shoulders: now therefore serve the Lord your God, and minister unto his people Israel, and prepare you after your families and kindreds,

5 According as David the King of Israel prescribed, and according to the magnificence of Solomon his son: and standing in the temple according to the severall dignitie of the families of you the Levites, who minister in the presence of your brethren the children of Israel.

6 Offer the passeover in order, and make ready the sacrifices for your brethren, and keep the passeover according to the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto Moses.

7 And unto the people that was found there, Josias gave thirty thousand lambs, and kids, and three thousand calves: these things were given of the kings allowance, according as he promised to the people, to the priests, and to the Levites.

8 And Helkias, Zacharias, and ‖ Sielus, the governours of the temple, gave to the priests for the passeover, two thousand and six hundred sheep, and three hundred calves.

‖ Or, *Jehul.*

9 And Jeconias, and Samaias and Nathanael his brother, and Assabias, and Ochiel, and Joram, captains over thousands, gave to the Levites for the passeover five thousand sheep and ‖ seven hundred calves.

‖ *Five hundred calves,* 2 Chr. 35. 9.

10 And when these things were done, the priests and Levites having the unleavened bread, stood in very comely order according to the kindreds,

† 2 Chro. 35. 12, & so of the bullocks.

11 And according to the severall dignities of the fathers before the people, to offer to the Lord, as it is written in the book of Moses: † and thus did they in the morning.

‖ *With good speed,* or *willingly,* 2 Chron. 35. 13.

12 And they rosted the passeover with fire, as appertaineth: as for the sacrifices, they sod them in brasse pots, and pans ‖ with a good savour.

13 And set them before all the people, and afterward they prepared for themselves, and for the priests their brethren the sons of Aaron.

14 For the priests offered the fat untill night: and the Levites prepared for themseves, and the priests their brethren the sons of Aaron.

15 The holy singers also, the sons of Asaph, were in their order, according to the appointment *of David, to wit, Asaph, Zacharias, and Jeduthun, who was *of the kings retinue.

*2. Chron. 35. 15. *of David & Asaph.*

16 Moreover the porters were at every gate, it was not lawfull for any to go from his ordinary service: for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

* 1. Chro. 35. 15, *the kings seer.*

17 Thus were the things that belonged to the sacrifices of the Lord accomplished in that day, that they might hold the passeover,

18 And offer sacrifices upon the altar of the Lord, according to the commandment of king Josias.

19 So the children of Israel which were present, held the passeover at that time, and the feast of sweet bread seven dayes.

20 And such a passeover was not kept in Israel since the time of the prophet Samuel.

21 Yea, all the kings of Israel held not such a passeover, as Josias, and the priests and the Levites, and the Jews held with all Israel that were found dwelling at Jerusalem.

22 In the eighteenth year of the reigne of Josias was this passeover kept.

23 And the works of Josias were upright before his Lord: with an heart full of godlinesse.

24 As for the things that came to passe in his time, they were written in former times, concerning those that sinned, & ‖ did wickedly against the Lord above all people and kingdomes, and how they grieved him ‖ exceedingly, so that the words of the Lord rose up against Israel.

‖ Or, *were ungodly,* ‖ Or, *sensibly.*

25 Now after all these acts of Josias, it came to passe that Pharaoh the king of Egypt came to raise war at Carchamis upon Euphrates, and Josias went out against him.

*2. Chron. 35. 20.

26 But the king of Egypt sent to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, O king of Judea?

27 I am not sent out from the Lord God against thee: for my war is upon Euphrates: and now the Lord is with me, yea the Lord is with me hasting me forward: depart from me, and be not against the Lord.

28 Howbeit Josias did not turn back his chariot from him, but undertook to fight with him, not regarding the words of the prophet Jeremy, spoken by the mouth of the Lord:

29 But joyned battell with him in the plain of Magiddo, and the princes came against king Josias.

30 Then said the king unto his servants, Carry me away out of the battell, for I am very weak: & immediatly his servants took him away out of the battell.

31 Then gat he up upon his second chariot, and being brought back to Jerusalem, died, and was buried in his fathers sepulchre.

32 And in all Jury they mourned for Josias, yea, Jeremie the prophet lamented for Josias, and the chief men with the women made lamentation for him unto this day: and this was given out for an ordinance to be done continually in all the nation of Israel.

33 These things are written in the book of the stories of the kings of Judah, and every one of the acts that Josias did, and his glory, and his understanding in the law of the Lord, and the things that he had done before, and the things now recited, are reported in the book of the kings of Israel and Judea.

34 *And the people took Joachaz the son of Josias, and made him king in stead of Josias his father, when he was twenty and three years old.

35 And he reigned in Judea and in Jerusalem three moneths: and then the king of Egypt deposed him from reigning in Jerusalem.

36 And hee set a tax upon the land of an hundred talents of silver, and one talent of gold.

37 The king of Egypt also made king Joacim his brother king of Judea and Jerusalem.

38 And he bound Joacim and the nobles: but Zaraces his brother he apprehended, and brought him out of Egypt.

39 Five and twenty years old was † Joacim when he was made king in the land of Judea and Jerusalem, and he did evil before the Lord.

40 Wherefore against him Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon came up, and bound him with a chain of brasse, and carried him unto Babylon.

41 Nabuchodonosor also took of the holy vessels of the Lord, and carried them away, and set them in his own temple at Babylon.

42 But those things that are recorded of him, and of his uncleanesse, and impiety, are written in the chronicles of the kings.

43 And Joacim his son reigned in his stead: he was made king being eighteen years old.

44 And reigned but three moneths and ten dayes in Jerusalem, and did evil before the Lord.

45 So after a year Nabuchodonosor sent and caused him to bee brought into Babylon, with the holy vessels of the Lord,

46 And made Zedechias king of Judea and Jerusalem, when he was one and twenty years old, and he reigned eleven years:

47 And he did evil also in the sight of the Lord, and cared not for the words that were spoken unto him by the prophet Jeremie from the mouth of the Lord.

48 And after that king Nabuchodonosor had made him to swear by the name of the Lord, he forswore himself, and rebelled, and hardening his neck, and his heart, he transgressed the laws of the Lord God of Israel.

49 The governours also of the people, and of the priests did many things against the laws, and passed all the pollutions of all nations, and defiled the temple of the Lord which was sanctified in Jerusalem.

50 Nevertheless, the God of their fathers sent by his messenger to call them back, because he spared them and his tabernacle also.

51 But they had his messengers in derision; and look when the Lord spake unto them, they made a sport of his prophets:

52 So far forth, that he being wroth with his people, for their great ungodlines, commanded the kings of the Caldees to come up against them;

53 Who slew their young men with the sword, yea even within the compasse of their holy temple, and spared neither young man nor maid, old man nor childe among them, for hee delivered all into their hands.

54 And they took all the holy vessels of the Lord, both great and small, with the vessels of the ark of God, and the kings treasures, and carried them away into Babylon.

55 As for the house of the Lord, they burnt it, brake down the walls of Jerusalem, set fire upon her towers.

56 And as for her glorious things, they never ceased till they had consumed and brought them all to nought: and the people that were not slain with the sword, he carried unto Babylon:

57 Who became servants to him and his children, till the Persians reigned, to fulfill the * word of the Lord spoken by the mouth of Jeremie:

58 Untill the land had enjoyed her sabbaths, the whole time of her desolation shall she ‖ rest untill the full term of seventy years.

## CHAP. II.

*1 Cyrus is moved by God to build the temple, 5 and giveth leave to the Jews to return and to contribute to it. 11 He delivereth again the vessels which had been taken thence. 25 Artaxerxes forbiddeth the Jews to build any more.*

IN the * first year of Cyrus king of the Persians, that the word of the Lord might bee accomplished that hee had promised by the mouth of Jeremie;

2 The Lord raised up the spirit of Cyrus the king of the Persians, and he made proclamation through all his kingdome, and also by writing,

3 Saying, Thus saith Cyrus king of the Persians, The Lord of Israel the most high Lord, hath made me king of the whole world,

4 And commanded me to build him an house at Jerusalem in Jury.

5 If therefore there be any of you that are of his people, let the Lord, even his Lord be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem that is in Judea, and build the house of the Lord of Israel: for ‖ he is the Lord that dwelleth in Jerusalem.

6 Whosoever then dwell in the places about, let them help him (those I say that are his neighbours) with gold and with silver,

7 With gifts, with horses, and with cattel, and other things, which have been set forth by vow, for the temple of the Lord at Jerusalem.

8 ¶ Then the chief of the families of Judea, and of the tribes of Benjamin stood up: the priests also and the Levites, and all they whose minde the Lord had moved to go up, and to build an house for the Lord at Jerusalem,

9 And they that dwelt round about them, and helped them in all things with silver and gold, with † horses and cattell, and with very many free gifts of a great number whose mindes were stirred up thereto.

10 King Cyrus also brought forth the holy vessels which Nabuchodonosor had carried away from Jerusalem, and had set up in his temple of idols.

11 Now when Cyrus king of the Persians had brought them forth, he delivered them to Mithridates his treasurer.

12 And by him they were delivered to † Sanabassar the governour of Judea.

13 And this was the number of them, A thou-

---

* 2 King. 23.30. 2. Chron. 36. 1.

† 2. Chro. 36.4, 5. *Jehoiakim, or Eliakim.*

* Jer. 1 11. and 29. 10. Or, fulfilling

* 2 Chro. 36.22. Ezra 1. 1, &c.

Or, he

† Heb. *subsistam* Ezra. 16 † Sheshbazzar. Greek, the first part of the word is commonly joyned to the word going before. Ezra. 5.

*sand*

† Heb. knives. Ezra.1.9.

† Ezra.1.10: but four hundred and ten.

† Ezra.1.11: but five thousand foure hundred.

*Ezra 4.7

† Bahumus and the name which followeth, is but an epithet to the former. Ezra 4.9.

† Shimshai. Ezra.4.8

sand golden cups, and a thousand of silver, † censers of silver, twenty nine, vials of gold thirty, and of silver † two thousand foure hundred and ten, and a thousand other vessels.

14 So all the vessels of gold and of silver which were carried away, were † five thousand foure hundred threescore and nine.

15 These were brought back by Sanabassar, together with them of the captivity, from Babylon to Jerusalem.

16 *But in the time of Artaxerxes king of the Persians, Belemus, and Mithridates, & Tabellius, and †Rathumus, Beeltethmus, and † Semellius the secretary, with others that were in commission with them, dwelling in Samaria and other places, wrote unto him against them that dwelt in Judea, and Jerusalem, these letters following;

17 To king Artaxerxes our lord, thy servants Rathumus the story-writer, and Semellius the scribe, and the rest of their counsel, and the judges that are in Cœlosyria and Phenice.

18 Be it now known to the lord the king, that the Jews that are come up from you to us, being come into Jerusalem (that rebellious and wicked city) do build the market-places, and repair the walls of it, & do lay the foundation of the temple

19 Now if this city, and the walls thereof be made up again, they will not only refuse to give tribute, but also rebell against kings.

20 And forasmuch as the things pertaining to the temple are now in hand, we think it meet not to neglect such a matter.

21 But to speak unto our lord the king, to the intent, that if it be thy pleasure, it may be sought out in the books of thy fathers.

22 And thou shalt finde in the chronicles what is written concerning these things, and shalt understand that that city was rebellious, troubling both kings and cities:

23 And that the Jews were rebellious, and raised alwayes wars therein, for the which cause even this city was made desolate.

24 Wherefore now we do declare unto thee, (O lord the king) that if this city be built again, and the walls thereof set up a new, thou shalt from henceforth have no passage into Cœlosyria and Phenice.

25 Then the king wrote back again to Rathumus the story-writer, to Beeltethmus, to Semellius the scribe, and to the rest that were in commission, and dwellers in Samaria and Syria, and Phenice after this manner;

26 I have read the epistle which ye have sent unto mee: therefore I commanded to make diligent search, and it hath been found, that that city was from the beginning practising against kings.

27 And the men therein were given to rebellion, and war, and that mighty kings and fierce were in Jerusalem, who reigned and exacted tributes in Cœlosyria and Phenice.

28 Now therefore I have commanded to hinder those men from building the city, and heed to be taken that there be no more done in it:

29 And that those wicked workers proceed no further to the annoyance of kings.

30 Then king Artaxerxes his letters being read, Rathumus, and Semellius the scribe, and the rest that were in commission with them, removing in haste towards Jerusalem with a troup of horsemen, & ‖ a multitude of people in battel aray: began to hinder the builders, & the building of the temple in Jerusalem ceased untill the second year of the reigne of Darius king of the Persians,

‖ Or, a great number of soudiers.

## CHAP. III.

*4 Three strive to excel each other in wise speeches. 9 They refer themselves to the judgement of the king. 18 The first declareth the strength of wine.*

NOw when Darius reigned, he made a great feast unto al his subjects, & unto al his household, and unto all the princes of Media and Persia

2 And to al the governours and captains, & lieutenants that were under him, from India unto Ethiopia, of an hundred twenty & seven provinces.

3 And when they had eaten and drunken, and being satisfied were gone home, then Darius the king went into his bed-chamber, and slept, and soon after awaked.

4 Then three young men that were of the guard that kept the kings body, spake one to another.

5 Let every one of us speak a sentence: he that shall overcome, and whose sentence shall seem wiser then the others, unto him shall the king Darius give great gifts, and great things in token of victory:

6 As to be clothed in purple, to drink in gold, and to sleep upon gold, and a chariot with bridles of gold, and a head-tire of fine linen, and a chain about his neck:

7 And he shall sit next to Darius, because of his wisedome, and shall be called Darius his cousin.

8 And then every one wrote his sentence, sealed it, and laid it under king Darius his pillow,

9 And said, that when the king is risen, some will give him the writings, and of whose side the king and the three princes of Persia shall judge that his sentence is the wisest, to him shall the victory be given, as was appointed.

10 The first wrote, Wine is the strongest.

11 The second wrote, The king is the strongest.

12 The third wrote, Women are strongest, but above all things, truth beareth away the victory

13 ¶ Now when the king was risen up, they took their writings and delivered them unto him, and so he read them.

14 And sending forth, he called all the princes of Persia and Media, and the governours, and the captains, & the lieutenants, and the chief officers,

15 And sate him down in the ‖ royal seat of judgment, and the writings were read before them.

‖ Or, counsel.

16 And he said, Call the young men, and they shall declare their own sentences. So they were called and came in.

17 And he said to them, Declare unto us your minde concerning the writings. Then began the first who had spoken of the strength of wine.

18 And he said thus, O ye men, how exceeding strong is wine! it causeth all men to erre that drink it:

19 It maketh the minde of the king, and of the fatherlesse childe, to be all one: of the bondman and of the freeman, of the poore man and of the rich:

20 It turneth also every thought into jollity and mirth, so that a man remembreth neither sorrow nor debt:

21 And it maketh every heart rich, so that a man remembreth neither king nor governour; and it maketh to speak all things by talents:

22 And when they are in their cups, they forget their love both to friends and brethren, and a little after draw out swords.

23 But when they are from the wine, they remember not what they have done.

24 O ye men, is not wine the strongest, that enforceth to do thus? And when he had so spoken he held his peace.

## CHAP. IIII.

*1 The second declareth the power of a king. 14 The third the force of women, 33 and of truth. 41 The third is iudged to be wisest 47 and obtaineth letters of the king to build Jerusalem. 58 He praiseth God and sheweth his brethren what he had done.*

THen the second that had spoken of the strength of the king, began to say,

2 O ye men, do not men excell in strength, that ‖ bear rule over sea and land, & all things in them?

‖ Or, *have the command*

3 But yet the king is more mighty. for he is lord of all these things, and hath dominion over them, and whatsoever he commandeth them they do.

4 If he bid them make war the one against the other, they do it: if he send them out against the enemies, they go, and break down mountains, wals, and towers.

5 They slay, and are slain, and transgresse not the kings commandment: if they get the victory, they bring all to the king, as well the spoil, as all things else.

6 Likewise for those that are no souldiers, and have not to do with wars, but use husbandry, when they have reaped again that which they had sown, they bring it to the king, and compell one another to pay tribute to the king.

7 And yet he is but one man: if he command to kill, they kill; if he command to spare, they spare:

8 If hee command to smite, they smite: if he command to make desolate, they make desolate; if he command to build, they build:

9 If he command to cut down, they cut down; if he command to plant, they plant.

10 So all his people and his armies obey him: furthermore hee lieth down, he eateth and drinketh, and taketh his rest.

11 And these keep (watch) round about him, neither ‖ may any one depart, and do his own businesse, neither disobey they him in any thing.

‖ Or, *can.*

12 O ye men, how should not the king be mightiest, when in such sort he is obeyed? And he held his tongue.

13 ¶ Then the third who had spoken of women, and of the truth (this was Zorobabel) began to speak.

14 O yee men, it is not the great king, nor the multitude of men, neither is it wine that † excelleth; who is it then that ruleth them, or hath the lordship over them? are they not women?

† Hebr. *is of force.*

15 Women have born the king and all the people; that bear rule by sea and land.

16 Even of them came they: and they nourished them up that planted the vineyards, from whence the wine cometh.

17 These also make garments for men, these bring glorie unto men, and without women cannot men be.

18 Yea, & if men have gathered together gold & silver, or any other goodly thing, do they not love a woman, which is comely in favour and beauty?

19 And letting all those things go, do they not gape, and even with open mouth fix their eyes fast on her; and have not all men more desire unto her, then unto silver or gold, or any goodly thing whatsoever?

20 A man leaveth his own father that brought him up, and his own countrey, and cleaveth unto his wife.

21 He sticks not to spend his life with his wife, and remembreth neither father nor mother, nor countrey.

22 By this also you must know, that women have dominion over you: do yee not labour and toil, and give, and bring all to the woman?

23 Yea a man taketh his sword, and goeth his way to rob, and to steal, to sail upon the sea, and upon rivers;

24 And looketh upon a lion, and goeth in the darknesse; and when hee hath stolen, spoiled and robbed, he bringeth it to his love.

25 Wherefore a man loveth his wife better then father or mother.

26 Yea many there bee that have ‖ run out of their wits for women, and become servants for their sakes.

‖ Or, *grow desperate.*

27 Many also have perished, have erred, and sinned for women.

28 And now do ye not beleeve mee? is not the king great in his power? do not all regions fear to touch him?

29 Yet did I see him and Apame the kings concubine, the daughter of the admirable ‖ Bartacus, sitting at the right hand of the king.

‖ Or, *Antiochus.*

30 And taking the crown from the kings head, and setting it upon her own head; she also stroke the king with her left hand.

31 And yet ‖ for all this the king gaped and gazed upon her with open mouth: if she laughed upon him, he laughed also: but if she took any displeasure at him, the king was faine to flatter, that she might ‖ be reconciled to him again.

‖ Or, *Thus.* ‖ Or, *beware.* ‖ Or, *frowned with.*

32 O ye men, how can it bee but women should be strong, seeing they do thus?

33 Then the king and the princes looked one upon another: so he began to speake of the truth.

34 O ye men, are not women strong? great is the earth, high is the heaven, swift is the sun in his course, for he compasseth the heavens round about, and fetcheth his course again to his own place in one day.

35 Is hee not great that maketh these things? therefore great is the truth, and stronger then all things.

36 All the earth ‖ calleth upon the truth, and the heaven blesseth it, all works shake and tremble at it, and with it is no unrighteous thing.

‖ Or, *praiseth the God of truth.*

37 Wine is wicked, the king is wicked, women are wicked, all the children of men are wicked, and such are all their wicked works, and there is no truth in them; in their unrighteousnesse also they shall perish.

*Athanasius.*

38 As for the truth it endureth, and is alwayes strong, it liveth and conquereth for evermore.

39 With her there is no accepting of persons, or rewards, but she doth the things that are just, and refraineth from all unjust and wicked things, and all men do well like of her works.

40 Neither in her judgement is any unrighteousnes, & she is the strength, kingdome, power, & majestie of all ages. Blessed be the God of truth.

41 And with that he held his peace: and all the people then shouted, and said, Great is truth, and mighty above all things.

42 Then said the king unto him, Ask what thou wilt, more then is appointed in the writing, and we will give it thee, because thou art found wisest, and thou shalt sit next me, and shalt bee called my cousin.

43 Then said he unto the king, Remember thy vow which thou hast vowed to build Jerusalem in the day when thou camest to thy kingdome,

44 And to send away all the vessels that were taken away out of Jerusalem, which Cyrus set apart when hee vowed to destroy Babylon, and to send them again thither.

45 Thou

45 Thou also hast vowed to build up the temple which the Edomites burnt when Judea was made desolate by the Caldees.

46 And now, O lord the king, this is that which I require, and which I desire of thee, and this is the princely liberality proceeding from thy self: I desire therefore that thou make good the vow, the performance whereof with thine own mouth thou hast vowed to the king of heaven.

47 Then Darius the king stood up and kissed him, and wrote letters for him unto all the treasurers and lieutenants, and captains, and governours, that they should safely convey on their way both him, and all those that go up with him to build Jerusalem.

48 Hee wrote letters also unto the lieutenants that were in Cœlosyria, and Phenice, and unto them in Libanus, that they should bring cedar-wood from Libanus unto Jerusalem, and that they should build the citie with him.

49 Moreover hee wrote for all the Jews that went out of his realm up into Jury, concerning their freedome, that no officer, no ruler, no lieutenant, nor ‖ treasurer, should forcibly enter into their doores;

‖ Or, steward.

50 And that all the countrey which they hold, should bee free without tribute, and that the Edomites should give over the villages of the Jews which then they held.

51 Yea, that there should bee yearly given twenty talents to the building of the temple, untill the time that it were built:

52 And other ten talents yearly, to maintain the burnt-offerings upon the altar every day (as they had a commandment to offer seventeen)

53 And that all they that went from Babylon to build the city should have free liberty as well they as their posteritie, and all the priests that went away.

54 Hee wrote also concerning the charges, and the priests vestments wherein they minister.

55 And likewise for the charges of the Levites to bee given them, untill the day that the house were finished, and Jerusalem builded up.

56 And he commanded to give to all that kept the citie, ‖ pensions and wages.

‖ Or, portions of land.

57 He sent away also all the vessels from Babylon that Cyrus had set apart, and all that Cyrus had given in commandment, the same charged he also to be done, and sent unto Jerusalem.

58 Now when this young man was gone forth, he lifted up his face to heaven toward Jerusalem, and praised the King of heaven,

59 And said, From thee cometh victory, from thee cometh wisedome, and thine is the glory, and I am thy servant.

60 Blessed art thou who hast given me wisdome: for to thee I give thanks, O Lord of our fathers.

61 And so he took the letters, and went out, and came unto Babylon, and told it all his brethren.

62 And they praised the God of their fathers, because he had given them freedome and liberty

63 To go up, and to build Jerusalem, and the temple which is called by his name: and they feasted with instruments of musick and gladnesse seven dayes.

## CHAP. V.

*4 The names and number of the Jews that returned home. 50 The altar is set up in his place. 57 The foundation of the temple is laid. 73 The work is hindred for a time.*

AFter this were the principal men of the families chosen according to their tribes, to go up with their wives, and sons, and daughters, with their men-servants, and maid-servants, and their cattell.

*Joachim and Zorobabel.* *This place is corrupt for Joachim was the son of Josedech Nehe. 12. 10. and not Zorobabil, who was of the tribe of Judah.*

2 And Darius sent with them a thousand horsemen, till they had brought them back to Jerusalem safely, and with musicall [instruments] tabrets and flutes.

3 And all their brethren played, and he made them go up together with them.

4 And these are the names of the men which went up, according to their families, amongst their tribes, after their severall heads.

5 The priests the sons of Phinees the son of Aaron: Jesus the son of Josedec, the son of Saraias, and ‖ Joacim the son of Zorobabel, the son of Salathiel of the house of David, out of the kindred of Phares, of the tribe of Judah;

*a Zorobabel.*

6 *a* Who spake wise sentences before Darius the king of Persia, in the second year of his reigne, in the moneth Nisan, which is the first moneth.

7 And these are they of Jewry that came up from the captivitie, where they dwelt as strangers, whom Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon.

8 And they returned unto Jerusalem, and to the other parts of Jewry, every man to his own citie, who came with Zorobabel, with Jesus, Nehemias, and *b* Zacharias, and Reesaias, Enenius, Mardochens, Beelsarus, *c* Aspharasus, *d* Reelius, Roimus, and Baana, their guides.

*b Seraiah.* *c Or, Mispar.* *d Or, Reelaiah.*

9 The number of them of the nation, and their governours, sons of *e* Phoros, two thousand an hundred seventie and two: the sons of *f* Saphat, *g* foure hundred seventy and two:

*e Paroshe. Ezra. 2. 3. Neh. 7. 8. where for brevitie look for the true numbers of the particulars following: for here they vary much, and the names much more.*

10 The sons of Ares, seven hundred fifty & six:

*f Shephatia.*

11 The sons of Phaath Moab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve:

12 The sons of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and foure: the sons of *h* Zathui, nine hundred fourtie and five: the sons of *i* Corbe seven hundred and five: the sons of Bani, six hundred fourtie and eight:

*g Or, three hundred seventy two.* *h Zattu.* *i Zacchai.*

13 The sons of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three: the sons of *k* Sadas, three thousand two hundred twenty and two.

*k Asgad.*

14 The sons of Adonicam, six hundred sixtie and seven: the sons of *l* Bagoi, two thousand sixtie and six: the sons of Adin, foure hundred fiftie and foure.

*l Bigui.*

15 The sons of *m* Aterezias, ninty and two: the sons of Ceilan and Azetas: threescore and seven: the sons of Azuran, foure hundred thirtie and two:

*m Aterhezekiah.*

16 The sons of Ananias, an hundred and one: the sons of Arom, thirtie two: and the sons of *n* Bassa, three hundred twenty and three: the sons of Azephurith, an hundred and two:

*n Bezai.*

17 The sons of Meterus, three thousand and five: the sons of *o* Bethlomon, an hundred twentie and three:

*o Bethlehem.*

18 They of Netophah, fiftie and five: they of Anathoth, an hundred fiftie and eight: they of *p* Bethsamos, fourtie and two:

*p Azmaveth.*

19 They of *q* Kiriathiarius, twentie and five: they of Caphira and Beroth, seven hundred fourtie and three: they of Pira, seven hundred.

*q Kiriath-jarim.* *r Ramas.* *s Gaba.*

20 They of Chadias, and Ammidioi, foure hundred twentie and two: they of *r* Cirama, and *s* Gabdes six hundred twentie and one:

*t Michmas.*

21 They of *t* Macalon, an hundred twenty and two: they of *u* Betolius, fiftie and two: the sons of *x* Nephis, an hundred fiftie and six.

*u Bethel.* *x Maghbis.*

22 The sons of *y* Calamolalus, and Onus, seven

*y Lodhaid.*

hundred twenty and five: the sons of Jerechus, two hundred fourty and five.

23 The sons of z Annaas, three thousand three hundred and thirtie.

24 The priests: the sons of a Jeddu, the son of Jesus, among the sons of Sanasib, nine hundred seventie and two: the sons of b Meruth, a thousand fiftie and two.

25 The sons of c Phassaron, a thousand fourtie and seven: the sons of d Carme, e a thousand and seventeen:

26 The Levites: the sons of f Jessue, and Cadmiel, and Banuas, and Sudias, seventie and foure.

27 The holy singers: the sons of Asaph, an hundred twentie and eight.

28 The porters: the sons of g Salum, the sons of h Jatal, the sons of Talmon, the sons of i Dacobi, the sons of k Teta, the sons of l Sami, in all an hundred thirtie and nine.

29 The servants of the temple: the sons of m Esau, the sons of n Asipha, the sons of Tabaoth, the sons of o Ceras, the sons of p Sud, the sons of q Phaleas, the sons of Labana, the sons of r Graba,

30 The sons of s Acua, the sons of Uta, the sons of t Cetab, the sons of Agaba, the sons of u Subai, the sons of Anan, the sons of x Cathua, the sons of y Geddur:

31 The sons of z Airus, the sons of a Daisan, the sons of b Noeba, the sons of Chaseba, the sons of c Gazera, the sons of d Azia, the sons of e Phinees, the sons of Azara, the sons of f Bastai, the sons of g Asana, the sons of h Meani, the sons of i Naphisi, the sons of k Acub, the sons of l Acipha, the sons of m Assur, the sons of Pharacim, the sons of n Basaloth.

32 The sons of o Meeda, the sons of Coutha, the sons of p Charea, the sons of q Charcus, the sons of r Aserer, the sons of s Thomoi, the sons of t Nasith, the sons of Atipha.

33 The sons of the servants of Solomon: the sons of u Azaphion, the sons of x Pharira, the sons of y Jeeli, the sons of z Lozon, the sons of a Isdael, the sons of b Sapheth.

34 The sons of c Hagia, the sons of d Phacareth, the sons of Saby, the sons of Sarothie, the sons of Masias, the sons of Gar, the sons of Addus, the sons of Suba, the sons of Apherra, the sons of Barodis, the sons of Sabat, the sons of Allom.

35 All the ministers of the temple, and the sons of the servants of Solomon, were three hundred seventie and two.

36 These came up from Thermeleth, and Thelersas, Charaathalar leading them, and Aalar.

37 Neither could they shew their families, nor their stock, how they were of Israel: the sons of e Ladan, the son of f Ban, the sons of g Necodan, six hundred fiftie and two.

38 And of the priests that usurped the office of the priesthood, and were not found, the sons of h Obdia, the sons of i Accoz, the sons of k Addus, who married Augia, one of the daughters of Berzelus, and was named after his name.

39 And when the description of the kindred of these men was sought in the register, and was not found, they were removed from executing the office of the priesthood.

40 For unto them said ‖ Nehemias and Atharias, that they should not bee partakers of the holy things, till there arose up an high priest, clothed with † doctrine and truth.

41 So of Israel from them of twelve years old and upward, they were al in number fourtie thousand, besides men-servants and women-servants, two thousand three hundred and sixtie:

42 Their ‖ men-servants, and handmaids were seven thousand three hundred fourtie and seven: the singing men and singing women, two hundred fourtie and five.

43 Foure hundred thirtie and five camels, seven thousand thirtie and six horses, two hundred fourtie and five mules, * five thousand five hundred twentie and five ‖ beasts used to the yoke.

44 And certain of the chief of their families, when they came to the temple of God that is in Jerusalem, vowed to set up the house again in his own place, according to their abilitie,

45 And to give into the holy treasurie of the works, a thousand pounds of gold, five thousand of silver, an hundred priestly vestments.

46 And so dwelt the priests and the Levites, and the people in Jerusalem, and in the countrey: the singers also and the porters, and all Israel in their villages.

47 But when the seventh moneth was at hand, and when the children of Israel were every man in his own place, they came all together with one consent, into the open place of the first ‖ gate which is towards the east.

48 Then stood up Jesus the son of Josedec, and his brethren the priests, and Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and his brethren, and made ready the altar of the God of Israel,

49 To offer burnt sacrifices upon it, according as it is expresly commanded in the book of Moses the man of God.

50 And there were gathered unto them out of the other nations of the land, and they erected the altar upon his own place, because all the nations of the land were at enmitie with them, and oppressed them, and they offered sacrifices according to the time, and burnt-offerings to the Lord both morning and evening.

51 Also they held the feast of tabernacles, as it is commanded in the law, and *offered* sacrifices daily as it was meet:

52 And after that, the ‖ continuall oblations, and the sacrifice of the sabbaths, and of the new moons, and of all holy feasts.

53 And all they that had † made any vow to God, began to offer sacrifices to God from the first day of the seventh moneth, although the temple of the Lord was not yet built.

54 And they gave unto the masons and carpenters, money, meat and drink with cheerfulnesse.

55 Unto them of Sidon also and Tyre, they gave cars that they should bring cedar-trees from Libanus, which should bee brought by flotes to the haven of Joppe, according as it was commanded them by Cyrus king of the Persians.

56 And in the second year and second moneth, after his coming to the temple of God at Jerusalem, began Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Jesus the son of Josedec and their brethren, and the priests, and the Levites, and all they that were come unto Jerusalem out of the captivitie:

57 And they laid the foundation of the house of God in the first day of the second moneth, in the second year after they were come to Jurie and Jerusalem.

58 ‖ And they appointed the Levites from twentie years old, over the works of the Lord.

Then

z Senaah. a Jedaiah. b Immar. c Pashur. d Harim. e Or, 217 according to some copies. f Thus it is read. Ezr. 2. 40 the sons of Jashua, and Cadmeel, of the sons of Hodaviah. g Shallum. h Ater. i Akkub. k Hatita. l Shobai. m Zich. n Hasupha. o Keros. p Staha. q Padon. r Agaba. s Akkub. t Hagab. u Shamlai. x Giddel. y Gahar. z Reaiah. a Rezin. b Necodab. c Gazam. d Hurra e Paseah. f Besai g Asna h Meunim i Nephusim. k Bakbuk. l Hacupha. m Harhur n Bazluth o Mehida p Harsha q Barcos. r Sisera. s Thamai t Neziah. u Sophereth. x Peruda y Jaalah. z Darcon. a Giddel. b Shephatiah.

c Hatti. d Phocereth, Hazzebaim. Ezr. 2. 25. e Delajah. f Tobiah. g Necodah. h Hobajah. i Cos. k Barzelai. ‖ Nehemias who also is Atharias: two of one. Ez. 2. 63. Nehem. 3. 5. and 10. 1.

† Heb. Urim and Thummim. ‖ See Nehem. 7. 67. * Ezr. 2. 67. ‖ Asses.

‖ Or, to the east gate.

‖ Or, the sacrifice.

† Or, vowed.

‖ See Ezra. 3.

Then ſtood up Jeſus and his ſons and brethren, and Cadmiel his brother, and the ſons of Madiabun, with the ſons of Joda the ſon of Eliadun, with their ſons and brethren, all Levites with one accord ‖ ſetters forward of the buſineſſe, labouring to advance the works in the houſe of God. So the workmen built the temple of the Lord.

‖ Or, overſeers, or encouragers of them that wrought in the houſe of the Lord.

59 And the prieſts ſtood arayed in their veſtments with muſicall inſtruments, and trumpets, and the Levites the ſons of Aſaph had cymbals,

60 Singing ſongs of thankſgiving, and praiſing the Lord, ‖ according as David the king of Iſrael had ordained.

‖ Or, after the manner of David king of Iſrael.

61 And they ſung *with* loud voices ſongs to the praiſe of the Lord: becauſe his mercie and glory is for ever in all Iſrael.

62 And all the people ſounded trumpets, and ſhouted with a loud voice, ſinging ſongs of thankſgiving unto the Lord, for the rearing up of the houſe of the Lord.

* Ezra. 3. 12, 13.

63 * Alſo of the prieſts and Levites, and of the chief of their families, the ancients who had ſeen the former houſe, came to the building of this with weeping and great crying.

64 But many with trumpets and joy ſhouted with loud voice,

65 Inſomuch that the trumpets might not bee ‖ heard for the weeping of the people: yet the multitude ſounded marvellouſly, ſo that it was heard afar off.

‖ Or, diſcerned.

66 Wherefore when the enemies of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin heard it, they came to know what that noiſe of trumpets ſhould mean.

67 And they perceived that they that were of the captivitie did build the temple unto the Lord God of Iſrael.

68 So they went to Zorobabel and Jeſus, and to the chief of the families, and ſaid unto them, We will build together with you.

69 For we likewiſe, as you, do obey your Lord, and do ſacrifice unto him from the dayes of ‖ Azbazareth the king of the Aſſyrians, who brought us hither.

‖ Or, Aſarhaddon. Chap. 4. 2.

70 Then Zorobabel and Jeſus, and the chief of the families of Iſrael ſaid unto them, It is not for us and you to build together an houſe unto the Lord our God.

‖ Or, until the ſecond year of Darius. Ezra. 4. 5, 6, 7.

71 We our ſelves alone will build unto the Lord of Iſrael, according as Cyrus the king of the Perſians hath commanded us.

72 But the heathen of the land lying heavy upon the inhabitants of Judea, and holding them ſtrait, hindred their building.

73 And by their ſecret plots, and popular perſwaſions and commotions, they hindered the finiſhing of the building, all the time that king Cyrus lived: ſo they were hindred from building for the ſpace of two years ‖ untill the reigne of Darius.

## CHAP. VI.

*1 The prophets ſtir up the people to build the temple. 8 Darius is ſolicited to hinder it. 27 But hee doth further it by all means, 32 and threatneth thoſe that ſhall hinder it.*

‖ Or Iddo. ‖ Or, which was called on them.

NOw in the ſecond year of the reigne of Darius, Aggeus, and Zacharias the ſon of ‖ Addo the prophets propheſied unto the Jews, in Jury and Jeruſalem in the name of the Lord God of Iſrael ‖ which was upon them.

2 Then ſtood up Zorobabel the ſon of Salathiel, and Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec, and began to build the houſe of the Lord at Jeruſalem, the prophets of the Lord being with them, *and* helping them. * Ezra. 5. 2.

3 * At the ſame time came unto them, ‖ Siſinnes the governour of Syria & Phenice, with ‖ Sathrabuzanes, and his companions, and ſaid unto them.

‖ Or, Tatnai.

4 By whoſe appointment do you build this houſe and this roof, and perform all the other things? and who are the workmen that perform theſe things?

‖ Or, Shetherbozenai.

5 Nevertheleſſe the elders of the Jews obtained favour: becauſe the Lord had viſited the captivitie.

6 And they were not hindred from building, untill ſuch time as ſignification was given unto Darius concerning them, and an anſwer received.

7 The copy of the letters which Siſinnes governour of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, rulers in Syria and Phenice, wrote and ſent unto Darius; To king Darius, greeting.

8 Let all things bee known unto our lord the king, that being come into the countrey of Judea, and entered into the citie of Jeruſalem, we found in the citie of Jeruſalem the ancients of the Jews, that were of the captivitie,

9 Building an houſe unto the Lord, great *and* new, of hewen and coſtly ſtones, and the timber already laid upon the walls.

10 And thoſe works are done with great ſpeed, and the work goeth on proſperouſly in their hands, and with al glorie and diligence is it made.

11 Then asked wee theſe elders, ſaying, By whoſe commandment build ye this houſe, and lay the foundations of theſe works?

12 Therefore to the intent that we might give knowledge unto thee by writing, we demanded of them who were the chief doers, and we required of them the names in writing of their principall men.

13 So they gave us this anſwer, We are the ſervants of the Lord which made heaven and earth.

14 And as for this houſe, it was builded manie years ago by a king of Iſrael, great and ſtrong, and was finiſhed.

15 But when our fathers provoked God unto wrath, and ſinned againſt the Lord of Iſrael which is in heaven, he gave them over into the power of Nabuchodonoſor king of Babylon, of the Chaldees:

16 Who pulled down the houſe & burnt it, and carried away the people captives unto Babylon.

17 But in the firſt year that king Cyrus reigned over the countrey of Babylon, Cyrus the king wrote to build up this houſe.

18 And the holy veſſels of gold and of ſilver, that Nabuchodonoſor had carried away out of the houſe at Jeruſalem, and had ſet them in his own temple, thoſe Cyrus the king brought forth again out of the temple at Babylon, and they were delivered to ‖ Zorobabel and to Sanabaſſarus the ruler,

‖ Or, Zorobabel, which is alſo Sanabaſſar the ruler, ſo as Zorobabel ſeemeth to be added to the text. Ezra. 5. 8

19 With commandment that hee ſhould carry away the ſame veſſels, and put them in the temple at Jeruſalem, and that the temple of the Lord ſhould be built in his place.

20 Then the ſame Sanabaſſarus being come hither, laid the foundations of the houſe of the Lord at Jeruſalem, and from that time to this, being ſtill a building, it is not yet fully ended.

21 Now therefore, if it ſeem good unto the king, let ſearch be made among the ‖ records of king Cyrus.

‖ Or, rolls

22 And if it be found, that the building of the houſe

house of the Lord at Jerusalem hath been done with the consent of king Cyrus, and it our lord the king be so minded, let him signifie unto us thereof.

23 Then commanded king Darius to seek among the records at Babylon, and so at Ecbatana the palace which is in the countrey of Media, there was found a roll wherein these things were recorded.

‖ Or, place.

24 In the first year of the reigne of Cyrus, king Cyrus commanded that the house of the Lord at Jerusalem should be built again where they do sacrifice with continuall fire.

25 Whose height shall be sixty cubits, and the breadth sixtie cubits, with three rows of hewen stones, and one row of new wood of that countrey, and the expences thereof to be given out of the house of king Cyrus.

26 And that the holy vessels of the house of the Lord both of gold, and silver that Nabuchodonosor took out of the house at Jerusalem, and brought to Babylon, should be restored to the house at Jerusalem, and be set in the place where they were before.

27 And also he commanded that Sisinnes the governour of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, and their companions, and those which were appointed rulers in Syria and Phenice, should be carefull not to meddle with the place, but suffer Zorobabel the servant of the Lord, and governour of Judea, and the elders of the Jews, to build the house of the Lord in that place.

28 I have commanded also to have it built up whole again, and that they look diligently to help those that be of the captivity of the Jews, till the house of the Lord be finished.

29 And out of the tribute of Cœlosyria, & Phenice, a portion carefully to be given these men, for the sacrifices of the Lord, that is, to Zorobabel the governour, for bullocks, and rams, and lambs:

30 And also corn, salt, wine, and oyl, and that continually every year without further question, according as the priests that be in Jerusalem, shal signifie to be daily spent:

‖ Or, drink-offerings.

31 That ‖ offerings may be made to the most high God, for the king, and for his children, and that they may pray for their lives.

32 And he commanded, that whosoever should transgresse, yea, or make light of any thing afore spoken or written, out of his own house should a tree be taken, and he thereon bee hanged, and all his goods seised for the king.

33 The Lord therefore whose name is there called upon, utterly destroy every king & nation, that stretcheth out his hand to hinder or endamage that house of the Lord in Jerusalem.

34 I Darius the king have ordained, that according unto these things it be done with diligence.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 Sisinnes and others, help forward the building. 5 The temple is finished, and dedicated. 10 The passeover is kept.*

† Ezra. 6. 13.

THen † Sisinnes the governour of Cœlosyria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, following the commandments of king Darius,

2 Did very carefully oversee the holy works, assisting the ancients of the Jews, and governours of the temple.

3 And so the holy works prospered, when Aggeus, and Zacharias the prophets prophesied.

4 And they finished these things, by the commandment of the Lord God of Israel, and with ‖ the consent of Cyrus, Darius, and Artaxerxes, kings of Persia.

‖ Or, the decree,

5 And thus was the holy house finished in the three and twentieth day of the moneth Adar, in the sixth year of Darius king of the Persians.

6 And the children of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and other that were of the captivity, that were added unto them, did according to the things written in the book of Moses.

7 And to the dedication of the temple of the Lord, they offered an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, foure hundred lambs;

8 And twelve goats for the sin of all Israel; according to the number of the ‖ chief of the tribes of Israel.

‖ Or, princes.

9 The priests also and the Levites stood arayed in their vestments according to their † kindreds, in the services of the Lord God of Israel, according to the book of Moses: and the porters at every gate.

† Heb. with. Ezra. 18.

10 And the children of Israel ‖ that were of the captivity, held the passeover the fourteenth day of the first moneth, after that the priests and the Levites were sanctified.

‖ Or, they that.

11 They that were of the captivity, were not all sanctified together: but the Levites were all sanctified together.

12 And so they offered the passeover for all them of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

13 And the children of Israel that came out of the captivity did eat, even all they that had separated themselves from the abominations of the people of the land, and sought the Lord.

14 And they kept the feast of unleavened bread seven dayes, making merry before the Lord.

15 For that he had turned the ‖ counsel of the king of Assyria towards them to strengthen their hands in the works of the Lord God of Israel.

‖ Or, mind.

## CHAP. VIII.

*1 Esdras bringeth the kings commission to build, 8 The copy of it. 28 He declareth the names and number of those that came with him: 61 and his journey. 71 He lamenteth the sins of his people, 96. and sweareth the priests to put away their strange wives.*

ANd after these things, when Artaxerxes the king of the Persians, reigned, came Esdras the son of Saraias, the son of ‖ Ezerias, the son of Helchiah the son of Salum,

‖ Azra.

2 The son of Sadduc, the son of Achitob, the son of Amarias, the son of ‖ Ezias, the son of ‖ Memeroth, the son of Zaraias, the son of ‖ Savias, the son of Boccas, the son of Abisum, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the † chief priest.

‖ Oziah. ‖ Meraioth. ‖ Uzzi. Some copies want these three names. † Heb. was first.

3 This Esdras went up from Babylon, as a scribe, being very ready in the law of Moses, that was given by the God of Israel.

4 And the king did him honour: for hee found grace in his sight in all his requests.

5 There went up with him also certain of the children of Israel, of the priests, of the Levites, of the holy singers, porters, and ‖ ministers of the temple unto Jerusalem,

Ezra. 7. ‖ Or, Nethinims.

6 In † the seventh year of the reigne of Artaxerxes, in the fifth moneth (this was the kings seventh year for they went from Babylon in the first day of the first moneth, and came to Jerusalem, according to the ‖ prosperous journey which the Lord gave them.

† See Ezra. 7. 7, 8, 9. ‖ Or, successe.

7 For Esdras had very great skill, so that he omitted nothing of the law and commandments of the Lord, but taught all Israel the ordinances and judgements.

8 Now the copy of the ‖commission which was written from Artaxerxes the king, and came to Esdras the priest and reader of the law of the LORD, is this that followeth;

9 King Artaxerxes unto Esdras the priest and reader of the law of the Lord, sendeth greeting.

10 Having determined to deal graciously, I have given order, that such of the nation of the Jews, and of the priests and Levites being within our realm, as are willing and desirous, should go with thee unto Jerusalem.

11 As many therefore as have a minde thereunto, let them depart with thee, as it hath seemed good both to me, and my seven friends the counsellers;

12 That they may look to the affairs of Judea and Jerusalem, agreeably to that which is in the law of the Lord.

13 And carry the gifts unto § Lord of Israel to Jerusalem, which I and my friends have vowed, and all the gold and silver that in the countrey of Babylon can be ‖found, to the Lord in Jerusalem,

14 With that also which is given of the people, for the temple of the Lord their God at Jerusalem, and that silver and gold may be collected for bullocks, rams, and lambs, and things thereunto appertaining.

15 To the end that they may offer sacrifices unto the Lord, upon the altar of the Lord their God, which is in Jerusalem.

16 And whatsoever thou and thy brethren will do ‖with the silver and gold, that do, according to the will of thy God.

17 And the holy vessels of the Lord which are given thee for the use of the temple of thy God which is in Jerusalem, thou shalt set before thy God in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever thing else thou shalt remember for the use of the temple of thy God, thou shalt give it out of the kings treasurie.

19 And I king Artaxerxes, have also commanded the keepers of the treasures in Syria and Phenice, that whatsoever Esdras the priest and the reader of the law of the most high God shall send for, they should give it him with speed,

20 To the sum of an hundred talents of silver, likewise also of wheat even to an hundred ‖ cors, and an hundred pieces of wine, and other things in abundance.

21 Let all things bee performed after the law of God diligently unto the most high God, that wrath come not upon the kingdome of the king and his sons.

22 I command you also, that ye require no tax, nor any other imposition of any of the priests, or Levites, or holy singers, or porters or ministers of the temple, or of any that have doings in this temple, and that no man have authoritie to impose any thing upon them.

23 And thou Esdras, according to the wisedome of God, ordain judges and justices, that they may judge in all Syria and Phenice, † all those that know the law of thy God, and those that know it not, thou shalt teach.

24 And * whosoever shall transgresse the law of thy God, and of the king, shall bee punished diligently, whether it bee by death or other punishment, by penalty of money, or by imprisonment.

25 ¶ Then said Esdras the scribe, Blessed be the only Lord God of my fathers, who hath put these things into the heart of the king, to glorifie his house that is in Jerusalem,

26 And hath honoured mee in the sight of the king and his counsellers, and all his friends and nobles.

27 Therefore was I encouraged by the help of the Lord my God, and gathered together men of Israel to go up with me:

28 And these are the chief according to their families and severall dignities, that went up with me from Babylon in § reigne of king Artaxerxes.

29 Of the sons of Phinees, Gerson: of the sons of Ithamar, ‖ Gamael: of the sons of David, ‖ Lettus, * the son of Sechenias:

30 Of the sons of Pharez, Zacharias, and with him were counted an hundred and fiftie men:

31 Of the sons of Pahath Moab, Eliaonias, the son of ‖ Zaraias, and with him two hundred men:

32 ‖ Of the sons of Zathoe, Sechenias the son of Jezelus, and with him three hundred men: of the sons of Adin, Obeth the son of Jonathan, and with him † two hundred and fiftie men.

33 Of the sons of Elam, Josias, son of ‖ Gotholias, and with him seventie men.

34 Of the sons of Saphatias, ‖ Zaraias son of Michael, and with him ‖ threescore and ten men.

35 Of the sons of Joab, ‖ Abadias son of ‖ Jezelus, and with him two hundred and ‖ twelve men:

36 ‖ Of the sons of Banid, Assalimoth son of Josaphias, & with him an hundred & threescore men.

37 Of the sons of Babi, Zacharias son of Bebai, and with him twentie and eight men.

38 Of the sons of ‖ Astath, Johannes, *son of* ‖ Acatan, and with him an hundred and ten men:

39 Of the sons of Adonicam the last, and these are the names of them, Eliphalet, Jeuel, and ‖ Samaias, and with them ‖ seventie men:

40 Of the sons of † Bago, Uthi the son of Istalcurus, and with him seventy men:

41 And these I gathered together ‖ to the river called Theras, where we pitched our tents three dayes, and then ‖ I surveyed them.

42 But when I had found there none of the priests and Levites,

43 Then sent I unto Eleazar and ‖ Iduel, and ‖ Masman,

44 And Alnathan, and Mamaias, and ‖ Joribas, and Nathan, Eunatan, Zacharias and Mosollamon, principall men and learned.

45 And I bade them that they should go unto ‖ Saddeus the captain, ‖ who was in the place of ‖ the treasurie:

46 And commanded them that they should speak unto Daddeus, & to ‖ his brethren, and to the treasurers in that place, to send us such men as might execute the priests office in the house of the Lord

47 And by the mighty hand of our Lord they brought unto us skilful men of the sons of ‖ Moli the son of Levi, the son of Israel, ‖ Asebebia and his sons, and his brethren, who were eighteen.

48 ‖ And Asebia, and Annuus, and Osaias his brother of the sons of Channuneus, and their sons were twentie men.

49 And of the servants of the temple whom David had ordained, and the principall men, for the service of the Levites (to wit) the servants of the temple, two hundred and twentie, the catalogue of whose names were shewed.

50 And

---

Ezra. 7. 18. Or, deliver.

Or, lost.

Or, with the rest of.

Ezra. 7. 18.

Or measures or sals.

Ezra. 7. 22.

† Heb. of those that know.

Ezra. 7. 25.

* Ezra. 7. 26.

‖ Or, Daniel.

‖ Or, Chattus.

* Ezra. 8. 3. of the sons of Shechemiah of the sons of Paroshi

‖ Zerachaiah.

‖ Or, of the sons of Shechaniah the son of Jahaziel.

† Heb. fiftie men.

‖ Or, Athaliah.

‖ Or, Zebadiah.

‖ Or, foure-score men

‖ Or, Obadiah.

‖ Or, Jehiel.

‖ Or, eighteen men.

‖ Or, of the sons of Shelomith the son of Josiphiah.

‖ Or, Azgad.

‖ Or, Catus.

‖ Or, Shemaia.

‖ Or, sixtie men.

† Heb. Bigvai.

‖ Or, to the river called Ahava.

Ezra. 8. 15.

‖ Or, hee numbered the people and the priests, but found none of the sons of Levi. ‖ Or, Ariel. ‖ Or, Shemaiah. ‖ Or, Jarib. ‖ these mens names with their generations are rightly distinguished, Ezra. 8. 16. ‖ Or, Iddo. ‖ Or, of. ‖ Or, Casiphia. ‖ Or, the Nethinims at the place of Casiphia. ‖ Or, Machli. ‖ Or, Sherebiah. Ezra. 8. 18. ‖ Or, also Hashabia, and with him Jeshaiah of the sons of Merari with his brethren, Ezra. 8. 19.

‖ Or, proclaimed.

50 And there I‖ vowed a fast unto the young men before our Lord, to desire of him a prosperous journey both for us and them that were with us, for our children and for the † cattell.

† Heb. substance.

51 For I was ashamed to ask the king footmen, and horsemen, and conduct for safeguard against our adversaries.

52 For we had said unto the king, that the power of the Lord our God should be with them that seek him, to support them in all wayes.

53 And again we besought our Lord, as touching these things, and found him favourable unto us.

‖ Serebias and Hassabias.

54 Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, ‖ Esebrias, and Assanius, and ten men of their brethren with them.

55 And I weighed them the gold, and the silver, and the holy vessels of the house of our Lord, which the king, and his counsel, and the princes, and all Israel had given.

56 And when I had weighed it, I delivered unto them six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels of an hundred talents, and an hundred talents of gold.

† Heb. two vessels. Ezra. 8. 27.

57 And twenty golden vessels, and † twelve vessels of brasse, even of fine brasse, glittering like gold.

58 And I said unto them, Both you are holy unto the Lord, and the vessels are holy, and the gold and the silver is a vow unto the Lord, the Lord of our fathers.

59 Watch ye, & keep them, till ye deliver them to the chief of the priests and Levites, and to the principall men of the families of Israel in Jerusalem, into the chambers of the house of our God

60 So the priests & the Levites who had received the silver & the gold, and the vessels, brought them unto Jerusalem into ſ temple of the Lord.

61 And from the river Theras we departed the twelfth day of the first moneth, and came to Jerusalem by the mighty hand of our Lord, which was with us: and from the ‖ beginning of our journey, the Lord delivered us from every enemie, and ſo we came to Jerusalem.

‖ Or, dangers in the way.

62 And when we had been there three dayes, the gold and silver that was weighed, was delivered into the house of our Lord on the fourth day ‖ unto Marmoth the priest the son of Iri.

‖ Or, unto Merimoth the son of Uriah the priest.

63 And with him was Eleazar the son of Phinees, and with them were Iosabad the son of Jesu, and ‖ Moeth the son of Sabban, Levites: all was *delivered them* by number and weight.

‖ Or, Noadiah the son of Binnui.

64 And all the weight of them was written up the same houre.

65 Moreover they that were come out of the captivity offered sacrifice unto the Lord God of Israel: even twelve bullocks for all Israel, foureſcore and sixteen rams.

† Heb. seventy seven lambs, twelve hee goats for a sin offering. Ezra. 8. 35.

66 † Threescore and twelve lambs, goats for a peace-offering, twelve, all of them a sacrifice to the Lord.

67 And they delivered the kings commandments unto the kings stewards, and to the governours of Cœlosyria and Phenice, and they honoured the people, and the temple of God.

68 Now when these things were done, the rulers came unto me, and said,

69 The nation of Israel, the princes, the priests, and Levites have not put away from them the strange people of the land, nor the pollutions of the Gentiles, *to wit*, of the Canaanites, Hittites, Pherezites, Jebusites, and the Moabites, Egyptians and Edomites.

* Ezra. 9. 2.

70 For both they and their sons have married with their daughters, and the holy seed is mixed with the strange people of the land, and from the beginning of this matter, the rulers and the great men have been partakers of this iniquity.

71 And assoon as I had heard these things, I rent my clothes, and the holy garment, and pulled off the hair from off my head and beard, and sate me down sad, and very heavy.

72 So all they ſ were then moved at the word of the Lord God of Israel, assembled unto mee, whilest I mourned for the iniquitie: but I sate still full of heavines, untill the evening sacrifice.

73 Then rising up from the fast with my clothes and the holy garment rent, and bowing my knees, and stretching forth my hands unto the Lord,

74 I said, O Lord, I am confounded, and ashamed before thy face;

75 For our sins ‖ are multiplied above our heads, and our ignorances have reached up unto heaven.

‖ Or, are

76 For ever since the time of our fathers we *have been* and are in great sin, even unto this day.

77 And for our sins and our fathers, we with our brethren, and our kings and our priests, were given up unto the kings of the earth; to the sword, and to captivity, and for a prey with shame unto this day.

78 And now in some measure hath mercy been shewed unto us from thee, O Lord, that there should be left us a root, and a name in the place of thy sanctuary.

79 And to discover unto us a light in the house of the Lord our God, and to give us † food in the time of our servitude.

† Heb. life. Ezra.

80 Yea, when we were in bondage we were not forsaken of our Lord, but he made us gracious before the kings of Persia, so that they gave us food;

81 Yea, and honoured the temple of our Lord, and raised up the desolate Sion, that they have given us a sure abiding in Jury and Jerusalem.

82 And now, O Lord, what shall we say, having these things? for we have transgressed thy commandments which thou gavest by the hand of thy servants the prophets, saying,

83 That the land which ye enter into to possesse as an heritage, is a land polluted with the pollutions of the strangers of the land, and they have filled it with their uncleanneſſe.

84 Therefore now shall ye not joyn your daughters unto their sons, neither shall ye take their daughters unto your sons.

85 Moreover, you shall never seek to have peace with them, that ye may be strong, and eat the good things of the land, and that ye may leave the inheritance of the land unto your children for evermore.

86 And all that is befallen, is done unto us for our wicked works, and great sins, for thou, O Lord didst make our sins light,

87 And didst give unto us such a root: but we have turned back again to transgresse thy law, and to mingle our selves with the uncleanneſſe of the nations of the land.

‖ Or, let not any be.

88 ‖ Mightest not thou be angry with us to destroy us, till thou hadst left us neither root, seed, nor name?

89 O Lord of Israel, thou art true: for we are left a root this day.

90 Behold, now are we before thee in our iniquities: for we cannot stand any longer by reason of these things before thee.

91 And as Esdras in his prayer made his confession,

sion, weeping, and lying flat upon the ground before the temple, there gathered unto him from Jerusalem a very great multitude of men, and women, and children: for there was great weeping among the multitude.

92 Then Jechonias the son of Jeelus, one of the sons of Israel called out and said, O Esdras, wee have sinned against the Lord God, we have married strange women of the nations of the land, and now is all Israel ‖ aloft.

93 Let us make an oath to the Lord, that we will put away all our wives, which we have taken of the heathen, with their children,

94 Like as thou hast decreed, and as many as do obey the law of the Lord.

95 Arise, and put in execution: for to thee doth this matter appertain, and we will be with thee: do valiantly.

96 So Esdras arose, and took an oath of the chief of the priests and Levites † of all Israel, to do after these things, and so they sware.

‖ Or, exalted. Deut. 28. 43. Baruch. 2. 5.

† Heb. of all Israel. Ezra, 10. 5.

## CHAP. IX.

*1 Esdras assembleth all the people. 10 They promise to put away the strange wives. 20 The names and number of them that did so. 40 The law of Moses is read and declared before all the people. 49 They weep, and are put in minde of the feast day.*

THen Esdras rising from the court of the temple, went to the chamber of Joanan the son of Eliasib,

2 And remained there, and did eat no meat, nor drink water, mourning for the great iniquities of the multitude.

3 And there was a proclamation in all Jury and Jerusalem, to all them that were of the captivitie, that they should be gathered together at Jerusalem:

4 And that whosoever met not there within two or three dayes, according as the elders that bare rule appointed, their cattell should be seised to the use of the temple, and himself ‖ cast out from them that were of the captivitie.

‖ Utterly destroyed. Josh. 10. 8.

5 And in three dayes were all they of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin gathered together at Jerusalem the twentieth day of the ninth moneth.

6 And all the multitude sate trembling in the broad court of the temple, because of the present foule weather.

7 So Esdras arose up and said unto them, Yee have transgressed the law in marrying strange wives, thereby to increase the sins of Israel.

8 And now by confession give glorie unto the Lord God of our fathers,

9 And do his will, and separate your selves from the heathen of the land, and from the strange women.

10 Then cryed the whole multitude, and said with a loud voice, Like as thou hast spoken, so will we do.

11 But forasmuch as the people are many, and it is foule weather, so that we cannot stand without, and this is not a work of a day or two, seeing our sin in these things is spread far:

12 Therefore let the rulers of the multitude ‖ stay, and let all them of our habitations that have strange wives, come at the time appointed,

‖ Or, stand

13 And with them the rulers and judges of everie place, till we turn away the wrath of the Lord from us, for this matter.

14 Then Jonathan the son of Azael, and Ezechias the son of Theocanus, accordingly took this matter upon them: and Mosollam, and Levis, and Sabbatheus helped them.

15 And they that were of the captivitie, did according to all these things.

16 And Esdras the priest chose unto him the principall men of their families, all by name: and in the first day of the tenth moneth they sate together to examine the matter.

17 So their cause that held strange wives was brought to an end, in the first day of the first moneth.

18 And of the priests that were come together, and had strange wives, there were found:

19 Of the sons of Iesus the son of Josedec, and his brethren; ‖ Matthelas, and Eleazar, and ‖ Joribus, and ‖ Joadanus.

20 And they gave their hands to put away their wives, and to offer † rams to make reconcilement for their ‖ errours.

21 And of the sons of Emmer; Ananias and Zabdeus, and *a* Eanes, and *b* Sameius, and *c* Hiereel, and *d* Azarias.

22 And of the sons of *e* Phaisur; Elionas, Massias, Ismael, and Nathanael, and *f* Ocidelus, and *g* Talsas.

23 And of the Levites, Jozabab, and Semis, and *h* Colius, who was called *i* Calitas, and *k* Patheus, and Judas, and Jonas.

24 Of the holy singers; *l* Eleazurus, Bacchurus.

25 Of the porters: Sallumus, and *m* Tolbanes.

26 Of them of Israel, of the sons of *n* Phoros, *o* Hiermas, and *p* Eddias, and Melchias, and *q* Maelus, and Eleazar, and *r* Asibias, and Baanias.

27 Of the sons of Ela, Matthanias, Zacharias, and *s* Hierielus, and Hieremoth, and *t* Aedias.

28 And of the sons of *u* Zamoth, *x* Eliadas, *y* Elisimus, *z* Othonias, Jarimoth, and *a* Sabbatus, and *b* Sardeus.

29 Of the sons of Bebai, Johannes, and Ananias, and *c* Josabad, and *d* Amatheis.

30 Of the sons of *e* Mani, *f* Olamus, *g* Mamuchus, *h* Jedeus, Jasubus, *i* Jasael, and Hieremoth.

31 † And of the sons of Addi, Naathus, and Moosias, Lacumus, and Naidus, and Mathanias, and Sestell, Balnuus, and Manasseas.

32 And of the sons of Annas, Elionas, and Aseas, and Melchias, and Sabbeus, and Simon Chosameus.

33 And of the sons of Asom, *k* Altaneus, and *l* Matthias, and *m* Bannaia, Eliphalat, and Manasses, and Semei.

34 And of the sons of Maani, Jeremias, Momdis, Omaerus, Juel, Mabdai, and Pelias, and Anos, Carabasion, and Enasibus, and Mamnitanaimus, Eliasis, Bannus, Elali, Samis, Selemias, Nathanias: and of the sons of Ozora, Sesis, Esril, Azaelus, Samatus, Zambis, Josiphus.

35 And of the sons of Ethma, Mazitias, Zabadaias, Edes, Juel, Banaias.

36 All these had taken strange wives, and they put them away with their children.

37 And the priests and Levites, and they that were of Israel dwelt in Jerusalem, & in the countrey, in the first day of the seventh moneth: so the children of Israel were in their ‖ habitations.

‖ Or, villages.

38 * And the whole multitude came together with one accord, into the broad place of the holy porch toward the east.

39 And they spake unto Esdras the priest and reader, that he would bring the law of Moses that was given of the Lord God of Israel.

40 So Esdras the chief priest brought the law unto the whole multitude from man to woman, and

‖ Or. *Maasias.*
‖ Or, *Jarib.*
‖ Or, *Gedaliah.*
† Heb. *aram.*
‖ Or, *purification.*
*a Harim.* *b Maasiah.* *c Jehiel.* *d Uzziah.* *e Pashur.* *f Jozabad.* *g Eloshah.* *h Kelaiah.* *i Kelitah.* *k Pethahiah.* *l Eliashib.* *m Tobiah.* *n Parosh.* *o Ramiah.* *p Jeshiah.* *q Miamin.* *r Malchijah.* *s Jehiel.* *t Addi.* *u Zattu.* *x Elioenai.* *y Eliashib.* *z Mattaniah.* *a Zabad.* *b Azzira.* *c Zabbai.* *d Athlai.* *e Bani.* *f Messhullam.* *g Melluch.* *h Adaiah.* *i Sheal.*
† of the names in verse 31, 32, 34, 35.
See Ezra. 10. 30, 31, 34. &c.
*k Mattenai.* *l Mattithiah.* *m Zabad.*
* Nehem. 8. 1,

and to all the priests, to hear the law in the first day of the seventh moneth.

41 And he read in the broad court before the holy porch from morning unto mid-day, before both men and women, and all the multitude gave heed unto the law.

42 And Esdras the priest, and reader of the law stood up upon a pulpit of wood which was made *for that purpose*.

43 And there stood up by him Matathias, Sammus, Ananias, Azarias, Urias, ‖ Ezecias, ‖ Balasammus, upon the right hand.

44 And upon his left hand stood ‖ Phaldaius, Misael, Melchias, ‖ Lothasubus, and ‖ Nabarias.

45 Then took Esdras the book of the law before the multitude: for hee sate † honourably in the first place in the sight of them all.

46 And when he opened the law, they stood all straight up. So Esdras blessed the Lord God most high, the God of hosts Almightie.

47 And all the people answered, Amen; and lifting up their hands they fell to the ground, and worshipped the Lord.

48 Also Jesus, Anus, Sarabias, Adinus, Jacubus, Sabatteas, ‖ Auteas, Maianeas, and Calitas, Azarias, and Joazabdus, and Ananias, Biatas, the Levites taught the law of the Lord, making them withall to understand it.

49 ‖ Then spake Attharates unto Esdras the chief priest and reader, and to the Levites that taught the multitude, even to all, saying,

50 This day is holy unto the Lord; (for they all wept, when they heard the law)

51 Go then and eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send part to ‖ them that have nothing.

52 For this day is holy unto the Lord, & be not sorrowful; for the Lord wil bring you to honour.

53 So the Levites published all things to the people, saying, This day is holy to the Lord, be not sorrowfull.

54 Then went they their way, every one to eat and drink, and make merry, and to give part to them that had nothing, and to make great chear.

55 Because they understood the words wherein they were instructed, and for the which they had been assembled.

‖ Or, *Hilkiah.*
‖ Or. *Maasiah.*
‖ Or, *Pedaiah.*
‖ Or, *Hashum.*
‖ See Nehem. 8. 4.
† Heb. *above them all.*

# II. ESDRAS.

## CHAP. I.

*1 Esdras is commanded to reprove the people. 24 God threatneth to cast them off. 35 and to give their houses to a people of more grace then they.*

THe second book of the prophet * Esdras, the son of Saraias, the son of Azarias, the son of Helchias, the son of ‖ Sadamias, the son of Sadoc, the son of Achitob,

2 The son of Achias, the son of Phinees, the son of Heli, the son of Amarias, the son of Aziei, the son of Marimoth, the son of Arna, the son of Ozias, the son of Borith, the son of Abisei, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar,

3 The son of Aaron, of the tribe of Levi: which was captive in the land of the Medes, in the reigne of Artaxerxes king of the Persians.

4 And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

5 Go thy way, and * shew my people their sinfull deeds, and their children their wickednesse which they have done against me, that they may tell their childrens children.

6 Because the sins of their fathers are increased in them: for they have forgotten me, and have offered unto strange gods.

7 Am not I even hee that brought them out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage? but they have provoked me unto wrath, and despised my counsels.

8 Pull thou off then the hair of thy head, and cast all evil upon them, for they have not been obedient unto my law, but it is a rebellious people.

9 How long shall I forbear them unto whom I have done so much good?

10 Many kings have I destroyed for their sakes; * Pharaoh with his servants, and all his power have I smitten down.

11 * All the nations have I destroyed before them, and in the east I have scattered the people of two provinces, even of Tyrus and Sidon, and have slain all their enemies.

12 Speak thou therefore unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord,

13 * I led you through the sea, & in the beginning gave you a large and safe ‖ passage, * I gave you Moses for a leader, and Aaron for a priest.

14 * I gave you light in a pillar of fire, and great wonders have I done among you, yet have you forgotten me, saith the Lord.

15 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, The * quails were as a token for you, I gave you tents for your safeguard, nevertheless, you murmured there,

16 And triumphed not in my name for the destruction of your enemies, but ever to this day do ye yet murmure.

17 Where are the benefits that I have done for you? when you were hungrie and thirstie in the wilderneſſe, * did you not cry unto me,

18 Saying, Why hast thou brought us into this wilderneſſe to kill us? it had been better for us to have served the Egyptians, then to die in this wilderneſſe.

19 Then had I pity upon your mournings, & gave you manna to eat, * so yee did eat angels bread.

20 * When ye were thirsty, did I not cleave the rock, and waters flowed out ‖ to your fill? for the heat I covered you with the leaves of the trees.

21 I divided among you a fruitfull land, I cast out the Canaanites, the Pherezites, and the Philistines before you: * what shall I yet do more for you? saith the Lord.

22 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, When you were in the wildernes ‖ in the river of the Amorites, being athirst, and blaspheming my name,

23 I gave you not fire for your blasphemies, but cast a tree in the water, & made the river sweet.

24 What shall I do unto thee, O Jacob? thou * Judah wouldst not obey mee: I will turn me to other nations, and unto those will I give my name, that they may keep my statutes.

25 Seeing ye have forsaken me, I will forsake you also; when ye desire me to bee gracious unto you, I shall have no mercy upon you.

26 * Whensoever ye shall call upon me, I will not hear you: for ye have defiled your hands with bloud, and your feet are swift to commit manslaughter.

27 Ye

* Ezra. 7. 1.
‖ Or, *Shallum.*
* Isa. 58. 1.
* Exod. 14. 28.
* Num. 21. 24. Josh. 8. and 10. and 12.
* Exod. 13. 21. & 14. 19. & 16. 10. & 17. 6. & 33. 22. * Num. 14. 22. * Neh. 9. 19. * Wisd. 16. 20. * Num. 20. 11. Wisd. 11. 4. ‖ Or, *about.* * Isa. 5. 4. ‖ Or. *the bitter waters* or *waters of Marah.* Exod. 15. 23. * Exod. 32. & * Isa. 1. 15.

27 Ye have not as it were forſaken me, but your own ſelves, ſaith the Lord.

28 Thus ſaith the Almighty Lord, Have I not prayed you as a father his ſons, as a mother her daughters, and a nurſe her young babes;

29 That ye would be my people, and I ſhould be your God, that ye would be my children, and I ſhould be your father?

30 * I gathered you together, as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings: but now, what ſhal I do unto you? I will caſt you out from my face.

31 * When you offer unto me, I will turn my face from you: for your ſolemne feaſt dayes, your new moons, and your circumciſions have I forſaken.

32 I ſent unto you my ſervants the prophets, whom ye have taken and ſlain, and torn their bodies in pieces, whoſe bloud I will require of your hands, ſaith the Lord.

33 Thus ſaith the Almighty Lord, Your houſe is deſolate, I will caſt you out as the winde doth ſtubble.

34 And your children ſhall not be fruitfull, for they have deſpiſed my commandment, and done the thing that is evil before me.

35 Your houſes will I give to a people that ſhal come; which not having heard of me, yet ſhall beleeve me; to whom I have ſhewed no ſignes, yet they ſhall do that I have commanded them.

36 They have ſeen no prophets, yet they ſhall call their ſins to remembrance, and acknowledge them.

37 I take to witneſſe the grace of the people to come, whoſe little ones rejoyce in gladneſſe: and though they have not ſeen me with bodily eyes, yet in ſpirit they beleeve the thing that I ſay.

38 And now brother, behold what glory: and ſee the people that cometh from the eaſt.

39 Unto whom I will give for leaders, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, Oſeas, Amos, and Micheas, Joel, Abdias, and Jonas,

40 Nahum, and Abacuc, Sophonias, Aggeus, Zacharie, and Malachie, which is called alſo an * angel of the Lord.

* Matth. 23. 37.

* Iſa. 1. 13

* Mal. 3. 1

## CHAP. II.

*1 God complaineth of his people: 10 Yet Eſdras is willed to comfort them. 34 Becauſe they refuſed, the Gentiles are called. 43 Eſdras ſeeth the ſon of God, and thoſe that are crowned by him.*

THus ſaith the Lord, I brought this people out of bondage, and I gave them my commandments by my ſervants the prophets whom they would not hear, but deſpiſed my counſels.

2 The mother that bare them, ſaith unto them, Go your way ye children, for I am a widow, and forſaken.

3 I brought you up with gladneſſe, but with ſorrow and heavineſſe have I loſt you: for ye have ſinned before the Lord your God, and done that thing that is evil before him.

4 But what ſhall I now do unto you? I am a widow and forſaken: go your way, O my children, and ask mercy of the Lord.

5 As for me, O father, I call upon thee for a witneſſe over the mother of theſe children, which would not keep my covenant,

6 That thou bring them to confuſion, and their mother to a ſpoil, that there may be no offspring of them.

7 Let them be ſcattered abroad among the heathen, let their names be put out of the earth: for they have deſpiſed my ‖ covenant.

‖ Sacrament, or oath.

8 Wo be unto thee, Aſſur, thou that hideſt the unrighteous in thee; O thou wicked people, remember * what I did unto Sodom and Gomorrah:

* Gen. 19. 24.

9 Whoſe land lieth in clods of pitch, and heaps of aſhes: even ſo alſo will I do unto them that hear me not, ſaith the Almighty Lord.

10 Thus ſaith the Lord unto Eſdras, Tell my people that I will give them the kingdome of Jeruſalem, which I would have given unto Iſrael.

11 Their glory alſo will I take unto me, and give theſe the everlaſting tabernacles, which I had prepared for them.

12 They ſhall have the tree of life for an ointment of ſweet ſavour, they ſhall neither labour, nor be weary.

13 Go, and ye ſhall receive: pray for few dayes unto you, that they may be ſhorted: the kingdome is already prepared for you: watch.

14 Take heaven and earth to witneſſe; for I have broken the evil in pieces, and created the good: for I live, ſaith the Lord.

15 Mother, embrace thy children, and ‖ bring them up with gladneſſe, make their feet as faſt as a pillar: for I have choſen thee, ſaith the Lord.

‖ Or *bring them up with gladneſſe, as adorus, make their feet faſt: for* &c.

16 And thoſe that be dead will I raiſe up again from their places, and bring them out of the graves: for I have known ‖ my name in Iſrael.

‖ Or, *thy name O Iſrael.*

17 Fear not thou mother of the children: for I have choſen thee, ſaith the Lord.

18 For thy help will I ſend my ſervants Eſay and Jeremie, after whoſe counſel I have ſanctified and prepared for thee twelve trees laden with divers fruits,

19 And as many fountains flowing with milk and hony, and ſeven mighty mountains, whereupon there grow roſes and lilies, whereby I will fill thy children with joy.

20 Do right to the widow, judge for the fatherleſſe, give to the poore, defend the orphan, clothe the naked,

21 Heal the broken and the weak, laugh not a lame man to ſcorn, defend the maimed, and let the blinde man come into the ſight of my clearneſſe.

22 Keep the old and young within thy walls.

23 * Whereſoever thou findeſt the dead, † take them and bury them, and I will give thee the firſt place in my reſurrection.

* Tob. 1. 17, 18. † Signing *bury them.*

24 Abide ſtill, O my people, and take thy reſt, for thy quietneſſe ſhall come.

25 Nouriſh thy children, O thou good nurſe; ſtabliſh their feet.

26 As for the ſervants whom I have given thee, there ſhall not one of them periſh; for I will require them from among thy number.

27 Be not weary: for when the day of trouble and heavineſſe cometh, others ſhall weep and be ſorrowfull, but thou ſhalt be merry, and have abundance.

28 The heathen ſhall envy thee, but they ſhall be able to do nothing againſt thee, ſaith the Lord.

29 My hands ſhall cover thee, ſo that thy children ſhall not ſee hell.

30 Be joyfull, O thou mother, with thy children; for I will deliver thee, ſaith the Lord.

31 Remember thy children that ſleep, for I ſhal bring them out of the ſides of the earth, and ſhew mercy unto them: for I am mercifull, ſaith the Lord Almighty.

32 Embrace thy children untill I come, and ‖ ſhew mercy unto them: for my wells run over, and my grace ſhall not fail.

‖ Or, *preach.*

33 I Eſdras received a charge of the Lord upon the mount Oreb, that I ſhould go unto Iſrael; but when

when I came unto them they set mee at nought, and despised the commandment of the Lord.

34 And therefore I say unto you, O ye heathen, that hear & understand, Look for your Shepherd, he shall give you everlasting rest, for he is nigh at hand, that shall come in the end of the world.

35 Be ready to the reward of the kingdome, for the everlasting light shall shine upon you for evermore.

36 Flee the shadow of this world, receive ỹ joyfulnes of your glory: I testifie my Saviour openly

37 O receive the gift that is given you, and be glad, giving thanks unto him that hath called you to the heavenly kingdome.

38 Arise up and stand, behold the number of ‖Or, for those that be sealed ‖ in the feasts of the Lord.

39 Which are departed from the shadow of the world, and have received glorious garments of the Lord.

†Lat. conclude. 40 Take thy number, O Sion, and † shut up those of thine that are clothed in white, which have fulfilled the law of the Lord.

41 The number of thy children whom thou longest for, is fulfilled: beseech the power of the Lord, that thy people which have been called from the beginning may be hallowed.

*Rev. 7. 9. 42 * I Esdras saw upon the mount Sion a great people, whom I could not number, and they all praised the Lord with songs.

43 And in the midst of them there was a young man of a high stature, taller then all the rest, and upon every one of their heads he set crowns, and was more exalted; which I marvelled at greatly.

‖Or, Lord. 44 So I asked the angel, and said, ‖Sir, what are these?

45 He answered & said unto me, These be they that have put off the mortall clothing, and put on the immortall, and have confessed the name of God: now are they crowned, and receive palms.

46 Then said I unto the angel, What young person is it that crowneth them, and giveth them palmes in their hands.

47 So he answered and said unto me, It is the Son of God, whom they have confessed in the world. Then began I greatly to commend them that stood so stifly for the name of the Lord.

48 Then the angel said unto me, Go thy way, and tell my people what manner of things, and how great wonders of the Lord thy God thou hast seen.

## CHAP. III.

*1 Esdras is troubled, 13 and acknowledgeth the sins of the people: 28 yet complaineth that the heathen were lords over them, being more wicked then they.*

IN the thirtieth year after the ruine of the city, I was in Babylon, and lay troubled upon my bed, and my thoughts came up over my heart.

2 For I saw the desolation of Sion, and the wealth of them that dwelt at Babylon.

3 And my spirit was sore moved, so that I began to speak words full of fear to the most High, and said,

4 O Lord, who beareſt rule, thou spakest at the beginning, when thou didst plant the earth, (and that thy self alone) and commanedst the people,

*Gen. 2. 7. 5 *And gavest a body unto Adam without soul, which was the workmanship of thine hands, and didst breathe into him the breath of life, and he was made living before thee.

6 And thou leddest him into paradise, which thy right hand had planted, before ever the earth came forward.

7 And unto him thou gavest commandment to love thy way, which he transgressed, and immediately thou apointedst death in him, and in his generations, of whom came nations, tribes, people, and kindreds out of number.

8 * And every people walked after their own will, and did wonderfull things before thee, and despised thy commandments. *Ge. 12.

9 * And again in processe of time thou broughtest the floud upon those that dwelt in the world, and destroyedit them. *Ge. 10.

10 And it came to passe in every of them, that as death was to Adam, so was the floud to these.

11 Nevertheless, one of them thou lefteſt, namely, * Noah with his household, of whom came all righteous men. *1. Pe. 3. 20.

12 And it happened, that when they that dwelt upon the earth began to multiply, and had gotten them many children, & were a great people, they began again to be more ungodly then the first.

13 Now when they lived so wickedly before thee, * thou didst choose thee a man from among them, whose name was * Abraham. *Ge. 6. 8. *Ge. 17. 5.

14 Him thou lovedst, and unto him only thou shewedst thy will:

15 And madest an everlasting covenant with him, promising him that thou wouldest never forsake his seed.

16 * And unto him thou gavest Isaac, and unto Isaac also thou gavest Jacob and Esau. As for Jacob, thou * didst choose him to thee, and put by Esau: and so Jacob became a great multitude. *Ge. 21. 2. *Ge. 25. 26. *Mal. 1. 2. Rom. 9. 13.

17 And it came to passe, that when thou ledst his seed out of Egypt, * thou broughtest them up to the mount Sina. *Exo. 19. Deu. 4. 10.

18 And bowing the heavens, thou didst set fast the earth, movedst the whole world, and madest the depths to tremble, and troubledst the men of that age. Ps. 18. 9. Ps. 68. 8. Ps. 77. 18. Ps. 97. 4. Ps. 104. 32. Ps. 114. 7. Hab. 3. 6. Ioh. 3. 8.

19 And thy glory went through foure gates, of fire, and of earthquake, and of winde, and of cold; that thou mightest give the law unto the seed of Jacob, ‖ & diligence unto the generation of Israel ‖ Or, abundance

20 And yet tookest thou not away from them a wicked heart, that thy law might bring forth fruit in them. Or, increasing

21 For the first Adam bearing a wicked heart, transgressed, and was overcome: and so be all they that are born of him. Or, that all they that are born of him, should have a wicked heart.

22 Thus infirmity was made permanent; and the law (also) in the heart of the people with the maligniy of the root; so that the good departed away, and the evil abode still. Or, kept: with diligence.

23 So the times passed away, and the years were brought to an end: * then didst thou raise thee up a servant called David: *1. Sam. 16. 13. * 2 Sam. 5. 2. & 7. 5. 12.

24 * Whom thou commandedst to build a citie unto thy name, and to offer incense and oblations unto thee therein.

25 When this was done many years, then they that inhabited the citie forsook thee.

26 And in all things did even as Adam, and all his generations had done, for they also had a wicked heart.

27 And so thou gavest thy city over into the hands of thine enemies.

28 Are their deeds then any better that inhabit Babylon, that they should therefore have the dominion over Sion?

29 For when I came thither, and had seen impieties without number, then my soul saw many evil doers in this thirtieth year, so that my heart failed me.

30 For I have ſeen how thou ſuffereſt them ſinning, and haſt ſpared wicked doers: and haſt deſtroyed thy people, and haſt preſerved thine enemies, and haſt not ſignified it.

31 ‖I do not remember how this way may be left: Are they then of Babylon better then they of Sion? ‖Or, I conceive.

32 Or is there any other people that knoweth thee beſides Iſrael? or what generation hath ſo beleeved thy covenants as Jacob?

33 And yet their reward appeareth not, and their labour hath no fruit: for I have gone here and there th ough the heathen, & I ſee that they ‖flow in wealth, & think not upon thy commandments. ‖Or, ſwim.

34 Weigh thou therefore our wickednes now in the balance: and theirs alſo that dwell in the world, and ſo ſhall thy name no where be found but in Iſrael.

35 Or when was it that they which dwel upon the earth have not ſinned in thy ſight? or what people hath ſo kept thy commandments?

36 Thou ſhalt finde that Iſrael by name hath kept thy precepts: but not the heathen.

## CHAP. IIII.

*1 The angel declareth the ignorance of Eſdras in Gods judgements, 12 and adviſeth him not to meddle with things above his reach. 23 Nevertheleſſe Eſdras asketh divers queſtions, and receiveth anſwers to them.*

AND the angel that was ſent unto me, whoſe name was Uriel, gave me an anſwer,

2 And ſaid, Thy heart hath gone too far in this world, and thinkeſt thou to comprehend the way of the moſt High?

3 Then ſaid I, Yea, my Lord: and he anſwered me, and ſaid, I am ſent to ſhew thee three wayes, and to ſet forth three ſimilitudes before thee:

4 Whereof if thou canſt declare me one, I will ſhew thee alſo the way that thou deſireſt to ſee, and I ſhall ſhew thee from whence the wicked heart cometh.

5 And I ſaid, Tell on my lord. Then ſaid he unto me, Go thy way, weigh me the weight of the fire, or meaſure me the blaſt of the winde, or call me again the day that is paſt.

6 Then anſwered I, & ſaid, What man is able to do that, that thou ſhouldſt ask ſuch things of me?

7 And he ſaid unto me, If I ſhould ask thee how great dwellings are in the midſt of the ſea, or how many ſprings are in the beginning of the deep, or how many ſprings are above the firmament, or which are the outgoings of paradiſe:

8 Peradventure thou wouldeſt ſay unto me, I never went down into the deep, nor as yet into hell: neither did I ever climb up into heaven.

9 Nevertheleſſe, now have I asked thee but only of the fire, and winde, and of th e day where through thou haſt paſſed, and of things from which thou canſt not be ſeparated, and yet canſt thou give me no anſwer of them.

10 He ſaid moreover unto me, Thine own things, and ſuch as are grown up with thee, canſt thou not know,

11 How ſhould thy veſſel then be able to comprehend the way of the Higheſt, and the world being now outwardly corrupted, to underſtand the ‖ corruption that is evident in my ſight? ‖Or, incorruption.

12 Then ſaid I unto him, It were better that we were not at all, then that we ſhould live ſtill in wickedneſſe, and to ſuffer, and not to know wherefore.

13 He anſwered me, and ſaid, I went into a forreſt into a plain, and the * trees took counſel, *Judg. 9 8. 2 Chron. 25. 18.

14 And ſaid, Come, let us go and make war againſt the ſea, that it may depart away before us, and that we may make us more woods.

15 The flouds of the ſea alſo in like manner took counſel, and ſaid, Come, let us go up and ſubdue the woods of the plain, that there alſo we may make us another countrey.

16 The thought of the wood was in vain, for the fire came and conſumed it.

17 The thought of the flouds of the ſea came likewiſe to nought, for the ſand ſtood up and ſtopped them.

18 If thou wert judge now betwixt theſe two, whom wouldeſt thou begin to juſtifie? or whom wouldeſt thou condemne?

19 I anſwered and ſaid, Verily it is a fooliſh thought that they have both deviſed, for ‖ the ground is given unto the wood, and the ſea alſo hath his place to bear his ‖ flouds. ‖Or, ſtanding land. ‖Or, waves.

20 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, Thou haſt given a right judgement, but why judgeſt thou not thy ſelf alſo?

21 For like as ‖ the ground is given unto the wood, & the ſea to his flouds: even ſo * they that dwell upon ſ earth may underſtand nothing, but that which is upon the earth: and he that dwelleth above the heavens, may only underſtand the things that are above the height of the heavens. ‖ The land. * Iſa. 55. 8, 9. John. 3. 31. 1. Cor. 2. 14.

22 Then anſwered I, and ſaid, I beſeech thee, O lord, let me have underſtanding.

23 For it was not my minde to be curious of the high things, but of ſuch as paſſe by us daily, namely, wherefore Iſrael is given up as a reproach to the heathen, and for what cauſe the people whom thou haſt loved, is given over unto ungodly nations, and why the law of our forefathers is brought to nought, and the written covenants come ‖ to none effect. ‖Or, no where.

24 And we paſſe away out of the world as graſhoppers, and our life is aſtoniſhment and fear, and we are not worthy to obtain mercy.

25 What wil he then do unto his name, whereby we are called? of theſe things have I asked.

26 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, The more thou ſearcheſt the more thou ſhalt marvel, for the world haſteth faſt to paſſe away,

27 And cannot comprehend the things that are promiſed to the righteous in time to come: for this world is ful of unrighteouſnes & infirmities.

28 But as concerning the things whereof thou askeſt me, I will tell thee; for the evil is ſown, but the deſtruction thereof is not yet come.

29 If therefore that which is ſown be not turned upſide down, and if the place where the evil is ſown paſſe not away, then cannot it come that is ſown with good.

30 For the grain of evil ſeed hath been ſown in the heart of Adam from the beginning, and how much ungodlineſſe hath it brought up unto this time? and how much ſhall it yet bring forth until the ‖ time of threſhing come? ‖Or, floore.

31 Ponder nowby thy ſelf how great fruit of wickednes the grain of evil ſeed hath brought forth.

32 And when the ears ſhal be cut down, which are without number, how great a floore ſhal they fill?

33 Then I anſwered and ſaid, How, and when ſhall theſe things come to paſſe? wherefore are our years few and evil?

34 And he anſwered me, ſaying, Do not thou haſten above the moſt Higheſt: for thy haſte is in vain to be above him, for y haſt much exceeded.

35 But

35 Did not the ſouls alſo of the righteous ask queſtion of theſe things in their chambers, ſaying: How long ſhall I hope on this faſhion? when cometh the fruit of the floore of our reward?

‖ Or. Jeremiel. 36 And unto theſe things ‖ Uriel the archangel gave them anſwer, and ſaid, Even when the number of ſeeds is filled in you: for he hath weighed the world in the balance.

37 By meaſure hath he meaſured the times, and by number hath he numbred the times; and he doth not move nor ſtir them, untill the ſaid meaſure be fulfilled.

38 Then anſwered I, and ſaid, O Lord, that beareſt rule, even we all are full of impiety.

39 And for our ſakes peradventure it is that the floores of the righteous are not filled, becauſe of the ſins of them that dwell upon the earth.

40 So he anſwered me, and ſaid, Go thy way to a woman with childe, and ask of her when ſhe hath fulfilled her nine moneths, if her wombe may keep the birth any longer within her.

41 Then ſaid I, No, Lord, that can ſhe not. And he ſaid unto me, In the grave, the chambers of ſouls are like the wombe of a woman:

42 For like as a woman that travaileth, maketh haſte to eſcape the neceſsitie of the travail: even ſo do theſe places haſte to deliver thoſe things that are committed unto them.

43 From the beginning look what thou deſireſt to ſee, it ſhall be ſhewed thee.

44 Then anſwered I, and ſaid, If I have found favour in thy ſight, and if it be poſsible, and if I be meet therefore,

45 Shew me then whether there be more to come then is paſt, or more paſt then is to come.

46 What is paſt I know, but what is for to come I know not.

47 And he ſaid unto me, Stand up upon the right ſide, and I ſhall expound the ſimilitude unto you.

48 So I ſtood and ſaw, and behold an hot burning oven paſſed by before me: and it happened that when the flame was gone by, I looked, and behold, the ſmoke remained ſtill.

49 After this there paſſed by before me a watery cloud, and ſent down much rain with a ſtorm, and when the ſtormy rain was paſt, the drops remained ſtill.

50 Then ſaid he unto me, Conſider with thy ſelf, as the rain is more then the drops, and as the fire is greater then the ſmoke: but the drops and the ſmoke remaine behinde: ſo the ‖ quantity which is paſt did more exceed.

‖ Or, meaſure.

51 Then I prayed, and ſaid, May I live, thinkeſt thou, untill that time? or ‖ what ſhall happen in thoſe dayes?

‖ Or, who ſhall be? Manuſcript.

52 He anſwered me, and ſaid, As for the tokens whereof thou askeſt me, I may tell thee of them in part, but as touching thy life, I am not ſent to ſhew thee, for I do not know it.

## CHAP. V.

*1 The ſignes of the times to come. 23 He asketh why God chooſing but one people, did caſt them off. 31 He is taught, that Gods judgements are unſearchable, 46 and that God doth not all at once.*

‖ Shall be found with great wealth.

NEvertheleſſe, as concerning the tokens, behold, the dayes ſhall come, that they which dwell upon earth ‖ ſhall be taken in a great number, and the way of truth ſhall be hidden, and the land ſhall be barren of faith.

* Matth. 24. 12.

2 But * iniquity ſhall be increaſed above that which now thou ſeeſt, or that thou haſt heard long ago.

3 And the land ‖ that thou ſeeſt now to have root, ſhalt thou ſee waſted ſuddenly.

‖ Or, that.

4 But if the moſt High grant thee to live, thou ſhalt ſee after the third trumpet, that the ſun ſhall ſuddenly ſhine again in the night, and the moon thrice in the day.

5 And bloud ſhall drop out of the wood, and the ſtone ſhall give his voice, and the people ſhall be troubled.

6 And even he ſhall rule whom they look not for that dwell upon the earth, and the fowls ſhall take their flight away together.

7 And the Sodomitiſh ſea ſhall caſt out fiſh, and make a noiſe in the night, which many have not known: but they ſhall all hear the voice thereof.

8 There ſhall be a confuſion alſo in many places, and the fire ſhall be oft ‖ ſent out again, and the wild beaſts ſhall change their places, and menſtruous women ſhall bring forth monſters.

‖ Or, ſuddenly.

9 And ſalt waters ſhall be found in the ſweet, and all friends ſhall deſtroy one another, then ſhall wit hide it ſelf, and underſtanding withdraw it ſelf into his ſecret chamber,

10 And ſhall be ſought of many, and yet not be found: then ſhall unrighteouſneſſe and incontinency be multiplied upon earth.

11 One land alſo ſhall ask another, and ſay, Is righteouſneſſe that maketh a man righteous gone through thee? And it ſhall ſay, No.

12 At the ſame time ſhall men hope, but nothing obtain: they ſhall labour, but their wayes ſhall not ‖ proſper.

‖ Or, ſucceed.

13 To ſhew thee ſuch tokens I have leave; and if thou wilt pray again, and weep as now, and faſt ſeven dayes, thou ſhalt hear yet greater things.

14 Then I awaked, and an extreme fearfulneſſe went through all my body, and my minde was troubled, ſo that it fainted.

15 So the angel that was come to talk with me, held me, comforted me, and ſet me up upon my feet.

16 And in the ſecond night it came to paſſe that Salathiel the captain of the people came unto me, ſaying, Where haſt thou been, and why is thy countenance ſo heavy?

17 Knowеſt thou not that Iſrael is committed unto thee, in the land of their captivity?

18 Up then and eat bread, and forſake us not, as the ſhepherd that leaveth his flock in the hands of cruel wolves.

19 Then ſaid I unto him, Go thy waies from me, and come not nigh me: And he heard what I ſaid, and went from me.

20 And ſo I faſted ſeven dayes mourning and weeping, like as Uriel the angel commanded me.

21 And after ſeven dayes, ſo it was that the thoughts of my heart were very grievous unto me again.

22 And my ſoul recovered the ſpirit of underſtanding, and I began to talk with the moſt High again,

23 And ſaid, O Lord that beareſt rule, of every wood of the earth, and of all the trees thereof, thou haſt choſen thee one only vine:

24 And of all lands of the whole world thou haſt choſen thee one pit: and of all the flowers thereof, one lilie:

25 And of all the depths of the ſea, thou haſt filled thee one river: and of all builded cities thou haſt hallowed Sion to thy ſelf:

26 And of all the fowls that are created, thou haſt named thee one dove: and of all the cattell that are made, thou haſt provided thee one ſheep:

27 And

27 And among all the multitude of peoples, thou haſt gotten thee one people: and unto this people whom thou lovedſt, thou gaveſt a law that is approved of all.

28 And now, O Lord, why haſt thou given this one people over unto many? and ‖ upon the one root haſt thou prepared others, and why haſt thou ſcattered thy only one people among many?

‖ Or, over

29 And they which did gainſay thy promiſes, and beleeved not thy covenants, have troden them down.

30 If thou didſt ſo much hate thy people, yet ſhouldſt thou puniſh them with thine own hands

31 Now when I had ſpoken theſe words, the angel that came to me the night afore, was ſent unto me,

32 And ſaid unto me, Hear me, and I wil inſtruct thee, hearken to the thing that I ſay, & I ſhall tel thee more.

33 And I ſaid, Speak on my Lord: then ſaid he unto me, Thou art ſore troubled in minde for Iſraels ſake: loveſt thou that people better then he that made them?

34 And I ſaid, No Lord, but of very grief have I ſpoken: for my reins pain me every houre, while I labour to comprehend the way of the moſt High, and to ſeek out part of his judgement.

35 And he ſaid unto me, Thou canſt not: and I ſaid, Wherefore Lord? Whereunto was I born then? or why was not my mothers womb then my grave, that I might not have ſeene the travel of Jacob, & the weariſom toil of the ſtock of Iſrael?

36 And he ſaid unto me, Number me the things that are not yet come, gather me together the drops that are ſcattered abroad, make me the flowers green again that are withered,

37 Open me the places that are cloſed, and bring me forth the winds that in them are ſhut up, ſhew mee the image of a voice: and then I will declare to thee the thing that thou laboureſt to know.

38 And I ſaid, O Lord, thou beareſt rule, who may know theſe things, but he that hath not his dwelling with men?

39 As for me I am unwiſe: how may I then ſpeak of theſe things whereof thou askeſt me?

40 Then ſaid he unto me, Like as thou canſt do none of theſe things that I have ſpoken of, even ſo canſt thou not finde out my judgement, or in the end the love that I have promiſed unto my people

41 And I ſaid, Behold, O Lord, yet art thou nigh unto them that be reſerved till the end: and what ſhal they do that have been before me, or we (that be now) or they that ſhall come after us?

42 And he ſaid unto me, I will liken my judgement unto a ring: like as there is no ſlackneſſe of the laſt, even ſo there is no ſwiftneſſe of the firſt.

43 So I anſwered and ſaid, Couldſt thou not make thoſe that have beene made, and be now, and that are for to come, at once; that thou mighteſt ſhew thy judgement the ſooner?

44 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, The creature may not haſte above the maker, neither may the world hold them at once that ſhall be created therein.

45 And I ſaid, As thou haſt ſaid unto thy ſervant, that thou which giveſt life to all, haſt given life at once to the creature that thou haſt created, and the creature bare it: even ſo it might now alſo bear them that now be preſent at once.

46 And he ſaid unto me, Ask the womb of a woman, and ſay unto her, If thou bringeſt forth children, why doſt thou it not together, but one after another? pray her therefore, to bring forth ten children at once.

47 And I ſaid, She cannot: but muſt do it by diſtance of time.

48 Then ſaid he unto me, Even ſo have I given the womb of the earth to thoſe that be ſowen in it, in their times.

49 For like as a young child may not bring forth the things that belong to the aged, even ſo have I diſpoſed the world which I created.

50 And I asked, and ſaid, Seeing thou haſt now given me the way, I will *proceed* to ſpeak before thee: for our mother of whom thou haſt told me that ſhe is young, draweth now nigh unto age.

51 He anſwered me, and ſaid, Ask a woman that beareth children, and ſhe ſhall tell thee.

52 Say unto her, Wherefore are not they whom thou haſt now brought forth, like thoſe that were before, but leſſe of ſtature?

53 And ſhe ſhall anſwer thee, They that be born in the ſtrength of youth, are of one faſhion, and they that are born in the time of age (when the womb faileth) are otherwiſe.

54 Conſider thou therefore alſo, how that ye are leſſe of ſtature then thoſe that were before you.

55 And ſo are they that come after you, leſſe then ye, as the creatures which now begin to be old, and have paſſed over the ſtrength of youth.

56 Then ſaid I, Lord, I beſeech thee, if I have found favour in thy ſight, ſhew thy ſervant by whom thou viſiteſt thy creature.

## CHAP. VI.

*1 Gods purpoſe is eternall. 8 The next world ſhall follow this immediately. 13 What ſhall fall in: at the laſt. 31 He is promiſed more knowledge, 38 and reckoneth up the works of the creation. 57 and complaineth that they have no part in the world for whom it was made.*

AND he ſaid unto me, In the beginning, when the ‖ earth was made, before the borders of the world ſtood, or ever the windes blew,

‖ Or, circle of the earth.

2 Before it thundered and lightened, or ever the foundations of paradiſe were laid,

3 Before the fair flowers were ſeen, or ever the moveable powers were eſtabliſhed, before the innumerable multitude of angels were gathered together,

4 Or ever the heights of the aire were lifted up, before the meaſures of the firmament were named, or ever the chimneys in Sion were hot,

5 And ere the preſent years were ſought out, and or ever the inventions of them that now ſin, were turned, before they were ſealed that have gathered faith for a treaſure:

6 Then did I conſider theſe things, and they all were made through me alone, and through none other: by me alſo they ſhall be ended, and by none other.

7 Then anſwered I, & ſaid, What ſhal be the parting aſunder of the times? or when ſhall be the end of the firſt, and the beginning of it that followeth?

8 And he ſaid unto me, From Abraham unto Iſaac, when Jacob and Eſau were born of him, Jacobs hand held ‖ firſt the heel of Eſau.

* Gen. 25. 26.

‖ Or, from the beginning.

9 For Eſau is the end of the world, and Jacob is the beginning of it that followeth.

10 The hand of man is betwixt the heel and the hand: other queſtion, Eſdras, ask thou not.

11 ¶ I anſwered then, and ſaid, O Lord, that beareſt rule, if I have found favour in thy ſight,

12 I beſeech thee, ſhew thy ſervant the end of thy tokens, whereof thou ſhewedſt me part the laſt night.

13 So he anſwered, and ſaid unto me, Stand up

upon thy feet, and hear a mighty sounding voice.
14 And it shall be as it were a great ‖motion, but the place where thou standest, shal not be moved.
15 And therefore when it speaketh, be not afraid: for the word is of the end, and the foundation of the earth is understood.
16 And why? because the speech of these things trembleth, and is moved: for it knoweth that the end of these things must be changed.
17 And it happened that when I had heard it, I stood up upon my feet, and hearkened, and behold, there was a voice that spake, and the sound of it was like the sound of many waters.
18 And it said, Behold, the dayes come, that I will begin to draw nigh, and to visit them that dwell upon the earth,
19 And will begin to make inquisition of them, what they be that have hurt unjustly with their unrighteousnesse, and when the affliction of Sion shall be fulfilled.
20 And when the world that shal begin to vanish away, shall be ‖ finished, then will I shew these tokens: the books shall be opened before the firmament, and they shall see all together.
21 And the children of a year old shall speak with their voices, the women with childe shall bring forth untimely children, of three or foure months old, and they shall live and be raised up.
22 And suddenly shall the sown places appear unsown, the full store-houses shall suddenly be found empty.
23 And the trumpet shall give a sound, which when every man heareth, they shall be suddenly afraid.
24 At that time shall friends fight one against another like enemies, and the earth shall stand in fear with those that dwell therein, the springs of the fountains shall stand still, and in three houres they shall not run.
25 Whosoever remaineth from all these that I have told thee, shall escape, and see my salvation, and the end of your world.
26 And the men that are received shall see it, who have not tasted death from their birth: and the heart of the inhabitants shall be changed, and turned into another meaning.
27 For evill shall be put out, and deceit shall be quenched.
28 As for faith it shall flourish, corruption shall be overcome, and the truth which hath been so long without fruit, shall be declared.
29 And when he talked with me, behold I looked by little and little upon him before whom I stood.
30 And these words said he unto me, I am come to shew thee the time of the night to come.
31 If thou wilt pray yet more, and fast seven daies again, I shall tell thee greater things ‖by day, then I have heard.
32 For thy voice is heard before the most High: for the Mighty hath seene thy righteous dealing, he hath seen also thy chastity, which thou hast had ever since thy youth.
33 And therefore hath he sent me to shew thee all these things, and to say unto thee, Be of good comfort, and fear not.
34 And hasten not with the times that are past, to think vain things, that thou mayest not hasten from the latter times.
35 And it came to passe after this, that I wept again, and fasted seven dayes in like manner, that I might fulfill the three weeks which he told me.
36 And in the eighth night was my heart vexed within me again, and I began to speak before the most High.
37 For my spirit was greatly set on fire, and my soul was in distresse.
38 And I said, O Lord, thou spakest from the beginning of the creation, even the first day, and saidest thus, * Let heaven and earth be made, and thy word was a perfect work. *Gen.
39 And then was the spirit, and darknesses and silence were on every side, the sound of mans voice was not yet formed.
40 Then commandedst thou a fair light to come forth of thy treasures, that thy work might appear.
41 Upon the second day thou madest the spirit of the firmament, and commandedst it to part asunder, and to make a division betwixt the waters, that the one part might go up and the other remain beneath.
42 Upon the third day thou didst command that the waters should be gathered in the seventh part of the earth: six parts hast thou dried up and kept them, to the intent that of these some being planted of God and tilled, might serve thee.
43 For assoon as thy word went forth, the work was made.
44 For immediatly there was great and innumerable fruit, and many and divers pleasures for the taste, and flowers of unchangeable colour, and odours of wonderfull smell: and this was done the third day.
45 * Upon the fourth day thou commandedst that the sun should shine, and the moon give her light, and the stars should be in order: *Gen. 1. 14.
46 And gavest them a charge to do *service unto man, that was to be made. *Gen. 1. 28.
47 Upon the fifth day, thou saidst unto the seventh part *where the waters were gathered, that it should bring forth living creatures, fowls and fishes: and so it came to passe. *Deut. 14. Gen. 1. 20.
48 For the dumb water, & without life, brought forth living things at the commandement of God, that all people might praise thy wondrous works.
49 Then didst thou ordain two living creatures, the one thou calledst ‖ Enoch, and the other Leviathan, ‖Heb. Hanoch.
50 And didst separate the one from the other: for the seventh part (namely where the water was gathered together) might not hold them both.
51 Unto Enoch thou gavest one part which was dried up the third day, that he should dwell in the same part, wherein are a thousand hills.
52 But unto Leviathan thou gavest the seventh part, namely the moist, & hast kept him to be devoured of whom thou wilt, and when.
53 Upon the sixth day thou gavest commandment unto the earth, that before thee it should bring forth beasts, cattell, and creeping things:
54 And after these, Adam also whom thou madest lord of all thy creatures: of him come we all, and the people also whom thou hast chosen.
55 All this have I spoken before thee, O Lord, because thou madest the world for our sakes.
56 As for the other people which also come of Adam, thou hast said that they are nothing, but be like unto spittle, and hast likened the abundance of them unto a drop that falleth from a vessel.
57 And now O Lord, behold, these heathen, which have ever been reputed as nothing, have begun to be lords over us, and to devoure us.
58 But we thy people (whom thou hast called thy first-born, thy only begotten, and thy fervent lover) are given into their hands.

59 If

Or, earthquake.

‖ Or, sealed.

‖ See Chap. 13. verse 52.

59 If the world now be made for our ſakes, why do we not poſſeſſe an inheritance with the world? how long ſhall this endure?

## CHAP. VII.

*4 The way is narrow. 12 When it was made narrow. 28 All ſhall dye, and riſe again. 33 Chriſt ſhall ſit in judgement. 46 God hath not made paradiſe in vain: 62 and is mercifull.*

AND when I had made an end of ſpeaking theſe words, there was ſent unto me the angel which had been ſent unto me the nights afore.

2 And he ſaid unto me, Up Eſdras, and hear the words that I am come to tell thee.

3 And I ſaid, Speak on, my God. Then ſaid he unto me, The Sea is ſet in a wide place, that it might be deep and great.

4 But put the caſe the entrance were narrow, and like a river,

5 Who then could go into the ſea to look upon it, and to rule it? if he went not through the narrow, how could he come into the broad?

6 There is alſo another thing. A citie is builded, and ſet upon a broad field, and is full of all good things:

7 The entrance thereof is narrow, and is ſet in a ‖ dangerous place to fall, like as if there were a fire on the right hand, and on the left a deep water:

‖ Or, ſteep place.

8 And one only path between them both, even between the fire and the water, *ſo ſmall* that there could but one man go there at once.

9 If this citie now were given unto a man for an inheritance, if he never ſhall paſſe the danger ſet before it, how ſhall he receive this inheritance?

10 And I ſaid, It is ſo, Lord. Then ſaid he unto me, Even ſo alſo is Iſraels portion.

11 Becauſe for their ſakes I made the world: and when Adam tranſgreſſed my ſtatutes, then was decreed that now is done.

12 Then were the entrances of this world made narrow, full of ſorrow and travel: they are but few and evil, full of perils, and very painfull.

13 For the entrances of the ‖ elder world were wide and ſure, and brought immortall fruit.

‖ Or, greater.

14 If then they that live, labour not to enter theſe ſtrait & vain things, they can never receive thoſe that are laid up for them.

15 Now therefore why diſquieteſt thou thy ſelf, ſeeing thou art but a corruptible man? and why art thou moved, whereas thou art but mortall?

16 Why haſt thou not conſidered in thy minde this thing that is to come, rather then that which is preſent.

17 Then anſwered I, and ſaid, O Lord that beareſt rule, thou haſt ordained in thy *law, that the righteous ſhould inherit theſe things, but that the ungodly ſhould periſh.

* Deut. 8.1.

18 Nevertheleſſe, the righteous ſhall ſuffer ſtrait things, and hope for wide: for they that have done wickedly, have ſuffered the ſtrait things, and yet ſhall not ſee the wide.

19 And he ſaid unto me, There is no judge above God, and none that hath underſtanding above the Higheſt.

20 For there be many that periſh in this life, becauſe they deſpiſe the law of God that is ſet before them.

21 For God hath given ſtrait commandment to ſuch as came, what they ſhould do to live, even as they came, and what they ſhould obſerve to avoid puniſhment.

22 Nevertheleſſe, they were not obedient unto him, but ſpake againſt him, & imagined vain things

23 And deceived themſelves by their wicked deeds, and ſaid of the moſt High, that he is not, and knew not his wayes.

24 But his law have they deſpiſed, and denied his covenants; in his ſtatutes have they not been faithfull, and have not performed his works.

25 And therefore Eſdras, for the empty are empty things, and for the full are the full things.

26 Behold, the time ſhall come, that theſe tokens which I have told thee ſhal come to paſſe, and the bride ſhall appear, and ſhe coming forth ſhall be ſeen, that now is withdrawn from the earth.

27 And whoſoever is delivered from the foreſaid evils, ſhall ſee my wonders.

28 For my ſon Jeſus ſhall be revealed with thoſe that be with him, and they that remain ſhall rejoyce within foure hundred years.

29 After theſe years ſhall my ſon Chriſt die, and all men that have life.

30 And the world ſhall be turned into the old ſilence ſeven dayes, like as in the ‖ former judgements: ſo that no man ſhall remain.

‖ Or, *beginning.*

31 And after ſeven dayes, the world that yet awaketh not, ſhall be raiſed up, and that ſhall die that is corrupt.

32 And the earth ſhall reſtore thoſe that are aſleep in her, and ſo ſhall the duſt thoſe that dwell in ſilence, and the ſecret places ſhall deliver thoſe ſouls that were committed unto them.

33 And the moſt High ſhall appear upon the ſeat of judgement, and miſerie ſhall paſſe away, and the long-ſuffering ſhall have an end.

34 But judgement only ſhall remain, truth ſhall ſtand, and faith ſhall wax ſtrong.

35 And the work ſhall follow, and the reward ſhall be ſhewed, and the good deeds ſhall be of force, and wicked deeds ſhall bear no rule.

36 Then ſaid I, * Abraham prayed firſt for the Sodomites, and * Moſes for the fathers that ſinned in the wilderneſſe:

* Gen. 23.

37 And Jeſus after him for Iſrael in the time of ‖ Achan.

* Exod. 32.11.

‖ Or, *Achor*

38 And Samuel, and * David for the deſtruction: and * Solomon for them that ſhould come to the ſanctuary.

* 2 Sam. 24.17. * 2 Chron. 6.14. * 1 Kings 17.21. 18.41. * 2 Kings 19.15.

39 And * Helias for thoſe that received rain, and for the dead, that he might live.

40 And * Ezechias for the people in the time of Sennacherib: and many for many.

41 Even ſo now, ſeeing corruption is grown up, and wickedneſſe increaſed, and the righteous have prayed for the ungodly: wherefore ſhall it not be ſo now alſo?

42 He anſwered me and ſaid, This preſent life is not the end where much glory doth abide; therefore have they prayed for the weak.

43 But the day of doom ſhall be the end of this time, and the beginning of the immortality for to come, wherein corruption is paſt.

44 Intemperancie is at an end, infidelity is cut off, righteouſneſſe is grown, and truth is ſprung up.

45 Then ſhall no man be able to ſave him that is deſtroyed, nor to oppreſſe him that hath gotten the victory.

46 I anſwered then and ſaid, This is my firſt and laſt ſaying, that it had been better not to have given the earth unto Adam: or elſe when it was given him, to have reſtrained him from ſinning.

47 For what profit is it for men now in this preſent time to live in heavineſſe, and after death to look for puniſhment?

48 O thou Adam, what haſt thou done? for

om.5. though it was *thou that sinned, thou art not fallen alone, but we all that come of thee.

49 For what profit is it unto us, if there be promised us an immortall time, whereas we have done the works that bring death?

50 And that there is promised us an everlasting hope, whereas our selves being most wicked are made vain?

51 And that there are laid up for us dwellings of health and safety, whereas we have lived wickedly?

52 And that the glory of the most High is kept to defend them which have led a wary life, whereas we have walked in the most wicked waies of all?

r, aste 53 And that there should be shewed a paradise, whose fruit endureth for ever, wherein is security ful and medicine, sith we shall not enter into it?

54 (For we have walked in unpleasant places)

55 And that the faces of them which have used abstinence, shal shine above the stars, whereas our faces shall be blacker then darkneſſe?

56 For while we lived, and committed iniquity, we considered not that we should begin to suffer for it after death.

57 Then answered he me, and said, This is the iu- ‖ condition of the battell, which man that is born upon the earth shall fight.

58 That if he be overcome, he shal suffer as thou hast said: but if he get the victory, he shall receive the thing that I say.

59 For this is the life whereof Moses spake unut.30 to the people while he lived, saying, *Choose thee life that thou mayest live.

60 Nevertheleſſe, they beleeved not him, nor yet the prophets after him, no nor me which have spoken unto them,

61 That there should not be such heavineſſe in their destruction, as shal be joy over them that are perswaded to salvation.

62 I answered then & said, I know, Lord, that the most High is called merciful, in that he hath mercy upon thē which are not yet come into the world;

63 And upon those also that turn to his law,

om. 64 And that * he is patient, and long suffereth those that have sinned, as his creatures,

65 And that he is bountifull, for he is ready to give where it needeth,

66 And that he is of great mercy, for he multiplieth more and more mercies to them that are present, and that are past, and also to them which are to come.

67 For if he shall not multiply his mercies, the world would not continue with them that inherit therein.

68 And he pardoneth; for if he did not so of his goodneſſe, that they which have committed iniquities, might be eased of them; the ten thousand part of men should not remain living.

69 And being judge, if he should not forgive them that are ‖ cured with his word, and put out the multitude of ‖ contentions,

70 There should be very few left: peradventure in an innumerable multitude.

## CHAP. VIII.

*1 Many created, but few saved. 6 He asketh why God destroyeth his own work, 26 and prayeth God to look upon the people which only serve him. 41 God answereth that all seed cometh not to good, 52 and that glory is prepared for him and such like.*

AND he answered me, saying, The most High hath made this world for many, but the world to come for few.

2 I will tell thee a similitude, Esdras, As when thou askest the earth, it shall say unto thee, that it giveth much mold whereof earthen vessels are made, but little dust that gold cometh of: even so is the course of this present world.

3 *There be many created, but few shal be saved. * Mat. 16.

4 So answered I, and said, Swallow then down, O my soul, understanding, and devoure wisedome.

5 For thou hast agreed to give ear, and art willing to prophesie: for thou hast no longer space then only to live.

6 O Lord, if thou suffer not thy servant that we may pray before thee, and ‖ thou give us seed unto our heart, and culture to our understanding, that there may come fruit of it, how shal each man live that is corrupt, who beareth the place of a man? ‖ Or, to give us,

7 For thou art alone, and we all one workmanship of thine hands, like as thou hast said.

8 For ‖ when the body is fashioned now in the mothers womb, and thou givest it members, thy creature is preserved in fire and water, and nine moneths doth thy workmanship endure thy creature which is created in her. ‖ Or, in the bo: fashion.

9 But that which keepeth, and is kept, shall both be preserved: and when the time cometh, the womb preserved delivereth up the things that grew in it.

10 For thou hast commanded out of the parts of the body, that is to say, out of the breasts milk to be given, which is the fruit of the breasts,

11 That the thing which is fashioned, may be nourished for a time, till thou disposest it to thy mercy.

12 Thou broughtest it up with thy righteousnes, and nurturedst it in thy law, and reformedst it with thy judgement.

13 And thou shalt mortifie it as thy creature, and quicken it as thy work.

14 If therefore thou shalt destroy him which with so great * labour was fashioned, it is an ea- * Job 10. 8. sie thing to be ordained by thy commandment, that the thing which was made might be preserved. Psal. 139. 14, &c.

15 Now therefore, Lord, I will speak (touching man in generall, thou knowest best) but touching thy people, for whose sake I am sory,

16 And for thine inheritance, for whose cause I mourn; and for Israel, for whom I am heavy; and for Jacob, for whose sake I am troubled:

17 Therefore will I begin to pray before thee, for my self and for them: for I see the falls of us that dwell in the land.

18 But I have heard the swiftneſſe of the judge which is to come.

19 Therefore hear my voice, and understand my words, and I shall speak before thee: this is the beginning of the words of Esdras, before he was taken up: and I said,

20 O Lord, thou that dwellest in everlastingnes, which beholdest from above, things in the heaven, and in the aire,

21 Whose throne is inestimable, whose glory may not be comprehended, before whom the hosts of angels stand with trembling,

22 (Whose service is conversant in wind & fire) whose word is true, and sayings constant, whose commandement is strong, and ordinance fearfull,

23 Whose look drieth up the depths, and indignation maketh the mountains to melt away, which the truth witnesseth:

24 O hear the prayer of thy servant, and give ear to the petition of thy creature.

25 For while I live, I will speak, and so long as I have understanding, I will answer.

26 O look not upon the sins of thy people: but on them which serve thee in truth.

27 Regard

27 Regard not the wicked inventions of the heathen, but the desire of those that keep thy testimonies in afflictions.

28 Think not upon those that have walked feignedly before thee: but remember them, which according to thy will have known thy fear.

29 Let it not be thy will to destroy them which have lived like beasts; but to look upon them that have clearely taught thy law.

30 Take thou no indignation at them which are deemed worse then beasts: but love them that alway put their trust in thy righteousnesse & glory.

‖we sick. 31 For we and our fathers ‖ do languish of such diseases: but because of us sinners, thou shalt be called mercifull.

‖Or, willing. 32 For if thou ‖ hast a desire to have mercy upon us, thou shalt be called mercifull, to us namely, that have no works of righteousnesse.

33 For the just which have many good works laid up with thee, shall out of their own deeds receive reward.

34 For what is man that thou shouldst take displeasure at him? or what is a corruptible generation that thou shouldest be so bitter toward it?

*1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. 35 * For in truth there is no man among them that be born, but he hath dealt wickedly, and among the faithfull there is none which hath not done amisse.

‖Or, substance. 36 For in this, O Lord, thy righteousnesse and thy goodnesse shall be declared, if thou be mercifull unto them which have not the ‖ confidence of good works.

37 Then answered he me, and said, Some things hast thou spoken aright, and according unto thy words it shall be.

38 For indeed I will not think on the disposition of them which have sinned before death, before judgement, before destruction.

†Gen. 4. 4 39 But † I will rejoyce over the disposition of the righteous, and I will remember also their pilgrimage, and the salvation, and the reward that they shall have.

40 Like as I have spoken now, so shall it come to passe.

41 For as the husbandman soweth much seed upon the ground, and planteth many trees, and yet the thing that is sown good in his season cometh not up, neither doth all that is planted take root: even so is it of them that are sown in the world, they shall not all be saved.

42 I answered then, and said, If I have found grace, let me speak.

43 Like as the husbandmans seed perisheth, if it come not up, and receive not thy rain in due season, or if there come too much rain, and corrupt it:

44 Even so perisheth man also which is formed with thy hands, and is called thine own image, because thou art like unto him, for whose sake thou hast made all things, and likened him unto the husbandmans seed.

45 Be not wroth with us, but spare thy people, and have mercy upon thine own inheritance: for thou art mercifull unto thy creature.

46 Then answered he me, and said, Things present are for the present, and things to come, for such as be to come.

47 For thou comest far short, that thou shouldest be able to love my creature more then I: but I have oft times drawn nigh unto thee, and unto it, but never to the unrighteous.

48 In this also thou art marvellous before the most High:

49 In that thou hast humbled thy self as it becometh thee, and hast not judged thy self worthy to be much glorified among the righteous.

50 For many great miseries shall be done to them, that in the latter time shall dwell in the world, because they have walked in great pride.

51 But understand thou for thy self, and seek out the glory for such as be like thee.

52 For unto you is paradise opened, the tree of life is planted, the time to come is prepared, plenteousnes is made ready, a city is builded, and rest is allowed, yea perfect goodnes and wisdome.

53 The root of evil is sealed up from you, weaknes, and the moth is hid from you, and corruption is fled into ‖ hell to be forgotten. ‖Or, grave

54 Sorrows are passed, and in the end is shewed the treasure of immortality.

55 And therefore ask thou no more questions concerning the multitude of them that perish.

56 For when they had taken liberty, they despised the most High, thought scorn of his law, and forsook his wayes.

57 Moreover they have troden down his righteous,

58 And * said in their heart, that there is no God, yea, and that knowing they must die. *Ps. 14 and 53

59 For as the things aforesaid shal receive you, so thirst & pain are prepared for them: for it was not his will that men should come to nought.

60 But they which be created, have defiled the name of him that made them, and were unthankfull unto him which prepared life for them.

61 And therefore is my judgement now at hand.

62 These things have I not shewed unto all men, but unto thee, and a few like thee. Then answered I, and said,

63 Behold, O Lord, now hast thou shewed me the multitude of the wonders which thou wilt begin to do in the last times: but at what time, thou hast not shewed me.

## CHAP. IX.

*7 Who shall be saved, and who not. 19 All the world is now corrupted: 22 yet God doth save a few. 33 He complaineth that those perish which keep Gods law: 38 and seeth a woman lamenting in a field.*

HE answered me then, and said, Measure thou the time diligently in it self: and when thou seest part of the signs past, which I have told thee before,

2 Then shalt thou understand, that it is the very same time, wherein the Highest will begin to visit the world which he made.

3 Therefore when there shall be seen *earthquakes and uprores of the people in the world: *Mat. 24. 7.

4 Then shalt thou well understand, that the most High spake of those things from the dayes that were before thee, even from the beginning.

5 For like as all that is made in the world hath a beginning, and an end, and the end is manifest:

6 Even so the times also of the Highest, have plain beginnings in wonders and powerful works, and endings in effects and signes.

7 And every one that shall be saved, and shall be able to escape by his works, & by faith, whereby ye have beleeved,

8 Shall be preserved from the said perils, and shall see my salvation, in my land, and within my borders: for I have sanctified them for me from the beginning.

9 Then ‖shall they be in pitifull case which now have abused my wayes: and they that have cast them away despitefully, shal dwell in torments. ‖Or, shall be in v. 11.

10 For ſuch as in their life have received benefits, and have not kowne me:
11 And they that have loathed my law, while they had yet liberty, and when as yet place of repentance was open unto them, underſtood not, but deſpiſed it:
12 The ſame muſt know it after death by pain.
13 And therefore be thou not curious, how the ungodly ſhall be puniſhed, and when: but enquire how the righteous ſhal be ſaved, whoſe the world is, and for whom the world is created.
14 Then anſwered I and ſaid,
15 I have ſaid before, and now do ſpeak, and will ſpeak it alſo hereafter, that there be many moe of them which periſh, then of them which ſhall be ſaved:
16 Like as a wave is greater then a drop.
17 And he anſwered me, ſaying, Like as the field is, ſo is alſo the ſeed: as the flowers be, ſuch are the colours alſo: ſuch as the workman is, ſuch alſo is the work: and as the husbandman is himſelf, ſo is his husbandry alſo: for it was the time of the world.
18 ‖ And now when I prepared the world which was not yet made, even for them to dwell in that now live, no man ſpake againſt me.
19 For then every one obeyed, ‖ but now the manners of them which are created in this world that is made, are corrupted by a perpetuall ſeed, and by a law which is unſearchable, rid themſelves.
20 So I conſidered the world, and behold there was peril, becauſe of the devices that were come into it.
21 And I ſaw and ſpared it greatly, and have kept me a ‖ grape of the cluſter, and a plant of a great people.
22 Let the multitude periſh then, which was born in vain, and let my ‖ grape be kept, and my plant: for with great labour have I made it perfect.
23 Nevertheleſſe, if thou wilt ceaſe yet ſeven dayes moe (but thou ſhalt not faſt in them,
24 But go into a field of flowers, where no houſe is builded, and eat only the flowers of the field; taſte no fleſh, drink no wine, but eat flowers only)
25 And pray unto the Higheſt continually, then will I come and talk with thee.
26 So I went my way into the field which is called Ardath, like as he cõmanded me, & there I ſate amongſt the flowers, and did eat of the herbs of the field, and the meat of the ſame ſatisfied me.
27 After ſeven daies I ſate upon the graſſe, and my heart was vexed within me, like as before.
28 And I opened my mouth, and began to talk before the moſt High, and ſaid,
29 O Lord, thou that ſheweſt thy ſelf unto us, thou waſt *ſhewed unto our fathers in the wilderneſſe, in a place where no man ‖ treadeth, in a barren place when they came out of Egypt.
30 And thou ſpakeſt, ſaying, Hear me, O Iſrael, and mark my words, thou ſeed of Jacob.
31 For behold, I ſow my law in you, and it ſhall bring fruit in you, and ye ſhall be honoured in it for ever.
32 But our fathers which received the law, kept it not, and obſerved not thy ordinances: and though the fruit of thy law did not periſh, neither could it, for it was thine:
33 Yet they that received it, periſhed, becauſe they kept not the thing that was ſown in them.
34 And ſo, it is a cuſtome when the ground hath received ſeed, or the ſea a ſhip, or any veſſel meat or drink, that, that being periſhed wherein it was ſown, or caſt into,
35 That thing alſo which was ſown or caſt therein, or received, doth periſh, and remaineth not with us: but with us it hath not happened ſo.
36 For we that have received the law periſh by ſin, and our heart alſo which received it.
37 Notwithſtanding the law periſheth not, but remaineth in his force.
38 And when I ſpake theſe things in my heart, I looked back with mine eyes, and upon the right ſide I ſaw a woman, and behold, ſhe mourned and wept with a loud voice, and was much grieved in heart, and her clothes were rent, and ſhe had aſhes upon her head.
39 Then let I my thoughts go that I was in, and turned me unto her,
40 And ſaid unto her, Wherefore weepeſt thou? why art thou ſo grieved in thy minde?
41 And ſhe ſaid unto me, Sir let me alone, that I may bewail my ſelf, and adde unto my ſorrow, for I am ſore vexed in my minde, and brought very low.
42 And I ſaid unto her, What aileth thee? tel me.
43 She ſaid unto me, I thy ſervant have been barren, and had no childe, though I had an husband thirty years.
44 And thoſe thirty years I did nothing elſe day and night, and every hour, but make my prayer to the Higheſt.
45 After thirty years God heard me thine handmaid, looked upon my miſery, conſidered my trouble, and gave me a ſon: and I was very glad of him, ſo was my husband alſo, and all my neighbours, and we gave great honour unto the Almighty.
46 And I nouriſhed him with great travel.
47 So when he grew up, and came to the time that he ſhould have a wife, I made a feaſt.

## CHAP. X.

*1 He comforteth the woman in the field. 17 She vaniſheth away, and a city appeareth in her place. 40 The angel declareth theſe viſions in the field.*

AND it ſo came to paſſe, that when my ſon was entred into his wedding chamber, he fell down and died.
2 Then we all overthrew the lights, and all my ‖ neighbours roſe up to comfort me, ſo I took my reſt unto the ſecond day at night.
3 And it came to paſſe when they had all left off to comfort me, to the end I might be quiet: then roſe I up by night and fled, and came hither into this field, as thou ſeeſt.
4 And I do now purpoſe not to return into the city, but here to ſtay, and neither to eat nor drink, but continually to mourn, and to faſt untill I die.
5 Then left I the ‖ meditations wherein I was, and ſpake to her in anger, ſaying,
6 Thou fooliſh woman above all other, ſeeſt thou not our mourning, and what happeneth unto us?
7 How that Sion our mother is full of all heavineſſe, and much humbled, mourning very ſore?
8 And now ſeeing we all mourn and are ſad, for we are all in heavineſſe, art thou grieved for one ſon?
9 For ask the earth, and ſhe ſhall tell thee, that it is ſhe which ought to mourn for the fall of ſo many that grow upon her.
10 For out of her came all at the firſt, and out of her ſhall all others come, and behold, they walk almoſt all into deſtruction, and a multitude of them is utterly ‖ rooted out.
11 Who then ſhould make more mourning, then ſhe that hath loſt ſo great a multitude, and not thou which art ſory but for one?

12 But

*And now becauſe the fine of the world is come, when I was preparing the world, &c. But when the world was made, with now and then the manners of every one created were corrupted by never ceaſing harveſt, and a new unſearchable.*

‖ Or, Harvain.

‖ Or, Exod. 9.9. & 24.3. Deut. 4. 2,

‖ Or, ſpeech,

‖ Or, Lat. civitatem,

‖ Or, abliſhed.

12 But if thou ſayeſt unto me, My lamentation is not like the earths, becauſe I have loſt the fruit of my wombe, which I brought forth with pains, and bare with ſorrows;

‖ But the earth after the manner of the earth, wherein ſo the preſent multitude is gone again as it came out.

13 ‖ But the earth *not ſo*: for the multitude preſent in it, according to the courſe of the earth, is gone, as it came.

14 Then ſay I unto thee, Like as thou haſt brought forth with labour: even ſo the earth alſo hath given her fruit, namely, man, ever ſince the beginning unto him that made her.

15 Now therefore keep thy ſorrow to thy ſelf, and bear with a good courage that which hath befallen thee.

16 For if thou ſhalt acknowledge the determination of God to be juſt, thou ſhalt both receive thy ſon in time, and ſhalt be commended amongſt women.

17 Go thy way then into the city, to thine huſband.

18 And ſhe ſaid unto me, That will I not do: I will not go into the city, but here will I die.

19 So I proceeded to ſpeak further unto her, and ſaid,

20 Do not ſo, but be counſelled by me: for how many are the adverſities of Sion? be comforted in regard of the ſorrow of Jeruſalem.

21 For thou ſeeſt that our ſanctuary is laid waſte, our altar broken down, our temple deſtroyed.

22 Our pſaltery is laid on the ground, our ſong is put to ſilence, our rejoycing is at an end, the light of our candleſtick is put out, the ark of our covenant is ſpoiled, our holy things are defiled, & the name that is called upon us, is almoſt profaned: our children are put to ſhame, our prieſts are burnt, our Levites are gone into captivity, our virgins are defiled, and our wives raviſhed, our righteous men carried away, our little ones deſtroyed, our young men are brought in bondage, and our ſtrong men are become weak:

23 And, which is the greateſt of all, the ſeal of Sion hath now loſt her honour: for ſhe is delivered into the hands of them that hate us.

24 And therefore ſhake off thy great heavineſſe, and put away the multitude of ſorrows, that the mighty may be mercifull unto thee again, and the Higheſt ſhall give thee reſt, and eaſe from thy labour.

25 And it came to paſſe while I was talking with her, behold, her face upon a ſudden ſhined exceedingly, and her countenance gliſtered, ſo that I was afraid of her, and muſed what it might be.

26 And behold, ſuddenly ſhe made a great cry very fearfull: ſo that the earth ſhook at the noiſe of the woman.

27 And I looked, and behold the woman appeared unto me no more, but there was a city builded, and a large place ſhewed it ſelf from the foundations: then was I afraid, and cryed with a loud voice, and ſaid,

* Chap. 4.1.

28 Where is * Uriel the angel, who came unto me at the firſt? for he hath cauſed me to fall ‖ into many trances, and mine end is turned into corruption, and my prayer to rebuke.

‖ Or, into the multitude in a trance.

29 And as I was ſpeaking theſe words, behold, he came unto me, and looked upon me.

30 And lo, I lay as one that had been dead, and mine underſtanding was taken from me: and he took me by the right hand, and comforted me, and ſet me upon my feet, and ſaid unto me,

31 What aileth thee? and why art thou ſo diſquieted? and why is thine underſtanding troubled, and the thoughts of thine heart?

32 And I ſaid, Becauſe thou haſt forſaken me, and yet I did according to thy words, and I went into the field, and lo I have ſeen, and yet ſee that I am not able to expreſſe. * Chap. 5.20.

33 And he ſaid unto me, Stand up manfully, and I will adviſe thee.

34 Then ſaid I, Speak on, my Lord in me, only forſake me not, leſt I die fruſtrate of my hope.

35 For I have ſeen that I knew not, and hear that I doe not know.

36 Or is my ſenſe deceived, or my ſoul in a dream?

37 Now therefore, I beſeech thee, that thou wilt ſhew thy ſervant of this ‖ viſion.

‖ Or, trance.

38 He anſwered me then, and ſaid, Hear me, and I ſhall inform thee, and tell thee wherefore thou art afraid: for the Higheſt will reveal many ſecret things unto thee.

39 He hath ſeen that thy ‖ way is right: for that thou ſorroweſt continually for thy people, and makeſt great lamentation for Sion.

‖ Or, purpoſe.

40 This therefore is the meaning of the viſion which thou lately ſaweſt:

41 Thou ſaweſt a woman mourning, and thou beganſt to comfort her:

42 But now ſeeſt thou the likeneſſe of the woman no more, but there appeared unto thee a city builded.

43 And whereas ſhe told thee of the death of her ſon, this is the ‖ ſolution.

‖ Or, interpretation.

44 This woman whom thou ſaweſt, is Sion: and whereas ſhe ſaid unto thee (even ſhe whom thou ſeeſt as a city builded)

45 Whereas *I ſay*, ſhe ſaid unto thee, that ſhe hath been thirty years barren: thoſe are the thirty years wherein there was no offering made in her.

46 But after thirty years, Solomon builded the city, and offered offerings: and then bare the barren a ſon.

47 And whereas ſhe told thee that ſhe nouriſhed him with labour: that was the dwelling in Jeruſalem.

48 But whereas ſhe ſaid unto thee, That my ſon coming into his marriage-chamber, happened to have a fall and died, this was the deſtruction that came to Jeruſalem.

49 And behold, thou ſaweſt her likeneſſe, and becauſe ſhe mourned for her ſon, thou beganſt to comfort her, and of theſe things which have chanced, theſe are to be opened unto thee.

50 For now the moſt High ſeeth that thou art grieved unfeignedly, and ſuffereſt from thy whole heart for her, ſo hath hee ſhewed thee the brightneſſe of her glory, and the comelineſſe of her beautie:

51 And therefore I bade thee remain in the field where no houſe was builded.

52 For I knew that the Higheſt would ſhew this unto thee.

53 Therefore I commanded thee to go into the field, where no foundation of any building was.

54 For in the place wherein the Higheſt begin-neth to ſhew his city, there can no mans building be able to ſtand.

55 And therefore fear not, let not thine heart be affrighted, but go thy way in, and ſee the beautie and greatneſſe of the building, as much as thine eyes be able to ſee.

56 And then ſhalt thou heare as much as thine eares may comprehend.

‖ Or, are called to be with, &c.

57 For thou art bleſſed above many other, and ‖ art called with the Higheſt, and ſo are but few.

58 But to morrow at night thou ſhalt remain here,

59 And so shall the Highest shew the visions of
‖Or, *last things.* the ‖ high things, which the most High wil do unto them that dwell upon earth in the last dayes.
So I slept that night and another, like as he commanded me.

## CHAP. XI.

*1 He seeth in his dream an eagle coming out of the sea, 37 and a lion out of a wood talking to the eagle.*

THen saw I a dream, and behold, there came up from the sea an eagle, which had twelve feathered wings, and three heads.

2 And I saw, and behold, she spread her wings over all the earth, and all the windes of the aire blew on her, and were gathered together.

3 And I beheld, and out of her feathers there grew other contrary feathers, and they became little feathers and small.

4 But her heads were at rest: the head in the
†Lat. *she.* midst was greater then the other, yet rested † it with the residue.

5 Moreover I beheld, and lo, the eagle flew with her feathers, and reigned upon earth, and over them that dwelt therein.

6 And I saw that all things under heaven were subject unto her, and no man spake against her, no not one creature upon earth.

7 And I beheld, and lo the eagle rose upon her talents, and spake to her feathers, saying,

8 Watch not all at once: sleep every one in his own place, and watch by course.

9 But let the heads be preserved for the last.

10 And I beheld, and lo, the voice went not out of her heads, but from the midst of her body.

11 And I numbred her contrary feathers, and behold there were eight of them.

12 And I looked, & behold, on the right side there arose one feather, and reigned over all the earth.

13 And so it was, that when it reigned, the end of it came, & the place thereof appeared no more: so the next following stood up, and reigned, and had a great time.

14 And it happened, that when it reigned, the end of it came also, like as the first, so that it appeared no more.

15 Then came there a voice unto it, and said,

16 Hear thou that hast born rule over the earth so long: this I say unto thee, before thou beginnest to appear no more,

17 There shall none after thee attain unto thy time, neither unto the half thereof.

18 Then arose the third and reigned as the other before, and appeared no more also.

19 So went it with all the residue one after another, as that every one reigned, and then appeared no more

20 Then I beheld, and lo, in processe of time, the feathers that followed, stood up upon the right side, that they might rule also, and some of them ruled; but within a while they appeared no more.

21 For some of them were set up, but ruled not.

22 After this I looked, and behold, the twelve feathers appeared no more, nor the two little feathers:

23 And there was no more upon the eagles body, but three heads that rested, and six little wings.

24 Then saw I also, that two little feathers divided themselves from the six, and remained under the head that was upon the right side: for the foure continued in their place.

25 And I beheld, and lo, the feathers that were under the wing, thought to set up themselves, and to have the rule.

26 And I beheld, and lo, there was one set up, but shortly it appeared no more.

27 And the second was sooner away then the first.

28 And I beheld, and lo, the two that remained thought also in themselves to reigne:

29 And when they so thought, behold, there awaked one of the heads that were at rest, namely, it that was in the midst, for that was greater then the two other heads.

30 And then I saw that the two other heads were joyned with it.

31 And behold, the head was turned with them that were with it, and did eat up the two feathers under the wing, that would have reigned.

32 But this head put the whole earth in fear, and bare rule in it over all those that dwelt upon the earth, with much oppression, and it had the governance of the world more then all the wings that had been.

33 And after this I beheld, and lo, the head that was in the midst, suddenly appeared no more, like as the wings.

34 But there remained the two heads, which also in like sort ruled upon the earth, and over those that dwelt therein.

35 And I beheld, and lo, the head upon the right side devoured it that was upon the left side.

36 Then I heard a voice, which said unto me, Look before thee, and consider the thing that thou seest.

37 And I beheld, and lo, as it were a roaring lion chased out of the wood: and I saw that he sent out a mans voice unto the eagle, and said,

38 Hear thou, I will talk with thee, and the Highest shall say unto thee,

39 Art not thou it that remainest of the foure beasts, whom I made to reigne in my world, that the end of their times might come through them?

40 And the fourth came, and overcame all the beasts that were past, & had power over the world with great fearfulnes, & over the whole compasse of the earth, with much wicked oppression, and so long time dwelt he upon the earth with deceit.

41 For the earth hast thou not judged with truth.

42 For thou hast afflicted the meeke, thou hast hurt the peaceable, thou hast loved liars, and destroyed the dwellings of them that brought forth fruit, and hast cast down the walls of such as did thee no harm.

43 Therefore is thy wrongfull dealing come up unto the Highest, and thy pride unto the mighty.

44 The Highest also hath looked upon the proud times, and behold they are ended, and his abominations are fufilled.

45 And therefore appear no more thou eagle, nor thy horrible wings, nor thy wicked feathers, nor thy malicious heads, nor thy hurtfull claws, nor all thy vain body.

46 That all the earth may be refreshed, and may return, being delivered from thy violence, and that she may hope for the judgement and mercy of him that made her.

## CHAP. XII.

*2 The eagle which he saw, is destroyed. 10 The vision is interpreted. 37 He is bid to write his visions, 39 and to fast, that he may see more. 46 He doth comfort those that were grieved for his absence.*

AND it came to passe whiles the lion spake these words unto the eagle, I saw,

2 And behold, the head that remained, and the foure wings appeared no more, and the two went unto it, and set themselves up to reigne, and their

kingdome

kingdome was ſmall, and full of uprore.

3 And I ſaw, and behold, they appeared no more, and the whole body of the eagle was burnt, ſo that the earth was in great fear: then awaked I out of the trouble and trance of my mind, and from great fear, and ſaid unto my ſpirit,

4 Lo, this haſt thou done unto me, in that thou ſearcheſt out the waies of the Higheſt.

5 Lo yet am I weary in my mind, and very weak in my ſpirit; and little ſtrength is there in me, for the great fear wherewith I was affrighted this night

6 Therefore will I now beſeech the Higheſt, that he will comfort me unto the end.

7 And I ſaid, Lord, that beareſt rule, If I have found grace before thy ſight, and if I am juſtified with thee, before many others, and if my prayer indeed be come up before thy face,

8 Comfort me then, and ſhew me thy ſervant the interpretation, and plain difference of this fearfull viſion, that thou mayeſt perfectly comfort my ſoul.

9 For thou haſt judged me worthy to ſhew me the laſt times.

10 And he ſaid unto me, This is the interpretation of the viſion.

11 The eagle whom thou ſaweſt come up from the ſea, is the kingdome which was ſeen in the
Dan. 7. 7 * viſion of thy brother Daniel.

12 But it was not expounded unto him, therefore now I declare it unto thee.

13 Behold, the dayes will come that there ſhall riſe up a kingdome upon earth, and it ſhal be feared above all the kingdomes that were before it.

14 In the ſame ſhall twelve kings reigne, one after another:

15 Whereof the ſecond ſhall begin to reigne, and ſhall have more time then any of the twelve.

16 And this do the twelve wings ſignifie which thou ſaweſt.

17 As for the voice which thou heardeſt ſpeak, and that thou ſawſt not to go out from the heads, but from the mids of the body thereof, this is the interpretation:

18 That after the time of that kingdome, there ſhall ariſe great ſtrivings, and it ſhall ſtand in peril of falling: nevertheleſſe it ſhall not then fall, but ſhall be reſtored again to his beginning.

19 And whereas thou ſaweſt the eight ſmall under-feathers ſticking to her wings, this is the interpretation:

20 That in him there ſhal ariſe eight kings, whoſe time ſhall be but ſmall, and their years ſwift.

21 And two of them ſhall periſh: the middle time approching, foure ſhall be kept untill their end begin to approch: but two ſhall be kept unto the end.

22 And whereas thou ſaweſt three heads reſting, this is the interpretation:

23 In his laſt dayes ſhall the moſt High raiſe up three kingdomes, and renew many things therein, and they ſhall have the dominion of the earth,

24 And of thoſe that dwell therein with much oppreſsion, above all thoſe that were before them: therefore are they called the heads of the eagle.

25 For theſe are they that ſhall accompliſh his wickedneſſe, and that ſhall finiſh his laſt end.

26 And whereas thou ſaweſt that the great head appeared no more, it ſignifieth that one of them ſhall die upon his bed, and yet with pain.

27 For the two that remain, ſhall be ſlain with the ſword.

28 For the ſword of the one ſhall devoure the other: but at the laſt ſhal he fall through the ſword himſelf.

29 And whereas thou ſaweſt two feathers under the wings paſsing over the head that is on the right ſide;

30 It ſignifieth that theſe are they whom the Higheſt hath kept unto their end: this is the ſmall kingdome and full of trouble as thou ſaweſt.

31 And the lion whom thou ſaweſt riſing up out of the wood, and roaring, and ſpeaking to the eagle, and rebuking her for her unrighteouſneſſe, with all the words which thou haſt heard,

32 This is the anointed which the Higheſt hath kept for them, and for their wickedneſſe unto the end: he ſhall reprove them, and ſhall upbraid them with their crueltie.

33 For he ſhal ſet them before him alive in judgment, and ſhall rebuke them and correct them.

34 For the reſt of my people ſhall he deliver with mercy, thoſe that have been preſerved upon my borders, and he ſhall make them joyfull untill the coming of the day of judgement, whereof I have ſpoken unto thee from the beginning.

35 This is the dream that thou ſaweſt, and theſe are the interpretations.

36 Thou only haſt been meet to know this ſecret of the Higheſt.

37 Therefore write all theſe things that thou haſt ſeen in a book, and hide them.

38 And teach them to the wiſe of the people, whoſe hearts thou knoweſt may comprehend, and keep theſe ſecrets.

39 But wait thou here thy ſelf yet ſeven dayes more, that it may be ſhewed thee whatſoever it pleaſeth the Higheſt to declare unto thee. And with that he went his way.

40 And it came to paſſe, when all the people ſaw that the ſeven dayes were paſt, and I not come again into the citie, they gathered them all together, from the leaſt unto the greateſt, and came unto me, and ſaid,

41 What have we offended thee? and what evil have we done againſt thee, that thou forſakeſt us, and ſitteſt here in this place?

42 For of all the prophets thou only art left us, as a cluſter of the vintage, and as a candle in a dark place, and as a haven or ſhip preſerved from the tempeſt. (Or, prophets)

43 Are not the evils which are come to us ſufficient?

44 If thou ſhalt forſake us, how much better had it been for us, if we alſo had been burnt in the midſt of Sion?

45 For we are not better then they that died there. And they wept with a loud voice. Then anſwered I them, and ſaid,

46 Be of good comfort, O Iſrael, and be not heavie, thou houſe of Jacob:

47 For the Higheſt hath you in remembrance, & the mighty hath not forgotten you in temptation.

48 As for me, I have not forſaken you, neither am I departed from you: but am come into this place, to pray for the deſolation of Sion, and that I might ſeek mercy for the low eſtate of your ſanctuary.

49 And now go your way home every man, and after theſe dayes will I come unto you.

50 So the people went their way into the citie, like as I commanded them:

51 But I remained ſtill in the field ſeven dayes, as the angel commanded me, and did eat only in thoſe dayes of the flowers of the field, and had my meat of the herbs.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XIII.

*1 He seeth in his dream a man coming out of the sea. 25 The declaration of his dream. 54 He is praised, and promised to see more.*

AND it came to passe after seven daies, I dreamed a dream by night.

2 And lo, there arose ‖ a winde from the sea, that it moved all the waves thereof.

‖ *A certain man in the winde.* Junius. clouds.

3 And I beheld, and lo, that man waxed strong with the ‖ thousands of heaven: and when he turned his countenance to look, all the things trembled that were seen under him.

4 And whensoever the voice went out of his mouth, all they burnt that heard his voice, like as the earth faileth when it feeleth the fire.

5 And after this I beheld, and lo, there was gathered together a multitude of men, out of number, from the foure winds of the heaven, to subdue the man that came out of the sea.

6 But I beheld, and lo, he had graved himself a great mountain, and flew up upon it.

7 But I would have seen the region, or place whereout the hill was graven, and I could not.

8 And after this I beheld, and lo, all they which were gathered together to subdue him, were sore afraid, and yet durst fight.

9 And lo, as he saw the violence of the multitude that came, he neither lift up his hand, nor held sword, nor any instument of war.

10 But only I saw that he sent out of his mouth, as it had been a blast of fire, and out of his lips a flaming breath, and out of his tongue he cast out sparks and tempests.

11 And they were all mixt together; the blast of fire, the flaming breath, and the great tempest, and fel with violence upon the multitude which was prepared to fight, and burnt them up every one, so that upon a sudden, of an innumerable multitude nothing was to be perceived, but only dust and smell of smoke: when I saw this I was afraid.

12 Afterward I saw the same man come down from the mountain, and call unto him another peaceable multitude.

13 And there came much people unto him, whereof some were glad, some were sorie, some of them were bound, and other some brought ‖ of them that were offered: then was I sick through great fear, and I awaked and said,

‖ *Junius of the things that were offered.*

14 Thou hast shewed thy servant these wonders from the beginning, and hast counted me worthy that thou shouldest receive my prayer:

15 Shew me now yet the interpretation of this dream.

16 For as I conceive in mine understanding, wo unto them that shall be left in those dayes; and much more wo unto them that are not left behinde.

17 For they that were not left were in heavines.

18 Now understand I the things that are laid up in the latter daies, which shal happen unto them, and to those that are left behind.

19 Therefore are they come into great perils, and many necessities, like as these dreams declare.

‖ Or, *this day.*

20 Yet is it easier for him that is in danger, to come into ‖ these things, then to passe away as a cloud out of the world, and not to see the things that happen in the last dayes. And he answered unto me, and said,

21 The interpretation of the vision shall I shew thee, and I will open unto thee the thing that thou hast required.

22 Whereas thou hast spoken of them that are left behinde, this is the interpretation:

23 He that shall endure the perill in that time, hath kept himself: they that be fallen into danger are such as have works, and faith towards the Almighty.

24 Know this therefore, that they which be left behinde, are more blessed then they that be dead.

25 This is the meaning of the vision, Whereas thou sawest a man coming up from the midst of the sea:

26 The same is he whom God the Highest hath kept a great season, which by his own self shall deliver his creature: and he shall order them that are left behinde.

27 And whereas thou sawest, that out of his mouth there came as a blast of winde, and fire and storm,

28 And that he held neither sword, nor any instrument of war, but that the rushing in of him destroyed the whole multitude that came to subdue him, this is the interpretation:

29 Behold, the dayes come, when the most High will begin to deliver them that are upon the earth.

30 And he shall come to the astonishment of them that dwell on the earth.

31 And one shall undertake to fight against another, one city against another, one place against another, * one people against another, and one realm against another.

32 And the time shall be when these things shal come to passe, and the signes shall happen which I shewed thee before, and then shall my son be declared, whom thou sawest as a man ascending.

33 And when all the people hear his voice, every man shall in their own land leave the battell they have one against another.

34 And an innumerable multitude shall be gathered together, as thou sawest them willing to come, and to overcome him by fighting.

35 But he shall stand upon the top of the mount Sion.

36 And Sion shall come and shall be shewed to all men, being prepared and builded like as thou sawest the hill graven without hands.

37 And this my son shall rebuke the wicked inventions of those nations, which for their wicked life are fallen into the tempest;

38 And shal lay before them their evil thoughts, and the torments wherewith they shall begin to be tormented, which are like unto a flame: and he shall destroy them without labour, by the law which is like unto fire.

39 And whereas thou sawest that he gathered another peaceable multitude unto him;

40 Those are the ten tribes which were carried away prisoners out of their own land, in the time of Osea the king, whom * Salmanasar the king of Assyria led away captive, & he carried them over the waters, and so came they into another land.

* 2 King 17.6.

41 But they took this counsell among themselves, that they would leave the multitude of the heathen, and go forth into a further countrey, where never mankinde dwelt,

42 That they might there keep their statutes, which they never kept in their own land.

43 And they entred into Euphrates, by the narrow passages of the river.

44 For the most High then shewed * signes for them, and held still the floud, till they were passed over.

* Exod. 14.21. Josh. 3. 15, 16.

45 For through that countrey there was a great way

way to goe; namely, of a year and a half: and the same region is called ‖ Arfareth.

Or, Arsareth.

46 Then dwelt they there untill the latter time; and now when they ſhall begin to come,

47 The Higheſt ſhall ſtay the ſprings of the ſtream again, that they may go through: therefore ſaweſt thou the multitude with peace.

48 But thoſe that be left behinde of thy people, are they that are found within my borders.

49 Now when he deſtroyeth the multitude of the nations that are gathered together, he ſhall defend his people that remain.

50 And then ſhall he ſhew them great wonders.

51 Then ſaid I, O Lord that beareſt rule, ſhew me this: Wherefore have I ſeen the man coming up from the midſt of the ſea?

52 And he ſaid unto me, Like as thou canſt neither ſeek out, nor know the things that are in the deep of the ſea: even ſo can no man upon the earth ſee my ſon, or thoſe that be with him, but in the day time.

53 This is the interpretation of the dream which thou ſaweſt, and whereby thou only art here lightened.

54 For thou haſt forſaken thine own way, and applied thy diligence unto my law, and ſought it.

55 Thy life haſt thou ordered in wiſedome, and haſt called underſtanding thy mother.

56 And therefore have I ſhewed thee the treaſures of the Higheſt: after other three dayes I will ſpeak other things unto thee, and declare unto thee mighty and wondrous things.

57 Then went I forth into the field, giving praiſe and thanks greatly unto the moſt High, becauſe of his wonders which he did in time.

58 And becauſe he governeth the ſame, and ſuch things as fal in their ſeaſons: and there I ſate three dayes.

## CHAP. XIIII.

*1 A voice out of a buſh calleth Eſdras, 10 and telleth him that the world waxeth old. 22 He deſireth, becauſe the law was burnt, to write all again, 24 and is bid to get ſwift writers. 39 He and they are filled with underſtanding. 43 But he is charged not to publiſh all that is written.*

AND it came to paſſe upon the third day, I ſate under an oak, and behold there came a voice out of a buſh over againſt me, and ſaid, Eſdras, Eſdras.

2 And I ſaid, Here am I, Lord; and I ſtood up upon my feet.

* Exod. 3.4.8. 3 Then ſaid he unto me, *In the buſh I did manifeſtly reveal my ſelf unto Moſes, and talked with him, when my people ſerved in Egypt.

4 And I ſent him, and led my people out of Egypt, and brought him up to the mount of Sinai, where I held him by me a long ſeaſon,

5 And told him many wondrous things, and ſhewed him the ſecrets of the times, and the end: and commanded him, ſaying,

6 Theſe words ſhalt thou declare, and theſe ſhalt thou hide.

7 And now I ſay unto thee,

8 That thou lay up in thy heart the ſignes that I have ſhewed, and the dreams that thou haſt ſeen, and the interpretations which thou haſt heard:

9 For thou ſhalt be taken away from all, and from henceforth thou ſhalt remain with my ſon, and with ſuch as be like thee untill the times be ended.

10 For the world hath loſt his youth, and the times begin to wax old.

11 For the world is divided into twelve parts, and the ten parts of it are gone already, and half of a tenth part.

12 And there remaineth that which is after the half of the tenth part.

13 Now therefore ſet thine houſe in order, and reprove thy people, comfort ſuch of them as be in trouble, and now renounce corruption.

14 Let go from thee mortall thoughts, caſt away the burdens of man, put off now the weak nature.

15 And ſet aſide the thoughts that are moſt heavie unto thee, and haſte thee to flee from theſe times.

16 For yet greater evils then thoſe which thou haſt ſeen happen, ſhall be done hereafter. * Matth. 24.7.

17 For look how much the world ſhall be weaker through age, ſo much the more ſhall evils increaſe upon them that dwell therein.

18 For the truth is fled far away, and leaſing is hard at hand: for now haſteth the viſion to come which thou haſt ſeen.

19 Then anſwered I before thee, and ſaid,

20 Behold, Lord, I will go as thou haſt commanded me, and reprove the people which are preſent, but they that ſhall be born afterward, who ſhall admoniſh them? thus the world is ſet in darkneſſe, and they that dwell therein are without light.

21 For thy law is burnt, therefore no man knoweth the things that are done of thee, or the works that ſhall begin.

22 But if I have found grace before thee, ſend the holy Ghoſt into me, and I ſhall write all that hath been done in the world ſince the beginning, which were written in thy law, that men may finde thy path, and that they which will live in the latter daies, may live.

23 And he anſwered me, ſaying, Go thy way, gather the people together, and ſay unto them, that they ſeek thee not for fourty dayes.

24 But look thou prepare thee many ‖ box trees, and take with thee Sarea, Dabria, Selemia, ‖ Ecanus, and Aſiel, theſe five which are ready to write ſwiftly.

‖ Or, box tables to write on. See verſ. 44.

25 And come hither, and I ſhall light a candle of underſtanding in thine heart, which ſhall not be put out, till the things be performed which thou ſhalt begin to write.

‖ Or, Banne.

26 And when thou haſt done, ſome things ſhalt thou publiſh, and ſome things ſhalt thou ſhew ſecretly to the wiſe: to morrow this houre ſhalt thou begin to write.

27 Then went I forth as he commanded, and gathered all the people together, and ſaid,

28 Hear theſe words, O Iſrael.

29 *Our fathers at the beginning were ſtrangers in Egypt, from whence they were delivered: * Gen. 47.4.

30 And received the law of life, which they keep not, which ye alſo have tranſgreſſed after them. * Acts 7.53.

31 Then was the land, even the land of Sion parted among you by lot, but your fathers, and ye your ſelves have done unrighteouſnes, and have not kept the wayes which the Higheſt commanded you.

32 And for as much as he is a righteous judge, he took from you in time the thing that he had given you.

33 And now are you here, and your brethren amongſt you.

34 Therefore if ſo be that you will ſubdue your own underſtanding, and reform your hearts, ye ſhall be kept alive, & after death ye ſhall obtain mercie

35 For after death ſhall the judgement come when we ſhall live again: and then ſhall the names of the righteous be manifeſt, and the works of the ungodly ſhall be declared.

36 Let no man therefore come unto me now, nor ſeek after me theſe fourty dayes.

37 So I took the five men as he commanded me, and we went into the field, and remained there.

38 And the next day, behold, a voice called me, *Eze.3.1. ſaying, Eſdras,* open thy mouth and drink that I give thee to drink.

39 Then opened I my mouth, and behold, he reached me a full cup, which was full as it were with water, but the colour of it was like fire.

40 And I took it and drank: and when I had drunk of it, my heart uttered underſtanding, and wiſedome grew in my breaſt, for my ſpirit ſtrengthened my memory.

41 And my mouth was opened, and ſhut no more.

42 The Higheſt gave underſtanding unto the five men, and they wrote the wonderfull viſions of the night that were told, which they knew not: and they ſate fourty dayes, and they wrote in the day, and at night they ate bread.

43 As for me, I ſpake in the day, and I held not my tongue by night

‖Or, 904 44 In fourty dayes they wrote ‖two hundred and foure books.

45 And it came to paſſe when the fourty dayes were fulfilled, that the Higheſt ſpake, ſaying, The firſt that thou haſt written, publiſh openly, that the worthy and unworthy may reade it.

46 But keep the ſeventy laſt, that thou mayeſt deliver them only to ſuch as be wiſe among the people.

47 For in them is the ſpring of underſtanding, ‖Or, the light of knowledge the fountain of wiſedome, and ‖ the ſtream of knowledge.

48 And I did ſo.

## CHAP. XV.

*1 The propheſie is certain. 5 God will take vengeance upon the wicked 12 upon Egypt. 28 An horrible viſion. 42 Babylon and Aſia are threatned*

BEhold, ſpeak thou in the ears of my people the words of propheſie, which I will put in thy mouth, ſaith the Lord.

2 And cauſe them to be written in paper: for they are faithfull and true.

3 Fear not the imaginations againſt thee, let not the incredulity of them trouble thee, that ſpeak againſt thee.

4 For all the unfaithfull ſhall die in their unfaithfulneſſe.

5 Behold, ſaith the Lord, I will bring plagues upon the world; the ſword, famine, death and deſtruction.

6 For wickedneſſe hath exceedingly polluted the whole earth, and their hurtfull works are fulfilled.

7 Therefore ſaith the Lord,

8 I will hold my tongue no more as touching their wickedneſſe, which they profanely commit, neither will I ſuffer them in thoſe things, in which they wickedly exerciſe themſelves: behold the * innocent and righteous bloud cryeth unto me, and *Rev.6. 10. and 19. 2. the ſouls of the juſt complain continually.

9 And therefore ſaith the Lord, I will ſurely avenge them, and receive unto me all the innocent bloud from among them.

10 Behold, my people is led as a flock to the ſlaughter: I will not ſuffer them now to dwell in the land of Egypt.

11 But I will bring them with a mighty hand, and a ſtretched out arm, and ſmite Egypt with plagues as before, and will deſtroy all the land thereof.

12 Egypt ſhall mourn, and the foundation of it ſhall be ſmitten with the plague and puniſhment that God ſhall bring upon it.

13 They that till the ground ſhall mourn: for their ſeeds ſhal fail, through the blaſting, and haſt, and with a fearfull conſtellation.

14 Wo to the world, and them that dwell therein:

15 For the ſword and their deſtruction draweth nigh, and one people ſhall ſtand up to fight againſt another, and ſwords in their hands.

16 For there ſhall be ſedition among men, and invading one another; they ſhall not regard their kings nor princes, and the courſe of their actions ſhall ſtand in their power.

17 A man ſhall deſire to go into a city, and ſhall not be able.

18 For becauſe of their pride the cities ſhall be troubled, the houſes ſhall be deſtroyed, and men ſhall be afraid.

19 A man ſhall have no pity upon his neighbour, but ſhall deſtroy their houſes with the ſword, and ſpoil their goods becauſe of the lack of bread, and for great tribulation.

20 Behold, ſaith God, I will call together all the kings of the earth to reverence me, which are from the riſing of the ſun, from the ſouth, from the eaſt, and Libanus: to turn themſelves one againſt another, and repay the things that they have done to them

21 Like as they do yet this day unto my choſen, ſo will I do alſo, and recompenſe in their boſome. Thus ſaith the Lord God,

22 My right hand ſhall not ſpare the ſinners, and my ſword ſhall not ceaſe over them that ſhed innocent bloud upon the earth.

23 The fire is gone forth from his wrath, and hath conſumed the foundations of the earth, and the ſinners like the ſtraw that is kindled.

24 Wo to them that ſin and keep not my commandements, ſaith the Lord:

25 I will not ſpare them: go your way ye children from the power, defile not my ſanctuary.

26 For the Lord knoweth all them that ſin againſt him, and therefore delivereth he them unto death and deſtruction.

27 For now are the plagues come upon the whole earth, and ye ſhall remain in them: for God ſhall not deliver you, becauſe ye have ſinned againſt him.

28 Behold an horrible viſion, and the appearance thereof from the eaſt:

29 Where the nations of the dragons of Arabia ſhall come out with many chariots, and the multitude of them ſhall be caried as the winde upon earth, that all they which hear them, may fear and tremble.

30 Alſo the Carmanians raging in wrath ſhall go forth as the wilde bores of the wood, and with great power ſhall they come, and joyn battell with them, and ſhall waſte a portion of the land of the Aſſyrians.

31 And then ſhall the dragons have the upper hand, remembring their nature; and if they ſhall turn themſelves, conſpiring together in great power to perſecute them,

32 Then theſe ſhall be troubled, and keep ſilence through their power, and ſhall flee.

33 And from the land of the Aſſyrians ſhall the enemy beſiege them, and conſume ſome of them, and in their hoſt ſhall be fear and dread, and ſtrife ‖ among their kings. 10. 4.

34 Behold clouds from the eaſt, and from the north,

north, unto the south, and they are very horrible to look upon, full of wrath and storm.

35 They shall smite one upon another, and they shall smite down a great multitude of stars upon the earth, even their own star, and bloud shall be from the sword unto the belly,

36 And dung of men unto the camels hough.

37 And there shall be great fearfulnes and trembling upon earth: and they that see the wrath shall be afraid, and trembling shall come upon them.

38 And then shal there come great storms from the south, and from the north, and another part from the west.

39 And strong windes shall arise from the east, and shall open it, and the cloud which he raised up in wrath, and the star stirred to cause fear toward the east and west winde, shall be destroyed.

40 The great and mighty clouds shall be lifted up full of wrath, and the star, that they may make all the earth afraid, and them that dwell therein, and they shall pour out over every high and eminent place, an horrible star.

41 Fire and hail, and flying swords, and many waters, that all fields may be full, and all rivers with the abundance of great waters.

42 And they shall break down the cities, and walls, mountains and hills, trees of the wood, and grasse of the medows, and their corn.

43 And they shall go stedfastly unto Babylon, and make her afraid.

44 They shall come to her, and besiege her, the star and all wrath shall they poure out upon her, then shall the dust and smoke go up unto the heaven, & all they that be about her shal bewail her.

45 And they that remain under her shall do service unto them that have put her in fear.

46 And thou Asia, that art partaker of the hope of Babylon, and art the glory of her person:

47 Wo be unto thee, thou wretch, because thou hast made thy selfe like unto her, and hast deckt thy daughters in whoredome, that they might please and glory in thy lovers, which have alway desired to commit whoredome with thee.

48 Thou hast followed her that is hated in all her works and inventions: therefore saith God,

49 I will send plagues upon thee; widowhood, poverty, famine, sword, and pestilence, to waste thy houses with destruction and death.

50 And the glory of thy power shall be dried up as a flower, when the heat shall arise that is sent over thee.

51 Thou shalt be weakened as a poore woman with stripes, and as one chastised with wounds, so that the mighty and lovers shall not be able to receive thee.

52 Would I with jealousie have so proceeded against thee, saith the Lord,

53 If thou hadst not alwayes slaine my chosen, exalting the stroke of thine hands, and saying over their † dead, when thou wast drunken,

54 Set forth the beauty of thy countenance?

55 The reward of thy whoredome shall be in thy bosome, therefore shalt thou receive recompense.

56 Like as thou hast done unto my chosen, saith the Lord, even so shall God do unto thee, and shall deliver thee into mischief.

57 Thy children shall die of hunger, and thou shalt fall through the sword: thy cities shall be broken downe, and all thine shall perish with the sword in the field.

58 They that be in the mountains shall die of hunger, and eat their own flesh, & drink their own bloud, for very hunger of bread, & thirst of water.

59 Thou as unhappy shalt come through the sea, and receive plagues again.

60 And in the passage they shall rush on the idle city, and shall destroy some portion of thy land, and consume part of thy glory, and shall return to Babylon that was destroyed.

61 And thou shalt be cast down by them, as stubble, and they shall be unto thee as fire:

62 And shall consume thee and thy cities, thy land, and thy mountains, all thy woods and thy fruitfull trees shall they burn up with fire.

63 Thy children shall they carry away captive, and look what thou hast, they shall spoil it, and marre the beauty of thy face.

## CHAP. XVI.

*1 Babylon and other places are threatned with plagues that cannot be avoyded, 33 and with desolation. 40 The servants of the Lord must look for troubles: 51 and not hide their sins, 94 but leave them, and they shall be delivered.*

WO be unto thee, Babylon and Asia, wo be unto thee, Egypt and Syria.

2 Gird up your selves with clothes of sack and hair, bewail your children and be sory; for your destruction is at hand.

3 A sword is sent upon you, and who may turn it back?

4 A fire is sent among you, and who may quench it?

5 Plagues are sent unto you, and what is he that may drive them away?

6 May any man drive away an hungry lion in the wood? or may any one quench the fire in stubble, when it hath begun to burn?

7 May one turn again the arrow that is shot of a strong archer?

8 The mighty Lord sendeth the plagues, and who is he that can drive them away?

9 A fire shall go forth from his wrath, and who is he that may quench it?

10 He shall cast lightnings, and who shall not fear? he shall thunder, and who shall not be afraid?

11 The Lord shall threaten, and who shall not be utterly bearen to powder at his presence?

12 The earth quaketh, and the foundations thereof, the sea ariseth up with waves from the deep, and the waves of it are troubled, and the fishes thereof also before the Lord, and before the glory of his power.

13 For strong is his right hand that bendeth the bow, his arrows that he shooteth are sharp, and shall not misse when they begin to be shot into the ends of the world.

14 Behold, the plagues are sent, and shall not return again, untill they come upon the earth.

15 The fire is kindled, and shall not be put out, till it consume the foundation of the earth.

16 Like as an arrow which is shot of a mighty archer, returneth not backward: even so the plagues that shall be sent upon earth shall not return again.

17 Wo is me, wo is me, who will deliver me in those dayes?

18 The beginning of sorrows and great mournings, the beginning of famine, and great death: the beginning of wars, and the powers shall stand in fear, the beginning of evils, what shall I doe when these evils shall come?

19 Behold, famine and plague, tribulation and anguish are sent as scourges for amendment.

20 But for all these things they shall not turn from

or, po. or, stir.

or, de.

or, like unto Ba. lon.

† Lat. grand.

or, blemish.

from their wickednesse, nor be alway mindfull of thy scourges.

21 Behold, victuals shall be so good cheap upon earth, that they shall think themselves to be in good case, and even then shall ‖ evils grow upon earth, sword, famine, and great confusion.

‖ Or, plagues.

22 For many of them that dwell upon earth, shall perish of famine, and the other that escape the hunger, shall the sword destroy.

23 And the dead shall be cast out as dung, and there shall be no man to comfort them, for the earth shall be wasted, and the cities shall be cast down.

24 There shall be no man left to till the earth, and to sow it.

25 The trees shall give fruit, and who shall gather them?

26 The grapes shall ripe, and who shall tread them? for all places shall be desolate of men.

27 So that one man shall desire to see another, and to hear his voice.

28 For of a city there shall be ten left, and two of the field which shall hide themselves in the thick groves, and in the clefts of the rocks.

29 As in an orchard of olives, upon every tree there are left three or foure olives:

30 Or when as a vineyard is gathered, there are left some clusters of them that diligently seek through the vineyard:

31 Even so in those dayes there shall be three or four left by them that search their houses with the sword.

32 And the earth shall be laid waste, and the fields thereof shall wax old, and her wayes and all her paths shall grow full of thorns, because no man shall travell therethrough.

33 The virgins shall mourn, having no bridegrooms, the women shall mourn, having no husbands, their daughters shall mourn, having no helpers.

34 In the wars shall their bridegrooms be destroyed, and their husbands shall perish of famine.

35 Hear now these things, and understand them, ye servants of the Lord.

36 Behold the word of the Lord, receive it, beleeve not the gods of whom the Lord spake.

37 Behold, the plagues draw nigh, and are not slack.

38 As when a woman with child, in the ninth month bringeth forth her son, within two or three houres of her birth great pains compasse her womb, which pains, when the child cometh forth, they slack not a moment:

39 Even so shall not the plagues be slack to come upon the earth, and the world shall mourn, and sorrows shall come upon it on every side.

40 O my people, hear my word, make you ready to the battell, and in those evils, be even as pilgrims upon the earth.

41 He that selleth, let him be as he that fleeth away: and he that buyeth, as one that will lose.

42 He that occupieth merchandise, as he that had no profit by it: and he that buildeth, as he that shall not dwell therein.

43 He that soweth, as if he should not reap: so also he that planteth the vineyard, as he that shall not gather the grapes.

44 They that marry, as they that shall get no children, & they that marry not, as the widowers

45 And therefore they that labour, labour in vain.

46 For strangers shall reap their fruits, and spoil their goods, overthrow their houses, and take their children captives, for in captivitie and famine shall they get children.

47 And they that occupie their merchandise with robberie, the more they deck their cities, their houses, their possesions, and their own persons:

48 The more will I be angry with them for their sin, saith the Lord.

49 Like as a whore envieth a right honest and vertuous woman:

50 So shall righteousnesse hate iniquitie, when she decketh her selfe, and shall accuse her to her face, when he commeth that shall defend him that diligently searcheth out every sin upon earth.

51 And therefore be ye not like thereunto, nor to the works thereof.

52 For yet a little, and iniquitie shall be taken away out of the earth, and righteousnesse shall reigne among you.

53 Let not the sinner say that he hath not sinned: for God shall burn coals of fire upon his head, which saith before the Lord God and his glorie, I have not sinned.

54 Behold, the Lord knoweth all the works of men, *their imaginations, their thoughts, and their hearts.

55 Which spake but the word, Let the earth be made, * and it was made: let the heaven bee made, and it was created.

56 In his word were the starrs made, and hee knoweth the * number of them.

57 He searcheth the deep, and the treasures thereof, he hath measured the sea, and what it containeth.

58 He hath shut the sea in the midst of the waters, and with his word hath he hanged the earth upon the waters.

59 He spreadeth out the heavens like a vault, upon the waters hath he founded it.

60 In the desert hath he made springs of water, and pools upon the tops of the mountaines, that the floods might poure down from the high rocks, to water the earth.

61 He made man, and put his heart in the midst of the body, and gave him breath, life, and understanding.

62 Yea, and the Spirit of Almighty God, which made all things, and searcheth out all hidden things in the secrets of the earth,

63 Surely he knoweth your inventions, and what you think in your hearts, even them that sinne, and would hide their sin.

64 Therefore hath the Lord exactly searched out all your works, and he will put you all to shame.

65 And when your sins are brought forth, ye shall be ashamed before men, and your own sins shall be your accusers in that day.

66 What will ye doe? or how will you hide your sins before God and his angels?

67 Behold, God himself is the judge, fear him: leave off from your sins, and forget your iniquities, to meddle no more with them for ever, so shal God leade you forth, and deliver you from all trouble.

68 For behold, the burning wrath of a great multitude is kindled over you, and they shall take away certain of you, and feed you, ‖ being idle with things offered unto idols.

‖ Or, being made to eat with.

69 And they that consent unto them shall bee had in derision, and in reproach, and troden under foot.

70 For there shall be in every place, and in the next cities a great insurrection upon those that fear the Lord.

71 They shall be like mad men, sparing none, but still spoiling and destroying those that fear the Lord.

72 For

72 For they shall waste and take away their goods, and cast them out of their houses.
73 Then shall they be knowne who are my chosen, and they shall be tried, as the gold in the fire.
74 Hear, O ye my beloved, saith the Lord: behold the dayes of trouble are at hand, but I will deliver you from the same.
75 Be ye not afraid, neither doubt, for God is your guide,
76 And the guide of them who keep my commandments and precepts, saith the Lord God: let not your sins weigh you down, and let not your iniquities lift up themselves.
77 Wo be unto them that are bound with their sins, and covered with their iniquities, like as a field is covered over with bushes, and the path thereof covered with thorns, that no man may travail through.
78 It is ‖ left undressed, and is cast into the fire to be consumed therewith. ‖ Or, *slaue out.*

# TOBIT.

## CHAP. I.

*1 Tobit his stock and devotion in his youth. 9 His marriage, 10 and captivitie. 13 His preferment; 16 almes and charitie in burying the dead: 19 for which he is accused and fleeth, 22 and after returneth to Nineveh.*

‖ Or, *acts.* * 2 King. 19.3.

THE book of the ‖ words of Tobit, son of Tobiel, the son of Ananiel, the son of Aduel, the son of Gabael, of the seed of Asael, of the tribe of Nephthali,
2 Who in the time of Enemessar king of the Assyrians, was led captive out of * Thisbe, which is at the right hand of that citie, which is called ‖ properly Nephthali in Galile above Aser. ‖ Or, *Kedet, of Nephthali, in Galile,* Judg. 4.6
3 I Tobit have walked all the dayes of my life in the way of truth and justice, and I did many almes deeds to my brethren, and my nation, who came with me to Nineveh, into the land of the Assyrians
4 And when I was in mine owne country, in the land of Israel, being but young, all the tribe of Nephthali my father, fell from the house of Jerusalem, which was chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, that all the tribes should sacrifice *there* where the temple of the habitation of the most High was consecrated and built for all ages.
5 Now all the tribes which together revolted, and the house of my father Nephthali sacrificed ‖ unto the * heifer Baal. ‖ Or, *to the power of Baal, or, the god Baal,* * 1 King. 12.30.
6 But I alone went often to Jerusalem at the feasts, as it was ordained unto all the people of Israel by an everlasting decree, * having the first fruits, and tenths of increase, with that which was first shorn, and them gave I at the altar, to the priests the children of Aaron. * Exod. 22.29. Deut. 12. 6.
7 The first tenth part of all increase, I gave to the sons of ‖ Aaron, who ministred at Jerusalem: another tenth part I sold away, and went, and spent it every year at Jerusalem. ‖ Or, *Levi.*
8 And the third I gave unto them to whom it was meet, as Debora my fathers mother had commanded me, because I was left an orphane by my father
9 Furthermore, when I was come to the age of a man, I married Anna of mine * own kinred, and of her I begat Tobias. * Num. 36.7.
10 And when we were carried away captives to Nineveh, all my brethren, and those that were of my kindred, did eat of the * bread of the Gentiles. * Gen. 43. 32.
11 But I kept † my self from eating. † Gr. *my soul.*
12 Because I remembred God with all my heart. † Gr. *buyer*
13 And the most High gave me grace and favour before Enemessar, so that I was his † purveiour. ‖ Or, *in the land or country of Media,*
14 And I went into Media, and left in trust with Gabael, the brother of Gabrias ‖ at Rages a citie of Media, ten talents of silver.
15 Now when Enemessar was dead, Sennacherib his son reigned in his stead; † whose estate was troubled, that I could not go into Media. † Gr. *the wayes of whom were unsettled.*
16 And in the time of Enemessar, I gave many almes to my brethren, & gave my bread to the hungry
17 And my clothes to the naked: and if I saw any of my nation dead, or cast ‖ about the wals of Nineveh, I buried him. ‖ Or, *behinde the wals.*
18 And if the King Sennacherib had slain any when he was come, and * fled from Judea, I buried them privily, (for in his wrath he killed many) but the bodies were not found, when they were sought for of the King. * 2 King. 19.35, 36. Isa. 37. 36, 37. Eccles. 48.18, 21. 1 Mac. 7. 41.
19 And when one of the Ninevites went and complained of me to the king, that I buried them, and hid my self; understanding that I was sought for to be put to death, I withdrew my self for fear.
20 Then all my goods were forcibly taken away, neither was there any thing left me, besides my wife Anna, and my son Tobias. 2 Mac. 8. 19.
21 And there passed not five and fifty dayes before two of his sons * killed him, and they fled into the mountains of Ararath, and ‖ Sarchedonus his son reigned in his stead; who appointed over his fathers accounts, and over al his affairs, Achiacharus my brother Anaels son. * 2 King. 19.37. 2 Chro. 32.21. ‖ Or, *Esarhaddon.*
22 And Achiacharus intreating for me, I returned to Nineveh: now Achiacharus was cup-bearer, & keeper of the signet, and steward and overseer of the accounts: and ‖ Sarchedonus appointed him next unto him: and he was my brothers son. ‖ Or, *Esarhaddon.*

## CHAP. II.

*1 Tobit leaveth his meat to bury the dead, 10 & becometh blind. 11 His wife taketh in work to get her living. 14 Her husband and she fall out about a kid.*

NOw when I was come home again, and my wife Anna was restored unto me, with my son Tobias, in the feast of Pentecost, which is the holy feast of the seven weeks, there was a good dinner prepared me, in the which I sate down to eat.
2 And when I saw abundance of meat, I said to my son, Go, and bring what poore man soever thou shalt finde out of our brethren, who is mindfull of the Lord; and lo, I tarrie for thee.
3 But he came again, and said, Father, one of our natiõ is strangled, & is cast out in the market place
4 Then before I had tasted of any meat, I start up, and took him up into a room, untill the going down of the sun.
5 Then I returned, and washed my self, and ate my meat in heavinesse,
6 Remembring that propheſie of * Amos, as he said, Your feasts shal be turned into mourning, and all your mirth into lamentation. * Amos 8.10.
7 Therefore I wept: and after the going down of the sun, I went, and made a grave, & buried him.
8 But my neighbours mocked me, and said, This man

man is not yet afraid to be put to death for this matter: * who fled away, and yet lo, he burieth the dead again.

9 The same night also I returned from the buriall, and slept by the wall of my court yard, being polluted, and my face was uncovered:

10 And I knew not that there were sparrows in the wall, and mine eyes being open, the sparrows mured warm dung into mine eyes, and a whiteness came in mine eyes, and I went to the physicians, but they helped me not: moreover, Achiacharus did nourish me, until I went into Elymais.

11 And my wife Anna ‖ did take womens works to do.

12 And when she had sent them home to the owners, they paid her wages, and gave her also besides a kid.

13 And when it was in my house, and began to cry, I said unto her, From whence is this kid? is it not stollen? render it to the owners, * for it is not lawfull to eat any thing that is stollen.

14 *But she replyed upon me, It was given for a gift more then the wages: howbeit I did not beleeve her, but bad her render it to the owners: and I was abashed at her. But she replied upon me, Where are thine almes, and thy righteous deeds? ‖ behold, thou and all thy works are known.

## CHAP. III.

*1 Tobit grieved with his wives taunts, prayeth.*
*11 Sara reproched by her fathers maids, prayeth also.*
*17 An angel is sent to help them both.*

THen I being grieved did weep, and in my sorrow prayed, saying,

2 O Lord, thou art just, and all thy works, and all thy wayes are mercy and truth, and thou judgest truly and justly for ever.

3 Remember me, and look on me, punish me not for my sins and ignorances, and *the sins of* my fathers, who have sinned before thee:

4 For they obeyed not thy commandements; wherefore thou hast delivered us * for a spoil, and unto captivity, and unto death, and for a proverb of reproch to all the nations among whom we are dispersed.

5 And now thy judgements are many and true: deal with me according to my sins, and my fathers: because we have not kept thy commandements, neither have walked in truth before thee.

6 Now therefore deal with me as seemeth best unto thee, and command my spirit to be taken from me, that I may be ‖ dissolved, and become earth: for it is profitable for me to die rather then to live, because I have heard false reproches, and have much sorrow: command therefore that I may now be delivered out of this distresse, and go into the everlasting place: turn not thy face away from me.

7 It came to passe the same day, that in Ecbatane a citie of Media, Sara the daughter of Raguel was also reproched by her fathers maids;

8 Because that she had been married to seven husbands, whom Asmodeus the evil spirit had killed, before they had lien with her. Doest thou not know, said they, that thou hast strangled thine husbands? thou hast had already seven husbands, neither wast thou named after any of them.

9 Wherefore doest thou beat us for them? if they be dead, go thy wayes after them, let us never see of thee either son or daughter.

10 When she heard these things, she was very sorrowfull, so that she thought to have strangled her self, and she said, I am the only daughter of my father, and if I do this it shall be a reproch unto him, and I shall bring his old age with sorrow unto the grave.

11 Then she prayed toward the window, and said, Blessed art thou, O Lord my God, and thine holy and glorious name is blessed and honourable for ever: let all thy works praise thee for ever.

12 And now, O Lord, I set mine eyes and my face toward thee,

13 And say, take me out of the earth, that I may hear no more the reproch.

14 Thou knowest, Lord, that I am pure from all sin with man,

15 And that I never polluted my name, nor the name of my father in the land of my captivity: I am the only daughter of my father, neither hath he any childe to be his heir, neither any near kinsman, nor any son of his alive, to whom I may keep my self for a wife: my seven husbands are already dead, and why should I live? but if it please not thee that I should die, command some regard to be had of me, and pity taken of me, that I hear no more reproch.

16 So the prayers of them both were heard before the majesty of the great God.

17 And Raphael was sent to heal them both, that is, to scale away the whitenesse of Tobits eyes, and to give Sara the daughter of Raguel, for a wife to Tobias the son of Tobit; and to binde Asmodeus the evil spirit, because she belonged to Tobias by right of inheritance. The self same time came Tobit home, and entred into his house, & Sara the daughter of Raguel came down from her upper chamber.

## CHAP. IIII.

*2 Tobit giveth instructions to his son Tobias, 20 and telleth him of money left with Gabael of Media.*

IN that day Tobit remembred the money, which he had committed to Gabael in Rages of Media,

2 And said with himself, I have wished for death, wherefore do I not call for my son Tobias, that I may signifie to him *of the money* before I die?

3 And when he had called him, he said, My son, when I am dead, bury me, and despise not thy mother, * but honour her all the dayes of thy life, and do that which shall please her, and grieve her not.

4 Remember, my son, that she saw many dangers for thee, *when thou wast* in her wombe; and when she is dead, bury her by me in one grave.

5 My son, be mindefull of the Lord our God all thy dayes, and let not thy will be set to sin, or to transgresse his commandements: do uprightly all thy life long, and follow not the wayes of unrighteousnesse.

6 For if thou deal truely, thy doings shall prosperously succeed to thee, and to all them that live justly.

7 * Give almes of thy substance, and when thou givest almes, let not thine eye be envious, neither turn thy face from any poore, and the face of God shall not be turned away from thee.

8 If thou hast abundance, * give almes accordingly: if thou have but a little, be not afraid to give according to that little.

9 For thou layest up a good treasure for thy self against the day of necessitie.

10 * Because that almes do deliver from death, and suffereth not to come into darknesse.

11 For almes is a good gift unto all that give it, in the sight of the most High.

12 Beware of all * whoredome, my son, & chiefly take a wife of the seed of thy fathers, and take not a strange woman to wife, which is not of thy fathers tribe: for we are the children of the prophets, Noe, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: remember, my

* Chap. 3. 19.
‖ Or, swallows.
‖ Or, white Elmes.
‖ Or, was hired to spin in the womens rooms.
‖ Or, her work.
* Deut. 22. 1.
* Job 2. 9
Or, to all things are known to her.
* Deut. 28. 15, 37.
‖ Or, dismissed, or delivered

my ſon, that our fathers from the beginning, even that they all married wives of their own kindred, and were bleſſed in their children, and their ſeed ſhall inherit the land.

13 Now therefore my ſon, love thy brethren, and deſpiſe not in thy heart thy brethren, the ſons and daughters of thy people, in not taking a wife of them: for in pride is deſtruction and much trouble, and in lewdneſſe is decay, and great want: for lewdneſſe is the mother of famine.

Levit. 19.13. Deut. 24. 14, 15.

14 Let not the * wages of any man, which hath wrought for thee, tarry with thee, but give him it out of hand: for if thou ſerve God, he will alſo repay thee: be circumſpect, my ſon, in all things thou doeſt, and be wiſe in all thy converſation.

Matth. 7.12. Luke 6. 31.

15 Do that to no man which thou hateſt: drink not wine to make thee drunken, neither let drunkenneſſe go with thee in thy journey.

16 * Give of thy bread to the hungry, and of thy garments to them that are naked; and according to thine abundance * give almes, and let not thine eye be envious when thou giveſt almes.

* Luke 14.13. * Matth. 6.1.

17 Poure out thy bread on the buriall of the juſt, but give nothing to the wicked.

18 Ask counſel of all that are wiſe, and deſpiſe not any counſel that is profitable.

19 Bleſſe the Lord thy God alway, and deſire of him that thy wayes may be directed, and that all thy paths and counſels may proſper: for every nation hath not counſel, but the Lord himſelf giveth all good things, and he humbleth whom he will, as he will; now therefore my ſon, remember my commandments, neither let them be put out of thy minde.

20 And now I ſignifie this unto thee, that I committed ten talents to Gabael the ſon of Gabrias at Rages in Media.

21 And fear not, my ſon, that we are made poore: for thou haſt much wealth, if thou fear God, and depart from all ſin, and do that which is pleaſing in his ſight.

## CHAP. V.

*4 Young Tobias ſeeketh a guide into Media. 6 The angel will go with him, 12 and ſaith he is his kinſman. 16 Tobias and the angel depart together, 17 but his mother is grieved for her ſons departing.*

TObias then anſwered & ſaid, Father, I wil do all things which thou haſt commanded me.

2 But how can I receive the money, ſeeing I know him not?

3 Then he gave him the hand-writing, and ſaid unto him, Seek thee a man which may go with thee whiles I yet live, and I will give him wages: and go and receive the money.

4 Therefore when he went to ſeek a man, he found Raphael that was an angel.

5 But he knew not; and he ſaid unto him, Canſt thou go with me to Rages? and knoweſt thou thoſe places well?

6 To whom the angel ſaid, I will go with thee, and I know the way well: for I have lodged with our brother Gabael.

7 Then Tobias ſaid unto him, Tarry for me til I tell my father.

8 Then he ſaid unto him, Go, and tarry not: ſo he went in & ſaid to his father, Behold, I have found one which will go with me. Then he ſaid, Call him unto me, that I may know of what tribe he is, and whether he be a truſty man to go with thee.

9 So hee called him, and he came in, and they ſaluted one another.

10 Then Tobit ſaid unto him, Brother, ſhew me of what tribe and family thou art?

11 To whom he ſaid, Doeſt thou ſeek for a tribe or family, or an hired man to go with thy ſon? Then Tobit ſaid unto him, I would know, brother, thy kindred and name.

12 Then he ſaid, I am Azarias, the ſon of Ananias the great, and of thy brethren.

13 Then Tobit ſaid, Thou art welcome brother, be not now angry with me, becauſe I have enquired to know thy tribe, and thy family, for thou art my brother, of an honeſt and good ſtock: for I know Ananias, and Jonathas, ſons of that great Samaias: as we went together to Jeruſalem to worſhip, and offered the firſt-born, and the tenths of the fruits, and they were not ſeduced with the errour of our brethren: my brother, thou art of a good ſtock.

14 But tell me, what wages ſhall I give thee? will the a drachme a day, and things neceſſary, as to mine own ſon?

15 Yea, moreover, if ye return ſafe, I will adde ſomething to thy wages.

16 So they were well pleaſed. Then ſaid he to Tobias, Prepare thy ſelf for the journey, and God ſend you a good journey. And when his ſon had prepared all things for the journey, his father ſaid, Go thou with this man, and God which dwelleth in heaven proſper your journey, and the angel of God keep you company. So they went forth both, and the young mans dog with them.

17 But Anna his mother wept, and ſaid to Tobit, Why haſt thou ſent away our ſon? is hee not the ſtaff of our hand, in going in & out before us?

18 ‖ Be not greedy (to adde) money to money, but let it bee as refuſe in reſpect of our childe.

19 † For that which the Lord hath given us to live with doth ſuffice us.

20 Thē ſaid Tobit to her, Take no care, my ſiſter, he ſhal return in ſafety, & thine eyes ſhal ſee him.

21 For the good angel wil keep him company, and his journey ſhall be proſperous, and he ſhall return ſafe.

22 Then ſhe made an end of weeping.

‖ *Let not money bee added, but be the offſpring of our ſon.*

† *Or, ſo long as God hath granted us to live, this is ſufficient.*

## CHAP. VI.

*4 The angel bidaeth Tobias to take the liver, heart and gall out of a fiſh, 10 and to marry Sara the daughter of Raguel: 16 and teacheth how to drive the wicked ſpirit away.*

AND as they went on their journey, they came in the evening to the river Tigris, and they lodged there.

2 And when the young man went down to waſh himſelf, a fiſh leaped out of the river, and would have devoured him.

3 Then the angel ſaid unto him, Take the fiſh: and the young man laid hold of the fiſh and ‖ drew it to land.

‖ *Or, caſt it upon the land.*

4 To whom the angel ſaid, Open the fiſh, and take the heart, and the liver, and the gall, and put them up ſafely.

5 So the young man did as the angel commanded him, and when they had roſted the fiſh, they did eat it: then they both went on their way, til they drew near to Ecbatane.

6 Then the yong man ſaid to the angel, Brother Azarias, to what uſe is the heart, and the liver, and the gall of the fiſh?

7 And he ſaid unto him, Touching the heart & the liver, if a devil, or an evil ſpirit trouble any, we muſt make a ſmoake thereof before the man or the woman, & the party ſhal be no more vexed.

8 As for the gall, it is good to anoint a man that hath whiteneſſe in his eyes, and he ſhal be healed

9 And when they were come near to Rages,

10 The angel said unto the young man, Brother, to day wee shall lodge with Raguel, who is thy cousin, hee also hath one only daughter, named Sara, I will speak for her, that she may be given thee for a wife.

‖ Or, *inheritance.* * Numb. 27.8. and 36.8.

11 For to thee doth the *right of her appertain, seeing thou only art of her kindred.

12 And the maid is fair and wise: now therefore hear me, and I will speak to her father, and when we return from Rages, we will celebrate the marriage: for I know that Raguel cannot marrie her to another, according to the law of Moses, but he shall be guiltie of death, because the right of inheritance doth rather appertain to thee, then to any other.

13 Then the young man answered the angel, I have heard, brother Azarias, that this maid hath been given to seven men, who all died in the marriage chamber.

14 And now I am the only son of my father, and I am afraid, lest if I go in unto her, I die, as the other before. for a wicked spirit loveth her, which hurteth no bodie, but those which come unto her; wherefore I also fear lest I die, and bring my fathers and my mothers life (because of me) to the grave with sorrow: for they have no other son to burie them.

15 Then the angel said unto him, Doest thou not remember the precepts which thy father gave thee, that thou shouldest marrie a wife of thine own kindred? wherefore hear me, O my brother, for she shall be given thee to wife, and make thou no reckoning of the evil spirit; for this same night shall she be given thee in marriage.

‖ Or, *embers.*

16 And when thou shalt come into the marriage chamber, thou shalt take the ‖ ashes of perfume, and shalt lay upon them, some of the heart and liver of the fish, and shalt make a smoke with it:

17 And the devil shall smell it, & flee away, and never come again any more: but when thou shalt come to her, rise up both of you, and pray to God which is mercifull, who will have pity on you, and save you: fear not, for she is appointed unto thee from the beginning; and thou shalt preserve her, and she shall go with thee. moreover, I suppose that she shall bear thee children. Now when Tobias had heard these things, he loved her, and his heart was ‖ effectually joyned to her.

‖ Or, *vehemently.*

## CHAP. VII.

*11 Raguel talketh with Tobias what had happened to his daughter: 12 and giveth her in marriage unto him 17 She is conveyed to her chamber, and weepeth 8 Her mother comforteth her*

AND when they were come to Ecbatane, they came to the house of Raguel, and Sara met them: and after they had saluted one another, she brought them into the house.

2 Then said Raguel to Edna his wife, How like is this young man to Tobit my cousin?

3 And Raguel asked them, From whence are you, brethren? To whom they said, We are of the sons of Nephthali, which are captives in Nineveh

4 Then hee said to them, Do yee know Tobit our kinsman? and they said, We know him. Then said he, Is he in good health?

5 And they said, He is both alive, and in good health: and Tobias said, He is my father.

6 Then Raguel leaped up, and kissed him, and wept,

7 And blessed him, and said unto him, Thou art the son of an honest and good man: but when he had heard that Tobit was blinde, hee was sorrowfull and wept.

8 And likewise Edna his wife, and Sara his daughter wept. Moreover, they entertained them cheerfully, and after that they had killed ‖ a ram of the flock, they set store of meat on the table. Then said Tobias to Raphael, Brother Azarias, speak of those things of which thou didst talk in the way, and let this businesse be dispatched.

‖ Or, *in.* ‖ Or, *or.* ‖ Or, *and*

9 So hee communicated the matter with Raguel: and Raguel said to Tobias, Eat and drink, and make merrie:

10 For it is meet that thou shouldest marry my daughter: nevertheless I will declare unto thee the truth.

11 I have given my daughter in marriage to seven men, who died that night they came in unto her: nevertheless, for the present be merry: but Tobias said, I will eat nothing here, till wee agree, and swear one to another.

12 Raguel said, Then take her from henceforth according to the ‖ manner, for thou art her cousin, and she is thine, and the mercifull God give you good successe in all things.

‖ Or, *custome*

13 Then hee called his daughter Sara, and she came to her father, and he took her by the hand, and gave her to be wife to Tobias, saying, Behold, take her after *the law of Moses, and lead her away to thy father: and he blessed them,

* Num. 36.6

14 And called Edna his wife, & took paper, and did write an instrument *of covenant*, & sealed it.

15 Then they began to eat.

16 After Raguel called his wife Edna, and said unto her, Sister, prepare another chamber, and bring her in thither.

17 Which when she had done as hee had bidden her, she brought her thither, and she wept, and she ‖ received the tears of her daughter, and said unto her,

‖ Or, *tooke*

18 Be of good comfort, my daughter, the Lord of heaven and earth give thee joy for this thy sorrow: be of good comfort, my daughter.

## CHAP. VIII.

*3 Tobias driveth the wicked spirit away, as hee was taught. 4 He and his wife rise up to pray. 10 Raguel thought hee was dead: 15 But finding him alive, praiseth God. 19 and maketh a wedding feast.*

AND when they had supped, they brought Tobias in unto her.

2 And as he went he remembred the words of Raphael, and took the ‖ ashes of the perfumes, and put the heart, and the liver of the fish thereupon, and made a smoke therewith.

‖ Or, *embers*

3 The which smell when the evil spirit had smelled, he fled into the utmost parts of Egypt, and the angel bound him.

4 And after that they were both shut in together, Tobias rose out of the bed, and said, Sister, arise, and let us pray, that God would have pitie on us.

5 Then began Tobias to say, Blessed art thou, O God of our fathers, and blessed is thy holy and glorious name for ever, let the heavens blesse thee and all thy creatures.

6 Thou madest Adam, and gavest him Eve his wife for an helper and stay: of them came mankinde: thou hast said, It is not good that man should be alone, let us make unto him an aid like unto himself.

* Gen. 2.18

7 And now, O Lord, I take not this my sister for lust, but uprightly: *wherefore* mercifully ordain that we may become aged together.

8 And she said with him, Amen.

9 So they slept both that night. And Raguel arose, and went and made a grave,

10 Saying,

10 Saying, *I fear* left he also be dead.
11 But when Raguel was come into his house,
12 He said unto his wife Edna, Send one of the maids, and let her see whether he be alive: if *he be* not, that we may burie him, and no man know it.
13 So the maid opened the doore, and went in, and found them both asleep,
14 And came forth and told them that he was alive.
15 Then Raguel praised God, and said, O God, thou art worthie to bee praised with all pure and holy praise; therefore let thy saints praise thee with all thy creatures, and let all thine angels and thine elect praise thee for ever.
16 Thou art to be praised, for thou hast made mee joyfull; and that is not come to me which I suspected: but thou hast dealt with us according to thy great mercy.
17 Thou art to be praised, because thou hast had mercy of two that were the only begotten children of their fathers: grant them mercy, O Lord, and finish their life in health, with joy & mercy.
18 Then Raguel bade his servants to fil the grave
19 And he kept the wedding feast fourteen dayes
20 For before the dayes of the marriage were finished, Raguel had said unto him by an oath, that he should not depart till the fourteen dayes of the marriage were expired,
21 And then hee should take the half of his goods, and go in safety to his father, and should have the rest when I and my wife be dead.

## CHAP. IX.

*1 Tobias sendeth the angel to Gabael for the money. 6 The angel bringeth it and Gabael to the wedding.*

THen Tobias called Raphael, and said unto him,
2 Brother Azarias, take with thee a servant, and two camels, and go to Rages of Media, to Gabael, and bring me the money, and bring him to the wedding.
3 For Raguel hath sworn that I shal not depart
4 But my father counteth the dayes, and if I tarrie long, he will be verie sorie.
5 So Raphael went out, and lodged with Gabael, & gave him the hand-writing; who brought forth bags which were sealed up, and gave them to him.
6 And early in the morning they went forth both together, and came to the wedding, and ‖ Tobias blessed his wife.

‖ Or, Gabael blessed Tobias and his wife, Junius.

## CHAP. X.

*1 Tobit and his wife long for their son. 7 She will not be comforted by her husband. 10 Raguel sendeth Tobias and his wife away with half their goods. 12 and blesseth them.*

NOw Tobit his father counted every day, and when the dayes of the journey were expired, and they came not,
2 Then Tobit said, Are they detained? or is Gabael dead? and there is no man to give him the money?
3 Therefore he was verie sorie.
4 Then his wife said unto him, My son is dead, seeing hee stayeth long; and she began to bewail him, and said,
5 *Now I care for nothing*, my son, *since I have let thee go*, the light of mine eyes
6 To whom Tobit said, Hold thy peace, take no care, for he is safe.
7 But she said, Hold thy peace, and deceive me not, my son is dead: and she went out every day into the way which they went, and did eat no meat on the day time, and ceased not whole nights to bewail her son Tobias, until the fourteen dayes of the wedding were expired, which Raguel had sworn that hee should spend there: then Tobias said to Raguel, Let mee go, for my father and my mother look no more to see me.
8 But his father in law said unto him, Tarrie with me, and I will send to thy father, and they shall declare unto him how things go with thee.
9 But Tobias said, No, but let mee go to my father.
10 Then Raguel arose, and gave him Sara his wife, and half his goods, servants, and cattell, and money:
11 And he blessed them, and sent them away, saying, The God of heaven give you a prosperous journey, my children.
12 And he said to his daughter, Honour thy father, and thy mother in law, which are now thy parents, that I may hear good report of thee: and he kissed her. Edna also said unto Tobias, The Lord of heaven restore thee, my dear brother, and grant that I may see thy children of my daughter Sara before I die, that I may rejoyce before the Lord: behold, I commit my daughter unto thee ‖ of speciall trust, wherefore do not entreat her evil.

‖ Or, *to be safely kept.*

## CHAP. XI.

*6 Tobias mother spieth his son coming. 10 His father meeteth him at the doore, and recovereth his sight. 14 He praiseth God, 17 and welcometh his daughter in law.*

AFter these things Tobias went his way praising God that he had given him a prosperous journey, & blessed Raguel, and Edna his wife, and went on his way till they drew near unto Nineve.
2 Then Raphael said to Tobias, Thou knowest, brother, how thou didst leave thy father.
3 Let us haste before thy wife, and prepare the house:
4 And take in thine hand the gall of the fish. So they went their way, & the dog went after them.
5 Now Anna sate looking about towards the way for her son.
6 And when she espied him coming, she said to his father, Behold, thy son cometh, and the man that went with him.
7 Then said Raphael, I know Tobias, that thy father will open his eyes.
8 Therefore anoint thou his eyes with the gall, and being pricked therewith, he shall rub, and the whiteneſſe shall fall away, and hee shall see thee.
9 Then Anna ran forth, and fell upon the neck of her son, and said unto him, Seeing I have seen thee my son, from henceforth I am content to die; and they wept both.
10 Tobit also went forth toward the doore, and stumbled: but his son ran unto him
11 And took hold of his father, and he strake of the gall on his fathers eyes, saying, Bee of good hope, my father,
12 And when his eyes began to smart, hee rubbed them;
13 And the whiteneſſe pilled away from the corners of his eyes: and when he saw his son, hee fell upon his neck.
14 And hee wept and said, Blessed art thou, O God, and blessed is thy name for ever, and blessed are all thine holy angels:
15 For thou hast scourged & hast taken pity on me: for behold, I see my son Tobias. And his son went in rejoycing, and told his father the great things that had happened to him in Media.

16 Then Tobit went out to meet his daughter in law, at the gate of Nineveh, rejoycing and praising God, and they which saw him go, marvelled, because he had received his sight.

17 But Tobit gave thanks before them, because God had mercy on him. And when he came near to Sara his daughter in law, he blessed her, saying, Thou art welcome, daughter: God bee blessed, which hath brought thee unto us, and *blessed be* thy father and thy mother. And there was joy among all his brethren which were at Nineveh.

18 And Achiacharus, ‖ and Nasbas his brothers son, came.

‖ Junius, *who is also called Nasbas.*

19 And Tobias wedding was kept seven dayes with great joy.

## CHAP. XII.

*Tobit offereth half to the angel for his pains. 6 But he calleth them both aside, and exhorteth them, 15 and telleth them that hee was an angel, 21 and was seen no more.*

THen Tobit called his son Tobias, and said unto him, My son, see that the man have his wages which went with thee, and thou must give him more.

2 And Tobias said unto him, O father, it is no harm to mee to give him half of those things which I have brought.

3 For hee hath brought mee again to thee in safetie, and made whole my wife, and brought me the money, and likewise healed thee.

4 Then the old man said, It is due unto him.

5 So hee called the angel, and hee said unto him, Take half of all that yee have brought, and go away in safety.

6 Then he took them both apart, and said unto them, Bless God, praise him, and magnifie him, and praise him for the things which hee hath done unto you in the sight of all that live. It is good to praise God, and exalt his name, and ‖ honourably to shew forth the works of God; therefore be not slack to praise him.

‖ Or, *with honour.*

7 It is good to keep close the secrets of a king, but it is honourable to reveal the works of God: do that which is good, & no evil shall touch you.

8 Prayer is good with fasting, and almes, and righteousnesse: a little with righteousnesse is better then much with unrighteousnesse: it is better to give almes then to lay up gold:

9 For almes doth deliver from death, and shall purge away all sin. Those that exercise almes and righteousnesse, shall be filled with life.

10 But they that sin, are enemies to their own life.

11 Surely, I will keep close nothing from you. For I said, It was good to keep close the secrets of a king, but that it was honourable to reveal the works of God.

12 Now therefore when thou didst pray, and Sara thy daughter in law, I did bring the remembrance of your prayers before the holy One, and when thou didst burie the dead, I was with thee likewise.

13 And when thou didst not delay to rise up, and leave thy dinner, † to go and cover the dead, thy good deed was not hid from mee: but I was with thee.

† Gr. *to cast out and burie.*

14 And now God hath sent mee to heal thee, and Sara thy daughter in law.

15 I am Raphael, one of the seven holy angels, which present the prayers of the saints, & which go in and out before the glorie of the holy One.

16 Then they were both troubled, and fell upon their faces: for they feared.

17 But he said unto them, Fear not, for it shall go well with you; praise God therefore.

18 For not of any favour of mine, but by the will of our God I came; wherefore praise him for ever.

19 *All these dayes I did appear unto you, but I did neither eat nor drink, but you did see a vision. * Ge. 18. 8. Iudg. 13. 16.

20 Now therefore give God thanks: for I go up to him that sent me, but write all things which are done in a book.

21 And when they rose, they saw him no more.

22 Then they confessed the great and wonderfull works of God, and how the angel of the Lord had appeared unto them.

## CHAP. XIII.

*The thanksgiving unto God, which Tobit wrote.*

THen Tobit wrote a prayer of rejoycing, and said, Blessed be God that liveth for ever, and blessed be his kingdome.

2 *For he doth scourge, and hath mercie: hee leadeth down to hell, and bringeth up again: neither is there any that can avoid his hand. * De. 32. 39. 1 Sa. 2. 6. Wis. 16. 13.

3 Confesse him before the Gentiles, ye children of Israel: for he hath scattered us among them.

4 There declare his greatnesse, and extoll him before all the living, for he is our Lord, and he is the God our Father for ever.

5 And he will scourge us for our iniquities, and will have mercy again, and will gather us out of all nations, among whom he hath scattered us.

6 If you turn to him with your whole heart, and with your whole minde, and deal uprightly before him, then will he turn unto you, and will not hide his face from you. Therefore see what he will do with you, and confesse him with your whole mouth, and praise the Lord of might, and extoll the everlasting King. In the land of my captivity do I praise him, and declare his might and majestie to a sinfull nation: O ye sinners, turn and do justice before him: who can tell if he will accept you, and have mercy on you?

7 I will extoll my God, and my soul shall praise the King of heaven, and shall rejoyce in his greatnesse.

8 Let all men speak, and let all praise him for *his* righteousnesse.

9 O Jerusalem the holy city, ‖ he will scourge thee for thy childrens works, and will have mercie again on the sons of the righteous.

‖ Or, *will scourge upon*

10 Give praise to the Lord, for he is good: and praise the everlasting King, ‖ that his tabernacle may be builded in thee again with joy, and ‖ let him make joyful there in thee those that are captives, & love in thee for ever those that are miserable.

‖ Or, *will make thy dwelling*

‖ Or, *will bring*

11 Many nations shall come from far to the name of the Lord God, with gifts in their hands, even gifts to the King of heaven; all generations shall praise thee with great joy.

12 Cursed *are* all they which hate thee, and blessed shall all be which love thee for ever.

13 Rejoyce and be glad for the children of the just: for they shall be gathered together, and shall blesse the Lord of the just.

14 O blessed are they which love thee, for they shall rejoyce in thy ‖ peace: blessed are they which have been sorrowfull for all thy scourges; for they shall rejoyce for thee, when they have seen all thy glory, and shall be glad for ever.

‖ Or, *prosperitie*

15 Let my soul blesse God the great King.

16 For Jerusalem shall bee built up with saphirs, and emeralds, and precious stone: thy walls and towers, and battlements with pure gold.

17 And

17 And the ſtreets of Jeruſalem ſhall be paved with beryl, and carbuncle, and ſtones of Ophir.
18 And all her ſtreets ſhall ſay, Hallelujah, and they ſhall praiſe him, ſaying, Bleſſed be God which hath exto'led it for ever.

## CHAP. XIIII.

*3 Tobit giveth inſtructions to his ſon, & ſpecially to leave Nineve. 11 He & his wife die, and are buried 12 Tobias removeth to Ecbatane, 14 and there dieth, after he had heard of the deſtruction of Nineve.*

SO Tobit made an end of praiſing God.
2 And he was eight and fiftie years old when he loſt his ſight, which was reſtored to him after eight years: and he gave almes, and he ‖ increaſed in the fear of the Lord God, and praiſed him.
3 And when hee was very aged, hee called his ſon, and the ſix ſons of his ſon, and ſaid to him, My ſon, take thy children; for behold, I am aged, and am readie to depart out of this life.
4 Go into Media, my ſon, for I ſurely beleeve thoſe things which Jonas the prophet ſpake of Nineve; that it ſhall be overthrown, and that for a time peace ſhall rather be in Media; and that our brethren ſhall lie ſcattered in the earth from that good land; and Jeruſalem ſhall bee deſolate, and the houſe of God in it ſhall bee burned, and ſhall be deſolate for a time.
5 * And ỹ again God will have mercie on them, and bring them again into the land, where they ſhall build a temple, but not like to the firſt, untill the time of that age be fulfilled, and afterward they ſhall return from *all* places of their captivitie, & build up Jeruſalem gloriouſly, & the houſe of God ſhal be built in it ‖ for ever, with a glorious building, as the prophets have ſpoken therof.
6 And all nations ſhall turn, and fear the Lord God truely, and ſhall burie their idols.
7 So ſhall all nations praiſe the Lord, and his people ſhall confeſſe God, and the Lord ſhall exalt his people, and all thoſe which love the Lord God in truth and juſtice, ſhall rejoyce, ſhewing mercie to our brethren.
8 And now my ſon, depart out of Nineve, becauſe that thoſe things which the prophet Jonas ſpake ſhall ſurely come to paſſe.
9 But keep thou the law and the commandments, and ſhew thy ſelf mercifull and juſt, that it may go well with thee.
10 And burie me decently, and thy mother with me, but tarry no longer at Nineve. Remember my ſon, how Aman handled Achiacharus that brought him up, how out of light hee brought him into darkneſſe, and how he rewarded him again: yet Achiacharus was ‖ ſaved, but the other had his reward: for he went down into darkneſſe. ‖ Manaſſes gave almes and eſcaped the ſnares of death ‖ which they had ſet for him: but Aman fell into the ſnare, and periſhed.
11 Wherefore now my ſon, conſider what almes doth, and how righteouſneſſe doth deliver. When he had ſaid theſe things, hee gave up the ghoſt in the bed, being an hundred and eight and fifty years old, and ‖ he buried him honourably.
12 And when Anna his mother was dead, hee buried her with his father: but Tobias departed with his wife and children to Ecbatane to Raguel his father in law,
13 Where he became old with honour, & he buried his father & mother in law honourably, & he ‖ inherited their ſubſtance, and his father Tobits.
14 And he died at Ectabane in Media, being an hundred and ſeven and twentie years old.
15 But before he died, hee heard of the deſtruction of Nineve, which was taken by Nabuchodonoſor and Aſſuerus: and before his death hee rejoyced over Nineve.

‖ Or, did more and more fear.

* Ezra 8. and 6, 24.

‖ For ever, is not in the Romane copie.

‖ Or, preſerved. ‖ Junius readeth *Nitzha.* ‖ Rom. *which he had ſet.*

‖ Or, they.

‖ Or, poſſeſſed.

# JUDETH.

## CHAP. I.

*2 Arphaxad fortifieth Ecbatane. 5 Nabuchodonoſor maketh war againſt him, 7 and craveth aid. 12 He threatneth thoſe that would not aid him, 15 and killeth Arphaxad, 16 and returneth to Nineve.*

IN the twelfth year of the reigne of Nabuchodonoſor, who reigned in Nineve the great citie, (in the dayes of Arphaxad, which reigned over the Medes in Ecbatane,
2 And built in Ecbatane walls round about of ſtones hewen, three cubits broad, and ſix cubits long, and made the height of the wall ſeventie cubits, and the breadth thereof fiftie cubits:
3 And ſet the towers thereof upon the gates of it, an hundred cubits *high*, and the breadth thereof in the foundation threeſcore cubits.
4 And he made the gates thereof, even gates that were raiſed to the height of ſeventie cubits, and the breadth of them was fourtie cubits, for the going forth of his mightie armies, and for the ſetting in aray of his footmen)
5 Even in thoſe dayes king Nabuchodonoſor made war with king Arphaxad in the great plain, which is the plain in the borders of Ragau.
6 And there came unto him all they that dwelt in the hill-countrey, and all that dwelt by Euphrates, and Tigris, and Hydaſpe, and the plain of Arioch the king of the Elymeans, and very many nations of the ſons of Chelod, aſſembled themſelves to the battell.
7 Then Nabuchodonoſor king of the Aſſyrians, ſent unto all that dwelt in Perſia, and to all that dwelt weſt-ward, and to thoſe that dwelt in Cilicia, and Damaſcus, and Libanus, and Antilibanus, and to all that dwelt upon the ſea-coaſt,
8 And to thoſe among the nations that were of Carmel, and Galaad, and the higher Galile, and the great plain of Eſdrelon,
9 And to all that were in Samaria and the cities thereof, and beyond Jordan unto Jeruſalem, and Betane, and Chellus, and Kades, and the river of Egypt, and Taphnes, and Rameſſe, and all the land of Geſem,
10 Untill you come beyond Tanis, and Memphis, and to all the inhabitants of Egypt, untill you come to the borders of Ethiopia.
11 But all the inhabitants of the land made light of the commandment of Nabuchodonoſor king of the Aſſyrians, neither went they with him to the battell: for they were not afraid of him: yea, he was before them as one man, and they ſent away his ambaſſadours from them without effect, and with diſgrace.
12 Therefore Nabuchodonoſor was very angry

with all this countrey, & ſware by his throne and kingdome, that he would ſurely be avenged upon all thoſe coaſts of Cilicia, & Damaſcus, and Syria, and that he would ſlay with the ſword all the inhabitants of the land of Moab, & the children of Ammon, and all Judea, & all that were in Egypt, till you come to the borders of the two ſeas.

13 Then he marched in battell-aray with his power againſt king Arphaxad in the ſeventeenth year, and he prevailed in his battell: for he overthrew all the power of Arphaxad, and all his horſemen, and all his chariots,

14 And became lord of his cities, and came unto Ecbatane, and took the towers, and ſpoiled the ſtreets thereof, and turned the beautie thereof into ſhame.

15 He tooke alſo Arphaxad in the mountains of Ragau, and ſmote him through with his darts, and deſtroyed him utterly that day.

16 So hee returned afterward to Nineve, both he and all his companie of ſundrie nations, being a very great multitude of men of war, and there he tooke his eaſe, and banquetted, both hee and his armie, an hundred and twentie dayes.

## CHAP. II.

*4 Olofernes is appointed generall, 11 and charged to ſpare none that will not yeeld. 15 His army and proviſion: 23 the places which he wan and waſted as he went.*

AND in the eighteenth year, the two and twentieth day of the firſt moneth, there was talk in the houſe of Nabuchodonoſor king of the Aſſyrians, that he ſhould, as he ſaid, avenge himſelf on all the earth.

2 So he called unto him all his officers, and all his nobles, and communicated with them his ſecret counſel, and *concluded the afflicting of the whole earth out of his own mouth.

3 Then they decreed to deſtroy all fleſh that did not obey the commandment of his mouth.

4 And when he had ended his counſel, Nabuchodonoſor king of the Aſſyrians, called Olofernes the chief captain of his armie, which was †next unto him, and ſaid unto him,

5 Thus ſaith the great king, the lord of the whole earth, Behold, thou ſhalt go forth from my preſence, and take with thee men that truſt in their own ſtrength, of footmen an hundred and twentie thouſand, and the number of horſes with their riders, twelve thouſand.

6 And thou ſhalt go againſt all the weſt countrey, becauſe they diſobeyed my commandment.

7 And thou ſhalt declare unto them, that they prepare for mee ‖ earth and water: for I will go forth in my wrath againſt them, & will cover the whole face of the earth with the feet of mine armie, and I will give them for a ſpoil unto them.

8 So that their ſlain ſhall fill their valleys, and brooks, and the river ſhall be filled with their dead till it overflow.

9 And I will lead them captives to the utmoſt parts of all the earth.

10 Thou therefore ſhalt go forth, and take before hand for me all their coaſts, and if they will yeeld themſelves unto thee, thou ſhalt reſerve them for me till the day of their puniſhment.

11 But concerning them that rebell, let not thine eye ſpare them; but put them to the ſlaughter, and ſpoil them whereſoever thou goeſt.

12 For as I live, and by the power of my kingdome, whatſoever I have ſpoken, that will I do by mine hand.

13 And take thou heed that thou tranſgreſſe none of the commandments of thy lord, but accompliſh them fully, as I have commanded thee, and defer not to do them.

14 Then Olofernes went forth from the preſence of his lord, and called all the governours and captains, and the officers of the armie of Aſſur.

15 And he muſtered the choſen men for the battell as his lord had commanded him, unto an hundred and twentie thouſand, and twelve thouſand archers on horſeback.

16 And he ranged them as a great army is ordered for the war.

17 And hee took camels and aſſes for their carriages, a verie great number; and ſheep, and oxen, and goats without number, for their proviſion.

18 And plentie of victuall for every man of the army, and very much gold and ſilver out of the kings houſe.

19 Then he went forth and all his power to go before king Nabuchodonoſor in the voyage, & to cover all the face of ſ earth weſtward with their chariots, and horſemen, and their choſen footmen.

20 A great multitude alſo of ſundrie countries came with them like locuſts, and like the ſand of the earth: for the multitude was without number.

21 And they went forth of Nineve, three dayes journey toward the plain of Bectileth, and pitched from Bectileth near the mountain which is at the left hand of the upper Cilicia.

22 Then hee took all his army, his footmen, and horſemen, and chariots, and went from thence into the hill-countrey,

23 And deſtroyed Phud and Lud: and ſpoiled all the children of Raſſes, and the children of Iſmael, which were toward the wilderneſſe at the ſouth of the land of the Chellians.

24 Then hee went over Euphrates, and went through Meſopotamia, and deſtroyed all the high cities that were upon the river Arbonai, till you come to the ſea.

25 And he took the borders of Cilicia, and killed all that reſiſted him, and came to the borders of Japheth, which were toward the ſouth, over againſt Arabia.

26 He compaſſed alſo all the children of Madian, and burnt up their tabernacles, and ſpoiled their ſheep-coats.

27 Then he went down into the plain of Damaſcus, in the time of wheat-harveſt, and burnt up all their fields, and deſtroyed their flocks and herds, alſo hee ſpoiled their cities, and utterly waſted their countries, and ſmote all their young men with the edge of the ſword.

28 Therefore the fear & dread of him fell upon all the inhabitans of the ſea coaſts, which were in Sidon and Tyrus, and them that dwelt in Sur, and Ocina, & all that dwelt in Jemnaan; and they that dwelt in Azotus, and Aſcalon, feared him greatly.

## CHAP. III.

*1 They of the ſea-coaſts intreat for peace, 7 Olofernes is received there. 8 Yet he deſtroyeth their gods that they might worſhip only Nabuchodonoſor. 9 He cometh near to Judea.*

SO they ſent ambaſſadours unto him, to treat of peace, ſaying,

2 Behold, we the ſervants of Nabuchodonoſor the great king lie before thee; uſe us as ſhall bee good in thy ſight.

3 Behold, our houſes and all our places, and all our fields of wheat, and flocks and herds, and all the lodges of our tents, lie before thy face, uſe them as it pleaſeth thee.

4 Behold, even our cities, and the inhabitans thereof

*Or. 1 Sam 20. 7. and 25. 17.

† Gr. ſecond man.

‖ After the manner of the kings of Perſia, to whom earth and water was wont to be given, to acknowledge, that they were lords of land and ſea Herodotus.

thereof are thy ſervants, come and deal with them as ſeemeth good unto thee.

5 So the men came to Oloſernes, and declared unto him after this manner.

6 Then came he down toward the ſea-coaſt, both he and his army, and ſet gariſons in the high cities, and took out of them choſen men for aid.

7 So they and all the countrey round about received them with garlands, with dances, and with timbrels.

Or, Eſdrelom. 8 Yet he did caſt down their frontires, and cut down their groves: for he had decreed to deſtroy all the gods of the land, that all nations ſhould worſhip Nabuchodonoſor only, and that all tongues and tribes ſhould call upon him as god.

Or, Dotea, Dothan, Jenius. Gen. 37. 17. ‡Gr. great ſaw. 9 Alſo he came over againſt ‖Eſdraelon near unto ‖ Judea, over againſt the ‡great ſtrait of Judea.

10 And he pitched between Geba and Scythopolis, & there he tarried a whole moneth, that he might gather together all the carriages of his army

## CHAP. IIII.

*4 The Jews are afraid of Oloſernes, 5 and fortifie the hills. 6 They of Bethulia take charge of the paſſages. 9 All Iſrael fall to faſting and prayer.*

NOw the children of Iſrael that dwelt in Judea, heard all that Oloſernes the chief captain of Nabuchodonoſor king of the Aſſyrians had done to the nations, and after what manner he had ſpoiled all their temples, and brought them to nought.

2 Therefore they were exceedingly afraid of him, and were troubled for Jeruſalem, and for the temple of the Lord their God:

3 For they were newly returned from the captivitie, and all the people of Judea were lately gathered together: and the veſſels and the altar, and the houſe were ſanctified after the profanation.

‖Or, out of Judea.

4 Therefore they ſent into all the coaſts of Samaria, and the villages, and to Bethoron, and Belmen, and Jericho, and to Choba, and Eſora, and to the valley of Salem.

5 And poſſeſſed themſelves before-hand of all the tops of the high mountains, and fortified the villages that were in them, and laid up victuals for the proviſion of war: for their fields were of late reaped.

6 Alſo Joacim the high prieſt which was in thoſe dayes in Jeruſalem, wrote to them that dwelt in Bethulia, and Betomeſtham which is over againſt ‖Eſdraelon toward the ‖open countrey, near to Dothaim,

‖ Or, Eſdrelom. ‖ Or, plaine.

7 Charging them to keep the paſſages of the hill-countrey: for by them there was an entrance into Judea, and it was eaſie to ſtop them that would come up, becauſe the paſſage was ſtrait, ‖for two men at the moſt.

‖ Or, two againſt all.

8 And the children of Iſrael did as Joacim the high prieſt had commanded them, with the ‖ ancients of all the people of Iſrael, which dwelt at Jeruſalem.

‖ Or, governours

9 Then every man of Iſrael cried to God with great fervencie, and with great vehemencie did they humble their ſouls:

10 Both they and their wives, and their children, and their cattell, and every ſtranger and hireling, and their ſervants bought with money put ſackcloth upon their loins.

11 Thus every man & woman, & the little children, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem fell before the temple, and caſt aſhes upon their heads, and ſpread out their ſackcloth before the face of the Lord: alſo they put ſackcloth about the altar,

12 And cried to the God of Iſrael all with one conſent earneſtly, that he would not give their children for a prey, and their wives for a ſpoil, and the cities of their inheritance to deſtruction, and the ſanctuary to profanation and reproch, and for the nations to rejoyce at.

13 So God heard their prayers, and looked upon their afflictions: for the people faſted many dayes in all Judea and Jeruſalem, before the ſanctuary of the Lord Almighty.

14 And Joacim the high prieſt, and all the prieſts that ſtood before the Lord, and they which miniſtred unto the Lord, had their loyns girt with ſackcloth, and offered the daily burnt-offerings, with the vows and free-gifts of the people,

15 And had aſhes on their mitres, and cried unto the Lord with all their power, that he would look upon all the houſe of Iſrael graciouſly.

## CHAP. V.

*5 Achior telleth Oloſernes what the Jews are, 8 and what their God had done for them: 21 and adviſeth not to meddle with them. 22 All that heard him were offended at him.*

THen was it declared to Oloſernes the chief captain of the army of Aſſur, that the children of Iſrael had prepared for war, and had ſhut up the paſſages of the hill-countrey, & had fortified ‡all the tops of the high hills, and had laid impediments in the champian countries

‡Gr. all the top.

2 Wherewith he was very angry, and called all the princes of Moab, and the captains of Ammon, and all the governours of the ſea-coaſt.

3 And he ſaid unto them, Tell me now, ye ſons of Canaan, who this people is that dwelleth in the hill-countrey, & what are the cities that they inhabit, & what is the multitude of their army, and wherein is their power and ſtrength, and what king is ſet over them, or captain of their army?

4 And why have they determined not to come and meet me, more then all the inhabitants of the weſt?

5 *Then ſaid Achior the captain of all the ſons of Ammon, Let my lord now hear a word from the mouth of thy ſervant, and I will declare unto thee the truth, concerning this people which dwelleth near thee, and inhabiteth the hill-countries: and there ſhall no lie come out of the mouth of thy ſervant.

*Chap. 11. 5, 9.

6 This people are deſcended of the Caldeans:

7 *And they ſojourned heretofore in Meſopotamia, becauſe they would not follow the gods of their fathers, which were in the land of Caldea

*Gen. 11. 31.

8 For they ‖ left the way of their anceſtors, and worſhipped the God of heaven, the God whom they knew: ſo they caſt them out from the face of their gods, and they fled into Meſopotamia, and ſojourned there many dayes.

‖Or, went out of.

9 Then *their God commanded them to depart from the place where they ſojourned, and to go into the land of Canaan where they dwelt, and were increaſed with gold and ſilver, and with very much cattell.

*Gen. 12. 1.

10 But when a famine covered all the land of Canaan, they went down into Egypt and ſojourned there, while they were nouriſhed, and became there a great multitude, ſo that one could not number their nation.

11 Therefore the king of Egypt roſe up againſt them, and dealt ſubtilly with them, and brought them low, with labouring in *brick, and made them ſlaves.

*Exod. 1. 13.

12 Then they cried unto their God, & he ſmote all the land of Egypt with incurable plagues: ſo the *Egyptians caſt them out of their ſight.

*Exod. 12. 31, 33.

13 And * God dried the Red sea before them
14 And * brought them † to mount Sinai, and Cades Barne, and cast forth all that dwelt in the wildernesse.
15 So they dwelt in the land of the Amorites, and they destroyed by their strength all them of Esebon, and passing over Jordan they possessed all the hill-countrey
16 *And they cast forth before them, the Cananite, the Pheresite, the Jebusite, and the Sychemite, and all the Girgesites, and they dwelt in that countrey many dayes.
17 And whilest they sinned not before their God, they prospered, because the God that hateth iniquitie was with them.
18 But * when they departed from the way which hee appointed them, they were destroyed in many battels very sore, * and were led captives into a land that was not theirs, and the temple of their God was cast to the ground, and their cities were taken by the enemies.
19 But * now are they returned to their God, and are come up from the places where they were scattered, and have possessed Jerusalem, where their sanctuary is, and ‖ are seated in the hill-countrey, for it was desolate.
20 Now therefore my lord and governour, if there be any errour in this people, and they sin against their God, let us consider that this shall be their ruine, and let us go up, and we shal overcome them.
21 But if there be no iniquitie in their nation, let my lord now passe by, lest their Lord defend them, and their God be for them, and we become a reproch before all the world.
22 And when Achior had finished these sayings, all the people standing round about the tent, murmured, and the chief men of Olofernes, and all that dwelt by the sea-side, and in Moab, spake that he should kill him.
23 For, *say they*, We wil not be afraid of the face of the children of Israel: for lo, it is a people that have no strength nor power † for a strong battel.
24 Now therefore, lord Olofernes, we will go up, and they shall be a prey, to be devoured of all thine armie.

* Exod. 13. 21.
* Exod. 19. 1.
† Gr. *into the way of the wilderness of Sina.*
* Josh. 12. 8.
* Judg. 2. 11. and 3. 8.
* 2 King. 25. 1, 11.
* Ezra. 1. 1, 3.
‖ Or, *have their dwellings*
† Gr. *against a mightie armie.*

## CHAP. VI.

*1 Olofernes despiseth God. 7 He threatneth Achior, and sendeth him away. 14 The Bethulians receive and bear him. 18 They fall to prayer, and comfort Achior.*

AND when the tumult of men that were about the counsel was ceased, Olofernes the chief captain of the armie of Assur, said unto Achior and all the Moabites, before all the company of other nations,
2 And who art thou Achior, and the hirelings of Ephraim, that thou hast prophesied amongst us as to day, and hast said, that wee should not make war with the people of Israel, because their God will defend them? and who is God but Nabuchodonosor?
3 He wil send his power, and will destroy them from the face of the earth, and their God shall not deliver them: but wee his servants will destroy them as one man, for they are not able to sustain the power of our horses.
4 For with them wee will tread them under foot, and their mountains shall be drunken with their bloud, and their fields shall be filled with their dead bodies, and their footsteps shall not be able to stand before us, for they shall utterly perish, saith king Nabuchodonosor, lord of all th earth; for he said, None of my words shall be in vain.
5 And thou Achior, an hireling of Ammon, which hast spoken these words in the day of thine iniquitie, shalt see my face no more from this day, untill I take vengeance of this nation that came out of Egypt.
6 And then shall the sword of mine army, and the multitude of them that serve mee, passe through thy sides, and thou shalt fall among their slain, when I return.
7 Now therefore my servants shall bring thee back into the hill-countrey, and shall set thee in one of the cities of the passages.
8 And thou shalt not perish till thou bee destroyed with them.
9 And if thou perswade thy self in thy minde, that they shall not be taken, let not thy countenance fall: I have spoken it, and none of my words shall be in vain.
10 Then Olofernes commanded his servants that waited in his tent, to take Achior, and bring him to Bethulia, and deliver him into the hands of the children of Israel.
11 So his servants took him, & brought him out of the camp into the plain, & they went from the midst of the plain, into the hill-countrey, & came unto the fountains that were under Bethulia.
12 And when the men of the citie saw them, they took up their weapons, and went out of the citie to the top of the hill: and every man that used a sling, kept them from coming up, by casting of stones against them.
13 Nevertheless, having gotten privily under the hill, they bound Achior, and cast him down, and left him at the foot of the hill, and returned to their lord.
14 But the Israelites descended from their city, and came unto him, and loosed him, and brought him into Bethulia, and presented him to the governours of the citie:
15 Which were in those dayes, Ozias the son of Micha of the tribe of Simeon, and Chabris the son of Gothoniel, & Charmis the son of Melchiel.
16 And they called together all the ancients of the citie, and all their youth ran together, and their women to the assembly, and they set Achior in the midst of all their people. Then Ozias asked him of that which was done.
17 And he answered and declared unto them the words of the counsel of Olofernes, and all the words that hee had spoken in the midst of the princes of Assur, and whatsoever Olofernes had spoken proudly against the house of Israel.
18 Then the people fell down and worshipped God, and cryed unto God, saying,
19 O Lord God of heaven, behold their pride, & pity the low estate of our nation, & look upon the face of those that are sanctified unto thee this day.
20 Then they comforted Achior, and praised him greatly.
21 And Ozias took him out of the assembly unto his house, and made a feast to the elders, and they called on the God of Israel all that night for help.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 Olofernes besiegeth Bethulia, 7 and stoppeth the water from them. 22 They faint and murmure against the governours, 30 who promise to yeeld within five dayes.*

THE next day Olofernes commanded all his army, and all his people which were come to take his part, that they should remove their camp against Bethulia, to take aforehand the ascents

cents of the hill-countrey, and to make war against the children of Israel.

2 Then their strong men removed their camps in that day, and the armie of the men of war was an hundred and seventy thousand footmen, and twelve thousand horsemen, beside the baggage, and other men that were afoot amongst them, a very great multitude.

3 And they camped in the valley near unto Bethulia, by the fountain, and they spread themselves in breadth ‖ over Dothaim, even to Belmaim, and in length from Bethulia unto † Cyamon, which is over against Esdraelon.

‖ From Dothaim unto Belmaim. † Or, beane field.

4 Now the children of Israel, when they saw the multitude of them, were greatly troubled, and said every one to his neighbour, Now will these men lick up the face of the earth, for neither the high mountains, nor the valleys, nor the hills are able to bear their weight.

5 Then every man took up his weapons of war, and when they had kindled fires upon their towers, they remained, & watched all that night

6 But in the second day, Holofernes brought forth all his horsemen, in the sight of the children of Israel which were in Bethulia,

7 And viewed the passages up to the citie, and came to the fountains of their waters, and took them, and set garisons of men of war over them, and he himself removed towards his people.

8 Then came unto him all the chief of the children of Esau, & all the governours of the people of Moab, & the captains of the sea-coast, and said,

9 Let our lord now hear a word, that there be not an overthrow in thine armie.

10 For this people of the children of Israel do not trust in their spears, but in the height of the mountains wherein they dwell, because it is not easie to come up to the tops of their mountains.

11 Now therefore my lord, fight not against them in battell-aray, and there shall not so much as one man of thy people perish.

12 Remain in thy camp, and keep all the men of thine army, and let thy servants get into their hands the fountain of water, which issueth forth of the foot of the mountain.

13 For all the inhabitants of Bethulia have their water thence: so shall thirst kill them, and they shall give up their citie, and we and our people shall go up to the tops of the monutains that are near, and will camp upon them, to watch that none go out of the citie.

14 So they and their wives and their children shall bee consumed with famine, and before the sword come against them, they shall be overthrown in the streets where they dwell.

15 Thus shalt thou render them an evil reward: because they rebelled and met not thy person peaceably.

16 And these words pleased Holofernes, and all his servants, and hee appointed to do as they had spoken.

17 So the camp of the children of Ammon departed, and with them five thousand of the Assyrians, and they pitched in the valley, and took the waters, and the fountains of the waters of the children of Israel.

18 Then the children of Esau went up with the children of Ammon, and camped in the hill-countrey over against Dotha-em: and they sent some of them toward the south, and toward the east, over against Ekrebel, which is near unto Chusi, that is upon the brook Mochmur, and the rest of the army of the Assyrians camped in the plain, and covered the face of the whole land, and their tents, and carriages were pitched to a verie great multitude.

19 Then the children of Israel cryed unto the Lord their God, because their heart failed, for all their enemies had compassed them round about, and there was no way to escape out from among them.

20 Thus all the company of Assur remained about them, both their footmen, chariots, & horsemen, foure & thirtie dayes, so that all their vessels of water failed all the inhabitants of Bethulia.

21 And the ‖ cisterns were emptied, and they had not water to drink their fill for one day, for they gave them drink by measure.

‖ Or, pits.

22 Therefore their young children were out of heart, and their women and young men fainted for thirst, and fell down in the streets of the citie, and by the passages of the gates, and there was no longer any strength in them.

23 Then all the people assembled to Ozias, and to the chief of the citie, both young men and women, and children, and cryed with a loud voice, and said before all the elders,

24 God be judge between us and you: for you have done us great injurie, in that you have not required peace of the children of Assur. * Exod. 5. 21.

25 For now we have no helper: but God hath sold us into their hands, that wee should bee thrown down before them with thirst, and great destruction.

26 Now therefore call them unto you, and deliver the whole citie for a spoil to the people of Holofernes, and to all his armie.

27 For it is better for us to be made a spoil unto them, then to die for thirst: for we will be his servants that our souls may live, and not see the death of our infants before our eyes, nor our wives nor our children to die.

28 We take to witnesse against you, the heaven and the earth, and our God, and Lord of our fathers, which punisheth us according to our sins, and the sins of our fathers, ‖ that he do not according as we have said this day.

‖ Or, *lest he do*, meaning Holofernes.

29 Then there was great weeping with one consent in the midst of the assembly, and they cryed unto the Lord God with a loud voice.

30 Then said Ozias to them, Brethren, be of good courage, let us yet endure five dayes, in the which space the Lord our God may turn his mercy towards us; for he will not forsake us utterly.

31 And if these dayes passe, and there come no help unto us, I will do according to your word.

32 And he dispersed the people every one to their own charge; and they went unto the walls and towers of their citie, and sent the women and children into their houses, and they were very low brought in the citie.

## CHAP. VIII.

*1 The state and behaviour of Judeth a widow. 12 She blameth the governours for their promise to yeeld, 17 and adviseth them to trust in God. 28 They excuse their promise. 32 She promiseth to do some thing for them.*

NOw at that time Judeth heard therof, which was the daughter of Merari the son of Ox, the son of Joseph, the son of Oziel, § son of Elcia, the son of Ananias, the son of Gedeon, the son of Raphaim, the son of Acitho, the son of Eliu, the son of Eliab, the son of Nathanael, the son of ‖ Samael, the son of Salasadai, the son of Israel.

‖ Or, Salamiel.

2 And Manasses was her husband of her tribe and kindred, who died in the barley harvest.

3 For

3 For as he ſtood overſeeing them that bound ſheaves in the field, the heat came upon his head, and he fell on his bed, and died in the city of Bethulia, and they buried him with his fathers in the field between Dothaim and Balamo.

4 So Judeth was a widow in her houſe three years and foure moneths.

5 And ſhe made her a tent upon the top of her houſe, and put on ſackcloth upon her loyns, and ware her widows apparell.

6 And ſhe faſted all the dayes of her widowhood, ſave the eves of the ſabbaths, and the ſabbaths, and the eves of the new moons, and the new moons, and the feaſts, and ſolemne dayes of the houſe of Iſrael.

7 She was alſo of a goodly countenance, and very beautifull to behold: and her husband Manaſſes had left her gold and ſilver, and men-ſervants, and maid-ſervants, and cattell, and lands, and ſhe remained upon them.

‖ Or, *and ſhe kept them.*

8 And there was none that gave her an evil word; for ſhe feared God greatly.

9 Now when ſhe heard the evil words of the people againſt the governour, that they fainted for lack of water (for Judeth had heard all * the words that Ozias had ſpoken unto them, and that he had ſworn to deliver the citie unto the Aſſyrians after five dayes)

* Chap. 7. 30, 31.

10 Then ſhe ſent her waiting-woman that had the government of all things that ſhe had, to call Ozias, and Chabris, and Charmis, the ancients of the citie.

11 And they came unto her, and ſhe ſaid unto them, Hear me now, O ye governours of the inhabitants of Bethulia: for your words that you have ſpoken before the people this day are not right, touching this oath which ye made, and pronounced between God and you, and have promiſed to deliver the citie to our enemies, unleſſe within theſe dayes the Lord turn to help you.

12 And now, who are you that have tempted God this day, and ſtand in ſtead of God amongſt the children of men?

13 And now try the Lord Almighty, but you ſhall never know any thing.

14 For you cannot finde the depth of the heart of man, neither can ye perceive the things that he thinketh: then how can ye ſearch out God, that hath made all theſe things, and know his minde, or comprehend his purpoſe? Nay, my brethren, provoke not the Lord our God to anger.

15 For if he will not help us within theſe five daies, he hath power to defend us when he wil, even every day, or to deſtroy us before our enemies.

‖ Or, engage.

16 Do not ‖ binde the counſels of the Lord our God: for * God is not as man, that he may be threatned, neither is he as the ſon of man that he ſhould be wavering.

* Num. 23. 19.

17 Therefore let us wait for ſalvation of him, and call upon him to help us, and he will hear our voice if it pleaſe him.

18 For there aroſe none in our age, neither is there any now in theſe daies, neither tribe nor family, nor ‖ people, nor citie among us, which worſhip gods made with hands, * as hath been aforetime.

‖ Or, town. * Judg. 2. 11. and 4. 1. and 6. 1.

19 For the which cauſe our fathers were given to the ſword, and for a ſpoil, and had a great fall before our enemies.

20 But we know none other god, therefore we truſt that he will not deſpiſe us, nor any of our nation.

21 For if we be taken ſo, all Judea ſhal lie waſte, and our ſanctuarie ſhall be ſpoiled, and he will require the profanation thereof at our mouth.

22 And ‖ the ſlaughter of our brethren, and the captivitie of the countrey, and the deſolation of our inheritance, will he turn upon our heads among the Gentiles, whereſoever we ſhall be in bondage, and we ſhall be an offence and a reproch to all them that poſſeſſe us. ‖ Or,

23 For our ſervitude ſhall not be directed to favour: but the Lord our God ſhall turn it to diſhonour.

24 Now therefore, O brethren, let us ſhew an example to our brethren, becauſe their hearts depend upon us, and the anctuarie, and the houſe, and the altar reſt upon us.

25 Moreover, let us give thanks to the Lord our God, which trieth us, even as he did our fathers.

26 Remember what things he did to * Abraham, and how he tried Iſaac, and what happened to Jacob in Meſopotamia of Syria, when he kept the ſheep of Laban his mothers brother. * Gen. 22. 1.

27 For he hath not tried us in the fire as he did them, for the examination of their hearts, neither hath he taken vengeance on us: but the Lord doth ſcourge them that come near unto him to admoniſh them.

28 Then ſaid Ozias to her. All that thou haſt ſpoken, haſt thou ſpoken with a good heart, and there is none that may gainſay thy words

29 For this is not the firſt day wherein thy wiſedome is manifeſted, but from the beginning of thy dayes all the people have known thy underſtanding, becauſe the diſpoſitiō of thy heart is good.

30 But the people were very thirſty, and compelled us to do unto them as we have ſpoken, and to bring an oath upon our ſelves, which we will not break.

31 Therefore now pray thou for us, becauſe thou art a godly woman, and the Lord wil ſend us rain to fill our ciſterns, and we ſhall faint no more.

32 Then ſaid Judeth unto them, Hear me, and I will do a thing which ſhall go throughout all generations, to the children of our nation.

33 You ſhall ſtand this night in the gate, and I will go forth with my waiting-woman: and within the dayes that ye have promiſed to deliver the citie to our enemies, the Lord will viſit Iſrael by mine hand.

34 But enquire not you of mine act: for I will not declare it unto you, till the things be finiſhed that I do.

35 Then ſaid Ozias and the princes unto her, Go in peace, and the Lord God be before thee, to take vengeance on our enemies.

36 So they returned from the tent, and went to their wards.

## CHAP. IX.

*1 Judeth humbleth her ſelf. 2 and prayeth God to proſper her purpoſe againſt the enemies of his ſanctuary.*

THen Judeth fell upon her face, and put aſhes upon her head, and uncovered the ſackcloth wherewith ſhe was clothed, and about the time that the incenſe of that evening was offered in Jeruſalem, in the houſe of the Lord, Judeth cried with a loud voice, and ſaid,

2 O Lord God of my father * Simeon, to whom thou gaveſt a ſword to take vengeance of the ſtrangers, who looſened ỹ girdle of a maid to defile her, and diſcovered the thigh to her ſhame, & polluted her virginitie to her reproch, (for thou ſaidſt, It ſhall not be ſo, and yet they did ſo) * Gen. 34. 25.

3 Wherefore thou gaveſt their rulers to be ſlain, ſo that they died their bed in bloud, being deceived:

ved, and ſmoteſt the ſervants with their lords, and the lords upon their thrones.

4 And haſt given their wives for a prey, & their daughters to be captives, and all their ſpoils to be divided amongſt thy dear children, which were moved with thy zeal, and abhorred the pollution of their bloud, and called upon thee for aid: O God, O my God, hear me alſo a widow.

5 For thou haſt wrought not only thoſe things, but alſo the things which fell out before, and which enſued after, thou haſt thought upon the things which are now, and which are to come.

6 Yea, what things thou didſt determine were ready at hand, and ſaid, Lo, we are here, for all thy wayes are prepared, and thy judgements are in thy foreknowledge.

7 For behold, the Aſſyrians are multiplied in their power: they are exalted with horſe and man: they glorie in the ſtrength of their footmen: they truſt in ſhield and ſpear, and bow, and ſling, and know not that thou art the Lord that breakeſt the battels: the Lord is thy name

8 Throw down their ſtrength in thy power, and bring down their force in thy wrath: for they have purpoſed to defile thy ſanctuary, & to pollute the tabernacle, where thy glorious name reſteth, and to caſt down with ſword the horn of thy altar.

9 Behold their pride, and ſend thy wrath upon their heads, give into mine hand which am a widow, the power that I have conceived

‖ Judg. 4. 21. and 5. 26. 10 Smite by the deceit of my lips the ſervant with the prince, and the prince with the ſervant: break down their ſtatelineſſe by the hand of a woman.

‖ Judg. 7. 2. 2 Chro. 14. 11. and 16. 8. and 20. 6. 11 * For thy power ſtandeth not in multitude, nor thy might in ſtrong men: for thou art a God of the afflicted, an helper of the oppreſſed, an upholder of the weak, a protector of the forlorn, a ſaviour of them that are without hope.

12 I pray thee, I pray thee, O God of my father, and God of the inheritance of Iſrael, Lord of the heavens and earth, Creatour of the waters, King of every creature, hear thou my prayer:

13 And make my ſpeech and deceit to be their wound and ſtripes, who have purpoſed cruel things againſt thy covenant, and thy hallowed houſe, and againſt the top of Sion, and againſt the houſe of the poſſeſſion of thy children.

14 And make every nation and tribe to acknowledge that thou art the God of all power and might, and that there is none other that protecteth the people of Iſrael but thou.

## CHAP. X.

*3 Judeth doth ſet forth herſelf. 10 She and her maid go forth into the camp. 17 The watch take and conduct her to Olofernes.*

NOw after that ſhe had ceaſed to cry unto the God of Iſrael, and had made an end of all theſe words,

2 She roſe where ſhe had fallen down, and called her maid, and went down into the houſe, in the which ſhe abode in the ſabbath dayes, and in her feaſt-dayes,

3 And pulled off the ſackcloth which ſhe had on, and put off the garments of her widowhood, and waſhed her bodie all over with water, and anointed her ſelf with precious ointment, and

† Or, mure. braided the hair of her head, and put on a † tire upon it, and put on her garments of gladneſſe, wherewith ſhe was clad during the life of Manaſſes her husband.

4 And ſhe took ſandals upon her feet, and put about her her bracelets & her chains, & her rings, and her ear-rings, and all her ornaments, and decked her ſelf bravely, to allure the eyes of all men that ſhould ſee her.

5 Then ſhe gave her maid a bottle of wine, and a cruſe of oyl, and filled a bag with parched corn, and lumps of figs, and with fine bread, ſo ſhe folded all theſe things together, and laid them upon her. ‖ Wrapped, or packed.

6 Thus they went forth to the gate of the city of Bethulia, and found ſtanding there Ozias, and the ancients of the citie, Chabris, and Charmis.

7 And when they ſaw her, that her countenance was altered, and her apparell was changed, they wondred at her beautie very greatly, and ſaid unto her,

8 The God, the God of our fathers give thee favour, and accompliſh thine enterpriſes to the glorie of the children of Iſrael, and to the exaltation of Jeruſalem: then they worſhipped God

9 And ſhe ſaid unto them, Command the gates of the citie to be opened unto me, that I may go forth to accompliſh the things whereof you have ſpoken with me: ſo they commanded the young men to open unto her, as ſhe had ſpoken.

10 And when they had done ſo, Judeth went out, ſhe and her maid with her, and the men of the citie looked after her, untill ſhe was gone down the mountain, and till ſhe had paſſed the valley, and could ſee her no more.

11 Thus they went ſtraight forth in the valley, and the firſt watch of the Aſſyrians met her,

12 And took her, and asked her, Of what people art thou? and whence comeſt thou? and whither goeſt thou? And ſhe ſaid, I am a woman of the Hebrews, and am fled from them: for they ſhall be given you to be conſumed

13 And I am coming before Olofernes the chief captain of your armie, to declare words of truth, and I will ſhew him a way whereby he ſhall go, and win all the hill-countrey, without loſing the body or life of any one of his men.

14 Now when the men heard her words, and beheld her countenance, they wondred greatly at her beautie, and ſaid unto her,

15 Thou haſt ſaved thy life, in that thou haſt haſted to come down to the preſence of our lord: now therefore come to his tent, and ſome of us ſhall conduct thee, untill they have delivered thee to his hands.

16 And when thou ſtandeſt before him, bee not afraid in thine heart, but ſhew unto him according to thy word, and he will entreat thee well.

17 Then they choſe out of them an hundred men, ‖ to accompany her and her maid, and they brought her to the tent of Olofernes. ‖ Or, and they prepared a chariot for her.

18 Then was there a concourſe throughout all the camp: for her coming was noiſed among the tents, and they came about her, as ſhe ſtood without the tent of Olofernes, till they told him of her.

19 And they wondred at her beautie, & admired the children of Iſrael becauſe of her, and every one ſaid to his neighbour, Who would deſpiſe this people, that have among them ſuch women? ſurely it is not good that one man of them be left, who being let go, might deceive the whole earth.

20 And they that lay near Olofernes, went out, and all his ſervants, and they brought her into the tent.

21 Now Olofernes reſted upon his bed under a canopie, which was woven with purple, and gold, and emeralds, and precious ſtones.

22 So they ſhewed him of her, and he came out before

before his tent, with silver lamps going before him.

23 And when Judeth was come before him and his servants, they all marvelled at the beauty of her countenance; and she fell down upon her face, and did reverence unto him: and his servants took her up.

## CHAP. XI.

*3 Olofernes asketh Judeth the cause of her coming. 6 She telleth him how and when hee may prevail. 20 He is much pleased with her wisedome & beautie.*

THen said Olofernes unto her, Woman, bee of good comfort, fear not in thine heart: for I never hurt any that was willing to serve Nabuchodonosor the king of all the earth.

2 Now therefore, if thy people that dwelleth in the mountains had not set light by me, I would not have lifted up my spear against them: but they have done these things to themselves.

3 But now tell me wherefore thou art fled from them, and art come unto us: for thou art come for safegard; be of good comfort, thou shalt live this night, and hereafter.

4 For none shall hurt thee, but entreat thee well, as they do the servants of king Nabuchodonosor my lord.

5 Then Judeth said unto him, Receive the words of thy servant, and suffer thine handmaid to speak in thy presence, and I will declare no lie to my lord this night.

6 And if thou wilt follow the words of thine handmaid, God will bring the thing perfectly to passe by thee, and my lord shall not fail of his purposes.

7 As Nabuchodonosor king of all the earth liveth, and as his power liveth, who hath sent thee for the upholding of every living thing: for not only men shall serve him by thee, but also the beasts of the field, and the cattell, and the fowls of the aire shall live by thy power, under Nabuchodonosor and all his house.

8 For we have heard of thy wisedome, and thy policies, & it is reported in all the earth, that thou only art ‖excellent in all the kingdome, & mightie in knowledge, and wonderfull in feats of war.

‖ Or, in favour.

9 Now as concerning ‖ matter which Achior did speak in thy counsel, we have heard his words; for the men of Bethulia ‖saved him, and he declared unto them all ‖ he had spoken unto thee.

‖ Or, gate him.

10 Therefore, O lord and governour, reject not his word, but lay it up in thine heart, for it is true: so our nation shall not be punished, neither can the sword prevail against them, except they sin against their God.

11 And now that my lord be not defeated, and frustrate of his purpose, even death is now fallen upon them, and their sin hath overtaken them, wherewith they will provoke their God to anger, whensoever they shall do that which is not fit to be done:

12 For their victuals fail them, and all their water is scant, and they have determined to lay hands upon their cattel, and purposed to consume all those things that God hath forbidden them to eat by his laws:

13 And are resolved to spend the first fruits of the corn, and the tenths of wine and oyl, which they had sanctified & reserved for the priests that serve in Jerusalem, before the face of our God, the which things it is not lawfull for any of the people so much as to touch with their hands.

14 For they have sent some to Jerusalem, because they also that dwell there have done the like, to bring them a licence from the Senate.

15 Now when they shall bring them word, they will forthwith do it, and they shall be given thee to be destroyed the same day.

16 Wherefore I thine handmaid knowing all this, am fled from their presence, & God hath sent me to work things with thee wherat all the earth shall be astonished, and whosoever shall hear it.

17 For thy servant is religious, and serveth the God of heaven day and night: now therefore my lord, I will remain with thee, and thy servant will go out by night into the valley, and I will pray unto God, and hee will tell mee when they have committed their sins:

18 And I will come and shew it unto thee: then thou shalt go forth with all thine army, and there shall be none of them that shall resist thee.

19 And I will lead thee through the midst of Judea, untill thou come before Jerusalem, and I will set thy throne in the midst thereof, and thou shalt drive them as sheep that have no shepherd, and a dog shall not so much as ‖ open his mouth at thee: for ‖ these things were told me, according to my foreknowledge, and they were declared unto mee, and I am sent to tell thee.

20 Then her words pleased Olofernes, and all his servants, and they marvelled at her wisedome, and said,

21 There is not such a woman from one end of the earth to the other, both for beautie of face, and wisedome of words.

22 Likewise Olofernes said unto her, God hath done well to send thee before the people, that strength might be in our hands, and destruction upon them that lightly regard my lord.

23 And now thou art both beautifull in thy countenance, and wittie in thy words: surely if thou do as thou hast spoken, thy God shall be my God, and thou shalt dwell in the house of king Nabuchodonosor, and shalt be renowned through the whole earth.

## CHAP. XII.

*2 Judeth will not eat of Olofernes meat. 7 She tarried three dayes in the camp, and every night went forth to pray. 13 Bagoas moveth her to bee merry with Olofernes, 20 who for joy of her company drunk much.*

THen he commanded to bring her in, where his plate was set, and bade that they should prepare for her of his own meats, and that she should drink of his own wine.

2 And Judeth said, I *will not eat thereof, lest there be an offence: but provision shall bee made for me of the things that I have brought.

3 Then Olofernes said unto her, If thy provision should fail, how should wee give thee the like? for there be none with us of thy nation.

4 Then said Judeth unto him, As thy soul liveth, my lord, thine handmaid shall not spend those things that I have, before the Lord work by mine hand, the things that he hath determined.

5 Then the servants of Olofernes brought her into the tent, and she slept till midnight, and she arose when it was toward the morning watch,

6 And sent to Olofernes, saying, Let my lord now command that thine handmaid may go forth unto prayer.

7 Then Olofernes commanded his guard that they should not stay her: thus she abode in the camp three dayes, and went out in the night into the valley of Bethulia, and washed her self in a fountain of water by the camp.

8 And when she came out, she besought the Lord

Lord God of Iſrael to direct her way to the raiſing up of the children of her people.

9 So ſhe came in clean, and remained in the tent, untill ſhe did eat her meat at evening.

10 And in the fourth day Olofernes made a feaſt to his own ſervants only, and called none of the officers to the banquet.

11 Then ſaid he to Bagoas the eunuch, who had charge over al that he had, Go now, and perſwade this Ebrew woman which is with thee, that ſhe come unto us, and eat and drink with us.

12 For lo, it will be a ſhame for our perſon, if we ſhall let ſuch a woman go, not having had her companie: for if wee draw her not unto us, ſhe will laugh us to ſcorn.

13 Then went Bagoas from the preſence of Olofernes, and came to her, and hee ſaid, Let not this fair damſel fear to come to my lord, and to be honoured in his preſence, and drink wine, and bee merry with us, and bee made this day as one of the daughters of the Aſſyrians, which ſerve in the houſe of Nabuchodonoſor.

14 Then ſaid Judeth unto him, Who am I now, that I ſhould gainſay my lord? ſurely whatſoever pleaſeth him, I will do ſpeedily, and it ſhall be my joy unto the day of my death.

15 So ſhe aroſe, and decked her ſelf with her apparell, and all her womans attire, and her maid went and laid ſoft skins on the ground for her, over againſt Olofernes, which ſhe had received of Bagoas for her daily uſe, that ſhe might ſit and eat upon them.

16 Now when Judeth came in, and ſate down, Olofernes his heart was raviſhed with her, and his minde was moved, and he deſired greatly her companie; for hee waited a time to deceive her, from the day that he had ſeen her.

17 Then ſaid Olofernes unto her, Drink now, and be merrie with us.

18 So Judeth ſaid, I will drink now, my lord, becauſe my life is magnified in me this day, more then all the dayes ſince I was born.

19 Then ſhe took and ate and drank before him what her maid had prepared.

20 And Olofernes took great delight in her, and drank much more wine then he had drunk at any time in one day, ſince he was born.

## CHAP. XIII.

*2 Judeth is left alone with Olofernes in his tent. 4 She prayeth God to give her ſtrength. 7 She cut off his head while he ſlept, 10 and returned with it to Bethulia. 17 They ſaw it, and commend her.*

NOw when the evening was come, his ſervants made haſte to depart, & Bagoas ſhut his tent without, and diſmiſſed the waiters from the preſence of his lord, and they went to their beds: for they were al weary, becauſe ſ feaſt had been long

2 And Judeth was left alone in the tent, and Olofernes lying along upon his bed: for hee was filled with * wine.

* Eccluſ. 31,20,25.

3 Now Judeth had commanded her maid to ſtand without her bed-chamber, and to wait for her coming forth, as ſhe did daily: for ſhe ſaid, ſhe would go forth to her prayers, and ſhe ſpake to Bagoas according to the ſame purpoſe.

4 So all went forth, and none was left in the bed-chamber, neither little, nor great. Then Judeth ſtanding by his bed, ſaid in her heart, O Lord God of all power, look at this preſent upon the works of mine hands for the exaltation of Jeruſalem.

5 For now is the time to help thine inheritance, and to execute mine enterpriſes, to the deſtruction of the enemies which are riſen againſt us.

6 Then ſhe came to the pillar of the bed which was at Olofernes head, and took down his fauchion from thence,

7 And approched to his bed, and took hold of the hair of his head, and ſaid, Strengthen mee, O Lord God of Iſrael, this day.

8 And ſhe ſmote twice upon his neck with all her might, and ſhe took away his head from him,

9 And tumbled his body down from the bed, and pulled down the canopie from the pillars, and anon after ſhe went forth, and gave Olofernes his head to her maid:

10 And ſhe put it in her bag of meat: ſo they twain went together according to their cuſtome, unto prayer: and when they paſſed the camp, they compaſſed the valley, and went up the mountain of Bethulia, and came to the gates thereof.

11 Then ſaid Judeth afar off to the watchmen at the gate, Open, open now the gate: God, even our God is with us, to ſhew his power yet in Jeruſalem, and his forces againſt the enemy, as hee hath even done this day.

12 Now when the men of her citie heard her voice, they made haſte to go down to the gate of their citie, and they called the elders of the city.

13 And then they ran all together both ſmall and great, for it was ſtrange unto them that ſhe was come: ſo they opened the gate and received them, and made a fire for a light, and ſtood round about them.

14 Then ſhe ſaid to them with a loud voice, Praiſe, praiſe God, praiſe God, (I ſay) for hee hath not taken away his mercie from the houſe of Iſrael, but hath deſtroyed our enemies by mine hands this night.

15 So ſhe took the head out of the bag, and ſhewed it, and ſaid unto them, Behold the head of Olofernes, the chief captain of the armie of Aſſur, and behold the canopie wherein hee did lie in his drunkenneſſe, and the Lord hath ſmitten him by the hand of a woman.

16 As the Lord liveth, who hath kept me in my way that I went, my countenance hath deceived him to his deſtruction, and yet hath he not committed ſin with mee, to defile and ſhame me.

17 Then all the people were wonderfully aſtoniſhed, and bowed themſelves, and worſhipped God, and ſaid with one accord, Bleſſed bee thou, O our God, which haſt this day brought to nought the enemies of thy people.

18 Then ſaid Ozias unto her, O daughter, bleſſed art thou of the moſt high God, above all the women upon the earth, and bleſſed bee the Lord God, which hath created the heavens and the earth, which hath directed thee to the cutting off of the head of the chief of our enemies.

19 For this thy confidence ſhall not depart from the heart of men, which remember the power of God for ever.

20 And God turn theſe things to thee for a perpetuall praiſe, to viſit thee in good things, becauſe thou haſt not ſpared thy life for the affliction of our nation, but haſt revenged our ruine, walking a ſtrait way before our God: and all the people ſaid, So be it, ſo be it.

## CHAP. XIIII.

*8 Achior heareth Judeth ſhew what ſhe had done, and is circumciſed. 11 The head of Olofernes is hanged up. 15 He is found dead, and much lamented.*

THen ſaid Judeth unto them, Hear me now, my brethren, and take this * head, and hang it upon the higheſt place of your walls. * 2 Mac. 15. 35.

2 And

2 And ſo ſoon as the morning ſhall appear, and the ſun ſhall come forth upon the earth, take you every one his weapons, and go forth every valiant man out of the citie, and ſet you a captain over them, as though you would go down into the field toward the watch of the Aſſyrians, but go not down.

3 Then they ſhall take their armour, and ſhall go into their camp, and raiſe up the captains of the army of Aſſur, and they ſhall run to the tent of Olofernes, but ſhall not finde him, then fear ſhall fall upon them, and they ſhall flee before your face

4 So you and all that inhabit the coaſt of Iſrael, ſhall purſue them, and overthrow them as they go.

5 But before you do theſe things, call me Achior the Ammonite, that he may ſee and know him that deſpiſed the houſe of Iſrael, and that ſent him to us as it were to his death.

6 Then they called Achior out of the houſe of Ozias, and when hee was come and ſaw the head of Oloferne in a mans hand in the aſſembly of the people, hee fell down on his face, and his ſpirit failed.

7 But when they had recovered him, hee fell at Judeths feet, and reverenced her, and ſaid, Bleſſed art thou in all the tabernacle of Judah, & in all nations, which hearing thy name ſhall be aſtoniſhed.

8 Now therefore tell me all the things that thou haſt done in theſe dayes: then Judeth declared unto him in the midſt of the people, all that ſhe had done from the day that ſhe went forth untill that houre ſhe ſpake unto them.

9 And when ſhe had left off ſpeaking, the people ſhouted with a loud voice, and made a joyfull noiſe in their citie.

10 And when Achior had ſeen all that the God of Iſrael had done, he beleeved in God greatly, and circumciſed the fleſh of his foreskin, and was joyned unto the houſe of Iſrael unto this day.

11 And aſſoon as the morning aroſe, they hanged the head of Oloferne upon the wall, and every man took his weapons, and they went forth by bands unto the ‖ ſtraits of the mountain.

‖ Or, aſcents.

12 But when the Aſſyrians ſaw them, they ſent to their leaders, which came to their captains, and tribunes, and to every one of their rulers.

13 So they came to Oloferne tent, and ſaid to him that had the charge of all his things, Waken now our lord: for the ſlaves have been bold to come down againſt us to battell, that they may be utterly deſtroyed.

14 Then went in Bagoas, and knocked at the doore of the tent, for he thought that he had lept with Judeth.

15 But becauſe none anſwered, he opened it, and went into the bed-chamber, and found him caſt upon the floore dead, and his head was taken from him.

‖ Then.

16 ‖ Therefore he cryed with a loud voice, with weeping and ſighing, and a mightie cry, and rent his garments.

17 After he went into the tent where Judeth lodged: and when he found her not, he leaped out to the people, and cryed,

18 Theſe ſlaves have dealt treacherouſly, one woman of the Hebrews hath brought ſhame upon the houſe of king Nabuchodonoſor: for behold, Oloferne lieth upon the ground without a head.

19 When the captains of the Aſſyrians armie heard theſe words, they rent their coats, and their mindes were wonderfully troubled, and there was a cry, and a very great noiſe throughout the camp.

## CHAP. XV.

*1 The Aſſyrians are conſtrained flain. 8 The high prieſt cometh to ſee Judeth. 11 The ſpoyl of Oloferne is given to Judeth. 13 The women crown her with a garland.*

AND when they ſ were in the tents heard, they were aſtoniſhed at the thing that was done.

2 And fear and trembling fell upon them, ſo that there was no man that durſt abide in the ſight of his neighbour, but ruſhing out altogether, they fled into every way of the plain, & of the hill-countrey

3 They alſo that had camped in the mountains round at our Bethulia, fled away. Then the children of Iſrael every one that was a warriour among them, ruſhed out upon them.

4 Then ſent Ozias to Bethomaſthim, and to Bebai, and Chobai, and Cola, and to all the coaſts of Iſrael, ſuch as ſhould tell the things that were done, and that all ſhould ruſh forth upon their enemies to deſtroy them.

5 Now when the children of Iſrael heard it, they all fel upon them with one conſent, and ſlew them unto Choba: likewiſe alſo they that came from Jeruſalem and from all the hill-countrey (for men had told them what things were done in the camp of their enemies) and they that were in Galaad and in Galile, ‖ chaſed them with a great ſlaughter, untill they were paſt Damaſcus, and the borders thereof.

‖ Or, ſmote.

6 And the reſidue that dwelt at Bethulia fell upon the camp of Aſſur, and ſpoiled them, and were greatly enriched.

7 And the children of Iſrael that returned from the ſlaughter had that which remained; and the villages, and the cities that were in the mountains and in the plain, gat many ſpoils: for the multitude was very great.

8 Then Joacim the high prieſt, and the ancients of the children of Iſrael that dwelt in Jeruſalem, came to behold the good things that God had ſhewed to Iſrael, & to ſee Judeth, & to ſalute her.

9 And when they came unto her, they bleſſed her with one accord, and ſaid unto her, Thou art the exaltation of Jeruſalem, thou art the great glory of Iſrael, thou art the great rejoycing of our nation.

10 Thou haſt done all theſe things by thine hand: thou haſt done much good to Iſrael, and God is pleaſed therewith: bleſſed bee thou of the Almightie Lord for evermore: and all the people ſaid, So be it.

11 And the people ſpoiled the camp, the ſpace of thirty dayes: and they gave unto Judeth, Oloferne his tent, and all his plate, and beds, and veſſels, and all his ſtuff: and ſhe took it, & laid it on her mule, and made readie her carts, and laid them thereon.

12 Then all the women of Iſrael ran together to ſee her, and bleſſed her, and made a dance among them for her: and ſhe took branches in her hand, and gave alſo to the women that were with her.

13 And they put a garland of olive upon her, and her maid that was with her: & ſhe went before all the people in the dance, leading all the women: & all the men of Iſrael followed in their armour with garlands, and with ſongs in their mouthes.

## CHAP. XVI.

*1 The ſong of Judeth. 15 She dedicateth the ſtuff of Oloferne. 23 She died at Bethulia, a widow of great honour. 24 All Iſrael did lament her death.*

THen Judeth began to ſing this thankſgiving in all Iſrael, and all the people ſang after her this ſong of praiſe

2 And Judeth ſaid, Begin unto my God with timbrels, ſing unto my Lord with cymbals: tune un-

to him a ‖new psalme: exalt him, and call upon his name.

‖ Or, the & life.

3 For God breaketh the battels: for amongst the camps in the midst of y people he hath delivered me out of the hands of them that persecuted me.

4 Assur came out of the mountains from the north, hee came with ten thousands of his armie, the * multitude whereof stopped the torrents, and their horsemen have covered the hills.

* Chap. 2.

5 He bragged that he would burn up my borders, and kill my young men with the sword, and dash the sucking children against the ground, & make mine infants as a prey, and my virgins as a spoil.

6 But the Almightie Lord hath disappointed them by the hand of a woman.

7 For the mightie one did not fall by the young men, neither did the sons of the Titans smite him, nor high giants set upon him: but Judeth the daughter of Merari weakened him with the beautie of her countenance.

8 For she put off the garment of her widowhood, for the exaltation of those that were oppressed in Israel, and anointed her face with ointment, and bound her hair in a ‖ tire, and took a linen garment to deceive him.

‖ Gr. mitre.

9 Her sandals ravished his eyes, her beautie took his minde prisoner, and the fauchin passed through his neck.

10 The Persians quaked at her boldnesse, and the Medes were ‖ daunted at her hardinesse.

‖ Or, confounded. The Assirians

11 Then my afflicted shouted for joy, and my weak ones cryed aloud, but ‖ they were astonished: these lifted up their voices, but they were overthrown.

12 The sons of the damsels have pierced them through, and wounded them as fugitives children: they perished by the battell of the Lord.

‖ Or, a song of praise.

13 I will sing unto the Lord ‖ a new song, O Lord, thou art great and glorious, wonderfull in strength, and invincible.

14 Let all creatures serve thee: for thou spakest, and they were made, thou didst send forth thy spirit, and it created them, and there is none that can resist thy voice.

15 For the mountains shall bee moved from their foundations with the waters, the rocks shall melt as wax at thy presence: yet thou art mercifull to them that fear thee.

16 For all sacrifice is too little for a sweet savour unto thee, and all the fat is not sufficient for thy burnt-offering: but he that feareth the Lord is great at all times.

17 Wo to the nations that rise up against my kindred: the Lord Almightie will take vengeance of them in the day of judgement, in putting fire and worms in their flesh; and they shall feel them, and weep for ever.

18 Now assoon as they entred into Jerusalem, they worshipped the Lord; & as soon as the people were purified, they offered their burnt-offerings, and their free offerings, and their gifts.

19 Judeth also dedicated all the stuff of Olofernes, which the people had given her, and gave the canopie which she had taken out of his bedchamber, for a gift unto the Lord.

20 So the people continued feasting in Jerusalem before the sanctuarie, for the space of three moneths, and Judeth remained with them.

21 After this time every one returned to his own inheritance, and Judeth went to Bethulia, and remained in her own possession, and was in her time honourable in all the countrey.

22 And many desired her, but none knew her all the dayes of her life, after that Manasses her husband was dead, & was gathered to his people.

23 But she increased more and more in honour, and waxed old in her husbands house, being an hundred and five years old, and made her maid free, so she died in Bethulia: and they buried her in the ‖ cave of her husband Manasses.

‖ Or, sepulchre.

24 And the house of Israel lamented her * seven dayes: and before she died, she did distribute her goods to all them that were neareſt of kindred to Manasses her husband, and to them that were the neareſt of her kindred.

* Gen. 50. 10.

25 And there was none that made the children of Israel any more afraid in the dayes of Judeth, nor a long time after her death.

## The rest of the chapters of the book of *ESTHER*, which are found neither in the Hebrew, nor in the Calde.

### *Part of the tenth chapter after the Greek.*

5 *Mardocheus remembreth and expoundeth his dream of the river and the two dragons.*

THen Mardocheus said, God hath done these things.

5 For I remember a dream which I saw concerning these matters, and nothing thereof hath failed.

6 A little fountain became a river, & there was light, and the sun and much water: this river is Esther, whom the king married, and made queen.

7 And the two dragons are I and Aman.

8 And the nations were those that were assembled to destroy the name of the Jews:

9 And my nation is this Israel, which cryed to God and were saved: for the Lord hath saved his people, and the Lord hath delivered us from all those evils, and God hath wrought signes and great wonders, which have not been done among the Centiles.

10 Therefore hath he made two lots, one for the people of God, and another for all the Gentiles.

11 And these two lots came at the houre and time, and day of judgement before God amongst all nations.

12 So God remembred his people, and justified his inheritance.

13 Therefore those dayes shall be unto them in the moneth Adar, the fourteenth and fifteenth day of the same moneth, with an assembly, and joy, and with gladnesse, before God, according to the generations for ever among his people.

### CHAP. XI.

2 *The stock and qualitie of Mardocheus. 6 Hee dreameth of two dragons coming forth to fight, 10 and of a little fountain which became a great water.*

IN the fourth year of the reigne of Ptolomeus and Cleopatra, Dositheus, who said he was a priest and Levite, and Ptolomeus his son brought this

this epistle of Phurim, which they said was the same, and that Lysimachus the son of Ptolomeus, that was in Jerusalem, had interpreted it.

2 In the second year of the reigne of Artaxerxes the great, in the first day of ỹ moneth Nisan, Mardocheus ỹ son of Jairus, the son of Semei, the son of Cisai of the tribe of Benjamin had a dream.

3 Who was a Jew, and dwelt in the city of Susa, a great man, being a servitour in the kings court.

4 He was also one of the captives which Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon carried from Jerusalem, with Jechonias king of Judea, and this was his dream.

5 Behold, a noise of a tumult, with thunder and earthquakes, and uproar in the land,

6 And behold, two great dragons came forth ready to fight, and their cry was great.

7 And at their cry all nations were prepared to battell, that they might fight against the righteous people.

8 And lo, a day of darknesse and obscuritie: tribulation and anguish, affliction, and great uproar upon the earth.

9 And the whole righteous nation was troubled, fearing their own evils, & were ready to perish.

10 Then they cried unto God, and upon their cry, as it were from a little fountain, was made a great floud, even much water.

11 The light and the sun rose up, and the lowly were exalted, and devoured the glorious.

12 Now when Mardocheus, who had seen this dream, and what God had determined to do, was awake: he bare this dream in minde, and untill night by all means was desirous to know it.

## CHAP. XII.

*2 The conspiracie of the two eunuchs is discovered by Mardocheus, 5 for which he is entertained by the king, and rewarded.*

AND Mardocheus took his rest in the court with Gabatha and Tharra, the two eunuchs of the king, and keepers of the palace.

2 *And he heard their devices, and searched out their purposes, and learned that they were about to lay hands upon Artaxerxes the king, and so he certified the king of them.

* Esther 2.21. and 6. 2.

3 Then the king examined the two eunuchs, and after ỹ they had confessed it, they were strangled.

4 And the king made a record of these things, and Mardocheus also wrote thereof.

5 So the king commanded Mardocheus to serve in the court, and for this he rewarded him.

6 Howbeit Aman the son of Amadathus the Agagite, who was in great honour with the king, sought to molest Mardocheus and his people, because of the two eunuchs of the king.

## CHAP. XIII.

*1 The copie of the kings letters to destroy the Jews. 8 The prayer of Mardocheus for them.*

Joseph antiq. lib. 11. cap. 6.

THE copie of the letters was this. The great king Artaxerxes writeth these things to the princes, and governours that are under him from India unto Ethiopia, in an hundred and seven and twenty provinces.

2 After that I became Lord over many nations, and had dominion over the whole world, not lifted up with presumption of my authority, but carrying my self alway with equity & mildnes, I purposed to settle my subjects continually in a quiet life, and making my kingdome peaceable, and open for passage to the utmost coasts, to renew peace which is desired of all men.

lor, milde.

3 Now when I asked my counsellers how this might be brought to passe, Aman, that excelled in wisedome among us, and was approved for his constant good will, and stedfast fidelity, and had the honour of the second place in the kingdome,

4 Declared unto us, that in all nations throughout the world there was scattered a certain malicious people, that had laws contrary to all nations, & continually despised the commandments of kings, so as the uniting of our kingdomes honourably intended by us, cannot go forward.

5 Seeing then we understand that this people alone is continually in opposition unto all men, differing in the strange manner of their laws, and evil affected to our state, working all the mischief they can, that our kingdome may not be firmly stablished:

6 Therefore have we commanded that all they that are signified in writing unto you by Aman, (who is ordained over the affairs, & is next unto us) shall all with their wives and children be utterly destroyed by the sword of their enemies, without all mercy and pity, the fourteenth day of the twelfth moneth Adar of this present year.

7 That they, who of old, and now also are malicious, may in one day with violence go into the grave, and so ever hereafter cause our affairs to be well setled, and without trouble.

8 Then Mardocheus thought upon all the works of the Lord, and made his prayer unto him

9 Saying, O Lord, Lord, the King Almighty: for the whole world is in thy power, and if thou hast appointed to save Israel, there is no man that can gainsay thee.

10 For thou hast made heaven and earth, and all the wondrous things under the heaven.

11 Thou art Lord of all things, and there is no man that can resist thee, which art the Lord.

12 Thou knowest all things, and thou knowest Lord, that it was neither in contempt nor pride, nor for any desire of glory that I did not bowe down to proud Aman.

13 For I could have been content with good will for the salvation of Israel, to kisse the soles of his feet.

14 But I did this that I might not prefer the glory of man above the glory of God: neither will I worship any but thee, O God, neither will I do it in pride.

15 And now, O Lord God, and King, spare thy people: for their eyes are upon us to bring us to nought, yea, they desire to destroy the inheritance that hath been thine from the beginning.

16 Despise not the portion which thou hast delivered out of Egypt for thine own self:

17 Hear my prayer, and be mercifull unto thine inheritance: turn our sorrow into joy, that we may live, O Lord, and praise thy name: and destroy not the mouthes of them that praise thee, O Lord.

18 All Israel in like manner cried most † earnestly unto the Lord, because their death was before their eyes.

† or, mightily

## CHAP. XIIII.

*The prayer of queen Esther for her self and her people.*

QUeen Esther also being in fear of death, resorted unto the Lord:

2 And laid away her glorious apparell, and put on the garments of anguish and mourning: and in stead of precious ointments, she covered her head with ashes and dung, and she humbled her body greatly, and all the places of her joy she filled with her torn hair.

3 And

3 And she prayed unto the Lord God of Israel, saying, O my Lord, thou only art our King: help mee desolate woman, which have no helper but thee:

4 For my danger is in mine hand.

1 Sam. 2. 21. Heb. 13

5 From my youth up I have heard in the tribe of my family, that thou, O Lord, tookest Israel from among all people, and our fathers from all their predecessours, for a perpetuall inheritance, and thou hast performed whatsoever thou didst promise them.

Psal. 119.

6 And now we have sinned before thee: therefore hast thou given us into the hands of our enemies,

7 Because we worshipped their Gods: O Lord thou art righteous.

8 Nevertheless, it satisfieth them not, that we are in bitter captivitie: but they have stricken hands with their idols,

9 That they will abolish the thing that thou with thy mouth hast ordained, and destroy thine inheritance, and stop the mouth of them that praise thee, and quench the glorie of thy house, and of thine altar:

10 And open the mouthes of the heathen to set forth the praises of the † idols, and to magnifie a fleshly king for ever.

† Gr. vain things.

11 O Lord, give not thy sceptre unto them that † be nothing, and let them not laugh at our fall; but turn their device upon themselves, and make him an example that hath begun this against us.

† Gr. be not.

12 Remember, O Lord, make thy self known in time of our affliction, and give mee boldnesse, O King of the ‖ nations, and Lord of all power.

‖ Or, gods.

13 Give mee eloquent speech in my mouth before the lion: turn his heart to hate him that fighteth against us, that there may be an end of him, and of all that are like minded to him:

14 But deliver us with thine hand, and help mee that am desolate, and which have no other helper but thee.

15 Thou knowest all things, O Lord, thou knowest that I hate the glory of the unrighteous, and abhor the bed of the uncircumcised, and of

† Gr. even. ‖ Gr. stranger.

† all the heathen.

16 Thou knowest my necessitie: for I abhor the signe of my † high estate, which is upon mine

† Gr. pride

head, in the dayes wherein I shew my self, and that I abhor it as a menstruous rag, and that I wear it not when I am † private by my self,

† Gr. alone, or private.

17 And that thine handmaid hath not eaten at Amans table, and that I have not greatly esteemed the kings feast, nor drunk the wine of the drink-offerings.

18 Neither had thine handmaid any joy, since the day † that I was brought hither to this present, but in thee, O Lord God of Abraham.

† Gr. of my change

19 O thou mightie God above all, hear the voice of the forlorn, and deliver us out of the hands of the mischievous, and deliver mee out of my fear.

## CHAP. XV.

*6 Esther cometh into the kings presence. 7 Hee looketh angerly, and she fainteth. 8 The king doth take her up and comfort her.*

AND upon the third day when she had ended her prayer, she laid away her mourning garments, and put on her glorious apparell.

2 And being gloriously adorned, after she had called upon God, who is the beholder and Saviour of all things, she took two maids with her.

‖ Or, decently.

3 And upon the one she leaned, as carrying her self ‖ daintily.

4 And the other followed bearing up her train.

5 And she was ‖ ruddy through the perfection of her beautie, and her countenance was cheerfull and ‖ verie amiable: but her heart was in anguish for fear.

‖ Or, rosie coloured. ‖ Or, as amiable, or smiling.

6 Then having passed through all the doores, she stood before the king, who sate upon his royall throne, and was clothed with all his robes of majestie, all glittering with gold and precious stones, and he was very dreadfull.

7 Then lifting up his countenance that shone with majestie, he looked very fiercely upon her: and the queen fell down and was pale, and tainted, and bowed her self upon the head of the maid that went ‖ before her.

‖ Or, with her, or by her.

8 Then God changed the spirit of the king into mildenesse, who † in a fear leaped from his throne, and took her in his armes, till she came to her self again, and comforted her with loving words, and said unto her,

† Gr. in an agony.

9 Esther, what is the matter? I am thy brother, be of good cheer.

10 Thou shalt not die, though our commandment be generall: come near.

‖ Or, all will thine as mine.

11 And so he held up his golden sceptre, and laid it upon her neck,

12 And embraced her, and said, Speak unto me.

13 Then she said unto him, I saw thee, my lord, as an angel of God, and my heart was troubled for fear of thy majestie.

14 For wonderfull art thou, lord, and thy countenance is full of grace.

15 And as she was speaking, ‖ she fell down for faintnesse.

‖ Or, she fell in a sweon.

16 Then the king was troubled, and all his servants comforted her.

## CHAP. XVI.

*1 The letter of Artaxerxes, to wherein he taxeth Aman, 17 and revoketh the decree procured by Aman to destroy the Jews, 22 and commandeth the day of their deliverance to be kept holy.*

Joseph. Ant. lib. 11. cap. 6.

THE great king Artaxerxes unto the princes and governours of an hundred and seven and twenty provinces from India unto Ethiopia, and unto all ‖ our faithfull subjects greeting.

‖ Or, well affected to our state.

2 Many, the more often they are honoured with the great bountie of † their gracious princes, the more proud they are waxen;

† Gr. their benefactours.

3 And endevour to hurt not our subjects only, but not being able to bear abundance, do take in hand to practise also against those that do them good:

4 And take not only thankfulnesse away from among men, but also lifted up with the glorious words of ‖ lewd persons ‖ that were never good, they think to escape the justice of God, that seeth all things, and hateth evil.

‖ Or, needy. ‖ Or, that never tasted prosperity.

5 Often times also fair speech ‖ of those that are put in trust to manage their friends affairs, hath caused many that are in authoritie to bee partakers of innocent bloud, and hath enwrapped them in remedilesse calamities;

‖ Or, of our friends put in trust to manage the affaires.

6 Beguiling with the falshood and deceit of their lewd disposition, the innocencie and goodnesse of princes.

7 Now ye may see this, as wee have declared, not so much by ancient histories, as ye may, if ye search what hath been wickedly done of late through the pestilent behaviour of them that are unworthily placed in authoritie.

8 And we must take care for the time to come, that our kingdome may bee quiet and peaceable for all men.

9 Both by changing our purposes, and alwayes judging things that are evident, with more equall proceeding.

10 For Aman a Macedonian the son of Amadatha, being indeed a stranger from the Persian bloud, and far distant from our goodnesse, and as a stranger received of us:

11 Had so far forth obtained the favour that we shew toward every nation, as that he was called our father, and was continually honoured of all men, as the next person unto the king.

12 But he not bearing his great dignitie, went about to deprive us of our kingdome and life.

13 Having by manifold and cunning deceits sought of us the destruction as well of Mardocheus, who saved our life, and continually procured our good, as also of blamelesse Esther, partaker of our kingdome, with their whole nation.

14 For by these means he thought, finding us destitute of friends, to have translated the kingdome of the Persians to the Macedonians.

15 But we finde that the Jews whom this wicked wretch hath delivered to utter destruction, are no evil doers, but live by most just laws:

16 And that they be children of the most high and most mightie living God, who hath ‖ ordered the kingdome both unto us and to our progenitours in the most excellent manner.

‖ Or, prospered.

17 Wherefore yee shall do well not to put in execution the letters sent unto you by Aman the son of Amadatha.

18 For he that was the worker of these things, is hanged at the gates of Susa with all his family: God who ruleth all things, speedily rendring vengeance to him according to his deserts.

19 Therefore ye shall publish the copie of this letter in all places, that the Jews may freely live after their own laws.

20 And ye shal aid them, that even the same day, being the thirteenth day of the twelfth moneth Adar, they may be avenged on them, who in the time of their affliction shall set upon them.

21 For Almightie God hath turned to joy unto them the day, wherein the chosen people should have perished.

22 You shall therefore among your solemne feasts keep it an high day with all feasting:

23 That both now and hereafter there may be safety to us, and the well affected Persians: but to those which do conspire against us, a memoriall of destruction.

24 Therefore every citie and countrey whatsoever, which shall not do according to these things, shall be destroyed without mercy, with fire and sword, and shall be made not only unpassable for men, but also most hatefull to wilde beasts and fowls for ever.

# THE WISEDOME OF *SOLOMON*.

## CHAP. I.

*2 To whom God sheweth himself, 4 and wisedome her self. 6 An evil speaker cannot lie hid. 12 We procure our own destruction: 13 For God created no death*

LOve righteousnesse, ye that be judges of the earth: think of the Lord with a good (heart) and in simplicitie of heart seek him.

2 For hee will bee found of them that tempt him not: and sheweth himselfe unto such as do not * distrust him.

3 For froward thoughts separate from God: and his power when it is tried, reproveth ‖ the unwise.

4 For into a malicious soul wisedome shall not enter: nor dwell in the body ‖ that is subject unto sin.

5 * For the holy spirit of discipline will flee deceit, and remove from thoughts that are without understanding, and ‖ will not abide when unrighteousnesse cometh in.

6 For wisedome is a * loving spirit: and will not acquite a blasphemer of his ‖ words: for God is witnesse of his reines, and a true beholder of his heart, and a hearer of his tongue.

7 For the Spirit of the Lord filleth the world: and that which ‖ containeth all things, hath knowledge of the voice.

8 Therefore hee that speaketh unrighteous things, cannot be hid: neither shall vengeance, when it punisheth, passe by him.

9 For inquisition shall be made into the counsels of the ungodly: and the sound of his words shall come unto the Lord for the ‖ manifestation of his wicked deeds.

10 For the ear of jealousie heareth all things: and the noise of murmurings is not hid.

11 Therefore beware of murmuring, which is unprofitable, and refrain your tongue from backbiting: for there is no word so secret that shall go for nought: and the mouth that ‖ belieth, slayeth the soul.

12 Seek not death in the errour of your life: and pull not upon your selves * destruction, with the works of your hands.

13 For God made not death: neither hath hee pleasure in the destruction of the living.

14 For hee created all things, that they might have their being: and the generations of the world were healthfull: and there is no poison of destruction in them: nor the kingdome of death upon the earth.

15 For righteousnesse is immortall.

16 But ungodly men with their works and words, called *it* to them: for when they thought to have it their friend, they consumed to nought, and made a covenant with it, because they are worthie to take part with it.

## CHAP. II.

*1 The wicked think this life short, & and of no other after this. 6 Therefore they will take their pleasure in this, 10 and conspire against the just. 21 What that is which doth blinde them.*

FOr the *ungodly* said, reasoning with themselves, but not aright, * Our life is short and tedious, * and in the death of a man there is no remedie: neither was there any man known to have returned from the grave.

2 For wee are born at all adventure: and wee shall bee hereafter as though we had never been: for the breath in our nostrils is as smoke, and a little spark in the moving of our heart.

3 Which being extinguished, our bodie shall be turned into ashes, and our spirit shall vanish as the ‖ softaire.

4 And our name shall be forgotten in time, and no man shal have our works in remembrance, and our

* 1 King. 2. 3. Isay 56. 1
* Deut. 4. 29. 2 Chron. 15. 4.
‖ Or, maketh manifest.
* Jer. 4. 22.
‖ Or, is rebuked, or sheweth it self.
* Gal. 5. 21.
‖ Or, lips.
‖ Or, upholdeth.
‖ Or, reproving.

our life shall passe away as the trace of a cloud, and shall bee dispersed as a mist that is driven away with the beames of the sun, and ‖ overcome with the heat thereof.

‖ Or, oppressed.

5 * For our time is a very shadow that passeth away: and after our end there is no returning: for ‖ it is fast sealed, so that no man cometh again.

* 1 Chron. 29. 15.

‖ Or, he.

6 Come on therefore, let us enjoy the good things * that are present: and let us speedily use the creatures like as in youth.

* Isay 22. 13. and 56. 12.

7 Let us fill our selves with costly wine, and ointments: and let no flower of the spring passe by us.

1 Cor. 15. 32.

‖ Or, earnestly.

8 Let us crown our selves with rose buds before they be withered.

9 Let none of us go without his part of our ‖ voluptuousnesse: let us leave tokens of our joyfulnesse in every place: for this is our portion, and our lot is this.

‖ Or, solitie.

10 Let us oppresse the poore righteous man, let us not spare the widow, nor reverence the ancient gray hairs of the aged.

11 Let our strength be the law of justice: for that which is feeble is found to be nothing worth

12 Therefore let us lie in wait for the righteous: because he is not for our turn, and he is clean contrary to our doings: hee upbraideth us with our offending the law, and objecteth to our infamie the transgressings of our education.

13 He professeth to have the knowledge of God: and he calleth himself the childe of the Lord.

14 He was made * to reprove our thoughts.

* John 7. 7. Ephes. 5. 13.

15 * He is grievous unto us even to behold: for his life is not like other mens, his wayes are of another fashion.

* Isay 53. 3.

16 We are esteemed of him as ‖ counterfeits: he abstaineth from our wayes as from filthinesse: he pronounceth the end of the just to bee blessed, and maketh his boast that God is his father.

‖ Or, false coin.

17 Let us see if his words bee true: and let us prove what shall happen in the end of him.

18 For if the just man be the * son of God, he will help him and deliver him from the hand of his enemies.

* Psal. 22. 8. 9. Matth. 27. 43.

19 Let us * examine him with despitefulnesse and torture, that we may know his meeknesse, and prove his patience.

* Jer. 11. 19.

20 Let us condemne him with a shamefull death: for by his own saying he shall be respected.

‖ Gr. preferred, or esteemed the reward

21 Such things they did imagine, & were deceived: for their own wickednesse hath blinded them.

22 As for the mysteries of God, they knew them not: neither hoped they for the wages of righteousnesse: nor ‖ discerned a reward for blamelesse souls.

* Gen. 1. 26, 27. and 5. 1. Eccl. 17. 3.

23 For God created man to bee immortall, and made him to be an * image of his own eternitie.

* Gen. 3. 19.

24 * Nevertheless, through envie of the devil came death into the world: and they that do hold of his side do finde it.

## CHAP. III.

*1 The godly are happie in their death, 5 and in their troubles. 10 The wicked are not, nor their children. 15 But they that are pure, are happie, though they have no children: 16 For the adulterer and his seed shall perish.*

* Deut. 33. 3. * Chap. 5. 15.

BUt * the souls of the righteous are in the hand of God, & there shall no torment touch them.

2 * In the sight of the unwise they seemed to die: and their departure is taken for miserie.

3 And their going from us to bee utter destruction: but they are in peace.

4 For though they be punished in the sight of men; yet is their * hope full of immortalitie.

* Rom. 8. 24. 2 Cor. 5. 1. 1 Pet. 1. 1.

5 And having been a little chastised, they shall be greatly ‖ rewarded: for God * proved them, and found them worthie for himself.

‖ Or, benefited.

* Exod. 15. 25. Deut. 8. 2.

6 As gold in the furnace hath he tried them, and received them as a burnt-offering.

‖ Or, meet.

7 And in the time of their visitation ‘ they shall shine, and run to and fro like sparks among the stubble.

* Matth. 13. 43.

8 They shall judge the nations, and have dominion over the people, and their Lord shall reigne for ever.

* Matth. 19. 28.

9 They that put their trust in him shall understand the truth: ‖ and such as be faithfull in love, shall abide with him: for grace and mercie is to his saints, and he hath care for his elect.

‖ Or, and such as be faithfull shall remain with him in love.

10 But the ungodly shall be punished according to their own imaginations, which have neglected the righteous, and forsaken the Lord.

* Matth. 2. 41.

11 For whose despiseth wisedome and nurture, he is miserable, and their hope is vain, their labours unfruitfull, and their works unprofitable

12 Their wives are ‖ foolish, and their children wicked.

‖ Or, light, or unchaste

13 Their offspring is cursed: wherefore blessed is the barren that is undefiled, which hath not known the sinfull bed: she * shall have fruit in the visitation of souls.

* Isay 56. 4. 5.

14 And *blessed is* the * eunuch, which with his hands hath wrought no iniquitie, nor imagined wicked things against God: for unto him shall be given † the speciall gift of faith, and an inheritance ‖ in the temple of the Lord more acceptable to his minde.

* Isay 56. 4. 5. † Gr. the chosen. ‖ Or, amongst the people

15 For glorious is the fruit of good labours: and the root of wisedome shall never fall away.

‖ Or, bee partakers of holy things.

16 As for the children of adulterers, they shall not ‖ come to their perfection, and the seed of an unrighteous bed shall be rooted out.

17 For though they live long, yet shall they be nothing regarded: and their last age shall be without honour.

18 Or, if they die quickly, they have no hope, neither comfort in the day of ‖ triall.

‖ Or, hear

19 For horrible is the end of the unrighteous generation.

## CHAP. IIII.

*1 The chast man shall be crowned 3 Bastard slips shall not thrive. 6 They shall witnesse against their parents. 7 The just die young, and are happie. 19 The miserable end of the wicked.*

BEtter it is to have no children, & to have vertue: for the memoriall thereof is immortall: because it is ‖ known with God, and with men.

‖ Or, approved

2 When it is present, men take example at it; and when it is gone, they desire it: it weareth a crown, and triumpheth for ever, having gotten the victorie, striving for undefiled rewards.

3 But the multiplying brood of the ungodly shall not thrive, nor take deep rooting from bastard slips, nor lay any fast foundation.

4 For though they flourish in branches for a time: ‘ yet standing not fast, they shall be shaken with the winde: and through the force of windes they shall be rooted out.

* Matth. 7. 19.

5 The unperfect branches shall bee broken off, their fruit unprofitable, not ripe to eat: yea, meet for nothing.

6 For children begotten of unlawfull † beds are witnesses of wickednesse against their parents in their triall.

† Gr. sleep

7 But though the righteous be prevented with death: yet shall he be in rest.

8 For honourable age is not that which standeth in length of time, nor that is measured by number of years.

9 But wisedome is the gray hair unto men, and an unspotted life is old age.

10 * He pleased God, and was beloved of him: so that living among sinners he was translated.

11 Yea, speedily was he taken away, lest that wickednesse should alter his understanding, or deceit beguile his soul.

12 For the bewitching of naughtinesse, doth obscure things that are honest: and the wandring of † concupiscence, doth undermine the simple mind.

13 He being made ‖ perfect in a short time, fulfilled a long time.

14 For his soul pleased the Lord: therefore hasted he *to take him away* from among the wicked.

15 This the people saw, and understood it not, neither laid they up this in their mindes, That his grace and mercie is with his saints, and that he hath respect unto his chosen.

16 Thus the righteous that is dead shall condemne the ungodly which are living; and youth that is soon perfected the many years and old age of the unrighteous.

17 For they shall see the end of the wise, and shall not understand what God in his counsel hath decreed of him, and to what end the Lord hath set him in safetie.

18 They shall see him, and despise him, but God shall laugh them to scorn, and they shall hereafter be a vile carcase, and a reproach among the dead for evermore.

19 For he shall rend them, and cast them down headlong, that they shall bee speechlesse: and hee shall shake them from the foundation: and they shall be utterly laid waste, and be in sorrow: and their memoriall shall perish.

20 And ‖ when they cast up the accounts of their sins, they shall come with fear: and their own iniquities shall convince them to their face.

## CHAP. V

*1 The wicked shall wonder at the godly, 4 and confesse their errour, 6 and the vanity of their lives. 15 God will reward the just, 17 and war against the wicked.*

THen shall the righteous man stand in great boldnesse, before the face of such as have afflicted him, and made no account of his labours.

2 When they see it, they shall be troubled with terrible fear, and shall be amazed at the strangenesse of his salvation, so far beyond all that they looked for.

3 And they repenting, and groning for anguish of spirit, shall say within themselves, This was hee whom wee had sometimes in derision, and a ‖ proverb of reproch.

4 * We fools accounted his life madnesse; and his end to be without honour.

5 How is hee numbred among the children of God, and his lot is among the saints?

6 Therefore have wee erred from the way of truth, and the light of righteousnesse hath not shined unto us, and the sun of righteousnesse rose not upon us.

7 We ‖ wearied our selves in the way of wickednesse and destruction: yea, wee have gone through deserts, where there lay no way: but as for the way of the Lord, wee have not known it.

8 What hath pride profited us? or what good hath riches with ‖ vaunting brought us?

9 All those things are ‖ passed away like a shadow, and as a poste that hasted by.

10 And as a ship that passeth over the waves of the water, which when it is gone by, the trace thereof cannot be found: neither the path-way of the keel in the waves.

11 * Or as when a bird ‖ hath flown through the aire, there is no token of her way to be found, but the light aire being beaten with the stroke of her wings, and parted with the violent noise and motion of them is passed through, and therein afterwards no signe where she went is to be found.

12 Or like as when an arrow is shot at a mark, it parteth the aire, which immediately cometh together again: so that a man cannot know where it went through:

13 Even so we in like manner, assoon as wee were born, began to draw to our end, and had no signe of vertue to shew: but were consumed in our own wickednesse.

14 * For the hope of the ungodly is like † dust that is blown away with the winde, like a thin froth that is driven away with the storm: like as the ‖ smoke which is ‖ dispersed here and there with a tempest, and passeth away as the remembrance of a guest that tarrieth but a day.

15 But the righteous live for evermore, their reward also is with the Lord, and the care of them is with the most High.

16 Therefore shall they receive a glorious ‖ kingdome, and a beautifull crown from the Lords hand: for with his right hand shal he cover them, and with his arme shall he protect them.

17 He shall take to him his jealousie for compleat armour, and make the creature his weapon for the revenge of his enemies.

18 He shall put on * righteousnesse as a breastplate, and true judgement in stead of an helmet.

19 He shal take ‖ holines for an invincible shield

20 His severe wrath shal he sharpen for a sword, and the world shall fight with him against the unwise.

21 Then shall the right-aiming thunder-bolts go abroad, and from the clouds, as from a well-drawen bow, shall they flie to the mark.

22 And hailstones full of wrath shall bee cast ‖ out of a stone-bow, and the water of the sea shall rage against them, and the flouds shal cruelly drown them.

23 Yea, a mightie winde shall stand up against them, and like a storm shall blow them away: thus iniquitie shall lay waste the whole earth, and ill dealing shal overthrow the thrones of ỹ mighty.

## CHAP. VI.

*1 Kings must give ear. 3 They have their power from God. 5 Who will not spare them. 12 Wisedome is soon found. 21 Princes must seek for it: 24 for a wise prince is the stay of his people.*

HEar therefore, O yee kings, and understand, learn yee that bee judges of the ends of the earth.

2 Give ear, you that rule the people, and glorie in the multitude of nations.

3 For * power is given you of the Lord, and soveraigntie from the Highest, who shall try your works, and search out your counsels

4 Because being ministers of his kingdome, you have not judged aright, nor kept the law, nor walked after the counsel of God,

5 Horribly and speedily shall hee come upon you: for a sharp judgement shall bee to them that be in high places.

6 For mercie will soon pardon the meanest: but mightie men shall be mightily tormented.

7 For hee which is Lord over all, shall fear no

---

Gen. 5. 24. Heb. 11. 5

‖ Gr. *pervert.*

‖ Or, *sanctified, or consummated.*

Or, *to the casting up of the accounts.*

Deu. 28. 37

Or, *parable.*

Chap. 3.

Or, *filled our selves, or perfected.*

Chro. 9. 15. Chap. 2. 5

Deut. 10.17. Chron. 19.7. Pet. 4.19 Prou. 8.12,16. Dan. 2.10. Rom. 2.11. Gal. 2.6. Iam. 1.6. Col. 3.25. Ephes. 6.17

no* mans perſon, neither ſhall he ſtand in awe of any mans greatneſſe; for he hath made the ſmall and great, and careth for all alike.

8 But a ſore triall ſhall come upon the mighty.

9 Unto you therefore, O *kings*, do I ſpeak, that ye may learn wiſedome, and not fall away.

10 For they that keep holineſſe holily, ſhall be ‖ judged holy: and they that have learned ſuch things, ſhall finde ‖ what to anſwer.

11 Wherefore ſet your affection upon my words; deſire them, and ye ſhall be inſtructed.

12 Wiſedome is glorious, and never fadeth away: yea ſhe is eaſily ſeen of them that love her, and found of ſuch as ſeek her.

13 She preventeth them that deſire her: in making her ſelf firſt known unto them.

14 Whoſo ſeeketh her early ſhall have no great travel: for he ſhall finde her ſitting at his doores.

15 To thinke therefore upon her, is perfection of wiſedome: and whoſo watcheth for her, ſhall quickly be without care.

16 For ſhe goeth about ſeeking ſuch as are worthy of her, ſheweth her ſelf favourably unto them in the waies, and meeteth them in every thought.

17 For the very true beginning of her, is the deſire of ‖ diſcipline; and the care of diſcipline is love.

18 And love is the keeping of her laws; and the giving heed unto her laws, is the aſſurance of incorruption.

19 And incorruption maketh us near unto God.

20 Therefore the deſire of wiſedome, bringeth to a kingdome.

21 If your delight be then in thrones and ſcepters, O ye kings of the people, honour wiſedome, that ye may reigne for evermore

22 As for wiſedome, what ſhe is, and how ſhe came up, I will tell you, and will not hide myſteries from you, but will ſeek her out from the beginning of her nativity, and bring the knowledge of her into light, & will not paſſe over the truth.

23 Neither will I go with conſuming envie: for ſuch a man ſhall have no fellowſhip with wiſdome

24 But the multitude of the wiſe is the welfare of the world: and a wiſe king is the upholding of the people.

25 Receive therefore inſtruction through my words, and it ſhall do you good.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 All men have their beginning and end alike. 8 He preferred wiſedome before all things elſe. 15 God gave him all the knowledge which he had. 22 The praiſe of wiſedome.*

I My ſelf alſo am a mortal man, like to all, & the offſpring of him that was firſt made of the earth

2 And in my mothers wombe was faſhioned to be fleſh in the time of ten moneths, being compacted in bloud, of the ſeed of man, and the pleaſure that came with ſleep

3 And when I was born, I drew in the common aire, and fell upon the earth which is of like nature, and the firſt voice which I uttered, was crying, as all others do.

4 I was nurſed in ſwadling clothes, and that with cares.

5 For there is no king that had any other beginning of birth.

6 * For all men have one entrance into life, and the like going out.

7 Wherefore I prayed, and underſtanding was given me: I called *upon God*, and the ſpirit of wiſedome came to me.

8 I preferred her before ſcepters and thrones, & eſteemed riches nothing in compariſon of her,

Job 10. 19.

Job. 1. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 7.

9 Neither compared I unto her any † precious ſtone, becauſe al gold in reſpect of her is as a little ſand, & ſilver ſhall be counted as clay before her.

10 I loved her above health and beauty, and choſe to have her in ſtead of light: for the light that cometh from her, never goeth out.

11 * All good things together came to me with her, and innumerable riches in her hands.

12 And I rejoyced in *them* all, becauſe wiſedome goeth before them: and I knew not that ſhe was the mother of them.

13 I learned † diligently, and do communicate *her* † liberally: I do not hide her riches.

14 For ſhe is a treaſure unto men that never faileth: which they that uſe, ‖ become the friends of God, being commended for the gifts that come from learning.

15 ‖ God hath granted me to ſpeak as I would, and to conceive as is meet for the things that ‖ are given me: becauſe it is he that leadeth unto wiſedome, and directeth the wiſe.

16 For in his hand are both we and our words: all wiſedome alſo & knowledge of workmanſhip.

17 For he hath given me certain knowledge of the things that are, namely, to know how the world was made, & the operation of the elements:

18 The beginning, ending, and midſt of the times: the alterations of the turning *of the ſun*, and the change of ſeaſons:

19 The circuits of years, & the poſitions of ſtars:

20 The natures of living creatures, and the furies of wilde beaſts: the violence of windes, and the reaſonings of men: the diverſities of plants, and the vertues of roots:

21 And all ſuch things as are either ſecret or manifeſt, them I know.

22 For wiſedome which is the worker of all things, taught me, for in her is an underſtanding ſpirit, holy, † one only, manifold, ſubtil, lively, clear, undefiled, plain, not ſubject to hurt, loving the thing that is good, quick, which cannot be letted, ready to do good,

23 Kinde to man, ſtedfaſt, ſure, free from care, having all power, overſeeing all things, and going through all underſtanding, pure, and moſt ſubtil ſpirits.

24 For wiſedome is more moving then any motion: ſhe paſſeth and goeth through all things by reaſon of her pureneſſe.

25 For ſhe is the ‖ breath of the power of God, and a pure ‖ influence flowing from the glory of the Almighty: therefore can no defiled thing fall into her.

26 For ſhe is the * brightnes of the everlaſting light, the unſpotted mirrour of the power of God, and the image of his goodneſſe.

27 And being but one, ſhe can do all things: and remaining in her ſelf, ſhe ‖ maketh all things new: and in all ages entring into holy ſouls, ſhe maketh them friends of God, and prophets.

28 For God loveth none, but him that dwelleth with wiſedome.

29 For ſhe is more beautifull then the ſun, and above all the order of ſtars: being compared with the light, ſhe is found before it.

30 For after this cometh night: but vice ſhall not prevail againſt wiſedome.

## CHAP. VIII.

*2 He is in love with wiſedome: 4 for he that hath it, hath every good thing. 21 It cannot be had but from God.*

W Iſedome reacheth from one end to another ‖ mightily: and ‖ ſweetly doth ſhe order all things.

† Gr. *ſtone of ineſtimable price.*

* 1 Kings 3. 13. Matth. 6. 33.

† Gr. *without guile.*

† Gr. *without envy.*

‖ Or, *enter friendſhip with God.*

‖ Or, *God grant.*

‖ Or, *are to be ſpoken of.*

† Gr. *only begotten.*

‖ Or, *vapour.*

‖ Or. *ſtream.*

* Heb. 1. 3

‖ Or, *createth.*

‖ Or, *prouidently.*

2 I loved her and sought *her* out from my youth, I desired ‖ to make her my spouse, and I was a lover of her beauty.

‖ Or, *to marry her to my self*

3 In that she is conversant with God, she magnifieth her nobility: yea, the Lord of all things himself loved her.

4 For she is ‖ privy to the mysteries of the knowledge of God, and a ‖ lover of his works.

‖ Or, *teacher.*

‖ Or, *chooser.*

5 If riches be a possession to be desired in this life: what is richer then wisedome that worketh all things?

6 And if *prudence work; who of all that are, is a more cunning workman then she?

* Exod. 31,3,6.

7 And if a man love righteousnesse, her labours are vertues: for she teacheth temperance and prudence, justice and fortitude, which are such things as men can have nothing more profitable in their life.

8 If a man desire much experience: she knoweth things of old, and conjecture th *aright* what is to come: she knoweth the subtilties of speeches, and can expound dark sentences: she foreseeth signes and wonders, and the events of seasons and times.

9 Therefore I purposed to take her to me to live with me, knowing that she ‖ would be a counseller of good things, and a comfort in cares and grief.

‖ Gr. *will.*

10 For her sake I shall have estimation among the multitude, and honour with the elders, though I be young.

11 I shall be found of a quick conceit in judgement, and shall be admired in the sight of great men.

12 * When I hold my tongue they shall bide my leisure, and when I speak they shall give good ear unto me: if I talk much, they shall lay their hands upon their mouth.

* Job 29. 8,9,10.

13 Moreover, by the means of her I shall obtain immortalitie, and leave behinde me an everlasting memoriall to them that come after me.

14 I shall ‖ set the people in order, and the nations shall be subject unto me.

‖ Or, *govern.*

15 Horrible tyrants shall be afraid when they do but hear of me, I shall ‖ be found good among the multitude, and valiant in war.

‖ Or, *appear.*

16 ‖ After I am come into mine house, I will repose my self with her: for her conversation hath no bitternesse, and to live with her, hath no sororw, but mirth and joy.

‖ Or, *being entred into mine house.*

17 Now when I considered these things in my self, and * pondred them in my heart, how that to be allied unto wisedome, is immortalitie,

* Pro. 7.3

18 And great pleasure it is to have her friendship, and in the works of her hands are infinite riches, and in the exercise of conference with her, prudence: and in talking with her, a ‖ good report: I went about seeking how to ‖ take her to me.

‖ Or, *fame*

‖ Or, *marry her.*

19 For I was a witty childe, & had a good spirit.

20 Yea rather being good, I came into a body undefiled.

21 Nevertheless when I perceived that I could not otherwise obtain her, except God gave her me, (and that was a point of wisedome also to know whose gift she was) I ‖ prayed unto the Lord, and besought him, and with my whole heart I said,

‖ Or, *went*

## CHAP. IX.

*1 A prayer unto God for his wisedome, 6 without which the best man is nothing worth, 13 neither can he tell how to please God.*

O God of my fathers, and Lord of mercy, who hast made all things with thy word,

2 And ordained man through thy wisedome, that he should * have dominion over the creatures which thou hast made,

* Gen. 1. 8.

3 And order the world according to equity and righteousnesse, and execute judgement with an upright heart:

4 Give * me wisedome that sitteth by thy throne, and reject me not from among thy children:

* Wis. 8. 3. 9. 4.

5 For I * thy servant and son of thine handmaid, am a feeble person, and of a short time, and too young for the understanding of judgement and laws.

6 For though a man be never so perfect among the children of men, yet if thy wisedome be not with him he shall be nothing regarded.

7 Thou hast chosen me to be a * king of thy people, and a judge of thy sons and daughters.

* Wis. 9. 7. 8. 15.

8 Thou hast commanded me to build a temple upon thy holy mount, and an altar in the city wherein thou dwellest, a resemblance of the holy tabernacle which thou hast prepared from the beginning.

9 And * wisedome was with thee: which knoweth thy works, and was present when thou madest the world, and knew what was acceptable in thy sight, and right in thy commandments.

* Wis. 8. 4. 9. 9.

10 O send her out of thy holy heavens, and from the throne of thy glory, that being present she may labour with me, that I may know what is pleasing unto thee.

11 For she knoweth and understandeth all things, and she shall lead me soberly in my doings, and preserve me ‖ in her power.

‖ Or, *with her power.*

12 So shall my works be acceptable, and then shall I judge thy people righteously, and be worthy to sit in my fathers seat.

13 For * what man is he that can know the counsel of God? or who can think what the will of the Lord is?

* Wis. 14. 22.

14 For the thoughts of mortall men are ‖ miserable, and our devices are but uncertain.

‖ Or, *fearfull.*

15 For the corruptible body presseth down the soul, and the earthy tabernacle weigheth down the minde that museth upon many things.

16 And hardly do we guesse aright at things that are upon earth, and with labour do we finde the things that are ‖ before us: but the things that are in heaven, who hath searched out?

‖ Or, *at hand.*

17 And thy counsel who hath known, except thou give wisedome, and send thy holy Spirit from above?

18 For so the wayes of them which lived on the earth were reformed, and men were taught the things that are pleasing unto thee, and were saved through wisedome.

## CHAP. X.

*1 What wisedome did for Adam, 4 Noe, 5 Abraham, 6 Lot, and against the five cities, 10 for Iacob, 13 Joseph, 16 Moses, 17 and the Israelites.*

SHe preserved the first formed father of the world, that was created alone, and brought him out of his fall,

2 And * gave him power to rule all things.

* Ge. 28.

3 * But when the unrighteous went away from her in his anger, he perished also in the fury wherewith he murdered his brother.

* Ge.

4 For whose cause the * earth being drowned with the floud, wisedome again preserved it, and directed the course of the righteous in a piece of wood of small value.

* Ge. 11. * Ge. 9.

5 Moreover, * the nations in their wicked conspiracie being confounded, she found out the righteous, and preserved him blamelesse unto God, and ‖ kept him strong ‖ against his tender compassion toward his son.

* Ge. 12. ‖ Or, *found him faithfull.* ‖ Or, *in.* * Ge.

6 * When the ungodly perished, she delivered the

* Ge. 16.

the righteous man, who fled from the fire which
Gr. Pen. fell down upon the † five cities.
polis. 7 Of whose wickednesse even to this day, the waste land that smoketh is a testimony, and plants bearing fruit that never come to ripenesse: and a standing pillar of salt is a monument of an unbeleeving soul.

8 For regarding not wisedome, they gat not only this hurt, that they knew not the things which were good; but also left behinde them to the world a memoriall of their foolishnesse: so that in the things wherein they offended, they could not so much as be hid.

9 But wisedome delivered from pain those that attended upon her.

10 When the righteous fled from his brothers wrath, she guided him in right paths, shewed him the kingdome of God, and gave him knowledge of holy things, made him rich in his travels, and multiplied *the fruit* of his labours.

11 In the covetousnesse of such as oppressed him, she stood by him, and made him rich.

12 She defended him from his enemies, and kept him safe from those that lay in wait, and in a sore conflict she gave him the victory; that he might know that godlinesse is stronger then all.

*Gen. 37. 28. and 39. 7. 13 * When the righteous was sold, she forsook him not, but delivered him from sin: she went down with him into the pit.

Acts 7. 10. 14 And left him not in bonds, till she brought him the scepter of the kingdome, and ‖ power against those that oppressed him: as for them that had accused him, she shewed them to be liars, and gave him perpetuall glory.

‖ Or, *the power of them that ruled over him.*

15 * She delivered the ‖ righteous people, and blameless seed from the nation that oppressed them.

*Exod. 1. 16 She entred into the soul of the servant of the Lord, and * withstood dreadfull kings in wonders and signes,

Jo. and 12. 42. ‖ Or, *holy.*

*Exod. 5. 1. 17 Rendred to the righteous a reward of their labours, guided them in a marvellous way, and was unto them for a cover by day, and a ‖ light of stars in the night season:

‖ Or, *flame*

*Exod. 14. 21, 22. Ps. 78. 13. 18 * Brought them through the Red sea, and led them through much water.

19 But she drowned their enemies, and cast them up out of the bottome of the deep.

*Exod. 15. 1. 20 Therefore the righteous spoiled the ungodly, and * praised thy holy name, O Lord, & magnified with one accord thine hand that fought for them.

21 For wisedome opened the mouth of the dumbe, and made the tongues of them that cannot speak eloquent.

## CHAP. XI.

*5 The Egyptians were punished, and the Israelites reserved in the same thing. 15 They were plagued by the same things wherein they sinned. 20 God could have destroyed them otherwise, 23 but he is mercifull to all.*

SHe prospered their works in the hand of the holy prophet.

*Exod. 16. 1. 2 * They went through the wildernesse that was not inhabited, and pitched tents in places where there lay no way.

*Exod. 17. 10, 11. 3 * They stood against their enemies, and were avenged of their adversaries.

4 When they were thirsty, they called upon thee, and water was given them out of the flinty rock, and their thirst was quenched out of the hard stone.

5 For by what things their enemies were punished, by ‖ same they in their need were benefited.

6 For in stead of a fountain of a perpetuall running river troubled with foul bloud,

7 For a manifest reproof of that commandment, whereby the infants were slain, thou gavest unto them abundance of water by a means which they hoped not for:

8 Declaring by that thirst then, * how thou hadst punished their adversaries. *Exod. 7. 20.

9 For when they were tried, albeit but in mercie chastised, they knew how the ungodly were judged in wrath and tormented, thirsting in another manner then the just.

10 For these thou didst admonish and try as a father: but the other as a severe king thou didst condemne and punish.

11 Whether they were absent or present, they were vexed alike.

12 For a double grief came upon them, and a groning for the remembrance of things past.

13 For when they heard by their own punishments the other to be benefited, they ‖ had some feeling of the Lord. ‖ Or, *perceived.*

14 For whom they rejected with scorn when he was long before thrown out at the casting forth *of the infant*, him in the end, when they saw what came to passe, they admired.

15 But for the foolish devices of their wickednesse wherewith being deceived they worshipped serpents void of reason, and vile beasts, thou didst send a multitude of unreasonable beasts upon them for vengeance.

16 That they might know that wherewithall a man sinneth, by the same also shal he be punished.

17 For thy Almighty hand that made the world of matter without form, wanted not means to send among them a multitude of bears, or fierce lions:

18 Or unknown wilde beasts full of rage, newly created, breathing out either a fiery vapour, or filthy sents of scattered smoke, or shooting horrible sparkles out of their eyes:

19 Whereof not only the harm might dispatch them at once, but also the terrible sight utterly destroy them.

20 Yea and without these might they have fallen down with one blast, being persecuted of vengeance, and scattered abroad through the breath of thy power: but thou hast ordered all things in measure, and number and weight.

21 For thou canst shew thy great strength at all times when thou wilt, and who may withstand the power of thine arm?

22 For the whole world before thee is as a little grain of the balance, yea as a drop of the morning dew that falleth down upon the earth. ‖ Or, *little weight.*

23 But thou hast mercy upon all; for thou canst do all things, and winkest at the sins of men: because they should amend.

24 For thou lovest all the things that are, and abhorrest nothing which thou hast made: for never wouldest thou have made any thing, if thou hadst hated it.

25 And how could any thing have endured, if it had not been thy will? or been preserved, if not called by thee?

26 But thou sparest all: for they are thine, O Lord, thou lover of souls.

## CHAP. XII.

*2 God did not destroy those of Canaan all at once. 5 If he had done so who could controll him? 19 But by sparing them he taught us. 27 They were punished with their gods.*

FOr thine uncorruptible Spirit is in all things.
2 Therefore chastenest thou them by little &

little, that offend, and warnest them by putting them in remembrance wherein they have offended, that leaving their wickednesse, they may beleeve on thee, O Lord.

3 For it was thy will to destroy by the hands of our fathers, both those ‖ old inhabitants of thy holy land.

‖ Or, ancient.

4 Whom thou hatedst for doing most odious works of ‖ witchcrafts, and wicked sacrifices,

‖ Or, forceries.

5 And also those merciless murderers of children, and devourers of mans flesh, and the feasts of bloud;

6 With their priests out of the midst of their idolatrous crew, and the parents that killed with their own hands, souls destitute of help:

7 That the land which thou esteemedst above all other, might receive a worthy ‖ colony of Gods children.

‖ Or, new inhabitants

8 Nevertheless, even those thou sparedst as men, and didst send * waspes, forerunners of thine host, to destroy them by little and little.

* Exod. 23. 28. Deut. 7. 20.

9 Not that thou wast unable to bring the ungodly under the hand of the righteous in battell, or to destroy them at once with cruell beasts, or with one rough word:

10 But executing thy judgements upon them by little and little, thou gavest them place of repentance, not being ignorant that they were a naughty generation, and that their malice was bred in them, and that their cogitation would never be changed.

11 For it was a * cursed seed from the beginning, neither didst thou for fear of any man, give them pardon for those things wherein they sinned.

* Gen. 9. 25.

12 For who shall say, * What hast thou done? or who shall withstand thy judgement? or who shal accuse thee for ỹ nations that perish, whom thou hast made? or who shall come to stand ‖ against thee ‖ to be revenged for the unrighteous men?

* Rom. 9. 20.

‖ Or, in thy presence.

13 For neither is there any God but thou, that ‖ careth for all, to whom thou mightest shew that thy judgement is not unright.

‖ Or, avenger.

14 Neither shall king nor tyrant be able to set his face against thee, for any whom thou hast punished.

* 1. Pet. 5. 7.

15 For so much then as thou art righteous thy self, thou ordereſt all things righteously: thinking it not agreeable with thy power to condemne him that hath not deserved to be punished

* Job. 10. 3.

16 For thy power is the beginning of righteousnesse, and because thou art the Lord of all, it maketh thee to be gracious unto all.

17 For when men will not beleeve that thou art of a ‖ full power, thou shewest thy strength, and among them that know it, thou makest their boldnesse manifest.

‖ Or, perfect.

18 But thou, mastering thy power, judgest with equity, and ordereſt us with great favour: for thou mayest use power when thou wilt.

19 But by such works hast thou taught thy people, that the just man should be mercifull, and hast made thy children to be of a good hope, that thou givest repentance for sinnes.

20 For if thou didst punish the enemies of thy children, and the condemned to death with such deliberation, giving them time and place, whereby they might be delivered from their malice:

21 With how great circumspection didst thou judge thine own sons, unto whose fathers thou hast sworn, & made covenants of good promises?

22 Therefore whereas thou doest chasten us, thou scourgest our enemies a thousand times more, to the intent that when we judge, we should carefully thinke of thy goodnesse, and when we our selves are judged, we should look for mercy.

23 Wherefore, when men have lived dissolutely and unrighteously, thou hast tormented them with their own ‖ abominations.

‖ Or,

24 * For they went astray very far in the waies of errour, and held them for gods (which even amongst the beasts of their enemies were despised) being deceived as children of no understanding.

25 Therefore unto them, as to children without the use of reason, thou didst send a judgement to mocke them.

26 But they that would not be reformed by that correction wherein he dallied with them, shall feel a judgement worthy of God.

27 For look for what things they grudged when they were punished, (that is) for them whom they thought to be gods, [now] being punished in them, when they saw it, they acknowledged him to be the true God, whom before they denied to know: and therefore came extreme damnation upon them.

## CHAP. XIII.

*1 They were not excused that worshipped any of Gods works. 10 But most wretched are they that worship the works of mens hands.*

SUrely vain are all men by nature, who are ignorant of God, and * could not out of the good things that are seen, know him that is: neither by considering the works, did they acknowledge the work-master.

* Wisd. 14. 22.

2 * But deemed either fire, or winde, or the swift aire, or the circle of the starres, or the violent water, or the lights of heaven to be the gods which govern the world.

* Deut. 4. 19.

3 With whose beauty, if they being delighted, took them to be gods; let them know how much better the Lord of them is: for the first authour of beauty hath created them.

4 But if they were astonished at their power and vertue, let them understand by them, how much mightier he is that made them.

5 For by the greatnesse and beauty of the creatures, proportionably the maker of them is seen.

* Gen. 1. 4. &

6 But yet for this they are the lesse to be blamed: for they peradventure erre seeking God, and desirous to finde him.

7 For being * conversant in his works, they ‖ search him diligently, and beleeve their sight: because the things are beautifull that are seen.

* Psal. 8. Bar. 6. * Psal. 3.

‖ Or,

8 Howbeit, neither are they to be pardoned.

9 For if they were able to know so much, that they could aim at the world; how did they not sooner finde out the Lord thereof?

10 But miserable are they, and in dead things is their hope, who called them gods which are the works of mens hands, gold and silver to shew art in, and resemblances of beasts, or a stone good for nothing, the work of an ancient hand.

11 * Now a ‖ carpenter that felleth timber, after he hath sawen down a tree meet for the purpose, and taken off all the bark skilfully round about, and hath wrought it handsomely, and made a vessel thereof fit for the service of mans life:

* Isa. 44. 13. ‖ Or, carpenter

12 And after spending the ‖ refuse of his work to dresse his meat, hath filled himself:

‖ Or, chips.

13 And taking the very refuse among those which served to no use, (being a crooked piece of wood and full of knots) hath carved it diligently when he had nothing else to do, and formed it by the skill of his understanding, and fashioned it to the image of a man:

14 Or made it like some vile beast, laying it over with vermilion and with paint, colouring it red, and covering every spot therein.

15 And when he had made a convenient room for it, set it in a wall, and made it fast with iron:

16 For he provided for it that it might not fall, knowing that it was unable to help it self, (for it is an image and hath need of help)

17 Then maketh he prayer for his goods, for his wife and children, and is not ashamed to speak to that which hath no life.

18 For health, he calleth upon that which is weak: for life, prayeth to that which is dead: for aid, humbly beseecheth † that which hath least means to help: and for a good journey, he asketh of that which cannot set a foot forward.

19 And for gaining and getting, and for good successe of his hands, asketh abilitie to do, of him that is most unable to do any thing.

† Gr. that hath no experience at all.

## CHAP. XIIII.

*1 Though men do not pray to their ships, 5 yet are they rather saved by them then their idols. 8 Idols are accursed, and so are the makers of them. 14 The beginning of idolatrie, 23 and effects thereof. 30 God will punish them that swear falsely by their idols.*

AGain, one preparing himself to sail, and about to passe through the raging waves, calleth upon a piece of wood, more rotten then the ‖ vessel that carrieth him.

2 For verily desire of gain devised ‖ that, and the workman built it by his skill.

3 But thy providence, O Father, governeth it: for thou hast † made a way in the sea, and a safe path in the waves:

4 Shewing that thou canst save from all danger: yea though a man went to sea without art.

5 Nevertheless thou wouldest not that the works of thy wisedome should be idle, and therefore do men commit their lives to a small piece of wood, and passing the rough sea in a weak vessel, are saved.

6 * For in the old time also, when the proud giants perished, the hope of the world governed by thy hand, escaped in a weak vessel, and left to all ages a seed of generation.

7 For blessed is the wood whereby righteousnesse cometh.

8 But * that which is made with hands is cursed, as well it, as he that made it: he, because he made it; and it, because being corruptible, it was called God.

9 * For the ungodly and his ungodlinesse are both alike hatefull unto God.

10 For that which is made shall be punished together with him that made it.

11 Therefore even ‖ upon the idols of the Gentiles, shall there be a visitation: because in the creature of God they are become an abomination, and * † stumbling blocks to the souls of men, and a ‖ snare to the feet of the unwise.

12 For the devising of idols was the beginning of ‡ spirituall fornication, and the invention of them the corruption of life.

13 For neither were they from the beginning, neither shall they be for ever.

14 For by the vain glory of men they entred into the world, and therefore shall they come shortly to an end.

15 For a father afflicted with untimely mourning, when he hath made an image of his childe soon taken away, now honoured him as a god, which was then a dead man, & delivered to those that were under him, ceremonies and sacrifices.

16 Thus † in processe of time an ungodly custome grown strong, was kept as a law, and graven images were worshipped by the commandments of ‖ kings.

17 Whom men could not honour ‖ in presence, because they dwelt far off, they took the counterfeit of his visage from far, and made an expresse image of a king whom they honoured, to the end that by this their forwardnes, they might flatter him that was absent, as if he were present.

18 Also the singular diligence of the artificer did help to set forward the ignorant to more superstition.

19 For he peradventure willing to please one in authority, forced all his skill to make the resemblance, † of the best fashion.

20 And so the multitude allured by the grace of the work, took him now for a god, which a little before was but honoured as a man.

21 And this was an occasion to deceive the world: for men serving either calamitie or tyranny, did ascribe unto stones and stocks, the incommunicable ‖ name.

22 Moreover, this was not enough for them, that they erred in the knowledge of God, but whereas they lived in the great war of ignorance, those so great plagues called they peace.

23 For whilst they * slew their children in sacrifices, or used secret ceremonies, or made revellings of strange rites;

24 They kept neither lives nor marriages any longer undefiled: but either one slew another traiterously, or grieved him by adultery.

25 So that there reigned in all men ‖ without exception, bloud, man-slaughter, theft & dissimulation, corruption, unfaithfulnes, tumults, perjurie,

26 Disquieting of good men, forgetfulnesse of good turns, defiling of souls, changing of ‖ kinde, disorder in marriages, adultery, and shamelesse uncleannesse.

27 For the worshipping of idols † not to be named, is the beginning, the cause, and the end of all evill.

28 For either they are mad when they be merry, or propheste lies, or live unjustly, or else lightly forswear themselves.

29 For insomuch as their trust is in idols which have no life; though they swear falsely, yet they look not to be hurt.

30 Howbeit for both causes shall they be justly punished: both because they thought not well of God, ‖ giving heed unto idols, and also unjustly swore in deceit, despising holinesse.

31 For it is not the power of them by whom they swear: but it is the just vengeance of sinners, that punisheth alwaies the offence of the ungodly

† Gr. in time.

‖ Or, tyrants.

‖ Or, in sight.

† Gr. to the best.

‖ Or, of God.

* Deut. 18. 10. Jer. 7. 9. and 19. 4.

‖ Or, confusedly.

‖ Or, sex.

† Gr. nameless.

‖ Or, devoted.

## CHAP. XV.

*1 We do acknowledge the true God. 7 The folly of idol-makers, 14 and of the enemies of Gods people, 18 because besides the idols of the Gentiles, 18 they worshipped vile beasts.*

BUt thou, O God, art gracious and true: long-suffering, and in mercy ordering all things.

2 For if we sin, we are thine, knowing thy power: but we will not sin, knowing that we are counted thine.

3 For to know thee is perfect righteousnes: yea, to know thy power is the root of immortality.

4 For neither did the mischievous invention of men deceive us, nor an image spotted with divers colours, the painters fruitlesse labour.

5 The

‖ Or, ship.

‖ Or, vessel, or ship.

† Exod. 14. 22.

† Gen. 6. 4. & 7. 10.

† Psal. 115. 8. Baruch. 6. 4.

† Psal. 5. 5.

‖ Or, to, or by.

* Jer. 10. 8.

† Abac. 2. 18.

‡ Gr. scandals.

‖ Or, trap.

‖Or, *turneth a reproch to the foolish.*

5 The sight whereof ‖enticeth fools to lust after it, and so they desire the form of a dead image that hath no breath.

6 Both they that make them, they that desire them, and they that worship them, are lovers of evil things, and are worthy to have such things to trust upon.

*Rom. 9. 21.

7 For the *potter tempering soft earth, fashioneth every vessel with much labour for our service: yea of the same clay he maketh both the vessels that serve for clean uses, and likewise also all such as serve to the contrary: but what is the use of either sort, the potter himself is the judge.

8 And employing his labours lewdly, he maketh a vain god of the same clay, even he which a little before was made of earth himself, and within a little while after returneth to the same out

*Luk. 12. 20. of the which he was taken, when his *life which was lent him shall be demanded.

9 Notwithstanding his care is, not that he shall

‖Or, *be sick, or dy* ‖have much labour, nor that his life is short: but striveth to excell gold-smiths, and silver-smiths, and endeavoureth to do like the workers in brasse, and counteth it his glory to make counterfeit things.

10 His heart is ashes, his hope is more vile then earth, and his life of lesse value then clay.

11 Forasmuch as he knew not his Maker, and him that inspired into him an active soul, and breathed in a living spirit.

12 But they counted our life a pastime, and our

†Gr. *life.* †time here a market for gain: for, say they, we must be getting every way, though it be by evil means.

‖Or, *so.*

13 ‖For this man that of earthly matter maketh brickle vessels, and graven images, knoweth himself to offend above all others.

14 And all the enemies of thy people, that hold them in subjection, are most foolish, and are more miserable then very babes.

15 For they counted all the idols of the heathen to be gods: which neither have the use of eyes to

‖Or, *aire.* see, nor noses to draw ‖breath, nor ears to hear, nor fingers of hands to handle, and as for their feet, they are slow to go.

16 For man made them, and he that borrowed his own spirit fashioned them: but no man can make a god like unto himself.

17 For being mortall, he worketh a dead thing with wicked hands: for he himself is better then the things which he worshippeth: whereas he lived *once*, but they never.

18 Yea, they worshipped those beasts also that are most hatefull: for being compared together, some are worse then others.

19 Neither are they beautifull, so much as to be desired in respect of beasts: but they went without the praise of God, and his blessing.

## CHAP. XVI.

*2 God gave strange meat to his people, to stir up their appetite, and vile beasts to their enemies to take it from them. 5 He stung with his serpents, 12 but soon healed them by his word only. 17 The creatures altered their nature to pleasure Gods people, and to offend their enemies.*

THerefore by the like were they punished worthily, and by the multitude of beasts *tormented.

*Num. 21. 6. Chap. 11. 15, 16.

2 In stead of which punishment, dealing graciously with thine own people, thou preparedst for them meat of a strange taste, even * quails to stir up their appetite:

*Num. 11. 31.

3 To the end that they desiring food, might for the ougly sight of the beasts sent among them, lothe even that which they must needs desire: but these suffering penurie for a short space, might be made partakers of a strange taste.

4 For it was requisite, that upon them exercising tyranny, should come penurie which they could not avoid: but to these it should only bee shewed how their enemies were tormented.

5 For when the horrible fiercenesse of beasts came upon ‖these, and they perished with the ‖ stings of crooked serpents, thy wrath endured not for ever.

6 But they were troubled for a small season, that they might be admonished, having a * signe of salvation, to put them in remembrance of the commandment of thy law.

7 For he that turned himself towards it, was not saved by the thing that he saw, but by thee that art the Saviour of all.

8 And in this thou madest thine enemies confesse, that it is thou who delivereſt from all evil:

9 For * them the bitings of grashoppers and flies killed, neither was there found any remedy for their life: for they were worthy to be punished by such.

10 But thy sons not the very teeth of venemous dragons overcame: for thy mercie was ever by them, and healed them.

11 For they were †pricked, that they should remember thy words, and were quickly saved, that not falling into deep forgetfulnesse, they might be ‖continually mindfull of thy goodnesse.

12 For it was neither herb, nor mollifying plaister that restored them to health: but thy word, O Lord, which healeth all things.

13 For thou hast power of life and death: thou * leadest to the gates of hell, and bringest up again.

14 A man indeed killeth through his malice: and the spirit when it is gone forth returneth not, neither the soul received up, cometh again.

15 But it is not possible to escape thine hand.

16 *For the ungodly that denied to know thee, were scourged by the strength of thine arm: with strange rains, hails, and showres were they persecuted, that they could not avoid, and through fire were they consumed.

17 For, which is most to be wondred at, the fire had more force in the water that quencheth all things: for the world *fighteth for the righteous.

18 For sometime the flame was mitigated that it might not burn up the beasts that were sent against the ungodly: but themselves might see and perceive that they were persecuted with the judgement of God.

19 And at another time it burneth even in the midst of water, above the power of fire, that it might destroy the fruits of an unjust land.

20 * In stead whereof thou feddest thine own people with angels food, and didst send them from heaven bread prepared without their labour, able to content every mans delight, and agreeing to every taste.

21 For thy *‖sustenance declared thy sweetnesse unto thy children, and serving to the appetite of the eater, ‡tempered it self to every mans liking.

22 * But snow and ice endured the fire and melted not, that they might know that fire burning in the hail, and sparkling in the rain, did destroy the fruits of the enemies.

23 But this again did even forget his own strength, that the righteous might be nourished.

24 For

24 For the creature that ſerveth thee who art the Maker, increaſeth his ſtrength againſt ſ unrighteous for their puniſhment, & abateth his ſtrength for the benefit of ſuch as put their truſt in thee.

25 Therefore even then was it altered into all faſhions, and was obedient to thy grace that nouriſheth all things, according to the deſire of them that had need:

26 That thy children, O Lord, whom thou loveſt, might know that* it is not the growing of fruits that nouriſheth man: but that it is thy word which preſerveth them that put their truſt in thee.

27 For that which was not deſtroyed of the fire, being warmed with a little ſun-beam, ſoon melted away.

28 That it might be known that we muſt prevent the ſun to give thee thanks, and at the day-ſpring pray unto thee.

29 For the hope of the unthankfull ſhall melt away as the winters hoar-froſt, and ſhall run away as unprofitable water.

## CHAP. XVII.

*1 Why the Egyptians were puniſhed with darkneſſe. 4 The terrours of that darkneſſe. 12 The terrours of an ill conſcience.*

FOr great are thy judgements, and cannot be expreſſed: therefore unnurtured ſouls have erred.

2 For when unrighteous men thought to oppreſſe the holy nation, they being ſhut up ‖ in their houſes, the priſoners of darkneſſe, and fettered with the bonds of a long night, lay [there] exiled from the eternall providence.

3 For while they ſuppoſed to lie hid in their ſecret ſins, they were ſcattered ‖ under a dark vail of forgetfulneſſe, being horribly aſtoniſhed, and troubled with (ſtrange) ‖ apparitions.

4 For neither might the corner that held them, keep them from fear: but noiſes (as of waters) falling down, ſounded about them, and ſad viſions appeared unto them with heavie countenances.

5 No power of the fire might give them light: neither could the bright flames of the ſtars endure to lighten that horrible night.

6 Only there appeared unto them a fire kindled of it ſelf very dreadfull, for being much terrified, they thought the things which they ſaw, to bee worſe then the ſight they ſaw not.

7 *As for the illuſions of art magick, they were put down, and their vaunting in wiſedome was reproved with diſgrace.

8 For they that promiſed to drive away terrours, and troubles from a ſick ſoul, were ſick themſelves of fear worthy to be laughed at.

9 For though no terrible thing did fear them: yet being ſcared with beaſts that paſſed by, and hiſsing of ſerpents,

10 They died for fear, ‖ denying that they ſaw the aire, which could of no ſide be avoided.

11 For wickedneſſe condemned by her own witneſſe, is very timerous, and being preſſed with conſcience, alwaies forecaſteth grievous things.

12 For fear is nothing elſe, but a betraying of the ſuccours which reaſon offereth.

13 And the expectation from within being leſſe, counteth the ignorance more then the cauſe which bringeth the torment.

14 But they ſleeping the ſame ſleep that night, ‖ which was indeed intolerable, and which came upon them out of the bottoms of inevitable hell:

15 Were partly vexed with monſtrous apparitions, & partly fainted, their heart failing them: for a ſudden fear & not looked for, came upon them.

16 So then, whoſoever there fell down, was ſtraitly kept, ſhut up in a priſon without iron bars.

17 For whether he were husbandman, or ſhepherd, or a labourer in the ‖ field, he was overtaken, and endured that neceſsitie, which could not be avoided: for they were all bound with one chain of darkneſſe.

18 Whether it were a whiſtling winde, or a melodious noiſe of birds among the ſpreading branches, or a pleaſing fall of water running violently,

19 Or a ‖ terrible ſound of ſtones caſt down, or a running that could not be ſeen of skipping beaſts, or a roaring voice of moſt ſavage wilde beaſts, or a rebounding eccho from the hollow mountains: theſe things made them to ſwoon for fear.

20 For the whole world ſhined with clear light, and none were hindred in their labour.

21 Over them only was ſpread an heavie night, an image of that darkneſſe which ſhould afterward receive them: but yet were they unto themſelves more grievous then the darkneſſe.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*4 Why Egypt was puniſhed with darkneſſe, 5 and with the death of their children 18 They themſelves ſaw the cauſe thereof. 20 God alſo plagued his own people. 21 By what means that plague was ſtayed.*

NEvertheleſſe, thy ſaints had a very great light, whoſe voice they hearing, and not ſeeing their ſhape, becauſe they alſo had not ſuffered the ſame things, they counted them happy.

2 But for that they did not hurt them now, of whom they had been wronged before, they thanked them, and beſought them pardon, for that they had been enemies.

3 *In ſtead whereof thou gaveſt them a burning pillar of fire, both to be a guide of the unknown journey, and an harmleſſe ſun to entertain them honourably.

4 For they were worthy to be deprived of light, and impriſoned in darkneſſe, who had kept thy ſons ſhut up, by whom the ‖ uncorrupt light of the law was to be given unto the world.

5 * And when they had determined to ſlay the babes of the ſaints, one childe being caſt forth, and ſaved to reprove them, thou tookeſt away the multitude of their children, and deſtroyedſt them altogether in a mighty water.

6 * Of that night were our fathers certified afore, that aſſuredly knowing unto what oathes they had given credence, they might afterwards be of good cheer.

7 So of thy people was accepted both the ſalvation of the righteous, and deſtruction of the enemies.

8 For wherewith thou didſt puniſh our adverſaries, by the ſame thou didſt glorifie us whom thou hadſt called.

9 * For the righteous children of good men did ſacrifice ſecretly, and with one conſent made ‖ a holy law that the ſaints ſhould be like partakers of the ſame good and evil, the fathers now ſinging out the ſongs of praiſe.

10 But on the other ſide there ſounded an il-according cry of the enemies, & a lamentable noiſe was carried abroad for children ſ were bewailed

11 * The maſter and the ſervant were puniſhed after one manner, and like as the king, ſo ſuffered the common perſon.

12 So they all together had innumerable dead with one kinde of death, neither were the living ſufficient to burie them: for in one moment the nobleſt off-ſpring of them was deſtroyed.

13 For

13 For whereas they would not beleeve any thing, by reason of the enchantments, upon the destruction of the first-born, they acknowledged this people to be the sons of God.

14 For while all things were in quiet silence, & that night was in the midst of her swift course,

15 Thine Almighty word leapt down from heaven, out of thy royall throne, as a fierce man of war into the midst of a land of destruction,

16 And brought thine unfeigned commandment as a sharp sword, and standing up filled all things with death, and it touched the heaven, but it stood upon the earth.

17 Then suddenly ‖ visions of horrible dreams troubled them sore, and terrours came upon them unlooked for. ‖ Or, imaginations.

18 And one throwne here, another there half dead, shewed the cause of his death.

19 For the dreams that troubled them did foreshew this, lest they should perish, and not know why they were afflicted.

20 Yea, the tasting of death touched the righteous also, and there was a destruction of the * multitude in the wilderneſſe: but the wrath endured not long. * Num. 16. 46.

21 For then the blameleſſe man made haste, and stood forth to defend them; and bringing the shield of his proper ministery, even prayer, and the propitiation of incense, set himself against the wrath, and so brought the calamitie to an end, declaring that he was thy servant.

22 So he overcame the destroyer, not with strength of body, nor force of arms; but with a word subdued he him that punished, alledging the oaths and covenants made with the fathers.

23 For when the dead were now fallen down by heaps one upon another, standing between, he ‖ stayed the wrath, & parted the way to the living. ‖ Or, cut off.

24 * For in the long garment was the whole world, and in the foure rows of the stones was the glory of the fathers graven, and thy Majesty upon the diadame of his head. * Exod. 28. 6, 9, 36.

25 Unto these the destroyer gave place, and was afraid of them: for it was enough that they only tasted of the wrath.

## CHAP. XIX.

*1 Why God shewed no mercy to the Egyptians, 5 and how wonderfully he deals with his people. 14 The Egyptians were worse then the Sodomites. 18 The wonderfull agreement of the creatures to serve Gods people.*

AS for the ungodly, wrath came upon them without mercy unto the end: for he knew before what they would do;

2 How that having given them leave to depart, and sent them hastily away, they would repent and pursue them.

3 For whilst they were yet mourning, and making lamentation at the graves of the dead, they added another foolish device, and pursued them as fugitives, whom they had ‖ intreated to be gone. ‖ Or, cast out by entreaty.

4 For the destiny, whereof they were worthy, drew them unto this end, and made them forget the things that had already happened, that they might fulfill the punishment which was wanting to their torments:

5 And that thy people might passe a wonderful way: but they might finde a strange death.

6 For the whole creature in his proper kinde was fashioned again anew, serving the peculiar commandments, that were given unto them, that thy children might be kept without hurt.

7 *As namely*, a cloud shadowing the camp; and where water stood before, dry land appeared, and out of the Red sea, a way without impediment; and out of the violent stream, a green field:

8 Wherethrough all the people went that were defended with thy hand, seeing thy marvellous strange wonders.

9 For they went at large like horses, and leaped like lambs, praising thee, O Lord, who hadst delivered them.

10 For they were yet mindfull of the things that were done while they sojourned in the strange land, how the ground brought forth ‖ flies in stead of cattell, and how the river cast up a multitude of frogs in stead of fishes. ‖ Or, lice

11 But afterwards they saw a new generation of fowls, when being led with their appetite they asked delicate meats.

12 For quails came up unto them from the sea, for their ‖ contentment. ‖ Or, desire

13 And punishments came upon the sinners not without former signes by the force of thunders: for they suffered justly, according to their own wickednesse, insomuch as they used a more hard and hatefull behaviour towards strangers.

14 For the *Sodomites* did not receive those whom they knew not when they came: but these brought friends into bondage, that had well deserved of them.

15 And not only so, but peradventure some respect shall be had of those, because they used strangers not friendly.

16 But these very grievously afflicted them, whom they had received with feastings, and were already made partakers of the same laws with them.

17 Therefore even with blindnesse were these stricken, as those were at the doores of the righteous man: when being compassed about with horrible great darkenesse, every one sought the passage of his own doores.

18 For the elements were changed † in themselves by a kinde of harmonie, like as in a psaltery notes change the name of the tune, and yet are alwayes sounds, which may well be perceived by the sight of the things that have been done. † Or, in themselves

19 For earthly things were turned into waterie, and the things that before swam in the water, now went upon the ground.

20 The fire had power in the water, forgetting his own vertue: and the water forgat his own quenching nature.

21 On the other side, the flames wasted not the flesh of the corruptible living things, though they walked therein, neither melted they the icie kinde of heavenly meat, that was of nature apt to melt.

22 For in all things, O Lord, thou didst magnifie thy people, and glorifie them, neither didst thou lightly regard them: but didst assist them in every time and place.

THE

# THE WISEDOME OF Jesus THE SON of SIRACH, or ECCLESIASTICUS.

## ¶ *A prologue made by an uncertain authour.*

THis Jesus was the son of Sirach, and grand childe to Jesus of the same name with him: this man therefore lived in the latter times, after the people had been led away captive, and called home again, and almost after all the prophets. Now his grandfather Jesus (as he himself witnesseth) was a man of great diligence and wisedome among the Hebrews, who did not only gather the grave & short sentences of wise men, that had been before him, but himself also utrered some of his own, full of much understanding and wisedome. When as therefore the first Jesus died, leaving this book almost ‖ perfected, Sirach his son receiving it after him, left it to his own son Jesus, who having gotten it into his hands, compiled it all orderly into one volume, and called it Wisedome, intituling it, both by his own name, his fathers name, and his grandfathers, alluring the hearer by the verie name of Wisedome, to have a greater love to the studie of this book. It containeth therefore wise sayings, dark sentences, and parables, and certain particular ancient godly stories of men that pleased God. Also his prayer and song. Moreover, what benefits God had vouchsafed his people, and what plagues hee had heaped upon their enemies. This Jesus did imitate Solomon, and was no lesse famous for wisedome and learning, both being indeed a man of great learning, and so reputed also.

## *The prologue of the Wisedome of Iesus the son of Sirach.*

WHen many and great things have been delivered unto us by the law and the prophets, and by others that have followed their steps, for the which things Israel ought to bee commended for learning and wisedome; and whereof not only the readers must needs become skilfull themselves, but also they that desire to learn, be able to profit them which are ‖ without, both by speaking, & writing: my grandfather Jesus, when he had much given himself to the reading of the law, and the prophets, and other books of our fathers, and had gotten therein good judgement, was drawn on also himself, to write something pertaining to learning and wisedome, to the intent that those which are desirous to learn, & are addicted to these things, might profit much more in living according to the law. Wherefore, let me intreat you to reade it with favour and attention, and to pardon us, wherein we may seem to come short of some words which wee have laboured to interpret. For the same things uttered in Hebrew, and translated into another tongue, have not the same force in them: and not only these things, but the law it self and the † prophets, and the rest of the books, have no small ‖ difference, when they are spoken in their own language. For in the eight and thirtieth year coming into Egypt, when Euergetes was king, and continuing there some time, I found a ‖ book of no small learning: therefore I thought it most necessarie for mee, to bestow some diligence and travell to interpret it; using great watchfulnesse and skill in that space, to bring the book to an end, and set it forth for them also, which in a strange countrey are willing to learn, being prepared before in manners to live after the law.

‖ Or, *this prologue Aiba. hath not in some copies.*

‖ Or, *perfected.*

‖ Or, *of another person.*

† Or, *prophesies.*

‖ Or, *excellencie.*

‖ Or, *help of learning.*

### CHAP. I.

*1 All wisedome is from God. 10 He giveth it to them that love him. 12 The fear of God is full of many blessings. 28 To fear God without hypocrisie*

ALl * wisedome *cometh* from the Lord, and is with him for ever.

2 Who can number the sand of the sea, and the drops of rain, and the dayes of eternitie?

3 Who can finde out the height of heaven, and the breadth of the earth, and the deep and wisedome?

4 Wisedome hath been created before all things, and the understanding of prudence from everlasting.

5 The word of God most High, is the fountain of wisedome, and her wayes are everlasting commandments.

6 * To whom hath the root of wisedome been revealed? or who hath known her wise counsels?

7 [Unto whom hath the knowledge of wisedome been made manifest? and who hath understood her great experience?]

8 There is one wise and greatly to bee feared, the Lord sitting upon his throne.

9 Hee created her, and saw her, and numbred her, and powred her out upon all his works.

10 She [is] with all flesh according to his gift, and he hath given her to them that love him.

11 The fear of the Lord is honour and glorie, and gladnesse, and a crown of rejoycing.

12 The fear of the Lord maketh a merry heart, and giveth joy and gladnesse, and a long life.

13 Who so feareth the Lord, it shall go well with him at the last, and hee ‖ shall finde favour in the day of his death.

14 * To fear the Lord, is the beginning of wisedome: and it was created with the faithfull in the wombe.

15 She hath built an everlasting foundation with men, and she shal continue with their seed.

16 To fear the Lord, is fulnesse of wisedome, and filleth men with her fruits.

17 She filleth all their house with things desireable, and the garners with her increase.

18 The fear of the Lord is a crown of wisedome, making peace and perfect health to flourish: both which are the gifts of God: and it enlargeth their rejoycing that love him.

19 Wisedome raineth down skill and knowledge of understanding, and exalteth them to honour that hold her fast.

20 The

2 Kings 5. 9.

Rom. 11. 34.

‖ Or, *shall be blessed.*

* Prov. 1. 7. Psal. 111. 10.

* 2 Chron. 20. 21.

20 The root of wisedome is to fear the Lord, and the branches thereof are long life.

21 The fear of the Lord driveth away sins: and where it is present, it turneth away wrath.

‖ Or, escape punishment. 22 A furious man cannot ‖ bee justified, for the swey of his furie shall be his destruction.

23 A patient man will bear for a time, and afterward joy shall spring up unto him.

24 He will hide his words for a time, and the lips of many shall declare his wisedome.

25 The parables of knowledge are in the treasures of wisedome: but godlinesse is an abomination to a sinner.

26 If thou desire wisedome, keep the commandments, and the Lord shall give her unto thee.

27 For the fear of the Lord is wisedome and instruction: and faith and meekenesse are his delight.

‖ Or, be not disobedient to 28 ‖ Distrust not the fear of the Lord when thou art poore: and come not unto him with a double heart.

29 Be not an hypocrite in the sight of men, and take good heed what thou speakest.

30 Exalt not thy self, lest thou fall, and bring dishonour upon thy soul, and so God discover thy secrets, & cast thee down in the midst of the congregation, because thou camest not in truth to the fear of the Lord, but thy heart is full of deceit.

## CHAP. II.

*1 Gods servants must look for trouble, 7 and be patient, and trust in him. 12 For wo to them that do not so. 15 But they that fear the Lord, will do so.*

* Matth. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 12. 1 Peter 4. 12. MY son, if * thou come to serve the Lord, prepare thy soul for temptation.

2 Set thy heart aright, and constantly endure, and ‖ make not haste in time of trouble.

3 Cleave unto him, and depart not away, that thou mayest be increased at thy last end.

‖ Or, haste not. 4 Whatsoever is brought upon thee, take cheerfully, and be patient when thou art changed to a low estate.

* Wisd. 3. 6. Prov. 17. 3. 5 For * tried gold is in the fire, and acceptable men in the furnace of adversitie.

6 Beleeve in him, and he will help thee, order thy way aright, and trust in him.

7 Ye that fear the Lord, wait for his mercie, and go not aside, lest ye fall.

8 Ye that fear the Lord, beleeve him, and your reward shall not fail.

9 Ye that fear the Lord, hope for good: and for everlasting joy and mercy.

* Psal. 37. 25. 10 Look at the generations of old, and see: * did ever any trust in the Lord, and was confounded? or did any abide in his fear, and was forsaken? or whom did he ever despise, that called upon him?

11 For the Lord is full of compassion and mercie, long-suffering, and very pitifull, and forgiveth sins, and saveth in time of affliction.

12 Wo be to fearfull hearts and faint hands, and the sinner that goeth two wayes.

13 Wo unto him that is faint-hearted, for he beleeveth not, therefore shall he not be defended.

14 Wo unto you that have lost patience: and what will yee do when the Lord shall visit you?

15 They that fear the Lord, will not disobey his word, & * they that love him, will keep his wayes.

* John 14. 23. 16 They that fear the Lord, will seek that which is well-pleasing unto him, and they that love him shall be filled with the law.

17 They that fear the Lord, will prepare their hearts, and humble their souls in his sight,

18 Saying, Wee will fall into the hands of the Lord, and not into the hands of men: for as his majestie is, so is his mercie.

## CHAP. III.

*2 Children must honour and help both their parents. 21 Wee may not desire to know all things, 25 The incorrigible must needs perish. 30 Almes are rewarded.*

HEar me your father, O children, and do thereafter, that ye may be safe.

2 For the Lord hath given * the father honour over the children, and hath confirmed the authoritie of the mother over the sons.

3 Whoso honoureth his father, maketh an atonement for his sins.

4 And he that honoureth his mother, is as one that layeth up treasure.

5 Whoso honoureth his father, shall have joy of *his own* children, and when hee maketh his prayer he shall be heard.

6 Hee that honoureth his father, shall have a long life, and he that is obedient unto the Lord, shall be a comfort to his mother.

7 He that feareth the Lord, will honour his father, and will do service unto his parents, as to his masters.

8 * Honour thy father and mother, both in word and deed, that a blessing may come upon thee from them.

9 For the * blessing of the father establisheth the houses of children, but the curse of the mother rooteth out foundations.

10 Glory not in the dishonour of thy father, for thy fathers dishonour is no glory unto thee.

11 For the glorie of a man, is from the honour of his father, and a mother in dishonour, is a reproch unto the children.

12 My son, help thy father in his age, and grieve him not as long as he liveth.

13 And if his understanding fail, have patience with him, and despise him not when thou art in thy full strength.

14 For the relieving of thy father shall not be forgotten: and in stead of sins it shall bee added to build thee up.

15 In the day of thine affliction it shall be remembred, thy sins also shall melt away, as the ice in the fair warm weather.

16 Hee that forsaketh his father, is as a blasphemer, and he that angreth his mother, is cursed of God.

17 My son, go on with thy businesse in meekenesse, so shalt thou bee beloved of him that is approved.

18 * The greater thou art, the more humble thy self, and thou shalt finde favour before the Lord.

19 Many are in high place, and of renown: but * mysteries are revealed unto the meek.

20 For the power of the Lord is great, and he is honoured of the lowly.

21 * Seek not out the things that are too hard for thee, neither search the things that are above thy strength.

22 But what is commanded thee, think thereupon with reverence, for it is not needfull for thee *to see with thine eie*, the things that are in secret.

23 Bee not curious in unnecessarie matters: for moe things are shewed unto thee, then men understand.

24 For many are deceived by their own vain opinion, and an evil suspicion hath overthrown their judgement.

25 Without eyes thou shalt want light: professe not the knowledge therefore that thou hast not.

26 A stubborn heart shall fare evil at the last: and he that loveth danger, shall perish therein.

27 An obstinate heart shall be laden with sorrows, and the wicked man shall heap sin upon sin.

28 ‖ In the punishment of the proud there is no remedy: for the plant of wickednesse hath taken root in him.

29 The heart of the prudent will understand a parable, and an attentive ear is the desire of a wise man.

30 * Water will quench a flaming fire, and almes maketh an atonement for sins.

31 And he that requiteth good turns, is mindfull of that which may come hereafter: and when he falleth he shall finde a stay.

## CHAP. IIII.

*1 We may not oppresse the poore or fatherlesse, 11 but seek for wisedome, 20 and not bee ashamed of some things, nor gainsay the truth, 30 nor bee actions in our houses.*

MY son, defraud not the poore of his living, and make not the needy eyes to wait long.

2 Make not an hungrie soul sorrowfull, neither provoke a man in his distresse.

3 Adde not more trouble to an heart that is vexed, and defer not to give to him that is in need.

4 Reject not the supplication of the afflicted, neither turn away thy face from a poore man.

5 Turn not away thine eye from ‖ the needy, and give him none occasion to curse thee.

6 For if he curse thee in the bitternesse of his soul, his prayer shal be heard of him ỷ made him.

7 Get thy self the love of the congregation, and bowe thy head to a great man.

8 Let it not grieve thee to bowe down thine ear to the poore, and give him a friendly answer with meeknesse.

9 Deliver him that suffereth wrong, from the hand of the oppressour, and bee not faint-hearted when thou sittest in judgement.

10 Be as a father unto the fatherlesse, and instead of an husband unto their mother: so shalt thou be as the son of the most High, and he shall love thee more then thy mother doth.

11 Wisedome exalteth her children, and layeth hold of them that seek her.

12 He that loveth her, loveth life: and they that seek to her early, shall be filled with joy.

13 He that holdeth her fast shall inherit glory, and whersoever she entreth, the Lord will blesse.

14 They that serve her, shall minister ‖ to the holy One, and them that love her, the Lord doth love.

15 Whoso giveth ear unto her, shall judge the nations: and hee that attendeth unto her, shall dwell securely.

16 If a man commit himself unto her, hee shall inherit her; and his generation shall hold her in possession.

17 For at the first she will walk with him by crooked wayes, and bring fear and dread upon him, and torment him with her discipline, untill she may trust his soul, and try him by her laws.

18 Then will she return the straight way unto him, and comfort him, and shew him her secrets.

19 But if he go wrong, she will forsake him, and give him over to his own ruine.

20 Observe the opportunitie, and beware of evil, and be not ashamed when it concerneth thy soul.

21 For there is a shame that bringeth sin, and there is a shame which is glory and grace.

22 Accept no person against thy soul, and let not the reverence of any man cause thee to fall.

23 And refrain not to speak, † when there is occasion to do good, and hide not thy wisedome in her beautie.

24 For by speech wisedome shall bee known, and learning by the word of the tongue.

25 In no wise speak against the truth, but bee abashed of the errour of thine ignorance.

26 Bee not ashamed to confesse thy sins, ‖ and force not the course of the river.

27 Make not thy self an underling to a foolish man, neither accept the person of the mightie.

28 Strive for the truth unto death, and the Lord shall fight for thee.

29 Bee not hastie in thy tongue, and in thy deeds slack and remisse.

30 Bee not as a lion in thy house, nor frantick among thy servants.

31 Let not thine hand bee stretched out to receive, and shut when thou shouldest ‖ repay.

‖ Or, *and strive not against the stream.*

‖ Or, *give.*

## CHAP. V.

*1 We must not presume of our wealth & strength, 6 nor of the mercie of God to sin. 9 Wee must not be double tongued, 12 nor answer without knowledge.*

SEt not thy heart upon thy goods, and say not, * I have enough for my life.

2 Follow not thine own minde, and thy strength to walk in the wayes of thy heart:

3 And say not, Who shall controll mee for my works? for the Lord will surely revenge thy pride

4 Say not, I have sinned, and what harm hath happened unto me? for the Lord is long-suffering, he will in no wise let thee go.

5 Concerning propitiation, * bee not without fear to adde sin unto sin.

6 And say not, His mercie is great, he will bee pacified for the multitude of my sins: * for mercie and wrath come from him, and his indignation resteth upon sinners.

7 Make no tarrying to turn to the Lord, and put not off from day to day: for suddenly shall the wrath of the Lord come forth, and in thy security thou shalt be destroyed, and perish in the day of vengeance.

8 * Set not thine heart upon goods unjustly gotten, for they shall not profit thee in the day of calamitie.

9 Winnow not with every winde, and go not into every way: for so doth the sinner that hath a double tongue.

10 Be stedfast in thy understanding, and let thy word be the same.

11 * Be swift to hear, and let thy life be sincere, and with patience give answer.

12 If thou hast understanding, answer thy neighbour; if not, lay thy hand upon thy mouth.

13 Honour and shame is in talk: and the tongue of man is his fall.

14 Be not called a whisperer, and lie not in wait with thy tongue: for a foul shame is upon the thief, and an evil condemnation upon the double tongue.

15 Be not ignorant of any thing, in a great matter or a small.

## CHAP. VI.

*2 Do not extoll thine own conceit, 7 but make choice of a friend. 18 Seek wisedome betimes: 20 it is grievous to some, 28 yet the fruits thereof are pleasant. 35 Be readie to hear wise men*

IN stead of a friend, become not an enemie; for [thereby] thou shalt inherit an ill name, shame and reproch: even so shall a sinner that hath a double tongue.

2 Extoll not thy self in the counsel of thine own

own heart; that thy soul bee not torn in pieces as a bull, [straying alone]

3 Thou shalt eat up thy leaves, and lose thy fruit, and leave thy self as a dry tree.

4 A wicked soul shall destroy him that hath it, and shall make him to be laughed to scorn of his enemies.

† Gr. a sweet throat.

5 †Sweet language will multiply friends: and a fair speaking tongue wil increase kinde greetings.

6 Be in peace with many: nevertheless have but one counseller of a thousand.

‖ Or, get him in the time of trouble.

7 If thou wouldest get a friend, ‖ prove him first, and be not hastie to credit him.

8 For some man is a friend for his own occasion, and will not abide in the day of thy trouble.

9 And there is a friend, who being turned to enmitie and strife, will discover thy reproch.

* Chap. 37. 5.

10 *Again, some friend is a companion at the table, and will not continue in the day of thy affliction.

11 But in thy prosperitie hee will bee as thy self, and will be bold over thy servants.

12 If thou be brought low, he will be against thee, and will hide himself from thy face.

13 Separate thy self from thine enemies, and take heed of thy friends.

14 A faithfull friend is a strong defence: and he that hath found such a one, hath found a treasure.

15 Nothing doth countervail a faithfull friend, and his excellencie is unvaluable.

16 A faithfull friend is the medicine of life, and they that fear the Lord, shall finde him.

17 Whoso feareth the Lord shall direct his friendship aright: for as he is, so shall his neighbour be also.

18 My son, gather instruction from thy youth up: so shalt thou finde wisdome til thine old age.

19 Come unto her as one that ploweth and soweth, and wait for her good fruits, for thou shalt not toil much in labouring about her, but thou shalt eat of her fruits right soon.

‖ Or, heart.

20 She is verie unpleasant to the unlearned: he that is without ‖ understanding will not remain with her.

* Zech. 12. 3.

21 She will lie upon him as a * mightie stone of triall, & he will cast her from him ere it be long.

22 For wisdome is according to her name, and she is not manifest unto many.

23 Give ear my son, receive my advice, and refuse not my counsel,

‖ Or, collar.

24 And put thy feet into her fetters, and thy neck into her ‖ chain.

* Matth. 11. 29.

25 Bow *down thy shoulder, and bear her, and be not grieved with her bonds.

26 Come unto her with thy whole heart, and keep her wayes with all thy power.

27 Search and seek, and she shall bee made known unto thee, and when thou hast got hold of her, let her not go.

28 For at the last thou shalt finde her rest, and that shall be turned to thy joy.

29 Then shall her fetters bee a strong defence for thee, and her chains a robe of glorie.

30 For there is a golden ornament upon her, and her bands are ‖ purple lace.

‖ Or, a ribband of blew silk. Numb. 15. 38.

31 Thou shalt put her on as a robe of honour: and shalt put her about thee as a crown of joy.

32 My son, if thou wilt, thou shalt be taught: and if thou wilt apply thy minde, thou shalt bee prudent.

33 If thou love to hear, thou shalt receive understanding: and if thou bow thine ear, thou shalt be wise.

34 Stand in the multitude of the * elders, and cleave unto him that is wise.

35 Be willing to hear every godly discourse, and let not the parables of understanding escape thee.

36 And if thou seest a man of understanding, get thee betimes unto him, and let thy foot wear the steps of his doore.

37 Let thy minde be upon the ordinances of the Lord, and * meditate continually in his commandments: hee shall establish thine heart, and give thee wisedome at thine own desire.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 We are exhorted from sin, 4 from ambition, 8 presumption, 10 and fainting in prayer: 12 from lying and backbiting 18 How to esteem a friend: 19 a good wife: 20 servant: 21 our cattell: 23 our children and parents: 31 the Lord and his priests: 32 the poore and those that mourn*

DO no evil, so shall no harm come unto thee: 2 Depart from the unjust, and iniquitie shall turn away from thee.

3 My son, sow not upon the furrows of unrighteousnesse, & thou shalt not reap them seven fold.

4 Seek not of the Lord preeminence, neither of the king the seat of honour.

5 * Justifie not thy self before the Lord, and boast not of thy wisedome before the king.

6 Seek not to be judge, being not able to take away iniquitie, lest at any time thou fear the person of the mightie, and lay a stumbling block in the way of thy uprightnesse.

7 Offend not against the multitude of a citie, and then thou shalt not cast thy self down among the people.

8 Binde not one sin upon another, for in one thou shalt not be unpunished.

9 Say not, God will look upon the multitude of my oblations, and when I offer to the most high God, he will accept it.

10 Be not faint-hearted when thou makest thy prayer, and neglect not to give almes.

11 Laugh no man to scorn in the bitternesse of his soul: for there is one which humbleth and exalteth.

12 † Devise not a lie against thy brother: neither do the like to thy friend.

13 Use not to make any manner of lie: for the custome thereof is not good.

14 Use not many words in a multitude of elders, and make not ‖ *much babling* when thou prayest.

15 Hate not laborious work, neither husbandry, which the most High hath † ordained.

16 Number not thy self among the multitude of sinners, but remember that wrath will not tarrie long.

17 Humble thy soul greatly: for the vengeance of the ungodly is fire and worms

18 Change not a friend for any good by no means: neither a faithfull brother for the gold of Ophir.

19 Forgo not a wise and good woman: for her grace is above gold.

20 * Whereas thy servant worketh truly, entreat him not evil, not the hireling that bestoweth himself wholly for thee.

21 Let thy soul love a good a servant, and defraud him not of libertie.

22 * Hast thou cattell, have an eye to them, and if they be for thy profit, keep them with thee.

23 Hast thou children? instruct them, and bow down their neck from their youth.

24 Hast

24 Hast thou daughters? have a care of their body, and shew not thy self cheerfull toward them.
25 Marry thy daughter, and so shalt thou have performed a weighty matter: but give her to a man of understanding.
26 Hast thou a wife after thy minde? forsake her not, but give not thy self over to a ‖ light woman.
27 Honour thy father with thy whole heart, and forget not the sorrows of thy mother.
28 Remember that thou wast begot of them, and how canst thou recompense them the things that they have done for thee?
29 Fear the Lord with all thy soul, and reverence his priests.
30 Love him that made thee with all thy strength, and forsake not his ministers.
31 Fear the Lord, and honour the priest, and give him his portion, as it is commanded thee, the first-fruits, and the trespasse-offering, and the gift of the shoulders, and the sacrifice of sanctification, and the first-fruits of the holy things.
32 *And stretch thine hand unto the poore, that ‖ thy blessing may be perfected.
33 A gift hath grace in the sight of every man living, and for the dead detain it not.
34 Fail not to be with them that weep, and mourn with them that mourn.
35 Be not slow to visit the sick: for that shall make thee to be beloved.
36 Whatsoever thou takest in hand remember the end, and thou shalt never do amisse.

‖ Or, wayfull.
* Deut. 15. 10.
‖ Or, thy liberality.

## CHAP. VIII.

*1 Whom we may not strive with, 8 nor despise, 10 nor provoke, 15 nor have to do with.*

STrive not with a mighty man, lest thou fall into his hands.
2 *Be not at variance with a rich man, lest he overweigh thee: for gold * hath destroyed many, and perverted the hearts of kings.
3 Strive not with a man that is ‖ full of tongue, and heap not wood upon his fire.
4 Jest not with a rude man, lest thy ancestours be disgraced.
5* Reproch not a man that turneth from sin, but remember that we are al worthy of punishmennt.
6 *Dishonour not a man in his old age: for even some of us wax old.
7 Rejoyce not over thy greatest enemy being dead, but remember that we die all.
8 Despise not the discourse of the wise, but acquaint thy self with their proverbs; for of them thou shalt learn instruction, and how to serve great men with ease.
9 Misse not the discourse of the elders: for they also learned of their fathers, and of them thou shalt learn understanding, and to give answer as need requireth.
10 Kindle not the coals of a sinner, lest thou be burnt with the flame of his fire.
11 Rise not up (in anger) at the presence of an injurious person, lest he lie in wait ‖ to entrap thee in thy words.
12 Lend not unto him that is mightier then thy self; for if thou lendest him, count it but lost.
13 Be not suretie above thy power: for if thou be surety, take care to pay it.
14 Go not to law with a judge, for they will judge for him according to his ‖ honour.
15 *Travel not by the way with a bold fellow, lest he become grievous unto thee: for he will do according to his own will, and thou shalt perish with him through his folly.

* Matth. 5. 25.
* Chap. 31. 6.
‖ Or, of an evil tongue.
* Gal. 6. 2 Cor. 2. 6
* Levit. 19. 32.
‖ Or, for thy mouth
‖ Or, opinion.
* Gen. 4. 8.

16 *Strive not with an angry man, and go not with him into a solitary place: for bloud is as nothing in his sight, and where there is no help, he will overthrow thee.
17 Consult not with a fool, for he cannot keep counsel.
18 Do no secret thing before a stranger, for thou knowest not what he will bring forth.
19 Open not thine heart to every man, lest he requite thee with a shrewd turn.

* Prov. 22. 24.

## CHAP. IX.

*1 We are advised how to use our wives. 3 What women to avoid. 10 And not to change an old friend. 13 Not to be familiar with men in authoritie: 14 But to know our neighbours: 15 And to converse with wise men.*

BE not jealous over the wife of thy bosome, & teach her not an evil lesson against thy self.
2 Give not thy soul unto a woman to set her foot upon thy substance.
3 Meet not with an harlot lest thou fall into her snares.
4 Use not much the company of a woman that ‖ is a singer, lest thou be taken with her attempts.
5 Gaze not on a maid, that thou fall not by those things that are precious in her.
6 Give not thy soul unto harlots, that thou lose not thine inheritance.
7 Look not round about thee in the streets of the citie, neither wander thou in the solitary places thereof.
8 * Turn away thine eye from a beautifull woman, and look not upon anothers beauty; for many have been deceived by the beauty of a woman, for herewith love is kindled as a fire.
9 Sit not at all with another mans wife, nor sit down with her in thine arms, and spend not thy money with her at the wine, lest thine heart encline unto her, and so through *thy desire* thou fall into destruction.
10 Forsake not an old friend, for the new is not comparable to him: a new friend is as new wine: when it is old, thou shalt drink it with pleasure.
11 Envie not the glory of a sinner: for thou knowest not what shall be his end.
12 Delight not in the thing that the ungodly have pleasure in, but remember they shall not go unpunished unto their grave.
13 Keep thee far from the man that hath power to kill, so shalt thou not doubt the fear of death: and if thou come unto him, make no fault, lest he take away thy life presently: remember that thou goest in the midst of snares, and that thou walkest upon the battlements of the citie.
14 As near as thou canst, gheese at thy neighbour, and consult with the wise.
15 Let thy talk be with the wise, and all thy communication in the law of the most High.
16 And let just men eat and drink with thee, and let thy glorying be in the fear of the Lord.
17 For the hand of the artificer, the work shall be commended: and the wise ruler of the people, for his speech.
18 A man of an ill tongue is dangerous in his citie, and he that is rash in his talk shall be hated.

‖ Or, playeth upon instruments.
* Gen. 3. 2. 2. Sam. 11. 2. Judeth 10. 19.

## CHAP. X.

*1 The commodities of a wise ruler. 4 God setteth him up. 7 The inconveniences of pride, injustice, and covetousnesse. 14 What God hath done to the proud. 19 Who shall be honoured. 20 and who not.*

A Wise judge will instruct his people, and the government of a prudent man is wel ordered.

2 *As the judge of the people is himself, so are his officers; and what manner of man the ruler of the citie is, such are all they that dwell therein.
3 An unwise king destroyeth his people, but through the prudence of them which are in authoritie, the citie shall be inhabited.
4 The power of the earth is in the hand of the Lord, and in due time he will set over it one that is profitable.
5 In the hand of God is the prosperity of man: and upon the ‖ person of the scribe shall hee lay his honour.
6 * Bear not hatred to thy neighbour for every wrong, & do nothing at all by injurious practises.
7 Pride is hatefull before God and man: and by both doth one commit iniquitie.
8 Because of unrighteous dealings, injuries, and riches got by deceit, the kingdome is translated from one people to another.
9 Why is earth and ashes proud? There is not a more wicked thing, then a covetous man: for such an one setteth his own soul to sale, because while he liveth, he casteth away his bowels.
10 The physician cutteth off a long disease, and he that is to day a king, to morrow shall die.
11 For when a man is dead, hee shall inherit creeping things, beasts, and worms
12 The beginning of pride is, when one departeth from God; and his heart is turned away from his maker.
13 For pride is the beginning of sin, and hee that hath it shall poure out abomination: and therefore the Lord brought upon them strange calamities, and overthrew them utterly.
14 The Lord hath cast down the thrones of proud princes, and set up the meek in their stead.
15 The Lord hath plucked up the roots of the proud nations, and planted the lowly in their place.
16 The Lord overthrew countreys of the heathen, and destroyed them to the foundations of the earth.
17 He took some of them away, and destroyed them, and hath made their memoriall to cease from the earth.
18 Pride was not made for men, nor furious anger for them that are born of a woman.
19 They that fear the Lord are a sure seed, and they that love him, an honourable plant: they that regard not the law, are a dishonourable seed; they that transgresse the commandments, are a ‖ deceiveable seed.
20 Among brethren, he that is chief is honourable, so are they that fear the Lord in his eyes.
21 The fear of the Lord goeth before ‖ the obtaining of authoritie: but roughnesse and pride is the losing thereof.
22 Whether he be rich, noble, or poore, their glorie is the fear of the Lord.
23 It is not meet to despise the poore man that hath understanding, neither is it convenient to magnifie a sinfull man.
24 Great men, and judges, and potentates shall be honoured, yet is there none of them greater then he that feareth the Lord.
25 * Unto the servant that is wise shall they that are free do service: and hee that hath knowledge, * will not grudge when he is reformed.
26 Be not over wise in doing thy businesse, and boast not thy self in the time of thy distresse.
27 * Better is he that laboureth and aboundeth in all things, then hee that boasteth himself, and wanteth bread.

2 Prov. 29. 12.
‖ Or, face.
* Levit. 19. 17.
‖ Or, unstable generation.
‖ O principality.
* Prov. 17. 2.
* 2 Sam. 12. 13.
* Prov. 12. 9.

28 My son, glorifie thy soul in meekenesse, and give it honour according to the dignitie thereof.
29 Who will justifie him that sinneth against his own soul? and who will honour him that dishonoureth his own life?
30 The poore man is honoured for his skill, and the rich man is honoured for his riches.
31 He that is honoured in povertie, how much more in riches? and hee that is dishonourable in riches, how much more in povertie?

## CHAP. XI.

*4 We may not vaunt, nor set forth our selves; 8 nor answer rashly, 10 nor meddle with many matters. 14 Wealth and all things else are from God. 24 Brag not of thy wealth, 29 nor bring every man to thine house.*

WIsedome lifteth up the head ‖ of him that is of low degree, and * maketh him to sit among great men.
2 Commend not a man for his beautie, neither abhor a man for his outward appearance.
3 The bee is little among such as flie, but her fruit is the chief of sweet things.
4 * Boast not of thy clothing and raiment, and exalt not thy self in the day of honour: for the works of the Lord are wonderfull, and his works among men are hidden.
5 Many †kings have sate down upon the ground, and one that was never thought of, hath worn the crown
6 * Many mightie men have been greatly disgraced: and the honourable delivered into other mens hands.
7 * Blame not before thou hast examined the truth: understand first, and then rebuke.
8 * Answer not before thou hast heard the cause: neither interrupt men in the midst of their talk.
9 Strive not in a matter that concerneth thee not: and sit not ‖ in judgement with sinners
10 My son, meddle not with many matters: for if thou meddle much, thou shalt not bee innocent: and if thou follow after, thou shalt not obtain, neither shalt thou ‖ escape by fleeing.
11 * There is one that laboureth and taketh pains, and maketh haste, and is so much the more behinde.
12 Again, there is another that is slow and hath need of help, wanting abilitie, and full of povertie; * yet the eye of the Lord looked upon him for good, and set him up from his low estate,
13 And lifted up his head from miserie, so that many that saw it marvelled at him.
14 * Prosperitie, and adversitie, life and death, povertie and riches, come of the Lord.
15 Wisedome, knowledge, and understanding of the law, are of the Lord: love, and the way of good works, are from him.
16 Errour and darknesse had their beginning together with sinners: and evil shall wax old with them that glorie therein.
17 The gift of the Lord remaineth with the godly, & his favour bringeth prosperity for ever.
18 There is that waxeth rich by his warinesse and pinching, and this is the portion of his reward:
19 Whereas he saith, * I have found rest, and now will eat continually of my goods, and † he knoweth not what time shall ‖ come upon him, and that hee must leave those things to others, and die.
20 Be stedfast in thy covenant, and bee conversant therin, and wax old in thy work.

21 Marvell

‖ Or, principall.
* 1 Sam. 2. 7. Psal. 113. 7.
* Prov. 25. 6.
† Or, princes.
* Prov. 18. 13.
* Prov. 18. 17.
* Psal. 37. 7.
‖ Or, in judgement.
* Psal. 37. 35.
‖ Or, escape punishment.
* Prov. 10. 4.
* Psal. 37. 7.
‖ Or, Eccles.
* Prov. 10. 22.
† Or, he maketh his bed short.
‖ Or, Eccles.

21 Marvell not at the works of ſinners, but truſt in the Lord, and abide in thy labour: for it is an eaſie thing in the ſight of the Lord, on the ſudden to make a poore man rich

22 The bleſsing of the Lord is ‖ in the reward of the godly, and ſuddenly he maketh his bleſsing to flouriſh

23 Say not, * What profit is there of my ſervice? and what good thing ſhall I have hereafter?

24 Again, ſay not, I have enough, and poſſeſſe many things, and what evil can come to me hereafter?

25 In the day of proſperitie there is a forgetfulneſſe of affliction: and in the day of affliction there is no more remembrance of proſperitie.

26 For it is an eaſie thing unto the Lord in the day of death, to reward a man according to his wayes.

27 The affliction of an houre maketh a man forget pleaſure: and in his end his deeds ſhall be diſcovered.

28 Judge none bleſſed before his death: for a man ſhall be known in his children.

29 Bring not every man into thine houſe: for the deceitfull man hath many trains

30 Like as a partridge taken [ and kept ] in a cage, ſo is the heart of the proud; and like as a ſpie, watcheth he for thy fall.

31 For he lieth in wait, and turneth good into evil, and in things worthy praiſe will lay blame upon thee.

32 Of a ſpark of fire a heap of coals is kindled: and a ſinfull man layeth wait for bloud.

33 Take heed of a miſchievous man, ( for hee worketh wickedneſſe ) leſt hee bring upon thee a perpetuall blot.

34 Receive a ſtranger into thine houſe, and hee will diſturb thee, and turn thee out of thine own.

## CHAP. XII.

*2 Be not liberall to the ungodly. 10 Truſt not thine enemie, nor the wicked.*

WHen thou wilt do good, know to whom thou doſt it: ſo ſhalt thou bee thanked for thy benefits.

2 Do good to the godly man, and thou ſhalt finde a recompenſe; and if not from him, yet from the moſt High.

3 There can no good come to him that is alwayes occupied in evil, nor to him that giveth no alms.

4 Give to the godly man, and helpe not a ſinner.

5 Do well unto him that is lowly, but give not to the ungodly: hold back thy bread, and give it not unto him, leſt he overmaſter thee thereby. For [elſe] thou ſhalt receive twice as much evil for all the good thou ſhalt have done unto him.

6 For the moſt High hateth ſinners, and will repay vengeance unto the ungodly, and keepeth them againſt the mighty day of their puniſhment.

7 Give unto the good, and help not the ſinner.

8 A friend cannot be known in proſperitie, and an enemie cannot be hidden in adverſitie.

9 In the proſperitie of a man enemies will bee grieved: but in his adverſitie even a friend will depart.

10 Never truſt thine enemie: for like as ‖ i ron ruſteth, ſo is his wickeneſſe.

11 Though he humble himſelf, and go crouching, yet take good heed, and beware of him, and thou ſhalt be unto him, as if thou hadſt wiped a looking glaſſe, and thou ſhalt know that his ruſt hath not been altogether wiped away.

12 Set him not by thee, leſt when he hath overthrown thee, hee ſtand up in thy place; neither let him ſit at thy right hand, leſt hee ſeek to take thy ſeat, and thou at the laſt remember my words, and be pricked therewith.

13 Who wil pitie a charmber that is bitten with a ſerpent, or any ſuch as come nigh wilde beaſts?

14 So one that goeth to a ſinner, and is ‖ defiled with him in his ſins, who will pitie?

15 For a while he will abide with thee, but if thou begin to fall, he will not tarry.

16 An enemy ſpeaketh ſweetly with his lips, but in his heart he imagineth how to throw thee into a pit: he wil * weep with his eyes, but if he find opportunitie, he will not be ſatisfied with bloud.

17 If adverſitie come upon thee, thou ſhalt finde him there firſt, and though hee pretend to help thee, yet ſhall he undermine thee.

18 He will ſhake his head, and clap his hands, and whiſper much, and change his countenance.

‖ Or, mingled.

* Jer. 41. 6.

‖ Or. ſup. plant.

## CHAP. XIII.

*1 Keep not companie with the proud, or a mightier then thy ſelf. 15 Like will to like. 21 The difference between the rich and the poore. 25 A mans heart will change his countenance.*

HE that toucheth pitch ſhall be defiled therewith, and * he that hath fellowſhip with a proud man, ſhall be like unto him.

2 Burden not thy ſelf above thy power, while thou liveſt, and have no fellowſhip with one that is mightier and richer then thy ſelf. For how agree the kettle and the earthen pot together? † for if the one be ſmitten againſt the other, it ſhall be broken.

3 The rich man hath done wrong, and yet hee threatneth withall: the poore is wronged, and he muſt intreat alſo.

4 If thou be for his profit, he will uſe thee: but if thou have nothing, he will forſake thee.

5 If thou have any thing, hee will live with thee: yea, he will make thee bare, and will not be ſorie for it.

6 If he have need of thee, hee will deceive thee, and ſmile upon thee, and put thee in hope, he will ſpeak thee fair, and ſay, What wanteſt thou?

7 And he will ſhame thee by his meats, until he have drawn thee drie twice or thrice, and at the laſt hee will laugh thee to ſcorn: afterward when he ſeeth thee, he will forſake thee, and ſhake his head at thee.

8 Beware that thou be not deceived, and brought down ‖ in thy jolity.

9 If thou be invited of a mighty man, withdraw thy ſelf, and ſo much the more will he invite thee

10 Preſſe thou not upon him, leſt thou be put back, ſtand not far off, leſt thou be forgotten.

11 ‖ Affect not to be made equall unto him in talk, ‖ and beleeve not his many words: for with much communication will he tempt thee, and ſmiling upon thee, will get out thy ſecrets.

12 But cruelly he will lay up thy words, & will not ſpare to do thee hurt, & to put thee in priſon.

13 Obſerve and take good heed, for thou walkeſt in peril of thy overthrowing: when thou hearеſt theſe things, awake in thy ſleep.

14 Love the Lord all thy life, and call upon him for thy ſalvation.

15 Every beaſt loveth his like, and every man loveth his neighbour.

16 All fleſh conſorteth according to kinde, and a man will cleave to his like.

17 What fellowſhip hath the wolf with the lambe? ſo the ſinner with the godly.

* Duet. 7. 2.

† Or, *thou ſhal ſmite againſt it and hee broken.*

‖ Or, *by thy ſimplicitie.*

‖ Or, *forbear not.*

‖ Or, *but*

18 What agreement is there between the hyena and a dog? and what peace between the rich and the poore?

19 As the wilde asse is the lions prey in the wildernesse: so the rich eat up the poore.

20 As the proud hate humilitie: so do the rich abhor the poore.

21 A rich man beginning to fall, is held up of his friends: but a poore man being down, is thrust also away by his friends.

22 When a rich man is fallen, hee hath many helpers: he speaketh things not to be spoken, and yet men justifie him: the poore man slipt, and yet they rebuked him too: he spake wisely, and could have no place.

23 When a rich man speaketh, every man holdeth his tongue, and look what he saith, they extoll it to the clouds: but if the poore man speak, they say, What fellow is this? and if hee stumble, they will help to overthrow him.

24 Riches are good unto him that hath no sin, and povertie is evil in the mouth of the ungodly.

25 The heart of a man changeth his countenance, whether it be for good or evil: and a merry heart maketh a cheerfull countenance.

26 A cheerfull countenance is a token of a heart that is in prosperitie, and the finding out of parables is a wearisome labour of the minde.

## CHAP. XIIII.

*1 A good conscience maketh men happie. 3 The niggard doth good to none. 13 But do thou good 20 Men are happie that draw near to wisedome.*

* Chap. 19. 16. and 25. 8. Jam. 3. 2.

* BLessed is the man that hath not slipt with his mouth, and is not pricked with the multitude of sins.

2 Blessed is he whose conscience hath not condemned him, and who is not fallen from his hope in the Lord.

‖ Or, sorrow.

3 Riches are not comely for a niggard: and what should an envious man do with money?

4 He that gathereth by defrauding his own soul, gathereth for others that shall spend his goods riotously.

5 He that is evil to himself, to whom will he be good? he shall not take pleasure in his goods.

6 There is none worse then hee that envieth himself, & this is a recompense of his wickednes.

7 And if he doth good, he doth it unwillingly, and at the last he will declare his wickednesse.

8 The envious man hath a wicked eye, he turneth away his face, and despiseth men.

* Prov. 27. 20.

9 A *covetous mans eye is not satisfied with his portion, and the iniquitie of the wicked drieth up his soul.

10 A wicked eye envieth [his] bread, and he is a niggard at his table.

11 My son, according to thy abilitie do good to thy self, and give the Lord his due offering.

12 Remember that death will not bee long in coming, and that the covenant of the grave is not shewed unto thee.

* Tob. 4. 7. Luke 14. 13.

13 *Do good unto thy friend before thou die, and according to thy ability stretch out thy hand and give to him.

‖ Or, the feast day.

14 Defraud not thy self of ‖ the good day, and let not the part of a good desire overpasse thee.

* Isa. 40. 6. James 1. 10. 1. Pet. 1. 24.

15 Shalt thou not leave thy travels unto another? and thy labours to be divided by lot?

16 Give, and take, and sanctifie thy soul, for there is no seeking of dainties in the grave.

17 *All flesh waxeth old as a garment: for the covenant from the beginning is, Thou shalt die the death.

18 As of the green leaves on a thick tree, some fall and some grow; so is the generation of flesh and bloud, one cometh to an end, and another is born.

19 Every work rotteth and consumeth away, and the worker thereof shall go withall.

20 * Blessed is the man that doth meditate good things in wisedome, and that reasoneth of holy things by his understanding.

21 He that considereth her wayes in his heart, shall also have understanding in her secrets.

22 Go after her as one that traceth, and lie in wait in her wayes.

23 He that prieth in at her windows, shall also hearken at her doores.

24 He that doth lodge near her house, shall also fasten a pin in her walls.

25 He shall pitch his tent nigh unto her, and shall lodge in a lodging where good things are.

26 He shall set his children under her shelter, and shall lodge under her branches.

27 By her he shall be covered from heat, and in her glorie shall he dwell.

## CHAP. XV.

*2 Wisedome embraceth those that fear God. 7 The wicked shall not get her. 11 Wee may not charge God with our faults. 14 For he made and left us to our selves.*

HE that feareth the Lord will do good; and he that hath the knowledge of the law, shall obtain her.

2 And as a mother shall she meet him, and receive him as a wife married of a virgin.

3 With the bread of understanding shal she feed him, & give him the water of wisedome to drink.

4 He shall be stayed upon her, and shall not be moved, and shall relie upon her, and shall not be confounded.

5 She shall exalt him above his neighbours, and in the midst of the congregation shall she open his mouth.

6 He shall finde joy, and a crown of gladnesse, and she shall cause him to inherit an everlasting name.

7 But fooliish men shall not attain unto her, and sinners shall not see her.

8 For she is far from pride, and men that are liars cannot remember her.

9 ‖Praise is not seemly in the mouth of a sinner, for ‖ it was not sent him of the Lord.

‖ Or, praise not. ‖ Or, praise not him.

10 For ‖ praise shall bee uttered in wisedome, and the Lord will prosper it.

11 Say not thou, It is through the Lord that I fell away: for thou oughtest not to do the things that he hateth.

‖ Or, say not thou.

12 Say not thou, Hee hath caused mee to erre: for he hath no need of the sinfull man.

13 The Lord hateth all abomination, and they that fear God love it not.

14 Hee himself * made man from the beginning, and left him in the hand of his counsel:

* Gen. 2. 16.

15 If thou wilt, to keep the commandments, and to perform acceptable faithfulnesse.

16 He hath set fire and water before thee: stretch forth thy hand unto whether thou wilt.

17 * Before man is life and death, and whether him liketh shall be given him.

* Jer. 8.

18 For the wisedome of the Lord is great, and he is migthie in power, and beholdeth all things.

19 And * his eyes are upon them that fear him, and he knoweth every work of man.

* Psal. 33. 18.

20 He hath commanded no man to do wickedly, neither hath he given any man licence to sin.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XVI.

*1 It is better to have none then many lewd children. 6 The wicked are not spared for their number. 12 Both the wrath and the mercy of the Lord are great. 17 The wicked cannot be hid. 20 Gods works are unsearchable.*

DEsire not a multitude of unprofitable children, neither delight in ungodly sons.

2 Though they multiply, rejoyce not in them, except the fear of the Lord be with them.

3 Trust not thou in their life, neither respect their multitude: for one that is just is better then a thousand, and better it is to die without children, then to have them that are ungodly.

4 For by one that hath understandiug, shall the city be replenished: but the ‖ kindred of the wicked shall speedily become desolate. ‖ Or, tribe

5 Many such things have I seen with mine eyes, and mine ear hath heard greater things then these.

6 *In the congregation of the ungodly shall a fire be kindled, and in a rebellious nation wrath ‖ is set on fire. *Chap. 3. 9. ‖ Or, hath burn.

7 *He was not pacified towards the old giants, who fel away in the strength of their foolishnes. *Gen. 6. 4

8 *Neither spared he the place where Lot sojourned, but abhorred them for their pride. *Ger. 25. 14.

9 He pitied not the people of perdition, who were taken away in their sins.

10 *Nor the six hundred thousand footmen, who were gathered together in the hardnesse of their hearts. *Num. 14. 15. and 16. 20. and 21. 6.

11 And if there be one stiff-necked among the people, it is marvell if he escape unpunished: for *mercy and wrath are with him; he is mighty to forgive, and to poure out displeasure. *Chap. 5. 6.

12 As his mercy is great, so is his correction also: he judgeth a man according to his works.

15 The sinner shall not escape with his spoiles, & the patience of the godly shal not be frustrate.

14 Make way for every work of mercy: for every man shall finde according to his works.

15 The Lord hardened Pharaoh, that he should not know him, that his powerfull works might be known to the world.

16 His mercy is manifest to every creature, and he hath separated his light from the darkenesse, with an ‖ adamant. ‖ Or, strong position.

17 Say not thou, I will hide my self from the Lord: shall any remember me from above? I shall not be remembred among so many people: for what is my soul among such an infinite number of creatures?

18 *Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens, the deep and the earth, and all that therein is, shall be moved when he shall visit. *1 King. 8. 27. 2 Chron. 6. 18.

19 The mountains also, and foundations of the earth shall be shaken with trembling, when the Lord looketh upon them. 2 Pet. 3. &c.

20 No heart can think upon these things worthily: and who is able to conceive his wayes?

21 It is a tempest which no man can see: for the most part of his works are hid.

22 Who can declare the works of his justice; or who can endure them? for his covenant is afar off, and the triall of all things is in the end.

23 He that wanteth understanding, will think upon vain things: and a foolish man erring, imagineth follies

24 My son, hearken unto me, and learn knowledge, and mark my words with thy heart.

25 I will shew forth doctrine in weight, and declare his knowledge exactly.

26 The works of the Lord are done in judgement from the beginning: and from the time he made them, he disposed the parts thereof.

27 He garnished his works for ever, and in his hand are the ‖ chief of them unto all generations: they neither labour, nor are weary, nor cease from their works. ‖ Or, beginnings

28 None of them hindreth another, and they shall never disobey his word.

29 After this the Lord looked upon the earth, and filled it with his blessings.

30 With all manner of living things hath he covered the face thereof, and they shall return into it again.

## CHAP. XVII.

*1 How God created and furnished man. 14 Avoid all sin: 19 For God seeth all things. 25 Turn to him while thou livest*

THE Lord * created man of the earth, and turned him into it again. *Gen. 1. 27. and 5. 2. Wisd. 2. 23. and 7. 1, 6.

2 He gave them few dayes, and a short time, and power also over the things therein.

3 He endued them with strength by themselves, and *made them according to his image.

4 And put the fear ‖ of man upon all flesh, and gave him dominion over beasts and fowls. *Gen. 1. 26. ‖ Or, of him.

5 [They received the use of the five operations of the Lord, and in the sixth place he imparted them understanding, and in the seventh speech, an interpreter of the cogitations thereof] 1 Cor. 11. 7. Colos. 3. 10.

6 Counsel, and a tongue, and eyes, ears, and a heart, gave he them to understand.

7 Withall, he filled them with the knowledge of understanding, and shewed them good and evil.

8 He set his eye upon their hearts, that he might shew them the greatnesse of his works.

9 He gave them to glory in his marvellous acts for ever, that they might declare his works with understanding.

10 And the elect shall praise his holy name.

11 Beside this, he gave them knowledge, and the law of life for an heritage.

12 He made an everlasting covenant with them, and shewed them his judgements.

13 Their eyes saw the majestie of his glory, and their ears heard his glorious voice.

14 And he said unto them, Beware of all unrighteousnesse, and he * gave every man commandment concerning his neighbour. *Exod. 20. and 21. and 22. and 23.

15 Their wayes are ever before him, and shall not be hid from his eyes.

16 Every man from his youth is given to evil, neither could they make to themselves fleshly hearts for stony.

17 For *in the division of the nations of the whole earth, he set a * ruler over every people, but * Israel is the Lords portion: * Deut. 32. 8, 9.

18 Whom being his first-born, he nourisheth with discipline, and giving him the light of his love, doth not forsake him. * Rom. 12. 1. *Deut. 4. 20. and 10. 15.

19 Therefore all their works are as the sun before him, and his eyes are continually upon their wayes.

20 None of their unrighteous deeds are hid from him, but all their sins are before the Lord.

21 But the Lord being gracious, and knowing his workmanship: neither left nor forsook them, but spared them.

22 The * almes of a man is as a signet with him, and he will keep the good deeds of man, as the apple of the eye, and give repentance to his sons and daughters. *Chap. 29. 11. 13.

23 *Afterwards he will rise up & reward them, and render their recompense upon their heads. * Mat. 25. 34. 35.

*Acts 3. 19. *Jer. 3. 12. ‖Or, lessen thy offence. ¶Or, illumination. *Psal. 6. 5 Isa. 38. 18 19.

24 *But unto them that repent, he granted them return, & comforted those that failed in patience.
25 *Return unto the Lord, and forsake thy sins, make thy prayer before his face, and ‖ offend lesse.
26 Turn again to the most High, and turn away from iniquitie: for he will lead thee out of darknesse into the ¶ light of health, and hate thou abomination vehemently.
27 *Who shal praise the most High in the grave, in stead of them which live and give thanks?
28 Thanksgiving perisheth from the dead, as from one that is not: the living and sound in heart shall praise the Lord.
29 How great is the loving kindnesse of the Lord our God, and his compassion unto such as turn unto him in holinesse?
30 For all things cannot be in men, because the son of man is not immortall.

*Job. 25. 4, 5.

31 *What is brighter then the sun, yet the light thereof faileth: and flesh and bloud will imagine evil.
32 He vieweth the power of the height of heaven, and all men are but earth and ashes.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*4 Gods works are to be wonared at. 9 Mans life is short. 11 God is mercifull 15 Do not blemish thy good deeds with ill words 22 Defer not to be justified. 30 Follow not thy lusts*

*Gen. 1. 1

HE that liveth for ever * created all things in generall.
2 The Lord only is righteous, and there is none other but he:
3 Who governeth the world with the palm of his hand, and all things obey his will: for he is the king of all, by his power * dividing holy things among them from profane.

*Lev. 10. 10.

4 To whom hath he given power to declare his works? *and who shall finde out his noble acts?

*Pſ. 106. 2.

5 Who shall number the strength of his majesty? and who shall also tell out his mercies?
6 As for the wondrous works of the Lord, there may nothing be taken from them, neither may any thing be put unto them, neither can the ground of them be found out.
7 When a man hath done, then he beginneth; and when he leaveth off, then he shal be doubtful.
8 What is man, and whereto serveth he? what is his good, and what is his evil?

*Psal. 90. 10.

9 *The number of a mans dayes at the most are an hundred years.
10 As a drop of water unto the sea, and a gravell stone in comparison of the sand, so are a *thousand years to the dayes of eternity.

*2 Pet. 3. 8.

11 Therefore is God patient with them, and poureth forth his mercy upon them.
12 He saw and perceived their end to be evil, therefore he multiplied his compassion.
13 The mercy of man is toward his neighbour, but the mercie of the Lord is upon all flesh: he reproveth and nurtureth, and teacheth, and bringeth again, as a shepherd his flock.
14 He hath mercy on them that receive discipline, and that diligently seek after his judgements.

*Chap. 41 22.

15 *My son, blemish not thy good deeds, neither use uncomfortable words when thou givest any thing.
16 Shall not the dew asswage the heat? so is a word better then a gift.
17 Lo, is not a word better then a gift? but both are with a gracious man.
18 A fool will upbraid churlishly, and a gift of the envious consumeth the eyes.
19 Learn before thou speak, and use physick or ever thou be sick.
20 Before judgement * examine thy self, and in the day of visitation thou shalt finde mercy.
21 Humble thy self before thou be sick, and in the time of sins shew repentance.
22 Let nothing hinder thee to pay thy vow in due time, and defer not untill death to be justified.
23 Before thou prayest, prepare thy self, and be not as one that tempteth the Lord.
24 *Think upon the wrath that shall be at the end, and the time of vengeance when he shall turn away his face.
25 When thou hast enough, remember the time of hunger: and when thou art rich, think upon povertie and need.
26 From the morning untill the evening the time is changed, and all things are soon done before the Lord.
27 *A wise man will fear in every thing, and in the day of sinning he will be ware of offence: but a fool will not observe time.
28 Every man of understanding knoweth wisedome, & wil give praise unto him that found her.
29 They that were of understanding in sayings, became also wise themselves, and poured forth exquisite parables.
30 *Go not after thy lusts, but refrain thy self from thine appetites.
31 If thou givest thy soul the desires that please her, she will make thee a laughing stock to thine enemies that maligne thee.
32 Take not pleasure in much good cheer, neither be tied to the expense thereof.
33 Be not made a begger by banqueting upon borrowing, when thou hast nothing in thy purse: for thou shalt lie in wait for thine own life, and be talked on.

## CHAP. XIX.

*1 Wine and women seduce wise men. 7 Say not all thou heares. 17 Reprove thy friend without anger. 22 There is no wisedome in wickednesse.*

A Labouring man that is given to drunkennesse shall not be rich: and he that contemneth small things, shall fall by little and little.
2 Wine and women will make men of understanding to fall away: and he that cleaveth to harlots will become impudent.
3 Moths and wormes shall have him to heritage, and a bold man shall be taken away.
4 *He that is hastie to give credit is light minded, and he that sinneth shall offend against his own soul.
5 Whoso taketh pleasure in wickednesse shall be condemned: but he that resisteth pleasures, crowneth his life.
6 He that can rule his tongue shall live without strife, and he that hateth babling, shall have lesse evil.
7 Rehearse not unto another that which is told unto thee, and thou shalt fare never the worse.
8 Whether it be ‖ to a friend or foe, talk not of other mens lives, and if thou canst without offence, reveal them not.
9 For he heard and observed thee, and when time cometh he will ‖ hate thee.
10 If thou hast heard a word, let it die with thee, and be bold, it will not burst thee.
11 A fool travelleth with a word, as a woman in labour of a childe.
12 As an arrow that sticketh in a mans thigh, so is a word within a fools ‖ belly.
13 *Admonish a friend, it may be he hath not

done it, and if he have [done it] that he do it no more.

14 ‖ Admoniſh thy friend, it may be he hath not ſaid it: and if he have, that he ſpeak it not again.

15 Admoniſh a friend: for many times it is a ſlander, and beleeve not every tale.

16 There is one that ſlippeth in his ſpeech, but not from his heart, and who is he that hath not offended with his * tongue?

17 ‖ Admoniſh thy neighbour before thou threaten him, and not being angry, give place to the law of the moſt High.

18 The fear of the Lord is the firſt ſtep to be accepted of him, and wiſedome obtaineth his love.

19 The knowledge of the commandments of the Lord, is the doctrine of life, and they that do things that pleaſe him, ſhall receive the fruit of the tree of immortality.

20 The fear of the Lord is all wiſedome, and in all wiſedome is the performance of the law, and the knowledge of his omnipotencie.

21 If a ſervant ſay to his maſter, I will not do as it pleaſeth thee, though afterward he do it, he angreth him that nouriſheth him.

22 The knowledge of wickedneſſe is not wiſedome, neither at any time the counſel of ſinners prudence.

23 There is a wickedneſſe, and the ſame an abomination, & there is a fool wanting in wiſedome.

24 He that hath ſmall underſtanding and feareth God, is better then one that hath much wiſedome and tranſgreſſeth the law of the moſt High.

25 There is an exquiſite ſubtilty, and the ſame is unjuſt, and there is one that turneth aſide to make judgement appeare: and there is a wiſe man that ‖ juſtifieth in judgement.

26 There is a wicked man that hangeth down his head ‖ ſadly; but inwardly he is full of deceit,

27 Caſting down his countenance, and making as if he heard not: where he is not known, he will do thee a miſchief before thou be aware.

28 And if for want of power he be hindred from ſinning, yet when he findeth opportunitie he will do evil.

29 A man may be known by his look, and one that hath underſtanding by his countenance, when thou meeteſt him.

30 A mans attire, and exceſsive laughter, and gate, ſhew what he is.

## CHAP. XX.

*1 Of ſilence and ſpeaking. 10 Of gifts and gain. 18 Of ſlipping by the tongue. 24 Of lying. 27 Of diverſe advertiſements.*

THere is a reproof that is not ‖ comely, again ſome man holdeth his tongue, and he is wiſe.

2 It is much better to reprove, then to be angry ſecretly: and he that confeſſeth his fault, ſhall be preſerved from hurt.

3 How good is it when thou art reproved, to ſhew repentance! for ſo ſhalt thou eſcape wilfull ſin.

4 As is the luſt of * an eunuch to defloure a virgin, ſo is he that executeth judgement with violence.

5 There is one that keepeth ſilence and is found wiſe: and another by much babling becometh hatefull.

6 Some man holdeth his tongue, becauſe he hath not to anſwer: and ſome keepeth ſilence, * knowing his time.

7 A wiſe man will hold his * tongue till he ſee opportunitie, but a babler and a fool will regard no time.

8 He that uſeth many words ſhall be abhorred, and he that taketh to himſelf authoritie therein, ſhall be hated.

9 There is a ſinner that hath good ſucceſſe in evil things, and there is a gain that turneth to loſſe.

10 There is a gift that ſhall not profit thee, and there is a gift whoſe recompenſe is double.

11 There is an abaſement becauſe of glory, and there is that lifteth up his head from a low eſtate

12 There is that buyeth much for a little, and repayeth it ſeven fold.

13 *A wiſe man by his words maketh himſelf beloved: but the ‖ graces of fools ſhall be ‖ poured out.

14 The gift of a fool ſhall do thee no good when thou haſt it; neither yet of the envious for his neceſsity: † for he looketh to receive many things for one.

15 He giveth little and upbraideth much, he openeth his mouth like a crier; to day he lendeth, and to morrow will he ask it again: ſuch a one is to be hated of God and man.

16 The fool ſaith, I have no friends, I have no thank for all my good deeds, and they that eat my bread ſpeak evil of me.

17 How oft, and of how many ſhal he be laughed to ſcorn! for he knoweth not aright what it is to have; and it is al one unto him, as if he had it not.

18 To ſlip upon a pavement, is better then to ſlip with the tongue: ſo the fall of the wicked ſhall come ſpeedily.

19 ‖ An unſeaſonable tale will alwayes be in the mouth of the unwiſe.

20 A wiſe ſentence ſhall be rejected when it cometh out of a fools mouth: for he will not ſpeak it in due ſeaſon.

21 There is that is hindred from ſinning through want: and when he taketh reſt, he † ſhall not be troubled.

22 There is that deſtroyeth his own ſoul through baſhfulneſſe, and by accepting of perſons overthroweth himſelf.

23 There is that for baſhfulneſſe promiſeth to his friend, and maketh him his enemy for nothing.

24 * A lie is a foul blot in a man, yet it is continually in the mouth of the untaught.

25 A thief is better then a man that is accuſtomed to lie: but they both ſhall have deſtruction to heritage.

26 The diſpoſition of a liar is ‖ diſhonourable, and his ſhame is ever with him.

27 A wiſe man ſhall promote himſelf to honour with his words: and he that hath underſtanding will pleaſe great men.

28 * He that tilleth his land, ſhall increaſe his heap: and he that pleaſeth great men, ſhall get pardon for iniquity.

29 * Preſents and gifts blinde the eyes of the wiſe, and ‖ ſtop up his mouth that he cannot reprove.

30 Wiſedome that is hid, and treaſure that is hoarded up, what profit is in them both?

31 Better is he that hideth his folly, then a man that hideth his wiſedome.

32 Neceſſary patience in ſeeking the LORD, is better then he that leadeth his life without a guide.

## CHAP. XXI.

*2 Flee from ſin as from a ſerpent. 4 His oppreſſion will undo the rich. 9 The end of the unjuſt ſhall be nought. 12 The differences between the fool and the wiſe.*

MY ſon, haſt thou ſinned? do ſo no more, but * aſk pardon for thy former ſins.

2 Flee from sin as from the face of a serpent: for if thou comest too near it, it will bite thee: the teeth thereof are as the teeth of a lion, slaying the souls of men.

3 All iniquitie is as a two-edged sword, the wounds whereof cannot be healed.

4 To terrifie & do wrong, will waste riches: thus the house of proud men shall be made desolate.

5 *A prayer out of a poore mans mouth reacheth to the ears of God, and his judgement cometh speedily.

6 He that hateth to be reproved, is in the way of sinners: but he that feareth the Lord, will ‡ repent from his heart.

7 An eloquent man is known far and near, but a man of understanding knoweth when he slippeth.

8 He that buildeth his house with other mens money, is like one that gathereth himself stones for the tombe of his buriall.

9 *The congregation of the wicked is like tow wrapped together: and the end of them is a flame of fire to destroy them.

10 The way of sinners is made plain with stones, but at the end thereof is the pit of hell.

11 He that keepeth the law of the Lord, getteth the understanding thereof: and the perfection of the fear of the Lord is wisedome.

12 He that is not ‖wise, will not be taught: *but there is a ‖ wisedome which multiplieth bitternesse.

13 The knowledge of a wise man shall abound like a floud: and his counsel is like a pure fountain of life.

14 * The inner parts of a fool are like a broken vessel, and he will hold no knowledge as long as he liveth.

15 If a skilfull man hear a wise word, he will commend it, and * adde unto it: but assoon as one of no understanding heareth it, it displeaseth him, and he casteth it behinde his back.

16 The talking of a fool is like a burden in the way: but grace shall be found in the lips of the wise.

17 They enquire at the mouth of the wise man in the congregation, and they shall ponder his words in their heart.

18 As is a house that is destroyed, so is wisedome to a fool: and the knowledge of the unwise is as talk ‖ without sense.

19 Doctrine unto fools is as fetters on the feet, and like manacles on the right hand.

20 * A fool lifteth up his voice with laughter, but a wise man doth scarce smile a little.

21 Learning is unto a wise man as an ornament of gold, and like a bracelet upon his right arm.

22 A foolish mans foot is soon in his [neighbours] house: but a man of experience is ashamed of him.

23 A fool will peep in at the doore into the house, but he that is well nurtured will stand without.

24 It is the rudenesse of a man to hearken at the doore: but a wise man will be grieved with the disgrace.

25 The lips of talkers will be telling such things as pertain not unto them: but the words of such as have understanding, are weighed in the balance.

26 The heart of fools is in their mouth, but the mouth of the wise is in their heart.

27 When the ungodly curseth Satan, he curseth his own soul.

28 *A whisperer defileth his own soul, and is hated wheresoever he dwelleth.

## CHAP. XXII.

*1 Of the slothfull man, 3 and a fooliſh daughter. 11 Weep rather for fools, then for the dead. 13 Meddle not with them. 16 The wise mans heart will not shrink. 20 What will lose a friend.*

A Slothful man is compared to a filthy stone, & every one will hisse him out to his disgrace.

2 A slothfull man is compared to the filth of a dunghill: every man that takes it up, will shake his hand.

3 An evil nurtured son is the dishonour of his father that begat him: and a [fooliſh] daughter is born to his losse.

4 *A wise daughter ‖shall bring an inheritance to her husband: but she that liveth dishonestly, is her fathers heavinesse.

5 She that is bold, dishonoureth both her father and her husband, but they both shall despise her.

6 A tale out of season [is as] musick in mourning: but stripes and correction of wisedome are never out of time.

7 Whoso teacheth a fool, is as one that gleweth a potsheard together, and as he that waketh one from a sound sleep.

8 He that telleth a tale to a fool, speaketh to one in a slumber: when he hath told his tale, he will say, What is the matter?

9 If children live honestly, & have ‖wherewithall, they shall cover the baseneſſe of their parents.

10 But children being haughty through disdain and want of nurture, do stain the nobility of their kindred.

11 * Weep for the dead, for he hath lost the light: and weep for the fool, for he wanteth understanding: make little weeping for the dead, for he is at rest: but the life of the fool is worse then death.

12 Seven dayes do men mourn for him that is dead; but for a fool and an ungodly man, all the dayes of his life.

13 Talk not much with a fool, and go not to him that hath no understanding, * beware of him lest thou have trouble, and thou shalt never be defiled ‖with his fooleries: depart from him, & thou shalt finde rest, and never be ‖disquieted with madnesse.

14 What is heavier then lead? and what is the name thereof, but a fool?

15 * Sand, and salt, and a masse of iron, is easier to bear, then a man without understanding.

16 As timber girt and bound together in a building, cannot be loosed with shaking: so the heart that is stablished by advised counsel, shall fear at no time.

17 A heart setled upon a thought of understanding, is as a fair plaistering ‖on the wal of a gallery

18 Pales set on an high place will never stand against the winde: so a fearfull heart in the imagination of a fool, cannot stand against any fear.

19 He that pricketh the eye will make tears to fall: and he that pricketh the heart, maketh it to shew her knowledge.

20 Whoso casteth a stone at the birds, frayeth them away, and he that upbraideth his friend, breaketh friendship.

21 Though thou dreweſt a sword at thy friend, yet despair not, for there may be a returning (to favour)

22 If thou hast opened thy mouth against thy friend, fear not, for there may be a reconciliation: except for upbraiding, or pride, or disclosing of secrets, or a treacherous wound; for, for these things every friend will depart.

23 Be

23 Be faithfull to thy neighbour in his poverty, that thou mayest rejoice in his prosperitie: abide stedfast unto him in the time of his trouble, that thou mayest be heir with him in his heritage: for a mean estate is not alwayes to be contemned, nor the rich that is foolish, to be had in admiration.

24 As the vapour and smoke of a furnace goeth before the fire: so reviling before bloud.

25 I will not be ashamed to defend a friend, neither will I hide my self from him.

26 And if any evil happen unto mee by him, every one that heareth it will beware of him.

Ps. 140. 27 * Who shall set a watch before my mouth, and a seal of wisedome upon my lips, that I fall not suddenly by them, and that my tongue destroy me not?

## CHAP. XXIII.

*1 A prayer for grace to flee sin. 9 We may not use swearing: 14 but remember our parents. 16 Of three sorts of sin. 23 The adultheresse wife sinneth many waies.*

O Lord, Father and governour of all my whole life, leave me not to their counsels, and let me not fall by them.

2 Who will set scourges over my thoughts, and the discipline of wisedome over mine heart? that they spare me not for my ignorances, and it passe not by my sins:

3 Lest mine ignorances increase, and my sins abound to my destruction, and I fall before mine adversaries, and mine enemie rejoyce over me, whose hope is far from thy mercy.

4 O Lord, Father and God of my life, give me not a proud look, but turn away from thy servants

Or, a gift. ‖ always ‖ a haughty minde.

Luke. 5 Turn away from me vain hopes, and concupiscence, and thou shalt hold him up that is desirous alwayes to serve thee.

6 Let not the greedinesse of the belly, nor lust of the flesh take hold of me, and give not over me thy servant into an impudent minde.

7 Hear, O ye children, the discipline of the mouth: he that keepeth it, shall never be taken in his lips.

8 The sinner shall be left in his foolishnes: both the evil speaker and the proud shall fall thereby.

Exod. 20. 7. 9 * Accustome not thy mouth to swearing: neither use thy self to the naming of the Holy one.

Chap. 27. 11. Matth. 5. Jac. 5. 10 For as a servant that is continually beaten, shall not be without a blew mark: so he that sweareth and nameth God continually, shall not be faultlesse.

11 A man that useth much swearing shall be filled with iniquitie, and the plague shall never depart from his house: if he shall offend, his sin shall be upon him: and if he acknowledge not his sin, he maketh a double offence, and if he swear in vain, he shall not be † innocent, but his house shall be full of calamities.

† Or, justified.

12 There is a word that is clothed about with death: God grant that it be not found in the heritage of Jacob, for all such things shall be far from the godly, and they shall not wallow in their sins.

13 Use not thy mouth to untemperate swearing, for therein is the word of sin.

14 Remember thy father and thy mother, when thou sittest among great men. Be not forgetfull before them, and so thou by thy custome become a fool, and wish that thou hadst not been born, and curse the day of thy nativitie.

2 Sam. 16. 7. 15 * The man that is accustomed to opprobrious words, will never be reformed all the dayes of his life.

16 Two sorts of men multiply sin, and the third will bring wrath: a hot minde is as a burning fire, it will never be quenched till it be consumed: a fornicatour in the body of his flesh, will never cease till he hath kindled a fire.

Prov. 9. 17. 17 * All bread is sweet to a whoremonger, he will not leave off till he die.

Job. 24. 15. Isa. 29. 15. 18 A man that breaketh wedlock, saying thus in his heart, * Who seeth me, I am compassed about with darknesse, the walls cover me, and no body seeth me, what need I to fear? the most High will not remember my sins.

19 Such a man only feareth the eyes of men, and knoweth not that the eyes of the Lord are ten thousand times brighter then the sun, beholding all the wayes of men, and considering the most secret parts.

20 He knew all things ere ever they were created, so also after they were perfected, he looked upon them all.

Levit. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22. 21 * This man shall be punished in the streets of the citie, and where he suspecteth not he shall be taken.

22 Thus shall it go also with the wife that leaveth her husband, and bringeth in an heir by ‖ another.

‖ Or, a stranger.

Exod. 20. 14. 23 For first she hath disobeyed the * law of the most High; and secondly, she hath trespassed against her own husband; and thirdly, she hath played the whore in adultery, and brought children by another man.

24 She shall be brought out into the congregation, & ‖ inquisition shall be made of her children.

‖ Or, visitation. 25 Her * children shall not take root, and her branches shall bring forth no fruit.

Wisd. 4. 3. 26 She shall leave her memorie to be cursed, and her reproch shall not be blotted out.

27 And they that remain shall know that there is nothing better then the fear of the Lord, and that there is nothing sweeter then to take heed unto the commandments of the Lord.

28 It is great glory to follow the Lord, and to be received of him, is long life.

## CHAP. XXIIII.

*2 Wisedome doth praise her self, sheweth her beginning, 4 her dwelling, 13 her glory, 17 her fruit, 26 her increase and perfection.*

The praise of Wisedome. WIsedome shall praise her self, and shall glory in the midst of her people.

2 In the congregation of the most High shal she open her mouth, and triumph before his power.

3 I came out of the mouth of the most High, and covered the earth as ‖ a cloud.

‖ Or, a mist.

Job 22. 14. 4 * I dwelt in high places, and my throne is in a cloudy pillar.

5 I alone compassed the circuit of heaven, and walked in the bottome of the deep.

6 In the waves of the sea, and in all the earth, and in every people and nation, I got a possession.

7 With all these I sought rest: and in whose inheritance shall I abide?

8 So the Creatour of all things gave me a commandment, and he that made me caused my tabernacle to rest, and said, Let thy dwelling be in Jacob, and thine inheritance in Israel.

Prov. 8. 22. 9 He * created me from the beginning before the world, and I shall never fail.

Exod. 31. 2. 10 In the * holy tabernacle I served before him: and so was I established in Sion.

Psal. 132. 8. 11 * Likewise in the ‖ beloved citie he gave me rest, and in Jerusalem was my power.

‖ Or, holy.

12 And

12 And I took root in an honourable people, even in the portion of the Lords inheritance.
13 I was exalted like a cedar in Libanus, and as a cypresse-tree upon the mountains of Hermon
‖Or, Cades. ‖Or, in the water. 14 I was exalted like a palm-tree in ‖ Engaddi, and as a rose plant in Jericho, as a fair olive-tree in a pleasant field, and grew up as a plaine-tree ‖ by the water.
15 I gave a sweet smel like cynamon and aspalathus, and I yeelded a pleasant odour like the best myrrhe, as galbanum, and onyx, and sweet storax, and as the fume of frankincense in the *tabernacle.
*Exod. 30. 34. 16 As the turpentine-tree I stretched out my branches, and my branches are the branches of honour and grace.
*Joh. 15. 1. 17 *As the vine brought I forth pleasant savour, and my flowers are the fruit of honour and riches.
18 I am the mother of fair love, and fear, and knowledge, and holy hope, I therefore being eternall, am given to all my children which are ‖ named of him.
‖Or, chosen. 19 Come unto me all ye that be desirous of me, and fill your selves with my fruits.
*Psal. 19. 10, 11. 20 For my memoriall is * sweeter then hony, and mine inheritance then the hony combe.
21 They that eat me shall yet be hungry, and they that drink me shall yet be thirsty.
22 He that obeyeth me, shall never be confounded, and they that work by me, shal not do amisse.
*Exod. 20. 1. and 24. 3. Deut. 4. 1. and 29. 1. 23 All these things are the book of the covenant of the the most high God, *even* the * law which Moses commanded for an heritage unto the congregations of Jacob.
24 Faint not to be strong in the Lord, that he may confirm you, cleave unto him: for the Lord Almighty is God alone, and besides him there is no other Saviour.
*Gen. 2. 11. 25 He filleth all things with his wisedome, as * Phison, and as Tigris in the time of the new fruits.
*Josh. 3. 15. 26 He maketh the understanding to abound like Euphrates, & as *Jordan in the time of the harvest.
27 He maketh the doctrine of knowledge appear as the light, & as Geon in the time of vintage
28 The first man knew her not perfectly; no more shall the last finde her out.
29 For her thoughts are more then the sea, and her counsels profounder then the great deep.
‖Or, brain, or stitch. 30 I also came out as a ‖ brook from a river, and as a conduit into a garden.
31 I said, I will water my best garden, and will water abundantly my garden bed: and lo my brook became a river, and my river became a sea.
32 I will yet make doctrine to shine as the morning, and will send forth her light afar off.
33 I will yet poure out doctrine as prophesie, and leave it to all ages for ever.
*Chap. 33. 17. 34 *Behold that I have not laboured for my selfonly, but for all them that seek wisedome.

## CHAP. XXV.

*1 What things are beautifull, and what hatefull. 6 What is the crown of age. 7 What things make men happy. 13 Nothing worse then a wicked woman.*

‖Or, glorified. IN three things I ‖ was beautified, and stood up beautifull both before God and men: the *unity of brethren, the love of neighbours, a man and a wife that agree together.
*Gen. 13. 8. Rom. 12. 10. 2 Three sorts of men my soul hateth, and I am greatly offended at their life: a poore man that is proud, a rich man that is a liar, and an old adulterer that doteth.
3 If thou hast gathered nothing in thy youth, how canst thou finde any thing in thine age?
4 Oh how comely a thing is judgement for gray hairs, and for ancient men to know counsel!
5 Oh how comely is the wisedome of old men, and understanding and counsel to men of honour!
6 Much experience is the crown of old men, and the fear of God is their glory.
7 There be nine things which I have judged in mine heart to be happy, and the tenth I will utter with my tongue; A man that hath joy of his children, & he that liveth to see the fal of his enemy.
8 Well is him that dwelleth with a wife of understanding, and that hath not * slipped with his tongue, and that hath not served a man more unworthy then himself.
9 Well is him that hath found ‖ prudence, and he that speaketh in ȳ ears of them that wil hear.
10 O how great is he that findeth wisedome! yet is there none above him that feareth ȳ Lord.
11 But the love of the Lord passeth all things for illumination: he that holdeth it, ‖ whereto shall he be likened?
12 The fear of the Lord is the beginning of his love: and faith is the beginning of cleaving unto him.
13 ‘ Give me ] any plague, but the plague of the heart: and any wickednesse, but the wickednesse of a woman:
14 And any affliction, but the affliction from them that hate me: and any revenge, but the revenge of enemies.
15 There is no head above the head of a serpent, and there is no wrath above the wrath of an enemy.
16 * I had rather dwell with a lion and a dragon, then to keep house with a wicked woman.
17 The wickednesse of a woman changeth her face, and darkeneth her countenance ‖ like sackcloth.
18 Her husband shall sit among his neighbours: and when he heareth it, shall sigh bitterly.
19 All wickednesse is but little to the wickednesse of a woman: let the portion of a sinner fall upon her.
20 As the climbing of a sandy way is to the feet of the aged, so is a wife ‖ full of words to a quiet man.
21 * Stumble not at the beauty of a woman, and desire her not for pleasure.
22 A woman if she maintain her husband, is full of anger, impudencie, and much reproch.
23 A wicked woman abateth the courage, maketh an heavy countenance, and a wounded heart: a woman that will not comfort her husband in distresse, maketh weak hands, and feeble knees.
24 Of * the woman came the beginning of sin, and through her we all die.
25 Give the water no passage: neither a wicked woman libertie to gad abroad.
26 If she go not as thou wouldest have her, cut her off from thy flesh, and give her a bill of divorce, and let her go.

## CHAP. XXVI.

*1 A good wife, 4 and a good conscience do glad men. 6 A wicked wife is a fearfull thing. 13 Of good and bad wives. 28 Of three things that are grievous. 29 Merchants and hucksters are not without sin.*

BLessed is the man that hath a vertuous wife, for the number of his dayes shall be double.
2 A vertuous woman rejoyceth her husband, and he shall fulfill the years of his life in peace.
3 A good wife is a good portion, which shall be given in the portion of them that fear the Lord.

4 Whether a man be rich or poore, if he have a good heart toward the Lord, he ſhall at all times rejoyce with a cheerfull countenance.

5 There be three things that mine heart feareth; and for the fourth I was ſore afraid: ‖ the ſlander of a citie, the gathering together of an unruly multitude, and a falſe accuſation: all theſe are worſe then death.

6 But a grief of heart and ſorrow, is a woman that is jealous over another woman, & a ſcourge of the tongue which communicateth with all.

7 An evil wife is ‖ a yoke ſhaken to and fro: he that hath hold of her, is as though he held a ſcorpion.

8 A drunken woman and a gadder abroad, cauſeth great anger, and ſhe will not cover her own ſhame.

9 The whoredome of a woman may be known in her haughty looks, and eye-lids.

10 * If thy daughter be ſhameleſſe, keep her in ſtraitly, leſt ſhe abuſe her ſelf through overmuch liberty.

11 Watch over an impudent eye: and marvell not if ſhe treſpaſſe againſt thee.

12 She will open her mouth as a thirſty traveller, when he hath found a fountain: and drink of every water near her: by every ‖ hedge will ſhe ſit down, and open her quiver againſt every arrow.

13 The grace of a wife delighteth her husband, and her diſcretion will fat his bones.

14 A ſilent and loving wife is a gift of the Lord, and there is nothing ſo much worth, as a minde well inſtructed.

15 A ſhamefaſt and faithfull woman is a double grace, and her continent minde cannot be valued.

16 As the ſun when it ariſeth † in the high heaven: ſo is the beauty of a good wife in the ‖ ordering of her houſe.

17 As the clear light is upon the holy candleſtick: ſo is the the beauty of the face ‖ in ripe age.

18 As the golden pillars are upon the ſockets of ſilver: ſo are the ‖ fair feet with a conſtant heart.

19 My ſon, keep the flower of thine age ſound: and give not thy ſtrength to ſtrangers.

20 When thou haſt gotten a fruitfull poſſeſſion through all the field; ſow it with thine own ſeed, truſting in the goodneſſe of thy ſtock.

21 So thy race which thou leaveſt ſhal be magnified, having the confidence of their good deſcent.

22 An harlot ſhall be accounted as ‖ ſpittle: but a married woman is a tower againſt death to her husband.

23 A wicked woman is given as a portion to a wicked man: but a godly woman is given to him that feareth the Lord.

24 A diſhoneſt woman contemneth ſhame: but an honeſt woman will reverence her husband.

25 A ſhameleſſe woman ſhall be counted as a dog: but ſhe that is ſhamefaſt will fear the Lord.

26 A woman that honoureth her husband, ſhall be judged wiſe of all: but ſhe that diſhonoureth him in her pride, ſhall be counted ungodly of all.

27 A loud crying woman, and a ſcold ſhall be ſought out to drive away the enemies.

28 There be two things that grieve my heart, and the third maketh me angry: a man of war that ſuffereth poverty, and men of underſtanding that are not ſet by, and one that returneth from righteouſneſſe to ſin, the Lord prepareth ſuch a one for the ſword.

29 A merchant ſhall hardly keep himſelf from doing wrong; and an huckſter ſhall not be freed from ſin.

## CHAP. XXVII.

*1 Of ſins in ſelling and buying. 7 Our ſpeech will tell what is in us. 16 A friend is loſt by diſcovering his ſecrets. 25 He that diggeth a pit ſhall fall into it.*

MAny * have ſinned for ‖ a ſmall matter: and he that * ſeeketh for abundance will turn his eyes away. * Prov. 28.21. ‖ Or, a thing indifferent.

2 As a nail ſticketh faſt between the joynings of the ſtones: ſo doth ſin ſtick cloſe between buying and ſelling.

3 Unleſſe a man hold himſelf diligently in the fear of the Lord, his houſe ſhall ſoon be overthrown. * Prov. 23.4. 1 Tim. 6.9.

4 As when one ſifteth with a ſieve, the refuſe remaineth: ſo the filth of man in his ‖ talk. ‖ Or, thought.

5 * The furnace proveth the potters veſſels: ſo the triall of man is in his reaſoning. * Prov. 27.21.

6 * The fruit declareth if the tree have been dreſſed: ſo is the utterance of a conceit in the heart of man. *Matth. 7. 17.

7 Praiſe no man before thou heareſt him ſpeak, for this is the triall of men.

8 If thou followeſt righteouſneſſe, thou ſhalt obtain her, and put her on, as a glorious long robe.

9 The birds will reſort unto their like: ſo will truth return unto them that practiſe in her.

10 As the lion lieth in wait for the prey: ſo ſin for them that work iniquitie.

11 The diſcourſe of a godly man is alwaies with wiſedome: but a fool changeth as the moon.

12 If thou be among the undiſcreet, obſerve the time: but be continually among men of underſtanding.

13 The diſcourſe of fools is irkſome, and their ſport is in the wantonneſſe of ſin.

14 The talk of him that ſweareth much, maketh the hair ſtand upright: and their brauls make one ſtop his ears.

15 The ſtrife of the proud is bloud-ſhedding, and their revilings are grievous to the ear.

16 Whoſo diſcovereth ſecrets, loſeth his credit, and ſhall never finde friend to his minde.

17 Love thy friend, and be faithfull unto him: but if thou bewrayeſt his ſecrets, follow no more after him.

18 For as a man hath deſtroyed his enemy: ſo haſt thou loſt the love of thy neighbour.

19 As one that letteth a bird go out of his hand, ſo haſt thou let thy neighbour go, and ſhalt not get him again.

20 Follow after him no more, for he is too far off, he is as a roe eſcaped out of the ſnare.

21 As for a wound, it may be bound up, and after reviling there may be reconcilement: but he that bewrayeth ſecrets, is without hope.

22 He * that winketh with the eyes, worketh evil: and he that knoweth him will depart from him. * Prov. 10. 10.

23 When thou art preſent, he will ſpeak ſweetly, and will admire thy words: but at the laſt he will ‖ writhe his mouth, and ſlander thy ſayings. ‖ Or, alter his ſpeech.

24 I have hated many things, but nothing like him, for the Lord will hate him.

25 Whoſo caſteth a ſtone on high, caſteth it on his own head, and a deceitfull ſtroke ſhall make wounds. *Pſal. 7. 15. Prov. 26. 27.

26 * Whoſo diggeth a pit, ſhall fall therein: and he that ſetteth a trap, ſhall be taken therein. Eccl. 10.

27 He

27 He that worketh mischief, it shall fall upon him, and he shall not know whence it cometh.

28 Mockery and reproch are from the proud: but * vengeance as a lion shall lie in wait for them.

29 They that rejoyce at the fall of the righteous shall be taken in the snare; and anguish shall consume them before they die.

30 Malice and wrath, even these are abominations, and the sinfull man shall have them both.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

*1 Against revenge 8 quarrelling, 10 anger, 15 and backbiting.*

HE that revengeth shall finde vengeance from the Lord, and he will surely keep his sins (in remembrance)

2 Forgive thy neighbour the hurt that he hath done unto thee, so shall thy sins also be forgiven when thou prayest.

3 One man beareth hatred against another, and doth he seek pardon from the Lord?

4 He sheweth no mercy to a man, which is like himself: and doth he ask forgiveness of his own sins?

5 If he that is but flesh nourish hatred, who will intreat for pardon of his sins?

6 Remember thy end, and let enmity cease, [remember] corruption and death, and abide in the commandments.

7 Remember the commandments, and bear no malice to thy neighbour: [remember] the covenant of the Highest, and wink at ignorance.

8 *Abstain from strife, and thou shalt diminish thy sins: for a furious man will kindle strife.

9 A sinfull man disquieteth friends, and maketh debate among them that be at peace.

10 *As the matter of the fire is, so it burneth: and as a mans strength is, so is his wrath, and according to his riches his anger riseth, and the stronger they are which contend, the more they will be inflamed.

11 An hasty contention kindleth a fire: and an hasty fighting sheddeth bloud.

12 If thou blow the sparke, it shall burn; if thou spit upon it, it shall be quenched: and both these come out of thy mouth.

13 *Curse the whisperer, and double tongued: for such have destroyed many that were at peace.

14 A backbiting tongue hath disquieted many, and driven them from nation to nation, strong cities hath it pulled down, and overthrown the houses of great men.

15 A backbiting tongue hath cast out vertuous women, and deprived them of their labours.

16 Whoso hearkeneth unto it, shall never finde rest, and never dwell quietly.

17 The stroke of the whip maketh marks in the flesh: but the stroke of the tongue breaketh the bones.

18 Many have fallen by the edge of the sword: but not so many as have fallen by the tongue.

19 Well is he that is defended from it, and hath not passed though the venime thereof; who hath not drawn the yoke thereof, nor hath been bound in her bands.

20 For the yoke thereof is a yoke of iron, and the bands thereof are bands of brasse.

21 The death thereof is an evil death, the grave were better then it.

22 It shall not have rule over them that fear God, neither shall they be burnt with the flame thereof.

23 Such as forsake the Lord, shall fall into it, and it shall burn in them, and not be quenched; it shall be sent upon them as a lion, and devoure them as a leopard.

24 Looke that thou hedge thy possession about with thorns, and binde up thy silver and gold:

25 And weigh thy words in a balance, and make a doore and bar for thy mouth.

26 Beware thou slide not by it, lest thou fall before him that lieth in wait.

## CHAP. XXIX.

*2 We must shew mercie and lend, 4 but the borrower must not defraud the lender. 9 Give almes. 14 A good man will not undo his surety. 18 To be surety, and undertake for others, is dangerous. 22 It is better to live at home, then to sojourn.*

HE that is merciful, will lend unto his neighbour, and he that strengtheneth his hand, keepeth the commandments.

2 *Lend to thy neighbour in time of his need, and pay thou thy neighbour again in due season.

3 Keep thy word, and deal faithfully with him, and thou shalt alwayes finde the thing that is necessary for thee.

4 Many, when a thing was lent them, reckoned it to be found, and put them to trouble that helped them.

5 Till he hath received, he will kisse a mans hand: and for his neighbours money he will speak submissely: but when he should repay, he will prolong the time, and return words of grief, and complain of the time.

6 ‖If he prevail, he shall hardly receive the half: and he will count as if he had found it: if not, he hath deprived him of his money, and he hath gotten him an enemy without cause: he payeth him with cursings, and railings: and for honour, he will pay him disgrace.

7 Many therefore have refused to lend for other mens ill dealing, fearing to be defrauded.

8 Yet have thou patience with a man in poore estate, and delay not to shew him mercy.

9 Help the poore for the commandments sake, and turn him not away because of his poverty.

10 Lose thy monie for thy brother & thy friend, and let it not rust under a stone to be lost.

11 *Lay up thy treasure according to the commandments of the most High, and it shall bring thee more profit then gold.

12 *Shut up almes in thy store-houses: and it shall deliver thee from all affliction.

13 It shall fight for thee against thine enemies, better then a mighty shield and strong speare.

14 An honest man is surety for his neighbour: but he that is impudent will ‖forsake him.

15 Forget not the friendship of thy surety, for he hath given his life for thee.

16 A sinner will overthrow the good estate of his surety:

17 And he that is of an unthankfull minde, will leave him in danger that delivered him.

18 Suretiship hath undone many of good estate, and shaken them as a wave of the sea: mighty men hath it driven from their houses, so that they wandered among strange nations.

19 A wicked man transgressing the commandments of the Lord, shall fall into suretiship: and he that undertaketh and followeth other mens businesse for gain, shall fall into suits.

20 Help thy neighbour according to thy power, and beware that thou thy self fall not into the same.

21 The

21 The * chief thing for life is water and bread, and clothing, and an house to cover shame. * Ecclus. 29. 26.

22 Better is the life of a poore man in a mean cottage, then delicate fare in another mans house.

23 Be it little or much, hold thee contented, that thou hear not the reproch of thy house.

24 For it is a miserable life to go from house to house: for where thou art a stranger, thou darest not open thy mouth.

25 Thou shalt entertain, and feast, and have no thanks: moreover, thou shalt hear bitter words:

26 Come thou stranger, and furnish a table, and feed me of that thou hast readie;

27 Give place thou stranger to an honourable man, my brother cometh to be lodged, and I have need of mine house.

28 These things are grievous to a man of understanding: the upbraiding of house-room, and reproching of the lender.

## CHAP. XXX.

*1 It is good to correct our children, 7 and not to cocker them. 14 Health is better then wealth. 22 Health and life are shortened by grief.*

HEe * that loveth his son causeth him oft to feel the rod, that hee may have joy of him in the end. * Or, children. * Prov. 13. 24. and 29. 17.

2 Hee that chastiseth his son, shall have ‖ joy in him, and shall rejoyce of him among his acquaintance. ‖ Or, good of him.

3 He that * teacheth his son, grieveth the enemie: & before his friends he shall rejoyce of him. ‖ Or, unto folk. * Deut. 6. 7. Psal. 128. 3, 6.

4 Though his father die, yet he is as though he were not dead: for hee hath left one behind him that is like himself.

5 While hee lived, hee * saw and rejoyced in him: and when he died, he was not sorrowfull.

6 He left behinde him an avenger against his enemies, and one that shall requite kindnesse to his friends.

7 Hee that maketh too much of his son, shall binde up his wounds, and his bowels will bee troubled at every cry.

8 An horse not broken becometh head-strong: and a childe left to himself will be wilfull.

9 Cocker thy childe, and hee shall make thee ‖ afraid: play with him, and he will bring thee to heavinesse. ‖ Or, afflicted.

10 Laugh not with him, lest thou have sorrow with him, & lest thou gnash thy teeth in the end.

11 *Give him no libertie in his youth, and wink not at his follies. * Chap. 7. 23.

12 Bowe down his neck while he is young, and beat him on the sides while he is a childe, lest he wax stubborn, and bee disobedient unto thee, and so bring sorrow to thine heart.

13 Chastise thy son, and hold him to labour, lest his lewd behaviour be an offence unto thee.

14 Better is the poore, being sound and strong of constitution, then a rich man that is afflicted in his bodie. Of health

15 Health and good estate of body are above all gold, and a strong body above infinite wealth.

16 There is no riches above a sound body, and no joy above the joy of the heart.

17 Death is better then a bitter life, or continuall sickenesse.

18 Delicates poured upon a mouth shut up, are as messes of meat set upon a grave.

19 What good doth the offering unto an idol? for neither can it eat nor smell: so is hee that is ‖ persecuted of the Lord. ‖ Or, of. fered.

20 He seeth with his eyes, and groneth as an eunuch that embraceth a virgin, and sigheth.

21 * Give not over thy minde to heavinesse, and afflict not thy self in thine own counsel. * Prov. 12. 25. and 15. 13 and 17. 22.

22 The gladnesse of the heart is the life of man, and the ‖ joyfulnesse of a man prolongeth his dayes. ‖ Or, exultation.

23 Love thine own soul, and comfort thy heart, remove sorrow far from thee: for sorrow hath killed many, and there is no profit therein.

24 Envie and wrath shorten the life, and carefulnesse bringeth age before the time.

25 ‖ A cheerfull and good heart will have a care of his meat and diet. ‖ Or, a noble.

## CHAP. XXXI.

*1 Of the desire of riches. 12 Of moderation and excesse in eating or drinking wine.*

WAtching for * riches consumeth the flesh, and the care thereof driveth away sleep. * 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10.

2 Watching care will not let a man slumber, as a sore disease breaketh sleep.

3 The rich hath great labour in gathering riches together, and when he resteth he is filled with his delicates.

4 The poore laboureth in his poore estate, and when he leaveth off he is still needy.

5 He that loveth gold, shall not bee justified, and hee that followeth corruption shall have enough thereof.

6 *Gold hath been the ruine of many, and their destruction was present. * Ch. 8. 2.

7 It is a stumbling-block unto them that sacrifice unto it, and every fool shall bee taken therewith.

8 * Blessed is the rich that is found without blemish, and hath not gone after gold. * Luke 6. 24.

9 Who is he? and wee will call him blessed: for wonderfull things hath hee done among his people.

10 Who hath been tried thereby, and found perfect? then let him glory. Who might offend, and hath not offended? or done evil, and hath not done it?

11 His goods shall be established, and the congregation shall declare his almes.

12 If thou sit at a bountifull table, *† be not greedy upon it, and say not, There is much meat on it. * Psal. 141. 4. Prov. 23. 1, 2, 3. † Gr. open not thy throat upon it.

13 Remember that a wicked eye is an evil thing: and what is created more wicked then an eye? therefore it weepeth ‖ upon every occasion. ‖ Or, before every thing that is presented.

14 Stretch not thine hand whithersoever it looketh, and thrust it not with him into the dish.

15 Judge of thy neighbour by thy self: and be discreet in every point.

16 Eat as it becometh a man, those things which are set before thee; and devoure not, lest thou be hated.

17 Leave off first for manners sake; and be not unsatiable, lest thou offend.

18 * When thou sittest among many, reach not thine hand out first of all. * Chap. 37. 29.

19 A very little is sufficient for a man well nurtured, ‖ and hee fetcheth not his winde short upon his bed. ‖ Or, and lieth not puffing and blowing.

20 Sound sleep cometh of moderate eating, hee riseth early and his wits are with him: but the pain of watching and choler, and pangs of the belly, are with an unsatiable man.

21 And if thou hast been forced to eat, arise, go forth, vomit, and thou shalt have rest.

22 My son, hear me, and despise me not, and at the last thou shalt finde as I told thee: in all thy works be quick, so shall there no sickenesse come unto thee.

23 * Whoso

* Prov. 22. 9.

23 * Whoso is liberall of his meat, men shall speak well of him, and the report of his good house-keeping will be beleeved.

24 But against him that is a niggard of his meat, the whole citie shall murmure, and the testimonies of his niggardnes shal not be doubted of

* Isay 5. 22.

25 Shew not thy * valiantnesse in wine, * for wine hath destroyeth many.

* Judeth 13. 2, 8.

26 The furnace proveth the edge by dipping: so doth wine the hearts of the proud by drunkennesse.

27 Wine is as good as life to a man, if it bee drunk moderately: what life is then to a man that is without wine? for it was made to make men glad.

28 Wine measurably drunk, and in season, bringeth gladnesse of the heart, and cheerfulnesse of the minde.

29 But wine drunken with excesse, maketh bitternesse of the minde, with brawling and quarrelling.

30 Drunkennesse increaseth the rage of a fool till he offend: it diminisheth strength, and maketh wounds.

31 Rebuke not thy neighbour at the wine, and despise him not in his mirth: give him no despitefull words, and presse not upon him, with urging him (to drink)

## CHAP. XXXII.

*1 Of him any man chief or master in a feast. 14 Of the fear of God. 18 Of counsell. 20 Of a ragged and a smooth way. 23 Trust not to any (un) to thy self, and to God.*

IF thou be made the master (of a feast) lift not thy self up, but bee among them as one of the rest, take diligent care for them, and so sit down.

2 And when thou hast done all thy office, take thy place, that thou mayest be merry with them, & receive a crown for thy wel ordering of the feast.

3 Speak thou that art the elder, for it becometh thee, but with sound judgement, and hinder not musick.

* Eccles 3. 7.

4 * Poure not out words where there is a musician, and shew not forth wisedome out of time.

Chap. 20. 8.

5 A consort of musick in a banquet of wine, is as a signet of carbuncle set in gold.

6 As a signet of an emerald set in a work of gold, so is the melodie of musick with pleasant wine

7 Speak young man if there bee need of thee: and yet scarcely when thou art twice asked.

8 Let thy speech be short, comprehending much in few words; bee as one that knoweth, and yet holdeth his tongue.

* Job 32. 6.

9 * If thou bee among great men, make not thy self equall with them, and when ancient men are in place, use not many words.

10 Before the thunder goeth lightning, and before a shamefast man shall go favour.

11 Rise up betimes, and be not the last, but get thee home without delay.

12 There take thy pastime, and do what thou wilt: but sin not by proud speech.

13 And for these things blesse him that made thee, & hath replenished thee with his good things

14 Whoso feareth the Lord wil receive his discipline, & they that seek him early shal find favour.

15 He that seeketh the law, shall be filled therewith, but the hypocrite will be offended thereat

16 They that fear the Lord, shall finde judgement, and shall kindle justice as a light.

17 A sinfull man will not be reproved, but findeth an excuse according to his will.

18 A man of counsell will bee considerate, but a strange and proud man is not daunted with fear, even when of himself hee hath done without counsell.

19 Do nothing without advice, and when thou hast once done, repent not.

20 Go not in a way wherein thou mayest fall, and stumble not among the stones.

21 Be not confident in a plain way.

22 And beware of thine own children.

23 In every good work trust thy own soul, for this is the keeping of the commandments.

24 He that beleeveth in the Lord, taketh heed to the commandment, and he that trusteth in him, shall fare never the worse.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

*1 The safety of him that feareth the Lord. 2 The wise and the foolish. 7 Times and seasons are of God. 10 Men are in his hands as clay in the hands of the potter. 18 Chiefly regard thy self. 24 Of servants.*

THere shal no evil happen unto him that feareth the Lord, but in temptation even again he will deliver him.

2 A wise man hateth not the law, but hee that is an hypocrite therein is as a ship in a storme.

3 A man of understanding trusteth in the law, and the law is faithfull unto him, as an oracle.

4 Prepare what to say, and so thou shalt bee heard: and binde up instruction, and then make answer.

5 The † heart of the * foolish is like a cart wheel: and his thoughts are like a rolling axle-tree.

6 A stallion horse is as a mocking friend, hee neigheth under every one that sitteth upon him.

7 Why doth one day excell another? when as all the light of every day in the year is of the sun

8 By the knowledge of the Lord they were distinguished, and hee altered seasons and feasts.

9 Some of them hath he made high dayes, and hallowed ⁊ ⁊, and some of them hath he made ordinarie dayes

10 And all men are from the ground, and * Adam was created of earth.

11 In much knowledge the Lorh hath divided them, and made their wayes divers.

12 Some of them hath he blessed, and exalted, and some of them hath he sanctified, and set near himself: but some of them hath hee cursed and brought low, and turned out of their places.

13 * As the clay is in the potters hand, to fashion it at his pleasure; so man is in the hand of him that made him, to render to them as liketh him best.

14 Good is set against evil, and life against death: so is the godly against the sinner, and the sinner against the godly.

15 So look upon all the works of the most High, and there are two and two, one against another.

16 I awaked up last of all, as one that gathereth after the grape-gatherers; by the blessing of the Lord I profited, and filled my wine-presse, like a gatherer of grapes.

17 * Consider that I laboured not for my self only, but for all them that seek learning.

18 Hear me, O ye great men of the people, and hearken with your ears, ye rulers of the congregation.

19 Give not thy son and wife, thy brother and friend power over thee while thou livest, and give not thy goods to another, lest it repent thee, and thou intreat for the same again.

20 As long as thou liveſt, and haſt breath in thee, give not thy ſelf over to any.

21 For better it is that thy children ſhould ſeek to thee, then that thou ſhouldeſt ‖ ſtand to their courteſie.

22 In all thy works keep to thy ſelf the pre-eminence, leave not a ſtain in thine honour.

23 At the time when thou ſhalt end thy dayes, and finiſh thy life, diſtribute thine inheritance.

24 Fodder, a wand, and burdens, *are* for the aſſe: and bread, correction, and work for a ſervant.

25 If thou ſet thy ſervant to labour, thou ſhalt finde reſt: but if thou let him go idle, hee ſhall ſeek libertie.

26 A yoke and a coller do bowe the neck: ſo are tortures and torments for an evil ſervant.

27 Send him to labour, that he be not idle: for idleneſſe teacheth much evil.

28 Set him to work as is fit for him: if hee bee not obedient, put on more heavie fetters.

29 But be not exceſsive toward any, and without diſcretion do nothing.

30 * If thou have a ſervant, let him be unto thee as thy ſelf, becauſe thou haſt bought him † with a price.

31 If thou have a ſervant, entreat him as a brother: for thou haſt need of him, as of thine own ſoul: if thou entreat him evil, and he run from thee, which way wilt thou go to ſeek him?

## CHAP. XXXIIII.

*1 Of dreames. 13 The praiſe and bleſſing of them that fear the Lord. 18 The offering of the ancient, and prayer of the poore innocent.*

THe hopes of a man void of underſtanding, are vain and falſe: and dreams lift up fools.

2 Whoſo ‖ regardeth dreams, is like him that catcheth at a ſhadow, and followeth after the winde.

3 The viſion of dreams is the reſemblance of one thing to another, even as the * likeneſſe of a face to a face.

4 * Of an unclean thing, what can be cleanſed? and from that thing which is falſe, what truth can come?

5 Divinations, and ſouthſayings, and dreams, are vain, and the heart fancieth as a womans heart in travail.

6 If they be not ſent from the moſt High in thy viſitation, ‖ ſet not thy heart upon them.

7 For dreams have deceived many, and they have failed that put their truſt in them.

8 The law ſhall be found perfect without lies: and wiſedome is perfection to a faithfull mouth.

9 A man that hath travelled knoweth many things: and hee that hath much experience will declare wiſedome.

10 He that hath no experience knoweth little: but he that hath travelled is full of prudence.

11 When I travelled I ſaw many things, and I underſtand more then I can expreſſe.

12 I was oft times in danger of death: yet I was delivered becauſe of theſe things.

13 The ſpirit of thoſe that fear the Lord, ſhall live, for their hope is in him that ſaveth them.

14 Whoſo feareth the Lord ſhall not fear nor be afraid, for he is his hope.

15 Bleſſed is the ſoul of him that feareth the Lord: to whom doth hee look? and who is his ſtrength?

16 For * the eyes of the Lord are upon them that love him, * hee is their mightie protection and ſtrong ſtay, a defence from heat, and a cover from e ſun at noon, a preſervation from ſtumbling, and a help from falling.

17 Hee raiſeth up the ſoul, and lighteneth the eyes: he giveth health, life, and bleſsing.

18 * Hee that ſacrificeth of a thing wrongfully gotten, his offering is ridiculous, and ‖ the gifts of unjuſt men are not accepted.

19 * The moſt High is not pleaſed with the offerings of the wicked; neither is he pacified for ſin, by the multitude of ſacrifices.

20 Whoſo bringeth an offering of the goods of the poore, doth as one that killeth the ſon before his fathers eyes.

21 The bread of the needy is their life: he that defraudeth him thereof is a man of bloud.

22 He that taketh away his neighbours living, ſlayeth him: and he that * defraudeth the labourer of his hire, is a bloudſhedder.

23 When one buildeth, and another pulleth down, what profit have they then but labour?

24 When one prayeth, and another curſeth, whoſe voice will the Lord hear?

25 * He that waſheth himſelf, after the touching of a dead body, if he touch it again, what availeth his waſhing?

26 So is it with a man that faſteth for his ſins, and goeth again, and doth the ſame: who will hear his prayer? or what doth his humbling profit him

## CHAP. XXXV.

*1 Sacrifices pleaſing God. 14 The prayer of the fatherleſſe, of the widow, and of the humble in ſpirit. 20 Acceptable mercy.*

HE * that keepeth the law, bringeth offerings enow: he that taketh heed to the commandment, offereth a peace offering.

2 Hee that requiteth a good turn, offereth fine floure: and he that giveth almes ſacrificeth praiſe.

3 To depart from wickedneſſe is a thing pleaſing to the Lord, and to forſake unrighteouſneſſe, is a propitiation.

4 * Thou ſhall not appear emptie before the Lord.

5 For all theſe things [are to be done] becauſe of the commandment.

6 The offering of the righteous maketh the altar fat, and the ſweet ſavour thereof * before the moſt High.

7 The ſacrifice of a juſt man is acceptable, and the memoriall thereof ſhall never be forgotten.

8 Give the Lord his honour with a good eye, and diminiſh not the firſt fruits of thine hands.

9 * In all thy gifts ſhew a cheerfull countenance, and ‖ dedicate thy tithes with gladneſſe.

10 * Give unto the moſt High according as he hath enriched thee, and as thou haſt gotten, give with a cheerfull eye.

11 For the Lord recompenſeth, and will give thee ſeven times as much.

12 ‖ Do not think to corrupt with gifts, * for ſuch he will not receive: and truſt not to unrighteous ſacrifices, for the Lord is judge, and with him is * no reſpect of perſons.

13 Hee will not accept any perſon againſt a poore man, but will hear the prayer of the oppreſſed.

14 He will not deſpiſe the ſupplication of the fatherleſſe, nor the widow when ſhe powreth out her complaint.

15 Doth not the tears run down the widows cheeks? and is not her cry againſt him that cauſeth them to fall?

16 He that ſerveth the Lord ſhall be accepted with favour, and his prayer ſhall reach unto the clouds.

17 The

---

20 thee, give not thy ſelf over to any.
21 For better it is that thy children ſhould ſeek to thee, then that thou ſhouldeſt ‖ ſtand to their courteſie.
22 In all thy works keep to thy ſelf the pre-eminence, leave not a ſtain in thine honour.
23 At the time when thou ſhalt end thy dayes, and finiſh thy life, diſtribute thine inheritance.
24 Fodder, a wand, and burdens, *are* for the aſſe: and bread, correction, and work for a ſervant.
25 If thou ſet thy ſervant to labour, thou ſhalt finde reſt: but if thou let him go idle, hee ſhall ſeek libertie.
26 A yoke and a coller do bowe the neck: ſo are tortures and torments for an evil ſervant.
27 Send him to labour, that he be not idle: for idleneſſe teacheth much evil.
28 Set him to work as is fit for him: if hee bee not obedient, put on more heavie fetters.
29 But be not exceſsive toward any, and without diſcretion do nothing.
30 * If thou have a ſervant, let him be unto thee as thy ſelf, becauſe thou haſt bought him † with a price.
31 If thou have a ſervant, entreat him as a brother: for thou haſt need of him, as of thine own ſoul: if thou entreat him evil, and he run from thee, which way wilt thou go to ſeek him?

## CHAP. XXXIIII.

*1 Of dreames. 13 The praiſe and bleſſing of them that fear the Lord. 18 The offering of the ancient, and prayer of the poore innocent.*

THe hopes of a man void of underſtanding, are vain and falſe: and dreams lift up fools.
2 Whoſo ‖ regardeth dreams, is like him that catcheth at a ſhadow, and followeth after the winde.
3 The viſion of dreams is the reſemblance of one thing to another, even as the * likeneſſe of a face to a face.
4 * Of an unclean thing, what can be cleanſed? and from that thing which is falſe, what truth can come?
5 Divinations, and ſouthſayings, and dreams, are vain, and the heart fancieth as a womans heart in travail.
6 If they be not ſent from the moſt High in thy viſitation, ‖ ſet not thy heart upon them.
7 For dreams have deceived many, and they have failed that put their truſt in them.
8 The law ſhall be found perfect without lies: and wiſedome is perfection to a faithfull mouth.
9 A man that hath travelled knoweth many things: and hee that hath much experience will declare wiſedome.
10 He that hath no experience knoweth little: but he that hath travelled is full of prudence.
11 When I travelled I ſaw many things, and I underſtand more then I can expreſſe.
12 I was oft times in danger of death: yet I was delivered becauſe of theſe things.
13 The ſpirit of thoſe that fear the Lord, ſhall live, for their hope is in him that ſaveth them.
14 Whoſo feareth the Lord ſhall not fear nor be afraid, for he is his hope.
15 Bleſſed is the ſoul of him that feareth the Lord: to whom doth hee look? and who is his ſtrength?
16 For * the eyes of the Lord are upon them that love him, * hee is their mightie protection and ſtrong ſtay, a defence from heat, and a cover from e ſun at noon, a preſervation from ſtumbling, and a help from falling.
17 Hee raiſeth up the ſoul, and lighteneth the eyes: he giveth health, life, and bleſsing.
18 * Hee that ſacrificeth of a thing wrongfully gotten, his offering is ridiculous, and ‖ the gifts of unjuſt men are not accepted.
19 * The moſt High is not pleaſed with the offerings of the wicked; neither is he pacified for ſin, by the multitude of ſacrifices.
20 Whoſo bringeth an offering of the goods of the poore, doth as one that killeth the ſon before his fathers eyes.
21 The bread of the needy is their life: he that defraudeth him thereof is a man of bloud.
22 He that taketh away his neighbours living, ſlayeth him: and he that * defraudeth the labourer of his hire, is a bloudſhedder.
23 When one buildeth, and another pulleth down, what profit have they then but labour?
24 When one prayeth, and another curſeth, whoſe voice will the Lord hear?
25 * He that waſheth himſelf, after the touching of a dead body, if he touch it again, what availeth his waſhing?
26 So is it with a man that faſteth for his ſins, and goeth again, and doth the ſame: who will hear his prayer? or what doth his humbling profit him

## CHAP. XXXV.

*1 Sacrifices pleaſing God. 14 The prayer of the fatherleſſe, of the widow, and of the humble in ſpirit. 20 Acceptable mercy.*

HE * that keepeth the law, bringeth offerings enow: he that taketh heed to the commandment, offereth a peace offering.
2 Hee that requiteth a good turn, offereth fine floure: and he that giveth almes ſacrificeth praiſe.
3 To depart from wickedneſſe is a thing pleaſing to the Lord, and to forſake unrighteouſneſſe, is a propitiation.
4 * Thou ſhall not appear emptie before the Lord.
5 For all theſe things [are to be done] becauſe of the commandment.
6 The offering of the righteous maketh the altar fat, and the ſweet ſavour thereof * before the moſt High.
7 The ſacrifice of a juſt man is acceptable, and the memoriall thereof ſhall never be forgotten.
8 Give the Lord his honour with a good eye, and diminiſh not the firſt fruits of thine hands.
9 * In all thy gifts ſhew a cheerfull countenance, and ‖ dedicate thy tithes with gladneſſe.
10 * Give unto the moſt High according as he hath enriched thee, and as thou haſt gotten, give with a cheerfull eye.
11 For the Lord recompenſeth, and will give thee ſeven times as much.
12 ‖ Do not think to corrupt with gifts, * for ſuch he will not receive: and truſt not to unrighteous ſacrifices, for the Lord is judge, and with him is * no reſpect of perſons.
13 Hee will not accept any perſon againſt a poore man, but will hear the prayer of the oppreſſed.
14 He will not deſpiſe the ſupplication of the fatherleſſe, nor the widow when ſhe powreth out her complaint.
15 Doth not the tears run down the widows cheeks? and is not her cry againſt him that cauſeth them to fall?
16 He that ſerveth the Lord ſhall be accepted with favour, and his prayer ſhall reach unto the clouds.

17 The

---

‖ Or, regard
‖ Or, ſet not
‖ Or, the mockeries
‖ Or, diminiſh nothing of thy offerings
‖ Or, dedicate
‖ Or, accept
* Prov. 21. 27.
* Prov. 15. 8.
* Deut. 24. 14, 15
Chap. 34. 20.
* Num. 19. 11, 12.
* 1 Sam. 15. 22. Jer. 7. 23. 5, 6, 7.
* Exod. 23. 15. Deut. 16. 16.
* 2 Cor. 9. 7.
‖ Or, ſet apart.
* Tobit. 4. 8.
* Lev. 22. 21, 22. Deut. 15. 21.
* Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Wiſd. 6. 7. Acts 10. 34. Ro. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Epheſ. 6. 9. Coloſſ. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

17 The prayer of the humble pierceth the clouds: and till it come nigh, he will not be comforted: and will not depart till the most High shall behold to judge righteously, and execute judgement.

18 For the Lord will not be slack, neither will the mightie be patient toward them, till he have smitten in sunder the loyns of the unmercifull, and repayed vengeance to the heathen: till hee have taken away the multitude of the ‖proud, and broken the scepter of the unrighteous:

‖ Or, cruell oppressours.

19 Till hee have rendred to every man according to his deeds, and to the works of men, according to their devices: till he have judged the cause of his people, and made them to rejoyce in his mercy.

† Gr. fair. 20 Mercy is † seasonable in the time of affliction, as clouds of rain in the time of drought.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

*1 A prayer for the church against the enemies thereof. 18 A good heart and a froward. 21 Of a good wife.*

HAve mercy upon us, O Lord God of all: and behold us:

2 And send thy fear upon all the nations that seek not after thee.

* Jer. 10. 25. 3 * Lift up thy hand ‖ against the strange nations, and let them see thy power.

‖ Or, upon. 4 As thou wast sanctified in us before them: so be thou magnified among them before us.

5 And let them know thee, as we have known thee, that there is no God but only thou, O God.

6 Shew new signes, and make other strange wonders: glorifie thy hand, and thy right arm, that they may set forth thy wondrous works.

7 Raise up indignation, and poure out wrath: take away the adversarie, and destroy the enemy.

† Gr. oath 8 Make the time short; remember the † covenant, and let them declare thy wonderfull works.

9 Let him that escapeth bee consumed by the rage of the fire, and let them perish that oppresse the people.

10 Smite in sunder the heads of the rulers of the heathen, that say, There is none other but we.

11 Gather all the tribes of Jacob together, and inherit thou them, as from the beginning.

12 O Lord have mercie upon the people that is called by thy name, and upon Israel * whom thou hast named thy first-born.

* Exod. 4. 22.

13 O be mercifull unto Jerusalem, thy holy citie, the place of thy rest.

14 Fill Sion ‖ with thine unspeakable oracles, and thy people with thy glorie.

‖ Or, that it may magnifie thine oracles.

15 Give testimonie unto those that thou hast possessed from the beginning, and raise up ‖ prophets that have been in thy name.

‖ Or, prophesies.

16 Reward them that wait for thee, and let thy prophets be found faithfull.

‖ Or, supplicants. 17 O Lord hear the prayer of thy ‖ servants, according to the * blessing of Aaron, over thy people, that all they which dwell upon the earth, may know ỹ thou art the Lord, the eternall God.

* Num. 6. 23.

18 The belly devoureth all meats, yet is one meat better then another.

* Job 34. 3. 19 * As the palate tasteth divers kindes of venison: so doth an heart of understanding false speeches.

20 A froward heart causeth heavinesse: but a man of experience will recompense him.

21 A woman will receive every man, yet is one daughter better then another.

22 The beautie of a woman cheereth the countenance, and a man loveth nothing better.

23 If there be kindnesse, meeknesse, and comfort in her tongue, then is not her husband like other men.

‖ a possession,

24 He that getteth a wife, beginneth ‖ a possession, a help like unto himself, and a pillar of rest.

25 Where no hedge is, there the possession is spoiled: and hee that hath no wife, will wander up and down mourning.

26 Who will trust a thief well appointed, that skippeth from city to city? so [who will beleeve] a man that hath no house, and lodgeth wheresoever the night taketh him?

## CHAP. XXXVII.

*1 How to know true friends and counsellours. 12 The discretion and wisedome of a godly man blesseth him. 27 Learn to refrain thine appetite.*

EVery friend saith, I am his friend also: but there is a friend which is only a friend in name.

2 Is it not a grief unto death, when a companion and friend is turned to an enemie?

3 O wicked imagination, whence camest thou in to cover the earth with deceit?

4 There is a companion which rejoyceth in the prosperitie of a friend: but in the time of trouble will be against him.

5 There is a companion which helpeth his friend for the belly, and taketh up the buckler ‖ against the enemie.

‖ Or, upon.

6 Forget not thy friend in thy minde, and be not unmindfull of him in thy riches.

7 Every counsellour extolleth counsell; but there is some that counselleth for himself.

8 Beware of a counsellour, and know before ‖ what need he hath, (for he will counsel for himself) lest he cast the lot upon thee:

‖ Or, what.

9 And say unto thee, Thy way is good: and afterward hee stand on the other side, to see what shall befall thee.

10 Consult not with one that suspecteth thee: and hide thy counsel from such as envie thee.

11 Neither consult with a woman touching her of whom she is jealous; neither with a coward, in matters of war; nor with a merchant, concerning exchange; nor with a buyer, of selling; nor with an envious man, of thankfulnesse; nor with an unmercifull man, touching kindnesse; nor with the slothfull, for any work; nor with an hireling for a year, of finishing work; nor with an idle servant, of much businesse: hearken not unto these in any matter of counsel.

12 But be continually with a godly man, whom thou knowest to keep the commandments of the Lord, whose minde is according to thy minde, and will sorrow with thee, if thou shalt miscarry.

13 And let the counsel of thine own heart stand: for there is no man more faithfull unto thee then it.

14 For a mans minde is sometime wont to tell him more then seven watchmen, that sit above in an high tower.

15 And above all this pray unto the most High, that he will direct thy way in truth.

16 Let reason go before every enterprise, and counsel before every action.

17 The countenance is a signe of changing of the heart.

18 Foure manner of things appear: good and evil, life and death: but the tongue ruleth over them continually.

19 There is one that is wise and teacheth manie, and yet is unprofitable to himself.

20 There is one that sheweth wisedome in words

words, and is hated: hee shall be destitute of all ‖ food

21 For grace is not given him from the Lord: because he is deprived of all wisedome.

22 Another is wise to himself: and the fruits of understanding are commendable in his mouth.

23 A wise man instructeth his people, and the fruits of his understanding fail not.

24 A wise man shall be filled with blessing, and all they that see him shall count him happie.

25 The dayes of the life of man may be numbred: but the dayes of Israel are innumerable.

26 A wise man shall inherit ‖ glory among his people, and his name shall be perpetuall.

27 My son, prove thy soul in thy life, and see what is evil for it, and give not that unto it.

28 For all things are not profitable for all men, neither hath every soul pleasure in every thing.

29 Be not unsatiable in any daintie thing, nor too greedy upon meats.

30 For ‖ excesse of meats bringeth sickenesse, and surfetting will turn into choler.

31 By surfetting have many perished, but hee that taketh heed prolongeth his life.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

*1 Honour due to the physician, and why. 16 How to weep and mourn for the dead. 24 The wisedome of the learned man, and of the labourer and artificer: with the use of them both.*

HOnour a physician with the honour due unto him, for the uses which you may have of him: for the Lord hath created him.

2 For of the most High cometh healing, and he shall receive ‖ honour of the king.

3 The skill of the physician shall lift up his head: and in the sight of great men he shall be in admiration.

4 The Lord hath created medicines out of the earth; and he that is wise will not abhor them.

5 * Was not the water made sweet with wood, that the vertue thereof might be known?

6 And he hath given men skill, that hee might be honoured in his marvellous works.

7 With such doth hee heal [men] and taketh away their pains.

8 Of such doth the apothecary make a confection; and of his works there is no end, and from him is peace over all the earth.

9 My son, in thy sickenesse be not negligent: but * pray unto the LORD, and he will make thee whole.

10 Leave off from sin, and order thy hands aright, and cleanse thy heart from all wickednesse.

11 Give a sweet savour, and a memoriall of fine floure: and make a fat offering, ‖ as not being.

12 Then give place to the physician, for the Lord hath created him: let him not go from thee, for thou hast need of him.

13 There is a time when in their hands there is good successe.

14 For they shall also pray unto the Lord, that hee would prosper that which they give for ease and ‖ remedy to prolong life.

15 He that sinneth before his maker, let him fall into the hand of the physician.

16 My son, let tears fall down over the dead, and begin to lament, as if thou hadst suffered great harm thy self: and then cover his body according to the custome, and neglect not his buriall.

17 Weep bitterly, and make great moan, and use lamentation, as he is worthie, and that a day or two, lest thou be evil spoken off: and then comfort thy self for thy heavinesse.

18 For of heavinesse cometh death, and the heavinesse of the * heart breaketh strength.

19 In affliction also sorrow remaineth: and the life of the poore is the curse of the heart.

20 Take no heavinesse to heart: drive it away, and remember the last end.

21 Forget it not, for there is no turning again: thou shalt not do him good, but hurt thy self.

22 Remember ‖ my judgement: for thine also shall be so; yesterday for me, and to day for thee.

23 * When the dead is at rest, let his remembrance rest, and be comforted for him, when his spirit is departed from him.

24 The wisedome of a learned man cometh by opportunitie of leisure: and hee that hath little businesse shall become wise.

25 How can he get wisedome that holdeth the plough, and that glorieth in the goad; that driveth oxen, and is occupied in their labours, and whose talk is † of bullocks?

26 He giveth his minde to make furrows: and is diligent to give the kine fodder.

27 So every carpenter and work-master that laboureth night and day: and they that cut and grave seals, and are diligent to make great varietie, and give themselves to counterfeit imagerie, and watch to finish a work.

28 The smith also sitting by the anvil, and considering the iron work, the vapour of the fire wasteth his flesh, and he fighteth with the heat of the furnace: the noise of the hammer, and the anvil is ever in his ears, and his eyes look still upon the pattern of the thing that hee maketh; he setteth his minde to finish his work, and watcheth to polish it perfectly.

29 So doth the potter sitting at his work, and turning the wheel about with his feet, who is alway carefully set at his work: and maketh all his work by number.

30 He fashioneth the clay with his arm, and boweth down his strength before his feet; hee applieth himself to lead it over; and he is diligent to make clean the furnace.

31 All these trust to their hands: and every one is wise in his work.

32 Without these cannot a citie bee inhabited: and they shall not dwell where they will, nor go up and down.

33 They shall not bee sought for in publike counsel, nor sit high in the congregation: they shall not sit on the judges seat, nor understand the sentence of judgement: they cannot declare justice and judgement, and they shall not be found where parables are spoken.

34 But they will maintain the state of the world, and [all] their desire is in the work of their craft.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

*1 A description of him that is truly wise. 12 An exhortation to praise God for his works; which are good to the good, and evil to them that are evil.*

BUt hee that giveth his minde to the law of the most High, and is occupied in the meditation thereof, will seek out the wisedome of all the ancient, and be occupied in propheſies.

2 Hee will keep the sayings of the renowned men: and where subtill parables are, hee will be there also.

3 He will seek out the secrets of grave sentences, and be conversant in dark parables.

4 He shall serve among great men, and appear before princes: hee will travell through strange countries, for he hath tried the good and the evil among men.

5 He will give his heart to resort early to the Lord that made him, and wil pray before the most High, and will open his mouth in prayer, and make supplication for his sins.

6 When the great Lord will, hee shall be filled with the spirit of understanding: hee shall poure out wise sentences, and give thanks unto the Lord in his prayer.

7 Hee shall direct his counsel and knowledge, and in his secrets shall he meditate.

8 He shall shew forth that which hee hath learned, and shall glorie in the law of the covenant of the Lord.

9 Many shall commend his understanding, & so long as the world endureth, it shal not be blotted out, his memoriall shall not depart away, and his name shall live from generation to generation.

* Chap. 44. 15. 10 * Nations shall shew forth his wisedome, and the congregation shall declare his praise.

11 If he die, he shall leave a greater name then a thousand: and if he live, he shall ‖ increase it. ‖ Or, *gain unto it.*

12 Yet have I more to say which I have thought upon, for I am filled as the moon at the full.

13 Hearken unto me ye holy children, and bud forth as a rose growing by the ‖ brook of the field: ‖ Or, *rivers of water.*

14 And give ye a sweet savour as frankincense, and flourish as a lilie, send forth a smell, and sing a song of praise, blesse the Lord in all his works.

15 Magnifie his name, and shew forth his praise with the songs of your lips, and with harps, and in praising him you shall say after this manner:

* Gen. 1. 31. 16 * All the works of the Lord are exceeding good, and whatsoever he commandeth shall be accomplished in due season.

Mark 7. 37. 17 And none may say, What is this? wherefore is that? for at time convenient they shall all bee sought out: at his commandment the waters stood as an heap, and at the words of his mouth the receptacles of waters.

18 At his commandment is done whatsoever pleaseth him, and none can hinder when hee will save

19 The works of all flesh are before him, and nothing can be hid from his eyes.

20 Hee seeth from everlasting to everlasting, and there is nothing wonderfull before him.

21 A man need not to say what is this? wherefore is that? for he hath made all things for their uses.

22 His blessing covered the drie land as a river, and watered it as a floud.

23 As he hath turned the waters into saltnesse: so shall the heathen inherit his wrath.

* Hosea 14. 9. 24 * As his wayes are plain unto the holy, so are they stumbling blocks unto the wicked.

25 For the good are good things created from the beginning: so evil things for sinners.

26 The principall things for the whole use of mans life, are water, fire, iron, and salt, floure of wheat, honey, milk, and the bloud of the grape, and oyl, and clothing.

27 All these things are for good to the godly: so to the sinners they are turned into evil.

28 There bee spirits that are created for vengeance, which in their furie lay on sore strokes, in the time of destruction they poure out their force, and appease the wrath of him that made them.

29 Fire and hail, and famine and death, all these were created for vengeance:

‖ Or, *vipers.* 30 Teeth of wilde beasts, and scorpions, ‖ serpents, and the sword, punishing the wicked to destruction.

31 They shall rejoyce in his commandement, and they shall be readie upon earth when need is, and when their time is come they shall not transgresse his word.

32 Therefore from the beginning I was resolved, and thought upon these things, and have left them in writing.

33 All the works of the Lord are good: and he will give every needfull thing in due season.

34 So that a man cannot say, This is worse then that: for in time they shall all be well approved.

35 And therefore praise ye the Lord with the whole heart and mouth, and blesse the name of the Lord.

## CHAP. XL.

*1 Many miseries in a mans life. 12 The reward of unrighteousnesse, and the fruit of true dealing. 17 A vertuous wife and an honest friend rejoyce the heart, but the fear of the Lord is above all. 28 A beggers life is hatefull.*

GReat * travell is created for every man, and an heavie yoke is upon the sons of Adam, from the day that they go out of their mothers wombe, till the day that they return to the mother of all things.

2 Their imagination of things to come, and the day of death [trouble] their thoughts, and [cause] fear of heart:

3 From him that sitteth on a throne of glory, unto him that is humbled in earth and ashes;

4 From him that weareth purple, and a crown, ‖ unto *him that is clothed with a linen* frock. ‖ Or,

5 Wrath and envie, trouble and unquietnesse, fear of death, and anger and strife, and in the time of rest upon his bed his night-sleep do change his knowledge.

6 A little or nothing is his rest, and afterward he is in his sleep; as in a day of keeping watch, troubled in the vision of his heart, as if hee were escaped out of a battell:

7 When all is safe, he awaketh and marvelleth that the fear was nothing.

8 [Such things happen] unto all flesh, both man and beast, and that is seven-fold more upon sinners.

9 * Death and bloud-shed, strife and sword, calamities, famine, tribulation, and the scourge. * Ge

10 These things are created for the wicked, and for their sakes came the * floud. * Ge 1.

11 * All things that are of the earth shall turn to the earth again: and that which is of the * waters doth return into the sea * Ge 1. Cap 4

12 All † briberie and injustice shall bee blotted out: but true dealing shall endure for ever. † Ecc

13 The goods of the unjust shall bee dried up like a river, and shall vanish with a noise, like a great thunder in rain. † Ge brim

14 While he openeth his hand he shall rejoyce: so shall transgressours come to nought.

15 The children of the ungodly shall not bring forth many branches: but are as unclean roots upon a hard rock.

16 * The weed growing upon every water, and * bank of a river, shall bee pulled up before all grasse. * Ge

17 Bountifulnesse is as ‖ a most fruitfull garden, and mercifulnesse endureth for ever. ‖ Or,

18 To * labour, and to be content with that a man hath, is a sweet life: but hee that findeth a treasure, is above them both.

19 Children, and the building of a citie continue a mans name: but a blamelesse wife is counted above them both.

20 Wine and musick rejoyce the heart: but

the love of wisedome is above them both.
21 The pipe and the psaltery make sweet melodie: but a pleasant tongue is above them both.
22 Thine eye desireth favour and beautie: but more then both, corn while it is green.
23 A friend and companion never meet amisse: but above both is a wife with her husband.
24 Brethren and help are against time of trouble: but almes shall deliver more then them both.
25 Gold and silver make the foot stand sure: but counsel is esteemed above them both.
26 Riches and strength lift up the heart: but the fear of the Lord is above them both: there is no want in the fear of the Lord, and it needeth not to seek help.
27 The fear of the Lord is a ‖ fruitfull garden, and * covereth him above all glorie.
28 My son, lead not a beggers life, for better it is to die then to beg.
29 The life of him that dependeth on another mans table, is not to be counted for a life: for he polluteth himself with other mens meat, but a wise man well nurtured will beware thereof.
30 Begging is sweet in the mouth of the shameless: but in his belly there shall burn a fire.

‖ Or, a green place is blessed.
* Psal. 84. 4, 5

## CHAP. XLI.

*1 The remembrance of death. 3 Death is not to bee feared. 5 The ungodly shall bee accursed. 11 Of an evil and a good name. 14 Wisedome is to bee uttered. 16 Of what things we should be ashamed.*

O Death, how bitter is the remembrance of thee to a man that liveth at rest in his possessions, unto the man that hath nothing to vex him, and that hath prosperitie in all things; yea, unto him that is yet able to receive meat!
2 O death, acceptable is thy sentence unto the needy, & unto him whose strength faileth, that is now in the last age, & ‖ is vexed with all things, and to him that despaireth, & hath lost patience.
3 Fear not the sentence of death, remember them that have been before thee, and that come after, for this is the sentence of the Lord over all flesh.
4 And why art thou against the pleasure of the most High? there is no inquisition in the grave, whether thou have lived ten, or an hundred, or a thousand years.
5 The children of sinners are abominable children: and they that are conversant in the dwelling of the ungodly.
6 The inheritance of sinners children shall perish, and their posteritie shall have a perpetuall reproch.
7 The children will complain of an ungodly father, because they shall bee reproched for his sake.
8 Wo bee unto you ungodly men which have forsaken the law of the most high God: for if you increase, it shall be to your destruction.
9 And if you bee born, you shall be born to a curse: & if you die, a curse shall be your portion.
10 * All that are of the earth shall turn to earth again: so the ungodly shall go from a curse to destruction.
11 The mourning of men is about their bodies: but an ill name of sinners shall be blotted out.
12 Have regard to thy name: for that shall continue with thee above a thousand great treasures of gold.
13 A good life hath but few dayes: but a good name endureth for ever.
14 My children, keep discipline in peace: for wisedome that is hid, and a treasure that is not seen, what profit is in them both?

‖ Or, to whom every thing is troublesome.
* Chap. 11.

15 A man that hideth his foolishnesse, is better then a man that hideth his wisedome.
16 Therefore bee shamefast according to my word: for it is not good to retain all shamefastnesse, neither is it altogether approved in every thing.
17 Bee ashamed of whoredome before father and mother, and of a lie before a prince and a mightie man:
18 Of an offence before a judge and ruler, of iniquitie before a congregation and people, of unjust dealing before thy partner and friend:
19 And of theft in regard of the place where thou sojourn'st, and in regard of the truth of God and his covenant, and to lean with thine elbow upon the meat, and of scorning to give and take:
20 And of silence before them that salute thee, and to look upon an harlot:
21 And to turn away thy face from thy kinsman, or to take away a portion or a gift, or to gaze upon another mans wife:
22 Or to be overbusie with his maid, and come not near her bed, or of upbraiding speeches before friends: and after thou hast given, upbraid not:
23 Or of iterating and speaking again that which thou hast heard, and of revealing of secrets.
24 So shalt thou be truly shamefast, and finde favour before all men.

## CHAP. XLII.

*1 Whereof we should not be ashamed. 9 Be carefull of thy daughter. 12 Beware of a woman. 15 The works and greatnesse of God.*

OF these things bee not thou ashamed, and accept no person to sin thereby.
2 Of the law of the most High, and his covenant, and of judgement to justifie the ungodly:
3 ‖ Of reckoning with thy partners and travellers, or ‖ of the gift of the heritage of friends:
4 Of exactnesse of balance and weights, or of getting much or little:
5 And of merchants ‖ indifferent selling, of much correction of children, and to make the side of an evil servant to bleed.
6 Sure keeping is good where an evil wife is, and shut up where many hands are.
7 Deliver all things in number and weight, and put all in writing that thou ‖ giv'st out, or receivest in.
8 Be not ashamed to ‖ inform the unwise and foolish, and the extream aged ‖ that contendeth with those that are young: thus shalt thou bee truely learned, and approved of all men living.
9 The father waketh for the daughter when no man knoweth, and the care for her taketh away sleep: when she is young, lest she passe away the flower of her age; and being married, lest she should be hated:
10 In her virginitie lest she should bee defiled, and gotten with childe in her fathers house; and having an husband, lest she should misbehave her self; and when she is married, lest she should be barren.
11 Keep a sure watch over a shameless daughter, lest she make thee a laughing stock to thine enemies, and a by-word in the citie, and a reproch among the people, and make thee ashamed before the multitude.
12 Behold not every bodies * beautie, and sit not in the midst of women.
13 For from garments cometh a moth, and * from women wickednesse.
14 Better is the ‖ churlishnesse of a man, then a courteous

‖ Or, of thy partners speech.
‖ Or, companions.
‖ Or, of the giving.
‖ Or, without profit.
‖ Or, deafest for.
‖ Or, reluke.
‖ Or, that is accused of fornication.
* Chap. 25. 21.
* Gen. 3. 6.
‖ Or, wickednesse.

courteous woman, a woman, *I say*, which bringeth shame and reproch.

15 I will now remember the works of the Lord, and declare the things that I have seen: In the words of the Lord are his works.

16 The sun that giveth light looketh upon all things, and the work thereof is full of the glory of the Lord.

17 The Lord hath not given power to the saints to declare all his marvellous works, which the Almighty Lord firmly setled, that whatsoever is, might be established for his glory.

18 He seeketh out the deep, and the heart, and considereth their crafty devices: for ‖ the Lord knoweth all that may be known, and he beholdeth the signes of the world.

‖ Or, *the Highest.*

19 He declareth the things that are past, and for to come, and revealeth the steps of hidden things.

[a] Job 42. 2.

20 No thought escapeth him, neither any word is hidden from him.

Isa. 29. 15.

21 He hath garnished the excellent works of his wisedome, and he is from everlasting to everlasting: unto him may nothing be added, neither can he be diminished, and he hath no need of any counseller.

22 O how desireable are all his works! and that a man may see even to a spark.

23 All these things live and remain for ever for all uses, and they are all obedient.

24 All things are double one against another: and he hath made nothing unperfect.

25 One thing establisheth the good of another: and who shall be filled with beholding his glory?

## CHAP. XLIII.

*1 The works of God in heaven, and in earth, and in the sea, are exceeding glorious and wonderfull 29 Yet God himself in his power and wisedome is above all.*

THE pride of the height, the clear firmament, the beauty of heaven, with his glorious shew;

2 The sun when it appeareth, declaring at his rising a marvellous ‖ instrument, the work of the most High.

‖ Or, *vessel.*

3 At noon it parcheth the countrey, and who can abide the burning heat thereof?

4 A man blowing a furnace is in works of heat, but the sun burneth the mountains three times more; breathing out fierie vapours, and sending forth bright beams, it dimmeth the eyes.

5 Great is the Lord that made it, and at his commandment ‖ it runneth hastily.

‖ Or, *he stayed his course.*

6 * He made the moon also to serve in her season, for a declaration of times, and a signe of the world.

* Gen. 1. 16.

7 * From the moon is the signe of feasts, a light that decreaseth in her perfection.

* Exod. 12. 2.

8 The moneth is called after her name, increasing wonderfully in her changing, being an instrument of the armies above, shining in the firmament of heaven.

9 The beauty of heaven, the glory of the stars, an ornament giving light in the highest places of the Lord.

10 At the commandment of the holy One they will stand in their order, and never faint in their watches.

* Gen. 9. 13.

11 * Look upon the rainbow, and praise him that made it, very beautifull it is in the brightnesse thereof.

* Is. 40. 12, &c.

12 It compasseth the heaven about with a glorious circle, and the * hands of the most High have bended it.

13 By his commandment he maketh the snow to fall apace, and sendeth swiftly the lightnings of his judgement.

14 Through this the treasures are opened, and clouds flie forth as fowls.

15 By his great power he maketh the clouds firm, and the hail-stones are broken small.

16 At his sight the mountains are shaken, and at his will the south-winde bloweth.

17 The noise of the thunder maketh the earth to ‖ tremble: so doth the northern storm and the whirle-winde: as birds flying he scattereth the snow, and the falling down thereof, is as the lighting of grashoppers.

‖ Or, *grow numb*

18 The eye marvelleth at the beauty of the whitenesse thereof, and the heart is astonished at the raining of it.

19 The hoar-frost also as salt he poureth on the earth, and being congealed, ‖ it lieth on the top of sharp stakes.

‖ Or, *appeareth*

20 When the cold north-winde bloweth, and the water is congealed into ice, it abideth upon every gathering together of water, and clotheth the water as with a breast-plate.

21 It devoureth the mountains, and burneth the wildernesse, and consumeth the grasse as fire.

22 A present remedy of all is a mist *coming speedily*: a dew coming after heat, refresheth.

‖ Or, *sheddeth*

23 By his counsel he appeaseth the deep, and planteth islands therein.

24 * They that sail on the sea, tell of the danger thereof; and when we hear it with our ears, we marvell thereat.

* Psal. 107. 23.

25 * For therein be strange and wondrous works, variety of all kindes of beasts, and whales created.

* Psal. 104. 25.

26 By him the end of them hath prosperous successe, and by his word all things consist.

27 We may speak much, and yet come short: wherefore in sum, he is all.

28 How shall we be able to magnifie him? for he is great above all his works.

29 * The Lord is terrible and very great, and marvellous is his power.

* Psal. 145. 3.

30 When you glorifie the Lord, exalt him as much as you can: for even yet will he far exceed, and when you exalt him, put forth all your strength and be not weary: for you can never go far enough.

31 * Who hath seen him that he might tell us? and who can magnifie him as he is?

* Job 36. 26.

32 There are yet hid greater things then these be, for we have seen but a few of his works:

33 For the Lord hath made all things, and to the godly hath he given wisedome.

## CHAP. XLIIII.

*1 The praise of certain holy men: 16 Of Enoch, 17 Noah, 19 Abraham, 22 Isaac, 23 and Jacob.*

LET us now praise famous men, and our fathers that begat us.

The praise of the fathers.

2 The Lord hath wrought great glory by them, through his great power from the beginning.

3 Such as did bear rule in their kingdomes, men renowned for their power, giving counsel by their understanding, and declaring propheses:

4 Leaders of the people by their counsels, and by their knowledge of learning meet for the people, wise and eloquent in their instructions.

5 Such as found out musicall tunes, and recited ‖ verses in writing.

‖ Or, *sentences*

6 Rich men furnished with ability, living peaceably in their habitations.

7 All these were honoured in their generations, and were the glory of their times.

8 There be of them that have left a name behinde them that their praises might be reported.

9 And some there be which have no memoriall, *who are perished as though they had never been, and are become as though they had never been born, and their children after them. *Gen. 7.

10 But these were mercifull men, whose righteousnesse hath not been forgotten.

11 With their seed shall continually remain a good inheritance, and their children are within the covenant.

12 Their seed stands fast; and their children ‖for their sakes. ‖ after Gr.

13 Their seed shall remain for ever, and their glory shall not be blotted out.

14 Their bodies are buried in peace, but their name liveth for evermore.

15 *The people will tell of their wisedome, and the congregation wil shew forth their praise. *Chap. 10.

16 Enoch pleased the Lord, and was translated, being an example of repentance to all generations. *Gen. 5. 24. Heb. 11. 5

17 *Noah was found perfect and righteous in the time of wrath, he was taken in exchange (for the world) therefore was he left as a remnant unto the earth, when the floud came. *Gen. 6. and 7. 1 Heb. 11. 7

18 An *everlasting covenant was made with him, that all flesh should perish no more by the floud. *Gen. 9. 11.

19 Abraham was a *great father of many people: in glory was there none like unto him. *Gen. 12. 2, 3.

20 Who kept the law of the most High, and was in covenant with him: he established the covenant in *his flesh, and when he was proved, he was found faithfull. Ecclus. 44. 20. and 17 4. *Gen. 17. 4.

21 Therefore he assured him by an *oath, that he would bleise the nations in his seed, and that he would multiply him as the dust of the earth, and exalt his seed as the stars, and cause them to inherit from sea to sea, and from the river unto the utmost part of the land. *Gen. 22. 16, 17, 18 and 26. 3. 4.

22 With Isaac did he establish likewise [for Abraham his fathers sake] the blessing of all men, and the covenant,

23 And made it rest upon the head of *Jacob, He acknowledged him in his blessing, and gave him an heritage, and divided his portions, among the twelve tribes did he part them. *Gen. 27. 28. and 28. 4

## CHAP. XLV.

*1 The praise of Moses, 6 of Aaron, 23 and of Phinees.*

AND he brought out of him a mercifull man, which found favour in the sight of all flesh, even *Moses beloved of God and men, whose memoriall is blessed. *Exod. 2. 3.

2 He made him like to the glorious saints, and magnified him, so that his enemies stood in fear of him.

3 By his words he caused the wonders to cease, and he made him *glorious in the sight of kings, and gave him a commandment for his people, and shewed him part of his glory. *Exod. 7. 8, 9, 10, chapters. *Num. 12. 3.

4 *He sanctified him *in* his faithfulnesse, and meekenesse, and chose him out of all men.

5 He made him to hear his voice, and brought him into the dark cloud, and *gave him commandments before his face, even the law of life and knowledge, that he might teach Jacob his covenants, and Israel his judgements. *Exod. 19. 7.

6 He *exalted Aaron an holy man like unto him, even his brother, of the tribe of Levi. *Exod. 4. 14.

7 An everlasting covenant he made with him, and gave him the priesthood among the people, † he beautified him with comely ornaments, and clothed him with a robe of glory. †Gr. *he blessed.*

8 He put upon him perfect glory: and strengthened him with ; rich garments, with breeches, with a long robe, and the ephod. †Gr. *vessels*, or *instruments.*

9 And he compassed him with pomegranates, and with many golden bels round about, that as he went, there might be a *sound, and a noise made that might be heard in the temple, for a memoriall to the children of his people. *Exod. 28. 35.

10 With an holy garment, with gold, and blue silk, and purple, the work of the embroiderer, with a breast-plate of judgement, and with Urim and Thummim.

11 With twisted scarlet, the work of the cunning workman, with precious stones graven like seals, and set in gold, the work of the jeweller, with a writing engraved for a memoriall, after the number of the tribes of Israel.

12 He set a crowne of gold upon the mitre, wherein was ingraved Holinesse, an ornament of honour, a costly work, the desires of the eyes, goodly and beautifull.

13 Before him there were none such, neither did ever any stranger put them on, but only his children, and his childrens children perpetually.

14 Their sacrifices shall be wholly consumed every day twice continually.

15 Moses consecrated him, and anointed him with holy oyl, this was appointed unto him by an everlasting covenant, and to his seed so long as the heavens should remain, that they should minister unto him, and execute the office of the priesthood, and blesse the people in his name.

16 He chose him out of all men living to offer sacrifices to the Lord, incense and a sweet savour, for a memoriall, to make reconciliation for his people.

17 *He gave unto him his commandments, and authority in the statutes of judgements, that he should teach Jacob the testimonies, and inform Israel in his laws. *Deut. 17. 10. & 21. 5.

18 *Strangers conspired together against him, and maligned him in the wildernesse, even the men that were of Dathans, and Abirons side, and the congregation of Core with fury and wrath. *Num. 16. 1.

19 This the Lord saw, and it displeased him, and in his wrathfull indignation were they consumed: he did wonders upon them to consume them with the fiery flame.

20 *But he made Aaron more honourable, and gave him an heritage, and divided unto him the first-fruits of the increase, especially he prepared bread in abundance: *Num. 17. 8.

21 For they eat of the sacrifices of the Lord which he gave unto him and his seed.

22 *Howbeit in the land of the people he had no inheritance, neither had he any portion among the people: for the Lord himself is his portion and inheritance. *Deut. 12. 12. and 18. 1, 2.

23 *The third in glory is Phinees the son of Eleazar, because he had zeal in the fear of the Lord, and stood up with good courage of heart, when the people were turned back, and made reconciliation for Israel. *Num. 25. 11, 12, 13. 1 Mac. 2. 54.

24 Therefore was there a covenant of peace made with him, that he should be the chief of the sanctuary and of his people, and that he and his posterity should have the dignity of the priesthood for ever.

25 According to the covenant made with David

son of Jesse, of the tribe of Juda, that the inheritance of the king should be to his posterity alone: so the inheritance of Aaron should also be unto his seed.

26 God give you wisedome in your heart to judge his people in righteousnesse, that their good things be not abolished, and that their glory may endure for ever.

## CHAP. XLVI.

*1 The praise of Joshua, 9 of Caleb, 13 Of Samuel.*

JEsus *the son of Nave was valiant in the wars, and was the successour of Moses in prophesies, who according to his name was made great for the saving of the elect of God, and taking vengeance of the enemies that rose up against them, that he might set Israel in their inheritance.

2 How great glory gat he when he did lift up his hands, and stretched out his sword against the cities!

3 Who before him so stood to it? for the Lord himself brought his enemies to him.

4 *Did not the sun go back by his means? and was not one day as long as two?

5 He called upon the most high Lord when the enemies pressed upon him on every side, and the great Lord heard him.

6 And with hailstones of mighty power he made the battell to fall violently upon the nations, and in the descent (of Bethoron) he destroyed them that resisted, that the nations might know all their strength, because he fought in the sight of the Lord, and he followed the mightie One.

7 In the time of Moses also he did a work of mercy, he and Caleb the son of Jephunne, in that they withstood the congregation, and withheld the people from sin, and appeased the wicked murmuring.

8 *And of six hundred thousand people on foot, they two were preserved to bring them into the heritage, even unto the land that floweth with milke and hony.

9 The Lord gave strength also unto Caleb, which remained with him unto his old age: so that he entred upon the high places of the land, and his seed obtained it for an heritage.

10 That all the children of Israel might see that it is good to follow the Lord.

11 And concerning the judges, every one by name, whose heart went not a whoring, nor departed from the Lord, let their memory be blessed.

12 Let their bones *flourish out of their place, and let the name of them that were honoured, be continued upon their children.

13 *Samuel the prophet of the Lord, beloved of his Lord, established a kingdome, and anointed princes over his people.

14 By the law of the Lord he judged the congregation, and the Lord hath respect unto Jacob.

15 By his faithfulnesse he was found a true prophet, and by his word he was known to be faithfull in vision.

16 He called upon the mighty Lord, when his enemies pressed upon him on every side, when he offered the *sucking lambe.

17 And the Lord thundred from heaven, and with a great noise made his voice to be heard.

18 And he destroyed the rulers of the Tyrians, and all the princes of the Philistines.

19 And before his long sleep he made *protestations in the sight of the Lord and his anointed, I have not taken any mans goods, so much as a shoe: and no man did accuse him.

20 And after his death *he prophesied, and shewed the king his end, and lift up his voice from the earth in prophesie, to blot out the wickednesse of the people.

## CHAP. XLVII.

*1 The praise of Nathan, 2 of David, 12 of Solomon, his glory, and infirmities, 23 of his end, and punishment.*

AND after him rose up *Nathan to prophesie in the time of David.

2 As is the fat taken away from the peace-offering, so was David chosen out of the children of Israel.

3 ‖He plaid with *lions as with kids, and with beares as with lambes.

4 *Slew he not a giant when he was yet but young; and did he not take away reproch from the people, when he lifted up his hand with the stone in the sling, and beat down the boasting of Goliath?

5 For he called upon the most High Lord, and he gave him strength in his right hand to slay that mighty warriour, and set up the horne of his people:

6 So the people honoured him with *ten thousands, and praised him in the blessings of the Lord, in that he gave him a crowne of glory.

7 For *he destroyed the enemies on every side, and ‖brought to nought the Philistines his adversaries, and brake their horne in sunder unto this day.

8 In all his works he praised the holy One most high with words of glory, with his whole heart, he sung songs, and loved him that made him.

9 *He set singers also before the altar, that by their voices they might make sweet melody, and daily sing praises in their songs.

10 He beautified their feasts, and set in order the solemne times, ‖untill the end, that they might praise his holy name, and that the temple might sound from morning.

11 *The Lord took away his sins, and exalted his horne for ever: he gave him a covenant of kings, and a throne ‖of glory in Israel.

12 After him rose up a wise son, and for his sake he dwelt at large.

13 *Solomon reigned in a peaceable time, and was honoured: for God made all quiet round about him, that he might build an house in his name, and prepare his sanctuary for ever.

14 *How wise wast thou in thy youth, and as a flood filled with understanding!

15 Thy soul covered the whole earth, and thou filledst it with dark parables.

16 Thy name went far unto the Ilands: and for thy peace thou wast beloved.

17 *The countries marvelled at thee for thy songs and proverbs, and parables, and interpretations.

18 By the name of the Lord God, which is called the Lord God of Israel, thou didst *gather gold as tin, and didst multiply silver as lead.

19 *Thou didst bow thy loins unto women, and ‖by thy body thou wast brought into subjection.

20 Thou didst stain thy honour, and pollute thy seed, so that thou broughtest wrath upon thy children, and wast grieved for thy folly.

21 *So the kingdome was divided, and out of Ephraim ruled a rebellious kingdome.

22 *But

22 * But the Lord will never leave off his mercy, neither ſhall any of his works periſh, neither will he aboliſh the poſterity of his elect, and the ſeed of him that loveth him he will not take away: wherefore he gave a remnant unto Jacob, and out of him a root unto David.

23 Thus reſted Solomon with his fathers, and of his ſeed he left behinde him Roboam, even the fooliſhneſſe of the people, and one that had no underſtanding, who * turned away the people through his counſel. There was alſo Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who * cauſed Iſrael to ſin, and ſhewed Ephraim the way of ſin:

24 And their ſins were multiplied exceedingly, that they were driven out of the land.

25 For they ſought out all wickedneſſe, till the vengeance came upon them.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

*1 The praiſe of Elias, 12 of Elizeus, 17 and of Ezekias.*

THen ſtood up * Elias the prophet as fire, and his word burnt like a lamp.

2 He brought a ſore famine upon them, and by his zeal he diminiſhed their number.

3 By the word of the Lord he ‖ ſhut up the heaven, * and alſo three times brought down fire.

4 O Elias, how waſt thou honoured in thy wondrous deeds! and who may glory like unto thee!

5 * Who didſt raiſe up a dead man from death, and his ſoul from the ‖ place of the dead by the word of the moſt High.

6 * Who broughteſt kings to deſtruction, and honourable men from their ‖ bed.

7 Who heardeſt the rebuke of the Lord in Sinai, * and in Horeb the judgement of vengeance.

8 * Who anointed kings to take revenge, and prophets to ſucceed after him.

9 * Who waſt taken up in a whirlewinde of fire, and in a chariot of fiery horſes.

10 Who waſt ‖ ordained * for reproofs in their times, to pacifie the wrath of the Lords judgement before it brake forth into fury, and to turn the heart of the father unto the ſon, and to ‖ reſtore the tribes of Jacob.

11 Bleſſed are they that ſaw thee, and ‖ ſlept in love, for we ſhall ſurely live.

12 * Elias it was who was covered with a whirlwinde: and Elizeus was filled with his ſpirit: whileſt he lived he was not moved [with the preſence] of any prince, neither could any bring him into ſubjection.

13 ‖ No word could overcome him, * and after his death his body propheſied.

14 He did wonders in his life, and at his death were his works marvellous.

15 For all this the people repented not, neither departed they from their ſins, * till they were ſpoiled and carried out of their land, and were ſcattered through al the earth: yet there remained a ſmall people, and a ruler in the houſe of David:

16 Of whom ſome did that which was pleaſing to God, and ſome multiplied ſins.

17 Ezekias fortified his citie, and * brought in water into the midſt thereof: he digged the hard rock with iron, and made wells for waters.

18 In his time * Sennacherib came up, and ſent Rabſaces, and lift up his hand againſt Sion, and boaſted proudly.

19 Then trembled their hearts and hands, and they were in pain as women in travail.

20 But they called upon the Lord which is mercifull, and ſtretched out their hands towards him, and immediatly the holy One heard them out of heaven, and delivered them by the ‖ miniſtery of Eſay. [Or, *hand*

21 * He ſmote the hoſt of the Aſſyrians, and his angel deſtroyed them. * 2 King. 19.35. Iſa 37.36

22 For Ezekias had done the thing that pleaſed the Lord, and was ſtrong in the wayes of David his father, as Eſay the prophet, who was great and faithfull in his viſion, had commanded him. 2 Chron. 32. 18 1 Mac. 7. 4 2 Mac. 8. 19.

23 * In his time the ſun went backward, and he lengthened the kings life. *2 King. 20.10, 11.

24 He ſaw by an excellent ſpirit what ſhould come to paſſe at the laſt, and he comforted them that mourned in Sion. Iſa. 38. 8.

25 He ſhewed what ſhould come to paſſe for ever, and ſecret things or ever they came.

## CHAP. XLIX.

*1 The praiſe of Joſias, 4 of David and Ezekias, 6 of Jeremy, 8 of Ezekiel, 11 Zorobabel, 12 Jeſus the ſon of Joſedech: 13 Of Nehemiah, Enoch, Seth, Sem, and Adam*

THe remembrance of * Joſias is like the compoſition of the perfume that is made by the art of the apothecarie: it is ſweet as honey in all mouthes, and as muſick at a banquet of wine * 2 King. 22.1. 2 Chron. 34,1.

2 He ‖ behaved himſelf uprightly in the converſion of the people, and took away the abominations of iniquitie. ‖ Or, *proſpered*

3 * He directed his heart unto the Lord, and in the time of the ungodly he eſtabliſhed the worſhip of God. * 2 King. 23.4. 2Chron. 34.3.

4 All, except David, and Ezekias, and Joſias, were defective: for they forſook the law of the moſt High, (even) the kings of Judah failed. Or. *horn* * 2 King. 25.9.

5 Therefore he gave their ‖ power unto others, and their glory unto a ſtrange nation. ‖Or, *by the hand of Jeremie.*

6 * They burnt the choſen city of the ſanctuary and made the ſtreets deſolate, ‖ according to the propheſie of Jeremias. *Jer. 38. 6.

7 For they * entreated him evil, who nevertheleſſe was a prophet * ſanctified in his mothers womb, that he might root out and afflict, and deſtroy, and that he might build up alſo and plant. *Jer. 1. 5. * Ezek. 1. 3. 15.

8 * It was Ezekiel who ſaw the glorious viſion, which was ſhewed him upon the chariot of the cherubims Ezek. 1, 10. and 3. 9, 16: 22.

9 For he * made mention of the enemies under [the figure of] the rain: and ‖ directed them that went right. ‖ Or, *did good.*

10 And of the twelve prophets let the memoriall be bleſſed, and * let their bones flouriſh again out of their place: for they comforted Jacob, and delivered them by aſſured hope. *Chap. 46. 12. *Ezra 3.8 Hag. 2.24

11 How ſhall we magnifie * Zorobabel? even he was as a ſignet on the right hand. *Ezra 3.2 Hag. 1.12 and 2.2.

12 So was * Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec: who in their time builded the houſe, and ſet up an holy temple to the Lord, which was prepared for everlaſting glory. Zech. 3.1

13 * And among the elect was Neemias, whoſe renown is great, who raiſed up for us the walls that were fallen, and ſet up the gates and the bars, and raiſed up our ruines again. *Neh. 7.1

14 But upon the earth was no man created like * Enoch, for he was taken from the earth. *Gen. 5. 24. Heb. 11. 5

15 Neither was there a man born like unto * Joſeph, a governour of his brethren, a ſtay of the people, whoſe bones were regarded of the Lord. *Gen. 41. 44. and 42.6. and 45. 8.

16 * Sem and Seth were in great honour among men, and ſo was Adam above every living thing in the creation. *Gen. 5. 3 and 11. 10

## CHAP. L.

*1 Of Simon the son of Onias. 22 How the people were taught to praise God, and pray. 27 The conclusion.*

SImon the high priest, the son of Onias, who in his life repaired the house again, and in his dayes fortified the Temple.

2 And by him was built from the foundation the double height, the high fortresse of the wall about the temple.

a 1 King. 7. 23. 3 In his dayes the * cistern to receive water being in compasse as the sea, was covered with plates of brasse.

4 He took care of the temple that it should not fall, and fortified the citie against besieging.

† Gr. the house of the vail. 5 How was he honoured in the midst of the people, in his coming out of † the sanctuary!

6 He was as the morning star in the midst of a cloud, and as the moon at the full.

7 As the sun shining upon the temple of the most High, and as the rain-bow giving light in the bright clouds:

8 And as the flower of roses in the spring of the year, as lilies by the rivers of waters, and as the branches of the frankincense-tree in the time of summer:

9 As fire and incense in the censer, and as a vessell of beaten gold set with all manner of precious stones:

10 And as a fair olive-tree budding forth fruit, and as a cypresse-tree which groweth up to the clouds.

11 When he put on the robe of honour, and was clothed with the perfection of glory, when he went up to the holy altar, he made the garment of holinesse honourable.

12 When he took the portions out of the priests hands, he himself stood by the hearth of the altar, compassed with his brethren round about, as a young cedar in Libanus, and as palm-trees compassed they him round about.

13 So were all the sons of Aaron in their glory, and the oblations of the Lord in their hands, before all the congregation of Israel.

14 And finishing the service at the altar, that he might adorn the offering of the most high Almighty.

15 He stretched out his hand to the cup, and poured of the blood of the grape, he poured out at the foot of the altar, a sweet smelling savour unto the most high King of all.

‖ Or, trumpets beaten forth with the hammer. 16 Then shouted the sons of Aaron, and sounded the ‖ silver trumpets, and made a great noise to be heard, for a remembrance before the most High.

17 Then all the people together hasted, and fell down to the earth upon their faces, to worship their Lord God almighty, the most High.

18 The singers also sang praises with their voices, with great variety of sounds was there made sweet melody.

19 And the people besought the Lord the most High by prayer before him that is mercifull, till the solemnity of the Lord was ended, and they had finished his service.

20 Then he went down, and lifted up his hands over the whole congregation of the children of Israel, to give the blessing of the Lord with his lips, and to rejoyce in his name.

21 And they bowed themselves down to worship the second time, that they might receive a blessing from the most High.

22 Now therefore blesse ye the God of all, which only doth wondrous things every where, which exalteth our dayes from the wombe, and dealeth with us according to his mercy.

23 He grant us joyfulnesse of heart, and that peace may be in our dayes in Israel for ever.

24 That he would confirm his mercy with us, and deliver us at his time.

25 There be two manner of nations which my heart abhorreth, and the third is no nation.

26 They that sit upon the mountain of Samaria, and they that dwell amongst the Philistines, and that foolish people that dwell in Sichem.

27 Jesus the son of Sirach of Jerusalem, hath written in his book, the instruction of understanding and knowledge, who out of his heart poured forth wisedome.

28 Blessed is he that shall be exercised in these things, and he that layeth them up in his heart, shall become wise.

29 For if he do them, he shall be strong to all things: for the light of the Lord leadeth him. who giveth wisedome to the godly: blessed bee the Lord for ever. Amen, Amen.

## CHAP. LI.

¶ A prayer of Jesus the son of Sirach.

I Will thank thee, O Lord and King, and praise thee, O God my Saviour, I do give praise unto thy name.

2 For thou art my defender and helper, and hast preserved my body from destruction, and from the snare of the slanderous tongue, and from the lips that forge lies, and hast been mine helper against mine adversaries.

3 And hast delivered me, according to the multitude of thy mercies, and greatnesse of thy name, from † the teeth of them that were ready to devoure me, and out of the hands of such as sought after my life, and from the manifold afflictions which I had.

4 From the choking of fire on every side, and from the mids of the fire which I kindled not:

5 From the depth of the belly of hell, from an unclean tongue, and from lying words:

6 By an accusation to the king from an unrighteous tongue, my soul drew near even unto death, my life was near to the hell beneath.

7 They compassed me on every side, and there was no man to help me: I looked for the succour of men, but there was none.

8 Then thought I upon thy mercy, O Lord, and upon thy acts of old, how thou delivereſt such as wait for thee, and savest them out of the hands of the enemies.

9 Then lifted I up my supplication from the earth, and prayed for deliverance from death.

10 I called upon the Lord the father of my Lord, that he would not leave me in the dayes of my trouble, and in the time of the proud, when there was no help.

11 I will praise thy name continually, and will sing praise with thanksgiving, and so my prayer was heard.

12 For thou savedst me from destruction, and deliveredst me from the evil time: therefore will I give thanks and praise thee, and blesse thy name, O Lord.

13 When I was yet young, or ever I ‖ went abroad, I desired wisedome openly in my prayer.

14 I prayed for her before the temple, and will seek her out even to the end.

15 Even from the flower till the grape was ripe, hath my heart delighted in her, my foot went the right way, from my youth up sought I after her.

16 I bowed down mine eare a little, and receiued her, and gat much learning.
17 I profited therein, [therefore] will I aſcribe the glory unto him that giveth me wiſedome.
18 For I purpoſed to do after her, and earneſtly I followed that which is good, ſo ſhall I not be confounded.
19 My ſoul hath wreſtled with her, and in my doings I was exact, I ſtretched forth my hands to the heaven above, and bewailed my ignorances of her.
20 ‖ I directed my ſoul unto her, and I found her in pureneſſe, I have had my heart joyned with her from the beginning, therefore ſhall I not be forſaken.
21 My ‖heart was troubled in ſeeking her: therefore have I gotten a good poſſeſſion.
22 The Lord hath given me a tongue for my reward, and I will praiſe him therewith.
23 Draw near unto me, you unlearned, and dwell in the houſe of learning.
24 Wherefore are you ſlow? and what ſay you of theſe things, ſeeing your ſouls are very thirſty?
25 I opened my mouth and ſaid, *Buy her for your ſelves without money. *Iſa. 55. 1
26 Put your neck under the yoke, & let your ſoul receive inſtruction, ſhe is hard at hand to finde.
27 *Behold with your eyes, how that I have had but little labour, and have gotten unto me much reſt. *Chap. 6. 19.
28 Get learning with a great ſumme of money, and get much gold by her.
29 Let your ſoul rejoyce in his mercy, and be not aſhamed of his praiſe.
30 Work your work betimes, and in his time he will give you your reward.

# BARUCH.

## CHAP. I.

*1 Baruch wrote a book in Babylon. 5 The Jews there wept at the reading of it. 7 They ſend money and the book, to the brethren at Jeruſalem.*

AND theſe are the words of the book which Baruch the ſon of Nerias, the ſon of Maaſias, the ſon of Sedecias, the ſon of Aſadias, the ſon of Chelcias, wrote in Babylon.
2 In the fifth year, and in the ſeventh day of the moneth, what time as the Caldeans took Jeruſalem, and burnt it with fire.
3 And Baruch did reade the words of his book, in the hearing of Jechonias the ſon of ‖ Joachim king of Juda, and in the eares of all the people that came to heare the book, ‖Or, Joacim.
4 And in the hearing of the nobles, and of the kings ſons, and in the hearing of the elders, and of all the people, from the loweſt unto the higheſt, even of all them that dwelt at Babylon, by the river Sud.
5 Whereupon they wept, faſted ‖ and prayed before the Lord. ‖Or, and vowed vowes.
6 They made alſo a collection of money, according to every mans power.
7 And they ſent it to Jeruſalem unto ‖Joachim the high prieſt, the ſon of Chelcias, ſon of Salom, and to the prieſts, and to all the people which were found with him at Jeruſalem, ‖Or, Joacim.
8 At the ſame time when he received the veſſels of the houſe of the Lord, that were carried out of the temple, to return them into the land of Juda the tenth day of the moneth Sivan, [namely] ſilver veſſels, which Sedecias the ſon of Joſias king of Juda had made,
9 After that Nabuchodonoſor king of Babylon had carried away Jechonias, and the princes, and the ‖captives, and the mighty men, and the people of the land from Jeruſalem, and brought them unto Babylon. ‖Or priſoners.
10 And they ſaid, Behold, we have ſent you money to buy you burnt-offerings, and ſin-offerings, and incenſe, and prepare ye † manna, and offer upon the altar of the Lord our God. †Gr. corruptly for mincha, a meat-offering.
11 And pray for the life of Nabuchodonoſor king of Babylon, and for the life of Balthaſar his ſon, that their dayes may be upon earth as the dayes of heaven.
12 And the Lord will give us ſtrength, and lighten our eyes, and we ſhall live under the ſhadow of Nabuchodonoſor king of Babylon, and under the ſhadow of Balthaſar his ſon, and we ſhall ſerve them many dayes, and finde favour in their ſight.
13 Pray for us alſo unto the Lord our God, (for we have ſinned againſt the Lord our God, and unto this day the fury of the Lord, and his wrath is not turned from us)
14 And ye ſhall reade this book which we have ſent unto you, to make confeſſion in the houſe of the Lord, upon the feaſts and ſolemne dayes.
15 And ye ſhall ſay, *To the Lord our God belongeth righteouſneſſe, but unto us the confuſion of faces, as it is come to paſſe this day, unto them of Juda, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, *Chap. 2. 6
16 And to our kings, and to our princes, and to our prieſts, and to our prophets, and to our fathers.
17 For we have *ſinned before the Lord, *Dan. 9. 5
18 And diſobeyed him, and have not hearkened unto the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in the commandments that he gave us openly:
19 Since the day that the Lord brought our forefathers out of the land of Egypt, unto this preſent day, we have been diſobedient unto the Lord our God, and we have been negligent in not hearing his voice.
20 *Whererefore the evils cleaved unto us, and the curſe which the Lord appointed by Moſes his ſervant, at the time that he brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt, to give us a land that floweth with milk and honey, like as it is to ſee this day. *Deut. 28. 15.
21 Nevertheleſſe we have not hearkened unto the voyce of the Lord our God, according unto all the words of the prophets, whom he ſent unto us.
22 But every man followed the imagination of his own wicked heart, to ſerve ſtrange gods, and to do evil in the ſight of the Lord our God.

## CHAP. II.

*The prayer and confeſſion which the Jews at Babylon made, and ſent in that book, unto the brethren in Jeruſalem.*

THerefore the Lord hath made good his word, which he pronounced againſt us, and againſt our judges that judged Iſrael, and againſt our kings, and againſt our princes, and againſt the men of Iſrael and Juda.

2 To bring upon us great plagues, ſuch as never happened under the whole heaven, as it came to paſſe in Jeruſalem, according to the things that were written in the law of Moſes,

*Deut. 28. 53. 3 That a man ſhould * eat the fleſh of his own ſon, and the fleſh of his own daughter.

4 Moreover, he hath delivered them to be in ſubjection to all the kingdomes that are round about us, to be as a reproch and deſolation among all the people round about, where the Lord hath ſcattered them.

†Gr. were beneath, and not above. 5 Thus we † were caſt down, and not exalted, becauſe we have ſinned againſt the Lord our God, and have not been obedient unto his voyce.

*Chap. 2. 15. 6 * To the Lord our God appertaineth righteouſneſſe: but unto us, and to our fathers, open ſhame, as appeareth this day.

7 For all theſe plagues are come upon us, which the Lord hath pronounced againſt us.

8 Yet have we not prayed before the Lord, that we might turn every one from the imaginations of his wicked heart.

9 Wherefore the Lord watched over us for evil, and the Lord hath brought it upon us: for the Lord is righteous in all his works which he hath commanded us.

10 Yet we have not hearkened unto his voice to walk in the commandments of the Lord, that he hath ſet before us.

*Dan. 9. 15. 11 *And now, O Lord God of Iſrael, that haſt brought thy people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and high arm, and with ſignes and with wonders, and with great power, & haſt gotten thy ſelf a name, as appeareth this day:

12 O Lord our God we have ſinned, we have done ungodly, we have dealt unrighteouſly in all thine ordinances.

13 Let thy wrath turn from us: for we are but a few left among the heathen, where thou haſt ſcattered us.

14 Hear our prayers, O Lord, and our petitions, and deliver us for thine own ſake, and give us favour in the ſight of them which have led us away.

†Gr. thy name is called upon Iſrael. 15 That all the earth may know that thou art the Lord our God, becauſe † Iſrael and his poſteritie is called by thy name.

*Deut. 26. 15. Iſa 63. 15 *Pſal. 6. 5. & 115. 17 Iſa. 38. 18. 19. 16 O Lord, * look down from thine holy houſe, and conſider us, bowe down thine eare, O Lord, to hear us.

17 Open thine eyes and behold, for the * dead that are in the graves, whoſe † ſouls are taken from their bodies, will give unto the Lord neither praiſe nor righteouſneſſe.

†G. ſpirit, or life. *Dan. 9. 18. 18 But the ſoul that is greatly vexed, which goeth ſtouping and feeble, and the eyes that fail, and the hungry ſoul will give thee praiſe and righteouſneſſe, O Lord.

19 * Therefore we do not make our humble ſupplication before thee, O Lord our God, for the righteouſneſſe of our fathers, and of our kings

20 For thou haſt ſent out thy wrath and indignation upon us, as thou haſt ſpoken by thy ſervants the prophets, ſaying,

*Jer. 27. 11. 21 *Thus ſaith the Lord, Bowe down your ſhoulders to ſerve the king of Babylon: ſo ſhall ye remain in the land that I gave unto your fathers.

22 But if ye will not hear the voice of the Lord to ſerve the king of Babylon,

23 I wil cauſe to ceaſe out of the cities of Juda, and from without Jeruſalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of joy: the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, and the whole land ſhall be deſolate of inhabitants.

24 But we would not hearken unto thy voice to ſerve the king of Babylon: therefore haſt thou made good the words that thou ſpakeſt by thy ſervants the prophets, namely, that the bones of our kings, and the bones of our fathers ſhould be taken out of their places.

25 And lo, they are caſt out to the heat of the day, and to the froſt of the night, and they died in great miſeries, by famine, by ſword, and by peſtilence.

26 And the houſe which is called by thy name (haſt thou laid waſte) as it is to be ſeen this day for the wickedneſſe of the houſe of Iſrael, and the houſe of Juda.

27 O Lord our God, thou haſt dealt with us after all thy goodneſſe, and according to all that great mercy of thine,

28 As thou ſpakeſt by thy ſervant Moſes in the day when thou didſt command him to write thy law before the children of Iſrael, ſaying,

29 * If ye will not hear my voice, ſurely † this very great multitude ſhall be turned into a ſmall [number] among the nations where I will ſcatter them.

30 For I knew that they would not hear me, becauſe it is a ſtiff-necked people: but in the land of their captivities, they ſhall † remember themſelves.

31 And ſhall know that I am the Lord their God: for I give them an heart, and eares to heare.

32 And they ſhall praiſe me in the land of their captivitie, and think upon my name.

33 And return from their ſtiff † neck, and from their wicked deeds: for they ſhall remember the way of their fathers, which ſinned before the Lord.

34 And I will bring them again into the land which I promiſed with an oath unto their fathers, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, and they ſhall be lords of it, and I will increaſe them, and they ſhall not be diminiſhed.

35 And I will make an everlaſting covenant with them to be their God, and they ſhall be my people: and I will no more drive my people of Iſrael out of the land that I have given them.

## CHAP. III.

*2 The reſt of their prayer and confeſſion contained in that book which Baruch wrote and ſent to Jeruſalem. 30 Wiſedome was ſhewed firſt to Jacob, and was ſeen upon the earth*

O Lord almighty, God of Iſrael, the ſoul in anguiſh, the troubled ſpirit crieth unto thee.

2 Heare, O Lord, and have mercy: for thou art mercifull; and have pitie upon us, becauſe wee have ſinned before thee.

3 For thou endureſt for ever, and we periſh utterly.

4 O Lord almighty, thou God of Iſrael, heare now the prayers of the dead Iſraelites, and of their children, which have ſinned before thee, and not hearkened unto the voice of thee their God: for the which cauſe theſe plagues cleave unto us.

5 Remember not the iniquities of our forefathers: but think upon thy power, and thy name now at this time.

6 For thou art the Lord our God, and thee O Lord, will we praiſe.

*Dan. 7 And for this cauſe thou haſt put thy fear in our hearts, to the intent that we ſhould call upon thy name, and praiſe thee in our captivity: for *we hav

have called to minde all the iniquitie of our fore-fathers that sinned before thee.

8 Behold, we are yet this day in our captivity, where thou hast scattered us, for a reproach and a curse, and to be subject to paiments, according to all the iniquities of our fathers, which departed from the Lord our God.

9 Heare, Israel, the commandments of life: give eare to understand wisedome.

10 How happeneth it, Israel, that thou art in thine enemies land, that thou art waxen old in a strange countrey, that thou art defiled with the dead,

11 That thou art counted with them that go down into the grave?

12 Thou hast forsaken the fountain of wisedome.

13 For if thou hadst walked in the way of God, thou shouldest have dwelled in peace for ever.

14 Learn where is wisedome, where is strength, where is understanding; that thou mayest know also where is length of dayes, and life, where is the light of the eyes, and peace.

15 * Who hath found out her place? or who hath come into her treasures? *Iob 28. Bar. 3.30.

16 Where are the princes of the heathen become, and such as ruled the beasts upon the earth,

17 They that had their pastime with the fowls of the aire, and they that hoorded up silver and gold wherein men trust, and made no end of their getting?

18 For they that wrought in silver, and were so carefull, and whose works are unsearchable,

19 They are vanished and gone down to the grave, and others are come up in their steads.

20 Young men have seen light, and dwelt upon the earth: but the way of knowledge have they not known,

21 Nor understood the paths thereof, nor laid hold of it: their children were far off from that way.

22 It hath not been heard of in Chanaan, neither hath it been seen in Theman.

23 The Agarenes that seek wisedome upon earth, the merchants of Merran, and of Theman, ‖ Or, ex. founders the ‖ authors of fables, and searchers out of understanding. none of these have known the way of wisedome, or remember her paths.

24 O Israel, how great is the house of God, and how large is the place of his possession!

25 Great, and hath none end: high, and unmeasurable.

26 There were the giants famous from the beginning, that were of so great stature, and so expert in war,

27 Those did not the Lord choose, neither gave he the way of knowledge unto them.

28 But they were destroyed, because they had no wisedome, and perished through their own foolishnesse.

29 Who hath gone up into heaven and taken her, and brought her down from the clouds?

30 Who hath gone over the sea and found her, and will bring her for pure gold?

31 No man knoweth her way, nor thinketh of her path.

32 But he that knoweth all things, knoweth her, and hath found her out with his understanding: he that prepared the earth for evermore, hath filled it with fourefooted beasts.

33 He that sendeth forth light and it goeth: calleth it again, and it obeyeth him with fear.

34 The stars shined in their watches, and rejoyced: when he calleth them, they say, Here we be, and so with cheerfulnesse they shewed light unto him that made them.

35 This is our God, and there shall none other be accounted of in comparison of him.

36 He hath found out all the way of knowledge, and hath given it to Jacob his servant, and to Israel his beloved.

37 * Afterward did he shew himself upon earth, and conversed with men. *Prov. 31. Ioh. 1.14

## CHAP. IIII.

*1 The book of commandments is that wisedome which was commanded in the former chapter. 25 The Jews are moved to patience, and to hope for the deliverance*

THis is the book of the commandments of God: and the law that endureth for ever: all they that keep it, shall come to life: but such as leave it shall die.

2 Turn thee, O Jacob, and take hold of it: walk † in the presence of the light thereof, that thou mayest be illuminated. †Gr. to the shining before the light thereof.

3 Give not thine honour to another, nor the things that are profitable unto thee, to a strange nation.

4 O Israel, happy are we: for things that are pleasing to God are made known unto us.

5 Be of good cheer my people, the memoriall of Israel.

6 Ye were sold to the nations, not for [your] destruction: but because ye moved God to wrath, ye were delivered unto the enemies.

7 For ye provoked him that made you, by *sacrificing unto devils, and not to God. *1 Cor. 10. 20.

8 Ye have forgotten the everlasting God that brought you up, and ye have grieved Jerusalem that nursed you.

9 For when she saw the wrath of God coming upon you, she said, Hearken, O ye that dwell about Sion: God hath brought upon me great mourning.

10 For I saw the captivity of my sons & daughters, which the Everlasting brought upon them.

11 With joy did I nourish them: but sent them away with weeping and mourning.

12 Let no man rejoyce over me a widow, and forsaken of many, who for the sins of my children am left desolate: because they departed from the law of God.

13 They knew not his statutes, nor walked in the wayes of his commandments, nor trode in the paths ‖ of discipline in his righteousnesse. ‖ Or, of his discipline in righteousnesse.

14 Let them that dwell about Sion come, and remember ye the captivity of my sons and daughters, which the Everlasting hath brought upon them.

15 For he hath brought a nation upon them from far: a shamelesse nation, and of a strange language, who neither reverenced old man, nor pitied childe.

16 These have carried away the dear beloved children of the widow, and left her that was alone desolate without daughters.

17 But what can I help you?

18 For he that brought these plagues upon you, will deliver you from the hands of your enemies. ‖ Or, prosperitie.

19 Go your way, O my children, go your way: for I am left desolate. ‖ Or, in the time of mine affliction.

20 I have put off the clothing of ‖ peace, and put upon me the sackcloth of my prayer: I will cry unto the Everlasting ‖* in my dayes. *Psal. 116. 2. & 137. 7

21 Be of good cheer, O my children, cry unto the Lord and he shall deliver you from the power and hand of the enemies.

22 For

22 For my hope is in the Everlasting that he will save you, and joy is come unto me from the holy One, because of the mercy which shall soon come unto you from the Everlasting our Saviour.

23 For I sent you out with mourning and weeping: but God will give you to me again, with joy and gladnesse for ever.

24 Like as now the neighbours of Sion have seen your captivity, so shall they see shortly your salvation from our God, which shall come upon you with great glory, and brightnesse of the Everlasting.

25 My children, suffer patiently the wrath that is come upon you from God: for thine enemy hath persecuted thee: but shortly thou shalt see his destruction, and shalt tread upon his neck.

26 ‖ My delicate ones have gone rough wayes, and were taken away as a flock caught of the enemies. ‖ Or, my darlings,

27 Be of good comfort, O my children, and cry unto God: for you shall be remembred of him that brought these things upon you.

28 For as it was your minde to go astray from God: so being returned, seek him ten times more.

29 For he that hath brought these plagues upon you, shall bring you everlasting joy again with your salvation.

30 Take a good heart, O Jerusalem: for hee that gave thee that name, will comfort thee.

31 Miserable are they that afflicted thee, and rejoyced at thy fall.

32 Miserable are the cities which thy children served: miserable is she that received thy sons.

33 For as she rejoyced at thy ruine, and was glad of thy fall: so shall she be grieved for her own desolation.

34 For I will take away the rejoycing of her great multitude, and her pride shall be turned into mourning.

35 For fire shall come upon her from the Everlasting, long to endure, and she shall be inhabited of devils for a great time.

36 O Jerusalem, look about thee towards the east, and behold the joy that cometh unto thee from God.

37 Lo, thy sons come whom thou sentest away, they come gathered together from the east to the west, by the word of the holy One, rejoycing in the glory of God.

## CHAP. V.

*1 Jerusalem is moved to rejoyce, 5 and to behold their return out of captivity with glory.*

PUt off, O Jerusalem, the garment of thy mourning and affliction, and put on the comelines of the glory that cometh from God for ever.

2 Cast about thee a double garment of the righteousnesse which cometh from God, and set a diadem on thine head, of the glory of the Everlasting.

3 For God will shew thy brightnesse unto every countrey under heaven.

4 For thy name shall be called of God for ever, The peace of righteousnesse, and the glory of Gods worship.

5 Arise, O Jerusalem, and stand on high, and look about toward the east, and behold thy children gathered from the west unto the east by the word of the holy One, rejoycing in the remembrance of God.

6 For they departed from thee on foot; and were led away of their enemies: but God bringeth them unto thee exalted with glory, as children of the kingdome.

7 For God hath appointed that every high hill, & banks of long continuance should be cast down, and valleys filled up, to make even the ground, that Israel may go safely in the glory of God.

8 Moreover, even the woods, and every sweet smelling tree, shall overshadow Israel by the commandment of God.

9 For God shall lead Israel with joy, in the light of his glory, with the mercy and righteousnesse that cometh from him.

# ¶ The epistle of JEREMIE.

## CHAP. VI.

*1 The cause of their captivity, their sin. 3 The place whereto they were carried in Babylon: the vanity of whose idols and idolatry are set forth at large in this chapter.*

A Copie of an epistle which Jeremie sent unto them which were to be led captives into Babylon, by the king of the Babylonians, to certifie them as it was commanded him of God.

2 Because of the sins which ye have committed before God, ye shall be led away captives into Babylon, by Nabuchodonosor king of the Babylonians.

3 So when ye be come unto Babylon, ye shall remain there many years, and for a long season, namely, seven generations: and after that I will bring you away peaceably from thence.

4 * Now shall ye see in Babylon gods of silver, and of gold, and of wood, born upon shoulders, which cause the nations to fear.

5 Beware therefore that ye in no wise be like to strangers, neither be ye afraid of them, when ye see the multitude before them, and behinde them, worshipping them.

6 But say ye in your hearts, O Lord, we must worship thee.

7 For mine angel is with you, and I my self caring for your souls.

8 As for their tongue, it is polished by the workman, and they themselves are gilded and laid over with gold, yet are they but false, & cannot speak.

9 And taking gold as it were for a virgin that loves to go gay, they make crowns for the heads of their gods.

10 Sometimes also the priests convey from their gods gold and silver, and bestow it upon themselves.

11 Yea, they will give thereof to the ‖ common harlots, and deck them as men with garments being gods of silver, and gods of gold, and wood. ‖ Or, publick prostitutes

12 Yet cannot these gods save themselves from rust and moths, though they be covered with purple raiment.

13 They wipe their faces because of the dust of the temple, when there is much upon them.

14 And hee that cannot put to death one that offendeth him, holdeth a scepter as though hee were a judge of the countrey.

15 He hath also in his right hand a dagger, and an ax: but cannot deliver himself from war and theeves.

16 Whereby they are known not to be gods: therefore fear them not.

17 For like as a vessel that a man useth, is nothing worth when it is broken, even so it is with their gods: when they be set up in the temple, their eyes be full of dust, through the feet of them that come in.

18 And as the ‖ doores are made sure on every side, upon him that offendeth the king, as being commit- ‖ Or, cur-

committed to ſuffer death: even ſo the prieſts make faſt their temples, with doores, with locks and bars, leſt their gods be ſpoiled with robbers

19 They light them candles, yea, more then for themſelves, whereof they cannot ſee one.

20 They are as one of the beams of the temple, yet they ſay their hearts are † gnawed upon by things creeping out of the earth, and when they eat them and their clothes, they feel it not.

21 Their faces are blacked through the ſmoke that comes out of the temple.

22 Upon their bodies and heads, ſit bats, ſwallows, and birds, and the cats alſo.

23 By this you may know that they are no gods, therefore fear them not.

24 Notwithſtanding the gold that is about them to make them beautifull, except they wipe off the ruſt, they will not ſhine: for neither when they were molten did they feel it.

25 The things wherein there is no breath, are bought for ‖ a moſt high price.

26 * They are born upon ſhoulders, having no feet, whereby they declare unto men that they be nothing worth. 46.

27 They alſo that ſerve them are aſhamed: for if they fall to the ground at any time, they cannot riſe up again of themſelves: neither if one ſet them upright, can they move of themſelves: neither if they be bowed down can they make themſelves ſtraight: but they ſet ‖ gifts before them as unto dead men.

28 As for the things that are ſacrificed unto them, their prieſts ſell and ‖ abuſe: in like manner their wives lay up part thereof in ſalt, but unto the poore and impotent they give nothing of it.

29 Menſtruous women, and women in childe-bed * eat their ſacrifices: by theſe things yee may know that they are no gods: fear them not.

30 For how can they be called gods? becauſe women ſet meat before the gods of ſilver, gold, and wood.

31 And the prieſts ſit in their temples, having their clothes rent, and their heads and beards ſhaven, and nothing upon their heads.

32 They roar and cry before their gods, as men do at the feaſt when one is dead.

33 The prieſts alſo take off their garments, and clothe their wives and children.

34 Whether it be evil that one doth unto them, or good, they are not able to recompenſe it: they can neither ſet up a king, nor put him down.

35 In like manner, they can neither give riches nor money: though a man make a vow unto them and keep it not, they will not require it.

36 They can ſave no man from death, neither deliver the weak from the mightie.

37 They cannot reſtore a blinde man to his ſight, nor help any man in his diſtreſſe.

38 They can ſhew no mercie to the widow: nor do good to the fatherleſſe.

39 Their gods of wood, and which are overlaid with gold and ſilver, are like the ſtones that be hewen out of the mountain: they that worſhip them ſhall be confounded.

40 How ſhould a man then think and ſay that they are gods, when even the Caldeans themſelves diſhonour them?

41 Who if they ſhall ſee one dumb that cannot ſpeak, they ‖ bring him & intreat Bel that he may ſpeak, as though he were able to underſtand.

42 Yet they cannot underſtand this themſelves, and leave them: for they have no ‖ knowledge.

43 The women alſo with cords about them, ſitting in ſwayes, burn bran for perfume: but if any of them drawn by ſome that paſſeth by, lie with him, ſhe reprocheth her fellow that ſhe was not thought as worthy as her ſelf, nor her cord broken

44 Whatſoever is done among them is falſe: how may it then be thought or ſaid that they are gods?

45 They are made of carpenters, and goldſmiths: they can bee nothing elſe then the workman will have them to be.

46 And they themſelves that made them, can never continue long, how ſhould then the things that are made of them be gods?

47 For they left lies and reproches to them that come after.

48 For when there cometh any war or plague upon them, the prieſts conſult with themſelves, where they may be hidden with them.

49 How then cannot men perceive that they be no gods, which can neither ſave themſelves from war nor from plague?

50 * For ſeeing they be but of wood, and overlaid with ſilver and gold: it ſhall be known hereafter that they are falſe. * Pſal. 115. 4. Wiſ. 13. 10.

51 And it ſhall manifeſtly appear to all nations and kings, that they are no gods but the works of mens hands, and that there is no work of God in them.

52 Who then may not know that they are no gods?

53 For neither can they ſet up a king in the land, nor give rain unto men.

54 Neither can they judge their own cauſe, nor redreſſe a wrong being unable: for they are as crows between heaven and earth.

55 Whereupon when fire falleth upon the houſe of gods of wood, or laid over with gold, or ſilver, their prieſts will flee away, and eſcape; but they themſelves ſhall be burnt aſunder like beams.

56 Moreover, they cannot withſtand any king or enemies: how can it then bee thought or ſaid that they be gods?

57 Neither are thoſe gods of wood and laid over with ſilver or gold, able to eſcape, either from theeves or robbers.

58 Whoſe gold, and ſilver, and garments wherewith they are clothed, they that are ſtrong do take and go away withall: neither are they able to help themſelves.

59 Therefore it is better to be a king that ſheweth his power, or elſe a profitable veſſel in a houſe which the owner ſhall have uſe of, then ſuch falſe gods, or to be a doore in an houſe, to keep ſuch things ſafe as be therein, then ſuch falſe gods: or a pillar of wood in a palace, then ſuch falſe gods.

60 For ſun, moon, and ſtars being bright, and ſent to do their offices, are obedient.

61 In like manner the lightning when it breaketh forth is eaſie to be ſeen, and ‖ after the ſame manner the winde bloweth in every countrey. ‖ Or, the ſame winde.

62 And when God commandeth the clouds to go over the whole world, they do as they are bidden.

63 And the fire ſent from above to conſume hils and woods, doth as it is commanded: but theſe are like unto them neither in ſhew nor power.

64 Wherefore it is neither to bee ſuppoſed nor ſaid, that they are gods, ſeeing they are able neither to judge cauſes, nor to do good unto men.

65 Knowing therefore that they are no gods, fear them not.

66 For they can neither curſe nor bleſſe kings.

67 Neither can they ſhew ſignes in the heavens among the heathen: nor ſhine as the ſun, nor give light as the moon.

68 The

68 The beaſts are better then they: for they can get under a covert, and help themſelves.

69 It is then by no means manifeſt unto us that they are gods: therefore fear them not

70 For as a ſcar-crow in a garden of cucumbers keepeth nothing: ſo are their gods of wood, and laid over with ſilver and gold.

71 And likewiſe their gods of wood, and laid over with ſilver and gold, are like to a white thorn in an orchard that every bird ſitteth upon: as alſo to a dead bodie that is caſt into the dark.

72 And you ſhall know them to be no gods, by the ‖ bright purple that rotteth upon them: and they themſelves afterward ſhall be eaten, and ſhall be a reproch in the countrey.

73 Better therefore is the juſt man that hath none idols: for he ſhall be far from reproch.

## ¶ The ſong of the three holy children, which followeth in the third chapter of Daniel after this place, [And they walked in the midſt of the fire, praiſing God, and bleſſing the Lord] That which followeth, is not in the Hebrew, to wit, [Then Azarias ſtood up] unto theſe words, [And Nabuchodonoſor]

*1 Azarias his prayer and confeſſion in the flame, 24 wherewith the Chaldeans about the oven were conſumed, but the three children within it were not hurt. 26 The ſong of the three children in the oven.*

THen Azarias ſtood up, and prayed on this manner, and opening his mouth in the midſt of the fire, ſaid,

2 Bleſſed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers: thy name is worthy to be praiſed, and glorified for evermore.

3 For thou art righteous in all the things that thou haſt done to us: yea, true are all thy works, thy wayes are right, & * all thy judgements truth.

* Pſal. 25. 10.

4 In all the things which thou haſt brought upon us, and upon the holy citie of our fathers, even Jeruſalem, thou haſt executed true judgement: for according to truth and judgement didſt thou bring all theſe things upon us becauſe of our ſins.

5 For we have ſinned, and committed iniquity, departing from thee.

6 In all things have wee treſpaſſed, and not obeyed thy commandments, nor kept them, neither done as thou haſt commanded us, that it might go well with us.

7 Wherefore all that thou haſt brought upon us, and every thing that thou haſt done to us, thou haſt done in true judgement.

8 And thou didſt deliver us into the hands of lawleſſe enemies, moſt hatefull forſakers [of God] and to an unjuſt king, and the moſt wicked in all the world.

9 And now we cannot open our mouthes, we are become a ſhame and reproch to thy ſervants, and to them that worſhip thee.

10 Yet deliver us not up wholly for thy names ſake, neither diſanull thou thy covenant:

11 And cauſe not thy mercy to depart from us, for thy beloved Abrahams ſake, for thy ſervant Iſaacs ſake, and for thy holy Iſraels ſake;

12 To whom thou haſt ſpoken and promiſed, That thou wouldeſt multiply their ſeed as the ſtars of heaven, and as the ſand that lieth upon the ſea-ſhore.

13 For we, O Lord, are become leſſe then any nation, and bee kept under this day in all the world, becauſe of our ſins.

14 Neither is there at this time prince or prophet, or leader, or burnt-offering or ſacrifice, or oblation, or incenſe, or place to ſacrifice before thee, and to finde mercie.

15 Nevertheleſſe, in a contrite heart and an humble ſpirit let us bee accepted.

16 Like as in the burnt-offerings of rams and bullocks, & like as in ten thouſands of fat lambs: ſo let our ſacrifice bee in thy ſight this day, and [grant] that we may wholly go after thee: for they ſhall not be confounded ſ put their truſt in thee.

17 And now we follow thee with all our heart, we fear thee, and ſeek thy face.

18 Put us not to ſhame: but deal with us after thy loving kindneſſe, and according to the multitude of thy mercies.

19 Deliver us alſo according to thy marvellous works, and give glorie to thy name, O Lord, and let all them that do thy ſervants hurt, be aſhamed.

20 And let them be confounded ‖ in all their power and might, and let their ſtrength be broken.

21 And let them know, that thou art Lord, the only God, and glorious over the whole world.

22 And the kings ſervants that put them in, ceaſed not to make the oven hot with ‖ roſin, pitch, tow, and ſmall wood;

23 So that the flame ſtreamed forth above the furnace, fourtie and nine cubits.

24 And it paſſed through, and burnt thoſe Chaldeans it found about the furnace.

25 But the angel of the Lord came down into the oven, together with Azarias and his fellows, and ſmote the flame of the fire out of the oven:

26 And made the midſt of the furnace as it had been a ‖ moiſt whiſtling winde, ſo that the fire touched them not at all, neither hurt nor troubled them.

27 Then the three, as out of one mouth, praiſed, glorified, & bleſſed God in the furnace, ſaying,

28 Bleſſed art thou, O Lord, God of our fathers: and to be praiſed and exalted above all for ever.

29 And bleſſed is thy glorious and holy name: and to be praiſed and exalted above all for ever.

30 Bleſſed art thou in the temple of thine holy glory: and to bee praiſed and glorified above all for ever.

31 Bleſſed art thou that beholdeſt the depths and ſitteſt upon the cherubims, and to be praiſed and exalted above all for ever.

2 Bleſſed art thou on the glorious throne of thy kingdome: and to be praiſed and glorified above all for ever.

3 Bleſſed art thou in the firmament of heaven, and above all to be praiſed and glorified for ever.

34 O all ye works of the Lord, bleſſe yee the Lord: praiſe and ‖ exalt him above all for ever.

35 O

35 * O yee heavens, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
36 O ye angels of the Lord, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
37 O all ye waters that bee above the heaven, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
38 O all ye powers of the Lord, bleſſe yee the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
39 O ye ſun and moon, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
40 O ye ſtars of heaven, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
41 O every ſhowre and dew, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
42 O all ye winds, bleſſe yee the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
43 O ye fire and heat, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
44 O ye winter and ſummer, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
45 O ye dews and ſtorms of ſnow, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
46 O ye nights and dayes, bleſſe yee the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
47 O ye light and darkneſſe, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
48 O ye ice and cold, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
49 O yee froſt and ſnow, bleſſe yee the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
50 O yee lightnings and clouds, bleſſe yee the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
51 O let the earth bleſſe the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
52 O ye mountains and little hils, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
53 O all ye things that grow on the earth, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
54 O ye fountains, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
55 O ye ſeas and rivers, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
56 O ye whales, and all that move in the waters, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
57 O all yee fowls of the † aire, bleſſe yee the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever. † Gr. heaven.
58 O all ye beaſts and cattell, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
59 O ye children of men, bleſſe yee the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
60 O Iſrael, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
61 O ye prieſts of the Lord, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
62 O ye ſervants of the Lord, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
63 O ye ſpirits and ſouls of the righteous, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
64 O ye ‖ holy and humble men of heart, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe & exalt him above al for ever. ‖ Or, ſaints.
65 O Ananias, Azarias, and Miſael, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever: for hee hath delivered us from ‖ hell, and ſaved us from the hand of death, and delivered us out of the midſt of the furnace (and) burning flame: even out of the midſt of the fire hath hee delivered us. ‖ Or, grave.
66 O give thanks unto the Lord, becauſe he is gracious: for his mercie endureth for ever.
67 O all ye that worſhip the Lord, bleſſe the God of gods, praiſe him and give him thanks: for his mercie endureth for ever.

## ¶ The hiſtorie of Suſanna, ſet apart from the beginning of Daniel, becauſe it is not in Hebrew, as nether the narration of † Bel and the Dragon. † Gr. Bels dragon.

*16 Two judges hide themſelves in the garden of Suſanna to have their pleaſure of her: 28 which when they could not obtain, they accuſe and cauſe her to be condemned for adulterie: 46 but Daniel examineth the matter again, and findeth the two judges falſe.*

THere dwelt a man in Babylon, called Joacim.
2 And he took a wife whoſe name was Suſanna, the daughter of Chelcias, a verie fair woman, and one that feared the Lord.
3 Her parents alſo were righteous, and taught their daughter according to the law of Moſes.
4 Now Joacim was a great rich man, and had a fair garden joyning unto his houſe, and to him reſorted the Jews: becauſe he was more honourable then all others.
5 The ſame year were appointed two of the ancients of the people to be judges, ſuch as the Lord ſpake of, that wickedneſſe came from Babylon from ancient judges, who ſeemed to govern the people
6 Theſe kept much at Joacims houſe: and all that had any ſuits in law, came unto them.
7 Now when the people departed away at noon, Suſanna went into her husbands garden to walk.
8 And the two elders ſaw her going in every day, and walking: ſo that their luſt was inflamed toward her.
9 And they perverted their own minde, and turned away their eyes that they might not look unto heaven, nor remember juſt judgements.
10 And albeit they both were wounded with her love: yet durſt not one ſhew another his grief.
11 For they were aſhamed to declare their luſt, that they deſired to have to do with her.
12 Yet they watched diligently from day to day to ſee her.
13 And the one ſaid to the other, Let us now go home: for it is dinner time.
14 So when they were gone out, they parted the one from the other, and turning back again they came to the ſame place, and after they had asked one another the cauſe, they acknowledged their luſt: then appointed they a time both together when they might finde her alone.
15 And it fell out as they watched a fit time, ſhe went in † as before, with two maids only, and ſhe was deſirous to waſh her ſelf in the garden: for it was hot. † Gr. as yeſterday, and the day before
16 And

16 And there was no body there save the two elders that had hid themselves, and watched her.
17 Then she said to her maids, Bring me oyl and washing-balls, and shut the garden doores, that I may wash me.
18 And they did as she bade them, and shut the garden doors, and went out themselves at ‖ privie doors to fetch the things that she had commanded them: but they saw not the elders because they were hid.
‖ Or, *side doores.*
19 Now when the maids were gone forth, the two elders rose up, and ran unto her, saying,
20 Behold, the garden doores are shut, that no man can see us, and we are in love with thee, therefore consent unto us, and lie with us.
21 If thou wilt not, we wil bear witnesse against thee, that a young man was with thee: and therefore thou didst send away thy maids from thee.
22 Then Susanna sighed, and said, I am straited on every side: for if I do this thing, it is death unto me: and if I do it not, I cannot escape your hands.
23 It is better for me to fall into your hands, and not to do it, then to sin in the sight of the Lord.
24 With that Susanna cried with a loud voice: and the two elders cried out against her.
25 Then ran the one, & opened the garden doore.
26 So when the servants of the house heard the cry in the garden, they rushed in at a privie doore, to see what was done unto her.
27 But when the elders had declared their matter, the servants were greatly ashamed: for there was never such a report made of Susanna.
28 And it came to passe the next day, when the people were assembled to her husband Joacim, the two elders came also full of mischievous imagination against Susanna to put her to death,
29 And said before the people, Send for Susanna, the daughter of Chelcias, Joacims wife: and so they sent.
30 So she came with her father and mother, her children, and all her kindred.
31 Now Susanna was a very delicate woman, and beauteous to behold.
32 And these wicked men commanded to uncover her face (for she was covered) that they might be filled with her beautie.
33 Therefore her friends, and all that saw her, wept.
34 Then the two elders stood up in the mids of the people, & laid their hands upon her head.
35 And she weeping, looked up towards heaven: for her heart trusted in the Lord.
36 And the elders said, As we walked in the garden alone, this woman came in with two maids, and shut the garden doors, & sent the maids away.
37 Then a young man, who there was hid, came unto her, and lay with her.
38 Then wee that stood in a corner of the garden, seeing this wickednesse, ran unto them.
39 And when wee saw them together, the man we could not hold: for he was stronger then we, and opened the doore, and leaped out.
40 But having taken this woman, wee asked who the young man was, but she would not tell us: these things do we testifie.
41 Then the assembly beleeved them, as those that were the elders and judges of the people: so they condemned her to death.
42 Then Susanna cryed out with a loud voice, and said, O everlasting God, that knowest the secrets, and knowest all things before they be:
43 Thou knowest that they have born false witnesse against me, and behold, I must die, whereas I never did such things as these men have maciliously invented against me.
44 And the Lord heard her voice.
45 Therefore when she was led to be put to death, the Lord raised up the holy spirit of a young youth, whose name was Daniel,
46 Who cried with a loud voice, I am clear from the bloud of this woman.
47 Then all the people turned them towards him, and said, What mean these words that thou hast spoken?
48 So hee standing in the midst of them, said, Are ye such fools yee sons of Israel, that without examination or knowledge of the truth, ye have condemned a daughter of Israel?
49 Return again to the place of judgement: for they have born false witnesse against her.
50 Wherefore all the people turned again in haste, and the elders said unto him, Come, sit down among us, and shew it us, seeing God hath given thee the honour of an elder.
51 Then said Daniel unto them, Put these two aside one far from another, and I will examine them.
52 So when they were put asunder one from another, he called one of them, and said unto him, O thou that art waxen old in wickednesse, now thy sins which thou hast committed aforetime, are come [to light.]
53 For thou hast pronounced false judgement, and hast condemned the innocent, and hast let the guiltie go free, albeit the Lord saith, * The innocent and righteous shalt thou not slay.
54 Now then if thou hast seen her, tell me, Under what tree sawest thou them companying together? who answered, Under a † mastick-tree.
55 And Daniel said, Very well; thou hast lied against thine own head; for even now the angel of God hath received the sentence of God to cut thee in two.
56 So he put him aside, and commanded to bring the other, and said unto him, O thou seed of Canaan, and not of Juda, beauty hath deceived thee, and lust hath perverted thine heart.
57 Thus have yee dealt with the daughters of Israel, and they for fear companied with you: but the daughter of Juda would not abide your wickednesse.
58 Now therefore tell mee, Under what tree didst thou take them companying together? Who answered, Under a ‖ holme-tree.
59 Then said Daniel unto him, Well, thou hast also lied against thine own head: for the angel of God waiteth with the sword to cut thee in two, that he may destroy you.
60 With that all the assembly cried out with a loud voice, and praised God, who saveth them that trust in him.
61 And they arose against the two elders (for Daniel had convicted them of false witnesse by their own mouth)
62 And according to the law of Moses, * they did unto them in such sort as they maliciously intended to do to their neighbour: and they put them to death. Thus the innocent bloud was saved the same day.
63 Therefore Chelcias and his wife praised God for their daughter Susanna, with Joacim her husband, and all the kindred, because there was no dishonestie found in her.
64 From that day forth was Daniel had in great reputation in the sight of the people.

65 The

# ¶ THE HISTORY OF THE DESTRUCTION of † Bel and the dragon, cut off from the end of Daniel.

*Bels.*

*19 The fraud of Bels priests is discovered by Daniel, 27 and the dragon slain, which was worshipped. 33 Daniel is preserved in the lions den. 41 The king doth acknowledge the God of Daniel, and casteth his enemies into the same den.*

AND king Astyages was gathered to his fathers, and Cyrus of Persia received his kingdome.

2 And Daniel ‖ conversed with the king, and was honoured above all his friends. ‖ who

3 Now the Babylonians had an idol called Bel, and there was spent upon him every day twelve great measures of fine flowre, and fourtie sheep, and six vessels of wine. ‖ the

4 And the king worshipped it, and went daily to adore it: but Daniel worshipped his own God. And the king said unto him, Why doest not thou worship Bel?

5 Who answered and said, Because I may not worship idols made with hands, but the living God, who hath created the heaven and the earth, and hath soveraigntie over all flesh.

6 Then said the king unto him, Thinkest thou not that Bel is a living god? seest thou not how much he eateth and drinketh everie day?

7 Then Daniel smiled, and said, O king be not deceived: for this is but clay within, and brasse without, and did never *eat or drink any thing. *Ecclus. 20. 19.

8 So the king was wroth, and called for his priests, and said unto them, If ye tell me not who this is that devoureth these expenses, ye shall die.

9 But if ye can certifie me that Bel devoureth them, then Daniel shall die: for hee hath spoken blasphemie against Bel. And Daniel said unto the king, Let it be according to thy word.

10 (Now the priests of Bel were threescore and ten, beside their wives and children) and the king went with Daniel into the temple of Bel.

11 So Bels priests said, Lo, we go out: but thou, O king, set on the meat, and make readie the wine, and shut the doore fast, and seal it with thy own signet.

12 And to morrow when thou comest in, if thou findest not that Bel hath eaten up al, we wil suffer death: or else Daniel that speaketh falsly against us.

13 And they little regarded it: for under the table they had made a privie entrance, whereby they entred in continually, and consumed those things.

14 So when they were gone forth, the king set meats before Bel. Now Daniel had commanded his servants to bring ashes, and those they strewed throughout all the temple, in the presence of the king alone: then went they out and shut the doore, and sealed it with the kings signet, & so departed.

15 Now in the night came the priests with their wives and children (as they were wont to do) and did eat and drink up all.

16 In the morning betime the king arose, and Daniel with him.

17 And the king said, Daniel, are the seals whole? And he said, Yea, O king, they be whole.

18 And assoon as he had opened the doore, the king looked upon the table, and cried with a loud voice, Great art thou, O Bel, and with thee is no deceit at all.

19 Then laughed Daniel, and held the king that he should not go in, & said, Behold now the pavement, and mark well whose footsteps are these.

20 And the king said, I see the footsteps of men, women, and children: and then the king was angrie,

21 And took the priests with their wives and children, who shewed him the privie doores where they came in, and consumed such things as were upon the table.

22 Therefore the king slew them, and delivered Bel into Daniels power, who destroyed him and his temple.

23 ‖ And in that same place there was a great dragon which they of Babylon worshipped ‖ Some adde this title, *Of the dragon.*

24 And the king said unto Daniel, Wilt thou also say that this is of brasse? lo, he liveth, hee eateth and drinketh, thou canst not say, that hee is no living God: therefore worship him.

25 Then said Daniel unto the king, I will worship the Lord my God: for he is the living God.

26 But give mee leave, O king, and I shall slay this dragon without sword or staffe: the king said, I give thee leave.

27 Then Daniel took pitch, and fat, and hair, and did seeth them together, and made lumps thereof: this he put in the dragons mouth, and so the dragon burst in sunder: and Daniel said, ‖ Lo, these are the gods you worship. ‖ *Or, behold what you worship.*

28 When they of Babylon heard that, they took great indignation, and conspired against the king, saying, The king is become a Jew, and hee hath destroyed Bel, he hath slain the dragon, and put the priests to death.

29 So they came to the king, and said, Deliver us Daniel, or else we will destroy thee and thine house.

30 Now when the king saw that they pressed him sore, being constrained, he *delivered Daniel unto them: *Dan. 6. 16.

31 Who cast him into the lions den, where he was six dayes.

32 And in the den there were seven lions, and they had given them every day ‖ two carcases, and two sheep: which then were not given them, to the intent they might devoure Daniel. ‖ *Or, two slaves.*

33 Now there was in Jurie a prophet called Habbacuc, who had ‖ made pottage and had broken bread in a bowl: and was going into the field, for to bring it to the reapers. ‖ *Or, sodden.*

34 But the angel of the Lord said unto Habbacuc, Go carry the dinner that thou hast into Babylon unto Daniel, who is in the lions den.

35 And Habbacuc said, Lord, I never saw Babylon: neither do I know where the den is.

36 Then the angel of the Lord took him by the crown, and *bare him by the hair of his head, and through the vehemencie of his spirit, set him in Babylon over the den. *Ezek. 8. 3.

37 And Habbacuc cryed, saying, O Daniel, Daniel, *take the dinner which God hath sent thee *1 Kings 17. 4.

38 And Daniel said, Thou hast remembred me, O God: neither hast thou forsaken them that seek thee, and love thee.

39 So Daniel arose and did eat: and the angel of the Lord set Habbacuc in his own place again immediatly.

40 Upon the seventh day the king went to be-

wail Daniel: and when he came to the den, hee looked in, and behold, Daniel was ſitting.

41 Then cried the king with a loud voice, ſaying, Great art thou, O Lord God of Daniel, and there is none other beſide thee.

42 And he drew him out, and caſt thoſe that were the cauſe of his deſtruction into the den: and they were devoured in a moment before his face.

## ¶ THE PRAYER OF MANASSES KING OF Juda, when he was holden captive in Babylon.

O LORD, Almightie God of our fathers, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, and of their righteous ſeed, who haſt made heaven and earth, with all the ornament thereof: who haſt bound the ſea by the word of thy commandment: who haſt ſhut up the deep, and ſealed it by thy terrible and glorious name, whom all men fear, and tremble before thy power: for the majeſtie of thy glory cannot be born, and thine angrie threatning towards ſinners is importable: but thy mercifull promiſe is unmeaſurable and unſearchable: for thou art the moſt high Lord of great compaſsion, long-ſuffering, very mercifull, and repenteſt of the evils of men. Thou, O Lord, according to thy great goodneſſe haſt promiſed repentance, and forgiveneſſe to them that have ſinned againſt thee: and of thine infinite mercies haſt appointed repentance unto ſinners that they may be ſaved. Thou therefore, O Lord, that art the God of the juſt, haſt not appointed repentance to the juſt, as to Abraham, and Iſaac, and Jacob, which have not ſinned againſt thee, but thou haſt appointed repentance unto me that am a ſinner: for I have ſinned above the number of the ſands of the ſea. My tranſgreſsions, O Lord, are multiplied, my tranſgreſsions are multiplied, and I am not worthie to behold and ſee the height of heaven, for the multitude of mine iniquitie. I am bowed down with many iron bands that I cannot lift up mine head, ‖ neither have any releaſe: for I have provoked thy wrath, and done evil before thee. I did not thy will, neither kept I thy commandments: I have ſet up abominations, and have multiplied offences. Now therefore I bow the knee of mine heart, beſeeching thee of grace: I have ſinned, O Lord, I haved ſinned, and I acknowledge mine iniquities: wherefore I humbly beſeech thee forgive mee, O Lord, forgive me, and deſtroy mee not with mine iniquities. Be not angry with me for ever, by reſerving evil for me; neither condemne me into the lower parts of the earth. For thou art the God, even the God of them that repent: and in mee thou wilt ſhew all thy goodneſſe: for thou wilt ſave mee that am unworthie, according to thy great mercie. Therefore I will praiſe thee for ever all the dayes of my life: for all the powers of the heavens do praiſe thee, and thine is the glorie for ever and ever, Amen.

‖ Or, *neither take my breath*

# THE FIRST BOOK OF THE MACCABEES.

## CHAP. I.

*14 Antiochus gave leave to ſet up the faſhions of the Gentiles in Jeruſalem, 22 and ſpoiled it, and the temple in it, 57 and ſet up therein the abomination of deſolation, 63 and ſlew thoſe that did circumciſe their children.*

AND it happened, after that Alexander ſon of Philip, the Macedonian, who came out of the land of ‖ Chettiim, had ſmitten Darius king of the Perſians and Medes, that he reigned in his ſtead, the firſt over Greece,

‖ Or, *Chethiim.*

2 And made many wars, and wan many ſtrong holds, and ſlew the kings of the earth,

3 And went through to the ends of the earth, and took ſpoils of many nations, inſomuch that the earth was quiet before him, whereupon ‖ hee was exalted, and his heart was lifted up.

‖ Or, *his heart was exalted and lifted up.*

4 And hee gathered a mighty ſtrong hoſt, and ruled over countries, and nations, and ‖ kings, who became tributaries unto him.

‖ Or, *kingdomes which became, &c.*

5 And after theſe things he fell ſicke, and perceived † that he ſhould die.

† Or, *that he dieth.*

6 Wherefore he called his ſervants, ſuch as were honourable, and had been brought up with him from his youth, and parted his kingdome among them while he was yet alive.

7 So Alexander reigned twelve years, and (then) died.

8 And his ſervants bare rule every one in his place.

9 And after his death, they all put crowns upon themſelves: ſo did their ſons after them many years, and evils were multiplied in the earth.

10 And there came out of them a wicked root, Antiochus, (ſurnamed Epiphanes) ſon of Antiochus the king, who had been an hoſtage at Rome, and he reigned in the hundred and thirtie and ſeventh year of the kingdome of the Greeks.

11 In thoſe dayes went there out of Iſrael, wicked men, who perſwaded many, ſaying, Let us go, and make a covenant with the heathen that are round about us: for ſince we departed from them, † we have had much ſorrow.

12 So this device pleaſed them well.

13 Then certain of the people were ſo forward herein, that they went to the king, who gave them licence to do after the ordinances of the heathen:

14 Whereupon they built a place of exerciſe at Jeruſalem, according to the cuſtomes of the heathen.

15 And made themſelves uncircumciſed, and forſook the holy covenant, and joyned themſelves to the heathen, and were ſold to do miſchief.

16 Now when the kingdome was eſtabliſhed before Antiochus, he thought to reigne over Egypt, that he might have the dominion of two realms.

17 Wherefore hee entred into Egypt with a great multitude, with chariots, and elephants, and horſemen, and a great navie,

18 And made war againſt Ptolemee king of Egypt, but Ptolemee was afraid of him, and fled:

fled: and many were wounded to death.
19 Thus they got the ſtrong cities in the land of Egypt, and he took the ſpoils thereof.
20 And after that Antiochus had ſmitten Egypt, he returned again in the hundred fourtie and third year, and went up againſt Iſrael and Jeruſalem with a great multitude,
21 And entred proudly into the ſanctuarie, and took away the golden altar and the candleſtick of light, and all the veſſels thereof.
22 And the table of the ſhew-bread, and the pouring veſſels, and the vials, and the cenſers of gold, and the vail, and the crowns, and the golden ornaments that were before the temple, all which he pulled off.
23 He took alſo the ſilver and the gold, and the † precious veſſels: alſo hee took the hidden treaſures which he found.
24 And when he had taken all away, hee went into his own land, having made a great maſſacre, and ſpoken very proudly.
25 Therefore there was great mourning in Iſrael, in every place where they were;
26 So that the princes and elders mourned, the virgins and young men were made feeble, and the beautie of women was changed.
27 Every bridegroom took up lamentation, & ſhe ‖ ſate in the marriage-chamber, was in heavines.
28 The land alſo was moved for the inhabitants thereof, and all the houſe of Jacob was covered with confuſion.
29 And after two years fully expired, the king ſent his chief collectour of tribute unto the cities of Juda, who came unto Jeruſalem with a great multitude,
30 And ſpake peaceable words unto them, but [all was] deceit: for when they had given him credence, he fell ſuddenly upon the citie, and ſmote it very ſore, and deſtroyed much people of Iſrael.
31 And when hee had taken the ſpoiles of the citie, he ſet it on fire, and pulled down the houſes and wals thereof on every ſide.
32 But the women and children took they captive, and poſſeſſed the cattell.
33 Then builded they the citie of David with a great and ſtrong wall, [and] with mightie towers, and made it a ſtrong hold for them.
34 And they put therein a ſinfull nation, wicked men, and fortified [themſelves] therein.
35 They ſtored it alſo with armour and victuals, and when they had gathered together the ſpoils of Jeruſalem, they laid them up there, and ſo they became a ſore ſnare.
36 For it was a place to lie in wait againſt the ſanctuarie, and an evil adverſarie to Iſrael.
37 Thus they ſhed innocent bloud on every ſide of the ſanctuarie, and defiled it.
38 Inſomuch that the inhabitants of Jeruſalem fled becauſe of them, whereupon the citie] was made an habitation of ſtrangers, and became ſtrange to thoſe that were born in her, and her own children left her.
39 Her ſanctuarie was laid waſte like a wilderneſſe, her feaſts were turned into mourning, her ſabbaths into reproch, her honour into contempt
40 As had been her glory, ſo was her diſhonour increaſed, and her excellencie was turned into mourning
41 Moreover, king Antiochus wrote to his whole kingdome, that all ſhould be one people,
42 And every one ſhould leave his laws ſo all the heathen agreed, according to the commandment of the king.
43 Yea, many alſo of the Iſraelites conſented to his religion, and ſacrificed unto idols, and profaned the ſabbath.
44 For the king had ſent letters by meſſengers unto Jeruſalem, and the cities of Juda, that they ſhould follow ‖ the ſtrange laws of the land,
45 And forbid burnt-offerings, and ſacrifice, and drink-offerings in the temple, and that they ſhould profane the ſabbaths, and feſtivall dayes:
46 And pollute the ſanctuary and holy people:
47 Set up altars, & groves, and chappels of idols, and ſacrifice ſwines fleſh, and unclean beaſts.
48 That they ſhould alſo leave their children uncircumciſed, and make their ſouls abominable with all manner of uncleanneſſe, and profanation:
49 To the end they might forget the law, and change all the ordinances.
50 And whoſoever would not do according to the commandment of the king [he ſaid] he ſhould die.
51 In the ſelf ſame manner wrote hee to his whole kingdome, and appointed overſeers over all the people, commanding the cities of Juda to ſacrifice, citie by citie.
52 Then many of the people were gathered unto them, to wit, every one that forſook the law, and ſo they committed evils in the land:
53 ‖ And drove the Iſraelites into ſecret places, even whereſoever they could flee for ſuccour
54 Now the fifteenth day of the moneth Caſleu, in the hundred fourtie and fifth year, they ſet up the abomination of deſolation upon the altar, and builded idol-altars throughout the cities of Juda on every ſide;
55 And burnt incenſe at the doores of their houſes, and in the ſtreets.
56 And when they had rent in pieces the books of the law which they found, they burnt them with fire.
57 And whereſoever was found with any the book of the teſtament, or if any conſented to the law, † the kings commandment was, that they ſhould put him to death.
58 Thus did they by their authoritie, unto the Iſraelites every moneth, to as many as were found in the cities.
59 Now the five and twentieth day of the moneth they did ſacrifice upon the idol-altar, which was upon the altar of God.
60 At which time according to the commandment, they put to death certain women, † that had cauſed their children to be circumciſed.
61 And they hanged the infants about their necks, and rifled their houſes, and ſlew them that had circumciſed them.
62 Howbeit many in Iſrael were fully reſolved and confirmed in themſelves, not to eat any unclean thing.
63 Wherefore they choſe rather to die, that they might not bee defiled with meats, and that they might not profane the holy covenant: ſo then they died.
64 And there was very great wrath upon Iſrael.

‖ Or, the laws and rites of the ſtrangers of the land.

‖ Or, and they made Iſrael hide themſelves in every place of ſuccour.

† Gr. the kings commandment put him to death.

† Gr that had circumciſed their children.

## CHAP. II.

*6 Mattathias lamenteth the caſe of Jeruſalem. 14 He ſlayeth a Jew that did ſacrifice to idols in his preſence, and the kings meſſenger alſo. 34 Hee and his are aſſailed on the ſabbath, and make no reſiſtance. 60 He dieth, and inſtructeth his ſons: 66 and maketh their brother Judas Maccabeus generall.*

IN thoſe dayes ‖ aroſe Mattathias the ſon of John, the ſon of Simeon, a prieſt of the ſons of Joarib,

‖ Or, Mattathias the ſon of John &c. aroſe from Jeruſalem, or out of Jeruſalem

Joarib, from Jeruſalem, and dwelt in Modin.

‖ Or, *who was called, And ſo afterward in the reſt.*

2 And he had five ſons, Joannan called ‖Caddis:

3 Simon called Thaſsi:

4 Judas, who was called Maccabeus:

5 Eleazar, called ‖ Avaran, and Jonathan, whoſe ſurname was Apphus.

‖ *Gadis.*

‖ Or, *Avaron, or Abaron.*

6 And when he ſaw the blaſphemies that were committed in Juda and Jeruſalem,

7 He ſaid, Wo is mee, wherefore was I born, to ſee this miſerie of my people, and of the holy citie, and to dwell there, when it was delivered into the hand of the enemie, and the ſanctuarie into the hand of ſtrangers?

8 Her temple is become as a man without glory

9 Her glorious veſſels are carried away into captivitie, her infants are ſlain in the ſtreets, her young men with the ſword of the enemie.

10 What nation hath not had a part in her kingdome, and gotten of her ſpoils?

11 All her ornaments are taken away, of a free-woman ſhe is become a bond-ſlave.

‖ Or, *holy thing.*

12 And behold, our ‖ſanctuarie, even our beautie and our glorie is laid waſte, and the Gentiles have profaned it.

13 To what end therefore ſhall wee live any longer?

14 Then Mattathias and his ſons rent their clothes, and put on ſackcloth, and mourned verie ſore.

15 In the mean while the kings officers, ſuch as compelled the people to revolt, came into the city Modin, to make them ſacrifice.

16 And when many of Iſrael came unto them, Mattathias alſo and his ſons came together.

17 Then anſwered the kings officers, and ſaid to Mattathias on this wiſe, Thou art a ruler and an honourable and great man in this citie, and ſtrengthened with ſons and brethren:

18 Now therefore come thou firſt, and fulfill the kings commandment, like as all the heathen have done, yea, and the men of Juda alſo, and ſuch as remain at Jeruſalem: ſo ſhalt thou and thy houſe be in the number of the kings friends, and thou and thy children ſhall bee honoured with ſilver and gold, and many rewards.

19 Then Mattathias anſwered and ſpake with a loud voice, Though all the nations that are under the kings dominion obey him, and fall away every one from the religion of their fathers, and give conſent to his commandments:

20 Yet will I and my ſons, and my brethren walk in the covenant of our fathers.

21 God forbid that we ſhould forſake the law and the ordinances.

22 We will not hearken to the kings words, to go from our religion, either on the right hand, or the left.

23 Now when he had left ſpeaking theſe words, there came one of the Jews in the ſight of all, to ſacrifice on the altar which was at Modin, according to the kings commandment.

24 Which thing when Mattathias ſaw, he was inflamed with zeal, and his reines trembled, neither could he forbear to ſhew his anger according to judgement: wherefore hee ran, and ſlew him upon the altar.

25 Alſo the kings commiſsioner who compelled men to ſacrifice, he killed at that time, and the altar he pulled down.

26 Thus dealt he zealouſly for the law of God, like as * Phineas did unto Zambri the ſon of Salom.

* Num. 25. 7.

27 And Mattathias cried throughout the citie with a loud voice, ſaying, Whoſoever is zealous of the law, and maintaineth the covenant, let him follow me.

28 So hee and his ſons fled into the mountains, and left all that ever they had in the citie.

29 Then many that ſought after juſtice and judgement, went down into the wilderneſſe, to † dwell there.

30 Both they, and their children, and their wives, and their cattell, becauſe † afflictions increaſed ſore upon them.

31 Now when it was told the kings ſervants, and the hoſt that was at Jeruſalem, in the citie of David, that certain men, who had broken the kings commandment, were gone down into the ſecret places in the wilderneſſe,

32 They purſued after them a great number, and having overtaken them, they camped againſt them, and made war againſt them on the ſabbath-day.

33 And they ſaid unto them, Let that which you have done hitherto, ſuffice, come forth, and do according to the commandment of the king, and you ſhall live.

34 But they ſaid, We will not come forth, neither will we do the kings commandment, to profane the ſabbath-day.

35 So then they gave ‖ them the battell with all ſpeed.

36 Howbeit they anſwered them not, neither caſt they a ſtone at them, nor ſtopped the places where they lay hid;

37 But ſaid, Let us die all in our † innocencie: heaven and earth ſhall teſtifie for us, that you put us to death wrongfully.

38 So they roſe up againſt them in battell on the ſabbath, and they ſlew them with their wives and children, and their cattell, to the number of a thouſand † people.

39 Now when Mattathias and his friends underſtood hereof, they mourned for them right ſore.

40 And one of them ſaid to another, If wee all do as our brethren have done, and fight not for our lives and laws againſt the heathen, they will now quickly root us out of the earth.

41 At that time therefore they decreed, ſaying, Whoſoever ſhall come to make battel with us on the ſabbath-day, we will fight againſt him, neither will we die all, as our brethren that were murdered in the ſecret places.

42 Then came there unto him a company of Aſsideans, who were mighty men of Iſrael, even all ſuch as were voluntarily devoted unto § law.

43 Alſo all they that fled for perſecution, joyned themſelves unto them, and were a ſtay unto them.

44 So they joyned their forces, and ſmote ſinfull men in their anger, & wicked men in their wrath: but the reſt fled to the heathen for ſuccour.

45 Then Mattathias and his friends went round about, and pulled down the altars.

46 And what children ſoever they found within the coaſt of Iſrael uncircumciſed, thoſe they circumciſed ‖ valiantly.

47 They purſued alſo after the proud men, and the work proſpered in their hand.

48 So they recovered the law out of the hand of the Gentiles, and out of the hand of kings, neither † ſuffered they the ſinner to triumph.

49 Now when the time drew near that Mattathias ſhould die, he ſaid unto his ſons, Now hath pride

pride and rebuke gotten ſtrength, and the time of deſtruction, and the wrath of indignation:

50 Now therefore, my ſons, be ye zealous for the law, and give your lives for the covenant of your fathers.

51 Call to remembrance what acts our fathers did in their † time, ſo ſhall ye receive great hoGr. generations nour, and an everlaſting name.

Gen.22. 10. 52 * Was not Abraham found faithfull in tentation, and it was imputed unto him for righteouſneſſe?

Psal.4.3; Ecclus.44. 53 * Joſeph in the time of his diſtreſſe, kept the commandment, and was made lord of Egypt.

Numb. 25. 13. 54 * Phineas our father, in being zealous and fervent, obtained the covenant of an everlaſting prieſthood.

Ecclus.45. 24. Joſh. 1. 55 * Jeſus for fulfilling the word, was made a judge in Iſrael.

Numb.14. 6, 7. Joſh. 14. 56 * Caleb for bearing witneſſe before the congregation, received the heritage of the land.

1 Sam.16. 13. 57 * David for being mercifull, poſſeſſed the throne of an everlaſting kingdome.

2 King. 2. 11. Ecclus.48. 3. 58 * Elias for being zealous and fervent for the law, was taken up into heaven.

Dan. 3. 26, 27, 28, 36. 59 * Ananias, Azarias, and Miſael, by beleeving were ſaved out of the flame.

Dan. 6. 22. 60 * Daniel for his innocencie was delivered from the mouth of lions.

61 And thus conſider ye throughout all ages, that none that put their truſt in him, ſhall bee overcome.

62 Fear not then the words of a ſinfull man: for his glory ſhall be dung and worms.

63 To day he ſhall be lifted up, and to morrow he ſhall not be found, becauſe he is *returned into his duſt, and his thought is come to nothing.

Psal.146. 4. 64 Wherefore, ye my ſons, be valiant, and ſhew your ſelves men in the behalf of the law, for by it you ſhall obtain glory.

65 And behold, I know that your brother Simon is a man of counſel, give ear unto him alway: he ſhall be a father unto you.

66 As for Judas Maccabeus, he hath been mighty and ſtrong, even from his youth up: let him be your captain, and fight the battell of the people.

Or, fight the battell of the people. 67 Take alſo unto you, all thoſe that obſerve the law, and avenge ye the wrong of your people.

68 Recompenſe fully the heathen, and take heed to the commandments of the law.

69 So he bleſſed them, and was gathered to his fathers.

70 And he died in the hundred fourty and ſixth year, and his ſons buried him in the ſepulchres of his fathers, at Modin, and all Iſrael made great lamentation for him.

## CHAP. III.

*1 The valour and fame of Judas Maccabeus. 10 He overthroweth the forces of Samaria and Syria. 27 Antiochus ſendeth a great power againſt him. 44 He and his fall to faſting and prayer, 58 and are encouraged.*

THen his ſon Judas, called Maccabeus, roſe up in his ſtead.

2 And all his brethren helped him, and ſo did all they that held with his father, and they fought with cheerfulneſſe the battell of Iſrael.

3 So he gat his people great honour, and put on a breaſt-plate as a giant, and girt his warlike harneſſe about him, and he made battels, protecting the hoſt with his ſword.

4 In his acts he was like a lion, and like a Lions whelp roaring for his prey.

5 For he purſued the wicked and ſought them out, and burnt up thoſe that vexed his people.

6 Wherefore the wicked ſhrunk for fear of him, and all the workers of iniquitie were troubled, becauſe ſalvation proſpered in his hand.

7 He grieved alſo many kings, and made Jacob glad with his acts, and his memoriall is bleſſed for ever.

8 Moreover he went through the cities of Juda, deſtroying the ungodly out of them, and turning away wrath from Iſrael:

9 So that he was renowned unto the utmoſt part of the earth, and he † received unto him ſuch as were ready to periſh. †Gr. gathered to.

10 Then Apollonius gathered the Gentiles together, and a great hoſt out of Samaria, to fight againſt Iſrael. together.

11 Which thing when Judas perceived, he went forth to meet him, and ſo he ſmote him, and ſlew him: many alſo fell down ſlain, but the reſt fled.

12 Wherefore Judas took their ſpoiles, and Apollonius ſword alſo, and therewith he fought all his life long.

13 Now when Seron a prince of the army of Syria, heard ſay that Judas had gathered unto him a multitude and company of the faithfull to go out with him to war;

14 He ſaid, I will get me a name and honour in the kingdome, for I will go fight with Judas, and them that are with him, who deſpiſe the kings commandments.

15 So he made him ready to go up, and there went with him a mighty hoſt of the ungodly to help him, and to be avenged of the children of Iſrael.

16 And when he came near to the going up of Bethoron, Judas went forth to meet him with a ſmall company.

17 Who when they ſaw the hoſt coming to meet them, ſaid unto Judas, How ſhall we be able, being ſo few, to fight againſt ſo great a multitude, and ſo ſtrong, ſeeing we are ready to faint with faſting all this day?

*1 Sam. 14.6. 2 Chron. 14. 11. 18 Unto whom Judas anſwered, * It is no hard matter for many to be ſhut up in the hands of a few; and with the God of heaven it is all one to deliver with a great multitude, or a ſmall companie.

19 For the victory of battell ſtandeth not in the multitude of an hoſt, but ſtrength cometh from heaven.

‖Or, unto us. †Gr. in multitude of pride, or envy and iniquitie. 20 They come ‖againſt us † in much pride and iniquitie to deſtroy us, and our wives and children, and to ſpoil us:

21 But we fight for our lives and our laws.

22 Wherefore the Lord himſelf will overthrow them before our face: and as for you, be ye not afraid of them.

23 Now aſſoon as he had left off ſpeaking, he leapt ſuddenly upon them, and ſo Seron and his hoſt was overthrown before him.

†Gr. in the going down. 24 And they purſued them † from the going down of Berhoron, unto the plain, where were ſlain about eight hundred men of them; and the reſidue fled into the land of the Philiſtines.

25 Then began the fear of Judas and his brethren, and an exceeding great dread to fall upon the nations round about them:

26 Inſomuch as his fame came unto the king, and all nations talked of the battels of Judas.

27 Now when king Antiochus heard theſe things, he was full of indignation: wherefore he ſent and gathered together all the forces of his

realm [even] a very ſtrong army.

28 He opened alſo his treaſure, and gave his ſouldiers pay for a year, commanding them to bee
†Gr. at every need. ready † whenſoever he ſhould need them.

29 Nevertheleſſe, when he ſaw that the money of his treaſures failed, and † that the tributes in
†Gr. that the collections tribute in the countrey were ſmall, becauſe of the diſſention, and plague which he had brought upon the land, in taking away the laws which had been of old time;

*the countrey were few.*

30 He feared †that he ſhould not be able to bear the charges any longer, nor to have ſuch gifts to give ſo liberally, as he did before: for he had abounded above the kings that were before him.

‖Or, *for the taking away of the law*

31 Wherefore being greatly perplexed in his minde, he determined to go into Perſia, there to take the tributes of the countries, and to gather much money.

†Or, *that he ſhould not have.*

32 So he left Lyſias, a noble man, and one of the bloud royall, to overſee the affairs of the king, from the river Euphrates, unto the borders of Egypt:

33 And to bring up his ſon Antiochus, untill he came again.

34 Moreover, he delivered unto him the half of his forces, and the elephants, and gave him charge of all things that he would have done, as alſo concerning them that dwelt in Juda and Jeruſalem.

35 To wit, that he ſhould ſend an army againſt them, to deſtroy and root out the ſtrength of Iſrael, and the remnant of Jeruſalem, and to take away their memoriall from that place:

36 And that he ſhould place ſtrangers in all their quarters, and divide their land by lot.

†Gr. *a citty of his kingdome*

37 So the king took the half of the forces that remained, and departed from Antioch †his royall city, the hundred fourty and ſeventh year, and having paſſed the river Euphrates, he went through the high countries.

38 Then Lyſias choſe Ptolemee the ſon of Dorymenes, and Nicanor, and Gorgias, mighty men of the kings friends:

39 And with them he ſent fourty thouſand footmen, and ſeven thouſand horſemen, to go into the land of Juda, and to deſtroy it, as the king commanded.

40 So they went forth with all their power, and came and pitched by Emmaus, in the plain countrey.

‖Or, *ſeruants.* ‖Or, *of ſtrangers*

41 And the merchants of the countrey hearing the fame of them, took ſilver and gold very much, with ‖ſervants, and came into the campe to buy the children of Iſrael for ſlaves: a power alſo of Syria, and of the land ‖ of the Philiſtines, joyned themſelves unto them.

42 Now when Judas and his brethren ſaw that miſeries were multiplied, and that the forces did encampe themſelves in their borders, (for they knew how the king had given commandment to deſtroy the people, and utterly aboliſh them)

43 They ſaid one to another, Let us reſtore the decayed eſtate of our people, and let us fight for our people, and the ſanctuary.

44 Then was the congregation gathered together, that they might be ready for battell, and that they might pray, and ask mercy and compaſsion.

45 Now Jeruſalem lay void as a wilderneſſe, there was none of her children that went in or out: the ſanctuary alſo was troden down, and aliens kept the ſtrong hold: the heathen had their habitation in that place, and joy was taken from Jacob, and the pipe with the harp ceaſed.

46 Wherefore the Iſraelites aſſembled themſelves together, and came to ‖ Maſpha, over againſt Jeruſalem; for in Maſpha was the place where they prayed aforetime in Iſrael.

47 Then they faſted that day, and put on ſackcloth, and caſt aſhes upon their heads, and rent their clothes:

48 And laid open the book of the law, ‖ wherein the heathen had ſought to paint the likeneſſe of their images.

49 They brought alſo the prieſts garments, and the firſt-fruits, and the tithes: and the *Nazarites they ſtirred up, who had accompliſhed their daies

50 Then cryed they with a loud voice toward heaven, ſaying, What ſhall we do with theſe, and whither ſhall we carry them away?

51 For thy ſanctuary is troden down and profaned, and thy prieſts are in heavineſſe, and brought low.

52 And lo, the heathen are aſſembled together againſt us to deſtroy us: what things they imagine againſt us, thou knoweſt.

53 How ſhall we be able to ſtand againſt them, except thou (O God) be our help?

54 Then ſounded they with trumpets, and cryed with a loud voice.

55 And after this, Judas ordained captains over the people, even captains over thouſands, and over hundreds, and over fifties, and over tens.

56 But as for ſuch as *were building houſes, or had betrothed wives, or were planting vineyards, or *were fearfull, thoſe he commanded that they ſhould return every man to his own houſe, according to the law.

57 So the camp removed, and pitched upon the ſouth ſide of Emmaus.

58 And Judas ſaid, Arm your ſelves, and be valiant men, and ſee that ye be in readineſſe againſt the morning, that ye may fight with theſe nations that are aſſembled together againſt us, to deſtroy us and our ſanctuary.

59 For it is better for us to die in battell, then to behold the calamities of our people, and our ſanctuary.

60 Nevertheleſſe, as the will [of God] is in heaven, ſo let him do.

## CHAP. IIII.

*6 Judas deſeateth the plot, 14 and forces of Gorgias, 23 and ſpoileth their tents, 34 and overthroweth Lyſias. 45 He pulleth down the alter which the heathen had profaned, and ſetteth up a new: 60 and maketh a wall about Sion.*

THen took Gorgias five thouſand footmen, and a thouſand of the beſt horſemen, and removed out of the camp by night:

2 To the end he might ruſh in upon the camp of the Jews, and ſmite them ſuddenly. And the men of the fortreſſe were his guides.

3 Now when Judas heard thereof, he himſelf removed, and the valiant men with him, that he might ſmite the kings armie which was at Emmaus,

4 While as yet the forces were diſperſed from the camp.

5 In the mean ſeaſon came Gorgias by night into the camp of Judas: and when he found no man there, he ſought them in the mountains: for ſaid he, Theſe fellows flee from us.

6 But aſſoon as it was day, Judas ſhewed himſelf in the plain with three thouſand men, who nevertheleſſe had neither ‖ armour, nor ſwords to their mindes. ‖Or, *ſhield*

7 And

7 And they ſaw the camp of the heathen, that it was ſtrong, and well harneſſed, and compaſſed round about with horſemen, and theſe were expert of war.

8 Then ſaid Judas to the men that were with him, Fear ye not their multitude, neither be ye affraid of their aſſault.

9 Remember how our fathers were delivered in the Red ſea, when Pharaoh purſued them with an armie.

10 Now therefore let us cry unto heaven, if peradventure the Lord will have mercy upon us, and remember the covenant of our fathers, and deſtroy this hoſt before our face this day.

11 That ſo all the heathen may know that there is one, who delivereth and ſaveth Iſrael.

12 Then the ſtrangers lift up their eyes, and ſaw them coming over againſt them.

13 Wherefore they went out of the camp to battel, but they that were with Judas ſounded their trumpets.

14 So they joyned battel, and the heathen being diſcomfited fled into the plain.

15 Howbeit all the hindmoſt of them were ſlain with the ſword: for they purſued them unto Gazera, and unto the plains of Idumea, and Azotus, and Jamnia, ſo that there were ſlain of them, upon a three thouſand men.

16 This done, Judas returned again with his hoſt from purſuing them:

17 And ſaid to the people, Be not greedy of the ſpoils, in as much as there is a battell before us,

18 And Gorgias and his hoſt are here by us in the mountain: but ſtand ye now againſt our enemies, and overcome them, and after this yee may boldly take the ſpoils.

19 As Judas was yet ſpeaking theſe words, there appeared a part of them looking out of the mountain.

20 Who when they perceived that the Jews had put their hoſt to flight, and were burning the tents (for the ſmoke that was ſeen declared what was done)

21 When therefore they perceived theſe things, they were ſore afraid, and ſeeing alſo the hoſt of Judas in the plain ready to fight,

22 They fled every one into the land of ſtrangers.

23 Then Judas returned to ſpoil the tents, where they got much gold and ſilver, and blue ſilk, and purple of the ſea, and great riches.

24 After this they went home, and ſung a ſong of thankſgiving, and praiſed the Lord in heaven: becauſe it is good, becauſe his mercy endureth for ever.

25 Thus Iſrael had a great deliverance that day.

26 Now all the ſtrangers that had eſcaped, came and told Lyſias what had happened.

27 Who when he heard thereof was confounded and diſcouraged, becauſe neither ſuch things as he would were done unto Iſrael, nor ſuch things as the king commanded him were come to paſſe.

28 The next year therefore following, Lyſias gathered together threeſcore thouſand choice men of foot, and five thouſand horſemen, that he might ſubdue them.

29 So they came into Idumea, and pitched their tents at Bethſura, and Judas met them with ten thouſand men.

30 And when he ſaw that mighty army, he praied and ſaid, Bleſſed art thou, O Saviour of Iſrael, *who didſt quail the violence of the mighty man by the hand of thy ſervant David, and gaveſt the hoſt of ſtrangers into the hands of *Jonathan the ſon of Saul, and his armour-bearer.

31 Shut up this army in the hand of thy people Iſrael, and let them be confounded in their power and horſemen.

32 Make them to be of no courage, and cauſe the boldneſſe of their ſtrength to † fall away, and let them quake at their deſtruction. †Gr. melt.

33 Caſt them down with the ſword of them that love thee, and let all thoſe that know thy name, praiſe thee with thankſgiving.

34 So they joyned battell, and there were ſlain of the hoſt of Lyſias about five thouſand men, even before them were they ſlain.

35 Now when Lyſias ſaw his army put to flight, and the manlineſſe of Judas ſouldiers, and how they were readie either to live or die valiantly, he went into Antiochia, and gathered together a company of ſtrangers, and having made his armie greater then it was, he purpoſed to come again into Judea.

36 Then ſaid Judas and his brethren, Behold, our enemies are diſcomfited: let us go up to cleanſe and ‖ dedicate the ſanctuarie. ‖Or, repair.

37 Upon this all the hoſt aſſembled themſelves together, and went up into mount Sion.

38 And when they ſaw the ſanctuary deſolate, and the altar profaned, and the gates burnt up, and ſhrubs growing in the courts, as in a forreſt or in one of the mountains, yea and the prieſts chambers pulled down:

39 They rent their clothes, and made great lamentation, and caſt aſhes upon their heads,

40 And fell down flat to the ground upon their faces, and blew an alarm with the trumpets, and cried towards heaven.

41 Then Judas appointed certain men to fight againſt thoſe that were in the fortreſſe, untill he had cleanſed the ſanctuarie.

42 So he choſe prieſts of blameleſſe converſation, ſuch as had pleaſure in the law:

43 Who cleanſed the ſanctuary, and bare out the defiled ſtones into an unclean place.

44 And when as they conſulted what to do with the altar of burnt-offerings, which was profaned:

45 They thought it beſt to pull it down, leſt it ſhould be a reproch to them, becauſe the heathen had defiled it; wherefore they pulled it down,

46 And laid up the ſtones in the mountain of the temple in a convenient place, untill there ſhould come a prophet, to ſhew what ſhould be done with them.

47 Then they took whole ſtones *according to the law, and built a new altar, according to the former: * Exod. 20. 25. Deut. 27. 5. and Joſh. 8. 31.

48 And made up the ſanctuarie, and the things that were within the temple, and hallowed the courts.

49 They made alſo new holy veſſels, and into the temple they brought the candleſtick, and the altar of burnt-offerings, & of incenſe, & the table.

50 And upon the altar they burnt incenſe, and the lamps that were upon the candleſtick they lighted, that they might give light in the temple.

51 Furthermore, they ſet the loaves upon the table, and ‖ſpread out the vails, and finiſhed all the works which they had begun to make. ‖Or, ſpread abroad the hangings, or hanged up the vails.

52 Now on the five and twentieth day of the ninth moneth, (which is called the moneth Caſleu) in the hundred fourty and eighth year, they roſe up betimes in the morning,

53 And offered ſacrifice according to the law upon the new altar of burnt-offerings, which they had made.

*1 Mac. 11. 70, 71 Or, Paſſages. *1 Sam. 14. 6. 14

54 Look at what time and what day the heathen had profaned it, even in that was it dedicated with ſongs, and citherns, and harps, and cymbals.

55 Then all the people fell upon their faces, worſhipping and praiſing the God of heaven, who had given them good ſucceſſe.

56 And ſo they kept the dedication of the altar eight daies, and offered burnt-offerings with gladneſſe, and ſacrificed the ſacrifice of ‖ deliverance and praiſe.

‖ Or, peace-offerings.

57 They deckt alſo the forefront of the temple with crowns of gold, and with ſhields; and the gates, and the chambers they ‖ renewed, and ‖ hanged doores upon them.

‖ Or, dedicated. ‖ Or, made doores for them

58 Thus was there very great gladneſſe among the people, for that the reproach of the heathen was put away.

59 Moreover Judas and his brethren, with the whole congregation of Iſrael, ordained that the daies of the dedication of ſ altar, ſhould be kept in their ſeaſon, from year to year, by the ſpace of eight dayes, from the five and twentieth day of the moneth Caſleu, with mirth and gladneſſe.

60 At that time alſo they builded up the mount Sion with high walls, and ſtrong towers round about, leſt the Gentiles ſhould come and tread it down, as they had done before.

61 And they ſet there a gariſon to keep it: and fortified Bethſura to preſerve it, that the people might have a defence againſt Idumea.

## CHAP. V.

*3 Judas ſmiteth the children of Dan, Bean, and Ammon. 17 Simon is ſent into Galilee. 25 The exploits of Judas in Galaad. 51 He deſtroyeth Ephron for denying him to paſſe through it. 56 Divers that in Judas abſence would fight with their enemies are ſlain.*

NOw when the nations round about heard that the altar was built, and the ſanctuary renewed as before, it diſpleaſed them very much.

2 Wherefore they thought to deſtroy the generation of Jacob that was among them, and thereupon they began to ſlay and deſtroy the people.

3 Then Judas fought againſt the children of Eſau in Idumea at ‖ Arabattine, becauſe they beſieged Iſrael: and he gave them a great overthrow, and abated their courage, and took their ſpoils.

‖ Or *Arabathane*, or, *Arabattan*, or *Akrabattine*.

4 Alſo he remembred the iniurie of the children of ‖ Bean, who had been a ſnare and an offence unto the people, in that they lay in wait for them in the waies.

‖ Or, malice.

5 He ſhut them up therefore in the towers, and encamped againſt them, and deſtroyed them utterly, and burnt the towers of that place with fire, and all that were therein.

‖ Or, Hakan. Gen. 36. 27, Num. 33. 33. 32.

6 Afterward he paſſed over to the children of Ammon, where he found a mighty power, and much people, with Timotheus their captain.

7 So he fought many battels with them, till at length they were diſcomfited before him; and he ſmote them.

8 And when he had taken Jazar, with the towns belonging thereto, he returned into Judea.

9 Then the heathen that were at Galaad, aſſembled themſelves together againſt the Iſraelites that were in their quarters, to deſtroy them, but they fled to the fortreſſe of Dathema;

10 And ſent letters unto Judas and his brethren, The heathen that are round about us, are aſſembled together againſt us, to deſtroy us.

11 And they are preparing to come and take the fortreſſe whereunto we are fled, Timotheus being captain of their hoſt.

12 Come now therefore and deliver us from their hands, for many of us are ſlain.

13 Yea all our brethren that were in the places of Tobie, are put to death: their wives, and their children alſo they have carried away captives, and born away their ſtuffe, and they have deſtroyed there about a thouſand men.

14 While theſe letters were yet reading, behold there came other meſſengers from Galilee with their clothes rent, who reported on this wiſe,

15 And ſaid, They of Ptolemais, and of Tyrus, and Sidon, and all Galilee of the Gentiles, are aſſembled together againſt us, to conſume us.

16 Now when Judas and the people heard theſe words, there aſſembled a great congregation together, to conſult what they ſhould do for their brethren that were in trouble, and aſſaulted of them.

17 Then ſaid Judas unto Simon his brother, Chooſe thee out men, and go and deliver thy brethren that are in Galilee; for I and Jonathan my brother will go into the countrey of Galaad.

18 So he left Joſeph the ſon of Zacharias, and Azarias captains of the people, with the remnant of the hoſt in Judea to keep it.

19 Unto whom he gave commandment, ſaying, Take ye the charge of this people, and ſee that you make not war againſt the heathen, until the time that we come again.

20 Now unto Simon were given three thouſand men to go into Galilee, and unto Judas eight thouſand men for the countrey of Galaad.

21 Then went Simon into Galilee, where hee fought many battels with the heathen, ſo that the heathen were diſcomfited by him.

22 And he purſued them unto the gate of Ptolemais; and there were ſlain of the heathen about three thouſand men, whoſe ſpoils he took.

23 And ‖ thoſe that were in Galilee, and in Arbattis, with their wives and their children, and all that they had, took he away [with him] and brought them into Judea with great joy.

‖ Or, and

24 Judas Maccabeus alſo, and his brother Jonathan went over Jordan, and travelled three dayes journey in the wilderneſſe.

25 Where they met with the Nabathites, who came unto them in peaceable manner, and told them every thing that had happened to their brethren in the land of Galaad:

26 And how that many of them were ſhut up in ‖ Boſora and Boſor, and Alema, ‖ Caſphor, Maked, and Carnaim, (all theſe cities are ſtrong and great.)

‖ Or, Bozra. ‖ Or, Chaſphor.

27 And that they were ſhut up in the reſt of the cities of the countrey of Galaad, and that againſt to morrow ‖ they had appointed to bring their hoſt againſt the forts, and to take them, and to deſtroy them all in one day.

‖ Or, heard

28 Hereupon Judas and his hoſt turned ſuddenly by the way of the wilderneſſe unto ‖ Boſora, and when he had won the city, he ſlew all the males with the edge of the ſword, and took all their ſpoils, and burnt the city with fire.

‖ Or, Bozra.

29 From whence he removed by night, and went till he came to the fortreſſe.

30 And betimes in the morning they † looked up, and behold there was an innumerable people bearing ladders, and other engines of war, to take the fortreſſe: for ‖ they aſſaulted them.

† Or, ſaw their enemies. ‖ Or, began to aſſault

31 When Judas therefore ſaw that the battell was begun, and that the cry of the city went up to heaven, with trumpets, and a great ſound,

32 He ſaid unto his hoſt, Fight this day for your brethren.

33 So

33 So he went forth behind them in three companies, who ſounded their trumpets, and cryed with prayer.

34 Then the hoſt of Timotheus, knowing that it was Maccabeus, fled from him: wherefore hee ſmote them with a great ſlaughter: ſo that there were killed of them that day about eight thouſand men.

35 This done, Judas turned aſide to Maſpha, and after he had aſſaulted it, he took it and ſlew all the males therein, and received the ſpoiles thereof, and burnt it with fire.

36 From thence went he and took Caſphon, Maged, Boſor, and the other cities of the countrey of Galaad.

37 After theſe things gathered Timotheus another hoſt, and encamped againſt Raphon, beyond the brook.

38 So Judas ſent [men] to eſpie the hoſt, who brought him word, ſaying, All the heathen that be round about us, are aſſembled unto them, even a very great hoſt.

39 He hath alſo hired the Arabians to help them, and they have pitched their tents beyond the brook, ready to come and fight againſt thee: upon this Judas went to meet them.

40 Then Timotheus ſaid unto the captains of his hoſt, When Judas and his hoſt come near the brook, if he paſſe over firſt unto us, we ſhall not be able to withſtand him: for he will mightily prevail againſt us.

41 But if he be afraid, & camp beyond the river, we ſhal go over unto him, & prevail againſt him.

42 Now when Judas came near the brook, he cauſed the ſcribes of the people to remain by the brook: unto whom he gave commandment, ſaying, Suffer no man to remain in the camp, but let all come to the battell.

43 So he went firſt over unto them, and all the people after him: then all the heathen being diſcomfited before him, caſt away their weapons and fled unto the temple that was at Carnaim.

44 But ‖ they took the city and burnt the temple, with all that were therein. Thus was Carnaim ſubdued, neither could they ſtand any longer before Judas.

‖ Judas and his company.

45 Then Judas gathered together all the Iſraelites that were in the countrey of Galaad, from the leaſt unto the greateſt, even their wives, and their children, and their ſtuffe, a very great hoſt, to the end they might come into the land of Judea.

46 Now when they came unto Ephron (this was a great city in the way as they ſhould go, very well fortified) they could not turn from it, either on the right hand or the left, but muſt needs paſſe through the midſt of it.

47 Then they of the city ſhut them out, and ſtopped up the gates with ſtones.

48 Whereupon Judas ſent unto them in peaceable manner, ſaying, Let us paſſe through your land, to go into our own countrey, and none ſhall do you any hurt, we will only paſſe through on foot: howeit they would not open unto him.

49 Wherefore Judas commanded a proclamation to be made throughout the hoſt, that every man ſhould pitch his tent in the place where he was.

50 So the ſouldiers pitched, and aſſaulted the city all that day, and all that night, till at the length the city was delivered into his hands:

51 Who then ſlew all the males with the edge of the ſword, and raſed the city, and took the ſpoyles thereof, and paſſed through the city over them that were ſlain.

52 After this went they over Jordan, into the great plain before Bethſan.

53 And Judas gathered together thoſe that ‖ came behinde, and ‖ exhorted the people all the way through, til they came into the land of Judea.

‖ Or, were hindmoſt. Numb. 10. 25.

‖ Or, comforted, or encouraged.

54 So they went up to mount Sion with joy and gladneſſe, where they offered ‖ burnt-offerings, becauſe not one of them was ſlain untill they had returned in peace.

‖ Peace-offerings. Joſ. Ant. 12. 12.

55 Now what time as Judas and Jonathan were in the land of Galaad, and Simon his brother in Galilee before Ptolemais,

56 Joſeph the ſon of Zacharias, and Azarias, captains of the gariſons, heard of the valiant acts and warlike deeds which they had done.

57 Wherefore they ſaid, Let us alſo get us a name, and go fight againſt the heathen that are round about us.

58 So when they had given charge unto the gariſon that was with them, they went towards Jamnia.

59 Then came Gorgias and his men out of the city † to fight againſt them.

† Gr. to meet them in battel.

60 And ſo it was that Joſeph and Azarias were put to flight, and purſued unto the borders of Judea: and there were ſlain that day of the people of Iſrael, about two thouſand men.

61 Thus was there a great overthrow among the children of Iſrael, becauſe they were not obedient unto Judas and his brethren, but thought to do ſome valiant act.

62 Moreover, theſe men came not of the ſeed of thoſe, by whoſe hand deliverance was given unto Iſrael.

63 Howbeit the man Judas and his brethren, were greatly renowned in the ſight of all Iſrael, and of all the heathen whereſoever their name was heard of.

64 Inſomuch as the people aſſembled unto them with joyfull acclamations.

65 Afterward went Judas forth with his brethren and fought againſt the children of Eſau in the land toward the ſouth, where he ſmote Hebron, and the † towns thereof, and pulled down the fortreſſe of it, and burnt the towers thereof round about.

† Gr. daughters

66 From thence he removed to go into the land of the † Philiſtines, and paſſed through Samaria.

† Gr. ſtrangers.

67 At that time certain prieſts deſirous to ſhew their valour, were ſlain in battell, for that they went out to fight unadviſedly.

68 So Judas turned to Azotus in the land of the Philiſtines, and when he had pulled down their altars, and burnt their carved images with fire, and ſpoiled their cities, he returned into the land of Judea.

## CHAP. VI.

*8 Antiochus dieth, 12 and confeſſeth that he is plagued for the wrong done to Jeruſalem. 20 Judas beſiegeth thoſe in the tower at Jeruſalem. 28 They procure Antiochus the younger to come into Judea. 51 He beſiegeth Sion, 60 and maketh peace with Iſrael: 62 yet overthroweth the wall of Sion.*

ABout that time king Antiochus travelling through the high countreys, heard ſay that Elimais in the countrey of Perſia, was a city greatly renowned for riches, ſilver and gold;

2 And that there was in it a very rich temple, wherein were ‖ coverings of gold, and breaſt-plates, and ‖ ſhields which Alexander ſon of Philip the Macedonian king, who reigned firſt among the Grecians, had left there.

‖ Or, ſhields.

‖ Or, armour.

3 Where-

3 Wherefore he came and ſought to take the city, and to ſpoil it, but he was not able, becauſe they of the city having had warning thereof,

4 Roſe up againſt him in battell: ſo he fled, and departed thence with great heavineſſe, and returned to Babylon.

5 Moreover there came one who brought him tidings into Perſia, that the armies which went againſt the land of Judea, were put to flight:

6 And that Lyſias who went forth firſt with a great power, was driven away of the Jews, and that they were made ſtrong by the armour, and power, and ſtore of ſpoils, which they had gotten of the armies, whom they had deſtroyed.

7 Alſo that they had pulled down the abomination which he had ſet up upon the altar in Jeruſalem, and that they had compaſſed about the ſanctuary with high walls as before, and his citie Bethſura.

8 Now when the king heard theſe words, hee was aſtoniſhed, and ſore moved, whereupon hee laid him down upon his bed, and fell ſick for grief, becauſe it had not befallen him as he looked for.

9 And there he continued many dayes: for his grief was ever more and more, and he made account that he ſhould die.

10 Wherefore he called for all his friends, and ſaid unto them, The ſleep is gone from mine eyes, and my heart faileth for very care.

11 And I thonght with my ſelf, Into what tribulation am I come, and how great a floud [of miſerie] is it wherein now I am? for I was bountifull, and beloved in my power.

12 But now I remember the evils that I did at Jeruſalem, and that I took all the veſſels of gold and ſilver that were therein, and ſent to deſtroy the inhabitants of Judea without a cauſe.

13 I perceive therefore that for this cauſe theſe troubles are come upon me, and behold I periſh through great grief in a ſtrange land.

14 Then called he for Philip, one of his friends, whom he made ruler over all his realm,

15 And gave him the crown and his robe, & his ſignet, to the end he ſhould bring up his ſon Antiochus, and nouriſh him up for the kingdome.

*Or, he ſhould take his ſon Antiochus to him.*

16 So king Antiochus died there in the hundred fourty and ninth year.

17 Now when Lyſias knew that the king was dead, he ſet up Antiochus his ſon (whom he had brought up being young) to reigne in his ſtead, and his name he called Eupator.

18 About this time they that were in the tower, ſhut up the Iſraelites round about the ſanctuary, and ſought alwayes their hurt and the ſtrengthning of the heathen.

19 Wherefore Judas purpoſing to deſtroy them, called all the people together to beſiege them.

20 So they came together, and beſieged them in the hundred and fiftieth year, and he made mounts for ſhot againſt them, and [other] engines.

21 Howbeit certain of them that were beſieged got forth, unto whom ſome ungodly men of Iſrael joyned themſelves.

22 And they went unto the king, and ſaid, How long will it be ere thou execute judgement, and avenge our brethren?

23 We have been willing to ſerve thy father, and to do as he would have us, and to obey his commandments.

24 For which cauſe they of our nation beſiege the tower, and are alienated from us: moreover as many of us as they could light on, they ſlew, and ſpoiled our inheritance.

25 Neither have they ſtretched out their hand againſt us only, but alſo againſt all their borders.

26 And behold, this day are they beſieging the tower at Jeruſalem, to take it: the ſanctuary alſo, and Bethſura have they fortified.

27 Wherefore if thou doſt not prevent them quickly, they will do greater things then theſe, neither ſhalt thou be able to rule them.

28 Now when the king heard this, he was angry, and gathered together all his friends, and the captains of his army, and thoſe that had charge of the horſe.

29 There came alſo unto him from other kingdomes, and from iſles of the ſea, bands of hired ſouldiers.

30 So that the number of his army was an hundred thouſand footmen, and twenty thouſand horſemen, and two and thirty elephants exerciſed in battell.

31 Theſe went through Idumea, and pitched againſt Bethſura, which they aſſaulted many daies, making engines of war, but they [of Bethſura] came out, and burnt them with fire, and fought valiantly.

32 Upon this Judas removed from the tower, and pitched in Bathzacharias, over againſt the kings camp.

33 Then the king riſing very early marched fiercely with his hoſt toward Bathzacharias, where his armies made them ready to battell, and ſounded the trumpets.

34 And to the end they might provoke the elephants to fight, they ſhewed them the bloud of grapes and mulberries.

35 Moreover they divided the beaſts among the armies, and for every elephant they appointed a thouſand men armed with coats of male, and with helmets of braſſe on their heads, and beſides this, for every beaſt were ordained five hundred horſemen of the beſt.

36 Theſe were ready at every occaſion: whereſoever the beaſt was, and whitherſoever the beaſt went, they went alſo, neither departed they from him.

37 And upon the beaſts there were ſtrong towers of wood, which covered every one of them, and were girt faſt unto them with devices: there were alſo upon every one two and thirty ſtrong men that fought upon them, beſides the Indian that ruled him.

38 As for the remnant of the horſemen, they ſet them on this ſide, and that ſide, at the two parts of the hoſt, giving them ſignes what to do, and being harneſſed all over amidſt the ranks.

39 Now when the ſun ſhone upon the ſhields of gold, and braſſe, the mountains gliſtered therewith, and ſhined like lamps of fire.

40 So part of the kings armie being ſpread upon the high mountains, and part on the valleys below, they marched on ſafely, and in order.

41 Wherefore all that heard the noiſe of their multitude, and the marching of the company, and the ratling of the harneſſe, were moved: for the armie was very great and mightie.

42 Then Judas and his hoſt drew near, and entred into battel, and there were ſlain of the kings armie, ſix hundred men.

43 ¶ Eleaſar alſo (ſurnamed) Savaran, perceiving that one of the beaſts, armed with royall harneſſe, was higher then all the reſt, and ſuppoſing that the king was upon him,

44 Put himſelf in jeopardie, to the end hee

might

might deliver his people, and get him a perpetuall name:

45 Wherefore he ran upon him couragiously through the midst of the battell, slaying on the right hand, and on the left, ‖so that they were divided from him on both sides.

46 Which done, he crept under the elephant, and thrust him under, and slew him: whereupon the elephant fell down upon him, and there he died.

47 Howbeit [the rest of the Jews] seeing the strength of the king, and the violence of his forces, turned away from them.

48 ¶ Then the kings army went up to Jerusalem to meet them, and the king pitched his tents ‖against Judea, and against mount Sion.

49 But with them that were in Bethsura hee made ‖peace: for they came out of the city, because they had no victuals there, to endure the siege, it being a year of rest to the land.

50 So the king took Bethsura, and set a garison there to keep it.

51 As for the sanctuary, he besieged it many dayes: ‖and set there artillery with engines, and instruments to cast fire and stones, and pieces to cast darts, and slings.

52 Whereupon ‖ they also made engines, against their engines, and held them battel a long season.

53 Yet at the last their vessels being without victuals, (for that it was the seventh year, and they in Judea that were delivered from the Gentiles, had eaten up the residue of the store)

54 There were but a few left in the sanctuary, because the famine did so prevail against them, that they were fain to disperse themselves, every man to his own place.

55 At that time Lysias heard say, that Philip (whom Antiochus the king whiles he lived had appointed to bring up his son Antiochus, that he might be king)

56 Was returned out of Persia, and Media, and the kings host also that went with him, and that he sought to take unto him the ruling of the affairs.

57 Wherefore he went in all haste, and said to the king, and the captains of the host, and the company, We decay daily, and our victuals are but smal, and the place we lay siege unto is strong, and the affairs of the kingdome lie upon us.

58 Now therefore let us † be friends with these men, and make peace with them, and with all their nation;

59 And covenant with them, that they shall live after their laws, as they did before: for they are therefore displeased, and have done all these things because we abolished their laws.

60 So the king and the princes were content: wherefore he sent unto them to make peace, and they accepted thereof.

61 Also the king and the princes made an oath unto them: whereupon they went out of the strong hold.

62 Then the king entred into mount Sion, but when he saw the strength of the place, he brake his oath that he had made, and gave commandment to pull down the wall round about.

63 Afterward departed he in all haste, and returned unto Antiochia, where he found Philip to be master of the city, So he fought against him, and took the city by force.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 Antiochus is slain, and Demetrius reigneth in his stead. 5 Alcimus would be high priest, and complaineth of Judas to the king. 16 He slayeth threescore Assideans. 43 Nicanor is slain, and the kings forces are defeated by Judas. 49 The day of this victory is kept holy every year.*

IN the hundred and one and fiftieth year, Demetrius the son of Seleucus departed from Rome, and came up with a few men unto ‖a city of the sea coast, and reigned there. ‖*Tripolis.*

2 And as he entred into the † palace of his ancestours, so it was, that his forces had taken Antiochus, and Lysias to bring them unto him. *Joseph. Antiq. lib 12. cap. 16*

3 Wherefore when he knew it, he said, Let me not see their faces. †*Gr. house of the kingdome of his father.*

4 So his host slew them. Now when Demetrius was set upon the throne of his kingdome,

5 There came unto him all the wicked and ungodly men of Israel, having Alcimus (who was desirous to be high priest) for their captain.

6 And they accused the people to the king, saying, Judas and his brethren have slain all thy friends, and driven us out of our own land.

7 Now therefore send some man whom thou trustest, and let him go and see what havock he hath made amongst us, and in the kings land, and let him punish them with al them that aid them.

8 Then the king chose Bacchides a friend of the king, who ruled beyond the floud, and was a great man in the kingdome, and faithfull to the king.

9 And him he sent with that wicked Alcimus whom he made high priest, and commanded that he should take vengeance of the children of Israel.

10 So they departed, and came with a great power into the land of Judea, where they sent messengers to Judas and his brethren with peaceable words deceitfully.

11 But they gave no heed to their words, for they saw that they were come with a great power.

12 Then did there assemble unto Alcimus, and Bacchides, a company of ‖scribes, to require justice. ‖*Or, officers, governours chiefmen, or men in authoritie.*

13 Now the Assideans were the first among the children of Israel that sought peace of them.

14 For said they, One that is a priest of the seed of Aaron is come with this armie, and he will do us no wrong.

15 So he spake unto them peaceably, and sware unto them, saying, We will procure the harm neither of you nor your friends.

16 Whereupon they beleeved him: howbeit he took of them threescore men, and slew them in one day, according to the words which he wrote,

17 * The flesh of thy Saints [have they cast out] and their bloud have they shed round about Jerusalem, and there was none to bury them. *Psal. 79. 2, 3.*

18 Wherefore the fear and dread of them fell upon all the people, who said, There is neither truth, nor † righteousnesse in them, for they have broken the covenant and oath that they made. †*Gr. judgement*

19 After this removed Bacchides from Jerusalem, & pitched his tents in Bezeth, where he sent and took many of the men that had forsaken him, and certain of the people also, and when he had slain them [he cast them] into the great pit.

20 Then committed he the countrey to Alcimus, and left with him a power to aid him: so Bacchides went to the king. ‖*Or, laboured to defend his high priesthood*

21 But Alcimus ‖ contended for the high priesthood.

22 And

22 And unto him reſorted all ſuch as troubled the people, who after they had gotten the land of Juda into their power, did much hurt in Iſrael.

23 Now when Judas ſaw all the miſchief that Alcimus and his company had done among the Iſraelites, even above the heathen,

24 Hee went out into all the coaſts of Judea round about, and took vengeance of them that had ‖ revolted from him, ſo that they durſt no more ‖ go forth into the countrey.

25 On the other ſide, when Alcimus ſaw that Judas and his company ‖ had gotten the upper hand, and knew that he was not able † to abide their force, he went again to the king, and ſaid all the worſt of them that he could.

26 Then the king ſent Nicanor one of his honourable princes, a man that bare deadly hate unto Iſrael, with commandment to deſtroy the people.

27 So Nicanor came to Jeruſalem with a great force, and ſent unto Judas and his brethren deceitfully with † friendly words, ſaying,

28 Let there be no battell between mee and you, I will come with a few men that I may † ſee you in peace.

29 He came therefore to Judas, and they ſaluted one another peaceably. Howbeit, the enemies were prepared to take away Judas by violence.

30 Which thing, after it was known to Judas (to wit) that he came unto him with deceit, he was ſore afraid of him, and would ſee his face no more.

31 Nicanor alſo when he ſaw that his counſell was diſcovered, went out to † fight againſt Judas beſides ‖ Capharſalama.

32 Where there were ſlaine of Nicanors ſide about five thouſand men, and [ the reſt ] fled into the city of David.

33 After this went Nicanor up to mount Sion, and there came out of the ſanctuary certain of the prieſts, and certain of the elders of the people to ſalute him peaceably, and to ſhew him the burnt-ſacrifice that was offered for the king.

34 But he mocked them, and laughed at them, and † abuſed them ſhamefully, and ſpake proudly:

35 And ſwore in his wrath, ſaying, Unleſſe Judas and his hoſt be now delivered into my hands, if ever I come again † in ſafety, I will burn up this houſe: and with that he went out in a great rage.

36 Then the prieſts entred in, and ſtood before the altar, and the temple, weeping, and ſaying,

37 Thou, O Lord, didſt chooſe this houſe to be called by thy name, and to be a houſe of prayer and petition for thy people.

38 Be avenged of this man and his hoſt, and let them fall by the ſword: remember their blaſphemies, and ſuffer them not to continue any longer.

39 So Nicanor went out of Jeruſalem, and pitched his tents in Bethoron, where an hoſt out of Syria met him.

40 But Judas pitched in Adaſa with three thouſand men, and there he prayed, ſaying,

41 * O Lord, when they that were ſent from the king of the Aſſyrians blaſphemed, thine angel went out and ſmote an hundred foureſcore and five thouſand of them:

42 Even ſo deſtroy thou this hoſt before us this day, that the reſt may know that he hath ſpoken blaſphemouſly againſt thy ſanctuary, and judge thou him according to his wickedneſſe.

43 So the thirteenth day of the moneth Adar the hoſts joyned battell, but Nicanors hoſt was diſcomfited, and he himſelf was firſt ſlain in the battell.

44 Now when Nicanors hoſt ſaw that he was ſlain, they caſt away their weapons, and fled.

45 Then ‖ they purſued after them a dayes journey, from Adaſa unto Gaſera, ſounding an alarm after them with their trumpets.

46 Whereupon they came forth out of all the towns of Judea round about, and cloſed them in, ſo that they turning back upon them that purſued them, were all ſlain with the ſword, and not one of them was left.

47 Afterwards they took the ſpoiles, and the prey, and ſmote off Nicanors head, and his right hand, which he ſtretched out ſo proudly, and brought them away, and hanged them up towards Jeruſalem.

48 For this cauſe the people rejoyced greatly, and they kept that day a day of great gladneſſe.

49 Moreover, they ordained to keep yearly this day, being the thirteenth of Adar.

50 Thus the land of Juda was in reſt a little while.

## CHAP. VIII.

*1 Judas is informed of the power and policie of the Romanes, 20 and maketh a league with them. 24 The articles of that league.*

NOw Judas had heard of the fame of the Romanes, that they were mighty and valiant men, and ſuch as would lovingly accept all that joyned themſelves unto them, and make a league of amity with all that came unto them,

2 And that they were men of great valour: it was told him alſo of their warres and noble acts which they had done amongſt the ‖ Galatians, and how they had conquered them, and brought them under tribute,

3 And what they had done in the countrey of Spain, for the winning of the mines of the ſilver and gold which is there,

4 And that by their policie and patience they had conquered ‖ all the place (though it were very farre from them) and the kings alſo that came againſt them from the uttermoſt part of the earth, till they had diſcomfited them, and given them a great overthrow, ſo that the reſt did give them tribute every year:

5 Beſides this, how they had diſcomfited in battell Philip, and Perſeus king of the ‖ Cirims, with others that lift up themſelves againſt them, and had overcome them:

6 How alſo Antiochus the great king of Aſia, that came againſt them in battell, having an hundred and twenty elephants, with horſemen and chariots, and a very great army, was diſcomfited by them:

7 And how they took him alive, and covenanted that he and ſuch as reigned after him, ſhould pay a great tribute, and give hoſtages, and that which was agreed upon,

8 And the countrey of India, and Media, and Lydia, and of the goodlieſt countreys, which they took of him, and gave to king Eumenes:

9 Moreover, how the Grecians had determined to come and deſtroy them:

10 And that they having knowledge thereof, ſent againſt them a certain captain, and fighting with them, ſlew many of them, and carried away captives their wives, and their children, and ſpoiled them, and took poſſeſſion of their lands, and pulled down their ſtrong holds, and brought them to be their ſervants unto this day.

11 [ B

‖ Or, fled from him to the enemy.
‖ Or, invade the countrey.
‖ Or, were grown very ſtrong.
† Gr. to abide them.
† Gr. peaceable.
† Gr. ſee your faces.
† Gr. meet Judas in battell.
‖ Or, Carphaſalama.
† Gr. defiled them
† Gr. in peace.
* 2 Kings 19. 35. Iſa. 37. 36 Eccluſ. 48. 21. 2 Mac. 8. 19.

11 [It was told him besides] how they destroyed and brought under their dominion all other kingdomes and iles that at any time resisted them:

12 But with their friends, and such as relied upon them, they kept amitie: and that they had conquered kingdomes both far and nigh, insomuch as all that heard of their name were afraid of them.

13 Also, that whom they would help to a kingdome, those reigne; and whom again they would, they displace: finally, that they were greatly exalted.

14 Yet for all this, none of them wore a crown, or was clothed in purple to bee magnified thereby.

15 Moreover, how they had made for themselves a senate-house, wherein three hundred and twentie men sate in counsel daily, consulting alway for the people, to the end they might bee well ordered.

16 And that they committed their government to one man every year, who ruled over all their countrey, and that all were obedient to that one, and that there was neither envie, nor emulation amongst them.

17 In consideration of these things, Judas chose Eupolemus the son of John, the son of Accos, and Jason the son of Eleazar, and sent them to Rome to make a league of amitie and confederacie with them.

18 [And to intreat them] that they would take the yoke from them, for they saw that the kingdome of the Grecians did oppresse Israel with servitude.

19 They went therefore to Rome (which was a very great journey) and came into the senate, where they spake and said,

20 Judas Maccabeus with his brethren, and the people of the Jews, have sent us unto you, to make a confederacie, and peace with you, and that we might be registred, your confederates and friends.

21 So that matter pleased the Romanes well.

22 And this is the copie of the epistle which (the senate) wrote back again, in tables of brasse, and sent to Jerusalem, that there they might have by them a memorial of peace and confederacy:

23 Good successe be to the Romanes, and to the people of the Jews by sea and by land for ever: the sword also and enemy be far from them.

24 If there come first any war upon the Romanes, or any of their confederates throughout all their dominion,

25 The people of the Jews shall help them as the time shall be appointed, with all their heart.

26 Neither shall they give any thing unto them that make war upon them, or aid them with victuals, weapons, money, or ships, as it hath seemed good unto the Romanes, but they shall keep their covenant without taking any thing therfore

27 In the same manner also, if war come first upon the nation of the Jews, the Romanes shall help them with all their heart, according as the time shall be appointed them.

28 Neither shall victuals be given to them that take part against them, or weapons or money, or ships, as it hath seemed good to the Romanes, but they shall keep their covenants, and that without deceit

29 According to these articles did the Romanes make a covenant with the people of the Jews.

30 Howbeit if hereafter the one partie or the other, shall think meet to adde or diminish any thing, they may do it at their pleasures, and whatsoever they shall adde or take away, shall bee ratified.

31 And as touching the evils that Demetrius doth to the Jews, wee have written unto him, saying, Wherfore hast thou made thy yoke heavie upon our friends and confederates the Jews?

32 If therefore they complain any more against thee: we will do them justice, and fight with thee by sea and by land.

## CHAP. IX.

*1 Alcimus and Bacchides come again with new forces into Judea. 7 The army of Judas flee from him, 17 and he is slain. 30 Jonathan is in his place, 40 and revengeth his brother Johns quarrell. 55 Alcimus is plagued, and dieth. 70 Bacchides maketh peace with Jonathan.*

FUrthermore, when Demetrius heard that Nicanor and his host were slain in battell, † hee sent Bacchides and Alcimus into the land of Judea the second time, and with them ‖ the chief strength of his host.

† Gr. *hee added, or proceeded to send.*

2 Who went forth by the way that leadeth to ‖ Galgala, and pitched their tents before Maseloth, which is in Arbela, and after they had wonne it, they slew much people.

‖ Or, *the right wing.*

3 Also the first moneth of the hundred fiftie and second year, they encamped before Jerusalem.

‖ Or, *Galilee.*

4 From whence they removed and went to ‖ Berea with twentie thousand footmen, and two thousand horsemen.

‖ Or, *Berzeto.*

5 Now Judas had pitched his tents at Eleasa, and three thousand chosen men with him.

‖ Or, *Galilee.*

6 Who seeing the multitude of the other armie to be so great, were sore afraid, whereupon many conveyed themselves out of the host, insomuch as there abode of them no moe but eight hundred men.

7 When Judas therefore saw that his host slipt away, and that the battell pressed upon him, hee was sore troubled in minde and much distressed, for that he had no time to gather them together.

8 Nevertheless unto them that remained, he said, Let us arise and go up against our enemies, if peradventure we may be able to fight with them.

9 But they dehorted him, saying, We shall never be able: ‖ let us now rather save our lives, and hereafter we will return with our brethren, and fight against them: for we are but few.

‖ We follow here the Romane copie.

10 Then Judas said, God forbid that I should do this thing, and flee away from them: if our time be come, let us die manfully for our brethren, and † let us not stain our honour.

† Gr. *let us not leave any just cause behind us why our glory should be spoken against.*

11 With that the host [of Bacchides] removed out of their tents, and stood over against ‖ them, their horsemen being divided into two troups, and their slingers and archers going before the host, and they that marched in the foreward were all mightie men.

‖ Or, *the Jews.*

12 As for Bacchides, he was in the right wing, so the host drew near on the two parts, and sounded their trumpets.

13 They also of Judas side, even they sounded their trumpets also, so that the earth shook at the noise of the armies, and the battell continued from morning till night.

14 Now when Judas perceived that Bacchides and the strength of his armie were on the right side, he took with him all the hardie men,

15 Who discomfited the right wing, and pursued them unto the mount Azotus.

16 But when they of the left wing, saw that they

of the right wing were discomfited, they followed upon Judas and those that were with him, hard at the heels from behinde:

17 Whereupon there was a sore battell, insomuch as many were slain on both parts.

18 Judas also was killed, and the remnant fled.

19 Then Jonathan and Simon took Judas their brother, and buried him in the sepulchre of his fathers in Modin.

20 Moreover, they bewailed him, and all Israel made great lamentation for him, and mourned many dayes, saying,

21 How is the valiant man fallen, that delivered Israel!

22 As for the other things concerning Judas and his wars, and the noble acts which he did, and his greatnesse, they are not written: for they were very many.

23 ¶ Now after the death of Judas, the wicked began to put forth their heads in all the coasts of Israel, and there rose up all such as wrought iniquitie.

24 In those dayes also was there a very great famine, by reason whereof the countrey revolted, and went with ‖ them.

‖ Bacchides and his companie.

25 Then Bacchides chose the wicked men, and made them lords of the countrey.

26 And they made enquirie and search for Judas friends: and brought them unto Bacchides, who took vengeance of them, and † used them despitefully.

† Gr. mocked them.

27 So was there a great affliction in Israel, the like whereof was not since the time that a prophet was not seen amongst them.

28 For this cause all Judas friends came together, and said unto Jonathan,

29 Since thy brother Judas died, we have no man like him to go forth against our enemies, and Bacchides, and against them of our nation that are adversaries to us.

30 Now therefore we have chosen thee this day to bee our prince and captain in his stead, that thou mayest fight our battels.

31 Upon this Jonathan took the governance upon him at that time, and rose up in stead of his brother Judas.

32 But when Bacchides gat knowledge thereof, he sought for to slay him.

33 Then Jonathan and Simon his brother, and all that were with him, perceiving that, fled into the wildernesse of Thecoe, and pitched their tents by the water of the pool Asphar

‖ Or, which when Bacchides understood on the sabbath day, he came near.

34 ‖ Which when Bacchides understood, hee came near to Jordan with all his host upon the sabbath-day.

35 Now Jonathan had sent his brother [John] a captain of the people, to pray his friends the Nabathites, † that they might leave with them their carriage, which was much.

† Gr. that he might leave with them their carriage, or stuff.

36 But the children of Jambri came out of Medaba, and took John and all that hee had, and went their way with it.

‖ Joseph Ant. lib. 13. cap. 1.

37 After this came word to Jonathan and Simon his brother, that the children of Jambri made a great marriage, & were bringing the bride from ‖ Nadabatha with a great train, as being the daughter of one of the great princes of Canaan.

38 Therefore they remembred John their brother, and went up and hid themselves under the covert of the mountain.

‖ Or, Medaba.

39 Where they lift up their eyes & looked, and behold, there was much ado and great carriage: and the bridegroom came forth, and his friends and brethren to meet them with ‖ drums and instruments of musick, and many weapons.

40 Then Jonathan and they that were with him, rose up against them from the place where they lay in ambush, and made a slaughter of them in such sort, as many fell down dead, and the remnant fled into the mountain, and they took all their spoils.

41 Thus was the marriage turned into mourning, and the noise of their melodie into lamention.

42 So when they had avenged fully the blood of their brother, they turned again to the marish of Jordan.

43 Now when Bacchides heard thereof, hee came on the sabbath-day unto the banks of Jordan with a great power.

44 Then Jonathan said to his companie, Let us go up now and fight for our lives, for it standeth not with us to day as in time past:

45 For behold, the battell is before us and behinde us, and the water of Jordan on this side and that side, the marish likewise, and wood, neither is there place for us to turn aside.

46 Wherefore cry ye now unto heaven, that ye may bee delivered from the hand of your enemies.

47 With that they joyned battell, and Jonathan stretched forth his hand to smite Bacchides, but he turned back from him.

48 Then Jonathan and they that were with him, leapt into Jordan and swam over unto the farther bank: howbeit the other passed not over Jordan unto them.

49 So there were slain of Bacchides side that day about † a thousand men.

† Gr. a thousand men.

50 Afterward returned Bacchides to Jerusalem, and ‖ repaired the strong cities in Judea: the fort in Jericho, and Emmaus, and Bethoron, and Bethel, and Thamnatha, Pharathoni, and ‖ Taphon (these did hee strengthen with high wals, with gates and with bars)

‖ Gr. built.

51 And in them he set a garison, that they might work malice upon Israel.

52 He fortified also † the citie Bethsura, and Gazara, and the tower, and put forces in them, and provision of victuals.

† Gr. the strength of the citie.

53 Besides, he took the chief mens sons in the countrey for hostages, and put them into the tower at Jerusalem to be kept.

54 Moreover, in the hundred fiftie and third year, in the second moneth, Alcimus commanded that the wall of the inner court of the sanctuarie should be pulled down; he pulled down also the works of the prophets.

55 And as he began to pull down, even at that time was Alcimus plagued, and his enterprises hindered: for his mouth was stopped, and he was taken with a palsie, so that hee could no more speak any thing, nor give order concerning his house.

56 So Alcimus died at that time with great torment.

57 Now when Bacchides saw that Alcimus was dead, he returned to the king, whereupon the land of Judea was in rest two years.

58 Then all the ungodly men held a counsel, saying, Behold, Jonathan and his companie are at ease, and dwell without care: now therefore wee will bring Bacchides hither, who shall take them all in one night.

59 So they went and consulted with him.

60 Then removed hee, and came with a great host,

hoſt, and ſent letters privily to his adherents in Judea, that they ſhould take Jonathan and thoſe that were with him: howbeit they could not, becauſe their counſel was known unto them.

61 Wherefore they took of the men of the countrey that were authours of that miſchief, about fiftie perſons, and ſlew them.

62 Afterward Jonathan and Simon, and they that were with him, got them away to Bethbaſi, which is in the wilderneſſe, and they repaired the decayes thereof, and made it ſtronge.

63 Which thing when Bacchides knew, he gathered together all his hoſt, and ſent word ‖ to them that were of Judea.

64 Then went hee and laid ſiege againſt Bethbaſi, and they fought againſt it a long ſeaſon, and made engines of war.

65 But Jonathan left his brother Simon in the citie, and went forth himſelf into the countrey, and with a certain number went he forth.

66 And he ſmote ‖ Odonarkes and his brethren, and the children of Phaſiron in their tent.

67 And when he began to ſmite them, and came up with his forces, Simon and his companie went out of the citie, and burnt up the engines of war,

68 And fought againſt Bacchides, who was diſcomfited by them, and they afflicted him ſore. For his counſel and travell was in vain.

69 Wherefore he was verie wroth at the wicked men that gave him counſel to come into the countrey, inſomuch as he ſlew many of them, and purpoſed to return into his own countrey.

70 Whereof when Jonathan had knowledge, hee ſent ambaſſadours unto him, to the end hee ſhould make peace with him, and deliver them the priſoners.

71 Which thing he accepted, and did according to his demands, and ſware unto him that he would never do him harm all the dayes of his life.

7 When therefore he had reſtored unto him the priſoners that hee had taken aforetime out of the land of Judea, hee returned and went his way into his own land, neither † came he any more into their borders.

73 Thus the ſword ceaſed from Iſrael: but Jonathan dwelt at Machmas, and began to † govern the people, and he deſtroyed the ungodly men out of Iſrael.

## CHAP. X.

*1 Demetrius maketh large offers to have peace with Jonathan. 45 His letters to the Jews. 47 Jonathan maketh peace with Alexander. 50 Who killeth Demetrius, 58 and marrieth the daught. of Ptolemeus. 65 Jonathan is ſent for by him, and much honoured, 75 and prevaileth againſt the forces of Demetrius the younger, 84 and burneth the temple of Dagon.*

IN the hundred and ſixtieth year, Alexander the ſon of Antiochus ſurnamed Epiphanes, went up and took Ptolemais: for the people had received him, by meanes whereof he reigned there.

2 Now when king Demetrius heard thereof, hee gathered together an exceeding great hoſt, and went forth againſt him to fight.

3 Moreover, Demetrius ſent letters unto Jonathan with loving words, ſo as he magnified him.

4 For ſaid he, let us firſt make peace with him, before he joyn with Alexander againſt us:

5 Elſe hee will remember all the evils that we have done againſt him, and againſt his brethren, and his people.

6 Wherefore he gave him authoritie to gather together an hoſt, and to provide weapons that he might aide him in battell: hee commanded alſo that the hoſtages that were in the tower ſhould be delivered him.

7 Then came Jonathan to Jeruſalem, and read the letters in the audience of all the people, and of them that were in the tower.

8 Who were ſore afraid when they heard that the king had given him authoritie to gather together an hoſt.

9 Whereupon they of the tower delivered their hoſtages unto Jonathan, and hee delivered them unto their parents.

10 This done, Jonathan ſetled himſelf in Jeruſalem, and began to build and repair the citie.

11 And hee commanded the workmen to build the wals, and the mount Sion round about with ſquare ſtones, for fortification, and they did ſo.

12 Then the ſtrangers that were in the fortreſſes which Bacchides had built, fled away:

13 Inſomuch as every man left his place, and went into his own countrey.

14 Only at Bethſura certain of thoſe that had forſaken the law and the commandments, remained ſtill, for it was their place of refuge.

15 Now when king Alexander had heard what promiſes Demetrius had ſent unto Jonathan: when alſo it was told him of the battels and noble acts which he and his brethren had done, and of the pains that they had endured,

16 Hee ſaid, Shall we finde ſuch another man? now therefore we will make him our friend and confederate.

17 Upon this he wrote a letter, and ſent it unto him according to theſe words, ſaying,

18 King Alexander to his brother Jonathan, ſendeth greeting.

19 We have heard of thee that thou art a man of great power, and meet to be our friend.

20 Wherefore now this day we ordain thee to be the high prieſt of thy nation, and to bee called the kings friend (and therewithall hee ſent him a purple robe and a crown of gold) [and require thee] to take our part, and keep friendſhip with us.

21 So in the ſeventh moneth of the hundred and ſixtieth year, at the feaſt of the tabernacles, Jonathan put on the holy robe, and gathered together forces, and provided much armour.

22 Whereof when Demetrius heard, hee was verie ſorie, and ſaid,

23 What have we done, that Alexander hath prevented us, in making amitie with the Jews, to ſtrengthen himſelf?

24 I alſo will write unto them words of encouragement [and promiſe them] dignities and gifts, that I may have their aide.

25 Hee ſent unto them therefore, to this effect: King Demetrius unto the people of the Jews, ſendeth greeting.

26 Whereas you have kept covenants with us, and continued in our friendſhip, not joyning your ſelves with our enemies, wee have heard hereof, and are glad.

27 Wherefore now continue ye ſtill to be faithfull unto us, and wee will well recompenſe you for all things you do in our behalf,

28 And will grant you many immunities, and give you rewards.

29 And now do I free you, and for your ſake I releaſe all the Jews from tributes, and from the cuſtomes of ſalt, and from crown-taxes,

30 And from ỹ which appertaineth unto me to receive, for the third part of the ſeed, and the half

of

of the fruit of the trees, I releaſe it from this day forth, ſo that they ſhal not be taken of the land of Judea, nor of the three governments which are added thereunto out of the countrey of Samaria, and Galilee, from this day forth for evermore.

31 Let Jeruſalem alſo bee holy and free, with the borders thereof both from tenths and tributes.

32 And as for the tower, which is at Jeruſalem, I yeeld up my authority over it, and give it to the high prieſt, that he may ſet in it ſuch men as he ſhall chooſe to keep it.

33 Moreover, I freely ſet at libertie every one of the Jews that were carried captives out of the land of Judea, into any part of my kingdome, and I will that all my officers remit their tributes even of their cattell.

34 Furthermore, I will that all the feaſts and ſabbaths, and new moons, and ſolemn dayes, and the three dayes before the feaſt, and the three dayes after the feaſt, ſhall bee all dayes of immunitie, and freedome for all the Jews in my realm.

35 Alſo no man ſhall have authoritie to meddle with them, or to moleſt any of them in any matter.

36 [I will further] that there bee enrolled amongſt the kings forces about thirty thouſand men of the Jews, unto whom pay ſhall be given as belongeth to all the kings forces.

37 And of them ſome ſhall bee placed in the kings ſtrong holds, of whom alſo ſome ſhall bee ſet over the affairs of the kingdome, which are of truſt: and I will that their overſeers and governours be of themſelves, and that they † live after their own laws, even as the king hath commanded in the land of Judea.

† Gr. walk.

38 And concerning the three governments that are added to Judea from the countrey of Samaria, let them bee joyned with Judea, that they may be reckoned to bee under one, nor bound to obey other authoritie then the high prieſts.

39 As for Ptolemais and the land pertaining thereto, I give it as a free gift to the ſanctuary at Jeruſalem, for the neceſſary expenſes ‖ of the ſanctuarie.

‖ Or, of the holy things.

40 Moreover, I give every year fifteen thouſand ſhekels of ſilver out of the kings accounts from the places appertaining.

41 And all the overplus which the officers payed not in, as in former time, from henceforth ſhall be given toward the work of the temple.

42 And beſides this, the five thouſand ſhekels of ſilver, which they took from the uſes of the temple out of the accounts year by year, even thoſe things ſhall bee releaſed, becauſe they appertain to the prieſts that miniſter.

43 And whoſoever they bee that flee unto the temple at Jeruſalem, or bee within the liberties thereof, being indebted unto the king, or for any other matter, let them be at libertie, and all that they have in my realm.

44 For the building alſo and repairing of the works of the ſanctuarie, expenſes ſhall be given of the kings accounts.

45 Yea, and for the building of the wals of Jeruſalem, and the fortifying thereof round about, expenſes ſhall be given out of the kings accounts, as alſo for the building of the wals in Judea.

46 Now when Jonathan and the people heard theſe words, they gave no credit unto them, nor received them, becauſe they remembred the great evil that he had done in Iſrael; for hee had afflicted them very ſore.

47 But with Alexander they were well pleaſed, becauſe he was the firſt that entreated of true peace with them, and they were confederate with him alwayes.

48 Then gathered king Alexander great forces, and camped over againſt Demetrius.

49 And after the two kings had joyned battell, Demetrius hoſt fled: but Alexander followed after him, and prevailed againſt them

50 And he continued the battell verie ſore untill the ſun went down, and that day was Demetrius ſlain.

51 Afterward Alexander ſent ambaſſadours to Ptoleme king of Egypt, with a meſſage to this effect:

52 For aſmuch as I am come again to my realm, and am ſet in the throne of my progenitours, and have gotten the dominion, and overthrown Demetrius, and recovered our countrey,

53 (For after I had joyned battell with him, both hee and his hoſt was diſcomfited by us, ſo that we ſit in the throne of his kingdome)

54 Now therefore let us make a league of amitie together, and give me now thy daughter to wife: and I will be thy ſon in law, and will give both thee and her gifts, according to thy dignity.

55 Then Ptoleme the king gave anſwer, ſaying, Happie be the day wherein thou didſt return into the land of thy fathers, and ſateſt in the throne of their kingdome.

56 And now will I do to thee, as thou haſt written: meet me therefore at Ptolemais, that we may ſee one another, for I will marry my daughter to thee according to thy deſire.

57 So Ptoleme went out of Egypt with his daughter Cleopatra, and they came to Ptolemais in the hundred threeſcore and ſecond year.

58 Where king Alexander meeting him, gave unto him his daughter Cleopatra, and celebrated her marriage at Ptolemais with great glorie, as the manner of kings is.

59 Now king Alexander had written unto Jonathan, that he ſhould come and meet him.

60 Who thereupon went honourably to Ptolemais, where he met the two kings, and gave them and their friends ſilver and gold, and many preſents, and found favour in their ſight.

61 At that time certain peſtilent fellows of Iſrael, men of a wicked life, aſſembled themſelves againſt him to accuſe him: but the king would not hear them.

62 Yea more then that, the king commanded to take off his garments, and cloth him in purple: and they did ſo.

63 Alſo he made him ſit by himſelf, and ſaid unto his princes, Go with him into the midſt of the citie, and make proclamation, that no man complain againſt him of any matter, and that no man trouble him for any manner of cauſe.

64 Now when his accuſers ſaw that hee was honoured according to the proclamation, and clothed in purple, they fled all away.

65 So the king honoured him, and wrote him amongſt his chief friends, and made him a duke, and ‖ partaker of his dominion.

‖ Gr. partner of his dominion.

66 Afterward Jonathan returned to Jeruſalem with peace and gladneſſe.

67 Furthermore, in the hundred threeſcore and fifth year, came Demetrius ſon of Demetrius, out of Creet into the land of his fathers.

68 Whereof when king Alexander heard tell, he was right ſorie, and returned into Antioch.

69 Then Demetrius made Apollonius the

governour of Cœlosyria his generall, who gathered together a great host, and camped in Jamnia, and sent unto Jonathan the high priest, saying,

70 Thou alone liftest up thy self against us, and I am laughed to scorn for thy sake, and reproched, and why dost thou vaunt thy power against us in the mountains?

71 Now therefore if thou trustest in thine own strength, come down to us into the plain field, and there let us trie the matter together: for with me is the power of the cities.

72 Ask and learn who I am, and the rest that take our part, & they shall tell thee that thy foot is not able to stand before our face, for thy fathers have been twice put to flight in their own land.

73 Wherefore now thou shalt not bee able to abide the horsemen, and so great a power in the plain, where is neither stone nor flint, nor place to flee unto.

74 So when Jonathan heard these words of Apollonius, he was moved in his minde, and choosing ten thousand men, he went out of Jerusalem, where Simon his brother met him for to help him.

75 And he pitched his tents against Joppe: but they of Joppe shut him out of the citie, because Apollonius had a garison there.

76 Then Jonathan laid siege unto it: whereupon they of the citie let him in for fear: and so Jonathan wan Joppe.

77 Whereof when Appollonius heard, hee took three thousand horsemen with a great host of footmen, and went to Azotus (as one that journeyed, and therewithall) drew him forth into the plain, because he had a great number of horsemen, in whom he put his trust.

78 Then Jonathan followed after him to Azotus, where the armies joyned battell.

79 Now Apollonius had left a thousand horsemen in ambush.

80 And Jonathan knew that there was an ambushment behinde him, for they had compassed in his host, and cast darts at the people from morning till evening.

81 But the people stood still, as Jonathan had commanded them: and so the enemies horses were tired.

82 Then brought Simon forth his host, and set them against the footmen (for the horsemen were spent) who were discomfited by him, and fled.

83 The horsemen also being scattered in the field, fled to Azotus, and went into Bethdagon their idols temple for safetie.

84 But Jonathan set fire on Azotus, and the cities round about it, and took their spoils; and the temple of Dagon, with them that were fled into it, he burnt with fire.

85 Thus there were burnt and slain with the sword, well nigh eight thousand men.

86 And from thence, Jonathan removed his host, and camped against Ascalon, where the men of the citie came forth, and met him with great pomp.

87 After this returned Jonathan and his host unto Jerusalem, having many spoils.

88 Now when king Alexander heard these things, he honoured Jonathan yet more,

89 And sent him a buckle of gold, as the use is to bee given to such as are of the kings bloud: he gave him also Accaron with the borders thereof in possession.

## CHAP. XI.

*1 Ptolemeus taketh away his daughter from Alexander, and entreth upon his kingdome. 17 Alexander is slain, and Ptolemeus dieth within three dayes. 20 Jonathan besiegeth the tower at Jerusalem. 24 The Jews and he are much honoured by Demetrius. 48 who is rescued by the Jews from his own subjects in Antioch. 57 Antiochus the younger honoureth Jonathan: 63 his exploits in divers places.*

AND the king of Egypt gathered together a great host, like the sand that lieth upon the sea shore, and many ships, and went about through deceit to get Alexanders kingdome, and joyn it to his own.

2 Whereupon he took his journey into Syria in peaceable manner, so as they of the cities opened unto him, and met him: for king Alexander had commanded them so to do, because he was his father in law.

3 Now as Ptolemee entred into the cities, hee set in every one of them a garison of souldiers to keep it.

4 And when he came near to Azotus, they shewed him the temple of Dagon that was burnt, and Azotus & the suburbs thereof that were destroyed, and the bodies that were cast abroad, and them that he had burnt in ſ battell, for they had made heaps of them by the way where he should passe.

5 Also they told the king whatsoever Jonathan had done, to the intent he might blame him: but the king held his peace.

6 Then Jonathan met the king with great pomp at Joppa, where they saluted one another, and † lodged. †Gr. slept.

7 Afterward Jonathan when he had gone with the king to the river called Eleutherus, returned again to Jerusalem.

8 King Ptolemee therefore having gotten the dominion of the cities by the sea, unto Seleucia upon the sea-coast, imagined wicked counsels against Alexander.

9 Whereupon he sent ambassadours unto king Demetrius, saying, Come, let us make a league betwixt us, and I will give thee my daughter whom Alexander hath, and thou shalt reigne in thy fathers kingdome.

10 For I repent that I gave my daughter unto him, for he sought to slay me.

11 Thus did he slander him, because hee was desirous of his kingdome.

12 Wherefore he took his daughter from him, and gave her to Demetrius, and forsook Alexander, so that their hatred was openly known.

13 Then Ptolemee entred into Antioch, where he set two crowns upon his head, the crown of Asia and of Egypt.

14 In the mean season was king Alexander in Cilicia, because those that dwelt in those parts had revolted from him.

15 But when Alexander heard of this, he came to war against him, whereupon king Ptolemee brought forth his host, and met him with a mightie power, and put him to flight. † Gr. and those that were in the holds were slain of those that were in the holds.

16 So Alexander fled into Arabia, there to be defended, but king Ptolemee was exalted.

17 For Zabdiel the Arabian took off Alexanders head, and sent it unto Ptolemee.

18 King Ptolemee also died the third day after, † and they that were in the strong holds, were slain one of another.

19 By this means Demetrius reigned in the hundred threescore and seventh year.

20 At the same time, Jonathan gathered together

them that were in Judea, to take the tower that was in Ieruſalem: and hee made many engines of war againſt it.

21 Then certain ungodly perſons who hated their own people, went unto the king, and told him that Jonathan beſieged the tower.

22 Whereof when he heard, hee was angry, and immediatly removing, he came to Ptolemais, and wrote unto Jonathan, that he ſhould not lay ſiege to the tower, but come and ſpeak with him at Ptolemais in great haſte.

23 Neverthelesſe Jonathan when he heard this, commanded to beſiege it, ſtill and he choſe certain of the elders of Iſrael, and the prieſts, and put himſelf in peril

24 And took ſilver, and gold, and raiment, and divers preſents beſides, and went to Ptolemais, unto the king, where he found favour in his ſight.

25 And though certain ungodly men of the people had made complaints againſt him,

26 Yet the king entreated him as his predeceſſours had done before, and promoted him in the ſight of all his friends,

27 And confirmed him in the high prieſthood, and in all the honours that hee had before, and gave him preeminence among his chief friends.

28 Then Jonathan deſired the king, that hee would make Judea free from tribute, as alſo the three governments with the countrey of Samaria, and he promiſed him three hundred talents.

29 So the king conſented and wrote letters unto Jonathan of all theſe things after this manner.

30 King Demetrius unto his brother Jonathan, and unto the nation of the Jews, ſendeth greeting.

31 We ſend you here a copy of the letter which wee did write unto our couſin Laſthenes concerning you, that you might ſee it.

32 King Demetrius unto his father Laſthenes, ſendeth greeting:

33 Wee are determined to do good to the people of the Jews, who are our friends, and keep covenants with us, becauſe of their good will towards us.

‖Joſeph. Antiq. lib. 13. cap. 8.

34 ‖Wherefore we have ratified unto them the borders of Judea, with the three governments of Apherema, and Lidda, & Ramathem, that are added unto Judea from the countrey of Samaria, and all things appertaining unto them, for all ſuch as do ſacrifice in Jeruſalem, in ſtead of the payments which the king received of them yearly aforetime out of the fruits of the earth, and of trees.

35 And as for other things that belong unto us, of the tithes and cuſtomes pertaining unto us, as alſo the ſalt-pits, and the crown-taxes, which are due unto us, wee diſcharge them of them all for their relief.

36 And nothing hereof ſhall bee revoked from this time forth for ever.

37 Now therefore ſee that thou make a copie of theſe things, and let it be delivered unto Jonathan, and ſet upon the holy mount in a conſpicuous place.

38 After this, when king Demetrius ſaw that the land was quiet before him, and that no reſiſtance was made againſt him, he ſent away all his forces, every one to his own place, except certain bands of ſtrangers, whom hee had gathered from the iſles of the heathen: wherefore all the forces of his fathers hated him.

39 Moreover, there was one Tryphon, that had been of Alexanders part afore, who ſeeing that all the hoſt murmured againſt Demetrius, went to Simalcue the Arabian, that brought up Antiochus the young ſon of Alexander,

40 And lay ſore upon him, to deliver him [this young Antiochus] that he might reigne in his fathers ſtead: he told him therefore all that Demetrius had done, and how his men of war were at enmitie with him, and there he remained a long ſeaſon.

41 In the mean time Jonathan ſent unto king Demetrius, that he would caſt thoſe of the tower out of Jeruſalem, and thoſe alſo in the fortreſſes: for they fought againſt Iſrael.

42 So Demetrius ſent unto Jonathan, ſaying, I will not only do this for thee and thy people, but I will greatly honour thee and thy nation, if opportunitie ſerve.

43 Now therefore thou ſhalt do well if thou ſend mee men to helpe me: for all my forces are gone from me.

44 Upon this Jonathan ſent him three thouſand ſtrong men unto Antioch, and when they came to the king, the king was very glad of their coming.

45 Howbeit, they that were of the citie gathered themſelves together into the midſt of the city, to the number of an hundred and twenty thouſand men, and would have ſlain the king.

46 Wherefore the king fled into the court, but they of the citie kept the paſſages of the citie, and began to fight.

47 Then the king called to the Jews for help, who came unto him all at once, and diſperſing themſelves through the citie, ſlew that day in the citie to the number of an hundred thouſand.

48 Alſo they ſet fire on the city, and gat many ſpoils that day, and delivered the king.

49 So when they of the citie ſaw that the Jews had got the citie as they would, their courage was abated, wherefore they made ſupplication to the king, and cryed, ſaying,

50 ‖Grant us peace, and let the Jews ceaſe from aſſaulting us and the citie.

51 With that they caſt away their weapons, and made peace, and the Jews were honoured in the ſight of the king, and in the ſight of all that were in his realm, and they returned to Jeruſalem, having great ſpoils.

52 So king Demetrius ſate on the throne of his kingdome, and the land was quiet before him.

53 Neverthelesſe, he diſſembled in all that ever he ſpake, and eſtranged himſelf from Jonathan, neither rewarded hee him according to the benefits which hee had received of him, but troubled him verie ſore.

54 After this returned Tryphon, and with him the young childe Antiochus, who reigned and was crowned.

55 Then there gathered unto him all the men of war, whom Demetrius had put away, and they fought againſt Demetrius, who turned his back and fled.

56 Moreover, Tryphon took the † elephants, and won Antioch.

57 At that time young Antiochus wrote unto Jonathan, ſaying, I confirm thee in the high prieſthood, and appoint thee ruler over the foure governments, and to be one of the kings friends.

58 Upon this he ſent him golden veſſels, to be ſerved in, and gave him leave to drink in gold, and to be clothed in purple, and to wear a golden buckle

59 His brother Simon alſo hee made captain from the place called the ladder of Tyrus unto the borders of Egypt.

60 Then Jonathan ‖ went forth and paſſed through

through the cities beyond the water, and all the forces of Syria gathered themselves unto him for to help him: and when he came to Ascalon, they of the city met him honourably.

61 From whence he went to Gaza, but they of Gaza shut him out, wherefore he laid siege unto it, and burned ‖ the suburbs thereof with fire, and spoiled them.

62 Afterward when they of Gaza made supplication unto Jonathan, † he made peace with them, and took the sons of their chief men for hostages, and sent them to Jerusalem, and passed through the countrey unto Damascus.

63 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius princes were come to Cades which is in Galilee, with a great power, purposing ‖ to remove him out of the countrey,

64 He went to meet them, and left Simon his brother in the countrey.

65 Then Simon encamped against Bethsura, and fought against it a long season, and shut it up:

66 But they desired to have peace with him, which he granted them, and then put them out from thence, and took the city, and set a garison in it.

67 As for Jonathan and his host, they pitched at the water of Genesar, from whence betimes in the morning they gat them to the plain of Nasor.

68 And behold, the host of strangers met them in the plain, who having laid men in ambush for him in the mountains, came themselves over against him.

69 So when they that lay in ambush rose out of their places, and joyned battell, all that were of Jonathans side fled

70 Insomuch as there was not one of them left except Mattathias the son of Absalom, & Judas the son of Calphi, the captains of the host.

71 Then Jonathan rent his clothes, and cast earth upon his head and prayed.

72 Afterwards turning again to battell, he put them to flight, and so they ran away.

73 Now when his own men that were fled saw this, they turned again unto him, and with him pursued them to Cades, even unto their own tents, and there they camped.

74 So there were slain of the heathen, that day, about three thousand men: but Jonathan returned to Jerusalem.

## CHAP. XII.

*1 Jonathan renueth his league with the Romanes and Lacedemonians. 8 The forces of Demetrius thinking to surprise Jonathan, flee away for fear. 35 Jonathan fortifieth the castles in Judea 48 and is shut up by the fraud of Tryphon in Ptolemais.*

NOw when Jonathan saw that the time served him, he chose certain men, and sent them to Rome, for to confirm and renew the friendship that they had with them.

2 He sent letters also to the Lacedemonians, and to other places for the same purpose.

3 So they went unto Rome, and entred into the senate, and said, Jonathan the high priest, and the people of the Jews sent us unto you, to the end you should renew the friendship which you had with them and league, as in former time.

4 Upon this the Romanes gave them letters unto the governours of every place, that they should bring them into the land of Judea peaceablie.

5 And this is the copy of the letters which Jonathan wrote unto the Lacedemonians:

6 Jonathan the high priest, and the elders of the nation, and the priests, and the other people of the Jews, unto the Lacedemonians their brethren send greeting.

7 There were letters sent in times past unto Onias the high priest from Darius, who reigned then among you, to signifie that you are our brethren, as the copy here under-written doth specifie

8 At which time Onias entreated the ambassadour that was sent, honourably, and received the letters, wherein declaration was made of the ‖ league and friendship

9 Therefore we also, albeit we need none of these things, for that we have the holy books of scripture in our hands to comfort us,

10 Have nevertheless attempted to send unto you, for the renewing of brotherhood and friendship, lest we should become strangers unto you altogether: for there is a long time passed since you sent unto us.

11 We therefore at all times without ceasing, both in our feasts, and other convenient dayes, do remember you in the sacrifices which we offer, and in our prayers, as reason is, and as it becometh us to think upon our brethren:

12 And we are right glad of your honour.

13 As for our selves, we have had great troubles and wars on every side, forsomuch as the kings that are round about us, have fought against us.

14 Howbeit we would not be troublesome unto you, nor to others of our confederates and friends in these wars.

15 For we have help from heaven that succoureth us, so as we are delivered from our enemies, and our enemies are brought under foot.

16 For this cause we chose Numenius the son of Antiochus, and Antipater the son of Jason, and sent them unto the Romanes to renew the amity that we had with them, and the former league.

17 We commanded them also to go unto you, and to salute you, and to deliver you our letters concerning the renewing of our brotherhood.

18 Wherefore now ye shall do well to give us an answer thereto.

19 And this is the copy of the letters ‖ which Oniares sent.

20 Areus king of the Lacedemonians, to Onias the high priest greeting.

21 It is found in writing, that the Lacedemonians and Jews are brethren, and that they are of the stock of Abraham:

22 Now therefore, since this is come to our knowledge, you shall do well to write unto us of your † prosperitie.

23 We do write back again to you, that your cattell and goods are ours, and ours are yours. We do command therefore [our ambassadours] to make report unto you on this wise.

24 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius princes were come to fight against him with a greater host then afore,

25 He removed from Jerusalem, and met them in the land of Amathis: for he gave them no respite to enter his countrey.

26 He sent spies also unto their tents, who came again, and told him, that they were appointed to come upon them in the night season.

27 Wherefore so soon as the sun was down, Jonathan commanded his men to watch and to be in arms, that all the night long they might be readie to fight: also he sent forth sentinels round about the host.

‖ Arius, or k Jo. ep. Anto. an. 130 cap. 8.

‖ Or, kindred, Joseph. Ant.

‖ Read out of Jos. ep. which Areus sent to Onias.

† Gr. peace.

‖ Or to set foot in his countrey: or, to invade his countrey.

28 But when the adversaries heard that Jonathan and his men were ready for battell, they feared, and trembled in their hearts, and ‖ they kindled fires in their camp.

‖ Joseph. Ant. lib. 13. 9. they went away.

29 Howbeit Jonathan and his company knew it not till the morning: for they saw the lights burning.

30 Then Jonathan pursued after them, but overtook them not: for they were gone over the river Eleutherus.

31 Wherefore Jonathan turned to the Arabians, who were called † Zabadeans, and smote them, and took their spoils.

† Joseph. Nabatheans, or Zabatheans.

32 And removing thence he came to Damascus, and so passed through all the countrey.

33 Simon also went forth, and passed through the countrey unto Ascalon, and the holds there adjoyning, from whence hee turned aside to Joppe, and won it.

34 For he had heard that they would deliver the hold unto them that took Demetrius part, wherefore he set a garison there to keep it.

35 After this came Jonathan home again, and calling the elders of the people together, he consulted with them about building strong holds in Judea,

36 And making the walls of Jerusalem higher, and raising a great mount between the tower and the citie, for to separate it from the citie, that so it might bee alone, that men might neither sell nor buy in it.

37 Upon this they came together, to build up the citie, ‖ forasmuch as [part of] the wall toward the brook on the east side was fallen down, and they repaired that which was called Caphenatha.

‖ Or, according to the Romane reading, and he came near to the wall of the brook toward the east.

38 Simon also set up Adida, in Sephela, and made it strong with gates and bars.

39 Now Tryphon went about to get the kingdome of Asia, and to kill Antiochus the king, that he might set the crown upon his own head.

40 Howbeit he was afraid that Jonathan would not suffer him, and that hee would fight against him, wherefore he sought a way how to take Jonathan that hee might kill him. So hee removed, and came to Bethsan.

41 Then Jonathan went out to meet him with fourtie thousand men chosen for the battell, and came to Bethsan.

42 Now when Tryphon saw that Jonathan came with so great a force, hee durst not stretch his hand against him.

43 But received him honourably, and commended him unto all his friends, and gave him gifts, and commanded his men of war to be as obedient unto him, as to himself.

44 Unto Jonathan also he said, Why hast thou put all this people to so great trouble, seeing there is no war betwixt us?

45 Therefore send them now home again, and choose a few men to wait on thee, and come thou with me to Ptolemais, for I will give it thee, and the rest of the strong holds and forces, and all that have any charge: as for me I will return and depart: for this is the cause of my coming.

46 So Jonathan beleeving him, did as he bade him, and sent away his host, who went into the land of Judea.

47 And with himself he retained but three thousand men, of whom he † sent two thousand into Galilee, and one thousand went with him.

† Gr. left two thousand in Galilee.

48 Now assoon as Jonathan entred into Ptolemais, they of Ptolemais shut the gates, and took him, and all them that came with him, they slew with the sword.

49 Then sent Tryphon an host of footmen, and horsemen into Galilee, and into the great plain, to destroy all Jonathans company.

50 But when they knew that Jonathan and they that were with him were taken and slain, they encouraged one another, and went close together prepared to fight.

51 They therefore that followed upon them, perceiving that they were ready to fight for their lives, turned back again.

52 Whereupon they all came into the land of Judea peaceably, and there they bewailed Jonathan, and them that were with him, and they were sore afraid, wherefore all Israel made great lamentation.

53 Then all the heathen that were round about them, sought to destroy them: for, said they, they have no captain, nor any to help them: now therefore let us make war upon them, and take away their memoriall from amongst men.

## CHAP. XIII.

*8 Simon is made captain in his brother Jonathans room. 19 Tryphon getteth two of Jonathans sons into his hands, and slaieth their father. 27 The tombe of Jonathan. 36 Simon is favoured by Demetrius, 40 and winneth Gaza, and the tower at Jerusalem.*

NOw when Simon heard that Tryphon had gathered together a great host, to invade the land of Judea and destroy it,

2 And saw that the people was in great trembling and fear, he went up to Jerusalem, and gathered the people together,

3 And gave them exhortation, saying, Ye your selves know what great things I and my brethren, and my fathers house have done for the laws and the sanctuary, the battels also and troubles which we have seen,

4 By reason whereof all my brethren are slain for Israels sake, and I am left alone.

5 Now therefore be it far from me, that I should spare mine own life in any time of trouble: for I am no better then my brethren.

6 Doubtlesse I will avenge my nation and the sanctuary, and our wives and our children: for all the heathen are gathered to destroy us of very malice.

7 Now assoon as the people heard these words, their spirit revived.

8 And they answered with a loud voice, saying, Thou shalt be our leader in stead of Judas and Jonathan thy brother.

9 Fight thou our battels, and whatsoever thou commandest us, that will wee do.

10 So then he gathered together all the men of war, and made haste to finish the walls of Jerusalem, and he fortified it round about.

11 Also he sent Jonathan the son of Absalom, & with him a great power to Joppe, who casting out them that were therein, remained there in it.

12 So Tryphon removed from Ptolemais with a great power to invade the land of Judea, and Jonathan was with him in ward.

13 But Simon pitched his tents at Adida, over against the plain.

14 Now when Tryphon knew that Simon was risen up in stead of his brother Jonathan, and meant to joyn battell with him, he sent messengers unto him, saying,

15 Whereas we have Jonathan thy brother in hold, it is for money that he is owing to the kinge

kings treasure, | concerning the businesse that was committed unto him.

16 Wherefore now send an hundred talents of silver, and two of his sons for hostages, that when he is at liberty he may not revolt from us, and we will let him go.

17 Hereupon Simon, albeit he perceived that they spake deceitfully unto him, yet sent he the money, and the children, lest peradventure he should procure to himself great hatred of the people:

18 Who might have said, Because I sent him not the money and the children, therefore is [Jonathan] dead.

19 So he sent them the children and the hundred talents: howbeit [Tryphon] dissembled, neither would he let Jonathan go.

20 And after this came Tryphon to invade the land, and destroy it, going round about by the way that leadeth unto Adora, but Simon and his host marched against him in every place whersoever he went.

21 Now they that were in the tower, sent messengers unto Tryphon, to the end that he should hasten his coming unto them by the wildernesse, and send them victuals.

22 Wherefore Tryphon made ready al his horsemen to come that night, but there fell a very great snow, by reason whereof he came not. So he departed and came into the countrey of Galaad.

23 And when he came near to Bascama, he slew Jonathan, who was buried there.

24 Afterward Tryphon returned, and went into his own land.

25 Then sent Simon, and took the bones of Jonathan his brother, and buried them in Modin the citie of his fathers.

26 And all Israel made great lamentation for him, and bewailed him many dayes.

27 Simon also built a monument upon the sepulchre of his father and his brethren, and raised it aloft to the sight, with hewen stone behinde and before.

28 Moreover, he set up seven pyramides one against another, for his father and his mother, and his foure brethren.

29 And in these he made cunning devices, about the which he set great pillars, and upon the pillars he made all their armour for a perpetuall memory, and by the armour ships carved, that they might be seen of all that sail on the sea.

30 This is the sepulchre which he made at Modin, and it standeth yet unto this day.

31 Now Tryphon dealt deceitfully with the young king Antiochus, and slew him.

32 And he reigned in his stead, and crowned himself king of Asia, and brought a great calamity upon the land.

33 Then Simon built up the strong holds in Judea, and fenced them about with high towers, and great walls, and gates, and bars, and layed up victuals † therein.

34 Moreover, Simon chose men, and sent to king Demetrius, to the end he should give the land an immunitie, because † all that Tryphon did was to spoil.

35 Unto whom king Demetrius answered, and wrote after this manner:

36 King Demetrius unto Simon the high priest and friend of kings, as also unto the elders, and nation of the Jews sendeth greeting.

37 The golden crown and the scarlet robe which ye sent unto us, we have received: and we are ready to make a stedfast peace with you, yea, and to write unto our officers, to confirm the immunities which we have granted.

38 And whatsoever covenants we have made with you, shall stand; and the strong holds which ye have builded, shall be your own.

39 As for any oversight, or fault committed unto this day, we forgive it, and the crown-tax also which ye owe us: and if there were any other tribute paid in Jerusalem, it shall no more be paid.

40 And look who are meet among you to be in our court, let them be enrolled, and let there bee peace betwixt us.

41 Thus the yoke of the heathen was taken away from Israel, in the hundred and seventieth year.

42 Then the people of Israel began to write in their instruments and contracts, in the first year of Simon the high priest, the governour and leader of the Jews.

43 In those dayes Simon camped against Gaza, and besieged it round about, he made also an engine of war, and set it by the citie, and battered a certain tower, and took it.

44 And they that were in the engine, leapt into the citie; whereupon there was a great uproar in the citie:

45 Insomuch as the people of the city rent their clothes, and climbed upon the walls with their wives and children, and cried with a loud voice, beseeching Simon † to grant them peace.

46 And they said, Deal not with us according to our wickednesse, but according to thy mercy.

47 So Simon was appeased towards them, and fought no more against them, but put them out of the city, and cleansed the houses wherein the idols were: and so entred into it with songs and thanksgiving.

48 Yea, he put all uncleannesse out of it, and placed such men there, as would keep the law, and made it stronger then it was before, and built therein a dwelling place for himself.

49 They also of the tower in Jerusalem were kept so strait, that they could neither come forth, nor go into the countrey, nor buy, nor sell: wherefore they were in great distresse for want of victuals, and a great number of them perished through famine.

50 Then cried they to Simon, beseeching him ‖ to be at one with them, which thing he granted them, and when he had put them out from thence, he cleansed the tower from pollutions:

51 And entred into it the three and twentieth day of the second moneth, in the hundred seventie and one year, with thanksgiving, and branches of palme-trees, and with harps, and cymbals, and with viols, and hymnes, and songs: because there was destroyed a great enemy out of Israel.

52 He ordained also, that that day should be kept every year with gladnesse. Moreover, the hill of the temple that was by the tower, he made stronger then it was, and there he dwelt himself, with his company.

53 And when Simon saw that John his son was a valiant man, he made him captain of all the hosts, and dwelt in Gazara.

## CHAP. XIIII.

*3 Demetrius is taken by the king of Persia. 4 The good deeds of Simon to his country. 18 The Lacedemonians and Romanes renew their league with him. 26 A memoriall of his acts is set up in Sion.*

NOw in the hundred threescore and twelfth year, king Demetrius gathered his forces together, and went into Media, to get him help to fight against Tryphon.



for kings treasure, | concerning the businesse that was committed unto him.

16 Wherefore now send an hundred talents of silver, and two of his sons for hostages, that when he is at liberty he may not revolt from us, and we will let him go.

17 Hereupon Simon, albeit he perceived that they spake deceitfully unto him, yet sent he the money, and the children, lest peradventure he should procure to himself great hatred of the people:

18 Who might have said, Because I sent him not the money and the children, therefore is [Jonathan] dead.

19 So he sent them the children and the hundred talents: howbeit [Tryphon] dissembled, neither would he let Jonathan go.

20 And after this came Tryphon to invade the land, and destroy it, going round about by the way that leadeth unto Adora, but Simon and his host marched against him in every place whersoever he went.

21 Now they that were in the tower, sent messengers unto Tryphon, to the end that he should hasten his coming unto them by the wildernesse, and send them victuals.

22 Wherefore Tryphon made ready al his horsemen to come that night, but there fell a very great snow, by reason whereof he came not. So he departed and came into the countrey of Galaad.

23 And when he came near to Bascama, he slew Jonathan, who was buried there.

24 Afterward Tryphon returned, and went into his own land.

25 Then sent Simon, and took the bones of Jonathan his brother, and buried them in Modin the citie of his fathers.

26 And all Israel made great lamentation for him, and bewailed him many dayes.

27 Simon also built a monument upon the sepulchre of his father and his brethren, and raised it aloft to the sight, with hewen stone behinde and before.

28 Moreover, he set up seven pyramides one against another, for his father and his mother, and his foure brethren.

29 And in these he made cunning devices, about the which he set great pillars, and upon the pillars he made all their armour for a perpetuall memory, and by the armour ships carved, that they might be seen of all that sail on the sea.

30 This is the sepulchre which he made at Modin, and it standeth yet unto this day.

31 Now Tryphon dealt deceitfully with the young king Antiochus, and slew him.

32 And he reigned in his stead, and crowned himself king of Asia, and brought a great calamity upon the land.

33 Then Simon built up the strong holds in Judea, and fenced them about with high towers, and great walls, and gates, and bars, and layed up victuals † therein.

34 Moreover, Simon chose men, and sent to king Demetrius, to the end he should give the land an immunitie, because † all that Tryphon did was to spoil.

35 Unto whom king Demetrius answered, and wrote after this manner:

36 King Demetrius unto Simon the high priest and friend of kings, as also unto the elders, and nation of the Jews sendeth greeting.

37 The golden crown and the scarlet robe which ye sent unto us, we have received: and we are ready to make a stedfast peace with you, yea, and to write unto our officers, to confirm the immunities which we have granted.

38 And whatsoever covenants we have made with you, shall stand; and the strong holds which ye have builded, shall be your own.

39 As for any oversight, or fault committed unto this day, we forgive it, and the crown-tax also which ye owe us: and if there were any other tribute paid in Jerusalem, it shall no more be paid.

40 And look who are meet among you to be in our court, let them be enrolled, and let there bee peace betwixt us.

41 Thus the yoke of the heathen was taken away from Israel, in the hundred and seventieth year.

42 Then the people of Israel began to write in their instruments and contracts, in the first year of Simon the high priest, the governour and leader of the Jews.

43 In those dayes Simon camped against Gaza, and besieged it round about, he made also an engine of war, and set it by the citie, and battered a certain tower, and took it.

44 And they that were in the engine, leapt into the citie; whereupon there was a great uproar in the citie:

45 Insomuch as the people of the city rent their clothes, and climbed upon the walls with their wives and children, and cried with a loud voice, beseeching Simon † to grant them peace.

46 And they said, Deal not with us according to our wickednesse, but according to thy mercy.

47 So Simon was appeased towards them, and fought no more against them, but put them out of the city, and cleansed the houses wherein the idols were: and so entred into it with songs and thanksgiving.

48 Yea, he put all uncleannesse out of it, and placed such men there, as would keep the law, and made it stronger then it was before, and built therein a dwelling place for himself.

49 They also of the tower in Jerusalem were kept so strait, that they could neither come forth, nor go into the countrey, nor buy, nor sell: wherefore they were in great distresse for want of victuals, and a great number of them perished through famine.

50 Then cried they to Simon, beseeching him ‖ to be at one with them, which thing he granted them, and when he had put them out from thence, he cleansed the tower from pollutions:

51 And entred into it the three and twentieth day of the second moneth, in the hundred seventie and one year, with thanksgiving, and branches of palme-trees, and with harps, and cymbals, and with viols, and hymnes, and songs: because there was destroyed a great enemy out of Israel.

52 He ordained also, that that day should be kept every year with gladnesse. Moreover, the hill of the temple that was by the tower, he made stronger then it was, and there he dwelt himself, with his company.

53 And when Simon saw that John his son was a valiant man, he made him captain of all the hosts, and dwelt in Gazara.

## CHAP. XIIII.

*3 Demetrius is taken by the king of Persia. 4 The good deeds of Simon to his country. 18 The Lacedemonians and Romanes renew their league with him. 26 A memoriall of his acts is set up in Sion.*

NOw in the hundred threescore and twelfth year, king Demetrius gathered his forces together, and went into Media, to get him help to fight against Tryphon.

for
f.
, or
es
hee
, or
ecessa-
ries
ch he

† Gr. in the strong holds.

† Gr. all Tryphons doings were spoilings.

† Gr. to give them his right hand.

‖ Or, to make peace with them.

2 But when Arſaces the king of Perſia & Media, heard that Demetrius was entred within his borders, he ſent one of his princes to take him alive.

3 Who went and ſmote the hoſt of Demetrius, and took him, and brought him to Arſaces, by whom he was put in ward.

4 As for the land of Judea, that was quiet all the dayes of Simon, for he ſought the good of his nation in ſuch wiſe as that evermore his authoritie and honour pleaſed them well.

5 And as he was honourable (in all his acts) ſo in this, that he took Joppe for an haven, and made an entrance to the iſles of the ſea,

6 And enlarged the bounds of his nation, and recovered the countrey,

7 And gathered together a great number of captives, & had the dominion of Gazara, and Bethſura, & the tower out of the which he took all uncleannes, neither was there any that reſiſted him.

8 Then did they till their ground in peace, and the earth gave her increaſe, and the trees of the field their fruit.

9 The ancient men ſate all in the ſtreets communing together of good things, and the young men put on glorious and warlike apparell.

‖ Or, *the wealth of the land.*

10 He provided victuals for the cities, and ſet in them all manner of munition, ſo that his honourable name was renowned unto the end of the world.

11 He made peace in the land, and Iſrael rejoyced with great joy.

12 For * every man ſate under his vine, and his fig-tree, and there was none to fray them.

* 1 King. 4. 25.

13 Neither was there any left in the land to fight againſt them: yea, the kings themſelves were overthrown in thoſe dayes

14 Moreover, he ſtrengthened all thoſe of his people that were brought low: the law he ſearched out, and every contemner of the law, and wicked perſon he took away.

15 He beautified the ſanctuary, and multiplied the veſſels of the temple.

16 Now when it was heard at Rome, and as far as Sparta, that Jonathan was dead, they were very ſory

17 But aſſoon as they heard that his brother Simon was made high prieſt in his ſtead, and ruled the countrey, and the cities therein:

18 They wrote unto him in tables of braſſe, to renew the friendſhip and league which they had made with Judas and Jonathan his brethren.

19 Which writings were read before the congregation at Jeruſalem

20 And this is the copie of the letters that the Lacedemonians ſent, The rulers of the Lacedemonians, with the citie, unto Simon the high prieſt, and the elders and prieſts, & reſidue of the people of the Jews, our brethren, ſend greeting.

21 The ambaſſadours that were ſent unto our people, certified us of your glory and honour, wherefore we are glad of their coming:

22 And did regiſter the things that they ſpake in the counſell of the people, in this manner. Numenius ſon of Antiochus, and Antipater ſon of Jaſon, the Jews ambaſſadours, came unto us to renew the friendſhip they had with us.

23 And it pleaſed the people to entertain the men honourablie, and to put the copie of their ambaſſage in publike records, to the end the people of the Lacedemonians might have a memorial thereof: furthermore, wee have written a copy thereof unto Simon the high prieſt.

24 After this, Simon ſent Numenius to Rome, with a great ſhield of gold of a thouſand pound weight to confirm the league with them.

25 Whereof when the people heard, they ſaid, What thanks ſhal we give to Simon and his ſons?

26 For he and his brethren, and the houſe of his father have eſtabliſhed Iſrael, and chaſed away in fight their enemies from them, and confirmed their libertie.

27 So then they wrote ‖ it in the tables of braſſe, which they ſet upon pillars in mount Sion, and this is the copy of the writing. The eighteenth day of the moneth Elul, in the hundred threeſcore and twelfth year, being the third year of Simon the high prieſt,

28 At ‖ Saramel in the great congregation of the prieſts and people, and rulers of the nation, and elders of the countrey, were theſe things notified unto us.

‖ Or, *Asaramel.*

29 For ſomuch as oftentimes there have been wars in the countrey, wherein for the maintenance of their ſanctuary, and the law, Simon the ſon of Mattathias, of the poſteritie of Jarib, together with his brethren, put themſelves in jeopardie, and reſiſting the enemies of their nation, did their nation great honour.

30 ( For after that Jonathan having gathered his nation together, and been their high prieſt, was added to his people;

31 Their enemies purpoſed to invade their countrey, that they might deſtroy it, and lay hands on the ſanctuary.

32 At which time Simon roſe up, and fought for his nation, and ſpent much of his own ſubſtance, and armed the valiant men of his nation, and gave them wages,

33 And fortified the cities of Judea, together with Bethſura that lieth upon the borders of Judea, where the armour of the enemies had been before, but he ſet a gariſon of Jews there.

34 Moreover, he fortified Joppe which lieth upon the ſea, and Gazara that bordereth upon Azotus, where the enemies had dwelt before: but he placed Jews there, and furniſhed them with all things convenient for the reparation thereof.)

35 The people therefore ſeeing the acts of Simon, and unto what glory he though to bring his nation, made him their governour, and chief prieſt, becauſe he had done all theſe things, and for the juſtice and faith which he kept to his nation, and for that he ſought by all means to exalt his people.

36 For in his time things proſpered in his hands, ſo that the heathen were taken out of their countrey, & they alſo that were in the city of David in Jeruſalem, who had made themſelves a tower, out of which they iſſued and polluted all about the ſanctuary, and did much hurt ‖ in the holy places.

‖ Or, *in the holy places.*

37 But he placed Jews therein, and fortified it for the ſafety of the countrey, and the city, and raiſed up the walls of Jeruſalem.

38 King Demetrius alſo confirmed him in the high prieſthood, according to thoſe things,

39 And made him one of his friends, and honoured him with great honour.

40 For he had heard ſay, that the Romanes had called the Jews their friends and confederates, and brethren, and that they had entertained the ambaſſadours of Simon honourably.

41 Alſo that the Jews and prieſts were well pleaſed that Simon ſhould be their governour and high prieſt for ever, untill there ſhould ariſe a faithfull prophet.

42 Moreover, that he ſhould be their captain, and

should take charge of the sanctuary, to set them over their works, and over the countrey, and over the armour, and over the fortresses, that I say, he should take charge of the sanctuary.

43 Besides this, that he should be obeyed of every man, and that all the writings in the countrey should be made in his name, and that he should be clothed in purple, and wear gold.

44 Also that it should be lawfull for none of the people or priests, to break any of these things, or to gainsay his words, or to gather an assembly in the countrey without him, or to bee clothed in purple, or wear a buckle of gold.

45 And whosoever should do otherwise, or break any of these things, he should be punished.

46 Thus it liked all the people to deal with Simon, and to do as hath been said.

47 Then Simon accepted hereof, and was well pleased to be high priest, and captain, and governour of the Jews and priests, and to defend them all.

48 So they commanded that this writing should be put in tables of brasse, and that they should be set up within the compasse of the sanctuary in a conspicuous place.

49 Also that the copies thereof should be laid up in the treasurie, to the end that Simon and his sons might have them.

## CHAP. XV.

*4 Antiochus desireth leave to passe through Judea, and granteth great honours to Simon and the Jews. 16 The Romanes write to divers kings and nations to favour the Jews. 27 Antiochus quarelleth with Simon, 38 and sendeth some to annoy Judea*

MOreover, Antiochus son of Demetrius the king, sent letters from the isles of the sea, unto Simon the priest, and prince of the Jews, and to all the people.

2 The contents whereof were these: King Antiochus to Simon the high priest, & prince of his nation, and to the people of the Jews, greeting:

3 Forasmuch as certain pestilent men have usurped the kingdome of our fathers, and my purpose is to challenge it again, that I may restore it to the old estate, and to that end have gathered a multitude of forrein souldiers together, and prepared ships of war,

4 My meaning also being to go through the countrey, that I may be avenged of them that have destroyed it, and made many cities in the kingdome desolate.

5 Now therefore I confirm unto thee all the oblations which the kings before me granted thee, and whatsoever gifts besides they granted.

6 I give thee leave also to coyn money for thy countrey with thine own stamp.

7 And as concerning Jerusalem, and the sanctuary, let them be free, and all the armour that thou hast made, and fortresses that thou hast built, and keepest in thine hands, let them remain unto thee.

8 And if any thing be, or shall be owing to the king, let it be forgiven thee, from this time forth for evermore.

9 Furthermore, when wee have obtained our kingdome, we will honour thee and thy nation, and thy temple, with great honour, so that your honour shall be known throughout the world.

10 In the hundred threescore and fourteenth year went Antiochus into the land of his fathers: at which time all the forces came together unto him, so that few were left with Tryphon.

11 Wherefore being pursued by king Antiochus, he fled unto Dora, which lieth by the sea side.

12 For he saw that troubles came upon him all at once, and that his forces had forsaken him.

13 Then camped Antiochus against Dora, having with him an hundred and twenty thousand men of war, and eight thousand horsemen.

14 And when he had compassed the citie round about, and joyned ships close to the town on the sea side, he vexed the citie by land and by sea, neither suffered he any to go out or in.

15 In the mean season came Numenius and his company from Rome, having letters to the kings and countreys: wherein were written these things.

16 Lucius, Consull of the Romanes, unto king Ptoleme greeting:

17 The Jews ambassadours, our friends and confederates, came unto us to renew the old friendship and league, being sent from Simon the high priest, and from the people of the Jews.

18 And they brought a shield of gold, of a thousand pound.

19 We thought it good therefore to write unto the kings and countreys, that they should do them no harm, nor fight against them, their cities or countreys, nor yet aid their enemies against them.

20 It seemed also good to us to receive the shield of them.

21 If therefore there be any pestilent fellows, that have fled from their countrey unto you, deliver them unto Simon the high priest, that he may punish them according to their own law.

22 The same things wrote he likewise unto Demetrius the king, and Attalus, to ‖ Ariarathes and Arsaces,

‖ Or, *Arathes.*

23 And to all the countreys, and to ‖ Sampsames, and the Lacedemonians, and to Delus, and Myndus, and Sicyon, and Caria, and Samos, and Pamphylia, and Lycia, and Halicarnassus, and Rhodus, and Phaseilis, and Cos, and Sidee, and Aradus, and Gortyna, and Cnidus, and Cyprus, & Cyrene.

‖ Or, *Sampsaces*

‖ Or, *Basilis.*

24 And the copie hereof they wrote to Simon the high priest.

25 So Antiochus the king camped against Dora the second day, † assaulting it continually, and making engines, by which means he shut up Tryphon, that he could neither go out nor in.

† Gr. *bringing his forces to it.*

26 At that time Simon sent him two thousand chosen men to aid him: silver also and gold, and much armour.

27 Nevertheless he would not receive them, but brake all the covenants which he had made with him afore, and became strange unto him.

28 Furthermore he sent unto him Athenobius, one of his friends to commune with him, and say, You withhold Ioppe & Gazara, with the tower that is in Jerusalem, which are cities of my realm

29 The borders thereof ye have wasted, and done great hurt in the land, and got the dominion of many places within my kingdome.

30 Now therefore deliver the cities which ye have taken, and the tributes of the places whereof ye have gotten dominion ‖ without the borders of Judea.

‖ Or, *except the borders, &c.*

31 Or else give me for them five hundred talents of silver; and for the harm that you have done, & the tributes of the cities, other five hundred talents: if not, we wil come and ‖ fight against you.

‖ Or, *subdue you in fight.*

32 So Athenobius the kings friend came to Jerusalem, and when he saw the glory of Simon, and the cupbord of gold, and silver plate, and his great attendance, he was astonished, and told him the kings message.

33 Then answered Simon, and said unto him, We have neither taken other mens land, nor holden that which appertaineth to others, but the inheritance of our fathers, which our enemies had wrongfully in possession a certain time.

34 Wherefore we having opportunitie, hold the inheritance of our fathers.

35 And whereas thou demandest Joppe and Gazara, albeit they did great harm unto the people in our countrey, yet will we give an hundred talents for them. Hereunto Athenobius answered him not a word,

36 But returned in a rage to the king, and made report unto him of these speeches, and of the glory of Simon, and of all that he had seen: whereupon the king was exceeding wroth.

37 In the mean time fled Tryphon by ship unto Orthosias.

38 Then the king made Cendebeus captain of the sea-coast, and gave him an host of footmen and horsemen,

39 And commanded him to remove his host toward Judea: also he commanded him to build up Cedron, and to fortifie the gates, and to war against the people, but as for the king [himself] he pursued Tryphon.

40 So Cendebeus came to Jamnia, and began to provoke the people, and to invade Judea, and to take the people prisoners, and slay them.

41 And when he had built up Cedron, he set horsemen there, and an host [of footmen] to the end that issuing out they might make outrodes upon the wayes of Judea, as the king had commanded him.

## CHAP. XVI.

*3 Judas and John prevail against the forces sent by Antiochus. 11 The captain of Jericho inviteth Simon and two of his sons into his castle, and there treacherously murdereth them. 19 John is sought for, 22 and escapeth, and killeth those that sought for him.*

THen came up John from Gazara, and told Simon his father, what Cendebeus had done.

2 Wherefore Simon called his two eldest sons, Judas, and John, and said unto them, I and my brethren, and my fathers house, have ever from our youth unto this day fought against the enemies of Israel, and things have prospered so well in our hands, that we have delivered Israel oftentimes.

3 But now I am old, and ye [by Gods mercie] are of a sufficient age: be ye in stead of me and my brother, and go and fight for our nation, and the help from heaven be with you.

4 So he chose out of the countrey twenty thousand men of war with horsemen, who went out against Cendebeus, and rested that night at Modin.

5 And when as they rose in the morning, and went into the plain, behold, a mighty great host both of footmen & horsemen, came against them: howbeit, there was a water-brook betwixt them.

6 So hee and his people pitched over against them, and when he saw that the people were afraid to go over the water-brook, he went first over himself, and then the men seeing him passed through after him.

7 [That done] he divided his men, and set the horsemen in the midst of the footmen: for the enemies horsemen were very many.

8 Then sounded they with the holy trumpets: whereupon Cendebeus and his host were put to flight, so that many of them were slain, and the remnant gat them to the strong hold.

9 At that time was Judas Johns brother wounded, but John still followed after them, until he came to Cedron, which [Cendebeus] had built.

10 So they fled even unto the towers in the fields of Azotus, wherefore he burnt it with fire: so that there were slain of them about two thousand men. Afterward he returned into the land of Judea in peace.

11 Moreover, in the plain of Jericho was Ptolemeus the son of Abubus made captain, and he had abundance of silver and gold.

12 For he was the high priests son in law.

13 Wherefore his heart being lifted up, he thought to get the countrey to himself, and thereupon consulted deceitfully against Simon and his sons to destroy them.

14 Now Simon was visiting the cities that were in the countrey, and taking care for the good ordering of them, at which time he came down himself to Jericho with his sons, Mattathias, and Judas, in the hundred threescore and seventh year, in the eleventh moneth called Sabat:

15 Where the son of Abubus receiving them deceitfully into a little hold called Docus, which he had built, made them a great banquet: howbeit he had hid men there.

16 So when Simon and his sons had drunk largely, Ptoleme and his men rose up, and took their weapons, and came upon Simon into the banqueting place, and slew him and his two sons, and certain of his servants.

17 In which doing, he committed a great treacherie, and recompensed evil for good.

18 Then Ptoleme wrote these things, and sent to the king, that he should send him an host to aid him, and he would deliver him the countrey and cities

19 He sent others also to Gazara to kill John, and unto the †tribunes he sent letters to come unto him, that he might give them silver, and gold, and rewards.

20 And others he sent to take Jerusalem, and the mountain of the temple.

21 Now one had run afore to Gazara, and told John that his father and brethren were slain, and [quoth he] Ptoleme hath sent to slay thee also.

22 Hereof when he heard, he was sore astonished: So he laid hands on them that were come to destroy him, and slew them, for he knew that they sought to make him away.

23 As concerning the rest of the acts of John, and his wars and worthy deeds which he did, and the building of the walls which he made, and his doings,

24 Behold, these are written in the Chronicles of his priesthood, from the time he was made high priest after his father.

THE

# THE SECOND BOOK OF THE MACCABEES.

## CHAP. I.

*1 A letter of the Jews from Jeruſalem to them of Egypt, to thank God for the death of Antiochus. 29 Of the fire that was hidden in the pit. 24 The prayer of Neemias.*

THE brethren the Jews that be at Jeruſalem, and in the land of Judea, wiſh unto the brethren the Jews that are throughout Egypt, health and peace.

2 God be gracious unto you, and remember his covenant that he made with Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, his faithfull ſervants:

3 And give you all an heart to ſerve him, and to do his will with a good courage and a willing minde,

4 And open your hearts in his law and commandments, and ſend you peace,

5 And hear your prayers, and be at one with you, and never forſake you in time of trouble.

6 And now we be here praying for you.

7 What time as Demetrius reigned, in the hundred threeſcore and ninth year, we the Jews wrote unto you in the extremitie of trouble that came upon us in thoſe years, from the time that Jaſon and his company revolted from the holy land and kingdome:

8 And burnt the porch, and ſhed innocent bloud. Then we praied unto the Lord, and were heard: we offered alſo ſacrifices, and fine floure, and lighted the lamps, and ſet forth the loaves.

9 And now ſee that yee keep the feaſt of *tabernacles in the moneth Caſleu.

10 In the hundred fourſcore and eighth year, the people that were at Jeruſalem, and in Judea, and the counſel, and Judas, ſent greeting and health unto Ariſtobulus, king Ptolemeus maſter, who was of the ſtock of the anointed prieſts, and to the Jews that were in Egypt.

11 Inſomuch as God hath delivered us from great perils, we thank him highly, as having been in battell againſt a king.

12 For he caſt them out that fought within the holy citie.

13 For when the leader was come into Perſia, and the armie with him that ſeemed invincible, they were ſlain in the temple of Nanea, by the deceit of Naneas prieſts.

14 For Antiochus, as though he would marrie her, came into the place, and his friends that were with him, to receive money in name of a dowrie.

15 Which when the prieſts of Nanea had ſet forth, and he was entred with a ſmall companie into the compaſſe of the temple, they ſhut the temple aſſoon as Antiochus was come in.

16 And opening a privie door of the roof, they threw ſtones like thunder bolts, and ſtroke down the captain, hewed them in pieces, ſmote off their heads, and caſt them to thoſe that were without.

17 Bleſſed be our God in all things, who hath delivered up the ungodly.

18 Therefore whereas we are now purpoſed to keep the purification of the temple, upon the five and twentieth day of the moneth * Caſleu, wee though it neceſſary to certifie you thereof, that ye alſo might keep it, as the [feaſt] of the tabernacles, and of the fire [which was given us] when Neemias offered ſacrifice, after that he had builded the temple, and the altar.

19 For when our fathers were led into Perſia, the prieſts that were then devout, took the fire of the altar privily, and hid it in a hollow place of a pit without water, where they kept it ſure, ſo that the place was unknown to all men.

20 Now after many years, when it pleaſed God, Neemias being ſent from the king of Perſia, did ſend of the poſteritie of thoſe prieſts that had hid it, to the fire: but when they told us, they found no fire, but thick water;

21 Then commanded he them to draw it up, and to bring it; and when the ſacrifices were laid on, Neemias commanded the prieſts to ſprinkle the wood, and the things laid thereupon with the water.

22 When this was done, and the time came that the ſun ſhone, which afore was hid in the cloud, there was a great fire kindled, ſo that every man marvelled.

23 And the prieſts made a prayer whileſt the ſacrifice was conſuming, [I ſay] both the prieſts, and all the reſt, Jonathan beginning, and the reſt anſwering thereunto, as Neemias did.

24 And the prayer was after this manner, O Lord, Lord God, Creatour of all things, who art fearfull and ſtrong, and righteous, and mercifull, and the only and gracious King,

25 The only giver of all things, the only juſt, Almightie and everlaſting, thou that deliverest Iſrael from all trouble, and didſt chooſe the fathers, and ſanctifie them:

26 Receive ſacrifice for thy whole people Iſrael, & preſerve thine own portion, & ſanctifie it.

27 Gather thoſe together that are ſcattered from us, deliver them that ſerve among the heathen, look upon them that are deſpiſed and abhorred, and let the heathen know that thou art our God.

28 Puniſh them that oppreſſe us and with pride do us wrong.

29 Plant thy people again in thy holy place, as Moſes hath ſpoken.

30 And the Prieſts ſung pſalms of thankſgiving.

31 Now when the ſacrifice was conſumed, Neemias commanded the water that was left, to be poured on the great ſtones.

32 When this was done, there was kindled a flame: but it was conſumed by the light that ſhined from the altar.

33 So when this matter was known, it was told the king of Perſia, that in the place where the prieſts that were led away, had hid the fire, there appeared water, and that ‖ Neemias had purified the ſacrifices therewith.

34 Then the king incloſing the place, made it holy after he had tried the matter.

35 And the king took many gifts, and beſtowed thereof on thoſe whom he would gratifie.

36 And Neemias called this thing Naphthar, which is as much to ſay, a cleanſing: but many men call it Nephi.

‖ Or, Neemias his company.

CHAP.

* Levit. 23. Num. 29.

* Levit. 23, 34.

## CHAP. II.

*1 What Jeremy the prophet did. 5 How he hid the tabernacle, the ark, and the altar. 19 What Nemias and Judas wrote. 20 What Jason wrote in five books. 25 And how those were abridged by the authour of this book.*

IT is also found in the records, that Jeremy the prophet commanded them that were carried away, to take of the fire, as it hath been signified.

2 And how that the prophet having given them the law, charged them not to forget the commandments of the Lord, and that they should not erre in their mindes, when they see images of silver and gold, with their ornaments.

3 And with other such speeches exhorted he them that the law should not depart from their hearts.

4 It was also contained in the same writing, that the prophet being warned of God, commanded the tabernacle and the ark to go with him, as he went forth into the mountain, where Moses climbed up, and saw the heritage of God.

5 And when Jeremie came thither, he found an hollow cave wherein he laid the tabernacle, and the ark, and the altar of incense, and so stopped the doore.

6 And some of those that followed him, came to mark the way, but they could not finde it.

7 Which when Jeremie perceived, he blamed them, saying, As for that place, it shall be unknown until the time that God gather his people again together, and receive them unto mercy.

8 Then shall the Lord shew them these things, and the glory of the Lord shall appear, and the cloud also as it was shewed under Moses, and as when Solomon desired that the place might bee honourably sanctified.

9 It was also declared that he being wise, offered the sacrifice of dedication, and of the finishing of the temple.

10 And as when Moses prayed unto the Lord, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the sacrifices: even so prayed Solomon also, and the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt-offerings.

11 And Moses said: Because the sin-offering was not to be eaten, it was consumed.

12 So Solomon kept those eight dayes.

13 The same things also were reported in the writings, and commentaries of Neemias, and how he founding a library, gathered together the acts of the kings and the prophets, and of David, and the epistles of the kings concerning the holy gifts

14 In like manner also Judas gathered together all those things that were lost, by reason of the war we had, and they remain with us.

15 Wherefore if ye have need thereof, send some to fetch them unto you.

16 Whereas we then are about to celebrate the purification, we have written unto you, and ye shall do well if ye keep the same dayes.

17 † We hope also that the God, that delivered all his people, & gave them all an heritage, & the kingdome and the priesthood, and the sanctuary,

18 As he promised in the law, will shortly have mercie upon us, and gather us together out of every land under heaven, into the holy place: for he hath delivered us out of great troubles, and hath purified the place.

19 Now as concerning Judas Maccabeus, and his brethren, and the purification of the great temple, and the dedication of the altar,

20 And the wars against Antiochus Epiphanes, and Eupator his son,

21 And the manifest signes that came from heaven, unto those that behaved themselves manfully to their honour for Judaisme: so that being but a few, they overcame the whole countrey, and chased barbarous multitudes,

22 And recovered again the temple renowned all the world over, and freed the citie, and upheld the laws, which were going down, the Lord being gracious unto them with all favour:

23 All these things (I say) being declared by Jason of Cyrene in five books, wee will assay to abridge in one volume.

24 For considering the infinite number, and the difficultie which they finde that desire to look into the narrations of the story, for the varietie of the matter,

25 We have been carefull, that they that will reade, might have delight, and that they that are desirous to commit to memory, might have ease, and that all into whose hands it comes, might have profit.

26 Therefore to us that have taken upon us this painfull labour of abridging, it was not easie, but a matter of sweat and watching.

27 Even as it is no ease unto him that prepareth a banquet, and seeketh the benefit of others, yet for the pleasuring of many, we will undertake gladly this great pains:

28 Leaving to the authour the exact handling of every particular, and labouring to follow the rules of an abridgement.

29 For as the master-builder of a new house must care for the whole building: but he that undertaketh to set it out, and paint it, must seek out fit things for the adorning thereof: even so I think it is with us.

30 To stand upon every point, and go over things at large, and to be curious in particulars, belongeth to the first authour of the story.

31 But to use brevitie, and avoid much labouring of the work, is to be granted to him that will make an abridgement.

32 Here then will we begin the story: only adding thus much to that which hath been said, that it is a foolish thing to make a long prologue, and to be short in the story it self.

## CHAP. III.

*1 Of the honour done to the temple by the kings of the Gentiles. 4 Simon uttereth what treasure are in the temple. 7 Heliodorus is sent to take them away. 24 He is stricken of God, and healed at the prayer of Onias.*

NOw when the holy city was inhabited with all peace, and the laws were kept very well, because of the godlinesse of Onias the high priest, and his hatred of wickednesse,

2 It came to passe that even the kings themselves did honour the place, and magnifie the temple with their best gifts;

3 Insomuch that Seleucus king of Asia, of his own revenues, bare all the costs belonging to the service of the sacrifices

4 But one Simon of the tribe of Benjamin, who was made governour of the temple, fell out with the high priest about disorder in the citie.

5 And when he could not overcome Onias, hee gat him to Apollonius the son of Thraseas, who then was governour of Cœlosyria and Phenice,

6 And told him that the treasurie in Jerusalem was full of infinite summes of money, so that the multitude of their riches which did not pertain to the account of the sacrifices was innume-

† Gr. now God it is that saved all his people, and rendred the heritage, and the kingdome, and the priesthood, and the sanctuary, as he promised in the law: for we hope in God that he will shortly, &c.

numerable, and that it was posible to bring all into the kings hand.

7 Now when Apollonius came to the king, and had shewed him of the money whereof hee was told, the king chose out Heliodorus his treasurer, and sent him with a commandment, to bring him the foresaid money.

8 So forthwith Heliodorus took his journey, under a colour of visiting the cities of Cœlosyria and Phenice, but indeed to fulfill the kings purpose.

9 And when he was come to Jerusalem, and had been courteously received of the high priest of the city, he told him what intelligence was given of the money, and declared wherefore he came, and asked if these things were so indeed.

10 Then the high priest told him that there was such money laid up for the relief of widows and fatherlesse children:

11 And that some of it belonged to Hircanus, son of Tobias, a man of great dignitie, and not as that wicked Simon had mis-informed: the sum whereof in all was foure hundred talents of silver, and two hundred of gold,

12 And that it was altogether impossible that such wrongs should be done unto them, that had committed it to the holinesse of the place, and to the majestie and inviolable sanctity of the temple, honoured over all the world.

13 But Heliodorus, because of the kings commandment given him, said, That in any wise it must be brought into the kings treasury.

14 So at the day which he appointed, he entred in to order this matter: wherefore there was no small agony throughout the whole citie.

15 But the priests prostrating themselves before the altar in their priests vestments, called unto heaven upon him that made a law concerning things given to be kept, that they should safely be preserved for such as had committed them to be kept.

16 Then whoso had looked the high priest in the face, it would have wounded his heart: for his countenance, and the changing of his colour, declared the inward agony of his minde.

17 For the man was so compassed with fear, and horrour of the body, that it was manifest to them that looked upon him, what sorrow he had now in his heart.

(Or, to make general supplication.) 18 Others ran flocking out of their houses to the generall supplication, because the place was like to come into contempt.

19 And the women girt with sackcloth under their breasts, abounded in the streets, and the virgins that were kept in, ran some to the gate, and some to the walls, and others looked out of the windows.

20 And all holding their hands towards heaven, made supplication

21 Then it would have pitied a man to see the falling down of the multitude of all sorts, and the (Gr. expectation.) † fear of the high priest, being in such an agony.

22 They then called upon the Almighty Lord to keep the things committed of trust, safe and sure, for those that had committed them.

23 Nevertheless, Heliodorus executed that which was decreed.

(Or, Lord of ourfathers.) 24 Now as he was there present himself with his guard about the treasurie, the ‖ Lord of spirits, and the prince of all power caused a great apparition, so that all that presumed to come in with him, were astonished at the power of God, and fainted, and were sore afraid.

25 For there appeared unto them an horse with a terrible rider upon him, and adorned with a very fair covering, and he ran fiercely and smote at Heliodorus with his forefeet, and it seemed that he that sate upon the horse, had compleat harnesse of gold.

26 Moreover, two other young men appeared before him, notable in strength, excellent in beautie, and comely in apparell, who stood by him on either side, and scourged him continually, and gave him many sore stripes.

27 And Heliodorus fell suddenly unto the ground, and was compassed with great darknesse: but they that were with him, took him up, and put him into a litter.

28 Thus him, that lately came with a great train, and with all his guard into the said treasurie, they carried out, being unable to help himself with his weapons: and manifestly they acknowledged the power of God.

29 For he by the hand of God was cast down, and lay speechlesse without all hope of life.

30 But they praised the Lord that had miraculously honoured his own place: for the temple which a little afore was full of fear and trouble, when the Almighty Lord appeared, was filled with joy and gladnesse.

31 Then straight wayes certain of Heliodorus friends, prayed Onias that he would call upon the most High to grant him his life, who lay ready to give up the ghost.

32 So the high priest suspecting lest the king should misconceive, that some treachery had been done to Heliodorus by the Jews, offered a sacrifice for the health of the man.

33 Now as the high priest was making an atonement, the same young men, in the same clothing appeared and stood beside Heliodorus, saying, Give Onias the high priest great thanks, insomuch as for his sake the Lord hath granted thee life.

34 And seeing that thou hast been scourged from heaven, declare unto all men the mighty power of God: and when they had spoken these words, they appeared no more.

35 So Heliodorus after he had offered sacrifice unto the Lord, and made great vows unto him that had saved his life, and saluted Onias, returned with his host to the king.

36 Then testified he to all men, the works of the great God, which he had seen with his eyes.

37 And when the king asked Heliodorus who might be a fit man to be yet sent once again to Jerusalem, he said,

38 If thou hast any enemy or traitour, send him thither, and thou shalt receive him well scourged, if he escape with his life: for in that place, no doubt there is an especiall power of God.

39 For he that dwelleth in heaven, hath his eye on that place, and defendeth it, and he beateth and destroyeth them that come to hurt it.

40 And the things concerning Heliodorus, and the keeping of the treasury, fell out on this sort.

## CHAP. IIII.

*1 Simon slandereth Onias & Jason by corrupting the king, obtaineth the office of the high priest. 21 Menelaus getteth the same from Jason by the like corruption. 34 Andronicus traytorously murdereth Onias. 36 The king being informed thereof, causeth Andronicus to be put to death. 39 The wickednesse of Lysimachus, by the instigation of Menelaus.*

THis Simon now (of whom we spake afore) having been a bewrayer of the money, & of his

his countrey, slandered Onias, as if he had terrified Heliodorus, and been the worker of these evils.

2 Thus was he bold to call him a traitour, that had deserved well of the city, and tendred his own nation, and was so zealous of the laws.

3 But when their hatred went so far, that by one of Simons faction, murders were committed,

4 Onias seeing the danger of this contention, and that Apollonius, as being the governour of Coelosyria and Phenice, did rage, and increase Simons malice,

5 He went to the king, not to be an accuser of his countreymen, but seeking the good of all, both publick and private:

6 For he saw that it was impossible, that the state should continue quiet, and Simon leave his folly, unlesse the king did look thereunto.

7 But after the death of Seleucus, when Antiochus, called Epiphanes, took the kingdome, Jason the brother of Onias, laboured under-hand to bee high priest,

8 Promising unto the king by intercession, three hundred and threescore talents of silver, and of another revenue, eightie talents:

9 Besides this, he promised to assigne an hundred & fiftie more, if he might have license to set him up a place for exercise, and for the training up of youth in the fashions of the heathen, and to write them of Jerusalem [by the name of] Antiochians.

10 Which when the king had granted, and he had gotten into his hand the rule, he forthwith brought his own nation to the Greekish fashion.

11 And the royall privileges granted of speciall favour to the Jews, by the means of John the father of Eupolemus, who went ambassadour to Rome for amitie and aid, he took away; and putting down the governments which were according to the law, he brought up new customes against the law.

12 For he built gladly a place of exercise under the tower it self, & brought the chief young men under his subjection, and made them wear a hat.

13 Now such was the height of Greek fashions, and increase of heathenish manners, through the exceeding prophanenesse of Jason that ungodlie wretch, and not high priest:

14 That the priests had no courage to serve any more at the altar, but despising the temple, and neglecting the sacrifices, hastened to be partakers of the unlawfull allowance in the place of exercise, after the game of ‖Discus called them forth;

‖Or, the Discus, which was a stone with an hole in the midst.

15 Not setting by the honours of their fathers, but liking the glory of the Grecians best of all.

16 By reason whereof sore calamitie came upon them: for they had them to be their enemies and avengers, whose custome they followed so earnestly, and unto whom they desired to be like in all things.

17 For it is not a light thing to do wickedly against the laws of God: but the time following shall declare these things.

18 Now when the game that was used every fifth year, was kept at Tyrus, the king being present,

†Or. who were religious ambassadours

19 This ungracious Jason sent † speciall messengers from Jerusalem, who were Antiochians, to carry three hundred drachmes of silver to the sacrifice of Hercules, which even the bearers thereof thought fit not to bestow upon the sacrifice, because it was not convenient, but to bee reserved for other charges.

20 This money then in regard of the sender, was appointed to Hercules sacrifice, but because of the bearers thereof, it was imployed to the making of gallies.

21 Now when Apollonius the son of Menesthe was sent unto Egypt, for the coronation of k Ptolemeus Philometor, Antiochus understandi him not to be well affected to his affairs, provi ded for his own safety: whereupon he came t Joppe, and from thence to Jerusalem.

22 Where he was honourably received of Jaso and of the citie, and was brought in with torch light, and with great shouting: and so afterwar went with his host unto Phenice.

23 Three years afterward Jason sent Menela the aforesaid Simons brother, to bear the mone unto the king, and to put him in minde of certain necessarie matters.

24 But he being brought to the presence of th king, when he had magnified him for the glorious appearance of his power, got the priesthood t himself, offering more then Jason by three hundred talents of silver.

25 So he came with the kings mandate, bringing nothing worthie the high priesthood, but having the fury of a cruel tyrant, and the rage of a savage beast.

26 Then Jason, who had undermined his own brother, being undermined by another, was compelled to flee into the countrey of the Ammonites.

27 So Menelaus got the principalitie: but a for the money that he had promised unto th king, he took no good order for it, albeit Sostratus the ruler of the castle required it.

28 For unto him appertained the gathering of the customes. Wherefore they were both called before the king.

29 Now Menelaus left his brother Lysimachus in his stead in the priesthood, and Sostratus left Crates: who was governour of the Cyprians.

30 While those things were in doing, they of Tharsos and Mallos made insurrection, because they were given to the kings concubine called Antiochis.

31 Then came the king in all haste to appease matters, leaving Andronicus a man in authority, for his deputie.

32 Now Menelaus supposing that he had gotten a convenient time, stole certain vessels of gold out of the temple, and gave some of them to Andronicus, and some he sold into Tyrus and the cities round about.

33 Which when Onias knew of a suretie, he reproved him, and withdrew himself into a sanctuary at Daphne, that lieth by Antiochia.

34 Wherefore Menelaus taking Andronicus apart, praied him to get Onias into his hands, who being perswaded thereunto, and coming to Onias in deceit, gave him his right hand with oaths, & though he were suspected (by him) yet perswaded he him to come forth of the sanctuary: whom forthwith he shut up without regard of justice.

35 For the which cause not only the Jews, but many also of other nations took great indignation, and were much grieved for the unjust murder of the man.

36 And when the king was come again from the places about Cilicia, the Jews that were in the citie, and certain of the Greeks that abhorred the fact also, complained because Onias was slain without cause.

37 Therefore Antiochus was heartily sory, and moved to pity, and wept, because of the sober and modest behaviour of him that was dead.

38 And being kindled with anger, forthwith he took away Andronicus his purple, & rent off his clothes, and leading him through the whole

citie

citie unto that verie place where hee had committed impietie against Onias, there slew hee the cursed murderer. Thus the Lord rewarded him his punishment, as he had deserved.

39 Now when many sacriledges had been committed in the citie by Lysimachus with the consent of Menelaus, and the bruit thereof was spread abroad, the multitude gathered themselves together against Lysimachus, many vessels of gold being alreadie carried away.

40 Whereupon the common people rising, and being filled with rage, Lysimachus armed about three thousand men, and began first to offer violence, one Auranus being the leader, a man far gone in years, and no lesse in folly.

41 They then seeing the attempt of Lysimachus, some of them caught stones, some clubs, others taking handfuls of dust, that was next at hand, cast them altogether upon Lysimachus, and those that set upon them.

42 Thus many of them they wounded, & some they stroke to the ground, and all [of them] they forced to flee: but as for the church-robber himself, him they killed besides the treasurie.

43 Of these matters therefore there was an accusation laid against Menelaus.

44 Now when the king came to Tyrus, three men that were sent from the senate, pleaded the cause before him:

45 But Menelaus being now convicted, promised Ptolemee the son of Dorymenes, to give him much money, if hee would pacifie the king towards him.

46 Whereupon Ptolemee taking the king aside into a certain gallerie, as it were to take the aire, brought him to be of another minde.

47 Insomuch that he discharged Menelaus from the accusations, who notwithstanding was cause of all the mischief: and those poore men, who if they had told their cause, yea, before the Scythians, should have been judged innocent, them hee condemned to death.

48 Thus they that followed the matter for the citie, and for the people, and for the holy vessels, did soon suffer unjust punishment.

49 Wherefore even they of Tyrus moved with hatred of that wicked deed, caused them to bee honourably buried.

50 And so through the covetousnesse of them that were of power, Menelaus remained still in authoritie, increasing in malice, and beeing a great traitour to the citizens.

## CHAP. V.

*2 Of the signes and tokens seen in Jerusalem. 6 Of the end and wickednesse of Jason. 11 The pursuit of Antiochus against the Jews. 15 The spoiling of the temple. 27 Maccabeus fleeth into the wildernesse.*

ABout the same time Antiochus prepared his second voyage into Egypt:

2 And then it happened that through all the city, for the space almost of fourtie dayes, there were seen horsmen running in the aire, in cloth of gold, and armed with lances like a band of souldiers,

3 And troups of horsemen in aray, encountring and running one against another with shaking of shields, and multitude of pikes, and drawing of swords, and casting of darts, and glittering of golden ornaments, and harnesse of all sorts

4 Wherefore every man prayed that that apparition might turn to good.

5 Now when there was gone forth a false rumour, as though Antiochus had been dead, Jason took at the least a thousand men, and suddenly made an assault upon the citie, and they that were upon the wals, being put back, and the citie at length taken, Menelaus fled into the castle.

6 But Jason slew his own citizens without mercy, (not considering that to get the day of them of his own nation, would be a most unhappy day for him: but thinking *they had been his enemies*, and not his countrey-men whom he conquered)

7 Howbeit, for all this hee obtained not the principality, but at the last received shame for the reward of his treason, and fled again into the countrey of the Ammonites.

8 In the end therefore hee had an unhappie return, being accused before Aretas the king of the Arabians, fleeing from citie to citie, pursued of all men, hated as a forsaker of the laws, and being had in abomination, as an open enemie of his countrey, and countreymen, hee was cast out into Egypt. *Or, execrations.*

9 Thus he that had driven many out of their countrey, perished in a strange land, retiring to the Lacedemonians, and thinking there to finde succour by reason of his kindred.

10 And he that had cast out many unburied, had none to mourn for him, nor any solemne funerals at all, nor sepulchre with his fathers.

11 Now when this that was done came to the kings ear, hee thought that Judea had revolted: whereupon removing out of Egypt in a furious minde, he took the citie by force of arms,

12 And commanded his men of war not to spare such as they met, and to slay such as went up upon the houses.

13 Thus there was killing of young and old, making away of men, women and children, slaying of virgins and infants.

14 And there were destroyed within the space of three whole dayes fourescore thousand, whereof fourtie thousand were slain in the conflict, and no fewer sold then slain.

15 Yet was he not content with this, but presumed to go into the most holy temple of all the world: Menelaus that traitour to the laws, and to his own countrey, being his guide:

16 And taking the holy vessels with polluted hands, and with profane hands pulling down the things that were dedicated by other kings to the augmentation, and glorie, and honour of the place, he gave them away.

17 And so haughty was Antiochus in minde, that hee considered not that the Lord was angry for a while for the sins of them that dwelt in the citie, and therefore his eye was not upon the place.

18 For had they not been formerly wrapped in many sins, this man assoon as he had come, had forthwith been scourged, and put back from his presumption, as Heliodorus was, whom Seleucus the king sent to view the treasurie.

19 Nevertheless, God did not choose the people for the places sake, but the place for the peoples sake.

20 And therefore the place it self that was partaker with them of the adversity ỹ happened to the nation, did afterward communicate in the benefits sent from the Lord: and as it was forsaken in the wrath of the Almightie, so again the great Lord being reconciled, it was set up with al glory

21 So when Antiochus had carried out of ỹ temple, a thousand and eight hundred talents, he departed in all haste unto Antiochia, weening in his pride to make ỹ land navigable, & the sea passeable by foot: such was the haughtinesse of his minde.

22 And

22 And hee left governours to vex the nation: at Jerusalem Philip, for his countrey a Phrygian, and for manners more barbarous then he that set him there:

23 And at Garizim, Andronicus; and besides Menelaus, who worse then all the rest, bare an heavie hand over the citizens, having a malicious minde against his countrey men the Jews.

24 He sent also that detestable ring-leader Apollonius, with an armie of two and twentie thousand, commanding him to slay all those that were in their best age, and to sell the women and the younger sort:

25 Who coming to Jerusalem, and pretending peace, did forbear till the holy day of the sabbath, when taking the Jews keeping holy-day, he commanded his men to arm themselves.

26 And so he slew all them ‖ were gone to the celebrating of the sabbath, and running through the citie with weapons, slew great multitudes.

‖ Gr. who was the tenth.

27 But Judas Maccabeus, † with nine others, or thereabout withdrew himself into the wildernesse, and lived in the mountains after the manner of beasts, with his companie, who fed on herbs continually, lest they should be partakers of the pollution.

## CHAP. VI.

*1 The Jews are compelled to leave the law of God. 4 The temple is defiled. 8 Cruelties used on the people and the women. 12 An exhortation to bear affliction, by the example of the valiant courage of Eleazarus, well tortured.*

NOt long after this, the king sent an old man of Athens to compell the Jews to depart from the laws of their fathers, and not to live after the laws of God:

‖ Antioch: the Latine interpreters.

2 And to pollute also the temple in Jerusalem, and to call it the temple of Jupiter Olympius: & that in Garizim, of Jupiter the defender of strangers, as they ‖ did desire that dwelt in the place.

‖ Out of Jos. lib. 12. cap. 6. or as they were.

3 The coming in of this mischief was sore and grievous to the people.

4 For the temple was filled with riot and revelling, by the Gentiles, who dallied with harlots, and had to do with women within the circuit of the holy places, and besides that brought in things that were not lawfull.

5 The altar also was filled with profane things, which the law forbiddeth.

6 Neither was it lawfull for a man to keep sabbath-dayes, or ancient feasts, or to professe himself at all to be a Jew.

7 And in the day of the kings birth, every moneth they were brought by bitter constraint to eat of the sacrifices; and when the feast of Bacchus was kept, the Jews were compelled to go in procession to Bacchus, carrying ivie.

8 Moreover there went out a decree to the neighbour cities of the † heathen, by the suggestion of Ptolemee, against the Jews, that they should observe the same fashions, and be partakers of their sacrifices.

† Gr. Grecians.

9 And whoso would not conform themselves to the manners of the Gentiles, should bee put to death. Then might a man have seen the present miserie.

10 For there were two women brought, who had circumcised their children, whom when they had openly led round about the citie, the babes hanging at their breasts, they cast them down head-long from the wall.

11 And others that had run together into caves near by, to keep the sabbath-day secretly, being discovered to Philip, were all burnt together, because they made a conscience to helpe themselves, for the honour of the most sacred day.

12 Now I beseech those that reade this booke, that they be not discouraged for these calamities, but that they judge those punishments not to bee for destruction, but for a chastening of our nation.

13 For it is a token of his great goodnesse, when wicked doers are not suffered any long time, but forthwith punished.

14 For not as with other nations whom the Lord patiently tooleareth to punish, till they bee come to the like fulnesse of their sins, so dealeth he with us.

15 Lest that being come to the height of sin afterwards he should take vengeance of us,

16 And therefore hee never withdraweth his mercie from us: and though hee punish with adversitie, yet doth he never forsake his people.

17 But let this that wee have spoken bee for a warning unto us: and now will wee come to the declaring of the matter in few words.

18 Eleazar one of the principall scribes, an aged man, & of a well-favoured countenance, was constrained to open his mouth, & to eat swines flesh.

19 But he choosing rather to die gloriously, then to live stained with such an abomination, spit it forth, and came of his own accord to the torment,

20 As it behoved them to come, that are resolute to stand out against such things as are not lawfull for love of life to be tasted.

21 But they that had the charge of that wicked feast, for the old acquaintance they had with the man, taking him aside, besought him to bring flesh of his own provision, such as was lawfull for him to use, and make as if he did eat of the flesh taken from the sacrifice commanded by the king,

22 That in so doing hee might bee delivered from death, and for the old friendship with them, finde favour.

23 But hee began to consider discreetly, and as became his age, and the excellencie of his ancient years, and the honour of his gray head, whereunto hee was come, and his most honest education from a childe, or rather the holy law made & given by God: therefore he answered accordingly, & willed them straightwayes to send him to the grave.

24 For it becometh not our age, said he, in any wise to dissemble, whereby many young persons might think, that Eleazar being fourescore years old, and ten, were now gone to a strange religion,

25 And so they through mine hypocrisie, and desire to live a little time, and a moment longer, should bee deceived by mee, and I get a stain to mine old age, and make it abominable.

26 For though for the present time I should be delivered from the punishment of men: yet should I not escape the hand of the Almightie, neither alive nor dead.

27 Wherefore now manfully changing this life, I will shew my self such a one, as mine age requireth,

28 And leave a notable example to such as bee young, to die willingly and couragiously, for the honourable and holy laws: and when he had said these words, immediatly he went to the torment.

29 They that led him, changing the good will they bare him a little before, into hatred, because the foresaid speeches proceeded, as they thought, from a † desperate minde.

† Or, madnesse.

30 But when he was ready to die with stripes, he groaned & said, It is manifest unto the Lord, that hath the holy knowledge, that whereas I might have

have been delivered from death, I [ now ] endure sore pains in bodie, by being beaten: but in soul am well content to suffer these things, because I fear him.

31 And thus this man died, leaving his death for an example of a noble courage, and a memoriall of vertue, not only unto young men, but unto all his nation.

## CHAP. VII.

*The constancie and cruell death of seven brethren and their mother in one day, because they would not eat swines flesh at the kings commandments.*

IT came to passe also that seven brethren with their mother were taken, and compelled by the king against the law to taste swines flesh, and were tormented with scourges and whips.

2 But one of them ỹ spake first, said thus, What wouldest thou ask or learn of us? we are ready to dy rather then to transgresse ỹ laws of our fathers.

3 Then the king being in a rage, commanded pans and caldrons to be made hot.

4 Which forthwith being heated, he commanded to cut out the tongue of him that spake first, and to cut off the outmost parts of his body, the rest of his brethren, and his mother looking on.

5 Now when hee was thus maimed in all his members, hee commanded him being yet alive to be brought to the fire, and to be fried in the pan: & as the vapour of the pan was for a good space dispersed, they exhorted one another with the mother, to die manfully, saying thus,

6 The Lord God looketh upon us, and in truth hath comfort in us, as *Moses in his song, which witnessed to their faces, declared, saying, And he shall be comforted in his servants. *Deut. ga. 36.

7 So when the first was dead, after this manner, they brought the second to make him a mocking stock: and when they had pulled off the skin of his head with the hair, they asked him, Wilt thou eat before thou bee punished throughout every member of thy body?

8 But hee answered in his own language, and said, No. Wherefore hee also received the next torment in order, as the former did.

9 And when hee was at the last gasp, hee said, Thou like a fury takest us out of this present life, but the king of the world shall raise us up, who have died for his laws, unto everlasting life.

10 After him was the third made a mocking stock: and when hee was required hee put out his tongue, and that right soon, holding forth his hands manfully,

11 And said couragiously, These I had from heaven, and for his laws I despise them, and from him I hope to receive them again.

12 Insomuch that the king, and they that were with him, marvelled at the young mans courage, for that he nothing regarded the pains.

13 Now when this man was dead also, they tormented and mangled the fourth in like manner.

14 So when he was ready to die, he said thus, It is good, being put to death by men, to look for hope from God, to be raised up again by him: as for thee, thou shalt have no resurrection to life.

15 Afterward they brought the fifth also, and mangled him.

16 Then looked hee unto the king, and said, Thou hast power over men, thou art corruptible, thou doest what thou wilt, yet think not that our nation is forsaken of God.

17 But abide a while, and behold his great power, how he will torment thee, and thy seed.

18 After him also they brought the sixth, who being readie to die, said, Be not deceived without cause: for wee suffer these things for our selves, having sinned against our God, therefore marvellous things are done ( unto us )

19 But think not thou ỹ takest in hand to strive against God, that thou shalt escape unpunished.

20 But the mother was marvellous above all, and worthie of honourable memorie: for when she saw her seven sons slain within the space of one day, she bare it with a good courage, because of the hope that she had in the Lord.

21 Yea, she exhorted every one of them in her own language, filled with couragious spirits; and stirring up her womanish thoughts with a manly stomack, she said unto them,

22 I cannot tell how yee came into my womb; for I never gave you breath nor life, neither was it I that formed the members of every one of you.

23 But doubtlesse the Creator of the world, who formed the generation of man, and found out the beginning of all things, will also of his own mercie give you breath and life again, as you now regard not your own selves for his laws sake.

24 Now Antiochus thinking himself despised, and suspecting it to be a reprochfull speech, whilest the youngest was yet alive, did not only exhort him by words, but also assured him with oaths, that he would make him both a rich, and a happy man, if he would turn from the laws of his fathers; and that also he would take him for his friend, and trust him with affairs.

25 But when the young man would in no case hearken unto him, the king called his mother, and exhorted her, that she would counsel the young man to save his life.

26 And when hee had exhorted her with many words, she promised him that she would counsel her son.

27 But she bowing her self towards him, laughing the cruell tyrant to scorn, spake in her countrey language on this manner, O my son, have pitie upon mee that bare thee nine moneths in my womb, and gave thee suck three years, and nourished thee, and brought thee up unto this age, and endured the troubles of education.

28 I beseech thee my son, look upon the heaven, and the earth, and all that is therein, and consider that God made them of things that were not, and so was mankinde made likewise.

29 Fear not this tormentour, but being worthy of thy brethren, take thy death, that I may receive thee again in mercie with thy brethren.

30 Whilest she was yet speaking these words, the young man said, Whom wait ye for? I will not obey the kings commandment: but I will obey the commandment of the law that was given unto our fathers by Moses.

31 And thou that hast been the authour of all mischief against the Hebrews, shalt not escape the hands of God.

32 For we suffer because of our sins.

33 And though the living Lord bee angry with us a little while for our chastening and correction, yet shall he be at one again with his servants.

34 But thou, O godlesse man, and of all other most wicked, bee not lifted up without a cause, nor puffed up with uncertain hopes, lifting up thy hand against the servants of God:

35 For thou hast not yet escaped the judgement of Almightie God, who seeth all things.

36 For our brethren who now have suffered a short pain, are dead under Gods covenant of everlasting life: but thou through the judgement of God,

God, shalt receive just punishment for thy pride.

37 But I, as my brethren, offer up my body and life for the laws of our fathers, beseeching God that he would speedily be mercifull unto our nation, and that thou by torments and plagues mayest confesse that he alone is God;

38 And that in me, and my brethren, the wrath of the Almightie, which is justly brought upon all our nation, may cease.

39 Then the king being in a rage, handled him worse then all the rest, and took it grievously that he was mocked.

40 So this man died undefiled, and put his whole trust in the Lord.

41 Last of all after the sons, the mother died.

42 Let this be enough now to have spoken concerning the idolatrous feasts, and the extreme tortures.

## CHAP. VIII.

*1 Judas gathereth an host. 9 Nicanor is sent against him: who presumeth to make much money of his prisoners. 16 Judas encourageth his men, and putteth Nicanor to flight, 28 and divideth the spoils. 30 Other enemies are also defeated, 35 and Nicanor fleeth with grief to Antioch.*

THen Judas Maccabeus, and they that were with him, went privily into the towns, and called their kinstolks together, and took unto them all such as continued in the Jews religion, and assembled about six thousand men.

2 And they called upon the Lord, that he would look upon the people that was troden down of all, and also pitie the temple, profaned of ungodly men,

3 And that hee would have compassion upon the citie, sore defaced, and ready to be made even with the ground, and hear the bloud that cried unto him,

4 And remember the wicked slaughter of harmlesse infants, and the blasphemies committed against his name, and that he would shew his hatred against the wicked.

5 Now when Maccabeus had his companie about him, he could not be withstood by the heathen: for the wrath of the Lord was turned into mercie.

6 Therefore he came at unawares, and burnt up towns and cities, and got into his hands the most commodious places, and overcame and put to flight no small number of his enemies.

7 But specially took he advantage of the night, for such privie attempts, insomuch that the bruit of his manlinesse was spread every where.

8 So when Philip saw that this man increased by little and little, and that things prospered with him still more and more, he wrote unto Ptolemeus the governour of Cœlosyria and Phenice, to yeeld more aid to the kings affairs.

9 Then forthwith chosing Nicanor the son of Patroclus, one of his speciall friends, he sent him with no fewer then twentie thousand of all nations under him, to root out the whole generation of the Jews, and with him hee joyned also Gorgias a captain, who in matters of war had great experience.

10 So Nicanor undertook to make so much money of the captive Jews as should defray the tribute of two thousand talents, which the king was to pay to the Romanes.

11 Wherefore immediatly he sent to the cities upon the sea-coast, proclaiming a sale of the captive Jews, and promising that they should have fourescore and ten bodies for one talent, not expecting the vengeance that was to follow upon him from the Almightie God.

12 Now when word was brought unto Judas of Nicanors coming, and hee had imparted unto those that were with him, that the armie was at hand,

13 They that were fearfull, and distrusted the justice of God, fled, and conveyed themselves away.

14 Others sold all that they had left, and withall besought the Lord to deliver them, being sold by the wicked Nicanor before they met together.

15 And if not for their own sakes, yet for the covenants he had made with their fathers, and for his holy and glorious names sake, by which they were called.

16 So Maccabeus called his men together unto the number of six thousand, and exhorted them not to be striken with terrour of the enemie, nor to fear the great multitude of the heathen, who came wrongfully against them, but to fight manfully,

17 And to set before their eyes the injurie, that they had unjustly done to the holy place, and the cruell handling of the citie, whereof they made a mockery, and also the taking away of the government of their forefathers:

18 For they, said he, trust in their weapons, and boldnesse; but our confidence is in the Almightie God, who at a beck can cast down both them that come against us, and also all the world.

19 Moreover, hee recounted unto them what helps their forefathers had found, and how they were delivered, when under Sennacherib an hundred fourscore and five thousand perished.

20 And he told them of the battel that they had in Babylon with the Galatians, how they came but eight thousand in all to the businesse, with foure thousand Macedonians, and that the Macedonians being perplexed, the eight thousand destroyed an hundred and twentie thousand, because of the help that they had from heaven, and so received a great bootie.

21 Thus when hee had made them bold with these words, and readie to die for the laws & the countrey, he divided his armie into foure parts:

22 And joyned with himself his own brethren, leaders of each band, to wit, Simon and Joseph, & Jonathan, giving each one fifteen hundred men.

23 Also (hee appointed) Eleazar to reade the holy book: and when hee had given them this watchword, The help of God, himself leading the first band, he joyned battell with Nicanor.

24 And by the help of the Almightie, they slew above nine thousand of their enemies, and wounded and maimed the most part of Nicanors host, and so put all to flight.

25 And took their money that came to buy them, and pursued them far: but lacking time, they returned.

26 For it was the day before the sabbath, and therefore they would no longer pursue them.

27 So when they had gathered their armour together, and spoiled their enemies, they occupied themselves about the sabbath, yeelding exceeding praise and thanks to the Lord who had preserved them unto that day, which was the beginning of mercy distilling upon them.

28 And after the sabbath, when they had given part of the spoils to the maimed, and the widows, and orphanes, the residue they divided among themselves and their servants.

29 When this was done, and they had made a

common

common ſupplication, they beſought the merciful Lord to bee reconciled with his ſervants for ever.

30 Moreover, of thoſe that were with Timotheus and Bacchides, who fought againſt them, they ſlew above twentie thouſand, and very eaſily got high and ſtrong holds, and divided amongſt themſelves many ſpoils more, and made the maimed, orphanes, widows, yea, and the aged alſo equall in ſpoils with themſelves.

31 And when they had gathered their armour together, they laid them up all carefully in convenient places, and the remnant of the ſpoils they brought to Jeruſalem

32 They ſlew alſo Philarches that wicked perſon, who was with Timotheus, and had annoyed the Jews many wayes.

33 Furthermore, at ſuch time as they kept the feaſt for the victorie in their countrey, they burnt Caliſthenes that had ſet fire upon the holy gates, who was fled into a little houſe, and ſo he received a reward meet for his wickedneſſe.

34 As for that moſt ungracious Nicanor, who had brought a thouſand merchants to buy the Jews,

35 He was through the help of the Lord brought down by them, of whom hee made leaſt account, and putting off his glorious apparell, and diſcharging his companie, hee came like a fugitive ſervant through the mid-land unto Antioch, having verie great diſhonour for that his hoſt was deſtroyed.

36 Thus he that took upon him to make good to the Romanes, their tribute by means of the captives in Jeruſalem, told abroad that the Jews had God to fight for them, and therefore they could not bee hurt, becauſe they followed the laws that he gave them.

## CHAP. IX.

*1 Antiochus is chaſed from Perſepolis. 5 Hee is ſtricken with a ſore diſeaſe, 14 and promiſeth to become a Jew. 28 Hee dieth miſerably.*

ABout that time came Antiochus ‖ with diſhonour out of the countrey of Perſia.

‖ Or, diſcomfited.

2 For he had entred the citie called Perſepolis, and went about to rob the temple, and to hold the citie, whereupon the multitude running to defend themſelves with their weapons, put them to flight, and ſo it happened, that Antiochus being put to flight of the inhabitants, returned with ſhame.

3 Now when he came to Ecbatana, news was brought him what had happened unto Nicanor and Timotheus.

4 Then ſwelling with anger, he thought to avenge upon the Jews the diſgrace done unto him by thoſe that made him flee. Therefore commanded he his chariot-man to drive without ceaſing, & to diſpatch the journey, the judgement of God now following him. For he had ſpoken proudly in this ſort, That he would come to Jeruſalem, & make it a common burying place of the Jews.

5 But the Lord Almighty the God of Iſrael ſmote him with an incurable and inviſible plague: for aſſoon as he had ſpoken theſe words, a pain of the bowels that was remedileſſe, came upon him, and ſore torments of the inner parts.

6 And that moſt juſtly: for he had tormented other mens bowels with many and ſtrange torments.

7 Howbeit hee nothing at all ceaſed from his bragging, but ſtill was filled with pride, breathing out fire in his rage againſt the Jews, and commanding to haſte the journey: but it came to paſſe that he fell down from his chariot, carried violently, ſo that having a ſore fall, all the members of his bodie were much pained.

8 And thus hee that a little afore thought hee might command the waves of the ſea, (ſo proud was he beyond the condition of man) and weigh the high mountains in a balance, was now caſt on the ground, and carried in an horſlitter, ſhewing forth unto all the manifeſt power of God.

9 So that the worms roſe up out of the bodie of this wicked man, and whiles he lived in ſorrow and pain, his fleſh fell away, and the filthineſſe of his ſmell was noiſome to all his armie.

10 And the man that thought a little afore hee could reach to the ſtars of heaven, no man could endure to carry for his intolerable ſtink.

11 Here therefore being plagued, hee began to leave off his great pride, and to come to the knowledge [of himſelf] by the ſcourge of God, his pain increaſing every moment.

12 And when hee himſelf could not abide his own ſmell, he ſaid theſe words, It is meet to bee ſubject unto God, and that a man that is mortall ſhould not proudly think of himſelf, as if he were God.

13 This wicked perſon vowed alſo unto the Lord, (who now no more would have mercie upon him) ſaying thus,

14 That the holy citie (to the which he was going in haſte to lay it even with the ground, and to make it a common burying place) he would ſet at libertie.

15 And as touching the Jews, whom hee had judged not worthie to be ſo much as buried, but to be caſt out with their children to be devoured of the fowls and wilde beaſts, hee would make them all equals to the citizens of ‖ Athens.

‖ Or, Antioch.

16 And the holy temple which before hee had ſpoiled, he would garniſh with goodly gifts, and reſtore all the holy veſſels with many more, and out of his own revenue defray the charges belonging to the ſacrifices:

17 Yea, and that alſo he would become a Jew himſelf, and go through all the world that was inhabited, and declare the power of God.

18 But for all this his pains would not ceaſe: for the juſt judgement of God was come upon him: therefore deſpairing of his health, hee wrote unto the Jews the letters under written, containing the form of a ſupplication, after this manner:

19 Antiochus king and governour, to the good Jews his citizens, wiſheth much joy, health and proſperitie.

20 If ye and your children fare well, and your affairs bee to your contentment, I give very great thanks to God, having my hope in heaven.

21 As for me, I was weak, or elſe I would have remembred kindely your honour, and good will. Returning out of Perſia, and being taken with a grievous diſeaſe, I thought it neceſſarie to care for the common ſafetie of all:

22 Not diſtruſting mine health, but having great hope to eſcape this ſickneſſe.

23 But conſidering that even my father, at what time he led an armie into the high countries, appointed a ſucceſſour,

24 To the end, that if any thing fell out contrarie to expectation, or if any tidings were brought that were grievous, they of the land knowing to whom ‖ the ſtate was left, might not be troubled.

‖ Or, common affairs

25 Again, conſidering how that the princes that are

are borderers and neighbours unto my kingdome, wait for opportunities, and expect what ſhall be the event, I have appointed my ſon Antiochus king, whom I often committed, and commended to many of you, when I went up into the high provinces, to whom I have written as followeth.

26 Therefore I pray and requeſt you to remember the benefits that I have done unto you generally, and in ſpeciall, and that every man will be ſtill faithfull to me and my ſon.

27 For I am perſwaded that he ‖ underſtanding my minde, will favourably and graciouſly yeeld to your deſires.

‖ Or, *following.*

28 Thus the murderer, and blaſphemer having ſuffered moſt grievouſly, as hee entreated other men, ſo died hee a miſerable death in a ſtrange countrey in the mountains.

29 And Philip that was brought up with him, carried away his body, who alſo fearing the ſon of Antiochus, went into Egypt to Ptolemeus Philometor.

## CHAP. X.

*1 Judas recovereth the citie, and puriſieth the temple. 14 Gorgias vexeth the Jews. 16 Judas winneth their holds. 19 Timothaus and his men are diſcomfited. 35 Gazara is taken, and Timothaus ſlain.*

NOw Maccabeus and his companie, the Lord guiding them, recovered the temple, and the citie.

2 But the altars which the heathen had built in the open ſtreet, and alſo the chappels, they pulled down.

3 And having cleanſed the temple, they made another altar, and ſtriking ſtones, they took fire out of them, and offered a ſacrifice after two years, and ſet forth incenſe, and lights, and ſhewbread.

4 When that was done, they fell flat down, and beſought the Lord, that they might come no more into ſuch troubles, but if they ſinned any more againſt him, that hee himſelf would chaſten them with mercie, and that they might not be delivered unto the blaſphemous and barbarous nations.

5 Now upon the ſame day that the ſtrangers profaned the temple, on the very ſame day it was cleanſed again, even the five and twentieth day of the ſame moneth, which is Caſleu.

6 And they kept eight dayes with gladneſſe, as in the feaſt of the tabernacles, remembring that not long afore they had held the feaſt of the tabernacles, when as they wandered in the mountains and dens like beaſts.

7 Therefore they bare branches, and fair boughs, and palms alſo, and ſang pſalmes unto him that had given them good ſucceſſe in cleanſing his place.

8 They ordained alſo by a common ſtatute and decree, that every year thoſe dayes ſhould be kept of the whole nation of the Jews.

9 And this was the end of Antiochus called Epiphanes.

10 Now will we declare the acts of Antiochus Eupator, who was the ſon of this wicked man, gathering briefly the calamities of the wars.

11 So when he was come to the crown, he ſet one Lyſias over the affairs of his realm, & [appointed him] chief governour of Cœloſyria and Phenice.

12 For Ptolemeus that was called Macron, chooſing rather to do juſtice unto the Jews for the wrong that had been done unto them, endeavoured to continue peace with them.

13 Whereupon being accuſed of [the kings] friends, before Eupator, and called traitour at everie word, becauſe he had left Cyprus that Philometor had committed unto him, and departed to Antiochus Epiphanes, ‖ and ſeeing that he was in no honourable place, he was ſo diſcouraged, that he poiſoned himſelf, and died.

14 But when Gorgias was governour of the holds, he hired ſouldiers, and nouriſhed war continually with the Jews.

15 And therewithall the Idumeans having gotten into their hands the moſt commodious holds, kept the Jews occupied, and receiving thoſe that were baniſhed from Jeruſalem, they went about to nouriſh war

16 Then they that were with Maccabeus made ſupplication, and beſought God that he would be their helper; and ſo they ran with violence upon the ſtrong holds of the Idumeans

17 And aſſaulting them ſtrongly, they wan the holds, and kept off all that fought upon the wall, and ſlew all that fell into their hands, and killed no fewer then twentie thouſand.

18 And becauſe certain (who were no leſſe then nine thouſand) were fled together into two very ſtrong caſtles, having all manner of things convenient to ſuſtain the ſiege,

19 Maccabeus left Simon and Joſeph, and Zacheus alſo, and them that were with him, who were enow to beſiege them, and departed himſelf unto thoſe places which more needed his help.

20 Now ‖ they that were with Simon being led with covetouſneſſe, were perſwaded for money, (through certain of thoſe that were in the caſtle) and took ſeventie thouſand drachmes, and let ſome of them eſcape.

21 But when it was told Maccabeus what was done, he called the governours of the people together, and accuſed thoſe men that they had ſold their brethren for money, and ſet their enemies free to fight againſt them.

22 So he ſlew thoſe that were found traitours, and immediatly took the two caſtles.

23 And having good ſucceſſe with his weapons in all things he took in hand, he ſlew in the two holds more then twentie thouſand.

24 Now Timotheus whom the Jews had overcome before, when he had gathered a great multitude of ſorrein forces, and horſes out of Aſia not a few, came as though hee would take Jewry by force of arms.

25 But when he drew near, ‖ they that were with Maccabeus, turned themſelves to pray unto God, and ſprinkled earth upon their heads, and girded their loyns with ſackcloth,

26 And fell down at the foot of the altar, and beſought him to be merciſull to them, and to bee * an enemie to their enemies, and an adverſarie to their adverſaries, as the law declareth.

27 So after the prayer, they took their weapons, and went on further from the citie: and when they drew near to their enemies, they kept by themſelves.

28 Now the ſun being newly riſen, they joyned both together, the one part having together with their vertue, their refuge alſo unto the Lord, for a pledge of their ſucceſſe and victorie: the other ſide making their rage leader of their battell.

29 But when the battell waxed ſtrong, there appeared to the enemies from heaven, five comely men upon horſes, with bridles of gold, and two of them led the Jews,

30 And took Maccabeus betwixt them, and covered him on every ſide with their weapons, and kept

kept him safe, but shot arrows and lightnings against the enemies: so that being confounded with blindnesse, and full of trouble, they were killed.

31 And there were slain [of footmen] twenty thousand and five hundred, and six hundred horsemen.

32 As for Timotheus himself, he fled into a very strong hold, called Gazara, where Chereas was governour.

33 But they that were with Maccabeus, laid siege against the fortresse couragiously four daies.

34 And they that were within, trusting to the strength of the place, blasphemed exceedinglie, and uttered wicked words.

35 Nevertheless upon the fifth day earlie, twenty young men of Maccabeus company, inflamed with anger because of the blasphemies, assaulted the wall manly, and with a fierce courage killed all that they met withall.

36 Others likewise ascending after them, whiles they were busied with them that were within, burnt the towers, and kindling fires, burnt the blasphemers alive; and others broke open the gates, and having received in the rest of the armie, took the citie,

37 And killed Timotheus that was hid in a certain pit, and Chereas his brother, with Apollophanes.

38 When this was done, they praised the Lord with psalmes and thanksgiving, who had done so great things for Israel, and given them the victorie.

## CHAP. XI.

*3 Lysias thinking to get Jerusalem, 8 is put to flight. 16 The letters of Lysias to the Jews: 22 of the king unto Lysias: 27 and to the Jews: 34 of the Romanes to the Jews.*

† Gr. turner. NOt long after this, Lysias the kings † protector and cousin, who also managed the affairs, took sore displeasure for the things that were done.

2 And when he had gathered about fourescore thousand with all the horsemen, he came against the Jews, thinking to make the city an habi- ‡ Or, Gre- tation of the ‡ Gentiles,

cian. 3 And to make a gain of the temple, as of the other chappels of the heathen, and to set the high priesthood to sale every year:

4 Not at all considering the power of God, but puffed up with his ten thousands of footmen, and his thousands of horsemen, and his fourescore elephants.

5 So he came to Judea and drew near to Bethsura, which was a strong town, but distant from Jerusalem about five furlongs, and he laid sore siege unto it.

‖ Maccabeus and his company. 6 Now when ‖ they that were with Maccabeus heard that he besieged the holds, they and all the people with lamentation and tears besought the Lord that he would send a good angel to deliver Israel.

7 Then Maccabeus himself first of all took weapons, exhorting the other, that they would jeopard themselves together with him to help their brethren: so they went forth together with a willing minde.

8 And as they were at Jerusalem, there appeared before them on horseback, one in white clothing, shaking his armour of gold.

9 Then they praised the mercifull God all together, & took heart, insomuch that they were ready not only to fight with men, but with most cruell beasts, and to pierce through walls of iron.

10 Thus they marched forward in their armour, having an helper from heaven: for the Lord was mercifull unto them.

11 And giving a charge upon their enemies, like lions, they slew eleven thousand footmen, and sixteen hundred horsemen, and put all the other to flight.

12 Many of them also being wounded, escaped naked; and Lysias himself fled away shamefully, and so escaped.

13 Who as he was a man of understanding, casting with himself what losse he had had, and considering that the Hebrews could not be overcome, because the Almighty God helped them, he sent unto them,

14 And perswaded them to agree to all reasonable conditions, and [promised] that hee would perswade the king, that he must needs be a friend unto them.

15 Then Maccabeus consented to all that Lysias desired, being carefull of the common good; and whatsoever Maccabeus wrote unto Lysias concerning the Jews, the king granted it.

16 For there were letters written unto the Jews from Lysias to this effect: Lysias unto the people of the Jews sendeth greeting.

17 John and Absalon, who were sent from you, delivered me the petition subscribed, and made request for the performance of the contents thereof.

18 Therefore what things soever were meet to be reported to the king, I have declared them, and he hath granted as much as might be.

19 If then ye will keep your selves loyall to the state, hereafter also will I endeavour to be a means of your good.

20 But of the particulars I have given order, both to these, and the other that came from me, to commune with you.

21 Fare ye well. The hundred and eight and fourty year, the foure and twenty day of the moneth ‖ Dioscorinthius. ‖ Or, Dioscoros.

22 Now the kings letter contained these words: King Antiochus unto his brother Lysias sendeth greeting.

23 Since our father is translated unto the gods, our will is, that they that are in our realm live quietly, that every one may attend upon his own affairs.

24 We understand also that the Jews would not consent to our father, for to be brought unto the custome of the Gentiles, but had rather keep their own manner of living: for the which cause they require of us, that we should suffer them to live after their own laws.

25 Wherefore our minde is, that this nation shall be in rest, and we have determined to restore them their temple, that they may live according to the customes of their forefathers.

26 Thou shalt do well therefore to send unto them, and ‖ grant them peace, that when they are certified of our minde, they may be of good comfort, and ever go cheerfully about their own affairs. ‖ Or, give them assurance.

27 And the letter of the king unto the nation of the Jews was after this manner: King Antiochus sendeth greeting unto the councel, and the rest of the Jews.

28 If ye fare well, we have our desire, we are also in good health.

29 Menelaus declared unto us, that your desire was to return home, and to follow your own businesse:

30 Wherefore they that will depart, ſhall have ſafe conduct, till the thirtieth day of Xanthicus with ſecuritie.

31 And the Jews ſhall uſe their own kinde of meats, and laws, as before, and none of them any manner of wayes ſhall be moleſted for things ignorantly done.

32 I have ſent alſo Menelaus, that he may comfort you.

33 Fare ye well. In the hundred fourty and eighth year, and in the fifteenth day of the moneth ‖ Xanthicus.

‖ Or, April.

34 The Romanes alſo ſent unto them a letter containing theſe words: Quintus Memmius, and Titus Manlius ‖ ambaſſadours of the Romanes, ſend greeting unto the people of the Jews.

‖ Or, Conſuls.

35 Whatſoever Lyſias the kings couſin hath granted, therewith we alſo are well pleaſed.

36 But touching ſuch things as he judged to be referred to the king: after you have adviſed thereof, ſend one forthwith, that we may declare as it is convenient for you: for we are now going to Antioch.

37 Therefore ſend ſome with ſpeed, that wee may know what is your minde.

38 Farewell, this hundred and eight and fourty year, the fifteenth day of the moneth Xanthicus.

## CHAP. XII.

*1 The kings lieutenants vex the Jews. 3 They of Joppe drown two hundred Jews. 6 Judas is avenged upon them. 11 He maketh peace with the Arabians, 16 and taketh Caſpis. 22 Timotheus armies overthrown.*

WHen theſe covenants were made, Lyſias went unto the king, and the Jews were about their husbandry.

2 But of the governours of ſeverall places, Timotheus, and Apollonius the ſon of Genneus, alſo Hieronymus, and Demophon, and beſides them Nicanor the governour of Cyprus would not ſuffer them to be quiet, and live in peace.

3 The men of Joppe alſo did ſuch an ungodly deed: they prayed the Jews that dwelt among them, to go with their wives and children into the boats which they had prepared, as though they had meant them no hurt.

4 Who accepted of it according to the common decree of the citie, as being deſirous to live in peace, and ſuſpecting nothing: but when they were gone forth into the deep, they drowned no leſſe then two hundred of them.

5 When Judas heard of this crueltie done unto his countrey men, he commanded thoſe that were with him [to make them ready]

6 And calling upon God the righteous judge, he came againſt thoſe murderers of his brethren, and burnt the haven by night, and ſet the boats on fire, and thoſe that fled thither he ſlew.

7 And when the town was ſhut up, he went backward, ‖ as if he would return to root out all them of the city of Joppe.

‖ Or, with a purpoſe to return.

8 But when he heard that the Jamnites were minded to do in like manner unto the Jews that dwelt among them,

9 He came upon the Jamnites alſo by night, and ſet fire on the haven and the navy, ſo that the light of the fire was ſeen at Jeruſalem, two hundred and fourtie furlongs off.

10 Now when they were gone from thence, nine furlongs in their journey towards Timotheus, no fewer then five thouſand men on foot, and five hundred horſemen of the Arabians fell upon him.

11 Whereupon there was a very ſore battell; but Judas ſide by the help of God got the victory, ſo that the Nomades of Arabia, being overcome, beſought Judas for peace, promiſing both to give him cattel, and to pleaſure him otherwiſe.

12 Then Judas thinking indeed that they would be profitable in many things, granted them peace: whereupon they ſhook hands, and ſo they ‖ departed to their tents.

13 He went alſo about to make a bridge to a certain ſtrong citie, which was fenced about with walls, and inhabited by people of divers countreys, and the name of it was Caſpis.

14 But they that were within it, put ſuch truſt in the ſtrength of the walls, and proviſion of victuals, that they behaved themſelves rudely towards them that were with Judas, railing and blaſpheming, and uttering ſuch words as were not to be ſpoken.

15 Wherefore Judas, with his company calling upon the great Lord of the world (who without any rams or engines of war, did caſt down Jericho in the time of Joſua) gave a fierce aſſault againſt the walls,

16 And took the citie by the will of God, and made unſpeakable ſlaughters, inſomuch that a lake two furlongs broad, near adjoyning thereunto, being filled full, was ſeen running with blood.

17 Then departed they from thence ſeven hundred and fifty furlongs, and came to Characa unto the Jews that are called Tubieni.

18 But as for Timotheus, they found him not in the places: for before he had diſpatched any thing, he departed from thence, having left a very ſtrong gariſon in a certain hold:

19 Howbeit, Doſitheus and Soſipater, who were of Maccabeus captains, went forth and ſlew thoſe that Timotheus had left in the fortreſſe, above ten thouſand men.

20 And Maccabeus ranged his armie by bands, and ſet ‖ them over the bands, and went againſt Timotheus, who had about him an hundred and twenty thouſand men of foot, and two thouſand and five hundred horſemen.

21 Now when Timotheus had knowledge of Judas coming, he ſent the women and children, and the other baggage unto a fortreſſe called Carnion: (for the town was hard to beſiege, and uneaſie to come unto, by reaſon of the ſtraitneſſe of all the places.)

22 But when Judas his firſt band came in ſight, the enemies (being ſmitten with fear and terrour, through the appearing of him that ſeeth all things) fled amain, one running this way, another that way, ſo as that they were often hurt of their own men, and wounded with the points of their own ſwords.

23 Judas alſo was very earneſt in purſuing them, killing thoſe wicked wretches, of whom he ſlew about thirtie thouſand men.

24 Moreover, Timotheus himſelf fell into the hands of Doſitheus and Soſipater, whom he beſought with much craft to let him go with his life, becauſe he had many of the Jews parents, and the brethren of ſome of them, who if they had put him to death, ſhould not be regarded.

25 So when he had aſſured them with many words that he would reſtore them without hurt, according to the agreement, they let him go for the ſaving of their brethren.

26 Then Maccabeus marched forth to Carnion, and

and to the temple of Atargatis, and there he slew five and twenty thousand persons.

27 And after he had put to flight and destroyed them, Judas removed the host towards Ephron, a strong city, wherein Lysias abode, and a great multitude of divers nations, and the strong young men kept the walls, and defended them mightily, wherein also was great provision of engines and darts.

28 But when Judas and his company had called upon Almighty God, (who with his power breaketh the strength of his enemies) they wan the city, and slew twenty and five thousand of them that were within.

29 From thence they departed to Scythopolis, which lieth six hundred furlongs from Jerusalem.

30 But when the Jews that dwelt there, had testified that the Scythopolitans dealt lovingly with them, and entreated them kindly in the time of their adversitie,

31 They gave them thanks, desiring them to be friendly still unto them: and so they came to Jerusalem, the feast of the weeks approaching.

32 And after the feast called Pentecost, they went forth against Gorgias the governour of Idumea,

33 Who came out with three thousand men of foot, and foure hundred horsemen.

34 And it happened that in their fighting together, a few of the Jews were slain.

35 At which time Dositheus, one of Bacenors company, who was on horseback, and a strong man, was still upon Gorgias; and taking hold of his coat, drew him by force, and when he would have taken that cursed man alive, a horseman of Thracia coming upon him, ‖smote off his shoulder, so that Gorgias fled unto Marisa.

‖Or, by the arm: or, smote him in the shoulder: or, struck him in the shoulder.

36 Now when they that were with Gorgias had fought long, and were weary, Judas called upon the Lord that he would shew himself to be their helper, and leader of the battell.

37 And with that he began in his own language, and sung psalmes with a loud voyce, and rushing unawares upon Gorgias men, he put them to flight.

38 So Judas gathered his host, and came into the citie Odollam. And when the seventh day came, they purified themselves (as the custome was) and kept the sabbath in the same place

‖Or, at that time &c.

39 And upon the day following, ‖as the use had been, Judas and his company came to take up the bodies of them that were slain, and to bury them with their kinsmen in their fathers graves.

40 Now under the coats of every one that was slain, they found things consecrated to the idols of the Jamnites, which is forbidden the Jews by *the law. Then every man saw that this was the cause wherefore they were slain.

* Deut. 7.

41 All men therefore praising the Lord the righteous judge, who had opened the things that were hid,

42 Betook themselves unto prayer, and besought him, that the sin committed might wholly be put out of remembrance. Besides, that noble Judas exhorted the people to keep themselves from sin, forsomuch as they saw before their eyes the things that came to passe, for the sins of those that were slain

43 And when he had made a gathering throughout the company, to the summe of two thousand drachmes of silver, he sent it to Jerusalem to offer a sin-offering, doing therein very well and honestly, in that he was mindfull of the resurrection.

44 (For if he had not hoped that they that were slain should have risen again, it had been superfluous and vain to pray for the dead.)

45 And also in that he perceived that there was great favour laid up for those that died godly (It was an holy and good thought) whereupon he made a reconciliation for the dead, that they might be delivered from sin.

## CHAP. XIII.

*1 Eupator invadeth Judea. 15 Judas by night slayeth many. 18 Eupators purpose is defeated. 23 He maketh peace with Judas.*

IN the hundred fourty and ninth year it was told Judas that Antiochus Eupator was coming with a great power into Judea.

2 And with him Lysias his protectour, and ruler of his affairs, having either of them a Grecian power of footmen, an hundred and ten thousand, and horsemen five thousand and three hundred, and elephants two and twenty, and three hundred chariots armed with hooks.

3 Menelaus also joyned himself with them, and with great dissimulation encouraged Antiochus, not for the safegard of the countrey, but because he thought to have been made governour.

4 But the king of kings moved Antiochus minde against this wicked wretch, and Lysias informed the king that this man was the cause of all mischief, so that the king commanded to bring him unto Berea, and to put him to death, as the manner is in that place.

5 Now there was in that place a tower of fifty cubits high, full of ashes, and it had a round instrument which on every side hanged down into the ashes.

6 And whosoever was condemned of sacriledge, or had committed any other grievous crime, there did all men thrust him unto death.

7 Such a death it happened that wicked man to die, not having so much as buriall in the earth, and that most justlie.

8 For insomuch as he had committed many sins about the altar, whose fire and ashes were holy, he received his death in ashes.

9 Now the king came with a barbarous and haughty minde, to do far worse to the Jews then had been done in his fathers time.

10 Which things when Judas perceived, hee commanded the multitude to call upon the Lord night and day, that if ever at any other time, hee would now also help them, being at the point to be put from their law, from their countrey, and from the holy temple.

11 And that he would not suffer the people, that ‖had even now been but a little refreshed, to bee in subjection to the blasphemous nations.

‖Or, *had had a little respite.*

12 So when they had all done this together, and besought the mercifull Lord with weeping and fasting, and lying flat upon the ground three dayes long, Judas having exhorted them, commanded they should be in a readinesse.

13 And Judas being apart with the elders, determined, before the kings host should enter into Judea and get the citie, to go forth and try the matter [in fight] by the help of the Lord.

14 So when hee had committed [all] to the ‖Creatour of the world, and exhorted his souldiers to fight manfully, even unto death, for the laws, the temple, the citie, the countrey, and the commonwealth, he camped by Modin.

‖Or *Lord*

15 And having given the watch-word to them

that were about him, Victorie is of God; with the moſt valiant and choiſe young men, hee went in into the kings tent by night, and ſlew in the camp about foure thouſand men, and the chiefeſt of the elephants, with all that were upon him.

16 And at laſt they filled the camp with fear and tumult, and departed with good ſucceſſe.

17 This was done in the break of the day, becauſe the protection of the Lord did help him.

18 Now when the king had taken a taſte of the manlineſſe of the Jews, he went about to take the holds by policie,

19 And marched towards Bethſura, which was a ſtrong hold of the Jews, but hee was put to flight, failed, and loſt of his men.

20 For Judas had conveyed unto them that were in it, ſuch things as were neceſſarie.

21 But Rhodochus who was in the Jews hoſt, diſcloſed the ſecrets to the enemies, therefore hee was ſought out, and when they had gotten him, they put him in priſon.

22 The king treated with them in Bethſura the ſecond time, gave his hand, took theirs, departed, fought with Judas, was overcome:

23 Heard that Philip who was left over the affairs in Antioch, ‖was deſperately bent, confounded, intreated the Jews, ſubmitted himſelf, and ſware to all equall conditious, agreed with them, and offered ſacrifice, honoured the temple, and dealt kindely with the place,

‖Or, reviled.

24 And accepted well of Maccabeus, made him principall governour from Ptolemais unto the Gerrehenians;

25 Came to Ptolemais, the people there were grieved for the covenants; for they ſtormed becauſe they would make their covenants void.

26 Lyſias went up to the judgement ſeat, ſaid as much as could bee in defence of the cauſe, perſwaded, pacified, made them well affected, returned to Antioch. Thus it went touching the kings coming and departing.

## CHAP. XIIII.

*6 Alcimus accuſeth Judas 18 Nicanor maketh peace with Judas 39 He ſeeketh to take Rhaſis, 46 who to eſcape his hand, killeth himſelf.*

AFter three years was Judas enformed that Demetrius the ſon of Seleucus, having entred by the haven of Tripolis with a great power and navie,

2 Had taken the countrey, and killed Antiochus, and Lyſias his protectour.

3 Now one Alcimus who had been high prieſt, and had defiled himſelf wilfully in the times of their mingling (with the Gentiles) ſeeing that by no means hee could ſave himſelf, nor have any more acceſſe to the holy altar,

4 Came to king Demetrius in the hundred and one and fiftieth year, preſenting unto him a crown of gold and a palm, and alſo of the boughs which were uſed ſolemnly in the temple: and ſo that day he held his peace.

‖Or, thought to be of the temple.

5 Howbeit having gotten opportunitie to further his fooliſh enterpriſe [and] being called into counſel by Demetrius, and asked how the Jews ſtood affected, and what they intented, he anſwered thereunto.

6 Thoſe of the Jews that be called Aſsideans (whoſe captain is Judas Maccabeus) nouriſh war and are ſeditious, and will not let the realm be in peace.

7 Therefore I being deprived of mine anceſtors honour (I mean the high prieſthood) am now come hither:

8 Firſt verily for the unfeigned care I have of things pertaining to the king, and ſecondly, even for that I intend the good of mine own countreymen: for all our nation is in no ſmall miſery, through the unadviſed dealing of them aforeſaid.

9 Wherefore, O king, ſeeing thou knoweſt all theſe things, be carefull for the countrey, and our nation which is preſſed on every ſide, according to the clemencie that thou readily ſheweſt unto all.

10 For as long as Judas liveth, it is not poſsible that the ſtate ſhould be quiet.

11 This was no ſooner ſpoken of him, but others of the kings friends being maliciouſly ſet againſt Judas, did more incenſe Demetrius.

12 And forthwith calling Nicanor, who had been maſter of the elephants, and making him governour over Judea, he ſent him forth,

13 Commanding him to ſlay Judas, and to ſcatter them that were with him, and to make Alcimus high prieſt of the great temple.

14 Then the heathen that had fled out of Judea from Judas, came to Nicanor by flocks, thinking the harm and calamities of the Jews to be their welfare.

15 Now when the Jews heard of Nicanors coming, and that the heathen ‖were up againſt them, they caſt earth upon their head, and made ſupplication to him that had eſtabliſhed his people for ever, and who alwayes helpeth his portion with manifeſtation of his preſence.

‖Or, rose.

16 So at the commandment of the captain, they removed ſtraightwayes from thence, and came near unto them at the town of Deſſau.

17 Now Simon, Judas brother, had joyned battel with Nicanor, but was ſomewhat diſcomfited through the ſudden ſilence of his enemies.

18 Nevertheleſſe Nicanor hearing of the manlineſſe of them that were with Judas, and the couragiouſneſſe that they had to fight for their countrey, durſt not try the matter by the ſword.

19 Wherefore he ſent Poſidonius, and Theodotus, and Mattathias, to make peace.

20 So when they had taken long adviſement thereupon, and the captain had made the multitude acquainted therewith, and it appeared that they were all of one minde, they conſented to the covenants,

21 And appointed a day to meet in together by themſelves: and when the day came, and ſtools were ſet foreither of them,

22 Judas placed armed men ready in convenient places, leſt ſome treacherie ſhould be ſuddenly practiſed by the enemies: ſo they made a peaceable conference.

23 Now Nicanor abode in Jeruſalem, and did no hurt, but ſent away the people that came flocking unto him,

24 And he would not willingly have Judas out of his ſight: for he loved the man from his heart.

25 He prayed him alſo to take a wife, and to beget children: ſo he married, was quiet, and ‖took part of this life.

‖Or, took part of this life.

26 But Alcimus perceiving the love that was betwixt them, and conſidering the covenants that were made, came to Demetrius, and told him that Nicanor was not well affected towards the ſtate, for that hee had ordained Judas a traitour to his realm, to be the kings ſucceſſour.

27 Then the king being in a rage, and provoked with the accuſations of the moſt wicked man, wrote to Nicanor, ſignifying that hee was much diſpleaſed

displeased with the covenants, and commanding him that hee should send Maccabeus prisoner in all haste unto Antioch:

28 When this came to Nicanors hearing, hee was much confounded in himself, and took it grievously that he should make voide the articles which were agreed upon, the man being in no fault.

29 But because there was no dealing against the king: he watched his time to accomplish this thing by policy.

30 Notwithstanding, when Maccabeus saw that Nicanor began to be churlish unto him, and that he entreated him more roughly then he was wont, perceiving that such sowre behaviour came not of good, hee gathered together not a few of his men, and withdrew himself from Nicanor.

31 But the other, knowing that he was notably prevented by Judas policie, came into the great and holy temple, and commanded the priests that were offering their usuall sacrifices, to deliver him the man.

32 And when they sware that they could not tell where the man was whom he sought,

33 He stretched out his right hand toward the temple, and made an oath in this manner, If you will not deliver me Judas as † a prisoner, I will lay this temple of God even with the ground, and I will break down the altar, and erect a notable temple unto Bacchus.

34 After these words hee departed. Then the priests lift up their hands toward heaven, and besought him that was ever a defender of their nation, saying in this manner,

35 Thou, O Lord, of all things, who hast need of nothing, wast pleased that the temple of thine habitation should be among us.

36 Therefore now, O holy Lord of all holinesse, keep this house ever undefiled, which lately was cleansed, and stop every unrighteous mouth.

37 Now was there accused unto Nicanor, one Razis, one of the elders of Jerusalem, a lover of his countreymen, and a man of very good report, who for his kindnesse was called a father of the Jews.

38 For in the former times, when they mingled not themselves with the Gentiles, hee had been accused of Judaisme, and did boldly jeopard his body and life with all vehemencie for the religion of the Jews.

39 So Nicanor willing to declare the hate that he bare unto the Jews, sent above five hundred men of war to take him.

40 For hee thought by taking him, to do the Jews much hurt

41 Now when the multitude would have taken the tower, and violently broken into the utter doore, and bade that fire should be brought to burn it, he being ready to be taken on every side, fell upon his sword;

42 Choosing rather to die manfully, then to come into the hands of the wicked, to bee abused otherwise then beseemed his noble birth:

43 But missing his stroke through haste, the multitude also rushing within the doores, hee ran boldly up to the wal, and cast himself down manfully amongst the thickest of them.

44 But they quickly giving back, and a space being made, hee fell down into the midst of the void place.

45 Nevertheless, while there was yet breath within him, being inflamed with anger, hee rose up; and though his blood gushed out like spouts of water, and his wounds were grievous, yet hee ran through the midst of the throng, and standing upon a steep rock,

46 When as his bloud was now quite gone, he pluckt out his bowels, and taking them in both his hands, he cast them upon the throng, and calling upon the Lord of life and spirit to restore him those again, he thus died.

## CHAP. XV.

*5 Nicanors blasphemie. 8 Judas encourageth his men by his dream. 28 Nicanor is slain*

BUt Nicanor hearing that Judas and his company were in the strong places about Samaria, resolved without any danger to set upon them on the sabbath-day.

2 Nevertheless, the Jews that were compelled to go with him, said, O destroy not so cruelly and barbarously, but give honour to that day, which hee that seeth all things, hath honoured with holinesse above [ other dayes. ]

3 Then the most ungracious wretch demanded, if there were a mightie One in heaven, that had commanded the sabbath-day to be kept.

4 And when they said, There is in heaven a living Lord, and mightie, who commanded the seventh day to be kept,

5 Then said the other, And I also am mightie upon the earth, and I command to take arms, and to do the kings businesse: yet hee obtained not to have his wicked will done.

6 So Nicanor in exceeding pride and haughtinesse, determined to set up a publick monument of his victory over Judas and them that were with him.

7 But Maccabeus had ever sure confidence that the Lord would help him.

8 Wherefore hee exhorted his people not to fear the coming of the heathen against them, but to remember the help which in former times they had received from heaven, and now to expect the victorie and aid which should come unto them from the Almightie.

9 And so comforting them out of the law and the prophets, and withall putting them in minde of the battels that they won afore, he made them more cheerfull.

10 And when hee had stirred up their mindes, he gave them their charge, shewing them therewithall the falshood of the heathen, and the breach of oaths.

11 Thus hee armed every one of them, not so much with defence of shields and spears, as with comfortable and good words, and besides that hee told them a dream worthie to be beleeved, as it it had been so indeed, which did not a little rejoyce them.

12 And this was his vision, That Onias, who had been high priest, a vertuous and a good man, reverent in conversation, gentle in condition, well spoken also, and exercised from a childe in all points of vertue, holding up his hands, prayed for the whole bodie of the Jews.

13 This done, in like manner there appeared a man with gray hairs, and exceeding glorious, who was of a wonderfull and excellent majestie.

14 Then Onias answered, saying, This is a lover of the brethren, who prayeth much for the people, and for the holy citie, (to wit) Jeremias the prophet of God.

15 Whereupon Jeremias holding forth his right hand, gave to Judas a sword of gold, and in giving it, spake thus,

16 Take

16 Take this holy ſword, a gift from God, with the which thou ſhalt wound the adverſaries.

17 Thus being well comforted by the words of Judas, which were very good, and able to ſtir them up to valour, and to encourage the hearts of the youug men, they determined not to pitch camp, but couragiouſly to ſet upon them, and manfully to try the matter by conflict, becauſe the citie and the ſanctuary, and the temple were in danger.

18 For the care that they took for their wives, and their children, their brethren, and kinsfolks, was in leaſt account with them: but the greateſt and principall fear was for the holy temple.

19 Alſo they that were in the citie took not the leaſt care, being troubled for the conflict abroad:

20 And now when as all looked what ſhould be the triall, and the enemies were already come near, and the army was ſet in aray, and the beaſts conveniently placed, and the horſemen ſet in wings,

21 Maccabeus ſeeing the coming of the multitude, and the divers preparations of armour, and the fiercenes of the beaſts, ſtretched out his hands towards heaven, and called upon the Lord, that worketh wonders, knowing that victorie cometh not by arms, but even as it ſeemeth good to him, he giveth it to ſuch as are worthie.

22 Therefore in his prayer hee ſaid after this manner, O Lord, thou didſt ſend thine angel in the time of Ezekias king of Judea, and didſt ſlay in the hoſt of Sennacherib, an hundred foureſcore and five thouſand.

23 Wherefore now alſo, O Lord of heaven, ſend a good angel before us, for a fear and dread unto them.

24 And through the might of thine arm, let thoſe be ſtricken with terrour, that come againſt thy holy people to blaſpheme. And he ended thus.

25 Then Nicanor and they that were with him, came forward with trumpets and ſongs.

26 But Judas and his companie encountred the enemies with invocation and prayer.

27 So that fighting with their hands, and praying unto God with their hearts, they ſlew no leſſe then thirtie and five thouſand men: for through the appearance of God they were greatly cheered.

28 Now when the battell was done, returning again with joy, they knew that Nicanor lay dead in his harneſſe.

29 Then they made a great ſhout, and a noiſe praiſing the Almightie in their own language.

30 And Judas, who was ever the chief defender of the citizens, both in bodie and minde, and who continued his love towards his countreymen all his life, commanded to ſtrike off Nicanors head, and his hand, with his ſhoulder, and bring them to Jeruſalem.

31 So when he was there, and had called them of his nation together, and ſet the prieſts before the altar, hee ſent for them that were of the tower,

32 And ſhewed them vile Nicanors head, and the hand of that blaſphemer, which with proud brags he had ſtretched out againſt the holy temple of the Almightie.

33 And when he had cut out the tongue of that ungodly Nicanor, he commanded that they ſhould give it by pieces unto the fowls, and hang up the reward of his madneſſe before the temple.

34 So every man praiſed toward the heaven the glorious Lord, ſaying, Bleſſed be he that hath kept his own place undefiled.

35 Hee hanged alſo Nicanors head upon the tower, an evident and manifeſt ſigne unto all of the help of the Lord.

36 And they ordained all with a common decree, in no caſe to let that day paſſe without ſolemnitie, but to celebrate the thirteenth day of the twelfth moneth, which in the Syrian tongue is called Adar, the day before Mardocheus day.

37 Thus went it with Nicanor: and from that time forth the Hebrews had the citie in their power. And here will I make an end.

38 And if I have done well, and as is fitting the ſtorie, it is that which I deſired: but if ſlenderly and meanly, it is that which I could attain unto.

39 For as it is hurtfull to drink wine, or water alone; and as wine mingled with water is pleaſant and delighteth the taſte: even ſo, ſpeech finely framed delighteth the ears of them that read the ſtorie. And here ſhall be an end.

# The end of the Apocrypha.

# THE NEW TESTAMENT OF OUR LORD AND SAVIOUR JESUS CHRIST.

Newly tranſlated out of the originall Greek: and with the former tranſlations diligently compared and reviſed by his Majeſties ſpeciall command.

*EDINBURGH,*

Printed by ROBERT YOUNG, Printer to the KINGS moſt excellent Majeſtie.

*CUM PRIVILEGIO.*

Anno Dom. 1636.

1645

# THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO S. *MATTHEW.*

## CHAP. I.

*¶ The genealogie of Christ from Abraham to Joseph.* 18 *He was conceived by the holy Ghost, and born of the virgin Mary, when she was espoused to Joseph.* 19 *The angel satisfieth the misdeeming thoughts of Joseph, and interpreteth the names of Christ.*

THE Book of the * generation of JESUS CHRIST, the son of David, the son of Abraham.

2 * Abraham begat Isaac, and * Isaac begat Jacob, and * Jacob begat Judas and his brethren.

3 And * Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar, and * Phares begat Esrom, and Esrom begat Aram.

4 And Aram begat Aminadab, and Aminadab begat Naasson, and Naasson begat Salmon.

5 And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab, and Booz begat Obed of Ruth, and Obed begat Jesse.

6 And * Jesse begat David the king, and * David the king begat Solomon of her *that had been the wife* of Urias.

7 And * Solomon begat Roboam, and Roboam begat Abia, and Abia begat Asa.

8 And Asa begat Josaphat, and Josaphat begat Joram, and Joram begat Ozias.

9 And Ozias begat Joatham, and Joatham begat Achaz, and Achaz begat Ezekias.

10 And * Ezekias begat Manasses, and Manasses begat Amon, and Amon begat Josias.

11 And ‖ Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Babylon.

12 And after they were brought to Babylon, * Jechonias begat Salathiel, and Salathiel begat Zorobabel.

13 And Zorobabel begat Abiud, and Abiud begat Eliakim, and Eliakim begat Azor.

14 And Azor begat Sadoc, and Sadoc begat Achim, and Achim begat Eliud.

15 And Eliud begat Eleazar, and Eleazar begat Matthan, and Matthan begat Jacob.

16 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was borne Jesus, who is called Christ.

17 So all the generations from Abraham to David, are fourteen generations: and from David untill the carrying away into Babylon, are fourteen generations: and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ, are fourteen generations.

18 ¶ Now the * birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph (before they came together) shee was found with child of the holy Ghost.

19 Then Joseph her husband being a just man, and not willing to make her a publique example, was minded to put her away privily.

20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her, is of the holy Ghost.

21 * And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name Jesus: for he shall save his people from their sins.

22 (Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,

23 * Behold, a virgin shall be with childe, and shall bring forth a son, and ‖ they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted, is, God with us)

24 Then Joseph being raised from sleep, did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife:

25 And knew her not till she had brought forth her first-born son; and he called his name Jesus.

## CHAP. II.

*¶ The wise men out of the east, are directed to Christ by a star.* 11 *They worship him, and offer their presents.* 14 *Joseph fleeth into Egypt, with Jesus and his mother.* 16 *Herod slayeth the children:* 20 *Himself dieth.* 23 *Christ is brought back again into Galilee to Nazareth.*

NOw when * Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea, in the daies of Herod ‖ king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem,

2 Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him.

3 When Herod the King had heard *these things*, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.

4 And when he had gathered all the chief priests and Scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born.

5 And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Juden: for thus it is written by the prophet;

6 * And thou Bethlehem *in* the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a Governour that shall ‖ rule my people Israel.

7 Then Herod, when he had privily called the wise men, enquired of them diligently what time the star appeared

8 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go, and search diligently for the young childe, and when ye have found him, bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also.

9 When they had heard the king, they departed, and lo, the star which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young childe was.

10 When they saw the star, they rejoyced with exceeding great joy.

11 ¶ And when they were come into the house, they saw the young childe with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worshipped him: & when they had opened their treasures, they ‖ presented unto him

* Gen. 21. 3.
* Gen. 25. 26.
* Gen. 29. 35.
* Gen. 38. 27.
* Ruth 4. 18.
1 Chron. 2. 5.
* 1 Sam. 16. 1. and 17. 12.
* 2 Sam. 11. 24.
* 1 Chro. 3. 10.
* 2 King. 20. 21.
1 Chron. 3. 15.
‖ Some read, Josias begat Jakim, and Jakim begat Jechonias.
* 1 Chro. 3. 16, 17.
* Luke 1. 27.
* Luke 1. 31.
* Isa. 7. 14. ‖ Or, *his name shall be called.*
* Luke 2. 6, 7.
* Micah 5. 2. John 7. 42. ‖ Or, *feed.*
‖ Or, *offered.*

him gifts; gold, and frankincenſe, and myrrhe.
12 And being warned of God in a dream, that they ſhould not return to Herod, they departed into their own countrey another way.
13 And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joſeph in a dream, ſaying, Ariſe, and take the young childe, and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and bee thou there untill I bring thee word: for Herod will ſeek the young childe to deſtroy him.
14 When he aroſe, he took the young childe and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt:
15 And was there untill the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken of the
* Hoſea 11. 1. Lord by the prophet, ſaying, * Out of Egypt have I called my ſon.
16 ¶ Then Herod when hee ſaw that hee was mocked of the wiſe men, was exceeding wroth, and ſent forth, and ſlew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coaſts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wiſe men
17 Then was fulfilled that which was ſpoken
* Jerem. 31. 15. by * Jeremie the prophet, ſaying,
18 In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping *for* her children, and would not be comforted, becauſe they are not.
19 ¶ But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joſeph in Egypt,
20 Saying, Ariſe, and take the young childe and his mother, and go into the land of Iſrael: for they are dead which ſought the young childes life.
21 And he aroſe, and took the young childe and his mother, and came into the land of Iſrael.
22 But when he heard that Archilaus did reigne in Judea, in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithſtanding, being warned of God in a dream, hee turned aſide into the parts of Galilee:
23 And he came, & dwelt in a citie called Nazareth, that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the prophets, He ſhall be called a Nazarene.

## CHAP. III.

1 *John preacheth: his office, life, and baptiſme.* 7 *Hee reprehendeth the Phariſees,* 13 *and baptizeth Chriſt in Jordan.*

* Mark 1. 4. Luke 3. 2. IN thoſe dayes came * John the Baptiſt, preaching in the wilderneſſe of Judea,
2 And ſaying, Repent ye: for the kingdome of heaven is at hand.
* Iſa. 40. 3. Mark 1. 3. 3 For this is he that was ſpoken of by the prophet Eſaias, ſaying, * The voice of one crying in the wilderneſſe, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his pathes ſtraight.
4 And the ſame John had his raiment of camels hair, and a leathern girdle about his loyns, and his meat was locuſts and wilde honey.
5 Then went out to him Jeruſalem and all Judea, and all the region round about Jordan,
6 And were bapti ed of him in Jordan, confeſſing their ſins.
* Chap. 12. 34. ‖ Or, *anſwerable to amendment of life.* 7 ¶ But when hee ſaw many of the Phariſees and Sadduces come to his baptiſme, he ſaid unto them, * O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?
8 Bring forth therefore fruits ‖ meet for repentance.
9 And think not to ſay within your ſelves, * We have Abraham to *our* father: for I ſay unto you, that God is able of theſe ſtones to raiſe up children unto Abraham.
10 And now alſo the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: * therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewen down, and caſt into the fire.
11 * I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance; but he that cometh after me is mightier then I, whoſe ſhoes I am not worthie to bear: he ſhall baptize you with the holy Ghoſt, and with fire.
12 Whoſe fan is in his hand, & he will throughly purge his floore, and gather his wheat into the garner: but hee will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.
13 ¶ * Then cometh Jeſus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him.
14 But John forbad him, ſaying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comeſt thou to me?
15 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto him, Suffer it to be ſo now: for thus it becometh us to fulfill all righteouſneſſe. Then he ſuffered him.
16 And Jeſus when hee was baptized, went up ſtraightway out of the water: and lo, the heavens were opened unto him, & he ſaw the Spirit of God deſcending like a dove, and lighting upon him.
17 And lo, a voice from heaven, ſaying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleaſed.

## CHAP. IIII.

1 *Chriſt faſteth, and is tempted.* 11 *The angels miniſter unto him.* 13 *He dwelleth in Capernaum,* 17 *beginneth to preach,* 18 *calleth Peter & Andrew,* 21 *James & John,* 23 *and healeth all the diſeaſed.*

THen was * Jeſus led up of the Spirit into the wilderneſſe, to be tempted of the devil.
2 And when hee had faſted fourtie dayes and fourtie nights, he was afterward an hungred.
3 And when the tempter came to him, he ſaid, If thou bee the Son of God, command that theſe ſtones be made bread.
4 But he anſwered and ſaid, It is written, * Man ſhall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.
5 Then the devil taketh him up into the holy citie, and ſetteth him on a pinacle of the temple,
6 And ſaith unto him, If thou bee the ſon of God caſt thy ſelf down: for it is written, * Hee ſhall give his angels charge concerning thee, and in their hands they ſhall bear thee up, leſt at any time thou daſh thy foot againſt a ſtone.
7 Jeſus ſaid unto him, It is written again, * Thou ſhalt not tempt the Lord thy God.
8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and ſheweth him all the kingdomes of the world, and the glorie of them:
9 And ſaith unto him, All theſe things will I give thee: if thou wilt fall down, & worſhip me.
10 Then ſaith Jeſus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, * Thou ſhalt worſhip the Lord thy God, and him only ſhalt thou ſerve.
11 Then the devil leaveth him, and behold, angels came and miniſtred unto him.
12 ¶ * Now when Jeſus had heard that John was ‖ caſt into priſon, he departed into Galilee.
13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the ſea-coaſt, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthali:
14 That it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by Eſaias the prophet, ſaying,
15 * The land of Zabulon, and the land Nephthali, by the way of the ſea beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles:
16 The people which ſate in darkneſſe, ſaw great light: and to them which ſate in the region and ſhadow of death, light is ſprung up.

17 ¶ * From

17 ¶ * From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent, for the kingdome of heaven is at hand.

18 ¶ * And Jesus walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon, called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: (for they were fishers)

19 And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men.

20 And they straightway left their nets, and followed him.

21 And going on from thence, hee saw other two brethren, James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets: and he called them.

22 And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed him.

23 ¶ And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, & preaching the Gospel of the kingdome, and healing all manner of sickneſſe, and all manner of disease among the people.

24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with diverſe diseases, and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those which were lunatick, and those that had the palſie, and he healed them.

25 And there followed him great multitudes of people, from Galilee, and from Decapolis, and from Jerusalem, and from Judea, and from beyond Jordan.

## CHAP. V.

1 *Christ beginneth his sermon in the mount: 3 declaring who are blessed, 13 who are the salt of the earth, 14 the light of the world, the citie on an hill, 15 the candle, 17 that hee came to fulfill the law. 21 What it is to kill, 27 to commit adulterie, 33 to swear 38 exhorteth to suffer wrong, 44 to love even our enemies, 48 and to labour after perfectnesse.*

AND seeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain: and when he was set, his disciples came unto him.

2 And hee opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,

3 * Blessed *are* the poore in spirit: for theirs is the kingdome of heaven.

4 Blessed *are* they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

5 * Blessed *are* the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.

6 Blessed *are* they which do hunger and thirst after righteousnesse: * for they shall be filled.

7 Blessed *are* the mercifull: for they shall obtain mercie.

8 *Blessed *are* the pure in heart: for they shall see God.

9 Blessed *are* the peace-makers: for they shall be called the children of God.

10 * Blessed *are* they which are persecuted for righteousnesse sake: for theirs is the kingdome of heaven.

11 Blessed *are* yee when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of * evil against you † falsely for my sake.

12 Rejoyce, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

13 ¶ Ye are the salt of the earth: * but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it bee salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be troden under foot of men.

14 Ye are the light of the world, A citie that is set on an hill, cannot be hid.

15 Neither do men * light a candle, and put it under a bushel: but on a candlestick, and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.

16 Let your light so shine before men, * that they may see your good works, and glorifie your Father which is in heaven.

17 ¶ Think not that I am come to destroy the law or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill.

18 For verily I say unto you, * Till heaven and earth passe, one jote, or one title shall in no wise passe from the law, till all be fulfilled.

19 * Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, hee shall bee called the least in the kingdome of heaven: but whosoever shall do, and teach *them*, the same shall be called great in the kingdome of heaven.

20 For I say unto you, That except your righteousnesse ‖shall exceed *the righteousnesse* of the Scribes and Pharisees, yee shall in no case enter into the kingdome of heaven.

21 ¶ Ye have heard, that it was said ‖ by them of old time, * Thou shalt not kill: and whosoever shall kill, shall be in danger of the judgement.

22 But I say unto you, that whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause, shall be in danger of the judgement: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Racha, shall be in danger of the counsel: and whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.

23 Therefore, if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there remembrest that thy brother hath ought against thee;

24 Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way, first bee reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

25 * Agree with thine adversary quickly, whiles thou art in the way with him: lest at any time the adversarie deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.

26 Verily, I say unto thee, thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.

27 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, * Thou shalt not commit adulterie.

28 But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

29 * And if thy right eye ‖offend thee, pluckt it out, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee, that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hel.

30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

31 It hath been said, * Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement.

32 But I say unto you, that * whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced, committeth adultery.

33 ¶ Again, yee have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, * Thou shalt not forswear thy self, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oathes.

34 But I say unto you, Swear not at all, neither by heaven, for it is Gods throne:

35 Nor by the earth, for it is his footstool: neither

* Mark 4. 21. Luke 8. 16.
16. and 11. 33.
‖ The word in the originall signifieth *a measure containing about a pinte lesse then a peck.*
* 1 Pet. 2. 12.
* Luke 16. 17.
* Jam. 2. 10.
‖ Or, *to them.*
* Exod. 20. 13. Deut. 5. 17.
* Luke 12. 58.
* Exod. 20. 14.
* Chap. 18. 8. Mark 9. 47.
‖ Or, *do cause thee to offend.*
* Deut. 24. 1.
* Luke 16. 18. 1 Cor. 7. 10.
* Exod. 20. 7. Levit. 19 12. Deut. 5. 11.

ther by Jerusalem, for it is the citie of the great King.

36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black.

* Jam. 5. 12. 37 * But let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatsoever is more then these, cometh of evil.

* Exod. 21. 24. Levit. 24. 20. Deut. 19. 21. 38 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, * An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth.

*Luke 6. 29. 39 But I say unto you, * that ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.

Rom. 12. 17. 40 And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloak also.

1 Cor. 6. 1. 41 And whosoever shall compell thee to go a mile, go with him twain.

* Deut. 15. 8. 42 Give to him that asketh thee, and * from him that would borrow of thee, turn not thou away.

* Levit. 19. 18. 43 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, * Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy:

* Luke 6. 27. 44 But I say unto you, * Love your enemies, blesse them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray * for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you:

* Luke 23. 34. Acts 7. 60. 45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven, for hee maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.

* Luke 6. 32. 46 * For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the Publicanes the same?

47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do you more *then others*? do not even the Publicanes so?

48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *Christ continueth his sermon in the mount, speaking of almes,* 5 *prayer,* 14 *forgiving our brethren,* 16 *fasting,* 19 *where our treasure is to bee laid up,* 24 *of serving God and mammon:* 25 *exhorteth, not to be carefull for worldly things:* 33 *but to seek Gods kingdome.*

TAke heed that yee do not your almes before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward ‖ of your Father which is in heaven.

‖ Or, *with*

* Rom. 12. 8. 2 Therefore, * when thou doest thine almes, ‖ do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do, in the synagogues, and in the streets, that they may have glorie of men. Verily, I say unto you, they have their reward.

‖ Or, *cause not a trumpet to be sounded.*

3 But when thou dost almes, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doth:

4 That thine almes may be in secret: and thy father which seeth in secret, himself shall reward thee openly.

5 ¶ And when thou prayest, thou shalt not bee as the hypocrites are: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues, and in the corners of the streets, that they may bee seen of men. Verily, I say unto you, they have their reward.

6 But thou when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy doore, pray to thy Father which is in secret, and thy Father which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

* Eccles 5. 14. 7 But when ye pray, use not vain * repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

8 Bee not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him.

* Luke 11. 2. 9 After this manner therefore pray ye: * Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name.

10 Thy kingdome come. Thy will be done in earth as *it is* in heaven.

11 Give us this day our daily bread.

12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debters.

13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdome, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.

14 * For, if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you.

15 But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 ¶ Moreover, when ye fast, be not as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily, I say unto you, they have their reward.

17 But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face:

18 That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

19 ¶ Lay not up for your selves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where theeves break through and steal.

20 * But lay up for your selves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, & where theeves do not break through nor steal.

21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

22 * The light of the bodie is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole bodie shall be full of light.

23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darknesse. If therefore the light that is in thee be darknesse, how great is that darknesse!

24 ¶ * No man can serve two masters: for either hee will hate the one and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

25 Therefore I say unto you, * Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body what yee shall put on: Is not the life more then meat, and the body then raiment?

26 Behold the fowls of the aire: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are yee not much better then they?

27 Wihch of you by taking thought can adde one cubit unto his stature?

28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin.

29 And yet I say unto you, that even Solomon in all his glorie was not arayed like one of these.

30 Wherefore if God so clothe the grasse of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, *shall he* not much more *clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or what shall we drink? or wherewithall shall we be clothed?

32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

33 But seek yee first the kingdome of God, and his righteousnesse, and all these things shall bee added unto you.

34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of it self: sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

CHAP.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 Christ ending his sermon in the mount, reproveth rash judgement, 6 forbiddeth to cast holy things to dogs, 7 exhorteth to prayer, 13 to enter in at the strait gate, 15 to beware of false prophets, 21 not to be hearers, but doers of the word: 24 like houses builded on a rock, 26 and not on the sand.*

*Luke 6. * JUdge not, that ye be not judged.

2 For with what judgement ye judge, ye shall be judged: * and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

3 And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

*Luke 6. 4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and behold, a beam is in thine own eye?

5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brothers eye.

6 ¶ Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rent you.

Chap. 21. Mark 11. 24. Luke 11. 7 ¶ * Ask, and it shall be given you: seek, and ye shall finde: knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

8 For every one that asketh, receiveth: and he that seeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

Matth. 16. 9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone?

James 1. 10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

11 If ye then being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

*Luke 6. 31. 12 Therefore all things *whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets.

*Luke 13. 24. 13 ¶ *Enter ye in at the strait gate; for wide is the gate, and broad is the way that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat.

‖Or, how. 14 ‖ Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way which leadeth unto life, and few there be that finde it.

15 ¶ Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheeps clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

*Luke 6. 43. 16 Ye shall know them by their fruits: * Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit: but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit: neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

*Chap. 3. 10. 19 * Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewen down and cast into the fire.

20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shal know them.

*Rom. 2. 13. James 1. 22. 21 ¶ Not every one that saith unto me, *Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdome of heaven: but he that doth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderfull works?

*Luke 13. 27. *Psal. 6. 8. 23 And then will I profesſe unto them, *I never knew you: * depart from me ye that work iniquitie.

*Luke 6. 47. 24 ¶ Therefore, *whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doth them, I will liken him unto a wise man which built his house upon a rock:

25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the windes blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock.

26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man which built his house upon the sand:

27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the windes blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell, and great was the fall of it.

28 And it came to passe when Jesus had ended these sayings, * the people were astonished at his doctrine. *Mark 1.22. Luke 4. 32.

29 For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the Scribes.

## CHAP. VIII.

*2 Christ cleanseth the leper, 5 healeth the centurions servant, 14 Peters mother in law, 16 and many other diseased, 18 sheweth how he is to be followed: 23 stilleth the tempest on the sea, 28 driveth the devils out of two men possessed, 31 and suffereth them to go into the swine.*

WHen he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

2 * And behold, there came a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean. *Mark 1.40. Luke 5. 12.

3 And Jesus put forth his hand and touched him, saying, I will, be thou clean. And immediatly his leprosie was cleansed.

4 And Jesus saith unto him, See thou tell no man, but go thy way, shew thy self to the priest, and offer the gift that * Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them. *Levit. 14.4.

*Luke 7. 1. 5 ¶ * And when Jesus was entred into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him,

6 And saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsie, grievously tormented.

7 And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heal him.

8 The centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: but speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed.

9 For I am a man under authority, having souldiers under me: and I say to this man, Go, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and he cometh: and to my servant, Do this, and he doth it.

10 When Jesus heard it, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no not in Israel.

11 And I say unto you, that many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob in the kingdome of heaven.

12 But the children of the kingdome shall be cast out into outer darkneſſe: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way, and as thou hast beleeved, so be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the self same houre.

14 ¶ * And when Jesus was come into Peters house, he saw his wives mother laid, and sick of a fever. *Mark 1.29. Luke 4. 38.

15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose and ministred unto them. *Mark 1.32. Luke 4. 40.

16 ¶ *When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with his word, and healed all that were sick: *Isa. 53. 4.

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, *Himself took our infirmities, and bare our sicknesses. 1 Pet. 2. 24.

18 Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.

*Luke 9.57. 19 * And a certain scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the aire have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head.

21 And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

22 But Jesus said unto him, Follow me, and let the dead bury their dead.

23 ¶ And when he was entred into a ship, his disciples followed him.

*Mar.4. 37. Luke 8. 23. 24 * And behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep.

25 And his disciples came to him, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish.

26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearfull, O ye of little faith? Then he arose and rebuked the windes and the sea, & there was a great calm.

27 But the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the windes and the sea obey him?

*Mark 5.1. Luke 8. 26. 28 ¶ * And when he was come to the other side, into the countrey of the Gergesens, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might passe by that way.

29 And behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus thou son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?

30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many swine, feeding.

31 So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine.

32 And he said unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters.

33 And they that kept them fled, and went their wayes into the city, and told every thing, and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils.

34 And behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus; and when they saw him, they besought him that he would depart out of their coasts.

## CHAP. IX.

*2 Christ curing one sick of the palsie, 9 calleth Matthew from the receit of custome, 10 eateth with Publicans and sinners, 14 defendeth his disciples for not fasting, 20 cureth the bloudy issue, 23 raiseth from death Jairus daughter, 27 giveth sight to two blinde men, 32 healeth a dumb man possessed of a devil, 36 and hath compassion of the multitude.*

AND he entred into a ship, and passed over, and came into his own city.

* Mark 2.3. Luk.5. 18. 2 * And behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsie, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith, said unto the sick of the palsie, Son, be of good cheer, thy sins be forgiven thee.

3 And behold, certain of the Scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth.

4 And Jesus knowing their thoughts, said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

5 For whether is easier to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee? or to say, Arise and walk?

6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (then saith he to the sick of the palsie) Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.

7 And he arose, and departed to his house.

8 But when the multitude saw it, they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given such power unto men.

9 ¶ * And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man named Matthew, sitting at the receit of custome: and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

10 ¶ And it came to passe, as Jesus sate at meat in the house, behold, many Publicanes and sinners came and sate down with him and his disciples.

11 And when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto his disciples, Why eateth your master with Publicanes and sinners?

12 But when Jesus heard *that*, he said unto them, They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick.

13 But go ye and learn what that meaneth, *I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, *but sinners to repentance.

14 ¶ Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, *Why do we and the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not?

15 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the dayes will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.

16 No man putteth a piece of new cloth unto an old garment: for that which is put in to fill it up, taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse.

17 Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.

18 ¶ * While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live.

19 And Jesus arose, and followed him, and *so did* his disciples.

20 ¶ (And behold, a woman which was diseased with an issue of bloud twelve years, came behinde him, and touched the hem of his garment.

21 For she said within her self, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole.

22 But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that houre)

23 And when Jesus came into the rulers house, & saw the minstrels and the people making a noise,

24 He said unto them, Give place, for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn.

25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose.

26 And ‖ the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

27 ¶ And when Jesus departed thence, two blinde men followed him, crying, and saying, Thou son of David, have mercy on us.

28 And when he was come into the house, the blinde men came to him: and Jesus saith unto them, Beleeve ye that I am able to do this? they said unto him, Yea, LORD.

29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith, be it unto you.

30 And

30 And their eyes were opened, and Jesus straitly charged them, saying, See that no man know it.

31 But they, when they were departed, spread abroad his fame in all that countrey.

32 ¶ * As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man possessed with a devil.

33 And when the devil was cast out, the dumb spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel.

34 But the Pharisees said, *He casteth out the devils through the prince of the devils.

35 * And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdome, and healing every sickness, and every disease among the people.

36 ¶ * But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they ‖ fainted, and were scattered abroad, *as sheep having no shepherd.

37 Then saith he unto his disciples, *The harvest truly is plenteous, but the labourers are few.

38 Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest.

## CHAP. X.

1 *Christ sendeth out his twelve apostles, enabling them with power to do miracles,* 5 *giveth them their charge, teacheth them,* 16 *comforteth them against persecutions,* 40 *and promiseth a blessing to those that receive them.*

AND *when he had called unto him his twelve disciples, he gave them power ‖ *against* unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness, and all manner of disease.

2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these, The first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother, James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother.

3 Philip, and Bartholomew, Thomas, and Matthew the Publicane, James the son of Alphæus and Lebbeus, whose surname was Thaddeus.

4 Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him.

5 These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into *any* city of the Samaritanes enter ye not.

6 * But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

7 And as ye go, preach, saying, * the kingdome of heaven is at hand.

8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely ye have received, freely give.

9 * ‖ Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brasse in your purses:

10 Nor scrip for your journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves: (* for the workman is worthy of his meat)

11 * And into whatsoever city or town ye shall enter, enquire who in it is worthy, and there abide till ye go thence.

12 And when ye come into an house, salute it.

13 And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

14 *And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words: when ye depart out of that house, or city, *shake off the dust of your feet.

15 Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrha, in the day of judgement, then for that city.

16 ¶ * Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and ‖ harmlesse as doves.

17 But beware of men, for they will deliver you up to the councels, and they will scourge you in their synagogues.

18 And ye shall be brought before governours and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them and the Gentiles.

19 *But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak, for it shal be given you in that same houre what ye shal speak.

20 For it is not ye that speak, but the spirit of your Father which speaketh in you.

21 * And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the childe: and the children shall rise up against their parents, and cause them to be put to death.

22 And ye shall be hated of all men for my names sake: * but he that endureth to the end, shall be saved.

23 But when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, ye shall not ‖ have gone over the cities of Israel till the Son of man be come.

24 * The disciple is not above his master, nor the servant above his lord.

25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord: if they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of his household?

26 Fear them not therefore: * for there is nothing covered that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known.

27 What I tell you in darkness, *that* speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, that preach ye upon the house tops.

28 * And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.

29 Are not two sparrows sold for a ‖ farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father.

30 * But the very hairs of your head are all numbred.

31 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value, then many sparrows.

32 * Whosoever therefore shall confesse me before men, him will I confesse also before my Father which is in heaven.

33 *But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.

34 * Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword.

35 For I am come to set a man at variance * against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

36 And a mans foes *shall be* they of his own household.

37 *He that loveth father or mother more then me, is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more then me, is not worthy of me.

38 *And he that taketh not his crosse, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.

39 * He that findeth his life shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake, shall finde it.

40 ¶ *He that receiveth you, receiveth me, and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that sent me.

41 He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet, shall receive a prophets reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man, in the name of a righteous man, shall receive a righteous mans reward.

42 *And whosoever shall give to drink unto one

‖ Or, *fainted and wearied.* ‖ Or, *ended or finished.* ‖ Or, *have not gone over.* ‖ *It is in value half penny farthing, in the original, as being the tenth part of the Romane peny.* ‖ Or, *temple.*

one of these little ones, a cup of cold water only, in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.

## CHAP. XI.

*2 John sendeth his disciples to Christ. 7 Christs testimonie concerning John. 18 The opinion of the people, both concerning John and Christ. 20 Christ upbraideth the unthankfulnesse, and unrepentance of Chorazin, Bethsaida, and Capernaum: 25 and praising his Fathers wisedome in revealing the gospel to the simple, 28 he calleth to him all such as feel the burden of their sins.*

AND it came to passe, when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.

*Luke 7. 18. 2 * Now when John had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples,

3 And said unto him, Art thou he that should come, or do we look for another?

4 Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and shew John again those things which ye do hear and see:

*Isa. 35. 5 * The blinde receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and * the poore have the gospel preached to them.

*Isa. 61. 6 And blessed is he whosoever shall not be offended in me.

7 ¶ And as they departed, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderneſse to see? A reed shaken with the winde?

8 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? behold, they that wear soft clothing, are in kings houses.

9 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? yea, I say unto you, and more then a prophet.

*Mal. 3. 10 For this is he of whom it is written, * Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

11 Verily I say unto you, among them that are born of women, there hath not risen a greater then John the baptist: notwithstanding, he that is least in the kingdome of heaven, is greater then he.

*Luke 16. 16. 12 * And from the dayes of John the Baptist, untill now, the kingdome of heaven ‖ suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.

‖ Or, is gotten by force, and they that thrust men.

13 For all the prophets, and the law prophesied untill John.

14 And if ye will receive *it*, this is *Elias which was for to come.

15 He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

*Mal. 4. 16 ¶ *But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows,

Luke 7. 31. 17 And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.

18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a devil.

19 The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold, a man gluttonous, and a wine-bibber, a friend of Publicanes and sinners: but wisedome is justified of her children.

Luke 10. 13. 20 ¶ * Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not.

21 Wo unto thee Chorazin, wo unto thee Bethsaida: for if the mighty works which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.

22 But I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgement, then for you.

23 And thou Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained untill this day.

24 But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom, in the day of judgement, then for thee.

25 ¶ * At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.

26 Even so Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight.

27 * All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son but the Father: * neither knoweth any man the father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him.

28 ¶ Come unto me all ye that labour, and are heavie laden, and I will give you rest.

29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me, for I am meek and lowly in heart: *and ye shall finde rest unto your souls.

30 * For my yoke is easie, and my burden is light.

## CHAP. XII.

*1 Christ reproveth the blindnesse of the Pharisees concerning the breach of the sabbath, 3 by scriptures, 9 by reason, 13 and by a miracle. 22 He healeth the man possessed that was blinde and dumb. 31 Blasphemie against the holy Ghost shall never be forgiven. 36 Account shall be made of idle words. 38 He rebuketh the unfaithfull who seek after a signe, 49 and sheweth who is his brother, sister, and mother.*

AT that time * Jesus went on the sabbath-day through the corn, and his disciples were an hungred, and began to pluck the eares of corn, and to eat.

2 But when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto him, Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawfull to do upon the sabbath-day.

3 But he said unto them, Have ye not read *what David did when he was an hungred, and they that were with him,

4 How he entred into the house of God, and did eat the shew-bread, which was not lawfull for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, *but only for the priests?

5 Or have ye not read in the * law, how that on the sabbath-dayes the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blamelesse?

6 But I say unto you, that in this place is *one* greater then the temple.

7 But if ye had known what this meaneth, *I will have mercie and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltlesse.

8 For the Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath-day.

9 * And when he was departed thence, he went into their synagogue.

10 ¶ And behold, there was a man which had his hand withered: and they asked him, saying, Is it lawfull to heal on the sabbath-dayes? that they might accuse him.

11 And he said unto them, What man shall there be among you, that shall have one sheep, and if it fall into a pit on the sabbath-day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift it out?

12 How much then is a man better then a sheep? wherefore it is lawfull to do well on the sabbath-dayes.

13 Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand: and he stretched it forth; and it was restored whole, like as the other.

14 ¶ Then the Pharisees went out, and ‖ held a counsel against him, how they might destroy him.

15 But when Jesus knew it, he withdrew himself from thence: and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all,

16 And charged them that they should not make him known:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

18 * Behold, my servant whom I have chosen, my beloved in whom my soul is well pleased: I will put my spirit upon him, and hee shall shew judgement to the Gentiles.

19 He shall not strive, nor cry, neither shall any man hear his voice in the streets.

20 A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking flax shall hee not quench, till hee send forth judgement unto victorie.

21 And in his name shall the Gentiles trust.

22 ¶ * Then was brought unto him one possessed with a devil, blinde and dumb: and he healed him, insomuch that the blinde and dumb both spake and saw.

23 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is this the son of David?

24 * But when the Pharisees heard it, they said, This fellow doth not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils.

25 And Jesus knew their thoughts, and said unto them, Every kingdome divided against it self, is brought to desolation: and every city or house divided against it self, shall not stand.

26 And if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself; how shall then his kingdome stand?

27 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children cast them out? therefore they shall be your judges.

28 But if I cast out devils by the spirit of God, then the kingdome of God is come unto you.

29 Or else, how can one enter into a strong mans house, and spoil his goods, except hee first binde the strong man? and then he will spoil his house.

30 He that is not with me, is against me: and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth abroad.

31 ¶ Wherefore I say unto you, * All manner of sin and blasphemie shall be forgiven unto men: but the blasphemie against the *holy* Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men.

32 And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall bee forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the world to come.

33 Either make the tree good, and his fruit good, or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by his fruit.

34 O generation of vipers, how can yee, being evil, speak good things? * for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.

35 A good man out of the good treasure of the heart, bringeth forth good things: & an evil man out of the evil treasure, bringeth forth evil things.

36 But I say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they shal give account thereof in the day of judgement.

37 For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

38 ¶ * Then certain of the Scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would see a signe from thee.

39 But he answered and said to them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a signe, and there shall no signe bee given to it, but the signe of the prophet Jonas.

40 * For as Jonas was three dayes and three nights in the whales belly: so shall the Son of man be three dayes and three nights in the heart of the earth.

41 The men of Nineveh shall rise in judgement with this generation, and shall condemne it, * because they repented at the preaching of Jonas, and behold, a greater then Jonas is here.

42 * The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgement with this generation, and shall condemne it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisedome of Solomon, and behold, a greater than Solomon is here.

43 * When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through drie places, seeking rest, and findeth none.

44 Then he saith, I will return into my house from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth it emptie, swept, and garnished.

45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himself seven other spirits, more wicked then himself, and they enter in, and dwell there: * and the last state of that man is worse then the first. Even so shall it be also unto this wicked generation.

46 ¶ While he yet talked to the people, * behold, his mother and his brethren stood without, desiring to speak with him.

47 Then one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak with thee.

48 But he answered and said unto him that told him, who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

49 And hee stretched forth his hand towards his disciples, and said, Behold, my mother and my brethren.

50 For whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

## CHAP. XIII.

*3 The parable of the sower and the seed: 18 the exposition of it. 24 The parable of the tares, 31 of the mustard-seed, 33 of the leaven, 44 of the hidden treasure, 45 of the pearl, 47 of the draw-net cast into the sea, 53 and how Christ is contemned of his own countreymen.*

THe same day went Jesus out of the house, * and sate by the sea-side.

2 And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that he went into a ship, and sate, and the whole multitude stood on the shore.

3 And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, * Behold, a sower went forth to sow.

4 And when hee sowed, some *seeds* fell by the waies side, & the fowls came & devoured them up.

5 Some fell upon stonie places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepnesse of earth:

6 And when the sun was up they were scorched, & because they had not root, they withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns: and the thorns sprung up, and choked them.

8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some an hundred fold, some sixtie fold, some thirtie fold.

9 Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why

Why ſpeakeſt thou unto them in parables?

11 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, Becauſe it is given unto you to know the myſteries of the kingdome of heaven, but to them it is not given.

* Chap. 25. 29. 12 * For whoſoever hath, to him ſhall bee given, and hee ſhall have more abundance: but whoſoever hath not, from him ſhall bee taken away, even that he hath.

13 Therefore ſpeak I to them in parables: becauſe they ſeeing, ſee not: and hearing, they hear not, neither do they underſtand.

* Iſa. 6. 9. Mark 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8. 14 And in them is fulfilled the propheſie of Eſaias, which ſaith, * By hearing ye ſhall hear, and ſhall not underſtand: and ſeeing ye ſhall ſee, and ſhall not perceive.

15 For this peoples heart is waxed groſſe, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have cloſed; leſt at any time they ſhould ſee with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and ſhould underſtand with their heart, and ſhould bee converted, and I ſhould heal them.

16 But bleſſed are your eyes, for they ſee, and your ears, for they hear.

* Luke 10. 24. 17 For verily I ſay unto you, * that many prophets and righteous men have deſired to ſee thoſe things which ye ſee, and have not ſeen them: and to hear thoſe things which ye hear, and have not heard them.

18 ¶ Hear ye therfore the parable of the ſower.

19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdome, and underſtandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was ſown in his heart: this is hee which received ſeed by the way ſide.

20 But he that received the ſeed into ſtony places, the ſame is hee that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it:

21 Yet hath he not root in himſelf, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or perſecution ariſeth becauſe of ſ word, by & by he is offended.

22 He alſo that received ſeed among the thorns, is he that heareth the word: and the care of this world, and the deceitfulneſſe of riches choke the word, and he becometh unfruitfull.

23 But hee that received ſeed into the good ground, is he that heareth the word, & underſtandeth it, which alſo beareth fruit, & bringeth forth ſome an hundred fold, ſome ſixty, ſome thirty.

24 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, ſaying, The kingdome of heaven is likened unto a man which ſowed good ſeed in his field:

25 But while men ſlept, his enemie came and ſowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.

26 But when the blade was ſprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares alſo.

27 So the ſervants of the houſholder came and ſaid unto him, Sir, didſt not thou ſow good ſeed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?

28 He ſaid unto them, An enemy hath done this. The ſervants ſaid unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

29 But he ſaid, Nay, leſt while ye gather up the tares, ye root up alſo the wheat with them.

30 Let both grow together untill the harveſt: & in ſ time of harveſt I will ſay to ſ reapers, Gather ye together firſt ſ tares, & binde them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

* Mark 4. 30. Luke 13. 19. 31 ¶ Another parable put hee forth unto them, ſaying, * The kingdome of heaven is like to a grain of muſtard ſeed, which a man took and ſowed in his field.

32 Which indeed is the leaſt of all ſeeds: but when it is grown, it is the greateſt among herbs, and becometh a tree: ſo that the birds of the aire come and lodge in the branches thereof.

33 ¶ * Another parable ſpake hee unto them, The kingdome of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took and hid in three † meaſures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

34 * All theſe things ſpake Jeſus unto the multitude in parables, and without a parable ſpake he not unto them:

35 That it might bee fulfilled which was ſpoken by the prophet, ſaying, * I will open my mouth in parables, I will utter things which have been kept ſecret from the foundation of the world.

36 Then Jeſus ſent the multitude away, and went into the houſe: and his diſciples came unto him, ſaying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.

37 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, Hee that ſoweth the good ſeed, is the Son of man.

38 The field is the world: the good ſeed are the children of the kingdome: but the tares are the children of the wicked one:

39 The enemy that ſowed them, is the devil: * the harveſt is the end of the world: and the reapers are the angels.

40 As therefore the tares are gathered & burnt in the fire, ſo ſhall it be in the end of this world.

41 The Son of man ſhall ſend forth his angels, and they ſhall gather out of his kingdome all ‖ things that offend, and them which do iniquitie:

42 And ſhall caſt them into a furnace of fire: there ſhall be wailing and gnaſhing of teeth.

43 * Then ſhall the righteous ſhine forth as the ſun, in the kingdome of their Father. Who hath eares to hear, let him hear.

44 ¶ Again, the kingdome of heaven is like unto treaſure hid in a field: the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and ſelleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

45 ¶ Again, the kingdome of heaven is like unto a merchant man ſeeking goodly pearls:

46 Who when he had found one pearl of great price, he went & ſold all that he had, & bought it.

47 ¶ Again, the kingdome of heaven is like unto a net that was caſt into the ſea, and gathered of every kinde:

48 Which, when it was full, they drew to ſhore, and ſate down, and gathered the good into veſſels, but caſt the bad away.

49 So ſhall it be at the end of the world: the angels ſhall come forth, and ſever the wicked from among the juſt:

50 And ſhall caſt them into the furnace of fire: there ſhall be wailing and gnaſhing of teeth.

51 Jeſus ſaith unto them, Have yee underſtood all theſe things? They ſay unto him, Yea, Lord.

52 Then ſaid hee unto them, Therefore every ſcribe which is inſtructed unto the kingdome of heaven, is like unto a man that is an houſholder, which bringeth forth out of his treaſure things new and old.

53 ¶ And it came to paſſe, that when Jeſus had finiſhed theſe parables, he departed thence.

* Mat. 6. 1. Luke 16. * Joh. 6. 42. 54 * And when he was come into his own countrey, he taught them in their ſynagogue, inſomuch that they were aſtoniſhed, and ſaid, Whence hath this man this wiſedome, and theſe mighty works?

55 * Is not this the carpenters ſon? is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren, James, and Joſes, and Simon, and Judas?

56 And his ſiſters, are they not all with us? whence then hath this man all theſe things?

57 And they were offended in him. But Jeſus ſaid

said unto them, *A prophet is not without honour, save in his own countrey, and in his own house.
58 And hee did not many mightie works there, because of their unbelief.

## CHAP. XIIII.

*1 Herods opinion of Christ. 3 Wherefore John Baptist was beheaded. 13 Jesus departeth into a desert place: 15 where hee feedeth five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes. 22 He walketh on the sea to his disciples: 34 and landing at Genezaret, healeth the sick by the touch of the hem of his garment.*

AT that time *Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus,
2 And said unto his servants, This is John the Baptist, he is risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works ‖ do shew forth themselves in him. ‖ Or, strong.
3 ¶ * For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put him in prison for Herodias sake, his brother Philips wife.
4 For John said unto him, * It is not lawfull for thee to have her.
5 And when hee would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, * because they counted him as a prophet.
6 But when Herods birth-day was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleased Herod.
7 Whereupon hee promised with an oath, to give her whatsoever she would ask.
8 And she being before instructed of her mother, said, Give me here John Baptists head in a charger.
9 And the king was sory: nevertheless for the oaths sake, and them which sate with him at meat, he commanded it to be given her.
10 And he sent & beheaded John in the prison.
11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damsel: and she brought it to her mother.
12 And his disciples came, and took up the bodie, and buried it, and went and told Jesus.
13 ¶ * When Jesus heard of it, hee departed thence by ship into a desert place apart: and when the people had heard thereof, they followed him on foot out of the cities.
14 And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick.
15 ¶ * And when it was evening his disciples came to him, saying, This is a desert place, and the time is now past; send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.
16 But Jesus said unto them, They need not depart, give ye them to eat.
17 And they say unto him, Wee have here but five loaves, and two fishes.
18 He said, Bring them hither to me.
19 And hee commanded the multitude to sit down on the graſſe, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.
20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained, twelve baskets full.
21 And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, beside women and children.
22 ¶ And straightway Jesus constrained his disciples to get into a ship, & to go before him unto the other side, while he sent ỹ multitudes away
23 * And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray: * and when the evening was come, hee was there alone.
24 But the ship was now in ỹ midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for the winde was contrary.
25 And in the fourth watch of the night, Jesus went unto them walking on the sea.
26 And when the disciples saw him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a spirit; and they cryed out for fear.
27 But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, Be of good cheer, it is I, be not afraid.
28 And Peter answered him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water.
29 And he said, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ship, hee walked on the water, to go to Jesus.
30 But when he saw the winde ‖ boisterous, he was afraid: and beginning to sink, he cryed, saying, Lord, save me. ‖ Or, strong.
31 And immediately Jesus stretched forth his hand, and caught him, and said unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?
32 And when they were come into the ship, the winde ceased.
33 Then they that were in the ship, came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth, thou art the son of God.
34 ¶ * And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Genezaret. * Mark 6. 53.
35 And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they sent out into all that countrey round about, and brought unto him all that were diseased,
36 And besought him, that they might only touch the hem of his garment: and as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

## CHAP. XV.

*3 Christ reproveth the Scribes and Pharisees, for transgressing Gods commandments through their own traditions, 11 teacheth how that which goeth into the mouth, doth not defile a man. 21 He healeth the daughter of the woman of Canaan, 30 and other great multitudes: 32 and with seven loaves, and a few little fishes, feedeth foure thousand men, besides women and children.*

THen * came to Jesus Scribes and Pharisees, which were of Jerusalem, saying, * Mark 7. 1.
2 Why do thy disciples transgresse the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread.
3 But he answered and said unto them, Why do you also transgresse the commandment of God by your tradition?
4 For God commanded, saying, * Honour thy father and mother: and * he that curseth father or mother, let him die the death. * Exod. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16.
5 But yee say, Whosoever shall say to his father or his mother, * It is a gift by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me, * Exod. 21. 17.
6 And honour not his father or his mother, *hee shall be free.* Thus have yee made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition. Levit. 20. 9. Prov. 20. 20.
7 Ye hypocrites, well did Esaias prophesie of you, saying,
8 * This people draweth nigh unto mee with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips: but their heart is far from me. * Mark 7. 11, 12. * Isa. 29. 13.
9 But in vain they do worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.
10 ¶ * And hee called the multitude, and said unto them, Hear and understand. * Mark 7. 14.
11 Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man: but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.

12 Then

12 Then came his disciples, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Pharisees were offended after they heard this saying?

* John 15. 2. 13 But he answered and said, * Every plant which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up.

* Luke 6. 39. 14 Let them alone: * they be blinde leaders of the blinde. And if the blinde lead the blinde, both shall fall into the ditch.

* Mark 7. 17. 15 * Then answered Peter and said unto him, Declare unto us this parable.

16 And Iesus said, Are ye also yet without understanding?

17 Do not ye yet understand, that whatsoever entreth in at the mouth, goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught?

18 But those things which proceed out of the mouth, come forth from the heart, and they defile the man.

* Gen. 6. 5. and 8. 21. 19 * For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witnesse, blasphemies.

20 These are the things which defile a man: but to eat with unwashen hands, defileth not a man.

* Mark 7. 24. 21 ¶ * Then Jesus went thence, and departed into the coasts of Tyre and Sidon.

22 And behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cried unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou Son of David, my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil.

23 But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying, Send her away, for she crieth after us.

* Chap. 10. 6. 24 But he answered and said, * I am not sent, but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

25 Then came she and worshipped him, saying, Lord, help me.

26 But he answered and said, It is not meet to take the childrens bread, and to cast it to dogs.

27 And she said, Truth Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters table.

28 Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O woman, great is thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very houre.

* Mark 7. 31. 29 * And Jesus departed from thence, and came nigh unto the sea of Galilee, and went up into a mountain, and sat down there.

* Isa. 35. 5. 6. 30 * And great multitudes came unto him, having with them those that were lame, blinde, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at Jesus feet, and he healed them:

31 Insomuch that the multitude wondred when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to bee whole, the lame to walk, and the blinde to see: and they glorified the God of Israel.

* Mar. 8. 1. 32 ¶ * Then Jesus called his disciples unto him, and said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three dayes, & have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, least they faint in the way.

33 And his disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so much bread in the wildernesse, as to fill so great a multitude?

34 And Jesus saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? and they said, Seven, and a few little fishes.

35 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground.

36 And he took the seven loaves and the fishes, and gave thanks, and brake them, and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

37 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left, seven baskets full.

38 And they that did eat, were foure thousand men, beside women and children

39 And he sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala.

## CHAP. XVI.

*1 The Pharisees require a signe. 6 Jesus warneth his disciples of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees. 13 The peoples opinion of Christ, 16 and Peters confession of him. 21 Jesus foreshewth his death, 23 reproving Peter for disswading him from it. 24 And admonisheth those that will follow him, to bear the crosse.*

THe * Pharisees also with the Sadduces, came, and tempting, desired him that he would shew them a signe from heaven.

2 He answered and said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, *It will be* fair weather: for the sky is red.

3 And in the morning, *It will be* foul weather to day: for the sky is red and lowring. O ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky, but can ye not discern the signes of the times?

4 A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a signe, and there shall no signe be given unto it, but the signe of the prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed.

5 And when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.

6 ¶ Then Jesus said unto them, Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the Sadduces.

7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* because we have taken no bread.

8 *Which* when Jesus perceived, he said unto them, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among your selves, because ye have brought no bread?

9 * Do ye not yet understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

10 * Neither the seven loaves of the foure thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

11 How is it that ye do not understand, that I spake it not to you concerning bread, that yee should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the Sadduces?

12 Then understood they how that he bade *them* not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees, and of the Sadduces.

13 ¶ When Jesus came into the coasts of Cesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, * Whom do men say, that I, the Son of man, am?

14 And they said, Some *say that thou art* John the Baptist, some Elias, and others Jeremias, or one of the prophets.

15 He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am?

16 And Simon Peter answered and said, * Thou art Christ the Son of the living God.

17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou Simon Bar-iona: for flesh and bloud hath not revealed *it* unto thee, but my Father which *is* in heaven.

18 And I say also unto thee, that * thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church: and the gates of hell shall not prevaile against it.

19 * And I will give unto thee the keyes of the kingdom of heaven: & whatsoever thou shalt binde on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven.

20 Then charged hee his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ.

21 ¶ From

21 ¶ From that time forth began Jesus to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders, and chief priests, and Scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.

22 Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall not be unto thee.

23 But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behinde me, Satan, thou art an offence unto me: for thou savourest not the things *that be* of God, but those *that be* of men.

24 ¶ * Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him denie himself, and take up his crosse, and follow me.

25 For whosoever will save his life, shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake, shall finde it.

26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

27 For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father, with his angels: * and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

28 Verily I say unto you, * There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the son of man coming in his kingdome.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 *The transfiguration of Christ.* 14 *He healeth the lunatick,* 22 *foretelleth his own passion,* 24 *and payeth tribute.*

AND * after six dayes, Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart,

2 And was transfigured before them, and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.

3 And behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him.

4 Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

5 * While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold, a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.

6 And when the disciples heard *it*, they fell on their faces, and were sore afraid.

7 And Jesus came and touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.

8 And when they had lift up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead.

10 And his disciples asked him, saying, * Why then say the Scribes, that Elias must first come?

11 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elias truly shall first come, and restore all things:

12 But I say unto you, that Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed: likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them.

13 Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.

14 ¶ * And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a certain man, kneeling down to him, and saying,

15 Lord have mercy on my son, for he is lunatick, and sore vexed: for oft times he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.

16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Jesus answered and said, O faithlesse and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me.

18 And Jesus rebuked the devil, and he departed out of him: and the childe was cured from that very houre.

19 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out?

20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, * If ye have faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place, and it shall remove; and nothing shall be unpossible unto you.

21 Howbeit this kinde goeth not out, but by prayer and fasting.

22 ¶ * And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, the Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men:

23 And they shall kill him, and the third day he shal be raised again: & they were exceeding sory.

24 ¶ And when they were come to Capernaum, they that received ‖ tribute-money, came to Peter, and said, Doth not your master pay tribute?

25 He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custome or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers?

26 Peter saith unto him, Of strangers. Jesus saith unto him, Then are the children free.

27 Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up § fish that first cometh up: and when ¶ hast opened his mouth, thou shalt finde ‖ a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Christ warneth his disciples to be humble and harmlesse,* 7 *to avoid offences, and not to despise the little ones:* 15 *teacheth how we are to deal with our brethren, when they offend us,* 21 *and how oft to forgive them;* 23 *which he setteth forth by a parable of the king, that took account of his servants,* 32 *and punished him who shewed no mercie to his fellow.*

AT * the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdome of heaven?

2 And Jesus called a little childe unto him, and set him in the midst of them;

3 And said, Verily I say unto you, * Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdome of heaven.

4 Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little childe, the same is greatest in the kingdome of heaven.

5 And whoso shall receive one such little childe in my name, receiveth me.

6 * But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a milstone were hanged about his neck, and that he were drowned in the depth of the sea.

7 ¶ Wo unto the world because of offences: for it must needs be that offences come: but wo to that man by whom the offence cometh.

8 * Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast *them* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather then having two hands or two feet, to be cast into everlasting fire,

9 And

---

Chap. 5. 38. Luk. 9. 23.
Phil. 2. 12. Rom. 2. 6. Mark 8. 38. Luk. 9. 27.
Mark 9. 2. Luk. 9. 28.
2 Pet. 1. 17.
Chap. 16. 14. Mark 9. 11.
Mark 9. 17. Luk. 9. 38.

* Luke 17. 6. * Chap. 20. 17. Mark 9. 31. Luk. 9. 44. ‖ Called in the original Drachma, being in value fifteen pence. ‖ Or, a stater. It is half an ounce of silver, in value two shillings five pence, after five shillings the ounce.

* Marke 9. 33. Luk. 9. 46. * Chap. 19. 14. 1 Cor. 14. 20.
* Mark 9. 42. Luk. 17. 1, 2.
* Chap. 5. 30. Mark 9. 45.

9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather then having two eyes to be cast into hell fire.

10 Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, that in heaven their angels do alwayes behold the face of my Father which *is* in heaven.

* Luke 19.10. 11 * For the son of man is come to save that which was lost.

* Luke 15.4. 12 *How think ye? if a man have an hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray?

13 And if so be that he finde it, verily I say unto you, he rejoyceth more of that *sheep*, then of the ninety and nine which went not astray.

14 Even so it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.

*Lev. 19. 17. Luke 17. 3. 15 ¶ Moreover, *if thy brother shall trespasse against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother.

*Deut. 19.15. Joh. 18. 17. 2 Cor. 13.1. Heb. 10. 28. *1 Cor. 5.9. 2 Thess. 3.14. 16 But if he will not hear *thee*, *then* take with thee one or two more, that in *the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

17 And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an *heathen man, and a publicane.

18 Verily I say unto you, *Whatsoever ye shal binde on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven.

* John 20.23. 1 Cor. 5. 4. 19 Again I say unto you, that if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

*Luke 17.4. 21 ¶ Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? ‖ till seven times?

22 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Untill seven times: but, untill seventy times seven.

‖ *A talent is 750 ounces of silver, which after five shillings the ounce, is 187 li. 10. shillings.* 23 ¶ Therefore is the kingdome of heaven likened unto a certain king which would take account of his servants.

24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him which ought him ten thousand ‖ talents.

‖ Or, *besought him.* 25 But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife and children, and all that he had, & payment to be made.

26 The servant therefore fell down, and ‖ worshipped him, saying, Lord have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

‖ *The Romane peny is the eighth part of an ounce, which after five shillings the ounce, is seven pence, half-peny.* 27 Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt.

28 But the same servant went out, & found one of his fellow-servants, which ought him an hundred ‖ pence: and he laid hands on him, and took *him* by the throat, saying, Pay me that ỹ owest.

29 And his fellow-servant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30 And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt.

31 So when his fellow-servants saw what was done, they were very sory, and came and told unto their lord all that was done.

32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me:

33 Shouldst not thou also have had compassion on thy fellow-servant, even as I had pity on thee?

34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentours, till he should pay all that was due unto him.

35 So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if yee from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

## CHAP. XIX.

*2 Christ healeth the sick: 3 answereth the Pharisees concerning divorcement: 10 sheweth when marriage is necessarie: 13 receiveth little children: 16 instructeth the young man how to attain eternall life, 20 and how to be perfect: 23 telleth his disciples how hard it is for a rich man to enter into the kingdome of God: 27 and promiseth reward to those that forsake any thing, to follow him.*

AND it came to passe, * that when Jesus had finished these sayings, he departed from Galilee, & came into the coasts of Judea, beyond Jordan;

2 And great multitudes followed him, and he healed them there.

3 ¶ The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawfull for a man to put away his wife for every cause?

4 And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, *that he which made *them* at the beginning, made them male and female?

5 And said, *For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and * they twain shall be one flesh.

6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joyned together, let not man put asunder.

7 They say unto him, * Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?

8 He saith unto them, Moses, because of the hardnesse of your hearts, suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.

9 * And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except *it be* for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away, doth commit adultery.

10 ¶ His disciples say unto him, If the case of a man be so with *his* wife, it is not good to marry.

11 But he said unto them, All men cannot receive this saying, save *they* to whom it is given.

12 For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from *their* mothers womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdome of heavens sake. He that is able to receive *it*, let him receive *it*.

13 ¶ *Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should put *his* hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them.

14 But Jesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not to come unto me: for of such is the kingdome of heaven.

15 And he laid *his* hands on them, and departed thence.

16 ¶ * And behold, one came and said unto him, Good master, what good thing shall I do that I may have eternall life?

17 And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is* God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.

18 Hee saith unto him, Which? Jesus said, *Thou shalt do no murder, Thou shalt not commit adulterie, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witnesse,

19 Honour thy father and thy mother: and, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

20 The young man saith unto him, All these things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?

21 Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, go *and* sell that thou hast, and give to the poore, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come *and* follow me.

22 But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowfull: for hee had great possessions.

23 ¶ Then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, that a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdome of heaven.

24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdome of God.

25 When his disciples heard *it*, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved?

26 But Jesus beheld them, and said unto them, With men this is unpossible, but with God all things are possible.

27 ¶ * Then answered Peter, and said unto him, Behold, wee have forsaken all, and followed thee, what shall we have therefore?

28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, that ye which have followed me in the regeneration, when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, *ye also shal sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

29 And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands for my names sake, shall receive an hundred fold, and shall inherit everlasting life.

30 * But many *that are* first, shall be last; and the last *shall be* first.

## CHAP. XX.

1 *Christ by the similitude of the labourers in the vineyard, sheweth that God is debter unto no man,* 17 *foretelleth his passion,* 20 *by answering the mother of Zebedees children, teacheth his disciples to be lowly,* 30 *and giveth two blinde men their sight.*

FOr the kingdome of heaven is like unto a man that is an housholder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard

2 And when hee had agreed with the labourers for a ‖ peny a day, he sent them into his vineyard.

3 And he went out about the third houre, and saw others standing idle in the market-place,

4 And said unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right, I will give you. And they went their way.

5 Again he went out about the sixth and ninth houre, and did likewise.

6 And about the eleventh houre hee went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle?

7 They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard, & whatsoever is right, *that* shall ye receive.

8 So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them *their* hire, beginning from the last unto the first.

9 And when they came that *were hired* about the eleventh houre, they received every man a peny.

10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more, and they likewise received every man a peny.

11 And when they had received *it*, they murmured against the good man of the house,

12 Saying, These last ‖ have wrought but one houre, and thou hast made them equall unto us, which have born the burden and heat of the day.

‖ Or, *have continued one*

13 But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, *houre only.*
I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a peny?

14 Take that thine is, and go thy way, I will give unto this last, even as unto thee.

15 Is it not lawfull for mee to do what I will with mine own? is thine eye evil because I am good?

16 * So the last shall be first, and the first last: for many be called, but few chosen. * Chap. 19. 30.

17 ¶ * And Jesus going up to Jerusalem, took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them, * Mark 10. 32. Luke 18. 31.

18 Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and the Son of man shall bee betrayed unto the chief priests, and unto the Scribes, and they shall condemne him to death,

19 * And shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock and to scourge, and to crucifie *him*: and the third day he shall rise again. * John 18. 32.

20 ¶ * Then came to him the mother of Zebedees children, with her sons, worshipping *him*, and desiring a certain thing of him * Mark 10. 35.

21 And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto him, Grant that these my two sons may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left in thy kingdome.

22 But Jesus answered and said, Yee know not what yee ask. Are yee able to drink of the cup that I shall drink of, and to bee baptized with the baptisme that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able.

23 And he saith unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and bee baptized with the baptisme that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared of my Father.

24 And when the ten heard *it*, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren.

25 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, * Yee know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great, exercise authority upon them. * Luke 22. 25.

26 But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister.

27 And whosoever will bee chief among you, let him be your servant.

28 Even as the * Son of man came not to bee ministred unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransome for many. * Phil. 2. 7.

29 * And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him. * Mark 10. 46. Luke 18. 35.

30 ¶ And behold, two blinde men sitting by the way side, when they heard that Jesus passed by, cryed out, saying, Have mercie on us, O LORD, thou son of David.

31 And the multitude rebuked them, because they should hold their peace: but they cryed the more, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou son of David.

32 And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I should do unto you?

33 They say unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Jesus had compassion on them, and touched their eyes: and immediatly their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 *Christ rideth into Jerusalem upon an asse,* 12 *driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple,* 17 *curseth the fig-tree,* 23 *putteth to silence the Priests and elders,* 28 *and rebuketh them by the similitude of the two sons,* 35 *and the husbandmen, who slew such as were sent unto them.*

* Mark 11. 1. Luke 19. 29. AND * when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples,

2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shall finde an asse tied, and a colt with her: loose *them*, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And if any man say ought unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them

4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,

* Isa. 62. 11. Zach. 9. 9. 5 * Tell yee the daughter of Sion, behold, thy king cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an asse, and a colt the foal of an asse.

John 12. 15. 6 * And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them,

7 And brought the asse, and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they set him thereon.

* Mark 11. 2. 8 And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way, others cut down branches from the trees, and strawed *them* in the way.

9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cryed, saying, Hosanna to the son of David: blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord, Hosanna in the highest.

* Mark 11. 15. Luke 19. 45. 10 * And when hee was come into Jerusalem, all the citie was moved, saying, Who is this?

11 And the multitude said, This is Jesus the Prophet of Nazareth of Galilee.

John 2. 13. 12 ¶ And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves,

* Isa. 56. 7. * Jer. 7. 11. 13 And said unto them, It is written, * My house shall be called the house of prayer, * but ye have made it a den of theeves.

Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46. 14 And the blinde and the lame came to him in the temple, and he healed them.

15 And when the chief priests and Scribes saw the wonderfull things that hee did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the son of David; they were sore displeased,

* Psal. 8. 2. 16 And said unto him, Heareſt thou what these say? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea; have ye never read, * Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise?

17 ¶ And hee left them, and went out of the citie into Bethany, and he lodged there.

18 Now in the morning as hee returned into the citie, he hungred.

* Mark 11. 13. 19 * And when hee saw a fig-tree in the way he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig-tree withered away.

20 And when the disciples saw *it*, they marvelled, saying, How soon is the fig-tree withered away?

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith and doubt not, ye shall not only do this *which is done* to the figtree, but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; it shall be done.

22 And all things whatsoever yee shall aſk in prayer, beleeving, ye shall receive.

23 ¶ * And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as hee was teaching, and said, By what authoritie doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authoritie?

24 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I also will aſk you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in likewise will tell you by what authoritie I do these things.

25 The baptisme of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? and they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why did ye not then beleeve him?

26 But if wee shall say, Of men; we fear the people, * for all hold John as a prophet.

27 And they answered Jesus, and said, We cannot tell. And hee said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authoritie I do these things.

28 ¶ But what think you? A certain man had two sons, and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to day in my vineyard.

29 Hee answered and said, I will not: but afterward he repented, and went.

30 And hee came to the second, and said likewise. And hee answered and said, I *go* sir, and went not.

31 Whether of them twain did the will of his father? They say unto him, The first. Jesus saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, that the Publicanes and the harlots go into the kingdome of God before you.

32 For * John came unto you in the way of righteousnesse, and yee beleeved him not: but the Publicanes, and the harlots beleeved him. And ye when ye had seen *it*, repented not afterward, that ye might beleeve him.

33 ¶ Hear another parable, There was a certain houſholder * which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a wine-presse in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far countrey.

34 And when the time of the fruit drew neer, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it.

35 And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

36 Again, he sent other servants, moe then the first: and they did unto them likewise.

37 But last of all, hee sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my son.

38 But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, This is the heir, * come let us kill him, and let us seise on his inheritance.

39 And they caught *him*, and cast him out of the vineyard, and slew *him*.

40 When the Lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen?

41 They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out *his* vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons.

42 Jesus saith unto them, * Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner? this is the Lords doing, & it is marvellous in our eyes.

43 Therefore say I unto you, The kingdome of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

44 And whosoever * shall fall on this stone, shall be

bee broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grinde him to powder.

45 And when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceived that hee spake of them.

46 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because they took him for a prophet.

## CHAP. XXII.

*1 The parable of the marriage of the kings son. 9 The vocation of the Gentiles. 12 The punishment of him that wanted the wedding garment. 15 Tribute ought to be paid to Cesar. 23 Christ confuteth the Sadduces for the resurrection, 34 answereth the lawyer, which is the first and great commandment, 41 and poseth the Pharisees about the Messias.*

AND Jesus answered * and spake unto them again by parables, and said,

* Luke 14. 16. Rev. 19. 9.

2 The kingdome of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son,

3 And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come.

4 Again he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: my oxen and *my* fatlings *are* killed, and all things *are* ready: come unto the marriage.

5 But they made light of *it*, and went their wayes, one to his farm, another to his merchandise:

6 And the remnant took his servants, and entreated *them* spitefully, and slew *them*.

7 But when the king heard *thereof*, hee was wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burnt up their citie.

8 Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthie.

9 Go yee therefore into the high-wayes, and as many as yee shall finde, bid to the marriage.

10 So those servants went out into the high-wayes, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.

11 ¶ And when the king came in to see the guests, hee saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment:

12 And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither, not having a wedding garment? And he was speechlesse.

13 Then said the king to the servants, Binde him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast *him* into outer darknesse: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

* Chap. 20. 16. * Mark 12. 13. Luke 20. 20.

14 * For many are called, but few *are* chosen.

15 ¶ * Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might intangle him in *his* talk.

16 And they sent out unto him their disciples, with the Herodians, saying, Master, wee know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any man: for thou regardest not the person of men.

17 Tell us therefore, VVhat thinkest thou? is it lawfull to give tribute unto Cesar, or not?

‖ *In value* *Jeven pence half-peny.* Chap. 20. 2.

18 But Jesus perceived their wickednesse, and said, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites?

19 Shew mee the tribute-money. And they brought unto him a ‖ peny.

‖ Or, *Inscription.* * Rom. 13. 7.

20 And he saith unto them, Whose *is* this image and ‖ superscription?

21 They say unto him, Cesars. Then saith hee unto them, * Render therefore unto Cesar, the things which are Cesars, and unto God, the things that are Gods.

22 VVhen they had heard *these words*, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

23 ¶ * The same day came to him the Sadduces, *which say that there is no resurrection, and asked him,

* Mark 12. 18. Luke 20. 27.

24 Saying, Master, * Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marrie his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

* Acts 23. 8.

25 Now there were with us seven brethren, and the first when he had married a wife, deceased, and having no issue, left his wife unto his brother.

* Deut. 25. 5.

26 Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the seventh.

27 And last of all, the woman died also.

28 Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her.

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, Yee do erre, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God.

30 For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels of God in heaven.

31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying,

32 * I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

* Exod. 3. 6.

33 And when the multitude heard *this*, they were astonished at his doctrine.

34 ¶ * But when the Pharisees had heard that he had put the Sadduces to silence, they were gathered together.

* Mark 12. 28.

35 Then one of them *which was* a lawyer, asked *him* a question, tempting him, and saying,

36 Master, which *is* the great commandment in the law?

37 Jesus said unto him, * Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy minde.

* Deut. 6. 5. Luke 10. 27.

38 This is the first and great commandment.

39 And the second *is* like unto it, * Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

* Lev. 19. 18.

40 On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

41 ¶ * While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them,

* Mark 12. 35. Luke 20. 41.

42 Saying, What think yee of Christ? whose son is he? They say unto him, *The son* of David.

43 He saith unto them, How then doth David in spirit call him Lord, saying,

44 The LORD said unto my Lord, * Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool?

* Psal. 110. 1.

45 If David then call him Lord, how *is* hee his son?

46 And no man was able to answer him a word, neither durst any man (from that day forth) ask him any moe questions.

## CHAP. XXIII.

*1 Christ admonisheth the people to follow the good doctrine, not the evil examples of the Scribes and Pharisees. 5 His disciples must beware of their ambition. 13 Hee denounceth eight woes against their hypocrisie and blindnesse: 34 and propheseth of the destruction of Jerusalem.*

THEN spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples,

2 Saying, The Scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses seat.

3 All therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, *that* observe and do; but do not yee after their works: for they say, and do not.

Luke 4 * For they binde heavie burdens, and grievous to be born, and lay *them* on mens shoulders, but they *themselves* will not move them with *one* of their fingers.

5 But all their works they do, for to be seen of men: * they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,

Num. 6 * And love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues,

7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

Mark 8 * But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your master, *even* Christ, and all ye are brethren.

Iam. 9 And call no man your father upon the earth: * for one is your father which *is* in heaven.

Mal. 10 Neither be ye called masters: for one is your master, *even* Christ.

Luke 11 But he that is greatest among you, shall bee your servant.

12 * And whosoever shall exalt himself, shall be abased, and he that shall humble himself, shall be exalted.

Luke 13 ¶ But * wo unto you, Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; for ye shut up the kingdome of heaven against men: for ye neither go in your selves, neither suffer ye them that are entring, to go in.

Mark 14 VVo unto you scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; * for ye devoure widows houses, and for a pretence make long prayer; therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.

15 VVo unto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; for yee compasse sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the childe of hell then your selves.

16 VVo unto you, ye blinde guides, which say, VVhosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing: but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debter.

17 Ye fools, and blinde: for whether is greater, the gold, or the temple that sanctifieth the gold?

18 And whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing: but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is ‖ guiltie.

Or, debter, or, bound.

19 Ye fools and blinde: for whether *is* greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifieth the gift?

20 VVhoso therefore shall swear by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon.

21 And whoso shall swear by the temple, sweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein.

22 And hee that shall swear by heaven, sweareth by the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.

* Luke 11. 42. 23 Wo unto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; * for yee pay tithe of mint, and anise, and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgement, mercy, & faith: these ought ye to have done, & not to leave the other undone.

24 Ye blinde guides, which strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel.

* Luke 11. 39. 25 VVo unto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; * for ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excesse.

26 Thou blinde Pharisee, cleanse first that *which is* within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also.

27 Wo unto you scribes & Pharisees, hypocrites; for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautifull outward, but are within full of dead mens bones, and of all uncleanesse.

28 Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within yee are full of hypocrisie and iniquitie.

29 VVo unto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous,

30 And say, If wee had been in the dayes of our fathers, wee would not have been partakers with them in the bloud of the prophets.

31 VVherefore ye be witnesses unto your selves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.

32 Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers.

33 Ye serpents, yee generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell?

34 ¶ VVherefore behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes; and *some* of them ye shall kill and crucifie, and *some* of them shall yee scourge in your synagogues, and persecute *them* from citie to citie:

35 That upon you may come all the righteous bloud shed upon the earth, * from the bloud of righteous Abel, unto the bloud of Zacharias, son of Barachias, whom yee slew between the temple and the altar. * Gen. 4.

36 Verily I say unto you, all these things shall come upon this generation.

* Luke 13. 34. 37 * O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would * I have gathered thy children together even as a hen gathereth her chickens under *her* wings, and ye would not? * 2 Chron. 24. 19. * Psal. 118. 26.

38 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.

39 For I say unto you, Ye shall not see mee henceforth, till yee shall say, Blessed *is* hee that cometh in the name of the Lord.

## CHAP. XXIIII.

*1 Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple: 3 what and how great calamities shall be before it, 29 The signes of his coming to judgement. 36 And because that day and houre is unknown, 42 we ought to watch like good servants, expecting every moment our masters coming.*

AND * Jesus went out, and departed from the temple; and his disciples came to *him* for to shew him the buildings of the temple. * Mat. 24. 1. Luke 21. 5.

2 And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, * There shall not bee left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down. * Luke 19. 44.

3 ¶ And as he sate upon § mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the signe of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.

5 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ: and shall deceive many.

6 And yee shall hear of wars, and rumours of wars: see that yee bee not troubled: for all *these things* must come to passe, but the end is not yet.

7 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdome against kingdome, and there shall bee famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes in divers places.

8 All these *are* the beginning of sorrows.

9 * Then shal they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my names sake. * 2 Cor. 11. 26. Luke 21. 12.

10 And then shall many bee offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another. Joh. 15. 21.

11 And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.

12 And

12 And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.

13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 And this gospel of the kingdome shall be preached in all the world, for a witnesse unto all nations, and then shall the end come.

Mark 13.14. Dan.9.27. 15 * When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by * Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand)

16 Then let them which be in Judea, flee into the mountains.

17 Let him which is on the house top, not come down, to take any thing out of his house.

18 Neither let him which is in the field, return back to take his clothes.

19 And wo unto them that are with childe, and to them that give suck in those dayes.

20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath-day:

21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

22 And except those dayes should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elects sake those dayes shall be shortened.

*Mark 13.21. Luk. 17.23. 23 * Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there: beleeve it not.

24 For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signes and wonders, insomuch that (if *it were* possible) they shall deceive the very elect.

25 Behold, I have told you before.

26 Wherefore, if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert, go not forth: behold, *he is* in the secret chambers, beleeve it not.

27 For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west: so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

*Luk. 17.37. 28 *For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

29 ¶ Immediatly after the tribulation of those dayes, * shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken.

*Isa.13.10. Ezek. 32.7. Joel 2.31. Mark 13.24. Luk.21.25. 30 And then shall appear the signe of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, *and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven, with power and great glory.

*Revel. 8.7. *1 Cor. 15.52. 1 Thes. 4.16. 31 *And he shall send his angels ‖ with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the foure windes, from one end of heaven to the other.

‖Or, *with a trumpet and a great voice.*

32 Now learn a parable of the fig-tree: When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer *is* nigh:

33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, *even* at the doors.

34 Verily I say unto you, this generation shall not passe, till all these things be fulfilled.

*Mark 13.31. 35 * Heaven and earth shall passe away, but my words shall not passe away.

36 ¶ But of that day and houre knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only.

37 But as the dayes of Noe *were*, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

*Gen.7. Luk. 17.26. 38 * For as in the dayes that were before the flood, they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, untill the day that Noe entred into the ark,

39 And knew not untill the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

*Luk. 17.36. 40 * Then shall two be in the field, the one shall be taken, and the other left.

41 Two women shall be grinding at the mill, the one shall be taken, and the other left.

*Mark 13.35. 42 ¶ *Watch therefore, for ye know not what houre your Lord doth come.

*Luk.12.39. 1 Thes. 5.2. Rev. 16.15. 43 * But know this, that if the good man of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an houre as you think not, the Son of man cometh.

* Luke 12.42. 45 * Who then is a faithfull and wise servant, whom his Lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?

46 Blessed *is* that servant, whom his Lord when he cometh, shall finde so doing.

47 Verily I say unto you, that he shall make him ruler over all his goods.

48 But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My Lord delayeth his coming,

49 And shall begin to smite *his* fellow-servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken:

50 The Lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an houre that he is not ware of;

‖Or, *cut him off.* 51 And shall ‖ cut him asunder, and appoint *him* his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

## CHAP. XXV.

*1 The parable of the ten virgins, 14 and of the talents. 31 Also the description of the last judgement.*

THen shall the kingdome of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.

2 And five of them were wise, and five *were* foolish.

3 They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oyl with them:

4 But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.

5 While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbred and slept.

6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh, go ye out to meet him.

7 Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps.

8 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil, for our lamps are ‖gone out.

‖Or, *going out.* 9 But the wise answered, saying, *Not so*; lest there be not enough for us and you, but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for your selves.

10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came, and they that were ready, went in with him to the marriage, and the doore was shut.

*Chap. 24.42. 11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us.

Mark 13.33. 12 But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not.

* Luke 19.12. 13 * Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the houre, wherein the Son of man cometh.

‖ *A talent is 187 pounds ten shillings.* 14 ¶ *For *the kingdome of heaven is* as a man travelling into a far countrie, who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods:

Chap. 18.24. 15 And unto one he gave five ‖ talents, to another two, and to another one, to every man according to his severall ability, and straightway took his journey.

16 Then he that had received the five talents, went and traded with the same, and made *them* other five talents.

17 And likewise he that *had received* two, he also gained other two.

18 But he that had received one, went and digged in the earth, and hid his lords money.

19 After a long time, the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them.

20 And so he that had received five talents came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents, behold, I have gained besides them five talents moe.

21 His lord said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithfull servant, thou hast been faithfull over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

22 He also that had received two talents, came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents besides them.

23 His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithfull servant, thou hast been faithfull over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

24 Then he which had received the one talent, came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed:

25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo there thou hast that is thine.

26 His lord answered and said unto him, Thou wicked and slothfull servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed.

27 Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I should have received mine own with usury.

28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents.

* Chap. 13.12. Mark 4. 25. Luke 8. 18.

29 * For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away, even that which he hath.

30 And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkenesse, there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

31 ¶ When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glorie.

32 And before him shall be gathered all nations, and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats.

33 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

34 Then shall the king say unto them on his right hand, Come ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdome prepared for you from the foundation of the world.

* Isa. 58. 7. Ezek. 18. 7.

35 * For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in:

36 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me.

37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed *thee*? or thirsty, and gave *thee* drink?

38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took *thee* in? or naked, and clothed *thee*?

39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?

40 And the king shall answer, and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, in as much as ye have done *it* unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done *it* unto me.

41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, * Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels.

42 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink:

43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.

44 Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or a thirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee?

45 Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, in as much as ye did *it* not to one of the least of these, ye did *it* not to me.

46 And * these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternall.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The rulers conspire against Christ.* 6 *The woman anointeth his feet.* 14 *Judas selleth him,* 17 *Christ eateth the passeover:* 26 *instituteth his holy supper:* 36 *prayeth in the garden:* 47 *and being betrayed with a kisse,* 57 *is carried to Caiaphas,* 69 *and denied of Peter.*

AND it came to passe, when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said unto his disciples,

2 * Ye know that after two dayes is *the feast of* the passeover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.

3 * Then assembled together the chief priests, and the Scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas,

4 And consulted that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill *him*.

5 But they said, Not on the feast *day*, lest there be an uprore among the people.

6 ¶ * Now when Jesus was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper,

7 There came unto him a woman having an alabaster box of very precious ointment, and poured *it* on his head, as he sate at *meat*.

8 But when his disciples saw *it*, they had indignation, saying, To what purpose *is* this waste?

9 For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poore.

10 When Jesus understood *it*, he said unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me.

11 * For ye have the poore alwayes with you, but me ye have not alwayes.

12 For in that she hath poured this ointment on my body, she did *it* for my buriall.

13 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, *there* shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memoriall of her.

14 ¶ * Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests,

15 And said unto them, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? and they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver.

16 And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.

17 ¶ * Now the first *day* of the *feast of* unleavened bread, the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the passeover?

18 And he said, Go into the city to such a man, and say unto him, The master saith, My time is at hand,

hand, I will keep the passeover at thy house with my disciples.

19 And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them, and they made ready the passeover.

20 * Now when the even was come, he sat down with the twelve.

21 And as they did eat, he said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.

22 And they were exceeding sorrowfull, and began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, is it I?

23 And he answered and said, * He that dippeth his hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me.

24 The son of man goeth as it is written of him: but wo unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed: it had been good for that man, if he had not been born.

25 Then Judas, which betrayed him, answered, and said, Master, Is it I? He said unto him, Thou hast said.

26 ¶ And as they were eating, * Jesus took bread, and ‖ blessed *it*, and brake *it*, & gave *it* to the disciples, and said, Take, eat, this is my body.

27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave *it* to them, saying, Drink ye all of it:

28 For this is my blood of the new testament which is shed for many for the remission of sins.

29 But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, untill that day when I drink it new with you in my Fathers kingdome.

30 And when they had sung an ‖ hymne they went out into the mount of Olives.

31 Then saith Jesus unto them, * All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, * I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.

32 But after I am risen again, * I will go before you into Galilee.

33 Peter answered and said unto him, Though all men shall be offended because of thee, *yet* will I never be offended.

34 Jesus said unto him, * Verily I say unto thee, that this night before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

35 Peter said unto him, Though I should die with thee, yet will I not deny thee: likewise also said all the disciples.

36 ¶ * Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder.

37 And he took with him, Peter, and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowfull, and very heavy.

38 Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowfull, even unto death: tarry ye here and watch with me.

39 And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup passe from me: nevertheless, not as I will, but as thou *wilt*.

40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one houre?

41 VVatch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed *is* willing, but the flesh *is* weak.

42 He went away again the second time, & prayed, saying, O my father, if this cup may not passe away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done.

43 And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy.

44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.

45 Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest, behold, the houre is at hand, and the son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

46 Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

47 ¶ And * while he yet spake, lo, Judas one of the twelve came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves from the chief priests and elders of the people.

48 Now he that betrayed him, gave them a signe, saying, VVhomsoever I shall kisse, that same is he, hold him fast.

49 And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail master, and kissed him.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they and laid hands on Jesus, and took him.

51 And behold, one of them which were with Jesus, stretched out his hand, and drew his sword, and stroke a servant of the high priests, and smote off his ear.

52 Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place: * for all they that take the sword, shall perish with the sword.

53 Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more then twelve legions of angels?

54 But how then shall the scriptures be fulfilled, * that thus it must be?

55 In that same houre said Jesus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a chief ‖ with swords and staves for to take me? I sate daily with you teaching in the temple, & ye laid no hold on me.

56 But all this was done, that the * scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples forsooke him, and fled.

57 ¶ * And they that had laid hold on Jesus, led *him* away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the Scribes and the elders were assembled.

58 But Peter followed him a far off, unto the high priests palace, and went in, and sat with the servants to see the end.

59 Now the chief priests and elders, and all the councel, sought false witnesse against Jesus to put him to death,

60 But found none: yea, though many false witnesses came, yet found they none. At the last came two false witnesses,

61 And said, This *fellow* said, * I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three dayes.

62 And the high priest arose, and said unto him, Answerest thou nothing? What *is it*, *which* these witnesse against thee?

63 But Jesus held his peace. And the high priest answered and said unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us, whether thou be the Christ the son of God.

64 Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, * Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man, sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

65 Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy, what further need have we of witnesse? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy.

66 VVhat think ye? They answered and said, He is guilty of death.

67 * Then did they spit in his face, and buffetted him, and others smote *him* with ‖ the palms of their hands,

68 Saying,

* Mark 14.43. Luke 22. 47. John 18.3.

* Gen. 9.6. Revel. 13.10.

* Isa. 53. 10.

*Lament. 4.20.

* Mark 14.53. Luke 22. 54. John 18. 13.

* Joh. 2. 19.

* Chap. 16.27. Rom. 14. 10. 1 Thess. 4.16.

* Isa. 50. 6.

‖ Or, rods.

68 Saying, Prophesie unto us, thou Christ, who is he that smote thee?

69 ¶ * Now Peter sat without in the palace: and a damsel came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee.

70 But he denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou sayest.

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another *maid* saw him, and said unto them *that were* there, This fellow was also with Jesus of Nazareth.

72 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.

73 And after a while came unto him they that stood by, and said to Peter, Surely thou also art one of them, for thy speech bewrayeth thee.

74 Then began he to curse and to swear, *saying*, I know not the man. And immediatly the cock crew.

75 And Peter remembred the words of Jesus, which said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Christ is delivered bound to Pilate.* 3 *Judas hangeth himself.* 19 *Pilate admonished of his wife,* 24 *washeth his hands,* 26 *and looseth Barabbas.* 29 *Christ is crowned with thorns,* 34 *crucified,* 40 *reviled,* 50 *dieth, and is buried.* 66 *His sepulchre is sealed and watched.*

WHen the morning was come, * all the chief priests and elders of the people, took counsel against Jesus to put him to death.

2 And when they had bound him, they led him away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governour.

3 ¶ Then Judas which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders,

4 Saying, I have sinned, in that I have betrayed the innocent bloud. And they said, What *is that* to us? see thou *to that*.

5 And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, * and departed, and went and hanged himself.

6 And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawfull for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of bloud.

7 And they took counsel, and bought with them the potters field, to bury strangers in.

8 Wherefore that field was called, * The field of bloud unto this day.

9 ( Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, * And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was valued, ‖ whom they of the children of Israel did value:

10 And gave them for the potters field, as the LORD appointed me.

11 And Jesus stood before the governour; and the governour asked him, saying, Art thou the king of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him, Thou sayest.

12 And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, he answered nothing.

13 Then saith Pilate unto him, Hearest thou not how many things they witnesse against thee?

14 And he answered him to never a word, insomuch that the governour marvelled greatly.

15 *Now at *that* feast the governour was wont to release unto the people a prisoner, whom they would.

16 And they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas.

17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus, which is called Christ.

18 For he knew that for envie they had delivered him.

19 ¶ When he was set down on the judgement seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that just man: for I have suffered many things this day in a dream, because of him.

20 * But the chief priests and elders perswaded the multitude that they should ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus.

21 The governour answered and said unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I release unto you? They said, Barabbas.

22 Pilate saith unto them, What shall I do then with Jesus, which is called Christ? They all say unto him, Let him be crucified.

23 And the governour said, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out the more, saying, Let him be crucified.

24 ¶ When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he took water, and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the bloud of this just person: see ye *to it*.

25 Then answered all the people, and said, His bloud *be* on us, and on our children.

26 ¶ Then released he Barabbas unto them: and when he had scourged Jesus, he delivered him to be crucified.

27 * Then the souldiers of the governour took Jesus into the ‖ common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band *of souldiers*.

28 And they stripped him, and put on him a scarlet robe.

29 ¶ And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put it upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail king of the Jews.

30 And they spit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head.

31 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucifie him.

32 * And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to bear his crosse.

33 * And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull,

34 ¶ They gave him vineger to drink, mingled with gall: and when he had tasted *thereof*, he would not drink.

35 And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, * They parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots.

36 And sitting down, they watched him there:

37 And set up over his head, his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

38 Then were there two theeves crucified with him: one on the right hand, and another on the left.

39 ¶ And they that passed by, reviled him, wagging their heads,

40 And saying, Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three dayes, save thy self: if thou

* Mark 14.66. Luke 22. 55. John 18. 25.
* Mark 15 1. Luke 22. 66. John 18. 28.
* Acts 1. 18.
* Acts 1. 19.
* Zech. 11.13. ‖ Or, *whom they bought of the children of Israel.*
* Luke 23. 17.

thou be the Son of God, come down from the crosse.

41 Likewise also the chief priests mocking him, with the Scribes and elders, said,

42 He saved others, himself he cannot save: if he be the king of Israel, let him now come down from the crosse, and we will beleeve him.

Psalme 22. 8. Heb. 2. 13. 43 * He trusted in God, let him deliver him now if he will have him; for he said, I am the Son of God.

44 The theeves also which were crucified with him, cast the same in his teeth.

45 Now from the sixth houre there was darkenesse over all the land unto the ninth houre.

46 And about the ninth houre Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, *Eli, Eli, lamasabachthani*, that is to say, * My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

Psalme 22. 1. 47 Some of them that stood there, when they heard that, said, This man calleth for Elias.

48 And straightway one of them ran, and took a spunge, * and filled it with vineger, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink.

Psalme 69. 21. 49 The rest said, Let be, let us see whether Elias will come to save him.

50 ¶ Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yeelded up the ghost.

51 And behold, the vail of the temple was rent in twain, from the top to the bottome, and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent,

52 And the graves were opened, and many bodies of saints which slept, arose,

53 And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

54 Now when the Centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, & those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the son of God.

55 And many women were there (beholding afar off) which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministring unto him.

56 Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of Zebedees children.

* Mark 15. 42. Luke 23. 50. Joha 19. 38. 57 * When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joseph, who also himselfe was Jesus disciple:

58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus: then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.

59 And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,

60 And laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewen out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the doore of the sepulchre, and departed.

61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre.

62 ¶ Now the next day that followed the day of the preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate,

63 Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, After three dayes I will rise again.

64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure untill the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last errour shall be worse then the first,

65 Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch, go your way, make it as sure as you can.

66 So they went and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

*1 Christs resurrection is declared by an Angel to the women. 9 He himself appeareth unto them. 11 The high priests give the souldiers money to say that he was stollen out of his sepulchre. 16 Christ appeareth to his disciples, 19 and sendeth them to baptize and teach all nations.*

IN the * end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn towards the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, to see the sepulchre. * Mark 16. 1. John 20. 1.

2 And behold, there ‖ was a great earthquake, for the Angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the doore, and sate upon it. ‖ Or, *had been.*

3 His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow.

4 And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men.

5 And the Angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified.

6 He is not here: for he is risen, as he said: come, see the place where the Lord lay.

7 And go quickly and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead; and behold, he goeth before you into Galilee, there shall ye see him, lo, I have told you.

8 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre, with fear and great joy, and did run to bring his disciples word.

9 ¶ And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came and held him by the feet, and worshipped him.

10 Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid: go tell my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

11 ¶ Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief priests all the things that were done.

12 And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large money unto the souldiers,

13 Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept.

14 And if this come to the governours ears, we will perswade him, and secure you.

15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews untill this day.

16 ¶ Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed them.

17 And when thy saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted.

18 And Jesus came, and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

19 ¶ * Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghost: * Mark 16. 15.

20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and lo, I am with you alway even unto the end of the world. Amen.

THE

# THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO S. *MARK*.

## CHAP. I.

1 *The office of John the Baptist.* 9 *Jesus is baptized,* 12 *tempted:* 14 *he preacheth:* 16 *calleth Peter, Andrew, James and John:* 23 *healeth one that had a devil,* 29 *Peters mother in law,* 32 *many diseased persons:* 41 *and cleanseth the leper.*

THE beginning of the Gospel of Jesus Christ the Son of God,

2 As it is written in the prophets, * Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

* Mal. 3.1.

3 * The voice of one crying in the wilderneſſe, prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

* Isa. 40. 3. Luk. 3.4. Joh. 1.23

4 * John did baptize in the wilderneſſe, and preach the baptisme of repentance, ‖ for the remission of sins.

* Mat. 3.1 ‖ Or, *unto.*

5 * And there went out unto him all the land of Judea, and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sins.

* Mat. 3. 5.

6 And John was * clothed with camels hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his loyns: and he did eat locusts and wilde honey:

* Mat. 3. 4.

7 And preached, saying, There cometh one mightier then I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoup down and unlooſe.

8 I indeed have baptized you with water: but he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost.

9 * And it came to passe in those dayes, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan.

* Matth. 3.13.

10 And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens ‖ opened, and the Spirit like a dove descending upon him.

‖ Or, *cloven*, or *rent.*

11 And there came a voice from heaven, *saying*, Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

12 * And immediatly the spirit driveth him into the wilderneſſe.

* Matth. 3.1.

13 And he was there in the wilderneſſe fourty dayes tempted of Satan, and was with the wilde beasts, and the angels ministred unto him.

14 Now after that John was put in prison, * Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the gospel of the kingdome of God,

* Matth. 4.12.

15 And saying, The time is fulfilled; and the kingdome of God is at hand: repent ye and beleeve the gospel.

16 * Now as he walked by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: (for they were fishers)

* Matth. 4. 18.

17 And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men.

18 And straightway they forsook their nets, and followed him.

19 And when he had gone a little further thence, he saw James the son of Zebedee, & John his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets.

20 And straightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, and went after him.

Matth. 4.13.

21 * And they went into Capernaum, & straightway on the sabbath-day he entred into the synagogue, and taught.

22 * And they were astonished at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the Scribes.

* Matth. 7.28.

23 * And there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit, and he cried out,

* Luke 4.33.

24 Saying, Let us alone, what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the holy one of God.

25 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

26 And when the unclean spirit had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.

27 And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What thing is this? what new doctrine is this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they do obey him.

28 And immediatly his fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

29 * And forthwith, when they were come out of the synagogue, they entred into the house of Simon, and Andrew, with James and John.

* Mat. 8.14. Luke 4.38.

30 But Simons wives mother lay sick of a fever: and anon they tell him of her.

31 And he came and took her by the hand, and lift her up; and immediatly the fever left her, and she ministred unto them.

32 And at even, when the sun did set, they brought unto him all that were diseased, and them that were possessed with devils.

33 And all the city was gathered together at the doore.

34 And he healed many that were sick of divers diseases, and cast out many devils, and suffered not the devils ‖ to speak, because they knew him.

‖ Or, *suffered them not to speak.*

35 And in the morning rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed.

36 And Simon, and they that were with him, followed after him.

37 And when they had found him, they said unto him, All men seek for thee.

38 And he said unto them, Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also: for therefore came I forth.

39 And he preached in their synagogues throughout all Galilee, and cast out devils.

40 * And there came a leper to him, beseeching him, and kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

* Mat. 8.2. Luke 5.12.

41 And Jesus moved with compassion, put forth his hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, I will, be thou clean.

42 And assoon as he had spoken, immediatly the leprosie departed from him, and he was cleansed.

43 And he straitly charged him, and forthwith sent him away;

44 And saith unto him, See thou say nothing to any man: but go thy way, shew thy self to ỹ priest, and offer for thy cleansing those things which

Moses

Moſes commanded for a teſtimony unto them.

45 * But he went out, and began to publiſh it much, and to blaze abroad the matter, inſomuch that Jeſus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in deſert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

## CHAP. II.

*1 Chriſt healeth one ſick of the palſie, 14 calleth Matthew from the receipt of cuſtome, 15 eateth with publicanes and ſinners, 18 excuſeth his diſciples for not faſting, 23 and for plucking the eares of corn on the ſabbath-day.*

AND again * he entred into Capernaum, after ſome dayes, and it was noiſed that he was in the houſe.

2 And ſtraightway many were gathered together, inſomuch that there was no room to receive *them*, no not ſo much as about the doore: and he preached the word unto them.

3 And they come unto him, bringing one ſick of the palſie, which was born of foure.

4 And when they could not come nigh unto him for preaſſe, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken it up, they let down the bed wherein the ſick of the palſie lay.

5 When Jeſus ſaw their faith, he ſaid unto the ſick of the palſie, Son, thy ſins be forgiven thee.

6 But there were certain of the Scribes ſitting there, and reaſoning in their hearts,

7 Why doth this man thus ſpeak blaſphemies? *who can forgive ſins but God only?

8 And immediatly, when Jeſus perceived in his ſpirit, that they ſo reaſoned within themſelves, he ſaid unto them, Why reaſon yee theſe things in your hearts?

9 Whether is it eaſier to ſay to the ſick of the palſie, Thy ſins be forgiven thee: or to ſay, Ariſe, and take up thy bed and walk?

10 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive ſins, (he ſaith to the ſick of the palſie)

11 I ſay unto thee, Ariſe, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine houſe.

12 And immediatly he aroſe, took up the bed, and went forth before them all, inſomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, ſaying, We never ſaw it on this faſhion.

13 And he went forth again by the ſea-ſide, and all the multitude reſorted unto him, and he taught them.

14 * And as he paſſed by, he ſaw Levi the ſon of Alpheus ſitting ‖ at the receipt of cuſtome, and ſaid unto him, Follow me. And he aroſe and followed him.

15 And it came to paſſe, that as Jeſus ſate at meat in his houſe, many Publicanes and ſinners ſate alſo together with Jeſus and his diſciples: for there were many, and they followed him.

16 And when the Scribes and Phariſees ſaw him eat with Publicanes and ſinners, they ſaid unto his diſciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with Publicanes and ſinners?

17 When Jeſus heard it, he ſaith unto them, They that are whole, have no need of the phyſician, but they that are ſick: I came not to call the righteous, but ſinners to repentance.

18 * And the diſciples of John, and of the Phariſees uſed to faſt; and they come, and ſay unto him, Why do the diſciples of John, and of the Phariſees faſt, but thy diſciples faſt not?

19 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber faſt, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them they cannot faſt.

20 But the dayes will come, when the bridegroom ſhall be taken away from them, and then ſhall they faſt in thoſe dayes.

21 No man alſo ſeweth a piece of ‖ new cloth on an old garment: elſe the new piece that filled it up, taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worſe.

22 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles, elſe the new wine doth burſt the bottles, and the wine is ſpilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new wine muſt be put into new bottles.

23 * And it came to paſſe, that he went through the corn fields on the ſabbath-day, & his diſciples began as they went, to pluck the eares of corn.

24 And the Phariſees ſaid unto him, Behold, why do they on the ſabbath-day that which is not lawfull?

25 And he ſaid unto them, Have ye never read what David did, when he had need and was an hungred, he and they that were with him?

26 How he went into the houſe of God in the dayes of Abiathar the high prieſt, and did eat the ſhew-bread, which is not lawfull to eat, but for the prieſts, and gave alſo to them which were with him?

27 And he ſaid unto them, The ſabbath was made for man, and not man for the ſabbath:

28 Therefore the Son of man is Lord alſo of the ſabbath.

## CHAP. III.

*1 Chriſt healeth the withered hand, 10 and many other infirmities: 11 rebuketh the unclean ſpirits: 13 chooſeth his twelve apoſtles: 22 convinceth the blaſphemy of caſting out devils by Beelzebub: 31 and ſheweth who are his brother, ſiſter, and mother.*

AND * he entred again into the ſynagogue, and there was a man there which had a withered hand.

2 And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the ſabbath-day, that they might accuſe him.

3 And he ſaith unto the man which had the withered hand, Stand forth.

4 And he ſaith unto them, Is it lawfull to do good on the ſabbath-dayes, or to do evil? to ſave life, or to kill? but they held their peace.

5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the ‖ hardneſſe of their hearts, he ſaith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he ſtretched it out: and his hand was reſtored whole as the other.

6 And the Phariſees went forth, and ſtraightway took counſel with the Herodians againſt him, how they might deſtroy him.

7 But Jeſus withdrew himſelf with his diſciples to the ſea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judea,

8 And from Jeruſalem, and from Idumea, and from beyond Jordan, and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.

9 And he ſpake to his diſciples, that a ſmall ſhip ſhould wait on him, becauſe of the multitude, leſt they ſhould throng him.

10 For he had healed many, inſomuch that they ‖ preaſſed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues.

11 And unclean ſpirits, when they ſaw him, fell down before him, and cried, ſaying, Thou art the Son of God.

12 And

* Matth. 12. 1.

* Matth. 12. 9.

‖ Or, yaw, or, unwrought.

‖ Or, blindneſſe.

‖ Or, ruſhed.

* Matth. 9. 9. ‖ Or, at the place where the cuſtome was received.

* Matth. 9. 14. Luke 5. 33.

12 And he straitly charged them, that they
should not make him known.
* Matth. 10. 1. 13 *And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would: and they came unto him.
14 And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach:
15 And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils.
16 And Simon he surnamed Peter,
17 And James *the son* of Zebedee, and John the brother of James (and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sons of thunder)
18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James *the son* of Alpheus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the Canaanite,
19 And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they went ‖ into an house.
‖ Or, *home.*
20 And the multitude cometh together again, so that they could not so much as eat bread.
‖ Or, *kinsmen.* 21 And when his ‖ friends heard of it, they went out to lay hold on him: for they said, He is beside himself.
*Matth. 9. 34. 22 ¶ And the Scribes which came down from Jerusalem, said, *He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils casteth he out devils.
23 And he called them unto him, and said unto them in parables, How can Satan cast out Satan?
24 And if a kingdome be divided against it self, that kingdome cannot stand.
25 And if a house be divided against it self, that house cannot stand.
26 And if Satan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end.
27 No man can enter into a strong mans house, and spoil his goods, except he will first binde the strong man, and then he will spoil his house.
* Matth. 12. 31. 28 *Verily I say unto you, All sins shall be forgiven unto the sonnes of men, and blasphemies, wherewith soever they shall blaspheme:
29 But he that shall blaspheme against the holy Ghost, hath never forgiveneſſe, but is in danger of eternall damnation:
30 Because they said, He hath an unclean spirit.
* Matth. 12. 46. 31 ¶ *There came then his brethren and his mother, and standing without, sent unto him, calling him.
32 And the multitude sate about him: and they said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without seek for thee.
33 And he answered them, saying, Who is my mother or my brethren?
34 And he looked round about on them which sate about him, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren.
35 For whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

## CHAP. IIII.

1 *The parable of the sower,* 14 *and the meaning thereof.* 21 *We must communicate the light of our knowledge to others.* 26 *The parable of the seed growing secretly,* 30 *and of the mustard-seed.* 35 *Christ stilleth the tempest on the sea.*

*Matth. 13. 1. AND *he began again to teach by the sea side: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, so that he entred into a ship, and sate in the sea, and the whole multitude was by the sea, on the land.
2 And he taught them many things by parables, and said unto them in his doctrine,
3 Hearken, Behold, there went out a sower to sow:
4 And it came to passe as he sowed, some fell by the way side, and the fowls of the aire came, and devoured it up.
5 And some fell on stony ground, where it had not much earth, and immediatly it sprang up, because it had no depth of earth.
6 But when the sun was up, it was scorched, and because it had no root, it withered away.
7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yeelded no fruit.
8 And other fel on good ground, and did yeeld fruit that sprang up and increased, and brought forth some thirty, and some sixty, and some an hundred.
9 And he said unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.
10 And when he was alone, they that were about him with the twelve, asked of him the parable.
11 And he said unto them, Unto you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdome of God: but unto them that are without, all these things are done in parables:
12 *That seeing they may see, and not perceive, and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest at any time they should be converted, and their sins should be forgiven them.
13 And he said unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will you know all parables?
14 ¶ The sower soweth the word.
15 And these are they by the way side, where the word is sowen, but when they have heard, Satan cometh immediatly, and taketh away the word that was sowen in their hearts.
16 And these are they likewise which are sowen on stony ground, who when they have heard the word, immediatly receive it with gladnesse:
17 And have no root in themselves, and so endure but for a time: afterward when affliction or persecution ariseth for the words sake, immediatly they are offended.
18 And these are they which are sowen among thorns: such as hear the word,
19 And the cares of this world, * and the deceitfulnesse of riches, and the lusts of other things entring in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitfull.
20 And these are they which are sowen on good ground, such as hear the word, and receive it, and bring forth fruit, some thirty fold, some sixty, and some an hundred.
21 ¶ * And he said unto them, Is a candle brought to be put under a ‖ bushel, or under a bed? and not to be set on a candlestick?
22 * For there is nothing hid which shall not be manifested: neither was any thing kept secret, but that it should come abroad.
23 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.
24 And he said unto them, Take heed what you hear: * with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you: and unto you that hear shall more be given.
25 * For he that hath, to him shall be given: and he that hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he hath.
26 ¶ And he said, So is the kingdome of God, as if a man should cast seed into the ground
27 And should sleep, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring and grow up, he knoweth not how.
28 For the earth bringeth forth fruit of her self, first the blade, then the eare, after that the full corn in the eare.
29 But when the fruit is ‖ brought forth, immediatly

mediately hee putteth in the sicle, because the harvest is come.

30 ¶ And he said, * VVhereunto shall we liken the kingdome of God? or with what comparison shall we compare it?

31 It is like a grain of mustard-seed, which when it is sowen in the earth, is lesse then all the seeds that be in the earth.

32 But when it is sowen it groweth up, and becometh greater then all herbs, and shooteth out great branches, so that the fowls of the aire may lodge under the shadow of it.

33 * And with many such parables spake hee the word unto them as they were able to hear it.

34 But without a parable spake he not unto them: and when they were alone, hee expounded all things to his disciples.

35 * And the same day when the even was come, he saith unto them, Let us passe over unto the other side.

36 And when they had sent away the multitude, they took him even as hee was in the ship, and there were also with him other little ships.

37 And there arose a great storm of winde, and the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now full.

38 And he was in the hinder part of the ship, asleep on a pillow: and they awake him, & say unto him, Master, carest thou not that we perish?

39 And hee arose, and rebuked the winde, and said unto the sea, Peace, bee still: and the winde ceased, and there was a great calm.

40 And hee said unto them, VVhy are yee so fearfull? how is it that ye have no faith?

41 And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, VVhat manner of man is this, that even the winde and the sea obey him?

## CHAP. V.

*1 Christ delivering the possessed of the legion of devils, 13 they enter into the swine: 25 He healeth the woman of the bloudie issue, 35 and raiseth from death Jairus his daughter.*

AND * they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the countrey of the Gadarenes. * Matth. 8. 28.

2 And when he was come out of the ship, immediatly there met him out of the tombs, a man with an unclean spirit,

3 VVho had his dwelling among the tombs, and no man could binde him, no not with chains:

4 Because that hee had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any man tame him.

5 And alwayes night and day, hee was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones.

6 But when he saw Jesus afar off, he came and worshipped him,

7 And cryed with a lond voice, and said, VVhat have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of the most high God? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not.

8 (For hee said unto him, Come out of the man, thou unclean spirit)

9 And he asked him, What is thy name? And he answered, saying, My name is legion: for wee are many.

10 And he besought him much, that hee would not send them away out of the countrey.

11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains, a great herd of swine feeding.

12 And all the devils besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them.

13 And forthwith Jesus gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entred into the swine, and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea, (they were about two thousand) and were choked in the sea.

14 And they that fed the swine fled, and told it in the citie, and in the countrey. And they went out to see what it was that was done.

15 And they come to Jesus, and see him that was possessed with the devil, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right minde, and they were afraid.

16 And they that saw it, told them how it befell to him that was possessed with the devil, and also concerning the swine.

17 And they began to pray him to depart out of their coasts.

18 And when he was come into the ship, hee that had been possessed with the devil, prayed him, that he might be with him.

19 Howbeit, Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee.

20 And hee departed, and began to publish in Decapolis, how great things Jesus had done for him; and all men did marvell.

21 And when Jesus was passed over again by ship unto the other side, much people gathered unto him, and he was nigh unto the sea.

22 * And behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name, and when he saw him, he fell at his feet, * Matth. 9. 18.

23 And besought him greatly, saying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death, *I pray thee* come and lay thy hands on her that she may bee healed, and she shall live.

24 And Jesus went with him, and much people followed him, and thronged him.

25 And a certain woman which had an issue of bloud twelve years,

26 And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse,

27 When she had heard of Jesus, came in the preasse behinde, and touched his garment.

28 For she said, If I may touch but his clothes, I shall be whole.

29 And straightway the fountain of her bloud was dried up: and shee felt in her body that shee was healed of that plague.

30 And Jesus immediatly knowing in himself, that vertue had gone out of him, turned him about in the preasse, and said, Who touched my clothes?

31 And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronged thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

32 And hee looked round about to see her that had done this thing.

33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.

34 And hee said unto her, Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole, go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.

35 While he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the synagogues *house*, certain which said, Thy daughter is dead, why troublest thou the Master any further?

36 Assoon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, Bee not afraid, only beleeve.

37 And

37 And he suffered no man to follow him, save Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.

38 And hee cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.

39 And when hee was come in, hee saith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damsel is not dead, but sleepeth.

40 And they laughed him to scorn: but when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damsel, and them that were with him, and entreth in where the damsel was lying.

41 And he took the damsel by the hand, and said unto her, *Talitha-cumi*, which is being interpreted, Damsel (I say unto thee) arise.

42 And straightway the damsel arose, and walked, for she was of the age of twelve years: and they were astonished with a great astonishment.

43 And hee charged them straitly that no man should know it: and commanded that something should be given her to eat.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *Christ is contemned of his countreymen.* 7 *Hee giveth the twelve power over unclean spirits.* 14 *Divers opinions of Christ.* 18 *John Baptist is beheaded,* 29 *and buried.* 30 *The apostles return from preaching.* 34 *The miracle of five loaves and two fishes.* 48 *Christ walketh on the sea:* 53 *and healeth all that touch him.*

* Matth. 13. 54. AND * he went out from thence, and came into his own countrey, and his disciples follow him.

2 And when the sabbath-day was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing him were astonished, saying, From whence hath this man these things? and what wisedome is this which is given unto him, that even such mightie works are wrought by his hands?

* John 4. 44. * Matth. 9. 35. Luke 13. 22. 3 Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, the brother of James and Joses, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us? And they were offended at him.

4 But Jesus said unto them, * A prophet is not without honour, but in his own countrey, and among his own kin, and in his own house.

* Matth. 10. 1. 5 And hee could there do no mightie work, save that hee laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and healed them.

‖ The word signifieth *a piece of brasse money, in value somewhat lesse then a farthing,* Matth. 10. 9. *but here it is taken in generall for money.* 6 And he marvelled because of their unbelief. *And he went round about the villages, teaching.

7 ¶ * And he calleth unto him the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two, and gave them power over unclean spirits,

8 And commanded them that they should take nothing for their journey, save a staff only: no scrip, no bread, no ‖ money in their purse:

9 But be shod with sandals: and not put on two coats.

10 And hee said unto them, In what place soever yee enter into an house, there abide till yee depart from that place.

* Matth. 10. 14. * Acts 13. 51. * Jam. 5. 14. 11 * And whosoever shall not receive you nor hear you, when ye depart thence, * shake off the dust under your feet, for a testimony against them: verily I say unto you, it shall bee more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgement, then for that citie.

12 And they went out, and preached that men should repent.

13 And they cast out many devils, * & anointed with oyl many that were sick, and healed them.

* Matth. 14. 1. 14 * And king Herod heard *of him*, (for his name was spread abroad) & he said that John the Baptist was risen from the dead, and therefore mightie works do shew forth themselves in him.

15 Others said, That it is Elias. And others said, That it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets.

16 * But when Herod heard *thereof*, he said, It is John whom I beheaded, he is risen from the dead.

17 For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison for Herodias sake, his brother Philips wife; for hee had married her.

18 For John had said unto Herod, * It is not lawfull for thee to have thy brothers wife.

19 Therefore Herodias had ‖ a quarrell against him, & would have killed him, but she could not.

20 For Herod feared John, knowing that hee was a just man, and an holy, and ‖ observed him, and when hee heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

21 And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birth-day made a supper to his lords, high captains, and chief estates of Galilee:

22 And when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danced, and pleased Herod, and them that sate with him, the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give it thee.

23 And hee sware unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give it thee, unto the half of my kingdome.

24 And she went forth, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head of John the Baptist.

25 And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger, the head of John the Baptist.

26 And the king was exceeding sorie, yet for his oathes sake, and for their sakes which sate with him, he would not reject her.

27 And immediatly the king sent ‖ an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought, and he went, and beheaded him in the prison,

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel, and the damsel gave it to her mother.

29 And when his disciples heard *of it*, they came and took up his corps, and laid it in a tomb.

30 * And the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

31 And he said unto them, Come ye your selves apart into a desert place, and rest a while: for there were many coming and going, and they had no leasure so much as to eat.

32 * And they departed into a desert place by ship privately.

33 And the people saw them departing, & many knew him, & ran a foot thither out of all cities, and out-went them, and came together unto him.

34 * And Jesus, when hee came out, saw much people, and was moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: & he began to teach them many things.

35 * And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the time is far passed,

36 Send them away, that they may go into the countrey round about, & into the villages, & buy them selves bread; for they have nothing to eat.

37 He answered and said unto them, Give yee them to eat. And they say unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred ‖ penie-worth of bread, and give them to eat?

38 He

38 He saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes.

39 And hee commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon the green grasse.

40 And they sate down in ranks by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And when hee had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, hee looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave them to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all.

42 And they did all eat and were filled.

43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.

44 And they that did eat of the loaves, were about five thousand men.

45 And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, & to go to the other side before ‖ unto Bethsaida, while he sent away § people.

46 And when he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray.

47 * And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone a the land.

48 And hee saw them toyling in rowing: (for the winde was contrary unto them) and about the fourth watch of the night hee cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, and would have passed by them.

49 But when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a spirit, and cried out.

50 (For they all saw him, and were troubled) And immediatly he talked with them, & saith unto them, Be of good cheer, it is I, be not afraid.

51 And he went up unto them into the ship, and the winde ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondred.

52 For they considered not *the miracle* of the loaves, for their heart was hardened.

53 * And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Genesareth, & drew to the shore.

54 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him,

55 And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carrie about in beds, those that were sick, where they heard he was.

56 And whithersoever he entred, into villages, or cities, or countrey, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought him that they might touch, if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched ‖ him, were made whole.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 The Pharisees finde fault at the disciples, for eating with unwashen hands. 8 They breake the commandment of God by the traditions of men. 14 Meat defileth not the man. 24 He healeth the Syrophenician womans daughter of an unclean spirit, 31 and one that was deafe and stammered in his speech.*

THen * came together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the Scribes, which came from Jerusalem.

2 And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with ‖ defiled (that is to say, with unwashen) hands, they found fault.

3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash their hands ‖ oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders.

4 And when they come from the market, except they wash, they eat not. And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, as the washing of cups and ‖ pots, brasen vessels, and of ‖ tables.

5 Then the Pharisees & Scribes asked him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands?

6 He answered and said unto them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, * This people honoureth me with their lips, but their heart is far from me. * Isa. 29. 13. Matth. 15. 8.

7 Howbeit, in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

8 For laying aside § commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.

9 And he said unto them, Full well ye ‖ reject the commandment of God, that yee may keep your own tradition. ‖ Or, *frustrate.*

10 For Moses said, Honour thy father and thy mother: and, Whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

11 But ye say, if a man shall say to his father or mother, It is *Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me: *hee shall be free.* * Matth. 15. 5.

12 And yee suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother:

13 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.

14 ¶ * And when he had called all the people unto him, he said unto them, Hearken unto mee every one of you, and understand. * Matth. 15. 10.

15 There is nothing from without a man that entring into him can defile him: but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man.

16 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

17 And when he was entred into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.

18 And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do yee not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entreth into the man, it cannot defile him,

19 Because it entreth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?

20 And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.

21 * For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders, * Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21. Matth. 15. 19.

22 Thefts, covetousnesse, wickednesse, deceit, lasciviousnesse, an evil eye, blasphemie, pride, foolishnesse:

23 All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.

24 ¶ * And from thence he arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entred into an house, and would have no man know it; but he could not be hid. * Matth. 15. 21.

25 For a certain woman whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet:

26 (The woman was a ‖ Greek, a Syrophenician by nation) and she besought him that he would cast forth the devil out of her daughter. ‖ Or, *Gentile*

27 But Jesus said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the childrens bread, and to cast it unto the dogs.

28 And she answered and said unto him, Yes Lord, yet the dogs under the table eat of the childrens crums.

29 And he said unto her, For this saying, go thy way, the devil is gone out of thy daughter.

30 And

30 And when she was come to her house, she found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

31 ¶ And again departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis.

32 And they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech: and they beseech him to put his hand upon him.

33 And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and he spit, and touched his tongue.

34 And looking up to heaven, he sighed, and saith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.

35 And straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.

36 And he charged them that they should tell no man: but the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal they published it,

37 And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

## CHAP. VIII.

*1 Christ feedeth the people miraculously: 10 refuseth to give a signe to the Pharisees: 14 admonisheth his disciples to beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod: 22 giveth a blinde man his sight: 27 acknowledgeth that hee is the Christ, who should suffer and rise again: 34 and exhorteth to patience in persecution for the profession of the gospel.*

*Matth. 15. 32. IN those dayes *the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples unto him, and saith unto them,

2 I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with mee three dayes, and have nothing to eat:

3 And if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for divers of them came from far.

4 And his disciples answered him, From whence can a man satisfie these men with bread here in the wildernesse?

5 And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven.

6 And hee commanded the people to sit down on the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before them: and they did set them before the people.

7 And they had a few small fishes: & he blessed, and commanded to set them also before them.

8 So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left, seven baskets.

9 And they that had eaten were about foure thousand; and he sent them away.

10 ¶ And straightway hee entred into a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

* Matth. 16. 1. 11 * And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a signe from heaven, tempting him.

12 And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, Why doth this generation seek after a signe? verily I say unto you, There shall no signe bee given to this generation.

13 And he left them, and entring into the ship again, departed to the other side.

* Matth. 16. 5. 14 ¶ * Now the disciples had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more then one loaf.

15 And he charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod.

16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* *because we have no bread.

17 And when Jesus knew *it*, hee saith unto them, Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? perceive ye not yet, neither understand? have ye your heart yet hardened?

18 Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not, and do ye not remember?

19 When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve.

20 And when the seven among foure thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they said, Seven.

21 And he said unto them, How is it that ye do not understand?

22 ¶ And hee cometh to Bethsaida, and they bring a blinde man unto him, and besought him to touch him.

23 And hee took the blinde man by the hand, and led him out of the town, and when hee had spit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he saw ought.

24 And hee looked up, and said, I see men as trees, walking.

25 After that, he put his hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was restored, and saw every man clearly.

26 And hee sent him away to his house, saying, Neither go into the town, nor tell it to any in the town.

27 ¶ *And Jesus went out, and his disciples, into the towns of Cesarea Philippi: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Whom do men say that I am?

28 And they answered, John the Baptist: but some say, Elias; and others, one of the prophets.

29 And he saith unto them, But whom say yee that I am? And Peter answereth and saith unto him, Thou art the Christ.

30 And he charged them that they should tell no man of him.

31 And he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and bee rejected of the elders, and of the chief priests, and Scribes, and be killed, and after three dayes rise again.

32 And hee spake that saying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him.

33 But when he had turned about, and looked on his disciples, hee rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behinde mee, Satan: for thou savoureſt not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.

34 ¶ And when he had called the people unto him, with his disciples also, hee said unto them, * VVhosoever will come after me, let him denie himself, and take up his crosse, and follow me.

35 For whosoever will save his life, shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the gospels, the same shall save it.

36 For what shall it profit a man, if hee shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?

37 Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

38 * VVhosoever therefore shall bee ashamed of mee, and of my words, in this adulterous and sinfull generation, of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed when he cometh in the glorie of his Father, with the holy angels.

CHAP.

## CHAP. IX.

*2 Jesus is transfigured.* 11 *Hee instructeth his disciples concerning the coming of Elias:* 14 *casteth forth a dumb and deaf spirit:* 30 *foretelleth his death and resurrection:* 33 *exhorteth his disciples to humilitie:* 38 *bidding them not to prohibit such as be not against them, nor to give offence to any of the faithfull.*

ANd hee said unto them, * Verily I say unto you, that there bee some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they have seen the kingdome of God come with power.

2 ¶ * And after six dayes, Jesus taketh with him, Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themselves: and he was transfigured before them.

3 And his raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow: so as no fuller on earth can white them.

4 And there appeared unto them Elias, with Moses: and they were talking with Jesus.

5 And Peter answered and said to Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here, and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

6 For he wist not what to say, for they were sore afraid.

7 And there was a cloud that overshadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.

8 And suddenly when they had looked round about, they saw no man any more, save Jesus only with themselves.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, till the Son of man were risen from the dead.

10 And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another what the rising from the dead should mean?

11 ¶ And they asked him, saying, Why say the Scribes that Elias must first come?

12 And he answered and told them, Elias, verily, cometh first, and restoreth all things, and *how it is written of the Son of man, that he must suffer many things, and be set at nought.

13 But I say unto you, that Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed, as it is written of him.

14 ¶ * And when he came to his disciples, hee saw a great multitude about them, and the Scribes questioning with them.

15 And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to him, saluted him.

16 And he asked the Scribes, What question ye ‖ with them?

17 And one of the multitude answered and said, Master, I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit:

18 And whersoever he taketh him he ‖ teareth him; and hee foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples, that they should cast him out, and they could not.

19 He answered him, and saith, O faithlesse generation, how long shall I be with you, how long shall I suffer you? bring him unto me.

20 And they brought him unto him: and when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him, and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foming.

21 And he asked his father, How long is it ago since this came unto him? And he said, Of a childe.

22 And oft times it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters to destroy him: but if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us.

23 Jesus said unto him, If thou canst beleeve, all things are possible to him that beleeveth.

24 And straightway the father of the childe cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I beleeve, help thou mine unbelief.

25 When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, Thou dumb & deaf spirit, I charge thee come out of him, and enter no more into him.

26 And *the spirit* cried, and rent him sore, and came out of him, and he was as one dead, insomuch that many said, He is dead.

27 But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him up, and he arose.

28 And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, Why could not we cast him out?

29 And he said unto them, This kinde can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and fasting.

30 ¶ * And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee, and he would not that any man should know it.

31 For hee taught his disciples, and said unto them, The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him, and after that he is killed, he shall rise the third day.

32 But they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask him.

33 ¶ * And he came to Capernaum, and being in the house, he asked them, What was it that ye disputed among your selves, by the way?

34 But they held their peace; for by the way they had disputed among themselves, who *should be* the greatest.

35 And he sate down and called the twelve, and saith unto them, If any man desire to bee first, the same shall be last of all, and servant of all.

36 And hee took a childe, and set him in the midst of them: and when hee had taken him in his arms, he said unto them,

37 Whosoever shall receive one of such children in my name, receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me.

38 ¶ * And John answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us, and we forbad him, because he followeth not us.

39 But Jesus said, Forbid him not, * for there is no man which shall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly speak evil of me.

40 For he that is not against us, is on our part.

41 *For whosoever shal give you a cup of water to drink, in my name, because ye belong to Christ, verily I say unto you, he shal not lose his reward.

42 * And whosoever shall offend one of these little ones that believe in me, it is better for him, that a milstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.

43 * And if thy hand ‖ offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, then having two hands, to go into hell, into the fire that nevtr shall be quenched:

44 * Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

45 And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, then having two feet, to bee cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

46 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

47 And

* Matth. 16. 28.
* Matth. 17. 1.
* Matth. 17. 22.
* Matth. 18. 1.
* Luke 9. 49.
* 1 Cor. 12. 3.
* Matth. 10. 42.
* Matth. 18. 6.
* Matth. 5. 29. and 18. 8.
‖ Or, *cause thee to offend.*
* Isa. 66. 24.

‖ Or, *cause thee to offend.*

47 And if thine eye ‖ offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdome of God with one eye, then having two eyes to be cast into hell fire:

48 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

* Levit. 2. 13.

49 For every one shall be salted with fire,* and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt.

* Matth. 5. 13.

50 * Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his saltnesse, wherewith will you season it? Have salt in your selves, and have peace one with another.

## CHAP. X.

*2 Christ disputeth with the Pharisees touching divorcement: 13 blesseth the children that are brought unto him: 17 resolveth a rich man how he may inherit life everlasting: 23 telleth his disciples of the danger of riches: 28 promiseth rewards to them that forsake any thing for the gospel: 32 foretelleth his death and resurrection: 35 biddeth the two ambitious suiters to think rather of suffering with him: 46 and restoreth to Bartimeus his sight.*

* Matth. 19. 1.

AND * he arose from thence, and cometh into the coasts of Judea by the farther side of Jordan: and the people resort unto him again; and, as he was wont, he taught them again.

2 ¶ And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawfull for a man to put away his wife? tempting him.

3 And he answered and said unto them, What did Moses command you?

4 And they said, Moses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her away.

5 And Jesus answered and said unto them, For the hardnesse of your heart, hee wrote you this precept.

6 But from the beginning of the creation, God made them male and female.

7 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife,

8 And they twain shall bee one flesh: so then they are no more twain, but one flesh.

9 What therefore God hath joyned together, let not man put asunder.

10 And in the house his disciples asked him again of the same matter.

* Matth. 5. 32. and 19. 9.

11 And he saith unto them, * Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.

12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.

* Matth. 19. 13.

13 ¶ * And they brought young children to him, that he should touch them, and his disciples rebuked those that brought them.

14 But when Jesus saw it, hee was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdome of God.

15 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdome of God as a little childe, he shall not enter therein.

16 And hee took them up in his arms, put his hands upon them, and blessed them.

* Matth. 19. 16.

17 ¶ * And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good Master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternall life?

18 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? there is no man good, but one, *that is*, God.

19 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witnesse, Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother.

20 And he answered and said unto him, Master, all these have I observed from my youth.

21 Then Jesus beholding him, loved him; and said unto him, One thing thou lackest, go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poore, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven, and come, take up the crosse, and follow me.

22 And hee was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdome of God!

24 And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them that trust in riches, to enter into the kingdome of God!

25 It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdome of God.

26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved?

27 And Jesus looking upon them, saith, With men it is impossible, but not with God: for with God all things are possible.

28 ¶ * Then Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.

29 And Jesus answered and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands for my sake & the gospels,

30 But he shall receive an hundred fold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come eternall life.

31 * But many that are first, shall be last: and the last, first.

32 ¶ * And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem: and Jesus went before them, and they were amazed, and as they followed, they were afraid: and he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen unto him,

33 Saying, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and the Son of man shall bee delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the Scribes: and they shall condemne him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles:

34 And they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him, and the third day he shall rise again.

35 ¶ * And James and John the sons of Zebedee come unto him, saying, Master, we would that thou shouldst do for us whatsoever we shall desire.

36 And he said unto them, What would ye that I should do for you?

37 They said unto him, Grant unto us that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand, in thy glorie.

38 But Jesus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask: can yee drink of the cup that I drink of? and bee baptized with the baptisme that I am baptized with?

39 And they said unto him, Wee can. And Jesus said unto them, Yee shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptisme that I am baptized withall, shall ye be baptized:

40 But to sit on my right hand and on my left hand, is not mine to give, but *it shall be given to* them for whom it is prepared.

41 And when the ten heard it, they began to be much displeased with James and John.

42 But Jesus called them to him, and saith unto them,

them, *Ye know that they which ‖are accounted to rule over the Gentiles, exercise lordship over them.; and their great ones exercise authority upon them.

43 But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be great among you, shall be your minister:

44 And whosoever of you will be the chiefest, shall be servant of all.

45 For even the Son of man came not to be ministred unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransome for many.

46 ¶ * And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his disciples, and a great number of people, blinde Bartimeus, the son of Timeus, sate by the high-way side begging.

47 And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Jesus, thou Son of David, have mercie on me.

48 And many charged him that he should hold his peace: but he cried the more a great deal, Thou son of David, have mercie on me.

49 And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called: and they call the blinde man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort, rise, he calleth thee.

50 And he casting away his garment, rose, and came to Jesus.

51 And Jesus answered and said unto him, What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? The blinde man said unto him, Lord, that I might receive my sight.

52 And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way, thy faith hath ‖made thee whole: and immediatly he received his sight, and followed Jesus in the way.

## CHAP. XI.

*1 Christ rideth with triumph into Jerusalem: 12 curseth the fruitlesse leafie tree: 15 purgeth the temple: 20 exhorteth his disciples to steadfastnesse of faith, and to forgive their enemies: 27 and defendeth the lawfulnesse of his actions, by the witnesse of John, who was a man sent of God.*

AND *when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage, and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples,

2 And saith unto them, Go your way into the village over against you, and assoon as ye be entred into it, ye shall finde a colt tied, whereon never man sate, loose him, and bring him.

3 And if any man say unto you, Why do yee this? say ye that the Lord hath need of him, and straightway he will send him hither.

4 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the doore without, in a place where two wayes met: and they loosed him.

5 And certain of them that stood there, said unto them, What do ye loosing the colt?

6 And they said unto them even as Jesus had commanded: and they let them go.

7 And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him, and he sate upon him.

8 And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches of the trees, and strawed them in the way.

9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, *Hosanna*, blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

10 Blessed be the kingdome of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord, *Hosanna* in the highest.

11 And Jesus entred into Jerusalem, and into the temple; and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide was come, he went out unto Bethanie with the twelve,

12 ¶ And on the morrow when they were come from Bethany, he was hungry.

13 *And seeing a fig-tree afar off, having leaves, he came, if haply he might finde any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not *yet*. * Matth. 21. 19.

14 And Jesus answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his disciples heard *it*.

15 ¶ * And they come to Jerusalem, and Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves: * Matth. 21. 12.

16 And would not suffer that any man should carry any vessel through the temple.

17 And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, My house shall be called of all nations the house of prayer? but ye have made it a den of theeves.

18 And the Scribes and chief priests heard *it*, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because all the people was astonished at his doctrine.

19 And when even was come, he went out of the city.

20 ¶ * And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig-tree dried up from the roots. * Matth. 21. 19.

21 And Peter calling to remembrance, saith unto him, Master, behold, the fig-tree which thou cursedst, is withered away.

22 And Jesus answering saith unto them, ‖Have faith in God. ‖ Or, *have the faith of God.*

23 For verily I say unto you, that whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea, and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall beleeve that those things which he saith shall come to passe, he shall have whatsoever he saith.

24 Therefore I say unto you, * What things soever ye desire when ye pray, beleeve that ye receive *them*, and ye shall have *them*. * Matth. 7. 7.

25 And when ye stand, praying, * forgive, if ye have ought against any: that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses. * Matth. 6. 14.

26 But if you do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven, forgive your trespasses.

27 ¶ And they come again to Jerusalem, *and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief priests, and the Scribes, and the elders, * Matth. 21. 23.

28 And say unto him, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authoritie to do these things?

29 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I will also ask of you one ‖ question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authoritie I do these things. ‖ Or, *thing.*

30 The baptisme of John, was it from heaven, or of men? answer me.

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say from heaven, he will say, Why then did ye not beleeve him?

32 But if we shall say, Of men, they feared the people: for all men counted John, that he was a prophet indeed.

33 And they answered and said unto Jesus, We cannot tell. And Jesus answering saith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authoritie I do these things.

## CHAP. XII.

*1 In a parable of the vineyard let out to unthankfull husbandmen, Christ foretelleth the reprobation of the Jews, and the calling of the Gentiles. 13 He avoideth the snare of the Pharisees and Herodians about paying tribute to Cesar: 18 convinceth the errour of the Sadduces, who denied the resurrection: 28 resolveth the Scribe, who questioned of the first commandment: 35 refuteth the opinion that the Scribes held of Christ: 38 bidding the people to beware of their ambition and hypocrisie: 41 and commendeth the poore widow for her two mites, above all.*

&Matth. 21. 33. AND * he began to speak unto them by parables. A certain man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about it, and digged *a place for* the wine-fat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen and went into a far countrey.

2 And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen, of the fruit of the vineyard.

3 And they caught him and beat him, and sent him away empty.

4 And again he sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded him in the head, and sent him away shamefully handled.

5 And again, he sent another, and him they killed: and many others, beating some, and killing some.

6 Having yet therefore one son, his welbeloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son.

7 But those husbandmen said among themselves, This is the heir, come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours.

8 And they took him, and killed him, and cast him out of the vineyard.

9 What shall therefore the Lord of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.

& Psal. 118. 22. 10 * And have ye not read this scripture? The stone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner.

11 This was the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes.

12 And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people, for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they left him, and went their way.

* Matth. 22. 15. 13 ¶ * And they send unto him certain of the Pharisees, and of the Herodians, to catch him in his words.

14 And when they were come, they say unto him, Master, we know that thou art true, & carest for no man: for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth: Is it lawfull to give tribute to Cesar, or not?

15 Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he knowing their hypocrisie, said unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring me a ‖peny, that I may see it.

‖ *Valuing of our money seven pence half-penny, as Matth. 18. 28.* 16 And they brought it: and he saith unto them, Whose is this image and superscription? And they said unto him, Cesars.

17 And Jesus answering said unto them, Render to Cesar the things that are Cesars: & to God the things that are Gods. And they marvelled at him.

* Matth. 22. 23. 18 ¶ * Then come unto him the Sadduces, which say there is no resurrection, and they asked him, saying,

19 Master, Moses wrote unto us, If a mans brother die, and leave his wife behinde him, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

20 Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying, left no seed.

21 And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed, and the third likewise.

22 And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also.

23 In the resurrection therefore when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife.

24 And Jesus answering said unto them, Do ye not therefore erre, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God?

25 For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage: but are as the angels which are in heaven.

26 And as touching the dead, that they rise: have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the bush God spake unto him, saying, I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob?

27 He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do greatly erre.

28 ¶ * And one of the Scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, Which is the first commandment of all?

29 And Jesus answered him, The first of all the commandments *is*, Hear, O Israel, the Lord our God is one LORD;

30 And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy minde, and with all thy strength: this is the first commandment.

31 And the second is like, *namely* this, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self: there is none other commandment greater then these.

32 And the Scribe said unto him, Well Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God, and there is none other but he.

33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love his neighbour as himself, is more then all whole burnt-offerings and sacrifices.

34 And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, He said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdome of God. And no man after that durst ask him any question.

35 ¶ * And Jesus answered and said, while he taught in the temple, How say the Scribes that Christ is the Son of David?

36 For David himself said by the holy Ghost, The LORD said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

37 David therefore himself calleth him Lord, and whence is he then his son? and the common people heard him gladly.

38 ¶ And he said unto them in his doctrine, * Beware of the Scribes, which love to go in long clothing, and *love* salutations in the market-places,

39 And the chief seats in the synagogues, and the uppermost rooms at feasts:

40 * Which devoure widows houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater damnation.

41 ¶ * And Jesus sate over against the treasury, and beheld how the people cast ‖ money into the treasury: and many that were rich cast in much.

42 And there came a certain poore widow, and she threw in two ‖mites, which make a farthing.

43 And he called unto him his disciples, and saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, that this poore widow hath cast more in, then all they which have cast into the treasury.

44 For all they did cast in of their abundance: but she of her want did cast in all that she had, even all her living.

## CHAP. XIII.

*1 Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple: 5 the persecutions for the gospel: 10 that the gospel must be preached to all nations: 14 that great calamities shall happen to the Jews: 24 and the manner of his coming to judgement. 32 The houre whereof being known to none, every man is to watch and pray, that we be not found unprovided, when he cometh to each man particularly by death.*

AND *as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, Master, see what manner of stones, and what buildings *are here*.

2 And Jesus answering said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 And as he sate upon the mount of Olives, over against the temple, Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew asked him privately,

4 * Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the signe when all these things shall be fulfilled?

5 And Jesus answering them, began to say, Take heed lest any man deceive you.

6 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ*: and shall deceive many.

7 And when ye shall hear of wars, and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for *such things* must needs be, but the end *shall* not *be* yet.

8 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdome against kingdome: and there shall be earthquakes in divers places, and there shall be famines, and troubles: these are the beginnings of ‖ sorrows.

9 ¶ But take heed to your selves: for they shall deliver you up to councels, and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten, and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.

10 And the gospel must first be published among all nations.

11 * But when they shall leade you, and deliver you up, take no thought before-hand what yee shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shal be given you in that houre, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the holy Ghost.

12 Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son: and children shall rise up against their parents, and shall cause them to be put to death.

13 And ye shall be hated of all men for my names sake: but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 ¶ * But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth, understand) then let them that be in Judea, flee to the mountains:

15 And let him that is on the house top, not go down into the house, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his house.

16 And let him that is in the field, not turn back again for to take up his garment.

17 But wo to them that are with childe, and to them that give suck in those dayes.

18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

19 For in those dayes shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created, unto this time, neither shall be.

20 And except that the Lord had shortened those dayes, no flesh should be saved: but for the elects sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the dayes.

21 * And then, if any man shall say to you, Lo, here is Christ, or lo, he is there: beleeve him not. * Matth. 24.23.

22 For false Christs, and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signes and wonders, to seduce, if it were possible, even the elect.

23 But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

24 ¶ * But in those dayes, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light. * Matth. 24.29.

25 And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that *are* in heaven shall be shaken.

26 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds, with great power and glorie.

27 And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the foure windes, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

28 Now learn a parable of the fig-tree, When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near:

29 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to passe, know that it is nigh, even at the doores.

30 Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not passe, till all these things be done.

31 Heaven and earth shall passe away: but my words shall not passe away.

32 ¶ But of that day and that houre knoweth no man, no not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

33 * Take yee heed, watch and pray: for yee know not when the time is. Matth. 24.42.

34 *For the son of man is* as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.

35 Watch ye therefore, (for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cock-crowing, or in the morning)

36 Lest coming suddenly, he finde you sleeping.

37 And what I say unto you, I say unto all, Watch.

## CHAP. XIIII.

*1 A conspiracie against Christ. 3 Precious ointment is poured on his head by a woman. 10 Judas selleth his Master for money. 12 Christ himself foretelleth how he shall be betrayed of one of his disciples: 22 after the passeover prepared, and eaten, instituteth his supper: 26 declareth afore-hand the flight of all his disciples, and Peters deniall. 43 Judas betrayeth him with a kisse. 46 He is apprehended in the garden, 53 falsly accused, and impiously condemned of the Jews councel, 65 shamefully abused by them, 66 and thrice denied of Peter.*

AFTER * two dayes, was *the feast of* the passeover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the Scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death. * Matth. 26.2.

2 But they said, Not on the feast day, lest there be an uprore of the people.

3 ¶ * And being in Bethanie, in the house of Simon the leper, as he sate at meat, there came a woman, having an alabaster box of ointment of ‖ spikenard, very precious, and she brake the box, and poured it on his head. * Matth. 26.6. ‖ Or, *pure nard*, or, *liquid nard*.

4 And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, Why was this waste of the ointment made?

5 For it might have been sold for more then
‖See Mat. 18.28. three hundred ‖pence, and have been given to the poore: and they murmured against her.
6 And Jesus said, Let her alone, why trouble ye her? she hath wrought a good work on me.
7 For ye have the poore with you alwayes, and whensoever ye will ye may do them good: but me ye have not alwayes.
8 She hath done what she could: she is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying.
9 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, this also that she hath done shall be spoken of, for a memoriall of her.
* Matth. 26.14. 10 ¶ *And Judas Iscariot, one of § twelve, went unto the chief priests, to betray him unto them.
11 And when they heard it, they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.
* Matth. 26.17. ‖Or, sacrificed. 12 ¶ * And the first day of unleavened bread, when they ‖killed the passeover, his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare, that thou mayest eat the passeover?
13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.
14 And wheresoever he shall go in, say ye to the good man of the house, The master saith, Where is the guest-chamber, where I shall eat the passeover with my disciples?
15 And he will shew you a large upper room furnished and prepared: there make ready for us.
16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passeover.
* Matth. 26.20. 17 And in the evening he cometh with § twelve.
18 *And as they sate, and did eat, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, one of you which eateth with me, shall betray me.
19 And they began to be sorrowful, & to say unto him, one by one, Is it I? and another *said*, Is it I?
20 And he answered & said unto them, *It is* one of the twelve, that dippeth with me in the dish.
21 The son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but wo to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed: good were it for that man if he had never been born.
* Matth. 26.26. 22 ¶ * And as they did eat, Jesus took bread, and blessed, and brake *it*, and gave to them, and said, Take, eat: this is my body.
23 And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave it to them: & they all drank of it.
24 And he said unto them, This is my bloud of the new testament, which is shed for many.
25 Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, untill that day that I drink it new in the kingdome of God.
‖Or, *psalme*. 26 ¶ And when they had sung an ‖hymne, they went out into the mount of Olives.
* Matth. 26.31. 27 *And Jesus saith unto them, All ye shal be offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will smite § shepherd, & § sheep shal be scattered.
28 But after that I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee:
* Matth. 26.33. 29 * But Peter said unto him, Although all shall be offended, yet *will* not I.
30 And Jesus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, that this day, even in this night before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.
31 But he spake the more vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all.
32 *And they came to a place which was named Gethsemani, and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall pray.
33 And he taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavie,
34 And saith unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowfull unto death: tarry ye here, and watch.
35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed, that if it were possible the houre might passe from him.
36 And he said, Abba, Father, All things are possible unto thee, take away this cup from me: nevertheless, not what I will, but what thou wilt.
37 And he cometh and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldst not thou watch one houre?
38 Watch yee and pray, lest yee enter into temptation: the spirit truly is ready, but the flesh is weak.
39 And again he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words.
40 And when he returned, he found them asleep again, (for their eyes were heavie) neither wist they what to answer him.
41 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: it is enough, the houre is come, behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.
42 Rise up, let us go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.
43 ¶ *And immediatly, while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests, and the Scribes, and the elders.
44 And he that betrayed him, had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kisse, that same is he; take him, and lead him away safely.
45 And assoon as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and saith, Master, Master, and kissed him.
46 ¶ And they laid their hands on him, and took him.
47 And one of them that stood by, drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear.
48 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Are ye come out as against a thief, with swords and with staves, to take me?
49 I was daily with you in the temple, teaching, and ye took me not: but the scriptures must be fulfilled.
50 And they all forsook him, and fled.
51 And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about his naked body, and the young men laid hold on him.
52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.
53 ¶ * And they led Jesus away to the high priest, and with him were assembled all the chief priests, and the elders, and the Scribes.
54 And Perer followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high priest: and he sate with the servants, and warmed himself at the fire.
55 * And the chief priests, and all the councel sought for witnesse against Jesus to put him to death, and found none.
56 For many bare false witnesse against him, but their witnesse agreed not together.
57 And there arose certain, and bare false witnesse against him, saying,
58 We heard him say, I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three dayes

dayes I will build another made without hands.
59 But neither so did their witnesse agree together.
60 And the high priest stood up in the mids, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these witnesse against thee.
61 But he held his peace, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and said unto him, Art thou the Christ, the Son of the blessed?
Matth. 26. 30. 62 And Jesus said, I am: * and ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.
63 Then the high priest rent his clothes, and saith, What need we any further witnesses?
64 Ye have heard the blasphemie: what think ye? And they all condemned him to bee guiltie of death.
65 And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, Prophesie: and the servants did strike him with the palms of their hands.
Matth. 26. 69. 66 ¶ * And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest.
67 And when she saw Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and said, And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth.
68 But he denied, saying, I know not, neither understand I what thou sayest. And he went out into the porch, and the cock crew.
69 And a maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by, This is one of them.
70 And hee denied it again. And a little after, they that stood by said again to Peter, Surely thou art one of them: for thou art a Galilean, and thy
Matth. 26. 75. speech agreeth thereto.
71 But he began to curse and to swear, *saying*, I know not thisman of whom ye speak.
Or, hee began to curse and to forswear. 72 * And the second time the cock crew: and Peter called to minde the word that Jesus said unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice. And when hee thought thereon he wept.

## CHAP. XV.

*1 Jesus brought bound and accused before Pilate. 15 Upon the clamour of the common people, the murderer Barabbas is loosed, and Jesus delivered up to be crucified. 17 He is crowned with thornes, 19 spit on, and mocked: 21 fainteth in bearing his crosse: 27 hangeth between two theeves: 29 suffereth the triumphing reproaches of the Jews: 39 but confessed by the centurion to be the Son of God: 43 and is honourably buried by Joseph.*

Matth. 27. 1. AND * straightway in the morning the chief priests held a consultation with the elders and Scribes, and the whole councel; and bound Jesus, and carried him away, and delivered him to Pilate.
2 And Pilate asked him, Art thou the king of the Jews? And he answering, said unto him, Thou sayest it.
3 And the chief Priests accused him of many things: but he answered nothing.
Matth. 27. 13. 4 * And Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing? Behold how many things they witnesse against thee.
5 But Jesus yet answered nothing; so that Pilate marvelled.
6 Now at that feast he released unto them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired.
7 And there was one named Barabbas, which lay bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder in the insurrection.
8 And the multitude crying aloud, began to desire *him to do* as he had ever done unto them.
9 But Pilate answered them, saying, Will yee that I release unto you the king of the Jews?
10 (For he knew that the chief priests had delivered him for envie)
11 But the chief priests moved the people, that he should rather release Barabbas unto them.
12 And Pilate answered, and said again unto them, What will ye then that I shall do unto him whom ye call the king of the Jews?
13 And they cryed out again, Crucifie him.
14 Then Pilate said unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? and they cryed out the more exceedingly, Crucifie him.
15 ¶ And so Pilate willing to content the people, released Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged him, to be crucified.
16 And the souldiers led him away into the hall, called Pretorium, and they call together the whole band.
17 And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his *head*,
18 And began to salute him, Hail king of the Jews.
19 And they smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon him, and bowing their knees, worshipped him.
20 And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucifie him.
21 * And they compell one Simon a Cyrenian, who passed by, coming out of the countrey, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his crosse. * Matth. 27. 32.
22 And they bring him unto § place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, the place of a scull.
23 And they gave him to drink, wine mingled with mirrhe: but he received it not.
24 And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments, casting lots upon them, what every man should take.
25 And it was the third houre, and they crucified him.
26 And the superscription of his accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.
27 And with him they crucifie two theeves, § one on his right hand, and the other on his left.
28 And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, * And he was numbred with the transgressours. * Isaiah 53. 12.
29 And they that passed by, railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah, thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest it in three dayes,
30 Save thy self, and come down from the crosse.
31 Likewise also the chief priests mocking, said among themselves with the Scribes, He saved others, himself he cannot save.
32 Let Christ the king of Israel descend now from the crosse, that we may see and beleeve: and they that were crucified with him, reviled him.
33 And when the sixth houre was come, there was darkenesse over the whole land, untill the ninth houre.
34 And at the ninth houre Jesus cryed with a loud voyce, saying, * *Eloi, Eloi, lamasabachthani?* which is, being interpreted, My God, My God, why hast thou forsaken me? * Matth. 27. 46.
35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard it, said, Behold, he calleth Elias.
36 And one ran, and filled a spunge full of vineger, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let alone, let us see whether Elias will come to take him down.

37 And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost.

38 And the vail of the temple was rent in twain, from the top to the bottome.

39 ¶ And when the centurion which stood over against him, saw that hee so cried out, and gave up the ghost, he said, Truly, this man was the Son of God.

40 There were also women looking on a far off, among whom was Marie Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the lesse, and of Joses, and Salome.

41 Who also when hee was in Galilee, * followed him, and ministred unto him, & many other women which came up with him unto Jerusalem.

42 ¶ * And now when the even was come, (because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath)

43 Joseph of Arimathea, an honourable counseller, which also waited for the kingdome of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the bodie of Jesus.

44 And Pilate marvelled if hee were alreadie dead, and calling unto him the centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead.

45 And when he knew it of the centurion, hee gave the bodie to Joseph.

46 And hee bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, & laid him in a sepulchre which was hewen out of a rock, & rolled a stone unto the doore of the sepulchre.

47 And Marie Magdalene, and Marie the mother of Joses, beheld where he was laid.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 *An angel declareth the resurrection of Christ to three women:* 9 *Christ himself appeareth to Mary Magdalene:* 12 *to two going into the countrey:* 14 *then t the apostles,* 15 *whom he sendeth forth to preach the gospel:* 19 *and ascendeth into heaven.*

AND when the sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Marie the mother of James and Salome, had bought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint him.

2 * And very early in the morning, the first day of the week, they came unto the sepulchre at the rising of the sun.

3 And they said among themselves, Who shall roll us away the stone from the doore of the sepulchre?

4 (And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away) for it was very great.

5 * And entring into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment, and they were affrighted.

6 And he saith unto them, Be not affrighted: ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: hee is risen, hee is not here: behold the place where they laid him.

7 But go your way, tell his disciples and Peter, that he goeth before you into Galilee, there shall ye see him, * as he said unto you.

8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre; for they trembled, and were amazed, neither said they any thing to any man: for they were afraid.

9 ¶ Now when *Jesus* was risen early, the first day of the week, * he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, * out of whom he had cast seven devils.

10 And she went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept.

11 And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, beleeved not.

12 ¶ After that, hee appeared in another form * unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the countrey.

13 And they went and told it unto the residue: neither beleeved they them.

14 ¶ * Afterward he appeared unto the eleven, as they sate ‖ at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief, and hardnesse of heart, because they beleeved not them which had seen him after hee was risen.

15 * And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.

16 He that beleeveth & is baptized, shall be saved; * but he that beleeveth not, shall be damned.

17 And these signes shall follow them that beleeve; * In my name shall they cast out devils, * they shall speak with new tongues,

18 * They shall take up serpents, & if they drink any deadly thing it shall not hurt them, * they shall lay hands on the sick, & they shall recover.

19 ¶ So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was * received up into heaven, and sate on the right hand of God.

20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, * and confirming the word vvith signes following. Amen.

* Luke 8. 3. * Matth. 27. 57.

* Luke 24. 1. John 20. 1.

# THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO S. *LUKE*.

## CHAP. I.

1 *The preface of Luke to his whole gospel.* 5 *The conception of John the Baptist,* 26 *and of Christ.* 39 *The propheſie of Elizabeth, and of Mary concerning Christ.* 57 *The nativitie and circumcision of John.* 67 *The propheſie of Zacharie both of Christ,* 76 *and of John.*

FOrasmuch as many have taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely beleeved among us,

2 Even as they delivered them unto us, which from the beginning were eye-witnesses, and ministers of the word:

3 It seemed good to mee also, having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee in order, most excellent Theophilus,

4 That thou mightest know the certaintie of those things wherein thou hast been instructed.

5 ¶ THere was in the dayes of Herod the king of Judea, a certain priest named Zacharias, of the course of Abia: and his wife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elizabeth.

6 And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord, blamelesse.

7 And

7 And they had no childe, because that Elizabeth was barren, and they both were now well stricken in years.

8 And it came to passe that while he executed the priests office before God in the order of his course,

9 According to the custome of the priests office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into the temple of the Lord.

10 * And the whole multitude of the people were praying without, at the time of incense.

11 And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord, standing on the right side of the altar of incense.

12 And when Zacharias saw him, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias, for thy prayer is heard, and thy wife Elizabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John.

14 And thou shalt have joy and gladnesse, and many shall rejoyce at his birth.

15 For hee shall bee great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink, and he shall be filled with the holy Ghost, even from his mothers womb.

16 * And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God.

17 And hee shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient ‖ to the wisedome of the just, to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

18 And Zacharias said unto the angel, Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years.

19 And the angel answering said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God: and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.

20 And behold, thou shalt bee dumb, and not able to speak, untill the day that these things shall be performed, because thou beleevest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

21 And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the temple.

22 And when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple: for he beckned unto them, and remained speechlesse.

23 And it came to passe, that assoon as the dayes of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his own house.

24 And after those dayes his wife Elizabeth conceived, and hid her self five moneths, saying,

25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with mee in the dayes wherein he looked on me, to take away my reproch among men.

26 And in the sixth moneth, the angel Gabriel was sent from God, unto a citie of Galilee, named Nazareth,

27 To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgins name was Mary.

28 And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail *thou that art* ‖ highly favoured, the Lord is with thee: blessed art thou among women.

29 And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her minde what manner of salutation this should be.

30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Marie: for thou hast found favour with God.

31 * And behold, thou shalt conceive in thy wombe, and bring forth a Son, and shalt call his name Jesus.

32 He shall bee great, and shall bee called the Son of the Highest, and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David.

33 * And he shall reigne over the house of Jacob for ever, and of his kingdome there shall bee no end.

34 Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man?

35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall bee born of thee, shall be called the Son of God.

36 And behold, thy cousin Elizabeth, she hath also conceived a son in her old age, and this is the sixth moneth with her, who was called barren.

37 For with God nothing shall be unpossible.

38 And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord, be it unto mee according to thy word: and the angel departed from her.

39 And Mary arose in those dayes, and went into the hill-countrey with haste, into a citie of Judah.

40 And entred into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elizabeth.

41 And it came to passe, that when Elizabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her wombe: and Elizabeth was filled with the holy Ghost.

42 And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy wombe.

43 And whence is this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me?

44 For lo, assoon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine eares, the babe leaped in my wombe for joy.

45 And blessed is she ‖ that beleeved, for there shall bee a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord.

46 And Mary said, My soul doth magnifie the Lord,

47 And my spirit hath rejoyced in God my Saviour.

48 For he hath regarded the low estate of his handmaiden: for behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed.

49 For he that is mighty hath done to me great things, and holy is his name.

50 And his mercy is on them that fear him, from generation to generation.

51 * Hee hath shewed strength with his arm, * he hath scattered the proud, in the imagination of their hearts.

52 * He hath put down the mighty from their seats, and exalted them of low degree.

53 * Hee hath filled the hungrie with good things, and the rich he hath sent emptie away.

54 Hee hath holpen his servant Israel, * in remembrance of his mercie.

55 * As hee spake to our fathers, to Abraham and to his seed for ever.

56 And Mary abode with her about three moneths, and returned to her own house.

57 Now Elizabeths full time came, that shee should be delivered, and she brought forth a son.

58 And her neighbours and her cousins heard how the Lord had shewed great mercy upon her, and they rejoyced with her.

59 And it came to passe that on the eighth day they came to circumcise the childe, and they called

* Exod. 30. 7. Levit. 16. 17.

* Malac. 4. 6.

‖ Or, *which beleeved that there*

‖ Or, graciously accepted, or much graced. See vers. 30.

* Isaiah 7. 14. Matth. 1. 21.

* Psalme 33. 10. * 1 Sam. 2. 6. * Ps. 34. 10. * Jer. 31. 3. 20. * Gen. 17. 19. Psalme 132. 11.

* Daniel 7. 14. Mic. 4. 7.

called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.
60 And his mother answered and said, Not so, but he shall be called John.
61 And they said unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name.
62 And they made signes to his father, how hee would have him called.
63 And he asked for a writing table, and wrote, saying, His name is John: and they marvelled all.
64 And his mouth was opened immediatly, and his tongue *loosed*, and he spake, and praised God.
65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them, and all these ‖ sayings were noised abroad throughout all the hill-countrey of Judea.
66 And all they that had heard them, laid them up in their hearts, saying, What manner of childe shall this be? and the hand of the Lord was with him.
67 And his father Zacharias was filled with the holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying,
68 Blessed bee the Lord God of Israel, for hee hath visited and redeemed his people,
69 * And hath raised up an horne of salvation for us, in the house of his servant David;
70 * As he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been since the world began.
71 That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us.
72 To perform the mercie promised to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant:
73 * The oath which he sware to our father Abraham,
74 That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hands of our enemies, might serve him without fear,
75 In holinesse and righteousnesse before him all the dayes of our life.
76 And thou childe shalt bee called the prophet of the Highest: for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord, to prepare his wayes;
77 To give knowledge of salvation unto his people, ‖ by the remission of their sins,
78 Through the ‖ tender mercie of our God; whereby the ‖ day-spring from on high hath visited us.
79 * To give light to them that sit in darknesse, and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.
80 And the childe grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel.

Or, *sayings.*

Psalme 32.17. Jer.23. and 30. 9.

Gen. 22.16.

Or, *for.* Or, *bowels of the mercie.* Or, *visiting*, or *branch.* Num.24. 17. * Isaiah 11.1. Zach. 3. 8. Mal.4.2.

## CHAP. II.

1 *Augustus taxeth all the Romane empire.* 6 *The nativitie of Christ.* 8 *One angel relateth it to the shepherds.* 13 *Manie sing praises to God for it.* 21 *Christ is circumcised.* 22 *Marie purified.* 28 *Simeon and Anna prophesie of Christ:* 40 *who increaseth in wisedome,* 46 *questioneth in the temple with the doctours,* 52 *and is obedient to his parents.*

AND it came to passe in those dayes, that there went out a decree from Cesar Augustus, that all the world should be ‖ taxed.
2 (And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governour of Syria)
3 And all went to bee taxed, every one unto his own citie.
4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the citie of Nazareth, into Judea, unto * the city of David, which is called Bethlehem, (because he was of the house and linage of David)
5 To bee taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with childe.
6 And so it was, that while they were there, the dayes were accomplished that she should be delivered.
7 And she brought forth her first-born son, and wrapped him in swadling clothes, and laid him in a manger, because there was no room for them in the inne.
8 And there were in the same countrey shepherds abiding in the field, keeping ‖ watch over their flock by night.
9 And lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them, and they were sore afraid.
10 And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people.
11 For unto you is born this day, in the citie of David, a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord.
12 And this shall be a signe unto you; Yee shall finde the babe wrapped in swadling clothes lying in a manger
13 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying,
14 Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will towards men.
15 And it came to passe, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to passe, which the Lord hath made known unto us.
16 And they came with haste, and found Mary and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger.
17 And when they had seen it, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this childe.
18 And all they that heard it, wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds.
19 But Mary kept all these things, and pondred them in her heart.
20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.
21 * And when eight dayes were accomplished for the circumcising of the childe, his name was called * JESUS, which was so named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb.
22 And when the dayes of her purification according to the law of Moses, were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present him to the Lord,
23 (As it is written in the law of the Lord, * Every male that openeth the womb shall bee called holy to the Lord)
24 And to offer a sacrifice according to * that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtle-doves, or two young pigeons.
25 And behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Simeon; and the same man was just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the holy Ghost was upon him.
26 And it was revealed unto him by the holy Ghost, that hee should not see death, before hee had seen the Lords Christ.
27 And he came by the spirit into the temple, and when the parents brought in the childe Jesus, to do for him after the custome of the law.
28 Then took he him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said,
29 Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word.
30 For mine eyes have seen thy salvation:
31 Which thou hast prepared before the face of all peoples

‖ Or, *enrolled.*

* John 7. 42.

* Exod. 13.2. Num. 18.16. * Levit. 12.6.

32 A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.
33 And Joseph and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of him.
34 And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this childe is set for the *fall and rising again of many in Israel: and for a signe which shall be spoken against:
35 (Yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.
36 And there was one Anna a propheteſſe, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser; she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven years from her virginity.
37 And she was a widow of about fourscore and foure years: which departed not from the temple, but served *God* with fastings and prayers night and day.
38 And she coming in that instant, gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of him to all them that looked for redemption in ‖ Jerusalem.
39 And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.
40 And the childe grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisedome, and the grace of God was upon him.
41 Now his parents went to Jerusalem * every year at the feast of the passeover.
42 And when he was twelve year old, they went up to Jerusalem, after the custome of the feast.
43 And when they had fulfilled the dayes, as they returned, the childe Jesus tarried behinde in Jerusalem, and Joseph and his mother knew not of it.
44 But they supposing him to have been in the company, went a dayes journey, and they sought him among their kinsfolk and acquaintance.
45 And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him.
46 And it came to passe, that after three dayes they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctours, both hearing them, and asking them questions.
47 And all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers.
48 And when they saw him they were amazed: and his mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing.
49 And he said unto them, How is it that yee sought me? wist ye not that I must be about my Fathers businesse?
50 And they understood not the saying which he spake unto them.
51 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them: but his mother kept all these sayings in her heart.
52 And Jesus increased in wisedome and ‖ stature, and in favour with God and man.

*Isaiah 8.14. Rom. 9. 33.

‖ Or, *I. m.*

*Deut. 16.1.

‖ Or, *age.*

## CHAP. III.

‖ *The preaching and baptisme of John:* 15 *His testimonie of Christ.* 20 *Herod imprisoneth John.* 21 *Christ baptized, receiveth testimony from heaven.* 23 *The age and genealogie of Christ from Joseph upwards.*

NOw in the fifteenth year of the reigne of Tiberius Cesar, Pontius Pilate being governour of Judea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Iturea, and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene,
2 Annas and Caiaphas being the high priests, the word of God came unto John the son of Zacharias in the wilderneſſe.
3 * And he came into all the countrey about Jordan, preaching the baptisme of repentance, for the remission of sins,
4 As it is written in the book of the words of Esaias the prophet, saying, * The voice of one crying in the wilderneſſe, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.
5 Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shal be brought low, and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough wayes shall be made smooth,
6 And all flesh shall see the salvation of God.
7 Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, * O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?
8 Bring forth therefore fruits ‖ worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within your selves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.
9 And now also the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewen down, and cast into the fire.
10 And the people asked him, saying, What shall we do then?
11 He answereth and saith unto them, *He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewise.
12 Then came also publicanes to be baptized, and said unto him, Master, what shall we do?
13 And he said unto them, Exact no more then that which is appointed you.
14 And the souldiers likewise demanded of him, saying And what shall we do? And he said unto them ‖ Do violence to no man, neither accuse any falsly, and be content with your ‖ wages.
15 And as the people were ‖ in expectation, and all men ‖ mused in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ or not:
16 John answered, saying unto them all, * I indeed baptize you with water, but one mightier then I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unlooſe; he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost, and with fire:
17 Whose fan is in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floore, and will gather the wheat into his garner, but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.
18 And many other things in his exhortation preached he unto the people.
19 * But Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him for Herodias his brother Philips wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done,
20 Added yet this above all, that he shut up John in prison.
21 Now when all the people were baptized, * it came to passe that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened:
22 And the holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Son, in thee I am well pleased.
23 And Jesus himself began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph, which was *the son* of Heli,
24 Which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi, which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Janna, which was *the son* of Joseph,
25 Which

*Matth. 3.1.

*Isa. 40. 3.

*Mat. 3. 7.

‖ Or, *meet for.*

*James 2.15. 1 John 3.17.

‖ Or, *put no man in fear.*

‖ Or, *allowance.*

‖ Or, *in suspence.*

‖ Or, *reasoned,* or, *debated.*

*Mat. 3. 11.

*Matth. 14.3.

*Matth. 3.13.

25 Which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Amos, which was *the son* of Naum, which was *the son* of Esli, which was *the son* of Nagge,

26 Which was *the son* of Maath, which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Semei, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Juda,

27 Which was *the son* of Joanna, which was *the son* of Rhesa, which was *the son* of Zorobabel, which was *the son* of Salathiel, which was *the son* of Neri,

28 Which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Addi, which was *the son* of Cosam, which was *the son* of Elmodam, which was *the son* of Er,

29 Which was *the son* of Jose, which was *the son* of Eliczer, which was *the son* of Jorim, which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi,

30 Which was *the son* of Simeon, which was *the son* of Juda, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Jonan, which was *the son* of Eliakim,

31 Which was *the son* of Melea, which was *the son* of Menan, which was *the son* of Mattatha, which was *the son* of Nathan, which was *the son* of David,

32 Which was *the son* of Jesse, which was *the son* of Obed, which was *the son* of Booz, which was *the son* of Salmon, which was *the son* of Naasson,

33 Which was *the son* of Amminadab, which was *the son* of Aram, which was *the son* of Esrom, which was *the son* of Phares, which was *the son* of Juda,

34 Which was *the son* of Jacob, which was *the son* of Isaac, which was *the son* of Abraham, which was *the son* of Thara, which was *the son* of Nachor,

35 Which was *the son* of Saruch, which was *the son* of Ragau, which was *the son* of Phalec, which was *the son* of Heber, which was *the son* of Sala,

36 Which was *the son* of Cainan, which was *the son* of Arphaxad, which was *the son* of Sem, which was *the son* of Noe, which was *the son* of Lamech,

37 Which was *the son* of Mathusala, which was *the son* of Enoch, which was *the son* of Jared, which was *the son* of Maleleel, which was *the son* of Cainan,

38 Which was *the son* of Enos, which was *the son* of Seth, which was *the son* of Adam, which was *the son* of God.

## CHAP. IIII.

*1 The temptation and fasting of Christ. 13 Hee overcometh the devil: 14 beginneth to preach. 16 The people of Nazareth admire his gracious words. 33 He cureth one possessed of a devil, 38 Peters mother in law, 40 and divers others sick persons. 41 The devils acknowledge Christ, and are reproved for it. 43 He preacheth through the cities.*

Matth. 4.1. AND * Jesus being full of the holy Ghost, returned from Jordan, and was led by the spirit into the wildernesse,

2 Being fourty dayes tempted of the devil, and in those dayes he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungred.

3 And the devil said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, command this stone that it be made bread.

4 And Jesus answered him, saying, It is written, That man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.

5 And the devil taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdomes of the world in a moment of time.

6 And the devil said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them; for that is delivered unto me, and to whomsoever I will, I give it.

7 If thou therefore wilt ‖ worship me, all shall be thine. Jo.

8 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behinde me, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

9 And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on a pinacle of the temple, and said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thy self down from hence.

10 For it is written, He shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee.

11 And in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

12 And Jesus answering, said unto him, It is said, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

13 And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him for a season.

14 ¶ And Jesus returned in the power of the spirit into Galilee, and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.

15 And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.

16 ¶ And he came to *Nazareth, where he had been brought up, and as his custome was, he went into the synagogue on the sabbath-day, and stood up for to read. *Mat. 13.

17 And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Esaias, & when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written,

18 *The spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poore, he hath sent me to heal the broken-hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blinde, to set at liberty them that are bruised, *Isa. 61.1.

19 To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.

20 And he closed the book, and he gave it again to the minister, and sate down: and the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on him.

21 And he began to say unto them, This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears.

22 And all bare him witnesse, and wondred at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, Is not this Josephs son?

23 And he said unto them, Ye will surely say unto me this proverb, Physician, heal thy self: whatsoever we have heard done in Capernaum, do also here in thy countrey.

24 And he said, Verily I say unto you, No * prophet is accepted in his own countrey. *Mat. 13.57. *Luk. 4.24.

25 But I tell you of a truth, * many widows were in Israel in the dayes of Elias, when the heaven was shut up three years and six moneths, when great famine was throughout all the land: *1 Kin. 17.9.

26 But unto none of them was Elias sent, save unto Sarepta, *a city* of Sidon, unto a woman that was a widow.

27 * And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Elizeus the prophet: and none of them was cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian. *2 Kin. 5.14.

28 And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath.

29 And rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the ‖ brow of the hill (whereon their city was built) that they might cast him down headlong. Or, edge.

30 But he passing through the mids of them went his way:

31 And

31 And came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the sabbath-dayes.

32 And they were astonished at his doctrine: for his word was with power.

33 ¶ * And in the synagogue there was a man which had a spirit of an unclean devil, and cried out with a loud voice,

34 Saying, ‖Let us alone, what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the holy one of God.

35 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devil had thrown him in the mids, he came out of him and hurt him not.

36 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, What a word is this? for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.

37 And the fame of him went out into every place of the countrey round about.

38 ¶ * And he arose out of the synagogue, and entred into Simons house: and Simons wives mother was taken with a great fever, and they besought him for her.

39 And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever, and it left her. And immediatly she arose and ministred unto them.

40 ¶ Now when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with divers diseases, brought them unto him: and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.

41 * And devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, Thou art Christ the son of God. And he rebuking them, suffered them not ‖ to speak: for they knew that he was Christ.

42 And when it was day, he departed and went into a desert place, and the people sought him, and came unto him, and stayed him, that he should not depart from them.

43 And he said unto them, I must preach the kingdome of God to other cities also: for therefore am I sent.

44 And he preached in the synagogues of Galilee.

‖ Or, to know that they knew him to be Christ.

## CHAP. V.

*1 Christ teacheth the people out of Peters ship; 4 in a miraculous taking of fishes, sheweth how hee will make him and his partners fishers of men; 12 cleanseth the leper; 16 prayeth in the wilderness; 18 healeth one sick of the palsie; 27 calleth Matthew the publicane; 29 eateth with sinners, as being the physician of souls; 34 foretelleth the fastings and afflictions of the apostles after his ascension; 36 and likeneth faint hearted and weak disciples to old bottles, and worn garments.*

AND * it came to passe, that as the people preassed upon him to hear the word of God, he stood by the lake of Genesareth,

2 And saw two ships standing by the lake: but the fisher men were gone out of them, and were washing their nets.

3 And he entred into one of the ships which was Simons, and prayed him that he would thrust out a little from the land: and he sate down and taught the people out of the ship.

4 Now when he had left speaking, he said unto Simon, Lanch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.

5 And Simon answering said unto him, Master, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheless at thy word I will let down the net.

6 And when they had this done, they enclosed a great multitude of fishes; and their net brake.

7 And they beckned unto their partners, which were in the other ship, that they should come and help them. And they came and filled both the ships, so that they began to sink.

8 When Simon Peter saw it, he fell down at Jesus knees, saying, Depart from me, for I am a sinfull man, O Lord.

9 For he was astonished, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken:

10 And so was also James and John the sons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon, Fear not, from henceforth thou shalt catch men.

11 And when they had brought their ships to land, they forsook all and followed him.

12 ¶ * And it came to passe, when he was in a certain city, behold, a man full of leprosie: who seeing Jesus, fell on his face, and besought him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

13 And he put forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I will, be thou clean: and immediatly the leprosie departed from him.

14 And he charged him to tell no man: but go, and shew thy self to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, according as Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

15 But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him, and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

16 ¶ And he withdrew himself into the wildernesse, and prayed.

17 And it came to passe on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees, and doctours of the law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judea, and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was *present* to heal them.

18 ¶ * And behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palsie: and they sought means to bring him in, and to lay him before him.

19 And when they could not finde by what way, they might bring him in, because of the multitude, they went upon the house top, and let him down through the tiling with his couch, into the midst before Jesus.

20 And when he saw their faith, he said unto him, Man, thy sins are forgiven thee.

21 And the Scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? Who can forgive sins but God alone?

22 But when Jesus perceived their thoughts, he answering said unto them, What reason yee in your hearts?

23 Whether is easier to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee, or to say, Rise up and walk?

24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth to forgive sins (he said unto the sick of the palsie) I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go into thine house.

25 And immediatly he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to day.

27 ¶ * And after these things he went forth,

and ſaw a publicane named Levi, ſitting at the receipt of cuſtome: & he ſaid unto him, Follow me.
28 And he left all, roſe up, and followed him.
29 And Levi made him a great feaſt in his own houſe: and there was a great companie of publicanes, and of others that ſate down with them.
30 But their Scribes and Phariſees murmured againſt his diſciples, ſaying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicanes and ſinners?
31 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto them, They that are whole need not a phyſician: but they that are ſick.
32 I came not to call the righteous, but ſinners to repentance.
* Matth. 9.14. 33 ¶ And they ſaid unto him, * Why do the diſciples of John faſt often, and make prayers, and likewiſe the diſciples of the Phariſees; but thine eat and drink?
34 And he ſaid unto them, Can yee make the children of the bride-chamber faſt, while the bridegroom is with them?
35 But the dayes will come, when the bridegroom ſhall be taken away from them, and then ſhall they faſt in thoſe dayes.
36 ¶ And he ſpake alſo a parable unto them, No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old: if otherwiſe, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was *taken* out of the new, agreeth not with the old.
37 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; elſe the new wine will burſt the bottles, and be ſpilled, and the bottles ſhall periſh.
38 But new wine muſt be put into new bottles, and both are preſerved.
39 No man alſo having drunk old wine, ſtraightway deſireth new: for he ſaith, the old is better.

## CHAP. VI.

*1 Chriſt reproveth the Phariſees blindneſſe about the obſervation of the ſabbath, by ſcripture, reaſon, and miracle: 13 chooſeth twelve apoſtles: 17 healeth the diſeaſed: 20 preacheth to his diſciples before the people of bleſſings and curſes; 27 how we muſt love our enemies; 46 and joyn the obedience of good works to the hearing of the word, leſt in the evil day of temptation we fall like an houſe built upon the face of the earth without any foundation.*

* Matth. 12.1. AND * it came to paſſe on the ſecond ſabbath after the firſt, that he went through the corn fields: and his diſciples plucked the eares of corn, and did eat, rubbing them in their hands.
2 And certain of the Phariſees ſaid unto them, VVhy do ye that which is not lawfull to do on the ſabbath-dayes?
3 And Jeſus anſwering them, ſaid, Have ye not read ſo much as this, what David did, when himſelf was an hungred, and they which were with him:
4 How he went into the houſe of God, and did take and eat the ſhew-bread, and gave alſo to them that were with him, which is not lawfull to eat but for the prieſts alone?
5 And he ſaid unto them, That the Son of man is Lord alſo of the ſabbath.
* Matth. 12.9. 6 * And it came to paſſe alſo on another ſabbath, that he entred into the ſynagogue and taught, and there was a man whoſe right hand was withered.
7 And the Scribes and Phariſees watched him, whether he would heal on the ſabbath-day: that they might finde an accuſation againſt him.
8 But he knew their thoughts, and ſaid to the man which had ſ withered hand, Riſe up, and ſtand forth in the mids. And he aroſe, and ſtood forth.
9 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them, I will aſk you one thing, Is it lawfull on the ſabbath-dayes to do good, or to do evil? to ſave life, or to deſtroy it?
10 And looking round about upon them all, he ſaid unto ſ man, Stretch forth thy hand: & he did ſo: and his hand was reſtored whole as the other.
11 And they were filled with madneſſe, and communed one with another what they might do to Jeſus
12 And it came to paſſe in thoſe dayes, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.
13 ¶ And when it was day, he called unto him his diſciples: * and of them he choſe twelve, whom alſo he named apoſtles:
14 Simon (whom he alſo named Peter) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew,
15 Matthew and Thomas, James the ſon of Alpheus, and Simon called Zelotes,
16 And Judas * *the brother* of James, and Judas Iſcariot, which alſo was the traitour.
17 ¶ And he came down with them, and ſtood in the plain, and the company of his diſciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Judea and Jeruſalem, and from the ſea-coaſt of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diſeaſes:
18 And they that were vexed with unclean ſpirits: and they were healed.
19 And the whole multitude ſought to touch him: for there went vertue out of him, and healed them all.
20 ¶ And he lifted up his eyes on his diſciples, and ſaid, * Bleſſed be ye poore: for yours is the kingdome of God.
21 Bleſſed are ye that hunger now: for ye ſhall be filled. Bleſſed are ye that weep now: for ye ſhall laugh.
22 Bleſſed are ye when men ſhall hate you, and when they ſhall ſeparate you *from their company*, and ſhall reproach you, and caſt out your name as evil, for the Son of mans ſake.
23 Rejoyce ye in that day, and leap for joy: for behold, your reward is great in heaven: for in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.
24 * But wo unto you that are rich: for ye have received your conſolation.
25 * VVo unto you that are full: for yee ſhall hunger. VVo unto you that laugh now: for ye ſhall mourn and weep.
26 Wo unto you when all men ſhal ſpeak well of you: for ſo did their fathers to the falſe prophets.
27 ¶ * But I ſay unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you.
28 Bleſſe them that curſe you, and pray for them which deſpitefully uſe you.
29 * And unto him that ſmiteth thee on the one cheek, offer alſo the other: * and him that taketh away thy cloak, forbid not to take thy coat alſo.
30 Give to every man that aſketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods, aſk them not again.
31 * And as yee would that men ſhould do to you, do ye alſo to them likewiſe.
32 * For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for ſinners alſo love thoſe that love them.
33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for ſinners alſo do even the ſame.
34 * And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for ſinners alſo lend to ſinners, to receive as much again.

35 But

35 But love yee your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again: and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the children of the highest: for he is kinde unto the unthankfull, and to the evil.

36 Be yee therefore mercifull, as your Father also is mercifull.

Matth. 7. 1. 37 * Judge not, and yee shall not bee judged: condemne not, and yee shall not bee condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven.

38 Give, and it shall bee given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your bosome. For with the same measure that yee mete withall, it shall be measured to you again.

Matth. 15. 14. 39 And he spake a parable unto them, * Can the blinde lead the blinde? shall they not both fall into the ditch?

Matth. 10. 24. Or, shall be perfect as his master. 40 * The disciple is not above his master: but every one ‖ that is perfect shall be as his master.

41 * And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

42 Either how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thy self beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brothers eye.

Matth. 7. 16. 43 * For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit: neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

44 For every tree is known by his own fruit: for of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble-bush gather they grapes.

45 A good man out of the good treasure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is good: and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.

Matth. 7. 21. 46 ¶ * And why call ye me Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say?

47 VVhosoever cometh to me, and heareth my sayings, and doth them, I will shew you to whom he is like.

48 Hee is like a man which built an house, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the floud arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it: for it was founded upon a rock.

49 But he that heareth, and doth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an house upon the earth, against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediatly it fell, and the ruine of that house was great.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 Christ findeth greater faith in the centurion a Gentile, then in any of the Iews; 10 healeth his servant being absent; 11 raiseth from death the widows son of Naim; 19 answereth Johns messengers with the declaration of his miracles; 24 testifieth to the people what opinion he held of John; 30 inveigheth against the Jews, who with neither the manners of John nor of Jesus could bee won; 36 and sheweth by occasion of Marie Magdalene, how hee is a friend to sinners, not to maintain them in sins, but to forgive them their sins, upon their faith and repentance.*

Matth. 8. 5. NOw when he had ended all his sayings in the audience of the people, * he entred into Capernaum.

2 And a certain centurions servant, who was dear unto him, was sick and ready to die.

3 And when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto him the elders of the Jews, beseeching him that hee would come and heal his servant.

4 And when they came to Jesus, they besought him instantly, saying, that hee was worthy for whom he should do this.

5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a synagogue.

6 Then Jesus went with them. And when hee was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him, Lord, trouble not thy self, for I am not worthy that thou shouldest enter under my roof.

7 VVherefore neither thought I my self worthie to come unto thee: but say in a word, and my servant shall be healed.

8 For I also am a man set under authoritie, having under me souldiers, and I say unto one, Go, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and he cometh: and to my servant, Do this, and he doth it.

9 VVhen Jesus heard these things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and said unto the people that followed him, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.

10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the servant whole that had been sick.

11 ¶ And it came to passe the day after, that he went in a citie called Naim; and many of his disciples went with him, and much people.

12 Now when hee came nigh to the gate of the citie, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her.

13 And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep not.

14 And hee came and touched the ‖ biere (and they that bare him stood still) and he said, Young man, I say unto thee, Arise. ‖ Or, coffin.

15 And he that was dead, sate up, and began to speak: and he delivered him to his mother.

16 And there came a fear on all, and they glorified God, saying, That a great prophet is risen up among us, and that God hath visited his people.

17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Judea, and throughout all the region round about.

18 * And the disciples of John shewed him of all these things. * Matth. 11. 2.

19 ¶ And John calling unto him two of his disciples, sent them unto Jesus, saying, Art thou he that should come, or look we for another?

20 When the men were come unto him, they said, John Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou he ‖ that should come, or look we for another? ‖ Or, should.

21 And in that same houre hee cured many of their infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits, and unto many that were blinde he gave sight.

22 Then Jesus answering, said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard, how that the blinde see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, to the poore the gospel is preached.

23 And blessed is he whosoever shall not be offended in me.

24 ¶ And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to speak unto the people concerning John, What went yee out into the wilderneſſe for to see? A read shaken with the winde?

25 But what went yee out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously

gorgeously apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings courts.

26 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, & much more then a prophet.

27 This is he of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

28 For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women, there is not a greater prophet then John the Baptist: but he that is least in the kingdome of God, is greater then he.

29 And all the people that heard *him*, and the publicanes justified God, being baptized with the baptisme of John.

‖ Or, *frustrated.*

30 But the Pharisees and lawyers ‖ rejected the counsel of God ‖ against themselves, being not baptized of him.

‖ Or, *within themselves.*

31 ¶ And the Lord said, * Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like?

* Matth. 11. 16.

32 They are like unto children sitting in the market-place, and calling one to another, and saying, Wee have piped unto you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned to you, and yee have not wept.

33 For John the Baptist came neither eating bread, nor drinking wine, and ye say, Hee hath a devil.

34 The Son of man is come eating & drinking, and yee say, Behold, a gluttonous man, and a wine-bibber, a friend of Publicanes and sinners.

35 But wisedome is justified of all her children.

* Mark 14. 3.

36 ¶ * And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisees house, and sate down to meat.

37 And behold, a woman in the citie, which was a sinner, when she knew that Jesus sate at meat in the Pharisees house, brought an alabaster box of ointment,

38 And stood at his feet behinde him weeping, and began to wash his feet with tears, and did wipe them with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed them with the ointment.

39 Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him, saw *it*, he spake within himself, saying, This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who, and what manner of woman this is that toucheth him: for she is a sinner.

40 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on.

41 There was a certain creditour, which had two debters: the one ought five hundred ‖ pence, and the other fiftie.

‖ See Matth. 18. 28.

42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him most?

43 Simon answered and said, I suppose that he to whom hee forgave most. And hee said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged.

44 And he turned to the woman, and said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entred into thine house, thou gavest me no water for my feet: but she hath washed my feet with tears, and wiped them with the hairs of her head.

45 Thou gavest me no kisse: but this woman, since the time I came in, hath not ceased to kisse my feet.

46 Mine head with oyl thou didst not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.

47 Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven, for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little.

48 And he said unto her, Thy sins are forgiven.

49 And they that sate at meat with him, began to say within themselves, Who is this that forgiveth sins also?

50 And hee said to the woman, Thy faith hath saved thee, go in peace.

## CHAP. VIII.

*1 Women minister unto Christ of their substance; 4 Christ after he had preached from place to place, attended with his apostles, propoundeth the parable of the sower, 16 and of the candle; 21 declareth who are his mother, and brethren; 22 rebuketh the winde; 26 casteth the legion of devils out of the man, into the herd of swine; 37 is rejected of the Gadarens; 43 healeth the woman of her bloudy issue; 49 and raiseth from death Jairus daughter.*

AND it came to passe afterward, that hee went throughout every citie and village preaching, and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdome of God: and the twelve *were* with him.

2 And certain women which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, * out of whom went seven devils,

3 And Joanna the wife of Chuza, Herods steward, and Susanna, and many others which ministred unto him of their substance.

4 ¶ * And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every citie, he spake by a parable:

5 A sower went out to sow his seede: and as hee sowed, some fell by the wayes side, and it was troden down, & the fowls of the aire devoured it.

6 And some fell upon a rock, and assoon as it was sprung up, it withered away, because it lacked moisture.

7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit an hundred fold. And when he had said these things, he cried, He that hath eares to hear, let him hear.

9 And his disciples asked him, saying, What might this parable be?

10 And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdome of God: but to others in parables; that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand.

11 * Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God.

12 Those by the way side, are they that hear: then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should beleeve and be saved.

13 They on the rock, are they, which when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while beleeve, and in time of temptation fall away.

14 And that which fell among thorns, are they which when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares and riches, and pleasures of *this* life, and bring no fruit to perfection.

15 But that on the good ground, are they, which in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep it, & bring forth fruit with patience.

16 ¶ * No man when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth it under a bed: but setteth it on a candlestick, that they which enter in may see the light.

17 * For nothing is secret, that shall not bee made manifest: neither any thing hid, that shall not be known, and come abroad.

18 Take heed therefore how yee hear: * for vvhosoever hath, to him shall be given; and vvhosoever hath not, from him shall bee taken even that vvhich he ‖ seemeth to have.

19 ¶ * Then came to him his mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the preasse.

20 And it vvas told him *by certain*, vvhich said, Thy mother and thy brethren stand vvithout, desiring to see thee.

21 And hee answered and said unto them, My mother and my brethren are these vvhich hear the vvord of God, and do it.

22 ¶ * Now it came to passe on a certain day, that he vvent into a ship vvith his disciples: and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of the lake; and they launched forth.

23 But as they sailed, hee fell asleep: and there came down a storm of vvinde on the lake, and they vvere filled *with water*, & vvere in jeopardy.

24 And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, master, vve perish. Then he arose, and rebuked the winde, and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there vvas a calm.

25 And hee said unto them, Where is your faith? And they being afraid, vvondred, saying one to another, What manner of man is this? for hee commandeth even the vvindes and vvater, and they obey him.

26 ¶ * And they arrived at the countrey of the Gadarenes, vvhich is over against Galilee.

27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the citie, a certain man vvhich had devils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in *ane* house, but in the tombs.

28 When he saw Jesus, hee cried out, and fell down before him, and vvith a loud voice said, VVhat have I to do vvith thee, Jesus, thou son of God most high? I beseech thee torment me not.

29 (For he had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him, and he vvas kept bound with chains, and in fetters, and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the vvildernesse)

30 And Jesus asked him, saying, VVhat is thy name? And hee said, Legion: because many devils vvere entred into him.

31 And they besought him that he vvould not command them to go out into the deep.

32 And there vvas there an herd of many swine feeding on the mountain: and they besought him that hee vvould suffer them to enter into them: and he suffered them.

33 Then vvent the devils out of the man, and entred into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, & were choked.

34 VVhen they that fed them saw vvhat vvas done, they fled, and vvent and told it in the citie and in the countrey.

35 Then they went out to see what was done, and came to Jesus, and found the man out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at the feet of Jesus, clothed, and in his right minde: and they were afraid.

36 They also which saw it, told them by what means hee that was possessed of the devils, was healed.

37 ¶ Then the whole multitude of the countrey of the Gadarenes round about, besought him to depart from them; for they were taken with great fear: and he went up into the ship, and returned back again.

38 Now the man out of vvhom the devils were departed, besought him that hee might bee with him: but Jesus sent him away, saying,

39 Return to thine own house, and shew how great things God hath done unto thee. And hee went his way, & published throughout the whole citie, how great things Jesus had done unto him.

40 And it came to passe, that when Jesus was returned, the people gladly received him: for they were all waiting for him.

41 ¶ * And behold, there came a man named Jairus, and hee was a ruler of the synagogue, and he fell down at Jesus feet, and besought him that he would come into his house: * Matth. 9. 18.

42 For he had one only daughter, about twelve years of age, and she lay a dying. (But as he went, the people thronged him.

43 ¶ And a woman having an issue of bloud twelve years, which had spent all her living upon physicians, neither could be healed of any,

44 Came behinde him, and touched the border of his garment: and immediatly her issue of bloud stanched.

45 And Jesus said, Who touched me? VVhen all denied, Peter, and they that were with him, said, Master, the multitude throng thee, and preasse thee, and sayest thou, VVho touched me?

46 And Jesus said, Some body hath touched me: for I perceive that vertue is gone out of me.

47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling down before him, she declared unto him before all the people, for what cause she had touched him, and how she was healed immediatly.

48 And he said unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort, thy faith hath made thee whole, go in peace)

49 ¶ While he yet spake, there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogues *house*, saying to him, Thy daughter is dead, trouble not the Master.

50 But when Jesus heard it, he answered him, saying, Fear not, beleeve only, and she shall bee made whole.

51 And when he came into the house, he suffered no man to go in, save Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden.

52 And all wept, and bewailed her: but hee said, VVeep not; she is not dead, but sleepeth.

53 And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead.

54 And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, saying, Maide, arise.

55 And her spirit came again, and she arose straightway: & he commanded to give her meat.

56 And her parents were astonished: but hee charged them that they should tell no man what was done.

## CHAP. IX.

*1 Christ sendeth his apostles to work miracles, and to preach. 7 Herod desireth to see Christ. 17 Christ feedeth five thousand: 18 enquireth what opinion the world had of him; foretelleth his passion: 23 proposeth to all the patern of his patience. 28 The transfiguration. 37 Hee healeth the lunatick: 43 again forewarneth his disciples of his passion: 46 commendeth humilitie: 51 biddeth them to shew mildenesse towards all, without desire of revenge. 57 Divers would follow him, but upon conditions.*

THen * hee called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authoritie over all devils, and to cure diseases. * Matth. 10. 1.

2 And he sent them to preach the kingdome of God, and to heal the sick.

3 And he said unto them, Take nothing for your

journey, neither staves, nor scrip, neither bread, neither money, neither have two coats apiece.

4 And whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.

5 And whosoever will not receive you, when yee go out of that citie, shake off the very dust from your feet for a testimonie against them.

6 And they departed & went through the towns, preaching the gospel, and healing every where.

* Matth. 14. 1. 7 ¶ * Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he was perplexed, because that it was said of some, that John was risen from the dead:

8 And of some, that Elias had appeared: and of others, that one of the old prophets was risen again.

9 And Herod said, John have I beheaded: but who is this of whom I hear such things? And he desired to see him.

* Matth. 14. 13. 10 ¶ And the apostles when they were returned, told him all that they had done. * And hee took them, and went aside privately into a desert place, belonging to the citie called Bethsaida.

11 And the people when they knew it, followed him, and hee received them, and spake unto them of the kingdome of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

* Matth. 14. 15. 12 * And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and countrey round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a desert place.

13 But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they said, We have no more but five loaves and two fishes, except wee should go and buy meat for all this people.

14 For they were about five thousand men. And hee said to his disciples, Make them sit down by fifties in a companie.

15 And they did so, & made them all sit down.

16 Then he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.

17 And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them, twelve baskets.

* Matth. 16. 13. 18 ¶ * And it came to passe as hee was alone praying, his disciples were with him: & he asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am?

19 They answering, said, John the Baptist: but some say Elias: and others say, that one of the old prophets is risen again.

20 He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? Peter answering, said, The Christ of God.

21 And he straitly charged them and commanded them to tell no man that thing,

* Matth. 17. 22. 22 Saying, * The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and chief priests, and Scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day.

* Matth. 10. 38. 23 ¶ * And he said to them all, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his crosse daily, and follow me.

24 For whosoever will save his life, shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it.

* Matth. 16. 26. Mark 8. 36. 25 * For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, & lose himself, or be cast away?

26 * For whosoever shall be ashamed of mee and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when hee shall come in his own glory and in his Fathers, and of the holy angels.

27 * But I tell you of a truth, there bee some standing here which shall not taste of death, till they see the kingdome of God.

28 ¶ * And it came to passe about an eight dayes after these ‖ sayings, he took Peter, and John, and James, and went up into a mountain to pray.

29 And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment was white and glistering.

30 And behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elias.

31 Who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease which he should accomplish at Jerusalem.

32 But Peter, and they that were with him, were heavie with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw his glorie, and the two men that stood with him.

33 And it came to passe, as they departed from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here; and let us make three tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: not knowing what he said.

34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them, and they feared as they entred into the cloud.

35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son, hear him.

36 And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone: and they kept it close, and told no man in those dayes any of those things which they had seen.

37 ¶ * And it came to passe, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him.

38 And behold, a man of the company cried out saying, Master, I beseech thee look upon my son, for he is mine only childe.

39 And lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out, & it teareth him, that he foameth again, and bruising him, hardly departeth from him.

40 And I besought thy disciples to cast him out, and they could not.

41 And Jesus answering, said, O faithlesse and perverse generation, how long shall I bee with you, and suffer you? Bring thy son hither.

42 And as he was yet acoming, the devil threw him down, and tare him: and Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the childe, and delivered him again to his father.

43 ¶ And they were all amazed at the mightie power of God: but while they wondred every one at all things which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples,

44 * Let these sayings sinke down into your ears: for the Son of man shall be delivered into the hands of men.

45 But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that saying.

46 ¶ * Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest.

47 And Jesus perceiving the thought of their heart, took a childe, and set him by him,

48 And said unto them, Whosoever shall receive this childe in my name, receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive mee, receiveth him that sent me: for hee that is least among you all, the same shall be great.

49 ¶ * And John answered and said, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name, and wee forbad him, because he followeth not with us.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Forbid him not: for he that is not against us, is for us.

51 ¶ And

51 ¶ And it came to passe, when the time was come that he should be received up, he stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem.

52 And sent messengers before his face, and they went, and entred into a village of the Samaritanes to make ready for him.

53 And they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem.

54 And when his disciples James and John saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as * Elias did?

* 2. King 1. 10.

55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Y know not what manner of spirit ye are of.

56 For the Son of man is not come to destroy mens lives, but to save them. And they went to another village.

* Matth. 8. 19.

57 ¶ * And it came to passe that as they went in the way a certain man said unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whither soever thou goest.

58 And Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the aire have nests, but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head.

* Matth. 8. 21.

59 * And he said unto another, Follow me: but he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

60 Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead; but go thou & preach the kingdom of God.

61 And another also said, Lord, I will follow thee: but let me first go bid them farewell which are at home at my house.

62 And Jesus said unto him, No man having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdome of God.

## CHAP. X.

*1 Christ sendeth out at once seventy disciples to work miracles, and to preach: 17 admonisheth them to be humble, and wherein to rejoyce: 21 thanketh his Father for his grace: 23 magnifieth the happy estate of his church: 25 teacheth the lawyer how to attain eternall life, and to take every one for his neighbour that needeth his mercy: 41 reprehendeth Martha, & commendeth Mary her sister.*

* Matth. 10. 1.

AFter * these things, the Lord appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city, and place whither he himself would come.

* Matth. 9. 37.

2 Therefore said he unto them, * The harvest truly is great, but the labourers are few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest.

* Matth. 10. 16.

3 Go your wayes: * behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves.

4 Carry neither purse nor scrip, nor shoes, and salute no man by the way.

* Matth. 10. 11.

5 * And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace be to this house.

6 And if the son of peace be there, your peace shal rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again.

7 And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for ſ labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house.

8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as they set before you

9 And heal the sick that are therein, & say unto them, The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

10 But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your wayes out into the streets of the same, and say,

11 Even the very dust of your city which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding, be ye sure of this, that the kingdome of God is come nigh unto you.

12 But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, then for that city.

* Matt. 11. 21.

13 * Wo unto thee Chorazin, wo unto thee Bethsaida: for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

14 But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgement, then for you.

15 And thou Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, shalt be thrust down to hell.

* Matt. 10. 40.

16 * He that heareth you, heareth me: and he that despiseth you, despiseth me: and he that despiseth me, despiseth him that sent me.

17 ¶ And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name.

18 And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning, fall from heaven.

19 Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy; & nothing shal by any means hurt you.

20 Notwithstanding in this rejoyce not, that the spirits are subject unto you: but rather rejoyce, because your names are written in heaven.

21 ¶ In that houre Jesus rejoyced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight.

22 ‖ All things are delivered to me of my Father: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal him.

‖ Many ancient copies adde these words, *And turning to his disciples, he said.*

23 ¶ And he turned him unto his disciples, and said privately, * Blessed are the eyes which see the things that ye see.

* Matth. 13. 16.

24 For I tell you, that many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them.

* Matth. 22. 35.

25 ¶ And behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted him, saying, * Master, what shall I do to inherit eternall life?

26 He said unto him, What is written in the law? how readest thou?

27 And he answering, said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy minde; and thy neighbour as thy self.

28 And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt live.

29 But he willing to justifie himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbour?

30 And Jesus answering, said, A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among theeves, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded him and departed, leaving him half dead.

31 And by chance there came down a certain priest that way, and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side.

32 And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked on him, and passed by on the other side.

33 But a certain Samaritane, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had compassion on him,

34 And went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oyl and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inne, and took care of him,

35 And on the morrow when he departed, hee took out two ‖ pence, and gave them to the hoſt, and ſaid unto him, Take care of him, and whatſoever thou ſpendeſt more, when I come again I will repay thee.

Sec Matth. 5. 2.

36 Which now of theſe three, thinkeſt thou, was neighbour unto him ℣ fell among the theeves?

37 And he ſaid, He that ſhewed mercy on him. Then ſaid Jeſus unto him, Go, and do thou likewiſe.

38 ¶ Now it came to paſſe, as they went, that he entred into a certain village: and a certain woman named Martha, received him into her houſe.

39 And ſhe had a ſiſter called Mary, which alſo ſate at Jeſus feet, and heard his word.

40 But Martha was cumbred about much ſerving, and came to him, and ſaid, Lord, doſt thou not care that my ſiſter hath left me to ſerve alone? bid her therefore that ſhe help me.

41 And Jeſus anſwered, and ſaid unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art carefull, and troubled about many things:

42 But one thing is needfull, and Mary hath choſen that good part, which ſhall not be taken away from her.

## CHAP. XI.

1 *Chriſt teacheth to pray, and that inſtantly:* 11 *aſſuring that God ſo will give us good things.* 14 *He caſting out a dumb devil, rebuketh the blaſphemous Phariſees:* 28 *and ſheweth who are bleſſed:* 29 *preacheth to the people:* 37 *and reprehendeth the outward ſhew of holineſſe in the Phariſees, Scribes, and lawyers.*

AND it came to paſſe, that as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceaſed, one of his diſciples ſaid unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John alſo taught his diſciples.

2 And hee ſaid unto them, When yee pray, ſay, * Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed bee thy name. Thy kingdome come. Thy will be done as in heaven, ſo in earth.

* Matth. 6. 9.

3 Give us ‖ day by day our daily bread.

‖ Or, *for the day.*

4 And forgive us our ſins; for we alſo forgive every one that is indebted to us. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.

5 And he ſaid unto them, Which of you ſhall have a friend, and ſhall go unto him at midnight, and ſay unto him, Friend, lend mee three loaves;

‖ Or, *out of the way.*

6 For a friend of mine ‖ in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to ſet before him:

7 And hee from within ſhall anſwer and ſay, Trouble mee not, the doore is now ſhut, and my children are with mee in bed; I cannot riſe and give thee.

8 I ſay unto you, Though he will not riſe, and give him, becauſe he is his friend: yet becauſe of his importunitie, he will riſe and give him as many as he needeth.

9 * And I ſay unto you, Aſk, and it ſhall bee given you: ſeek, and ye ſhall finde: knock, and it ſhall be opened unto you.

* Matth. 7. 7.

10 For every one that aſketh, receiveth: and he that ſeeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it ſhall be opened.

11 * If a ſon ſhall aſk bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a ſtone? or if he aſk a fiſh, will he for a fiſh, give him a ſerpent?

* Matth. 7. 9.

12 Or if he ſhall aſk an eg, will hee offer him a ſcorpion?

13 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children: how much more ſhall your heavenly Father give the holy Spirit to them that aſk him?

14 ¶ And he was caſting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to paſſe when the devil was gone out, the dumb ſpake: & the people wondred.

15 But ſome of them ſaid, * He caſteth out devils through Beelzebub, the chief of the devils.

* Matth. 9. 34.

16 And others tempting him, ſought of him a ſigne from heaven.

17 But hee knowing their thoughts, ſaid unto them, Every kingdome divided againſt it ſelf, is brought to deſolation: and a houſe *divided* againſt a houſe, falleth.

18 If Satan alſo be divided againſt himſelf, how ſhall his kingdome ſtand? becauſe yee ſay that I caſt out devils through Beelzebub.

19 And if I by Beelzebub caſt out devils, by whom do your ſons caſt them out? therefore ſhall they be your judges.

20 But if I with the finger of God caſt out devils, no doubt the kingdome of God is come upon you.

21 When a ſtrong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace.

22 But when a ſtronger then he ſhall come upon him, & overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he truſted, & divideth his ſpoils.

23 Hee that is not with me, is againſt me: and he that gathereth not with me, ſcattereth.

24 * When the unclean ſpirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, ſeeking reſt: and finding none, he ſaith, I will return unto my houſe whence I came out.

* Matth. 12. 43.

25 And when hee cometh, hee findeth it ſwept and garniſhed.

26 Then goeth hee, and taketh to him ſeven other ſpirits more wicked then himſelf, and they enter in, and dwell there, and the laſt ſtate of that man is worſe then the firſt.

27 ¶ And it came to paſſe as hee ſpake theſe things, a certain woman of the company lift up her voice, and ſaid unto him, Bleſſed is the womb that bare thee, & the paps which thou haſt ſucked.

28 But he ſaid, Yea, rather bleſſed are they that hear the word of God and keep it.

29 ¶ * And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to ſay, This is an evil generation, they ſeek a ſigne, & there ſhall no ſigne be given it, but the ſigne of Jonas the prophet.

* Matth. 12. 39.

30 For as Jonas was a ſigne unto the Ninevites, ſo ſhall alſo ℣ Son of man be to this generation.

31 The queen of the ſouth ſhall riſe up in the judgement with the men of this generation, and condemne them: for ſhe came from the utmoſt parts of the earth, to hear the wiſedome of Solomon; and behold, a greater then Solomon is here.

32 The men of Nineve ſhall riſe up in the judgement with this generation, and ſhall condemne it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and behold, a greater then Jonas is here.

33 * No man when hee hath lighted a candle, putteth it in a ſecret place, neither under a ‖ buſhell; but on a candleſtick, that they which come in may ſee the light.

* Luke 8. 16. ‖ Or, *meaſure.* * Mark 4. 21.

34 * The light of the bodie is the eye: therefore when thine eye is ſingle, thy whole bodie alſo is full of light: but when *thine eye* is evil, thy bodie alſo is full of darkneſſe.

* Matth. 6. 22.

35 Take heed therefore that the light which is in thee be not darkneſſe.

36 If thy whole body therefore be full of light having no part dark, the whole ſhall bee full of light, as when the bright ſhining of a candle doth give thee light.

37 ¶ And as he ſpake, a certain Phariſee beſought him

him to dine with him: and he went in and sate down to meat.

38 And when the Pharisee saw it, he marvelled that he had not first washed before dinner.

Matth. 23. 25. 39 * And the Lord said unto him, Now do ye Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup and the platter: but your inward part is full of ravening and wickedness.

40 Ye fools, did not he that made that which is without, make that which is within also?

41 But rather give almes ‖ of such things as you have: and behold, all things are clean unto you.

‖ Or, as are able.

42 But woe unto you Pharisees: for ye tithe mint and rue and all manner of herbs, and passe over judgement and the love of God: these ought yee to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

Matth. 23. 6. 43 * Woe unto you Pharisees: for ye love the uppermost seats in the synagogues, and greetings in the markets.

44 Woe unto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites: for ye are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over them, are not aware of them.

45 ¶ Then answered one of the lawyers, and said unto him, Master, thus saying, thou reprochest us also.

Matth. 23. 4. 46 * And he said, Woe unto you also ye lawyers: for yee lade men with burdens grievous to bee born, and yee your selves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.

Matth. 23. 29. 47 * Woe unto you: for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.

48 Truly yee bear witnesse that yee allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their sepulchres.

49 Therefore also said the wisedome of God, I will send them prophets and apostles, and *some* of them they shall slay and persecute:

50 That the bloud of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation.

Gen. 4. 8. 51 * From the bloud of Abel unto the bloud of Zacharias, which perished between the altar and the temple: verily I say unto you, it shall be required of this generation.

Matth. 23. 13. 52 * Woe unto you lawyers: for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entred not in your selves, & them that were entring in, ye ‖ hindred.

‖ Or, were about to enter.

53 And as hee said these things unto them, the Scribes and the Pharisees began to urge *him* vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of many things:

54 Laying wait for him, and seeking to catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.

## CHAP. XII.

*1 Christ preacheth to his disciples to avoid hypocrisie and fearfulnes in publishing his doctrine: 13 warneth the people to beware of covetousnesse, by the parable of the rich man who set up greater barns. 22 We must not be over-carefull of earthly things, 31 but seek the kingdome of God, 33 give almes, 36 be ready at a knock to open to our Lord whensoever he cometh. 41 Christs ministers are to see to their charge, 49 and look for persecution. 54 The people must take this time of grace, 58 because it is a fearfull thing to die without reconciliation.*

Matth. 16. 6. IN* the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to say unto his disciples first of all, Beware ye

Matth. 10. 26. of the leaven of ‡ Pharisees, which is hypocrisie.

2 * For there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; neither hid, that shall not be known.

3 Therefore whatsoever yee have spoken in darknesse, shall bee heard in the light: and that which ye have spoken in the ear in closets, shall be proclaimed upon the housetops.

4 * And I say unto you my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that, have no more that they can do.

* Matth. 10. 28.

5 But I will forewarn you whom you shall fear: Fear him, which after he hath killed, hath power to cast into hell, yea, I say unto you, Fear him.

6 Are not five sparrows sold for two ‖ farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God?

‖ See Matth. 10. 29.

7 But even the very hairs of your head are all numbred. Fear not therefore, ye are of more value then many sparrows.

8 * Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confesse me before men, him shall the Son of man also confesse before the angels of God.

* Matth. 10. 32. 2 Tim. 2. 12.

9 But he that denieth me before men, shall be denied before the angels of God.

10 And whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven.

11 * And when they bring you unto the synagogues, and unto magistrates, and powers, take yee no thought how or what thing yee shall answer, or what ye shall say:

* Matth. 10. 19.

12 For the holy Ghost shall teach you in the same houre what ye ought to say.

13 ¶ And one of the companie said unto him, Master speak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.

14 And he said unto him, Man, who made me a judge, or a divider over you?

15 And he said unto them; Take heed, and beware of covetousnesse: for a mans life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.

16 And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully.

17 And hee thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits?

18 And he said, This will I do, I will pull down my barns and build greater, and there will I bestow all my fruits, and my goods.

19 And I will say to my soul, Soul, Thou hast much goods laid up for many years, take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merrie.

20 But God said unto him, Thou fool, this night ‖ thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be which thou hast provided?

‖ Or, *they require thy soul.*

21 So is he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich towards God.

22 ¶ And he said unto his disciples, Therefore I say unto you, * Take no thought for your life what ye shall eat, neither for the body what ye shall put on.

* Matth. 6. 25.

23 The life is more then meat, and the bodie is more then raiment.

24 Consider the ravens, for they neither sow nor reap, which neither have storehouse nor barn, and God feedeth them. How much more are yee better then the fowls?

25 And which of you with taking thought can adde to his stature one cubit?

26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is least, why take ye thought for the rest?

27 Consider the lilies how they grow, they toyl

not, they spin not: and yet I say unto you, that Solomon in all his glory, was not arayed like one of these.

28 If then God so clothe the grasse, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is cast into the oven: how much more *will he clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

29 And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, ‖ neither be ye of doubtfull minde.

‖ Or, *live not in carefull suspense.*

30 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: and your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things.

31 ¶ But rather seek ye the kingdome of God, and all these things shall be added unto you.

32 Fear not, little flock; for it is your fathers good pleasure to give you the kingdome.

33 Sell that ye have, and give almes: * provide your selves bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approcheth, neither moth corrupteth.

* Matth. 6. 20.

34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

35 * Let your loyns be girded about, and your lights burning,

* 1 Pet. 1. 13.

36 And ye your selves like unto men that wait for their Lord, when he will return from the wedding, that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediatly.

37 Blessed are those servants, whom the Lord when he cometh shall finde watching: verily, I say unto you, that he shall gird himself and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them.

38 And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and finde them so, blessed are those servants.

* Matth. 24. 43.

39 * And this know, that if the good man of the house had known what houre the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through.

40 Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of man cometh at an houre when ye think not.

41 ¶ Then Peter said unto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or even to all?

42 And the Lord said, Who then is that faithfull and wise steward, whom his lord shall make ruler over his houshold, to give them their portion of meat in due season?

43 Blessed *is* that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall finde so doing.

44 Of a truth I say unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath.

45 But and if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming, and shall begin to beat the men-servants, and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken:

46 The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, & at an houre when he is not ware, and will ‖ cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with § unbeleevers

‖ Or, *cut him off.*

47 And that servant which knew his lords wil, and prepared not *himself*, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes.

48 But he that knew not, & did commit things worthy of stripes, shal be beaten with few stripes. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will aske the more.

49 ¶ I am come to send fire on the earth, and what will I, if it be already kindled?

‖ Or, *pained.*

50 But I have a baptisme to be baptized with, and how am I ‖ straitned til it be accomplished!

* Matth. 10. 34.

51 * Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather division.

52 For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three.

53 The father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father: the mother against the daughter, & the daughter against the mother: the mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

54 ¶ And he said also to the people,* When ye see a cloud rise out of the west, straightway ye say, There cometh a shower, and so it is.

* Luke 12. 54.

55 And when ye see the south winde blow, ye say, There will be heat, and it cometh to passe.

56 Ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the skie, and of the earth: but how is it, that ye do not discern this time?

57 Yea, and why even of your selves judge ye not what is right?

58 ¶ * When thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrate, as thou art the in way, give diligence that thou mayest be delivered from him; lest he hale thee to the judge, & the judge deliver thee to § officer, & the officer cast thee into prison

* Matth. 5. 25.

59 I tell thee, thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast payed the very last ‖ mite.

‖ Or, *farthing.*

## CHAP. XIII.

*1 Christ preacheth repentance upon the punishment of the Galileans, and others. 6 The fruitlesse fig-tree may not stand. 11 He healeth the crooked woman: 18 sheweth the powerfull working of the word in the hearts of his chosen, by the parable of the grain of mustard-seed, and of leaven: 24 exhorteth to enter in at the strait gate: 31 and reproveth Herod and Jerusalem.*

THere were present at that season, some that told him of the Galileans, whose bloud Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.

2 And Jesus answering, said unto them, Suppose ye that these Galileans were sinners above all the Galileans, because they suffered such things?

3 I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

4 Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, & slew them, think ye that they were ‖ sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem?

‖ Or, *offenders.*

5 I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

6 ¶ He spake also this parable: A certain man had a fig-tree planted in his vineyard, and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none.

7 Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig-tree, and finde none: cut it down, why cumbreth it the ground?

8 And he answering, said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung it:

9 And if it bear fruit, *well*: and if not, then after that thou shalt cut it down.

10 And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath.

11 ¶ And behold, there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmitie eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wise lift up her self.

12 And when Jesus saw her, he called her to him, and said unto her, Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmitie.

13 And he laid his hands on her, and immediatly she was made straight, and glorified God.

14 And § ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jesus had healed on the sabbath-

ſabbath-day, and ſaid unto the people, There are ſix dayes in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and bee healed, and not on the ſabbath-day.

15 The Lord then anſwered him, and ſaid, Thou hypocrite, doth not each one of you on the ſabbath looſe his ox or his aſſe from the ſtall, and lead him away to watering?

16 And ought not this woman being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo theſe eighteen years, bee looſed from this bond on the ſabbath-day?

17 And when hee had ſaid theſe things, all his adverſaries were aſhamed: and all the people rejoyced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

Matth. 13. 31. 18 ¶ *Then ſaid he, Unto what is the kingdome of God like? and whereunto ſhall I reſemble it?

19 It is like a grain of muſtard-ſeed, which a man took, and caſt into his garden, and it grew, and waxed a great tree: and the fowls of the aire lodged in the branches of it.

20 And again he ſaid, Whereunto ſhall I liken the kingdome of God?

21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three ‖ meaſures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

See Matth. 13. 33. 22 * And he went through the cities and villages, teaching and journeying towards Jeruſalem.

Matth. 7. 13. 23 Then ſaid one unto him, Lord, are there few that be ſaved? And he ſaid unto them,

Matth. 7. 13. 24 ¶ * Strive to enter in at the ſtrait gate: for many, I ſay unto you, will ſeek to enter in, and ſhall not be able.

25 When once the maſter of the houſe is riſen up, and hath ſhut to the doore, and yee begin to ſtand without, and to knock at the doore, ſaying, Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he ſhall anſwer and ſay unto you, I know not whence you are:

26 Then ſhall ye begin to ſay, We have eaten and drunk in thy preſence, and thou haſt taught in our ſtreets.

Matth. 7. 23. 27 * But he ſhall ſay, I tell you, I know you not whence ye are, depart from me all ye workers of iniquitie.

28 There ſhall bee weeping and gnaſhing of teeth, when ye ſhall ſee Abraham, and Iſaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets in the kingdome of God, and you *your ſelves* thruſt out.

29 And they ſhall come from the eaſt, and from the weſt, and from the north, and from the ſouth, and ſhall ſit down in the kingdome of God.

Matth. 19. 30. 30 * And behold, there are laſt, which ſhall be firſt, and there are firſt which ſhall be laſt.

31 ¶ The ſame day there came certain of the Phariſees, ſaying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence: for Herod will kill thee.

32 And he ſaid unto them, Go ye and tell that fox, Behold, I caſt out devils, and I do cures to day and to morrow, and the third day I ſhall bee perfected.

33 Nevertheleſſe, I muſt walk to day and to morrow, and the day following: for it cannot be that a prophet periſh out of Jeruſalem.

Matth. 23. 37. 34 * O Jeruſalem, Jeruſalem, which killeſt the prophets, and ſtoneſt them that are ſent unto thee: how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen doth gather her brood under her wings, and ye would not?

35 Behold your houſe is left unto you deſolate: And verily I ſay unto you, ye ſhall not ſee me, untill the time come when ye ſhall ſay, Bleſſed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

## CHAP. XIIII.

*2 Chriſt healeth the dropſie on the ſabbath: 7 teacheth humilitie: 12 to feaſt the poore. 15 Under the parable of the great ſupper, ſheweth how worldly minded men, who contemne the word of God, ſhall be ſhut out of heaven. 25 Thoſe who will be his diſciples, to bear their croſſe, muſt make their accounts aforehand, leſt with ſhame they revolt from him afterward, 34 and become altogether unprofitable, like ſalt that hath loſt his ſavour.*

AND it came to paſſe, as hee went into the houſe of one of the chief Phariſees to eat bread on the ſabbath-day, that they watched him.

2 And behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropſie.

3 And Jeſus anſwering, ſpake unto the lawyers and Phariſees, ſaying, Is it lawfull to heal on the ſabbath-day?

4 And they held their peace. And he took him and healed him, and let him go:

5 And anſwered them, ſaying, Which of you ſhall have an aſſe or an ox fallen into a pit, & will not ſtraightway pull him out on ſ ſabbath-day?

6 And they could not anſwer him again to theſe things.

7 ¶ And he put forth a parable to thoſe which were bidden, when hee marked how they choſe out the chief rooms; ſaying unto them,

8 When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, ſit not down in the higheſt room, leſt a more honourable man then thou be bidden of him:

9 And hee that bad thee and him, come and ſay to thee, Give this man place: and thou begin with ſhame to take the loweſt room.

Prov. 25. 6, 7. 10 * But when thou art bidden, go and ſit down in the loweſt room, that when hee that bad thee cometh, hee may ſay unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then ſhalt thou have worſhip in the preſence of them that ſit at meat with thee.

Matth. 23. 12. 11 * For whoſoever exalteth himſelf, ſhall be abaſed; and hee that humbleth himſelf, ſhall bee exalted.

12 ¶ Then ſaid hee alſo to him that bad him, When thou makeſt a dinner or a ſupper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinſmen, nor thy rich neighbours; leſt they alſo bid thee again, and a recompence be made thee.

Tob. 4. 7. 13 But when thou makeſt a feaſt, call * the poore, the maimed, the lame, the blinde:

14 And thou ſhalt be bleſſed; for they cannot recompence thee: for thou ſhalt be recompenced at the reſurrection of the juſt.

Revel. 19. 9. 15 ¶ And when one of them that ſate at meat with him: heard theſe things, hee ſaid unto him, * Bleſſed is hee that ſhall eat bread in the kingdome of God.

Matth. 22. 2. 16 * Then ſaid he unto him, A certain man made a great ſupper, and bad many:

17 And ſent his ſervant at ſupper time to ſay to them that were bidden, Come, for all things are now ready.

18 And they all with one conſent began to make excuſe: The firſt ſaid unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I muſt needs go and ſee it: I pray thee have me excuſed.

19 And another ſaid, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excuſed.

20 And another ſaid, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.

21 So that ſervant came, & ſhewed his lord theſe things. Then the maſter of the houſe being angry, ſaid to his ſervant, Go out quickly into the ſtreets

and lanes of the citie,& bring in hither the poore, and the maimed,and the halt, and the blinde.

22 And the ſervant ſaid,Lord,it is done as thou haſt commanded, and yet there is room.

23 And the Lord ſaid unto the ſervant, Go out into the high wayes and hedges,and compell them to come in, that my houſe may be filled.

24 For I ſay unto you, that none of thoſe men which were bidden, ſhall taſte of my ſupper.

25 ¶ And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and ſaid unto them,

* Matth. 10.37. 26 * If any man come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and ſiſters, yea and his own life alſo, he cannot be my diſciple.

27 And whoſoever doth not bear his croſſe,and come after me, cannot be my diſciple.

28 For which of you intending to build a tower, ſitteth not down firſt, and counteth the coſt, whether he have ſufficient to finiſh it?

29 Leſt haply after hee hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finiſh it, all that behold it, begin to mock him,

30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finiſh.

31 Or what king going to make war againſt another king, ſitteth not down firſt,and conſulteth whether he be able with ten thouſand to meet him that cometh againſt him with twenty thouſand?

32 Or elſe,while the other is yet a great way off, he ſendeth an ambaſſage, and deſireth conditions of peace.

33 So likewiſe, whoſoever he bee of you, that forſaketh not all that he hath, he cannot bee my diſciple.

* Matth. 5.13. 34 ¶ * Salt is good: but if the ſalt have loſt his ſavour, wherewith ſhall it be ſeaſoned?

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill,but men caſt it out. Hee that hath eares to hear, let him hear.

## CHAP. XV.

*1 The parable of the loſt ſheep: 8 of the piece of ſilver: 11 of the prodigall ſon.*

THen drew near unto him all the publicanes and ſinners for to hear him.

2 And the Phariſees & Scribes murmured,ſaying, This man receiveth ſinners,and eateth with them.

3 ¶ And he ſpake this parable unto them,ſaying,

* Matth. 18.12. 4 * What man of you having an hundred ſheep, if hee loſe one of them, doth not leave the ninetie and nine in the wilderneſſe, and go after that which is loſt, untill he finde it?

‖ *Drachma* here tranſlated a piece of ſilver, is the eighth part of an ounce, which cometh to ſeven pence halfpeny, and is equall to the Romane peny. Matth. 18.28. 5 And when hee hath found it, he layeth it on his ſhoulders, rejoycing.

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together his friends and neighbours,ſaying unto them, Rejoyce with mee, for I have found my ſheep which was loſt.

7 I ſay unto you, that likewiſe joy ſhall be in heaven over one ſinner that repenteth, more then over ninetie and nine juſt perſons, which need no repentance.

8 ¶ Either what woman having ten ‖ pieces of ſilver,if ſhe loſe one piece,doth not light a candle, and ſweep the houſe,and ſeek diligently till ſhe finde it?

9 And when ſhe hath found it, ſhe calleth her friends and her neighbours together, ſaying, Rejoyce with me, for I have found the piece which I had loſt.

10 Likewiſe I ſay unto you, There is joy in the preſence of the angels of God over one ſinner,that repenteth.

11 ¶ And he ſaid, A Certain man had two ſons:

12 And the younger of them ſaid to his father, Father,give me the portion of goods that falleth to me. And he divided unto them his living.

13 And not many dayes after, the younger ſon gathered all together, and took his journey into a far countrey, and there waſted his ſubſtance with riotous living.

14 And when hee had ſpent all, there aroſe a mightie famine in that land,and he began to be in want.

15 And he went and joyned himſelf to a citizen of that countrey, and hee ſent him into his fields to feed ſwine.

16 And hee would fain have filled his belly with the huſks that the ſwine did eat: and no man gave unto him.

17 And when he came to himſelf, he ſaid, How many hired ſervants of my fathers have bread enough and to ſpare, and I periſh with hunger!

18 I will ariſe, and go to my father, and will ſay unto him, Father, I have ſinned againſt heaven, and before thee,

19 And am no more worthie to be called thy ſon: make me as one of thy hired ſervants.

20 And he aroſe, and came to his father. But when hee was yet a great way off, his father ſaw him, and had compaſſion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kiſſed him.

21 And the ſon ſaid unto him, Father, I have ſinned againſt heaven, and in thy ſight, and am no more worthie to be called thy ſon.

22 But the father ſaid to his ſervants, Bring forth the beſt robe, and put it on him, and put a ring on his hand,and ſhoes on his feet.

23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill it, and let us eat and be merry.

24 For this my ſon was dead, and is alive again; he was loſt, and is found. And they began to be merry.

25 Now his elder ſon was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the houſe,he heard muſick and dancing.

26 And he called one of the ſervants, and aſked what theſe things meant.

27 And he ſaid unto him, Thy brother is come, and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, becauſe he hath received him ſafe and ſound.

28 And hee was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and intreated him.

29 And he anſwering,ſaid to his father, Lo,theſe many years do I ſerve thee, neither tranſgreſſed I at any time thy commandment,and yet thou never gaveſt me a kid that I might make merry with my friends:

30 But aſſoon as this thy ſon was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou haſt killed for him the fatted calf.

31 And hee ſaid unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.

32 It was meet that we ſhould make merry,and be glad: for this thy brother was dead,and is alive again; and was loſt, and is found.

## CHAP. XVI.

*1 The parable of the unjuſt ſteward. 14 Chriſt reproveth the hypocriſie of the covetous Phariſees. 19 The rich glutton, and Lazarus the begger.*

AND he ſaid alſo unto his diſciples, There was a certain rich man which had a ſteward, and the ſame was accuſed unto him that he had waſted his goods.

2 And he called him, & ſaid unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy

ſtewardſhip:

stewardship. for ỹ mayest be no longer steward.
3 Then the steward said within himself, What shall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig, to beg I am ashamed.
4 I am resolved what to do, that when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.
5 So hee called every one of his lords debters unto him, and said unto the first, How much owest thou unto my lord?
6 And he said, An hundred ‖ measures of oyl. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write fiftie.
7 Then said he to another, And how much owest thou? And hee said, An hundred ‖ measures of wheat. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourescore.
8 And the Lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser then the children of light.
9 And I say unto you, Make to your selves friends of ỹ ‖ Mammon of unrighteousnes, ỹ when ye fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitatiõs
10 He that is faithfull in that which is least, is faithfull also in much: and he that is unjust in the least, is unjust also in much.
11 If therefore yee have not been faithfull in the unrighteous ‖ Mammon, who will commit to your trust the true riches.
12 And if yee have not been faithfull in that which is another mans, who shall give you that which is your own?
13 ¶ * No servant can serve two masters; for either hee will hate the one and love the other, or else he will hold to the one and despise the other: ye cannot serve God and Mammon.
14 And the Pharisees also who were covetous, heard all these things: and they derided him.
15 And he said unto them, Ye are they which justifie your selves before men, but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed amongst men, is abomination in the sight of God.
16 * The law and the prophets were untill John: since that time the kingdome of God is preached, and every man preasseth into it.
17 * And it is easier for heaven and earth to passe, then one title of the law to fail.
18 * Whosoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from her husband, committeth adultery.
19 ¶ There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day.
20 And there was a certain begger named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate full of sores,
21 And desiring to bee fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich mans table: moreover, the dogs came and licked his sores.
22 And it came to passe that the begger died, and was carried by the angels into Abrahams bosome: the rich man also died and was buried.
23 And in hell he lift up his eyes being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosome.
24 And he cried, and said, Father Abraham, have mercie on me, and send Lazarus that hee may dip the tip of his finger in water and cool my tongue, for I am tormented in this flame.
25 But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy life time receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things, but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.
26 And besides all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed, so ỹ they which would passe from hence to you, cannot, neither can they passe to us that would come from thence.
27 Then hee said, I pray thee therefore father, that thou wouldest send him to my fathers house:
28 For I have five brethren; that he may testifie unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.
29 Abraham saith unto him, They have Moses and the prophets, let them hear them.
30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.
31 And hee said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they bee perswaded, though one rose from the dead.

## CHAP. XVII.

*1 Christ teacheth to avoid occasions of offence. 3 One to forgive another. 6 The power of faith. 7 How we are bound to God, and not he to us. 11 He healeth ten lepers. 22 Of the kingdome of God, and the coming of the Son of man.*

THen said he unto the disciples, * It is impossible but that offences will come, but woe unto him through whom they come. * Matth. 18. 7.
2 It were better for him that a milstone were hanged about his neck, & he cast into the sea, then that he should offend one of these little ones.
3 ¶ Take heed to your selves: * if thy brother trespasse against thee, rebuke him; and if hee repent, forgive him. * Matth. 18. 21.
4 And if hee trespasse against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him.
5 And the apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith.
6 * And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye might say unto this sycamine-tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea, and it should obey you. * Matth. 17. 20.
7 But which of you having a servant plowing, or feeding cattell, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat?
8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thy self, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken: and afterward thou shalt eat and drink.
9 Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.
10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants: wee have done that which was our duetie to do.
11 ¶ And it came to passe, as hee went to Jerusalem, that hee passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee.
12 And as he entred into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, which stood a far off.
13 And they lifted up their voices, and said, Jesus Master have mercie on us.
14 And when he saw them, he said unto them, * Go shew your selves unto the priests. And it came to passe ỹ as they went, they were cleansed. * Levit. 14. 2.
15 And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God.
16 And fell down on his face at his feet giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritane.
17 And Jesus answering said, Were there not ten cleansed? but where are the nine?

18 There

18 There are not found that returned to give glorie to God, ſave this ſtranger.

19 And he ſaid unto him, Ariſe, go thy way, thy faith hath made thee vvhole.

20 ¶ And vvhen he vvas demanded of the Phariſees, vvhen the kingdome of God ſhould come; he anſwered them and ſaid, The kingdome of God cometh not ‖ with obſervation.

‖ Or, *with outwards ſhew.*

21 Neither ſhall they ſay, Lo here, or lo there: for behold, the kingdome of God is ‖ vvithin you.

‖ Or, *among you.*

22 And hee ſaid unto the diſciples, The dayes vvill come when ye ſhall deſire to ſee one of the dayes of the Son of man, and ye ſhall not ſee it.

* Matth. 24. 23.

23 * And they ſhall ſay to you, See here, or ſee there: go not after them, nor follow them.

24 For as the lightning that lightneth out of the one part under heaven, ſhineth unto the other part under heaven: ſo ſhall alſo the Son of man be in his day.

25 But firſt muſt he ſuffer many things, and bee rejected of this generation.

* Gen. 7.

26 * And as it vvas in the dayes of Noe; ſo ſhall it be alſo in the dayes of the Son of man.

27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they vvere given in marriage, untill the day that Noe entred into the ark: and the floud came and deſtroyed them all.

* Gen. 19.

28 * Likewiſe alſo as it vvas in the dayes of Lot, they did eat, they drank, they bought, they ſold, they planted, they builded:

29 But the ſame day that Lot vvent out of Sodom, it rained fire and brimſtone from heaven, and deſtroyed them all:

30 Even thus ſhall it bee in the day vvhen the Son of man is revealed.

31 In that day, hee vvhich ſhall bee upon the houſe top, and his ſtuffe in the houſe, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewiſe not return back.

* Gen. 19. 26.

32 * Remember Lots vvife.

* Matth. 16. 25.

33 * VVhoſoever ſhall ſeek to ſave his life, ſhall loſe it; and vvhoſoever ſhall loſe his life, ſhall preſerve it.

* Matth. 24. 40.

34 * I tell you, in that night there ſhall be two men in one bed; the one ſhall be taken, the other ſhall be left.

‖ This 36 verſe is wanting in moſt of the Greek copies.

35 Two women ſhall be grinding together; the one ſhall be taken, and the other left.

36 ‖ Two men ſhall bee in the field; the one ſhall be taken, and the other left.

* Matth. 24. 28.

37 And they anſwered and ſaid unto him, * VVhere, Lord? And he ſaid unto them, VVherefoever the bodie is, thither will the eagles be gathered together.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*3 Of the importunate widow. 9 Of the phariſee and the Publicane. 15 Children brought to Chriſt. 18 A ruler that would follow Chriſt, but is hindred by his riches. 28 The reward of them that leave all for his ſake. 31 He foreſheweth his death, 35 and reſtoreth a blinde man to his ſight.*

AND he ſpake a parable unto them, *to this end,* that men ought * alwayes to pray, and not to faint,

* 1 Theſ. 5. 17.

2 Saying, There was in a citie a judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man.

3 And there vvas a vvidow in ỹ city, & ſhe came unto him, ſaying, Avenge me of mine adverſarie.

4 And hee vvould not for a vvhile: but afterward hee ſaid vvithin himſelf, Though I fear not God, nor regard man,

5 Yet becauſe this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, leſt by her continual coming ſhe weary me.

6 And the Lord ſaid, Hear vvhat the unjuſt judge ſaith.

7 And ſhall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long vvith them?

8 I tell you that he will avenge them ſpeedily. Nevertheleſſe, vvhen the Son of man cometh, ſhall he finde faith on the earth?

9 And he ſpake this parable unto certain which truſted in themſelves ‖ that they vvere righteous, and deſpiſed others:

‖ that they vvere righteous,

10 Two men went up into the temple to pray, the one a Phariſee, and the other a Publicane.

11 The Phariſee ſtood and prayed thus vvith himſelf, God I thank thee, that I am not as other men are, extortioners, unjuſt, adulterers, or even as this Publicane.

12 I faſt twice in the vveek, I give tithes of all that I poſſeſſe.

13 And the Publicane ſtanding afar off, vvould not lift up ſo much as his eyes unto heaven, but ſmote upon his breaſt, ſaying, God bee merciſull to me a ſinner.

14 I tell you, this man went down to his houſe juſtified rather then the other: * for everie one that exalteth himſelf, ſhall be abaſed; and he that humbleth himſelf, ſhall be exalted.

15 And they brought unto him alſo infants, that he vvould touch them: but vvhen his diſciples ſaw it, they rebuked them.

16 But Jeſus called them unto him, and ſaid, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of ſuch is the kingdome of God.

17 Verily I ſay unto you, VVhoſoever ſhall not receive the kingdome of God as a little childe, ſhall in no vviſe enter therein.

18 * And a certain ruler aſked him, ſaying, Good Maſter, vvhat ſhall I do to inherit eternall life?

19 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, VVhy calleſt thou me good? none is good ſave one, *that is,* God.

20 Thou knoweſt the commandments, Do not commit adulterie, Do not kill, Do not ſteal, Do not bear falſe vvitneſſe, Honour thy father and thy mother.

21 And he ſaid, All theſe have I kept from my youth up.

22 Now vvhen Jeſus heard theſe things, he ſaid unto him, Yet lackeſt thou one thing: ſell all that thou haſt, and diſtribute unto the poore, and thou ſhalt have treaſure in heaven, and come, follow me.

23 And vvhen he heard this, hee vvas very ſorrowfull, for he vvas verie rich.

24 And vvhen Jeſus ſaw that he vvas very ſorrowfull, he ſaid, How hardly ſhall they that have riches enter into the kingdome of God!

25 For it is eaſier for a camel to go through a needles eye, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdome of God.

26 And they that heard it, ſaid, VVho then can be ſaved?

27 And he ſaid, The things vvhich are unpoſſible with men, are poſſible vvith God.

28 * Then Peter ſaid, Lo, vve have left all, and followed thee.

29 And he ſaid unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, there is no man that hath left houſe, or parents, or brethren, or vvife, or children, for the kingdome of Gods ſake,

30 VVho ſhall not receive manifold more in this preſent time, and in the vvorld to come life everlaſting.

31 ¶ * Then he took unto him the twelve, and ſaid

said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man shall be accomplished.

32 For he shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully entreated and spitted on:

33 And they shall scourge him, and put him to death, and the third day he shall rise again.

34 And they understood none of these things: and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.

35 ¶ *And it came to passe, that as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blinde man sate by the way side bigging:

36 And hearing the multitude passe by, he asked what it meant.

37 And they told him, that Jesus of Nazareth passeth by.

38 And he cryed, saying, Jesus, thou Son of David, have mercy on me.

39 And they which went before, rebuked him, that he should hold his peace: but he cryed so much the more, Thou Son of David have mercy on me.

40 And Jesus stood and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come near, he asked him,

41 Saying, What wilt thou that I shall do unto thee? And he said, Lord, that I may receive my sight.

42 And Jesus said unto him, Receive thy sight, thy faith hath saved thee.

43 And immediatly he received his sight, and followed him, glorifying God: and all the people when they saw it, gave praise unto God.

## CHAP. XIX.

*1 Of Zacheus a publicane. 11 The ten pieces of mony. 28 Christ rideth into Jerusalem with triumph: 41 wepeth over it: 45 driveth the buyers and elders out of the temple: 47 teaching daily in it. The rulers would have destroyed him, but for fear of the people.*

AND *Jesus* entred and passed through Jericho.

2 And behold, there was a man named Zacheus, which was the chief among the publicanes, and he was rich.

3 And he sought to see Jesus who he was, and could not for the preasse, because he was little of stature.

4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycomore-tree to see him; for he was to passe that way.

5 And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up and saw him, and said unto him, Zacheus, make haste, and come down; for to day I must abide at thy house.

6 And he made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully.

7 And when they saw it, they all murmured, saying, That he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner.

8 And Zacheus stood, and said unto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poore, & if I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore him fourfold.

9 And Jesus said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, forsomuch as he also is the son of Abraham.

Matth. 10. 10 * For the son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.

11 And as they heard these things, he added, and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdome of God should immediatly appear.

12 * He said therefore, A certain noble man went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdome, and to return. * Matth. 25. 14.

13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten ‖ pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.

14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this man to reigne over us.

15 And it came to passe, that when he was returned, having received the kingdome, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.

16 Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been faithfull in a verie little, have thou authoritie over ten cities.

18 And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.

19 And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities.

20 And another came, saying, Lord, Behold, here is thy pound which I have kept laid up in a napkin:

21 For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.

22 And he saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant: thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, & reaping ỹ I did not sow.

23 Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with usurie?

24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give it to him that hath ten pounds.

25 (And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds)

26 For I say unto you, * That unto every one which hath, shall be given; and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him. * Matth. 13. 12.

27 But those mine enemies which would not that I should reigne over them, bring hither, and slay them before me.

28 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he went before, ascending up to Jerusalem.

29 * And it came to passe when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called the mount of Olives, he sent two of his disciples, * Matth. 21. 1.

30 Saying, Go ye into the village over against you, in the which at your entring ye shall finde a colt tyed, whereon yet never man sate: loose him, and bring him hither.

31 And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose him? thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord hath need of him.

32 And they that were sent, went their way, and found even as he had said unto them.

33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye ỹ colt?

34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Jesus: and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon.

36 And as he went, they spread their clothes in the way.

37 And

‖ *Mina* here translated a pound, is 12 ounces and an half: which according to five shillings the ounce, is three pounds two shillings six pence.

37 And when he vvas come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the vvhole multitude of the disciples began to rejoyce and praise God vvith a loud voice, for all the mighty vvorks that they had seen,

38 Saying, Blessed bee the king that cometh in the name of the Lord, peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.

39 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said unto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples.

40 And he answered and said unto them, I tell you, that if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediatly cry out.

41 ¶ And vvhen he vvas come near, he beheld the citie, and wept over it,

42 Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

43 For the dayes shal come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compasse thee round, and keep thee in on every side,

44 And shall lay thee even vvith the ground, and thy children within thee: and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another, because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

* Matth. 21. 12. 45 * And he vvent into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought,

46 Saying unto them, It is written, My house is the house of prayer: but ye have made it a den of theeves.

47 And he taught daily in the temple. But the chief priests and the Scribes, and the chief of the people sought to destroy him,

‖ Or, *hanged on him.* 48 And could not finde vvhat they might do: for all the people ‖ were very attentive to hear him.

## CHAP. XX.

*1 Christ avoucheth his authoritie, by a question of Johns baptisme. 9 The parable of the vineyard. 19 Of giving tribute to Cesar. 27 Hee convinceth the Saduces that denied the resurrection. 41 How Christ is the son of David. 45 Hee warneth his disciples to beware of the Scribes.*

* Matth. 21. 23. AND * it came to passe, that on one of those dayes, as he taught the people in the temple, and preached the gospel, the chief priests and the Scribes came upon him, vvith the elders,

2 And spake unto him, saying, Tell us, By what authoritie dost thou these things? or who is hee that gave thee this authoritie?

3 And hee answered and said unto them, I will also aske you one thing, and answer me.

4 The baptisme of John, was it from heaven, or of men?

5 And they reasoned vvith themselves, saying, If vve shall say, From heaven, hee vvill say, Why then beleeved ye him not?

6 But and if vve say, Of men; all the people will stone us: for they be perswaded that John was a prophet.

7 And they answered that they could not tell vvhence *it was.*

8 And Jesus said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authoritie I do these things.

* Matth. 21. 33. 9 Then began hee to speak to the people this parable: * a certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and vvent into a far countrey for a long time.

10 And at the season, he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent him away emptie.

11 And again he sent another servant; and they beat him also and entreated him shamefully, and sent him away emptie.

12 And again he sent the third; and they wounded him also, and cast him out.

13 Then said the lord of the vineyard, What shall I do: I will send my beloved son: it may be they will reverence him vvhen they see him.

14 But vvhen the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir, come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.

15 So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed him. What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them?

16 He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others. And when they heard it, they said, God forbid.

17 And he beheld them, and said, What is this then that is vvritten, *The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner?

18 Whosoever shall fall upon that stone, shall bee broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it vvill grinde him to powder.

19 ¶ And the chief priests and the Scribes the same houre sought to lay hands on him, and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them.

20 And they vvatched him, and sent forth spies, vvhich vvould feigne themselves just men, that they might take hold of his vvords, that so they might deliver him unto the power and authoritie of the governour.

21 And they asked him, saying, * Master, vve know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither accepteth thou the person *of any*, but teachest the vvay of God ‖ truly.

22 Is it lawfull for us to give tribute unto Cesar, or no?

23 But hee perceived their craftinesse, and said unto them, Why tempt ye me?

24 Shew me a ‖ peny: vvhose image and superscription hath it? They answered and said, Cesars.

25 And hee said unto them, Render therefore unto Cesar the things which be Cesars, and unto God the things vvhich be Gods.

26 And they could not take hold of his vvords before the people, and they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.

27 ¶ * Then came to him certain of the Saducees (vvhich deny that there is any resurrection) and they asked him,

28 Saying, Master, Moses vvrote unto us, If any mans brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother should take his vvife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

29 There were therefore seven brethren, and the first took a vvife, and died without children.

30 And the second took her to vvife, and hee died childelesse.

31 And the third took her, and in like manner the seven also. And they left no children, and died.

32 Last of all the vvoman died also.

33 Therefore in the resurrection, whose vvife of them is she? for seven had her to wife.

34 And Jesus answering said unto them, The children of this vvorld marry, and are given in marriage.

35 But they which shall bee accounted worthy to obtain that vvorld, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage.

36 Neither

36 Neither can they die any more; for they are equall unto the angels, and are the children of God, being the children of the resurrection.

37 Now that the dead are raised, * Even Moses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.

38 For hee is not a God of the dead, but of the living; for all live unto him.

39 ¶ Then certain of the Scribes answering said, Master, thou hast well said.

40 And after that, they durst not ask him any question at all.

41 And he said unto them, *How say they that Christ is Davids son?

42 And David himself saith in the book of psalmes, The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

43 Till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

44 David therefore calleth him Lord, how is he then his son?

45 ¶ Then in the audience of all the people, he said unto his disciples,

46 * Beware of the Scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the markets, and the highest seats in the synagogues, and the chief rooms at feasts.

47 Which devoure widows houses, and for a shew make long prayers: the same shall receive greater damnation.

## CHAP. XXI.

*1 Christ commendeth the poore widow. 5 He foretelleth the destruction of the temple, and of the citie Jerusalem: 25 The signes also which shall be before the last day. 34 He exhorteth them to be watchfull.*

AND hee looked up, * and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasurie.

2 And hee saw also a certain poore widow, casting thither two ‖ mites.

3 And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, that this poore widow hath cast in more then they all.

4 For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God, but she of her penurie hath cast in all the living that she had.

5 ¶ * And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones, and gifts, he said,

6 *As for* these things which yee behold, the dayes will come, in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be throwen down.

7 And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what signe will there be when these things shall come to passe?

8 And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ*, and the time draweth near: go yee not therefore after them.

9 But when yee shall hear of wars, and commotions, bee not terrified: for these things must first come to passe, but the end is not by and by.

10 * Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdome against kingdome:

11 And great earthquakes shall bee in divers places, and famines, and pestilences, and fearfull sights, and great signes shall there bee from heaven.

12 But before all these they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute you, delivering you up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my names sake.

13 And it shall turn to you for a testimony.

14 * Settle it therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before, what ye shall answer. *Matth. 10.19.

15 For I will give you a mouth and wisedome, which all your adversaries shall not bee able to gainsay, nor resist.

16 And ye shall bee betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends, and some of you shall they cause to be put to death.

17 And yee shall bee hated of all men for my names sake.

18 * But there shall not an hair of your head perish. * Matth. 10.30.

19 In your patience possesse ye your souls.

20 * And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh. * Matth. 24.15.

21 Then let them which are in Judea, flee to the mountains, and let them which are in the midst of it, depart out, and let not them that are in the countreys, enter thereinto.

22 For these be the dayes of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

23 But woe unto them that are with childe, and to them that give suck in those dayes; for there shall bee great distresse in the land, and wrath upon this people.

24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations, & Jerusalem shall be troden down of the Gentiles, untill the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

25 ¶ * And there shall be signes in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars, and upon the earth distresse of nations, with perplexitie, the sea and the waves roaring, * Matth. 24. 29.

26 Mens hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth; for ȝ powers of heaven shal be shaken.

27 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

28 And when these things begin to come passe, then look up, and lift up your heads, for your redemption draweth nigh.

29 And he spake to them a parable, Behold the fig-tree, and all the trees,

30 When they now shoot forth, yee see and know of your own selves, that summer is now nigh at hand.

31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to passe, know ye that the kingdome of God is nigh at hand.

32 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not passe away, till all be fulfilled.

33 Heaven and earth shall passe away: but my words shall not passe away.

34 ¶ And take heed to your selves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfetting, and drunkennesse, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares.

35 For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

36 WAtch ye therefore and pray always, that ye may bee accounted worthie to escape all these things that shall come to passe, and to stand before the Son of man.

37 And in the day-time hee was teaching in the temple, and at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called the mount of Olives.

38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XXII.

*1 The Jews conspire against Christ. 3 Satan prepareth Judas to betray him. 7 The apostles prepare the passeover. 19 Christ instituteth his holy supper: 21 covertly foretelleth of the traitour: 24 abhorteth the rest of his apostles from ambition: 32 assureth Peter his faith should not fail, 34 and yet he should deny him thrice. 39 He prayeth in the mount, and sweateth blood: 47 is betrayed with a kisse: 50 He healeth Malcus ear. 54 He is thrice denied of Peter, 63 shamefully abused, 66 and confesseth himself to be the Son of God.*

NOw * the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the passeover.

* Matth. 26. 2.

2 And the chief priests and Scribes sought how they might kill him; for they feared the people.

3 ¶ * Then entred Satan into Judas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve.

* Matth. 26. 14.

4 And he went his way, and communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray him unto them.

5 And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money.

6 And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray him unto them ‖ in the absence of the multitude.

‖ Or, *without tumult.*

7 ¶ * Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the passeover must be killed.

* Matth. 26. 17.

8 And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go and prepare us the passeover, that we may eat.

9 And they said unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?

10 And he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entred into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water, follow him into the house where he entreth in.

11 And ye shall say unto the good man of the house, The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guest-chamber where I shall eat the passeover with my disciples?

12 And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished, there make ready.

13 And they went and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passeover.

14 * And when the houre was come, he sate down, and the twelve apostles with him.

* Matth. 26. 20.

15 And he said unto them, ‖ With desire I have desired to eat this passeover w you before I suffer.

‖ Or, *I have heartily desired.*

16 For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, untill it be fulfilled in the kingdome of God.

17 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide it among your selves.

18 For I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, untill the kingdome of God shall come.

19 ¶ * And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake *it*, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given for you, this do in remembrance of me.

* Matth. 26. 26.

20 Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the new testament in my bloud, which is shed for you.

* Matth. 26. 28.

21 ¶ * But behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me, is with me on the table.

22 And truly the Son of man goeth as it was determined, but wo unto that man by whom he is betrayed.

23 And they began to enquire among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing.

24 ¶ And there was also a strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest.

25 * And he said unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them, and they that exercise authoritie upon them, are called benefactours.

26 But ye shall not be so; but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth serve.

27 For whether is greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? is not he that sitteth at meat? but I am among you as he that serveth.

28 Ye are they which have continued with me in my temptations.

29 And I appoint unto you a kingdome, as my Father hath appointed unto me:

30 That ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdome, * and sit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

31 ¶ And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, * Satan hath desired *to have* you, that he may sift you as wheat:

32 But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not; and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren.

33 And he said unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee both into prison, and to death.

34 * And he said, I tell thee Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.

35 * And he said unto them, When I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing.

36 Then said he unto them, But now he that hath a purse, let him take it, and likewise his scrip: and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and buy one.

37 For I say unto you, that this that is written, must yet be accomplished in me, * And he was reckoned among the transgressours: for the things concerning me have an end.

38 And they said, Lord, behold, here are two swords. And he said unto them, It is enough.

39 ¶ * And he came out, and went, as he was wont, to the mount of Olives, and his disciples also followed him.

40 * And when he was at the place, he said unto them, Pray, that ye enter not into temptation.

41 And he was withdrawn from them about a stones cast, and kneeled down, and prayed,

42 Saying, Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless, not my will, but thine be done.

43 And there appeared an angel unto him from heaven, strengthening him.

44 And being in an agony, he prayed more earnestly, and his sweat was as it were great drops of bloud falling down to the ground.

45 And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow,

46 And said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and pray, lest ye enter into temptation.

47 ¶ And while he yet spake, * behold, a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus, to kisse him.

48 But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou the Son of man with a kisse?

49 When they which were about him, saw what would follow, they said unto him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword?

50 ¶ And one of them smote the servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear.

51 And Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus

far. And he touched his ear, and healed him.
52 Then Jesus said unto the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and the elders which were come to him, Be ye come out as against a thief, with swords and staves?
53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: but this is your houre, and the power of darknesse.
Matth. v. 57. 54 ¶ * Then took they him, and led him, and brought him into the high priests house. And Peter followed afar off.
Matth. v. 69. 55 * And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the hall, and were set down together, Peter sate down among them.
56 But a certain maid beheld him as he sate by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This man was also with him.
57 And he denied him, saying, Woman, I know him not.
58 And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou art also of them. And Peter said, Man, I am not.
59 And about the space of one houre after, another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this fellow also was with him; for he is a Galilean.
60 And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediatly while he yet spake, the cock crew,
61 And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter; and Peter remembred the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt denie me thrice.
62 And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.
63 ¶ And the men that held Jesus, mocked him, and smote him.
64 And when they had blindefolded him, they stroke him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophesie, who is it that smote thee?
65 And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.
* Matth. 27. 1. 66 ¶ * And assoon as it was day, the elders of the people, and the chief priests and the Scribes came together, and led him into their councel,
67 Saying, Art thou the Christ? tell us. And he said unto them, If I tell you, you will not beleeve.
68 And if I also ask you, you will not answer me, nor let me go.
69 Hereafter shall the Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of God.
70 Then said they all, Art thou then the Son of
* Mark 14. 62. God? And he said unto them, *Ye say that I am.
71 And they said, What need we any further witnesse? for we our selves have heard of his own mouth.

## CHAP. XXIII.

*1 Jesus is accused before Pilate, and sent to Herod. 8 Herod mocketh him. 12 Herod and Pilate are made friends. 18 Barabbas is desired of the people, and is loosed by Pilate, and Jesus is given to be crucified. 27 He telleth the women that lament him the destruction of Jerusalem: 34 prayeth for his enemies. 39 Two evil doers are crucified with him. 46 His death. 50 His buriall.*

AND the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate.
2 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this fellow perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Cesar, saying, that he himself is Christ a king.
* Matth. 27. 11. 3 * And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the king of the Jews? And he answered him and said, Thou sayest it.
4 Then said Pilate to the chief priests and to the people, I finde no fault in this man.
5 And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jury, beginning from Galilee to this place.
6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilean.
7 And assoon as he knew that he belonged unto Herods jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who himself was also at Jerusalem at that time.
8 ¶ And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad, for he was desirous to see him of a long season, because he had heard many things of him, and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him.
9 Then he questioned with him in many words, but he answered him nothing.
10 And the chief priests and Scribes stood and vehemently accused him.
11 And Herod with his men of war set him at naught, and mocked him, and arayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pilate.
12 ¶ And the same day Pilate and Herod were made friends together; for before they were at enmity between themselves.
* Matth. 27. 23. 13 ¶ * And Pilate when he had called together the chief priests, and the rulers, and the people,
14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me as one that perverteth the people, and behold, I having examined him before you, have found no fault in this man touching those things whereof ye accuse him:
15 No, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him, and lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him.
16 I will therfore chastise him, and release him.
17 For of necessity he must release one unto them at the feast.
18 And they cryed out all at once, saying, Away with this man, and release unto us Barabbas:
19 (Who for a certain sedition made in the citie, and for murder was cast in prison)
20 Pilate therefore willing to release Jesus, spake again to them.
21 But they cryed, saying, Crucifie him, crucifie him.
22 And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him, I will therefore chastise him, and let him go.
23 And they were instant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified: and the voices of them, and of the chief priests prevailed.
‖ Or, assented. 24 And Pilate ‖ gave sentence that it should be as they required.
25 And he released unto them, him that for sedition and murder was cast into prison, whom they had desired; but he delivered Jesus to their will.
* Matth. 27. 32. 26 * And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon a Cyrenian, coming out of the countrey, and on him they laid the crosse, that he might bear it after Jesus.
27 ¶ And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented him.
28 But Jesus turning unto them, said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for your selves, and for your children.
* Isa. 2. 19. Hos. 10. 8. Rev. 6. 16. 29 For behold, the dayes are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck.
30 * Then shall they begin to say to the mountains

tains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.

31 * For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the drie?

32 * And there were also two other malefactours led with him to be put to death.

33 And when they were come to the place which is called ‖Calvarie, there they crucified him, and the malefactours, one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

34 ¶ Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them, for they know not what they do. And they parted his rayment, and cast lots.

35 And the people stood beholding, and the rulers also with them derided him, saying, Hee saved others, let him save himself, if he be Christ the chosen of God.

36 And the souldiers also mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vineger,

37 And saying, If thou be the king of the Jews, save thy self.

38 And a superscription also was written over him in letters of Greek, and Latine, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

39 ¶ And one of the malefactours, which were hanged, railed on him, saying, If thou be Christ, save thy self and us.

40 But the other answering, rebuked him, saying, Doest not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?

41 And we indeed justly; for wee receive the due reward of our deeds, but this man hath done nothing amisse.

42 And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdome.

43 And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To day shalt thou bee with me in paradise.

44 And it was about the sixth houre, and there ‖Or, *land.* was a darkenesse over all the ‖earth untill the ninth houre.

45 And the sun was darkened, and the vail of the temple was rent in the mids.

46 ¶ And when Jesus had cried with a loud * Psal. 31. 5. voice, he said, * Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: and having said thus, he gave up the ghost.

47 Now when the centurion saw what was done, hee glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.

48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned.

49 And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood a far off beholding these things.

* Matth. 27. 57. 50 ¶ * And behold, there was a man named Joseph, a counseller, and he was a good man, and a just:

51 (The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them) hee was of Arimathea, a citie of the Jews (who also himself waited for the kingdome of God)

52 This man went unto Pilate, and begged the bodie of Jesus.

53 And hee took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewen in stone, wherein never man before was laid.

54 And that day was the preparation, and the sabbath drew on.

55 And the woman also which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid.

56 And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments, and rested the sabbath-day, according to the commandment.

## CHAP. XXIIII.

*1 Christs resurrection is declared by two angels to the women that come to the sepulchre: 9 these report it to others. 13 Christ himself appeareth to the two disciples that went to Emmaus. 36 Afterward hee appeareth to the apostles, and reproveth their unbelief: 47 giveth them a charge: 49 promiseth the holy Ghost: 51 and so ascendeth into heaven.*

NOw * upon the first day of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain *others* with them.

2 And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.

3 And they entred in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus.

4 And it came to passe, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments.

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down their faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye ‖ the living among the dead?

6 Hee is not here, but is risen: * remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee,

7 Saying, The Son of man must bee delivered into the hands of sinfull men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.

8 And they remembred his words,

9 And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest.

10 It was Marie Magdalene, and Joanna, and Marie *the mother* of James, and other women that were with them, which told these things unto the apostles.

11 And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they beleeved them not.

12 * Then arose Peter, and ran unto the sepulchre, and stouping down, hee beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed, wondring in himself at that which was come to passe.

13 ¶ * And behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem about threescore furlongs.

14 And they talked together of all these things which had happened.

15 And it came to passe, that while they communed together, and reasoned, Jesus himself drew near, and went with them.

16 But their eyes were holden, that they should not know him.

17 And hee said unto them, What manner of communications are these that ye have one to another as ye walk, and are sad?

18 And the one of them, whose name was Cleopas, answering, said unto him, Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to passe there in these dayes?

19 And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was a Prophet mighty in deed and word before God, and all the people:

20 And how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.

21 But wee trusted that it had been hee, which should have redeemed Israel: and beside all this, to day is the third day since these things were done.

22 Yea, and certain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre:
23 And when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of angels, which said that he was alive.
24 And certain of them which were with us, went to the sepulchre, and found it even so as the women had said, but him they saw not.
25 Then he said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to beleeve all that the prophets have spoken.
26 Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?
27 And beginning at Moses, and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures, the things concerning himself.
28 And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they went, and he made as though he would have gone further.
29 But they constrained him, saying, Abide with us, for it is towards evening, and the day is far spent: and he went in to tarry with them.
30 And it came to passe, as he sat at meat with them, he took bread, and blessed it, and brake, and gave to them.
31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him, and he ‖ vanished out of their sight.
32 And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the scriptures?
33 And they rose up the same houre, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,
34 Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon.
35 And they told what things were done in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.
36 ¶ * And as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you.
37 But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit.
38 And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled, and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?
39 Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I my self: handle me, and see, for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.
40 And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them his hands and his feet.
41 And while they yet beleeved not for joy, and wondered, he said unto them, Have ye here any meat?
42 And they gave him a piece of broiled fish, and of an hony-comb.
43 And he took it, and did eat before them.
44 And he said unto them, These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalmes concerning me.
45 Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures,
46 And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:
47 And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name, among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.
48 And ye are witnesses of these things.
49 ¶ * And behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, untill ye be endued with power from on high.
50 ¶ And he led them out as far as to Bethany, and he lift up his hands, and blessed them.
51 * And it came to passe, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.
52 And they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem, with great joy:
53 And were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

* John 15.26. Act. 1.4.
* Mark 16.19. Act. 1.9.

# THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO S. *JOHN*.

## CHAP. I.

1 *The divinity, humanitie, and office of Jesus Christ.* 15 *The testimonie of John.* 39 *The calling of Andrew, Peter, &c.*

IN the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.
2 * The same was in the beginning with God.
3 * All things were made by him, and without him was not any thing made that was made.
4 In him was life, and the life was the light of men.
5 And the light shineth in darkness, and the darkness comprehended it not.
6 ¶ * There was a man sent from God, whose name was John.
7 The same came for a witnesse, to bear witnesse of the light, that all men through him might beleeve.
8 He was not that light, but *was sent* to bear witnesse of that light.
9 That was the true light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.
10 He was in the world, and * the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.
11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not.
12 But as many as received him, to them gave he ‖ power to become the sons of God, *even* to them that beleeve on his name:
13 Which were born, not of bloud, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.
14 * And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father) full of grace and truth.
15 ¶ John bare witnesse of him and cried, saying, This was he of whom I spake, He that cometh after me, is preferred before me, for he was before me.
16 And of his * fulnesse have all we received, and grace for grace.

* Heb. 11.3.
‖ Or, *right*, or *privilege*.
* Matth. 1.16.
* Col. 2. 9.

17 For the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.

* 1 Tim. 6.16. 1 John 4.12. 18 * No man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the bosome of the Father, he hath declared him.

19 ¶ And this is the record of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem, to ask him, Who art thou?

20 And he confessed, and denied not: but confessed, I am not the Christ.

21 And they asked him, What then? Art thou Elias? And he saith, I am not. Art thou ‖ that prophet? And he answered, No.

‖ Or, *a prophet.*

22 Then said they unto him, Who art thou, that we may give an answer to them that sent us? what sayest thou of thy self?

* Mat. 3. 3. 23 * He said, I *am* the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord, as said the prophet Esaias.

24 And they which were sent, were of the Pharisees.

25 And they asked him, and said unto him, Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ, nor Elias, neither that prophet?

26 John answered them, saying, I baptize with water, but there standeth one among you, whom ye know not.

* Matth. 3. 11. Act. 19. 4. 27 * He it is who coming after me, is preferred before me, whose shoes latchet I am not worthie to unloose.

28 These things were done in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

29 ¶ The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which ‖ taketh away the sin of the world.

‖ Or, *beareth.*

30 This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man, which is preferred before me: for he was before me.

31 And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with water.

* Matth. 3.16. 32 * And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven, like a dove, and it abode upon him.

33 And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending and remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the holy Ghost.

34 And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.

35 ¶ Again the next day after, John stood, and two of his disciples:

36 And looking upon Jesus as he walked, he saith, Behold the Lamb of God!

37 And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus.

38 Then Jesus turned, and saw them following; and saith unto them, What seek ye? They said unto him, Rabbi, (which is to say being interpreted, Master) where ‖ dwellest thou?

‖ Or, *abidest.*

39 He saith unto them, Come and see. They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was ‖ about the tenth houre.

‖ *That was two houres before night.*

40 One of the two which heard John speak, and followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peters brother.

41 He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found the Messias, which is, being interpreted, ‖ the Christ.

‖ Or, *the anointed.*

42 And he brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, he said, Thou art Simon the son of Jona, thou shalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, ‖ a stone.

‖ Or, *Peter.*

43 ¶ The day following, Jesus would go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and saith unto him, Follow me.

44 Now Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.

45 Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him of whom * Moses in the law, and the * prophets did write, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph.

46 And Nathanael said unto him, Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, Come and see.

47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile.

48 Nathanael saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said unto him, Before that Philip called thee when thou wast under the fig-tree, I saw thee.

49 Nathanael answered and saith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God, thou art the King of Israel.

50 Jesus answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig-tree, beleevest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these.

51 And he saith unto him, Verily verily I say unto you, Hereafter you shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man.

## CHAP. II.

*1 Christ turneth water into wine, 12 departeth into Capernaum, and to Jerusalem, 14 where he purgeth the temple of buyers and sellers. 19 He foretelleth his death and resurrection. 23 Many beleeved because of his miracles, but he would not trust himself with them.*

AND the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee, and the mother of Jesus was there.

2 And both Jesus was called, and his disciples, to the marriage.

3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine.

4 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine houre is not yet come.

5 His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do it.

6 And there were set there six water-pots of stone, after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins a piece.

7 Jesus saith unto them, Fill the water-pots with water. And they filled them up to the brim.

8 And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governour of the feast. And they bare it.

9 When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was, (but the servants which drew the water knew) the governour of the feast called the bridegroom,

10 And saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine, and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse: but thou hast kept the good wine until now.

11 This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth his glory, and his disciples beleeved on him.

12 ¶ After this, he went down to Capernaum, he, & his mother, and his brethren, & his disciples, and they continued there not many dayes.

13 ¶ And the Jews passeover was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem,

14 And found in the temple thoſe that ſold oxen, and ſheep, and doves, and the changers of money, ſitting.

15 And when he had made a ſcourge of ſmall cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the ſheep and the oxen, and poured out the changers money, and overthrew the tables:

16 And ſaid unto them that ſold doves, Take theſe things hence, make not my Fathers houſe an houſe of merchandiſe.

17 And his diſciples remembred ỽ it was written, * The zeal of thine houſe hath eaten me up.

18 ¶ Then anſwered the Jews, and ſaid unto him, What ſigne ſheweſt thou unto us, ſeeing that thou doeſt theſe things?

19 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, * Deſtroy this temple, and in three dayes I will raiſe it up.

20 Then ſaid the Jews, Fourty and ſix years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three dayes?

21 But he ſpake of the temple of his body.

22 When therefore he was riſen from the dead, his diſciples remembred that he had ſaid this unto them: and they beleeved the ſcripture, and the word which Jeſus had ſaid.

23 ¶ Now when he was in Jeruſalem at the paſſeover, in the feaſt day, many beleeved in his name, when they ſaw the miracles which he did.

24 But Jeſus did not commit himſelf unto them, becauſe he knew all men,

25 And needed not that any ſhould teſtifie of man: for he knew what was in man.

## CHAP. III.

*1 Chriſt teacheth Nicodemus the neceſſitie of regeneration: 14 of faith in his death. 16 The great love of God towards the world. 18 Condemnation for unbelief. 23 The baptiſme, witneſſe, and doctrine of John concerning Chriſt.*

THere was a man of the Phariſees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews:

2 The ſame came to Jeſus by night, and ſaid unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do theſe miracles that thou doeſt, except God be with him.

3 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Verily verily I ſay unto thee, Except a man be born ‖ again, he cannot ſee the kingdome of God.

4 Nicodemus ſaith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the ſecond time into his mothers womb, and be born?

5 Jeſus anſvvered, Verily verily I ſay unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdome of God.

6 That which is born of the fleſh, is fleſh, and that which is born of the Spirit, is ſpirit.

7 Marvell not that I ſaid unto thee, Ye muſt be born ‖ again.

8 The winde bloweth where it liſteth, and thou heareſt the ſound thereof, but canſt not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: ſo is every one that is born of the Spirit.

9 Nicodemus anſwered and ſaid unto him, How can theſe things be?

10 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Art thou a maſter of Iſrael, and knoweſt not theſe things?

11 Verily verily I ſay unto thee, We ſpeak that we do know, and teſtifie that we have ſeen; and ye receive not our witneſſe.

12 If I have told you earthly things, and ye beleeve not, how ſhall ye beleeve if I tell you of heavenly things?

13 And no man hath aſcended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, *even* the Son of man which is in heaven.

14 ¶ * And as Moſes lifted up the ſerpent in the wilderneſſe: even ſo muſt the Son of man be lifted up: * Num. 21.9.

15 That whoſoever beleeveth in him, ſhould not periſh, but have eternall life.

16 ¶ * For God ſo loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son: that whoſoever beleeveth in him, ſhould not periſh, but have everlaſting life. * 1 John 4.9.

17 * For God ſent not his Son into the world to condemn the vvorld: but that the vvorld through him might be ſaved. * Chap. 12.47.

18 ¶ He that beleeveth on him, is not condemned: but he that beleeveth not, is condemned already, becauſe he hath not beleeved in the name of the only begotten Son of God.

19 And this is the condemnation, * that light is come into the world, and men loved darkneſſe rather then light, becauſe their deeds were evil. * Chap. 1.4.

20 For every one that doth evil, hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, leſt his deeds ſhould be ‖ reproved. ‖ Or, *diſcovered.*

21 But he that doth truth, cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifeſt, that they are wrought in God.

22 ¶ After theſe things came Jeſus and his diſciples into the land of Judea, and there he tarried vvith them, * and baptized. * Chap. 4.2.

23 ¶ And John alſo was baptizing in Aenon, near to Salim, becauſe there was much vvater there: and they came, and vvere baptized.

24 For John vvas not yet caſt into priſon.

25 ¶ Then there aroſe a queſtion between ſome of Johns diſciples and the Jevvs, about purifying.

26 And they came unto John, and ſaid unto him, Rabbi, he that vvas with thee beyond Jordan, * to vvhom thou bareſt witneſſe, behold, the ſame baptizeth, and all men come to him. * Chap. 1.7,34.

27 John anſwered and ſaid, * A man can ‖ receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven. * Heb. 5. 4.

28 Ye your ſelves bear me witneſſe, that I ſaid, *I am not the Chriſt, but that I am ſent before him. ‖ Or, *take unto him-ſelf.*

29 He that hath the bride, is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, vvhich ſtandeth and heareth him, rejoyceth greatly becauſe of the bridegrooms voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled. * Chap. 1.20.

30 He muſt increaſe, but I muſt decreaſe.

31 He that cometh from above, is above all: he that is of the earth, is earthly, and ſpeaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven, is above all.

32 And what he hath ſeen and heard, that he teſtifieth, and no man receiveth his teſtimonie.

33 He that hath received his teſtimony, * hath ſet to his ſeal, that God is true. * Rom. 3.4.

34 For he whom God hath ſent ſpeaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the ſpirit by meaſure *unto him.*

35 * The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand. * Matth. 11.27.

36 * He that beleeveth on the Son, hath everlaſting life: and he that beleeveth not the Son, ſhall not ſee life: but the wrath of God abideth on him. * Hab. 2. 4. 1 John. 5.10.

## CHAP. IIII.

*1 Chriſt talketh with a woman of Samaria, and revealeth himſelf unto her. 27 His diſciples marvell. 31 He declareth to them his zeal to Gods glory. 39 Many Samaritanes beleeve on him. 43 He departeth into Galilee, and healeth the rulers ſon that lay ſick at Capernaum.*

WHen therefore the Lord knew how the Phariſees had heard that Jeſus made and baptized more diſciples then John,

2 (Though Jesus himself baptized not, but his disciples)

3 He left Judea, and departed again into Galilee.

4 And he must needs go through Samaria.

5 Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground
& Gen. 33.19. and 48. 22. Josh. 24. 32. * that Jacob gave to his son Joseph.

6 Now Jacobs well was there. Jesus therefore being wearied with his journey, sat thus on the well: and it was about the sixth houre.

7 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink.

8 For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.

9 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritanes.

10 Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water.

11 The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water?

12 Art thou greater then our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattell?

13 Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again:

14 But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him, shall never thirst: but the water that I shall give him, shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.

15 The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither.

17 The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband:

18 For thou hast had five husbands, and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly.

19 The woman saith unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet.

20 Our fathers worshipped in this mountain,
* Deut. 12. 5. and ye say, that in * Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.

21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, beleeve me, the houre cometh when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem worship the Father.

22 Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for salvation is of the Jews.

23 But the houre cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the father seeketh such to worship him.

* 2. Cor. 3.17. 24 * God is a Spirit, and they that worship him, must worship him in spirit and in truth.

25 The woman saith unto him, I know that Messias cometh which is called Christ: when he is come, he will tell us all things.

26 Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee, am he.

27 ¶ And upon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why talkest thou with her?

28 The woman then left her water-pot and went her way into the city, and saith to the men

29 Come, see a man which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Christ?

30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.

31 ¶ In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat.

32 But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of.

33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him ought to eat?

34 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.

35 Say not ye, There are yet foure moneths and then cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields: * for they are white already to harvest.

36 And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternall: that both he that soweth, and he that reapeth, may rejoyce together.

37 And herein is that saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth.

38 I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entred into their labours.

39 ¶ And many of the Samaritanes of that city beleeved on him, for the saying of the woman, which testified, He told me all that ever I did.

40 So when the Samaritanes were come unto him, they besought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two dayes.

41 And many moe beleeved, because of his own word:

42 And said unto the woman, Now we beleeve, not because of thy saying, for we have heard him our selves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world.

43 ¶ * Now after two dayes he departed thence, and went into Galilee.

44 For Jesus himself testified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own countrey.

45 Then when he was come into Galilee, the Galileans received him, having seen all the things that he did at Jerusalem at the feast: for they also went unto the feast.

46 So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, * where he made the water wine. And there was a certain ‖ noble man, whose son was sick at Capernaum.

47 When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judea into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death.

48 Then said Jesus unto him, Except ye see signes and wonders, ye will not beleeve.

49 The noble man saith unto him, Sir, come down ere my childe die.

50 Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way, thy son liveth. And the man beleeved the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way.

51 And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told him, saying, Thy son liveth.

52 Then enquired he of them the houre when he began to amend: and they said unto him, Yesterday at § seventh houre the fever left him.

53 So the father knew that it was at the same houre, in the which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth; & himself beleeved, and his whole house.

54 This is again the second miracle that Jesus did, when he was come out of Judea into Galilee.

CHAP.

## CHAP. V.

*1 Jeſus on the ſabbath-day cureth him that was diſeaſed eight and thirty years. 10 The Jews therefore cavill, and perſecute him for it. 17 He anſwereth for himſelf, and reproveth them, ſhewing by the teſtimony of his Father, 32 of John, 36 of his works, 39 and of the ſcriptures, who he is.*

AFter * this there was a feaſt of the Jews, and Jeſus went up to Jeruſalem.

2 Now there is at Jeruſalem by the ſheep *market* a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue, *Bethſda*, having five porches.

3 In theſe lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blinde, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.

4 For an angel went down at a certain ſeaſon into the pool, and troubled the water: whoſoever then firſt after the troubling of the water ſtepped in, was made whole of whatſoever diſeaſe he had.

5 And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years.

6 When Jeſus ſaw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time in that caſe, he ſaith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?

7 The impotent man anſwered him, Sir, I have no man when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another ſteppeth down before me.

8 Jeſus ſaith unto him, Riſe, take up thy bed, and walk.

9 And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and on the ſame day was the ſabbath.

10 ¶ The Jews therefore ſaid unto him that was cured, It is the ſabbath-day, * it is not lawfull for thee to carry thy bed.

11 He anſwered them, He that made me whole, the ſame ſaid unto me, Take up thy bed and walk.

12 Then aſked they him, What man is that which ſaid unto thee, Take up thy bed and walk?

13 And he that was healed, wiſt not who it was: for Jeſus had conveyed himſelf away, ‖ a multitude being in that place.

14 Afterward Jeſus findeth him in the temple, and ſaid unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: ſin no more, leſt a worſe thing come unto thee.

15 The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jeſus which had made him whole.

16 And therefore did the Jews perſecute Jeſus, and ſought to ſlay him, becauſe he had done theſe things on the ſabbath-day.

17 ¶ But Jeſus anſwered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I work.

18 Therefore the Jews ſought the more to kill him, becauſe he not only had broken the ſabbath, but ſaid alſo, that God was his Father, making himſelf equall with God.

19 Then anſwered Jeſus, and ſaid unto them, Verily, verily I ſay unto you, The Son can do nothing of himſelf, but what he ſeeth the Father do: for what things ſoever he doth, theſe alſo doth the ſon likewiſe.

20 For the Father loveth the Son, and ſheweth him all things that himſelf doth: and he will ſhew him greater works then theſe, that ye may marvell.

21 For as the Father raiſeth up the dead, and quickeneth them; even ſo the Son quickeneth whom he will.

22 For the Father judgeth no man: but hath committed all judgement unto the Son:

23 That all men ſhould honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son, honoureth not the Father which hath ſent him.

24 Verily verily I ſay unto you, He that heareth my word, and beleeveth on him that ſent me, hath everlaſting life, and ſhall not come into condemnation: but is paſſed from death unto life.

25 Verily verily I ſay unto you, The houre is coming, and now is, when the dead ſhall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear, ſhall live.

26 For as the Father hath life in himſelf: ſo hath he given to the Son to have life in himſelf:

27 And hath given him authority to execute judgement alſo, becauſe he is the Son of man.

28 Marvell not at this: for the houre is coming, in the which all that are in the graves ſhall hear his voice.

29 And ſhall come forth, * they that have done good, unto the reſurrection of life, and they that have done evil, unto the reſurrection of damnation. * Matth. 25. 46.

30 I can of mine own ſelf do nothing; as I hear, I judge: and my judgement is juſt, becauſe I ſeek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath ſent me.

31 * If I bear witneſſe of my ſelf, my witneſſe is not true. * Chap. 8. 14.

32 ¶ * There is another that beareth witneſſe of me, and I know that the witneſſe which he witneſſeth of me, is true. * Matth. 3. 17.

33 Ye ſent unto John, * and he bare witneſſe unto the truth. * Chap. 1. 7.

34 But I receive not teſtimony from man: but theſe things I ſay, that ye might be ſaved.

35 He was a burning and a ſhining light: and ye were willing for a ſeaſon to rejoyce in his light.

36 ¶ But I have greater witneſſe then that of John: for the works which the Father hath given me to finiſh, the ſame works that I do, bear witneſſe of me, that the Father hath ſent me.

37 And the Father himſelf which hath ſent me, * hath born witneſſe of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, * nor ſeen his ſhape. * Matth. 3. 17. and 17. 5.

38 And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath ſent, him ye beleeve not. * Deut. 4. 12.

39 ¶ Search the ſcriptures, for in them ye think ye have eternall life, and they are they which teſtifie of me.

40 And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.

41 I receive not honour from men.

42 But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you.

43 I am come in my Fathers name, and ye receive me not: if another ſhall come in his own name, him ye will receive.

44 * How can ye beleeve, which receive honour one of another, and ſeek not the honour that *cometh* from God only? * Chap. 12. 43.

45 Do not think that I will accuſe you to the Father: there is one that accuſeth you, even Moſes, in whom ye truſt.

46 For had ye beleeved Moſes, ye would have beleeved me: * for he wrote of me. * Gen. 3. 15.

47 But if ye beleeve not his Writings, how ſhall ye beleeve my words? Deuter. 18. 15.

## CHAP. VI.

*1 Christ feedeth five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes. 15 Thereupon the people would have made him king. 16 But withdrawing himself, he walked on the sea to his disciples: 26 Reproveth the people flocking after him, and all the fleshly hearers of his word: 32 declareth himself to be the bread of life to beleevers. 66 Many disciples depart from him. 68 Peter confesseth him. 70 Judas is a devil.*

AFter these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is *the sea* of Tiberias.

2 And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles which he did on them that were diseased.

3 And Jesus went up into a mountain, and there he sat with his disciples.

4 * And ȳ passeover a feast of ȳ Jews, was nigh.

* Levit. 23. 5. Deuter. 16. 1.

5 ¶ * When Jesus then lift up his eyes, & saw a great company come unto him, he saith unto Philip, Whence shall we buy bread ȳ these may eat?

* Matth. 14. 15.

6 (And this he said to prove him: for he himself knew what he would do)

7 Philip answered him, Two hundred peniworth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.

8 One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peters brother, saith unto him,

9 There is a lad here, which hath five barley loaves, and two small fishes: but what are they among so many?

10 And Jesus said, Make the men sit down. Now there was much grasse in the place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand.

11 And Jesus took the loaves, and when he had given thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down, and likewise of the fishes, as much as they would.

12 When they were filled, he said unto his disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost.

13 Therefore they gathered them together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley loaves, which remained over and above, unto them that had eaten.

14 Then those men, When they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth that prophet that should come into the world.

15 ¶ when Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himself alone.

* Matth. 14. 23.

16 * And when even was now come, his disciples went down unto the sea,

17 And entred into a ship, and went over the sea towards Capernaum: and it was now dark, and Jesus was not come to them.

18 And the sea arose by reason of a great winde that blew.

19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty, or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid.

20 But he saith unto them, It is I, be not afraid.

21 Then they willingly received him into the ship: and immediatly the ship was at the land whither they went.

22 ¶ The day following, when the people which stood on the other side of the sea, saw that there was none other boat there, save that one whereinto his disciples were entred, and that Jesus went not with his disciples into the boat, but that his disciples were gone away alone;

23 (Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias, nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks)

24 When the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also took shipping, & came to Capernaum seeking for Jesus.

25 And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither?

26 Jesus answered them and said, Verily verily I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled.

27 ‖ Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: * for him hath God the Father sealed.

28 Then said they unto him, What shall we do, that we might work the works of God?

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, * This is the work of God, that ye beleeve on him whom he hath sent.

30 They said therefore unto him, What signe shewest thou then, that we may see, and beleeve thee? what doest thou work?

31 * Our fathers did eat manna in the desert, as it is written, * He gave them bread from heaven to eat.

32 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven, but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.

33 For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, & giveth life unto the world.

34 Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread.

35 And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me, shall never hunger, and he that beleeveth on me, shall never thirst.

36 But I said unto you, that ye also have seen me, and beleeve not.

37 All that the Father giveth me, shall come to me; and him that cometh to me, I will in no wise cast out.

38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.

39 And this is the Fathers will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me, I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.

40 And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the son, and beleeveth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.

41 The Jews then murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread which came down from heaven.

42 And they said, * Is not this Jesus the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that he saith, I came down from heaven?

43 Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, Murmure not among your selves.

44 No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me, draw him, and I will raise him up at the last day.

45 * It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.

46 Not that any man hath seen the Father, * save he which is of God, he hath seen the Father.

47 Verily verily I say unto you, He that beleeveth on me hath everlasting life.

48 I am that bread of life.
49 Your fathers did eat manna in the wildernesse and are dead.
50 This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die.
51 I am the living bread, which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give, is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.
52 The Jews therefore strove amongst themselves, saying, How can this man give us his flesh to eat?
53 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his bloud, ye have no life in you.
54 Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my bloud, hath eternall life, and I will raise him up at the last day.
55 For my flesh is meat indeed, and my bloud is drink indeed.
56 He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my bloud, dwelleth in me, and I in him.
57 As the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father: so, he that eateth me, even he shall live by me.
58 This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he ℣ eateth of this bread, shall live for ever.
59 These things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.
60 Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard *this*, said, This is an hard saying, who can hear it?
61 When Jesus knew in himself, that his disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, Doth this offend you?
62 * *What* and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where he was before? * Chap. 3.13.
62 It is the spirit that quickneth, the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life.
64 But there are some of you that beleeve not. For Jesus knew from the beginning, who they were that beleeved not, and who should betray him.
65 And he said, Therefore said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.
65 ¶ From that time many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him.
67 Then said Jesus unto the twelve, Will ye also go away?
68 Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast the words of eternall life.
69 * And we beleeve, and are sure that thou art that Christ the Son of the living God. * Matth. 16.16.
70 Jesus answered them, Have not I chosen you twelve, and one of you is a devil?
71 He spake of Judas Iscariot *the son* of Simon: for he it was that should betray him, being one of the twelve.

## CHAP. VII.

1 *Jesus reproveth the ambition and boldnesse of his kinsmen:* 10 *goeth up from Galilee to the feast of tabernacles:* 14 *teacheth in the temple.* 40 *Divers opinions of him among the people.* 45 *The Pharisies are angry that their officers took him not, and chide with Nicodemus for taking his part.*

AFter these things, Jesus walked in Galilee: for hee would not walk in Jury, because the Jews sought to kill him.

2 * Now the Jews feast of tabernacles was at hand. * Levit. 23.34.
3 His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou dost.
4 For there is no man that doth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly: If thou do these things, shew thy self to ℣ world.
5 For neither did his brethren beleeve in him.
6 Then Jesus said unto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is alway ready.
7 The world cannot hate you, but me it hateth, because I testifie of it, that the works thereof are evil.
8 Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast, * for my time is not yet full come. * Chap. 8.20.
9 When he had said these words unto them, he abode still in Galilee.
10 ¶ But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.
11 Then the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he?
12 And there was much murmuring among the people concerning him: for some said, He is a good man: others said, Nay, but he deceiveth the people.
13 Howbeit, no man spake openly of him, for fear of the Jews.
14 ¶ Now about the midst of the feast, Jesus went up into the temple, and taught.
15 And the Jews marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man ‖ letters, having never learned? ‖ Or, *learning.*
16 Jesus answered them, My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.
17 If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of my self.
18 He that speaketh of himself, seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, & no unrighteousnesse is in him.
19 * Did not Moses give you the law, and *yet* none of you keepeth the law? * Why go ye about to kill me? * Exod. 24.3.
20 The people answered and said, Thou hast a devil: who goeth about to kill thee? * Chap. 5.18.
21 Jesus answered and said unto them, I have done one worke, and ye all marvell.
22 * Moses therefore gave unto you circumcision, (not because it is of Moses, * but of the fathers) & ye on the sabbath-day circumcise a man. * Levit. 12.3. * Genes. 17.10.
23 If a man on the sabbath-day receive circumcision, ‖ that the law of Moses should not be broken; are yee angry at mee, because I have made a man every whit whole on the sabbath-day? ‖ Or, *without breaking the law of Moses.*
24 * Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgement. * Deut. 1.16.
25 Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he whom they seek to kill?
26 But lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him: do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ?
27 Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.
28 Then cried Jesus in the temple as he taught, saying, Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am, and I am not come of my self, but he that sent me is true, whom ye know not.
29 But I know him, for I am from him, and he hath sent me.
30 Then they sought to take him; but no man laid hands on him, because his houre was not yet come.

31 And many of the people beleeved on him, and said, When Christ cometh, will he do moe miracles then these which this man hath done?

32 ¶ The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him: & the Pharisees & the chief priests sent officers to take him.

33 Then said Jesus unto them, Yet a little while am I with you, & then I go unto him that sent me.

* Chap. 13.33. 34 * Ye shall seek me, and shall not finde me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come.

35 Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not finde him? will he go unto the dispersed among the ‖ Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles?

‖ Or, *Greeks.*

36 What manner of saying is this that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not finde me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come?

* Levit. 23.36. 37 * In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.

* Deut. 18.15. 38 * He that beleeveth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

* Isaiah 44.3. Joel 2. 28. 39 (* But this spake he of the spirit, which they that beleeve on him should receive: for the holy Ghost was not yet *given*, because that Jesus was not yet glorified)

40 ¶ Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is the prophet.

41 Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come out of Galilee?

* Matth. 2.5. 42 * Hath not the scripture said, That Christ cometh of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David was?

43 So there was a division among the people because of him.

44 And some of them would have taken him, but no man laid hands on him.

45 ¶ Then came the officers to the chief priests and Pharisees, and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought him?

46 The officers answered, Never man spake like this man.

47 Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived?

48 Have any of the rulers, or of the Pharisees beleeved on him?

49 But this people who knoweth not the law are cursed.

* Chap. 3. 2. 50 Nicodemus saith unto them, (* he that came to Jesus by night, being one of them)

* Deut. 17. 8. &c. and 19.15. 51 * Doth our law judge any man before it hear him, and know what he doth?

52 They answered, and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search and look: for out of Galilee ariseth no prophet.

53 And every man went unto his own house.

## CHAP. VIII.

*1 Christ delivereth the woman taken in adultery. 12 He preacheth himself the light of the world, and justifieth his doctrine: 33 answereth the Jews that boasted of Abraham, 59 and conveyeth himself from their cruelty.*

JEsus went unto the mount of Olives:

2 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him, and he sat down, and taught them.

3 And the Scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery, and when they had set her in the mids,

4 They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

5 * Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou?

6 This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stouped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground as though he heard them not.

7 So when they continued asking him, he lift up himself, and said unto them, * He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her.

8 And again he stouped down, and wrote on the ground.

9 And they which heard it, being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, even unto the last: & Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.

10 When Jesus had lift up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee?

11 She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemne thee: go, and sin no more.

12 ¶ Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, * I am the light of the world: he that followeth me, shall not walk in darknesse, but shall have the light of life.

13 The Pharisees therefore said unto him, Thou beares record of thy self, thy record is not true.

14 Jesus answered & said unto them, * Though I bear record of my self, yet my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go, but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.

15 Ye judge after the flesh, I judge no man.

16 And yet if I judge, my judgement is true: for I am not alone, but I and the father that sent me.

17 * It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true.

18 I am one that bear witnesse of my self, and the Father that sent me, beareth witnesse of me.

19 Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also.

20 These words spake Jesus in the treasury as he taught in the temple: and no man laid hands on him, for his houre was not yet come.

21 Then said Jesus again unto them, I go my way, and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sins: whither I go, ye cannot come.

22 Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself? because he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come.

23 And he said unto them, Ye are from beneath, I am from above: ye are of this world, I am not of this world.

24 I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: for if ye beleeve not that I am he, ye shall die in your sins.

25 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? And Jesus saith unto them, Even the same that I said unto you from the beginning.

26 I have many things to say, and to judge of you: but he that sent me, is true, and I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him.

27 They understood not that he spake to them of the Father.

28 Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have lift up the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am he, and that I do nothing of my self: but as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things.

29 And he that sent me, is with me: the Father hath not left me alone: for I do alwayes those things that please him.

30 As he spake these words, many beleeved on him.

31 Then said Jesus to those Jews which beleeved on him, If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed.

32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.

33 ¶ They answered him, We be Abrahams seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?

34 Jesus answered them, Verily verily I say unto you, * Whosoever committeth sin, is the servant of sin.

35 And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: but the Son abideth ever.

36 If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.

37 I know † ye are Abrahams seed, but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you.

38 I speak that which I have seen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have seen with your father.

39 They answered and said unto him, Abraham is our father. Jesus saith unto them, If ye were Abrahams children, ye would do the works of Abraham.

40 But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham.

41 Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication, we have one Father, even God.

42 Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me, for I proceeded forth and came from God; neither came I of my self, but he sent me.

43 Why do ye not understand my speech? even because ye cannot hear my word.

44 * Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do: he was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.

45 And because I tell you the truth, ye beleeve me not.

46 Which of you convinceth me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not beleeve me?

47 * He that is of God, heareth Gods words: ye therefore hear them not, because ye are not of God.

48 Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritane, and hast a devil?

49 Jesus answered, I have not a devil: but I honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me.

50 And I seek not mine own glory, there is one that seeketh and judgeth.

51 Verily verily I say unto you, If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death.

52 Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil. Abraham is dead, and the prophets, and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death.

53 Art thou greater then our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thy self?

54 Jesus answered, If I honour my self, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me, of whom ye say, that he is your God:

55 Yet ye have not known him, but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you; but I know him and keep his saying.

56 Your father Abraham rejoyced to see my day: and he saw it, and was glad.

57 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?

58 Jesus said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am.

59 Then took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

## CHAP. IX.

*1 The man that was born blinde restored to sight. 8 He is brought to the Pharisees. 13 They are offended at it, and excommunicate him: 35 but he is received of Jesus, and confesseth him. 39 Who they are whom Christ enlighteneth.*

AND as *Jesus* passed by, he saw a man which was blinde from his birth.

2 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blinde?

3 Jesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: but that the works of God should be made manifest in him.

4 I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh when no man can work.

5 As long as I am in the world, * I am the light of the world. * Chap. 1.9.

6 When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he ‖ anointed the eyes of the blinde man with the clay. ‖ Or, *spread the clay upon the eyes of the blinde man.*

7 And said unto him, Go wash in the pool of Siloam (which is by interpretation, Sent) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

8 ¶ The neighbours therefore, and they which before had seen him, that he was blinde, said, Is not this he that sat and begged?

9 Some said, This is he: others said, He is like him: but he said, I am he.

10 Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?

11 He answered and said, A man that is called Jesus, made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight.

12 Then said they unto him, Where is he? He said, I know not.

13 ¶ They brought to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blinde.

14 And it was the sabbath-day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

15 Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, & I washed, and do see.

16 Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the sabbath-day. Others said, How can a man that is a sinner, do such miracles? and there was a division among them.

17 They say unto the blinde man again, What sayest thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He said, he is a prophet?

18 But the Jews did not beleeve concerning him, that he had been blinde, and received his sight, untill they called the parents of him that had received his sight.

19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your son? who ye say was born blinde? how then doth he now see?

20 His parents answered them and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blinde.

21 But

21 But by what means he now seeth, we know not, or who hath opened his eyes we know not: he is of age, ask him, he shall speak for himself.

22 These words spake his parents, because they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confesse that he was Christ, he should be put out of the synagogue.

23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age, ask him.

24 Then again called they the man that was blinde, and said unto him, Give God the praise, we know that this man is a sinner.

25 He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner or no, I know not: one thing I know, that whereas I was blinde, now I see.

26 Then said they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?

27 He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear it again? will ye also be his disciples?

28 Then they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple, but we are Moses disciples.

29 We know that God spake unto Moses: as for this fellow, we know not from whence he is.

30 The man answered and said unto them, why herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and yet he hath opened mine eyes.

31 Now we know that God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doth his will, him he heareth.

32 Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blinde.

33 If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.

34 They answered and said unto him, Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? And they ‖ cast him out.

‖ Or, excommunicated him.

35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and when he had found him, he said unto him, Dost thou beleeve on the Son of God?

36 He answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might beleeve on him?

37 And Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee.

38 And he said, Lord, I beleeve: and he worshipped him.

39 ¶ And Jesus said, For judgement I am come into this world, that they which see not, might see, and that they which see, might be made blinde.

40 And some of the Pharisees which were with him heard these words, and said unto him, Are we blinde also?

41 Jesus said unto them, If ye were blinde, ye should have no sin: but now ye say, we see: therefore your sin remaineth.

## CHAP. X.

*1 Christ is the doore, and the good shepherd. 19 Divers opinions of him. 24 He proveth by his works, that he is Christ the Son of God: 39 escapeth the Jews, 40 and went again beyond Jordan, where many beleeved on him.*

VErily verily I say unto you, He that entreth not by the doore into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.

2 But he that entreth in by the doore, is the shepherd of the sheep.

3 To him the porter openeth: and the sheep hear his voice, and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.

4 And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.

5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers.

6 This parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

7 Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily verily I say unto you, I am the doore of the sheep.

8 All that ever came before me, are theeves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.

9 I am the doore, by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and finde pasture.

10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.

11 * I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.

12 But he that is an hireling and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, & scattereth the sheep.

13 The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.

14 I am the good shepherd, and know my *sheep*, and am known of mine.

15 As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the sheep.

16 And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; * and there shall be one fold, *and* one shepherd.

17 Therefore doth my Father love me, *because I lay down my life, that I might take it again.

18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of my self: I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. * This commandement have I received of my Father.

19 ¶ There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings.

20 And many of them said, He hath a devil, and is mad, why hear ye him?

21 Others said, These are not the words of him that hath a devil: can a devil open the eyes of the blinde?

22 ¶ And it was at Jerusalem the * feast of the dedication, and it was winter.

23 And Jesus walked in the temple in Solomons porch.

24 Then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou ‖ make us to doubt? If thou be the Christ tell us plainly.

‖ Or, hold us in suspense.

25 Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye beleeved not: the works that I do in my Fathers name, they bear witnesse of me.

26 But ye beleeve not, because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you.

27 My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me.

28 And I give unto them eternall life, and they shall never perish, neither shall any *man* pluck them out of my hand.

29 My Father which gave them me, is greater then all: and no man is able to pluck them out of my Fathers hand.

30 I and my Father are one.

31 Then the Jews took up stones again to stone him.

32 Jesus answered them, Many good works have

I shewed you from my Father; for which of those works do ye stone me?

33 The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not, but for blasphemy, and because that thou, being a man, makest thy self God.

Psal. 82. 6. 34 Jesus answered them, * Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are gods?

35 If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came, and the scripture cannot be broken:

36 Say ye of him, whom the Father hath sanctified, and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest, because I said, I am the Son of God?

37 If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not.

38 But if I do, though ye believe not me, believe the works: that ye may know and believe that the Father is in me, and I in him.

39 Therefore they sought again to take him: but he escaped out of their hand,

40 And went away again beyond Jordan, into the place where John at first baptized, and there he abode.

41 And many resorted unto him, and said, John did no miracle: but all things that John spake of this man, were true.

42 And many believed on him there.

## CHAP. XI.

*1 Christ raiseth Lazarus foure dayes buried 45 Many Jews believe. 47 The high priests and Pharisees gather a counsel against Christ. 49 Caiaphas prophesieth. 54 Jesus hid himself. 55 At the passover they enquire after him, and lay wait for him.*

NOw a certain man was sick, named Lazarus of Bethany, the town of Mary and her sister Martha.

Matth. 26. 7. 2 (* It was that Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick)

3 Therefore his sisters sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest, is sick.

4 When Jesus heard that, he said, This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.

5 Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus.

6 When he had heard therefore that he was sick, he abode two dayes still in the same place where he was.

7 Then after that saith he to his disciples, Let us go into Judea again.

8 His disciples say unto him, Master, the Jews of late sought to stone thee, and goest thou thither again?

9 Jesus answered, Are there not twelve houres in the day? If any man walk in the day he stumbleth not, because he seeth § light of this world.

10 But if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth, because there is no light in him.

11 These things said he, and after that, he saith unto them, Our friend Lazarus sleepeth, but I go that I may awake him out of sleep.

12 Then said his disciples, Lord, if he sleep, he shall do well.

13 Howbeit Jesus spake of his death: but they thought that he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep.

14 Then said Jesus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead.

15 And I am glad for your sakes, that I was not there (to the intent ye may believe) nevertheless, let us go unto him.

16 Then said Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellow disciples, Let us also go, that we may die with him.

17 Then when Jesus came, he found that hee had lien in the grave foure dayes already.

18 (Now Bethany was nigh unto Jerusalem, about fifteen furlongs off) ‖ That is, *about two miles.*

19 And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.

20 Then Martha assoon as she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him: but Mary sat still in the house.

21 Then said Martha unto Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

22 But I know, that even now whatsoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give it thee.

23 Jesus saith unto her, Thy brother shall rise again.

24 Martha saith unto him, *I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day. * Luke 14.14. Chap. 5. 29.

25 Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the * life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead yet shall he live; * Chap. 6. 35.

26 And whosoever liveth, and believeth in me, shall never die. Believest thou this?

27 She saith unto him, Yea, Lord, I believe that thou art the Christ the Son of God which should come into the world.

28 And when she had so said, she went her way, and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, The Master is come and calleth for thee.

29 Assoon as she heard that, she arose quickly, and came unto him.

30 Now Jesus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him.

31 The Jews then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary § she rose up hastily, and went out, followed her, saying, She goeth unto the grave, to weep there.

32 Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying unto him, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

33 When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which came with her, he groned in the spirit, and † was troubled, † Gr. *he troubled himself.*

34 And said, Where have ye laid him? They say unto him, Lord, come and see.

35 Jesus wept.

36 Then said the Jews, Behold how he loved him.

37 And some of them said, Could not this man, * which opened the eyes of the blinde, have caused that even this man should not have died? * Chap. 9. 6.

38 Jesus therefore again groning in himself, cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it.

39 Jesus said, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath been dead foure dayes.

40 Jesus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that if thou wouldest believe thou shouldest see the glory of God?

41 Then they took away the stone from the place where the dead was laid. And Jesus lift up his eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me.

42 And I knew that thou hearest me alwayes: but because of the people which stand by, I said it, that they may believe that thou hast sent me.

43 And when he thus had spoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus come forth.

44 And

44 And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with grave-clothes: and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go.

45 Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, and had seen the things which Jesus did, beleeved on him.

46 But some of them went their wayes to the Pharisees, & told them what things Jesus had done

47 ¶ Then gathered the chief priests and the Pharisees a councel, and said, What do we? for this man doth many miracles.

48 If we let him thus alone, all men will beleeve on him; and the Romans shall come and take away both our place and nation.

49 And one of them named Caiaphas, being the high priest that same year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all,

50 * Nor consider that it is expedient for us that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.

* Chap. 18.14.

51 And this spake he not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation:

52 And not for that nation only, but that also he should gather together in one, the children of God that were scattered abroad.

53 Then from that day forth, they took counsel together for to put him to death.

54 Jesus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews: but went thence unto a country near to the wilderness, into a city called Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples.

55 ¶ And the Jews passeover was nigh at hand, and many went out of the countrey up to Jernsalem before the passeover, to purifie themselves.

56 Then sought they for Jesus, & spake among themselves, as they stood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feast?

57 Now both the chief priests and the Pharisees had given a commandement, that if any man knew where he were, he should shew it, that they might take him.

## CHAP. XII.

*1 Jesus excuseth Mary anointing his feet. 9 The people flock to see Lazarus. 10 The high priests consult to kill him. 12 Christ rideth into Jerusalem. 20 Greeks desire to see Jesus. 23 He foretelleth his death. 37 The Jews are generally blinded: 42 yet many chief rulers beleeve, but do not confesse him: 44 therefore Jesus calleth earnestly for confession of faith.*

THen Jesus, six dayes before the passeover, came to Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom he raised from the dead.

2 There they made him a supper, and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with him.

3 Then took Mary a pound of ointment, of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

4 Then saith one of hs disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simons son, which should betray him,

5 Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poore?

6 This he said, not that he cared for the poore: but because he was a thief, and * had the bag, and bare what was put therein.

* Chap. 13.29.

7 Then said Jesus, Let her alone, against the day of my burying hath she kept this.

8 For the poore alwayes ye have with you: but me ye have not alwayes.

9 Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there: and they came, not for Jesus sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, whom he had raised from the dead.

10 ¶ But the chief priests consulted, that they might put Lazarus also to death.

11 Because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and beleeved on Jesus.

12 ¶ * On the next day, much people that were come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem,

13 Took branches of palm-trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, Hosanna, blessed is the King of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord.

14 And Jesus, when he had found a young asse, sat thereon, as it is written,

15 * Fear not, daughter of Sion, behold thy King, cometh, sitting on an asses colt.

16 These things understood not his disciples at the first: but when Jesus was glorified, then remembred they that these things were written of him, and that they had done these things unto him.

17 The people therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raised him from the dead, bare record.

18 For this cause the people also met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle.

19 The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the world is gone after him.

20 ¶ And there were certain Greeks among them, that came up to worship at the feast.

21 The same came therefore to Philip, which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus.

22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again, Andrew and Philip told Jesus.

23 ¶ And Jesus answered them, saying, The houre is come, that the Son of man should be glorified.

24 Verily verily I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground, and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

25 * He that loveth his life, shall lose it: and he that hateth his life in this world, shall keep it unto life eternall.

26 If any man serve me, let him follow me, and where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will my Father honour.

27 Now is my soul troubled, and what shall I say? Father, save me from this houre: but for this cause came I unto this houre?

28 Father, glorifie thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, *saying*, I have both glorified it, and will glorifie it again.

29 The people therefore that stood by, and heard it, said that it thundred: others said, An angel spake to him.

30 Jesus answered, and said, This voice came not because of me, but for your sakes.

31 Now is the judgement of this world: now shall the prince of the world be cast out.

32 And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me.

33 (This he said, signifying what death he should die)

34 The people answered him, * We have heard out of the law, that Christ abideth for ever: and how sayest thou, The Son of man must be lift up? who is this Son of man?

35 Then Jesus said unto them, Yet a little while is the light with you, walk while ye have the light, lest darknesse come upon you: for he that walketh

eth in darkneſſe, knoweth not whither he goeth.
36 While ye have light, beleeve in the light, that ye may be the children of light. Theſe things ſpake Jeſus and departed, and did hide himſelf from them.
37 ¶ But though he had done ſo many miracles before them, yet they beleeved not on him:
38 That the ſaying of Eſaias the prophet might Eſa.53. be fulfilled, which he ſpake, * Lord, who hath beleeved our report? and to whom hath the arm Rom.10. of the Lord been revealed?
39 Therefore they could not beleeve, becauſe that Eſaias ſaid again,
40 * He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened Matth. their heart, that they ſhould not ſee with their 13.14. eyes, nor underſtand with their heart, and be converted, and I ſhould heal them.
41 Theſe things ſaid Eſaias, when he ſaw his glory, and ſpake of him.
42 ¶ Nevertheleſſe, among the chief rulers alſo, many beleeved on him, but becauſe of the Phariſees they did not confeſſe him, leſt they ſhould be put out of the ſynagogue.
43 * For they loved the praiſe of men more Chap. then the praiſe of God. 5.44.
44 ¶ Jeſus cried, and ſaid, He that beleeveth on me, beleeveth not on me, but on him that ſent me.
45 And he that ſeeth me, ſeeth him that ſent me.
46 * I am come a light into the world, that Chap. whoſoever beleeveth on me, ſhould not abide in 12.46. darkneſſe.
47 * And if any man hear my words, and be- Chap. leeve not, I judge him not; for I came not to 3.17. judge the world, but to ſave the world.
48 He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my Mark words, hath one that judgeth him: * the word 16.16. that I have ſpoken, the ſame ſhall judge him in the laſt day.
49 For I have not ſpoken of my ſelf; but the Father which ſent me, he gave me a commandment what I ſhould ſay, and what I ſhould ſpeak.
50 And I know that his commandment is life everlaſting: whatſoever I ſpeak therefore, even as the Father ſaid unto me, ſo I ſpeak.

## CHAP. XIII.

*1 Jeſus waſheth the diſciples feet: exhorteth them to humilitie and charitie. 18 He foretelleth and diſcovereth to John by a token, that Judas ſhould betray him: 31 commandeth them to love one another: 36 and forewarneth Peter of his denial.*

Now * before the feaſt of the paſſeover, Matth. when Jeſus knew that his houre was come, 26.2. that he ſhould depart out of this world, unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end.
2 And ſupper being ended, (the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iſcariot, Simons ſon, to betray him)
3 Jeſus knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God,
4 He riſeth from ſupper, and laid aſide his garments, and took a towell and girded himſelf.
5 After that, he poureth water into a baſon, and began to waſh the diſciples feet, & to wipe them with the towell wherewith he was girded.
6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and Peter ſaith unto him, Lord, doſt thou waſh my feet?
7 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, What I do thou knoweſt not now: but thou ſhalt know hereafter.
8 Peter ſaith unto him, Thou ſhalt never waſh my feet. Jeſus anſwered him, If I waſh thee not, thou haſt no part with me.
9 Simon Peter ſaith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but alſo my hands and my head.
10 Jeſus ſaith to him, He that is waſhed, needeth not, ſave to waſh his feet, but is clean every whit; and ye are clean, but not all.
11 For he knew who ſhould betray him, therefore ſaid he, Ye are not all clean.
12 So after he had waſhed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was ſet down again, he ſaid unto them, Know ye what I have done to you?
13 Ye call me Maiſter, and Lord: and ye ſay well; for ſo I am.
14 If I then your Lord and Maſter have waſhed your feet, ye alſo ought to waſh one anothers feet.
15 For I have given you an example, that yee ſhould do as I have done to you.
16 * Verily verily I ſay unto you, The ſervant is not greater then his Lord, neither he that is ſent, greater then he that ſent him. * Matth. 10.24. Chap. 15.20.
17 If ye know theſe things, happy are ye if ye do them.
18 ¶ I ſpeak not of you all, I know whom I have choſen: but that the ſcripture might be fulfilled, * He that eateth bread with me, hath lift up his heel againſt me. * Pſal. 41.9.
19 ‖ Now I tell you before it come, that when it is come to paſſe, ye may beleeve that I am he. ‖ Or, *from henceforth.*
20 * Verily verily I ſay unto you, He that receiveth whomſoever I ſend, receiveth me: and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that ſent me. * Matth. 10.40.
21 * When Jeſus had thus ſaid, he was troubled in ſpirit, and teſtified, and ſaid, Verily verily I ſay unto you, that one of you ſhall betray me. * Matth. 26.21.
22 Then the diſciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he ſpake.
23 Now there was leaning on Jeſus boſome, one of his diſciples whom Jeſus loved.
24 Simon Peter therefore beckened to him, that he ſhould aſk who it ſhould be of whom he ſpake
25 He then lying on Jeſus breaſt, ſaith unto him, Lord, who is it?
26 Jeſus anſwered, He it is to whom I ſhall give a ‖ ſop, when I have dipped it. And when he had dipped the ſop, he gave it to Judas Iſcariot, *the ſon* of Simon. ‖ Or, *morſel.*
27 And after the ſop, Satan entred into him. Then ſaid Jeſus unto him, That thou doeſt, do quickly.
28 Now no man at the table knew, for what intent he ſpake this unto him.
29 For ſome of them thought, becauſe Judas had the bag, that Jeſus had ſaid unto him, Buy thoſe things that we have need of againſt the feaſt: or that he ſhould give ſomething to the poore.
30 He then having received the ſop, went immediatly out: and it was night.
31 ¶ Therefore when he was gone out, Jeſus ſaid, Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him.
32 If God be glorified in him, God ſhall alſo glorifie him in himſelf, and ſhall ſtraightway glorifie him.
33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye ſhall ſeek me, * and as I ſaid unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come; ſo now I ſay unto you. * Chap. 7.34. * Levit. 19.18.
34 * A new commandment I give unto you, that ye love one another, as I have loved you, that ye alſo love one another. * Chap. 15.17. 1 John 4.21.
35 By this ſhall all men know that ye are my diſciples,

disciples, if ye have love one to another.

36 ¶ Simon Peter said unto him, Lord, whither goest thou? Jesus answered him, Whither I go thou canst not follow me now: but thou shalt follow me afterwards.

37 Peter said unto him, Lord, why cannot I * Matth. follow thee now? I will * lay down my life for 26.33. thy sake.

38 Jesus answered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my sake? Verily verily I say unto thee, the cock shall not crow, till thou hast denied me thrice.

## CHAP. XIIII.

*1 Christ comforteth his disciples with the hope of heaven: 6 professeth himself the way, the truth, and the life, and one with the Father: 13 assureth their prayers in his name to be effectuall: 15 requesteth love and obedience: 16 promiseth the holy Ghost the Comforter: 27 and leaveth his peace with them.*

LEt not your heart be troubled: ye beleeve in God, beleeve also in me.

2 In my Fathers house are many mansions, if it were not so, I would have told you: I go to prepare a place for you.

3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto my self, that where I am, there ye may be also.

4 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.

5 Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest: and how can we know the way?

6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father but by me.

7 If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him.

8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us.

9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me, hath seen the Father, and how sayest thou then, Shew us the Father?

10 Beleevest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you, I speak not of my self: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doth the works.

11 Beleeve me that I am in the Father, and the Father in me: or else beleeve me for the very works sake.

12 Verily verily I say unto you, He that beleeveth on me, the works that I do, shall he do also, and greater works then these shall he do, because I go unto my Father.

* Matth. 7.7. 13 * And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it.

15 ¶ If ye love me, keep my commandments.

16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever.

17 *Even* the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him, for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.

‖ Or, orphans. 18 I will not leave you ‖ comfortlesse, I will come to you.

19 Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more: but ye see me: because I live, ye shall live also.

20 At that day ye shall know, that I am in my Father, and you in me, and I in you.

21 He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me, and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest my self to him.

22 Judas saith unto him, not Iscariot, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thy self unto us, and not unto the world?

23 Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

24 He that loveth me not, keepeth not my sayings: and the word which you hear is not mine, but the Fathers which sent me.

25 These things have I spoken unto you, being yet present with you.

26 But the Comforter, *which is* the holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

27 Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you, not as the world giveth, give I unto you: let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

28 Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go a way, and come again unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoyce, because I said, I go unto the Father: for my Father is greater then I.

29 And now I have told you before it come to passe, that when it is come to passe, ye might beleeve.

30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.

31 But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do: arise, let us go hence.

## CHAP. XV.

*1 The consolation and mutuall love between Christ & his members, under the parable of the vine. 18 A comfort in the hatred and persecution of the world. 26 The office of the holy Ghost, and of the apostles.*

I Am the true vine, and my Father is the husband-man.

2 * Every branch in me that beareth not fruit, he taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

3 * Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you;

4 Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of it self, except it abide in the vine: no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

5 I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, & I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for ‖ without me ye can do nothing.

6 If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered, and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned.

7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall bee done unto you.

8 Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples.

9 As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love.

10 If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love: even as I have kept my Fathers commandments, and abide in his love.

11 These things have I spoken unto you that my joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full.

12 * This

12 * This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.
13 Greater love hath no man then this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.
14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.
15 Henceforth I call you not servants, for the servant knoweth not what his lord doth, but I have called you friends: for all things that I have heard of my Father, I have made known unto you.
16 Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and * ordained you, that you should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.
17 These things I command you, that ye love one another.
18 If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before it hated you.
19 If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.
20 * Remember the word that I said unto you, The servant is not greater then the lord: if they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you: if they have kept my saying, they will keep yours also.
21 But all these things will they do unto you for my names sake, because they know not him that sent me.
22 If I had not come, and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no ‖ cloke for their sin.
23 He that hateth me, hateth my Father also.
24 If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen, and hated both me and my Father.
25 But *this cometh to passe*, that the word might be fulfilled that was written in their law, * They hated me without a cause.
26 * But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, *even* the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testifie of me.
27 And ye also shall bear witnesse, because ye have been with me from the beginning.

## CHAP. XVI.

*1 Christ comforteth his disciples against tribulation by the promise of the holy Ghost, and by his resurrection and ascension; 23 assureth their prayers made in his name to be acceptable to his Father. 33 Peace in Christ, and in the world affliction.*

THese things have I spoken unto you, that yee should not be offended.
2 They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he doth God service.
3 And these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor me.
4 But these things have I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And these things I said not unto you at the beginning, because I was with you.
5 But now I go my way to him that sent mee, & none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou?
6 But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart.
7 Nevertheless, I tell you the truth, it is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you: but if I depart, I will send him unto you.
8 And when he is come, he will ‖ reprove § world of sin, and of righteousnesse, and of judgement. ‖ Or, convince.
9 Of sin, because they beleeve not on me.
10 Of righteousnesse, because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more.
11 Of judgement, because the prince of this world is judged.
12 I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now:
13 Howbeit, when he § Spirit of truth is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself: but whatsoever he shall hear, § shal he speak, & he wil shew you things to come.
14 He shall glorifie me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you.
15 All things that the Father hath, are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew it unto you.
16 A little while and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while and ye shall see me, because I go to the Father.
17 Then said some of his disciples among themselves, What is this that he saith unto us, A little while and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while and ye shall see me: and, Because I go to the Father.
18 They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while? we cannot tell what he saith.
19 Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, Do ye enquire among your selves of that I said, A little while and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while and ye shall see me?
20 Verily verily I say unto you, that ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoyce: and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy.
21 A woman when she is in travail, hath sorrow, because her houre is come: but assoon as she is delivered of § childe, she remembreth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.
22 And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoyce, and your joy no man taketh from you.
23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing: * Verily verily I say unto you, What soever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you. * Mat. 7. 7.
24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, & ye shall receive, that your joy may be ful.
25 These things have I spoken unto you in ‖ proverbs: the time cometh when I shall no more speak unto you in ‖ proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father. ‖ Or, parables.
26 At that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray § Father for you: ‖ Or, parables.
27 For the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and have beleeved that I came out from God.
28 I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.
29 His disciples said unto him, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no ‖ proverb. ‖ Or, parable.
30 Now are we sure that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this we beleeve that thou camest forth from God.
31 Jesus answered them, Do yee now beleeve? * Matth. 26. 31.
32 * Behold the houre cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered, every man to ‖ his own, and shall leave me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me. ‖ Or, his own home.

33 These

33 These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace, in the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer, I have overcome the world.

## CHAP. XVII.

*1 Christ prayeth to his Father to glorifie him. 6 To preserve his apostles, 11 in unitie, 17 and truth: 20 To glorifie them, and all other beleevers with him in heaven.*

THese words spake Jesus & lift up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the houre is come, glorifie thy Son, ỹ thy Son also may glorifie thee.

2 *As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternall life to as many as thou hast given him. * Matth. 28.18.

3 And this is life eternall, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ whom thou hast sent.

4 I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do.

5 And now, O Father, glorifie thou me with thine own self, with the glorie which I had with thee before the world was.

6 I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word.

7 Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given me, are of thee.

8 For I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me, & they have received them,* and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have beleeved that thou didst send me. *Chap. 16.27.

9 I pray for them, I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me, for they are thine.

10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine, and I am glorified in them.

11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name, those whom thou hast given me, ỹ they may be one, as we are.

12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that ỹ gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition: * that the scripture might be fulfilled. *Psal. 109.8.

13 And now come I to thee, and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves.

14 I have given them thy word, and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil.

16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

17 Sanctifie them through thy truth, thy word is truth.

18 As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

19 And for their sakes I sanctifie my self, that they also might be ‖ sanctified through the truth. ‖ Or, *truly sanctified*

20 Neither pray I for these alone; but for them also which shall beleeve on me through their word.

21 That they all may be one, as thou Father art in me, and I in thee, that they also may bee one in us: that the world may beleeve that thou hast sent me.

22 And the glory which thou gavest me, I have given them: that they may be one, even as we are one,

23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one, and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

24 * Father, I will that they also whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am, that they may behold my glory which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.

25 O righteous Father, the world hath not known thee, but I have known thee, and these have known that thou hast sent me.

26 And I have declared unto them thy name, & will declare it: that the love wherewith thou hast loved me, may be in them, and I in them.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*1 Judas betrayeth Jesus. 6 The officers fall to the ground. 10 Peter smiteth off Malchus ear. 12 Jesus is taken and led unto Annas and Caiaphas. 15 Peters deniall. 19 Jesus examined before Caiaphas. 28 His arraignement before Pilate. 36 His kingdome. 40 The Jews ask Barabbas to be let loose.*

WHen Jesus had spoken these words, * he went forth with his disciples over the brook Cedron, where was a gardeu, into the which he entred, and his disciples.

2 And Judas also which betrayed him, knew the place: for Jesus oft times resorted thither with his disciples.

3 * Judas then having received a band of men, and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns, and torches, and weapons.

4 Jesus therefore knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye?

5 They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, I am he. And Judas also which betrayed him, stood with them.

6 Assoon then as he had said unto them, I am he, they went backward and fell to the ground.

7 Then asked he them again, Whom seek ye? and they said, Jesus of Nazareth.

8 Jesus answered, I have told you that I am he. If therefore ye seek me, let these go their way,

9 That the saying might be fulfilled which he spake, * Of them which thou gavest me, have I lost none.

10 Then Simon Peter having a sword, drew it, and smote the high priests servant, and cut off his right ear: the servants name was Malchus.

11 Then said Jesus unto Peter, Put up thy sword into the sheath: the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?

12 Then the band, and the captain, and officers of the Jews took Jesus, and bound him,

13 And led him away to Annas first (for he was father in law to Caiaphas) which was the high priest that same year. ‖

14 * Now Caiaphas was he which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

15 ¶* And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and so did another disciple: that disciple was known unto the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace of the high priest.

16 But Peter stood at the door without. Then went out that other disciple which was known unto the high priest, and spake unto her that kept the doore, and brought in Peter.

17 Then saith the damsel that kept the doore, unto Peter, Art not thou also one of this mans disciples? He saith, I am not.

18 And the ſervants and officers ſtood there, who had made a fire of coles (for it was cold) and they warmed themſelves: and Peter ſtood with them, and warmed himſelf.

19 ¶ The high prieſt then aſked Jeſus of his diſciples, and of his doctrine.

20 Jeſus anſwered him, I ſpake openly to the world, I ever taught in the ſynagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews alwayes reſort, and in ſecret have I ſaid nothing.

21 Why aſkeſt thou me? aſk them which heard me, what I have ſaid unto them: behold, they kn w what I ſaid.

22 And when he had thus ſpoken, one of § officers which ſtood by, ſtroke Jeſus ‖ with § palm of his hand, ſaying, Anſwereſt thou the high prieſt ſo?

23 Jeſus anſwered him, If I have ſpoken evil, bear witneſſe of the evil: but if well, why ſmiteſt thou me?

24 * Now Annas had ſent him bound unto Caiaphas the high prieſt.

25 And Simon Peter ſtood and warmed himſelf: * They ſaid therefore unto him, Art not thou alſo one of his diſciples? He denied it, & ſaid, I am not.

26 One of the ſervants of the high prieſt (being his kinſman whoſe ear Peter cut off) ſaith, Did not I ſee thee in the garden with him?

27 Peter then denied again, and immediatly the cock crew.

28 ¶ * Then led they Jeſus from Caiaphas, unto ‖ the hall of judgement: and it was early, * and they themſelves went not into the judgement hall, leſt they ſhould be defiled: but that they might eat the paſſeover.

29 Pilate then went out unto them, and ſaid, What accuſation bring you againſt this man?

30 They anſwered and ſaid unto him, If he were not a malefactour, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.

31 Then ſaid Pilate unto them, Take ye him and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore ſaid unto him, It is not lawfull for us to put any man to death:

32 * That the ſaying of Jeſus might be fulfilled, which he ſpake, ſignifying what death he ſhould die.

33 * Then Pilate entred into the judgement hall again, and called Jeſus, and ſaid unto him, Art thou the king of the Jews?

34 Jeſus anſwered him, Sayeſt thou this thing of thy ſelf, or did others tell it thee of me?

35 Pilate anſwered, Am I a Jew? thine own nation, and the chief prieſts have delivered thee unto me: What haſt thou done?

36 Jeſus anſwered, My kingdome is not of this world: if my kingdome were of this world, then would my ſervants fight, that I ſhould not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdome not from hence.

37 Pilate therefore ſaid unto him, Art thou a king then? Jeſus anſwered, Thou ſayeſt that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cauſe came I into the world, that I ſhould bear witneſſe unto the truth: every one that is of the truth, heareth my voice.

38 Pilate ſaith unto him, What is truth? And whē he had ſaid this, he went out again unto the Jews, and ſaith unto them, I finde in him no fault at all.

39 * But ye have a cuſtome, that I ſhould releaſe unto you one at the paſſeover: will ye therefore that I releaſe unto you the king of the Jews?

40 * Then cried they all again, ſaying, Not this man, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

## CHAP. XIX.

*1 Chriſt is ſcourged, crowned with thorns, and beaten. 4 Pilate is dehrous to releaſe him, but being overcome with the outrage of the Jews, he delivered him to be crucified. 23 They caſt lots for his garments. 26 He commendeth his mother to John. 28 He dieth. 31 His ſide is pierced. 38 He is buried by Joſeph and Nicodemus.*

THen * Pilate therefore took Jeſus, and ſcourged him. * Matth. 27.26.

2 And the ſouldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,

3 And ſaid, Hail king of the Jews: and they ſmote him with their hands.

4 Pilate therefore went forth again, and ſaith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that I finde no fault in him.

5 Then came Jeſus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe: and *Pilate* ſaith unto them, Behold the man.

6 When the chief prieſts therefore and officers ſaw him, they cried out, ſaying, Crucifie him, crucifie him. Pilate ſaith unto them, Take ye him, and crucifie him: for I finde no fault in him.

7 The Jews anſwered him, We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, becauſe he made himſelf the Son of God.

8 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that ſaying, he was the more afraid.

9 And went again into the judgement hall, and ſaith unto Jeſus, Whence art thou? but Jeſus gave him no anſwer.

10 Then ſaith Pilate unto him, Speakeſt thou not unto me? knoweſt thou not, that I have power to crucifie thee, and have power to releaſe thee?

11 Jeſus anſwered, Thou couldeſt have no power at all againſt me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater ſin.

12 And from thenceforth Pilate ſought to releaſe him: but the Jews cried out, ſaying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Ceſars friend: whoſoever maketh himſelf a king, ſpeaketh againſt Ceſar.

13 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that ſaying, he brought Jeſus forth, and ſate down in the judgement ſeat, in a place that is called the pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.

14 And it was the preparation of the paſſeover, and about the ſixt houre: and he ſaith unto the Jews, Behold your king.

15 But they cried out, Away with him, away with him, crucifie him. Pilate ſaith unto them, Shall I crucifie your king? The chief prieſts anſwered, We have no king but Ceſar.

16 * Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified: and they took Jeſus and led him away. * Matth. 27. 32.

17 And he bearing his croſſe, went forth into a place called the place of a ſcull, which is called in the Hebrew, Golgotha.

18 Where they crucified him, & two other with him, on either ſide one, and Jeſus in the midſt.

19 ¶ And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the croſſe: and the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS.

20 This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jeſus was crucified was nigh to the city, and it was written in Hebrew, and Greek, and Latine.

21 Then ſaid the chief prieſts of the Jews to

Pilate, Write not, The king of the Jews, but that he said, I am king of the Jews.

22 Pilate answered, What I have vvritten, I have vvritten.

* Matth. 27.35. 23 ¶ * Then the souldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments (and made foure parts, to every souldier a part) and also his ‖ Or, wrought. coat: now the coat vvas without seam, ‖ woven from the top throughout.

24 They said therefore among themselves, Let us not rent it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: * that the scripture might be fulfilled, which * Psal. 22.18. saith, They parted my raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots. These things therefore the souldiers did.

25 ¶ Now there stood by the crosse of Jesus, his mother, and his mothers sister, Mary *the wife* ‖ Or, Cleophas. of ‖ Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.

26 When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and the disciple standing by, whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, Woman, behold thy son.

27 Then saith he to the disciple, Behold thy mother. And from that houre that disciple took her unto his own home.

28 ¶ After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, * that the scripture * Psal. 69.21. might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.

29 Now there was set a vessel full of vineger: and they filled a spunge with vineger, and put it upon hyssope, and put it to his mouth.

30 When Jesus therefore had received the vineger, he said, It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost.

31 The Jews therefore because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the crosse on the sabbath-day (for that sabbath-day was an high day) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away.

32 Then came the souldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him.

33 But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs.

34 But one of the souldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out, bloud and water.

35 And he that saw it, bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might beleeve.

* Exod. 12.46. Num. 9.12. 36 For these things were done, * that the scripture should be fulfilled, A bone of him shall not be broken.

Psal. 34.20. 37 * And again another scripture saith, They shall look on him whom they pierced.

* Zech. 12.10. 38 ¶ * And after this, Joseph of Arimathea (being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly for fear of the Jews) besought Pilate that he might take * Matth. 27.57. away the body of Jesus; & Pilate gave him leave: he came therefore and tooke the body of Jesus.

39 And there came also Nicodemus, which at the first came to Jesus by night, and brought a mixture of myrrhe and aloes, about an hundred pound *weight*.

40 Then took they the body of Jesus, and wound it in linen clothes, with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.

41 Now in the place where he was crucified, there was a garden, and in the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid.

42 There laid they Jesus therefore, because of the Jews preparation day, for the sepulchre was nigh at hand.

## CHAP. XX.

1 *Mary cometh to the sepulchre:* 3 *so do Peter and John, ignorant of the resurrection.* 11 *Jesus appeareth to Marie Magdalene,* 19 *and to his disciples.* 24 *The incredulitie and confession of Thomas.* 30 *The scripture is sufficient to salvation.*

THE * first day of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre.

2 Then she runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the * other disciple whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.

3 Peter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the sepulchre.

4 So they ran both together, and the other disciple did out-run Peter, and came first to the sepulchre.

5 And he stouping down, and looking in, saw the linen clothes lying, yet went he not in.

6 Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes lie,

7 And the napkin that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by it self.

8 Then went in also that other disciple which came first to the sepulchre, and he saw, and believed.

9 For as yet they knew not the scripture, that he must rise again from the dead.

10 Then the disciples went away again unto their own home.

11 ¶ But Mary stood without at the sepulchre weeping: and as she wept, she stooped down, and looked into the sepulchre,

12 And seeth two angels in white, sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had layen:

13 And they say unto her, Woman, vvhy vveepest thou? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.

14 And when she had thus said, she turned her self back, and saw Jesus standing, and knew not that it was Jesus.

15 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why vveepest thou? whom seekest thou? she supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou have born him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I vvill take him away.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Mary: She turned her self, and saith unto him, Rabboni, vvhich is to say, Master.

17 Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not: for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and to my God, and your God.

18 Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and that he had spoken these things unto her.

19 ¶ * Then the same day at evening, being the first day of the vveek, vvhen the doors were shut vvhere the disciples vvere assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you.

20 And vvhen he had so said, he shewed unto them his hands and his side. Then vvere the disciples glad vvhen they saw the Lord.

21 Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be

unto you: as my Father hath sent me, even so send I you.

22 And when he had said this, he breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the holy Ghost.

23 * Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain, they are retained. * Matth. 18.

24 ¶ But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came.

25 The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord: but he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, & thrust my hand into his side, I will not beleeve.

26 ¶ And after eight dayes, again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: *then* came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you.

27 Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side, and be not faithless, but beleeving.

28 And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord, and my God.

29 Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast beleeved: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have beleeved.

30 ¶ * And many other signes truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book. * Chap. 20.31.

31 But these are written, that ye might beleeve that Jesus is the Christ the Son of God, and that beleeving ye might have life through his name.

## CHAP. XXI.

*1 Christ appearing again to his disciples, was known of them by the great draught of fishes. 12 He dineth with them: 15 earnestly commandeth Peter to feed his lambs and sheep: 18 foretelleth him of his death: 22 rebuketh his curiositie touching John. 25 The conclusion.*

AFter these things Jesus shewed himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias: and on this wise shewed he himself:

2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the sons of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples.

3 Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with thee. They went forth, and entred into a ship immediatly; and that night they caught nothing.

4 But when the morning was now come, Jesus stood on the shore: but the disciples knew not that it was Jesus.

5 Then Jesus saith unto them, ‖Children, have ye any meat? They answered him, No. ‖ Or, Sirs.

6 And he said unto them, Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and ye shall finde. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes.

7 Therefore that disciple whom Jesus loved, saith unto Peter, it is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt his fishers coat unto him, (for he was naked) and did cast himself into the sea.

8 And the other disciples came in a little ship (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits) dragging the net with fishes.

9 Assoon then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon, and bread.

10 Jesus saith unto them, Bring of the fish, which ye have now caught.

11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken.

12 Jesus saith unto them, Come and dine. And none of the disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.

13 Jesus then cometh and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fish likewise.

14 This is now the third time that Jesus shewed himself to his disciples, after that he was risen from the dead.

15 ¶ So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon son of Jonas, lovest thou me more then these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord, thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs.

16 He saith to him again the second time, Simon son of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord, thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

17 He said unto him the third time, Simon son of Jonas, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved, because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things, thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

18 Verily verily I say unto thee, when thou wast young, thou girdedst thy self, and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry thee whither thou wouldest not.

19 This spake he, signifying by what death he should glorifie God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, Follow me.

20 Then Peter turning about, seeth the disciple *whom Jesus loved, following, which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee? * Chap. 13.23. and 20.2.

21 Peter seeing him, saith to Jesus, Lord, and what *shall* this man *do*?

22 Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee? Follow thou me.

23 Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, He shall not die: but, if I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee?

24 This is the disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things, and we know that his testimony is true.

25 * And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world it self could not contain the books that should be written. Amen. * Chap. 20.30.

# THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES.

## CHAP. I.

*1 Christ preparing his apostles to the beholding of his ascension, gathereth them together into the mount Olivet, commandeth them to expect in Jerusalem the sending down of the holy Ghost, promiseth after few dayes to send it: by vertue whereof they should be witnesses unto him, even to the utmost parts of the earth. 9 After his ascension they are warned by two angels to depart, and to set their minds upon his second coming. 12 They accordingly return, and giving themselves to prayer, choose Matthias apostle in the place of Judas.*

THE former treatise have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach,

2 Untill the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the holy Ghost had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen.

3 To whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion, by many infallible proofs, being seen of them fourty dayes, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdome of God:

‖ Or, *eating together with them.*

4 And ‖ being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, * which, *saith he*, ye have heard of me.

* Luke 24.49. * Matth. 3. 11.

5 * For John truly baptized with water, but ye shall be baptized with the holy Ghost, not many dayes hence.

6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdome to Israel?

7 And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power.

* Chap. 2.1. ‖ Or, *the power of the holy Ghost comming upon you.* * Luke 24.51.

8 * But ye shall receive ‖ power after that the holy Ghost is come upon you, and ye shall be witnesses unto me, both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth

9 * And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up, and a cloud received him out of their sight.

10 And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven, as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparell,

11 Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come, in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.

12 Then returned they unto Jerusalem, from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath-dayes journey.

13 And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James *the son* of Alpheus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas *the brother* of James.

14 These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren

15 ¶ And in those dayes Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number of the names together were about an hundred & twenty)

16 Men and brethren, This scripture must needs have been fulfilled, * which the holy Ghost by the mouth of David spake before concerning Judas, which was guide to them that took Jesus.

17 For he was numbred with us, and had obtained part of this ministery.

18 * Now this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity, and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, & all his bowels gushed out.

19 And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem, insomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, The field of bloud.

20 * For it is written in the book of psalmes, Let his habitation be desolate, & let no man dwell therein: * And his ‖ bishoprick let another take.

21 Wherefore of these men which have companied with us, all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us,

22 Beginning from the baptisme of John, unto that same day that he was taken up from us, must one be ordained to be a witnesse with us of his resurrection.

23 And they appointed two, Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.

24 And they prayed, and said, Thou Lord, which knowest the hearts of all men, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen,

25 That he may take part of this ministerie and apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place.

26 And they gave forth their lots, and the lot fell upon Matthias, and he was numbred with the eleven apostles.

## CHAP. II.

*1 The apostles filled with the holy Ghost, and speaking diverse languages, are admired by some, and derided by others. 14 Whom Peter disproving, and shewing that the apostles spake by the power of the holy Ghost, that Jesus was risen from the dead, ascended into heaven, had powred down the same holy Ghost, and was the Messias, a man known to them to be approved of God by his miracles, wonders and signes, and not crucified without his determinate counsel, and foreknowledge: 37 he baptizeth a great number that were converted, 41 who afterward devoutly, and charitably converse together: the apostles working many miracles, and God daily increasing his church.*

AND when ȳ day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place.

2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven, as of a rushing mighty winde, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.

3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues, like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them:

4 And they were all filled with the holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

5 And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.

6 Now † when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were ‖ confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language.

7 And they were all amazed and marvelled, say-

ing,

ing one to another, Behold, are not all these which I speak, Galileans?
8 And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?
9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia.
10 Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt and in the parts of Libya, about Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, Jews and proselytes,
11 Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderfull works of God.
12 And they were all amazed, & were in doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this?
13 Others mocking, said, These men are full of new wine.
14 ¶ But Peter standing up with the eleven, lift up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judea, and all yee that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:
15 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third houre of the day.
44. 16 * But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel,
17 And it shall come to passe in the last dayes, (saith God) I will poure out of my spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall propheſie, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:
18 And on my servants, and on my handmaidens I will poure out in those dayes of my spirit, and they shall propheſie:
19 And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signes in the earth beneath: bloud, and fire, and vapour of smoke
Joel 2. 20 * The sun shall be turned into darkneſſe, and the moon into bloud, before that great and notable day of the Lord come.
21 * And it shall come to passe, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord, shall be saved.
22 Ye men of Israel, hear these words, Jesus of Nazareth a man approved of God, among you by miracles, wonders and signes, which God did by him in the midst of you, as yee your selves also know:
23 Him, being delivered by the determinate counsel & foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain:
24 Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it.
Psal. 25 For David speaketh concerning him, * I foresaw the Lord alwayes before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved.
26 Therefore did my heart rejoyce, and my tongue was glad: moreover also, my flesh shall rest in hope.
27 Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine holy One to see corruption.
28 Thou hast made known to me the wayes of life, thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.
29 Men and brethren, ‖ let me freely speak unto you of the patriarch David, that he is both dead ing. & buried, & his sepulchre is with us unto this day.
30 Therefore being a prophet, * and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of l. the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ, to sit on his throne:
31 He seeing this before, spake of the resurrection of Christ, * that his soul was not left in hell, l. neither his flesh did see corruption.
32 This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses.
33 Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.
34 For David is not ascended into the heavens, but he saith himself, * The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, * Psal. 110. 1.
35 Untill I make thy foes thy footstool.
36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made that same Jesus whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.
37 ¶ Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter, and to the rest of the apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do?
38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the holy Ghost.
39 For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are a far off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call.
40 And with many other words did he testifie and exhort, saying, Save your selves from this untoward generation.
41 ¶ Then they that gladly received his word, were baptized: and the same day there were added *unto them* about three thousand souls.
42 And they continued stedfastly in the apostles doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.
43 And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signes were done by the apostles.
44 And all that beleeved were together, and had all things common,
45 And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men, as every man had need.
46 And they continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread ‖ from house to house, did eat their meat with gladneſſe and singleneſſe of heart, ‖ Or, *at home.*
47 Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.

## CHAP. III.

*1 Peter preaching to the people that came to see a lame man restored to his feet, 12 professeth the cure not to have been wrought by his, or Johns own power, or holines, but by God, and his Son Jesus, & through faith in his name: 13 withall reprehending them for crucifying Jesus. 17 Which because they did it through ignorance, and that thereby were fulfilled Gods determinate counsel, and the scriptures, 19 he exhorteth them by repentance and faith to seek remission of their sins, and salvation in the same Jesus.*

NOw Peter and John went up together into the temple at the houre of prayer, *being* the ninth *houre.*
2 And a certain man lame from his mothers womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple, which is called Beautifull, to aſk almes of them that entred into the temple.
3 Who seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple, aſked an almes.
4 And Peter fastening his eyes upon him, with John, said, Look on us.
5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them.
6 Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none, but such as I have give I thee: In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, rise up and walk.

7 And he took him by the right hand, and lift him up, and immediatly his feet and ancle-bones received strength.

8 And he leaping up, stood, and walked, and entred with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.

9 And all the people saw him walking and praising God.

10 And they knew that it was he which sat for almes at the Beautifull gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

11 And as the lame man which was healed, held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch that is called Solomons, greatly wondering.

12 ¶ And when Peter saw it, he answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvell ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holinesse we had made this man to walk?

13 The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers hath glorified his Son Jesus; whom ye delivered up, and denied him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let him go.

14 * But ye denied the holy one, and the just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you,

15 And killed § ‖ Prince of life, whom God hath raised from the dead, whereof we are witnesses.

16 And his name through faith in his name hath made this man strong, whom ye see & know: yea, the faith which is by him, hath given him this perfect soundnesse in the presence of you all.

17 And now brethren, I wot that through ignorance ye did it, as did also your rulers.

18 But those things which God before had shewed by the mouth of all his prophets, that Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled.

19 ¶ Repent yee therefore and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord,

20 And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you:

21 Whom the heaven must receive, untill the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.

22 * For Moses truly said unto the fathers, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you, of your brethren, like unto me; him shal yee hear in all things whatsoever he shal say unto you.

23 And it shall come to passe, that every soul which will not hear that Prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people.

24 Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel, and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these dayes.

25 Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, * saying unto Abraham, And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

26 Unto you first, God having raised up his Son Jesus, sent him to blesse you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

* Matth. 27. 20.

‖ Or, author.

* Deut. 18. 15. Chap. 7. 37.

* Gen. 12. 3.

## CHAP. IIII.

1 *The rulers of the Jews offended with* Peters *sermon*, 4 *(though thousands of the people were converted that heard the word) imprison him and John.* 5 *After, upon examination,* Peter *boldly avouching the lame man to be healed by the name of Jesus, and that by the same Jesus only wee must be eternally saved,* 13 *they command him and John to preach no more in that name, adding also threatning.* 23 *Whereupon the church fleeth to prayer:* 31 *and God by moving the place where they were assembled, testified that he heard their prayer, confirming the church with the gift of the holy Ghost, and with mutuall love and charitie.*

AND as they spake unto the people, the priests and the ‖ captain of the temple, and the Sadducees came upon them,

2 Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jesus the resurrection from the dead.

3 And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold unto the next day: for it was now eventide.

4 Howbeit, many of them which heard the word beleeved, and the number of the men was about five thousand.

5 ¶ And it came to passe on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and Scribes,

6 And Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem.

7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what name have ye done this?

8 Then Peter filled with § holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, & elders of Israel,

9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole,

10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom yee crucified, whom God raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here before you whole.

11 * This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

12 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men whereby we must be saved.

13 ¶ Now when they saw the boldnesse of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled, and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus,

14 And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it.

15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the councel, they conferred among themselves,

16 Saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them is manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem, and we cannot deny it.

17 But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name.

18 And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all, nor teach in the name of Jesus.

19 But Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God, to hearken unto you more then unto God, judge ye.

20 For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.

21 So when they had further threatned them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people: for all men glorified God, for that which was done.

22 For the man was above fourtie years old, on whom this miracle of healing was shewed.

23 § And

23 ¶ And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them.

24 And when they heard that, they lift up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord thou are God which hast made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is.

25 * Who by the mouth of thy servant David hast said, Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things? *Psal. 2.*

26 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against his Christ.

27 For of a truth against thy holy childe Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel were gathered together,

28 For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done.

29 And now Lord, behold their threatnings: and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldnesse they may speak thy word,

30 By stretching forth thine hand to heal: and that signes and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy childe Jesus.

31 ¶ And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together, and they were all filled with the holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldnesse.

32 And the multitude of them that beleeved, were of one heart, and of one soul: neither said any of them, that ought of the things which he possessed, was his own, but they had all things common.

33 And with great power gave the apostles witnesse of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus, and great grace was upon them all.

34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessours of lands or houses, sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold,

35 And laid them down at the apostles feet: and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need.

36 And Joses, who by ȳ apostles was surnamed Barnabas (which is, being interpreted, The son of consolation) a levite, & of ȳ countrey of Cyprus,

37 Having land, sold it, and brought the money, and laid it at the apostles feet.

## CHAP. V.

*1 After that Ananias and Sapphira his wife for their hypocrisie at Peters rebuke had fallen down dead, 12 & that the rest of the apostles had wrought many miracles, 14 to the increase of the faith. 17 The apostles are again imprisoned, 19 but delivered by an Angel, bidding them to preach openly to all: 21 When, after their teaching accordingly in the temple, 29 and before the councel, 33 they are in danger to be killed; through the advice of Gamaliel, a great counseller among the Jews, they be kept alive, 40 and are but beaten: for which they glorifie God, and cease no day from preaching.*

BUt a certain man named Ananias with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession,

2 And kept back *part* of the price, his wife also being privy *to it*, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles feet.

3 But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart ‖ to lie to the holy Ghost, and to keep back *part* of the price of the land? ‖ Or, *to alie.*

4 Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.

5 And Ananias hearing these words, fell down, and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things.

6 And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried him out, and buried him.

7 And it was about the space of three houres after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

8 And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much. And she said, Yea, for so much.

9 Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together, to tempt the spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband, are at the doore, and shall carry thee out.

10 Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yeelded up the ghost, and the young men came in and found her dead, and carrying her forth, buried her by her husband.

11 And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things.

12 ¶ And by the hands of the apostles were many signes and wonders wrought among the people, (and they were all with one accord in Solomons porch.

13 And of the rest durst no man joyn himself to them: but the people magnified them.

14 And beleevers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women)

15 Insomuch that they brought forth the sick ‖ into the streets, and laid them on beds and couches, that at the least, the shadow of Peter passing by, might overshadow some of them. ‖ Or, *in every street.*

16 There came also a multitude *out* of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing sick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one.

17 ¶ Then the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him, (which is the sect of the Sadduces) and were filled with ‖ indignation, ‖ Or, *envie.*

18 And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison.

19 But the Angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doors, and brought them forth, & said,

20 Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people, all the words of this life.

21 And when they heard that, they entred into the temple early in the morning, and taught: but the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the councel together, and all the senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought.

22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told,

23 Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within.

24 Now when the high priest, and the captain of the temple, and the chief priests heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.

25 Then came one and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison, are standing in the temple, and teaching the people.

26 Then went the captain with the officers, & brought them without violence: (for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned)

27 And when they had brought them, they set them before ȳ councel: and the high priest asked them,

Chap. 28 Saying, * Did not we straightly command
5.28. you, that you should not teach in this name? and behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this mans bloud upon us.

29 ¶ Then Peter and the *other* Apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather then men.

30 The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree.

31 Him hath God exalted with his right hand *to be* a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgivenesse of sins.

32 And we are his witnesses of these things, and so is also the holy Ghost, whom God hath given to them that obey him.

33 ¶ When they heard that, they were cut to the heart, and took counsel to slay them.

34 Then stood there up one in the councel, a Pharisee, named Gamaliel, a doctour of law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the Apostles forth a little space,

35 And said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to your selves, what ye intend to do as touching these men.

36 For before these dayes rose up Theudas boasting himself to be some body, to whom a number of men, about foure hundred, joyned themselves: who was slain, and all, as many as
‖ Or, *be-* ‖ obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to
*leeved.* nought.

37 After this man rose up Judas of Galilee, in the dayes of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished, and all, even as many as obeyed him, were dispersed.

38 And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsel, or this work be of men, it will come to nought.

39 But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it, lest haply ye be found even to fight against God.

40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the Apostles, and beaten them, they commanded that they should not speak in the Name of Jesus, and let them go.

41 ¶ And they departed from the presence of the councel, rejoycing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name.

42 And daily in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not the teach and preach Jesus Christ.

## CHAP. VI.

*1 The Apostles desirous to have the poore regarded for their bodily sustenance, as also carefull themselves to dispense the word of God, the food of the soul, 3 appoint the office of deaconship to seven chosen men: 5 of whom, Stephen, a man full of faith, and of the holy Ghost, is one: 12 who is taken of those whom he confounded in disputing, 13 and after falsly accused of blasphemy against the law and the temple.*

AND in those dayes, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrwes, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration.

2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables.

3 Wherefore brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the holy Ghost, and wisedome, whom we may appoint over this businesse.

4 But we will give our selves continually to prayer, and to the ministery of the word.

5 ¶ And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselite of Antioch.

6 Whom they set before the Apostles: & when they had prayed, they laid their hands on them.

7 And the word of God increased, and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly, and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith.

8 And Stephen full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.

9 ¶ Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called *the synagogue* of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia, and of Asia, disputing with Stephen.

10 And they were not able to resist the wisedome and the spirit by which he spake.

11 Then they suborned men, which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and against God.

12 And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the Scribes, and came upon him, and caught him, and brought him to the councel,

13 And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the law.

14 For we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the ‖ customes which Moses delivered us.

15 And all that sat in the councel, looking stedfastly on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an Angel.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 Stephen permitted to answer to the accusation of blasphemie, 2 sheweth that Abraham worshipped God rightly, and how God chose the fathers, 20 before Moses was born, and before the tabernacle and temple were built: 37 that Moses himself witnessed of Christ: 44 and that all outward ceremonies were ordained according to the heavenly pattern to last but for a time: 51 reprehending their rebellion, and murdering of Christ, the just one, whom the prophets foretold should come into the world: 54 whereupon they stone him to death; who commendeth his soul to Jesus, and humbly prayeth for them.*

THen said the high priest, Are these things so?

2 And he said, Men, brethren, and fathers hearken, The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran,

3 And said unto him, * Get thee out of thy
Gen. 12.1. countrey, and from thy kindred, and come into
Act. 7.7. the land which I shall shew thee.

4 Then came he out of the land of the Caldeans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him into this land wherein ye now dwell.

5 And he gave him none inheritance in it, no not *so much as* to set his foot on: yet he promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when as yet he had no childe.

6 And God spake on this wise, that his seed should sojourn in a strange land, and that they should bring them into bondage, and entreat them evill foure hundred years.

7 And the nation to whom they shall be in bondage, will I judge, said God: and after that shall they come forth, and serve me in this place.

8 * And he gave him the covenant of circumci-
Gen. 17.10. sion:

sion: * and so *Abraham* begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day: * and Isaac *begat* Jacob, and * Jacob *begat* the twelve patriarchs.

9 * And the patriarchs moved with envie, sold Joseph into Egypt: but God was with him,

10 And delivered him out of all his afflictions, * and gave him favour and wisedome in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governour over Egypt, and all his house.

11 Now there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and Chanaan, and great affliction, and our fathers found no sustenance.

12 * But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first.

13 * And at the second *time* Joseph was made known to his brethren, and Josephs kindred was made known unto Pharaoh.

14 Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to him, and all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls.

15 * So Jacob went down into Egypt, * and died, he and our fathers,

16 And were carried over into Sichem, & laid in ȳ sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum of money of ȳ sons of Emmor *the father* of Sichem.

17 But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt,

18 Till another king arose, which knew not Joseph.

19 The same dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evil entreated our fathers, so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not live.

20 * In which time Moses was born, and * was ‖ exceeding fair, and nourished up in his fathers house three moneths:

21 And when he was cast out, Pharaohs daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son.

22 And Moses was learned in all the wisedome of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words, and in deeds.

23 And when he was full fourty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel.

24 * And seeing one of them suffer wrong he defended him, and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian:

25 For he supposed his brethren would have understood, how that God by his hand would deliver them, but they understood not.

26 * And the next day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren, why do ye wrong one to another?

27 But he that did his neighbour wrong, thrust him away, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us?

28 Wilt thou kill me as thou didst the Egyptian yesterday?

29 Then fled Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of Madian, where he begat two sons.

30 * And when fourty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderneſſe of mount Sina, an angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush.

31 When Moses saw it, he wondered at the sight: and as he drew near to behold it, the voice of the Lord came unto him,

32 *Saying*, I am the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, & the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, & durst not behold.

33 Then said the Lord to him, Put off thy shoes from thy feet: for the place where thou standest is holy ground.

34 I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groning, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt.

35 This Moses whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did God send to be a ruler and a deliverer by the hands of the angel which appeared to him in the bush.

36 He brought them out, after that he had * shewed wonders and signes in the land of Egypt, and in the Red sea, * and in the wilderneſſe fourty years.

37 ¶ This is that Moses which said unto the children of Israel, * A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, ‖ like unto me, him shall ye hear.

38 * This is he that was in the church in the wilderneſſe, with the angel which spake to him in the mount Sina, and with our fathers: who received the lively oracles to give unto us.

39 To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust *him* from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt,

40 * Saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us: for as for this Moses, which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

41 And they made a calf in those dayes, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoyced in the works of their own hands.

42 Then God turned, and gave them up to worship the host of heaven, * as it is written in the book of the prophets, O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts, and sacrifices, by the space of fourty years in the wilderneſſe?

43 Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, figures which ye made, to worship them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

44 Our fathers had the tabernacle of witneſſe in the wilderneſſe, as he had appointed, speaking unto Moses, * that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen.

45 Which also our fathers that came after, brought in with Jesus into the possession of the Gentiles, whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, unto the dayes of David.

46 Who found favour before God, and desired to finde a tabernacle for the God of Jacob.

47 * But Solomon built him an house.

48 * Howbeit the most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands, as saith the prophet,

49 Heaven is my throne, and earth is my footstool: what house will ye build me, saith the Lord? or what is the place of my rest?

50 Hath not my hand made all these things?

51 ¶ Ye stiffe-necked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do alwayes resist the holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do ye.

52 Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the just one, of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers:

53 Who have received the law by the disposition of angels, and have not kept it.

54 ¶ When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with their teeth.

55 But he being full of the holy Ghost, looked up

Gen. 21.2. Heb. 11.23. ‖ Or, *fair to God.* Exod. 2.11. Exod. 2.13. Exod. 2.2. Gen. 25.26. Gen. 37.11. Gen. 41.54. Gen. 46.5. Gen. 49.33. Exod. 3.1. Gen. 37.28. Gen. 42.1. Gen. 46.4. Exod. 7.9. Exod. 16.1. Deut. 18.15. ‖ Or, *of my self.* Exod. 19.3. Exod. 32.1. Amos 5.25. Exod. 25.40. 1. Chr. 17.12. Chap. 17.24.

up ſtedfaſtly into heaven, and ſaw the glory of God,& Jeſus ſtanding on the right hand of God,

56 And ſaid, Behold, I ſee the heavens opened,and the Son of man ſtanding on the right hand of God.

57 Then they cried out with a loud voice,and ſtopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,

58 And caſt him out of the city,and ſtoned him: and the witneſſes laid down their clothes at a young mans feet, whoſe name was Saul.

59 And they ſtoned Stephen,calling *upon God*, and ſaying, Lord Jeſus receive my ſpirit.

60 And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this ſin to their charge. And when he had ſaid this, he fell aſleep.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *By occaſion of the perſecution in Jeruſalem, the church being planted in Samaria* 5 *by Philip the Deacon, who preached, did miracles, and baptized many, among the reſt Simon the ſorcerer, a great ſeducer of the people;* 14 *Peter and John come to confirm, and enlarge the church: whereby praier, and impoſition of hands, giving the holy Ghoſt,* 18 *when Simon would have bought the like power of them,* 20 *Peter ſharply reproving his hypocriſie,and covetouſneſſe, and exhorting him to repentance,together with John preaching the word of the Lord, returneth to Jeruſalem.* 26 *But the angel ſendeth Philip to teach, and baptize the Ethiopian eunuch.*

AND Saul was conſenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great perſecution againſt the church which was at Jeruſalem, and they were all ſcattered abroad throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria,except the Apoſtles.

2 And devout men carried Stephen *to his buriall*, and made great lamentation over him.

3 As for Saul, he made havock of the church, entring into every houſe, and haling men and women, committed them to priſon.

4 Therefore they that were ſcattered abroad, went every where preaching the word.

5 Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Chriſt unto them.

6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto thoſe things which Philip ſpake,hearing,and ſeeing the miracles which he did.

7 For unclean ſpirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were poſſeſſed with them: and many taken with palſies, and that were lame were healed.

8 And there was great joy in that city.

9 But there was a certain man called Simon, which before-time in the ſame city uſed ſorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria,giving out that himſelf was ſome great one.

10 To whom they all gave heed from the leaſt to the greateſt, ſaying, This man is the great power of God.

11 And to him they had regard,becauſe that of long time he had bewitched them with ſorceries.

12 But when they beleeved Philip, preaching the things concerning the kingdome of God, and the Name of Jeſus Chriſt, they were baptized both men and women.

13 Then Simon himſelf beleeved alſo: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and ſignes which were done.

14 Now when the apoſtles which were at Jeruſalem,heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they ſent unto them Peter and John.

15 Who when they were come down, prayed for them that they might receive the holy Ghoſt.

16 (For as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only they were baptized in the Name of the Lord Jeſus)

17 Then laid they their hands on them, and they received the holy Ghoſt.

18 And when Simon ſaw that through laying on of the Apoſtles hands, the holy Ghoſt was given, he offered them money,

19 Saying, Give me alſo this power, that on whomſoever I lay hands, he may receive the holy Ghoſt.

20 But Peter ſaid unto him, Thy money periſh with thee, becauſe thou haſt thought that the gift of God may be purchaſed with money.

21 Thou haſt neither part nor lot in this matter, for thy heart is not right in ſ ſight of God.

22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedneſſe, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

23 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterneſſe, and in the bond of iniquity.

24 Then anſwered Simon, and ſaid,Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of theſe things which ye have ſpoken come upon me.

25 And they when they had teſtified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jeruſalem, and preached the goſpel in many villages of the Samaritanes.

26 And the angel of the Lord ſpake unto Philip, ſaying, Ariſe, and go toward the ſouth, unto the way that goeth down from Jeruſalem unto Gaza, which is deſert.

27 And he aroſe and went: and behold, a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace Queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treaſure, and had come to Jeruſalem for to worſhip,

28 Was returning, and ſitting in his chariot read Iſaias the prophet.

29 Then the Spirit ſaid unto Philip, Go neer, and joyn thy ſelf to this chariot.

30 And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him read the prophet Eſaias, and ſaid, Underſtandeſt thou what thou readeſt?

31 And he ſaid, How can I, except ſome man ſhould guide me? and he deſired Philip that he would come up, and ſit with him.

32 The place of the ſcripture which he read, was this,* He was led as a ſheep to the ſlaughter, and like a lamb dumb before his ſhearer,ſo opened he not his mouth:

33 In his humiliation, his judgement was taken away: and who ſhall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth.

34 And the eunuch anſwered Philip, and ſaid, I pray thee, of whom ſpeaketh the prophet this? of himſelf, or of ſome other man?

35 Then Philip opened his mouth,and began at the ſame ſcripture, and preached unto him Jeſus.

36 And as they went on their way, they came unto a certain water: & the eunuch ſaid,See here is water,what doth hinder me to be baptized?

37 And Philip ſaid, If thou beleeveſt with all thine heart, thou mayeſt. And he anſwered and ſaid, I beleeve that Jeſus Chriſt is ſ Son of God.

38 And he commanded the chariot to ſtand ſtill: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch, and he baptized him.

39 And when they were come up out of the water,the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch ſaw him no more; and he went on his way rejoycing.

40 But

40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and paſſing through, he preached in all the cities, till he came to Ceſarea.

## CHAP. IX.

*1 Saul going towards Damaſcus, 4 is ſtricken down to the earth, 10 is called to the apoſtleſhip, 18 and is baptized by Ananias, 20 He preacheth Chriſt boldly. 23 The Jews lay wait to kill him; 29 ſo do the Grecians: but he eſcapeth both. 31 The church having reſt, Peter healeth Aeneas of the palſie, 36 and reſtoreth Tabitha to life.*

AND Saul yet breathing out threatnings and ſlaughter againſt the diſciples of the Lord, went unto the high prieſt,

2 And deſired of him letters to Damaſcus to the ſynagogues, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jeruſalem.

3 And as he journeyed he came near Damaſcus, and ſuddenly there ſhined round about him a light from heaven.

4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice ſaying unto him, Saul, Saul, why perſecuteſt thou me?

5 And he ſaid, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord ſaid, I am Jeſus whom thou perſecuteſt: It is hard for thee to kick againſt the pricks.

6 And he trembling and aſtoniſhed, ſaid, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord ſaid unto him, Ariſe, and go into the city, and it ſhall be told thee what thou muſt do.

7 And the men which journeyed with him ſtood ſpeechleſſe, hearing a voice, but ſeeing no man.

8 And Saul aroſe from the earth, and when his eyes were opened, he ſaw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought him into Damaſcus.

9 And he was three dayes without ſight, and neither did eat nor drink.

10 ¶ And there was a certain diſciple at Damaſcus, named Ananias, and to him ſaid the Lord in a viſion, Ananias. And he ſaid, Behold, I *am here*, Lord.

11 And the Lord ſaid unto him, Ariſe, and go into the ſtreet, which is called Straight, and enquire in the houſe of Judas, for one called Saul of Tarſus: for behold, he prayeth,

12 And hath ſeen in a viſion a man named Ananias, coming in, and putting his hand on him, that he might receive his ſight.

13 Then Ananias anſwered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done to thy ſaints at Jeruſalem:

14 And here he hath authority, from the chief prieſts, to binde all that call on thy name.

15 But the Lord ſaid unto him, Go thy way: for he is a choſen veſſel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Iſrael.

16 For I will ſhew him how great things he muſt ſuffer for my names ſake.

17 And Ananias went his way, and entred into the houſe, and putting his hands on him, ſaid, Brother Saul, the Lord (even Jeſus that appeared unto thee in the way as thou cameſt) hath ſent me, that thou mighteſt receive thy ſight, and be filled with the holy Ghoſt.

18 And immediatly there fell from his eyes as it had been ſcales, and he received ſight forthwith, and aroſe, and was baptized.

19 And when he had received meat, he was ſtrengthened. Then was Saul certain dayes with the diſciples which were at Damaſcus.

20 And ſtraightway he preached Chriſt in the ſynagogues, that he is the Son of God.

21 But all that heard him were amazed, and ſaid, Is not this he that deſtroyed them which called on this name in Jeruſalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief prieſt?

22 But Saul increaſed the more in ſtrength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damaſcus, proving that this is very Chriſt.

23 ¶ And after that many dayes were fulfilled, the Jews took counſel to kill him:

24 *But their laying await was known of Saul: and they watched the gates day and night to kill him. * 2 Cor. 11. 32.

25 Then the diſciples took him by night, and let him down by the wall in a basket.

26 And when Saul was come to Jeruſalem, he aſſayed to joyn himſelf to the diſciples, but they were all afraid of him, and beleeved not that he was a diſciple.

27 But Barnabas took him, and brought him to the apoſtles, and declared unto them how he had ſeen the Lord in the way, and that he had ſpoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damaſcus in the name of Jeſus.

28 And he was with them coming in, and going out at Jeruſalem.

29 And he ſpake boldly in the name of the Lord Jeſus, and diſputed againſt the Grecians: but they went about to ſlay him.

30 Which when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Ceſarea, & ſent him forth to Tarſus.

31 Then had the churches reſt throughout all Judea, and Galilee, and Samaria, and were edified, and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the holy Ghoſt, were multiplied.

32 ¶ And it came to paſſe, as Peter paſſed throughout all quarters, he came down alſo to the ſaints which dwelt at Lydda.

33 And there he found a certain man named Aeneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and was ſick of the palſie.

34 And Peter ſaid unto him, Aeneas, Jeſus Chriſt maketh thee whole: ariſe, and make thy bed. And he aroſe immediatly.

35 And all that dwelt at Lydda, and Saron, ſaw him, and turned to the Lord.

36 ¶ Now there was at Joppa a certain diſciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called Dorcas: this woman was full of good works, and almes-deeds which ſhe did.

37 And it came to paſſe in thoſe dayes, that ſhe was ſick, and died: whom when they had waſhed, they laid her in an upper chamber.

38 And foraſmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the diſciples had heard that Peter was there, they ſent unto him two men, deſiring him that he would not ‖ delay to come to them.

‖ Or, *Be grieved*

39 Then Peter aroſe, and went with them: when he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows ſtood by him weeping, and ſhewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made while ſhe was with them.

40 But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down and prayed, and turning him to the body, ſaid, Tabitha, ariſe. And ſhe opened her eyes, and when ſhe ſaw Peter, ſhe ſate up.

41 And he gave her his hand, and lift her up: and when he had called the ſaints and widows, preſented her alive.

42 And it was known throughout all Joppa, and many beleeved in the Lord.

43 And

43 And it came to passe, that he tarried many dayes in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.

## CHAP. X.

*1 Cornelius a devout man, 5 being commanded by an angel, sendeth for Peter: 11 who by a vision, 15, 20 is taught not to despise the Gentiles. 34 As he preacheth Christ to Cornelius and his companie, 44 the holy Ghost falleth on them, 48 and they are baptized.*

THere was a certain man in Cesarea, called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian band,

2 A devout man, and one that feared God with all his house, which gave much almes to the people, and prayed to God alway.

3 He saw in a vision evidently, about the ninth houre of the day, an angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius.

4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine almes are come up for a memoriall before God.

5 And now send men to Joppa, and call for one Simon, whose surname is Peter:

6 He lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea-side: he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do.

7 And when the angel which spake unto Cornelius, was departed, he called two of his household servants, and a devout souldier of them that waited on him continually.

8 And when he had declared all these things unto them, he sent them to Joppa.

9 ¶ On the morrow as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon ỹ house top to pray, about the sixth houre.

10 And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a traunce.

11 And saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as it had been a great sheet, knit at the foure corners, & let down to ỹ earth:

12 Wherein were all manner of foure-footed beasts of the earth, and wilde beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the aire.

13 And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter: kill, and eat.

14 But Peter said, Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean.

15 And the voice spake unto him again the second time, What God hath cleansed, that call not thou common.

16 This was done thrice: and the vessel was received up again into heaven.

17 Now while Peter doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen, should mean: behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius, had made enquirie for Simons house, and stood before the gate,

18 And called, and asked whether Simon which was surnamed Peter, were lodged there.

19 ¶ While Peter thought on the vision, the spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee.

20 Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have sent them.

21 Then Peter went down to the men which were sent unto him from Cornelius; and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what is the cause wherefore ye are come?

22 And they said, Cornelius the centurion, a just man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel, to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee.

23 Then called he them in, and lodged them: and on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after they entred into Cesarea: and Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and near friends.

25 And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, & fell down at his feet, & worshipped him.

26 But Peter took him up, saying, Stand up, I my self also am a man.

27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together.

28 And he said unto them, Ye know how that it is an unlawfull thing for a man that is a Jew, to keep company, or come unto one of another nation: but God hath shewed me, that I should not call any man common or unclean.

29 Therefore came I unto you without gainsaying, assoon as I was sent for: I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me.

30 And Cornelius said, Foure dayes ago I was fasting untill this houre, and at the ninth houre I prayed in my house, and behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing,

31 And said, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine almes are had in remembrance in the sight of God.

32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon whose surname is Peter; he is lodged in the house of one Simon a tanner, by the sea-side, who when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.

33 Immediatly therefore I sent to thee and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.

34 ¶ Then Peter opened his mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons: Ro. 2. 11. 12.

35 But in every nation, he that feareth him, and worketh righteousnesse, is accepted with him.

36 The word which God sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ (he is Lord of all) 1. Pe.

37 That word (*I say*) you know, which was published throughout all Judea, and began from Galilee, after the baptisme which John preached:

38 How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the holy Ghost, and with power, who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil: for God was with him.

39 And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem, whom they slew and hanged on a tree:

40 Him God raised up the third day, and shewed him openly,

41 Not to all the people, but unto witnesses, chosen before of God, even to us who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead.

42 And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testifie that it is he which was ordained of God to be the judge of quick and dead.

43 *To him give all the prophets witnesse, that through his name whosoever beleeveth in him, shall receive remission of sins. *Jer. 34. Mic. 18.

44 ¶ While Peter yet spake these words, the holy Ghost fell on all them which heard ỹ word.

45 And they of the circumcision which beleeved, were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the holy Ghost.

46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and

and magnifie God. Then answered Peter,

47 Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the holy Ghost, as well as we?

48 And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain dayes.

## CHAP. XI.

*1 Peter being accused for going in to the Gentiles, 5 maketh his defence, 18 which is accepted. 19 The gospel being spread into Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, Barnabas is sent to confirm them. 26 The disciples there are first called Christians. 27 They send relief to the brethren in Judea in time of famine.*

AND the Apostles and brethren that were in Judea, heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God.

2 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the circumcision contended with him,

3 Saying, Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them.

4 But Peter rehearsed the matter from the beginning, and expounded it by order unto them, saying,

5 I was in the city of Joppa praying, and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by foure corners, and it came even to me.

6 Upon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw foure-footed beasts of the earth, and wilde beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the aire.

7 And I heard a voice saying unto me, Arise Peter, slay, and eat.

8 But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entred into my mouth.

9 But the voice answered me again from heaven, What God hath cleansed, that call not thou common.

10 And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven.

11 And behold, immediatly there were three men already come unto the house where I was, sent from Cesarea unto me.

12 And the Spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover, these six brethren accompanied me, and we entred into the mans house:

13 And he shewed us how he had seen an angel in his house, which stood and said unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter:

14 Who shall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved.

15 And as I began to speak, the holy Ghost fell on them, * as on us at the beginning.

16 Then remembred I ‖ word of the Lord, how that he said, * John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the holy Ghost.

17 Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as he did unto us, who beleeved on the Lord Jesus Christ, what was I ‖ I could withstand God?

18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

19 ¶ * Now they which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen, travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none, but unto the Jews only.

20 And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus.

21 And the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number beleeved, and turned unto the Lord.

22 ¶ Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the Church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch.

23 Who when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.

24 For he was a good man, and full of the holy Ghost, and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord.

25 Then departed Barnabas to Tarsus, for to seek Saul.

26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to passe, that a whole year they assembled themselves ‖ with the Church, and taught much people, and the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch. ‖ Or, in the church.

27 ¶ And in these dayes came prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch.

28 And there stood up one of them named Agabus, and signified by the spirit, that there should be great dearth throughout all the world, which came to passe in the dayes of Claudius Cesar.

29 Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea.

30 Which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

## CHAP. XII.

*1 King Herod persecuteth the Christians, killeth James, and imprisoneth Peter, whom an Angel delivereth upon the prayers of the church. 20 In his pride, taking to himself the honour due to God, he is stricken by an Angel, and dieth miserably. 24 After his death the word of God prospereth.*

NOW about that time, Herod the King ‖ stretched forth his hands to vex certain of the church. ‖ Or, began.

2 And he killed James the brother of John with the sword.

3 And because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further, to take Peter also. (Then were the dayes of unleavened bread.)

4 And when he had apprehended him, he put him in prison, and delivered him to foure quaternions of souldiers to keep him, intending after Easter to bring him forth to the people.

5 Peter therefore was kept in prison, but ‖ prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him. ‖ Or, instant and earnest prayer was made.

6 And when Herod would have brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two souldiers, bound with two chains, and the keepers before the doore kept the prison.

7 And behold, the Angel of the Lord came upon him, and a light shined in the prison: and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains fell off from his hands.

8 And the Angel said unto him, Gird thy self, and binde on thy sandals: and so he did. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 And he went out, and followed him, and wist not that it was true which was done by the Angel; but thought he saw a vision.

10 When

Chap. 4. John 16.

Chap. 8.

10 When they were paſt the firſt and the ſecond ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city, which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and paſſed on through one ſtreet, and forthwith the angel departed from him.

11 And when Peter was come to himſelf, hee ſaid, Now I know of a ſuretie, that the Lord hath ſent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

12 And when he had conſidered the thing, he came to the houſe of Mary the mother of John, whoſe ſurname was Mark, where many were gathered together, praying.

13 And as Peter knocked at the doore of the gate, a damſel came ‖ to hearken, named Rhoda.

‖ Or, *to aſk who was there*

14 And when ſhe knew Peters voice, ſhe opened not the gate for gladneſſe, but ran in, and told how Peter ſtood before the gate.

15 And they ſaid unto her, Thou art mad. But ſhe conſtantly affirmed that it was even ſo. Then ſaid they, It is his angel.

16 But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened *the doore*, and ſaw him, they were aſtoniſhed.

17 But he beckening unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the priſon. And he ſaid, Go ſhew theſe things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.

18 Now aſſoon as it was day, there was no ſmall ſtir among the ſouldiers, what was become of Peter.

19 And when Herod had ſought for him, & found him not, he examined the keepers, & commanded that they ſhould be put to death. And he went down from Judea to Ceſarea, and there abode.

‖ Or, *bare an hoſtile minde, intending war.* † Gr. *that was over the kings bed-chamber.*

20 ¶ And Herod ‖ was highly diſpleaſed with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and having made Blaſtus † the kings chamberlain their friend, deſired peace, becauſe their countrey was nourithed by the kings countrey.

21 And upon a ſet day, Herod arayed in royall apparell, ſate upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

22 And the people gave a ſhout, *ſaying*, It is the voice of a god, and not of a man.

23 And immediatly the angel of the Lord ſmote him, becauſe he gave not God the glory, and hee was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghoſt.

‖ Or, *charge.* Chap. 11. 29, 30.

24 ¶ But the word of God grew & multiplied.

25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jeruſalem, when they had fulfilled their ‖ miniſtery, and took with them John whoſe ſurname was Mark.

## CHAP. XIII.

*1 Paul and Barnabas are choſen to go to the Gentiles. 7 Of Sergius Paulus, and Elimas the ſorcerer. 14 Paul preacheth at Antioch, that Jeſus is Chriſt. 42 The Gentiles beleeve: 45 but the Jews gainſay, and blaſpheme: 46 whereupon they turn to the Gentiles. 48 As many as were ordained to life beleeved.*

NOw there were in § church that was at Antioch, certain prophets and teachers: as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, ‖ which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.

‖ Or, *Herods foſter brother.*

2 As they miniſtred to the Lord, and faſted, the holy Ghoſt ſaid, Separate me Barnabas and Saul, for the work whereunto I have called them.

3 And when they had faſted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they ſent them away.

4 ¶ So they being ſent forth by the holy Ghoſt, departed unto Seleucia, and from thence they ſailed to Cyprus.

5 And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the ſynagogues of the Jews: and they had alſo John to their miniſter.

6 And when they had gone through the iſle unto Paphos, they found a certain ſorcerer, a falſe prophet, a Jew, whoſe name was Barjeſus:

7 Which was with the deputie of the countrey, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man: who called for Barnabas and Saul, and deſired to hear the word of God.

8 But Elymas the ſorcerer (for ſo is his name by interpretation) withſtood them, ſeeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul (who alſo is *called* Paul) filled with the holy Ghoſt, ſet his eyes on him,

10 And ſaid, O full of all ſubtilty and all miſchief, thou childe of the devil, thou enemie of all righteouſneſſe, wilt thou not ceaſe to pervert the right wayes of the Lord?

11 And now behold, the hand of the Lord is upon thee, and thou ſhalt be blinde, not ſeeing the ſun for a ſeaſon. And immediatly there fell on him a miſt and a darkneſſe, and he went about ſeeking ſome to lead him by the hand.

12 Then the deputy when hee ſaw what was done, beleeved, being aſtoniſhed at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 Now when Paul and his company looſed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphilia: and John departing from them, returned to Jeruſalem.

14 ¶ But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Piſidia, and went into the ſynagogue on the ſabbath-day, and ſate down.

15 And after the reading of the law & the prophets, the rulers of the ſynagogue ſent unto them, ſaying, Ye men and brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, ſay on.

16 Then Paul ſtood up, and beckening with his hand, ſaid, Men of Iſrael, and ye that fear God, give audience.

17 The God of this people of Iſrael choſe our fathers, and exalted the people * when they dwelt as ſtrangers in the land of Egypt, * and with an high arm brought he them out of it.

18 And about the time of fourty years † ſuffered he their manners in the wilderneſſe.

19 And when he had deſtroyed ſeven nations in the land of Canaan, * hee divided their land to them by lot.

20 And after that * he gave unto them judges, about the ſpace of foure hundred and fifty years, untill Samuel the prophet.

21 * And afterward they deſired a king, and God gave unto them Saul the ſon of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the ſpace of fourty years.

22 And when he had removed him, * he raiſed up unto them David to be their king, to whom alſo he gave teſtimony, and ſaid, * I have found David the ſon of Jeſſe, a man after mine own heart, which ſhall fulfill all my will.

23 * Of this mans ſeed hath God according to his promiſe, raiſed unto Iſrael a Saviour Jeſus:

24 * When John had firſt preached before his coming, the baptiſme of repentance to all the people of Iſrael.

25 And as John fulfilled his courſe, hee ſaid,

*Whom think ye that I am? I am not he. But behold, there cometh one after mee, whose shoes of his feet I am not worthie to loose.

26 Men and brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth God, to you is the word of this salvation sent.

27 For they that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets which are read every sabbath-day, they have fulfilled them in condemning him.

28 * And though they found no cause of death in him, yet desired they Pilate that he should be slain.

29 And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they took him down from the tree, and laid him in a sepulchre.

30 * But God raised him from the dead:

31 And he was seen many dayes of them which came up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are his witnesses unto the people.

32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto § fathers,

33 God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again, as it is also written in the second Psalme, * Thou art my son, this day have I begotten thee.

34 And as concerning that hee raised him up from the dead, now no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise, * I will give you the sure † mercies of David.

35 Wherefore he saith also in another *psalme*, *Thou shalt not suffer thine holy one to see corruption.

36 For David ‖ after hee had served his own generation by the will of God, * fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, & saw corruption:

37 But he whom God raised again, saw no corruption.

38 ¶ Be it known unto you therefore, men and brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgivenesse of sins.

39 ¶ And by him all that beleeve are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses.

40 Beware therefore, lest that come upon you which is spoken of in * the prophets,

41 Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your dayes, a work which you shall in no wise beleeve, though a man declare it unto you.

42 And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles besought that these words might be preached to them † the next sabbath.

43 Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews, & religious proselites followed Paul & Barnabas, who speaking to them, perswaded them to continue in the grace of God.

44 ¶ And the next sabbath-day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God.

45 But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envie, and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming.

46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, & said, It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge your selves unworthie of everlasting life; lo, we turn to the Gentiles.

47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, *saying*, *I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest bee for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternall life, beleeved.

49 And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region.

50 But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the citie, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts.

51 * But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto Iconium. * Matth. 10. 14.

52 And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the holy Ghost.

## CHAP. XIIII.

*1 Paul and Barnabas are persecuted from Iconium. 8 At Lystra Paul healeth a creeple, whereupon they are reputed as gods. 19 Paul is stoned. 21 They passe through divers churches, confirming the disciples in faith and patience. 26 Returning to Antioch, they report what God had done with them.*

AND it came to passe in Iconium, that they went both together into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake, that a great multitude both of the Jews, and also of the Greeks, beleeved.

2 But the unbeleeving Jews stirred up the Gentiles, and made their mindes evil affected against the brethren.

3 Long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in the Lord, which gave testimony unto the word of his grace, and granted signes and wonders to be done by their hands.

4 But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, & part with the apostles.

5 And when there was an assault made both of the Gentiles, and also of the Jews, with their rulers, to use them despitefully, and to stone them,

6 They were ware of it, and fled unto Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about.

7 And there they preached the gospel.

8 ¶ And there sate a certain man at Lystra, impotent in his feet, being a creeple from his mothers womb, who never had walked.

9 The same heard Paul speak, who stedfastly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith to be healed,

10 Said with a loud voice, Stand upright on thy feet; and he leaped and walked.

11 And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lift up their voices, saying in the speech of Lycaonia, The gods are come down to us in the likenesse of men.

12 And they called Barnabas, Jupiter, and Paul, Mercurius, because he was the chief speaker.

13 Then the priest of Jupiter which was before their city, brought oxen & garlands unto § gates, and would have done sacrifice with the people.

14 Which when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul heard of, they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out,

15 And saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men of like passions with you, & preach unto you, that ye should turn from these vanities unto the living God, * which made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein. * Gen. 1.

16 * Who in times past suffered all nations to walk in their own wayes. Psalme 146. 6.

17 Nevertheless hee left not himself without witnesse, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitfull seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladnesse. Revel. 14. 7. * Psal. 81. 12.

18 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the

---

‖ Or, after he had in his own age served the will of God.

* 1 King. 2. 10.

* Hab. 3. 5.

† Gr. in the week between, or in the sabbath between.

* Isay 49. 6.

the people, that they had not done ſacrifice unto them.

19 ¶ And there came thither certain Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who perſwaded the people,
* 2.Cor. 11.25. * and having ſtoned Paul, drew him out of the city, ſuppoſing he had been dead.

20 Howbeit, as the diſciples ſtood round about him, he roſe up, and came into the city, and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

21 And when they had preached the goſpel to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lyſtra, and to Iconium, and Antioch,

22 Confirming the ſouls of the diſciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we muſt through much tribulation enter into the kingdome of God.

23 And when they had ordained them elders in every Church, and had prayed with faſting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they beleeved.

24 And after they had paſſed throughout Piſidia, they came to Pamphilia.

25 And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia,

26 And thence ſailed to Antioch, from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God, for the work which they fulfilled.

27 And when they were come and had gathered the Church together, they rehearſed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the doore of faith unto the Gentiles.

28 And there they abode long time with the diſciples.

## CHAP. XV.

*Great diſſenſion ariſeth touching circumciſion. 6 The apoſtles conſult about it, 22 and ſend their determination by letters to the churches. 36 Paul and Barnabas, thinking to viſit the brethren together, fall at ſtrife, and depart aſunder.*

AND certain men which came down from Judea, taught the brethren, *and ſaid*, * Except
Galat. 2. ye be circumciſed after the manner of Moſes, ye cannot be ſaved.

2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no ſmall diſſenſion and diſputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, ſhould go up to Jeruſalem unto the apoſtles and elders about this queſtion.

3 And being brought on their way by the Church, they paſſed through Phenice, and Samaria, declaring the converſion of the Gentiles: and they cauſed great joy unto all the brethren.

4 And when they were come to Jeruſalem, they were received of the Church, and of the apoſtles and elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them.

5 But there roſe up certain of the ſect of the Phariſees which beleeved, ſaying, That it was needfull to circumciſe them, and to command them to keep the law of Moſes.

6 ¶ And the apoſtles and elders came together for to conſider of this matter.

7 And when there had been much diſputing,
Chap. 10.20. & 11.13. Peter roſe up and ſaid unto them, * Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago, God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth ſhould hear the word of the goſpel, and beleeve.

8 And God which knoweth the hearts, bare
Chap. 10.43. them witneſſe, giving them the holy Ghoſt, even as he did unto us:

9 And put no difference between us and them,
1 Cor. 12. * purifying their hearts by faith.

10 Now therefore why tempt yee God, * to put a yoke upon the neck of the diſciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?

11 But we beleeve that through the grace of the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, we ſhall be ſaved even as they.

12 ¶ Then all the multitude kept ſilence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them.

13 ¶ And after they had held their peace, James anſwered, ſaying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me.

14 Simeon hath declared how God at the firſt did viſit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name.

15 And to this agree the words of the prophets, as it is written,

16 * After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down: and I will build again the ruines thereof, and I will ſet it up:

17 That the reſidue of men might ſeek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, ſaith § Lord, who doth all theſe things.

18 Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world.

19 Wherefore my ſentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God:

20 But that we write unto them, that they abſtain from pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and from things ſtrangled, and from bloud.

21 For Moſes of old time hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the ſynagogues every ſabbath-day.

22 Then pleaſed it the apoſtles and elders, with the whole church, to ſend choſen men of their own company to Antioch, with Paul and Barnabas: *namely*, Judas ſurnamed Barſabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren.

23 And wrote letters by them after this maner, The apoſtles, and elders, and brethren ſend greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch, and Syria, and Cilicia.

24 Foraſmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us have troubled you with words, ſubverting your ſouls, ſaying, Ye muſt be circumciſed, and keep the law, to whom we gave no ſuch commandement:

25 It ſeemed good unto us, being aſſembled with one accord, to ſend choſen men unto you, with our beloved Barnabas and Paul;

26 ¶ Men that have hazarded their lives, for the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

27 We have ſent therefore Judas and Silas, who ſhall alſo tell you the ſame things by mouth.

28 For it ſeemed good to the holy Ghoſt, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than theſe neceſſary things;

29 That ye abſtain from meats offered to idols, and from bloud, and from things ſtrangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep your ſelves, ye ſhall do well. Fare ye well.

30 So when they were diſmiſſed, they came to Antioch, and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epiſtle.

31 Which when they had read, they rejoyced for the ‖ conſolation.

32 And Judas and Silas, being prophets alſo themſelves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed them.

33 And after they had tarried there a ſpace, they

were let go in peace from the brethren unto the apostles.

34 Notwithstanding it pleased Silas to abide there still.

35 Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

36 ¶ And some dayes after, Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us go again and visit our brethren, in every citie vvhere vve have preached the word of the Lord, *and see* how they do.

37 And Barnabas determined to take with them John whose surname was Mark.

38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them, who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work.

39 And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus;

40 And Paul chose Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God.

41 And he went through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churches.

## CHAP. XVI.

*1 Paul having circumcised Timothie, 7 and being called by the Spirit from one countrey to another, 14 converteth Lydia, 16 casteth out a spirit of divination. 19 For which cause he and Silas are whipped and imprisoned. 26 The prison doores are opened. 31 The jaylour is converted, 37 and they are delivered.*

THen came hee to Derbe and Lystra: and behold, a certain disciple was there, * named Timotheus the son of a certain woman, which was a Jewesse, and beleeved: but his father was a Greek:

2 Which was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium.

3 Him would Paul have to go forth with him, and took and circumcised him, because of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek.

4 And as they vvent through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, * that were ordained of the apostles and elders which were at Jerusalem.

5 And so vvere the churches established in the faith, and increased in number daily.

6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia, and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia,

7 After they vvere come to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the spirit suffered them not.

8 And they passing by Mysia, came down to Troas.

9 And a vision appeared to Paul in the night: There stood a man of Macedonia, & prayed him, saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us.

10 And after he had seen the vision, immediatly vve endevoured to go into Macedonia, assuredly gathering, that the Lord had called us for to preach the gospel unto them.

11 Therefore loosing from Troas, vvee came vvith a straight course to Samothracia, and the next day to Neapolis.

12 And from thence to Philippi, which is ‖ the chief city of that part of Macedonia, & a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain dayes.

13 And on the sabbath vve went out of the citie by a river side, where prayer was wont to be made, and vvee sate down, and spake unto the vvomen vvhich resorted thither.

14 ¶ And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the citie of Thyatira, which worshipped God heard us: whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things vvhich were spoken of Paul.

15 And vvhen she vvas baptized, and her household, she besought us, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithfull to the Lord, come into my house and abide there. And she constrained us.

16 ¶ And it came to passe, as vve vvent to prayer, a certain damsel, possessed vvith a spirit ‖ of divination, met us, which brought her masters much gain by soothsaying:

17 The same followed Paul, and us, and cryed, saying, These men are ℣ servants of the most high God, vvhich shew unto us the way of salvation.

18 And this did she many dayes: but Paul being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. And he came out the same houre.

19 ¶ And vvhen her masters saw that the hope of their gains was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and drew them into the ‖ market-place, unto the rulers,

20 And brought them to the magistrates, saying, These men being Jews, do exceedingly trouble our citie,

21 And teach customes which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romanes.

22 And the multitude rose up together against them, and the magistrates rent off their clothes, * and commanded to beat them.

23 And vvhen they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast them into prison, charging the jaylour to keep them safely.

24 Who having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.

25 ¶ And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them.

26 And suddenly there was a great earth-quake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediatly all the doores were opened, and every ones bands were loosed.

27 And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison doores open, he drew out his sword, and vvould have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled.

28 But Paul cryed vvith a loud voice, saying, Do thy self no harm, for we are all here.

29 Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas,

30 And brought them out, and said, Sirs, what must I do to be saved?

31 And they said, Beleeve on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.

32 And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that vvere in his house.

33 And hee took them the same houre of the night, and washed their stripes, and vvas baptized, he and all his, straightway.

34 And vvhen hee had brought them into his house, he set meat before them, and rejoyced, beleeving in God vvith all his house.

35 And vvhen it was day, the magistrates sent the sergeants, saying, Let those men go.

36 And the keeper of the prison told this saying to Paul, The magistrates have sent to let you go; now therefore depart, and go in peace.

‖ Or, *of Pithon.*

‖ Or, *court.*

* 2 Cor. 11. 25. 1 Thes. 2. 2.

37 But Paul ſaid unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, being Romanes, and have caſt us into priſon, and now do they thruſt us out privily? nay verily, but let them come themſelves and fetch us out.

38 And the ſergeants told theſe words unto the Magiſtrates: and they feared when they heard that they were Romanes.

39 And they came and beſought them, and brought them out, and deſired them to depart out of the city.

* Verſe 14. 40 And they went out of the priſon, *& entred into *the houſe of* Lydia, and when they had ſeen the brethren, they comforted them, & departed.

## CHAP. XVII.

*1 Paul preacheth at Theſſalonica: 4 where ſome beleeve, and others perſecute him. 10 He is ſent to Berea, and preacheth there. 15 Being perſecuted at Theſſalonica, 15 he cometh to Athens, and diſputeth and preacheth the living God to them unknown, 34 whereby many are converted unto Chriſt.*

NOw when they had paſſed through Amphipolis, and Apollonia, they came to Theſſalonica, where was a ſynagogue of the Jews.

2 And Paul, as his manner was, went in unto them, and three ſabbath-daies reaſoned with them out of the ſcriptures,

3 Opening & alledging, that Chriſt muſt needs have ſuffered, and riſen again from the dead: and that this Jeſus whom I preach unto you, is Chriſt.

4 And ſome of them beleeved, and conſorted with Paul and Silas: and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

5 ¶ But the Jews which beleeved not, moved with envie, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baſer ſort, and gathered a company, and ſet all the city on an uprore, and aſſaulted the houſe of Jaſon, and ſought to bring them out to the people.

6 And when they found them not, they drew Jaſon, and certain brethren, unto the rulers of the city, crying, Theſe that have turned the world upſide down, are come hither alſo,

7 Whom Jaſon hath received: and theſe all do contrary to the decrees of Ceſar, ſaying, that there is another king, *one* Jeſus.

8 And they troubled the people, and the rulers of the city, when they heard theſe things.

9 And when they had taken ſecurity of Jaſon, and of the other, they let them go.

10 ¶ And the brethren immediatly ſent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming thither, went into the ſynagogue of the Jews.

11 Theſe were more noble then thoſe in Theſſalonica, in that they received the word with all readineſſe of minde, and ſearched the ſcriptures daily, whether thoſe things were ſo.

12 Therefore many of them beleeved: alſo of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men not a few.

13 But when the Jews of Theſſalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither alſo, and ſtirred up the people.

14 And then immediately the brethren ſent away Paul, to go as it were to the ſea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there ſtill.

15 And they that conducted Paul, brought him unto Athens, and receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timotheus, for to come to him with all ſpeed, they departed.

¶ Now while Paul vvaited for them at Athens, his ſpirit vvas ſtirred in him, vvhen he ſaw the city ‖ vvholly given to idolatry.

17 Therefore diſputed he in ſ ſynagogue with the Jews, and vvith the devout perſons, and in the market daily vvith them that met vvith him.

18 Then certain philoſophers of ſ Epicureans, and of the Stoicks, encountred him: & ſome ſaid, What will this ‖ babler ſay? other ſome, He ſeemeth to be a ſetter forth of ſtange gods: becauſe he preached unto them Jeſus, & the reſurrection.

19 And they took him, and brought him unto ‖ Areopagus, ſaying, May vve know what this new doctrine, vvhereof thou ſpeakeſt, is?

20 For thou bringeſt certain ſtrange things to our eares: vve vvould know therefore vvhat theſe things mean.

21 (For all the Athenians and ſtraungers which were there, ſpent their time in nothing elſe, but either to tell or to hear ſome new thing.)

22 ¶ Then Paul ſtood in the mids of ‖ Mars-hill, and ſaid, Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too ſuperſtitious.

23 For as I paſſed by, and beheld your ‖ devotions, I found an altar with this inſcription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorātly worſhip, him declare I unto you.

24 * God that made the world, and all things therein, ſeeing that he is Lord of heaven & earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands:

25 Neither is worſhipped with mens hands, * as though he needed any thing, ſeeing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things.

26 And hath made of one bloud, all nations of men, for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation:

27 That they ſhould ſeek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and finde him, though he be not far from every one of us.

28 For in him we live, and move, and have our being, as certain alſo of your own poets have ſaid, For we are alſo his offſpring.

29 Foraſmuch then as we are the offſpring of God, * we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or ſilver, or ſtone graven by art and mans device.

30 And the times of this ignorance God winked at, but now commandeth all men every where to repent:

31 Becauſe he hath appointed a day in the which he will judge the world in righteouſneſſe, by that man whom he hath ordained, whereof he hath ‖ given aſſurance unto all men, in that he hath raiſed him from the dead.

32 ¶ And when they heard of the reſurrection of the dead, ſome mocked: and others ſaid, VVe will heare thee again of this matter.

33 So Paul departed from among them.

34 Howbeit, certain men clave unto him, and beleeved: among the which was Dionyſius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*3 Paul laboureth with his hands, and preacheth at Corinth to the Gentiles. 9 The Lord encourageth him in a viſion. 12 He is accuſed before Gallio the deputie, but is diſmiſſed. 18 Afterwards paſſing from citie to citie, he ſtrengtheneth the diſciples 24 Apollos being more perfectly inſtructed by Aquila and Priſcilla, 28 preacheth Chriſt with great efficacie.*

AFter theſe things, Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth.

2 And

2 And found a certain Jew named * Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priſcilla (becauſe ỹ Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome) and came unto them.

3 And becauſe he was of the ſame craft, he abode with them, and wrought (for by their occupation they vvere tent-makers.)

4 And he reaſoned in the ſynagogue every ſabbath, and perſwaded the Jews, and the Grecks.

5 And vvhen Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul vvas preſſed in ſpirit, and teſtified to the Jews, that Jeſus was Chriſt.

6 And vvhen they oppoſed themſelves, and blaſpheméd, * he ſhook his raiment, and ſaid unto them, Your bloud be upon your own heads, I am clean: from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.

7 ¶ And he departed thence, and entred into a certain mans houſe, named Juſtus, one that vvorſhipped God, whoſe houſe joyned hard to the ſynagogue.

8 * And Criſpus the chief ruler of the ſynagogue, beleeved on the Lord, vvith all his houſe: and many of the Corinthians, hearing, beleeved, and vvere baptized.

9 Then ſpake the Lord to Paul in the night by a viſion, Bee not afraid, but ſpeak, and hold not thy peace:

10 For I am vvith thee, and no man ſhall ſet on thee, to hurt thee: for I have much people in this citie.

11 And hee † continued there a year and ſix moneths, teaching the word of God among them.

12 ¶ And vvhen Gallio vvas the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made inſurrection with one accord againſt Paul, and brought him to the judgement ſeat,

13 Saying, This fellow perſwadeth men to vvorſhip God contrarie to the law.

14 And vvhen Paul vvas now about to open his mouth, Gallio ſaid unto the Jews, If it vvere a matter of vvrong or vvicked lewdneſſe, O ye Jews, reaſon vvould that I ſhould bear vvith you.

15 But if it be a queſtion of vvords and names, and of your law, look yee to it, for I vvill bee no judge of ſuch maters.

16 And he drave them from ỹ judgement ſeat.

17 Then all the Greeks took Soſthenes, the chief ruler of the ſynagogue, and beat him before the judgement ſeat: and Gallio cared for none of thoſe things.

18 ¶ And Paul after this, tarried there yet a good vvhile, and then took his leave of the brethren, and ſailed thence into Syria, and with him Priſcilla and Aquila: having ſhorn his head in Cenchrea: for he had a vow.

19 And he came to Epheſus, and left them there: but he himſelf entred into the ſynagogue, and reaſoned vvith the Jews.

20 When they deſired him to tarry longer time vvith them, he conſented not:

21 But bade them farewell, ſaying, I muſt by all means keep this feaſt that cometh, in Jeruſalem; but I vvill return again unto you, * if God vvill: and he ſailed from Epheſus.

22 And vvhen hee had landed at Ceſarea, and gone up and ſaluted the church, hee went down to Antioch.

23 And after he had ſpent ſome time there, he departed, and vvent over all the countrey of Galatia and Phrygia in order, ſtrengthening all the diſciples.

24 ¶ * And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, and mightie in the ſcriptures, came to Epheſus.

25 This man was inſtructed in the vvay of the Lord, and being fervent in the ſpirit, he ſpake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing only the baptiſme of John.

26 And he began to ſpeak boldly in the ſynagogue: vvhom vvhen Aquila and Priſcilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the vvay of God more perfectly.

27 And vvhen hee vvas diſpoſed to paſſe into Achaia, the brethren vvrote, exhorting ỹ diſciples to receive him: vvho, vvhen he vvas come, helped them much vvhich had beleeved through grace.

28 For hee mightily convinced the Jews, and that publikely, ſhewing by the ſcriptures that Jeſus vvas Chriſt.

## CHAP. XIX.

*1 The holy Ghoſt is given by Pauls hands. 9 The Jews blaſpheme his doctrine, which is confirmed by miracles. 11 The Jewiſh exorciſts 16 are beaten by the devil. 19 Conjuring books are burnt. 24 Demetrius, for love of gain, raiſeth an uprore againſt Paul, 35 which is appeaſed by the town-clerk.*

AND it came to paſſe, that vvhile Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having paſſed through the upper coaſts, came to Epheſus, and finding certain diſciples,

2 He ſaid unto them, Have ye received the holy Ghoſt ſince yee beleeved? and they ſaid unto him, We have not ſo much as heard vvhether there be any holy Ghoſt.

3 And he ſaid unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? and they ſaid, Unto Johns baptiſme.

4 Then ſaid Paul, * John verily baptized with the baptiſme of repentance, ſaying unto the people, That they ſhould beleeve on him vvhich ſhould come after him, that is, on Chriſt Jeſus.

5 When they heard this, they vvere baptized in the name of the Lord Jeſus.

6 And vvhen Paul had laid his hands upon them, the holy Ghoſt came on them, and they ſpake vvith tongues, and propheſied.

7 And all the men vvere about twelve.

8 And he vvent into the ſynagogue, and ſpake boldly for the ſpace of three moneths, diſputing and perſwading the things concerning the kingdome of God.

9 But vvhen divers vvere hardened, and beleeved not, but ſpake evil of that vvay before the multitude, he departed from them, and ſeparated the diſciples, diſputing daily in the ſchool of one Tyrannus.

10 And this continued by the ſpace of two yeares, ſo that all they vvhich dwelt in Aſia, heard the vvord of the Lord Jeſus, both Jews & Greeks.

11 And God vvrought ſpeciall miracles by the hands of Paul.

12 So that from his body were brought unto the ſick, handkerchiefs or aprons, & the diſeaſes departed from them, & the evil ſpirits went out of them

13 ¶ Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorciſts, took upon them to call over them which had evil ſpirits, the name of the Lord Jeſus, ſaying, We adjure you by Jeſus vvhom Paul preacheth.

14 And there vvere ſeven ſons of one Sceva a Jew, and chief of the prieſts, vvhich did ſo.

15 And the evil ſpirit anſwered and ſaid, Jeſus I know, and Paul I know, but vvho are ye?

16 And the man in vvhom the evil ſpirit was, leapt on them, and overcame them, and prevailed againſt them, ſo that they fled out of that houſe naked and vvounded.

17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus, and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified.

18 And many that beleeved came, and confessed, and shewed their deeds.

19 Many also of them which used curious arts, brought their books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fiftie thousand pieces of silver.

20 So mighty grew the word of God, and prevailed.

21 ¶ After these things were ended, Paul purposed in the spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia, and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, I must also see Rome.

22 So he sent into Macedonia two of them that ministred unto him, Timotheus and Erastus, but he himself stayed in Asia for a season.

23 And the same time there arose no small stir about that way.

24 For a certain man named Demetrius, a silver smith, which made silver shrines for Diana, brought no small gain unto the craftsmen.

25 Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth.

26 Moreover, yee see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath perswaded and turned away much people, saying, That they be no gods which are made with hands.

27 So that not only this our craft is in danger to be set at nought: but also that the temple of the great goddesse Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia, and the world worshippeth.

28 And when they heard these sayings, they were full of wrath, and cryed out, saying, Great is Diana of the Ephesians.

29 And the whole city was filled with confusion, and having caught Gaius and Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Pauls companions in travell, they rushed with one accord into the theatre.

30 And when Paul would have entred in unto the people, the disciples suffred him not.

31 And certain of the chief of Asia, which were his friends, sent unto him, desiring him that he would not adventure himself into the theatre.

32 Some therefore cryed one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused, and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.

33 And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander beckened with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people.

34 But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the space of two houres cryed out, Great is Diana of the Ephesians.

35 And when the town-clerk had appeased the people, he said, Ye men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians is † a worshipper of the great goddesse Diana, and of the *image* which fell down from Jupiter?

† Gr. *the temple keeper.*

36 Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly.

37 For ye have brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddesse.

38 Wherefore if Demetrius and the craftsmen which are with him, have a matter against any man, ‖ the law is open, and there are deputies, let them implead one another.

‖ Gr. *the assemblies are held.*

39 But if ye enquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a ‖ lawfull assembly.

‖ Gr. *ordinary.*

40 For we are in danger to be called in question for this dayes uprore, there being no cause whereby we may give an account of this concourse.

41 And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

## CHAP. XX.

1 *Paul goeth to Macedonia. 7 He celebrateth the Lords supper, and preacheth. 9 Eutychus having fallen down dead, 10 is raised to life. 17 At Miletus he calleth the elders together, telleth them what shall befall to himself, 28 committeth Gods flock to them, 29 warneth them of false teachers, 32 commendeth them to God, 36 prayeth with them, and goeth his way.*

AND after the uprore was ceased, Paul called unto him the disciples, and embraced them, and departed for to go into Macedonia.

2 And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece,

3 And there abode three moneths: and when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to sail into Syria, hee purposed to return through Macedonia.

4 And there accompanied him into Asia, Sopater of Berea: and of the Thessalonians, Aristarchus and Secundus: and Gaius of Derbe and Timotheus: and of Asia, Tychicus and Trophimus.

5 These going before, tarried for us at Troas.

6 And we sailed away from Philippi, after the dayes of unleavened bread, and came unto them to Troas in five dayes, where we abode seven dayes.

7 And upon the first day of the week, when the disciples came together * to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on ‡ morrow, and continued his speech untill midnight.

* Gr. *to break bread.*

‡ Gr. *the morrow.*

8 And there were many lights in the upper chamber where they were gathered together.

9 And there sate in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep sleep, and as Paul was long preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

10 And Paul went down, and fell on him, and embracing him, said, Trouble not your selves, for his life is in him.

11 When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed.

12 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 ¶ And we went before to ship, & sailed unto Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for so had he appointed, minding himself to go afoot.

14 And when he met with us at Assos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene.

15 And wee sailed thence, and came the next day over against Chios, and the next day we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium: and the next day we came to Miletus.

16 For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia: for hee hasted, if it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost.

17 ¶ And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church.

18 And when they were come to him, he said

unto

unto them, Ye know from the firſt day that I came into Aſia, after what manner I have been with you at all ſeaſons,

19 Serving the Lord with all humilitie of minde, and with many tears, and temptations which befell me by ſ lying in wait of the Jews:

20 And how I kept back nothing that was profitable unto you, but have ſhewed you, and have taught you publickly, and from houſe to houſe,

21 Teſtifying both to the Jews, and alſo to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

22 And now behold, I go bound in the ſpirit unto Jeruſalem, not knowing the things that ſhall befall me there:

23 Save that the holy Ghoſt witneſſeth in every city, ſaying, that bonds and afflictions ‖ abide me.

‖ Or, wait for me.

24 But none of theſe things move me, neither count I my life dear unto my ſelf; ſo that I might finiſh my courſe with joy, and the miniſterie which I have received of the Lord Jeſus, to teſtifie the goſpel of the grace of God.

25 And now behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdome of God, ſhall ſee my face no more.

26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the bloud of all men.

27 For I have not ſhunned to declare unto you all the counſel of God.

28 ¶ Take heed therefore unto your ſelves, and to all the flock, over the which the holy Ghoſt hath made you overſeers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchaſed with his own bloud

29 For I know this, that after my departing ſhall grievous wolves enter in among you, not ſparing the flock.

30 Alſo of your own ſelves ſhall men ariſe, ſpeaking perverſe things, to draw away diſciples after them.

31 Therefore watch, and remember that by the ſpace of three years, I ceaſed not to warn every one night and day with tears.

32 And now brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are ſanctified.

33 I have coveted no mans ſilver, or gold, or apparell.

* 1 Cor. 4. 12. 1 Theſ. 2. 9. 2 Theſ. 3. 8.

34 Yea, you your ſelves know, * that theſe hands have miniſtred unto my neceſſities, and to them that were with me.

35 I have ſhewed you all things, how that ſo labouring, ye ought to ſupport the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jeſus, how hee ſaid, It is more bleſſed to give then to receive.

36 ¶ And when he had thus ſpoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all.

37 And they all wept ſore, and fell on Pauls neck, and kiſſed him,

38 Sorrowing moſt of all for the words which he ſpake, that they ſhould ſee his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ſhip.

## CHAP. XXI.

*Paul will not by any meanes be diſſwaded from going to Jeruſalem. 9 Philips daughters propheteſſes. 17 Paul cometh to Jeruſalem: 27 Where he is apprehended, and in great danger, 31 but by the chief captain is reſcued, and permitted to ſpeak to the people.*

AND it came to paſſe, that after we were gotten from them, and had lanched, we came with a ſtraight courſe unto Choos, and the day following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara.

2 And finding a ſhip ſailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and ſet forth.

3 Now when we had diſcovered Cyprus, wee left it on the left hand, and ſailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ſhip was to unlade her burden.

4 And finding diſciples, we tarried there ſeven dayes: who ſaid to Paul through the ſpirit, that he ſhould not go up to Jeruſalem.

5 And when we had accompliſhed thoſe dayes, wee departed, and went our way, and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till we were out of the citie: and we kneeled down on the ſhore, and prayed.

6 And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ſhip, & they returned home again.

7 And when we had finiſhed our courſe from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and ſaluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

8 And the next day we that were of Pauls company departed, and came unto Ceſarea, and we entred into the houſe of Philip the evangeliſt, (*which was one of the ſeven) & abode with him.

* Chap. 6. 5.

9 And the ſame man had foure daughters, virgins, which did propheſie.

10 And as we tarried there many dayes, there came down from Judea a certain prophet, named Agabus.

11 And when hee was come unto us, he took Pauls girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the holy Ghoſt, So ſhall the Jews at Jeruſalem binde the man that oweth this girdle, and ſhall deliver him into the hands of the Gentiles.

12 And when we heard theſe things, both wee and they of that place, beſought him not to go up to Jeruſalem.

13 Then Paul anſwered, What mean ye to weep, and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but alſo to die at Jeruſalem for the name of the Lord Jeſus.

14 And when he would not be perſwaded, wee ceaſed, ſaying, The will of the Lord be done.

15 And after thoſe dayes, wee took up our carriages, and went up to Jeruſalem.

16 There went with us alſo certain of the diſciples of Ceſarea, and brought with them one Mnaſon of Cyprus, an old diſciple, with whom we ſhould lodge.

17 And when we were come to Jeruſalem, the brethren received us gladly.

18 And the day following Paul went in with us unto James, and all the elders were preſent.

19 And when he had ſaluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his miniſtery.

20 And when they heard it, they glorified the Lord, and ſaid unto him, Thou ſeeſt, brother, how many thouſands of Jews there are which beleeve, and they are all zealous of the law.

21 And they are informed of thee that thou teacheſt all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forſake Moſes, ſaying, that they ought not to circumciſe their children, neither to walk after the cuſtomes.

22 What is it therefore? the multitude muſt needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come.

23 Do therefore this that we ſay to thee: we have foure men which have a vow on them;

* Num. 6. 13. Chap. 18. 18.

24 Them take, and purifie thy ſelf with them, and be at charges with them, that they may * ſhave their heads; and all may know that thoſe things

whereof they were enformed concerning thee, are nothing, but that thou thy self also walkest orderly, and keepest the law.

25 As touching the Gentiles which beleeve, * we have written and concluded, that they ob- * Chap. 15. 20. serve no such thing, save only ℣ they keep themselves from things offered to idols, and from bloud, and from strangled, and from fornication.

26 Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himself with them, entred into the * Num. 6. 13. temple, * to signifie the accomplishment of the dayes of purification, untill that an offering should be offered for every one of them.

27 And when the seven dayes were almost ended, the Jews which were of Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the people, and laid hands on him,

28 Crying out, Men of Israel, help: this is the man that teacheth all men every where against the people, and the law, and this place: and farther, brought Greeks also into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place.

29 (For they had seen before with him in the city, Trophimus an Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple)

30 And all the citie was moved, and the people ran together: and they took Paul, and drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the doores were shut.

31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in an uprore.

32 Who immediatly took souldiers and centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they saw the chief captain and the souldiers, they left beating of Paul.

33 Then the chief captain came near and took him, and commanded him to be bound with two chains, and demanded who he was, and what hee had done.

34 And some cryed one thing, and some another, among the multitude: and when hee could not know the certaintie for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the castle.

35 And when he came upon the stairs, so it was that he was born of the souldiers, for the violence of the people.

36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, Away with him.

37 And as Paul was to bee led into the castle, he said unto the chief captain, May I speak unto thee? Who said, Canst thou speak Greek?

* Chap. 5. 36. 38 * Art not thou that Egyptian which before these dayes madest an uprore, and leddest out into the wilderneſse foure thousand men that were murderers?

39 But Paul said, I am a man which am a Jew of Tarsus, a citie in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and I beseech thee, suffer me to speak unto the people.

40 And when he had given him licence, Paul stood on the stairs, & beckened with ℣ hand unto ℣ people: & when there was made a great silence, he spake unto them in the Hebrew tongue, saying,

## CHAP. XXII.

1 *Paul declareth at large, how hee was converted to the faith,* 17 *and called to his apostleship.* 22 *At the verie mentioning of the Gentiles, the people exclaim on him.* 24 *He should have been scourged,* 25 *but claiming the priviledge of a Romane hee escapeth.*

MEn, brethren, and fathers, hear yee my defence, which I make now unto you.

2 (And when they heard that he spake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more silence: and he saith)

3 * I am verily a man which am a Jew, born in Tarsus *a citie* in Cilicia, yet brought up in this citie at the feet of Gamaliel, and taught according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and was zealous towards God, as ye all are this day.

4 * And I persecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women.

5 As also the high priest doth bear me witnesse, and all the estate of the elders: from whom also I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Damascus, to bring them which were there, bound unto Jerusalem, for to be punished.

6 And it came to passe, that as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damascus about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me.

7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me, Saul, Saul, why persecutest ℣ me?

8 And I answered, Who art thou Lord? And he said unto me, I am Jesus of Nazareth whom thou persecutest.

9 And they that were with me, saw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me.

10 And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me, Arise, and go into Damascus, and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.

11 And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus.

12 And one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, having a good report of all the Jews which dwelt *there*,

13 Came unto me, and stood, and said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And the same houre I looked up upon him.

14 And he said, The God of our fathers hath chosen thee, that thou shouldest know his will, and see that Just one, and shouldest hear the voice of his mouth.

15 For thou shalt be his witnesse unto all men, of what thou hast seen and heard.

16 And now why tarriest thou? arise, and be baptized, and wash away thy sins, calling on the name of the Lord.

17 And it came to passe, that when I was come again to Jerusalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance;

18 And saw him saying unto mee, Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem: for they will not receive thy testimony concerning me.

19 And I said, Lord, they know that I imprisoned, and beat in every synagogue them that beleeved on thee.

20 * And when the bloud of thy martyr Stephen was shed, I also was standing by, and consenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that slew him.

21 And he said unto me, Depart: for I will send thee far hence unto the Gentiles.

22 And they gave him audience unto this word, and then lift up their voices, and said, Away with such a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit that he should live.

23 And as they cryed out, and cast off their clothes, and threw dust into the aire,

24 The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the castle, and bad that he should be examined

examined by scourging: that he might know wherefore they cried so against him.

25 And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by, Is it lawfull for you to scourge a man that is a Romane, and uncondemned.

26 When the centurion heard that, he went and told the chief captain, saying, Take heed what thou dost, for this man is a Romane.

27 Then the chief captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a Romane? He said, Yea.

28 And the chief captain answered, With a great sum obtained I this freedome. And Paul said, but I was free born.

29 Then straightway they departed from him which should have ‖ examined him: & the chief captain also was afraid after he knew that he was a Romane, and because he had bound him.

‖ Or, ordered him.

30 On the morrow, because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from his bands, and commanded the chief priests and all their councel to appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.

## CHAP. XXIII.

*1 As Paul pleadeth his cause, 2 Ananias commandeth them to smite him. 7 Dissension among his accusers. 11 God encourageth him. 14 The Jews laying wait for Paul, 20 is declared unto the chief captain. 27 He sendeth him to Felix the governour.*

AND Paul earnestly beholding the councel, said, Men and brethren, I have lived in all good conscience before God, untill this day.

2 And the high priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him, to smite him on the mouth.

3 Then said Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, thou whited wall: for sittest thou to judge me after the law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law?

4 And they that stood by, said, Revilest thou Gods high priest?

5 Then said Paul, I wist not brethren, that he was the high priest: For it is written, * Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people.

* Exod. 22.28.

6 But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadduces, and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the councel, Men and brethren, * I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee: * of the hope and resurrection of the dead, I am called in question.

* Phil. 3.5.
* Chap. 24.21.

7 And when he had so said, there arose a dissension between the Pharisees and the Sadduces: and the multitude was divided.

8 * For the Sadduces say that there is no resurrection, neither angel nor spirit; but the Pharisees confesse both.

* Matth. 22.23.

9 And there arose a great cry: and the Scribes that were of the Pharisees part arose, and strove, saying, We finde no evil in this man: but if a spirit or an angel hath spoken to him, let us not fight against God.

10 And when there arose a great dissension, the chief captain fearing lest Paul should have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the souldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the castle.

11 And the night following, the Lord stood by him, and said, Be of good cheer, Paul: for as thou hast testified of me in Jerusalem, so must thou bear witnesse also at Rome.

12 And when it was day, certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themselves ‖ under a curse, saying, that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul.

‖ Or, with an oath of execration.

13 And they were more then fourty which had made this conspiracy.

14 And they came to the chief priests and elders, and said, We have bound our selves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing untill we have slain Paul.

15 Now therefore ye with the councel, signifie to the chief captain, that he bring him down unto you to morrow, as though yee would enquire something more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.

16 And when Pauls sisters son heard of their lying in wait, he went and entred into the castle, and told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one of the centurions unto him, & said, Bring this young man unto the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought him to the chief captain, & said, Paul the prisoner called me unto him, & prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath something to say unto thee.

19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went with him aside privately, and asked him, What is that thou hast to tell me?

20 And he said, The Jews have agreed to desire thee, that thou wouldest bring down Paul to morrow into the councel, as though they would enquire somewhat of him more perfectly.

21 But do not thou yeeld unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them moe then fourty men, which have bound themselves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promise from thee.

22 So the chief captain then let the young man depart, and charged him, See thou tell no man, that thou hast shewed these things to me.

23 And he called unto him two centurions, saying, Make ready two hundred souldiers to go to Cesarea, & horsmen threescore and ten, & spearmen two hundred, at the third houre of the night.

24 And provide them beasts, that they may set Paul on, and bring him safe unto Felix the governour.

25 And he wrote a letter after this manner.

26 Claudius Lysias, unto the most excellent governour Felix, sendeth greeting.

27 This man was taken of the Jews, and should have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and rescued him, having understood that he was a Romane.

28 And when I would have known the cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him forth into their conncel:

29 Whom I perceived to be accused of questions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds.

30 And when it was told me, how that § Jews laid wait for the man, I sent straightway to thee, & gave commandment to his accusers also, to say before thee what they had against him. Farewell.

31 Then the souldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul and brought him by night to Antipatris.

32 On the morrow they left the horsmen to go with him, and returned to the castle.

33 Who when they came to Cesarea and delivered the epistle to the governour, presented Paul also before him.

34 And when the governour had read *the letter*, he asked of what province he was. And when he understood that he was of Cilicia:

35 I will hear thee, said he, when thine accusers

are also come. And he commanded him to be kept in Herods judgement hall.

## CHAP. XXIIII.

*1 Paul being accused by Tertullus the oratour, 10 answereth for his life and doctrine. 24 He preacheth Christ to the governour and his wife. 26 The governour hopeth for a bribe, but in vain. 27 At last, going out of his office, he leaveth Paul in prison.*

AND after five dayes, Ananias the high priest descended with the elders, and with a certain oratour named Tertullus, who enformed the governour against Paul.

2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuse him, saying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietnesse, & that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence,

3 We accept it alwayes, and in all places, most noble Felix, with all thankfulnesse.

4 Notwithstanding that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee, that thou wouldest hear us of thy clemency a few words.

5 For we have found this man a pestilent fellow, and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarens.

6 Who also hath gone about to prophane the temple: whom we took, and would have judged according to our law.

7 But the chief captain Lysias came upon us, and with great violence took him away out of our hands;

8 Commanding his accusers to come unto thee: by examining of whom, thy self mayest take knowledge of all these things, whereof we accuse him.

9 And the Jews also assented, saying, that these things were so.

10 Then Paul, after that the governour had beckened unto him to speak, answered, Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully answer for my self:

11 Because that thou mayest understand, that there are yet but twelve dayes since I went up to Jerusalem for to worship.

12 And they neither found me in the temple disputing with any man, neither raising up the people, neither in the synagogues, nor in the citie:

13 Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuse me.

14 But this I confesse unto thee, that after the way which they call heresie, so worship I the God of my fathers, beleeving all things which are written in the law and the prophets.

15 And have hope towards God, which they themselves also allow, that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust.

16 And herein do I exercise my self to have alwayes a conscience void of offence toward God, and toward men.

17 Now after many years, I came to bring almes to my nation, and offerings.

*Chap. 21. 27.

18 * Whereupon certain Jews from Asia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult:

19 Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought against me.

20 Or else let these same here say, if they have found any evil doing in me, while I stood before the councel,

21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cryed standing among them, *Touching the resurrection of the dead, I am called in question by you this day.

*Chap. 23. 6.

22 And when Felix heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of that way, he deferred them, and said, When Lysias the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter.

23 And hee commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let him have libertie, and that hee should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister, or come unto him.

24 And after certain dayes, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jewesse, hee sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ.

25 And as he reasoned of righteousnesse, temperance, and judgement to come, Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time, when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee.

26 He hoped also that money should have been given him of Paul, that hee might loose him: wherefore hee sent for him the oftner, and communed with him.

27 But after two years, Portius Festus came into Felix room: and Felix willing to shew the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound.

## CHAP. XXV.

*2 The Jews accuse Paul before Festus. 8 Hee answereth for himself, 11 and appealeth unto Cesar. 14 Afterwards, Festus openeth his matter to king Agrippa, 23 and hee is brought forth. 25 Festus cleareth him to have done nothing worthy of death.*

NOw when Festus was come into the province, after three dayes hee ascended from Cesarea to Jerusalem.

2 Then the high priest, & the chief of the Jews enformed him against Paul, and besought him,

3 And desired favour against him, that hee would send for him to Jerusalem, laying wait in the way to kill him.

4 But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Cesarea, and that he himself would depart shortly *thither*.

5 Let them therefore, said he, which among you are able, go down with *me*, and accuse this man, if there be any wickednesse in him.

6 And when he had tarried among them more then ten dayes, he went down unto Cesarea, and the next day sitting in the judgement seat, commanded Paul to be brought.

7 And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jerusalem, stood round about, and laid many and grievous complaints against Paul, which they could not prove.

8 While he answered for himself, Neither against the law of the Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against Cesar, have I offended any thing at all.

9 But Festus willing to do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul, and said, Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me?

10 Then said Paul, I stand at Cesars iudgement seat, where I ought to bee judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest.

11 For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthie of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. I appeal unto Cesar.

12 Then Festus when hee had conferred with the councel, answered, Hast thou appealed unto Cesar? unto Cesar shalt thou go.

13 And after certain dayes, king Agrippa and Bernice

Bernice came unto Cesarea to salute Festus.

14 And when they had been there many dayes, Festus declared Pauls cause unto the king, saying, There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix:

15 About whom when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed me, desiring to have judgement against him.

16 To whom I answered, It is not the manner of the Romanes to deliver any man to die, before that hee which is accused have the accusers face to face, and have licence to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him.

17 Therefore when they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow I sate on the judgement seat, and I commanded the man to be brought forth.

18 Against whom when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed:

19 But had certain questions against him of their own superstition, and of one Jesus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.

20 And because ‖ I doubted of such manner of questions, I asked him whether he would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these matters.

21 But when Paul had appealed to be reserved unto the ‖ hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept, till I might send him to Cesar.

22 Then Agrippa said unto Festus, I would also hear the man my self. To morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him.

23 And on the morrow when Agrippa was come and Bernice, with great pomp, and was entred into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principall men of the city, at Festus commandment Paul was brought forth.

24 And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jerusalem, and also here, crying that he ought not to live any longer.

25 But when I found that he had committed nothing worthie of death, and that he himself hath appealed unto Augustus, I have determined to send him.

26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord: wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippa, that after examination had, I might have somewhat to write.

27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withall to signifie the crimes laid against him.

## CHAP. XXVI.

*2 Paul in the presence of Agrippa, declareth his life from his childhood, 12 and how miraculously he was converted, and called to his apostleship. 24 Festus chargeth him to be mad, whereunto hee answereth modestly. 28 Agrippa is almost perswaded to be a Christian. 31 The whole company pronounce him innocent.*

THen Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thy self. Then Paul stretched forth the hand, & answered for himself,

2 I think my self happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for my self this day before thee, touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Jews:

3 Especially, because I know thee to be expert in all customes and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently.

4 My manner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem, know all the Jews,

5 Which knew me from the beginning, (if they would testifie) that after the most straitest sect of our religion, I lived a Pharisee.

6 And now I stand, and am judged for the hope of the promise made of God unto our fathers:

7 Unto which promise our twelve tribes instantly serving God day and night, hope to come: for which hopes sake, king Agrippa, I am accused of the Jews.

8 Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead?

9 I verily thought with my self, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth.

10 * Which thing I also did in Jerusalem, and many of the saints did I shut up in prison, having received authority from the chief priests, and when they were put to death, I gave my voice against them. * Chap. 8. 3.

11 And I punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled them to blaspheme: and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted them even unto strange cities.

12 * Whereupon as I went to Damascus, with authoritie and commission from the chief priests: * Chap. 9. 2.

13 At midday, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightnesse of the sun, shining round about me, and them which iourneyed with me.

14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? It is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

15 And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And hee said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest.

16 But rise, and stand upon thy feet, for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister and a witnesse both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee,

17 Delivering thee from the people, and from the Gentiles, unto whom now I send thee,

18 To open their eyes, and to turn them from darknesse to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveneſſe of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me.

19 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision:

20 But shewed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judea, and then to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance.

21 For these causes the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill me.

22 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things then those which the prophets and Moses did say should come:

23 That Christ should suffer, and that he should bee the first that should rise from the dead, and should shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles

24 And as he thus spake for himself, Festus said with a loud voice, Paul thou art beside thy self, much learning doth make thee mad.

25 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus, but speak forth the words of truth and soberneſſe.

26 For

26 For the king knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely: for I am perswaded that none of these things are hidden from him: for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, beleevest thou the prophets? I know that thou beleevest.

28 Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Almost thou perswadest me to be a Christian.

29 And Paul said, I would to God, that not onely thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds.

30 And when he had thus spoken, the king rose up, and the governour, and Bernice, and they that sat with them.

31 And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, this man doth nothing worthy of death, or of bonds.

32 Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Cesar.

## CHAP. XXVII.

*1 Paul shipping toward Rome. 10 foretelleth of the danger of the voyage, 11 but is not beleeved. 14 They are tossed to and fro with tempest, 41 and suffer shipwrack, 22, 34, 44 yet all come safe to land.*

AND when it was determined that we should sail into Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners, unto one named Julius, a centurion of Augustus band.

2 And entring into a ship of Adramyttium, we launched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia, one Aristarchus a Macedonian, of Thessalonica, being with us.

3 And the next day we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously entreated Paul, and gave him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself.

4 And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the windes were contrary.

5 And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphilia, we came to Myra a city of Lycia.

6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy, and he put us therein.

7 And when we had sailed slowly many daies, and scarce were come over against Gnidus, the winde not suffering us we sailed under ‖ Creet, over against Salmone:

‖ Or, *Land.*

8 And hardly passing it, came unto a place which is called, The fair havens, nigh whereunto was the city of Lasea.

9 Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, because the fast was now already past, Paul admonished them,

10 And said unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with ‖ hurt, and much damage, not only of the lading and ship, but also of our lives.

‖ Or, *injury.*

11 Nevertheless, the centurion beleeved the master and the owner of the ship, more then those things which were spoken by Paul.

12 And because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part advised to depart thence also, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, and there to winter: which is an haven of Creet, and lieth toward the south-west and north-west.

13 And when the south-winde blew softly, supposing that they had obtained their purpose, loosing thence they sailed close by Creet

‖ Or, *beat.*

14 But not long after there ‖ arose against it a tempestuous winde, called Euroclydon.

15 And when the ship was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let her drive.

16 And running under a certain island which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat:

17 Which when they had taken up, they used helps, undergirding the ship; and fearing lest they should fall into the quicksands, strake sail, and so were driven.

18 And being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next day they lightened the ship,

19 And the third day we cast out with our own hands the tackling of the ship.

20 And when neither sun, nor stars in many dayes appeared, and no small tempest lay on us, all hope that we should be saved, was then taken away.

21 But after long abstinence, Paul stood forth in the midst of them, and said, Sirs, ye should have hearkened unto me, and not have loosed from Creet, and to have gained this harm and losse:

22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there shall be no losse of any mans life among you, but of the ship.

23 For there stood by me this night the angel of God whose I am, and whom I serve,

24 Saying, Fear not Paul, thou must be brought before Cesar; and lo, God hath given thee all them that sail with thee.

25 Wherefore sirs, be of good cheer: for I beleeve God, that it shall be even as it was told me.

26 Howbeit we must be cast upon a certain island.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria about midnight, the shipmen deemed that they drew near to some countrey:

28 And sounded, and found it twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they sounded again, and found it fifteen fathoms.

29 Then fearing lest we should have fallen upon rocks, they cast foure ancres out of the stern, and wished for the day.

30 And as the shipmen were about to flee out of the ship, when they had let down the boat into the sea, under colour as though they would have cast ancres out of the foreship,

31 Paul said to the centurion, and to the souldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved.

32 Then the souldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

33 And while the day was coming on, Paul besought them all to take meat, saying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried, and continued fasting, having taken nothing.

34 Wherefore I pray you to take some meat, for this is for your health: for there shall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.

35 And when he had thus spoken, he took bread, and gave thanks to God in presence of them all, and when he had broken it, he began to eat.

36 Then were they all of good cheer, and they also took some meat.

37 And we were in all in the ship, two hundred threescore and sixteen souls.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, and cast out the wheat into the sea.

39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they discovered a certain creek, with a shore, into the which they were minded, if it were possible, to thrust in the ship.

40 And when they had ‖ taken up the ancres they committed

committed *themselves* unto the sea, and looſed the rudder bands, and hoyſed up the main ſail to the winde, and made toward ſhore.

41 And falling into a place vvhere two ſeas met, they ran the ſhip aground, and the fore-part ſtuck faſt, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder part was broken vvith the violence of the vvaves.

42 And the ſouldiers counſel vvas to kill the priſoners, leſt any of them ſhould ſwim out, and eſcape.

43 But the centurion, vvilling to ſave Paul, kept them from their purpoſe, and commanded that they which could ſwim, ſhould caſt themſelves firſt into the ſea, and get to land:

44 And the reſt, ſome on boards, and ſome on broken pieces of the ſhip: and ſo it came to paſſe that they eſcaped all ſafe to land.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

*1 Paul after his ſhipwrack is kindly entertained of the Barbarians. 5 The viper on his hand hurteth him not. 8 He healeth manie diſeaſes in the iſland. 8 They depart towards Rome. 17 Hee declareth to the Jews the cauſe of his coming. 24 After his preaching ſome were perſwaded, and ſome beleeved not. 30 Yet he preacheth there two years.*

AND vvhen they were eſcaped, then they knew that the iſland vvas called Melita.

2 And the barbarous people ſhewed us no little kindneſſe: for they kindled a fire, and received us every one becauſe of the preſent rain, and becauſe of the cold.

3 And vvhen Paul had gathered a bundle of ſticks, and laid them on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and faſtened on his hand.

4 And vvhen the Barbarians ſaw the venimous beaſt hang on his hand, they ſaid among themſelves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom though hee hath eſcaped the ſea, yet vengeance ſuffereth not to live.

5 And he ſhook off the beaſt into the fire, and felt no harm.

6 Howbeit they looked vvhen hee ſhould have ſwollen, or fallen down dead ſuddenly: but after they had looked a great vvhile, and ſaw no harm come to him, they changed their mindes, and ſaid that he vvas a god.

7 In the ſame quarters vvere poſſeſſions of the chief man of the iſland, vvhoſe name vvas Publius, vvho received us and lodged us three dayes courteouſly.

8 And it came to paſſe that the father of Publius lay ſick of a fever, and of a bloudy flix, to vvhom Paul entred in, and prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him.

9 So when this vvas done, others alſo which had diſeaſes in the iſland, came, and vvere healed:

10 VVho alſo honoured us vvith many honours, and vvhen vvee departed, they laded us vvith ſuch things as vvere neceſſary.

11 And after three moneths vve departed in a ſhip of Alexandria, vvhich had vvintered in the Ile, whoſe ſigne vvas Caſtor and Pollux.

12 And landing at Syracuſe, vvc tarried there three dayes.

13 And from thence vvee fet a compaſſe, and came to Rhegium, and after one day the ſouth vvinde blew, and wee came the next day to Puteoli;

14 VVhere vve found brethren, and vvere deſired to tarry vvith them ſeven dayes: and ſo vve vvent toward Rome.

15 And from thence, vvhen the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii-forum, and the three Taverns: vvhom vvhen Paul ſaw, he thanked God, and took courage.

16 And vvhen vve came to Rome, the centurion delivered the priſoners to the captain of the guard: but Paul vvas ſuffered to dwell by himſelf, vvith a ſouldier that kept him.

17 And it came to paſſe, that after three dayes, Paul called the chief of the Jews together. And vvhen they vvere come together, hee ſaid unto them, Men and brethren, though I have committed nothing againſt the people or cuſtomes of our fathers, yet vvas I delivered priſoner from Jeruſalem into the hands of the Romanes.

18 Who vvhen they had examined me, vvould have let mee go, becauſe there vvas no cauſe of death in me.

19 But vvhen the Jews ſpake againſt it, I was conſtrained to appeal unto Ceſar, not that I had ought to accuſe my nation of.

20 For this cauſe therefore have I called for you, to ſee you, and to ſpeak vvith you: becauſe that for the hope of Iſrael I am bound vvith this chain.

21 And they ſaid unto him, Wee neither received letters out of Judea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came, ſhewed or ſpake any harm of thee.

22 But wee deſire to hear of thee vvhat thou thinkeſt: for as concerning this ſect, vve know that every vvhere it is ſpoken againſt.

23 And vvhen they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging, to whom he expounded and teſtified the kingdome of God, perſwading them concerning Jeſus, both out of the law of Moſes, and out of the prophets, from morning till evening.

24 And ſome beleeved the things vvhich vvere ſpoken, and ſome beleeved not.

25 And vvhen they agreed not among themſelves, they departed, after that Paul had ſpoken one vvord, Well ſpake the holy Ghoſt by Eſaias the prophet, unto our fathers,

26 Saying, * Go unto this people, and ſay, Hearing ye ſhall hear, and ſhall not underſtand, and ſeeing ye ſhall ſee, and not perceive.

27 For the heart of this people is vvaxed groſſe, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they cloſed; leſt they ſhould ſee vvith their eyes, and hear vvith their ears, and underſtand vvith their heart, and ſhould be converted, and I ſhould heal them.

28 Bee it known therefore unto you, that the ſalvation of God is ſent unto the Gentiles, and that they vvill hear it.

29 And vvhen he had ſaid theſe vvords, the Jews departed, and had great reaſoning among themſelves.

30 And Paul dwelt two vvhole years in his own hired houſe, and received all that came in unto him.

31 Preaching the kingdome of God, and teaching thoſe things which concern the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, vvith all confidence, no man forbidding him.

* Iſaiah 6. 9. Matth. 13. 14. Mark 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Rom. 11. 8.

THE

# THE EPISTLE OF PAUL
## the apostle, to the ROMANES.

### CHAP. I.

*1 Paul commendeth his calling, to the Romanes, 9 and his desire to come to them. 16 What his gospel is, and the righteousnesse which it sheweth. 18 God is angrie with all manner of sin. 21 What were the sins of the Gentiles.*

PAUL a servant of Jesus Christ, called *to be* an apostle, * separated unto the gospel of God,

2 (Which he had promised afore by his prophets in ‖ holy scriptures)

3 Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David accordding to the flesh,

4 And † declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the spirit of holinesse, by the resurrection from the dead.

5 By whom we have received grace and apostleship ‖ for obedience to the faith among all nations for his name.

6 Among whom are ye also the called of Jesus Christ.

7 To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called *to be* saints: Grace to you and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

8 First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world.

9 For God is my witnesse, whom I serve ‖ with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that without ceasing I make mention of you alwayes in my prayers,

10 Making request (if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey by the will of God) to come unto you.

11 For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spirituall gift, to the end you may be established.

12 That is, that I may bee comforted together ‖ with you, by the mutuall faith both of you and me.

13 Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come unto you (but was let hitherto) that I might have some fruit ‖ among you also, even as among other Gentiles.

14 I am debter both to the Greeks, and to the Barbarians, both to the wise, and to the unwise.

15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also.

16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation, to every one that beleeveth, to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.

17 For therein is the righteousnesse of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, * The just shall live by faith.

18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodlinesse, and unrighteousnesse of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousnesse.

19 Because that which may be known of God, is manifest ‖ in them, for God hath shewed it unto them.

20 For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, *even* his eternall power and Godhead, ‖ so that they are without excuse.

21 Because that when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankfull, but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened.

22 Professing themselves to bee wise, they became fools:

23 And changed the glory of the uncorruptible * God, into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and foure-footed beasts, and creeping things.

24 Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanesse, through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves:

25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more then the Creatour, who is blessed for ever. Amen.

26 For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their women did change the naturall use into that which is against nature.

27 And likewise also the men, leaving the naturall use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another, men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompense of their errour which was meet.

28 And even as they did not like ‖ to retain God in *their* knowledge, God gave them over to ‖ a reprobate minde, to do those things which are not convenient:

29 Being filled with all unrighteousnesse, fornication, wickednesse, covetousnesse, maliciousnesse, full of envie, murder, debate, deceit, malignitie, whisperers,

30 Backbiters, haters of God, despitefull, proud, boasters, inventers of evil things, disobedient to parents,

31 Without understanding, covenant-breakers, ‖ without naturall affection, implacable, unmercifull:

32 Who knowing the judgement of God (that they which commit such things, are worthie of death) not only do the same, but ‖ have pleasure in them that do them.

### CHAP. II.

*1 They that sin, though they condemne it in others, cannot excuse themselves, 6 and much lesse escape the judgement of God, 9 whether they be Jews or Gentiles. 14 The Gentiles cannot escape, 17 nor yet the Jews, 25 whom their circumcision shall not profit, if they keep not the law.*

THerefore thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thy self; for thou that judgest, doest the same things.

2 But wee are sure that the judgement of God is according to truth, against them which commit such things.

3 And thinkest thou this, O man, that judg-

* Acts 13. 2.

† Gr. *determined.*

‖ Or, *to the obedience of faith.*

‖ Or, *in my spirit.*

‖ Or, *in you.*

‖ Or, *in you.*

* Hab. 2. 4.

‖ Or, *to them.*

them which do such things, and dost the same, that thou shalt escape the judgement of God?

4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodnesse, and forbearance, and long-suffering, not knowing that the goodnesse of God leadeth thee to repentance?

5 But after thy hardnesse and impenitent heart, * treasurest up unto thy self wrath against the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judgement of God:

6 * Who will render to every man according to his deeds:

7 To them, who by patient continuance in well-doing, seek for glorie, and honour, and immortalitie; eternall life:

8 But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousnesse; indignation, and wrath;

9 Tribulation and anguish upon every soul of man that doth evil, of the Jew first, and also of the † Gentile.

10 But glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the † Gentile.

11 For there is no respect of persons with God.

12 For as many as have sinned without law, shal also perish without law: and as many as have sinned in the law, shall be judged by the law,

13 (For not the hearers of the law are just before God, but the doers of § law shal be justified.

14 For when the Gentiles which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these having not the law, are a law unto themselves:

15 Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, ‖ their conscience also bearing witnesse, and their thoughts ‖ the mean while accusing, or else excusing one another)

16 In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ, according to my gospel.

17 Behold, thou art called a Jew, and restest in the law, and makest thy boast of God:

18 And knowest *his* will, and ‖ approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the law,

19 And art confident that thou thy self art a guide of the blinde, a light of them *which are* in darknesse,

20 An instructer of the foolish, a teacher of babes, which hast the form of knowledge and of the truth in the law.

21 Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thy self? thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal?

22 Thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou commit sacriledge?

23 Thou § makest thy boast of the law, through breaking the law dishonourest thou God?

24 For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles, through you, as it is * written.

25 For circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision.

26 Therefore, if the uncircumcision keep the righteousnesse of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision?

27 And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfill the law, judge thee, who by the letter and circumcision dost transgresse the law?

28 For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly, neither is that circumcision, which is outward in the flesh.

29 But he is a Jew which is one inwardly, and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter, whose praise is not of men but of God.

## CHAP. III.

1 *The Jews prerogative:* 3 *which they have not lost.* 9 *Howbeit, the law convinceth them also of sin.* 20 *Therefore no flesh is justified by the law,* 28 *but all without difference, by faith only:* 31 *and yet the law is not abolished.*

WHat advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit is there of circumcision?

2 Much every way: chiefly, because that unto them were committed the oracles of God.

3 For what if some did not beleeve? shall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect?

4 God forbid: yea, let God be true, but every man a liar, as it is written, * That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged. * Psal. 51. 4.

5 But if our unrighteousnes commend the righteousnes of God, what shal we say? Is God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man)

6 God forbid: for then how shall God judge the world?

7 For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his glorie; why yet am I also judged as a sinner?

8 And not *rather* as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say, Let us do evil, that good may come: whose damnation is just.

9 What then? are we better *then they*? No in no wise: for we have before † proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sin, † Gr. *charged.*

10 As it is written, There is none righteous, no not one:

11 There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God.

12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable, there is none that doth good, no not one.

13 Their throat is an open sepulchre, with their tongues they have used deceit, the poison of aspes is under their lips:

14 Whose mouth is full of cursing & bitternes.

15 Their feet are swift to shed bloud.

16 Destruction and miserie are in their wayes:

17 And the way of peace have they not known.

18 There is no fear of God before their eyes.

19 Now we know that what things soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law: that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become ‖ guiltie before God. ‖ Or, *subject to the judgement of God.*

20 Therefore by the deeds of the law, there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for by the law *is* the knowledge of sin.

21 But now the righteousnesse of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets.

22 Even the righteousnesse of God, which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all, and upon all them that beleeve: for there is no difference:

23 For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God.

24 Being justified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ:

25 Whom God hath ‖ set forth to be a propitiation, through faith in his bloud, to declare his righteousnesse for the ‖ remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God. ‖ Or, *foreordained.* ‖ Or, *passing over.*

26 To declare, *I say*, at this time his righteousnesse: that he might be just, and the justifier of him, which beleeveth in Jesus.

27 Where

27 Where is boasting then? it is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith.

28 Therefore we conclude, that a man is justified by faith, without the deeds of the law.

29 Is he the God of the Jews only? is he not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also:

30 Seeing it is one God which shall justifie the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.

31 Do wee then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law.

## CHAP. IIII.

*1 Abrahams faith was imputed to him for righteousnesse, 10 before he was circumcised. 13 By faith only he and his seed received the promise. 16 Abraham is the father of all that beleeve. 24 Our faith also shall be imputed to us for righteousnesse.*

WHat shal wee say then, that Abraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found?

2 For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath *whereof* to glorie, but not before God.

3 For what saith the scripture? Abraham beleeved God, and it was counted unto him for righteousnesse.

4 Now to him that worketh, is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.

5 But to him that worketh not, but beleeveth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousnesse.

6 Even as David also describeth the blessednesse of the man unto whom God imputeth righteousnesse without works,

7 *Saying*, Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered.

8 Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin.

9 *Cometh* this blessednesse then upon the circumcision *only*, or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousnesse.

10 How was it then reckoned? when hee was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.

11 And he received the signe of circumcision, a seal of the righteousnes of the faith, which *he had yet* being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that beleeve, though they be not circumcised; that righteousnesse might be imputed unto them also:

12 And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, *which he had* being yet uncircumcised.

13 For the promise that he should be the heir of the world, *was* not to Abraham, or to his seed through the law, but through the righteousnesse of faith.

14 For if they which are of the law be heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect.

15 Because the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, *there is* no transgression.

16 Therefore *it is* of faith, that it might be by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed, not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham, who is the father of us all,

17 (As it is written,* I have made thee a father of many nations) ‖before him whom he beleeved, even God who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were:

18 Who against hope beleeved in hope, that he might become the father of many nations: according to that which was spoken,* So shall thy seed be.

19 And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred year old, neither yet the deadnesse of Sara's womb.

20 Hee staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glorie to God:

21 And being fully perswaded, that what hee had promised, he was able also to perform.

22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousnesse.

23 Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him:

24 But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we beleeve on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead,

25 Who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification.

## CHAP. V.

*1 Being justified by faith, we have peace with God, 2 and joy in our hope, 8 that sith we were reconciled by his bloud, when wee were enemies, 10 wee shall much more be saved being reconciled. 12 As sin and death came by Adam, 17 so much more righteousnesse and life by Jesus Christ. 20 Where sin abounded, grace did superabound.*

THerefore being justified by faith, wee have peace with God, through our Lord Jesus Christ.

2 By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoyce in hope of the glory of God.

3 And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also, knowing that tribulation worketh patience:

4 And patience, experience: and experience, hope:

5 And hope maketh not ashamed, because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts, by the holy Ghost, which is given unto us.

6 For when wee were yet without strength, ‖in due time Christ died for the ungodly.

7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die.

8 But God commendeth his love towards us, in that while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

9 Much more then being now justified by his bloud, we shal be saved from wrath through him.

10 For if when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son: much more being reconciled, wee shall be saved by his life.

11 And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.

12 Wherefore, as by one man sin entred into the world, and death by sin: and so death passed upon all men, ‖for that all have sinned.

13 For untill the law sin was in the world: but sin is not imputed when there is no law.

14 Nevertheless, death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adams transgression, who is the figure of him that was to come:

15 But not as the offence, so also is the free gift. For if through the offence of one, many be dead; much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, *which is* by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded unto many.

16 And not as *it was* by one that sinned, so *is* the gift

* Gen. 17.5.

‖Or, *like even unto him.*

gift: for the judgement was by one to condemnation: but the free gift is of many offences unto juſtification.

17 For if ‖ by one mans offence, death reigned by one, much more they which receive abundance of grace, and of the gift of righteouſneſſe, ſhall reigne in life by one, Jeſus Chriſt.

18 Therefore as ‖ by the offence of one *judgement came* upon all men to condemnation: even ſo ‖ by the righteouſneſſe of one, *the free gift came* upon all men unto juſtification of life.

19 For as by one mans diſobedience many were made ſinners: ſo by the obedience of one, ſhall many be made righteous.

20 Moreover, the law entred, that the offence might abound: but where ſin abounded, grace did much more abound.

21 That as ſin hath reigned unto death; even ſo might grace reigne through righteouſneſſe unto eternall life, by Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *VVee may not live in ſin,* 2 *for we are dead unto it,* 3 *as appeareth by our baptiſme.* 12 *Let not ſin reigne any more,* 18 *becauſe we have yeelded our ſelves to the ſervice of righteouſneſſe,* 23 *and for that death is the wages of ſin.*

WHat ſhall we ſay then? ſhall we continue in ſin, that grace may abound?

2 God forbid: how ſhall we that are dead to ſin, live any longer therein?

3 Know ye not, that ſo many of us as ‖ were baptized into Jeſus Chriſt, were baptized into his death?

4 Therefore we are buried with him by baptiſme into death, that like as Chriſt was raiſed up from the dead by the glory of the Father: even ſo wee alſo ſhould walk in newneſſe of life.

5 For if we have been planted together in the *likeneſſe* of his death: we ſhall be alſo in the *likeneſſe* of his reſurrection:

6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of ſin might be deſtroyed, that henceforth we ſhould not ſerve ſin.

7 For he that is dead, is † freed from ſin.

8 Now if we be dead with Chriſt, we beleeve that we ſhall alſo live with him:

9 Knowing that Chriſt being raiſed from the dead, dieth no more, death hath no more dominion over him.

10 For in that he died, he died unto ſin once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God.

11 Likewiſe reckon ye alſo your ſelves to be dead indeed unto ſin: but alive unto God through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

12 Let not ſin therefore reigne in your mortall body, that ye ſhould obey it in the luſts thereof.

13 Neither yeeld ye your members as † inſtruments of unrighteouſneſſe unto ſin: but yeeld your ſelves unto God, as thoſe that are alive from the dead, and your members as inſtruments of righteouſneſſe unto God.

14 For ſin ſhall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

15 What then? ſhall we ſin, becauſe we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid.

16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yeeld your ſelves ſervants to obey, his ſervants yee are to whom ye obey: whether of ſin unto death, or of obedience unto righteouſneſſe?

17 But God be thanked, that ye were the ſervants of ſin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine † which was delivered you.

18 Being then made free from ſin, ye became the ſervants of righteouſneſſe.

19 I ſpeak after the manner of men, becauſe of the infirmity of your fleſh: for as ye have yeelded your members ſervants to uncleanneſſe & to iniquity, unto iniquity, even ſo now yeeld your members ſervants to righteouſneſſe, unto holineſſe.

20 For when ye were the ſervants of ſin, yee were free † from righteouſneſſe. † Gr. *to righteouſneſſe.*

21 What fruit had yee then in thoſe things, whereof ye are now aſhamed? for the end of thoſe things is death.

22 But now being made free from ſin, and become ſervants to God, ye have your fruit unto holineſſe, and the end everlaſting life.

23 For the wages of ſin is death: but the gift of God is eternal life, through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

## CHAP. VII.

1 *No law hath power over a man longer then he liveth.* 4 *But we are dead to the law.* 7 *Yet is not the law ſin,* 12 *but holy, juſt, good,* 16 *as I acknowledge who am grieved becauſe I cannot keep it.*

KNow ye not, brethren (for I ſpeak to them that know the law) how that the law hath dominion over a man, as long as he liveth?

2 For the woman which hath an huſband, is bound by the law to her huſband ſo long as he liveth: but if the huſband be dead, ſhe is looſed from the law of her huſband.

3 So then if while her huſband liveth, ſhe be married to another man, ſhe ſhall be called an adultereſſe: but if her huſband be dead, ſhe is free from that law; ſo that ſhe is no adultereſſe, though ſhe be married to another man.

4 Wherefore my brethren, ye alſo are become dead to the law by the body of Chriſt, that ye ſhould be married to another, even to him who is raiſed from the dead, that we ſhould bring forth fruit unto God.

5 For when we were in the fleſh, the † motions of ſins which were by the law, did work in our members, to bring forth fruit unto death. † Gr. *paſſions.*

6 But now we are delivered from the law, ‖ that being dead wherein we were held, that we ſhould ſerve in newneſſe of ſpirit, and not in the oldneſſe of the letter. ‖ Or, *being dead to that.*

7 What ſhall we ſay then? is the law ſin? God forbid. Nay, I had not known ſin, but by the law: for I had not known ‖ luſt, except the law had ſaid, Thou ſhalt not covet. ‖ Or, *concupiſcence*

8 But ſin taking occaſion by the commandement, wrought in me all manner of concupiſcence. For without the law ſin *was* dead.

9 For I was alive without the law once, but when the commandement came, ſin revived, and I died.

10 And the commandement which was *ordained* to life, I found to be unto death.

11 For ſin taking occaſion by the commandement, deceived *me*, and by it ſlew me.

12 Wherefore the law is holy, and the commandement holy, and juſt, and good.

13 Was then that which is good, made death unto me? God forbid. But ſin that it might appear ſin, working death in me by that which is good: that ſin by the commandement might become exceeding ſinfull.

14 For we know that the law is ſpirituall: but I am carnall, ſold under ſin.

15 For that which I do, I † allow not: for what I would, that do I not, but what I hate, that do I. † Gr. *know.*

16 If then I do that which I would not, I conſent unto the law, that it is good.

17 Now

17 Now then, it is no more I that do it: but sin that dwelleth in me.

18 For I know, that in me (that is, in my flesh) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me, but *how* to perform that which is good, I finde not.

19 For the good that I would, I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do.

20 Now if I do that I would not: it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

21 I finde then a law, that when I would do good, evil is present with me.

22 For I delight in the law of God, after the inward man.

23 But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my minde, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin, which is in my members.

24 O wretched man that I am, who shall deliver me from ‖ the bodie of this death!

‖ Or, *this bodie of death.*

25 I thank God, through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then, with the minde I my self serve the law of God: but with the flesh the law of sin.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *They that are in Christ, and live according to the Spirit, are free from condemnation.* 5, 13 *What harm cometh of the flesh,* 6, 14 *and what good of the Spirit,* 17 *and what of being Gods childe,* 19 *whose glorious deliverance all things long for,* 29 *was beforehand decreed from God.* 38 *What can sever us from his love?*

THere is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

2 For the law of the Spirit of life, in Christ Jesus, hath made me free from the law of sin and death.

3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son, in the likenesse of sinfull flesh, and ‖ for sin condemned sin in the flesh:

‖ Or, *by a sacrifice for sin.*

4 That the righteousnesse of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

5 For they that are after the flesh, do minde the things of the flesh: but they that are after the Spirit, the things of the Spirit.

† Gr. *the minding of the flesh.*

6 For † to be carnally minded is death: but † to be spiritually minded, is life and peace:

7 Because † the carnall minde is enmitie against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.

† Gr. *the minding of the Spirit.*

8 So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God.

9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, hee is none of his.

† Gr. *the minding of the flesh.*

10 And if Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sin: but the Spirit is life, because of righteousnesse.

11 But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead, dwell in you: he that raised up Christ from the dead, shall also quicken your mortall bodies, ‖ by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

‖ Or, *because of his Spirit.*

12 Therefore brethren, we are debters, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.

13 For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortifie the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear: but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.

16 The Spirit it self beareth witnesse with our spirit, that we are the children of God.

17 And if children, then heirs, heirs of God, and joynt heirs with Christ: if so be that wee suffer with *him*, that we may be also glorified together.

18 For I reckon, that the sufferings of this present time, art not worthie to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us.

19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for ȳ manifestation of the sons of God.

20 For the creature was made subject to vanitie, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope:

21 Because the creature it self also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption, into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

22 For we know that ‖ the whole creation groaneth, and travaileth in pain together untill now.

23 And not only *they*, but our selves also which have the first-fruits of the Spirit, even wee our selves grone within our selves, waiting for the adoption, *to wit*, the * redemption of our body.

24 For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen, is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

25 But if we hope for that we see not, then do we with patience wait for it.

26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit it self maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.

27 And he that searcheth the hearts, knoweth what is the minde of the Spirit, ‖ because he maketh intercession for the saints according to *the will of* God.

28 And wee know that all things work together for good, to them that love God, to them who are the called according to *his* purpose.

29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate, to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the first-born among many brethren.

30 Moreover, whom he did predestinate, them he also called: & whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified.

31 What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who *can be* against us?

32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all: how shall hee not with him also freely give us all things?

33 Who shal lay any thing to the charge of Gods elect? It is God that justifieth:

34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.

35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? *shall* tribulation, or distresse, or persecution, or famine, or nakednesse, or peril, or sword?

36 (As it is written, * For thy sake vve are killed all the day long, wee are accounted as sheep for the slaughter)

37 Nay in all these things we are more then conquerers, through him that loved us.

38 For I am perswaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,

39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

CHAP.

## CHAP. IX.

*1 Paul is sory for the Jews. 7 All the seed of Abraham were not the children of the promise. 18 God hath mercie upon whom he will. 21 The potter may do with his clay what he list. 25 The calling of the Gentiles, and rejecting of the Jews were foretold. 32 The cause why so few Jews embraced the righteousnesse of faith.*

I Say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witnes in the holy Ghost.

2 That I have great heavinesse and continuall sorrow in my heart.

3 For I could with that my self were ‖ accursed from Christ, for my brethren my kinsmen according to the flesh :

‖ Or, separated.

4 Who are Israelites : to whom *pertaineth* the adoption, and the glory, and the ‖ covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service *of God* and the promises :

‖ Or, testaments.

5 Whose are the fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ *came*, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

6 Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they are not all Israel, which are of Israel :

7 Neither because they are the seed of Abraham, *are they* all children : but in * Isaac shall thy seed be called.

* Gen. 21.12.

8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these are not the children of God : but the children of the promise are counted for § seed.

§ Or, for.

9 For this is the word of promise, * At this time will I come, and Sara shall have a sonne.

* Gen. 18.10.

10 And not only *this*, but when Rebecca also had conceived by one, *even* by our father Isaac,

11 ( For *the children* being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth,)

* Gen. 25.23.

12 It was said unto her, The * ‖ elder shall serve the ‖ younger.

‖ Or, greater. ‖ Or, lesser.

13 As it is written, * Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.

* Mal. 1.2,3.

14 What shall we say then? is there unrighteousnesse with God? God forbid.

15 For he saith to Moses, * I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion.

* Exod. 33.19.

16 So then it is not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God § sheweth mercy.

17 For the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, * Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth.

* Exod. 9.16.

18 Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will have mercy, and whom he will, he hardeneth.

19 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet finde fault? For who hath resisted his will?

20 Nay but O man, who art thou that ‖ repliest against God? * shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, Why hast thou made me thus?

‖ Or, answerest again, or disputest with. * Isa. 45.9. Jer. 18.6.

21 Hath not the * potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?

22 What if God, willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long-suffering the vessels of wrath ‖ fitted to destruction :

‖ Or, prepared, or, ordained.

23 And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory?

24 Even us whom he hath called, not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles.

25 As he saith also in Osee, * I will call them my people, which were not my people : and her, beloved, which was not beloved.

* Hosea 2.23. 1 Pet. 2.10.

26 * And it shall come to passe, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people ; there shall they be called, the children of the living God.

* Hosea 1.10.

27 Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, * Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved.

* Isa. 10.22,23.

28 For he will finish ‖ the work, and cut it short in righteousnesse : because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth.

‖ Or, the account.

29 And as Esaias said before, * Except the Lord of sabaoth had left us a seed, we had been as Sodoma, and been made like unto Gomorrah.

* Isa. 1.9.

30 What shall we say then? That the Gentiles which followed not after righteousnesse, have attained to righteousnesse, even the righteousnesse which is of faith :

31 But Israel, which followed after the law of righteousnesse, hath not attained to the law of righteousnesse.

32 Wherefore? Because *they sought it*, not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law : for they stumbled at that stumbling stone,

* Isa. 8.14. & 28.16.

33 As it is written, * Behold, I lay in Sion a stumbling stone, and rock of offence : and whosoever beleeveth on him, shall not bee ‖ ashamed.

1 Pet. 2.6. ‖ Or, confounded.

## CHAP. X.

*5 The scripture sheweth the difference betwixt the righteousnesse of the law, and this of faith, 11 and that all, both Jew and Gentile, that beleeve, shall not be confounded, 18 and that the Gentiles shall receive the word, and beleeve. 19 Israel was not ignorant of these things.*

BRethren my hearts desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved.

2 For I bear them record, that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.

3 For they being ignorant of Gods righteousnesse, and going about to establish their own righteousnesse, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousnesse of God.

4 For Christ is the end of the law for righteousnesse to every one that beleeveth.

5 For Moses describeth the righteousnesse which is of the law, that * the man which doth those things, shall live by them.

* Levit. 18.5.

6 But the righteousnesse which is of faith, speaketh on this wise, * Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? ( that is to bring Christ down from above)

* Deut. 30.12. Ezek. 20.11. Gal. 3.12.

7 Or who shall descend into the deep? ( that is to bring up Christ again from the dead )

* Deut. 30.12.

8 But what saith it? * The word is nigh thee, *even* in thy mouth, and in thy heart : that is the word of faith which we preach,

* Deut. 30.14.

9 That if thou shalt confesse with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt beleeve in thine heart, that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

10 For with the heart man beleeveth unto righteousnesse, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

11 For the scripture saith, * Whosoever beleeveth on him, shall not be ashamed.

* Isa. 28.16.

12 For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek : for the same Lord over all, is rich unto all that call upon him.

* Joel 2.32.

13 * For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord, shall be saved :

* Acts 2.21.

14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not beleeved? and how shall they beleeve in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they heare without a preacher?

15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, * How beautifull are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

16 But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Esaias saith, * Lord, who hath beleeved † our ‖ report?

17 So then, faith *cometh* by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

18 But I say, Have they not heard? Yes verily, * their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world.

19 But I say, Did not Israel know? First, Moses saith, * I will provoke you to jealousie, by them that are no people, and by a foolish nation I will anger you.

20 But Esaias is very bold, and saith, * I was found of them that sought me not: I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me.

21 But to Israel he saith, * All day long I have stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gain-saying people.

* Isa. 52 7. Nahum 1.15.
* Isa. 53. 1. John 12. 38.
† Gr. *the hearing of us.*
‖ Or, *preaching.*
* Psal. 19.4.
* Deut. 32. 21.
* Isa. 65. 1.
* Isa. 65. 2.

## CHAP. XI.

*1 God hath not cast off all Israel. 7 Some were elected though the rest were hardened. 16 There is hope of their conversion. 18 The Gentiles may not insult upon them. 26 For there is a promise of their salvation. 33 Gods judgements are unsearchable.*

I Say then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin.

2 God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. Wote ye not what the scripture saith of Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying,

3 * Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars, and I am left alone, and they seek my life.

4 But what saith the answer of God unto him? * I have reserved to my self seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to *the image of* Baal.

5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

6 And if by grace, then is it no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if it be of works, then is it no more grace, otherwise work is no more work.

7 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for, but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were ‖ blinded:

8 According as it is written, * God hath given them the spirit of ‖ slumber, * eyes that they should not see, and eares that they should not hear unto this day.

9 And David saith, * Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumbling block, and a recompense unto them.

10 * Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway.

11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but *rather* through their fall salvation *is come* unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousie.

12 Now if the fall of them be the riches of the world, & the ‖ diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles: how much more their fulnesse?

13 For I speak to you Gentiles, in as much as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnifie mine office:

14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation, them which are my flesh, and might save some of them.

15 For if the casting away of them be the reconciling of the world: what shall the receiving *of them* be, but life from the dead?

16 For if the first-fruit be holy, the lump is also *holy*: and if the root be holy, so *are* the branches.

17 And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou being a wilde olive-tree, wert grafted in ‖ amongst them, and with them partakest of the root and fatnesse of the olive-tree:

18 Boast not against the branches: but if thou boast, thou beares not the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in.

20 Well: because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not high minded, but fear.

21 For if God spared not the natural branches, *take heed* lest he also spare not thee.

22 Behold therefore the goodnesse, and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but towards thee, goodnesse, if thou continue in his goodnesse: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.

23 And they also, if they bide not still in unbelief, shall be grafted in: for God is able to graff them in again.

24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive-tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good olive-tree: how much more shall these which be the naturall *branches*, be grafted into their own olive-tree?

25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery (lest ye should be wise in your own conceits) that ‖ blindnesse in part is happened to Israel, until the fulnesse of the Gentiles be come in.

26 And so all Israel shall be saved, as it is written, * There shall come out of Sion the deliverer, and shall turn away ungodlinesse from Jacob.

27 For this is my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

28 As concerning the gospel, they are enemies for your sake: but as touching the election, they are beloved for the father sakes.

29 For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance.

30 For as ye in times past have not ‖ beleeved God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief:

31 Even so have these also now not ‖ beleeved, that through your mercie they also may obtain mercie.

32 For God hath ‖ concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercie upon all.

33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdome and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his wayes past finding out!

34 * For who hath knowen the minde of the Lord, or who hath been his counseller?

35 Or who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again?

36 For of him, and through him, and to him are all things: to whom be glory for ever. Amen.

‖ Or, *hardened.*
* Isa. 29. 10.
‖ Or, *remorse.*
* Isa. 6. 9.
* Psal. 69. 22.
* Psal. 69. 23.
‖ Or, *decay, or fosse.*

CHA

## CHAP. XII.

*1 Gods mercies must move us to please God. 3 No man must think too well of himself, 6 but attend everie one on that calling, wherein he is placed. 9 Love, and manie other duties are required of us. 19 Revenge is specially forbidden.*

I Beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that yee present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, *which is* your reasonable service.

2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renuing of your minde, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect will of God.

3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly then hee ought to think, but to think † soberly according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith.

† Gr. to sobriety.

4 For as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office:

5 So we being many are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another.

6 Having then gifts, differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophesie, let us prophesie according to the proportion of faith.

7 Or ministery, *let us wait* on our ministring: or he that teacheth, on teaching:

8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, *let him do it* ‖ with simplitie: hee that ruleth, with diligence: hee that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulnesse.

‖ Or, impart. ‖ Or, liberally.

9 Let love bee without dissimulation: abhor that which is evil, cleave to that which is good.

‖ Or, in the love of the brethren.

10 Be kindly affectioned one to another, ‖ with brotherly love, in honour preferring one another.

11 Not slothfull in businesse: fervent in spirit, serving the Lord.

12 Rejoycing in hope, patient in tribulation, continuing instant in prayer.

13 Distribnting to the necessitie of saints, given to hospitalitie.

14 Blesse them which persecute you, blesse and curse not.

15 Rejoyce with them that do rejoyce, and weep with them that weep.

16 Be of the same minde one towards another. Minde not high things, but ‖ condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits.

‖ Or, be contented with mean things.

17 Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men.

18 If it bee possible, as much as lyeth in you, live peaceably with all men.

19 Dearly beloved, avenge not your selves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, * Vengeance is mine, I will repay, saith the Lord.

* Deut. 32. 35.

20 * Therefore if thine enemie hunger, feed him: if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.

* Prov. 25. 21.

21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

## CHAP. XIII.

*1 Subjection, and manie other duties we owe to the magistrates. 8 Love is the fulfilling of the law. 11 Gluttonie and drunkennesse, and the works of darknesse, are out of season in the time of the gospel.*

LEt every soul bee subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be, are ‖ ordained of God.

‖ Or, ordered.

2 Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist, shall receive to themselves damnation.

3 For rulers are not a terrour to good works, but to the evil: wilt thou then not bee afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same.

4 For hee is the minister of God to thee for good: but if thou do that which is evil, bee afraid: for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger *to execute* wrath upon him that doth evil.

5 Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake.

6 For, for this cause pay you tribute also: for they are Gods ministers, attending continually upon this very thing.

7 Render therefore to all their dues, tribute to whom tribute *is due*, custome to whom custome, fear to whom fear, honour to whom honour.

8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another, hath fulfilled the law.

9 For this, thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witnesse, Thou shalt not covet: and if there be any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour, therefore love is the fulfilling of the law.

11 And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer then when we beleeved.

12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darknesse, and let us put on the armour of light.

13 Let us walk ‖ honestly as in the day, not in rioting and drunkennesse, not in chambering and wantonnesse, not in strife and envying.

‖ Or, decently.

14 But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to *fulfill* the lusts *thereof*.

## CHAP. XIIII.

*3 Men may not condemne nor contemne one the other for things indifferent: 13 but take heed that they give no offence in them: 15 for that the apostle proveth unlawfull by manifest reason.*

HIm that is weak in the faith receive you, but ‖ not to doubtfull disputations.

‖ Or, not to judge his doubtfull thoughts.

2 For one beleeveth that he may eat all things: another who is weak, eateth herbs.

3 Let not him that eateth, dispise him that eateth not: and let not him which eateth not, judge him that eateth. For God hath received him.

4 Who art thou that judgest another mans servant? to his own master hee standeth or falleth. Yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand.

5 One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day *alike*. Let every man be ‖ fully perswaded in his own minde.

‖ Or, fully assured.

6 He that ‖ regardeth the day, regardeth it unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard it. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord hee eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

‖ Or, observeth.

7 For none of us liveth to himselfe, and no man dieth to himself.

8 For whether we live, wee live unto the Lord: and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whe-

9 For to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that hee might bee Lord both of the dead and living.

10 But why doest thou judge thy brother? or why doest thou set at nought thy brother? * we shall all stand before ℣ judgement-seat of Christ.

* 2 Cor. 5. 10.

11 For it is written,* As I live saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to mee, and every tongue shall confesse to God.

* Isaiah 45. 23.

12 So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God:

13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumbling block, or an occasion to fall in his brother's way.

14 I know, and am perswaded by the Lord Jesus, that there is nothing † unclean of it self: but to him that esteemeth any thing to be † unclean, to him it is unclean.

† Gr. *common.*

15 But if thy brother be grieved with *thy* meat: now walkest thou not † charitably. * Destroy not him with thy meat, for whom Christ died.

† Gr. *common.*

16 Let not then your good be evil spoken of.

† Gr. *according to charitie.*

17 For the kingdome of God is not meat and drink, but righteousnesse and peace, and joy in the holy Ghost.

* 1 Cor. 8. 11.

18 For he that in these things serveth Christ, is acceptable to God, and approved of men.

19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edifie another.

20 For meat destroy not the work of God. * All things indeed are pure; but it is evil for that man who eateth with offence.

* Tit. 1. 15.

21 It is good neither to eat *flesh, nor to drink wine, nor *anie thing* whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.

* 1 Cor. 8. 13.

22 Hast thou faith? have it to thy self before God. Happy is hee that condemneth not himself in *that thing* which he alloweth.

‖ Or, *discerneth and putteth a difference between meats.*

23 And hee that ‖ doubteth, is damned if hee eat, because *he eateth* not of faith: for whatsoever is not of faith, is sin.

## CHAP. XV.

*1 The strong must bear with the weak. 2 Wee may not please our selves, 3 for Christ did not so, 7 but receive one the other, as Christ did us all, 8 both Jews, 9 and Gentiles. 15 Paul excuseth his writing, 28 and promiseth to see them, 30 and requesteth their prayers.*

WE then that are strong, ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please our selves.

2 Let every one of us please his neighbour for *his* good to edification.

3 For even Christ pleased not himself, but as it is written,* The reproches of them that reproched thee fell on me.

* Psal. 69. 9.

4 For whatsoever things were written aforetime, were written for our learning, that wee through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.

5 * Now the God of patience and consolation, grant you to bee like minded one towards another, ‖ according to Christ Jesus:

* 1 Cor. 1. 10.

‖ Or, *after the example of.*

6 That ye may with one minde and one mouth glorifie God, even the father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

7 Wherefore receive ye one another, as Christ also received us, to the glory of God.

8 Now I say, that Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises *made* unto the fathers:

9 And that the Gentiles might glorifie God for his mercy, as it is written, * For this cause I will confesse to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name.

10 And again he saith, * Rejoyce yee Gentiles with his people.

11 And again,* Praise the Lord all ye Gentiles, and laud him all ye people.

12 And again Esaias saith, * There shall bee a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reigne over the Gentiles, in him shall the Gentiles trust.

13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in beleeving, that yee may abound in hope through the power of the holy Ghost.

14 And I my self also am perswaded of you my brethren, that ye also are full of goodnesse, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.

15 Nevertheless, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you, in some sort, as putting you in minde, because of the grace that is given to me of God,

16 That I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministring the gospel of God, that the ‖ offering up of the Gentiles might bee acceptable, being sanctified by the holy Ghost.

17 I have therefore whereof I may glory through Jesus Christ, in those things which pertain to God.

18 For I will not dare to speak of any of those things, which Christ hath not wrought by mee, to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed,

19 Through mightie signes and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God, so that from Jerusalem and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the gospel of Christ.

20 Yea, so have I strived to preach the gospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should build upon another mans foundation:

21 But as it is written, * To whom hee was not spoken of, they shall see: and they that have not heard, shall understand.

22 For which cause also I have been ‖ much hindred from coming to you.

23 But now having no more place in these parts, and having a great desire these many years to come unto you:

24 Whensoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you: for I trust to see you in my journey, and to bee brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled † with your *companie.*

25 But now I go unto Jerusalem, to minister unto the saints.

26 For it hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia, to make a certain contribution for the poore saints which are at Jerusalem.

27 It hath pleased them *verily*, and their debters they are. For if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spirituall things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnall things.

28 When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spain.

29 And I am sure that when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulnesse of the blessing of the gospel of Christ.

30 Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christs sake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye strive together with me, in your prayers to God for me,

31 That I may be delivered from them that ‖ do

not beleeve in Judea: and that my service which I have for Jerusalem, may bee accepted of the saints:

32 That I may come unto you with joy by the will of God, and may with you be refreshed:

33 Now the God of peace bee with you all. Amen.

## CHAP. XVI.

*3 Paul willeth the brethren to greet manie, 17 and adviseth them to take heed of those which cause dissension and offences, 21 and after sundrie salutations, endeth with praise and thanks to God.*

I Commend unto you Phebe our sister, which is a servant of the church which is at Cenchrea:

2 That ye receive her in the Lord as becometh saints, and that yee assist her in whatsoever businesse she hath need of you: for she hath been a succourer of many, and of my self also.

3 Greet Priscilla and Aquila my helpers in Christ Jesus:

4 (Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles)

5 Likewise *greet* the church that is in their house. Salute my welbeloved Epenetus, who is the first-fruits of Achaia unto Christ.

6 Greet Marie, who bestowed much labour on us.

7 Salute Andronicus and Junia my kinsmen and my fellow-prisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also were in Christ before me.

8 Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord.

9 Salute Urbane our helper in Christ, and Stachys my beloved.

10 Salute Apelles approved in Christ. Salute them which are of Aristobulus ‖ houshold.

‖ Or, *kinsmen.*

11 Salute Herodion my kinsman. Greet them that be of the ‖ houshold of Narcissus, which are in the Lord.

‖ Or, *kinsmen.*

12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Persis, which laboured much in the Lord.

13 Salute Rufus chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.

14 Salute Asynchritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.

15 Salute Philologus and Julia, Nereus, and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints which are with them.

16 Salute one another with an holy kisse. The churches of Christ salute you.

17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences, contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned, and avoid them.

18 For they that are such, serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly, and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

19 For your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you wise unto that which is good, and ‖ simple concerning evil.

‖ Or, *harmlesse.*

20 And the God of peace shall ‖ bruise Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.

‖ Or, *tread.*

21 Timothens my work-fellow, and Lucius and Jason and Sosipater my kinsmen salute you.

22 I Tertius, who wrote this epistle, salute you in the Lord.

23 Gaius mine host, and of the whole church saluteth you. Erastus the chamberlain of the citie saluteth you, and Quartus a brother.

24 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

25 Now to him that is of power to stablish you according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, (according to the revelation of the mysterie, which was kept secret since the world began,

26 But now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations, for the obedience of faith)

27 To God only wise, bee glory through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen.

¶ Written to the Romanes from Corinthus, *and sent* by Phebe servant of the church at Cenchrea.

# THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL the apostle, to the CORINTHIANS.

## CHAP. I.

*After his salutation and thanksgiving, 10 he exhorteth them to unitie, 12 and reproveth their dissensions. 18 God destroyeth the wisedome of the wise 21 by the foolishnesse of preaching, and 26 calleth not the wise, mightie, and noble, but 27,28 the foolish, weak, and men of no account.*

PAul called *to be* an apostle of Jesus Christ, through the will of God, and Sosthenes *our* brother,

2 Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that * are sanctified in Christ Jesus, *called *to be* saints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs and ours.

Acts 9. Rom. 1. 7.

3 Grace be unto you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 I thank my God alwaies on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ,

5 That in every thing ye are enriched by him, in all utterance, and in all knowledge:

6 Even as the testimonie of Christ was confirmed in you.

7 So that ye come behinde in no gift; waiting for the † coming of our Lord Jesus Christ,

† Gr. *revelation.*

8 Who shall also confirm you unto the end, that ye may be blamelesse in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 *God is faithfull, by whom ye were called unto ȳ fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

* 1 Thes. 5. 24.

10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no † divisions among you: but that ye be perfectly joyned together in the same minde, and in the same judgement.

† Gr. *schismes.*

11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them which are of the house of Cloe, that there are contentions among you.

12 Now this I say, that every one of you saith, I am of Paul, and I of * Apollo, and I of Cephas, and I of Christ.
Acts 18. 24.

13 Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?

14 I thank God that I baptized none of you, but * Crispus and Gaius.
Acts 18. 8.

15 Lest any should say, that I had baptized in mine own name.

16 And I baptized also the household of Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

17 For Christ sent mee not to baptize, but to preach the gospel: * not with wisedome of ‖ words, lest the crosse of Christ should be made of none effect.
2 Pet. 3. 16. ‖ Or, speech.

18 For the preaching of the crosse is to them that perish, foolishnesse: but unto us which are saved, it is the * power of God.
Rom. 1. 16.

19 For it is written,* I will destroy the wisedome of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent.
* Isaiah 29. 14.

20 * Where is the wise? where is the scribe? where is the disputer of this world? hath not God made foolish the wisedome of this world?
* Isaiah 33. 18.

21 * For after that, in the wisedome of God, the world by wisedome knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishnesse of preaching to save them that beleeve.
* Rom. 1. 20.

22 For the * Jews require a signe, and the Greeks seek after wisedome.
* Matth. 12. 38.

23 But wee preach Christ crucified, unto the Jews a stumbling block, and unto the Greeks, foolishnesse:

24 But unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ, the power of God, and the wisedome of God.

25 Because the foolishnes of God is wiser then men: & the weaknes of God is stronger then men.

26 For ye see your calling, brethren, how that not many wise men after the flesh, not many mightie, not many noble *are called*.

27 But God hath chosen the foolish things of the world, to confound the wise: and God hath chosen the weak things of the world, to confound the things which are mightie:

28 And base things of the world, & things which are despised, hath God chosen, *yea*, & things which are not, to bring to nought things that are,

29 That no flesh should glory in his presence.

30 But of him are yee in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisedome, and righteousnesse, and sanctification, and redemption:

31 That according as it is written, * Hee that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.
* Jerm. 9. 23, 24.

## CHAP. II.

*He declareth that his preaching, 1 though it bring not excellencie of speech, or of 4 humane wisedome: yet consisteth in the 4,5 power of God: & so far excelleth 6 the wisdome of this world, & 9 humane sense, as that 14 the naturall man cannot understand it.*

AND I, brethren, when I came to you, * came not with excellencie of speech, or of wisedome, declaring unto you the testimonie of God.
* Chap. 1. 17.

2 For I determined not to know any thing among you, save Jesus Christ, and him crucified.

3 And I was with you in weaknesse, and in fear, and in much trembling.

4 And my speech, and my preaching * was not with ‖ entising words of mans wisedome, but in demonstration of the Spirit, and of power:
* 2 Pet. 1. 16. ‖ Or, perswasible.

5 That your faith should not † stand in the wisedome of men, but in the power of God.
† Gr. be.

6 Howbeit wee speak wisedome among them that are perfect: yet not the wisedome of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought.

7 But we speak the wisedome of God in a mystery, *even* the hidden *wisedome* which God ordained before the world unto our glorie.

8 Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known it, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

9 But as it is written,* Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entred into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.
* Isai. 64. 4.

10 But God hath revealed *them* unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.

11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.

12 Now wee have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God, that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.

13 * Which things also wee speak, not in the words which mans wisedome teacheth, but which the holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spirituall things with spirituall.
* 1 Thes. 4. 15. 1 Cor. 7. 10, 12, 25. 1 Pet. 4. 11.

14 But the naturall man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishnesse unto him: neither can he know *them*, because they are spiritually discerned.
1 Or, carnall. 1 Or, carnall.

15 * But he that is spirituall, ‖ judgeth all things, yet he himself is ‖ judged of no man.
* 1 Cor. 14. 37. ‖ Or, discerneth.

16 * For who hath known the minde of the Lord, that he † may instruct him? But wee have the minde of Christ.
* Rom. 11. 34. † Gr. shall.

## CHAP. III.

*2 Milk is fit for children. 3 Strife and division, arguments of a fleshly minde. 7 He that planteth, and he that watereth, is nothing. 9 The ministers are Gods fellow-workmen. 11 Christ the only foundation. 16 Men the temples of God, 17 which must be kept holy. 19 The wisedome of this world is foolishnesse with God.*

AND I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spirituall, but as unto carnall, *even* as unto babes in Christ.

2 I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able *to beare it*, neither yet now are ye able.

3 For ye are yet carnall: for whereas there is among you envying, and strife, and ‖ divisions, are ye not carnall, and walk † as men?
‖ Or, sects. † Gr. according to man.

4 For while one saith, I am of Paul, and another, I *am* of Apollo, are ye not carnall?

5 Who then is Paul, and who is Apollo, but ministers by whom yee beleeved, even as the Lord gave to every man?

6 I have planted, Apollo watered: but God gave the increase.

7 So then, neither is he that planteth any thing, neither hee that watereth: but God that giveth the increase.

8 Now he that planteth, and he that watereth, are one: * and every man shall receive his own reward, according to his own labour.
* Psal. 62. 12. Gal. 6. 4. 1 Cor. 4. 5.

9 For we are labourers together with God, ye are Gods ‖ husbandrie, ye are Gods building.
‖ Or, tillage.

10 According to † grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise master-builder I have laid the foundation, & another buildeth thereon. But let
† Gr. the grace.

every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.
11 For other foundation can no man lay, then that is layd, which is Jesus Christ.
12 Now if any man build upon this foundation, gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble:
13 Every mans work shall be made manifest. For the day shall declare it, because it † shall be revealed by fire, and the fire shall try every mans work, of what sort it is.
14 If any mans work abide which hee hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.
15 If any mans work shall be burnt, he shall suffer losse: but he himself shall be saved: yet so, as by fire.
16 * Know ye not that ye are the temple of God; & that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?
17 If any man ‖ defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy: for the temple of God is holy, which *temple* ye are.
18 Let no man deceive himself: if any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise.
19 For the wisedome of this world is foolishnesse with God: for it is written, * He taketh the wise in their own craftinesse.
20 And again, * The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain.
21 Therefore let no man glorie in men, for all things are yours,
22 Whether Paul, or Apollo, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come, all are yours:
23 And ye are Christs, and Christ *is* Gods.

† Gr. is revealed.
* Chap. 6. 19.
‖ Or, defile.
* Job 5. 13.
* Psal. 94. 11.

## CHAP. IIII.

1 *In what account the ministers ought to be had.* 7 *We have nothing which we have not received.* 9 *The Apostles spectacles to the world, angels and men,* 13 *the filth & off-scouring of the world:* 15 *yet our fathers in Christ,* 16 *whom we ought to follow.*

LEt a man so account of us, as of § ministers of Christ. & stewards of § mysteries of God.
2 Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithfull.
3 But with me it is a very small thing that I ‖ should be judged of you, or of mans † judgement: yea, I judge not mine own self.
4 For I know nothing by my self, yet am I not hereby justified: but he § judgeth me is the Lord.
5 * Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkenesse, & will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man have praise of God.
6 And these things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to my self, and to Apollo, for your sakes: that ye might learn in us not to think *of men*, above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one against another.
7 For who † maketh thee to differ *from another*? and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive it, why doest thou glorie as if thou hadst not receive it?
8 Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us, and I would to God ye did reigne, § we also might reigne with you.
9 For I think that God hath set forth us the apostles last, as it were appointed to death. For we are made a † spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men.
10 We *are* fools for Christs sake, but ye *are* wise in Christ: we *are* weak, but ye *are* strong: ye *are* honourable, but we *are* despised.
11 Even unto this present houre, we both hunger and thirst, and are naked, and are buffetted, and have no certaine dwelling place:
12 * And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, wee blesse: being persecuted, we suffer it:
13 * Being defamed, wee intreat: we are made as the filth of the world, and *are* the off-scouring of all things unto this day.
14 I write not these things to shame you, but as my beloved sons I warn you.
15 For though you have ten thousand instructours in Christ, yet *have ye* not many fathers: for in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the Gospel.
16 Wherefore I beseech you, be ye followers of me.
17 For this cause have I sent unto you Timotheus, who is my beloved son, and faithfull in the Lord, who shall bring you into remembrance of my wayes which be in Christ, as I teach every where in every church.
18 Now some are puffed up as though I would not come to you.
19 * But I will come to you shortly, * if the Lord will, and will know, not the speech of them which are puffed up, but the power.
20 For the kingdome of God is not in word, but in power.
21 What will ye? shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and in the spirit of meeknesse?

† Gr. day.
‖ Or, examined.
* Matth. 5. 44.
* Acts 20. 34. 1. Thess. 2. 9. 2. Thess. 3. 8.
* Matth. 5. 44.
* Acts 19. 21. * Jam. 4. 15.

## CHAP. V.

1 *The incestuous person 6 is cause rather of shame unto them, then of rejoycing.* 7 *The old leaven is to be purged out.* 10 *Hainous offenders are to be shunned and avoided.*

IT is reported commonly *that there is* fornication among you, and such fornication, as is not so much as named amongst the Gentiles, that one should have his fathers wife.
2 And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed, might be taken away from among you.
3 * For I verily as absent in body, but present in spirit, have ‖ judged already, as though I were present, concerning him that hath so done this deed;
4 In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ,
5 * To deliver such a one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.
6 Your glorying is not good: * know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?
7 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For *even* Christ our passeover ‖ is sacrificed for us.
8 Therefore let us keep ‖ the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickednesse: but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.
9 I wrote unto you in an epistle, not to company with fornicatours,
10 Yet not altogether with the fornicatours of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must ye needs go out of the world.
11 But now I have written unto you, not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicatour, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner, with such a one, no not to eat.
12 For what have I to do to judge them also § are without? do not ye judge them § are within?

* Col. 2. 5.
‖ Or, determined.
* 1. Tim. 1. 20.
* Gal. 5. 9.
‖ Or, *is slain.*
‖ Or, *holy day.*

13 But them that are without, God judgeth. Therefore put away from among your ſelves that wicked perſon.

## CHAP. VI.

*1 The Corinthians muſt not vex their brethren, in going to law with them: 6 eſpecially under infidels. 9 The unrighteous ſhall not inherit the kingdome of God. 15 Our bodies are the members of Chriſt, 19 and temples of the holy Ghoſt: 16,17 they muſt not therefore be defiled.*

DAre any of you, having a matter againſt another, go to law before the unjuſt, and not before the ſaints?

2 Do ye not know that the ſaints ſhall judge ỹ world? & if the world ſhall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the ſmalleſt matters?

3 Know ye not that we ſhall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?

4 If then ye have judgements of things pertaining to this life, ſet them to judge who are leaſt eſteemed in the church.

5 I ſpeak to your ſhame, Is it ſo, that there is not a wiſe man amongſt you? no not one that ſhall be able to judge between his brethren?

6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbeleevers.

7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, becauſe ye go to law one with another: why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather ſuffer your ſelves to be defrauded?

8 Nay, you do wrong and defraud, and that your brethren.

9 Know ye not that the unrighteous ſhall not inherit the kingdome of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicatours, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abuſers of themſelves with mankinde,

10 Nor theeves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, ſhall inherit the kingdome of God.

11 And ſuch were ſome of you: but yee are waſhed, but ye are ſanctified, but ye are juſtified in the name of the Lord Jeſus, and by the Spirit of our God.

‖ Or, profitable. 12 All things are lawfull unto me, but all things are not ‖ expedient: all things are lawfull for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.

13 Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God ſhall deſtroy both it and them. Now the body *is* not for fornication, but for the Lord: and the Lord for the body.

14 And God hath both raiſed up the Lord, and will alſo raiſe up us by his own power.

15 Know yee not, that your bodies are the members of Chriſt? ſhall I then take the members of Chriſt, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid.

16 What, know ye not that he which is joyned to an harlot, is one body? for two (ſaith he) ſhall be one fleſh.

17 But he that is joyned unto the Lord, is one ſpirit.

18 Flee fornication. Every ſinne that a man doeth, is without the body: but he that committeth fornication, ſinneth againſt his own body.

19 What, know ye not that your body is the temple of the holy Ghoſt *which is* in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?

20 For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorifie God in your body, and in your ſpirit, which are Gods.

## CHAP. VII.

*2 He treateth of marriage, 4 ſhewing it to be a remedie againſt fornication: 10 and that the bond thereof ought not lightly to be diſſolved. 18, 20 Everie man muſt be content with his vocation. 25 Virginitie wherefore to be embraced. 35 And for what reſpects we may either marrie, or abſtain from marrying.*

NOw concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: It is good for a man not to touch a woman.

2 Nevertheleſſe, *to avoid* fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

3 Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewiſe alſo the wife unto the husband.

4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewiſe alſo the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.

5 Defraud you not one the other, except *it be* with conſent for a time, that ye may give your ſelves to faſting and prayer, and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinencie.

6 But I ſpeak this by permiſſion, and not of commandment.

7 For I would that all men were even as I my ſelf: but every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.

8 I ſay therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I.

9 But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry then to burn.

10 And unto the married, I command, *yet* not I, but the Lord, Let not the wife depart from her husband:

11 But and if ſhe depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to her husband: and let not the husband put away his wife.

12 But to the reſt ſpeak I, not the Lord, If any brother hath a wife that beleeveth not, and ſhe be pleaſed to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

13 And the woman which hath an husband that beleeveth not, and if he be pleaſed to dwell with her, let her not leave him.

14 For the unbeleeving husband is ſanctified by the wife, and the unbeleeving wife is ſanctified by the husband; elſe were your children unclean, but now are they holy.

15 But if the unbeleeving depart, let him depart. A brother or a ſiſter is not under bondage in ſuch *caſes*: but God hath called us † to peace. † *in*

16 For what knoweſt thou, O wife, whether thou ſhalt ſave thy husband? or how knoweſt thou, O man, whether thou ſhalt ſave thy wife?

17 But as God hath diſtributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, ſo let him walk: and ſo ordain I in all churches.

18 Is any man called being circumciſed? let him not become uncircumciſed: is any called in uncircumciſion? let him not become circumciſed.

19 Circumciſion is nothing, and uncircumciſion is nothing, but the keeping of the commandements of God.

20 Let every man abide in the ſame calling wherein he was called.

21 Art thou called *being* a ſervant? care not for it; but if thou mayeſt be made free, uſe it rather.

22 For he that is called in the Lord, *being* a ſervant, is the Lords † freeman: likewiſe alſo he that is called, *being* free, is Chriſts ſervant. † *or*

23 Ye

23 Ye are bought with a price, be not ye the servants of men.

24 Brethren, let every man wherein he is called, therein abide with God.

25 Now concerning virgins, I have no commandment of the Lord: yet I give my judgement as one that hath obtained mercy of the Lord to be faithfull.

26 I suppose therefore that this is good for the present ‖ distresse, *I say*, that it is good for a man so to be.

‖ Or, *for*

27 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife.

28 But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned, and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned: nevertheless, such shall have trouble in the flesh: but I spare you.

29 But this I say, brethren, the time is short. It remaineth, that both they that have wives, be as though they had none:

30 And they that weep, as though they wept not: and they that rejoyce, as though they rejoyced not: and they that buy, as though they possessed not:

31 And they that use this world, as not abusing it: for the fashion of this world passeth away.

32 But I would have you without carefulnesse. He that is unmarried, careth for § things that belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord:

33 But he that is married, careth for the things that are of § world, how he may please his wife.

34 There is difference also between a wife and a virgin: the unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy, both in body and in spirit: but she that is married, careth for the things of the world, how she may please her husband.

35 And this I speak for your own profit, not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is comely, and that you may attend upon the Lord without distraction.

36 But if any man think that he behaveth himself uncomely toward his virgin, if she passe the flower of *her* age, and need so require, let him do what he will, he sinneth not: let them marry.

37 Nevertheless, he that standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed in his heart, that he will keep his virgin, doth well.

38 So then, he that giveth her in marriage, doth well: but he that giveth her not in marriage, doth better.

39 The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth: but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will, only in the Lord.

40 But she is happier if she so abide, after my judgement: and I think also that I have the spirit of God.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *To abstain from meats offered to idols.* 8, 9 *We must not abuse our Christian liberty, to the offence of our brethren:* 11 *but must bridle our knowledge with charitie.*

NOw as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.

2 And if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.

3 But if any man love God, the same is known of him.

4 As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that an idol is nothing in the world, and that there is none other God but one.

5 For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many)

6 But to us there is but one God, the father, of vvhom are all things, and wee ‖ in him, and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom are all things, and we by him.

‖ Or, *for him*, Rom. 11. 36.

7 Howbeit there is not in every man that knowledge: for some vvith conscience of the idol unto this houre, eat it as a thing offered unto an idol, and their conscience being weak, is defiled.

8 But meat commendeth us not to God: for neither if we eat, ‖ are vve the better: neither if vve eat not, ‖ are vve the vvorse.

‖ Or, *have we the more.* ‖ Or, *have we the lesse.*

9 But take heed lest by many means this ‖ liberty of yours become a stumbling block to them that are weak.

‖ Or, *power.*

10 For if any man see thee which hast knowledge sit at meat in the idols temple, shall not the conscience of him which is weak be †emboldened to eat those things vvhich are offered to idols:

† Gr. *edified.*

11 And through thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for vvhom Christ died?

12 But vvhen yee sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ.

13 Wherefore if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh vvhile the vvorld standeth, lest I make my brother to offend.

## CHAP. IX.

1 *He sheweth his libertie,* 7 *and that the minister ought to live by the gospel:* 15 *yet that himself hath of his own accord abstained* 18 *to be either chargeable unto them,* 22 *or offensive unto any, in matters indifferent.* 24 *Our life is like unto a race.*

AM I not an apostle? am I not free? have I not seen Jesus Christ our Lord? are not you my vvork in the Lord?

2 If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtlesse I am to you: for the seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord.

3 Mine answer to them that do examine me, is this,

4 Have vve not power to eat and to drink?

5 Have we not power to leade about a sister, a ‖ vvife as vvell as other apostles, and as the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas?

‖ Or, *woman.*

6 Or I only and Barnabas, have not vve power to forbear working?

7 Who goeth a vvarfare any time at his own charges? vvho planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or vvho feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milke of the flock?

8 Say I these things as a man? or saith not the law the same also?

9 For it is written in the law of Moses, * Thou shalt not muzzle § mouth of the oxe that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen?

* Deut. 25. 4.

10 Or saith he it altogether for our sakes? for our sakes, no doubt, *this* is vvritten: that he that ploweth should plow in hope: and that he that thresheth in hope, should be partaker of his hope.

11 * If vvee have sown unto you spirituall things, is it a great thing if vve shall reap your carnall things?

* Rom. 15. 27.

12 If others be partakers of this power over you, *are* not vve rather? Nevertheless, vve have not used this power: but suffer all things, lest

vve

vve ſhould hinder the goſpel of Chriſt.

Deut. 18.1. Or, ſed.

13 * Do ye not know that they which miniſter about holy things, ‖ live of the things of the temple? and they which vvait at the altar, are partakers vvith the altar?

14 Even ſo hath the Lord ordained, that they vvhich preach the goſpel, ſhould live of the goſpel.

15 But I have uſed none of theſe things. Neither have I written theſe things, that it ſhould be ſo done unto me: for it were better for me to die, then ỹ any man ſhould make my glorying void.

16 For though I preach the goſpel, I have nothing to glory of: for neceſsity is laid upon me, yea, vvo is unto me if I preach not the goſpel.

17 For if I do this thing vvillingly, I have a reward: but if againſt my will, a diſpenſation *of the goſpel* is committed unto me.

18 What is my reward then? verily that when I preach the goſpel, I may make the goſpel of Chriſt vvithout charge, that I abuſe not my power in the goſpel.

19 For though I be free from all men, yet have I made my ſelf ſervant unto all, that I might gain the more.

20 And unto the Jews, I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law:

21 To them that are without law, as without law, (being not vvithout law to God, but under the law to Chriſt) that I might gain them that are vvithout law.

22 To the weak became I as vveak, that I might gain the weak: I am made all things to all men, that I might by all means ſave ſome.

23 And this I do for the goſpels ſake, that I might be partaker thereof vvith *you*.

24 Know yee not that they vvhich run in a race, run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run that ye may obtain.

25 And every man that ſtriveth for the maſtery, is temperate in all things: Now, they *do it* to obtain a corruptible crown, but we an incorruptible.

26 I therefore ſo run, not as uncertainly: ſo fight I, not as one that beateth the aire:

27 But I keep under my body, and bring it into ſubjection: leſt that by any means when I have preached to others, I my ſelf ſhould be a caſtaway.

## CHAP. X.

*1 The ſacraments of the Jews 6 are types of ours, 7 and their puniſhments 11 exemples for us. 14 We muſt flee from idolatry. 21 We muſt not make the Lords table the table of devils: 24 and in things indifferent we muſt have regard of our brethren.*

MOreover, brethren, I would not ỹ ye ſhould be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all paſſed through the ſea:

2 And vvere all baptized unto Moſes in the cloud, and in the ſea:

3 And did all eat the ſame ſpirituall meat,

‖ Or, went with them.

4 And did all drink the ſame ſpirituall drink: (for they drank of that ſpirituall Rock that ‖ followed them: and that Rock vvas Chriſt)

† Gr. *our figures.*

5 But with many of them God was not well pleaſed: for they were overthrown in ỹ wildernes.

* Pſal. 106. 14.

6 Now theſe things vvere † our examples, to the intent vve ſhould not luſt after evil things, as * they alſo luſted.

* Exod. 32.6.

7 Neither be ye idolaters, as *were* ſome of them, as it is vvritten, * The people ſate down to eat and drink, and roſe up to play.

8 Neither let us commit fornication, as ſome of them committed, and * fell in one day three and twenty thouſand.

* Num. 25.9.

9 Neither let us tempt Chriſt, as ſome of them alſo tempted, * and vvere deſtroyed of ſerpents.

* Num. 21.6.

10 Neither murmure ye, as ſome of them alſo murmured, and vvere * deſtroyed of the deſtroier.

* Num. 14.37.

11 Now all theſe things happened unto them for ‖ enſamples: and they are vvritten for our admonition, upon vvhom the ends of the world are come.

‖ Or, *types.*

12 Wherefore let him that thinketh he ſtandeth, take heed leſt he fall.

13 There hath no temptation taken you, but ‖ ſuch as is common to man: but God is faithfull, who will not ſuffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation alſo make a way to eſcape, that ye may be able to bear it.

‖ Or, *mean.*

14 Wherefore my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry.

15 I ſpeak as to wiſe men: judge ye what I ſay.

16 The cup of bleſsing which we bleſſe, is it not the communion of the bloud of Chriſt? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Chriſt?

17 For we being many are one bread, & one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.

18 Behold Iſrael after the fleſh: are not they which eat of the ſacrifices, partakers of ỹ altar?

19 What ſay I then? that the idol is any thing, or that which is offered in ſacrifice to idols is any thing?

20 But *I ſay*, that the things which the Gentiles * ſacrifice, they ſacrifice to devils and not to God: and I would not that ye ſhould have fellowſhip with devils.

* Deut. 32.17. Pſal. 106.

21 Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lords table, and of the table of devils.

37.

22 Do we provoke the Lord to jealouſie? are we ſtronger then he?

23 All things are lawfull for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawfull for me, but all things edifie not.

24 Let no man ſeek his own: but every man anothers wealth.

25 Whatſoever is ſold in the ſhambles, that eat, aſking no queſtion for conſcience ſake.

26 For * the earth is the Lords, and the fulneſſe thereof.

* Deut. 10.14. Pſal. 24.1.

27 If any of them that beleeve not, bid you *to a feaſt*, and ye be diſpoſed to go; whatſoever is ſet before you, eat, aſking no queſtion for conſcience ſake.

28 But if any man ſay unto you, This is offered in ſacrifice unto idols, eat not, for his ſake that ſhewed it, and for conſcience ſake. * The earth is the Lords, and the fulneſſe thereof.

* Deut. 10.14. Pſal. 24.1.

29 Conſcience I ſay, not thine own, but of the others: for why is my liberty judged of another mans conſcience?

30 For, if I by ‖ grace be a partaker, why am I evil ſpoken of for that, for which I give thanks?

‖ Or, *thanksgiving*

31 Whether therefore ye eat or drink, or whatſoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.

32 Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the † Gentiles, nor to the church of God:

† Gr. Greeks.

33 Even as I pleaſe all men in all things, not ſeeking mine own profit, but the profit of many, that they may be ſaved.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XI.

*1 He reproveth them because in holy assemblies 4 their men praied with their heads covered, and 6 women with their heads uncovered, 17 and because generally their meetings were not for the better, but for the worse, as 21 namely, in profaning with their own feasts the Lords supper. 23 Lastly, he calleth them to the first institution thereof.*

BE yee followers of mee, even as I also am of Christ.

2 Now I praise you, brethren, that you remember me in all things, and keep the ‖ ordinances, as I delivered them to you.

‖ Or, traditions.

3 But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ: and the head of the woman, is the man, and the head of Christ is God.

4 Every man praying or prophesying, having his head covered, dishonoureth his head.

5 But every woman that prayeth or prophesieth with her head uncovered, dishonoureth her head: for ỹ is even all one as if she were shaven.

6 For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn: but if it be a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered.

7 For a man indeed ought not to cover his head, for as much as he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.

8 For the man is not of the woman: but the woman of the man.

9 Neither was the man created for the woman: but the woman for the man.

10 For this cause ought the woman to have ‖ power on her head, because of the angels.

‖ That is, a covering, in signe that she is under the power of her husband.

11 Nevertheless, neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man in the Lord.

12 For as the woman is of the man: even so is the man also by ỹ woman: but all things of God.

13 Judge in your selves: is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered?

14 Doth not even nature it self teach you, that if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him?

15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for her hair is given her for a ‖ covering.

‖ Or, vaile.

16 But if any man seem to be contentious, we have no such custome, neither ỹ churches of God.

17 Now in this that I declare *unto you*, I praise you not, that you come together not for the better, but for the worse.

18 For first of all, when yee come together in the church, I hear that there be ‖ divisions among you, and I partly beleeve it.

‖ Or, factions.

19 For there must be also ‖ heresies among you, that they which are approved, may bee made manifest among you.

‖ Or, sects.

20 When ye come together therefore into one place, ‖ *this is* not to eat the Lords supper.

‖ Or, ye cannot eat.

21 For in eating every one taketh before *other* his own supper: and one is hungry, and another is drunken.

22 What, have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or, despise ye the church of God, and shame ‖ them that have not? what shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise you not.

‖ Or, them that are poore.

23 For I have received of the Lord, that which also I delivered unto you, that the Lord Jesus, the same night in which he was betrayed, took bread:

* Matth. 26. 26. Mark 14. 22. Luke 22. 19.

24 * And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat, this is my body, which is broken for you: this do ‖ in remembrance of me.

‖ Or, for a remembrance.

25 After the same manner also *he took* the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my bloud: this do yee, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me.

26 For as often as yee eat this bread, & drink this cup, ‖ ye do shew the Lords death till he come.

‖ Or, shew ye.

27 Wherefore, whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord unworthily, shall be guiltie of the bodie and bloud of the Lord.

28 But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup.

29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh ‖ damnation to himself, not discerning the Lords bodie.

‖ Or, judgement.

30 For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep.

31 For if we would judge our selves, we should not be judged.

32 But when we are judged wee are chastened of the Lord, that wee should not bee condemned with the world.

33 Wherefore my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another.

34 And if any man hunger, let him eat at home, that ye come not together unto ‖ condemnation. And the rest will I set in order when I come.

‖ Or, judgement.

## CHAP. XII.

*1 Spirituall gifts 4 are divers, 7 yet all to profit with all. 8 And to that end are diversly bestowed. 12 That by the like proportion, as the members of a naturall bodie tend all to the 16 mutuall decencie, 22 service, and 26 succour of the same bodie: 27 so we should do one for another, to make up the mysticall bodie of Christ.*

NOw concerning spirituall *gifts*, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.

2 Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led.

3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God, calleth Jesus ‖ accursed: and that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the holy Ghost.

‖ Or, anathema.

4 Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit.

5 And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord.

6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God, which worketh all in all.

7 But the manifestation of the Spirit, is given to every man to profit withall.

8 For to one is given by the Spirit, the word of wisedome, to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit:

9 To another faith by the same Spirit: to another the gifts of healing by the same Spirit:

10 To another the working of miracles, to another prophesie, to another discerning of spirits, to another *divers* kindes of tongues, to another the interpretation of tongues.

11 But all these worketh that one & the self same Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will.

12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also *is* Christ.

13 For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether *we be* Jews or † Gentiles, whether *we be* bond or free: and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

† Gr. Greeks

14 For the body is not one member, but many.

15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body: is it therefore not of the body?

16 And if the ear shal say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body: is it therefore not of the body?

17 If

17 If the vvhole body vvere an eye, vvhere were the hearing? if the vvhole vvere hearing, vvhere vvere the ſmelling?

18 But now hath God ſet the members, every one of them in the bodie, as it hath pleaſed him.

19 And if they were all one member, vvhere vvere the body?

20 But now are they many members, yet but one bodie.

21 And the eye cannot ſay unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again, the head to the feet, I have no need of you.

22 Nay much more thoſe members of the body, vvhich ſeem to be more feeble, are neceſſary.

23 And thoſe *members* of the body, which vvee think to be leſſe honourable, upon theſe vve ‖ beſtow more abundant honour, and our uncomely parts have more abundant comelineſſe.

‖ Or, *put on.*

24 For our comely *parts* have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to ϛ part vvhich lacked:

25 That there ſhould bee no ‖ ſchiſme in the body: but that the members ſhould have the ſame care one for another.

‖ Or, *diviſion.*

26 And vvhether one member ſuffer, all the members ſuffer with it: or one member be honoured, all the members rejoyce vvith it.

27 Now yee are the body of Chriſt, and members in particular.

28 And God hath ſet ſome in the church, firſt apoſtles, ſecondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, ‖ diverſities of tongues.

‖ Or, *kindes.*

29 Are all apoſtles? are all prophets? are all teachers? are all ‖ vvorkers of miracles?

‖ Or, *powers.*

30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all ſpeak vvith tongues? do all interpret?

31 But covet earneſtly the beſt gifts: And yet ſhew I unto you a more excellent vvay.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 *All gifts, 2, 3 how excellent ſoever, are nothing worth without charitie. 4 The praiſes thereof, and 13 prelation before hope and faith.*

THough I ſpeak vvith the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charitie, I am become as ſounding braſſe or a tinkling cymbal.

2 And though I have the gift of propheſie, and underſtand all myſteries, and all knowledge: and though I have all faith, ſo that I could remove mountains, and have no charitie, I am nothing.

3 And though I beſtow all my goods to feed the poore, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charitie, it profiteth me nothing.

4 Charitie ſuffereth long, and is kinde: charitie envieth not: charitie ‖ vaunteth not it ſelf, is not puffed up,

‖ Or, *is not raſh.*

5 Doth not behave it ſelf unſeemly, ſeeketh not her own, is not eaſily provoked, thinketh no evil,

6 Rejoyceth not in iniquity, but rejoyceth ‖ in the truth:

‖ Or, *with the truth*

7 Beareth all things, beleeveth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

8 Charitie never faileth: but whether there bee propheſies, *they* ſhall fail; whether there bee tongues, *they* ſhall ceaſe; vvhether there be knowledge, *it* ſhall vaniſh away.

9 For vve know in part, and vve propheſie in part.

10 But vvhen that which is perfect is come, then that vvhich is in part ſhall be done away.

11 When I vvas a childe, I ſpake as a childe, I underſtood as a childe, I ‖ thought as a childe: but vvhen I became a man, I put away childiſh things.

‖ Or, *ſpake.*

12 For now vvee ſee through a glaſſe, † darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part, but then ſhall I know even as alſo I am known.

† Or, *darkly.*

13 And now abideth faith, hope, charitie, theſe three, but the greateſt of theſe is charitie.

## CHAP. XIIII.

1 *Propheſie is commended, 2, 3, 4 and preferred before ſpeaking with tongues, 6 by a compariſon drawn from muſicall inſtruments. 12 Both muſt be referred to edification, 22 as to their true and proper end. 26 The true uſe of each is taught, 29 and the abuſe taxed. 34 Women are forbidden to ſpeak in the church.*

FOllow after charitie, and deſire ſpirituall gifts, but rather that ye may propheſie.

2 For hee that ſpeaketh in an *unknown* tongue, ſpeaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man † underſtandeth him: howbeit in the ſpirit hee ‖ ſpeaketh myſteries.

† Or, *heareth.*

‖ Or, *by the.*

3 But he that propheſieth, ſpeaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 He that ſpeaketh in an *unknown* tongue, edifieth himſelf: but hee that propheſieth, edifieth the church.

5 I would that ye all ſpake vvith tongues, but rather that ye propheſied: for greater is he that propheſieth, then he that ſpeaketh vvith tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.

6 Now brethren, if I come unto you ſpeaking vvith tongues, vvhat ſhall I profit you, except I ſhall ſpeak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by propheſying, or by doctrine?

7 And even things vvithout life giving ſound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a diſtinction in the ‖ ſounds, how ſhall it bee known vvhat is piped or harped?

‖ Or, *tunes.*

8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain ſound, vvho ſhall prepare himſelf to the battell?

9 So likewiſe you, except ye utter by the tongue † words † eaſie to be underſtood, how ſhall it bee known vvhat is ſpoken? for yee ſhall ſpeak into the aire.

† Or, *ſignificant.*

10 There are, it may bee, ſo many kindes of voices in the vvorld, and none *of them* are vvithout ſignification.

11 Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I ſhall be unto him that ſpeaketh, a Barrian, and hee that ſpeaketh ſhall bee a Barbarian unto me.

12 Even ſo, ye foraſmuch as ye are zealous † of ſpiritual *gifts*, ſeek that ye may excell to the edifying of the church.

† Or, *for.*

13 Wherefore let him that ſpeaketh in an *unknown* tongue, pray that he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue, my ſpirit prayeth, but my underſtanding is unfruitfull.

15 What is it then? I will pray vvith the ſpirit, and vvill pray vvith the underſtanding alſo: I will ſing vvith the ſpirit, and will I ſing vvith the underſtanding alſo.

16 Elſe vvhen thou ſhalt bleſſe vvith the ſpirit, how ſhall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned, ſay Amen at thy giving of thanks, ſeeing he underſtandeth not vvhat thou ſayeſt?

17 For thou verily giveſt thanks vvell, but the other is not edified.

18 I thank my God, I ſpeak with tongues more then you all:

19 Yet in the church I had rather ſpeak five words

words with my understanding, that *by my voice* I might teach others also, then ten thousand words in an *unknown* tongue.

20 Brethren, be not children in understanding: howbeit, in malice be ye children, but in understanding be † men.

21 In the law it is * vvritten, With *men of* other tongues and other lips, vvill I speak unto this people: and yet for all that vvill they not hear me, saith the Lord.

22 Wherefore tongues are for a signe, not to them that beleeve, but to them that beleeve not: but propheſying *serveth* not for them that beleeve not, but for them vvhich beleeve:

23 If therefore the vvhole church be come together into one place, and all speak vvith tongues, and there come in those that are unlearned, or unbeleevers, vvill they not say that yee are mad?

24 But if all propheſie, and there come in one that beleeveth not, or one unlearned, hee is convinced of all, he is judged of all.

25 And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest, and so falling down on his face, hee will vvorship God, and report that God is in you of a truth.

26 How is it then brethren? vvhen yee come together, every one of you hath a psalme, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done to edifying.

27 If any man speak in *an unknown* tongue, let it be by two, or at the most by three, and that by course, and let one interpret.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the church, and let him speak to himself, and to God.

29 Let the prophets speak two or three, and let the other judge.

30 If *ane thing* be revealed to another that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace.

31 For ye may all propheſie one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.

32 And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets.

33 For God is not *the authour* of † confusion, but of peace, as in all churches of the saints.

34 Let your vvomen keep silence in the churches, for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but *they are commanded* to be under obedience, as also saith the * law.

35 And if they vvill learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a shame for vvomen to speak in the church.

36 What? came the vvord of God out from you? or came it unto you only?

37 If any man think himself to be a prophet, or spirituall, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you, are the commandments of the Lord.

38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore brethren, covet to propheſie, and forbid not to speak vvith tongues.

40 Let all things be done decently, & in order.

## CHAP. XV.

*3 By Christs resurrection 12 hee proveth the neerenesse of our resurrection, against all such as denie the resurrection of the bodie. 21 The fruit, 35 and manner thereof, 51 and of the changing of them that shall be found alive at the last day.*

MOreover brethren, I declare unto you the gospel vvhich I preached unto you, which also you have received, and vvherein ye stand.

2 By vvhich also ye are saved, if ye ‖ keep in memory † vvhat I preached unto you, unlesse ye have beleeved in vain.

3 For I delivered unto you first of all, that vvhich I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures:

4 And that hee vvas buried, and that hee rose again the third day according to the scriptures:

5 And that he vvas seen of Cephas, then of the twelve.

6 After that, he was seen of above five hundred brethren at once: of vvhom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep.

7 After that, he vvas seen of James, then of all the apostles.

8 And last of all he was seen of me also, as of ‖ one born out of due time.

9 For I am the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the church of God.

10 But by the grace of God I am vvhat I am: and his grace vvhich vvas *bestowed* upon me, was not in vain; but I laboured more abundantly then they all; yet not I, but the grace of God vvhich vvas vvith me:

11 Therefore vvhether it vvere I or they, so we preach, and so ye beleeved.

12 Now if Christ bee preached that hee rose from the dead, how say some among you, that there is no resurrection of the dead?

13 But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen.

14 And if Christ be not risen, then is our preaching vain, and your faith is also vain.

15 Yea and vvee are found false vvitnesses of God, because vve have testified of God, that hee raised up Christ: vvhom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not.

16 For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised.

17 And if Christ bee not raised, your faith is vain, ye are yet in your sins.

18 Then they also vvhich are fallen asleep in Christ, are perished.

19 If in this life only we have hope in Christ, vve are of all men most miserable.

20 But now is Christ risen from the dead, *and* become the first-fruits of them that slept.

21 For since by man *came* death, by man *came* also the resurrection of the dead.

22 For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.

23 But every man in his own order. Christ the first-fruits, afterward they that are Christs, at his coming.

24 Then *cometh* the end, vvhen he shall have delivered up the kingdome to God even the Father, when he shall have put down all rule, and all authoritie, and power.

25 For he must reigne, till he hath put all enemies under his feet.

26 The last enemie *that* shall bee destroyed, *is* death.

27 For hee hath put all things under his feet; but vvhen he saith all things are put under him, it is manifest that hee is excepted which did put all things under him.

28 And vvhen all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.

29 Else vvhat shall they do, vvhich are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all?

why

‖ Or, *hold fast.*
† Gr. *by what speech.*
‖ Or, *an abortive.*

why are they then baptized for the dead?
30 And why stand we in jeopardie every houre?
‖ Some reade, *our*.
31 I protest by ‖ your rejoycing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily.
‖ Or, to speak *after the manner of men*.
32 If ‖ after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? let us eat and drink, for to morrow we die.
33 Be not deceived: evil communications corrupt good manners.
34 Awake to righteousnesse, and sin not: for some have not the knowledge of God, I speak this to your shame.
35 But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?
36 Thou fool, that which thou sowest is not quickned except it die.
37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other *grain*.
38 But God giveth it a bodie as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body.
39 All flesh is not the same flesh, but there is one *kinde of* flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds.
40 There are also celestiall bodies, and bodies terrestriall: but the glory of the celestiall is one, and the glorie of the terrestriall is another.
41 There is one glorie of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glorie of the starres: for *one* star differeth from *another* star in glory.
42 So also is the resurrection of the dead, it is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption.
43 It is sown in dishonour, it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakenesse, it is raised in power.
44 It is sown a naturall body, it is raised a spirituall body. There is a naturall body and there is a spirituall body.
45 And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul, the last Adam was made a quickning spirit.
46 Howbeit that was not first which is spirituall: but that *which is* naturall, and afterward that *which is* spirituall.
47 The first man *is* of the earth earthy: the second man *is* the Lord from heaven.
48 As is the earthy, such are they that are earthy, and as is the heavenly, such *are* they also that are heavenly.
49 And as we have born the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.
50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and bloud cannot inherit the kingdome of God: neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.
51 Behold, I shew you a mysterie: we shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,
52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump, (for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall bee raised incorruptible, and wee shall be changed)
53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortall must put on immortalitie.
54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortall shall have put on immortalitie, then shall be brought to passe the saying that is written, * Death is swallowed up in victory.
* Hosea 13. 14.
55 O death, where is ‖ thy sting? O ‖ grave, where is thy victory?
‖ Or, *hell*.
56 The sting of death is sin, and the strength of sin is the law.
57 But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory, through our Lord Jesus Christ.
58 Therefore my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, alwayes abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as you know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

## CHAP. XVI.

*1 Hee exhorteth them to relieve the want of the brethren at Jerusalem: 10 commendeth Timothie: 13 and after friendly admonitions, 16 shutteth up his epistle with divers salutations.*

NOw concerning the collection for the saints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye.
2 Upon the first *day* of the week, let every one of you lay by him in store, as *God* hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.
3 And when I come, whomsoever you shall approve by *your* letters, them will I send to bring your † liberalitie unto Jerusalem.
4 And if it be meet that I go also, they shall go with me.
5 Now I will come unto you, when I shall passe through Macedonia: (for I do passe through Macedonia)
6 And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that yee may bring me on my journey, whithersoever I go.
7 For I will not see you now by the way, but I trust to tarry a while with you, if the Lord permit.
8 But I will tarry at Ephesus untill Pentecost.
9 For a great doore and effectuall is opened unto me, and there are many adversaries.
10 Now if Timotheus come, see that hee may bee with you without fear: for hee worketh the work of the Lord, as I also do.
‖ Or, *prepare*.
11 Let no man therefore despise him, but conduct him forth in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.
12 As touching *our* brother Apollos, I greatly desired him to come unto you, with the brethren, but his will was not at all to come at this time; but he will come when he shall have convenient time.
13 Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong.
‖ Or, *valiant*.
14 Let all your things be done with charitie.
15 I beseech you brethren, (yee know the house of Stephanas, that it is the first-fruits of Achaia, and that they have addicted themselves to the ministery of the saints)
16 That ye submit your selves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with us and laboureth.
17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus: for that which was lacking on your part, they have supplied.
18 For they have refreshed my spirit & yours: therefore acknowledge ye them that are such.
19 The churches of Asia salute you: Aquila and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord, with the church that is in their house.
20 All the brethren greet you: greet yee one another with an holy kisse.
21 The salutation of me Paul with mine own hand.
22 If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be anathema, Maran-atha.
23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.
24 My love bee with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

¶ The first epistle to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, by Stephanus and Fortunatus and Achaicus and Timotheus.

# THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL the Apostle to the *Corinthians*.

## CHAP. I.

*3 The apostle encouraged them against troubles, by the comforts & deliverances which God had given him, as in all his afflictions, 8 so particularly in his late danger in Asia: 12 & calling both his own conscience, & theirs to witnesse of his sincere manner of preaching the immutable truth of the gospel, 15 he excuseth his not coming to them, as proceeding not of lightnesse, but of his lenitie towards them.*

PAul an Apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timothie *our* brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, with all the saints which are in all Achaia.

2 Grace *be* to you and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 Blessed be God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort,

4 Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith wee our selves are comforted of God.

5 For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ.

6 And whether we be afflicted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation, which ‖ is effectuall in the enduring of the same sufferings, which wee also suffer: or whether we be comforted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation.

‖ Or, *it wrought.*

7 And our hope of you is stedfast, knowing that as you are partakers of the sufferings, so *shall ye be* also of the consolation.

8 For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble which came to us in Asia, that we were pressed out of measure, above strength, in so much that we despaired even of life.

9 But we had the ‖ sentence of death in our selves, that we should not trust in our selves, but in God which raiseth the dead.

‖ Or, *answer.*

10 Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust that he will yet deliver *us:*

11 You also helping together by prayer for us, that for the gift *bestowed* upon us by the means of many persons, thanks may be given by many on our behalf.

12 For our rejoycing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisedome, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-wards.

13 For we write none other things unto you, then what you reade or acknowledge, and I trust you shall acknowledge even to the end.

14 As also you have acknowledged us in part, that we are your rejoycing, even as ye also are ours in the day of the Lord Jesus.

15 And in this confidence I was minded to come unto you before, that you might have a second ‖ benefit:

‖ Or, *grace.*

16 And to passe by you into Macedonia, and to come again out of Macedonia unto you, & of you to be brought on my way toward Judea.

17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I use lightnesse? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be yea, yea, and nay, nay?

18 But *as* God is true, our ‖ word toward you, was not yea and nay.

‖ Or, *preaching*

19 For the Son of God Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by us, *even* by me, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, was not yea and nay, but in him was yea.

20 For all the promises of God in him are yea, and in him amen, unto the glory of God by us.

21 Now he which stablisheth us with you, in Christ, and hath anointed us, *is* God.

22 Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

23 Moreover, I call God for a record upon my soul, that to spare you I came not as yet unto Corinth.

24 Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for by faith ye stand.

## CHAP. II.

*1 Having shewed the reason why he came not to them, 6 he requireth them to forgive and to comfort that excommunicated person, 10 even as himself also upon his true repentance had forgiven him: 12 declaring withall why he departed from Troas to Macedonia, 14 and the happie successe which God gave to his preaching in all places.*

BUt I determined this with my self, that I would not come again to you in heavinesse.

2 For if I make you sory, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the same which is made sory by me?

3 And I wrote this same unto you, lest when I came, I should have sorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoyce, having confidence in you all, that my joy is *the joy* of you all.

4 For out of much affliction and anguish of heart, I wrote unto you with many tears, not that you should be grieved, but that ye might know ȳ love which I have more abundantly unto you.

5 But if any have caused grief, he hath not grieved me, but in part: that I may not overcharge you all.

6 Sufficient to such a man is this ‖ punishment, which *was inflicted* of many.

‖ Or, *censure.*

7 So that contrariwise, ye ought rather to forgive him, and comfort him, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with evermuch sorrow.

8 Wherefore I beseech you, that ye would confirme *your* love towards him.

9 For to this end also did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things.

10 To whom ye forgive any thing, I *forgive* also: *for* if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave it, for your sakes forgave I it, ‖ in the person of Christ;

‖ Or, *in the sight*

11 Lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.

12 Furthermore, when I came to Troas to *preach* Christs gospel, and a doore was opened unto me of the Lord,

13 I had no reſt in my ſpirit, becauſe I found not Titus my brother, but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

14 Now thanks be unto God vvhich alwayes cauſeth us to triumph in Chriſt, & maketh manifeſt ſ savour of his knowledge by us in every place.

15 For wee are unto God a ſweet ſavour of Chriſt, in them that are ſaved, and in them that periſh.

16 To the one *we are* the ſavour of death unto death; and to the other, the ſavour of life unto life: and who is ſufficient for theſe things?

‖ Or, *deal deceitfully with.*

17 For wee are not as many, which ‖ corrupt the word of God: but as of ſincerity, but as of God, in the ſight of God ſpeak we in Chriſt.

## CHAP. III.

*1 Leſt their falſe teachers ſhould charge him with vain glory, he ſheweth the faith and graces of the Corinthians to be a ſufficient commendation of his miniſtery. 6 VVhereupon entring a compariſon between the miniſters of the law, and of the goſpel, 12 he proveth that his miniſtery is ſo far the more excellent, as the goſpel of life and libertie is more glorious then the law of condemnation.*

DO we begin again to commend our ſelves? or need we, as ſome *others*, epiſtles of commendation to you, or *letters* of commendation from you?

2 Ye are our epiſtle written in our hearts, known and read of all men.

3 *For as much as* ye are manifeſtly declared *to be* the epiſtle of Chriſt, miniſtred by us, written not with ink, but with ſ ſpirit of the living God; not in tables of ſtone, but in fleſhly tables of ſ heart.

4 And ſuch truſt have wee through Chriſt to God-ward.

5 Not that we are ſufficient of our ſelves to think any thing as of our ſelves: but our ſufficiency is of God.

6 Who alſo hath made us able miniſters of the new teſtament, not of the letter, but of the ſpirit: for the letter killeth, but the ſpirit ‖ giveth life.

‖ Or, *quickneth*

7 But if the miniſtration of death written, *and* ingraven in ſtones, was glorious, ſo that the children of Iſrael could not ſtedfaſtly behold the face of Moſes, for the glory of his countenance, which *glory* was to be done away:

8 How ſhall not the miniſtration of the ſpirit be rather glorious?

9 For if the miniſtration of condemnation be glory, much more doth the miniſtration of righteouſneſſe exceed in glory.

10 For even that which was made glorious, had no glory in this reſpect, by reaſon of the glory that excelleth.

11 For if that which is done away was glorious, much more that which remaineth is glorious.

12 Seeing then that we have ſuch hope, we uſe great ‖ plainneſſe of ſpeech.

‖ Or, *boldneſſe.*

13 And not as Moſes which put a vail over his face, that the children of Iſrael could not ſtedfaſtly look to ſ end of that which is aboliſhed.

14 But their mindes were blinded: for untill this day remaineth the ſame vail untaken away, in the reading of the old teſtament: which vail is done away in Chriſt.

15 But even unto this day, when Moſes is read, the vail is upon their heart.

16 Nevertheleſſe, when it ſhall turn to the Lord, the vail ſhall be taken away.

17 Now the Lord is that Spirit, and where the Spirit of the Lord *is*, there *is* liberty.

18 But we all with open face, beholding as in a glaſſe the glory of the Lord, are changed into the ſame image, from glory to glory, even as ‖ by the Spirit of the Lord.

## CHAP. IIII.

*1 He declareth how he hath uſed all ſinceritie and faithfull diligence in preaching the goſpel, 7 and how the troubles and perſecutions which he daily endured for the ſame, did redound to the praiſe of Gods power, 12 to the benefit of the Church, 16 and to the apoſtles own eternall glory.*

THerefore ſeeing we have this miniſtery, as we have received mercy we faint not,

2 But have renounced the hidden things of † diſhoneſty, not walking in craftineſſe, nor handling the word of God deceitfully, but by manifeſtation of the truth, commending our ſelves to every mans conſcience in the ſight of God.

3 But if our goſpel be hid, it is hid to them that are loſt.

4 In whom the god of this world hath blinded the mindes of them which beleeve not, leſt the light of the glorious goſpel of Chriſt, who is the image of God, ſhould ſhine unto them.

5 For we preach not our ſelves, but Chriſt Jeſus ſ Lord, & our ſelves your ſervants for Jeſus ſake.

6 For God who commanded the light to ſhine out of darkneſſe, hath ſhined in our hearts, *to give* the light of the knowledge of the glory of God, in the face of Jeſus Chriſt.

7 But we have this treaſure in earthen veſſels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.

8 We are troubled on every ſide, yet not diſtreſſed; we are perplexed, but ‖ not in deſpair;

9 Perſecuted, but not forſaken; caſt down, but not deſtroyed;

10 Alwayes bearing about in the body, the dying of the Lord Jeſus, that the life alſo of Jeſus might be made manifeſt in our body.

11 For we which live, are alway delivered unto death for Jeſus ſake, that the life alſo of Jeſus might be made manifeſt in our mortall fleſh.

12 So then death worketh in us, but life in you.

13 We having ſ ſame ſpirit of faith, according as it is written, * I beleeved, and therefore have I ſpoken: we alſo beleeve, and therefore ſpeak,

14 Knowing, that he which raiſed up the Lord Jeſus, ſhall raiſe up us alſo by Jeſus, and ſhall preſent us with you.

15 For all things are for your ſakes, that the abundant grace, might through the thankſgiving of many, redound to the glory of God.

16 For which cauſe we faint not, but though our outward man periſh, yet the inward man is renewed day by day.

17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding *and* eternall weight of glory;

18 While we looke not at the things which are ſeen, but at the things which are not ſeen: for the things which are ſeen, are temporall; but the things which are not ſeen, are eternall.

## CHAP. V.

*1 That in his aſſured hope of immortall glory, 9 and in expectance of it, and of the generall judgement, he laboureth to keep a good conſcience, 12 not that he may herein boaſt of himſelf, 14 but as one that having received life from Chriſt, endevoureth to live as a new creature to Chriſt only, 18 and by his miniſterie of reconciliation to reconcile others alſo in Chriſt to God.*

FOr we know, that if our earthly houſe of this tabernacle were diſſolved, we have a building

a new creature.

of God, an house not made with hands, eternall in the heavens.

2 For in this we grone earnestly, desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is frō heaven.

3 If so be that being clothed, we shall not be found naked.

4 For we that are in this tabernacle do grone, being burdened: not for that wee would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life.

5 Now he that hath wrought us for the self same thing, is God, who also hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit.

6 Therefore we are alwayes confident, knowing that whilest we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord.

7 (For wee walk by faith, not by sight)

8 We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.

9 Wherefore we ‖ labour, that whether present or absent we may be accepted of him.

10 For we must all appear before the judgement seat of Christ, that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.

11 Knowing therefore the terrour of the Lord, we perswade men; but we are made manifest unto God, and I trust also, are made manifest in your consciences.

12 For we commend not our selves again unto you, but give you occasion to glory on our behalf, that you may have somewhat *to answer* them which glory † in appearance, and not in heart.

13 For whether we be besides our selves, it is to God: or whether we be sober, *it is* for your cause.

14 For the love of Christ constraineth us, because wee thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead:

15 And that he died for all, § they which live, should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again.

16 Wherefore henceforth know we no man after § flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after § flesh, yet now henceforth know we him no more.

17 Therefore if any man *be* in Christ, ‖ *he is* a new creature: * old things are past away, behold, all things are become new.

18 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministery of reconciliation.

19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them, and hath † committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

20 Now then we are ambassadours for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us; we pray you in Christs stead, be ye reconciled to God.

21 For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousnesse of God in him.

## CHAP. VI.

*That he hath approved himself a faithfull minister of Christ, both by his exhortations, 3 & by integritie of life, 4 and by patient enduring all kinds of affliction and disgraces for the gospel. 10 Of which he speaketh the more boldly amongst them, because his heart is open to them: 13 and he expecteth the like affection from them again: 14 exhorting to flee the societie and pollution of idolaters, as being themselves temples of the living God.*

WE then as workers together *with him*, beseech you also, that ye receive not the grace of God in vain.

2 (For he saith, * I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now is the accepted time: behold, now is the day of salvation) * Isa. 49. 8.

3 Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministery be not blamed:

4 But in all things † approving our selves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses, † Gr. *commending.*

5 In stripes, in imprisonments, ‖ in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings, ‖ Or, *in stripes to and fro.*

6 By pureness, by knowledge, by long-suffering, by kindnesse, by § holy Ghost, by love unfeigned,

7 By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteousnesse, on the right hand, and on the left,

8 By honour and dishonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and yet true:

9 As unknown, and yet well known: as dying, & behold, we live: as chastened, and not killed:

10 As sorrowfull, yet alway rejoycing: as poore, yet making many rich: as having nothing, and yet possessing all things.

11 O ye Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, our heart is enlarged.

12 Ye are not straitned in us, but ye are straitned in your own bowels.

13 Now for a recompense in the same, (I speak as unto *my* children) be ye also enlarged.

14 Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbeleevers: for what fellowship hath righteousnesse with unrighteousnesse? and what communion hath light with darknesse?

15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that beleeveth, with an infidel?

16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, * I will dwell in them, and walk in *them*, and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. * Levit. 26. 12.

17 * Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you, * Isa. 52. 11.

18 * And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty. * Jere. 31. 1.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 He proceedeth in exhorting them to puritie of life, 2 and to bear him like affection as he doth to them. 3 Whereof, lest he might seem to doubt, he declareth what comfort he took in his afflictions, by the report which Titus gave of their godly sorrow, which his former epistle had wrought in them, 13 and of their loving kindnesse and obedience towards Titus, answerable to his former boastings of them.*

HAving therefore these promises, (dearly beloved) let us cleanse our selves from all filthinesse of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holinesse in the fear of God.

2 Receive us, we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man.

3 I speak not this to condemne *you*: for I have said before, that you are in our hearts to die and live with *you*.

4 Great is my boldnesse of speech toward you, great is my glorying of you, I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyfull in all our tribulation.

5 For when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but we were troubled on every side; without *were* fightings, within *were* fears.

6 Nevertheleſſe, God that comforteth thoſe that are caſt down, comforted us by the coming of Titus.

7 And not by his coming only, but by the conſolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your earneſt deſire, your mourning, your fervent minde toward me, ſo that I rejoyced the more.

8 For though I made you ſory with a letter, I do not repent, though I did repent: for I perceive that the ſame epiſtle made you ſory, though it were but for a ſeaſon.

9 Now I rejoyce, not that ye were made ſory, but that ye ſorrowed to repentance: for ye were made ſory ‖ after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing.

‖ Or, *according to God.*

10 For godly ſorrow worketh repentance to ſalvation not to be repented of: but the ſorrow of the world worketh death.

11 For behold, this ſelf-ſame thing that yee ſorrowed after a godly ſort, what carefulneſſe it wrought in you, yea, *what* clearing of your ſelves, yea, *what* indignation, yea, *what* fear, yea, *what* vehement deſire, yea, *what* zeal, yea, *what* revenge: in all things ye have approved your ſelves to be clear in this matter.

12 Wherefore though I wrote unto you, *I did* it not for his cauſe that had done the wrong, nor for his cauſe that ſuffered wrong, but that our care for you in the ſight of God might appear unto you.

13 Therefore wee were comforted in your comfort, yea, and exceedingly the more joyed wee for the joy of Titus, becauſe his ſpirit was refreſhed by you all.

14 For if I have boaſted any thing to him of you, I am not aſhamed; but as we ſpake all things to you in truth, even ſo our boaſting which I made before Titus is found a truth.

15 And his †inward affection is more abundant toward you, whileſt he remembreth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling you received him.

† Gr. *bowels.*

16 I rejoyce therefore that I have confidence in you in all things.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *He ſtirreth them up to a liberall contribution for the poore ſaints at Jeruſalem; 6 by the example of the Macedonians, 7 by commendation of their former forwardneſſe, 9 by the example of Chriſt, 14 and by the ſpirituall profit that ſhall redound to themſelves thereby: 16 commending to them the integritie and willingneſſe of Titus, and thoſe other brethren, who upon his requeſt, exhortation, and commendation, were purpoſely come to them for this buſineſſe.*

MOreover brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of God beſtowed on the churches of Macedonia:

2 How that in a great triall of affliction, the abundance of their joy, and their deep poverty, abounded unto the riches of their liberality.

3 For to *their* power (I bear record) yea and beyond their power *they were* willing of themſelves:

4 Praying us with much intreaty, that we would receive the gift, and take upon us the fellowſhip of the miniſtring to the ſaints.

5 And this *they did*, not as we hoped, but firſt gave their own ſelves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God.

6 Inſomuch that we deſired Titus, that as he had begun, ſo he would alſo finiſh in you the ſame grace alſo.

7 Therefore as ye abound in every thing, in faith, in utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us; *ſee* that ye abound in this grace alſo.

8 I ſpeak not by commandement, but by occaſion of the forwardneſſe of others, and to prove the ſincerity of your love.

9 For yee know the grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that though he was rich, yet for your ſakes he became poore, that ye through his poverty might be rich.

10 And herein I give my advice, for this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not only to do, but alſo to be † forward a year ago.

† Gr. *to will.*

11 Now therefore perform the doing of it, that as *there was* a readineſſe to will, ſo there may be a performance alſo out of that which you have.

12 For if there be firſt a willing minde, it is accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not.

13 For *I mean* not that other men be eaſed, and you burdened:

14 But by an equality: that now at this time your abundance may be *a ſupply* for their want, that their abundance alſo may be *a ſupply* for your want, that there may be equality.

15 As it is written, He * that *had gathered* much, had nothing over, and he that *had gathered* little, had no lack.

* Exod. 16. 18.

16 But thanks be to God, which put the ſame earneſt care into the heart of Titus for you.

17 For indeed, he accepted the exhortation, but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.

18 And we have ſent with him the brother, whoſe praiſe is in the goſpel, throughout all the churches:

19 And not that only, but who was alſo choſen of the churches to travell with us with this ‖ grace which is adminiſtred by us to the glory of the ſame Lord, and *declaration of* your ready minde.

20 Avoiding this, that no man ſhould blame us in this abundance which is adminiſtred by us:

21 Providing for honeſt things, not only in the ſight of the Lord, but in the ſight of men.

22 And we have ſent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which ‖ I have in you.

23 Whether *any do enquire* of Titus; he is my partner, and fellow-helper concerning you: or our brethren *be enquired of, they are* the meſſengers of the churches, *and* the glory of Chriſt.

24 Wherefore ſhew ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our boaſting on your behalf.

## CHAP. IX.

1 *He yeeldeth the reaſon why, though he knew their forwardneſſe, yet he ſent Titus and his brethren before hand. 6 And he proceedeth in ſtirring them up to a bountifull almes, as being but a kinde of ſowing of ſeed, 10 which ſhall return a great increaſe to them, 13 and occaſion a great ſacrifice of thankſgivings unto God.*

FOr as touching the miniſtring to the ſaints, it is ſuperfluous for me to write to you.

2 For I know the forwardneſſe of your minde, for which I boaſt of you to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a year ago, and your zeal hath provoked very many.

‖ Vel

3 Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be in vain in this behalf, that, as I said, ye may be readie.

4 Lest haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and finde you unprepared, we (that wee say not, you) should be ashamed in this same confident boasting.

5 Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your † bounty, ‖ whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, as a matter of bounty, not of covetousnesse.

6 But this, *I say*, He which soweth sparingly, shall reap sparingly: and he which soweth bountifully, shall reap bountifully.

7 Every man according as hee purposeth in his heart, *so let him give*; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for * God loveth a cheerfull giver.

8 And God is able to make all grace abound towards you, that ye alwayes having all sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work.

9 (As it is written, * He hath dispersed abroad: he hath given to the poore: his righteousnesse remaineth for ever.

10 Now he that * ministreth seed to the sower, both minister bread for your food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your righteousnesse)

11 Being enriched in every thing to all bountifulnesse, which causeth through us thanksgiving to God.

12 For the administration of this service, not only supplieth the want of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God.

13 Whiles by the experiment of this ministration they glorifie God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ, and for your liberall distribution unto them, and unto all men.

14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.

15 Thanks be to God for his unspeakable gift.

## CHAP. X.

*Against the false apostles, who disgraced the weaknesse of his person and bodily presence, he setteth out the spiritual might and authoritie, with which he is armed against all adversarie powers, 7 assuring them that at his coming hee will bee found as mightie in word, as he is now in writing being absent: 12 and withall taxing them for reaching out themselves beyond their compasse, and vaunting themselves into other mens labours.*

NOw I Paul my self beseech you, by the meeknesse and gentlenesse of Christ, who ‖ in presence am base among you, but being absent am bold toward you.

2 But I beseech you, that I may not be bold when I am present, with that confidence wherewith I think to bee bold against some which ‖ think of us, as if wee walked according to the flesh.

3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh:

4 (For the weapons of our warfare are not carnall, but mighty ‖ through God to the pulling down of strong holds)

5 Casting down ‖ imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth it self against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivitie every thought to the obedience of Christ:

6 And having in a readinesse to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

7 Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? if any man trust to himself, that he is Christs, let him of himself think this again, that as he is Christs, even so are we Christs.

8 For though I should boast somewhat more of our authoritie, (which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction) I should not be ashamed.

9 That I may not seem as if I would terrifie you by letters.

10 For his letters (say they) are weighty and powerfull, but *his* bodily presence is weak, and his speech contemptible.

11 Let such an one think this, that such as wee are in word by letters, when we are absent, such *will we be also* in deed when we are present.

12 For wee dare not make our selves of the number, or compare our selves with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves amongst themselves, ‖ are not wise.

13 But wee will not boast of things without our measure, but according to the measure of the ‖ rule, which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you.

14 For wee stretch not our selves beyond our measure, as though we reached not unto you, for we are come as far as to you also, in *preaching* the gospel of Christ:

15 Not boasting of things without our measure, *that is*, of other mens labours, but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be ‖ enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly,

16 To preach the gospel in the regions beyond you, and not to boast in another mans ‖ line of things made readie to our hand.

17 * But he that glorieth, let him glorie in the Lord.

18 For not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

‖ Or, *understand it not.*

‖ Or, *line.*

‖ Or, *magnified more.*

‖ Or, *rule.*

* Jer. 9. 24.

1 Cor. 1. 31.

## CHAP. XI.

*1 Out of his jealousie over the Corinthians, who seemed to make more account of the false apostles, then of him, he entreth into a forced commendation of himself, 5 of his equalitie with the chief apostles, 7 of his preaching the gospel to them freely, and without anie their charge, 13 shewing that hee was not inferiour to those deceitfull workers, in anie legall prerogative, 23 and in the service of Christ, and in all kinde of sufferings for his ministerie, far superiour.*

WOuld to God you could bear with mee a little in my folly, & indeed ‖ bear with me.

2 For I am jealous over you with godly jealousie, for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ.

3 But I fear lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your mindes should bee corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.

4 For if hee that cometh, preacheth another Jesus whom we have not preached, or if ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or another gospel, which ye have not accepted, yea might well bear *with him.*

5 For I suppose I was not a whit behinde the very chiefest apostles.

6 But though I bee rude in speech, yet not in knowledge, but wee have been throughly made manifest among you in all things.

7 Have I committed an offence in abasing my self that you might bee exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of God freely?

‖ Or, *yea do bear with me.*

8 I robbed other churches, taking wages of them to do you service.

9 And when I was present with you and wanted, I was chargable to no man: for that which was lacking to me, the brethren which came from Macedonia, supplied, and in all things I have kept my self from being burdensome unto you, and so will I keep *my self*.

† Gr. *this boasting shall not be stopped in me.*

10 As the truth of Christ is in me, † no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia.

11 Wherefore? because I love you not? God knoweth.

12 But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion, that wherein they glory, they may bee found even as we.

13 For such are false apostles, deceitfull workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.

14 And no marvel, for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.

15 Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousnesse, whose end shall be according to their works.

16 I say again, Let no man think me a fool; if otherwise, yet as a fool ‖ receive me, that I may boast my self a little.

‖ Or, *suffer.*

17 That which I speak, I speak it not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly in this confidence of boasting.

18 Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also.

19 For yee suffer fools gladly, seeing yee your selves are wise.

20 For ye suffer if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devoure *you*, if a man take *of you*, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face.

21 I speak as concerning reproch, as though we had been weak: howbeit, whereinsoever any is bold, I speak foolishly, I am bold also.

22 Are they Hebrews? so *am* I: are they Israelites? so *am* I: are they the seed of Abraham? so *am* I:

23 Are they ministers of Christ? I speak as a fool, I am more: in labours more abundant: in stripes above measure: in prisons more frequent: in deaths oft.

* Deut. 25. 3.

24 Of the Jews five times received I * fourtie *stripes* save one.

25 Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned, thrice I suffered shipwrack: a night and a day I have been in the deep.

26 In journeying often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by mine own countreymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the citie, in perils in the wildernesse, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren,

27 In wearinesse and painfulnesse, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakednesse.

28 Besides those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, the care of all the churches.

29 Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not?

30 If I must needs glorie, I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.

31 The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not.

32 In Damascus the governour under Aretas the king, kept the citie of the Damascens with a garison, desirous to apprehend me.

33 And through a window in a basket was I let down by the wall, and escaped his hands.

## CHAP. XII.

*1 For commending of his apostleship, though he might glorie of his wonderfull revelations, 9 yet he rather chooseth to glorie of his infirmities, 11 blaming them for forcing him to this vain boasting. 14 He promiseth to come to them again: but yet altogether in the affection of a father, 20 although he feareth he shall to his grief finde manie offenders, and publique disorders there.*

IT is not expedient for me doubtlesse to glory, I will come to visions & revelations of the Lord.

2 I knew a man in Christ above fourteen yeares ago (whether in the body, I cannot tell, or whether out of the body, I cannot tell, God knoweth) such an one caught up to the third heaven.

3 And I knew such a man (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell, God knoweth)

4 How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not ‖ lawfull for a man to utter.

5 Of such an one will I glory, yet of my self I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.

6 For though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool: for I will say the truth. But now I forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which hee seeth me *to be*, or *that* he heareth of me:

7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a * thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.

8 For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.

9 And he said unto mee, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weaknesse. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christs sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.

11 I am become a fool in glorying, yee have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing am I behinde the very chiefest apostles, though I be nothing.

12 Truly the signes of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signes, and wonders, and mghtie deeds.

13 For what is it wherein ye were inferiour to other churches, except *it be* that I my self was not burdensome to you? forgive me this wrong.

14 Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdensome to you: for I seek not yours, but you: for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

15 And I will very gladly spend and bee spent for † you, though the more abundantly I love you, the lesse I be loved.

16 But be it so, I did not burden you: nevertheless being craftie, I caught you with guile.

17 Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I sent unto you?

18 I desired Titus, and with him I sent a brother: did Titus make a gain of you? walked wee not in the same spirit? *walked we* not in the same steps?

19 Again,

19 Again, think you that we excuse our selves unto you? we speak before God in Christ: but *we do* all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying.

20 For I fear lest when I come I shall not finde you such as I would, and that I shall bee found unto you such as ye would not, lest there be debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults,

21 And lest when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and that I shall bewail many which have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanesse, and fornication, and lasciviousnesse which they have committed.

## CHAP. XIII.

*1 He threatneth severitie, and the power of his apostleship against obstinate sinners: 5 and advising them to a triall of their faith, 7 and to reformation of their sins before his coming, 11 he concludeth his epistle with a generall exhortation and a prayer.*

THis is the third time I am coming to you: in the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.

2 I told you before, and foretell you as if I were present the second time, and being absent, now I write to them which heretofore have sinned, and to all other, that if I come again I will not spare.

3 Since ye seek a proof of Christ speaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty in you.

4 For though he was crucified through weakenesse, yet he liveth by the power of God: for we also are weak ‖ in him, but wee shall live with him by the power of God toward you. ‖ Or, *with him.*

5 Examine your selves, whether yee bee in the faith: prove your own selves: know ye not your own selves, how that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates?

6 But I trust that ye shall know that wee are not reprobates.

7 Now I pray to God that ye do no evil, not that wee should appear approved, but that yee should do that which is honest, though wee be as reprobates.

8 For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth.

9 For we are glad when we are weak, and yee are strong: and this also we wish, even your perfection.

10 Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present, I should use sharpnesse, according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to destruction.

11 Finally, brethren, farewell: Be perfect, bee of good comfort, be of one minde, live in peace; and the God of love & peace shall be with you.

12 Greet one another with an holy kisse.

13 All the saints salute you.

14 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the holy Ghost, be with you all. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* to the Corinthians, was written from Philippi *a citie* of Macedonia, by Titus and Lucas.

# THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE apostle to the GALATIANS.

## CHAP. I.

*1 He wondereth that they have so soon left him and the gospel, 8 and accurseth those that preach anie other gospel then he did. 11 Hee learned the gospel not of men, but of God: 13 and sheweth what he was before his calling, 17 and what he did presently after it.*

PAUL an apostle, not of men, neither by man, but by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who raised him from the dead,

2 And all the brethren which are with me, unto the churches of Galatia:

3 Grace *be* to you and peace, from God the Father, and from our Lord Jesus Christ,

4 Who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us from this present evil world, according to the will of God, and our Father:

5 To whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

6 I marvel, that yee are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ, unto another gospel:

7 Which is not another; but there bee some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ.

8 But though wee, or an angel from heaven, preach *anie other gospel* unto you, then that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.

9 As we said before, so say I now again, If any *man* preach any other gospel unto you, then that ye have received, let him be accursed.

10 For do I now perswade men, or God? or do I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ.

11 But I certifie you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached of me, is not after man.

12 For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught *it*, but by the revelation of Jesus Christ.

13 For yee have heard of my conversation in time past, in the Jews religion, *how* that beyond measure I persecuted the church of God, and wasted it:

14 And profited in the Jews religion, above many my † equals, in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers. † Gr. *equals in years.*

15 But when it pleased God, who separated me from my mothers womb, and called mee by his grace,

16 To reveal his Son in me, that I might preach him among the heathen; immediatly I conferred not with flesh and bloud:

17 Neither went I up to Jerusalem, to them which *were* apostles before me, but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus.

18 Then after three years I ‖ went up to Jerusalem, to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen dayes. ‖ Or, *returned.*

19 But other of the apostles saw I none, save James the Lords brother.

20 Now the things which I write unto you, behold, before God, I lie not.
21 Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia,
22 And was unknown by face unto the churches of Judea, which were in Christ.
23 But they had heard only, That hee which persecuted us in times past, now preacheth the faith which once he destroyed.
24 And they glorified God in me.

## CHAP. II.

*1 He sheweth when hee went up again to Jerusalem, and for what purpose: 3 and that Titus was not circumcised: 11 and that hee resisted Peter, and told him the reason, 14 why hee and other, being Jews, do beleeve in Christ to bee justified by faith, and not by works: 20 and that they live not in sin, who are so justified.*

THen fourteen years after, I went up again to Jerusalem, with Barnabas, and took Titus with me also.
2 And I went up by revelation, and communicated unto them that gospel which I preach among the Gentiles, but ‖ privately to them which were of reputation, lest by any means I should run, or had run in vain.
‖ Or, severally.
3 But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised:
4 And that because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our libertie, which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage:
5 To whom we gave place by subjection, no not for an houre, that the truth of the gospel might continue with you.
6 But of these, who seemed to bee somewhat, (whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me, God accepteth no mans person) for they who seemed *to be somewhat*, in conference added nothing to me.
7 But contrariwise, when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision was committed unto mee, as the gospel of the circumcision was unto Peter:
8 (For hee that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, the same was mighty in me towards the Gentiles)
9 And when James, Cephas, & John, who seemed to bee pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to mee and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship, that wee *should go* unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision.
10 Only *they would* that we should remember the poore, the same which I also was forwatd to do.
11 But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to ỹ face, because he was to be blamed.
12 For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew, and separated himself, fearing them *which were* of the circumcision.
13 And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him, insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation.
14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly, according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter before them all, If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?
15 Wee *who are* Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles,
16 Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have beleeved in Jesus Christ, that wee might be justifieth by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified
17 But if while we seek to be justified by Christ, we our selves also are found sinners, is therefore Christ the minister of sin? God forbid.
18 For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make my self a trangressour.
19 For I through the law am dead to the law, that I might live unto God.
20 I am crucified with Christ. Nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in mee: and the life which I now live in the flesh, I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.
21 I do not frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousnesse *come* by the law, then Christ is dead in vain.

## CHAP. III.

*1 He asketh what moved them to leave the faith, and hang upon the law. 6 They that beleeve are justified, 9 and blessed with Abraham. 10 And this he sheweth by many reasons.*

O Foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that you should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you?
2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?
3 Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh?
4 Have yee suffered ‖ so many things in vain? if it be yet in vain.
‖ Or, so.
5 He therefore that ministreth to you the Spirit, & worketh miracles among you, doth he it by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?
6 Even as Abraham beleeved God, and it was ‖ accounted to him for righteousnesse.
‖ Or, imputed.
7 Know yee therefore, that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.
8 And the scripture foreseeing that God would justifie the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, *saying*, * In thee shall all nations be blessed.
9 So then they which bee of faith, are blessed with faithfull Abraham.
10 For as many as are of the works of the law, are under the curse: for it is written, * Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.
11 But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, it is evident: for, * The just shall live by faith.
12 And the law is not of faith: but, * the man that doth them shall live in them.
13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, * Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree:
14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ: that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.
15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men: though it be but a mans ‖ covenant, yet if it bee confirmed, no man disanulleth, or addeth thereto.
‖ Or, testament.
16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ.
17 And this I say, that the covenant ỹ was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law which was foure hundred & thirty years after, cannot disannull, ỹ it should make the promise of none effect.

18 For

18 For if the inheritance be of the law, it is no more of promise: but God gave it to Abraham by promise.

19 Wherefore then *serveth* the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come, to whom the promise was made, *and it was* ordained by angels in the hand of a mediatour.

20 Now a mediatour is not *a mediatour* of one, but God is one.

21 Is the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousnesse should have been by the law.

22 But the scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that beleeve.

23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith, which should afterwards be revealed.

24 Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster *to bring us* unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith.

25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.

26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.

27 For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ, have put on Christ.

28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.

29 And if ye *be* Christs, then are ye Abrahams seed, and heirs according to the promise.

## CHAP. IIII.

*1 We were under the law till Christ came, as the heir is under his gardian till he be of age. 5 But Christ freed us from the law: 7 therefore we are servants no longer to it. 14 He remembreth their good will to him, and his to them, 22 and sheweth that we are the sons of Abraham by the free-woman.*

NOw I say, that the heir as long as he is a childe, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all,

2 But is under tutours and governours, untill the time appointed of the father.

3 Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the ‖ elements of the world:

‖ Or, rudiments.

4 But when the fulnesse of the time was come, God sent forth his Son made of a woman, made under the law,

5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.

6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

8 Howbeit, then when ye knew not God, ye did service unto them which by nature are no gods.

9 But now after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, how turn ye ‖ again to the weak and beggerly ‖ elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage?

‖ Or, *back*.

‖ Or, rudiments.

10 Ye observe dayes, and moneths, and times, and years.

11 I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.

12 Brethren, I beseech you, be as I *am*; for I *am* as ye *are*, ye have not injured me at all.

13 Ye know how through infirmity of the flesh, I preached the gospel unto you at the first.

14 And my temptation which was in my flesh ye despised not, nor rejected, but received me as an angel of God, *even* as Christ Jesus.

15 ‖ Where is then the blessednesse you spake of? for I bear you record, that if it had been possible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.

‖ Or, *what was then.*

16 Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell you the truth?

17 They zealously affect you, but not well: yea, they would exclude ‖ you, that you might affect them.

‖ Or, *us.*

18 But it is good to be zealously affected alwayes in a good thing, and not only when I am present with you.

19 My little children, of whom I travail in birth again untill Christ be formed in you,

20 I desire to be present with you now, and to change my voice, for ‖ I stand in doubt of you.

‖ Or, *I am perplexed for you.*

21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law?

22 For it is written, that Abraham had two sons, the one by a bond-maid, the other by a free-woman.

23 But he who was of the bond-woman, was born after the flesh: but he of the free-woman *was* by promise.

24 Which things are an allegorie; for these are the two ‖ covenants; the one from the mount Sinai, which gendreth to bondage, which is Agar.

‖ Or, *testaments.*

25 For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and ‖ answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children.

‖ Or, *is in the same rank with.*

26 But Jerusalem which is above, is free, which is the mother of us all.

27 For it is written, * Rejoyce thou barren that beareſt not; break forth and cry, thou that travailest not: for the desolate hath many moe children then she which hath an husband.

* Isa. 54. 1.

28 Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the children of promise.

29 But as then he that was born after the flesh persecuted him that was *born* after the Spirit, even so it is now.

30 Nevertheless, what saith the scripture? * Cast out the bond-woman and her son: for the son of the bond-woman shall not be heir with the son of the free-woman.

* Gen. 21. 10.

31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bond-woman, but of the free.

## CHAP. V.

*1 He moveth them to stand in their libertie, 3 and not to observe circumcision: 13 but rather love, which is the sum of the law. 19 He reckoneth up the works of the flesh, 22 and the fruits of the Spirit, 25 and exhorteth to walk in the Spirit.*

STand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not intangled again with the yoke of bondage.

2 Behold, I Paul say unto you, that if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing.

3 For I testifie again to every man that is circumcised, ‖ he is a debtour to do the whole law.

‖ Or, *who did drive you back.*

4 Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law; ye are fallen from grace.

5 For we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteousnesse by faith.

6 For in Jesus Christ, neither circumcision availeth any thing; nor uncircumcision, but faith which worketh by love.

7 Ye did run well, ‖ who did hinder you, that ye should not obey the truth?

8 This perswasion *cometh* not of him that calleth you.

9 A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

10 I have confidence in you through the Lord, that you will be none otherwise minded: but he that troubleth you, shall bear *his* judgement, whosoever he be.

11 And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, why do I yet suffer persecution? then is the offence of the crosse ceased.

12 I would they were even cut off which trouble you.

13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only *use* not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another.

14 For all ſ law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this: * Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

15 But if ye bite and devoure one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another.

16 This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ‖ ye shall not fulfill the lust of the flesh.

17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the spirit against the flesh, and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

18 But if ye be led by the Spirit, ye are not under the law.

19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are *these*, Adultery, fornication, uncleanesse, lasciviousnesse,

20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,

21 Envyings, murders, drunkennesse, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things, shall not inherit the kingdome of God.

22 But the fruit of the Spirit is Love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentlenesse, goodnesse, faith,

23 Meeknesse, temperance: against such there is no law.

24 And they that are Christs, have crucified the flesh, with the ‖ affections and lusts.

25 If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.

26 Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

* Levit. 19.18. Matth. 22. 39.

‖ Or *fulfill not.*

‖ Or, *passions.*

## CHAP. VI.

*1 He moveth them to deal mildely with a brother that hath slipped, 2 and to bear one anothers burden, 6 to be liberall to their teachers, 9 and not wearie of well-doing. 12 He sheweth what they intend that preach circumcision. 14 He glorieth in nothing, save in the crosse of Christ.*

BRethren, ‖ if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spirituall, restore such an one in the spirit of meeknesse, considering thy self, lest thou also be tempted.

2 Bear ye one anothers burdens, and so fulfill the law of Christ.

3 For if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.

4 But let every man prove his own work, and then shall he have rejoycing in himself alone, and not in another.

5 For every man shall bear his own burden.

6 Let him that is taught in the word, communicate unto him that teacheth, in all good things.

7 Be not deceived, God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

8 For he that soweth to his flesh, shall of the flesh reap corruption: but he that soweth to the Spirit, shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

9 And let us not be weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.

10 As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the houshould of faith.

11 Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.

12 As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised; only lest they should suffer persecution for the crosse of Christ.

13 For neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the law, but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh.

14 But God forbid that I should glory save in the crosse of our Lord Jesus Christ, ‖ by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

15 For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing; nor uncircumcision, but a new creature.

16 And as many as walk according to this rule, peace be on them, and mercy, and upon the Israel of God.

17 From henceforth let no man trouble me: for I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus.

18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Unto the Galatians, written from Rome.

# THE EPISTLE OF PAUL
## the Apostle to the EPHESIANS.

## CHAP. I.

*1 After the salutation, 3 and thanksgiving for the Ephesians, 4 he treateth of our election, 6 and adoption by grace, 11 which is the true and proper fountain of mans salvation. 13 And because the height of this mystery cannot easely be attained unto, 16 he praieth that they may come 18 to the full knowledge and 20 possession thereof in Christ.*

PAul an Apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, to the saints which are at Ephesus, and to the faithfull in Christ Jesus:

2 Grace *be* to you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spirituall blessings in heavenly ‖ places in Christ:

4 According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy, and without blame before him in love:

5 Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will:

6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved.

7 In whom we have redemption through his bloud, the forgiveneſse of sins, according to the riches of his grace,

8 Where

8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wiſedome and prudence:
9 Having made known unto us the myſterie of his will, according to his good pleaſure, which he hath purpoſed in himſelf.
10 That in the diſpenſation of the fulneſſe of times, he might gather together in one all things in Chriſt, both which are in † heaven, and which are on earth, even in him;
11 In whom alſo we have obtained an inheritance, being predeſtinated according to the purpoſe of him, who worketh all things after the counſel of his own will:
12 That we ſhould be to the praiſe of his glory, who firſt ‖ truſted in Chriſt.
13 In whom ye alſo *truſted* after that ye heard the word of truth, the goſpel of your ſalvation: in whom alſo after that ye beleeved, ye were ſealed with that holy Spirit of promiſe,
14 Which is the earneſt of our inheritance untill the redemption of the purchaſed poſſeſſion, unto the praiſe of his glory.
15 Wherefore I alſo, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jeſus, and love unto all the ſaints,
16 Ceaſe not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers,
17 That the God of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, the Father of glory, may give unto you the Spirit of wiſedome and revelation, ‖ in the knowledge of him:
18 The eyes of your underſtanding being enlightned: that yee may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the ſaints:
19 And what is the exceeding greatneſſe of his power to us-ward who beleeve, according to the working † of his mighty power:
20 Which he wrought in Chriſt when he raiſed him from the dead, and ſet him at his own right hand in the heavenly *places*.
21 Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not onely in this world, but alſo in that which is to come:
22 And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the church,
23 Which is his body, the fulneſſe of him that filleth all in all.

## CHAP. II.

*1 By comparing what we were by 3 nature, with what we are 5 by grace, 10 he declareth, that we are made for good works; and 13 being brought near by Chriſt, ſhould not live as 11 Gentiles and 12 forreiners in time paſt, but as 19 citizens with the ſaints, and the family of God.*

AND you *hath he quickned* who were dead in treſpaſſes and ſins,
2 Wherein in time paſt ye walked according to the courſe of this world, according to the prince of the power of the aire, the ſpirit that now worketh in the children of diſobedience.
3 Among whom alſo we all had our converſation in times paſt, in the luſts of our fleſh, fulfilling † the deſires of the fleſh, and of the minde, and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.
4 But God who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,
5 Even when we were dead in ſins hath quickned us together with Chriſt, (by grace ye are ſaved)
6 And hath raiſed *us* up together, and made *us* ſit together in heavenly places in Chriſt Jeſus.
7 That in the ages to come he might ſhew the exceeding riches of his grace, in *his* kindneſſe towards us, through Chriſt Jeſus.
8 For by grace are ye ſaved, through faith, and that not of your ſelves: *it is* the gift of God:
9 Not of works, leſt any man ſhould boaſt:
10 For wee are his workmanſhip, created in Chriſt Jeſus unto good works, which God hath before ‖ ordained that we ſhould walk in them.
11 Wherefore remember that ye *being* in time paſſed Gentiles in the fleſh, who are called uncircumciſion by that which is called the circumciſion in the fleſh made by hands,
12 That at that time ye were without Chriſt, being aliens from the common-wealth of Iſrael, and ſtrangers from the covenants of promiſe, having no hope, and without God in the world.
13 But now in Chriſt Jeſus, ye who ſometimes were far off, are made nigh by § bloud of Chriſt.
14 For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us:
15 Having aboliſhed in his fleſh the enmity, *even* the law of commandements, *contained* in ordinances, for to make in himſelf, of twain, one new man, ſo making peace.
16 And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the croſſe, having ſlain the enmity ‖ thereby:
17 And came, and preached peace to you *which were* a far off, and to them that were nigh.
18 For through him we both have an acceſſe by one Spirit unto the Father.
19 Now therefore ye are no more ſtangers and forreiners, but fellow-citizens with the ſaints, and of the houſhould of God;
20 And are built upon the foundation of the apoſtles and prophets, Jeſus Chriſt himſef being the chief corner-ſtone,
21 In whom all the building fitly framed together, groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord:
22 In whom you alſo are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

## CHAP. III.

*5 The hidden myſterie, 6 that the Gentiles ſhould be ſaved, 3 was made known to Paul by revelation: 8 and to him was that grace given, that 9 he ſhould preach it. 13 He deſireth them not to faint for his tribulation, 14 and praieth 19 that they may perceive the great love of Chriſt toward them.*

FOr this cauſe, I Paul, the priſoner of Jeſus Chriſt for you Gentiles,
2 If ye have heard of the diſpenſation of the grace of God, which is given me to you-ward:
3 How that by revelation hee made known unto me the myſtery, (as I wrote ‖ afore in few words.
4 Whereby when ye reade ye may underſtand my knowledge in the myſterie of Chriſt)
5 Which in other ages was not made known unto the ſons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apoſtles and prophets by the Spirit;
6 That the Gentiles ſhould be fellow-heirs, and of the ſame body, and partakers of his promiſe in Chriſt, by the goſpel:
7 Whereof I was made a miniſter, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me, by the effectuall working of his power.
8 Unto me, who am leſſe then the leaſt of all ſaints, is this grace given, that I ſhould preach among the Gentiles the unſearchable riches of Chriſt.

9 And

† Or, *the*
‖ Or, *truſted in*
‖ Or, *for*
† Gr. *of*
† Gr. *the right hand of his power.*
‖ Or, *prepared.*
§ Or, *in himſelf.*
‖ Or, *a little before.*
† Gr. *the luſts.*

9 And to make all men see, what is the fellowship of the mysterie, which from the beginning of the world, hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ:

10 To the intent that now unto the principalities & powers in heavenly places, might be known by the church the manifold wisedome of God,

11 According to the eternall purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:

12 In whom we have boldnesse and accesse with confidence by the faith of him.

13 Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory.

14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,

15 Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named,

16 That he would grant you according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might, by his Spirit in the inner man:

17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith, that ye being rooted and grounded in love,

18 May be able to comprehend with all saints, what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height:

19 And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulnesse of God.

20 Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us,

21 Unto him be glory in the church by Christ Jesus, throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

## CHAP. IIII.

*1 He exhorteth to unitie, 7 and declareth that God therefore giveth divers 11 gifts unto men, that his church might be 13 edified and 16 grown up in Christ. 18 He calleth them from the impuritie of the Gentiles, 24 to put on the new man, 25 to cast off lying, and 29 corrupt communication.*

‖ Or, *in the Lord.*

I Therefore the prisoner ‖ of the Lord, beseech you that yee walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called,

2 With all lowlinesse and meekneſſe, with long-suffering, forbearing one another in love.

3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace.

4 *There is* one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling.

5 One Lord, one faith, one baptisme,

6 One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.

7 But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ.

* Psal. 68.18.

8 Wherefore he saith, * When he ascended up on high, he led ‖ captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.

‖ Or, *a multitude of captives.*

9 (Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?

10 He that descended, is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might

‖ Or, *fulfill.*

‖ fill all things)

* 1. Cor. 12. 28.

11 * And he gave some, apostles: and some, prophets: and some, Evangelists: and some, pastours and teachers;

12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministery, for the edifying of the body of Christ:

‖ Or, *into the unity.*

13 Till we all come ‖ in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the ‖ stature of the fulnesse of Christ:

14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every winde of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftines, wherby they lie in wait to deceive:

15 But ‖ speaking the truth in love, may grow ‖ up into him in all things, which is the head, *even* Christ:

16 * From whom the whole body fitly joyned together, & compacted by that which every joynt supplieth, according to the effectuall working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body, unto the edifying of it self in love.

17 This I say therefore and testifie in the Lord, that ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk in the vanity of their minde,

18 Having the understanding darkned, being alienated from the life of God, through the ignorance that is in them, because of the * ‖ blindnesse of their heart:

19 Who being past feeling, have given themselves over unto lasciviousnesse, to work all uncleannesse with greedinesse.

20 But ye have not so learned Christ:

21 If so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus.

22 That ye put off concerning the former conversation, the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitfull lusts:

23 And be renewed in the spirit of your minde:

24 And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousnesse, and ‖ true holinesse.

25 Wherefore putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbour: for wee are members one of another.

26 Be ye angry and sin not, let not the sun go down upon your wrath:

27 Neither give place to the devil:

28 Let him that stole, steal no more: but rather let him labour, working with *his* hands the thing which is good, that he may have ‖ to give to him that needeth.

29 Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good ‖ to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers.

30 And grieve not ỹ holy spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.

31 Let all bitternesse, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil-speaking be put away from you, with all malice.

32 * And be ye kinde one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christs sake hath forgiven you.

## CHAP. V.

*2 After generall exhortations to love, 3 to flee fornication, 4 and all uncleannesse, 7 not to converse with the wicked, 15 to walk warily, and to be 18 filled with the Spirit, 22 he descendeth to the particular duties, how wives ought to obey their husbands, 25 and husbands ought to love their wives, 32 even as Christ doth his church.*

BE ye therefore followers of God, as dear children,

2 And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet smelling savour.

3 But fornication, and all uncleannesse, or covetousnesse, let it not be once named amongst you, as becometh saints:

4 Neither filthinesse, nor fooliſh talking, nor jesting,

jesting, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks.

5 For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdome of Christ, and of God.

6 Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of ‖ disobedience.

‖ Or, *unbelief.*

7 Be not ye therefore partakers with them.

8 For ye were sometimes darkenesse, but now *are ye* light in the Lord: walk as children of light.

9 (For the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodnesse, and righteousnesse, and truth)

10 Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord.

11 And have no fellowship with the unfruitfull works of darknes, but rather reprove them.

12 For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret.

13 But all things that are ‖ reproved, are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest, is light.

‖ Or, *discovered.*

Is. 60. 14 Wherefore he saith, * Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light.

Col. 4. 15 * See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise,

16 Redeeming the time, because the dayes are evil.

17 Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord is.

18 And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excesse: but be filled with the Spirit:

19 Speaking to your selves in psalmes, and hymnes, and spirituall songs, singing and making melodie in your heart to the Lord,

20 Giving thanks alwayes for all things unto God and the Father, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ,

21 Submitting your selves one to another in the fear of God.

22 Wives, submit your selves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord.

23 For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the saviour of the body.

24 Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so *let* the wives *be* to their own husbands in every thing.

25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it:

26 That he might sanctifie and cleanse it with the washing of water, by the word,

27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot or wrinkle, or any such thing: but that it should bee holy and without blemish.

28 So ought men to love their wives, as their own bodies: he that loveth his wife, loveth himself.

29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh: but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church:

30 For wee are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.

31 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joyned unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh.

32 This is a great mysterie: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.

33 Nevertheless, let every one of you in particular, so love his wife, even as himself, and the wife see that she reverence her husband.

## CHAP. VI.

*1 The dutie of children toward their parents, 5 of servants toward their masters. 10 Our life is a warfare, 12 not only against flesh and bloud, but also spirituall enemies. 13 The compleat armour of a Christian, 18 and how it ought to be used. 21 Tychicus is commended.*

CHildren, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.

2 Honour thy father and mother, (which is the first commandment with promise)

3 That it may bee well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.

4 And ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

5 Servants, be obedient to them that are your masters according to the flesh, with fear & trembling, in singlenesse of your heart, as unto Christ:

6 Not with eye-service, as men-pleasers, but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart;

7 With good will doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men:

8 Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doth, the same shall he receive of the Lord, whether he be bond or free.

9 And ye masters, do the same things unto them, ‖ forbearing threatning: knowing that ‖ your master also is in heaven, neither is there respect of persons with him.

‖ Or, *moderating.*

10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might.

‖ Some reade, *both your, and their master.*

11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of ‖ devil.

12 For we wrestle not against flesh and bloud, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darknesse of this world, against ‖ spirituall wickednesse in ‖ high places.

‖ Or, *wicked spirits.* ‖ Or, *heavenly.*

13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and ‖ having done all to stand.

‖ Or, *having overcome all.*

14 Stand therefore, having your loyns girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousnesse:

15 And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace.

16 Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked,

17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God.

18 Praying alwayes with all prayer & supplication in the Spirit, & watching thereunto with all perseverance, and supplication for all saints,

19 And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mysterie of the gospel:

20 For which I am an ambassadour ‖ in bonds: ‖ therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.

‖ Or, *in a chain.*

21 But that ye also may know my affairs, *and* how I do, Tychicus a beloved brother and faithfull minister in the Lord, shall make known to you all things.

‖ Or, *thereof.*

22 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and that he might comfort your hearts.

23 Peace *be* to the brethren, & love with faith from God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

24 Grace be with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ ‖ in sincerity. Amen.

‖ Or, *with incorruption.*

¶ Written from Rome unto the Ephesians, by Tychicus.

THE

# THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE apostle to the PHILIPPIANS.

## CHAP. I.

*3 He testifieth his thankfulnesse to God, and his love toward them, for the fruits of their faith, and fellowship in his sufferings, 9 daily praying to him for their increase in grace. 12 He sheweth what good the faith of Christ had received by his troubles at Rome, 21 and how readie he is to glorifie Christ, either by his life or death: 27 exhorting them to unitie, 28 and to fortitude in persecution.*

PAul and Timotheus the servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints in Christ Jesus, which are at Philippi, with the bishops and deacons:

2 Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 I thank my God upon every ‖ remembrance of you,

‖ Or, *mention.*

4 Alwayes in every prayer of mine for you all making request with joy,

5 For your fellowship in the gospel from the first day untill now;

6 Being confident of this very thing, that hee which hath begun a good work in you, ‖ will perform it untill the day of Jesus Christ,

‖ Or, *will finish it.*

7 Even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, because ‖ I have you in my heart, in as much as both in my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the gospel, ye all are ‖ partakers of my grace.

‖ Or, *you have me in your heart.*

‖ Or, *partakers with me of grace.*

8 For God is my record, how greatly I long after you all, in the bowels of Jesus Christ.

9 And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge, and in all ‖ judgement:

‖ Or, *sence.*

10 That ye may ‖ approve things that ‖ are excellent, that ye may bee sincere, and without offence till the day of Christ:

‖ Or, *try.*

‖ Or, *differ.*

11 Being filled with the fruits of righteousnesse, which *are* by Jesus Christ unto the glorie and praise of God.

12 But I would ye should understand, brethren, that the things which happened unto me, have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the gospel.

‖ Or, *for Christ.*

13 So that my bonds ‖ in Christ are manifest in all ‖ the palace, and ‖ in all other *places.*

‖ Or, *Cesars court.*

‖ Or, *to all others.*

14 And many of the brethren in the Lord waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear.

15 Some indeed preach Christ even of envie and strife, and some also of good will.

16 The one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to adde affliction to my bonds:

17 But the other of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the gospel.

18 What then? notwithstanding every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached, and I therein do rejoyce, yea, and will rejoyce.

19 For I know that this shall turn to my salvation through your prayer, and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ.

20 According to my earnest expectation, and my hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but that with all boldnesse, as alwayes, *so* now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether it be by life or by death.

21 For to me to live is Christ, & to die is gain.

22 But if I live in the flesh, this is the fruit of my labour: yet what I shall choose, I wot not.

23 For I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ, which is far better:

24 Nevertheless, to abide in the flesh *is* more needfull for you.

25 And having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all, for your furtherance and joy of faith.

26 That your rejoycing may be more abundant in Jesus Christ for me, by my coming to you again.

27 Only let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ: that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one minde, striving together for the faith of the gospel;

28 And in nothing terrified by your adversaries, which is to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of salvation, and that of God.

29 For unto you it is given in the behalfe of Christ, not only to beleeve on him, but also to suffer for his sake,

30 Having the same conflict which yee saw in me, and now hear *to be* in me.

## CHAP. II.

*He exhorteth them to unitie, and to all humblenesse of minde, by the example of Christs humiliation and exaltation: 12 to a carefull proceeding in the way of salvation, that they bee as lights to the wicked world, 16 and comforts to him their apostle, who is now readie to be offered up to God. 19 Hee hopeth to send Timothie to them, whom hee greatly commendeth, 25 as Epaphroditus also, whom hee presently sendeth to them.*

IF *there be* therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies;

2 Fulfill yee my joy, that yee be like minded, having the same love, being of one accord, of one minde.

3 Let nothing be *done* through strife, or vain glory, but in lowlinesse of minde let each esteem other better then themselves.

4 Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others.

5 Let this minde be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus:

6 Who being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equall with God:

7 But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the ‖ likenesse of men.

‖ Or, *men.*

8 And being found in fashion as a man, hee humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the crosse.

9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, & given him a name which is above every name:

10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bowe, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth:

11 And that every tongue should confesse, that

Jeſus Chriſt is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 Wherefore my beloved, as ye have alwayes obeyed, not as in my preſence only, but now much more in my abſence; work out your own ſalvation with fear and trembling.

13 For it is God, which worketh in you, both to will and to do of *his* good pleaſure.

14 Do all things without murmurings, and diſputings:

15 That ye may be blameleſſe and ‖ harmeleſſe, the ſons of God, without rebuke, in the mids of a crooked and perverſe nation, among whom ‖ ye ſhine as lights in the world:

16 Holding forth the word of life, that I may rejoyce in the day of Chriſt, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

17 Yea, and if I be † offered upon the ſacrifice and ſervice of your faith, I joy, and rejoyce with you all.

18 For the ſame cauſe alſo do ye joy, and rejoyce with me.

19 ‖ But I truſt in the Lord Jeſus, to ſend Timothens ſhortly unto you, that I alſo may be of good comfort, when I know your ſtate.

20 For I have no man ‖ like-minded, who will naturally care for your ſtate.

21 For all ſeek their own, not the things which are Jeſus Chriſts.

22 But ye know the proof of him, that as a ſon with the father, hee hath ſerved with mee in the goſpel.

23 Him therefore I hope to ſend preſently, ſo ſoon as I ſhall ſee how it will go with me.

24 But I truſt in the Lord, that I alſo my ſelf ſhall come ſhortly.

25 Yet I ſuppoſed it neceſſary to ſend to you Epaphroditus, my brother and companion in labour, and fellow-ſouldier, but your meſſenger, and he that miniſtred to my wants.

26 For he longed after you all, and was full of heavineſſe, becauſe that ye had heard that he had been ſick.

27 For indeed he was ſick nigh unto death, but God had mercy on him, and not on him only, but on me alſo, leſt I ſhould have ſorrow upon ſorrow.

28 I ſent him therefore the more carefully, that when ye ſee him again, ye may rejoyce, and that I may be the leſſe ſorrowfull.

29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladneſſe, and ‖ hold ſuch in reputation:

30 Becauſe for the work of Chriſt he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life to ſupply your lack of ſervice toward me.

## CHAP. III.

*1 He warneth them to beware of the falſe teachers of the circumciſion, 4 ſhewing that himſelf hath greater cauſe then they, to truſt in the righteouſneſſe of the law: 7 which notwithſtanding he counteth as dung and loſſe, to gain Chriſt and his righteouſneſſe, 12 therein acknowledging his own imperfection. 15 He exhorteth them to be thus minded, 17 and to imitate him, 18 & to decline the wayes of carnall Chriſtians.*

FInally, my brethren, rejoyce in the Lord. To write the ſame things to you, to me indeed is not grievous, but for you it is ſafe.

2 Beware of dogs, beware of evil workers, beware of the conciſion.

3 For wee are the circumciſion, which worſhip God in the ſpirit, and rejoyce in Chriſt Jeſus, and have no confidence in the fleſh.

4 Though I might alſo have confidence in the fleſh. If any other man thinketh that hee hath whereof he might truſt in the fleſh, I more.

5 Circumciſed the eight day, of the ſtock of Iſrael, of the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrews: as touching the law, a Phariſee:

6 Concerning zeal, perſecuting the church: touching the righteouſneſſe which is in the law, blameleſſe.

7 But what things were gain to mee, thoſe I counted loſſe for Chriſt,

8 Yea doubtleſſe, and I count all things but loſſe, for the excellencie of the knowledge of Chriſt Jeſus my Lord: for whom I have ſuffered the loſſe of all things, and do count them but dung that I may win Chriſt,

9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteouſneſſe, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Chriſt, the righteouſneſſe which is of God by faith:

10 That I may know him, and the power of his reſurrection, and the fellowſhip of his ſufferings, being made conformable unto his death,

11 If by any means I might attain unto the reſurrection of the dead.

12 Not as though I had alreadie attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which alſo I am apprehended of Chriſt Jeſus.

13 Brethren, I count not my ſelf to have apprehended; but this one thing *I do*, forgetting thoſe things which are behinde, and reaching forth unto thoſe things which are before,

14 I preſſe toward the mark, for the prize of the high calling of God in Chriſt Jeſus.

15 Let us therefore, as many as be perfect bee thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwiſe minded, God ſhall reveal this even unto you,

16 Nevertherleſſe, whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the ſame rule, let us minde the ſame thing.

17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk ſo, as yee have us for an enſample.

18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, *that they are* the enemies of the croſſe of Chriſt:

19 Whoſe end *is* deſtruction, whoſe God *is* their belly, and whoſe glory is their ſhame, who minde earthly things)

20 For our converſation is in heaven, from whence alſo we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

21 Who ſhall change our vile bodie, that it may be faſhioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby hee is able even to ſubdue all things unto himſelf.

## CHAP. IIII.

*1 From particular admonitions 4 he proceedeth to generall exhortations, 10 ſhewing how he rejoiced at their liberalitie towards him lying in priſon, not ſo much for the ſupply of his own wants, as for the grace of God in them: 19 and ſo he concludeth with prayer and ſalutations.*

THerefore, my brethren, dearly beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, ſo ſtand faſt in the Lord, my dearly beloved.

2 I beſeech Euodias, and beſeech Syntyche, that they be of the ſame minde in the Lord.

3 And I intreat thee alſo, true yoke-fellow, help thoſe women which laboured with me in the goſpel, with Clement alſo, and with other my fellowe

low-labourers, whoſe names are in the book of life.

4 Rejoyce in the Lord alway: and again I ſay, Rejoyce.

5 Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord is at hand.

6 Be carefull for nothing: but in every thing by prayer and ſupplication with thankſgiving, let your requeſts be made known unto God

7 And the peace of God which paſſeth all underſtanding, ſhall keep your hearts and mindes through Chriſt Jeſus.

8 Finally, brethren, whatſoever things *are* true, whatſoever things *are* ‖ honeſt, whatſoever things *are* juſt, whatſoever things *are* pure, whatſoever things *are* lovely, whatſoever things *are* of good report: if there be any vertue, and if there be any praiſe, think on theſe things.

‖ Or, *venerable.*

9 Thoſe things which ye have both learned and received, and heard and ſeen in me, do: and the God of peace ſhall be with you.

10 But I rejoyced in the Lord greatly, that now at the laſt your care of me ‖ hath flouriſhed again, wherein ye were alſo careſull, but ye lacked opportunitie.

‖ Or, *is revived.*

11 Not that I ſpeak in reſpect of want: for I have learned in whatſoever ſtate I am, therewith to be content.

12 I know both how to be abaſed, and I know how to abound: every where, and in all things I am inſtructed, both to be full, and to be hungry, both to abound and to ſuffer need.

13 I can do all things through Chriſt which ſtrengtheneth me.

14 Notwithſtanding, ye have well done, that ye did communicate with my affliction.

15 Now yee Philippians know alſo, that in the beginning of the goſpel, when I departed from Macedonia, no church communicated with me, as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only.

16 For even in Theſſalonica ye ſent once and again unto my neceſsity.

17 Not becauſe I deſire a gift: but I deſire fruit that may abound to your account.

18 But ‖ I have all, and abound, I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things *which were ſent* from you, an odour of a ſweet ſmell, a ſacrifice acceptable, well pleaſing to God.

‖ Or, *ſmell of a ſweet ſmell.*

19 But my God ſhall ſupply all your need according to his riches in glory, by Chriſt Jeſus.

20 Now unto God and our Father *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

21 Salute every ſaint in Chriſt Jeſus: the brethren which are with me greet you.

22 All the ſaints ſalute you, chiefly they that are of Ceſars houſhold.

23 The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to the Philippians from Rome by Epaphroditus.

# THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE Apoſtle, to the COLOSSIANS.

## CHAP. I.

1 *After ſalutation, he thanketh God for their faith, 7 confirmeth the doctrine of Epaphras, 9 praieth further for their increaſe in grace, 14 deſcribeth the true Chriſt, 21 encourageth them to receive Jeſus Chriſt; and commendeth his own miniſterie.*

PAul an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt by the will of God, and Timotheus *our* brother.

2 To the ſaints and faithfull brethren in Chriſt, which are at Coloſſe, grace be unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

3 We give thanks to God, & the Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, praying alwayes for you:

4 Since we heard of your faith in Chriſt Jeſus, and of the love which ye have to all the ſaints;

5 For the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the goſpel:

6 Which is come unto you, as *it is* in all the world, and bringeth forth fruit, as it doth alſo in you, ſince the day ye heard *of it*, and knew the grace of God in truth.

7 As ye alſo learned of Epaphras our dear fellow-ſervant, who is for you a faithfull miniſter of Chriſt:

8 Who alſo declared unto us your love in the Spirit.

9 For this cauſe we alſo, ſince the day we heard it, do not ceaſe to pray for you, and to deſire that ye might be filled with ſ knowledge of his will, in all wiſedome and ſpirituall underſtanding;

10 That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleaſing, being fruitfull in every good work and increaſing in the knowledge of God:

11 Strengthened with all might according to his glorious power, unto all patience and long-ſuffering with joyfulneſſe:

12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the ſaints in light:

13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkneſſe, and hath tranſlated *us* into the kingdome of † his dear Son.

† Gr. *the ſon of his love.*

14 In whom we have redemption through his bloud, *even* the forgiveneſſe of ſins:

15 Who is the image of the inviſible God, the firſt-born of every creature.

16 For by him were all things created that are in heaven, and that are in earth, viſible and inviſible, whether *they be* thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him.

17 * And he is before all things, and by him all things conſiſt.

* Joh. 1. 2. & 8. 58.

18 And he is the head of the body, the church: who is ſ beginning, the firſt-born from the dead, that ‖ in all things he might have the preeminence.

‖ Or, *among all.*

19 For it pleaſed *the Father*, that in him ſhould all fulneſſe dwell.

20 And (‖ having made peace through the bloud of his croſſe) by him to reconcile all things unto himſelf, by him, *I ſay*, whether they be things in earth or things in heaven.

‖ Or, *making peace.*

21 And you that were ſometime alienated, and

enemies ‖ in your minde by wicked works, yet
now hath he reconciled,
22 In the body of his flesh through death, to
present you holy and unblameable, and unre-
proveable in his sight:
23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and
setled, and be not moved away from the hope of
the gospel, which ye have heard, *and* which was
preached to every creature which is under hea-
ven, whereof I Paul am made a minister.
24 Who now rejoyce in my sufferings for you,
and fill up that which is behinde of the afflicti-
ons of Christ in my flesh, for his bodies sake,
which is the church.
25 Whereof I am made a minister according to
the dispensation of God, which is given to me
for you, ‖ to fulfill the word of God:
26 *Even* the mysterie which hath been hid
from ages, and from generations, but now is
made manifest to his saints.
27 To whom God would make known what is
the riches of the glory of this mystery among the
Gentiles, which is Christ ‖ in you, § hope of glory.
28 Whom we preach, warning every man, and
teaching every man in all wisedome, that we
may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus.
29 Whereunto I also labour, striving according
to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

## CHAP. II.

1 *He still exhorteth them to be constant in Christ,*
8 *to beware of philosophie, and vain traditions,*
18 *worshipping of angels,* 20 *and legall ceremonies,*
*which are ended in Christ.*

FOr I would that ye knew what great ‖ conflict
I have for you, and for them at Laodicea, and
for as many as have not seen may face in § flesh.
2 That their hearts might be comforted, being
knit together in love, and unto all riches of the
full assurance of understanding, to the acknow-
ledgement of the mysterie of God, and of the Fa-
ther, and of Christ:
3 ‖ In whom are hid all the treasures of wise-
dome and knowledge.
4 And this I say, lest any man should beguile
you with entising words.
5 For though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I
with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your
order, & the stedfastnesse of your faith in Christ:
6 As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus
the Lord, *so* walk ye in him:
7 Rooted and built up in him, and stablished
in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding
therein with thanksgiving.
8 Beware lest any man spoil you through phi-
losophie and vain deceit, after the tradition of
men, after the ‖ rudiments of the world, and not
after Christ:
9 For in him dwelleth all the fulnesse of the
God-head bodily.
10 And ye are compleat in him, which is the
head of all principalitie and power.
11 In whom also ye are circumcised with the
circumcision made without hands, in putting off
the body of the sins of the flesh, by the circumci-
sion of Christ:
12 Buried with him in baptisme, wherein also
you are risen with *him* through the faith of the
operation of God, who hath raised him from the
dead.
13 And you being dead in your sins, and the un-
circumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened to-
gether with him, having forgiven you all tres-
passes,
14 Blotting out the hand-writing of ordinances,
that was against us, which was contrary to us, and
took it out of the way, nailing it to his crosse:
15 And having spoiled principalities and pow-
ers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing
over them ‖ in it.
16 Let no man therefore judge you ‖ in meat
or in drink, or ‖ in respect of an holy day, or of
the new moon, or of the sabbath *daies*:
17 Which are a shadow of things to come,
but the body *is* of Christ.
18 Let no man ‖ beguile you of your reward,
† in a voluntary humility, and worshipping of
angels, intruding into those things which he hath
not seen, vainly puft up by his fleshly minde:
19 And not holding the head, from which all
the body by joynts and bands having nourish-
ment ministred, and knit together, increaseth
with the increase of God.
20 Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from
the ‖ rudiments of the world: why, as though li-
ving in the world, are ye subject to ordinances?
21 (Touch not, taste not, handle not:
22 Which all are to perish with the using)
after the commandments and doctrines of men.
23 Which things have indeed a shew of wise-
dome in wil-worship and humility, and ‖ ne-
glecting of the body, not in any honour to the
satisfying of the flesh.

‖ Or, *in himself.*
‖ Or, *for eating & drinking.*
‖ Or, *in part.*
‖ Or, *judge against you.*
† Gr. *being a voluntarie in humilitie.*
‖ Or, *elements.*
‖ Or, *punishing, or, not sparing.*

## CHAP. III.

1 *He sheweth where we should seek Christ.* 5 *He*
*exhorteth to mortification,* 10 *to put off the old*
*man, and to put on Christ;* 12 *exhorting to charity,*
*humilitie, and other severall duties.*

IF ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things
which are above, where Christ sitteth on the
right hand of God.
2 Set your ‖ affection on things above, not on
things on the earth.
3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with
Christ in God.
4 When Christ who is our life, shall appear,
then shall ye also appear with him in glory.
5 Mortifie therefore your members which are
upon the earth: fornication, uncleanesse, inor-
dinate affection, evil concupiscence, and cove-
tousnesse, which is idolatry:
6 For which things sake, the wrath of God
cometh on the children of disobedience.
7 In the which ye also walked sometime, when
ye lived in them.
8 But now you also put off all these, Anger,
wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy communication
out of your mouth.
9 Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have
put off the old man with his deeds:
10 And have put on the new man, which is re-
newed in knowledge, after the image of him that
created him.
11 Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, cir-
cumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythi-
an, bond nor free: but Christ is all, and in all.
12 Put on therefore (as the elect of God holy
and beloved) bowels of mercies, kindnesse, hum-
blenesse of minde, meeknesse, long-suffering:
13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving one
another, if any man have a ‖ quarrell against any;
even as Christ forgave you, so also *do* ye.
14 And above all these things, *put on* charity,
which is the bond of perfectnesse.
15 And let the peace of God rule in your
hearts, to the which also ye are called in one
body; and be ye thankfull,

‖ Or, *minde.*
‖ Or, *complaint.*

16 Let

16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisedome, teaching and admonishing one another in psalmes, and hymnes, and spirituall songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

17 And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, *do* all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him.

18 Wives, submit your selves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord.

19 Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them.

20 Children, obey your parents in all things; for this is well pleasing unto the Lord.

21 Fathers, provoke not your children *to anger*, lest they be discouraged.

22 Servants, obey in all things your masters according to the flesh: not with eye-service, as menpleasers, but in singlenesse of heart, fearing God:

23 And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men:

24 Knowing, that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ.

25 But he that doth wrong, shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and there is no respect of persons.

## CHAP. IIII.

1 *He exhorteth them to be fervent in praier,* 5 *to walk wisely toward them that are not yet come to the true knowledge of Christ.* 10 *He saluteth them, and wisheth them all prosperitie.*

MAsters, give unto your servants that which is just and equall, knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.

2 Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving.

3 Withall, praying also for us, that God would open unto us a doore of utterance, to speak the mysterie of Christ, for which I am also in bonds:

4 That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.

5 Walk in wisedome toward them that are without, redeeming the time.

6 Let your speech be alway with grace, seasoned with salt, that you may know how ye ought to answer every man.

7 All my state shall Tychicus declare unto you, *who is* a beloved brother, and a faithfull minister, and fellow-servant in the Lord:

8 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that he might know your estate, and comfort your hearts:

9 With Onesimus a faithfull and beloved brother, who is one of you. They shall make known unto you all things which *are done* here.

10 Aristarchus my fellow-prisoner saluteth you, and Marcus sisters son to Barnabas (touching whom yee received commandments; if hee come unto you, receive him)

11 And Jesus, which is called Justus, who are of the circumcision. These only are my fellow-workers unto the kingdome of God, which have been a comfort unto me.

12 Epaphras, who is one of you, a servant of Christ, saluteth you, alwayes ‖ labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand perfect, and ‖ compleat in all the will of God.

13 For I bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for you, and them *that are* in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.

14 Luke the beloved Physician, and Demas greet you.

15 Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the church which is in his house.

16 And when this epistle is read amongst you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans: and that yee likewise reade the epistle from Laodicea.

17 And say to Archippus, Take heed to the ministery which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfill it.

18 The salutation by the hand of me Paul. Remember my bonds. Grace be with you. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to the Colossians, by Tychicus and Onesimus.

# THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL the Apostle to the *Thessalonians*.

## CHAP. I.

1 *The Thessalonians are given to understand both how mindfull of them Saint Paul was at all times in thanksgiving, and praier:* 5 *and also how well he was perswaded of the truth, and sinceritie of their fa*[illegible], *and conversion to God.*

PAul and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians, *which is* in God the Father, and in the Lord Jesus Christ: grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

2 We give thanks to God alwayes for you all, making mention of you in our prayers,

3 Remembring without ceasing your work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God, and our Father:

‖ Or, *beloved of God, your election.*

4 Knowing, brethren ‖ beloved, your election of God.

5 For our gospel came not unto you in word only: but also in power, and in the holy Ghost, and in much assurance, as ye know what manner of men we were among you for your sake.

6 And ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the holy Ghost:

7 So that yee were ensamples to all that beleeve in Macedonia and Achaia.

8 For from you sounded out the word of the Lord, not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place your faith to God-ward is spread abroad, so that we need not to speak any thing.

9 For they themselves shew of us, what manner of entring in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols, to serve the living and true God,

10 And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, *even* Jesus which delivered us from the wrath to come.

CHAP.

## CHAP. II.

*In what manner the Goſpel was brought and preached to the Theſſalonians, and in what ſort alſo they received it.* 18 *A reaſon is rendred both why ſaint Paul was ſo long abſent from them, and alſo why he was ſo deſirous to ſee them.*

FOr your ſelves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain.

2 But even after that we had ſuffered before, & were ſhamefully entreated, as ye know, at Philippi, we were bold in our God to ſpeak unto you the goſpel of God with much contention.

3 For our exhortation was not of deceit, nor of uncleanneſſe, nor in guile:

4 But as we were allowed of God to be put in truſt with the goſpel, even ſo we ſpeak, not as pleaſing men, but God, which trieth our hearts.

5 For neither at any time uſed we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetouſneſſe, God *is* witneſſe:

6 Nor of men ſought we glory, neither of you, nor yet of others, when we might have ‖ been burdenſome, as the apoſtles of Chriſt.

7 But we were gentle among you, even as a nurſe cheriſheth her children:

8 So being affectionately deſirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the goſpel of God onely, but alſo our own ſouls, becauſe ye were dear unto us.

9 For ye remember, brethren, our labour and travell: for labouring night and day, becauſe we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the goſpel of God.

10 Ye *are* witneſſes, and God *alſo*, how holily, and juſtly, and unblameably wee behaved our ſelves among you that beleeve.

11 As you know, how we exhorted and comforted, and charged every one of you, (as a father doth his children)

12 That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdome and glory.

13 For this cauſe alſo thank we God without ceaſing, becauſe when ye received ſ word of God which ye heard of us, ye received it not *as* ſ word of men, but (as it is in truth) the word of God, which effectually worketh alſo in you ſ beleeve.

14 For ye brethren, became followers of the churches of God, which in Judea are in Chriſt Jeſus: for ye alſo have ſuffered like things of your own countrey men, even as they have of ſ Jews:

15 Who both killed the Lord Jeſus, and their own prophets, and have ‖ perſecuted us: and they pleaſe not God, and are contrary to all men:

16 Forbidding us to ſpeak to the Gentiles, that they might be ſaved, to fill up their ſins alway: for the wrath is come upō them to the uttermoſt.

17 But we, brethren, being taken from you for a ſhort time, in preſence, not in heart, endeavoured ſ more abundantly to ſee your face ẅ great deſire.

18 Wherefore we would have come unto you (even I Paul) once & again: but ſatan hindered us.

19 For what is our hope, or joy, or crown of ‖ rejoycing? are not even ye in the preſence of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt at his coming?

20 For ye are our glory and joy.

## CHAP. III.

1 S. *Paul teſtifieth his great love to the Theſſalonians: partly by ſending Timothie unto them to ſtrengthen and comfort them: partly by rejoicing in their well doing:* 10 *and partly by praying for them, and deſiring a ſafe coming unto them.*

WHerefore when we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to be left at Athens alone;

2 And ſent Timotheus our brother and miniſter of God, and our fellow-labourer in the goſpel of Chriſt, to eſtabliſh you, and to comfort you concerning your faith:

3 That no man ſhould be moved by theſe afflictions: for your ſelves know that we are appointed thereunto.

4 For verily when wee were with you, wee told you before, that we ſhould ſuffer tribulation, even as it came to paſſe, and ye know.

5 For this cauſe when I could no longer forbear, I ſent to know your faith, leſt by ſome means the tempter have tempted you, and our labour be in vain.

6 But now when Timotheus came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us alwayes, deſiring greatly to ſee us, as we alſo *to ſee* you:

7 Therefore brethren, we were comforted over you in all our affliction & diſtreſſe by your faith:

8 For now we * live, if ye ſtand faſt in ſ Lord. * Rom. 7.9.

9 For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your ſakes before our God,

10 Night and day praying exceedingly that we might ſee your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith?

11 Now God himſelf and our Father, and our Lord Jeſus Chriſt ‖ direct our way unto you. ‖ Or, *guide.*

12 And the Lord make you to increaſe and abound in love one towards another, and towards all men, even as we *do* towards you:

13 To the end he may ſtabliſh your hearts unblameable in holineſſe before God even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt with all his ſaints.

## CHAP. IIII.

*He exhorteth them to go on forward in all manner of godlineſſe,* 6 *to live holily and juſtly,* 9 *to love one another,* 11 *and quietly to follow their own buſineſſe:* 13 *and laſt of all to ſorrow moderately for the dead.* 17 *And unto this laſt exhortation is annexed a brief deſcription of the reſurrection, and ſecond coming of Chriſt to judgement.*

FUrthermore then we ‖ beſeech you, brethren, and ‖ exhort you by the Lord Jeſus, that as ye have received of us how ye ought to walk, & to pleaſe God, ſo ye would abound more and more. ‖ Or, *requeſt.* ‖ Or, *beſeech.*

2 For ye know what commandments we gave you, by the Lord Jeſus.

3 For this is the will of God, *even* your ſanctification, that ye ſhould abſtain from fornication:

4 That every one of you ſhould know how to poſſeſſe his veſſel in ſanctification and honour:

5 Not in the luſt of concupiſcence, even as the Gentiles which know not God:

6 That *no man* go beyond and ‖ defraud his brother ‖ in *any* matter, becauſe that the Lord is the avenger of all ſuch, as we alſo have forewarned you, and teſtified. ‖ Or, *oppreſſe, or, overreach.*

7 For God hath not called us unto uncleanneſſe, but unto holineſſe. ‖ Or, *in the matter.*

8 He therefore that ‖ deſpiſeth, deſpiſeth not man, but God, who hath alſo given unto us his holy Spirit. ‖ Or, *rejecteth.*

9 But as touching brotherly love, ye need not that I write unto you: for yee your ſelves are taught of God to love one another.

10 And indeed ye do it towards all the brethren, which are in all Macedonia: but we beſeech you, brethren, that ye increaſe more and more:

11 And that ye ſtudy to be quiet, and to dō your

own busines, and to work with your own hands, (as we commanded you)

12 That ye may walk honestly toward them that are without, and that ye may have lack ‖ of nothing.

‖ Or, *of no man.*

13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope.

14 For if we beleeve that Jesus died, and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus, will God bring with him.

15 For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that wee which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord, shall not prevent them which are asleep.

16 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the Archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first.

17 Then we which are alive, and remain, shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the aire: and so shall wee ever be with the Lord.

‖ Or, *exhort.*

18 Wherefore, ‖ comfort one another with these words.

## CHAP. V.

1 *He proceedeth in the former description of Christs coming to judgment,* 16 *and giveth divers precepts,* 23 *and so concludeth the epistle.*

But of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.

2 For your selves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.

3 For when they shall say, Peace and safety: then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with childe; and they shall not escape.

4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkenesse, that that day should overtake you as a thief.

5 Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darknesse.

6 Therefore let us not sleep as *do* others: but let us watch and be sober.

7 For they that sleep, sleep in the night, and they that be drunken, are drunken in the night.

8 But let us who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith, and love, and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.

9 For God hath not appointed us to wrath: but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ,

10 Who died for us, that whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him.

11 Wherefore ‖ comfort your selves together, ‖ and edifie one another, even as also ye do.

12 And we beseech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you;

13 And to esteem them very highly in love for their works sake. *And* be at peace among your selves.

14 Now we ‖ exhort you, brethren, warn them ‖ that are ‖ unruly, comfort the feeble-minded, support the weak, be patient toward all men.

15 See that none render evil for evil unto any man: but ever follow that which is good, both among your selves, and to all men.

16 Rejoyce evermore.

17 Pray without ceasing.

18 In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.

19 Quench not the spirit.

20 Despise not prophesyings.

21 Prove all things: hold fast ϟ which is good.

22 Abstain from all appearance of evil.

23 And the very God of peace sanctifie you wholly: and *I pray God* your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

24 Faithfull is he that calleth you, who also will do it.

25 Brethren, pray for us.

26 Greet all the brethren with an holy kisse.

27 I ‖ charge you by the Lord, that this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren.

28 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The first *epistle* unto the Thessalonians, written from Athens.

# THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL the Apostle, to the *Thessalonians.*

## CHAP. I.

1 S. *Paul certifieth them of the good opinion which he had of their faith, love, and patience:* 11 *and therewithall useth divers reasons for the comforting of them in persecution, whereof the chiefest is taken from the righteous judgement of God.*

PAul and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians, in God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ:

2 Grace unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 We are bound to thank God alwayes for you, brethren, as it is meet, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all towards each other aboundeth:

4 So that we our selves glory in you in the churches of God, for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that ye endure.

5 *Which is* a manifest token of the righteous judgement of God, ϟ ye may be counted worthy of the kingdome of God, for which ye also suffer.

6 Seeing it is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you;

7 And to you who are troubled, rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven, with † his mighty angels,

8 In flaming fire, ‖ taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power;

10 Whe

10 When he ſhall come to bee glorified in his ſaints, and to be admired in all them that beleeve (becauſe our teſtimony among you was beleeved) in that day.

11 Wherefore alſo we pray alwayes for you, that our God would ‖ count you worthy of this calling, and fulfill all the good pleaſure of *his* goodneſſe, and the work of faith with power.

12 That the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

## CHAP. II.

*1 He willeth them to continue ſtedfaſt in the truth received, 3 ſheweth that there ſhall be a departure from the faith, 9 and a diſcoverie of Antichriſt, before the day of the Lord come. 15 And thereupon repeateth his former exhortation, and prayeth for them.*

NOw we beſeech you, brethren, by the comming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and by our gathering together unto him,

2 That ye be not ſoon ſhaken in minde, or bee troubled, neither by ſpirit, nor by word, nor by letter, as from us, as that the day of Chriſt is at hand.

3 Let no man deceive you by any meanes: for *that day ſhall not come*, except there come a falling away firſt, and that man of ſin be revealed, the ſon of perdition:

4 Who oppoſeth and exalteth himſelf above all that is called God, or that is worſhipped: ſo that hee as God ſitteth in the temple of God, ſhewing himſelf that he is God.

5 Remember ye not, that when I was yet with you, I told you theſe things?

‖ Or, *with.*

6 And now ye know what ‖ withholdeth, that he might be revealed in his time.

7 For the myſtery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth, *will let*, untill he be taken out of the way.

8 And then ſhall that wicked bee revealed, whom the Lord ſhall conſume with the ſpirit of his mouth, and ſhall deſtroy with the brightneſſe of his coming:

9 *Even him* whoſe coming is after the working of Satan, with all power, and ſignes, and lying wonders,

10 And with all deceiveableneſſe of unrighteouſneſſe, in them that periſh; becauſe they received not the love of the truth, that they might be ſaved.

11 And for this cauſe God ſhall ſend them ſtrong deluſion, that they ſhould beleeve a lie:

12 That they all might be damned, who beleeved not the truth, but had pleaſure in unrighteouſneſſe.

13 But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren, beloved of the Lord, becauſe God hath from the beginning choſen you to ſalvation, through ſanctification of the Spirit, and belief of the truth,

14 Whereunto hee called you by our goſpel, to the obtaining of the glorie of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

15 Therefore brethren ſtand faſt, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epiſtle.

16 Now our Lord Jeſus Chriſt himſelf, and God even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given us everlaſting conſolation, and good hope through grace,

17 Comfort your hearts, and ſtabliſh you in every good word and work.

## CHAP. III.

*He craveth their prayers for himſelf, 3 teſtifieth what confidence hee had in them, 5 maketh requeſt to God in their behalf, 6 giveth them divers precepts, eſpecially to ſhun idleneſſe and ill companie. 16 And laſt of all, concludeth with prayer and ſalutation.*

FInally, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord † may have *free* courſe, and be glorified even as *it is* with you:

† Gr. *may run.*

2 And that we may be delivered from † unreaſonable and wicked men: for all men have not faith.

† Gr. *abſurd.*

3 But the Lord is faithfull, who ſhall ſtabliſh you, and keep you from evil.

4 And we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we command you.

5 And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into ‖ the patient waiting for Chriſt.

‖ Or, *the patience of Chriſt.*

6 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that ye withdraw your ſelves from every brother that walketh diſorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us.

7 For your ſelves know how yee ought to follow us; for wee behaved not our ſelves diſorderly among you,

8 Neither did wee eat any mans bread for nought: but wrought with labour and travell night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you.

9 Not becauſe wee have not power, but to make our ſelves an enſample unto you to follow us.

10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither ſhould he eat.

11 For wee heare that there are ſome which walk among you diſorderly, working not at all, but are buſie-bodies.

12 Now them that are ſuch we command, and exhort by our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that with quietneſſe they work, and eat their own bread.

13 But ye, brethren, ‖ bee not weary in well doing.

‖ Or, *faint not.*

14 And if any man obey not our word ‖ by this epiſtle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be aſhamed.

‖ Or, *ſignifie that man by an epiſtle.*

15 Yet count him not as an enemie, but admoniſh him as a brother.

16 Now the Lord of peace himſelf give you peace alwayes, by all meanes. The Lord be with you all.

17 The ſalutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epiſtle: ſo I write.

18 The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt be with you all. Amen.

¶ The ſecond *epiſtle* to the Theſſalonians was written from Athens.

own busines, and to work with your own hands, (as we commanded you)

12 That ye may walk honestly toward them that are without, and that ye may have lack ‖ of nothing.

‖ Or, *of no man.*

13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope.

14 For if we beleeve that Jesus died, and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus, will God bring with him.

15 For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that wee which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord, shall not prevent them which are asleep.

16 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the Archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first.

17 Then we which are alive, and remain, shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the aire: and so shall wee ever be with the Lord.

‖ Or, *exhort.*

18 Wherefore, ‖ comfort one another with these words.

## CHAP. V.

1 *He proceedeth in the former description of Christs coming to judgment,* 16 *and giveth divers precepts,* 23 *and so concludeth the epistle.*

But of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.

2 For your selves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.

3 For when they shall say, Peace and safety: then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with childe; and they shall not escape.

4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.

5 Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

6 Therefore let us not sleep as *do* others: but let us watch and be sober.

7 For they that sleep, sleep in the night, and they that be drunken, are drunken in the night.

8 But let us who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith, and love, and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.

9 For God hath not appointed us to wrath: but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ,

10 Who died for us, that whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him.

11 Wherefore ‖ comfort your selves together, and edifie one another, even as also ye do.

‖ Or, *exhort.*

12 And we beseech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you;

13 And to esteem them very highly in love for their works sake. *And* be at peace among your selves.

14 Now we ‖ exhort you, brethren, warn them that are ‖ unruly, comfort the feeble-minded, support the weak, be patient toward all men.

‖ Or, *exhort.* ‖ Or, *disorderly.*

15 See that none render evil for evil unto any man: but ever follow that which is good, both among your selves, and to all men.

16 Rejoyce evermore.

17 Pray without ceasing.

18 In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.

19 Quench not the spirit.

20 Despise not prophesyings.

21 Prove all things: hold fast ℣ which is good.

22 Abstain from all appearance of evil.

23 And the very God of peace sanctifie you wholly: and *I pray God* your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

24 Faithfull is he that calleth you, who also will do it.

25 Brethren, pray for us.

26 Greet all the brethren with an holy kisse.

27 I ‖ charge you by the Lord, that this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren.

‖ Or, *adjure.*

28 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The first *epistle* unto the Thessalonians, written from Athens.

# THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL the Apostle, to the *Thessalonians.*

## CHAP. I.

1 *S. Paul certifieth them of the good opinion which he had of their faith, love, and patience:* 3 *and therewithall useth divers reasons for the comforting of them in persecution, whereof the chiefest is taken from the righteous judgement of God.*

PAul and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians, in God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ:

2 Grace unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 We are bound to thank God alwayes for you, brethren, as it is meet, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all towards each other aboundeth:

4 So that we our selves glory in you in the churches of God, for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that ye endure.

5 *Which is* a manifest token of the righteous judgement of God, ℣ ye may be counted worthy of the kingdome of God, for which ye also suffer.

6 Seeing it is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you:

7 And to you who are troubled, rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven, with † his mighty angels,

† Or, *the angels of his power.*

8 In flaming fire, ‖ taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ.

‖ Or, *rendring.*

9 Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power;

10 When

10 When he ſhall come to bee glorified in his ſaints, and to be admired in all them that beleeve (becauſe our teſtimony among you was beleeved) in that day.

11 Wherefore alſo we pray alwayes for you, that our God would ‖ count you worthy of this calling, and fulfill all the good pleaſure of *his* goodneſſe, and the work of faith with power.

12 That the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

## CHAP. II.

*1 He willeth them to continue ſtedfaſt in the truth received, 3 ſheweth that there ſhall be a departure from the faith, 9 and a diſcoverie of Antichriſt, before the day of the Lord come. 15 And thereupon repeateth his former exhortation, and prayeth for them.*

NOw we beſeech you, brethren, by the comming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and by our gathering together unto him,

2 That ye be not ſoon ſhaken in minde, or bee troubled, neither by ſpirit, nor by word, nor by letter, as from us, as that the day of Chriſt is at hand.

3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day ſhall not come*, except there come a falling away firſt, and that man of ſin be revealed, the ſon of perdition:

4 Who oppoſeth and exalteth himſelf above all that is called God, or that is worſhipped: ſo that hee as God ſitteth in the temple of God, ſhewing himſelf that he is God.

5 Remember ye not, that when I was yet with you, I told you theſe things?

‖ Or, *he with.*

6 And now ye know what ‖ withholdeth, that he might be revealed in his time.

7 For the myſtery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth, *will let*, untill he be taken out of the way.

8 And then ſhall that wicked bee revealed, whom the Lord ſhall conſume with the ſpirit of his mouth, and ſhall deſtroy with the brightneſſe of his coming:

9 *Even him* whoſe coming is after the working of Satan, with all power, and ſignes, and lying wonders,

10 And with all deceiveableneſſe of unrighteouſneſſe, in them that periſh; becauſe they received not the love of the truth, that they might be ſaved.

11 And for this cauſe God ſhall ſend them ſtrong deluſion, that they ſhould beleeve a lie:

12 That they all might be damned, who beleeved not the truth, but had pleaſure in unrighteouſneſſe.

13 But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren, beloved of the Lord, becauſe God hath from the beginning choſen you to ſalvation, through ſanctification of the Spirit, and belief of the truth,

14 Whereunto hee called you by our goſpel, to the obtaining of the glorie of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

15 Therefore brethren ſtand faſt, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epiſtle.

16 Now our Lord Jeſus Chriſt himſelf, and God even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given us everlaſting conſolation, and good hope through grace,

17 Comfort your hearts, and ſtabliſh you in every good word and work.

## CHAP. III.

*He craveth their prayers for himſelf, 3 teſtifieth what confidence hee had in them, 5 maketh requeſt to God in their behalf, 6 giveth them divers precepts, eſpecially to ſhun idleneſſe and ill companie. 16 And laſt of all, concludeth with prayer and ſalutation.*

FInally, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord †may have *free* courſe, and be glorified even as *it is* with you:

† Gr. *may run.*

2 And that we may be delivered from † unreaſonable and wicked men: for all men have not faith.

† Gr. *abſurd.*

3 But the Lord is faithfull, who ſhall ſtabliſh you, and keep you from evil.

4 And we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we command you.

5 And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into ‖ the patient waiting for Chriſt.

‖ Or, *the patience of Chriſt.*

6 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that ye withdraw your ſelves from every brother that walketh diſorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us.

7 For your ſelves know how yee ought to follow us; for wee behaved not our ſelves diſorderly among you,

8 Neither did wee eat any mans bread for nought: but wrought with labour and travell night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you.

9 Not becauſe wee have not power, but to make our ſelves an enſample unto you to follow us.

10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither ſhould he eat.

11 For wee heare that there are ſome which walk among you diſorderly, working not at all, but are buſie-bodies.

12 Now them that are ſuch we command, and exhort by our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that with quietneſſe they work, and eat their own bread.

13 But ye, brethren, ‖ bee not weary in well doing.

‖ Or, *faint not.*

14 And if any man obey not our word ‖ by this epiſtle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be aſhamed.

‖ Or, *ſignifie that man by an epiſtle.*

15 Yet count him not as an enemie, but admoniſh him as a brother.

16 Now the Lord of peace himſelf give you peace alwayes, by all means. The Lord be with you all.

17 The ſalutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epiſtle: ſo I write.

18 The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt be with you all. Amen.

¶ The ſecond *epiſtle* to the Theſſalonians was written from Athens.

# THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL the apostle, to *TIMOTHIE.*

## CHAP. I.

*1 Timothie is put in minde of the charge which was given unto him by Paul, at his going to Macedonia. 5 Of the right use and end of the law. 11 Of saint Pauls calling to be an apostle, 20 and of Hymeneus and Alexander.*

PAUL an apostle of Jesus Christ by the commandment of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, *which is* our hope;

2 Unto Timothie, *my* own son in the faith: grace, mercy, and peace from God our Father, and Jesus Christ our Lord.

‖ Or, *not aiming at.*

3 As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some that they teach no other doctrine,

4 Neither give heed to fables, and endlesse genealogies, which minister questions, rather then edifying, which is in faith: *so do.*

5 Now the end of the commandment is charitie, out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned:

6 From which some ‖ having swerved, have turned aside unto vain janglings;

7 Desiring to bee teachers of the law, understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm.

8 But we know that the law is good, if a man use it lawfully.

9 Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawlesse and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for man-slayers,

10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankinde, for men-stealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there bee any other thing that is contrary to sound doctrine,

11 According to the glorious gospel of the blessed God, which was committed to my trust.

12 And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath enabled mee: for that he counted me faithfull, putting me into the ministery,

13 Who was before a blasphemer, and a persecuter, and injurious. But I obtained mercy, because I did it ignorantly, in unbelief.

14 And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant, with faith, and love which is in Christ Jesus.

15 This is a faithfull saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners, of whom I am chief.

16 Howbeit, for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all long-suffering, for a pattern to them which should hereafter beleeve on him to life everlasting.

17 Now unto the King eternall, immortall, invisible, the only wise God, be honour and glory, for ever and ever. Amen.

18 This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothie, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest war a good warfare:

19 Holding faith, and a good conscience, which some having put away, concerning faith have made shipwrack.

20 Of whom is Hymeneus and Alexander, whom I have delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme.

## CHAP. II.

*1 That it is meet to pray and give thanks for all men, and the reason why. 9 How women should bee attired. 12 They are not permitted to teach. 15 They shall bee saved notwithstanding the testimonies of Gods wrath in childe-birth, if they continue in faith.*

I ‖ exhort therefore, that first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks be made for all men:

2 For kings, and for all that are in ‖ authority, that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godlinesse and honesty.

3 For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour:

4 Who will have all men to bee saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.

5 For *there is* one God, and one mediatour between God and men, the man Christ Jesus.

6 Who gave himself a ransome for all, ‖ to be testified in due time.

7 Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an apostle, (I speak the truth in Christ, and lie not) a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and veritie.

8 I will therefore that men pray every where, lifting up holy hands, without wrath & doubting.

9 In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparell, with shamefastnesse and sobriety: not with ‖ broidred hair, or gold, or pearles, or costly aray;

10 But (which becometh women professing godlinesse) with good works.

11 Let the woman learn in silence with all subjection.

12 But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence.

13 For Adam was first formed, then Eve.

14 And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the transgression.

15 Notwithstanding she shall be saved in childe-bearing, if they continue in faith and charity, and holinesse with sobriety.

## CHAP. III.

*4 How bishops, and deacons, and their wives should be qualified, 14 and to what end S. Paul wrote to Timothie of these things. 15 Of the church, and the blessed truth therein taught and professed.*

THis is a true saying, If a man desire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work.

2 A bishop then must be blamelesse, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, ‖ of good behaviour, given to hospitalitie, apt to teach;

3 ‖ Not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre, but patient, not a brawler, not covetous;

4 One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subiection with all gravitie.

5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shal he take care of ȳ church of God?)

6 Not

6 Not ‖ a novice, lest being lifted up with pride, he fall into the condemnation of the devil.
7 Moreover, hee must have a good report of them which are without, lest he fall into reproch, and the snare of the devil.
8 Likewise must the deacons be grave, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedie of filthy lucre,
9 Holding the mysterie of the faith in a pure conscience.
10 And let these also first be proved; then let them use the office of a deacon, being found blameless.
11 Even so must their wives be grave, not slanderers, sober, faithfull in all things.
12 Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children, and their own houses well.
13 For they that have ‖ used the office of a deacon well, purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldnesse in the faith, *which is* in Christ Jesus.
14 These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly.
15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thy self in the house of God, which is the church of the living God the pillar and ‖ ground of the truth.
16 And without controversie, great is the mystery of godlinesse: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, beleeved on in the world, received up into glory.

## CHAP. IIII.

*He foretelleth that in the latter times there shall be a departure from the faith. 6 And to the end that Timothie might not fail in doing his duti, he furnisheth him with divers precepts belonging thereto.*

NOw the Spirit speaketh expresly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils:
2 Speaking lies in hypocrisie, having their conscience seared with an hot iron:
3 Forbidding to marry, *and commanding* to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which beleeve and know the truth.
4 For every creature of God *is* good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving:
5 For it is sanctified by the word of God, and prayer.
6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up in the words of faith, and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.
7 But refuse prophane and old wives fables, and exercise thy self *rather* unto godlinesse.
8 For bodily exercise profiteth ‖ little, but godlinesse is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.
9 This *is* a faithfull saying, and worthie of all acceptation:
10 For therefore we both labour, and suffer reproch, because we trust in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that beleeve.
11 These things command and teach.
12 Let no man despise thy youth, but be thou an example of the beleevers, in word, in conversation, in charitie, in spirit, in faith, in puritie.
13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.
14 Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophesie, with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery.
15 Meditate upon these things, give thy self wholly to them, that thy profiting may appear ‖ to all.
16 Take heed unto thy self, and unto thy doctrine: continue in them: for in doing this thou shalt both save thy self, and them that hear thee.

## CHAP. V.

*1 Rules to be observed in reproving. 3 Of widows. 17 Of elders. 23 A precept for Timothies health. 24 Some mens sins go before unto judgement, and some mens do follow after.*

REbuke not an elder, but intreat him as a father, and the yonger men as brethren:
2 The elder women as mothers, the younger as sisters, with all puritie.
3 Honour widows that are widows indeed.
4 But if any widow have children, or nephews, let them learn first to shew ‖ pietie at home, and to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God.
5 Now she that is a widow indeed, and desolate, trusteth in God, and continueth in supplications and prayers night and day.
6 But she that liveth ‖ in pleasure, is dead while she liveth.
7 And these things give in charge, that they may be blameless.
8 But if any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own ‖ house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse then an infidel.
9 Let not a widow be ‖ taken into the number, under threescore years old, having been the wife of one man,
10 Well reported of for good works, if she have brought up children, if she have lodged strangers, if she have washed the saints feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.
11 But the younger widows refuse: for when they have begun to wax wanton against Christ, they will marry:
12 Having damnation, because they have cast off their first faith.
13 And withall they learn *to be* idle, wandring about from house to house; and not only idle, but tatlers also, and busie-bodies, speaking things which they ought not.
14 I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the house, give none occasion to the adversary † to speak reprochfully.
15 For some are already turned aside after Satan.
16 If any man or woman that beleeveth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged; that it may relieve them that are widows indeed.
17 Let the elders that rule well, bee counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.
18 For the scripture saith, * Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn: and, * The labourer is worthie of his reward.
19 Against an elder receive not an accusation, but ‖ before two or three witnesses.

‖ Or, *one*
‖ Or, *to faith.*
‖ Or, *minister.*
‖ Or, *stay.*
‖ Or, *for a little.*
‖ Or, *in all things.*
‖ Or, *kindnes.*
‖ Or, *delicately.*
‖ Or, *kindred.*
‖ Or, *chosen.*
† Gr. *for their railing.*
* Deut. 25. 4.
* Matth. 10. 10.
‖ Or, *under.*

20 Them that sin rebuke before all, that others also may fear.

21 I charge thee before God and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things ‖ without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partialitie.

‖ Or, *without prejudice*

22 Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither bee partaker of other mens sins, keep thy self pure.

23 Drink no longer water, but use a little wine for thy stomacks sake, and thine often infirmities.

24 Some mens sins are open beforehand, going before to judgement, and some *men* they follow after.

25 Likewise also the good works of *some* are manifest beforehand, and they that are otherwise cannot be hid.

## CHAP. VI.

*1 Of the dutie of servants. 3 Not to have fellowship with new fangled teachers. 6 Godlinesse is great gain. 10 And love of money the root of all evil. 11 What Timothie is to flee, and what to follow, 17 and whereof to admonish the rich. 20 To keep the puritie of true doctrine, and to avoid prophane janglings.*

LEt as many servants as are under the yoke, count their own masters worthie of all honour; that the name of God, and his doctrine bee not blasphemed.

2 And they that have beleeving masters, let them not despise *them*, because they are brethren: but rather do *them* service, because they are ‖ faithfull and beloved, partakers of the benefit. These things teach and exhort.

‖ Or, *beleeving.*

3 If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, *even* the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godlinesse:

4 He is ‖ proud, knowing nothing, but ‖ doting about questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envie, strife, railings, evil surmisings,

‖ Or, *a fool.*
‖ Or, *sick.*

5 ‖ Perverse disputings of men of corrupt mindes, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is godlinesse: from such withdraw thy self.

‖ Or, *gallings one of another.*

6 But godlines with contentment is great gain.

7 For we brought nothing into this world, *and* it is certain we can carry nothing out.

8 And having food and raiment let us be therewith content.

9 But they that will be rich, fall into temptation, and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtfull lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition.

10 For the love of money is the root of all evil, which while some coveted after, they have ‖ erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

‖ Or, *erred.*

11 But thou, O man of God, flee these things; and follow after righteousnesse, godlinesse, faith, love, patience, meekenesse.

12 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternall life, whereunto thou art also called and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.

13 I give thee charge in the sight of God, who quickneth all things, and *before* Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good ‖ confession,

‖ Or, *confessed.*

14 That thou keep this commandment without spot, unrebukeable, untill the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ.

15 Which in his times he shall shew, who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords:

16 Who only hath immortalitie, dwelling in the light which no man can approch unto, whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom *be* honour and power everlasting. Amen.

17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high minded, nor trust in † uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy.

† Or, *uncertainty.*

18 That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, ‖ willing to communicate:

‖ Or, *liberall.*

19 Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternall life.

20 O Timothie, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding prophane *and* vain babblings, and oppositions of science, falsly so called:

21 Which some professing, have erred concerning the faith. Grace *be* with thee. Amen.

¶ The first to Timothie was written from Laodicea, which is the chiefest city of Phrygia Pacatiana.

# THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL the apostle, to TIMOTHIE.

## CHAP. I.

*Pauls love to Timothie, and the unfeigned faith which was in Timothie himself, his mother, and grandmother. 6 Hee is exhorted to stir up the gift of God which was in him, 8 to be stedfast and patient in persecution, 13 and to persist in the form and truth of that doctrine which he had learned of him. 15 Phygellus and Hermogenes, and such like are noted, and Onesiphorus is highly commended.*

PAul an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, according to the promise of life, which is in Christ Jesus.

2 To Timothie *my* dearly beloved son: grace, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and Christ Jesus our Lord.

3 I thank God, whom I serve from *my* forefathers with pure conscience, that without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day:

4 Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindfull of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy:

5 When I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grand-mother Lois, and thy mother Eunice; and I am perswaded that in thee also.

6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance, that thou stir up the gift of God which is in thee, by the putting on of my hands.

7 For God hath not given us the spirit of fear, but of power, of love, and of a sound minde.

8 Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner, but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel, according to the power of God:

9 Who hath saved us, and called us with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace which was given us in Christ Jesus, before the world began,

10 But is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light, through the gospel:

11 Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.

12 For the which cause I also suffer these things; nevertheless I am not ashamed, for I know whom I have ‖ beleeved, and I am perswaded that hee is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day.

‖ Or, trusted.

13 Hold fast the form of sound words, which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.

14 That good thing which was committed unto thee, keep by the holy Ghost which dwelleth in us.

15 This thou knowest, that all they which are in Asia be turned away from me, of whom are Phygellus, and Hermogenes.

16 The Lord give mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus, for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain.

17 But when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found *me*.

18 The Lord grant unto him that he may finde mercy of the Lord in that day: and in how many things he ministred unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

## CHAP. II.

*1 He is exhorted again to constancie and perseverance, and to do the dutie of a faithfull servant of the Lord, in dividing the word aright, & slaying profane and vain bablings. 17 Of Hymeneus and Philetus. 19 The foundation of the Lord is sure. 22 He is taught whereof to beware, and what to follow after, and in what sort the servant of the Lord ought to behave himself.*

THou therefore my son, bee strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus.

2 And the things that thou hast heard of me ‖ among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithfull men, who shall be able to teach others also.

‖ Or, by.

3 Thou therefore endure hardnesse, as a good souldier of Jesus Christ.

4 No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of *this* life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a souldier.

5 And if a man also strive for masteries, *yet* is he not crowned except he strive lawfully.

‖ Or, *the husbandman labouring first, must be partaker of the fruits.*

6 ‖ The husbandman that laboureth must be first partaker of the fruits.

7 Consider what I say, and the Lord give thee understanding in all things.

8 Remember that Jesus Christ of the seed of David, was raised from the dead, according to my gospel.

9 Wherein I suffer trouble as an evil doer, *even* unto bonds, but the word of God is not bound.

10 Therefore I endure all things for the elects sake, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus, with eternall glory.

11 *It is* a faithfull saying. For if we be dead with *him*, we shall also live with *him*:

12 If we suffer, we shall also reigne with *him*; if we deny him, he also will deny us:

13 If we beleeve not, *yet* he abideth faithfull, he cannot deny himself.

14 Of these things put *them* in remembrance, charging *them* before the Lord, that they strive not about words, to no profit, *but* to the subverting of the hearers.

15 Study to shew thy self approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

16 But shun profane and vain bablings, for they will increase unto more ungodlinesse.

17 And their word will eat as doth a ‖ canker: of whom is Hymeneus and Philetus:

‖ Or, *gangrene.*

18 Who concerning the truth have erred, saying that the resurrection is past already: and overthrow the faith of some.

19 Nevertheless, the foundation of God standeth ‖ sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.

‖ Or, *steadie.*

20 But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold, and of silver, but also of wood, and of earth: and some to honour, and some to dishonour.

21 If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified and meet for the masters use, and prepared unto every good work.

22 Flee also youthfull lusts: but follow righteousnesse, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

23 But foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes.

24 And the servant of the Lord must not strive: but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, ‖ patient:

‖ Or, *forbearing.*

25 In meekenesse instructing those that oppose themselves, if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth.

† Gr. *awake.*

26 And that they may † recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are † taken captive by him at his will.

† Gr. *taken alive.*

## CHAP. III.

*1 He advertiseth him of the times to come, 6 describeth the enemies of the truth, 10 propoundeth unto him his own example, 16 and commendeth the holy scriptures.*

THis know also, that in the last dayes perilous times shall come.

2 For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankfull, unholy,

3 Without naturall affection, truce-breakers, ‖ false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good,

‖ Or, *makebates.*

4 Traitours, heady, high-minded, lovers of pleasures more then lovers of God;

5 Having a form of godlinesse, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.

6 For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts,

7 Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

8 Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: men of corrupt mindes, ‖ reprobate concerning the faith.

‖ Or, *of no judgement.*

9 But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be manifest unto all *men*, as theirs also was.

‖ Or, *thou hast been a diligent follower of.*

10 But ‖ thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, long-suffering, charity, patience,

11 Persecutions, afflictions which came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra, what persecutions I endured: but out of them all the Lord delivered me.

12 Yea, and all that will live godly in Christ Jesus, shall suffer persecution.

13 But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived.

14 But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned *them*:

15 And that from a childe thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation, through faith which is in Christ Jesus.

16 All scripture *is* given by inspiration of God, and *is* profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousnesse:

‖ Or, *perfected.*

17 That the man of God may be perfect, ‖ throughly furnished unto all good works.

## CHAP. IIII.

*1 He exhorteth him to do his autie with all care and diligence: 6 certifieth him of the nearnesse of his death: 9 willeth him to come speedily unto him, and to bring Marcus with him, and certain other things which he wrote for: 14 warneth him to beware of Alexander the smith: 16 informeth him what had befallen him at his first answering. 19 And soon after he concludeth.*

I Charge *thee* therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing, and his kingdome:

2 Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season, reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long-suffering and doctrine.

3 For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine, but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching eares.

4 And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables.

‖ Or, *fulfill.*

5 But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, ‖ make full proof of thy ministery.

6 For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand.

7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith.

8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousnesse, which the Lord the righteous judge shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.

9 Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me.

10 For Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world, & is departed unto Thessalonica: Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.

11 Only Luke is with me. Take Mark and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the ministery.

12 And Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus.

13 The cloke that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring *with thee*, and the books, but especially the parchments.

14 Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil, the Lord reward him according to his works.

15 Of whom be thou ware also, for hee hath ‖ greatly withstood ‖ our words.

16 At my first answer no man stood with me, but all men forsook me: *I pray God* that it may not be laid to their charge.

17 Notwithstanding, the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me, that by me the preaching might be fully known, and that all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion.

18 And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve me unto his heavenly kingdome; to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

19 Salute Prisca and Aquila, and the houshold of Onesiphorus.

20 Erastus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus have I left at Miletum sick.

21 Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 The Lord Jesus Christ *be* with thy spirit. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* unto Timotheus, ordained the first Bishop of the church of the Ephesians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before Nero the second time.

# THE EPISTLE OF PAUL to TITUS.

## CHAP. I.

*1 For what end Titus was left in Crete. 6 How they that are to be chosen ministers, ought to be qualified. 11 The mouthes of evil teachers to be stopped: 12 and what manner of men they be.*

PAul a servant of God, & an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of Gods elect, & the acknowledging of the truth, which is after godlines:

‖ Or, *for.*

2 ‖ In hope of eternall life, which God that cannot lie, promised before the world began;

3 But hath in due times manifested his word through preaching, which is committed unto me, according to the commandement of God our Saviour:

4 To Titus mine own son after the common faith, grace, mercy, and peace from God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour.

‖ Or, *wanting.*

5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order the things that are ‖ wanting, and ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee.

6 If any be blamelesse, the husband of one wife, having faithfull children not accused of riot, or unruly.

7 For a bishop must be blameless, as the ste-
1 Tim. ward of God: not self-willed, not soon angry,
not * given to wine, no striker, not given to fil-
Or, good thy lucre;
8 But a lover of hospitality, a lover of ‖ good
Or, man men, sober, just, holy, temperate,
9 Holding fast the faithfull word, ‖ as he hath
Or, according. been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine, both to exhort and to convince the gainsayers.
10 For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, especially they of the circumcision:
11 Whose mouthes must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucres sake.
12 One of themselves, *even* a prophet of their own, said, The Cretians are alway liars, evil beasts, slow-bellies.
13 This witnesse is true: wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith;
14 Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men, that turn from the truth.
15 Unto the pure all things are pure, but unto them that are defiled, and unbeleeving, is nothing pure: but even their minde and conscience is defiled.
Or, both of them are defiled.
16 They professe that they know God; but in works they denie him, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work ‖ reprobate.

## CHAP. II.

1 *Directions given unto Titus both for his doctrine and life.* 9 *Of the dutie of servants, and in generall of all Christians.*

But speak thou the things which become sound doctrine:
Or, vigilant. 2 That the aged men be ‖ sober, grave, temperate, sound in faith, in charitie, in patience.
3 The aged women likewise, that *they be* in
Or, holy behaviour as becometh ‖ holinesse, not ‖ false accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of good
Or, Matrons. things;
Or, wise. 4 That they may teach the young women to be ‖ sober, to love their husbands, to love their children,
Or, discreet. 5 *To be* discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed.
Or, discreet. 6 Young men likewise exhort to be ‖ soberminded.
7 In all things shewing thy self a pattern of good works: in doctrine *shewing* uncorruptnesse, gravity, sincerity,
8 Sound speech that cannot bee condemned, that he that is of the contrary part, may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you.
Or, gainsaying. 9 *Exhort* servants to be obedient unto their own masters, and to please *them* well in all things, not ‖ answering again:
Or, that bringeth salvation to all men hath appeared 10 Not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity, that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.
11 For the grace of God ‖ that bringeth salvation, hath appeared to all men,
12 Teaching us, that denying ungodlinesse and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly in this present world:
13 Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God, and our Saviour Jesus Christ,
14 Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purifie unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.
15 These things speak and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man despise thee.

## CHAP. III.

1 *Titus is yet further directed by* Paul, *both concerning the things he should teach, and not teach.* 10 *He is willed also to reject obstinate hereticks:* 12 *which done, he appointeth him both time and place, wherein he should come unto him, and so concludeth.*

Put them in minde to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to every good work,
2 To speak evil of no man, to be no brawlers, but gentle, shewing all meekenesse unto all men.
3 For we our selves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hatefull, and hating one another.
4 But after that the kindnesse and ‖ love of God our Saviour toward man appeared,
Or, pitie.
5 Not by works of righteousnesse, which we have done, but according to his mercie he saved us by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the holy Ghost:
6 Which he shed on us † abundantly, through Jesus Christ our Saviour.
† Gr. richly.
7 That being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternall life.
8 *This is* a faithfull saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have beleeved in God, might be carefull to maintain good works: these things are good and profitable unto men.
9 But avoid foolish questions and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain.
10 A man that is an heretick, after the first and second admonition, reject:
11 Knowing that he that is such, is subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himself.
12 When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.
13 Bring Zenas the lawyer, and Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.
14 And let ours also learn to ‖ maintain good works for necessary uses, that they be not unfruitfull.
Or, professe honest trades.
15 All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace be with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to Titus ordained the first Bishop of the church of the Cretians, from Nicopolis of Macedonia.

THE

# THE EPISTLE OF PAUL to PHILEMON.

*4 He rejoiceth to hear of the faith and love of Philemon: 9 whom he desireth to forgive his servant Onesimus, & lovingly to receive him again.*

PAul a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy our brother unto Philemon our dearly beloved, and fellow-labourer,

2 And to our beloved Apphia, and Archippus our fellow-souldier, and to the church in thy house:

3 Grace to you, and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Chirst.

4 I thank my God, making mention of thee alwayes in my prayers,

5 Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and toward all saints;

6 That the communication of thy faith may become effectuall by the acknowledging of every good thing, which is in you in Christ Jesus.

7 For we have great joy and consolation in thy love, because the bowels of the saints are refreshed by thee, brother.

8 Wherefore, though I might be much bold in Christ, to enjoyn thee that which is convenient,

9 Yet for loves sake I rather beseech thee, being such a one as Paul the aged, and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ.

10 I beseech thee for my son Onesimus, whom I have begotten in my bonds.

11 Which in time past was to thee unprofitable: but now profitable to thee and to me.

12 Whom I have sent again: thou therefore receive him that is mine own bowels.

13 Whom I would have retained with me, that in thy stead hee might have ministred unto me in the bonds of the gospel.

14 But without thy minde would I do nothing: that thy benefit should not be as it were of necessity, but willingly.

15 For perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldest receive him for ever.

16 Not now as a servant, but above a servant, a brother beloved, specially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the flesh, and in the Lord?

17 If thou count me therefore a partner, receive him as my self.

18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth *thee ought*, put that on mine account.

19 I Paul have written it with mine own hand, I will repay it: albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides.

20 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refresh my bowels in the Lord.

21 Having confidence in thy obedience, I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more then I say.

22 But withall prepare me also a lodging: for I trust that through your prayers I shall be given unto you.

23 There salute thee Epaphras, my fellow-prisoner in Christ Jesus:

24 Marcus, Aristarchus, Demas, Lucas, my fellow-labourers.

25 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to Philemon, by Onesimus a servant.

# THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE Apostle, to the HEBREWS.

## CHAP. I.

*1 Christ in these last times coming to us from the Father, 4 is preferred above the Angels, both in person and office.*

GOD who at sundry times, and in divers manners, spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets,

2 Hath in these last dayes spoken unto us by *his* Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds.

3 * Who being the brightnesse of his glory, and the expresse image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the majesty on high:

* Wisd. 7.26.

4 Being made so much better then the angels, as he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name then they.

5 For unto which of the angels said he at any time, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son?

6 And again, when he bringeth in the first-begotten into the world, he saith, And let all the angels of God worship him.

7 And of the angels he saith, Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire.

8 But unto the Son *he saith*, Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever, a scepter of † righteousnesse *is* the scepter of thy kingdome:

† Or, mans.

9 Thou hast loved righteousnesse, and hated iniquity, therefore God *even* thy God hath anointed thee with the oyl of gladnesse above thy fellows.

10 And, * Thou Lord in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the works of thine hands.

11 * They shall perish, but thou remainest: and they all shall wax old as doth a garment.

12 And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.

13 But to which of the angels said he at any time, * Sit on my right hand, untill I make thine enemies thy footstool?

14 Are

14 Are they not all ministring spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall bee heirs of salvation?

## CHAP. II.

*1 We ought to be obedient to Christ Jesus, 5 and that because hee vouchsafed to take our nature upon him, as it was necessarie.*

THerefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should † let them slip.

2 For if the word spoken by angels was stedfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a iust recompense of reward:

3 How shall we escape if we neglect so great salvation, which at the first began to bee spoken by the Lord, *and* was confirmed unto us by them that heard *him*,

4 God also bearing them witnesse, both with signes and wonders, and with divers miracles, and ‖ gifts of ſ holy Ghost, according to his own will?

5 For unto the angels hath he not put in subjection the world to come, whereof we now speak.

6 But one in a certain place testified, saying, * What is man that thou art mindfull of him: or the son of man that thou visitest him?

7 Thou madest him ‖ a little lower then the angels, thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and didst set him over the works of thine hands:

8 Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing ſ is not put under him. But now we see not yet all things put under him.

9 But wee see Jesus who was made a little lower then the angels, ‖ for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour, that hee by the grace of God should taste death for every man.

10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.

11 For both hee that sanctifieth, and they who are sanctified, are all of one: for which cause hee is not ashamed to call them brethren,

12 Saying, I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee.

13 And again, * I will put my trust in him: and again, * Behold, I, and the children which God hath given me.

14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and bloud; he also himself likewise took part of the same, that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil:

15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their life time subject to bondage.

16 For verily † he took not on him *the nature of* angels: but he took on *him* the seed of Abraham.

17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a mercifull and faithfull high priest, in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people:

18 For in that he himself hath suffered, being tempted, hee is able to succour them that are tempted.

## CHAP. III.

*1 Christ is more worthie then Moses: 7 therefore if we believe not in him, we shall bee more worthie punishment then hard-hearted Israel.*

WHerefore holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and high priest of our profession Christ Jesus,

2 Who was faithfull to him that † appointed him, as also Moses was faithfull in all his house. † Gr. *made.*

3 For this *man* was counted worthie of more glory then Moses, in as much as hee who hath builded the house, hath more honour then the house. 1 Sam. 12. 6.

4 For every house is builded by some man, but he that built all things is God.

5 And Moses verily was faithfull in all his house as a servant, for a testimonie of those things which were to be spoken after:

6 But Christ as a Son over his own house, whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence, and the rejoycing of the hope firm unto the end.

7 Wherefore as the holy Ghost saith, * To day if ye will hear his voyce, * Psal. 95. 7.

8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wildernesse:

9 When your fathers tempted mee, proved me, and saw my works fourtie years.

10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do alway erre in their hearts, and they have not known my wayes.

11 So I sware in my wrath, † they shall not enter into my rest. † Gr. *if they shall enter.*

12 Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.

13 But exhort one another daily while it is called, To day, lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulnesse of sin.

14 For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end.

15 While it is said, To day if yee will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.

16 For some when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all ſ came out of Egypt by Moses.

17 But with whom was hee grieved fourtie years? *was it* not with them that had sinned, whose carcases fell in the wildernesse?

18 And to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that beleeved not?

19 So we see that they could not enter in, because of unbelief.

## CHAP. IIII.

*1. The rest of Christians is attained by faith. 12 The power of Gods word. 14 By our high priest Jesus the Son of God, subject to infirmities, but not sin, 16 we must and may go boldly to the throne of grace.*

LEt us therefore fear, lest a promise being left us of entring into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.

2 For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but † the word preached did not profit them, ‖ not being mixed with faith in them that heard *it*. † Gr. *the word of hearing.* ‖ Or, *because they were not united by faith to.*

3 For we which have beleeved do enter into rest, as he said, As I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

4 For hee spake in a certain place of the seventh day on this wise, And God did rest the seventh day from all his works.

5 And in this place again, If they shall enter into my rest.

6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom ‖ it was first preached, entred not in because of unbelief: ‖ Or, *the gospel was first preached.*

7 Again, hee limiteth a certain day, saying in David, To day, after so long a time, as it is said,

To

To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts.

‖ That is, *Joshua.* 8 For if ‖ Jesus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day.

‖ Or, *keeping of a sabbath.* 9 There remaineth therefore a ‖ rest to the people of God.

10 For he that is entred into his rest, hee also hath ceased from his own works, as God *did* from his.

11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of

‖ Or, *disobedience.* ‖ unbelief.

12 For the word of God is quick, and powerfull, and sharper then any two edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joynts and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts & intents of the heart.

13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things *are* naked, and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

14 Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast *our* profession.

15 For we have not an high priest which cannot bee touched with the feeling of our infirmities: but was in all points tempted like as we are, *yet* without sin.

16 Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and finde grace to help in time of need.

## CHAP. V.

*1 The authoritie and honour of our Saviours priesthood. 11 Negligence in the knowledge thereof is reproved.*

FOr every high priest taken from among men, is ordained for men in things *pertaining* to God, that he may offer both gifts & sacrifices for sins.

‖ Or, *can reasonably bear with.* 2 Who ‖ can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way, for that hee himself also is compassed with infirmitie.

3 And by reason hereof hee ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins.

4 And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as *was* Aaron.

5 So also, Christ glorified not himself, to bee made an high priest: but hee that said unto him, Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee.

6 As he saith also in another *place*, Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

7 Who in the dayes of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers & supplications, with strong crying & tears, unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard, ‖ in that he feared:

‖ Or, *for his pietie.* 8 Though he were a Son, yet learned hee obedience, by the things which he suffered:

9 And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him.

10 Called of God an high priest after the order of Melchisedec.

11 Of whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered, seeing ye are dull of hearing.

12 For when for the time yee ought to bee teachers, ye have need that one teach you again

†Gr. *hath no experience.* which bee the first principles of the oracles of God, and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat.

‖ Or, *perfect.* 13 For every one that useth milk, † is unskilfull in the word of righteousnesse: for he is a babe.

‖ Or, *of an habit, or perfection.* 14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are ‖ of full age, *even* those who by reason ‖ of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.

## CHAP. VI.

*1 He exhorteth, not to fall back from the faith, 11 but to be stedfast, 12 diligent and patient to wait upon God, 13 because God is most sure in his promise.*

THerefore leaving ‖ the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection, not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith towards God,

2 Of the doctrine of baptismes, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternall judgement.

3 And this will we do, if God permit.

4 For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the holy Ghost,

5 And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come;

6 If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance: seeing they crucifie to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame.

7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them ‖ by whom it is dressed, receiveth blessing from God.

8 But that which beareth thorns and briers, is rejected, and is nigh unto cursing, whose end is to be burned.

9 But beloved, we are perswaded better things of you, and things that accompany salvation, though we thus speak.

10 For God is not unrighteous, to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that yee have ministred to the saints, and do minister.

11 And wee desire that every one of you do shew the same diligence, to the full assurance of hope unto the end.

12 That yee be not slothfull, but followers of them, who through faith and patience inherit the promises.

13 For when God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, he sware by himself,

14 Saying, Surely, blessing, I will blesse thee, and multiplying, I will multiply thee.

15 And so after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise.

16 For men verily swear by the greater, and an oath for confirmation is to them an end of all strife.

17 Wherein God willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutabilitie † of his counsel, † confirmed *it* by an oath.

18 That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, wee might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us.

19 Which *hope* we have as an anker of the soul, both sure and stedfast, and which entreth into that within the vail.

20 Whither the forerunner is for us entred, *even* Jesus, made an high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 Christ Jesus is a priest after the order of Melchisedec, 11 and so far more excellent then the priests of Aarons order.*

FOr this Melchisedec king of Salem, priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him;

2 To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all: first being by interpretation king of righteousnesse, and after that also, king of Salem, which is, king of peace:

3 Without father, without mother, † without descent, having neither beginning of dayes, nor end of life: but made like unto the Son of God, abideth a priest continually.

4 Now consider how great this man was, unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils.

5 And verily they that are of the sons of Levi, who receive the office of the priesthood, have a commandement to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loins of Abraham.

6 But he whose ‖ descent is not counted from them, received tithes of Abraham, and blessed him that had the promises.

7 And without all contradiction, the lesse is blessed of the better.

8 And here men that die receive tithes: but there hee *receiveth them*, of whom it is witnessed that he liveth.

9 And as I may so say, Levi also who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham.

10 For hee was yet in the loins of his father when Melchisedec met him.

11 If therefore perfection were by the Leviticall priesthood (for under it the people received the law) what further need was there that another priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron?

12 For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessitie a change also of the law.

13 For hee of whom these things are spoken, pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.

14 For it is evident that our Lord sprang out of Juda, of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood.

15 And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another priest,

16 Who is made not after the law of a carnall commandment, but after the power of an endlesse life.

17 For hee testifieth, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

18 For there is verily a disanulling of the commandment going before, for the weaknesse and unprofitablenesse thereof.

19 For the law made nothing perfect, ‖ but the bringing in of a better hope *and*: by the which we draw nigh unto God.

20 And in as much as not without an oath *hee was made priest*,

21 (For those *priests* were made ‖ without an oath: but this with an oath, by him that said unto him, * The Lord sware and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever, after the order of Melchisedec.)

22 By so much was Jesus made a suretie of a better testament.

23 And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death.

24 But this man, because he continueth ever, hath an ‖ unchangeable priesthood.

25 Wherefore he is able also to save them ‖ to the uttermost, that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.

26 For such an high priest became us, *who is* holy, harmlesse, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher then the heavens.

27 Who needeth not daily as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice first for his own sins, and then for the peoples: for this he did once, when he offered up himself.

28 For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmitie, but the word of the oath which was since the law, *maketh* the Son, who is † consecrated for evermore. † Gr. perfected.

## CHAP. VIII

*1 By the eternall priesthood of Christ, the Leviticall priesthood of Aaron is abolished: 7 and the temporall covenant with the fathers, by the eternall covenant of the gospel.*

NOw of the things which wee have spoken, *this is* the sum: We have such an high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the majestie in the heavens: ‖ Or, of holy things.

2 A minister ‖ of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle which the Lord pitched, and not man.

3 For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore it is of necessitie that this man have somewhat also to offer.

4 For if he were on earth, he should not bee a priest, seeing that ‖ there are priests that offer gifts according to the law. ‖ Or, they are priests.

5 Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle. For see (saith he) that thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.

6 But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministery, by how much also he is the mediatour of a better ‖ covenant, which was established upon better promises. ‖ Or, testament.

7 For if that first *covenant* had been faultlesse, then should no place have been sought for the second.

8 For finding fault with them, hee saith, Behold, the dayes come (saith the Lord) when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and the house of Judah:

9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt, because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those dayes, saith the Lord, * I † will put my laws into their minde, and write them ‖ in their hearts: and I will bee to them a God, and they shall be to me a people. * Jer. 31. 33. † Gr. give. ‖ Or, upon.

11 And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest.

12 For I will be mercifull to their unrighteousnesse, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

13 In that he saith, A new *covenant*, hee hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old, is ready to vanish away.

## CHAP. IX.

*1 The description of the rites and bloudie sacrifices of the law, 11 far inferiour to the dignitie and perfection of the bloud and sacrifice of Christ.*

THen verily the first *covenant* had also ‖ ordinances of divine service, and a worldly sanctuarie. ‖ Or, ceremonies.

2 For

2 For there was a tabernacle made, the first wherein was the candlestick, and the table, and the shew-bread; which is called ‖ the sanctuary.

‖ Or, *holy.*

3 And after the second vail, the tabernacle which is called the holiest of all:

4 Which had the golden censer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein was the golden pot that had manna, and Aarons rod that budded, and the tables of the covenant;

5 And over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercy-seat: of which we cannot now speak particularly.

6 Now when these things were thus ordained, the priests went alwayes into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service of God.

7 But into the second *went* the high priest alone once every year, not without bloud, which he offered for himself, and for the errours of the people.

8 The holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of al, was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing:

9 Which *was* a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience,

10 *Which stood* only in meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnall ‖ ordinances imposed on them untill the time of reformation.

‖ Or, *rites*, or *ceremonies.*

11 But Christ being come an high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building:

12 Neither by the bloud of goates and calves: but by his own bloud hee entred in once into the holy place, having obtained eternall redemption *for us.*

13 For if the bloud of buls, and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh:

14 How much more shall the bloud of Christ, who through the eternall Spirit, offered himself without ‖ spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works, to serve the living God?

‖ Or, *fault.*

15 And for this cause hee is the Mediatour of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions *that were* under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternall inheritance.

16 For where a testament is, there must also of necessitie ‖ be the death of the testatour.

‖ Or, *be brought in.*

17 For a testament is of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all whilest the testatour liveth.

18 Whereupon, neither the first *testament* was ‖ dedicated without bloud.

‖ Or, *purified.*

19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people, according to the law, hee took the bloud of calves and of goats, with water and ‖ scarlet wooll, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book and all the people,

‖ Or, *purple.*

20 Saying, This is the bloud of the testament which God hath enjoyned unto you.

21 Moreover, he sprinkled with bloud both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministery.

22 And almost all things are by the law purged with bloud: and without shedding of bloud is no remission.

23 It was therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should bee purified with these, but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices then these.

24 For Christ is not entred into the holy places made with hands, which are the figures of the true, but into heaven it self, now to appear in the presence of God for us.

25 Nor yet that hee should offer himself often, as the high priest entreth into the holy place, every year with bloud of others:

26 For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world, hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.

27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgement:

28 So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many, and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time, without sin, unto salvation.

## CHAP. X.

*1 The weakness of the law-sacrifices. 10 The sacrifice of Christs bodie once offered, 14 for ever hath taken away sins. 19 An exhortation to hold fast the faith, with patience and thanksgiving.*

FOr the law having a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually, make the comers thereunto perfect.

2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged, should have had no more conscience of sins.

3 But in those *sacrifices there is* a remembrance again *made* of sins every year.

4 For it is not possible that the bloud of buls and of goats, should take away sins.

5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body ‖ hast thou prepared me.

6 In burnt-offerings, and sacrifices for sin thou hast had no pleasure:

7 Then said I, Lo, I come (In the volume of the book it is written of mee) to do thy will O God.

8 Above, when he said, Sacrifice, and offering and burnt offerings, and offering for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure therein, which are offered by the law:

9 Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will: (O God) he taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.

10 By the which will we are sanctified, through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all.

11 And every priest standeth daily ministring and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices which can never take away sins.

12 But this man after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sate down on the right hand of God:

13 From henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footstool.

14 For by one offering hee hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.

15 Whereof the holy Ghost also is a witnesse to us: for after that he had said before,

16 This is the covenant that I will make with them after those dayes, saith the Lord: I will * put my laws into their hearts, and in their * ‖ minds will I write them:

17 And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now, where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin.

19 Having therefore, brethren, ‖ boldnesse to enter into the holiest by the bloud of Jesus,

20 By

20 By a new and living way which he hath ‖ conſecrated for us, through the vail, that is to ‖ new. ſay, his fleſh:
21 And *having* an high prieſt over the houſe of God:
22 Let us draw near with a true heart, in full aſſurance of faith, having our hearts ſprinkled from an evil conſcience, and our bodies waſhed with pure water.
23 Let us hold faſt the profeſsion of our faith without wavering: (for he is faithfull that promiſed)
24 And let us conſider one another to provoke unto love, and to good works.
25 Not forſaking the aſſembling of our ſelves together, as the manner of ſome is, but exhorting one another: and ſo much the more, as yee ſee the day approching.
26 For if wee ſin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more ſacrifice for ſins,
27 But a certain fearfull looking for of judgment, and fiery indignation, which ſhall devoure the adverſaries.
28 He that deſpiſed Moſes law, died without mercy, under two or three witneſſes.
29 Of how much ſorer puniſhment, ſuppoſe ye, ſhall he be thought worthy, who hath troden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the bloud of the covenant wherewith he was ſanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done deſpite unto the Spirit of grace?
a Deut. 32. 35. Rom. 12. 19. 30 For we know him ſ hath ſaid, * Vengeance *belongeth* unto me, I will recompenſe, ſaith the Lord: and again, The Lord ſhall judge his people.
31 It is a fearfull thing to fall into the hands of the living God.
32 But call to remembrance the former dayes, in which after ye were illuminated, ye endured a great fight of afflictions:
33 Partly whileſt ye were made a gazing ſtock, both by reproches & afflictions, & partly whileſt ye became companions of them, that were ſo uſed.
34 For ye had compaſsion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully the ſpoiling of your goods, knowing in your ſelves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring ſubſtance.
35 Caſt not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompenſe of reward.
36 For ye have need of patience, that after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promiſe.
37 For yet a little while, and he that ſhall come will come, and will not tarry.
38 Now the juſt ſhall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my ſoul ſhall have no pleaſure in him.
39 But wee are not of them who draw back unto perdition: but of them that beleeve, to the ſaving of the ſoul.

## CHAP. XI.

*1 What faith is. 6 Without faith we cannot pleaſe God. 7 The worthie fruits thereof in the fathers of old time.*

‖ Or, *ground, or, confidence.* NOw faith is the ‖ ſubſtance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not ſeen.
2 For by it the elders obtained a good report.
3 Through faith we underſtand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, ſo that things which are ſeen were not made of things which do appear.
4 By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent ſacrifice then Kain, by which he obtained witneſſe, that he was righteous, God teſtifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead, ‖ yet ſpeaketh.
5 By faith Enoch was tranſlated that he ſhould not ſee death, and was not found, becauſe God had tranſlated him: for before his tranſlation he had this teſtimonie, that he pleaſed God.
6 But without faith it is impoſsible to pleaſe him: for he that cometh to God, muſt beleeve that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently ſeek him.
7 By faith Noah being warned of God of things not ſeen as yet, ‖ moved with fear, prepared an ark to the ſaving of his houſe, by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteouſneſſe which is by faith.
8 By faith Abraham when he was called to go out into a place which he ſhould after receive for an inheritance, obeyed, and he went out not knowing whither he went.
9 By faith he ſojourned in the land of promiſe, as in a ſtrange countrey, dwelling in tabernacles with Iſaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the ſame promiſe.
10 For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whoſe builder and maker is God.
11 Through faith alſo Sara her ſelf received ſtrength to conceive ſeed, and was delivered of a childe when ſhe was paſt age, becauſe ſhe judged him faithfull who had promiſed.
12 Therefore ſprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, *ſo many* as the ſtars of the ſkie in multitude, and as the ſand which is by the ſea ſhore innumerable.
13 Theſe all died † in faith, not having received the promiſes, but having ſeen them afar off, and were perſwaded of *them*, and embraced *them*, and confeſſed that they were ſtrangers and pilgrims on the earth.
14 For they that ſay ſuch things, declare plainly that they ſeek a countrey.
15 And truly if they had been mindfull of that *countrie*, from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned:
16 But now they deſire a better *countrie*, that is an heavenly: wherefore God is not aſhamed to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city.
17 By faith Abraham when he was tried, offered up Iſaac: and he that had received the promiſes, offered up his only begotten ſon.
18 ‖ Of whom it was ſaid, that in Iſaac ſhall thy ſeed be called.
19 Accounting that God was able to raiſe *him* up, even from the dead: from whence alſo he received him in a figure.
20 By faith Iſaac bleſſed Jacob and Eſau concerning things to come.
21 By faith Jacob when he was a dying, bleſſed both the ſons of Joſeph, and worſhipped *leaning* upon the top of his ſtaff.
22 By faith Joſeph when he died, ‖ made mention of the departing of the children of Iſrael: and gave commandement concerning his bones.
23 By faith, Moſes when he was born, was hid three moneths of his parents, becauſe they ſaw he was a proper childe, and they not afraid of the kings commandement.
24 By faith Moſes when he was come to years, refuſed to be called the ſon of Pharaohs daughter:
25 Chooſing rather to ſuffer affliction with the people of God, then to enjoy the pleaſures of ſin for a ſeaſon;

‖ Or, *yet ſpoken of.*
‖ Or, *being warie.*
† Or, *according to faith.*
‖ Or, *to*
‖ Or, *remembred.*

26 Eſteeming

‖ Or, *for Christ.*

26 Esteeming the reproach ‖ of Christ greater riches then the treasures in Egypt: for he had respect unto the recompense of the reward.

27 By faith he forsooke Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king, for he endured as seeing him who is invisible.

28 Through faith he kept the passeover, and the sprinkling of bloud, lest he that destroyed the first-born, should touch them.

29 By faith they passed through the Red-sea, as by dry land: which the Egyptians assaying to do, were drowned.

30 By faith the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about seven dayes.

‖ Or, *that were disobedient.*

31 By faith the harlot Rahab perished not with them ‖ that beleeved not, when she had received the spies with peace.

32 And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of Gedeon, and of Barak, and of Sampson, and of Jephthae, of David also and Samuel, and of the prophets.

33 Who through faith subdued kingdomes, wrought righteousnesse, obtained promises, stopped the mouthes of lions,

34 Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakenesse were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

* 2. Mac. 7. 7.

35 Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were * tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better resurrection.

36 And others had triall of cruell mockings, and scourgings, yea moreover, of bonds and imprisonment.

37 They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: they wandred about in sheep-skins, and goat-skins, being destitute, afflicted, tormented.

38 Of whom the world was not worthy: they wandered in deserts, and in mountains, and in dens and caves of the earth.

39 And these all having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise:

‖ Or, *forseen.*

40 God having ‖ provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.

## CHAP. XII.

*1 An exhortation to constant faith, patience, and godlinesse. 22 A commendation of the new testament above the old.*

WHerefore, seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us,

‖ Or, *beginner.*

2 Looking unto Jesus the ‖ authour and finisher of *our* faith, who for the joy that was set before him, endured the crosse, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

3 For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your mindes.

4 Ye have not yet resisted unto bloud, striving against sin.

5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, My son despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him.

6 For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.

7 If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons: for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not?

8 But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards and not sons.

9 Furthermore, we have had fathers of our flesh, which corrected us, and we gave them reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live?

10 For they verily for a few dayes chastened us after their own pleasure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holinesse.

11 Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless, afterward it yeeldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousnesse, unto them which are exercised thereby.

12 Wherefore lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees.

13 And make ‖ straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way, but let it rather be healed.

‖ Or, *crooked.*

14 Follow peace with all men, and holinesse, without which no man shall see the Lord:

15 Looking diligently, lest any man ‖ fail of the grace of God, lest any root of bitternesse springing up, trouble *you*, and thereby many be defiled:

‖ Or, *forsaking.*

16 Lest there be any fornicatour, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morcel of meat sold his birth-right.

17 For ye know how that afterward when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for hee found no ‖ place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears.

‖ Or, *no means to change his mind.*

18 For ye are not come unto the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackenesse, and darkenesse, and tempest,

19 And the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words, which *voice* they that heard, intreated that the word should not be spoken to them any more.

20 (For they could not endure that which was commanded: and if so much as a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a dart.

21 And so terrible was the sight, that Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake)

22 But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels,

‖ Or, *enrolled.*

23 To the general assembly and church of the first-born, which are ‖ written in heaven, and to God the judge of all, and to the spirits of just men, made perfect,

‖ Or, *Testament.*

24 And to Jesus the mediatour of the new ‖ covenant, and to the bloud of sprinkling, that speaketh better things then that of Abel.

25 See that ye refuse not him that speaketh: for if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more shall not we *escape*, if wee turn away from him that *speaketh* from heaven.

26 Whose voice then shook the earth, but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven.

‖ Or, *be shaken.*

27 And this *word*, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that ‖ are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.

‖ Or, *let us have.*

28 Wherefore we receiving a kingdome which cannot be moved, ‖ let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably, with reverence and godly fear.

29 For our God is a consuming fire.

CHAP.

### CHAP. XIII.

*1 Divers admonitions, as to charitie, 4 to honest life, 5 to avoid covetousnesse, 7 to regard Gods preachers, 9 to take heed of strange doctrines, 10 to confesse Christ, 16 to give almes, 17 to obey governours, 18 to pray for the apostle. 20 The conclusion.*

LEt brotherly love continue.

2 Be not forgetfull to entertain strangers, for therby some have entertained angels unwares.

3 Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; & them which suffer adversity, as being your selves also in the body.

4 Marriage *is* honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.

5 Let your conversation be without covetousnesse: and bee content with such things as yee have. For he hath said, * I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.

6 So that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.

7 Remember them which ‖ have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God: whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation.

8 Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.

9 Be not carried about with divers & strange doctrines: for it is a good thing that the heart be established with grace, not with meats, which have not profited them & have been occupied therein.

10 We have an altar whereof they have no right to eat, which serve the tabernacle.

11 For the bodies of those beasts, whose bloud is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burnt without the camp.

12 Wherefore Jesus also that he might sanctifie the people with his own bloud, suffered without the gate.

13 Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing his reproach.

14 * For here have wee no continuing city, but we seek one to come. * Micah 2. 10.

15 By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of our lips, † giving thanks to his name. † Gr. confessing to.

16 But to do good, and to communicate forget not, for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

17 Obey them that ‖ have the rule over you, and submit your selves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account: that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that is unprofitable for you. ‖ Or, guide.

18 Pray for us: for wee trust wee have a good conscience, in all things willing to live honestly.

19 But I beseech you the rather to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.

20 Now the God of peace that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great Shepherd of the sheep, through the bloud of the everlasting ‖ covenant, ‖ Or, testament.

21 Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, ‖ working in you that which is well pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ, to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen. ‖ Or, doing.

22 And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation, for I have written a letter unto you in few words.

23 Know ye & our brother Timothie is set at liberty, ‡ with whom if he come shortly, I will see you.

24 Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of Italy salute you.

25 Grace be with you all. Amen.

¶ Written to the Hebrews from Italy, by Timothie.

# THE GENERALL EPISTLE OF JAMES.

### CHAP. I.

*We are to rejoyce under the crosse, 5 to ask patience of God, 13 and in our trialls not to impute our weaknesse, or sins unto him, 19 but rather to hearken to the word, to meditate in it, and to do thereafter: 26 otherwise men may seem, but never be truly religious.*

JAmes a servant of God, and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting.

2 My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations,

3 Knowing *this*, that the trying of your faith worketh patience.

4 But let patience have *her* perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.

5 If any of you lack wisedome, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not, and it shall be given him.

6 But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering: for he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea, driven with the winde, and tossed.

7 For let not that man think that hee shall receive any thing of the Lord.

8 A double-minded man *is* unstable in all his wayes.

9 Let the brother of low degree ‖ rejoyce in that he is exalted.

10 But the rich, in that he is made low: because as the flower of the grasse, he shall passe away.

11 For the sun is no sooner risen with a burning heat, but it withereth the grasse; and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his wayes.

12 Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tryed, he shall receive the crown of life which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.

13 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot bee tempted with ‖ evil, neither tempteth he any man. ‖ Or, evils.

14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.

15 Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin when it is finished, bringeth forth death.

16 Do not erre, my beloved brethren.

17 Every good gift, and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.

18 Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we should be a kinde of first-fruits of his creatures.

19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every

man be ſwift to hear, ſlow to ſpeak, ſlow to wrath.

20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteouſneſſe of God.

21 Wherefore lay apart all filthineſſe, and ſuperfluity of naughtineſſe, and receive with meekneſſe the engrafted word, which is able to ſave your ſouls.

22 But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own ſelves.

23 For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his naturall face in a glaſſe.

24 For hee beholdeth himſelf and goeth his way, and ſtraightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.

25 But whoſo looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth *therein*, he being not a forgetfull hearer, but a doer of the work, this man ſhall be bleſſed in his ‖ deed.

‖ Or, *doing*.

26 If any man among you ſeem to be religious, and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this mans religion is vain.

27 Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father, is this, To viſit the fatherleſſe and widows in their affliction, *and* to keep himſelf unſpotted from the world.

## CHAP. II.

*It is not agreeable to chriſtian profeſſion to regard the rich, and to deſpiſe the poore brethren: 13 rather we are to be loving and mercifull: 14 and not to boaſt of faith where no deeds are; 17 which is but a dead faith, 19 the faith of devils, 21 not of Abraham, 25 and Rahab.*

MY brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *the Lord* of glory, with reſpect of perſons.

† Gr. *Synagogue*.

2 For if there come unto your † aſſembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparell, and there come in alſo a poore man, in vile raiment:

3 And ye have reſpect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and ſay unto him, Sit thou here ‖ in a good place; and ſay to the poore, Stand thou there, or ſit here under my footſtool:

‖ Or, *well* or, *ſeemly*

4 Are ye not then partiall in your ſelves, and are become judges of evill thoughts?

5 Hearken my beloved brethren, Hath not God choſen the poore of this world, rich in faith, and heirs of ‖ the kingdome, which he hath promiſed to them that love him?

‖ Or, *that*

6 But ye have deſpiſed the poore. Do not rich men oppreſſe you, and draw you before the judgment ſeats?

7 Do not they blaſpheme that worthy name, by the which ye are called?

8 If ye fulfill the royall law, according to the ſcripture, Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thy ſelf, ye do well.

9 But if ye have reſpect to perſons, ye commit ſin, *and* are convinced of the law as tranſgreſſours.

10 For whoſoever ſhall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all.

‖ Or, *that law which ſaid*.

11 For ‖ he that ſaid, Do not commit adultery; ſaid alſo, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a tranſgreſſour of the law.

12 So ſpeak ye, and ſo do, as they that ſhall be judged by the law of liberty.

13 For he *ſhall have* judgment without mercy, that hath ſhewed no mercy; and mercy ‖ rejoyceth againſt judgement.

‖ Or, *glorieth*.

14 What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man ſay he hath faith, and have not works? can faith ſave him?

15 If a brother or ſiſter be naked, and deſtitute of daily food,

16 And one of you ſay unto them, Depart in peace, be you warmed, and filled: notwithſtanding yee give them not thoſe things which are needfull to the body: what doth it profit?

17 Even ſo faith, if it hath not works, is dead being † alone.

18 Yea, a man may ſay, Thou haſt faith, & I have works: ſhew me thy faith ‖ without thy works, and I will ſhew thee my faith by my works.

19 Thou beleeveſt that there is one God, thou doſt well: the devils alſo beleeve, and tremble.

20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?

21 Was not Abraham our father juſtified by works, when he had offered Iſaac his ſon upon the altar?

22 ‖ Seeſt thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect?

‖ Gr. *were wrought*.

23 And the ſcripture was fulfilled which ſaith, * Abraham beleeved God, and it was imputed unto him for righteouſneſſe: and he was called the friend of God.

* Gen. 15. 6. 2 Chron. 20. 7. Iſa. 41. 8.

24 Yee ſee then how that by works a man is juſtified, and not by faith only.

25 Likewiſe alſo, was not Rahab the harlot juſtified by works, when ſhe had received the meſſengers, and had ſent them out another way?

26 For as the body without the ‖ ſpirit is dead, ſo faith without works is dead alſo.

## CHAP. III.

*1 Wee are not raſhly or arrogantly to reprove others: 5 but rather to bridle the tongue, a little member, but a powerfull inſtrument of much good, and great harm. 13 They who be truly wiſe, be milde, and peaceable, without envying, and ſtriſe.*

MY brethren, be not many maſters, knowing that wee ſhall receive the greater ‖ condemnation.

‖ Or, *more ſeverely*

2 For in many things we offend all. If any man offend not in word, the ſame is a perfect man, and able alſo to bridle the whole body.

3 Behold, we put bits in the horſes mouthes, that they may obey us, and we turn about their whole body.

4 Behold alſo the ſhips, which though they be ſo great, and are driven of fierce windes, yet are they turned about with a very ſmall helme, whitherſoever the governour liſteth.

5 Even ſo the tongue is a little member, and boaſteth great things: behold how great a matter a little fire kindleth.

‖ Or, *from hence-forth*

6 And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity: ſo is the tongue amongſt our members, that it defileth the whole body, and ſetteth on fire the courſe of nature, and it is ſet on fire of hell.

7 For every † kinde of beaſts and of birds, and of ſerpents, and things in the ſea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of † mankinde,

† Gr. *nature*

8 But the tongue can no man tame, *it is* an unruly evil, full of deadly poiſon.

9 Therewith bleſſe we God, even the Father: and therewith curſe we men, which are made after the ſimilitude of God.

10 Out of the ſame mouth proceedeth bleſſing and curſing: my brethren theſe things ought not ſo to be.

11 Doth a fountain ſend forth at the ſame ‖ place ſweet *water* and bitter?

‖ Or, *hole*

12 Can the fig-tree, my brethren, bear olive berries,

## CHAP. XIIII.

*1 The Lamb ſtanding on mount Sion with his companie: 6 an angel preacheth the goſpel. 8 The fall of Babylon. 15 The harveſt of the world, and putting in of the ſickle. 20 The vintage and wine-preſſe of the wrath of God.*

AND I looked, and lo, a Lamb ſtood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred fourtie and foure thouſand,, having his Fathers name written in their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voyce from heaven, as the voyce of many waters, and as the voyce of a great thunder: and I heard the voyce of harpers harping with their harps:

3 And they ſung as it were a new ſong before the throne, and before the foure beaſts, and the elders, and no man could learn that ſong, but the hundred and fourty and foure thouſand, which were redeemed from the earth.

4 Theſe are they which were not defiled with women, for they are virgins: theſe are they which follow the Lamb whitherſoever hee goeth: theſe † were redeemed from among men, being the firſtfruits unto God, and to the Lamb.

† Gr. were bought.

5 And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.

6 And I ſaw another angel flie in the midſt of heaven, having the everlaſting goſpel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

7 Saying with a loud voyce, Fear God, and give glory to him, for the houre of his judgement is come: * and worſhip him that made heaven and earth, and the ſea and the fountains of waters.

* Pſal. 146.5,6. Acts 14. 15.

8 And there followed another angel, ſaying, * Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, becauſe ſhe made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

* Iſa.21. 9. Jer.51.8.

9 And the third angel followed them ſaying with a loud voyce, If any man worſhip the beaſt and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

Chap. 18.2.

10 The ſame ſhall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture, into the cup of his indignation, and he ſhall bee tormented with fire and brimſtone, in the preſence of the holy angels, and in the preſence of the Lamb:

11 And the ſmoke of their torment aſcendeth up for ever and ever. And they have no reſt day nor night, who worſhip the beaſt and his image, and whoſoever receiveth the mark of his name.

12 Here is the patience of the ſaints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jeſus.

13 And I heard a voyce from heaven ſaying unto me, Write, Bleſſed are the dead which die in the Lord, ‖ from henceforth, yea, ſaith the Spirit, that they may reſt from their labours, and their works do follow them.

‖ Or, from henceforth ſaith the Spirit, yea.

14 And I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and upon the cloud *one* ſate, like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a ſharp ſickle.

15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voyce to him that ſate on the cloud, * Thruſt in thy ſickle and reap, for the time is come for thee to reap, for the harveſt of the earth is ‖ ripe.

* Joel. 3.13. ‖ Or, ripened.

16 And he that ſate on the cloud, thruſt in his ſickle on the earth, and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he alſo having a ſharp ſickle.

18 And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire, and cryed with a loud cry to him that had the ſharp ſickle, ſaying, Thruſt in thy ſharp ſickle, and gather the cluſters of the vine of the earth, for her grapes are fully ripe.

19 And the angel thruſt in his ſickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and caſt it into the great wine-preſſe of ſ wrath of God.

20 And the wine-preſſe was troden without the city, and bloud came out of the wine-preſſe, even unto the horſe bridles, by the ſpace of a thouſand and ſix hundred furlongs.

## CHAP. XV.

*1 The ſeven angels with the ſeven laſt plagues. 3 The ſong of them that overcome the beaſt. 7 The ſeven vials full of the wrath of God.*

AND I ſaw another ſigne in heaven, great and marvellous, ſeven angels having the ſeven laſt plagues, for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

2 And I ſaw as it were a ſea of glaſſe, mingled with fire, and them that had gotten the victorie over the beaſt, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, ſtand on the ſea of glaſſe, having the harps of God.

3 And they * ſing the ſong of Moſes the ſervant of God, and the ſong of the Lamb, ſaying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty, * juſt and true are thy wayes, thou King of ſaints.

* Exod 15.1. * Pſal. 145.17 * Jer.10. 7.

4 * Who ſhall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorifie thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations ſhall come and worſhip before thee, for thy judgements are made manifeſt.

5 And after that I looked, and behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the teſtimonie in heaven was opened:

6 And the ſeven angels came out of the temple, having the ſeven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breaſts girded with golden girdles.

7 And one of the foure beaſts gave unto the ſeven angels, ſeven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever.

8 And the temple was filled with ſmoke from the glory of God, and from his power, and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the ſeven plagues of the ſeven angels were fulfilled.

## CHAP XVI.

*2 The angels poure out of their vials full of wrath. 6 The plagues that follow thereupon. 15 Chriſt cometh as a thief. Bleſſed are they that watch.*

AND I heard a great voice out of the temple, ſaying to the ſeven angels, Go your wayes and poure out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.

2 And the firſt went, and poured out his viall upon the earth, and there fell a noiſome and grievous ſore upon the men which had the mark of the beaſt, and upon them which worſhipped his image.

3 And the ſecond angel poured out his vial upon the ſea, and it became as the bloud of a dead man: and every living ſoul died in the ſea.

4 And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters, and they became bloud.

5 And I heard the angel of the waters ſay, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and waſt, and ſhalt be, becauſe thou haſt judged thus:

6 For they have ſhed the bloud of ſaints and

prophets, and thou haſt given them bloud to drink, for they are worthy.

7 And I heard another out of the altar, ſay, Even ſo, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgements.

8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the ſun, and power was given unto him to ſcorch men with fire.

Or, rned. 9 And men were ‖ ſcorched with great heat, and blaſphemed the name of God, which hath power over theſe plagues: and they repented not, to give him glory.

10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the ſeat of the beaſt, and his kingdome was full of darkneſſe, and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

11 And blaſphemed the God of heaven becauſe of their pains and their ſores, and repented not of their deeds.

12 And the ſixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates, and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the eaſt might be prepared.

13 And I ſaw three unclean ſpirits like frogs, *come* out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beaſt, and out of the mouth of the falſe prophet.

14 For they are the ſpirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth, and of the whole world, to gather them to the battell of that great day of God Almighty.

Matth. 24.43. 15 * Behold, I come as a thief. Bleſſed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, leſt he walk naked and they ſee his ſhame.

16 And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.

17 And the ſeventh angel poured out his vial into the aire, and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, ſaying, It is done.

18 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings: and there was a great earthquake, ſuch as was not ſince men were upon the earth, ſo mighty an earthquake *and* ſo great.

19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, Jer. 25. 5. * to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceneſſe of his wrath.

20 And every iſland fled away, and the mountains were not found.

21 And their fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, *every ſtone* about the weight of a talent: and men blaſphemed God becauſe of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

## CHAP. XVII.

*3, 4 A woman araied in purple and ſcarlet, with a golden cup in her hand, ſitteth upon the beaſt, 5 which is great Babylon the mother of all abominations. 9 The interpretation of the ſeven heads, 12 and the ten horns. 8 The puniſhment of the whore. 14 The victorie of the Lamb.*

AND there came one of the ſeven angels which had the ſeven vials, and talked with me, ſaying unto me, Come hither, I will ſhew unto thee the judgement of the great whore, that ſitteth upon many waters.

2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabiters of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

3 So he carried me away in the ſpirit into the wilderneſſe: and I ſaw a woman ſit upon a ſcarlet coloured beaſt, full of names of blaſphemy, having ſeven heads, and ten horns.

4 And the woman was arayed in purple, and ſcarlet colour, and † decked with gold and precious ſtone and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand, full of abominations and filthineſſe of her fornication. † Gr. gilded.

5 And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF ‖ HARLOTS, AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. ‖ Or, meane.

6 And I ſaw the woman drunken with the bloud of the ſaints, and with the bloud of the martyrs of Jeſus: and when I ſaw her, I wondred with great admiration.

7 And the angel ſaid unto me, Wherefore didſt thou marvell? I will tell thee the myſterie of the woman, and of the beaſt that carrieth her, which hath the ſeven heads and ten horns.

8 The beaſt that thou ſaweſt, was, and is not, and ſhall aſcend out of the bottomleſſe pit, and go into perdition, and they that dwell on the earth ſhall wonder, (whoſe names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world) when they behold the beaſt that was, and is not, and yet is.

9 And here is the minde which hath wiſedome. The ſeven heads are ſeven mountains, on which the woman ſitteth.

10 And there are ſeven kings, five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he muſt continue a ſhort ſpace.

11 And the beaſt that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the ſeven, and goeth into perdition.

12 And the ten horns which thou ſaweſt, are ten kings, which have received no kingdome as yet: but receive power as kings one houre with the beaſt.

13 Theſe have one minde, and ſhall give their power and ſtrength unto the beaſt.

14 Theſe ſhall make warre with the Lamb, and the Lamb ſhall overcome them: * for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings, and they that are with him, are called, and choſen, and faithfull. * 1. Tim. 6. 15. Chap. 19. 16.

15 And he ſaith unto me, The waters which thou ſaweſt, where the whore ſitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 And the ten horns which thou ſaweſt upon the beaſt, theſe ſhall hate the whore, and ſhall make her deſolate, and naked, and ſhall eat her fleſh, and burn her with fire.

17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfill his will, and to agree, and give their kingdome unto the beaſt, untill the words of God ſhall be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou ſaweſt, is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*2 Babylon is fallen. 4 The people of God commanded to depart out of her. 9 The kings of the earth, 11 with the merchants and marriners, lament over her. 20 The ſaints rejoyce for the judgements of God upon her.*

AND after theſe things I ſaw another angel come down from heaven, having great power, and the earth was lightned with his glory.

2 And

berries? either a vine, figs? ſo *can* no fountain both yeeld ſalt water and freſh.

13 Who is a wiſe man and endued with knowledge amongſt you? let him ſhew out of a good converſation his works with meekneſſe of wiſedome.

14 But if yee have bitter envying and ſtrife in your hearts, glory not, & lie not againſt the truth.

15 This wiſedome deſcendeth not from above, but *is* earthly, ‖ ſenſuall, devilliſh.

16 For where envying and ſtrife is, there is ‖ confuſion, and every evil work.

17 But the wiſedome that is from above is firſt pure, then peaceable, gentle, and eaſie to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, ‖ without partialitie, and without hypocriſie.

18 And the fruit of righteouſneſſe is ſown in peace of them that make peace.

## CHAP. IIII.

*1 We are to ſtrive againſt covetouſneſſe, 4 intemperance, 5 pride, 11 detraction and raſh judgement of others: 13 and not to be confident in the good ſucceſſe of worldly buſineſſe, but minde full ever of the uncertaintie of this life, to commit our ſelves and all our affairs to Gods providence.*

FRom whence *come* wars and ‖ fightings among you? *come they* not hence, even of your ‖ luſts, that war in your members?

2 Ye luſt, and have not: yee kill, and deſire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, becauſe ye aſk not.

3 Ye aſk, and receive not, becauſe ye aſk amiſſe, that ye may conſume it upon your ‖ luſts.

4 Ye adulterers and adultereſſes, know yee not that the friendſhip of the world is enmitie with God? whoſoever therefore will bee a friend of the world, is the enemie of God.

5 Do yee think that the ſcripture ſaith in vain, The ſpirit that dwelleth in us luſteth ‖ to envie?

6 But he giveth more grace, wherefore he ſaith, *God reſiſteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

7 Submit your ſelves therefore to God: reſiſt the devil, and he will flee from you.

8 Draw nigh to God, and hee will draw nigh to you: cleanſe your hands, ye ſinners, and purifie your hearts ye double-minded.

9 Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your joy to heavineſſe.

10 Humble your ſelves in the ſight of the Lord, and he ſhall lift you up.

11 Speak not evil one of another (brethren) he that ſpeaketh evil of his brother, and judgeth his brother, ſpeaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.

12 There is one law-giver, who is able to ſave, and to deſtroy: who art thou that judgeſt another?

13 * Go to now, yee that ſay, To day or to morrow we will go into ſuch a city, and continue there a year, and buy and ſell, and get gain:

14 Whereas ye know not what *ſhall be* on the morrow: for what is your life? ‖ it is even a vapour that appeareth for a little time, and then vaniſheth away.

15 For that ye ought to ſay, If the Lord will we ſhall live, and do this, or that.

16 But now ye rejoyce in your boaſtings: all ſuch rejoycing is evil.

17 Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doth it not, to him it is ſin.

## CHAP. V.

*1 Wicked rich men are to fear Gods vengeance. 7 We ought to be patient in afflictions, after the example of the prophets, and Job: 12 to forbear ſwearing, 13 to pray in adverſitie, to ſing in proſperitie: 16 to acknowledge mutually our ſeverall faults, to pray one for another, 19 and to reduce a ſtraying brother to the truth.*

GO to now ye rich men, weep and howl for your miſeries that ſhall come upon you.

2 Your riches are corrupted, and your garments moth-eaten.

3 Your gold and ſilver is cankered, and the raſt of them ſhall be a witneſſe againſt you, and ſhall eat your fleſh as it were fire: ye have heaped treaſure together for the laſt dayes.

4 Behold the hire of the labourers, which have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, cryeth: and the cryes of them which have reaped, are entred into the ears of the Lord of ſabaoth.

5 Yee have lived in pleaſure on the earth, and been wanton: ye have nouriſhed your hearts, as in a day of ſlaughter.

6 Yee have condemned *and* killed the juſt, *and* he doth not reſiſt you.

7 ‖ Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord: behold, the huſbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, untill hee receive the early and latter rain.

‖ Or, *be long patient*, or *ſuffer with long patience.*

8 Be ye alſo patient, ſtabliſh your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

9 ‖ Grudge not one againſt another, brethren, leſt ye be condemned: behold, the judge ſtandeth before the doore.

‖ Or, *grone*, or, *grieve not.*

10 Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have ſpoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of ſuffering affliction, and of patience.

11 Behold, wee count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have ſeen the end of the Lord: that the Lord is very pitifull and of tender mercy.

12 But above all things, my brethren, ſwear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea, be yea, and your nay, nay, leſt ye fall into condemnation.

13 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him ſing pſalmes.

14 Is any ſick among you? let him call for the elders of the church, and let them pray over him, anointing him with oyl in the name of the Lord:

15 And the prayer of faith ſhall ſave the ſick, and the Lord ſhall raiſe him up; and if hee have committed ſins, they ſhall be forgiven him.

16 Confeſſe your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed: the effectuall fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

17 Elias was a man ſubject to like paſſions as we are, and hee prayed ‖ earneſtly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the ſpace of three years and ſix moneths.

‖ Or, *in his prayer.*

18 And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

19 Brethren, if any of you do erre from the truth, and one convert him;

20 Let him know, that hee which converteth the ſinner from the errour of his way, ſhall ſave a ſoul from death, and ſhall hide a multitude of ſins.

# THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERALL OF *PETER.*

## CHAP. I.

*1 He blesseth God for his manifold spirituall graces, 10 shewing that the salvation in Christ is no news, but a thing prophesied of old: 13 and exhorteth them accordingly to a godly conversation, forasmuch as they are now born a new by the word of God.*

PEter an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,

2 Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit unto obedience, and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: Grace unto you and peace be multiplied.

3 Blessed be the God, and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his † abundant mercy, hath begotten us again unto a lively hope, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead.

† Gr. *much.*

4 To an inheritance incorruptible, & undefiled, & that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven ‖ for you,

‖ Or, *for us.*

5 Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation, ready to be revealed in the last time.

6 Wherein yee greatly rejoyce, though now for a season (if need bee) yee are in heavinesse through manifold temptations.

7 That ϛ triall of your faith being much more precious then of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise, & honour, and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ.

8 Whom having not seen, yee love: in whom though now ye see *him* not, yet beleeving, ye rejoyce with joy unspeakable, and full of glory:

9 Receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls.

10 Of which salvation the prophets have enquired, and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace *that should come* unto you.

11 Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signifie, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow.

12 Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the gospel unto you, with the holy Ghost sent down from heaven, which things the angels desire to look into.

13 Wherefore gird up the loyns of your minde, be sober, and hope † to the end, for the grace that is to bee brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ.

† Gr. *perfectly.*

14 As obedient children, not fashioning your selves according to the former lusts, in your ignorance:

15 But as hee which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation;

* Levit. 11. 44. and 19. 2. and 20. 7.

16 Because it is written, * Be ye holy, for I am holy.

17 And if ye call on the Father, who without respect of persons judgeth according to every mans work, passe the time of your sojourning here in fear:

18 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation *received* by tradition from your fathers;

19 But with the pricious bloud of Christ, as of a Lamb without blemish and without spot.

20 Who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you;

21 Who by him do beleeve in God that raised him up from the dead, and gave him glory, that your faith and hope might be in God.

22 Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit, unto unfeigned love of the brethren: see that ye love one another with a pure heart fervently,

23 Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God which liveth and abideth for ever.

24 ‖ For all flesh *is* as grasse, and all the glorie of man, as the flower of grasse: the grasse withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away:

25 But the word of the Lord endureth for ever. And this is the word which by the gospel is preached unto you.

## CHAP. II.

*He dehorteth them from the breach of charitie 4 shewing that Christ is the foundation whereupon they are built. 11 Hee beseecheth them also to abstain from fleshly lusts, 13 to bee obedient to magistrates: 18 and teacheth servants how to obey their masters, 20 patiently suffering for well doing, after the example of Christ.*

WHerfore laying aside all malice & all guile, & hypocrisies & envies, & al evil speakings,

2 As new born babes desire the sincere milke of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

3 If so be ye have tasted ϛ the Lord is gracious.

4 To whom coming, *as* unto a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, and precious,

5 Ye also as lively stones, ‖ are built up a spirituall house, an holy priesthood to offer up spirituall sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

6 Wherefore it is contained in the scripture, * Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner-stone, elect, precious; and he that beleeveth on him shall not be confounded.

7 Unto you therefore which beleeve hee is ‖ precious; but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner,

8 * And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, *even to them* which stumble at the word, being disobedient, whereunto also they were appointed.

9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royall priesthood, an holy nation, ‖ a peculiar people, that ye should shew forth the ‖ praises of him, who hath called you out of darknesse into his marvelous light:

10 Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: * which had not obtained mercie, but now have obtained mercy.

11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul.

12 Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles, that ‖ whereas they speak against you as evil doers, they may by *your* good works which they shall behold, glorifie God in the day of visitation.

13 Submit your selves to every ordinance of man for the Lords sake, whether it bee to the king, as supreme,

14 Or unto governours, as unto them that are sent by him for the punishment of evil doers, and for the praise of them that do well.

15 For so is the will of God, that with well doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men.

16 As free, and not † using your liberty for a cloke of maliciousnes, but as the servants of God.

17 ‖ Honour all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear God Honour the king.

18 Servants be subject to your masters with all fear, not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward.

19 For this is thank worthie, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully.

20 For what glory is it, if when ye be buffetted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if when ye do well, and suffer for it, ye take it patiently: this is ‖ acceptable with God.

21 For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered ‖ for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps.

22 Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth.

23 Who when hee was reviled, reviled not again, when he suffered, he threatned not, but ‖ committed *himself* to him that judgeth righteously.

24 Who his own self bare our sins in his own body ‖ on the tree, that wee being dead to sin, should live unto righteousnesse; by whose stripes ye were healed.

25 For ye were as sheep going astray, but are now returned unto the Shepherd, and Bishop of your souls.

## CHAP. III.

1 *He teacheth the dutie of wives and husbands to each other, & exhorting all men to unitie and love,* 14 *and to suffer persecution.* 19 *Hee declareth also the benefits of Christ toward the old world.*

LIkewise, ye wives, be in subjection to your own husbands, that if any obey not the word, they also may without the word bee won by the conversation of the wives:

2 While they behold your chast conversation coupled with fear.

3 Whose adorning let it not bee that outward adorning, of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparell:

4 But let *it be* the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, *even the ornament* of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

5 For after this manner in the old time, the holy women also who trusted in God adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands.

6 Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him Lord, whose † daughters yee are as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

7 Likewise yee husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life, that your prayers be not hindred.

8 Finally, *be ye* all of one minde, having compassion one of another, ‖ love as brethren, be pitifull, be courteous:

9 Not rendring evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise blessing, knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing.

10 For * hee that will love life, and see good dayes, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile.

11 Let him eschew evil and do good, let him seek peace, and ensue it.

12 For the eyes of the Lord *are over* the righteous, & his ears *are open* unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord *is* † against them that do evil.

13 And who is he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?

14 But and if ye suffer for righteousnesse sake, happy *are ye*, and bee not * afraid of their terrour, neither be troubled:

15 But sanctifie the Lord God in your hearts, and *be* ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you, with meekenesse and ‖ fear:

16 Having a good conscience, that whereas they speak evil of you, as of evil doers, they may be ashamed that falsly accuse your good conversation in Christ

17 For it is better, if the will of God bee so, that ye suffer for well doing, then for evil doing.

18 For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust: (that he might bring us to God) being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit:

19 By which also he went and preached unto the spirits in prison;

20 Which sometime were disobedient, when once the long-suffering of God waited in the dayes of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is eight souls, were saved by water.

21 The like figure whereunto, even baptisme, doth also now save us, (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience towards God) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ:

22 Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God, angels, and authorities, and powers being made subject unto him.

## CHAP. IIII.

*Hee exhorteth them to cease from sin by the example of Christ, and the consideration of the generall end that now approcheth:* 12 *and comforteth them against persecution.*

FOrasmuch then as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm your selves likewise with the same minde: for hee that hath suffered in the flesh, hath ceased from sin:

2 That he no longer should live the rest of *his* time in the flesh, to the lusts of men, but to the will of God.

3 For the time past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousnes, lusts, excesse of wine, revellings, banquettings, & abominable idolatries:

4 Wherein they think it strange that you run not with them to the same excesse of riot, speaking evil of you:

5 Who shall give account to him that is readie to judge the quick and the dead.

6 For, for this cause was the gospel preached also to them that are dead, that they might bee judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit.

‖ Or, *loving to the brethren.*

* Psal. 34 12, &c.

† Gr. *upon.*

* Isa. 8. 12, 13.

‖ Or, *reverence.*

7 But the end of all things is at hand: be yee therefore sober and watch unto prayer.

8 And above all things have fervent charity among your selves: for charity ‖ shall cover the multitude of sins.

‖ Or, will.

9 Use hospitalitie one to another without grudging.

10 As every man hath received the gift, *even* so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God.

11 If any man speak, *let him speak* as the oracles of God: if any man minister, *let him do it* as of the ability which God giveth, that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ; to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery triall, which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you.

13 But rejoyce in as much as ye are partakers of Christs sufferings; that when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.

14 If ye be reproched for the name of Christ, happy *are ye*; for the spirit of glory, and of God resteth upon you: on their part hee is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

15 But let none of you suffer as a murderer, or as a thief, or as an evil doer, or as a busie-body in other mens matters.

16 Yet if *anie man suffer* as a Christian, let him not be ashamed, but let him glorifie God on this behalf.

17 For the time *is come* that judgement must begin at the house of God: and if it first begin at us, what shall the end bee of them that obey not the gospel of God?

18 And if the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear?

19 Wherefore, let them that suffer according to the will of God, commit the keeping of their souls to him in well doing as unto a faithfull Creatour.

## CHAP. V.

*1 He exhorteth the elders to feed their flocks, 5 the younger to obey, 8 and all to be sober, watchfull, and constant in the faith: 9 to resist the cruell adversarie the devil.*

THe elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witnesse of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed.

2 Feed the flock of God ‖ which is among you, taking the oversight *thereof*, not by constraint, but willingly: not for filthy lucre, but of a ready minde.

‖ Or, as.

3 Neither as ‖ being lords over *Gods* heritage: but being ensamples to the flock.

‖ Or, as.

4 And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

5 Likewise ye younger, submit your selves unto the elder: yea, all *of you* be subject one to another, and be clothed with humilitie: for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.

6 Humble your selves therefore under ‖ mightie hand of God, ‖ he may exalt you in due time:

‖ Or, the. ‖ Or, that.

7 Casting all your care upon him, for he careth for you.

8 Be sober, be vigilant: because your adversarie the devil, as a roaring lion walketh about seeking whom he may devoure.

9 Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

10 But the God of all grace who hath called us into his eternall glory by Christ Jesus, after that yee have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you.

11 To him be glorie and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 By Silvanus a faithfull brother unto you, (as I suppose) I have written briefly, exhorting, and testifying, that this is the true grace of God wherein ye stand.

13 The church that is at Babylon elected together with you, saluteth you, and *so doth* Marcus my son.

14 Greet ye one another with a kisse of charity: Peace be with you all that are in Christ Jesus. Amen.

# THE SECOND EPISTLE generall of *PETER.*

## CHAP. I.

*1 Confirming them in hope of the increase of Gods graces, 5 he exhorteth them by faith and good works, to make their calling sure: 12 whereof he is carefull to remember them, knowing that his death is at hand: 16 and warneth them to be constant in the faith of Christ, who is the true Son of God, by the eye-witnesse of the apostles beholding his majestie, and by the testimonie of the Father and the prophets.*

SImon Peter, a servant, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained like precious faith with us, through the righteousnesse of God and our Saviour Jesus Christ:

2 Grace & peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord,

3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that *pertain* unto life and godlinesse, through the knowledge of him that hath called us ‖ to glorie and vertue;

‖ Or, by.

4 Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises; that by these you might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

5 And besides this, giving all diligence, adde to your faith, vertue; and to vertue, knowledge;

6 And to knowledge, temperance; and to temperance, patience; and to patience, godlinesse;

7 And to godlinesse, brotherly kindnesse; and to brotherly kindnesse, charitie.

8 For if these things be in you, & abound, they make you ‖ ye shall neither be barren, nor unfruitfull in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

‖ Or, that.

9 But hee that lacketh these things, is blinde, and cannot see far off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins.

10 Where-

18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouthes.

19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails, for their tails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues, yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, * and idols of gold and silver, and brasse, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:

* Psal. 115.4. & 135.15.

21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

## CHAP. X.

*A mightie strong angel appeareth with a book open in his hand. 6 He sweareth by him that liveth for ever, that there shall be no more time. 9 John is commanded to take and eat the book.*

AND I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud, and a rain-bow *was* upon his head, and his face *was* as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire.

2 And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth,

3 And cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices.

4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

5 And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea, and upon the earth, lifted up his hand to heaven,

6 And sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven and the things that therein are, and the earth and the things that therein are, and the sea and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer.

7 But in the dayes of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

8 And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go, & take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea, and upon the earth.

9 And I went unto the angel, & said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, * Take it, & eat it up, and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as hony.

* Ezek. 2. 8. and 3. 3.

10 And I tooke the little book out of the angels hand, and ate it up, and it was in my mouth sweet as hony: and assoon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

11 And he said unto me, Thou must prophesie again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

## CHAP. XI.

*3 The two witnesses prophesie: 6 they have power to shut heaven, that it rain not. 7 The beast shall fight against them, and kill them. 8 They lie unburied, 11 and after three daies and an half rise again. 14 The second woe is past. 15 The seventh trumpet soundeth.*

AND there was given me a reed like unto a rod, and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.

2 But the court which is without the temple † leave out, and measure it not: for it is given unto the Gentiles, and the holy city shall they tread underfoot fourty and two moneths.

† Gr. cast out.

3 And ‖ I will give *power* unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesie a thousand two hundred and threescore dayes clothed in sackcloth.

‖ Or, *I will give unto my two witnesses that they may prophesie* *Zech. 4. 3, 11, 14.

4 These are the * two olive-trees, & the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.

5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

6 These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the dayes of their prophesie: and have power over waters to turn them to bloud, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they shall have finished their testimonie, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomlesse pit, shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.

8 And their dead bodies *shall lie* in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.

9 And they of the people, and kindreds, and tongues, and nations, shall see their dead bodies three dayes and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoyce over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another, because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 And after three dayes and an half, the Spirit of life from God entred into them: and they stood upon their feet, and great fear fell upon them which saw them.

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven, saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud, and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the same houre was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain † of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

† Gr. *names of men.*

14 The second woe is past, and behold, the third woe cometh quickly.

15 And the seventh angel sounded, and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdomes of this world are become *the kingdomes* of our Lord, and of his Christ, and he shall reigne for ever and ever.

16 And the foure and twenty elders which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,

17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.

18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great, and shouldest destroy them which ‖ destroy the earth.

‖ Or, *corrupt*

19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament, and there were lightnings, and voices, and thundrings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

## CHAP. XII.

*1 A woman clothed with the sun travaileth. 4 The great red dragon standeth before her, ready to devoure her childe: 6 when she was delivered she fleeth into the wildernesse. 7 Michael and his angels fight with the dragon, and prevail. 13 The dragon being cast down into the earth, persecuteth the woman.*

AND there appeared a great ‖ wonder in heaven, a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:

‖ Or, sigue.

2 And she being with childe, cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

3 And there appeared another ‖ wonder in heaven, and behold, a great red dragon, having seven heads, and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.

‖ Or, sigue.

4 And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devoure her childe assoon as it was born.

5 And she brought forth a man-childe, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her childe was caught up unto God, and to his throne.

6 And the woman fled into the wilderneſſe, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore dayes.

7 And there was war in heaven, Michael and his angels fought against the dragon, and the dragon fought and his angels:

8 And prevailed not, neither was their place found any more in heaven.

9 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the devil and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdome of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God, day and night.

11 And they overcame him by the bloud of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony, and they loved not their lives unto the death.

12 Therefore rejoyce, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them; wo to the inhabiters of the earth, and of the sea: for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man-childe.

14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might flie into the wilderneſſe, into her place: where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a floud, after the woman: that he might cause her to be carried away of the floud.

16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the floud which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandements of God, and have the testimonie of Jesus Christ.

## CHAP. XIII.

*1 A beast riseth out of the sea with seven heads and ten horns, to whom the dragon giveth his power. 11 Another beast cometh up out of the earth: 14 causeth an image to be made of the former beast, 15 and that men should worship it, 16 and receive his mark.*

AND I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads, & ten horns, & upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the ‖ name of blasphemie.

‖ Or, names.

2 And § beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, & his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, & his mouth as the mouth of a lion: & the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

3 And I saw one of his heads, as it were † wounded to death, and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.

† Gr. slain.

4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast, and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?

5 And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things, and blasphemies; and power was given unto him ‖ to continue fourty and two moneths.

‖ Or, to make war.

6 And hee opened his mouth in blasphemie against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

9 If any man have an ear, let him hear.

10 He that leadeth into captivity, shall go into captivity: * He that killeth with the sword, must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience, and the faith of the saints.

* Ier. 15. 2.

11 And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth, and them which dwell therein, to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

13 And he doth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth, in the sight of men.

14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth, by *the means of* those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast, saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast which had the wound by a sword, and did live.

15 And he had power to give † life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast, should be killed.

† Or, breath

16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poore, free and bond, † to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads.

† Gr. give.

17 And that no man might buy or sell save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

18 Here is wisedome. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man, and his number is six hundred threescore and six.

CHAP.

10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall:

11 For so an entrance shall be ministred unto you abundantly, into the everlasting kingdome of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

12 Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you alwayes in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, and be established in the present truth.

13 Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up, by putting you in remembrance.

14 Knowing that shortly I must put off this my tabernacle, even as * our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me. * John 21. 18.

15 Moreover, I will endeavour, that you may be able after my decease, to have these things alwayes in remembrance.

16 For we have not followed cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were eye-witnesses of his majestie.

17 For he received from God the Father, honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, This is my beloved Son in whom I am well pleased.

18 And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when wee were with him in the holy mount.

19 We have also a more sure word of prophesie, whereunto ye do well that yee take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, untill the day dawn, and the day-star arise in your hearts:

20 Knowing this first, that no prophesie of the scripture is of any private interpretation.

21 For the prophesie came not ‖ in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the holy Ghost. ‖ Or, at any time.

## CHAP. II.

*1 He foretelleth them of false teachers, shewing the impietie and punishment both of them and their followers: 7 from which the godly shall be delivered, as Lot was out of Sodom: 10 and more fully describeth the manners of those prophane and blasphemous seducers, whereby they may be the better known, and avoided.*

BUt there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.

2 And many shall follow their ‖ pernicious wayes, by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of. ‖ Or, lascivious ones, as some copies read

3 And through covetousnesse shall they with fained words make merchandise of you; whose judgement now of a long time lingreth not, and their damnation slumbreth not.

4 For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, *and* delivered them into chains of darknesse, to bee reserved unto judgement:

5 And spared not the old world, but saved Noah the eighth *person*, a preacher of righteousnesse, bringing in the floud upon the world of the ungodly:

6 And turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorra into ashes, condemned them with an overthrow, making them an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly:

7 And delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked.

8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, *in* seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day, with *their* unlawfull deeds)

9 The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgement to be punished:

10 But chiefly them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleannesse, and despise ‖ government. * Presumptuous *are they*, self-willed, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities. ‖ Or, dominion. * Jude 8.

11 Whereas angels which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation ‖ against them before the Lord. ‖ Some reade *against them*.

12 But these, as naturall bruit beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evill of the things that they understand not, *and* shall utterly perish in their own corruption.

13 *And* shall receive the reward of unrighteousnesse, *as* they that count it pleasure to riot in the day time: spots *they are* and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings, while they feast with you;

14 Having eyes full of † adultery, and that cannot cease from sin, beguiling unstable souls, an heart they have exercised with covetous practises: cursed children. † Gr. *an adulterous*.

15 Which have forsaken the right way, & are gone astray, following the way of Balaam *the son* of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousnes:

16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb asse speaking with mans voice, forbad the madnesse of the prophet.

17 These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest, to whom the mist of darknesse is reserved for ever.

18 For when they speak great swelling *words* of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonnesse, those that were ‖ clean escaped from them who live in errour. ‖ Or, *for a little*, or *a while*, as some reade.

19 While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage.

20 For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again intangled therein, *and* overcome; the latter end is worse with them then the beginning.

21 For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousnesse, then after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandement delivered unto them.

22 But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, The dog is turned to his own vomit again, and the sow that was washed, to her wallowing in the mire.

## CHAP. III.

*He assureth them of the certaintie of Christs coming to judgment against those scorners who dispute against it: 8 warning the godly for the long patience of God, to hasten their repentance. 10 Hee describeth also the manner how the world shall be destroied: 11 exhorting them from the expectation thereof, to all holinesse of life: 15 and again, to think the patience of God to tend to their salvation, as Paul wrote to them in his epistles.*

THis second epistle (beloved) I now write unto you, in both which I stir up your pure mindes by way of remembrance:

2 That ye may be mindfull of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and

of the commandement of us the apoſtles of the Lord and Saviour:

3 Knowing this firſt, that there ſhall come in the laſt dayes ſcoffers, walking after their own luſts,

4 And ſaying, Where is the promiſe of his coming? For ſince the fathers fell aſleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation.

5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth † ſtanding out of the water, and in the water.

† Gr. conſiſting.

6 Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, periſhed.

7 But the heavens and the earth which are now, by the ſame word are kept in ſtore, reſerved unto fire againſt the day of judgement, and perdition of ungodly men.

8 But (beloved) be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thouſand years, and a thouſand years as one day.

9 The Lord is not ſlack concerning his promiſe, (as ſome men count ſlackneſſe) but is long-ſuffering to us-ward, not willing that any ſhould periſh, but that all ſhould come to repentance.

10 But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night, in the which the heavens ſhall paſſe away with a great noiſe, and the elements ſhall melt with fervent heat, the earth alſo and the works that are therein ſhall be burnt up.

11 Seeing then that all theſe things ſhall be diſſolved, what manner of perſons ought yee to be in all holy converſation and godlineſſe,

12 Looking for and ‖ haſting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire ſhall be diſſolved, and the elements ſhall melt with fervent heat.

‖ Gr. haſting the coming.

13 Nevertheleſſe we, according to his promiſe, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteouſneſſe.

14 Wherefore (beloved) ſeeing that ye look for ſuch things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without ſpot, and blameleſſe.

15 And account that the long ſuffering of our Lord is ſalvation, even as our beloved brother Paul alſo, according to the wiſedome given unto him, hath written unto you.

16 As alſo in all his epiſtles, ſpeaking in them of theſe things, in which are ſome things hard to be underſtood, which they that are unlearned, and unſtable wreſt, as they do alſo the other ſcriptures, unto their own deſtruction.

17 Ye therefore, beloved, ſeeing yee know *theſe things* before, beware leſt ye alſo being led away with the errour of the wicked, fall from your own ſtedfaſtneſſe.

18 But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jeſus Chriſt: to him be glory both now and for ever. Amen.

# THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERALL of JOHN.

## CHAP. I.

*1 He deſcribeth the perſon of Chriſt in whom we have eternall life by a communion with God: 5 to which we muſt adjoyn holineſſe of life, to teſtifie the truth of that our communion and profeſſion of faith, as alſo to aſſure us of the forgiveneſſe of our ſins by Chriſts death.*

THat which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have ſeen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled of the word of life:

2 (For the life was manifeſted, and we have ſeen it, and bear witneſſe, and ſhew unto you that eternall life which was with the Father, and was manifeſted unto us)

3 That which we have ſeen and heard, declare we unto you, that ye alſo may have fellowſhip with us; and truly our fellowſhip *is* with the Father, and with his Son Jeſus Chriſt.

4 And theſe things write we unto you, that your joy may be full.

5 This then is the meſſage which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that God is light, and in him is no darkneſſe at all.

6 If wee ſay that wee have fellowſhip with him, and walk in darkneſſe, we lie, and do not the truth:

7 But if wee walk in the light as he is in the light, we have fellowſhip one with another, and the blood of Jeſus Chriſt his Son cleanſeth us from all ſin.

8 If wee ſay that we have no ſin, we deceive our ſelves, and the truth is not in us.

9 If we confeſſe our ſins, he is faithfull, and juſt to forgive us our ſins, and to cleanſe us from all unrighteouſneſſe.

10 If we ſay that we have not ſinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

## CHAP. II.

*1 He comforteth them againſt the ſins of infirmitie. 3 Rightly to know God, is to keep his commandments, 9 to love our brethren, 15 and not to love the world. 18 Wee muſt beware of ſeducers; 20 from whoſe deceits the godly are ſafe preſerved by perſeverance in faith and holineſſe of life.*

MY little children, theſe things write I unto you, that ye ſin not. And if any man ſin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jeſus Chriſt the righteous:

2 And he is the propitiation for our ſins: and not for ours only, but alſo for *the ſins of* the whole world.

3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

4 He that ſaith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him.

5 But whoſo keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know wee that we are in him.

6 He that ſaith he abideth in him, ought himſelf alſo ſo to walk, even as he walked.

7 Brethren, I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from

from the beginning: the old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.

8 Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you: because the darkneſſe is paſt, and the true light now ſhineth.

9 He that ſaith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkneſſe even untill now.

10 He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none † occaſion of ſtumbling in him. † Gr. ſcandall.

11 But he that hateth his brother, is in darkneſſe, and walketh in darkneſſe, and knoweth not whither he goeth, becauſe that darkneſſe hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write unto you, little children, becauſe your ſins are forgiven you for his names ſake.

13 I write unto you, fathers, becauſe ye have known him that is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, becauſe you have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, becauſe ye have known the Father.

14 I have written unto you, fathers, becauſe ye have known him *that is* from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, becauſe ye are ſtrong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

16 For all that is in the world, the luſt of the fleſh, the luſt of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

17 And the world paſſeth away and the luſt thereof: but he that doth the will of God, abideth for ever.

18 Little children, it is the laſt time, and as ye have heard that Antichriſt ſhall come, even now are there many Antichriſts, whereby wee know that it is the laſt time.

19 They went out from us, but they were not of us: for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but *they went out*, that they might be made manifeſt, that they were not all of us.

20 But ye have an unction from the holy One, and ye know all things.

21 I have not written unto you, becauſe yee know not the truth: but becauſe ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

22 Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jeſus is the Chriſt? he is Antichriſt that denieth the Father and the Son.

23 Whoſoever denieth the Son, the ſame hath not the Father: *but he that acknowledgeth the Son, hath the Father alſo.*

24 Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning: if that which ye have heard from the beginning, ſhall remain in you, ye alſo ſhall continue in the Son, and in the Father.

25 And this is the promiſe that he hath promiſed us, *even* eternall life.

26 Theſe things have I written unto you, concerning them that ſeduce you.

27 But the anointing which ye have received of him, abideth in you: and yee need not that any man teach you: But, as the ſame anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie: and even as it hath taught you, ye ſhall ‖ Or, in abide in ‖ him.

28 And now, little children, abide in him, that when he ſhall appear, we may have confidence, and not be aſhamed before him at his coming.

29 If ye know that he is righteous ‖ ye know ‖ Or, that every one that doth righteouſneſſe, is born of him. *know ye*

## CHAP. III.

*1 He declareth the ſingular love of God towards us, in making us his ſons: 3 who therefore ought obediently to keep his commandments, 11 as alſo brotherly to love one another.*

BEhold, what manner of love the Father hath beſtowed upon us, that we ſhould be called the ſons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, becauſe it knew him not.

2 Beloved, now are we the ſons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we ſhall be: but we know, that when he ſhall appear, we ſhall be like him: for we ſhall ſee him as he is.

3 And every man that hath this hope in him, purifieth himſelf, even as he is pure.

4 Whoſoever committeth ſin, tranſgreſſeth alſo the law: for ſin is the tranſgreſſion of the law.

5 And ye know that he was manifeſted to take away our ſins, and in him is no ſin.

6 Whoſoever abideth in him, ſinneth not: whoſoever ſinneth, hath not ſeen him, neither known him.

7 Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doth righteouſneſſe, is righteous, even as he is righteous.

8 He that committeth ſin, is of the devil: for the devil ſinneth from the beginning: for this purpoſe the Son of God was manifeſted, that he might deſtroy the works of the devil.

9 Whoſoever is born of God, doth not commit ſin: for his ſeed remaineth in him, and he cannot ſin, becauſe he is born of God.

10 In this the children of God are manifeſt, and the children of the devil: whoſoever doth not righteouſneſſe, is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.

11 For this is the ‖ meſſage that yee heard from the beginning, that wee ſhould love one another. ‖ Or, *commandement*

12 Not as Cain, *who* was of that wicked one, and ſlew his brother: and wherefore ſlew he him? becauſe his own works were evil, and his brothers righteous.

13 Marvell not, my brethren, if the world hate you.

14 We know that we have paſſed from death unto life, becauſe we love the brethren: he that loveth not his brother, abideth in death.

15 Whoſoever hateth his brother is a murderer, and ye know that no murderer hath eternall life abiding in him.

16 Hereby perceive wee the love of God, becauſe hee laid down his life for us: and wee ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.

17 But whoſo hath this worlds good, and ſeeth his brother have need, and ſhutteth up his bowels of compaſsion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him?

18 My little children, let us not love in word neither in tongue, but in deed and in truth.

19 And hereby wee know that wee are of the truth, and ſhall † aſſure our hearts before him. † Gr. *perſwade.*

20 For if our heart condemne us, God is greater then our heart, and knoweth all things.

21 Beloved, if our heart condemne us not, *then* have we confidence towards God.

22 And whatſoever we aſk, we receive of him, becauſe

becauſe wee keep his commandments, and do thoſe things that are pleaſing in his ſight.

23 And this is his commandement, that wee ſhould beleeve on the name of his Son Jeſus Chriſt, and love one another, as he gave us commandment.

24 And he that keepeth his commandments, dwelleth in him, and he in him: and hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

## CHAP. IIII.

*1 He warneth them not to beleeve all teachers who boaſt of the Spirit, but to trie them by the rules of the catholick faith: 7 and by many reaſons exhorteth to brotherly love.*

BEloved, beleeve not every ſpirit; but try the ſpirits whether they are of God: becauſe many falſe prophets are gone out into the world.

2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: every ſpirit that confeſſeth that Jeſus Chriſt is come in the fleſh, is of God.

3 And every ſpirit that confeſſeth not that Jeſus Chriſt is come in the fleſh, is not of God: and this is that *ſpirit* of antichriſt, whereof you have heard that it ſhould come, and even now already is it in the world.

4 Ye are of God little children, and have overcome them: becauſe greater is he that is in you, then he that is in the world.

5 They are of the world: therefore ſpeak they of the world, and the world heareth them.

6 We are of God: he that knoweth God, heareth us; he that is not of God, heareth not us: hereby know we the Spirit of truth, and the ſpirit of errour.

7 Beloved let us love one another: for love is of God, and every one that loveth, is born of God, and knoweth God.

8 He that loveth not, knoweth not God, for God is love.

9 In this was manifeſted the love of God towards us, becauſe that God ſent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him.

10 Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and ſent his Son to be the propitiation for our ſins.

11 Beloved, if God ſo loved us, we ought alſo to love one another.

12 No man hath ſeen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us.

13 Hereby know we that we dwell in him, & he in us, becauſe he hath given us of his Spirit.

14 And we have ſeen & do teſtifie, that the Father ſent the Son *to be* the Saviour of the world.

15 Whoſoever ſhall confeſſe that Jeſus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

16 And we have known and beleeved the love that God hath to us. God is love, & he that dwelleth in love, dwelleth in God, and God in him.

17 Herein is † our love made perfect, that we may have boldneſſe in the day of judgement: becauſe as he is, ſo are we in this world.

† Gr. love with us.

18 There is no fear in love, but perfect love caſteth out fear: becauſe fear hath torment: he that feareth, is not made perfect in love.

19 We love him: becauſe he firſt loved us.

20 If a man ſay, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath ſeen, how can he love God whom he hath not ſeen?

21 And this commandment have wee from him, that he who loveth God, love his brother alſo.

## CHAP. V.

*He that loveth God, loveth his children, & keepeth his commandments: 3 which to the faithfull are light, and not grievous. 9 Jeſus is the Son of God, able to ſave us, 14 and to hear our praiers, which we make for our ſelves, and for others.*

WHoſoever beleeveth that Jeſus is the Chriſt, is born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat, loveth him alſo that is begotten of him.

2 By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God, and keep his commandments.

3 For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments, and his commandments are not grievous.

4 For whatſoever is born of God, overcometh the world, and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith.

5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that beleeveth that Jeſus is the Son of God?

6 This is he that came by water and bloud, even Jeſus Chriſt, not by water only, but by water and bloud: and it is the Spirit that beareth witneſſe, becauſe the Spirit is truth.

7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the holy Ghoſt: and theſe three are one.

8 And there are three that bear witneſſe in earth, the ſpirit, and the water, and the bloud: and theſe three agree in one.

9 If we receive the witneſſe of men, the witneſſe of God is greater: for this is the witneſſe of God, which he hath teſtified of his Son.

10 He that beleeveth on the Son of God, hath the witneſſe in himſelf: he that beleeveth not God, hath made him a lyar, becauſe he beleeveth not the record that God gave of his Son.

11 And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternall life: and this life is in his Son.

12 He that hath the Son, hath life; and hee that hath not the Son of God, hath not life.

13 Theſe things have I written unto you that beleeve on the name of the Son of God, that ye may know, that ye have eternall life, and that ye may beleeve on the name of the Son of God.

14 And this is the confidence that wee have in him, that if we aſk any thing according to his will, he heareth us.

15 And if we know that he hear us, whatſoever we aſk, we know that we have the petitions that we deſired of him.

16 If any man ſee his brother ſin a ſin *which is* not unto death, he ſhall aſk, and he ſhall give him life for them that ſin not unto death. There is a ſin unto death: I do not ſay that he ſhall pray for it.

17 All unrighteouſneſſe is ſin, and there is a ſin not unto death.

18 We know that whoſoever is born of God ſinneth not, but he † is begotten of God, keepeth himſelf, and that wicked one toucheth him not.

† Gr. the generation of God.

19 And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedneſſe.

20 And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an underſtanding that we may know him that is true: and we are in him that is true, *even* in his Son Jeſus Chriſt. This is the true God, and eternall life.

21 Little children, keep your ſelves from idols. Amen.

THE

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

15 And he that talked with me, had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lieth four-square, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs: the length, and the breadth, and the height of it are equall.

17 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred and fourty and foure cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was of jasper, and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glasse.

19 And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper, the second saphir, the third a chalcedonie, the fourth an emerald,

20 The fifth sardonyx, the sixth sardius, the seventh chrysolyte, the eighth beryll, the ninth a topaz, the tenth a chrysophrasus, the eleventh a jacinct, the twelfth an amethyst.

21 And the twelve gates were twelve pearls, every several gate was of one pearl, and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glasse.

22 And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty, and the Lamb, are the temple of it.

23 * And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.

24 * And the nations of them which are saved, shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

25 * And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.

26 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they which are written in the Lambs book of life.

## CHAP. XXII.

*5 The river of the water of life. 2 The tree of life. 5 The light of the citie of God is himself. 9 The angel will not be worshipped. 18 Nothing may be added to the word of God, nor taken therefrom.*

AND he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as chrystall, proceeding out of the throne of God, and of the lamb.

2 In the midst of the street of it, and of either side of the river, *was there* the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yeelded her fruit every moneth: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.

3 And there shall be no more curse, but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it, and his servants shall serve him.

4 And they shall see his face, and his name *shall be* in their foreheads.

5 * And there shall be no night there, and they need no candle, neither light of the sun, for the Lord God giveth them light, and they shall reigne for ever and ever. * Chap. 21.23.

6 And he said unto me, These sayings *are* faithfull and true. And the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.

7 Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he ℣ keepeth the sayings of the prophesie of this book.

8 And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel, which shewed me these things.

9 Then saith he unto me, * See *thou do it* not: for I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God. * Chap. 19.10.

10 And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophesie of this book: for the time is at hand.

11 He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

12 And behold, I come quickly, and my reward is with me, * to give every man according as his work shall be. * Rom. 2.6.

13 I am Alpha and Omega, * the beginning and the end, the first and the last. * Isa. 41. 4. and 44.6.

14 Blessed are they that do his commandments that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

15 For without *are* dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

16 I Jesus have sent mine angel, to testifie unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the off-spring of David, and the bright and morning star.

17 And the Spirit and the Bride say, Come. And let him that heareth, say, Come. * And let him that is athirst, come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely. * Isa. 55. 1.

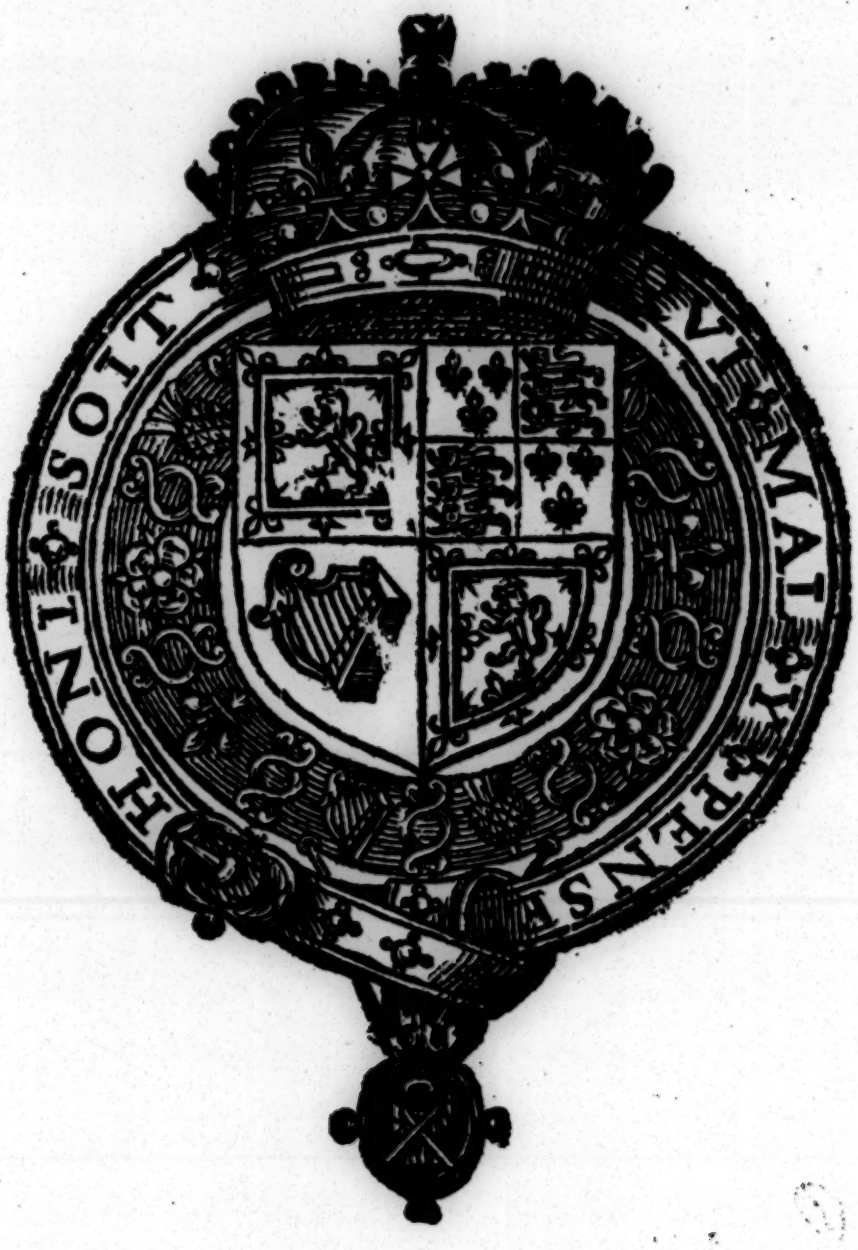
18 For I testifie unto every man that heareth the words of the prophesie of this book, * If any man shall adde unto these things, God shall adde unto him the plagues that are written in this book: * Deut. 4.2. Prov. 30.6.

19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophesie, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.

20 He which testifieth these things, saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, Come Lord Jesus.

21 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

*FINIS.*


HONI SOIT QVI MAL Y PENSE

# THE SECOND EPISTLE OF JOHN.

*He exhorteth a certain honourable matron with her children, to perſevere in Chriſtian love and belief, 8 leſt they loſe the reward of their former profeſſion: 10 and to have nothing to do with thoſe ſeducers that bring not the true doctrine of Chriſt Jeſus.*

THE elder unto the elect ladie, and her children, whom I love in the truth: and not I only, but alſo all they that have known the truth:

2 For the truths ſake which dwelleth in us, and ſhall be with us for ever:

3 Grace be with you, mercie, and peace from God the Father, and from the Lord Jeſus Chriſt the Son of the Father, in truth and love.

4 I rejoyced greatly, that I found of thy children walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.

5 And now I beſeech thee ladie, not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, that wee love one another.

6 And this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, that as ye have heard from the beginning, yee ſhould walk in it.

7 For many deceivers are entred into the world, who confeſſe not that Jeſus Chriſt is come in the fleſh. This is a deceiver and an Antichriſt.

8 Look to your ſelves, that we loſe not thoſe things which wee have ‖ wrought, but that wee receive a full reward.

‖ Or, *gained.* Some copies reade, *which yee have gained, but that ye receive, &c.*

9 Whoſoever tranſgreſſeth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Chriſt, hath not God: hee that abideth in the doctrine of Chriſt, hee hath both the Father and the Son.

10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your houſe, neither bid him God ſpeed.

11 For he that biddeth him God ſpeed, is partaker of his evil deeds.

12 Having many things to write unto you, I would not write with paper and ink, but I truſt to come unto you, and ſpeak † face to face, that our joy may be full.

† Gr. *mouth to mouth.*

13 The children of thy elect ſiſter greet thee. Amen.

# THE THIRD EPISTLE OF JOHN.

*He commendeth Gaius for his pietie, 5 and hoſpitalitie, 7 to true preachers; 9 complaining of the unkinde dealing of ambitious Diotrephes on the contrarie ſide, 11 whoſe evil example is not to be followed: 12 and giveth ſpeciall teſtimonie to the good report of Demetrius.*

THE elder unto the welbeloved Gaius, whom I love ‖ in the truth:

‖ Or, *truly.*

2 Beloved, I ‖ wiſh above all things that thou mayeſt proſper and bee in health, even as thy ſoul proſpereth.

‖ Or, *pray.*

3 For I rejoyced greatly when the brethren came and teſtified of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkeſt in the truth.

4 I have no greater joy then to hear that my children walk in truth.

5 Beloved, thou doſt faithfully whatſoever thou doſt to the brethren, and to ſtrangers:

6 Which have born witnes of thy charity before the church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey after a godly ſort, thou ſhalt do well:

7 Becauſe that for his names ſake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles.

8 We therefore ought to receive ſuch, that we might be fellow-helpers to the truth.

9 I wrote unto the church, but Diotrephes who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not.

10 Wherfore if I come, I wil remember his deeds which he doth, prating againſt us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himſelf receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and caſteth them out of the church.

11 Beloved, follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. He that doth good, is of God: but he that doth evil, hath not ſeen God.

12 Demetrius hath good report of all men, and of the truth it ſelf: yea, and we *alſo* bear record, and ye know that our record is true.

13 I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee.

14 But I truſt I ſhall ſhortly ſee thee, and wee ſhall ſpeak † face to face. Peace be to thee. Our friends ſalute thee. Greet the friends by name.

† Gr. *mouth to mouth.*

# THE GENERALL EPISTLE OF JUDE.

*He exhorteth them to be conſtant in the profeſſion of the faith. 14 Falſe teachers are crept in to ſeduce them: for whoſe damnable doctrine and manners, horrible puniſhment is prepared: 20 whereas the godly by the aſſiſtance of the holy Spirit, and prayers to God, may perſevere, and grow in grace, and keep themſelves, and recover others out of the ſnares of thoſe deceivers.*

JUDE the ſervant of Jeſus Chriſt, and brother of James, to them that are ſanctified by God the Father, & preſerved in Jeſus Chriſt, and called:

2 Mercie unto you, and peace, and love be multiplied.

3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common ſalvation: it was needfull for mee to write unto you, and exhort you that yee ſhould earneſtly contend for the faith, which was once delivered unto the ſaints.

4 For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into laſciviouſneſſe, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

5 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord having ſaved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward deſtroyed them that beleeved not.

6 And the angels which kept not their ‖ firſt eſtate, but left their own habitation, hee hath reſerved

‖ Or, *principalitie.*

served in everlasting chains under darknesse, unto the judgement of the great day.

7 Even as Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them, in like manner giving themselves over to fornication, and going after ‡strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternall fire.

‡ Gr. other.

8 Likewise also these filthie dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, & speak evil of dignities.

9 Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil, he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, * The Lord rebuke thee.

Zec. 3. 2.

10 But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts; in those things they corrupt themselves.

11 Wo unto them, for they have gone in the way of Kain, and ran greedily after the errour of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Core.

12 These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: clouds they are without water, carried about of windes; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots;

13 Raging waves of the sea, foming out their own shame; wandring stars, to whom is reserved the blacknesse of darknesse for ever.

14 And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord commeth with ten thousands of his saints,

15 To execute judgement upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them, of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard *speeches*, which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

16 These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts, and their mouth speaketh great swelling *words*, having mens persons in admiration because of advantage.

17 But beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ:

18 *How* that they told you there should bee mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly lusts.

19 These be they who separate themselves, sensuall, having not the Spirit.

20 But ye beloved, building up your selves on your most holy faith, praying in the holy Ghost,

21 Keep your selves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternall life.

22 And of some have compassion, making a difference:

23 And others save with fear, pulling them out of the fire: hating even the garments spotted by the flesh.

24 Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultlesse before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,

25 To the only wise God our Saviour, be glorie and majestie, dominion and power, now and ever. Amen.

# THE REVELATION OF S. *JOHN* THE DIVINE.

## CHAP. I.

*4 John writeth his revelation to the seven churches of Asia, signified by the seven golden candlesticks. 7 The coming of Christ. 14 His glorious power and maiestie.*

THE Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to passe; and he sent & signified *it* by his angel unto his servant John:

2 Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimonie of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.

3 Blessed is he that readeth, & they that hear the words of this prophesie, & keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

4 John to the seven churches in Asia, Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from him * which is, and which was, and which is to come, and from the seven spirits which are before his throne:

Exod. 3. 14.

5 And from Jesus Christ, *who is* the faithfull witnesse, and the * first-begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth: unto him that loved us, * and washed us from our sins in his own bloud,

1 Cor. 15. 20. Coloss. 1. 18. Heb. 1. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 5.

6 And hath * made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

Matth. 24. 30.

7 * Behold, he cometh with clouds, and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him; even so, Amen.

8 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

9 I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdome and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the ile that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimonie of Jesus Christ.

10 I was in the spirit on the Lords day, and heard behinde me a great voice, as of a trumpet,

11 Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and what thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia, unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks.

13 And in the midst of the seven candlesticks, *one* like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

14 His head, and his hairs, were white like wool, as white as snow, and his eyes *were* as a flame of fire.

15 And his feet like unto fine brasse, as if they burned in a furnace: and his voice as the sound of many waters.

16 And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp two edged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.

17 And

17 And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead: and he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not, * I am the first and the last.

18 I am he that liveth, and was dead: and behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen, and have the keyes of hell and of death.

19 Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter.

20 The mysterie of the seven starres which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven starres are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest, are the seven churches.

## CHAP. II.

*What is commanded to bee written to the angels, that is, the ministers of the churches of* 1 *Ephesus, &* 8 *Smyrna,* 12 *Pergamos,* 18 *Thyatira: and what is commended, or found wanting in them.*

UNto the angel of the church of Ephesus, write, These things saith hee that holdeth the seven starres in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks:

2 I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil, and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, & hast found them liars:

3 And hast born, and hast patience, and for my names sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.

4 Nevertheless, I have *somewhat* against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.

5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works, or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.

6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.

7 Hee that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches, To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

8 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna, write, These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive,

9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I *know* the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan.

10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried, and ye shall have tribulation ten dayes, bee thou faithfull unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

11 Hee that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches, He that overcometh, shall not be hurt of the second death.

12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos, write, These things saith hee, which hath the sharp sword with two edges,

13 I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, *even* where Satans seat is, and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those dayes wherein Antipas *was* my faithfull martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of * Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumbling block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate,

16 Repent, or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches, To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth, saving he that receiveth it.

18 And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira, write, These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet *are* like fine brasse,

19 I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works, and the last *to be* more then the first.

20 Notwithstanding, I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman * Jezebel, which calleth her self a propheteſſe, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols. * 1 Kin. 16. 31.

21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication: and she repented not.

22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children with death, and all the churches shall know that * I am hee which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works. * Jer. 11. 20. and 17. 10.

24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak, I will put upon you none other burden.

25 But that which yee have already, hold fast till I come.

26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:

27 (* And hee shall rule them with a rod of iron: as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers) even as I received of my Father. * Psal. 2. 9.

28 And I will give him the morning star.

29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

## CHAP. III.

2 *The angel of the church of Sardis is reproved,* 3 *exhorted to repent, and threatned if hee do not repent.* 8 *The angel of the church of Philadelphia,* 10 *is approved for his diligence and patience.* 15 *The angel of Laodicea rebuked, for being neither hot nor cold,* 19 *and admonished to be more zealous.* 20 *Christ standeth at the doore, and knocketh.*

AND unto the angel of the church in Sardis write, These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven starres, I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.

2 Be watchfull, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. * If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what houre I will come upon thee. * 1 Thes. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10.

4 Thou hast a few names even in Sardis, which have not defiled their garments, and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.

5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment, and I will not blot out his name

out

* Phil. 4. 3. out of the * book of life, but I will confesse his name before my Father and before his angels.

Chap. 20. 12. 6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write, These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, hee that hath the key of David, hee that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth;

8 I know thy works, behold, I have set before thee an open doore, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.

9 Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan (which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie) behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the houre of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.

12 Him that overcometh, will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the citie of my God, *which is* new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and *I will write upon him* my new name.

13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

Or, *in Laodicea.* 14 And unto the angel of the church ‖ of the Laodiceans, write, These things saith the Amen, the faithfull and true witnesse, the beginning of the creation of God,

15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

16 So then because thou art luke-warm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spew thee out of my mouth.

17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing: and knowest not that thou are wretched, and miserable, and poore, and blinde, and naked.

18 I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakednesse do not appear, and anoint thine eyes with eye-salve, that thou mayest see.

Prov. 3. 11. Heb. 12. 19 * As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten, be zealous therefore and repent.

20 Behold, I stand at the doore, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the doore, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

21 To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches,

## CHAP. IIII

*2 John seeth the throne of God in heaven. 4 The foure and twentie elders. 6 The foure beasts full of eyes before and behinde. 10 The elders lay down their crowns, and worship him that sate on the throne.*

AFter this I looked, and behold, a doore was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard, was as it were of a trumpet talking with me, which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.

2 And immediatly I was in the spirit: and behold, a throne was set in heaven, and *one* sate on the throne.

3 And hee that sate, was to look upon like a jasper, and a sardine stone: and there was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.

4 And round about the throne were foure and twentie seats, and upon the seats I saw foure and twentie elders sitting, clothed in white raiment, and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings, and thundrings, and voices: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.

6 And before the throne there was a sea of glasse like unto crystall: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were foure beasts full of eyes before and behinde.

7 And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle.

8 And the foure beasts had each of them six wings about him, and they were full of eyes within, and † they rest not day and night, saying, * Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come. † Gr. they have no rest. * Isai. 6. 3.

9 And when those beasts give glory, and honour, and thanks to him that sate on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,

10 The foure and twentie elders fall down before him that sate on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

11 * Thou art worthie, O Lord, to receive glory, and honour, and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created. * Gr. Sith.

## CHAP. V.

*1 The book sealed with seven seals: 9 which only the Lamb that was slain is worthie to open. 12 Therefore the elders praise him, 9 and confesse that he redeemed them with his bloud.*

AND I saw in the right hand of him that sate on the throne, a book written within, and on the backside sealed with seven seals.

2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?

3 And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

4 And I wept much because no man was found worthie to open, and to reade the book, neither to look thereon.

5 And one of the elders saith unto mee, Weep not: behold, * the lion of the tribe of Judah, the root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof. * Gen. 49. 9.

6 And I beheld, and lo, in the midst of the throne, and of the foure beasts, and in the midst of the elders stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns, and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

7 And hee came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sate upon the throne.

8 And when hee had taken the book, the foure beasts, and foure and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them, harps, and golden vials full of ‖ odours, which are the prayers of saints. ‖ Or, incense.

9 And

2 And he cryed mightily with a strong voice, saying, * Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hatefull bird.

3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the ‖ abundance of her delicacies.

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that yee receive not of her plagues:

5 For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembred her iniquities.

6 Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double, according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled, fill to her double.

7 How much she hath glorified her self, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a *queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burnt with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.

9 And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication, and lived deliciously with her shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning:

10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great citie Babylon, that mighty citie, for in one houre is thy judgement come.

11 And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her, for no man buyeth her merchandise any more.

12 The merchandise of gold and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all ‖ thyine wood, and all manner of vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brasse, and iron, and marble,

13 And cinamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oyl, and fine flowre, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and ‖ slaves, and souls of men.

14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after, are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly, are departed from thee, and thou shalt finde them no more at all.

15 The merchants of these things which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off, for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

16 And saying, Alas, alas that great citie, that was clothed in fine linen, & purple, & scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls.

17 For in one houre so great riches is come to nought. And every ship-master, and all the companie in ships, and sailers, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

18 And cryed when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city?

19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cryed, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great citie, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea, by reason of her costlinesse, for in one houre is she made desolate.

20 Rejoyce over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets, for God hath avenged you on her.

21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great milstone, & cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon bee thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

22 And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall bee heard no more at all in thee: and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee: and the sound of a milstone shall bee heard no more at all in thee.

23 And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee: and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth: for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

24 And in her was found the bloud of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

## CHAP. XIX.

*1 God is praised in heaven for judging the great whore, and avenging the bloud of his saints. 7 The marriage of the Lamb. 10 The angel will not bee worshipped. 17 The fowls called to the great slaughter.*

AND after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia, salvation, and glory, and honour, and power unto the Lord our God:

2 For true and righteous are his judgements, for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the bloud of his servants at her hand.

3 And again they said, Alleluia, and her smoke rose up for ever and ever.

4 And the foure and twentie elders, and the foure beasts fell down and worshipped God that sate on the throne, saying, Amen, Alleluia.

5 And a voyce came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and yee that fear him, both small and great.

6 And I heard as it were the voyce of a great multitude, and as the voyce of many waters, and as the voyce of mighty thundrings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

7 Let us be glad and rejoyce, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made her self ready.

8 And to her was granted, that she should bee arayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousnesse of saints.

9 And he saith unto me, Write, * Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God. * Matth. 22. 2.

10 And I fell at his feet to worship him: and he said unto me, * See thou do it not: I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus, worship God: for the testimonie of Jesus is the spirit of prophesie. * Chap. 22. 9.

11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse, and he that sate upon him was called faithfull and true, and in righteousnesse hee doth judge and make war.

12 His eyes *were* as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns, and he had a name written that no man knew but he himself.

13 * And he was clothed with a vesture dipt in bloud, and his name is called, the word of God. * Isaiah 63. 2.

14 And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword,

that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and hee treadeth the wine-presse of the fiercenesse and wrath of Almighty God.

16 And he hath on his vesture, and on his thigh a name written, * KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

* Chap. 17. 14.

17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun, and hee cryed with a loud voyce, saying to all the fowls that flee in the midst of heaven, Come and gather your selves together unto the supper of the great God:

18 That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.

19 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies gathered together to make war against him that sate on the horse, and against his army.

20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sate upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

## CHAP. XX.

*2 Satan bound for a thousand years. 6 The first resurrection; they blessed that have part therein. 7 Satan let loose again. 8 Gog and Magog. 10 The devil cast into the lake of fire and brimstone. 12 The last and generall resurrection.*

AND I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomlesse pit, and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on the dragon that old serpent, which is the devil and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,

3 And cast him into the bottomlesse pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that, hee must bee loosed a little season.

4 And I saw thrones, and they sate upon them, and judgement was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witnesse of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

5 But the rest of the dead lived not again untill the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.

6 Blessed & holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God, and of Christ, & shall reigne with him a thousand years.

7 And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

8 And shall go out to deceive the nations, which are in the foure quarters of the earth, * Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battel: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.

* Ezek. 38. 2. and 39. 1

9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved citie: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

10 And the devil that deceived them, was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet *are*, and shall be tormented day and night, for ever and ever.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sate on it, from whose face the earth & the heaven fled away, and there was found no place for them.

12 And I saw the dead small and great, stand before God: and the books were opened: and another * book was opened, which is *the book of* life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it: and death and ‖ hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire: this is the second death.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life, was cast into the lake of fire.

## CHAP. XXI.

*1 A new heaven and a new earth. 10 The heavenly Jerusalem, with a full description thereof. 23 She needeth no sun, the glorie of God is her light. 24 The kings of the earth bring their riches unto her.*

AND * I saw a new heaven, and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away, and there was no more sea.

2 And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voyce out of heaven, saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and *be* their God.

4 * And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes: and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

5 And he § sate upon the throne, said, * Behold, I make all things new. And hee said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithfull.

6 And he said unto me, It is done: * I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, * I will give unto him that is athirst, of the fountain of the water of life freely.

7 He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

8 But the fearfull, and unbeleeving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

9 And there came unto me one of the seven angels, which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lambs wife.

10 And he carried mee away in the Spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed mee that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,

11 Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as chrystall;

12 And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which *are* the *names* of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel.

13 On the east three gates, on the north three gates, on the south three gates, and on the west three gates.

14 And

9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood, out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation:

10 * And hast made us unto our God kings and priests, and we shall reigne on the earth. * Per.

11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne, and the beasts, and the elders, and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands,

12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain, to receive power, and riches, and wisedome, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I, saying, Blessing, honour, glory, and power, be unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

14 And the foure beasts said, Amen. And the foure and twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

## CHAP. VI.

*1 The opening of the seals in order, and what followed thereupon, containing a prophesie to the end of the world*

AND I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the foure beasts, saying, Come, and see.

2 And I saw, and behold, a white horse, and he that sat on him had a bow, and a crown was given unto him, and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

3 And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come, and see.

4 And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon, to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

5 And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come, and see. And I beheld, and lo, a black horse, and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.

6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the foure beasts say, ‖ A measure of wheat for a peny, and three measures of barley for a peny, and see thou hurt not the oyl and the wine.

‖ The word Chœnix signifieth a measure containing one quart, and the same is of a pint. Or, to the like.

7 And when hee had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come, and see.

8 And I looked, and behold, a pale horse, and his name that sat on him was Death, and hell followed with him: and power was given ‖ unto them, over the fourth part of the earth to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.

9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held.

10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

11 And white robes were given unto every one of them, and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, untill their fellow-servants also, and their brethren that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.

12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and lo, there was a great earthquake, and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood,

13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig-tree casteth her ‖ untimely figs when she is shaken of a mighty winde. ‖ Or, green figs.

14 * And the heaven departed as a scrowl when it is rolled together, and every mountain and iland were moved out of their places: * Isa. 34. 4.

15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free-man hid themselves in the dens, and in the rocks of the mountains,

16 * And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: * Luke 23. 30.

17 For the great day of his wrath is come, and who shall be able to stand?

## CHAP. VII.

*3 An angel sealeth the servants of God in their foreheads. 4 The number of them that were sealed: of the tribes of Israel a certain number, 9 of all other nations an innumerable multitude, which stand before the throne, clad in white robes, and palms in their hands. 14 Their robes were washed in the blood of the Lamb.*

AND after these things, I saw foure angels standing on the foure corners of the earth, holding the foure windes of the earth, that the winde should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the foure angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.

4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed, an hundred and fourty and foure thousand, of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

5 Of the tribe of Juda were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand.

6 Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephthali were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses were sealed twelve thousand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand.

8 Of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand.

9 After this I beheld, and lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands:

10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

11 And all the angels ſtood round about the throne,and about the elders,and the foure beaſts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worſhipped God,

12 Saying, Amen: Bleſsing,& glory,and wiſedome,& thankſgiving,and honour,and power,and might be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

13 And one of the elders anſwered,ſaying unto me,What are theſe which are arayed in white robes? and whence came they?

14 And I ſaid unto him, Sir, thou knoweſt. And he ſaid to me, Theſe are they which came out of great tribulation, and have waſhed their robes, and made them white in the bloud of the Lamb.

15 Therefore are they before the throne of God,and ſerve him day and night in his temple: and he that ſitteth on the throne ſhall * dwell among them.

* Chap. 21.3.

* Iſa.49. 10.

16 * They ſhall hunger no more,neither thirſt any more, neither ſhall the ſun light on them, nor any heat.

* Iſa.25. 8. Chap. 21.4.

17 For the Lamb which is in the midſt of the throne,ſhall feed them,and ſhall lead them unto living fountains of waters: * and God ſhall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

## CHAP. VIII.

*1 At the opening of the ſeventh ſeal, 2 ſeven angels had ſeven trumpets given them. 6 Foure of them ſound their trumpets,and great plagues follow. 3 Another angel putteth incenſe to the prayers of the ſaints on the golden altar.*

AND when he had opened the ſeventh ſeal, there was ſilence in heaven about the ſpace of half an houre.

2 And I ſaw the ſeven angels which ſtood before God, and to them were given ſeven trumpets.

3 And another angel came and ſtood at the altar, having a golden cenſer, and there was given unto him much incenſe, that he ſhould ‖ offer it with the prayers of all ſaints upon the golden altar,which was before the throne.

‖ Or,*adde it to the prayers.*

4 And the ſmoke of the incenſe which came with the prayers of the ſaints,aſcended up before God, out of the angels hand.

5 And the angel took the cenſer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and caſt it into the earth: and there were voices,and thunderings,and lightnings,and an earthquake.

6 And the ſeven angels, which had the ſeven trumpets, prepared themſelves to ſound.

7 The firſt angel ſounded,and there followed hail, and fire mingled with bloud,and they were caſt upon the earth, and the third part of trees was burnt up,and all green graſſe was burnt up.

8 And the ſecond angel ſounded,and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was caſt into the ſea,& the third part of the ſea became bloud:

9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the ſea, and had life, died, and the third part of the ſhips were deſtroyed.

10 And the third angel ſounded, and there fell a great ſtar from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters:

11 And the name of the ſtar is called Wormwood,and the third part of the waters became wormwood, and many men died of the waters, becauſe they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth angel ſounded,and the third part of the ſun was ſmitten,and the third part of the moon,and the third part of the ſtars,ſo as the third part of them was darkened: and the day ſhone not for a third part of it, and the night likewiſe.

13 And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midſt of heaven,ſaying with a loud voice, Wo,wo,wo,to the inhabiters of the earth, by reaſon of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels which are yet to ſound.

## CHAP. IX.

*1 At the ſounding of the fifth angel, a ſtar falleth from heaven, to whom is given the key of the bottomleſſe pit. 2 He openeth the pit, and there come forth locuſts like ſcorpions. 12 The firſt wo paſt. 13 The ſixth trumpet ſoundeth. 14 Foure angels are let looſe, that were bound.*

AND the fifth angel ſounded,and I ſaw a ſtar fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomleſſe pit.

2 And he opened the bottomleſſe pit,and there aroſe a ſmoke out of the pit, as the ſmoke of a great furnace,and the ſun and the aire were darkened, by reaſon of the ſmoke of the pit.

3 And there came out of the ſmoke locuſts upon the earth,and unto them was given power,as the ſcorpions of the earth have power:

4 And it was commanded them that they ſhould not hurt the graſſe of the earth,neither any green thing,neither any tree,but only thoſe men which have not the ſeal of God in their foreheads.

5 And to them it was given that they ſhould not kill them,but that they ſhould be tormented five moneths: and their torment was as the torment of a ſcorpion, when he ſtriketh a man.

6 And in thoſe dayes ſhall men ſeek death,and ſhall not finde it, and ſhall deſire to die, and death ſhall flee from them.

7 And the ſhapes of the locuſts *were* like unto horſes prepared unto battell, and on their heads *were* as it were crowns like gold, and their faces *were* as the faces of men.

8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as *the teeth* of lions,

9 And they had breaſtplates, as it were breaſtplates of iron,and the ſound of their wings was as the ſound of chariots of many horſes running to battell.

10 And they had tails like unto ſcorpions, and there were ſtings in their tails, and their power was to hurt men five moneths.

11 And they had a king over them, which is the angel of the bottomleſſe pit, whoſe name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon,but in the Greek tongue hath his name ‖ Apollyon.

‖ That is to ſay, *Deſtroyer.* Ezek. 9. and 5.

12 One wo is paſt; and behold there come two woes more hereafter.

13 And the ſixth angel ſounded,and I heard a voyce from the foure horns of the golden altar, which is before God,

14 Saying to the ſixth angel which had the trumpet,Looſe the foure angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.

15 And the foure angels were looſed,which were prepared ‖ for an houre, and a day, and a moneth, and a year, for to ſlay the third part of men.

‖ Or, *to the houre.*

16 And the number of the armie of the horſemen were two hundred thouſand thouſand: and I heard the number of them.

17 And thus I ſaw the horſes in the viſion,& them that ſat on them,having breaſtplates of fire, and of jacinct, and brimſtone, & the heads of the horſes were as the heads of lions,and out of their mouths iſſued fire, and ſmoke, and brimſtone.

18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouthes.

19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails, for their tails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues, yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, * and idols of gold and silver, and brasse, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:

21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

## CHAP. X.

*A mightie strong angel appeareth with a book open in his hand. 6 He sweareth by him that liveth for ever, that there shall be no more time. 9 John is commanded to take and eat the book.*

AND I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud, and a rain-bow *was* upon his head, and his face *was* as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire.

2 And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth,

3 And cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices.

4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

5 And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea, and upon the earth, lifted up his hand to heaven,

6 And sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven and the things that therein are, and the earth and the things that therein are, and the sea and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer.

7 But in the dayes of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

8 And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go, & take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea, and upon the earth.

9 And I went unto the angel, & said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take it, & eat it up, and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as hony.

10 And I tooke the little book out of the angels hand, and ate it up, and it was in my mouth sweet as hony: and assoon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

11 And he said unto me, Thou must prophesie again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

## CHAP. XI.

*3 The two witnesses prophesie: 6 they have power to shut heaven, that it rain not. 7 The beast shall fight against them, and kill them. 8 They lie unburied, 11 and after three dates and an half rise again. 14 The second woe is past. 15 The seventh trumpet soundeth.*

AND there was given me a reed like unto a rod, and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.

2 But the court which is without the temple † leave out, and measure it not: for it is given unto the Gentiles, and the holy city shall they tread underfoot fourty and two moneths.

3 And ‖ I will give *power* unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesie a thousand two hundred and threescore dayes clothed in sackcloth.

4 These are the * two olive-trees, & the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.

5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

6 These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the dayes of their prophesie: and have power over waters to turn them to bloud, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they shall have finished their testimonie, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomlesse pit, shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.

8 And their dead bodies *shall lie* in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.

9 And they of the people, and kindreds, and tongues, and nations, shall see their dead bodies three dayes and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoyce over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another, because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 And after three dayes and an half, the Spirit of life from God entred into them: and they stood upon their feet, and great fear fell upon them which saw them.

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven, saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud, and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the same houre was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain † of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

14 The second woe is past, and behold, the third woe cometh quickly.

15 And the seventh angel sounded, and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdomes of this world are become *the kingdomes* of our Lord, and of his Christ, and he shall reigne for ever and ever.

16 And the foure and twenty elders which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,

17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.

18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great, and shouldest destroy them which ‖ destroy the earth.

19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament, and there were lightnings, and voices, and thundrings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

† Gr. *cast out.*

‖ Gr. *I will give unto my two witnesse: that they may prophesie.*

* Zech. 4. 3, 11, 14.

† Gr. *name of men.*

‖ Gr. *corrupt.*

## CHAP. XII.

*1 A woman clothed with the ſun travaileth. 4 The great red dragon ſtandeth before her, ready to devoure her childe: 6 when ſhe was delivered ſhe fleeth into the wildernesſe. 7 Michael and his angels fight with the dragon, and prevail. 13 The dragon being caſt down into the earth, perſecuteth the woman.*

‖ Or, *ſigne.*

AND there appeared a great ‖ wonder in heaven, a woman clothed with the ſun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve ſtars:

2 And ſhe being with childe, cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

‖ Or, *ſigne.*

3 And there appeared another ‖ wonder in heaven, and behold, a great red dragon, having ſeven heads, and ten horns, and ſeven crowns upon his heads.

4 And his tail drew the third part of the ſtars of heaven, and did caſt them to the earth: and the dragon ſtood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devoure her childe aſſoon as it was born.

5 And ſhe brought forth a man-childe, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her childe was caught up unto God, and to his throne.

6 And the woman fled into the wilderneſſe, where ſhe hath a place prepared of God, that they ſhould feed her there a thouſand two hundred and threeſcore dayes.

7 And there was war in heaven, Michael and his angels fought againſt the dragon, and the dragon fought and his angels:

8 And prevailed not, neither was their place found any more in heaven.

9 And the great dragon was caſt out, that old ſerpent, called the devil and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was caſt out into the earth, and his angels were caſt out with him.

10 And I heard a loud voice ſaying in heaven, Now is come ſalvation, and ſtrength, and the kingdome of our God, and the power of his Chriſt: for the accuſer of our brethren is caſt down, which accuſed them before our God, day and night.

11 And they overcame him by the bloud of the Lamb, and by the word of their teſtimony, and they loved not their lives unto the death.

12 Therefore rejoyce, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them; wo to the inhabiters of the earth, and of the ſea: for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, becauſe he knoweth that he hath but a ſhort time.

13 And when the dragon ſaw that he was caſt unto the earth, he perſecuted the woman which brought forth the man-childe.

14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that ſhe might flie into the wilderneſſe, into her place: where ſhe is nouriſhed for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the ſerpent.

15 And the ſerpent caſt out of his mouth water as a floud, after the woman: that he might cauſe her to be carried away of the floud.

16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and ſwallowed up the floud which the dragon caſt out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her ſeed, which keep the commandements of God, and have the teſtimonie of Jeſus Chriſt.

## CHAP. XIII.

*1 A beaſt riſeth out of the ſea with ſeven heads and ten horns, to whom the dragon giveth his power. 11 Another beaſt cometh up out of the earth: 14 cauſeth an image to be made of the former beaſt, 15 and that men ſhould worſhip it, 16 and receive his mark.*

AND I ſtood upon the ſand of the ſea, and ſaw a beaſt riſe up out of the ſea, having ſeven heads, & ten horns, & upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the ‖ name of blaſphemie.

2 And § beaſt which I ſaw was like unto a leopard, & his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, & his mouth as the mouth of a lion: & the dragon gave him his power, and his ſeat, and great authority.

3 And I ſaw one of his heads, as it were † wounded to death, and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beaſt.

4 And they worſhipped the dragon which gave power unto the beaſt, and they worſhipped the beaſt, ſaying, Who is like unto the beaſt? who is able to make war with him?

5 And there was given unto him a mouth ſpeaking great things, and blaſphemies; and power was given unto him ‖ to continue fourty and two moneths.

6 And hee opened his mouth in blaſphemie againſt God, to blaſpheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

7 And it was given unto him to make war with the ſaints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

8 And all that dwell upon the earth ſhall worſhip him, whoſe names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb ſlain from the foundation of the world.

9 If any man have an ear, let him hear.

10 He that leadeth into captivity, ſhall go into captivity: * He that killeth with the ſword, muſt be killed with the ſword. Here is the patience, and the faith of the ſaints.

11 And I beheld another beaſt coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns like a lamb, and he ſpake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciſeth all the power of the firſt beaſt before him, and cauſeth the earth, and them which dwell therein, to worſhip the firſt beaſt, whoſe deadly wound was healed.

13 And he doth great wonders, ſo that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth, in the ſight of men.

14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth, by *the meanes of* thoſe miracles which he had power to do in the ſight of the beaſt, ſaying to them that dwell on the earth, that they ſhould make an image to the beaſt which had the wound by a ſword, and did live.

15 And he had power to give † life unto the image of the beaſt, that the image of the beaſt ſhould both ſpeak, and cauſe that as many as would not worſhip the image of the beaſt, ſhould be killed.

16 And he cauſeth all, both ſmall and great, rich and poore, free and bond, † to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads.

17 And that no man might buy or ſell ſave he that had the mark, or the name of the beaſt, or the number of his name.

18 Here is wiſedome. Let him that hath underſtanding count the number of the beaſt: for it is the number of a man, and his number is ſix hundred threeſcore and ſix.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XIIII.

*1 The Lamb standing on mount Sion with his company: 6 an angel preacheth the gospel. 8 The fall of Babylon. 15 The harvest of the world, and putting in of the sickle. 20 The vintage and winepresse of the wrath of God.*

AND I looked, and lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred fourtie and foure thousand, having his Fathers name written in their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voyce from heaven, as the voyce of many waters, and as the voyce of a great thunder: and I heard the voyce of harpers harping with their harps:

3 And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the foure beasts, and the elders, and no man could learn that song, but the hundred and fourty and foure thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

4 These are they which were not defiled with women, for they are virgins: these are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth: these † were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God, and to the Lamb.

5 And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.

6 And I saw another angel flie in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

7 Saying with a loud voyce, Fear God, and give glory to him, for the houre of his judgement is come: * and worship him that made heaven and earth, and the sea and the fountains of waters.

8 And there followed another angel, saying, * Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

9 And the third angel followed them saying with a loud voyce, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

10 The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture, into the cup of his indignation, and he shall bee tormented with fire and brimstone, in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

11 And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever. And they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

12 Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

13 And I heard a voyce from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord, ‖ from henceforth, yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours, and their works do follow them.

14 And I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and upon the cloud *one* sate, like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.

15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voyce to him that sate on the cloud, * Thrust in thy sickle and reap, for the time is come for thee to reap, for the harvest of the earth is ‖ ripe.

16 And he that sate on the cloud, thrust in his sickle on the earth, and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

18 And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire, and cryed with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth, for her grapes are fully ripe.

19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great wine-presse of ‡ wrath of God.

20 And the wine-presse was troden without the city, and bloud came out of the wine-presse, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

## CHAP. XV.

*1 The seven angels with the seven last plagues. 3 The song of them that overcome the beast. 7 The seven vials full of the wrath of God.*

AND I saw another signe in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues, for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

2 And I saw as it were a sea of glasse, mingled with fire, and them that had gotten the victorie over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glasse, having the harps of God.

3 And they * sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty, * just and true are thy wayes, thou King of saints. * Exod. 15.1. * Psal. 145.17.

4 * Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorifie thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee, for thy judgements are made manifest. * Jer.10.7.

5 And after that I looked, and behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimonie in heaven was opened:

6 And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.

7 And one of the foure beasts gave unto the seven angels, seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever.

8 And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power, and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

## CHAP XVI.

*2 The angels poure out of their vials full of wrath. 6 The plagues that follow thereupon. 15 Christ cometh as a thief. Blessed are they that watch.*

AND I heard a great voice out of the temple, saying to the seven angels, Go your wayes and poure out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.

2 And the first went, and poured out his viall upon the earth, and there fell a noysome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image.

3 And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea, and it became as the bloud of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea.

4 And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters, and they became bloud.

5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus:

6 For they have shed the bloud of saints and

prophets, and thou haſt given them bloud to drink, for they are worthy.

7 And I heard another out of the altar, ſay, Even ſo, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgements.

8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the ſun, and power was given unto him to ſcorch men with fire.

‖ Or, *burned.*

9 And men were ‖ ſcorched with great heat, and blaſphemed the name of God, which hath power over theſe plagues: and they repented not, to give him glory.

10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the ſeat of the beaſt, and his kingdome was full of darkneſſe, and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

11 And blaſphemed the God of heaven becauſe of their pains and their ſores, and repented not of their deeds.

12 And the ſixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates, and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the eaſt might be prepared.

13 And I ſaw three unclean ſpirits like frogs, *come* out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beaſt, and out of the mouth of the falſe propher.

14 For they are the ſpirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth, and of the whole world, to gather them to the battell of that great day of God Almighty.

* Matth. 24.43.

15 * Behold, I come as a thief. Bleſſed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, leſt he walk naked and they ſee his ſhame.

16 And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.

17 And the ſeventh angel poured out his vial into the aire, and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, ſaying, It is done.

18 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings: and there was a great earthquake, ſuch as was not ſince men were upon the earth, ſo mighty an earthquake *and* ſo great.

19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, * Jer. 25. 15. * to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceneſſe of his wrath.

20 And every iſland fled away, and the mountains were not found.

21 And their fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, *every ſtone* about the weight of a talent: and men blaſphemed God becauſe of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

## CHAP. XVII.

*3, 4 A woman araied in purple and ſcarlet, with a golden cup in her hand, ſitteth upon the beaſt, 5 which is great Babylon the mother of all abominations. 9 The interpretation of the ſeven heads, 12 and the ten horns. 8 The puniſhment of the whore. 14 The victorie of the Lamb.*

AND there came one of the ſeven angels which had the ſeven vials, and talked with me, ſaying unto me, Come hither, I will ſhew unto thee the judgement of the great whore, that ſitteth upon many waters.

2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabiters of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

3 So he carried me away in the ſpirit into the wilderneſſe: and I ſaw a woman ſit upon a ſcarlet coloured beaſt, full of names of blaſphemy, having ſeven heads, and ten horns.

4 And the woman was arayed in purple, and ſcarlet colour, and † decked with gold and precious ſtone and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand, full of abominations and filthineſſe of her fornication.

† Or, *guilded.*

5 And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF ‖ HARLOTS, AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

‖ Or, *whores.*

6 And I ſaw the woman drunken with the bloud of the ſaints, and with the bloud of the martyrs of Jeſus: and when I ſaw her, I wondred with great admiration.

7 And the angel ſaid unto me, Wherefore didſt thou marvell? I will tell thee the myſterie of the woman, and of the beaſt that carrieth her, which hath the ſeven heads and ten horns.

8 The beaſt that thou ſaweſt, was, and is not, and ſhall aſcend out of the bottomleſſe pit, and go into perdition, and they that dwell on the earth ſhall wonder, (whoſe names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world) when they behold the beaſt that was, and is not, and yet is.

9 And here is the minde which hath wiſedome. The ſeven heads are ſeven mountains, on which the woman ſitteth.

10 And there are ſeven kings, five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he muſt continue a ſhort ſpace.

11 And the beaſt that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the ſeven, and goeth into perdition.

12 And the ten horns which thou ſaweſt, are ten kings, which have received no kingdome as yet: but receive power as kings one houre with the beaſt.

13 Theſe have one minde, and ſhall give their power and ſtrength unto the beaſt.

14 Theſe ſhall make warre with the Lamb, and the Lamb ſhall overcome them: * for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings, and they that are with him, are called, and choſen, and faithfull. * Rev. 19. 16.

15 And he ſaith unto me, The waters which thou ſaweſt, where the whore ſitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 And the ten horns which thou ſaweſt upon the beaſt, theſe ſhall hate the whore, and ſhall make her deſolate, and naked, and ſhall eat her fleſh, and burn her with fire.

17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdome unto the beaſt, untill the words of God ſhall be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou ſaweſt, is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*2 Babylon is fallen. 4 The people of God commanded to depart out of her. 9 The kings of the earth, 11 with the merchants and marriners, lament over her. 20 The ſaints rejoyce for the judgements of God upon her.*

AND after theſe things I ſaw another angel come down from heaven, having great power, and the earth was lightned with his glory.

2 And

2 And he cryed mightily with a strong voice,
ap. saying, * Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen,
8. and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hatefull bird.

3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the ‖ abundance of her delicacies.

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that yee receive not of her plagues:

5 For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembred her iniquities.

6 Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double, according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled, fill to her double.

7 How much she hath glorified her self, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give
Isaiah her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a * queen,
47.8. and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burnt with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.

9 And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication, and lived deliciously with her shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning:

10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great citie Babylon, that mighty citie, for in one houre is thy judgement come.

11 And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her, for no man buyeth her merchandise any more.

12 The merchandise of gold and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all ‖ thyine wood, and all manner of vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brasse, and iron, and marble,

13 And cinamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oyl, and fine flowre, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and ‖ slaves, and souls of men.

14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after, are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly, are departed from thee, and thou shalt finde them no more at all.

15 The merchants of these things which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off, for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

16 And saying, Alas, alas that great citie, that was clothed in fine linen, & purple, & scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls.

17 For in one houre so great riches is come to nought. And every ship-master, and all the companie in ships, and sailers, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

18 And cryed when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city?

19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cryed, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great citie, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea, by reason of her costlinesse, for in one houre is she made desolate.

20 Rejoyce over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets, for God hath avenged you on her.

21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great milstone, & cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon bee thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

22 And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall bee heard no more at all in thee: and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee: and the sound of a milstone shall bee heard no more at all in thee.

23 And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee: and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth: for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

24 And in her was found the bloud of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

## CHAP. XIX.

*1 God is praised in heaven for judging the great whore, and avenging the bloud of his saints. 7 The marriage of the Lamb. 10 The angel will not bee worshipped. 17 The fowls called to the great slaughter.*

AND after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia, salvation, and glory, and honour, and power unto the Lord our God:

2 For true and righteous are his judgements, for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the bloud of his servants at her hand.

3 And again they said, Alleluia, and her smoke rose up for ever and ever.

4 And the foure and twentie elders, and the foure beasts fell down and worthipped God that sate on the throne, saying, Amen, Alleluia.

5 And a voyce came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and yee that fear him, both small and great.

6 And I heard as it were the voyce of a great multitude, and as the voyce of many waters, and as the voyce of mighty thundrings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

7 Let us be glad and rejoyce, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made her self ready.

8 And to her was granted, that she should bee arayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousnesse of saints.

9 And he saith unto me, Write, * Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God. * Matth. 22. 2.

10 And I fell at his feet to worship him: and he said unto me, * See thou do it not: I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus, worship God: for the testimonie of Jesus is the spirit of prophesie. * Chap. 22. 9.

11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse, and he that sate upon him was called faithfull and true, and in righteousnesse hee doth judge and make war.

12 His eyes *were* as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns, and he had a name written that no man knew but he himself.

13 * And he was clothed with a vesture dipt in bloud; and his name is called, the word of God. * Isaiah 63. 2.

14 And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword,

that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and hee treadeth the wine-presse of the fiercenesse and wrath of Almighty God.

16 And he hath on his vesture, and on his thigh a name written, * KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

* Chap. 17. 14.

17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun, and hee cryed with a loud voyce, saying to all the fowls that flee in the midst of heaven, Come and gather your selves together unto the supper of the great God:

18 That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.

19 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies gathered together to make war against him that sate on the horse, and against his army.

20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sate upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

## CHAP. XX.

*2 Satan bound for a thousand years. 6 The first resurrection: they blessed that have part therein. 7 Satan let loose again. 8 Gog and Magog. 10 The devil cast into the lake of fire and brimstone. 12 The last and generall resurrection.*

AND I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomlesse pit, and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on the dragon that old serpent, which is the devil and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,

3 And cast him into the bottomlesse pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that, hee must bee loosed a little season.

4 And I saw thrones, and they sate upon them, and judgement was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witnesse of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

5 But the rest of the dead lived not again untill the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.

6 Blessed & holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God, and of Christ, & shall reigne with him a thousand years.

7 And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

8 And shall go out to deceive the nations, which are in the foure quarters of ȳ earth, * Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battel: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.

* Ezek. 38. 2. and 39. 1

9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved citie: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

10 And the devil that deceived them, was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet *are*, and shall be tormented day and night, for ever and ever.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sate on it, from whose face the earth & the heaven fled away, and there was found no place for them.

12 And I saw the dead small and great, stand before God: and the books were opened: and another * book was opened, which is *the book* of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it: and death and ‖ hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire: this is the second death.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life, was cast into the lake of fire.

## CHAP. XXI.

*1 A new heaven and a new earth. 10 The heavenly Jerusalem, with a full description thereof. 23 She needeth no sun, the glorie of God is her light. 24 The kings of the earth bring their riches unto her.*

AND * I saw a new heaven, and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away, and there was no more sea.

2 And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voyce out of heaven, saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and *be* their God.

4 * And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes: and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

5 And he ȳ sate upon the throne, said, * Behold, I make all things new. And hee said unto mee, Write: for these words are true and faithfull.

6 And he said unto me, It is done: * I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, * I will give unto him that is athirst, of the fountain of the water of life freely.

7 He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

8 But the fearfull, and unbeleeving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

9 And there came unto me one of the seven angels, which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lambs wife.

10 And he carried mee away in the Spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed mee that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,

11 Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as chrystall;

12 And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which *are* the *names* of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel.

13 On the east three gates, on the north three gates, on the south three gates, and on the west three gates.

14 And

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

15 And he that talked with me, had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lieth four-square, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs: the length, and the breadth, and the height of it are equall.

17 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred and fourty and foure cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was of jasper, and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glasse.

19 And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper, the second saphir, the third a chalcedonie, the fourth an emerald,

20 The fifth sardonyx, the sixth sardius, the seventh chrysolyte, the eighth beryll, the ninth a topaz, the tenth a chrysophrasus, the eleventh a jacinct, the twelfth an amethyst.

21 And the twelve gates were twelve pearls, every several gate was of one pearl, and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glasse.

22 And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty, and the Lamb, are the temple of it.

23 * And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof. * Isa. 60.

24 * And the nations of them which are saved, shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it. * Isa. 60.

25 * And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there. * Isa. 60.

26 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they which are written in the Lambs book of life.

## CHAP. XXII.

*5 The river of the water of life. 2 The tree of life. 5 The light of the citie of God is himself. 9 The angel will not be worshipped. 18 Nothing may be added to the word of God, nor taken thereof.*

AND he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as chrystall, proceeding out of the throne of God, and of the lamb.

2 In the midst of the street of it, and of either side of the river, *was there* the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yeelded her fruit every moneth: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.

3 And there shall be no more curse, but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it, and his servants shall serve him.

4 And they shall see his face, and his name *shall be* in their foreheads.

5 * And there shall be no night there, and they need no candle, neither light of the sun, for the Lord God giveth them light, and they shall reigne for ever and ever. * Chap. 21.23.

6 And he said unto me, These sayings *are* faithfull and true. And the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.

7 Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he ℣ keepeth the sayings of the prophesie of this book.

8 And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel, which shewed me these things.

9 Then saith he unto me, * See *thou do it* not: for I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God. * Chap. 19.10.

10 And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophesie of this book: for the time is at hand.

11 He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

12 And behold, I come quickly, and my reward is with me, * to give every man according as his work shall be. * Rom. 2.6.

13 I am Alpha and Omega, * the beginning and the end, the first and the last. * Isa. 41.4. and 44.6.

14 Blessed are they that do his commandments that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

15 For without *are* dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

16 I Jesus have sent mine angel, to testifie unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the off-spring of David, and the bright and morning star.

17 And the Spirit and the Bride say, Come. And let him that heareth, say, Come. * And let him that is athirst, come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely. * Isa. 55.1.

18 For I testifie unto every man that heareth the words of the prophesie of this book, * If any man shall adde unto these things, God shall adde unto him the plagues that are written in this book: * Deut. 4.2. Prov. 30.6.

19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophesie, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.

20 He which testifieth these things, saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, Come Lord Jesus.

21 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

*FINIS.*

38. 2.
and 39. 1.